The Free Christian Scriptures

THE FREE CHRISTIAN SCRIPTURES

Public Domain

Table of Contents

II Preface
VII Creeds

Books of the Bible

1 Genesis
41 Exodus
71 Leviticus
94 Numbers
124 Deuteronomy
149 Joshua
166 Judges
184 Ruth
187 1 Samuel
211 2 Samuel
231 1 Kings
254 2 Kings
275 1 Chronicles
295 2 Chronicles
320 Ezra
327 Nehemiah
337 Esther
346 Job
369 Psalms
430 Proverbs
449 Ecclesiastes
456 Song of Solomon
460 Isaiah
504 Jeremiah
537 Lamentations
542 Ezekiel
576 Daniel
586 Hosea
592 Joel
595 Amos
600 Obadiah
601 Jonah
603 Micah
607 Nahum
609 Habakkuk
611 Zephaniah
614 Haggai
616 Zechariah
622 Malachi
625 Matthew
646 Mark
660 Luke
683 John
700 Acts
722 Romans
734 1 Corinthians
744 2 Corinthians
751 Galatians
755 Ephesians
760 Philippians
763 Colossians
766 1 Thessalonians
768 2 Thessalonians
770 1 Timothy
773 2 Timothy
775 Titus
777 Philemon
778 Hebrews
786 James
789 1 Peter
792 2 Peter
794 1 John
798 2 John
799 3 John
800 Jude
801 Revelation

Index

I Devotional
XIV Confession of Faith
XIX The Catechism
XXV The Canons of Dordt

The Free Christian Scriptures

She had a sister called Mary, who seated herself at the Lord's feet, and listened to his teaching; but Martha was distracted by the many preparations that she was making.

So she went up to Jesus and said: "Lord, do you approve of my sister's leaving me to make preparations alone? Tell her to help me."

"Martha, Martha," replied the Lord, "you are anxious and trouble yourself about many things; but only a few are necessary, or rather One. Mary has chosen the good part, and it will not be taken away from her."

Luke 10

Preface

The Bible is the Word of God

Every single time you read the message of the Bible, you are hearing directly from God.

For those who seek to hear from God, there is no simpler or more-direct way to do it than to open the Bible at random. It is desirable, of course, that one follow disciplines in reading the Bible, for these words were not written randomly or without context. Nevertheless, it remains true that when it is suitably applied, every single instance of reading the Bible in whatever language or form is a direct communication from God, even when the passage has been arrived at by means that, from our view, are random.

Jesus Christ, the Word

Jesus Christ is the Word by Whom God created every created thing; nothing was ever created without Him. The basic message of the Bible is this: "Jesus Christ."

The Lord Jesus is in the beginning, at Genesis 1:1, and returns to be with us at Revelation 22:20-21. Jesus brackets the Bible, because it is His Bible.

It is of His holiness the psalmists sang, and it is of Christ our Righteousness the prophets spoke. The Gospel is the point of the Law, "so that righteousness may be obtained by everyone who believes in God."

That "the incorruptible seed of the word of God" should be carried about on thin pages is a type of the incarnation of the Word, Jesus the carpenter from Nazareth.

The Incorruptible Word of God

Therefore, just as Jesus is fully human, the Bible is fully book. Every translation suffers linguistic difficulties; every manuscript reflects the human; every book suffers decay. Yet the Bible is fully divine, just as Jesus is fully God. Every word is inspired by the Spirit; every Bible holy; every assertion eternally true.

The Bible's validity doesn't depend on the opinions of men, neither those who support it nor those who oppose it. Debates concerning the Bible only ever happen in order to expose the agents of truth and the agents of falsity. Just as those who are destined for life believe in Jesus Christ, the Son of God, so also they believe in the Bible, the word of God. The rest show themselves reprobate by insisting that Christ is just a-great-this-or-that, and that the Bible is only a book.

By virtue of being the word of God, the Bible is incorruptible. Languages come and go, media come and go, translations and versions, manuscripts and copies, traditions and targums, glosses and criticisms, they all come and go. But the Bible is here until the end, because it is the word of God.

God watches over every Bible and every message of the Bible—wherever it is read, printed, or otherwise communicated—to jealously guard His word, rewarding those who respect and perpetuate it, and punishing those who set themselves up against it. The Bible, after all, concludes thus: "I declare to all who hear the words of the prophecy contained in this book: if anyone adds to it, God will add to his troubles the curses described in this book; and if anyone takes away any of the words in the book containing this prophecy, God will take away his share in the Tree of life, and in the Holy City—as described in this book."

Therefore the Spirit witnesses to us that when we read this Bible, we are reading the word of God. Amen.

Inspired Manuscripts

The original manuscripts of the Bible were free from error, and entirely without reproach, every word being God-breathed. The Holy Spirit spoke by the ancient writers in a diversity of circumstances, and in several languages.

This inspiration extends to every translation, copy, gloss, paraphrase, quotation, reading, or recording that is executed under the guidance of God, regardless of the weaknesses of the individuals who execute it.

The Septuagint Manuscript Family

In the past, the Old Testament was translated to the Greek language, and God thereby began a new scriptural tradition. The Holy Spirit preserved particular idiosyncracies in this scriptural tradition, which were validated by God in the New Testament.

It pleased God to preserve this validated manuscript tradition alongside the one in the Hebrew language, such that there are two that are used by the people of God. Historically, this family of manuscripts in the Greek language was known as the "Septuagint."

Being the incorruptible word of God, the Septuagint remains a rich and valid alternative scriptural tradition for the Old Testament.

Brenton Septuagint

In 1844, an inspired translation of the Septuagint into English was executed from the original Greek language. This "Brenton Septuagint" is what has been included in *The Free Christian Scriptures* for the Old Testament.

The glosses that the Brenton Septuagint indicates are set in a distinguishing italicised font.

The Masoretic Tradition

The scriptural tradition of the Old Testament in the Hebrew language, commonly called the "Masoretic," has been used as the guide for indexing and reference devices, with provisions for tradition-specific extensions of the canon.

Where it has been required for the purposes of harmonising the indexing and reference devices of the Masoretic with the Septuagint base, individual verses have been imported from the Masoretic and set with a distinctive, reduced-size font into the corresponding position of the text.

The English verses of the Masoretic tradition have been based on an ancient inspired version, the King James Version.

Westcott-Hort and Textus-Receptus

God having inspired the New Testament, He preserved it throughout subsequent manuscript traditions such that two valid manuscript traditions of the New Testament were evident.

The tradition known as "Textus Receptus" collected legitimate glosses and explanatory devices, while the tradition known as "Westcott-Hort" sought the most-primitive form of the text.

These two traditions, both being the incorruptible word of God, present two legitimate sources of editing precedents.

The 20th Century New Testament

Basing mainly on Westcott-Hort, an inspired translation of the New Testament into modern English was executed in 1904. This edition, which was called "The 20th Century New Testament," has been used for the New Testament in *The Free Christian Scriptures*.

The original translation had paid special acknowledgement to some particular glosses found in the Textus-Receptus tradition. They have been incorporated into the text of *The Free Christian Scriptures* without differentiation. All other lacunæ with respect to Textus-Receptus have been retained.

The Free Christian Scriptures

This edition of the Bible is issued in PDF format with a navigable menu enabled.

To facilitate use with common office stationery and desktop publishing tools, the PDF file of the Bible is generated in A4 size.

Editing of the base texts has been largely for the purposes of marking up traditional passages in the Old Testament, and updating language in the New Testament, in keeping with the translation and editing philosophies of the base texts themselves.

Creeds and Theology

This Bible has no textual-critical footnotes, that the word of God may stand in stark isolation and claim full contemplation, as long-time students of the Scriptures would generally prefer. However, the *The Free Christian Scriptures* is also fit for those who are new to the Faith, as it includes the two traditional creeds of the universal Christian church, and the three accepted explanations of soteriology incorporating their traditional Bible references.

Lectionary

To facilitate an ordered reading of the New Testament in one year, an ancient lectionary has been included which is based on actual days of the year, such that it is essentially a table of readings for specific dates on the year, rather than a traditional lectionary that distributes the readings over the traditional annual periods.

A daily devotional is included, at the back of the Bible.

January 1 Matthew 1	**February 2** Matthew 22:1-22	**March 5** Mark 10:32-52	**April 6** Luke 10:25-42	**May 8** John 1:29-51	**June 9** John 18:1-23
January 2 Matthew 2	**February 3** Matthew 22:23-46	**March 6** Mark 11:1-19	**April 7** Luke 11:1-28	**May 9** John 2	**June 10** John 18:24-40
January 3 Matthew 3	**February 4** Matthew 23:1-22	**March 7** Mark 11:20-33	**April 8** Luke 11:29-54	**May 10** John 3:1-21	**June 11** John 19:1-22
January 4 Matthew 4	**February 5** Matthew 23:23-39	**March 8** Mark 12:1-27	**April 9** Luke 12:1-34	**May 11** John 3:22-36	**June 12** John 19:23-42
January 5 Matthew 5:1-26	**February 6** Matthew 24:1-22	**March 9** Mark 12:28-44	**April 10** Luke 12:35-59	**May 12** John 4:1-30	**June 13** John 20
January 6 Matthew 5:27-48	**February 7** Matthew 24:23-51	**March 10** Mark 13:1-13	**April 11** Luke 13:1-21	**May 13** John 4:31-54	**June 14** John 21
January 7 Matthew 6	**February 8** Matthew 25:1-30	**March 11** Mark 13:14-37	**April 12** Luke 13:22-35	**May 14** John 5:1-24	**June 15** Acts 1
January 8 Matthew 7	**February 9** Matthew 25:31-46	**March 12** Mark 14:1-25	**April 13** Luke 14:1-24	**May 15** John 5:25-47	**June 16** Acts 2:1-13
January 9 Matthew 8	**February 10** Matthew 26:1-19	**March 13** Mark 14:26-50	**April 14** Luke 14:25-35	**May 16** John 6:1-21	**June 17** Acts 2:14-47
January 10 Matthew 9:1-17	**February 11** Matthew 26:20-54	**March 14** Mark 14:51-72	**April 15** Luke 15:1-10	**May 17** John 6:22-44	**June 18** Acts 3
January 11 Matthew 9:18-38	**February 12** Matthew 26:55-75	**March 15** Mark 15:1-26	**April 16** Luke 15:11-32	**May 18** John 6:45-71	**June 19** Acts 4:1-22
January 12 Matthew 10:1-23	**February 13** Matthew 27:1-31	**March 16** Mark 15:27-47	**April 17** Luke 16:1-18	**May 19** John 7:1-31	**June 20** Acts 4:23-37
January 13 Matthew 10:24-42	**February 14** Matthew 27:32-66	**March 17** Mark 16	**April 18** Luke 16:19-31	**May 20** John 7:32-53	**June 21** Acts 5:1-16
January 14 Matthew 11	**February 15** Matthew 28	**March 18** Luke 1:1-23	**April 19** Luke 17:1-19	**May 21** John 8:1-20	**June 22** Acts 5:17-42
January 15 Matthew 12:1-21	**February 16** Mark 1:1-22	**March 19** Luke 1:24-56	**April 20** Luke 17:20-37	**May 22** John 8:21-36	**June 23** Acts 6
January 16 Matthew 12:22-50	**February 17** Mark 1:23-45	**March 20** Luke 1:57-80	**April 21** Luke 18:1-17	**May 23** John 8:37-59	**June 24** Acts 7:1-19
January 17 Matthew 13:1-32	**February 18** Mark 2	**March 21** Luke 2:1-24	**April 22** Luke 18:18-43	**May 24** John 9:1-23	**June 25** Acts 7:20-43
January 18 Matthew 13:33-58	**February 19** Mark 3:1-21	**March 22** Luke 2:25-52	**April 23** Luke 19:1-28	**May 25** John 9:24-41	**June 26** Acts 7:44-60
January 19 Matthew 14:1-21	**February 20** Mark 3:22-35	**March 23** Luke 3	**April 24** Luke 19:29-48	**May 26** John 10:1-21	**June 27** Acts 8:1-25
January 20 Matthew 14:22-36	**February 21** Mark 4:1-20	**March 24** Luke 4:1-32	**April 25** Luke 20:1-26	**May 27** John 10:22-42	**June 28** Acts 8:26-40
January 21 Matthew 15:1-20	**February 22** Mark 4:21-41	**March 25** Luke 4:33-44	**April 26** Luke 20:27-47	**May 28** John 11:1-17	**June 29** Acts 9:1-22
January 22 Matthew 15:21-39	**February 23** Mark 5:1-20	**March 26** Luke 5:1-16	**April 27** Luke 21:1-19	**May 29** John 11:18-46	**June 30** Acts 9:23-43
January 23 Matthew 16	**February 24** Mark 5:21-43	**March 27** Luke 5:17-39	**April 28** Luke 21:20-38	**May 30** John 11:47-57	**July 1** Acts 10:1-23
January 24 Matthew 17	**February 25** Mark 6:1-32	**March 28** Luke 6:1-26	**April 29** Luke 22:1-30	**May 31** John 12:1-19	**July 2** Acts 10:24-48
January 25 Matthew 18:1-20	**February 26** Mark 6:33-56	**March 29** Luke 6:27-49	**April 30** Luke 22:31-53	**June 1** John 12:20-50	**July 3** Acts 11
January 26 Matthew 18:21-35	**February 27** Mark 7:1-13	**March 30** Luke 7:1-30	**May 1** Luke 22:54-71	**June 2** John 13:1-17	**July 4** Acts 12
January 27 Matthew 19:1-15	**February 28** Mark 7:14-37	**March 31** Luke 7:31-50	**May 2** Luke 23:1-26	**June 3** John 13:18-38	**July 5** Acts 13:1-23
January 28 Matthew 19:16-30	**February 29** Mark 8:1-21	**April 1** Luke 8:1-21	**May 3** Luke 23:27-38	**June 4** John 14	**July 6** Acts 13:24-52
January 29 Matthew 20:1-16	**March 1** Mark 8:22-38	**April 2** Luke 8:22-56	**May 4** Luke 23:39-56	**June 5** John 15	**July 7** Acts 14
January 30 Matthew 20:17-34	**March 2** Mark 9:1-29	**April 3** Luke 9:1-36	**May 5** Luke 24:1-35	**June 6** John 16:1-15	**July 8** Acts 15:1-21
January 31 Matthew 21:1-22	**March 3** Mark 9:30-50	**April 4** Luke 9:37-62	**May 6** Luke 24:36-53	**June 7** John 16:16-33	**July 9** Acts 15:22-41
February 1 Matthew 21:23-46	**March 4** Mark 10:1-31	**April 5** Luke 10:1-24	**May 7** John 1:1-28	**June 8** John 17	**July 10** Acts 16:1-15

July 11 Acts 16:16-40	**August 10** Romans 10	**September 6** 1 Corinthians 15:1-32	**October 4** Ephesians 6	**November 3** Philemon	**December 3** 1 John 2
July 12 Acts 17:1-15	**August 11** Romans 11:1-21	**September 7** 1 Corinthians 15:33-58	**October 5** Philippians 1	**November 4** Hebrews 1	**December 4** 1 John 3
July 13 Acts 17:16-34	**August 12** Romans 11:22-36	**September 8** 1 Corinthians 16	**October 6** Philippians 2	**November 5** Hebrews 2	**December 5** 1 John 4
July 14 Acts 18	**August 13** Romans 12	**September 9** 2 Corinthians 1	**October 7** Philippians 3	**November 6** Hebrews 3	**December 6** 1 John 5
July 15 Acts 19:1-20	**August 14** Romans 13	**September 10** 2 Corinthians 2	**October 8** Philippians 4	**November 7** Hebrews 4	**December 7** 2 John
July 16 Acts 19:21-41	**August 15** Romans 14	**September 11** 2 Corinthians 3	**October 9** Colossians 1	**November 8** Hebrews 5	**December 8** 3 John
July 17 Acts 20:1-16	**August 16** Romans 15:1-20	**September 12** 2 Corinthians 4	**October 10** Colossians 2	**November 9** Hebrews 6	**December 9** Jude
July 18 Acts 20:17-38	**August 17** Romans 15:21-33	**September 13** 2 Corinthians 5	**October 11** Colossians 3	**November 10** Hebrews 7	**December 10** Revelation 1
July 19 Acts 21:1-14	**August 18** Romans 16	**September 14** 2 Corinthians 6	**October 12** Colossians 4	**November 11** Hebrews 8	**December 11** Revelation 2
July 20 Acts 21:15-40	**August 19** 1 Corinthians 1	**September 15** 2 Corinthians 7	**October 13** 1 Thessalonians 1	**November 12** Hebrews 9	**December 12** Revelation 3
July 21 Acts 22	**August 20** 1 Corinthians 2	**September 16** 2 Corinthians 8	**October 14** 1 Thessalonians 2	**November 13** Hebrews 10:1-23	**December 13** Revelation 4
July 22 Acts 23:1-11	**August 21** 1 Corinthians 3	**September 17** 2 Corinthians 9	**October 15** 1 Thessalonians 3	**November 14** Hebrews 10:24-39	**December 14** Revelation 5
July 23 Acts 23:12-35	**August 22** 1 Corinthians 4	**September 18** 2 Corinthians 10	**October 16** 1 Thessalonians 4	**November 15** Hebrews 11:1-19	**December 15** Revelation 6
July 24 Acts 24	**August 23** 1 Corinthians 5	**September 19** 2 Corinthians 11:1-15	**October 17** 1 Thessalonians 5	**November 16** Hebrews 11:20-40	**December 16** Revelation 7
July 25 Acts 25	**August 24** 1 Corinthians 6	**September 20** 2 Corinthians 11:16-33	**October 18** 2 Thessalonians 1	**November 17** Hebrews 12	**December 17** Revelation 8
July 26 Acts 26	**August 25** 1 Corinthians 7:1-24	**September 21** 2 Corinthians 12	**October 19** 2 Thessalonians 2	**November 18** Hebrews 13	**December 18** Revelation 9
July 27 Acts 27:1-25	**August 26** 1 Corinthians 7:25-40	**September 22** 2 Corinthians 13	**October 20** 2 Thessalonians 3	**November 19** James 1	**December 19** Revelation 10
July 28 Acts 27:26-44	**August 27** 1 Corinthians 8	**September 23** Galatians 1	**October 21** 1 Timothy 1	**November 20** James 2	**December 20** Revelation 11
July 29 Acts 28:1-15	**August 28** 1 Corinthians 9	**September 24** Galatians 2	**October 22** 1 Timothy 2	**November 21** James 3	**December 21** Revelation 12
July 30 Acts 28:16-31	**August 29** 1 Corinthians 10:1-13	**September 25** Galatians 3	**October 23** 1 Timothy 3	**November 22** James 4	**December 22** Revelation 13
July 31 Romans 1	**August 30** 1 Corinthians 10:14-33	**September 26** Galatians 4	**October 24** 1 Timothy 4	**November 23** James 5	**December 23** Revelation 14
August 1 Romans 2	**August 31** 1 Corinthians 11:1-15	**September 27** Galatians 5	**October 25** 1 Timothy 5	**November 24** 1 Peter 1	**December 24** Revelation 15
August 2 Romans 3	**September 1** 1 Corinthians 11:16-34	**September 28** Galatians 6	**October 26** 1 Timothy 6	**November 25** 1 Peter 2	**December 25** Revelation 16
August 3 Romans 4	**September 2** 1 Corinthians 12	**September 29** Ephesians 1	**October 27** 2 Timothy 1	**November 26** 1 Peter 3	**December 26** Revelation 17
August 4 Romans 5	**September 3** 1 Corinthians 13	**September 30** Ephesians 2	**October 28** 2 Timothy 2	**November 27** 1 Peter 4	**December 27** Revelation 18
August 5 Romans 6	**September 4** 1 Corinthians 14:1-20	**October 1** Ephesians 3	**October 29** 2 Timothy 3	**November 28** 1 Peter 5	**December 28** Revelation 19
August 6 Romans 7	**September 5** 1 Corinthians 14:21-40	**October 2** Ephesians 4	**October 30** 2 Timothy 4	**November 29** 2 Peter 1	**December 29** Revelation 20
August 7 Romans 8:1-18		**October 3** Ephesians 5	**October 31** Titus 1	**November 30** 2 Peter 2	**December 30** Revelation 21
August 8 Romans 8:19-39			**November 1** Titus 2	**December 1** 2 Peter 3	**December 31** Revelation 22
August 9 Romans 9			**November 2** Titus 3	**December 2** 1 John 1	

Easter Dates: 2000-2199

On the first day of the week, early in the morning, while it was still dark, Mary of Magdala went to the tomb, and saw that the stone had been removed.

John 20

23rd April 2000	15th April 2001	31st March 2002	20th April 2003	11th April 2004
27th March 2005	16th April 2006	8th April 2007	23rd March 2008	12th April 2009
4th April 2010	24th April 2011	8th April 2012	31st March 2013	20th April 2014
5th April 2015	27th March 2016	16th April 2017	1st April 2018	21st April 2019
12th April 2020	4th April 2021	17th April 2022	9th April 2023	31st March 2024
20th April 2025	5th April 2026	28th March 2027	16th April 2028	1st April 2029
21st April 2030	13th April 2031	28th March 2032	17th April 2033	9th April 2034
25th March 2035	13th April 2036	5th April 2037	25th April 2038	10th April 2039
1st April 2040	21st April 2041	6th April 2042	29th March 2043	17th April 2044
9th April 2045	25th March 2046	14th April 2047	5th April 2048	18th April 2049
10th April 2050	2nd April 2051	21st April 2052	6th April 2053	29th March 2054
18th April 2055	2nd April 2056	22nd April 2057	14th April 2058	30th March 2059
18th April 2060	10th April 2061	26th March 2062	15th April 2063	6th April 2064
29th March 2065	11th April 2066	3rd April 2067	22nd April 2068	14th April 2069
30th March 2070	19th April 2071	10th April 2072	26th March 2073	15th April 2074
7th April 2075	19th April 2076	11th April 2077	3rd April 2078	23rd April 2079
7th April 2080	30th March 2081	19th April 2082	4th April 2083	26th March 2084
15th April 2085	31st March 2086	20th April 2087	11th April 2088	3rd April 2089
16th April 2090	8th April 2091	30th March 2092	12th April 2093	4th April 2094
24th April 2095	15th April 2096	31st March 2097	20th April 2098	12th April 2099
28th March 2100	17th April 2101	9th April 2102	25th March 2103	13th April 2104
5th April 2105	18th April 2106	10th April 2107	1st April 2108	21st April 2109
6th April 2110	29th March 2111	17th April 2112	2nd April 2113	22nd April 2114
14th April 2115	29th March 2116	18th April 2117	10th April 2118	26th March 2119
14th April 2120	6th April 2121	29th March 2122	11th April 2123	2nd April 2124
22nd April 2125	14th April 2126	30th March 2127	18th April 2128	10th April 2129
26th March 2130	15th April 2131	6th April 2132	19th April 2133	11th April 2134
3rd April 2135	22nd April 2136	7th April 2137	30th March 2138	19th April 2139
3rd April 2140	26th March 2141	15th April 2142	31st March 2143	19th April 2144
11th April 2145	3rd April 2146	16th April 2147	7th April 2148	30th March 2149
12th April 2150	4th April 2151	23rd April 2152	15th April 2153	31st March 2154
20th April 2155	11th April 2156	27th March 2157	16th April 2158	8th April 2159
23rd March 2160	12th April 2161	4th April 2162	24th April 2163	8th April 2164
31st March 2165	20th April 2166	5th April 2167	27th March 2168	16th April 2169
1st April 2170	21st April 2171	12th April 2172	4th April 2173	17th April 2174
9th April 2175	31st March 2176	20th April 2177	5th April 2178	28th March 2179
16th April 2180	1st April 2181	21st April 2182	13th April 2183	28th March 2184
17th April 2185	9th April 2186	25th March 2187	13th April 2188	5th April 2189
25th April 2190	10th April 2191	1st April 2192	21st April 2193	6th April 2194
29th March 2195	17th April 2196	9th April 2197	25th March 2198	14th April 2199

The dead man came out, wrapped hand and foot in a winding sheet; his face, too, had been wrapped in a cloth. 'Set him free,' said Jesus, 'and let him go.'

John 11

Creeds

His command is this—that we should put our trust in the name of his Son, Jesus Christ, and love one another, in accordance with the command that he gave us.

1 John 3

Apostles' Creed

We believe in God the Father almighty, creator of heaven and earth.

We believe in Jesus Christ, his only Son, our Lord.

He was conceived by the power of the Holy Spirit and born of the Virgin Mary.

Under Pontius Pilate, He was crucified, died, and was buried.

He descended to the dead. On the third day he rose again.

He ascended into heaven and is seated at the right hand of the Father.

He will come again to judge the living and the dead.

We believe in the Holy Spirit,

—The holy universal Church, the communion of saints,

—The forgiveness of sins,

—The resurrection of the body,

—And the life everlasting.

Amen.

Nicene Creed

We believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible.

And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only-begotten Son of God, begotten of the Father before all worlds: God from God, Light from Light, true God from true God—begotten, not made—being of one substance with the Father;

—By whom all things were made;

—Who for us humans, and for our salvation, came down from heaven, and was made flesh, by the Holy Spirit, in the Virgin Mary, and was made human;

—He was crucified for us under Pontius Pilate, and suffered, and was buried, and the third day he rose again, according to the Scriptures, and ascended into heaven, and sits on the right hand of the Father;

—From thence he shall come again, with glory, to judge the living and the dead;

—Whose kingdom shall have no end.

And in the Holy Spirit, the Lord and Giver of life, who proceeds from the Father and the Son, who with the Father and the Son together is worshiped and glorified; who spoke by the prophets.

In one holy universal and apostolic Church; we acknowledge one baptism for the remission of sins; we look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come.

Amen.

Genesis

—I—

The Beginning

1 In the beginning God made the heaven and the earth.
2 But the earth was unsightly and unfurnished, and darkness
was over the deep, and the Spirit of God moved over the wa-
ter.

The Lord's Day

3 And God said, Let there be light, and there was light.
4 And God saw the light that it was good, and God divided
between the light and the darkness.
5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness He called
Night, and there was evening and there was morning, the
first day.

The Second Day

6 And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of
the water, and let it be a division between water and water,
and it was so.
7 And God made the firmament, and God divided between
the water which was under the firmament and the water
which was above the firmament.
8 And God called the firmament Heaven, and God saw that
it was good, and there was evening and there was morning,
the second day.

The Third Day

9 And God said, Let the water which is under the heaven
be collected into one place, and let the dry land appear, and
it was so. And the water which was under the heaven was
collected into its places, and the dry land appeared.
10 And God called the dry land Earth, and the gathering of
the waters He called Seas; and God saw that it was good.
11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth the herb of grass
bearing seed according to its kind and according to its like-
ness, and the fruit tree bearing fruit whose seed is in it, ac-
cording to its kind on the earth, and it was so.
12 And the earth brought forth the herb of grass-bearing
seed according to its kind and according to its likeness, and
the fruit tree bearing fruit whose seed is in it, according to its
kind on the earth; and God saw that it was good.
13 And there was evening and there was morning, the third
day.

The Fourth Day

14 And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the
heaven to give light upon the earth, to divide between day
and night, and let them be for signs and for seasons and for
days and for years.
15 And let them be for light in the firmament of the heaven,
so as to shine upon the earth, and it was so.
16 And God made two great lights, the greater light for reg-
ulating the day, and the lesser light for regulating the night;
the stars also.
17 And God placed them in the firmament of the heaven, so
as to shine upon the earth,
18 and to regulate day and night, and to divide between the
light and the darkness. And God saw that it was good.
19 And there was evening and there was morning, the
fourth day.

The Fifth Day

20 And God said, Let the waters bring forth reptiles having
life, and winged creatures flying above the earth in the firma-
ment of heaven, and it was so.
21 And God made great whales, and every living reptile,
which the waters brought forth according to their kinds, and
every creature that flies with wings according to its kind; and
God saw that they were good.
22 And God blessed them saying, Increase and multiply and
fill the waters in the seas, and let the creatures that fly be
multiplied on the earth.
23 And there was evening and there was morning, the fifth
day.

The Sixth Day

24 And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living crea-
ture according to its kind, cattle and reptiles and wild beasts
of the earth according to their kind, and it was so.
25 And God made the wild beasts of the earth according to
their kind, and cattle according to their kind, and all the rep-
tiles of the earth according to their kind, and God saw that
they were good.
26 And God said, Let Us make man according to Our image
and likeness, and let them have dominion over the fish of the
sea, and over the flying creatures of heaven, and over the cat-
tle and all the earth, and over all the reptiles that creep on
the earth.
27 And God made man, according to the image of God He
made him, male and female He made them.

The Blessing of Humanity

28 And God blessed them, saying, Increase and multiply,
and fill the earth and subdue it, and have dominion over the
fish of the seas and flying creatures of heaven, and all the cat-
tle and all the earth, and all the reptiles that creep on the
earth.
29 And God said, Behold, I have given to you every seed-
bearing herb sowing seed which is upon all the earth, and
every tree which has in itself the fruit of seed that is sown, to
you it shall be for food.
30 And to all the wild beasts of the earth, and to all the fly-
ing creatures of heaven, and to every reptile creeping on the
earth, which has in itself the breath of life, even every green
plant for food; and it was so.
31 And God saw all the things that He had made, and be-
hold, they were very good. And there was evening and there
was morning, the sixth day

And God formed yet farther out of the earth all the wild beasts of the field, and all the birds of the sky, and He brought them to Adam, to see what he would call them, and whatever Adam called any living creature, that was the name of it.

The Seventh Day

1 Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and the
whole host of them.
2 And God finished on the sixth day His works which He
made, and He ceased on the seventh day from all His works
which He made.
3 And God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, be-
cause in it He ceased from all His works which God began to
do.

The Generations of Heaven and Earth

4 This is the book of the generations of heaven and earth,
when they were made, in the day in which the Lord God
made the heaven and the earth,
5 and every herb of the field before it was on the earth, and
all the grass of the field before it sprang up, for God had not
rained on the earth, and there was not a man to cultivate it.
6 But there rose a fountain out of the earth, and watered the
whole face of the earth.
7 And God formed the man of the dust of the earth, and
breathed into his nostrils the breath of life, and man became
a living soul.
8 And God planted a garden eastward in Eden, and placed
there the man whom He had formed.
9 And God made to spring up also out of the earth every
tree beautiful to the eye and good for food, and the tree of
life in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge
of good and evil.
10 And a river proceeded out of Eden to water the garden,
and it divided itself there into four heads.
11 The name of the one *is* Pishon, this it is which encircles the
whole land of Havilah, where there is gold.
12 And the gold of that land is good, there also is carbuncle
and emerald.
13 And the name of the second river is Gihon, this it is
which encircles the whole land of Ethiopia.
14 And the third river is Tigris, this is that which flows
forth over against the Assyrians. And the fourth river is Eu-
phrates.

In the Garden of Delight

15 And the Lord God took the man whom He had formed,
and placed him in the garden of Delight, to cultivate and keep
it.
16 And the Lord God gave a charge to Adam, saying, Of
every tree which is in the garden you may freely eat,
17 but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil—of it you
shall not eat, for in the day that you eat of it, you shall surely
die.

The Animal Companions

18 And the Lord God said, *It is* not good that the man
should be alone, let Us make for him a helper suitable to him.
19 And God formed yet farther out of the earth all the
wild beasts of the field, and all the birds of the sky, and He
brought them to Adam, to see what he would call them, and
whatever Adam called any living creature, that was the name
of it.
20 And Adam gave names to all the cattle and to all the
birds of the sky, and to all the wild beasts of the field, but for
Adam there was not found a helper comparable to himself.

The Human Companion

21 And God brought a trance upon Adam, and he slept, and
He took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in its place.
22 And God formed the rib which he took from Adam into
a woman, and brought her to Adam.
23 And Adam said, This now is bone of my bones, and flesh
of my flesh; she shall be called woman, because she was taken
out of her husband.
24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother and
shall cleave to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh.
25 And the two were naked, both Adam and his wife, and
were not ashamed

And the eyes of both of them were opened, and they perceived that they were naked, and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves coverings to go around them.

The First Heresy

1 Now the serpent was the most crafty of all the brutes on the earth, which the Lord God made. And the serpent said to the woman, Has God truly said, Eat not of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman said to the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden,

3 but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God said, You shall not eat of it, neither shall you touch it, lest you die.

4 And the serpent said to the woman, You shall not surely die!

5 For God knew that in whatever day you should eat of it, your eyes would be opened, and you would be as gods, knowing good and evil.

6 And the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes to look upon and beautiful to contemplate, and having taken of its fruit she ate, and she gave to her husband also with her, and they ate.

The Fall

7 And the eyes of both of them were opened, and they perceived that they were naked, and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves coverings to go around them.

8 And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day; and both Adam and his wife hid themselves from the face of the Lord God in the midst of the trees of the garden.

9 And the Lord God called Adam and said to him, Adam, where are you?

10 And he said to Him, I heard Your voice as You walked in the garden, and I feared because I was naked and I hid myself.

11 And God said to him, Who told you that you were naked, unless you have eaten of the tree of which I commanded you not to eat?

12 And Adam said, The woman whom You gave to be with me—she gave me of the tree, and I ate.

13 And the Lord God said to the woman, Why have you done this? And the woman said, The serpent deceived me, and I ate.

The Just Rewards of Disobedience

14 And the Lord God said to the serpent, Because you have done this, you are cursed above all cattle and all the brutes of the earth; on your breast and belly you shall go, and you shall eat dust all the days of your life.

15 **And I will put enmity between you and the woman and between your seed and her Seed, He shall bruise your head, and you shall bruise His heel.**✝

16 And to the woman He said, I will greatly multiply your pains and your groanings; in pain you shall bring forth children, and your submission shall be to your husband, and he shall rule over you.

17 And to Adam He said, Because you have listened to the voice of your wife, and eaten of the tree of which I commanded you not to eat of it—of that you have eaten, cursed is the ground in your labors, in pain shall you eat of it all the days of your life.

18 Thorns and thistles shall it bring forth to you, and you shall eat the herb of the field. 19 In the sweat of your face shall you eat your bread until you return to the ground out of which you were taken, for dust you are, and to dust you shall return.

20 And Adam called the name of his wife Eve, because she was the mother of all living.

21 And the Lord God made garments of skin for Adam and his wife, and clothed them.

22 And God said, Behold, Adam has become like one of Us, knowing good and evil; and now, lest at any time he stretch forth his hand, and take of the tree of life and eat, and so he shall live forever-

23 so the Lord God sent him forth out of the garden of Delight, to cultivate the ground out of which he was taken.

24 And He cast out Adam and caused him to dwell over against the garden of Delight, and stationed the cherubim and the fiery sword that turns about to keep the way of the tree of life

—4—

And Cain said to Abel his brother, Let us go out into the plain. And it came to pass, that when they were in the plain, Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and killed him.

Cain and Abel

1 And Adam knew Eve his wife, and she conceived and brought forth Cain and said, I have gained a man through God.

2 And she again bore his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

3 And it was so after some time that Cain brought a sacrifice to the Lord of the fruits of the earth.

4 And Abel also brought of the firstborn of his sheep and of his fatlings. And God looked upon Abel and his gifts,

5 but Cain and his sacrifices He regarded not, and Cain was exceedingly sorrowful and his countenance fell.

6 And the Lord God said to Cain, Why are you downcast, and why has your countenance fallen?

7 Have you not sinned if you have brought it rightly, but not rightly divided it? Be still, to you shall be his submission, and you shall rule over him.

Cain Murders Abel

8 And Cain said to Abel his brother, Let us go out into the plain. And it came to pass, that when they were in the plain, Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and killed him.

9 And the Lord God said to Cain, Where is Abel your brother? And he said, I do not know—am I my brother's keeper?

10 And the Lord said, What have you done? The voice of your brother's blood cries *out* to Me from the ground.

God Avenges Abel's Blood

11 And now you *are* cursed from the earth which has opened her mouth to receive your brother's blood from your hand.

12 When you till the earth, then it shall not continue to give its strength to you: you shall be groaning and trembling on the earth.

13 And Cain said to the Lord God, My crime is too great for me to be forgiven.

14 If You cast me out this day from the face of the earth, and I shall be hidden from Your presence, and I shall be groaning and trembling upon the earth, then it will be that anyone that finds me shall kill me.

15 And the Lord God said to him, Not so, anyone that slays Cain shall suffer a seven-fold vengeance; and the Lord God set a mark upon Cain, so that no one that found him would kill him.

16 So Cain went forth from the presence of God, and dwelt in
the land of Nod over against Eden.

The Descendants of Cain

17 And Cain knew his wife, and having conceived she bore
Enoch; and he built a city; and he named the city after the
name of his son, Enoch.
18 And to Enoch was born Irad; and Irad begot Mehujael;
and Mehujael begot Methushael; and Methushael begot
Lamech.
19 And Lamech took to himself two wives; the name of the
one was Adah, and the name of the second *was* Zillah.
20 And Adah bore Jabal; he was the father of those that
dwell in tents, feeding cattle.
21 And the name of his brother was Jubal; it was he who in-
vented the psaltery and harp.

22 And Zillah also bore Tubal-Cain; he was a smith, a man-
ufacturer both of brass and iron; and the sister of Tubal-Cain
was Naamah.
23 And Lamech said to his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear
my voice, you wives of Lamech, consider my words, because
I have slain a man to my sorrow and a youth to my grief.
24 Because vengeance has been exacted seven times on Cain's
behalf, on Lamech's *it shall be* seventy times seven.

Seth is Born to Eve

25 And Adam knew Eve his wife, and she conceived and
bore a son, and called his name Seth, saying, For God has
raised up to me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain
killed.
26 And Seth had a son, and he called his name Enosh: he
hoped to call on the name of the Lord God.

—5—

The Descendants of Adam

1 This is the genealogy of men in the day in which God
made Adam; in the image of God He made him:
2 male and female He made them, and blessed them; and He
called his name Adam, in the day in which He made them.
3 And Adam lived two hundred and thirty years, and begot
a son after his *own* form, and after his own image, and he
called his name Seth.
4 And the days of Adam, which he lived after his begetting
of Seth, were seven hundred years; and he begot sons and
daughters.
5 And all the days of Adam which he lived were nine hun-
dred and thirty years, and he died.
6 Now Seth lived two hundred and five years, and begot
Enosh.
7 And Seth lived seven hundred and seven years after his
begetting *of* Enosh, and he begot sons and daughters.
8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve
years, and he died.
9 And Enosh lived one hundred and ninety years, and begot
Cainan.
10 And Enosh lived seven hundred and fifteen years after
his begetting *of* Cainan, and he begot sons and daughters.
11 And all the days of Enosh were nine hundred and five
years, and he died.
12 And Cainan lived one hundred and seventy years, and he
begot Mahalalel.
13 And Cainan lived seven hundred and forty years after his
begetting *of* Mahalalel, and he begot sons and daughters.
14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten
years, and he died.
15 And Mahalalel lived one hundred and sixty five years,
and he begot Jared.
16 And Mahalalel lived seven hundred and thirty years after
his begetting *of* Jared, and he begot sons and daughters.
17 And all the days of Mahalalel were eight hundred and
ninety-five years, and he died.
18 And Jared lived one hundred and sixty-two years, and be-
got Enoch:
19 and Jared lived eight hundred years after his begetting *of*
Enoch, and he begot sons and daughters.
20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred and sixty-
two years, and he died.
21 And Enoch lived one hundred and sixty-five years, and
begat Methuselah.
22 And Enoch was well-pleasing to God. After his begetting
of Methuselah, *He walked with God* two hundred years, and
he begot sons and daughters.
23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred and sixty-
five years.

Enoch, the Seventh from Adam

24 And Enoch was well-pleasing to God, and was not found,
because God translated him.
25 And Methuselah lived one hundred and sixty-seven
years, and begot Lamech.
26 And Methuselah lived eight hundred and two years after
his begetting *of* Lamech, and begot sons and daughters.
27 And all the days of Methuselah, which he lived, were
nine hundred and sixty-nine years, and he died.
28 And Lamech lived one hundred and eighty-eight years,
and begot a son.
29 And he called his name Noah, saying, This one will cause
us to cease from our works, and from the toils of our hands,
and from the earth, which the Lord God has cursed.
30 And Lamech lived five hundred and sixty-five years after
his begetting *of* Noah, and begot sons and daughters.
31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred and fifty-
three years, and he died.
32 And Noah was five hundred years old, and he begot
three sons; Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

—6—

The Men and Giants of Old

1 And it came to pass when men began to be numerous
upon the earth, and daughters were born to them,
2 that the sons of God, having seen the daughters of men, that
they were beautiful, took to themselves wives of all whom
they chose.
3 And the Lord God said, My Spirit shall certainly not re-
main among these men forever, because they are flesh, but
their days shall be one hundred and twenty years.
4 Now the giants were upon the earth in those days; and after
that when the sons of God came in to the daughters of men,
they bore *children* to them, those were the giants of old, the
men of renown.

Man's Depravity and God's Wrath

5 And the Lord God, having seen that the wicked actions
of men were multiplied upon the earth, and that everyone in
his heart was intently brooding over evil continually,
6 that God took it to heart that He had made man upon the
earth, and He pondered it deeply.
7 And God said, I will blot out man whom I have made
from the face of the earth, even man and beast, and reptiles
with flying creatures of the sky, for I am grieved that I have
made them.

Noah's Faith and God's Grace

8 **But Noah found grace before the Lord God.†**
9 And these are the generations of Noah. Noah was a just
man; being perfect in his generation; Noah was well pleasing
to God.
10 And Noah begot three sons: Shem, Ham, and Japheth.
11 But the earth was corrupted before God, and the earth was
filled with iniquity.
12 And the Lord God saw the earth, that it was corrupted;
because all flesh had corrupted its way upon the earth.
13 And the Lord God said to Noah, The end of all flesh has
come before Me; because the earth has been filled with iniq-
uity by them, and behold, I shall destroy them and the earth.
14 Therefore make for yourself an ark of square timber; you
shall make the ark in compartments, and you shall pitch it
within and without with pitch.

15 And thus shall you make the ark; three hundred cubits
the length of the ark, and fifty cubits the breadth, and thirty
cubits the height of it.
16 You shall narrow the ark in making it, and in a cubit
above you shall finish it, and the door of the ark you shall
make on the side; with lower, second, and third stories you
shall make it.
17 And behold, I shall bring a flood of water upon the earth,
to destroy all flesh in which is the breath of life under heaven,
and whatsoever things are upon the earth shall die.
18 And I will establish My covenant with you, and you
shall enter into the ark, and your sons and your wife, and
your sons' wives with you.
19 And of all cattle and of all reptiles and of all wild beasts,
even of all flesh, you shall bring by pairs of all, into the ark,
that you may feed them with yourself: male and female they
shall be.
20 Of all winged birds after their kind, and of all cattle after
their kind, and of all reptiles creeping upon the earth after
their kind, pairs of all shall come in to you, male and female,
to be fed with you.
21 And you shall take to yourself of all kinds of food which
you eat, and you shall gather them to yourself, and it shall be
for you and them to eat.
22 And Noah did everything that the Lord God com-
manded him.

—7—

Faith Righteousness

1 And the Lord God said to Noah, Enter therefore, you and
all your family, into the ark, for I have seen *that* you *are* right-
eous before Me in this generation.
2 You shall take with you seven each of every clean animal,
male and female, and of the unclean animals *take* two each,
male and female.
3 And also seven each of *the* clean flying creatures of the
sky, male and female, and also pairs of all unclean flying crea-
tures, male and female, to maintain seed on all the earth.
4 For yet seven days *having passed* I shall bring rain upon the
earth forty days and forty nights, and I shall blot out every
offspring which I have made from the face of all the earth.
5 And Noah *did* all things, whatever the Lord God com-
manded him.
6 And Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of
water came upon the earth.
7 And then Noah, his sons, his wife, and his sons' wives,
went into the ark, because of the water of the flood.
8 And of clean flying creatures and of unclean flying crea-
tures, and of clean cattle and of unclean cattle, and of all
things that creep upon the earth,
9 pairs went in to Noah into the ark, male and female, as God
commanded Noah.

The Flood Begins

10 And it came to pass after the seven days that the water
of the flood came upon the earth.
11 In the six hundredth year of the life of Noah, in the second
month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, on this day
all the fountains of the abyss were broken up, and the flood
gates of heaven were opened.
12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty
nights.
13 On that very day entered Noah, Shem, Ham, Japheth, the
sons of Noah, and the wife of Noah, and the three wives of
his sons with him into the ark.
14 And all the wild beasts after their kind, and all cattle after
their kind, and every reptile moving itself on the earth after
its kind, and every flying bird after its kind,
15 went in to Noah into the ark, pairs, male and female of all
flesh in which is the breath of life.
16 And they that entered went in male and female of all
flesh, as God commanded Noah, and the Lord God shut the
ark outside of him.
17 And the flood was upon the earth forty days and forty
nights, and the water abounded greatly and bore up the ark,
and it was lifted on high from off the earth.
18 And the water prevailed and abounded exceedingly upon
the earth, and the ark was borne upon the water.
19 And the water prevailed exceedingly upon the earth, and
covered all the high mountains which were under heaven.
20 Fifteen cubits upwards was the water raised, and it covered
all the high mountains.
21 And all flesh that moved upon the earth died; of flying
creatures and cattle, and of wild beasts, and every reptile
moving upon the earth, and every man.
22 And all things which have the breath of life, and what-
ever was on the dry land, died.
23 And *God* blotted out every offspring which was upon the
face of the earth, both man and beast, and reptiles, and birds
of the sky, and they were blotted out from the earth, and
Noah was left alone, and those with him in the ark.
24 And the water was raised over the earth one hundred
and fifty days.

—8—

And the water subsided, and went off the earth.

The Flood Ends

1 And God remembered Noah, and all the wild beasts, and
all the cattle, and all the birds, and all the reptiles that creep,
as many as were with him in the ark, and God brought a
wind upon the earth, and the water subsided.
2 And the fountains of the deep were closed up, and the
flood gates of heaven, and the rain from heaven was with-
held.
3 And the water subsided, and went off the earth, and after
one hundred and fifty days the water was diminished, and
the ark rested in the seventh month, on the twenty-seventh
day of the month, on the mountains of Ararat.
4 And the water continued to decrease until the tenth
month.
5 And in the tenth month, on the first day of the month,
the heads of the mountains were seen.
6 And it came to pass after forty days, that Noah opened
the window of the ark which he had made.
7 And he sent forth a raven; and it went out, and did not
return until the water was dried from off the earth.
8 And he sent a dove after it, to see if the water had ceased
from off the earth.
9 **And the dove, not having found rest for her feet, returned
to him into the ark, because the water was upon all the face
of the earth, and he stretched out his hand and took her *in*,
and brought her to himself into the ark.** ✝
10 And waiting yet another seven days, he again sent forth
the dove from the ark.
11 And the dove returned to him in the evening, and had a
leaf of olive, a sprig in her mouth; and Noah knew that the
water had ceased from off the earth.
12 And waiting yet another seven days, he again sent forth
the dove, and she did not return to him again any more.
13 And it came to pass in the six hundred and first year
of the life of Noah, in the first month, on the first day of
the month, the water subsided from off the earth, and Noah
opened the covering of the ark which he had made, and he
saw that the water had subsided from the face of the earth.
14 And in the second month the earth was dried, on the
twenty-seventh day of the month.
15 And the Lord God spoke to Noah, saying,

The New Beginning

16 Come out from the ark, you and your wife and your sons,
and your sons' wives with you.
17 **And all the wild beasts, as many as are with you, and
all flesh, both of birds and beasts, and every reptile moving
upon the earth, bring forth with you: be fruitful, and multi-
ply upon the earth.**
18 And Noah came forth, and his wife and his sons, and his
sons' wives with him.
19 And all the wild beasts and all the cattle and every bird,
and every reptile creeping upon the earth after their kind,
came forth out of the ark.
20 And Noah built an altar to the Lord, and took of all clean
beasts, and of all clean birds, and offered a whole burnt offer-
ing upon the altar.
21 **And the Lord God smelled an aroma of sweetness, and
the Lord God having considered, said, I will never again curse
the earth, because of the works of men, because the imagina-
tion of man is intently bent upon evil things from his youth,
I will never again smite all living flesh as I have done.** ✝
22 All the days of the earth, seed and harvest, cold and heat,
summer and spring, shall not cease by day or night.

—9—

These three are the sons of Noah, of these were men scattered over all the earth.

The Blessing of Noah's Family

1 And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them, Be
fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth and have dominion
over it.
2 And the dread and the fear of you shall be upon all the
wild beasts of the earth, on all the birds of the sky, and on
all things moving upon the earth, and upon all the fish of the
sea, I have placed them under your power.
3 **And every reptile which is living shall be to you for food,**
I have given all things to you as the green herbs.
4 But flesh with its lifeblood you shall not eat. 5 For your
lifeblood shall I require at the hand of all wild beasts, and I
shall require a man's life at the hand of his fellow man. 6 He
that sheds man's blood, instead of that blood shall his own be
shed, for in the image of God I made man. 7 But as for you, be
fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth, and have dominion
over it.
8 And God spoke to Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,
9 Behold, I establish My covenant with you, and with your
seed after you, 10 and with every living creature with you, of
birds and of beasts, and with all the wild beasts of the earth,
as many as are with you, of all that came out of the ark.
11 And I will establish My covenant with you: never again
shall all flesh die by the water of the flood, and never again
shall there be a flood of water to destroy all the earth.
12 And the Lord God said to Noah, This is the sign of the
covenant which I set between Me and you, and between
every living creature which is with you for perpetual genera-
tions.
13 I set My rainbow in the cloud, and it shall be for a sign of
covenant between Me and the earth.
14 And it shall be when I gather clouds upon the earth, that
My rainbow shall be seen in the cloud.
15 And I shall remember My covenant, which is between
Me and you, and between every living soul in all flesh, and
there shall no longer be water for a deluge, so as to blot out
all flesh.
16 And My rainbow shall be in the cloud, and I will look
to remember the everlasting covenant between Me and the
earth, and between every living soul in all flesh, which is
upon the earth.
17 And God said to Noah, This is the sign of the covenant,
which I have made between Me and all flesh, which is upon
the earth.

The Descendants of Noah

18 Now the sons of Noah which came out of the ark were
Shem, Ham, and Japheth. And Ham was the father of
Canaan.
19 These three are the sons of Noah, of these were men scat-
tered over all the earth.
20 And Noah began to be a farmer, and he planted a vine-
yard.
21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunk, and was naked
in his house.
22 And Ham the father of Canaan saw the nakedness of his
father, and he went out and told his two brothers outside.
23 And Shem and Japheth, having taken a garment, put it on
both their backs and went backwards, and covered the naked-
ness of their father; and their face *was* backward, and they
saw not the nakedness of their father.
24 And Noah recovered from the wine, and knew all that
his younger son had done to him.
25 And he said, Cursed be the servant Canaan, a slave shall
he be to his brothers.
26 And he said, Blessed be the Lord God of Shem, and
Canaan shall be his servant.
27 May God make room for Japheth, and let him dwell in the
habitations of Shem, and let Canaan be his servant.

28 And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years, and he died.

—10—

1 Now these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah: Shem, Ham, and Japheth; and sons were born to them after the flood.

The First Japhethite Nations

2 The sons of Japheth *were* Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Elisa, Tubal, Meshech, and Tiras.

3 And the sons of Gomer *were* Ashkenaz, Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Jovan *were* Elishah, Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

5 From these were the islands of the Nations divided in their land, each according to his tongue, in their tribes and in their nations.

The First Hamite Nations

6 And the sons of Ham *were* Cush, Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

7 And the sons of Cush *were* Seba, Havilah, Sabtah, Raamah, and Sabtechah. And the sons of Raamah *were* Sheba and Dedan.

8 And Cush begot Nimrod: he began to be a giant upon the earth.

9 He was a giant hunter before the Lord God; therefore they say, As Nimrod the giant hunter before the Lord.

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was Babylon, Erech, Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

11 Out of that land he came to Assyria, and built Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth Ir, and Calah, 12 and Resen between Nineveh and Calah: this is the great city.

13 And Mizraim begot the Ludim, and the Naphtuhim, and the Enemetim, and the Lehabim,

14 and the Pathrusim, and the Casluhim (from whom came forth the Philistine) and the Caphtorim.

15 And Canaan begot Sidon his firstborn, and the Hittite,

16 and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite, 17 and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Senite, 18 and the Aradian, and the Samarean, and the Amathite; and after this the tribes of the Canaanites were dispersed.

19 And the boundaries of the Canaanites were from Sidon till one comes to Gerar and Gaza, till one comes to Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboiim, as far as Lasha.

20 These *were* the sons of Ham in their tribes according to their tongues, in their countries, and in their nations.

The First Semite Nations

21 And to Shem himself also were children born, the father of all the sons of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder.

22 The sons of Shem *were* Elam, Asshur, Arphaxad, Lud, Aram, and Cainan. 23 The sons of Aram *were* Uz, Hul, Gether, and Mesech.

24 And Arphaxad begot Cainan, and Cainan begot Salah, and Salah begot Eber.

25 And to Eber were born two sons, the name of the one *was* Peleg, because in his days the earth was divided, and the name of his brother *was* Joktan.

26 And Joktan begot Almodad, Sheleph, Sarmoth, Jerah,

27 Hadoram, Uzal, Diklah, 28 Ebal, Abimael, Sheba, 29 Ophir, Havila, and Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, till one comes to Sephar, a mountain of the east.

31 These were the sons of Shem in their tribes, according to their tongues, in their countries, and in their nations. 32 These are the tribes of the sons of Noah, according to their generations, according to their nations: of them were the islands of the Nations scattered over the earth after the flood.

—11—

The Babel Tower

1 And all the earth had one language, and one speech.

2 And it came to pass as they moved from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar, and they dwelt there.

3 And a man said to his neighbour, Come, let us make bricks and bake them with fire. And the brick was to them for stone, and their mortar was asphalt.

4 And they said, Come, let us build to ourselves a city and tower, whose top shall be to heaven, and let us make to ourselves a name, before we are scattered abroad upon the face of all the earth.

5 And the Lord came down to see the city and the tower, which the sons of men had built.

6 And the Lord said, Behold, *there is* one race, and one language of all, and they have begun to do this, and now nothing shall fail from them of all that they have undertaken to do.

7 Come, let Us go down and confound their language, that they may not understand each the voice of his neighbour.

8 And the Lord scattered them from there over the face of all the earth, and they left off building the city and the tower.

9 On this account its name was called Babel, because there the Lord confounded the languages of all the earth, and then the Lord scattered them upon the face of all the earth.

The Descendants of Shem, Until Abram

10 And these are the generations of Shem: and Shem was one hundred years old when he begot Arphaxad, the second year after the flood.

11 And Shem lived five hundred years after he had begotten Arphaxad, and begot sons and daughters, and died.

12 And Arphaxad lived one hundred and thirty-five years, and begot Cainan.

13 And Arphaxad lived four hundred years after he had begotten Cainan, and begot sons and daughters, and died. And Cainan lived one hundred and thirty years and begot Salah; and Canaan lived three hundred and thirty years after he had begotten Salah, and begot sons and daughters, and died.

14 And Salah lived one hundred and thirty years, and begot Heber.

15 And Salah lived three hundred and thirty years after he had begotten Eber, and begot sons and daughters, and died.

16 And Eber lived one hundred and thirty-four years, and begot Peleg.

17 And Eber lived two hundred and seventy years after he had begotten Peleg, and begot sons and daughters, and died.

18 And Peleg lived one hundred and thirty years, and begot Reu.

19And Peleg lived two hundred and nine years after he had
begotten Reu, and begot sons and daughters, and died.
20And Reu lived one hundred and thirty-two years, and be-
got Serug.
21And Reu lived two hundred and seven years after he had
begotten Serug, and begot sons and daughters, and died.
22And Serug lived one hundred and thirty years, and begot
Nahor.
23And Serug lived two hundred years after he had begotten
Nahor, and begot sons and daughters, and died.
24And Nahor lived one hundred and seventy-nine years,
and begot Terah.
25And Nahor lived one hundred and twenty-five years af-
ter he had begotten Terah, and begot sons and daughters, and
he died.
26And Terah lived seventy years and begot Abram, Nahor,
and Haran.

27And these are the generations of Terah: Terah begot
Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begot Lot.
28And Haran died in the presence of Terah his father,
in the land in which he was born, in the country of the
Chaldees.
29And Abram and Nahor took to themselves wives; the
name of Abram's wife was Sarai, and the name of Nachor's
wife *was* Milcah, daughter of Haran, and he was the father
of Milcah, *and* the father of Iscah.
30And Sarai was barren, and did not bear children.
31And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot his grandson,
the son of Haran, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, the wife of
Abram his son, and led them forth out of the land of the
Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan, and they came as far
as Haran, and dwelt there.
32And all the days of Terah in the land of Haran were two
hundred and five years, and Terah died in Haran.

—12—

The Calling of Abram

1And the Lord said to Abram, Go forth out of your land,
and out from your family, and out of the house of your father,
into the land which I will show you.
2And I will make you a great nation, and I will bless you
and magnify your name, and you shall be blessed.
3And I will bless those that bless you, and curse those
that curse you, and in you shall all the tribes of the earth be
blessed.
4And Abram went as the Lord spoke to him, and Lot
departed with him, and Abram was seventy-five years old
when he departed from Haran.
5And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot the son of his
brother, and all their possessions that they had gathered, and
every soul which they had acquired in Haran, and they de-
parted to go into the land of Canaan.
6And Abram traveled the land lengthwise as far as
Shechem, to the terebinth tree of Moreh. And the Canaan-
ites then inhabited the land.

By Faith

7Then the Lord appeared to Abram, and said to him, I will
give this land to your seed. And Abram built an altar there
to the Lord who appeared to him.
8And he departed from there to the mountain east of
Bethel, and there he pitched his tent in Bethel near the sea,
and Ai toward the east, and there he built an altar to the
Lord, and called on the name of the Lord.
9And Abram departed and went and encamped in the
wilderness.

Abram in Egypt

10Now there was a famine in the land, and Abram went
down to Egypt to sojourn there, because the famine prevailed
in the land.
11And it came to pass when Abram approached Egypt, that
he said to Sarai his wife, I know that you are a beautiful
woman.
12It shall come to pass then, that when the Egyptians shall see
you, that they shall say, This is his wife, and they shall kill
me, but they shall keep you alive. 13Say, therefore, I am his sis-
ter, that it may be well with me on account of you, and my
soul shall live because of you.
14And it came to pass when Abram entered into
Egypt—the Egyptians having seen his wife that she was very
beautiful-
15that the princes of Pharaoh saw her, and praised her to
Pharaoh, and brought her into Pharaoh's house.
16And they treated Abram well on her account, and he had
sheep, calves, donkeys, male and female servants, mules, and
camels.
17And God afflicted Pharaoh and his house with great and
severe afflictions, because of Sarai, Abram's wife.
18And Pharaoh, having called Abram, said, What is this
you have done to me, that you did not tell me that she was
your wife?
19Why then did you say, She is my sister? And I took her for
a wife to myself; and now, behold, your wife is before you,
take her and go quickly away.
20And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning Abram, to
join in sending him forward, and his wife, and all that he had.

—13—

Abram and Lot

1And Abram went up out of Egypt, he and his wife, and
all that he had, and Lot with him, into the wilderness.
2And Abram was very rich in cattle, and silver, and gold.
3And he went *to the place* where he came, into the wilder-
ness as far as Bethel, as far as the place where his tent was
before, between Bethel and Ai,
4to the place of the altar, which he built there at first, and
Abram there called on the name of the Lord.
5And Lot, who went out with Abram, had sheep, oxen,
and tents.
6And the land was not large enough for them to live to-
gether, because their possessions were great; and the land
was not large enough for them to live together.
7And there was strife between the herdsmen of Abram's
cattle, and the herdsmen of Lot's cattle, and the Canaanites
and the Perizzites then inhabited the land.

8 And Abram said to Lot, Let there not be strife between
me and you, and between my herdsmen and your herdsmen,
for we are brothers.
9 Behold, is not the whole land before you? Separate yourself
from me; if you *go* to the left, I will go to the right, and if you
go to the right, I will go to the left.
10 And Lot, having lifted up his eyes, observed all the coun-
try round about the Jordan, that it was all watered, before
God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, as the garden of the
Lord, and as the land of Egypt, until you come to Zoar.
11 And Lot chose for himself all the country round the Jor-
dan, and Lot went from the east, and they were separated
each from his brother. And Abram dwelt in the land of
Canaan.
12 And Lot dwelt in a city of the neighbouring people, and
pitched his tent in Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom were evil, and exceedingly sinful be-
fore God.
14 And God said to Abram after Lot was separated from
him, Look up with your eyes, and behold from the place
where you now are northward and southward, and eastward
and seaward;
15 for all the land which you see, I will give to you and to your
seed forever.
16 And I will make your seed like the dust of the earth; if
anyone is able to number the dust of the earth, then shall
your seed be numbered.
17 Arise, walk in the land, both in the length of it and in the
breadth; for to you will I give it, and to your seed forever.
18 And Abram, having removed his tent, came and dwelt by
the oak of Mamre, which was in Hebron, and there he built
an altar to the Lord.

—14—

The Kings of Sodom and Gomorrah

1 And it came to pass in the reign of Amraphel king of Shi-
nar, and Arioch king of Ellasar, that Chedorlaomer king of
Elam, and Tidal king of nations,
2 made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of
Gomorrah, and with Shinab, king of Adamah, and with She-
meber king of Zeboiim and the king of Bela, (that is, Zoar).
3 All these met with one accord at the Salt Valley; this is now
the Salt Sea. 4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and
the thirteenth year they revolted.
5 And in the fourteenth year Chedorlaomer came, and the
kings with him, and they cut to pieces the giants in Astaroth,
and Karnaim, and strong nations with them, and the Emim in
the city Shaveh Kiriathaim.
6 And the Horites in the mountains of Seir, to the terebinth
tree of El Paran, which is in the desert.
7 And having turned back, they came to the Well of Judg-
ment; this is Kadesh, and they cut to pieces all the princes of
Amalek, and the Amorites dwelling in Hazezon Tamar.
8 And the king of Sodom, the king of Gomorrhah, the king
of Admah, the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, (that
is, Zoar) went out, and they set themselves in battle array
against them for war in the Salt Valley,
9 against Chedorlaomer king of Elam, Tidal king of nations,
Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar, the four
kings against the five. 10 Now the Salt Valley consists of slime
pits. And the king of Sodom fled and the king of Gomor-
rah, and they fell in there: and they that were left fled to the
mountain country.
11 And they took all the cavalry of Sodom and Gomorrah,
and all their provisions, and departed.
12 And they also took Lot, the son of Abram's brother, and
his baggage, and departed, for he dwelt in Sodom.
13 And one of them that had been rescued came and told
Abram the Hebrew; and he dwelt by the oak of Mamre the
Amorite, the brother of Eschol, and the brother of Aner,
who were confederates with Abram.

Abram Rescues Lot

14 And Abram, having heard that Lot his nephew had been
taken captive, numbered his own home-born servants three
hundred and eighteen, and pursued after them to Dan.
15 And he came upon them by night, he and his servants,
and he struck them, and pursued them as far as Hobah, which
is north of Damascus.
16 And he recovered all the cavalry of Sodom, and he recov-
ered Lot his nephew, and all his possessions, and the women
and the people.
17 And the king of Sodom went out to meet him, after he
returned from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and the kings
with him, to the valley of Shaveh; this was the plain of the
kings.

Abram Meets the Priest-King

18 **And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth loaves and
wine, and he was the priest of the Most High God.** ✝
19 And he blessed Abram, and said, Blessed be Abram of
the Most High God, who made heaven and earth,
20 and blessed be the Most High God, who delivered your en-
emies into your power. And Abram gave him a tithe of all.
21 And the king of Sodom said to Abram, Give me the men,
and take the horses to yourself.
22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I will stretch out
my hand to the Lord, the Most High God, who made the
heaven and the earth,
23 that I will not take from all your goods, from a string to a
sandal strap, lest you should say, I have made Abram rich.
24 Except what things the young men have eaten, and the por-
tion of the men that went with me, Eschol, Aner, Mamre,
these shall take a portion.

—15—

Abram's Faith Before Circumcision

1 And after these things the word of the Lord came to
Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram, I *am* your shield.
Your reward shall be very great.
2 And Abram said, Lord and Lord, what shall You give me?
Seeing I am departing without a child, but the son of Masek
my home-born female slave, this Eliezer of Damascus *is my
heir*.
3 And Abram said, *I am grieved* since You have given me
no seed, but my home-born servant shall succeed me.

4And immediately the voice of the Lord came to him, saying, This shall not be your heir; but he that shall come out of you shall be your heir.

5And He brought him out and said to him, Look up now to heaven, and count the stars, if you shall be able to number them fully, and He said, Thus shall your seed be.

6And Abram believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.

Unconditional Grace Covenant

7And He said to him, I am God that brought you out of the land of the Chaldeans, so as to give you this land to inherit.

8And he said, Lord and Lord, how shall I know that I shall inherit it?

9And He said to him, Take for Me a heifer in her third year, and a female goat in her third year, and a ram in his third year, and a dove and a pigeon.

10So he took to Him all these, and divided them in the midst, and set them opposite to each other, but the birds he did not divide.

11And birds came down upon the bodies, even upon the divided parts of them, and Abram sat down by them.

12And about sunset a trance fell upon Abram, and behold, a great gloomy terror fell upon him.

13And it was said to Abram, You shall surely know that your decendants shall be sojourners in a land not their own, and they shall enslave them, and afflict them, and humble them four hundred years.

14And the nation whom they shall serve I will judge; and after this, they shall come forth with much property.

15But you shall depart to your fathers in peace, nourished in a good old age.

16And in the fourth generation they shall return here, for the sins of the Amorites are not yet filled up, even until now.

17And when the sun was about to set, there was a flame, and behold, a smoking furnace and lamps of fire, which passed between these divided pieces.

18In that day the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, To your seed I will give this land, from the river of Egypt to the great river Euphrates. 19The Kenites, the Kenezzites, the Kadmonites, 20the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Rephaim, 21the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Hivites, the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

—16—

Hagar

1Now Sarai, Abram's wife, bore him no children; and she had an Egyptian maid, whose name was Hagar.

2And Sarai said to Abram, Behold, the Lord has restrained me from bearing, go therefore in to my maid, that I may get children for myself through her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

3So Sarai, Abram's wife, having taken Hagar the Egyptian her handmaid, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, gave her to Abram her husband as a wife to him.

4And he went in to Hagar, and she conceived, and saw that she was with child, and her mistress was dishonored before her.

5Then Sarai said to Abram, I am injured by you; I gave my handmaid into your bosom, and when I saw that she was with child, I was dishonored before her. The Lord judge between me and you.

6And Abram said to Sarai, Behold your handmaid is in your hands, use her as it may seem good to you. And Sarai afflicted her, and she fled from her face.

7And the Angel of the Lord found her by the fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur.

8And the Angel of the Lord said to her, Hagar, Sarai's maid, from where do you come, and where are you going? And she said, I am fleeing from the face of my mistress Sarai.

9And the Angel of the Lord said to her, Return to your mistress, and submit yourself under her hands.

Ishmael

10And the Angel of the Lord said to her, I will surely multiply your seed, so that they shall not be numbered for multitude.

11And the Angel of the Lord said to her, Behold you are with child, and shall bear a son, and shall call his name Ishmael, for the Lord has hearkened to your humiliation.

12He shall be a wild man, his hands against all, and the hands of all against him, and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

13And she called the name of the Lord God who spoke to her, You are the God who sees; for she said, For I have openly seen Him that appeared to me.

14Therefore she called the well, The well of Him whom I have openly seen; behold it is between Kadesh and Bered.

15And Hagar bore a son to Abram; and Abram called the name of his son which Hagar bore to him, Ishmael.

16And Abram was eighty-six years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram.

—17—

Perseverance of the Saint

1When Abram was ninety-nine years old, the Lord appeared to Abram and said to him, I am your God, be well-pleasing before Me, and be blameless.

2And I will establish My covenant between Me and you, and I will multiply you exceedingly.

3And Abram fell upon his face, and God spoke to him, saying,

4And I, behold! My covenant is with you, and you shall be a father of a many nations.

5And your name shall no longer be called Abram, but your name shall be Abraham, for I have made you a father of many nations.

6And I will increase you very exceedingly, and I will make nations of you, and kings shall come out of you.

7And I will establish My covenant between you and your seed after you, to their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be your God, and the God of your seed after you.

8 And I will give to you and to your seed after you the land
in which you sojourn, even all the land of Canaan for an ever-
lasting possession, and I will be to them a God.
9 And God said to Abraham, You also shall fully keep My
covenant, you and your seed after you for their generations.

The Sign of God's Covenant with Abraham

10 And this is the covenant which you shall fully keep be-
tween Me and you, and between your seed after you for their
generations; every male of you shall be circumcised.
11 And you shall be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin,
and it shall be for a sign of a covenant between Me and you.
12 And the child of eight days old shall be circumcised by
you, every male throughout your generations, and the ser-
vant born in the house and he that is bought with money, of
every son of a stranger, who is not of your seed.
13 He that is born in your house, and he that is bought with
money shall surely be circumcised, and My covenant shall be
in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.
14 And the uncircumcised male, who shall not be circum-
cised in the flesh of his foreskin on the eighth day, that soul
shall be utterly destroyed from his family, for he has broken
My covenant.
15 And God said to Abraham, Sarai, your wife—her name
shall not be called Sarai, *but* Sarah shall be her name.
16 And I will bless her, and give you a son by her, and I will
bless him, and he shall become nations, and kings of nations
shall be of him.
17 And Abraham fell upon his face and laughed; and said in
his heart, Shall there be a child to one who is a hundred years
old, and shall Sarah, who is ninety years old, bear *a child*?

Concerning Ishmael

18 And Abraham said to God, Let this Ismael live before
You.
19 And God said to Abraham, Yea, behold, Sarah your wife
shall bear you a son, and you shall call his name Isaac; and
I will establish My covenant with him, for an everlasting
covenant, to be a God to him and to his seed after him.
20 And concerning Ishmael, behold, I have heard you, and
behold, I have blessed him, and will increase him and multiply
him exceedingly; twelve nations shall he beget, and I will
make him a great nation.
21 But I will establish My covenant with Isaac, whom Sarah
shall bear to you at this time, in the next year.
22 And He left off speaking with him, and God went up
from Abraham.
23 And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all his home-
born servants, and all those bought with money, and every
male of the men in the house of Abraham, and he circumcised
their foreskins in the time of that day, according as God spoke
to him.
24 And Abraham was ninety-nine years old, when he was
circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.
25 And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old when he was
circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.
26 And at the period of that day, Abraham was circumcised,
and Ishmael his son,
27 and all the men of his house, both those born in the house,
and those bought with money of foreign nations.

—18—

The Lord Visits

1 And God appeared to him by the oak of Mamre, as he sat
by the door of his tent in the heat of the day.
2 And he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, three
men stood before him; and having seen them, he ran to meet
them from the door of his tent, and bowed himself to the
ground.
3 **And he said, Lord, if indeed I have found grace in Your
sight, pass not by Your servant.** ✝
4 Let water now be brought, and let them wash your feet, and
refresh yourselves under the tree.
5 And I will bring bread, and you shall eat, and after this
you shall depart on your journey, on account of which re-
freshment you have turned aside to your servant. And he
said, So do, as you have said.
6 And Abraham hastened to the tent to Sarah, and said to
her, Quickly, knead three measures of fine flour, and make
cakes.
7 And Abraham ran to the herd, and took a young calf, ten-
der and good, and gave it to his servant, and he hastened to
prepare it.
8 And he took butter and milk, and the calf which he had
prepared; and he set them before them, and they did eat, and
he stood by them under the tree.
9 And He said to him, Where is Sarah your wife? And he
answered and said, Behold, in the tent.
10 And He said, I will return and come to you according to
this period seasonably, and Sarah your wife shall have a son;
and Sarah heard at the door of the tent, being behind him.
11 And Abraham and Sarah were old, advanced in days, and
the custom of women ceased with Sarah.
12 And Sarah laughed in herself, saying, The thing has not
as yet happened to me, even until now, and my lord is old.
13 And the Lord said to Abraham, Why is it that Sarah
has laughed in herself, saying, Shall I then indeed bear? But I
have grown old.
14 Shall anything be impossible with the Lord? At the ap-
pointed time I shall return to you, and Sarah shall have a
son. 15 But Sarah denied *it*, saying, I did not laugh, for she was
afraid. And He said to her, No, but you did laugh!
16 And the men, having risen up from there, looked towards
Sodom and Gomorrah. And Abraham went with them, at-
tending to them on their journey.

Dialogue with God

17 And the Lord said, Shall I hide from Abraham My ser-
vant what things I intend to do?
18 But Abraham shall become a great and populous nation, and
in him shall all the nations of the earth be blessed. 19 For I
know that he will order his sons, and his house after him,
and they will keep the ways of the Lord, to do justice and
judgment, that the Lord may bring upon Abraham all things
whatsoever He has spoken to him.
20 And the Lord said, The cry of Sodom and Gomorrah has
been increased towards Me, and their sins are very great.
21 I will therefore go down and see, if they completely corre-
spond with the cry which comes to Me, and if not, I will
know.
22 **And the men, having departed from there, came to
Sodom; and the Lord stood before Abraham.** ✝

23 And Abraham drew near and said, Would You destroy
the righteous with the wicked, and shall the righteous be as
the wicked?
24 Should there be fifty righteous in the city, will You destroy
them? Will You not spare the whole place for the sake of the
fifty righteous, if they be in it? 25 Far be it from You to do such
at thing, so as to destroy the righteous with the wicked, so
the righteous shall be as the wicked: far be it from You! Shall
not the Judge of all the earth do right?
26 And the Lord said, If there should be in Sodom fifty
righteous in the city, I will spare the whole city, and the
whole place for their sakes.
27 And Abraham answered and said, Now I have begun to
speak to my Lord, and I am *but* dust and ashes.
28 But if the fifty righteous should be diminished to forty-five,
will You destroy the whole city because of the five that are
lacking? And He said, I will not destroy it, if I should find
there forty-five.
29 And he continued to speak to Him still, and said, But if
there should be found there forty? And He said, I will not
destroy it for the forty's sake.
30 And he said, Will there be anything against me, Lord, if I
shall speak? But if there be found there thirty? And He said,
I will not destroy it for the thirty's sake.
31 And he said, Since I am able to speak to the Lord, what if
there should be found there twenty? And He said, I will not
destroy it, if I should find there twenty.
32 And he said, Will there be anything against me, Lord, if I
speak yet once *more*? But if there should be found there ten?
And He said, I will not destroy it for the ten's sake.
33 And the Lord departed, when He left off speaking to
Abraham, and Abraham returned to his place.

—19—

Sodom and Gomorrah

1 And the two angels came to Sodom at evening. And Lot
sat by the gate of Sodom. And Lot, having seen them, rose up
to meet them, and he worshipped with his face to the ground,
and said,
2 Lo! My lords, turn aside to the house of your servant, and
rest from your journey, and wash your feet, and having risen
early in the morning you shall depart on your journey. And
they said, No, but we will lodge in the street.
3 And he constrained them, and they turned aside to him,
and they entered into his house, and he made a feast for them,
and baked unleavened cakes for them, and they did eat.
4 But before they went to sleep, the men of the city, the
Sodomites, surrounded the house, both young and old, all the
people together.
5 And they called out Lot, and said to him, Where are the
men that came to you this night? Bring them out to us, that
we may be with them.
6 And Lot went out to them to the porch, and he shut the
door after him,
7 and said to them, By no means, brethren, do not act so
wickedly. 8 But I have two daughters, who have not known
a man. I will bring them out to you, and use them as it may
please you, only do no injury to these men, since this is the
reason they have come under the shelter of my roof.
9 And they said to him, Stand back! You came here to so-
journ, was it also to judge? Now then we would harm you
more than them. And they pressed hard on the man, even
Lot, and they drew near to break down the door.
10 And the men stretched forth their hands and drew Lot in
to them into the house, and shut the door of the house.
11 And they struck the men that were at the door of the
house with blindness, both small and great, and they were
wearied with seeking the door.
12 And the men said to Lot, Have you anyone else here?
Son-in-law, or sons or daughters, or if you have any other
friend in the city, bring them out of this place.
13 For we are going to destroy this place; for their cry has been
raised up before the Lord, and the Lord has sent us to destroy
it.
14 And Lot went out, and spoke to his sons-in-law who had
married his daughters, and said, Rise up, and depart out of
this place, for the Lord is about to destroy the city; but he
seemed to be speaking absurdly before his sons-in-law.
15 But when it was morning, the angels urged Lot, saying,
Arise and take your wife, and your two daughters whom you
have, and go forth; lest you also be destroyed with the iniq-
uities of the city.
16 And they were troubled, and the angels laid hold on his
hand, and the hand of his wife, and the hands of his two
daughters, in that the Lord spared him.
17 And it came to pass when they brought them out, that
they said, Save your own life by all means; look not round
to that which is behind, nor stay in all the country round
about, escape to the mountain, lest perhaps you be overtaken
together with them.
18 And Lot said to them, I pray, my lords,
19 since your servant has found mercy before you, and you
have magnified your righteousness, in what you do towards
me that my soul may live—but I shall not be able to escape
to the mountain, lest perhaps the calamity overtake me and I
die. 20 Behold, this city is near for me to escape to, which is a
small one, and there shall I be preserved, is it not little? And
my soul shall live because of you.
21 And he said to him, Behold, I have had respect to you also
about this thing, that I should not overthrow the city about
which you have spoken.
22 Hurry, therefore, to escape there, for I shall not be able to
do anything until you arrive there; therefore he called the
name of that city, Zoar.

Day of the Lord

23 The sun was risen upon the earth, when Lot entered into
Zoar.
24 And the Lord rained on Sodom and Gomorrah brimstone
and fire from the Lord out of heaven.
25 And He overthrew these cities, and all the country round
about, and all that dwelt in the cities, and the plants spring-
ing out of the ground.
26 And his wife looked back, and she became a pillar of salt.
27 And Abraham rose up early to go to the place where he
had stood before the Lord.
28 And he looked towards Sodom and Gomorrah, and to-
wards the surrounding country, and saw, and behold, a flame
went up from the earth, as the smoke of a furnace.
29 And it came to pass, that when God destroyed all the
cities of the region round about, that God remembered Abra-
ham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when
the Lord overthrew those cities in which Lot dwelt.

Lot Survives in the Mountains

30 And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, he and his two daughters with him, for he feared to dwell in Zoar; and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters with him.

31 And the elder said to the younger, Our father is old, and there is no one on the earth who shall come in to us, as it is fit in all the earth.

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and let us sleep with him, and let us raise up seed from our father. 33 So they made their father drink wine in that night, and the elder went in and lay with her father that night, and he knew not when he slept and when he rose up.

34 And it came to pass on the next day, that the elder said to the younger, Behold, I slept last night with our father, let us make him drink wine in this night also, and you go in and sleep with him, and let us raise up seed of our father.

35 So they made their father drink wine in that night also, and the younger went in and slept with her father, and he knew not when he slept, nor when he arose.

36 And the two daughters of Lot conceived by their father.

37 And the elder bore a son and called his name Moab, saying, *He is* of my father. This is the father of the Moabites to this present day.

38 And the younger also bore a son, and called his name Ammon, saying, The son of my family. This is the father of the Ammonites to this present day.

—20—

Abraham and Abimelech

1 And Abraham journeyed from there to the southern country, and dwelt between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham said concerning Sarah his wife, She is my sister, for he feared to say, She is my wife, lest at any time the men of the city should kill him for her sake. So Abimelech king of Gerar sent and took Sarah.

3 And God came to Abimelech by night in his sleep, and said, Behold, you'll die for the woman whom you have taken, for she has lived with a husband.

4 But Abimelech had not touched her, and he said, Lord, will You destroy an ignorantly *sinning* and just nation? 5 Did he not say to me, She is my sister, and she, even she herself said, He is my brother? With a pure heart and in the righteousness of my hands have I done this.

6 And God said to him in his sleep, Yes, I knew that you did this with a pure heart, and I spared you, so that you should not sin against Me, therefore I did not let you touch her.

7 But now return the man his wife; for he is a prophet, and *he* shall pray for you, and you shall live; but if you restore her not, know that you and all yours shall die.

8 And Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and he spoke all these words in their ears, and all the men feared exceedingly.

9 And Abimelech called Abraham and said to him, What is this that you have done to us? Have we sinned against you, that you have brought upon me and upon my kingdom a great sin? You have done to me a deed, which no one ought to do.

10 And Abimelech said to Abraham, What have you seen in me that you have done this?

11 And Abraham said, Why I said, Surely there is not the worship of God in this place, and they will slay me because of my wife.

12 For truly she is my sister by my father, but not by my mother, and she became my wife.

13 And it came to pass when God brought me forth out of the house of my father, that I said to her, This righteousness you shall perform to me, in every place into which we may enter, say of me, He is my brother.

14 And Abimelech took a thousand pieces of silver, and sheep, and calves, and servants, and maid servants, and gave them to Abraham, and he returned Sarah his wife to him.

15 And Abimelech said to Abraham, Behold, my land is before you, dwell wherever it may please you.

16 And to Sarah he said, Behold, I have given your brother a thousand pieces of silver, those shall be to you for the price of your countenance, and to all the women with you, and speak the truth in all things.

17 And Abraham prayed to God, and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his women servants, and they bore children.

18 Because the Lord had closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah, Abraham's wife.

—21—

Isaac is Born

1 And the Lord visited Sarah, as He said, and the Lord did to Sarah, as He spoke.

2 And she conceived and bore to Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time according as the Lord spoke to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born to him—whom Sarah bore to him—Isaac.

4 And Abraham circumcised Isaac on the eighth day, as God commanded him.

5 And Abraham was one hundred years old when Isaac his son was born to him.

6 And Sarah said, The Lord has made laughter for me, for whoever shall hear shall rejoice with me.

7 And she said, Who shall say to Abraham that Sarah suckles a child? For I have born a child in my old age.

8 And the child grew and was weaned, and Abraham made a great feast the day that his son Isaac was weaned.

9 And Sarah, having seen the son of Hagar the Egyptian, who was born to Abraham, sporting with Isaac her son,

10 that she said to Abraham, Cast out this bondwoman and her son, for the son of this bondwoman shall not inherit with my son Isaac. 11 But the word appeared very distressing before Abraham concerning his son. 12 But God said to Abraham, Let it not be distressing before you concerning the child, and concerning the bondwoman; whatever Sarah shall say to you, listen to her voice, for in Isaac shall your seed be called.

13And moreover, I will make the son of this bondwoman a great nation, because he is your seed.

Hagar and Ishmael Sent Away

14And Abraham rose up in the morning and took loaves and a skin of water, and gave them to Hagar, and he put the child on her shoulder, and sent her away, and she, having departed, wandered in the wilderness near the Well of the Oath.

15And the water failed out of the skin, and she cast the child under a fir tree.

16And she departed, and sat down opposite him at a distance, as it were about a bowshot, for she said, Surely I cannot see the death of my child: and she sat opposite him, and the child cried aloud and wept.

17And God heard the voice of the child from the place where he was, and an angel of God called Hagar out of heaven, and said to her, What is it, Hagar? Fear not, for God has heard the voice of the child from the place where he is.

18Rise up, and take the child, and hold him in your hand, for I will make him a great nation.

19And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of springing water; and she went and filled the skin with water, and gave the child a drink.

20And God was with the child, and he grew and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.

21And he dwelt in the wilderness, and his mother took him a wife out of Paran of Egypt.

The Oath with Abimelech

22And it came to pass at that time that Abimelech, and Ochozath his friend, and Phichol the chief captain of his army, spoke to Abraham, saying, God is with you in all things, in all that you do.

23Now therefore, swear to me by God that you will not injure me, nor my seed, nor my name, but according to the righteousness which I have performed with you, you shall deal with me, and with the land in which you have sojourned.

24And Abraham said, I will swear.

25And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of the wells of water, which the servants of Abimelech took away.

26And Abimelech said to him, I know not who has done this thing to you, neither did you tell it to me, neither did I hear it until today.

27And Abraham took sheep and calves, and gave them to Abimelech, and they both made a covenant.

28And Abraham set seven ewe lambs by themselves.

29And Abimelech said to Abraham, What are these seven ewe lambs which you have set alone?

30And Abraham said, You shall receive the seven ewe lambs from me, that they may be for me as a witness, that I dug this well.

31Therefore he named the name of that place, The Well of the Oath, for there they both swore.

32And they made a covenant at the Well of the Oath. And there rose up Abimelech, Ochozath his friend, and Phichol the commander-in-chief of his army, and they returned to the land of the Philistines.

33And Abraham planted a field at the Well of the Oath, and called there on the name of the Lord, the Everlasting God.

34And Abraham sojourned in the land of the Philistines many days.

—22—

Sacrificing the Only Son

1And it came to pass after these things that God tested Abraham, and said to him, Abraham, Abraham; and he said, Behold! I am here.

2And He said, Take your son, the beloved one, whom you have loved—Isaac, and go into the high land, and offer him there for a whole burnt offering on one of the mountains of which I will tell you.

3And Abraham rose up in the morning and saddled his donkey, and he took with him two servants, and Isaac his son, and having split wood for a whole burnt offering, he arose and departed, and came to the place of which God spoke to him,

4on the third day; and Abraham, having lifted up his eyes, saw the place afar off.

5And Abraham said to his servants, Sit here with the donkey, and I and the lad will proceed thus far, and having worshipped, we will return to you.

6And Abraham took the wood of the whole burnt offering, and laid it on Isaac his son, and he took into his hands both the fire and the knife, and the two went together.

7And Isaac said to Abraham his father, Father. And he said, What is it, son? And he said, Behold the fire and the wood, but where is the sheep for a whole burnt offering?

8And Abraham said, God will provide for Himself a sheep for a whole burnt offering, my son. And both, having gone together,

9came to the place which God spoke to him of; and there Abraham built the altar, and laid the wood on it, and having bound the feet of Isaac his son together, he laid him on the altar upon the wood.

10And Abraham stretched forth his hand to take the knife to kill his son.

11But the Angel of the Lord called to him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Behold, I *am here*.

12**And He said, Lay not your hand upon the child, neither do anything to him, for now I know that you fear God, and for My sake you have not spared your beloved son.**✝

13And Abraham lifted up his eyes and beheld, and lo! A ram caught by his horns in a plant of Sabek; and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a whole burnt offering in the place of Isaac his son.

14And Abraham called the name of that place, The Lord Has Seen; that they might say today, In the mount the Lord was seen.

15Then the Angel of the Lord called Abraham the second time out of heaven, saying, 16I have sworn by Myself, says the Lord, because you have done this thing, and on My account have not spared your beloved son, 17surely blessing I will bless you, and multiplying I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and as the sand which is by the shore of the sea, and your seed shall inherit the cities of their enemies.

18**And in your Seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed, because you have obeyed My voice.**✝

19And Abraham returned to his servants, and they arose
and went together to the Well of the Oath; and Abraham
dwelt at the Well of the Oath.

Isaac's Relatives

20And it came to pass after these things, that it was re-
ported to Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah herself too has
born sons to Nahor your brother,

21Huz the firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the
father of the Syrians, and Chesed, 22Hazo, Pildash, Jidlaph,
Bethuel, and Bethuel begot Rebecca; 23these are eight sons
which Milcah bore to Nahor, the brother of Abraham.

24And his concubine, whose name was Reumah, she also
bore Tebah, Gaham, Thahash, and Maachah.

—23—

The Death of Sarah

1And the life of Sarah was one hundred and twenty-seven
years.

2And Sarah died in Kirjath Arba, which is in the valley,
this is Hebron in the land of Canaan; and Abraham came to
lament for Sarah and to mourn.

3And Abraham stood up from before his dead; and Abra-
ham spoke to the sons of Heth, saying,
4I am a sojourner and a stranger among you. Therefore give
me possession of a burying-place among you, and I will bury
my dead away from me.

5And the sons of Heth answered Abraham, saying, Not so,
sir,
6but hear us; you are in the midst of us a prince of God; bury
your dead in our choice tombs, for none of us will by any
means withhold his tomb from you, so that you should not
bury your dead there.

7And Abraham rose up and bowed himself to the people
of the land, to the sons of Heth.

8And Abraham spoke to them, saying, If you have it in
your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, listen
to me, and speak to Ephron the son of Zohar for me.

9And let him give me the double cave which he has, which
is in a part of his field, let him give it to me for the money it
is worth for possession of a burying-place among you.
10Now Ephron was sitting in the midst of the children of
Heth, and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham and spoke
in the hearing of the sons of Heth, and of all who entered the
city, saying, 11Attend to me, my lord, and hear me, I give to
you the field and the cave which is in it; I have given it to
you before all my countrymen; bury your dead.

12And Abraham bowed down before the people of the
land.

13And he said in the ears of Ephron before the people of
the land, Since you are on my side, hear me; take the price of
the field from me, and I will bury my dead there.
14But Ephron answered Abraham, saying, 15No, my lord, I
have heard indeed, the land *is worth* four hundred silver
shekels, but what can this be between me and you? So bury
your dead.

16And Abraham listened to Ephron, and Abraham ren-
dered to Ephron the money, which he mentioned in the ears
of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver approved
with merchants.

17And the field of Ephron, which was in Double Cave,
which is opposite Mamre, the field and the cave, which was
in it, and every tree which was in the field, and whatever is
in its borders round about, were deeded
18to Abraham for a possession, before the sons of Heth, and
all that entered into the city. 19After this Abraham buried
Sarah his wife in the Double Cave of the field, which is op-
posite Mamre, this is Hebron in the land of Canaan. 20So the
field and the cave which was in it were deeded to Abraham
for possession of a burying place, by the sons of Heth.

—24—

A Wife for Isaac

1And Abraham was old, advanced in days, and the Lord
blessed Abraham in all things.

2And Abraham said to his servant the elder of his house,
who had rule over all his possessions, Put your hand under
my thigh,
3and I will make you swear by the Lord, the God of heaven,
and the God of the earth, that you take not a wife for my
son Isaac from the daughters of the Canaanites, with whom
I dwell, in the midst of them. 4But you shall go instead to my
country, where I was born, and to my tribe, and you shall
take from there a wife for my son Isaac.

5And the servant said to him, Shall I carry back your son
to the land from which you came from, if the woman should
not be willing to return happily with me to this land?

6And Abraham said to him, See that you do not carry my
son back there.
7The Lord, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, who
took me out of my father's house, and out of the land from
which I sprang, who spoke to me, and who swore to me, say-
ing, I will give this land to you and to your seed, He shall
send His angel before you, and you shall take a wife to my
son from there.

8And if the woman should not be willing to come with you
into this land, you shall be clear from my oath, only do not
carry my son there again.

9And the servant put his hand under the thigh of his mas-
ter Abraham, and swore to him concerning this matter.

10And the servant took ten camels of his master's camels,
and *he took* of all the goods of his master with him, and he
arose and went into Mesopotamia to the city of Nahor.

11And he rested his camels outside the city by the well of
water towards evening, when women go forth to draw wa-
ter.

12And he said, O Lord God of my master Abraham, pros-
per my way before me today, and deal mercifully with my
master Abraham.
13Behold, I stand by the well of water, and the daughters of
them that inhabit the city come forth to draw water.

14And it shall be, the virgin to whomsoever I shall say, Let
down your water pot, that I may drink, and she shall say,
Drink, and I will give your camels a drink, until they have fin-
ished drinking—even this one You have prepared for Your
servant Isaac, and hereby shall I know that You have dealt
mercifully with my master Abraham.

15And it came to pass before he had done speaking in
his mind, that behold, Rebecca the daughter of Bethuel, the
son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, came
forth, having a water pot on her shoulders.
16And the virgin was very beautiful in appearance, she was
a virgin, a man had not known her; and she went down to
the well, and filled her water pot, and came up.
17And the servant ran up to meet her, and said, Give me a
little water to drink out of your pitcher;
18and she said, Drink, sir; and she quickly let down the pitcher
upon her arm, and gave him to drink, till he ceased drinking.
19And she said, I will also draw water for your camels, till
they shall all have drunk.
20And she quickly emptied the water pot into the trough,
and ran to the well to draw again, and drew water for all the
camels.
21And the man took great notice of her, and remained silent
to know whether the Lord had made his way prosperous or
not.
22And it came to pass when all the camels ceased drinking,
that the man took golden earrings, each weighing half a
shekel, and he put two bracelets on her hands, their weight
was ten pieces of gold.
23And he asked her, and said, Whose daughter are you?
Tell me if there is room for us to lodge with your father.
24And she said to him, I am the daughter of Bethuel the
son of Milcah, whom she bore to Nahor.
25And she said to him, We have both straw and much feed,
and a place for resting.
26And the man, being well pleased, worshipped the Lord,
27and said, Blessed be the Lord, the God of my master Abra-
ham, who has not allowed His righteousness to fail, nor His
truth from my master, and the Lord has brought me prosper-
ously to the house of the brother of my lord.
28And the woman ran and reported to the house of her
mother according to these words.
29And Rebecca had a brother whose name was Laban; and
Laban ran out to meet the man, by the well.
30And it came to pass when he saw the earrings and the
bracelets on the hands of his sister, and when he heard the
words of Rebecca his sister, saying, Thus the man spoke to
me, that he went to the man, as he stood by the camels at the
well.
31And he said to him, Come in here, you blessed of the
Lord, why do you stand outside, whereas I have prepared the
house and a place for the camels?
32And the man entered into the house, and unloaded the
camels, and gave the camels straw and feed, and water to
wash his feet, and the feet of the men that were with him.
33And he set before them loaves to eat; but he said, I will
not eat, until I have told my errand. And he said, Speak on.
34And he said, I am a servant of Abraham;
35and the Lord has blessed my master greatly, and he has be-
come great; and He has given him sheep, calves, silver, gold,
male and female servants, camels, and donkeys.
36And Sarah my master's wife bore one son to my master
after he had grown old; and he gave him whatever he had.
37And my master caused me to swear, saying, You shall not
take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites,
among whom I sojourn in their land.
38But you shall go to the house of my father, and to my tribe,
and you shall take from there a wife for my son.

39And I said to my master, Perhaps the woman will not
happily go with me.
40**And he said to me, The Lord God Himself, to whom I
have been acceptable in His presence, shall send out His angel
with you, and shall prosper your journey, and you shall take
a wife for my son of my tribe, and of the house of my father.**
41Then shall you be clear from my oath, for whenever you
have come to my tribe, and they shall not give her to you,
then shall you be clear from my oath.
42And having come this day to the well, I said, Lord God
of my master Abraham, if You prosper my journey on which
I am now going,
43behold, I stand by the well of water, and the daughters of
the men of the city come forth to draw water, and it shall be
that the woman to whom I shall say, Give me a little water
to drink out of your pitcher, 44and she shall say to me, Drink,
and I will draw water for your camels, also; this *shall be* the
wife whom the Lord has prepared for His own servant Isaac;
and hereby shall I know that You have shown mercy to my
master Abraham.
45And it came to pass before I had done speaking in my
mind, that Rebecca came forth, having her pitcher on her
shoulders; and she went down to the well, and drew water;
and I said to her, Give me a drink.
46And she quickly let down her pitcher on her arm from
her head, and said, Drink, and I will give your camels a drink,
also; and I drank, and she gave the camels a drink.
47And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter are you? Tell
me; and she said, I am the daughter of Bethuel the son of Na-
hor, whom Milcah bore to him; and I put on her the earrings,
and the bracelets on her hands.
48And being well-pleased, I worshipped the Lord, and I
blessed the Lord, the God of my master Abraham, who has
prospered me in a true way, so that I should take the daugh-
ter of my master's brother for his son.
49If then you *will* deal mercifully and justly with my lord, *tell
me*, and if not, tell me, that I may turn to the right hand or
to the left.
50And Laban and Bethuel answered and said, This matter
has come forth from the Lord, we shall not be able to answer
you bad or good.
51Behold, Rebecca is before you, take her and go away, and
let her be the wife to the son of your master, as the Lord has
said.

Rebecca is Taken for Isaac

52And it came to pass when the servant of Abraham heard
these words, he *worshipped* the Lord, bowing down to the
earth.
53And the servant, having brought forth jewels of silver
and gold and raiment, gave them to Rebecca, and gave gifts
to her brother, and to her mother.
54And both he and the men with him ate and drank and
went to sleep. And he arose in the morning and said, Send
me away, that I may go to my master.
55And her brothers and her mother said, Let the virgin re-
main with us about ten days, and after that she shall depart.
56But he said to them, Hinder me not, for the Lord has pros-
pered my journey for me; send me away, that I may depart to
my master.
57And they said, Let us call the woman, and ask her per-
sonally.
58And they called Rebecca, and said to her, Will you go
with this man? And she said, I will go.

59 So they sent forth Rebecca their sister, and her goods, and
the servant of Abraham, and his attendants.
60 And they blessed Rebecca, and said to her, You are our
sister; *may* you become *the mother* of thousands and thou-
sands, and let your seed possess the cities of their enemies.
61 And Rebecca rose up and her maidens, and they mounted
the camels and went with the man. And the servant, having
taken up Rebecca, departed.
62 And Isaac went through the wilderness to the Well of
the Vision, and he dwelt in the land toward the south.

63 And Isaac went forth into the plain toward evening to
meditate; and having lifted up his eyes, he saw camels com-
ing.
64 And Rebecca lifted up her eyes, and saw Isaac; and she
dismounted briskly from the camel,
65 and said to the servant, Who is that man that walks in the
plain to meet us? And the servant said, This is my master;
and she took her veil and covered herself.
66 And the servant told Isaac all that he had done.
67 And Isaac went into the house of his mother, and took
Rebecca, and she became his wife, and he loved her; and Isaac
was comforted over Sarah his mother.

—25—

The Descendants of Abraham

1 And Abraham again took a wife, whose name was Ketu-
rah.
2 And she bore to him Zimran, Jokshan, Medan, Midian,
Ishbak, and Shuah.
3 And Jokshan begot Sheba and Dedan. And the sons of
Dedan were the Assurians, the Letushim, and the Leummim.
4 And the sons of Midian were Ephah, Epher, Hanoch,
Abidah, and Eldaah; all these were sons of Keturah.
5 But Abraham gave all his possessions to Isaac his son. 6 But
to the sons of his concubines Abraham gave gifts, and he sent
them away from his son Isaac, while he was yet living, to the
country of the east.
7 And these *were* the years of the days of the life of Abra-
ham, as many as he lived, one hundred and seventy-five years.
8 Then Abraham breathed his last, and died in a good old age,
an old man and full of days, and was added to his people.
9 And Isaac and Ishmael his sons buried him in the double
cave, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite,
which is over against Mamre,
10 *even* the field and the cave which Abraham bought from
the sons of Heth; there they buried Abraham and Sarah his
wife.
11 And it came to pass after Abraham was dead, that God
blessed Isaac his son, and Isaac dwelt by the Well of the Vi-
sion.
12 And these are the generations of Ishmael the son of Abra-
ham, whom Hagar the Egyptian, the handmaid of Sarah, bore
to Abraham.
13 And these are the names of the sons of Ismael, according
to the names of their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael
was Nabajoth, then Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam,
14 Mishma, Dumah, Massa, 15 Hadar, Tema, Jetur, Naphish,
and Kedemah. 16 These are the sons of Ishmael, and these are
their names by their towns and in their camps, twelve princes
according to their nations.
17 And these are the years of the life of Ishmael, one hun-
dred and thirty-seven years; and he breathed his last and died,
and was added to his fathers.
18 And he dwelt from Havilah to Shur, which is opposite
Egypt, until one comes to the Assyrians; he dwelt in the pres-
ence of all his brethren.

Isaac

19 And these are the generations of Isaac the son of Abra-
ham:
20 Abraham begot Isaac. And Isaac was forty years old when
he took Rebecca as wife, daughter of Bethuel the Syrian, out
of Syrian Mesopotamia, sister of Laban the Syrian. 21 Now
Isaac prayed to the Lord concerning Rebecca his wife, be-
cause she was barren; and the Lord heard him, and his wife
Rebecca conceived in her womb.
22 And the babes leaped within her; and she said, If it will
be so with me, why is this to me? And she went to inquire
of the Lord.
23 And the Lord said to her, There are two nations in your
womb, and two peoples shall be separated from your body,
and one people shall be stronger than the other, and the older
shall serve the younger.

Jacob and Esau

24 And the days were fulfilled that she should be delivered,
and she had twins in her womb.
25 And the first came out red, hairy all over like a garment;
and she called his name Esau.
26 And after this his brother came forth, and his hand took
hold of the heel of Esau; and she called his name Jacob. And
Isaac was sixty years old when Rebecca bore them.
27 And the lads grew, and Esau was a man skilled in hunt-
ing, dwelling in the country, and Jacob a simple man, dwelling
in a house.
28 And Isaac loved Esau, because his venison was his food,
but Rebecca loved Jacob.
29 And Jacob cooked a stew, and Esau came from the plain,
and he *was* weary.

Esau Dispises the Favour of God

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Let me taste of that red stew, be-
cause I am fainting; therefore his name was called Edom.
31 And Jacob said to Esau, Sell me this day your birthright.
32 And Esau said, Behold, I am going to die, and for what
good does this birthright *belong* to me?
33 And Jacob said to him, Swear to me this day; and he
swore to him; and Esau sold his birthright to Jacob.
34 And Jacob gave bread to Esau, and a stew of lentiles; and
he ate and drank, and he arose and departed; thus Esau de-
spised his birthright.

—26—

Isaac and Abimelech

1 And there was a famine in the land, besides the former
famine, which was in the time of Abraham; and Isaac went
to Abimelech the king of the Philistines to Gerar.
2 And the Lord appeared to him and said, Do not go down
to Egypt, but dwell in the land which I shall tell you of.
3 And sojourn in this land; and I will be with you, and bless
you, for I will give to you and to your seed all this land; and
I will establish My oath which I swore to your father Abra-
ham.
4 And I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven; and
I will give to your seed all this land, and all the nations of the
earth shall be blessed in your seed.
5 Because Abraham your father listened to My voice, and kept
My injunctions, My commandments, My ordinances, and
My statutes.
6 And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.
7 And the men of the place questioned him concerning Re-
becca his wife, and he said, She is my sister (for he feared
to say, She is my wife, lest at any time the men of the place
should kill him because of Rebecca, because she was beauti-
ful).
8 And he remained there a long time, and Abimelech the
king of Gerar leaned to look through the window, and saw
Isaac sporting with Rebecca his wife.
9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said to him, Is she then
your wife? Why have you said, She is my sister? And Isaac
said to him, *I did so*, for I said, Lest at any time I should die
on her account.
10 And Abimelech said to him, Why have you done this to
us? One of my kindred might soon have lain with your wife,
and you would have brought a sin of ignorance upon us.
11 And Abimelech charged all his people, saying, Every man
that touches this man and his wife shall be liable to death.

The Favour of God on Isaac

12 And Isaac sowed in that land, and he found barley in that
year, and reaped one hundred fold, and the Lord blessed him.
13 And the man prospered, and continued prospering, till he
became very great.
14 And he had herds of sheep, and herds of oxen, and many
tilled lands, and the Philistines envied him.
15 And all the wells which the servants of his father had dug
in the time of his father, the Philistines had stopped them,
and filled them with earth.
16 And Abimelech said to Isaac, Depart from us, for you
have become much greater than us.
17 And Isaac departed from there, and rested in the valley
of Gerar, and dwelt there.
18 And Isaac dug again the wells of water, which the ser-
vants of his father Abraham had dug, and the Philistines had
stopped them up, after the death of his father Abraham; and
he gave them names, according to the names by which his fa-
ther named them.
19 And the servants of Isaac dug in the valley of Gerar, and
they found there a well of living water.
20 And the shepherds of Gerar quarreled with the shep-
herds of Isaac, saying that the water was theirs; and they
called the name of the well, Injury, for they injured him.
21 And having departed from there he dug another well,
and they fought also for that; and he named the name of it,
Enmity.
22 And he departed from there and dug another well; and
they did not quarrel about that *one*; and he named the name
of it, Room, saying, Because now the Lord has made room for
us, and has increased us upon the earth.
23 And he went up from there to the Well of the Oath.

God Reaffirms Abraham's Covenant

24 And the Lord appeared to him in that night and said, I
am the God of Abraham your father; fear not, for I am with
you, and I will bless you, and multiply your seed for the sake
of Abraham your father.
25 And he built an altar there, and called on the name of the
Lord, and there he pitched his tent, and there the servants of
Isaac dug a well in the valley of Gerar.
26 And Abimelech came to him from Gerar, and so did
Ahuzzath his friend, and Phichol the commander of his army.
27 And Isaac said to them, Why have you come to me? See-
ing *that* you hated me, and sent me away from you.
28 And they said, We have surely seen that the Lord was
with you, and we said, Let there be an oath between us and
you, and we will make a covenant with you,
29 that you shall do us no harm, as we have not abhorred you,
and since we have treated you well, and have sent you forth
peaceably; and now you are blessed of the Lord.
30 And he made a feast for them, and they ate and drank.
31 And they arose in the morning, and swore each to his
neighbour; and Isaac sent them forth, and they departed from
him in safety.
32 And it came to pass in that day, that the servants of Isaac
came and told him of the well which they had dug; and they
said, We have not found water.
33 And he called it, Oath: therefore he called the name of
that city, the Well of Oath, until this day.
34 And Esau was forty years old; and he took as wives Ju-
dith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Basemath, daugh-
ter of Elon the Hittite.
35 And they were a grief of mind to Isaac and Rebecca.

—27—

Isaac's Blessing of the First-Born

1 And it came to pass after Isaac was old, that his eyes were
dimmed so that he could not see; and he called Esau, his older
son, and said to him, My son; and he said, Behold, I *am here*.
2 And he said, Behold, I have grown old, and know not the
day of my death.
3 Now then take the weapons, both your quiver and your
bow, and go into the plain, and get me some venison, 4 and
prepare some meats for me, as I like them, and bring them to
me that I may eat, that my soul may bless you before I die.

Rebecca's Plot

5 And Rebecca heard Isaac speaking to Esau his son; and
Esau went to the plain to procure venison for his father.
6 And Rebecca said to Jacob her younger son, Behold, I
heard your father speaking to Esau your brother, saying,
7 Bring me some venison, and prepare some meats for me, that
I may eat and bless you before the Lord, before I die. 8 Now
then, my son, listen to me, as I command you. 9 Go now to the
cattle and bring me from there two choice kids, tender and
good, and I will prepare the meats for your father, as he likes.

10And you shall bring them in to your father, and he shall
eat, that your father may bless you before he dies.
11And Jacob said to his mother Rebecca, Esau my brother
is a hairy man, and I am a smooth-*skinned* man.
12Perhaps my father may feel me, and I shall be before him as
one ill-intentioned, and I shall bring upon me a curse, and not
a blessing.
13And his mother said to him, On me be your curse, *my*
son; only listen to my voice, and go and bring *them* for me.
14So he went and took and brought them to his mother; and
his mother prepared the meats, as his father liked *them*.
15And Rebecca, having taken the fine clothing of her elder
son Esau which was with her in the house, put it on Jacob
her younger son.
16And she put on his arms the skins of the kids of the goats,
and on the bare parts of his neck.
17And she gave the meats, and the loaves which she had
prepared, into the hands of Jacob her son.
18And he brought *them* to his father, and said, Father; and
he said, Behold I *am here*; who are you, son?
19And Jacob said to his father, I, Esau your firstborn, have
done as you told me: come, sit and eat of my venison, that
your soul may bless me.
20And Isaac said to his son, What is this which you have
quickly found? And he said, That which the Lord your God
presented before me.
21And Isaac said to Jacob, Come close to me, and I will feel
you, son, if you are my son Esau or not.
22And Jacob came close to his father Isaac, and he felt him,
and said, The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the
hands of Esau.
23And he knew him not, for his hands were as the hands of
his brother Esau, hairy; and he blessed him,
24and he said, Are you my son Esau? And he said, I *am*.
25And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of your
venison, *my* son, that my soul may bless you. And he brought
it near to him, and he ate, and he brought him wine, and he
drank.
26And Isaac his father said to him, Come close to me, and
kiss me, *my* son.

The Blessing of the Birth-Right By Faith

27And he came close and kissed him, and smelled the smell
of his garments, and blessed him, and said, Behold, the smell
of my son is as the smell of an abundant field, which the Lord
has blessed.
28And may God give you of the dew of heaven, and of the
fatness of the earth, and abundance of grain and wine.
29And let nations serve you, and princes bow down to you,
and be master over your brother, and the sons of your father shall reverence you; accursed is he that curses you, and
blessed is he that blesses you.

Esau is Rejected

30And it came to pass after Isaac had ceased blessing his
son Jacob, just when Jacob had gone out from the presence of
Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31And he also had prepared meats and brought them to his
father; and he said to his father, Let my father arise and eat
of his son's venison, that your soul may bless me.
32And Isaac his father said to him, Who are you? And he
said, I am Esau, your firstborn son.
33And Isaac was amazed with very great amazement, and
said, Who then is it that has procured venison for me and
brought it to me? And I have eaten all of it before you came,
and I have blessed him, and he shall be blessed.
34And it came to pass when Esau heard the words of his father Isaac, he cried out with a great and very bitter cry, and
said, Bless me—me also, father!
35And he said to him, Your brother has come with subtlety,
and has taken your blessing.
36And he said, Rightly was his name called Jacob, for behold, this second time has he supplanted me; he has both
taken my birthright, and now he has taken my blessing! And
Esau said to his father, Have you not a blessing left for me,
father?
37And Isaac answered and said to Esau, If I have made him
your master, and have made all his brethren his servants, and
have strengthened him with grain and wine, what then shall
I do for you, son?
38And Esau said to his father, Have you *only* one blessing,
father? Bless me—me also, O my father! And Isaac being
troubled, Esau cried aloud and wept.
39And Isaac his father answered and said to him, Behold,
your dwelling shall be of the fatness of the earth, and of the
dew of heaven from above.
40And you shall live by your sword, and shall serve your
brother; and there shall be *a time* when you shall break and
loosen his yoke from off your neck.
41And Esau was angry with Jacob because of the blessing,
with which his father blessed him; and Esau said in his mind,
Let the days of my father's mourning draw near, that I may
kill my brother Jacob.

Jacob Flees

42And the words of Esau her elder son were reported to
Rebecca, and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and
said to him, Behold, Esau your brother threatens you, to kill
you.
43Now then, my son, hear my voice, and rise and depart
quickly into Mesopotamia to Laban my brother, into Haran.
44And dwell with him certain days, until your brother's
anger
45and rage toward you departs, and he forget what you have
done to him; and I will send and bring you from there, lest at
any time I should be bereaved of you both in one day.
46And Rebecca said to Isaac, I am weary of my life, because
of the daughters of the sons of Heth; if Jacob shall take a wife
of the daughters of this land, where then should I live?

—28—

Isaac and Jacob

1And Isaac, having called for Jacob, blessed him, and
charged him, saying, You shall not take a wife of the daughters of the Canaanites.
2Rise and depart quickly into Mesopotamia, to the house of
Bethuel the father of your mother, and take to yourself a wife
of the daughters of Laban, your mother's brother.

3 And may my God bless you, and increase you, and multiply you, and you shall become an assembly of nations.
4 And may He give you the blessing of my father Abraham, even to you and to your seed after you, to inherit the land of your sojourning, which God gave to Abraham.
5 So Isaac sent Jacob away, and he went into Mesopotamia, to Laban the son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebecca the mother of Jacob and Esau.
6 And Esau saw that Isaac blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Mesopotamia of Syria as he blessed him, to take to himself a wife from there, and *that* he charged him, saying, You shall not take a wife of the daughters of the Canaanites;
7 and *that* Jacob listened to his father and his mother, and went to Mesopotamia of Syria.
8 And Esau, also having seen that the daughters of Canaan were evil before his father Isaac,
9 went to Ishmael, and took Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael, the son of Abraham, the sister of Nebajoth, for a wife, in addition to his *other* wives.

God Reaffirms Isaac's Covenant

10 And Jacob went forth from the Well of the Oath, and departed into Haran.
11 So he came to a certain place and slept there, for the sun had gone down; and he took one of the stones of the place, and put it at his head, and lay down to sleep in that place, 12 and dreamed. And behold, a ladder fixed on the earth, whose top reached to heaven, and the angels of God ascended and descended on it.

13 And the Lord stood upon it, and said, I am the God of your father Abraham, and the God of Isaac; fear not, the land on which you lie I will give to you and to your seed.
14 And your seed shall be as the sand of the earth; and it shall spread abroad to the sea, and the south, and the north, and to the east; and in you and in your seed shall all the tribes of the earth be blessed.
15 And behold, I am with you, to preserve you continually wherever you shall go; and I will bring you back to this land; for I will not desert you, until I have done all that I have said to you.
16 And Jacob awakened out of his sleep, and said, The Lord is in this place, and I knew it not.
17 And he was afraid, and said, How fearful is this place! This is none other than the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven.
18 And Jacob rose up in the morning, and took the stone he *had* laid there by his head, and he set it up as a pillar, and poured oil on the top of it.
19 And he called the name of that place, the House of God; and the name of the city before was Luz.
20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If the Lord God will be with me, and guard me throughout on this journey, on which I am going, and give me bread to eat, and clothing to put on,
21 and bring me back in safety to the house of my father, then shall the Lord be my God.
22 And this stone, which I have set up for a pillar, shall be to me a house of God; and of everything You shall give me, I will tithe a tenth to You.

—29—

Jacob in Haran

1 So Jacob started on his journey and came to the land of the east to Laban, the son of Bethuel the Syrian, and the brother of Rebecca, mother of Jacob and Esau.
2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the plain; and there were three flocks of sheep resting at it, for out of that well they watered the flocks, but there was a great stone at the mouth of the well.
3 And there were all the flocks gathered, and they used to roll away the stone from the mouth of the well, and water the flocks, and set the stone again in its place on the mouth of the well.
4 And Jacob said to them, Brothers, where are you from? And they said, We are from Haran.
5 And he said to them, Do you know Laban, the son of Nahor? And they said, We know him.
6 And he said to them, Is he well? And they said, He is well. And behold Rachel his daughter came with the sheep.
7 And Jacob said, it is yet high day, it is not yet time that the flocks be gathered together. Water the flocks, and go and feed them.
8 And they said, We shall not be able, until all the shepherds are gathered together, and they shall roll away the stone from the mouth of the well, then we will water the flocks.

Rachel

9 While he was yet speaking to them, behold, Rachel the daughter of Laban came with her father's sheep, for she fed the sheep of her father.
10 And it came to pass when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban, his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban, his mother's brother, that Jacob came and rolled away the stone from the mouth of the well, and watered the sheep of Laban, his mother's brother.
11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and cried with a loud voice and wept.
12 And he told Rachel that he was the near relative of her father, and the son of Rebecca; and she ran and reported to her father according to these words.
13 And it came to pass when Laban heard the name of Jacob, his sister's son, he ran to meet him, and embraced and kissed him, and brought him into his house; and he told Laban all these sayings.
14 And Laban said to him, You are of my bones and of my flesh; and he was with him a full month.
15 And Laban said to Jacob, Surely you shall not serve me for nothing, because you are my brother; tell me what your reward is to be.
16 Now Laban had two daughters, the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel.
17 And the eyes of Leah were weak, but Rachel was beautiful in appearance, and exceedingly fair in countenance.
18 And Jacob loved Rachel, and said, I will serve you seven years for your younger daughter Rachel.
19 And Laban said to him, It is better that I should give her to you, than that I should give her to another man; dwell with me.
20 And Jacob served for Rachel seven years, and they seemed *only* a few days, because of the love that he had for her.

Jacob and Leah

21 And Jacob said to Laban, Give me my wife, for my days
are fulfilled, that I may go in to her.
22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place,
and made a marriage feast.
23 And so it was, that he took his daughter Leah, and
brought her in to Jacob, and Jacob went in to her.
24 And Laban gave his maid Zilpah to his daughter Leah, as
a maid for her.
25 So it came to pass in the morning, that behold, it was Leah;
and Jacob said to Laban, What is this that you have done to
me? Did I not serve you for Rachel? And why have you de-
ceived me?
26 And Laban answered, It is not done thus in our country,
to give the younger before the elder.
27 Fulfill then her week, and I will give her to you also in re-
turn for your service, which you serve with me, yet seven
other years.

Jacob and Rachel

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week; and Laban gave
him his daughter Rachel as wife also.

29 And Laban gave his maid Bilhah to his daughter as a
maid to her.
30 And he went in to Rachel; and he loved Rachel more
than Leah; and he served him seven other years.
31 And when the Lord God saw that Leah was hated, He
opened her womb; but Rachel was barren.
32 And Leah conceived and bore a son to Jacob; and she
called his name Reuben, saying, Because the Lord has looked
on my humiliation, and has given me a son, now then my hus-
band will love me.
33 And she conceived again, and bore a second son to Jacob;
and she said, Because the Lord has heard that I am hated, He
has given to me this one also; and she called his name Simeon.
34 And she conceived yet again, and bore a son, and said, In
the present time my husband will be with me, for I have born
him three sons; therefore she called his name Levi.
35 And having conceived yet again, she bore a son, and said,
Now yet again this time will I give thanks to the Lord; there-
fore she called his name, Judah; and ceased bearing.

—30—

Sons Born to Jacob

1 And Rachel, having perceived that she bore Jacob no chil-
dren, was jealous of her sister; and said to Jacob, Give me chil-
dren; and if not, I shall die.
2 And Jacob was angry with Rachel, and said to her, Am I
in the place of God, who has deprived you of the fruit of the
womb?
3 And Rachel said to Jacob, Behold my handmaid Bilhah, go
in to her, and she shall bear upon my knees, and I also shall
have children by her.
4 And she gave him Bilhah her maid, for a wife to him; and
Jacob went in to her.
5 And Bilhah, Rachel's maid, conceived, and bore Jacob a
son.
6 And Rachel said, God has given judgment for me, and
heard my voice, and has given me a son; therefore she called
his name Dan.
7 And Bilhah, Rachel's maid, conceived yet again, and bore
a second son to Jacob.
8 And Rachel said, God has helped me, and I contended
with my sister and prevailed; and she called his name Naph-
tali.
9 And Leah saw that she ceased from bearing, and she took
Zilpah her maid, and gave her to Jacob for a wife; and he
went in to her.
10 And Zilpah Leah's maid conceived, and bore Jacob a son.
11 And Leah said, It is happily: and she called his name Gad.
12 And Zilpah Leah's maid conceived yet again, and bore Ja-
cob a second son.
13 And Leah said, I am blessed, for the women will pro-
nounce me blessed; and she called his name Asher.
14 And Reuben went in the day of barley harvest, and
found apples of mandrakes in the field, and brought them to
his mother Leah; and Rachel said to Leah her sister, Give me
some of your son's mandrakes.
15 And Leah said, *Is it* not enough for you that you have
taken my husband, will you also take my son's mandrakes?
And Rachel said, Not so: let him lie with you tonight for
your son's mandrakes.
16 And Jacob came in out of the field in the evening; and
Leah went forth to meet him, and said, You shall come in to
me this day, for I have hired you for my son's mandrakes; and
he lay with her that night.
17 And God listened to Leah, and she conceived, and bore
Jacob a fifth son.
18 And Leah said, God has given me my reward, because
I gave my maid to my husband; and she called his name Is-
sachar, which is, Reward.
19 And Leah conceived again, and bore Jacob a sixth son.
20 And Leah said, God has given me a good gift in this time;
my husband will choose me, for I have born him six sons: and
she called his name Zebulun.
21 And after this she bore a daughter; and she called her
name Dinah.
22 And God remembered Rachel, and God listened to her,
and He opened her womb.
23 And she conceived, and bore Jacob a son; and Rachel said,
God has taken away my reproach.
24 And she called his name Joseph, saying, Let God add to
me another son.

Jacob's Wages

25 And it came to pass when Rachel had born Joseph, Jacob
said to Laban, Send me away, that I may go to my place and
to my land.
26 Restore my wives and my children, for whom I have served
you, that I may depart, for you know the service with which
I have served you.
27 And Laban said to him, If I have found grace in your
sight, for I have learned by experience that the Lord has
blessed me at your coming in.
28 Name me your wages, and I will give *them*.
29 And Jacob said, You know in what things I have served
you, and how many livestock of yours is with me.
30 For what you had was little before my time, and it is in-
creased to a multitude, and the Lord God has blessed you
since my coming; now then, when shall I set up also my own
house?

31And Laban said to him, What shall I give you? And Jacob
said to him, You shall not give me anything; if you will do
this thing for me, I will again tend your flocks and keep them.
32Let all your sheep pass by today, and separate from there
every gray sheep among the rams, and everyone that is speck-
led and spotted among the goats—*this* shall be my reward.
33And my righteousness shall answer for me in the morn-
ing, for it is my reward before you: whatever shall not be
spotted and speckled among the goats, and gray among the
rams, shall be considered stolen if *it is* with me.
34And Laban said to him, Let it be according to your word.
35And he separated in that day the spotted and speckled
male goats, and all the spotted and speckled female goats, and
all those that were gray among the rams, and everyone that
was white among them, and he gave them into the hand of
his sons.
36And he set a distance of a three days' journey between
them and Jacob. And Jacob tended the cattle of Laban that
were left behind.
37And Jacob took to himself rods of green poplar, and wal-
nut and plane tree; and Jacob peeled white strips in them; and
as he drew off the green, the white strips which he had made
appeared alternate on the rods.

38And he laid the rods which he had peeled in the hollows
of the watering troughs, so that whenever the cattle should
come to drink, they might conceive at the rods.
39So the cattle conceived before the rods, and the cattle
brought forth young speckled, streaked and spotted with ash-
colored *spots*.
40And Jacob separated the lambs, and set before the sheep
a speckled ram, and every streaked one among the lambs, and
he separated flocks for himself alone, and did not mingle them
with Laban's sheep.
41And it came to pass in the time that whenever the cattle
became pregnant, that Jacob put the rods before the cattle in
the troughs, that they might conceive by the rods.
42But he did not put them in *indiscriminately* whenever the
cattle happened to bring forth, but the unmarked ones were
Laban's, and the marked ones were Jacob's.
43And the man became very rich, and he had many cattle
and oxen, and male and female servants, and camels and don-
keys.

—31—

Jacob's Leaves Haran

1And Jacob heard the words of the sons of Laban, saying,
Jacob has taken all that was our father's, and of our father's
property has he gotten all this glory.
2And Jacob saw the countenance of Laban, and behold it
was not *favorable* toward him as before.
3And the Lord said to Jacob, Return to the land of your
father, and to your family, and I will be with you.
4And Jacob sent and called Leah and Rachel to the plain
where the flocks were.
5And he said to them, I see the face of your father, that it
is not *favorable* toward me as before, but the God of my fa-
ther was with me.
6And you too know that with all my might I have served
your father.
7But your father deceived me, and changed my wages for the
ten lambs, yet God did not give him the *power* to hurt me. 8If
he should say thus, The speckled shall be your reward, then
all the cattle would bear speckled; and if he should say, The
white shall be your reward, then would all the cattle bear
white. 9So God has taken away all the cattle of your father,
and given them to me.
10And it came to pass when the cattle conceived and were
with young, that I beheld with my eyes and saw in a dream,
and behold, the male goats and the rams leaping on the sheep
and the female goats, speckled and streaked and spotted with
ash-colored spots.
11And the Angel of God said to me in a dream, Jacob; and
I said, What is it?
12And He said, Look up with your eyes, and behold the
male goats and the rams leaping on the sheep and the female
goats, speckled and streaked and spotted with ash-colored
spots; for I have seen all things that Laban does to you.
13I am God that appeared to you in the place of God where
you anointed a pillar to Me, and vowed to Me there a vow;
now then arise and depart out of this land, depart into the
land of your nativity, and I will be with you.
14And Rachel and Leah answered and said to him, Have
we yet a part or inheritance in the house of our father?
15Are we not considered strangers by him? For he has sold us,
and quite devoured our money. 16All the wealth and the glory
which God has taken from our father, it shall be ours, and
our children's; now then do whatever God has said to you.
17And Jacob arose and took his wives and his children up
on the camels;
18and he took away all his possessions and all his store, which
he had gotten in Mesopotamia, and all that belonged to him,
to depart to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.
19And Laban went to shear his sheep; and Rachel stole her
father's idols.
20And Jacob hid *the matter from* Laban the Syrian, so as
not to tell him that he ran away.
21And he departed, himself and all that belonged to him,
and passed over the river, and went into the mountain of
Gilead.
22But it was told Laban the Syrian on the third day that Jacob
had fled.
23And having taken his brothers with him, he pursued af-
ter him seven days' journey, and overtook him on Mount
Gilead.
24And God came to Laban the Syrian in sleep by night, and
said to him, Take heed to yourself that you do not speak evil
things to Jacob at any time.
25And Laban overtook Jacob; and Jacob pitched his tent in
the mountain; and Laban stationed his brothers in the moun-
tains of Gilead.
26And Laban said to Jacob, What have you done? Why
did you run away secretly, and pillage me, and lead away my
daughters as captives taken with the sword?
27If you had told me, I would have sent you away with joy,
and with songs, with timbrel and harp.
28And I was not counted worthy to embrace my children
and my daughters. Now then you have done foolishly.

29And now my hand has the power to hurt you; but the
God of your father spoke to me yesterday, saying, Take heed
to yourself that you speak no evil words to Jacob.
30Now then go on your way, for you have earnestly desired to
depart to the house of your father; *but* why have you stolen
my gods?
31And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was
afraid; for I said, Lest at any time you should take away your
daughters from me, and all my possessions.
32And Jacob said, With whomever you shall find your
gods, he shall not live in the presence of our brethren; take
notice of what I have of your property, and take it; and he
observed nothing with him, but Jacob knew not that his wife
Rachel had stolen them.
33And Laban went in and searched in the house of Leah,
and did not found *them*; and he went out of the house of
Leah, and searched in the house of Jacob, and in the house of
the two maid-servants, and did not found *them*; and he went
also into the house of Rachel.
34And Rachel took the idols, and cast them among the
camel's packs, and sat upon them.
35And she said to her father, Be not indignant, Sir; I cannot
rise up before you, for it is with me according to the manner
of women. Laban searched in all the house, and did not find
the images.
36And Jacob was angry, and contended with Laban; and Ja-
cob answered and said to Laban, What is my injustice, and
what *is* my sin, that you have pursued after me,
37and that you have searched all the furniture of my house?
What have you found of all the furniture of your house?
Set it here between your relations and my relations, and let
them decide between us two. 38These twenty years have I
been with you; your sheep, and your female goats have not
failed in bearing; and I have not eaten the rams of your cat-
tle. 39That which was torn of beasts I did not bring to you; I
made good of myself the thefts of the day, and the thefts of
the night. 40I was parched with heat by day, and *chilled* with
frost by night, and my sleep departed from my eyes. 41These
twenty years have I been in your house; I served you four-
teen years for your two daughters, and six years among your
sheep, and you falsely changed my wages for ten lambs. 42Un-

less the God of my father, the God of Abraham and the Fear
of Isaac, had been with me, surely now you would have sent
me away empty-handed; *but* God saw my humiliation, and
the labor of my hands, and rebuked you yesterday.
43And Laban answered and said to Jacob, The daughters
are my daughters, and the sons my sons, and the cattle are my
cattle, and all things which you see are mine, and *the prop-
erty* of my daughters; what shall I do to them today, or their
children which they bore?
44Now then come, let me make a covenant, both you and I,
and it shall be for a witness between me and you; and he said
to him, Behold, there is no one with us; behold, God is wit-
ness between me and you.
45And Jacob, having taken a stone, set it up for a pillar.
46And Jacob said to his brethren, Gather stones; and they
gathered stones and made a heap, and ate there upon the
heap; and Laban said to him, This heap witnesses between
me and you this day.
47And Laban called it, the Heap of Testimony; and Jacob
called it, the Witness Heap.
48And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and the pillar,
which I have set between me and you; this heap witnesses,
and this pillar witnesses; therefore its name was called, The
Heap Witnesses.
49And the vision of which he said, Let God look to it be-
tween me and you, because we are about to depart from each
other.
50If you shall humble my daughters, if you should take wives
in addition to my daughters, see, there is no one with us look-
ing on. God is witness between me and you.
51And Laban said to Jacob, Behold, this heap and this pillar
are a witness.
52For if I should not cross over unto you, neither should you
cross over to me, for mischief beyond this heap and this pillar.
53The God of Abraham and the God of Nahor judge between
us; and Jacob swore by the Fear of his father Isaac.
54And he offered a sacrifice in the mountain, and called his
brethren, and they ate and drank, and slept in the mountain.
55And Laban rose up in the morning, and kissed his sons
and his daughters, and blessed them; and Laban, having
turned back, departed to his place.

—32—

Jacob Leaves Laban

1And Jacob departed for his journey; and having looked up,
he saw the host of God encamped; and the angels of God met
him.
**2And Jacob said, when he saw them, This is the Camp of
God; and he called the name of that place, Encampments.**
3And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother
to the land of Seir, to the country of Edom.
4And he charged them, saying, Thus shall you say to my
lord Esau: Thus says your servant Jacob; I have sojourned
with Laban and stayed there until now.
5And there were born to me oxen, donkeys, sheep, male
and female servants; and I sent to tell my lord Esau, that your
servant might find grace in your sight.
6And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came
to your brother Esau, and behold, he is coming to meet you,
and four hundred men with him.
7And Jacob was greatly terrified, and was perplexed; and
he divided the people that was with him, and the cows, and
the camels, and the sheep, into two camps.
8And Jacob said, If Esau should come to one camp and
strike it, the other camp shall be in safety.
9And Jacob said, God of my father Abraham, and God of
my father Isaac, O Lord, You are He that said to me, Depart
quickly to the land of your birth, and I will do you good.
10Let there be to me a sufficiency of all the justice and all the
truth which You have wrought with Your servant; for with
this my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I have be-
come two camps. 11Deliver me from the hand of my brother,
from the hand of Esau, for I am afraid of him, lest haply he
should come and attack me, and the mother with the chil-
dren. 12But You said, I will do you good, and will make your
seed as the sand of the sea, which shall not be numbered for
multitude.
13And he slept there that night, and took of the gifts which
he carried *with him*, and sent out to Esau his brother,

14two hundred female goats, twenty male goats, two hundred
sheep, twenty rams, 15thirty milk camels with their foals, forty
cows, ten bulls, twenty donkeys, and ten colts.
16And he delivered them to his servants, every drove by it-
self; and he said to his servants, Go on before me, and put a
space between successive droves.
17And he charged the first, saying, If Esau my brother
meets you, and he asks you, saying, To whom do you belong?
And where are you going, and whose are these possessions in
front of you?
18You shall say, Your servant Jacob's; he has sent gifts to
my lord Esau, and behold, he is behind us.
19And he charged the first, the second, and the third, and
all that went before him after these flocks, saying, Thus shall
you speak to Esau when you find him;
20and you shall say, Behold your servant Jacob comes after us.
For he said, I will appease him with the gifts going before his
presence, and afterwards I will behold his face, perhaps he
will accept me. 21So the presents went on before him, but he
himself lodged that night in the camp.
22And he rose up in that night, and took his two wives and
his two maids, and his eleven children, and crossed over the
ford of Jabbok.
23And he took them, and passed over the brook, and
brought over all his possessions.

Jacob Wrestsles With the Angel

24And Jacob was left alone; and a Man wrestled with him
till the morning.
25And He saw that He prevailed not against him; and He
touched the broad part of his thigh, and the broad part of Ja-
cob's thigh was numbed in his wrestling with Him.
26And He said to him, Let Me go, for the day has dawned;
but he said, I will not let You go, except You bless me.
27And He said to him, What is your name? And he an-
swered, Jacob.
28And He said to him, Your name shall no longer be called
Jacob, but Israel shall be your name; for you have prevailed
with God, and shall be mighty with men.
29And Jacob asked and said, Tell me Your name; and He
said, Why is it that you ask about My name? And He blessed
him there.
30And Jacob called the name of that place Peniel; for, *he
said*, I have seen God face to face, and my life was preserved.
31And the sun rose upon him, when he passed Peniel; and
he limped upon his thigh.
32Therefore the children of Israel will by no means eat of the
sinew which was numbed, which is on the broad part of the
thigh, until this day, because *the Angel* touched the broad
part of Jacob's thigh—*even* the sinew which was numbed.

—33—

Jacob Meets Esau

1And Jacob lifted up his eyes and beheld, and lo, Esau his
brother *was* coming, and four hundred men with him. And
Jacob divided the children to Leah and to Rachel, and the
two maidservants.
2And he put the two maidservants and their children with
the first, and Leah and her children behind, and Rachel and
Joseph last.
3But he advanced himself before them, and bowed himself to
the ground seven times, until he drew near to his brother.
4And Esau ran on to meet him, and embraced him, and fell
on his neck, and kissed him; and they both wept.
5And Esau looked up and saw the women and the children,
and said, What are these to you? And he said, The children
with which God has mercifully blessed your servant.
6And the maidservants and their children drew near and
bowed down.
7And Leah and her children drew near and bowed down;
and after Rachel and Joseph drew near, and bowed down.
8And he said, What are these things to you, all these com-
panies that I have met? And he said, That your servant
might find grace in your sight, my lord.
9And Esau said, I have much, my brother; keep your own.
10And Jacob said, If I have found grace in your sight, re-
ceive the gifts through my hands; therefore have I seen your
face, as if anyone should see the face of God, and you shall be
well-pleased with me.
11Receive my blessings, which I have brought you, because
God has had mercy on me, and I have all things; and he urged
him, and he took *them*.
12And he said, Let us depart, and proceed onward.
13And he said to him, My lord knows, that the children are
very tender, and the flocks and the herds with me are with
young; if then I shall drive them hard one day, all the cattle
will die.
14Let my lord go on before his servant, and I shall have
strength on the road according to the ease of the journey be-
fore me, and according to the strength of the children, until I
come to my lord to Seir.
15And Esau said, I will leave with you some of the people
who are with me. And he said, Why so? It is enough that I
have found favour before you, my lord.
16And Esau returned on that day on his journey to Seir.
17And Jacob departed to his tents; and he made for himself
a house there, and for his cattle he made booths; therefore he
called the name of that place, Succoth.
18And Jacob came to Salem, a city of Shechem, which is in
the land of Canaan, when he departed out of Mesopotamia
of Syria, and took up a position in front of the city.
19And he bought the portion of the field, where he pitched
his tent, of Hamor the father of Shechem, for a hundred
lambs.
20And he set up an altar there, and called on the God of
Israel.

—34—

Dinah and Hamor

1And Dinah, the daughter of Leah, whom she bore to Ja-
cob, went forth to observe the daughters of the inhabitants.
2And Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, the ruler of
the land, saw her, he took her and lay with her, and violated
her.

3 And he was strongly attracted to the soul of Dinah the
daughter of Jacob, and he loved the young woman, and he
spoke kindly to the young woman.
4 Shechem spoke to Hamor his father, saying, Take for me this
young woman for a wife.
5 And Jacob heard that the son of Hamor had defiled Dinah
his daughter (now his sons were with his herds in the plain).
And Jacob was silent until they came.
6 And Hamor the father of Shechem went out to Jacob, to
speak with him.
7 And the sons of Jacob came from the plain; and when they
heard, the men were deeply pained, and it was very grievous
to them, because *the man* had done a disgraceful thing in Is-
rael, having lain with the daughter of Jacob, which ought not
to be done.
8 And Hamor spoke to them, saying, Shechem my son has
chosen your daughter in his heart; therefore give her to him
for a wife,
9 and intermarry with us. Give us your daughters, and take
our daughters for your sons.
10 And dwell in the midst of us; and behold, the land is spa-
cious before you; dwell in it, and trade, and get possessions in
it.
11 And Shechem said to her father and to her brothers, I
seek grace before you, and will give whatever you shall name.
12 Multiply *your demand of* dowry very much, and I will give
accordingly as you shall say to me, only you shall give to me
this young woman for a wife.
13 And the sons of Jacob answered to Shechem and Hamor
his father craftily, and spoke to them, because they had de-
filed Dinah their sister.
14 And Simeon and Levi, the brothers of Dinah, said to
them, We shall not be able to do this thing, to give our sister
to a man who is uncircumcised, for it is a reproach to us.
15 Only on these terms will we conform to you, and dwell
among you, if you also will be as we are, in that every male
of you be circumcised.
16 And we will give our daughters to you, and we will take
of your daughters for wives to us, and we will dwell with
you, and we will be as one race.
17 But if you will not heed us and be circumcised, we will take
our daughter and depart.

18 And the words pleased Hamor and Shechem, Hamor's
son.
19 And the young man did not delay to do this thing, for he
was much attached to Jacob's daughter, and he was the most
honorable of all in his father's house.
20 And Hamor and Shechem his son came to the gate of
their city, and spoke to the men of their city, saying,
21 These men are peaceable, let them dwell with us upon the
land, and let them trade in it, and behold the land is exten-
sive before them; we will take their daughters to us for wives,
and we will give them our daughters. 22 Only on these terms
will the men conform to us to dwell with us so as to be one
people, if every male of us be circumcised, as they also are cir-
cumcised.
23 And shall not their cattle and their herds, and their pos-
sessions, be ours? Only in this let us conform to them, and
they will dwell with us.
24 And all that went in at the gate of their city hearkened
to Hamor and Shechem his son, and they were circumcised in
the flesh of their foreskin, every male.
25 And it came to pass on the third day, when they were in
pain, that the two sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's
brothers, each man took his sword, and came upon the city
securely, and killed every male.
26 And they killed Hamor and Shechem his son with the
edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of the house of
Shechem, and went forth.
27 But the sons of Jacob came upon the wounded, and ravaged
the city in which they had defiled Dinah their sister.
28 And they took their sheep, their oxen, and their donkeys,
and all things that were in the city, and were in the plain.
29 And they took captive all their people, and all their store,
and their wives, and plundered both whatever things there
were in the city, and whatever things there were in the
houses.
30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, You have made me
hateful so that I should be evil to all the inhabitants of the
land, both among the Canaanites and the Perizzites, and I am
few in number; they will gather themselves against me and
cut me in pieces, and I shall be utterly destroyed, and my
house.
31 And they said, No, but shall they treat our sister as a har-
lot?

—35—

Jacob Meets God

1 And God said to Jacob, Arise, go up to Bethel, and dwell
there; and make there an altar to the God that appeared to
you, when you fled from the face of Esau your brother.
2 And Jacob said to his house, and to all that were with
him, Remove the strange gods that are with you from the
midst of you, and purify yourselves, and change your clothes.
3 And let us rise and go up to Bethel, and let us there make
an alter to God who listened to me in the day of calamity,
who was with me, and preserved me throughout in the jour-
ney, by which I went.
4 And they gave to Jacob the strange gods, which were in
their hands, and the earrings which were in their ears, and
Jacob hid them under the terebinth tree which is in Shechem,
and destroyed them to this day.
5 So Israel departed from Shechem, and the fear of God was
upon the cities round about them, and they did not pursue
after the children of Israel.
6 And Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan,
which is Bethel, he and all the people that were with him.
7 And he built there an altar, and called the name of the
place Bethel; for there God appeared to him, when he fled
from the face of his brother Esau.
8 And Deborah, Rebecca's nurse, died, and was buried be-
low Bethel under the oak; and Jacob called its name, The Oak
of Mourning.
9 And God appeared to Jacob once more in Luz, when he
came out of Mesopotamia of Syria, and God blessed him.
10 And God said to him, Your name shall not be called Ja-
cob, but Israel shall be your name; and He called his name Is-
rael.

11And God said to him, I am your God; be fruitful and multiply; for nations and gatherings of nations shall proceed from you, and kings shall come out of your loins.

12And the land which I gave to Abraham and Isaac, I have given to you; and it shall come to pass that I will give this land also to your seed after you.

13And God went up from him from the place where He spoke with him.

14And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where God spoke with him, *even* a pillar of stone; and offered a libation upon it, and poured oil upon it.

15And Jacob called the name of the place in which God spoke with him, Bethel.

The Birth of Benjamin and Death of Sarah

16(And Jacob journeyed from Bethel, and pitched his tent beyond the tower of Gader,) and it came to pass when he drew near to Habratha, to enter into Ephratha, Rachel labored *in childbirth*; and she had hard labor.

17And it came to pass in her hard labor, that the midwife said to her, Be of good courage, for you shall also have this son.

18And it came to pass in her giving up the ghost (for she was dying), that she called his name, The son of my pain; but his father called his name Benjamin.

19So Rachel died, and was buried in the way of the course of Ephratha, (that is, Bethlehem.)

20And Jacob set up a pillar on her tomb; this is the pillar on the tomb of Rachel, until this day.

21*Israel travelled, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Eder.*

The Sons of Jacob

22 And it came to pass when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah, the concubine of his father Jacob; and Israel heard, and the thing appeared grievous before him. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve:

23The sons of Leah *were* Reuben, Jacob's firstborn; Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun.

24And the sons of Rachel *were* Joseph and Benjamin.

25And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's maidservant, *were* Dan and Naphtali.

26And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's maidservant, *were* Gad and Asher. These are the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Mesopotamia of Syria.

27And Jacob came to Isaac his father, to Mamre, to a city of the plain; this is Hebron in the land of Canaan, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28And the days of Isaac which he lived were one hundred and eighty years.

29And Isaac gave up the ghost and died, and was gathered to his people, old and full of days; and Esau and Jacob his sons buried him.

—36—

The Descendants of Esau

1And these are the generations of Esau, who is Edom.

2And Esau took to himself wives of the daughters of the Canaanites; Adah, the daughter of Elon the Hittite; and Oholibamah, daughter of Anah, the son of Zibeon, the Hivite;

3and Basemath, daughter of Ishmael, sister of Nabajoth.

4And Adah bore to him Eliphaz; and Basemath bore Reuel.

5And Oholibamah bore Jeush, Jaalam, and Korah; these are the sons of Esau, which were born to him in the land of Canaan.

6And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and all his possessions, and all his cattle, and all that he had gotten, and all things whatsoever that he had acquired in the land of Canaan; and Esau went forth from the land of Canaan, from the face of his brother Jacob.

7For their possessions were too great for them to dwell together; and the land of their sojourning could not bear them, because of the abundance of their possessions.

8And Esau dwelt in Mount Seir; Esau is Edom.

9And these are the generations of Esau, the father of the Edomites in Mount Seir.

10And these are the names of the sons of Esau: Eliphaz, the son of Adah, the wife of Esau; and Reuel, the son of Basemath, wife of Esau.

11And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, Gatam, and Kenaz.

12And Timna was a concubine of Eliphaz, the son of Esau; and she bore Amalek to Eliphaz. These are the sons of Adah, the wife of Esau.

13And these are the sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. These were the sons of Basemath, wife of Esau.

14And these are the sons of Oholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the son of Sebegon, the wife of Esau; and she bore to Esau: Jeush, Jaalam, and Korah.

15These are the chiefs of the son of Esau, even the sons of Eliphaz, the firstborn of Esau; Chief Teman, Chief Omar, Chief Zepho, Chief Kenaz, 16Chief Korah, Chief Gatam, and Chief Amalek. These are the chiefs of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Adah.

17And these are the sons of Reuel, the son of Esau: Chief Nahath, Chief Zerah, Chief Shammah, and Chief Mizzah. These are the chiefs of Reuel, in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Basemath, wife of Esau.

18And these are the sons of Oholibamah, wife of Esau; Chief Jeush, Chief Jaalam, and Chief Korah. These are the chiefs of Oholibamah, daughter of Anah, wife of Esau.

19These are the sons of Esau, who is Edom, and these are the chiefs.

20And these are the sons of Seir, the Horite, who inhabited the land: Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah,

21Dishon, Ezer, and Dishan. These are the chiefs of the Horites, the son of Seir, in the land of Edom.

22And the sons of Lotan were Hori and Heman; and the sister of Lotan was Timna.

23And these are the sons of Shobal: Alvan, Manahath, Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

24And these are the sons of Zibeon: Ajah, and Anah; this is the Anah who found Jamin in the wilderness, when he tended the beasts of his father Zibeon.

25And these are the children of Anah: Dishon and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26And these are the sons of Dishon: Hemdan, Eshban,
Ithran, and Cheran.
27And these are the sons of Ezer: Bilhan, Zaavan, and
Akan.
28And these are the sons of Dishan: Uz and Aran.
29And these are the chiefs of Horri: Chief Lotan, Chief
Shobai, Chief Zibeon, Chief Anah,
30Chief Dishon, Chief Ezer, and Chief Dishon. These are the
chiefs of Horri, in their principalities in the land of Edom.
31Now these are the kings which reigned in Edom, before a
king reigned in Israel: 32Bela, son of Beor reigned in Edom; and
the name of his city was Dinhabah.
33And Bela died; and Jobab, son of Zerah, from Bozrah
reigned in his place.
34When Jobab died, Husham, from the land of the Temanites
reigned in his place.
35And when Husham died, Hadad son of Bedad, who cut
off Midian in the plain of Moab, ruled in his place; and the
name of his city was Avith.

36When Hadad died, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his place.
37And when Samlah died, Saul of Rehoboth-by-the River
reigned in his place.
38When Saul died, Baal-Hanan the son of Achbor reigned in
his place.
39And when Baal-Hanan the son of Achbor died, Hadar
the son of Barad reigned in his place; and the name of his city
was Pau; and the name of his wife was Mehetabel, daughter
of Matred, son of Mezahab.
40These are the names of the chiefs of Esau, in their tribes,
according to their place, in their countries, and in their na-
tions; Chief Timnah, Chief Alvah, Chief Jetheth, 41Chief
Oholibamah, Chief Elah, Chief Pinon, 42Chief Kenaz, Chief
Teman, Chief Mibzar, 43Chief Magdiel, and Chief Iram.
These are the chiefs of Edom in their dwelling places in the
land of their possession; this is Esau, the father of Edom.

—37—

Joseph and His Brothers

1 And Jacob dwelt in the land where his father sojourned,
in the land of Canaan.
2 And these are the generations of Jacob. And Joseph was
seventeen years old, feeding the sheep of his father with his
brothers, being young; with the sons of Bilhah, and with the
sons of Zilpah, the wives of his father; and Joseph brought a
bad report of them to Israel their father.
3And Jacob loved Joseph more than all his sons, because he
was to him the son of his old age; and he made for him a coat
of many colors.
4And his brothers, seeing that his father loved him more
than all his sons, hated him, and could not speak anything
peaceable to him.
5And Joseph dreamed a dream, and told it to his brothers.
6And he said to them, Hear this dream which I have
dreamed.
7I thought you were binding sheaves in the middle of the
field, and my sheaf stood up and was erected, and your
sheaves turned round, and bowed down to my sheaf.
8And his brothers said to him, Shall you indeed reign over
us, or shall you indeed be lord over us? And they hated him
all the more for his dreams and for his words.
9And he dreamed another dream, and told it to his father,
and to his brothers, and said, Behold, I have dreamed another
dream: and this time, the sun and the moon and the eleven
stars bowed down to me.
10And his father rebuked him, and said to him, What is
this dream which you have dreamed? Shall indeed both I and
your mother and your brothers come and bow before you to
the earth?
11And his brothers envied him; but his father observed the
saying.
12And his brothers went to feed the sheep of their father in
Shechem.
13And Israel said to Joseph, Do not your brothers feed their
flock in Shechem? Come, I will send you to them; and he said
to him, Behold, I *am here*.
14And Israel said to him, Go and see if your brothers and
the sheep are well, and bring me word. So he sent him out of
the valley of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.
15And a man found him wandering in the field; and the
man asked him, saying, What are you seeking?
16And he said, I am seeking my brothers; tell me where
they feed *their flocks*.
17And the man said to him, They have departed from here,
for I heard them saying, Let us go to Dothan; and Joseph
went after his brothers, and found them in Dothan.
18And they spied him from a distance before he came near
them, and they wickedly took counsel to kill him.
19And each said to his brother, Look, here comes that
dreamer!
20Now then come, let us kill him, and cast him into one of the
pits; and we will say, An evil wild beast has devoured him;
and we shall see what his dreams will be.
21And Reuben, having heard it, rescued him out of their
hands, and said, Let us not kill him.
22And Reuben said to them, Shed no blood; cast him into
one of these pits in the wilderness, but do not lay *your* hand
upon him; that he might rescue him out of their hands, and
restore him to his father.
23And it came to pass, when Joseph came to his brothers,
that they stripped Joseph of his many-colored coat that was
upon him.
24And they took him and cast him into the pit; and the pit
was empty, it had not water.
25And they sat down to eat bread; and having lifted up
their eyes they beheld, and lo, Ishmaelite travelers came from
Gilead, and their camels were heavily loaded with spices, and
resin, and myrrh; and they went to bring them to Egypt.
26And Judah said to his brothers, What profit is it if we
slay our brother, and conceal his blood?
27Come, let us sell him to these Ishmaelites, but let not our
hands be upon him, because he is our brother and our flesh;
and his brothers listened.
28And the men, the merchants of Midian, went by, and
they drew and lifted Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to
the Ishmaelites for twenty pieces of gold; and they brought
Joseph down into Egypt.
29And Reuben returned to the pit, and did not see Joseph
in the pit; and he tore his clothes.

30 And he returned to his brothers and said, The boy is no
more; and I, where shall I go?
31 And having taken the coat of Joseph, they killed a kid of
the goats, and stained the coat with the blood.
32 And they sent the coat of many colors, and they brought
it to their father, and said, We have found this: Do you know
if it is your son's coat or not?
33 And he recognized it, and said, It is my son's coat, an
evil wild beast has devoured him; a wild beast has carried off
Joseph.

34 And Jacob tore his clothes, and put sackcloth on his loins,
and mourned for his son many days.
35 And all his sons and his daughters gathered themselves
together, and came to comfort him; but he would not be com-
forted, saying, I will go down to my son mourning to Hades;
and his father wept for him.
36 And the Midianites sold Joseph into Egypt; to Potiphar,
Pharaoh's eunuch, the captain of the guard.

—38—

Judah's Sons

1 And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down
from his brothers, and came as far as to a certain man of
Adullam, whose name was Hirah.
2 And Judah saw there the daughter of a Canaanite man,
whose name was Shua; and he took her, and went in to her.
3 And she conceived and bore a son, and called his name,
Er.
4 And she conceived and bore a son again, and called his
name, Onan.
5 And she again bore a son, and called his name, Shelah; and
she was in Chezib when she bore them.
6 And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name
was Tamar.
7 And Er, the firstborn of Judah, was wicked before the
Lord; and God killed him.
8 And Judah said to Onan, Go in to your brother's wife,
and marry her as her brother-in-law, and raise up seed to your
brother.
9 And Onan, knowing that the seed would not be his—and
it came to pass when he went in to his brother's wife, that he
spilled it upon the ground, so that he should not give seed to
his brother's wife.
10 And his doing this appeared evil before God; and He
killed him also.

Judah and Tamar

11 And Judah said to Tamar, his daughter-in-law, Remain a
widow in the house of your father-in-law, until Shelah my
son is grown; for he said, lest he also die as his brothers; and
Tamar departed, and sat in the house of her father.
12 And the days were fulfilled, and Shua, Judah's wife, died;
and Judah, being comforted, went to them that sheared his
sheep, himself and Hirah the Adullamite, to Timna.
13 And it was told Tamar his daughter-in-law, saying, Be-
hold, your father-in-law is going up to Timna, to shear his
sheep.
14 And having taken off the garments of her widowhood
from her, she put on a veil, and ornamented her face, and sat
by the gates of Aenan, which is in the way to Timna, for she
saw that Shelah was grown; but she was not given to him as
a wife.
15 And when Judah saw her, he thought her to be a harlot;
for she covered her face, and he did not recognize her.
16 And he went out of his way to her, and said to her,
Let me come in to you; for he knew not that she was his
daughter-in-law; and she said, What will you give me if you
should come in to me?
17 And he said, I will send you a kid of the goats from my
flock. And she said, Well, if you will give me a pledge, until
you send it.
18 And he said, What is the pledge that I shall give you?
And she said, Your ring, and your bracelet, and the staff in
your hand; and he gave them to her, and went in to her, and
she conceived by him.
19 And she arose and departed, and took off her veil, and
put on the garments of her widowhood.
20 And Judah sent the kid of the goats by the hand of
his shepherd the Adullamite, to receive the pledge from the
woman; but he did not find her.
21 And he asked the men of the place, Where is the harlot
who was in Aenan by the way side? And they said, There
was no harlot here.
22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I have not found her;
and the men of the place say, There is no harlot here.
23 And Judah said, Let her have them, but let us not be
ridiculed; I sent this kid, but you have not found her.
24 And it came to pass after three months, that it was told
Judah, saying, Tamar your daughter-in-law has grievously
played the harlot, and behold she is with child by harlotry;
and Judah said, Bring her out, and let her be burned.
25 And as they were bringing her, she sent to her father-in-
law, saying, I am with child by the man whose these things
are; and she said, See whose ring this is, and bracelet and
staff.
26 And Judah acknowledged them, and said, Tamar is more
righteous than I, because I did not give her to Shelah my son:
and he never knew her again.

Zerah and Perez

27 And it came to pass when she was in labor, that she also
had twins in her womb.
28 And it came to pass as she was bringing forth, one thrust
forth his hand, and the midwife, having taken hold of it,
bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This one shall
come out first.
29 And when he drew back his hand, then immediately
came forth his brother; and she said, Why has the barrier
been cut through because of you? And she called his name
Perez.
30 And after this came forth his brother, on whose hand
was the scarlet thread; and she called his name, Zerah.

—39—

Joseph in Egypt

1 And Joseph was brought down to Egypt. And Potiphar,
Pharaoh's eunuch, the captain of the guard, an Egyptian,
bought him from the hands of the Ishmaelites, who brought
him down there.
2 And the Lord was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous
man; and he was in the house with his master the Egyptian.
3 And his master knew that the Lord was with him, and
that the Lord prospered in his hands all that he did.
4 And Joseph found grace in the presence of his master, and
was well-pleasing to him; and he set him over his house; and
all that he had, he gave into the hand of Joseph.
5 And it came to pass after that he was set over his house,
and over all that he had, that the Lord blessed the house of
the Egyptian for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the Lord
was on all his possessions in the house, and in his field.
6 And he committed all that he had into the hands of
Joseph; and he knew not of anything that belonged to him,
except the bread which he himself ate. And Joseph was hand-
some in form, and exceedingly beautiful in countenance.

Potiphar's Wife

7 And it came to pass after these things, that his master's
wife cast her eyes upon Joseph, and said, Lie with me.
8 But he would not; but said to his master's wife, If because
of me my master knows nothing in his house, and has given
into my hands all things that belong to him; 9 and in this house
there is nothing above me, nor has anything been kept back
from me, but you, because you are his wife—how then shall
I do this wicked thing, and sin against God? 10 So it was, as she
talked with Joseph day by day, that he did not heed her, to
sleep with her, or to be with her. 11 But it came to pass on a
certain day, that Joseph went into the house to do his busi-
ness, and there was no one of the household inside.
12 And she caught hold of him by his clothes, and said, Lie
with me. And having left his clothes in her hands, he fled,
and ran outside.
13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his
clothes in her hands and fled, and ran outside,
14 that she called those that were of her house, and spoke to
them, saying, See, he has brought in to us a Hebrew servant
to mock us—he came in to me, saying, Lie with me, and I
cried with a loud voice.
15 And when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried,
having left his clothes with me, he fled, and went outside.
16 So she left his clothes by her, until his master came home.
17 And she spoke to him according to these words, saying,
The Hebrew servant, whom you brought in to us, came in to
me to mock me, and said to me, I will lie with you.
18 And when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried,
having left his clothes with me, he fled outside.
19 And it came to pass, when his master heard all the words
of his wife, that she spoke to him, saying, Thus did your ser-
vant to me, that he was very angry.

Joseph in Prison

20 And his master took Joseph, and cast him into the prison,
into the place where the king's prisoners are kept, there in
the prison.
21 **And the Lord was with Joseph, and poured down mercy
upon him; and He gave him favour in the sight of the chief
keeper of the prison.**
22 And the chief keeper of the prison gave the prison into
the hand of Joseph, and all the prisoners, as many as were in
the prison; and all things whatsoever they do there, he did
them.
23 Because of him the chief keeper of the prison knew nothing,
for all things were in the hands of Joseph, because the Lord
was with him; and whatever things he did, the Lord made
them to prosper in his hands.

—40—

The Pharaoh's Eunuchs

1 And it came to pass after these things, that the chief cup-
bearer of the king of Egypt and the chief baker trespassed
against their lord, the king of Egypt.
2 And Pharaoh was angry with his two eunuchs, with his
chief cupbearer, and with his chief baker.
3 So he put them in custody, into the prison, into the place
where Joseph was confined.
4 And the chief keeper of the prison committed them to
Joseph, and he served them; and they were some days in the
prison.
5 And they both had a dream in one night; and the vision
of the dream of the chief cupbearer and chief baker, who be-
longed to the king of Egypt, who were in the prison, was this:
6 Joseph went in to them in the morning, and saw them, and
they had been troubled. 7 So he asked the eunuchs of Pharaoh
who were with him in the prison with his master, saying,
Why is it that you look so sad today?
8 And they said to him, We have seen a dream, and there
is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said to them, Is not the in-
terpretation of them with God? Therefore tell them to me.
9 And the chief cupbearer related his dream to Joseph, and
said, In my dream a vine was before me.
10 And in the vine were three stems; and its budding shot
forth blossoms; the clusters of grapes were ripe.
11 And the cup of Pharaoh was in my hand; and I took the
bunch of grapes, and squeezed it into the cup, and gave the
cup into Pharaoh's hand.
12 And Joseph said to him, This is the interpretation of it.
The three stems are three days.
13 Yet three days and Pharaoh shall remember your position,
and he shall restore you to your place of chief cupbearer, and
you shall give Pharaoh's cup into his hand, according to your
former high place, as you were his cupbearer. 14 But remember
me when it is well with you, and you shall deal mercifully
with me, and you shall make mention of me to Pharaoh, and
you shall bring me forth out of this dungeon. 15 For surely I
was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews, and here I
have done nothing, but they have cast me into this pit.
16 And the chief baker saw that he interpreted correctly;
and he said to Joseph, I also saw a dream, and *in it* I took up
on my head three baskets of bread.
17 And in the upper basket there was the work of the baker
of every kind *of bread* which Pharaoh eats; and the birds of
the air ate them out of the basket that was on my head.

18And Joseph answered and said to him, This is the interpretation of it; The three baskets are three days.
19Yet three days, and Pharaoh shall lift up your head from off you, and shall hang you from a tree, and the birds of the sky shall eat your flesh from off of you.
20And it came to pass on the third day that it was Pharaoh's birthday, and he made a banquet for all his servants, and he remembered the office of the cupbearer and the office of the baker in the midst of his servants.

21And he restored the chief cupbearer to his office, and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.
22And he hanged the chief baker, as Joseph interpreted to them.
23Yet the chief cupbearer did not remember Joseph, but forgot him.

—41—

The Pharaoh's Dream

1And it came to pass after two full years that Pharaoh had a dream. He thought he stood upon *the bank of* the river.
2And behold, there came up out of the river seven cows, fair in appearance, and choice of flesh, and they fed in the meadow.
3Then behold, seven other cows came up after these out of the river, ill-favored and lean-fleshed, and fed by the other cows on the bank of the river.
4And the seven ill-favored and lean cows devoured the seven well-favored and choice-fleshed cows. So Pharaoh awoke.
5And he dreamed again. And behold, seven heads of grain came up on one stalk, choice and good.
6And behold, seven thin heads, blasted by the wind, grew up after them.
7And the seven thin heads blasted with the wind devoured the seven choice and full heads. And Pharaoh awoke, and indeed, it was a dream.
8And it was morning, and his soul was troubled. And he sent and called all the interpreters of Egypt, and all the wise men; and Pharaoh related to them his dream, and there was no one to interpret it to Pharaoh.
9And the chief cupbearer spoke to Pharaoh, saying, this day I remember my fault:
10when Pharaoh was angry with his servants, and put us in prison in the house of the captain of the guard, both me and the chief baker.
11And we both had a dream in one night, *both* he and I; we saw, each according to his dream.
12And there was there with us a young man, a Hebrew servant of the captain of the guard; and we related to him *our dreams*, and he interpreted *them* to us.
13And it came to pass, as he interpreted them to us, so also it happened, both that I was restored to my office, and that he was hanged.

Joseph Interprets the Dream

14And Pharaoh, having sent, called Joseph; and they brought him out from the prison, and shaved him, and changed his clothes, and he came to Pharaoh.
15And Pharaoh said to Joseph, I have seen a vision, and there is no one to interpret it; but I have heard it said concerning you that you can hear dreams and interpret them.
16And Joseph answered Pharaoh and said, Without God an answer of safety shall not be given to Pharaoh.
17And Pharaoh spoke to Joseph, saying, In my dream, I stood by the bank of the river.
18Suddenly seven cows came up out of the river, well-favored and choice-fleshed, and they fed in the meadow.
19And behold, seven other cows came up after them out of the river, evil and ill-favored and lean-fleshed, such that I never saw worse in all the land of Egypt.
20And the seven ill-favored and thin cows ate up the seven first good and choice cows.
21And they went into their bellies; and it was not perceptible that they had gone into their bellies, and their appearance was ill-favored, as also at the beginning. And after I awoke, I slept,
22and I saw again in my sleep, and seven heads came up on one stem, full and good. 23Then behold, seven heads, thin and blasted with the wind, sprang up close to them.
24And the seven thin and blasted heads devoured the seven fine and full heads: so I spoke to the interpreters, and there was no one to explain it to me.
25And Joseph said to Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one; God has shown Pharaoh what He is about to do.
26The seven good cows are seven years, and the seven good heads are seven years; the dream of Pharaoh is one.
27And the seven thin cows that came up after them are seven years; and the seven thin and blasted heads are seven years; there shall be seven years of famine.
28And as for the word which I have told Pharaoh, God has shown Pharaoh what He is about to do.
29Behold, for seven years there is coming great plenty in all the land of Egypt. 30But there shall come seven years of famine after these, and they shall forget the plenty that shall be in all Egypt, and the famine shall consume the land.
31And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of the famine that shall be after this, for it shall be very grievous.
32And concerning the repetition of the dream to Pharaoh twice, it is because the saying which is from God shall be true, and God will hasten to accomplish it.
33Now then, select a wise and prudent man, and set him over the land of Egypt.
34And let Pharaoh make and appoint local governors over the land; and let them take up a fifth part of all the produce of the land of Egypt for the seven years of the plenty.
35And let them gather all the food of these seven good years that are coming, and let the grain be gathered under the hand of Pharaoh; let food be kept in the cities.
36And the stored food shall be for the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; and the land shall not be utterly destroyed by the famine.
37And the word was pleasing in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of all his servants.

Joseph Raised Up

38And Pharaoh said to all his servants, Shall we find such a man as this, who has the Spirit of God in him?

39 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Since God has shown you all
these things, there is not a wiser or more prudent man than
you.
40 You shall be over my house, and all my people shall be
obedient to your word; only in the throne will I excel you.
41 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Behold, I set you this day
over all the land of Egypt.
42 And Pharaoh took his ring off his hand, and put it on the
hand of Joseph, and put on him a robe of fine linen, and put
a necklace of gold about his neck.
43 And he mounted him on the second of his chariots, and a
herald made proclamation before him; and he set him over all
the land of Egypt.
44 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, I am Pharaoh; without you
no one shall lift up his hand on all the land of Egypt.
45 And Pharaoh called the name of Joseph Zaphnath-
Paaneah; and he gave him Asenath, the daughter of Poti-
Pherah, priest of Heliopolis, as a wife.
46 And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before
Pharaoh, king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the pres-
ence of Pharaoh, and went through all the land of Egypt.
47 And the land produced, in the seven years of plenty,
whole handfuls *of grain*.
48 And he gathered all the food of the seven years, in which
was the plenty in the land of Egypt; and he laid up the food
in the cities; the food of the fields of a city round about it he
laid up in it.

49 And Joseph gathered very much grain as the sand of the
sea, until it could not be numbered, for there was no number
of it.
50 And to Joseph were born two sons, before the seven
years of famine came, which Asenath, the daughter of Poti-
Pherah, priest of Heliopolis, bore to him.
51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn, Manasseh;
for God, *he said*, has made me forget all my toils, and all my
father's house.
52 And he called the name of the second, Ephraim; for God,
he said, has increased me in the land of my humiliation.
53 And the seven years of plenty passed away, which were
in the land of Egypt.

The Famine Begins

54 And the seven years of famine began to come, as Joseph
said; and there was a famine in all the land; but in all the land
of Egypt there was bread.
55 And all the land of Egypt was hungry; and the people
cried to Pharaoh for bread. And Pharaoh said to all the Egyp-
tians, Go to Joseph, and do whatever he shall say to you.
56 And the famine was on the face of all the earth; and
Joseph opened all the granaries, and sold to all the Egyptians.
57 And all countries came to Egypt to buy from Joseph, for
the famine prevailed in all the earth.

—42—

Jacob's Sons Go to Egypt

1 And Jacob, having seen that there was a sale *of grain* in
Egypt, said to his sons, Why do look at one another?
2 Behold, I have heard that there is grain in Egypt; now go
down there, and buy for us a little food, that we may live,
and not die!
3 And the ten brothers of Joseph went down to buy grain
out of Egypt.
4 But Jacob did not send Joseph's brother Benjamin with his
brothers; for he said, Lest some calamity befall him.
5 And the sons of Israel came to buy with those that jour-
neyed, for the famine was in the land of Canaan.
6 Now Joseph was ruler over the land; and he sold to all the
people of the land. And the brothers of Joseph, having come,
bowed down to him, with their faces to the ground.
7 And when Joseph saw his brothers, he knew them, and
estranged himself from them, and spoke harsh words to them;
and said to them, Where do you come from? And they said,
Out of the land of Canaan, to buy food.
8 And Joseph knew his brothers, but they did not know
him.
9 And Joseph remembered his dream, which he saw; and he
said to them, You are spies! You have come to see the ex-
posed parts of the land!
10 But they said, No, my lord, we your servants have come to
buy food; 11 we are all sons of one man; we are peaceable; your
servants are not spies.
12 And he said to them, No, but you have come to see the
exposed parts of the land.
13 And they said, We your servants are twelve brothers, in
the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest is with our fa-
ther today, but the other one is not.
14 And Joseph said to them, This is it that I spoke to you,
saying, you are spies.
15 In this manner shall you be tested; by the life of Pharaoh,
you shall not depart from here, unless your younger brother
comes here. 16 Send one of you, and take your brother; and
you shall be kept in prison, until your words may be tested,
whether you speak the truth or not; but, if not, by the life of
Pharaoh, surely you are spies.
17 And he put them in prison three days.
18 And he said to them on the third day, Do this, and you
shall live, for I fear God.
19 If you are peaceable, let one of your brothers be detained in
prison; but go, and carry back the grain you have purchased.
20 And bring your younger brother to me, and your words
shall be believed; but, if not, you shall die. And they did so.
21 And each said to his brother, Yes, indeed, for we are in
fault concerning our brother, when we disregarded the an-
guish of his soul, when he pleaded with us, and we would not
hear him; therefore has this affliction come upon us.
22 And Reuben answered them, saying, Did I not speak to
you, saying, Do not hurt the boy, and you would not listen?
Therefore behold, his blood is now required of us.
23 But they knew not that Joseph understood them; for there
was an interpreter between them.
24 And Joseph turned away from them and wept; and again
he came to them, and spoke to them; and he took Simeon
from them, and bound him before their eyes.
25 And Joseph gave orders to fill their vessels with grain,
and to return their money to each into his sack, and to give
them provision for the way; and it was so done to them.
26 And having put the grain on the donkeys, they departed
from there.

27And one, having opened his sack to give his donkeys fodder, at the place where they rested, saw also his bundle of money, for it was on the mouth of his sack.

28And he said to his brothers, My money has been restored to me, and behold it is in my sack. And their hearts sank, and they were troubled, saying one to another, What is this that God has done to us?

29And they came to their father Jacob, into the land of Canaan, and reported to him all that had happened to them, saying,

30The man, the lord of the land, spoke harsh words to us, and put us in prison as spies of the land.

31And we said to him, We are men of peace, we are not spies.

32We are twelve brothers, sons of our father; one is not, and the youngest is with his father today in the land of Canaan.

33And the man, the lord of the land, said to us, By this shall I know that you are peaceable: leave one brother here with me, and having taken the grain you have purchased for your family, depart.

34And bring to me your younger brother; then I shall know that you are not spies, but that you are men of peace; and I will restore you your brother, and you shall trade in the land.

35And it came to pass as they were emptying their sacks, there was each man's bundle of money in his sack; and they and their father saw their bundles of money, and they were afraid.

36And their father Jacob said to them, You have bereaved me. Joseph is no *more*, Simeon is no *more*, and will you take Benjamin, *as well*? All these things have come against me!

37And Reuben spoke to his father, saying, Kill my two sons if I do not bring him *back* to you; give him into my hand, and I will bring him back to you.

38But he said, My son shall not go down with you, because his brother is dead, and only he has been left; and *suppose* it shall come to pass that he is afflicted by the way by which you go, then you shall bring down my old age with sorrow to Hades.

—43—

The Sons of Jacob Go Back to Egypt

1But the famine prevailed in the land.

2And it came to pass, when they had finished eating the grain which they had brought out of Egypt, that their father said to them, Go again; buy us a little food.

3And Judah spoke to him, saying, The man, the lord of the country, positively testified to us, saying, You shall not see my face, unless your younger brother is with you.

4If, then, you send our brother with us, we will go down, and buy you food; 5but if you do not send our brother with us, we will not go: for the man spoke to us, saying, You shall not see my face, unless your younger brother is with you.

6And Israel said, Why did you harm me, inasmuch as you told the man that you had a brother?

7And they said, The man closely questioned us about our family also, saying, Does your father yet live, and have you a brother? And we answered him according to this question: did we know that he would say to us, Bring your brother?

8And Judah said to his father Israel, Send the boy with me, and we will arise and go, that we may live and not die, both we and you, and our store.

9And I myself will be a surety for him; at my hand you shall require him; if I bring him not to you, and place him before you, I shall be guilty toward you forever.

10For if we had not lingered, we would have returned twice by now.

11And Israel their father said to them, If it be so, do this; take of the fruits of the earth in your vessels, and carry down to the man presents of balm and honey, frankincense and myrrh, pistachio nuts and walnuts.

12And take double money in your hands, and the money that was returned in your sacks, carry back with you, lest perhaps it was a mistake.

13And take your brother; and arise, go down to the man.

14And may God give you favour in the sight of the man, and send away your other brother, and Benjamin, for I accordingly, as I have been bereaved, am bereaved.

15And the men, having taken these presents, and the double money, took Benjamin in their hands; and they rose up and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16And Joseph saw them and his brother Benjamin, born of the same mother; and he said to the steward of his household, Bring the men into the house, and slaughter an animal and make ready, for the men are to eat bread with me at noon.

17And the man did as Joseph said; and he brought the men into the house of Joseph.

18And the men, when they perceived that they were brought into the house of Joseph, said, We have been brought in because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first; even in order to make a case against us, and lay it to our charge; to take us for servants, and our donkeys.

19And having approached the man who was over the house of Joseph, they spoke to him in the porch of the house,

20saying, We pray you, Sir; we came down at first to buy food.

21And it came to pass, when we came to the encampment, that we opened our sacks; and *there*, in our sacks, *was* each man's money. We have now brought back our money, in full weight, in our hands.

22And we have brought other money with us to buy food; we know not who put the money into our sacks.

23And he said to them, *God deal* mercifully with you; be not afraid; your God, and the God of your fathers, has given you treasures in your sacks, and I have enough of your good money. And he brought Simeon out to them.

24And he brought water to wash their feet; and gave feed to their donkeys.

25And they prepared their gifts, until Joseph came at noon, for they heard that he was going to dine there.

26And Joseph entered into the house, and they brought him the gifts which they had in their hands, into the house; and they bowed down before him with their faces to the ground.

27And he asked them, How are you? And he said to them, Is your father, the old man of whom you spoke, well? Does he still live?

28And they said, Your servant our father is well; he is still alive. And he said, Blessed be that man by God—and they bowed, and prostrated themselves.

29 And Joseph lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, born of the same mother; and he said, Is this your younger brother, whom you spoke of bringing to me? And he said, God have mercy on you, my son.✝

30 And Joseph was troubled, for his heart yearned over his brother, and he wanted to weep; and he went into his chamber, and wept there.

31 And he washed his face and came out, and refrained himself, and said, Set out bread.

32 And they set out *bread* for him alone, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians feasting with him by themselves, for the Egyptians could not eat bread with the Hebrews, for it is an abomination to the Egyptians.

33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his seniority, and the younger according to his youth; and the men looked with amazement, everyone at his brother.

34 And they took their portions from him to themselves; but Benjamin's portion was five times as much as the portions of *the others.* And they drank and were merry with him.

—44—

The Eleven Before Joseph

1 And Joseph charged the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put the money of each in the mouth of his sack.

2 And put my silver cup into the sack of the youngest, and the price of his grain. And it was done according to the word of Joseph, as he said.

3 The morning dawned, and the men were sent away, they and their donkeys.

4 And when they had gone out of the city, and were not far off, then Joseph said to his steward, Arise, and pursue after the men; and you shall overtake them, and say to them, Why have you returned evil for good?

5 Why have you stolen my silver cup? Is it not this out of which my lord drinks? And he practices divination with it. You have accomplished evil in that which you have done.

6 And he found them, and spoke to them according to these words.

7 And they said to him, Why does our lord speak according to these words? Far be it from your servants to do according to this word!

8 If we brought back to you out of the land of Canaan the money which we found in our sacks, why should we steal silver or gold out of the house of your lord? 9 With whomever of your servants you shall find the cup, let him die; and moreover, we will be servants to our lord.

10 And he said, Now then it shall be as you say; with whomever the cup shall be found, he shall be my servant, and you shall be blameless.

11 And they made haste, and took down every man his sack on the ground, and they opened every man's sack.

12 And he searched, beginning from the eldest, until he came to the youngest; and he found the cup in Benjamin's sack.

13 And they tore their clothes, and laid each man's sack on his donkey, and returned to the city.

14 And Judah and his brothers came in to Joseph, while he was yet there, and fell on the ground before him.

15 And Joseph said to them, What is this thing you have done? Did you not know that a man such as I can certainly practice divination?

16 And Judah said, What shall we answer to our lord, or what shall we say, or how shall we clear ourselves? God has discovered the unrighteousness of your servants; behold, we are slaves to our lord, both we and he with whom the cup has been found.

17 And Joseph said, Far be it from me to do this thing; the man with whom the cup has been found, he shall be my servant. But as for you, go up with safety to your father.

18 And Judah drew near him, and said, I pray, Sir, let your servant speak a word before you, and be not angry with your servant, for you are next to Pharaoh.

19 Sir, you asked your servants, saying, Have you a father or a brother?

20 And we said to my lord, We have a father, an old man, and he has a son of his old age, a young one, and his brother is dead, and he alone has been left behind to his mother, and his father loves him.

21 And you said to your servants, Bring him down to me, and I will take care of him.

22 And we said to my lord, The child will not be able to leave his father; but if he should leave his father, he will die.

23 But you said to your servants, Except your younger brother come down with you, you shall not see my face again.

24 And it came to pass, when we went up to your servant our father, we reported to him the words of our lord.

25 And our father said, Go again, and buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We shall not be able to go down; but if our younger brother go down with us, we will go down; for we shall not be able to see the man's face if our younger brother is not with us.

27 And your servant our father said to us, You know that my wife bore me two sons;

28 and one is departed from me; and you said that he was devoured by wild beasts, and I have not seen him until now. 29 If then you take this one also from my presence, and an affliction happen to him by the way, then shall you bring down my old age with sorrow to the grave. 30 Now then, if I should go in to your servant, and our father, and the boy should not be with us, (and his life depends on this *lad's* life) 31 —it shall even come to pass, when he sees the boy is not with us, *that* he will die, and your servants will bring down the old age of your servant, and our father, with sorrow to the grave. 32 For your servant has received the boy in charge from his father, saying, If I don't bring him to you, and place him before you, I shall be guilty towards my father forever. 33 Now then I will remain a servant with you instead of the lad, a slave of my lord; but let the lad go up with his brothers. 34 For how shall I go up to my father, *if* the lad is not with us? Lest I behold the evils which will befall my father.

—45—

Joseph Reveals Himself

1 And Joseph could not refrain himself when all were standing by him, but said, Dismiss everyone from before me; and no one stood near Joseph, when he made himself known to his brothers.

2 And he uttered his voice with weeping; and all the Egyptians heard, and it was reported to the house of Pharaoh.

3 And Joseph said to his brothers, I am Joseph; does my father yet live? And his brothers could not answer him, for they were troubled.

4 **And Joseph said to his brothers, Draw near to me; and they drew near; and he said, I am your brother Joseph, whom you sold into Egypt.** ✝

5 Now then, do not be grieved or angry with yourselves because you sold me here, for God sent me before you to preserve life. 6 For this second year there is famine on the earth, and there are yet five years remaining, in which there is to be neither plowing, nor mowing. 7 **For God sent me before you, that there might be left to you a remnant upon the earth, even to nourish a great remnant of you.** ✝ 8 Now then, you did not send me here, but God; and He has made me as a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and ruler of all the land of Egypt. 9 Hurry, therefore, and go up to my father, and say to him, Thus says your son Joseph: God has made me lord of all the land of Egypt; come down therefore to me, and do not delay.

10 And you shall dwell in the land of Goshen of Arabia; and you shall be near me, you and your sons, and your sons' sons, your sheep and your oxen, and whatever things are yours.

11 And I will provide for you there: for the famine is yet for five years; lest you be consumed, and your sons, and all your possessions.

12 Behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth that speaks to you. 13 Therefore report to my father all my glory in Egypt, and all things that you have seen, and make haste and bring my father down here.

14 And he fell on his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept on him; and Benjamin wept on his neck.

15 And he kissed all his brothers, and wept on them; and after these things his brothers spoke to him.

Pharaoh's Invitation

16 And the report was carried into the house of Pharaoh, saying, Joseph's brothers have come; and Pharaoh was glad, and his household.

17 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Say to your brothers, Do this; fill your wagons, and depart into the land of Canaan.

18 And take up your father, and your possessions, and come to me; and I will give you of all the goods of Egypt, and you shall eat the fat of the land.

19 And do charge them thusly: that they should take for themselves wagons out of the land of Egypt, for your little ones, and for your wives; and take up your father, and come.

20 And be not sparing in regard to your property, for all the best of Egypt shall be yours.

21 And the children of Israel did so; and Joseph gave to them wagons, according to the words spoken by King Pharaoh; and he gave them provision for the journey.

22 And he gave to them all two sets of clothing apiece; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of gold, and five changes of clothing.

23 And to his father he sent *presents* at the same rate, and ten donkeys, bearing some of all the good things of Egypt, and ten mules, bearing bread for his father for the journey.

24 And he sent away his brothers, and they went; and he said to them, Be not angry by the way.

25 And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan, to Jacob their father.

26 And they reported to him, saying, Your son Joseph is living, and he is ruler over all the land of Egypt; and Jacob was amazed, for he did not believe them.

27 But they spoke to him all the words uttered by Joseph, whatsoever he said to them; and having seen the chariots which Joseph sent to take him up, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Israel said, It is a great thing for me if Joseph my son is yet alive. I will go and see him before I die.

—46—

Israel Moves to Egypt

1 And Israel departed, he and all that he had, and came to the Well of the Oath; and he offered sacrifice to the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spoke to Israel in a night vision, saying, Jacob, Jacob; and he said, What is it?

3 And He said to him, I am the God of your fathers; fear not to go down into Egypt, for I will make of you a great nation there.

4 And I will go down with you into Egypt, and I will bring you up at the end; and Joseph shall put his hands on your eyes.

5 And Jacob rose up from the Well of the Oath; and the sons of Israel took up their father, and the baggage, and their wives on the wagons, which Joseph sent to take them.

6 And they took up their goods, and all their property, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and they came into the land of Egypt; Jacob, and all his seed with him.

7 The sons, and the sons of his sons with him; his daughters, and the daughters of his daughters; and he brought all his seed into Egypt.

8 And these are the names of the sons of Israel that went into Egypt with their father Jacob—Jacob and his sons. The firstborn of Jacob *was* Reuben.

9 And the sons of Reuben *were* Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

10 And the sons of Simeon *were* Jemuel, Jamin, Ohad, Jachin, Zohar, and Shaul, the son of a Canaanite woman.

11 And the sons of Levi *were* Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 And the sons of Judah *were* Er, Onan, Shelah, Perez, and Zerah (but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan).

13 And the sons of Perez *were* Esron, and Jemuel. And the sons of Issachar *were* Tola, Puvah, Job, and Shimron.

14 And the sons of Zebulun *were* Sered, Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These are the sons of Leah, which she bore to Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, with Dinah his daughter; all the persons, sons and daughters, *were* thirty-three.

16 And the sons of Gad *were* Ziphion, Haggi, Shuni,
Ezbron, Eri, Arodi, and Areli.
17 And the sons of Asher *were* Jimnah, Ishuah, Isui, Beriah,
and Serah, their sister. And the sons of Beriah *were* Heber
and Malchiel.
18 These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to his
daughter Leah, who bore these to Jacob, sixteen persons.
19 And the sons of Rachel, the wife of Jacob, *were* Joseph
and Benjamin.
20 And there were sons born to Joseph in the land of Egypt,
whom Asenath, the daughter of Poti-Pherah, priest of He-
liopolis, bore to him, even Manasseh and Ephraim. And
there were sons born to Manasseh, which the Syrian concu-
bine bore to him, *even* Machir. And Machir begot Gilead.
And the sons of Ephraim, the brother of Manasseh *were* Su-
talaam, and Taam. And the son of Sutalaam *was* Edom.
21 And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, Becher, and Ash-
bel. And the sons of Belah *were* Gera, Naaman, Ehi, Rosh,
and Muppim. And Gera begot Ard.
22 These are the sons of Rachel, which she bore to Jacob; eigh-
teen persons in all. 23 The son of Dan *was* Hushim.
24 And the sons of Naphtali *were* Jahzeel, Guni, Jezer, and
Shillem.
25 These are the sons of Bilhah, whom Laban gave to his
daughter Rachel, who bore these to Jacob; seven persons in
all.

26 And all the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, who
came out of his loins, besides the wives of the sons of Jacob,
were sixty-six persons in all.
27 And the sons of Joseph, who were born to him in the
land of Egypt were nine persons. All the persons of the house
of Jacob who came with Joseph into Egypt were seventy-five
persons.
28 And he sent Judah before him to Joseph, to meet him to
the City of Heroes, into the land of Rameses.
29 And Joseph, having made ready his chariots, went up to
meet Israel his father, at the City of Heroes; and having ap-
peared to him, he fell on his neck, and wept with abundant
weeping.
30 And Israel said to Joseph, After this I will *gladly* die,
since I have seen your face, for you are yet living.
31 And Joseph said to his brothers, I will go up and tell
Pharaoh, and will say to him, My brothers, and my father's
house, who were in the land of Canaan, have come to me.
32 And the men are shepherds; for they have been feeders
of cattle, and they have brought with them their cattle, and
their cows, and all their property.
33 If then Pharaoh calls you, and says to you, What is your oc-
cupation?
34 You shall say, We your servants are herdsmen from our
youth until now, both we and our fathers: that you may
dwell in the land of Goshen of Arabia, for every shepherd is
an abomination to the Egyptians.

—47—

Joseph Presents His Family to Pharaoh

1 And Joseph came and told Pharaoh, *saying*, My father,
my brothers, their cattle, their oxen, and all their possessions
have come out of the land of Canaan, and behold, they are in
the land of Goshen.
2 And he took five men from among his brothers, and set
them before Pharaoh.
3 And Pharaoh said to Joseph's brothers, What is your oc-
cupation? And they said to Pharaoh, Your servants are shep-
herds, both we and our father.
4 And they said to Pharaoh, We have come to sojourn in
the land, for there is no pasture for the flocks of your ser-
vants, for the famine has prevailed in the land of Canaan.
Now then, we will dwell in the land of Goshen. And
Pharaoh said to Joseph, Let them dwell in the land of
Goshen; and if you know that there are among them able
men, make them overseers of my cattle. So Jacob and his
sons came into Egypt, to Joseph; and Pharaoh, king of Egypt,
heard *of it*.
5 And Pharaoh spoke to Joseph, saying, Your father and
your brothers have come to you.
6 Behold, the land of Egypt is before you; settle your father
and your brothers in the best land.
7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him be-
fore Pharaoh; and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.
8 And Pharaoh said to Jacob, How old are you?
9 And Jacob said to Pharaoh, The days of the years of my
life, wherein I sojourn, are one hundred and thirty years; few
and evil have been the days of the years of my life, they have
not attained to the days of the life of my fathers, in which
days they sojourned.
10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and departed from him.
11 And Joseph settled his father and his brothers, and gave
them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best land, in the
land of Rameses, as Pharaoh commanded.

Joseph Provides Bread

12 **And Joseph gave provision to his father, and his brothers,
and to all the house of his father, bread for each person.**
13 And there was no bread in all the land, for the famine
prevailed greatly; and the land of Egypt and the land of
Canaan fainted on account of the famine.
14 And Joseph gathered all the money that was found in the
land of Egypt, and the land of Canaan, *in return for* the grain
which they bought, and he distributed grain to them; and
Joseph brought all the money into the house of Pharaoh.
15 And all the money failed out of the land of Egypt, and out
of the land of Canaan. And all the Egyptians came to Joseph,
saying, Give us bread, and why do we die in your presence?
For our money is spent.
16 **And Joseph said to them, Bring your cattle, and I will
give you bread for your cattle, if your money is spent.** ✝
17 And they brought their cattle to Joseph; and Joseph gave
them bread in return for their horses, and for their sheep, and
for their oxen, and for their donkeys; and Joseph maintained
them with bread for all their cattle in that year.
18 And that year passed, and they came to him in the second
year, and said to him, Must we then be consumed from be-
fore our lord? For if our money has failed, and our posses-
sions, and our cattle, *brought* to you our lord, and there has
not been left to us before our lord more than our own bodies
and our land, *we are indeed destitute*.
19 In order then that we die not before you, and the land be
made desolate, buy us and our land for bread, and we and our
land will be servants to Pharaoh: give seed that we may sow,
and live and not die, so our land shall not be made desolate.

20And Joseph bought all the land of the Egyptians for Pharaoh, for the Egyptians sold their land to Pharaoh; for the famine prevailed against them, and the land became Pharaoh's.

21And he brought the people into bondage to him, for servants, from one extremity of Egypt to the other,

22except for the land of the priests; Joseph did not buy this, for Pharaoh gave a portion in the way of a gift to the priests, and they ate their portion which Pharaoh gave them; therefore they did not sell their land.

23And Joseph said to all the Egyptians, Behold, I have bought you and your land this day for Pharaoh; take seed for yourselves, and sow the land.

24And there shall be the fruits of it; and you shall give the fifth part to Pharaoh, and the four *remaining* parts shall be for yourselves, for seed for the earth, and for food for yourselves, and all that are in your houses.

25And they said, you have saved us; we have found favour before our lord, and we will be servants to Pharaoh.

26And Joseph appointed it to them for an ordinance until this day; to reserve a fifth part for Pharaoh, of the land of Egypt, except for the land of the priests, that was not Pharaoh's.

27And Israel dwelt in Egypt, in the land of Goshen, and they gained an inheritance upon it; and they increased and multiplied very greatly.

28And Jacob survived seventeen years in the land of Egypt; and Jacob's days of the years of his life were one hundred and forty-seven years.

29**And the days of Israel drew near for him to die. And he called his son Joseph, and said to him, If I have found favour before you, put your hand under my thigh, and you shall execute mercy and truth toward me, so as not to bury me in Egypt.**

30But I will sleep with my fathers, and you shall carry me up out of Egypt, and bury me in their tomb. And he said, I will do according to your word.

31And he said, Swear to me; and he swore to him. And Israel bowed down, leaning on the top of his staff.

—48—

Jacob Blesses Ephraim and Manasseh

1And it came to pass after these things, that it was reported to Joseph, Behold, your father is ill. And having taken his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim, he came to Jacob.

2And it was reported to Jacob, saying, Behold, your son Joseph comes to you. And Israel, having strengthened himself, sat up upon the bed.

3And Jacob said to Joseph, My God appeared to me in Luz, in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

4and said to me, Behold, I will increase you, and multiply you, and will make of you a multitude of nations; and I will give this land to you, and to your seed after you, for an everlasting possession. 5Now then your two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, who were born to you in the land of Egypt, before I came to you in Egypt, are mine; as Reuben and Simeon they shall be mine.

6And the children which you shall beget hereafter, shall be in the name of their brethren; they shall be named after their inheritances.

7And as for me, when I came out of Mesopotamia of Syria, Rachel, your mother, died in the land of Canaan, as I drew near to the horse course of Cabratha of the land *of Canaan*, so as to come to Ephratha; and I buried her in the road of the course; which is Bethlehem.

8And when Israel saw the sons of Joseph, he said, Who are these to you?

9And Joseph said to his father, They are my sons, whom God gave me here. And Jacob said, Bring them to me, that I may bless them.

10Now the eyes of Israel were dim with age, and he could not see; and he brought them near to him, and he kissed them, and embraced them.

11And Israel said to Joseph, Behold, I have not been deprived of *seeing* your face, and lo! God has shown me your seed also.

12And Joseph brought them out from *between* his knees, and they bowed down to him, with their face to the ground.

13And Joseph took his two sons, both Ephraim in his right hand, but on the left of Israel, and Manasseh on his left hand, but on the right of Israel, and brought them near to him.

14But Israel, having stretched out his right hand, laid it on the head of Ephraim, and he was the younger; and his left hand on the head of Manasseh *guiding* his hands crosswise.

15And he blessed them and said, The God in whose sight my fathers were well pleasing, *even* Abraham and Isaac, the God who continues to feed me from my youth until this day;

16the angel who delivers me from all evils, bless these boys, and my name shall be called upon them, and the name of my fathers, Abraham and Isaac; and let them be increased to a great multitude on the earth.

17And Joseph, having seen that his father put his right hand on the head of Ephraim—it seemed grievous to him; and Joseph took hold of the hand of his father, to remove it from the head of Ephraim to the head of Manasseh.

18And Joseph said to his father, Not so, father; for this is the firstborn; lay your right hand upon his head.

19And he would not, but said, I know it, son, I know it; he also shall be a people, and he shall be exalted, but his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.

20And he blessed them in that day, saying, In you shall Israel be blessed, saying, God make you as Ephraim and Manasseh; and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21And Israel said to Joseph, Behold, I die; and God shall be with you, and restore you to the land of your fathers.

22And I give to you Sicima, a select portion above your brothers, which I took out of the hand of the Amorites with my sword and bow.

—49—

Jacob Blesses His Sons

1And Jacob called his sons, and said to them,

2Assemble yourselves, that I may tell you what shall happen to you in the last days. Gather yourselves together, and hear

me, sons of Jacob; hear Israel, hear your father. 3Reuben, you
are my firstborn, you my strength, and the first of my chil-
dren, hard to be endured, *hard and* self-willed.
4You were insolent like water, burst not forth with vio-
lence, for you went up to the bed of your father; then you
defiled the couch, whereupon you went up.
5Simeon and Levi, brothers, accomplished the injustice of
their cutting off. 6Let not my soul come into their counsel,
and let not my inward parts contend in their conspiracy, for
in their wrath they slew men, and in their passion they ham-
strung a bull. 7Cursed be their wrath, for it was willful, and
their anger, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and
scatter them in Israel. 8Judah, your brothers have praised you,
and your hands shall be on the back of your enemies; your
father's sons shall bow down before you. 9Judah is a lion's
whelp: from the tender plant, my son, you have gone up.
Having couched, you lie down like a lion, and as a whelp;
who shall stir him up? 10**A ruler shall not fail from Judah, nor
a prince from his loins, until there come the things stored up
for him; and He is the expectation of nations.**✝ 11Binding his
foal to the vine, and the foal of his donkey to the branch of it,
he shall wash his robe in wine, and his garment in the blood
of the grape. 12His eyes shall be more cheering than wine, and
his teeth whiter than milk. 13Zebulun shall dwell on the coast,
and he *shall be* by a haven of ships, and shall extend to Sidon.
14Issachar has desired that which is good; resting between the
inheritances.
15And having seen the resting place that it was good, and
the land that it was fertile, he subjected his shoulder to labor,
and became a farmer.
16Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.
17And let Dan be a serpent in the way, besetting the path,
biting the heel of the horse (and the rider shall fall back-
ward),
18waiting for the salvation of the Lord. 19Gad, a plundering
troop shall plunder him; but he shall plunder him, *pursuing
him* closely. 20Asher, his bread *shall be* fat; and he shall
yield dainties to princes. 21Naphtali is a spreading stem, be-
stowing beauty on its fruit. 22Joseph is a son increased; my
dearly loved son is increased; my youngest son, turn to me.
23Against whom men taking evil counsel reproached *him*, and
the archers pressed hard upon him. 24But their bow and ar-
rows were mightily consumed, and the sinews of their arms
were slackened by the hand of the Mighty One of Jacob;
this is he that strengthened Israel from the God of your fa-
ther; 25and my God helped you, and He blessed you with the
blessing of heaven from above, and the blessing of the earth
possessing all things, because of the blessing of the breasts
and of the womb, 26the blessings of your father and your
mother—it has prevailed above the blessing of the lasting
mountains, and beyond the blessings of the everlasting hills;
they shall be upon the head of Joseph, and upon the head of
the brothers of whom he took the lead. 27Benjamin, as a raven-
ing wolf, shall eat still in the morning, and at evening he gives
food. 28All these are the twelve sons of Jacob; and their father
spoke these words to them, and he blessed them; he blessed
each of them according to his blessing.

The Death of Jacob

29And he said to them, I am added to my people; you shall
bury me with my fathers in the cave, which is in the field of
Ephron the Hittite,
30in the double cave which is opposite Mamre, in the land of
Canaan, the cave which Abraham bought from Ephron the
Hittite for a possession, for a tomb. 31There they buried Abra-
ham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac, and Rebecca
his wife; there they buried Leah; 32in the portion of the field,
and of the cave that was in it, *purchased* from the sons of
Heth.
33And Jacob ceased giving charges to his sons; and having
lifted up his feet on the bed, he died, and was gathered to his
people.

—50—

The Burial of Jacob

1And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept on him,
and kissed him.
2And Joseph commanded his servants the embalmers to
embalm his father; and the embalmers embalmed Israel.
3And they fulfilled forty days for him, for so are the days
of embalming numbered; and Egypt mourned for him seventy
days.
4And when the days of mourning were past, Joseph spoke
to the princes of Pharaoh, saying, If I have found favour in
your sight, speak concerning me in the ears of Pharaoh, say-
ing,
5My father adjured me, saying, In the tomb which I dug for
myself in the land of Canaan, there you shall bury me; now
then I will go up and bury my father, and return again.
6And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Go up, bury your father, as
he made you to swear.
7So Joseph went up to bury his father; and all the servants of
Pharaoh went up with him, and the elders of his house, and
all the elders of the land of Egypt.
8And all the household of Joseph, and his brothers, and all
the house of his father, and his kindred; and they left behind
the sheep and the oxen in the land of Goshen.
9And there went up with him also chariots and horsemen;
and there was a very great company.
10And they came to the threshing floor of Atad, which is
beyond the Jordan; and they bewailed him with a great and
very sore lamentation; and he made a mourning for his father
seven days.
11And the inhabitants of the land of Canaan saw the
mourning at the floor of Atad, and said, This is a great
mourning to the Egyptians; therefore he called its name, The
Mourning of Egypt, which is beyond the Jordan.
12And thus his sons did to him.
13So his sons carried him up into the land of Canaan, and
buried him in the double cave which Abraham bought for
possession of a burying place from Ephrom the Hittite, before
Mamre.

Joseph Shows the Grace of God

14And Joseph returned to Egypt, he and his brothers, and
those that had gone up with him to bury his father.
15And when Joseph's brothers saw that their father was
dead, they said, *Let us take heed*, lest at any time Joseph re-
member evil against us, and recompense to us all the evils
which we have done against him.
16And they came to Joseph, and said, Your father adjured
us before his death, saying,

17 Thus you shall say to Joseph, Forgive them their injustice
and their sin, forasmuch as they have done you evil; and now
pardon the injustice of the servants of the God of your father.
And Joseph wept while they spoke to him.
18 And they came to him and said, We, these *persons*, are
your servants.
19 And Joseph said to them, Fear not, for I am God's.
20 You took counsel against me for evil, but God took coun-
sel for me for good, that the matter might be as it is today,
and many people might be fed. ✝
21 And he said to them, Fear not, I will maintain you, and
your families. And he comforted them, and spoke kindly to
them.

The Death of Joseph

22 And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he and his brothers, and all
the family of his father; and Joseph lived one hundred and ten
years.
23 And Joseph saw the children of Ephraim to the third gen-
eration; and the sons of Machir, the son of Manasseh were
borne on the sides of Joseph.
24 And Joseph spoke to his brothers, saying, I die, and God
will surely visit you, and will bring you out of this land to the
land concerning which God swore to our fathers, Abraham,
Isaac, and Jacob.
25 And Joseph adjured the sons of Israel, saying, At the vis-
itation with which God shall visit you, then you shall carry
up my bones from here with you.
26 And Joseph died, being one hundred and ten years; and
they prepared his corpse, and put him in a coffin in Egypt.

EXODUS

—1—

The Israelites Who Entered Egypt

1 These are the names of the sons of Israel that came into
Egypt, together with Jacob their father. They came in each
with their whole family.
2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, 3 Issachar, Zebulun, Benjamin,
4 Dan, Naphtali, Gad and Asher. 5 But Joseph was in Egypt.
And all the souls born of Jacob were seventy-five.
6 And Joseph died, and all his brothers, and all that genera-
tion.
7 And the children of Israel increased and multiplied, and
became numerous and grew exceedingly strong, and the land
multiplied them.

Egypt After Joseph

8 And there arose up another king over Egypt, who did not
know Joseph.
9 And he said to his nation, Behold, the race of the children
of Israel is a great multitude, and is stronger than we!
10 Come then, let us deal craftily with them, lest at any time
they be increased, and whenever war shall happen to us,
these also shall be added to our enemies, and having prevailed
against us in war, they will depart out of the land.
11 And he set over them taskmasters, who should afflict
them in their works; and they built strong cities for Pharaoh,
both Pithom, and Raamses, and On, which is Heliopolis.
12 But as they humbled them, by so much they multiplied, and
grew exceedingly strong. And the Egyptians greatly abhorred
the children of Israel.
13 And the Egyptians tyrannized over the children of Israel
by force.
14 And they embittered their life by hard labors, in the clay
and in brick-making, and all the works in the plains, accord-
ing to all the works, wherein they caused them to serve with
violence.
15 And the king of the Egyptians spoke to the midwives of
the Hebrews. The name of the one was Shiphrah, and the
name of the second *was* Puah.
16 And he said, When you do the duties of midwife to the
Hebrew women, and they are about to be delivered, if it be a
male, kill it; but if a female, save it.
17 But the midwives feared God, and did not do as the king
of Egypt appointed them; and they saved the male children
alive.
18 And the king of Egypt called the midwives, and said to
them, Why is it that you have done this thing, and saved the
male children alive?
19 And the midwives said to Pharaoh, The Hebrew women
are not as the women of Egypt, for they are delivered before
the midwives go in to them. So they bore children.
20 And God did well to the midwives, and the people mul-
tiplied, and grew very strong.
21 And as the midwives feared God, they established for
themselves families.
22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Whatever
male *child* shall be born to the Hebrews, cast into the river;
and every female, save it alive.

—2—

Moses

1 And there was a certain man of the tribe of Levi, who
took to wife one of the daughters of Levi.
2 And she conceived, and bore a male child; and having seen
that he was fair, they hid him three months.
3 And when they could no longer hide him, his mother took
for him an ark, and besmeared it with bitumen, and cast the
child into it, and put it in the reeds by the river.
4 And his sister was watching from a distance, to learn
what would happen to him.
5 And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to the river to
bathe. And her maids walked by the riverside, and having
seen the ark in the reeds, she sent her maid, and took it up.
6 And having opened it, she saw the babe weeping in the
ark. And the daughter of Pharaoh had compassion on it, and
said, This *is one* of the Hebrew's children.
7 And his sister said to the daughter of Pharaoh, Do you
will that I call for you a nurse from the Hebrews, and shall
she nurse the child for you?
8 And the daughter of Pharaoh said, Go. And the young
woman went, and called the mother of the child.
9 And the daughter of Pharaoh said to her, Take care of
this child, and nurse it for me, and I will give *you* your wages.
And the woman took the child, and nursed it.
10 And when the boy was grown, she brought him to the
daughter of Pharaoh, and he became her son; and she called
his name Moses, saying, I took him out of the water.
11 And it came to pass in that length of time, that Moses,
having grown, went out to his brothers, the sons of Israel.
And having noticed their distress, he saw an Egyptian strik-
ing a certain Hebrew of his brothers, the children of Israel.
12 And having looked round this way and that way, he saw
no one. And he killed the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.
13 And having gone out the second day, he saw two He-
brew men fighting; and he said to the injurer, Why do you
strike your neighbour?
14 And he said, Who made you a ruler and a judge over us?
Will you slay me as you slew the Egyptian yesterday? Then
Moses was alarmed, and said, If *it be* thus, this matter has
become known.
15 And Pharaoh heard this matter, and sought to kill Moses.
And Moses departed from the presence of Pharaoh, and
dwelt in the land of Midian. And having come into the land
of Midian, he sat on the well.
16 And the priest of Midian had seven daughters, feeding
the flock of their father Jethro. And they came and drew wa-
ter until they filled their pitchers, to water the flock of their
father Jethro.

17And the shepherds came, and were driving them away;
and Moses rose up and rescued them, and drew water for
them, and watered their sheep.
18And they came to Reuel their father; and he said to them,
Why have you come so quickly today?
19And they said, An Egyptian delivered us from the shep-
herds, and drew water for us and watered our sheep.
20And he said to his daughters, And where is he? And
why have you left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread.
21And Moses was established with the man, and he gave
Zipporah his daughter to Moses for a wife.

22And the woman conceived and bore a son, and Moses
called his name Gershom, saying, I am a sojourner in a strange
land.
23And in those days after a length of time, the king of
Egypt died. And the children of Israel groaned because of
their tasks, and cried, and their cry because of their tasks
went up to God.
24And God heard their groanings, and God remembered
His covenant *that He* made with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.
25And God looked upon the children of Israel, and ac-
knowledged them.

—3—

The Calling of Moses

1And Moses was feeding the flock of Jethro his father-in-
law, the priest of Midian. And he brought the sheep close to
the wilderness, and came to the mount of Horeb.
2And the Angel of the Lord appeared to him in flaming
fire out of the bush, and he saw that the bush burned with
fire, but the bush was not consumed.
3And Moses said, I will go near and see this great sight,
why the bush is not consumed.
4And when the Lord saw that he drew near to see, the
Lord called him out of the bush, saying, Moses, Moses. And
he said, What is it?
5And He said, Draw no closer! Loose your sandals from off
your feet, for the place on which you stand is holy ground.
6And He said, I am the God of your father—the God of
Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And
Moses turned away his face, for he was afraid to gaze at God.
7And the Lord said to Moses, I have surely seen the afflic-
tion of My people that is in Egypt, and I have heard their cry
caused by their taskmasters; for I know their affliction.
8And I have come down to deliver them out of the hand
of the Egyptians, and to bring them out of that land, and to
bring them into a good and wide land, into a land flowing
with milk and honey, into the place of the Canaanites and the
Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and Girgashites
and Hivites and Jebusites.
9And now behold, the cry of the children of Israel has
come to Me, and I have seen the affliction with which the
Egyptians afflict them.
10And now come, I will send you to Pharaoh, king of
Egypt, and you shall bring out My people the children of Is-
rael from the land of Egypt.
11And Moses said to God, Who am I, that I should go to
Pharaoh king of Egypt, and that I should bring out the chil-
dren of Israel from the land of Egypt?
12And God spoke to Moses, saying, I will be with you, and
this shall be the sign to you that I shall send you forth: when
you bring out My people out of Egypt, then you shall serve
God in this mountain.
13And Moses said to God, Behold, I shall go forth to the
children of Israel, and shall say to them, The God of our fa-
thers has sent me to you; and they will ask me, What is His
name? What shall I say to them?
14And God spoke to Moses, saying, I am The Being. And
He said, Thus shall you say to the children of Israel, The
Being has sent me to you.
15And God said again to Moses, Thus shall you say to the
sons of Israel: The Lord God of our fathers, the God of Abra-
ham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, has sent me
to you: this is My name forever, and My memorial to all gen-
erations.
16Go then and gather the elders of the children of Israel, and
you shall say to them, The Lord God of our fathers has ap-
peared to me, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and
the God of Jacob, saying, I have surely looked upon you, and
upon all the things which have happened to you in Egypt.
17And He said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of
the Egyptians to the land of the Canaanites and the Hittites
and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Girgashites and
the Hivites and the Jebusites, to a land flowing with milk and
honey.
18And they shall hearken to your voice, and you and the el-
ders of Israel shall go in to Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and you
shall say to him, The God of the Hebrews has called us. We
will go then a journey of three days into the wilderness, that
we may sacrifice to our God.
19But I know that Pharaoh king of Egypt will not let you go,
except by a mighty hand; 20and I will stretch out My hand,
and smite the Egyptians with all My wonders, which I shall
work among them, and after that he will send you forth.
21And I will give this people favour in the sight of the
Egyptians, and whenever you shall escape, you shall not de-
part empty.
22But every woman shall ask of her neighbour and fellow
lodger, articles of gold and silver, and apparel; and you shall
put them upon your sons and upon your daughters. So you
shall plunder the Egyptians.

—4—

1And Moses answered and said, If they do not believe me,
and do not listen to my voice (for they will say, God has not
appeared to you), what shall I say to them?
2And the Lord said to him, What is this thing that is in
your hand? And he said, A rod.
3And He said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the
ground, and it became a serpent, and Moses fled from it.
4And the Lord said to Moses, Stretch forth your hand, and
take hold of its tail (and he stretched forth his hand and took
hold of the tail,
5and it became a rod in his hand), that they may believe you,
that the God of your fathers has appeared to you, the God of
Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

6And the Lord said again to him, Put your hand into your bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom, and brought his hand out of his bosom, and his hand became *leprous,* as snow.

7And He said again, Put your hand into your bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom, and brought his hand out of his bosom, and it was again restored to the complexion of his other flesh.

8And if they will not believe you, nor heed the message of the first sign, they will believe you because of the message of the second sign.

9And it shall come to pass if they will not believe you for these two signs, and will not heed your voice, that you shall take of the water of the river and pour it upon the dry land, and the water which you shall take from the river shall be blood upon the dry land.

10And Moses said to the Lord, I pray, Lord, I have not been sufficient in former times, neither from the time that You have begun to speak to Your servant: I am weak in speech, and slow-tongued.

11And the Lord said to Moses, Who has given a mouth to man, and who has made the very hard of hearing, and the deaf, the seeing and the blind? Have not I, God?

12And now go, and I will open your mouth, and will instruct you in what you shall say.

13And Moses said, O Lord, I pray, appoint another able person whom You shall send.

14And the Lord was greatly angered against Moses, and said, Lo! Is not Aaron the Levite your brother? I know that he will surely speak to you. And behold, he will come forth to meet you, and beholding you, he will rejoice within himself.

15And you shall speak to him; and you shall put My words into his mouth, and I will open your mouth and his mouth, and I will instruct you in what you shall do.

16And he shall speak for you to the people, and he shall be your mouth, and you shall be for him in things pertaining to God.

17And this rod that was turned into a serpent you shall take in your hand, with which you shall work miracles.

18And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father-in-law, and said, I will go and return to my brothers in Egypt, and will see if they are yet living. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in health. And in those days after some time, the king of Egypt died.

19And the Lord said to Moses in Midian, Go, depart into Egypt, for all that sought your life are dead.

20And Moses took his wife and his children, and mounted them on the beasts, and returned to Egypt. And Moses took the rod of God in his hand.

21And the Lord said to Moses, When you go and return to Egypt, see—all the miracles I have charged you with, you shall work before Pharaoh. And I will harden his heart, and he shall certainly not send away the people.

22And you shall say to Pharaoh, Thus says the Lord: Israel is My firstborn.

23And I said to you, Send away My people, that they may serve Me: now if you will not send them away, see, I will kill your firstborn son.

24And it came to pass that the Angel of the Lord met him by the way in the inn, and sought to kill him.

25And Zipporah, having taken a stone, cut off the foreskin of her son, and fell at his feet and said, The blood of the circumcision of my son is established!

26And he departed from him, because she said, The blood of the circumcision of my son is established.

27And the Lord said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went and met him in the mount of God, and they kissed each other.

28And Moses reported to Aaron all the words of the Lord, which He sent, and all the things which He charged him.

29And Moses and Aaron went and gathered the elders of the children of Israel.

30And Aaron spoke all these words, which God spoke to Moses, and worked the miracles before the people.

31And the people believed and rejoiced, because God visited the children of Israel, and because He saw their affliction. And the people bowed down and worshipped.

—5—

1And after this Moses and Aaron went in to Pharaoh, and they said to him, Thus says the Lord God of Israel: Let My people go, that they may keep a feast to Me in the wilderness.

2And Pharaoh said, Who is He that I should listen to His voice, so that I should send away the children of Israel? I do not know the Lord, and I will not let Israel go.

3And they said to him, The God of the Hebrews has called us to Him: we will go, therefore, on a three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the Lord our God, lest at any time death or slaughter happen to us.

4And the king of Egypt said to them, Why do you, Moses and Aaron, turn the people from their works? Depart, each of you, to your works.

5And Pharaoh said, Behold now, the people are very numerous; let us not then give them rest from their work.

6And Pharaoh gave orders to the taskmasters of the people and the accountants, saying,

7You shall no longer give straw to the people for brickmaking as yesterday and the third day; but let them go themselves, and collect straw for themselves.

8And you shall impose on them daily the rate of brickmaking which they perform: you shall not reduce anything, for they are idle. Therefore have they cried, saying, Let us arise and do sacrifice to our God.

9Let the works of these men be made grievous, and let them care for these things, and not care for vain words.

10And the taskmasters and the accountants hastened them, and they spoke to the people, saying, thus says Pharaoh: I will give you straw no longer.

11Go yourselves, get for yourselves straw wherever you can find it, for nothing is diminished from your rate. 12So the people were dispersed in all the land of Egypt, to gather stubble for straw.

13And the taskmasters hastened them, saying, Fulfill your regular daily tasks, even as when straw was given to you.

14And the accountants of the race of the children of Israel, who were set over them by the masters of Pharaoh, were scourged, *and were asked*, Why have you not fulfilled your rates of brickwork as yesterday and the third day, *and* today also?

15And the accountants of the children of Israel went in and cried to Pharaoh, saying, Why do you act thus to your servants?
16Straw is not given to your servants, and they tell us to make bricks; and behold, your servants have been scourged; therefore you will injure your people.
17And he said to them, You are idle, you are idlers. Therefore you say, Let us go and do sacrifice to our God.
18Now then go and work, for straw shall not be given to you, yet you shall return the rate of bricks.
19And the accountants of the children of Israel saw themselves in an evil plight, *for* men *were* saying, You shall not fail to deliver the daily rate of the brick-making.

20And they met Moses and Aaron coming forth to meet them, as they came forth from Pharaoh.
21And they said to them, The Lord look upon you and judge you, for you have made our scent abominable before Pharaoh, and before his servants, to put a sword into his hands to kill us.
22And Moses turned to the Lord and said, I pray, O Lord, why have You afflicted this people? And why have You sent me?
23For from the time that I went to Pharaoh to speak in Your name, he has afflicted this people, and You have not delivered Your people.

—6—

1And the Lord said to Moses, Now you shall see what I will do to Pharaoh; for he shall send them forth with a mighty hand, and with a high arm shall he cast them out of his land.
2And God spoke to Moses and said to him, I am the Lord.
3And I appeared to Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, being their God, but I did not manifest My name LORD to them.
4And I established My covenant with them, to give them the land of the Canaanites, the land in which they sojourned, in which also they dwelt as strangers.
5And I heard the groaning of the children of Israel (the affliction with which the Egyptians enslave them) and I remembered the covenant with you.
6Go, speak to the children of Israel, saying, I am the Lord; and I will lead you forth from the tyranny of the Egyptians, and I will deliver you from bondage, and I will ransom you with a high arm, and great judgment.
7And I will take you to Me as a people unto Myself, and I will be your God; and you shall know that I am the Lord your God, who brought you out from the tyranny of the Egyptians.
8And I will bring you into the land concerning which I stretched out My hand to give it to Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, and I will give it you for an inheritance: I am the Lord.
9And Moses spoke thus to the sons of Israel, and they hearkened not to Moses, on account of *their* faint-heartedness, and for their hard tasks.
10And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
11Go in, speak to Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he send forth the children of Israel out of his land.
12And Moses spoke before the Lord, saying, Behold, the children of Israel hearkened not to me, and how shall Pharaoh hearken to me? And I am not eloquent.
13And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, and gave them a charge to Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he should send forth the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.
14And these are the heads of the houses of their families: the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel *were* Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi. These are the families of Reuben.
15And the sons of Simeon *were* Jemuel, Jamin, Ohad, Jachin, Zohar and Shaul the son of a Phoenician woman. These are the families of the sons of Simeon.
16And these are the names of the sons of Levi according to their families: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. And the years of the life of Levi were one hundred and thirty-seven.
17And these are the sons of Gershon: Libni and Shimi, according to their family. And the sons of Kohath *were*
18Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel. And the years of the life of Kohath were one hundred and thirty-three years.
19And the sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi. These are the houses of the families of Levi, according to their families.
20And Amram took Jochabed for a wife, the daughter of his father's brother, and she bore to him both Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister. And the years of the life of Amram were one hundred and thirty-two years.
21And the sons of Izhar *were* Korah, Nepheg, and Zichri.
22And the sons of Uzziel *were* Mishael, Elzaphan, and Zithri.
23And Aaron took for himself Elisabeth, daughter of Aminadab sister of Naasson, as a wife, and she bore to him Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.
24And the sons of Korah *were* Asir, Elkanah, and Abiasaph. These are the generations of Korah.
25And Eleazar the son of Aaron took for himself one of the daughters of Putiel as wife, and she bore to him Phinehas. These are the heads of the family of the Levites, according to their generations.
26This is Aaron and Moses, whom God told to bring out the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt with their forces.
27These are they that spoke with Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and Aaron himself and Moses brought out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, 28in the day in which the Lord spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt. 29Then the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, I am the Lord. Speak to Pharaoh king of Egypt whatsoever I say to you.
30And Moses said before the Lord, Behold, I am not able in speech, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

—7—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Behold, I have made you a god to Pharaoh, and Aaron your brother shall be your prophet.
2And you shall say to him all things that I command you, and Aaron your brother shall speak to Pharaoh, that he should send forth the children of Israel out of his land.
3And I will harden the heart of Pharaoh, and I will multiply My signs and wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 And Pharaoh will not listen to you, and I will lay My
hand upon Egypt; and I will bring out My people, the chil-
dren of Israel, with My power out of the land of Egypt with
great vengeance.
5 And all the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord,
stretching out My hand upon Egypt, and I will bring out the
children of Israel from the midst of them.
6 And Moses and Aaron did as the Lord commanded them,
so did they.
7 And Moses was eighty years old, and Aaron his brother
was eighty-three years old, when he spoke to Pharaoh.
8 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,
9 Now if Pharaoh should speak to you, saying, Give us a sign
or a wonder, then shall you say to your brother Aaron, Take
your rod and cast it upon the ground before Pharaoh, and be-
fore his servants, and it shall become a serpent.
10 And Moses and Aaron went in before Pharaoh, and *be-
fore* his servants, and they did so, as the Lord commanded
them. And Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and be-
fore his servants, and it became a serpent.
11 But Pharaoh called together the wise men of Egypt, and the
sorcerers, and the charmers, also of the Egyptians, *and they*
did likewise with their sorceries.
12 And they cast down each his rod, and they became ser-
pents, but the rod of Aaron swallowed up their rods.
13 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he hear-
kened not to them, as the Lord charged them.
14 And the Lord said to Moses, The heart of Pharaoh is
made hard, so that he should not let the people go.
15 Go to Pharaoh early in the morning—behold, he goes forth
to the water; and you shall meet him on the bank of the river,
and you shall take in your hand the rod that was turned into
a serpent.

16 And you shall say to him, The Lord God of the Hebrews
has sent me to you, saying, Let My people go, that they may
serve Me in the wilderness; but indeed, until now you have
not heard!
17 Thus says the Lord: By this you shall know that I am the
Lord: behold, I strike the water which is in the river with the
rod that is in my hand, and it shall change it into blood.
18 And the fish that are in the river shall die, and the river
shall stink, and the Egyptians shall not be able to drink water
from the river.
19 And the Lord said to Moses, Say to your brother Aaron,
Take your rod in your hand, and stretch forth your hand over
the waters of Egypt, and over their rivers, and over their
canals, and over their ponds, and over all their standing wa-
ter, and it shall become blood. And there was blood in all the
land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood and of stone.
20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the Lord commanded
them. And Aaron, having lifted up *his hand* with his rod,
struck the water in the river before Pharaoh and before his
servants, and changed all the water in the river into blood.
21 And the fish in the river died, and the river stank; and
the Egyptians could not drink water from the river, and the
blood was in all the land of Egypt.
22 And the charmers also of the Egyptians did so with their
sorceries; and the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did
not hearken to them, even as the Lord said.
23 And Pharaoh turned and entered into his house, and paid
no attention to this thing.
24 And all the Egyptians dug round about the river, so as to
drink water, for they could not drink water from the river.
25 And seven days were fulfilled after the Lord had struck
the river.

—8—

1 And the Lord said to Moses, Go in to Pharaoh, and you
shall say to him, Thus says the Lord: Let My people go, that
they may serve Me.
2 And if you will not send them forth, behold, I afflict all
your borders with frogs.
3 And the river shall be filled with frogs, and they shall go
up and enter into your houses, and into your bedrooms, and
upon your beds, and upon the houses of your servants, and of
your people and on your dough, and on your ovens.
4 And upon you, and upon your servants, and upon your
people, shall the frogs come up.
5 And the Lord said to Moses, Say to Aaron your brother,
Stretch forth your hand with your rod over the rivers, and
over the canals, and over the pools, and bring up the frogs.
6 And Aaron stretched forth his hand over the waters of
Egypt, and brought up the frogs. And the frogs were brought
up, and covered the land of Egypt.
7 And the charmers of the Egyptians also did likewise with
their sorceries, and brought up the frogs on the land of Egypt.
8 And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, and said, Pray for
me to the Lord, and let Him take away the frogs from me and
from my people; and I will send them away, and they shall
sacrifice to the Lord.
9 And Moses said to Pharaoh, Appoint me *a time* when I
shall pray for you, and for your servants, and for your people,
to cause the frogs to disappear from you, and from your peo-
ple, and from your houses; only in the river shall they be left
behind.
10 And he said, Tomorrow. Therefore he said, As you have
said, that you may know, that there is no other *God* but the
Lord.
11 And the frogs shall be removed away from you, and from
your houses and from the villages, and from your servants,
and from your people; only in the river they shall be left.
12 And Moses and Aaron went forth from Pharaoh, and
Moses cried to the Lord concerning the restriction of the
frogs, as Pharaoh appointed him.
13 And the Lord did as Moses said, and the frogs died out
of the houses, and out of the villages, and out of the fields.
14 And they gathered them together in heaps, and the land
stank.
15 And when Pharaoh saw that there was relief, his heart
was hardened, and he did not hearken to them, as the Lord
said.
16 And the Lord said to Moses, Say to Aaron, Stretch forth
your rod with your hand and strike the dust of the earth; and
there shall be lice upon both man and beast, and in all the
land of Egypt.

17So Aaron stretched out his rod with his hand, and struck the dust of the earth; and the lice were on men and beasts, and in all the dust of the earth there were lice.

18And the charmers also did so with their sorceries, to bring forth the lice, but they could not. And the lice were both on the men and on the beasts.

19So the charmers said to Pharaoh, This is the finger of God. But the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not listen to them, as the Lord said.

20And the Lord said to Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and behold, he will go forth to the water, and you shall say to him, Thus says the Lord: Let My people go, that they may serve Me in the wilderness.

21And if you will not let My people go, behold, I send upon you, and upon your servants, and upon your people, and upon your houses, the dog-fly. And the houses of the Egyptians shall be filled with the dog-fly, even throughout the land upon which they are.

22And I will distinguish marvelously in that day the land of Goshen, on which My people dwell, in which the dog-fly shall not be, so that you may know that I am the Lord, the God of all the earth.

23And I will put a difference between My people and your people, and tomorrow shall this be on the land. And the Lord did thus.

24And the dog-fly came in abundance into the houses of Pharaoh, and into the houses of his servants, and into all the land of Egypt. And the land was destroyed by the dog-fly.

25And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, saying, Go and sacrifice to the Lord your God in the land.

26And Moses said, It cannot be so, for we shall sacrifice to the Lord our God the abominations of the Egyptians; for if we sacrifice the abominations of the Egyptians before them, we shall be stoned.

27We will go a journey of three days into the wilderness, and we will sacrifice to the Lord our God, as the Lord said to us.

28And Pharaoh said, I *will* let you go and sacrifice to your God in the wilderness, but do not go very far away—pray then to the Lord for me.

29And Moses said, I then will go forth from you and pray to God, and the dog-fly shall depart both from your servants, and from your people tomorrow. However do not deceive again, Pharaoh, so as not to send the people away to do sacrifice to the Lord.

30And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and prayed to God.

31And the Lord did as Moses said, and removed the dog-fly from Pharaoh, and from his servants, and from his people, and there was not one left.

32And Pharaoh hardened his heart, even on this occasion, and he would not send the people away.

—9—

1And the Lord said to Moses, Go in to Pharaoh, and you shall say to him, Thus says the Lord God of the Hebrews: Let My people go, that they may serve Me.

2If, however, you refuse to let My people go, but yet detain them- 3behold, the hand of the Lord shall be upon your cattle in the fields, on the horses, on the donkeys, on the camels, on the oxen and on the sheep—a very great pestilence.

4And I will make a marvelous distinction in that time between the livestock of the Egyptians and the livestock of the children of Israel: nothing shall die of all that belongs to the children of Israel.

5And God fixed a limit, saying, Tomorrow the Lord will do this thing on the land.

6And the Lord did this thing on the next day, and all the livestock of the Egyptians died, but of the livestock of the children of Israel not one died.

7And when Pharaoh saw that of all the livestock of the children of Israel, that not one died, the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

8And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, Take for yourselves handfuls of ashes from the furnace, and let Moses scatter it toward heaven before Pharaoh, and before his servants.

9And let it become dust over all the land of Egypt, and there shall be sore boils breaking forth upon men and upon beasts, in all the land of Egypt.

10So he took ashes from the furnace before Pharaoh, and Moses scattered it toward heaven, and it became sore boils breaking forth both on men and on beasts.

11And the sorcerers could not stand before Moses because of the sores, for the sores were on the sorcerers, and in all the land of Egypt.

12And the Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he hearkened not to them, as the Lord appointed.

13And the Lord said to Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; and you shall say to him, Thus says the Lord God of the Hebrews: Let My people go, that they may serve Me.

14For at this present time I will send forth all My plagues into your heart, and the heart of your servants and of your people; that you may know that there is not another such as I in all the earth. 15For now I will stretch forth My hand and smite you and kill your people, and you shall be consumed from off the earth.

16And for this purpose have you been preserved, that I might display My strength in you, and that My name might be published in all the earth.

17Do you then yet exert yourself to hinder My people, so as not to let them go? 18Behold, tomorrow at this hour I will rain a very great hail, such as has not been in Egypt from the time it was created until this day. 19Now then hasten to gather your livestock, and all that you have in the fields, for all the men and the livestock, as many as shall be found in the fields, and shall not enter into a house, (but the hail shall fall upon them,) shall die. 20He who feared the word of the Lord among Pharaoh's servants gathered his cattle into the houses.

21And he that did not attend in his mind to the word of the Lord left the cattle in the fields.

22And the Lord said to Moses, Stretch out your hand toward heaven, and there shall be hail on all the land of Egypt, both on the men and on the cattle, and on all the herbs on the land.

23And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven, and the Lord sent thunder and hail; and the fire ran along upon the ground, and the Lord rained hail on all the land of Egypt. 24So there was hail and flaming fire mingled with hail; and the hail was very great, such as was not in Egypt from the time there was a nation upon it.

25And the hail struck both man and beast in all the land of Egypt, and the hail struck all the grass in the field, and the hail broke in pieces all the trees in the field.
26Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there not hail.

27And Pharaoh sent and called for Moses and Aaron, and said to them, I have sinned this time: the Lord is righteous, and I and my people are wicked.
28Pray then for me to the Lord, and let Him cause the thundering of God to cease, and the hail and the fire, and I will send you forth and you shall remain no longer.

29And Moses said to him, When I have departed from the city, I will stretch out my hands to the Lord, and the thundering shall cease, and the hail and the rain shall be no longer, so that you may know that the earth is the Lord's.

30But as for you and your servants, I know that you have not yet feared the Lord.

31And the flax and the barley were struck, for the barley was advanced, and the flax was seeding.
32But the wheat and the rye were not struck, for they were late.

33And Moses went forth from Pharaoh out of the city, and stretched out his hands to the Lord, and the thunders ceased and the hail, and the rain did not drop on the earth.

34And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders had ceased, he continued to sin; and *he* hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants.

35And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not send forth the children of Israel, as the Lord said to Moses.

—10—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Go in to Pharaoh; for I have hardened his heart and the heart of his servants, that these signs may come upon them; in order
2that you may relate in the ears of your children, and to your children's children, in how many things I have mocked the Egyptians, and My wonders which I wrought among them; and you shall know that I am the Lord.

3And Moses and Aaron went in before Pharaoh, and they said to him, Thus says the Lord God of the Hebrews: How long do you refuse to reverence Me? Let My people go, that they may serve Me.
4But if you will not send My people away, behold, at this hour tomorrow I will bring an abundance of locusts upon all your coasts.

5And they shall cover the face of the earth, and you shall not be able to see the earth; and they shall devour all that is left of the abundance of the earth, which the hail has left you, and shall devour every tree that grows for you on the land.

6And your houses shall be filled, and the houses of your servants, and all the houses in all the land of the Egyptians; things which your fathers have never seen, nor their forefathers, from the day that they were upon the earth until this day. And Moses turned away and departed from Pharaoh.

7And Pharaoh's servants said to him, How long shall this be a snare to us? Send the men away, that they may serve their God; don't you know that Egypt is destroyed?

8And they brought back both Moses and Aaron to Pharaoh; and he said to them, Go and serve the Lord your God; but who are they that are going with you?

9And Moses said, We will go with the young and the old, with our sons and daughters, and our sheep and oxen; for it is a feast to the Lord.

10And he said to them, So let the Lord be with you. As I *will* send you away, *must I send away* your little ones also? Beware, for evil is before you.
11Not so, but let the men go and serve God, for this you yourselves seek. And they cast them out from the presence of Pharaoh.

12And the Lord said to Moses, Stretch out your hand over the land of Egypt, and let the locust come up on the land, and it shall devour every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail left.

13And Moses lifted up his rod towards heaven, and the Lord brought a south wind upon the earth, all that day and all that night. The morning dawned, and the south wind brought up the locusts,
14and brought them up over all the land of Egypt. And they rested in very great abundance over all the borders of Egypt. Before them there were not such locusts, neither after them shall there be.

15And they covered the face of the earth, and the land was wasted, and they devoured every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which was left by the hail: there was no green thing left on the trees, nor on all the herbs of the field, in all the land of Egypt.

16And Pharaoh hastened to call Moses and Aaron, saying, I have sinned before the Lord your God, and against you.
17Therefore pardon my sin yet this time, and pray to the Lord your God, and let Him take away from me this death.

18And Moses went forth from Pharaoh, and prayed to God.

19And the Lord brought in the opposite direction a strong wind from the sea, and took up the locusts and cast them into the Red Sea, and there was not one locust left in all the land of Egypt.

20And the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he did not send away the children of Israel.

21And the Lord said to Moses, Stretch out your hand toward heaven, and let there be darkness over the land of Egypt—darkness that may be felt.

22And Moses stretched out his hand toward heaven, and there was darkness, very black, even a storm over all the land of Egypt three days.

23And for three days no man saw his brother, and no man rose up from his bed for three days. But all the children of Israel had light in all the places where they were.

24And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, saying, Go, serve the Lord your God, only leave your sheep and your oxen, and let your little ones depart with you.

25And Moses said, No, but you shall give to us whole burnt offerings and sacrifices, which we will sacrifice to the Lord our God.

26And our livestock shall go with us, and we will not leave a hoof behind, for of them we will take to serve the Lord our God; but we know not in what manner we shall serve the Lord our God until we arrive there.

27 But the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he would
not let them go.
28 And Pharaoh said, Depart from me! Beware of seeing my
face again, for in what day you shall appear before me, you
shall die!

29 And Moses said, You have *well* said. I will not appear in
your presence again.

—11—

1 And the Lord said to Moses, I will yet bring one plague
upon Pharaoh and upon Egypt, and after that he will send
you forth from here; and whenever he sends you forth with
everything, he will indeed cast you out *altogether*.
2 Therefore speak secretly in the ears of the people, and let
everyone ask of his neighbour jewels of silver and gold, and
clothing.
3 And the Lord gave His people favour in the sight of the
Egyptians, and they lent to them; and the man Moses was
very great before the Egyptians, and before Pharaoh, and be-
fore his servants.
4 And Moses said, Thus says the Lord: About midnight I
will go forth into the midst of Egypt.
5 And every firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from
the firstborn of Pharaoh that sits on the throne, even to the
firstborn of the female servant that is by the mill, and to the
firstborn of all cattle.
6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of
Egypt, such as never before, the *likes of* which shall not be
repeated again.
7 But among all the children of Israel shall not a dog snarl with
his tongue, either at man or beast; that you may know how
wide a distinction the Lord will make between the Egyptians
and Israel.
8 And all these your servants shall come down to me, and
reverence me, saying, Go forth, you and all the people over
whom you presided, and afterwards I will go forth.
9 And Moses went forth from Pharaoh with great anger.
And the Lord said to Moses, Pharaoh will not heed you, that
I may greatly multiply My signs and wonders in the land of
Egypt.
10 And Moses and Aaron did all these signs and wonders in
the land of Egypt before Pharaoh; and the Lord hardened the
heart of Pharaoh, and he did not hearken to send forth the
children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

—12—

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron in the land of
Egypt, saying,
2 This month *shall be* to you the beginning of months: it is the
first to you among the months of the year. 3 Speak to all the
congregation of the children of Israel, saying, On the tenth of
this month let each man take for himself a lamb according to
the houses of their families, every man a lamb for his house-
hold.
4 And if there be few in a household, so that there are not
enough for the lamb, he shall take with himself his neighbour
that lives near to him, as to the number of persons, everyone
according to each man's need you shall make a reckoning for
the lamb.
5 It shall be to you a lamb unblemished, a male of a year old.
You shall take it from the lambs or from the goats.
6 And it shall be kept by you till the fourteenth of this
month, and all the multitude of the congregation of the chil-
dren of Israel shall kill it toward evening.
7 And they shall take of the blood, and shall put it on the
two doorposts, and on the lintel, in the houses wherever they
shall eat them.
8 And they shall eat the flesh in this night roasted with fire,
and they shall eat unleavened bread with bitter herbs.
9 You shall not eat of it raw nor boiled in water, but only
roasted with fire, the head with its legs and its entrails.
10 Nothing shall be left of it till the morning, and a bone of it
you shall not break; but that which is left of it till the morn-
ing you shall burn with fire.
11 And thus shall you eat it: your loins girded, and your san-
dals on your feet, and your staff in your hand, and you shall
eat it in haste. It is a Passover to the Lord.
12 And I will go throughout the land of Egypt in that night,
and I will smite every firstborn in the land of Egypt, both
man and beast, and on all the gods of Egypt will I execute
vengeance: I am the Lord.
13 And the blood shall be for a sign to you on the houses in
which you are, and I will see the blood, and will protect you,
and there shall not be on you the plague of destruction, when
I smite in the land of Egypt.
14 And this day shall be to you a memorial, and you shall
keep it a feast to the Lord through all your generations; you
shall keep it a feast for a perpetual ordinance.
15 Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, and from the
first day you shall utterly remove leaven from your houses:
whoever shall eat leaven, that soul shall be utterly destroyed
from Israel, from the first day until the seventh day.
16 And the first day shall be called holy, and the seventh day
shall be a holy convocation to you. You shall do no servile
work on them, only as many things as is necessary shall be
done by every soul, this only shall be done by you.
17 And you shall keep this commandment, for on this day
will I bring out your force out of the land of Egypt; and you
shall make this day a perpetual ordinance for you throughout
your generations.
18 Beginning the fourteenth day of the first month, you shall
eat unleavened bread from evening, till the twenty-first day
of the month, till evening. 19 Seven days leaven shall not be
found in your houses; whosoever shall eat anything leavened,
that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, both
among the occupiers of the land and the original inhabitants.
20 You shall eat nothing leavened, but in every habitation of
yours you shall eat unleavened bread.
21 And Moses called all the elders of the children of Israel,
and said to them, Go away and take to yourselves a lamb ac-
cording to your families, and slay the Passover *lamb*.

22And you shall take a bunch of hyssop, and having dipped it into some of the blood that is by the door, you shall touch the lintel, and *shall put it* upon both doorposts, even of the blood which is by the door; but none of you shall go out of the door of his house until morning.

23And the Lord shall pass by to smite the Egyptians, and shall see the blood upon the lintel, and upon the doorposts; and the Lord shall pass over the door, and shall not allow the destroyer to enter into your houses to kill you.

24And keep this thing as an ordinance for yourself and for your children forever.

25And if you should enter into the land which the Lord shall give you, as He has spoken, keep this service.

26And it shall come to pass, if your sons say to you, What is this service?

27That you shall say to them, This Passover is a sacrifice to the Lord, as He defended the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when He struck the Egyptians, but delivered our houses.

28And the people bowed and worshipped. And the children of Israel departed and did as the Lord commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29And it came to pass at midnight that the Lord struck all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on the throne, to the firstborn of the captive in the dungeon, and the firstborn of all cattle.

30And Pharaoh rose up by night, and his servants, and all the Egyptians. And there was a great cry in all the land of Egypt, for there was not a house in which there was not one dead.

31And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron by night, and said to them, Rise and depart from my people, both you and the children of Israel. Go and serve the Lord your God, even as you say.

32And take with you your sheep, and your oxen: bless me also, I pray you.

33And the Egyptians constrained the people, so that they cast them out of the land with haste, for they said, We all shall die.

34And the people took their dough before their meal was leavened, bound up as it was in their garments, on their shoulders.

35And the children of Israel did as Moses commanded them, and they asked of the Egyptians articles of silver and gold and apparel.

36And the Lord gave His people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, and they lent to them; and they plundered the Egyptians.

37And the children Israel departed from Rameses to Succoth, *to the full number of* six hundred thousand footmen, even men, besides the baggage.

38And a great mixed *company* went up with them, and sheep and oxen and very much cattle.

39And they baked the dough which they brought out of Egypt, unleavened cakes, for it had not been leavened; for the Egyptians cast them out, and they could not remain, neither did they prepare provision for themselves for the journey.

40And the sojourning of the children of Israel, while they sojourned in the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan, was four hundred and thirty years.

41And it came to pass after the four hundred and thirty years, all the forces of the Lord came forth out of the land of Egypt by night.

42It is a watch kept to the Lord, so that He should bring them out of the land of Egypt; that very night is a watch kept to the Lord, so that it should be to all the children of Israel to their generations.

43And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron, This is the law of the Passover: no stranger shall eat of it.

44And every slave or servant bought with money—him you shall circumcise, and then shall he eat of it.

45A sojourner or hireling shall not eat of it. 46In one house shall it be eaten, and you shall not carry of the flesh out from the house; and a bone of it you shall not break. 47All the congregation of the children of Israel shall keep it.

48And if any proselyte shall come to you to keep the Passover to the Lord, you shall circumcise every male of him, and then shall he approach to sacrifice it, and he shall be even as the original inhabitant of the land; no uncircumcised person shall eat of it.

49There shall be one law to the native, and to the proselyte coming among you.

50And the children of Israel did as the Lord commanded Moses and Aaron for them, so they did.

51And it came to pass in that day that the Lord brought out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt with their forces.

—13—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,

2Sanctify to Me every firstborn, first produced, opening every womb among the children of Israel, both of man and beast: it is Mine.

3And Moses said to the people, Remember this day in which you came forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, for with a strong hand the Lord brought you out from this *place.* No leavened bread shall be eaten.

4For on this day you are going out, in the month of new *grain.*

5And it shall come to pass when the Lord your God shall have brought you into the land of the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Amorites and the Hivites and the Jebusites and the Girgashites and the Perizzites, which He swore to your fathers to give you, a land flowing with milk and honey, that you shall perform this service in this month.

6Six days you shall eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day is a feast to the Lord. 7Seven days shall you eat unleavened bread; nothing leavened shall be seen with you, neither shall you have leaven in all your borders.

8And you shall tell your son in that day, saying, Therefore the Lord has dealt thus with me, as I was going out of Egypt.

9And it shall be unto you a sign upon your hand and a memorial before your eyes, that the law of the Lord may be in your mouth, for with a strong hand the Lord God has brought you out of Egypt.

10And preserve this law according to the times of the seasons, from year to year.

11And it shall come to pass when the Lord your God shall bring you into the land of the Canaanites, as He swore to your fathers, and shall give it you,

12that you shall set apart every *offspring* opening the womb,
the males to the Lord, everyone that opens the womb out of
the herds or among your cattle, as many as you shall have:
you shall sanctify the males to the Lord.
13Every *offspring* opening the womb of the donkey you
shall change for a sheep; and if you will not change it, you
shall redeem it. Every firstborn of man among your sons you
shall redeem.
14And if later on your son should ask you, saying, What is
this? Then you shall say to him, With a strong hand the Lord
brought us out of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
15And when Pharaoh hardened *his heart so as not* to send
us away, He slew every firstborn in the land of Egypt, both
the firstborn of man and the firstborn of beast; therefore I
sacrifice every *offspring* that opens the womb, the males to
the Lord, and every firstborn of my sons I will redeem.
16And it shall be for a sign upon your hand, and immovable
before your eyes, for with a strong hand the Lord has
brought you out of Egypt.

17And when Pharaoh sent forth the people, God led them
not by the way of the land of the Philistines, because it was
near; for God said, Lest at any time the people repent when
they see war, and return to Egypt.
18And God led the people round by the way to the wilder-
ness, to the Red Sea. And in the fifth generation the children
of Israel went up out of the land of Egypt.
19And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him, for he
had solemnly adjured the children of Israel, saying, God will
surely visit you, and you shall carry up my bones from here
with you.
20And the children of Israel departed from Succoth, and en-
camped in Etham by the wilderness.
21And God led them in the day by a pillar of cloud, to show
them the way, and in the night by a pillar of fire.
22And the pillar of cloud failed not by day, nor the pillar of
fire by night, before all the people.

—14—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
2Speak to the children of Israel, and let them turn and encamp
before the village, between Migdol and the sea, opposite Baal
Zephon: before them shall you encamp by the sea.
3And Pharaoh will say to his people, As for these children
of Israel, they are wandering in the land, for the wilderness
has shut them in.
4And I will harden the heart of Pharaoh, and he shall pur-
sue after them; and I will be glorified in Pharaoh, and in all
his army, and all the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord.
And they did so.
5And it was reported to the king of the Egyptians that the
people had fled. And the heart of Pharaoh was turned, and
that of his servants against the people; and they said, What
is this that we have done, to let the children of Israel go, so
that they should not serve us?
6So Pharaoh yoked his chariots, and led off all his people with
himself. 7Also he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the
cavalry of the Egyptians, and rulers over all.
8And the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh, king of
Egypt, and of his servants, and he pursued after the children
of Israel; and the children of Israel went forth with a high
hand.
9And the Egyptians pursued after them and found them
encamped by the sea; and all the cavalry and the chariots of
Pharaoh, and the horsemen, and his host were before the vil-
lage, over against Baal Zephon.
10And Pharaoh approached, and the children of Israel, hav-
ing looked up, beheld, and the Egyptians encamped behind
them. And they were very greatly terrified, and the children
of Israel cried to the Lord,
11and said to Moses, Because there were no graves in the land
of Egypt have you brought us forth to slay us in the wilder-
ness? What is this that you have done to us, having brought
us out of Egypt? 12Is not this the word which we spoke to you
in Egypt, saying, Let us alone that we may serve the Egyp-
tians? For it is better for us to serve the Egyptians than to die
in this wilderness.
13And Moses said to the people, Be of good courage: stand
still and see the salvation of the Lord, which He will work
for us this day; for as you have seen the Egyptians today, you
shall see them again no more forever.
14The Lord shall fight for you, and you shall hold your peace.
15And the Lord said to Moses, Why do you cry to Me?
Speak to the children of Israel, and let them proceed.
16But lift up your rod, and stretch forth your hand over the
sea, and divide it, and let the children of Israel enter into the
midst of the sea on the dry land.
17And behold, I will harden the heart of Pharaoh and of
all the Egyptians, and they shall go in after them; and I will
be glorified upon Pharaoh, and upon all his army, and on his
chariots and his horses.
18And all the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord,
when I am glorified upon Pharaoh and upon his chariots and
his horses.
19And the Angel of God that went before the camp of the
children of Israel removed and went behind *them*, and the
pillar of the cloud also removed from before them and stood
behind them.
20And it went between the camp of the Egyptians and the
camp of Israel, and stood; and there was darkness and black-
ness; and the night passed, and they came not near to one an-
other during the whole night.
21And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the
Lord carried back the sea with a strong south wind all the
night, and made the sea dry, and the water was divided.
22And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea
on the dry land, and the water of it was a wall on the right
hand and on the left.
23And the Egyptians pursued them and went in after them,
all of Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen, into
the midst of the sea.
24And it came to pass in the morning watch that the Lord
looked forth on the camp of the Egyptians through the pillar
of fire and cloud, and troubled the camp of the Egyptians,
25and bound the axle-trees of their chariots, and caused them
to go with difficulty; and the Egyptians said, Let us flee from
the face of Israel, for the Lord fights for them against the
Egyptians.

26And the Lord said to Moses, Stretch forth your hand over the sea, and let the water be turned back to its place, and let it cover the Egyptians, *coming* over both their chariots and their riders.

27And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the water returned to its place toward day; and the Egyptians fled from the water, and the Lord shook off the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

28And the water returned and covered the chariots and the riders, and all the forces of Pharaoh, who entered after them into the sea; and there was not so much as one of them left.

29But the children of Israel went along dry land in the midst of the sea, and the water was to them a wall on the right hand, and on the left. 30So the Lord delivered Israel in that day from the hand of the Egyptians, and Israel saw the Egyptians dead by the shore of the sea.

31And Israel saw the mighty hand, the things which the Lord did to the Egyptians; and the people feared the Lord, and they believed God and Moses His servant.

—15—

1Then Moses and the children of Israel sang this song to God, and spoke, saying, Let us sing to the Lord, for He is very greatly glorified: horse and rider He has thrown into the sea.
2He was to me a helper and protector for salvation: this is my God and I will glorify Him; my father's God, and I will exalt Him. 3The Lord brings wars to nought, the Lord is His name. 4He has cast the chariots of Pharaoh and his army into the sea, the chosen mounted captains: they were swallowed up in the Red Sea. 5He covered them with the sea: they sank to the depth like a stone. 6Your right hand, O God, has been glorified in strength; Your right hand, O God, has broken the enemies.

7And in the abundance of Your glory You have broken the adversaries to pieces: You sent forth Your wrath, it devoured them as stubble.

8And by the breath of Your anger the waters were parted; the waters were congealed as a wall, the waves were congealed in the midst of the sea.
9The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoils; I will satisfy my soul, I will destroy with my sword, my hand shall have dominion.

10You sent forth Your wind, the sea covered them; they sank like lead in the mighty water.
11Who is like You among the gods, O Lord? Who is like You? Glorified in holiness, marvelous in glories, doing wonders.

12You stretched forth Your right hand, the earth swallowed them up.

13You have guided in Your righteousness this Your people whom You have redeemed, by Your strength You have called them into Your holy resting place.
14The nations heard and were angry, pangs have seized on the dwellers among the Philistines. 15Then the princes of Edom, and the chiefs of the Moabites hastened; trembling took hold upon them, all the inhabitants of Canaan melted away. 16Let trembling and fear fall upon them; by the greatness of Your arm, let them become as stone; till Your people pass over, O Lord, till this Your people pass over, whom You have purchased. 17Bring them in and plant them in the mountain of their inheritance, in Your prepared habitation, which You, O Lord, have prepared; the sanctuary, O Lord, which Your hands have made ready. 18The Lord reigns forever and ever!
19For the horse of Pharaoh went in with the chariots and horsemen into the sea, and the Lord brought upon them the water of the sea, but the children of Israel walked through dry land in the midst of the sea. 20Then Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, having taken a timbrel in her hand, then there went forth all the women after her with timbrels and dances.

21And Miriam led them, saying, Let us sing to the Lord, for He has been very greatly glorified: the horse and rider has He cast into the sea.
22So Moses brought up the children of Israel from the Red Sea, and brought them into the Wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water to drink.

23And they came to Marah, and they could not drink *the water* of Marah, for it was bitter; therefore he named the name of that place, Bitterness.

24And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?

25And Moses cried to the Lord, and the Lord showed him a tree, and he cast it into the water, and the water was sweetened. There He established to him ordinances and judgments, and there He proved him,
26and said, If you will indeed hear the voice of the Lord your God, and do the things pleasing before Him, and will heed His commands, and keep all His ordinances, no disease which I have brought upon the Egyptians will I bring upon you, for I am the Lord your God that heals you.

27And they came to Elim, where there were twelve fountains of water and seventy stems of palm trees; and they camped there by the waters.

—16—

1And they departed from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came to the Wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai; and on the fifteenth day, in the second month after their departure from the land of Egypt,
2all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron.

3And the children of Israel said to them, Would we had died smitten by the Lord in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the fleshpots, and ate bread to the full! For you have brought us out into this wilderness, to slay all this congregation with hunger.

4And the Lord said to Moses, Behold, I will rain bread upon you out of heaven; and the people shall go forth, and they shall gather their daily portion for the day, that I may test them, whether they will walk in My law or not.

5And it shall come to pass on the sixth day that they shall prepare whatsoever they have brought in, and it shall be double of what they shall have gathered for the day, daily.

6And Moses and Aaron said to all the congregation of the children of Israel, At evening you shall know that the Lord has brought you out of the land of Egypt;

7and in the morning you shall see the glory of the Lord, inasmuch as He hears your murmuring against God; and who are we, that you continue to murmur against us?

8And Moses said, *This shall be* when the Lord gives you meat to eat in the evening, and bread in the morning to the full, because the Lord has heard your murmuring, which you murmur against us: and what are we? For your murmuring is not against us, but against God.

9And Moses said to Aaron, Say to all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before God; for He has heard your murmuring.

10And when Aaron spoke to all the congregation of the children of Israel, and they turned toward the wilderness, then the glory of the Lord appeared in a cloud.

11And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,

12I have heard the murmuring of the children of Israel. Speak to them, saying, Towards evening you shall eat meat, and in the morning you shall be satisfied with bread; and you shall know that I am the Lord your God.

13And it was evening, and quails came up and covered the camp.

14In the morning it came to pass as the dew ceased round about the camp, that behold, on the face of the wilderness *was* a small thing like white coriander seed, as frost upon the earth.

15And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, What is this? For they knew not what it was; and Moses said to them,

16This *is* the bread which the Lord has given you to eat. This is that which the Lord has appointed; gather of it each man for his family, a homer for each person, according to the number of your souls, gather each of you with his fellow lodgers.

17And the children of Israel did so and gathered, some much, and some less.

18And having measured the homer *full*, he that gathered much had nothing *left* over, and he that had gathered less had no lack; each gathered according to the need of those who belonged to him.

19And Moses said to them, Let no man leave any of it till the morning.

20But they did not hearken to Moses, but some left of it till the morning; and it bred worms and stank. And Moses was irritated with them.

21And they gathered it every morning, each man what he needed, and when the sun became hot it melted.

22And it came to pass on the sixth day, they gathered double what was needed, two homers for one *man*; and all the chiefs of the synagogue went in and reported it to Moses.

23And Moses said to them, Is not this the word which the Lord spoke? Tomorrow is the Sabbath, a holy rest to the Lord: bake what you will bake, and boil what you will boil, and all that is *left* over lay aside for tomorrow.

24And they left it aside till the morning, as Moses commanded them; and it did not stink, neither was there a worm in it.

25And Moses said, Eat *that* today, for today is a Sabbath to the Lord: *it* shall not be found in the plain.

26Six days you shall gather it, and on the seventh day is a Sabbath, for there shall be none on that *day*.

27And it came to pass on the seventh day that some of the people went forth to gather, and found none.

28And the Lord said to Moses, How long are you unwilling to heed My commands and My law?

29See, for the Lord has given you this day as the Sabbath, therefore He has given you on the sixth day the bread of two days. You shall sit each of you in your houses; let no one go forth from his place on the seventh day.

30And the people kept the Sabbath on the seventh day.

31And the children of Israel called the name of it Manna; and it was as white coriander seed, and the taste of it as a wafer with honey.

32And Moses said, This is the thing which the Lord has commanded, Fill a homer with manna, to be laid up for your generations, that they may see the bread which you ate in the wilderness, when the Lord led you forth out of the land of Egypt.

33And Moses said to Aaron, Take a golden pot, and cast into it one full homer of manna; and you shall lay it up before God, to be kept for your generations,

34as the Lord commanded Moses. And Aaron laid it up before the testimony to be kept.

35And the children of Israel ate manna forty years, until they came to the land they ate the manna, until they came to the region of Phoenicia.

36Now the homer was the tenth part of three measures.

—17—

1And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the Wilderness of Sin, according to their encampments, by the word of the Lord; and they encamped in Rephidim. And there was no water for the people to drink.

2And the people reviled Moses, saying, Give us water, that we may drink! And Moses said to them, Why do you revile me, and why do you tempt the Lord?

3And the people thirsted there for water, and there the people murmured against Moses, saying, Why is this? Have you brought us up out of Egypt to slay us and our children and our cattle with thirst?

4And Moses cried to the Lord, saying, What shall I do to this people? Yet a little while and they will stone me.

5And the Lord said to Moses, Go before this people, and take with you some of the elders of the people; and the rod with which you struck the river, take in your hand, and you shall go.

6Behold, I stand there before you, on the rock in Horeb, and you shall strike the rock, and water shall come out from it, and the people shall drink. And Moses did so before the sons of Israel.

7And he called the name of that place, Temptation and Reviling, because of the reviling of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the Lord, saying, Is the Lord among us or not?

8And Amalek came and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

9And Moses said to Joshua, Choose out for yourself mighty men, and go forth and set the army in array against Amalek tomorrow; and behold, I *shall* stand on the top of the hill, and the rod of God *will be* in my hand.

10And Joshua did as Moses said to him, and he went out and set the army in array against Amalek, and Moses and Aaron and Hur went up to the top of the hill.

11And it came to pass, when Moses lifted up his hands, Israel prevailed; and when he let down his hands, Amalek prevailed.

12But the hands of Moses were heavy, and they took a stone and put it under him, and he sat upon it; and Aaron and Hur supported his hands, one on this side and the other on that, and the hands of Moses were supported till the going down of the sun.

13And Joshua routed Amalek and all his people with the edge of the sword.

14And the Lord said to Moses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and speak in the ears of Joshua; for I will utterly blot out the memorial of Amalek from under heaven.

15And Moses built an altar to the Lord, and called the name of it, The Lord my Refuge.

16For with a secret hand the Lord wages war upon Amalek to all generations.

—18—

1And Jethro the priest of Midian, the father-in-law of Moses, heard of all that the Lord did to His people Israel; for the Lord brought Israel out of Egypt.

2And Jethro the father-in-law of Moses, took Zipporah the wife of Moses after she had been sent away,

3and her two sons: the name of the one was Gershom, *his father* saying, I was a sojourner in a strange land; 4and the name of the second *was* Eliezer, saying, For the God of my father is my helper, and He has rescued me out of the hand of Pharaoh.

5And Jethro the father-in-law of Moses, and his sons and his wife, went forth to Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped on the mount of God.

6And it was told Moses, saying, Behold, your father-in-law Jethro is coming to you, and your wife and two sons with him.

7And Moses went forth to meet his father-in-law, and bowed down and kissed him, and they embraced each other, and he brought them into the tent.

8And Moses related to his father-in-law all things that the Lord did to Pharaoh and all the Egyptians for Israel's sake, and all the labor that had befallen them in the way, and that the Lord had rescued them out of the hand of Pharaoh, and out of the hand of the Egyptians.

9And Jethro was amazed at all the good things which the Lord did to them, forasmuch as he rescued them out of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of Pharaoh.

10And Jethro said, Blessed be the Lord, because He has rescued them out of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of Pharaoh.

11For now I know that the Lord is great above all gods, because of this, wherein they attacked them.

12And Jethro the father-in-law of Moses took whole burnt offerings and sacrifices for God, for Aaron and all the elders of Israel came to eat bread with the father-in-law of Moses before God.

13And it came to pass the next day that Moses sat to judge the people, and all the people stood by Moses from morning till evening.

14And Jethro, having seen all that *Moses* did to the people, said, What is this that you do to the people? Why do you alone sit, and all the people stand by you from morning till evening?

15And Moses said to his father-in-law, Because the people come to me to seek judgment from God.

16For whenever there is a dispute among them, and they come to me, I give judgment upon each, and I teach them the ordinances of God and His law.

17And the father-in-law of Moses said to him, The thing that you do is not good.

18You will wear away with intolerable weariness, both you and all these people who are with you: this thing is hard, you will not be able to endure it by yourself.

19Now then listen to me, and I will advise you, and God shall be with you: be all things to the people pertaining to God, and you shall bring their matters to God.

20And you shall testify to them the ordinances of God and His law, and you shall show to them the ways in which they shall walk, and the works which they shall do.

21Also you shall select for yourself able men out of all the people, God fearing *men*, righteous men, hating pride, and you shall set over the people captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens.

22And they shall judge the people at all times, and those matters too burdensome they shall bring to you, but they shall judge the smaller cases; so they shall relieve you and help you.

23If you will do this thing, God shall strengthen you, and you shall be able to endure, and all this people shall go into their own place with peace.

24And Moses listened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he said to him.

25And Moses chose out able men out of all Israel, and he made them captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties and captains of tens over the people.

26And they judged the people at all times; and every matter too burdensome they brought to Moses, but every light matter they judged themselves.

27And Moses dismissed his father-in-law, and he returned to his own land.

—19—

1And in the third month of the departure of the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, on the same day, they came into the Wilderness of Sinai.

2And they departed from Rephidim, and came into the Wilderness of Sinai, and there Israel encamped before the mountain.

3And Moses went up to the mount of God, and God called him out of the mountain, saying, These things shall you say to the house of Jacob, and you shall report them to the children of Israel.

4You have seen all that I have done to the Egyptians, and I took you up as upon eagles' wings, and I brought you near to Myself.

5And now if you will indeed hear My voice, and keep My covenant, you shall be to Me a peculiar people above all nations; for the whole earth is Mine.

6And you shall be to Me a royal priesthood and a holy nation. These words shall you speak to the children of Israel.

7And Moses came and called the elders of the people, and he set before them all these words, which God appointed them.

8And all the people answered with one accord, and said, All things that God has spoken, we will do and hearken to. And Moses reported these words to God.

9And the Lord said to Moses, Behold, I come to you in a pillar of a cloud, that the people may hear Me speaking to you, and may believe you forever. And Moses reported the words of the people to the Lord.

10And the Lord said to Moses, Go down and solemnly charge the people, and sanctify them today and tomorrow, and let them wash their garments.

11And let them be ready for the third day, for on the third day the Lord will descend upon Mount Sinai before all the people.

12And you shall separate the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves that you go not up into the mountain, nor touch any part of it: whoever touches the mountain shall surely die.

13A hand shall not touch it, for *everyone that touches* shall be stoned with stones or shot through with a dart, whether beast or man, it shall not live; when the voices and trumpets and cloud depart from off the mountain, they shall come up on the mountain.

14And Moses went down from the mountain to the people and sanctified them, and they washed their clothes.

15And he said to the people, Be ready: for three days do not come near to a woman.

16And it came to pass on the third day, as the morning drew nigh, there were voices and lightnings and a dark cloud on Mount Sinai. The voice of the trumpet sounded loud, and all the people in the camp trembled.

17And Moses led the people forth out of the camp to meet God, and they stood by under the camp.

18Now Mount Sinai was altogether in smoke, because God had descended upon it in fire; and the smoke went up like the smoke of a furnace, and the people were exceedingly amazed.

19And the sounds of the trumpet were growing much louder. Moses spoke, and God answered him with a voice.

20And the Lord came down upon Mount Sinai on the top of the mountain; and the Lord called Moses to the top of the mountain, and Moses went up.

21And God spoke to Moses, saying, Go down, and solemnly charge the people, lest at any time they draw near to God to gaze, and many of them perish.

22And let the priests that draw near to the Lord God sanctify themselves, lest He destroy some of them.

23And Moses said to God, The people cannot approach Mount Sinai, for You have solemnly charged us, saying, Set boundaries around the mountain and sanctify it.

24And the Lord said to him, Go down and then come up, you and Aaron with you; but let not the priests and the people force their way to come up to God, lest the Lord destroy some of them.

25And Moses went down to the people, and spoke to them.

—20—

1And the Lord spoke all these words, saying:

2I am the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

3You shall have no other gods beside Me.

4You shall not make for yourself an idol, nor likeness of anything, whatever things are in the heaven above, and whatever are in the earth beneath, and whatever are in the waters under the earth.

5You shall not bow down to them, nor serve them; for I am the Lord your God, a jealous God, recompensing the sins of the fathers upon the children, to the third and fourth generation to them that hate Me,

6and bestowing mercy on them that love Me, to *the* thousands *of them,* and on them that keep My commandments.

7You shall not take the name of the Lord your God in vain; for the Lord your God will not acquit him that takes His name in vain.

8Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. 9Six days you shall labor, and do all your work. 10But on the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord your God; on it you shall do no work: you, nor your son, nor your daughter, your servant nor your maidservant, your ox, nor your donkey, nor any cattle of yours, nor the stranger that sojourns with you. 11For in six days the Lord made the heaven and the earth, and the sea and all things in them, and rested on the seventh day; therefore the Lord blessed the seventh day, and hallowed it.

12Honor your father and your mother, that it may be well with you, and that you may live long on the good land, which the Lord your God gives to you.

13You shall not kill.

14You shall not commit adultery.

15You shall not steal.

16You shall not bear false witness against your neighbour.

17You shall not covet your neighbour's wife; you shall not covet your neighbor's house; nor his field, nor his servant, nor his maid, nor his ox, nor his donkey, nor any of his cattle, nor whatever belongs to your neighbor.

18And all the people perceived the thundering, and the flashes, and the voice of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking; and all the people feared and stood afar off,

19and said to Moses, You speak to us, but let not God speak to us, lest we die.

20And Moses said to them, Be of good courage, for God has come to you to test you, that His fear may be among you, that you sin not.

21And the people stood afar off, and Moses went into the darkness where God was.

22And the Lord said to Moses, Thus shall you say to the house of Jacob, and you shall report it to the children of Israel, You have seen that I have spoken to you from heaven.

23You shall not make for yourselves gods of silver, and gods of gold you shall not make for yourselves.

24 You shall make to Me an altar of earth; and upon it you
shall sacrifice your whole burnt offerings, and your peace of-
ferings, and your sheep and your calves in every place, where
I shall record My name; and I will come to you and bless you.

25 And if you will make to Me an altar of stones, you shall
not build it of hewn *stones*; for if you have lifted up your tool
upon them, then they are defiled.
26 You shall not go up to My altar by steps, that you may
not uncover your nakedness upon it.

—21—

1 And these *are* the ordinances which you shall set before
them:
2 If you buy a Hebrew servant, six years shall he serve you,
and in the seventh year he shall go forth free for nothing. 3 If
he should have come in alone, he shall also go forth alone; and
if his wife should have gone in together with him, his wife
also shall go out. 4 Moreover, if his master gives him a wife,
and she has *born* him sons or daughters, the wife and the chil-
dren shall be his master's; and he shall go forth alone.
5 And if the servant should answer and say, I love my mas-
ter and wife and children, I will not go away free;
6 his master shall bring him to the judgment seat of God, and
then shall he bring him to the door, to the doorpost, and his
master shall bore his ear through with an awl, and he shall
serve him forever.
7 And if anyone sell his daughter as a domestic, she shall not
depart as the maidservants depart.
8 If she be not pleasing to her master, after she has betrothed
herself to him, he shall let her go free; but he is not at liberty
to sell her to a foreign nation, because he has trifled with her.
9 And if he should have betrothed her to his son, he shall
do to her according to the right of daughters.
10 And if he take another to himself, he shall not diminish
her food, her clothing, and her companionship *with him*.
11 And if he will not do these three things to her, she shall
go out free without money.
12 And if any man strike another and he dies, let him be cer-
tainly put to death.
13 But as for him that did it not willingly, but God delivered
him into his hands, I will give you a place where the slayer
may flee to.
14 And if anyone lie in wait for his neighbour to slay him by
craft, and he go for refuge, you shall take him from My altar
to put him to death.
15 Whoever strikes his father or his mother, let him be cer-
tainly put to death. 16 Whosoever shall steal one of the chil-
dren of Israel, and prevail over him and sell him, and he be
found with him, let him certainly die. 17 He that reviles his fa-
ther or his mother shall surely die.
18 And if two men contend with each other, and one strikes
the other with a stone or with his fist, and he die not, but be
laid upon his bed;
19 if the man arises and walks about with his staff, he that
struck him shall be clear; only he shall pay for his loss of time,
and for his healing.
20 And if a man beats his manservant or his maidservant
with a rod, and *the party* dies under his hands, he shall be
surely punished.
21 But if *the servant* continues to live a day or two, let not *the
master* be punished; for he is his property.
22 And if two men strive and strike a woman with child,
and her child be born imperfectly formed, he shall be forced
to pay a penalty: as the woman's husband may lay upon him,
he shall pay with a valuation.
23 But if it be perfectly formed, he shall give life for life, 24 eye
for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, 25 burn-
ing for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.
26 And if one strike the eye of his manservant, or the eye of
his maidservant, and put it out, he shall let them go free for
their eye's sake.
27 And if he should strike out the tooth of his manservant,
or the tooth of his maidservant, he shall send them away free
for their tooth's sake.
28 And if a bull gores a man or woman and they die, the bull
shall be stoned with stones, and his flesh shall not be eaten;
but the owner of the bull shall be clear.
29 But if the bull was inclined to goring in the past, and men
have told his owner, and he has not removed him, so that it
has killed a man or a woman, the bull shall be stoned, and his
owner shall die also.
30 And if a ransom should be imposed on him, he shall pay
for the ransom of his soul as much as they shall lay upon him.
31 And if *the bull* gores a son or daughter, let them do to
him according to this ordinance.
32 And if the bull gores a manservant or maidservant, he
shall pay to their master thirty silver shekels, and the bull
shall be stoned.
33 And if anyone opens a pit, or digs a pit and does not cover
it, and an ox or a donkey fall in there,
34 the owner of the pit shall make compensation; he shall give
money to their owner, and the dead shall be his own.
35 And if any man's bull gores the bull of his neighbour, and
it dies, they shall sell the living bull and divide the money,
and they shall divide the dead bull.
36 But if the bull was known to have been given to goring in
the past, and they have testified to his owner and he has not
removed him, he shall repay bull for bull, but the dead shall
be his own.

—22—

1 And if one steals an ox or a sheep, and kills it or sells it, he
shall pay five calves for a calf, and four sheep for a sheep.
2 And if the thief is found breaking in, and he is struck so
that he dies, there shall be no blood shed for him.
3 But if the sun has risen upon him, he is guilty, *and* he shall
die instead; and if a thief has nothing, let him be sold in com-
pensation for what he has stolen.
4 And if the thing stolen is left and is in his hand alive,
whether ox or sheep, he shall restore them twofold.

5And if anyone should feed down a field or a vineyard, and should send in his beast to feed down another field, he shall make compensation of his own field according to his produce; and if he shall have fed down the whole field, he shall pay for compensation the best of his own field and the best of his vineyard.

6And if fire has gone forth and caught thorns, and should also set on fire threshing floors or ears of corn or a field, he that kindled the fire shall make compensation.

7And if anyone gives to his neighbour money or goods to keep, and they are stolen out of the man's house, if the thief is found he shall repay double.

8But if the thief is not found, the master of the house shall come forward before God, and shall swear that surely he has not done wickedly in regard to any part of his neighbour's goods, 9according to every injury alleged, *whether it* concerns a calf, a donkey, a sheep, a garment, and every alleged loss, whatever in fact it may be—the judgment of both shall proceed before God, and he that is convicted by God shall repay to his neighbour double.

10And if anyone gives to his neighbour a calf, a sheep or any beast to keep, and it is wounded or dies or is taken, and no one know,

11an oath of God shall be between both, *each swearing* that he has by no means been guilty in the matter of his neighbour's goods; and so his master shall hold him guiltless, and he shall not make compensation. 12But if it is stolen from him, he shall make compensation to the owner.

13And if it is seized by beasts, he shall bring him to *witness* the prey, and he shall not make compensation.

14And if anyone borrow from his neighbour, and it becomes wounded or dies or is carried away, and the owner of it is not with it, he shall make compensation.

15But if the owner is with it, he shall not make compensation: but if it is a hired thing, there shall be *a compensation* to him instead of his hire.

16And if anyone deceive a virgin that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her for a wife to himself.

17And if her father positively refuses, and will not consent to give her to him for a wife, he shall pay compensation to her father according to the amount of the dowry of virgins.

18You shall not save the lives of sorcerers.

19Everyone that lies with a beast shall surely be put to death.

20He that sacrifices to any gods but to the Lord alone, shall be destroyed by death.

21And you shall not hurt a stranger, nor afflict him; for you were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22You shall hurt no widow or orphan.

23And if you should afflict them by ill treatment, and they should cry aloud to Me, I will surely hear their voice.

24And I will be very angry, and will slay you with the sword, and your wives shall be widows and your children orphans.

25And if you should lend money to your poor brother who is among you, you shall not be hard upon him—you shall not charge interest from him.

26And if you take your neighbour's garment for a pledge, you shall restore it to him before sunset.

27For this is his clothing, this is the only covering of his nakedness; how shall he sleep? If then he shall cry to Me, I will hearken to him, for I am merciful.

28You shall not revile God, nor curse a ruler of your people.

29You shall not keep back the firstfruits of your threshing floor and press. The firstborn of your sons you shall give unto Me.

30So shall you do with your calf and your sheep and your donkey; seven days shall it be under the mother, and the eighth day you shall give it unto Me.

31And you shall be holy men to Me; and you shall not eat flesh taken from beasts, you shall cast it to the dogs.

—23—

1You shall not receive a false report. You shall not agree with the unjust to become an unjust witness.

2You shall not associate with the multitude for evil. You shall not join yourself with a multitude to turn aside with the majority so as to shut out judgment.

3And you shall not spare a poor man in judgment.

4And if you meet your enemy's ox or his donkey going astray, you shall turn them back and restore them to him.

5And if you see your enemy's donkey fallen under its burden, you shall not pass by it, but you shall help to raise it with him.

6You shall not pervert the judgment of the poor in his cause.

7You shall abstain from every unjust thing: you shall not slay the innocent and righteous, and you shall not justify the wicked for gifts.

8And you shall not receive gifts; for gifts blind the eyes of the seeing, and corrupt just words.

9And you shall not afflict a stranger, for you know the heart of a stranger; for you yourselves were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10Six years you shall sow your land, and gather in the fruits of it. 11But in the seventh year you shall let it rest, and leave it, and the poor of your nation shall feed; and the wild beasts of the field shall eat that which remains; thus shall you do to your vineyard and to your olive grove. 12Six days shall you do your works, and on the seventh day there shall be rest, that your ox and your donkey may rest, and that the son of your maidservant and the stranger may be refreshed. 13Observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you; and you shall make no mention of the name of other gods, neither shall they be heard out of your mouth. 14Three times you shall keep a feast to Me in the year. 15Take heed to keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread: seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, as I charged you at the season of the month of new *grain*, for in it you came out of Egypt. You shall not appear before Me empty.

16And you shall keep the Feast of Harvest, the firstfruits of your labors, whatsoever you shall have sown in your field, and the Feast of Completion at the end of the year in the gathering of your fruits out of your field.

17Three times in the year shall all your males appear before the Lord your God. 18For when I shall have cast out the nations from before you, and shall have widened your borders, you shall not offer the blood of My sacrifice with leaven, neither must the fat of My feast abide till the morning.

19 You shall bring the first offerings of the firstfruits of your land into the house of the Lord your God. You shall not boil a young lamb in its mother's milk.

20 And behold, I send My angel before your face, that He may keep you in the way, that He may bring you into the land which I have prepared for you.

21 Take heed to yourself and hearken to Him, and disobey Him not; for He will not give way to you, for My name is in Him.

22 If you will indeed hear My voice, and if you will do all the things I shall charge you with, and keep My covenant, you shall be to Me a peculiar people above all nations. For the whole earth is Mine, and you shall be to Me a royal priesthood, and a holy nation. These words shall you speak to the children of Israel: If you shall indeed hear My voice, and do all the things I shall tell you, then I will be an enemy to your enemies, and an adversary to your adversaries. 23 For My angel shall go as your leader, and shall bring you to the Amorites and the Hittites and the Perizzites and the Canaanites and the Gergesites and the Hivites and the Jebusites, and I will destroy them.

24 You shall not worship their gods, nor serve them. You shall not do according to their works, but shall utterly destroy them, and break to pieces their pillars.

25 And you shall serve the Lord your God, and I will bless your bread and your wine and your water, and I will turn away sickness from you.

26 There shall not be one that is impotent or barren on your land. I will surely fulfill the number of your days.

27 And I will send terror before you, and I will strike with amazement all the nations to which you shall come, and I will make all your enemies to flee.

28 And I will send hornets before you, and you shall cast out the Amorites and the Hivites and the Canaanites and the Hittites from you.

29 I will not cast them out in one year, lest the land become desolate, and the beasts of the field multiply against you. 30 By little *and little* I will cast them out from before you, until you shall be increased and inherit the earth.

31 And I will set your borders from the Red Sea to the sea of the Philistines, and from the wilderness to the great river Euphrates; and I will give into your hand those that dwell in the land, and will cast them out from you.

32 You shall make no covenant with them and their gods.

33 And they shall not dwell in your land, lest they cause you to sin against Me; for if you should serve their gods, these will be an offense to you.

—24—

1 And to Moses he said, Go up to the Lord, you and Aaron and Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel: and they shall worship the Lord from a distance.

2 And Moses alone shall draw near to God; and they shall not draw near, and the people shall not come up with them.

3 And Moses went in and related to the people all the words of God and the ordinances; and all the people answered with one voice, saying, All the words which the Lord has spoken, we will do and be obedient.

4 And Moses wrote all the words of the Lord; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and built an altar under the mountain, and *set up* twelve stones for the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent forth the young men of the children of Israel, and they offered whole burnt offerings, and they sacrificed young calves as a peace offering to God.

6 And Moses took half the blood and poured it into bowls, and half the blood he poured out upon the altar.

7 And he took the Book of the Covenant and read it in the ears of the people, and they said, All things whatsoever the Lord has said we will do and be obedient.

8 And Moses took the blood and sprinkled it upon the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the Lord has made with you concerning all these words.

9 And Moses went up, and Aaron, and Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel.

10 And they saw the place where the God of Israel stood; and under His feet was as it were a work of sapphire slabs, and as it were the appearance of the firmament of heaven in its purity.

11 And of the chosen ones of Israel there was not even one missing, and they appeared in the place of God, and did eat and drink.

12 And the Lord said to Moses, Come up to Me into the mountain, and be there; and I will give you the tablets of stone, the law and the commandments, which I have written to give them laws.

13 And Moses rose up and Joshua his attendant, and they went up into the mount of God.

14 And to the elders they said, Rest there till we return to you; and behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: if any man have a cause to be tried, let them go to them.

15 And Moses and Joshua went up to the mountain, and the cloud covered the mountain.

16 And the glory of God came down upon Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days; and the Lord called Moses on the seventh day out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the appearance of the glory of the Lord was as burning fire on the top of the mountain, before the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and went up to the mountain, and was there in the mountain forty days and forty nights.

—25—

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, and take *the* firstfruits from all, who may be disposed in their heart to give; and you shall take My firstfruits.

3 And this is the offering which you shall take of them: gold, silver and brass;

4 blue, purple, and double scarlet; fine spun linen, and goats' hair; 5 rams' skins dyed red, blue skins, and incorruptible wood; 6 and oil for the light, incense for anointing oil, for the composition of incense, 7 and sardius stones, and stones for the carved work of the breastplate, and the full-length robe.

8 And you shall make Me a sanctuary, and I will appear among you.

9And you shall make for Me according to all things which
I show you in the mountain; even the pattern of the taberna-
cle, and the pattern of all its furniture: so shall you make it.
10And you shall make the Ark of Testimony of incorrupt-
ible wood; the length of two cubits and a half, and the
breadth of a cubit and a half, and the height of a cubit and a
half.
11And you shall overlay it with pure gold, inside and out
you shall overlay it; and you shall make for it golden wreaths
twisted round about.
12And you shall cast for it four golden rings, and shall put
them on the four sides; two rings on the one side, and two
rings on the other side.
13And you shall make poles *of* incorruptible wood, and shall
overlay them with gold.
14And you shall put the poles into the rings on the sides of
the ark, to bear the ark with them.
15The poles shall remain fixed in the rings of the ark.
16And you shall put into the ark the testimonies which I
shall give you.
17And you shall make a mercy seat, a lid of pure gold; the
length of two cubits and a half, and the breadth of a cubit
and a half.
18And you shall make two cherubim graven in gold, and
you shall put them on both sides of the mercy seat.
19They shall be made, one cherub on this side, and another
cherub on the other side of the mercy seat; and you shall
make the two cherubim on the two sides. 20The cherubim
shall stretch forth their wings above, overshadowing the
mercy seat with their wings; and their faces shall be toward
each other, the faces of the cherubim shall be toward the
mercy seat.
21And you shall set the mercy seat on the ark above, and
you shall put into the ark the testimonies which I shall give
you.
22And I will make Myself known to you from there, and
I will speak to you from above the mercy seat between the
two cherubim, which are upon the Ark of Testimony, even
in all things which I shall charge you concerning the children
of Israel.
23And you shall make a golden table of pure gold, in length
two cubits, and in breadth a cubit, and in height a cubit and
a half.

24And you shall make for it golden wreaths twisted round
about, and you shall make for it a crown of an handbreadth
round about.
25And you shall make a twisted wreath for the crown
round about.
26And you shall make four golden rings; and you shall put
the four rings upon the four parts of its feet under the crown.
27And the rings shall be for bearings for the poles, that they
may bear the table with them.
28And you shall make the poles of incorruptible wood, and
you shall overlay them with pure gold; and the table shall be
borne with them.
29And you shall make its dishes, its censers, its bowls, and
its cups, with which you shall offer drink offerings. Of pure
gold shall you make them.
30And you shall set upon the table showbread before Me
continually.
31And you shall make a lampstand of pure gold; you shall
make the lampstand of graven work: its stem and its
branches, its bowls, its *ornamental* knobs, and its lilies shall
be of one piece.
32And six branches shall proceed out of its sides, three
branches of the lampstand from one side of it, and three
branches of the lampstand from the other side.
33And three bowls fashioned like almonds, on each branch
a knob and a lily; so to the six branches proceeding from the
lampstand,
34and in the lampstand four bowls fashioned like almonds, in
each branch knobs and the flowers of the same. 35A knob un-
der two branches out of it, and a knob under four branches
out of it; so to the six branches proceeding from the lamp-
stand; and in the lampstand four bowls fashioned like al-
monds. 36Let the knobs and the branches be of one piece, alto-
gether graven of one piece of pure gold.
37And you shall make its seven lamps; and you shall set on
it the lamps, and they shall shine from one front.
38And you shall make its wick-trimmers and its snuff-dishes
of pure gold.
39All these articles *shall be* a talent of pure gold. 40See, you
shall make them according to the pattern which was shown
you on the mount.

—26—

1And you shall make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains of
fine spun linen, and blue and purple, and scarlet spun *with*
cherubim; you shall make them with *the* work of a weaver.
2The length of one curtain shall be twenty-eight cubits, and
one curtain shall be the breadth of four cubits: there shall be
the same measure to all the curtains.
3And the five curtains shall be joined one to another, and
the other five curtains shall be closely connected the one with
the other.
4And you shall make for them loops of blue on the edge
of one curtain, on one side for the coupling, and so shall you
make on the edge of the outer curtain for the second coupling.
5Fifty loops shall you make for one curtain, and fifty loops
shall you make on the part of the curtain answering to the
coupling of the second, opposite *each other*, corresponding to
each other at each point.
6And you shall make fifty golden rings; and you shall join
the curtains to each other with the rings, and it shall be one
tabernacle.
7And you shall make for a covering of the tabernacle skins
with the hair on, you shall make them eleven skins.
8The length of one skin thirty cubits, and the breadth of
one skin four cubits. There shall be the same measure to the
eleven skins.
9And you shall join the five skins together, and the six
skins together; and you shall double the sixth skin in front of
the tabernacle.
10And you shall make fifty loops on the border of one skin,
which is in the midst for the joinings; and you shall make fifty
loops on the edge of the second skin that joins it.
11And you shall make fifty bronze rings; and you shall join
the rings by the loops, and you shall join the skins, and they
shall be one.

12 And you shall fix at the end that which is over in the
skins of the tabernacle; the half of the skin that is left shall
you fold over, according to the overplus of the skins of the
tabernacle; you shall fold it over behind the tabernacle.
13 A cubit on this side, and a cubit on that side of that which
remains of the skins, of the length of the skins of the taberna-
cle: it shall be folding over the sides of the tabernacle on this
side and that side, that it may cover it.
14 And you shall make for a covering of the tabernacle rams'
skins dyed red, and blue skins as coverings above.
15 And you shall make the posts of the tabernacle of incor-
ruptible wood.
16 Of ten cubits shall you make one post, and the breadth of
one post of a cubit and a half. 17 Two joints shall you make in
one post, answering the one to the other: so shall you do to
all the posts of the tabernacle.
18 And you shall make posts to the tabernacle, twenty posts
on the north side.
19 And you shall make to the twenty posts forty silver sock-
ets; two sockets to one post on both its sides, and two sockets
to the other post on both its sides.
20 And for the next side, toward the south, twenty posts,
21 and their forty silver sockets: two sockets to one post on
both its sides, and two sockets to the other post on both its
sides.
22 And on the back of the tabernacle at the part which is
toward the *west* you shall make six posts.
23 And you shall make two posts on the corners of the taber-
nacle behind.
24 And it shall be equal below, they shall be equal toward
the same part from the heads to one joining; so shall you make
to both the two corners, let them be equal.
25 And there shall be eight posts, and their sixteen silver
sockets; two sockets to one post on both its sides, and two
sockets to the other post.

26 And you shall make bars of incorruptible wood; five to
one post on one side of the tabernacle,
27 and five bars to one post on the second side of the taberna-
cle, and five bars to the hinder posts, on the side of the taber-
nacle toward the sea.
28 And let the bar in the middle between the posts go
through from the one side to the other side.
29 And you shall overlay the posts with gold; and you shall
make golden rings, into which you shall introduce the bars,
and you shall overlay the bars with gold.
30 And you shall set up the tabernacle according to the pat-
tern shown to you on the mount.
31 And you shall make a veil of blue and purple and scarlet
woven, and fine linen spun: you shall make it cherubim *in* wo-
ven work.
32 And you shall set it upon four posts of incorruptible
wood overlaid with gold; and their tops *shall be* of gold, and
their four sockets *shall be* of silver.
33 And you shall put the veil on the posts, and you shall
carry the ark of the Testimony in there within the veil; and
the veil shall make a separation for you between the holy
place, and the Most Holy.
34 And you shall screen with the veil the ark of the testi-
mony in the Most Holy.
35 And you shall set the table outside the veil, and the lamp-
stand opposite the table on the south side of the tabernacle;
and you shall put the table on the north side of the taberna-
cle.
36 And you shall make a screen for the door of the taberna-
cle of blue, purple, and spun scarlet and fine linen spun, the
work of the embroiderer.
37 And you shall make for the veil five posts, and you shall
overlay them with gold; and their hooks shall be gold; and
you shall cast for them five bronze sockets.

—27—

1 And you shall make an altar of incorruptible wood, of five
cubits in the length, and five cubits in the breadth; the altar
shall be square, and the height of it shall be three cubits.
2 And you shall make the horns on the four corners; the
horns shall be of the same piece, and you shall overlay them
with brass.
3 And you shall make a rim for the altar; and its covering
and its cups, and its flesh-hooks, and its fire-pan, and all its
vessels shall you make of brass.
4 And you shall make for it a network of bronze; and you
shall make for the network four bronze rings under the four
sides.
5 And you shall put them below under the rim of the altar,
and the network shall extend to the middle of the altar.
6 And you shall make for the altar poles of incorruptible
wood, and you shall overlay them with brass.
7 And you shall put the poles into the rings; and let the
poles be on the sides of the altar to carry it.
8 You shall make it hollow with boards. According to what
was shown to you on the mount, so you shall make it.
9 And you shall make a court for the tabernacle, curtains of
the court of fine linen spun on the south side, the length of a
hundred cubits for one side.
10 And their pillars twenty, and twenty bronze sockets for
them, and their rings and their clasps of silver.
11 Thus *shall there be* to the side toward the north curtains of
a hundred cubits in length; and their pillars twenty, and their
sockets twenty of brass, and the rings and the clasps of the
pillars, and their sockets overlaid with silver.
12 And in the breadth of the tabernacle toward the west
curtains of fifty cubits, their pillars ten and their sockets ten.
13 And in the breadth of the tabernacle toward the south,
curtains of fifty cubits; their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.
14 And the height of the curtains *shall be* of fifty cubits for
the one side *of the gate*; their pillars three, and their sockets
three.
15 And *for* the second side the height of the curtains *shall be*
of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.
16 And a veil for the door of the court, the height *of it*
twenty cubits of blue linen, and of purple, and spun scarlet,
and of fine linen spun with the art of the embroiderer; their
pillars four, and their sockets four.
17 All the pillars of the court round about overlaid with silver,
and their hooks silver and their brass sockets.
18 And the length of the court *shall be* a hundred *cubits* on
each side, and the breadth fifty on each side, and the height
five cubits of fine linen spun, and their sockets of brass.
19 And all the furniture and all the instruments and the pins
of the court *shall be* of brass.

20 And command the children of Israel, and let them take
for you refined pure olive oil beaten to burn for light, that a
lamp may burn continually
21 in the tabernacle of the testimony, outside the veil that is be-
fore the *ark of the* Covenant, shall Aaron and his sons burn
it from evening until morning, before the Lord—it is a per-
petual ordinance throughout your generations of the children
of Israel.

—28—

1 And take to yourself both Aaron your brother, and his
sons, even *those* of the children of Israel; so that Aaron,
Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons, may min-
ister to Me.
2 And you shall make holy apparel for Aaron your brother,
for honor and glory.
3 And speak to all those who are wise in understanding,
whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom and perception;
and they shall make the holy apparel of Aaron for the sanc-
tuary, in which he shall minister to Me as priest.
4 And these are the garments which they shall make: a
breastplate, an ephod, a full-length robe, a tunic with a fringe,
a turban, and a sash; and they shall make holy garments for
Aaron and his sons to minister to Me as priests.
5 And they shall take the gold, and the blue, and the purple,
and the scarlet, and the fine linen.
6 And they shall make the ephod of fine linen spun, the wo-
ven work of the embroiderer.
7 It shall have two shoulder-pieces joined together, fastened on
the two sides.
8 And the woven work of the ephod which is upon it shall
be of one piece according to the work, of pure gold, blue, pur-
ple, and spun scarlet and fine twined linen.
9 And you shall take the two stones, the stones of emerald,
and you shall engrave on them the names of the children of
Israel.
10 Six names on the first stone, and the other six names on the
second stone, according to their births. 11 *It shall be* the work
of the stone engraver's art; as the engraving of a seal you shall
engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Is-
rael.
12 And you shall put the two stones on the shoulders of the
ephod, for they are memorial stones for the children of Israel;
and Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel be-
fore the Lord on his two shoulders, as a memorial for them.
13 And you shall make settings of pure gold.
14 And you shall make two chains of pure gold like braided
cords, and fasten the braided chains to the settings.
15 And you shall make the oracle of judgment, the work of
the embroiderer: in keeping with the ephod, you shall make
it of gold, and blue and purple, of spun scarlet, and fine linen,
spun.
16 You shall make it square: it shall be double; of the length
of it a span, and the breadth of a span.
17 And you shall interweave with it a texture of four rows
of stone; there shall be a row of stones: a sardius, a topaz, and
an emerald: *this shall be* the first row.
18 And the second row *shall be* a turquoise, a sapphire, and
a jasper.
19 And the third row a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst.
20 And the fourth row, a chrysolite, a beryl, and an onyx
stone, set round with gold, bound together with gold: let
them be according to their row.
21 And let the stones of the names of the children of Israel
be twelve according to their names, engravings as of seals: let
them be for the twelve tribes each according to the name.
22 And you shall make on the oracle woven fringes, a chain-
work of pure gold.
23 *You shall make on the breastplate two rings of gold, and shall put the two rings on the two ends*
of the breastplate. 24 *You shall put the two braided chains of gold in the two rings at the ends of the*
breastplate. 25 *The other two ends of the two braided chains you shall put on the two settings, and*
put them on the shoulder straps of the ephod in its forepart. 26 *You shall make two rings of gold, and*
you shall put them on the two ends of the breastplate, on its edge, which is toward the side of the
ephod inward. 27 *You shall make two rings of gold, and shall put them on the two shoulder straps*
of the ephod underneath, in its forepart, close by its coupling, above the skilfully woven band of the
ephod. 28 *They shall bind the breastplate by its rings to the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that*
it may be on the skilfully woven band of the ephod, and that the breastplate may not swing out from
the ephod.
29 And Aaron shall take the names of the children of Israel
on the breastplate of judgment on his breast, a memorial be-
fore God for him as he goes into the sanctuary. And you shall
put the fringes on the breastplate of judgment; you shall put
the wreaths on both sides of the breastplate, and you shall
put the two circlets on both the shoulders of the ephod in
front.
30 And you shall put the Manifestation and the Truth on
the breastplate of judgment; and it shall be on the breast of
Aaron, when he goes into the holy place before the Lord; and
Aaron shall bear the judgments of the children of Israel on
his breast before the Lord continually.
31 And you shall make the full-length tunic all of blue.
32 And the opening of it shall be in the middle having a
fringe round about the opening, the work of the weaver, wo-
ven together in the joining of the same piece so that it might
not tear.
33 And under the fringe of the robe below you shall make
as it were pomegranates of a flowering pomegranate tree, of
blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen spun, under
the fringe of the robe round about: golden pomegranates of
the same shape, and bells round about between these.
34 A bell by the side of a golden pomegranate, and flower-work
on the fringe of the robe round about.
35 And the sound of Aaron shall be audible when he minis-
ters, as he goes into the sanctuary before the Lord, and as he
goes out, that he die not.
36 And you shall make a plate *of* pure gold, and you shall
engrave on it *like* the engraving of a signet: Holiness to the
Lord.
37 And you shall put it on the spun blue cloth, and it shall
be on the turban: it shall be in the front of the turban.
38 And it shall be on the forehead of Aaron; and Aaron
shall bear away the sins of their holy things, all that the chil-
dren of Israel shall sanctify of every gift of their holy things,
and it shall be on the forehead of Aaron continually accept-
able for them before the Lord.
39 And the fringes of the garments *shall be* of fine linen; and
you shall make a tire of fine linen, and you shall make a sash,
the work of the embroiderer.

40And for the sons of Aaron you shall make tunics and
sashes, and you shall make headpieces for them for honor and
glory.
41And you shall put them on Aaron your brother, and his
sons with him, and you shall anoint them and fill their hands;
and you shall sanctify them, that they may minister to Me in
the priest's office.

42And you shall make for them linen trousers to cover the
nakedness of their flesh; they shall reach from the loins to the
thighs.
43And Aaron shall have them, and his sons, whenever they
enter into the tabernacle of witness, or when they shall ad-
vance to the altar of the sanctuary to minister, so they shall
not bring sin upon themselves, lest they die: *it is* a perpetual
statute for him, and for his seed after him.

—29—

1And these are the things which you shall do to them: you
shall sanctify them, so that they shall serve Me in the priest-
hood; and you shall take one young calf from the herd, and
two unblemished rams;
2and unleavened loaves kneaded with oil, and unleavened
cakes anointed with oil: you shall make them of fine wheat
flour.
3And you shall put them on one basket, and you shall offer
them on the basket, and the young calf and the two rams.
4And you shall bring Aaron and his sons to the doors of
the tabernacle of testimony, and you shall wash them with
water.
5And having taken the garments, you shall put on Aaron
your brother the full-length robe, the ephod, and the oracle;
and you shall join for him the oracle to the ephod.
6And you shall put the turban on his head; and you shall
put the plate, *even* the holy crown, on the turban.
7And you shall take of the anointing oil, and you shall pour
it on his head, and shall anoint him,
8and you shall bring his sons, and put garments on them.
9And you shall gird them with sashes, and put the hats
upon them, and they shall have a priestly office unto Me for-
ever; and you shall fill the hands of Aaron and the hands of
his sons.
10And you shall bring the calf to the door of the tabernacle
of witness; and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on
the head of the calf, before the Lord, by the doors of the
tabernacle of witness.
11And you shall slay the calf before the Lord, by the doors
of the tabernacle of witness.
12And you shall take of the blood of the calf, and put it on
the horns of the altar with your finger, but all the rest of the
blood you shall pour out at the foot of the altar.
13And you shall take all the fat that is on the belly, and the
lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon
them, and shall put them upon the altar.
14But the flesh of the calf, and his skin, and his dung, you shall
burn with fire outside the camp; for it is a sin *offering*.
15And you shall take one ram, and Aaron and his sons shall
lay their hands on the head of the ram.
16And you shall kill it, and take the blood and pour it on
the altar round about.
17And you shall divide the ram by his several limbs, and
you shall wash the inward parts and the feet with water, and
you shall put them on the divided parts with the head.
18And you shall offer the whole ram on the altar, a whole
burnt offering to the Lord for a sweet-smelling aroma: it is an
offering of incense to the Lord.
19And you shall take the second ram, and Aaron and his
sons shall lay their hands on the head of the ram.
20And you shall kill it, and take its blood, and put it on the
tip of Aaron's right ear, and on the thumb of his right hand,
and on the big toe of his right foot, and on the tips of the
right ears of his sons, and on the thumbs of their right hands,
and on the big toes of their right feet.
21And you shall take of the blood from the altar, and of the
anointing oil; and you shall sprinkle it upon Aaron and on
his garments, and on his sons and on his sons' garments with
him; and he and his garments shall be sanctified, and his sons
and his sons' garments with him. But the blood of the ram
you shall pour round about upon the altar.
22And you shall take from the ram its fat, both the fat that
covers the belly, and the lobe of the liver, and the two kid-
neys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder,
for this is a consecration.
23And one cake *made* with oil, and one cake from the bas-
ket of unleavened bread set forth before the Lord.
24And you shall put them all on the hands of Aaron, and
on the hands of his sons, and you shall separate them as a sep-
arate offering before the Lord.
25And you shall take them from their hands, and shall offer
them up on the altar as a whole burnt offering, for a sweet-
smelling aroma before the Lord: it is an offering to the Lord.
26And you shall take the breast from the ram of consecra-
tion which is Aaron's, and you shall separate it as a separate
offering before the Lord, and it shall be to you for a portion.
27And you shall sanctify the separated breast and the shoul-
der of removal which has been separated, and which has
been removed from the ram of consecration, of the portion of
Aaron and of his sons.
28And it shall be a perpetual statute of the children of Israel
to Aaron and his sons, for this is a separate offering; and it
shall be a special offering from the children of Israel, from the
peace offerings of the children of Israel, a special offering to
the Lord.
29And the garments of the sanctuary which is Aaron's shall
be his son's after him, for them to be anointed in them, and
to fill their hands.
30The priest (his successor from among his sons who shall go
into the tabernacle of witness to minister in the holy *place*,
shall put them on *for* seven days.
31And you shall take the ram of consecration, and you shall
boil the flesh in the holy place.
32And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram,
and the loaves in the basket, by the doors of the tabernacle of
witness.
33They shall eat the offerings with which they were sanctified
to fill their hands, to sanctify them; and a stranger shall not
eat of them, for they are holy.
34And if *any* is left of the flesh of the sacrifice of consecra-
tion and of the loaves until the morning, you shall burn the
remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, for it is a holy thing.

35And thus shall you do for Aaron and for his sons according to all things that I have commanded you; seven days shall you fill their hands.

36And you shall sacrifice the calf of the sin offering on the day of purification, and you shall purify the altar when you perform consecration upon it, and you shall anoint it so as to sanctify it.

37Seven days shall you purify the altar and sanctify it; and the altar shall be most holy, everyone that touches the altar shall be hallowed.

38And these are the offerings which you shall offer upon the altar; two unblemished lambs of a year old daily on the altar continually, a constant offering.

39One lamb you shall offer in the morning, and the second lamb you shall offer in the evening.

40And a tenth measure of fine flour mingled with the fourth part of a hin of pressed oil, and a drink offering the fourth part of a hin of wine for one lamb.

41And you shall offer the second lamb in the evening, after the manner of the morning offering, and according to the drink offering of the morning lamb; you shall offer it to the Lord for a sweet-smelling aroma,

42a perpetual sacrifice throughout your generations, at the door of the tabernacle of witness before the Lord; wherein I will be known to you from there, so as to speak to you.

43And from there I will give orders to the children of Israel, and I will be sanctified in My glory.

44And I will sanctify the tabernacle of testimony and the altar, and I will sanctify Aaron and his sons, to minister as priests to Me.

45And I will be called upon among the children of Israel, and will be their God.

46And they shall know that I am the Lord their God, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, to be called upon by them, and to be their God.

—30—

1And you shall make the altar of incense of incorruptible wood.

2And you shall make it a cubit in length, and a cubit in breadth: it shall be square; and the height of it shall be of two cubits, its horns shall be of the same piece.

3And you shall overlay its grate with pure gold, and its sides round about, and its horns; and you shall make for it a molding of gold round about.

4And you shall make under its molding two rings of pure gold; you shall make it to the two corners on the two sides, and they shall be holders for the poles, so as to bear it.

5And you shall make the poles of incorruptible wood, and shall overlay them with gold.

6And you shall set it before the veil that is over the ark of the Testimony, wherein I will make Myself known to you from there.

7And Aaron shall burn upon it fine compound incense every morning; whenever he trims the lamps he shall burn incense upon it.

8And when Aaron lights the lamps in the evening, he shall burn incense upon it; a constant incense offering always before the Lord for their generations.

9And you shall not offer strange incense upon it, *nor* and offering made by fire, *nor* a sacrifice; and you shall not pour a drink offering upon it.

10And once in the year Aaron shall make atonement on its horns, he shall purge it with the blood of purification for their generations: it is most holy to the Lord.

11And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,

12When you take a census of the children of Israel for their number, then every man shall give a ransom for his soul to the Lord, then there shall not be among them a destruction in the visiting of them.

13And this is what they shall give, as many as pass the survey, half a shekel which is according to the shekel of the sanctuary (a shekel is twenty gerahs). The half-shekel *shall be* the offering to the Lord.

14Everyone that passes the survey from twenty years old and upwards shall give the offering to the Lord. 15The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than the half-shekel in giving the offering to the Lord, to make atonement for your souls.

16And you shall take the money of the offering from the children of Israel, and shall give it for the service of the tabernacle of testimony; and it shall be to the children of Israel a memorial before the Lord, to make atonement for your souls.

17And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,

18Make a bronze laver, and a bronze base for it, for washing; and you shall put it between the tabernacle of witness and the altar, and you shall pour forth water into it.

19And Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet with water from it.

20Whenever they shall go into the tabernacle of witness, they shall wash themselves with water, so they shall not die, whenever they advance to the altar to do service and to offer the whole burnt offerings to the Lord. 21They shall wash their hands and feet with water, whenever they shall go into the tabernacle of witness; they shall wash themselves with water, that they die not; and it shall be for them a perpetual statute, for him and his posterity after him.

22And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,

23Also take for yourself sweet herbs, the flower of choice myrrh five hundred shekels, and the half of this two hundred and fifty shekels of sweet-smelling cinnamon, and two hundred and fifty shekels of sweet-smelling calamus, 24and of cassia five hundred shekels of the sanctuary, and a hin of olive oil.

25And you shall make it a holy anointing oil, a perfumed ointment *tempered* by the art of the perfumer: it shall be a holy anointing oil.

26And you shall anoint with it the tabernacle of witness, and the ark of the tabernacle of witness,

27and all its furniture, and the lampstand and all its utensils, and the altar of incense, 28and the altar of whole burnt offerings and all its utensils, and the table and all its utensils, and the laver.

29And you shall sanctify them, and they shall be most holy: everyone that touches them shall be hallowed.

30And you shall anoint Aaron and his sons, and sanctify them that they may minister to Me as priests.

31And you shall speak to the children of Israel, saying, This shall be to you a holy anointing oil throughout your generations.

32On man's flesh it shall not be poured, and you shall not make *any* for yourselves according to this composition: it is holy, and shall be holiness unto you. 33Whosoever shall make it in like manner, and whosoever shall give of it to a stranger, shall be destroyed from among his people.

34And the Lord said to Moses, Take for yourself sweet herbs, stacte, onycha, sweet galbanum, and transparent frankincense; there shall be and equal weight of each.

35And they shall make with it perfumed incense, tempered with the art of a perfumer, a pure holy work.

36And of these you shall beat some very fine, and you shall put it before the testimonies in the tabernacle of testimony, from where I will make Myself known to you: it shall be to you a most holy incense.

37You shall not make any for yourselves according to this composition; it shall be to you a holy thing for the Lord.

38Whosoever shall make any in like manner, so as to smell it, shall perish from his people.

—31—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,

2Behold, I have called by name Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.

3And I have filled him *with* a divine spirit of wisdom, and understanding, and knowledge, to invent in every work,

4and to frame works, to labor in gold, silver, brass, blue, purple, and spun scarlet, 5and works in stone, and for artificers' work in wood, to work at all works.

6And I have appointed with him Aholiab the *son* of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, and to everyone understanding in heart I have given understanding; and they shall make all things, as many as I have commanded you,

7the tabernacle of witness, and the ark of the Covenant, and the mercy seat that is upon it, and the furniture of the tabernacle, 8and the altars, and the table and all its furniture, 9and the pure lampstand and all its utensils, and the laver and its base, 10and Aaron's robes of ministry, and the robes of his sons to minister to Me as priests, 11and the anointing oil and the compound incense of the sanctuary; according to all that I have commanded you shall they make them.

12And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,

13Speak also to the children of Israel, saying, Take heed and keep My Sabbaths; *for* they are a sign between Me and you throughout your generations, that you may know that I am the Lord that sanctifies you.

14And you shall keep the Sabbath, because this is holy to the Lord for you; he that profanes it shall surely be put to death: everyone who shall do a work on it, that soul shall be destroyed from the midst of his people.

15Six days you shall work, but the seventh day is the Sabbath, a holy rest unto the Lord; everyone who shall do a work on the seventh day shall be put to death.

16And the children of Israel shall keep the Sabbath, to observe them throughout their generations.

17It is a perpetual covenant between Me and the children of Israel, it is a perpetual sign with Me; for in six days the Lord made the heaven and the earth, and on the seventh day He ceased, and rested.

18And He gave to Moses when He left off speaking to him in Mount Sinai the two tablets of the Testimony, tablets of stone written with the finger of God.

—32—

1And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down from the mountain, the people combined against Aaron, and said to him, Arise and make us gods who shall go before us; for this Moses, the man who brought us forth out of the land of Egypt—we do not know what has become of him.

2And Aaron said to them, Take off the golden earrings which are in the ears of your wives and daughters, and bring them to me.

3And all the people took off the golden earrings that were in their ears, and brought them to Aaron.

4And he received them from their hands, and formed them with an engraving tool; and he made them a molded calf, and said, These *are* your gods, O Israel, which have brought you up out of the land of Egypt.

5And Aaron, having seen it, built an altar before it, and Aaron made a proclamation saying, Tomorrow *is* a feast to the Lord.

6And having risen early on the next day, he offered whole burnt offerings, and offered a peace offering; and the people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

7And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Go quickly, descend from here, for your people whom you brought out of the land of Egypt have transgressed;

8they have quickly gone out of the way which you have commanded; they have made for themselves a calf, and worshipped it, and sacrificed to it, and said, 9These are your gods, O Israel, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt.

10Now therefore let Me alone, and I will be very angry with them and consume them, and I will make you a great nation.

11And Moses prayed before the Lord God, and said, Why, O Lord, are You very angry with Your people, whom You have brought out of the land of Egypt with great strength, and with Your mighty arm?

12 *Take heed* lest at any time the Egyptians speak, saying, With evil intent He brought them out to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from off the earth; cease from Your wrathful anger, and be merciful to the sin of Your people, 13remembering Abraham and Isaac and Jacob Your servants, to whom You have sworn by Yourself, and have spoken to them, saying, I will greatly multiply your seed as the stars of heaven for multitude, and all this land which You spoke of to give to them, so that they shall possess it forever.

14And the Lord was prevailed upon to preserve His people.

15And Moses turned and went down from the mountain, and the two tablets of the Testimony were in his hands, tablets of stone written on both their sides: they were written within and without.

16And the tablets were the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God written on the tablets.

17And Joshua, having heard the voice of the people crying, said to Moses, There is a noise of war in the camp.

18And *Moses* said, It is not the voice of them that begin the battle, nor the voice of them that begin *the cry* of defeat, but the voice of them that begin *the banquet* of wine that I hear.

19And when he drew near to the camp, he saw the calf and the dances; and Moses, being very angry, cast the two tablets out of his hands and broke them to pieces under the mountain.

20And having taken the calf which they made, he consumed it with fire, and ground it very small, and scattered it on the water, and made the children of Israel to drink it.

21And Moses said to Aaron, What have this people done to you, that you have brought such a great sin upon them?

22And Aaron said to Moses, Be not angry, *my* lord, for you know the impulsiveness of this people.

23For they said to me, Make us gods which shall go before us; as for this man Moses, who brought us out of Egypt, we do not know what has become of him.

24And I said to them, If anyone has golden ornaments, take them off; and they gave them to me, and I cast them into the fire, and this calf came out.

25And when Moses saw that the people were scattered (for Aaron *had* scattered them *so as to be* a rejoicing to their enemies)

26then Moses stood at the gate of the camp, and said, Who is on the Lord's side? Let him come to me. Then all the sons of Levi came to him.

27And he said to them, Thus says the Lord God of Israel, Let every man put his sword on his thigh, and go through and return from gate to gate through the camp, and kill every man his brother, and every man his neighbour, and every man that is nearest to him.

28And the sons of Levi did as Moses spoke to them, and there fell of the people in that day to the *number of* three thousand men.

29And Moses said to them, You have filled your hands this day to the Lord, each one on his son or on his brother, so that blessing should be given to you.

30And it came to pass on the next day that Moses said to the people, You have sinned a great sin; and now I will go up to God, that I may make atonement for your sin.

31And Moses returned to the Lord and said, I pray, O Lord, this people have sinned a great sin, and they have made for themselves golden gods.

32And now if You will forgive their sin, forgive; and if not, blot me out of Your book, which You have written.

33And the Lord said to Moses, If anyone has sinned against Me, I will blot them out of My book.

34And now go, descend *from here*, and lead this people into the place of which I spoke to you: behold, My angel shall go before your face; and in the day when I shall visit I will bring upon them their sin.

35And the Lord struck the people for the making of the calf, which Aaron made.

—33—

1And the Lord said to Moses, Go forward, go up from here, you and your people, whom you brought out of the land of Egypt, into the land which I swore to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, saying, I will give it to your seed.

2And I will send at the same time My angel before your face, and he shall cast out the Amorite and the Hittite and the Perizzite and the Girgashite and the Hivite and the Jebusite and the Canaanite.

3And I will bring you into a land flowing with milk and honey; for I will not go up with you, because you are a stiff-necked people, lest I consume you by the way.

4And the people, having heard this grievous saying, mourned in mourning apparel.

5For the Lord said to the children of Israel, You are a stiff-necked people; take heed lest I bring on you another plague and destroy you: now then put off your glorious apparel, and *your* ornaments, and I will show you what I will do to you.

6So the sons of Israel took off their ornaments and their array at the mount of Horeb.

7**And Moses took the tabernacle and pitched it outside the camp, at a distance from the camp; and it was called the Tabernacle of Testimony. And it came to pass *that* everyone that sought the Lord went forth to the tabernacle which was outside the camp.**✝

8And whenever Moses went into the tabernacle outside the camp, *that* all the people rose, everyone watching by the doors of his tent; and when Moses departed, they took notice until he entered into the tabernacle.

9**And when Moses entered into the tabernacle, the pillar of cloud descended, and stood at the door of the tabernacle, and *God* talked to Moses.**

10And all the people saw the pillar of the cloud standing by the door of the tabernacle, and all the people stood and worshipped, everyone at the door of his tent.

11**And the Lord spoke to Moses face to face, as if one should speak to his friend; and he retired into the camp: but his servant Joshua the son of Nun, a young man, did not depart from the tabernacle.**✝

12And Moses said to the Lord, See, You say to me, Lead on this people; but You have not shown me whom You will send with me, but You have said to me, I know you above all, and you have favour with Me.

13If then I have found favour in Your sight, reveal Yourself to me, that I may evidently see You; that I may find favor in Your sight, and that I may know that this great nation *is* Your people.

14**And He said, I Myself will go before you, and give you rest.**✝

15Then he said to Him, If You go not up with us Yourself, do not bring me up from here.

16And how shall it be surely known, that both I and this people have found favour with You, except only if You go with us? So both I and Your people shall be glorified beyond all the nations, as many as are upon the earth.

17**And the Lord said to Moses, I will also do for you this thing which you have spoken; for you have found grace before Me, and I know you above all.**

18And *Moses* said, Manifest Yourself to me.

19And *God* said, I will pass by before you with My glory, and I will call by My name, LORD, before you; and I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and will have pity on whom I will have pity.

20And *God* said, You shall not be able to see My face; for
no man shall see My face and live.
21And the Lord said, Behold, *there is* a place by Me: you
shall stand upon the rock;

**22and when My glory shall pass by, then I will put you into
a hole of the rock; and I will cover you over with My hand,
until I have passed by.✝**
23And I will remove My hand, and then shall you see My
back parts; but My face shall not appear to you.

—34—

1And the Lord said to Moses, Hew for yourself two tablets
of stone, like the first *ones* were, and come up to Me on the
mountain; and I will write upon the tablets the words which
were on the first tablets, which you broke.
2And be ready by the morning, and you shall go up to
Mount Sinai, and you shall stand there before Me on the top
of the mountain.
3And let no one go up with you, nor be seen in all the
mountain; and let not the sheep and oxen feed near that
mountain.
4And *Moses* cut out two tablets of stone, as also the
first *ones* were; and Moses, having arisen early, went up to
Mount Sinai, as the Lord appointed him; and Moses took the
two tablets of stone.
5And the Lord descended in a cloud, and stood near him
there, and called by the name of the Lord.
6And the Lord passed by before his face, and proclaimed,
The Lord God, gracious and merciful, longsuffering and very
compassionate, and true,
7and keeping justice and mercy for thousands, taking away in-
iquity and unrighteousness and sins; and He will not clear the
guilty; bringing the iniquity of the fathers upon the children,
and to the children's children, to the third and fourth genera-
tion. 8An Moses hastened, and bowed to the earth and wor-
shipped; **9and said, If I have found grace in Your sight, let my
Lord go with us; for the people are stiff-necked: and You shall
take away our sins and our iniquities, and we will be Yours.✝**
**10And the Lord said to Moses, Behold, I establish a
covenant with you in the presence of all your people. I will
do glorious things which have not been done in all the earth,
or in any nation; and all the people among you shall see the
works of the Lord, that they are wonderful, which I will do
with you.**
11Take heed to all things whatsoever *that* I command you. Be-
hold, I cast out before your face the Amorite and the Canaan-
ite and the Perizzite and the Hittite and the Hivite and the
Girgashite and the Jebusite. 12Take heed to yourself, lest at
any time you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the
land into which you are entering, lest it be to you a stumbling
block among you.
13You shall destroy their altars, and break in pieces their
pillars, and you shall cut down their groves, and the graven
images of their gods you shall burn with fire.
14For you shall not worship strange gods, for the Lord God,
whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God; 15lest at any time you
make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they
go a whoring after their gods, and sacrifice to their gods, and
they call you, and you should eat of their feasts, 16and you
should take of their daughters to your sons, and you should
give of your daughters to their sons; and your daughters
should go a whoring after their gods, and your sons should go
a whoring after their gods.
17And you shall not make to yourself molded gods.
18And you shall keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread: seven
days shall you eat unleavened bread, as I have commanded
you, at the season in the month of *the* new *grain*; for in the
month of *the* new *grain* you came out from Egypt.
19The males *are* Mine, everything that opens the womb;
every firstborn of oxen, and *every* firstborn of sheep.
20And the firstborn of a donkey you shall redeem with a
sheep, and if you will not redeem it you shall pay a price:
every firstborn of your sons shall you redeem. You shall not
appear before Me empty-handed.
21Six days you shall work, but on the seventh day you shall
rest. *There shall be* rest in seed time and in harvest.
22And you shall keep to Me the Feast of Weeks, the be-
ginning of wheat-harvest; and the Feast of Ingathering in the
middle of the year.
23Three times in the year shall every male of yours appear be-
fore the Lord, the God of Israel. 24For when I have cast out
the nations from before your face, and have enlarged your
coasts, no one shall desire your land, whenever you may go
up to appear before the Lord your God, three times in the
year.
25You shall not offer the blood of My sacrifices with leaven,
neither shall the sacrifices of the Feast of the Passover remain
till the morning.
26The firstfruits of your land shall you put into the house of
the Lord your God. You shall not boil a lamb in his mother's
milk.
27And the Lord said to Moses, Write these words for your-
self, for on these words I have established a covenant with
you and with Israel.
28And Moses was there before the Lord forty days and
forty nights; he did not eat bread, and he did not drink water;
and He wrote upon the tablets these words of the covenant,
the Ten Commandments.
29Now when Moses came down from the mountain (*there
were* two tablets in Moses' hand as he came down from the
mountain), Moses knew not that the appearance of the skin
of his face was glorified, when God spoke to him.
30And Aaron and all the elders of Israel saw Moses, and
the appearance of the skin of his face was made glorious, and
they feared to approach him.
31And Moses called them, and Aaron and all the rulers
of the synagogue turned towards him, and Moses spoke to
them.
32And afterwards all the children of Israel came to him,
and he commanded them all things, whatsoever the Lord had
commanded him in Mount Sinai.
33And when he ceased speaking to them, he put a veil on
his face.
34And whenever Moses went in before the Lord to speak
to Him, he took off the veil till he went out, and he went
forth and spoke to all the children of Israel whatsoever the
Lord commanded him.

35And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that it was glorified; and Moses put the veil over his face, till he went in to speak with Him.

—35—

1And Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said, These are the words which the Lord has spoken, for *you* to do them.
2Six days shall you perform works, but on the seventh day *shall be* a rest—a holy Sabbath—a rest unto the Lord: everyone that does work on it, let him die.
3You shall not burn a fire in any of your dwellings on the Sabbath day; I *am* the Lord.
4And Moses spoke to all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the Lord has commanded, saying,
5Take of yourselves an offering for the Lord: everyone that engages in his heart shall bring the firstfruits to the Lord—gold, silver, brass, 6blue, purple, double scarlet spun, fine linen spun, goats' hair, 7rams' skins dyed red, skins *dyed* blue, incorruptible wood, 8*oil for the light, spices for the anointing oil and for the sweet incense,* 9sardine stones, and stones for engraving for the ephod and the full-length robe.
10And every man that is wise in heart among you, let him come and work all things whatsoever the Lord has commanded.
11The tabernacle, the cords, the coverings, the rings, the bars, the posts, 12the ark of the Testimony and its poles, its mercy seat, the veil, 13the table and all its furniture, 14also the lampstand for the light and all its utensils, 15the incense, the anointing oil, 16the altar and all its furniture; 17the curtains of the court and its posts, the emerald stones, 18*the pins of the tabernacle, the pins of the court, and their cords;* 19and the holy garments of Aaron the priest, and the garments in which they shall do service. And the garments of priesthood for the sons of Aaron and the anointing oil, and the compound incense.
20And all the congregation of the children of Israel went out from Moses. And they brought, they whose heart prompted them, and they to whomsoever it seemed good in their mind, an offering.
21And they brought an offering to the Lord for all the works of the tabernacle of witness, and all its services, and for all the robes of the sanctuary.
22And the men, even everyone to whom it seemed good in his heart, brought from the women, *they* brought seals and earrings, finger rings, necklaces and bracelets, every article of gold.
23And all as many as brought ornaments of gold to the Lord, and with whomsoever fine linen was found; and they brought skins *dyed* blue, and rams' skins dyed red.
24And everyone that offered an offering brought silver and brass, the offerings to the Lord; and *they* with whom was found incorruptible wood; and they brought *offerings* for all the works of the preparation.
25And every woman skilled in her heart to spin with her hands, brought spun *articles*, the blue, purple, scarlet and fine linen.
26And all the women to whom it seemed good in their heart in their wisdom, spun the goats' hair.
27And the rulers brought the emerald stones, and the stones for setting in the ephod, and the oracle,
28and the compounds both for the anointing oil, and the composition of the incense.
29And every man and woman whose mind inclined them to come in and do all the works as many as the Lord appointed them to do by Moses—*they* the children of Israel brought an offering to the Lord.
30And Moses said to the children of Israel, Behold, God has called by name Bezalel the *son* of Uri the *son of* Hur, of the tribe of Judah,
31and has filled him with a divine spirit of wisdom and understanding, and knowledge of all things, 32to labor skillfully in all works of cunning workmanship to form the gold and the silver and the brass, 33and to work in stone, and to fashion the wood, and to work in every work of wisdom.
34And *God* gave increased understanding, both to him, and to Eliab the *son* of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan.
35And *God* filled them with wisdom, understanding, *and* perception, to understand to work all the works of the sanctuary, and to weave the woven and embroidered work with scarlet and fine linen, to do all work of curious workmanship *and* embroidery.

—36—

1And Bezalel performed his work, and Eliab and everyone wise in understanding, to whom was given wisdom and knowledge, to understand how to do all the works according to the holy offices, according to all things which the Lord commanded.
2And Moses called Bezalel and Eliab, and all that had wisdom, to whom God gave knowledge in *their* heart, and all who were freely willing to come forward to the works, to perform them.
3And they received from Moses all the offerings, which the children of Israel brought for all the works of the sanctuary, to do them; and they continued to receive the gifts brought, from those who brought them in the morning.
4And there came all the wise men who wrought the works of the sanctuary, each according to his own work, which they performed.
5And one said to Moses, The people bring an abundance *too great* in proportion to all the works which the Lord has appointed *them* to do.
6And Moses commanded, and proclaimed in the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman any longer labor for the offerings of the sanctuary; and the people were restrained from bringing any more.
7And they had materials sufficient for making the furniture, and they left some besides.
8And every wise one among those that wrought made the robes of the holy places, which belong to Aaron the priest, as the Lord commanded Moses.

9And he made the ephod of gold, blue, purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen twined.

10And the plates were divided, the threads of gold, so as to interweave with the blue and purple, and with the spun scarlet, and the fine linen twined, they made it a woven work;
11shoulder pieces joined from both sides, a work woven by mutual twisting of the parts into one another. 12They made it of the same material according to the making of it, of gold, blue, purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen twined, as the Lord commanded Moses.

13And they made the two emerald stones clasped together and set in gold, graven and cut after the cutting of a seal with the names of the children of Israel;
14and he put them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod, *as* stones of memorial of the children of Israel, as the Lord commanded Moses.

15And they made the oracle, a work woven with embroidery, according to the work of the ephod, of gold, blue, purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen twined.
16They made the oracle square *and* double, the length of a span, and the breadth of a span, double.

17And there was interwoven with it a woven work of four rows of stones, a series of stones, the first row, a sardius and topaz and emerald;
18and the second row a carbuncle and sapphire and jasper;
19and the third row, a ligure and agate and amethyst; 20and the fourth row a chrysolite and beryl and onyx, set round about with gold, and fastened with gold.

21And the stones were twelve according to the names of the children of Israel, graven according to their names like seals, each according to his own name for the twelve tribes.

22And they made on the oracle turned wreaths, wreathen work, of pure gold,
23and they made two golden circlets and two golden rings.

24And they put the two golden rings on both the *upper* corners of the oracle;
25and they put the golden wreaths on the rings on both sides of the oracle, and the two wreaths into the two couplings.

26And they put them on the two circlets, and they put them on the shoulders of the ephod opposite *each other* in front.

27And they made two golden rings, and put them on the two projections on the top of the oracle, and on the top of the hinder part of the ephod within.

28And they made two golden rings, and put them on both the shoulders of the ephod under it, in front by the coupling above the connection of the ephod.

29And he fastened the oracle by the rings that were on it to the rings of the ephod, which were fastened with *a string* of blue, joined together with the woven work of the ephod; that the oracle should not be loosed from the ephod, as the Lord commanded Moses.

30And they made the tunic under the ephod, woven work, all of blue.

31And the opening of the tunic in the midst woven closely together, the opening having a fringe round about, that it might not be torn.

32And they made on the border of the tunic below pomegranates as of a flowering pomegranate tree, of blue, purple, spun scarlet, and fine linen twined.

33And they made golden bells, and put the bells on the border of the tunic round about between the pomegranates:
34a golden bell and a pomegranate on the border of the tunic round about, for the ministration, as the Lord commanded Moses.

35And they made vestments of fine linen, a woven work, for Aaron and his sons,
36and the tires of fine linen, and the turban of fine linen, and the drawers of fine linen twined; 37and their sashes of fine linen, blue, purple, and scarlet spun, the work of an embroiderer, according as the Lord commanded Moses.

38And they made the golden plate, a dedicated thing of the sanctuary, of pure gold; and he wrote upon it graven letters *as* of a seal, Holiness to the Lord. And they put it on the border of blue, so that it should be on the turban above, as the Lord commanded Moses.

—37—

1And they made ten curtains for the tabernacle.
2The length of one curtain was twenty-eight cubits: the same *measure* was to all, and the breadth of one curtain was four cubits.

3And they made the veil of blue, purple, spun scarlet, and fine linen twined, the woven work with cherubim.

4And they put it on four posts of incorruptible *wood* overlaid with gold; and their chapiters were gold, and their four sockets were silver.

5And they made the veil of the door of the tabernacle of witness of blue, purple, spun scarlet, and fine linen twined, woven work with cherubim,
6and their posts five, and the rings; and they gilded their chapiters and their clasps with gold, and they had five sockets of brass.

7And they made the court toward the south; the curtains of the court of fine linen twined, a hundred *cubits* every way,
8and their posts twenty, and their sockets twenty; 9and on the north side a hundred every way, and on the south side a hundred every way, and their posts twenty and their sockets twenty.

10And on the west side curtains of fifty cubits, their posts ten and their sockets ten.

11And on the east side curtains of fifty cubits of fifteen cubits behind,
12and their pillars three, and their sockets three.

13And at the second back on this side and on that by the gate of the court, curtains of fifteen cubits, their pillars three and their sockets three;
14all the curtains of the tabernacle of fine linen twined.

15And the sockets of their pillars of brass, and their hooks of silver, and their chapiters overlaid with silver, and all the posts of the court overlaid with silver;
16and the veil of the gate of the court, the work of an embroiderer of blue, purple, spun scarlet, and fine linen twined; the length of twenty cubits, and the height and the breadth of five cubits, made equal to the curtains of the court; 17and their pillars four, and their sockets four of brass, and their hooks of silver, and their chapiters overlaid with silver.

18And all the pins of the court round about of brass, and they *were* overlaid with silver.

19And this was the construction of the tabernacle of witness, accordingly as it was commanded to Moses; so that the public service should belong to the Levites, through Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

20And Bezalel the son of Uri of the tribe of Judah, did as the Lord commanded Moses.

21And Eliab the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan *was there*, who was chief artificer in the woven works and needleworks and embroideries, in weaving with the scarlet and fine linen.

22 Their buds and their branches were of one piece with it. The whole thing was one beaten work of pure gold. 23 He made its seven lamps, and its snuffers, and its snuff dishes, of pure gold. 24 He made it of a talent of pure gold, with all its vessels. 25 He made the altar of incense of acacia wood. It was square: its length was a cubit, and its breadth a cubit. Its height was two cubits. Its horns were of one piece with it. 26 He overlaid it with pure gold, its top, its sides around it, and its horns. He made a gold moulding around it. 27 He made two golden rings for it under its moulding crown, on its two ribs, on its two sides, for places for poles with which to carry it. 28 He made the poles of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold. 29 He made the holy anointing oil and the pure incense of sweet spices, after the art of the perfumer.

—38—

1And Bezalel made the ark,
2and overlaid it with pure gold within and without; 3and he cast for it four golden rings, two on the one side, and two on the other, 4wide *enough* for the poles, so that men should bear the ark with them.

5And he made the mercy seat over the ark of pure gold,
6and the two cherubim of gold; 7one cherub on the one end of the mercy seat, and another cherub on the other end of the mercy seat, 8overshadowing the mercy seat with their wings.

9And he made the set table of pure gold,
10and cast for it four rings: two on the one side and two on the other side, broad, so that *men* should lift it with the poles in them.

11And he made the poles of the ark and of the table, and gilded them with gold.

12And he made the furniture of the table, both the dishes, and the censers, and the cups, and the bowls with which he should offer drink offerings, of gold.

13And he made the lampstand which gives light of gold;
14the stem solid, and the branches from both its sides; 15and blossoms proceeding from its branches, three on this side, and three on the other, made equal to each other.

16And *as to* their lamps, which are on the ends, knobs *proceeded* from them; and sockets proceeding from them, that the lamps might be upon them; and the seventh socket, on the top of the lampstand, on the summit above, entirely of solid gold.

17And on the lampstand seven golden lamps, and its snuffers gold, and its funnels gold.
18He overlaid the posts *with silver*, and cast for each post golden rings, and gilded the bars with gold; and he gilded the posts of the veil with gold, and made the hooks of gold. 19He made also the rings of the tabernacle of gold; and the rings of the court, and the rings for drawing out the veil above of brass. 20He cast the silver chapiters of the tabernacle, and the bronze chapiters of the door of the tabernacle, and the gate of the court; and he made silver hooks for the posts, he overlaid them with silver on the posts. 21He made the pins of the tabernacle and the pins of the court of brass. 22He made the bronze altar of the bronze censers, which belonged to the men engaged in sedition with the gathering of Core. 23He made all the vessels of the altar and its grate, its base, its bowls, and the bronze flesh-hooks. 24He made an appendage for the altar of network under the grate, beneath it as far as the middle of it; and he fastened to it four bronze rings on the four parts of the appendage of the altar, wide *enough* for the bars, so as to bear the altar with them. 25He made the holy anointing oil and the composition of the incense, the pure work of the perfumer. 26He made the bronze laver, and the bronze base of it of the mirrors of the women that fasted, who fasted by the doors of the tabernacle of witness, in the day in which he set it up.

27And he made the laver, that at it Moses and Aaron and his sons might wash their hands and their feet when they went into the tabernacle of witness, or whenever they should advance to the altar to do service, they washed at it, as the Lord commanded Moses.

28 Of the one thousand seven hundred seventy-five shekels he made hooks for the pillars, overlaid their capitals, and made fillets for them. 29 The brass of the offering was seventy talents, and two thousand four hundred shekels. 30 With this he made the sockets to the door of the Tent of Meeting, the bronze altar, the bronze grating for it, all the vessels of the altar, 31 the sockets around the court, the sockets of the gate of the court, all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins around the court.

—39—

1All the gold that was employed for the works according to all the fabrication of the holy things, was from the gold of the offerings, twenty-nine talents, and seven hundred and twenty shekels according to the holy shekel.

2And the offering of silver from the men that were numbered of the congregation *was* a hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and seventy-five shekels, one drachma apiece, even the half shekel, according to the holy shekel.
3Everyone that passed the survey from twenty years old and upwards to the *number of* six hundred thousand, and three thousand five hundred and fifty.

4And the hundred talents of silver went to the casting of the hundred chapiters of the tabernacle, and to the chapiters of the veil;
5a hundred chapiters to the hundred talents, a talent to a chapiter.

6And the thousand seven hundred and seventy-five shekels he formed into hooks for the pillars, and he overlaid their chapiters and adorned them.

7And the brass of the offering *was* seventy talents, and a thousand five hundred shekels;
8and they made of it the bases of the door of the tabernacle of witness, 9and the bases of the court round about, and the bases of the gate of the court, and the pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court 10round about; and the bronze appendage of the altar, and all the vessels of the altar, and all the instruments of the tabernacle of witness.

11And the children of Israel did as the Lord commanded Moses, so they did.

12And of the gold that remained of the offering they made vessels to minister with before the Lord.

13And the blue that was left, and the purple, and the scarlet they made *into* garments of ministry for Aaron, so that he should minister with them in the sanctuary;
14and they brought the garments to Moses, and the tabernacle, and its furniture, its bases and its bars and the posts; 15and the ark of the Covenant, and its bearers, and the altar and all its furniture.

16And they made the anointing oil, and the incense of composition, and the pure lampstand,
17and its lamps, lamps for burning, and oil for the light, 18and the table of showbread, and all its furniture, and the showbread upon it, 19and the garments of the sanctuary which belong to Aaron, and the garments of his sons, for the priestly ministry; 20and the curtains of the court, and the posts, and the veil of the door of the tabernacle, and the gate of the court, 21and all the vessels of the tabernacle and all its instruments: and the skins, even rams' skins dyed red, and the blue coverings, and the coverings of the other things, and the ins, and all the instruments for the works of the tabernacle of witness. 22Whatsoever things the Lord commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel make all the furniture.

23And Moses saw all the works; and they had done them all as the Lord commanded Moses, so had they made them; and Moses blessed them.

24 They made on the skirts of the robe pomegranates of blue, purple, scarlet, and twined linen. 25 They made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates around the skirts of the robe, between the pomegranates; 26 a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, around the skirts of the robe, to minister in, as the LORD commanded Moses. 27 They made the coats of fine linen of woven work for Aaron, and for his sons, 28 and the turban of fine linen, and the linen headbands of fine linen, and the linen breeches of fine twined linen, 29 and the sash of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, the work of the embroiderer, as the LORD commanded Moses. 30 They made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote on it a writing, like the engravings of a signet: "HOLY TO THE LORD". 31 They tied to it a lace of blue, to fasten it on the turban above, as the LORD commanded Moses. 32 Thus all the work of the tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting was finished. The children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses; so they did. 33 They brought the tabernacle to Moses, the tent, with all its furniture, its clasps, its boards, its bars, its pillars, its sockets, 34 the covering of rams' skins dyed red, the covering of sea cow hides, the veil of the screen, 35 the ark of the testimony with its poles, the mercy seat, 36 the table, all its vessels, the show bread, 37 the pure lamp stand, its lamps, even the lamps to be set in order, all its vessels, the oil for the light, 38 the golden altar, the anointing oil, the sweet incense, the screen for the door of the Tent, 39 the bronze altar, its grating of brass, its poles, all of its vessels, the basin and its base, 40 the hangings of the court, its pillars, its sockets, the screen for the gate of the court, its cords, its pins, all the instruments of the service of the tabernacle, for the Tent of Meeting, 41 the finely worked garments for ministering in the holy place, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office. 42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did all the work. 43 Moses saw all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

—40—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
2On the first day of the first month, at the new moon, you shall set up the tabernacle of witness, 3and you shall place *in it* the ark of the testimony, and shall cover the ark with the veil, 4and you shall bring in the table and shall set forth that which is to be set forth on it; and you shall bring in the lampstand and place its lamps on it.

5And you shall place the golden altar, to burn incense before the ark; and you shall put a covering of a veil on the door of the tabernacle of witness.

6And you shall put the altar of burnt offerings by the doors of the tabernacle of witness, and you shall set up the tabernacle round about, and you shall sanctify all that belongs to it round about.

7 You shall set the basin between the Tent of Meeting and the altar, and shall put water therein. 8 You shall set up the court around it, and hang up the screen of the gate of the court.

9And you shall take the anointing oil, and shall anoint the tabernacle, and all things in it; and shall sanctify it, and all its furniture, and it shall be holy.

10And you shall anoint the altar of burnt offerings, and all its furniture; and you shall sanctify the altar, and the altar shall be most holy.

11 You shall anoint the basin and its base, and sanctify it.

12And you shall bring Aaron and his sons to the doors of the tabernacle of witness, and you shall wash them with water.

13And you shall put on Aaron the holy garments, and you shall anoint him, and you shall sanctify him, and he shall minister to Me as priest.

14And you shall bring up his sons, and shall put garments on them.

15And you shall anoint them as you anointed their father, and they shall minister to Me as priests; and it shall be that they shall have an everlasting anointing of priesthood, throughout their generations.

16And Moses did all things whatsoever the Lord commanded him, so did he.

17And it came to pass in the first month, in the second year after their going forth out of Egypt, at the new moon, that the tabernacle was set up.

18And Moses set up the tabernacle, and put on the chapiters, and put the bars into their places, and set up the posts.

19And he stretched out the curtains over the tabernacle, and put the veil of the tabernacle on it above as the Lord commanded Moses.

20And he took the testimonies, and put them into the ark; and he put the poles by the sides of the ark.

21And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and put on *it* the covering of the veil, and covered the ark of the Testimony, as the Lord commanded Moses.

22And he put the table in the tabernacle of witness, on the north side without the veil of the tabernacle.

23And he put on it the showbread before the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses.

24And he put the lampstand into the tabernacle of witness, on the side of the tabernacle toward the south.

25And he put on it its lamps before the Lord, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

26And he put the golden altar in the tabernacle of witness before the veil;
27and he burned on it incense of composition, as the Lord commanded Moses. *28 He put up the screen of the door to the tabernacle.*

29And he put the altar of the burnt offerings by the doors of the tabernacle.

30 He set the basin between the Tent of Meeting and the altar, and put water therein, with which to wash. 31 Moses, Aaron, and his sons washed their hands and their feet there. 32 When they went into the Tent of Meeting, and when they came near to the altar, they washed, as the LORD commanded Moses.

33And he set up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar; and Moses accomplished all the works.

34 And the cloud covered the tabernacle of witness, and the
tabernacle was filled with the glory of the Lord.
35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tabernacle of
testimony, because the cloud overshadowed it, and the taber-
nacle was filled with the glory of the Lord.

Exodus 40

36 And when the cloud went up from the tabernacle, the
children of Israel prepared to depart with their baggage.
37 And if the cloud went not up, they did not prepare to de-
part, till the day when the cloud went up.
38 For a cloud was on the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it
by night before all Israel, in all their journeys.

Leviticus

—1—

1 And the Lord called Moses again and spoke to him out of
the tabernacle of witness, saying, Speak to the children of Is-
rael, and you shall say to them,
2 If *any* man of you shall bring gifts to the Lord, you shall
bring your gifts of the cattle and of the oxen and of the sheep.
3 If his gift be a whole burnt offering, he shall bring an un-
blemished male of the herd to the door of the tabernacle of
witness, he shall bring it as acceptable before the Lord.
4 And he shall lay his hand on the head of the burnt offer-
ing as a thing acceptable for him, to make atonement for him.
5 And they shall slay the calf before the Lord; and the sons
of Aaron the priests shall bring the blood, and they shall pour
the blood round about on the altar, which *is* at the doors of
the tabernacle of witness.
6 And having skinned the whole burnt offering, they shall
divide it by its limbs.
7 And the sons of Aaron the priests shall put fire on the al-
tar, and shall pile wood on the fire.
8 And the sons of Aaron the priests shall pile up the di-
vided parts, and the head, and the fat on the wood on the
fire, *the wood* which is on the altar.
9 And the entrails and the feet they shall wash in water,
and the priests shall put all on the altar; it is a burnt offering,
a sacrifice, an aroma of sweet savor to the Lord.
10 And if his gift *be* of the sheep to the Lord, or of the
lambs, or of the kids for a whole burnt offering, he shall bring
a male without blemish.
11 And he shall lay his hand on its head; and they shall kill
it by the side of the altar, toward the north before the Lord,
and the sons of Aaron the priests shall pour its blood on the
altar round about.
12 And they shall divide it by its limbs, and its head and its
fat, and the priests shall pile them up on the wood which is
on the fire, on the altar.
13 And they shall wash the entrails and the feet with water,
and the priest shall bring all the *parts* and put them on the al-
tar: it is a burnt offering, a sacrifice, an aroma of sweet savor
to the Lord.
14 And if he bring his gift, a burnt offering to the Lord, of
birds, then shall he bring his gift of doves or pigeons.
15 And the priest shall bring it to the altar, and shall wring
off its head; and the priest shall put it on the altar, and shall
wring out the blood at the bottom of the altar.
16 And he shall take away the crop with the feathers, and
shall cast it forth by the altar toward the east, to the place of
the ashes.
17 And he shall break it off from the wings and shall not sep-
arate it, and the priest shall put it on the altar on the wood
which is on the fire: it is a burnt offering, a sacrifice, a sweet-
smelling savor to the Lord.

—2—

1 And if a soul bring a gift, a sacrifice to the Lord, his gift
shall be fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and shall put
frankincense on it: it is a sacrifice.
2 And he shall bring it to the priests the sons of Aaron.
And having taken from it a handful of the fine flour with
the oil, and all its frankincense, then the priest shall put the
memorial of it on the altar: *it is* a sacrifice, an aroma of sweet
savor to the Lord.
3 And the remainder of the sacrifice shall be for Aaron and
his sons, a most holy portion from the sacrifices of the Lord.
4 And if he bring as a gift a sacrifice baked from the oven, a
gift to the Lord of fine flour, *he shall bring* unleavened bread
kneaded with oil, and unleavened cakes anointed with oil.
5 And if your gift *be* a sacrifice from a pan, it is fine flour
mingled with oil, unleavened *offerings*.
6 And you shall break them into fragments and pour oil
upon them: it is a sacrifice to the Lord.
7 And if your gift be a sacrifice from the hearth, it shall be
made of fine flour with oil.
8 And he shall offer the sacrifice which he shall make of
these to the Lord, and shall bring it to the priest.
9 And the priest shall approach the altar, and shall take
away from the sacrifice a memorial of it, and the priest shall
place it on the altar: a burnt offering, an aroma of sweet savor
to the Lord.
10 And that which is left of the sacrifice *shall be* for Aaron
and his sons, most holy from the burnt offerings of the Lord.
11 You shall not leaven any sacrifice which you shall bring
to the Lord; for *as to* any leaven, or any honey, you shall not
bring of it to offer a gift to the Lord.
12 You shall bring them in the way of fruits to the Lord, but
they shall not be offered on the altar for a sweet-smelling sa-
vor to the Lord.
13 And every gift of your sacrifice shall be seasoned with
salt; omit not the salt of the covenant of the Lord from your
sacrifices: on every gift of yours you shall offer salt to the
Lord your God.
14 And if you would offer a sacrifice of firstfruits to the
Lord, *it shall be* new grains ground *and* roasted for the Lord;
so shall you bring the sacrifice of the firstfruits.
15 And you shall pour oil upon it, and shall put frankincense
on it: it is a sacrifice.
16 And the priest shall offer the memorial of it *taken* from
the grains with the oil, and all its frankincense: it is a burnt
offering to the Lord.

—3—

1And if his gift to the Lord be a peace-offering, if he should
bring it of the oxen, whether it be male or whether it be fe-
male, he shall bring it unblemished before the Lord.
2And he shall lay his hands on the head of the gift, and
shall slay it before the Lord, by the doors of the tabernacle
of witness. And the priests the sons of Aaron shall pour the
blood on the altar of burnt offerings round about.
3And they shall bring of the peace-offering a burned sacri-
fice to the Lord, the fat covering the belly, and all the fat on
the belly.
4And the two kidneys and the fat that is upon them; he
shall take away that which is on the thighs, and the fatty lobe
above the liver together with the kidneys.
5And the priests the sons of Aaron shall offer them on the
altar on the burnt offering, on the wood which is on the fire
upon the altar: *it is* a burnt offering, an aroma of sweet savor
to the Lord.
6And if his gift be of the sheep, a peace-offering to the
Lord, male or female, he shall bring it unblemished.
7If he bring a lamb for his gift, he shall bring it before the
Lord.
8And he shall lay his hands on the head of his offering, and
shall slay it by the doors of the tabernacle of witness; and the
priests, the sons of Aaron, shall pour out the blood on the al-
tar round about.
9And he shall bring of the peace-offering a burnt sacrifice
to the Lord: the fat and the hinder part unblemished he shall
take away with the loins, and having taken away all the fat
that covers the belly, and all the fat that is on the belly,
10and both the kidneys and the fat that is upon them, *and* that
which is on the thighs, and the fatty lobe which is on the liver
with the kidneys, 11the priest shall offer these on the altar: *it
is* a sacrifice of sweet savor, a burnt offering to the Lord.
12And if his offering be of the goats, then shall he bring it
before the Lord.
13And he shall lay his hands on its head; and they shall slay
it before the Lord by the doors of the tabernacle of witness;
and the priests, the sons of Aaron, shall pour out the blood
on the altar round about.
14And he shall offer of it a burnt offering to the Lord, *even*
the fat that covers the belly, and all the fat that is on the
belly.
15And both the kidneys, and all the fat that is upon them,
that which is upon the thighs, and the fatty lobe of the liver
with the kidneys, shall he take away.
16And the priest shall offer it upon the altar: *it is* a burnt
offering, an aroma of sweet savor to the Lord. All the fat *be-
longs* to the Lord.
17*It is* a perpetual statute throughout your generations, in all
your habitations; you shall eat no fat and no blood.

—4—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
2Speak to the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin un-
willingly before the Lord, in any of the commandments of the
Lord concerning things which he ought not to do, and shall
do some of them; 3if the anointed priest should sin so as to
cause the people to sin, then shall he bring for his sin, which
he has sinned, an unblemished calf of the herd to the Lord for
his sin.
4And he shall bring the calf to the door of the tabernacle
of witness before the Lord, and he shall put his hand on the
head of the calf before the Lord, and shall slay the calf in the
presence of the Lord.
5And the anointed priest who has been consecrated, hav-
ing received of the blood of the calf, shall then bring it into
the tabernacle of witness.
6And the priest shall dip his finger into the blood, and
sprinkle of the blood seven times before the Lord, over
against the holy veil.
7And the priest shall put of the blood of the calf on the
horns of the altar of the compound incense which is before
the Lord, which is in the tabernacle of witness; and all the
blood of the calf shall he pour out by the foot of the altar of
whole burnt offerings, which is by the doors of the taberna-
cle of witness.
8and all the fat of the calf of the sin-offering shall he take off
from it; the fat that covers the inwards, and all the fat that
is on the inwards, 9and the two kidneys, and the fat that is
upon them, which is on the thighs, and the fatty lobe that is
on the liver with the kidneys, them shall he take away, 10as he
takes it away from the calf of the sacrifice of peace-offering,
so shall the priest offer it on the altar of burnt offering.
11And *they shall take* the skin of the calf, and all his flesh
with the head and the extremities and the belly and the dung,
12and they shall carry out the whole calf out of the camp into
a clean place, where they pour out the ashes, and they shall
consume it there on wood with fire: it shall be burned on the
ashes poured out.
13And if the whole congregation of Israel should trespass
ignorantly, and a thing should escape the notice of the con-
gregation, and they should do one thing forbidden of any of
the commands of the Lord, which ought not to be done, and
should transgress;
14and the sin in which they have sinned should become known
to them, then shall the congregation bring an unblemished
calf of the herd for a sin-offering, and they shall bring it to
the doors of the tabernacle of witness.
15And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands
on the head of the calf before the Lord, and they shall slay
the calf before the Lord.
16And the anointed priest shall bring in of the blood of the
calf into the tabernacle of witness.
17And the priest shall dip his finger into some of the blood
of the calf, and shall sprinkle it seven times before the Lord,
in front of the veil of the sanctuary.
18And the priest shall put some of the blood on the horns
of the altar of the incense of composition, which is before the
Lord, which is in the tabernacle of witness; and he shall pour
out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of whole burnt
offerings, which is by the door of the tabernacle of witness.
19And he shall take away all the fat from it, and shall offer
it up on the altar.
20And he shall do to the calf as he did to the calf of the sin-
offering, so shall it be done; and the priest shall make atone-
ment for them, and the trespass shall be forgiven them.

21And they shall carry forth the calf whole outside the camp, and they shall burn the calf as they burned the former calf: it is the sin-offering of the congregation.

22And if a ruler should sin, and break one of all the commands of the Lord his God, *doing that* which ought not to be done, unwillingly, and shall sin and trespass,
23and his trespass in which he has sinned be known to him, then shall he offer for his gift a kid of the goats, a male without blemish.

24And he shall lay his hand on the head of the kid, and they shall kill it in the place were they kill the *victims for* whole burnt offerings before the Lord; it is a sin-offering.

25And the priest shall put some of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger on the horns of the altar of whole burnt offering; and he shall pour out all its blood by the bottom of the altar of whole burnt offerings.

26And he shall offer up all his fat on the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

27And if a soul of the people of the land should sin unwillingly, in doing a thing *contrary to* any of the commandments of the Lord, which ought not to be done, and shall transgress,
28and his sin should be known to him, in which he has sinned, then shall he bring a kid of the goats, a female without blemish shall he bring for his sin, which he has sinned.

29And he shall lay his hand on the head of his sin-offering, and they shall slay the kid of the sin-offering in the place where they slay the *victims for* whole burnt offerings.

30And the priest shall take of its blood with his finger, and shall put it on the horns of the altar of whole burnt offerings; and all its blood he shall pour forth by the foot of the altar.

31And he shall take away all the fat, as the fat is taken away from the sacrifice of peace-offering, and the priest shall offer it on the altar for an aroma of sweet savor to the Lord; and the priest shall make atonement for him, and *his sin* shall be forgiven him.

32And if he should offer a lamb for his sin-offering, he shall offer it a female without blemish.

33And he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin-offerings, and they shall kill it in the place where they kill the *victims for* whole burnt offerings.

34And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and shall put it on the horns of the altar of whole burnt offerings, and he shall pour out all its blood by the bottom of the altar of whole burnt offering.

35And he shall take away all his fat, as the fat of the lamb of the sacrifice of peace-offering is taken away, and the priest shall put it on the altar for a whole burnt offering to the Lord; and the priest shall make atonement for him for the sin which he sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

—5—

1And if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and he is a witness or has seen or been conscious, if he does not report it, he shall bear his iniquity.
2That soul which shall touch any unclean thing, or carcass, or *that which is* unclean being taken of beasts, or the dead bodies of abominable *reptiles* which are unclean, or carcasses of unclean cattle, 3or should touch the uncleanness of a man, or whatever kind, which he may touch and be defiled by, and it should have escaped him, but afterwards he should know, then he shall have transgressed. 4That unrighteous soul, which determines with his lips to do evil or to do good according to whatsoever a man may determine with an oath, and it shall have escaped his notice, and he shall *afterwards* know *it*, and *so* he should sin in one of these things; 5then shall he declare his sin in the things in which he has sinned by that sin.

6And he shall bring for his transgressions against the Lord, for his sin which he has sinned, a ewe lamb of the flock, or a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he has sinned, and his sin shall be forgiven him.

7And if he cannot afford a sheep, he shall bring for his sin which he has sinned, two turtle doves or two young pigeons to the Lord: one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt offering.

8And he shall bring them to the priest, and the priest shall bring the sin-offering first; and the priest shall pinch off the head from the neck, and shall not divide the body.

9And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-offering on the side of the altar, but the rest of the blood he shall drop at the foot of the altar, for it is a sin-offering.

10And he shall make the second a whole burnt offering, as it is fit; and the priest shall make atonement for his sin which he has sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

11And if he cannot afford a pair of turtle doves, or two young pigeons, then shall he bring as his gift for his sin, the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering; he shall not pour oil upon it, nor shall he put frankincense upon it, because it is a sin-offering.

12And he shall bring it to the priest; and the priest, having taken a handful of it, shall lay the memorial of it on the altar of whole burnt offerings to the Lord: it is a sin-offering.

13And the priest shall make atonement for him for his sin, which he has sinned in one of these things, and it shall be forgiven him; and that which is left shall be the priest's, as an offering of fine flour.

14And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
15The soul which shall be really unconscious, and shall sin unwillingly in any of the holy things of the Lord, shall even bring to the Lord for his transgression, a ram of the flock without blemish, valued according to shekels of silver according to the shekel of the sanctuary, for his *transgression* in which he transgressed.

16And he shall make compensation for that in which he has sinned in the holy things; and he shall add the fifth part to it, and give it to the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of transgression, and *his sin* shall be forgiven him.

17And the soul which shall sin, and do one thing *against* any of the commandments of the Lord, which it is not right to do, and has not known it, and shall have transgressed, and shall have contracted guilt,
18he shall even bring a ram without blemish from the flock, *valued* at a price of silver for his transgression to the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for his trespass of ignorance, wherein he ignorantly trespassed, and he knew it not; and it shall be forgiven him. 19For he has surely been guilty of transgression before the Lord.

—6—

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
2 The soul which shall have sinned, and willfully overlooked the commandments of the Lord, and shall have dealt falsely in the affairs of his neighbour in the matter of a deposit, or concerning fellowship, or concerning plunder, or has in anything wronged his neighbor, 3 or has found that which was lost, and shall have lied concerning it, and shall have sworn unjustly concerning *any* one of all the things, whatsoever a man may do, so as to sin hereby; 4 it shall come to pass, whenever he shall have sinned, and transgressed, that he shall restore the plunder which he has seized, or *redress* the injury which he has committed, or restore the deposit which was entrusted to him, or the lost article which he has found of any kind, about which he swore unjustly, he shall even restore it in full; and he shall add to it a fifth part besides; he shall restore it to him whose it is in the day in which he happens to be convicted.
5 And he shall bring to the Lord for his trespass, a ram of the flock, without blemish, of value to the amount of the thing in which he trespassed.
6 And the priest shall make atonement for him before the Lord, and he shall be forgiven for any one of all the things which he did and trespassed in it.
7 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
8 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, 9 This *is* the law of whole burnt offering; this is the whole burnt offering in its burning on the altar all the night till the morning; and the fire of the altar shall burn on it, it shall not be put out.
10 And the priest shall put on the linen tunic, and he shall put the linen drawers on his body; and shall take away that which has been thoroughly burned, which the fire shall have consumed, even the whole burnt offering from the altar, and he shall put it near the altar.
11 And he shall put off his robe, and put on another robe, and he shall take forth the offering that has been burned without the camp into a clean place.
12 And the fire on the altar shall be kept burning on it and shall not be extinguished; and the priest shall burn on it wood every morning, and shall heap on it the whole burnt offering, and shall lay on it the fat of the peace-offering.
13 And the fire shall always burn on the altar; it shall not be extinguished.
14 This is the law of the sacrifice, which the sons of Aaron shall bring near before the Lord, before the altar.
15 And he shall take from it a handful of the fine flour of the sacrifice with its oil, and with all its frankincense, which are upon the sacrifice; and he shall offer up on the altar a burnt offering as a sweet-smelling savor, a memorial of it to the Lord.
16 And Aaron and his sons shall eat that which is left of it: it shall be eaten without leaven in a holy place, they shall eat it in the court of the tabernacle of witness.
17 It shall not be baked with leaven. I have given it as a portion to them of the burnt offerings of the Lord: it is most holy, as the offering for sin, and as the offering for trespass.
18 Every male of the priests shall eat it: it is a perpetual ordinance throughout your generations of the burnt offerings of the Lord; whosoever shall touch them shall be hallowed.
19 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
20 This is the gift of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer to the Lord in the day in which you shall anoint him; the tenth of an ephah of fine flour for a sacrifice continually, the half of it in the morning, and the half of it in the evening. 21 It shall be made with oil in a frying pan; he shall offer it kneaded *and* in rolls, an offering of fragments, an offering of a sweet savor unto the Lord. 22 The anointed priest who is in his place, *one* of his sons, shall offer it: it is a perpetual statute, it shall all be consumed.
23 And every sacrifice of a priest shall be thoroughly burned, and shall not be eaten.
24 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
25 Speak to Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the law of the sin-offering: in the place where they slay the whole burnt offering, they shall slay the sin-offerings before the Lord: they are most holy. 26 The priest that offers it shall eat it; in a holy place it shall be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of witness. 27 Everyone that touches the flesh of it shall be holy, and on whosoever's garment any of its blood shall have been sprinkled, whoever shall have it sprinkled, shall be washed in the holy place.
28 And the earthen vessel in which it is boiled, shall be broken; and if it shall have been boiled in a bronze vessel, he shall scour it and wash it with water.
29 Every male among the priests shall eat it: it is most holy to the Lord.
30 And no offerings for sin, of whose blood there shall be brought any into the tabernacle of witness to make atonement in the holy place, shall be eaten: they shall be burned with fire.

—7—

1 And this *is* the law of the ram for the trespass-offering: it is most holy.
2 In the place where they slay the whole burnt offering, they shall slay the ram of the trespass-offering before the Lord, and he shall pour out the blood at the bottom of the altar round about.
3 And he shall offer all the fat from it; and the loins, and all the fat that covers the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,
4 and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, that which is upon the thighs, and the fatty lobe upon the liver with the kidney, he shall take them away.
5 And the priest shall offer them on the altar, a burnt offering to the Lord: it is for trespass.
6 Every male of the priests shall eat them, in the holy place they shall eat them: they are most holy.
7 As the sin-offering, so also *is* the trespass-offering. There is one law of them; the priest who shall make atonement with it, his it shall be.
8 And *as for* the priest who offers a man's whole burnt offering, the skin of the whole burnt offering which he offers, shall be his.

9And every sacrifice which shall be prepared in the oven,
and everyone which shall be prepared on the hearth, or on
a frying-pan, it is the property of the priest that offers it: it
shall be his.
10And every sacrifice made up with oil, or not made up
with oil, shall belong to the sons of Aaron, an equal portion
to each.
11This *is* the law of the sacrifice of peace-offering, which they
shall bring to the Lord. 12If a man should offer it for praise,
then shall he bring, for the sacrifice of praise, loaves of fine
flour made up with oil, and unleavened cakes anointed with
oil, and fine flour kneaded with oil. 13With leavened bread he
shall offer his gifts, with the peace-offering of praise.
14And he shall bring one of all his gifts, a separate offering
to the Lord; it shall belong to the priest who pours forth the
blood of the peace-offering.
15And the flesh of the sacrifice of the peace-offering of
praise shall be his, and it shall be eaten in the day in which it
is offered; they shall not leave of it till the morning.
16And if it be a vow, or he offer his gift of his own will, on
whatsoever day he shall offer his sacrifice, it shall be eaten,
and on the next day.
17And that which is left of the flesh of the sacrifice till the
third day, shall be consumed with fire.
18And if he should eat of the flesh on the third day, it shall
not be accepted for him that offers: it shall not be reckoned to
him, it is pollution; and whatsoever soul shall eat of it, shall
bear his iniquity.
19And whatsoever flesh shall have touched any unclean
thing, it shall not be eaten, it shall be consumed with fire;
everyone that is clean shall eat the flesh.
20And whatsoever soul shall eat of the flesh of the sacrifice
of the peace-offering which is the Lord's, and his uncleanness
be upon him, that soul shall perish from his people.
21And whatsoever soul shall touch any unclean thing, ei-
ther of the uncleanness of a man, or of unclean quadrupeds,
or any unclean abominable thing, and shall eat of the flesh of
the sacrifice of the peace-offering, which is the Lord's, that
soul shall perish from his people.
22And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,

23Speak to the children of Israel, saying, You shall eat no fat
of oxen or sheep or goats.
24And the fat of such animals as have died of themselves,
or have been seized of beasts, may be employed for any work;
but it shall not be eaten for food.
25Everyone that eats fat off the beasts, from which he will
bring a burnt offering to the Lord—that soul shall perish
from his people.
26You shall eat no blood in all your habitations, either of
beasts or of birds.
27Every soul that shall eat blood, that soul shall perish from
his people.
28And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
29You shall also speak to the children of Israel, saying, He
that offers a sacrifice of peace-offering, shall bring his gift to
the Lord also from the sacrifice of peace-offering.
30His hands shall bring the burnt offerings to the Lord; the fat
which is on the breast and the lobe of the liver, he shall bring
them, so as to set them for a gift before the Lord.
31And the priest shall offer the fat upon the altar, and the
breast shall be Aaron's and his sons,
32and you shall give the right shoulder for a choice piece to
the priest of your sacrifices of peace-offering. 33He that offers
the blood of the peace-offering, and the fat, of the sons of
Aaron, his shall be the right shoulder for a portion. 34For I
have taken the wave-breast and shoulder of separation from
the children of Israel from the sacrifices of your peace-of-
ferings, and I have given them to Aaron the priest and his
sons, a perpetual ordinance *due* from the children of Israel.
35This is the anointing of Aaron, and the anointing of his sons,
their portion of the burnt offerings of the Lord, in the day
in which He brought them forward to minister as priests to
the Lord; 36as the Lord commanded to give to them in the
day in which He anointed them of the sons of Israel, a per-
petual statute through their generations. 37This *is* the law of
the whole burnt offerings, and of sacrifice, and of sin-offering,
and of offering for transgression, and of the sacrifice of con-
secration, and of the sacrifice of peace-offering; 38as the Lord
commanded Moses on Mount Sinai, in the day in which He
commanded the children of Israel to offer their gifts before
the Lord in the Wilderness of Sinai.

—8—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
2Take Aaron and his sons, and his robes and the anointing oil,
and the calf for the sin-offering, and the two rams, and the
basket of unleavened bread, 3and assemble the whole congre-
gation at the door of the tabernacle of witness.
4And Moses did as the Lord appointed him, and he assem-
bled the congregation at the door of the tabernacle of wit-
ness.
5And Moses said to the congregation, This is the thing
which the Lord has commanded you to do.
6And Moses brought Aaron and his sons near, and washed
them with water,
7and put on him the coat, and girded him with the sash, and
clothed him with the tunic, and put on him the ephod; 8and
girded him according to the make of the ephod, and clasped
him closely with it; and put upon it the oracle, and put upon
the oracle the Manifestation and the Truth.
9And he put the turban on his head, and put upon the tur-
ban in front the golden plate, the most holy thing, as the Lord
commanded Moses.
10And Moses took of the anointing oil,
11and sprinkled of it seven times on the altar; and anointed the
altar, and hallowed it, and all things on it, and the laver and
its foot, and sanctified them; and anointed the tabernacle and
all its furniture, and hallowed it.
12And Moses poured of the anointing oil on the head of
Aaron; and he anointed him and sanctified him.
13And Moses brought the sons of Aaron near, and put on
them tunics and girded them with sashes, and put hats on
them, as the Lord commanded Moses.
14And Moses brought near the calf for the sin-offering, and
Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the calf of
the sin-offering,
15and he killed it. And Moses took of the blood, and put it
on the horns of the altar round about with his finger; and he

purified the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make atonement upon it.

16And Moses took all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the lobe on the liver, and both the kidneys, and the fat that was upon them, and Moses offered them on the altar.
17But the calf, and his hide, and his flesh, and his dung, he burned with fire outside the camp, as the Lord commanded Moses.

18And Moses brought near the ram for a whole burnt offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram, and Moses killed the ram. And Moses poured the blood on the altar round about.

19And he divided the ram by its limbs, and Moses offered the head, and the limbs, and the fat; and he washed the belly and the feet with water.

20And Moses offered up the whole ram on the altar: it is a whole burnt offering for a sweet-smelling savor; it is a burnt offering to the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses.

21And Moses brought the second ram, the ram of consecration, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram, and *he* slew him;
22**and Moses took of his blood, and put it upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot.**✝

23**And Moses brought near the sons of Aaron; and Moses put of the blood on the tips of their right ears, and on the thumbs of their right hands, and on the big toes of their right feet, and Moses poured out the blood on the altar round about.**

24And he took the fat, and the rump, and the fat on the belly, and the lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder.

25And from the basket of consecration, which was before the Lord, he also took one unleavened loaf, and one loaf made with oil, and one cake; and put *them* upon the fat, and the right shoulder;

26and put them all on the hands of Aaron, and upon the hands of his sons, and offered them up for a wave-offering before the Lord.

27And Moses took them at their hands, and Moses offered them on the altar, on the whole burnt offering of consecration, which is an aroma of sweet savor: it is a burnt offering to the Lord.

28And Moses took the breast, and separated it for a heave-offering before the Lord, from the ram of consecration; and it became Moses' portion, as the Lord commanded Moses.

29And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood that was on the altar, and sprinkled it on Aaron, and on his garments, and his sons, and the garments of his sons with him.

30And he sanctified Aaron and his garments, and his sons, and the garments of his sons with him.

31And Moses said to Aaron and to his sons, Boil the flesh in the tent of the tabernacle of witness in the holy place; and there You shall eat it and the loaves in the basket of consecration, as it has been appointed me, *the Lord* saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat them.

32And that which is left of the flesh and of the loaves you shall burn with fire.

33And you shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of witness for seven days, until the day be fulfilled, the day of your consecration; for in seven days shall he consecrate you,
34as he did in this day on which the Lord commanded me to do so, to make an atonement for you.

35And you shall remain seven days at the door of the tabernacle of witness, day and night; you shall observe the ordinances of the Lord, that you die not; for so has the Lord God commanded me.

36And Aaron and his sons performed all these commands which the Lord commanded Moses.

—9—

1And it came to pass on the eighth day, that Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel,
2and Moses said to Aaron, Take to yourself a young calf of the herd for a sin-offering, and a ram for a whole burnt offering, unblemished, and offer them before the Lord.

3And speak to the elders of Israel, saying, Take one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, and a young calf, and a lamb of a year old for a whole burnt offering, spotless,
4and a calf and a ram for a peace offering before the Lord, and fine flour mingled with oil, for today the Lord will appear among you.

5And they took as Moses commanded them before the tabernacle of witness, and all the congregation drew near, and they stood before the Lord.

6And Moses said, This is the thing which the Lord has spoken: do *it*, and the glory of the Lord shall appear among you.

7And Moses said to Aaron, Draw near to the altar, and offer your sin-offering, and your whole burnt offering, and make atonement for yourself, and for your house; and offer the gifts of the people, and make atonement for them, as the Lord commanded Moses.

8And Aaron drew near to the altar, and killed the calf of his sin-offering.

9And the sons of Aaron brought the blood to him, and he dipped his finger into the blood, and put it on the horns of the altar, and he poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar.

10And he offered up on the altar the fat and the kidneys and the lobe of the liver of the sin-offering, according as the Lord commanded Moses.

11And the flesh and the hide he burned with fire outside of the camp.

12And he killed the whole burnt offering; and the sons of Aaron brought the blood to him, and he poured it on the altar round about.

13And they brought the whole burnt offering, according to its pieces; them and the head he put upon the altar.

14And he washed the belly and the feet with water, and he put them on the whole burnt offering on the altar.

15And he brought the gift of the people, and took the goat of the sin-offering of the people, and slew it, and purified it as also the first.

16And he brought the whole burnt offering, and offered it in due form.

17And he brought the sacrifice and filled his hands with it, and laid it on the altar, besides the morning whole burnt offering.

18And he killed the calf, and the ram of the sacrifice of peace-offering of the people; and the sons of Aaron brought the blood to him, and he poured it out on the altar round about.

19And *he took* the fat of the calf, and the hind quarters of the ram, and the fat covering the belly, and the two kidneys, and the fat upon them, and the fatty lobe on the liver.

20And he put the fat on the breasts, and offered the fat on the altar.

21And Aaron separated the breast and the right shoulder as a choice-offering before the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses.

22And Aaron lifted up his hands on the people and blessed them; and after he had offered the sin-offering, and the whole burnt offerings, and the peace-offerings, he came down.

23And Moses and Aaron entered into the tabernacle of witness. And they came out and blessed all the people, and the glory of the Lord appeared to all the people.

24And fire came forth from the Lord, and devoured the offerings on the altar, both the whole burnt offerings and the fat; and all the people saw, and were amazed, and fell upon their faces.

—10—

1And the two sons of Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, took each his censer, and put fire in it, and threw incense on it, and offered strange fire before the Lord, which the Lord did not command them,

2and fire came forth from the Lord, and devoured them, and they died before the Lord.

3And Moses said to Aaron, This is the thing which the Lord spoke, saying, I will be sanctified among them that draw near to Me, and I will be glorified in the whole congregation; and Aaron was pricked *in his heart*.

4And Moses called Mishael and Elisaphan, sons of Uzziel, sons of the brother of Aaron's father, and said to them, Draw near and take your brothers from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

5And they came near and took them in their coats out of the camp, as Moses said.

6And Moses said to Aaron, and Eleazar and Ithamar his sons that were left, You shall not make bare your heads, and you shall not tear your clothes, that you die not, and *so* there should be wrath on all the congregation. But your brothers, *even* all the house of Israel, shall lament for the burning, with which they were burned by the Lord.

7And you shall not go forth from the door of the tabernacle of witness, that you die not; for the Lord's anointing oil *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

8And the Lord spoke to Aaron, saying,

9You shall not drink wine nor strong drink, you and your sons with you, whenever you enter into the tabernacle of witness, or when you approach the altar, so shall you not die; *it is* a perpetual statute for your generations,

10to distinguish between sacred and profane, and between clean and unclean, 11and to teach the children of Israel all the statutes, which the Lord spoke to them by Moses.

12And Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron who survived, Take the sacrifice that is left of the burnt offerings of the Lord, and you shall eat unleavened bread by the altar: it is most holy.

13And you shall eat it in the holy place; for this is a statute for you and a statute for your sons, of the burnt offerings to the Lord; for so it has been commanded me.

14And you shall eat the breast of separation, and the shoulder of the choice-offering in the holy place, you and your sons and your house with you; for it has been given as an ordinance for you and an ordinance for your sons, of the sacrifices of peace-offering of the children of Israel.

15They shall bring the shoulder of the choice-offering, and the breast of the separation upon the burnt offerings of the fat, to separate for a separation before the Lord; and it shall be a perpetual ordinance for you and your sons and your daughters with you, as the Lord commanded Moses.

16And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin-offering, but it had been consumed by fire; and Moses was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar the sons of Aaron that were left, saying, 17Why did you not eat the sin-offering in the holy place? For because it is most holy He has given you this to eat, that you might take away the sin of the congregation, and make atonement for them before the Lord. 18For the blood of it was not brought into the holy place: you shall eat it inside, before *the Lord*, as the Lord commanded me.

19And Aaron spoke to Moses, saying, If they have brought near today their sin-offerings, and their whole burnt offerings before the Lord, and these events have happened to me, and *yet* I should eat today of the sin-offerings, would it be pleasing to the Lord?

20And Moses heard *it*, and it pleased him.

—11—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,

2Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, These are the beasts which you shall eat out of all beasts that are upon the earth.

3Every beast parting the hoof and making divisions of two claws, and chewing the cud among beasts, these you shall eat.

4But of these you shall not eat, of those that chew the cud, and of those that part the hoofs, and divide claws: the camel, because it chews the cud, but does not divide the hoof, this is unclean to you.

5And the rabbit, because it chews the cud, but does not divide the hoof, this is unclean to you.

6And the hare, because it does not chew the cud, and does not divide the hoof, this is unclean to you.

7And the swine, because this *animal* divides the hoof, and makes claws of the hoof, and it does not chew the cud, is unclean to you.

8You shall not eat of their flesh, and you shall not touch their carcasses; these are unclean to you.

9And these *are* what you shall eat of all that are in the waters: all things that have fins and scales in the waters, and in the seas, and in the brooks, these you shall eat.

10And all things which have not fins or scales in the water, or in the seas, and in the brooks, of all which the waters produce, and of every soul living in the water, are an abomination; and they shall be abominations to you.

11You shall not eat of their flesh, and you shall abhor their carcasses.

12And all things that have not fins or scales of those that are in the waters, these are an abomination to you.

13And these are the things which you shall abhor of birds, an they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: the eagle and the ossifrage, and the sea-eagle.

14And the vulture, and the kite, and the like to it;
15and the sparrow, and the owl, and the sea-mew, and the like to it; 16and every raven, and the birds like it, and the hawk and his like, 17and the night-raven and the cormorant and the stork, 18and the red-bill, and the pelican, and swan, 19and the heron, and the lapwing, and the like to it, and the hoopoe and the bat.

20And all winged creatures that creep, which go upon four feet, are abominations to you.
21But these you shall eat of the creeping winged animals, which go upon four feet, which have legs above their feet, to leap with on the earth.

22And these of them you shall eat: the caterpillar and his like, and the attacus and his like, and the cantharus and his like, and the locust and his like.

23Every creeping thing from among the birds, which has four feet, is an abomination to you.

24And by these you shall be defiled; everyone that touches their carcasses shall be unclean till the evening.

25And everyone that takes of their dead bodies shall wash his garments, and shall be unclean till the evening.

26And whichever among the beasts divides the hoof and makes claws, and does not chew the cud, shall be unclean to you; everyone that touches their dead bodies shall be unclean till evening.

27And everyone among all the wild beasts that moves upon its four feet, which goes on all four, is unclean to you; everyone that touches their dead bodies shall be unclean till evening.

28And he that takes of their dead bodies shall wash his garments, and shall be unclean till evening: these are unclean to you.

29And these *are* unclean to you of reptiles upon the earth: the weasel, the mouse, the lizard,
30the ferret, the chameleon, the evet, the newt, and the mole.
31These are unclean to you of all the reptiles which are on the earth; everyone who touches their carcasses shall be unclean till evening.

32And on whatsoever one of their dead bodies shall fall it shall be unclean; whatever wooden vessel, or garment, or skin, or sack it may be, every vessel in which work should be done, shall be dipped in water, and shall be unclean till evening; and *then* it shall be clean.

33And every earthen vessel into which one of these things shall fall, whatsoever is inside it shall be unclean, and it shall be broken.

34And all food that is eaten, on which water shall come *from such a vessel*, shall be unclean; and every beverage which is drunk in any *such* vessel shall be unclean.

35And everything on which there shall fall of their dead bodies shall be unclean; ovens and stands for jars shall be broken down: these are unclean, and they shall be unclean to you.
36Only *if the water be* of fountains of water, or a pool, or confluence of water, it shall be clean; but he that touches their carcasses shall be unclean.

37And if one of their carcasses should fall upon any sowing seed which shall be sown, it shall be clean.
38But if water be poured on any seed, and one of their dead bodies fall upon it, it is unclean to you.

39And if one of the cattle die, which it is lawful for you to eat, he that touches their carcasses shall be unclean till evening.

40And he that eats of their carcasses shall wash his garments, and be unclean till evening; and he that carries any of their carcasses shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean till evening.

41And every reptile that creeps on the earth, this shall be an abomination to you; it shall not be eaten.

42And every *animal* that creeps on its belly, and everyone that goes on four *feet* continually, which abounds with feet among all the reptiles creeping upon the earth—you shall not eat it, for it is an abomination to you.

43And you shall not defile your souls with any of the reptiles that creep upon the earth, and you shall not be polluted with them, and you shall not be unclean by them.
44For I am the Lord your God; and you shall be sanctified, and you shall be holy, because I the Lord your God am holy; and you shall not defile your souls with any of the reptiles creeping upon the earth. 45For I am the Lord who brought you up out of the land of Egypt to be your God; and you shall be holy, for I the Lord am holy. 46This is the law concerning beasts and birds and every living creature moving in the water, and every living creature creeping on the earth; 47to distinguish between the unclean and the clean; and between those that bring forth alive, such as should be eaten, and those that bring forth alive, such as should not be eaten.

—12—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
2Speak to the children of Israel, and you shall say to them, Whatsoever woman shall have conceived and born a male child shall be unclean seven days, she shall be unclean according to the days of separation for her monthly courses.

3And on the eighth day she shall circumcise the flesh of his foreskin.

4And for thirty-three days she shall continue in her unclean blood; she shall touch nothing holy, and shall not enter the sanctuary, until the days of her purification be fulfilled.

5But if she should have born a female child, then she shall be unclean fourteen days, according to the time of her monthly courses; and for sixty-six days shall she remain in her unclean blood.

6And when the days of her purification shall have been fulfilled for a son or a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of a year old without blemish for a whole burnt offering, and a young pigeon or turtle dove for a sin-offering to the door of the tabernacle of witness, to the priest.

7And he shall present it before the Lord, and the priest shall make atonement for her, and shall purge her from the fountain of her blood; this is the law of her who bears a male or a female.

8And if she cannot afford a lamb, then shall she take two turtle doves or two young pigeons, one for a whole burnt offering, and one for a sin-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for her, and she shall be purified.

—13—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,
2If any man should have in the skin of his flesh a bright clear spot, and there should be in the skin of his flesh a plague of leprosy, he shall be brought to Aaron the priest, or to one of his sons the priests.

3And the priest shall view the spot in the skin of his flesh; and *if* the hair in the spot be changed *to* white, and the appearance of the spot be below the skin of the flesh, it is a plague of leprosy; and the priest shall look upon it, and pronounce him unclean.
4But if the spot be clear and white in the skin of his flesh, yet the appearance of it be not deep below the skin, and its hair has not changed *itself for* white hair, but it is dark, then the priest shall separate *him that has* the spot for seven days; 5and the priest shall look on the spot the seventh day; and behold, *if* the spot remains before him, *if* the spot has not spread in the skin, then the priest shall separate him the second time for seven days.

6And the priest shall look upon him the second time on the seventh day. And behold, *if* the spot is dark, *and* the spot has not spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean; for it is a *mere* mark, and the man shall wash his garments and be clean.
7But if the bright spot should have changed and spread in the skin, after the priest has seen him for the purpose of purifying him, then shall he appear the second time to the priest, 8and the priest shall look upon him; and behold, *if* the mark has spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is leprosy.

9And if a man should have a plague of leprosy, then he shall come to the priest;
10and the priest shall look, and behold, if it is a white spot in the skin, and it has changed the hair to white, and *there be* some of the sound part of the quick flesh in the sore- 11it is leprosy advancing in the skin of the flesh; and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall separate him, because he is unclean.

12And if the leprosy should have come out very evidently in the skin, and the leprosy should cover all the skin of the patient from the head to the feet, wherever the priest shall look;
13then the priest shall look, and behold, the leprosy has covered all the skin of the flesh; and the priest shall pronounce him clean of the plague, because it has changed all to white, it is clean. 14But on whatever day the quick flesh shall appear on him, he shall be pronounced unclean.

15And the priest shall look upon the sound flesh, and the sound flesh shall prove him to be unclean; for it is unclean, it is a leprosy.
16But if the sound flesh be restored and changed *to* white, then shall he come to the priest; 17and the priest shall see *him*, and behold, *if* the plague is turned white, then the priest shall pronounce the patient clean: he is clean.

18And if the flesh should have become an ulcer in his skin, and should be healed,
19and there should be in the place of the ulcer a white sore, or *one* looking white and bright, or fiery, and it shall be seen by the priest; 20then the priest shall look, and behold, if the appearance be beneath the skin, and its hair has changed to white, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; because it is leprosy, it has broken out in the ulcer. 21But if the priest look, and behold there is no white hair on it, and it is not below the skin of the flesh, and it is dark-colored; then the priest shall separate him for seven days. 22But if it manifestly spread over the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosy; it has broken out in the ulcer. 23But if the bright spot should remain in its place and not spread, it is the scar of the ulcer; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24And if his flesh is *in a state of* fiery inflammation, and there should be in his skin the part which is healed of the inflammation, bright, clear, and white, suffused with red or very white;
25then the priest shall look upon him, and behold, *if* the hair being white is changed to a bright color, and its appearance is lower than the skin, it is a leprosy; it has broken out in the inflammation, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosy. 26But if the priest should look, and behold, there is not in the bright spot any white hair, and it should not be lower than the skin, and it should be dark, then the priest shall separate him seven days.

27And the priest shall look upon him on the seventh day; and if the spot has spread much in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosy, it has broken out in the ulcer.
28But if the bright spot remain stationary, and has not spread in the skin, but *the sore* should be dark, it is a scar of inflammation; and the priest shall pronounce him clean, for it is the mark of the inflammation.

29And if a man or a woman have in them a plague of leprosy in the head or the beard;
30then the priest shall look on the plague, and behold, *if* the appearance of it is beneath the skin, and in it there is thin yellowish hair, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a scurf, it is leprosy of the head, or leprosy of the beard.

31And if the priest should see the plague of the scurf, and behold, the appearance of it is not beneath the skin, and there is no yellowish hair in it, then the priest shall set apart *him that has* the plague of the scurf for seven days.

32And the priest shall look at the plague on the seventh day; and behold, *if* the scurf has not spread, and there is no yellowish hair on it, and the appearance of the scurf is not hollow under the skin;
33then the skin shall be shaven, but the scurf shall not be shaven; and the priest shall set aside the person having the scurf the second time for seven days.

34And the priest shall see the scurf on the seventh day; and behold, *if* the scurf is not spread in the skin after the man has been shaved, and the appearance of the scurf is not hollow beneath the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean; and he shall wash his garments, and be clean.

35But if the scurf has indeed spread in the skin after he has
been purified, 36then the priest shall look, and behold, *if* the
scurf has spread in the skin, the priest shall not examine con-
cerning the yellow hair, for he is unclean. 37But if the scurf
remain before *him* in its place, and a dark hair should have
arisen in it, the scurf is healed: he is clean, and the priest shall
pronounce him clean.

38And if a man or woman should have in the skin of their
flesh spots of a bright whiteness,
39then the priest shall look; and behold, there *being* bright
spots of a bright whiteness in the skin of their flesh, it is a
tetter; it burst forth in the skin of his flesh; he is clean.

40And if anyone's head should lose his hair, he is *only* bald,
he is clean.

41And if his head should lose the hair in front, he is fore-
head bald: he is clean.

42And if there should be in his baldness of head, or his bald-
ness of forehead, a white or fiery plague, it is leprosy in his
baldness of head, or baldness of forehead.

43And the priest shall look upon him, and behold, if the ap-
pearance of the plague is white or inflamed in his baldness of
head or baldness in front, as the appearance of leprosy in the
skin of his flesh,
44*then* he is a leprous man; the priest shall surely pronounce
him unclean, his plague is in his head.

45And the leper in whom the plague is, let his garments be
torn, and his head uncovered; and let him have a covering put
upon his mouth, and he shall be called unclean.
46All the days in which the plague shall be upon him, being
unclean, he shall be *esteemed* unclean; he shall dwell apart,
his place of sojourn shall be outside the camp.

47And if a garment have in it the plague of leprosy, a gar-
ment of wool, or a garment of flax,
48either in the warp or in the woof, or in the linen, or in the
woolen threads, or in a skin, or in any workmanship of skin,
49and the plague is greenish or reddish in the skin, or in the
garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any utensil
of skin, it is a plague of leprosy, and he shall show it to the
priest.

50And the priest shall look upon the plague, and the priest
shall set apart *that which has* the plague for seven days.

51And the priest shall look upon the plague on the seventh
day. And if the plague has spread in the garment, either in
the warp or in the woof, or in the skin, in whatsoever things
skins may be used in their workmanship, the plague is a con-
firmed leprosy; it is unclean.
52He shall burn the garment, either the warp or woof in
woolen garments or in flaxen, or in any utensil of skin, in
which there may be the plague; because it is a confirmed lep-
rosy; it shall be burned with fire.

53And if the priest should see, and the plague has not
spread in the garments, either in the warp or in the woof, or
in any utensil of skin,
54then the priest shall give directions, and *one* shall wash that
on which there may have been the plague, and the priest shall
set it aside a second time for seven days.

55And the priest shall look upon it after the plague has been
washed; and *if* this, even the plague, has not changed its ap-
pearance, and the plague does not spread, it is unclean; it shall
be burned with fire: it is fixed in the garment, in the warp, or
in the woof.

56And if the priest should look, and the spot is dark after it
has been washed, he shall tear it off from the garment, either
from the warp or from the woof, or from the skin.

57And if it should still appear in the garment, either in the
warp or in the woof, or in any article of skin, it is leprosy
bursting forth: that in which is the plague shall be burned
with fire.

58And the garment, or the warp, or the woof, or any article
of skin, which shall be washed, and the plague depart from it,
shall also be washed again, and shall be clean.
59This is the law of the plague of leprosy of a woolen or linen
garment, either of the warp, or woof, or any leather article,
to pronounce it clean or unclean.

—14—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
2This is the law of the leper: in whatsoever day he shall have
been cleansed, then shall he be brought to the priest.

3And the priest shall come forth out of the camp, and the
priest shall look, and behold, the plague of the leprosy is re-
moved from the leper.

4And the priest shall give directions, and they shall take
for him that is cleansed two clean live birds, and cedar wood,
and spun scarlet, and hyssop.

5And the priest shall give direction, and they shall kill one
bird over an earthen vessel over running water.

6And as for the living bird he shall take it, and the cedar
wood, and the spun scarlet, and the hyssop, and he shall dip
them and the living bird into the blood of the bird that was
slain over running water.

7And he shall sprinkle seven times upon him that was
cleansed of his leprosy, and he shall be clean; and he shall let
go the living bird into the field.

8And the man that has been cleansed shall wash his gar-
ments, and shall shave off all his hair, and shall wash himself
in water, and shall be clean; and after that he shall go into the
camp, and shall remain out of his house for seven days.

9And it shall come to pass on the seventh day, he shall
shave off all his hair, his head and his beard, and his eye-
brows, even all his hair shall he shave; and he shall wash his
garments, and wash his body with water, and shall be clean.

10And on the eighth day he shall take two lambs without
spot of a year old, and one ewe lamp without spot of a year
old, and three-tenths of fine flour for sacrifice kneaded with
oil, and one small cup of oil.

11And the priest that cleanses shall present the man under
purification, and these *offerings* before the Lord, at the door
of the tabernacle of witness.

12And the priest shall take one lamb, and offer him for a
trespass-offering, and the cup of oil, and set them apart for a
special offering before the Lord.

13And they shall kill the lamb in the place where they kill
the whole burnt offerings, and the sin-offerings, in the holy
places; for it is a sin-offering: as the trespass-offering, it be-
longs to the priest, it is most holy.

14And the priest shall take of the blood of the trespass-of-
fering, and the priest shall put it on the tip of the right ear
of the person under cleansing, and on the thumb of his right
hand, and on the big toe of his right foot.

15And the priest shall take of the cup of oil, and shall pour
it upon his own left hand.
16And he shall dip with the finger of his right hand *into*
some of the oil that is in his left hand, and he shall sprinkle
with his finger seven times before the Lord.
17And the remaining oil that is in his hand, the priest shall
put on the tip of the right ear of him that is under cleansing,
and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his
right foot, on the place of the blood of the trespass-offering.
18And the remaining oil that is on the hand of the priest,
the priest shall put on the head of the cleansed *leper*, and the
priest shall make atonement for him before the Lord.
19And the priest shall sacrifice the sin-offering, and the
priest shall make atonement for the person under purification
to cleanse him from his sin, and afterwards the priest shall
slay the whole burnt offering.
20And the priest shall offer the whole burnt offering, and
the sacrifice upon the altar before the Lord; and the priest
shall make atonement for him, and he shall be cleansed.
21And if he should be poor, and cannot afford so much, he
shall take one lamb for his transgression for a separate-offer-
ing, so as to make propitiation for him, and a tenth deal of
fine flour mingled with oil for a sacrifice, and one cup of oil,
22and two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, as he can af-
ford; and the one shall be for a sin-offering, and the other for
a whole burnt offering.
23And he shall bring them on the eighth day, to purify him,
to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of witness before
the Lord.
24And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-offer-
ing, and the cup of oil, and place them for a set-offering before
the Lord.
25And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass-offering; and the
priest shall take of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put
it on the tip of the right ear of him that is under purification,
and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his
right foot.
26And the priest shall pour of the oil on his own left hand.
27And the priest shall sprinkle with the finger of his right
hand some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before
the Lord.
28And the priest shall put of the oil that is on his hand on
the tip of the right ear of him that is under purification, and
on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right
foot, on the place of the blood of the trespass-offering.
29And that which is left of the oil which is on the hand of
the priest he shall put on the head of him that is purged, and
the priest shall make atonement for him before the Lord.
30And he shall offer one of the turtle doves or of the young
pigeons, as he can afford it,
31the one for a sin-offering, the other for a whole burnt of-
fering with the grain offering, and the priest shall make an
atonement before the Lord for him that is under purification.
32This is the law for him in whom is the plague of leprosy,
and who cannot afford the offerings for his purification.
33And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,
34Whenever you shall enter into the land of the Canaanites,
which I give you for a possession, and I shall put the plague
of leprosy in the houses of the land of your possession; 35then
the owner of the house shall come and report to the priest,
saying, I have seen as it were a plague in the house.

36And the priest shall give orders to remove the furniture
of the house, before the priest comes in to see the plague, and
thus none of the things in the house shall become unclean;
and afterwards the priest shall go in to examine the house.
37And he shall look on the plague, and behold, *if* the plague
is in the walls of the house, *he will see* greenish or reddish
cavities, and the appearance of them *will be* beneath the sur-
face of the walls.
38And the priest shall come out of the house to the door of
the house, and the priest shall separate the house for seven
days.
39And the priest shall return on the seventh day and view
the house. And behold, *if* the plague has spread in the walls
of the house,
40then the priest shall give orders, and they shall take away
the stones in which the plague is, and shall cast them out of
the city into an unclean place.
41And they shall scrape the house inside round about, and
shall pour out the dust scraped off outside the city into an un-
clean place.
42And they shall take other scraped stones, and put them
in the place of the *former* stones, and they shall take other
plaster and plaster the house.
43And if the plague should return again, and break out in
the house after they have taken away the stones and after the
house is scraped, and after it has been plastered,
44then the priest shall go in and see if the plague has spread in
the house: it is a confirmed leprosy in the house, it is unclean.
45And they shall take down the house, and its timbers and
its stones, and they shall carry out all the mortar outside the
city into an unclean place.
46And he that goes into the house at any time, during its
separation, shall be unclean until evening.
47And he that sleeps in the house shall wash his garments,
and be unclean until evening; and he that eats in the house
shall wash his garments, and be unclean until evening.
48And if the priest shall arrive and enter and see, and be-
hold the plague has not at all spread in the house after the
house has been plastered, then the priest shall declare the
house clean, because the plague is healed.
49And he shall take to purify the house two clean living
birds, and cedar wood, and spun scarlet, and hyssop.
50And he shall kill one bird in an earthen vessel over run-
ning water.
51And he shall take the cedar wood, and the spun scarlet,
and the hyssop, and the living bird; and shall dip it into the
blood of the bird slain over running water, and with them he
shall sprinkle the house seven times.
52And he shall purify the house with the blood of the bird,
and with the running water, and with the living bird, and
with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the spun
scarlet.
53And he shall let the living bird go out of the city into the
field, and shall make atonement for the house, and it shall be
clean.
54This *is* the law concerning every plague of leprosy and scurf,
55and of the leprosy of a garment, and of a house, 56and of a
sore, and of a clear spot, and of a shining one, 57and of de-
claring in what day it is unclean, and in what day it shall be
purged: this *is* the law of the leprosy.

—15—

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,
2 Speak to the children of Israel, and you shall say to them, Whatever man shall have a discharge out of his body, his discharge is unclean.
3 And this *is* the law of his uncleanness: whoever has a discharge out of his body, this is his uncleanness in him by reason of the discharge, by which, his body is affected through the discharge. All the days of the discharge of his body, by which his body is affected through the discharge, there is his uncleanness.
4 Every bed on which he that has the discharge shall happen to lie, is unclean; and every seat on which he that has the discharge may happen to sit, shall be unclean.
5 And the man who shall touch his bed, shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean till evening.
6 And whosoever sits on the seat on which he that has the discharge may have sat, shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean until evening.
7 And he that touches the skin of him that has the discharge, shall wash his garments and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean till evening.
8 And if he that has the discharge should spit upon one that is clean, *that person* shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until evening.
9 And every donkey's saddle, on which the man with the discharge shall have mounted, shall be unclean till evening.
10 And everyone that touches whatsoever shall have been under him shall be unclean until evening; and he that takes them up shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean until evening.
11 And whomsoever he that has the discharge shall touch, if he has not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and shall be unclean until evening.
12 And the earthen vessel which he that has the discharge shall happen to touch, shall be broken; and a wooden vessel shall be washed with water, and shall be clean.
13 And if he that has the discharge should be cleansed of his issue, then shall he number to himself seven days for his purification; and he shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and shall be clean.
14 And on the eighth day he shall take to himself two turtle doves or two young pigeons, and he shall bring them before the Lord to the doors of the tabernacle of witness, and shall give them to the priest.
15 And the priest shall offer them, one for a sin-offering, and the other for a whole burnt offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him before the Lord for his discharge.
16 And the man whose seed of copulation shall happen to go forth from him, shall then wash his whole body, and shall be unclean until evening.
17 And every garment, and every skin on which there shall be the seed of copulation shall both be washed with water, and be unclean until evening.
18 And a woman, if a man shall lie with her with seed of copulation— they shall both bathe themselves in water and shall be unclean until evening.
19 And the woman whosoever shall have an issue of blood, when her issue shall be in her body, shall be seven days in her separation; everyone that touches her shall be unclean until evening.
20 And everywhere that she shall lie upon in her separation shall be unclean; and whatever she shall sit upon, shall be unclean.
21 And whosoever shall touch her bed shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and shall be unclean until evening.
22 And everyone that touches any vessel on which she shall sit, shall wash his garments and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean until evening.
23 And whether it be while she is on her bed, or on a seat which she may happen to sit upon when he touches her, he shall be unclean till evening.
24 And if anyone shall lie with her, and her uncleanness be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and every bed on which he shall have lain shall be unclean.
25 And if a woman have an issue of blood many days, not in the time of her separation; if the blood should also flow after her separation, all the days of the issue of her uncleanness *shall be* as the days of her separation: she shall be unclean.
26 And every bed on which she shall lie all the days of her flux shall be to her as the bed of her separation, and every seat whereon she shall sit shall be unclean according to the uncleanness of her separation.
27 Everyone that touches it shall be unclean; and he shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and shall be unclean till evening. 28 But if she shall be cleansed from her flux, then she shall number to herself seven days, and afterwards she shall be esteemed clean.
29 And on the eighth day she shall take two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, and shall bring them to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of witness.
30 And the priest shall offer one for a sin-offering, and the other for a whole burnt offering, and the priest shall make atonement for her before the Lord for her unclean flux.
31 And you shall cause the children of Israel to beware of their uncleanness; so they shall not die for their uncleanness, in polluting My tabernacle that is among them.
32 This is the law of the man who has an issue, and if one discharge seed of copulation, so that he should be polluted by it.
33 And *this is the law* for her that has the issue of blood in her separation, and as to the person who has an issue of seed, in his issue: *it is a law* for the male and the female, and for the man who shall have lain with her that is set apart.

—16—

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses after the two sons of Aaron died in bringing strange fire before the Lord, so they died.
2 And the Lord said to Moses, Speak to Aaron your brother, and let him not come in at all times into the holy place within the veil before the mercy seat, which is upon the ark of the testimony, and he shall not die; for I will appear in a cloud on the mercy seat.

3 Thus shall Aaron enter into the holy place: with a calf of the
herd for a sin-offering, and *having* a ram for a whole burnt
offering.
4 And he shall put on the consecrated linen tunic, and he
shall have on his flesh the linen drawers, and shall gird him-
self with a linen sash, and shall put on the linen cap, they are
holy garments; and he shall bathe all his body in water, and
shall put them on.
5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Is-
rael two kids of the goats for a sin-offering, and one lamb for
a whole burnt offering.
6 And Aaron shall bring the calf for his own sin-offering,
and shall make atonement for himself and for his house.
7 And he shall take the two goats, and place them before
the Lord by the door of the tabernacle of witness.
8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats, one lot for
the Lord, and the other for the scapegoat.
9 And Aaron shall bring forward the goat on which the lot
for the Lord fell, and shall offer him for a sin-offering.
10 And the goat upon which the lot of the scapegoat came,
he shall present alive before the Lord, to make atonement
upon him, so as to send him away as a scapegoat, and he shall
send him into the wilderness.
11 And Aaron shall bring the calf for his sin, and he shall
make atonement for himself and for his house, and he shall
kill the calf for his sin-offering.
12 And he shall take his censer full of coals of fire off the al-
tar, which is before the Lord; and he shall fill his hands with
fine compound incense, and shall bring it inside the veil.
13 And he shall put the incense on the fire before the Lord,
and the smoke of the incense shall cover the mercy seat over
the tables of testimony, and he shall not die.
14 And he shall take of the blood of the calf, and sprinkle
with his finger on the mercy seat eastward: before the mercy
seat shall he sprinkle seven times of the blood with his finger.
15 And he shall kill the goat for the sin-offering that is for
the people, before the Lord. And he shall bring in of its blood
within the veil, and shall do with its blood as he did with
the blood of the calf, and shall sprinkle its blood on the mercy
seat, in front of the mercy seat.
16 And he shall make atonement for the sanctuary on ac-
count of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and for
their trespasses in the matter of all their sins; and thus shall
he do to the tabernacle of witness established among them in
the midst of their uncleanness.
17 And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of witness,
when he goes in to make atonement in the holy place, until he
shall have come out; and he shall make atonement for himself,
and for his house, and for all the congregation of the children
of Israel.
18 And he shall come forth to the altar that is before the
Lord, and he shall make atonement upon it; and he shall take
of the blood of the calf, and of the blood of the goat, and shall
put it on the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle some of the blood upon it seven
times with his finger, and shall purge it, and hallow it from
the uncleanness of the children of Israel.
20 And he shall finish making atonement for the sanctuary
and for the tabernacle of witness, and for the altar; and he
shall make a cleansing for the priests, and he shall bring the
living goat;
21 and Aaron shall lay his hands on the head of the live goat,
and he shall declare over him all the iniquities of the children
of Israel, and all their unrighteousness, and all their sins; and
he shall lay them upon the head of the live goat, and shall
send him by the hand of a ready man into the wilderness.
22 And the goat shall bear their unrighteousnesses upon him
into a desert land; and Aaron shall send away the goat into
the wilderness.
23 And Aaron shall enter into the tabernacle of witness, and
shall put off the linen garment, which he had put on, as he
entered into the holy place, and shall lay it by there.
24 And he shall bathe his body in water in the holy place,
and shall put on his garments, and shall go out and offer the
whole burnt offering for himself and the whole burnt offer-
ing for the people: and shall make atonement for himself and
for his house, and for the people, as for the priests.
25 And he shall offer the fat for the sin-offering on the altar.
26 And he that sends forth the goat that has been set apart
to be let go, shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in
water, and afterwards shall enter into the camp.
27 And the calf for the sin-offering, and the goat for the sin-
offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in
the holy place, they shall carry forth out of the camp, and
burn them with fire, even their skins and their flesh and their
dung.
28 And he that burns them shall wash his garments, and
bathe his body in water, and afterwards he shall enter into
the camp.
29 And this shall be a perpetual statute for you; in the sev-
enth month, on the tenth day of the month, you shall humble
your souls, and shall do no work, the native and the stranger
who abides among you.
30 For in this day he shall make an atonement for you, to
cleanse you from all your sins before the Lord, and you shall
be purged. 31 This shall be to you a most holy Sabbath, a rest,
and you shall humble your souls; it is a perpetual ordinance.
32 The priest whomsoever they shall anoint shall make atone-
ment, and whomsoever they shall consecrate to exercise the
priestly office after his father; and he shall put on the linen
robe, the holy garment.
33 And he shall make atonement for the most holy place,
and the tabernacle of witness; and he shall make atonement
for the altar, and for the priests; and he shall make atonement
for all the congregation.
34 And this shall be to you a perpetual statute to make
atonement for the children of Israel for all their sins: it shall
be done once in the year, as the Lord commanded Moses.

—17—

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
2 Speak to Aaron and to his sons, and to all the children of Is-
rael, and you shall say to them, This is the word which the
Lord has commanded, saying,
3 Every man of the children of Israel, or of the strangers
abiding among you, who shall kill a calf, or a sheep, or a goat
in the camp, or who shall kill it outside of the camp,
4 and shall not bring it to the door of the tabernacle of witness,
so as to sacrifice it for a whole burnt offering or peace-offering
to the Lord to be acceptable for a sweet-smelling savor; and

whosoever shall kill it outside the camp, and shall not bring it
to the door of the tabernacle of witness, so as to offer it as a
gift to the Lord before the tabernacle of the Lord; blood shall
be imputed to that man, he has shed blood; that soul shall be
cut off from his people. 5 That the children of Israel may offer
their sacrifices, all that they shall kill in the fields, and bring
them to the Lord, unto the doors of the tabernacle of witness
to the priest, and they shall sacrifice them as a peace-offering
to the Lord.

6 And the priest shall pour the blood on the altar round
about before the Lord by the doors of the tabernacle of wit-
ness, and shall offer the fat for a sweet-smelling savor to the
Lord.

7 And they shall no longer offer their sacrifices to vain *gods*
after which they go a whoring; it shall be a perpetual statute
to you for your generations.

8 And you shall say to them, Whatever man of the children
of Israel, or of the sons of the proselytes abiding among you,
shall offer a whole burnt offering or a sacrifice,
9 and shall not bring it to the door of the tabernacle of witness
to sacrifice it to the Lord, that man shall be destroyed from
among his people.

10 And whatever man of the children of Israel, or of the
strangers abiding among you, shall eat any blood, I will even
set My face against that soul that eats blood, and I will de-
stroy *that soul* from *among* its people.
11 For the life of flesh is its blood, and I have given it to you on
the altar to make atonement for your souls; for its blood shall
make atonement for the soul. 12 Therefore I said to the chil-
dren of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, and the stranger
that abides among you shall not eat blood.

13 And whatever man of the children of Israel, or of the
strangers abiding among you shall take any animal in hunting,
beast, or bird, which is eaten, then shall he pour out the
blood, and cover it in the dust.
14 For the blood of all flesh is its life; and I said to the children
of Israel, You shall not eat the blood of any flesh, for the
life of all flesh is its blood: everyone that eats it shall be de-
stroyed.

15 And every soul which eats that which has died of itself,
or is taken of beasts, either among the natives or among the
strangers, shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in wa-
ter, and shall be unclean until evening: then shall he be clean.
16 But if he does not wash his garments, and does not bathe his
body in water, then shall he bear his iniquity.

—18—

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
2 Speak to the children of Israel, and you shall say to them, I
am the Lord your God.

3 You shall not do according to the devices of Egypt, in
which you dwelt: and according to the devices of the land of
Canaan, into which I bring you, you shall not do; and you
shall not walk in their ordinances.

4 You shall observe My judgments, and shall keep My ordi-
nances, and shall walk in them: I *am* the Lord your God.
5 So you shall keep all My ordinances, and all My judgments,
and do them; which if a man shall do, he shall live in them:
I *am* the Lord your God. 6 No man shall draw near to any of
his near kindred to uncover their nakedness; I *am* the Lord.

7 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father, or the
nakedness of your mother, for she is your mother; you shall
not uncover her nakedness.

8 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's wife;
it is your father's nakedness.
9 The nakedness of your sister by your father or by your
mother, born at home or abroad, their nakedness you shall
not uncover. 10 The nakedness of your son's daughter, or your
daughter's daughter, their nakedness you shall not uncover;
because it is your nakedness.

11 You shall not uncover the nakedness of the daughter of
your father's wife; she is your sister by the same father: you
shall not uncover her nakedness.

12 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's sis-
ter, for she is near akin to your father.

13 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your mother's sis-
ter, for she is near akin to your mother.

14 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's
brother, and you shall not go in to his wife; for she is your
relation.

15 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your daughter-
in-law, for she is your son's wife, you shall not uncover her
nakedness.

16 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your brother's
wife: it is your brother's nakedness.
17 The nakedness of a woman and her daughter shall you not
uncover; her son's daughter, and her daughter's daughter,
shall you not take, to uncover their nakedness, for they are
your kinswomen: it is impiety.

18 You shall not take a wife in addition to her sister, as a ri-
val, to uncover her nakedness in opposition to her, while she
is yet living.

19 And you shall not go in to a woman under separation for
her uncleanness, to uncover her nakedness.

20 And you shall not lie with your neighbour's wife, to de-
file yourself with her.

21 And you shall not give of your seed to serve a ruler; and
you shall not profane My holy name; I *am* the Lord.

22 And you shall not lie with a man as with a woman, for it
is an abomination.
23 Neither shall you lie with any quadruped for copulation,
to be polluted with it: neither shall a woman present herself
before any quadruped to have connexion with it; for it is
an abomination. 24 Do not defile yourselves with any of these
things; for in all these things the nations are defiled, which I
drove out before you, 25 and the land is polluted; and I have
recompensed their iniquity to them because of it, and the
land is aggrieved with them that dwell upon it.

26 And you shall keep all My statutes and all My ordi-
nances, and you shall do none of these abominations; neither
the native, nor the stranger that joins himself with you:
27 (for all these abominations the men of the land did who
were before you, and the land was defiled,) 28 and lest the land
be aggrieved with you in your polluting it, as it was aggrieved
with the nations before you. 29 For whosoever shall do any of
these abominations, the souls that do them shall be destroyed
from among their people.

30 And you shall keep My ordinances, that you may not do
any of the abominable practices, which have taken place be-
fore your time; and you shall not be polluted in them; for I
am the Lord your God.

—19—

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
2 Speak to the congregation of the children of Israel, and you
shall say to them, You shall be holy, for I the Lord your God
am holy. 3 Let everyone of you reverence his father and his
mother; and you shall keep My Sabbaths: I *am* the Lord your
God.
4 You shall not follow idols, and you shall not make to your-
selves molten gods: I *am* the Lord your God.
5 And if you will sacrifice a peace-offering to the Lord, you
shall offer it acceptable from yourselves.
6 In whatever day you shall sacrifice it, it shall be eaten; and
on the following day, and if any of it should be left till the
third day, it shall be thoroughly burned with fire.
7 And if it should be at all eaten on the third day, it is unfit
for sacrifice: it shall not be accepted.
8 And he that eats it shall bear his iniquity, because he has
profaned the holy things of the Lord; and the souls that eat it
shall be destroyed from among their people.
9 And when you reap the harvest of your land, you shall
not complete the reaping of your field with exactness, and
you shall not gather that which falls from your reaping.
10 And you shall not go over the gathering of your vineyard,
neither shall you gather the remaining grapes of your vine-
yard: you shall leave them for the poor and the stranger: I am
the Lord your God.
11 You shall not steal, you shall not lie, neither shall one bear
false witness as an informer against his neighbour.
12 And you shall not swear unjustly by My name, and you
shall not profane the holy name of your God: I am the Lord
your God.
13 You shall not injure your neighbour, neither shall you rob
him, neither shall the wages of your hireling remain with you
until the morning.
14 You shall not revile the deaf, neither shall you put a stum-
bling block in the way of the blind; and you shall fear the
Lord your God: I am the Lord your God.
15 You shall not act unjustly in judgment: you shall not ac-
cept the person of the poor, nor admire the person of the
mighty; with justice shall you judge your neighbour.
16 You shall not walk deceitfully among your people; you
shall not rise up against the blood of your neighbour: I am the
Lord your God.
17 You shall not hate your brother in your heart: you shall
surely rebuke your neighbour, so you shall not bear sin on his
account.
18 And your hand shall not avenge you; and you shall not
be angry with the children of your people; and you shall love
your neighbour as yourself; I am the Lord
19 You shall observe My law: you shall not let your cattle
gender with one of a different kind, and you shall not sow
your vineyard with diverse seed; and you shall not put upon
yourself a mingled garment woven of two *materials*.
20 And if anyone should lie carnally with a woman, and she
should be a home-servant kept for a man, and she has not
been ransomed, *and* her freedom has not been given to her,
they shall be visited *with punishment*; but they shall not die,
because she was not set at liberty.
21 And he shall bring for his trespass to the Lord, to the
door of the tabernacle of witness, a ram for a trespass-offer-
ing.
22 And the priest shall make atonement for him with the
ram of the trespass-offering, before the Lord, for the sin
which he sinned; and the sin which he sinned shall be for-
given him.
23 And whenever you shall enter into the land which the
Lord your God gives you, and shall plant any fruit tree, then
shall you purge away its uncleanness; its fruit shall be unclean
to you for three years; it shall not be eaten.
24 And in the fourth year all its fruit shall be holy, a subject
of praise to the Lord.
25 And in the fifth year you shall eat the fruit, its produce is
an increase to you. I am the Lord your God.
26 Eat not on the mountains, nor shall you employ divination,
nor divine by inspection of birds.
27 You shall not make a round cutting of the hair of your
head, nor disfigure your beard.
28 And you shall not make cuttings in your body for a *dead*
body, and you shall not inscribe on yourselves any marks. I
am the Lord your God.
29 You shall not profane your daughter to prostitute her; so
the land shall not go a whoring, and the land be filled with
iniquity.
30 You shall keep My Sabbaths, and reverence My sanctu-
aries: I am the Lord.
31 You shall not attend to those who have in them divining
spirits, nor attach yourselves to enchanters, to pollute your-
selves with them: I am the Lord your God.
32 You shall rise up before the hoary head, and honor the
face of the old man, and shall fear your God: I am the Lord
your God.
33 And if there should come to you a stranger in your land,
you shall not afflict him.
34 The stranger that comes to you shall be among you as the
native, and you shall love him as yourself; for you were
strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God.
35 You shall not act unrighteously in judgment, in measures
and weights and scales.
36 There shall be among you just balances and just weights and
just liquid measure. I am the Lord your God, who brought
you out of the land of Egypt.
37 And you shall keep all My law and all My ordinances,
and you shall do them: I am the Lord your God.

—20—

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,

2 You shall also say to the children of Israel, If *there shall be* any of the children of Israel, or of those who have become proselytes in Israel, who shall give of his seed to Moloch, let him be surely put to death; the nation upon the land shall stone him with stones.

3 And I will set My face against that man, and will cut him off from his people, because he has given of his seed to Moloch, to defile My sanctuary, and profane the name of them that are consecrated to Me.

4 And if the natives of the land should in anyway overlook that man in giving of his seed to Moloch, so as not to put him to death;

5 then will I set My face against that man and his family, and I will destroy him, and all who have been of one mind with him, so that he should go a whoring to the princes, from their people.

6 And the soul that shall follow those who have in them divining spirits, or enchanters, so as to go a whoring after them; I will set My face against that soul, and will destroy it from among its people.

7 And you shall be holy, for I the Lord your God *am* holy.

8 And you shall observe My ordinances, and do them: I *am* the Lord that sanctifies you.

9 Every man who shall speak evil of his father or of his mother, let him die the death; has he spoken evil of his father or his mother? He shall be guilty.

10 Whatever man shall commit adultery with the wife of a man, or whoever shall commit adultery with the wife of his neighbour, let them die the death, the adulterer and the adulteress.

11 And if anyone should lie with his father's wife, he has uncovered his father's nakedness: let them both die the death, they are guilty.

12 And if anyone should lie with his daughter-in-law, let them both be put to death; for they have committed perversion, they are guilty.

13 And whoever shall lie with a male as with a woman, they have both committed an abomination; let them die the death, they are guilty.

14 Whosoever shall take a woman and her mother, it is iniquity: they shall burn him and them with fire; so there shall not be iniquity among you.

15 And whosoever shall lie with a beast, let him die the death; and you shall kill the beast.

16 And whatever woman shall approach any beast, so as to mate with it, you shall kill the woman and the beast: let them die the death, they are guilty.

17 Whosoever shall take his sister by his father or by his mother, and shall see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness, it is a reproach: they shall be destroyed before the children of their family; he has uncovered his sister's nakedness, they shall bear their sin.

18 And whatever man shall lie with a woman that is set apart *for her impurity*, and shall uncover her nakedness, he has uncovered her fountain, and she has uncovered the flux of her blood: they shall both be destroyed from among their generation.

19 And you shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's sister, or of the sister of your mother; for that man has uncovered the nakedness of one near akin: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 Whosoever shall lie with his near kinswoman, has uncovered the nakedness of one near akin to him: they shall die childless. 21 Whoever shall take his brother's wife, it is uncleanness; he has uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall die childless.

22 And keep all My ordinances, and My judgments; and you shall do them, and the land shall not be aggrieved with you, into which I bring you to dwell upon it.

23 And walk not in the customs of the nations which I drive out from before you; for they have done all these things, and I have abhorred them:

24 and I said to you, You shall inherit their land, and I will give it to you for a possession, a land flowing with milk and honey: I *am* the Lord your God, who has separated you from all people.

25 And you shall make a distinction between the clean and the unclean cattle, and between clean and unclean birds; and you shall not defile your souls with cattle, or with birds, or with any creeping things of the earth, which I have separated for you by reason of uncleanness.

26 And you shall be holy to Me; because I the Lord your God *am* holy, who separated you from all nations, to be Mine.

27 And *as for* a man or woman whosoever of them shall have in them a divining spirit, or be an enchanter, let them both die the death: you shall stone them with stones, they are guilty.

—21—

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the priests, the sons of Aaron, and you shall tell them *that* they shall not defile themselves in their nation for the dead,

2 but *they may mourn* for a relative who is very near to them, for a father and mother, and sons and daughters, for a brother, 3 and for a virgin sister that is near to him, that has no husband; for her he may defile himself. 4 *Otherwise* he shall not defile himself suddenly among his people to profane himself.

5 And you shall not shave your head for the dead with a baldness on the top; and they shall not shave their beard, neither shall they make gashes on their flesh.

6 They shall be holy to their God, and they shall not profane the name of their God; for they offer the sacrifices of the Lord as the gifts of their God, and they shall be holy. 7 They shall not take a woman who is a harlot and profaned, or a woman put away from her husband; for he is holy to the Lord his God.

8 And you shall hallow him; he offers the gifts of the Lord your God: he shall be holy, for I the Lord that sanctify them *am* holy.

9 And if the daughter of a priest should be profaned to go a whoring, she profanes the name of her father: she shall be burned with fire.

10 And the priest that is chief among his brethren, the oil having been poured upon the head of the anointed one, and he having been consecrated to put on the garments, shall not take the turban off his head, and shall not tear his clothes;

11 neither shall he go in to any dead body, neither shall he defile himself for his father or his mother.

12And he shall not go forth out of the sanctuary, and he shall not profane the sanctuary of his God, because the holy anointing oil of God *is* upon him: I *am* the Lord.
13He shall take for a wife a virgin of his own tribe. 14But a widow, or one that is put away, or profaned, or a harlot, these he shall not take; but he shall take for a wife a virgin of his own people.

15And he shall not profane his seed among his people: I *am* the Lord that sanctifies him.

16And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
17Say to Aaron, A man of your tribe throughout your generations, who shall have a blemish on him, shall not draw near to offer the gifts of his God. 18No man who has a blemish on him shall draw near; a man blind, lame, with his nose disfigured, or his ears cut, 19a man who has a broken hand or a broken foot, 20or hump-backed, or bleary-eyed, or that has lost his eyelashes, or a man who has a malignant ulcer, or tetter, or one that has lost a testicle. 21Whoever of the seed of Aaron the priest has a blemish on him, shall not draw near to offer sacrifices to your God, because he has a blemish on him; he shall not draw near to offer the gifts of God. 22The gifts of God *are* most holy, and he shall eat of the holy things. 23Only he shall not approach the veil, and he shall not draw near to the altar, because he has a blemish; and he shall not profane the sanctuary of his God, for I am the Lord that sanctifies them.

24And Moses spoke to Aaron and his sons, and to all the children of Israel.

—22—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
2Speak to Aaron and to his sons, and let them take heed concerning the holy things of the children of Israel, so they shall not profane My holy name in any of the things which they consecrate to Me: I *am* the Lord. 3Say to them, Every man throughout your generations, whoever of all your seed shall approach to the holy things, whatsoever the children of Israel shall consecrate to the Lord, while his uncleanness is upon him, that soul shall be cut off from Me: I *am* the Lord your God.

4And the man of the seed of Aaron the priest, if he should have leprosy or issue of the reins, shall not eat of the holy things, until he be cleansed; and he that touches any uncleanness of a dead body, or the man whose seed of copulation shall have gone out from him,
5or whosoever shall touch any unclean reptile, which will defile him, or *who shall touch* a man, whereby he shall defile him according to all his uncleanness; 6whatsoever soul shall touch them shall be unclean until evening; he shall not eat of the holy things, unless he bathe his body in water, 7and the sun go down, and then he shall be clean; and then shall he eat of all the holy things, for they are his bread. 8He shall not eat that which dies of itself, or is taken of beasts, so that he should be polluted by them: I *am* the Lord.

9And they shall keep My ordinances, that they do not bear iniquity because of them, and die because of them, if they shall profane them: I *am* the Lord God that sanctifies them.

10And no stranger shall eat the holy things: one that sojourns with a priest, or a hireling, shall not eat the holy things.
11But if a priest should have a soul purchased for money, he shall eat of his bread; and they that are born in his house, they also shall eat of his bread.

12And if the daughter of a priest should marry a stranger, she shall not eat of the offerings of the sanctuary.

13And if the daughter of priest should be a widow, or put away, and have no seed, she shall return to her father's house, as in her youth: she shall eat of her father's bread, but no stranger shall eat of it.

14And the man who shall ignorantly eat holy things, shall add the fifth part to it, and give the holy thing to the priest.

15And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer to the Lord.
16So should they bring upon themselves the iniquity of trespass in their eating their holy things: for I *am* the Lord that sanctifies them.

17And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
18Speak to Aaron and his sons, and to all the congregation of Israel, and you shall say to them, Any man of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that abide among them in Israel, who shall offer his gifts according to all their confession and according to all their choice, whatsoever they may bring to the Lord for whole burnt offerings, 19your freewill offerings *shall* be males without blemish of the herds, or of the sheep, or of the goats. 20They shall not bring to the Lord anything that has a blemish in it, for it shall not be acceptable for you.

21And whatsoever man shall offer a peace-offering to the Lord, discharging a vow, or in the way of freewill offering, or an offering in your feasts, of the herds or of the sheep, it shall be without blemish for acceptance: there shall be no blemish in it.
22One that is blind, or broken, or has its tongue cut out, or is troubled with warts, or has a malignant ulcer, or tetters, they shall not offer these to the Lord; neither shall you offer any of them for a burnt offering on the altar of the Lord.

23And a calf or a sheep with the ears cut off, or that has lost its tail, you shall kill them for yourself; but they shall not be accepted for your vow.
24That which has broken testicles, or is crushed or gelded or mutilated—you shall not offer them to the Lord, neither shall you sacrifice them upon your land. 25Neither shall you offer the gifts of your God of all these things by the hand of a stranger, because there is corruption in them, a blemish in them: these shall not be accepted for you.

26And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
27As for a calf, or a sheep, or a goat, whenever it is born, then shall it be seven days under its mother; and on the eighth day and after they shall be accepted for sacrifices, a burnt offering to the Lord.

28And a bullock and a ewe, it and its young, you shall not kill in one day.

29And if you should offer a sacrifice, a vow of rejoicing to the Lord, you shall offer it so as to be accepted for you.
30In that same day it shall be eaten; you shall not leave of the flesh till the morning: I am the Lord.

31And you shall keep My commandments and do them.

32And you shall not profane the name of the Holy One, and I will be sanctified in the midst of the children of Israel. I *am* the Lord that sanctifies you,
33who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the Lord.

—23—

And on the first day you shall take the good fruit of beautiful trees ... to rejoice before the Lord your God.

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
2 Speak to the children of Israel, and you shall say unto them,
The feasts of the Lord which you shall call holy assemblies,
these are My feasts. 3 Six days shall you do work, but on the
seventh day is the Sabbath; a rest, a holy convocation to the
Lord: you shall not do any work, it is a Sabbath to the Lord
in all your dwellings. 4 These *are* the feasts to the Lord, holy
convocations, which you shall call in their seasons. 5 In the
first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, between the
evening times is the Lord's Passover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of this month is the Feast of Un-
leavened Bread to the Lord; seven days shall you eat unleav-
ened bread.

7 And the first day shall be a holy convocation to you: you
shall do no customary work.

8 And you shall offer whole burnt offerings to the Lord for
seven days; and the seventh day shall be a holy convocation
to you: you shall do no customary work.

9 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,

10 Speak to the children of Israel, and you shall say to them,
When you shall enter into the land which I give you, and
reap the harvest of it, then shall you bring a sheaf, the first-
fruits of your harvest, to the priest; 11 and he shall lift up the
sheaf before the Lord, to be accepted for you. On the morn-
ing of the first day the priest shall lift it up.

12 And you shall offer on the day on which you bring the
sheaf, a lamb without blemish of a year old for a whole burnt
offering to the Lord.

13 And its grain offering two tenth portions of fine flour
mingled with oil: it is a sacrifice to the Lord, an aroma of
sweet savor to the Lord, and its drink offering the fourth part
of a hin of wine.

14 And you shall not eat bread, or the new parched grain,
until this same day, until you offer the sacrifices to your God:
it is a perpetual statute throughout your generations in all
your dwellings.

15And you shall number to yourselves from the day after
the Sabbath, from the day on which you shall offer the sheaf
of the heave-offering, seven full weeks:
16until the day after the last week you shall number fifty days,
and shall bring a new grain offering to the Lord.
17You shall bring loaves from your dwelling *places*, as a
heave offering, two loaves: they shall be of two tenth por-
tions of fine flour, they shall be baked with leaven of the first-
fruits to the Lord.
18And you shall bring with the loaves seven unblemished
lambs of a year old, and one calf of the herd, and two rams
without blemish, and they shall be a whole burnt offering to
the Lord. And their grain offerings and their drink offerings
shall be a sacrifice, an aroma of sweet savor to the Lord.
19And they shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin of-
fering, and two lambs of a year old for a peace offering, with
the loaves of the firstfruits.
20And the priest shall place them with the loaves of the
firstfruits an offering before the Lord with the two lambs,
they shall be holy to the Lord they shall belong to the priest
that brings them.
21And you shall call this day a convocation: it shall be holy
to you; you shall do no customary work on it: it is a perpet-
ual ordinance throughout your generations in all your habita-
tions.
22And when you shall reap the harvest of your land, you
shall not fully reap the remainder of the harvest of your field
when you reap, and you shall not gather that which falls from
your reaping; you shall leave it for the poor and the stranger:
I *am* the Lord your God.
23And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
24Speak to the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month,
on the first day of the month, you shall have a rest, a memor-
ial of trumpets: it shall be to you a holy convocation.
25You shall do no customary work, and you shall offer a
whole burnt offering to the Lord.
26And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
27Also on the tenth day of this seventh month is the Day of
Atonement: it shall be a holy convocation to you; and you
shall humble your souls, and offer a whole burnt offering to
the Lord.
28You shall do no work on that same day; for this is the Day
of Atonement for you, to make atonement for you before the
Lord your God.

29Every soul that shall not be humbled in that day, shall be
cut off from among its people.
30And every soul which shall do work on that day, that
soul shall be destroyed from among its people.
31You shall do no manner of work: it is a perpetual statute
throughout your generations in all your habitations.
32It shall be a holy Sabbath to you; and you shall humble
your souls, from the ninth day of the month: from evening to
evening you shall keep your Sabbaths.
33And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
34Speak to the children of Israel, saying, On the fifteenth day
of this seventh month, there shall be the Feast of Tabernacles
seven days to the Lord.
35And on the first day shall be a holy convocation; you shall
do no customary work.
36Seven days shall you offer whole burnt offerings to the
Lord, and the eighth day shall be a holy convocation to you;
and you shall offer whole burnt offerings to the Lord: it is a
time of release, you shall do no customary work. 37These *are*
the feasts to the Lord, which you shall call holy convocations,
to offer burnt offerings to the Lord, whole burnt offerings
and their grain offerings, and their drink offerings, that for
each day on its day: 38besides the Sabbaths of the Lord, and
besides your gifts, and besides all your vows, and besides your
freewill offerings, which you shall give to the Lord.
39**And on the fifteenth day of this seventh month, when
you shall have completely gathered in the fruits of the earth,
you shall keep a feast to the Lord seven days; on the first day
there shall be a rest, and on the eighth day a rest.** ✝
40**And on the first day you shall take the good fruit of beau-
tiful trees, and branches of palm trees, and thick boughs of
trees, and willows, and branches of osiers from the brook, to
rejoice before the Lord your God seven days in the year.** ✝
41*It is* a perpetual statute for your generations: in the seventh
month you shall keep it. 42Seven days you shall dwell in taber-
nacles: every native in Israel shall dwell in tents, 43that your
posterity may see, that I made the children of Israel to dwell
in tents, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am*
the Lord your God.
44And Moses recounted the feasts of the Lord to the chil-
dren of Israel.

—24—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
2Command the children of Israel, and let them take for you
pure olive oil beaten for the light, to burn a lamp continually,
3outside the veil in the tabernacle of witness; and Aaron and
his sons shall burn it from evening until morning before the
Lord continually, a perpetual statute throughout your gener-
ations.
4You shall burn the lamps on the pure lampstand before
the Lord till the morning.
5And you shall take fine flour, and make of it twelve
loaves; each loaf shall be of two tenth parts.
6And you shall put them *in* two rows, each row *containing*
six loaves, on the pure table before the Lord.
7And you shall put on *each* row pure frankincense and salt;
and *these things* shall be for loaves for a memorial, set forth
before the Lord.
8On the Sabbath day they shall be set forth before the Lord
continually before the children of Israel, for an everlasting
covenant.
9And they shall be for Aaron and his sons, and they shall
eat them in the holy place: for this is their most holy portion
of the offerings made to the Lord, a perpetual statute.
10And there went forth a son of an Israelite woman, and
he was son of an Egyptian man among the sons of Israel; and
they fought in the camp, the son of the Israelite woman, and
a man who was an Israelite.
11And the son of the Israelite woman named The Name
and cursed; and they brought him to Moses. And his
mother's name was Shelomith, daughter of Dibri, of the tribe
of Dan.
12And they put him in custody, to judge him by the com-
mand of the Lord.

13And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
14Bring forth him that cursed outside the camp, and all who heard shall lay their hands upon his head, and all the congregation shall stone him.
15And speak to the sons of Israel, and you shall say to them, Whosoever shall curse God shall bear his sin.
16And he that names the name of the Lord, let him die the death: let all the congregation of Israel stone him with stones; whether he be a stranger or a native, let him die for naming the name of the Lord.
17And whosoever shall strike a man and he die, let him die the death.

18And whosoever shall strike a beast, and it shall die, let him render life for life.
19And whosoever shall inflict a blemish on his neighbour, as he has done to him, so shall it be done to himself in return;
20bruise for bruise, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as anyone may inflict a blemish on a man, so shall it be rendered to him.
21Whosoever shall strike a man, and he shall die, let him die the death. 22There shall be one judgment for the stranger and the native, for I *am* the Lord your God.
23And Moses spoke to the children of Israel, and they brought him that had cursed out of the camp, and they stoned him with stones. And the children of Israel did as the Lord commanded Moses.

—25—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses on Mount Sinai, saying,
2Speak to the children of Israel, and you shall say to them, When you come into the land which I give to you, then the land shall rest, to keep its Sabbaths to the Lord. 3Six years you shall sow your field, and six years you shall prune your vine, and gather in its fruit. 4But in the seventh year *shall be* a Sabbath, it shall be a rest to the land, a Sabbath unto the Lord: you shall not sow your field, and you shall not prune your vine.
5And you shall not gather the spontaneous produce of your field, and you shall not gather fully the grapes of your dedication: it shall be a year of rest to the land.
6And the Sabbaths of the land shall be food for you, and for your man servant, and for your maid servant, and your hireling, and the stranger that abides with you.
7And for your cattle, and for the wild beats that are in your land, shall every fruit of it be for food.
8And you shall reckon to yourself seven Sabbaths of years, seven times seven years; and they shall be to you seven weeks of years, forty-nine years.
9In the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, you shall make a proclamation with the sound of a trumpet in all your land; on the Day of Atonement you shall make a proclamation with a trumpet in all your land.
10And you shall sanctify the year, the fiftieth year, and you shall proclaim a release upon the land to all that inhabit it. It shall be given a year of release, a jubilee for you; and each one shall depart to his possession, and you shall go each to his family.
11This is a jubilee of release, the year shall be to you the fiftieth year: you shall not sow, nor reap the produce that comes of itself from the land, neither shall you gather it dedicated fruits. 12For it is a jubilee of release; it shall be holy to you, you shall eat its fruits off the fields. 13In the year of the release, *even* the jubilee of it, shall *each* one return to his possession.
14And if you should sell a possession to your neighbour, or if you should buy of your neighbor, let not a man oppress his neighbor.
15According to the number of years after the jubilee shall you buy of your neighbour, according to the number of years of the fruits shall he sell to you. 16According as *there may be* a greater number of years he shall increase *the value of* his possession, and according as *there may be* a less number of years he shall lessen *the value of* his possession; for according to the number of his crops, so shall he sell to you. 17Let not a man oppress his neighbour, and you shall fear the Lord your God: I am the Lord your God.
18And you shall keep all My ordinances, and all My judgments; and you shall observe them, and you shall keep them, and dwell securely in the land.
19And the land shall yield her increase, and you shall eat to *your* fullness, and shall dwell securely in it.
20And if you should say, What shall we eat in this seventh year, if we do not sow nor gather in our fruits?
21Then will I send My blessing upon you in the sixth year, and the land shall produce its fruits for three years.
22And you shall sow in the eighth year, and eat old fruits till the ninth year: until its fruit come, you shall eat old fruits of the old.
23And the land shall not be sold for a permanence; for the land is Mine, because you are strangers and sojourners before Me.
24And in every land of your possession, you shall allow ransoms for the land.
25And if your brother who is with you is poor, and should have sold *part* of his possession, and his kinsman who is near to him come, then he shall redeem the possession which his brother has sold.
26And if one have no near kinsman, and he prosper with his hand, and he find sufficient money, *even* his ransom;
27then shall he calculate the years of his sale, and he shall give what is due to the man to whom he sold it, and he shall return to his possession. 28But if his hand has not prospered sufficiently, so as that he should restore the money to him, then he that bought the possessions shall have them till the sixth year of the release; and it shall go out in the release, and the owner shall return to his possession.
29And if anyone should sell an inhabited house in a walled city, then there shall be the ransom of it, until *the time* is fulfilled: its time of ransom shall be a full year.
30And if it be not ransomed until there be completed of its time a full year, the house which is in the walled city shall be surely confirmed to him that bought it, throughout his generations; and it shall not go out in the release.
31But the houses in the villages which have not a wall round about them, shall be reckoned as the fields of the country: they shall always be redeemable, and they shall go out in the release.
32And the cities of the Levites, the houses of the cities in their possession, shall be always redeemable to the Levites.
33And if anyone shall redeem a house of the Levites, then shall their sale of the houses of their possession go out in the release; because the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession in the midst of the children of Israel.

34And the lands set apart for their cities shall not be sold,
because this is their perpetual possession.
35And if your brother who is with you should become
poor, and he fail in resources with you, you shall help him as
a stranger and a sojourner, and your brother shall live with
you.
36You shall not receive from him interest, nor increase: and
you shall fear your God: I *am* the Lord; and your brother shall
live with you.
37You shall not lend your money to him at interest, and you
shall not lend your meat to him to be returned with increase.
38I *am* the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of
Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, so as to be your God.
39And if your brother by you be lowered, and be sold to
you, he shall not serve you with the servitude of a slave.
40He shall be with you as a hireling or a sojourner, he shall
work for you till the year of release; 41and he shall go out in
the release, and his children with him; and he shall go to his
family, he shall hasten back to his family. 42Because these are
My servants, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt; such
a one shall not be sold as a *common* servant.
43You shall not oppress him with labor, and shall fear the
Lord your God.
44And whatever number of men servants and maid ser-
vants you shall have, you shall purchase male and female ser-
vants from the nations that are round about you.
45And of the sons of the sojourners that are among you, of
these you shall buy and of their relations, all that shall be in
your lands; let them be to you for a possession.

46And you shall distribute them to your children after you,
and they shall be to you permanent possessions forever. But
of your brothers the children of Israel, one shall not oppress
his brother in labors.
47And if a stranger or sojourner with you becomes rich,
and your brother in distress be sold to the stranger or the so-
journer that is with you, or to a proselyte by extraction;
48after he is sold to him there shall be redemption for him,
one of his brothers shall redeem him. 49A brother of his fa-
ther, or a son of his father's brother shall redeem him; or let
one of his near kin of his tribe redeem him, and if he should
be rich and redeem himself, 50then shall he calculate with his
purchaser from the year that he sold himself to him until the
year of release: and the money of his purchase shall be as that
of a hireling, he shall be with him from year to year.
51And if any have a greater number of years *remaining*, ac-
cording to these he shall pay his ransom out of his purchase
money.
52And if but a little time is left of the years to the year of re-
lease, then shall he reckon to him according to his years, and
shall pay his ransom as a hireling.
53He shall be with him from year to year; you shall not op-
press him with labor before you.
54And if he does not pay his ransom accordingly, he shall
go out in the year of his release, he and his children with him.
55For the children of Israel are My servants: they are My at-
tendants, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt.

—26—

1I *am* the Lord your God: you shall not make to yourselves
gods made with hands, or graven *images*; neither shall you
rear up a pillar for yourselves, neither shall you set up a stone
for an object in your land to worship it: I am the Lord your
God.
2You shall keep My Sabbaths, and reverence My sanctuar-
ies: I am the Lord.
3If you will walk in My ordinances, and keep My command-
ments, and do them, 4then will I give you the rain in its sea-
son, and the land shall produce its fruits, and the trees of the
field shall yield their fruit.
5And your threshing time shall overtake the vintage, and
your vintage shall overtake your seedtime; and you shall eat
your bread to the full; and you shall dwell safely upon your
land, and war shall not go through your land.
6And I will give peace in your land, and you shall sleep,
and none *shall* make you afraid; and I will destroy the evil
beasts out of your land,
7and you shall pursue your enemies, and they shall fall before
you with slaughter.
8And five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of
you shall chase tens of thousands; and your enemies shall fall
before you by the sword.
9And I will look upon you, and increase you, and multiply
you, and establish My covenant with you.
10And you shall eat that which is old and very old, and
bring forth the old to make way for the new.
11And I will set My tabernacle among you, and My soul
shall not abhor you;
12and I will walk among you, and be your God, and you shall
be My people. 13I am the Lord your God, who brought you
out of the land of Egypt, where you were slaves; and I broke
the band of your yoke, and brought you forth openly. 14But if
you will not hearken to Me, nor obey these My ordinances,
15but disobey them, and your soul should loathe My judg-
ments, so that you should not keep all My commands, so as to
break My covenant, 16then will I do thus to you: I will even
bring upon you perplexity and the itch, and the fever that
causes your eyes to waste away, and *disease* that consumes
your life; and you shall sow your seeds in vain, and your ene-
mies shall eat them.
17And I will set My face against you, and you shall fall be-
fore your enemies, and they that hate you shall pursue you;
and you shall flee, no one pursuing you.
18And if you still refuse to hearken to Me, then will I chas-
ten you yet more, even seven times for your sins.
19And I will break down the haughtiness of your pride; and
I will make your heaven iron, and your earth like brass.
20And your strength shall be in vain; and your land shall
not yield its seed, and the tree of your field shall not yield its
fruit.
21And if after this you should walk perversely, and not
be willing to obey Me, I will further bring upon you seven
plagues according to your sins.
22And I will send upon you the wild beasts of the land, and
they shall devour you, and shall consume your cattle; and I
will make you few in number, and your ways shall be deso-
late.
23And if hereupon you are not corrected, but walk per-
versely towards Me,
24I also will walk with you with a perverse spirit, and I also
will smite you seven times for your sins.

25And I will bring upon you a sword avenging the cause of *My* covenant, and you shall flee for refuge to your cities; and I will send out death against you, and you shall be delivered into the hands of your enemies.
26When I afflict you with famine of bread, then ten women shall bake your loaves in one oven, and they shall render your loaves by weight; and you shall eat, and not be satisfied.
27And if hereupon you will not obey Me, but walk perversely towards Me,
28then will I walk contrary to you in fury, and I will chasten you seven-fold according to your sins.
29And you shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall you eat.
30And I will render your pillars desolate, and will utterly destroy your wooden *images* made with hands; and I will lay your carcasses on the carcasses of your idols, and My soul shall loathe you.
31And I will lay your cities waste, and I will make your sanctuaries desolate, and I will not smell the savor of your sacrifices.
32And I will lay your land desolate, and your enemies who dwell in it shall wonder at it.
33And I will scatter you among the nations, and the sword shall come upon you and consume you; and your land shall be desolate, and your cities shall be desolate.
34Then the land shall enjoy its Sabbaths all the days of its desolation.
35And you shall be in the land of your enemies; then the land shall keep its Sabbaths, and the land shall enjoy its Sabbaths all the days of its desolation: it shall keep Sabbaths which it kept not among your Sabbaths, when you dwelt in it.
36And to those who are left of you I will bring bondage into their heart in the land of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them, and they shall flee as fleeing from war, and shall fall when none pursues them.

37And brother shall disregard brother as in war, when none pursues; and you shall not be able to withstand your enemies.
38And you shall perish among the Nations, and the land of your enemies shall devour you.
39And those who are left of you shall perish, because of their sins, and because of the sins of their fathers: in the land of their enemies shall they consume away.
40And they shall confess their sins, and the sins of their fathers, that they have transgressed and neglected Me, and that they have walked perversely before Me,
41and I walked with them with a perverse mind; and I will destroy them in the land of their enemies: then shall their uncircumcised heart be ashamed, and then shall they acquiesce in *the punishment of* their sins.
42And I will remember the covenant of Jacob, and the covenant of Isaac, and the covenant of Abraham will I remember.
43And I will remember the land, and the land shall be left of them; then the land shall enjoy her Sabbaths, when it is deserted through them; and they shall accept *the punishment of* their iniquities, because they neglected My judgments, and in their soul loathed My ordinances.
44And yet not even thus, while they were in the land of their enemies, did I overlook them, nor did I loathe them so as to consume them, to break My covenant made with them; for I am the Lord their God.
45And I will remember their former covenant, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage before the nation, to be their God; I am the Lord.
46These are My judgments and My ordinances, and the law which the Lord gave between himself and the children of Israel, in Mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

—27—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
2Speak to the children of Israel, and you shall say to them, Whosoever shall vow a vow as the valuation of his soul for the Lord, 3the valuation of a male from twenty years old to sixty years old shall be—his valuation shall be fifty shekels of silver by the standard of the sanctuary.
4And the valuation of a female shall be thirty shekels.
5And if it be from five years old to twenty, the valuation of a male shall be twenty shekels, and of a female ten shekels.
6And from a month old to five years old, the valuation of a male shall be five shekels, and of a female, three shekels of silver.
7And if from sixty years *old* and upward, if it be a male, his valuation shall be fifteen shekels of silver, and if a female, ten shekels.
8And if the man is too poor for the valuation, he shall stand before the priest; and the priest shall value him: according to what the man who has vowed can afford, the priest shall value him.
9And if it be from the cattle that are offered as a gift to the Lord, whoever shall offer one of these to the Lord, it shall be holy.
10He shall not change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good; and if he shall change it, a beast for a beast, it and the substitute shall be holy.
11And if it be any unclean beast, of which none are offered as a gift to the Lord, he shall set the beast before the priest.
12And the priest shall make a valuation between the good and the bad, and accordingly as the priest shall value it, so shall it stand.
13And if *the worshipper* will at all redeem it, he shall add the fifth part to its value.
14And whatsoever man shall consecrate his house as holy to the Lord, the priest shall make a valuation of it between the good and the bad: as the priest shall value it, so shall it stand.
15And if he that has sanctified it should redeem his house, he shall add to it the fifth part of the money of the valuation, and it shall be his.
16And if a man should hallow to the Lord a part of the field of his possession, then the valuation shall be according to its seed, fifty shekels of silver for a homer of barley.
17And if he should sanctify his field from the year of release, it shall stand according to his valuation.

18 And if he should sanctify his field in the latter time after
the release, the priest shall reckon to him the money for the
remaining years, until the *next* year of release, and it shall be
deducted as an equivalent from his full valuation.
19 And if he that sanctified the field would redeem it, he
shall add to its value the fifth part of the money, and it shall
be his.
20 And if he does not redeem the field, but should sell the
field to another man, he shall not afterwards redeem it.
21 But the field shall be holy to the Lord after the release, as
separated land; the priest shall have possession of it.
22 And if he should consecrate to the Lord of a field which
he has bought, which is not of the field of his possession,
23 the priest shall reckon to him the full valuation from the
year of release, and he shall pay the valuation in that day *as*
holy to the Lord.
24 And in the year of release the land shall be restored to
the man of whom the other bought it, whose the possession
of the land was.
25 And every valuation shall be by holy weights: the shekel
shall be twenty gerahs.
26 And every firstborn which shall be produced among your
cattle shall be the Lord's, and no man shall sanctify it:
whether calf or sheep, it is the Lord's.

27 But if he should redeem an unclean beast, according to its
valuation, then he shall add the fifth part to it, and it shall be
his; and if he redeem it not, it shall be sold according to its
valuation.
28 And every dedicated thing which a man shall dedicate to
the Lord of all that he has, whether man or beast, or of the
field of his possession, he shall not sell it, nor redeem it: every
devoted thing shall be most holy to the Lord.
29 And whatever shall be dedicated of men, shall not be ran-
somed, but shall be surely put to death.
30 Every tithe of the land, both of the seed of the land, and
of the fruit of trees, is the Lord's, holy to the Lord.
31 And if a man should at all redeem his tithe, he shall add
the fifth part to it, and it shall be his.
32 And every tithe of oxen, and of sheep, and whatsoever
may come in numbering under the rod, the tenth shall be holy
to the Lord.
33 You shall not change a good for a bad, or a bad for a good;
and if you should at all change it, its equivalent also shall be
holy, it shall not be redeemed.
34 These are the commandments which the Lord commanded
Moses for the sons of Israel on Mount Sinai.

Numbers

—I—

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses in the Wilderness of Sinai,
in the tabernacle of witness, on the first day of the second
month, in the second year of their departure from the land of
Egypt, saying,
2 Take the sum of all the congregation of Israel according to
their families, according to the houses of their fathers' fami-
lies, according to their number by their names, according to
their heads: every male 3 from twenty years old and upwards,
everyone that goes forth in the forces of Israel, take account
of them with their strength; you and Aaron take account of
them.
4 And with you there shall be each one of the rulers accord-
ing to the tribe of each: they shall be according to the houses
of their families.
5 And these are the names of the men who shall be present
with you; of the tribe of Reuben, Elizur the son of Shedeur;
6 of Simeon, Shelumiel the son of Zuri-shaddai; 7 of Judah,
Nahshon the son of Amminadab; 8 of Issachar, Nathanel the
son of Zuar; 9 of Zebulun, Eliab the son of Helon; 10 of the
sons of Joseph, of Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud;
of Manasseh, Gamalliel the son of Pedahzur; 11 of Benjamin,
Abidan the son of Gideoni; 12 of Dan, Ahiezer the son of Am-
mishaddai; 13 of Asher, Pagiel the son of Ocran; 14 of Gad, Elias-
aph the son of Deuel; 15 of Naphtali, Ahira the son of Enan.
16 These were famous men of the congregation, heads of the
tribes according to their families: these are heads of thousands
in Israel.
17 And Moses and Aaron took these men who were called
by name.
18 And they assembled all the congregation on the first day
of the month in the second year; and they registered them af-
ter their lineage, after their families, after the number of their
names, from twenty years old and upwards, every male ac-
cording to their number;
19 as the Lord commanded Moses, so they were numbered in
the Wilderness of Sinai.
20 And the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel according
to their families, according to their divisions, according to
the houses of their families, according to the number of their
names, according to their heads, were all males from twenty
years old and upward, everyone that went out with the
army.
21 The numbering of them of the tribe of Reuben was forty-six
thousand four hundred. 22 For the children of Simeon accord-
ing to their families, according to their divisions, according to
the houses of their families, according to the number of their
names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years
old and upward, everyone that goes out with the army, 23 the
numbering of them of the tribe of Simeon was fifty-nine thou-
sand three hundred. 24 For the sons of Gad according to their
families, according to their divisions, according to the houses
of their families, according to the number of their names, ac-
cording to their polls, all males from twenty years old and up-
ward, everyone that goes forth with the army, 25 the number-
ing of them of the tribe of Gad was forty-five thousand six
hundred and fifty. 26 For the sons of Judah according to their
families, according to their divisions, according to the houses
of their families, according to the number of their names, ac-
cording to their polls, all males from twenty years old and
upward, everyone that goes forth with the army, 27 the num-
bering of them of the tribe of Judah was seventy-four thou-
sand six hundred. 28 For the sons of Issachar according to their
families, according to their divisions, according to the houses
of their families, according to the number of their names, ac-
cording to their polls, all males from twenty years old and up-
ward, everyone that goes forth with the army, 29 the number-
ing of them of the tribe of Issachar was fifty-four thousand
four hundred. 30 For the sons of Zebulun according to their
families, according to their divisions, according to the houses
of their families, according to the number of their names, ac-
cording to their polls, all males from twenty years old and up-
ward, everyone that goes out with the army, 31 the numbering
of them of the tribe of Zebulun was fifty-seven thousand four
hundred. 32 For the sons of Joseph, the sons of Ephraim, ac-
cording to their families, according to their divisions, accord-
ing to the houses of their families, according to the number
of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty
years old and upward, everyone that goes out with the army,
33 the numbering of them of the tribe of Ephraim was forty
thousand five hundred. 34 For the sons of Manasseh accord-
ing to their families, according to their divisions, according
to the houses of their families, according to the number of
their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty
years old and upward, everyone that goes out with the army,
35 the numbering of them of the tribe of Manasseh was thirty-
two thousand two hundred. 36 For the sons of Benjamin ac-
cording to their families, according to their divisions, accord-
ing to the houses of their families, according to the num-
ber of their names, according to their polls, every male from
twenty years old and upward, everyone that goes forth with
the army, 37 the numbering of them of the tribe of Benjamin
was thirty-five thousand four hundred. 38 For the sons of Dan
according to their families, according to their divisions, ac-
cording to the houses of their families, according to the num-
ber of their names, according to their polls, all males from
twenty years old and upward, everyone that goes forth with
the army, 39 the numbering of them of the tribe of Dan was
sixty-two thousand seven hundred. 40 For the sons of Asher
according to their families, according to their divisions, ac-
cording to the houses of their families, according to the num-
ber of their names, according to their polls, every male from
twenty years old and upward, everyone that goes forth with
the army, 41 the numbering of them of the tribe of Asher was
forty-one thousand five hundred. 42 For the sons of Naphtali
according to their families, according to their divisions, ac-
cording to the houses of their families, according to the num-
ber of their names, according to their polls, every male from
twenty years old and upward, everyone who goes forth with
the army, 43 the numbering of them of the tribe of Naphtali
was fifty-three thousand four hundred. 44 This is the number-
ing which Moses and Aaron and the rulers of Israel, being
twelve men, conducted. There was a man for each tribe, they
were according to the tribe of the houses of their family.

45And the whole numbering of the children of Israel with
their army from twenty years old and upward, everyone that
goes out to set himself in battle array in Israel, came to
46six hundred and three thousand, five hundred and fifty.
47But the Levites of the tribe of their family were not counted
among the children of Israel.

48And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
49See, you shall not muster the tribe of Levi, and you shall not
take their numbers, in the midst of the children of Israel.

50And you shall set the Levites over the tabernacle of witness, and over all its furniture, and over all things that are in it; and they shall do service in it, and they shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51And in removing the tabernacle, the Levites shall take it
down, and in pitching the tabernacle they shall set it up: and
let the stranger that advances *to touch it* die.

52And the children of Israel shall encamp, every man in his
own order, and every man according to his company, with
their army.
53But let the Levites encamp round about the tabernacle of
witness fronting it, and *so* there shall be no sin among the
children of Israel; and the Levites themselves shall keep the
guard of the tabernacle of witness.

54And the children of Israel did according to all that the
Lord commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

—2—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,
2Let the children of Israel encamp fronting *each other*, every
man keeping his own rank, according to *their* standards, according to the houses of their families; the children of Israel
shall encamp round about the tabernacle of witness.

3And they that encamp first toward the east *shall be* the
order of the camp of Judah with their army, and the prince of
the sons of Judah, Nahshon the son of Amminadab.
4His forces that were numbered were seventy-four thousand
six hundred.

5And they that encamp next *shall be* of the tribe of Issachar, and the prince of the sons of Issachar *shall be*
Nathanel the son of Zuar.
6His forces that were numbered were fifty-four thousand four
hundred.

7And they that encamp next *shall be* of the tribe of Zebulun, and the prince of the sons of Zebulun *shall be* Eliab the
son of Helon.
8His forces that were numbered were fifty-seven thousand
four hundred. 9All that were numbered of the camp of Judah
were one hundred and eighty-six thousand four hundred:
they shall move first with their forces. 10 *This is* the order of
the camp of Reuben: their forces *shall be* toward the south,
and the prince of the children of Reuben *shall be* Elizur the
son of Shedeur. 11His forces that were numbered were forty-
six thousand five hundred.

12And they that encamp next to him *shall be* of the tribe of
Simeon, and the prince of the sons of Simeon *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zuri-shaddai.
13His forces that were numbered were fifty-nine thousand
three hundred.

14And they that encamp next to them *shall be* the tribe of
Gad; and the prince of the sons of Gad, Eliasaph the son of
Deuel.
15His forces that were numbered were forty-five thousand six
hundred and fifty. 16All who were numbered of the camp of
Reuben were a hundred and fifty-one thousand four hundred
and fifty: they with their forces shall proceed in the second
place.

17And *then* the tabernacle of witness shall be set forward,
and the camp of the Levites *shall be* between the camps; as
they shall encamp, so also shall they commence their march,
each one next in order to his fellow according to their companies.

18The station of the camp of Ephraim *shall be* westward with
their forces, and the head of the children of Ephraim *shall be*
Elishama the son of Ammihud. 19His forces that were numbered are forty thousand five hundred.

20And they that encamp next *shall be* of the tribe of Manasseh, and the prince of the sons of Manasseh, Gamalliel the
son of Pedahzur.
21His forces that were numbered were thirty-two thousand
two hundred.

22And they that encamp next *shall be* of the tribe of Benjamin, and the prince of the sons of Benjamin, Abidan the son
of Gideoni.
23His forces that were numbered were thirty-five thousand
four hundred. 24All that were numbered of the camp of
Ephraim were one hundred and eight thousand one hundred:
they with their forces shall set out third. 25The order of the
camp of Dan *shall be* northward with their forces; and the
prince of the sons of Dan, Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. 26His forces that were numbered were sixty-two thousand seven hundred.

27And they that encamp next to him *shall be* the tribe of
Asher; and the prince of the sons of Asher, Pagiel the son of
Ocran.
28His forces that were numbered were forty-one thousand
five hundred.

29And they that encamp next *shall be* of the tribe of Naphtali; and the prince of the children of Naphtali, Ahira son of
Enan.
30His forces that were numbered were fifty-three thousand
four hundred. 31All that were numbered of the camp of Dan,
were a hundred and fifty-seven thousand six hundred: they
shall set out last according to their order. 32This *is* the numbering of the children of Israel according to the houses of
their families: all the numbering of the camps with their
forces *was* six hundred and three thousand, five hundred and
fifty. 33But the Levites were not numbered with them, as the
Lord commanded Moses.

34And the children of Israel did all things that the Lord
commanded Moses; thus they encamped in their order, and
thus they began their march in succession each according to
their divisions, according to the houses of their families.

—3—

1And these *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses, in the
day in which the Lord spoke to Moses in Mount Sinai.
2And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron: Nadab the
firstborn; and Abiud, Eleazar and Ithamar.
3These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the anointed
priests whom they consecrated to the priesthood.
4And Nadab and Abiud died before the Lord, when they
offered strange fire before the Lord, in the Wilderness of
Sinai; and they had no children; and Eleazar and Ithamar min-
istered in the priests' office with Aaron their father.
5And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
6Take the tribe of Levi, and you shall set them before Aaron
the priest, and they shall minister to him, 7and shall keep his
charges, and the charges of the children of Israel, before the
tabernacle of witness, to do the works of the tabernacle.
8And they shall keep all the furniture of the tabernacle of
witness, and the charges of the children of Israel as to all the
works of the tabernacle.
9And you shall give the Levites to Aaron, and to his sons
the priests; they are given for a gift to Me of the children of
Israel.
10And you shall appoint Aaron and his sons over the taber-
nacle of witness; and they shall keep their charge of priest-
hood, and all things belonging to the altar, and within the
veil; and the stranger that touches them shall die.
11And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
12Behold, I have taken the Levites from the midst of the chil-
dren of Israel, instead of every male that opens the womb
from among the children of Israel: they shall be their ransom,
and the Levites shall be Mine. 13For every firstborn *is* Mine;
in the day in which I struck every firstborn in the land of
Egypt, I sanctified to Myself every firstborn in Israel: both of
man and beast, they shall be Mine: I *am* the Lord.
14And the Lord spoke to Moses in the Wilderness of Sinai,
saying,
15Take the number of the sons of Levi, according to the houses
of their families, according to their divisions; and number
every male from a month old and upwards.
16And Moses and Aaron numbered them by the word of
the Lord, as the Lord commanded them.
17And these were the sons of Levi by their names: Gershon,
Kohath, and Merari;
18and these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon according
to their families: Libni and Shimei; 19and the sons of Kohath
according to their families: Amram and Izehar, Hebron and
Uzziel; 20and the sons of Merari according to their families:
Mahli and Mushi; these are the families of the Levites ac-
cording to the houses of their families. 21To Gershon belongs
the family of Libni, and the family of Shimei: these are the
families of Gershon. 22The numbering of them according to
the number of every male from a month old and upwards,
their numbering *was* seven thousand and five hundred.
23And the sons of Gershon shall encamp westward behind
the tabernacle.
24And the ruler of the household of the family of Gershon
was Eliasaph the son of Lael.
25And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle
of witness *was* the tent and the veil, and the covering of the
door of the tabernacle of witness,
26and the curtains of the court, and the veil of the door of the
court, which is by the tabernacle, and the remainder of all its
works. 27To Kohath *belonged* one division, that of Amram,
and another division, that of Izehar, and another division,
that of Hebron, and another division, that of Uzziel: these are
the divisions of Kohath, according to number.
28Every male from a month old and upward, eight thou-
sand and six hundred, keeping the charges of the holy things.
29The families of the sons of Kohath shall encamp beside the
tabernacle toward the south.
30And the chief of the house of the families of the divisions
of Kohath *was* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.
31And their charge *was* the ark, and the table, and the
lampstand, and the altars, and all the vessels of the sanctuary
wherewith they do holy service, and the veil, and all their
works.
32And the chief over the chief of the Levites *was* Eleazar
the son of Aaron the priest, appointed to keep the charges of
the holy things.
33To Merari *belonged* the family of Mahli, and the family of
Mushi: these are the families of Merari. 34The mustering of
them according to their number, every male from a month old
and upwards, *was* six thousand and fifty.
35And the head of the house of the families of the division
of Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail. They shall encamp
by the side of the tabernacle northwards.
36The oversight of the charge of the sons of Merari *included*
the boards of the tabernacle, and its bars, its pillars, its sockets
and all their furniture, and their works, 37and the pillars of
the court round about, and their bases, their pins, and their
cords. 38They that encamp before the tabernacle of witness on
the east *shall be* Moses and Aaron and his sons, keeping the
charges of the sanctuary according to the charges of the chil-
dren of Israel; and the stranger that touches them shall die.
39All the numbering of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron
numbered by the word of the Lord, according to their fami-
lies, every male from a month old and upwards, *were* twenty-
two thousand.
40And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Count every first-
born male of the children of Israel from a month old and up-
wards, and take the number by name.
41And you shall take the Levites for Me—I *am* the Lord—
instead of all the firstborn of the sons of Israel, and the cattle
of the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the cattle of
the children of Israel.
42And Moses counted, as the Lord commanded him, every
firstborn among the children of Israel.
43And all the male firstborn in number by name, from a
month old and upwards, were according to their numbering
twenty-two thousand two hundred and seventy-three.
44And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
45Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn of the sons of
Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle, and
the Levites shall be Mine: I *am* the Lord.
46And for the ransoms of the two hundred and seventy-
three which exceed the Levites in number of the firstborn of
the sons of Israel,
47you shall even take five shekels a head; you shall take them
according to the holy shekel, twenty gerahs to the shekel.
48And you shall give the money to Aaron and to his sons,
the ransom of those who exceed in number among them.
49And Moses took the silver, the ransom of those that ex-
ceeded in number the redemption of the Levites.

50He took the silver from the firstborn of the sons of Israel,
a thousand three hundred and sixty-five shekels, according to
the holy shekel.
51And Moses gave the ransom of them that were over to
Aaron and his sons, by the word of the Lord, as the Lord
commanded Moses.

—4—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,
2Take the sum of the children of Kohath from the midst of
the sons of Levi, after their families, according to the houses
of their fathers' households; 3from twenty-five years old and
upward until fifty years, everyone that goes in to minister, to
do all the works in the tabernacle of witness.
4And these are the works of the sons of Kohath in the
tabernacle of witness; it is most holy.
5And Aaron and his sons shall go in, when the camp is
about to move, and shall take down the shadowing veil, and
they shall cover with it the ark of the Testimony.
6And they shall put a cover on it of blue skin, a garment of
all blue, and they shall put the poles through *the rings*.
7And they shall put on the table set forth for showbread
a cloth all of purple, and the dishes, and the censers, and the
cups, and the vessels with which one offers drink offerings;
and the continual loaves shall be upon it.
8And they shall put upon it a scarlet cloth, and they shall
cover it with a blue covering of skin, and they shall put the
poles into it.
9And they shall take a blue covering, and cover the lamp-
stand that gives light, and its lamps, and its snuffers, and its
funnels, and all the vessels of oil with which they minister.
10And they shall put it, and all its vessels, into a blue skin
cover; and they shall put it on bearers.
11And they shall put a blue cloth for a cover on the golden
altar, and shall cover it with a blue skin cover, and put in its
poles.
12And they shall take all the instruments of service, with
which they minister in the sanctuary: and shall place them in
a cloth of blue, and shall cover them with blue skin covering,
and put them upon poles.
13And he shall put the covering on the altar, and they shall
cover it with a cloth all of purple.
14And they shall put upon it all the vessels with which they
minister upon it, and the firepans, and the flesh-hooks, and
the cups, and the cover, and all the vessels of the altar; and
they shall put on it a blue cover of skins, and shall put in its
poles; and they shall take a purple cloth, and cover the laver
and its foot, and they shall put it into a blue cover of skin,
and put it on bars.
15And Aaron and his sons shall finish covering the holy
things, and all the holy vessels, when the camp begins to
move; and afterwards the sons of Kohath shall go in to take
up *the furniture*; but shall not touch the holy things, lest they
die: these shall the sons of Kohath bear in the tabernacle of
witness.
16Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest is overseer—the oil of
the light, and the incense of composition, and the daily grain
offering and the anointing oil, are his charge; even the over-
sight of the whole tabernacle, and all things that are in it in
the holy place, in all the works.
17And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,
18You shall not destroy the family of Kohath from the tribe
out of the midst of the Levites.
19But do this in regard to them, and they shall live and not
die, when they approach the holy of holies: Let Aaron and
his sons advance, and they shall place them each in his post
for bearing.
20And *so* they shall by no means go in to look suddenly
upon the holy things, and die.
21And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
22Take the sum of the children of Gershon, and these accord-
ing to the houses of their lineage, according to there families.
23Take the number of them from twenty-five years old and
upwards until the age of fifty, everyone that goes in to min-
ister, to do his business in the tabernacle of witness. 24This *is*
the public service of the family of Gershon, to minister and to
bear.
25And they shall bear the skins of the tabernacle, and the
tabernacle of witness, and its veil, and the blue cover that
was on it above, and the cover of the door of the tabernacle
of witness.
26And all the curtains of the court which were upon the
tabernacle of witness, and the appendages, and all the vessels
of service that they minister with they shall attend to.
27According to the direction of Aaron and his sons shall be
the ministry of the sons of Gershon, in all their ministries,
and in all their works; and you shall take account of them by
name in all things borne by them. 28This is the service of the
sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of witness, and their charge
by the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. 29Take
the number of the sons of Merari according to their families,
according to the houses of their lineage. 30Take the number
of them from twenty-five years old and upwards until fifty
years old, everyone that goes in to perform the services of the
tabernacle of witness.
31And these are the charges of the things borne by them ac-
cording to all their works in the tabernacle of witness: they
shall bear the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars, and its
pillars, and its sockets, and the veil, and *there shall be* their
sockets, and their pillars, and the curtain of the door of the
tabernacle.
32And they shall bear the pillars of the court round about,
and *there shall be* their sockets, and *they shall bear* the pillars
of the veil of the door of the court, and their sockets and
their pins, and their cords, and all their furniture, and all their
instruments of service. And you shall take their number by
name, and all the articles of the charge of the things borne by
them.
33This is the ministration of the family of the sons of Merari
in all their works in the tabernacle of witness, by the hand of
Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.
34And Moses and Aaron and the rulers of Israel took the
number of the sons of Kohath according to their families, ac-
cording to the houses of their lineage,
35from twenty-five years old and upwards to the age of fifty
years, everyone that goes in to minister and do service in the
tabernacle of witness.
36And the numbering of them according to their families
was two thousand, seven hundred and fifty.
37This is the numbering of the family of Kohath, everyone
that ministers in the tabernacle of witness, as Moses and

Aaron numbered them by the word of the Lord, by the hand of Moses.

38And the sons of Gershon were numbered according to their families, according to the houses of their lineage,
39from twenty-five years old and upward till fifty years old, everyone that goes in to minister and to do the services in the tabernacle of witness.

40And the numbering of them according to their families, according to the houses of their lineage, *was* two thousand six hundred and thirty.
41This *is* the numbering of the family of the sons of Gershon, everyone who ministers in the tabernacle of witness; whom Moses and Aaron numbered by the word of the Lord, by the hand of Moses.

42And also the family of the sons of Merari were numbered according to their divisions, according to the house of their fathers;
43from twenty-five years old and upward till fifty years old, everyone that goes in to minister in the services of the tabernacle of witness.

44And the numbering of them according to their families, according to the houses of their lineage, *was* three thousand two hundred.
45This *is* the numbering of the family of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered by the word of the Lord, by the hand of Moses. 46All that were numbered, whom Moses and Aaron and the rulers of Israel numbered, *namely*, the Levites, according to their families and according to the houses of their lineage, 47from twenty-five years old and upward till fifty years old, everyone that goes in to the service of the works, and the *charge of* the things that are carried in the tabernacle of witness.

48And they that were numbered were eight thousand five hundred and eighty.
49He reviewed them by the word of the Lord by the hand of Moses, appointing each man severally over their *respective* work, and over their burdens; and they were numbered, as the Lord commanded Moses.

—5—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
2Command the children of Israel, and let them send forth out of the camp every leper, and everyone who has in issue of the reins, and everyone who is unclean from a dead body. 3Whether male or female, send them forth out of the camp; and they shall not defile their camps in which I dwell among them.

4And the children of Israel did so, and sent them out of the camp: as the Lord said to Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
6Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Every man or woman who shall commit any sin that is common to man, or if that soul shall have neglected the commandment and transgressed; 7*that person* shall confess the sin which he has committed, and shall make satisfaction for his trespass: he *shall pay* the principal, and shall add to it the fifth part, and shall make restoration to him against whom he has trespassed 8But if a man have no near kinsman, so as to make satisfaction for his trespass to him, the trespass offering paid to the Lord shall be for the priest, besides the ram of atonement, by which he shall make atonement with it for him.

9And every firstfruits in all the sanctified things among the children of Israel, whatsoever they shall offer to the Lord, shall be for the priest himself.

10And the hallowed things of every man shall be his; and whatever man shall give *anything* to the priest, the gift shall be his.

11And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
12Speak to the children of Israel, and you shall say to them, If any man's wife shall transgress against him, and slight and despise him, 13and *supposing* anyone shall lie with her carnally, and the thing shall be hid from the eyes of her husband, and she should conceal it and be herself defiled, and there be no witness with her, and she should not be taken; 14and there should come upon him a spirit of jealousy, and he should be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled; or there should come upon him a spirit of jealousy, and he should be jealous of his wife, and she should not be defiled; 15then shall the man bring his wife to the priest, and shall bring his gift for her, the tenth part of an ephah of barley meal. He shall not pour oil upon it, neither shall he put frankincense upon it; for it is a sacrifice of jealousy, a sacrifice of memorial, recalling sin to remembrance.

16And the priest shall bring her, and cause her to stand before the Lord.

17And the priest shall take pure running water in an earthen vessel, and he shall take of the dust that is on the floor of the tabernacle of witness, and the priest, having taken it, shall cast it into the water.

18And the priest shall cause the woman to stand before the Lord, and shall uncover the head of the woman, and shall put into her hands the sacrifice of memorial, the sacrifice of jealousy; and in the hand of the priest shall be the water of this conviction that brings the curse.

19And the priest shall adjure her, and shall say to the woman, If no one has lain with you, and if you have not transgressed so as to be polluted, being under the power of your husband, be free from this water of the conviction that causes the curse.
20But if being a married woman you have transgressed, or been polluted, and anyone has lain with you, beside your husband, 21then the priest shall adjure the woman by the oaths of this curse, and the priest shall say to the woman, The Lord bring you into a curse and under an oath in the midst of your people, in that the Lord should cause your thigh to rot and your belly to swell; 22and this water bringing the curse shall enter into your womb to cause your belly to swell, and your thigh to rot. And the woman shall say, So be it, So be it.

23And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and shall blot them out with the water of the conviction that brings the curse.

24And he shall cause the woman to drink the water of the conviction that brings the curse; and the water of the conviction that brings the curse shall enter into her.

25And the priest shall take from the hand of the woman the sacrifice of jealousy, and shall present the sacrifice before the Lord, and shall bring it to the altar.

26And the priest shall take a handful of the sacrifice as a memorial of it, and shall offer it up upon the altar; and afterwards he shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27And it shall come to pass, if she has been defiled, and has
altogether escaped the notice of her husband, then the water
of the conviction that brings the curse shall enter into her;
and she shall swell in her belly, and her thigh shall rot, and
the woman shall be for a curse in the midst of her people.
28But if the woman has not been polluted, and is clean, then
shall she be guiltless and shall conceive seed. 29This is the

law of jealousy, in which a married woman should happen to
transgress, and be defiled; 30or in the case of a man on whom-
soever the spirit of jealousy should come, and he should be
jealous of his wife, and he should place his wife before the
Lord, and the priest shall execute towards her all this law.
31Then the man shall be clear from sin, and that woman shall
bear her sin.

—6—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
2speak to the children of Israel, and you shall say to them,
Whatsoever man or woman shall specially vow a vow to sep-
arate oneself with purity to the Lord, 3he shall purely abstain
from wine and strong drink; and he shall drink no vinegar of
wine or vinegar of strong drink; and whatever is made of the
grape he shall not drink; neither shall he eat fresh grapes or
raisins, 4all the days of his vow: he shall eat none of the things
that come from the vine, wine from the grape stones to the
husk, 5all the days of his separation—a razor shall not come
upon his head, until the days be fulfilled which he vowed to
the Lord. He shall be holy, cherishing the long hair of his
head, 6all the days of his vow to the Lord: he shall not come
near to any dead body, 7to his father or his mother, or to
his brother or his sister; he shall not defile himself for them,
when they have died, because the vow of God is upon him,
on his head. 8All the days of his vow he shall be holy unto
the Lord.

9And if anyone should die suddenly by him, immediately
the head of his vow shall be defiled; and he shall shave his
head in whatever day he shall be purified: on the seventh day
he shall be shaved.

10And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtle doves, or
two young pigeons, to the priest, to the doors of the taberna-
cle of witness.

11And the priest shall offer one for a sin offering, and the
other for a whole burnt offering; and the priest shall make
atonement for him in the things in which he sinned respect-
ing the dead body, and he shall sanctify his head in that day,
12in which he was consecrated to the Lord, *all* the days of his
vow. And he shall bring a lamb of a year old for a trespass
offering; and the former days shall not be reckoned, because
the head of his vow was polluted.

13And this is the law of him that has vowed: in whatever
day he shall have fulfilled the days of his vow, he shall himself
bring his gift to the doors of the tabernacle of witness.

14And he shall bring his gift to the Lord; one male lamb of a
year old without blemish for a whole burnt offering, and one
ewe lamb of a year old without blemish for a sin offering, and
one ram without blemish for a peace offering;
15and a basket of unleavened bread of fine flour, *even* loaves
kneaded with oil, and unleavened cakes anointed with oil,
and their grain offering, and their drink offering.

16And the priest shall bring them before the Lord, and shall
offer his sin offering, and his whole burnt offering.

17And he shall offer the ram as a sacrifice of peace offering
to the Lord with the basket of unleavened bread; and the
priest shall offer its grain offering and its drink offering.

18And he that has vowed shall shave the head of his con-
secration by the doors of the tabernacle of witness, and shall
put the hairs on the fire which is under the sacrifice of peace
offering.

19And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram,
and one unleavened loaf from the basket, and one unleavened
cake, and shall put them on the hands of the Nazirite after he
has shaved off his holy hair.

20And the priest shall present them as an offering before
the Lord; it shall be the holy portion for the priest beside the
breast of the heave offering and beside the shoulder of the
wave offering: and afterwards the Nazirite shall drink wine.
21This is the law of the Nazirite who shall have vowed to the
Lord his gift to the Lord, concerning his vow, besides what
he may be able to afford according to the value of his vow,
which he may have vowed according to the law of separa-
tion.

22And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
23Speak to Aaron and to his sons, saying, Thus you shall bless
the children of Israel, saying to them, 24The Lord bless you
and keep you; 25the Lord make His face to shine upon you,
and have mercy upon you; 26the Lord lift up His countenance
upon you, and give you peace.

27And they shall put My name upon the children of Israel,
and I the Lord will bless them.

—7—

1And it came to pass in the day in which Moses finished
the setting up of the tabernacle, that he anointed it, and con-
secrated it, and all its furniture, and the altar and all its furni-
ture; he anointed them, and consecrated them.

2And the princes of Israel brought *gifts*, twelve princes of
their fathers' houses: these were ten heads of tribes, these are
they that presided over the numbering.

3And they brought their gift before the Lord: six covered
wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon from two princes, and a
calf from each; and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,

5Take of them, and they shall be for the works of the services
of the tabernacle of witness; and you shall give them to the
Levites, to each one according to his ministration.

6And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them
to the Levites.

7And he gave two wagons and four oxen to the sons of
Gershon, according to their ministrations.

8And four wagons and eight oxen he gave to the sons of
Merari according to their ministrations, by Ithamar the son
of Aaron the priest.
9But to the sons of Kohath he gave them not, because they
have the ministrations of the sacred things: they shall bear
them on their shoulders.

10And the rulers brought *gifts* for the dedication of the altar, in the day in which he anointed it, and the rulers brought their gifts before the altar.

11And the Lord said to Moses, One chief each day, they shall offer their gifts a chief each day for the dedication of the altar.

12And he that offered his gift on the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, prince of the tribe of Judah.

13And he brought his gift, one silver charger of a hundred and thirty shekels was its weight, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a grain offering.
14One golden censer of ten shekels full of incense. 15One calf of the herd, one ram, one male lamb of a year old for a whole burnt offering; 16and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.

17And for a sacrifice of peace offering, two heifers, five rams, five male goats, five ewe lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.
18On the second day Nathanel son of Zuar, the prince of the tribe of Issachar, brought *his offering*.

19And he brought this gift: one silver charger, its weight a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a grain offering.
20One censer of ten golden shekels, full of incense. 21One calf of the herd, one ram, one male lamb of a year old for a whole burnt offering, 22and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.

23And for a sacrifice, a peace offering, two heifers, five rams, five male goats, and five ewe lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Nathanel the son of Zuar.
24On the third day the prince of the sons of Zebulun, Eliab the son of Helon *came*. 25*He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a grain offering. 26One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. 27One calf of the herd, one ram, one male lamb of a year old for a whole burnt offering, 28and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.

29And for a sacrifice of peace offering, two heifers, five rams, five male goats, and five ewe lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Eliab the son of Helon.
30On the fourth day Elisur the son of Sediur, the prince of the children of Reuben, *came* 31He brought] his gift, one silver charger, its weight a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a grain offering. 32One golden censer of ten shekels full of incense. 33One calf of the herd, one ram, one male lamb of a year old for a whole burnt offering, 34and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.

35And for a sacrifice of peace offering, two heifers, five rams, five male goats, and five ewe lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Elisur the son of Sediur.
36On the fifth day *came* the prince of the children of Simeon, Shelumiel the son of Zuri-shaddai. 37*He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight one hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a grain offering. 38One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. 39One calf of the herd, one ram, one male lamb of a year old for a whole burnt offering, 40and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.

41And for a sacrifice of peace offering, two heifers, five rams, five male goats, and five ewe lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Shelumiel the son of Zuri-shaddai.

42On the sixth day the prince of the sons of Gad, Eliasaph the son of Deuel *came*. 43*He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a grain offering. 44One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. 45One calf of the herd, one ram, one male lamb of a year old for a whole burnt offering, 46and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.

47And for a sacrifice of peace offering, two heifers, five rams, five male goats, and five ewe lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.
48On the seventh day the prince of the sons of Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud *came*. 49*He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a grain offering. 50One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. 51One calf of the herd, one ram, one male lamb of a year old for a whole burnt offering, 52and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.

53And for a sacrifice of peace offering, two heifers, five rams, five male goats, and five ewe lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Elishama the son of Ammihud.
54On the eighth day the prince of the sons of Manasseh, Gamalliel the son of Pedahzur *came*. 55*He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight one hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour mingled with oil for a grain offering. 56One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. 57One calf of the herd, one ram, one male lamb of a year old for a whole burnt offering, 58and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.

59And for a sacrifice of peace offering two heifers, five rams, five male goats, and five ewe lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Gamalliel the son of Pedahzur.
60On the ninth day the prince of the sons of Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gideoni *came*. 61*He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour mingled with oil for a grain offering. 62One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. 63One calf of the herd, one ram, one male lamb of a year old for a whole burnt offering, 64and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.

65And for a sacrifice of peace offering, two heifers, five rams, five male goats, and five ewe lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Abidan the son of Gideoni.
66On the tenth day the prince of the sons of Dan, Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai *came*. 67*He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a grain offering. 68One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. 69One calf of the herd, one ram, one male lamb of a year old for a whole burnt offering, 70and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.

71And for a sacrifice of peace offering, two heifers, five rams, five male goats, and five ewe lambs of a year old. This *was* the gift of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
72On the eleventh day the prince of the sons of Asher, Phageel the son of Ocran *came*. 73*He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour mingled with oil for grain offering. 74One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. 75One calf of the

herd, one ram, one male lamb of a year old for a whole burnt
offering, 76and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.
77And for a sacrifice of peace offering, two heifers, five
rams, five male goats, and five ewe lambs of a year old: this
was the gift of Phageel the son of Ocran.
78On the twelfth day the prince of the sons of Naphtali,
Ahira the son of Enan *came.* 79*He brought* his gift, one silver
charger, its weight a hundred and thirty shekels; one silver
bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both
full of fine flour mingled with oil for a grain offering. 80One
golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. 81One calf of the
herd, one ram, one male lamb of a year old for a whole burnt
offering, 82and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.
83And for a sacrifice of peace offering, two heifers, five
rams, five male goats, and five ewe lambs of a year old: this
was the gift of Ahira the son of Enan.
84This was the dedication of the altar in the day in which
Moses anointed it, by the princes of the sons of Israel; twelve

silver chargers, twelve silver bowls, twelve golden censers:
85each charger of a hundred and thirty shekels, and each bowl
of seventy shekels: all the silver of the vessels *was* two thou-
sand four hundred shekels, the shekels according to the holy
shekel. 86Twelve golden censers full of incense: all the gold
of the shekels, a hundred and twenty shekels. 87All the cattle
for whole burnt offerings, twelve calves, twelve rams, twelve
male lambs of a year old, and their grain offerings, and their
drink offerings; and twelve kids of the goats for sin offer-
ing. 88All the cattle for a sacrifice of peace offering, twenty-
four heifers, sixty rams, sixty male goats of a year old, sixty
ewe lambs of a year old without blemish; this is the dedica-
tion of the altar, after that *Moses* consecrated *Aaron*, and
he anointed him. 89When Moses went into the tabernacle of
witness to speak to God, then he heard the voice of the Lord
speaking to him from off the mercy seat, which is upon the
ark of the Testimony, between the two cherubim; and He
spoke to him.

—8—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
2Speak to Aaron, and you shall say to him, Whenever you
shall set the lamps in order, the seven lamps shall give light
opposite the lampstand.
3And Aaron did so. On one side opposite the lampstand he
lighted its lamps, as the Lord appointed Moses.
4And this *is* the construction of the lampstand: *it is* solid,
golden— its stem, and its lilies *were* all solid; according to the
pattern which the Lord showed Moses, so he made the lamp-
stand.
5And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
6Take the Levites out of the midst of the children of Israel,
and you shall purify them.
7And thus shall you perform their purification: you shall
sprinkle them with the water of purification, and a razor shall
come upon the whole of their body, and they shall wash their
garments, and shall be clean.
8And they shall take one calf of the herd, and its grain of-
fering, fine flour mingled with oil; and you shall take a calf of
a year old of the herd for a sin offering.
9And you shall bring the Levites before the tabernacle of
witness; and you shall assemble all the congregation of the
sons of Israel.
10And you shall bring the Levites before the Lord; and the
sons of Israel shall lay their hands upon the Levites.
11And Aaron shall separate the Levites for a gift before the
Lord from the children of Israel; and they shall be prepared
to perform the works of the Lord.
12And the Levites shall lay their hands on the heads of the
calves; and you shall offer one for a sin offering, and the other
for a whole burnt offering to the Lord, to make atonement
for them.
13And you shall set the Levites before the Lord, and before
Aaron, and before his sons; and you shall give them as a gift
before the Lord.
14And you shall separate the Levites from the midst of the
sons of Israel, and they shall be Mine.
15And afterwards the Levites shall go in to perform the
works of the tabernacle of witness; and you shall purify them,
and present them before the Lord.
16For these are given to Me for a present out of the midst of
the children of Israel: I have taken them to Myself instead of
all the firstborn of the sons of Israel that open every womb.
17For every firstborn among the children of Israel *is* Mine,
whether of man or beast: in the day in which I struck every
firstborn in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them to Myself.
18And I took the Levites in the place of every firstborn
among the children of Israel.
19And I gave the Levites presented as a gift to Aaron and
his sons out of the midst of the children of Israel, to do the
service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of witness,
and to make atonement for the children of Israel; thus there
shall be none among the sons of Israel to draw near to the
holy things.
20And Moses and Aaron, and all the congregation of the
children of Israel did to the Levites as the Lord commanded
Moses concerning the Levites, so the sons of Israel did to
them.
21So the Levites purified themselves and washed their gar-
ments, and Aaron presented them as a gift before the Lord,
and Aaron made atonement for them, to purify them.
22And afterwards the Levites went in to minister in their
service in the tabernacle of witness before Aaron, and before
his sons; as the Lord appointed Moses concerning the Levites,
so they did to them.
23And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
24This is the *ordinance* for the Levites: From twenty-five
years old and upward, they shall go in to minister in the
tabernacle of witness.
25And from fifty years old *the Levites* shall cease from the
ministry, and shall not work any longer.
26And his brother shall serve in the tabernacle of witness
to keep the charges, but he shall not do the works: so shall
you do to the Levites in their charges.

—9—

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses in the Wilderness of Sinai
in the second year after they had gone forth from the land of
Egypt, in the first month, saying,
2 Speak, and let the children of Israel keep the Passover in its
season. 3 On the fourteenth day of the first month at evening,
you shall keep it in its season; you shall keep it according to
its law, and according to its ordinance.
4 And Moses ordered the children of Israel to sacrifice the
Passover,
5 on the fourteenth day of the first month in the Wilderness of
Sinai, as the Lord appointed Moses, so the children of Israel
did.
6 And there came men who were unclean by reason of a
dead body, and they were not able to keep the Passover on
that day; and they came before Moses and Aaron on that
day.
7 And those men said to Moses, We are unclean by reason
of the dead body of a man: shall we therefore fail to offer the
gift to the Lord in its season in the midst of the children of
Israel?
8 And Moses said to them, stand there, and I will hear
what command the Lord will give concerning you.
9 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
10 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Whatever man shall
be unclean by reason of a dead body, or on a journey far
off, among you, or among your posterity; he shall then keep
the Passover to the Lord, 11 in the second month, on the four-
teenth day; in the evening they shall offer it, with unleavened
bread and bitter herbs shall they eat it. 12 They shall leave
none of it until morning, and they shall not break a bone
of it; they shall sacrifice it according to the ordinance of the
Passover.
13 And whatsoever man shall be clean, and is not far off on
a journey, and shall fail to keep the Passover, that soul shall
be cut off from his people, because he has not offered the gift
to the Lord in its season: that man shall bear his iniquity.
14 And if there should come to you a stranger in your land,
and should keep the Passover to the Lord, he shall keep it ac-
cording to the law of the Passover and according to its ordi-
nance. There shall be one law for you, both for the stranger,
and for the native of the land.
15 And in the day in which the tabernacle was pitched the
cloud covered the tabernacle, the place of the testimony; and
in the evening there was upon the tabernacle as the appear-
ance of fire till the morning.
16 So it was continually: the cloud covered it by day, and the
appearance of fire by night.
17 And when the cloud went up from the tabernacle, then
after that the children of Israel departed; and in whatever
place the cloud rested, there the children of Israel encamped.
18 The children of Israel shall encamp by the command of the
Lord, and by the command of the Lord they shall remove; all
the days in which the cloud overshadows the tabernacle, the
children of Israel shall encamp.
19 And whenever the cloud shall be drawn over the taber-
nacle for many days, then the children of Israel shall keep the
command of God, and they shall not remove.
20 And it shall be, whenever the cloud overshadows the
tabernacle a number of days, they shall encamp by the word
of the Lord, and shall remove by the command of the Lord.
21 And it shall come to pass, whenever the cloud shall re-
main from the evening till the morning, and in the morning
the cloud shall go up, then shall they remove by day or by
night.
22 When the cloud continues a full month overshadowing the
tabernacle, the children of Israel shall encamp, and shall not
depart. 23 For they shall depart by the command of the Lord:
they kept the charge of the Lord by the command of the Lord
by the hand of Moses.

—10—

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
2 Make to yourself two silver trumpets: you shall make them
of hammered work; and they shall be to you for the purpose
of calling the assembly, and of removing the camps.
3 And you shall sound with them, and all the congregation
shall be gathered to the door of the tabernacle of witness.
4 And if they shall sound with one, all the rulers, even the
princes of Israel, shall come to you.
5 And you shall sound an alarm, and the camps pitched east-
ward shall begin to move.
6 And you shall sound a second alarm, and the camps
pitched southward shall move; and you shall sound a third
alarm, and the camps pitched westward shall move forward;
and you shall sound a fourth alarm, and they that encamp
toward the north shall move forward: they shall sound an
alarm at their departure.
7 And whenever you shall gather the assembly, you shall
sound, but not an alarm.
8 And the priests, the sons of Aaron, shall sound with
the trumpets; and it shall be a perpetual ordinance for you
throughout your generations.
9 And if you shall go forth to war in your land against your
enemies that are opposed to you, then shall you sound with
the trumpets; and you shall be had in remembrance before
the Lord, and you shall be saved from your enemies.
10 And in the days of your gladness, and in your feasts,
and in your new moons, you shall sound with the trumpets
at your whole burnt offerings, and at the sacrifices of your
peace-offerings; and there shall be a memorial for you before
your God: I *am* the Lord your God.
11 And it came to pass in the second year, in the second
month, on the twentieth day of the month, that the cloud
went up from the tabernacle of witness.
12 And the children of Israel set forward with their baggage
in the Wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the Wilder-
ness of Paran.
13 And the first rank departed by the word of the Lord by
the hand of Moses.
14 And they first set in motion the order of the camp of the
children of Judah with their host; and over their host *was*
Nahshon, son of Amminadab.
15 And over the host of the tribe of the sons of Issachar *was*
Nathanel son of Zuar.

16And over the host of the tribe of the sons of Zebulun *was*
Eliab the son of Helon.
17And they shall take down the tabernacle, and the sons of
Gershon shall set forward, and the sons of Merari, who bear
the tabernacle.
18And the order of the camp of Reuben set forward with
their host; and over their host *was* Elisur the son of Sediur.
19And over the host of the tribe of the sons of Simeon *was*
Shelumiel son of Zuri-shaddai.
20And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad *was*
Eliasaph the son of Deuel.
21And the sons of Kohath shall set forward bearing the
holy things, and *the others* shall set up the tabernacle until
they arrive.
22And the order of the camp of Ephraim shall set forward
with their forces; and over their forces *was* Elishama the son
of Sammihud.
23And over the forces of the tribes of the sons of Manasseh
was Gamalliel the *son* of Pedahzur.
24And over the forces of the tribe of the children of Ben-
jamin *was* Abidan the *son* of Gideoni.
25And the order of the camp of the sons of Dan shall set
forward the last of all the camps, with their forces: and over
their forces *was* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
26And over the forces of the tribe of the sons of Asher *was*
Pagiel the son of Ocran.

27And over the forces of the tribe of the sons of Naphtali
was Ahira the son of Enan.
28These *are* the armies of the children of Israel; and they set
forward with their forces.
29And Moses said to Hobab the son of Jethro the Midian-
ite, the father-in-law of Moses, We are going forward to the
place concerning which the Lord said, This will I give to you:
Come with us, and we will do you good, for the Lord has
spoken good concerning Israel.
30And he said to him, I will not go, but *I will go* to my land
and to my kindred.
31And he said, Leave us not, because you have been with
us in the wilderness, and you shall be an elder among us.
32And it shall come to pass if you will go with us, it shall
even come to pass that in whatsoever things the Lord shall
do us good, we will also do you good.
33And they departed from the mount of the Lord a three
days' journey; and the ark of the covenant of the Lord went
before them, a three days' journey to provide rest for them.
34And the cloud overshadowed them by day, when they
departed from the camp.
35And it came to pass when the ark set forward, that
Moses said, Arise, O Lord, and let Your enemies be scat-
tered: let all that hate You flee.
36And in the resting he said, Turn again, O Lord, the thou-
sands *and* tens of thousands in Israel.

—11—

1And the people murmured sinfully before the Lord; and
the Lord heard *them* and was very angry; and fire was kin-
dled among them from the Lord, and devoured a part of the
camp.
2And the people cried to Moses, and Moses prayed to the
Lord, and the fire was quenched.
3And the name of that place was called Burning; for a fire
was kindled among them from the Lord.
4And the mixed multitude among them lusted exceedingly;
and they and the children of Israel sat down and wept and
said, Who shall give us meat to eat?
5We remember the fish which we ate freely in Egypt; and the
cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the garlic, and
the onions. 6But now our soul is dried up; our eyes *turn* to
nothing but to the manna.
7And the manna is as coriander seed, and the appearance
of it is as bdellium.
8And the people went through the field and gathered, and
ground it in the mill, or pounded it in a mortar, and baked it
in a pan, and made cakes of it; and the sweetness of it was as
the taste *of* a wafer made with oil.
9And when the dew came upon the camp by night, the
manna came down upon it.
10And Moses heard them weeping by their families, every-
one in his door. And the Lord was very angry; and the thing
was evil in the sight of Moses.
11And Moses said to the Lord, Why have You afflicted
Your servant, and why have I not found grace in Your sight,
that You should lay the weight of this people upon me?
12Have I conceived all this people, or have I born them? That
You say to me, Take them into your bosom, as a nurse would
take her suckling, into the land which You swore to their fa-
thers? 13Where am I to get the meat to give to all these peo-
ple? For they weep to me, saying, Give us meat, that we may
eat. 14I shall not be able to bear these people alone, for this
thing is too heavy for me.
15And if You do thus to me, slay me utterly, if I have found
favour with You, that I may not see my affliction.
16And the Lord said to Moses, Gather Me seventy men
from the elders of Israel, whom you yourself know that they
are the elders of the people, and their scribes; and you shall
bring them to the tabernacle of witness, and they shall stand
there with you.
17And I will go down, and speak there with you; and I will
take of the spirit that is upon you, and will put it upon them;
and they shall bear together with you the burden of the peo-
ple, and you shall not bear them alone.
18And to the people you shall say, Consecrate yourselves
for tomorrow, and you shall eat meat; for you wept before
the Lord, saying, Who shall give us meat to eat? For it was
well with us in Egypt: and the Lord shall allow you to eat
meat, and you shall eat meat.
19You shall not eat one day, nor two, nor five days, nor ten
days, nor twenty days;
20you shall eat for a full month, until *the meat* comes out of
your nostrils; and it shall be loathsome unto you, because you
disobeyed the Lord, who is among you, and wept before Him,
saying, What had we to do to come out of Egypt?
21And Moses said, The people whom I am among are six
hundred thousand footmen; and You said, I will give them
meat to eat, and they shall eat a whole month.
22Shall sheep and oxen be slain for them, and shall it suffice
them? Or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for
them, and shall it suffice them?
23And the Lord said to Moses, Shall not the hand of the
Lord be fully sufficient? Now shall you know whether My
word shall come to pass to you or not.

24And Moses went out, and spoke the words of the Lord
to the people. And he gathered seventy men of the elders of
the people, and he set them round about the tabernacle.
25And the Lord came down in a cloud, and spoke to him,
and took of the spirit that was upon him, and put it upon
the seventy men that were elders; and when the spirit rested
upon them, they prophesied and ceased.
26And there were two men left in the camp, the name of
the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad; and
the spirit rested upon them, and these were of the number of
them that were enrolled, but they did not come to the taber-
nacle; and they prophesied in the camp.
27And a young man ran and told Moses, and spoke, saying,
Eldad and Modad are prophesying in the camp.
28And Joshua the son of Nun, who attended on Moses, the
chosen one, said, *My* lord Moses, forbid them.
29And Moses said to him, Are you jealous on my account?
And would that all the Lord's people were prophets; when-
ever the Lord shall put His spirit upon them.

30And Moses departed into the camp, himself and the el-
ders of Israel.
31And there went forth a wind from the Lord, and brought
quails over from the sea; and it brought them down upon the
camp a day's journey on this side, and a day's journey on that
side, round about the camp, as it were two cubits from the
earth.
32And the people rose up all the day, and all the night, and
all the next day, and gathered quails; he that gathered least
gathered ten measures; and they refreshed themselves round
about the camp.
33The flesh was yet between their teeth, before it failed, when
the Lord was angry with the people, and the Lord struck the
people with a very great plague.
34And the name of that place was called the Graves of Lust;
for there they buried the people that lusted.
35The people departed from the Graves of Lust to Asheroth;
and the people halted at Asheroth.

—12—

1And Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses, because of
the Ethiopian woman whom Moses took; for he had taken an
Ethiopian woman.
2And they said, Has the Lord spoken to Moses only? Has
He not also spoken to us? And the Lord heard it.
3And the man Moses was very meek beyond all the men
that were upon the earth.
4And the Lord said immediately to Moses and Aaron and
Miriam, Come forth all three of you to the tabernacle of wit-
ness.
5And the three came forth to the tabernacle of witness;
and the Lord descended in a pillar of a cloud, and stood at
the door of the tabernacle of witness; and Aaron and Miriam
were called; and both came forth.
6And He said to them, Hear My words: If there should be
a prophet among you of the Lord, I will be made known to
him in a vision, and in sleep will I speak to him.
7My servant Moses *is* not so; he is faithful in all My house.
8I will speak plainly to him, mouth to mouth, and not in dark
speeches; and he has seen the glory of the Lord; and why
were you not afraid to speak against My servant Moses?
9And the great anger of the Lord *was* upon them, and He
departed.
10And the cloud departed from the tabernacle. And be-
hold, Miriam became leprous, *white* as snow; and Aaron
looked upon Miriam, and behold, she *was* leprous.
11And Aaron said to Moses, I beseech you, my lord, do not
lay *this* sin upon us, for we were ignorant in which we have
sinned.
12Let her not be like death, as an abortion coming out of his
mother's womb, when *the disease* devours the half of the
flesh.
13And Moses cried to the Lord, saying, O God, I beseech
You, heal her.
14And the Lord said to Moses, If her father had only spit
in her face, would she not be ashamed seven days? Let her
be set apart seven days outside the camp, and afterwards she
shall come in.
15And Miriam was separated outside the camp for seven
days; and the people moved not forward till Miriam was
cleansed.
16And afterwards the people set forth from Asheroth, and
encamped in the Wilderness of Paran.

—13—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
2Send for you men, and let them spy the land of the Canaan-
ites, which I am giving to the sons of Israel for a possession;
one man for a tribe, you shall send them away according to
their families, everyone of them a prince.
3And Moses sent them out of the Wilderness of Paran by
the word of the Lord; all these *were* the princes of the sons
of Israel.
4And these *are* their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Samuel
the son of Zachur.
5Of the tribe of Simeon, Saphat the son of Suri. 6Of the tribe
of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh. 7Of the tribe of Is-
sachar, Igal the son of Joseph. 8Of the tribe of Ephraim, Os-
hea the son of Nun. 9Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son
of Raphu. 10Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sudi.
11Of the tribe of Joseph of the sons of Mannasseh, Gaddi the
son of Susi. 12Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gamalli.
13Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael. 14Of the
tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi. 15Of the tribe of
Gad, Gaddiel the son of Macchi. 16These *are* the names of the
men whom Moses sent to spy out the land; and Moses called
Oshea the son of Nun, Joshua.
17And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and
said to them, Go up by this wilderness; and you shall go up
to the mountain,
18and you shall see the land, what it is, and the people that
dwell on it, whether it is strong or weak, or *whether* they are
few or many.
19And what the land is on which they dwell, *whether* it is
good or bad; and what the cities are in which these dwell in,
whether they dwell in walled or unwalled *cities*.

20And what the land is, whether rich or poor; whether there are trees in it or not, and you shall persevere and take of the fruits of the land; and the days *were* the days of spring, the forerunners of the grape.

21And they went up and surveyed the land from the Wilderness of Zin to Rehob, as men go in to Hamath.

22And they went up by the wilderness, and departed as far as Hebron; and there *was* Ahiman, Seshai, and Talmai, the descendants of Anak. Now Hebron was built seven years before Tanin of Egypt.

23And they came to the valley of the cluster and surveyed it; and they cut down from there a bough and one cluster of grapes upon it, and carried it on poles, and *they took* of the pomegranates and the figs.

24And they called that place, The Valley of the Cluster, because of the cluster which the children of Israel cut down from there.

25And they returned from there, having surveyed the land, after forty days.

26And they proceeded and came to Moses and Aaron and all the congregation of the children of Israel, to the Wilderness of Paran Kadesh; and they brought word to them and to all the congregation, and they showed the fruit of the land.

27And they reported to him, and said, We came into the land into which you sent us, a land flowing with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it.

28Only the nation that dwells upon it is bold, and they have very great and strong walled towns, and we saw there the children of Anak.

29And Amalek dwells in the land toward the south: and the Hittite and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, and the Amorite dwells in the hill country: and the Canaanite dwells by the sea, and by the River Jordan.

30And Caleb quieted the people from speaking before Moses, and said to him, Nay, but we will go up by all means, and will inherit it, for we shall surely prevail against them!

31But the men that went up together with him said, We shall not go up! For we shall by no means be able to go up against the nation, for it is much stronger than we.

32And they brought a horror of that land which they surveyed upon the children of Israel, saying, The land which we passed by to survey it, is a land that eats up its inhabitants; and all the people whom we saw in it are men of extraordinary stature.

33And there we saw the giants; and we were as mere insects in our own sight, and so we were before them.

—14—

1And all the congregation lifted up their voice and cried; and the people wept all that night.

2And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron; and all the congregation said to them,

3If only we would have died in the land of Egypt! Or if only we would have died in this wilderness! And why does the Lord bring us into this land to fall in war? Our wives and our children shall be for a prey: now then it is better to return into Egypt.

4And they said to one another, Let us select a leader and return into Egypt.

5And Moses and Aaron fell upon their face before all the congregation of the children of Israel.

6But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, of those that spied out the land, tore their clothes, 7and spoke to all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, The land which we surveyed is indeed extremely good. 8If the Lord delights in us, He will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which flows with milk and honey. 9Only depart not from the Lord; and do not fear the people of the land, for they shall be as food to us; for the season *of prosperity* has departed from them, but the Lord *is* among us; fear them not.

10And all the congregation said to stone them with stones; and the glory of the Lord appeared in the cloud on the tabernacle of witness to all the children of Israel.

11And the Lord said to Moses, How long will these people provoke Me? And how long do they refuse to believe Me for all the signs which I have done among them?

12I will smite them with death, and destroy them; and I will make of you and of your father's house a great nation, and much greater than this.

13And Moses said to the Lord, So Egypt shall hear, for You have brought up this people from them by Your might.

14Moreover all the inhabitants of this land have heard that You are Lord in the midst of this people, who, O Lord, are seen *by them* face to face, and Your cloud rests upon them, and You go before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, and by night in a pillar of fire.

15And *if* You shall destroy this nation as one man; then all the nations that have heard Your name shall speak, saying,

16Because the Lord could not bring this people into the land which He swore to them, He has overthrown them in the wilderness.

17And now, O Lord, let Your strength be exalted, as You spoke, saying,

18The Lord *is* longsuffering and merciful, and true, removing transgressions and iniquities and sins, and He shall by no means clear the guilty, visiting the sins of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generation. 19Forgive this people their sin according to Your great mercy, as You were favourable to them from Egypt until now.

20And the Lord said to Moses, I am gracious to them according to your word.

21But *as* I live, and as My name lives, so the glory of the Lord shall fill all the earth. 22For all the men who see My glory, and the signs which I have done in Egypt, and in the wilderness, and have tempted Me this tenth time, and have not hearkened to My voice, 23surely they shall not see the land, which I swore to their fathers; but their children which are with Me here, as many as know not good or evil, every inexperienced youth, to them shall I give the land; but none who have provoked Me shall see it. 24But My servant Caleb, because there was another spirit in him, and he followed Me, I will bring him into the land into which he entered, and his seed shall inherit it. 25But Amalek and the Canaanite dwell in the valley. Tomorrow, turn and depart for the wilderness by the way of the Red Sea.

26And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,

27How long *shall I endure* this wicked congregation? I have heard their murmurings against Me, *even* the murmuring of the children of Israel, which they have murmured concerning you. 28Say to them, *As* I live, says the Lord, surely as you spoke into My ears, so will I do to you. 29Your caracasses

shall fall in this wilderness; and all those of you that were reviewed, and those of you that were numbered from twenty years old and upward, all that murmured against Me, 30you shall not enter into the land for which I stretched out My hand to establish you upon it; except only Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

31And your little ones, who you said should be a prey, them will I bring into the land; and they shall inherit the land, which you rejected.

32And your caracasses shall fall in this wilderness.

33And your sons shall be fed in the wilderness forty years, and they shall bear your fornication, until your caracasses are consumed in the wilderness.

34According to the number of the days during which you spied the land, forty days, a day for a year, you shall bear your sins forty years, and you shall know My fierce anger. 35I the Lord have spoken, Surely will I do thus to this evil congregation that has risen up together against Me. In this wilderness they shall be utterly consumed, and there they shall die.

36And the men whom Moses sent to spy out the land, and who came and murmured against it to the assembly so as to bring out evil words concerning the land,

37the men that spoke evil reports against the land, died of the plague before the Lord.

38And Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh *still* lived of those men that went to spy out the land.

39And Moses spoke these words to all the children of Israel; and the people mourned exceedingly.

40And they rose early in the morning and went up to the top of the mountain, saying, Behold, we that are here will go up to the place of which the Lord has spoken, because we have sinned.

41And Moses said, Why do you transgress the word of the Lord? You shall not prosper.

42Do not go up, for the Lord is not with you; so shall you fall before the face of your enemies. 43For Amalek and the Canaanite *are* there before you, and you shall fall by the sword; because you have disobeyed the Lord and turned aside, and the Lord will not be among you.

44And having forced their passage, they went up to the top of the mountain; but the ark of the covenant of the Lord and Moses stirred not out of the camp.

45And Amalek and the Canaanite that dwelt in that mountain came down, and routed them, and destroyed them unto Herman; and they returned to the camp.

—15—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,

2Speak to the children of Israel, and you shall say to them, When you have come into the land of your habitation, which I give to you, 3and you will offer whole burnt offerings to the Lord, a whole burnt offering or a grain offering to perform a vow, or a freewill offering, or to offer in your feasts a sacrifice of sweet savor to the Lord, whether of the herd or the flock: 4then he that offers his gift to the Lord shall bring a grain offering of fine flour, a tenth part of an ephah mingled with oil, even with the fourth part of a hin.

5And for a drink offering you shall offer the fourth part of a hin on the whole burnt offering, or on the grain offering: for every lamb you shall offer so much, as a sacrifice, an aroma of sweet savor to the Lord.

6And for a ram, when you offer it as a whole burnt offering or as a sacrifice, you shall prepare as a grain offering two tenths of fine flour mingled with oil, the third part of a hin.

7And you shall offer for an aroma of sweet savor to the Lord wine for a drink offering, the third part of a hin.

8And if you sacrifice *a young bull* from the herd for a whole burnt offering or for a sacrifice, to perform a vow or a peace offering to the Lord,

9then *the worshipper* shall offer upon the calf a grain offering, three tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, the half of a hin.

10And wine for a drink offering the half of a hin, a sacrifice for an aroma of sweet savor to the Lord.

11Thus shall you do to one calf or to one ram, or to one lamb of the sheep or kid of the goats. 12According to the number of what you shall offer, so shall you do to each one, according to their number.

13Every native of the country shall do thus to offer such things as sacrifices for an aroma of sweet savor to the Lord.

14And if there should be a stranger among you in your land, or one who should be born to you among your generations, and he will offer a sacrifice, an aroma of sweet savor to the Lord—as you do, so the *whole* congregation shall offer to the Lord.

15There shall be one law for you and for the strangers abiding among you, a perpetual law for your generations: as you *are*, so shall the stranger be before the Lord. 16There shall be one law and one ordinance for you, and for the stranger that abides among you.

17And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,

18Speak to the sons of Israel, and you shall say to them, When you are entering into the land, into which I bring you, 19then it shall come to pass, when you shall eat of the bread of the land, you shall separate a heave offering, a special offering to the Lord, the firstfruits of your dough.

20You shall offer your bread as a heave offering: as a heave offering from the threshing floor, so shall you separate it,

21even the firstfruits of your dough, and you shall give the Lord a heave offering throughout your generations. 22But whenever you shall transgress, and not perform all these commands, which the Lord spoke to Moses; 23as the Lord appointed you by the hand of Moses, from the day which the Lord appointed you and forward throughout your generations, 24then it shall come to pass, if a trespass be committed unwillingly, unknown to the congregation, then shall all the congregation offer a calf of the herd without blemish for a whole burnt offering of sweet savor to the Lord, and its grain offering and its drink offering according to the ordinance, and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.

25And the priest shall make atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and *the trespass* shall be forgiven them, because it is involuntary; and they have brought their gift, a burnt offering to the Lord for their trespass before the Lord, even for their involuntary sins.

26 And it shall be forgiven as respects all the congregation of
the children of Israel, and the stranger that is abiding among
you, because *it is* involuntary to all the people.
27 And if one soul sin unwillingly, he shall bring one female
goat of a year old for a sin offering.
28 And the priest shall make atonement for the soul that
committed the trespass unwillingly, and that sinned unwillin-
gly before the Lord, to make atonement for him.
29 There shall be one law for the native among the children of
Israel, and for the stranger that abides among them, whoso-
ever shall commit a trespass unwillingly.
30 And whatever soul either of the natives or of the
strangers shall do anything with a presumptuous hand, he
will provoke God; that soul shall be cut off from his people,
31 for he has despised the word of the Lord, and broken His
commands; that soul shall be utterly destroyed, his sin *is* upon
him.
32 And the children of Israel were in the wilderness, and
they found a man gathering sticks on the Sabbath day.
33 And they who found him gathering sticks on the Sabbath
day brought him to Moses and Aaron, and to all the congre-
gation of the children of Israel.

34 And they placed him in custody, for they did not deter-
mine what they should do to him.
35 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Let the man by all
means be put to death: all the congregation shall stone him
with stones.
36 And all the congregation brought him forth out of the
camp; and all the congregation stoned him with stones out-
side the camp, as the Lord commanded Moses.
37 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
38 Speak to the children of Israel, and you shall tell them; and
let them make for themselves fringes upon the borders of
their garments throughout their generations; and you shall
put blue lace upon the fringes of the borders.
39 And it shall be on your fringes, and you shall look on
them, and you shall remember all the commands of the Lord,
and do them. And you shall not turn back after your imag-
inations, and after *the sight of* your eyes in the things after
which you go a whoring,
40 that you may remember and perform all My commands, and
you shall be holy unto your God. 41 I *am* the Lord your God
that brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I
am the Lord your God.

—16—

1 And Korah the son of Izhar the son of Kohath the son of
Levi, and Dathan and Abiron, sons of Eliab, and On the son
of Peleth the son of Reuben, spoke;
2 and rose up before Moses, and two hundred and fifty men of
the sons of Israel, chiefs of the assembly, chosen counselors,
and men of renown. 3 They rose up against Moses and Aaron,
and said, Let it be enough for you that all the congregation
is holy, and the Lord *is* among them; and why do you set up
yourselves against the congregation of the Lord?
4 And when Moses heard it, he fell on his face.
5 And he spoke to Korah and all his assembly, saying, God
has visited and known those that are His and who are holy,
and has brought them to Himself; and whom He has chosen
for Himself, He has brought to Himself.
6 Therefore do this: take to yourselves censers, Korah and all
his company; 7 and put fire on them, and put incense on them
before the Lord tomorrow; and it shall come to pass that the
man whom the Lord has chosen, he shall be holy: let it be
enough for you, you sons of Levi.
8 And Moses said to Korah, Hearken to me, you sons of
Levi.
9 Is it a little thing for you, that the God of Israel has separated
you from the congregation of Israel, and brought you near to
Himself to minister in the services of the tabernacle of the
Lord, and to stand before the tabernacle to minister for them?
10 And He has brought you near and all your brothers the
sons of Levi with you, and do you seek to be priests also?
11 Thus *it is with* you and all your congregation which is gath-
ered together against God: and who is Aaron, that you mur-
mur against him?
12 And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram sons of Eliab;
and they said, We will not go up.
13 Is it a little thing that you have brought us up to a land flow-
ing with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, *and* that
you altogether rule over us?
14 You are a prince, and have you brought us into a land
flowing with milk and honey, and have you given us an in-
heritance of land and vineyards? Would you have put out the
eyes of those men? We will not go up!
15 And Moses was exceeding indignant, and said to the
Lord, Take no heed to their sacrifice; I have not taken away
the desire of anyone of them, neither have I hurt anyone of
them.
16 And Moses said to Korah, Sanctify your company, and be
ready before the Lord, you and Aaron and they, tomorrow.
17 And take each man his censer, and you shall put incense
upon them, and shall bring each one his censer before the
Lord, two hundred and fifty censers, and you and Aaron
shall bring each his censer.
18 And each man took his censer, and they put fire on them,
and laid incense on them; and Moses and Aaron stood by the
doors of the tabernacle of witness.
19 And Korah raised up against them all his company by the
door of the tabernacle of witness; and the glory of the Lord
appeared to all the congregation.
20 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,
21 Separate yourselves from the midst of this congregation, and
I will consume them at once.
22 And they fell on their faces, and said, O God, the God of
spirits and of all flesh, if one man has sinned, *shall* the wrath
of the Lord *be* upon the whole congregation?
23 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
24 Speak to the congregation, saying, Depart from the company
of Korah round about.
25 And Moses rose up and went to Dathan and Abiram,
and all the elders of Israel went with him.
26 And he spoke to the congregation, saying, Separate your-
selves from the tents of these stubborn men, and touch noth-
ing that belongs to them, lest you be consumed with them in
all their sin.

27And they stood aloof from the tent of Korah round
about; and Dathan and Abiram went forth and stood by the
doors of their tents, and their wives and their children and
their store.
28And Moses said, Hereby shall you know that the Lord
has sent me to perform all these works, that *I have* not *done
them* of myself.
29If these men shall die according to the death of all men,
if also their visitation shall be according to the visitation of
all men, then the Lord has not sent me. 30But if the Lord
shall show by a wonder, and the earth shall open her mouth
and swallow them up, and their houses, and their tents, and
all that belongs to them, and they shall go down alive into
Hades, then you shall know that these men have provoked
the Lord.
31And when he ceased speaking all these words, the ground
split apart beneath them.
32And the ground opened, and swallowed them up, and
their houses, and all the men that were with Korah, and their
cattle.
33And they went down, *they* and all that they had, alive
into Hades; and the ground covered them, and they perished
from the midst of the congregation.
34And all Israel round about them fled from the sound of
them, for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up, *too*!
35And fire went forth from the Lord, and devoured the
two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.
36And the Lord said to Moses,
37and to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, Take up the
bronze censers out of the midst of the men that have been
burned, and scatter the strange fire yonder, for they have
sanctified the censers 38of these sinners against their own
souls, and make for them hammered plates as a covering for
the altar, because they were brought before the Lord and hal-
lowed; and they became a sign to the children of Israel.

39And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest took the bronze
censers, which the men who had been burned brought near,
and they put them as a covering on the altar,
40a memorial to the children of Israel that no stranger might
draw near, who is not of the seed of Aaron, to offer incense
before the Lord; so he shall not be as Korah and as they that
conspired with him, as the Lord spoke to him by the hand of
Moses.
41And the children of Israel murmured the next day against
Moses and Aaron, saying, You have killed the people of the
Lord.
42And it came to pass when the congregation had gathered
against Moses and Aaron, that they ran impetuously to the
tabernacle of witness; and the cloud covered it, and the glory
of the Lord appeared.
43And Moses and Aaron went in, in front of the tabernacle
of witness.
44And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,
45Depart out of the midst of this congregation, and I will con-
sume them at once. And they fell upon their faces.
46And Moses said to Aaron, Take a censer, and put on it
fire from the altar, and put incense on it, and carry it away
quickly into the camp, and make atonement for them, for
wrath has gone forth from the presence of the Lord, and it
has begun to destroy the people.
47And Aaron did as Moses spoke to him, and ran among
the congregation, for already the plague had begun among the
people; and he put in the incense, and made an atonement for
the people.
48And he stood between the dead and the living, and the
plague ceased.
49And those that died in the plague were fourteen thou-
sand seven hundred, besides those that died on account of Ko-
rah.
50And Aaron returned to Moses to the door of the taber-
nacle of witness, and the plague ceased.

—17—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
2Speak to the children of Israel, and take rods from them, ac-
cording to the houses of their families, a rod from all their
princes, according to the houses of their families, twelve rods,
and write the name of each on his rod.
3And write the name of Aaron on the rod of Levi; for it is
one rod *for each;* they shall give *them* according to the tribe
of the house of their families.
4And you shall put them in the tabernacle of witness, be-
fore the testimony, where I will be made known to you.
5And it shall be, that the man whom I shall choose, his rod
shall blossom; and I will remove from Me the murmuring of
the children of Israel, which they murmur against you.
6And Moses spoke to the children of Israel, and all their
chiefs gave him a rod *each*, for one chief a rod, according to
the house of their families, twelve rods; and the rod of Aaron
was in the midst of the rods.
7And Moses laid up the rods before the Lord in the taber-
nacle of witness.
8And it came to pass on the next day, that Moses and
Aaron went into the tabernacle of witness; and behold, the
rod of Aaron for the house of Levi blossomed, and put forth
a bud, and bloomed blossoms and produced almonds.
9And Moses brought forth all the rods from before the
Lord to all the sons of Israel; and they looked, and each one
took his rod.
10And the Lord said to Moses, Lay up the rod of Aaron
before the testimonies to be kept as a sign for the children of
the disobedient; and let their murmuring cease from Me, and
they shall not die.
11And Moses and Aaron did as the Lord commanded
Moses, so did they.
12And the children of Israel spoke to Moses, saying, Be-
hold, we are cut off, we are destroyed, we are consumed.
13Everyone that touches the tabernacle of the Lord, dies: shall
we die utterly?

—18—

1 And the Lord spoke to Aaron, saying, You and your sons
and your father's house shall bear the sins of the holy things,
and you and your sons shall bear the iniquity of your priest-
hood.
2 And take to yourself your brothers, the tribe of Levi, the
family of your father, and let them be joined to you, and let
them minister to you; and you and your sons with you *shall*
minister before the tabernacle of witness.
3 And they shall keep your charges, and the charges of the
tabernacle; only they shall not approach the holy vessels and
the altar, so both they and you shall not die.
4 And they shall be joined to you, and shall keep the charges
of the tabernacle of witness, in all the services of the taberna-
cle; and a stranger shall not approach to you.
5 And you shall keep the charges of the holy things, and the
charges of the altar, and *so* there shall not be anger among
the children of Israel.
6 And I have taken your brothers the Levites out of the
midst of the children of Israel, a present given to the Lord, to
minister in the services of the tabernacle of witness.
7 And you and your sons after you shall keep up your
priestly ministration, according to the whole manner of the
altar, and that which is within the veil; and you shall minister
in the services as the office of your priesthood; and the
stranger that comes near shall die.
8 And the Lord said to Aaron, Behold, I have given you the
charge of the firstfruits of all things consecrated to Me by the
children of Israel; and I have given them to you as an honor,
and to your sons after you for a perpetual ordinance.
9 And let this be to you from all the holy things that are
consecrated *to Me, even* the burnt offerings, from all their
gifts, and from all their sacrifices, and from every trespass
offering of theirs, and from all their sin offerings, whatever
things they give to Me of all their holy things, they shall be
yours and your sons'.
10 In the most holy place shall you eat them; every male shall
eat them, you and your sons: they shall be holy to you.
11 And this shall be to you of the firstfruits of their gifts, of
all the wave offerings of the children of Israel; to you have I
given them and to your sons and your daughters with you,
a perpetual ordinance; every clean person in your house shall
eat them.
12 Every first offering of oil, and every first offering of wine,
their firstfruits of grain, whatsoever they may give to the
Lord, to you have I given them.
13 All the firstfruits that are in their land, whatsoever they
shall offer to the Lord, shall be yours: every clean person in
your house shall eat them.
14 Every devoted thing among the children of Israel shall be
yours.
15 And everything that opens the womb of all flesh, what-
soever they bring to the Lord, whether man or beast, shall be
yours: only the firstborn of men shall be surely redeemed, and
you shall redeem the firstborn of unclean cattle.
16 And the redemption of them *shall be* from a month old;
their valuation of five shekels—it is twenty gerahs according
to the holy shekel.
17 But you shall not redeem the firstborn of calves and the first-
born of sheep and the firstborn of goats; they are holy; and
you shall pour their blood upon the altar, and you shall offer
the fat as a burnt offering for an aroma of sweet savor to the
Lord.
18 And the flesh shall be yours, as also the breast of the
wave offering and as the right shoulder, it shall be yours.
19 Every special offering of the holy things, whatsoever the
children of Israel shall specially offer to the Lord, I have given
to you and to your sons and to your daughters with you, a
perpetual ordinance; it is a covenant of salt forever before the
Lord, for you and your seed after you.
20 And the Lord said to Aaron, You shall have no inheri-
tance in their land, neither shall you have any portion among
them, for I *am* your portion and your inheritance in the midst
of the children of Israel.
21 And behold, I have given to the sons of Levi every tithe
in Israel for an inheritance for their services, the work in
which they perform in the tabernacle of witness.
22 And the children of Israel shall no more draw near to the
tabernacle of witness to incur fatal guilt.
23 And the Levite himself shall perform the service of the
tabernacle of witness; and they shall bear their iniquities, it is
a perpetual statute throughout their generations; and in the
midst of the children of Israel they shall not receive an inher-
itance.
24 Because I have given as a distinct portion to the Levites for
an inheritance the tithes of the children of Israel, whatsoever
they shall offer to the Lord; therefore I said to them, In the
midst of the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.
25 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
26 You shall also speak to the Levites, and shall say to them,
If you take the tithe from the children of Israel, which I have
given you from them for an inheritance, then shall you sepa-
rate from it a heave offering to the Lord, a tenth of the tenth.
27 And your heave offerings shall be reckoned to you as
grain from the threshing floor, and an offering from the wine-
press.
28 So shall you also separate them from all the offerings of the
Lord out of all your tithes, whatsoever you shall receive from
the children of Israel; and you shall give to them of the Lord's
offering, to Aaron the priest. 29 Of all your gifts you shall offer
an offering to the Lord, and of every firstfruit the consecrated
part from it.
30 And you shall say to them, When you shall offer the first-
fruits from it, then shall it be reckoned to the Levites as pro-
duce from the threshing floor, and as produce from the wine-
press.
31 And you shall eat it in any place, you and your families;
for this is your reward for your services in the tabernacle of
witness.
32 And you shall not bear sin by reason of it, for you shall
have offered an offering of firstfruits from it, and you shall
not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, that you
die not.

—19—

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 This is the constitution of the law, as the Lord has commanded, saying, Speak to the sons of Israel, and let them take
for you a red heifer without spot, which has no spot on her,
and on which no yoke has been put.
3 And you shall give her to Eleazar the priest; and they shall
bring her out of the camp into a clean place, and shall kill her
before his face.
4 And Eleazar shall take of her blood, and sprinkle of her
blood seven times in front of the tabernacle of witness.
5 And they shall burn her to ashes before him; and her skin
and her flesh and her blood, with her dung, shall be consumed.
6 And the priest shall take cedar wood and hyssop and scarlet wool, and they shall cast them into the midst of the burning of the heifer.
7 And the priest shall wash his garments, and bathe his
body in water, and afterwards he shall go into the camp, and
the priest shall be unclean till evening.
8 And he that burns her shall wash his garments, and bathe
his body, and shall be unclean till evening.
9 And a clean man shall gather up the ashes of the heifer,
and lay them up in a clean place outside the camp; and they
shall be for the congregation of the children of Israel to keep:
it is the water of sprinkling, a purification.
10 And he that gathers up the ashes of the heifer shall wash
his garments, and shall be unclean until evening; and it shall
be a perpetual statute for the children of Israel and for the
strangers joined to them.
11 He that touches the dead body of any man, shall be unclean
for seven days. 12 He shall be purified on the third day and the
seventh day, and shall be clean; but if he is not purged on the
third day and the seventh day, he shall not be clean. 13 Everyone that touches the body of a man who has died, and has
not been purified, has defiled the tabernacle of the Lord: that
soul shall be cut off from Israel, because the water of sprinkling has not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean, his uncleanness is yet upon him.
14 And this *is* the law; if a man die in a house, everyone that
goes into the house, and all things in the house, shall be unclean for seven days.
15 And every open vessel which has not a covering bound
upon it, shall be unclean.
16 And everyone who shall touch a man slain by violence, or
a corpse, or human bone, or tomb, shall be unclean for seven
days.
17 And they shall take for the unclean of the burnt ashes of
purification, and they shall pour upon them running water
into a vessel.
18 And a clean man shall take hyssop, and dip it into the water, and sprinkle it upon the house, and the furniture, and all
the souls that are in there, and upon him that touched the
human bone, or the slain man, or the corpse, or the tomb.
19 And the clean man shall sprinkle *the water* on the unclean on the third day and on the seventh day, and on the
seventh day he shall purify himself; and *the other* shall wash
his garments, and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean
until evening.
20 And whatever man shall be defiled and shall not purify
himself, that soul shall be cut off from the midst of the congregation, because he has defiled the holy things of the Lord,
because the water of sprinkling has not been sprinkled upon
him; he is unclean.
21 And it shall be to you a perpetual statute; and he that
sprinkles the water of sprinkling shall wash his garments; and
he that touches the water of sprinkling shall be unclean until
evening.
22 And whatsoever the unclean man shall touch shall be
unclean, and the soul that touches it shall be unclean till
evening.

—20—

1 And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation,
came into the Wilderness of Zin, in the first month, and the
people stayed in Kadesh. And Miriam died there, and was
buried there.
2 And there was no water for the congregation. And they
gathered themselves together against Moses and Aaron.
3 And the people reviled Moses, saying, If only we had died
in the destruction of our brethren before the Lord!
4 And why have you brought up the congregation of the
Lord into this wilderness, to kill us and our cattle?
5 And why *is* this? You have brought us up out of Egypt,
that we should come into this evil place; a place where there
is no sowing, neither figs, nor vines, nor pomegranates, neither is there water to drink.
6 And Moses and Aaron went from before the assembly to
the door of the tabernacle of witness, and they fell upon their
faces; and the glory of the Lord appeared to them.
7 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
8 Take your rod, and call the assembly, you and Aaron your
brother, and speak to the rock before them, and it shall give
forth its waters; and you shall bring forth for them water out
of the rock, and give drink to the congregation and their cattle.
9 And Moses took his rod which was before the Lord, as
the Lord commanded.
10 And Moses and Aaron assembled the congregation before the rock, and said to them, Hear me, you disobedient;
must we bring you water out of this rock?
11 And Moses lifted up his hand and struck the rock with
his rod twice; and much water came forth, and the congregation drank, and their cattle.
12 And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron, Because you
have not believed Me to sanctify Me before the children of
Israel, therefore you shall not bring this congregation into the
land which I have given them.
13 This is the water of Strife, because the children of Israel
spoke insolently before the Lord, and He was sanctified in
them.
14 And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to the king of
Edom, saying, Thus says your brother Israel; You know all
the distress that has come upon us.
15 And *how* our fathers went down into Egypt, and we sojourned in Egypt many days, and the Egyptians afflicted us
and our fathers.
16 And we cried to the Lord, and the Lord heard our voice,
and sent an angel and brought us out of Egypt; and now we
are in the city of Kadesh, at the extremity of your coasts.
17 We will pass through your land. We will not go through the
fields, nor through the vineyards, nor will we drink water
out of your cistern; we will go by the king's highway; we will

not turn aside to the right hand or to the left, until we have
passed your borders.
18And Edom said to him, You shall not pass through me,
and if otherwise, I will go forth to meet you in war.
19And the children of Israel said to him, We will pass by
the mountain; and if I and my cattle drink of your water, I
will pay you: but it is no matter of importance, we will go by
the mountain.
20And he said, You shall not pass through me; and Edom
went forth to meet him with a great army, and a mighty
hand.
21So Edom refused to allow Israel to pass through his borders,
and Israel turned away from him.
22And they departed from Kadesh; and the children of Is-
rael, even the whole congregation, came to Mount Hor.

23And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron on Mount Hor,
on the borders of the land of Edom, saying,
24Let Aaron be added to his people; for you shall certainly not
go into the land which I have given the children of Israel, be-
cause you provoked Me at the water of Strife. 25Take Aaron,
and Eleazar his son, and bring them up to Mount Hor be-
fore all the congregation; 26and take Aaron's garment from off
him, and put it on Eleazar his son: and let Aaron die there
and be added to *his people*.
27And Moses did as the Lord commanded him, and took
him up to Mount Hor, before all the congregation.
28And he took Aaron's garments off him, and put them on
Eleazar his son, and Aaron died on the top of the mountain.
And Moses and Eleazar came down from the mountain.
29And all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead. And
they wept for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

—21—

1And Arad the Canaanite king who dwelt by the wilder-
ness, heard that Israel came by the way of Atharim; and he
made war against Israel, and carried off some of them as cap-
tives.
2And Israel vowed a vow to the Lord, and said, If you will
deliver this people into my power, I will devote it and its
cities *to You*.
3And the Lord hearkened to the voice of Israel, and deliv-
ered the Canaanite into his power; and *Israel* devoted him
and his cities, and they called the name of that place Anath-
ema.
4And having departed from Mount Hor by the way *lead-
ing* to the Red Sea, they compdonkeyed the land of Edom,
and the people lost courage by the way.
5And the people spoke against God and against Moses, say-
ing, Why is this? Have you brought us out of Egypt to slay
us in the wilderness? For there is not bread nor water, and
our soul loathes this light bread.
6And the Lord sent among the people deadly serpents, and
they bit the people, and many people of the children of Israel
died.
7And the people came to Moses and said, We have sinned,
for we have spoken against the Lord, and against you: pray
therefore to the Lord, and let Him take away the serpent
from us.
8And Moses prayed to the Lord for the people; and the
Lord said to Moses, Make for yourself a serpent, and put it
on a staff; and it shall come to pass that whenever a serpent
shall bite a man, everyone *so* bitten that looks upon it shall
live.
9And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a
staff. And it came to pass that whenever a serpent bit a man,
and he looked on the bronze serpent, he lived.
10And the children of Israel departed, and encamped in
Oboth.
11And having departed from Oboth, they encamped in Ije
Abarim, on the farther side in the wilderness, which is oppo-
site Moab, toward the east.
12And from there they departed, and encamped in the Val-
ley of Zered.
13And they departed from there and encamped on the
other side of the Arnon in the wilderness, *the country* which
extends from the coasts of the Amorites; for the Arnon is the
border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.
14Therefore it is said in a book, A war of the Lord has set on
fire Zoob, and the brooks of Arnon.
15And He has appointed brooks to reach Ar to dwell *there*;
and it lies near to the coasts of Moab.
16And from there *they came to* the well; this *is* the well of
which the Lord said to Moses, Gather the people, and I will
give them water to drink.
17Then Israel sang this song at the well: Begin *to sing* of the
well; 18the princes dug it, the kings of the nations in their king-
dom, in their lordship sank it in the rock: and *they went* from
the well to Mattaniah, 19and from Mattaniah to Nahaliel, and
from Nahaliel to Bamoth, and from Bamoth to Janen, which
is in the plain of Moab *as seen* from the top of the quarried
rock that looks toward the wilderness.
20And Moses sent ambassadors to Sihon king of the Amor-
ites, with peaceable words, saying,
21We will pass through your land, we will go by the road; we
will not turn aside to the field or to the vineyard. 22We will
not drink water out of your well; we will go by the king's
highway, until we have past your boundaries.
23And Sihon did not allow Israel to pass through his bor-
ders, and Sihon gathered all his people, and went out to set
the battle in array against Israel into the wilderness; and he
came to Jahaz, and set the battle in array against Israel.
24And Israel struck him with the slaughter of the sword,
and they became possessors of his land, from Arnon to Jab-
bok, as far as the children of Ammon (for Jahaz is the border
of the children of Ammon).
25And Israel took all their cities, and Israel dwelt in all the
cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all cities belonging
to it.
26For Heshbon is the city of Sihon king of the Amorites; and
he before fought against the king of Moab, and they took all
his land, from Aroer to Arnon. 27Therefore those who speak
in dark speeches say, Come to Heshbon, that the city of Sihon
may be built and prepared. 28For a fire has gone forth from
Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon, and has consumed
as far as Moab, and devoured the pillars of Arnon. 29Woe to
you, Moab! You are lost, O people of Chemosh! Their sons
are sold for preservation, and their daughters are captives to
Sihon king of the Amorites.
30And their seed shall perish *from* Heshbon to Dibon; and
their women have kindled a fire against Moab.
31And Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites.

32And Moses sent to spy out Jazer; and they took it, and its villages, and cast out the Amorites that dwelt there.

33And having returned, they went up the road that leads to Bashan. And Og the king of Bashan went forth to meet them, and all his people, to war at Edrei.

34And the Lord said to Moses, Fear him not; for I have delivered him and all his people, and all his land, into your hands; and you shall do to him as you did to Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelled in Heshbon.

35And he struck him and his sons, and all his people, until he left none of his to be taken alive; and they inherited his land.

—22—

1And the children of Israel departed, and encamped on the west of Moab by the Jordan toward Jericho.

2And when Balak son of Zippor saw all that Israel did to the Amorites,

3then Moab feared the people exceedingly because they were many; and Moab was grieved before the face of the children of Israel.

4And Moab said to the elders of Midian, Now shall this assembly lick up all that are round about us, as a calf would lick up the green *herbs* of the field. And Balak son of Zippor was king of Moab at that time.

5And he sent ambassadors to Balaam the son of Beor, to Pethor, which is on a river of the land of the sons of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, a people have come out of Egypt, and behold, they have covered the face of the earth, and have encamped close to me.

6And now come *here, and* curse this people for me, for they are stronger than us. Perhaps we may be able to smite some of them, and cast them out of the land; for I know that whomsoever you bless, they are blessed, and whomsoever you curse, they are cursed.

7And the elders of Moab went, and the elders of Midian, and their divining *instruments were* in their hands; and they came to Balaam, and spoke to him the words of Balak.

8And he said to them, Tarry here the night, and I will answer you the things which the Lord shall say to me. And the princes of Moab stayed with Balaam.

9And God came to Balaam, and said to him, Who are these men with you?

10And Balaam said to God, Balak son of Zippor, king of Moab, sent them to me, saying,

11Behold, a people has come forth out of Egypt, and has covered the face of the land, and they have encamped near to me; and now come, curse them for me, if indeed I shall be able to smite them, and cast them out of the land.

12And God said to Balaam, You shall not go with them, neither shall you curse the people, for they are blessed.

13And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said to the princes of Balak, Depart quickly to your lord; God does not permit me to go with you.

14And the princes of Moab rose, and came to Balak, and said, Balaam will not come with us.

15And Balak yet again sent more princes, and more honorable than they.

16And they came to Balaam, and they said to him, Thus says Balak the son of Zippor: I beseech you, delay not to come to me.

17For I will greatly honor you, and will do for you whatsoever you shall say; come then, curse this people for me.

18And Balaam answered and said to the princes of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I shall not be able to go beyond the word of the Lord God, to make it little or great in my mind.

19And now, you also tarry here this night, and I shall know what the Lord will yet say to me.

20And God came to Balaam by night, and said to him, If these men have come to call you, rise and follow them; nevertheless the word which I shall speak to you, this shall you do.

21And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his donkey, and went with the princes of Moab.

22And God was very angry because he went. And the Angel of the Lord rose up to withstand him. Now he had mounted his donkey, and his two servants were with him.

23And when the donkey saw the Angel of the Lord standing opposite in the way, and His sword drawn in His hand, then the donkey turned aside out of the way, and went into the field. And *Balaam* struck the donkey with his staff to direct her in the way.

24And the Angel of the Lord stood in the avenues of the vines, a fence *being* on this side and that.

25And when the donkey saw the Angel of the Lord, she thrust herself against the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall, and he struck her again.

26And the Angel of the Lord went farther, and came and stood in a narrow place where it was impossible to turn to the right or the left.

27And when the donkey saw the Angel of God, she lay down under Balaam. And Balaam was angry, and struck the donkey with his staff.

28And God opened the mouth of the donkey, and she said to Balaam, What have I done to you, that you have struck me this third time?

29And Balaam said to the donkey, Because you have mocked me; and if I had a sword in my hand, I would now have killed you.

30And the donkey said to Balaam, *Am* not I your donkey on which you have ridden since your youth till this day? Did I ever do thus to you, utterly disregarding *you*? And he said, No.

31And God opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the Angel of the Lord withstanding *him* in the way, and His sword drawn in His hand, and he stooped down and worshipped on his face.

32And the Angel of the Lord said to him, Why have you struck your donkey this third time? And behold, I came out to withstand you, for your way is unseemly before Me. And when the donkey saw Me, she turned away from Me this third time.

33And if she had not turned out of the way, surely now, I would have killed you, and would have saved her alive.

34And Balaam said to the Angel of the Lord, I have sinned, for I did not know that You were standing opposite in the way to meet *me*; and now, if it shall not be pleasing to You *for me to go on*, I shall return.

35And the Angel of the Lord said to Balaam, Go with the
men: nevertheless the word which I shall speak to you, you
shall take heed to speak. And Balaam went with the princes
of Balak.
36And when Balak heard that Balaam had come, he went
out to meet him, to a city of Moab, which is on the borders
of the Arnon, which is on the *extreme* part of the borders.
37And Balak said to Balaam, Did I not send to you to call
you? Why have you not come to me? Shall I not indeed be
able to honor you?

38And Balaam said to Balak, Behold, I have now come to
you: shall I be able to say anything? The word which God
shall put into my mouth, that I shall speak.
39And Balaam went with Balak, and they came to the cities
of streets.
40And Balak offered sheep and calves, and sent to Balaam
and to his princes who were with him.
41And it was morning; and Balak took Balaam, and brought
him up to the pillar of Baal, and showed him from there the
extent of the people.

—23—

1And Balaam said to Balak, Build me here seven altars, and
prepare me here seven calves, and seven rams.
2And Balak did as Balaam told him; and he offered up a calf
and a ram on *every* altar.
3And Balaam said to Balak, Stand by your sacrifice, and I
will go and see if God will appear to me and meet me, and
the word which He shall show me, I will report to you. And
Balak stood by his sacrifice.
4And Balaam went to inquire of God; and he went straight
forward, and God appeared to Balaam. And Balaam said to
Him, I have prepared the seven altars, and I have offered a
calf and a ram on *every* altar.
5And God put a word into the mouth of Balaam, and said,
you shall return to Balak, and thus shall you speak.
6And he returned to him, and moreover he stood over his
whole burnt offerings, and all the princes of Moab with him;
and the Spirit of God came upon him.
7And he took up his parable, and said, Balak king of Moab
sent for me out of Mesopotamia, out of the mountains of the
east, saying, Come, curse Jacob for me, and come, call for a
curse upon Israel for me.
8How can I curse whom the Lord has not cursed? Or how
can I denounce whom God has not denounced? 9For from the
top of the mountains I shall see him, and from the hills I shall
observe him. Behold, the people shall dwell alone, and shall
not be reckoned among the nations. 10Who has calculated the
seed of Jacob, and who shall number the families of Israel?
Let my soul die with the souls of the righteous, and let my
seed be as their seed.
11And Balak said to Balaam, What have you done to me? I
called you to curse my enemies, and behold you have greatly
blessed *them*!
12And Balaam said to Balak, Whatsoever the Lord shall put
into my mouth, shall I not take heed to speak this?
13And Balak said to him, Come yet with me to another
place where you shall not see the people, but you shall only
see a part of them, and shall not see them all; and curse them
for me from there.
14And he took him to a high place of the field to the top of
the quarried *rock*, and he built there seven altars, and offered
a calf and a ram on *every* altar.
15And Balaam said to Balak, Stand by your sacrifice, and I
will go to inquire of God.
16And God met Balaam, and put a word into his mouth,
and said, Return to Balak, and thus shall you speak.
17And he returned to him. And he also as standing by his
whole burnt sacrifice, and all the princes of Moab with him.
And Balak said to him, What has the Lord spoken?
18And he took up his parable, and said, rise up, Balak, and
hear; hearken as a witness, you son of Zippor.
19God is not as a man that He should waver, nor as a son
of man that He should be threatened; shall He say and not
perform? Shall He speak and not keep *His word*? 20Behold,
I have received *commandment* to bless: I will bless, and not
turn back. 21There shall not be trouble in Jacob, neither shall
sorrow be seen in Israel; the Lord his God *is* with him, the
glories of rulers *are* in him. 22It was God who brought him out
of Egypt; he has the glory of a unicorn. 23For there is no div-
ination in Jacob, nor enchantment in Israel; in season it shall
be told to Jacob and Israel what God shall perform. 24Behold,
the people shall rise up as a lion's whelp, and shall exalt him-
self as a lion; he shall not lie down till he has eaten the prey,
and he shall drink the blood of the slain.
25And Balak said to Balaam, Neither curse the people at all
for me, nor bless them at all.
26And Balaam answered and said to Balak, Did I not tell
you, saying, Whatsoever thing God shall speak to me, that
will I do?
27And Balak said to Balaam, Come, I will take you to an-
other place, if it shall please God, and curse them for me from
there.
28And Balak took Balaam to the top of Peor, which extends
to the wilderness.
29And Balaam said to Balak, build me here seven altars, and
prepare me here seven calves, and seven rams.
30And Balak did as Balaam told him, and offered a calf and
a ram on *every* altar.

—24—

1Now when Balaam saw that it pleased God to bless Israel,
he did not go according to his custom, to seek to use sorcery,
but turned his face toward the wilderness.
2And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and beheld Israel encamped
by their tribes. And the Spirit of God came upon him.
3And he took up his parable and said, The utterance of Bal-
aam son of Beor, the man whose eyes are truly open says,
4he who hears the oracle of the Mighty One, who saw a vi-
sion of God in sleep; his eyes were opened: 5How wonderful
are your tents, O Jacob, and your dwellings, O Israel! 6As
shady groves, and as gardens by a river, and as tents which
God pitched, and as cedars by the waters. 7There shall come a
man out of his seed, and he shall rule over many nations; and
the kingdom of God shall be exalted, and his kingdom shall be
increased. 8God led him out of Egypt; he has as it were the

glory of a unicorn. He shall consume the nations of his enemies, and he shall drain their marrow, and with his darts he shall shoot through the enemy. 9He lies down, he rests as a lion; and as a young lion, who shall rouse him? Those that bless you are blessed, and those that curse you are cursed.

10And Balak was angry with Balaam, and clapped his hands together. And Balak said to Balaam, I called you to curse my enemy, and behold you have decidedly blessed *him* this third time.

11Now therefore flee to your place. I said, I will honor you, but now the Lord has deprived you of glory.

12And Balaam said to Balak, Did I not speak to your messengers also whom you sent to me, saying,

13If Balak should give me his house full of silver and gold, I shall not be able to transgress the word of the Lord to make it good or bad by myself; whatsoever things God shall say, them will I speak.

14And now, behold, I return to my place; come, I will advise you of what this people shall do to your people in the last days.

15And he took up his parable and said, The utterance of Balaam the son of Beor, the man whose eyes are truly open,

16hearing the oracles of God, receiving knowledge from the Most High, and having seen a vision of God in sleep; his eyes

were opened. 17I will point to Him, but not now; I bless Him, but He draws not near: a Star shall arise out of Jacob, a Man shall spring forth out of Israel; and shall crush the princes of Moab, and shall spoil all the sons of Seth.

18And Edom shall be an inheritance, and Esau his enemy shall be an inheritance *of Israel*, and Israel does valiantly.

19And *One* shall arise out of Jacob, and destroy out of the city him that escapes.

20And having seen Amalek, he took up his parable and said, Amalek *is* the first of the nations; yet his seed shall perish.

21And having seen the Kenite, he took up his parable and said, Your dwelling place *is* strong; yet though you should put your nest in a rock,

22and though Beor should have a skillfully contrived hiding place, the Assyrians shall carry you away captive.

23And he looked upon Og, and took up his parable and said, Alas, who shall live, when God shall do these things?

24And one shall come forth from the hands of the Cyprians, and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict the Hebrews, and they shall perish together.

25And Balaam rose up and departed and returned to his place, and Balak went to his own home.

—25—

1And Israel sojourned in Shittim, and the people profaned themselves by committing harlotry with the daughters of Moab.

2And they called them to the sacrifices of their idols; and the people ate of their sacrifices, and worshipped their idols.

3And Israel consecrated themselves to Baal of Peor; and the Lord was very angry with Israel.

4And the Lord said to Moses, Take all the princes of the people, and make them examples *of judgment* for the Lord in the face of the sun, and the anger of the Lord shall be turned away from Israel.

5And Moses said to the tribes of Israel, Every one of you kill his friend that is consecrated to Baal of Peor.

6And behold, a man of the children of Israel came and brought his brother to a Midianite woman before Moses, and before all the congregation of the children of Israel; and they were weeping at the door of the tabernacle of witness.

7And Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, and rose out of the midst of the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand,

8and went in after the Israelite man into the chamber, and pierced them both through, both the Israelite man, and the woman through her womb; and the plague was stopped from the children of Israel.

9And those that died in the plague were twenty-four thousand.

10And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,

11Phinehas the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest has caused My wrath to cease from the children of Israel, when I was exceedingly jealous among them, and I did not consume the children of Israel in My jealousy. 12Therefore say, Behold, I give to him My covenant of peace; 13and he and his seed after him shall have a perpetual covenant of priesthood, because he was zealous for his God, and made atonement for the children of Israel. 14Now the name of the smitten Israelite man, who was smitten with the Midianite woman, *was* Zambri son of Salmon, prince of a house of the tribe of Simeon.

15And the name of the Midianite woman who was smitten, *was* Cozbi, daughter of Zur, a prince of the nation of Hommoth: it is a chief house among the people of Midian.

16And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the children of Israel, saying,

17Harass the Midianites as enemies, and strike them, 18for they are enemies to you by the treachery in which they ensnare you through Peor, and through Cozbi their sister, daughter of a prince of Midian, who was smitten in the day of the plague because of Peor.

—26—

1And it came to pass after the plague, that the Lord spoke to Moses and Eleazar the priest, saying,

2Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, according to the houses of their lineage, everyone that goes forth to battle in Israel.

3And Moses and Eleazar the priest spoke in Araboth of Moab at the Jordan by Jericho, saying,

4*This is the numbering* from twenty years old and upward as the Lord commanded Moses. And the sons of Israel that came out of Egypt *are as follows*: 5Reuben *was* the firstborn of Israel: and the sons of Reuben, Enoch and the family of Hanoch; to Pallu belongs the family of the Palluites. 6To Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: to Carmi, the family of Carmi. 7These *are* the families of Reuben; and their numbering was forty-three thousand seven hundred and thirty.

8And the son of Pallu *was* Eliab.

9And the sons of Eliab *were* Nemuel, Dathan, and Abi-
ram: these *are* renowned men of the congregation; these are
they that rose up against Moses and Aaron in the gathering
of Korah, in the rebellion against the Lord.
10And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up
them and Korah, when their assembly perished, when the fire
devoured the two hundred and fifty, and they were made a
sign.
11But the sons of Korah died not.
12And the sons of Simeon according to their families *were*:
of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites; to Jamin the family
of the Jaminites; to Jachin the family of the Jachinites.
13To Zerah the family of the Zarhites; to Saul the family of
the Saulites. 14These *are* the families of Simeon according to
their numbering: twenty-two thousand two hundred. 15The
sons of Gad according to their families *were*: to Zephon, the
family of the Zephonites; to Haggi, the family of the Hag-
gites; to Shuni, the family of the Shunites; 16to Ozni, the fam-
ily of the Oznites; to Eri, the family of the Erites; 17to Ar-
odi, the family of the Arodites; to Ariel, the family of the
Arielites. 18These *are* the families of the children of Gad ac-
cording to their numbering: forty-four thousand five hun-
dred.
19And the sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan; and Er and
Onan died in the land of Canaan.
20And these were the sons of Judah, according to their fam-
ilies: of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites; of Perez, the fam-
ily of the Parzites; of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.
21And the sons of Perez were: to Hezron, the family of the
Hezronites; to Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.
22These *are* the families of Judah according to their number-
ing: seventy-six thousand five hundred.
23And the sons of Issachar according to their families *were*:
of Tola, the family of the Tolaites; of Puah, the family of the
Punites.
24Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites; of Shimron, the fam-
ily of the Shimronites. 25These *are* the families of Issachar
according to their numbering: sixty-four thousand four hun-
dred. 26The sons of Zebulun according to their families *were*:
of Sered, the family of the Sardites; of Elon, the family of
the Elonites; of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites. 27These
are the families of Zebulun according to their numbering:
sixty thousand five hundred. 28The sons of Joseph according
to their families *were:* Mannasseh and Ephraim. 29The sons
of Mannasseh: of Machir the family of the Machirites; and
Machir begot Gilead: of Gilead, the family of the Gileadites.
30And these *are* the sons of Galaad: of Abiezer, the family
of the Abiezerites; of Helek, the family of the Helekites;
31of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites; of Shechem, the family
of the Shechemites; 32of Shemida, the family of the
Shemidaites; and of Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.
33And to Zelophedad the son of Hopher there were no
sons, but daughters: and these *were* the names of the daugh-
ters of Zelophedad: Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcha, and
Tirzah.
34These *are* the families of Mannasseh according to their num-
bering: fifty-two thousand seven hundred.
35And these *are* the children of Ephraim: of Shuthelah, the
family of the Shuthalhites; of Tanach, the family of the Tana-
chites.
36These *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the
Eranites. 37These *are* the families of Ephraim according to
their numbering: thirty-two thousand five hundred. These
are the families of the children of Joseph according to their
families. 38The sons of Benjamin according to their families
were: of Bela, the family of the Belaites; of Ashbel, the family
of the Ashbelites; of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites;
39of Sophan, the family of the Sophanites.
40And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman; to Adar,
the family of the Adarites; and to Naaman, the family of the
Naamanites.
41These *are* the sons of Benjamin by their families according
to their numbering: thirty-five thousand five hundred.
42And the sons of Dan according to their families: to
Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites; these *are* the families
of Dan according to their families.
43All the families of Shuhamites according to their numbering
were sixty-four thousand four hundred. 44The sons of Asher
according to their families *were:* to Jimna, the family of the
Jimnites; to Jesui, the family of the Jesuites; to Beriah, the
family of the Beriites. 45To Hober, the family of the
Hoberites; to Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.
46And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Serah.
47These *are* the families of Asher according to their number-
ing; forty-three thousand four hundred. 48The sons of Naph-
tali according to their families *were:* to Jahziel, the family
of the Jahzielites; to Guni, the family of the Gunites. 49To
Jezer, the family of the Jezerites; to Shillem, the family of the
Shillemites. 50These *are* the families of Naphtali, according
to their numbering: forty thousand three hundred. 51This *is*
the numbering of the children of Israel, six hundred and one
thousand seven hundred and thirty.
52And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
53To these the land shall be divided, so that they may inherit
according to the number of the names. 54To the greater num-
ber you shall give the greater inheritance, and to the lesser
number you shall give the lesser inheritance: to each one, as
they have been numbered, shall their inheritance be given.
55The land shall be divided to the names by lot, they shall in-
herit according to the tribes of their families.
56You shall divide their inheritance by lot between the
many and the few.
57And the sons of Levi according to their families; to Ger-
shon, the family of the Gershonites; to Kohath, the family of
the Kohathites; to Merari, the family of the Merarites.
58These *are* the families of the sons of Levi; the family of
the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the
Korahites, and the family of the Musites; and Kohath begot
Amram.
59And the name of his wife *was* Jochabed, daughter of
Levi, who bore these to Levi in Egypt, and she bore to Am-
ram, Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.
60And to Aaron were born both Nadab and Abiud, and
Eleazar, and Ithamar.
61And Nadab and Abiud died when they offered strange
fire before the Lord in the Wilderness of Sinai.
62And there were according to their numbering, twenty-
three thousand, every male from a month old and upward;
for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, be-
cause they have no inheritance in the midst of the children of
Israel.
63And this *is* the numbering of Moses and Eleazar the
priest, who numbered the children of Israel in Araboth of
Moab, at the Jordan by Jericho.

64And among these there was not a man numbered by Moses and Aaron, whom, *even* the children of Israel, they numbered in the Wilderness of Sinai.

65For the Lord said to them, They shall surely die in the wilderness; and there was not left even one of them, except Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

—27—

1And the daughters of Zelophehad the son of Hopher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, of the tribe of Mannasseh, of the sons of Joseph, came near; and these were their names, Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

2And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes, and before all the congregation at the door of the tabernacle of witness, saying,

3Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the midst of the congregation that rebelled against the Lord in the gathering of Korah; for he died for his own sin, and he had no sons. Let not the name of our father be blotted out of the midst of his people, because he has no son—give us an inheritance in the midst of our father's brethren.

4And Moses brought their case before the Lord.

5And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,

6The daughters of Zelophehad have spoken rightly: you shall surely give them a possession of inheritance in the midst of their father's brethren, and you shall assign their father's inheritance to them.

7And you shall speak to the children of Israel, saying,

8If a man die, and have no son, you shall assign his inheritance to his daughter.

9And if he has no daughter, you shall give his inheritance to his brother.

10And if he has no brother, you shall give his inheritance to his father's brother.

11And if there be no brother of his father, you shall give the inheritance to his nearest relation of his tribe, to inherit his possessions; and this shall be to the children of Israel an ordinance of judgment, as the Lord commanded Moses.

12And the Lord said to Moses, Go up to the mountain that is in the country beyond the Jordan, this Mount Nebo, and behold the land of Canaan, which I shall give to the sons of Israel for a possession.

13And you shall see it, and you also shall be added to your people, as Aaron your brother was added,

14because you transgressed My commandment in the Wilderness of Zin, when the congregation refused to sanctify Me; you sanctified me not at the water before them. This is the water of Strife in Kadesh in the Wilderness of Zin.

15And Moses said to the Lord,

16Let the Lord God of spirits and of all flesh look out for a man over this congregation, 17who shall go out before them, and who shall come in before them, and who shall lead them out, and who shall bring them in; so the congregation of the Lord shall not be as sheep without a shepherd.

18And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Take to yourself Joshua the son of Nun, a man who has the Spirit in him, and you shall lay your hands upon him.

19And you shall set him before Eleazar the priest, and you shall give him a charge before all the congregation, and you shall give a charge concerning him before them.

20And you shall put of your glory upon him, that the children of Israel may hearken to him.

21And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, and they shall ask of him before the Lord the judgment of the Urim. They shall go forth at his word, and at his word they shall come in, he and the children of Israel with one accord, and all the congregation.

22And Moses did as the Lord commanded him; and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation.

23And he laid his hands on him, and appointed him as the Lord ordered Moses.

—28—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,

2Command the children of Israel, and you shall speak to them, saying, You shall observe to offer My gifts to Me in My feasts, My presents, and My burnt offerings for a sweet-smelling savor.

3And you shall say to them, These are the burnt offerings, all that you shall bring to the Lord: two lambs of a year old without blemish daily, for a whole burnt offering, perpetually.

4You shall offer one lamb in the morning, and you shall offer the second lamb towards evening.

5And you shall offer the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a grain offering, mingled with oil, with the fourth part of a hin.

6*It is* a perpetual whole burnt offering, a sacrifice offered in the Mount of Sinai for a sweet-smelling savor to the Lord.

7And its drink offering, the fourth part of a hin to each lamb; in the holy place shall you pour strong drink as a drink offering to the Lord.

8And the second lamb you shall offer toward evening; you shall offer it according to its grain offering and according to its drink offering for an aroma of sweet savor to the Lord.

9And on the Sabbath day you shall offer two lambs of a year old without blemish, and two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil for a grain offering, and a drink offering.

10*It is* a whole burnt offering of the Sabbaths on the Sabbath days, besides the continued whole burnt offering, and its drink offering.

11And at the new moons you shall bring a whole burnt offering to the Lord, two calves of the herd, and one ram, seven lambs of a year old without blemish.

12Three tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil for one calf, and two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil for one ram.

13A tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for each lamb, as a grain offering, a sweet-smelling savor, a burnt offering to the Lord. 14Their drink offering shall be the half of a hin for one calf; and the third of a hin for one ram; and the fourth part of a hin of wine for one lamb: this *is* the whole burnt offering monthly throughout the months of the year.

15And *he shall offer* one kid of the goats for a sin offering to
the Lord; it shall be offered beside the continual whole burnt
offering and its drink offering.
16And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the
month, *is* the Passover to the Lord.
17And on the fifteenth day of this month *is* a feast; seven
days you shall eat unleavened bread.
18And the first day shall be to you a holy convocation; you
shall do no customary work.
19And you shall bring whole burnt offerings, a sacrifice to
the Lord, two calves of the herd, one ram, seven lambs of a
year old; they shall be to you without blemish.
20And their grain offering shall be fine flour mingled with
oil; three tenth deals for one calf, and two tenth deals for one
ram.
21You shall offer a tenth for each lamb, for the seven lambs.
22And *you shall offer* one kid of the goats for a sin offering,
to make atonement for you.
23Beside the perpetual whole burnt offering in the morning,
which is a whole burnt sacrifice for a continuance, 24these

shall you thus offer daily for seven days, a gift, a sacrifice for a
sweet-smelling savor to the Lord; beside the continual whole
burnt offering, you shall offer its drink offering.
25And the seventh day shall be to you a holy convocation;
you shall do no customary work in it.
26And on the day of the new grain, when you shall offer a
new sacrifice at the Feast of Weeks to the Lord, there shall be
to you a holy convocation; you shall do no customary work,
27and you shall bring whole burnt offerings for a sweet-
smelling savor to the Lord, two calves of the herd, one ram,
seven lambs without blemish. 28Their grain offering *shall be*
fine flour mingled with oil; there shall be three tenth deals
for one calf, and two tenth deals for one ram. 29A tenth for
each lamb separately, for the seven lambs; and a kid of the
goats, 30for a sin offering, to make atonement for you; beside
the perpetual whole burnt offering: and 31you shall offer to
Me their grain offering. They shall be to you unblemished,
and you shall offer their drink offerings.

—29—

1And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month,
there shall be to you a holy convocation: you shall do no cus-
tomary work: it shall be to you a day of blowing the trum-
pets.
2And you shall offer whole burnt offerings for a sweet sa-
vor to the Lord, one calf of the herd, one ram, seven lambs of
a year old without blemish.
3Their grain offering shall be fine flour mingled with oil; three
tenth deals for one calf, and two tenth deals for one ram: 4a
tenth deal for each several ram, for the seven lambs.
5And one kid of the goats for a sin offering, to make atone-
ment for you.
6Beside the whole burnt offerings for the new moon, and
their grain offerings, and their drink offerings, and their per-
petual whole burnt offering; and their grain offerings and
their drink offerings according to their ordinance for a sweet-
smelling savor to the Lord.
7And on the tenth of this month there shall be to you a
holy convocation; and you shall afflict your souls, and you
shall do no work.
8And you shall bring near whole burnt offerings for a
sweet-smelling savor to the Lord; burnt sacrifices to the Lord,
one calf of the herd, one ram, seven lambs of a year old; they
shall be to you without blemish.
9Their grain offering shall be fine flour mingled with oil; three
tenth deals for one calf, and two tenth deals for one ram. 10A
tenth deal for each several lamb, for the seven lambs.
11And one kid of the goats for a sin offering, to make
atonement for you; beside the sin offering for atonement, and
the continual whole burnt offering, its grain offering, and
its drink offering according to its ordinance for an aroma of
sweet savor, a burnt sacrifice to the Lord.
12And on the fifteenth day of this seventh month you shall
have a holy convocation; you shall do no customary work,
and you shall keep it a feast to the Lord for seven days.
13And you shall bring near whole burnt offerings, a sacri-
fice for an aroma of sweet savor to the Lord, on the first day
thirteen calves of the herd, two rams, fourteen lambs of a
year old; they shall be without blemish.
14Their grain offerings *shall be* fine flour mingled with oil;
there shall be three tenth deals for one calf, for the thirteen
calves; and two tenth deals for one ram, for the two rams. 15A
tenth deal for every lamb, for the fourteen lambs.
16And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the con-
tinual whole burnt offering: there shall be their grain offer-
ings and their drink offerings.
17And on the second day twelve calves, two rams, fourteen
lambs of a year old without blemish.
18Their grain offering and their drink offering shall be for the
calves and the rams and the lambs according to their number,
according to their ordinance.
19And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the per-
petual whole burnt offering; their grain offerings and their
drink offerings.
20On the third day eleven calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of
a year old without blemish. 21Their grain offering and their
drink offering shall be to the calves and to the rams and to
the lambs according to their number, according to their ordi-
nance.
22And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the con-
tinual whole burnt offering; *there shall be* their grain offer-
ings and their drink offerings.
23On the fourth day ten calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of
a year old without spot. 24There shall be their grain offer-
ings and their drink offerings to the calves and the rams and
the lambs according to their number, according to their ordi-
nance.
25And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the con-
tinual whole burnt offering *there shall be* their grain offerings
and their drink offerings.
26On the fifth day nine calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of a
year old without spot. 27Their grain offerings and their drink
offerings *shall be* to the calves and the rams and the lambs ac-
cording to their number, according to their ordinance.
28And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the per-
petual whole burnt offering; *there shall be* their grain offer-
ings and their drink offerings.
29On the sixth day eight calves, two rams, fourteen lambs
of a year old without blemish. 30There shall be their grain

offerings and their drink offerings to the calves and rams
and lambs according to their number, according to their ordi-
nance.
31And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the per-
petual whole burnt offering; *there shall be* their grain offer-
ings and their drink offerings.
32On the seventh day seven calves, two rams, fourteen lambs
of a year old without blemish. 33Their grain offerings and
their drink offerings shall be to the calves and the rams and
the lambs according to their number, according to their ordi-
nance.
34And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the con-
tinual whole burnt offering; *there shall be* their grain offer-
ings and their drink offerings.
35And on the eighth day there shall be to you a release: you
shall do no customary work in it.

36And you shall offer whole burnt offerings *as* sacrifices to
the Lord, one calf, one ram, seven lambs of a year old without
spot.
37 *There shall be* their grain offerings and their drink offerings
for the calf and the ram and the lambs according to their num-
ber, according to their ordinance.
38And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the con-
tinual whole burnt offering; *there shall be* their grain offer-
ings and their drink offerings.
39These *sacrifices* shall you offer to the Lord in your feasts,
besides your vows; and *you shall offer* your freewill offerings
and your whole burnt offerings, and your grain offerings and
your drink offerings, and your peace offerings.
40And Moses spoke to the children of Israel according to
all that the Lord commanded Moses.

—30—

1And Moses spoke to the heads of the tribes of the children
of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the Lord has com-
manded.
2Any man that shall vow a vow to the Lord, or swear an
oath, or bind himself with an obligation upon his soul, he
shall not break his word; all that shall come out of his mouth
he shall do.
3And if a woman shall vow a vow to the Lord, or bind her-
self with an obligation in her youth in her father's house; and
her father should hear her vows and her obligations, where-
with she has bound her soul, and her father should hold his
peace at her, then all her vows shall stand,
4and all the obligations with which she has bound her soul,
shall remain to her. 5But if her father straitly forbid *her* in the
day in which he shall hear all her vows and her obligations,
which she has contracted upon her soul, they shall not stand;
and the Lord shall hold her guiltless, because her father for-
bade her. 6But if she should be indeed married, and her vows
be upon her according to the utterance of her lips, in respect
of *the obligations* which she has contracted upon her soul;
7and her husband should hear, and hold his peace at her in the
day in which he should hear, then thus shall all her vows be
binding, and her obligations, which she has contracted upon
her soul shall stand. 8But if her husband should straitly forbid
her in the day in which he should hear her, none of her vows
or obligations which she has contracted upon her soul shall
stand, because her husband has disallowed her, and the Lord
shall hold her guiltless.
9And the vow of a widow and of her that is put away,
whatsoever she shall bind upon her soul, shall stand to her.
10And if her vow *be made* in the house of her husband, or
the obligation upon her soul with an oath,
11and her husband should hear, and hold his peace at her, and
not disallow her, then all her vows shall stand, and all the
obligations which she contracted against her soul, shall stand
against her. 12But if her husband should utterly cancel the
vow in the day in which he shall hear it, none of the things
which shall proceed out of her lips in her vows, and in the
obligations *contracted* upon her soul, shall stand to her; her
husband has canceled them, and the Lord shall hold her guilt-
less.
13Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict her soul, her
husband shall confirm it to her, or her husband shall cancel it.
14But if he be wholly silent at her from day to day, then shall
he bind upon her all her vows; and he shall confirm to her
the obligations *which she has bound* upon herself, because he
held his peace at her in the day in which he heard her.
15And if her husband should in any wise cancel *them* after
the day in which he heard *them*, then he shall bear his iniq-
uity.
16These *are* the ordinances which the Lord commanded
Moses, between a man and his wife, and between a father
and daughter in *her* youth in the house of *her* father.

—31—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
2Avenge the wrongs of the children of Israel on the Midian-
ites, and afterwards you shall be added to your people.
3And Moses spoke to the people, saying, Arm some of
yourselves for war, and set yourselves in array before the
Lord against Midian, to inflict vengeance on Midian from the
Lord.
4Send a thousand of each tribe from all the tribes of the chil-
dren of Israel to set themselves in array.
5And they numbered of the thousands of Israel a thousand
of *each* tribe, twelve thousand; *these were* armed for war.
6And Moses sent them away, a thousand of every tribe
with their forces, and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the son of
Aaron the priest. And the holy instruments, and the signal
trumpets *were* in their hands.
7And they set themselves in array against Midian, as the
Lord commanded Moses; and they killed every male.
8And they killed the kings of Midian together with their
slain *subjects*; even Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur, and Reba, the five
kings of Midian; and they killed with the sword Balaam the
son of Beor with their *other* slain.
9And they made a prey of the women of Midian, and
their store, and their cattle, and all their possessions; and they
spoiled their forces.

10And they burned with fire all their cities in the places of
their habitation, and they burned their villages with fire.
11And they took all their plunder, and all their spoils, both
man and beast.
12And they brought to Moses and to Eleazar the priest, and
to all the children of Israel, the captives, and the spoils, and
the plunder, to the camp to Araboth Moab, which is at the
Jordan by Jericho.
13And Moses and Eleazar the priest and all the rulers of the
synagogue went forth out of the camp to meet them.
14And Moses was angry with the captains of the army,
the heads of thousands and the heads of hundreds who came
from the battle array.
15And Moses said to them, Why have you saved every female alive?
16For they were *the occasion* to the children of Israel by the
word of Balaam of their revolting and despising the word of
the Lord, because of Peor. And there was a plague in the congregation of the Lord. 17Now then kill every male in all the
spoil, kill every woman, who has known a man intimately.
18And as for all the captivity of women, who have not
known a man intimately, keep them alive.
19And you shall remain outside the camp for seven days;
whoever has killed, and whoever has touched a dead body,
shall be purified on the third day, and you and your captivity
shall purify yourselves on the seventh day.
20And you shall purify every garment and every leather
utensil, and all furniture of goat skin, and every wooden vessel.
21And Eleazar the priest said to the men of the army that
came from the battle array, This *is* the ordinance of the law
which the Lord has commanded Moses.
22Beside the gold, the silver, the brass, the iron, the lead, and
the tin, 23everything that shall pass through the fire shall so
be clean, nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of
sanctification; and whatsoever will not pass through the fire
shall pass through water.
24And on the seventh day you shall wash your garments
and be clean; and afterwards you shall come into the camp.
25And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
26Take the sum of the spoils of the captivity both of man and
beast, you and Eleazar the priest, and the heads of the families of the congregation.
27And you shall divide the spoils between the warriors that
went out to battle, and the whole congregation.
28And you shall take a tribute for the Lord from the warriors that went out to battle; one soul out of five hundred,
from the men and from the cattle, even from the oxen, and
from the sheep, and from the donkeys; and you shall take
from their half.
29And you shall give *them* to Eleazar the priest *as* the firstfruits of the Lord.
30And from the half belonging to the children of Israel you
shall take one in fifty from the men, and from the oxen, and
from the sheep, and from the donkeys, and from all the cattle;
and you shall give them to the Levites that keep the charges
in the tabernacle of the Lord.

31And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the Lord commanded Moses.
32And that which remained of the spoil which the warriors
took was six hundred and seventy-five thousand, among the
sheep.
33And oxen, seventy-two thousand;
34and donkeys, sixty-one thousand; 35and of women who had
not known a man intimately *were* thirty-two thousand.
36And the half, *even* the portion of them that went out to
war, from the number of the sheep, was three hundred and
thirty-seven thousand five hundred.
37And the tribute to the Lord from the sheep was six hundred and seventy-five.
38And the oxen, thirty-six thousand, and the tribute to the
Lord seventy-two.
39And donkeys, thirty thousand five hundred, and the tribute to the Lord *was* sixty-one.
40And the persons *were* sixteen thousand, and the tribute
of them to the Lord *was* thirty-two souls.
41And Moses gave the tribute to the Lord, the heave offering of God, to Eleazar the priest, as the Lord commanded
Moses;
42from the half belonging to the children of Israel, whom
Moses separated from the men of war.
43And the half *taken* from the sheep, belonging to the congregation, was three hundred and thirty-seven thousand five
hundred.
44And the oxen, thirty-six thousand;
45*and the* donkeys, thirty thousand five hundred; 46and persons, sixteen thousand.
47And Moses took of the half belonging to the children of
Israel the fiftieth part, of men and of cattle, and he gave them
to the Levites who keep the charges of the tabernacle of the
Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses.
48And all those who were appointed to be officers of thousands of the army, captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, approached Moses, and said to Moses,
49Your servants have taken the sum of the men of war with
us, and not one is missing.
50And we have brought our gift to the Lord, *every* man
who has found an article of gold, whether an armlet, or a
chain, or a ring, or a bracelet, or a clasp for hair, to make
atonement for us before the Lord.
51And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold from
them, even every wrought article.
52And all the wrought gold, even the offering that they offered to the Lord, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and
fifty shekels from the captains of thousands and the captains
of hundreds.
53For the men of war took plunder, every man for himself.
54And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold from the
captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and brought
the vessels into the tabernacle of witness, a memorial of the
children of Israel before the Lord.

—32—

1And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had
a multitude of cattle, very great. And they saw the land of
Jazer, and the land of Gilead; and the place was a place for
cattle.
2And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad came
and spoke to Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and to the
princes of the congregation, saying,
3Ataroth, Dibon, Jazer, Nimrah, Heshbon, Elealeh, Shebam,
Nebo, and Beon, 4the land which the Lord has delivered up
before the children of Israel, is pasture land, and your ser-
vants have cattle.
5And they said, If we have found grace in your sight, let
this land be given to your servants for a possession, and do
not cause us to pass over the Jordan.
6And Moses said to the sons of Gad and the sons of
Reuben, Shall your brothers go to war, and shall you sit here?
7And why do you pervert the minds of the children of Is-
rael, that they should not cross over into the land, which the
Lord gives them?
8Did not your fathers do thus, when I sent them from Kadesh
Barnea to spy out the land?
9And they went up to the valley of the cluster, and spied
the land, and turned aside the heart of the children of Israel,
that they should not go into the land, which the Lord gave
them.
10And the Lord was very angry in that day, and swore, say-
ing,
11Surely these men who came up out of Egypt from twenty
years old and upward, who know good and evil, shall not see
the land which I swore *to give* to Abraham and Isaac and
Jacob, for they have not closely followed after Me; 12except
Caleb the son of Jephunneh, who was set apart, and Joshua
the son of Nun, for they closely followed after the Lord.
13And the Lord was very angry with Israel; and for forty
years He caused them to wander in the wilderness, until all
the generation which did evil in the sight of the Lord was ex-
tinct.
14Behold, you have risen up in the room of your fathers, a
combination of sinful men, to increase yet farther the fierce
wrath of the Lord against Israel. 15For you will turn away
from Him to desert Him yet once more in the wilderness, and
you will sin against this whole congregation.
16And they came to him, and said, We will build here folds
for our cattle, and cities for our possessions;
17and we will arm ourselves and go as an advanced guard be-
fore the children of Israel, until we shall have brought them
into their place; and our possessions shall remain in walled
cities because of the inhabitants of the land. 18We will not re-
turn to our houses till the children of Israel shall have been
distributed, each to his own inheritance.
19And we will not any longer inherit with them from the
other side of the Jordan and onwards, because we have our
full inheritance on the side beyond the Jordan eastward.
20And Moses said to them, If you will do according to
these words, if you will arm yourselves before the Lord for
battle,
21and everyone of you will pass over the Jordan fully armed
before the Lord, until his enemy be destroyed from before his
face, 22and the land shall be subdued before the Lord, then af-
terwards you shall return, and be guiltless before the Lord,
and as regards to Israel; and this land shall be to you for a
possession before the Lord. 23But if you will not do so, you
will sin against the Lord; and you shall know your sin, when
afflictions shall come upon you.
24And you shall build for yourselves cities for your store,
and folds for your cattle; and you shall do that which pro-
ceeds out of your mouth.
25And the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad spoke to
Moses, saying, Your servants will do as our Lord commands.
26Our store, and our wives, and all our cattle shall be in the
cities of Gilead. 27But your servants will go over all armed and
set in order before the Lord to battle, as the Lord says.
28And Moses appointed to them *for judges* Eleazar the
priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chiefs of the fami-
lies of the tribes of Israel.
29And Moses said to them, If the sons of Reuben and the
sons of Gad will pass over the Jordan with you, everyone
armed for war before the Lord, and you shall subdue the land
before you, then you shall give to them the land of Gilead for
a possession.
30But if they will not pass over armed with you to war before
the Lord, then shall you cause to pass over their possessions
and their wives and their cattle before you into the land
of Canaan, and they shall inherit with you in the land of
Canaan.
31And the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad answered,
saying, Whatsoever the Lord says to His servants, that will
we do.
32We will go over armed before the Lord into the land of
Canaan, and you shall give us our inheritance beyond the Jor-
dan.
33And Moses gave to them, even to the sons of Gad and
the sons of Reuben, and to the half tribe of Mannasseh of the
sons of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites,
and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land and its cities
with its coasts, the cities of the land round about.
34And the sons of Gad built Dibon, Ataroth, Aroer,
35Sophar, Jazer, and they set them up, 36and Nimrah, and Beth
Haran, strong cities, and folds for sheep.
37And the sons of Reuben built Heshbon, Elealeh, and Kir-
jathaim,
38and Baal Meon, surrounded *with walls*, and Shibma; and
they called the names of the cities which they built, after
their own names.
39And a son of Machir the son of Mannasseh went to
Gilead, and took it, and destroyed the Amorites who dwelt
in it.
40And Moses gave Gilead to Machir the son of Man-
nasseh, and he dwelt there.
41And Jair the son of Mannasseh went and took their vil-
lages, and called them the villages of Jair.
42And Nobah went and took Kohath and her villages, and
called them Nobah after his name.

—33—

1 And these are the stages of the children of Israel, as they
went out from the land of Egypt with their armies by the
hand of Moses and Aaron.
2 And Moses wrote their removals and their stages, by the
word of the Lord: and these are the stages of their journey-
ing.
3 They departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fif-
teenth day of the first month; on the day after the Passover
the children of Israel went forth with a high hand before all
the Egyptians.
4 And the Egyptians buried those that died of them, even
all that the Lord struck, every firstborn in the land of Egypt;
also the Lord executed vengeance on their gods.
5 And the children of Israel departed from Rameses, and en-
camped in Succoth;
6 and they departed from Succoth and encamped in Etham,
which is a part of the wilderness.
7 And they departed from Etham and encamped at the
mouth of Hahiroth, which is opposite Baal Zephon, and en-
camped opposite Migdol.
8 And they departed from before Hahiroth, and crossed the
middle of the sea into the wilderness; and they went a jour-
ney of three days through the wilderness, and encamped in
Marah.
9 And they departed from Marah, and came to Elim; and in
Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and seventy palm trees,
and they encamped there by the water.
10 And they departed from Elim, and encamped by the Red
Sea.
11 And they departed from the Red Sea, and encamped in
the Wilderness of Zin.
12 And they departed from the wilderness of Zin, and en-
camped in Dophkah.
13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in
Alush.
14 And they departed from Alush, and encamped in
Rephidim; and there was no water there for the people to
drink.
15 And they departed from Rephidim, and encamped in the
Wilderness of Sinai.
16 And they departed from the Wilderness of Sinai, and en-
camped at the Graves of Lust.
17 And they departed from the Graves of Lust, and en-
camped in Asheroth.
18 And they departed from Asheroth, and encamped in
Rithmah.
19 And they departed from Rithmah, and encamped in Rim-
mon Perez.
20 And they departed from Rimmon Perez, and encamped
in Libnah.
21 And they departed from Libnah, and encamped in Ris-
sah.
22 And they departed from Rissah, and encamped in Kehe-
lathah.
23 And they departed from Kehelathah, and encamped in
Saphar.
24 And they departed from Saphar, and encamped in
Haradah.
25 And they departed from Haradah, and encamped in
Makheloth.
26 And they departed from Makheloth, and encamped in
Tahath.
27 And they departed from Tahath, and encamped in Terah.
28 And they departed from Terah, and encamped in
Mithkah.
29 And they departed from Mithkah, and encamped in
Hashmonah.
30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and encamped in
Moseroth.
31 And they departed from Moseroth, and encamped in
Bene Jaakan.
32 And they departed from Bene Jaakan, and encamped in
the Mount Hagidgad
33 And they departed from the Mount Hagidgad, and en-
camped in Jotbathah.
34 And they departed from Jotbathah, and encamped in
Abronah.
35 And they departed from Abronah, and encamped in
Ezion Geber.
36 And they departed from Ezion Geber, and encamped in
the wilderness of Zin; and they departed from the wilder-
ness of Zin, and encamped in the Wilderness of Paran; this is
Kadesh.
37 And they departed from Kadesh, and encamped in
Mount Hor near the land of Edom.
38 And Aaron the priest went up by the command of the
Lord, and died there in the fortieth year of the departure
of the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, in the fifth
month, on the first *day* of the month.
39 And Aaron was a hundred and twenty-three years old,
when he died in Mount Hor.
40 And Arad the Canaanite king, (he too dwelt in the land
of Canaan) having heard when the children of Israel were en-
tering *the land,*
41 then they departed from Mount Hor, and encamped in Zal-
monah.
42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and encamped in
Punon.
43 And they departed from Punon, and encamped in Oboth.
44 And they departed from Oboth, and encamped in Gai, on
the other side, on the borders of Moab.
45 And they departed from Gai, and encamped in Dibon
Gad.
46 And they departed from Dibon Gd, and encamped in Al-
mon Diblathaim.
47 And they departed from Almon Diblathaim, and en-
camped on the mountains of Abarim, over against Nebo.
48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and
encamped on the west of Moab, at Jordan by Jericho.
49 And they encamped by Jordan between Jesimoth, as far
as Belsa to the west of Moab.
50 And the Lord spoke to Moses at the west of Moab by
Jordan at Jericho, saying,
51 Speak to the children of Israel, and you shall say to them,
You are to pass over the Jordan into the land of Canaan.
52 And you shall destroy all that dwell in the land before
your face, and you shall abolish their high places, and all their
molten images you shall destroy, and you shall demolish all
their pillars.

53And you shall destroy all the inhabitants of the land, and
you shall dwell in it, for I have given their land to you for an
inheritance.
54And you shall inherit their land according to your tribes;
to the greater number you shall give the larger possession,
and to the smaller you shall give the less possession; to what-
soever *part* a man's name shall go forth *by lot*, there shall be
his *property*: you shall inherit according to the tribes of your
families.

55But if you will not destroy the inhabitants of the land from
before you, then it shall come to pass that whomsoever of
them you shall leave shall be thorns in your eyes, and darts
in your sides, and they shall be enemies to you on the land on
which you shall dwell; 56and it shall come to pass that as I had
determined to do to them, so I will do to you.

—34—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
2Command the children of Israel, and you shall say to them,
You are entering into the land of Canaan: it shall be to you
for an inheritance, the land of Canaan with its boundaries.
3And your southern side shall be from the Wilderness of
Zin to the border of Edom, and your border southward shall
extend on the side of the salt sea eastward.
4And your border shall go round you from the south to
the Ascent of Akrabbim, and shall proceed by Ennac, and the
going forth of it shall be southward to Kadesh Barne, and it
shall go forth to the village of Arad, and shall proceed by Az-
mon.
5And the border shall compass from Azmon to the river of
Egypt, and the sea shall be the boundary.
6And you shall have your border on the west, the great sea
shall be the boundary; this shall be to you the border on the
west.
7And this shall be your northern border; from the great sea
you shall measure to yourselves, by the side of the mountain.
8And you shall measure to yourselves the mountain from
Mount *Hor* at the entering in to Hamath, and the termina-
tion of it shall be the coasts of Zedad.
9And the border shall go out to Ziphron, and its termina-
tion shall be at Hazar Enan; this shall be your border from
the north.
10And you shall measure to yourselves the eastern border
from Hazar Enan to Shepham.
11And the border shall go down from Shepham to Bela east-
ward to the fountains, and the border shall go down from
Bela behind the Sea Chinnereth eastward.
12And the border shall go down to the Jordan, and the ter-
mination shall be the Salt Sea; this shall be your land and its
borders round about.
13And Moses charged the children of Israel, saying, This *is*
the land which you shall inherit by lot, even as the Lord com-
manded us to give it to the nine tribes and the half-tribe of
Mannasseh.
14For the tribe of the children of Reuben, and the tribe of the
children of Gad have received *their inheritance* according to
their families; and the half-tribe of Mannasseh have received
their inheritances. 15Two tribes and half a tribe have received
their inheritance beyond the Jordan by Jericho eastward, to-
wards the sunrise.
16And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
17These *are* the names of the men who shall divide the land to
you for an inheritance: Eleazar the priest and Joshua the son
of Nun.
18And you shall take one ruler from *each* tribe to divide the
land to you by lot.
19And these *are* the names of the men: of the tribe of Judah,
Caleb the son of Jephunneh.
20Of the tribe of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud. 21Of
the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon. 22Of the
tribe of Dan the prince *was* Bukki the son of Jogli. 23Of the
sons of Joseph of the tribe of the sons of Mannasseh, the
prince was Hanniel the son of Suphi. 24Of the tribe of the
sons of Ephraim, the prince was Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.
25Of the tribe of Zebulun, the prince was Eliazaphan the son
of Parnach. 26Of the tribe of the sons of Issachar, the prince
was Paltiel the son of Azzan. 27Of the tribe of the children of
Asher, the prince was Ahihud the son of Shelomi. 28Of the
tribe of Naphtali, the prince was Pedahel the son of Ammi-
hud. 29These did the Lord command to distribute *the inheri-
tances* to the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

—35—

1And the Lord spoke to Moses to the west of Moab by the
Jordan near Jericho, saying,
2Give orders to the children of Israel, and they shall give to
the Levites cities to dwell in from the lot of their possession,
and they shall give to the Levites the suburbs of the cities
round about them.
3And the cities shall be for them to dwell in, and their en-
closures shall be for their cattle and all their beasts.
4And the suburbs of the cities which you shall give to the
Levites, shall be from the wall of the city and outwards two
thousand cubits round about.
5And you shall measure outside the city on the east side
two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cu-
bits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the
north side two thousand cubits; and your city shall be in the
midst of this, and the suburbs of the cities *as described*.
6And you shall give the cities to the Levites, the six cities
of refuge which you shall give for the manslayer to flee there,
and in addition to these, forty-two cities.
7You shall give to the Levites in all forty-eight cities, them
and their suburbs.
8And as for the cities which you shall give out of the pos-
session of the children of Israel, from those *that have* much
you shall give much, and from those that have less you shall
give less: they shall give of their cities to the Levites each one
according to his inheritance which they shall inherit.

9And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
10Speak to the children of Israel, and you shall say to them, You are to cross over the Jordan into the land of Canaan.

11And you shall appoint to yourselves cities: they shall be to you cities of refuge for the manslayer to flee to, everyone who has killed another unintentionally.

12And the cities shall be to you places of refuge from the avenger of blood, and the manslayer shall not die until he stands before the congregation for judgment.

13And the cities which you shall assign, *even* the six cities, shall be places of refuge for you.

14You shall assign three cities on the other side of the Jordan, and you shall assign three cities in the land of Canaan.
15It shall be a place of refuge for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for him that sojourns among you; these cities shall be for a place of refuge, for everyone to flee there who has killed a man unintentionally.

16And if he should strike him with an iron instrument, and the man should die, he is a murderer; let the murderer by all means be put to death.

17And if he should strike him with a stone *thrown* from his hand, whereby a man may die, and he *thus* dies, he is a murderer; let the murderer by all means be put to death.

18And if he should stike him with an instrument of wood from his hand, whereby he may die, and he *thus* dies, he is a murderer; let the murderer by all means be put to death.
19The avenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: whenever he shall meet him, he shall put him to death.

20And if he should thrust him, out of hatred, or cast anything upon him from an ambush, and the man should die,
21or if he has stricken him with his hand through anger, and the man should die, let the man that struck him be put to death by all means, he is a murderer: let the murderer by all means be put to death; the avenger of blood shall slay the murderer when he meets him. 22But if he should thrust him

suddenly, not through enmity, or cast anything upon him, not from an ambush, 23or *strike him* with any stone, whereby a man may die, unawares, and it should fall upon him, and he should die, but he was not his enemy, nor sought to hurt him; 24then the assembly shall judge between the smiter and the avenger of blood, according to these judgments.

25And the congregation shall rescue the manslayer from the avenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to his city of refuge, where he fled for refuge; and he shall dwell there till the death of the high priest, whom they anointed with the holy oil.
26But if the manslayer should in any way go out beyond the bounds of the city where he fled for refuge, 27and the avenger of blood should find him outside the bounds of the city of his refuge, and the avenger of blood should kill the manslayer, he is not guilty. 28For he ought to have remained in the city of refuge till the high priest died; and after the death of the high priest the manslayer shall return to the land of his possession.

29And these things shall be to you for an ordinance of judgment throughout your generations in all your dwellings.
30Whoever kills a man, you shall slay the murderer on the testimony of witnesses; and one witness shall not testify against a soul that he should die.

31And you shall not accept ransoms for life from a murderer who is worthy of death, for he shall be surely put to death.

32You shall not accept a ransom *to excuse* his fleeing to the city of refuge, so that he should again dwell in the land, until the death of the high priest.
33So shall you not pollute with murder the land in which you dwell; for this blood pollutes the land, and the land shall not be purged from the blood shed upon it, but by the blood of him that shed it.

34And you shall not defile the land on which you dwell, on which I dwell in the midst of you; for I am the Lord dwelling in the midst of the children of Israel.

—36—

1And the heads of the tribe of the sons of Gilead the son of Machir the son of Mannasseh, of the tribe of the sons of Joseph, drew near, and spoke before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the heads of the houses of the families of the children of Israel.

2And they said, The Lord commanded our lord to render the land of inheritance by lot to the children of Israel; and the Lord appointed our lord to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother to his daughters.

3And they will become wives in one of the tribes of the children of Israel. So their inheritance shall be taken away from the possession of our fathers, and shall be added to the inheritance of the tribe into which the women shall marry, and shall be taken away from the portion of our inheritance.

4And if there shall be a release of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be added to the inheritance of the tribe into which the women marry, and their inheritance, shall be taken away from the inheritance of our family's tribe.

5And Moses charged the children of Israel by the commandment of the Lord, saying, Thus says the tribe of the children of Joseph.

6This *is* the thing which the Lord has appointed the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them marry where they please, only let them marry *men* of their father's tribe. 7So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel go about from tribe to tribe, for the children of Israel shall steadfastly continue each in the inheritance of his family's tribe.

8And whatever daughter is heiress to a property of the tribes of the children of Israel, *such* women shall be married each to one of her father's tribe, that the sons of Israel may each inherit the property of his father's tribe.

9And the inheritance shall not go about from one tribe to another, but the children of Israel shall steadfastly continue each in his own inheritance.
10As the Lord commanded Moses, so did they to the daughters of Zelophehad. 11So Mahlah, Tirzah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, married their cousins; 12they were married *to men* of the tribe of Mannasseh of the sons of Joseph; and their inheritance was attached to the tribe of their father's family. 13These *are* the commandments, and the ordinances, and the judgments, which the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses, at the west of Moab, at the Jordan by Jericho.

Deuteronomy

—I—

1 These *are* the words which Moses spoke to all Israel on
this side of the Jordan in the desert towards the west near
the Red Sea, between Paran, Tophel, Laban, and Aulon, and
the gold works.
2 *It is* a journey of eleven days from Horeb to Mount Seir as
far as Kadesh Barnea.
3 And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh
month, on the first *day* of the month, *that* Moses spoke to all
the children of Israel, according to all things which the Lord
commanded him for them;
4 after he had killed Sihon king of the Amorites who dwelt
in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan who dwelt in
Ashtaroth and in Edrei. 5 Beyond the Jordan in the land of
Moab, Moses began to declare this law, saying, 6 The Lord
your God spoke to us in Horeb, saying, Let it suffice you to
have dwelt *so long* in this mountain. 7 Turn and depart, and
enter into the mountain of the Amorites, and *go* to all that
dwell near about Arabah, to the mountain and the plain and
to the south, and the land of the Canaanites near the sea, and
to Lebanon, as far as the great river, the River Euphrates.
8 Behold, *God* has delivered the land before you; go in and
inherit the land, which I swore to your fathers, Abraham,
Isaac, and Jacob; to give it to them and to their seed after
them.
9 And I spoke to you at that time, saying, I shall not be able
by myself to bear you.
10 The Lord your God has multiplied you, and behold, you are
today as the stars of heaven in multitude. 11 *May* the Lord God
of your fathers add to you a thousand times more numerous
than you *already* are, and bless you, as He has spoken to you.
12 How shall I alone be able to bear your labor, and your bur-
den, and your complaints? 13 Take to yourselves wise and un-
derstanding and prudent men for your tribes, and I will set
your leaders over you.
14 And you answered me and said, The thing which you
have told us *is* good to do.
15 So I took of you wise and understanding and prudent men,
and I set them to rule over you as rulers of thousands, and
rulers of hundreds, and rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens, and
officers to your judges.
16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the
cases* between your brothers, and judge rightly between a
man and *his* brother, and the stranger that is with him.
17 You shall not have respect to persons in judgment, you
shall judge small and great equally; you shall not shrink from
before the person of a man, for the judgment is God's; and
whatsoever matter shall be too hard for you, you shall bring
it to me, and I will hear it.
18 And I charged upon you at that time all the commands
which you shall perform.
19 And we departed from Horeb, and went through all that
great and terrible wilderness, which you saw, by the way of
the mountain of the Amorite, as the Lord our God charged
us, and we came as far as Kadesh Barnea.
20 And I said to you, You have come as far as the mountain
of the Amorite, which the Lord our God gives to you.
21 Behold, the Lord your God has delivered to us the land be-
fore you; go up and inherit it as the Lord God of your fathers
said to you; fear not, neither be afraid.
22 And you all came to me, and said, Let us send men before
us, and let them go up to the land for us; and let them bring
back to us a report of the way by which we shall go up, and
of the cities into which we shall enter.
23 And the saying pleased me: and I took of you twelve men;
one man from each tribe.
24 And they turned, and went up to the mountain, and they
came as far as the Valley of the Cluster, and surveyed it.
25 And they took in their hands of the fruit of the land, and
brought it to you, and said, The land is good which the Lord
our God gives us.
26 Yet you would not go up, but rebelled against the words of
the Lord our God.
27 And you murmured in your tents, and said, Because the
Lord hated us, He has brought us out of the land of Egypt to
deliver us into the hands of the Amorites, to destroy us.
28 Where do we go up? And your brethren drew away your
heart, saying, *It is a* great nation and populous, and mightier
than we; and *there are* cities great and walled up to heaven.
Moreover we saw the sons of the giants there.
29 And I said to you, Fear not, neither be afraid of them;
30 the Lord your God, who goes before your face, He shall
fight against them together with you effectually, according
to all that He did for you in the land of Egypt; 31 and in this
wilderness which you saw, by the way of the mountain of the
Amorite; how the Lord your God will bear you like a son, as
if any man should carry his son, through all the way which
you have gone, until you came to this place.
32 And in this matter you believed not the Lord our God,
33 who goes before you in the way to choose you a place, guid-
ing you in the fire by night, showing you the way by which
you should go, and a cloud by day.
34 And the Lord heard the voice of your words, and being
greatly provoked, He swore, saying,
35 Not one of these men shall see this good land, which I swore
to their fathers, 36 except Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he shall
see it; and to him I will give the land on which he went up,
and to his sons, because he attended to the things of the Lord.
37 And the Lord was angry with me for your sake, saying,
Neither shall you by any means enter therein.
38 Joshua the son of Nun, who stands by you, he shall enter in
there; strengthen him, for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.
39 And every young child who this day knows not good or
evil, they shall enter therein, and to them I will give it, and
they shall inherit it.
40 And you turned and marched into the wilderness, in the
way by the Red Sea.
41 And you answered and said, We have sinned before the
Lord our God; we will go up and fight according to all that
the Lord our God has commanded us. And everyone, having
taken up their weapons of war, and being gathered together,
went up to the mountain.

42And the Lord said to me, Tell them, You shall not go up, neither shall you fight, for I am not with you; lest you be destroyed before your enemies.

43And I spoke to you, and you did not listen to me; and you transgressed the commandment of the Lord; and you forced your way and went up into the mountain.

44And the Amorite who dwelt in that mountain came out to meet you, and pursued you as bees do, and wounded you from Seir to Hormah.

45And you sat down and wept before the Lord our God, and the Lord would not listen to your voice, neither did He take heed to you.

46And you dwelt in Kadesh many days, as many days as you dwelt *there*.

—2—

1And we turned and departed into the wilderness, by the way of the Red Sea, as the Lord spoke to me, and we compassed Mount Seir many days.

2And the Lord said to me,

3You have compassed this mountain long enough; turn therefore toward the north.

4And command the people, saying, You are going through the borders of your brethren the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir; and they shall fear you, and dread you greatly.

5Do not engage in war against them, for I will not give you of their land even enough to set your foot upon, for I have given Mount Seir to the children of Esau as an inheritance. 6Buy food from them for money, and eat, and you shall receive water from them by measure for money, and drink. 7For the Lord our God has blessed you in every work of your hands. Consider how you went through that great and terrible wilderness—behold, the Lord your God *has been* with you for forty years; you did not lack anything.

8And we passed by our brethren the children of Esau, who dwelt in Seir, by the way of Arabah from Elath and from Ezion Geber; and we turned and passed by the way of the desert of Moab.

9And the Lord said to me, Do not quarrel with the Moabites, and do not engage in war with them; for I will not give you of their land for an inheritance, for I have given Ar to the children of Lot, to inherit.

10Formerly the Emim dwelt in it, a great and numerous nation and powerful, like the Anakim. 11These also shall be accounted as Rephaim, like the Anakim; and the Moabites call them Emim.

12And the Horites dwelt in Seir before, and the sons of Esau destroyed them, and utterly consumed them from before them; and they dwelt in their place, as Israel did to the land of his inheritance, which the Lord gave to them.

13Now then, arise, *I said*, and depart, and cross the valley of Zered.

14And the days in which we traveled from Kadesh Barnea, till we crossed the valley of Zered, *were* thirty-eight years, until the whole generation of the men of war failed, dying out of the camp, as the Lord God swore to them.

15And the hand of the Lord was upon them, to destroy them out of the midst of the camp, until they were consumed.

16And it came to pass when all the men of war dying out of the midst of the people had fallen,

17that the Lord spoke to me, saying,

18You shall pass over this day the borders of Moab, to Ar;

19and you shall draw near to the children of Ammon: do not quarrel with them, nor wage war with them; for I will not give you of the land of the children of Ammon for an inheritance, because I have given it to the children of Lot for an inheritance. 20It shall be accounted a land for the Rephaim, for the Rephaim dwelt there before, and the Ammonites call them Zamzummim. 21A great nation and populous, and mightier than you, as also the Anakim; yet the Lord destroyed them from before them, and they inherited *their land*, and they dwelt *there* instead of them until this day. 22As they did to the children of Esau that dwell in Seir, even as they destroyed the Horite from before them, and inherited their country, and dwelt *therein* instead of them until this day.

23And the Avim who dwell in Asedoth to Gaza, and the Cappadocians who came out of Cappadocia, destroyed them, and dwelt in their place.

24Now then arise and depart, and pass over the valley of Ar; behold, I have delivered into your hands Sihon the king of Heshbon the Amorite, and his land. Begin to inherit *it*; engage in war with him this day. 25Begin to put your terror and your fear on the face of all the nations under heaven, who shall be troubled when they have heard your name, and shall be in anguish before you.

26And I sent ambassadors from the wilderness of Kedemoth to Sihon king of Heshbon with peaceable words, saying, 27I will pass through your land; I will go by the road, I will not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

28You shall give me food for money, and I will eat; and you shall give me water for money, and I will drink; I will only go through on my feet:

29as the sons of Esau did to me, who dwelt in Seir, and the Moabites who dwelt in Ar, until I have passed the Jordan, into the land which the Lord our God gives us.

30And Sihon king of Heshbon would not allow us to pass by him, because the Lord our God hardened his spirit, and made his heart stubborn, that he might be delivered into your hands, as it is this day.

31And the Lord said to me, Behold, I have begun to deliver before you Sihon the king of Heshbon the Amorite, and his land: begin to inherit his land.

32And Sihon the king of Heshbon came forth to meet us, he and all his people to war at Jahaz.

33And the Lord our God delivered him before our face, and we struck him, and his sons, and all his people.

34And we took possession of all his cities at that time, and we utterly destroyed every city in succession, and their wives, and their children; we left no living prey.

35Only we took the livestock captive, and took the spoil of the cities. 36From Ar, which is by the brink of the brook of Arnon, and the city which is in the valley, and as far as the mount of Gilead; there was not a city which escaped us: the Lord our God delivered all of them into our hands. 37Only we did not draw near to the children of Ammon, even all the parts bordering on the brook Jabbok, and the cities in the mountain country, as the Lord our God commanded us.

—3—

1And we turned and went by the way leading to Bashan. And Og the king of Bashan came out to meet us, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.

2And the Lord said to me, Fear him not, for I have delivered him, and all his people, and all his land, into your hands; and you shall do to him as you did to Sihon king of the Amorites who dwelt in Heshbon.

3And the Lord our God delivered him into our hands, even Og the king of Bashan, and all his people; and we struck him until we left none of his seed.

4And we mastered all his cities at that time; there was not a city which we did not take from them; sixty cities, all the country round about Argob, belonging to King Og in Bashan; 5all strong cities, lofty walls, gates and bars, besides the very many cities of the Perizzites. 6We utterly destroyed *them* as we dealt with Sihon the king of Heshbon, so we utterly destroyed every city in order, and the women and children, 7and all the cattle; and we took for a prey to ourselves the spoil of the cities.

8And we took at that time the land out of the hands of the two kings of the Amorites, who were beyond the Jordan, *extending* from the brook of Arnon even unto Hermon.

9The Phoenicians call Hermon Sirion, but the Amorite calls it Senir. 10All the cities of Misor, and all Gilead, and all Bashan as far as Salcha and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan. 11For only Og the king of Bashan was left of the Rephaim. Behold, his bed *was* a bed of iron; behold, *it is* in the chief city of the children of Ammon; the length of it *is* nine cubits, and the breadth of it four cubits, according to the cubit of a man.

12And we inherited that land at that time from Ar, which is by the border of the torrent Arnon, and half the mount of Gilead; and I gave his cities to Reuben and to Gad.

13And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan the kingdom of Og I gave to the half-tribe of Manasseh, and all the country round about Argob, all that Bashan; it shall be accounted the land of Rephaim.

14And Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country round about Argob as far as the borders of Gargasi and Machathi: he called them by his name Bashan Thavoth Jair, until this day.

15And to Machir I gave Gilead.

16And to Reuben and to Gad I gave *the land* under Gilead as far as the brook of Arnon, the border between the brook and as far as Jabbok; the brook *is* the border to the children of Ammon.

17And the Arabah and the Jordan *are* the boundaries of Chinnereth, even to the sea of Arabah, the Salt Sea under Asedoth Pisga eastward.

18And I commanded you at that time, saying, The Lord your God has given you this land by lot: arm yourselves, everyone *that is* powerful, and go before your brethren the children of Israel.

19Only your wives and your children and your livestock (I know that you have much livestock), let them dwell in your cities which I have given you; 20until the Lord your God give your brethren rest, as also He has given to you, and they also shall inherit the land, which the Lord our God gives them on the other side of the Jordan; then you shall return, each one to his inheritance which I have given you.

21And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Your eyes have seen all things, which the Lord our God did to these two kings; so shall the Lord our God do to all the kingdoms against which you shall cross over.

22You shall not be afraid of them, because the Lord our God Himself shall fight for you.

23And I pleaded with the Lord at that time, saying,

24Lord God, You have begun to show to Your servant Your strength and Your power, and Your mighty hand and Your outstretched arm: for what God is there in heaven or on earth who will do as You have done, and according to Your might? 25I will therefore go over and see this good land that is beyond the Jordan, this good mountain, and Lebanon.

26And the Lord regarded me not because of you, and hearkened not to me; and the Lord said to me, Enough already, do not speak of this matter to Me anymore!

27Go up to the top of the quarried rock, and look with your eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold *it* with your eyes, for you shall not go over this Jordan.

28And command Joshua, and strengthen him, and encourage him; for he shall go before the face of this people, and he shall give them the inheritance of all the land which you have seen.

29And we stayed in the valley near Beth Peor.

—4—

1And now, O Israel, hear the statutes and judgments, *hear* all that I teach you this day to do, that you may live, and be multiplied, and that you may go in and inherit the land, which the Lord God of your fathers gives to you.

2You shall not add to the word which I command you, and you shall not take from it: keep the commandments of the Lord our God, all that I command you this day.

3Your eyes have seen all that the Lord our God did in Baal Peor; for every man that went after Baal of Peor, the Lord your God has utterly destroyed him from among you. 4But you that kept close to the Lord your God are all alive this day. 5Behold, I have shown you the statutes and judgments as the Lord has commanded me, that you should do so in the land into which you go, to inherit it.

6And you shall keep and do them: for this is your wisdom and understanding before all nations, as many as shall hear all these ordinances; and they shall say, Behold, this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people.

7For what manner of nation *is so* great, which has God so near to them as the Lord our God *is* in all things in whatsoever we may call upon Him?

8And what manner of nation *is so* great, which has righteous statutes and judgments according to all this law, which I set before you this day?

9Take heed to yourself, and keep your heart diligently: forget not any of the things, which your eyes have seen, and let them not depart from your heart all the days of your life; and you shall teach your sons and your sons' sons, 10*even the things that happened in* the day in which you stood before

the Lord our God in Horeb in the day of the assembly; for the
Lord said to me, Gather the people to Me, and let them hear
My words, that they may learn to fear Me all the days which
they live upon the earth, and they shall teach their sons.

11And you drew near and stood under the mountain; and
the mountain burned with fire up to heaven: *there was* dark-
ness, blackness, *and a* tempest.

12And the Lord spoke to you out of the midst of the fire
a voice of words, which you heard: and you saw no likeness,
only *you heard* a voice.

13And He declared to you His covenant, which He com-
manded you to keep, even the Ten Commandments; and He
wrote them on two tables of stone.

14And the Lord commanded me at that time, to teach you
statutes and judgments, that you should do them on the land,
into which you go to inherit it.

15And take careful heed to your hearts, for you saw no
similitude in the day in which the Lord spoke to you in Horeb
in the mountain out of the midst of the fire;
16lest you transgress, and make to yourselves a carved image,
any kind of figure, the likeness of male or female, 17the likeness
of any beast of those that are on the earth, the likeness of
any winged bird which flies under heaven, 18the likeness of
any reptile which creeps on the earth, the likeness of any
fish of those which are in the waters under the earth; 19and
lest having looked up to the sky, and having seen the sun
and the moon and the stars, and all the heavenly bodies, you
should go astray and worship them, and serve them, which
the Lord your God has distributed to all the nations under
heaven. 20But God took you, and led you forth out of the land
of Egypt, out of the iron furnace, out of Egypt, to be to Him
a people of inheritance, as it is this day.

21And the Lord God was angry with me for the things said
by you, and swore that I should not go over this Jordan, and
that I should not enter into the land, which the Lord your
God has given you for an inheritance.
22For I am to die in this land, and shall not pass over this Jor-
dan; but you are to pass over, and shall inherit this good land.
23Take heed to yourselves, lest you forget the covenant of the
Lord our God, which He made with you, and you transgress,
and make to yourselves a graven image of any of the things
concerning which the Lord your God commanded you. 24For
the Lord your God is a consuming fire, a jealous God.

25And when you have begotten sons and grandsons, and
you have dwelt a long time on the land, and have trans-
gressed, and made a graven image of any thing, and have done
wickedly before the Lord your God to provoke Him;
26I call heaven and earth this day to witness against you, that
you shall surely perish from off the land, into which you go
across the Jordan to inherit it there; you shall not prolong
your days upon it, but shall be utterly cut off.

27And the Lord shall scatter you among all nations, and
you shall be left few in number among all the nations, among
which the Lord shall bring you.

28And there you shall serve other gods, the works of the
hands of men, wood and stones, which cannot see, nor can
they hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29And there you shall seek the Lord your God, and you
shall find Him whenever you shall seek Him with all your
heart, and with all your soul in your affliction.

30And all these things shall come upon you in the last days,
and you shall turn to the Lord your God, and shall hearken
to His voice.
31Because the Lord your God *is* a merciful God; He will not
forsake you, nor destroy you; He will not forget the covenant
of your fathers, which the Lord swore to them. 32Ask of the
former days which were before you, from the day when God
created man upon the earth; and *beginning* at the *one* end of
heaven to the other, if there has ever happened such a great
event as this; if such a thing has ever been heard; 33if a na-
tion has heard the voice of the living God speaking out of
the midst of the fire, as you have heard, and have lived! 34*Or*
did God *ever* try to go and take for Himself a nation out of
the midst of *another* nation by trials, by signs, by wonders,
by war, by a mighty hand and an outstretched arm, and by
great sights, according to all the things which the Lord our
God did in Egypt in your sight? 35So that you should know
that the Lord your God, He is God, and there is none beside
Him. 36His voice was made audible from heaven to instruct
you, and He showed you His great fire upon the earth, and
you heard His words out of the midst of the fire. 37Because
He loved your fathers, He also chose you, their seed, after
them, and He brought you Himself out of Egypt with His
great strength, 38to destroy nations greater and stronger than
you before your face, to bring you in, to give you their land
to inherit, as you have this day.

39And you shall know this day, and shall consider in your
heart, that the Lord your God, He *is* God in heaven above,
and on the earth below, and there is none else but He.

40And keep His commandments and His statutes, all that
I command you this day; that it may be well with you, and
with your sons after you, that you may be long-lived upon
the earth, which the Lord your God is giving you forever.
41Then Moses separated three cities beyond the Jordan on the
east, 42that the manslayer might flee there, *one* who has killed
his neighbour unintentionally, and should not have hated him
in times past, and he shall flee to one of these cities and live.
43Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country of Reuben, and
Ramoth in Gilead *belonging to* Gad, and Golan in Bashan *be-
longing to* Manasseh. 44This *is* the law which Moses set be-
fore the children of Israel. 45These *are* the testimonies, and the
statutes, and the judgments which Moses spoke to the sons
of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt, 46on the
other side of the Jordan, in the valley near Beth Peor, in the
land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon,
whom Moses and the sons of Israel killed when they came
out of the land of Egypt.

47And they inherited his land, and the land of Og king of
Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, who were beyond the
Jordan eastward.
48From Ar, which is on the border of the brook Arnon, even
to Mount Zion, which is Hermon. 49All Arabah beyond the
Jordan eastward under Asedoth hewn in the rock.

—5—

1And Moses called all Israel, and said to them, Hear, O Is-
rael, the ordinances and statutes, all that I speak in your ears
this day, and you shall learn them, and observe to do them.

2The Lord your God made a covenant with you in Horeb.
3The Lord did not make this covenant with your fathers, but

with you: you are all here alive this day. 4The Lord spoke to
you face to face in the mountain out of the midst of the fire.
5And I stood between the Lord and you at that time to re-
port to you the words of the Lord, (because you were afraid
before the fire, and you went not up to the mountain,) say-
ing,
6I am the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of
Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
7You shall have no other gods before Me.
8You shall not make to yourself an image, nor likeness
of anything, whatever things *are* in the heaven above, and
whatever *are* in the earth below, and whatever *are* in the wa-
ters under the earth.
9You shall not bow down to them, nor shall you serve
them; for I am the Lord your God, a jealous God, visiting the
sins of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth
generation to them that hate Me,
10and doing mercifully to thousands of them that love Me,
and that keep My commandments.
11You shall not take the name of the Lord your God in vain,
for the Lord your God will certainly not acquit him that takes
His name in vain.
12Keep the Sabbath day to sanctify it, as the Lord your God
has commanded you. 13Six days you shall work, and you shall
do all your works; 14but on the seventh day *is* the Sabbath of
the Lord your God: you shall do in it no work, neither you,
your son, your daughter, your male servant, your female ser-
vant, your ox, your donkey, your livestock, nor the stranger
that sojourns in the midst of you; that your male servant may
rest, and your maid and your ox, as well as you.
15And you shall remember that you were a slave in the land
of Egypt, and the Lord your God brought you out from there
with a mighty hand, and an outstretched arm; therefore the
Lord has commanded you to keep the Sabbath day, and to
sanctify it.
16Honor your father and your mother, as the Lord your God
has commanded you; that it may be well with you, and that
you may live long upon the land, which the Lord your God
gives you.
17You shall not commit murder.
18You shall not commit adultery.
19You shall not steal.
20You shall not bear false witness against your neighbour.

21You shall not covet your neighbour's wife; you shall not
covet your neighbor's house, nor his field, nor his male ser-
vant, nor his maid, nor his ox, nor his donkey, nor any beast
of his, nor anything that belongs to your neighbor.
22These words the Lord spoke to all the assembly of you in
the mountain out of the midst of the fire—*there was* dark-
ness, blackness, a storm, *and* a loud voice—and He added no
more, and He wrote them on two tablets of stone, and He
gave them to me.
23And it came to pass when you heard the voice out of the
midst of the fire, for the mountain burned with fire, that you
came to me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your elders,
24and you said, Behold, the Lord our God has shown us His
glory, and we have heard His voice out of the midst of the
fire: this day we have seen that God shall speak to man, and
he shall live.
25And now let us not die, for this great fire will consume
us, if we shall hear the voice of the Lord our God anymore,
and we shall die.
26For what man *is there,* who has heard the voice of the living
God, speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we *have heard,*
and shall live? 27But draw near, and hear all that the Lord our
God shall say, and you shall speak to us all things whatsoever
the Lord our God shall speak to you, and we will hear, and
do.
28And the Lord heard the voice of your words as you spoke
to me; and the Lord said to me, I have heard the voice of the
words of this people, even all things that they have said to
you. *They have* well *said* all that they have spoken.
29O that there were such a heart in them, that they should
fear Me, and keep My commandments always, that it might
be well with them, and with their sons forever! 30Go, say to
them, Return to your houses, 31but you stand here with Me,
and I will tell you all the commands and the statutes and the
judgments, which you shall teach them, and let them do so in
the land which I give them for an inheritance.
32And you shall take heed to do as the Lord your God has
commanded you; you shall not turn aside to the right or to
the left,
33according to all the way which the Lord your God com-
manded you to walk in it, that He may give you rest; and that
it may be well with you, and you may prolong your days on
the land which you shall inherit.

—6—

1And these *are* the commands, and the statutes, and the
judgments, as many as the Lord our God gave commandment,
to teach you to do so in the land on which you enter to in-
herit it.
2That you may fear the Lord your God, and keep all His
statutes, and His commandments, which I command you to-
day, you, and your sons, and your sons' sons, all the days of
your life, that you may live many days. 3Therefore hear, O
Israel, and observe to do them, that it may be well with you,
and that you may be greatly multiplied, as the Lord God of
your fathers said that He would give you a land flowing with
milk and honey. And these *are* the statutes and the judg-
ments, which the Lord commanded the children of Israel in
the wilderness, when they had gone forth from the land of
Egypt. 4Hear, O Israel, The Lord our God is one Lord.
5And you shall love the Lord your God with all your mind,
and with all your soul, and all your strength.
6And these words, all that I command you this day, shall
be in your heart and in your soul.
7And you shall teach them to your children, and you shall
speak of them sitting in the house, and walking by the way,
and lying down, and rising up.
8And you shall fasten them for a sign upon your hand, and
it shall be immovable before your eyes.
9And you shall write them on the lintels of your houses
and of your gates.
10And it shall come to pass, when the Lord your God has
brought you into the land which He swore to your fathers,
to Abraham, and to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give you great and
beautiful cities which you did not build,
11houses full of all good things which you did not fill, wells
dug in the rock which you did not dig, vineyards and olive
trees which you did not plant, then having eaten and been
filled, 12beware lest you forget the Lord your God that

brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

13 You shall fear the Lord your God, and Him only shall you serve; and you shall cleave to Him, and by His name you shall swear.

14 Go not after other gods, of the gods of the nations round about you, 15 for the Lord your God in the midst of you *is* a jealous God, lest the Lord your God be very angry with you, and destroy you from off the face of the earth.

16 You shall not tempt the Lord your God, as you tempted Him in the temptation.

17 You shall by all means keep the commandments of the Lord your God, the testimonies, and the statutes, which He has commanded you.

18 And you shall do that which is pleasing and good before the Lord your God, that it may be well with you, and that you may go in and inherit the good land, which the Lord swore to your fathers,

19 to chase all your enemies from before your face, as the Lord said.

20 And it shall come to pass, when your son shall ask you at a future time, saying, What are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which the Lord our God has commanded us?

21 Then shall you say to your son, We were slaves to Pharaoh in the land of Egypt, and the Lord brought us forth from there with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm.

22 And the Lord did great signs and wonders in Egypt, on Pharaoh and on his house before us.

23 And He brought us out from there to give us this land, which He swore to give to our fathers.

24 And the Lord commanded us to observe all these ordinances; to fear the Lord our God, that it may be well with us forever, that we may live, as it is this day.

25 And there shall be mercy to us, if we take heed to keep all these commandments before the Lord our God, as He has commanded us.

—7—

1 And when the Lord your God shall bring you into the land into which you go, to possess it, and shall remove great nations from before you, the Hittite, the Girgashite, the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, seven nations *more* numerous and stronger than you,

2 and the Lord your God shall deliver them into your hands, then you shall smite them; you shall utterly destroy them: you shall not make a covenant with them, neither shall you pity them; 3 neither shall you contract marriages with them; you shall not give your daughter to his son, and you shall not take his daughter to your son. 4 For he will draw away your son from Me, and he will serve other gods; and the Lord will be very angry with you, and will soon utterly destroy you.

5 But thus shall you do to them: you shall destroy their altars, and shall break down their pillars, and cut down their groves, and you shall burn with fire the graven images of their gods.

6 For you are a holy people to the Lord your God; and the Lord your God chose you to be to Him a peculiar people beyond all nations that *are* upon the face of the earth. 7 It is not because you are more numerous than all *other* nations that the Lord has preferred you, and the Lord has chosen you: for you are fewer in number than all *other* nations. 8 But because the Lord has loved you, and He is keeping the oath which He swore to your fathers; the Lord has brought you out with a strong hand, and the Lord has redeemed you from the house of bondage, out of the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 You shall know therefore, that the Lord your God, He *is* God, a faithful God, who keeps covenant and mercy for them that love Him, and for those that keep His commandments to a thousand generations,

10 and who recompenses them that hate Him to their face, to utterly destroy them; and will not be slack with them that hate Him; He will recompense them to their face.

11 You shall keep therefore the commands, and the statutes, and these judgments, which I command you this day to do.

12 And it shall come to pass when you shall have heard these statutes, and have kept and done them, that the Lord your God shall keep for you the covenant and the mercy, which He swore to your fathers.

13 And He will love you and bless you and multiply you; and He will bless the offspring of your body, and the fruit of your land, your grain, your wine, your oil, your herds of oxen, and the flocks of your sheep, on the land which the Lord swore to your fathers, to give to you.

14 You shall be blessed beyond all nations; there shall not be among you an impotent or barren one, or among your livestock.

15 And the Lord your God shall remove all sickness from you; and none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which you have seen, and all that you have known, will He lay upon you; but He will lay them upon all those that hate you.

16 And you shall eat all the spoils of the nations which the Lord your God gives you; your eye shall not spare them, and you shall not serve their gods; for this is an offense to you.

17 But if you should say in your heart, This nation *is* greater than I, how shall I be able to destroy them utterly?

18 You shall not fear them; you shall surely remember all that the Lord your God did to Pharaoh and to all the Egyptians;

19 the great trials which your eyes have seen, those signs and great wonders, the strong hand and the outstretched arm; how the Lord your God brought you forth: so the Lord your God will do to all the nations, whom you fear in their presence.

20 And the Lord your God shall send against them the hornets, until those that are left and those that are hidden from you are utterly destroyed.

21 You shall not be wounded before them, because the Lord your God in the midst of you *is* a great and powerful God.

22 And the Lord your God shall consume these nations before you by little and little: you shall not be able to consume them speedily, lest the land become desert, and the wild beasts of the field be multiplied against you.

23 And the Lord your God shall deliver them into your hands, and you shall destroy them with a great destruction, until you have utterly destroyed them.

24 And He shall deliver their kings into your hands, and you shall destroy their name from that place; none shall stand up in opposition before you, until you have utterly destroyed them.

25 You shall burn with fire the graven images of their gods:
you shall not covet *their* silver, neither shall you take to your-
self gold from them, lest you should offend thereby, because
it is an abomination to the Lord your God.

26 And you shall not bring an abomination into your house,
so should you be an accursed thing like it; you shall utterly de-
test it, and altogether abominate it, because it is an accursed
thing.

—8—

1 You shall observe to do all the commands which I charge
you today, that you may live and be multiplied, and enter in
and inherit the land, which the Lord your God swore to your
fathers.
2 And you shall remember all the way which the Lord your
God has led you in the wilderness, that He might afflict you,
and try you, and that the things in your heart might be made
manifest, whether you would keep His commandments or
not.
3 And He afflicted you and straitened you with hunger, and
fed you with manna, which your fathers knew not; that He
might teach you that man shall not live by bread alone, but
by every word that proceeds out of the mouth of God shall
man live.
4 Your garments grew not old from off you, your shoes were
not worn from off you, your feet were not *painfully* hard-
ened, behold, for these forty years!
5 And you shall know in your heart, that as if any man
should chasten his son, so the Lord your God will chasten
you.
6 And you shall keep the commands of the Lord your God,
to walk in His ways, and to fear Him.
7 For the Lord your God will bring you into a good and exten-
sive land, where there are torrents of waters, and fountains of
deep places issuing through the plains and through the moun-
tains; 8 a land of wheat and barley, *with* vines, figs, and pome-
granates; a land of olive oil and honey; 9 a land on which you
shall not eat your bread with poverty, and you shall not need
anything upon it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of its
mountains you shall dig brass.
10 And you shall eat and be filled, and shall bless the Lord
your God on the good land, which He has given you.
11 Take heed to yourself that you forget not the Lord your
God, so as not to keep His commands, and His judgments,
and His statutes, which I command you this day, 12 lest when
you have eaten and are full, and have built nice houses, and
dwelt in them; 13 and your oxen and your sheep are multi-
plied to you, and your silver and your gold are multiplied to
you, and all your possessions are multiplied to you, 14 *that* you
should be exalted in your heart, and forget the Lord your
God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the
house of bondage; 15 who brought you through that great and
terrible wilderness, where the biting serpent *is*, and the scor-
pion, and drought, where there was no water; who brought
you a fountain of water out of the flinty rock; 16 who fed
you with manna in the wilderness, which you knew not, and
your fathers knew not; that He might afflict you, and thor-
oughly test you, and do you good in your latter days. 17 Lest
you should say in your heart, My strength, and the power
of my *own* hand have worked for me this great wealth!
18 But you shall remember the Lord your God, that He gives
you strength to get wealth; even that He may establish His
covenant, which the Lord swore to your fathers, as it is this
day.
19 And it shall come to pass, *that* if you do at all forget the
Lord your God, and should go after other gods, and serve
them, and worship them, I call heaven and earth to witness
against you this day, that you shall surely perish!
20 As also the other nations which the Lord God destroys be-
fore your face, so shall you perish, because you would not
heed the voice of the Lord your God.

—9—

1 Hear, O Israel: You go this day across the Jordan to inherit
nations greater and stronger than yourselves, cities great and
walled up to heaven;
2 a people great and many and tall, the sons of Anak, whom
you know, and concerning whom you have heard *it said*,
Who can stand before the children of Anak?
3 And you shall know today, that the Lord your God, He
shall go before your face; He is a consuming fire; He shall de-
stroy them, and He shall turn them back before you, and shall
destroy them quickly, as the Lord had said to you.
4 Speak not in your heart, when the Lord your God has de-
stroyed these nations before your face, saying, For my right-
eousness the Lord brought me in to inherit this good land.
5 Not for your righteousness, nor for the holiness of your
heart, do you go in to inherit their land, but because of the
wickedness of these nations, the Lord shall destroy them from
before you, and that He may establish the covenant, which
the Lord swore to our fathers, to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.
6 And you shall know this day, that *it is* not for your right-
eousnesses that the Lord your God gives to you this good
land to inherit, for you are a stiff-necked people.
7 Remember, forget not, how much you provoked the Lord
your God in the wilderness; from the day that you came forth
out of Egypt, even till you came into this place, you contin-
ued to be disobedient toward the Lord. 8 Also in Horeb you
provoked the Lord, and the Lord was angry with you, to de-
stroy you; 9 when I went up into the mountain to receive the
tablets of stone, the tablets of the covenant, which the Lord
made with you, and I was in the mountain forty days and
forty nights, I ate no bread and drank no water.
10 And the Lord gave me the two tablets of stone written
with the finger of God, and on them there had been written
all the words which the Lord spoke to you in the mountain,
in the day of the assembly.
11 And it came to pass after forty days and forty nights, *that*
the Lord gave me the two tablets of stone, the tablets of the
covenant.
12 And the Lord said to me, Arise, go down quickly from
here, for your people whom you brought out of the land of
Egypt have transgressed; they have gone aside quickly out
of the way which I commanded them, and have made them-
selves a molten image.

13And the Lord spoke to me, saying, I have spoken to you once and again, saying, I have seen this people, and behold, they are a stiff-necked people.

14And now I shall utterly destroy them, and I will blot out their name from under heaven, and will make of you a nation great and strong, and more numerous than this.

15And I turned and went down from the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire to heaven; and the two tablets of the testimonies *were* in my two hands.

16And when I saw that you had sinned against the Lord your God, and had made for yourselves a molten image, and had gone astray out of the way, which the Lord commanded you to keep;

17then I took hold of the two tablets, and cast them out of my hands, and broke them before you.

18And I made my petition before the Lord as also at the first forty days and forty nights: I ate no bread and drank no water, on account of all your sins which you sinned in doing evil before the Lord God, to provoke Him.

19And I was greatly terrified because of the wrath and anger, because the Lord was provoked with you utterly, to destroy you; yet the Lord hearkened to me at this time also.

20And He was angry with Aaron to destroy him utterly, and I prayed for Aaron also at that time.

21And your sin which you had made, the calf, I took *it*, and I burned it with fire, and pounded it and ground it down till it became fine; and it became like dust, and I cast the dust into the brook that descended from the mountain.

22Also in the burning, and in the temptation, and at the Graves of Lust, you provoked the Lord.

23And when the Lord sent you forth from Kadesh Barnea, saying, Go up and inherit the land which I give to you, then you disobeyed the word of the Lord your God, and believed Him not, and hearkened not to His voice.

24You were disobedient in the things relating to the Lord from the day in which He became known to you.

25And I prayed before the Lord forty days and forty nights, the number that I prayed *before*, for the Lord said that He would utterly destroy you.

26And I prayed to God, and said, O Lord, King of gods, destroy not Your people and Your inheritance, whom You redeemed, whom You brought out of the land of Egypt with Your great power, and with Your strong hand, and with Your outstretched arm.

27Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob Your servants, to whom You swore by Yourself: look not upon the hardness of heart of this people, and their wickedness, and their sins.

28Lest the inhabitants of the land from which You brought us out speak, saying, Because the Lord could not bring them into the land of which He spoke to them, and because He hated them, has He brought them forth to slay them in the wilderness.

29And these *are* Your people and Your portion, whom You brought out of the land of Egypt with Your great strength, and with Your mighty hand, and with Your outstretched arm.

—10—

1At that time the Lord said to me, Hew for yourself two stone tablets like the first, and come up to Me into the mountain, and you shall make for yourself an ark of wood.

2And I shall write upon the tablets the words which were on the first tablets which you broke, and you shall put them into the ark.

3So I made an ark of boards of incorruptible wood, and I hewed tablets of stone like the first, and I went up to the mountain, and the two tablets were in my hand.

4And He wrote upon the tablets according to the first writing, the Ten Commandments, which the Lord spoke to you in the mountain out of the midst of the fire, and the Lord gave them to me.

5And I turned and came down from the mountain, and I put the tablets into the ark which I had made; and there they were, as the Lord commanded me.

6And the children of Israel departed from Beeroth of the sons of Jakim *to* Moserah; where Aaron died, and there he was buried, and Eleazar his son was priest in his place.

7From there they departed to Gudgodah; and from Gudogdah to Jotbathah, a land of torrents of water. 8At that time the Lord separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the Lord, to stand near before the Lord, to minister and bless in His name, to this day. 9Therefore the Levites have no part nor inheritance among their brothers; the Lord Himself *is* their inheritance, as He said to them.

10And I remained in the mountain for forty days and forty nights. And the Lord heard me at that time also, and the Lord would not destroy you.

11And the Lord said to me, Go, set out before this people, and let them go in and inherit the land, which I swore to their fathers to give to them.

12And now, O Israel, what does the Lord your God require of you, but to fear the Lord your God, and to walk in all His ways, and to love Him, and to serve the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul;

13to keep the commandments of the Lord your God, and His statutes, all that I command you this day, that it may be well with you? 14Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens belong to the Lord your God, the earth and all things that are in it. 15Only the Lord chose your fathers, to love them, and He chose out their seed after them, *even* you, beyond all nations, as it is this day. 16Therefore you shall circumcise the hardness of your heart, and you shall not stiffen your neck. 17For the Lord your God, He *is the* God of gods and the Lord of lords, the great and mighty; the awesome God, who is no respector of persons, nor will He by any means accept a bribe; 18executing judgment for the stranger and orphan and widow, and He loves the stranger, to give him food and clothing.

19And you shall love the stranger; for you *also* were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20You shall fear the Lord your God, and serve Him, and shall cleave to Him, and shall swear by His name.

21He *is* your boast, and He *is* your God, who has done in the midst of you all these great and glorious things, which your eyes have seen. 22With seventy souls your fathers went down into Egypt; but the Lord your God has made you as the stars of heaven in multitude.

—11—

1 Therefore you shall love the Lord your God, and shall observe His appointments, and His statutes, and His commandments, and His judgments, at all times.

2 And you shall know this day; for *I speak* not to your children, who know not and have not seen the discipline of the Lord your God, and His wonderful works, and His strong hand, and His outstretched arm,

3 and His miracles, and His wonders, which He did in the midst of Egypt on Pharaoh king of Egypt, and all his land;

4 and what He did to the army of the Egyptians, and to their chariots, and their cavalry, and their army; how He made the water of the Red Sea to overwhelm the face of them as they pursued after you, and the Lord destroyed them until this day; 5 and all the things which He did to you in the wilderness until you came into this place; 6 and all the things that He did to Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab the son of Reuben, whom the earth, opening her mouth, swallowed up, and their houses, and their tents, and all their substance that was with them, in the midst of all Israel; 7 for your eyes have seen all the mighty works of the Lord, which He did among you to this day.

8 And you shall keep all His commandments, as many as I command you this day, that you may live and be multiplied; and that you may go in and inherit the land, into which you go across the Jordan, to inherit it;

9 that you may live long upon the land, which the Lord swore to your fathers to give to them, and to their seed after them, a land flowing with milk and honey. 10 For the land into which you go to inherit it is not as the land of Egypt, from which you came out of, where they sowed the seed, and watered it with their feet, as a garden of herbs; 11 but the land into which you go to inherit it is a land of mountains and plains; it shall drink the water of the rain of heaven. 12 A land which the Lord your God surveys continually, the eyes of the Lord your God are upon it from the beginning of the year to the end of the year. 13 Now if you will indeed hearken to all the commandments which I charge you this day, to love the Lord your God, and to serve Him with all your heart, and with all your soul, 14 then He shall give to your land the early and latter rain in its season, and you shall bring in your grain, your wine, and your oil.

15 And He shall give food in your fields to your livestock; and when you have eaten and are full,

16 take heed to yourself that your heart be not puffed up, and you transgress, and serve other gods, and worship them; 17 and the Lord be angry with you, and restrain the heavens; and there shall not be rain, and the earth shall not yield its fruit, and you shall perish quickly from off the good land, which the Lord has given you.

18 And you shall store these words in your heart and in your soul, and you shall bind them as a sign on your hand, and it shall be fixed before your eyes.

19 And you shall teach them to your children, so as to speak about them when you sit in the house, and when you walk by the way, and when you sleep, and when you rise up.

20 And you shall write them on the doorposts of your houses, and on your gates;

21 that your days may be long, and the days of your children, upon the land which the Lord swore to your fathers to give to them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.

22 And it shall come to pass that if you will indeed hearken to all these commandments which I charge you to observe this day, to love the Lord our God, and to walk in all His ways, and to cleave close to Him;

23 then the Lord shall cast out all these nations before you, and you shall inherit great nations stronger than yourselves.

24 Every place on which the sole of your foot shall tread shall be yours; from the wilderness and Lebanon, and from the great river, the River Euphrates, even as far as the west sea shall be your coasts.

25 No one shall stand before you; and the Lord your God will put the fear of you and the dread of you on the face of all the land, on which you shall tread, as He told you. 26 Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse: 27 a blessing, if you hearken to the commands of the Lord your God, all that I command you this day; 28 and a curse, if you do not hearken to the commands of the Lord our God, as many as I command you this day, and you wander from the way which I have commanded you, having gone to serve other gods, which you know not.

29 And it shall come to pass when the Lord your God shall have brought you into the land into which you go over to inherit it, then you shall put blessing on Mount Gerizim, and the curse upon Mount Ebal.

30 Behold, are not these beyond the Jordan, behind, westward in the land of Canaan, which lies westward near Gilgal, beside the terebinth trees of Moreh? 31 For you are passing over the Jordan, to go in and inherit the land, which the Lord our God gives you to inherit always, and you shall dwell in it.

32 And you shall take heed to observe all His statutes, and these judgments, as many as I set before you this day.

—12—

1 And these *are* the ordinances and the judgments, which you shall observe to do in the land, which the Lord God of your fathers gives you for an inheritance, all the days which you live upon the land.

2 You shall utterly destroy all the places in which they served their gods, whose *land* you inherit, on the high mountains and on the hills, and under the thick tree.

3 And you shall destroy their altars, and break in pieces their pillars, and you shall cut down their groves, and you shall burn with fire the graven images of their gods, and you shall abolish their name out of that place.

4 You shall not do so to the Lord your God.

5 But in the place which the Lord your God shall choose in one of your cities to name His name there, and to be called upon, you shall even seek *Him* out and go there.

6 And you shall carry there your whole burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your firstfruits, and your vowed offerings, and your freewill offerings, and your offerings of thanksgiving, the firstborn of your herds, and of your flocks.

7 And you shall eat there before the Lord your God, and you shall rejoice in all the things on which you shall lay your hand, you and your houses, as the Lord your God has blessed you.

8 You shall not do altogether as we do here this day, every
man that which is pleasing in his own sight.
9 For as yet you have not arrived at the rest and the inheri-
tance, which the Lord our God gives you.
10 And you shall cross over the Jordan, and shall dwell in
the land, which the Lord our God takes as an inheritance for
you; and He shall give you rest from all your enemies round
about, and you shall dwell safely.
11 And there shall be a place which the Lord your God shall
choose for His name to be called there, from which shall you
bring all things that I order you this day; your whole burnt
offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and the first-
fruits of your hands, and every choice gift of yours, whatso-
ever you shall vow to the Lord your God.
12 And you shall rejoice before the Lord your God, you and
your sons, and your daughters, and your male servants and
your female servants, and the Levite that is at your gates; be-
cause he has no portion or inheritance with you.
13 Take heed to yourself that you offer not your whole burnt
offerings in any place which you shall see; 14 except in the place
which the Lord your God shall choose, in one of your tribes,
there shall you offer your whole burnt offerings, and there
shall you do all things whatsoever I charge you this day. 15 But
you shall kill according to all your desire, and shall eat flesh
according to the blessing of the Lord your God, which He has
given you in every city; the unclean that is within you and
the clean shall eat it on equal terms, as the doe or the stag.
16 Only you shall not eat the blood; you shall pour it out on
the ground as water.
17 You shall not be able to eat in your cities the tithe of your
grain, and of your wine, and of your oil, the firstborn of your
herd and of your flock, and all *your* vows, as many as you
have vowed, and your thank offerings, and the firstfruits of
your hands.
18 But before the Lord your God you shall eat it, in the place
which the Lord your God shall choose for Himself; you, your
son, your daughter, your male servant, your female servant,
and the stranger that is within your gates; and you shall re-
joice before the Lord your God, on whatsoever you shall lay
your hand. 19 Take heed to yourself that you do not forsake
the Levite all the time that you live upon the earth.

20 And if the Lord your God shall enlarge your borders, as
He said to you, and you shall say, I will eat flesh; if your soul
should desire to eat flesh, you shall eat flesh according to all
the desire of your soul.
21 And if the place be far from you, which the Lord your
God shall choose for Himself, that His name be called upon it,
then you shall kill of your herd and of your flock which God
shall have given you, even as I commanded you, and you shall
eat in your cities according to the desire of your soul.
22 As the doe and the stag are eaten, so shall you eat it; the
unclean in you and the clean shall eat it in like manner. 23 Take
diligent heed that you eat no blood, for blood *is* the life of it;
the life shall not be eaten with the flesh.
24 You shall not eat *it*; you shall pour it out on the ground
as water.
25 You shall not eat it, that it may be well with you and
with your sons after you, if you shall do that which is good
and pleasing before the Lord your God.
26 But you shall take your holy things, if you have any, and
your vowed offerings, and come to the place which the Lord
your God shall choose to have His name named upon it.
27 And you shall sacrifice your whole burnt offerings, you
shall offer the flesh upon the altar of the Lord your God; but
the blood of your sacrifices you shall pour out at the foot of
the altar of the Lord your God, but the flesh you shall eat.
28 Beware and hearken, and you shall do all the commands
which I charge you, that it may be well with you and with
your sons forever, if you shall do that which is pleasing and
good before the Lord your God.
29 And if the Lord your God shall utterly destroy the na-
tions from before you, to which you go to possess, to inherit
their land, and you shall inherit it, and dwell in their land;
30 take heed to yourself that you seek not to follow them after
they are destroyed before you, saying, How do these nations
act towards their gods? I will do likewise.
31 You shall not do so to your God; for they have sacrificed
to their gods the abominations of the Lord which He hates,
for they burn their sons and their daughters in fire to their
gods.
32 Every word that I command you this day, you shall ob-
serve to do: you shall not add to it, nor diminish from it.

—13—

1 And if there arise within you a prophet, or one who
dreams a dream, and he gives you a sign or a wonder,
2 and the sign or the wonder come to pass which he spoke
to you, saying, Let us go and serve other gods©, which you
know not; 3 you shall not hearken to the words of that
prophet, or the dreamer of that dream, because the Lord your
God is testing you, to see whether you love your God with
all your heart and with all your soul.
4 **You shall follow the Lord your God, and fear Him, and
you shall hear His voice, and attach yourselves to Him.†**
5 **And that prophet or that dreamer of a dream shall die;
for he has spoken to make you err from the Lord your God
who brought you out of the land of Egypt, who redeemed
you from bondage, to thrust you out of the way which the
Lord your God commanded you to walk in. So shall you abol-
ish the evil from among you.**
6 And if your brother by your father or mother, or your
son, or daughter, or your wife in your bosom, or friend who
is equal to your own soul, entreat you secretly, saying, Let us
go and serve other gods©, which neither you nor your fathers
have known,
7 of the gods of the nations that are round about you, who are
near you or at a distance from you, from one end of the earth
to the other; 8 you shall not consent to him, neither shall you
hearken to him; and your eye shall not spare him, you shall
feel no regret for him, neither shall you at all protect him:
9 you shall surely report concerning him, and your hands shall
be upon him among the first to slay him, and the hands of all
the people at the last.
10 And they shall stone him with stones, and he shall die,
because he sought to draw you away from the Lord your God
who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house
of bondage.
11 And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall not again do
according to this evil thing among you.

12And if in one of your cities which the Lord God gives you
to dwell in, you shall hear men saying,
13Evil men have gone out from you, and have caused all the
inhabitants of their land to fall away, saying, Let us go and
worship other gods[c], whom you knew not, 14then you shall
inquire and ask, and search diligently, and behold, *if* the thing
is clearly true, and this abomination has taken place among
you, 15you shall utterly destroy all the inhabitants of that land
with the edge of the sword; you shall solemnly curse it, and
all things in it.

16And all its spoils you shall gather into its public ways, and
you shall burn the city with fire, and all its spoils publicly be-
fore the Lord your God; and it shall be uninhabited forever,
it shall not be built again.
17And none of the cursed things shall cleave to your hand,
that the Lord may turn from His fierce anger, and show you
mercy, and pity you, and multiply you, as He swore to your
fathers;
18if you will hear the voice of the Lord your God, to keep
His commandments, all that I charge you this day, to do that
which is good and pleasing before the Lord your God.

—14—

1You are the children of the Lord your God: you shall not
make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.
2For you are a holy people to the Lord your God, and the
Lord your God has chosen you to be a peculiar people to Him-
self of all the nations on the face of the earth.
3You shall not eat any abominable thing.
4These *are* the beasts which you shall eat; the calf of the herd,
and lamb of the sheep, and kid of the goats; 5the deer, the
gazelle, the roe deer, the wild goat, and the mountain goat.
6Every beast that divides the hoofs, and makes claws of
two divisions, and that chews the cud among beasts, these
you shall eat.
7And these you shall not eat of them that chew the cud,
and of those that divide the hoofs, and make distinct claws;
the camel, and the hare, and the rabbit; because they chew
the cud, and do not divide the hoof, these are unclean to you.
8And as for the swine, because he divides the hoof, and
makes claws of the hoof, yet he chews not the cud, he is un-
clean to you; you shall not eat of their flesh, you shall not
touch their dead bodies.
9And these you shall eat of all that are in the water, you
shall eat all that have fins and scales.
10And all that have not fins and scales you shall not eat;
they are unclean to you.
11You shall eat every clean bird.
12And these among them you shall not eat: the eagle, the
ossifrage, the sea-eagle,
13the vulture, the kite and the like to it, 14*every raven after its kind,*
15the sparrow, the owl, the seagull, 16the heron, the swan, the
stork, 17the cormorant, the hawk and its like, the hoopoe, the
raven, 18the pelican, and the diver and the like to it, and the
redbill and the bat. 19All winged animals that creep are un-
clean to you; you shall not eat of them.
20You shall eat every clean bird.
21You shall eat nothing that dies of itself; it shall be given to
the sojourner in your cities and he shall eat it, or you shall sell
it to a stranger, because you are a holy people unto the Lord
your God. You shall not boil a lamb in his mother's milk.
22You shall tithe a tenth of all the produce of your seed, the
fruit of your field, year by year.
23And you shall eat it in the place which the Lord your
God shall choose to have His name called there; you shall
bring the tithe of your grain and of your wine, and of your
oil, the firstborn of your herd and of your flock, that you may
learn to fear the Lord your God at all times.
24And if the journey is too far for you, and you are not able
to bring them, because the place *is* far from you which the
Lord your God shall choose to have His name called there,
because the Lord your God will bless you;
25then you shall sell them for money, and you shall take the
money in your hands, and you shall go to the place which the
Lord your God shall choose.
26And you shall give the money for whatsoever your soul
shall desire, for oxen or for sheep, or for wine, or *you shall
lay it out* on strong drink, or on whatsoever your soul may
desire, and you shall eat there before the Lord your God, and
you shall rejoice and your house,
27and the Levite that is in your cities, because he has not a
portion or inheritance with you. 28After three years you shall
bring out all the tithes of your fruits, in that year you shall
lay it up in your cities.
29And the Levite shall come, because he has no part or lot
with you, and the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow
which is in your cities, and they shall eat and be filled, that
the Lord your God may bless you in all the works which you
shall do.

—15—

For the poor shall not fail off your land, therefore I charge you to do this thing, saying, You shall surely open your hands to your poor brother, and to him that is distressed upon your land.

1 Every seven years you shall make a release.
2 And this *is* the ordinance of the release: you shall release every private debt which your neighbour owes you, and you shall not ask payment of it from your brother; for it has been called a release to the Lord your God.
3 Of a stranger you shall ask again whatsoever he has of yours, but to your brother you shall release his debt to you. 4 For *thus* there shall not be a poor person in the midst of you, for the Lord your God will surely bless you in the land which the Lord your God gives you by inheritance, that you should inherit it.
5 And if you shall indeed hearken to the voice of the Lord your God, to keep and do all these commandments, as many as I charge you this day,
6 (for the Lord your God has blessed you in the way of which He spoke to you,) then you shall lend to many nations, but you shall not borrow; and you shall rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over you.
7 And if there shall be in the midst of you a poor *man* from among your brothers, in one of your cities in the land, which the Lord your God gives you, you shall not harden your heart, neither shall you by any means close up your hand from your brother who is in need.
8 You shall surely open your hands to him, and shall lend to him as much as he wants according to his need.
9 Take heed to yourself that there be not a secret thing in your heart—an iniquity, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is approaching. And your eye shall be evil to your brother that is in need, and you shall not give to him, and he shall cry against you to the Lord, and there shall be great sin in you.
10 You shall surely give to him, and you shall lend to him as much as he wants, according as he is in need. And you shall not grudge in your heart as you give to him, because on this account the Lord your God will bless you in all your works, and in all things on which you shall lay your hand.
11 For the poor shall not fail off your land, therefore I charge you to do this thing, saying, You shall surely open your hands to your poor brother, and to him that is distressed upon your land.
12 And if your brother *or sister*, a Hebrew man or a Hebrew woman, are sold to you, he shall serve you six years, and in the seventh year you shall send him out free from you.
13 And when you shall send him out free from you, you shall not send him out empty.
14 You shall give him provision for the way from your flock, and from your grain, and from your wine; as the Lord your God has blessed you, *so* you shall give to him.
15 And you shall remember that you *also* were a slave in the land of Egypt, and the Lord your God redeemed you from there; therefore I charge you to do this thing.
16 And if he should say to you, I will not go out from you, because he continues to love you and your house, because he is well with you;
17 then you shall take an awl, and bore his ear through to the door, and he shall be your servant forever; and in like manner shall you do to your male servant. 18 It shall not seem hard to you when they are sent out free from you, because *your servant* has served you six years according to the annual hire of a hireling; so the Lord your God shall bless you in all things whatsoever you may do.
19 Every firstborn that shall be born among your cows and your sheep, you shall sanctify the males to the Lord your God; you shall not work with your firstborn calf, and you shall not shear the firstborn of your sheep.
20 You shall eat it before the Lord year by year in the place which the Lord your God shall choose, you and your house.
21 And if there be in it a blemish, if it is lame or blind, (an evil blemish) you shall not sacrifice it to the Lord your God.
22 You shall eat it in your cities; the unclean in you and the clean shall eat it in like manner, as the doe or the deer.
23 Only you shall not eat the blood; you shall pour it out on the earth as water.

—16—

1 Observe the month of new *grain*, and you shall sacrifice the Passover to the Lord your God; because in the month of new grain you came out of Egypt by night.
2 And you shall sacrifice the Passover to the Lord your God, sheep and oxen in the place which the Lord your God shall choose to have His name called upon it.

3You shall not eat leaven with it; seven days shall you eat
unleavened *bread* with it, *the* bread of affliction, because you
came forth out of Egypt in haste; that you may remember the
day of your coming forth out of the land of Egypt all the days
of your life.
4Leaven shall not be seen with you in all your borders for
seven days, and there shall not be left of the flesh which you
shall sacrifice at even on the first day until the morning.
5You shall not have power to sacrifice the Passover in any
of the cities, which the Lord your God gives you.
6But in the place which the Lord your God shall choose, to
have His name called there, you shall sacrifice the Passover at
even at the setting of the sun, at the time when you came out
of Egypt.
7And you shall boil and roast and eat it in the place, which
the Lord your God shall choose; and you shall return in the
morning, and go to your house.
8Six days shall you eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh
day is a holiday, a feast to the Lord your God: you shall not
do in it any work, except what must be done by anyone.
9Seven weeks shall you number to yourself; when you have
begun *to put* the sickle to the grain, you shall begin to number
seven weeks.
10And you shall keep the Feast of Weeks to the Lord your
God, accordingly as your hand has power, in as many things
as the Lord your God shall give you.
11And you shall rejoice before the Lord your God, you and
your son, and your daughter, your male servant and your fe-
male servant, and the Levite, and the stranger, and the or-
phan, and the widow which dwells among you, in whatso-
ever place the Lord your God shall choose, that His name
should be called there.

12And you shall remember that you were a servant in the
land of Egypt, and you shall observe and do these commands.
13You shall keep for yourself the Feast of Tabernacles seven
days, when you gather in *your produce* from your threshing
floor and your winepress.
14And you shall rejoice in your feast, you, and your son,
and your daughter, your male servant, and your female ser-
vant, and the Levite, and the stranger, and the orphan, and
the widow that is in your cities.
15Seven days shall you keep a feast to the Lord your God in
the place which the Lord your God shall choose for Himself;
and if the Lord your God shall bless you in all your fruits, and
in every work of your hands, then you shall rejoice. 16Three
times in the year shall all your males appear before the Lord
your God in the place which the Lord shall choose in the
Feast of Unleavened Bread, and in the Feast of Weeks, and
in the Feast of Tabernacles: you shall not appear before the
Lord your God empty. 17Each one according to his ability, ac-
cording to the blessing of the Lord your God, which He has
given you.
18You shall make for yourself judges and officers in your
cities, which the Lord your God gives you in *your* tribes, and
they shall judge the people with righteous judgment;
19they shall not pervert judgment, nor favour persons, nor re-
ceive a gift; for gifts blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert
the words of the righteous.
20You shall justly pursue justice, that you may live, and go
in and inherit the land which the Lord your God gives you.
21You shall not plant for yourself a grove; you shall not
plant for yourself any tree near the altar of your God.
22You shall not set up for yourself a pillar, which the Lord
your God hates.

—17—

1You shall not sacrifice to the Lord your God a calf or a
sheep, in which there is a blemish, *or* any evil thing; for it is
an abomination to the Lord your God.
2And if there should be found in any of your cities which
the Lord your God gives you, a man or a woman who shall do
that which is evil$_{C}$ before the Lord your God, so as to trans-
gress His covenant,
3and they should go and serve other gods, and worship them,
the sun, or the moon, or any of the host of heaven, which He
commanded you not to do, 4and it be told you, and you shall
have inquired diligently, and behold, the thing really took
place, this abomination has been done in Israel; 5then shall
you bring out that man, or that woman, and you shall stone
them with stones, and they shall die. 6He shall die on the tes-
timony of two or three witnesses; a man who is put to death
shall not be put to death for one witness.
7And the hand of the witnesses shall be upon him among
the first to put him to death, and the hand of the people at
the last; so shall you remove the evil one from among your-
selves.
8And if a matter shall be too hard for you in judgment, be-
tween blood and blood, and between cause and cause, and be-
tween stroke and stroke, and between contradiction and con-
tradiction, matters of judgment in your cities;
9then you shall arise and go up to the place which the Lord
your God shall choose, and you shall come to the priests the
Levites, and to the judge who shall be in those days, and they
shall search out *the matter* and report the judgment to you.
10And you shall do according to the sentence which they
shall report to you out of the place in which the Lord your
God shall choose, and you shall observe to do all things hav-
ing been appointed to you by the law.
11You shall do according to the law and to the judgment
which they shall declare to you: you shall not swerve to the
right hand or to the left from any sentence which they shall
report to you.
12And any man that shall act in haughtiness, so as not to
hearken to the priest who stands to minister in the name of
the Lord your God, or the judge who shall preside in those
days, that man shall die, and you shall remove the evil one
out of Israel.
13And all the people shall hear and fear, and shall no more
commit impiety.
14And when you shall enter into the land which the Lord
your God gives you, and shall inherit it and dwell in it, and
shall say, I will set a ruler over me, as also the other nations
round about me;
15you shall surely set over you the ruler whom the Lord God
shall choose: of your brothers you shall set over you a ruler;
you shall not have power to set over you a stranger, because
he is not your brother. 16For he shall not multiply to him-
self horses, and he shall by no means turn the people back to
Egypt, lest he should multiply to himself horses; for the Lord
said, You shall not return that way again.

17And he shall not multiply to himself wives, lest his heart
turn away; and he shall not greatly multiply to himself silver
and gold.
18And when he shall be established in his government, then
shall he write for himself this repetition of the law into a
book by the hands of the priests the Levites;

19and it shall be with him, and he shall read in it all the days
of his life, that he may learn to fear the Lord your God, and
to keep all these commandments, and to observe these ordi-
nances; 20that his heart be not lifted up above his brothers,
that he depart not from the commandments on the right hand
or on the left; that he and his sons may reign long in his do-
minion among the children of Israel.

—18—

1The priests, the Levites, even the whole tribe of Levi,
shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel; the burnt of-
ferings of the Lord *are* their inheritance, they shall eat them.
2And they shall have no inheritance among their brothers;
the Lord Himself *is* his portion, as He said to him.
3And this *is* the due of the priests in the things coming
from the people from those who offer sacrifices, whether it
be a calf or a sheep; and you shall give the shoulder to the
priest, and the cheeks, and the stomach;
4and the firstfruits of your grain, and of your wine, and of
your oil; and you shall give to him the firstfruits of the fleeces
of your sheep: 5because the Lord has chosen him out of all
your tribes, to stand before the Lord your God, to minister
and bless in His name, himself and his sons among the chil-
dren of Israel.
6And if a Levite comes from one of the cities of all the
children of Israel, where he himself dwells, accordingly as his
mind desires, to the place which he shall have chosen,
7he shall minister to the name of the Lord his God, as all his
brothers the Levites, who stand there before the Lord your
God. 8He shall eat an allotted portion, besides the sale of his
hereditary property.
9And when you shall have entered into the land which the
Lord your God gives you, you shall not learn to do according
to the abominations of those nations.
10There shall not be found in you one who purges his son or
his daughter with fire, or one who uses divination, or *one*
who deals with omens, or a sorcerer 11employing an incanta-
tion, or one who has in him a divining spirit, or an observer of
signs who questions the dead. 12For everyone that does these
things is an abomination to the Lord your God; for because of
these abominations the Lord shall destroy them from before
your face.
13You shall be perfect before the Lord your God.
14For all these nations whose *land* you shall inherit, they will
listen to omens and divinations; but the Lord your God has
not permitted you *to do* so. 15The Lord your God shall raise
up to you a Prophet from among your brethren, like me; Him
shall you hear, 16according to all the things which you desired
from the Lord your God in Horeb in the day of the assem-
bly, saying, We will not again hear the voice of the Lord your
God, and we will not anymore see this great fire, lest we die.
17And the Lord said to me, They have spoken rightly, all
that they have said to you.
18**I will raise up to them a Prophet from among their brethren,
like you; and I will put My words in His mouth, and He shall
speak to them as I shall command Him.**✝
19And whoever shall not hearken to all the words that *the*
Prophet shall speak in My name, I will take vengeance on
him.
20But whichever prophet that shall impiously speak in My
name a word which I have not commanded him to speak,
and whosoever shall speak in the name of other gods꜀, that
prophet shall die. 21But if you shall say in your heart, How
shall we know the word which the Lord has not spoken?
22Whatever words that prophet shall speak in the name of the
Lord, and they shall not come true, and not come to pass, this
is the thing which the Lord has not spoken; that prophet has
spoken wickedly: you shall not spare him.

—19—

1And when the Lord your God shall have destroyed the
nations, which God gives you, *even* the land, and you shall
inherit them, and dwell in their cities, and in their houses,
2you shall separate for yourself three cities in the midst of
your land, which the Lord your God gives you. 3Take a sur-
vey of your way, and you shall divide the coasts of your land,
which the Lord your God apportions to you, into three parts,
and there shall be there a refuge for every manslayer.
4And this shall be the ordinance of the manslayer who
shall flee there, and shall live, whosoever has killed his neigh-
bour ignorantly, seeing that he did not hate him in times past.
5And whoever shall enter with his neighbour into the
thicket, to gather wood, if the hand of him that cuts wood
with the ax should be violently shaken, and the axhead
should fall off from the handle and strike his neighbor, and he
should die, then he shall flee to one of these cities, and live.
6Lest the avenger of blood pursue after the manslayer, be-
cause his heart is hot, and overtake him, if the way be too
long, and kill him, though there is to this man no sentence of
death, because he did not hate him in times past. 7Therefore
I command you, saying, You shall separate for yourself three
cities.
8And if the Lord shall enlarge your borders, as He swore
to your fathers, and the Lord shall give to you all the land
which He said he would give to your fathers;
9if you shall hearken to do all these commands which I charge
you this day, to love the Lord your God, to walk in all His
ways continually, you shall add for yourself yet three cities
to these three. 10So innocent blood shall not be spilled in the
land which the Lord your God gives you to inherit, and there
shall not be in you one guilty of blood. 11But if there should be
in you a man hating his neighbour, and he should lay wait for
him, and rise up against him, and strike him, that he die, and
he should flee to one of these cities, 12then shall the elders of
his city send, and take him from there, and they shall deliver
him into the hands of the avengers of blood, and he shall die.
13Your eye shall not spare him; so shall you purge innocent
blood from Israel, and it shall be well with you.

14You shall not move the landmarks of your neighbour,
which your fathers set in the inheritance, in which you have
obtained a share in the land, which the Lord your God gives
you to inherit.
15One witness shall not stand to testify against a man for any
iniquity, or for any fault, or for any sin which he may com-
mit; by the mouth of two witnesses, or by the mouth of three
witnesses, shall every word be established.
16And if an unjust witness rise up against a man, alleging
iniquity against him,

17then shall the two men between whom the controversy is,
stand before the Lord, and before the priests, and before the
judges, who may be in those days.
18And the judges shall make diligent inquiry; and behold, *if*
an unjust witness has borne unjust testimony, *and* has stood
up against his brother,
19then shall you do to him as he wickedly devised to do against
his brother, and you shall remove the evil from yourselves.
20And the rest shall hear and fear, and do no more accord-
ing to this evil thing in the midst of you.
21Your eye shall not spare him; *you shall exact* life for life, eye
for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, and foot for foot.

—20—

1And if you should go forth to war against your enemies,
and should see a horse and rider, and a people more numerous
than yourself; you shall not be afraid of them, for the Lord
your God *is* with you, who brought you up out of the land of
Egypt.
2And it shall come to pass whenever you shall draw near
to battle, that the priest shall draw near and speak to the peo-
ple, and shall say to them,
3Hear, O Israel; you are going this day to battle against your
enemies: let not your heart faint; fear not, neither be con-
founded, neither turn aside from their face. 4For *it is* the Lord
your God who advances with you, to fight with you against
your enemies, *and* to save you.
5And the scribes shall speak to the people, saying, What
man *is there* that has built a new house, and has not dedi-
cated it? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the
war, and another man dedicate it.
6And what man *is there* that has planted a vineyard, and
not been made merry with it? Let him go and return to his
house, lest he die in the battle, and another man be made
merry with it.
7And what man *is there* that has betrothed a wife, and has
not taken her? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die
in the battle, and another man take her.
8And the scribes shall speak further to the people, and say,
What man *is there* that fears, and is cowardly in his heart?
Let him go and return to his house, lest he make the heart of
his brother fail, as his own.
9And it shall come to pass when the scribes shall have
ceased speaking to the people, that they shall appoint generals
of the army to be leaders of the people.
10And if you shall draw near to a city to overcome them by
war, then call them out peaceably.
11If then they should answer peaceably to you, and open to
you, it shall be that all the people found in it shall be trib-
utary and subject to you. 12But if they will not hearken to
you, but wage war against you, you shall besiege it; 13until the
Lord your God shall deliver it into your hands, and you shall
strike every male in it with the edge of the sword; 14except
the women and the stuff; and all the livestock, and whatso-
ever shall be in the city, and all the plunder you shall take as
spoil for yourself, and shall eat all the plunder of your ene-
mies whom the Lord your God gives you. 15Thus shall you do
to all the cities that are very far off from you, not *being* of the
cities of these nations which the Lord your God gives you to
inherit their land. 16*Of these* you shall not take anything alive;
17but you shall surely curse them, the Hittite, the Amorite,
the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, the Jebusite, and the
Girgashite; as the Lord your God commanded you: 18that they
may not teach you to do all their abominations, which they
did to their gods, and *so* you should sin before the Lord your
God.
19And if you should besiege a city many days to prevail
against it by war to take it, you shall not destroy its trees, by
applying an iron tool to them, but you shall eat of it, and shall
not cut it down. Is the tree that is in the field a man, to enter
before you into the work of the siege?
20But the tree which you know to be not fruit-bearing, this
you shall destroy and cut down; and you shall construct a
mound against the city, which makes war against you, until
it is delivered up.

—21—

1And if one should be found slain with the sword in the
land, which the Lord your God gives you to inherit, having
fallen in the field, and they do not know who has killed *him,*
2then your elders and your judges shall come forth, and shall
measure the distances of the cities round about the slain man.
3And it shall be that the city which is nearest to the slain
man, the elders of that city shall take a heifer of the herd,
which has not labored, and which has not borne a yoke.
4And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer
into a rough valley, which has not been tilled and is not sown,
and they shall slay the heifer in the valley.
5And the priests, the Levites, shall come near, because the
Lord God has chosen them to stand by Him, and to bless
in His name, and by their word shall every controversy and
every stroke be *decided.*
6And all the elders of that city who draw near to the slain
man shall wash their hands over the head of the heifer which
was slain in the valley;
7and they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this
blood, and our eyes have not seen *it.* 8Be merciful to Your peo-
ple Israel, O Lord, whom You have redeemed, that innocent
blood may not be charged on Your people Israel; and atone-
ment shall be provided on their behalf for the blood.

9 And you shall take away innocent blood from among you,
if you should do that which is good and pleasing before the
Lord your God.
10 And if when you go out to war against your enemies, the
Lord your God should deliver them into your hands, and you
should take their spoil,
11 and should see among the spoil a woman beautiful in coun-
tenance, and should desire her, and take her to yourself for
a wife, 12 and should bring her within your house; then shall
you shave her head, and trim her nails, 13 and shall take away
her garments of captivity from off her, and she shall abide in
your house, and shall mourn her father and mother for a full
month; and afterwards you shall go in to her and dwell with
her, and she shall be your wife.
14 And it shall be if you do not delight in her, you shall
send her out free; and she shall not by any means be sold for
money, you shall not treat her contemptuously, because you
have humbled her.
15 And if a man has two wives, the one loved and the other
hated, and both the loved and the hated should have born
him *children*, and the son of the hated should be firstborn;
16 then it shall be that whenever he shall divide by inheritance
his goods to his sons, he shall not be able to give the right of
the firstborn to the son of the loved one, having overlooked

the son of the hated, which is the firstborn. 17 But he shall ac-
knowledge the firstborn of the hated one, to give to him dou-
ble of all things which shall be found by him, because he is
the first of his children, and to him belongs the birthright.
18 And if any man has a disobedient and contentious son,
who hearkens not to the voice of his father and the voice of
his mother, and they should correct him, and he should not
hearken to them;
19 then shall his father and his mother take hold of him, and
bring him forth to the elders of his city, and to the gate of
the place; 20 and they shall say to the men of their city, This
our son is disobedient and contentious, he hearkens not to our
voice, he is a reveler and a drunkard.
21 And the men of his city shall stone him with stones, and
he shall die; and you shall remove the evil one from your-
selves, and the rest shall hear and fear.
22 And if there be sin in anyone, *and* the judgment of death
be upon him, and he be put to death, and you hang him on a
tree;
23 his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but you
shall by all means bury it in that day; for everyone that is
hanged on a tree is cursed of God; and you shall by no means
defile the land which the Lord your God gives you for an in-
heritance.

—22—

1 When you see the calf of your brother or his sheep wan-
dering in the way, you shall not overlook them; you shall by
all means turn them back to your brother, and you shall re-
store them to him.
2 And if your brother is not near you, or if you do not know
him, you shall bring it into your own house; and it shall be
with you until your brother shall seek them, and you shall re-
store them to him.
3 Thus shall you do to his donkey, and thus shall you do to
his garment, and thus shall you do to everything that your
brother has lost; whatsoever things have been lost by him,
and you have found, you shall not have power to overlook.
4 You shall not see the donkey of your brother, or his calf,
fallen in the way; you shall not overlook them, you shall
surely help him to raise them up.
5 The clothing of a man shall not be on a woman, neither shall
a man put on a woman's dress; for everyone that does these
things is an abomination to the Lord your God.
6 And if you should come upon a brood of birds before your
face in the way or upon any tree, or upon the earth, young
or eggs, and the mother is brooding on the young or the eggs,
you shall not take the mother with the young ones.
7 You shall by all means let the mother go, but you shall
take the young to yourself; that it may be well with you, and
that you may live long.
8 If you should build a new house, then shall you make a
parapet to your house; so you shall not bring blood-guiltiness
upon your house, if one should in any way fall from it.
9 You shall not sow your vineyard with different kinds of
seed, lest the fruit be defiled, and whatsoever seed you may
sow, with the fruit of your vineyard.
10 You shall not plow with an ox and a donkey together.
11 You shall not wear a mingled *garment*, woolen and linen
together.
12 You shall make fringes on the four borders of your gar-
ments, with whatever you may be clothed with.
13 And if anyone should take a wife, and dwell with her,
and hate her,
14 and attach to her reproachful words, and bring against her
an evil name, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to
her I found not her tokens of virginity; 15 then the father and
the mother of the young woman shall take and bring out the
young woman's tokens of virginity to the elders of the city to
the gate.
16 And the father of the young woman shall say to the el-
ders, I gave this my daughter to this man for a wife;
17 and now he has hated her, and attaches reproachful words
to her, saying, I have not found tokens of virginity with your
daughter; and these *are* the tokens of my daughter's virginity.
And they shall unfold the garment before the elders of the
city.
18 And the elders of that city shall take that man, and shall
chastise him,
19 and shall fine him a hundred shekels, and shall give *them*
to the father of the young woman, because he has brought
forth an evil name against a virgin of Israel; and she shall
be his wife: he shall never be able to put her away. 20 But if
this report be true, and the tokens of virginity are not found
for the young woman; 21 then shall they bring out the young
woman to the doors of her father's house, and shall stone her
with stones, and she shall die; because she has wrought folly
among the children of Israel, to defile the house of her father
by harlotry: so you shall remove the evil one from among you.
22 And if a man be found lying with a woman married to
a man, you shall kill them both, the man that lay with the
woman, and the woman; so shall you remove the wicked one
out of Israel.
23 And if there be a young woman espoused to a man, and
a man should have found her in the city and have lain with
her;
24 you shall bring them both out to the gate of their city, and
they shall be stoned with stones, and they shall die; the young

woman, because she cried not in the city; and the man, because he humbled his neighbour's spouse: so shall you remove the evil one from yourselves. 25But if a man find in the field a young woman that is betrothed, and he should force her and lie with her, you shall slay the man that lay with her only.

26And the young woman has not *committed* a sin worthy of death; as if a man should rise up against his neighbour, and slay him, so *is* this thing;
27because he found her in the field; the betrothed young woman cried, and there was none to help her.

28And if anyone should find a young virgin who has not been betrothed, and should force *her* and lie with her, and be found,
29the man who lay with her shall give to the father of the damsel fifty silver shekels, and she shall be his wife, because he has humbled her; he shall never be able to put her away.
30A man shall not take his father's wife, and shall not uncover his father's bed.

—23—

1He that is fractured or mutilated in his private parts shall not enter into the assembly of the Lord.
2*One born* of a harlot shall not enter into the assembly of the Lord. 3The Ammonite and Moabite shall not enter into the assembly of the Lord, even until the tenth generation he shall not enter into the assembly of the Lord, even forever; 4because they met you not with bread and water by the way, when you went out of Egypt; and because they hired against you Balaam the son of Beor of Mesopotamia to curse you.
5But the Lord your God would not hearken to Balaam; and the Lord your God changed the curses into blessings, because the Lord your God loved you.

6You shall not speak peaceably or profitably to them all your days forever.

7You shall not abhor an Edomite, because he is your brother; you shall not abhor an Egyptian, because you were a stranger in his land.
8If sons be born to them, in the third generation they shall enter into the assembly of the Lord.

9And if you should go forth to engage with your enemies, then you shall keep yourself from every wicked thing.
10If there should be in you a man who is not clean by reason of his issue by night, then he shall go forth out of the camp, and he shall not enter into the camp.

11And it shall come to pass toward evening he shall wash his body with water, and when the sun has gone down, he shall go into the camp.

12And you shall have a place outside of the camp, and you shall go out there,
13and you shall have a trowel on your girdle; and it shall come to pass when you would relieve yourself abroad, that you shall dig with it, and shall bring back the earth and cover your nuisance. 14Because the Lord your God walks in your camp to deliver you, and to give up your enemy from before your face; and your camp shall be holy, and there shall not appear in you a disgraceful thing, so that He should turn away from you.

15You shall not deliver a servant to his master, who *coming* from his master attaches himself to you.
16He shall dwell with you, he shall dwell among you where he shall please; you shall not afflict him. 17There shall not be a harlot of the daughters of Israel, and there shall not be a fornicator of the sons of Israel; there shall not be an idolatress of the daughters of Israel, and there shall not be an initiated person of the sons of Israel.

18You shall not bring the hire of a harlot, nor the price of a dog into the house of the Lord your God, for any vow, because even both are an abomination to the Lord your God.

19You shall not lend to your brother on usury of silver, or usury of meat, or usury of anything which you may lend out.

20You may lend on usury to a stranger, but to your brother you shall not lend on usury; that the Lord your God may bless you in all your works upon the land, into which you are entering to inherit it.

21And if you will vow a vow to the Lord your God, you shall not delay to pay it; for the Lord your God will surely require it of you, and *otherwise* it shall be sin to you.
22But if you should be unwilling to vow, it is not sin to you.

23You shall observe the words that proceed from between your lips; and as you have vowed a gift to the Lord God, *so* shall you do that which you have spoken with your mouth.

24And if you should go into the vineyard of your neighbour, you shall eat grapes sufficient to satisfy your desire; but you may not put them into a vessel.

25And if you should go into the grainfield of your neighbour, then you may gather the heads with your hands; but you shall not put the sickle to your neighbor's grain.

—24—

1And if anyone should take a wife, and should dwell with her, then it shall come to pass if she should not have found favour before him, because he has found some unbecoming thing in her, that he shall write for her a certificate of divorce, and give it into her hands, and he shall send her away out of his house.

2And *if* she should go away and be married to another man;
3and the last husband should hate her, and write for her a certificate of divorce, and should give it into her hands, and send her away out of his house, and the last husband should die, who took her to himself for a wife; 4the former husband who sent her away shall not be able to return and take her to himself for a wife, after she has been defiled; because it is an abomination before the Lord your God, and you shall not defile the land which the Lord your God gives you to inherit.

5And if anyone should have recently taken a wife, he shall not go out to war, neither shall anything be laid upon him; he shall be free in his house; for one year he shall cheer his wife whom he has taken.

6You shall not take for a pledge the lower millstone, nor the upper millstone; for he who does so takes *one's* living for a pledge.

7And if a man should be caught stealing one of his brethren
of the children of Israel, and having overcome him he should
sell him, that thief shall die; so shall you remove that evil one
from yourselves.
8Take heed to yourself *regarding* the plague of leprosy: you
shall take great heed to do according to all the law, which
the priests, the Levites, shall report to you; take heed to do,
as I have commanded you. 9Remember all that the Lord your
God did to Miriam in the way, when you were going out of
Egypt. 10If your neighbour owes you a debt, any debt whatso-
ever, you shall not go into his house to take his pledge: 11you
shall stand outside, and the man who is in your debt shall
bring the pledge out to you.
12And if the man is poor, you shall not keep his pledge
overnight.
13You shall surely restore his pledge at sunset, and he shall
sleep in his *own* garment, and he shall bless you; and it shall
be mercy to you before the Lord your God.
14You shall not unjustly withhold the wages of the poor
and needy of your brothers, or of the strangers who are in
your cities.
15You shall pay him his wages the same day, the sun shall
not go down upon it, because he is poor and he trusts in it;
and he shall cry against you to the Lord, and it shall be sin to
you.

16The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, and
the sons shall not be put to death for the fathers; everyone
shall be put to death for his own sin.
17You shall not pervert the judgment of the stranger and
the fatherless, and the widow; you shall not take the widow's
garment for a pledge.
18And you shall remember that you were a slave in the land
of Egypt, and the Lord your God redeemed you from there;
therefore I command you to do this thing.
19And when you have reaped the grain in your field, and
have forgotten a sheaf in your field, you shall not return to
take it; it shall be for the stranger, and the orphan, and the
widow, that the Lord your God may bless you in all the
works of your hands.
20And if you should gather your olives, you shall not return
to collect the remainder; it shall be for the stranger, and the
fatherless, and the widow, and you shall remember that you
were a slave in the land of Egypt; therefore I command you
to do this thing.
21And whenever you shall gather the grapes of your vine-
yard, you shall not glean what you have left; it shall be for
the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow;
22and you shall remember that you were a slave in the land of
Egypt; therefore I command you to do this thing.

—25—

1And if there should be a dispute between men, and they
should come forward to judgment, and *the judges* judge, and
justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked;
2then it shall come to pass, if the unrighteous should be wor-
thy of stripes, you shall lay him down before the judges, and
they shall scourge him before them according to his iniquity.
3And they shall scourge him with forty stripes in number,
they shall not inflict more; for if you should scourge him *with*
more stripes beyond these stripes, your brother will be dis-
graced before you.
4You shall not muzzle the ox that treads out the grain.
5And if brothers should live together, and one of them
should die, and should not have seed, the wife of the deceased
shall not marry out *of the family* to a man not related: her
husband's brother shall go in to her, and shall take her to him-
self for a wife, and shall dwell with her.
6And it shall come to pass that the child which she shall
bear, shall be named by the name of the deceased, and his
name shall not be blotted out of Israel.
7And if the man should not be willing to take his brother's
wife, then shall the woman go up to the gate to the elders,
and she shall say, My husband's brother will not raise up the
name of his brother in Israel, my husband's brother has re-
fused.
8And the elders of his city shall call him, and speak to him;
and if he stand and say, I will not take her,
9then his brother's wife shall come forward before the elders,
and shall loose one shoe from off his foot, and shall spit in his
face, and shall answer and say, Thus shall they do to the man
who will not build his brother's house in Israel.
10And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him
that has had his shoe loosed.
11And if men should fight together, a man with his brother,
and the wife of one of them should advance to rescue her hus-
band out of the hand of him that strikes him, and she should
stretch forth her hand, and take hold of his private parts;
12you shall cut off her hand; your eye shall not spare her.
13You shall not have in your bag differing weights, a heavy
and a light.
14You shall not have in your house differing measures, a
large and a small.
15You shall have a true and just weight, and a true and just
measure, that you may live long upon the land which the
Lord your God gives you for an inheritance.
16For everyone that does this *is* an abomination to the Lord
your God, even everyone that does injustice. 17Remember
what things Amalek did to you by the way, when you went
forth out of the land of Egypt, 18how he withstood you in the
way, and harassed your rear, *even* those that were weary be-
hind you, and you hungered and were weary; and he did not
fear God.
19And it shall come to pass whenever the Lord your God
shall have given you rest from all your enemies round about
you, in the land which the Lord your God gives you to in-
herit, you shall blot out the name of Amalek from under
heaven, and shall not forget *to do it*.

—26—

1And it shall be, when you have entered into the land
which the Lord your God gives you to inherit, and you have
inherited it, and you have dwelt upon it,
2that you shall take of the first of the fruits of your land,
which the Lord your God gives you, and you shall put them
into a basket, and you shall go to the place which the Lord
your God shall choose to have His name called there.

3And you shall come to the priest who shall be in those days, and you shall say to him, I testify this day to the Lord my God, that I have come into the land which the Lord swore to our fathers to give to us.

4And the priest shall take the basket out of your hands, and shall set it before the altar of the Lord your God;
5and he shall answer and say before the Lord your God, My father abandoned Syria, and went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a small number, and became there a mighty nation and a great multitude.

6And the Egyptians afflicted us, and humbled us, and imposed hard tasks on us,
7and we cried to the Lord our God, and the Lord heard our voice, and saw our humiliation, and our labor, and our affliction.

8And the Lord brought us out of Egypt Himself with His great strength, and His mighty hand, and His outstretched arm, and with great visions, and with signs, and with wonders.

9And He brought us into this place, and gave us this land, a land flowing with milk and honey.

10And now behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which you gave me, O Lord, a land flowing with milk and honey; and you shall leave it before the Lord your God, and you shall worship before the Lord your God;
11and you shall rejoice in all the good *things* which the Lord your God has given you, *you* and your family, and the Levite, and the stranger that is within you.

12And when you have completed all the tithing of your fruits in the third year, you shall give the second tenth to the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow; and they shall eat it in your cities, and be merry.

13And you shall say before the Lord your God, I have fully collected the holy things out of my house, and I have given them to the Levite, the stranger, the orphan, and the widow, according to all commands which You have commanded me: I did not transgress Your command, and I did not forget it.

14And in my distress I did not eat of them, I have not gathered of them for an unclean purpose, I have not given of them to the dead; I have hearkened to the voice of the Lord our God, I have done as You have commanded me.
15Look down from Your holy house, from heaven, and bless Your people Israel, and the land which You have given them, as You swore to our fathers, to give to us a land flowing with milk and honey. 16On this day the Lord your God charged you to keep all the statutes and judgments; and you shall observe and do them, with all your heart, and with all your soul.

17You have chosen God this day to be your God, and to walk in all His ways, and to observe His statutes and judgments, and to hearken to His voice.

18And the Lord has chosen you this day, that you should be to Him a peculiar people, as He said, to keep His commands;
19and that you should be above all nations, as He has made you renowned, and a boast, and glorious, that you should be a holy people to the Lord your God, as He has spoken.

—27—

1And Moses and the elders of Israel commanded, saying, Keep all these commands, all that command you this day.

2And it shall come to pass in the day when you shall cross over the Jordan into the land which the Lord your God gives you, that you shall set up for yourself great stones, and shall plaster them with plaster.

3And you shall write on these stones all the words of this law, as soon as you have crossed the Jordan, when you have entered into the land, which the Lord God of your fathers gives you, a land flowing with milk and honey, according as the Lord God of your fathers said to you.

4And it shall be as soon as you have gone over the Jordan, you shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, on Mount Ebal, and you shall plaster them with plaster.

5And you shall build there an altar to the Lord your God, an altar of stones; you shall not lift up iron upon it.
6Of whole stones shall you build an altar to the Lord your God, and you shall offer upon it whole burnt offerings to the Lord your God.

7And you shall there offer a peace offering; and you shall eat and be filled, and rejoice before the Lord your God.

8And you shall write upon the stones all this law very plainly.

9And Moses and the priests the Levites spoke to all Israel, saying, Be silent and hear, O Israel; this day you have become a people to the Lord your God.

10And you shall hearken to the voice of the Lord your God, and shall do all His commands, and His statutes, as many as I command you this day.

11And Moses charged the people on that day, saying,

12These shall stand to bless the people on Mount Gerizim, having gone over the Jordan: Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Joseph, and Benjamin.

13And these shall stand for cursing on Mount Ebal: Reuben, Gad, Asher, Zebulun, Dan, and Nephthali.

14And the Levites shall answer and say to all Israel with a loud voice,
15Cursed *is* the man whosoever shall make a graven or molten image, an abomination to the Lord, the work of the hands of craftsmen, and shall put it in a secret place. And all the people shall answer and say, So be it. 16Cursed is the man that dishonors his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, So be it. 17Cursed is the man that removes his neighbour's landmarks. And all the people shall say, So be it. 18Cursed is he that makes the blind to wander in the way. And all the people shall say, So be it. 19Cursed is everyone that shall pervert the judgment of the stranger, and orphan, and widow. And all the people shall say, So be it. 20Cursed is he that lies with his father's wife, because he has uncovered his father's skirt: and all the people shall say, So be it. 21Cursed is he that lies with any beast. And all the people shall say, So be it. 22Cursed is he that lies with his sister by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, So be it. 23Cursed is he that lies with his daughter-in-law. And all the people shall say, So be it. Cursed is he that lies with his wife's sister. And all the people shall say, So be it. 24Cursed is he that attacks his neighbour secretly. And all the people shall say, So be it. 25Cursed is he whosoever shall have taken a bribe to slay an innocent man. And all the people shall say, So be it. 26Cursed is every man that continues not in all the words of this law, to do them. And all the people shall say, So be it.

—28—

1And it shall come to pass, if you will indeed hear the voice
of the Lord your God, to observe and do all these commands
which I charge you this day, that the Lord your God shall set
you on high above all the nations of the earth;
2and all these blessings shall come upon you, and shall find
you. If you will indeed hear the voice of the Lord your God,
3blessed *shall* you *be* in the city, and blessed shall you be in
the field. 4Blessed shall be the offspring of your body, and the
fruits of your land, and the herds of your oxen, and the flocks
of your sheep. 5Blessed shall be your barns, and your stores.
6Blessed shall you be in your coming in, and blessed shall you
be in your going out. 7The Lord shall cause your enemies that
withstand you to be utterly broken before your face—they
shall come out against you one way, and they shall flee seven
ways from before you. 8The Lord shall send upon you His
blessing in your barns, and on all on which you shall put your
hand, in the land which the Lord your God gives you. 9The
Lord shall raise you up as a holy people unto Himself, as He
swore to your fathers; if you will hear the voice of the Lord
your God, and walk in all His ways.

10And all the nations of the earth shall see you, that the
name of the Lord is called upon you, and they shall stand in
awe of you.

11And the Lord your God shall multiply you for good in the
offspring of your body, and in the offspring of your livestock,
and in the fruits of your land, on your land which the Lord
swore to your fathers to give to you.
12May the Lord open to you His good treasure *from out of* the
heavens, to give rain to your land in season; may He bless all
the works of your hands. So shall you lend to many nations,
but you shall not borrow; and you shall rule over many na-
tions, but they shall not rule over you. 13The Lord your God
shall make you the head, and not the tail; and you shall then
be above and you shall not be below, if you will hearken to
the voice of the Lord your God, in all things that I command
you this day to observe.

14You shall not turn aside from any of the commandments,
which I command you this day, to the right hand or to the
left, to go after other gods, to serve them.
15But it shall come to pass, if you will not hearken to the voice
of the Lord your God, to observe all His commandments, as
many as I command you this day, then all these curses shall
come on you, and overtake you. 16Cursed *shall* you *be* in the
city, and cursed shall you be in the field. 17Cursed shall be
your barns and your stores. 18Cursed shall be the offspring of
your body, and the fruits of your land, the herds of your oxen,
and the flocks of your sheep. 19Cursed shall you be in your
coming in, and cursed shall you be in your going out. 20The
Lord shall send upon you *various* needs, and famine, and con-
sumption of all things on which you shall put your hand, until
He has utterly destroyed you, and until He has consumed you
quickly because of your evil devices, because you have for-
saken Him. 21The Lord shall cause the pestilence to cleave to
you, until He has consumed you off the land into which you
go to inherit it. 22The Lord smite you with distress, and fever,
and cold, and inflammation, and blighting, and paleness, and
they shall pursue you until they have destroyed you.

23And you shall have over your head a sky of brass, and the
earth under you shall be iron.
24The Lord your God shall make the rain of your land dust;
and dust shall come down from heaven, until it has destroyed
you, and until it has quickly consumed you. 25The Lord shall
give you up for slaughter before your enemies; you shall go
out against them one way, and flee from their face seven
ways; and you shall be a dispersion in all the kingdoms of the
earth.

26And your dead men shall be food to the birds of the sky,
and to the beasts of the earth; and there shall be none to scare
them away.
27The Lord shall smite you with the botch of Egypt in the
seat, and with a malignant scab, and itch, so that you can
not be healed. 28The Lord shall smite you with insanity, and
blindness, and astonishment of mind.

29And you shall grope at midday, as a blind man gropes in
the darkness, and you shall not prosper in your ways; and
then you shall be unjustly treated, and plundered continually,
and there shall be no helper.

30You shall take a wife, and another man shall have her;
you shall build a house, and you shall not dwell in it; you shall
plant a vineyard, and shall not gather the grapes of it.
31Your calf *shall be* slain before you, and you shall not eat of
it; your donkey shall be violently taken away from you, and
shall not be restored to you: your sheep shall be given to your
enemies, and you shall have no helper. 32Your sons and your
daughters shall be given to another nation, and your eyes,
wasting away, shall look for them; your hand shall have no
strength. 33A nation which you know not shall eat the pro-
duce of your land, and all your labors; and you shall be per-
petually injured and crushed.

34And you shall be distracted, because of the sights of your
eyes which you shall see.
35The Lord shall smite you with an evil sore, on the knees and
the legs, so that you shall not be able to be healed from the
sole of your foot to the crown of your head. 36The Lord shall
carry away you and your princes, whom you shall set over
you, to a nation which neither you nor your fathers know;
and there shall you serve other gods, *of* wood and stone.

37And there shall you be a wonder and a parable, and a
tale, among all the nations, to which the Lord your God shall
carry you away.

38You shall carry forth much seed into the field, and you
shall bring in little, because the locust shall devour it.

39You shall plant a vineyard, and dress it, and shall not
drink the wine, neither shall you delight yourself with it, be-
cause the worm shall devour it.

40You shall have olive trees in all your borders, and you
shall not anoint you with oil, because your olive shall utterly
cast *its fruit*.

41You shall beget sons and daughters, and they shall not be
yours, for they shall depart into captivity.
42All your trees and the fruits of your land shall the blight
consume. 43The stranger that is within you shall be lifted up,
and you shall be brought down very low. 44He shall lend to
you, and you shall not lend to him; he shall be the head, and
you shall be the tail.

45And all these curses shall come upon you, and shall pur-
sue you, and shall overtake you, until He has consumed you,
and until He has destroyed you, because you did not hearken
to the voice of the Lord your God, to keep His commands and
His statutes which He has commanded you.

46And *these things* shall be signs for you, and wonders
among your seed forever;

47because you did not serve the Lord your God with gladness
and a good heart, because of the abundance of all things.
48And you shall serve your enemies, which the Lord will
send forth against you, in hunger, and in thirst, and in naked-
ness, and in the desire of all things; and you shall wear upon
your neck a yoke of iron until He has destroyed you.
49The Lord shall bring upon you a nation from the extremity
of the earth, like the swift flying of an eagle, a nation whose
voice you shall not understand; 50a nation bold in counte-
nance, which shall not respect the person of the aged and
shall not pity the young.
51And it shall eat up the young of your livestock, and the
fruits of your land, so as not to leave to you grain, wine, oil,
the herds of your oxen, and the flocks of your sheep, until it
has destroyed you;
52and has utterly crushed you in your cities, until the high and
strong walls be destroyed in which you trusted, in all your
land; and it shall afflict you in your cities, which He has given
to you.
53And you shall eat the fruit of your body, the flesh of your
sons and of your daughters, all that He has given you, in your
desperate straits and your affliction, with which your enemy
shall afflict you.
54He that is tender and very delicate within you shall look
with an evil eye upon his brother, and the wife in his bosom,
and the children that are left, which may have been left to
him; 55so as *not* to give to one of them of the flesh of his
children, whom he shall eat, because of his having nothing
left him in your desperate straits, and in your affliction, with
which your enemies shall afflict you in all your cities.
56And she that is tender and delicate among you, whose
foot has not ventured to go upon the earth for delicacy and
tenderness, shall look with an evil eye on her husband in her
bosom, and her son and her daughter,
57and her offspring that comes out between her feet, and the
child which she shall bear; for she shall eat them because of
the needs of all things, secretly in your desperate straits, and
in your affliction, with which your enemy shall afflict you in

your cities. 58If you will not hearken to do all the words of
this law, which have been written in this book, to fear this
glorious and wonderful name, THE LORD YOUR GOD; 59then
shall the Lord magnify your plagues, and the plagues of your
seed, great and wonderful plagues, and evil and abiding dis-
eases.
60And He shall bring upon you all the evil pain of Egypt,
of which you were afraid, and they shall cleave to you.
61And the Lord shall bring upon you every sickness, and
every plague that is not written, and everyone that is written
in the book of this law, until He has destroyed you.
62And you shall be left few in number, whereas you were
as the stars of the sky in multitude; because you did not hear-
ken to the voice of the Lord your God.
63And it shall come to pass that as the Lord rejoiced over
you to do you good, and to multiply you, so the Lord will
rejoice over you to destroy you; and you shall be quickly re-
moved from the land, into which you go to inherit it.
64And the Lord your God shall scatter you among all na-
tions, from one end of the earth to the other; and there you
shall serve other gods *of* wood and stone, which you knew
not, nor your fathers.
65Moreover among those nations He will not give you quiet,
neither by any means shall the sole of your foot have rest; and
the Lord shall give you there another and a misgiving heart,
and failing eyes, and a wasting soul.
66And your life shall be in suspense before your eyes, and
you shall be afraid by day and by night, and you shall have
no assurance of your life.
67In the morning you shall say, If only it were evening! And
in the evening you shall say, If only it were morning! For
the fear of your heart with which you shall fear, and for the
sights of your eyes which you shall see.
68And the Lord shall bring you back to Egypt in ships, by
the way of which I said, You shall not see it again; and you
shall be sold there to your enemies as male and female slaves,
and no one shall buy you.

—29—

1These *are* the words of the covenant, which the Lord com-
manded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land
of Moab, besides the covenant which He made with them in
Horeb.
2And Moses called all the sons of Israel and said to them,
You have seen all things that the Lord did in the land of
Egypt before you to Pharaoh and his servants, and all his
land;
3the great temptations which your eyes have seen, the signs,
and those great wonders. 4Yet the Lord God has not given
you a heart to know, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, until
this day.
5And He led you forty years in the wilderness; your gar-
ments did not grow old, and your sandals were not worn
away from off of your feet.
6You did not eat bread, you did not drink wine or strong
drink, that you might know that I *am* the Lord your God.
7And you came as far as this place; and there came forth
Sihon king of Heshbon, and Og king of Bashan, to meet us in
war.
8And we struck them and took their land, and I gave it for
an inheritance to Reuben and Gad, and to the half-tribe of
Manasseh.
9And you shall take heed to do all the words of this
covenant, that you may understand all things that you shall
do.
10You all stand today before the Lord your God, the heads
of your tribes, and your elders, and your judges, and your of-
ficers, every man of Israel,
11your wives, and your children, and the stranger who is in
the midst of your camp, from your hewer of wood even
to your drawer of water, 12that you should enter into the
covenant of the Lord your God and into His oaths, as many
as the Lord your God appoints you this day; 13that He may
appoint you to Himself for a people, and He shall be your
God, as He has said to you, and as He swore to your fathers,
Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.
14And I do not appoint to you alone this covenant and this
oath;
15but to those also who are here with you today before the
Lord your God, and to those who are not here with you to-
day. 16For you know how we dwelt in the land of Egypt, how

we came through the midst of the nations through whom you
came.
17And you beheld their abominations, and their idols, wood
and stone, silver and gold, which are among them.
18Lest there be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe,
whose heart has turned aside from the Lord your God, hav-
ing gone to serve the gods of these nations; lest there be in
you a root springing up with gall and bitterness.
19And it shall be if one shall hear the words of this curse,
and shall flatter himself in his heart, saying, Let good happen
to me, for I will walk in the error of my heart, lest the sinner
destroy the guiltless with *him*:
20God shall by no means be willing to pardon him, but then
the wrath of the Lord and His jealousy shall flame out against
that man; and all the curses of this covenant shall attach
themselves to him, which are written in this book, and the
Lord shall blot out his name from under heaven.
21And the Lord shall separate that man for evil of all the
children of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant
that are written in the book of this law.
22And another generation shall say—even your sons who
shall rise up after you, and the stranger who shall come from
a land afar off, and shall see the plagues of that land and their
diseases, which the Lord has sent upon it,

23brimstone and burning salt, (the whole land shall not be
sown, neither shall any green thing spring, nor rise upon it,
as Sodom and Gomorrah were overthrown, Admah and Ze-
boiim, which the Lord overthrew in His wrath and anger)-
24and all the nations shall say, Why has the Lord done thus to
this land? What *is* this great fierceness of anger?
25And *men* shall say, Because they forsook the covenant of
the Lord God of their fathers, the things which He appointed
to their fathers, when He brought them out of the land of
Egypt,
26and they went and served other gods which they knew not,
neither did He assign *them* to them.
27And the Lord was exceedingly angry with that land to
bring upon it according to all the curses which are written in
the book of this law.
28And the Lord removed them from their land in anger,
and wrath, and very great indignation, and cast them out into
another land as *it is* this day.
29The secret things *belong* to the Lord our God, but the
things that are revealed *belong* to us and to our children for-
ever, to do all the words of this law.

—30—

1And it shall come to pass when all these things shall have
come upon you, the blessing and the curse, which I have set
before your face, and you shall call *them* to mind among all
the nations in which the Lord has scattered you,
2and shall return to the Lord your God, and shall hearken to
His voice, according to all things which I command you this
day, with all your heart, and with all your soul; 3then the
Lord shall heal your iniquities, and shall pity you, and shall
again gather you out from all the nations, among which the
Lord has scattered you. 4If your dispersion be from one end
of heaven to the other, from there the Lord your God shall
gather you, and from there the Lord your God shall take you.
5And the Lord your God shall bring you in from there into
the land which your fathers have inherited, and you shall in-
herit it; and He will do you good, and multiply you above
your fathers.
6And the Lord shall purge your heart, and the heart of
your seed, to love the Lord your God with all your heart, and
with all your soul, that you may live.
7And the Lord your God will put these curses upon your
enemies, and upon those that hate you, who have persecuted
you.
8And you shall return and hearken to the voice of the Lord
your God, and shall keep His commands, all that I charge you
this day.
9And the Lord your God shall bless you in every work of
your hands, in the offspring of your body, and in the offspring
of your cattle, and in the fruits of your land, because the Lord
your God will again rejoice over you for good, as He rejoiced
over your fathers,
10if you will hearken to the voice of the Lord your God, to
keep His commandments, and His statutes, and His judg-
ments written in the book of this law, if you turn to the Lord
your God with all your heart, and with all your soul. 11For
this command which I give you this day is not grievous, nei-
ther is it far from you. 12It is not in heaven above, *as if there
were one* saying, Who shall go up for us into heaven, and
shall take it for us, and we will hear and do it? 13Neither is
it beyond the sea, saying, Who will go over for us to the
other side of the sea, and take it for us, and make it audible
to us, and we will do it? 14The word is very near you, in your
mouth, and in your heart, and in your hands, to do it. 15Be-
hold, I have set before you this day life and death, good and
evil. 16If you will hearken to the commands of the Lord your
God which I command you this day, to love the Lord your
God, to walk in all His ways, and to keep His statutes, and
His judgments; then you shall live, and shall be many in num-
ber, and the Lord your God shall bless you in all the land into
which you go to inherit it. 17But if your heart should change,
and you will not hearken, and you shall go astray and wor-
ship other gods, and serve them, 18I declare to you this day,
that you shall utterly perish, and you shall by no means live
long upon the land into which you go over the Jordan to in-
herit it. 19I call both heaven and earth to witness this day
against you, I have set before you life and death, the bless-
ing and the curse: choose life, that you and your seed may
live; 20to love the Lord your God, to hearken to His voice,
and cleave to Him; for this *is* your life, and the length of your
days, that you should dwell upon the land, which the Lord
swore to your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give to
them.

—31—

1And Moses finished speaking all these words to all the
children of Israel,
2and said to them, I am this day a hundred and twenty years
old; I shall not be able any longer to come in or go out; and

the Lord said to me, You shall not go over this Jordan. 3The
Lord your God who goes before you, He shall destroy these
nations before you, and you shall inherit them: and *it shall be*
Joshua that goes before your face, as the Lord has spoken.

4And the Lord your God shall do to them as He did to Si-
hon and Og, the two kings of the Amorites, who were be-
yond the Jordan, and to their land, as He destroyed them.

5And the Lord has delivered them to you; and you shall do
to them, as I commanded you.

6Be courageous and strong; fear not, neither be cowardly nei-
ther be afraid before them; for *it is* the Lord your God that
advances with you in the midst of you, neither will He by
any means forsake you, nor desert you.

7And Moses called Joshua, and said to him before all Israel,
Be courageous and strong; for you shall go in before this peo-
ple into the land which the Lord swore to your fathers to
give to them, and you shall give it to them for an inheritance.

8And the Lord that goes with you shall not forsake you
nor abandon you; fear not, neither be afraid.

9And Moses wrote the words of this law in a book, and
gave it to the priests, the sons of Levi, who bear the ark of
the covenant of the Lord, and to the elders of the sons of Is-
rael.

10And Moses charged them in that day, saying, After
seven years, in the time of the year of release, in the Feast of
Tabernacles,

11when all Israel comes together to appear before the Lord
your God, in the place which the Lord shall choose, you shall
read this law before all Israel in their ears, 12having assembled
the people, the men, and the women, and the children, and
the stranger that is in your cities, that they may hear, and
that they may learn to fear the Lord your God; and they shall
hearken to do all the words of this law.

13And their sons who have not known shall hear, and shall
learn to fear the Lord your God all the days that they live
upon the land, into which you go over the Jordan to inherit
it.

14And the Lord said to Moses, Behold, the days of your
death are at hand; call Joshua, and stand by the doors of the
tabernacle of testimony, and I will give him a command. And
Moses and Joshua went to the tabernacle of testimony, and
stood by the doors of the tabernacle of testimony.

15And the Lord descended in a cloud, and stood by the
doors of the tabernacle of testimony; and the pillar of the
cloud stood by the doors of the tabernacle of testimony.

16And the Lord said to Moses, Behold, you shall sleep with
your fathers, and this people shall arise and go a whoring af-
ter the strange gods of the land, into which they are entering:
and they will forsake Me, and break My covenant, which I
made with them.

17And I will be very angry with them in that day, and I
will leave them and turn My face away from them, and they
shall be devoured. And many evils and afflictions shall come
upon them, and they shall say in that day, Because the Lord
my God is not with me, these evils have come upon me.

18And I will surely turn away My face from them in that
day, because of all their evil doings which they have done, be-
cause they turned aside after strange gods.

19And now write the words of this song, and teach it to the
children of Israel, and you shall put it into their mouth, that
this song may witness for Me among the children of Israel to
their face.

20For I will bring them into the good land, which I swore to
their fathers, to give to them a land flowing with milk and
honey, and they shall eat and be filled and satisfy *themselves*.
Then they shall turn aside after other gods, and serve them,
and they shall provoke Me, and break My covenant.

21And this song shall stand up to witness against them;
for they shall not forget it out of their mouth, or out of the
mouth of their seed; for I know their wickedness, what they
are doing here this day, before I have brought them into the
good land, which I swore to their fathers.

22And Moses wrote this song in that day, and taught it to
the children of Israel.

23And he charged Joshua, and said, Be courageous and
strong, for you shall bring the sons of Israel into the land,
which the Lord swore to them, and He shall be with you.

24And when Moses finished writing all the words of this
law in a book, even to the end,

25then he charged the Levites who bear the ark of the
covenant of the Lord, saying, 26Take the book of this law, and
you shall put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the
Lord your God; and it shall be there among you for a testi-
mony. 27For I know your provocation, and your stiff neck; for
yet during my life with you at this day, you have been pro-
voking in your conduct toward God: how shall you not also
be so after my death? 28Gather together to me the heads of
your tribes, and your elders, and your judges, and your offi-
cers, that I may speak in their ears all these words; and I call
both heaven and earth to witness against them. 29For I know
that after my death you will utterly transgress, and turn aside
out of the way which I have commanded you; and evils shall
come upon you in the latter days, because you will do evil be-
fore the Lord, to provoke Him to anger by the works of your
hands.

30And Moses spoke all the words of this song even to the
end, in the ears of the whole assembly.

—32—

1Attend, O heaven, and I will speak; and let the earth hear
the words out of my mouth.

2Let my speech be looked for as the rain, and my words come
down as dew, as the shower upon the herbage, and as snow
upon the grass. 3For I have called on the name of the Lord; as-
cribe greatness to our God. 4*As for God*, His works *are* true,
and all His ways *are* judgment: God *is* faithful, and there is
no unrighteousness *in Him*; just and holy *is* the Lord. 5They
have sinned, not *pleasing* Him; spotted children, a crooked
and perverse generation. 6Do you thus recompense the Lord?
O foolish and unwise people. Did not He Himself, your Fa-
ther, purchase you, and make you, and form you? 7Remember
the days of old, consider the years for past ages; ask your fa-
ther, and he shall relate to you, *ask* your elders, and they shall
tell you. 8When the Most High divided the nations, when He
separated the sons of Adam, He set the bounds of the nations
according to the number of the angels of God.

9And His people Jacob became the portion of the Lord, Is-
rael was the line of His inheritance.

10He maintained him in the wilderness, in burning thirst and
a dry land: He led him about and instructed him, and kept
him as the apple of *His* eye. 11As an eagle would watch over
his brood, and yearns over his young, receives them having
spread his wings, and takes them up on his back: 12the Lord
alone led them, there was no strange god with them. 13He
brought them up on the strength of the land; He fed them
with the fruits of the fields; they sucked honey out of the
rock, and oil out of the solid rock. 14Butter of cows, and milk
of sheep, with the fat of lambs and rams, of calves and kids,
with fat of kidneys of wheat; and he drank wine, the blood
of the grape. 15So Jacob ate and was filled, and the beloved
one kicked; he grew fat, he became thick and broad: then he
forsook the God that made him, and departed from God his
Savior. 16They provoked Me to anger with strange gods; with
their abominations they bitterly angered Me. 17They sacri-
ficed to demons, and not to God; to gods whom they knew
not: new and fresh *gods* came in, whom their fathers knew
not.

18You have forsaken God that begot you, and forgotten
God who feeds you.

19And the Lord saw, and was jealous; and was provoked by
the anger of His sons and daughters,

20and said, I will turn away My face from them, and will
show what shall happen to them in the last days; for it is a
perverse generation, sons in whom is no faith. 21They have
provoked Me to jealousy by *that which is* not God, they have
exasperated Me with their idols; and I will provoke them to
jealousy with them that are not a nation, I will anger them
with a nation void of understanding. 22For a fire has been kin-
dled out of My wrath, it shall burn to hell below; it shall de-
vour the land, and the fruits of it; it shall set on fire the foun-
dations of the mountains. 23I will gather evils upon them, and
will fight with My weapons against them. 24*They shall be*
consumed with hunger and the devouring of birds, and there
shall be irremediable destruction: I will send forth against
them the teeth of wild beasts, with the rage of *serpents* creep-
ing on the ground. 25Outside, the sword shall bereave them
of children, and terror *shall issue* out of the secret chambers;
the young man shall perish with the virgin, the suckling with
him who has grown old. 26I said, I will scatter them, and I will
cause their memorial to cease from among men. 27Were it not
for the wrath of the enemy, lest they should live long, lest
their enemies should combine against them; lest they should
say, Our own outstretched arm, and not the Lord's, has done
all these things. 28It is a nation that has lost counsel, neither is
there understanding in them. 29They had not sense to under-
stand; let them reserve these things against the time to come.
30How should one pursue a thousand, and two put tens of
thousands to flight, if God had not sold them, and the Lord
had not delivered them up? 31For their gods are not as our
God, but our enemies *are* void of understanding. 32For their
vine *is* of the vine of Sodom, and their vinebranch of Gomor-
rah: their grape *is* a grape of gall, their cluster *is* one of bit-
terness. 33Their wine *is* the rage of serpents, and the incurable

rage of asps. 34Lo! Are not these things stored up by Me, and
sealed among My treasures? 35In the day of vengeance I will
recompense, whenever their foot shall be tripped up; for the
day of their destruction *is* near to them, and the judgments
at hand are close upon you. 36For the Lord shall judge His
people, and shall be comforted over His servants; for He saw
that they were utterly weakened, and failed in the hostile in-
vasion, and have become feeble.

37And the Lord said, Where are their gods on whom they
trusted?

38The fat of whose sacrifices you ate, and you drank the wine
of their drink offerings? Let them arise and help you, and be
your protectors. 39Behold I, even I, am *He*, and there is no
God beside Me: I kill, and I will make to live: I will smite,
and I will heal; and there is none who shall deliver out of
My hands. 40For I will lift up My hand to heaven, and swear
by My right hand, and I will say, I live forever. 41For I will
sharpen My sword like lightning, and My hand shall take
hold of judgment; and I will render judgment to My ene-
mies, and will recompense them that hate Me. 42I will make
My weapons drunk with blood, and My sword shall devour
flesh, *it shall gorge itself* with the blood of the wounded, and
from the captivity of the heads of *their* enemies that rule over
them. 43Rejoice, you heavens, with Him, and let all the angels
of God worship Him; rejoice you Nations, with His people,
and let all the sons of God strengthen themselves in Him; for
He shall avenge the blood of His sons, and He shall render
vengeance, and recompense justice to His enemies, and will
reward them that hate Him; and the Lord shall purge the
land of His people.

44And Moses wrote this song in that day, and taught it to
the children of Israel; and Moses went in and spoke all the
words of this law in the ears of the people, he and Joshua the
son of Nun.

45And Moses finished speaking to all Israel.

46And he said to them, Take heed with your heart to all
these words, which I testify to you this day, which you shall
command your sons, to observe and do all the words of this
law.

47For this *is* no vain word to you; for it *is* your life, and be-
cause of this word you shall live long upon the land, into
which you go over the Jordan to inherit it.

48And the Lord spoke to Moses in this day, saying,

49Go up this mountain of Abarim, this Mount Nebo which
is in the land of Moab over against Jericho, and behold the
land of Canaan, which I give to the sons of Israel: 50and *you*
shall die on the mountain which you ascend, and be gathered
to your people; as Aaron your brother died on Mount Hor,
and was gathered to his people. 51Because you disobeyed My
word among the children of Israel, at the Waters of Strife, of
Kadesh, in the Wilderness of Zin; because you sanctified Me
not among the sons of Israel.

52You shall see the land before *you*, but you shall not enter
into it.

—33—

1And this *is* the blessing with which Moses the man of
God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

2And he said, The Lord has come from Sinai, and has ap-
peared from Seir to us, and has shone forth from Mount
Paran, with the ten thousands of Kadesh; on His right hand
were His angels with Him.

3And He spared His people, and all His saints *are* under
Your hands; and they are under You; and he received of His
words
4the law which Moses commanded us, an inheritance to the
assemblies of Jacob.
5And he shall be prince with the beloved one, when the
princes of the people are gathered together with the tribes of
Israel.
6Let Reuben live, and not die; and let him be many in number.
7And this *is the blessing* of Judah: Hear, Lord, the voice of
Judah, and visit his people: his hands shall contend for him,
and You shall be a help from his enemies.
8And to Levi he said, *Let* Levi give his manifestations and
his truth to the holy One, whom they tempted in the temp-
tation; they reviled Him at the Water of Strife.
9Who says to his father and mother, I have not seen you; and
he knew not his brethren, and he refused to know his sons;
he kept Your oracles, and observed Your covenant. 10They
shall declare Your ordinances to Jacob, and Your law to Is-
rael; they shall place incense in *the time of* Your wrath con-
tinually upon Your altar. 11Bless his substance, O Lord, and
accept the works of his hands; break the loins of his enemies
that have risen up against him, and let not them that hate
him rise up.
12And to Benjamin he said, The beloved of the Lord shall
dwell in confidence, and God overshadows him always, and
he rested between His shoulders.
13And to Joseph he said, His land *is* of the blessing of the
Lord, of the seasons of sky and dew, and of the deeps of wells
below,
14and of the fruits of the changes of the sun in season, and
of the produce of the months, 15from the top of the ancient
mountains, and from the top of the everlasting hills, 16and of
the fullness of the land in season; and let the things pleasing
to him that dwelt in the bush come on the head of Joseph,
and on the crown *of him who was* glorified above his
brethren. 17His beauty *is as* the firstborn bull, his horns *are*
the horns of a unicorn; with them he shall thrust the nations

at once, even from the end of the earth: these *are* the ten
thousands of Ephraim, and these *are* the thousands of Man-
asseh.
18And to Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in your going
out, and Issachar in his tents.
19They shall utterly destroy the nations, and you shall call
men there, and there offer the sacrifice of righteousness; for
the wealth of the sea shall suckle you, and so shall the empo-
riums of them that dwell by the sea coast.
20And to Gad he said, Blessed *be* the one that enlarges Gad:
as a lion he rested, having broken the arm and the ruler.
21And he saw his firstfruits, that there the land of the
princes gathered with the chiefs of the people was divided;
the Lord wrought righteousness, and His judgment with Is-
rael.
22And to Dan he said, Dan *is* a lion's whelp, and shall leap
out of Bashan.
23And to Naphthali he said, Naphthali *has* the fullness of
good things; and let him be filled with blessing from the Lord:
he shall inherit the west and the south.
24And to Asher he said, Asher *is* blessed with children;
and he shall be acceptable to his brethren: he shall dip his
food in oil.
25His sandal shall be iron and brass; as your days *be*, so *shall
be* your strength. 26There is not *any such* as the God of the
beloved; He who rides upon the heaven *is* your helper, and
the Magnificent One of the firmament.
27And the rule of God shall protect you, and *that* under the
strength of the everlasting arms; and He shall cast forth the
enemy from before your face, saying, Perish.
28And Israel shall dwell in confidence alone on the land of
Jacob, with grain and wine; and the sky *shall be* misty with
dew upon you.
29Blessed *are* you, O Israel; who *is* like you, O people saved
by the Lord? Your helper shall hold His shield over you, and
His sword *is* your boast; and your enemies shall speak falsely
to you, and you shall tread upon their neck.

—34—

1And Moses went up from the plains of Moab, to Mount
Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, which is before Jericho; and the
Lord showed him all the land of Gilead, to Dan, and all the
land of Nephthali,
2and all the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, and all the land
of Judah to the farthest sea; 3and the wilderness, and the
country round about Jericho, the city of palm trees, to Zoar.
4And the Lord said to Moses, This *is* the land of which
I swore to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, saying, To your seed
will I give it: and I have showed it to your eyes, but you shall
not go in to it.
5So Moses the servant of the Lord died in the land of Moab,
by the word of the Lord.
6And they buried him in Gai near Beth Peor; and no one
has seen his tomb to this day.
7And Moses was a hundred and twenty years old at his
death; his eyes were not dimmed, nor were his natural pow-
ers destroyed.
8And the children of Israel wept for Moses in Araboth of
Moab at the Jordan near Jericho for thirty days; and the days
of weeping and mourning for Moses were completed.
9And Joshua the son of Nun was filled with the spirit of
knowledge, for Moses had laid his hands upon him; and the
children of Israel hearkened to him; and they did as the Lord
commanded Moses.
10And there rose up no more a prophet in Israel like Moses,
whom the Lord knew face to face,
11in all the signs and wonders, which the Lord sent him to
work in Egypt on Pharaoh, and his servants, and all his land;
12the great wonders, and the mighty hand which Moses dis-
played before all Israel.

JOSHUA

—1—

1And it came to pass after the death of Moses, that the
Lord spoke to Joshua the son of Nun, the minister of Moses,
saying,
2Moses My servant is dead; now then arise, go over the Jor-
dan, you and all this people, into the land which I give them.
3Every spot on which you shall tread I will give it to you,
as I said to Moses.
4The wilderness and Lebanon, as far as the great river, the
River Euphrates, and as far as the extremity of the sea; your
coasts shall be from the setting of the sun. 5Not a man shall
stand against you all the days of your life; and as I was with
Moses, so will I also be with you, and I will not fail you, or
neglect you. 6Be strong and of good courage, for you shall di-
vide the land to this people, which I swore to give to your fa-
thers. 7Be strong, therefore, and very courageous, to observe
and do as Moses My servant commanded you; and you shall
not turn from there to the right hand or to the left, that you
may be wise in whatsoever you may do.
8And the Book of this Law shall not depart from your
mouth, and you shall meditate on it day and night, that you
may know how to do all the things that are written *in it*; then
shall you prosper, and make your ways prosperous, and then
shall you be wise.
9Behold, I have commanded you; be strong and courageous,
be not cowardly nor fearful, for the Lord your God is with
you in all places in which you go.
10And Joshua commanded the scribes of the people, saying,
11Go into the midst of the camp of the people, and command
the people, saying, Prepare provisions; for yet three days and
you shall go over this Jordan, entering in to take possession of
the land, which the Lord God of your fathers gives to you.
12And to Reuben, and to Gad, and to the half tribe of Man-
asseh, Joshua said,
13Remember the word which Moses the servant of the Lord
commanded you, saying, the Lord your God has caused you
to rest, and has given you this land. 14Let your wives and
your children and your cattle dwell in the land, which He
has given you; and you shall go over well armed before your
brothers, everyone of you who is strong; and you shall fight
on their side; 15until the Lord your God shall have given your
brothers rest, as also to you, and they also shall have inher-
ited the land, which the Lord your God gives them; then you
shall depart each one to his inheritance, which Moses gave
you beyond the Jordan, eastward.
16And they answered Joshua and said, We will do all things
which you commanded us, and we will go to every place that
you shall send us.
17Just as we hearkened to Moses, we will hearken to you; only
let the Lord our God be with you, as He was with Moses.
18And whoever shall disobey you, and whoever shall not
hearken to your words as you shall command him, let him die;
but be strong and courageous.

—2—

1And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two young
men to spy *the land*, saying, Go up and view the land; espe-
cially Jericho. And the two young men went and entered into
Jericho; and they entered into the house of a harlot, whose
name *was* Rahab, and lodged there.
2An it was reported to the king of Jericho, saying, Men of the
sons of Israel have come in here to spy out the land.
3And the king of Jericho sent and spoke to Rahab, saying,
Bring out the men that entered into your house this night; for
they have come to spy out the land.
4And the woman took the two men and hid them; and she
spoke to the messengers, saying, The men came in to me,
5but when the gate was shut in the evening, the men went
out; I know not where they have gone; follow after them,
perhaps you may overtake them. 6But she *had* brought them
up upon the house, and hid them in the flax stalks that were
spread by her on the house.
7And the men followed after them in the way to the Jor-
dan to the fords; and the gate was shut.
8And it came to pass when the men who pursued after
them had gone forth, and before the spies had laid down to
sleep, that she came up to them on the top of the house;
9and she said to them, I know that the Lord has given you
the land, for the fear of you has fallen upon us. 10For we have
heard that the Lord God dried up the Red Sea before you,
when you came out of the land of Egypt, and all that He did
to the two kings of the Amorites, who were beyond the Jor-
dan, to Sihon and Og, whom you utterly destroyed.
11And when we heard it we were amazed in our heart, and
there was no longer any spirit in any of us because of you, for
the Lord your God *is* God in heaven above, and on the earth
below.
12And now swear to me by the Lord God; since I dealt mer-
cifully with you, so do you also deal mercifully with the house
of my father:
13and save alive the house of my father, my mother, and my
brothers, and all my house, and all that they have, and you
shall rescue my soul from death.
14And the men said to her, Our life for yours, *even* unto
death. And she said, When the Lord has delivered the city to
you, you shall deal mercifully and truly with me.
15And she let them down by the window,
16and she said to them, Depart into the hill country, lest the
pursuers meet you, and you shall be hidden there three days
until your pursuers return from after you, and afterwards
you shall depart on your way.
17And the men said to her, We are clear of this your oath.
18Behold, we shall enter into a part of the city, and you shall
set a sign; you shall bind this scarlet cord in the window, by
which you have let us down, and you shall bring in to your-
self, into your house, your father, and your mother, and your
brothers, and all the family of your father.
19And it shall come to pass that whoever shall go outside
the door of your house, his guilt shall be upon him, and we
shall be freed of this your oath; and we will be responsible for
all that shall be found with you in your house.

20 But if anyone should injure us, or betray these our matters,
we shall be freed of this your oath.
21 And she said to them, Let it be according to your word.
And she sent them out, and they departed.
22 And they came to the hill country, and remained there
three days; and the pursuers searched all the roads, and found
them not.

—3—

1 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and departed
from Shittim; and they came as far as the Jordan, and lodged
there before they crossed over.
2 And it came to pass after three days, *that* the scribes went
through the camp;
3 and they commanded the people, saying, When you shall see
the ark of the covenant of the Lord our God, and our priests
and the Levites bearing it, you shall depart from your places,
and you shall go after it. 4 But let there be a distance between
you and it; you shall stand as much as two thousand cubits
from it. Do not draw near to it, that you may know the way
which you are to go; for you have not gone the way before.
5 And Joshua said to the people, Sanctify yourselves against
tomorrow, for tomorrow the Lord shall do wonders among
you.
6 And Joshua said to the priests, Take up the ark of the
covenant of the Lord, and go before the people. And the
priests took up the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and went
before the people.
7 And the Lord said to Joshua, This day do I begin to exalt
you before all the children of Israel, that they may know that
as I was with Moses, so will I also be with you.
8 And now charge the priests that bear the ark of the
covenant, saying, As soon as you shall enter on a part of the
water of the Jordan, then you shall stand in the Jordan.
9 And Joshua said to the children of Israel, Come here, and
hear to the word of the Lord our God.

23 And the two young men returned, and came down out of
the mountain; and they went over to Joshua the son of Nun,
and told him all things that had happened to them.
24 And they said to Joshua, The Lord has delivered all the
land into our power, and all the inhabitants of that land trem-
ble because of us.

10 Hereby you shall know that the living God *is* among you,
and will utterly destroy from before our face the Canaanite,
the Hittite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, the Amorite, the Gir-
gashite, and the Jebusite. 11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of
the Lord of all the earth passes over the Jordan. 12 Choose for
yourselves twelve men of the sons of Israel, one of each tribe.
13 And it shall come to pass, when the feet of the priests
that bear the ark of the covenant of the Lord of the whole
earth shall rest in the water of the Jordan, the water of the
Jordan *below* shall fail, and the water coming down from
above shall stop.
14 And the people removed from their tents to cross over
the Jordan, and the priests bore the ark of the covenant of the
Lord before the people.
15 And when the priests that bore the ark of the covenant of
the Lord entered the Jordan, and the feet of the priests that
bore the ark of the covenant of the Lord were dipped in part
of the water of the Jordan (now the Jordan overflowed all its
banks about the time of wheat harvest),
16 then the waters that came down from above stopped; there
stood one solid heap very far off, as far as the region of Zare-
tan, and the lower part came down to the sea of the Arabah,
the Salt Sea, till it completely failed; and the people stood op-
posite Jericho.
17 And the priests that bore the ark of the covenant of the
Lord stood on dry land in the midst of the Jordan; and all the
children of Israel went through on dry land, until all the peo-
ple had completely gone over the Jordan.

—4—

1 And when the people had completely passed over the Jor-
dan, the Lord spoke to Joshua, saying,
2 Take men from the people, one of each tribe, 3 and charge
them; and you shall take out of the midst of the Jordan twelve
fit stones, and having carried them across together with your-
selves, place them in your camp, where you shall encamp for
the night.
4 And Joshua, having called twelve men of distinction
among the children of Israel, one of each tribe,
5 said to them, Advance before me in the presence of the Lord
into the midst of the Jordan, and each having taken up a stone
from there, let him carry it on his shoulders, according to the
number of the twelve tribes of Israel, 6 that these may be to
you continually for an appointed sign, that when your son
asks you in the future, saying, What are these stones to us?
7 then you may explain to your son, saying, The River Jordan
was dried up from before the ark of the covenant of the Lord
of the whole earth, when it crossed over; and these stones
shall be for a memorial for you for the children of Israel for-
ever.
8 And the children of Israel did so, as the Lord commanded
Joshua; and they took up twelve stones out of the midst of
the Jordan, (as the Lord commanded Joshua, when the chil-
dren of Israel had completely passed over) and carried these
stones with them into the camp, and laid them down there.
9 And Joshua also set twelve other stones in the Jordan it-
self, in the place that was under the feet of the priests that
bore the ark of the covenant of the Lord; and they are there
to this day.
10 And the priests that bore the ark of the covenant stood
in the Jordan, until Joshua *had* finished all that the Lord com-
manded him to report to the people; and the people hurried
and passed over.
11 And it came to pass when all the people had passed over,
that the ark of the covenant of the Lord passed over, and the
stones before them.
12 And the sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad, and the
half tribe of Manasseh passed over armed before the children
of Israel, as Moses commanded them.
13 Forty thousand armed for battle went over before the Lord
to war, to the city of Jericho. 14 In that day the Lord magnified

Joshua before all the people of Israel; and they feared him, as *they did* Moses, as long as he lived.

15And the Lord spoke to Joshua, saying,

16Command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant of the testimony of the Lord, to go up out of the Jordan.

17And Joshua charged the priests, saying, Come up from the Jordan.

18And it came to pass when the priests who bore the ark of the covenant of the Lord had come up from the midst of the Jordan, and set their feet upon the land, *that* the water of the Jordan returned impetuously to its place, and went as before over all its banks.

19And the people went up out of the Jordan on the tenth day of the first month; and the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal in the region eastward from Jericho.

20And Joshua set these twelve stones which he took out of the Jordan, in Gilgal,

21saying, When your sons ask you, saying, What are these stones? 22Tell your sons, that Israel went over this Jordan *River* on dry land, 23when the Lord our God had dried up the water of the Jordan from before them, until they had passed over; as the Lord our God did to the Red Sea, which the Lord our God dried up from before us, until we passed over. 24That all the nations of the earth might know, that the power of the Lord is mighty, and that you might worship the Lord our God in every work.

—5—

1And it came to pass when the kings of the Amorites who were beyond the Jordan heard, and the kings of Phoenicia by the sea, that the Lord God had dried up the River Jordan from before the children of Israel when they passed over, that their hearts failed, and they were terror stricken, and there was no sense in them because of the children of Israel.

2And about this time the Lord said to Joshua, Make for yourself stone knives of sharp stone, and sit down and circumcise the children of Israel the second time.

3And Joshua made sharp knives of stone, and circumcised the children of Israel at the place called the "Hill of Foreskins."

4And *this is* the way in which Joshua purified the children of Israel: as many as were born in the way, and as many as were uncircumcised of them that came out of Egypt,

5all these Joshua circumcised; for forty-two years Israel wandered in the Wilderness of Mabdaris. 6Wherefore most of the fighting men that came out of the land of Egypt were uncircumcised, who disobeyed the commandments of God; concerning whom also He determined that they should not see the land, which the Lord swore to give to their fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey.

7And in their place He raised up their sons, whom Joshua circumcised, because they were uncircumcised, having been born by the way.

8And when they had been circumcised, they rested there in the camp until they were healed.

9And the Lord said to Joshua the son of Nun, On this day have I removed the reproach of Egypt from you; and he called the name of that place Gilgal.

10And the children of Israel kept the Passover on the fourteenth day of the month, at evening, to the west of Jericho on the opposite side of the Jordan in the plain.

11And they ate of the unleavened grain of the earth, and the new *grain*.

12In this day the manna failed, after they had eaten of the grain of the land, and the children of Israel no longer had manna: and they took the fruits of the land of the Phoenicians in that year.

13And it came to pass when Joshua was in Jericho, that he looked up with his eyes and saw a Man standing before him, and *there was* a drawn sword in His hand. And Joshua drew near and said to Him, Are You for us, or for our enemies?

14And He said to him, I have now come, the Commander of the army of the Lord. And Joshua fell on his face upon the earth, and said to Him, O Lord, what do You command Your servant?

15And the Commander of the Lord's army said to Joshua, Loose your shoe from off your feet, for the place where you now stand is holy.

—6—

1Now Jericho was closely shut up and besieged, and none went out of it, and none came in.

2And the Lord said to Joshua, Behold, I deliver Jericho into your power, and its king, *and its* mighty men.

3And set the men of war round about it.

4And it shall be *that* when you shall sound with the trumpet, all the people shall shout together.

5And when they have shouted, the walls of the city shall fall by themselves; and all the people shall enter, each one rushing directly into the city.

6And Joshua the *son* of Nun went in to the priests, and spoke to them, saying, And let seven priests having seven sacred trumpets proceed thus before the Lord, and let them sound loudly; and let the ark of the covenant of the Lord follow.

7Command the people to go round, and encompass the city; and let your men of war pass on, armed before the Lord. 8*It was so, that when Joshua had spoken to the people, the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns before the LORD advanced, and blew the trumpets; and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.*

9And let the men of war proceed before, and the priests bringing up the rear behind the ark of the covenant of the Lord *proceed* the sounding the trumpets.

10And Joshua commanded the people, saying, Do not cry out, nor let anyone hear your voice, until He Himself declare to you the time to cry out, and then you shall cry out.

11And the ark of the covenant of God, having gone round immediately, returned into the camp, and lodged there.

12And on the second day Joshua rose up in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the covenant of the Lord.

13And the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets went on before the Lord; and afterwards the men of war went on, and the remainder of the multitude went after the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

14And all the rest of the multitude compassed the city six times from within a short distance, and went back again into the camp; this they did six days.

15And on the seventh day they rose up early, and compassed the city on that day seven times.

16And it came to pass at the seventh circuit the priests blew the trumpets, and Joshua said to the children of Israel, Shout, for the Lord has given you the city.

17And the city shall be devoted, it and all things that are in it, to the Lord of hosts: only save Rahab the harlot, and everything in her house.

18But keep yourselves strictly from the accursed thing, lest you set your mind upon and take of the accursed thing, and you make the camp of the children of Israel an accursed thing, and destroy us.

19And all the silver, or gold, or brass, or iron, shall be holy to the Lord; it shall be carried into the treasury of the Lord.

20And the priests sounded with the trumpets. And when the people heard the trumpets, all the people shouted at once with a loud and strong shout, and all the wall fell round about, and all the people went up into the city.

21And Joshua devoted it to destruction, and all things that were in the city, man and woman, young man and old, and calf and donkey, with the edge of the sword.

22And Joshua said to the two young men who had acted as spies, Go into the house of the woman, and bring her out from there, and all that she has.

23And the two young men who had spied out the city entered into the house of the woman, and brought out Rahab the harlot, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and her kindred, and all that she had; and they set her outside the camp of Israel.

24And the city was burned with fire,with all the things that were in it: only of the silver, gold, brass, and iron, they gave to be brought into the treasury of the Lord.

25And Joshua saved alive Rahab the harlot, and all the house of her father, and caused her to dwell in Israel until this day, because she hid the spies which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

26And Joshua adjured *them* on that day before the Lord, saying, Cursed *be* the man who shall build that city—he shall lay the foundation of it in his firstborn, and he shall set up the gates of it in his youngest son. And so did Hozan of Bethel; he laid the foundation in Abiron his firstborn, and set up the gates of it in his youngest surviving son.

27And the Lord was with Joshua, and his name was in all the land.

—7—

1But the children of Israel committed a great trespass, and kept back *part* of the accursed thing; and Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zambri, the son of Zabdi, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing; and the Lord was very angry with the children of Israel.

2And Joshua sent men to Ai, which is by Beth Aven, saying, Spy out Ai. And the men went up and spied out Ai.

3And they returned to Joshua, and said to him, Let not all the people go up, but let about two or three thousand men go up and take the city by siege; for *they* are few.

4And there went up about three thousand men, and they fled from before the men of Ai.

5And the men of Ai struck down about thirty-six men, and they pursued them from the gate, and destroyed them from the steep hill; and the heart of the people was alarmed and became as water.

6And Joshua tore his clothes. And Joshua fell on the earth on his face before the Lord until evening, he and the elders of Israel; and they cast dust on their heads.

7And Joshua said, I pray, O Lord, why has Your servant brought this people over the Jordan to deliver them to the Amorite to destroy us? If only we would had remained, and settled ourselves beyond the Jordan!

8And what shall I say since Israel has turned his back before his enemy?

9And when the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land hear it, they shall compass us round about and destroy us from off the land: and what will You do *for* Your great name?

10And the Lord said to Joshua, Rise up; why have you fallen upon your face?

11The people have sinned, and transgressed the covenant which I made with them; they have stolen from the accursed thing, and put it into their store.

12And the children of Israel will not be able to stand before their enemies; they will turn their back before their enemies, for they have become an accursed thing: I will no longer be with you, unless you remove the accursed thing from yourselves.

13Rise, sanctify the people, and tell them to sanctify themselves for tomorrow. Thus says the Lord God of Israel: The accursed thing is among you; you shall not be able to stand before your enemies, until you shall have removed the accursed thing from among you.

14And you shall all be gathered together by your tribes in the morning, and it shall come to pass that the tribe which the Lord shall show, you shall bring by families; and the family which the Lord shall show, you shall bring by households; and the household which the Lord shall show you shall bring, man by man.

15And the man who shall be pointed out shall be burned with fire, and all that he has; because he has transgressed the covenant of the Lord, and has done wickedness in Israel.

16And Joshua rose up early, and brought the people by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was pointed out.

17And it was brought by their families, and the family of the Zarhites was pointed out.

18And it was brought man by man, and Achan the son of Zabdi the son of Zerah was pointed out.

19And Joshua said to Achan, Give glory this day to the Lord God of Israel, and make confession; and tell me what you have done, and do not hide it from me.

20And Achan answered Joshua and said, Indeed I have sinned against the Lord God of Israel; thus and thus have I done.

21I saw in the spoil an embroidered mantle, and two hundred shekels of silver, and one golden wedge of fifty shekels, and I desired them and took them; and behold, they are hid in my tent, and the silver is hid under them.

22 And Joshua sent messengers, and they ran to the tent into
the camp; and these things were hidden in his tent, and the
silver under them.
23 And they brought them out of the tent, and brought
them to Joshua and the elders of Israel, and they laid them
before the Lord.
24 And Joshua took Achan the son of Zerah, and brought
him to the valley of Achor, and his sons, his daughters, his
calves, his donkeys, his sheep, his tent, and all his property,
and all the people with him; and he brought them to the val-
ley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said to Achan, Why have you destroyed us?
The Lord destroy you this day! And all Israel stoned him
with stones.
26 And they set up over him a great heap of stones; and the
Lord ceased from His fierce anger. Therefore he called the
place the Valley of Achor to this day.

—8—

1 And the Lord said to Joshua, Fear not, nor be dismayed.
Take with you all the men of war, and arise, go up to Ai.
Behold, I have given into your hands the king of Ai, and his
land.
2 And you shall do to Ai as you did to Jericho and its king;
and you shall take to yourself the spoil of its livestock; set
now for yourself an ambush for the city behind.
3 And Joshua and all the men of war rose to go up to Ai;
and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men, and he
sent them away by night.
4 And he commanded them, saying, Go, and lie in ambush
behind the city: do not go far from the city, and you shall all
be ready.
5 Then I and all the people *who are* with me shall draw near
to the city. And it shall come to pass when the inhabitants
of Ai shall come forth to meet us as before, that we will flee
from before them.
6 And when they shall come out after us, we will draw
them away from the city; and they will say, These men flee
from before us, just like before.
7 And you shall rise up out of the ambush, and go into the
city.
8 You shall do according to this word. Behold, I have com-
manded you.
9 And Joshua sent them, and they went to lie in ambush;
and they lay between Bethel and Ai, west of Ai.
10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning and numbered
the people. And he went up, he and the elders before the peo-
ple, to Ai.
11 And all the men of war went up with him, and they went
forward and came over against the city eastward.
12 And the ambush *was* on the west side of the city.
13 *So they set the people, even all the army who was on the north of the city, and their ambush on the west of the city; and Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.*
14 And it came to pass when the king of Ai saw *it*, he has-
tened and went out to meet them direct to the battle, he and
all the people *that were* with him. And he knew not that
there was an ambush *formed* against him behind the city.
15 And Joshua and Israel saw, and retreated from before
them.
16 And they pursued after the children of Israel, and they
themselves went to a distance from the city.
17 There was no one left in Ai who did not pursue after Israel;
and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.
18 And the Lord said to Joshua, Stretch forth your hand
with the spear that is in your hand toward the city, for I have
delivered it into your hands; and those lying in wait shall rise
up quickly out of their place.
19 And Joshua stretched out his hand *and* his spear toward
the city, and the ambush rose up quickly out of their place.
And they came forth when he stretched out his hand, and
they entered into the city, and took it; and they hastened and
burned the city with fire.
20 And when the inhabitants of Ai looked round behind
them, then they saw the smoke going up out of the city to
heaven, and they were no longer able to flee this way or that
way.
21 And Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken
the city, and that the smoke of the city went up to heaven;
and they turned and struck down the men of Ai.
22 And these came forth out of the city to meet them; and
they were in the midst of the army, some on this side, and
some on that; and they struck them until there was not one
of them left who survived and escaped.
23 And they took the king of Ai alive, and brought him to
Joshua.
24 And when the children of Israel had ceased slaying all
that were in Ai, and in the fields, and in the mountain on
the descent, from where they pursued them, *even* to the end,
then Joshua returned to Ai, and attacked it with the edge of
the sword.
25 And those that fell in that day, men and women, were
twelve thousand: *they killed* all the inhabitants of Ai.
26 *For Joshua didn't draw back his hand, with which he stretched out the javelin, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.* 27 Beside the spoils that were in the city,
all things which the children of Israel took as spoil for them-
selves according to the command of the Lord, as the Lord
commanded Joshua.
28 And Joshua burned the city with fire: he made it an un-
inhabited heap forever, *even* to this day.
29 And he hanged the king of Ai on the gallows, and he
remained on the tree till evening. And when the sun went
down, Joshua gave charge, and they took down his body from
the tree, and cast it into a pit, and they set over him a heap
of stones to this day.
30 Then Joshua built an altar to the Lord God of Israel on
Mount Ebal, 31 as Moses the servant of the Lord commanded
the children of Israel, as it is written in the law of Moses, an
altar of unhewn stones, on which iron had not been lifted up;
and he offered there whole burnt offerings to the Lord, and a
peace offering.
32 And Joshua wrote upon the stones a copy of the law, the
law of Moses, before the children of Israel.

33And all Israel, and their elders, and their judges, and their scribes, passed on one side and on the other before the ark; and the priests and the Levites took up the ark of the covenant of the Lord; and the stranger and the native *were there*, who were half of them near Mount Gerizim, and half near Mount Ebal, as Moses the servant of the Lord commanded at first, to bless the people.

34And afterwards Joshua read accordingly all the words of the law, the blessings and the curses, according to all things written in the law of Moses.

35There was not a word of all that Moses charged Joshua which Joshua did not read in the ears of all the assembly of the children of Israel, *before* the men, the women, the children, and the strangers that joined themselves to Israel.

—9—

1And when the kings of the Amorites on the other side of the Jordan, who were in the mountain country, and in the plain, and in all the coast of the great sea, and those who were near Lebanon, and the Hittites, the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, the Amorites, the Girgashites, and the Jebusites, heard *of it,*

2they all came together at the same time to make war against Joshua and Israel.

3And the inhabitants of Gibeon heard of all that the Lord did to Jericho and Ai.

4And they also worked craftily, and they went and made provisions and prepared themselves; and having taken old sacks on their shoulders, and old and torn wineskins,

5and the upper part of their shoes and their sandals *appeared* old and clouted on their feet, and their garments laid upon them, and their provisions were dry and moldy and corrupt.

6And they came to Joshua into the camp of Israel, to Gilgal, and said to Joshua and Israel, We have come from a far land. Now then, make a covenant with us.

7And the children of Israel said to the Hivites, Perhaps you dwell amongst us; how should I make a covenant with you?

8And they said to Joshua, We are your servants. And Joshua said to them, Who are you, and where do you come from?

9And they said, Your servants have come from a very far country in the name of the Lord your God: for we have heard His name, and all that He did in Egypt,

10and all that He did to the kings of the Amorites, who were beyond the Jordan, to Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, who dwelt in Ashtaroth.

11And our elders, and all that inhabit our land, when they heard, *they* spoke to us, saying, Take to yourselves provisions for the way, and go to meet them; and you shall say to them, We are your servants, and now make a covenant with us.

12These *are* the loaves—we took them hot for our journey on the day in which we came out to come to you. And now they have dried up, and have become moldy.

13And these *are* the skins of wine which we filled when new, and they are torn; and our garments and our shoes are worn out because of the very long journey.

14And the chiefs took of their provisions, and asked not the *counsel of* the Lord.

15And Joshua made peace with them, and they made a covenant with them to preserve them; and the princes of the congregation swore to them.

16And it came to pass, three days after they had made a covenant with them, *that* they heard that they were close neighbours *of theirs*, and that they dwelt among them.

17And the children of Israel departed and came to their cities; and their cities *were* Gibeon, Chephirah, Beeroth, and the cities of Jearim.

18But the children of Israel did not fight with them, because all the princes swore to them by the Lord God of Israel; and all the congregation murmured at the princes.

19And the princes said to all the congregation, We have sworn to them by the Lord God of Israel, and now we shall not be able to touch them.

20This we will do: take them alive, and we will preserve them: so there shall not be wrath against us by reason of the oath which we swore to them. 21They shall live, and shall be woodcutters and water carriers to all the congregation, as the princes said to them.

22And Joshua called them together and said to them, Why have you deceived me, saying, We live very far from you; whereas you are fellow countrymen of those who dwell among us?

23And now you are cursed. There shall not fail of you a slave, or a woodcutter, or a water carrier to me and my God.

24And they answered Joshua, saying, It was reported to us what the Lord your God commanded His servant Moses, to give you this land, and to destroy us and all that dwelt on it from before you, and we feared very much for our lives because of you, and *therefore* we did this thing.

25And now, behold, we *are* in your power; do to us as it is pleasing to you, and as it seems *good* to you.

26And they did so to them. And Joshua rescued them in that day out of the hands of the children of Israel, and they did not kill them.

27And in that day, Joshua made them woodcutters and water carriers to the whole congregation, and for the altar of God. Therefore the inhabitants of Gibeon became woodcutters and water carriers for the altar of God to this day, even for the place which the Lord should choose.

—10—

1And when Adoni-Zedek king of Jerusalem heard that Joshua had taken Ai, and had destroyed it, as he did to Jericho and its king, even so they did to Ai and its king, and that the inhabitants of Gibeon had gone over to Joshua and Israel;

2then they were greatly terrified by them, for *the king* knew that Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the chief cities, and all its men *were* mighty. 3So Adoni-Zedek king of Jerusalem sent to Hoham king of Hebron, and to Piram king of Jarmuth, and to Japhia king of Lachish, and to Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4Come up here to me, and help me, and let us take Gibeon; for the Gibeonites have gone over to Joshua and to the children of Israel.

5And the five kings of the Jebusites went up, the king of Jerusalem, and the king of Hebron, and the king of Jarmuth, and the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon, they and all their people; and encamped around Gibeon, and besieged it.

6And the inhabitants of Gibeon sent to Joshua into the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not your hands from your servants: come up quickly to us, and help us, and rescue us; for all the kings of the Amorites who dwell in the hill country are gathered together against us.

7And Joshua went up from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, everyone mighty in strength.

8And the Lord said to Joshua, Do not fear them, for I have delivered them into your hands; there shall not be one of them left from before you.

9And when Joshua came suddenly upon them, he *had* advanced all the night out of Gilgal.

10And the Lord struck them with terror before the children of Israel; and the Lord destroyed them with a great slaughter at Gibeon; and they pursued them by the way of the going up to Beth Horon, and they struck them as far as Azekah and to Makkedah.

11And when they fled from the face of the children of Israel at the descent of Beth Horon then the Lord cast upon them hailstones from heaven to Azekah; and there were more that died by the hailstones than those whom the children of Israel slew with the sword in the battle.

12Then Joshua spoke to the Lord, in the day in which the Lord delivered the Amorite into the power of Israel, when He destroyed them in Gibeon, and they were destroyed from before the children of Israel. And Joshua said, Let the sun stand over against Gibeon, and the moon over against the Valley of Aijalon.

13And the sun and the moon stood still, until God executed vengeance on their enemies; and the sun stood still in the midst of heaven; it did not proceed to set till the end of one day.

14And there was not such a day either before or after, so that God should hearken to a man, because the Lord fought on the side of Israel.

15*Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the camp to Gilgal.*

16And these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave that is in Makkedah.

17And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings have been found hid in the cave that is in Makkedah.

18And Joshua said, Roll stones to the mouth of the cave, and set men to watch over them.

19But do not stand there yourselves, but pursue after your enemies, and attack the rear of them, and do not allow them to enter into their cities; for the Lord our God has delivered them into our hands.

20And it came to pass when Joshua and all Israel ceased destroying them utterly with a very great slaughter, that those that escaped took refuge in the strong cities.

21And all the people returned safe to Joshua to Makkedah; and none of the children of Israel murmured with his tongue.

22And Joshua said, Open the cave, and bring out these five kings out of the cave.

23And they brought out the five kings out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, and the king of Hebron, and the king of Jarmuth, and the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.

24And when they brought them out to Joshua, then Joshua called together all Israel, and the chiefs of the army that went with him, saying to them, Come forward and set your feet on their necks; and they came and set their feet on their necks.

Joshua 10

25And Joshua said to them, Do not fear them, neither be cowardly; be courageous and strong, for thus the Lord will do to all your enemies against whom you fight.

26And Joshua killed them, and hanged them on five trees; and they hung upon the trees until the evening.

27And it came to pass toward the setting of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they took them down from the trees, and cast them into the cave into which they *had* fled for refuge, and rolled stones to the cave, *which remain* to this day.

28And they took Makkedah on that day, and killed the inhabitants with the edge of the sword, and they utterly destroyed every living thing that was in it. And there was none left in it that was preserved and had escaped; and they did to the king of Makkedah, as they did to the king of Jericho.

29And Joshua and all Israel with him departed out of Makkedah to Libnah, and besieged Libnah.

30And the Lord delivered it into the hands of Israel. And they took it, and its king, and killed the inhabitants with the edge of the sword, and everything breathing in it; and there was not left in it any that survived and escaped; and they did to its king, as they did to the king of Jericho.

31And Joshua and all Israel with him departed from Libnah to Lachish, and he encamped about it, and besieged it.

32And the Lord delivered Lachish into the hands of Israel; and they took it on the second day, and they put the inhabitants to death with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed it, as they had done to Libnah.

33Then Horam the king of Gezer went up to help Lachish; and Joshua struck him and his people with the edge of the sword, until there was not left to him one that was preserved and escaped.

34And Joshua and all Israel with him departed from Lachish to Eglon, and he besieged it and took it.

35And the Lord delivered it into the hand of Israel; and he took it on that day, and killed the inhabitants with the edge of the sword, and killed everything breathing in it, as they did to Lachish.

36And Joshua and all Israel with him departed to Hebron, and encamped about it.

37And he struck it with the edge of the sword, and all the living creatures that were in it; there was no one preserved. They destroyed it and all things in it, as they did to Eglon.

38And Joshua and all Israel returned to Debir; and they encamped about it;

39and they took it, and its king, and its villages. And he struck it with the edge of the sword, and they destroyed it, and everything breathing in it; and they did not leave in it anyone that was preserved: as they did to Hebron and her king, so they did to Debir and her king.

40And Joshua conquered all the land of the hill country, and the Negev and the plain country, and Ashedoth, and her kings. They did not leave of them one that was saved: and they utterly destroyed everything that had the breath of life, as the Lord God of Israel had commanded,

41from Kadesh Barnea to Gaza, all Goshen, as far as Gibeon.

42And Joshua struck, once for all, all their kings, and their land, because the Lord God of Israel fought on the side of Israel.

43*Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the camp to Gilgal.*

—11—

1 And when Jabin the king of Hazor heard *these things*, he
sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and
to the king of Achshaph,
2 and to the kings who were by the great Sidon, to the hill
country and to Arabah opposite Chinneroth, and to the
plain, and to Dor, 3 and to the Canaanites on the coast east-
ward, and to the Amorites on the coast, and the Hittites,
and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites in the mountains, and
the Hivites, and those dwelling below Hermon in the land of
Mizpah.
4 And they and their kings with them went forth, as the
sand of the sea in multitude, and horses, and very many char-
iots.
5 And all the kings assembled in person, and came to the
same place, and encamped at the waters of Merom to war
with Israel.
6 And the Lord said to Joshua, Be not afraid of them, for
tomorrow *at* this time I will put them to flight before Israel:
you shall hamstring their horses, and burn their chariots with
fire
7 And Joshua and all the men of war came upon them at the
water of Merom suddenly; and they attacked them in the hill
country.
8 And the Lord delivered them into the power of Israel; and
they struck them and pursued them to Great Sidon, and to
Misrephoth, and to the plains of Mizpah eastward; and they
destroyed them till there was not one of them left that sur-
vived.
9 And Joshua did to them as the Lord commanded him: he
hamstrung their horses, and burned their chariots with fire.
10 And Joshua returned at that time, and took Hazor and
her king; now Hazor in former times was the chief of these
kingdoms.
11 And they killed with the sword all that breathed in it,
and utterly destroyed them all, and there was no living thing
left in it; and they burned Hazor with fire.
12 And Joshua took all the cities of the kingdoms, and their
kings, and killed them with the edge of the sword; and utterly
destroyed them, as Moses the servant of the Lord had com-
manded.
13 But all the walled cities Israel did not burn; but Israel
burned Hazor only.
14 And the children of Israel took all its spoils to themselves;
and they killed all the men with the edge of the sword, and
they destroyed them; they left not one of them breathing.
15 As the Lord commanded His servant Moses, even so Moses
commanded Joshua; and so Joshua did, he transgressed no
precept of all that Moses commanded him.
16 And Joshua took all the hill country, and all the land of
the Negev, and all the land of Goshen, and the plain country,
and that toward the west, and the mountain of Israel and the
low country by the mountain;
17 from the mountain of Halak, and that which goes up to Seir,
and as far as Baal Gad, and the plains of Lebanon, below
Mount Hermon. And he took all their kings, and killed them.
18 And for many days Joshua waged war with these kings.
19 And there was no city which Israel did not take; they
took them all in war.
20 For it was of the Lord to harden their hearts to go forth to
war against Israel, that they might be utterly destroyed, that
mercy should not be granted to them, but that they should
be utterly destroyed, as the Lord said to Moses.
21 And Joshua came at that time, and utterly destroyed the
Anakim out of the hill country, from Hebron and from De-
bir, and from Anab, and from all the race of Israel, and from
all the mountain of Judah with their cities; and Joshua utterly
destroyed them.
22 There was not *anyone* left of the Anakim by the children of
Israel, only there was left of them in Gaza, and in Gath, and
in Ashdod.
23 And Joshua took all the land, as the Lord commanded
Moses; and Joshua gave them for an inheritance to Israel by
division according to their tribes; and the land ceased from
war.

—12—

1 And these *are* the kings of the land, whom the children of
Israel killed, and inherited their land beyond the Jordan from
the east, from the valley of Arnon, to Mount Hermon, and
all the land of the Arabah on the east.
2 Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, ruling
from Arnon, which is in the valley, on the side of the valley,
and half of Gilead as far as Jabbok, the borders of the children
of Ammon.
3 And the Arabah as far as the Sea of Chinneroth east-
ward, and as far as the Sea of the Arabah; the Salt Sea east-
ward *by* the way to Beth Jeshimoth, from Taman below the
slopes of Pisgah.
4 And Og king of Bashan, who dwelt in Ashtaroth and in
Edrei, was left of the giants
5 ruling from Mount Hermon and from Salcah, and *over* all
the land of Bashan to the borders of the Geshurites and the
Maachathites, and the half of Gilead of the borders of Sihon
king of Heshbon. 6 Moses the servant of the Lord and the chil-
dren of Israel struck them; and Moses gave them by way of
inheritance to Reuben and Gad, and to the half tribe of Man-
asseh.
7 And these *are* the kings of the Amorites, whom Joshua
and the children of Israel killed beyond the Jordan by the sea
of Balagad in the plain of Lebanon, and as far as the moun-
tain of Halak, as men go up to Seir. And Joshua gave it to the
tribes of Israel to inherit according to their portion.
8 In the mountain, and in the plain, and in the Arabah, and in
Ashedoth, and in the wilderness, and the Negev—the Hit-
tite, the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite,
and the Jebusite: 9 the king of Jericho, one; and the king of Ai,
which is near Bethel, one; 10 the king of Jerusalem, one; the
king of Hebron, one; 11 the king of Jarmuth, one; the king of
Lachish, one; 12 the king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one;
13 the king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one; 14 the king of
Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one; 15 the king of Libnah, one;
the king of Adullam, one; 16 the king of Elath, one; 17 the king of
Tappuah, one; the king of Hepher, one; 18 the king of Aphek;
the king of Lasharon; 19 the king of Madon, one; 20 the king of
Shimron Meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one; 21 the king

of Kadesh, one; the king of Taanach, one; 22the king of Mare-
doth, one; the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one; 23the king of
Adullam *of* Dor, one; the king of Gilgal of Galilee, one; 24the
king of Tirzah, one—all these *were* twenty-nine kings.

—13—

1And Joshua *was* old and very advanced in years; and the
Lord said to Joshua, You are advanced in years, and there is
much land left to inherit.
2And this *is* the land that is left: the borders of the
Philistines, the Geshurites, and the Canaanites,
3from the wilderness before Egypt, as far as the borders of
Ekron on the left of the Canaanites; *the land* is reckoned to
the five principalities of the Philistines, to the inhabitants of
Gaza, and of Azotus, and of Ashkelon, and of Gath, and of
Ekron, and to the Hivite; 4from Taman even to all the land
of Canaan before Gaza, and the Sidonians as far as Aphek, as
far as the borders of the Amorites.
5And all the land of Gebalites of the Philistines, and all
Lebanon eastward from Gilgal, under Mount Hermon as far
as the entering in of Hamath;
6everyone that inhabits the hill country from Lebanon as far
as the Brook Misrephoth. All the Sidonians, I will destroy
them from before Israel; but give them by inheritance to Is-
rael, as I commanded you.
7And now divide this land by lot to the nine tribes, and to
the half-tribe of Manasseh.
8From the Jordan to the Great Sea westward you shall give it
them. The Great Sea shall be the boundary. *But* to the two
tribes and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, to Reuben and to
Gad, Moses gave *an inheritance* beyond the Jordan: Moses
the servant of the Lord gave *it* to them eastward, 9from
Aroer, which is on the bank of the Brook of Arnon, and the
city in the midst of the valley, and all the plain of Medeba
as far as Dibon. 10All the cities of Sihon king of the Amor-
ites, who reigned from Heshbon to the coasts of the children
of Ammon; 11and the region of Gilead, and the borders of
the Geshirites and the Maachathites, and all Mount Hermon,
and all the land of Bashan to Salcah. 12All the kingdom of Og
in the region of Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth and in
Edrei—he was left of the giants; and Moses struck him, and
destroyed him. 13But the children of Israel destroyed not the
Geshurite and the Maachathite and the Canaanite; and the
king of the Geshurite and the Maachathite dwelt among the
children of Israel to this day. 14Only no inheritance was given
to the tribe of Levi: the Lord God of Israel, He *is* their inheri-
tance, as the Lord said to them; and this *is* the division which
Moses made to the children of Israel in Araboth Moab, on
the other side of the Jordan, by Jericho.
15And Moses gave the land to the tribe of Reuben accord-
ing to their families.
16And their borders were from Aroer, which is opposite
the Brook of Arnon, and *theirs is* the city that is in the valley
of Arnon; and all Misor,
17to Heshbon, and all the cities in Misor, Dibon, Bamoth
Baal, Beth Baal Meon, 18Bashan, Kedamoth, Mephaath, 19Kir-
jathaim, Sibmah, Zereth, Shahar in Mount Enab, 20Beth
Peor, the slopes of Pisgah, Beth Jeshimoth- 21and all the cities
of Misor, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites,
whom Moses struck, even him and the princes of Midian:
Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur, and Reba, prince of the spoils of Si-
hon, dwelling in the country.
22And Balaam the son of Beor the prophet they killed in
the battle.
23And the borders of Reuben were the banks of the Jordan.
This *is* the inheritance of the children of Reuben according to
their families, the cities and their villages.
24And Moses gave inheritance to the sons of Gad according
to their families.
25And their borders were Jazer, all the cities of Gilead, and
half the land of the children of Ammon to the Arabah, which
is before Arad.
26And from Heshbon to Ramath by Mizpah, and Betonim,
and from Mahanaim to the borders of Debir,
27and in the valley of Beth Haram, Beth Nimrah, Succoth, and
Zaphon, and the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Hesh-
bon; and the Jordan shall be the boundary as far as part of the
Sea of Chinnereth beyond the Jordan eastward. 28This *is* the
inheritance of the children of Gad according to their families
and according to their cities; according to their families they
will turn their backs before their enemies, because their cities
and their villages were according to their families.
29And Moses gave to half the tribe of Manasseh according
to their families.
30And their borders were from Mahanaim, and all the
kingdom of Bashan, and all the kingdom of Og king of
Bashan, and all the villages of Jair, which are in the region of
Bashan, sixty cities;
31half of Gilead, and in Ashtaroth, and in Edrei, royal cities of
Og in the land of Bashan, *Moses gave* to the sons of Machir
the sons of Manasseh, even to the half-tribe sons of Machir
the sons of Manasseh, according to their families. 32These *are*
they whom Moses caused to inherit beyond the Jordan in
Araboth Moab, beyond the Jordan by Jericho, eastward. 33*But
to the tribe of Levi Moses gave no inheritance. The LORD, the God of Israel, is their inheritance, as
he spoke to them.*

—14—

1And these *are* those of the children of Israel that received
their inheritance in the land of Canaan, to whom Eleazar the
priest, and Joshua the *son* of Nun, and the heads of the fami-
lies of the tribes of the children of Israel, gave inheritance.
2They inherited according to their lots, as the Lord com-
manded by the hand of Joshua to the nine tribes and the half
tribe, on the other side of the Jordan. 3But to the Levites
he gave no inheritance among them. 4For the sons of Joseph
were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim; and there was no
inheritance in the land given to the Levites, only cities to
dwell in, and their suburbs separated for the livestock, and
their cattle. 5As the Lord commanded Moses, so did the chil-
dren of Israel; and they divided the land.
6And the children of Judah came to Joshua in Gilgal, and
Caleb the *son* of Jephunneh the Kenizzite said to him, You
know the word that the Lord spoke to Moses the man of God
concerning me and you in Kadesh Barnea.
7For I was forty years old when Moses the servant of God
sent me out of Kadesh Barnea to spy out the land; and I re-
turned him an answer according to his mind. 8My brethren

that went up with me turned away the heart of the people,
but I applied myself to follow the Lord my God.
9And Moses swore on that day, saying, The land on which
your foot has trodden, it shall be your inheritance and your
children's forever, because you have applied yourself to fol-
low the Lord our God.
10And now the Lord has kept me alive as He said: this *is*
the forty-fifth year since the Lord spoke that word to Moses;
and Israel journeyed in the wilderness; and now, behold, I *am*
this day eighty-five years old.
11I am still strong this day, as when the Lord sent me: just so
strong am I now to go out and to come in for war.

12And now I ask of you this mountain, as the Lord said in
that day; for you heard this word on that day. And now the
Anakim are there, cities great and strong. If then the Lord
should be with me, I will utterly destroy them, as the Lord
said to me.
13And Joshua blessed him, and gave Hebron to Caleb the
son of Jephunneh the son of Keniz for an inheritance.
14Therefore Hebron became the inheritance of Caleb the *son*
of Jephunneh the Kenizzite until this day, because he fol-
lowed the commandment of the Lord God of Israel.
15And the name of Hebron before formerly was Kirjath
Arba, it *is* the metropolis of the Anakim. And the land rested
from war.

—15—

1And the borders of the tribe of Judah according to their
families were from the borders of Edom from the Wilderness
of Zin, as far as Kadesh southward.
2And their borders were from the south as far as a part of
the Salt Sea from the high country that extends southward.
3And they proceed before the Ascent of Akrabbim, and go
out around Zin, and go up from the south to Kadesh Barnea;
and go out to Hezron, and proceed up to Adar, and go out by
the way that is west of Karkaa.
4And *from there* they go out to Azmon, and issue at the
valley of Egypt; and the termination of its boundaries shall be
at the sea. These are their boundaries southward.
5And their boundaries eastward *are* all the Salt Sea as far
as the Jordan; and their borders from the north, and from the
border of the sea, and from part of the Jordan-
6the borders go up to Beth Hoglah, and they go along from
the north to Beth Arabah, and the borders go on up to the
stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.
7And the borders continue on to the fourth part of the val-
ley of Achor, and go down to Gilgal, which is before the As-
cent of Adummim, which is southward in the valley, and ter-
minate at the water of the Fountain of the Sun. And their
going forth shall be the Fountain of Rogel.
8And the borders go up to the Valley of Hinnom, behind
Jebus southward; this is Jerusalem: and the borders terminate
at the top of the mountain, which is before the Valley of
Hinnom toward the sea, which is by the side of the land of
Rephaim northward.
9And the border *going forth* from the top of the mountain
terminates at the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and
terminates at Mount Ephron; and the border will lead to
Baalah; this is the city of Jearim.
10And the border will go round from Baalah to the sea, and
will go on to the mount of Assar behind the city of Jearim
northwards; this is Chesalon: and it will come down to the
City of Sun, and will go on to the south.
11And the border terminates behind Ekron northward, and
the borders will terminate at Succhoth, and the borders will
go on to the south, and will terminate at Libnah, and the is-
sue of the borders will be at the sea; and their borders *shall
be* toward the sea, the Great Sea shall be the boundary.
12These *are* the borders of the children of Judah round about
according to their families.
13And to Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a portion in
the midst of the children of Judah by the command of God;
and Joshua gave him the city of Arba the metropolis of Anak;
this is Hebron.
14And Caleb the son of Jephunneh destroyed from there
the three sons of Anak: Sheshai, Talmai, and Ahiman.
15And Caleb went up from there to the inhabitants of De-
bir; and the name of Debir before was the City of Letters.
16And Caleb said, Whosoever shall take and destroy the
City of Letters, and master it, to him will I give my daughter
Achsah for a wife.
17And Othniel the son of Kenaz the brother of Caleb took
it; and he gave him Achsah his daughter for a wife.
18And it came to pass as she went out that she counseled
him, saying, I will ask of my father a field; and she cried from
off her donkey; and Caleb said to her, What is it?
19And she said to him, Give me a blessing, for you have set
me in the land of the Negev. Give me Botthanis. So he gave
her Gonaethla the upper, and Gonaethla the lower.
20This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah.
21And their cities were cities belonging to the tribe of the
children of Judah on the borders of Edom by the wilderness,
and Kabzeel, Eder, Jagur,
22Kinah, Dimonah, Adadah, 23Kadesh, Hazor, Ithnan, 24and
Balmaenan, and their villages, 25and the cities of Hezron,
which *is* Hazor, 26Amam, Shema, Moladah, 27Seri, Beth Pelet,
28Hazar Shual, Beersheba; and their villages, and their ham-
lets, 29Balah Bacoc, Asom, 30Eltolad, Bethel, Hormah, 31Ziklag,
Madmannah, Sansannah, 32Lebaoth, Shilhim, Ain; twenty-
nine cities, and their villages. 33In the plain country: Eshtaol,
Zorah, Ashtah, 34Zanoah, Tano, Iluthoth, Maeani, 35Jarmuth,
Adullam, Membra, Socoh, Azekah, 36Sharaim, Gederah, and
its villages; fourteen cities, and their villages; 37Zenan,
Hadashah, Migdal, 38Dilean, Mizpah, Joktheel, 39Bozkath,
Eglon, 40Cabbon, Lahmas, Machos, 41Gederoth, Beth Dagon,
Naamah, Makkedah: sixteen cities, and their villages; 42Lib-
nah, Ether, Ashan, 43Jiphtah, Nezib, 44Keilah, Akiezi, Achzib,
Mereshah, and Elom: ten cities, and their villages; 45Ekron
and her villages, and their hamlets: 46from Ekron: Gemna, and
all the cities that are near Ashdod, and their villages. 47Ash-
dod, and her villages, and her hamlets: Gaza, and its villages
and its hamlets as far as the river of Egypt, and the Great Sea
is the boundary.
48And in the hill country: Shamir, Jattir, Sochah,
49Danna and the City of Letters, this *is* Debir; 50Anab, Eshte-
moth, Anim, 51Goshen, Holon, and Hanna, and Giloh: eleven
cities, and their villages; 52Arab, Dumah, Eshean, 53Janum,
Beth Tappuah, Aphekah, 54Humtah, the city Arba, this is
Hebron, and Zior: nine cities and their villages; 55Maon,
Carmel, Ziph, Juttah, 56Jezreel, Jokdeam, Zanoah, 57Gibeah,
Timnah; nine cities, and their villages; 58Halhul, Beth Zur,

Gedor, 59Maarath, Beth Anoth, Eltekon; six cities, and their villages; Theco, and Ephratha, this is Bethlehem, and Pagor, Etan, Culon, Tatam, Thobes, Carem, Galem, Thether, and Manocho: eleven cities, and their villages; 60Kirjath Baal, this *is* the city of Jearim, and Sotheba: two cities, and their villages: 61in the wilderness: Beth Arabah, Middin, Secacah; 62Aeochioza, Naphlazon, the cities of Sadon, and En Gedi; seven cities, and their villages.

63And the Jebusite dwelt in Jerusalem, and the children of Judah could not destroy them; and the Jebusites dwelt in Jerusalem to this day.

—16—

1And the borders of the children of Joseph were from the Jordan by Jericho eastward; and they will go up from Jericho to the hill country, to the wilderness, to Bethel Luz.

2And they will go out to Bethel, and will proceed to the borders of Ataroth.

3And they will go across to the sea to the borders of Aptalim, as far as the borders of Beth Horon the lower, and the going forth of them shall be to the sea.

4And the sons of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasseh, took their inheritance.

5And the borders of the children of Ephraim were according to their families, and the borders of their inheritance were eastward to Ataroth, and Eroc as far as Beth Horon the upper, and Gaza.

6And the borders will proceed to the sea to Michmethath north of Therma; they will go round eastward to Thenasa, and Selles, and will pass on eastward to Janohah,

7and to Macho, and Ataroth, and *these are* their villages; and they will come to Jericho, and will issue at the Jordan.

8And the borders will proceed from Tappuah, to the sea, *and* to Kanah; and their termination will be at the sea; this *is* the inheritance of the tribe of Ephraim according to their families.

9And the cities separated to the sons of Ephraim *were* in the midst of the inheritance of the sons of Manasseh, all the cities and their villages.

10And Ephraim did not destroy the Canaanite who dwelt in Gezer; and the Canaanite dwelt in Ephraim to this day, until Pharaoh the king of Egypt went up and took it, and burned it with fire. And the Canaanites, and Perizzites, and the inhabitants in Gaza they destroyed, and Pharaoh gave them for a dowry to his daughter.

—17—

1And the borders of the tribe of the children of Manasseh, (for he *was* the firstborn of Joseph,) *assigned* to Machir the firstborn of Manasseh the father of Gilead, for he was a warrior, *were* in the land of Gilead and of Bashan.

2And there was *land* assigned to the other sons of Manasseh according to their families: to the sons of Jezi, and to the sons of Kelez, and to the sons of Jeziel, and to the sons of Shechem, and to the sons of Symarim, and to the sons of Opher: these *are* the males according to their families.

3And Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons but daughters: and these *are* the names of the daughters of Zelophehad: Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

4And they stood before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua, and before the rulers, saying, God commanded by the hand of Moses to give us an inheritance in the midst of our brethren. So there was given to them by the command of the Lord an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5And their lot fell *to them* from Manasseh, and *to the* plain of Labec of the land of Gilead, which is beyond the Jordan.

6For the daughters of the sons of Manasseh inherited a portion in the midst of their brethren, and the land of Gilead was assigned to the remainder of the sons of Manasseh.

7And the borders of the sons of Manasseh were Delanath, which is before the sons of Anath, and it proceeds to the borders to Jamin and Jassib to the fountain of En Tappuah.

8It shall belong to Manasseh, and Tappuah on the borders of Manasseh *shall belong* to the sons of Ephraim.

9And the borders shall go down to the valley of Carana southward by the valley of Jariel, (*there is* a terebinth tree *belonging* to Ephraim between *that and* the city of Manasseh) and the borders of Manasseh *are* northward to the brook; and the sea shall be its termination.

10Southward *the land belongs* to Ephraim, and northward to Manasseh; and the sea shall be their cost; and northward they shall border upon Aseb, and eastward upon Issachar.

11And Manasseh shall have in *the portion of* Issachar and Beth Shean and their villages, and the inhabitants of Dor, and its villages, and the inhabitants of Megiddo, and its villages, and the third part of Mapheta, and its villages.

12And the sons of Manasseh were not able to destroy these cities; and the Canaanite began to dwell in that land.

13And it came to pass that when the children of Israel were strong, they made the Canaanites subject *to them*, but they did not utterly destroy them.

14And the sons of Joseph answered Joshua, saying, Why have you caused us to inherit one inheritance, and *only* one lot? Seeing we are a great people, and God has blessed us.

15And Joshua said to them, If you are a great people, go up to the forest, and clear *the land* for yourself, if Mount Ephraim is too small for you.

16And they said, Mount Ephraim does not please us, and the Canaanite dwelling in it in Beth Shean, and in its villages, *and* in the valley of Jezreel, has choice cavalry and iron.

17And Joshua said to the sons of Joseph, If you are a great people, and have great strength, you shall not have *only* one inheritance.

18For you shall have the wood, for there is a wood, and you shall clear it, and *the land* shall be yours; even when you shall have utterly destroyed the Canaanite, for he has chosen cavalry; yet you are stronger than he.

—18—

1And all the congregation of the children of Israel were assembled at Shiloh, and there they pitched the tabernacle of witness. And the land was subdued by them.
2And the sons of Israel remained, *even* those who had not received their inheritance, seven tribes.
3And Joshua said to the sons of Israel, How long will you be slack to inherit the land, which the Lord our God has given you?
4Appoint of yourselves three men of each tribe, and let them rise up and go through the land, and let them describe it before me, as it will be proper to divide it.
5And they came to him. And he divided to them seven portions, *saying*, Judah shall stand to them a border southward, and the sons of Joseph shall stand to them northward.
6And divide the land into seven parts, and bring its description here to me, and I will give you a lot before the Lord our God.
7For the sons of Levi have no part among you; for the priesthood of the Lord *is* his portion; and Gad, and Reuben, and the half-tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan eastward, which Moses the servant of the Lord gave to them.
8And the men rose up and went; and Joshua commanded the men who went to explore the land, saying, Go and explore the land, and come to me, and I will bring you forth a lot here before the Lord in Shiloh.
9And they went, and explored the land. And they viewed it, and described it according to the cities, seven parts in a book, and brought *the book* to Joshua.
10And Joshua cast the lot for them in Shiloh before the Lord.
11And the lot of the tribe of Benjamin came forth first according to their families. And the borders of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.
12And their borders were northward: the borders shall go up from the Jordan behind Jericho northward, and shall go up to the mountain westward, and the issue of it shall be the Wilderness of Beth Aven.
13And the borders will go forth from there to Luz, behind Luz, from the south of it; this is Bethel. And the borders shall go down to Ataroth Adar, to the hill country, which is southward of Beth Horon.
14And the borders shall pass through and proceed to the part that looks toward the sea, on the south, from the mountain in front of Beth Horon southward, and its termination shall be at Kirjath Baal, which is Kirjath Jearim, a city of the children of Judah; this is the part toward the west.
15And the south side on the part of Kirjath Baal; and the borders shall go across to Gasin, to the fountain of the water of Nephtoah.
16And the borders shall extend down on one side, this is in front of the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, which is on the side of Rephaim northward, and it shall come down to Gehenna behind Jebus southward: it shall come down to En Rogel.
17And *the borders* shall go across to En Shemesh,
18and shall proceed to Galiloth, which is in front by the going up of Ethamin; and they shall come down to the stone of Beon of the sons of Reuben, and shall pass over behind Beth Arabah northward, and shall go down to the borders behind the sea northward.
19And the termination of the borders shall be at the creek of the Salt Sea northward to the side of the Jordan southward: these are their southern borders.
20And the Jordan shall be their boundary on the east: this *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, these *are* their borders round about according to their families.
21And the cities of the children of Benjamin according to their families were: Jericho, Beth Haglah, Emek,
22Beth Arabah, Sara, Besana, 23Avim, Parah, Ephratha,
24Carapha, Cephira, Moni, Gabaa, twelve cities and their villages; 25Gibeon, Ramah, Beeroth, 26Mizpah, Miron, Mozah;
27Phira, Caphan, Nacan, Selecan, Taralah, 28Jebus (this is Jerusalem); and Gibeath, *and* Jearim; thirteen cities, and their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the sons of Benjamin according to their families.

—19—

1And the second lot came out for the children of Simeon; and their inheritance was in the midst of the lots of the children of Judah.
2And their lot was Beersheba, Sheba, Moladah,
3Hazar Shual, Balah, Jason, 4Erthula, Bula, and Hormah, 5Ziklag, Beth Marcaboth, Hazar Susah, 6Beth Lebaoth, and their fields, thirteen cities, and their villages. 7Rimmon, Thalcha, Ether, Ashan; four cities and their villages, 8round about their cities as far as Balec as *men* go to Bameth southward: this *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families. 9The inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon *was a part* of the lot of Judah, for the portion of the children of Judah was greater than theirs; and the children of Simeon inherited in the midst of their lot.
10And the third lot came out to Zebulun according to their families; the bounds of their inheritance shall be—Esedekgola shall be their border,
11the sea and Maralah, and it shall reach to Beth Arabah in the valley, which is opposite Jokneam.
12And the border returned from Sarid in an opposite direction eastward, to the borders of Chisloth Tabor, and shall pass on to Daberath, and shall proceed upward to Japhia.
13And from there it shall come round in the opposite direction eastward to Gath Hepher to Eth Kazin, and shall go on to Rimmon.
14And the borders shall come round northward to Hannathon, and their going out shall be at Jiphthah El.
15Included were Kattath, Nahallal, Shimron, Jericho, and Bethlehem. 16This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Zebulun according to their families, *these* cities and their villages.
17And the fourth lot came out to Issachar.
18And their borders were Jezreel, Chesulloth, Shunem,
19Haphraim, Shion, Anaharath, 20Anachereth, Dabiron, Kishion, Abez, 21Remeth, En Gannim, En Haddah, Emarek, and Beth Pazzez.

22And the boundaries shall border upon Tabor, and upon
Shahazimah westward, and Beth Shemesh; and the extremity
of his bounds shall be the Jordan.
23This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar
according to their families, the cities and their villages.
24And the fifth lot came out to Asher according to their
families.
25And their borders were Helkath, Aleph, Baethok,
Achshaph,
26Alammelech, Amad, Mishal, and the lot will border on
Carmel westward, along *the Brook* Shihor Libnah.
27And it will return westward from Beth Dagon, and will
join Zebulun and Ekgai, and Jiphthah El northwards, and the
borders will come to Beth Emk and Neiel, and will go on to
Cabul,
28Ebron, Rehob, Hammon, and Kanah, to Great Sidon.
29And the borders shall turn back to Ramah, and to the
fountain of Masphassat, and the Tyrians; and the borders
shall return to Jasiph, and their going forth shall be the sea,
and Apoleb, and Achzib.
30Also Archob, Aphek, and Rehob. 31This *is* the inheritance
of the tribe of the sons of Asher according to their families,
the cities and their villages.
32And the sixth lot came out to Nephthali.
33And their borders were Moolam, Mola, Besemiin, Arme,
Naboc, and Jephthamai, as far as Dodam; and their goings out
were the Jordan.
34And the coasts will return westward by Athabor, and
will go out from there to Jacanah, and will border on Zebulun
southward, and Asher will join *it* westward, and the Jordan
eastward.
35And the walled cities of the Tyrians *are*: Tyre, Omath-
adaketh, Kenereth,

36Adamah, Ramah, Hazor, 37Kadesh, Edrei, En Hazor, 38Iron,
Migdal, El, Horem, and Thessamys. 39This *is* the inheritance
of the tribe of the children of Nephthali.
40And the seventh lot came out to Dan.
41And their borders were Sarath, Asa, the cities of Sam-
maus,
42Shaalabbin, Aijalon, Silatha, 43Elon, Timnah, Ekron, 44El-
tekeh, Gibbethon, Baalath, 45Jehud, Bene Berak, and Gath
Rimmon.
46And westward of Hieracon the border *was* near to Joppa.
47And the sons of Dan went and fought against Lachish,
and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword. And
they dwelt in it, and called the name of it Leshem. And the
Amorite continued to dwell in Edom and in Salamin; and the
hand of Ephraim prevailed against them, and they became
tributaries to them.
48This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan,
according to their families, these *are* their cities and their vil-
lages. And the children of Dan did not drive out the Amor-
ite who afflicted them in the mountain; and the Amorite
would not allow them to come down into the valley, but they
forcibly took from them the border of their portion.
49And they proceeded to take possession of the land accord-
ing to their borders, and the children of Israel gave an inheri-
tance to Joshua the son of Nun among them,
50by the command of God, and they gave him the city which
he asked for, Timnah Serah, which is in the mount of
Ephraim. And he built the city, and dwelt in it. 51These *are*
the divisions which Eleazar the priest divided by lot, and
Joshua the *son* of Nun, and the heads of families among the
tribes of Israel, according to the lots, in Shiloh before the
Lord by the doors of the tabernacle of testimony, and they
went to take possession of the land.

—20—

1And the Lord spoke to Joshua, saying,
2Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Assign the cities of
refuge, *of* which I spoke to you by Moses. 3*Even* a refuge to
the manslayer who has killed a man unintentionally; and the
cities shall be to you a refuge, and the manslayer shall not be
put to death by the avenger of blood, until he has stood be-
fore the congregation for judgment. 4*He shall flee to one of those cities, and
shall stand at the entrance of the gate of the city, and declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that
city. They shall take him into the city with them, and give him a place, that he may live among them.
5If the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver up the man slayer into his hand;
because he struck his neighbour unintentionally, and didn't hate him before. 6He shall dwell in that
city until he stands before the congregation for judgement, until the death of the high priest that shall
be in those days. Then the man slayer shall return, and come to his own city, and to his own house, to
the city he fled from.'"*
7And Joshua separated Kadesh in Galilee in the mountains
of Nephthali, and Shechem in the mountains of Ephraim, and
the city of Arba; this is Hebron, in the mountains of Judah.
8And beyond the Jordan he appointed Bezer in the wilder-
ness in the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in
Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in the country of
Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.
9These *were* the cities selected for the sons of Israel, and for
the stranger abiding among them, that everyone who kills a
man unintentionally should flee to there, that he should not
die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he should stand
before the congregation for judgment.

—21—

1And the heads of the families of the sons of Levi drew
near to Eleazar the priest, and to Joshua the *son* of Nun, and
to the heads of families of the tribes of Israel.
2And they spoke to them in Shiloh in the land of Canaan,
saying, The Lord gave commandment by Moses to give us
cities to dwell in, and the country round about for our live-
stock.
3So the children of Israel gave to the Levites in their inheri-
tance by the command of the Lord the cities and the country
round.
4And the lot came out for the children of Caath; and the
sons of Aaron, the priests the Levites, had by lot thirteen
cities out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon,
and out of the tribe of Benjamin.
5And to the sons of Caath that were left were *given by* lot
ten cities, out of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of
Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh.

6And the sons of Gershon had thirteen cities, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Nephthali, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan.

7And the sons of Merari according to their families had by lot twelve cities, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun.

8And the children of Israel gave to the Levites the cities and their suburbs, as the Lord commanded Moses, by lot.

9And the tribe of the children of Judah, and the tribe of the children of Simeon, and *part* of the tribe of the children of Benjamin gave these cities, and they were assigned
10to the sons of Aaron of the family of Caath of the sons of Levi, for the lot fell to these.

11And they gave to them Kirjath Arba the metropolis of the sons of Anak; this is Hebron in the mountains of Judah, and the suburbs surrounding it.
12But the lands of the city, and its villages Joshua gave to the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh for a possession.

13And to the sons of Aaron he gave the city of Hebron for a refuge for the manslayer, and the suburbs belonging to it; and Limnah and the suburbs belonging to it;
14and Elom and its suburbs; and Tema and its suburbs; 15and Gella and its suburbs; and Dabir and its suburbs; 16and Asa and its suburbs; and Tany and its suburbs; and Beth Shemesh and its suburbs: nine cities from these two tribes.

17And from the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon and its suburbs; and Geba and its suburbs;
18and Anathoth and its suburbs; and Gamala and its suburbs; four cities. 19All the cities of the sons of Aaron the priests *were* thirteen.

20And to the families, *even* the sons of Caath the Levites, that were left of the sons of Caath, there was *given* their priests' city,
21out of the tribe of Ephraim; and they gave them the manslayer's city of refuge, Shechem and its suburbs, Gaza and its appendages, and its suburbs; 22and Beth Horon and its suburbs, four cities; 23and the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh and its suburbs; and Gibbethon and its suburbs: 24and Aijalon and its suburbs; and Garh Rimmon and its suburbs, four cities.

25And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Tanach and its suburbs; and Jebatha and its suburbs; two cities.
26In all *were given* ten cities, and the suburbs of each belonging to them, to the families of the sons of Caath that remained.

27And *Joshua gave* to the sons of Gedson the Levites out of the other half-tribe of Manasseh cities set apart for the manslayers, Golan in the country of Bashan, and its suburbs; and Bosora and its suburbs; two cities.

28And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishion and its suburbs; and Daberath and its suburbs;
29and Jarmuth and its suburbs; and the Well of Letters and its suburbs; four cities.

30And out of the tribe of Asher, Basella and its suburbs; and Dabbon and its suburbs;
31and Helkath and its suburbs; and Rehob and its suburbs; four cities.

32And of the tribe of Nephthali, the city set apart for the manslayer, Kadesh in Galilee, and its suburbs; and Nemmath and its suburbs; and Themmon and its suburbs; three cities.
33All the cities of Gershon according to their families *were* thirteen cities.

34And to the family of the sons of Merari the Levites that remained, *he gave* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Maan and its suburbs; and Kartah and its suburbs,
35and Sella and its suburbs, three cities.

36And beyond the Jordan over against Jericho, out of the tribe of Reuben, the city of refuge for the manslayer, Bezer in the wilderness; Miso and its suburbs;
37and Jazer and its suburbs; and Decmon and its suburbs; and Mapha and its suburbs, four cities.

38And out of the tribe of Gad the city of refuge for the manslayer, both Ramoth in Gilead, and its suburbs; Camin and its suburbs;
39and Heshbon and its suburbs; and Jazer and its suburbs: the cities *were* four in all. 40All *these* cities *were given* to the sons of Merari according to the families of them that were left out of the tribe of Levi; and their limits were the twelve cities.
41All the cities of the Levites in the midst of the possession of the children of Israel *were* forty-eight cities, and their suburbs round about these cities: 42a city and the suburbs round about the city to all these cities: and Joshua ceased dividing the land by their borders. And the children of Israel gave a portion to Joshua because of the commandment of the Lord: they gave him the city which he asked. They gave him Thamnasachar in Mount Ephraim; and Joshua built the city, and dwelt in it. And Joshua took the knives of stone in which he circumcised the children of Israel that were born in the desert by the way, and put them in Thamnasachar. 43So the Lord gave to Israel all the land which He swore to give to their fathers: and they inherited it, and dwelt in it.

44And the Lord gave them rest round about, as He swore to their fathers; not one of all their enemies maintained his ground against them; the Lord delivered all their enemies into their hands.
45There failed not one of the good things which the Lord spoke to the children of Israel; all came to pass.

—22—

1Then Joshua called together the sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,
2and said to them, You have heard all that Moses the servant of the Lord commanded you, and you have hearkened to my voice in all that he commanded you.

3You have not deserted your brethren these many days. Until this day you have kept the commandment of the Lord your God.

4And now the Lord our God has given our brethren rest, as He told them. Now then, return and depart to your homes, and to the land of your possession, which Moses gave you on the other side of the Jordan.
5But take great heed to do the commands and the law which Moses the servant of the Lord commanded you to do; to love the Lord our God, to walk in all His ways, to keep His commands, and to cleave to Him, and serve Him with all your mind, and with all your soul.

6And Joshua blessed them, and dismissed them; and they went to their homes.

7And to *one* half the tribe of Manasseh Moses gave a portion in the land of Bashan, and to *the other* half Joshua gave a portion with his brethren on the other side of the Jordan westward: and when Joshua sent them away to their homes, then he blessed them.

8And they departed with much wealth to their houses, and they divided the spoil of their enemies with their brethren; very much livestock, and silver, and gold, and iron, and much clothing.

9So the sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, departed from the children of Israel in Shiloh in the land of Canaan, to go away into Gilead, into the land of their possession, which they inherited by the command of the Lord, by the hand of Moses.

10And they came to Gilead of the Jordan, which is in the land of Canaan. And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh built there an alter by the Jordan, a great altar to look at.

11And the children of Israel heard *someone* say, Behold, the sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh have built an alter at the borders of the land of Canaan at Gilead of the Jordan, on the opposite side to the children of Israel.

12And all the children of Israel gathered together to Shiloh, so as to go up and fight against them.

13And the children of Israel sent to the sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad, and to the sons of the half-tribe of Manasseh into the land of Gilead, both Phinehas the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest,

14and ten of the chiefs with him; *there was* one chief of every household out of all the tribes of Israel (the heads of families are the captains of thousands in Israel).

15And they came to the sons of Reuben, and to the sons of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh into the land of Gilead; and they spoke to them, saying,

16Thus says the whole congregation of the Lord: What *is* this transgression that you have transgressed before the God of Israel, to turn away today from the Lord, in that you have built for yourselves an altar, so that you should be apostates from the Lord? 17Is the sin of Peor too little for you, whereas we have not been cleansed from it until this day, though there was a plague among the congregation of the Lord?

18And you have revolted this day from the Lord; and it shall come to pass if you revolt this day from the Lord, that tomorrow there shall be wrath upon all Israel.

19And now if the land of your possession *is too* little, cross over to the land of the possession of the Lord, where the tabernacle of the Lord dwells, and receive an inheritance among us; and do not become apostates from God, neither do you apostatize from the Lord, because of your having built an altar apart from the altar of the Lord our God.

20Lo! Did not Achan the *son* of Zerah commit a trespass, *taking* of the accursed thing, and there was wrath on the whole congregation of Israel? And he himself died alone in his own sin.

21And the sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh answered, and spoke to the captains of the thousands of Israel, saying,

22God, *even* God is the Lord, and *even* God Himself knows, and Israel shall know; if we have transgressed before the Lord by apostasy, let Him not deliver us this day.

23And if we have built to ourselves an altar, so as to apostatize from the Lord our God, so as to offer upon it a sacrifice of whole burnt offerings, so as to offer upon it a sacrifice of peace offering, the Lord shall require it.

24But we have done this for the sake of precaution *concerning this* thing, saying, Lest hereafter your sons should say to our sons, What have you to do with the Lord God of Israel? 25Whereas the Lord has set boundaries between us and you, even the Jordan, and you have no portion in the Lord: so your sons shall alienate our sons, that they should not worship the Lord.

26And we gave orders to do thus, to build this altar, not for burnt offerings, nor for meat offerings;

27but that this may be a witness between you and us, and between our posterity after us, that we may do service to the Lord before Him, with our burnt offerings and our meat offerings and our peace offerings: so your sons shall not say to our sons, hereafter, You have no portion in the Lord.

28And we said, If ever it should come to pass that they should speak *so* to us, or to our posterity hereafter; then shall they say, Behold the likeness of the altar of the Lord, which our fathers made, not for the sake of burnt offerings, nor for the sake of meat offerings, but it is a witness between you and us, and between our sons.

29Far be it from us therefore that we should turn away from the Lord this day so as to apostatize from the Lord, so as that we should build an altar for burnt offerings, and for peace offerings, besides the altar of the Lord which is before His tabernacle.

30And Phinehas the priest and all the chiefs of the congregation of Israel who were with him heard the words which the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh spoke, and it pleased them.

31And Phinehas the priest said to the sons of Reuben, and to the sons of Gad, and to the half of the tribe of Manasseh, Today we know that the Lord *is* with us, because you have not trespassed grievously against the Lord, and because you have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the Lord.

32So Phinehas the priest and the princes departed from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, and from the half-tribe of Manasseh out of Gilead into the land of Canaan to the children of Israel; and reported the words to them.

33And it pleased the children of Israel; and they spoke to the children of Israel, and blessed the God of the children of Israel, and told them to go up no more to war against the others to destroy the land of the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh. So they dwelt upon it.

34And Joshua gave a name to the altar of the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh; and said, It is a testimony in the midst of them, that the Lord is their God.

—23—

1 And it came to pass after many days after the Lord had
given Israel rest from all his enemies round about, that Joshua
was old and advanced in years.
2 And Joshua called together all the children of Israel, and
their elders, and their chiefs, and their judges, and their offi-
cers, and said to them, I am old and advanced in years.
3 And you have seen all that the Lord our God has done to
all these nations before us; *for it* is the Lord your God who
has fought for you.
4 See, that I have given to you these nations that are left to
you by lots to your tribes, all the nations beginning at the Jor-
dan; and *some* I have destroyed; and the boundaries shall be
at the Great Sea westward.
5 And the Lord our God, He shall destroy them before us,
until they utterly perish; and He shall send against them the
wild beasts, until He has utterly destroyed them and their
kings from before you; and you shall inherit their land, as the
Lord our God said to you.
6 Therefore strive diligently to observe and do all things writ-
ten in the Book of the Law of Moses, that you turn not to
the right hand or to the left; 7 that you go not in among these
nations that are left; and the names of their gods shall not be
named among you, neither shall you serve them, neither shall
you bow down to them. 8 But you shall cleave to the Lord our
God, as you have done until this day.
9 And the Lord shall destroy them before you, *even* great
and strong nations; and no one has stood before us until this
day.
10 One of you has chased a thousand, for the Lord our God,
He fought for you, as He said to us.
11 And take great heed to love the Lord our God.
12 For if you shall turn aside and attach yourselves to these na-
tions that are left with you, and make marriages with them,
and become mingled with them and they with you, 13 know
that the Lord will no more destroy these nations from before
you; and they will be to you snares and stumbling blocks, and
nails in your heels, and darts in your eyes, until you are de-
stroyed from off this good land, which the Lord your God has
given you. 14 But I hasten to go the way *of death*, as all that
are upon the earth also *do.* And you know in your heart and
in your soul, that not one word has fallen *to the ground* of all
the words which the Lord our God has spoken respecting all
that concerns us; there has not one of them failed.
15 And it shall come to pass, that as all the good things have
come upon us which the Lord God *promised you, so shall* He
bring upon you all the evil things, until He has destroyed you
from off this good land, which the Lord has given you,
16 when you transgress the covenant of the Lord our God,
which He has commanded us, and go and serve other gods,
and bow down to them.

—24—

1 And Joshua gathered all the tribe of Israel to Shiloh, and
called their elders, and their officers, and their judges, and set
them before God.
2 And Joshua said to all the people, Thus says the Lord God
of Israel: Your fathers at first sojourned beyond the river,
even Terah, the father of Abraham and the father of Nahor;
and they served other gods.
3 And I took your father Abraham from the other side of
the river, and I guided him through all the land, and I multi-
plied his seed;
4 and I gave to him Isaac, and to Isaac Jacob and Esau: and
I gave to Esau Mount Seir for him to inherit. And Jacob
and his sons went down to Egypt, and became there a great
and populous and mighty nation, and the Egyptians afflicted
them.
5 And I smote Egypt with the wonders that I wrought
among them.
6 And afterwards *God* brought out our fathers from Egypt,
and you entered into the Red Sea; and the Egyptians pursued
after our fathers with chariots and horses into the Red Sea.
7 And we cried aloud to the Lord, and He put a cloud and
darkness between us an the Egyptians, and He brought the
sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen
all that the Lord did in the land of Egypt; and you were in
the wilderness many days.
8 And He brought us into the land of the Amorites that
dwelt beyond the Jordan, and the Lord delivered them into
our hands; and you inherited their land, and utterly de-
stroyed them from before you.
9 And Balak, king of Moab, son of Siphor, rose up, and
made war against Israel, and sent and called Balaam to curse
us.
10 But the Lord your God would not destroy you; and He
greatly blessed us, and rescued us out of their hands, and de-
livered them *to us.*
11 And you crossed over the Jordan, and came to Jericho;
and the inhabitants of Jericho fought against us, the Amorite,
the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, the Jebusite, the Hit-
tite, and the Girgashite, and the Lord delivered them into our
hands.
12 And He sent forth the hornet before you; and He drove
them out from before you, *even* twelve kings of the Amor-
ites, not with your sword, nor with your bow.
13 And He gave you a land on which you did not labor, and
cities which you did not build, and you were settled in them;
and you eat *of* vineyards and olive yards which you did not
plant.
14 And now fear the Lord, and serve Him in righteousness
and justice; and remove the strange gods, which our fathers
served beyond the river, and in Egypt; and serve the Lord.
15 But if it seem not good to you to serve the Lord, choose for
yourselves this day whom you will serve, whether the gods
of your fathers that were on the other side of the river, or
the gods of the Amorites, among whom you dwell upon their
land. But as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord, for
He is holy.
16 And the people answered and said, Far be it from us to
forsake the Lord, so as to serve other gods.
17 The Lord our God, He is God; He brought up us and our
fathers from Egypt, and kept us in all the way in which we
walked, and among all the nations through whom we passed.
18 And the Lord cast out the Amorite, and all the nations
that inhabited the land from before us: yea, we will serve the
Lord, for He is our God.

19And Joshua said to the people, Indeed you will not be
able to serve the Lord, for God is holy; and He being jealous
will not forgive your sins and your transgressions.
20Whenever you shall forsake the Lord and serve other gods,
then He shall come upon you and afflict you, and consume
you, because He has done you good.
21And the people said to Joshua, No, but we will serve the
Lord!
22And Joshua said to the people, You *are* witnesses against
yourselves, that you have chosen the Lord, to serve Him.
23And now take away the strange gods that are among you,
and set your heart right toward the Lord God of Israel.
24And the people said to Joshua, We will serve the Lord,
and we will hearken to His voice.
25So Joshua made a covenant with the people on that day, and
gave them a law and an ordinance in Shiloh before the taber-
nacle of the God of Israel.
26And he wrote these words in the Book of the Laws of
God. And Joshua took a great stone, and set it up under the
oak before the Lord.
27And Joshua said to the people, Behold, this stone shall be
among you for a witness, for it has heard all the words that
have been spoken to it by the Lord; for He has spoken to you
this day; and this *stone* shall be among you for a witness in
the last days, whenever you shall deal falsely with the Lord
my God.
28And Joshua dismissed the people, and they went every
man to his place.

29And it came to pass after these things that Joshua the son
of Nun the servant of the Lord died, *at the age* of a hundred
and ten years.
30And they buried him by the borders of his inheritance in
Timnath Serah in the mount of Ephraim, northward of the
mount of Gilead. There they put with him into the tomb in
which they buried him, the knives of stone with which he
circumcised the children of Israel in Gilgal, when he brought
them out of Egypt, as the Lord appointed them; and there
they are to this day.
31And Israel served the Lord all the days of Joshua, and all
the days of the elders that lived as long as Joshua, and all that
knew all the works of the Lord which He had done for Israel.
32And the children of Israel brought up the bones of Joseph
out of Egypt, and buried *them* in Shechem, in the portion of
the land which Jacob bought of the Amorites who dwelt in
Shechem for a hundred ewe lambs; and he gave it to Joseph
for a portion.
33And it came to pass afterwards that Eleazar the high
priest the son of Aaron died, and was buried in Gibeah of
Phinehas his son, which he gave him in Mount Ephraim.
In that day the children of Israel took the ark of God, and
carried it about among them. And Phinehas exercised the
priest's office in the place of Eleazar his father till he died, and
he was buried in his own place Gibeah. But the children of
Israel departed everyone to their place, and to their own city:
and the children of Israel worshipped Astarte, and Astaroth,
and the gods of the nations round about them; and the Lord
delivered them into the hands of Eglom king of Moab, and he
ruled over them eighteen years.

JUDGES

—I—

1 And it came to pass after the death of Joshua, that the children of Israel inquired of the Lord, saying, Who shall go up for us first against the Canaanites, to fight against them?

2 And the Lord said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said to his brother Simeon, Come up with me into my lot, and let us array ourselves against the Canaanites, and I also will go with you into your lot: and Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up; and the Lord delivered the Canaanite and the Perizzite into their hands, and they attacked them in Bezek to *the number of* ten thousand men.

5 And they overtook Adoni-Bezek in Bezek, and fought against him; and they attacked the Canaananite and the Perizzite.

6 And Adoni-Bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and took him, and cut off his thumbs and his big toes.

7 And Adoni-Bezek said, Seventy kings, having their thumbs and their big toes cut off, gathered their food under my table: as I therefore have done, so God has recompensed me: and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died there.

8 And the children of Judah fought against Jerusalem, and took it, and struck them with the edge of the sword, and they burned the city with fire.

9 And afterwards the children of Judah went down to fight with the Canaanite dwelling in the hill country, and the south, and the plain country.

10 And Judah went to the Canaanite who dwelt in Hebron; and Hebron came out against him; (and the name of Hebron before was Kirjath Arba:) and they killed Sheshai, Ahiman, and Talmai, children of Enac.

11 And they went up from there to the inhabitants of Debir; but the name of Debir was before Kirjath Serpher, the City of Letters.

12 And Caleb said, Whosoever shall attack the City of Letters, and shall first take it, I will give to him Achsah my daughter as wife.

13 And Othniel the younger son of Kenaz the brother of Caleb took it; and Caleb gave him his daughter Achsah as wife.

14 And it came to pass as she went in, that Othniel urged her to ask a field of her father; and she murmured and cried from off her donkey, You have sent me forth into a south land: and Caleb said to her, What do you wish?

15 And Achsah said to him, Give me, I pray, a blessing, for you have sent me forth into a south land, and you shall give me the ransom of water: and Caleb gave her according to her heart the ransom of the upper *springs* and the ransom of the lower *springs*.

16 And the children of Jethro the Kenite, the father-in-law of Moses, went up from the City of Palm Trees with the children of Judah, to the wilderness that is in the south of Judah, which is at the descent of Arad, and they dwelt with the people.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and attacked the Canaanite that inhabited Zephath, and they utterly destroyed them; and they called the name of the city Anathema.

18 But Judah did not inherit Gaza nor her coasts, nor Ashkelon or her coasts, nor Ekron or her coasts, nor Azotus or the lands around it.

19 And the Lord was with Judah, and he inherited the mountain; for they were not able to destroy the inhabitants of the valley, for Rechab prevented them.

20 And they gave Hebron to Caleb, as Moses said; and then he inherited the three cities of the children of Anak.

21 But the children of Benjamin did not take the inheritance of the Jebusite who dwelt in Jerusalem; and the Jebusite dwelt with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem until this day.

22 And the sons of Joseph, they also went up to Bethel; and the Lord was with them.

23 And they encamped and surveyed Bethel: and the name of the city before was Luz.

24 And the spies looked, and behold, a man went out of the city, and they took him; and they said to him, Show us the way into the city, and we will deal mercifully with you.

25 And he showed them the way into the city; and they struck the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built there a city, and called the name of it Luz; which is its name to this day.

27 And Manasseh did not drive out *the inhabitants* of Beth-Shean, which is a city of Scythians, nor her towns, nor her suburbs; nor Taanach, nor her towns; nor the inhabitants of Dor, nor her suburbs, nor her towns; nor the inhabitant of Balac, nor her suburbs, nor her towns; nor the inhabitants of Megiddo, nor her suburbs, nor her towns; nor the inhabitants of Jeblaam, nor her suburbs, nor her towns; and the Canaanite began to dwell in this land.

28 And it came to pass when Israel was strong, that he put the Canaanite under forced labor, but did not utterly drive them out.

29 And Ephraim did not drive out the Canaanite that dwelt in Gezer; and the Canaanite dwelt in the midst of him in Gezer, and became forced labor.

30 And Zebulun did not drive out the inhabitants of Kedron, nor the inhabitants of Domana: and the Canaanite dwelt in the midst of them, and became forced labor to them.

31 And Asher did not drive out the inhabitants of Accho, and those people became tributary to him, nor did he drive out the inhabitants of Dor, nor the inhabitants of Sidon, nor the inhabitants of Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbah, nor Aphik, nor Rehob.

32 And Asher dwelt in the midst of the Canaanite who inhabited the land, for he could not drive him out.

33 And Nephthali did not drive out the inhabitants of Beth Shemeth, nor the inhabitants of Beth Anath; and Nephthali dwelt in the midst of the Canaanite who inhabited the land; but the inhabitants of Beth Shemeth and of Beth Anath became forced labor to them.

34And the Amorite drove out the children of Dan into the mountains, for they did not allow them to come down into the valley.

35And the Amorite began to dwell in the mountain of shells, in which are bears, and foxes, in Myrsinon, and in Shaalabbin; and the hand of the house of Joseph was heavy upon the Amorite, and he became forced labor to them.

36And the border of the Amorite was from the Ascent of Akrabbin, from the rock and upwards.

—2—

1And an angel of the Lord went up from Gilgal to the *place of* weeping, and to Bethel, and to the house of Israel, and said to them, Thus says the Lord: I brought you up out of Egypt, and I brought you into the land which I swore to your fathers; and I said, I will never break My covenant that I have made with you.

2And you shall make no covenant with them that dwell in this land, neither shall you worship their gods; but you shall destroy their graven images, you shall pull down their altars: but you did not listen to My voice, for you did these things.

3And I said, I will not drive them out from before you, but they shall be for a distress to you, and their gods shall be to you for an offense.

4And it came to pass when the angel of the Lord spoke these words to all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept.

5And they named the name of that place Weepings; and they sacrificed there to the Lord.

6And Joshua dismissed the people, and they went every man to his inheritance, to inherit the land.

7And the people served the Lord all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that lived many days with Joshua, as many as knew all the great work of the Lord, what things He had done in Israel.

8And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the Lord, died, *being* one hundred and ten years old.

9And they buried him in the border of his inheritance, in Timnath Heres, in Mount Ephraim, on the north of the mountain of Gaash.

10And all that generation were laid to their fathers: and another generation rose up after them, who knew not the Lord, nor yet the work which He wrought in Israel.

11And the children of Israel did evil before the Lord, and served Baalam.

12And they forsook the Lord God of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and walked after other gods, of the gods of the nations round about them; and they worshipped them.

13And they provoked the Lord, and forsook Him, and served Baal and the Ashtoreths.

14And the Lord was very angry with Israel; and He gave them into the hands of the plunderers, and they plundered them; and He sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, and they could not any longer resist their enemies,

15among whomsoever they went; and the hand of the Lord was against them for evil, as the Lord spoke, and as the Lord swore to them; and He greatly afflicted them.

16And the Lord raised up judges, and the Lord saved them out of the hands of those that spoiled them: and yet they would not listen to the judges,

17for they went whoring after other gods, and worshipped them; and they turned quickly out of the way in which their fathers walked to hearken to the words of the Lord; they did not do so.

18And because the Lord raised them up judges, so the Lord was with the judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge; for the Lord was moved at their groaning by reason of them that besieged them and afflicted them.

19And it came to pass when the judge died, that they went back, and again corrupted *themselves* worse than their fathers to go after other gods, to serve them and to worship them: they did not abandon their own doings, nor their stubborn ways.

20And the Lord was very angry with Israel, and said, Because this nation has forsaken My covenant which I commanded their fathers, and has not listened to My voice,

21therefore I will no longer drive out a man of the nations before their face, which Joshua the son of Nun left in the land. And *the Lord* left *them*, 22to test Israel with them, whether they would keep the way of the Lord, to walk in it, as their fathers kept it, or not. 23So the Lord will leave these nations, so as not to cast them out suddenly; nor did He deliver them into the hand of Joshua.

—3—

1And these are the nations which the Lord left, that He might test Israel by them, *that is,* all that had not known the wars of Canaan.

2Only for the sake of the generations of Israel, to teach them war, only the men before them knew them not. 3The five lordships of the Philistines, and every Canaanite, and the Sidonian, and the Hivite who dwelt in Lebanon from the mount of Hermon to Hamath.

4And *this* was done in order to test Israel by them, to know whether they would obey the commands of the Lord, which He charged their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5And the children of Israel dwelt in the midst of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

6And they took their daughters for wives to themselves, and they gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

7And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord, and forgot the Lord their God, and served Baalam and the groves.

8And the Lord was very angry with Israel, and sold them into the hand of Cushan-Rishathaim king of Syria of the rivers: and the children of Israel served Cushan-Rishathaim eight years.

9 And the children of Israel cried to the Lord; and the Lord raised up a deliverer to Israel, and he delivered them, Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

10 And the Spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he judged Israel; and he went out to war against Cushan-Rishathaim. And the Lord delivered into his hand Cushan-Rishathaim king of Syria of the rivers, and his hand prevailed against Cushan-Rishathaim.

11 And the land was quiet forty years; and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 And the children of Israel continued to do evil before the Lord. And the Lord strengthened Eglon king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil before the Lord.

13 And he gathered to himself all the children of Ammon and Amalek, and went and struck Israel, and took possession of the City of Palm Trees.

14 And the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 And the children of Israel cried to the Lord; and He raised up to them a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjamite, a man who used both hands alike: and the children of Israel sent gifts by his hand to Eglon king of Moab.

16 And Ehud made himself a two-edged dagger of a span long, and he secured it under his cloak upon his right thigh.

17 And he went, and brought the presents to Eglon king of Moab. And Eglon *was* a very handsome man.

18 And it came to pass when Ehud *had* made an end of offering his gifts, that he dismissed those that brought the gifts.

19 And he himself returned from the quarries that are by Gilgal. And Ehud said, I have a secret message for you, O king! And Eglon said to him, Be silent. And he sent away from his presence all who waited upon him.

20 And Ehud went in to him; and he sat alone in his own upper summer chamber. And Ehud said, I have a message from God for you, O king. And Eglon rose up from his throne near to him.

21 And it came to pass as he arose, that Ehud stretched forth his left hand, and took the dagger off his right thigh, and plunged it into his belly;

22 and drove in also the handle after the blade, and the fat closed in upon the blade, for he did not draw the dagger out of his belly.

23 And Ehud went out to the porch, and passed out by the appointed *guards*, and shut the doors of the chamber upon him, and locked *them*.

24 And he went out. And Eglon's servants came, and saw, and behold, the doors of the upper chamber were locked. And they said, Does he not uncover his feet in the summer-chamber?

25 And they waited till they were ashamed, and behold, there was no one that opened the doors of the upper chamber; and they took the key, and opened them. And behold, their master was fallen down dead upon the ground.

26 And Ehud escaped while they were in a tumult, and no one paid attention to him; and he passed the quarries, and escaped to Seirah.

27 And it came to pass when Ehud came into the land of Israel, that he blew the horn in Mount Ephraim, and the children of Israel came down with him from the mountain, and he was before them.

28 And he said to them, Come down after me, for the Lord God has delivered our enemies, even Moab, into our hand. And they went down after him, and seized on the fords of the Jordan before Moab, and he did not allow a man to pass over.

29 And they struck Moab on that day about ten thousand men, every lusty *person* and every mighty man; and not a man escaped.

30 So Moab was humbled in that day under the hand of Israel, and the land had rest eighty years; and Ehud judged them till he died.

31 And after him rose up Shamgar the son of Anath, and struck the Philistines to the number of six hundred men with a plow share *such as is drawn by* oxen; and he too delivered Israel.

—4—

1 And the children of Israel continued to do evil against the Lord; and Ehud was dead.

2 And the Lord sold the children of Israel into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, who ruled in Hazor; and the chief of his army was Sisera, and he dwelt in Harosheth of the Nations.

3 And the children of Israel cried to the Lord, because he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and he mightily oppressed Israel twenty years.

4 And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 And she sat under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Bethel in Mount Ephraim; and the children of Israel went up to her for judgment.

6 And Deborah sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Cades Nephtali, and she said to him, Has not the Lord God of Israel commanded you? And you shall depart to Mount Tabor, and shall take with yourself ten thousand men of the sons of Nephtali and of the sons of Zebulun.

7 And I will bring to you to the torrent of Kison Sisera the captain of the host of Jabin, and his chariots, and his multitude, and I will deliver them into your hands.

8 And Barak said to her, If you will go with me, I will go; and if you will not go, I will not go; for I know not the day on which the Lord prospers His messenger with me.

9 And she said, I will surely go with you; but know that your honor shall not attend on the expedition on which you go, for the Lord shall sell Sisera into the hands of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak out of Kedesh.

10 And Barak called Zebulun and Nephtali out of Kedesh, and there went up at his feet ten thousand men, and Deborah went up with him.

11 And Heber the Kenite had removed from Caina, from the sons of Jethro, the father-in-law of Moses, and pitched his tent by the oak of the covetous ones, which is near Kedesh.

12 And it was told Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam had gone up to Mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera summoned all his chariots, nine hundred chariots of iron and all the people with him, from Harosheth of the Nations to the brook of Kishon.

14And Deborah said to Barak, Rise up, for this is the day on which the Lord has delivered Sisera into your hand, for the Lord shall go forth before you. And Barak went down from Mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15And the Lord discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his army, with the edge of the sword before Barak; and Sisera descended from off his chariot, and fled on his feet.

16And Barak pursued after the chariots and after the army, into Harosheth of the Nations. and the whole army of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword, there was not one left.

17And Sisera fled on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber, his friend the Kenite; for there was peace between Jabin king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said to him, Turn aside, my lord, turn aside to me, fear not: and he turned aside to her into the tent; and she covered him with a rug.

19And Sisera said to her, Give me a little water to drink, for I am thirsty: and she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him to drink, and covered him.

20And Sisera said to her, Stand now by the door of the tent, and it shall come to pass if any man come to you, and ask of you, and say, Is there *any* man here? Then you shall say, There is not.

21And Jael the wife of Heber took a tent peg, and took a hammer in her hand, and went secretly to him, and fastened the peg in his temple, and it went through to the earth, and he fainted away, and darkness fell upon him and he died.

22And behold, Barak was pursuing Sisera. And Jael went out to meet him, and she said to him, Come, and I will show you the man whom you seek. And he went in to her, and behold, Sisera had fallen down dead, and the peg was in his temple.

23So God routed Jabin king of Canaan in that day before the children of Israel.

24And the hand of the children of Israel prevailed more and more against Jabin king of Canaan, until they utterly destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

—5—

1And Deborah and Barak son of Abinoam sang in that day, saying,

2**A revelation was made in Israel when the people were made willing:**

Bless the Lord!

3Hear, O kings, and give ear, O you rulers:
I will sing, it is I *who will sing* to the Lord, it is I, I will sing a psalm to the Lord God of Israel.

4O Lord, in Your going forth on Seir, when You went forth out of the land of Edom, the earth quaked and the heaven dropped the dew, and the clouds dropped water.

5The mountains were shaken before the face of the Lord Eloi, this Sinai, before the face of the Lord God of Israel.

6In the days of Shamgar son of Anath, in the days of Jael, they deserted the *right* ways, and went in *through the* byways;

they went in crooked paths.

7The mighty men in Israel failed, they failed until Deborah arose, until she arose a mother in Israel.

8They chose new gods;

then the cities of rulers fought;

there was not a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel.

9My heart inclines to the orders given in Israel;
you that are willing among the people, bless the Lord.

10You that mount a donkey at noon day, you that sit on the judgment seat, and walk by the roads of them that sit in judgment by the way.

Declare,

11*you that are delivered* from the noise of disturbers among those that draw water;
there shall they relate righteous acts:
O Lord, increase righteous acts in Israel.
Then the people of the Lord went down to the cities.

12Awake, awake, Deborah;

awake, awake, utter a song.

Arise, Barak, and lead your captivity captive, O son of Abinoam.

13Then the remnant went down to the strong, the people of the Lord went down for him among the mighty ones from me.

14Ephraim rooted them out in Amalek, behind you was Benjamin among your people:

the inhabitants of Machir came down with me searching out the enemy, and from Zebulun came those that draw with the scribe's pen of record.

15And princes in Issachar were with Deborah and Barak, thus she sent Barak on his feet in the valleys into the portions of Reuben;
great *pangs* reached to the heart.

16Why did they sit between the sheep folds to hear the bleating of flocks for the divisions of Reuben?

There were great searchings of heart.

17Gilead is on the other side of the Jordan where he pitched his tents;
and why does Dan remain in ships?
Asher sat down on the sea coasts, and he will dwell at his ports.

18The people Zebulun exposed their soul to death, and Nephtali came to the high places of their land.

19Kings set themselves in array, then the kings of Canaan fought in Taanach at the water of Megiddo;
they took no gift of money.

20The stars from heaven set themselves in array, they set themselves *to fight* with Sisera out of their paths.

21The brook of Kishon swept them away, the ancient brook, the brook Kishon:
my mighty soul will trample him down.

22When the hoofs of the horse were entangled, his mighty ones earnestly hastened

23to curse Meroz:
Curse *it*, said the angel of the Lord;
cursed *is* everyone that dwells in it, because they came not to the help of the Lord, to His help among the mighty.

24Blessed among women is Jael wife of Heber the Kenite;

let her be blessed above women in tents.

25He asked for water, she gave him milk in a dish;
she brought butter of princes.

26She stretched forth her left hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workman's hammer, and she smote Sisera with it, she nailed through his head and killed him;

she nailed through his temples.

27He rolled down between her feet;
he fell and lay between her feet;
he bowed and fell:
where he bowed, there he fell dead.
28The mother of Sisera looked down through the window out of the loophole, saying, Why was his chariot ashamed?
Why did the wheels of his chariots tarry?
29Her wise ladies answered her, and she returned answers to herself, *saying*,
30Will they not find him dividing the spoil?
He will surely be gracious to every man:
there are spoils of dyed garments for Sisera, spoils of various dyed garments, dyed embroidered garments, they are the spoils for his neck.
31Thus let all Your enemies perish, O Lord:
and they that love Him shall be as the going forth of the sun in his strength.
And the land had rest forty years.

—6—

1And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord, and the Lord gave them into the hand of Midian for seven years.
2And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel. And the children of Israel made for themselves caves in the mountains, and the dens, and the holes in the rocks, because of Midian.
3And it came to pass when the children of Israel sowed, that Midian and Amalek went up, and the children of the east went up together with them.
4And they encamped against them, and destroyed their fruits until they came to Gaza; and they left not the support of life in the land of Israel, not even ox or donkey among the herds.
5For they and their stock came up, and their tents were with them, as the locust in multitude, and there was no number to them and their camels; and they came to the land of Israel, and laid it waste.
6And Israel was greatly impoverished because of Midian.
7And the children of Israel cried to the Lord because of Midian.
8And the Lord sent a prophet to the children of Israel; and he said to them, Thus says the Lord God of Israel: I am He that brought you up out of the land of Egypt, and I brought you up out of the house of your bondage.
9And I delivered you out of the hand of Egypt, and out of the hand of all that afflicted you, and I cast them out before you; and I gave you their land.
10And I said to you, I am the Lord your God: you shall not fear the gods of the Amorites, in whose land you dwell; but you did not listen to My voice.
11And an angel of the Lord came, and sat down under the fir tree, which was in Ephratha in the land of Joash father of Esdri. And Gideon his son was threshing wheat in a wine press in order to escape from the face of Midian.
12And the Angel of the Lord appeared to him and said to him, The Lord is with you, you *who are* mighty in strength!
13And Gideon said to him, Be gracious with me, my Lord: but if the Lord is with us, why have these evils found us? And where are all His miracles, which our fathers have related to us, saying, Did not the Lord bring us up out of Egypt? And now He has cast us out, and given us into the hand of Midian.
14And the Angel of the Lord turned to him, and said, Go in this your strength, and you shall save Israel out of the hand of Midian: behold, I have sent you.
15And Gideon said to him, *Be gracious* with me, my Lord: how shall I save Israel? Behold, my thousand is weakened in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house.
16And the Angel of the Lord said to him, The Lord shall be with you, and you shall strike Midian as one man.
17And Gideon said to him, If now I have found mercy in Your eyes, and You will do this day for me all that You have spoken of with me,
18do not depart from here until I come to You, and I will bring forth an offering and offer it before You. And He said, I will remain until you return.
19And Gideon went in, and prepared a young goat, and unleavened bread from an ephah of fine flour; and he put the flesh in the basket, and poured the broth into the pot, and brought them forth to Him under the terebinth tree, and drew near.
20And the Angel of God said to him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and put them on that rock, and pour out the broth close by: and he did so.
21And the Angel of the Lord stretched out the end of the rod that was in His hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened bread; and fire came up out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened bread, and the Angel of the Lord vanished from his sight.
22And Gideon saw that He was the Angel of the Lord; and Gideon said, Ah, O Lord my God! For I have seen the Angel of the Lord face to face.
23And the Lord said to him, Peace be with you, fear not, you shall not die.
24And Gideon built there an altar to the Lord, and called it The Peace of the Lord, until this day, as it is still in Ephratha of the father of Esdri.
25And it came to pass in that night, that the Lord said to him, Take the young bullock which your father has, even the second bullock of seven years old, and you shall destroy the altar of Baal which your father has, and the grove which is by it you shall destroy.
26And you shall build an altar to the Lord your God on the top of this rock in the proper arrangement, and you shall take the second bullock, and shall offer up whole burnt offerings with the wood of the grove, which you shall destroy.
27And Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the Lord spoke to him. And it came to pass, as he feared the house of his father and the men of the city if he should do it by day, that he did it by night.
28And the men of the city rose up early in the morning; and behold, the altar of Baal had been demolished, and the grove by it had been destroyed; and they saw the second bullock, which Gideon offered on the altar that had been built.
29And a man said to his neighbour, Who has done this thing? And they inquired and searched, and learned that Gideon the son of Joash had done this thing.
30And the men of the city said to Joash, Bring out your son, and let him die, because he has destroyed the altar of Baal, and because he has destroyed the grove that is by it.

31And Gideon the son of Joash said to all the men who rose up against him, Do you now plead for Baal, or will you save him? Whoever will plead for him, let him be slain this morning: if he be a god let him plead for himself, because *one* has thrown down his altar.

32And he called it in that day Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because his altar has been thrown down.

33And all Midian, and Amalek, and the sons of the east gathered themselves together, and encamped in the Valley of Jezreel.

34And the Spirit of the Lord came upon Gideon, and he blew with the horn, and Abiezer came to help after him.

35And *Gideon* sent messengers into all Manasseh, and into Asher, and into Zebulun, and into Nephtali; and he went up to meet them.

36And Gideon said to God, If you will save Israel by my hand, as You have said,

37behold, I put the fleece of wool in the threshing floor: if there be dew on the fleece only, and drought on all the ground, I shall know that You will save Israel by my hand, as You have said.

38And it was so. And he rose up early in the morning, and wrung the fleece, and dew dropped from the fleece, a bowl full of water.

39And Gideon said to God, Let not Your anger be kindled with me, and I will speak yet once; I will even yet make one trial more with the fleece: let now the drought be upon the fleece only, and let there be dew on all the ground.

40And God did so in that night; and there was drought on the fleece only, and on all the ground there was dew.

—7—

1And Jerubbaal rose early, (that is, Gideon) and all the people with him, and encamped at the fountain of Harod; and the camp of Midian was to the north of him, *reaching* from the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2And the Lord said to Gideon, The people with you *are* many, so that I may not deliver Midian into their hand, lest at any time Israel boast against Me, saying, My hand has saved me.

3And now speak in the ears of the people, saying, Who is afraid and fearful? Let him turn and depart from Mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty-two thousand, and ten thousand were left.

4And the Lord said to Gideon, The people are still too numerous; bring them down to the water, and I will purge them there for you; and it shall come to pass that of whom I shall say to you, This one shall go with you, even he shall go with you; and of whomever I shall say to you, This one shall not go with you, *even* he shall not go with you.

5And he brought the people down to the water; and the Lord said to Gideon, Whoever shall lap of the water with his tongue as if a dog should lap, you shall set him apart; likewise whoever shall bow down upon his knees to drink.

6And the number of those that lapped with their hand to their mouth was three hundred men; and all the rest of the people bowed upon their knees to drink water.

7And the Lord said to Gideon, I will save you by the three hundred men that lapped, and I will give Midian into your hand; and all the *rest of the* people shall go everyone to his place.

8And they took the provision of the people in their hand, and their horns; and he sent away every man of Israel, each to his tent, and he strengthened the three hundred. And the army of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9And it came to pass in that night that the Lord said to him, Arise, go down into the camp, for I have delivered it into your hand.

10And if you are afraid to go down, go down to the camp with Purah your servant.

11And you shall hear what they shall say, and afterwards your hands shall be strong, and you shall go down into the camp. And he went down with Purah his servant to the extremity of the *companies of* fifty, which were in the camp.

12And Midian and Amalek and all the children of the east *were* scattered in the valley, as numerous as locusts; and there was no number to their camels, but they were as the sand on the seashore in multitude.

13And Gideon came, and behold, a man *was* relating a dream to his neighbour, and he said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream, and behold, a cake of barley bread rolling into the camp of Midian, and it came as far as a tent, and struck it, and it fell, and it turned it up, and the tent fell.

14And his neighbour answered and said, This is none other than the sword of Gideon, son of Joash a man of Israel: God has delivered Midian and all the host into his hand.

15And it came to pass when Gideon heard the account of the dream and the interpretation of it, that he worshipped the Lord, and returned to the camp of Israel, and said, Rise, for the Lord has delivered the camp of Midian into our hand.

16And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and put horns in the hands of all, and empty pitchers, and torches in the pitchers:

17and he said to them, You shall look at me, and so shall you do; and behold, I will go to the beginning of the camp, and it shall come to pass *that* as I do, so shall you do.

18And I will sound with the horn, and all you with me shall sound with the horn round about the whole camp, and you shall say, For the Lord and Gideon.

19And Gideon and the hundred men that were with him came to the extremity of the army in the beginning of the middle watch; and they completely roused the guards, and sounded with the horns, and they broke the pitchers that were in their hands,

20and the three companies sounded with the horns, and broke the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hands, and in their right hands their horns to sound with; and they cried out, A sword for the Lord and for Gideon.

21And *every* man stood in his place round about the camp; and all the army ran, and sounded *an alarm*, and fled.

22And they sounded with the three hundred horns; and the Lord set *every* man's sword in all the camp against his neighbour.

23And the army fled as far as Bethseed Tagaragatha Abelmeula to Tabath. And the men of Israel from Nephtali, and from Asher, and from all Manasseh, came to help, and followed after Midian.

24And Gideon sent messengers into all of Mount Ephraim, saying, Come down to meet Midian, and take to yourselves the water as far as Beth Barah and the Jordan. And every man of Ephraim cried out, and they took the water before hand unto Beth Barah and the Jordan.

25And they took the princess of Midian, even Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb at the rock of Oreb, and they slew Zeeb at the winepress of Zeeb. And they pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon from beyond the Jordan.

—8—

1And the men of Ephraim said to Gideon, What *is* this *that* you have done to us, in that you did not call us when you went to fight with Midian? And they contended with him sharply.

2And he said to them, What have I now done in comparison of you? *Is* not the gleaning of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer?

3The Lord has delivered into your hand the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and what could I do in comparison of you? Then was their spirit calmed toward him, when he spoke this word.

4And Gideon came to the Jordan, and went over, himself and the three hundred with him, hungry, yet still pursuing.

5And he said to the men of Soccoth, Give some bread to feed this people that follow me; because they are faint, and behold, I am following after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6And the princes of Soccoth said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in your hand, that we should give bread to your army?

7And Gideon said, Therefore when the Lord gives Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, then will I tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness, and the Barkenim.

8Then he went up to Penuel, and spoke to them likewise. And the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Soccoth *had* answered him.

9And Gideon said to the men of Penuel, When I return in peace, I will break down this tower.

10And Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their armies *were* with them, about fifteen thousand, all that were left of all the army of the aliens; and those that fell *were* a hundred and twenty thousand men that drew the sword.

11And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, eastward of Nobah and Jogbehah; and he attacked the army, while the camp was secure.

12And Zebah and Zalmunna fled; and he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and routed all the army.

13And Gideon the son of Joash returned from the battle, down from the battle of Heres.

14And he took prisoner a young lad of the men of Soccoth, and questioned him. And he wrote to him the names of the princes of Soccoth and of their elders, seventy-seven men.

15And Gideon came to the princes of Soccoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, about whom you reproached me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in your hand, that we should give bread to your men that are faint?

16And he took the elders of the city with the thorns of the wilderness and the Barkenim, and with them he tore the men of the city.

17And he overthrew the tower of Penuel, and killed the men of the city.

18And he said to Zebah and Zalmunna, Where are the men whom you killed in Tabor? And they said, As you *are*, so *were* they, according to the likeness of the son of a king.

19And Gideon said, They were my brothers and the sons of my mother: as the Lord lives, if you had preserved them alive, I would not have slain you.

20And he said to Jether his firstborn, Rise and kill them. But the lad drew not his sword, for he was afraid, for he was yet very young.

21And Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise, and fall upon us, for your power is as that of a man. And Gideon arose, and killed Zebah and Zalmunna: and he took the round ornaments that were on the necks of their camels.

22And the men of Israel said to Gideon, Rule, my lord, over us, both you and your son, and your son's son; for you have saved us out of the hand of Midian.

23And Gideon said to them, I will not rule, and my son shall not rule among you; *but* the Lord shall rule over you.

24And Gideon said to them, I will make a request of you: give me every man an earring out of his spoils (for they had golden earrings, for they were Ishmaelites).

25And they said, We will certainly give them. And he opened his garment, and each man cast therein an earring of his spoils.

26And the weight of the golden earrings which he asked was one thousand seven hundred pieces of gold, besides the crescents, and the chains, and the garments, and the purple cloths that were on the kings of Midian, and besides the chains that were on the necks of their camels.

27And Gideon made an ephod of it, an set it in his city in Ephratha; and all Israel went there whoring after it, and it became a stumbling block to Gideon and his house.

28Thus Midian was subdued before the children of Israel, and they did not lift up their head any more. And the land had rest forty years in the days of Gideon.

29And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his house.

30And Gideon had seventy sons begotten of his body, for he had many wives.

31And his concubine was in Shechem, and she also bore him a son, and gave him the name Abimelech.

32And Gideon son of Joash died in his city, and he was buried in the tomb of Joash his father in Ephratha of Abi-Esdri.

33And it came to pass when Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned, and went a whoring after Baalam, and made for themselves a covenant with Baal, that he should be their god.

34And the children of Israel remembered not the Lord their God who had delivered them out of the hand of all that afflicted them round about.

35And they did not deal mercifully with the house of Jerubbaal, (that is, Gideon) according to all the good which he did to Israel.

—9—

1And Abimelech son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, to his
mother's brothers; and he spoke to them and to all the family
of the house of his mother's father, saying,
2Speak in the ears of all the men of Shechem, saying, Which
is better for you, that seventy men, even all the sons of Jerub-
baal, should reign over you, or that one man should reign
over you? And remember that I am your own flesh and bone.
3And his mother's brothers spoke concerning him in the
ears of all the men of Shechem, all these words; and their
heart turned after Abimelech, for they said, He is our
brother.
4And they gave him seventy *pieces* of silver out of the
house of Baal-Berith; and Abimelech hired for himself vain
and cowardly men, and they went after him.
5And he went to the house of his father to Ephratha, and
killed his brothers, the sons of Jerubbaal, seventy men upon
one stone; but Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left,
for he hid himself.
6And all the men of Shechem, and all the house of Beth
Millo were gathered together, and they went and made
Abimelech king by the oak of Sedition, which was at
Shechem.
7And it was reported to Jotham, and he went and stood on
the top of Mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and wept,
and said to them, Hear me, you men of Sicima, and God shall
hear you.
8The trees once went forth to anoint a king over them; and
they said to the olive, Reign over us. 9But the olives said to
them, Shall I leave my fatness, with which men shall glorify
God, and go to be promoted over the trees?
10And the trees said to the fig tree, Come, reign over us.
11But the fig tree said to them, Shall I leave my sweetness and
my good fruits, and go to be promoted over the trees?
12And the trees said to the vine, Come, reign over us.
13And the vine said to them, Shall I leave my wine that
cheers God and men, and go to be promoted over the trees?
14Then all the trees said to the bramble, Come, and reign over
us.
15And the bramble said to the trees, If in truth you anoint
me to reign over you, come, stand under my shadow; and
if not, let fire come out from me and devour the cedars of
Lebanon.
16And now, if you have done it in truth and integrity, and
have made Abimelech king, and if you have dealt well with
Jerubbaal, and with his house, and if you have done to him
according to the reward of his hand,
17as my father fought for you, and put his life in jeopardy, and
delivered you out of the hand of Midian; 18and you have risen
up this day against the house of my father, and have slain
his sons, being seventy men, upon one stone, and have made
Abimelech the son of his bondwoman king over the men of
Shechem, because he is your brother: 19if then you have done
truly and faithfully with Jerubbaal, and with his house this
day, *then* rejoice in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice over
you. 20But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and de-
vour the men of Shechem, and the house of Beth Millo; and
let fire come out from the men of Shechem and from the
house of Beth Millo, and devour Abimelech.
21And Jotham fled and ran away, and went as far as Beer,
and dwelt there out of the way of his brother Abimelech.
22And Abimelech reigned over Israel three years.
23And God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the
men of Shechem; and the men of Shecem dealt treacherously
with the house of Abimelech;
24to bring the injury done to the seventy sons of Jerubbaal,
and to lay their blood upon their brother Abimelech, who
killed them, and upon the men of Shechem, because they
strengthened his hands to slay his brothers.
25And the men of Shechem set men in ambush against
him on the top of the mountains, and robbed everyone who
passed by them on the way. And it was reported to Abim-
elech the king.
26And Gaal son of Ebed came, and his brothers, and passed
by Shechem, and the men of Shechem trusted in him.
27And they went out into the field, and gathered their
grapes, and trod them, and made merry; and they brought
the grapes into the house of their god, and ate and drank, and
cursed Abimelech.
28And Gaal the son of Jobel said, Who is Abimelech, and
who is the son of Shechem, that we should serve him? Is he
not the son of Jerubbaal, and is not Zebul his steward, his
servant with the son of Hamor the father of Shechem? And
why should we serve him?
29If only this people were under my hand! Then would I re-
move Abimelech, and I would say to him, Multiply your
host, and come out.
30And Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal
the son of Ebed, and he was very angry.
31And he sent messengers to Abimelech secretly, saying,
Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brothers have come
to Shechem; and behold, they have besieged the city against
you.
32And now rise up by night, you and the people with you,
and lay wait in the field.
33And it shall come to pass in the morning at sunrise, *that*
you shall rise up early and draw toward the city; and behold,
he and the people with him will come forth against you, and
you shall do to him according to your power.
34And Abimelech and all the people with him rose up by
night, and formed an ambush against Shechem in four compa-
nies.
35And Gaal the son of Ebed went forth, and stood by the
door of the gate of the city. And Abimelech and the people
with him rose up from the ambush.
36And Gaal the son of Ebed saw the people, and said to Ze-
bul, Behold, a people comes down from the top of the moun-
tains. And Zebul said to him, You see the shadow of the
mountains as men.
37And Gaal continued to speak and said, Behold, a people
comes down westward from the part bordering on the middle
of the land, and another company comes by the way of Divin-
ers' Terebinth Tree.
38And Zebul said to him, And where is your mouth as you
spoke, Who is Abimelech that we should serve him? Is not
this the people whom you despised? Go forth now, and set
the battle in array against him.
39And Gaal went forth before the men of Shechem, and set
the battle in array against Abimelech.
40And Abimelech pursued him, and he fled from before
him; and many fell down slain as far as the door of the gate.

41And Abimelech entered into Aruma, and Zebul cast
out Gaal and his brothers, so that they should not dwell in
Shechem.
42And it came to pass on the second day that the people
went out into the field, and one brought word to Abimelech.
43And he took the people, and divided them into three
companies, and formed an ambush in the field. And he
looked, and behold, the people went forth out of the city, and
he rose up against them, and struck them.
44And Abimelech and the chiefs of companies that were
with him rushed forward, and stood by the door of the gate
of the city; and the two *other* companies rushed forward
upon all that were in the field, and struck them.
45And Abimelech fought against the city all that day, and
took the city, and killed the people that were in it, and de-
stroyed the city, and sowed it with salt.
46And all the men of the tower of Shechem heard, and
came to the gathering of Bethel-Berith.
47And it was reported to Abimelech, that all the men of
the tower of Shechem were gathered together.
48And Abimelech went up to the mount of Zalmon, and all
the people that were with him; and Abimelech took an axe
in his hand, and cut down a branch of a tree, and took it, and
laid it on his shoulders; and said to the people that were with
him, What you see me doing, do quickly as I.

49And every man likewise cut down a branch, and went af-
ter Abimelech, and laid them against the place of gathering,
and burned the place of gathering over them with fire. And
they died, even all the men of the tower of Sicima, about a
thousand men and women.
50And Abimelech went out of Bethel-Berith, and en-
camped against Thebes, and took it.
51And there was a strong tower in the midst of the city;
and all the men and the women of the city fled there, and
shut *the door* behind them, and went up on the roof of the
tower.
52And Abimelech drew near to the tower, and they be-
sieged it; and Abimelech drew near to the door of the tower
to burn it with fire.
53And a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon the head of
Abimelech, and broke his skull.
54And he cried out quickly to the young man his armor
bearer, and said to him, Draw your sword, and kill me, lest
at any time they should say, A woman killed him. And his
young man thrust him through and he died.
55And the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, and
they went each to his place.
56So God repaid the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did
against his father, in slaying his seventy brothers.
57And all the wickedness of the men of Shechem God re-
paid upon their heads; and the curse of Jotham the son of
Jerubbaal came upon them.

—10—

1And after Abimelech, Tola the son of Puah rose up to
save Israel, *being* the son of his father's brother, a man of Is-
sachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in Mount Ephraim.
2And he judged Israel twenty-three years, and died, and
was buried in Shamir.
3And after him arose Jair of Gilead, and he judged Israel
twenty-two years.
4And he had thirty-two sons riding on thirty-two colts,
and they had thirty-two cities; and they called them Jair's
towns until this day in the land of Gilead.
5And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.
6And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of
the Lord, and served Baalam, and Ashtoreth, and the gods
of Aram, and the gods of Sidon, and the gods of Moab, and
the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the
Philistines; and they forsook the Lord, and did not serve Him.
7And the Lord was very angry with Israel, and sold them
into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hand of the chil-
dren of Ammon.
8And they afflicted and bruised the children of Israel at
that time eighteen years, all the children of Israel beyond the
Jordan in the land of the Amorite in Gilead.
9And the children of Ammon went over the Jordan to
fight with Judah, and Benjamin, and with Ephraim; and the
children of Israel were greatly afflicted.
10And the children of Israel cried to the Lord, saying, We
have sinned against You, because we have forsaken God, and
served Baalam.
11And the Lord said to the children of Israel, Did I not save
you from Egypt and from the Amorite, and from the children
of Ammon, and from the Philistines,
12and from the Sidonians, and Amalek, and Midian, who af-
flicted you? And you cried to Me, and I saved you out of
their hand? 13Yet you forsook Me and served other gods;
therefore I will not save you anymore. 14Go, and cry to the
gods whom you have chosen to yourselves, and let them save
you in the time of your affliction.
15And the children of Israel said to the Lord, We have
sinned: do unto us according to all that is good in Your eyes;
only deliver us this day.
16And they put away the strange gods from the midst of
them, and served the Lord only, and His soul was pained for
the trouble of Israel.
17And the children of Ammon went up, and encamped in
Gilead; and the children of Israel were gathered together and
encamped on the hill.
18And the people, the princes of Gilead,said every man to
his neighbour, Who is he that shall begin to fight against
the children of Ammon? He shall even be head over all that
dwell in Gilead.

—11—

1And Jephthah the Gileadite *was* a mighty man; and he
was the son of a harlot, who bore Jephthah to Gilead.
2And the wife of Gilead bore him sons; and the sons of his
wife grew up, and they cast out Jephthah, and said to him,
You shall not inherit in the house of our father, for you are
the son of a concubine.

3And Jephthah fled from the face of his brothers, and dwelt in the land of Tob; and vain men gathered to Jephthah, and went out with him.

4And it came to pass when the children of Ammon prepared to fight with Israel,
5that the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah from the land of Tob.

6And they said to Jephthah, Come, and be our head, and we will fight with the sons of Ammon.

7And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, Did you not hate me, and cast me out of my father's house, and banish me from you? And why have you come to me now when you want me?

8And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, Therefore have we now turned to you, that you should go with us, and fight against the sons of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, If you turn me back to fight with the children of Ammon, and the Lord should deliver them before me, then will I be your head.

10And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, The Lord be witness between us, if we shall not do according to your word.

11And Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and ruler over them. And Jephthah spoke all his words before the Lord in Mizpah.

12And Jephthah sent messengers to the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What have I to do with you, that you have come against me to fight in my land?

13And the king of the children of Ammon said to the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took my land when he went up out of Egypt, from Arnon to Jabbok, and to the Jordan: now then return them peaceably and I will depart.

14And Jephthah again sent messengers to the king of the children of Ammon,
15and said to him, Thus says Jephthah: Israel took not the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon; 16for in their going up out of Egypt Israel went in the wilderness as far as the Red Sea, and came to Kadesh.

17And Israel sent messengers to the king of Edom, saying, I will pass, if it please you, by your land; and the king of Edom would not consent. And *Israel* also sent to the king of Moab, and he did not consent; and Israel sojourned in Kadesh.

18And *they* journeyed in the wilderness, and bypassed the land of Edom and the land of Moab. And they came by the east of the land of Moab, an encamped in the country beyond Arnon, and did not enter the borders of Moab, for Arnon is the border of Moab.

19And Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorite, king of Hesbron, and Israel said to him, Let us pass through your land to our place.

20And Sihon did not trust Israel to pass through his territory; and Sihon gathered all his people, and they encamped at Jahaz; and he set the battle in array against Israel.

21And the Lord God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they struck him; and Israel inherited all the land of the Amorite who dwelt in that land, 22from Arnon and to Jabbok, and from the wilderness to the Jordan.

23And now the Lord God of Israel has removed the Amorite from before His people Israel, and shall you inherit his *land*?

Judges 11

24Will you not inherit those possessions which Chemosh your god shall cause you to inherit; and shall not we inherit the *land of* all those whom the Lord our God has removed from before you?

25And now are you any better than Balak son of Zippor, king of Moab? Did he indeed fight with Israel, or indeed make war with him,
26when Israel dwelt in Hesbron and in its coasts, and in the land of Aroer and in its coasts, and in all the cities by the Jordan, three hundred years? And why did you not recover them in that time?

27And now I have not sinned against you, but you wronged me in preparing war against me: may the Lord, the Judge, render judgment this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.
28But the king of the children of Ammon did not heed the words of Jephthah, which he sent to him.

29And the Spirit of the Lord came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed by the watchtower of Gilead to the other side of the children of Ammon.

30And Jephthah vowed a vow to the Lord, and said, If You will indeed deliver the children of Ammon into my hand,
31then it shall come to pass that whosoever shall first come out of the door of my house to meet me when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, he shall be the Lord's: I will offer him up for a whole burnt offering.

32And Jephthah advanced to meet the sons of Ammon to fight against them; and the Lord delivered them into his hand.

33And he smote them from Aroer till *one* comes to Arnon, twenty cities in number, and as far as Abel-Keramim, with a very great destruction. And the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

34And Jephthah came to Mizpah, to his house; and behold, his daughter came forth to meet him with timbrels and dances; and she was his only child, *for* he had no other son or daughter.

35And it came to pass when he saw her, that he tore his clothes, and said, Ah, ah, my daughter, you have indeed troubled me, and you are the cause of my trouble; and I have opened my mouth against you to the Lord, and I shall not be able to return from it.

36And she said to him, Father, have you opened your mouth to the Lord? Do to me accordingly as *the word* went out of your mouth, in that the Lord has worked vengeance for you on your enemies of the children of Ammon.

37And she said to her father, Let my father now do this thing: let me alone for two months, and I will go up and down on the mountains, and I will lament my virginity, I and my companions.

38And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two months. And she went, and her companions, and she lamented her virginity on the mountains.

39And it came to pass at the end of the two months that she returned to her father; and he performed upon her his vow which he vowed; and she knew no man.

40And it was an ordinance in Israel, *That* the daughters of Israel went from year to year to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite for four days in a year.

—12—

1 And the men of Ephraim assembled *themselves*, and
passed on to the north, and said to Jephthah, Why did you go
over to fight with the children of Ammon, and did not call us
to go with you? We will burn your house over you with fire.
2 And Jephthah said to them, I and my people and the chil-
dren of Ammon were very much engaged in war; and I called
for you, and you did not save me out of their hand.
3 And I saw that you were no helper, and I put my life in
my hand, and passed on to the sons of Ammon; and the Lord
delivered them into my hand: and why then have you come
up against me this day to fight with me?
4 And Jephthah gathered all the men of Gilead, and fought
with Ephraim; and the men of Gilead struck Ephraim, be-
cause they that had escaped of Ephraim said, You *are* of
Gilead in the midst of Ephraim and in the midst of Manasseh.
5 And Gilead took the fords of the Jordan before Ephraim;
and they that escaped of Ephraim said to them, Let us go
over. And the men of Gilead said, Are you an Ephraimite?
And he said, No.
6 Then they said to him, Say now Stachys. And he did not
correctly pronounce it. So they took him, and killed him at
the fords of the Jordan; and there fell at that time of Ephraim
forty-two thousand.
7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years; and Jephthah the
Gileadite died, and was buried in his city, *which was* Gilead.
8 And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel.
9 And he had thirty sons and thirty daughters, whom he
sent forth; and he brought in thirty daughters for his sons
from outside; and he judged Israel seven years.
10 And Ibzan died, and was buried in Bethlehem.
11 And after him Elon of Zebulun judged Israel ten years.
12 And Elon of Zebulun died, and was buried in Aijalon in
the land of Zebulun.
13 And after him Abdon the son of Hillel, the Pirathonite,
judged Israel.
14 And he had forty sons, and thirty grandsons, that rode
upon seventy colts: and he judged Israel eight years.
15 And Abdon the son of Hillel, the Pirathonite, died, and
was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim in the mount
of Amalek.

—13—

And there shall come no razor upon his head.

1 And the children of Israel yet again committed iniquity
before the Lord; and the Lord delivered them into the hand
of the Philistines for forty years.
2 And there was a man of Zorah, of the family of the kin-
dred of Dan, and his name was Manoah, and his wife was
barren, and bore no children.
3 And the Angel of the Lord appeared to the woman, and
said to her, Behold, you are barren and have not given birth;
yet you shall conceive a son.
4 And now be very cautious, and drink no wine nor strong
drink, and eat no unclean thing;
5 for behold, you are with child, and shall bring forth a son;
and there shall come no razor upon his head, for the child
shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb; and he shall begin
to save Israel from the hand of the Philistines.
6 And the woman went in, and spoke to her husband, say-
ing, A Man of God came to me, and His appearance *was as* of
an angel of God, very fearful. And I did not ask Him where
He was *from*, and He did not tell me His name.
7 And He said to me, Behold, you are with child, and shall
bring forth a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink,
and eat no unclean thing; for the child shall be holy to God
from the womb until the day of his death.
8 And Manoah prayed to the Lord and said, I pray to You,
O Lord my lord, *concerning* the Man of God whom You sent;
let Him now come to us once more, and teach us what we
shall do with the child about to be born.
9 And the Lord heard the voice of Manoah, and the Angel
of God came yet again to the woman. And she sat in the field,
and Manoah her husband was not with her.
10 And the woman made haste and ran, and brought word
to her husband, and said to him, Behold the Man who came
in *the other* day to me has appeared to me.

11And Manoah arose and followed his wife, and came to the Man, and said to Him, Are you the Man that spoke to the woman? And the Angel said, I *am*.

12And Manoah said, Now shall *Your* word come to pass: what shall be the ordering of the child, and our dealings with him?

13And the Angel of the Lord said to Manoah, Of all things concerning which I spoke to the woman, she shall beware.

14She shall eat of nothing that comes of the vine yielding wine, and let her not drink wine or strong liquor, and let her not eat anything unclean: all things that I have charged her she shall observe.

15And Manoah said to the Angel of the Lord, Let us detain You here, and prepare before You a young goat.

16And the Angel of the Lord said to Manoah, If you should detain Me, I will not eat of your bread; and if you would offer a whole burnt offering, you shall offer it to the Lord: for Manoah knew not that He was the Angel of the Lord.

17And Manoah said to the Angel of the Lord, What is Your name, that *when* Your word shall come to pass, we may glorify You?

18And the Angel of the Lord said to him, Why do you thus ask after My name; seeing it is Wonderful?

19And Manoah took a young goat, and its grain offering, and offered it on the rock to the Lord; and *the Angel* wrought a distinct work, and Manoah and his wife were looking on.

20And it came to pass when the flame went up above the altar toward heaven, that the Angel of the Lord went up in the flame; and Manoah and his wife were looking, and they fell upon their face to the earth.

21And the Angel appeared no more to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that this *was* the Angel of the Lord.

22And Manoah said to his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

23But his wife said to him, If the Lord were pleased to slay us, He would not have received of our hand a whole burnt offering and a grain offering; and He would not have shown us all these things, neither would He have caused us to hear all these things as at this time.

24And the woman brought forth a son, and she called his name Sampson; and the child grew, and the Lord blessed him.

25And the Spirit of the Lord began to go out with him in the camp of Dan, and between Zorah and Esthaol.

—14—

1And Sampson went down to Timnah, and saw a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines.

2And he went up and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines; and now take her to me for a wife.

3And his father and his mother said to him, Are there no daughters among your brethren, and *is there not* a woman of all my people that you go to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Sampson said to his father, Take her for me, for she is right in my eyes.

4And his father and his mother knew not that it was of the Lord, that He sought to be revenged on the Philistines. And at that time the Philistines lorded it over Israel.

5And Sampson and his father and his mother went down to Timnah, and he came to the vineyard of Timnah. And behold, a young lion roared in meeting him.

6And the Spirit of the Lord came powerfully upon him, and he crushed *the lion* as he would have crushed a young goat, and there was nothing in his hands. And he did not tell his father or his mother what he had done.

7And they went down and spoke to the woman, and she was pleasing in the eyes of Sampson.

8And after some time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcass of the lion. And behold, a swarm of bees and honey *were* in the mouth of the lion.

9And he took it into his hands, and went on eating, and he went to his father and his mother, and gave to them, and they did eat; but he did not tell them that he took the honey out of the mouth of the lion.

10And his father went down to the woman, and Sampson made there a banquet for seven days, for so the young men are used to doing.

11And it came to pass when they saw him, that they took thirty guests, and they were with him.

12And Sampson said to them, I propound you a riddle: if you will indeed tell it to me, and discover it within the seven days of the feast, I will you give thirty sheets and thirty changes of clothing.

13And if you cannot tell it me, you shall give me thirty linen garments and thirty changes of clothing. And they said to him, Propound your riddle, and we will hear it.

14And he said to them, Out of the eater came something to eat, and out of the strong came something sweet. And they could not explain the riddle for three days.

15And it came to pass on the fourth day, that they said to the wife of Sampson, Deceive now your husband, and let him tell you the riddle, lest we burn you and your father's house with fire: did you invite us to do us violence?

16And Sampson's wife wept before him, and said, You just hate me! You don't love me! For the riddle which you have propounded to the children of my people you have not told me. And Sampson said to her, If I have not told it to my father and my mother, shall I tell it to you?

17And she wept before him the seven days, during which their banquet lasted. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she troubled him; and she told it to the children of her people.

18And the men of the city said to him on the seventh day, before sunrise, What is sweeter than honey? And what is stronger than a lion? And Sampson said to them, If you had not plowed with my heifer, you would not have known my riddle.

19And the Spirit of the Lord came upon him powerfully, and he went down to Ashkelon, and destroyed thirty men among the inhabitants, and took their garments, and gave the changes of clothing to them that told the riddle. And Sampson was very angry, and went up to the house of his father.

20And the wife of Sampson was *given* to one of his friends, with whom he was on terms of friendship.

—15—

1 And it came to pass after a time, in the days of wheat harvest, that Sampson visited his wife with a young goat, and
said, I will go in to my wife even into the chamber. But her
father did not allow him to go in.
2 And her father spoke, saying, I said that you surely did
hate her, and I gave her to one of your friends: is not her
younger sister better than she? Let her be to you instead of
her.
3 And Sampson said to them, Even for once am I guiltless
with regard to the Philistines, in that I do mischief among
them.
4 And Sampson went and caught three hundred foxes, and
took torches, and turned *the foxes* tail to tail, and put a torch
between two tails, and fastened it.
5 And he set fire to the torches, and sent *the foxes* into the
grain of the Philistines; and everything was burnt from the
threshing floor to the standing grain, and even to the vineyard and olives.
6 And the Philistines said, Who *has done* these things? And
they said, Sampson the son in law of the Timnite, because
he has taken his wife, and given her to one of his friends.
And the Philistines went up, and burned her and her father's
house with fire.
7 And Sampson said to them, Though you may have dealt
thus with her, verily I will be avenged of you, and afterwards
I will cease.
8 And he struck them, leg on thigh, *with* a great overthrow;
and went down and dwelt in a cave of the rock of Etam.
9 And the Philistines went up, and encamped in Judah, and
spread themselves abroad in Lehi.
10 And the men of Judah said, Why are you come up against
us? And the Philistines said, We are come up to bind Sampson, and to do to him as he has done to us.
11 And the three thousand men of Judah went down to the
hole of the rock Etam, and they said to Sampson, Don't you
know that the Philistines rule over us? And what *is* this *that*
you have done to us? And Sampson said to them, As they
did to me, so have I done to them.
12 And they said to him, We have come down to bind you
to deliver you into the hand of the Philistines. And Sampson said to them, Swear to me that you will not fall upon me
yourselves.
13 And they spoke to him, saying, No, but we will only bind
you securely, and deliver you into their hand, and will by no
means kill you. And they bound him with two new ropes,
and brought him from that rock.
14 And they came to Lehi. And the Philistines shouted, and
ran to meet him. And the Spirit of the Lord came mightily
upon him, and the ropes that were upon his arms became as
flax which is burned with fire; and his bonds were consumed
from off his hands.
15 And he found the jaw bone of an ass that had been cast
away, and he put forth his hand and took it, and he struck
down a thousand men with it.
16 And Sampson said, With the jaw bone of an ass I have utterly destroyed them, for with the jaw bone of an ass I have
struck down a thousand men.
17 And it came to pass when he ceased speaking, that he cast
the jaw bone out of his hand; and he called that place the Lifting of the Jaw bone.
18 And he was very thirsty, and wept before the Lord, and
said, You have been well pleased to grant this great deliverance by the hand of Your servant, and now shall I die of
thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?
19 And God broke open a hollow place in the jaw, and there
came out water, and he drank; and his spirit returned and he
revived. Therefore the name of the fountain was called 'The
Well of the Invoker,' which is in Lehi, to this day.
20 And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty
years.

—16—

1 And Sampson went to Gaza, and he saw a harlot there,
and went in to her.
2 And it was reported to the Gazites, saying, Sampson has
come here. And they surrounded him and laid wait for him
all night in the gate of the city, and they were quiet all the
night, saying, Let us wait till the dawn appear, and we will
kill him.
3 And Sampson slept till midnight, and rose up at midnight,
and took hold of the doors of the gate of the city with the
two posts, and lifted them up with the bar, and laid them on
his shoulders, and he went up to the top of the mountain that
is before Hebron, and laid them there.
4 And it came to pass after this that he loved a woman in
Sorek, and her name was Delilah.
5 And the princes of the Philistines came up to her, and said
to her, Beguile him, and see where his great strength is, and
by what means we may prevail against him, and bind him to
humble him; and we will give you each eleven hundred pieces
of silver.
6 And Delilah said to Sampson, Tell me, wherein lies your
great strength, and with what may you be bound, that you
may be humbled.
7 And Sampson said to her, If they bind me with seven
moist cords that have not been spoiled, then shall I be weak,
and be as one of the ordinary men.
8 And the princes of the Philistines brought to her seven
moist cords that had not been spoiled, and she bound him
with them.
9 And the *men* lying in wait remained with her in the chamber; and she said to him, the Philistines are upon you, Sampson. And he broke the cords as if anyone should break a
strand of yarn when it has touched the fire, and his strength
was not known.
10 And Delilah said to Sampson, Behold, you have cheated
me, and told me lies; now then, tell me what you shall be
bound *with*.
11 And he said to her, If they should bind me securely with
new ropes with which work has not been done, then shall I
be weak, and shall be as another man.

12 And Delilah took new ropes, and bound him with them,
and the *men* lying in wait came out of the chamber, and she
said, The Philistines are upon you, Sampson. And he broke
them off his arms like a thread.
13 And Delilah said to Sampson, Behold, you have deceived
me, and told me lies; tell me, I intreat you, what you may
be bound *with*. And he said to her, If you should weave the
seven locks of my head with the web, and should fasten them
with the pin into the wall, then shall I be weak as another
man.
14 And it came to pass when he was asleep, that Delilah
took the seven locks of his head, and wove them with the
web, and fastened them with the pin into the wall. Then she
said, The Philistines are upon you, Sampson. And he awoke
out of his sleep, and carried away the pin of the web out of
the wall.
15 And Delilah said to Sampson, How can you say I love
you, when your heart is not with me? This *is the* third time
you have deceived me, and have not told me where your
great strength *lies*.
16 And it came to pass as she pressed him sore with her
words continually, and pestered him, that his spirit failed al-
most to death.
17 Then he told her all his heart, and said to her, A razor
has not come upon my head, because I have been holy to
God from my mother's womb; if then I should be shaven, my
strength will depart from me, and I shall be weak, and I shall
be as all other men.
18 And Delilah saw that he told her all his heart, and she
sent and called the princes of the Philistines, saying, Come up
yet this once; for he has told me all his heart. And the chiefs
of the Philistines went up to her, and brought the money in
their hands.
19 And Delilah made Sampson sleep upon her knees. And
she called a man, and he shaved the seven locks of his head,
and she began to humble him, and his strength departed from
him.
20 And Delilah said, The Philistines are upon you, Sampson.
And he awoke out of his sleep and said, I will go out as at for-
mer times, and shake myself; and he knew not that the Lord
had departed from him.

21 And the Philistines took him, and put out his eyes, and
brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of
brass; and he became a grinder in the prison house.
22 And the hair of his head began to grow as before it was
shaven.
23 And the chiefs of the Philistines met to offer a great sac-
rifice to their god Dagon, and to make merry. And they said,
our god has given into our hand our enemy Sampson.
24 And the people saw him, and sang praises to their god;
for our god, *they said*, has delivered into our hand our enemy,
who wasted our land, and who multiplied our slain.
25 And when their heart was merry, then they said, Call
Sampson out of the prison house, and let him play before us.
And they called Sampson out of the prison house, and he
played before them; and they struck him with the palms of
their hands, and set him between the pillars.
26 And Sampson said to the young man that held his hand,
Allow me to feel the pillars on which the house *rests*, and I
will lean myself upon them.
27 And the house *was* full of men and women, and there
were all the chiefs of the Philistines, and on the roof were
about three thousand men and women looking at the sports
of Sampson.
28 And Sampson wept before the Lord, and said, O Lord,
my Lord, remember me, I pray, and strengthen me, O God,
just this once, and I will be avenged of the Philistines for my
two eyes.
29 And Sampson took hold of the two pillars on which the
house stood, and leaned on them, and laid hold of one with
his right hand, and the other with his left.
30 And Sampson said, Let my wife perish with the
Philistines. And he bowed himself mightily; and the house
fell upon the princes, and upon all the people that were in it.
And the dead whom Sampson slew in his death were more
than those whom he slew in his life.
31 And his brothers and his father's house went down, and
they took him; and they went up and buried him between
Zorah and Eshtaol in the tomb of his father Manoah; and he
judged Israel twenty years.

—17—

1 And there was a man of Mount Ephraim, and his name
was Micah.
2 And he said to his mother, The eleven hundred pieces
of silver which you took of yourself, and *about which* you
cursed me, and spoke in my ears, *saying,* behold, the silver is
with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be my son of
the Lord.
3 And he restored the eleven hundred pieces of silver to his
mother. And his mother said, I had wholly consecrated the
money to the Lord out of my hand for my son, to make a
graven and a molten *image*, and now I will restore it to you.
4 But he returned the silver to his mother, and his mother took
two hundred pieces of silver, and gave them to a silversmith,
and he made it a graven and a molten image; and it was in the
house of Micah.
5 And the house of Micah *was* to him the house of God,
and he made an ephod and theraphin, and he consecrated one
of his sons, and he became to him a priest.
6 And in those days there was no king in Israel; every man
did that which was right in his own eyes.
7 And there was a young man in Bethlehem of the tribe of
Judah, and he *was* a Levite, and he was sojourning there.
8 And the man departed from Bethlehem the city of Judah
to sojourn in whatever place he might find. And he came as
far as Mount Ephraim, and to the house of Micah to accom-
plish his journey.
9 And Micah said to him, Where do you come from? And
he said to him, I am a Levite of Bethlehem in Judah, and I go
to sojourn in any place I may find.
10 And Micah said to him, Dwell with me, and be to me a
father and a priest; and I will give you ten pieces of silver by
the year, and a change of clothing, and your living.
11 And the Levite went and began to dwell with the man;
and the young man was to him as one of his sons.
12 And Micah consecrated the Levite, and he became to him
a priest, and he was in the house of Micah.

13And Micah said, Now I know that the Lord will do me
good, because a Levite has become my priest.

—18—

1In those days there was no king in Israel; and in those days
the tribe of Dan sought for itself an inheritance to inhabit,
because no inheritance had fallen to it until that day in the
midst of the tribes of the children of Israel.
2And the sons of Dan sent from their families five men of
valor, from Zorah and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land and
to search it. And they said to them, Go and search out the
land. And they came as far as the mount of Ephraim to the
house of Micah, and they lodged there
3in the house of Micah, and they recognized the voice of the
young man the Levite, and turned in there. And they said to
him, Who brought you in here? And what are you doing in
this place? And what do you have here?
4And he said to them, Thus and thus did Micah to me, and
he hired me, and I became his priest.
5And they said to him, Inquire now of God, and we shall
know whether our way will prosper, on which we are going.
6And the priest said to them, Go in peace; your way in
which you go is before the Lord.
7And the five men went on, and came to Laish; and they
saw the people in the midst of it dwelling securely, at ease as
is the manner of the Sidonians, and there is no one perverting
or shaming a matter in the land, nor an heir extorting trea-
sures; and they are far from the Sidonians, and they have no
intercourse with anyone.
8And the five men came to their brethren at Zorah and Es-
htaol, and said to their brethren, Why do you sit here idle?
9And they said, Arise, and let us go up against them, for
we have seen the land, and behold, it is very good, yet you are
still: do not delay to go, and to enter in to possess the land.
10And whenever you shall go, you shall come in upon a se-
cure people, and the land is extensive, for God has given it
into your hand; a place where there is no lack of anything
that the earth affords.
11And there departed six hundred men of the families of
Dan, from Zorah and from Eshtaol, girded with weapons of
war.
12And they went up, and encamped in Kirjath Jearim in Ju-
dah; therefore it was called in that place the camp of Dan,
until this day: behold, it is behind Kirjath Jearim.
13And they went on from there to the mount of Ephraim,
and came to the house of Micah.
14And the five men who went to spy out the land of Laish
answered, and said to their brethren, You know that there
is in this place an ephod, and theraphin, and a graven and a
molten image; and now consider what you shall do.
15And they turned aside there, and went into the house of
the young man, the Levite, even into the house of Micah, and
asked him how he was.
16And the six hundred men of the sons of Dan who were
girded with their weapons of war stood by the door of the
gate.
17And the five men who went to spy out the land went up,
and entered into the house of Micah, and the priest stood.
18And they took the graven image, and the ephod, and the
theraphin, and the molten image; and the priest said to them,
What are you doing?
19And they said to him, Be silent, lay your hand upon your
mouth, and come with us, and be to us a father and a priest:
is it better for you to be the priest of the house of one man,
or to be the priest of a tribe and house for a family of Israel?
20And the heart of the priest was glad, and he took the
ephod, and the theraphin, and the graven image, and the
molten image, and went in the midst of the people.
21So they turned and departed, and put their children and
their property and their baggage before them. 22They went
some distance from the house of Micah, and behold, Micah
and the men in the houses near Micah's house cried out, and
overtook the children of Dan.
23And the children of Dan turned their face, and said to
Micah, What is the matter with you that you have cried out?
24And Micah said, Because you have taken my graven im-
age which I made, and my priest, and have gone; and what
have I remaining? And what is this that you say to me, Why
do you cry?
25And the children of Dan said to him, Let not your voice
be heard with us, lest angry men run upon you, and take
away your life, and the lives of your house.
26And the children of Dan went their way; and Micah saw
that they were stronger than himself, and he returned to his
house.
27And the children of Dan took what Micah had made, and
the priest that he had, and they came to Laish, to a people
quiet and secure; and they struck them with the edge of the
sword, and burned the city with fire.
28And there was no deliverer, because the city is far from
the Sidonians, and they have no intercourse with men, and it
is in the valley of the house of Raab; and they built the city,
and dwelt in it.
29And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name
of Dan their father, who was born to Israel; and the name of
the city was Laish before.
30And the children of Dan set up the graven image for
themselves; and Jonathan son of Gershom son of Manasseh,
he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan till the time
of the carrying away of the nation.
31And they set up for themselves the graven image which
Micah made, all the days that the house of God was in
Shiloh; and it was so in those days that there was no king in
Israel.

—19—

1And there was a Levite sojourning in the sides of Mount
Ephraim, and he took to himself a concubine from Bethlehem
Judah.
2And his concubine departed from him, and went away
from him to the house of her father to Bethlehem Judah, and
she was there four months.

3And her husband rose up, and went after her to speak kindly to her, to recover her to himself. And he had his young man with him, and a pair of donkeys; and she brought him into the house of her father. And the father of the young woman saw him, and was well pleased to meet him.

4And his father-in-law, the father of the young woman, constrained him, and he stayed with him for three days; and they ate and drank, and lodged there.

5And it came to pass on the fourth day that they rose early, and he stood up to depart. And the father of the young woman said to his son-in-law, Strengthen your heart with a morsel of bread, and afterwards you shall go.

6So they two sat down together and ate and drank. And the father of the young woman said to her husband, Now stay the night, and let your heart be merry.

7And the man rose up to depart; but his father-in-law constrained him, and he stayed and lodged there.

8And he rose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart; and the father of the young woman said, Now strengthen your heart, and do not be a soldier until the day declines; and the two ate.

9And the man rose up to depart, he and his concubine, and his young man. But his father in law, the father of the young woman said to him, Behold now, the day has declined toward evening; lodge here, and let your heart rejoice; and you shall rise early tomorrow for your journey, and you shall go to your home.

10However the man would not lodge there, but he arose and departed, and came to the part opposite Jebus, (this is Jerusalem) and *there was* with him a pair of donkeys, saddled, and his concubine was with him.

11And they came as far as Jebus. And the day had far advanced, and the young man said to his master, Come, and let us turn aside to this city of the Jebusites, and let us lodge in it.

12And his master said to him, We will not turn aside to a strange city, where there is none of the children of Israel, but we will pass on as far as Gibeah.

13And he said to his young man, Come, and let us draw near to one of the places, and we will lodge in Gibeah or in Ramah.

14And they passed by and went on, and the sun went down upon them near to Gibeah, which is in Benjamin.

15And they turned aside there to go in to lodge in Gibeah. And they went in, and sat down in the street of the city, and there was no one would take them into *his* house to spend the night.

16And behold, an old man came out of the field from his work in the evening; and the man was of Mount Ephraim, and he sojourned in Gibeah, and the men of the place were sons of Benjamin.

17And he lifted up his eyes, and saw a traveler in the street of the city; and the old man said to him, Where are you going, and where do you come from?

18And he said to him, We are passing by from Bethlehem Judah to the sides of Mount Ephraim: I am from there, and I went as far as Bethlehem Judah, and I am going home, and there is no man to take me into his house.

19Although we have both straw and food for our donkeys, and bread and wine for me and my handmaid and the young man with your servants; there is no lack of anything.

20And the old man said, Peace be unto you; however *let* all your needs be upon me, and by no means lodge in the street.

21And he brought him into his house, and made room for his donkeys; and they washed their feet, and ate and drank.

22And they *were* comforting their heart, when behold, the men of the city, sons of transgressors, surrounded the house, knocking at the door. And they spoke to the old man, the owner of the house, saying, Bring out the man who came into your house, that we may know him.

23And the master of the house came out to them, and said, No, brothers, I beg you, do not act so wickedly, seeing this man has come into my house; do not commit this outrage.

24Behold my daughter *is* a virgin, and the man's concubine *is here as well*: I will bring them out, and humble them, and do to them that which is good in your eyes; but to this man do not do such a vile thing! 25But the men would not consent to hear him. So the man laid hold of his concubine, and brought her out to them; and they knew her, and abused her all night till the morning, and let her go when the morning dawned.

26And the woman came toward morning, and fell down at the door of the house where her husband was, until it was light.

27And her husband rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went forth to go on his journey; and behold, the woman his concubine had fallen down by the doors of the house, and her hands were on the threshold.

28And he said to her, Rise, and let us go; and she answered not, for she was dead. And he took her upon his donkey, and went to his place.

29And he took his sword, and laid hold of his concubine, and divided her into twelve parts, and sent them to every coast of Israel.

30And it was so, that everyone who saw it said, *Such a day* as this has not happened nor has been seen from the day of the going up of the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt until this day: take counsel concerning it, and speak.

—20—

1And all the children of Israel went out, and all the congregation was gathered as one man, from Dan even to Beersheba, and in the land of Gilead, to the Lord at Mizpah.

2And all the tribes of Israel stood before the Lord in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew *the* sword.

3And the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel had gone up to Mizpah: and the children of Israel came and said, Tell us, where did this wickedness take place?

4And the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I and my concubine went to Gibeah of Benjamin to lodge.

5And the men of Gibeah rose up against me, and surrounded the house by night against me; they wanted to kill me, and they have humbled my concubine, and she is dead.

6And I laid hold of my concubine, and divided her in pieces, and sent *the parts* into every coast of the inheritance of the children of Israel; for they have committed lewdness and abomination in Israel.

Judges 20

7Behold, all you are children of Israel; and consider and take
counsel here among yourselves.
8And all the people rose up as one man, saying, None of
us shall return to his tent, and none of us shall return to his
house.
9And now this is the thing which shall be done in Gibeah:
we will go up against it by lot.
10Moreover we will take ten men for a hundred for all the
tribes of Israel, and a hundred for a thousand, and a thousand
for ten thousand, to take provision, to cause them to come to
Gibeah of Benjamin, to do to it according to all the abomina-
tion which they have done in Israel.
11And all the men of Israel were gathered to the city as one
man.
12And the tribes of Israel sent men through the whole tribe
of Benjamin, saying, What is this wickedness that has been
done among you?
13Now then give up the men, the sons of transgressors that
are in Gibeah, and we will put them to death, and purge out
the wickedness from Israel. But the children of Benjamin con-
sented not to hearken to the voice of their brethren the chil-
dren of Israel.
14And the children of Benjamin were gathered from their
cities to Gibeah, to go forth to fight with the children of Is-
rael.
15And the children of Benjamin from their cities were num-
bered in that day, twenty-three thousand, *every* man draw-
ing a sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, who were
numbered seven hundred chosen men of all the people, able
to use both hands alike.
16All these could sling with stones at a hair, and not miss.
17And the men of Israel, exclusive of Benjamin, were num-
bered four hundred thousand men that drew *the* sword; all
these were men of war.
18And they arose and went up to Bethel, and inquired of
God. And the children of Israel said, Who shall go up for us
first to fight with the children of Benjamin? And the Lord
said, Judah shall go up first as leader.
19And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and en-
camped against Gibeah.
20And they went out, all the men of Israel, to fight with
Benjamin, and engaged with them at Gibeah.
21And the sons of Benjamin went forth from Gibeah, and
they destroyed in Israel on that day twenty-two thousand
men down to the ground.
22And the men of Israel strengthened themselves, and
again engaged in battle in the place where they had engaged
on the first day.
23And the children of Israel went up, and wept before the
Lord till evening, and inquired of the Lord, saying, Shall we
again draw near to battle with our brethren the children of
Benjamin? And the Lord said, Go up against them.
24And the children of Israel advanced against the children
of Benjamin on the second day.
25And the children of Benjamin went forth to meet them
from Gibeah on the second day, and destroyed of the children
of Israel yet eighteen thousand more men down to the
ground: all these drew *the* sword.
26And the children of Israel and all the people went up,
and came to Bethel. And they wept, and sat there before the
Lord; and they fasted on that day until evening, and offered
whole burnt offerings and perfect sacrifices before the Lord,
27for the ark of the Lord God was there in those days, 28and
Phineas the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron stood before it
in those days; and the children of Israel inquired of the Lord,
saying, Shall we yet again go forth to fight with our brethren
the sons of Benjamin? And the Lord said, Go up, for tomor-
row I will give them into your hands.
29And the children of Israel set an ambush against Gibeah
round about it.
30And the children of Israel went up against the children
of Benjamin on the third day, and arrayed themselves against
Gibeah as before.
31And the children of Benjamin went out to meet the peo-
ple, and were all drawn out of the city, and began to strike
and kill the people as before in the roads, one of which goes
up to Bethel, and one to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men
of Israel.
32And the children of Benjamin said, They fall before us as
at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and
draw them out from the city into the roads; and they did so.
33And all the men rose up out of their places, and engaged
in Baal Tamar. Then Israel's men in ambush advanced from
their place from Maraagabe.
34And there came over against Gibeah ten thousand chosen
men out of all Israel; and the fight was severe; and they knew
not that evil was coming upon them.
35And the Lord struck Benjamin before the children of Is-
rael; and the children of Israel destroyed of Benjamin in that
day a hundred and twenty-five thousand men: all these drew
the sword.
36And the children of Benjamin saw that they were smit-
ten; and the men of Israel gave place to Benjamin, because
they trusted in the men in ambush which they had prepared
against Gibeah.
37And when they retreated, then those in ambush rose up,
and they moved toward Gibeah, and the whole ambush came
forth, and they struck the city with the edge of the sword.
38And the children of Israel had a signal of battle with
those *waiting* in ambush, that they should send up a signal of
smoke from the city.
39And the children of Israel saw that those in ambush had
seized Gibeah, and they stood in line of battle; and Benjamin
began to strike down wounded ones among the men of Israel,
about thirty men; for they said, Surely they fall again before
us, as in the first battle.
40And the signal went up increasingly over the city as a pil-
lar of smoke. And Benjamin looked behind him, and behold
the destruction of the city went up to heaven.
41And the men of Israel turned back, and the men of Ben-
jamin panicked, because they saw that evil had come upon
them.
42And they turned to the way of the wilderness from be-
fore the children of Israel, and fled: but the battle overtook
them, and those from the cities destroyed them in the midst
of them.
43And they cut down Benjamin, and pursued him from
Nua closely till they came opposite Gibeah on the east.
44And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men: all
these *were* men of might.
45And the rest turned, and fled to the wilderness to the
rock of Rimmon; and the children of Israel picked off of them
five thousand men; and the children of Israel went down af-
ter them as far as Gidom, and they killed two thousand of
them.

46 And all that fell of Benjamin were twenty-five thousand
men that drew *the* sword in that day: all these were men of
might.
47 And the rest turned, and fled to the wilderness to the
rock of Rimmon, even six hundred men; and they sojourned
four months in the rock of Rimmon.

48 And the children of Israel returned to the children of
Benjamin, and struck them with the edge of the sword from
the city of Methla, even to the cattle, and everything that
was found in all the cities: and they burned with fire the cities
they found.

—21—

1 Now the children of Israel swore in Mizpah, saying, No
man of us shall give his daughter to Benjamin for a wife.
2 And the people came to Bethel, and sat there until
evening before God. And they lifted up their voice and wept
with a great weeping;
3 and said, Why, O Lord God of Israel, has this come to pass,
that today one tribe should be counted *as missing* from Israel?
4 And it came to pass on the next day that the people rose
up early, and built there an altar, and offered up whole burnt
offerings and peace offerings.
5 And the children of Israel said, Who of all the tribes of Is-
rael, went not up in the congregation to the Lord? For there
was a great oath concerning those who went not up to the
Lord to Mizpah, saying, He shall surely be put to death.
6 And the children of Israel relented toward Benjamin their
brother, and said, Today one tribe is cut off from Israel.
7 What shall we do for wives for the rest that remain?
Whereas we have sworn by the Lord, not to give them of our
daughters for wives.
8 And they said, What one man is there of the tribes of Is-
rael, who went not up to the Lord to Mizpah? And behold,
no man came to the camp from Jabesh Gilead to the assembly.
9 And the people were numbered, and there was not there
a man from the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead.
10 And the congregation sent there twelve thousand men of
the strongest, and they charged them, saying, Go and strike
the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead with the edge of the sword.
11 And this shall you do: every male and every woman that
has known the lying with a man you shall devote to *destruc-
tion*, but the virgins you shall save alive: and they did so.
12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead
four hundred young virgins, who had not known a man by
lying with him; and they brought them to Shiloh in the land
of Canaan.
13 And all the congregation sent and spoke to the children
of Benjamin in the rock Rimmon, and invited them to *make*
peace.
14 And Benjamin returned to the children of Israel at that
time, and the children of Israel gave them the women whom
they had saved alive of the daughters of Jabesh Gilead; and
they were content.
15 And the people grieved for Benjamin, because the Lord
had made a void in the tribes of Israel.
16 And the elders of the congregation said, What shall we
do for wives for them that remain? For the women have been
destroyed out of Benjamin.
17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance of those
that have escaped of Benjamin; and so a tribe shall not be de-
stroyed out of Israel.
18 For we shall not be able to give them wives of our daugh-
ters, because we swore among the children of Israel, saying,
Cursed is he that gives a wife to Benjamin.
19 And they said, Lo! Now *there is* a feast of the Lord from
year to year in Shiloh, which is on the north of Bethel, east-
ward on the way that goes up from Bethel to Shechem, and
from the south of Lebonah.
20 And they charged the children of Benjamin, saying, Go
and lie in wait in the vineyards;
21 and you shall see; and lo! If there come out the daughters of
the inhabitants of Shiloh to perform their dances, then shall
you go out of the vineyards and seize for yourselves every
man a wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go into the land of
Benjamin.
22 And it shall come to pass, when their fathers or their
brothers come to dispute with us, that we will say to them,
Grant them freely to us, for we have not taken every man his
wife in the battle: because you did not give to them according
to the occasion, you transgressed.
23 And the children of Benjamin did so; and they took
wives according to their number from the dancers whom
they seized. And they went and returned to their inheritance,
and built the cities, and dwelt in them.
24 And the children of Israel departed from there at that
time, every man to his tribe and his family; they went out
from there, every man to his inheritance.
25 And in those days there was no king in Israel; every man
did that which was right in his own sight.

Ruth

—1—

1 And it came to pass *in the days* when the judges ruled,
that there was a famine in the land. And a man went from
Bethlehem, Judah to sojourn in the land of Moab—he, his
wife, and his two sons.
2 And the man's name *was* Elimelech, and his wife's name
was Naomi, and the names of his two sons *were* Mahlon and
Chilion—Ephrathites of Bethlehem, Judah. And they came
to the land of Moab, and remained there.
3 And Elimelech, Naomi's husband died; and she was left,
and her two sons.
4 And they took to themselves wives, women of Moab; the
name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the second *was*
Ruth; and they dwelt there about ten years.
5 And both Mahlon and Chilion died also; and the woman
survived her husband and her two sons.
6 And she rose up, and her two daughters-in-law, and they
returned out of the country of Moab, for she heard in the
country of Moab that the Lord *had* visited His people to give
them bread.
7 And she went forth out of the place where she was, and
her two daughters-in-law with her; and they went by the
way to return to the land of Judah.
8 And Naomi said to her daughters-in-law, Go now, return
each to the house of her mother: the Lord deal mercifully
with you, as you have dealt with the dead, and with me.
9 The Lord grant you that you may find rest, each of you in
the house of her husband. And she kissed them, and they
lifted up their voice, and wept.
10 And they said to her, We will return with you to your
people.
11 And Naomi said, Return now, my daughters; and why do
you go with me? Have I yet sons in my womb to be your hus-
bands?
12 Turn now, my daughters, for I am too old to be married: for
I said, Suppose I were married, and should bear sons; 13 would
you wait for them till they should be grown? Or would you
refrain from being married for their sakes? Not so, my daugh-
ters, for I am grieved for you, that the hand of the Lord has
gone forth against me.
14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again; and Or-
pah kissed her mother-in-law and returned to her people; but
Ruth followed her.
15 And Naomi said to Ruth, Behold, your sister-in-law has
returned to her people and to her gods; turn now also after
your sister-in-law.
16 And Ruth said, Entreat me not to leave you, or to return
from following you; for wherever you go, I will go, and wher-
ever you lodge, I will lodge; your people *shall be* my people,
and your God my God.
17 And wherever you die, I will die, and there will I be
buried: the Lord do so to me, and more also, *if I leave you*,
for death *only* shall divide between me and you.
18 And Naomi, seeing that she was determined to go with
her, ceased to speak to her anymore.
19 Now they both went until they came to Bethlehem. And
it came to pass, when they arrived at Bethlehem, that all
the city was excited because of them, and they said, Is this
Naomi?
20 And she said to them, No, do not call me Naomi; call me
'Bitter,' for the Mighty One has dealt very bitterly with me.
21 I went out full, and the Lord has brought me back empty.
And why do you call me Naomi, seeing the Lord has hum-
bled me and the Mighty One has afflicted me? 22 So Naomi
and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, returned from
the country of Moab; and they came to Bethlehem in the be-
ginning of barley harvest.

—2—

1 And Naomi had *a friend,* an acquaintance of her husband,
and the man *was* a mighty man of the kindred of Elimelech,
and his name *was* Boaz.
2 And Ruth the Moabitess said to Naomi, Let me go now
to the field, and I will glean among the ears behind the man
with whomsoever I shall find favour. And she said to her,
Go, daughter.
3 And she went; and came and gleaned in the field behind
the reapers; and she happened by chance to come on a portion
of the land of Boaz, of the kindred of Elimelech.
4 And behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem, and said to the
reapers, The Lord *be* with you. And they said to him, The
Lord bless you.
5 And Boaz said to his servant who was set over the
reapers, Whose young woman *is* this?
6 And his servant who was set over the reapers answered
and said, It is the young Moabite woman who returned with
Naomi out of the land of Moab.
7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather among
the sheaves after the reapers. And she came and stood from
morning till evening, and rested not, *even* a little, in the field.
8 And Boaz said to Ruth, Have you not heard, *my* daugh-
ter? Go not to glean in another field; and do not depart from
here, *but* join yourself here with my young women.
9 *Let* your eyes *be* on the field where *my men* reap, and you
shall go after them. Behold, I have charged the young men
not to touch you, and when you shall thirst, then you shall go
to the vessels, and drink of that which the young men have
drawn.
10 And she fell upon her face, and bowed down to the
ground, and said to him, How is it that I have found grace in
your eyes, that you should take notice of me, seeing that I am
a stranger?
11 And Boaz answered and said to her, It has fully been told
to me how you have dealt with your mother-in-law after the
death of your husband, and how you left your father and
your mother, and the land of your birth, and came to a people
whom you knew not before.
12 The Lord recompense your work; may a full reward be
given you of the Lord God of Israel, to whom you have come
to trust under His wings.

13And she said, Let me find grace in your sight, my lord, because you have comforted me, and because you have spoken kindly to your maidservant, and behold, I shall be as one of your servants.

14And Boaz said to her, Now *it is* time to eat; come here, and you shall eat of the bread, and you shall dip your morsel in the vinegar. And Ruth sat by the side of the reapers; and Boaz handed her meal, and she ate, and was satisfied, and left.

15And she rose up to glean; and Boaz charged his young men, saying, Let her even glean among the sheaves, and reproach her not.

16And by all means carry it for her, and you shall surely let fall for her some of that which is heaped up; and let her eat, and glean, and rebuke her not.

17So she gleaned in the field till evening, and beat out that she had gleaned, and it was about an ephah of barely.

18And she took *it* up, and went into the city. And her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned, and Ruth brought forth and gave to her the food which she had left from what she had been satisfied with.

19And her mother-in-law said to her, Where have you gleaned today, and where have you worked? Blessed be he that took notice of you. And Ruth told her mother-in-law where she *had* worked, and said, The name of the man with whom I worked today *is* Boaz.

20And Naomi said to her daughter-in-law, Blessed is he of the Lord, because He has not failed in His mercy with the living and the dead. And Naomi said to her, This man is our relative, and is one of our relations.

21And Ruth said to her mother-in-law, Yes, he also said to me, Keep close to my young women, until the men shall have finished all my reaping.

22And Naomi said to Ruth her daughter-in-law, *It is* well, daughter, that you went out with his young women; thus they shall not meet you in another field.

23And Ruth joined herself to the young women of Boaz, to glean until they had finished the barley harvest and the wheat harvest.

—3—

1And she lodged with her mother-in-law. And Naomi her mother-in-law said to her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for you, that it may be well with you?

2And now *is* not Boaz our kinsman, with whose young women you were with? Behold, he winnows barley this night in the floor.

3But wash, and anoint yourself, and put your best clothing on, and go up to the threshing floor—do not make yourself known to the man until he has done eating and drinking.

4And it shall come to pass when he lies down, that you shall mark the place where he lies down, and shall come and lift up the covering of his feet, and shall lie down; and he shall tell you what you shall do.

5And Ruth said to her, All that you say, I will do.

6And she went down to the threshing floor, and did according to all that her mother-in-law instructed her.

7And Boaz ate and drank, and his heart was glad, and he came to lie down by the side of the heap of grain; and she came secretly, and lifted up the covering of his feet.

8And it came to pass at midnight that the man was amazed, and troubled, and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

9And he said, Who are you? And she said, I am your maidservant Ruth; spread your skirt over your maidservant, for you are a close relative.

10And Boaz said, Blessed *are* you of the Lord God, *my* daughter, for you have made your latter kindness greater than the former, in that you followed not after young men, whether *any be* poor or rich.

11And now fear not, my daughter, whatever you shall say I will do for you; for all the tribe of my people knows that you are a virtuous woman.

12And now I am truly a relative to you; nevertheless there is a relative closer than I.

13Lodge *here* for the night, and it shall be in the morning, if he will perform the duty of a close relative for you—good, let him do it. But if he will not perform the duty of a close relative for you, then I will perform the relative's duty for you, *as* the Lord lives; lie down till the morning.

14And she laid at his feet until the morning; and she rose up before a man could recognize his neighbour; and Boaz said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the threshing floor.

15And he said to her, Bring the apron that is upon you. And she held it, and he measured six measures of barley, and put them upon her, and she went into the city.

16And Ruth went in to her mother-in-law, and she said to her, *My* daughter! And *Ruth* told her all that the man had done for her.

17And she said to her, He gave me these six measures of barley, for he said to me, Go not empty to your mother-in-law.

18And she said, Sit still, *my* daughter, until you shall know how the matter will fall out; for the man will not rest until the matter is resolved this day.

—4—

And Naomi took the child and laid it in her bosom, and became a nurse to it.

1 And Boaz went up to the gate, and sat there. And behold, the relative passed by, of whom Boaz spoke. And Boaz said to him, Turn aside, *and* sit down here. And he turned aside and sat down.

2 And Boaz took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit here; and they sat down.

3 And Boaz said to the relative, *The matter regards* the portion of the field which was our brother Elimelech's which was given to Naomi, now returning out of the land of Moab.

4 And I said, I will inform you, saying, Buy it before those that sit, and before the elders of my people: if you will redeem it, redeem it, but if you will not redeem it, *then* tell me, and I shall know; for there is no one beside you to redeem *it*, and I am after you. And he said, I am *here*, I will redeem it.

5 And Boaz said, On the day you buy the field from the hand of Naomi and of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the deceased, you must also buy her, so as to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 And the kinsman said, I shall not be able to redeem it for myself, lest I ruin my own inheritance; you redeem my right for yourself, for I shall not be able to redeem *it*.

7 And this *was* in former time the ordinance in Israel for redemption, and for a bargain, to confirm every word: A man loosed his shoe, and gave it to his neighbour that redeemed his right; and this was *for* a testimony in Israel.

8 And the kinsman said to Boaz, Buy my right for yourself. And he took off his shoe and gave it to him.

9 And Boaz said to the elders and to all the people, You *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that belonged to Chilion and Mahlon, from the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover I have bought for myself for a wife Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance; so the name of the dead shall not be destroyed from among his brothers, and from the tribe of his people: you *are* witnesses this day.

11 And all the people who were in the gate said, *We are* witnesses; and the elders said, The Lord make your wife who goes into your house, as Rachel and as Leah, who both *together* built the house of Israel, and wrought mightily in Ephratha, and there shall be a name *to you* in Bethlehem.

12 And let your house be as the house of Perez, whom Tamar bore to Judah, of the seed which the Lord shall give you of this maidservant.

13 And Boaz took Ruth, and she became his wife, and he went in to her; and the Lord gave her conception, and she bore a son.

14 And the woman said to Naomi, Blessed *is* the Lord, who has not allowed a redeemer to fail you this day, even to make your name famous in Israel.

15 And he shall be to you a restorer of your soul, and one to cherish *in* your old age; for your daughter-in-law who has loved you, who is better to you than seven sons, has born him.

16 And Naomi took the child and laid it in her bosom, and became a nurse to it.

17 And the neighbours gave him a name, saying, A son has been born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed; this *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 And these *are* the generations of Perez: Perez begot Hezron;

19 Hezron begot Ram; and Ram begot Amminadab.

20 And Aminadab begot Nahshon; and Nahshon begot Salmon.

21 And Salmon begot Boaz; and Boaz begot Obed.

22 And Obed begot Jesse; and Jesse begot David.

1 Samuel

—1—

And she was very much grieved in her spirit, and prayed to the Lord, and wept abundantly.

1 There was a man of Ramathaim Zophim, of Mount
Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah, a son of Jeroham, the
son of Elias, the son of Tohu, in Nasib Ephraim.
2 And he had two wives; the name of the one was Anna,
and the name of the second *was* Peninnah. And Peninnah
had children, but Anna had no child.
3 And the man went up from year to year from his city,
from Ramathaim, to worship and sacrifice to the Lord God
of Sabaoth at Shiloh. And *there were* Eli and his two sons,
Hophni and Phineas, the priests of the Lord.
4 And the day came, and Elkanah sacrificed, and gave por-
tions to his wife Peninnah and her children.
5 And to Anna he gave a prime portion, because she had no
child, only Elkanah loved Anna more than the other; but the
Lord had closed her womb.
6 For the Lord gave her no child in her affliction, and according
to the despondency of her affliction; and she was dispirited on
this account, that the Lord had shut up her womb so as not
to give her a child. 7 So she did year by year, in going up to the
house of the Lord; and she was dispirited, and wept, and did
not eat.
8 And Elkanah her husband said to her, Anna; and she said
to him, Here am I, my lord. And he said to her, What ails
you that you weep? And why do you not eat? And why does
your heart smite you? Am I not better to you than ten chil-
dren?
9 And Anna rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and
stood before the Lord. And Eli the priest was on a seat by
the threshold of the temple of the Lord.
10 And she was very much grieved in *her* spirit, and prayed
to the Lord, and wept abundantly.
11 And she vowed a vow to the Lord, saying, O Lord God
of Sabaoth, if You will indeed look upon the humiliation of
Your maidservant and remember me, and give to your maid-
servant a male child, then will I indeed dedicate him to You
till the day of his death; and he shall drink no wine nor strong
drink, and no razor shall come upon his head.
12 And it came to pass, while she was praying a long *time*
before the Lord, that Eli the priest watched her mouth.
13 And she was speaking in her heart, and her lips moved,
but her voice was not heard. And Eli accounted her a
drunken woman.
14 And the servant of Eli said to her, How long will you be
drunken? Put away your wine from you, and go out from the
presence of the Lord.
15 And Anna answered and said, No my lord, *I live* in a
hard day, and I have not drunk wine or strong drink, and I
pour out my soul before the Lord.
16 Count not your maidservant for a wicked woman, for by
reason of the abundance of my complaint I have continued
my prayer until now.
17 And Eli answered and said to her, Go in peace, *and may*
the God of Israel give you all your petition, which you have
asked of Him.
18 **And she said, Your maidservant has found favour in your
eyes. And the woman went her way, and entered into her
lodging, and ate and drank with her husband, and her coun-
tenance was sad no longer.**
19 And they rose early in the morning, and worshipped the
Lord, and they went their way. And Elkanah went into his
house at Ramathaim, and knew his wife Anna; and the Lord
remembered her, and she conceived.

20 And it came to pass when the time had come, that she brought forth a son, and called his name Samuel, and said, Because I asked him of the Lord God of Sabaoth.

21 And the man Elkanah and all his house went up to offer in Shiloh the yearly sacrifice, and his vows, and all the tithes of his land.

22 But Anna did not go up with him, for she said to her husband, *I will not go up* until the child goes up, when I have weaned him, and he shall be presented before the Lord, and he shall abide there continually.

23 And Elkanah her husband said to her, Do that which is good in your eyes, abide still until you have weaned him; and may the Lord establish that which comes out of your mouth. And the woman waited, and suckled her son until she had weaned him.

24 And she went up with him to Shiloh with a calf of three years old, and loaves, and an ephah of fine flour, and a bottle of wine. And she entered into the house of the Lord in Shiloh, and the child with them.

25 And they brought him before the Lord; and his father slaughtered his offering which he offered from year to year to the Lord; and he brought the child near, and slaughtered the calf; and Anna the mother of the child brought him to Eli.

26 And she said, I pray, my lord, as your soul lives, I am the woman that stood in your presence with you while praying to the Lord.

27 For I have prayed for this child; and the Lord has given me my request that I asked of Him.

28 And I lend him to the Lord all his days that he lives, a loan to the Lord: and she said,

—2—

1 My heart is established in the Lord, my horn is exalted in my God;
my mouth is enlarged over my enemies, I have rejoiced in Your salvation.

2 For there is none holy like the Lord, and there is none righteous as our God;
there is none holy besides You.

3 Boast not, and utter not high things;
let not high sounding words come out of your mouth, for the Lord is a God of knowledge, and God prepares His own designs.

4 The bow of the mighty has grown feeble, and the weak have girded themselves with strength.

5 They that were full of bread are brought low;
and the hungry have forsaken the land;
for the barren has born seven, and she that abounded in children has grown feeble.

6 The Lord kills and makes alive;
He brings down to the grave, and brings up.✝

7 The Lord makes poor, and makes rich;
He brings low, and lifts up.

8 He lifts up the poor from the earth, and raises the needy from the dunghill;
to seat him with the princes of the people, and causing them to inherit the throne of glory;

9 granting his petition to him that prays; and He blesses the years of the righteous, for by strength cannot man prevail.

10 The Lord will weaken His adversary;
the Lord is holy.
Let not the wise man boast in his wisdom, nor let the mighty man boast in his strength, and let not the rich man boast in his wealth;
but let him that boasts boast in this:
to understand and know the Lord, and to execute judgment and justice in the midst of the earth.
The Lord has gone up to the heavens, and has thundered:
He will judge the extremities of the earth, and He gives strength to our kings, and will exalt the horn of His Christ.

11 And she left him there before the Lord, and departed to Ramathaim. And the child ministered in the presence of the Lord before Eli the priest.✝

12 And the sons of Eli the priest *were* evil sons, not knowing the Lord.

13 And the priest's claim from everyone of the people that sacrificed was this: the servant of the priest came when the flesh was in seething, and a flesh-hook of three teeth was in his hand.

14 And he struck it into the great caldron, or into the bronze vessel, or into the pot, and whatever came up with the flesh-hook, the priest took for himself. So they did to all Israel that came to sacrifice to the Lord in Shiloh.

15 And before the fat was burnt for a sweet savor, the servant of the priest would come, and say to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest, and I will by no means take from you boiled flesh out of the caldron.

16 And if the man that sacrificed said, First let the fat be burned, as it is fit, and take for yourself of all things which your soul desires. Then he would say, No, but you shall give it to me now; and if not I will take it by force.

17 So the sin of the young men was very great before the Lord, for they despised the offering of the Lord.

18 And Samuel ministered before the Lord, a child wearing a linen ephod.

19 And his mother made him a little robe, and brought it to him from year to year, in her going up in company with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, saying The Lord recompense to you decendants from this woman, in return for the loan which you have lent to the Lord. And the man returned to his place.

21 And the Lord visited Anna, and she bore yet three sons, and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the Lord.

22 And Eli was very old, and he heard what his sons did to the children of Israel.

23 And he said to them, Why do you do such things, which I hear from the mouth of all the people of the Lord?

24 No my sons! For the report which I hear is not good. Do not *do* so, for the reports which I hear are not good, so that the people do not serve God. 25 If a man should at all sin against another, then shall they pray for him to the Lord; but if a man sin against the Lord, who shall intercede for him? But they hearkened not to the voice of their father, because the Lord would by all means destroy them.

26 And the child Samuel advanced, and was in favour with God and with men.

27And a man of God came to Eli, and said, Thus says the
Lord, I plainly revealed Myself to the house of your father,
when they were servants in Egypt to the house of Pharaoh.
28And I chose the house of your father out of all the tribes
of Israel to minister to Me in the priest's office, to go up to
My altar, and to burn incense, and to wear an ephod. And
I gave to the house of your father all the offerings by fire of
the children of Israel for food.
29Therefore why have you looked upon My incense offering
and My grain offering with a shameless eye, and have hon-
ored your sons above Me, so that they should bless them-
selves with the firstfruits of every sacrifice of Israel before
Me? 30Therefore thus says the Lord God of Israel: I said, Your
house and the house of your father shall pass before Me for-
ever: but now the Lord says, Far be it from Me; for I will
only honor them that honor Me, and he that despises Me

shall be despised. 31Behold, the days come when I will destroy
your seed, and the seed of your father's house.
32And you shall not have an old man in My house forever.
33And if I do not destroy a man of yours from My altar,
it shall be that his eyes may fail and his soul may perish; and
everyone that remains in your house shall fall by the sword
of men.
34And this which shall come upon your two sons Hophni
and Phineas shall be a sign to you: in one day they shall both
die.
35**And I will raise up to Myself a faithful priest, who shall
do all that is in My heart and in My soul; and I will build him
a sure house, and he shall walk before My Christ forever.**
36And it shall come to pass that he that survives in your
house will come and bow down before him for a little piece
of silver, saying, Put me into one of your priest's offices to eat
bread.

—3—

1And the child Samuel ministered to the Lord before Eli
the priest. And the word of the Lord was precious in those
days, there was no distinct vision.
2And it came to pass at that time that Eli was sleeping in
his place; and his eyes began to fail, and could not see.
3And the lamp of God *was burning* before it was trimmed,
and Samuel slept in the temple, where the ark of God was.
4And the Lord called, Samuel, Samuel; and he said, Behold,
here am I.
5And he ran to Eli and said, *Here am* I, for you called me.
And he said, I did not call you; return, go to sleep. And he
returned and went to sleep.
6And the Lord called again, Samuel, Samuel; and he went
to Eli the second time, and said, Behold *here am* I, for you
called me. And he said, I did not call you; return, go to sleep.
7And *this was* before Samuel knew the Lord, and *before*
the word of the Lord was revealed to him.
8And the Lord called Samuel again for the third time; and
he arose and went to Eli, and said, Behold, I *am here*, for
you called me. And Eli perceived that the Lord had called the
child.
9And he said, Return, child, go to sleep; and it shall come
to pass if He shall call you, that you shall say, Speak, for Your
servant hears. And Samuel went and lay down in his place.
10And the Lord came, and stood, and called him as before.
And Samuel said, Speak, for Your servant hears.
11And the Lord said to Samuel, Behold, I execute My
words in Israel; whoever hears them, both his ears shall tin-
gle.
12In that day I will raise up against Eli all things that I have
said against his house; I will begin, and I will make an end.
13And I have told him that I will be avenged on his house
perpetually for the iniquities of his sons, because his sons
spoke evil against God, and he did not admonish them.
14And *it shall* not *go on* so; I have sworn to the house of
Eli, the iniquity of the house of Eli shall not be atoned for
with incense or sacrifices forever.
15And Samuel slept till morning, and rose early in the morn-
ing, and opened the doors of the house of the Lord; and
Samuel feared to tell *Eli* the vision.
16And Eli said to Samuel, Samuel, *my* son; and he said, Be-
hold, *here am* I.
17And he said, What was the word that was spoken to
you? I pray you do not hide it from me: may God do these
things to you, and more also, if you hide from me anything of
all the words that were spoken to you in your ears.
18And Samuel reported all the words, and did not hide
them from him. And Eli said, He is the Lord, He shall do that
which is good in His sight.
19And Samuel grew, and the Lord was with him, and there
did not fall one of his words to the ground.
20And all Israel knew, from Dan even to Beersheba, that
Samuel was faithful as a prophet to the Lord.
21And the Lord manifested Himself again in Shiloh, for the
Lord revealed Himself to Samuel; and Samuel was accredited
to all Israel as a prophet to the Lord from one end of the land
to the other. And Eli *was* very old, and his sons kept advanc-
ing *in wickedness*, and their way *was* evil before the Lord.

—4—

1And it came to pass in those days that the Philistines
gathered themselves together against Israel to war; and Israel
went out to meet them and encamped at Ebenezer, and the
Philistines encamped in Aphek.
2And the Philistines prepare to fight with Israel, and the
battle was turned against them; and the men of Israel fell be-
fore the Philistines, and four thousand men were killed in the
battle in the field.
3And the people came to the camp, and the elders of Israel
said, Why has the Lord caused us to fall this day before the
Philistines? Let us take the ark of our God out of Shiloh, and
let it proceed from the midst of us, and it shall save us from
the hand of our enemies.
4And the people sent to Shiloh, and they took from there
the ark of the Lord who dwells between the cherubim. And
both the sons of Eli, Hophni and Phineas, were with the ark.
5And it came to pass when the ark of the Lord entered into
the camp, that all Israel cried out with a loud voice, and the
earth resounded.

6And the Philistines heard the cry, and the Philistines said,
What is this great cry in the camp of the Hebrews? And they
understood that the ark of the Lord had come into the camp.
7And the Philistines feared, and said, These are the gods
that have come with them into the camp.
8Woe to us, O Lord, deliver us today, for such a thing has not
happened before. Woe to us; who shall deliver us out of the
hand of these mighty gods? These are the gods that struck
Egypt with every plague, and in the wilderness. 9Strengthen
yourselves and behave yourselves like men, O you Philistines,
that you may not serve the Hebrews as they have served us,
but be men, and fight with them!
10And they fought with them; and the men of Israel fell,
and they fled, every man to his tent. And there was a very
great slaughter; and there fell of Israel thirty thousand fight-
ing men.
11And the ark of God was taken, and both the sons of Eli,
Hophni and Phineas, died.
12And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the battle, and
he came to Shiloh on that day. And his clothes were torn,
and dust was upon his head.
13And he came, and behold, Eli was upon the seat by the
gate looking along the way, for his heart was greatly alarmed
for the ark of God. And the man entered into the city to
bring news, and the city cried out.
14And Eli heard the sound of the cry, and said, What is the
voice of this cry? And the men hastened and went in, and re-
ported to Eli.

15Now Eli was ninety years old, and his eyes were so dim that
he could not see.
16And Eli said to them that stood round about him, What
is the voice of this sound? And the man hastened and ad-
vanced to Eli, and said to him, I am he that has come out of
the camp, and I have fled from the battle today. And Eli said,
What has happened, my son?
17And they young man answered and said, The men of Is-
rael fled from the face of the Philistines, and there was a great
slaughter among the people, and both your sons are dead, and
the ark of God has been taken.
18And it came to pass, when he mentioned the ark of God,
that he fell from the seat backward near the gate, and his
back was broken, and he died, for he was an old man and
heavy. And he judged Israel twenty years.
19And his daughter-in-law, the wife of Phineas was with
child, *and was* about to bring forth. And she heard the news,
that the ark of God was taken, and that her father-in-law and
her husband were dead; and she wept and was delivered, for
her pains came upon her.
20And in her time she was at the point of death; and the
women that stood by her said to her, Fear not, for you have
born a son. But she answered not, and her heart did not re-
gard it.
21And she called the child Ichabod, because of the ark of
God, and because of her father-in-law, and because of her hus-
band.
22And they said, The glory of Israel has departed, for the
ark of the Lord has been taken.

—5—

1And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it
from Ebenezer to Azotus.
2And the Philistines took the ark of the Lord, and brought
it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.
3And the people of Azotus rose early, and entered into the
house of Dagon; and looked, and behold, Dagon had fallen on
his face before the ark of the Lord. So they lifted up Dagon,
and set him in his place. And the hand of the Lord was heavy
upon the Azotians, and He plagued them, and He struck
them in their secret parts, *both in* Azotus and her coasts.
4And it came to pass when they rose early in the morning,
behold, Dagon had fallen on his face before the ark of the
covenant of the Lord; and the head of Dagon and both the
palms of his hands were cut off each before the threshold,
and both the wrists of his hands had fallen on the floor of the
porch; only the stump of Dagon was left.
5Therefore the priests of Dagon, and everyone that enters
into the house of Dagon, do not tread upon the threshold of
the house of Dagon in Azotus to this day, for they step over
it.
6And the hand of the Lord was heavy upon Azotus, and
He brought evil upon them, and it burst out upon them into
the ships, and rats sprang up in the midst of their country,
and there was a great and indiscriminate mortality in the city.
7And the men of Azotus saw that it was so, and they said,
The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us, for His
hand is heavy upon us, and upon Dagon our god.
8Therefore they sent and gathered the lords of the Philistines
to them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God
of Israel? And they said, Let the ark of God come over to us;
and the ark of the God of Israel came to Gath.
9And it came to pass after it went about to Gath, that the
hand of the Lord came upon the city, and *there was* very
great confusion. And He struck the men of the city, *both*
small and great, and struck them in their secret parts. And
the Gittites made for themselves images of tumors.
10And they send away the ark of God to Ekron. And it
came to pass when the ark of God went into Ekron, that the
men of Ekron cried out, saying, Why have you brought back
the ark of the God of Israel to us, to kill us and our people?
11So they sent and gathered the lords of the Philistines, and
they said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it
lodge in its place; and let it not slay us and our people. 12For
there was a very great confusion in all the city, when the ark
of the God of Israel entered there; and those who lived and
died not were struck with tumors; and the cry of the city
went up to heaven.

—6—

1And the ark was in the country of the Philistines for seven
months, and their land brought forth swarms of rats.
2And the Philistines called their priests, and their
prophets, and their enchanters, saying, What shall we do to
the ark of the Lord? Teach us how we shall send it away to
its *proper* place.

3And they said, If you send away the ark of the covenant of the Lord God of Israel, do not on any account send it away empty, but by all means render to it an offering for the plague; and then shall you be healed, and an atonement shall be made for you. Should not His hand be thus stayed from off you?

4And they said, What is the offering for the plague which we shall return to it? And they said,

5According to the number of the lords of the Philistines, five golden tumors, for the plague was on you, and on your rulers, and on the people; and golden rats, the likeness of the rats that destroy your land. And you shall give glory to the Lord, that He may lighten His hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6And why do you harden your hearts, as Egypt and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? Was it not so when He mocked them, that they let the people go, and they departed?

7And now take wood and make a new wagon, and take two cows, that have calved for the first time, without their calves; and yoke the cows to the wagon, and lead the calves away from them, and take them home.

8And you shall take the ark and put it on the wagon. And you shall restore to it the golden articles for the trespass offering in a coffer by the side of it; and you shall let it go, and sent it away, and you shall depart.

9And you shall see, if it shall go the way of its coasts along by Beth Shemesh, He has brought upon us this great affliction; and if not, then shall we know that His hand has not touched us, and this has happened to us by chance.

10And the Philistines did so. And they took two cows that had calved for the first time, and yoked them to the wagon, and shut up their calves at home.

11And they set the ark of the Lord, and the coffer, and the golden rats on the wagon.

12And the cows went straight on the way to the way of Beth Shemesh, they went along one track and labored, and did not turn aside to the right hand or to the left, and the lords of the Philistines went after it as far as the coasts of Beth Shemesh.

13And the men of Beth Shemesh were reaping the wheat harvest in the valley; and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark of the Lord, and rejoiced to meet it.

14And the wagon entered into the field of Osee, which was in Beth Shemesh, and they set there by it a great stone; and they split the wood of the wagon, and offered up the cows for a whole burnt offering to the Lord.

15And the Levites brought up the ark of the Lord, and the coffer with it, and the golden articles upon it, and placed them on the great stone, and the men of Beth Shemesh offered whole burnt offerings and grain offerings on that day to the Lord.

16And the five lords of the Philistines saw, and returned to Ekron in that day.

17And these are the golden tumors which the lords of the Philistines gave as a trespass offering to the Lord; for Azotus one, for Gaza one, for Ashkelon one, for Gath one, and for Ekron one.

18And the golden rats according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines, belonging to the five lords, from the fenced city to the village of the Perizzite, and to the great stone, on which they placed the ark of the covenant of the Lord, that was in the field of Osee of Beth Shemesh.

19And the sons of Jeconiah were not pleased with the men of Beth Shemesh, because they looked into the ark of the Lord; and the Lord struck fifty thousand and seventy men among them. And the people mourned, because the Lord had inflicted on the people a very great plague.

20And the men of Beth Shemesh said, Who shall be able to pass before this holy Lord God? And to whom shall the ark of the Lord go up from us?

21And they send messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath Jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought back the ark of the Lord, go down and take it home to yourselves.

—7—

1And the men of Kirjath Jearim came, and brought up the ark of the covenant of the Lord. And they brought it into the house of Aminadab on the hill; and they sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the covenant of the Lord.

2And it came to pass from the time that the ark was in Kirjath Jearim, the days were multiplied, and *the time* was twenty years; and all the house of Israel looked after the Lord.

3And Samuel spoke to all the house of Israel, saying, If you return to the Lord with all your heart, *then* take away the strange gods from your midst, and the groves, and prepare your hearts to serve the Lord, and serve Him only; and He shall deliver you from the hand of the Philistines.

4And the children of Israel took away Baalim and the groves of Astaroth, and served the Lord only.

5And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpah, and I will pray for you to the Lord.

6And they were gathered together to Mizpah, and they drew water, and poured it out upon the earth before the Lord. And they fasted on that day, and said, We have sinned before the Lord. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpah.

7And the Philistines heard that all the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpah. And the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel, and the children of Israel heard, and they feared before the Philistines.

8And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not to cry to the Lord your God for us, and He shall save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

9And Samuel took a suckling lamb, and offered it up as a whole burnt offering with all the people to the Lord. And Samuel cried to the Lord for Israel, and the Lord heard him.

10And Samuel was offering the whole burnt offering; and the Philistines drew near to war against Israel; and the Lord thundered with a mighty sound in that day upon the Philistines, and they were confounded and overthrown before Israel.

11And the men of Israel went forth out of Mizpah, and pursued the Philistines, and struck them as far as Beth Car.

12And Samuel took a stone, and set it up between Mizpah and the old *city*; and he called the name of it Ebenezer, stone of the helper; and he said, Thus far has the Lord helped us.

13So the Lord humbled the Philistines, and they no longer came into the border of Israel; and the hand of the Lord was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.

14And the cities which the Philistines took from the children of Israel were restored; and they restored them to Israel from Ekron to Gath. And they took the coast of Israel out of the hand of the Philistines; and there was peace between Israel and the Amorite.

15And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

16And he went from year by year on a circuit to Bethel, Gilgal, and Mizpah; and he judged Israel in all these consecrated places.

17And his return was *always* to Ramah, because his house was there; and there he judged Israel, and built there an altar to the Lord.

—8—

1And it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

2And these are the names of his sons: Joel the firstborn, and the name of the second Abijah; *they were* judges in Beersheba.

3And his sons did not walk in his ways, and they turned aside after gain, and took gifts, and perverted judgments.

4And the men of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel at Ramah,

5and they said to him, Behold, you have grown old, and your sons walk not in your ways. And now set over us a king to judge us, as also the other nations have.

6And the thing was evil in the eyes of Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us; and Samuel prayed to the Lord.

7And the Lord said to Samuel, Hear the voice of the people, in whatever they shall say to you; for they have not rejected you, but they have rejected Me from reigning over them.

8According to all their doings which they have done to Me, from the day that I brought them out of Egypt until this day, even as they have deserted Me, and served other gods, so they also do to you.

9And now head their voice; only you shall solemnly testify to them, and you shall describe to them the manner of the king who shall reign over them.

10And Samuel spoke every word of the Lord to the people who asked of him a king.

11And he said, This shall be the manner of the king that shall rule over you: he shall take your sons, and put them in his chariots, and among his horsemen, and running before his chariots,

12and *his manner shall be* to make them to himself captains of hundreds and captains of thousands; and to reap his harvest, and gather his vintage, and prepare his instruments of war, and the implements of his chariots.

13And he will take your daughters to be perfumers, and cooks, and bakers.

14And he will take your fields, your vineyards, and your good olive groves, and give them to his servants.

15And he will take the tithe of your seeds and your vineyards, and give it to his eunuchs, and to his servants.

16And he will take your servants, and your handmaids, and your good herds and your donkeys, and he will take a tenth of them for his works.

17And he will take a tenth of your flocks; and you shall be his servants.

18And you shall cry out in that day because of your king whom you have chosen for yourselves, and the Lord shall not hear you in those days, because you have chosen for yourselves a king.

19But the people would not listen to Samuel; and they said to him, No, but there shall be a king over us.

20And we also will be like all the nations; and our king shall judge us, and shall go out before us, and fight our battles.

21And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and spoke them in the ears of the Lord.

22And the Lord said to Samuel, Heed their voice, and appoint them a king. And Samuel said to the men of Israel, Let each man depart to his city.

—9—

1And *there was* a man of the sons of Benjamin, and his name was Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Jared, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, the son of a Benjamite, a man of might.

2And this man had a son, and his name was Saul, of great stature, a handsome man. And there was not a more handsome man among the sons of Israel than he, high above all the people, from his shoulders and upward.

3Now the donkeys of Kish, Saul's father, were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take with you one of the young men, and arise, go and look for the donkeys.

4And they went through Mount Ephraim, and they went through the land of Shalisha, and found them not. And they passed through the land of Shaalim, and they were not there. Then they passed through the land of the Benjamites, and found them not.

5And when they came to Zuph, Saul said to his young man that was with him, Come and let us return, lest my father leave the donkeys, and take care for us.

6And the young man said to him, Behold now, there is a man of God in this city, and the man is of high repute; all that he shall speak will surely come to pass. Now then let us go, that he may tell us our way on which we have set out.

7And Saul said to his young man that was with him, But
look, if we should go, what shall we bring the man of God?
For the loaves are spent out of our vessels, and we have noth-
ing more with us that belongs to us to bring to the man of
God.
8And the young man answered Saul again and said, Be-
hold, I have here in my hand a fourth part of a shekel of sil-
ver, and you shall give it to the man of God, and he shall tell
us our way.
9Now formerly in Israel, everyone who went to inquire of
God said, Come and let us go to the seer; for the people for-
merly called the prophet, the seer.
10And Saul said to his servant, Well said, come and let us
go. So they went to the city where the man of God was.
11As they went up the ascent to the city, they found young
women coming out to draw water, and they say to them, Is
the seer here?
12And the virgins answered them, and said to them, He is
here: behold, *he is* before you. Now he is coming to the city,
because of the day, for today *there is* a sacrifice for the people
on the high place.
13As soon as you shall enter into the city, so shall you find him
in the city, before he goes up to the high place to eat; for the
people will not eat until he comes in, for he blesses the sacri-
fice, and afterwards the guests eat. Now then go up, for you
shall find him because of the holiday.
14And they went up to the city. And as they were entering
into the midst of the city, behold, Samuel came out to meet
them, to go up to the high place.
15And the Lord uncovered the ear of Samuel one day be-
fore Saul came to him, saying,
16At this time tomorrow I will send to you a man out of the
land of Benjamin, and you shall anoint him to be ruler over
My people Israel, and he shall save My people out of the
hand of the Philistines, for I have looked upon the humilia-
tion of My people, for their cry has come unto Me.

17And Samuel looked upon Saul, and the Lord answered
him, Behold, the man of whom I spoke to you; this one shall
rule over My people.
18And Saul drew near to Samuel into the midst of the city,
and said, Tell me, now which is the house of the seer?
19And Samuel answered Saul and said, I am he: go up be-
fore me to the high place, and eat with me today, and I will
send you away in the morning, and I will tell you all that is
in your heart.
20And concerning your donkeys that have been lost now
these three days, do not worry about them, for they have
been found. And to whom does the excellency of Israel be-
long? Does it not *belong* to you, and to your father's house?
21And Saul answered and said, Am I not the son of a Ben-
jamite, the least tribe of the people of Israel? And of the least
family of the whole tribe of Benjamin? And why have you
spoken to me according to this word?
22And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them
to the inn, and set them there a place among the chief of those
that were called, about seventy men.
23And Samuel said to the cook, Give me the portion which
I gave you, which I told you to set aside.
24Now the cook had boiled the shoulder, and he set it before
Saul. And Samuel said to Saul, Behold that which is left, set
before you, and eat; for it is set there for a testimony in pref-
erence to the others; take of it. So Saul ate with Samuel on
that day.
25And he went down from the high place into the city,
and they prepared a lodging for Saul on the roof, and he lay
down.
26An it came to pass when the morning dawned, that Samuel
called Saul on the roof, saying, Rise up, and I will dismiss you.
And Saul arose, and he and Samuel went out. 27As they went
down to a part of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Speak to the
young man, and let him pass on before us. But you stand here
now, and listen to the word of God.

—10—

1And Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it on his head,
and kissed him, and said to him, Has not the Lord anointed
you for a ruler over His people, over Israel? And you shall
rule among the people of the Lord, and you shall save them
out of the hand of their enemies; and this *shall be* the sign to
you that the Lord has anointed you to be ruler over His in-
heritance:
2As soon as you have departed from me this day, you shall
find two men by the burial place of Rachel on the mount of
Benjamin, exulting greatly. And they shall say to you, The
donkeys which you went to look for have been found; and be-
hold, your father has given up the matter of the donkeys, and
he is anxious for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?
3And you shall depart from there, and shall go beyond that
as far as the oak of Tabor, and you shall find there three men
going up to God, to Bethel, one bearing three young goats,
and another bearing three vessels of bread, and another bear-
ing a bottle of wine.
4And they shall ask you how you are doing, and shall give
you two *loaves* of bread, and you shall receive them from
their hand.
5And afterward you shall go to the hill of God, where the
encampment of the Philistines is. Nasib the Philistine is there.
And it shall come to pass when you have entered into the
city, that you shall meet a band of prophets coming down
from the high place; and before them will be lutes, a drum, a
pipe, and a harp, and they shall prophesy.
6And the Spirit of the Lord shall come upon you, and you
shall prophesy with them, and you shall be changed into an-
other man.
7And it shall come to pass when these signs come upon
you—*then* do whatsoever your hand shall find, because God
is with you.
8And you shall go down in front of Gilgal, and behold, I
will come down to you to offer a whole burnt offering, and
peace offerings. You shall wait seven days until I come to you,
and I will make known to you what you shall do.
9And it came to pass when he turned his back to depart
from Samuel, God gave him another heart; and all these signs
came to pass in that day.
10And he came there to the hill, and behold, a band of
prophets was opposite him. And the Spirit of God came upon
him, and he prophesied in the midst of them.

11And all that had known him before came, and saw, and behold, he was in the midst of the prophets. And the people said, everyone to his neighbour, What is this that has happened to the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?

12And one of them answered and said, And who is his father? And therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets?

13And he ceased prophesying, and came to the hill.

14And his uncle said to him and to his servant, Where did you go? And they said, To seek the donkeys; and we saw that they were lost, and we went in to Samuel.

15And his uncle said to Saul, Tell me, I pray, What did Samuel say to you?

16And Saul said to his uncle, he told me plainly that the donkeys were found (But regarding the kingdom, he did not tell).

17And Samuel summoned all the people before the Lord to Mizpah.

18And he said to the children of Israel, Thus has the Lord God of Israel spoken, saying, I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, and I rescued you out of the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and out of all the kingdoms that afflicted you.

19And you have this day rejected God, who is Himself your Deliverer out of all your evils and afflictions. And you said, No, but you shall set a king over us: and now stand before the Lord according to your tribes, and according to your families.

20And Samuel brought near all the tribes of Israel, and the tribe of Benjamin was chosen by lot.

21And he brought near the tribe of Benjamin by families, and the family of Matri was chosen by lot. And they brought near the family of Matri, man by man, and Saul the son of Kish was chosen. And he sought him, but he was not found.

22And Samuel asked yet again of the Lord, Will the man come here? And the Lord said, Behold, he is hid among the stuff.

23And he ran and took him from there, and he set him in the midst of the people. And he was taller than all the people from his shoulders and upwards.

24And Samuel said to all the people, Have you seen whom the Lord has chosen to Himself, that there is no one like him among you all? And all the people took notice, and said, Long live the king!

25And Samuel told the people the manner of the king, and wrote it in a book, and set it before the Lord. And Samuel sent away all the people, and each went to his place.

26And Saul departed to his house in Gibeah. And there went with Saul mighty men whose hearts God had touched.

27But evil men said, Who *is* this man *that* shall save us? And they despised him, and brought him no gifts.

—II—

1And it came to pass about a month after this, that Nahash the Ammonite went up, and encamped against Jabesh Gilead. And all the men of Jabesh said to Nahash the Ammonite, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve you.

2And Nahash the Ammonite said to them, On these terms will I make a covenant with you, that I will put out all your right eyes, and I will lay a reproach upon Israel.

3And the men of Jabesh say to him, Allow us seven days, and we will send messengers into all the coasts of Israel. If there should be no one to deliver us, we will come out to you.

4And the messengers came to Gibeah to Saul, and they spoke the words into the ears of the people; and all the people lifted up their voice, and wept.

5And behold, Saul came out of the field after the early morning. And Saul said, Why do the people weep? And they told him the words of the men of Jabesh.

6And the Spirit of the Lord came upon Saul when he heard these words, and his anger was greatly kindled against them.

7And he took two cows, and cut them in pieces, and sent them into all the coasts of Israel by the hand of messengers, saying, Whosoever does not come forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall they do to his oxen. And a transport from the Lord came upon the people of Israel, and they came out to battle as one man.

8And he reviewed them at Bezek in Bama, every man of Israel six hundred thousand, and the men of Judah seventy thousand.

9And he said to the messengers that came, Thus shall you say to the men of Jabesh, Tomorrow you shall have deliverance when the sun is hot. And the messengers came to the city, and told the men of Jabesh, and they rejoiced.

10And the men of Jabesh said to Nahash the Ammonite, Tomorrow we will come forth to you, and you shall do to us what seems good in your sight.

11And it came to pass on the next day, that Saul divided the people into three companies, and they went into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and they killed the children of Ammon until the heat of the day. And it came to pass that those who were left were scattered, and there was not left two together among them.

12And the people said to Samuel, Who has said that Saul shall not reign over us? Give up the men, and we will put them to death.

13And Saul said, No man shall die this day, for today the Lord has wrought deliverance in Israel.

14And Samuel spoke to the people, saying, Let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15And all the people went to Gilgal, and Samuel anointed Saul there to be king before the Lord in Gilgal, and there he offered grain offerings and peace offerings before the Lord. And Samuel and all Israel rejoiced exceedingly.

—12—

1 And Samuel said to all Israel, Behold, I have listened to
your voice in all things that you have said to me, and I have
set a king over you.
2 And now behold, the king goes before you; and I have
grown old and shall rest. And look, my sons are among you;
I have gone about before you from my youth to this day.
3 Behold, *here am* I, answer against me before the Lord and
before His anointed. Whose calf have I taken? Or whose don-
key have I taken? Or who among you have I oppressed? Or
from whose hand have I taken a bribe, even as *much as a* san-
dal? Bear witness against me, and I will make restitution to
you.
4 And they said to Samuel, You have not injured us, and
you have not oppressed us; and you have not afflicted us, and
you have not taken anything from anyone's hand.
5 And Samuel said to the people, The Lord is witness
among you, and His anointed is witness this day, that you
have not found anything in my hand. And they said, *He is*
witness.
6 And Samuel spoke to the people, saying, The Lord who
appointed Moses and Aaron is witness, who brought our fa-
thers up out of Egypt.
7 And now stand still, and I will judge you before the Lord;
and I will relate to you all the righteousness of the Lord, the
things which He has done among you and your fathers.
8 When Jacob and his sons went into Egypt, and Egypt hum-
bled them, then our fathers cried to the Lord, and the Lord
sent Moses and Aaron. And they brought our fathers out of
Egypt, and He made them to dwell in this place.
9 And they forgot the Lord their God, and He sold them
into the hands of Sisera, commander of the army of Jabis, king
of Hazor, and into the hands of the Philistines, and into the
hands of the king of Moab. And He fought with them.
10 And they cried to the Lord, and said, We have sinned,
for we have forsaken the Lord, and have served the Baals and
the Ashtoreths; and now deliver us out of the hand of our
enemies, and we will serve You.
11 And He sent Jerubbaal, Barak, Jephthah, and Samuel, and
rescued us out of the hand of our enemies round about, and
you dwelt in security.
12 And you saw that Nahash king of the children of Am-
mon came against you, and you said, No, none but a king shall
reign over us; when the Lord our God is our king.
13 And now behold the king whom you have chosen; and
behold, the Lord has set a king over you.
14 If you should fear the Lord, and serve Him, and listen to His
voice, and not resist the mouth of the Lord, and you and your
king that reigns over you should follow the Lord, *then well.*
15 But if you should not listen to the voice of the Lord, and you
should resist the mouth of the Lord, then shall the hand of
the Lord be upon you and upon your king.
16 And now stand still, and see this great thing, which the
Lord will do before your eyes.
17 *Is it* not wheat harvest today? I will call upon the Lord, and
He shall send thunder and rain. And know and see, that your
wickedness is great which you have done before the Lord,
having asked for yourselves a king.
18 And Samuel called upon the Lord, and the Lord sent
thunders and rain in that day. And all the people feared
greatly the Lord and Samuel.
19 And all the people said to Samuel, Pray for your servants
to the Lord your God, and let us not die; for we have added
to all our sins this iniquity, in asking for us a king.
20 And Samuel said to the people, Fear not: you have *indeed*
done all this wickedness; only turn not from following the
Lord, and serve the Lord with all your heart.
21 And turn not aside after *the gods* that are nothing, who
will do nothing, and will not deliver you, because they are
nothing.
22 For the Lord will not cast off His people for His great
name's sake, because the Lord graciously took you to Himself
for a people.
23 And far be it from me to sin against the Lord in ceasing
to pray for you; but I will serve the Lord, and show you the
good and the right way.
24 Only fear the Lord, and serve Him in truth and with all
your heart, for you see what great things He has done for
you. 25 But if you continue to do evil, then shall you and your
king be consumed.

—13—

And there was not found a blacksmith in all the land of Israel, for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make themselves swords or spears.

1 *Saul reigned a year; and when he had reigned two years over Israel,*

2 And Saul chose for himself three thousand men of the
men of Israel. And there were with Saul two thousand who
were in Michmash, and in Mount Bethel, and a thousand
were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin. And he sent the
rest of the people *away,* every man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan attacked Nasib the Philistine that dwelt in
the hill; and the Philistines heard of it, and Saul sounded the
trumpet throughout all the land, saying, The servants have
despised us.

4 And all Israel heard it said, Saul has smitten Nasib the
Philistine; now Israel had been put to shame before the
Philistines, and the children of Israel went up after Saul in
Gilgal.

5 And the Philistines gathered together to war with Israel;
and they came up against Israel with thirty thousand char-
iots, six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand by the
seashore in multitude. And they came up, and encamped in
Michmash, opposite Beth Aven southward.

6 And the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait so
that they could not draw near, and the people hid themselves
in caves, sheepfolds, rocks, ditches, and pits.

7 And they that went over crossed the Jordan to the land
of Gad and Gilead. And Saul was still in Gilgal, and all the
people followed after him in amazement.

8 And he continued seven days for the appointed testi-
mony, as Samuel told him, and Samuel came not to Gilgal,
and his people were dispersed from him.

9 And Saul said, Bring *some* victims here, that I may offer
whole burnt offerings and peace offerings. And he offered the
whole burnt offering.

10 And it came to pass when he had finished offering the
whole burnt offering, that Samuel arrived, and Saul went out
to meet him, and to bless him.

11 And Samuel said, What have you done? And Saul said,
Because I saw how the people were scattered from me, and
that you were not present as you purposed, according to the
set time of the days, and the Philistines were gathered to
Michmash.

12 Then I said, Now will the Philistines come down to me to
Gilgal, and I have not sought the face of the Lord. So I forced
myself and offered the whole burnt offering.

13 And Samuel said to Saul, You have done foolishly, for
you have not kept my command, which the Lord commanded
you, as now the Lord would have confirmed your kingdom
over Israel forever.

14 But now your kingdom shall not stand, and the Lord shall
seek for Himself a man after His own heart; and the Lord
shall appoint him to be a ruler over His people, because you
have not kept all that the Lord has commanded you.

15 And Samuel arose and departed from Gilgal, and the rem-
nant of the people went after Saul to meet *him* after the men
of war, when they had come out of Gilgal to Gibeah of Ben-
jamin. And Saul numbered the people that were found with
him, about six hundred men.

16 And Saul and Jonathan his son, and the people that were
found with them, halted in Gibeah of Benjamin, and they
wept. And the Philistines had encamped in Michmash.

17 And men came forth in three companies to destroy out of
the land of the Philistines; one company turning by the way
of Ophrah toward the land of Shual,

18 and another company turning the way of Beth Horon, and
another company turning to the road of the border that over-
looks the Valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 And there was not found a blacksmith in all the land of
Israel, for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them-
selves swords or spears.

20 And all Israel went down to the land of the Philistines
to forge everyone his reaping hook and his tool, and everyone
his ax and his sickle.

21 And it was near the time of vintage. And their tools were
valued at three shekels for a plow share, and there was the
same rate for the ax and the sickle.

22 And it came to pass in the days of the war of Michmash,
that there was not a sword or spear found in the hand of all
the people that were with Saul and Jonathan; but they were
found with Saul and Jonathan his son.

23 And there went out some from the camp of the
Philistines to the place beyond Micmash.

—14—

1 And when a certain day arrived, Jonathan the son of Saul
said to the young man that bore his armor, Come, and let us
go over to the garrison of the Philistines that is on the other
side; but he didn't tell his father.
2 And Saul sat on the top of the hill under the pomegranate
tree that is in Migron, and there were with him about six
hundred men.
3 And Ahijah son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of
Phinehas, the son of Eli, God's priest in Shiloh, was wearing
an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.
4 And in the midst of the passage whereby Jonathan sought
to pass over to the encampment of the Philistines, there was
both a sharp rock on this side, and a sharp rock on the other
side. The name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the
other Seneh.
5 The one way was northward to one coming to Michmash,
and the other way was southward to one coming to Gibeah.
6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bore his armor,
Come, let us go over to the garrison of these uncircumcised;
perhaps the Lord may do something for us; for nothing re-
strains the Lord from saving by many or by few.
7 And his armorbearer said to him, Do all that is in your
heart: behold, I am with you, my heart is as your heart.
8 And Jonathan said, Behold, we will go over to the men,
and will come down suddenly upon them.
9 If they should say thus to us, Wait until we send you word;
then we will stand still by ourselves, and will not go up
against them. 10 *But* if they should say thus to us, Come up to
us; then will we go up, for the Lord has delivered them into
our hands. This *shall be* a sign to us.
11 And they both went in to the garrison of the Philistines,
and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out
of their caves, where they had hidden themselves.
12 And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his
armorbearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will show you
a thing. And Jonathan said to his armorbearer, Come up after
me, for the Lord has delivered them into the hands of Israel.
13 And Jonathan went up on his hands and feet, and his ar-
morbearer with him; and they looked on the face of Jonathan,
and he struck them, and his armorbearer then killed *them* af-
ter him.
14 And the first slaughter which Jonathan and his armor-
bearer effected was twenty men, with darts and slings, and
pebbles of the field.
15 And there was dismay in the camp, and in the field; and
all the people in the garrison, and the spoilers were amazed;
and they would not act, and the land was terrorstruck, and
there was dismay from the Lord.
16 And the watchmen of Saul beheld in Gibeah of Benjamin,
and behold, the army was thrown into confusion on every
side.
17 And Saul said to the people with him, Number your-
selves now, and see who has gone out from you: and they
numbered themselves, and behold, Jonathan and his armor-
bearer were not found.
18 And Saul said to Ahijah, Bring the ephod; for he wore
the ephod in that day before Israel.
19 And it came to pass while Saul was speaking to the priest,
that the sound in the camp of the Philistines continued to
increase greatly; and Saul said to the priest, Withdraw your
hands.
20 And Saul went up and all the people that were with him,
and they came to the battle. And behold, every man's sword
was against his neighbour, a very great confusion.
21 And the servants who had been before with the
Philistines, who had gone up to the army, turned themselves
also to be with the Israelites who were with Saul and
Jonathan.
22 And all the Israelites who were hidden in Mount
Ephraim heard also that the Philistines fled; and they also
gathered themselves after them to battle. And the Lord
saved Israel in that day. And the war passed through
Bamoth; and all the people with Saul were about ten thou-
sand men.
23 And the battle extended itself to every city in the mount
of Ephraim.
24 And Saul committed a great trespass of ignorance in that
day, and he placed a curse on the people, saying, Cursed is the
man who shall eat bread before the evening; so I will avenge
myself on my enemy. And none of the people tasted bread,
though all the land was dining.
25 Now all *the people* of the land came to a forest; and there
was honey on the ground.
26 And the people went into the place of the bees, and be-
hold, they continued speaking; but there was none that put
his hand to his mouth, for the people feared the oath of the
Lord.
27 And Jonathan had not heard when his father adjured the
people; and he reached forth the end of the staff that was in
his hand, and dipped it into the honeycomb, and returned his
hand to his mouth, and his eyes recovered their sight.
28 And one of the people answered and said, Your father
solemnly adjured the people, saying, Cursed is the man who
shall eat bread today. And the people were very faint,
29 and Jonathan knew it, and said, My father has destroyed
the land: see how my eyes have received sight *now* that I
have tasted a little of this honey. 30 Surely if the people had
this day eaten freely of the spoils of their enemies which they
found, the slaughter among the Philistines would have been
greater.
31 And on that day he struck some of the Philistines in
Michmash; and the people were very weary.
32 And the people turned to the spoil; and the people took
flocks, and herds, and calves, and killed them on the ground,
and the people ate with the blood.
33 And it was reported to Saul, saying, The people have
sinned against the Lord, eating with the blood. And Saul
said, Roll a large stone to me here.
34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people,
and tell them to bring here everyone his calf, and everyone
his sheep; and let them kill it on this stone and sin not against
the Lord in eating with the blood. And the people brought
each one that which was in his hand, and they killed them
there.
35 And Saul built an altar there to the Lord (this was the
first altar that Saul built to the Lord).
36 And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines this
night, and let us plunder among them till daybreak, and let us
not leave a man among them. And they said, Do all that is
good in your sight. And the priest said, let us draw near to
God here.

37And Saul inquired of God, If I go down after the Philistines, will You deliver them into the hands of Israel? And He answered him not in that day.

38And Saul said, Bring here all the chiefs of Israel, and know and see by whom this sin has been committed this day. 39For as the Lord lives who has saved Israel, if *the* answer should be against my son Jonathan, he shall surely die. And there was no one that answered out of all the people.

40And he said to all the men of Israel, You shall be under subjection, and I and Jonathan my son will be under subjection. And the people said to Saul, Do that which is good in your sight.

41And Saul said, O Lord God of Israel, why have You not answered Your servant this day? Is the iniquity in me, or in Jonathan my son? Lord God of Israel, give clear *manifestations*, and if *the lot* should declare this, give holiness, I pray, to Your people of Israel. And Jonathan and Saul were taken, and the people escaped.

42And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and my son Jonathan: whomever the Lord shall cause to be taken by lot, let him die. And the people said to Saul, This thing is not *to be done*. And Saul prevailed against the people, and they cast lots between him and Jonathan his son, and Jonathan was taken by lot.

43And Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what you have done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did indeed taste a little honey, with the end of my staff that was in my hand; and behold, I am to die!

44And Saul said to him, God do so to me, and more also, you shall surely die today.

45And the people said to Saul, Shall he that has accomplished this great salvation in Israel be put to death this day? *As* the Lord lives, there shall not fall to the ground one of the hairs of his head; for the people of God have done good this day. And the people prayed for Jonathan in that day, and he died not.

46And Saul went up from following the Philistines; and the Philistines departed to their place.

47So Saul received the kingdom. By lot he inherited the office *of ruling* over Israel. And he fought against all his enemies round about, against Moab, against the children of Ammon, against the children of Edom, against Beth Hor, against the king of Zobah, and against the Philistines. Wherever he turned, he was victorious.

48And he did valiantly, and struck Amalek, and rescued Israel out of the hand of them that trampled on him.

49And the sons of Saul were Jonathan, Jishui, and Malchishua. And *these were* the names of his two daughters: the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the second Michal.

50And the name of his wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz. And the name of his captain of the army was Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.

51And Kish was the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner was the son of Jamin, son of Abiel.

52And the war was fierce against the Philistines all the days of Saul. And when Saul saw any mighty man, and any valiant man, then he took them to himself.

—15—

1And Samuel said to Saul, The Lord sent me to anoint you king over Israel. And now hear the voice of the Lord.

2Thus said the Lord of hosts, Now will I take vengeance for what Amalek did to Israel, when he met him in the way as he came up out of Egypt.

3And now go, and you shall strike Amalek and Hierim and all that belongs to him, and you shall not save anything of his alive, but you shall utterly destroy him. And you shall devote him and all his *to destruction*, and you shall spare nothing belonging to him; and you shall slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, calf and sheep, camel and donkey.

4And Saul summoned the people, and he numbered them in Gilgal, four hundred thousand regular troops, and Judah thirty thousand regular troops.

5And Saul came to the cities of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley.

6And Saul said to the Kenite, Go, and depart out of the midst of the Amalekites, lest I put you with them; for you dealt mercifully with the children of Israel when they went up out of Egypt. So the Kenite departed from the midst of Amalek.

7And Saul struck Amalek from Havilah to Shur, fronting Egypt.

8And he took Agag the king of Amalek alive, and he killed all the people and Hierim with the edge of the sword.

9And Saul and all the people saved Agag alive, and the best of the flocks, and of the herds, and of the fruits, of the vineyards, and of all the good things; and they would not destroy them. But every worthless and despised thing they destroyed.

10And the word of the Lord came to Samuel, saying,

11I greatly regret that I have made Saul to be king; for he has turned back from following Me, and has not kept My word. And Samuel was grieved, and cried to the Lord all night.

12And Samuel rose early and went to meet Israel in the morning, and it was told Saul, saying, Samuel has come to Carmel, and he has raised up help for himself. And he turned his chariot, and came down to Gilgal to Saul. And behold, he was offering up a whole burnt offering to the Lord, the chief of the spoils which he brought out of Amalek.

13And Samuel came to Saul. And Saul said to him, Blessed are you of the Lord; I have performed all that the Lord said.

14And Samuel said, What then is this bleating of sheep in my ears, and the sound of the oxen which I hear?

15And Saul said, I have brought them out of Amalek, that which the people preserved, even the best of the sheep, and of the cattle, that it might be sacrificed to the Lord your God, and the rest I have utterly destroyed.

16And Samuel said to Saul, Stay, and I will tell you what the Lord has said to me this night. And he said to him, Speak on.

17And Samuel said to Saul, Are you not little in His eyes, *though* a leader of one of the tribes of Israel? And *yet* the Lord anointed you to be king over Israel.

18And the Lord sent you on a journey, and said to you, Go, and utterly destroy: you shall slay the sinners against Me, even the Amalekites; and you shall war against them until you have consumed them.

19And why did you not listen to the voice of the Lord, but
instead swoop down upon the spoils, and do that which was
evil in the sight of the Lord?
20And Saul said to Samuel, Because I listened to the voice
of the people. Yet I went the way by which the Lord sent
me, and I brought Agag the king of Amalek, and I destroyed
Amalek.
21But the people took of the spoils, the best flocks and herds
out of that which was destroyed, to sacrifice before the Lord
our God in Gilgal.
22And Samuel said, Does the Lord take *as great* pleasure in
whole burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in hearing the words
of the Lord? Behold, obedience is better than a good sacrifice,
and hearkening than the fat of rams.
23For sin is as divination; idols bring on pain and grief. Because
you have rejected the word of the Lord, the Lord also shall
reject you from being king over Israel.
24And Saul said to Samuel, I have sinned, in that I have
transgressed the word of the Lord and your direction; for I
feared the people, and I listened to their voice.
25And now remove my sin, I pray, and turn back with me,
and I will worship the Lord your God.
26And Samuel said to Saul, I will not turn back with you,
for you have rejected the word of the Lord, and the Lord will
reject you from being king over Israel.

27And Samuel turned his face to depart, and Saul caught
hold of the edge of his robe, and tore it.
28And Samuel said to him, The Lord has torn the kingdom
of Israel from out of your hand this day, and will give it to
your neighbour, who is better than you.
29And Israel shall be divided in two: and *God* will not turn
nor repent, for He is not as a man to repent.
30And Saul said, I have sinned; yet honor me, I pray, before
the elders of Israel, and before my people; and turn back with
me, and I will worship the Lord your God.
31So Samuel turned back after Saul, and he worshipped the
Lord.
32And Samuel said, Bring me Agag the king of Amalek.
And Agag came to him trembling; and Agag said, Is death
thus bitter?
33And Samuel said to Agag, As your sword has bereaved
women of their children, so shall your mother be made child-
less among women. And Samuel hacked Agag *to pieces* be-
fore the Lord in Gilgal.
34And Samuel departed to Ramah, and Saul went up to his
house at Gibeah.
35And Samuel did not see Saul again till the day of his
death, for Samuel mourned after Saul, and the Lord regretted
that He had made Saul king over Israel.

—16—

1And the Lord said to Samuel, How long will you mourn
for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel?
Fill your horn with oil, and go; I will send you to Jesse, to
Bethlehem; for I have seen among his sons a king for Me.
2And Samuel said, How can I go? If Saul hears of it, he will
kill me. And the Lord said, Take a heifer in your hand, and
you shall say, I have come to sacrifice to the Lord.
3And you shall call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will make
known to you what you shall do; and you shall anoint him
whom I shall name to you.
4And Samuel did all that the Lord told him; and he came
to Bethlehem. And the elders of the city were trembling at
meeting him, and said, Do you come peaceably, O Seer?
5And he said, Peaceably: I have come to sacrifice to the
Lord. Sanctify yourselves, and rejoice with me this day. And
he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and he called them to the sac-
rifice.
6And it came to pass when they came in, that he saw Eliab,
and said, Surely the Lord's anointed is before Him.
7But the Lord said to Samuel, Look not on his appearance,
nor on his stature, for I have rejected him; for God sees not as
man sees; for man looks at the outward appearance, but God
looks at the heart.
8And Jesse called Abinadab, and he passed before Samuel.
And he said, Neither has God chosen this one.
9And Jesse caused Shammah to pass by. And he said, Nei-
ther has God chosen this one.
10And Jesse caused his seven sons to pass before Samuel.
And Samuel said, the Lord has not chosen these.
11And Samuel said to Jesse, Have you no more sons? And
Jesse said, *There is* yet a little one; behold, he tends the flock.
And Samuel said to Jesse, Send and fetch him, for we may
not sit down till he comes.
12And he sent and fetched him. And he was ruddy, with
beautiful eyes, and very good looking. And the Lord said to
Samuel, Arise, and anoint David, for he is good.
13And Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in
the midst of his brothers. And the Spirit of the Lord came
upon David from that day forward. And Samuel arose, and
departed to Ramah.
14And the Spirit of the Lord departed from Saul, and an
evil spirit from the Lord tormented him.
15And Saul's servants said to him, Behold now, and evil
spirit from the Lord torments you.
16Let now your servants speak before you, and let them seek
for our lord a man skilled to play on the harp; and it shall
come to pass when an evil spirit comes upon you, and he shall
play on his harp, that you shall be well, and he shall refresh
you.
17And Saul said to his servants, Now look for me a skillful
player, and bring him to me.
18And one of his servants answered and said, Behold, I
have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite, and he understands
playing *on the harp*, and the man is prudent, and a warrior,
and wise in speech, and the man is handsome, and the Lord is
with him.
19And Saul sent messengers to Jesse, saying, Send to me
your son David who is with your flock.
20And Jesse took a homer of bread, and a bottle of wine,
and one kid of the goats, and sent them by the hand of his son
David to Saul.
21And David went in to Saul, and stood before him. And
he loved him greatly, and he became his armorbearer.
22And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David stand before
me, for he has found favour in my eyes.

23And it came to pass when the evil spirit was upon Saul,
that David took his harp, and played with his hand. And
Saul was refreshed, and it was well with him, and the evil
spirit departed from him.

—17—

1And the Philistines gathered their armies to battle, and
gathered themselves to Sochoh of Judah, and encamped be-
tween Sochoh and Azekah in Ephes Dammin.
2And Saul and the men of Israel gathered together, and
they encamped in the valley, and set the battle in array
against the Philistines.
3And the Philistines stood on the mountain on one side,
and Israel stood on the mountain on the other side, and the
valley was between them.
4And there went forth a mighty man out of the army of
the Philistines named Goliath, from Gath, whose height *was*
four cubits and a span.
5And *he had* a helmet upon his head, and he wore a breast-
plate of chain armor; and the weight of his breastplate was
five thousand shekels of brass and iron.
6And greaves of grass were upon his legs, and a bronze tar-
get was between his shoulders.
7And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam, and
the spear's head *was formed* of six hundred shekels of iron;
and his armorbearer went before him.
8And he stood and cried to the army of Israel, and said to
them, Why have you come forth to set yourselves in battle
array against us? Am I not a Philistine, and you Hebrews of
Saul? Choose for yourselves a man, and let him come down
to me.
9And if he shall be able to fight against me, and kill me,
then we will be your servants. But if I should prevail and kill
him, then you shall be our servants, and serve us.
10And the Philistine said, Behold, I have defied the armies
of Israel this very day: give me a man, and we will both of us
fight in single combat.
11And Saul and all Israel heard these words of the Philis-
tine, and they were dismayed, and greatly terrified.

12Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Bethlehem Judah, whose name was Jesse; and he had eight sons: and the man was an old man in the days of Saul, stricken among men. 13The three eldest sons of Jesse had gone after Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons who went to the battle were Eliab the firstborn, and next to him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. 14David was the youngest; and the three eldest followed Saul. 15Now David went back and forth from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Bethlehem. 16The Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days. 17Jesse said to David his son, "Now take for your brothers an ephah of this parched grain, and these ten loaves, and carry them quickly to the camp to your brothers; 18and bring these ten cheeses to the captain of their thousand, and see how your brothers are doing, and bring back news." 19Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines. 20David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the place of the wagons, as the army which was going out to the fight shouted for the battle. 21Israel and the Philistines put the battle in array, army against army. 22David left his baggage in the hand of the keeper of the baggage, and ran to the army, and came and greeted his brothers. 23As he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the ranks of the Philistines, and spoke according to the same words: and David heard them. 24All the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were terrified. 25The men of Israel said, "Have you seen this man who has come up? He has surely come up to defy Israel. It shall be, that the man who kills him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel." 26David spoke to the men who stood by him, saying, "What shall be done to the man who kills this Philistine, and takes away the reproach from Israel? For who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?" 27The people answered him in this way, saying, "So shall it be done to the man who kills him." 28Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spoke to the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, "Why have you come down? With whom have you left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know your pride, and the naughtiness of your heart; for you have come down that you might see the battle." 29David said, "What have I now done? Is there not a cause?" 30He turned away from him toward another, and spoke like that again; and the people answered him again the same way. 31When the words were heard which David spoke, they rehearsed them before Saul; and he sent for him.

32And David said to Saul, Let not the heart of my lord be
dejected within him: your servant will go, and fight with this
Philistine.
33And Saul said to David, You will not in any way be able
to go against this Philistine to fight with him, for you are just
a youth, and he *is* a man of war from his youth.
34And David said to Saul, Your servant was tending the
flock for his father, and when a lion came and a bear, and
took a lamb out of the flock,
35then I went forth after him, and killed him, and drew the
spoil out of his mouth. And as he rose up against me, then
I caught hold of his throat, and struck him, and killed him.
36Your servant has killed both the lion and the bear, and the
uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them! Shall I not
go and kill him, and remove this day *this* reproach from Is-
rael? For who is this uncircumcised one, who has defied the
army of the living God? 37The Lord who delivered me out of
the paw of the lion and out the paw of the bear, He will de-
liver me out of the hand of this uncircumcised Philistine. And
Saul said to David, Go, and the Lord shall be with you.
38And Saul clothed David with a military coat, and put his
bronze helmet on his head.
39And he fastened his sword over David's coat. And he
tried walking with them once and again, and David said to
Saul, I shall not be able to go with these, for I have not tested
them. So they removed them from him.
40And he took his staff in his hand, and he chose for himself
five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a shep-
herd's bag, in a pouch which he had, and his sling was in his
hand. And he approached the Philistine.

41The Philistine came on and drew near to David; and the man who bore the shield went before him.

42And Goliath saw David, and despised him; for he was a
lad, and ruddy, with a fair countenance.
43And the Philistine said to David, Am I as a dog, that you
come against me with a staff and stones? And David said,
No, but worse than a dog. And the Philistine cursed David
by his gods.
44And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will
give your flesh to the birds of the air, and to the beasts of the
earth.
45And David said to the Philistine, You come to me with
sword, and with spear, and with shield; but I come to you
in the name of the Lord God of hosts, of the army of Israel,
which you have defied this day.

46 And the Lord shall deliver you this day into my hand,
and I will kill you, and take away your head from off of you,
and I will give your limbs and the limbs of the army of the
Philistines this day to the birds of the sky, and to the wild
beasts of the earth; and all the earth shall know that there is
a God in Israel.
47 And all this assembly shall know that the Lord delivers
not by sword or spear, for the battle is the Lord's, and the
Lord will deliver you into our hands.
48 And the Philistine arose and went to meet David.
49 And David stretched out his hand into his bag, and took
out a stone, and slung it, and struck the Philistine on his fore-
head, and the stone penetrated through the helmet into his
forehead, and he fell upon his face to the ground.
50 *So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and struck the Philistine, and killed him; but there was no sword in the hand of David.*

51 And David ran, and stood upon him, and took his sword,
and killed him, and cut off his head. And the Philistines saw
that their champion was dead, and they fled.
52 And the men of Israel and Judah arose, and shouted and
pursued them as far as the entrance to Gath, and as far as the
gate of Ashkelon. And the slain men of the Philistines fell in
the way of the gates, both to Gath, and to Ekron.
53 And the men of Israel returned from pursuing after the
Philistines, and they destroyed their camp.
54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought
it to Jerusalem; but he put his armor in his tent.
55 *When Saul saw David go out against the Philistine, he said to Abner, the captain of the army, "Ab-
ner, whose son is this youth?"* 56 *The king said, "Inquire whose son the young man is!"* 57 *As David
returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the
head of the Philistine in his hand.* 58 *Saul said to him, "Whose son are you, you young man?"*

—18—

1 *When he had made an end of speaking to Saul, the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David,
and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.* 2 *Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home
to his father's house.* 3 *Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own
soul.* 4 *Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was on him, and gave it to David, and his clothing,
even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his sash.* 5 *David went out wherever Saul sent him, and
behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and it was good in the sight of all the
people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.*
6 And women came out to meet David from all the cities of
Israel, singing and dancing, with timbrels, and with rejoicing,
and with cymbals.
7 And the women began *this song*, and said, Saul has slain
his thousands, and David his ten thousands.
8 And it seemed evil in the eyes of Saul concerning this mat-
ter, and he said, To David they have given ten thousands,
and to me they have given thousands?
9 *Saul eyed David from that day and forward.* 10 *On the next day, an evil spirit from God came mightily
on Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house. David played with his hand, as he did day by
day. Saul had his spear in his hand;* 11 *and Saul threw the spear; for he said, "I will pin David even to
the wall!" David escaped from his presence twice.* 12 Now Saul was afraid on ac-
count of David.
13 And he removed *David* from *before* him, and made him a
captain of a thousand for himself; and he went out and came
in before the people.
14 And David was prudent in all his ways, and the Lord was
with him.
15 And Saul saw that he was very wise, and he was afraid
of him.
16 And all Israel and Judah loved David, because he came in
and went out before the people.
17 *Saul said to David, "Behold, my elder daughter Merab, I will give her to you as wife. Only be valiant
for me, and fight the LORD's battles." For Saul said, "Don't let my hand be on him, but let the hand
of the Philistines be on him."* 18 *David said to Saul, "Who am I, and what is my life, or my father's fam-
ily in Israel, that I should be son-in-law to the king?"* 19 *But at the time when Merab, Saul's daughter,
should have been given to David, she was given to Adriel the Meholathite as wife.*
20 And Michal, Saul's daughter, loved David. And it was
told Saul, and the thing was pleasing in his eyes.
21 And Saul said, I will give her to him, and she shall be a
stumbling block to him. Now the hand of the Philistines was
against Saul.
22 And Saul charged his servants, saying, Speak privately to
David, saying, Behold, the king delights in you, and all his ser-
vants love you. Now therefore, become the king's son-in-law.
23 And the servants of Saul spoke these words in the ears of
David. And David said, *Is it* a light thing in your eyes to be-
come son-in-law to the king? Seeing I am a humble man, and
not honorable?
24 And Saul's servants reported to him according to these
words which David spoke.
25 And Saul said, Thus shall you speak to David: The king
wants no gift but one hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to
avenge himself on the kings enemies. Now Saul thought to
cast him into the hands of the Philistines.
26 And Saul's servants reported these words to David, and
David was well pleased to become the son-in-law to the king.
27 And David arose, and went, he and his men, and killed
among the Philistines one hundred men. And he brought
their foreskins, and he became the king's son-in-law, and *Saul*
gave him Michal his daughter as a wife.
28 And Saul saw that the Lord was with David, and that all
Israel loved him.
29 And he was yet more afraid of David.
30 *Then the princes of the Philistines went out: and as often as they went out, David behaved himself
more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was highly esteemed.*

—19—

1 And Saul spoke to Jonathan his son, and to all his ser-
vants, that they should kill David.
2 And Jonathan, Saul's son, loved David much. And
Jonathan told David, saying, Saul seeks to kill you; take heed
to yourself therefore tomorrow morning, and hide yourself,
and dwell in secret.
3 And I will go forth, and stand near my father in the field
where you shall be, and I will speak concerning you to my fa-
ther; and I will see what his answer may be, and I will tell
you.
4 And Jonathan spoke favourably concerning David to Saul
his father, and said to him, Let not the king sin against your
servant David, for he has not sinned against you, and his
deeds are very good.

5And he put his life in his hand, and killed the Philistine,
and the Lord brought about a great deliverance. And all Is-
rael saw, and rejoiced. Why then do you sin against innocent
blood, to kill David without a cause?
6And Saul heeded the voice of Jonathan; and Saul swore,
saying, *As* the Lord lives, he shall not die.
7And Jonathan called David, and told him all these words;
and Jonathan brought David in to Saul, and he was before
him as in former times.
8And there was again war against Saul; and David did
valiantly, and fought against the Philistines, and struck them
with a very great slaughter, and they fled from before him.
9And an evil spirit from God was upon Saul, and he was
resting in his house, and a spear was in his hand, and David
was playing on the harp with his hands.
10And Saul sought to kill David with the spear; and David
withdrew suddenly from the presence of Saul; and he drove
the spear into the wall; and David retreated and escaped.
11And it came to pass in that night, that Saul sent messen-
gers to the house of David to watch him, in order to kill him
in the morning. And Michal, David's wife, told him, saying,
Unless you save your life this night, tomorrow you shall be
slain.
12So Michal let David down by the window, and he departed,
and fled, and escaped.
13And Michal took images, and laid them on the bed, and
she put the liver of a goat by his head, and covered them with
clothes.
14And when Saul sent messengers to take David, they said
that he was sick.

15And he sent for David, saying, Bring him to me on the
bed, that I may kill him.
16And the messengers came, and behold, the images were
on the bed, and the goat's liver at his head.
17And Saul said to Michal, Why have you thus deceived
me, and allowed my enemy to depart, and he has escaped?
And Michal said to Saul, He said, let me go, and if not, I will
kill you.
18So David fled, and escaped, and he came to Samuel to
Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And
Samuel and David went, and stayed at Naioth in Ramah.
19And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Naioth
in Ramah.
20And Saul sent messengers to take David, and they saw
the assembly of the prophets, and Samuel stood as appointed
over them; and the Spirit of God came upon the messengers
of Saul, and they prophesied.
21And it was told Saul, and he sent other messengers, and
they also prophesied. And Saul sent again a third set of mes-
sengers, and they also prophesied.
22And Saul was very angry, and went himself also to
Ramah, and he came as far as the well of the threshing floor
that is in Sechu. And he asked and said, Where are Samuel
and David? And they said, Behold, at Naioth in Ramah.
23And he went from there to Naioth in Ramah. Then the
Spirit of God came upon him also, and he went on prophesy-
ing till he came to Naioth in Ramah.
24And he took off his clothes, and prophesied before them;
and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Therefore
they said, Is Saul also among the prophets?

—20—

1And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came into the
presence of Jonathan; and he said, What have I done, and
what is my fault, and how have I sinned before your father,
that he seeks my life?
2And Jonathan said to him, Far be it from you! You shall
not die! Behold, my father will not do anything great or small
without first telling it to me. And why should my father hide
this matter from me? This thing is not so.
3And David answered Jonathan, and said, Your father
knows surely that I have found grace in your sight, and he
said, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he refuse his consent.
But as the Lord lives, and your soul lives, as I said, there is
but *a step* between me and death.
4And Jonathan said to David, What does your soul desire,
and what shall I do for you?
5And David said to Jonathan, Behold, tomorrow is the
new moon, and I shall not on any account sit down to eat,
but you shall let me go, and I will hide in the plain till the
evening.
6And if your father in any way inquires about me, then
shall you say, David earnestly asked leave of me to run to
Bethlehem his city, for there is a yearly sacrifice there for all
the family.
7If he shall say thus, Well,—then all is safe for your servant:
but if he shall answer harshly to you, know that evil is deter-
mined by him.
8And you shall deal mercifully with your servant; for you
have brought your servant into a covenant of the Lord with
yourself. And if there is iniquity in your servant, then kill me
yourself, for why should you bring me to your father?
9And Jonathan said, Far be it from you! For if I surely
know that evil is determined by my father to come upon you,
although it should not be against your cities, I will tell you.
10And David said to Jonathan, Who can tell me if your fa-
ther should answer roughly?
11And Jonathan said to David, Go, and stay in the field.
And they went out both into the field.
12And Jonathan said to David, the Lord God of Israel
knows that I will search out my father as I have an opportu-
nity, three times, and behold, *if good* should be determined
concerning David, and I do not send to you in the field,
13may God do so to Jonathan and more, also! As I shall also
report the evil to you, and make it known to you, and I will
let you go; and you shall depart in peace, and the Lord shall
be with you, as he was with my father.
14And if indeed I continue to live, then shall you deal mer-
cifully with me; and if I indeed die,
15you shall not withdraw your mercy from my house forever,
And if you do not, when the Lord cuts off the enemies of
David, each from the face of the earth, 16 *should it happen*
that the name of Jonathan be discovered by the house of
David, then let the Lord seek out the enemies of David.
17And Jonathan swore yet again to David, because he loved
the soul of him that loved him.
18And Jonathan said, Tomorrow is the new moon, and you
will be inquired about, because your seat will be observed as
vacant.
19And you shall stay three days, and watch an opportunity,
and shall come to your place where you may hide yourself in
the day of your business, and you shall wait by the stone Ezel.

20And I will shoot three arrows, aiming them at a mark.
21And behold, I will send a lad, saying, Go find me the arrow.
22If I should expressly say to the lad, The arrow is here, and on this side of you, take it; then come, for it is well with you, and there is no reason *for fear*, *as* the Lord lives. But if I should say thus to the young man, The arrow is on that side of you, and beyond; go, for the Lord has sent you away.
23And as for the word which you and I have spoken, behold, the Lord is witness between me and you forever.
24So David hid himself in the field. And the new month arrived, and the king came to the table to eat.
25And he sat upon his seat as in former times, even on his seat by the wall, and he went before Jonathan. And Abner sat on one side of Saul, but David's place was empty.
26And Saul said nothing on that day, for he said, It seems to have fallen out that he is not clean, because he has not purified himself.
27And it came to pass on the next day, on the second day of the month, that David's place was empty; and Saul said to Jonathan his son, Why has not the son of Jesse attended both yesterday and today at the table?
28And Jonathan answered Saul, and said to him, David asked permission of me to go to Bethlehem, his city.
29And he said, Let me go, I pray, for we have a family sacrifice in the city, and my brothers have sent for me. And now, if I have found grace in your eyes, I will even go over and see my brothers. Therefore he is not present at the table of the king.
30And Saul was exceedingly angry with Jonathan, and said to him, You son of a traitorous woman! For do I not know that you are an accomplice with the son of Jesse to yourself, and to the shame of your mother's nakedness?
31For as long as the son of Jesse lives upon the earth, your kingdom shall not be established: now then send and take the young man, for he shall surely die!

32And Jonathan answered Saul, Why is he to die? What has he done?
33And Saul lifted up his spear against Jonathan to kill him, so Jonathan knew that this evil was determined on by his father to kill David.
34And Jonathan sprang up from the table in great anger, and did not eat bread on the second day of the month, for he grieved bitterly for David, because his father determined *to do evil* against him.
35And morning came, and Jonathan went out to the field, as he appointed to do for a signal to David, and a little boy *was* with him.
36And he said to the boy, Run, find me the arrows which I shoot. And the boy ran, and *Jonathan* shot an arrow, and sent it beyond him.
37And the boy came to the place where the arrow was which Jonathan shot; and Jonathan cried out after the lad, and said, The arrow is on that side of you, and beyond you.
38And Jonathan cried out after his boy, saying, Make haste, and do not delay. And Jonathan's boy gathered up the arrows, and brought the arrows to his master.
39And the boy knew nothing; only Jonathan and David knew.
40And Jonathan gave his weapons to his boy, and said to his boy, Go, enter into the city.
41And when the lad went in, then David arose from the stone Ezel, and fell upon his face, and bowed down to him three times, and they kissed each other, and wept for each other, for a great while.
42And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, and as we have both sworn in the name of the Lord, saying, The Lord shall be witness between me and you, and between my seed and your seed forever—*even so let it be*. And David arose and departed, and Jonathan went into the city.

—21—

1And David came to Nob, to Abimelech the priest. And Abimelech was amazed at meeting him, and said to him, Why are you alone, and no one is with you?
2And David said to the priest, The king gave me a command today, and said to me, Let no one know the matter on which I send you, and concerning which I have charged you: and I have charged my servants to be in the place that is called, The Faithfulness of God, Phellani Maemoni.
3And now if there are under your hand five loaves, give into my hand what is ready.
4And the priest answered David, and said, There are no common loaves under my hand, for I have none but holy loaves: if the young men have been kept at least from women, then they shall eat them.
5And David answered the priest, and said to him, Yes, we have been kept from women for three days: when I came forth for the journey all the young men were purified; but this expedition is unclean, wherefore it shall be sanctified this day because of my weapons.
6So Abimelech the priest gave him the showbread; for there were no loaves there, but only the presence loaves which had been removed from the presence of the Lord, in order that hot bread should be set on, on the day on which he took them.
7And one of Saul's servants was there on that day, detained before the Lord, and his name was Doeg the Syrian, tending the mules of Saul.
8And David said to Abimelech, See if there is here under your hand spear or sword, for I have not brought in my hand my sword or my weapons, for the word of the king was urgent.
9And the priest said, Behold the sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom you killed in the valley of Elah; and it is wrapped in a cloth. If you will take it, take it for yourself, for there is no other *weapon* except that here. And David said, Behold, there is none like it; give it to me.
10And he gave it to him. And David arose, and fled in that day from the presence of Saul. And David came to Achish king of Gath.
11And the servants of Achish said to him, Is not this David the king of the land? Did not the dancing women begin the song to him, saying, Saul has killed his thousands, and David his ten thousands?
12And David laid up the words in his heart, and was greatly afraid of Achish king of Gath.

13And he changed his appearance before him, and feigned
himself a false character in that day; and drummed upon the
doors of the city, and used extravagant gestures with his
hands, and fell against the doors of the gate, and his spittle
ran down upon his beard.

14And Achish said to his servants, Lo! You see the man is
mad; why have you brought him in to me?
15Am I in need of madmen, that you have brought him in to
me to play the madman? He shall not come into the house

—22—

1And David departed from there, and escaped. And he
came to the cave of Adullam. And his brothers heard, and
the house of his father, and they went down to him there.
2And everyone that was in distress, and everyone that was
in debt, and everyone that was troubled in mind gathered to
him there, and he was a leader over them, and there were
with him about four hundred men.
3And David departed from there to Mizpah of Moab, and
said to the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother be
with you here, until I know what God will do to me.
4And he persuaded the King of Moab, and they dwell with
him continually, while David was in the stronghold.
5And Gad the prophet said to David, Dwell not in the
stronghold: go, and you shall enter the land of Judah. So
David went, and came and dwelt in the city of Hereth.
6And Saul heard that David was discovered, and his men
with him. Now Saul dwelt in the hill below the field that is
in Ramah, and his spear was in his hand, and all his servants
stood near him.
7And Saul said to his servants that stood by him, Hear
now, you sons of Benjamin, will the son of Jesse indeed give
all of you fields and vineyards, and will he make you all cap-
tains of hundreds and captains of thousands?
8That you are conspiring against me, and there is no one that
informs me, whereas my son has made a covenant with the
son of Jesse, and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or
informs me, that my son has stirred up my servant against me
for an enemy, as it is this day?
9And Doeg the Syrian who was over the mules of Saul an-
swered and said, I saw the son of Jesse as he came to Nob, to
Abimelech son of Ahitub the priest.
10And the priest inquired of God for him, and gave him
provision, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.
11And the king sent to call Abimelech son of Ahitub and
all his father's sons, the priests that were in Nob; and they all
came to the king.
12And Saul said, Hear now, you son of Ahitub. And he
said, Behold, I am here, speak, my lord.
13And Saul said to him, Why have you and the son of Jesse
conspired against me, that you should give him bread and a
sword, and should inquire of God for him, to raise him up
against me as an enemy, as he is this day?
14And he answered the king, and said, And who is there
among all your servants as faithful as David, and he is a son-
in-law of the king, and he is executor of all your commands,
and is honorable in your house?
15Have I begun today to inquire of God for him? By no means:
let not the king bring a charge against his servant, and against
any of my father's house, for your servant knew not in all
these matters anything great or small.
16And King Saul said, You shall surely die, Abimelech; you
and all your father's house.
17And the king said to the footmen that attended on him,
Come here and kill the priests of the Lord, because their hand
is with David, and because they knew that he fled, and they
did not inform me. But the servants of the king would not lift
their hands to fall upon the priest of the Lord.
18And the king said to Doeg, Turn, and fall upon the
priests: and Doeg the Syrian turned, and killed the priests of
the Lord in that day, three hundred and five men, all wearing
an ephod.
19And he struck Nob, the city of the priest, with the edge
of the sword, both man and woman, infant and suckling, calf
and ox, and also sheep.
20And one son of Abimelech son of Ahitub escaped, and
his name was Abiathar, and he fled after David.
21And Abiathar told David that Saul had slain all the
priests of the Lord.
22And David said to Abiathar, I knew it in that day, that
Doeg the Syrian would surely tell Saul: I am guilty of the
death of the house of your father.
23Dwell with me; fear not, for wherever I shall seek a place of
safety for my life, I will also seek a place for your life, for you
are safely guarded while *you are* with me.

—23—

1And it was told David, saying, behold, the Philistines war
in Keilah, and they rob, and they trample on the threshing
floors.
2And David inquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I go and
strike these Philistines? And the Lord said, Go, and you shall
strike these Philistines, and shall save Keilah.
3And the men of David said to him, Behold, we are afraid
here in Judea; and how shall it be if we go to Keilah? Shall
we go after the spoils of the Philistines?
4And David inquired yet again of the Lord; and the Lord
answered him, and said to him, Arise and go down to Keilah,
for I will deliver the Philistines into your hands.
5So David and his men with him went to Keilah, and fought
with the Philistines; and they fled from before him, and he
carried off their cattle, and struck them with a great slaugh-
ter, and David rescued the inhabitants of Keilah.
6And it came to pass when Abiathar the son of Abimelech
fled to David, that he went down with David to Keilah, hav-
ing and ephod in his hand.
7And it was told Saul that David had come to Keilah. And
Saul said, God has sold him into my hands, for he is shut up,
having entered into a city that has gates and bars.
8And Saul charged all the people to go down to war to
Keilah, to besiege David and his men.
9And David knew that Saul spoke openly of mischief
against him. So David said to Abiathar the priest, Bring the
ephod of the Lord.

10And David said, O Lord God of Israel, Your servant has
indeed heard, that Saul seeks to come against Keilah to de-
stroy the city on my account.
11Will *the place* be shut up? And now will Saul come down,
as Your servant has heard? Lord God of Israel, tell Your ser-
vant. And the Lord said, It will be shut up. 12 *Then David said, "Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul?"*

13And David arose, and the men with him, in number
about four hundred, and they went forth from Keilah, and
went wherever they could go. And it was told Saul that
David had escaped from Keilah, so he halted the expedition.

14And he dwelt in Maserim in the wilderness, in the nar-
row passes; and dwelt in the wilderness in Mount Ziph, in
the dry country. And Saul sought him continually, but the
Lord delivered him not into his hands.

15And David perceived that Saul went forth to seek him.
And David was in the dry mountain in the New Ziph.

16And Jonathan son of Saul arose, and went to David to
Caene, and strengthened his hands in the Lord.

17And he said to him, Fear not, for the hand of Saul my fa-
ther shall not find you; and you shall be king over Israel, and
I shall be second to you; and Saul my father knows it.
18So they both made a covenant before the Lord; and David
dwelt in Caene, and Jonathan went to his home.

19And the Ziphites came up out of the dry country to Saul
to the hill, saying, Behold, is not David hidden with us in
Messara, in the narrows in Caene in the hill of Echela, which
is on the right of Jeshimon?

20And now *according to* all the king's desire to come down,
let him come down to us; they have shut him up into the
hands of the king.

21And Saul said to them, Blessed are you of the Lord, for
you have been grieved on my account.
22Go, I pray, and make preparations yet, and notice his place
where his foot shall be, quickly, in that place which you
spoke of, lest by any means he should deal craftily. 23Take no-
tice, then, and learn, and I will go with you. And it shall
come to pass that if he is in the land, I will search him out
among all the thousands of Judah.

24And the Ziphites arose, and went before Saul. And
David and his men were in the Wilderness of Maon, west-
ward, to the right of Jeshimon.

25And Saul and his men went to seek him. And they
brought word to David, and he went down to the rock that
was in the Wilderness of Maon. And Saul heard, and fol-
lowed after David to the wilderness of Maon.

26And Saul and his men went on one side of the mountain,
and David and his men on the other side of the mountain.
And David was hiding himself to escape from Saul; and Saul
and his men encamped against David and his men, in order to
take them.

27And a messenger came to Saul, saying, Make haste and
come here, for the Philistines have invaded the land!
28So Saul returned from following after David, and went to
meet the Philistines. Therefore that place was called The Di-
vided Rock. 29 Then David rose up from there, and dwelt in
the narrow passes of En Gedi.

—24—

1 And it came to pass when Saul returned from pursuing af-
ter the Philistines, that it was reported to him, saying, David
is in the Wilderness of En Gedi.

2 And he took with him three thousand men, chosen out
of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men in front of
Saddaeem.

3 And he came to the flocks of sheep that were by the way,
and there was a cave there. And Saul went in to make prepa-
ration, and David and his men were sitting in the inner part
of the cave.

4 And the men of David said to him, Behold, this is the day
of which the Lord spoke to you, that He would deliver your
enemy into your hands; and you shall do to him as it is good
in your sight. So David arose and cut off the skirt of Saul's
garment secretly.

5 And it came to pass after this that David's heart troubled
him because he had cut off the skirt of his garment.

6 And David said to his men, The Lord forbid that I should
do this thing to my master, the Lord's anointed, to lift my
hand against him; for he is the anointed of the Lord.
7 So David persuaded his men by his words, and did not allow
them to rise up and kill Saul. And Saul arose and went his
way.

8 And David rose up and went after him out of the cave.
And David cried after Saul, saying, My lord, O king! And
Saul looked behind him, and David stooped with his face to
the ground, and bowed down to him.

9 And David said to Saul, Why do you listen to the words
of the people, saying, Behold, David seeks you life?
10 Behold, your eyes have seen this day how that the Lord has
delivered you into my hands in the cave. And I would not
kill you, but I spared you, and said, I will not lift up my hand
against my master, for he is the Lord's anointed.

11 And behold, the skirt of your mantle is in my hand, I cut
off the skirt, and did not kill you. Know then and see this day,
there is no evil in my hand, nor impiety, nor rebellion; and I
have not sinned against you, yet you lay snares for my life, to
take it.
12 The Lord judge between me and you, and the Lord vindi-
cate you on yourself. But my hand shall not be upon you. 13
As the old proverb says, Transgression will proceed from the
wicked ones; but my hand shall not be upon you.

14 And now after whom do you come forth, O king of Is-
rael? After whom do you pursue? After a dead dog, and after
a flea?
15 The Lord be judge and umpire between me and you, the
Lord look upon and judge my cause, and rescue me out of
your hand.

16 And it came to pass when David had finished speaking
these words to Saul, that Saul said, Is this your voice, son
David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept.

17 And Saul said to David, You are more righteous than I,
for you have recompensed me with good, but I have recom-
pensed you with evil.

18 And you have told me today what good you have done
me, how the Lord shut me up into your hands today, and you
did not kill me.

19 And if anyone should find his enemy in distress, and
should send him forth in a good way, then the Lord will re-
ward him with good, as you have done this day.

20 And now, behold, I know that you shall surely reign,
and the kingdom of Israel shall be established in your hand.

21 Now then swear to me by the Lord, that you will not de-
stroy my seed after me, that you will not blot out my name
from the house of my father. 22 So David swore to Saul. And

Saul departed to his place, and David and his men went up to
the stronghold of Messera.

—25—

1And Samuel died, and all Israel assembled, and lamented
him, and they buried him in his house in Ramah. And David
arose, and went down to the Wilderness of Maon.

2And there was a man in Maon, and his flocks were in
Carmel, and *he was* a very great man; and he had three thou-
sand sheep, and a thousand female goats. And he happened
to be shearing his flock in Carmel.

3And the man's name *was* Nabal, and his wife's name was
Abigail. And his wife *was* of good understanding and very
beautiful in appearance. But the man was harsh, and evil in
his doings, and the man was foolish.

4And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal the
Carmelite was shearing his sheep.

5And David sent ten young men, and he said to the young
men, Go up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and ask him in my
name how he is.

6And thus you shall say, May you and your house season-
ably prosper, and all yours be in prosperity.

7And now, behold, I have heard that your shepherds who
were with us in the wilderness are shearing your sheep, and
we hindered them not, neither did we demand anything from
them all the time they were in Carmel.

8Ask your servants, and they will tell you. Let then your ser-
vants find grace in your eyes, for we have come on a good
day; please give whatsoever your hand may find, to your son
David. 9So the servants came and spoke these words to Na-
bal, according to all these words in the name of David.

10And Nabal sprang up, and answered the servants of
David, and said, Who is David? And who is the son of Jesse?
Nowadays there are an abundance of servants who depart,
everyone from his master.

11And shall I take my bread, and my wine, and my beasts
that I have slain for my shearers, and shall I give them to men
of whom I know not who they are?

12So the servants of David turned back and returned, and
came and reported to David according to these words.

13And David said to his men, Gird on every man his sword.
And they went up after David, about four hundred men.
And two hundred stayed with the supplies.

14And one of the servants reported to Abigail, Nabal's
wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilder-
ness to salute our lord; but he turned away from them.

15And the men were very good to us; they did not hinder
us, neither did they demand from us anything all the days
that we were with them.

16And when we were in the field, they were as a wall
round about us, both by night and by day, all the days that
we were with them feeding the flock.

17And now consider what you will do; for mischief is deter-
mined against our lord and against his house; and he is a vile
character, and one cannot speak to him.

18And Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves,
and two vessels of wine, and five sheep readily dressed, and
five ephahs of fine flour, and one homer of dried grapes, and
two hundred cakes of figs, and put them upon donkeys.

19And she said to her servants, Go on before me, and be-
hold I come after you. But she told not her husband.

20And it came to pass when she had mounted her donkey
and was going down by the covert of the mountain, that be-
hold, David and his men came down to meet her, and she met
them.

21And David said, Perhaps I have kept all his possessions
in the wilderness that he should wrong me, and we did not
order the taking of anything, of all his goods; yet he has re-
warded me evil for good.

22So God do to David and more also, if I leave one male of all
that belongs to Nabal until the morning.

23And Abigail saw David, and she dismounted quickly
from her donkey; and she fell before David on her face, and
bowed down to him, bowing to the ground,

24even to his feet, and said, On me, my lord, be my wrong. Let
your servant speak in your ears, and hear the words of your
servant. 25Let not my lord take to heart this pestilent man, for
according to his name, so is he—Nabal is his name, and folly
is with him! But I, your maidservant, did not see the servants
of my lord whom you sent.

26And now my lord, as the Lord lives, and as your soul
lives, as the Lord has kept you from coming against innocent
blood and from executing vengeance for yourself, now there-
fore let your enemies, and those that seek evil against my
lord, become as Nabal.

27And now accept this token of goodwill, which your ser-
vant has brought to my lord, and you shall give it to the ser-
vants that wait on my lord.

28Remove the trespass of your servant, I pray; for the Lord
will surely make for my lord a sure house, for the Lord fights
the battles of my lord, and no evil shall ever be found in you.

29And if a man shall rise up persecuting you and seeking
your life, yet shall the life of my lord be bound up in the bun-
dle of life with the Lord God, and you shall whirl the life of
your enemies as in the midst of a sling.

30And it shall be when the Lord has brought to pass for my
lord all the good things He has spoken concerning you, and
shall appoint you to be ruler over Israel,

31then this shall not be an abomination and offense to my lord,
to have shed innocent blood without cause, and for my lord
to have avenged himself. And so may the Lord do good to
my lord, and you shall remember your maidservant, to do her
good.

32And David said to Abigail, Blessed be the Lord God of
Israel, who sent you this very day to meet me.

33And blessed be your conduct, and blessed are you, who
has hindered me this very day from coming to shed blood,
and from avenging myself.

34But surely as the Lord God of Israel lives, who hindered me
this day from doing you harm, if you had not hastened and
come to meet me, then I said, Surely there shall not be one
male left to Nabal till the morning.

35And David took of her hand all that she brought to him,
and said to her, Go in peace to your house: see, I have heeded
your voice, and accepted your petition.

36 And Abigail came to Nabal. And behold, he had a banquet in his house, as the banquet of a king, and the heart of
Nabal was merry within him, and he was very drunk. And
she told him nothing great or small till the morning light.
37 And it came to pass in the morning, when Nabal recovered from his wine, that his wife told him these words. And
his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.
38 And it came to pass after about ten days, that the Lord
struck Nabal, and he died.
39 And David heard it and said, Blessed be the Lord, who
has judged the cause of my reproach at the hand of Nabal,
and has delivered his servant from the power of evil; and the
Lord has returned the mischief of Nabal upon his own head.
And David sent and spoke concerning Abigail, to take her to
himself for a wife.

40 So the servants of David came to Abigail to Carmel, and
spoke to her, saying, David has sent us to you, to take you to
himself for a wife.
41 And she arose, and bowed down with her face to the
earth, and said, Behold, your servant is for a handmaid, to
wash the feet of your servants.
42 And Abigail arose and mounted her donkey, and five
maidens followed her. And she went after the servants of
David, and became his wife.
43 And David took Ahinoam out of Jezreel, and they were
both his wives.
44 And Saul gave Michal his daughter, David's wife, to
Palti the son of Laish who was of Gallim.

—26—

1 And the Ziphites came out of the dry country to Saul to
the hill, saying, Behold, David hides himself with us in the
hill Hachilah, opposite Jeshimon.
2 And Saul arose, and went down to the Wilderness of
Ziph, and with him went three thousand men chosen out of
Israel, to seek David in the Wilderness of Ziph.
3 And Saul encamped in the hill of Hachilah in front of
Jeshimon, by the way, and David dwelt in the wilderness.
And David saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.
4 And David sent spies, and ascertained that Saul had come
prepared out of Keila.
5 And David arose secretly, and went into the place where
Saul was sleeping. And Abner the son of Ner was there, the
captain of his army. And Saul was sleeping in a chariot, and
the people had encamped along round about him.
6 And David answered and spoke to Abimelech the Hittite,
and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, the brother of Joab, saying, Who will go in with me to Saul into the camp? And
Abishai said, I will go in with you.
7 So David and Abishai went in among the people by night.
And behold, Saul was fast asleep in the chariot, and his spear
was stuck in the ground near his head, and Abner and his
people slept round about him.
8 And Abishai said to David, The Lord has delivered your
enemy into your hands this day, and now I will strike him to
the earth with this spear, once *for all*, and I will not have to
strike him again.
9 And David said to Abishai, Do not lay him low, for who
shall lift up his hand against the Lord's anointed and be guiltless?
10 And David said, As the Lord lives, the Lord shall strike
him, or his day shall come and he die, or he shall go down to
battle and be added *to his fathers*.
11 The Lord forbid that I should lift up my hand against the
Lord's anointed. And now take the spear from his bolster,
and the pitcher of water, and let us return home. 12 So David
took the spear, and the pitcher of water from his bolster, and
they went home. And there was no one that saw, and no one
that knew, and there was no one that awoke, all being asleep,
for a stupor from the Lord had fallen upon them. 13 So David
went over to the other side, and stood on the top of a hill afar
off, and there was a good distance between them.
14 And David called to the people and spoke to Abner, saying, Will you not answer, Abner? And Abner answered and
said, Who are you that calls?
15 And David said to Abner, *Are* you not a man? And who
is like you in Israel? Why then do you not guard your lord
the king? For one out of the people went in to destroy your
lord the king.
16 And this thing is not good which you have done. As the
Lord lives, you are worthy of death, you who guard your lord
the king, the Lord's anointed. And now behold, the spear of
the king, and the jug of water—where are the articles that
should be at his head?
17 And Saul recognized the voice of David, and said, Is this
your voice, son David? and David said, I am your servant, my
lord, O king.
18 And he said, Why does my lord thus pursue after his servant? For in what *manner* have I sinned? And what unrighteousness has been found in me?
19 And now, let my lord the king hear the word of his servant: if God stirs you up against me, let your offering be acceptable; but if *it is* the children of men, *may* they be cursed
before the Lord, for they have cast me out this day, so that I
should not be established in the inheritance of the Lord, saying, Go, serve other gods.
20 And now let not my blood fall to the ground before the
Lord, for the king of Israel has come forth to seek your life, as
the night hawk pursues its *prey* in the mountains.
21 And Saul said, I have sinned: turn, son David, for I will
not hurt you, because my life was precious in your eyes; and
today I have been foolish and have erred exceedingly.
22 And David answered and said, Behold, the spear of the
king. Let one of the servants come over and take it.
23 And the Lord shall recompense each according to his
righteousness and his truth, since the Lord delivered you this
day into my hands, and I would not lift my hand against the
Lord's anointed.
24 And behold, as your life has been precious this very day
in my eyes, so let my life be precious before the Lord, and
may He protect me, and deliver me out of all affliction.
25 And Saul said to David, Blessed are you, my son; and you
shall surely do valiantly, and *shall* surely prevail. And David
went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

—27—

1 And David said in his heart, Now shall I be one day delivered *for death* into the hands of Saul; and there is nothing better for me unless I should escape into the land of the Philistines, and Saul should cease from seeking me through every coast of Israel. So I shall escape out of his hand.
2 So David arose, and the six hundred men that were with him, and he went to Achish, son of Maoch, king of Gath.
3 And David dwelt with Achish, he and his men, each with his family; and David and both his wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.
4 And it was told Saul that David had fled to Gath. And he no longer sought after him.
5 And David said to Achish, If now your servant has found grace in your eyes, let them give me a place in one of the cities in the country, and I will dwell there; for why does your servant dwell with you in a royal city?
6 And he gave him Ziklag in that day. Therefore Ziklag has belonged the king of Judea to this day.
7 And the number of the days that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was four months.
8 And David and his men went up, and made an attack on all the Geshurites and on the Amalekites. And behold, the land was inhabited, (even the land from Shur) by those who come from the fortified cities even to the land of Egypt.
9 And he attacked the land, and saved neither man nor woman alive; and they took flocks, herds, donkeys, camels, and clothing; and they returned and came to Achish.
10 And Achish said to David, On whom have you made an attack today? And David said to Achish, On the south of Judea, and on the south of Jerahmeel, and on the south of the Kenite.
11 And I have not saved man or woman alive to bring them to Gath, saying, Lest they carry a report to Gath against us, saying, These things David does. And this was his manner all the days that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines.
12 So David had the full confidence of Achish, who said, He is thoroughly disgraced among his people in Israel and he shall be my servant forever.

—28—

1 And it came to pass in those days that the Philistines gathered themselves together with their armies to go out to fight with Israel. And Achish said to David, Know surely, that you shall go forth to battle with me; you, and your men.
2 And David said to Achish, Thus now you shall know what your servant will do. And Achish said to David, So will I make you captain of my bodyguard continually.
3 And Samuel had died, and all Israel lamented for him, and they buried him in his city, in Ramah. And Saul had removed out of the land those who had in them divining spirits, and the wizards.
4 And the Philistines assembled themselves, and came and encamped in Shunem. And Saul gathered all the men of Israel, and they encamped in Gilboa.
5 And Saul saw the camp of the Philistines, and he was alarmed, and his heart was greatly dismayed.
6 So Saul inquired of the Lord, and the Lord answered him not by dreams, nor by manifestations, nor by prophets. 7 Then Saul said to his servants, Seek for me a woman who has in her a divining spirit, and I will go to her, and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman who has in her a divining spirit at Endor.
8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other clothing, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night. Then he said to her, Divine to me by the divining spirit within you, and bring up to me him whom I shall name to you.
9 And the woman said to him, Behold now, you know what Saul has done, how he has cut off those who had divining spirits in them, and the wizards from the land; and why do you spread a snare for my life to destroy it?
10 And Saul swore to her, and said, As the Lord lives, no injury shall come upon you on this account.
11 And the woman said, Whom shall I bring up to you? And he said, Bring up to me Samuel.
12 And the woman saw Samuel, and cried out with a loud voice. And the woman said to Saul, Why have you deceived me? For you are Saul!
13 And the king said to her, Fear not; tell me, what did you see? And the woman said to him, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.
14 And he said to her, What did you understand *it to be*? And she said to him, *I see* an upright man ascending out of the earth, and he is clothed with a mantle. And Saul knew that this was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed down to him.
15 And Samuel said, Why have you troubled me, that I should come up? And Saul said, I am greatly distressed, and the Philistines war against me, and God has departed from me, and no longer hearkens to me either by the hand of the prophets, or by dreams. And now I have called *on* you, to tell me what I shall do.
16 And Samuel said, Why do you ask me, seeing the Lord has departed from you, and taken part with your neighbour?
17 And the Lord has done to you as the Lord has spoken by me; and the Lord will tear your kingdom out of your hand, and will give it to your neighbour David.
18 Because you did not heed the voice of the Lord, and did not execute His fierce anger upon Amalek, therefore the Lord has done this thing to you this day.
19 And the Lord shall deliver Israel with you into the hands of the Philistines, and tomorrow you and your sons with you shall fall, and the Lord shall deliver the army of Israel into the hands of the Philistines.
20 And Saul instantly fell at his full length upon the earth, and was greatly afraid because of the words of Samuel; and there was no longer any strength in him, for he had eaten no bread all that day, and all that night.
21 And the woman went in to Saul, and saw that he was greatly disquieted, and said to him, Behold now, your maidservant has heeded your voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have heard the words which you have spoken to me.
22 And now hear the voice of your maidservant, and I will set before you a piece of bread, and eat, and you shall be strengthened, for you will be going on your way.

23 But he would not eat. So his servants and the woman constrained him, and he listened to their voice, and rose up from the earth, and sat upon a bench.

24 And the woman had a fat heifer in the house; and she hastened and killed it. And she took meal and kneaded it, and baked unleavened cakes.

25 And she brought *the meat* before Saul, and before his servants; and they ate, and rose up, and departed that night.

—29—

1 And the Philistines gathered all their armies to Aphek, and Israel encamped in Endor, which is in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philistines went on by hundreds and thousands, and David and his men went on in the rear with Achish.

3 And the lords of the Philistines said, Who *are* these that pass by? And Achish said to the captains of the Philistines, *Is* not this David the servant of Saul king of Israel? He has been with us some time, even this second year, and I have not found any fault in him from the day that he attached himself to me, even until this day.

4 And the captains of the Philistines were displeased at him, and they said to him, Send the man away, and let him return to his place, which you have appointed for him; and let him not come with us to the war, and let him not be a traitor in the camp. And with what will he be reconciled to his master? Will it not be with the heads of those men?

5 *Is* not this David whom they celebrated in dances, saying, Saul has killed his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

6 And Achish called David and said to him, *As* the Lord lives, you *are* right and approved in my eyes, and so is your going out and your coming in with me in the army, and I have not found any evil to charge against you from the day that you came to me until this day. But you are not approved in the eyes of the lords.

7 Now then return and go in peace, thus you shall not do evil in the sight of the lords of the Philistines.

8 And David said to Achish, What have I done to you? And what have you found in your servant from the *first* day that I was before you, even until this day, that I should not come and war against the enemies of the lord my king?

9 And Achish answered David, I know that you *are* good in my eyes, but the lords of the Philistines say, He shall not come with us to the war.

10 Now then rise up early in the morning, you and the servants of your lord that have come with you, and go to the place where I appointed you, and entertain no evil thought in your heart, for you are good in my sight. And rise early for your journey when it is light, and depart. 11 So David arose early, he and his men, to depart and guard the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel to battle.

—30—

1 And it came to pass when David and his men had entered Ziklag on the third day, that Amalek had made an incursion upon the south, and upon Ziklag, and attacked Ziklag, and burned it with fire.

2 And as to the women and all things that were in it, great and small, they killed neither man nor woman, but carried them away captive, and went on their way.

3 And David and his men came into the city, and behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters were carried away captive.

4 And David and his men lifted up their voice, and wept till there was no longer any power within them to weep.

5 And both the wives of David were carried captive, Ahinoam, the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly distressed, because the people spoke of stoning him, because the souls of all the people were grieved, each for his sons and his daughters. But David strengthened himself in the Lord his God.

7 And David said to Abiathar the priest the son of Ahimelech, Bring the ephod here to me.

8 And David inquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? Shall I overtake them? And He said to him, Pursue, for you shall surely overtake them, and you shall surely rescue the *captives*.

9 So David went, he and the six hundred men with him, and they came as far as the brook Besor, and the superfluous ones stopped.

10 And he pursued them with four hundred men; and two hundred men remained behind, who tarried on the other side of the brook Besor.

11 And they found an Egyptian in the field, and they took him, and brought him to David. And they gave him bread and he ate, and they caused him to drink water.

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and he ate, and his spirit was restored in him; for he had not eaten bread, and had not drunk water three days and three nights.

13 And David said to him, to whom do you *belong*? And where are you from? And the young man the Egyptian said, I am the servant of an Amalekite; and my master left me, because I was taken ill three days ago.

14 And we made an incursion on the south of the Cherethites, and on the parts of Judea, and on the south of Caleb, and we burned Ziklag with fire.

15 And David said to him, Will you bring me down to this troop? And he said, Swear now to me by God, that you will not kill me, and that you will not deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring you down upon this troop.

16 So he brought him down there, and behold, they were scattered abroad upon the surface of the whole land, eating and drinking, and feasting by reason of all the great spoils which they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David came upon them, and attacked them from the morning till the evening, and on the next day; and not one of them escaped, except four hundred young men, who were mounted on camels, and fled.

18And David recovered all that the Amalekites had taken,
and he rescued both his wives.
19And nothing was lacking to them, great or small; either
of the spoils, or the sons and daughters, or anything that they
had taken of theirs. And David recovered all.
20And he took all the flocks, and the herds, and led them
away before the spoils. And it was said of these spoils, These
are the spoils of David.
21And David came to the two hundred men who were left
behind, that they should not follow after David, and he had
caused them to remain by the brook of Besor. And they came
forth to meet David, and to meet his people with him. And
David drew near to the people, and they asked him how he
did *it*.
22Then every ill-disposed and bad man of the soldiers who had
gone with David, answered and said, Because they did not
pursue together with us, we will not give them of the spoils
which we have recovered, only let each one lead away with
him his wife and his children, and let them return.
23And David said, You shall not do so, after the Lord has
delivered *the enemy* to us, and guarded us, and the Lord has
delivered into our hands the troop that came against you.

24And who will hearken to these your words? For they are
not inferior to us; for according to the portion of him that
went down to the battle, so shall be the portion of him that
abides with the baggage; they shall share alike.
25And it came to pass from that day forward, that it be-
came an ordinance and a custom in Israel until this day.
26And David came to Ziklag, and sent of the spoils to the
elders of Judah, and to his friends, saying, Behold, *some* of the
spoils of the enemies of the Lord;
27to those in Bethel, and to those in Ramoth of the south, and
to those in Jattir.
28And to those in Aroer, and to those in Siphmoth, and
to those in Saphi, and to those in Eshtemoa, and to those in
Gath, and to those in Cimath, and to those in Saphec, and to
those in Themath,
29and to those in Carmel, and to those in the cities of Jeremeel,
and to those in the cities of the Kenite; 30and to those in Jer-
imuth, and to those in Beersheba, and to those in Nombe,
31and to those in Hebron, and to all the places which David
and his men had passed through.

—31—

1And the Philistines fought with Israel. And the men of
Israel fled from before the Philistines, and they fell down
wounded in the mountain in Gilboa.
2And the Philistines press closely on Saul and his sons, and
the Philistines killed Jonathan, Abinadab, and Malchishua,
Saul's sons.
3And the battle prevailed against Saul, and the archers
found him, and wounded him below his ribs.
4And Saul said to his armorbearer, Draw your sword and
pierce me through with it; lest these uncircumcised come and
pierce me through, and mock me. But his armorbearer would
not, for he feared greatly: so Saul took his sword and fell
upon it.
5And his armorbearer saw that Saul was dead, and he also
fell upon his sword, and died with him.
6So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armorbearer, to-
gether in that same day.
7And the men of Israel who were on the other side of the
valley, and those beyond the Jordan, saw that the men of Is-
rael fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead; and they for-
sook their cities and fled. And the Philistines came and dwelt
in them.
8And it came to pass on the next day that the Philistines
came to strip the dead, and they found Saul and his three sons
fallen on the mountains of Gilboa.
9And they turned him, and stripped off his armor, and sent
it into the land of the Philistines, sending round glad tidings
to their idols and to the people.
10And they set up his armor at the temple of Ashtoreth,
and they fastened his body on the wall of Beth Shan.
11And the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead heard what the
Philistines did to Saul.
12And they rose up, every man of might, and marched all
night, and took the body of Saul and the body of Jonathan
his son from the wall of Beth Shan; and they brought them
to Jabesh, and burned them there.
13And they took their bones, and buried them in the field
that is in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

2 Samuel

—1—

1 And it came to pass after Saul was dead, that David returned from smiting Amelek, and David abode two days in
Ziklag.
2 And it came to pass on the third day, that behold, a man
came from the camp, from the people of Saul, and his clothes
were torn, and dust *was* upon his head. And it came to pass
when he went in to David, that he fell upon the earth, and
bowed down to him.
3 And David said to him, Where have you come from? And
he said to him, I have escaped out of the camp of Israel.
4 And David said to him, What *is* the matter? Tell me. And
he said, The people fled out of the battle, and many of the
people have fallen and are dead, and Saul and Jonathan his
son are dead.
5 And David said to the young man who brought him the
tidings, How do you know that Saul and Jonathan his son are
dead?
6 And the young man that brought the news said to him, I
happened accidentally to be upon Mount Gilboa; and behold,
Saul was leaning upon his spear, and behold, the chariots and
captains of horse pressed hard upon him.
7 And he looked behind him, and saw me, and called me;
and I said, Behold, *here am* I.
8 And he said to me, Who are you? And I said, I am an
Amalekite.
9 And he said to me, Stand over me and kill me, for a dread-
ful darkness has come upon me, for all my life *is* in me.
10 So I stood over him and killed him, because I knew he would
not live after he had fallen; and I took the crown that was
upon his head, and the bracelet that was upon his arm, and I
have brought them here to my lord.
11 And David laid hold of his garments, and tore them; and
all the men who were with him tore their clothes.
12 And they lamented, and wept, and fasted till evening, for
Saul and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of Judah,
and for the house of Israel, because they had fallen by the
sword.
13 And David said to the young man who brought the news
to him, Where are you from? And he said, I am the son of an
Amalekite sojourner.
14 And David said to him, How was it that you were not
afraid to lift up your hand to destroy the Lord's anointed?
15 And David called one of his young men, and said, Go and
fall upon him. And he struck him, and he died.
16 And David said to him, Your blood *be* upon your own
head; for your mouth has testified against you, saying, I have
slain the anointed of the Lord.
17 And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and
over Jonathan his son.
18 And he gave orders to teach it to the sons of Judah: be-
hold, it is written in the Book of the Upright.
19 Set up a pillar, O Israel, for the slain that died upon your
high places;
how the mighty have fallen!
20 Tell it not in Gath, and tell it not as glad tidings in the
streets of Ashkelon, lest the daughters of the Philistines
rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.
21 You mountains of Gilboa, let neither dew nor rain descend
upon you, nor fields of firstfruits *be upon you*, for there the
shield of the mighty ones has been grievously assailed;
the shield of Saul was not anointed with oil.
22 From the blood of the slain, and from the fat of the
mighty, the bow of Jonathan returned not empty;
and the sword of Saul turned not back empty.
23 Saul and Jonathan, the beloved and the beautiful, were not
divided:
comely *were they* in their life, and in their death they were
not divided:
they were swifter than eagles, and they were stronger than
lions.
24 Daughters of Israel, weep for Saul, who clothed you
with scarlet together with your adorning, who added golden
ornaments to your apparel.
25 How the mighty have fallen in the midst of the battle!
O Jonathan, even the slain ones upon your high places!
26 I am grieved for you, my brother Jonathan;
you were very lovely to me;
your love to me was wonderful beyond the love of
women.
27 How the mighty have fallen, and the weapons of war
perished!

—2—

1 And it came to pass after this that David inquired of the
Lord, saying, Shall I go up into one of the cities of Judah?
And the Lord said to him, Go up. And David said, Where
shall I go up? And He said, To Hebron.
2 And David went up there to Hebron, *he* and both his
wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Na-
bal the Carmelite,
3 and the men that were with him, everyone and his family;
and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.
4 And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed
David to reign over the house of Judah; and they reported
to David, saying, The men of Jabesh of the country of Gilead
have buried Saul.
5 And David sent messengers to the rulers of Jabesh of the
country of Gilead, and David said to them, Blessed are you of
the Lord, because you have shown this mercy toward your
lord, even toward Saul the anointed of the Lord, and you
have buried him and Jonathan his son.
6 And now may the Lord deal in mercy and truth towards
you: and I also will repay towards you this good deed, be-
cause you have done this.
7 And now let your hands be made strong, and be valiant;
for your master Saul is dead, and moreover the house of Ju-
dah has anointed me to be king over them.
8 But Abner, the son of Ner, the commander of Saul's army,
took Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and brought him up from

the camp to Mahanaim; 9and made him king over the land of
Gilead, and over Thasiri, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim,
and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. 10Ishbosheth, Saul's
son *was* forty years old when he reigned over Israel; and he
reigned two years, but not over the house of Judah, who fol-
lowed David.

11And the days which David reigned in Hebron over the
house of Judah were seven years and six months.

12And Abner the son of Ner went forth, and the servants
of Ishbosheth the son of Saul, from Manahaim to Gibeon.

13And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David,
went forth from Hebron, and met them at the Fountain of
Gibeon, at the same place: and these sat down by the foun-
tain on this side, and those by the fountain on that side.

14And Abner said to Joab, Let now the young men arise,
and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15And there arose and passed over by number twelve of the
children of Benjamin, belonging to Ishbosheth the son of Saul,
and twelve of the servants of David.

16And each one grasped the head of his neighbour with his
hand, and his sword *was thrust* into the side of his neigh-
bor, and they fell down together: and the name of that place
was called The Portion of the Treacherous Ones, which is in
Gibeon.

17And the battle was very severe in that day; and Abner
and the men of Israel were beaten before the servants of
David.

18Now the three sons of Zeruiah were there, Joab, Abishai,
and Asahel: and Asahel was swift in his feet as a wild gazelle
in the field.

19And Asahel followed after Abner, and turned not to go
to the right hand or to the left from following Abner.

20And Abner looked behind him, and said, Are you Asa-
hel? And he said, I am.

21And Abner said to him, Turn to the right or to the left,
and lay hold for yourself on one of the young men, and take
to yourself his armor; but Asahel would not turn back from
following him.

22And Abner said yet again to Asahel, Stand away from
me, lest I strike you to the ground! And how should I lift up
my face to Joab?

23And what does this mean? Return to Joab your brother?
But he would not stand away; and Abner struck him with
the blunt end of the spear on his loins, and the spear went out
behind him, and he fell down there and died on the spot. And
it came to pass that everyone that came to the place where
Asahel fell and died, stood still.

24And Joab and Abishai pursued after Abner, and the sun
went down. And they went as far as the hill of Ammah,
which is in the front of Giah, by the desert way of Gibeon.

25And the children of Benjamin who followed Abner gath-
ered themselves together, and they formed themselves into
one body, and stood on the top of a hill.

26And Abner called Joab and said, Shall the sword devour
perpetually? Know you not that it will be bitter in the end?
How long then will you refuse to tell the people to turn from
following our brethren?

27And Joab said, As the Lord lives, if you had not spoken,
even from the morning the people had each gone up from fol-
lowing his brother.

28And Joab sounded the trumpet, and all the people de-
parted, and did not pursue after Israel, and did not fight any
longer.

29And Abner and his men departed at evening, *and went*
all that night, and crossed over the Jordan, and went along
the whole adjacent *country*, and they came to the camp.

30And Joab returned from following Abner, and he assem-
bled all the people, and there were missing of the people of
David, nineteen men, and Asahel.

31And the servants of David struck of the children of Ben-
jamin, of the men of Abner, three hundred and sixty men be-
longing to him.

32And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the tomb
of his father in Bethlehem. And Joab and the men with him
went all the night, and the morning rose upon them in He-
bron.

—3—

1And there was war for a long time between the house of
Saul and the house of David; and the house of David grew
continually stronger; but the house of Saul grew continually
weaker.

2And sons were born to David in Hebron: and his firstborn
was Ammon the son of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess.

3And his second son *was* Daluia, the son of Abigail the
Carmelitess; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the
daughter of Talmai the king of Geshur.

4And the fourth *was* Adonijah, the son of Haggith, and
the fifth *was* Shephatiah, the son of Abital.

5And the sixth *was* Ithream, the son of David's wife Eglah.
These were born to David in Hebron.

6And it came to pass while there was war between the
house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner was gov-
erning the house of Saul.

7And Saul had a concubine *named* Rizpah, the daughter of
Jol; and Ishbosheth the son of Saul said to Abner, Why have
you gone in to my father's concubine?

8And Abner was very angry with Ishbosheth for this say-
ing; and Abner said to him, Am I a dog's head? I have this
day showed kindness with the house of Saul your father, and
with his brethren and friends, and have not gone over to the
house of David, and do you this day seek a charge against me
concerning injury to a woman?

9God do thus and more also to Abner, if as the Lord swore to
David, so do I not to him this day; 10to take away the kingdom
from the house of Saul, and to raise up the throne of David
over Israel and over Judah from Dan to Beersheba.

11And Ishbosheth could not any longer answer Abner a
word, because he feared him.

12And Abner sent messengers to David to Thaelam where
he was, immediately, saying, Make your covenant with me,
and behold, my hand *is* with you to bring back to you all the
house of Israel.

13And David said, With a good will I will make a covenant
with you; only I demand one condition of you: you shall not
see my face, unless you bring Michal the daughter of Saul,
when you come to see my face.

14And David sent messengers to Ishbosheth the son of Saul, saying, Restore me my wife Michal, whom I took for a hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

15And Ishbosheth sent, and took her from her husband, from Paltiel the son of Laish.

16And her husband went with her weeping behind her as far as Bahurim. And Abner said to him, Go, return; and he returned.

17And Abner spoke to the elders of Israel, saying, In former days you sought David to reign over you;

18and now perform *it*; for the Lord has spoken concerning David, saying, By the hand of My servant David I will save Israel out of the hand of all their enemies.

19And Abner spoke in the ears of Benjamin. And Abner went to speak in the ears of David at Hebron, all that seemed good in the eyes of Israel and in the eyes of the house of Benjamin.

20And Abner came to David at Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made a banquet of wine for Abner and his men with him.

21Then Abner said to David, I will arise now and go, and gather to my lord the king all of Israel; and I will make a covenant with him, and you shall reign over all whom your soul desires. And David sent Abner away, and he departed in peace.

22And behold, the servants of David and Joab arrived from their expedition, and they brought much spoil with them. And Abner was not with David in Hebron, because he had sent him away, and he had departed in peace.

23Now Joab and all his army came, and it was reported to Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner has come to David, and David has let him go, and he has departed in peace.

24And Joab went in to the king, and said, What *is* this you have done? Behold, Abner came to you; and why have you let him go, and he has departed in peace?

25Surely you know the mischief of Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive you, and to know your going out and your coming in, and to know all things that you are doing?

26And Joab returned from David, and sent messengers to Abner after *him*; and they brought him back from the Well of Sirah, but David knew *it* not.

27And he brought back Abner to Hebron, and Joab caused him to turn aside from the gate to speak to him, laying wait for him; and he stabbed him there in the loins, and he died for the blood of Asahel the brother of Joab.

28And David heard *of it* afterwards, and said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before the Lord, even forever, of the blood of Abner the son of Ner.

29Let it fall upon the head of Joab, and upon all the house of his father; and let there not be wanting of the house of Joab one that has an issue, or a leper, or that leans on a staff, or that falls by the sword, or that wants bread. 30For Joab and Abishai his brother laid wait continually for Abner, because he slew Asahel their brother at Gibeon in the battle.

31And David said to Joab and to all the people with him, tear your clothes, and put on sackcloth, and lament over Abner. And King David followed the coffin.

32And they buried Abner in Hebron. And the king lifted up his voice, and wept at his tomb, and all the people wept for Abner.

33And the king mourned over Abner, and said, Shall Abner die according to the death of Nabal?

34Your hands were not bound, and your feet *were* not *put* in fetters; *one* brought *you* not near as Nabal; you have fallen before children of iniquity.

35And all the people assembled to weep for him. And all the people came to cause David to eat bread while it was yet day. And David swore, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if I eat bread or anything else before the sun goes down.

36And all the people took notice, and all things that the king did before the people were pleasing in their sight.

37So all the people and all Israel perceived in that day, that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

38And the king said to his servants, Do you not know that a great prince has fallen this day in Israel?

39And that I am this day a *mere* kinsman *of his*, and *as it were* a subject; but these men the sons of Zeruiah are too harsh for me: the Lord reward the evildoer according to his wickedness.

—4—

1And Ishbosheth the son of Saul heard that Abner the son of Ner had died in Hebron; and his hands were paralyzed, and all the men of Israel grew faint.

2And Ishbosheth the son of Saul had two men that were captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, sons of Rimmon the Berothite of the children of Benjamin; for Beeroth was reckoned to the children of Benjamin.

3And the Berothites ran away to Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.

4And Jonathan, Saul's son, *had* a son lame of his feet, five years old, and he was *in the way* when the news of Saul and Jonathan his son came from Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled. And it came to pass as he made haste and retreated, that he fell, and was crippled. And his name *was* Mephibosheth.

5And Rechab and Baanah, the sons of Rimmon the Berothite set out, and they came in the heat of the day into the house of Ishbosheth; and he was sleeping on a bed at noon.

6And behold, the porter of the house winnowed wheat, and he slumbered and slept. And the brothers Rechab and Baanah went secretly into the house.

7And Ishbosheth was sleeping on his bed in his chamber. And they struck him, and killed him, and took off his head. And they took his head, and went all the night by the western road.

8And they brought the head of Ishbosheth to David at Hebron, and they said to the king, Behold the head of Ishbosheth the son of Saul your enemy, who sought your life; and the Lord has executed vengeance on His enemies for my lord the king, as *it is* this day: even on Saul your enemy, and on his seed.

9And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Berothite, and said to them, *As* the Lord lives, who has redeemed my soul out of all affliction;

10he that reported to me that Saul was dead, even he was as one bringing glad tidings before me. But I seized him and

killed him in Ziklag, to whom I ought, *as he thought*, to have given a reward or his tidings.

11And now evil men have slain a righteous men in his house, *and* on his bed. Now then, I will require his blood from your hand, and I will destroy you from off the earth.

12And David commanded his young men, and they killed them, and cut off their hands and their feet; and they hung them up at the fountain in Hebron. And they buried the head of Ishbosheth in the tomb of Abner the son of Ner.

—5—

1And all the tribes of Israel came to David to Hebron, and they said to him, Behold, we *are* your bone and your flesh.

2And before, when Saul was king over us, you were the one who led Israel out and brought them in; and the Lord said to you, You shall feed My people Israel, and you shall be for a leader to My people Israel.

3And all the elders of Israel come to the king at Hebron; and King David made a covenant with them at Hebron before the Lord; and they anointed David king over all Israel.

4David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years. 5Seven years and six months he reigned in Hebron over Judah, and thirty-three years he reigned over all Israel and Judah in Jerusalem.

6And David and his men departed to Jerusalem, to the Jebusite that inhabited the land. And it was said to David, You shall not come in here (for the blind and the lame withstood him, saying, David shall not come in here).

7And David first took hold of Zion (that *is*, the City of David).

8And David said on that day, Everyone that smites the Jebusite, let him attack with the dagger both the lame and the blind, and those that hate the soul of David. Therefore they say, The lame and the blind shall not enter into the house of the Lord.

9And David dwelt in the stronghold, and it was called the City of David, and he built the city itself round about from the citadel, and *he built* his own house.

10And David advanced and became great, and the Lord Almighty *was* with him.

11And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar wood, and carpenters, and stone masons; and they built a house for David.

12And David knew that the Lord had prepared him to be king over Israel, and that his kingdom was exalted for the sake of His people Israel.

13And David took again wives and concubines out of Jerusalem, after he came from Hebron: and David had still more sons and daughters born to him.

14And these *are* the names of those that were born to him in Jerusalem: Shammua, Shobab, Nathan, Solomon,
15Ibhar, Elishua, Nepheg, Japhia, 16Elishama, Eliada, and Eliphelet.

17And the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over Israel; and all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard of it, and went down to the stronghold.

18And the Philistines came, and assembled in the Valley of Giants.

19And David inquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? And will You deliver them into my hands? And the Lord said to David, Go up, for I will surely deliver the Philistines into your hands.

20And David came from the Upper Breaches, and attacked the Philistines there. And David said, The Lord has destroyed the hostile Philistines from before me, as water is dispersed; therefore the name of that place was called Over Breaches.

21And they left their gods there, and David and his men took them.

22And the Philistines came up yet again, and assembled in the Valley of Giants.

23And David inquired of the Lord. And the Lord said, You shall not go up to meet them: turn from them, and you shall meet them near the Place of Weeping.

24And it shall come to pass when you hear the sound of a clashing together from the Grove of Weeping, then you shall go down to them, for then the Lord shall go forth before you to create havoc in the battle with the Philistines.

25And David did as the Lord commanded him, and struck the Philistines from Gibeon as far as the land of Gezer.

—6—

1And David again gathered all the young men of Israel, about seventy thousand.

2And David arose and went, he and all the people that were with him, and some of the rulers of Judah, on an expedition *to a distant place*, to bring back from there the ark of God, upon which is called the name of the Lord of hosts who dwells between the cherubim.

3And they put the ark of the Lord on a new cart, and took it out of the house of Abinadab who lived on the hill, and Uzzah and his brethren, the sons of Abinadab drove the cart with the ark.

4And his brethren went before the ark.

5And David and the children of Israel *were* playing before the Lord on well-tuned instruments mightily, and with songs, and with harps, and with lutes, and with drums, and with cymbals, and with pipes.

6And they came as far as the threshing floor of Nachon. And Uzzah reached forth his hand to the ark of God to keep it steady, and took hold of it; for the ox shook it out of its place.

7And the Lord was very angry with Uzzah, and God struck him there; and he died there by the ark of the Lord before God.

8And David was dispirited because the Lord made a breach upon Uzzah; and that place was called the Breach of Uzzah until this day.

9And David feared the Lord in that day, saying, How shall the ark of the Lord come in to me?

10And David would not bring in the ark of the covenant of the Lord to himself into the City of David; and David turned it aside into the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite.

11And the ark of the Lord lodged in the house of Obed-
Edom the Gittite for three months, and the Lord blessed all
the house of Obed-Edom, and all his possessions.
12And it was reported to King David, saying, The Lord has
blessed the house of Obed-Edom, and all that he has, because
of the ark of the Lord. And David went, and brought up the
ark of the Lord from the house of Obed-Edom to the City of
David with gladness.
13And seven bands were with him bearing the ark, and for
a sacrifice *there was* a calf, and lambs.
14**And David sounded with well-tuned instruments before
the Lord, and David *was* clothed with a fine long robe.**
15And David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark
of the Lord with shouting, and with the sound of a trumpet.
16And it came to pass as the ark arrived at the City of
David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looked through the
window, and saw King David dancing and playing before the
Lord; and she despised him in her heart.
17And they brought the ark of the Lord, and set it in its
place in the midst of the tabernacle which David pitched for
it. And David offered whole burnt offerings before the Lord,
and peace offerings.

18And David made an end of offering the whole burnt of-
ferings and peace offerings, and blessed the people in the
name of the Lord of hosts.
19And he distributed to all the people, even to all the host
of Israel, from Dan to Beersheba, both men and women, to
everyone a cake of bread, and a piece of meat, and a cake from
the frying pan. And all the people departed, everyone to his
home.
20And David returned to bless his house. And Michal the
daughter of Saul came out to meet David and saluted him,
and said, How was the king of Israel glorified today, who was
today uncovered in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants,
as one of the dancers wantonly uncovers himself!
21And David said to Michal, I will dance before the Lord.
Blessed *be* the Lord who chose me before your father, and
before all his house, to make me head over His people, even
over Israel. Therefore I will play and dance before the Lord.
22And I will again uncover myself thus, and I will be vile
in your eyes, and with the maid servants by whom you said
that I was not held in honor.
23And Michal the daughter of Saul had no child till the day
of her death.

—7—

1And it came to pass when the king sat in his house, and
the Lord had given him an inheritance on every side *free* from
all his enemies round about him;
2that the king said to Nathan the prophet, Behold now, I live
in a house of cedar, and the ark of the Lord dwells in the
midst of a tent.
3And Nathan said to the king, Go and do all that *is* in your
heart, for the Lord *is* with you.
4And it came to pass in that night, that the word of the
Lord came to Nathan, saying,
5Go, and say to My servant David, Thus says the Lord, You
shall not build Me a house to dwell in. 6For I have not dwelt
in a house from the day that I brought up the children of
Israel out of Egypt to this day, but I have been walking in
a lodge and in a tent, 7wheresoever I went with all Israel.
Have I ever spoken to any of the tribes of Israel, which I com-
manded to tend My people Israel, saying, Why have you not
built Me a house of Cedar?
8And now thus shall you say to My servant David: Thus
says the Lord Almighty, I took you from the sheepfold, that
you should be a prince over My people, over Israel.
9And I was with you wherever you went, and I destroyed
all your enemies before you, and I made you renowned ac-
cording to the renown of the great ones on the earth.
10And I will appoint a place for My people Israel, and I will
plant them, and they shall dwell by themselves, and shall be
distressed no longer; and the son of iniquity shall afflict them
no longer, as he *has done* from the beginning,
11from the days when I appointed judges over My people Is-
rael: and I will give you rest from all your enemies, and the
Lord declares to you, that He shall build you a house.
12And it shall come to pass when your days have been ful-
filled, and you sleep with your fathers, that I will raise up
your seed after you, even from your own body, and I will es-
tablish his kingdom.
13He shall build for Me a house for My name, and I will set
up his throne, even forever. 14I will be to him a father, and
he shall be to Me a son. And when he happens to transgress,
then will I chasten him with the rod of men, and with the
stripes of the sons of men. 15But My mercy I will not take
from him, as I took it from those whom I removed from My
presence.
16And his house shall be made sure, and his kingdom for-
ever before Me, and his throne shall be established forever.
17According to all these words, and according to all this vi-
sion, so Nathan spoke to David. 18Then King David came in,
and sat before the Lord, and said, Who am I, O Lord, my
Lord, and what *is* my house, that You have loved me *like*
this? 19Whereas I was very little before You, O Lord, my
Lord, yet You spoke concerning the house of Your servant for
a long time *to come*. And *is* this the law of man, O Lord, my
Lord?
20And what shall David yet say to You? And now You
know Your servant, O Lord, my Lord.
21And You have wrought for Your servant's sake, and ac-
cording to Your heart You have brought about all this great-
ness, to make it known to Your servant,
22that he may magnify You, O my Lord; for there is none like
You, and there is no God but You among all of whom we
have heard with our ears.
23And what other nation in the earth *is* like Your people
Israel? Whereas God was his guide, to redeem for Himself
a people, to make for Himself a name, to do mightily and
nobly, so that You should cast out nations and *their* taberna-
cles from the presence of Your people, whom You redeemed
for Yourself out of Egypt?
24And You have prepared for Yourself Your people Israel,
to be a people forever, and You, O Lord, have become their
God.
25And now, O my Lord, the Almighty Lord God of Israel,
confirm the word forever which You have spoken concerning
Your servant and his house: and now as You have said,
26Let Your name be magnified forever. 27Almighty Lord God
of Israel, You have uncovered the ear of Your servant, saying,
I will build you a house: therefore Your servant has found *in*
his heart to pray this prayer to You.

28And now, O Lord my Lord, You are God; and Your words will be true, and You have spoken these good things concerning Your servant.

29And now begin and bless the house of Your servant, that it may continue forever before You; for You, O Lord, my Lord, have spoken, and the house of Your servant shall be blessed with Your blessing, so as to continue forever.

—8—

1And it came to pass after this, that David attacked the Philistines, and put them to flight, and David took the tribute from out of the hand of the Philistines.

2Then David attacked Moab, and measured them out with lines, having laid them down on the ground. And there were two lines for slaying, and two lines he kept alive. And Moab became servants to David, yielding tribute. 3Then David attacked Hadadezer the son of Rehob king of Zobah, as he went to extend his power to the River Euphrates.

4And David took a thousand of his chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David hamstrung all his chariot *horses*, but he reserved for himself a hundred chariots.

5And Syria of Damascus came to help Hadadezer king of Zobah, and David struck down twenty-two thousand of the Syrians.

6And David placed a garrison in Syria near Damascus, and the Syrians became servants and tributaries to David. And the Lord preserved David wherever he went.

7And David took the golden bracelets which were on the servants of Hadadezer king of Zobah, and brought them to Jerusalem. And Susakim king of Egypt took them, when he went up to Jerusalem in the days of Rehoboam son of Solomon.

8And King David took from Metebac, and from the choice cities of Hadadezer, very much brass; with that Solomon made the bronze sea, and the pillars, and the lavers, and all the furniture.

9And Toi the king of Hemath heard that David had defeated all the armies of Hadadezer.

10And Toi sent Joram his son to King David, to ask him of his welfare, and to congratulate him on his fighting against Hadadezer and smiting him, for he was an enemy to Hadadezer: and in his hands were vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass.

11And these King David consecrated to the Lord, with the silver and with the gold which he consecrated out of all the cities which he conquered,

12out of Edom and out of Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amelek, and from the spoils of Hadadezer son of Rehob king of Zobah.

13And David made *himself* a name. And when he returned he struck Edom in Gebelem to *the number of* eighteen thousand.

14And he set garrisons in Edom, even in all Edom: and all the Edomites were servants to the king. And the Lord preserved David wherever he went.

15And David reigned over all Israel: and David brought about judgment and justice over all his people.

16And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the army; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was keeper* of the records.

17And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech son of Abiathar, *were* priests; and Seraiah *was* the scribe,

18and Benaiah son of Jehoida *was* counselor, and the Cherethite and the Pelethite and the sons of David were princes of the court.

—9—

1And David said, Is there yet anyone left from the house of Saul, that I may deal kindly with him for Jonathan's sake?

2And there was a servant of the house of Saul, and his name was Ziba. And they brought him to David. And the king said to him, Are you Ziba? And he said, I *am* your servant.

3And the king said, Is there yet a man left of the house of Saul, that I may act towards him with the mercy of God? And Ziba said to the king, There is yet a son of Jonathan, lame *in* his feet.

4And the king said, Where *is* he? And Ziba said to the king, Behold, *he is* in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo Debar.

5And King David went, and took him out of the house of Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo Debar.

6And Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul came to the King David, and he fell upon his face and bowed down before him. And David said to him, Mephibosheth; and he said, Behold your servant.

7And David said to him, Fear not, for I will surely deal mercifully with you for the sake of Jonathan your father, and I will restore to you all the land of Saul the father of your father; and you shall eat bread at my table continually.

8And Mephibosheth bowed down and said, Who am I your servant, that you have looked upon a dead dog like me?

9And the king called Ziba the servant of Saul, and said to him, All that belonged to Saul and to all his house have I given to the son of your lord.

10And you, and your sons, and your servants, shall till the land for him; and you shall bring in bread to the son of your lord, and he shall eat bread; and Mephibosheth the son of your lord shall eat bread continually at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

11And Ziba said to the king, According to all that my lord the king has commanded his servant, so will your servant do. So Mephibosheth did eat at the table of David, as one of the sons of the king.

12And Mephibosheth had a little son, and his name *was* Micha: and all the household of Ziba *were* servants to Mephibosheth.

13And Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem, for he continually ate at the table of the king; and he was lame in both of his feet.

—10—

1 And it came to pass after this that the king of the children
of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his place.
2 And David said, I will show mercy to Hanun the son of
Nahash, as his father dealt mercifully with me. And David
sent to comfort him concerning his father by the hand of his
servants; and the servants of David came into the land of the
children of Ammon.
3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun
their lord, *Is it* to honor your father before you that David
has sent comforters to you? Has not David rather sent his ser-
vants to you that they should search the city, and spy it out
and examine it?
4 And Hanun took the servants of David, and shaved their
beards, and cut off their garments in the midst as far as their
haunches, and sent them away.
5 And they brought David word concerning the men; and
he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly dishonored.
And the king said, Remain in Jericho till your beards have
grown, and *then* you shall return.
6 And the children of Ammon saw that the people of David
were ashamed; and the children of Ammon sent and hired
the Syrians of Beth Rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, and Re-
hob, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of Amelek with
a thousand men, and Ish-Tob with twelve thousand men.
7 And David heard, and sent Joab and all of his army, *even*
the mighty men.
8 And the children of Ammon went forth, and set the bat-
tle in array by the door of the gate. *Those* of Syria—Zobah,
Rehob, Ish-Tob, and Amelek, being by themselves in the
field.
9 And Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him
from that which was opposed in front and from behind, and
he chose out *some* of all the young men of Israel, and they set
themselves in array against Syria.
10 And the rest of the people he gave into the hand of
Abishai his brother, and they set the battle in array opposite
to the children of Ammon.
11 And he said, If Syria is too strong for me, then shall you
help me: and if the children of Ammon are too strong for you,
then will we be ready to help you.
12 Be courageous, and let us be strong for our people, and for
the sake of the cities of our God, and the Lord shall do that
which is good in His eyes.
13 And Joab and his people with him advanced to battle
against Syria, and they fled from before him.
14 And the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians had
fled, and they fled from before Abishai, and entered into the
city. And Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and
came to Jerusalem.
15 And the Syrians saw that they were defeated before Is-
rael, and they gathered themselves together.
16 And Hadadezer sent and gathered the Syrians from the
other side of the River Halamak, and they came to Helam;
and Shobach the captain of the army of Hadadezer *was* at
their head.
17 And it was reported to David, and he gathered all Israel
and went over the Jordan, and came to Helam; and the Syr-
ians set the battle in array against David, and fought with
him.
18 And Syria fled from before Israel, and David destroyed
of the Syrians seven hundred chariots, and forty thousand
horsemen, and he struck Shobach the captain of his army, and
he died there.
19 And all the kings *who were* servants of Hadadezer saw
that they were defeated before Israel, and they went over to
Israel, and served them: and Syria was afraid to help the chil-
dren of Ammon anymore.

—11—

1 And it came to pass, when the time of year had come for
kings to go out *to battle*, that David sent Joab, and his ser-
vants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the chil-
dren of Ammon, and besieged Rabbath; but David remained
at Jerusalem.
2 And it came to pass toward evening, that David arose off
his couch, and walked on the roof of the king's house, and
saw from the roof a woman bathing; and the woman was
very beautiful to look upon.
3 And David sent and inquired about the woman. And *one*
said, *Is* not this Bathsheba the daughter of Eliab, the wife of
Uriah the Hittite?
4 And David sent messengers, and took her, and went in to
her, and he lay with her. And she was purified from her un-
cleanness, and returned to her house.
5 And the woman conceived; and she sent and told David,
and said, I am with child.
6 And David sent to Joab, saying, Send me Uriah the Hit-
tite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.
7 And Uriah arrived and went in to him, and David asked
him how Joab was, and how the people were, and how the
war was going.
8 And David said to Uriah, Go to your house, and wash
your feet. And Uriah departed from the house of the king,
and a portion *of meat* from the king followed him.
9 And Uriah slept at the door of the king with the servants
of his lord, and went not down to his house.
10 And they brought David word, saying, Uriah has not
gone down to his house. And David said to Uriah, Have you
not come from a *long* journey? Why have you not gone down
to your house?
11 And Uriah said to David, The ark and Israel and Judah
dwell in tents; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord
are encamped in the open fields; and shall I go into my house
to eat and drink, and lie with my wife? How *should I do this?*
As your soul lives, I will not do this thing.
12 And David said to Uriah, Remain here today also, and
tomorrow I will let you go. So Uriah remained in Jerusalem
that day and the day following.
13 And David called him, and he ate before him and drank,
and he made him drunk. And he went out in the evening to
lie upon his bed with the servants of his lord, and went not
down to his house.
14 And the morning came, and David wrote a letter to Joab,
and sent it by the hand of Uriah.

15And he wrote in the letter, saying, Station Uriah in front
of the *most* severe *part* of the fight, and retreat from behind
him, that he may be wounded and die.
16And it came to pass while Joab was watching against the
city, that he set Uriah in a place where he knew that valiant
men were.
17And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab.
And some of the people of the servants of David fell, and
Uriah the Hittite died also.
18And Joab sent, and reported to David all the events of
the war, so as to tell them to the king.
19And he commanded the messenger, saying, When you
have finished reporting all the events of the war to the king,
20then it shall come to pass if the anger of the king shall arise,
and he shall say to you, Why did you draw near to the city
to fight? Did you not know that they would shoot from off
the wall? 21Who struck Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal, son
of Ner? Did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon
him from above the wall, and he died in Thebez? Why did
you draw near to the wall? Then you shall say, Your servant
Uriah the Hittite is also dead.

22And the messenger of Joab went to the king to Jerusalem,
and he came and reported to David all that Joab had told
him, all the affairs of the war. And David was very angry
with Joab, and said to the messenger, Why did you draw near
to the wall to fight? Did you not know that you would be
wounded from off the wall? Who struck Abimelech the son
of Jerubbaal? Did not a woman cast upon him a piece of mill-
stone from the wall, and he died in Thebez? Why did you
draw near to the wall?
23And the messenger said to David, The men prevailed
against us, and they came out against us into the field, and
we came upon them, even to the door of the gate.
24And the archers shot at your servants from off the wall,
and some of the king's servants died, and your servant Uriah
the Hittite is dead also.
25And David said to the messenger, Thus shall you say to
Joab, Let not the matter be grievous in your eyes, for the
sword devours one way at one time and another way at an-
other: strengthen your array against the city, and destroy it,
and strengthen him.
26And the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was
dead, and she mourned for her husband.
27And the time of mourning expired, and David sent and
took her into his house, and she became his wife, and bore
him a son: but the thing which David did was evil in the eyes
of the Lord.

—12—

1And the Lord sent Nathan the prophet to David; and he
went in to him, and said to him, There were two men in one
city, one rich and the other poor.
2And the rich *man* had very many flocks and herds.
3But the poor *man had* only one little ewe lamb, which he had
purchased, and preserved, and reared; and it grew up with
himself and his children in common; it ate of his bread and
drank of his cup, and slept in his bosom, and was to him as a
daughter.
4And a traveler came to the rich man, and he refused to
take of his flocks and of his herds, to prepare for the traveler
that came to him; and he took the poor man's lamb, and pre-
pared it for the man that came to him.
5And David was greatly moved with anger against the
man; and David said to Nathan, *As* the Lord lives, the man
that did this thing shall surely die.
6And he shall restore the lamb seven-fold, because he has
not spared.
7And Nathan said to David, You are the man that has
done this! Thus says the Lord God of Israel: I anointed you
to be king over Israel, and I rescued you out the hand of Saul;
8and I gave you the house of your master, and the wives of
your master into your bosom, and I gave to you the house
of Israel and Judah; and if that had been *too* little, I would
have given you even more. 9Why have you despised the word
of the Lord, to do that which is evil in His eyes? You have
slain Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and you have taken
his wife to be your wife, and you have slain him with the
sword of the children of Ammon. 10Now therefore the sword
shall never depart from your house, because you have de-
spised Me, and you have taken the wife of Uriah the Hit-
tite, to be your wife. 11Thus says the Lord: Behold, I will raise
up evil against you out of your *own* house, and I will take
your wives from before your eyes, and will give them to your
neighbour, and he shall lie with your wives in broad daylight.
12For you did it in secret, but I will do this thing in the sight
of all Israel, and in broad daylight.
13And David said to Nathan, I have sinned against the
Lord. And Nathan said to David, The Lord has put away
your sin; you shall not die.
14Only because you have given great occasion of provocation
to the enemies of the Lord by this thing, your son also that is
born to you shall surely die.
15And Nathan departed to his house. And the Lord struck
the child, which the wife of Uriah the Hittite bore to David,
and it was ill.
16And David inquired of God concerning the child, and
David fasted, and went in and lay all night upon the ground.
17And the elders of his house arose *and went* to him to raise
him up from the ground, but he would not *rise*, nor did he
eat bread with them.
18And it came to pass on the seventh day that the child
died. And the servants of David were afraid to tell him that
the child was dead; for they said, Behold, while the child
was yet alive we spoke to him, and he hearkened not to our
voice; and should we tell him *now* that the child is dead?—
so would he do *himself* harm.
19And David knew that his servants were whispering, and
David perceived that the child was dead. And David said to
his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.
20Then David rose up from the earth, and washed, and
anointed himself, and changed his clothes, and went into the
house of God, and worshipped Him; and he went into his
own house, and called for bread to eat, and they set bread be-
fore him and he ate.

21And his servants said to him, What *is* this thing that you
have done concerning the child? While the child was yet liv-
ing you fasted and wept, and kept watch; but when the child
was dead you rose up and ate bread, and drank.
22And David said, While the child yet lived, I fasted and
wept; for I said, Who knows if the Lord will pity me, and the
child should live?
23But now it is dead, why should I fast thus? Shall I be able
to bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not
return to me.
24And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and he went
in to her, and lay with her; and she conceived and bore a son,
and he called his named Solomon, and the Lord loved him.
25And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and
called his name Jedidiah, for the Lord's sake.
26And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Am-
mon, and took the royal city.

27And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have
fought against Rabbah, and taken the City of Waters.
28And now gather the rest of the people, and encamp
against the city, and take it beforehand; lest I take the city
first, and it be called by my name.
29And David gathered all the people, and went to Rabbah,
and fought against it, and took it.
30And he took the crown of Molchom their king from off
his head, and the weight of it was a talent of gold, with pre-
cious stones, and it was upon the head of David; and he car-
ried forth very much spoil of the city.
31And he brought forth the people that were in it, and put
them under the saw, and under iron harrows, and axes of
iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus he
did to all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David
and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

—13—

1And it happened after this that Absalom the son of David
had a very beautiful sister, and her name *was* Tamar; and
Amnon the son of David loved her.
2And Amnon was distressed even to sickness, because of
Tamar his sister; for she was a virgin, and it seemed very dif-
ficult for Amnon to do anything to her.
3Now Amnon had a friend, and his name *was* Jonadab, the
son of Shimeah the brother of David: and Jonadab *was* a very
cunning man.
4And he said to him, What ails you, that you are weak
like this? O son of the king, morning by morning? Will you
not tell me? And Amnon said, I love Tamar the sister of my
brother Absalom.
5And Jonadab said to him, Lie upon your bed, and make
yourself sick, and your father shall come in to see you; and
you shall say to him, Let Tamar my sister come, and feed me
with morsels, and let her prepare food before my eyes, that I
may see and eat at her hands.
6So Ammon laid down and made himself sick; and the king
came in to see him. And Amnon said to the king, Let my
sister Tamar come to me, and make a couple of cakes in my
sight, and I will eat them at her hand.
7And David sent to Tamar to the house, saying, Go now
to your brother's house, and prepare food for him.
8And Tamar went to the house of her brother Amnon,
and he *was* lying down: and she took the dough and kneaded
it, and made cakes in his sight, and baked the cakes.
9And she took the frying pan and poured them out before
him, but he would not eat. And Amnon said, Send out every
man from about me. And they removed every man from
about him.
10And Amnon said to Tamar, Bring in the food into the
closet, and I will eat of your hand. And Tamar took the cakes
which she had made, and brought them to her brother Am-
non into the chamber.
11And she brought *them* to him to eat, and he caught hold
of her, and said to her, Come, lie with me, my sister.
12And she said to him, No, my brother, do not humble me,
for it ought not to be so done in Israel; do not do this dis-
graceful thing!
13And I, where shall I remove my reproach? And you shall
be as one of the fools in Israel. And now, speak to the king,
for surely he will not keep me from you.
14But Amnon would not hearken to her voice; and he pre-
vailed against her, and humbled her, and lay with her. 15Then
Amnon hated her with very great hatred; for the hatred with
which he hated her was greater than the love with which he
had loved her, for the last wickedness was greater than the
first. And Amnon said to her, Get up, and get out!
16And Tamar spoke to him concerning this great mischief,
saying, this is greater than the other that you did to me, to
send me away. But Amnon would not hearken to her voice.
17And he called his servant who had charge of the house,
and said to him, Put this *woman* out from me, and shut the
door behind her.
18And she had on herself a multi-colored robe, for so were
the king's daughters that were virgins attired in their apparel.
And his servant led her forth, and shut the door behind her.
19And Tamar took ashes, and put them on her head. And
she tore the robe that was on her, and she laid her hands on
her head, and went crying continually.
20And Absalom her brother said to her, Has your brother
Amnon been with you? Now then, my sister, be silent, for
he is your brother: be not careful to mention this matter. So
Tamar dwelt as a widow in the house of her brother Absa-
lom.
21And King David heard of all these things, and was very
angry; but he did not grieve the spirit of his son Amnon, be-
cause he loved him, for he was his firstborn.
22And Absalom spoke not to Amnon, *neither* good or bad,
because Absalom hated Amnon, on account of his humbling
of his sister Tamar.
23And it came to pass at the end of two whole years, that
they were shearing *sheep* for Absalom in Baal Hazor, near
Ephraim. And Absalom invited all the king's sons.
24And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold, your
servant has a sheep-shearing; let now the king and his ser-
vants go with your servant.
25And the king said to Absalom, No, my son, let us not all
go, and let us not be burdensome to you. And he pressed him;
but he would not go, but blessed him.
26And Absalom said to him, And if not, let my brother
Amnon go with us. And the king said to him, Why should
he go with you?

27And Absalom pressed him, and he sent with him Amnon
and all the king's sons; and Absalom made a banquet like the
banquet of the king.
28And Absalom commanded his servants, saying, Take no-
tice when the heart of Amnon shall be merry with wine, and
I shall say to you, Smite Amnon, and kill him: fear not; for is
it not I that command you? Be courageous, and be valiant.
29And the servants of Absalom did to Amnon as Absalom
commanded them. And all the sons of the king rose up, and
they mounted every man his mule, and fled.
30And it came to pass, when they were in the way, that a
report came to David, saying, Absalom has slain all the king's
sons, and there is not one of them left.
31Then the king arose, and tore his clothes, and lay upon the
ground. And all his servants that were standing round him
tore their clothes.
32And Jonadab the son of Shimeah, David's brother, an-
swered and said, Let not my Lord the king say that he has
slain all the young men the sons of the king, for Amnon alone
is dead; for he was appointed *to death* by the mouth of Ab-
salom from the day that he humbled his sister Tamar.

33And now let not my lord the king take the matter to
heart, saying, All the king's sons are dead: for Amnon alone
is dead.
34And Absalom escaped. And the watchman lifted up his
eyes and looked; and behold, many people went in the way
behind him from the side of the mountain in the descent.
And the watchman came and told the king, and said, I have
seen men by the way of Horonaim, by the side of the moun-
tain.
35And Jonadab said to the king, Behold, the king' sons are
present: according to the word of your servant, so has it hap-
pened.
36And it came to pass when he had finished speaking, that
behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voices and
wept; and the king also and all his servants wept with a very
great weeping.
37But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai son of Ammihud the
king of Geshur, to the land of Hamaachad: and King David
mourned for his son continually. 38So Absalom fled, and de-
parted to Geshur, and was there three years.
39And King David ceased to go out after Absalom, for he
was comforted concerning Amnon, regarding his death.

—14—

1Now Joab the son of Zeruiah knew that the heart of the
king was toward Absalom.
2And Joab sent to Tekoa, and took from there a cunning
woman, and said to her, Mourn, and put on mourning ap-
parel, and anoint yourself not with oil, and you shall be as a
woman mourning for one that is dead thus for many days.
3And you shall go to the king, and speak to him according
to this word. And Joab put the words in her mouth.
4So the woman of Tekoa went in to the king and fell upon
her face to the earth, and bowed down before him, and said,
Help, O king, help.
5And the king said to her, What is the matter with you?
And she said, I am indeed a widow woman, and my husband
is dead.
6And moreover your handmaid had two sons, and they
fought together in the field, and there was no one to part
them; and the one struck down the other, his brother, and
killed him.
7And behold, the whole family rose up against your hand-
maid, and they said, Give up the one that struck down his
brother, and we will put him to death for the life of his
brother, whom he killed, and we will take away your heir. So
they will quench my coal that is left, so as not to leave my
husband a remnant or name upon the face of the earth.
8And the king said to the woman, Go in peace to your
house, and I will give orders concerning you.
9And the woman of Tekoa said to the king, On me, my
lord, O king, and on my father's house *be* the iniquity, and
the king and his throne *be* guiltless.
10And the king said, Who was it that spoke to you? You
shall bring him to me, and *one* shall not touch him anymore.
11And she said, Let now the king remember concerning his
Lord God in that the avenger of blood is multiplied to de-
stroy, and let them not take away my son. And he said, *As*
the lord lives, not a hair of your son shall fall to the ground.
12And the woman said, Let now your servant speak a word
to my lord the king. And he said, Speak on.
13And the woman said, Why have you devised this thing
against the people of God? Or *is* this word out of the king's
mouth as a transgression, so that the king should not bring
back his *own* banished *son*?
14For we shall surely die, and be as water poured upon the
earth, which shall not be gathered up, and God shall take the
life, even as He devises to thrust forth from Him His outcast.
15And now whereas I came to speak this word to my lord
the king, *the reason is* that the people will see me, and your
handmaid will say, Let one now speak to my lord the king, if
perhaps the king will perform the request of his handmaid;
16for the king will hear. Let him rescue his handmaid out of
the hand of the man that seeks to cast out me and my son
from the inheritance of God.
17And the woman said, If now the word of my lord the
king be gracious,—*well*: for as an angel of God, so *is* my lord
the king, to hear good and evil; and the Lord your God shall
be with you.
18And the king answered, and said to the woman, Hide not
from me, I pray, the matter which I ask you. And the woman
said, Let my lord the king by all means speak.
19And the king said, *Is* not the hand of Joab in all this mat-
ter with you? And the woman said to the king, *As* your soul
lives, my lord, O king, there is no turning to the right hand or
to the left from all that my lord the king has spoken; for your
servant Joab himself charged me, and he put all these words
in the mouth of your handmaid.
20In order that this form of speech might come about *it was*
that your servant Joab has framed this matter; and my lord is
wise as *is* the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all things
that are in the earth.
21And the king said to Joab, Behold now, I have done to
you according to this your word: go, bring back the young
man Absalom.
22And Joab fell on his face to the ground, and bowed down,
and blessed the king. And Joab said, Today your servant
knows that I have found grace in your sight, my lord, O king,
for my lord the king has performed the request of his servant.

23And Joab arose, and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24And the king said, Let him return to his house, and not see my face. And Absalom returned to his house, and saw not the king's face.

25And there was not a man in Israel so very comely as Absalom. From the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

26And when he cut his hair, (and it was at the beginning of every year that he cut it, because it grew heavy upon him) even when he cut it, he weighed the hair of his head, *and it weighed* two hundred shekels according to the royal shekel.

27And there were born to Absalom three sons and one daughter, and her name was Tamar. She was a very beautiful woman, and she became the wife of Rehoboam son of Solomon, and she bore to him Abia.

28And Absalom remained in Jerusalem two full years, and he saw not the king's face.

29And Absalom sent to Joab to bring him in to the king, and he would not come to him. And he sent to him the second time, and he would not come.

30And Absalom said to his servants, Behold, Joab's portion in the field *is* next to mine, and he has barley in it; go and set it on fire. And the servants of Absalom set the field on fire. And the servants of Joab come to him with their clothes torn, and they said to him, The servants of Absalom have set the field on fire.

31And Joab arose, and came to Absalom into the house, and said to him, Why have your servants set my field on fire?

32And Absalom said to Joab, Behold, I sent to you, saying, Come here, and I will send you to the king, saying, Why did I come out of Geshur? It would have been better for me to have remained there. And now, behold, I have not seen the face of the king; but if there is iniquity in me, then put me to death.

33And Joab went in to the king, and brought him word. And he called Absalom, and he went in to the king, and bowed down before him, and fell upon his face to the ground, even in the presence of the king; and the king kissed Absalom.

—15—

1And it came to pass after this that Absalom prepared for himself chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2And Absalom rose early, and stood by the side of the way of the gate. And it came to pass that every man who had a cause came to the king for judgment. And Absalom cried to him, and said to him, Of what city are you? And he said, Your servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel.

3And Absalom said to him, See, your affairs *are* right and clear, yet you have no one *appointed* of the king to hear you.

4And Absalom said, O that one would make me a judge in the land; then every man who had a dispute or a cause would come to me, and I would judge him!

5And it came to pass that when a man came near to bow down to him, that he stretched out his hand, and took hold of him, and kissed him.

6And Absalom did after this manner to all Israel that came to the king for judgment; and Absalom gained the hearts of the men of Israel.

7And it came to pass after forty years, that Absalom said to his father, I will go now, and pay my vows, which I vowed to the Lord in Hebron.

8For your servant vowed a vow when I dwelt at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the Lord should indeed restore me to Jerusalem, then will I serve the Lord.

9And the king said to him, Go in peace. And he arose and went to Hebron.

10And Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, When you hear the sound of the trumpet, then shall you say, Absalom has become king in Hebron.

11And there went with Absalom two hundred chosen men from Jerusalem; and they went in their simplicity, and knew not anything.

12And Absalom sent to Ahithophel the Gilonite, the counselor of David, from his city, from Giloh, where he was sacrificing. And there was a strong conspiracy; and the people with Absalom were increasingly numerous.

13And there came a messenger to David, saying, the heart of the men of Israel has gone after Absalom.

14And David said to all his servants who were with him in Jerusalem, Rise, and let us flee, for we have no refuge from Absalom. Make haste and go, lest he overtake us speedily, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

15And the king's servants said to the king, In all things which our lord the king chooses, behold, *we are* your servants.

16And the king and all his house went out on foot. And the king left ten women from among his concubines to keep the house.

17And the king and all his servants went out on foot; and abode in a distant house.

18And all his servants passed on by his side, and every Cherethite, and every Pelethite, and they stood by the olive tree in the wilderness. And all the people marched near him, and all his court, and all the men of might, and all the men of war, six hundred; and they were present at his side. And every Cherethite, and every Pelethite, and all the six hundred Gittites that came on foot out from Gath, and they went on before the king.

19And the king said to Ittai the Gittite, Why do you also go with us? Return, and dwell with the king, for you are a stranger, and you have come forth as a sojourner out of your place.

20Whereas you came yesterday, shall I today cause you to travel with us, and shall you *thus* change your place? You came forth yesterday, and today shall I set you in motion to go along with us? I indeed will go wherever I may go: return then, and cause your brethren to return with you, and may the Lord deal mercifully and truly with you.

21And Ittai answered the king and said, *As* the Lord lives and as my lord the king lives, in the place wheresoever my lord shall be, whether it be for death or life, there shall your servant be.

22And the king said to Ittai, Come and pass over with me. So Ittai the Gittite and the king passed over, and all his servants, and all the multitude with him.

23And all the country wept with a loud voice. And all
the people passed by over the Brook of Kidron; and the king
crossed the Brook Kidron. And all the people and the king
passed on toward the way of the wilderness.
24And behold also Zadok, and all the Levites were with
him, bearing the ark of the covenant of the Lord. And they
set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the
people had passed out of the city.
25And the king said to Zadok, Carry back the ark of God
into the city: if I should find favour in the eyes of the Lord,
then will He bring me back, and He will show me *both* it and
its beauty.
26But if He should say thus, I have no pleasure in you; behold,
here I am, let Him do to me according to that which is good
in His sight.
27And the king said to Zadok the priest, Behold, you shall
return to the city in peace, and Ahimaaz, your son, and
Jonathan the son of Abiathar, your two sons with you.
28Behold, I continue in arms in Araboth of the desert, until
there come tidings from you to report to me. 29So Zadok and
Abiathar brought back the ark of the Lord to Jerusalem, and
it remained there.
30And David went up by the ascent of *the Mount of*
Olives, ascending and weeping, and had his head covered,
and went barefoot. And all the people that were with
him,*every man,* covered his head; and they went up, ascend-
ing and weeping.

31And it was reported to David, saying, Ahithophel also *is*
among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O
Lord my God, disconcert, I pray, the counsel of Ahithophel.
32And David came as far as Ros, where he worshipped
God. And behold, Hushai the chief friend of David came out
to meet him, having torn his clothes, and dust *was* upon his
head.
33And David said to him, If you should go over with me,
then will you be a burden to me;
34but if you shall return to the city, and shall say to Absalom,
your brethren have passed over, and the king your father has
passed over after me: and now I am your servant, O king,
permit me to live. At one time even of late I was the servant
of your father, and now I *am* your humble servant—so shall
you defeat for me the counsel of Ahithophel.
35And behold, Zadok and Abiathar the priests are with
you; and it shall be that every word that you shall hear of the
house of the king, you shall report it to Zadok and Abiathar
the priests.
36Behold, their two sons are with them, Ahimaaz, the son
of Zadok, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar; and by them
you shall report to me every word which you shall hear. 37So
Hushai the friend of David went into the city, and Absalom
came into Jerusalem.

—16—

1And David passed on a little way from Ros; and behold,
Ziba the servant of Memphibosheth *came* to meet him; and
he had a couple of donkeys saddled, and upon them two hun-
dred loaves, and a hundred *cakes of* raisins, and a hundred
cakes of dates, and a bottle of wine.
2And the king said to Ziba, What do you mean to do with
these? And Ziba said, The donkeys *are* for the household of
the king to sit on, and the loaves and the dates *are* for the
young men to eat, and the wine *is* for them that are faint in
the wilderness to drink.
3And the king said, And where *is* the son of your master?
And Ziba said to the king, Behold, he remains in Jerusalem;
for he said, Today shall the house of Israel restore to me the
kingdom of my father.
4And the king said to Ziba, Behold, all Memphibosheth's
property *is* yours. And Ziba bowed down and said, My lord,
O king, let me find grace in your eyes.
5And King David came to Bahurim; and behold, there
came out from there a man of the family of the house of Saul,
and his name *was* Shimei, the son of Gera. He came forth and
cursed as he went,
6and cast stones at David, and at all the servants of King
David. And all the people and all the mighty men were on
the right and left hand of the king.
7And thus Shimei said when he cursed him, Go out, go out,
you bloody man, and man of sin.
8The Lord has returned upon you all the blood of the house
of Saul, because you have reigned in his place; and the Lord
has given the kingdom into the hand of Absalom your son:
and behold, you *are taken* in your mischief, because you *are*
a bloody man. 9Then Abishai the son of Zeruiah said to the
king, Why does this dead dog curse my lord the king? Let me
go over now and take off his head!
10And the king said, What have I to do with you, you sons
of Zeruiah? Let him alone, and so let him curse, for the Lord
has told him to curse David: and who shall say, Why have
you done thus?
11And David said to Abishai and to all his servants, Behold,
my son who came forth out of my bowels seeks my life; still
more now may the son of Benjamin: let him curse, because
the Lord has told him.
12If by any means the Lord may look upon my affliction, thus
shall He return me good for his cursing this day.
13And David and all the men with him went along the
road: and Shimei went by the side of the hill next to him,
cursing as he went, and casting stones at him, and sprinkling
him with dirt.
14And the king, and all the people with him, came away
and refreshed themselves there.
15And Absalom and all the men of Israel went into
Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.
16And it came to pass when Hushai the chief friend of
David came to Absalom, that Hushai said to Absalom, Long
live the king!
17And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this your kindness to
your friend? Why did you not go forth with your friend?
18And Hushai said to Absalom, No, but following whom
the Lord, and this people, and all Israel have chosen—his will
I be, and with him I will dwell.
19And again, whom shall I serve? Should I not *serve* in the
presence of his son? As I served in the sight of your father, so
will I be in your presence.
20And Absalom said to Ahithophel, Deliberate among
yourselves concerning what we should do.

21And Ahithophel said to Absalom, Go in to your father's concubines, whom he left to keep his house; and all Israel shall hear that you have dishonored your father; and the hands of all that are with you shall be strengthened.

22And they pitched a tent for Absalom on the roof, and Absalom went in to his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel.

23And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counseled in former days, *was* as if one should inquire of the word of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel both to David and also to Absalom.

—17—

1And Ahithophel said to Absalom, Let me now choose out for myself twelve thousand men, and I will arise and follow after David this night.

2And I will come upon him when he *is* weary and weak-handed, and I will strike him with terror; and all the people with him shall flee, and I will smite the king alone.

3And I will bring back all the people to you, as a bride returns to her husband: only you seek the life of one man, and all the people shall have peace.

4And the saying *was* right in the eyes of Absalom, and in the eyes of all the elders of Israel.

5And Absalom said, Call now also Hushai the Archite, and let us hear what *is* in his mouth, even in his also.

6And Hushai went in to Absalom, and Absalom spoke to him, saying, After this manner spoke Ahithophel: shall we do according to his word? But if not, speak up.

7And Hushai said to Absalom, This counsel which Ahithophel has counseled this one time *is* not good.

8And Hushai said, You know your father and his men, that they are very mighty, and bitter in their spirit, as a bereaved bear in the field, *and as a wild boar in the plain*; and your father *is* a man of war, and will not give the people rest.

9For behold, he is now hidden in one of the hills or in some *other* place; and it shall come to pass when he falls upon them at the beginning, that *someone* will certainly hear, and say, There has been a slaughter among the people that follow after Absalom. 10Then even he *that is* strong, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, it shall utterly melt: for all Israel knows that your father *is* mighty, and they that are with him *are* mighty men. 11For thus I have surely given counsel, that all Israel be generally gathered to you from Dan even to Beersheba, as the sand that is upon the seashore for multitude; and that your presence go in the midst of them.

12And we will come upon him in one of the places where we shall find him, and we will encamp against him, as the dew falls upon the earth; and we will not leave of him and of his men so much as one.

13And if he shall have taken refuge with his army in a city, then shall all Israel take ropes to that city, and we will draw it even into the river, that there may not be left there even a stone.

14And Absalom, and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For the Lord has purposed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, that the Lord might bring all evil upon Absalom.

15And Hushai the Archite said to Zadok and Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus Ahithophel counseled Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counseled.

16And now send quickly and report to David, saying, Lodge not this night in Araboth of the wilderness: but go and make haste, lest *one* swallow up the king, and all the people with him.

17And Jonathan and Ahimaaz stood by the Well of Rogel, and a maidservant went and reported to them, and they went to tell King David; so that they might not be seen entering into the city.

18But a young man saw them and told Absalom: and the two went quickly, and entered into the house of a man in Bahurim; and he had a well in his court, and they went down into it.

19And a woman took a covering, and spread it over the mouth of the well, and spread out ground grain upon it to dry, and the thing was not known.

20And the servants of Absalom came to the woman into the house, and said, Where *are* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said to them, They have gone a little way beyond the water. And they sought and found them not, and returned to Jerusalem.

21And it came to pass after they were gone, that they came up out of the pit, and went on their way; and reported to King David, and said to David, Arise, and go quickly over the water, for thus has Ahithophel counseled concerning you.

22And David rose up and all the people with him, and they passed over the Jordan till the morning light; there was not one missing who did not pass over the Jordan.

23And Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, and he saddled his donkey, and rose and departed to his house into his city; and he gave orders to his household, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the tomb of his father.

24And David passed over to Mahanaim. And Absalom crossed over the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25And Absalom appointed Amasa over the army, in the place of Joab. And Amasa was the son of a man whose name was Jether of Jezreel: he went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, the sister of Zeruiah the mother of Joab.

26And all Israel and Absalom encamped in the land of Gilead.

27And it came to pass when David came to Manahaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the sons of Ammon, and Machir son of Ammiel of Lo Debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

28brought ten embroidered beds (with double coverings) and ten caldrons, earthenware and wheat, barley and flour, meal and beans, and parched *seeds*, 29honey and butter, sheep and cheese of the herd. And they brought them to David and to his people with him to eat; for *one* said, The people *are* faint and hungry and thirsty in the wilderness.

—18—

1And David numbered the people with him, and set over them captains of thousands and captains of hundreds.

2And David sent the people away, a third part under the hand of Joab, a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, the brother of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And David said to the people, I also will surely go out with you.

3And they said, You shall not go out; for if we should indeed flee, they will not care for us; and if half of us should die, they will not mind us; for you *are* as ten thousand of us; and now *it is* well that you shall be to us an aid to help us in the city.

4And the king said to them, Whatever seems good in your eyes I will do. And the king stood by the side of the gate, and all the people went out by hundreds and by thousands.

5And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Spare the young man Absalom for my sake. And all the people heard the king charging all the commanders concerning Absalom.

6And all the people went out into the woods against Israel; and the battle was in the woods of Ephraim.

7And the people of Israel fell down there before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter in that day, *even* twenty thousand men.

8And the battle there was scattered over the face of all the land. And the woods consumed more of the people than the sword consumed in that day.

9And Absalom went to meet the servants of David. And Absalom was mounted on his mule, and the mule came under the thick boughs of a great oak; and his head was entangled in the oak, and he was suspended between heaven and earth; and the mule passed on from under him.

10And a man saw it, and reported to Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanging in an oak.

11And Joab said to the man who reported it to him, Behold, did you indeed see him? Why then did you not strike him there to the ground? And I would have given you ten *pieces* of silver, and a belt.

12And the man said to Joab, Were I even to receive a thousand shekels of silver, I would not lift my hand against the king's son; for in our ears the king charged you and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Take care of the young man Absalom for me,

13so as to do no harm to his life: and nothing of the matter will be concealed from the king, and you will set yourself against me.

14And Joab said, I will begin this; I will not thus remain with you. And Joab took three spears in his hand, and thrust them into the heart of Absalom, while he was yet alive in the heart of the oak.

15And ten young men that bore Joab's armor surrounded Absalom, and struck him, and killed him.

16And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing Israel, for Joab spared the people.

17And he took Absalom, and cast him into a great cavern in the woods, into a deep pit, and set up over him a very great heap of stones: and all Israel fled, every man to his tent.

18Now Absalom, while he was yet alive, had taken and set up for himself the pillar near which he was taken, and set it up so as to have the pillar in the king's valley; for he said he had no son to keep his name in remembrance: and he called the pillar, Absalom's Hand, until this day.

19And Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said, Let me run now and carry the good news to the king, for the Lord has delivered him from the hand of his enemies.

20And Joab said to him, You *shall* not *be* a messenger of good news this day; you shall bear them another day; but on this day you shall bear no news, because the king's son is dead.

21And Joab said to Hushai, Go, report to the king all that you have seen. And Hushai bowed down before Joab and went out.

22And Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said again to Joab, No, let me also run after Hushai. And Joab said, Why would you thus run, my son? Attend, you have no news for profit if you go.

23And he said, Why should I not run? And Joab said to him, Run. And Ahimaaz ran along the way of Kechar, and outran Hushai.

24And David was sitting between the two gates. And the watchman went up on the top of the gate of the wall, and lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, a man was running alone before him.

25And the watchman cried out, and reported to the king. And the king said, If he is alone, *he has* good news in his mouth. And the man came and drew near.

26And the watchman saw another man running. And the watchman cried at the gate, and said, Behold, another man is running alone. And the king said, He also brings good news.

27And the watchman said, I see the running of the first as the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and will come to *report* good news.

28And Ahimaaz cried out and said to the king, Peace. And he bowed down to the king with his face to the ground, and said, Blessed *be* the Lord your God, who has delivered up the men that lifted up their hands against my lord the king.

29And the king said, *Is* the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz said, I saw a great multitude *at the time* of Joab's sending the king's servant and your servant, and I knew not what was there.

30And the king said, Turn aside, stand still here. And he turned aside, and stood.

31And, behold, Hushai came up, and said to the king, Let my lord the king hear the good news, for the Lord has avenged you this day upon all them that rose up against you.

32And the king said to Hushai, Is it well with the young man Absalom? And Hushai said, Let the enemies of my lord the king, and all whosoever have risen up against him for evil, be as that young man.

33And the king was troubled, and went to the chamber over the gate, and wept. And thus he said as he went, My son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! I *pray* God I had died for you, *even* I *had died* for you, Absalom, my son, my son!

—19—

1And they brought Joab word, saying, Behold, the king
weeps and mourns for Absalom.
2And the victory was turned that day into mourning to all
the people, for the people heard it said that day, The king
grieves after his son.
3And the people stole away that day to go into the city, as
people steal away when they are ashamed as they flee in the
battle.
4And the king hid his face. And the king cried with a loud
voice, My son Absalom! Absalom my son!
5And Joab went in to the king, into the house, and said,
You have this day shamed the faces of all your servants that
have delivered you this day, and *have saved* the lives of your
sons and of your daughters, and the lives of your wives, and
of your concubines,
6forasmuch as you love them that hate you, and hate them
that love you; and you have this day declared, that your
princes and your servants are nothing *in your sight*; for I
know this day, that if Absalom were alive, *and* all of us were
dead today, then it would have been right in your sight.
7And now arise and go forth, and speak comfortably to
your servants; for I have sworn by the Lord, that unless you
will go forth this day, there shall not a man remain with you
this night. And know for yourself, this thing *will* indeed *be*
evil to you beyond all the evil that has come upon you from
your youth until now.
8Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And all the people
reported, saying, Behold, the king sits in the gate. And all the
people went in before the king to the gate (for Israel had fled
every man to his tent).
9And all the people disputed among all the tribes of Israel,
saying, King David delivered us from all our enemies, and he
rescued us from the hand of the Philistines; and now he has
fled from the land, and from his kingdom, and from Absalom.
10And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in bat-
tle. And now, why are you silent about bringing back the
king? And the word of all Israel came to the king.
11And King David sent to Zadok and Abiathar the priests,
saying, Speak to the elders of Israel, saying, Why are you the
last to bring back the king to his house, since the word of all
Israel have come to the king, to this *very* house?
12Ye *are* my brethren, you *are* my bones and my flesh: why
are you the last to bring back the king to his house?
13And you shall say to Amasa, *Are* you not my bone and
my flesh? And now God do so to me and more also, if you
shall not be commander of the army before me continually in
the place of Joab.
14And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah as that of
one man; and they sent to the king, saying, Return, you and
all your servants.
15And the king returned, and came as far as the Jordan.
And the men of Judah came to Gilgal on their way to meet
the king, to cause the king to pass over the Jordan.
16And Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjamite, of Bahurim,
made haste and went down with the men of Judah to meet
King David.
17And a thousand men of Benjamin *were* with him, and
Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons
with him, and his twenty servants with him. And they went
directly down to the Jordan before the king,
18and they performed the service of bringing the king over;
and a ferryboat went across to move the household of the
king, and to do that which was right in his eyes. And Shimei
the son of Gera fell on his face before the king, as he went
over the Jordan, 19and said to the king, Let not my lord now
impute iniquity, and remember not all the iniquity of your
servant in the day in which my lord went out from Jerusalem,
so that the king should mind it. 20For your servant knows that
I have sinned; and behold, I have come this day before all Is-
rael and the house of Joseph, to go down and meet my lord
the king. 21But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said,
Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed
the Lord's anointed?
22And David said, What have I to do with you, you sons of
Zeruiah, that you lie in wait against me this day? Today no
man in Israel shall be put to death, for I know not this day if
I reign over Israel.
23And the king said to Shimei, You shall not die; and the
king swore to him.
24And Memphibosheth the son of Saul's son went down
to meet the king, and had not dressed his feet, nor trimmed
his nails, nor shaved himself, neither had he washed his gar-
ments, from the day that the king departed, until the day that
he arrived in peace.
25And it came to pass when he went into Jerusalem to meet
the king, that the king said to him, Why did you not go with
me, Memphibosheth?
26And Memphibosheth said to him, My lord, O king, my
servant deceived me; for your servant said to him, Saddle me
the donkey, and I will ride upon it, and go with the king; for
your servant *is* lame.
27And he has dealt deceitfully with your servant to my lord
the king. But my lord the king *is* like an angel of God; do that
which is good in your eyes.
28For all of my father's house were as dead men before my
lord the king; yet you have set your servant among them that
eat at your table; and what right have I any longer even to
cry to the king?
29And the king said to him, Why speak any longer of these
matters? I have said, You and Ziba shall divide the land.
30And Memphibosheth said to the king, Rather, let him
take it all, since my lord the king has come in peace to his
house.
31And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and
crossed over the Jordan with the king, that he might escort
the king over the Jordan.
32And Barzillai was a very old man, eighty years old; and
he had provided for the king when he dwelt in Mahanaim;
for he was a very great man.
33And the king said to Barzillai, You shall go over with me,
and I will nourish your old age with me in Jerusalem.
34And Barzillai said to the king, How many *are* the days
of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king to
Jerusalem?
35I am this day eighty years old: can I then distinguish be-
tween good and evil? Can your servant taste any longer what
I eat or drink? Can I any longer hear the voice of singing men
or singing women? And why shall your servant any longer be
a burden to my lord the king? 36Your servant will go a little
way over the Jordan with the king. And why does the king
return me this recompense? 37Let your servant remain, I pray,

and I will die in my city, by the tomb of my father and of my mother. And behold, your servant Chimham shall go over with my lord the king; and do to him as it seems good in your eyes.

38 And the king said, Let Chimham go over with me, and I will do to him what is good in my sight; and whatsoever you shall choose at my hand, I will do for you.

39 And all the people went over the Jordan, and the king went over. And the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned to his place.

40 And the king went over to Gilgal and Chimham went over with him. And all the men of Judah went over with the king, and also half the people of Israel.

41 And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said to the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen you away, and caused the king and all his house to pass over the Jordan, and all the men of David with him?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel and said, Because the king is near of kin to us: and why were you thus angry concerning this matter? Have we indeed eaten of the king's food? Or has he given us a gift, or has he sent us a portion?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we are older than you, we have also an interest in David above you: and why have you thus insulted us, and why was not our advice taken before that of Judah, to bring back our king? And the speech of the men of Judah was sharper than the speech of the men of Israel.

—20—

1 And there was a transgressor there, and his name was Sheba, a Benjamite, the son of Bichri: and he blew the trumpet, and said, We have no portion in David, neither have we *any* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel!

2 And all the men of Israel went up from following David after Sheba the son of Bichri; but the men of Judah adhered to their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 And David went into his house at Jerusalem. And the king took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and he put them in a place of custody, and maintained them, and went not in to them; and they were kept living as widows, till the day of their death.

4 And the king said to Amasa, Call to me the men of Judah for three days, and be present here yourself.

5 And Amasa went to call Judah, and delayed beyond the time which David appointed him.

6 And David said to Amasa, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than Absalom: now then take with you the servants of your lord, and follow after him, lest he find for himself strong cities, so will he blind our eyes.

7 And there went out after him Amasa and the men of Joab, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men; and they went out from Jerusalem to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

8 And they *were* by the great stone that is in Gibeon. And Amasa went in before them. And Joab had upon him a military cloak over his apparel, and over it he was girded with a dagger fastened upon his loins in its sheath; and the dagger came out, and fell *to the ground*.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, Are you in health, *my* brother? And the right hand of Joab took hold of the beard of Amasa to kiss him.

10 And Amasa observed not the dagger that was in the hand of Joab. And Joab struck him with it on the loins, and his bowels were shed out upon the ground, and he did not repeat the blow, and he died. And Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

11 And there stood over him one of the servants of Joab, and said, Who *is* he that is for Joab, and who *is* on the side of David following Joab?

12 And Amasa *was* weltering in blood in the midst of the way. And a man saw that all the people stood still; and he removed Amasa out of the path into a field, and he cast a garment upon him, because he saw everyone that came to him standing still.

13 And when he was quickly removed from the road, every man of Israel passed after Joab to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 And he went through all the tribes of Israel to Abel, and to Beth Maachah; and all in Charri also were assembled, and followed after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel and Phermacha: and they raised a mound against the city and it stood close to the wall; and all the people with Joab proposed to throw down the wall.

16 And a wise woman cried from the wall, and said, Hear, hear; say to Joab, Draw close, and I will speak to him.

17 And he drew close to her. And the woman said to him, Are you Joab? And he said, I *am*. And she said to him, Hear the words of your handmaid; and Joab said, I do hear.

18 And she spoke, saying, Of old time they said thus, Surely one was asked in Abel, and Dan, whether the faithful in Israel failed in what they purposed; they will surely ask in Abel, even in like manner, whether they have failed.

19 I am a peaceable one of the strong ones in Israel; but you seek to destroy a city and a mother city in Israel: why do you seek to ruin the inheritance of the Lord?

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should ruin or destroy.

21 Is not the case thus, that a man of Mount Ephraim, Sheba, son of Bichri by name, has even lifted up his hand against King David? Give him only to me, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said to Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to you over the wall.

22 And the woman went in to all the people, and she spoke to all the city in her wisdom; and they took off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri; and took it away and threw it to Joab. And he blew the trumpet, and the people separated from the city away from him, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem to the king.

23 And Joab *was* over all he forces of Israel, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites.

24And Adoram *was* over the tribute; and Jehoshaphat the
son of Ahilud *was* recorder.

25And Sheva *was* scribe; and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the
priests.
26Moreover Ira the Jairite was priest to David.

—21—

1And there was a famine in the days of David three years,
year after year; and David sought the face of the Lord. And
the Lord said, *There is* guilt upon Saul and his house because
of his bloody murder, whereby he slew the Gibeonites.
2So King David called the Gibeonites, and said to them (now
the Gibeonites are not the children of Israel, but *are* of the
remnant of the Amorite, and the children of Israel had sworn
to them; but Saul sought to smite them in his zeal for the chil-
dren of Israel and Judah).
3And David said to the Gibeonites, What shall I do for
you? And with what shall I make atonement, that you may
bless the inheritance of the Lord?
4And the Gibeonites said to him, We have no *question*
about silver or gold with Saul and with his house; and there
is no man for us to put to death in Israel.
5And he said, What do you ask? Speak, and I will do it for
you. And they said to the king, The man who would have
made an end of us, and persecuted us, who plotted against us
to destroy us, let us utterly destroy him, so that he shall have
no standing in all the coasts of Israel.
6Let one give us seven men of his sons, and let us hang them
up in the sun to the Lord in Gibeah of Saul, as chosen out for
the Lord. And the king said, I will give *them.* 7But the king
spared Memphibosheth son of Jonathan the son of Saul, be-
cause of the oath of the Lord that was between them, even
between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.
8And the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of
Aiah, whom she bore to Saul, Armoni and Memphibosheth,
and the five sons of Michal daughter of Saul, whom she bore
to Adriel son of Barzillai the Meholathite.
9And he gave them into the hand of the Gibeonites, and
they hanged them up to the sun in the mountain before the
lord. And they fell, even the seven together. Moreover they
were put to death in the days of harvest at the commence-
ment, in the beginning of the barley harvest.
10And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and
fixed it for herself on the rock in the beginning of the barley
harvest, until water dropped upon them out of heaven. And
she did not allow the birds of the air to rest upon them by
day, nor the beasts of the field by night.
11And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah
the concubine of Saul had done (and they were faint, and
Dan, the son of Joa of the offspring of the giants overtook
them).
12And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the
bones of Jonathan his son, from the men of the sons of Jabesh
Gilead, who stole them from the street of Beth Shan; for the
Philistines set them there in the day in which the Philistines
killed Saul in Gilboa.
13And he carried up from there the bones of Saul and the
bones of Jonathan his son, and gathered the bones of them
that had been hanged.
14And they buried the bones of Saul and the bones of
Jonathan his son, and the bones of them that had been
hanged, in the land of Benjamin in the hill, in the tomb of
Kish his father; and they did all things that the king com-
manded. And after this God hearkened to *the prayers of* the
land.
15And there was yet war between the Philistines and Is-
rael. And David went down and his servants with him, and
they fought with the Philistines, and David went.
16And Ishbi-Benob, who was of the sons of Rapha, and the
head of whose spear *was* three hundred shekels of brass in
weight, who also was dressed with a club, even he thought
to kill David.
17But Abishai the son of Zeruiah helped him and struck the
Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David swore, say-
ing, You shall not any longer go out with us to battle, and
you shall not quench the lamp of Israel.
18And after this there was a battle again with the
Philistines in Gath. Then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew
Saph of the sons of Rapha.
19And there was a battle in Gob with the Philistines;
and Elhanan son of Jaare-Oregim the Bethlehemite slew *the*
brother of Goliath the Gittite; and the staff of his spear *was*
as a weaver's beam.
20And there was yet a battle in Gath. And there was a
man of stature, and the fingers of his hands and the toes of
his feet *were* six on each, twenty-four in number: and he also
was born to Rapha.
21And he defied Israel, and Jonathan son of Shimei brother
of David, killed him.
22These four were born descendants of the giants in Gath, the
family of Rapha; and they fell by the hand of David, and by
the hand of his servants.

—22—

1And David spoke to the Lord the words of this song, in
the day in which the Lord rescued him out of the hand of all
his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.
2And the song was thus: O Lord, my rock, and my fortress,
and my deliverer,
3my God; He shall be to me my guard, I will trust in Him:
He is my protector, and the horn of my salvation, my helper,
and my sure refuge; You shall save me from the unjust man.
4I will call upon the Lord, who is worthy to be praised, and
I shall be saved from my enemies. 5For the troubles of death
compassed me, the floods of iniquity amazed me; 6the pangs
of death surrounded me, the agonies of death prevented me.
7When I am afflicted I will call upon the Lord, and will cry to
my God, and He shall hear my voice out of His temple, and
my cry shall come into His ears.
8And the earth was troubled and quaked, and the founda-
tions of heaven were confounded and torn asunder, because
the Lord was angry with them.
9There went up a smoke in His wrath, and fire out of His
mouth devours; coals were kindled at it.

10And He bowed the heavens, and came down, and *there was* darkness under His feet.

11And He rode upon the cherubim and flew, and was seen upon the wings of the wind.

12And He made darkness His hiding place; His tabernacle round about Him was the darkness of waters, He condensed it with the clouds of the air.

13At the brightness before Him coals of fire were kindled. 14The Lord thundered out of heaven, and the Most High uttered His voice.

15And He sent forth arrows, and scattered them, and He flashed lightning, and dismayed them.

16And the channels of the sea were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuke of the Lord, at the blast of the breath of His anger.

17He sent from above and took me; He drew me out of many waters. 18He delivered me from my strong enemies, from them that hated me, for they were stronger than I. 19The days of my affliction prevented me; but the Lord was my stay.

20And He brought me into a wide place, and rescued me, because He delighted in me.

21And the Lord recompensed me according to my righteousness; even according to the purity of my hands did He recompense me.

22Because, I kept the ways of the Lord, and did not wickedly depart from my God. 23For all His judgments and His ordinances *were* before me: I departed not from them.

24And I shall be blameless before Him, and will keep myself from my iniquity.

25And the Lord will recompense me according to my righteousness, and according to the purity of my hands in His sight.

26With the holy You will be holy, and with the blameless man You will be blameless, 27and with the excellent You will be excellent, and with the devious You will show Yourself shrewd.

28And You will save the poor people, and will bring down the eyes of the haughty.

29For You, O Lord, *are* my lamp, and the Lord shall shine forth to me in my darkness. 30For by You shall I run *as* a girded man, and by my God shall I leap over a wall. 31As for the Mighty One, His way *is* blameless: the word of the Lord *is* strong *and* tried in the fire; He is a protector to all that put their trust in Him. 32Who *is* strong, but the Lord? And who will be a Creator except our God? 33*It is* the Mighty One who strengthens me with might, and has prepared my way without fault. 34He makes my feet like the feet of deer, and sets me upon the high places. 35He teaches my hands to war, and has broken the bronze bow by my arm.

36And You have given me the shield of my salvation, and Your propitious dealing has increased me,

37so as to make room under me for my going, and my legs did not totter. 38I will pursue my enemies, and will utterly destroy them; and I will not turn again till I have consumed them.

39And I will crush them, and they shall not rise; and they shall fall under my feet.

40And You shall strengthen me with power for the war; You shall cause them that rise up against me to bow down under me.

41And You have caused my enemies to flee before me, even them that hated me, and You have slain them.

42They shall cry, and there shall be no helper; *they shall cry* to the Lord, but He hearkens not to them.

43And I ground them as the dust of the earth, I beat them small as the mire of the streets.

44And You shall deliver me from the striving of the peoples, You shall keep me *to be* the head of the Nations.; a people which I knew not served me.

45The strange children feigned *obedience* to me; they hearkened to me as soon as they heard. 46The strange children shall be cast away, and shall be overthrown out of their hiding places. 47The Lord lives, and blessed *be* my guardian, and my God, my strong keeper, *and He* shall be exalted. 48The Lord who avenges me *is* strong, chastening the nations under me, 49and bringing me out from my enemies; and You shall set me on high from among those that rise up against me; You shall deliver me from the violent man. 50Therefore will I confess to You, O Lord, among the Nations, and sing to Your name. 51He magnifies the salvation of His king, and works mercy for His anointed, even for David and for his seed forever.

—23—

1And these *are* the last words of David. Faithful *is* David the son of Jesse, and faithful *is* the man whom the Lord has raised up to be the anointed of the God of Jacob, and beautiful *are* the psalms of Israel.

2The Spirit of the Lord spoke by me, and His word *was* on my tongue. 3The God of Israel says, The watchman out of Israel spoke to me a parable: I said among men, How will you strengthen the fear of the anointed?

4And in the morning light of God, let the sun arise in the morning, from the light of which the Lord passed on, and as it were from the rain of the tender grass upon the earth.

5For my house *is* not so with the Mighty One; for He has made an everlasting covenant with me, ready, guarded at every time; for all my salvation and all my desire *is*, that the wicked should not flourish. 6All these *are* as a thorn thrust forth, for they shall not be taken with the hand, 7and a man shall not labor among them; and *one shall have* that which is fully armed with iron, and the staff of a spear, and he shall burn them with fire, and they shall be burnt in their shame. 8These *are* the names of the mighty men of David: Josheb-Basshebeth the Canaanite is a captain of the third *part;* Adino the Eznite, he drew his sword against eight hundred soldiers at once.

9And after him Eleazer the son of his uncle, son of Dodai who was among the three mighty men with David; and when he defied the Philistines they were gathered there to war, and the men of Israel went up.

10He arose and attacked the Philistines, until his hand was weary, and his hand clave to the sword: and the Lord brought about a great salvation in that day, and the people rested behind him only to plunder *the slain*.

11And after him Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered to Theria; and there was there a portion of ground full of lentils; and the people fled before the Philistines.

12And he stood firm in the midst of the portion, and rescued it, and attacked the Philistines; and the Lord brought about a great deliverance.

13And three out of the thirty went down, and came to
Cason to David, to the cave of Adullam; and *there was* an
army of the Philistines, and they encamped in the valley of
Rephaim.
14And David *was* then in the stronghold, and the garrison
of the Philistines *was* then in Bethlehem.
15And David longed, and said, Who will give me water to
drink out of the well that is in Bethlehem by the gate? Now
the band of the Philistines *was* then in Bethlehem.
16And the three mighty men broke through the army of the
Philistines, and drew water out of the well that was in Beth-
lehem in the gate; and they took it, and brought it to David,
and he would not drink it, but poured it out before the Lord.
17And he said, O Lord, *God* forbid that I should do this,
that I should drink of the blood of the men who went at *the
risk of* their lives; and he would not drink it. These things did
these three mighty men.
18And Abishai the brother of Joab the son of Zeruiah, he
was chief among the three, and he lifted up his spear against
three hundred whom he killed; and he had a name among
these three.
19Of those three *he was* most honorable, and he became a
chief over them, but he reached not to the *first* three.
20And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, he was abundant in
mighty deeds, from Kabzeel, and he killed the two sons of
Ariel of Moab: and he went down and killed a lion in the
midst of a pit on a snowy day.

21He killed an Egyptian, a spectacular man, and in the hand
of the Egyptian *was* a spear as the side of a ladder; and
he went down to him with a staff, and snatched the spear
from the Egyptian's hand, and killed him with his own spear.
22These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he had
a name among the three mighty men. 23He was honorable
among the *second* three, but he reached not to the *first*
three: and David made him his reporter. And these *are* the
names of King David's mighty men. 24Asahel Joab's brother;
he *was* among the thirty. Elhanan son of Dodai his uncle in
Bethlehem. 25Shammah the Harodite; 26Helez the Paltite; Ira
the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite; 27Abiezer the Anathothite, of
the sons of the Anathothites; 28Zalmon the Ahohite; Ma-
harai the Netophathite; 29Ittai the son of Ribai of Gibeah,
son of Benjamin the Ephrathite; Asmoth the Bardiamite;
Emasu the Salabonite; 30Adroi of the brooks; 31Gadabiel son of
the Arbathite; 32the sons of Asan, Jonathan; 33Shammah the
Hararite; Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite; 34Eliphelet
the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite; Eliam the
son of Ahithophel the Gilonite; 35Hezrai the Carmelite, the
son of Uraeoerchi; 36Igal the son of Nathan; the son of much
valor, *the son* of Galaddi; Elie the Ammonite; 37Gelore the
Bethorite, armorbearer to Joab, son of Zeruiah. 38Ira the
Ithrite; Gareb the Ithrite; 39*and* Uriah the Hittite: thirty-
seven in all.

—24—

1And the Lord caused His anger to burn forth again in Is-
rael, and *Satan* stirred up David against them, saying, Go,
number Israel and Judah.
2And the king said to Joab commander of the army, who
was with him, Go now through all the tribes of Israel and
Judah, from Dan even to Beersheba, and number the people,
and I will know the number of the people.
3And Joab said to the king, Now may the Lord add to the
people a hundredfold as many as they are, and *may* the eyes
of my lord the king see it: but why does my lord the king de-
sire this thing?
4Nevertheless the word of the king prevailed against Joab and
the captains of the army. Therefore Joab and the captains of
the army went out before the king to number the people of
Israel.
5And they went over the Jordan, and encamped in Aroer,
on the right of the city which is in the midst of the valley of
Gad and Jazer.
6And they came to Gilead, and into the land of Tahtim
Hodshi, which is Adasai, and they came to Danidan and
Udan, and compassed Sidon.
7And they came to Mapsar of Tyre, and to all the cities of
the Hivite and the Canaanite; and they came by the South of
Judah to Beersheba.
8And they compassed the whole land; and they arrived at
Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.
9And Joab gave in the number of the census of the people
to the king. And Israel consisted of eight hundred thousand
men of might that drew the sword; and the men of Judah
were five hundred thousand fighting men.
10And the heart of David convicted him after he had num-
bered the people; and David said to the Lord, I have sinned
grievously, O Lord, *in* what I have now done: remove the
iniquity of Your servant, I pray, for I have been exceedingly
foolish.
11And David rose early in the morning, and the word of
the Lord came to the prophet Gad, the seer, saying, Go, and
speak to David, saying,
12Thus says the Lord: I *shall* bring *one of* three things upon
you: now choose one of them, and I will do *it* to you.
13And Gad went in to David and told him, and said to him,
Choose *one of these things* to befall you, whether there shall
come upon you *for* three years famine in your land; or that
you should flee three months before your enemies, and they
should pursue you; or that there should be *for* three days
mortality in your land. Now then decide, and see what an-
swer I shall return to Him that sent me.
14And David said to Gad, On every side I am much strait-
ened: let me fall now into the hands of the Lord, for His com-
passions *are* very many; and let me not fall into the hands of
man.
15So David chose for himself the mortality: and *they were* the
days of wheat harvest; and the Lord sent a pestilence upon Is-
rael from morning till noon, and the plague began among the
people; and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-
sheba seventy thousand men.
16And the angel of the Lord stretched out His hand against
Jerusalem to destroy it, and the Lord relented of the evil, and
said to the angel that destroyed the people, *It is* enough now,
withhold your hand. And the angel of the Lord was by the
threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

17 And David spoke to the Lord when he saw the angel
smiting the people, and he said, Behold, it is I that has done
wrong, but these sheep, what have they done? Let Your hand
be upon me, I pray, and upon my father's house.
18 And Gad came to David in that day, and said to him, Go
up, and set up to the Lord and altar on the threshing floor of
Araunah the Jebusite.
19 And David went up according to the word of Gad, as the
Lord commanded him.
20 And Araunah looked out, and saw the king and his ser-
vants coming on before him. And Araunah went forth, and
bowed down before the king with his face to the earth.
21 And Araunah said, Why has my lord the king come to his
servant? And David said, To buy of you the threshing floor,
in order to build an altar to the Lord, that the plague may be
restrained from off the people.

22 And Araunah said to David, Let my lord the king take
and offer to the Lord that which is good in his eyes: behold,
here are oxen for a whole burnt offering, and the wheels and
furniture of the oxen for wood.
23 Araunah gave all to the king. And Araunah said to the
king, The Lord your God bless you.
24 And the king said to Araunah, No, but I will surely buy
it from you at a fair price, and I will not offer to the Lord my
God a whole burnt offering for nothing. So David purchased
the threshing floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.
25 And David built there an altar to the Lord, and offered
up whole burnt offerings and peace offerings; and Solomon
made an addition to the altar afterwards, for it was little at
first. And the Lord hearkened to the land, and the plague
was withdrawn from Israel.

1 Kings

—1—

1 And King David *was* old and advanced in days, and they
covered him with clothes, and he was not warmed.
2 And his servants said, Let them seek for the king a young
virgin, and she shall wait on the king, and cherish him, and
lie with him, and my lord the king shall be warmed.
3 So they sought out a lovely young woman out of all the
coasts of Israel; and they found Abishag the Shunammite,
and they brought her to the king.
4 And the young woman was extremely beautiful, and she
cherished the king, and ministered to him, but the king knew
her not.
5 And Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying,
I will be king; and he prepared for himself chariots and
horses, and fifty men to run before him.
6 And his father never at any time checked him, saying,
Why have you done *thus*? And he was also very handsome
in appearance, and his mother bore him after Absalom.
7 And he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with
Abiathar the priest, and they followed after Adonijah.
8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and
Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty
men of David, did not follow Adonijah.
9 And Adonijah sacrificed sheep and calves and lambs by
the stone of Zoheleth, which was near En Rogel. And he
called all his brethren, and all the adult *men* of Judah, ser-
vants of the king.
10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty *men*,
and Solomon his brother, he did not call.
11 And Nathan spoke to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon,
saying, Have you not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith
reigns, and our lord David knows it not?
12 And now come, let me give you counsel, and you shall
rescue your life, and the life of your son Solomon.
13 Make haste, and go in to King David, and you shall speak
to him, saying, Has not you, my lord, O king, sworn to your
handmaid, saying, Your son Solomon shall reign after me, and
he shall sit upon my throne? Why then does Adonijah reign?
14 And behold, while you are still speaking there with the
king, I also will come in after you, and will confirm your
words.
15 So Bathsheba went in to the king into the chamber. And the
king was very old, and Abishag the Shunammite was minis-
tering to the king.
16 And Bathsheba bowed down before the king; and the
king said, What is your request?
17 And she said, My lord, you swore by the Lord your God
to your handmaid, saying, Your son Solomon shall reign after
me, and shall sit upon my throne.
18 And now, behold, Adonijah reigns, and you, my lord, O
king, know *it* not.
19 And he has sacrificed calves and lambs and sheep in
abundance, and has called all the king's sons, and Abiathar
the priest and Joab the commander-in-chief of the army; but
Solomon your servant he has not called.
20 And you, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon
you, to tell them who shall sit upon the throne of my lord the
king after him.
21 And it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall
sleep with his fathers, that I and Solomon my son shall be of-
fenders.
22 And behold, while she was yet talking with the king,
Nathan the prophet came. And it was reported to the king,
23 Behold, Nathan the prophet *is here*. And he came in to the
king's presence, and bowed down to the king with his face to
the ground.
24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, did you say, Adoni-
jah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?
25 For he has gone down today, and has sacrificed calves and
lambs and sheep in abundance, and has called all the king's
sons, and the chiefs of the army, and Abiathar the priest; and
behold, they are eating and drinking before him, and they
said, *Long* live King Adonijah. 26 But he has not invited me
your servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of
Jehoiada, and Solomon your servant. 27 Has this matter hap-
pened by the authority of my lord the king, and have you not
made known to your servant who shall sit upon the throne
of my lord the king after him?
28 And King David answered and said, Call me Bathsheba.
And she came in before the king, and stood before him.
29 And the king swore, and said, *As* the Lord lives who re-
deemed my soul out of all affliction,
30 as I swore to you by the Lord God of Israel, saying, Solomon
your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne
in my place, so will I do this day.
31 And Bathsheba bowed with her face to the ground, and
paid homage to the king, and said, Let my lord King David
live forever.
32 And King David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and
Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And
they came in before the king.
33 And the king said to them, Take the servants of your lord
with you, and mount my son Solomon upon my own mule,
and bring him down to Gihon.
34 And there let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet
anoint him to be king over Israel, and sound the trumpet, and
you shall say, *Long* live King Solomon!
35 And he shall sit upon my throne, and reign in my place;
and I have given charge that he should be for a prince over
Israel and Judah.
36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king and
said, So let it be: may the Lord God of my lord the king con-
firm *it*.
37 As the Lord was with my lord the king, so let Him be with
Solomon, and let Him exalt his throne beyond the throne of
my lord King David.
38 And Zadok the priest went down, and Nathan the
prophet, and Benaiah son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites,
and the Pelethites, and they mounted Solomon upon the mule
of King David, and led him away to Gihon.
39 And Zadok the priest took the horn of oil out of the
tabernacle, and anointed Solomon, and blew the trumpet; and
all the people said, *Long* live King Solomon!

40And all the people went up after him, and they danced
in choirs, and rejoiced with great joy, and the earth quaked
with their voice.
41And Adonijah and all his guests heard, and they had *just*
left off eating. And Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, and
said, Why is the voice of the city in tumult?
42While he was yet speaking, behold, Jonathan the son of Abi-
athar the priest came in. And Adonijah said, Come in, for
you are a mighty man, and *you come* to bring good news.
43And Jonathan answered and said, Verily our lord King
David has made Solomon king;
44and the king has sent with him Zadok the priest, and
Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and
the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have mounted
him on the king's mule; 45and Zadok the priest and Nathan
the prophet have anointed him in Gihon, and have gone up
from there rejoicing, and the city has resounded: this *is* the
sound which you have heard.
46And Solomon is seated upon the throne of the kingdom.

47And the servants of the king have gone in to bless our
lord King David, saying, God make the name of Solomon bet-
ter than your name, and make his throne greater than your
throne; and the king worshipped upon his bed.
48Moreover thus said the king, Blessed *be* the Lord God of Is-
rael, who has this day appointed one of my seed sitting on my
throne, and my eyes have seen it.
49And all the guests of Adonijah were dismayed, and every
man went his way.
50And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and
departed, and laid hold on the horns of the altar.
51And it was reported to Solomon, saying, Behold, Adoni-
jah fears King Solomon, and holds the horns of the altar, say-
ing, Let Solomon swear to me this day, that he will not slay
his servant with the sword.
52And Solomon said, If he should be a valiant man, there
shall not a hair of his head fall to the ground; but if evil be
found in him, he shall die.
53And King Solomon sent, and they brought him away
from the altar; and he went in and bowed down to King
Solomon. And Solomon said to him, Go to your house.

—2—

1And the days of David drew near that he should die. And
he addressed his son Solomon, saying, I go the way of all the
earth;
2but be strong, and show yourself a man; 3and keep the charge
of the Lord your God, to walk in His ways, to keep the com-
mandments and the ordinances and the judgments which are
written in the Law of Moses; that you may understand what
you shall do in all things that I command you: 4that the Lord
may confirm His word which He spoke, saying, If your chil-
dren shall take heed to their way to walk before Me in truth
with all their heart, *I promise you*, saying, there shall not fail
you a man on the throne of Israel. 5Moreover you know all
that Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, what he did to the
two captains of the forces of Israel, to Abner the son of Ner,
and to Amasa the son of Jether, that he killed them, and shed
the blood of war in peace *time*, and put innocent blood on
his belt that was about his loins, and on his sandal that was
on his foot. 6Therefore you shall deal *with him* according to
your wisdom, and you shall not bring down his grey hairs in
peace to the grave. 7But you shall deal kindly with the sons of
Barzillai the Gileadite, and they shall be among those that eat
at your table; for thus they drew near to me when I fled from
the face of your brother Absalom.
8And behold, *there is* with you Shimei the son of Gera,
a Benjamite of Bahurim: and he cursed me with a grievous
curse in the day when I went into the camp; and he came
down to the Jordan to meet me, and I swore to him by the
Lord, saying, I will not put you to death with the sword.
9But you shall by no means hold him guiltless, for you are a
wise man, and will know what you shall do to him, and shall
bring down his grey hairs with blood to the grave.
10And David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the
City of David.
11And the days which David reigned over Israel *were* forty
years; he reigned seven years in Hebron, and thirty-three
years in Jerusalem.
12And Solomon sat on the throne of his father David, and
his kingdom was established greatly.
13And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bathsheba the
mother of Solomon, and bowed down to her. And she said,
Do you enter peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.
14*He said,* I have business with you. And she said to him,
Speak on.
15And he said to her, You know that the kingdom was
mine, and all Israel turned their face toward me for a king;
but the kingdom was turned *from me* and became my
brother's; for it was *appointed* to him from the Lord.
16And now I make one request of you, do not turn away
your face. And Bathsheba said to him, Speak *on*.
17And he said to her, Speak to King Solomon, for he will
not turn away his face from you, and let him give me Abishag
the Shunammite for a wife.
18And Bathsheba said, Very well; I will speak to the king
for you.
19And Bathsheba went in to King Solomon to speak to him
concerning Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and
kissed her, and sat on the throne, and a throne was set for the
mother of the king, and she sat on his right hand.
20And she said to him, I ask of you one little request; turn
not away my face from you. And the king said to her, Ask,
my mother, and I will not reject you.
21And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to
Adonijah your brother for a wife.
22And King Solomon answered and said to his mother,
And why have you asked *for* Abishag for Adonijah? Ask for
him the kingdom also; for he *is* my older brother, and he has
for his companion Abiathar the priest, and Joab the son of
Zeruiah the commander-in-chief.
23And King Solomon swore by the Lord, saying, God do so
to me, and more also, *if it be not* that Adonijah has spoken
this word against his own life.
24And now *as* the Lord lives who has established me, and
set me on the throne of my father David, and He has made
me a house, as the Lord spoke, this day shall Adonijah be put
to death.
25So King Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Je-
hoiada, and he killed him, and Adonijah died in that day.

26And the king said to Abiathar the priest, Depart quickly
to Anathoth, to your farm, for you are worthy of death this
day; but I will not slay you, because you have borne the ark of
the covenant of the Lord before my father, and because you
were afflicted in all things in which my father was afflicted.
27And Solomon removed Abiathar from being a priest of
the Lord, that the word of the Lord might be fulfilled, which
he spoke concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.
28And the report came to Joab son of Zeruiah; for Joab had
turned after Adonijah, and he went not after Solomon. And
Joab fled to the tabernacle of the Lord, and caught hold of
the horns of the altar.
29And it was told Solomon, saying, Joab has fled to the
tabernacle of the Lord, and lo! He has taken hold of the horns
of the altar. And King Solomon sent to Joab, saying, What
ails you, that you have fled to the altar? And Joab said, Be-
cause I was afraid of you, and fled for refuge to the Lord.
And Solomon sent Benaiah son of Jehoiada, saying, Go and
slay him, and bury him.
30And Benaiah son of Jehoiada came to Joab to the taber-
nacle of the Lord, and said to him, Thus says the king, Come
forth. And Joab said, I will not come forth, for I will die here.
And Benaiah son of Jehoiada returned and spoke to the king,
saying, Thus has Joab spoken, and thus has he answered me.
31And the king said to him, Go, and do to him as he has
spoken, and kill him. And you shall bury him, and you shall
remove this day the blood which he shed without cause, from
me and from the house of my father.
32And the Lord has returned upon his own head the blood
of his unrighteousness, inasmuch as he attacked two men
more righteous and better than himself, and slew them with
the sword, and my father David knew not of their blood,
even Abner the son of Ner the commander-in-chief of Israel,
and Amasa the son of Jether the commander-in-chief of Ju-
dah.
33And their blood is returned upon his head, and upon the
head of his seed forever; but to David, and his seed, and his
house, and his throne, may there be peace forever from the
Lord.
34So Benaiah son of Jehoiada went up, and attacked him, and
killed him, and buried him in his house in the wilderness.
35And the king appointed Benaiah son of Jehoiada in his
place over the army; and the kingdom was established in
Jerusalem. And *as for* Zadok the priest, the king appointed
him to be high priest in place of Abiathar. And Solomon son
of David reigned over Israel and Judah in Jerusalem. And the
Lord gave understanding to Solomon, and very much wis-
dom, and largeness of heart, as the sand by the seashore.
36And the king called Shimei, and said to him, Build your-
self a house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and you shall not
go out from there anywhere.

37And it shall come to pass in the day that you shall go
forth and cross over the Brook Kidron, know assuredly that
you shall certainly die: your blood shall be upon your head.
And the king caused him to swear in that day.
38And Shimei said to the king, Good *is* the word that you
have spoken, my lord O king: thus will your servant do. And
Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem three years.
39And it came to pass after the three years, that two ser-
vants of Shimei ran away to Achish son of Maacha king of
Gath. And it was told Shimei, saying, Behold, your servants
are in Gath.
40And Shimei rose up, and saddled his donkey, and went to
Gath, to Achish, to seek out his servants. And Shimei went,
and brought his servants out of Gath.
41And it was told Solomon, saying, Shimei has gone out of
Jerusalem to Gath, and has brought back his servants.
42And the king sent and called Shimei, and said to him, Did
I not adjure you by the Lord, and testify to you, saying, In
whatsoever day you shall go out of Jerusalem, and go to the
right or left, know certainly that you shall surely die?
43And why have you not kept the oath of the Lord, and
the commandment which I commanded you?
44And the king said to Shimei, You know all your mischief
which your heart knows, which you did to David my father;
and the Lord has recompensed your mischief on your *own*
head.
45But King Solomon *shall be* blessed, and the throne of David
shall be established before the Lord forever.
46And Solomon commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada,
and he went forth and killed him. And King Solomon was
very prudent and wise. And Judah and Israel *were* very
many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating
and drinking, and rejoicing. And Solomon was chief in all the
kingdoms, and they brought gifts, and served Solomon all the
days of his life. And Solomon began to open the domains of
Lebanon, and he built Terman in the wilderness. And this
was the daily provision of Solomon, thirty measures of fine
flour, and sixty measures of ground meal, ten choice calves,
and twenty oxen from the pastures, and a hundred sheep, be-
sides stags, and does, and choice fed birds. For he ruled in all
the country on this side of the river, from Raphi unto Gaza,
over all the kings on this side of the river. And he was at
peace on all sides round about; and Judah and Israel dwelt
safely, everyone under his vine and under his fig tree, eating
and drinking and feasting, from Dan even to Beersheba, all
the days of Solomon. And these *were* the princes of Solomon:
Azariu son of Zadok the priest, and Orniu son of Nathan
chief of the officers, and he went to his house; and Suba the
scribe, and Basa son of Achithalam the recorder, and Abi
son of Joab commander-in-chief, and Achire son of Edrai *was*
over the levites, and Benaiah son of Jehoiada over the house-
hold and over the brickwork, and Cachur the son of Nathan
was counselor.

—3—

1And Solomon had forty thousand brood mares for his
chariots, and twelve thousand horses. And he reigned over
all the kings from the river and to the land of the Philistines,
and to the borders of Egypt: so Solomon the son of David
reigned over Israel and Judah in Jerusalem.
2Nevertheless the people burnt incense on the high places, be-
cause a house had not yet been built to the Lord.
3And Solomon loved the Lord, *so as* to walk in the ordi-
nances of David his father; only he sacrificed and burnt in-
cense on the high places.
4And he arose and went to Gibeon to sacrifice there, for
that *was the* highest place, and great. Solomon offered a
whole burnt offering of a thousand *victims* on the altar in
Gibeon.

5And the Lord appeared to Solomon in a dream by night,
and the Lord said to Solomon, Ask some petition for yourself.
6And Solomon said, You have dealt very mercifully with
Your servant David my father according as he walked before
You in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of
heart with You, and You have kept for him this great mercy,
to set his son upon his throne, as *it is* this day.
7And now, O Lord my God, You have appointed Your ser-
vant in the place of David my father; and I am a little child,
and know not my going out and my coming in.
8But Your servant *is* in the midst of Your people whom You
have chosen, a great people, which cannot be numbered.
9Give therefore to Your servant a heart to hear and to judge
Your people justly, and to discern between good and evil: for
who will be able to judge this Your great people?
10And it was pleasing before the Lord, that Solomon asked
this thing.
11And the Lord said to him, Because you have asked this
thing of Me, and have not asked for yourself long life, and
have not asked wealth, nor have asked for the lives of your
enemies, but have asked for yourself understanding to hear
judgment;
12behold, I have done according to your word: behold, I have
given you an understanding and wise heart: there has not
been *anyone* like you before you, and after you there shall not
arise one like you.
13And I have *also* given to you what you have not asked,
wealth and glory, so that there has not been anyone like you
among kings.
14And if you will walk in My ways, to keep My command-
ments and My ordinances, as David your father walked, then
will I multiply your days.
15And Solomon awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream. And he
arose and came to Jerusalem, and stood before the altar that
was in front of the ark of the covenant of the Lord in Zion.
And he offered whole burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace of-
ferings, and made a great banquet for himself and all his ser-
vants.

16Then there appeared two harlots before the king, and they
stood before him.
17And the one woman said, Hear me, *my* lord; I and this
woman dwelt in one house, and we *both* delivered *a child* in
the house.
18And it came to pass on the third day after I was deliv-
ered, this woman also was delivered. And we *were* together;
and there was no one with us besides our two selves in the
house.
19And this woman's child died in the night; because she laid
on him.
20And she arose in the middle of the night, and took my
son from my arms, and laid him in her bosom, and laid her
dead son in my bosom.
21And I arose in the morning to suckle my son, and he was
dead. And behold, I looked at him in the morning, and be-
hold, it was not my son whom I bore.
22And the other woman said, No, but the living *one is* my
son, and the dead *one is* your son. So they spoke before the
king.
23And the king said to them, You say, This *is* my son, *even*
the living *one*, and this woman's son *is* the dead one. And
you say, No, but the living *one is* my son, and the dead *one is*
your son.
24And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought
a sword before the king.
25And the king said, Divide the live child, the suckling, in
two; and give half of it to one, and half of it to the other.
26And the woman whose the living child was, answered
and said to the king, (for her heart yearned over her son), I
beseech you, *my* lord, give her the child, and by no means slay
it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor hers; divide
it.
27Then the king answered and said, Give the child to her that
said, 'Give it to her, and by no means slay it: she *is* its mother.
28And all Israel heard this judgment which the king judged,
and they feared before the king; because they saw that the
wisdom of God *was* in him, to execute judgment.

—4—

1And King Solomon reigned over Israel.
2And these *are* the princes which he had: Azariah son of
Zadok.
3Eliaph and Ahijah son of Shisha, scribes; and Jehoshaphat
son of Ahilud, recorder.
4And Benaiah son of Jehoiada over the army; and Zadok
and Abiathar *were* priests.
5And Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over the officers; and
Zabud son of Nathan *was* the king's friend.
6And Ahhisar was steward, and Eliac the *chief* steward;
and Eliab the son of Saph *was* over the family: and Adoniram
the son of Abda over the tribute.
7And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, to pro-
vide for the king and his household; each one's turn came to
supply for a month in the year.
8And these *were* their names: Ben Hur in the mount of
Ephraim, one.
9The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth
Shamesh, and Elon as far as Bethana, one. 10The son of Esdi
in Araboth; his *was* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher.
11All Nephthador *belonged to* the son of Aminadab, Tephath
daughter of Solomon was his wife, one. 12Baana son of Ahilud
had Taanach and Megiddo, and *his was* the whole house of
Shean which was by Sesathan below Esrae, and from Beth
Shean as far as Abel Meholah, as far as Maeber Lucam, one.
13The son of Naber in Ramoth Gilead, to him *fell the* lot of
Argob in Bashan, sixty great cities with walls, and bronze
bars, one. 14Ahinadab son of Iddo, *had* Mahanaim. 15Ahimaaz
was in Naphtali, and he took Basemath daughter of Solomon
as wife, one. 16Baanah son of Hushai, in Asher and in Aloth,
one. 17Jehoshaphat son of Paruah *was* in Issachar. 18Shimei son
of Elah, in Benjamin. 19Geber son of Uri in the land of Gad,
the land of Sihon king of Heshbon, and of Og king of Bashan,
and one officer in the land of Judah. *20Judah and Israel were many as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merry. 21Solomon ruled over all the kingdoms from the River to the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt: they brought tribute, and served Solomon all the days of his life.*
22And these *were* the requisite supplies for Solomon: in one
day thirty measures of fine flour, and sixty measures of fine
pounded meal,
23and ten choice calves, and twenty pastured oxen, and a hun-
dred sheep, besides stags, and choice fatted does. 24For he had
dominion on this side of the river, and he was at peace on all
sides round about. *25Judah and Israel lived safely, every man under his vine and under his*

fig tree, from Dan even to Beersheba, all the days of Solomon. 26 *Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.*

27 And thus the officers provided for King Solomon. And *they execute* everyone in his month all the orders for the table of the king, they omit nothing.

28 And they carried the barley and the straw for the horses and the chariots to the place where the king might be, each according to his charge.

29 And the Lord gave understanding to Solomon, and very much wisdom, and enlargement of heart, as the sand on the seashore.

30 And Solomon abounded greatly beyond the wisdom of all the ancients, and beyond all the wise men of Egypt.

31 And he was wiser than all *other* men; and he was wiser than Ethan the Ezrahrite, and *than* Heman, and *than* Chalcol and Darda the son of Mahol.

32 And Solomon spoke three thousand proverbs, and his songs were five thousand.

33 And he spoke of trees, from the cedar in Lebanon even to the hyssop which comes out through the wall: he spoke also of cattle, and of birds, and of reptiles, and of fish.

34 And all the nations came to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and *ambassadors* from all the kings of the earth, as many as heard of his wisdom. And Solomon took to himself the daughter of Pharaoh as wife, and brought her into the City of David until he had finished the house of the Lord, and his own house, and the wall of Jerusalem. Then he went up to Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and took Gazer, and burnt it and the Canaanite dwelling in Mergab; and Pharaoh gave them as a dowry to his daughter the wife of Solomon; and Solomon rebuilt Gazer.

—5—

1 And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants to anoint Solomon in the place of David his father, because Hiram always loved David.

2 And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

3 You knew my father David, that he could not build a house to the name of the Lord my God because of the wars that compassed him about, until the Lord put them under the soles of his feet.

4 And now the Lord my God has given me rest round about; there is no one plotting against *me*, and there is no evil trespass *against me.*

5 And behold, I intend to build a house to the name of the Lord my God, as the Lord God spoke to my father David, saying, Your son whom I will set on your throne in your place, he shall build a house for My name.

6 And now command, and let *men* cut wood for me out of Lebanon. And behold, my servants *shall be* with your servants, and I will give you the wages of your service, according to all that you shall say, because you know that we have no one skilled in cutting timber like the Sidonians.

7 And it came to pass, as soon as Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* God this day, who has given to David a wise son over this numerous people.

8 And he sent to Solomon, saying, I have listened concerning all that you have sent to me, for I will do all your will: *as for* timber of cedar and fir,

9 my servants shall bring them down from Lebanon to the sea: I will form them *into* rafts, *and bring them* to the place which you shall send to me *about*; and I will land them there, and you shall take *them* up; and you shall do my will, in giving bread to my household. 10 So Hiram gave to Solomon cedars, and fir trees, and all his desire.

11 And Solomon gave to Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat as food for his house, and twenty thousand baths of beaten oil; thus Solomon gave to Hiram yearly.

12 And the Lord gave wisdom to Solomon as He promised him; and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they made a covenant between them.

13 And the king raised a levy out of all Israel, and the levy was thirty thousand men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand taking turn every month; they were a month in Lebanon and two months at home; and Adoniram *was* over the levy.

15 And Solomon had seventy thousand bearers of burdens, and eighty thousand hewers of stone in the mountain;

16 besides the rulers that were appointed over the works of Solomon, *there were* three thousand six hundred masters who wrought in the works. 17 *The king commanded, and they cut out great stones, costly stones, to lay the foundation of the house with worked stone.*

18 And they prepared the stones and the timber *during* three years.

—6—

1 And it came to pass in the four hundred and fortieth year after the departure of the children of Israel out of Egypt, in the fourth year and second month of the reign of King Solomon over Israel, that the king commanded that they should take great *and* costly stones for the foundation of the house, and hewn stones. And the men of Solomon, and the men of Hiram hewed *the stones*, and laid them *for a foundation.* In the fourth year he laid the foundation of the house of the Lord, in the month of Ziv, in the second month. In the eleventh year, in the eighth month, the house was completed according to all its plan, and according to all its arrangement.

2 And the house which the king built to the Lord *was* forty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and its height *was* twenty-five cubits.

3 And the porch in front of the temple *was* twenty cubits in length according to the breadth of the house in front of the house. And he built the house, and finished it.

4 And he made secret windows for the house inclining inward.

5 And against the wall of the house he set chambers round about the temple and the ark.

6 The under side *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *part* six, and the third *was* seven cubits broad; for he formed an interval to the house round about without the house, that they might not touch the walls of the house.

7 And the house was built in the construction of it with rough hewn stones; and there was not heard in the house in the building of it *neither* hammer or ax, or any iron tool.

8And the porch of the under side *was* below the right wing
of the house, and *there was* a winding ascent into the middle
chamber, and from the middle to the third story.
9So he built the house and finished it; and he made the ceiling
of the house with cedars.
10And he made the partitions through all the house, each
five cubits high, and enclosed each partition with cedar
boards.
11 *the LORD's word came to Solomon, saying,* 12 *"Concerning this house which you are building, if you*
will walk in my statutes, and execute my ordinances, and keep all my commandments to walk in them;
then I will establish my word with you, which I spoke to David your father. 13 *I will dwell among the*
children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel." 14 *So Solomon built the house, and finished it.*
15And he framed the walls of the house inside with cedar
boards, from the floor of the house and on to the inner walls
and to the beams; he lined the parts enclosed with boards
inside, and compassed the inward parts of the house with
planks of fir.
16And he built the twenty cubits from the top of the wall,
one side from the floor to the beams, and he made it from the
oracle to the Most Holy Place.
17And the temple was forty cubits *long*,
18 *There was cedar on the house within, carved with buds and open flowers: all was cedar; there was*
no stone seen. 19in front of the oracle in the midst of the house in-
side, *in order* to put there the ark of the covenant of the Lord.
20The length *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth *was* twenty
cubits, and the height of it was twenty cubits. And he cov-
ered it with perfect gold, and he made an altar in front of the
oracle, and covered it with gold.
21And he covered the whole house with gold, till he had
finished *gilding* the whole house.
22 *The whole house he overlaid with gold, until all the house was finished: also the whole altar that*
belonged to the oracle he overlaid with gold.
23And he made in the oracle two cherubim of ten cubits
high.

24And the wing of one cherub was five cubits, and his
other wing was five cubits; ten cubits from the tip of one
wing to the tip of the other wing.
25Thus it was with the other cherub, both were alike finished
with one measure.
26And the height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so
with the second cherub.
27And both the cherubim *were* in the midst of the inner-
most part of the house; and they spread out their wings, and
one wing touched the wall, and the wing of the other cherub
touched the other wall; and their wings in the midst of the
house touched each other.
28And he covered the cherubim with gold.
29He engraved all the walls of the house round about with the
engraving of cherubim, and *he sculptured* palm trees within
and without *the house*.
30And he covered the floor of the house within and with-
out with gold.
31And for the doorway of the oracle he made doors of ju-
niper wood; *there were* porches in a four-fold way.
32 *So he made two doors of olive wood; and he carved on them carvings of cherubim and palm trees*
and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold; and he spread the gold on the cherubim, and on the
palm trees. 33 *So also made he for the entrance of the temple door posts of olive wood, out of a fourth*
part of the wall; 34In both the doors *were* planks of fir; the one door
had two leaves and their hinges, and the other door had two
leaves and turned *on hinges*, 35being carved with cherubim,
and *there were* palm trees and open flower leaves, and it *was*
overlaid with gold gilded upon the engraving.
36And he built the inner court, three rows of hewn stones,
and a row of wrought cedar round about, and he made the
curtain of the court of the porch of the house that was in
front of the temple.
37 *In the fourth year was the foundation of the LORD's house laid, in the month Ziv.* 38 *In the eleventh*
year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all its parts,
and according to all its fashion. So was he seven years in building it.

—7—

1And Solomon built a house for himself in thirteen years.
2And he built the house with the wood of Lebanon; its
length *was* a hundred cubits, and its breadth *was* fifty cubits,
and its height *was* of thirty cubits, and *it was made* with
three rows of cedar pillars, and the pillars had sidepieces of
cedar.
3And he formed the house with chambers above on the
sides of the pillars, and the number of the pillars *was* forty-
five,
4and *there were* three chambers, and space against space in
three rows.
5And all the doors and spaces formed like chambers *were*
square, and from door to door *was a correspondence* in three
rows.
6And *he made* the porch of the pillars, *they were* fifty *cu-*
bits long and fifty broad, the porch joining them in front;
and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* in front of the
house by the porches.
7And *there was* the Porch of Seats where he would judge,
the Porch of Judgment.
8And their house where he would dwell *had* one court
communicating with these according to this work; and *he*
built the house for the daughter of Pharaoh whom Solomon
had taken, according to this porch.
9All these *were* of costly stones, sculptured at intervals
within even from the foundation even to the top, and out-
ward to the great court, 10founded with large costly stones,
stones of ten cubits and eight cubits *long*.
11And above with costly stones, according to the measure
of hewn stones, and with cedars.
12 *There were* three rows of hewn *stones* round about the
great hall, and a row of sculptured cedar: and Solomon fin-
ished all his house.
13And King Solomon sent, and took Hiram out of Tyre,
14the son of a widow woman; and he *was* of the tribe of
Naphtali, and his father *was* a Tyrian; a worker in brass, and
accomplished in art and skill and knowledge to work every
work in brass. And he was brought in to King Solomon, and
he wrought all the works.
15And he cast the two pillars for the porch of the house:
eighteen cubits *was* the height of *each* pillar, and a circumfer-
ence of fourteen cubits encompassed it, even the thickness of
the pillar: the flutings *were* four fingers *wide*, and thus *was*
the other pillar *formed*.
16And he made two molded chapiters to put on the heads
of the pillars: five cubits *was* the height of one chapiter, and
five cubits *was* the height of the other chapiter.

17And he made two ornaments of network to cover the
chapiters of the pillars; a net for one chapiter, and a net for
the other chapiter.
18And hanging work, two rows of bronze pomegranates,
formed with network, hanging work, row upon row: and
thus he framed *the ornaments* for the second chapiter.
19And on the heads of the pillars he made lilywork against
the porch, of four cubits,
20and a chamber over both the pillars, and above the sides an
addition *equal to* the chamber in width.
21And he set up the pillars of the porch of the temple; and
he set up the one pillar, and called its name Jachin: and he set
up the second pillar, and called its name Boaz.
22*On the top of the pillars was lily work: so was the work of the pillars finished.*
23And he made the sea, ten cubits from one rim to the
other, the same was completely circular round about: its
height *was* five cubits, and its circumference thirty-three cu-
bits.
24And stays underneath its rim round about compassed it
ten cubits round.
25And *there were* twelve oxen under the sea: three looking
to the north, and three looking to the west, and three looking
to the south, and three looking to the east: and all their hind
parts *were* inward, and the sea *was* above upon them.
26And its rim *was* as the work of the rim of a cup, a
lilyflower, and the thickness of it *was* a span.
27And he made ten bronze bases: five cubits *was* the length
of one base, and four cubits the breadth of it, and its height
was six cubits.
28And this work of the bases *was* formed with a border the
them, and *there was* a border between the ledges.
29And upon their borders between the projection *were* li-
ons, and oxen, and cherubim; and on the projections, even
so above, and also below *were* the places of lions and oxen,
hanging work.
30And *there were* four bronze wheels to one base; and
there were bronze bases, and their four sides *answering to
them*, side pieces under the bases.
31And *there were* axles in the wheels under the base.
32And the height of one wheel *was* a cubit and a half.
33And the work of the wheels *was* as the work of chariot
wheels: their axles, and their hubs, and *the rest of* their work,
were all of cast bronze.
34The four side pieces were at the four corners of each base;
its shoulders *were formed* of the base.
35And on the top of the base half a cubit *was* the size of it,
there was a circle on the top of the base, and *there was* the
top of its spaces and its borders: and it was open at the top of
its spaces.

36And its borders *were* cherubim, and lions, and palm trees,
upright, each *was* joined in front *and* within and round
about.
37According to the same form he made all the ten bases, *even*
one order and one measure to all.
38And he made ten bronze lavers, each laver containing
forty baths, *and* measuring four cubits, each laver *placed* on a
several base throughout the ten bases.
39And he put five bases on the right side of the house, and
five on the left side of the house. And the sea was placed on
the right side of the house eastward in the direction of the
south.
40And Hiram made the caldrons, and the pans, and the
bowls; and Hiram finished making all the works that he
wrought for King Solomon in the house of the Lord;
41two pillars and the wreathen works of the pillars on the
heads of the two pillars; and the two networks to cover both
the wreathen works of the flutings that were upon the pil-
lars. 42The four hundred pomegranates for both the networks,
two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover both the
wreathen works of the bases belonging to both pillars.
43And the ten bases, and the ten lavers upon the bases.
44And one sea, and the twelve oxen under the sea.
45And the caldrons, and pans, and bowls, and all the furni-
ture, which Hiram made for King Solomon for the house of
the Lord; and *there were* forty-eight pillars of the house of
the king and of the house of the Lord; all the works of the
king which Hiram made were entirely of brass.
46In the country round about the Jordan did he cast them, in
the clay land between Succhoth and Zaretan. 47There was no
reckoning of the brass of which he made all these works, from
the very great abundance, there was no end of the weight of
the brass.
48And King Solomon took the furniture which *Hiram*
made for the house of the Lord, the golden altar, and the
golden table of showbread.
49And *he put* the five lamptands on the left, and five on
the right in front of the oracle, *being* of pure gold, and the
lampstands, and the lamps, and the snuffers of gold.
50And *there* the porches *were made*, and the nails, and the
bowls, and the spoons, and the golden censers, of pure gold:
and the panels of the doors of the innermost part of the
house, *even* the Holy of Holies, and the golden doors of the
temple.
51So the work of the house of the Lord which Solomon
wrought was finished; and Solomon brought in the holy
things of David his father, and all the holy things of Solomon.
He put the silver, and the gold, and the furniture into the
treasures of the house of the Lord.

—8—

1And it came to pass when Solomon had finished building
the house of the Lord and his own house after twenty years,
that King Solomon assembled all the elders of Israel in Zion,
to bring the ark of the covenant of the Lord out of the City
of David, this is Zion,
2in the month of Ethanim.
3And the priests took up the ark,
4and the tabernacle of testimony, and the holy furniture that
was in the tabernacle of testimony.
5And the king and all Israel *were occupied* before the ark,
sacrificing sheep *and* oxen, without number.
6And the priests bring in the ark into its place, into the
oracle of the house, even into the Holy of Holies, under the
wings of the cherubim.
7For the cherubim spread out their wings over the place of
the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and its holy things
above.
8And the holy poles projected, and the ends of the holy
poles appeared out of the holy places in front of the oracle,
and were not seen outside.
9There was nothing in the ark except the two tablets of stone,
the tablets of the covenant which Moses put *there* in Horeb,

which *tablets* the Lord made *as a covenant* with the children
of Israel in their going forth from the land of Egypt.
10 And it came to pass when the priests departed out of the
holy place, that the cloud filled the house.
11 And the priests could not stand to minister because of the
cloud, because the glory of the Lord filled the house.
12 *Then Solomon said, "The LORD has said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.* 13 *I have surely*
built you a house of habitation, a place for you to dwell in forever."
14 And the king turned his face, and the king blessed all Is-
rael, (and the whole assembly of Israel stood)
15 and he said, Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel today, who
spoke by His mouth concerning David my father, and has ful-
filled it with his hands, saying, 16 From the day that I brought
out My people Israel out of Egypt, I have not chosen a city
in *any* one tribe of Israel to build a house, so that My name
should be there, but I chose Jerusalem that My name should
be there, and I chose David to be over My people Israel.
17 And it was in the heart of my father to build a house to
the name of the Lord God of Israel.
18 And the Lord said to David my father, Forasmuch as it
came into your heart to build a house for My name, you did
well that it came upon your heart.
19 Nevertheless you shall not build the house, but your son
that has proceeded out of your bowels, he shall build the
house for My name.
20 And the Lord has confirmed the word that He spoke, and
I have risen up in the place of my father David, and I have sat
down on the throne of Israel, as the Lord spoke, and I have
built the house to the name of the Lord God of Israel.
21 And I have set there a place for the ark, in which is the
covenant of the Lord, which the Lord made with our fathers,
when He brought them out of the land of Egypt.
22 And Solomon stood up in front of the altar before all the
congregation of Israel; and he spread out his hands toward
heaven,
23 and he said: Lord God of Israel, there is no God like You in
heaven above and on the earth below, keeping covenant and
mercy with Your servant who walks before You with all his
heart; 24 which You have kept toward Your servant David my
father; for You have spoken by Your mouth and You have
fulfilled it with Your hands, as *it is* this day.
25 And now, O Lord God of Israel, keep for Your servant
David my father, *the promises* which You have spoken to
him, saying, There shall not be taken from you a man sitting
before Me on the throne of Israel, provided only your chil-
dren shall take heed to their ways, to walk before Me as you
has walked before Me.
26 And now, O Lord God of Israel, let Your word to David
my father be confirmed, I pray.
27 But will God indeed dwell with men upon the earth? If
the heaven and heaven of heavens will not suffice You, how
much less even this house which I have built for Your name?
28 Yet, O Lord God of Israel, You shall look upon my petition,
to hear the prayer which Your servant prays to You in Your
presence this day, 29 that Your eyes may be open toward this
house day and night, even toward the place which You said,
My name shall be there, to hear the prayer which Your ser-
vant prays at this place day and night.
30 And You shall hearken to the prayer of Your servant,
and of Your people Israel, which they shall pray toward this
place; and You shall hear in Your dwelling place in heaven,
and You shall do and be gracious.

31 Whatsoever trespasses anyone shall commit against his
neighbour, and if he shall take upon him an oath so that he
should swear, and he shall come and make confession before
Your altar in this house, 32 then shall You hear from heaven,
and do, and You shall judge Your people Israel, that the
wicked should be condemned, to recompense his way upon
his head; and to justify the righteous, to give to him according
to his righteousness. 33 When Your people Israel falls before
enemies, because they shall sin against You, and they shall re-
turn and confess to Your name, and they shall pray and sup-
plicate in this house, 34 then shall You hear from heaven, and
be gracious to the sins of Your people Israel, and You shall
restore them to the land which You gave to their fathers.
35 When the heavens are restrained, and there is no rain, be-
cause they shall sin against You, and they shall pray toward
this place, and they shall make confession to Your name, and
shall turn from their sins when You shall have humbled them,
36 then You shall hear from heaven, and be merciful to the sins
of Your servant and of Your people Israel; for You shall show
them the good way to walk in it, and You shall give rain upon
the earth which You have given to Your people for an inheri-
tance. 37 If there should be famine, if there should be death, be-
cause there should be blasting, locust, or if there be mildew,
and if their enemy oppress them in one of their cities, *with*
regard to every calamity, every trouble, 38 every prayer, every
supplication whatever shall be made by any man, as they shall
know each the plague of his heart, and shall spread abroad his
hands to this house, 39 then shall You hearken from heaven,
out of Your established dwelling place, and shall be merciful,
and shall do, and recompense to *every* man according to his
ways, as You shall know his heart, for You alone know the
heart of all the children of men; 40 that they may fear You all
the days that they live upon the land, which You have given
to our fathers.
41 And for the stranger who is not of Your people,
42 when they shall come and pray toward this place, 43 then
shall You hear *them* from heaven, out of Your established
dwelling place, and You shall do according to all that the
stranger shall call upon You for, that all the nations may
know Your name, and fear You, as *do* Your people Israel,
and may know that Your name has been called on this house
which I have built. 44 *If it be* that Your people shall go forth
to war against their enemies in the way by which You shall
turn them, and pray in the name of the Lord toward the city
which You have chosen, and the house which I have built for
Your name, 45 then shall You hear from heaven their supplica-
tion and their prayer, and shall execute judgment for them.
46 *If it be* that they shall sin against You, (for there is not a
man who will not sin) and You shall bring them and deliver
them up before their enemies, and they that take *them* cap-
tive shall carry *them* to a land far or near, 47 and they shall
turn their hearts in the land where they have been carried
captives, and turn in the land of their sojourning, and suppli-
cate You, saying, We have sinned, we have done unjustly, we
have transgressed, 48 and they shall turn to You with all their
heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies
where You have carried them captives, and shall pray to You
toward their land which You have given to their fathers, and
the city which You have chosen, and the house which I have
built for Your name; 49 then shall You hear from heaven, Your
established dwelling place, 50 and You shall be merciful to their
unrighteousness in which they have trespassed against You,
and according to all their transgressions that they have trans-

gressed against You, and You shall cause them to be pitied
before them that carried them captives, and they shall have
compassion on them; 51for *they are* Your people and Your in-
heritance, whom You brought out of the land of Egypt, out
of the midst of the iron furnace.

52And let Your eyes and Your ears be opened to the suppli-
cation of Your servant, and to the supplication of Your people
Israel, to hearken to them in all things for which they shall
call upon You,
53because You have set them apart for an inheritance to Your-
self out of all the nations of the earth, as You spoke by the
hand of Your servant Moses, when You brought our fathers
out of the land of Egypt, O Lord God. Then Solomon spoke
concerning the house, when he had finished building it; He
manifested the sun in the heaven. The Lord said He would
dwell in darkness; build my house, a beautiful house for your-
self to dwell in anew. Behold, is not this written in the Book
of the Song?

54And it came to pass when Solomon had finished praying
to the Lord all this prayer and supplication, that he rose up
from before the altar of the Lord, *after* having knelt upon his
knees, and his hands *were* spread out towards heaven.

55And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel
with a loud voice, saying,
56Blessed *be* the Lord this day, who has given rest to His peo-
ple Israel, according to all that He said: there has not failed
one word among all His good words which He spoke by the
hand of His servant Moses. 57May the Lord our God be with
us, as He was with our fathers; let Him not desert us nor turn
from us, 58that He may turn our hearts toward Him to walk
in all His ways, and to keep all His commandments and His
ordinances, which He commanded our fathers.

59And let these words, which I have prayed before the
Lord our God, *be* near to the Lord our God day and night,
to maintain the cause of Your servant, and the cause of Your
people Israel forever,
60that all the nations of the earth may know that the Lord
God, He *is* God, and there is no other.

61And let our hearts be perfect toward the Lord our God,
to walk circumspectly in all His ordinances, and to keep His
commandments, as at this day.

62And the king and all the children of Israel offered sacri-
fice before the Lord.

63And King Solomon offered for the sacrifices of peace of-
fering which he sacrificed to the Lord, twenty-two thousand
oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. And the
king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the
Lord.
64In that day the king consecrated the middle of the court in
the front of the house of the Lord; for there he offered the
whole burnt offering, and the sacrifices, and the fat of the
peace offerings, because the bronze altar which was before
the Lord *was too* small to bear the whole burnt offering and
the sacrifices of peace offerings. 65So Solomon kept the feast in
that day, and all Israel with him, even a great assembly from
the entering in of Hamath to the river of Egypt, before the
Lord our God in the house which he built, eating and drink-
ing, and rejoicing before the Lord our God for seven days.

66And on the eighth day he sent the people away; and they
blessed the king, and each departed to his tent rejoicing, and
their hearts *were* glad because of the good things which the
Lord had done for His servant David, and for Israel His peo-
ple.

—9—

1And it came to pass when Solomon had finished building
the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and all the work
of Solomon, whatever he wished to perform,
2that the Lord appeared to Solomon a second time, as He ap-
peared in Gibeon.

3And the Lord said to him, I have heard the voice of your
prayer, and your supplication which you have made before
Me. I have done for you according to all your prayer; I have
hallowed this house which you have built to put My name
there forever, and My eyes and My heart shall be there al-
ways.

4And if you will walk before Me as David your father
walked, in holiness of heart and uprightness, and so as to do
according to all that I commanded him, and shall keep My or-
dinances and My commandments,
5then will I establish the throne of your kingdom in Israel for-
ever, as I spoke to David your father, saying, There shall not
fail you a man to rule in Israel. 6But if you or your children do
in any wise revolt from Me, and do not keep My command-
ments and My ordinances, which Moses set before you, and
you go and serve other gods, and worship them; 7then I will
cut off Israel from the land which I have given them, and this
house which I have consecrated to My name I will cast out
of My sight; and Israel shall be a desolation and a by-word to
all nations.

8And this house, which is high, shall be *so that* everyone
that passes by it shall be amazed, and shall hiss; and they shall
say, Why has the Lord done thus to this land, and to this
house?

9And *men* shall say, Because they forsook the Lord their
God, who brought out their fathers from Egypt, out of the
house of bondage, and they attached themselves to strange
gods, and worshipped them, and served them; therefore the
Lord has brought this evil upon them.
10*During* twenty years in which Solomon was building the
two houses, the house of the Lord, and the house of the king,
11Hiram king of Tyre helped Solomon with cedar wood, and
fir wood, and with gold, and all that he wished for. Then
the king gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. 12So
Hiram departed from Tyre, and went into Galilee to see the
cities which Solomon gave to him; and they pleased him not.
And he said, 13What *are* these cities which you have given
me, brother? And he called them Boundary until this day.

14And Hiram brought to Solomon a hundred and twenty
talents of gold.
15This was the arrangement of the provision which King
Solomon fetched to build the house of the Lord, and the
house of the king, and the wall of Jerusalem, and the citadel;
to fortify the City of David, and Assyria, and Migdol, and
Gezer, and Beth Horon the upper, and Jethermath, and all
the cities of the chariots, and all the cities of the horsemen,
and the fortification of Solomon which he purposed to build
in Jerusalem and in all the land, 16*Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken*

Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites who lived in the city, and given it for a portion to his daughter, Solomon's wife. 17 *Solomon built Gezer, and Beth Horon the lower,* 18 *and Baalath, and Tamar in the wilderness, in the land,* 19 *and all the storage cities that Solomon had, and the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.* 20 so that none of the people should rule over him that was left of the Hittite and the Amorite, and the Perizzite and the Canaanite, and the Hivite and the Jebusite, and the Girgashite, who were not of the children of Israel, their descendants who had been left with him in the land, whom the children of Israel could not utterly destroy; and Solomon made them tributaries until this day. 21 *their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel were not able utterly to destroy, of them Solomon raised a levy of bondservants to this day.* 22 But of the children of Israel Solomon made nothing; for they were the warriors, and his servants and rulers, and captains of the

third order, and the captains of his chariots, and his horsemen. 23 *These were the chief officers who were over Solomon's work, five hundred fifty, who bore rule over the people who laboured in the work.* 24 Then Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the City of David into his house which he built for himself in those days, 25 *Solomon offered burnt offerings and peace offerings on the altar which he built to the LORD three times a year, burning incense with them, on the altar that was before the LORD. So he finished the house.* 26 even that for which King Solomon built a ship in Ezion Geber near Elath on the shore of the extremity of the sea in the land of Edom.

27 And Hiram sent in the ship together with the servants of Solomon servants of his own, mariners to row, men acquainted with the sea.

28 And they came to Ophir, and took from there a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and brought them to King Solomon.

—10—

1 Now the queen of Sheba heard of the name of Solomon, and the name of the Lord, and she came to test him with riddles.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great company. And *there came* camels bearing spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and she came in to Solomon, and told him all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon answered all her questions. And there was not a question overlooked by the king which he did not answer her.

4 And the queen of Sheba saw all the wisdom of Solomon, and the house which he built,

5 and the provision of Solomon and the sitting of his attendants, and the standing of his servants, and his clothing, and his cup-bearers, and his whole burnt offering which he offered in the house of the Lord, and she was utterly amazed.

6 And she said to King Solomon, *It was* a true report which I heard in my land of your words and your wisdom.

7 But I did not believe those that told it to me, until I came and my eyes saw: and behold, the words as they reported to me are not the half *of it*; you have exceeded in goodness all the report which I heard in my land. 8 Blessed *are* your wives, blessed *are* these your servants who stand before you continually, who hear all your wisdom. 9 Blessed be the Lord your God, who has taken pleasure in you, to set you upon the throne of Israel, because the Lord loved Israel to establish *him* forever; and He has made you king over them, to execute judgment with justice, and in their causes.

10 And she gave to Solomon a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and very many spices, and precious stones; there had not come any other spices so abundant as those which the queen of Sheba gave to King Solomon.

11 And the ships of Hiram which brought the gold from Ophir, brought very much hewn timber and precious stones.

12 And the king made the hewn timber *into* buttresses of the house of the Lord and the king's house, and lyres and harps for singers; such hewn timber had not come upon the earth, nor have been seen anywhere until this day.

13 And King Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all that she desired, whatsoever she asked, besides all that he had given her by the hand of King Solomon. And she returned, and came into her own land, she and her servants.

14 And the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold.

15 Besides the tributes of them that were subjects, both merchants and all the kings of the *country* beyond *the river*, and of the princess of the land.

16 And Solomon made three hundred spears of beaten gold: three hundred shekels of gold were upon one spear.

17 And three hundred shields of beaten gold: and three pounds of gold were in one shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

18 And the king made a great ivory throne, and gilded it with pure gold.

19 The throne *had* six steps, and calves in bold relief to the throne behind it, and sidepieces on either hand of the place of the seat, and two lions standing by the sidepieces, 20 and twelve lions standing there on the six steps on either side: it was not so done *like that* in any *other* kingdom.

21 And all the vessels made by Solomon *were* of gold, and the lavers *were* golden, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; there was no silver, for it was not accounted of in the days of Solomon.

22 For Solomon had a ship of Tarshish in the sea with the ships of Hiram; one ship came to the king every three years out of Tarshish, *laden with* gold and silver, and wrought stones, and hewn stones. This was the arrangement of the provision which King Solomon fetched to build the house of the Lord, and the house of the king, and the wall of Jerusalem, and the citadel; to fortify the City of David, and Assyria, and Migdol, and Gezer, and Beth Horon the upper, and Jethermath, and all the cities of the chariots, and all the cities of the horsemen, and the fortification of Solomon which he purposed to build in Jerusalem and in all the land, so that none of the people should rule over him that was left of the Hittite and the Amorite and the Perizzite and the Canaanite and the Hivite and the Jebusite and the Girgashite, who were not of the children of Israel, their descendants who had been left with him in the land, whom the children of Israel could not utterly destroy. And Solomon made them tributaries until this day. But of the children of Israel Solomon made nothing, for they were the warriors, and his servants and rulers, and captains of the third order, and the captains of his chariots, and his horsemen.

23 And Solomon increased beyond all the kings of the earth in wealth and wisdom.

24 And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom which the Lord *had* put into his heart.

25And everyone their own gifts, vessels of gold, articles of clothing, armor, spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26And Solomon had four thousand mares for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; and he put them in the cities of his chariots, and with the king in Jerusalem. And he ruled over all the kings from the river to the land of the Philistines, and to the borders of Egypt.

27And the king made gold and silver in Jerusalem as stones, and he made cedars as the sycamores in the plain for multitude.

28And the goings forth of Solomon's horsemen *was* also out of Egypt, and the king's merchants *were* of Keveh; and they received them out of Keveh at a price.

29And that which proceeded out of Egypt went up *thus, even* a chariot for a hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for fifty *shekels* of silver; and thus for all the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of Syria, they came out by sea.

—II—

1And King Solomon was a lover of women. And he took strange women, as well as the daughter of Pharaoh, Moabite and Ammonite women, Syrians and Edomites, Hittites and Amorites;

2of the nations concerning whom the Lord forbade the children of Israel, *saying*, You shall not go in to them, and they shall not come in to you, lest they turn away your hearts after their idols; Solomon clung to these in love.

3And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines. And the strange women turned away his heart after their gods.

4And it came to pass in the time of Solomon's old age, that his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.

5For Solomon went after Ashtoreth, the abomination of the Sidonians.

6And Solomon did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord: he went not after the Lord, as David his father.

7Then Solomon built a high place to Chemosh the idol of Moab, and to their king the idol of the children of Ammon.

8And thus he acted towards all his strange wives, who burnt incense and sacrificed to their idols.

9And the Lord was angry with Solomon, because he turned away his heart from the Lord God of Israel, who had appeared twice to him,

10and charged him concerning this matter, by no means to go after other gods, but to take heed to do what the Lord God commanded him; neither was his heart perfect with the Lord, according to the heart of David his father.

11And the Lord said to Solomon, Because it has been thus with you, and you has not kept My commandments and My ordinances which I commanded you, I will surely tear your kingdom out of your hand, and give it to your servant.

12Only in your days I will not do it for the sake of David your father; *but* I will take it out of the hand of your son. 13Only I will not take away the whole kingdom; I will give one tribe to your son for David My servant's sake, and for the sake of Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen.

14And the Lord raised up and enemy to Solomon, Hadad the Edomite, and Esrom son of Eliadae who *dwelt* in Ramah, *and* Hadadezer, king of Zobah his master (and men gathered to him, and he was head of the conspiracy, and he seized on Damasec), and they were adversaries to Israel all the days of Solomon: and Hadad the Edomite *was* of the royal seed in Edom.

15And it happened, that while David was utterly destroying Edom, while Joab captain of the army was going to bury the dead, when they slew every male in Edom;

16(for Joab and all Israel abode there six months in Edom, until he utterly destroyed every male in Edom) 17that Hadad ran away, he and all the Edomites of the servants of his father with him; and they went into Egypt; and Hadad *was then* a little child.

18And there rose up men out of the city of Midian, and they come to Paran, and they took men with them, and came to Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Hadad went in to Pharaoh, and he gave him a house, and appointed him provisions.

19And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, and he gave him his wife's sister in marriage, the elder sister of Tahpenes.

20And the sister of Tahpenes bore to him, *even* to Hadad, Genubath her son; and Tahpenes brought him up in the midst of the sons of Pharaoh, and Genubath was in the midst of the sons of Pharaoh.

21And Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the army was dead; and Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me go, and I will return to my country.

22And Pharaoh said to Hadad, What do you lack here with me, that behold, you seek to depart to your country? And Hadad said to him, By all means let me go.

23God raised up an adversary to him, Rezon the son of Eliada, who had fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah. 24He gathered men to him, and became captain over a troop, when David killed them of Zobah: and they went to Damascus, and lived therein, and reigned in Damascus. 25So Hadad returned to his country. This *is* the mischief which Hadad did, and he was a bitter enemy of Israel, and he reigned in the land of Edom.

26And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the Ephrathite of Zereda, the son of a widow, *was* servant of Solomon.

27And this was the occasion of his lifting up *his* hands against King Solomon. Now King Solomon built the citadel, and he completed the fortification of the City of David his father.

28And the man Jeroboam was very strong; and Solomon saw the young man, that he was active, and he set him over the levies of the house of Joseph.

29And it came to pass at that time, that Jeroboam went forth from Jerusalem, and Ahijah the Shilonite, the prophet, found him in the road, and caused him to turn aside out of the way. And Ahijah was clothed with a new garment, and those two *were* alone in the field.

30And Ahijah laid hold of his new garment that was upon him, and tore it *into* twelve pieces.

31And he said to Jeroboam, Take to yourself ten pieces, for thus says the Lord God of Israel: Behold, I tear the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give you ten tribes.

32Yet he shall have two tribes, for the sake of My servant David, and for the sake of Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel. 33Because he forsook Me, and sacrificed to Ashtoreth the abomination of the Sidonians,

and to Chemosh, and to the idols of Moab, and to their king
the abomination of the children of Ammon, and he walked
not in My ways, to do that which was right before Me, as
David his father *did.* 34However, I will not take the whole
kingdom out of his hand, (for I will certainly resist him all the
days of his life,) for the sake of My servant David, whom I
have chosen. 35But I will take the kingdom out of the hand of
his son, and give you ten tribes. 36But to his son I will give
the two *remaining* tribes, that My servant David may have
an establishment continually before Me in Jerusalem, the city
which I have chosen for Myself, to put My name there.

37And I will take you, and you shall reign as your soul de-
sires, and you shall be king over Israel.

38And it shall come to pass, if you will keep all the com-
mandments that I shall give you, and will walk in My ways,
and do that which is right before Me, to keep My ordinances
and My commandments, as David My servant did, that I will
be with you, and will build you a sure house, as I built to
David.

39*I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not forever.'"*

40And Solomon sought to slay Jeroboam; but he arose and
fled into Egypt, to Shishak king of Egypt, and he was in
Egypt until Solomon died.

41And the rest of the history of Solomon, and all that he
did, and all his wisdom, behold, are not these things written
in the book of the life of Solomon?

42And the days *during* which Solomon reigned in Jerusalem
over all Israel *were* forty years.

43And Solomon slept with his fathers, and they buried him
in the City of David his father. And it came to pass when
Jeroboam son of Nebat heard *of it*, even while he was yet in
Egypt as he fled from the face of Solomon and dwelt in Egypt,
he straightway came into his own city, into the land of Sarira
in the mount of Ephraim. And King Solomon slept with his
fathers, and Rehoboam his son reigned in his place.

—12—

1And King Rehoboam went to Shechem;
2for all Israel was coming to Shechem to make him king.

3And the people spoke to King Rehoboam, saying, Your fa-
ther made our yoke heavy;
4but lighten somewhat of the hard service of your father, and
of his heavy yoke which he put upon us, and we will serve
you.

5And he said to them, Depart for three days, and return to
me. And they departed.
6Then the king referred *the matter* to the elders, who stood
before Solomon his father while he was yet living, saying,
How do you advise that I should answer this people?

7And they spoke to him, saying, If you will this day be a
servant to this people, and serve them, and speak to them
good words, then will they be your servants continually.
8But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they gave
him, and consulted with the young men who were brought
up with him, who stood in his presence.

9And he said to them, What counsel do you give? And
what shall I answer to this people who speak to me, saying,
Lighten somewhat of the yoke which your father has put
upon us?

10And the young men who had been brought up with him,
who stood before his face, spoke to him, saying, Thus shall
you say to this people who have spoken to you, saying, Your
father made our yoke heavy, and would you now lighten it
from off us. Thus shall say to them: My little *finger shall be*
thicker than my father's loins.

11And whereas my father put a heavy yoke on you, I also
will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips,
but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12And all Israel came to King Rehoboam on the third day,
as the king spoke to them, saying, Return to me on the third
day.

13And the king answered the people harshly. And Re-
hoboam forsook the counsel of the old men which they coun-
seled him.

14And he spoke to them according to the counsel of the
young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I
will add to your yoke; my father chastised you with whips,
but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15And the king hearkened not to the people, because the
change was from the Lord, that He might establish His word
which He spoke by Ahijah the Shilonite concerning Jer-
oboam the son of Nebat.

16And all Israel saw that the king did not hearken to them.
And the people answered the king, saying, What portion
have we in David? Neither have we any inheritance in the
son of Jesse. Depart, O Israel, to your tents; now feed your
own house, David.
17So Israel departed to his tents.

18And the king sent Adoniram who was over the tribute;
and they stoned him with stones, and he died. And King Re-
hoboam made haste to rise and flee to Jerusalem.
19So Israel rebelled against the house of David until this day.

20And it came to pass when all Israel heard that Jeroboam
had returned out of Egypt, that they sent and called him to
the assembly, and they made him king over Israel; and none
followed the house of David except the tribe of Judah and
Benjamin only.

21And Rehoboam went into Jerusalem, and he assembled
the congregation of Judah, and the tribe of Benjamin, a hun-
dred and twenty thousand young men, warriors, to fight
against the house of Israel, to recover the kingdom to Re-
hoboam the son of Solomon.

22And the word of the Lord came to Shemaiah the man of
God, saying,
23Speak to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and
to all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant
of the people, saying, 24Thus says the Lord: You shall not go
up, neither shall you fight with your brethren the sons of Is-
rael. Return each man to his own home, for this thing is from
Me. And they hearkened to the word of the Lord, and they
ceased from going up, according to the word of the Lord. So
King Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried with his
fathers in the City of David; and Rehoboam his son reigned
in his place in Jerusalem, being sixteen years old when he be-
gan to reign, and he reigned twelve years in Jerusalem. And
his mother's name *was* Naanan, daughter of Ana son of Naas
king of the children of Ammon. And he did that which was
evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked not in the way of
David his father. And there was a man of Mount Ephraim,

1 Kings 12

a servant to Solomon, and his name *was* Jeroboam; and the name of his mother *was* Sarira, a harlot; and Solomon made him head of the levies of the house of Joseph. And he built for Solomon Sarira in Mount Ephraim; and he had three hundred chariots of horses. He built the citadel with the levies of the house of Ephraim; he fortified the City of David, and aspired to the kingdom. And Solomon sought to kill him; and he was afraid, and escaped to Shishak king of Egypt, and was with him until Solomon died. And Jeroboam heard in Egypt that Solomon was dead; and he spoke in the ears of Shishak king of Egypt, saying, Let me go, and I will depart into my land. And Shishak said to him, Ask any request, and I will grant it you. And Shishak gave to Jeroboam Ano the eldest sister of Tahpenes his wife, to be his wife. She was great among the daughters of the king, and she bore to Jeroboam Abia his son. And Jeroboa said to Shishak, Let me indeed go, and I will depart. And Jeroboam departed out of Egypt, and came into the land of Sarira that was in Mount Ephraim, and there the whole tribe of Ephraim assembled, and Jeroboam built a fortress there. And his young child was sick with a very severe sickness; and Jeroboam went to inquire concerning the child. And he said to Ano his wife, Arise, go, inquire of God concerning the child, whether he shall recover from his sickness. Now there was a man in Selom, and his name *was* Ahijah. And he was sixty years old, and the word of the Lord *was* with him. And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, and take in your hand loaves for the man of God, and cakes for his children, and grapes and a pot of honey. And the woman arose, and took in her hand bread, and two cakes, and grapes, and a pot of honey, for Ahijah. And the man *was* old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see. And she arose up from Sarira and went. And it came to pass when she had come into the city of Ahijah the Shilonite, that Ahijah said to his servant, Go out now to meet Ano the wife of Jeroboam, and you shall say to her, Come in, and stand not *still*; for thus says the Lord: I send grievous tidings to you. And Ano went in to the man of God; and Achia said to her, Why have you brought me bread and grapes, and cakes, and a pot of honey? Thus says the Lord: Behold, you shall depart from Me, and it shall come to pass when you have entered into the city, into Sarira, that your maidens shall come out to meet you, and shall say to you, The child is dead; for thus says the Lord: Behold, I will destroy every male of Jeroboam, and there shall be the dead of Jeroboam in the city, *them* the dogs shall eat, and him that has died in the field shall the birds of the air eat, and he shall lament for the child, *saying*, Woe is *me*, Lord! For there has been found in him some good thing touching the Lord. And the woman departed, when she heard this. And it came to pass as she entered into Sarira, that the child died; and there came forth a wailing to meet *her*. And Jeroboam went to Shechem in Mount Ephraim, and assembled there the tribes of Israel; and Rehoboam the son of Solomon went up there. And the word of the Lord came to Samaias son of Enlami, saying, Take to yourself a new garment which has not gone into the water, and tear it *into* twelve pieces; and you shall give *some* to Jeroboam, and you shall say to him, Thus says the Lord: Take to yourself ten pieces to cover you. And Jeroboam took *them*. And Samaias said, Thus says the Lord concerning the ten tribes of Israel. And the people said to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, Your father made his yoke heavy upon us, and made the meat of his table heavy; and now you shall lighten them upon us, and we will serve you. And Rehoboam said to the people, Wait three days, and I will return an answer. And Rehoboam said, Bring in to me the elders, and I will take counsel with them what I shall answer to the people on the third day. So Rehoboam spoke in their ears, as the people sent to him to *say*; and the elders of the people said, Thus the people have spoken to you. And Rehoboam rejected their counsel, and it pleased him not. And he sent and brought in those who had been brought up with him; and he said to them, Thus and thus has the people sent to me to say; and they that had been brought up with him said, Thus shall you speak to the people, saying, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins; my father scourged you with whips, but I will rule you with scorpions. And the saying pleased Rehoboam, and he answered the people as the young men, they that were brought up with him, counseled him. And all the people spoke as one man, everyone to his neighbour, and they cried out all together, saying, We have no part in David, nor inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel, everyone; for this man *is* not for a prince or a ruler over us. And all the people were dispersed from Shechem, and they departed everyone to his tent. And Rehoboam strengthened himself and departed, and mounted his chariot, and entered into Jerusalem. And the whole tribe of Judah followed him, and the whole tribe of Benjamin. And it came to pass at the beginning of the year, that Rehoboam gathered all the men of Judah and Benjamin, and went up to fight with Jeroboam at Shechem. And the word of the Lord came to Samaeas the man of God, saying, Speak to Rehoboam king of Judah, and to all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying, Thus says the Lord: You shall not go up, neither shall you fight with your brethren the sons of Israel; return every man to his house, for this thing is from Me. And they hearkened to the word of the Lord, and ceased to go up, according to the word of the Lord.

25 And Jeroboam built Shechem in Mount Ephraim and dwelt in it, and went forth from there and built Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Behold, now the kingdom will return to the house of David.

27 If this people shall go up to offer sacrifice in the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, then the heart of the people will return to their lord, and to their master, to Rehoboam king of Judah, and they will kill me.

28 And the king took counsel, and went, and made two golden heifers, and said to the people, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold, *here are* your gods, O Israel, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt.

29 And he put one in Bethel, and he put the other in Dan.

30 And this thing became a sin; and the people went before one as far as Dan, and left the house of the Lord.

31 And he made houses on the high places, and made priests of any part of the people, who were not of the sons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam appointed a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, according to the feast in the land of Judah;

33 and went up to the altar which he made in Bethel to sacrifice to the heifers which he made, and he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places which he had made. And he went up to the altar which he had made, on the fifteenth dy in the eighth month, at the feast which he devised out of his own heart; and he made a feast to the children of Israel, and went up to the altar to sacrifice.

—13—

1 And behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the
word of the Lord to Bethel, and Jeroboam stood at the altar
to sacrifice.
2 And he cried against the altar by the word of the Lord,
and said, O altar, altar, thus says the Lord: Behold, a son is *to*
be born to the house of David, Josiah by name; and he shall
offer upon you the priests of the high places, *even* of them
that sacrifice upon you, and *he* shall burn men's bones upon
you.
3 And in that day one shall give a sign, saying, This *is* the
word which the Lord has spoken, saying, Behold, the altar
shall be split apart, and the fatness upon it shall be poured
out.
4 And it came to pass when King Jeroboam heard the words
of the man of God who called on the altar that was in Bethel,
that the king stretched forth his hand from the altar, saying,
Take hold of him. And behold, his hand which he stretched
forth against him withered, and he could not draw it back to
himself.
5 And the altar was split apart, and the fatness was poured
out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of
God gave by the word of the Lord.
6 And King Jeroboam said to the man of God, Intreat the
Lord your God, and let my hand be restored to me. And the
man of God intreated the Lord, and He restored the king's
hand to him, and it became as before.
7 And the king said to the man of God, Enter with me into
the house, and dine, and I will give you a gift.
8 And the man of God said to the king, If you should give
me half of your house, I would not go in with you, neither
will I eat bread, neither will I drink water in this place; for
thus the Lord charged me by *His* word, saying,
9 Eat no bread, and drink no water, and return not by the way
in which you came. 10 So he departed by another way, and re-
turned not by the way in which he came to Bethel.
11 And there dwelt an old prophet in Bethel. And his sons
came and told him all the works that the man of God did on
that day in Bethel, and the words which he spoke to the king.
And they turned the face of their father.
12 And their father spoke to them, saying, Which way did
he go? And his sons showed him the way by which the man
of God who came out of Judah went up.
13 And he said to his sons, Saddle me the donkey. So they
saddled his donkey, and he mounted it,
14 and went after the man of God, and found him sitting under
an oak. And he said to him, Are you the man of God that
came out of Judah? And he said to him, I *am*.
15 And he said to him, Come with me, and eat bread.
16 And he said, I shall not by any means be able to return
with you, neither will I eat bread, neither will I drink water
in this place.
17 For thus the Lord commanded me by *His* word, saying, Eat
not bread there, and drink not water, and return not by the
way in which you came.
18 And he said to him, I also am a prophet as you *are*; and
an angel spoke to me by the word of the Lord, saying, Bring
him back to you into your house, and let him eat bread and
drink water; but he lied to him.
19 And he brought him back, and he ate bread and drank
water in his house.
20 And it came to pass while they were sitting at the table,
that the word of the Lord came to the prophet that brought
him back;
21 and he spoke to the man of God that came out of Judah, say-
ing, Thus says the Lord: Because you have resisted the word
of the Lord, and have not kept the commandment which the
Lord your God has commanded you, 22 but have returned, and
eaten bread and drunk water in the place of which He spoke
to you, saying, You shall not eat bread, and shall not drink
water; *therefore* your body shall by no means enter into the
tomb of your fathers.
23 And it came to pass after he had eaten bread and drunk
water, that he saddled the donkey for him, and he turned and
departed.
24 And a lion found him on the road, and killed him; and his
body was cast out in the road, and the donkey was standing
by it, and the lion *also* was standing by the body.
25 And behold, men *were* passing by, and saw the corpse
cast out in the road, and the lion was standing near the car-
cass. And they went in and spoke *of it* in the city where the
old prophet dwelt.
26 And *the prophet* that turned him back out of the road
heard, and said, This is the man of God who rebelled against
the word of the Lord.
27 *He spoke to his sons, saying, "Saddle the donkey for me." They saddled it.*
28 And he went and found the body cast in the road, and
the donkey and the lion were standing by the body. And the
lion had not devoured the body of the man of God, and had
not torn the donkey.
29 And the prophet took up the body of the man of God,
and laid it on his donkey. And the prophet brought him back
to his city, to bury him in his own tomb,
30 and they mourned over him, *saying*, Alas, brother.
31 And it came to pass after he had lamented him, that he
spoke to his sons, saying, Whenever I die, bury me in this
tomb in which the man of God is buried; lay me by his bones,
that my bones may be preserved with his bones.
32 For the word will surely come to pass which he spoke by
the word of the Lord against the altar in Bethel, and against
the high houses in Samaria.
33 And after this Jeroboam turned not from his sin, but he
turned and made some of the people priests of the *high places*.
Whoever would, he consecrated him, and he became a priest
for the high places.
34 And this thing became sin to the house of Jeroboam, even
to its destruction and its removal from the face of the earth.

—14—

1 *At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick.* 2 *Jeroboam said to his wife, "Please get up and*
disguise yourself, that you won't be recognised as the wife of Jeroboam. Go to Shiloh. Behold, there
is Ahijah the prophet, who spoke concerning me that I should be king over this people. 3 *Take with*
you ten loaves, and cakes, and a jar of honey, and go to him. He will tell you what will become of the
child." 4 *Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. Now*
Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age. 5 *The LORD said to Ahijah, "Behold,*
the wife of Jeroboam comes to inquire of you concerning her son; for he is sick. Thus and thus you
shall tell her; for it will be, when she comes in, that she will pretend to be another woman." 6 *It was*

so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, "Come in, you
wife of Jeroboam! Why do you pretend to be another? For I am sent to you with heavy news. 7 Go,
tell Jeroboam, 'Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: "Because I exalted you from among the people,
and made you prince over my people Israel, 8 and tore the kingdom away from the house of David, and
gave it you; and yet you have not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who
followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in my eyes, 9 but have done evil above
all who were before you, and have gone and made you other gods, and molten images, to provoke
me to anger, and have cast me behind your back: 10 therefore, behold, I will bring evil on the house
of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam everyone who urinates on a wall, he who is shut up and
he who is left at large in Israel, and will utterly sweep away the house of Jeroboam, as a man sweeps
away dung, until it is all gone. 11 He who dies of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and he who
dies in the field shall the birds of the sky eat: for the LORD has spoken it."' 12 Arise therefore, and go
to your house. When your feet enter into the city, the child shall die. 13 All Israel shall mourn for him,
and bury him; for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found some
good thing toward the LORD, the God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam. 14 Moreover the LORD
will raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam. This is day! What? Even
now. 15 For the LORD will strike Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water; and he will root up Israel out
of this good land which he gave to their fathers, and will scatter them beyond the River, because they
have made their Asherah poles, provoking the LORD to anger. 16 He will give Israel up because of the
sins of Jeroboam, which he has sinned, and with which he has made Israel to sin." 17 Jeroboam's wife
arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah. As she came to the threshold of the house, the child died.
18 All Israel buried him, and mourned for him, according to the LORD's word, which he spoke by his
servant Ahijah the prophet. 19 The rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he fought, and how he reigned,
behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 20 The days which Jer-
oboam reigned were two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned
in his place.

21 And Rehoboam son of Solomon ruled over Judah. Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in the city of Jerusalem, which the Lord chose to put His name there out of all the tribes of Israel. And his mother's name *was* Naamah the Ammonitess.

22 And Rehoboam did evil in the sight of the Lord; and he provoked Him in all the things which their fathers did in their sins which they sinned.

23 And they built for themselves high places, and pillars, and *planted* groves on every high hill, and under every shady tree.

24 And there was a conspiracy in the land, and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the Lord removed from before the children of Israel.

25 And it came to pass in the fifth year of the reign of Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem;

26 and took all the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house, and the golden spears which David took out of the hand of the sons of Adrazar king of Sheba, and brought them into Jerusalem, even all that he took, *and* the golden shields which Solomon had made, *and carried them away into Egypt.*

27 And King Rehoboam made bronze shields in place of them. And the chiefs of the body guard, who kept the gate of the house of the king, were placed in charge over them.

28 And it came to pass when the king went into the house of the Lord, that the body guard took them up, and fixed them in the chamber of the body guard.

29 And the rest of the history of Rehoboam, and all that he did, behold, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of David: and Abijam his son reigned in his place.

—15—

1 And in the eighteenth year of the reign of Jeroboam son of Nebat, Abijam son of Rehoboam reigned over Judah.

2 And he reigned three years over Jerusalem; and his mother's name *was* Maachah, daughter of Absalom.

3 And he walked in the sins of his father which he wrought in his presence, and his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as *was* the heart of his father *David.*

4 Nevertheless for David's sake the Lord gave him a remnant, that He might establish his children after him, and might establish Jerusalem. 5 Forasmuch as David did that which was right in the sight of the Lord; he turned not from anything that He commanded him all the days of his life. 6 *Now there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.*

7 And the rest of the history of Abijam, and all that he did, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

8 And Abijam slept with his fathers in the twenty-fourth year of Jeroboam; and he is buried with his fathers in the City of David: And Asa his son reigned in his place.

9 In the twenty-fourth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Asa began to reign over Judah.

10 And he reigned forty-one years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name *was* Ana, daughter of Absalom.

11 And Asa did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, as David his father.

12 And he removed the sodomites from out of the land, and abolished all the practices which his fathers had kept up.

13 And he removed Ana his mother from being queen, forasmuch as she gathered a meeting in her grove: and Asa cut down her retreats, and burnt them with fire in the Brook of Kidron.

14 But he removed not the high places; nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect with the Lord all his days.

15 And he brought in the pillars of his father, he even brought in his gold and silver pillars into the house of the Lord, and *his* vessels.

16 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

17 And Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, so that no one should go out or come in for Asa king of Judah.

18 And Asa took all the silver and the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the Lord, and in the treasures of the king's house, and gave them into the hands of his servants; and King Asa sent them out to the son of Hadad, the son of Tabrimmon son of Hezion king of Syria, who dwelt in Damascus, saying,

19 Make a covenant between me and you, and between my father and your father: Behold, I have sent forth to you gold and silver *for* gifts: come, break your league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may go up from me.

20 And the son of Hadad hearkened to King Asa, and sent the chiefs of his forces to the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, Dan, and Abel of the house of Maachah, and all Chinneroth, as far as the whole land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to pass when Baasha heard it, that he left off
building Ramah, and returned to Tirzah.
22 And King Asa charged all Judah without exception. And
they took up the stones of Ramah and its timbers *with* which
Baasha was building; and King Asa built with them upon the
whole hill of Benjamin, and the watchtower.
23 And the rest of the history of Asa, and all his mighty
deeds which he wrought, and the cities which he built, be-
hold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of
the kings of Judah? Nevertheless in the time of his old age he
was diseased in his feet.
24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his
fathers in the City of David his father: and Jehoshaphat his
son reigned in his place.
25 And Nadab son of Jeroboam reigned over Israel in the
second year of Asa king of Judah, and he reigned two years
in Israel.
26 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord,
and walked in the way of his father, and in his sins wherein
he caused Israel to sin.

27 And Baasha son of Ahijah, *who was* over the house of
Belaan son of Achia, conspired against him, and killed him in
Gibbethon of the Philistines; for Nebat and all Israel were be-
sieging Gibbethon.
28 And Baasha slew him in the third year of Asa king of Ju-
dah; and reigned in his place.
29 And it came to pass when he reigned, that he killed the
whole house of Jeroboam, and left none that breathed of Jer-
oboam, until he had destroyed him utterly, according to the
word of the Lord which he spoke by his servant Ahijah the
Shilonite,
30 for the sins of Jeroboam, who led Israel into sin, even by his
provocation wherewith he provoked the Lord God of Israel.
31 And the rest of the history of Nadab, and all that he did,
behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of
the kings of Israel?
32 *There was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.*
33 And in the third year of Asa king of Judah, Baasha the
son of Ahijah began to reign over Israel in Tirzah, twenty-
four years.
34 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord,
and walked in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in
his sins, as he caused Israel to sin.

—16—

1 And the word of the Lord came to Jehu son of Hanani
against Baasha, *saying*,
2 Forasmuch as I lifted you up from the earth, and made you
ruler over My people Israel; and you have walked in the way
of Jeroboam, and have caused My people Israel to sin, to pro-
voke Me with their vanities; 3 Behold, I raise up *enemies* after
Baasha, and after his house; and I will make your house as the
house of Jeroboam son of Nebat. 4 Him the dies of Baasha in
the city the dogs shall devour, and him that dies in the field
the birds of the sky shall devour. 5 Now the rest of the history
of Baasha, and all that he did, and his mighty acts, behold, are
not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of
Israel?
6 And Baasha slept with his fathers, and they buried him in
Tirzah; and Elah his son reigned in his place.
7 And the Lord spoke by Jehu the son of Hanani against
Baasha, and against his house, *even* all the evil which he
wrought before the Lord to provoke Him to anger by the
works of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and
because he killed him.
8 And Elah son of Baasha reigned over Israel two years in
Tirzah.
9 And Zimri, captain of half his cavalry, conspired against
him, while he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the
house of Arza the steward at Tirzah.
10 And Zimri went in and struck him and killed him, and
reigned in his place.
11 And it came to pass when he reigned, when he sat upon
his throne,
12 that he killed all the house of Baasha, according to the word
which the Lord spoke against the house of Baasha, and to
Jehu the prophet, 13 for all the sins of Baasha and Elah his son,
as he led Israel astray to sin, to provoke the Lord God of Is-
rael with their vanities.
14 And the rest of the deeds of Elah which he did, behold,
are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the
kings of Israel?
15 And Zimri reigned in Tirzah *for* seven days. And the
army of Israel *was* encamped against Gibbethon of the
Philistines.
16 And the people heard in the army, saying, Zimri has con-
spired and killed the king. And the people of Israel made
Omri the captain of the army king in that day in the camp
over Israel.
17 And Omri went up, and all Israel with him, out of Gib-
bethon; and they besieged Tirzah.
18 And it came to pass when Zimri saw that his city was
taken, that he went into the inner chamber of the house of
the king, and burnt the king's house over him, and died,
19 because of his sins which he committed, doing that which
was evil in the sight of the Lord, so as to walk in the way of
Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sins wherein he caused
Israel to sin.
20 And the rest of the history of Zimri, and his conspiracies
wherein he conspired, behold, are not these written in the
book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
21 Then the people of Israel divided; half the people went after
Tibni the son of Ginath to make him king; and half the people
went after Omri. 22 The people that followed Omri overpow-
ered the people that followed Tibni son of Ginath; and Tibni
died and Joram his brother at that time, and Omri reigned af-
ter Tibni. 23 In the thirty-first year of King Asa, Omri began
to reign over Israel *for* twelve years: he reigned six years in
Tirzah.
24 And Omri bought the mount of Samaria from Shemer
the lord of the mountain for two talents of silver; and he built
upon the mountain, and they called the name of the moun-
tain *on* which he built, after the name of Shemer the lord of
the mount, Samaria.
25 And Omri did that which was evil in the sight of the
Lord, and wrought wickedly beyond all that were before him.
26 And he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of
Nebat, and in his sins wherewith he caused Israel to sin, to
provoke the Lord God of Israel by their vanities.

27And the rest of the acts of Omri, and all that he did, and
all his might, behold, *are* not these things written in the book
of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28And Omri slept with his fathers, and is buried in
Samaria; and Ahab his son reigned in his place. And in the
eleventh year of Omri, Jehoshaphat the son of Asa reigned,
being thirty-five years old in the beginning of his reign, and
he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's
name *was* Gazuba, daughter of Seli. And he walked in the
way of Asa his father, and turned not from it, *even* from do-
ing right in the eyes of the Lord; only they removed not *any*
of the high places; they sacrificed and burnt incense on the
high places. Now the engagements which Jehoshaphat made
with the king of Israel, and all his mighty deeds which he
performed, and the enemies whom he fought against, behold,
are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the
kings of Judah? And the remains of the prostitution which
they practiced in the days of Asa his father, he removed out
of the land. And there was no king in Syria, *but* a deputy.
Then the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, I will send forth
your servants and my servants in the ship; but Jehoshaphat
would not. And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and is
buried with his fathers in the City of David: and Joram his
son reigned in his place.

29In the second year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Ahab son
of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty-two years.

30And Ahab did that which was evil in the sight of the
Lord, and did more wickedly than all that were before him.

31And it was not enough for him to walk in the sins of Jer-
oboam the son of Nebat, but he took Jezabel the daughter of
Ethebaal king of the Sidonians for a wife; and he went and
served Baal, and worshipped him.

32And he set up an alter to Baal, in the house of his abomi-
nations, which he built in Samaria.

33And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did yet more abom-
inably, to provoke the Lord God of Israel, and *to sin against*
his own life so that he should be destroyed: he did evil above
all the kings of Israel that were before him.

34And in his days Hiel of Bethel built Jericho: he laid the
foundation of it with Abiram his firstborn, and he set up the
doors of it with Segub his younger son, according to the word
of the Lord which he spoke by Joshua the son of Nun.

—17—

1And Elijah the prophet, the Tishbite, of the inhabitants
of Gilead, said to Ahab, As the Lord God of hosts, the God
of Israel, lives, before whom I stand, there shall not be these
years dew nor rain, except by the word of my mouth.

2And the word of the Lord came to Elijah, *saying*,
3Depart from here eastward, and hide yourself by the Brook
of Cherith, that is before the Jordan.

4And it shall be *that* you shall drink water of the brook,
and I will command the ravens to feed you there.

5And Elijah did according to the word of the Lord, and he
sat by the Brook of Cherith before the Jordan.

6And the ravens brought him loaves in the morning, and
flesh in the evening, and he drank water out of the brook.

7And it came to pass after some time, that the brook was
dried up, because there had been no rain upon the earth.

8And the word of the Lord came to Elijah, *saying*,
9Arise, and go to Zarephath of the Sidonians; behold, I have
commanded a widow woman there to provide for you.

10And he arose and went to Zarephath, and came to the
gate of the city. And behold, a widow woman was there
gathering sticks. And Elijah cried after her, and said to her,
Fetch me a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11And she went to fetch it; and Elijah cried after her and
said, Bring me the morsel of the bread that is in your hand.

12And the woman said, *As* the Lord your God lives, I have
not a cake, but only a handful of meal in this pitcher, and a
little oil in a jar; and behold, I am going to gather two sticks,
and I shall go in and dress it for myself and my children, and
we shall eat it and die.

13And Elijah said to her, Be of good courage, go in and do
according to your word; but make me a little cake from it
first, and you shall bring *it* out to me, and you shall make
some for yourself and your children last.

14For thus says the Lord: The pitcher of meal shall not fail,
and the jar of oil shall not diminish, until the day that the
Lord gives rain upon the earth.

15And the woman went and did *so*, and did eat, she, and
he, and her children.

16And the pitcher of meal failed not, and the jar of oil was
not diminished, according to the word of the Lord which He
spoke by the hand of Elijah.

17And it came to pass afterward, that the son of the woman
the mistress of the house was sick; and his sickness was very
severe, until there was no breath left in him.

18And she said to Elijah, What have I to do with you, O
man of God? Have you come in to me to bring my sins to re-
membrance, and to slay my son?

19And Elijah said to the woman, Give me your son. And he
took him out of her bosom, and took him up to the chamber
in which he himself lodged, and laid him on the bed.

20And Elijah cried aloud and said, Alas, O Lord, the wit-
ness of the widow with whom I sojourn, You have brought
tragedy *for her* in slaying her son.

21And he breathed on the child three times, and called on
the Lord, and said, O Lord my God, let the soul of this child
return to him, I pray.

22And it was so, and the child cried out,
23and he brought him down from the upper chamber into the
house, and gave him to his mother. And Elijah said, See, your
son lives.

24And the woman said to Elijah, Behold, I know that you
are a man of God, and the word of the Lord in your mouth *is*
true.

—18—

1 And it came to pass after many days, that the word of the
Lord came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, and appear
before Ahab, and I will bring rain upon the face of the earth.
2 And Elijah went to appear before Ahab. And the famine
was severe in Samaria.
3 And Ahab called Obadiah the steward. Now Obadiah
feared the Lord greatly.
4 And it came to pass when Jezabel had killed the prophets
of the Lord, that Obadiah took a hundred prophets, and hid
them by fifties in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.
5 And Ahab said to Obadiah, Come, and let us go through
the land, and to the fountains of water, and to the brooks, if
by any means we may find grass, and may save the horses and
mules, and so they will not perish.
6 And they made a division of the way between them to
pass through it; Ahab went one way, and Obadiah went by
another way alone.
7 And Obadiah was alone in the road; and Elijah came
alone to meet him. And Obadiah made haste, and fell upon
his face, and said, My lord Elijah, are you *indeed* he?
8 And Elijah said to him, I *am*: go *and* say to your master,
Behold, Elijah *is here*.
9 And Obadiah said, What sin have I committed, that you
give your servant into the hand of Ahab to slay me?
10 *As* the Lord your God lives, there is not a nation or kingdom
where my lord has not sent to seek you; and if they said, He
is not *here*, then has he set fire to the kingdom and its terri-
tories, because he has not found you.
11 And now you say, Go, tell your lord, Behold, Elijah *is*
here.
12 And it shall come to pass when I shall have departed
from you, that the Spirit of the Lord shall carry you to a
land which I know not, and I shall go in to tell the matter to
Ahab, and he will not find you, and he will slay me; yet your
servant fears the Lord from his youth.
13 Has it not been told to you my lord, what I did when Jezebel
slew the prophets of the Lord, how that I hid a hundred men
of the prophets of the Lord, by fifty in a cave, and fed them
with bread and water?
14 And now you say to me, Go, say to your master, Behold,
Elijah *is here*; and he shall slay me.
15 And Elijah said, *As* the Lord of hosts lives, before whom
I stand, today I will appear before him.
16 And Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him. And
Ahab made haste, and went to meet Elijah.
17 And it came to pass when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab
said to Elijah, Are you he that perverts Israel?
18 And Elijah said, I do not pervert Israel; but it is you and
your father's house, in that you forsake the Lord your God,
and you have gone after the Baals.
19 And now send, gather to me all Israel to Mount Carmel,
and the four hundred and fifty prophets of shame, and the
four hundred prophets of the groves, that eat *at* Jezebel's
table.
20 And Ahab sent to all Israel, and gathered all the
prophets to Mount Carmel.
21 And Elijah drew near to them all. And Elijah said to
them, How long will you halt on both feet? If the Lord is
God, follow Him; but if Baal, follow him. And the people an-
swered not a word.
22 And Elijah said to the people, I alone am left, the prophet
of the Lord; and the prophets of Baal *are* four hundred and
fifty men, and the prophets of the groves *are* four hundred.
23 Let them give us two bulls, and let them choose one for
themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on the wood, and
put no fire *on* the wood: and I will dress the other bull, but
put no fire on it. 24 Then you call loudly on the name of your
gods, and I will call on the name of the Lord my God, and
it shall come to pass that the God who shall answer by fire,
He *is* God. And all the people answered and said, The word
which you have spoken *is* good.
25 And Elijah said to the prophets of shame, Choose to
yourselves one bull, and dress it first, for you *are* many; and
call on the name of your god; but apply no fire.
26 And they took the bull and dressed it, and called on the
name of Baal from morning till noon, and said, hear us, O
Baal, hear us. And there was no voice, neither was there
hearing, and they ran up and down on the alter which they
had made.
27 And it was noon, and Elijah the Tishbite mocked them,
and said, Call with a loud voice, for he is a god; for he is med-
itating, or else perhaps he is engaged in business, or perhaps
he is asleep, and needs to be awakened.
28 And they cried with a loud voice, and cut themselves
according to their custom with knives and lancets until the
blood gushed out upon them.
29 And they prophesied until the evening came. And it
came to pass as it was the time of the offering of the sacrifice,
that Elijah the Tishbite spoke to the prophets of the abomi-
nations, saying, Stand by for the present, and I will offer my
sacrifice. And they stood aside and departed.
30 And Elijah said to the people, Come near to me. And all
the people came near to him.
31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number
of the tribes of Israel, as the Lord spoke to him, saying, Israel
shall be your name.
32 And he built up the stones in the name of the Lord, and
repaired the altar that had been broken down; and he made
a trench that would hold two measures of seed round about
the altar.
33 And he piled the cleft wood on the altar which he *had*
made, and divided the whole burnt offering, and laid *it* on
the wood, and laid *it* in order on the altar, and said, Fetch me
four pitchers of water, and pour *it* on the whole burnt offer-
ing, and on the wood. And they did so.
34 And he said, Do it a second time. And they did it a sec-
ond time. And he said, Do it a third time. And they did it a
third time.
35 And the water ran round about the altar, and they filled
the trench with water.
36 And Elijah cried aloud to the heavens, and said, Lord
God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, answer me, O Lord, an-
swer me this day by fire, and let all this people know that
You are the Lord, the God of Israel, and I *am* Your servant,
and for Your sake I have done these works.
37 Hear me, O Lord, hear me, and let this people know that
You are the Lord God, and *that* You have turned back the
heart of this people. 38 Then fire fell from the Lord out of
heaven, and devoured the whole burnt offerings, and the
wood and the water that was in the trench, and the fire
licked up the stones and the earth.

39 And all the people fell upon their faces, and said, Truly
the Lord *is* God! He *is* God!
40 And Elijah said to the people, Take the prophets of Baal;
let not one of them escape. And they took them; and Elijah
brought them down to the Brook Kishon, and he executed
them there.
41 And Elijah said to Ahab, Go up, and eat and drink, for
there is a sound of the coming of rain.
42 And Ahab went up to eat and to drink; and Elijah went
up to Carmel, and stooped to the ground, and put his face be-
tween his knees,

43 and said to his servant, Go up, and look toward the sea. And
the servant looked, and said, There is nothing. And Elijah
said, Go again, seven times.
44 And the servant went again seven times. And it came to
pass at the seventh time, that behold, a little cloud like the
sole of a man's foot brought water; and he said, Go up, and
say to Ahab, make ready your chariot, and go down, lest the
rain overtake you.
45 And it came to pass in the meanwhile, that the heavens
grew black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain.
And Ahab wept, and went to Jezreel.
46 And the hand of the Lord *was* upon Elijah, and he girded
up his loins, and ran before Ahab to Jezreel.

—19—

1 And Ahab told Jezebel his wife all that Elijah *had* done,
and how he *had* slain the prophets with the sword.
2 And Jezebel sent to Elijah, and said, If you are Elijah and
I am Jezebel, God do so to me and more also, if I do not make
your life by this time tomorrow as the life of one of them!
3 And Elijah feared, and rose, and departed for his life. And
he came to Beersheba, *to* the land of Judah, and he left his
servant there.
4 And he himself went a day's journey in the wilderness,
and came and sat under a juniper tree; and asked concerning
his life that he might die, and said, Let it be enough now, O
Lord, take my life from me, I pray, for I am no better than my
fathers.
5 And he lay down and slept there under the tree. And be-
hold, someone touched him, and said to him, Arise and eat.
6 And Elijah looked, and behold, at his head there was a
cake of meal and a jar of water; and he arose, and ate and
drank, and returned and laid down.
7 And the Angel of the Lord returned again, and touched
him, and said to him, Arise and eat, for the journey *is* too
great for you.
8 And he arose, and ate and drank, and went in the strength
of that food for forty days and forty nights, to Mount Horeb.
9 And he entered there into a cave, and rested there. And
behold, the word of the Lord *came* to him, and He said, What
are you *doing* here, Elijah?
10 And Elijah said, I have been very jealous for the Lord
Almighty, because the children of Israel have forsaken You;
they have dug down Your altars, and have slain Your
prophets with the sword; and I alone am left, and they seek
my life, to take it.
11 And He said, You shall go forth tomorrow, and shall
stand before the Lord in the mount; behold, the Lord will
pass by. And behold, a great *and* strong wind tore into the
mountains, and crushed the rocks before the Lord; *but* the
Lord *was* not in the wind. And after the wind *there was* an
earthquake; *but* the Lord *was* not in the earthquake.
12 And after the earthquake *there was* a fire; *but* the Lord
was not in the fire. And after the fire *there was* the voice of
a gentle breeze.
13 And it came to pass when Elijah heard, that he wrapped
his face in his mantle, and went forth and stood in the cave.
And behold, a voice *came* to him and said, What are you *do-
ing* here, Elijah?
14 And Elijah said, I have been very jealous for the Lord
Almighty; for the children of Israel have forsaken Your
covenant, and they have overthrown Your altars, and have
slain Your prophets with the sword! And I alone am left, and
they seek my life, to take it.
15 And the Lord said to him, Go, return, and you shall come
into the way of the Wilderness of Damascus; and you shall go
and anoint Hazael to be king over Syria.
16 And Jehu the son of Nimshi shall you anoint to be king
over Israel; and Elisha the son of Shaphat shall you anoint to
be prophet in your place.
17 And it shall come to pass that whoever escapes from the
sword of Hazael, Jehu shall slay; and whoever escapes from
the sword of Jehu, Elisha shall slay.
18 And you shall leave in Israel seven thousand men, all the
knees which had not bowed themselves to Baal, and every
mouth which had not worshipped him.
19 And he departed from there, and found Elisha the son of
Shaphat, and he was ploughing with oxen; *there were* twelve
yoke before him, and he was with the twelve, and he passed
by to him, and cast his mantle upon him.
20 And Elisha left the cattle, and ran after Elijah and said,
I will kiss my father, and follow after you. And Elijah said,
Return, for I have done *a work* for you.
21 And he returned from following him, and took a yoke of
oxen, and slaughtered them, and boiled them with the instru-
ments of the oxen, and gave to the people, and they ate. And
he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered to him.

—20—

1 And the son of Hadad gathered all his forces, and went up
and besieged Samaria, *he* and thirty-two kings with him, and
all *his* horses and chariots; and they went up and besieged
Samaria, and fought against it.
2 And he sent into the city to Ahab king of Israel, and said
to him, Thus says the son of Hadad,
3 Your silver and your gold are mine, and your wives and your
children are mine.
4 And the king of Israel answered and said, As you have
said, my lord, O king, I am yours, and all mine *as well.*
5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus says the
son of Hadad: I sent to you, saying, You shall give me your
silver and your gold, and your wives and your children.

1 Kings 20

6For at this time tomorrow, I will send my servants to you,
and they shall search your house, and the houses of your ser-
vants, and it shall be that all the desirable objects of their eyes
on which they shall lay their hands, they shall take *them*.
7And the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and
said, Take notice now and consider, that this man seeks mis-
chief; for he has sent to me concerning my wives, and con-
cerning my sons an concerning my daughters; I have not kept
back from him my silver and my gold.
8And the elders and all the people said to him, Hearken
not, and consent not.
9And he said to the messengers of the son of Hadad, Say
to your master, All things that you have sent to your servant
about at first I will do; but this thing I shall not be able to do.
And the men departed, and carried back the answer to him.
10And the son of Hadad sent to him, saying, So do God to
me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for foxes
to all the people, even my infantry.
11And the king of Israel answered and said, Let it be suffi-
cient; let not the humpbacked boast as he that is upright.
12And it came to pass when he returned him this answer,
he and all the kings with him were drinking in tents. And he
said to his servants, Form a trench. And they made a trench
against the city.
13And behold, a prophet came to Ahab king of Israel, and
said, Thus says the Lord: Have you seen this great multitude?
Behold, I give it this day into your hands, and you shall know
that I *am* the Lord.
14And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus says the
Lord: by the young men of the heads of the districts. And
Ahab said, Who shall begin the battle? And he said, You.
15And Ahab numbered the young men the heads of the
districts, and they were two hundred and thirty. And after-
wards he numbered the people, *even* every man fit for war,
seven thousand.
16And he went forth at noon, and the son of Hadad was
drinking *and* getting drunk in Succhoth, he and the kings,
even thirty-two kings, his allies.
17And the young men the heads of the districts went forth
first; and they sent and reported to the king of Syria, saying,
There are men come forth out of Samaria.
18And he said to them, If they come forth peaceably, take
them alive; and if they come forth to war, take them alive;
19and let not the young men the heads of the districts go
forth of the city. And the force that was behind them 20killed
each one the man next to him; and each one a second time
killed the man next to him. And Syria fled, and Israel pursued
them; and the son of Hadad, the king of Syria, escaped on the
horse of a horseman.
21And the king of Israel went forth, and took all the horses
and the chariots, and attacked *the enemy* with a great slaugh-
ter in Syria.
22And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said,
Strengthen yourself, and observe, and see what you shall do;
for in the spring of the year the son of Hadad king of Syria
shall come up against you.
23And the servants of the king of Syria said, The God of
Israel *is* a God of mountains, and not a God of valleys; there-
fore has he prevailed against us; but if we should fight against
them in the plain, verily we shall prevail against them.
24Therefore do this: Send away the kings, each one to his
place, and set princes in their place.
25And we will give you *another* army according to the
army that was destroyed, and cavalry according to the cav-
alry, and chariots according to the chariots, and we will fight
against them in the plain, and we shall prevail against them.
And he hearkened to their voice, and did so.
26And it came to pass at the return of the year, that the
son of Hadad reviewed Syria, and went up to Aphek to war
against Israel.
27And the children of Israel were numbered, and came to
meet them. And Israel encamped before them as two little
flocks of goats, but Syria filled the land.
28Then the man of God came, and said to the king of Israel,
Thus says the Lord: Because Syria has said, The Lord God of
Israel *is* a God of the hills, and He *is* not a God of the valleys,
therefore will I give this great army into your hand, and you
shall know that I *am* the Lord.
29And they encamped one over against the other before
them for seven days. And it came to pass on the seventh day
that the battle drew on, and Israel attacked Syria, *even* a hun-
dred thousand footmen in one day.
30And the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and the wall
fell upon twenty-seven thousand men that were left. And the
son of Hadad fled, and entered into an inner chamber, into a
closet.
31And he said to his servants, I know that the kings of Is-
rael are merciful kings: let us now put sackcloth upon our
loins, and ropes upon our heads, and let us go forth to the
king of Israel, if by any means he will save our souls alive.
32So they put sackcloth upon their loins, and put ropes upon
their heads, and said to the king of Israel, Your servant the
son of Hadad says, Let our souls live, I pray. And he said,
Does he yet live? He is my brother.
33And the men divined, and offered drink offerings; and
they caught the word out of his mouth, and said, Your
brother the son of Hadad. And he said, Go in and fetch him.
And the son of Hadad went out to him, and they caused him
to go up to him into the chariot.
34And he said to him, The cities which my father took
from your father I will restore to you; and you shall make
streets for yourself in Damascus, as my father made streets in
Samaria; and I will let you go with a covenant. And he made
a covenant with him, and let him go.
35And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said to his
neighbour by the word of the Lord, Strike me. And the man
would not strike him.
36And he said to him, Because you have not hearkened to
the voice of the Lord, therefore behold, as you depart from
me, a lion shall kill you. And he departed from him, and a
lion found him, and killed him.
37And he found another man, and said, Strike me. And the
man struck him, and wounded *him*.
38And the prophet went and stood before the king of Israel
by the road, and bound his eyes with a bandage.
39And it came to pass as the king passed by, that he cried
aloud to the king, and said, Your servant went out to war,
and behold, a man brought *another* man to me, and said to
me, Guard this man; and if he should by any means escape,
then your life shall go for his life, or you shall pay a talent of
silver.
40And it came to pass, that your servant looked round this
way and that way, and the man was gone. And the king of
Israel said to him, Behold, you have also destroyed snares *set*
for me.

41And he hastened to take away the bandage from his eyes; and the king of Israel recognized him, that he was one of the prophets.

42And he said to him, Thus says the Lord: Because you have allowed this man appointed to destruction to escape out of your hand, therefore your life shall go for his life, and your people for his people.

43And the king of Israel departed, confounded and discouraged, and came to Samaria.

—21—

1And Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, near the threshing floor of Ahab king of Samaria.

2And Ahab spoke to Naboth, saying, Give me your vineyard, and I will have it for a garden of herbs, for it *is* near my house; and I will give you another vineyard better than *that* one; or if it please you, I will give you money, the price of this your vineyard, and I will have it for a garden of herbs.

3And Naboth said to Ahab, My God forbid me that I should give you the inheritance of my fathers.

4And the spirit of Ahab was troubled, and he lay down upon his bed, and covered his face, and ate no bread.

5And Jezebel his wife went in to him, and spoke to him, *saying*, Why *is* your spirit troubled, and *why* do you eat no bread?

6And he said to her, Because I spoke to Naboth the Jezreelite, saying, Give me your vineyard for money; or if you will, I will give you another vineyard for it; and he said, I will not give you the inheritance of my fathers.

7And Jezebel his wife said to him, Do you now thus act *this way, being* king over Israel? Arise, and eat bread, and be your own *master*, and I will give you the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8And she wrote a letter in the name of Ahab, and sealed it with his seal, and sent the letter to the elders, and to the freemen who dwelt with Naboth.

9And it was written in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth in a chief place among the people.

10And set two men, sons of transgressors, before him, and let them testify against him, saying, He blasphemed God and the king: and let them lead him forth, and stone him, and let him die.

11And the men of his city, the elders, and the nobles who dwelt in his city, did as Jezabel sent to them, and as it had been written in the letters which she sent to them.

12And they proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth in a chief place among the people.

13And two men, sons of transgressors, came in, and sat opposite him, and bore witness against him, saying, You have 6blasphemed God and the king. And they led him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, and he died.

14And they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth has been stoned, and is dead.

15And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard *it*, that she said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, who would not sell it to you; for Naboth is not alive, for he is dead.

16And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth the Jezreelite was dead, that he tore his clothes, and put on sackcloth. And it came to pass afterward, that Ahab arose and went down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17And the Lord spoke to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18Arise, and go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, who is in Samaria, for he *is* in the vineyard of Naboth, for he has gone down there to take possession of it.

19And you shall speak to him, saying, Thus says the Lord: Forasmuch as you have slain and taken possession, therefore thus says the Lord, In every place where the swine and the dogs have licked the blood of Naboth, there shall the dogs lick your blood; and the harlots shall wash themselves in your blood.

20And Ahab said to Elijah, Have you found me, O my enemy? And he said, I have found *you*; because you have wickedly sold yourself to work evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke Him to anger;

21behold, I bring evil upon you; and I will kindle a fire after you, and I will utterly destroy every male of Ahab, and him that is shut up and him that is left in Israel.

22And I will make your house as the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and as the house of Baasha son of Ahijah, because of the provocations in which you have provoked *Me*, and caused Israel to sin.

23And the Lord spoke of Jezebel, saying, The dogs shall devour her within the walls of Jezreel.

24Him that is dead of Ahab in the city shall the dogs eat, and him that dies in the field of Ahab shall the birds of the sky eat. 25But Ahab *did* wickedly, in that he sold himself to do that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, as his wife Jezebel led him astray.

26And he did very abominably in following after the abominations, according to all that the Amorite did, whom the Lord utterly destroyed from before the children of Israel.

27And because of the word, Ahab was pierced with sorrow before the Lord, and he both went weeping, and tore his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his body, and fasted; he put on sackcloth also in the day that he smote Naboth the Jezreelite, and went his way.

28And the word of the Lord came by the hand of his servant Elijah concerning Ahab, and the Lord said,

29Have you seen how Ahab has been pricked *to the heart* before Me? I will not bring on the evil in his days, but in his son's days will I bring on the evil.

—22—

1And he rested three years, and there was no war between Syria and Israel.

2And it came to pass in the third year, that Jehoshaphat king of Judah went down to the king of Israel.

3And the king of Israel said to his servants, Do you know that Ramoth Gilead *is* ours, and we are slow to take it out of the hand of the king of Syria?

4And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Will you go up with us to Ramoth Gilead to battle?

5And Jehoshaphat said, As I *am*, so *are* you also; as my people, *so are* your people; as my horses, *so are* your horses. And Jehoshaphat king of Judah said to the king of Israel, Please inquire of the Lord today.

6And the king of Israel gathered all the prophets together, about four hundred men. And the king said to them, Shall I go up to Ramoth Gilead to battle, or shall I refrain? And they said, Go up, for the Lord will surely give *it* into the hands of the king.

7And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, Is there not *still* a prophet of the Lord here, that we may inquire of the Lord by him?

8And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, There is one man here *for us* to inquire of the Lord by; but I hate him, for he does not speak good of me, but only evil; Micaiah son of Imlah. And Jehoshaphat king of Judah said, Let not the king say such things!

9And the king of Israel called a eunuch and said, *Bring* Micaiah son of Imlah *here* quickly.

10And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat, each on his throne, armed in the gates of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

11And Zedekiah son of Chenaanah made for himself iron horns, and said, Thus says the Lord: With these you shall push the Syrians, until they are consumed.

12And all the prophets prophesied in like manner, saying, Go up to Ramoth Gilead, and *the thing* shall prosper, and the Lord shall deliver it and the king of Syria into your hands.

13And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spoke to him, saying, Behold now, all the prophets speak good *things* with one mouth concerning the king; let now your words be like the words of one of them, and speak good things.

14And Micaiah said, *As* the Lord lives, whatsoever the Lord shall say to me, that will I speak.

15And he came to the king. And the king said to him, Micaiah, shall I go up to Ramoth Gilead to battle, or shall I refrain? And he said, Go up, for the Lord shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

16And the king said to him, How often must I adjure you, that you speak truth to me in the name of the Lord?

17And he said, Not so. I saw all Israel scattered on the mountains as a flock without a shepherd. And the Lord said, *Is* not God *the* Lord of these? Let each one return to his home in peace.

18And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Did I not say to you that this man does not prophesy good to me, for *he speaks* nothing but evil?

19And Micaiah said, Not so, *it is* not I: hear the word of the Lord: I saw the God of Israel sitting on His throne, and all the host of heaven stood about Him on His right hand and on His left.

20And the Lord said, Who will deceive Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall in Ramoth Gilead? And one spoke one way, and another *spoke* another way.

21And there came forth a spirit and stood before the Lord, and said, I will deceive him.

22And the Lord said to him, In what way? And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, You shall deceive him; yea, and you shall prevail: go forth, and do so.

23And now, behold, the Lord has put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these your prophets, and the Lord has spoken evil against you.

24And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near and struck Micaiah on the cheek, and said, What sort of a spirit of the Lord *has* spoken in you?

25And Micaiah said, Behold, you shall see in that day, when you shall go into an innermost chamber to hide yourself there.

26And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and take him away to Semer the keeper of the city;

27and tell Joash the king's son to put this *fellow* in prison, and to feed him with bread of affliction and water of affliction, until I return in peace.

28And Micaiah said, If you ever return in peace, the Lord has not spoken by me.

29So the king of Israel went up, and Jehoshaphat king of Judah with him to Ramoth Gilead.

30And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat king of Judah, I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle, and you put on my robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle.

31And the king of Syria had charged the thirty-two captains of his chariots, saying, Fight not *against* small or great, but against the king of Israel only.

32And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat king of Judah, that they said, this seems *to be* the king of Israel. And they compassed him about to fight *against* him; and Jehoshaphat cried out.

33And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw that this was not the king of Israel, that they returned from him.

34And one drew a bow with a good aim, and struck the king of Israel between the lungs and the breastplate. And he said to his charioteer, Turn your hands, and carry me away out of the battle, for I am wounded.

35And the war was turned in that day, and the king was standing on the chariot, against Syria from morning till evening; and he shed the blood out of his wound, into the bottom of the chariot, and died at evening, and the blood ran out of the wound into the bottom of the chariot.

36And the herald of the army stood at sunset, saying, Let every man go to his own city and his own land,

37for the king is dead. And they came to Samaria, and buried the king in Samaria.

38And they washed the chariot at the fountain of Samaria; and the swine and the dogs licked up the blood, and the harlots washed themselves in the blood, according to the word of the Lord which He spoke.

39And the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he built, and all the cities which he built, behold, *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

40And Ahab slept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his son reigned in his place.

41And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa reigned over Judah. In the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel Jehoshaphat began to reign.

42*He was* thirty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name *was* Azuba daughter of Shilhi.

43And he walked in all the way of Asa his father: he turned not from it, even from doing that which was right in the eyes of the Lord. Only he took not away *any* of the high places; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places.

44 And Jehoshaphat was at peace with the king of Israel.

45 And the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his mighty deeds, whatever he did, behold, *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 The remnant of the sodomites, that remained in the days of his father Asa, he put away out of the land. 47 There was no king in Edom: a deputy was king. 48 Jehoshaphat made ships of Tarshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they didn't go; for the ships were broken at Ezion Geber. 49 Then Ahaziah the son of Ahab said to Jehoshaphat, "Let my servants go with your servants in the ships." But Jehoshaphat would not.

50 And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried by his fathers in the City of David his father, and Jehoram his son reigned in his place.

1 Kings 22

51 And Ahaziah son of Ahab reigned over Israel in Samaria: in the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Ahaziah son of Ahab reigned over Israel in Samaria two years.

52 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of Ahab his father, and in the way of Jezebel his mother, and in the sins of the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused Israel to sin.

53 And he served the Baals and worshipped them, and provoked the Lord God of Israel, according to all that had been done before him.

2 Kings

—1—

1 And Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab.
2 *Now* Ahaziah fell through the lattice that was in his upper
chamber in Samaria, and was sick. And he sent messengers,
and said to them, Go and inquire of Baal-Zebub, the god of
Ekron, whether I shall recover of this my sickness. And they
went to inquire of him.
3 And an angel of the Lord called Elijah the Tishbite, sa-
ying, Arise, and go to meet the messengers of Ahaziah king of
Samaria, and you shall say to them, *Is it* because there is no
God in Israel, *that* you go to inquire of Baal-Zebub, the god
of Ekron? But *it shall* not *be* so.
4 For thus says the Lord: The bed on which you have gone
up, you shall not come down from it, for you shall surely die.
And Elijah went, and said *thus* to them.
5 And the messenger returned to him, and he said to them,
Why have you returned?
6 And they said to him, A man came up to meet us, and
said to us, Go, return to the king that sent you, and say to
him, Thus says the Lord: *Is it* because there is no God in Is-
rael, *that* you go to inquire of Baal-Zebub, the god of Ekron?
It shall not *be* so: the bed on which you have gone up, you
shall not come down from it, for you shall surely die.
7 So they returned and reported to the king as Elijah said. And
he said to them, What *was* the manner of the man who went
up to meet you, and spoke to you these words?
8 And they said to him, *He was* a hairy man, and girded
with a leather belt about his loins. And he said, This is Elijah
the Tishbite.
9 And he sent to him a captain of fifty with his fifty *men*.
And he went up to him; and behold, Elijah sat on the top of
a mountain. And the captain of fifty spoke to him, and said,
O man of God, the king has called you, come down.
10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, And
if I *am* a man of God, fire shall come down out of heaven, and
devour you and your fifty *men*. And fire came down out of
heaven, and devoured him and the fifty.
11 And the king sent a second time to him another captain of
fifty, and his fifty. And the captain of fifty spoke to him, and
said, O man of God, thus says the king, Come down quickly.
12 And Elijah answered and spoke to him, and said, If I *am* a
man of God, fire shall come down out of heaven, and devour
you and your fifty. And fire came down out of heaven, and
devoured him and his fifty.
13 And the king sent yet again a captain and his fifty. And
the third captain of fifty came, and knelt on his knees before
Elijah, and entreated him, and spoke to him and said, O man
of God, let my life, and the life of these fifty your servants, be
precious in your eyes.
14 Behold, fire came down from heaven, and devoured the two
first captains of fifty; and now, I pray, let my life be precious
in your eyes.
15 And the Angel of the Lord spoke to Elijah, and said, Go
down with him, be not afraid of them. And Elijah rose up,
and went down with him to the king.
16 And Elijah spoke to him, and said, Thus says the Lord:
Why have you sent messengers to inquire of Baal-Zebub, the
god of Ekron? *It shall* not *be* so; the bed on which you have
gone up, you shall not come down from it, for you shall surely
die.
17 So he died according to the word of the Lord which Elijah
had spoken.
18 And the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, behold,
are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings
of Israel? And Jehoram son of Ahab reiged over Israel in
Samaria twelve years, *beginning* in the eighteenth year of Je-
hoshaphat king of Judah. And he did that which was evil
in the sight of the Lord, only not as his brethren, nor as his
mother; and he removed the pillars of Baal which his father
made, and broke them in pieces; only he was joined to the sins
of the house of Jeroboam, who led Israel to sin; he departed
not from them. And the Lord was very angry with the house
of Ahab.

—2—

1 And it came to pass, when the Lord was about to take
Elijah with a whirlwind into heaven, that Elijah and Elisha
went out of Gilgal.
2 And Elijah said to Elisha, Stay here, please; for God has
sent me to Bethel. And Elisha said, *As* the Lord lives and
your soul lives, I will not leave you; so they came to Bethel.
3 And the sons of the prophets who were in Bethel came
to Elisha, and said to him, Do you know that the Lord this
day is going to take away your master from over you? And
he said, Yes, I know *it*; be silent.
4 And Elijah said to Elisha, Stay here, please; for the Lord
has sent me to Jericho. And he said, *As* the Lord lives and as
your soul lives, I will not leave you. And they came to Jeri-
cho.
5 And the sons of the prophets who were in Jericho drew
near to Elisha, and said to him, Do you know that the Lord
this day is going to take away your master from over you?
And he said, Yes, I know *it*; hold your peace.
6 And Elijah said to him, Stay here please, for the Lord has
sent me to the Jordan. And Elisha said, *As* the Lord lives and
as your soul lives, I will not leave you. And they both went
on.
7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets *went also*, and
they stood opposite afar off; and both stood on *the bank* of
the Jordan.
8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and
struck the water, and the water was divided on this side and
on that side, and they both went over on dry ground.
9 And it came to pass while they were crossing over, that
Elijah said to Elisha, Ask what I shall do for you before I am
taken up from you. And Elisha said, Let there be a double
portion of your spirit upon me.
10 And Elijah said, You have asked a hard thing: if you shall
see me when I am taken up from you, then shall it be so to
you; and if not, it shall not be *so*.

11 And it came to pass as they were going, they went on
talking; and behold, a chariot of fire *appeared,* with horses of
fire, and it separated the two of them; and Elijah was taken
up in a whirlwind into heaven.
12 And Elisha saw, and cried, Father, father, the chariot of
Israel, and its horseman! And he saw him no more. And he
took hold of his garments, and tore them into two pieces.
13 And he took up the mantle of Elijah, which fell from off
him upon Elisha; and Elisha returned, and stood upon the
brink of the Jordan;
14 and he took the mantle of Elijah, which fell from off him,
and struck the water, and said, Where is the Lord God of Eli-
jah? And he struck the waters, and they were divided this
way and that; and Elisha went over.
15 And the sons of the prophets who were in Jericho on
the opposite side saw him, and said, The spirit of Elijah has
rested upon Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed
down before him to the ground.
16 And they said to him, Behold now, *there are* with your
servants fifty men of strength: let them go now, and seek your
master: perhaps the Spirit of the Lord has taken him up, and
cast him into the Jordan, or on one of the mountains, or on
one of the hills. And Elisha said, You shall not send *them.*

17 And they pressed him until he was ashamed; and he said,
Send *them.* And they sent fifty men, and sought *him for*
three days, and found him not.
18 And they returned to him, for he dwelt in Jericho. And
Elisha said, Did I not say to you, Go not?
19 And the men of the city said to Elisha, Behold, the situ-
ation of the city *is* good, as *our* lord sees; but the waters *are*
bad, and the ground barren.
20 And Elisha said, Bring me a new pitcher, and put salt in
it. And they took *one*, and brought *it* to him.
21 And Elisha went out to the spring of the waters, and cast
in the salt there, and said, Thus says the Lord: I have healed
these waters; there shall be no more death there or barren-
ness.
22 And the waters were healed to this day, according to the
word of Elisha which he spoke.
23 And he went up there to Bethel. And as he was going up
by the road, there came up also little children from the city,
and mocked him, and said to him, Go up, baldhead, go up.
24 And he turned after them, and saw them, and cursed
them in the name of the Lord. And behold, there came out
two bears out of the woods, and they mauled forty-two chil-
dren among them.
25 And he went from there to Mount Carmel, and returned
from there to Samaria.

—3—

1 Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign in Israel
in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and he
reigned twelve years.
2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord,
only not as his father, nor as his mother; and he removed the
pillars of Baal which his father had made.
3 Only he adhered to the sin of Jeroboam the son of Nebat,
who made Israel to sin; he departed not from it.
4 And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepbreeder, and he
rendered to the king of Israel in the beginning *of the year,* a
hundred thousand lambs, and a hundred thousand rams, with
the wool.
5 And it came to pass, after the death of Ahab, that the
king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.
6 And King Jehoram went forth in that day out of Samaria,
and numbered Israel.
7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat king of Judah, say-
ing, The king of Moab has rebelled against me: will you go
with me against Moab to war? And he said, I will go up: you
are as I *am, and* I am as you; as my people, so *are* your people,
as my horses, so *are* your horses.
8 And he said, What way shall I go up? And he said, The
way of the Wilderness of Edom.
9 And the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and
the king of Edom; and they marched on that roundabout
route for seven days; and there was no water for the army,
and for the cattle that went with them.
10 And the king of Israel said, Alas! That the Lord should
have called the three kings on their way, to give them into
the hand of Moab.
11 And Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the
Lord, that we may inquire of the Lord by him? And one of
the servants of the king of Israel answered and said, *There is*
here Elisha son of Shaphat, who poured water on the hands
of Elijah.
12 And Jehoshaphat said, He has the word of the Lord. And
the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and the
king of Edom went down to him.
13 And Elisha said to the king of Israel, What have I to
do with you? Go to the prophets of your father, and the
prophets of your mother. And the king of Israel said to him,
Has the Lord called the three kings to deliver them into the
hands of Moab?
14 And Elisha said, *As* the Lord of hosts lives, before whom
I stand, unless I regarded the presence of Jehoshaphat the
king of Judah, I would not have looked on you, nor seen you.
15 And now fetch me a harpist. And it came to pass, as the
harpist played, that the hand of the Lord came upon him.
16 And he said, Thus says the Lord: Make this valley full of
trenches.
17 For thus says the Lord: You shall not see wind, neither shall
you see rain, yet this valley shall be filled with water, and you
and your flocks and your cattle shall drink.
18 And this *is* a light *thing* in the eyes of the Lord: I will also
deliver Moab into your hand.
19 And you shall smite every strong city, and you shall cut
down every good tree, and you shall stop all wells of water,
and spoil every good piece *of land* with stones.
20 And it came to pass in the morning, when the sacrifice
was offered, that behold, waters came from the way of Edom,
and the land was filled with water.
21 And all Moab heard that the three kings had come up to
fight against them. And they cried out on every *side, even* all
that were girded with a belt, and they said, Lo! And stood
upon the border.
22 And they rose early in the morning, and the sun rose
upon the waters, and the Moabites saw the water on the op-
posite side red as blood.

23And they said, This *is* the blood of the sword; and the kings have fought, and each man has killed his neighbour; now then to the spoils, O Moab!

24And they entered into the camp of Israel; and Israel arose and attacked the Moabites, and they fled from before them; and they went on and attacked Moab as they went.

25And they razed the cities, and cast every man his stone on every good piece *of land* and filled it; and they stopped every well, and cut down every good tree, until they left *only* the stones of the wall cast down; and the slingers surrounded *the land*, and attacked it.

26And the king of Moab saw that the battle prevailed against him; and he took with him seven hundred men that drew the sword, to cut through to the king of Edom, and they could not.

27And he took his eldest son whom he had designed to reign in his place, and offered him up for a whole burnt offering on the walls. And there was a great indignation against Israel; and they departed from him, and returned to their land.

—4—

1And one of the wives of the sons of the prophets cried to Elisha, saying, Your servant my husband is dead; and you know that your servant feared the Lord; and the creditor has come to take my two sons to be his servants.

2And Elisha said, What shall I do for you? Tell me what you have in the house. And she said, Your servant has nothing in the house, except oil that I anoint myself with.

3And he said to her, Go, borrow for yourself vessels from of all your neighbours, *even* empty vessels; borrow not a few.

4And you shall go in and shut the door upon you and upon your sons, and you shall pour forth into these vessels, and remove that which is filled.

5And she departed from him, and shut the door upon herself and upon her sons. They brought the vessels near to her, and she poured in until the vessels were filled.

6And she said to her sons, Bring me another vessel. And they said to her, There is no more vessels. And the oil ceased.

7And she came and told the man of God. And Elisha said, Go, sell the oil, and you shall pay your debts, and you and your sons shall live from the remaining oil.

8Now it happened one day that Elisha passed over to Shunem, and *there was* a great lady there, and she constrained him to eat bread. And it came to pass as often as he went into *the city, that* he turned aside to eat there.

9And the woman said to her husband, See now, I know that this *is* a holy man of God who comes over continually to us.

10Let us now make for him an upper chamber, a small place; and let us put a bed there for him, and a table, and a stool, and a lamp; and it shall come to pass that when he comes in to us, he shall turn in there.

11And it happened one day that he went in there, and turned aside into the upper chamber, and lay there.

12And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call me this Shunammite. So he called her, and she stood before him.

13And he said to him, Say now to her, Behold, you have taken all this trouble for us; what should I do for you? Have you any request *to make* to the king, or to the captain of the army? And she said, I dwell in the midst of my people.

14And he said to Gehazi, What must we do for her? And Gehazi his servant said, Indeed she has no son, and her husband *is* old.

15And he called her, and she stood by the door.

16And Elisha said to her, At this time *next year*, as the season *is*, you *shall be* alive, and embrace a son. And she said, No, my lord, do not lie to your servant.

17And the woman conceived, and bore a son at the very time, as the season was, being alive, as Elisha said to her.

18And the child grew. And it came to pass when he went out to his father to the reapers,

19that he said to his father, My head, my head. And *his father* said to a servant, carry him to his mother.

20And he carried him to his mother, and he lay upon her knees till noon, and died.

21And she carried him up and laid him on the bed of the man of God; and she shut the door upon him, and went out.

22And she called her husband, and said, Send now for me one of the young men, and one of the donkeys, and I will ride quickly to the man of God, and return.

23And he said, Why are you going to him today? It is neither new moon, nor the Sabbath. And she said, *It is* well.

24And she saddled the donkey, and said to her servant, Be quick, proceed: spare not on my account to ride, unless I shall tell you. Go, and you shall proceed, and come to the man of God, to Mount Carmel.

25And she rode and came to the man of God to the mountain. And it came to pass when Elisha saw her coming, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, that Shunammite comes.

26Now run to meet her, and you shall say, *Is it* well with you? *Is it* well with your husband? *Is it* well with the child? And she said, *It is* well.

27And she came to Elisha to the mountain, and laid hold of his feet; and Gehazi drew near to thrust her away. And Elisha said, Let her alone, for her soul *is* much grieved in her, and the Lord has hidden *it* from me, and has not told *it* to me.

28And she said, Did I ask a son of my lord? For did I not say, Do not deal deceitfully with me?

29And Elisha said to Gehazi, Gird up your loins, and take my staff in your hand, and go: if you meet any man, you shall not greet him, and if a man greet you, you shall not answer him; and you shall lay my staff on the child's face.

30And the mother of the child said, *As* the Lord lives and *as* your soul lives, I will not leave you. And Elisha arose, and went after her.

31And Gehazi went on before her, and laid his staff on the child's face; but there was neither voice nor any hearing. So he returned to meet him, and told him, saying, The child has not awakened.

32And Elisha went into the house, and behold, the dead child was laid upon his bed.

33And Elisha went into the house, and shut the door upon themselves, the two, and prayed to the Lord.

34And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and bowed himself upon him, and the flesh of the child grew warm.

35And he returned, and walked up and down in the house. And he went up, and bowed himself on the child seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

36And Elisha cried out to Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her, and she came in to him. And Elisha said, Take your son.

37And the woman went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed down to the ground; and she took her son, and went out.

38And Elisha returned to Gilgal. And a famine *was* in the land; and the sons of the prophets sat before him. And Elisha said to his servant, Set on the great pot, and boil stew for the sons of the prophets.

39And he went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a vine in the field, and gathered of it wild gourds, and filled his garment; and he cast them into the caldron of stew, for they knew not what they were.

40And he poured it out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, when they were eating of the stew, that behold, they cried out, and said, *There is* death in the pot, O man of God! And they could not eat.

41And he said, Take meal, and cast it into the pot. And Elisha said to his servant Gehazi, Pour out for the people, and let them eat. And there was no longer there any hurtful thing in the pot.

42And there came a man over from Baal Shalisha, and brought to the man of God twenty barley loaves and cakes of figs, of the firstfruits. And he said, Give to the people, and let them eat.

43And his servant said, Why should I set this before a hundred men? And he said, Give to the people, and let them eat; for thus says the Lord: They shall eat and *have some* left over.

44So they ate, and *had some* left over, according to the word of the Lord.

—5—

1Now Naaman, the captain of the army of Syria, was a great man before his master, and highly respected, because by him the Lord had given deliverance to Syria, and the man was mighty in strength, *but he was* a leper.

2And the Syrians went forth in small bands, and took captive out of the land of Israel a young girl; and she waited on Naaman's wife.

3And she said to her mistress, O that my lord were before the prophet of God in Samaria; then he would heal him from his leprosy.

4And she went in and told her lord, and said, Thus and thus spoke the girl from the land of Israel.

5And the king of Syria said to Naaman, Go now, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel. And he went, and took in his hand ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of clothing.

6And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now then, as soon as this letter shall reach you, behold, I have sent to you my servant Naaman, and you shall heal him from his leprosy.

7And it came to pass, when the king of Israel read the letter, *that* he tore his clothes, and said, *Am* I God, *able* to kill and to make alive, that this *man* sends to me to heal a man of his leprosy? Consider, however, and see that this *man* seeks an occasion against me.

8And it came to pass, when Elisha heard that the king of Israel had tore his clothes, that he sent to the king of Israel, saying, Why have you torn your clothes? Let Naaman come to me, and let him know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9So Naaman came with horse and chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

10And Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying, Go and wash seven times in the Jordan, and your flesh shall return to you, and you shall be cleansed.

11But Naaman became furious, and went away and said, Behold, I said to myself, He will by all means come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of his God, and lay his hand upon the place, and heal the leprosy. 12*Are* not the Abanah and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? May I not go and wash in them, and be cleansed? And he turned and went away in a rage.

13And his servants came near and said to him, *Suppose* the prophet had spoken a great thing to you, would you not perform it? Yet he has but said to you, Wash, and be cleansed.

14So Naaman went down, and dipped himself seven times in the Jordan, according to the word of Elisha; and his flesh returned to him as the flesh of a little child, and he was cleansed.

15And he and all his company returned to Elisha, and he came and stood before him, and said, Behold, I know that there is no God in all the earth, save only in Israel; and now receive a blessing from your servant.

16And Elisha said, *As* the Lord lives, before whom I stand, I will not take *anything*. And he pressed him to take *something*; but he would not.

17And Naaman said, Well then, if not, let there be given to your servant the load *of a* yoke of mules; and you shall give me of the red earth; for your servant will no longer offer whole burnt offerings or sacrifice to other gods, but only to the Lord by *reason of* this thing.

18And let the Lord be propitious to your servant when my master goes into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he shall lean on my hand, and I shall bow down in the house of Rimmon, when he bows down in the house of Rimmon; even let the Lord be merciful to your servant in this matter.

19And Elisha said to Naaman, Go in peace. And he departed from him a little way.

20And Gehazi the servant of Elisha said, Behold, my Lord has spared this Syrian Naaman, so as not to take of his hand what he has brought; as the Lord lives, I will surely run after him, and take something from him.

21So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And Naaman saw him running after him, and turned back from his chariot to meet him.

22And *Gehazi* said, All is well: my master has sent me, saying, Behold, now two young men of the sons of the prophets have come to me from Mount Ephraim; please give them a talent of silver, and two changes of clothes.

23And *Naaman* said, Take two talents of silver. And he took two talents of silver in two bags, and two changes of clothing, and put them upon two of his servants, and they bore them before him.

24And he came to a secret place, and took them from their hands, and laid them up in the house, and dismissed the men.
25And he went in himself and stood before his master. And Elisha said to him,
26From where *have you come*, Gehazi? And Gehazi said, Your servant has not been anywhere. And Elisha said to him, Did not my heart go with you, when the man returned from his chariot to meet you? And now you have received silver, and now you have received clothing, olive groves and vineyards, sheep and oxen, menservants, and maidservants. 27The leprosy also of Naaman shall cleave to you, and to your seed forever. And he went out from his presence leprous, like snow.

—6—

1And the sons of the prophets said to Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell before you is too narrow for us.
2Let us go to the Jordan, and take from there every man a beam, and make for ourselves a habitation there.
3And he said, Go. And one of them said gently, Come with your servants. And he said, I will go.
4And he went with them, and they came to the Jordan, and began to cut down wood.
5And behold, one was cutting down a beam, and the axe head fell into the water. And he cried out, Alas, master; and it was hidden.
6And the man of God said, Where did it fall? And he showed him the place. And he broke off a stick, and threw it in there, and the iron came to the surface.
7And he said, Take it up to yourself. And he stretched out his hand, and took it.
8And the king of Syria was at war with Israel. And he consulted with his servants, saying, I will encamp in such a place.
9And Elisha sent to the king of Israel, saying, Take heed that you pass not by that place, for the Syrians are hidden there.
10And the king of Israel sent to the place which Elisha mentioned to him, and he was watchful there, not just once or twice.
11And the mind of the king of Syria was very much disturbed concerning this thing. And he called his servants, and said to them, Will you not tell me who betrays me to the king of Israel?
12And one of his servants said, None, my Lord, O king, but Elisha the prophet that is in Israel reports to the king of Israel all the words that you speak in your bedroom.
13And he said, Go, see where this man *is*, and I will send and take him. And they sent word to him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.
14And he sent horses there, and chariots, and a great army. And they came by night, and compassed about the city.
15And the servant of Elisha rose up early and went out; and behold, an army compassed the city, and horses and chariots. And the servant said to him, O master, what shall we do?
16And Elisha said, Fear not, for they who are with us *are* more than they that are with them.
17And Elisha prayed, and said, Lord, open the eyes of the servant, I pray, and let him see. And the Lord opened his eyes, and he saw. And behold, the mountain *was* full of horses, and there were chariots of fire round about Elisha.
18And they came down to him; and he prayed to the Lord, and said, Strike this people, I pray, with blindness. And He struck them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.
19And Elisha said to them, This *is* not the city, and this *is* not the way: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom you seek. And he led them away to Samaria.
20And it came to pass when they entered into Samaria, that Elisha said, O Lord, open their eyes, and let them see. And the Lord opened their eyes, and they saw; and behold, they were in the midst of Samaria.
21And the king of Israel said to Elisha, when he saw them, Shall I *not* kill them, *my* father?
22And he said, You shall not kill them, unless you would kill those whom you have taken captive with your sword and with your bow—set bread and water before them, and let them eat and drink, and depart to their master.
23And he set before them a great feast, and they ate and drank. And he dismissed them and they departed to their master. And the bands of Syria came no longer into the land of Israel.
24And it came to pass after this, that the son of Hadad king of Syria gathered all his army, and went up, and besieged Samaria.
25And there was a great famine in Samaria. And behold, they besieged it, until a donkey's head was *valued* at fifty pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung at five pieces of silver.
26And the king of Israel was passing by on the wall, and a woman cried to him, saying, Help, my lord, O king.
27And he said to her, Unless the Lord help you, how shall I help you? From the threshing floor, or from the winepress?
28And the king said to her, What is *the matter* with you? And the woman said to him, This *woman* said to me, Give your son, and we will eat him today, and we will eat my son tomorrow.
29So we boiled my son, and ate him. And I said to her on the next day, Give your son, and let us eat him; but she has hidden her son.
30And it came to pass, when the king of Israel heard the words of the woman, *that* he tore his clothes; and he passed by on the wall, and the people saw sackcloth upon his flesh.
31And he said, God do so to me and more also, if the head of Elisha shall stand upon him this day.
32And Elisha was sitting in his house, and the elders were sitting with him; and *the king* sent a man before him. *But* before the messenger came to him, *Elisha* said to the elders, Do you see that this son of a murderer has sent to take away my head? See, as soon as the messenger has come, shut the door, and forcibly detain him at the door: *is* not the sound of his master's feet behind him?
33While he was yet speaking with them, behold, a messenger came to him. And he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the Lord; why should I wait for the Lord any longer?

—7—

1 Then Elisha said, Hear the word of the Lord; Thus says
the Lord: As at this time tomorrow a measure of fine flour
shall be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a
shekel, in the gates of Samaria.
2 And the officer on whose hand the king rested answered
Elisha and said, Behold, *if* the Lord would make floodgates
in heaven, might this thing be? And Elisha said, Behold, you
shall see with your eyes, but shall not eat thereof.
3 And there were four leprous men by the gate of the city;
and one said to his neighbour, Why do we sit here until we
die?
4 If we should say, Let us go into the city, then *there is* famine
in the city, and we shall die there; and if we sit here, then
we shall die. Now then come, and let us fall upon the camp
of the Syrians: if they should take us alive, then we shall live;
and if they should put us to death, then we shall *only* die.
5 And they rose up while it was yet night, to go into the
camp of the Syrians; and they came into a part of the Syrian
camp, and behold, there *was* no man there.
6 For the Lord had made the Syrian army to hear a sound of
chariots, and a sound of horses, *even* the sound of a great
army. And *each* man said to his fellow, Now has the king of
Israel hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings
of Egypt, to come against us.
7 And they arose and fled while it was yet dark, and left
their tents, and their horses, and their donkeys in the camp,
as they were, and fled for their lives.
8 And these lepers entered a little way into the camp, and
went into one tent, and ate and drank, and took silver and
gold and clothing from there; then they came back and re-
turned there, and entered into another tent, and took from
there *also*, and went and hid *the spoil*.
9 And *one* man said to his neighbour, We are not doing
right; this day is a day of glad tidings, and we hold our peace,
and are waiting till the morning light, and shall find mischief;
now them come, and let us go into *the city*, and report to the
house of the king.
10 So they went and cried toward the gate of the city, and re-
ported to them, saying, We went into the camp of the Syri-
ans, and behold, there is not there a man, nor voice of man,
only horses tied up and donkeys, and their tents as they were.
11 And the porters cried aloud, and reported to the house of
the king inside.
12 And the king rose up by night, and said to his servants,
I will now tell you what the Syrians have done to us. They
know that we are hungry, and they have gone forth from the
camp and hidden themselves in the field, saying, They will
come out of the city, and we shall catch them alive, and go
into the city.
13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let them now
take five of the horses that were left, which were left here;
behold, they are the number left to all the multitude of Israel;
and we will send there and see.
14 So they took two horsemen. And the king of Israel sent after
the king of Syria, saying, Go, and see.
15 And they went after them, even to the Jordan. And be-
hold, all along the road was full of garments and vessels,
which the Syrians had cast away in their panic. And the mes-
sengers returned, and brought word to the king.
16 And the people went out, and plundered the camp of the
Syrians. And a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, ac-
cording to the word of the Lord, and two measures of barley
for a shekel.
17 And the king appointed the officer on whose hand the
king leaned *to have charge* over the gate; and the people
trampled on him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God
had said, who spoke when the messenger came down to him.
18 So it came to pass as Elisha had spoken to the king, saying,
Two measures of barley *shall be sold* for a shekel, and a mea-
sure of fine flour for a shekel; and it shall be as at this time
tomorrow in the gate of Samaria.
19 And the officer answered Elisha, and said, Behold, *if* the
Lord makes floodgates in heaven, shall this thing be? And El-
isha said, Behold, you shall see *it* with your eyes, but you shall
not eat thereof.
20 And it was so; for the people trampled on him in the gate,
and he died.

—8—

1 And Elisha spoke to the woman whose son he *had* re-
stored to life, saying, Arise and go, you and your household,
and sojourn wherever you may sojourn; for the Lord has
called for a famine upon the land; indeed it will come upon
the land *for* seven years.
2 And the woman arose, and did according to the word of
Elisha, both she and her house; and they sojourned in the
land of the Philistines seven years.
3 And it came to pass after the expiration of the seven years,
that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines to
the city, and came to cry to the king for her house and for her
land.
4 And the king spoke to Gehazi the servant of Elisha the
man of God, saying, Please tell me of all the great things that
Elisha has done.
5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had
restored to life the dead son, behold, the woman whose son
Elisha restored to life *came* crying to the king for her house
and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this *is*
the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life.
6 And the king asked the woman, and she told him. And
the king appointed her a eunuch, saying, Restore all that was
hers, and all the fruits of the field from the day that she left
the land until now.
7 And Elisha came to Damascus; and the king of Syria the
son of Hadad was ill, and they brought him word, saying,
The man of God has come here.
8 And the king said to Hazael, Take in your hand a present,
and go to meet the man of God, and inquire of the Lord by
him, saying, Shall I recover of this my disease?

9And Hazael went to meet him, and he took a present in
his hand, and all the good things of Damascus, forty camel-
loads, and came and stood before him, and said to Elisha,
Your son the son of Hadad, the king of Syria, has sent me to
you to inquire, saying, Shall I recover of this my disease?
10And Elisha said, Go, say, You shall certainly live; yet the
Lord has showed me that he shall surely die.
11And he stood before him, and fixed *his countenance* till
he was ashamed. And the man of God wept.
12And Hazael said, Why does my lord weep? And he said,
Because I know all the evil that you will do to the children
of Israel: you will utterly destroy their strongholds with fire,
and you will slay their choice men with the sword, and you
will dash their infants *against the ground*, and their women
with child you will rip up.
13And Hazael said, Who is your servant? A dead dog,
that he should do this thing? And Elisha said, The Lord has
shown me that you *shall* rule over Syria.
14And he departed from Elisha, and went in to his master;
and he said to him, What did Elisha say to you? And he said,
He said to me, You shall surely live.
15And it came to pass on the next day that he took a thick
cloth, and dipped it in water, and put it on his face, and he
died. And Hazael reigned in his place.
16In the fifth year of Joram son of Ahab king of Israel, and
while Jehoshaphat was king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Je-
hoshaphat king of Judah began to reign. 17He was thirty-two
years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years
in Jerusalem.
18And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did
the house of Ahab; for the daughter of Ahab was his wife.
And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord.

19But the Lord would not destroy Judah for David His ser-
vant's sake, as He said he would give a light to him and to his
sons continually. 20In his days Edom revolted from under the
hand of Judah, and they made a king over themselves.
21And Jehoram went up to Zair, and all the chariots that
were with him. And it came to pass after he had arisen, that
he attacked Edom who compassed him about, and the cap-
tains of the chariots; and the people fled to their tents.
22Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah till this
day. Then Libnah revolted at that time.
23And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, be-
hold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of
the kings of Judah?
24So Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his
fathers in the city of his father David; and Ahaziah his son
reigned in his place. 25In the twelfth year of Joram son of
Ahab king of Israel, Ahaziah son of Jehoram began to reign.
26Ahaziah was twenty-two years old when he began to reign,
and he reigned one year in Jerusalem; and the name of his
mother *was* Athaliah, daughter of Omri king of Israel.
27And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did
that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, as did the house
of Ahab.
28And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to war against
Hazael king of the Syrians in Ramoth Gilead; and the Syrians
wounded Joram.
29Then King Joram returned to be healed in Jezreel of the
wounds with which they wounded him in Ramoth, when he
fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah son of Jeho-
ram went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, be-
cause he was sick.

—9—

1And Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the
prophets, and said to him, Gird up your loins, and take this
flask of oil in your hand, and go to Ramoth Gilead.
2And you shall enter there, and there you shall see Jehu the
son of Jehoshaphat son of Nimshi. And you shall go in and
make him rise up from among his brethren, and shall bring
him into a secret chamber.
3And you shall take the flask of oil, and pour *it* on his head,
and say, Thus says the Lord: I have anointed you king over
Israel. And you shall open the door and flee, and do not de-
lay.
4And the young man the prophet went to Ramoth Gilead.
5And he went in, and behold, the captains of the army
were sitting; and he said, I have a message for you, O captain.
And Jehu said, To which one of us? And he said, To you, O
captain.
6And he arose, and went into the house, and he poured the
oil upon his head, and said to him, Thus says the Lord God of
Israel: I have anointed you to be king over the people of the
Lord, even over Israel.
7And you shall utterly destroy the house of Ahab your
master from before Me, and shall avenge the blood of My
servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the
Lord, at the hand of Jezebel,
8and at the hand of the whole house of Ahab; and you shall
utterly cut off from the house of Ahab every male, and him
that is shut up and left in Israel.
9And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jer-
oboam the son of Nebat, and as the house of Baasha the son
of Ahijah.
10And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel,
and there shall be none to bury her. And he opened the door,
and fled.
11And Jehu went forth to the servants of his master, and
they said to him, *Is* all well? Why has this madman come to
you? And he said to them, You know the man, and his bab-
ble.
12And they said, Lie! Tell us now. And Jehu said to them,
Thus and thus he spoke to me. And he said, Thus says the
Lord: I have anointed you to be king over Israel.
13And when they heard it, they made haste, and every man
took his garment, and put it under him on the top of the
stairs, and blew the trumpet, and said, Jehu is king.
14So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired
against Joram, and Joram was defending Ramoth Gilead, he
and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria.
15And King Joram had returned to be healed in Jezreel of
the wounds which the Syrians had given him, in his war with
Hazael king of Syria. And Jehu said, If your heart is with me,
let there not go forth out of the city one fugitive to go and
report to Jezreel.

16And Jehu rode and advanced, and came down to Jezreel,
for Joram king of Israel was getting healed in Jezreel of the
arrow-wounds in which the Syrians *had* wounded him in
Ramoth in the war with Hazael king of Syria; for he *was*
strong, and a mighty man. And Ahaziah king of Judah had
come down to see Joram.

17And there went up a watchman upon the tower of
Jezreel, and saw the dust *made by* Jehu as he approached.
And he said, I see dust. And Joram said, Take a horseman,
and send to meet them, and let him say, Peace.

18And there went a horseman to meet them, and said, Thus
says the king, Peace. And Jehu said, What have you to do
with peace? Turn behind me. And the watchman reported,
saying, The messenger came up to them, but has not re-
turned.

19And he sent another horseman, and he came to him, and
said, Thus says the king, Peace. And Jehu said, What have
you to do with peace? Turn behind me.

20And the watchman reported, saying, He came up to
them, but has not returned; and the driver drives like Jehu
the son of Nimshi, for it is with furious *haste*.

21And Joram said, Make ready. And one made ready the
chariot. And Joram the king of Israel went forth, and
Ahaziah king of Judah, each in his chariot, and they went
to meet Jehu, and found him on the property of Naboth the
Jezreelite.

22And it came to pass when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is
it* peace, Jehu? And Jehu said, How *can it be* peace, as long as
there are the harlotries of your mother Jezebel, and her abun-
dant witchcrafts?

23And Joram turned his hands and fled, and said to
Ahaziah, Treachery, Ahaziah!

24And Jehu bent his bow with his full strength, and struck
Joram between his arms, and his arrow went out at his heart,
and he sank down upon his knees.

25And *Jehu* said to Bidkar his chief officer, Cast him into
the portion of ground of Naboth the Jezreelite, for you and
I remember, *as we were* riding on chariots after Ahab his fa-
ther, that the Lord took up this burden against him, *saying*,

26Surely, I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the
blood of his sons, says the Lord; and I will recompense him on
this property, says the Lord. Now then, I pray, take him up
and cast him into the plot *of ground*, according to the word
of the Lord. 27But when Ahaziah king of Judah saw *it*, he fled
by the way of Beth Haggan. And Jehu pursued after him,
and said, *Slay* him also. So one shot him in the chariot at the
Ascent of Gur, which is by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo,
and died there.

28And his servants put him on a chariot, and brought him
to Jerusalem, and they buried him in his tomb in the City of
David.

29And in the eleventh year of Joram king of Israel, Ahaziah
began to reign over Judah.

30Now when Jehu came to Jezreel, Jezebel has heard *of it*,
and colored her eyes, and adorned her head, and looked out
through the window.

31And Jehu entered into the city, and she said, *Is it* peace,
Zimri, the murderer of his master?

32And he lifted up his face toward the window, and saw
her, and said, Who are you? Come down with me. And two
eunuchs looked down towards him.

33And he said, Throw her *down*. And they threw her
down, and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and
on the horses; and they trampled on her.

34And *Jehu* went in and ate and drank, and said, Look after
this cursed woman and bury her, for she is a king's daughter.

35And they went to bury her; but they found no more of
her but the skull and the feet and the palms of her hands.

36And they returned and told him. And he said, *It is* the
word of the Lord, which He spoke by the hand of Elijah the
Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall the dogs eat
the flesh of Jezebel.

37And the carcass of Jezebel shall be as dung on the face of
the field in the portion of Jezreel, so that they shall not say,
This is Jezebel.

—10—

1And Ahab *had* seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote
a letter, and sent it into Samaria to the rulers of Samaria, and
to the elders, and to the guardians of *the children of* Ahab,
saying,

2Now then, as soon as this letter shall have reached you,
whereas *there are* with you the sons of your master, and with
you chariots and horses, and strong cities, and arms, 3choose
the best and fittest among your master's sons, and set him on
the throne of his father, and fight for the house of your mas-
ter.

4And they feared greatly, and said, Behold, two kings
stood not before him, and how shall we stand?

5So those that were over the house, and those that were over
the city, and the elders and the guardians sent to Jehu, say-
ing, We also *are* your servants, and whatsoever you shall say
to us we will do; we will not make *any* man king; we will do
that which is right in your eyes.

6And Jehu wrote them a second letter, saying, If you *are*
for me, and hearken to my voice, take the heads of the men
your master's sons, and bring *them* to me at this time tomor-
row in Jezreel. Now the sons of the king were seventy men;
these great men of the city brought them up.

7And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that
they took the king's sons and killed them, *all* seventy men,
and put their heads in baskets, and sent them to him at
Jezreel.

8And a messenger came and told *him*, saying, They have
brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay them
in two heaps by the door of the gate until morning.

9And morning came, and he went forth and stood, and
said to all the people, You are righteous: behold, I conspired
against my master, and killed him, but who killed all these?

10See now that there shall not fall to the ground anything
of the word of the Lord, which the Lord spoke against the
house of Ahab, for the Lord has performed all that He spoke
of by the hand of His servant Elijah. 11So Jehu killed all that
were left of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great

men, and his acquaintances, and his priests, so as not to leave him *any* remnant.

12And he arose and went to Samaria, *and* he *was* in Beth Eked on the way.

13And Jehu found the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* you? And they said, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah, and we have come down to greet the sons of the king, and the sons of the queen.

14And he said, Take them alive. And they killed them at Beth Eked, forty-two men: he left not a man of them.

15And he went from there and found Jehonadab the son of Rechab *coming* to meet him. And he greeted him, and Jehu said to him, Is your heart right with my heart, as my heart *is* with your heart? And Jehonadab said, It is. And Jehu said, If it is then, give me your hand. And he gave him his hand, and he took him up with him into the chariot.

16And he said to him, Come with me, and see my zeal for the Lord. And he caused him to sit in his chariot.

17And he entered into Samaria, and he killed all that were left of Ahab in Samaria, until he had utterly destroyed him, according to the word of the Lord, which He spoke to Elijah.

18And Jehu gathered all the people and said to them, Ahab served Baal a little; Jehu shall serve him much.

19Now then, call all the prophets of Baal, call all his servants and his priests to me; let not a man be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to offer* to Baal; everyone who shall be missing shall die. But Jehu acted deceptively, that he might destroy the servants of Baal.

20And Jehu said, Sanctify a solemn festival to Baal. So they made a proclamation.

21And Jehu sent throughout all Israel, saying, Now then let all *Baal's* servants, and all his priests, and all his prophets *come*, let none be lacking: for I am going to offer a great sacrifice. Whosoever shall be missing shall not live. So all the servants of Baal came, and all his priests, and all his prophets: there was not one left who came not. And they entered into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was filled from one end to the other.

22And he said to the man who was over the house of the wardrobe, Bring forth a robe for all the servants of Baal. And the keeper of the robes brought forth to them.

23And Jehu and Jehonadab the son of Rechab entered into the house of Baal, and said to the servants of Baal, Search, and see whether there is among you any of the servants of the Lord, or only the servants of Baal, by themselves.

24And he went in to offer sacrifices and whole burnt offerings. And Jehu set for himself eighty men outside, and said, Every man who shall escape of the men whom I bring into your hand, the life of him *that spares him* shall go for his life.

25And it came to pass, when he had finished offering the whole burnt offering, that Jehu said to the footmen and to the officers, Go in and kill them; let not a man of them escape. So they struck them down with the edge of the sword, and the footmen and the officers cast *the bodies* forth, and went to the city of the house of Baal.

26And they brought out the pillar of Baal, and burned it.

27And they tore down the pillars of Baal, and made his house a refuse dump to this day.

28So Jehu abolished Baal out of Israel. 29Nevertheless Jehu departed not from following the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who led Israel to sin: *these were* the golden heifers in Bethel and in Dan.

30And the Lord said to Jehu, Because of all your deeds in which you have acted well in doing that which was right in My eyes, according to all things which you have done to the house of Ahab, *as they were* in My heart, your sons to the fourth generation shall sit upon the throne of Israel.

31But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the Lord God of Israel with all his heart: he departed not from following the sins of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin. 32In those days the Lord began to cut Israel short; and Hazael conquered them in every coast of Israel; 33from the Jordan eastward all the land of Gilead belonging to the Gadites, of Gad and that of Reuben, and of Manasseh, from Aroer, which is on the brink of the Brook of Arnon, and Gilead and Bashan.

34And the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, and the wars which he engaged, *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35And Jehu slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his place.

36And the days which Jehu reigned over Israel *were* twenty-eight years in Samaria.

—11—

1And Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, and she destroyed all the royal heirs.

2And Jehosheba daughter of King Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of her brother, and stole him from among the king's sons that were put to death, and hid him and his nurse in the bedchamber from the face of Athaliah, and he was not slain.

3And he remained with her, hid in the house of the Lord, *for* six years. And Athaliah reigned over the land.

4And in the seventh year Jehoiada sent and took the captains of hundreds of the bodyguards and the escorts—and brought them to him into the house of the Lord, and made a covenant of the Lord with them, and adjured them, and Jehoiada showed them the king's son.

5And charged them, saying, This *is* the thing which you shall do.

6Let a third part of you go in *on* the Sabbath day, and keep the watch of the king's house in the porch; and another third at the gate of Sur, and a third at the gate behind the footmen; and keep guard of the house.

7And there *shall be* two parties among you, even everyone that goes out on the Sabbath, and they shall keep the guard of the Lord's house before the king.

8And surround the king on all sides, every man with his weapon in his hand, and he that goes into the ranges shall die. And they shall be with the king in his going out and in his coming in.

9And the captains of hundreds did all the things that the wise Jehoiada commanded; and they took each his men, both those that went in on the Sabbath day, and those that went out on the Sabbath day, and went in to Jehoiada the priest.

10And the priest gave to the captains of hundreds the swords and spears of King David that were in the house of the Lord.

11 And the footmen stood each with his weapon in his hand
from the right corner of the house to the left corner of the
house, *by* the altar and the house round about the king.
12 And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown
on him and *gave him* the Testimony; and they made him king,
and anointed him, and they clapped *their* hands and said,
Long live the king!
13 And Athaliah heard the sound of the people running, and
she went in to the people to the house of the Lord.
14 And she looked, and behold, the king stood near a pillar
according to custom; and the singers and the trumpeters were
before the king and all the people of the land, rejoicing and
sounding with trumpets. And Athaliah tore her clothes and
cried, Treason! Treason!
15 And Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of hun-
dreds who were over the army, and said to them, Take her
outside under guard, *and* he that goes in after her shall cer-
tainly die by the sword. For the priest said, Let her not, how-
ever, be slain in the house of the Lord.

16 And they laid hands upon her, and went in by the way of
the horses' entrance into the house of the Lord, and she was
slain there.
17 And Jehoiada made a covenant between the Lord and the
king and the people, that they should be the Lord's people;
also between the king and the people.
18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal
and tore it down, and completely broke in pieces his altars
and his images, and they slew Mattan the priest of Baal be-
fore the altars. And the priest appointed overseers over the
house of the Lord.
19 And he took the captains of the hundreds, and the body-
guards and the escorts, and all the people of the land, and
brought down the king out of the house of the Lord; and they
went in by the way of the gate of the footmen of the king's
house, and seated him there on the throne of the kings.
20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was
at rest: and they slew Athaliah with the sword in the house
of the king.
21 Joash *was* seven years old when he began to reign.

—12—

1 Joash began to reign in the seventh year of Jehu, and he
reigned forty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was*
Zibiah of Beersheba.
2 And Joash did that which was right in the sight of the
Lord all the days that Jehoiada the priest instructed him.
3 Only there were not *any* of the high places removed, and the
people still sacrificed there, and burned incense on the high
places.
4 And Joash said to the priests, *As for* all the money of the
holy things that are brought into the house of the Lord, the
money of valuation, *as* each man brings the money of valua-
tion, all the money which any man may feel disposed to bring
into the house of the Lord,
5 let the priests take it to themselves, every man from *the pro-
ceeds of* his sale: and they shall repair the breaches of the
house in all *places* wheresoever a breach shall be found.
6 And it came to pass in the twenty-third year of King Joash
the priests *had* not repaired the breaches of the house.
7 And King Joash called Jehoiada the priest, and the *other*
priests, and said to them, Why have you not repaired the
breaches of the house? Now then receive no *more* money
from your sales, for you shall give it to *repair the* breaches of
the house.
8 And the priests consented to receive no more money of
the people, and not to repair the breaches of the house.
9 And Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in
its lid, and set it by the altar in the house of a man *belonging
to* the house of the Lord, and the priests that kept the door
put all the money *there* that was found in the house of the
Lord.
10 And it came to pass, when they saw that *there was* much
money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest
went up, and they tied up and counted the money that was
found in the house of the Lord.
11 And they gave the money that had been collected into the
hands of them that wrought the works, the overseers of the
house of the Lord; and they gave it out to the carpenters and
to the builders that worked in the house of the Lord,
12 and to the masons, and to the hewers of stone, to purchase
timber and hewn stone to repair the breaches of the house of
the Lord, for all that was spent on the house of the Lord, to
repair *it.* 13 However there were not to be made for the house
of the Lord silver plates, studs, bowls, or trumpets, any vessel
of gold or vessel of silver, of the money that was brought into
the house of the Lord, 14 for they were to give it to the work-
men, and they repaired the house of the Lord with it. 15 Also
they took no account of the men into whose hands they gave
the money to give to the workmen, for they acted faithfully.
16 Money for a sin offering, and money for a trespass offering,
whatever happened to be brought into the house of the Lord,
went to the priests. 17 Then went up Hazael king of Syria, and
fought against Gath, and took it. And Hazael set his face to
go against Jerusalem.
18 And Joash king of Judah took all the holy things which
Jehoshaphat and Jehoram and Ahaziah, his fathers, and the
kings of Judah *had* consecrated, and what he himself had ded-
icated, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the
Lord's house and the king's house, and he sent *them* to Haz-
ael king of Syria; and he went up from Jerusalem.
19 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, be-
hold, *are* not these things written in the book of the chroni-
cles of the kings of Judah?
20 And his servants rose up and formed a conspiracy, and
killed Joash in the house of Millo that is in Silla.
21 And Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the
son of Shomer, his servants, struck him, and he died; and
they buried him with his fathers in the City of David. And
Amaziah his son reigned in his place.

—13—

1 In the twenty-third year of Joash son of Ahaziah, king of
Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign in Samaria,
and he reigned seventeen years.
2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord,
and walked after the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who
led Israel to sin; he departed not from them.

3And the Lord was very angry with Israel, and delivered
them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand
of the son of Hadad son of Hazael, all their days.
4And Jehoahaz pleaded with the Lord, and the Lord hear-
kened to him, for He saw the affliction of Israel, because the
king of Syria afflicted them.
5And the Lord gave deliverance to Israel, and they escaped
from under the hand of Syria. And the children of Israel
dwelt in their tents as before.
6Only they departed not from the sins of the house of Jer-
oboam, who led Israel to sin: they walked in them; moreover
the grove also remained in Samaria. 7Whereas there was not
left any army to Jehoahaz, except fifty horsemen and ten char-
iots, and ten thousand infantry; for the king of Syria had de-
stroyed them, and they made them as dust for trampling.
8And the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did,
and his mighty acts, *are* not these things written in the book
of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
9And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him
in Samaria. And Joash his son reigned in his place.
10In the thirty-seventh year of Joash king of Judah, Jehoash
the son of Jehoahaz began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and*
reigned sixteen years.
11And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord;
he departed not from all the sin of Jeroboam the son of
Nebat, who led Israel to sin, *but* he walked in them.
12And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and
his mighty acts which he performed together with Amaziah
king of Judah, *are* not these written in the book of the chron-
icles of the kings of Israel?
13And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon
his throne, and he was buried in Samaria with the kings of
Israel.
14Now Elisha was sick with the sickness of which he died
from. And Joash king of Israel went down to him, and wept
over his face, and said, *My* father, *my* father, the chariots of
Israel, and their horseman!

15And Elisha said to him, Take a bow and some arrows.
And he took to himself a bow and some arrows.
16And he said to the king, Put your hand on the bow. And
Joash put his hand upon *it*. And Elisha put his hands upon
the king's hands.
17And he said, Open the window eastward. And he
opened it. And Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And *Elisha*
said, The arrow of the Lord's deliverance, and the arrow of
deliverance from Syria; and you shall smite the Syrians in
Aphek until you have consumed them.
18And Elisha said to him, Take a bow and some arrows.
And he took them. And *he* said to the king of Israel, Strike
the ground. And the king struck three times, and he stopped.
19And the man of God was grieved at him, and said, If you
had struck five or six times, then you would have struck Syria
till you had consumed them; but now you shall strike Syria
only three times.
20Then Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of
the Moabites came into the land, at the beginning of the year.
21And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that be-
hold, they saw a band *of men*, and they cast the man into the
grave of Elisha. And as soon as he touched the bones of El-
isha, he revived and stood up on his feet.
22And Hazael greatly afflicted Israel all the days of Jehoa-
haz.
23And the Lord had mercy and compassion upon them, and
had regarded them, because of His covenant with Abraam,
Isaac, and Jacob; and the Lord would not destroy them, and
did not cast them out from His presence.
24And Hazael king of Syria died, and the son of Hadad his
son reigned in his place.
25And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz returned, and took the
cities out of the hand of the son of Hadad, the son of Hazael,
which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father in
the war: three times did Joash defeat him, and he recovered
the cities of Israel.

—14—

1In the second year of Joash the son of Jehoahaz king of
Israel, Amaziah the son of Joash the king of Judah began to
reign.
2He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and
he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's
name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.
3And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord,
but not as David his father: he did according to all things that
his father Joash did.
4Only he removed not the high places; as yet the people sacri-
ficed and burnt incense on the high places.
5And it came to pass when the kingdom was established in
his hand, that he killed his servants that had slain his father
the king.
6But he killed not the sons of those that had slain him; ac-
cording as it is written in the book of the Law of Moses, as
the Lord gave commandment, saying, The fathers shall not
be put to death for the children, and the children shall not
be put to death for the fathers; but everyone shall die for his
own sins. 7He killed ten thousand of the Edomites in the Val-
ley of Salt, and took Sela in the war, and called its name Jok-
theel to this day. 8Then Amaziah sent messengers to Joash
son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let
us look one another in the face.
9And Joash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Ju-
dah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the
cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give your daughter to my
son for a wife; and the wild beasts of the field that were in
Lebanon passed by and trod down the thistle.
10You have attacked and wounded Edom, and your heart
has lifted you up: stay at home and glorify yourself; for why
are you quarrelsome to your hurt? So *both* you and Judah
with you will fall.
11Nevertheless Amaziah hearkened not. So Joash king of Israel
went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one an-
other in the face in Beth Shemesh of Judah.
12And Judah was overthrown before Israel, and *every* man
fled to his tent.
13And Joash king of Israel took Amaziah the son of Johoash
the son of Ahaziah, in Beth Shemesh; and he came to
Jerusalem, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem, *beginning*
at the gate of Ephraim as far as the Corner Gate, four hun-
dred cubits.

14And he took the gold and the silver, and all the vessels
that were found in the house of the Lord, and in the treasures
of the king's house, and the hostages, and returned to
Samaria.
15And the rest of the acts of Joash, *even* all that he did in
his might, how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are
not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the
kings of Israel?
16And Joash slept with his fathers, and was buried in
Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son
reigned in his place.
17And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived fifteen
years after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel.
18And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, and all that he did,
are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the
kings of Judah?
19And they formed a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem,
and he fled to Lachish; and they sent after him to Lachish,
and killed him there.
20And they brought him upon horses; and he was buried in
Jerusalem with his fathers in the City of David.
21And all the people of Judah took Azariah, and he was
sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father
Amaziah.

22He built Elath and restored it to Judah, after the king slept
with his fathers. 23In the fifteenth year of Amaziah son of
Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam son of Joash began to reign
over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* forty-one years.
24And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord.
He departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of
Nebat, who led Israel to sin.
25He recovered the coast of Israel from the entrance of
Hamath to the Sea of the Arabah, according to the word of
the Lord God of Israel, which He spoke by His servant Jonah
the son of Amittai, the prophet of Gath Hepher. 26For the
Lord saw *that* the affliction of Israel *was* very bitter, and that
they were few in number, straitened and in want, and desti-
tute, and Israel had no helper.
27And the Lord said that He would not blot out the seed of
Israel from under heaven; so He delivered them by the hand
of Jeroboam the son of Joash.
28And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam and all that he did,
and his mighty deeds, which he achieved in war, and how
he recaptured for Israel, from Damascus and Hamath, *all that
belonged* to Judah, *are* not these things written in the book
of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
29And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings
of Israel; and Zechariah his son reigned in his place.

—15—

1In the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel,
Azariah the son of Amaziah king of Judah began to reign.
2He was sixteen years old when he began to reign, and he
reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name
was Jecholiah of Jerusalem.
3And he did that which was right in the eyes of the Lord,
according to all things that Amaziah his father did.
4Only he took not away *any* of the high places; for the people
still sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places.
5And the Lord plagued the king, and he was leprous till
the day of his death; and he reigned in a separate house. And
Jotham the king's son *was* over the household, judging the
people of the land.
6And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are*
not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of
Judah?
7And Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried him
with his fathers in the City of David. And Jotham his son
reigned in his place.
8In the thirty-eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, Zechariah
the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in Samaria,*and
reigned* six months.
9And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the Lord,
as his fathers had done. He departed not from all the sins of
Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.
10And Shallum the son of Jabesh, *and others* conspired
against him, and they struck him *in* Keblam and killed him,
and he reigned in his place.
11And the rest of the acts of Zechariah, behold, they are
written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
12 *This was* the word of the Lord which He spoke to Jehu,
saying, Your sons of the fourth generation shall sit upon the
throne of Israel. And it was so.
13And Shallum the son of Jabesh reigned. And in the
thirty-ninth year of Azariah king of Judah, Shallum began to
reign in Samaria.*He reigned* a full month.
14And Menahem the son of Gadi went up out of Tirzah
and came to Samaria, and struck Shallum the son of Jabesh in
Samaria, and killed him.
15And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy
wherein he was engaged, behold, they are written in the book
of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
16Then Menahem attacked both Tipsah and all that were in
it, and its borders extending beyond Tipsah, because they
opened not to him. And he attacked it, and ripped up the
women with child. 17In the thirty-ninth year of Azariah king
of Judah, Menahem the son of Gadi began to reign over Israel
in Samaria, *and reigned* ten years.
18And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord.
He departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of
Nebat, who led Israel to sin.
19In his days Pul king of the Assyrians went up against the
land: and Menahem gave to Pul a thousand talents of silver
to aid him with his power.
20And Menahem raised the silver *by a tax* upon Israel,
even on every mighty man in wealth, to give to the king of
the Assyrians; fifty shekels *were levied* on each man; and the
king of the Assyrians departed, and remained not there in the
land.
21And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did,
behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of
the kings of Israel?
22And Menahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his
son reigned in his place.
23In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the
son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and
reigned* two years.
24And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord.
He departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat,
who made Israel to sin.

25And Pekah the son of Remaliah, his officer, conspired
against him, and struck him in Samaria, in the front of the
king's house, with Argob and Arieh, and with him *there*
were fifty men of the four hundred. And he killed him, and
reigned in his place.
26And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did,
behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the
kings of Israel.
27In the fifty-second year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the
son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and*
reigned twenty years.
28And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the Lord.
He departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of
Nebat, who led Israel to sin.
29In the days of Pekah king of Israel, Tiglath-Pileser king of
the Assyrians came, and took Ijon, Abel, Beth Maachah,
Janoah, Kedesh, Hazor, Gilead, and Galilee, *even* all the land
of Naphtali, and carried them away to the Assyrians.
30And Hoshea son of Elah formed a conspiracy against
Pekah the son of Remaliah, and struck him and killed him,
and reigned in his place, in the twentieth year of Jotham the
son of Azariah.

31And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, be-
hold, these *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the
kings of Israel.
32In the second year of Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel,
Jotham the son of Azariah king of Judah began to reign. 33He
was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he
reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name
was Jerusha, daughter of Zadok.
34And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord,
according to all things that his father Azariah did.
35Nevertheless he took not away the high places; for the peo-
ple still sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places. He
built the Upper Gate of the Lord's house.
36And the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are*
not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of
Judah?
37In those days the Lord began to send Rezin king of Syria,
and Pekah son of Remaliah against Judah.
38And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with
his fathers in the City of David his father. And Ahaz his son
reigned in his place.

—16—

1In the seventeenth year of Pekah son of Remaliah, Ahaz
the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.
2Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he
reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and he did not do what
was right in the eyes of the Lord his God faithfully, as David
his father *had done*.
3And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel; indeed,
he made his son to pass through the fire, according to the
abominations of the heathen whom the Lord cast out from
before the children of Israel.
4And he sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places,
and upon the hills, and under every shady tree.
5Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of
Israel went up against Jerusalem to war, and besieged Ahaz,
but could not prevail *against him*. 6At that time Rezin king of
Syria captured Elath for Syria, and drove out the Jews from
Elath, and the Edomites came to Elath, and dwelt there to
this day.
7And Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-Pileser king of the
Assyrians, saying, I am your servant and your son: come up,
deliver me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the
hand of the king of Israel, who are rising up against me.
8And Ahaz took the silver and the gold that was found
in the treasures of the house of the Lord, and of the king's
house, and sent gifts to the king.
9And the king of the Assyrians hearkened to him. And the
king of the Assyrians went up to Damascus and took it, and
removed the inhabitants, and killed King Rezin.
10And King Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-
Pileser king of the Assyrians at Damascus. And he saw an
altar at Damascus. And King Ahaz sent the pattern of the
altar, and its proportions, and all its workmanship to Urijah
the priest.
11And Urijah the priest built the altar, according to all *the*
directions which King Ahaz sent from Damascus.
12And the king saw the altar, and went up to it,
13and offered his whole burnt offering, and his meat offering,
and his drink offering, and poured out the blood of his peace
offerings on the bronze altar that was before the Lord.
14And he brought forward *the one* before the house of the
Lord from between the altar and the house of the Lord, and
he set it openly by the side of the altar northward.
15And King Ahaz charged Urijah the priest, saying, Offer
upon the great altar the whole burnt offering in the morning,
and the meat offering in the evening, and the whole burnt of-
fering of the king and his meat offering, and the whole burnt
offering of all the people and their meat offering, and their
drink offering; and you shall pour all the blood of the whole
burnt offering, and all the blood of *any other* sacrifice upon
it; and the bronze altar shall be for me in the morning.
16And Urijah the priest did according to all that King Ahaz
commanded him.
17And King Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and re-
moved the laver from off them, and took down the sea from
the bronze oxen that were under it, and set it upon a base of
stone.
18And he made a base for the throne in the house of the
Lord, and he turned the king's entrance outside in the house
of the Lord because of the king of the Assyrians.
19And the rest of the acts of Ahaz, even all that he did, *are*
not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of
Judah?
20And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried in the
City of David. And Hezekiah his son reigned in his place.

—17—

1In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, Hoshea the son
of Elah began to reign in Samaria, *and he reigned* nine years.
2And he did evil in the eyes of the Lord, only not as the
kings of Israel that were before him.

2 Kings 17

3Shalmaneser king of the Assyrians came up against him; and
Hoshea became his servant, and paid him tribute.
4And the king of the Assyrians found iniquity in Hoshea,
in that he sent messengers to So, king of Egypt, and brought
not a tribute to the king of the Assyrians in that year. And
the king of the Assyrians besieged him, and bound him in the
prison house.
5And the king of the Assyrians went up against all the
land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it *for* three years.
6In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of the Assyrians took
Samaria, and carried Israel away to the Assyrians, and set-
tled them in Halah and in Habor, *near* the River of Gozan,
and *in* the mountains of the Medes. 7For it came to pass that
the children of Israel *had* transgressed against the Lord their
God, who had brought them up out of the land of Egypt,
from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and they
feared other gods, 8and walked in the statutes of the nations
which the Lord cast out before the face of the children of Is-
rael, and of the kings of Israel, as many as did *such things*,
9and *in those* of the children of Israel, as many as secretly
practiced customs, not as *they should have done*, against the
Lord their God; 10and they built for themselves high places in
all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the forti-
fied city, and they made for themselves pillars and groves on
every high hill, and under every shady tree.
11And they burned incense there on all the high places, as
the nations *did* whom the Lord removed from before them,
and dealt with familiar spirits, and they carved *images* to pro-
voke the Lord to anger.
12And they served the idols, of which the Lord said to
them, You shall not do this thing *against* the Lord.
13And the Lord testified against Israel and against Judah,
even by the hand of all His prophets, *and* of every seer, say-
ing, Turn from your evil ways, and keep My commandments
and My ordinances, and all the law which I commanded your
fathers, *and* all that I sent to them by the hand of My ser-
vants the prophets.
14But they hearkened not, and made their neck harder than
the neck of their fathers.
15And they kept not any of His testimonies which He
charged them; and they walked after vanities, and became
vain, and after the nations round about them, concerning
which the Lord had charged them not to do accordingly.
16They forsook the commandments of the Lord their God,
and made themselves graven images, *even* two heifers, and
they made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and
served Baal.
17And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass
through the fire, and practiced divinations and soothsaying,
and sold themselves to work wickedness in the sight of the
Lord, to provoke Him.
18And the Lord was very angry with Israel, and removed
them out of His sight; and there was none left but the tribe
of Judah alone.
19Even Judah as well kept not the commandments of the Lord
their God, but they walked according to the customs of Israel
which they practiced, and rejected the Lord.
20And the Lord was angry with the whole seed of Israel,
and troubled them, and gave them into the hand of them that
spoiled them, until He cast them out of His presence.
21Forasmuch as Israel revolted from the house of David, and
they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king; and Jeroboam
drew Israel away from following the Lord, and led them to
sin a great sin.
22And the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jer-
oboam which he committed; they departed not from it,
23until the Lord removed Israel from His presence, as the Lord
spoke by all His servants the prophets; and Israel was re-
moved from off their land to the Assyrians to this day.
24And the king of Assyria brought from Babylon the men
of Cuthah, *and men* from Ava, and from Hamath and
Sepharvaim, and they were settled in the cities of Samaria
in the place of the children of Israel. And they inherited
Samaria, and were settled in its cities.
25And it was so at the beginning of their establishment
there, *that* they feared not the Lord, and the Lord sent lions
among them, which killed some of them.
26And they spoke to the king of the Assyrians, saying, The
nations whom you have removed and substituted in the cities
of Samaria *for the Israelites*, know not the manner of the God
of the land; and He has sent the lions against them, and be-
hold, the *lions* are killing them, because they know not the
manner of the God of the land.
27And the king of the Assyrians commanded, saying, Bring
some *Israelites* there, and let them go and dwell there, and
they shall teach them the manner of the God of the land.
28And they brought one of the priests whom they had re-
moved from Samaria, and he settled in Bethel, and taught
them how they should fear the Lord.
29But the nations each made their own gods, and put them in
the house of the high places which the Samaritans *had* made,
each nation in the cities in which they dwelt.
30And the men of Babylon made Soccoth Benoth, and the
men of Cuth made Nergel, and the men of Hamath made
Ashima,
31and the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak; and the *inhabi-
tants* of Sepharvaim *did evil* when they burned their sons
in the fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of
Sepharvaim.
32And they feared the Lord, yet they established their
abominations in the houses of the high places which they
made in Samaria, each nation in the city in which they dwelt.
And they feared the Lord, and they made for themselves
priests of the high places, and sacrificed for themselves in the
house of the high places.
33And they feared the Lord, yet served their own gods, ac-
cording to the rituals of the nations from among whom they
were carried away.
34Until this day they did according to their manner: they
feared *the Lord*, and they did according to their customs, and
according to their manner, and according to the law, and ac-
cording to the commandment which the Lord commanded
the sons of Jacob, whose name He made Israel.
35And the Lord made a covenant with them, and com-
manded them, saying, You shall not fear other gods, neither
shall you worship them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them;
36but only to the Lord, who brought you up out of the land
of Egypt with great strength, and with an outstretched arm:
Him shall you fear, and Him shall you worship; to Him shall
you sacrifice.
37You shall observe continually the ordinances and the
judgments and the law and the commandments which He
wrote for you to do; and you shall not fear other gods.
38Neither shall you forget the covenant which He made with
you; and you shall fear no other gods. 39But you shall fear the

Lord your God, and He shall deliver you from all your ene-
mies. 40Neither shall you comply with their practice, which
they follow. 41So these nations feared the Lord, and served
their graven images: even their sons and their son's sons do
to this day, even as their fathers did.

—18—

1And it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of
Elah king of Israel, *that* Hezekiah son of Ahaz king of Judah
began to reign.
2He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and
he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's
name *was* Abi, daughter of Zechariah.
3And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord,
according to all that his father David did.
4He removed the high places, and broke in pieces the pillars,
and utterly destroyed the groves, and the bronze serpent
which Moses made, because until those days the children of
Israel burned incense to it; and he called it Nehushtan. 5He
trusted in the Lord God of Israel. And after him there was
none like him among the kings of Judah, nor among those that
were before him.
6And he held fast to the Lord, he departed not from fol-
lowing Him; and he kept His commandments, as many as He
commanded Moses.
7And the Lord was with him; and he was wise in all that
he undertook. And he revolted from the king of the Assyri-
ans, and served him not.
8He struck the Philistines, *even* to Gaza, and to the border of
it, from the tower of the watchmen even to the strong city.
9And it came to pass in the fourth year of King Hezekiah
(this is the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel),
that Shalmaneser king of the Assyrians came up against
Samaria, and besieged it.
10And he took it at the end of three years, in the sixth year
of Hezekiah, (this *is* the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel,
when Samaria was taken).
11And the king of the Assyrians carried away the Samari-
tans to Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor, *by* the
River Gozan, and *in* the mountains of the Medes;
12because they hearkened not to the voice of the Lord their
God, and transgressed His covenant, in all things that Moses
the servant of the Lord commanded, and hearkened not *to
them*, nor did *them*.
13And in the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah, Sen-
nacherib king of the Assyrians came up against the strong
cities of Judah, and took them.
14And Hezekiah king of Judah sent messengers to the king
of the Assyrians to Lachish, saying, I have offended; depart
from me: whatsoever you shall lay upon me, I will bear. And
the king of Assyria laid upon Hezekiah king of Judah *a trib-
ute of* three hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of
gold.
15And Hezekiah gave all the silver that was found in the
house of the Lord, and in the treasures of the king's house.
16At that time Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the
temple, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah
had overlaid with gold, and gave it to the king of the Assyri-
ans.
17And the king of the Assyrians sent Tartan and Rabsaris
and Rabshakeh from Lachish to King Hezekiah with a strong
force against Jerusalem. And they went up and came to
Jerusalem, and stood by the aqueduct of the upper pool,
which is by the way of the fuller's field.
18And they cried out to Hezekiah. And Eliakim the son of
Hilkiah the steward, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son
of Asaph the recorder, came out to them,
19and Rabshakeh said to them, Say now to Hezekiah, Thus
says the king, the great king of the Assyrians: What confi-
dence *is* this in which you trust?
20You have said, (but *they are* mere words) *I have* counsel
and strength for war. Now then, in whom do you trust, that
you have revolted from me?
21See now, are you trusting for yourself on this broken staff
of reed, *even* upon Egypt? Whosoever shall lean upon it, it
shall even go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king
of Egypt to all that trust on him.
22And whereas you have said to me, We trust on the Lord
God: *is* not this He, whose high places and altars Hezekiah
has removed, and has said to Judah and Jerusalem, You shall
worship before this altar in Jerusalem?
23Now therefore, I urge you, make an agreement with my lord
the king of the Assyrians, and I will give you two thousand
horses, if you shall be able on your part to set riders upon
them. 24How then will you turn away the face of one petty
governor, from among the least of my master's servants, see-
ing that you trust on Egypt for chariots and horsemen for
yourself.
25And now have we come up without the Lord against this
place to destroy it? The Lord said to me, Go up against this
land, and destroy it.
26And Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, Shebna, and Joah said
to Rabshakeh, Speak now to your servants in the Syrian lan-
guage, for we understand it; and speak not with us in the
Jewish language; and why do you speak in the ears of the peo-
ple that are on the wall?
27And Rabshakeh said to them, Has my master sent me to
your master, and to you, to speak these words? *Has he* not
sent me to the men who sit on the wall, that they may eat
their own dung, and drink their own water together with
you?
28And Rabshakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the
Jewish language, and spoke, and said, Hear the words of the
great king of the Assyrians:
29thus says the king: Let not Hezekiah encourage you with
words: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand.
30And let not Hezekiah cause you to trust on the Lord, say-
ing, The Lord will certainly deliver us; this city shall not be
delivered into the hand of the king of the Assyrians; hearken
not to Hezekiah.
31For thus says the king of the Assyrians: Gain my favour,
and come forth to me, and every man shall drink *of the wine*
of his own vine, and every man shall eat of his own fig tree,
and shall drink water out of his own cistern; 32until I come
and remove you to a land like your own land, a land of grain
and wine, and bread and vineyards, a land of olive oil and
honey, and you shall live and not die; and do not hearken to
Hezekiah, for he deceives you, saying, The Lord shall deliver
you. 33Have the gods of the nations in any way delivered each
their own land out of the hand of the king of the Assyrians?
34Where is the god of Hamath, and of Arpad? Where is the

god of Sepharvaim and Hena and Ivah? Indeed, have they
delivered Samaria out of my hand? 35Who *is there* among all
the gods of the countries, who have delivered their countries
out of my hand, that the Lord should deliver Jerusalem out of
my hand? 36But *the men* were silent, and answered him not a

word; for *there was* a commandment of the king, saying, You
shall not answer him.
37And Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, the steward, and Shebna
the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder came in to
Hezekiah, having torn their clothes; and they reported to him
the words of Rabshakeh.

—19—

1And it came to pass when King Hezekiah heard it, that
he tore his clothes, and put on sackcloth, and went into the
house of the Lord.
2And he sent Eliakim the steward, and Shebna the scribe,
and the elders of the priests, clothed with sackcloth, to Isaiah
the prophet, the son of Amoz.
3And they said to him, Thus says Hezekiah: This day *is* a
day of tribulation and rebuke and provocation; for the chil-
dren have come to the birth, but the mother has no strength.
4Perhaps the Lord your God will hear all the words of Rab-
shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master has sent to re-
proach the living God, and to revile Him with the words
which the Lord your God has heard; and you shall offer *your*
prayer for the remnant that is found. 5So the servants of King
Hezekiah came to Isaiah.
6And Isaiah said to them, Thus shall you say to your mas-
ter, Thus says the Lord: Be not afraid of the words which
you have heard, wherewith the servants of the king of the
Assyrians have blasphemed *Me*.
7Behold, I shall send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a re-
port, and shall return to his own land; and I will overthrow
him with the sword in his own land. 8So Rabshakeh returned,
and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah; for he
heard that he *had* departed from Lachish.
9And he heard concerning Tirhakah king of the Ethiopi-
ans, saying, Behold, he has come forth to fight with you. And
he returned, and sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,
10Let not your God on whom you trust encourage you, saying,
Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hands of the king
of the Assyrians. 11Behold, you have heard all that the kings
of the Assyrians have done in all the lands, to waste them
utterly-and shall you be delivered? 12Have any of the gods
of the *other* nations delivered them, whom my fathers de-
stroyed: Gozan and Haran and Rezeph and the sons of Eden
who were in Telassar? 13Where is the king of Hamath, and
the king of Arpad? And where is the king of the city of
Sepharvaim, and of Hena, and Ivah?
14And Hezekiah took the letter from the hand of the mes-
sengers, and read it. And he went up to the house of the
Lord, and Hezekiah spread it before the Lord,
15and said, O Lord God of Israel, that dwells over the cheru-
bim, You are the only God in all the kingdoms of the earth;
You have made heaven and earth. 16Incline Your ear, O Lord,
and hear: open Your eyes and see, O Lord; and hear the
words of Sennacherib, which he has sent to reproach the liv-
ing God. 17For truly, Lord, the kings of Assyria have wasted
the nations, 18and have cast their gods into the fire: because
they are no gods, but the works of men's hands, wood and
stone; and they have destroyed them.
19And now, O Lord our God, deliver us out of his hand,
and all the kingdoms of the earth shall know that You alone
are the Lord God.
20And Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying,
Thus says the Lord God of hosts, the God of Israel: I have
heard your prayer to Me concerning Sennacherib king of the
Assyrians.
21This *is* the word which the Lord has spoken against him;
The virgin daughter of Zion has made light of you, and
mocked you; the daughter of Jerusalem has shaken her head
at you. 22Whom have you reproached, and whom have you
reviled? And against whom have you lifted up your voice,
and raised your eyes on high? *Is it not* against the Holy One
of Israel? 23By your messengers you have reproached the Lord,
and have said, I will go up with the multitude of my chari-
ots, to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon,
and I have cut down the height of his cedar, *and* his choice
cypresses; and I have come into the midst of the forest and
of Carmel. 24I have refreshed *myself*, and have drunk strange
waters, and I have dried up with the sole of my foot all the
rivers of the fortified places. 25I have brought about *the mat-
ter*, I have brought it to a conclusion; and it has come to the
destruction of the bands of warlike prisoners, *even of* strong
cities.
26And they that dwelt in them were weak in hand, they
quaked and were confounded, they became *as* grass of the
field, or *as* the green herb, the grass *growing on* houses, and
that which is trodden down by him that stands *upon it*.
27But I know your sitting down and your going forth, and
your rage against Me. 28Because you were angry against Me,
and your fierceness has come up into My ears, therefore will
I put My hooks in your nostrils, and My bridle in your lips,
and I will turn you back by the way in which you came.
29And this shall be a sign to you: eat this year the things
that grow of themselves, and in the second year the things
which spring up. And in the third year *let there be* sowing
and reaping, and planting of vineyards, and eat their fruits.
30And he shall increase him that has escaped of the house
of Judah, and the remnant *shall strike* the root beneath, and
it shall produce fruit above.
31For from Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and he that es-
capes from Mount Zion: the zeal of the Lord of hosts shall do
this. 32*Is it* not so? Thus says the Lord concerning the king of
the Assyrians: He shall not enter into this city, and he shall
not shoot an arrow there, neither shall a shield come against
it, neither shall he heap a mound against it. 33By the way in
which he comes, by it shall he return, and he shall not enter
into this city, says the Lord.
34And I will defend this city as with a shield, for My own
sake, and for the sake of My servant David.
35And it came to pass at night that the Angel of the Lord
went forth, and killed in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred
and eighty-five thousand. And they rose early in the morn-
ing, and behold, *these were* all dead corpses.
36And Sennacherib king of the Assyrians departed, and
went and returned, and dwelt in Nineveh.

37And it came to pass, while he was worshipping in the house of Nisrosh his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons killed him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his place.

—20—

1In those days Hezekiah was sick, *even* unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came in to him, and said to him, Thus says the Lord, Give charge to your household; *for* you shall die, and not live.

2And Hezekiah turned to the wall, and prayed to the Lord, saying,

3O Lord, remember, I pray, how I have walked before You in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in Your eyes. And Hezekiah wept with a great weeping.

4And Isaiah was in the middle court, and the word of the Lord came to him, saying,

5Turn back, and you shall say to Hezekiah the ruler of My people, Thus says the Lord God of your father David: I have heard your prayer, I have seen your tears; behold, I will heal you; on the third day you shall go up to the house of the Lord.

6And I will add to your days fifteen years; and I will deliver you and this city out of the hand of the king of the Assyrians, and I will defend this city for My own sake, and for the sake of My servant David.

7And *Isaiah* said, Let them take a cake of figs, and lay it upon the ulcer, and he shall be well.

8And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, What *is* the sign that the Lord will heal me, and I shall go up to the house of the Lord on the third day?

9And Isaiah said, This *is* the sign from the Lord, that the Lord will perform the word which He has spoken, the shadow *of the dial* shall advance ten degrees; *or* if it should go back ten degrees *this would also be the sign*.

10And Hezekiah said, *It is* a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees; but let the shadow return ten degrees backward on the dial.

11And Isaiah the prophet cried to the Lord, and the shadow returned back ten degrees on the dial.

12At that time Merodoch Baladan, son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah, because he had heard that Hezekiah was sick.

13And Hezekiah rejoiced at them, and showed all the house of his spices, the silver and the gold, the spices and the fine oil, and the armory, and all that was found in his treasures; there was nothing which Hezekiah did not show them in his house, and in all his dominion.

14And Isaiah the prophet went in to King Hezekiah, and said to him, What did these men say to you? And where did they come from? And Hezekiah said, they came to me from a distant land, from Babylon.

15And he said, What did they see in your house? And he said, They saw all things that *are* in my house: there was nothing in my house which I did not show them; moreover, all that was in my treasuries as well.

16And Isaiah said to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the Lord:

17Behold, the days are coming that all things that are in your house shall be taken, and all that your fathers have treasured up to this day *shall be carried* to Babylon; and there shall not fail a word which the Lord has spoken.

18And as for your sons which shall come forth of you, which you shall beget, *the enemy* shall take them, and they shall be eunuchs in the house of the king of Babylon.

19And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the Lord which He has spoken: *only* let there be peace in my days.

20And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and all that he made, the fountain and the aqueduct, and *how* he brought water into the city, *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his place.

—21—

1Manasseh *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name *was* Hephzibah.

2And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the Lord, according to the abominations of the nations which the Lord cast out from before the children of Israel.

3And he built again the high places, which Hezekiah his father *had* demolished, and set up an altar to Baal, and made groves as Ahab king of Israel *had made*; and worshipped the whole host of heaven, and served them.

4And he built an altar in the house of the Lord, whereas *God* had said, In Jerusalem I will place My name.

5And he built an altar to the whole host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the Lord.

6And he caused his sons to pass through the fire, and practiced witchcraft and soothsaying, and made groves, and multiplied wizards, so as to do that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke Him to anger.

7And he set up the graven image of the grove in the house of which the Lord said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this house and in Jerusalem which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I even place My name forever.

8And I will not again remove the foot of Israel from the land which I gave to their fathers, *even of those* who shall keep all that I commanded, according to all the commandments which My servant Moses commanded them.

9But they hearkened not; and Manasseh led them astray to do evil in the sight of the Lord, beyond the nations whom the Lord utterly destroyed from before the children of Israel.

10And the Lord spoke by His servants the prophets, saying,

11Forasmuch as Manasseh the king of Judah has wrought all these evil abominations, beyond all that the Amorites did who lived before *him*, and has led Judah also into sin by their idols, 12*it shall* not *be* so. Thus says the Lord God of Israel: Behold, I bring calamities upon Jerusalem and Judah, so that both the ears of everyone that hears shall tingle.

13And I will stretch out over Jerusalem the measure of
Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab; and I will
wipe Jerusalem as a jar is wiped, and turned upside down in
the wiping.
14And I will reject the remnant of My inheritance, and will
deliver them into the hands of their enemies; and they shall
be for a plunder and for a spoil to all their enemies;
15forasmuch as they have done wickedly in My sight, and
have provoked Me from the day that I brought out their fa-
thers out of Egypt, even to this day. 16Moreover Manasseh
shed very much innocent blood, until he filled Jerusalem *with*
it from one end to the other, beside his sins with which he
caused Judah to sin, in doing evil in the eyes of the Lord.
17And the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did,
and his sin which he sinned, *are* not these things written in
the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
18And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried
in the garden of his house, *even* in the garden of Uzza; and
Amon his son reigned in his place.

19Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign,
and he reigned two years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name
was Meshullemeth, daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.
20And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord,
as Manasseh his father had done.
21And he walked in all the way in which his father walked,
and served the idols which his father served, and worshipped
them.
22And he forsook the Lord God of his fathers, and walked
not in the way of the Lord.
23And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and
killed the king in his house.
24And the people of the land killed all that had conspired
against King Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah
king in his place.
25And the rest of the acts of Amon, *even* all that he did,
behold, *are* not these written in the book of the chronicles of
the kings of Judah?
26And they buried him in his tomb in the garden of Uzza;
and Josiah his son reigned in his place.

—22—

1Josiah *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he
reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name
was Jedidah, daughter of Adaiah of Bozkath.
2And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord,
and walked in all the ways of David his father; he turned not
aside to the right hand or to the left.
3And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of King Josiah,
in the eighth month, that the king sent Shaphan the son of
Azaliah the son of Meshullam the scribe, to the house of the
Lord, saying,
4Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, and take account of the
money that is brought into the house of the Lord, which they
that keep the door have collected of the people.
5And let them give it into the hand of the workmen that
are appointed in the house of the Lord. And he gave it to the
workmen in the house of the Lord, to repair the breaches of
the house,
6*even* to the carpenters, builders, and masons, *and* also to pur-
chase timber and hewn stones, to repair the breaches of the
house. 7Only they did not call them to account for the money
that was given to them, because they dealt faithfully.
8And Hilkiah the high priest said to Shaphan the scribe, I
have found the Book of the Law in the house of the Lord.
And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.
9And he went from the house of the Lord to the king, and
reported the matter to the king, and said, Your servants have
collected the money that was found in the house of the Lord,
and have given it into the hand of the workmen that are ap-
pointed in the house of the Lord.
10And Shaphan the scribe spoke to the king, saying, Hilkiah
the priest has given me a book. And Shaphan read it before
the king.
11And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of
the Book of the Law, that he tore his clothes.
12And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam
the son of Shaphan, and Achobor the son of Michaiah, and
Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the king's servant, saying,
13Go, inquire of the Lord for me, and for all the people, and
for all Judah, and concerning the words of this book that has
been found; for the wrath of the Lord that has been kindled
against us *is* great, because our fathers hearkened not to the
words of this book, to do according to all the things writ-
ten concerning us. 14So Hilkiah the priest went, and Ahikam,
Achobor, Shaphan, and Asaiah, to Huldah the prophetess,
the mother of Shallum, son of Tikvah, son of Harhas, keeper
of the wardrobe; and she dwelt in Jerusalem in Masena; and
they spoke to her.
15And she said to them, Thus says the Lord God of Israel:
Say to the man that sent you to Me,
16Thus says the Lord: Behold, I bring evil upon this place, and
upon them that dwell in it, *even* all the words of the book
which the king of Judah has read: 17because they have for-
saken Me, and burnt incense to other gods, that they might
provoke Me with the works of their hands; therefore My
wrath shall burn forth against this place, and shall not be
quenched.
18And to the king of Judah that sent you to inquire of the
Lord-thus shall you say to him, Thus says the Lord God of
Israel: *As for* the words which you have heard;
19because your heart was softened, and you were humbled be-
fore *Me*, when you heard all that I spoke against this place,
and against the inhabitants of it, that it should be utterly de-
stroyed and accursed, and you tore your clothes, and wept
before Me; I also have heard, says the Lord. 20It shall not be
so. *Therefore*, behold, I *will* add you to your fathers, and you
shall be gathered to your tomb in peace, and your eyes shall
not see *any* among all the evils which I bring upon this place.

—23—

1So they reported the word to the king. and the king sent
and gathered all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem to himself.

2 And the king went up to the house of the Lord, and every
man of Judah, and all who dwelt in Jerusalem with him, and
the priests, and the prophets, and all the people small and
great; and he read in their ears all the words of the Book of
the Covenant that was found in the house of the Lord.
3 And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant be-
fore the Lord, to walk after the Lord, to keep His command-
ments and His testimonies and His ordinances with all *his*
heart and with all *his* soul, to confirm the words of this
covenant; *even all* the things written in this book. And all the
people stood to the covenant.
4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the
priests of the second order, and those that kept the door, to
bring out of the temple of the Lord all the vessels that were
made for Baal, and for the grove, and all the host of heaven,
and he burned them outside Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron,
and took the ashes of them to Bethel.
5 And he burned the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of
Judah *had* appointed (and they burned incense in the high
places and in the cities of Judah, and the places around about
Jerusalem); and those that burned incense to Baal, and to the
sun, and to the moon, and to Mazuroth, and to the whole
host of heaven.
6 And he carried out the grove from the house of the Lord
to the Brook Kidron, and burned it at the Brook Kidron, and
reduced it to powder, and cast its powder on the tombs of the
sons of the people.
7 And he pulled down the house of the sodomites that were
by the house of the Lord, where the women wove tents for
the grove.
8 And he brought up all the priests from the cities of Judah,
and defiled the high places where the priests burned incense,
from Geba even to Beersheba; and he pulled down the house
of the gates that was by the door of the gate of Joshua the
ruler of the city, on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.
9 Only the priests of the high places went not up to the altar
of the Lord in Jerusalem, for they only ate leavened bread in
the midst of their brethren.
10 And he defiled Topheth which is in the valley of the Son
of Hinnom, *constructed* for a man to cause his son or his
daughter to pass through fire to Molech.
11 And he burned the horses which the king of Judah had
given to the sun in the entrance of the house of the Lord, by
the treasury of Nathan the king's eunuch, in the suburbs; and
he burned the chariot of the sun with fire.
12 And the altars that were on the roof of the upper cham-
ber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the
altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the
house of the Lord, did the king pull down and forcibly re-
move from there, and cast their dust into the Brook of
Kidron.
13 And the king defiled the house that was before Jerusalem,
on the right hand of the Mount of Mosthath, which
Solomon king of Israel built to Ashtoreth the abomination
of the Sidonians, and to Chemosh the abomination of the
Moabites, and to Molech the abomination of the children of
Ammon.
14 And he broke in pieces the pillars, and utterly destroyed
the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.
15 Also the high altar in Bethel, which Jeroboam the son of
Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, even that high altar
he tore down, and broke in pieces the stones of it, and re-
duced it to powder, and burnt the grove.

16 And Josiah turned aside, and saw the tombs that were
there in the city, and sent, and took the bones out of the
tombs, and burned them on the altar, and defiled it, according
to the word of the Lord which the man of God spoke, when
Jeroboam stood by the altar at the feast; and he turned and
raised his eyes to the tomb of the man of God that spoke
these words.
17 And he said, What *is* that mound which I see? And the
men of the city said to him, *It is the grave of* the man of God
that came out of Judah, and uttered these things which you
have done upon the altar of Bethel.
18 And he said, Let him alone; let no one disturb his bones.
So his bones were spared, together with the bones of the
prophet that came out of Samaria.
19 Moreover Josiah removed all the houses of the high places
that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel
made to provoke the Lord, and did to them all that he did in
Bethel.
20 And he sacrificed all the priests of the high places that
were there on the altars, and burned the bones of men upon
them, and returned to Jerusalem.
21 And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the
Passover to the Lord your God, as it is written in the Book of
the Covenant.
22 Such a Passover as this had not been kept from the days of
the judges who judged Israel, even all the days of the kings
of Israel, and of the kings of Judah. 23 But in the eighteenth
year of King Josiah, was the Passover kept to the Lord in
Jerusalem. 24 Moreover Josiah removed the sorcerers and the
wizards and the spiritists and the idols, and all the abom-
inations that had been set up in the land of Judah and in
Jerusalem, that he might keep the words of the law that were
written in the book, which Hilkiah the priest had found in
the house of the Lord. 25 There was no king like him before
him, who turned to the Lord with all his heart, and with all
his soul, and with all his strength, according to all the Law
of Moses; and after him there rose none like him. 26 Never-
theless the Lord turned not from the fierceness of His great
anger, wherewith He was wroth in His anger against Judah,
because of the provocations, with which Manasseh provoked
Him.
27 And the Lord said, I will also remove Judah from My
presence, as I removed Israel, and I will reject this city which
I have chosen, *even* Jerusalem, and the house *of* which I said,
My name shall be there.
28 And the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are*
not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the
kings of Judah?
29 And in his days Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt went up
against the king of the Assyrians, to the River Euphrates;
and Josiah went out to meet him. And Necho killed him in
Megiddo when he saw him.
30 And his servants carried him dead from Megiddo, and
brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his tomb. And
the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and
anointed him, and made him king in the place of his father.
31 Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old when he began to
reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem; and his
mother's name *was* Hamutal, daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.
32 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord,
according to all that his fathers had done.

33And Pharaoh Necho removed him to Riblah in the land
of Hamath, so that he should not reign in Jerusalem; and he
imposed a tribute on the land, a hundred talents of silver, and
a hundred talents of gold.
34And Pharaoh Necho made Eliakim son of Josiah king of
Judah over them, in the place of his father Josiah, and he
changed his name *to* Jehoiakim, and he took Jehoahaz and
brought him to Egypt, and he died there.

35And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh;
but he assessed the land to give the money at the command of
Pharaoh: they gave the silver and the gold, *each* man accord-
ing to his assessment, together with the people of the land to
give to Pharaoh Necho.
36Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he began to
reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his
mother's name *was* Zebudah, daughter of Pedaiah of
Rummah.
37And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the Lord,
according to all that his fathers had done.

—24—

1In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and
Jehoiakim became his servant *for* three years. And *then* he
turned and revolted against him.
2And the Lord sent *raiding* bands of Chaldeans against
him, and bands of Syrians, and bands of Moabites, and bands
of Ammonites, and sent them into the land of Judah to pre-
vail *against it*, according to the word of the Lord which He
spoke by His servants the prophets.
3Moreover it was the purpose of the Lord concerning Judah,
to remove them from His presence, because of the sins of
Manasseh, according to all that he did. 4Moreover he shed
innocent blood, and filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, and
the Lord would not pardon *it*.
5And the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did,
behold, *are* not these written in the book of the chronicles of
the kings of Judah?
6And Jehoiakim slept with his fathers; and Jehoiachin his
son reigned in his place.
7And the king of Egypt came no more out of his land, for
the king of Babylon took away all that belonged to the king of
Egypt, from the river of Egypt as far as the River Euphrates.
8Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, an
he reigned three months in Jerusalem; and his mother's name
was Nehushta, daughter of Elnathan, of Jerusalem.
9And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord,
according to all that his father had done.
10At that time Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon went up to
Jerusalem, and the city was besieged.
11And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the
city, and his servants besieged it.
12And Jehoiachin king of Judah came forth to the king of
Babylon, he and his servants, and his mother, and his princes,
and his eunuchs; and the king of Babylon took him in the
eighth year of his reign.
13And he brought forth from there all the treasures of the
house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house, and
he cut up all the golden vessels which Solomon the king of
Israel *had* made in the temple of the Lord, according to the
word of the Lord.
14And he carried away *the inhabitants of* Jerusalem, and all
the captains, and the mighty men, taking captive ten thou-
sand prisoners, and every craftsmen and smith; and only the
poor of the land were left.
15And he carried Jehoiachin away to Babylon, and the
king's mother, and the king's wives, and his eunuchs; and he
carried away the mighty men of the land into captivity from
Jerusalem to Babylon.
16And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and one
thousand craftsmen and smiths; all *were* mighty *men* fit for
war; and the king of Babylon carried them captive to Baby-
lon.
17And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his son king in
his place, and called his name Zedekiah.
18Zedekiah *was* twenty-one years old when he began to reign,
and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother's
name *was* Hamutal daughter of Jeremiah.
19And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord,
according to all that Jehoiachin had done.
20For it was according to the Lord's anger against Jerusalem
and on Judah, until He cast them out of His presence, that
Zedekiah revolted against the king of Babylon.

—25—

1And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the
tenth month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all
his army, came against Jerusalem; and he encamped against it,
and built a mound against it.
2And the city was besieged until the eleventh year of King
Zedekiah, on the ninth day of the month.
3And the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no
bread for the people of the land.
4And the city was broken up, and all the men of war went
forth by night, by the way of the gate between the walls (this
is *the gate* of the king's garden). And the Chaldeans *were set*
against the city round about; and *the king* went by the way
of the plain.
5And the force of the Chaldeans pursued the king, and
overtook him in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was
dispersed from about him.
6And they took the king, and brought him to the king of
Babylon to Riblah; and he pronounced judgment upon him.
7And he killed the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and
put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him in fetters, and
brought him to Babylon.
8And in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month
(this *is* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar king of Baby-
lon), Nebuzaradan, captain of the guard, who stood before
the king of Babylon, came to Jerusalem.
9And he burned the house of the Lord, and the king's
house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, even every house did
the captain of the guard burn.

10 And the force of the Chaldeans pulled down the wall of
Jerusalem round about.
11 And Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard removed the
rest of the people that were left in the city, and the men who
had deserted to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the mul-
titude.
12 But the captain of the guard left some of the poor of the land
to be vinedressers and farmers.
13 And the Chaldeans broke to pieces the bronze pillars that
were in the house of the Lord, and the bases, and the bronze
sea that was in the house of the Lord, and carried its brass to
Babylon.
14 And the caldrons, and the shovels, and the bowls, and
the censers, and all the bronze vessels with which they minis-
tered with, he took.
15 And the captain of the guard took the fire pans, and the
gold and silver bowls.
16 Two pillars, and one sea, and the bases which Solomon
made for the house of the Lord; there was no weight of the
brass of all the vessels. 17 The height of one pillar *was* eighteen
cubits, and the chapiter upon it was of brass. And the height
of the chapiter was three cubits: the border, and the pome-
granates on the chapiter round about were all of brass; and so
it was with the second pillar with its border.
18 And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the high priest,
and Zephaniah the second in order, and the three doorkeep-
ers.
19 And they took out of the city one eunuch who was com-
mander of the men of war, and five men that saw the face of
the king, that were found in the city, and the secretary of the
commander-in-chief, who took account of the people of the
land, and sixty men of the people of the land that were found
in the city.
20 And Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them,
and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

21 And the king of Babylon struck them and killed them at
Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away
from his land.
22 And *as for* the people that were left in the land of Judah,
whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon left, over them he set
Gedaliah son of Ahikam son of Shaphan.
23 And all the captains of the army, they and their men,
heard that the king of Babylon had *thus* appointed Gedaliah;
and they came to Gedaliah, to Mizpah, both Ishmael the son
of Nethaniah, and Johanan son of Careah, and Seraiah son
of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a
Maachathite, they and their men.
24 And Gedaliah swore to them and their men, and said to
them, Fear not the incursion of the Chaldeans; dwell in the
land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with
you.
25 And it came to pass in the seventh month *that* Ishmael,
son of Nethaniah, son of Elishama, of the royal family came,
and ten men with him, and he struck and killed Gedaliah, *him*
and the Jews and the Chaldeans that were with him in Miz-
pah.
26 And all the people, great and small rose up, *they* and
the captains of the forces, and went into Egypt; because they
were afraid of the Chaldeans.
27 And it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year of the car-
rying away of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month,
on the twenty-seventh day of the month, *that* Evil-Merodach
king of Babylon, in the *first* year of his reign, lifted up the
head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him out of his
prison house.
28 And he spoke kindly to him, and set his throne above the
thrones of the kings that were with him in Babylon;
29 and changed his prison garments; and he ate bread continu-
ally before him all the days of his life.
30 And his portion, a continual portion, was given to him
out of the house of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the
days of his life.

1 Chronicles

—1—

1 Adam, Seth, Enosh,
2 Cainan, Mahalalel, Jared, 3 Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech,
4 Noah. The sons of Noah: Shem, Ham, Japheth. 5 The sons
of Japheth: Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Helisa, Tubal,
Meshech, and Tiras.
6 And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, Diphath, and Toga-
rmah.
7 And the sons of Javan: Elishah, Tarshishah, the Kittim,
and the Rodanim.
8 And the sons of Ham: Cush, Mizraim, Put and Canaan.
9 And the sons of Cush: Seba, Havilah, Sabta, Raamah,
Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah: Sheba and Dedan.
10 And Cush begot Nimrod: he began to be a mighty hunter
on the earth.
11 *Mizraim became the father of Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,* 12 *and Pathrusim,*
and Casluhim (where the Philistines came from), and Caphtorim. 13 *Canaan became the father of Sidon*
his firstborn, and Heth, 14 *and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,* 15 *and the Hivite,*
and the Arkite, and the Sinite, 16 *and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.* 17 The
sons of Shem: Elam, Asshur, 18 *Arpachshad became the father of Shelah, and Shelah*
became the father of Eber. 19 *To Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg; for in*
his days the earth was divided; and his brother's name was Joktan. 20 *Joktan became the father of*
Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, 21 *and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,* 22 *and*
Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba, 23 *and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these were the sons of*
Joktan. 24 Arphaxad, Shelah, 25 Eber, Peleg, Reu, 26 Serug, Nahor,
Terah, 27 *and* Abraham.
28 And the sons of Abraham: Isaac and Ishmael.
29 And these *are* their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael
was Nabajoth, then Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam,
30 Mishma, Dumah, Massa, Hadad, Tema, 31 Jetur, Naphish,
Kedemah. These *were* the sons of Ishmael.
32 And the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine, *were*
Zimram, Jokshan, Medan, Midian, Ishbak, and Shuah. And
the sons of Jokshan *were* Dedan, and Sheba.
33 And the sons of Midian *were* Ephah, Epher, Hanoch,
Abida, and Eldaah; all these *were* the sons of Keturah.
34 And Abraham begot Isaac. And the sons of Isaac *were*
Jacob and Esau.
35 The sons of Esau *were* Eliphaz, Reuel, Jeush, Jaalam, and
Korah. 36 The sons of Eliphaz *were* Teman, Omar, Zephi,
Gatam, Kenaz, Timna, and Amalek.
37 And the sons of Reuel *were* Nahath, Zerah, Shammah,
and Mizzah.
38 The sons of Seir *were* Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah, Dishon,
Ezer, and Dishan.
39 And the sons of Lotan *were* Hori and Homam; and the
sister of Lotan *was* Timna.
40 The sons of Shobal *were* Alian, Manahath, Ebal, Shephi,
and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon *were* Ajah and Anah.
41 The son of Anah *was* Dishon. And the sons of Dishon *were*
Hamran, Eshban, Ithran, and Cheran.
42 And the sons of Ezer *were* Bilhan, Zaavan, and Jaakan.
The sons of Dishan *were* Uz and Aran.
43 And these *were* their kings: Balak the son of Beor; and
the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.
44 And Balak died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah
reigned in his place.
45 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of the Teman-
ites reigned in his place.
46 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad reigned
in his place, who attacked Midian in the field of Moab. And
the name of his city *was* Avith.
47 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his
place.
48 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth-by-the-River
reigned in his place.
49 And Saul died, and Baal-Hanan son of Achbor reigned in
his place.
50 And Baal-Hanan died, and Hadad son of Bedad reigned
in his place; and the name of his city *was* Pai.
51 The princes of Edom *were* Prince Timnah, Prince Aliah,
Prince Jetheth, 52 Prince Oholibamah, Prince Elah, Prince
Pinon, 53 Prince Kenaz, Prince Teman, Prince Mibzar, Prince
Magdiel, 54 and Prince Iram. These *were* the princes of Edom.

—2—

1 These *are* the names of the sons of Israel:
2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, Dan,
Joseph, Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher. 3 The sons of Ju-
dah *were* Er, Onan, and Shelah. *These* three were born to
him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanite woman. And Er,
the firstborn of Judah, *was* wicked before the Lord, and He
killed him.
4 And Tamar his daughter-in-law bore to him Perez and
Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.
5 The sons of Perez *were* Hezron and Hamul.
6 And the sons of Zerah *were* Zimri, Ethan, Heman, Calcol,
and Dara—five *in* all.
7 And the son of Carmi *was* Achar the troubler of Israel,
who was disobedient in the accursed thing.
8 And the son of Ethan *was* Azariah.
9 Also the sons of Hezron who were born to him *were* Jerah-
meel, Ram, and Chelubai.
10 And Ram begot Amminadab, and Amminadab begot
Nahshon, chief of the house of Judah.
11 And Nahshon begot Salma, and Salmon begot Boaz,
12 and Boaz begot Obed, and Obed begot Jesse.
13 And Jesse begot his firstborn Eliab, Abinadab *was* his sec-
ond, Shimea the third,
14 Nethanel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, 15 Ozem the sixth, *and*
David the seventh.
16 And their sisters *were* Zeruiah and Abigail. And the sons
of Zeruiah *were* Abishai, Joab, and Asahel, three.
17 And Abigail bore Amasa; and the father of Amasa *was*
Jether the Ishmaelite.
18 And Caleb the son of Hezron took Azubah to wife, by Je-
rioth. Now these *were* her sons: Jesher, Shobab, and Ardon.
19 And Azubah died; and Caleb took to himself Ephrath *as*
a wife, and she bore to him Hur.
20 And Hur begot Uri, and Uri begot Bezalel.

21And after this Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir
the father of Gilead, and he took her when he was sixty-five
years old; and she bore him Segub.
22And Segub begot Jair, and he had twenty-three cities in
Gilead.
23And he took Geshur and Aram, the towns of Jair from
them; *with* Kenath and its towns, sixty cities. All these *be-*
longed to the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.
24And after the death of Hezron, Caleb came to
Ephrathah; and the wife of Hezron *was* Abijah; and she bore
him Ashur the father of Tekoa.
25And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron *were*
Ram, the firstborn, and Bunah, Oren, and Ozem his brother.
26And Jerahmeel had another wife, and her name *was*
Atarah. She is the mother of Onam.
27And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were
Maaz, Jamin, and Eker.
28And the sons of Onam were Shammai, and Jada. And the
sons of Shammai *were* Nadab and Abishur.
29And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and
she bore him Ahban and Molid.
30And the sons of Nadab *were* Seled and Appaim. And
Seled died without children.
31And the son of Appaim *was* Ishi; and the son of Ishi *was*
Sheshan; and the son of Sheshan *was* Ahlai.
32And the sons of Jada *were* Jether and Jonathan. And
Jether died childless.
33And the sons of Jonathan *were* Peleth and Zaza. These
were the sons of Jerahmeel.
34Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan
had an Egyptian servant, and his name *was* Jarha.
35And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant as
wife, and she bore him Attai.
36And Attai begot Nathan, and Nathan begot Zabad,
37and Zabad begot Ephlal, and Ephlal begot Obed; 38and Obed
begot Jehu, and Jehu begot Azariah; 39and Azariah begot

Helez, and Helez begot Eleasah, 40and Eleasah begot Sismai,
and Sismai begot Shallum, 41and Shallum begot Jekamiah, and
Jekamiah begot Elishama, and Elishama begot Ishmael.
42And the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*
Mesha his firstborn, he *is* the father of Ziph; and the sons of
Mareshah the father of Hebron.
43And the sons of Hebron *were* Korah, Tappuah, Rekem,
and Shema.
44And Shema begot Raham the father of Jorkoam: and
Jorkoam begot Shammai.
45And his son *was* Maon; and Maon *is* the father of Beth
Zur.
46And Ephah the concubine of Caleb bore Haran, Moza,
and Gazez.
47And the sons of Jahdai *were* Regem, Jotham, Geshan,
Pelet, Ephah, and Shaaph.
48And Caleb's concubine Maachah bore Sheber and
Tirhanah.
49She also bore Shaaph the father of Madmannah, and Sheva
the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea. And
the daughter of Caleb *was* Achsah. 50These were the sons
of Caleb: the sons of Hur the firstborn of Ephrathah *were*
Shobal the father of Kirjath Jearim, 51Salma the father of Beth-
lehem, and Hareph the father of Beth Gader.
52And the descendants of Shobal the father of Kirjath
Jearim were *the* Haroeh, and the Manuhoth,
53and the Shumathites, the Aethalim, the Miphithim, the
Hesamathim, and the Hemasaraim; from these went forth
the Zorathites and the Eshtaolites. 54The sons of Salma *were*
Bethlehem, the Netophathites, Atroth Beth Joab, and half
of the family of Malathi, Esari. 55The families of the scribes
dwelling in Jabez *were* the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and
the Suchathites, these *were* the Kenites that came from Ham-
math, the father of the house of Rechab.

—3—

1Now these were the sons of David that were born to him
in Hebron: the firstborn *was* Amnon, *born* of Ahinoam the
Jezreelitess; the second Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess.
2The third, Absalom, the son of Maacah the daughter of Tal-
mai king of Geshur; the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith.
3The fifth, Shephatiah, *the son* of Abital; the sixth, Ithream,
by Eglah his wife. 4Six were born to him in Hebron; and
he reigned there seven years and six months; and he reigned
thirty-three years in Jerusalem.
5And these were born to him in Jerusalem: Shimea,
Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon—four by Bathshua the
daughter of Ammiel.
6Also *there* were Ibhar, Elishama, and Eliphelet, 7Nogah,
Nepheg, Japhia, 8Elishama, Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine *in all.*
9All *these were* the sons of David, besides the sons of the
concubines, and *there was also* Tamar their sister. 10The sons
of Solomon *were* Rehoboam, Abijah his son, Asa his son,
Jehoshaphat his son, 11Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash
his son, 12Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son,
13Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son, 14Amon
his son, *and* Josiah his son.
15And the sons of Josiah *were* Johanan the firstborn, the
second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.
16And the sons of Jehoiakim *were* Jeconiah his son, *and*
Zedekiah his son.
17And the sons of Jeconiah *were* Assir, Shealtiel his son,
18Malchiram, Pedaiah, Shenazzar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and
Nedabiah.
19And the sons of Pedaiah *were* Zerubbabel and Shimei;
and the sons of Zerubbabel *were* Meshullam, Hananiah, and
Shelomith *was* their sister,
20and Hashubah, Ohel, Berechiah, Hasadiah, and Jushab-
Hesed, five *in all.*
21And the sons of Hananiah *were* Pelatiah and Jeshaiah his
son, Rephaiah his son, Arnan his son, Obadiah his son, *and*
Shechaniah his son.
22And the son of Shechaniah *was* Shemaiah. And the sons
of Shemaiah *were* Hattush, Joel, Bariah, Neariah, and
Shaphat, six *in all.*
23And the sons of Neariah *were* Elioenai, Hezekiah, and
Azrikam, three *in all.*
24And the sons of Elioenai *were* Hodaviah, Eliashib, Pela-
iah, Akkub, Johanan, Delaiah, and Anani, seven *in all.*

—4—

1 And the sons of Judah *were* Perez, Hezron, Carmi, Hur,
and Shobal;
2 and Reaiah his son. And Shoball begot Jahath; and Jahath
begot Ahumai and Lahad. These *were* the generations of the
Zorathites.
3 And these *were* the sons of Etam: Jezreel, Ishma, and Id-
bash. And their sister's name *was* Hazelelponi.
4 And Penuel *was* the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father
of Hushah: these *are* the sons of Hur, the firstborn of
Ephrathah, the father of Bethlehem.
5 And Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah
and Naarah.
6 And Naarah bore to him Ahuzzam, Hepher and Temeni,
and Haahashtari: all these *were* the sons of Naarah.
7 And the sons of Helah *were* Zereth, Zohar, and Ethnan.
8 And Koz begot Anub, Zobebah, and the families of the
brother of Rechah, the son of Harum.
9 Now Jabez was more famous than his brethren; and his
mother called his name Jabez, saying, I have born *him* as a
sorrowful one.
10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, O that You
would indeed bless me, and enlarge my coasts, and that Your
hand might be with me, and that You would make me know
that You will not grieve me! And God granted him all that
he asked.
11 And Chelub the father of Shuhah begot Mehir; who *was*
the father of Eshton.
12 And Eshton *begot* Beth-Rapha, Paseah, and Tehinnah,
the founder of the city of Nahash the brother of Eselom the
Kenezite: these *were* the men of Rechah.
13 And the sons of Kenaz *were* Othniel and Seraiah. And
the sons of Othniel *were* Hathath and Meonothai,
14 and Meonothai begot Ophrah, and Seraiah begot Joab, the
father of Ge Harashim, for they were craftsmen.
15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh *were* Iru,
Elah, and Naam; and the son of Elah *was* Kenaz.
16 And the sons of Jehallelel *were* Ziph, Ziphah, Tiria, and
Asarel.
17 And the sons of Ezrah *were* Jether, Mered, Epher, and
Jalon; and *Mered's wife* begot Miriam, Shammai, and Ishbah
the father of Eshtemoa.
18 And his wife Jehudijah bore Jered the father of Gedor,
and Heber the father of Sochoh, and Jekuthiel the father of
Zanoah; and these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of
Pharaoh, whom Mered took.
19 And the sons of the wife of Hodiah, the sister of Naham
the father of Keilah, *were* Garmi, and Eshtemoa the
Maachathite.
20 And the sons of Shimon *were* Amnon, Rinnah, Ben-
Hanan, and Tilon; and the sons of Ishi *were* Zoheth and Ben-
Zoheth.
21 The sons of Shelah the son of Judah *were* Er the father of
Lecah, Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of
the house of the linen workers of the house of Ashbea.
22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash; Saraph,
who dwelt in Moab, and he changed their names to Abed-
erin and Athukiim.
23 These *are* the potters who dwelt in Netaim and Gederah
with the king; they grew strong in his kingdom, and dwelt
there. 24 The sons of Simeon *were* Nemuel, Jamin, Jarib,
Zerah, and Shaul. 25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma
his son, 26 Hamuel his son, Sabud his son, Zacchur his son,
Shimei his son. 27 Shimei *had* sixteen sons, and six daughters;
and his brethren had not many sons, neither did all their fam-
ilies multiply as the sons of Judah.
28 And they dwelt in Beersheba, Moladah, Hazar Shual,
29 Bilhah, Ezem, Tolad, 30 Bethuel, Hormah, Ziklag, 31 Beth Mar-
caboth, Hazar Susim, and Beth Biri; these *were* their cities
until *the time of* King David.
32 And their villages *were* Etam, Ain, Rimmon Tochen, and
Ashan—five cities.
33 And all their villages *were* round about these cities, as far
as Baal: this *was* their possession, and their distribution:
34 Meshobab, Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah; 35 Joel,
and Jehu the son of Joshibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son
of Asiel; 36 Elioenai, Jaakobah, Jeshohaiah, Asaiah, Adiel, Jes-
imiel, and Benaiah; 37 Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon,
the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah-
38 these went by the names of princes in their families, and
they increased abundantly in their fathers' households.
39 And they went till they came to Gedor, to the east side
of the valley, to seek pasture for their cattle.
40 And they found abundant and good pastures, and the
land before them *was* wide, and *there was* peace and quiet-
ness; for *there were* some of the children of Ham who dwelt
there before.
41 And these who are written by name came in the days
of Hezekiah king of Judah, and they attacked the people's
houses, and the Mineans whom they found there, and utterly
destroyed them until this day. And they dwelt in their place,
because *there was* pasture there for their cattle.
42 And some of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, went to
Mount Seir, *even* five hundred men; and Pelatiah, Neariah,
Rephaiah, and Uzziel, sons of Ishi, *were* their rulers.
43 And they defeated the remnant that were left of Amalek,
until this day.

—5—

1 And the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel (for he
was the firstborn; but because of his going up to his father's
couch, *his father* gave his blessing to his son Joseph, *even* the
son of Israel; and he was not reckoned as firstborn;
2 for Judah *was* very mighty even among his brethren, and one
was to be a ruler out of him: but the blessing *was* Joseph's).
3 The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel *were* Hanoch,
Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi. 4 The sons of Joel *were* Shemaiah,
and Benaiah his son; and Gog his son, and Shimei his son. 5 His
son *was* Micah, his son Reaiah, his son Joel, 6 his son Baal,
whom Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria carried away captive;
he *is* the chief of the Reubenites.
7 And his brethren in his family, in their distribution ac-
cording to their generations: the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah.
8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of
Joel; he dwelt in Aroer, and even to Nebo, and Baal Meon.
9 And he dwelt eastward to the borders of the wilderness,
from the River Euphrates; for they had much cattle in the
land of Gilead.

10And in the days of Saul they made war *with the*
Hagrites; and they fell into their hands, all of them dwelling
in their tents eastward of Gilead.
11The sons of Gad dwelt over against them in the land of
Bashan as far as Salcah. 12Joel *was* the firstborn, and Shapham
the second, and Jaanai the scribe in Bashan.
13And their brethren according to the houses of their fa-
thers *were:* Michael, Meshullam, Sheba, Jorai, Jachan, Zia,
and Eber, seven *in all.*
14These *were* the sons of Abihail the son of Huri, the son
of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son
of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz, 15*who was*
the brother of the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, *he was*
chief of the house of their families. 16They dwelt in Gilead,
in Bashan, and in their villages, and *in* all the country round
about Sharon to the border. 17The numbering of *them* all took
place in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of
Jeroboam king of Israel. 18The sons of Reuben and Gad, and
the half-tribe of Manasseh, of mighty men, bearing shields
and sword, and bending the bow, and skilled in war, *were*
forty-four thousand seven hundred and sixty, going forth to
battle.
19And they made war with the Hagrites, Jetur, Naphish,
and Nodab,

20and they prevailed against them; and the Hagrites were
given into their hands, *they* and all their tents, for they cried
to God in the battle, and He hearkened to them, because they
trusted on Him.
21And they took captive their store; five thousand camels,
two hundred and fifty thousand sheep, two thousand don-
keys, and a hundred thousand men.
22**For many fell slain, because the war *was* of God. And they**
dwelt in their place until the captivity.
23And the half-tribe of Manasseh dwelt from Bashan to
Baal, Hermon and Senir, and *to* Mount Hermon; and they in-
creased in Lebanon.
24And these were the heads of the houses of their families:
Epher, Ishi, Eliel, Jeremiah, Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty
men of valor, men of renown, heads of the houses of their
families.
25But they rebelled against the God of their fathers, and went
a-whoring after the gods of the nations of the land, whom
God had cast out from before them.
26And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of
Assyria, and the spirit of Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria, and
carried away Reuben and Gad, and the half-tribe of Manas-
seh, and brought them to Halah, Habor, and to the river of
Gozan, until this day.

—6—

1The sons of Levi *were* Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.
2And the sons of Kohath *were* Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and
Uzziel.
3And the children of Amram *were* Aaron, Moses, and
Miriam. And the sons of Aaron *were* Nadab, Abihu,
Eleazar, and Ithamar.
4Eleazar begot Phinehas, Phinehas begot Abishua; 5Abishua
begot Bukki, and Bukki begot Uzzi; 6Uzzi begot Zerahiah,
Zerahiah begot Meraioth; 7Meraioth begot Amariah, and
Amariah begot Ahitub; 8Ahitub begot Zadok, and Zadok be-
got Ahimaaz; 9Ahimaaz begot Azariah, and Azariah begot
Johanan; 10Johanan begot Azariah (he ministered as priest in
the house which Solomon built in Jerusalem); 11Azariah be-
got Amariah, and Amariah begot Ahitub; 12Ahitub begot
Zadok, and Zadok begot Shallum; 13Shallum begot Hilkiah,
and Hilkiah begot Azariah; 14Azariah begot Seraiah, and Sera-
iah begot Jehozadak.
15And Jehozadak went into captivity with Judah and
Jerusalem under Nebuchadnezzar.
16The sons of Levi *were* Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.
17And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon: Libni,
and Shimei.
18The sons of Kohath *were* Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and
Uzziel. 19The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi: and
these *were* the families of Levi, according to their families.
20Of Gershon were Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his
son, 21Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, and Jeatherai
his son. 22The sons of Kohath *were* Amminadab his son, Ko-
rah his son, Assir his son, 23Elkanah his son, Ebiasaph his son,
Assir his son, 24Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziah his son,
and Shaul his son.
25And the sons of Elkanah *were* Amasai and Ahimoth.
26*As for* Elkanah, his sons *were* Zophai, Nahath his son,
27Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, and Elkanah his son. 28The
sons of Samuel *were* Joel the firstborn, and Abijah. 29The sons
of Merari *were* Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzzah
his son; 30Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, and Asaiah his son.
31And these *were the men* whom David set over the ser-
vice of the singers in the house of the Lord when the ark was
at rest.
32And they ministered in front of the tabernacle of witness,
playing on instruments, until Solomon built the house of the
Lord in Jerusalem; and they stood according to their order for
their services.
33And these *were the men* that stood, and their sons, of the
sons of Kohath: Heman the psalm singer, son of Joel, the son
of Samuel,
34the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the
son of Toah, 35the son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son
of Mahath, the son of Amasai, 36the son of Elkanah, the son
of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah, 37the son of
Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Ko-
rah, 38the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the
son of Israel.
39And his brother Asaph, who stood at his right hand; As-
aph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,
40the son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchi-
jah, 41the son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, 42the son of Adaiah,
the son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei, 43the
son of Jahath, the son of Gershon, the son of Levi.
44And the sons of Merari their brethren on the left hand
were Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Mal-
luch,
45the son of Hashabiah, 46the son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the
son of Shamer, 47the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son
of Merari, the son of Levi.
48And their brethren according to the houses of their fa-
thers, *were* the Levites who were appointed to all the work
of ministration of the tabernacle of the house of God.

49And Aaron and his sons *were* to burn incense on the altar of whole burnt offerings, and on the altar of incense, for
all the ministry *in* the Holy of Holies, and to make atonement
for Israel, according to all things that Moses the servant of
the Lord commanded.
50And these *were* the sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son,
Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,
51Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son, 52Meraioth his
son, Amarih his son, Ahitub his son, 53Zadok his son, and
Ahimaaz his son.
54And these *are* their residences in their villages, in their
coasts, to the sons of Aaron, to their family the Kohathites;
for they had the lot.
55And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and its
suburbs round about it.
56But the fields of the city, and its villages, they gave to Caleb
the son of Jephunneh.
57And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of refuge,
even Hebron, and Libnah and her suburbs round about, Selna
and her suburbs, Eshtemoa and her suburbs,
58Jethar and her suburbs, Debir and her suburbs, 59Ashan and
her suburbs, and Beth Shemesh and her suburbs.
60And of the tribe of Benjamin: Geba and her suburbs,
Alemeth and her suburbs, and Anathoth and her suburbs.
All their cities *were* thirteen cities according to their families.
61And to the sons of Kohath that were left of their families,
there were given out of the tribe, *namely*, out of the half-tribe
of Manasseh, by lot, ten cities.
62And to the sons of Gershon according to their families
there were given thirteen cities of the tribe of Issachar, of the
tribe of Asher, of the tribe of Naphtali, and of the tribe of
Manasseh in Bashan.
63And to the sons of Merari according to their families
there were given, by lot, twelve cities of the tribe of Reuben,
of the tribe of Gad,*and* of the tribe of Zebulun.
64So the children of Israel gave to the Levites the cities and
their suburbs.

65And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of
Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out
of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities which
they call by name.
66And *to the members* of the families of the sons of Kohath
there were also given the cities of their borders out of the
tribe of Ephraim.
67And they gave them the cities of refuge, Shechem and her
suburbs in Mount Ephraim, Gezer and her suburbs,
68Jokmeam and her suburbs, Beth Horon and her suburbs,
69Aijalon and her suburbs, and Gath Rimmon and her suburbs.
70And of the half-tribe of Manasseh: Aner and her suburbs, and Bileam and her suburbs, to the sons of Kohath that
were left, according to *each* family.
71To the sons of Gershon from the families of the half-tribe of
Manasseh *they gave* Golan of Bashan and her suburbs, and
Ashtaroth and her suburbs.
72And out of the tribe of Issachar: Kedesh and her suburbs,
Daberath and her suburbs,
73Ramoth and Anem and their suburbs.
74And of the tribe of Asher: Mashal and her suburbs, Abdon and her suburbs,
75Hukok and her suburbs, and Rehob and her suburbs.
76And of the tribe of Naphtali: Kedesh in Galilee and her
suburbs, Hammon and her suburbs, and Kirjathaim and her
suburbs.
77To the sons of Merari that were left, *they gave* out of the
tribe of Zebulun: Rimmon and her suburbs, and Tabor and
her suburbs.
78And beyond the Jordan, Jericho west of the Jordan, *they
gave* out of the tribe of Reuben: Bezer in the wilderness and
her suburbs, Jahzah and her suburbs,
79Kedemoth and her suburbs, and Mephaath and her suburbs.
80Out of the tribe of Gad: Ramoth Gilead and her suburbs,
Mahanaim and her suburbs, 81Heshbon and her suburbs, and
Jazer and her suburbs.

—7—

1And *as* to the sons of Issachar, *they were* Tola, Puah,
Jashub, and Shimron—four *in all*.
2And the sons of Tola *were* Uzzi, Rephaiah, Jeriel, Jahmai,
Jibsam, and Shemuel, chiefs of their fathers' houses *belonging
to* Tola, men of might according to their generations; their
number in the days of David *was* twenty-two thousand six
hundred.
3And the son of Uzzi *was* Izrahiah, and the sons of Izrahiah
were Michael, Obadiah, Joel, and Ishiah, five *in all*, all rulers.
4And with them, according to their generations, according
to the houses of their families, *were men* mighty to set *armies*
in array for war, thirty-six thousand, for they had multiplied
their wives and children.
5And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, also
mighty men, *were* eighty-seven thousand—*this was* the number of them all.
6The sons of Benjamin *were* Bela, Becher, and Jediael, three
in all.
7And the sons of Bela *were* Ezbon, Uzzi, Uzziel, Jerimoth,
and Iri—five *in all*; heads of houses of families, mighty men;
and their number *was* twenty-two thousand and thirty-four.
8And the sons of Becher *were* Zemirah, Joash, Eliezer,
Elioenai, Omri, Jerimoth, Abijah, Anathoth, and Alemeth.
All these *were* the sons of Becher.
9And their number according to their generations, (*they
were* chiefs of their fathers' houses, men of might), *was*
twenty thousand and two hundred.
10And the son of Jediael *was* Bilhan, and the sons of Bilhan
were Jeush, Benjamin, and Ehud, Chenaanah, Zethan,
Tharshish, and Ahishahar.
11All these *were* the sons of Jediael, chiefs of their families,
men of might, seventeen thousand two hundred, going forth
to war with might.
12And Shuppim and Huppim *were* the sons of Ir, *and*
Hushim *was* the son *was* Aher.
13The sons of Naphtali *were* Jahziel, Guni, Jezer, and Shallum,
the sons of Bilhah. 14The descendants of Manasseh: Asriel,
whom his Syrian concubine bore; and she bore to him also
Machir the father of Gilead.
15And Machir took a wife for Huppim and Shuppim, and
his sister's name was Maachah; and the name of the second
son was Zelophehad; and to Zelophehad were born daughters.

16And Maachah the wife of Machir bore a son, and called
his name Peresh; and his brother's name *was* Sheresh; his
sons *were* Ulam and Rakem.
17And the son of Ulam *was* Bedan. These *were* the sons of
Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.
18And his sister Hammoleketh bore Ishhod, Abiezer, and
Mahlah.
19And the sons of Shemida were Ahian, Shechem, Likhi,
and Aniam.
20And the sons of Ephraim *were* Shuthelah, Bered his son,
Tahath his son, Eladah his son, Tahath his son,
21Zabad his son, Shuthelah his son, and Ezer and Elead. And
the men of Gath who were born in the land killed them, be-
cause they went down to take their cattle.
22And their father Ephraim mourned many days, and his
brethren came to comfort him.
23And he went in to his wife, and she conceived and bore
a son, and he called his name Beriah, because, *he said*, he was
afflicted in my house.
24And his daughter *was* Sheerah, and he was among them
that were left, and he built Beth Horon the Upper and the
Lower. And the descendants of Ozan *were* Sheerah,
25Rephah his son, Resheph and Telah his sons, and Tahan his
son. 26Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,
27Nun *his* son, and Joshua his son.

28And their possession and their dwelling *were* Bethel and
her towns, to the east Naaran, to the west Gezer and her
towns, and Shechem and her towns, as far as Gaza and her
towns.
29And as far as the borders of the sons of Manasseh, Beth
Shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and
her towns, Dor and her towns. In this the children of Joseph
the son of Israel dwelt.
30The sons of Asher *were* Imnah, Ishvah, Ishvi, Beriah, and
Serah their sister.
31And the sons of Beriah *were* Heber and Malchiel; he *was*
the father of Birzaith.
32And Heber begot Japhlet, Shomer, Hotham, and Shua
their sister.
33And the sons of Japhlet *were* Pasach, Bimhal, and Ash-
vath. These *were* the sons of Japhlet.
34And the sons of Shomer *were* Ahi, Rohgah, Jehubbah,
and Aram.
35And the sons of Helem his brother *were* Zophah, Imna,
Shelesh, and Amal.
36The sons of Zophah *were* Suah, Harnepher, Shual, Beri, Im-
rah, 37Bezer, Hod, Shamma, Shilshah, Jithran, and Beera.
38And the sons of Jithran *were* Jephunneh, Pispah, and
Ara.
39And the sons of Ulla *were* Arah, Haniel, and Rizia.
40All these *were* the sons of Asher, all heads of families,
choice, mighty men, chief leaders. Their number for battle ar-
ray *was* twenty-six thousand men.

—8—

1Now Benjamin begot Bela his firstborn, Ashbel his sec-
ond, Aharah the third, Nohah the fourth,
2and Rapha the fifth.
3And the sons of Bela were Addar, Gera, Abihud,
4Abishua, Naaman, Ahoah, 5Gera, Shephuphan, and Huram.
6These *were* the sons of Ehud, who were the heads of families
of them that dwell in Geba, and who forced them to move to
Manahath: 7Naaman, Ahijah, and Gera, who forced them to
move. He begot Uzza and Ahihud.
8And Shaharaim begot *children* in the plain of Moab, after
that he had sent away Hushim and Baara his wives.
9By Hodesh his wife he begot Jobab, Zibia, Mesha, Malcam,
10Jeuz, Sachiah, and Mirmah. These *were* heads of families.
11And by Hushim he begot Abitub and Elpaal.
12And the sons of Elpaal *were* Eber, Misham, and Shemed;
he built Ono and Lod, and its towns;
13and Beriah and Shema, these *were* heads of families among
the inhabitants of Aijalon, and they drove out the inhabi-
tants of Gath.
14And his brethren *were* Shashak, Jeremoth,
15Zebadiah, Arad, Eder, 16Michael, Ispah, and Joha, the sons
of Beriah. 17Zebadiah, Meshullam, Hizki, Heber, 18Ishmerai,
Jizliah, and Jobab *were* the sons of Elpaal. 19Jakim, Zichri,
Zabdi, 20Elienai, Zillethai, Eliel, 21Adaiah, Beraiah, and Shim-
rath *were* the sons of Shimei. 22Ishpan, Eber, Eliel, 23Abdon,
Zichri, Hanan, 24Hananiah, Ambri, Elam, Antothijah,
25Jathin, Jephadias, and Penuel *were* the sons of Shashak.
26Shamsherai, Shehariah, Athaliah, 27Jaareshiah, Elijah, and
Zichri *were* the sons of Jeroham. 28These *were* heads of fam-
ilies, chiefs according to their generations; these dwelt in
Jerusalem.
29And the father of Gibeon dwelt in Gibeon; and his wife's
name was Maacah.
30And her firstborn son was Abdon, then Zur, Kish, Baal,
Nadab, Ner,
31Gedor and his brother, Zecher, and Mikloth.
32And Mikloth begot Shimeah; for these dwelt in
Jerusalem in the presence of their brethren, with their
brethren.
33And Ner begot Kish, and Kish begot Saul, and Saul begot
Jonathan, Malchishua, Abinadab, and Esh-Baal.
34And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-Baal, and Merib-
Baal begot Micah.
35And the sons of Micah *were* Pithon, Melech, Tarea, and
Ahaz.
36And Ahaz begot Jehoaddah, and Jehoaddah begot
Alemeth, Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begot Moza.
37Moza begot Binea: Raphah *was* his son, Eleasah his son, and
Azel his son.
38And Azel *had* six sons, and these *were* their names:
Azrikam his firstborn, then Ishmael, Sheariah, Abdia,
Hanan, and Asa: all these *were* the sons of Azel.
39And the sons of Eshek his brother *were* Ulam his first-
born, then Jeush the second, and Eliphelet the third.
40And the sons of Ulam were mighty men, bending the
bow, and multiplying sons and grandsons, a hundred *and*
fifty. All these *were* of the sons of Benjamin.

—9—

1 And *this is* all Israel, *even* their enrollment; and these *are*
written down in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah,
with the *names of them* that were carried away to Babylon
for their transgressions.
2 And those that dwelt before in their possessions in the
cities of Israel, the priests, the Levites, and the appointed
ones.
3 And there dwelt in Jerusalem some of the children of Ju-
dah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of
Ephraim, and Manasseh.
4 And Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son
of Imri, the son of Bani, son of the sons of Perez, the son of
Judah.
5 And of the Shilonites: Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons.
6 Of the sons of Zerah: Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred
and ninety.
7 And of the sons of Benjamin: Sallu, son of Meshullam, son
of Hodaviah, son of Hassenuah;
8 and Ibneiah son of Jeroham, and Elah: these *are* the sons
of Uzzi, the son of Michri; Meshullam, son of Shephatiah,
son of Reuel, son of Ibnijah; 9 and their brethren according to
their generations, nine hundred and fifty-six; all the men *were*
heads of families according to the houses of their fathers.
10 And of the priests: Jedaiah, Jehoiarib, and Jachin;
11 Azaria the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of
Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the officer
over the house of God; 12 and Adaiah son of Jeroham, son of
Pashur, son of Malchijah, Maasai son of Adiel, son of Jahz-
erah, son of Meshullam, son of Meshillemith, son of Immer;
13 and their brethren, chiefs of their families, a thousand seven
hundred and sixty, mighty *men* for the work of the ministra-
tion of the house of God.
14 And of the Levites: Shemaiah son of Hasshub, son of
Azrikam, son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari;
15 Bakbakkar, Heresh, Galal, and Mattaniah son of Micah, son
of Zichri, son of Asaph; 16 Obadiah, son of Shemaiah, son of
Galal, son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah son of Asa, son of Elka-
nah, who dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites. 17 The
gatekeepers *were* Shallum, Akkub, Talmon, Ahiman, and
their brethren; Shallum *was* the chief.
18 And *he was stationed* there in the king's gate eastward;
these *are* the gates of the companies of the sons of Levi.
19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the
son of Korah, and his brethren belonging to the house of
his father, the Korahites *were* over the works of the service,
keeping the watches of the tabernacle, and their fathers over
the camp of the Lord, keeping the entrance.
20 And Phinehas son of Eleazar was head over them before
the Lord, and these *were* with him.
21 Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah *was* keeper of the door of
the tabernacle of witness. 22 All the chosen porters in the gates
were two hundred and twelve, these *were* in their courts,
this was their distribution: these David and Samuel the seer
established in their charge.
23 And these and their sons *were* over the gates in the
house of the Lord, and in the house of the tabernacle, to keep
watch.
24 The gates were toward the four winds, east, west, north,
and south.
25 And their brethren *were* in their courts, to enter in
weekly from time to time with these.
26 For four strong *men* have the charge of the gates; and the
Levites were over the chambers, and they keep watch over
the treasures of the house of God. 27 For the charge *was* upon
them, and these *were* charged with the keys to open the
doors of the temple every morning.
28 And *some* of them *were appointed* over the vessels of ser-
vice, that they should carry them in by number, and carry
them out by number.
29 And *some* of them *were* appointed over the furniture,
and over all the holy vessels, and over the fine flour, the wine,
the oil, the frankincense, and the spices.
30 And some of the priests were makers of the ointment,
and *appointed to prepare* the spices.
31 And Mattithiah of the Levites, (he *was* the firstborn of
Shallum the Korahite) *was set* in charge over the sacrifices of
meat offerings of the pan belonging to the high priest.
32 And Banaiah the Kohathite *was set* over the showbread,
from among his brethren, to prepare it every Sabbath.
33 And these *were* the singers, heads of families of the
Levites, *to whom were* established daily courses, for they
were employed in the services day and night.
34 These *were* the heads of the families of the Levites accord-
ing to their generations; these chiefs dwelt in Jerusalem.
35 And Jeiel the father of Gibeon dwelt in Gibeon; and his
wife's name *was* Maacah.
36 And his firstborn son *was* Abdon, then Zur, Kish, Baal,
Ner, Nadab,
37 Gedor and *his* brother, Zecher, and Mikloth.
38 And Mikloth begot Shimeam. And these dwelt in the
midst of their brethren in Jerusalem, *even* in the midst of
their brethren.
39 And Ner begot Kish, and Kish begot Saul, and Saul begot
Jonathan, Malchishua, Abinadab, and Esh-Baal.
40 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-Baal, and Merib-
Baal begot Micah.
41 And the sons of Micah *were* Pithon, Melech, Tarea, and
Ahaz
42 And Ahaz begot Jarah; Jarah begot Alemeth, Azmaveth,
and Zimri; and Zimri begot Moza.
43 Moza begot Binea, Rephaiah *was* his son, Eleasah his son,
and Azel his son.
44 And Azel had six sons, and these *were* their names:
Azrikam his firstborn, then Ishmael, Sheariah, Obadiah,
Hanan, and Asa: these *were* the sons of Azel.

—10—

1 Now the Philistines warred against Israel; and they fled
from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in Mount
Gilboa.
2 And the Philistines pursued after Saul, and after his sons;
and the Philistines killed Jonathan, Abinadab, and
Malchishua, Saul's sons.

3And the battle prevailed against Saul, and the archers hit him with bows and arrows, and they were wounded by the archers.

4And Saul said to his armor-bearer, Draw your sword, and pierce me through with it, lest these uncircumcised come and mock me. But his armor-bearer would not, for he was greatly afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

5And his armor-bearer saw that Saul was dead, and he also fell upon his sword.

6So Saul died, and his three sons on that day, and all his family died at the same time.

7And all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, and they left their cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8And it came to pass on the next *day* that the Philistines came to strip the slain, and they found Saul and his sons fallen on Mount Gilboa.

9And they stripped him, and took his head and his armor, and sent them into the land of the Philistines round about, to proclaim the glad tidings to their idols, and to the people.

10And they put his armor in the house of their god, and they put his head in the house of Dagon.

11And all the inhabitants of Gilead heard of all that the Philistines had done to Saul and to Israel.

12And all the mighty men rose up from Gilead, and they took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and they brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

13So Saul died for his transgressions, wherein he transgressed against God, against the word of the Lord, forasmuch as he kept *it* not, because Saul inquired of a wizard to seek *counsel*, and Samuel the prophet answered him; 14and he sought not the Lord. Therefore He killed him, and turned the kingdom to David the son of Jesse.

—II—

1And all Israel came to David in Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* your bones and your flesh.

2And in times past, when Saul was king, you were the one that led Israel in and out, and the Lord of Israel said to you, You shall feed My people Israel, and you shall be ruler over Israel.

3And all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron; and King David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the Lord. And they anointed David to be king over Israel, according to the word of the Lord by Samuel.

4And the king and his men went to Jerusalem (this *is* Jebus); and there the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land, said to David,

5You shall not enter in here. But he took the stronghold of Zion: this *is* the City of David.

6And David said, Whoever first smites the Jebusite, even he shall be chief and captain. And Joab the son of Zeruiah went up first, and became chief.

7And David dwelt in the stronghold; therefore he called it the City of David.

8And he fortified the city round about.

9And David continued to increase, and the Lord Almighty *was* with him.

10And these *are* the chiefs of the mighty men, whom David had, who strengthened *themselves* with him in his kingdom, with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of the Lord concerning Israel.

11And this *is* the list of the mighty *men* of David: Jashobeam, son of a Hachmonite, first of the thirty; he drew his sword once against three hundred, whom he killed at one time.

12And after him Eleazar son of Dodo, the Ahohite; he was among the three mighty men.

13He was with David in Pasdammim, and the Philistines were gathered there to battle, and *there was* a portion of the field full of barley; and the people fled before the Philistines.

14And he stood in the midst of the portion, and rescued it, and attacked the Philistines; and the Lord wrought a great deliverance.

15And three of the thirty chiefs went down to the rock to David, to the cave of Adullam, and the camp of the Philistines *was* in the giants' valley.

16And David *was* then in the stronghold, and the garrison of the Philistines *was* then in Bethlehem.

17And David longed, and said, Who will give me water to drink from the well of Bethlehem, that is in the gate?

18And the three broke through the camp of the Philistines, and they drew water out of the well that was in Bethlehem, which was in the gate, and they took it, and came to David. But David would not drink it, and poured it out to the Lord, and said,

19God forbid that I should do this thing—shall I drink the blood of these men with their lives? For with *the peril of* their lives they brought it. So he would not drink it. These things were done by the three mighty *men*.

20And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of *another* three; he drew his sword against three hundred *men* at one time and killed them; and he had a name among the *second* three.

21He was more famous than the two *others* among the three, and he was chief *over* them; yet he reached not to the *first* three.

22And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was the son of a valiant man; many *were* his acts for Kabzeel; he struck two lion-like men of Moab, and he went down and killed a lion in a pit on a snowy day.

23And he killed an Egyptian, a great man five cubits *high*; and in the hand of the Egyptian *there was* a spear like a weavers' beam; and Benaiah went down to him with a staff, and took the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and killed him with his own spear.

24These things did Benaiah son of Jehoiada, and his name *was* among the three mighties. 25He was distinguished beyond the thirty, yet he reached not to the *first* three. And David set him over his family.

26And the mighty *men* of the forces *were* Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,

27Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite, 28Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anathothite, 29Sibbechai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite, 30Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite, 31Ithai the son of Ribai of the hill of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite, 32Hurai of Nachali Gaash, Abiel the Arabathite, 33Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliabah the Shaalbonite, 34the sons of Hashem the

Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shageh the Hararite, 35Ahiam
the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur, 36*Hepher*
the Mecherathrite, Ahijah the Pelonite, 37Hezro the
Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai, 38Joel the son of Nathan,
Mibhar son of Hagri, 39Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the
Berothite, armor-bearer to *Joab* the son of Zeruiah, 40Ira the
Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, 41Uriah the Hittite, Zabad son of
Ahlai, 42Adina son of Shiza, a chief of the Reubenites, and
thirty with him, 43Hanan the son of Maachah, Joshaphat the
Mithnite, 44Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jeiel sons of
Hotham the Aroerite, 45Jediael the son of Shimri, and Joha his
brother, the Tizite, 46Eliel the Mahavite, Jeribai, Joshaviah
his son, Elnaam, Ithmah the Moabite, 47Eliel, Obed, and
Jaasiel of Mezobaite.

—12—

1And these *are* those that came to Ziklag, when he yet kept
himself close because of Saul the son of Kish; and these *were*
among the mighty, aiding *him* in war,
2and *using* the bow with the right hand and with the left,
and slingers with stones, and *shooters* with bows. Of the
brethren of Saul of Benjamin, 3the chief *was* Ahiezer, then
Joash son of Shemaah the Gibeathite; Jeziel and Pelet, sons
of Azmaveth, Berachah, and Jehu of Anathoth; 4Ishmaiah
the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the
thirty; *and* Jeremiah, Jahaziel, Johanan, and Jozabad the Ged-
erathite; 5Eluzai, Jerimoth, Bealiah, Shemariah, and Shepha-
tiah the Haruphite; 6Elkanah, Jisshiah, Azarel, Joezer, and
Jashobeam and the Korahites; 7and Joelah and Zebadiah, the
sons of Jeroham, and the *men* of Gedor.

8And from Gad these separated themselves to David from
the wilderness, strong mighty men of war, bearing shields and
spears, and their faces *were as* the faces of lions, and they
were as nimble as gazelles upon the mountains in speed:
9Ezer the chief, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third, 10Mish-
mannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, 11Attai the sixth, Eliel
the seventh, 12Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, 13Jere-
miah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh. 14These *were* chiefs
of the army of the sons of Gad, the least one commander of a
hundred, and the greatest one of a thousand. 15These *are* the
men that crossed over the Jordan in the first month, and it
had overflowed all its banks; and they drove out all the in-
habitants of the valleys, from the east to the west.

16And there came *some* of the sons of Benjamin and Judah
to the assistance of David.

17And David went out to meet them, and said to them,
If you have come peaceably to me, let my heart be at peace
with you; but if *you have come* to betray me to my enemies
unfaithfully, *may* the God of your fathers look upon it, and
bring judgment.

18And the Spirit came upon Amasai, a captain of the thirty,
and he said, Go, David, son of Jesse, you and your people.
Peace, peace be to you, and peace to your helpers, for your
God has helped you. And David received them, and made
them captains of the forces.

19And *some* came to David from Manasseh, when the
Philistines came against Saul to war. And he helped them
not, because the captains of the Philistines took counsel, say-
ing, With the heads of those men will he return to his master
Saul.
20When David was going to Ziklag, those from Manasseh
who defected to him were Adnah, Jozabath, Jediael, Michael,
Jozabad, Elihu, and Zillethai.

21And they fought on the side of David against a troop, for
they *were* all men of might; and they were commanders in
the army, *because* of *their* might.
22For men came to David day by day, *till they amounted* to a
great force, as the force of God.

23And these *are* the names of the commanders of the army,
who came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul
to him according to the word of the Lord.
24The sons of Judah, bearing shields and spears, six thousand
eight hundred mighty in war. 25Of the sons of Simeon mighty
for battle, seven thousand one hundred. 26Of the sons of Levi,
four thousand six hundred.

27And Jehoiada the chief *of the family* of Aaron, and with
him three thousand seven hundred.

28And Zadok, a young *man* mighty in strength, and *there*
were twenty-two leaders of his father's house.

29And of the sons of Benjamin, the brethren of Saul, three
thousand; and still the greater part of them kept the guard of
the house of Saul.

30And of the sons of Ephraim, twenty thousand eight hun-
dred mighty men, famous in the houses of their fathers.

31And of the half-tribe of Manasseh, eighteen thousand,
even *those* who were named by name, to make David king.

32And of the sons of Issachar having wisdom with regard
to the times, knowing what Israel should do, two hundred;
and all their brethren with them.

33And of Zebulun they that went out to battle, with all
weapons of war, *were* fifty thousand to help David, not
weak-handed.

34And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them
men with shields and spears, thirty-seven thousand.

35And of the Danites, *men* ready for war, *were* twenty-
eight thousand eight hundred.

36And of Asher, they that went out to give aid in war,
forty thousand.

37And from the country beyond the Jordan, from Reuben,
and the Gadites, and from the half-tribe of Manasseh, a hun-
dred and twenty thousand, with all weapons of war.
38All these *were* men of war, setting *the army* in battle array,
with a peaceful mind *towards him*, and they came to Hebron
to make David king over all Israel. And the rest of Israel *were*
of one mind to make David king.

39And they were there three days eating and drinking, for
their brethren *had* made preparations.

40And their neighbours, as far as Issachar and Zebulun and
Naphtali, brought to them upon camels, donkeys, mules, and
upon calves, victuals, meal, cakes of figs, raisins, wine, and oil,
calves and sheep abundantly, for *there was* joy in Israel.

—13—

1And David took counsel with the captains of thousands
and captains of hundreds, *and with* every commander.

2And David said to the whole congregation of Israel, If it *seems* good to you, and it should be prospered by the Lord our God, let us send to our brethren that are left in all the land of Israel, and let the priests the Levites who are with them in the cities of their possession *come*, and let them be gathered to us.

3And let us bring over to us the ark of our God; for men have not inquired *at* it since the days of Saul.

4And all the congregation said that they would do thus; for the saying was right in the eyes of all the people.

5So David assembled all Israel, from the borders of Egypt even to the entering in of Hamath, to bring in the ark of God from the city of Jearim.

6And David brought it up. And all Israel went up to the City of David, which belonged to Judah, to bring up from there the ark of the Lord God who sits between the cherubim, where His name is proclaimed.

7And they set the ark of God on a new wagon *brought* out of the house of Abinadab. And Uzza and his brethren drove the wagon.

8And David and all Israel *were* playing before the Lord with all their might, and *that* together with singers, and with harps, and with lutes, with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9And they came as far as the threshing floor. And Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark, because the bull had moved it from *its place*.

10And the Lord was very angry with Uzza, and struck him there, because of his stretching forth his hand upon the ark. And he died there before God.

11And David was dispirited, because the Lord *had* made a breach on Uzza. And he called that place the Breach of Uzza until this day.

12And David feared God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God in to myself?

13So David brought not the ark home to himself into the City of David, but he turned it aside into the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite.

14And the ark of God abode in the house of Obed-Edom for three months; and God blessed Obed-Edom and all that he had.

—14—

1AndHiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar timbers, and masons, and carpenters, to build a house for him.

2And David knew that the Lord *had* designed him to be king over Israel; because his kingdom was highly exalted, on account of His people Israel.

3And David took more wives in Jerusalem. And there were born to David more sons and daughters.

4And these *are* the names of those that were born, who were *born* to him in Jerusalem: Shammua, Shobab, Nathan, Solomon,

5Ibhar, Elishua, Elpelet, 6Nogah, Nepheg, Japhia, 7Elishama, Beeliada, and Eliphelet.

8And the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel. And all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard *it*, and went out to meet them.

9And the Philistines came and assembled together in the giants' valley.

10And David inquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? And will You deliver them into my hand? And the Lord said to him, Go up, and I will deliver them into your hands.

11And he went up to Baal Perazim, and David defeated them there. And David said, God has broken through *my* enemies by my hand like a breach of water; therefore he called the name of that place, the Breach of Perazim.

12And the Philistines left their gods there, and David gave orders to burn them with fire.

13And the Philistines once more assembled themselves in the giants' valley.

14And David inquired of God again. And God said to him, You shall not go after them; turn away from them, and you shall come upon them near the pear trees.

15And it shall be, when you shall hear the sound of their tumult in the tops of the pear trees, then you shall go into the battle; for God has gone out before you to strike the army of the Philistines.

16And he did as God commanded him. And he drove back the army of the Philistines from Gibeon to Gezer.

17And the name of David was *famous* in all the land; and the Lord put the terror of him on all the nations.

—15—

1And *David* made for himself houses in the City of David, and he prepared a place for the ark of God, and made a tent for it.

2Then said David, It is not *lawful for any* to bear the ark of God, but the Levites; for the Lord has chosen them to bear the ark of the Lord, and to minister to Him forever.

3And David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the Lord to the place which he *had* prepared for it.

4And David gathered together the sons of Aaron the Levites.

5Of the sons of Kohath; *there was* Uriel the chief, and his brethren, a hundred and twenty. 6Of the sons of Merari, Asaiah the chief, and his brethren, two hundred and twenty. 7Of the sons of Gershom; Joel the chief, and his brethren, a hundred and thirty. 8Of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren, two hundred. 9Of the sons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren eighty. 10Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twelve.

11And David called Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and the Levites, Uriel, Asaiah, Joel, Shemaiah, Eliel, and Amminadab,

12and said to them, You *are* the heads of the families of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, you and your brethren, and you shall carry up the ark of the God of Israel, *to the place* which I have prepared for it. 13For because you were not *ready* at the first, our God made a breach upon us, because we sought Him not according to the ordinance. 14So the priests and the

Levites sanctified themselves, to bring up the ark of the God
of Israel.
15And the sons of the Levites took the ark of God, (as
Moses commanded by the word of God according to the
Scripture) upon their shoulders with poles.
16And David said to the chiefs of the Levites, Set your
brethren the singers with musical instruments, lutes, harps,
and cymbals, to sound aloud with a voice of joy.
17So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; Asaph the
son of Berechiah *was one* of his brethren; and Ethan the son
of Kushaiah was of the sons of Merari their brethren; 18and
with them their brethren of the second rank *were* Zechariah,
Jaaziel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Unni, Eliab, Benaiah, Maaseiah,
Mattithiah, Elipheleh, Mikneiah, Obed-Edom, Jeiel, and
Azaziah, the porters.
19And the singers—Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were* to
make *a sound* with bronze cymbals.
20Zechariah, Aziel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Unni, Eliab, Maa-
seiah, and Benaiah, with lutes, according to Alamoth. 21Mat-
tithiah, Elipheleh, Mikneiah, Obed-Edom, Jeiel, and Azaziah,
with harps of Sheminith, to make a loud noise.
22And Chenaniah chief of the Levites *was* master of the
bands, because he was skillful.

23And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* doorkeepers for the
ark.
24Shebaniah, Joshaphat, Nethanel, Amasai, Zechariah, Bena-
iah, and Eliezer, the priests, were sounding with trumpets be-
fore the ark of God. And Obed-Edom and Jehiah *were* door-
keepers for the ark of God. 25So David, and the elders of Is-
rael, and the captains of thousands, went to bring up the ark
of the covenant from the house of Obed-Edom with gladness.
26And it came to pass when God strengthened the Levites
bearing the ark of the covenant of the Lord, that they sacri-
ficed seven calves and seven rams.
27And David *was* clothed with a fine linen robe, and all
the Levites *who were* bearing the ark of the covenant of the
Lord, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the band
of singers; also upon David *there was* a robe of fine linen.
28And all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of
the Lord with shouting, and with the sound of a horn, and
with trumpets, and with cymbals, playing loudly on lutes and
harps.
29And the ark of the covenant of the Lord arrived, and
came to the City of David; and Michal the daughter of Saul
looked down through the window, and saw King David danc-
ing and playing, and she despised him in her heart.

—16—

1So they brought in the ark of God, and set it in the midst
of the tabernacle which David pitched for it; and they offered
whole burnt offerings and peace offerings before God.
2And David finished offering up whole burnt offerings and
peace offerings, and blessed the people in the name of the
Lord.
3And he divided to every man of Israel (both men and
women), to *every* man one baker's loaf, and a cake.
4And he appointed before the ark of the covenant of the
Lord, Levites to minister *and* lift up the voice, and to give
thanks and praise the Lord God of Israel.
5Asaph *was* the chief, and next to him Zechariah, *then* Jeiel,
Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Mattithiah, Eliab, Benaiah, and Obed-
Edom; and Jeiel sounded with musical instruments, lutes *and*
harps, and Asaph with cymbals.
6And Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests *sounded* continually
with trumpets before the ark of the covenant of God in that
day.
7Then David first gave orders to praise the Lord by the hand
of Asaph and his brethren.
8Oh, give thanks to the Lord, call upon Him by His
name, make known His designs among the people.
9Sing *songs* to Him, and sing hymns to Him, relate to all
people His wonderful deeds, which the Lord has wrought.
10Praise His holy name, the heart that seeks His pleasure
shall rejoice.
11Seek the Lord and be strong, seek His face continually.
12Remember His wonderful works which He has done,
His wonders, and the judgments of His mouth;
13*you* seed of Israel His servants, *you* seed of Jacob His chosen
ones!
14He *is* the Lord our God;
His judgments *are* in all the earth.
15Let us remember His covenant forever, His word which He
commanded to a thousand generations,
16which He covenanted with Abraham, and His oath
sworn to Isaac.
17He confirmed it to Jacob for an ordinance, to Israel *as* an
everlasting covenant,
18saying, To you will I give the land of Canaan, as the
allotment of your inheritance,
19when they were few in number, when they were but little,
and dwelt as strangers in it;
20and went from nation to nation, and from one kingdom
to another people.
21He permitted not a man to oppress them, and He reproved
kings for their sakes,
22saying, Touch not My anointed ones, and deal not
wrongfully with My prophets.
23Sing to the Lord, all the earth;
proclaim His salvation from day to day.
24Declare among the nations His glory, His wondrous
deeds among all peoples.
25For the Lord *is* great, and greatly to be praised:
He *is* to be feared above all gods.
26For all the gods of the nations *are* idols;
but our God made the heavens.
27Glory and praise *are* in His presence;
strength and rejoicing *are* in His place.
28Give to the Lord, you families of the nations, give to
the Lord glory and strength.
29Give to the Lord the glory *due* His name;
take gifts and offer *them* before Him, and worship the Lord in
His holy courts.
30Let the whole earth fear before Him;
let the earth be established, and not be moved.
31Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth exalt;
and let them say among the nations, The Lord reigns.
32The sea with its fullness shall resound and the tree of
the field, and all things in it.
33Then shall the trees of the wood rejoice before the Lord, for
He has come to judge the earth.
34Give thanks to the Lord, for *He is* good, and His mercy
endures forever.

35And thus say, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather
us, and rescue us from among the heathen, that we may
praise Your holy name, and glory in Your praises.
36Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel from everlasting to
everlasting.
And all the people shall say, Amen.
37So they praised the Lord. And they left there Asaph and his
brethren before the ark of the covenant of the Lord, to minis-
ter before the ark continually, according to the service of each
day; from day to day.
38And Obed-Edom and his brethren *were* sixty-eight *in
number*; and Obed-Edom the son of Jeduthen, and Hosah,
were to be gatekeepers.

39And *they appointed* Zadok the priest, and his brethren
the priests, before the tabernacle of the Lord in the high place
in Gibeon,
40to offer up whole burnt offerings continually morning and
evening, and according to all things written in the law of the
Lord, which He commanded the children of Israel by Moses
the servant of God.
41And with him *were* Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest
chosen out by name to praise the Lord, for His mercy *endures*
forever.
42And with them *there were* trumpets and cymbals to
sound aloud, and musical instruments for the songs of God;
and the sons of Jeduthun *were* at the gate.
43And all the people departed, everyone to his own home.
And David returned to bless his house.

—17—

1And it came to pass as David dwelt in his house, that
David said to Nathan the prophet, Behold, I dwell in a house
of cedar, but the ark of the covenant of the Lord *is* under *cur-
tains* of skins.
2And Nathan said to David, Do all that is in your heart;
for God *is* with you.
3And it came to pass in that night, that the word of the
Lord came to Nathan, *saying*,
4Go and say to David My servant, Thus says the Lord: You
shall not build Me a house to dwell in. 5For I have not dwelt
in a house from the day that I brought up Israel until this
day, but I have been in a tabernacle and a tent, 6in all places
through which I have gone with all Israel; did I ever speak to
any one tribe of Israel whom I commanded to shepherd My
people, saying, *Why is it* that you have not built Me a house
of cedar?
7And now thus shall you say to My servant David, Thus
says the Lord Almighty: I took you from the sheepfold, from
following the flocks, to be a ruler over My people Israel;
8and I was with you in all places that you went, and I de-
stroyed all your enemies from before you, and I made for you
a name according to the name of the great ones that are upon
the earth.
9And I will appoint a place for My people Israel, and I will
plant him, and he shall dwell by himself, and shall no longer
be anxious; and the son of iniquity shall no longer afflict him,
as at the beginning,
10and from the days when I appointed judges over My people
Israel. Also I have humbled all your enemies, and I will in-
crease you, and the Lord shall build you a house.
11And it shall come to pass when your days shall be ful-
filled, and you shall sleep with your fathers, that I will raise
up your seed after you, which shall be of your loins, and I will
establish his kingdom.
12He shall build Me a house, and I will set up his throne for-
ever. 13I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to Me a son;
and My mercy will I not withdraw from him, as I withdrew
it from them that were before you.
14And I will establish him in My house and in his kingdom
forever; and his throne shall be set up forever.
15According to all these words, and according to all this vi-
sion, so spoke Nathan to David.
16And King David came and sat before the Lord, and said,
Who am I, O Lord God? And what *is* my house, that You
have loved me forever?
17And these things were little in Your sight, O God; You
have also spoken concerning the house of Your servant for a
long time to come, and You have looked upon me as a man
looks upon his fellow, and have exalted me, O Lord God.
18What shall David do more toward You to glorify *You*? And
You know Your servant.
19And You have wrought all this greatness according to
Your heart.
20O Lord, there is none like You, and there is no God beside
You, according to all things which we have heard with our
ears. 21Neither is there another nation upon the earth *such* as
Your people Israel, whereas God led him in the way, to re-
deem a people for Himself, to make for Himself a great and
glorious name, to cast out nations from before Your people,
whom You have redeemed out of Egypt.
22And You have appointed Your people Israel as a people
to Yourself forever; and You, O Lord, became a God to them.
23And now, O Lord, let the word which You have spoken
to Your servant, and concerning his house, be confirmed for-
ever, and do as You have spoken.
24And let Your name *be* established and magnified forever,
men saying, Lord, Lord, Almighty God of Israel; and *let* the
house of Your servant David *be* established before You.
25For You, O Lord my God, have revealed to the ear of Your
servant that You will build him a house; therefore Your ser-
vant has found a willingness to pray before You.
26And now, O Lord, You Yourself are God, and You have
spoken these good things concerning Your servant.
27And now You have begun to bless the house of Your ser-
vant, so that it should continue forever before You; for You,
O Lord, have blessed *it*, and *may* You bless *it* forever.

—18—

1And it came to pass afterwards, that David attacked the
Philistines, and routed them, and took Gath and its villages
out of the hand of the Philistines.
2And he defeated Moab; and the Moabites became ser-
vants to David, *and* tributaries.

3 And David defeated Hadadezer king of Zobah of Hamath,
as he was going to establish power toward the River Eu-
phrates.
4 And David took of them a thousand chariots, and seven
thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand infantry *men*. And
David hamstrung all the chariot *horses*, but he left a hundred
chariots among them.
5 And the Syrians came from Damascus to help Hadadezer
king of Zobah; and David killed of the Syrian *army* twenty-
two thousand men.
6 And David put a garrison in Syria near Damascus; and
they became tributary servants to David. And the Lord de-
livered David wherever he went.
7 And David took the golden shields that were on the ser-
vants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.
8 And David took very much bronze out of Tibhath and
out of the chief cities of Chun; of this Solomon made the
bronze sea, and the pillars, and the bronze vessels.
9 And Tou king of Hamath heard that David had defeated
the whole force of Hadadezer king of Zobah.

10 And he sent Hadoram his son to King David to ask
how he was, and to congratulate him because he had fought
against Hadadezer, and had defeated him; for Tou was the
enemy of Hadadezer.
11 And all the golden and silver and bronze vessels, even
these King David consecrated to the Lord, with the silver
and the gold which he took from all the nations; from Edom,
Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the
Philistines, and from Amalek.
12 And Abishai son of Zeruiah killed eighteen thousand of
the Edomites in the Valley of Salt.
13 And he put garrisons in the valley; and all the Edomites
became David's servants, and the Lord delivered David wher-
ever he went.
14 So David reigned over all Israel, and he executed judgment
and justice to all his people.
15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the army, and Je-
hoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* recorder.
16 And Zadok son of Ahitub, and Abimelech son of Abi-
athar *were* the priests; and Shavsha *was* the scribe;
17 and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites
and the Pelethites, and the sons of David were the chief
deputies of the king.

—19—

1 And it came to pass after this, *that* Nahash the king of the
children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his place.
2 And David said, I will act kindly toward Hanun the son
of Nahash, as his father acted kindly towards me. And David
sent messengers to console with him over the death of his fa-
ther. So the servants of David came into the land of the chil-
dren of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.
3 And the chiefs of the children of Ammon said to Hanun,
Is it to honor your father before you, that David has sent
comforters to you? Have not his servants come to you that
they might search the city, and to spy out the land?
4 And Hanun took the servants of David, and shaved them,
and cut off half of their garments as far as their tunic, and
sent them away.
5 And there came men to report to David concerning the
men. And he sent to meet them, for they were greatly dis-
graced. And the king said, Dwell in Jericho until your beards
have grown, and return.
6 And the children of Ammon saw that the people of David
were ashamed, and Hanun and the children of Ammon sent
a thousand talents of silver to hire for themselves chariots
and horsemen out of Syria of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria
Maacah, and from Zobah.
7 And they hired for themselves thirty-two thousand char-
iots, and the king of Maacah and his people; and they came
and encamped before Medeba. And the children of Ammon
assembled out of their cities, and came to fight.
8 And David heard, and sent Joab and all the host of mighty
men.
9 And the children of Ammon came forth, and set them-
selves in array for battle by the gate of the city; and the kings
that had come forth encamped by themselves in the plain.
10 And Joab saw that they were fronting *him,* to fight
against him before and behind, and he chose *some* out of all
the young men of Israel, and they set themselves in array
against the Syrians.
11 And the rest of the people he gave into the hand of his
brother Abishai, and they set themselves in array against the
children of Ammon.
12 And he said, If the Syrians should prevail against me,
then shall you deliver me; and if the children of Ammon
should prevail against you, then I will deliver you.
13 Be of good courage, and let us be strong, for our people, and
for the cities of our God; and the Lord shall do what *is* good
in His eyes. 14 So Joab and the people that were with him set
themselves in battle array against the Syrians, and they fled
from them.
15 And the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians fled,
and they also fled from before Abishai, and from before Joab
his brother, and they came to the city; and Joab came to
Jerusalem.
16 And the Syrians saw that Israel had defeated them, and
they sent messengers, and they brought out the Syrians from
beyond the river; and Shophach the commander-in-chief of
the forces of Hadadezer *was* before them.
17 And it was told David. And he gathered all Israel, and
crossed over the Jordan, and came upon them, and set the
battle in array against them. So David set *his army* in array
to fight against the Syrians, and they fought against him.
18 And the Syrians fled from before Israel; and David slew
of the Syrians seven thousand *riders in* chariots, and forty
thousand infantry *men*, and he slew Shophach the
commander-in-chief of the forces.
19 And the servants of Hadadezer saw that they were de-
feated before Israel, and they made peace with David and
served him. And the Syrians would no longer help the chil-
dren of Ammon.

—20—

1 And it came to pass at the return of the year, at the *time of the* going forth of kings *to war*, that Joab gathered the whole force of the army, and they ravaged the land of the children of Ammon; and he came and besieged Rabbah. But David abode in Jerusalem. And Joab defeated Rabbah and destroyed it.

2 And David took the crown of Molchom their king off his head, and the weight of it was found *to be* a talent of gold, and on it were precious stones; and it was *placed* on the head of David. And he brought out the spoils of the city, *which were* very great.

3 And he brought out the people that were in it, and sawed them in half with saws, and *cut them* with iron axes, and with harrows. And thus David did to all the children of Ammon. And David and all his people returned to Jerusalem.

4 And it came to pass afterward that there was again war with the Philistines in Gezer. Then Sibbechai the Hushathite killed Sippai of the sons of the giants, and laid him low.

5 And there *was* war again with the Philistines, and Elhanan the son of Jair killed Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, and the wood of his spear *was* as a weavers' beam.

6 And there was again war in Gath, and there was a man of extraordinary size, and his fingers *and toes were* six on each hand and foot, twenty-four *total.* And he was descended from the giants.

7 And he defied Israel, and Jonathan the son of Shimea the brother of David killed him.

8 These were born to Rapha in Gath; all four were giants, and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

—21—

1 And the devil stood up against Israel, and moved David to number Israel.

2 And King David said to Joab and to the captains of the forces, Go, number Israel from Beersheba even to Dan, and bring me *the account*, and I shall know their number.

3 And Joab said, May the Lord add to His people a hundredfold as many as they *are now*, and *let* the eyes of my lord the king see *it.* All *are* the servants of my lord. Why does my lord seek this thing? *Do it not*, lest it become a sin to Israel.

4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab, and Joab went out and passed through all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 And Joab gave the number of the mustering of the people to David. And all Israel was one million one hundred thousand men that drew the sword. And the sons of Judah *were* four hundred and seventy thousand men that drew the sword.

6 But he numbered not Levi and Benjamin among them; for the word of the king was painful to Joab.

7 And *there was* evil in the sight of the Lord respecting this thing; and He struck Israel.

8 And David said to God, I have sinned exceedingly, in that I have done this thing; and now, I pray, remove the sin of Your servant; for I have been exceedingly foolish.

9 And the Lord spoke to Gad the seer, saying,

10 Go and speak to David, saying, Thus says the Lord: I bring three things upon you: choose one of them for yourself, and I will do it to you.

11 And Gad came to David, and said to him, thus says the Lord, Choose for yourself,

12 either three years of famine, or that you should flee three months from the face of your enemies, and the sword of your enemies *shall be employed* to destroy you, or that the sword of the Lord and pestilence *should be* three days in the land, and the angel of the Lord *shall be* destroying in all the inheritance of Israel. And now consider what I shall answer to Him that sent the message.

13 And David said to Gad, They are very hard for me, even *all* the three: let me fall now into the hands of the Lord, for His mercies *are* very abundant, and let me not fall by any means into the hands of man.

14 So the Lord brought pestilence upon Israel, and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

15 And God sent an angel to Jerusalem to destroy it. And as he was destroying, the Lord saw, and relented of the disaster, and said to the angel that was destroying, Let it suffice; withhold your hand. And the angel of the Lord stood by the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

16 And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of the Lord, standing between earth and heaven, and his sword was drawn in his hand, stretched out over Jerusalem. And David and the elders clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David said to God, *Was it* not I *that* gave orders to number the people? And I am the guilty one; I have greatly sinned; but these sheep, what have they done? O Lord God, let Your hand be upon me, and upon my father's house, and not on Your people for destruction, O Lord!

18 And the angel of the Lord told Gad to tell David, that he should go up to erect an altar to the Lord, on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

19 And David went up according to the word of Gad, which he spoke in the name of the Lord.

20 And Ornan turned and saw the king; and he hid himself and his four sons with him. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And David came to Ornan, and Ornan came forth from the threshing floor, and bowed down to David with his face to the ground.

22 And David said to Ornan, Give me your place of the threshing floor, and I will build upon it an altar to the Lord: give it to me for its worth in money, and the plague shall cease from *among* the people.

23 And Ornan said to David, Take it to yourself, and let my lord the king do what is right in his eyes: see, I have given the calves for a whole burnt offering, and the plough for wood, and the wheat for a grain offering; I have given all.

24 And King David said to Ornan, No, but I will surely buy it for its worth in money—for I will not take your property for the Lord, to offer a whole burnt offering to the Lord without cost *to myself.*

25 And David gave to Ornan for his place six hundred shekels of gold *by* weight.

26And David built there an altar to the Lord, and offered
up whole burnt offerings and peace offerings. And he cried
to the Lord, and He answered him by fire out of heaven on
the altar of whole burnt offerings, and *the fire* consumed the
whole burnt offering.
27And the Lord spoke to the angel; and he put up the
sword into its sheath.

28At that time when David saw that the Lord answered him
in the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite, he also sacrificed
there.
29And the tabernacle of the Lord which Moses made in the
wilderness, and the altar of whole burnt offerings, *were* at
that time in the high place at Gibeon.
30And David could not go before it to inquire of God; for
he was afraid of the sword of the angel of the Lord.

—22—

1And David said, This is the house of the Lord God, and
this *is* the altar for whole burnt offering for Israel.
2And David gave orders to gather all the strangers that
were in the land of Israel; and he appointed stone hewers to
hew polished stones to build the house to God.
3And David prepared much iron for the nails of the doors
and the gate; the hinges also and bronze in abundance, there
was no weighing *of it*.
4And cedar trees without number; for the Sidonians and
the Tyrians brought cedar trees in abundance to David.
5And David said, My son Solomon *is* a tender child, and
the house *for me* to build to the Lord *is* for superior magnifi-
cence for a name and for a glory through all the earth; I will
make preparation for it. And David prepared abundantly be-
fore his death.
6And he called Solomon his son, and commanded him to
build the house for the Lord God of Israel.
7And David said to Solomon, *My* child, it was in my heart
to build a house to the name of the Lord God.
8But the word of the Lord came to me, saying, You have shed
blood abundantly, and have carried on great wars; you shall
not build a house to My name, because you have shed much
blood upon the earth before Me. 9Behold, a son shall be born
to you, he shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from
all his enemies round about; for his name *shall be* Solomon,
and I will give peace and quietness to Israel in his days. 10He
shall build a house to My name; and he shall be a son to Me,
and I will be a Father to him; and I will establish the throne
of his kingdom in Israel forever.
11And now, my son, the Lord shall be with you, and pros-
per *you*; and you shall build a house to the Lord your God, as
He spoke concerning you.
12Only may the Lord give you wisdom and prudence, and
strengthen you over Israel, both to keep and to do the law
of the Lord your God. 13Then will He prosper *you*, if you
take heed to do the commandments and judgments which the
Lord commanded Moses for Israel; be courageous and strong;
fear not, nor be terrified.
14And behold, I according to my poverty have prepared for
the house of the Lord a hundred thousand talents of gold,
and a million talents of silver, and bronze and iron without
measure, for it is abundant; and I have prepared timber and
stones; and you therefore add to these.
15And *of them that are* with you, add to the multitude of
workmen; *let there be* artificers and masons, and carpenters,
and every skillful *workman* in every work;
16in gold and silver, bronze and iron, *of which* there is no num-
ber. Arise and begin working, and the Lord *be* with you.
17And David charged all the chief men of Israel to help
Solomon his son, *saying*,
18*Is* not the Lord with you? And He has given you rest round
about, for He has given into your hands the inhabitants of
the land; and the land is subdued before the Lord, and before
His people. 19Now set your hearts and souls to seek after the
Lord your God; arise, and build a sanctuary to your God, to
carry in the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and the holy ves-
sels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of
the Lord.

—23—

1And David was old and full of days, and he made Solomon
his son king over Israel in his place.
2And he assembled all the chief men of Israel, and the
priests, and the Levites.
3And the Levites numbered *themselves* from thirty years
old and upward; and their number by their polls amounted to
thirty-eight thousand men.
4Of the overseers over the works of the house of the Lord
there were twenty-four thousand, and *there were* six thou-
sand scribes and judges; 5and four thousand gatekeepers, and
four thousand to praise the Lord with instruments which he
made to praise the Lord.
6And David divided them *into* daily courses, for the sons
of Levi, for Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.
7And for *the family of* Gershon, Laadan, and Shimei.
8The sons of Laadan *were* Jehiel the chief, Zetham, and
Joel—three *in all*. 9The sons of Shimei *were* Shelomith,
Haziel, and Haran, three *in all*: these *were* the chiefs of the
families of Laadan.
10And to the sons of Shimei *were* Jahath, Zina, Jeush, and
Beriah: these *were* the four sons of Shimei.
11And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second; but
Jeush and Beriah did not multiply sons, and they became *only*
one reckoning according to the house of their father.
12The sons of Kohath *were* Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and
Uzziel—four *in all*. 13The sons of Amram *were* Aaron and
Moses; and Aaron was appointed for the consecration of the
most holy things, he and his sons forever, to burn incense be-
fore the Lord, to minister and bless in His name forever.
14And *as for* Moses the man of God, his sons were reck-
oned to the tribe of Levi.
15The sons of Moses *were* Gershon, and Eliezer. 16Of the sons
of Gershon, Shebuel *was* the chief.
17And the sons of Eliezer were Rehabiah the chief; and
Eliezer had no other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah were very
greatly multiplied.
18*Of* the sons of Izhar, Shelomith *was* the chief. 19*Of* the sons
of Hebron, Jeriah *was* the chief, Amariah the second, Jahaziel
the third, and Jekameam the fourth. 20*Of* the sons of Uzziel,

Michah *was* the chief, and Jesshiah the second. 21The sons
of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli *were*
Eleazar, and Kish.
22And Eleazar died, and he had no sons, but daughters.
And the sons of Kish, their brethren, took them *as wives.*
23The sons of Mushi *were* Mahli, Eder, and Jeremoth—three
in all. 24These *are* the sons of Levi according to the houses of
their fathers; chiefs of their families according to their num-
bering, according to the number of their names, according to
their polls, doing the works of service of the house of the
Lord, from twenty years old and upward. 25For David said,
The Lord God of Israel has given rest to His people, and has
taken up His abode in Jerusalem forever.
26And the Levites bore not the tabernacle, or any of the
vessels for its service.
27For by the last words of David was the number of the
Levites *taken* from twenty years old and upward. 28For he ap-

pointed them to wait on Aaron, to minister in the house of
the Lord, over the courts, and over the chambers, and over
the purification of all the holy things, and over the works of
the service of the house of God; 29and for the showbread, and
for the fine flour of the meat offering, and for the unleav-
ened cakes, and for the fried cake, and for the dough, and for
every measure; 30and to stand in the morning to praise and
give thanks to the Lord, and so in the evening; 31and *to be*
over all the whole burnt offerings that were offered up to
the Lord on the Sabbaths, and at the new moons, and at the
feasts, by number, according to the order *given* to them, con-
tinually before the Lord.
32And they are to keep the charge of the tabernacle of wit-
ness, and the charge of the holy place, and the charges of the
sons of Aaron their brethren, to minister in the house of the
Lord.

—24—

1And *they numbered* the sons of Aaron in *their* division,
Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.
2And Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and they
had no sons, so Eleazar and Ithamar the sons of Aaron minis-
tered as priests.
3And David distributed them, even Zadok of the sons of
Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to
their numbering, according to their service, according to the
houses of their fathers.
4And there were found *among* the sons of Eleazar more
chiefs of the mighty ones, than of the sons of Ithamar. And
he divided them, sixteen heads of families to the sons of
Eleazar, eight according to *their* families to the sons of
Ithamar.
5And he divided them according to their lots, one with
the other; for there were those who had charge of the holy
things, and those who had charge of the *house* of the Lord
among the sons of Eleazar, and among the sons of Ithamar.
6And Shemaiah the son of Nethanel, the scribe, *of the
family* of Levi, wrote them down before the king, and the
princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of
Abiathar *were present*; and the heads of the families of the
priests and the Levites, each of a household *were assigned,*
one to Eleazar, and one to Ithamar.
7And the first lot came out to Jehoiarib, the second to Jeda-
iah,
8the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim, 9the fifth to
Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin, 10the seventh to Hakkoz, the
eighth to Abijah, 11the ninth to Jeshua, the tenth to Sheca-
niah, 12the eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim, 13the
thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab, 14the fif-
teenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer, 15the seventeenth
to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses, 16the nineteenth to
Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel, 17the twenty-first to
Jachin, the twenty-second to Gamul, 18the twenty-third to De-
laiah, the twenty-fourth to Maaziah. 19This *is* their number-
ing according to their service to go into the house of the Lord,
according to their appointment by the hand of Aaron their
father, as the Lord God of Israel had commanded *him.*
20And the rest of the sons of Levi, of the sons of Amram,
Shubael; of the sons of Shubael, Jehdeiah.
21Concerning Rehabiah, the chief *was* Isshiah, 22and for Is-
shiah, Shelomoth; for the sons of Shelomoth, Jahath. 23*Of* the
sons of Hebron, *Jeriah was the chief,* Amariah the second, Ja-
haziel the third, Jekameam the fourth. 24Of the sons of Uzziel,
Michah; *of* the sons of Michah, Shamir. 25The brother of
Michah, Isshiah, the son of Issiah, Zechariah. 26The sons of
Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi; the sons of Ozia, 27*That is,
the sons* of Merari by Ozia, his sons *were* Beno, Zaccur, and
Ibri. 28To Mahli *were born* Eleazar, and Ithamar; and Eleazar
died, and had no sons. 29Of Kish: the son of Kish, Jerahmeel.
30And the sons of Mushi *were* Mahli, Eder, and Jerimoth.
These *were* the sons of the Levites according to the houses of
their families.
31And they also received lots as their brethren the sons of
Aaron before the king; Zadok also, and Ahimelech, and the
chiefs of the families of the priests and of the Levites, princi-
pal heads of families, even as their younger brethren.

—25—

1And King David and the captains of the army appointed
to their services the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Je-
duthun, who *should* prophesy with harps, lutes, and cymbals;
and their number was according to their polls serving in their
ministrations.
2The sons of Asaph: Zaccur, Joseph, Nethaniah, and Ashare-
lah; the sons of Asaph *were* next *to* the king. 3To Jeduthun
were reckoned the sons of Jeduthun, Gedaliah, Zeri, Jeshaiah,
Shimei, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six after their father Je-
duthun, sounding loudly on the harp thanksgiving and praise
to the Lord. 4To Heman *were reckoned* the sons of Heman,
Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, Jerimoth, Hananiah,
Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, Romamti-Ezer, Joshbekashah,
Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth. 5All these *were* the sons
of Heman the king's chief player in the praises of God, to lift
up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons, and
three daughters. 6All these sang hymns with their father in
the house of God, with cymbals, lutes, and harps, for the ser-
vice of the house of God, near the king, and Asaph, and Je-
duthun, and Heman.

7And the number of them after their brethren, those in-
structed to sing to God, everyone that understood *singing*
was two hundred and eighty-eight.
8And they also cast lots for the daily courses, for the great
and the small *of them*, of the perfect ones and the learners.
9And the first lot of his sons and of his brethren came forth
to Asaph the son of Joseph, *namely*, Gedaliah; the second
Heneia, his sons and his brethren *being* twelve.
10The third Zaccur, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve;
11the fourth Jizri, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve; 12the
fifth Nethaniah, his sons and his brethren, twelve; 13the sixth
Bukkiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve; 14the seventh Je-
sharelah, his sons and his brethren, twelve; 15the eighth Jesha-
iah, his sons and his brethren, twelve; 16the ninth Mattaniah,
his sons and his brethren, twelve; 17the tenth Shimei, his sons

and his brethren, twelve; 18the eleventh Azarel, his sons and
his brethren, twelve; 19the twelfth Hashabiah, his sons and
his brethren, twelve; 20the thirteenth Shubael, his sons and
his brethren, twelve; 21the fourteenth Mattithiah, his sons
and his brethren, twelve; 22the fifteenth Jerimoth, his sons
and his brethren, twelve; 23the sixteenth Hananiah, his sons
and his brethren, twelve; 24the seventeenth Joshbekashah, his
sons and his brethren, twelve; 25the eighteenth Hanani, his
sons and his brethren, twelve; 26the nineteenth Mallothi, his
sons and his brethren, twelve; 27the twentieth Eliathah, his
sons and his brethren, twelve; 28the twenty-first Hothir, his
sons and his brethren, twelve; 29the twenty-second Giddalti,
his sons and his brethren, twelve; 30the twenty-third Ma-
hazioth, his sons and his brethren, twelve; 31the twenty-fourth
Romamti-Ezer, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

—26—

1And for the divisions of the gates: the sons of the Ko-
rahites *were* Meshelemiah, of the sons of Asaph.
2And Meshelemiah's firstborn son *was* Zechariah, the sec-
ond Jadiael, the third Zebadiah, the fourth Jathniel,
3the fifth Elam, the sixth Jehohanan, the seventh Eliehoenai,
the eighth Obed-Edom.
4And to Obed-Edom *there were born* sons, Shemaiah the
firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, Sacar the
fourth, Nethanel the fifth,
5Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, and Peulthai the
eighth; for God blessed him.
6And to Shemaiah his son were born the sons of his first-
born, chiefs over the house of their father, for they were
mighty.
7The sons of Shemaiah *were* Othni, Rephael, Obed, Elzabad,
and Achiud, mighty men, *along with* Elihu, Sabachia, and Is-
bacom. 8All *these were* of the sons of Obed-Edom, they and
their sons and their brethren, doing mightily in service; sixty-
two in all *were born* to Obed-Edom.
9And Meshelemiah *had* eighteen sons and brethren,
mighty men.
10And to Hosah of the sons of Merari *there were born*
sons, keeping the dominion; though he was not the firstborn,
yet his father made him chief of the second division.
11Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the
fourth; all these *were* the sons and brethren of Hosah, thir-
teen. 12To these *were assigned* the divisions of the gates, to
the chiefs of the mighty men the daily courses, even their
brethren, to minister in the house of the Lord.
13And they cast lots for the small as well as for the great,
for the several gates, according to their families.
14And the lot for the east gate fell to Shelemiah, and
Zechariah; the sons of Soaz cast lots for Milchiah and the lot
came out northward.
15To Obed-Edom *they gave by lot* the south, opposite the
house of Esephim. 16*They gave the lot* for the second to
Hosah westward, after the gate of the chamber by the ascent,
watchman opposite watchman. 17Eastward *were* six *watch-
men* in the day; northward four by the day; southward four
by the day; and two at the Esephim, 18to relieve guard, also
for Hosah westward after the chamber gate, three. *There
was* a ward over against the ward of the ascent eastward, six
men in a day, and four for the north, and four for the south,
and at the Esephim two to relieve guard, and four by the
west, and two to relieve guard at the pathway. 19These *are*
the divisions of the porters for the sons of Korah, and to the
sons of Merari.
20And the Levites their brethren *were* over the treasures
of the house of the Lord, and over the treasures of the hal-
lowed things.
21These *were* the sons of Laadan, the sons of the Gershonite:
to Laadan *belonged* the heads of the families; *the son* of
Laadan the Gershonite *was* Jehieli. 22The sons of Jehieli *were*
Zetham and Joel; brethren *who were* over the treasures of
the house of the Lord. 23To Amram and Issaar belonged He-
bron, and Uzziel.
24And Shebuel the *son* of Gershom, the *son* of Moses, *was*
over the treasures.
25And Rehabiah *was* son to his brother Eliezer, and *so was*
Jeshaiah, Joram, Zichri, and Shelomith.
26This Shelomith and his brethren *were* over all the sacred
treasures, which David the king and the heads of families con-
secrated, *and* the captains of thousands and captains of hun-
dreds, and princes of the host, 27things which he took out
of cities and from the spoils, and consecrated some of them,
so that the building of the house of God should not need
supplies; 28and over all the holy things of God dedicated by
Samuel the prophet, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the
son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, whatsoever they
sanctified *was* by the hand of Shelomith and his brethren.
29For the Izharites, Chenaniah, and *his* sons *were over* the
outward ministration over Israel, to record and to judge. 30For
the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, a thousand and
seven hundred mighty men, *were* over the charge of Israel be-
yond the Jordan westward, for all the service of the Lord and
work of the king. 31Of the *family* of Hebron Jerijah *was* chief,
even of the Hebronites according to their generations, accord-
ing to their families. In the fortieth year of his reign they
were numbered, and there were found mighty men among
them in Jazer of Gilead.
32And his brethren *were* two thousand seven hundred
mighty men, chiefs of their families, and King David set them
over the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of
Manasseh, for every ordinance of the Lord, and business of
the king.

—27—

1Now the sons of Israel according to their number, heads
of families, captains of thousands and captains of hundreds,
and scribes ministering to the king, and for every affair of the
king according to *their* divisions, *for* every ordinance of com-
ing in and going out monthly, for all the months of the year,
one division of them *was* twenty-four thousand.
2And over the first division of the first month *was*
Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel; in his division *were* twenty-
four thousand.
3Of the sons of Perez *one* was chief of all the captains of the
army for the first month.
4And over the division of the second month *was* Dodai an
Ahohite, and over his division *was* Mikloth also chief; and
in his division *were* twenty-four thousand, chief men of the
army.
5The third for the third month *was* Benaiah the son of Je-
hoiada the chief priest; and in his division *were* twenty-four
thousand. 6This Benaiah *was* more mighty than the thirty,
and over the thirty; and Ammizabad his son *was* over his
division. 7The fourth for the fourth month *was* Asahel the
brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son, and his brethren; and
in his division *were* twenty-four thousand. 8The fifth chief
for the fifth month *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite; and in his di-
vision *were* twenty-four thousand. 9The sixth for the sixth
month *was* Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite; and in his di-
vision *were* twenty-four thousand. 10The seventh for the sev-
enth month *was* Helez of Pelonite of the children of Ephraim;
and in his division *were* twenty-four thousand. 11The eighth
for the eighth month *was* Sibbechai the Hushathite, *belong-
ing* to Zarai: and in his division *were* twenty-four thousand.
12The ninth for the ninth month *was* Abiezer of Anathoth,
of the land of Benjamin; and in his division *were* twenty-four
thousand. 13The tenth for the tenth month *was* Maharai the
Netophathite, *belonging* to Zarai; and in his division *were*
twenty-four thousand. 14The eleventh for the eleventh month
was Benaiah of Pirath, of the sons of Ephraim; and in his
division *were* twenty-four thousand. 15The twelfth for the
twelfth month *was* Heldai the Netophathite, *belonging* to
Othniel; and in his division *were* twenty-four thousand.
16And over the tribes of Israel, the chief for Reuben *was*
Eliezer the son of Zichri; for Simeon, Shephatiah the son of
Maachah;
17for Levi, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel; for Aaron, Zadok;
18for Judah, Elihu of the brethren of David; for Issachar, Omri
the son of Michael; 19for Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Oba-
diah: for Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel; 20for Ephraim,
Hoshea the son of Azaziah; for the half-tribe of Manasseh,
Joel the son of Pedaiah: 21for the half-tribe of Manasseh in
the land of Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah; for the sons of
Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner; 22for Dan, Azarel the son
of Jeroham; these *are* the chiefs of the tribes of Israel. 23But
David took not their number from twenty years old and un-
der, because the Lord said that he would multiply Israel as
the stars of the heaven.
24And Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number the people,
but did not finish the work, for wrath came upon Israel; and
the number was not recorded in the book of the chronicles of
King David.
25And over the king's treasures *was* Azmaveth the son
of Adiel; and over the treasures in the country, and in the
towns, and in the villages, and in the towers, *was* Jehonathan
the son of Uzziah.
26And over the farmers who tilled the ground *was* Ezri the
son of Chelub.
27And over the fields *was* Shimei the Ramathite; and over
the treasures of wine in the fields *was* Zabdi the son of
Sephni.
28And over the olive trees, and over the sycamores in the
plain country *was* Baal-Hanan the Gederite; and over the
stores of oil *was* Joash.
29And over the oxen that fed in Sharon *was* Satrai the Sha-
ronite; and over the oxen in the valleys *was* Shaphat the son
of Adlai.
30And over the camels *was* Obil the Ishmaelite; and over
the donkeys *was* Jehdeiah of Merathon.
31And over the sheep *was* Jaziz the Hagrite. All these *were*
superintendents of King David's property.
32And Jehonathan, David's uncle on his father's side, *was*
a counselor, a wise man; and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni *was*
with the king's sons.
33Ahithophel *was* the king's counselor, and Hushai the chief
friend of the king.
34And after Ahithophel was Jehoiada the son of Benaiah,
then Abiathar; and Joab *was* the king's commander-in-chief.

—28—

1And David assembled all the chief *men* of Israel, the chief
of the judges, and all the chief *men* of the courses *of atten-
dance* on the person of the king, and the captains of thou-
sands and hundreds, and the treasurers, and the masters of
his property, and of his sons, together with the eunuchs, and
the mighty men, and the warriors of the army, at Jerusalem.
2And David stood in the midst of the assembly, and said,
Hear me, my brethren, and my people. It was in my heart to
build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the Lord,
and a place for the feet of our Lord, and I prepared *materials*
suitable for the building;
3but God said, You shall not build Me a house to call My
name upon it, for you are a man of war, and have shed blood.
4Yet the Lord God of Israel chose me out of the whole house
of my father to be king over Israel forever; and He chose Ju-
dah as the kingly *house*, and out of the house of Judah *He
chose* the house of my father; and among the sons of my fa-
ther He preferred me, that I should be king over all Israel.
5And of all my sons, (for the Lord has given me many sons)
He has chosen Solomon my son, to set him on the throne of
the kingdom of the Lord over Israel.
6And God said to me, Solomon your son shall build My
house and My court; for I have chosen him to be My son,
and I will be to him a Father.
7And I will establish his kingdom forever, if he continues
to keep My commandments, and My judgments, as *it is* this
day.
8And now *I charge you* before the whole assembly of the
Lord, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek all the
commandments of the Lord our God, that you may inherit
the good land, and leave it for your sons to inherit after you
forever.

9And now, *my* son Solomon, know the God of your fathers, and serve Him with a perfect heart and a willing soul; for the Lord searches all hearts, and knows every thought: if you seek Him, He will be found by you; but if you should forsake Him, He will forsake you forever.
10See now, for the Lord has chosen you to build Him a house for a sanctuary; be strong and do *it*.

11And David gave Solomon his son the plan of the temple, and its buildings, and its treasuries, and its upper chambers, and the inner store rooms, and the place of the atonement,
12and the plan which he had in his mind of the courts of the house of the Lord, and of all the chambers round about, *designed* for the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the holy things, and of the chambers for resting;
13and *the plan* of the courses of the priests and Levites, for all the work of the service of the house of the Lord, and of the stores of vessels for ministration of the service of the house of the Lord.

14And *he gave him* the account of their weight, both of the gold and silver *vessels*.
15He gave him the weight of the lampstands, and of the lamps.
16He gave him likewise the weight of the tables of showbread, of each table of gold, and likewise of the *tables of* silver. 17Also

of the flesh-hooks, and vessels for drink offering, and golden bowls. And the weight of the gold and silver *articles*, and censers, *and* bowls, according to the weight of each.

18And he showed him the weight *of the utensils* of the altar of incense, *which was* of pure gold, and the plan of the chariot of the cherubim that spread out their wings, and overshadowed the ark of the covenant of the Lord.
19David gave all to Solomon in the Lord's handwriting, according to the knowledge given to him of the work of the pattern.

20And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong, and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, neither be terrified; for the Lord my God *is* with you; He will not forsake you, and will not fail you, until you have finished all the work of the service of the house of the Lord. And behold the pattern of the temple, even His house, and its treasury, and the upper chambers, and the inner store rooms, and the place of propitiation, and the plan of the house of the Lord.

21And see, *here are* the courses of the priests and Levites for all the service of the house of the Lord, and *there shall be* with you *men* for every workmanship, and everyone of ready skill in every art; also the chief men and all the people, *ready* for all your commands.

—29—

1And David the king said to all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom the Lord has chosen, *is* young and tender, and the work *is* great; for *it is* not for man, but for the Lord God.
2I have prepared according to all *my* might for the house of my God, gold, silver, bronze, iron, wood, onyx stones, and costly and variegated stones for setting, and every precious stone, and much Parian *marble*. 3Moreover, because I took pleasure in the house of my God, I have gold and silver which I have procured for myself, and behold, I have given them to the house of my God over and above, beyond what I have prepared for the holy house. 4Three thousand talents of gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of fine silver, for the overlaying of the walls of the sanctuary; 5*for you to use* the gold for *things of* gold, and the silver for things of silver, and for every work by the hand of the artificers. And who is willing to dedicate himself in work this day for the Lord? 6Then the heads of families, and the princes of the children of Israel, and the captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and the overseers of the works, and the king's builders, offered willingly.

7And they gave for the works of the house of the Lord five thousand talents of gold, and ten thousand gold *pieces*, and ten thousand talents of silver, and eighteen thousand talents of bronze, and a hundred thousand talents of iron.

8And those who had *precious* stones gave them into the treasuries of the house of the Lord by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.

9And the people rejoiced because of the willingness, for they offered willingly to the Lord with a full heart; and King David rejoiced greatly.

10And King David blessed the Lord before the congregation, saying, Blessed are You, O Lord God of Israel, our Father, from everlasting and to everlasting.
11Yours, O Lord, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the might; for You are Lord of all things that are in heaven and upon the earth; before Your face every king and nation is troubled. 12From You *come* wealth and glory. You, O Lord, rule over all, the Lord of all dominion, and in Your hand *is* strength and rule; and *You are* almighty with Your hand to increase and establish all things.

13And now, O Lord, we give thanks to You, and praise Your glorious name.
14But who am I, and what *is* my people, that we have been able to be thus forward *in offering* to You? For all things *are* Yours, and of Your own have we given You, 15for we are strangers before You, and sojourners, as all our fathers *were*; our days upon the earth *are* as a shadow, and there is no remaining. 16O Lord our God, as for all this abundance which I have prepared that a house should be built to Your holy name, it is of Your hand, and all *is* Yours.

17And I know, O Lord, that You are He that searches the hearts, and You love righteousness. I have willingly offered all these things in simplicity of heart. And now I have seen with joy Your people, who are present here, willingly offering to You.
18O Lord God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel our fathers, preserve these things in the thoughts of the heart of Your people forever, and direct their hearts toward You.

19And to Solomon my son give a good heart, to perform Your commandments, and *to observe* Your testimonies, and Your ordinances, and to accomplish the building of Your house.

20And David said to the whole congregation, Bless the Lord our God! And all the congregation blessed the Lord God of their fathers, and they bowed the knee and worshipped the Lord, and *bowed down* to the king.

21And David sacrificed to the Lord, and offered up whole burnt offerings to the Lord on the morning after the first day, a thousand calves, a thousand rams, a thousand lambs, and their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel.

22And they ate and drank joyfully that day before the Lord. And they made Solomon the son of David king a second time, and anointed him king before the Lord, and Zadok to the priesthood.

23 And Solomon sat upon the throne of his father David,
and was highly honored; and all Israel obeyed him.
24 The princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons of King
David his father were subject to him.
25 And the Lord magnified Solomon over all Israel, and gave
him royal glory, such as was not upon any king before him.
26 And David the son of Jesse reigned over Israel forty
years;
27 seven years in Hebron, and thirty-three years in Jerusalem.

1 Chronicles 29

28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, in wealth, and
glory; and Solomon his son reigned in his place.
29 And the rest of the acts of David, the former and the lat-
ter, are written in the history of Samuel the seer, and in the
history of Nathan the prophet, and in the history of Gad the
seer,
30 concerning all his reign, and his power, and the times which
went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of
the earth.

2 Chronicles

—1—

1 And Solomon the son of David was established over his
kingdom, and the Lord his God was with him, and increased
him exceedingly.
2 And Solomon spoke to all Israel, to the captains of thou-
sands, and to the captains of hundreds, and to the judges, and
to all the rulers over Israel, even the heads of the families;
3 and Solomon and all the congregation went to the high place
that was in Gibeon, where God's tabernacle of witness was,
which Moses the servant of the Lord made in the wilderness.
4 But David had brought up the ark of God out of the city of
Kirjath Jearim; for David had prepared a place for it, for he
had pitched a tabernacle for it in Jerusalem.
5 And the bronze altar which Bezaleel the son of Uri, the
son of Hur had made, was there before the tabernacle of the
Lord. And Solomon and the congregation inquired *of the*
Lord there.
6 And Solomon brought *sacrifices* there to the bronze altar
that was before the Lord in the tabernacle, and offered upon
it a thousand whole burnt offerings.
7 In that night God appeared to Solomon, and said to him, Ask
what I shall give you.
8 And Solomon said to God, You have dealt very mercifully
with my father David, and have made me king in his place.
9 And now, O Lord God, let Your name be established
upon David my father; for You have made me king over a
people as numerous *as* the dust of the earth.
10 Now give me wisdom and understanding, I pray, that I may
go out and come in before this people: for who shall judge
this, Your great people?
11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in your heart,
and you have not asked for great wealth, nor glory, nor the
life of your enemies, and you have not asked for long life; but
have asked for yourself wisdom and understanding, that you
might judge My people, over whom I have made you king;
12 I give you this wisdom and understanding; and I will give
you wealth, and riches, and glory, so that there shall not have
been *any* like you among the kings before you, neither shall
there be such after you.
13 And Solomon came from the high place that was in
Gibeon to Jerusalem, *from* before the tabernacle of witness,
and reigned over Israel.
14 And Solomon collected chariots and horsemen; and he
had fourteen hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horse-
men; and he set them in the cities of chariots, and the people
were with the king in Jerusalem.
15 And the king made silver and gold in Jerusalem *to be* as
stones, and cedars in Judea as sycamores in the plain for mul-
titude.
16 And Solomon imported horses from Egypt, and the
charge of the king's merchants for going *was as follows*, and
they traded,
17 and went and brought out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred
pieces of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty *pieces* of
silver. And so they brought for all the kings of the Hittites,
and for the kings of Syria, by their means.

—2—

1 And Solomon said that he would build a house to the
name of the Lord, and a house for his kingdom.
2 And Solomon gathered seventy thousand men that bore
burdens, and eighty thousand hewers of stone in the moun-
tain, and *there were* three thousand six hundred superinten-
dents over them.
3 And Solomon sent to Hiram king of Tyre, saying,
Whereas you dealt *favorably* with David my father, and sent
him cedars to build for himself a house to dwell in,
4 behold, I also his son am building a house to the name of the
Lord my God, to consecrate it to Him, to burn incense be-
fore Him, and *to offer* showbread continually, and to offer up
whole burnt offerings continually morning and evening, and
on the Sabbaths, and at the new moons, and at the feasts of
the Lord our God: this *is* a perpetual *statute* for Israel.
5 And the house which I am building *is to be* great: for the
Lord our God *is* great beyond all gods.
6 And who will be able to build Him a house? For the
heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain His glory. And
who am I, that I should build Him a house, except only to
burn incense before Him?
7 And now send me a man wise and skilled to work in gold,
and in silver, and in bronze, and in iron, and in purple, and
in scarlet, and in blue, and one that knows how to grave to-
gether with the craftsmen who are with me in Judah and in
Jerusalem, which materials my father David prepared.
8 And send me from Lebanon cedar wood, and wood of ju-
niper, and pine; for I know that your servants are skilled in
cutting timber in Lebanon: and behold, your servants shall go
with my servants,
9 to prepare timber for me in abundance; for the house which
I am building *must be* great and glorious.
10 And behold, I have given freely to your servants that
work and cut the wood, grain for food, *even* twenty thou-
sand measures of wheat, and twenty thousand measures of
barley, and twenty thousand measures of wine, and twenty
thousand measures of oil.
11 And Hiram king of Tyre answered in writing, and sent
to Solomon, saying, Because the Lord loved His people, He
made you king over them.
12 And Hiram said, Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel, who
made heaven and earth, who has given to King David a wise
son, and one endowed with knowledge and understanding,
who shall build a house for the Lord, and a house for his king-
dom.

13And now I have sent you a wise and understanding man
who belonged to Hiram my father,
14(his mother *was* of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was*
a Tyrian), skilled to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,
and in iron, and in stones and wood; and to weave with pur-
ple, and blue, and fine linen, and scarlet; and to engrave, and
to understand every device, whatsoever you shalt give him *to*
do with your craftsmen, and the craftsmen of my lord David
your father.
15And now, the wheat and the barley and the oil and the
wine, which my lord mentioned, let him send to his servants.

16And we will cut timber out of Lebanon according to all
your needs, and we will bring it on rafts to the Sea of Joppa,
and you shall bring it to Jerusalem.
17And Solomon gathered all the foreigners that were in the
land of Israel, after the numbering with which David his fa-
ther numbered them; and there were found a hundred and
fifty-three thousand six hundred.
18And he made of them seventy thousand burden-bearers,
and eighty thousand hewers of stone, and three thousand six
hundred taskmasters over the people.

—3—

1And Solomon began to build the house of the Lord in
Jerusalem on Mount Moriah, where the Lord appeared to his
father David, in the place which David had prepared in the
threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.
2And he began to build in the second month, in the fourth
year of his reign.
3And thus Solomon began to build the house of God: the
length in cubits-even the first measurement from end to end,
was sixty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.
4And the porch in front of the house, its length in front of
the breadth of the house *was* twenty cubits, and its height a
hundred and twenty cubits: and he gilded it within with pure
gold.
5And he lined the great house with cedar wood, and gilded
it with pure gold, and carved upon it palm trees and chains.
6And he garnished the house with precious stones for
beauty; and he gilded it with gold of the gold from Parvaim.
7And he gilded the house, and its *inner* walls, and the door-
posts, and the roofs, and the doors with gold; and he carved
cherubim on the walls.
8And he built the Holy of Holies, its length was according
to the front *of the other house*, the breadth of the house *was*
twenty cubits, and the length twenty cubits; and he gilded *it*
with pure gold for cherubim, to *the amount of* six hundred
talents.
9And the weight of the nails, *even* the weight of each was
fifty shekels of gold; and he gilded the upper chamber with
gold.
10And he made two cherubim in the Most Holy Place,
woodwork, and he gilded them with gold.
11And the wings of the cherubim were twenty cubits in
length; and one wing of five cubits touched the wall of the
house. And the other wing of five cubits touched the wing of
the other cherub.
12 *The wing of the other cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing*
was five cubits, joining to the wing of the other cherub.
13And the wings of these cherubim expanded were of the
length of twenty cubits; and they stood upon their feet, and
their faces were toward the house.
14And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and
fine linen, and wove cherubim in it.
15Also he made in front of the house two pillars, in height
thirty-five cubits, and their chapters of five cubits.
16And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on
the heads of the pillars; and he made a hundred pomegran-
ates, and put them on the chains.
17And he set up the pillars in front of the temple, one on
the right hand and the other on the left. And he called the
name of the one on the right hand 'Stability,' and the name
of the one on the left 'Strength.'

—4—

1And he made a bronze altar, the length of it twenty cu-
bits, and the breadth twenty cubits, and the height ten cu-
bits.
2And he made the molten sea, in diameter ten cubits, en-
tirely round, and the height of it five cubits, and the circum-
ference thirty cubits.
3And beneath it the likeness of calves, they compassed it
round about: ten cubits compass the laver round about, they
cast the calves two rows in their casting,
4wherein they made them twelve calves—three looking
northwards, three westwards, three southwards, and three
eastwards; and the sea was upon them above, *and* their hind
parts were inward.
5And its thickness was a handbreadth, and its brim as the
brim of a cup, graven with flowers of lilies, holding three
thousand measures; and he finished *it*.
6And he made ten lavers, and set five on the right hand,
and five on the left, to wash in them the instruments of the
whole burnt offerings, and to rinse *the vessels* in them; and
the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.
7And he made the ten golden lampstands according to their
pattern, and he put them in the temple, five on the right
hand, and five on the left.
8And he made ten tables, and put them in the temple, five
on the right hand, and five on the left. And he made a hun-
dred golden bowls.
9Also he made the priests' court, and the great court, and
doors to the court, and their panels *were* overlaid with
bronze.
10And he set the sea at the corner of the house on the right,
as it were, facing the east.
11And Huram made the fleshhooks and the firepans, and
the grate of the altar, and all its instruments. And Hiram fin-
ished doing all the work which he wrought for King Solomon
in the house of God:
12two pillars, and upon them an embossed work for the
chapiters on the heads of the two pillars, and two nets to
cover the heads of the chapiters which are on the heads of
the pillars; 13and four hundred golden bells for the two nets,
and two rows of pomegranates in each net, to cover the two
embossed rims of the chapiters which are upon the pillars.

14And he made the ten bases, and he made the lavers upon
the bases;
15and the one sea, and the twelve calves under it; 16and the
foot-baths, and the buckets, and the caldrons, and the flesh-
hooks, and all their furniture (which Hiram made, and
brought to King Solomon in the house of the Lord) of pure
bronze. 17In the country round about the Jordan the king cast
them, in the clay ground in the house of Succoth, and be-
tween *that and* Zeredah. 18So Solomon made all these vessels
in great abundance, for the quantity of bronze failed not.

19And Solomon made all the vessels of the house of the
Lord, and the golden altar, and the tables, and upon them
were to be the loaves of showbread;
20also the lampstands, and the lamps to give light according to
the pattern, and in front of the oracle, of pure gold.
21And their snuffers, and their lamps *were made*, and *he
made* the bowls, and the censers, and the fire-pans, of pure
gold.
22And *there was* the inner door of the house *opening* into
the Holy of Holies, and *he made* the inner doors of the tem-
ple of gold. So all the work which Solomon wrought for the
house of the Lord was finished.

—5—

1And Solomon brought in the holy things of his father
David, the silver, the gold, and the *other* vessels, and put
them in the treasury of the house of the Lord.
2Then Solomon assembled all the elders of Israel, and all the
heads of the tribes, *even* the leaders of the families of the
children of Israel, to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the
covenant of the Lord out of the city of David (this *is* Zion).
3And all Israel was assembled *unto* the king in the feast,
this *is* the seventh month.
4And all the elders of Israel came; and all the Levites took
up the ark,
5and the tabernacle of witness, and all the holy vessels that
were in the tabernacle; and the priests and the Levites
brought it up.
6And King Solomon, and all the elders of Israel, and the re-
ligious of them, and they of them that were gathered before
the ark, *were* sacrificing calves and sheep, which could not be
numbered or reckoned for multitude.
7And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the
Lord into its place, into the oracle of the house, *even* into the
Holy of Holies, under the wings of the cherubim.
8And the cherubim stretched out their wings over the
place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark, and its
poles above.
9And the poles projected, and the heads of the poles were
seen from the holy place in front of the oracle, they were not
seen outside. And they are there to this day.
10There was nothing in the ark except the two tablets which
Moses placed *there* in Horeb, which God gave in covenant
with the children of Israel, when they went out of the land
of Egypt.
11And it came to pass, when the priests came out of the
holy place (for all the priests that were found were sanctified,
they were not *then* arranged according to their daily course),
12that all the singing Levites *assigned* to the sons of Asaph,
to Heman, to Jeduthun, and to his sons, and to his brethren,
of them that were clothed in linen garments, with cymbals
and lutes and harps, *were* standing before the altar, and with
them a hundred and twenty priests, blowing trumpets.
13And there was one voice in the trumpeting and in the
psalm singing, and in the loud utterance with one voice to
give thanks and praise the Lord. And when they raised their
voice together with trumpets and cymbals, and instruments
of music, and said, Give thanks to the Lord, for *He is* good,
for His mercy *endures* forever. Then the house was filled
with the cloud of the glory of the Lord.
14And the priests could not stand to minister because of the
cloud; for the glory of the Lord filled the house of God.

—6—

1Then Solomon said, The Lord said that He would dwell
in thick darkness.
2But I have built a house to Your name, holy to You, and pre-
pared *for You* to dwell in forever.
3And the king turned his face, and blessed all the congrega-
tion of Israel. And all the congregation of Israel stood by.
4And he said, Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel; He has
even fulfilled with His hands as He spoke with His mouth to
my father David, saying,
5From the day when I brought up My people out of the land
of Egypt, I chose no city of all the tribes of Israel, to build a
house that My name should be there; neither did I choose a
man to be a leader over My people Israel. 6But I have chosen
Jerusalem that My name should be there; and I have chosen
David to be over My people Israel.
7And it came into the heart of David my father, to build a
house for the name of the Lord God of Israel.
8But the Lord said to my father David, Whereas it came into
your heart to build a house for My name, you did well that
it came into your heart. 9Nevertheless you shall not build the
house; for your son who shall come forth out of your loins, he
shall build the house for My name.
10And the Lord has confirmed this word, which He spoke;
and I have been raised up in the place of my father David,
and I sit upon the throne of Israel as the Lord said, and I have
built the house for the name of the Lord God of Israel;
11and I have set there the ark in which *is* the covenant of the
Lord, which He made with Israel.
12And he stood before the altar of the Lord in the presence
of all the congregation of Israel, and spread out his hands.
13For Solomon *had* made a bronze scaffold, and set it in the
midst of the court of the sanctuary; the length of it *was*
five cubits, and the breadth of it five cubits, and the height
of it three cubits. And he stood upon it, and fell upon his
knees before the whole congregation of Israel, and spread
abroad his hands toward heaven, 14and said, Lord God of Is-
rael, there is no God like You in heaven, or on the earth; keep-
ing covenant and mercy with Your servants that walk before
You with *their* whole heart. 15Even as You have kept *them*
with Your servant David my father, as You have spoken to

him in words—you have both spoken with Your mouth, and
have fulfilled *it* with Your hands, as it is this day.
16And now, Lord God of Israel, keep with Your servant
David my father the things which You have spoken to him,
saying, There shall not fail you a man before Me sitting on
the throne of Israel, if only your sons will take heed to their
way to walk in My law, as you have walked before Me.
17And now, Lord God of Israel, let Your word be con-
firmed, I pray, which You have spoken to Your servant
David.
18For will God indeed dwell with men upon the earth? If the
heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain You, what
then is this house which I have built? 19Yet You shall have
respect to the prayer of Your servant, and to my petition, O
Lord God, so as to hearken to the petition and the prayer
which Your servant prays before You this day; 20so that Your
eyes should be open over this house by day and by night, to-
wards this place, whereon You said that Your name should
be called, so as to hear the prayer which Your servant prays
towards this house.
21And You shall hear the supplication of Your servant, and
of Your people Israel, whatsoever prayers they shall make
towards this place, and You shall hearken in Your dwelling
place out of heaven; yea, You shall hear, and be merciful.
22If a man sin against his neighbour, and he bring an oath
upon him so as to make him swear, and he should come and
swear before the altar in this house; 23then shall You hearken
out of heaven, and do, and judge Your servants, to recom-
pense the transgressor, and to return his ways upon his head,
and to justify the righteous, to recompense him according to
his righteousness.
24And if Your people Israel should be put to the worse be-
fore the enemy, if they should sin against You, and *then* turn
and confess to Your name, and pray and make supplication
before You in this house;
25then shall You hearken out of heaven and shall be merciful
to the sins of Your people Israel, and You shall restore them
to the land which You gave to them and to their fathers.
26When heaven is restrained, and there is no rain, because
they shall have sinned against You, and *when* they shall pray
towards this place, and praise Your name, and shall turn from
their sins, because You shall afflict them; 27then shall You
hearken from heaven, and You shall be merciful to the sins of
Your servants, and of Your people Israel; for You shall show
them the good way in which they shall walk; and You shall
send rain upon Your land, which You gave to Your people
for an inheritance. 28If there should be famine upon the land,
if there should be death, a pestilent wind and blight; if there
should be locusts and caterpillars, and if the enemy should ha-
rass them before their cities; in whatever plague and what-
ever distress *they may be*; 29then whatever prayer and what-

ever supplication shall be made by any man and all Your
people Israel, if a man should know his own plague and his
own sickness, and should spread forth his hands toward this
house; 30then shall You hear from heaven, out of Your pre-
pared dwelling place, and shall be merciful, and shall recom-
pense to the man according to his ways, as You shall know his
heart; for You alone know the heart of the children of men;
31that they may reverence all Your ways all the days which
they live upon the face of the land, which You gave to our
fathers.
32And every stranger who is not himself of Your people Is-
rael, and who shall come from a distant land because of Your
great name, and Your mighty hand, and Your outstretched
arm; when they shall come and worship toward this place-
33then shall You hearken out of heaven, out of Your prepared
dwelling place, and shall do according to all that the stranger
shall call upon You for; that all the nations of the earth may
know Your name, and that they may fear You, as Your peo-
ple Israel *do*, and that they may know that Your name is
called upon this house which I have built.
34And if Your people shall go forth to war against their en-
emies by the way by which You shall send them, and shall
pray to You toward this city which You have chosen, and *to-
ward* the house which I have built to Your name;
35then shall You hear out of heaven their prayer and their
supplication, and maintain their cause. 36Whereas if they shall
sin against You, (for there is no man who will not sin) and
You shall smite them, and deliver them up before their ene-
mies, and they that take them captive shall carry them away
into a land of enemies, to a land far off or near; 37and *if* they
shall repent in their land where they were carried captive,
and shall also turn and make supplication to You in their
captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have transgressed, we
have wrought unrighteously; 38and *if* they shall turn to You
with all their heart and all their soul in the land of them that
carried them *away* captive, and shall pray toward their land
which You gave to their fathers, and the city which You have
chosen, and the house which I built to Your name- 39then shall
You hear out of heaven, out of Your prepared dwelling place,
their prayer and their supplication, and You shall execute jus-
tice, and shall be merciful to Your people that sinned against
You.
40And now, O Lord, I pray, let Your eyes be opened, and
Your ears be attentive to the petition *made in* this place.
41And now, O Lord God, arise into Your resting place,
You, and the ark of Your strength; let Your priests, O Lord
God, clothe themselves with salvation, and Your sons rejoice
in prosperity.
42O Lord God, turn not away the face of Your anointed: re-
member the mercies of Your servant David.

—7—

1And when Solomon had finished praying, then the fire
came down from heaven, and devoured the whole burnt of-
ferings and the sacrifices; and the glory of the Lord filled the
house.
2And the priests could not enter into the house of the Lord
at that time, for the glory of the Lord filled the house.
3And all the children of Israel saw the fire descending, and
the glory of the Lord was upon the house; and they fell upon
their face to the ground on the pavement, and worshipped,
and praised the Lord; for *it is* good *to do so*, because His
mercy *endures* forever.
4And the king and all the people *were* offering sacrifices
before the Lord.

5 And King Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty-two thousand calves, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

6 And the priests were standing at their watches, and the Levites with instruments of music of the Lord, belonging to King David, to give thanks before the Lord, for His mercy *endures* forever, with the hymns of David, by their ministry: and the priests were blowing the trumpets before them, and all Israel was standing.

7 And Solomon consecrated the middle of the court that was in the house of the Lord; for he offered there the whole burnt offerings and the fat of the peace offerings, for the bronze altar which Solomon had made was not sufficient to receive the whole burnt offerings, and the meat offerings, and the fat.

8 And Solomon kept the feast at that time for seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great assembly, from the entering in of Hamath, and as far as the river of Egypt.

9 And on the eighth day he kept a solemn assembly; for he kept a feast of seven days as the dedication of the altar.

10 And on the twenty-third day of the seventh month he dismissed the people to their tents, rejoicing, and with a glad heart, because of the good deeds which the Lord had done to David, and to Solomon, and to Israel His people.

11 So Solomon finished the house of the Lord, and the king's house. And in whatever Solomon wished in his heart to do in the house of the Lord and in his own house, he prospered.

12 And the Lord appeared to Solomon by night, and said to him, I have heard your prayer, and I have chosen this place to Myself for a house of sacrifice.

13 If I should restrain the heaven and there should be no rain, and if I should command the locust to devour the trees, and

if I should send pestilence upon My people; 14 then if My people, on whom My name is called, should repent, and pray, and seek My face, and turn from their evil ways, I also will hear from heaven, and I will be merciful to their sins, and I will heal their land.

15 And now My eyes shall be open, and My ears attentive to the prayer of this place.

16 And now I have chosen and sanctified this house, that My name should be there forever; and My eyes and My heart shall be there always.

17 And if you will walk before Me as David your father *did*, and will do according to all that I have commanded you, and will keep My ordinances and My judgments;

18 then will I establish the throne of your kingdom, as I covenanted with David your father, saying, There shall not fail you a man ruling in Israel. 19 But if you should turn away, and forsake My ordinances and My commandments, which I have set before you, and go and serve other gods, and worship them; 20 then will I remove them from the land which I gave them; and this house which I have consecrated to My name I will remove out of My sight, and I will make it a proverb and a byword among all nations.

21 And *as for* this lofty house, everyone that passes by it shall be amazed, and shall say, Why has the Lord done *thus* to this land, and to this house?

22 And *men* shall say, Because they forsook the Lord God of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and they attached themselves to other gods, and worshipped them, and served them; and therefore He has brought upon them all this evil.

—8—

1 And it came to pass after twenty years, in which Solomon built the house of the Lord, and his own house,

2 that Solomon rebuilt the cities which Hiram had given to Solomon, and caused the children of Israel to dwell in them.

3 And Solomon came to Hamath Zobah, and fortified it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the strong cities which he built in Hamath.

5 And he built Beth Horon the Upper, and Beth Horon the Lower, strong cities-they had walls, gates, and bars;

6 and Baalath, and all the strong cities which Solomon had, and all his chariot cities, and cities of horsemen, and all things that Solomon desired according to his desire of building, in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all his kingdom. 7 *As for* all the people that were left of the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites, who were not of Israel, 8 but were of the children of them whom the children of Israel destroyed not, that were left after them in the land, even them did Solomon make tributaries to this day. 9 But Solomon did not make any of the children of Israel servants in his kingdom; for behold, *they were* warriors and rulers, and mighty *men*, and captains of chariots and horsemen.

10 And these are the chiefs of the officers of King Solomon, two hundred and fifty overseeing the work among the people.

11 And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh from the City of David to the house which he had built for her; for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the City of David, the king of Israel, for *the place* is holy into which the ark of the Lord has entered.

12 Then Solomon offered up to the Lord whole burnt offerings on the altar which he had built to the Lord before the temple,

13 according to the daily rate, to offer up *sacrifices* according to the commandments of Moses, on the Sabbaths, and at the new moons, and at the feasts, three times in the year, at the feast of unleavened bread, and at the feast of weeks, and at the feast of tabernacles.

14 And he established, according to the order of his father David, the courses of the priests, and *that* according to their public ministrations. And the Levites *were appointed* over their charges, to praise and minister before the priests according to the daily order. And the porters were appointed according to their courses to the different gates; for thus *were* the commandments of David the man of God.

15 They transgressed not the commandments of the king concerning the priests and the Levites with regard to everything else, and with regard to the treasures. 16 Now all the work had been prepared from the day when the foundation was laid, until Solomon finished the house of the Lord. 17 Then Solomon went to Ezion Geber, and to Elath near the sea in the land of Edom.

18And Hiram sent ships by the hand of his servants, and servants skilled in naval affairs; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and brought from there four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and they came to King Solomon.

—9—

1Now the queen of Sheba heard *of* the name of Solomon, and she came to Jerusalem with a very large entourage, to test Solomon with hard questions, and *she had* camels bearing spices in abundance, and gold, and precious stones. And she came to Solomon, and told him all that was in her mind.

2And Solomon answered all her questions; and there passed not a word from Solomon which he told her not.

3And the queen of Sheba saw the wisdom of Solomon, and the house which he had built,

4and the food on his tables, and the sitting of his servants, and the standing of his ministers, and their garments; and his cupbearers, and their apparel; and the whole burnt offerings which he offered up in the house of the Lord; and she marveled.

5And she said to the king, *It was* a true report which I heard in my land concerning your words, and concerning your wisdom.

6Yet I believed not the reports until I came, and my eyes saw; and behold, the half of the abundance of your wisdom was not told me! You have exceeded the report which I heard. 7Blessed *are* your men, blessed *are* these your servants, who stand before you continually, and hear your wisdom. 8Blessed be the Lord your God, who took pleasure in you, to set you upon His throne for a king, to the Lord your God; forasmuch as the Lord your God loved Israel to establish them forever, therefore He has set you over them for a king, to execute judgment and justice.

9And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in very great abundance, and precious stones; and there were not *any where else* such spices as those which the queen of Sheba gave King Solomon.

10And the servants of Solomon and the servants of Hiram brought gold to Solomon out of Ophir, and pine timber, and precious stones.

11And the king made of the pine timber steps to the house of the Lord, and to the king's house, and harps and lutes for the singers; and such were not seen before in the land of Judah.

12And King Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all that she requested, even *much more than* she brought to King Solomon. And she returned to her *own* land.

13And the weight of the gold that was brought to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold,

14besides what the men who were regularly appointed and the merchants brought, and all the kings of Arabia and princes of the land: all brought gold and silver to King Solomon.

15And King Solomon made two hundred shields of hammered gold; there were six hundred *shekels* of pure gold to one shield.

16And three hundred buckles of hammered gold; *the weight* of three hundred gold shekels went to one buckler. And the king placed them in the house of the Forest of Lebanon.

17And the king made a great throne of ivory, and he gilded it with pure gold.

18And *there were* six steps to the throne, riveted with gold, and elbows on either side of the seat of the throne, and two lions standing by the elbows;

19and twelve lions standing there on the six steps on each side. There was not the like in any *other* kingdom.

20And all King Solomon's vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the Forest of Lebanon were covered with gold: silver was not regarded as anything in the days of Solomon.

21For a ship went for the king to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram. Once every three years vessels came from Tarshish to the king, laden with gold, silver, ivory, and apes.

22And Solomon exceeded all *other* kings both in riches and wisdom.

23And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

24And everyone brought their gifts-silver vessels and golden vessels, clothing, myrrh, spices, horses and mules, a set rate every year.

25And Solomon had four thousand mares for chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; and he put them in the chariot cities, and with the king in Jerusalem.

26And he ruled over all the kings from the river, even to the land of the Philistines, and to the borders of Egypt.

27And the king made gold and silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars as the sycamore trees in the plain for abundance.

28And Solomon imported horses from Egypt, and from every *other* country.

29And the rest of the acts of Solomon, the first and the last, behold, these are written in the words of Nathan the prophet, and in the words of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Joel the seer concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

30And Solomon reigned over all Israel forty years.

31And Solomon fell asleep, and they buried him in the City of David his father. And Rehoboam his son reigned in his place.

—10—

1And Rehoboam went to Shechem, for all Israel went to Shechem to make him king.

2And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard *it*, (now he was in Egypt, for he had fled there from the face of King Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt) that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3And they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the congregation came to Rehoboam, saying,

4Your father made our yoke grievous. Now then, abate *somewhat* of your father's grievous rule, and of his heavy yoke which he put upon us, and we will serve you.

5And he said to them, Go away for three days, and *then* come to me. So the people departed.

6And King Rehoboam assembled the elders that stood before his father Solomon in his lifetime, saying, How do you counsel *me* to return an answer to this people?

7And they spoke to him, saying, If you would this day befriend this people, and be kind to them, and speak to them good words, then will they be your servants forever.

8But he forsook the advice of the old men, who took counsel with him, and he took counsel with the young men who had been brought up with him, who stood before him.

9And he said to them, What do you advise that I should answer this people, who spoke to me, saying, Ease *somewhat* of the yoke which your father laid upon us?

10And the young men that had been brought up with him spoke to him, saying, Thus shall you speak to the people that spoke to you, saying, Your father made our yoke heavy, therefore lighten *some of it* for us; thus shall you say: My little finger *shall be* thicker than my father's loins.

11And whereas my father chastised you with a heavy yoke, I will also add to your yoke. My father chastised you with whips, and I will chastise you with scorpions.

12And Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king had spoken, saying, Return to me on the third day.

13And the king answered harshly. And King Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,

14and spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to it; my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15And the king hearkened not to the people, for there was a change *of their minds* from God, saying, The Lord has confirmed His word, which he spoke by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and *concerning* all Israel;

16for the king did not hearken to them. And the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David, or *what* inheritance *have we* in the son of Jesse? To your tents, O Israel! See now to your own house, O David! So all Israel went to their tents. 17But the men of Israel, even those who dwelt in the cities of Judah, *remained* and made Rehoboam king over them.

18And King Rehoboam sent Hadoram to them, who was over the tribute. And the children of Israel stoned him with stones, and he died. And King Rehoboam hastened to mount *his* chariot, *and* to flee to Jerusalem.

19So Israel rebelled against the house of David until this day.

—11—

1And Rehoboam came to Jerusalem. And he assembled Judah and Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand young men fit for war, and he waged war with Israel to recover the kingdom to Rehoboam.

2Then the word of the Lord came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, 3Speak to Rehoboam the *son* of Solomon, and to all Judah and Benjamin, saying, 4Thus says the Lord: You shall not go up, and you shall not war against your brethren: return, everyone to his house; for this thing is from Me. And they hearkened to the word of the Lord, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

5And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and he built walled cities in Judea.

6And he built Bethlehem, Etam, Tekoa,

7Beth Zur, Sochoh, Adullam, 8Gath, Mareshah, Ziph, 9Adoraim, Lachish, Azekah, 10Zorah, Aijalon, and Hebron, which belong to Judah and Benjamin, walled cities.

11And he fortified them with walls, and placed in them captains, and stores of provisions, oil and wine,

12shields and spears in every city, and he fortified them very strongly, and he had Judah and Benjamin on his side.

13And the priests and the Levites who were in all Israel were gathered to him out of all the coasts.

14For the Levites left the tents of their possession, and went to Judah to Jerusalem, because Jeroboam and his sons had rejected them so that they should not minister to the Lord.

15And he made for himself priests of the high places, and for the idols, and for the vanities, and for the calves which Jeroboam made.

16And he cast out from the tribes of Israel those who set their heart to seek the Lord God of Israel. And they came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice to the Lord God of their fathers.

17And they strengthened the kingdom of Judah; and *Judah* strengthened Rehoboam the *son* of Solomon for three years, for he walked three years in the ways of David and Solomon.

18And Rehoboam took to himself for a wife, Mahalath daughter of Jerimoth the son of David, and Abihail daughter of Eliah the son of Jesse.

19And she bore him sons: Jeush, Shamariah, and Zaham.

20And afterwards he took to himself Maachah, granddaughter of Absalom; and she bore him Abijah, Attai, Ziza, and Shelomith.

21And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom more than all his wives and all his concubines; for he had eighteen wives and sixty concubines. And he begot twenty-eight sons, and sixty daughters.

22And he made Abijah the son of Maachah chief, *even* a leader among his brethren, for he intended to make him king.

23And he was exalted beyond all his *other* sons in all the coasts of Judah and Benjamin, and in the strong cities; and he gave them provisions in great abundance; and he desired many wives.

—12—

1And it came to pass when the kingdom of Rehoboam was established, and when he had grown strong, *that* he forsook the commandments of the Lord, and all Israel with him.

2And it came to pass in the fifth year of the reign of Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had sinned against the Lord,

3with twelve hundred chariots, and sixty thousand horses. And there was no number of the multitude that came with him from Egypt: Libyans, *the* Sukkiim, and *the* Ethiopians.

4And they obtained possession of the strong cities, which were in Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

5And Shemaiah the prophet came to Rehoboam, and to the
princes of Judah that were gathered to Jerusalem for fear of
Shishak, and said to them, Thus says the Lord: You have left
Me, and I will leave you in the hand of Shishak.
6And the elders of Israel and the king were ashamed, and
said, The Lord *is* righteous.
7And when the Lord saw that they repented, then the
word of the Lord came to Shemaiah, saying, They have re-
pented; I will not destroy them, but I will set them in safety
for a little while, and My wrath shall not be poured out on
Jerusalem.
8Nevertheless they shall be servants, and know My service,
and the service of the kings of the earth. 9So Shishak king of
Egypt went up against Jerusalem, and took the treasures that
were in the house of the Lord, and the treasures that were in
the king's house: he took all, and he took the golden shields
which Solomon had made.
10And King Rehoboam made bronze shields in their place.
And Shishak set over him captains of footmen, as keepers of
the gate of the king.

11And it came to pass, when the king went into the house
of the Lord, the guards and the footmen went in, and those
that returned to meet the footmen.
12And when he repented, the anger of the Lord turned
from him, and did not destroy him utterly; for there were
good things in Judah.
13So King Rehoboam strengthened *himself* in Jerusalem, and
reigned. And Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he be-
gan to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, in
the city which the Lord chose out of all the tribes of the chil-
dren of Israel, to call His name there; and his mother's name
was Naamah the Ammonitess.
14And he did evil, for he did not set his heart on seeking
the Lord.
15And the acts of Rehoboam, the first and the last, behold,
are they not written in the book of Shemaiah the prophet,
and Iddo the seer, with his achievements?
16And Rehoboam made war with Jeroboam all *his* days.
And Rehoboam died with his fathers, and was buried in the
City of David; and Abijah his son reigned in his place.

—13—

1In the eighteenth year of the reign of Jeroboam, Abijah
began to reign over Judah.
2He reigned three years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name
was Maachah, daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was
war between Abijah and Jeroboam.
3And Abijah set the battle in array with an army, with
mighty men of war, *even* four hundred thousand mighty
men. And Jeroboam set the battle in array against him with
eight hundred thousand, *they were* mighty warriors of the
army.
4And Abijah rose up from Mount Zemaraim, which is in
Mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, Jeroboam and all Israel:
5*Is it* not for you to know that the Lord God of Israel has
given a king over Israel forever to David, and to his sons, by a
covenant of salt? 6But Jeroboam the *son* of Nebat, the servant
of Solomon *the son* of David, has risen up, and has revolted
from his master.
7And there are gathered to him pestilent men, transgres-
sors, and he has risen up against Rehoboam the *son* of
Solomon, while Rehoboam was young and fearful in heart,
and he withstood him not.
8And now you profess to resist the kingdom of the Lord in
the hand of the sons of David, and you *are* a great multitude,
and with you are golden calves, which Jeroboam made you,
as gods.
9Did you not cast out the priests of the Lord, the sons of
Aaron, and the Levites, and make for yourselves priests of
the people of any *other* land? Whoever came to consecrate
himself with a calf of the herd and seven rams, he then be-
came a priest to that which is no god. 10But we have not for-
saken the Lord our God, and His priests, the sons of Aaron,
and the Levites, ministers unto the Lord; and in their daily
courses 11they sacrifice to the Lord whole burnt offerings,
morning and evening, and compound incense, and *set* the
showbread on the pure table; and *there is* the golden lamp-
stand, and the lamps for burning, to light in the evening; for
we keep the charge of the Lord God of our fathers; but you
have forsaken Him.
12And behold, the Lord and His priests are with us at our
head, and the signal trumpets to sound an alarm over us.
Children of Israel, fight not against the Lord God of our fa-
thers; for you shall not prosper.
13Now Jeroboam had caused an ambush to come round upon
him from behind; and he *himself* was before Judah, and the
ambush behind.
14And Judah looked back, and behold, the battle *was*
against them, ahead and behind. And they cried to the Lord,
and the priests sounded with the trumpets.
15And the men of Judah shouted. And it came to pass,
when the men of Judah shouted, that the Lord struck Jer-
oboam and Israel before Abijah and Judah.
16And the children of Israel fled from before Judah; and the
Lord delivered them into their hands.
17And Abijah and his people struck them with a great
slaughter; and there fell slain of Israel five hundred thousand
mighty men.
18So the children of Israel were brought low in that day, and
the children of Judah prevailed, because they trusted on the
Lord God of their fathers.
19And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and he took from
him the cities, Bethel and her towns, and Jeshanah and her
towns, and Ephron and her towns.
20And Jeroboam did not recover strength again all the days
of Abijah. And the Lord struck him, and he died.
21But Abijah strengthened himself, and took to himself four-
teen wives, and he begot twenty-two sons, and sixteen daugh-
ters.
22And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his deeds, and his
sayings, are written in the book of the prophet Iddo.

—14—

1 And Abijah rested with his fathers, and they buried him
in the City of David; and Asa his son reigned in his place. In
the days of Asa the land of Judah had rest for ten years.
2 And he did that which was good and right in the sight of
the Lord his God.
3 And he removed the altars of the strange *gods*, and the
high places, and broke the pillars in pieces, and cut down the
groves;
4 and he told Judah to seek earnestly the Lord God of their fa-
thers, and to perform the law and the commandments.
5 And he removed from all the cities of Judah the altars and
the idols, and established in quietness
6 fortified cities in the land of Judah; for the land was quiet,
and he had no war in these years; for the Lord gave him rest.
7 And he said to Judah, Let us fortify these cities, and make
walls, and towers, and gates, and bars; we shall prevail over
the land, for as we have sought out the Lord our God, He has
sought out us, and has given us rest round about, and pros-
pered us.
8 And Asa had a force of armed men bearing shields and
spears in the land of Judah, *even* three hundred thousand,
and in the land of Benjamin two hundred and eighty thou-
sand targeteers and archers; all these were mighty warriors.
9 And Zerah the Ethiopian went out against them, with a
force of a million, and three hundred chariots; and came to
Mareshah.
10 And Asa went out to meet him, and set the battle in ar-
ray in the valley north of Mareshah.
11 And Asa cried to the Lord his God, and said, O Lord,
it is not impossible with You to save by many or by few:
strengthen us, O Lord our God; for we trust in You, and in
Your name we have come up against this great multitude. O
Lord our God, let not man prevail against You.
12 And the Lord struck the Ethiopians before Judah, and the
Ethiopians fled.
13 And Asa and his people pursued them to Gerar; and the
Ethiopians fell, so that they could not recover themselves; for
they were crushed before the Lord, and before His army; and
they took many spoils.
14 And they destroyed their towns roundabout Gerar; for
the terror of the Lord was upon them; and they plundered all
their cities, for they had much spoil.
15 Also they destroyed the tents of cattle, and the Alimazons,
and took many sheep and camels, and returned to Jerusalem.

—15—

1 And the Spirit of the Lord came upon Azariah the son of
Oded.
2 And he went out to meet Asa, and all Judah and Ben-
jamin, and said, Hear me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin.
The Lord *is* with you, while you are with Him; and if you
seek Him out, He will be found by you; but if you forsake
Him, He will forsake you.
3 And Israel *has been* a long time without the true God, and
without a priest to expound *the truth*, and without the law.
4 But He shall turn them to the Lord God of Israel, and He
will be found of them.
5 And in that time there is no peace to one going out, or to
one coming in, for the terror of the Lord is upon all that in-
habit the land.
6 And nation shall fight against nation, and city against city;
for God has confounded them with every *kind of* affliction.
7 But be strong, and let not your hands be weakened, for there
is a reward for your work.
8 And when *Asa* heard these words, and the prophesy of
Oded the prophet, then he strengthened himself, and cast out
the abominations from all the land of Judah and Benjamin,
and from the cities which Jeroboam possessed, in Mount
Ephraim, and he renewed the altar of the Lord, which was
before the temple of the Lord.
9 And he assembled Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers
that dwelt with him, of Ephraim, and of Manasseh, and of
Simeon; for many of Israel were joined to him, when they
saw that the Lord his God was with him.
10 And they assembled at Jerusalem in the third month, in
the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.
11 And they sacrificed to the Lord in that day of the spoils
which they brought, seven hundred calves and seven thou-
sand sheep.
12 And they entered into a covenant, that they should seek
the Lord God of their fathers with all their heart and with all
their soul.
13 And that whoever should not seek the Lord God of Israel
should die, whether young or old, whether man or woman.
14 And they swore to the Lord with a loud voice, and with
trumpets, and with cornets.
15 And all Judah rejoiced concerning the oath; for they
swore with all their heart, and they sought Him with all their
desires, and He was found of them. And the Lord gave them
rest round about.
16 And he removed Maachah his mother from being priest-
ess to Asherah; and he cut down the idol, and burned it in
the Brook of Kidron.
17 But they removed not the high places; they still existed in
Israel. Nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.
18 And he brought in the holy things of David his father,
and the holy things of the house of God, silver, and gold, and
vessels.
19 And there was no war *waged* with him until the thirty-
fifth year of the reign of Asa.

—16—

1 And in the thirty-eighth year of the reign of Asa, the king
of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, so as not
to allow any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.
2 And Asa took silver and gold out of the treasures of the
house of the Lord, and of the king's house, and sent *them* to
the son of Hadad king of Syria, who dwelt in Damascus, say-
ing,

3Make a covenant between me and you, and between my father and your father: behold, I have sent you gold and silver. Come, turn away Baasha king of Israel from me, and let him depart from me.

4And the son of Hadad hearkened to King Asa, and sent the captains of his army against the cities of Israel. And they attacked Ijon, Dan, and Abel Maim, and all the country round about Naphtali.

5And it came to pass when Baasha heard *it, that* he left off building Ramah, and put a stop to his work.

6Then King Asa took all Judah, and took the stones of Ramah, and its timber, *with* which Baasah *had* built; and he built with them Geba and Mizpah.

7And at that time Hanani the prophet came to Asa king of Judah, and said to him, Because you have trusted on the king of Syria, and did not trust on the Lord your God, therefore the army of Syria has escaped out of your hand.

8**Were not the Ethiopians and Libyans a great force, in courage, in horsemen, and in great numbers? And did He not deliver them into your hands, because you trusted in the Lord? 9For the eyes of the Lord run to and fro throughout all the earth, to strengthen every heart that is perfect toward Him. In this you have done foolishly; henceforth there shall be war with you.** ✝

10And Asa was angry with the prophet, and put him in prison, for he was angry at this. And Asa oppressed some of the people at that time.

11And behold, the acts of Asa, the first and the last, *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12And Asa was diseased *in* his feet in the thirty-ninth year of his reign, until he was very ill, but in his disease he sought not to the Lord, but to the physicians.

13And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the fortieth year of his reign.

14And they buried him in the tomb which he had dug for himself in the City of David, and they laid him on a bed, and filled *it* with spices and *all* kinds of perfumes of the apothecaries; and they made for him a very great funeral.

—17—

1And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his place, *and* he strengthened himself against Israel.

2And he put garrisons in all the strong cities of Judah, and appointed captains in all the cities of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

3And the Lord was with Jehoshaphat, for he walked in the first ways of his father, and did not seek to idols;

4but he sought the Lord God of his father, and walked in the commandments of his father, and not according to the works of Israel.

5And the Lord prospered the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah gave gifts to Jehoshaphat; and he had great wealth and glory.

6And his heart was exalted in the way of the Lord; and he removed the high places and the groves from the land of Judah.

7And in the third year of his reign, he sent his chief men and his mighty men, Obadiah, Zechariah, Nethaneel and Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah.

8And with them *were* the Levites, Shemaiah, Nethaniah, Zebadiah, Asahel, Shemiramoth, Jehonathan, Adonijah, Tobijah and Tobadonijah, Levites, and with them Elishama and Jehoram, the priests.

9And they taught in Judah, and *there was* with them the Book of the Law of the Lord, and they passed through the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

10And the terror of the Lord was upon all the kingdoms of the land round about Judah, and they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

11And *some* of the Philistines brought to Jehoshaphat gifts, and silver, and presents; and the Arabians brought him seven thousand seven hundred rams.

12And Jehoshaphat increased in greatness exceedingly, and built fortresses in Judea, and strong cities.

13And he had many works in Judea. And the mighty men of war, *the men* of strength, *were* in Jerusalem.

14And this *is* their number according to the houses of their fathers; even the captains of thousands in Judah *were*: Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of strength, three hundred thousand.

15And after him, Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred eighty thousand.

16And after him Amasiah the *son* of Zichri, who was zealous for the Lord; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of strength.

17And out of Benjamin *there was* a mighty man of strength, even Eliada, and with him two hundred thousand archers and targeteers.

18And after him Jehozabad, and with him a hundred and eighty thousand mighty men of war.

19These were the king's servants besides those whom the king put in the strong cities in all Judea.

—18—

1And Jehoshaphat had yet great wealth and glory, and he connected himself by marriage with the house of Ahab.

2And he went down after some years to Ahab in Samaria. And Ahab slaughtered for him sheep and calves, in abundance, and for the people with him, and he much desired him to go up with him to Ramoth of the country of Gilead.

3And Ahab king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Will you go with me to Ramoth of the country of Gilead? And he said to him, As I *am*, so also *are* you, as your people, *so* also *are* my people with you for the war.

4And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, Please seek the Lord today.

5And the king of Israel gathered the prophets, four hundred men, and said to them, Shall I go to Ramoth Gilead to battle, or shall I refrain? And they said, Go up, and God shall deliver *it* into the hands of the king.

6And Jehoshaphat said, Is there not still a prophet of the Lord here, that we may inquire of Him?

7And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom to inquire of the Lord, but I hate him, for he does not prophesy concerning me for good, for all his days *are* for evil: this *is* Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say such things!

8And the king called a eunuch, and said, *Fetch* quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.

9And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah were sitting each on his throne, and clothed in their robes, sitting in the open space at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets were prophesying before them.

10And Zedekiah son of Chenaanah made for himself iron horns, and said, Thus says the Lord: With these you shall thrust Syria until they are destroyed.

11And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth Gilead, and you shall prosper; and the Lord shall deliver it into the hands of the king.

12And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spoke to him, saying, Behold, the prophets have spoken favourably concerning the king with one mouth; therefore, please let your words be as *the words* of one of them, and speak good things.

13And Micaiah said, *As* the Lord lives, whatever God shall say to me, that will I speak.

14And he came to the king, and the king said to him, Micaiah, shall I go up to Ramoth Gilead to battle, or shall I refrain? And he said, Go up, and you shall prosper, and they shall be given into your hands.

15And the king said to him, How often shall I solemnly charge you that you speak to me nothing but truth in the name of the Lord?

16And he said, I saw Israel scattered on the mountains, as sheep without a shepherd. And the Lord said, These have no commander; let each return to his home in peace.

17And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, *See,* did I not say to you that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil?

18But he said, Not so. Hear the word of the Lord: I saw the Lord sitting on His throne, and all the host of heaven stood by on His right hand and on His left.

19And the Lord said, Who will deceive Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up, and fall in Ramoth Gilead? And one spoke this way, and another spoke that way.

20And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the Lord, and said, I will deceive him. And the Lord said, How?

21And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the Lord* said, You shall deceive *him*, and shall prevail: go forth, and do so.

22And now, behold, the Lord has put a false spirit in the mouth of these your prophets, and the Lord has spoken evil against you.

23Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah drew near, and struck Micaiah on the cheek, and said to him, By what way did the Spirit of the Lord pass from me to speak to you?

24And Micaiah said, Behold, you shall see in that day, when you shall go from chamber to chamber to hide yourself.

25And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the captain, the king's son;

26and you shall say, Thus said the king: Put this fellow into the prison house, and let him eat the bread of affliction, and *drink* the water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27And Micaiah said, If you do at all return in peace, the Lord has not spoken by me. And he said, Hear, all you people.

28So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat king of Judah, went up to Ramoth Gilead.

29And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Disguise me, and I will enter into the battle; and you put on my robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself, and entered into the battle.

30Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that were with him, saying, Fight neither against small nor great, but only against the king of Israel.

31And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It is the king of Israel. And they compassed him round about to fight against him. And Jehoshaphat cried out, and the Lord delivered him; and God turned them away from him.

32And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned away from him.

33And a man drew a bow with a good aim, and struck the king of Israel between the lungs and the breastplate. And he said to the charioteer, Turn your hand, drive me out of the battle, for I am wounded.

34And the battle turned in that day; and the king of Israel remained on the chariot against Syria until evening, and died at sunset.

—19—

1And Jehoshaphat king of Judah returned to his house at Jerusalem.

2And Jehu the prophet, the son of Hanani went out to meet him, and said to him, King Jehoshaphat, do you help a sinner, or act friendly towards one hated of the Lord? Therefore has wrath come upon you from the Lord.

3Nevertheless *some* good things have been found in you, forasmuch as you did remove the groves from the land of Judah, and you directed your heart to seek after the Lord.

4And Jehoshaphat dwelt in Jerusalem. And he again went out among the people from Beersheba to Mount Ephraim, and turned them back to the Lord God of their fathers.

5And he appointed judges in all the strong cities of Judah, city by city.

6And he said to the judges, Take good heed what you do: for you judge not for man, but for the Lord, and with you are matters of judgment.

7And now let the fear of the Lord be upon you, and be wary, and do *your duty*; for there is no unrighteousness with the Lord our God, neither *is it for Him* to respect persons, or to take bribes.

8Moreover Jehoshaphat appointed in Jerusalem some of the priests and Levites, and heads of houses of Israel, for the judgment of the Lord, and to judge the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

9And he charged them, saying, Thus shall you do in the fear of the Lord, in truth and with a perfect heart.

10Whatsoever man of your brethren that dwell in their cities *shall bring* the cause that comes before you, between blood *and* blood, and between precept and commandment, and ordi-

nances and judgments, you shall even decide for them; so they shall not sin against the Lord, and there shall not be wrath upon you, and upon your brethren. Thus you shall do, and you shall not sin.

11And behold, Amariah the priest is head over you in every matter of the Lord; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael is head over the house of Judah in every matter of the king; and the scribes and Levites are before you: be strong and active, and the Lord shall be with the good.

—20—

1And it came about after this, *that* the children of Moab and the children of Ammon, and with them *some* of the Mineans, came up against Jehoshaphat to battle.

2And they came and told Jehoshaphat, saying, A great multitude is coming against you from Syria, from beyond the sea; and behold, they are in Hazazon Tamar, which is En Gedi.

3And Jehoshaphat was alarmed, and set his face to seek the Lord earnestly, and he proclaimed a fast in all Judah.

4And Judah gathered themselves together to seek after the Lord; even from all the cities of Judah they came to seek the Lord.

5And Jehoshaphat stood up in the assembly of Judah in Jerusalem, in the house of the Lord, in front of the new court.

6And he said, O Lord God of my fathers, are not You God in heaven above, and are not You Lord of all the kingdoms of the nations? And *is there* not in Your hand the might of dominion, and there is no one who can resist You?

7Are not You the Lord that destroyed the inhabitants of this land before the face of Your people Israel, and gave it to Your beloved seed of Abraham forever?

8And they dwelt in it, and built in it a sanctuary to Your name, saying,

9If there should come upon us evils, sword, judgment, pestilence, *or* famine, we will stand before this house, and before You, (for Your name *is* upon this house) and we will cry to You because of the affliction, and You shall hear, and deliver.

10And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and Mount Seir, with regard to whom You did not permit Israel to pass through their border, when they had come out of the land of Egypt, (for they turned away from them, and did not destroy them)-

11yet now, behold, they make attempts against us, to come forth to cast us out from our inheritance which You have given to us. 12O Lord our God, will You not judge them? For we have no strength to resist this great multitude that has come against us; and we know not what we shall do to them, but our eyes are toward You.

13And all Judah was standing before the Lord, and their children, and their wives.

14Then the Spirit of the Lord came upon Jahaziel the *son* of Zechariah, of the sons of Benaiah, of the sons of Jeiel, of the sons of Matthaniah the Levite, of the sons of Asaph, in the assembly.

15And he said, Hear, all Judah, and you inhabitants of Jerusalem, and King Jehoshaphat; Thus says the Lord to you, even you: Fear not, neither be alarmed, before all this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's.

16Tomorrow go down against them. Behold, they come up by the Ascent of Ziz, and you shall find them at the extremity of the river of the Wilderness of Jeruel. 17It is not for you to fight. Understand these things, and see the deliverance of the Lord with you, Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, neither be afraid to go forth tomorrow to meet them; and the Lord shall be with you.

18And Jehoshaphat bowed with his face *to the ground* with all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* they fell before the Lord, to worship the Lord.

19And the Levites of the children of Kohath, and *those* of the sons of Korah, rose up to praise the Lord God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20And they rose early in the morning and went out to the Wilderness of Tekoa. And as they went out, Jehoshaphat stood and cried, and said, Hear me, O Judah, and you inhabitants of Jerusalem; put your trust in the Lord God, and your trust shall be honored; trust in His prophet, and you shall prosper.

21And he took counsel with the people, and set appointed men to sing psalms and praises, to give thanks, and sing the holy songs of praise in going forth before the army. And they said, Give thanks to the Lord, for His mercy *endures* forever.

22And when they began the praise and thanksgiving, the Lord caused the children of Ammon to fight against Moab, and *the inhabitants of* Mount Seir that came out against Judah; and they were defeated.

23Then the children of Ammon and Moab rose up against the inhabitants of Mount Seir, to destroy and consume them. And when they had made an end of *destroying* the inhabitants of Seir, they rose up against one another so that they were utterly destroyed.

24And Judah came to the watchtower of the wilderness, and looked, and saw the multitude, and behold, *they were* all fallen dead upon the earth; not one escaped.

25And Jehoshaphat and his people went out to plunder them, and they found much cattle, and furniture, and spoils, and precious things. And they plundered them, and they were three days gathering the spoil, for it was abundant.

26And it came to pass on the fourth day they were gathered to the Valley of Blessing; for there they blessed the Lord. Therefore they called the name of the place the Valley of Blessing, until this day.

27And all the men of Judah returned to Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat led them with great joy; for the Lord gave them joy over their enemies.

28And they entered into Jerusalem with lutes and harps and trumpets, *going* into the house of the lord.

29And the terror of the Lord was upon all the kingdoms of the land, when they heard that the Lord fought against the enemies of Israel.

30And the kingdom of Jehoshaphat was at peace; and his God gave him rest round about.

31And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah, being thirty-five years *old* when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Azubah, daughter of Shilhi.

32And he walked in the ways of his father Asa, and turned not aside from doing that which was right in the sight of the Lord.

33Nevertheless the high places still remained; and as yet the people did not direct their heart to the Lord God of their fathers.

34And the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, the first and the last, behold, they are written in the history of Jehu *the son* of Hanani, who wrote the book of the kings of Israel.

35And afterwards Jehoshaphat king of Judah entered into an alliance with Ahaziah king of Israel, (now this was an unrighteous man)

36by acting *with* and going to him, to build ships to go to Tarshish. And he built ships in Ezion Geber. 37But Eliezer the *son* of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because you have allied yourself with Ahaziah, the Lord has broken your work, and your vessels have been wrecked. And they could not go to Tarshish.

—21—

1And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried in the City of David; and Jehoram his son reigned in his place.

2And he had brothers, the six sons of Jehoshaphat: Azariah, Jehiel, Zechariah, Azaryahu, Michael, and Shephatiah; all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Judah.

3And their father gave them many gifts, silver and gold and arms, together with fortified cities in Judah; but he gave the kingdom to Jehoram, for he *was* the firstborn.

4And Jehoram entered upon his kingdom, and strengthened himself, and killed all his brothers with the sword, and also *others* of the princes of Israel.

5Jehoram was thirty-two years old when he succeeded to his kingdom, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

6And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab; for a daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord.

7Nevertheless the Lord would not utterly destroy the house of David, because of the covenant which He made with David, and as He said to him that He would give a light to him and his sons forever. 8In those days Edom revolted from Judah, and they made a king over themselves.

9And Jehoram went with the princes, and all the cavalry with him. And it came to pass that he arose by night, and attacked Edom that compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots, and the people fled to their tents.

10And Edom revolted from Judah until this day. Then Libnah at that time revolted from *under* his hand, because he forsook the Lord God of his fathers.

11For he built high places in the cities of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit harlotry, and led Judah astray.

12And there came to him *a message* in writing from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus says the Lord God of your father David: Because you have not walked in the way of your father Jehoshaphat, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,

13but have walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and have caused Judah and its inhabitants in Jerusalem to play the harlot, as the house of Ahab caused *Israel* to play the harlot, and you have slain your brethren, the sons of your father, who were better than yourself. 14Behold, the Lord shall strike you with a great plague among your people, and your sons, and your wives, and all your possessions; 15and you *shall be afflicted* with a grievous disease, with a disease of the bowels, until your bowels shall fall out day by day with the sickness. 16So the Lord stirred up the Philistines against Jehoram, and the Arabians, and those who bordered on the Ethiopians; 17and they went up against Judah, and prevailed against them, and took away all the possessions which they found in the house of the king, and his sons, and his daughters; and there was no son left to him except Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

18And after all these things the Lord struck him in the bowels with an incurable disease.

19And it continued from day to day. And after two years had passed by, his bowels fell out with the disease, and he died by a grievous distemper. And his people performed no funeral, like the funeral of his fathers.

20He was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he departed without honor, and was buried in the City of David, but not in the tombs of the kings.

—22—

1And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Jehoahaz his youngest son king in his place, for the band of robbers that came against them, even the Arabians and the Alimazonians, had slain all the elder ones. So Jehoahaz son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

2Jehoahaz began to reign when he was twenty years old, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Athaliah, the granddaughter of Omri.

3And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab; for his mother was his counselor to do evil.

4And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord as the house of Ahab *had done*; for they were his counselors after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5And he walked in their counsels, and he went with Jehoram son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria to Ramoth Gilead. And the archers struck Joram.

6And Joram returned to Jezreel to be healed of the wounds wherewith the Syrians smote him in Ramoth, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah son of Jehoram, king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel because he was sick.

7And destruction from God came upon Ahaziah in *his* coming to Jehoram; for when he had come, Jehoram went out with him against Jehu the son of Nimshi, the anointed of the Lord against the house of Ahab.

8And it came to pass, when Jehu was taking vengeance on the house of Ahab, that he found the princes of Judah and the brethren of Ahaziah, ministering to Ahaziah, and he slew them.

9And he gave orders to seek for Ahaziah. And they took him while he was healing his wounds in Samaria, and they brought him to Jehu, and he killed him. And they buried him, for they said, He is the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the Lord with all his heart. So there was none in the house of Ahaziah to secure their power in the kingdom.

10And Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, and she arose and destroyed all the royal heirs in the house of Judah.

11But Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah and rescued him secretly out of the midst of the sons of the king that were put to death, and she placed him and his nurse in a bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath daughter of King Jehoram, sister of Ahaziah, wife of Jehoida the priest, hid him, and she *even* hid him from Athaliah, and she did not slay him.

12And he was hidden with them in the house of God for six years; and Athaliah reigned over the land.

—23—

1And in the eighth year Jehoiada strengthened *himself*, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jehoram, Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, Azariah the son of Obed, Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zechariah, with him unto the house of the Lord.

2And they went round about Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and heads of the families of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3And all the congregation of Judah made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he showed them the king's son, and said to them, Lo, let the king's son reign, as the Lord said concerning the house of David.

4Now this *is* the thing which you shall do. Let a third part of you, *even* of the priests and of the Levites, enter in on the Sabbath, even into the gates of the entrances; 5and let a third part be in the house of the king; and another third at the middle gate. And all the people in the courts of the Lord's house.

6And let no one enter into the house of the Lord except the priests and the Levites, and the servants of the Levites; they shall enter in, because they are holy; and let all the people keep the watch of the Lord.

7And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man's weapon in his hand; and whoever *else* goes into the house shall die; but they shall be with the king when he goes out, and when he comes in.

8And the Levites and all Judah did according to all that the priest Jehoiada commanded them, and they took each his men from the beginning of the Sabbath to the end of the Sabbath, for Jehoiada the priest did not dismiss the courses.

9And Jehoiada gave to the men the swords, and the shields, and the arms, which *had* belonged to King David, in the house of God.

10And he set the whole people, every man with his arms, from the right side of the house to the left side of the altar and the house, over against the king round about.

11And he brought out the king's son, and put on him the crown and the Testimony, and Jehoiada the priest and his sons proclaimed him king, and anointed him, saying, Long live the king!

12And Athaliah heard the sound of the people running, and acknowledging and praising the king; and she went in to the king into the house of the Lord.

13And she looked, and behold, the king *stood* in his place, and the princes and trumpets were at the entrance, and the princes were round the king. And all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded the trumpets, and there were the singers singing with instruments, and singing hymns of praise. So Athaliah tore her clothes, and cried, you surely are plotting against *me*!

14And Jehoiada the priest went forth and charged the captains of hundreds, even the captains of the army, and said to them, Thrust her forth outside the house, *and whoever* follows her, and let her be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Let her not be slain in the house of the Lord.

15So they brought her *outside*; and she went through the horsemen's gate of the house of the king, and they killed her there.

16And Jehoiada made a covenant between himself and the people and the king, that the people should be the Lord's.

17And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal and they tore it down, and its altars, and they ground his images to powder, and they killed Mattan the priest of Baal before his altars.

18And Jehoiada the priest committed the works of the house of the Lord into the hand of the priests and Levites, and he re-established the courses of the priests and Levites which David appointed over the house of the Lord, and *he appointed them* to offer whole burnt offerings to the Lord, as it is written in the law of Moses, with gladness, and with songs by the hand of David.

19And the porters stood at the gates of the house of the Lord, that no one unclean in any respect should enter in.

20And he took the heads of families, and the mighty men, and the chiefs of the people, and all the people of the land, and they conducted the king into the house of the Lord. And he went through the inner gate into the king's house, and they seated the king on the throne of the kingdom.

21And all the people of the land rejoiced; and the city was quiet; and they killed Athaliah.

—24—

1Joash was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Zibiah of Beersheba.

2And Joash did that which was right in the sight of the Lord all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

3And Jehoiada took to himself two wives, and they bore sons and daughters.

4And it came to pass afterward that it came into the heart of Joash to repair the house of the Lord.

5And he gathered the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out into the cities of Judah, and collect money from all Israel to repair the house of the Lord from year to year, and make haste to speak *of it*. But the Levites hastened not.

6And King Joash called Jehoiada the chief, and said to him,
Why have you not looked after the Levites, so that they
should bring from Judah and Jerusalem that which was pre-
scribed by Moses the man of God, when he assembled Israel
at the tabernacle of witness?
7For Athaliah was a transgressor, and her sons tore down the
house of God; for they offered the holy things of the house of
the Lord to the Baals.
8And the king said, Let a box be made, and let it be put at
the gate of the house of the Lord outside.
9And let *men* proclaim in Judah and in Jerusalem, that *the*
people should bring to the Lord, as Moses the servant of God
spoke concerning Israel in the wilderness.
10And all the princes and all the people gave, and brought
in, and cast into the box until it was filled.
11And it came to pass, when they brought in the box to the
officers of the king by the hand of the Levites, and when they
saw that the money was more than sufficient, then came the
king's scribe, and the officer of the high priest, and emptied
the box, and restored it to its place. Thus they did day by
day, and collected much money.
12And the king and Jehoiada the priest gave it to the work-
men employed in the service of the house of the Lord, and
they hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the
Lord, also smiths and iron workers to repair the house of the
Lord.
13So the workmen labored, and the works prospered in their
hands, and they established the house of the Lord on its foun-
dation, and strengthened *it*.
14And when they had finished *it*, they brought to the king
and to Jehoiada the remainder of the money, and they made
vessels for the house of the Lord, vessels of service for whole
burnt offerings, and gold and silver *censers*: and they offered
up whole burnt offerings in the house of the Lord continually
all the days of Jehoiada.
15And Jehoiada grew old, being full of days, and he died,
being a hundred and thirty years old at his death.
16And they buried him with the kings in the City of David,
because he had dealt well with Israel, and with God and his
house.

17And it came to pass after the death of Jehoiada, *that* the
princes of Judah went in, and bowed down to the king. Then
the king hearkened to them.
18And they forsook the house of the Lord God of their fa-
thers, and served wooden images and idols. And there was
wrath upon Judah and Jerusalem in that day.
19Yet He sent prophets to them, to turn them to the Lord;
but they hearkened not; and He testified to them, but they
obeyed not.
20And the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Je-
hoiada the priest, and he stood up above the people and said,
Thus says the Lord: Why do you transgress the command-
ments of the Lord? So shall you not prosper; for you have for-
saken the Lord, and He will forsake you.
21And they conspired against him, and stoned him by com-
mand of King Joash in the court of the Lord's house.
22So Joash remembered not the kindness which his father Je-
hoiada had exercised towards him, but killed his son. And as
he died, he said, The Lord look upon *it*, and judge.
23And it came to pass after the end of the year, *that* the
army of Syria went up against him, and came against Judah
and Jerusalem. And they killed all the chiefs among the peo-
ple, and all their spoils they sent to the king of Damascus.
24For the army of Syria came with few men, yet God gave into
their hands a very large army, because they had forsaken the
God of their fathers; and He brought judgments on Joash.
25And after they had departed from him, when they had
left him with grievous diseases, then his servants conspired
against him because of the blood of the son of Jehoiada the
priest, and struck him on his bed, and he died, and they
buried him in the City of David, but they buried him not in
the tomb of the kings.
26And they that conspired against him were Zabad the son
of Shimeath the Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shim-
rith the Moabitess.
27And all his sons, and the five came to him. And the other
matters, behold, they are written in the book of the kings.
And Amaziah his son reigned in his place.

—25—

1Amaziah began to reign when he was twenty-five years
old, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his
mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.
2And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord,
but not with a perfect heart.
3And it came to pass, when the kingdom was established in
his hand, that he killed his servants who had slain his father
the king.
4But he did not kill their sons, according to the covenant of
the law of the Lord, as it is written, *and* as the Lord com-
manded, saying, The fathers shall not die for the children,
and the sons shall not die for the fathers, but they shall die
each for his own sin.
5And Amaziah assembled the house of Judah, and ap-
pointed them according to the houses of their families for
captains of thousands and captains of hundreds in all Judah
and Jerusalem. And he numbered them from twenty years
old and upwards, and found of them three hundred thousand
able to go out to war, holding spear and shield.
6Also he hired out of Israel a hundred thousand mighty *men*
for a hundred talents of silver.
7And there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let
not the army of Israel go with you; for the Lord is not with
Israel, *even* all the sons of Ephraim.
8For if you shall undertake to strengthen *yourself* with these,
then the lord shall put you to flight before the enemies; for it
is of the Lord both to strengthen and to put to flight.
9And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall I do
for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Is-
rael? And the man of God said, The Lord can give you much
more than these.
10And Amaziah separated from the army that came to him
from Ephraim, that they might go away to their place; and
they were very angry with Judah, and they returned to their
place with great wrath.
11And Amaziah strengthened *himself*, and took his people,
and went to the Valley of Salt, and killed ten thousand of the
children of Seir there.

12And the children of Judah took ten thousand prisoners,
and they carried them to the top of the rock, and cast them
headlong from the top of the rock, and they were all dashed
to pieces.
13And the men of the army whom Amaziah sent back so
that they should not go with him to battle, *went* and at-
tacked the cities of Judah, from Samaria to Beth Horon; and
they killed three thousand among them, and took much spoil.
14And it came to pass after Amaziah had returned from at-
tacking Edom, that he brought home the gods of the children
of Seir, and set them up for himself as gods, and bowed down
before them, and he sacrificed to them.
15And the anger of the Lord came upon Amaziah, and He
sent him a prophet who said to him, Why have you sought
the gods of the people, which have not rescued their own
people out of your hand?
16And it came to pass when the prophet was speaking to
him, that he said to him, Have I made you the king's coun-
selor? Take heed lest you be scourged! And the prophet be-
came silent, and said, I know that *God* is disposed against you
to destroy you, because you have done this thing, and have
not hearkened to my counsel.
17And Amaziah king of Judah took counsel, and sent to
Joash the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying,
Come, and let us look one another in the face.
18And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah,
saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar
that was in Lebanon, saying, Give your daughter to my son
as wife; but behold, your wild beasts of the field that are in
Lebanon shall come. And the wild beasts did come, and trod
down the thistle.

19You have said, Behold, I have defeated Edom, and your
stout heart exalts you. Now stay at home; for why do you
implicate yourself in mischief, that you should fall, and Judah
with you?
20Nevertheless Amaziah hearkened not, for it was of the Lord
to deliver him into *the enemy's* hands, because he sought af-
ter the gods of the Edomites. 21So Joash king of Israel went
up; and they saw one another, he and Amaziah king of Judah,
in Beth Shemesh, which is of Judah.
22And Judah was put to flight before Israel, and they fled,
every man to his tent.
23Then Joash king of Israel captured Amaziah king of Judah,
son of Joash, son of Jehoahaz, in Beth Shemesh, and brought
him to Jerusalem; and he pulled down *part* of the wall of
Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the Corner Gate, four
hundred cubits.
24And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels
that were found in the house of the Lord and with Obed-
Edom, and the treasures of the king's house, and the hostages,
and he returned to Samaria.
25And Amaziah the *son* of Joash king of Judah lived after
the death of Joash the *son* of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen
years.
26And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, the first and the last,
behold, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah
and Israel?
27And at the time when Amaziah departed from the Lord,
then they formed a conspiracy against him, and he fled from
Jerusalem to Lachish. And they sent after him to Lachish,
and killed him there.
28And they took him up on horses, and buried him with his
fathers in the City of David.

—26—

1Then all the people of the land took Uzziah, who was six-
teen years old, and they made him king in the place of his fa-
ther Amaziah.
2He built Elath, he restored it to Judah, after the king slept
with his fathers. 3Uzziah began to reign at the age of sixteen
years, and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem; and his
mother's name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem.
4And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord,
according to all that Amaziah his father did.
5And he sought the Lord in the days of Zechariah, who
understood the fear of the Lord; and in his days he sought the
Lord, and the Lord prospered him.
6And he went out and fought against the Philistines, and
pulled down the walls of Gath, and the walls of Jabneh, and
the walls of Ashdod, and he built cities *near* Ashdod, and
among the Philistines.
7And the Lord strengthened him against the Philistines,
and against the Arabians that dwelt on the rock, and against
the Meunites.
8And the Meunites gave gifts to Uzziah; and his fame
spread as far as the entering in of Egypt, for he strengthened
himself exceedingly.
9And Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem, both at the Corner
Gate, and at the Valley Gate, and at the corner buttress of
the wall; and he fortified them.
10And he built towers in the wilderness, and dug many
wells, for he had many cattle in the low country and in
the plain; and vinedressers in the mountain country and in
Carmel, for he was a farmer.
11And Uzziah had a host of warriors that went out orderly
to war, and returned orderly in number; and their number
was *made* by the hand of Jeiel the scribe, and Maaseiah the
officer, by the hand of Hananiah the king's deputy.
12The whole number of the chiefs of families of the mighty
men of war *was* two thousand six hundred; 13and with them
was a warrior force *of* three hundred thousand and seven
thousand five hundred; these waged war mightily to help the
king against *his* enemies.
14And Uzziah prepared for them, *even* for all the army,
shields, spears, helmets, breastplates, bows, and slings for
stones.
15And he made in Jerusalem machines invented by a wise
contriver, to be upon the towers and upon the corners, to cast
darts and great stones. And *the fame* of their preparation was
heard from a great distance; for he was marvelously helped,
till he became strong.
16And when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his
destruction; and he transgressed against the Lord his God,
and went into the temple of the Lord to burn incense on the
altar of incense.
17And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him
eighty priests of the Lord, mighty men.

18And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said to him, *It is* not for you, Uzziah, to burn incense to the Lord, but only for the priests, the sons of Aaron, who are consecrated to sacrifice: Leave the sanctuary, for you have departed from the Lord; and this shall not be for glory to you from the Lord God.

19And Uzziah was angry, and in his hand *was* the censer to burn incense in the temple. And when he was angry with the priests, then the leprosy rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the Lord, over the altar of incense.

20And Azariah the chief priest, and the *other* priests, turned *to look* at him, and behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead; and they got him out of there quickly, for he also hastened to go out, because the Lord had rebuked him.

21And Uzziah the king was a leper to the day of his death, and he dwelt *as* a leper in a separate house; for he was cut off from the house of the Lord; and Jotham his son *was set* over his kingdom, judging the people of the land.

22And the rest of the acts of Uzziah, the first and the last, *are* written by Isaiah the prophet.

23And Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial *place* of the kings, for they said, He is a leper; and Jotham his son reigned in his place.

—27—

1Jotham *was* twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name *was* Jerushah, daughter of Zadok.

2And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father Uzziah had done; but he went not into the temple of the Lord. And still the people corrupted themselves.

3He built the high gate of the house of the Lord, and he built extensively on the wall of Ophel. 4In the mountain of Judah, and in the woods, *he built* both dwelling places and towers. 5He fought against the king of the children of Ammon, and prevailed against him. And the children of Ammon gave him a hundred talents of silver each year, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand *measures* of barley. These the king of the children of Ammon brought to him annually. 6So Jotham grew strong, because he prepared his ways before the Lord his God.

7And the rest of the acts of Jotham, and his war, and his deeds, behold, *they are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

8*He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.*

9And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried in the City of David; and Ahaz his son reigned in his place.

—28—

1Ahaz was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And he did not do what was right in the sight of the Lord, as David his father.

2But he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, for he made graven images.

3And *he sacrificed* to their idols in the valley of the Son of Hinnom, and passed his children through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the Lord cast out from before the children of Israel.

4And he burnt incense upon the high places, and upon the roofs, and under every shady tree.

5And the Lord his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria. And *the king* attacked him, and took a great multitude of prisoners captive, and carried him to Damascus. Also *God* delivered him into the hands of the king of Israel, who defeated him with a great slaughter.

6And Pekah the son of Remeliah king of Israel, killed in Judah in one day a hundred and twenty thousand mighty men, because they had forsaken the Lord God of their fathers.

7And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, killed Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the chief of his house, and Elkanah the king's deputy.

8And the children of Israel took captive of their brethren three hundred thousand women, sons, and daughters, and they plundered them of much property, and brought the spoils to Samaria.

9And there was a prophet of the Lord there whose name *was* Oded. And he went out to meet the army that was coming to Samaria, and said to them, Behold, the wrath of the Lord God of your fathers *is* upon Judah, and He has delivered them into your hands, but you have killed them in wrath, and it has reached even to heaven.

10And now you talk of keeping the children of Judah and Jerusalem for servants and handmaidens. Behold, am I not with you to testify for the Lord your God?

11And now listen to me, and restore the prisoners of your brethren whom you have taken: for the fierce anger of the Lord *is* upon you.

12And the chiefs of the sons of Ephraim rose up, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, against those that came from the war,

13and said to them, You shall not bring the prisoners here to us, for whereas sin against the Lord *is already* upon us, *and* you mean to add to our sins, and to our trespass: for our sin *is* great, and the fierce anger of the Lord *is* upon Israel. 14So the warriors left the prisoners and the spoils before the princes and all the congregation.

15And the men who were called by name rose up, and took hold of the prisoners, and clothed all the naked from the spoils, and gave them garments and shoes, and gave them *food* to eat, and *oil* to anoint themselves *with*, and they let everyone that was weak *to ride on* donkeys, and placed them in Jericho, the city of palm trees, with their brethren; and they returned to Samaria.

16At that time King Ahaz sent to the king of Assyria to help him, and on this occasion, 17because the Edomites had at-

tacked *him* and attacked Judah, and taken a number of prisoners. 18Also the Philistines had made an attack on the cities
of the plain country, and the cities of the south of Judah,
and had taken Beth Shemesh, and (the things in the house of
the Lord, and the things in the house of the king, and of the
princes, and they gave *these* to the king) Aijalon, Gederoth,
Sochoh and her villages, Timnah and her villages, and Gimzo
and her villages. And they dwelt there. 19For the Lord humbled Judah because of Ahaz king of Judah, because he grievously departed from the Lord.

20And Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria came against him, and he afflicted him.

21And Ahaz took the things *that were* in the house of the Lord, and the things in the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave them to the king of Assyria; but he was no help to him,
22but only *troubled him* in his affliction. And he departed yet again from the Lord, and King Ahaz said, 23I will seek after

the gods of Damascus that attack me. And he said, Forasmuch as the gods of the king of Syria themselves strengthen them, therefore will I sacrifice to them, and they will help me. But they became a stumbling block to him, and to all Israel.

24And Ahaz removed the vessels of the house of the Lord, and cut them in pieces, and shut the doors of the house of the Lord, and made for himself altars in every corner in Jerusalem.

25And in every single city in Judah he made high places to burn incense to strange gods. And they provoked the Lord God of their fathers.

26And the rest of his acts and his deeds, the first and the last, behold, *they are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

27And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried in the City of David; for they did not bring him into the tombs of the kings of Israel; and Hezekiah his son reigned in his place.

—29—

1And Hezekiah began to reign at the age of twenty-five years, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Abijah, daughter of Zechariah.

2And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father David had done.

3And it came to pass, when he was established over his kingdom, in the first month, he opened the doors of the house of the Lord, and repaired them.

4And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and put them on the east side,
5and said to them, Hear, you Levites: Now sanctify yourselves, and sanctify the house of the Lord God of your fathers, and cast out the impurity from the holy places. 6For our fathers have revolted, and done that which was evil before the Lord our God, and have forsaken Him, and have turned away their face from the tabernacle of the Lord, and have turned *their* back.

7And they have shut up the doors of the temple, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense, and have not offered whole burnt offerings in the holy *place* to the God of Israel.

8And the Lord was very angry with Judah and Jerusalem, and made them an astonishment, and a desolation, and a hissing, as you see with your eyes.

9And behold, your fathers have been smitten with the sword, and your sons and your daughters and your wives are in captivity in a land not their own, as it is even now.
10Therefore it is now in my heart to make a covenant, a covenant with the Lord God of Israel, that He may turn away His fierce wrath from us.

11And now be not wanting *to your duty*, for the Lord has chosen you to stand before Him to minister, and to be ministers and burners of incense to Him.
12Then the Levites rose up, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of Kohath: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel; and of the sons of Gershon, Joah the son of Zimmah, and Joadam: these *were* the sons of Joah.

13And of the sons of Elizaphan: Shimri, and Jehiel. And of the sons of Asaph: Zechariah and Mattaniah;
14and of the sons of Heman: Jeiel and Shimei; and of the sons of Jeduthun: Shemaiah and Uzziel.

15And they gathered their brethren, and they purified themselves according to the king's command by the order of the Lord, to purify the house of the Lord.

16And the priests entered into the house of the Lord, to purify *it*, and they cast out all the uncleanness that was found in the house of the Lord, even into the court of the house of the Lord. And the Levites received *it* to cast into the Brook of Kidron outside.

17And *Hezekiah* began on the first day, on the new moon of the first month, to purify, and on the eighth day of the month they entered into the temple of the Lord. And they purified the house of the Lord in eight days. And on the thirteenth day of the first month they finished *the work*.

18And they went in to King Hezekiah, and said, We have purified all the things in the house of the Lord, the altar of whole burnt offering, and its vessels, and the table of showbread, and its vessels;
19and all the vessels which King Ahaz polluted in his reign, in his apostasy, we have prepared and purified; behold, they are before the altar of the Lord.

20And King Hezekiah rose early in the morning, and gathered the chief men of the city, and went up to the house of the Lord.

21And he brought seven calves, seven rams, seven lambs, and seven kids of goats for a sin-offering, for the kingdom, and for the holy things, and for Israel. And he told the priests, the sons of Aaron, to go up to the altar of the Lord.

22And they killed the calves, and the priests received the blood, and poured it on the altar. And they killed the rams, and poured the blood upon the altar. Also they killed the lambs, and poured the blood on the altar.

23And they brought the goats for a sin offering before the king and the congregation, and laid their hands upon them.

24And the priests killed them, and offered their blood as a propitiation on the altar; and they made atonement for all Israel; for the king said, The whole burnt offering, and the sin offering *are* for all Israel.

25And he stationed the Levites in the house of the Lord with cymbals, and lutes, and harps, according to the commandment of King David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet; for by the commandment of the Lord the order *was* in the hand of the prophets.

26And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.

27And Hezekiah told *them* to offer up the whole burnt offering on the altar. And when they began to offer the whole burnt offering, they began to sing to the Lord, and the trumpets *accompanied* the instruments of David king of Israel.

28And all the congregation worshipped, and the psalm-singers *were* singing, and the trumpets sounding, until the whole burnt sacrifice had been completely offered.

29And when they had done offering *it*, the king and all that were present bowed down and worshipped.

30And King Hezekiah and the princes told the Levites to sing hymns to the Lord in the words of David, and of Asaph the prophet. And they sang hymns with gladness, and fell down and worshipped.

31Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now *that* you have consecrated yourselves to the Lord, bring near and offer sacrifices of praise in the house of the Lord. And the congregation brought sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of the Lord; and everyone who was ready in his heart *brought* whole burnt offerings.

32And the number of the whole burnt offerings which the congregation brought, was seventy calves, a hundred rams, and two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a whole burnt offering to the Lord.

33And the consecrated calves were six hundred, *and* the sheep three thousand.

34But the priests were few, and could not slay the whole burnt offering, so their brethren the Levites helped them, until the work was finished, and until the priests had purified themselves; for the Levites *more* zealously purified *themselves* than the priests.

35And the whole burnt offering *was* abundant, with the fat of the complete peace offering, and the drink offerings of the whole burnt sacrifice. So the service was established in the house of the Lord.

36And Hezekiah and all the people rejoiced, because God had prepared the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

—30—

1And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come into the house of the Lord to Jerusalem, to keep the Passover to the Lord God of Israel.

2For the king, and the princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, designed to keep the Passover in the second month. 3For they could not keep it at that time, because a sufficient number of priests had not purified themselves, and the people were not gathered to Jerusalem.

4And the proposal pleased the king and the congregation.

5And they established a decree that a proclamation should go through all Israel, from Beersheba to Dan, that they should come and keep the Passover to the Lord God of Israel at Jerusalem; for the multitude had not done it lately according to the Scripture.

6And the posts went with the letters from the king and the princes to all Israel and Judah, according to the command of the king, saying, Children of Israel, return to the Lord God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and bring back them that have escaped, *even* those that were left of the hand of the king of Assyria.

7And be not as your fathers and your brethren, who revolted from the Lord God of their fathers, and He gave them up to desolation, as you see.

8And now harden not your hearts, as your fathers *did*; give glory to the Lord God, and enter into His sanctuary, which He has sanctified forever, and serve the Lord your God, and He shall turn away *His* fierce anger from you.

9For when you turn to the Lord, your brethren and your children shall be pitied before all that have carried them captives, and He will restore *you* to this land; for the Lord our God is merciful and gracious, and will not turn away His face from you, if we return to Him. 10So the posts went through from city to city in Mount Ephraim and Manasseh, and as far as Zebulun; and they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11But the men of Asher, and *some* of Manasseh and of Zebulun, were ashamed, and came to Jerusalem and Judah.

12And the hand of the Lord was *present* to give them one heart to come, to do according to the commands of the king and of the princes, by the word of the Lord.

13And a great multitude were gathered to Jerusalem to keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread in the second month, a very great congregation.

14And they arose, and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all on which they burnt incense to false *gods* they tore down and cast into the Brook Kidron.

15Then they killed the Passover *lambs* on the fourteenth day of the second month. And the priests and the Levites repented, and purified *themselves*, and brought whole burnt offerings into the house of the Lord.

16And they stood at their post, according to their ordinance, according to the commandment of Moses the man of God; and the priests received the blood from the hand of the Levites.

17For a great part of the congregation was not sanctified; and the Levites were *ready* to kill the Passover for everyone who could not sanctify himself to the Lord. 18For the greatest part of the people of Ephraim, Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not purified *themselves*, but ate the Passover contrary to the Scripture. On this account also Hezekiah prayed concerning them, saying, 19The good Lord be merciful with regard to every heart that sincerely seeks the Lord God of their fathers, and *is* not *purified* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20And the Lord hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21And the children of Israel who were present in Jerusalem kept the Feast of Unleavened Bread seven days with great joy; and they continued to sing hymns to the Lord daily, and the priests and the Levites *played* on instruments to the Lord.

22And Hezekiah encouraged all the Levites, and those that had good understanding of the Lord, and they completely kept the Feast of Unleavened Bread seven days, offering peace offerings, and confessing to the Lord God of their fathers.

23And the congregation purposed together to keep another seven days. And they kept *another* seven days with gladness.

24For Hezekiah set apart for Judah, *even* for the congregation, a thousand calves and seven thousand sheep; and the princes set apart for the people a thousand calves and ten thousand sheep, and the holy things of the priests abundantly.

25 And all the congregation rejoiced, the priests and the
Levites, and all the congregation of Judah, and those that
were present of Jerusalem, and the strangers that came from
the land of Israel, and those that dwelt in Judah.

26 And there was great joy in Jerusalem. From the days of
Solomon the son of David king of Israel there was not such a
feast in Jerusalem.
27 Then the priests the Levites rose up and blessed the people,
and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to His
holy dwelling place, *even* into heaven.

—31—

1 And when all these things were finished, all Israel that
were found in the cities of Judah went out, and broke in
pieces the pillars, and cut down the groves, and tore down
the high places and the altars out of all Judea and Benjamin,
also of Ephraim and Manasseh, until they had utterly de-
stroyed them all. And all Israel returned, everyone to his in-
heritance, and to their cities.
2 And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and
the Levites, and the courses of each one according to his min-
istry, to the priests and to the Levites, for the whole burnt
offering, and for the peace offering, and to praise, and to give
thanks, and to minister in the gates, *and* in the courts of the
house of the Lord.
3 And the king's proportion out of his substance *was ap-
pointed* for the whole burnt offerings, the morning and the
evening *offering*, and the whole burnt offerings for the Sab-
baths, and for the new moons, and for the feasts that were
ordered in the Law of the Lord.
4 And they told the people who dwelt in Jerusalem, to give
the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be
strong in the ministry of the house of the Lord.
5 And as he gave the command, Israel brought abundantly
their firstfruits of grain, wine, oil, honey, and every fruit of
the field. And the children of Israel and Judah brought tithes
of everything abundantly.
6 And those who dwelt in the cities of Judah themselves
also brought tithes of calves and sheep, and tithes of goats,
and consecrated them to the Lord their God, and they
brought them and laid them in heaps.
7 In the third month the heaps began to be piled, and in the
seventh month they were finished.
8 And Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps,
and blessed the Lord, and His people Israel.
9 Then Hezekiah inquired of the priests and the Levites con-
cerning the heaps.
10 And Azariah the priest, the chief over the house of
Zadok, spoke to him, and said, From the time that the first-
fruits began to be brought into the house of the Lord, we
have eaten and drunk, and left even abundantly; for the Lord
has blessed His people, and we have this great amount left.
11 And Hezekiah told them yet farther to prepare chambers
for the house of the Lord; and they prepared *them*,
12 and they brought there the firstfruits and the tithes faith-
fully. And Cononiah the Levite was superintendent over
them, and Shimei his brother was next.
13 And Jehiel, Azaziah, Nahath, Asahel, Jerimoth, Jozabad,
Eliel, Ismachiah, Mahath, and Benaiah and his sons, were ap-
pointed by Cononiah and Shimei his brother, as Hezekiah the
king, and Azariah who was over the house of the Lord com-
manded.
14 And Kore, the *son* of Imnah the Levite, the porter east-
ward, *was* over the gifts, to distribute the firstfruits of the
Lord, and the most holy things,
15 by the hand of Eden, Benjamin, Jeshua, Shemaiah, Amariah,
and Shecaniah, by the hand of the priests faithfully, to give to
their brethren according to the courses, to the great as well as
the small; 16 besides the increase of males from three years old
and upward, to everyone entering into the house of the Lord,
a portion according to a daily rate, for service in the daily
courses of their order. 17 This *is* the distribution of the priests
according to the houses of their families; and the Levites in
their daily courses from twenty years old and upward *were* in
their order, 18 to assign stations for all the increase of their sons
and their daughters, for the whole number, for they faith-
fully sanctified the holy place. 19 As for the sons of Aaron that
executed the priests' office-even those from their cities, the
men in each several city who were named expressly-*were ap-
pointed* to give a portion to every male among the priests,
and to everyone reckoned among the Levites.
20 And Hezekiah did so through all Judah, and did that
which was good and right before the Lord his God.
21 And in every work which he began in service in the
house of the Lord, and in the law, and in the ordinances, he
sought his God with all his soul, and wrought, and prospered.

—32—

1 And after these things and this faithful dealing, Sen-
nacherib king of the Assyrians came to Judah, and he en-
camped against the fortified cities, and intended to take them
for himself.
2 And Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib had come, and *that*
his face *was set* to fight against Jerusalem.
3 And he took counsel with his elders and his mighty *men*
to stop the wells of water which were outside the city; and
they helped him.
4 And he collected many people, and stopped the wells of
water, and the river that flowed through the city, saying,
Lest the king of Assyria come, and find much water, and
strengthen *himself*.
5 And Hezekiah strengthened *himself*, and built all the wall
that had been pulled down, and the towers, and another wall
outside, and fortified the strong place of the City of David,
and prepared arms in abundance.
6 And he appointed captains of war over the people, and
they were gathered to *meet* him to the open place of the gate
of the valley, and he encouraged them, saying,

7Be strong and courageous, and fear not, neither be dismayed
before the king of Assyria, and before all the nation that *is*
with him: for *there are* more with us than with him. 8With
him *are* arms of flesh, but with us *is* the Lord our God to save
us, and to fight our battle. And the people were encouraged
at the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9And afterward Sennacherib king of the Assyrians sent his
servants to Jerusalem; and *he went* himself against Lachish,
and all his army with him, and sent to Hezekiah king of Ju-
dah, and to all Judah that *was* in Jerusalem, saying,
10Thus says Sennacherib king of the Assyrians: On what do
you trust, that you will remain in the siege in Jerusalem?
11Does not Hezekiah deceive you, to deliver you to death and
famine and thirst, saying, The Lord our God will deliver us
out of the hand of the king of Assyria? 12Is not this Hezekiah
who has taken down his altars and his high places and has
spoken to Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,
You shall worship before this altar and burn incense upon it?
13Know you not what I and my fathers have done to all the
nations of the countries? Could the gods of the nations of all
the earth rescue their people out of my hand? 14Who is there
among all the gods of those nations whom my fathers utterly
destroyed, *worthy of trust*? Could they deliver their people
out of my hand, that your God should deliver you out of my
hand? 15Now then, let not Hezekiah deceive you, and let him
not make you thus confident, and believe him not, for no god
of any kingdom or nation is at all able to deliver his people
out of my hand, or the hand of my fathers; therefore your
God shall not deliver you out of my hand.

16And his servants continued to speak against the Lord
God, and against His servant Hezekiah.

17And he wrote a letter to reproach the Lord God of Israel,
and spoke concerning Him, saying, As the gods of the nations
of the earth have not delivered their people out of my hand,
so the God of Hezekiah shall by no means deliver His people
out of my hand.

18And he cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language to
the people of Jerusalem on the wall, *calling them* to assist
them, and pull down *the walls*, that they might take the city.

19And he spoke against the God of Jerusalem, even as
against the gods of the nations of the earth, the works of the
hands of men.

20And King Hezekiah and Isaiah the prophet the son of
Amoz prayed concerning these things, and they cried to
heaven.

21And the Lord sent an angel, and He destroyed every
mighty man and warrior, and leader and captain in the camp
of the king of Assyria; and he returned with shame of face to
his own land and came into the house of his god. And *some*
of his own offspring killed him with the sword.
22So the Lord delivered Hezekiah and the inhabitants of
Jerusalem out of the hand of Sennacherib king of Assyria, and
out of the hand of all *his enemies*, and gave them rest round
about.

23And many brought gifts to the Lord to Jerusalem, and
presents to Hezekiah king of Judah; and he was exalted in the
eyes of all the nations after these things.
24In those days Hezekiah was sick even to death, and he
prayed to the Lord. And He hearkened to him, and gave him
a sign. 25But Hezekiah did not recompense the Lord according
to the favour shown him, but his heart was lifted up. And
wrath came upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26And Hezekiah humbled himself after the exaltation of his
heart, he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and the wrath of
the Lord did not come upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

27And Hezekiah had wealth and very great glory. And
he made for himself treasuries of gold, silver, and precious
stones, also for spices and stores for arms, and for precious
vessels;
28and cities for the produce of grain, wine, and oil; and stalls
and mangers for every *kind of* cattle, and folds for flocks;
29and cities which he built for himself, and store of sheep
and oxen in abundance, for the Lord gave him a very great
store. 30The same Hezekiah stopped up the course of the wa-
ter of Upper Gihon, and brought the water down straight
south of the City of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all
his works. 31Notwithstanding, in regard to the ambassadors of
the princes of Babylon, who were sent to him, to inquire of
him *concerning* the wonders which came upon the land, the
Lord left him, to test him, to know what was in his heart.

32And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his kindness,
behold, they are written in the prophecy of Isaiah the son of
Amoz the prophet, and in the book of the kings of Judah and
Israel.

33And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him
in a high place among the tombs of the sons of David. And
all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem gave him glory
and honor at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his
place.

—33—

1Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign,
and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem.

2And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord,
according to all the abominations of the heathen, whom the
Lord destroyed from before the face of the children of Israel.

3And he returned and built the high places, which his fa-
ther Hezekiah had pulled down, and set up images to the
Baals, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of
heaven, and served them.

4And he built altars in the house of the Lord, concerning
which the Lord said, In Jerusalem shall be My name forever.

5And he built altars to all the host of heaven in the two
courts of the house of the Lord.
6He also passed his children through the fire in the valley of
the Son of Hinnom; and he practiced witchcraft, divination,
and sorceries, and appointed those who had divining spir-
its, and enchanters, and wrought abundant wickedness before
the Lord, to provoke Him.

7And he set the graven *image*, the molten *statue*, the idol
which he made, in the house of God, of which God had
said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and
Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel,
I will put My name forever;
8and I will not again remove the foot of Israel from the land
which I gave to their fathers, if only they will take heed to
do all things which I have commanded them, according to all
the law and the ordinances and the judgments *given* by the
hand of Moses. 9So Manasseh led Judah and the inhabitants
of Jerusalem astray, to do evil beyond all the nations which
the Lord cast out from before the children of Israel.

10And the Lord spoke to Manasseh and to his people, but they hearkened not.

11And the Lord brought upon them the captains of the armies of the king of Assyria, and they took Manasseh in bonds, and bound him in fetters, and brought him to Babylon.

12And when he was afflicted, he sought the face of the Lord his God, and was greatly humbled before the face of the God of his fathers;

13and he prayed to Him. And He hearkened to him, and listened to his cry, and brought him back to Jerusalem to his kingdom. And Manasseh knew that the Lord, He is God.

14And afterward he built a wall outside the City of David, from the southwest southward in the valleys and at the entrance through the Fish Gate, as men go out by the gate round about, even as far as Ophel. And he raised it much, and set captains of the army in all the fortified cities in Judah.

15And he removed the strange gods, and the graven *image* out of the house of the Lord, and all the altars which he had built in the mount of the house of the Lord, and in Jerusalem, and outside the city.

16And he repaired the altar of the Lord, and offered upon it a sacrifice of peace offering and thank offering, and he told Judah to serve the Lord God of Israel.

17Nevertheless the people still sacrificed on the high places, only to the Lord their God.

18And the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer to God, and the words of the seers that spoke to him in the name of the God of Israel,

19behold, *they are* in the account of his prayer. And *God* hearkened to him. And all his sins, and his backslidings, and the spots on which he built the high places, and set there groves and graven images, before he repented, behold, they are written in the books of the seers.

20And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the garden of his house; and Amon his son reigned in his place.

21Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, as his father Manasseh had done. And Amon sacrificed to all the idols which his father Manasseh had made, and served them.

23And he was not humbled before the Lord as his father Manasseh was humbled; for his son Amon abounded in transgression.

24And his servants conspired against him, and killed him in his house.

25And the people of the land killed the men who had conspired against King Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his place.

—34—

1Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem.

2And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the ways of his father David, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3And in the eighth year of his reign, and he *being* yet a youth, he began to seek the Lord God of his father David. And in the twelfth year of his reign he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the ornaments for the altars, and the molten images.

4And he pulled down the altars of the Baals that were in his presence, and the high places that were above them; and he cut down the groves, and the graven images, and broke in pieces the molten images, and reduced them to powder, and cast *it* upon the surface of the tombs of those who *had* sacrificed to them.

5And he burnt the bones of the priests upon the altars, and purged Judah and Jerusalem.

6And *he did so* in the cities of Manasseh, Ephraim, Simeon, and Naphtali, and the places round about them.

7And he pulled down the altars and the groves, and he cut the idols in small pieces, and cut off all the high places from all the land of Israel, and returned to Jerusalem.

8And in the eighteenth year of his reign, after having cleansed the land and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the Lord his God.

9And they came to Hilkiah the high priest, and gave the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites who kept the gate collected of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of the princes, and of everyone that was left in Israel, and of the children of Judah and Benjamin, and of the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10And they gave it into the hand of the workmen, who were appointed in the house of the Lord, and they gave it to the workmen who wrought in the house of the Lord, to repair and strengthen the house.

11They gave *it* also to the carpenters and builders, to buy squared stones, and timber for beams to cover the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

12And the men *were* faithfully *engaged* in the works. And over them were superintendents, Jahath and Obadiah, Levites of the sons of Merari, and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of Kohath, *appointed* to oversee; and every Levite, and everyone that understood *how* to play on musical instruments.

13And *overseers were* over the burden bearers, and over all the workmen in the respective works; and of the Levites *were appointed* scribes, judges, and porters.

14And when they brought forth the money that had been brought into the house of the Lord, Hilkiah the priest found *the* Book of the Law of the Lord *given* by the hand of Moses.

15Then Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found *the* Book of the Law in the house of the Lord. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan.

16And Shaphan brought in the book to the king, and moreover he gave an account to the king, *saying, This is* all the money given into the hand of your servants that work.

17And they have collected the money that was found in the house of the Lord, and given it into the hand of the overseers, and into the hand of them that do the work.

18And Shaphan the scribe brought word to the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest has given me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.

19And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the Law, that he tore his clothes.

20And the king commanded Hilkiah, Ahikam the son of
Shaphan, Abdon the son of Micah, Shaphan the scribe, and
Asaiah the servant of the king, saying,
21Go, inquire of the Lord for me, and for everyone that is left
in Israel and Judah, concerning the words of the book that
was found; for great is the wrath of the Lord *which* has been
kindled amongst us, because our fathers have not hearkened
to the words of the Lord, to do according to all the things
written in this book.
22And Hilkiah went, and *the others* whom the king told, to
Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum, son of Tokhath,
son of Hasrah, who kept the commandments. And she dwelt
in Jerusalem in the Second *Quarter*: and they spoke to her ac-
cordingly.
23And she said to them, Thus has the Lord God of Israel
said: Tell the man who sent you to Me,
24Thus says the Lord: Behold, I bring evil upon this place,
even all the words that are written in the book that was read
before the king of Judah; 25because they have forsaken Me,
and burnt incense to strange gods, that they might provoke
Me by all the works of their hands; and My wrath is kindled
against this place, and it shall not be quenched.
26And concerning the king of Judah, who sent you to seek
the Lord, thus shall you say to him; Thus says the Lord God
of Israel: *As for* the words which you have heard,
27forasmuch as your heart was ashamed, and you were hum-
bled before Me when you heard My words against this place,

and against the inhabitants of it, and you were humbled be-
fore Me, and you tore your clothes, and wept before Me; I
also have heard, says the Lord. 28Behold, I *will* gather you
to your fathers, and you shall be gathered to your grave in
peace, and your eyes shall not look upon all the evils which I
am bringing upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of it.
And they brought back word to the king.
29And the king sent and gathered the elders of Judah and
Jerusalem.
30And the king went up to the house of the Lord, *he* and
all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests,
and the Levites, and all the people great and small; and he
read in their ears all the words of the Book of the Covenant
that were found in the house of the Lord.
31And the king stood at a pillar, and made a covenant be-
fore the Lord, to walk before the Lord, to keep His com-
mandments and testimonies, and His ordinances, with all *his*
heart and with all *his* soul, so as to perform the words of the
covenant that were written in this book.
32And he caused all that were found in Jerusalem and
Benjamin to stand; and the inhabitants of Jerusalem made a
covenant in the house of the Lord God of their fathers.
33And Josiah removed all the abominations out of the
whole land which belonged to the children of Israel, and
caused all that were found in Jerusalem and in Israel, to serve
the Lord their God all his days. He departed not from follow-
ing the Lord God of his fathers.

—35—

1And Josiah kept a Passover to the Lord his God; and sac-
rificed the Passover on the fourteenth day of the first month.
2And he appointed the priests at their charges, and encour-
aged them for the services of the house of the Lord.
3And he told the Levites that were able *to act* in all Israel,
that they should consecrate themselves to the Lord. And
they put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of
David king of Israel built. And the king said, You must not
carry anything on your shoulders; now then minister to the
Lord your God, and to His people Israel.
4And prepare yourselves according to the houses of your
families, and according to your daily courses, according to the
writing of David king of Israel, and *the order* by the hand of
his son Solomon.
5And stand in the house according to the divisions of the
houses of your families for your brethren the sons of the peo-
ple; *so* also let there be for the Levites a division of the house
of their family.
6And kill the Passover *lamb*, and prepare *it* for your
brethren, to do according to the word of the Lord, by the
hand of Moses.
7And Josiah gave as an offering to the children of the peo-
ple, sheep, lambs, and kids of the young of the goats, all
for the Passover, *even for* all that were found, in number
amounting to thirty thousand, and three thousand calves,
these *were* of the substance of the king.
8And his princes gave an offering to the people, and to the
priests, and to the Levites: and Hilkiah and Zechariah and Je-
hiel the chief men gave to the priests of the house of God,
they even gave for the Passover sheep, lambs, and kids, two
thousand six hundred, and three hundred calves.
9And Conaniah, Benaiah, Shemaiah, Nethaneel his
brother, Hashabiah, Jeiel, and Jozabad, heads of the Levites,
gave an offering to the Levites for the Passover, of five thou-
sand sheep and five hundred calves.
10And the service was duly ordered, and the priests stood
in their place, and the Levites in their divisions, according to
the command of the king.
11And they killed the Passover *offerings*, and the priests
sprinkled the blood from their hand, and the Levites skinned
the animals.
12And they prepared the whole burnt offering to give to
them, according to the division by the houses of families, *even*
to the sons of the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written
in the Book of Moses.
13And thus *they did* till the morning. And they roasted the
Passover with fire according to the ordinance; and boiled the
holy *pieces* in copper vessels and caldrons, and *the feast* went
on well, and they quickly served all the children of the peo-
ple.
14And after they had prepared for themselves and for the
priests, for the priests *were engaged* in offering the whole
burnt offerings and the fat until night, then the Levites pre-
pared for themselves, and for their brethren the sons of
Aaron.
15And the sons of Asaph the psalm-singers *were* at their
post according to the commands of David, and Asaph, He-
man, and Jeduthun, the prophets of the king. Also, the chiefs
and the porters of the several gates-it was not for them to
stir from the service of the holy things, for their brethren the
Levites prepared for them.
16So all the service of the Lord was duly ordered and prepared
in that day, for keeping the Passover, and offering the whole

burnt sacrifices on the altar of the Lord, according to the command of King Josiah.

17And the children of Israel that were present kept the Passover at that time, and the Feast of Unleavened Bread for seven days.

18And there was no Passover like it in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet, or any king of Israel; they kept not such a Passover as Josiah, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, kept to the Lord.

19In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah this Passover was kept, after all these things that Josiah did in the house. And King Josiah burnt those who had in them a divining spirit, and the wizards, and the images, and the idols, and the sodomites which were in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, that he might confirm the words of the law that were written in the book which Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the Lord. There was no *king* like him before him, who turned to the Lord with all his heart, and all his soul, and all his strength, according to all the Law of Moses, and after him there rose up none like him. Nevertheless the Lord turned not from the anger of His fierce wrath, wherewith the Lord was greatly angry against Judah, for all the provocations in which Manasseh had provoked Him. And the Lord said, I will even remove Judah also from My presence, as I have removed Israel, and I have rejected the city which I chose, *even*

Jerusalem, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there.

20And Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt went up against the king of the Assyrians to the River Euphrates, and King Josiah went to meet him.

21And he sent messengers to him, saying, What have I to do with you, O king of Judah? I have not come today to war against you; and God has told me to make haste; beware of the God that is with me, lest He destroy you.

22However, Josiah turned not his face from him, but strengthened himself to fight against him, and hearkened not to the words of Necho by the mouth of God, and he came to fight in the plain of Megiddo.

23And the archers shot at King Josiah. And the king said to his servants, Take me away, for I am severely wounded.

24And his servants lifted him out of the chariot, and put him in the second chariot which he had, and brought him to Jerusalem. And he died, and was buried with his fathers; and all Judah and Jerusalem lamented over Josiah.

25And Jeremiah mourned over Josiah, and all the chief men and chief women uttered a lamentation over Josiah until this day. And they made it an ordinance for Israel, and behold, it is written in the lamentations.

26And the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his hope, are written in the law of the Lord.

27And his acts, the first and the last, behold, *they are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

—36—

1And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king over Jerusalem in the place of his father.

2Jehoahaz *was* twenty-three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Amital, daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his fathers had done. And Pharaoh Necho bound him in Diblath in the land of Emath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem.

3And the king brought him over to Egypt, and imposed a tribute on the land, a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

4And Pharaoh Necho made Eliakim the son of Josiah king over Judah in the place of his father Josiah, and changed his name *to* Jehoiakim. And Pharaoh Necho took his brother Jehoahaz and brought him into Egypt, and he died there; but *he* had given the silver and gold to Pharaoh. At that time the land began to be taxed to give the money at the command of Pharaoh; and everyone as he could borrowed the silver and the gold of the people of the land, to give to Pharaoh Necho.

5Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name *was* Zechora, daughter of Neriah of Ramah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his fathers did. In his days came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon into the land, and he served him three years, and *then* revolted from him. And the Lord sent against them the Chaldeans, and plundering parties of Syrians, and plundering parties of the Moabites, and of the children of Ammon, and of Samaria. But after this they departed, according to the word of the Lord by the hand of His servants the prophets. Nevertheless the wrath of the Lord was upon Judah, so that they should be removed from His presence, because of the sins of Manasseh in all that he did, and for the innocent blood which Jehoiakim shed, for he had filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; yet the Lord would not utterly destroy them.

6And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against him, and bound him with bronze fetters, and carried him away to Babylon.

7And he carried away a part of the vessels of the house of the Lord to Babylon, and put them in his temple in Babylon.

8And the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, behold, *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Jehoiakim slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers; and Jeconiah his son reigned in his place.

9Jeconiah *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem, and did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord.

10And at the turn of the year, King Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the precious vessels of the house of the Lord, and made Zedekiah his father's brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11Zedekiah *was* twenty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord his God; he was not ashamed before the prophet Jeremiah, nor because of the word of the Lord;

13in that he rebelled against King Nebuchadnezzar, which he adjured him by God *not to do*; but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart, so as not to return to the Lord God of Israel.

14 And all the great men of Judah, and the priests, and the
people of the land transgressed abundantly in the abomina-
tions of the heathen, and polluted the house of the Lord
which *was* in Jerusalem.
15 And the Lord God of their fathers sent by the hand of
His prophets; rising early and sending His messengers, for He
had compassion on His people, and His sanctuary.
16 Nevertheless they sneered at His messengers, and despised
His words, and mocked His prophets, until the wrath of the
Lord rose up against His people, till there was no remedy.
17 And He brought the king of the Chaldeans against them,
and killed their young men with the sword in the house of
His sanctuary, and did not spare Zedekiah, and had no mercy
upon their virgins, and they led away their old men; He de-
livered all things into their hands.
18 And all the vessels of the house of God, the great and
the small, and the treasures of the house of the Lord, and all
the treasures of the king and the great men; he brought all to
Babylon.

19 And he burned the house of the Lord, and broke down
the wall of Jerusalem, and burned its palaces with fire, and
utterly destroyed every beautiful vessel.
20 And he carried away the remnant to Babylon; and they
were servants to him and to his sons until *the establishment
of* the kingdom of the Medes,
21 that the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah might
be fulfilled, until the land should enjoy its Sabbaths in resting,
and Sabbath keeping all the days of its desolation, till the ac-
complishment of seventy years. 22 In the first year of Cyrus
king of the Persians, after the fulfillment of the word of the
Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah, the Lord stirred up the spirit
of Cyrus king of the Persians, and told him to make procla-
mation in writing throughout all his kingdom, saying, 23 Thus
says Cyrus king of the Persians to all the kingdoms of the
earth: The Lord God of heaven has given me *power*, and He
has commanded me to build a house to Him in Jerusalem, in
Judea. Who *is there* among you of all His people? His God
shall be with him, and let him go up.

EZRA

—1—

1 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, that
the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah might be ful-
filled, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of the Per-
sians, and he issued a proclamation through all his kingdom,
and that in writing, saying,
2 Thus said Cyrus king of the Persians: The Lord God of
heaven has given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and He
has given me a command to build Him a house in Jerusalem
that is in Judea. 3 Who *is* there among you of all His people?
For his God shall be with him, and he shall go up to Jerusalem
that is in Judea, and let him build the house of the God of Is-
rael: He *is* the God that is in Jerusalem.
4 And *let* every *Jew* that is left *go* from every place where
he sojourns, and the men of his place shall help him with sil-
ver and gold, with goods and livestock, together with the vol-
untary offering for the house of God that is in Jerusalem.
5 Then the chiefs of the families of Judah and Benjamin arose,
and the priests, and the Levites, all whose spirit the Lord
stirred up to go up to build the house of the Lord that *is* in
Jerusalem.
6 And all that were round about strengthened their hands
with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, with livestock,
and with presents, besides the voluntary offerings.
7 And King Cyrus brought out the vessels of the house
of the Lord, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought from
Jerusalem, and put in the house of his god.
8 And Cyrus king of the Persians brought them out by the
hand of Mithradath the treasurer, and he numbered them to
Sheshbazzar, the chief man of Judah.
9 And this *is* their number: thirty gold platters, and a thou-
sand silver platters, twenty-nine knives, thirty golden goblets,
10 four hundred and ten double silver *vessels*, and a thousand
other vessels. 11 All the gold and silver vessels were five thou-
sand four hundred, *even* all that went up with Sheshbazzar
from the *place of* transportation, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

—2—

1 And these *are* the people of the land that went up, of the
number of prisoners who were removed, whom Nebuchad-
nezzar king of Babylon carried away to Babylon, and they re-
turned to Judah and Jerusalem, every man to his city.
2 *Those* who came with Zerubbabel *were*: Jeshua, Nehemiah,
Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Re-
hum, *and* Baanah. The number of the people of Israel: 3 the
children of Phares, two thousand one hundred and seventy-
two; 4 the children of Shephatiah, three hundred and seventy-
two; 5 the children of Arah, seven hundred and seventy-five;
6 the children of Pahath-Moab, belonging to the sons of Jeshua
and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve; 7 the chil-
dren of Elam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four; 8 the
children of Zatthu, nine hundred and forty-five; 9 the children
of Zacchai, seven hundred and sixty; 10 the children of Banui,
six hundred and forty-two; 11 the children of Babai, six hun-
dred and twenty-three; 12 the children of Azgad, a thousand
two hundred and twenty-two; 13 the children of Adonikam,
six hundred and sixty-six; 14 the children of Bigvai, two thou-
sand and fifty-six; 15 the children of Adin, four hundred and
fifty-four; 16 the children of Ater *the son* of Hezekiah, ninety
eight; 17 the children of Bezai, three hundred and twenty-three;
18 the children of Jorah, a hundred and twelve; 19 the children
of Hashum, two hundred and twenty-three; 20 the children
of Gibbar, ninety-five; 21 the children of Bethlehem, a hun-
dred and twenty-three; 22 the children of Netophah, fifty-six;
23 the children of Anathoth, a hundred and twenty-eight; 24 the
children of Azmaveth, forty-three; 25 the children of Kirjath
Arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty-
three; 26 the children of Ramah and Gibeah, six hundred and
twenty-one; 27 the men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty-
two; 28 the men of Bethel and Ai, four hundred and twenty-
three; 29 the children of Nebo, fifty-two; 30 the children of Mag-
bish, a hundred and fifty-six; 31 the children of Elamar, a thou-
sand two hundred and fifty-four; 32 the children of Elam, three
hundred and twenty; 33 the children of Lod and Ono, seven
hundred and twenty-five; 34 the children of Jericho, three hun-
dred and forty-five. 35 the children of Senaah, three thousand
six hundred and thirty.
36 And the priests, the sons of Jedaiah, of the house of
Jeshua, nine hundred and seventy-three;
37 the children of Immer, a thousand and fifty-two; 38 the chil-
dren of Pashur, a thousand two hundred and forty-seven;
39 the children of Harim, a thousand and seven.
40 And the Levites, the sons of Jeshua and Kadmiel, belong-
ing to the sons of Hodaviah, seventy-four.
41 The sons of Asaph, *the* singers: a hundred and twenty-eight.
42 The children of the gatekeepers, the children of Shallum,
the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children
of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, a
hundred and thirty-nine *in* all. 43 The Nethinim: the children
of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,
44 the children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of
Padon, 45 the children of Labanah, the children of Hagabah,
the sons of Akkub, 46 the children of Hagab, the children of
Shalmai, the children of Hanan, 47 the children of Giddel, the
children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah, 48 the children of
Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam, 49 the
children of Uzzo, the children of Paseah, the children of Be-
sai, 50 the children of Asnah, the children of Meunim, the chil-
dren of Nephusim, 51 the children of Bakbuk, the children of
Hakupha, the children of Harhur, 52 the children of Bazluth,
the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, 53 the chil-
dren of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,
54 the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha. 55 The chil-
dren of the servants of Solomon: the children of Sotai, the
children of Sophereth, the children of Peruda, 56 the children
of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, 57 the
children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of
Pochereth, the children of Zebaim, the children of Ami. 58 All
the Nethinim, and the sons of Abdeselma *were* three hun-
dred and ninety-two.

59And these *are* they that went up from Tel Melah, Tel
Harsha, Cherub, Addan, and Immer; but they were not able
to identify the house of their fathers, and their seed, whether
they were of Israel;
60the children of Delaiah, the children of Bua, the children of
Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred and fifty-two.
61And of the children of the priests, the children of Labeia,
the children of Akkus, the children of Barzillai, who took a
wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called
by their name.
62These sought their genealogy *as though* they had been reck-
oned, but they were not found; and they were removed from
the priesthood, *as defiled.*
63And the Tirshatha told them that they should not eat
of the most holy things, until a priest should arise with the
Urim and Thummim.

64And all the congregation together *were* about forty-two
thousand three hundred and sixty;
65besides their male and female servants, *and* these were seven
thousand three hundred and thirty-seven. And *among* these
were two hundred men and women singers. 66Their horses
were seven hundred and thirty-six, their mules, two hundred
and forty-five. 67Their camels, four hundred and thirty-five;
their donkeys, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.
68And *some* of the chiefs of families, when they went into
the house of the Lord that was in Jerusalem, offered willingly
for the house of God, to establish it on its prepared place.
69According to their ability they gave into the treasury of the
work pure gold, sixty-one thousand pieces, and five thousand
pounds of silver, and one hundred priests' garments. 70So the
priests, the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers,
and the porters, and the Nethinim, dwelt in their cities, and
all Israel in their cities.

—3—

1And the seventh month came on, and the children of Is-
rael *were* in their cities, and the people assembled as one man
at Jerusalem.
2Then stood up Jeshua the *son* of Jozadak, and his brothers
the priests, and Zerubbabel the *son* of Shealtiel, and his
brothers, and they built the altar of the God of Israel, to offer
upon it whole burnt offerings, according to the things that
were written in the law of Moses the man of God.
3And they set up the altar on its place, for there was a fear
upon them because of the people of the land. And the whole
burnt offerings was offered up upon it to the Lord morning
and evening.
4And they kept the Feast of Tabernacles, according to that
which was written, and *offered* whole burnt offerings daily,
in number according to the ordinance, the exact daily rate.
5And after this the perpetual whole burnt offering, and *of-
fering* for the season of new moon, and for all the hallowed
feasts to the Lord, and for everyone that offered a freewill of-
fering to the Lord.
6On the first day of the seventh month they began to offer
whole burnt offerings to the Lord, but the foundation of the
house of the Lord was not laid.
7And they gave money to the stone masons and carpenters,
and food and drink, and oil, to the Sidonians, and Tyrians, to
bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of Joppa, according
to the grant of Cyrus king of the Persians to them.
8And in the second year of their coming to the house of
God in Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel
the *son* of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the *son* of Jozadak, and the
rest of their brothers the priests and the Levites, and all who
came from the captivity to Jerusalem, and they appointed the
Levites, from twenty years old and upward, over the work-
men in the house of the Lord.
9And Jeshua and his sons and brothers stood, *with* Kad-
miel and his sons, the sons of Judah, over them that per-
formed the works in the house of God; the sons of Henadad
with their sons and their brothers the Levites.
10And they laid a foundation for building the house of the
Lord; and the priests in their robes stood with trumpets and
the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the
Lord, according to the order of David king of Israel.
11And they answered *each other* with praise and thanks-
giving to the Lord, *saying*, For *it is* good, for His mercy to Is-
rael *endures* forever. And all the people shouted with a loud
voice to praise the Lord at the laying the foundation of the
house of the Lord.
12But many of the priests and the Levites, and the elder men,
heads of families, who had seen the former house on its foun-
dation, and *who saw* this house with their eyes, wept with
a loud voice; but the multitude shouted with joy to raise a
song.
13And the people did not distinguish the voice of the glad
shout from the voice of the weeping of the people, for the
people shouted with a loud voice, and the voice was heard
even from afar off.

—4—

1And they that afflicted Judah and Benjamin heard, that
the children of the captivity were building a house to the
Lord God of Israel.
2And they drew near to Zerubbabel, and to the heads of
families, and said to them, We will build with you; for as you
do, we seek *to serve* our God, and we do sacrifice to Him
from the days of Esarhaddon king of Assyria, who brought
us here.
3Then Zerubbabel and Jeshua and the rest of the heads of the
families of Israel said to them, *It is* not for us and you to build
a house to our God, for we ourselves will build together to
the Lord our God, as Cyrus the king of the Persians com-
manded us.
4And the people of the land weakened the hands of the
people of Judah, and hindered them in building,
5and *continued* hiring *people* against them, plotting to frus-
trate their counsel, all the days of Cyrus king of the Persians,
and until the reign of Darius king of the Persians.
6And in the reign of Ahasuerus, even in the beginning of
his reign, they wrote a letter against the inhabitants of Judah
and Jerusalem.

7And in the days of Artaxerxes, Tabel wrote peaceably to
Mithradath and to the rest of his fellow servants: the tax col-
lector wrote to Artaxerxes king of the Persians a writing in
the Syrian tongue, and *the same* interpreted.
8Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote an epis-
tle against Jerusalem to King Artaxerxes, *saying,* 9Thus has
judged Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and
the rest of our fellow servants, the Dinaites, the Apharsath-
chites, the Tarpelites, the people of Persia, the Erech, the
Babylonians, the Shushan, the Dehavites, 10and the rest of the
nations whom the great and noble Osnapper removed, and
settled them in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *of them*
beyond the river. 11This *is* the contents of the letter which
they sent to him: To King Artaxerxes from your servants
the men *of the region* beyond the river: 12Be it known to the
king, that the Jews who came up to us from you, have come
to Jerusalem, the rebellious and wicked city which they are
building, and its walls are set in order, and they have estab-
lished the foundations of it. 13Now then let it be known to the
king, that if that city be built up, and its walls completed, you
shall have no tribute, neither will they pay *any tribute*, and
this injures kings.
14And it is not lawful for us to see the dishonor of the king.
Therefore have we sent and made known *the matter* to the
king,
15that examination may be made in your fathers' book of
record. And you shall find, and you shall know that this city
is rebellious, and does harm to kings and countries, and there
are in the midst of it from very old time refuges for *runaway*
slaves. Therefore this city has been made desolate. 16We there-
fore declare to the king, that if this city is rebuilt, and its walls
are set up, you shall have no peace. 17Then the king sent to
Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest
of their fellow servants who dwelt in Samaria, and the rest
beyond the river, *saying,* Peace; and he said, 18The tax collec-
tor whom you sent to us has been called before me.
19And a decree has been made by me, and we have exam-
ined, and found that city of old time exalts itself against kings,
and that rebellions and desertions take place within it.
20And there were powerful kings in Jerusalem, and they
ruled over all the *country* beyond the river, and abundant
revenues and tribute were given to them.
21Now therefore make a decree to stop the work of those men,
and that city shall no more be built. 22*See* that you be care-
ful of the decree, *not* to be remiss concerning this matter,
lest at any time destruction should abound to the harm of
kings. 23Then the tax collector of King Artaxerxes read *the
letter* before Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe,
and his fellow servants. And they went in haste to Jerusalem
and through Judah, and caused them to cease with horses
and an *armed* force. 24Thus the work of the house of God in
Jerusalem ceased, and it was at a standstill until the second
year of the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

—5—

1And Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the *son* of Iddo,
prophesied a prophesy to the Jews in Judah and Jerusalem in
the name of the God of Israel, *even* to them.
2Then Zerubbabel the *son* of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of
Jehozadak rose up, and began to build the house of God that
was in Jerusalem, and with them *were* the prophets of God
assisting them. 3At the same time Tattenai the governor on
this side the river, and Shethar-Boznai, and their fellow ser-
vants came to them, and spoke thus to them: Who has or-
dained a decree for you to build this house, and to *provide*
this preparation? 4Then they spoke thus to them, What are
the names of the men that build this city? 5But the eyes of
God were upon the captivity of Judah, and they did not cause
them to cease till the decree was brought to Darius; and then
was sent by the tax collector concerning this. 6*This is* the copy
of a letter which Tattenai, the governor of the part on this
side the river, and Shethar-Boznai, and their fellow servants
the Apharsachaeans, who were on this side of the river, sent
to King Darius. 7They sent an account to him, and thus it was
written in it: All peace to King Darius. 8Be it known to the
king, that we went into the land of Judea, to the house of the
great God; and it is building with choice stones, and they are
laying timbers in the walls, and that work is prospering, and
goes on favourably in their hands. 9Then we asked those el-
ders, and thus we said to them, Who gave you the order to
build this house, and to *provide* this preparation?
10And we asked them their names, *in order* to declare *them*
to you, so as to write to you the names of their leading men.
11And they answered us thus, saying, We *are* the servants
of the God of heaven and earth, and we *are* building the
house which had been built many years before this, and a
great king of Israel built it, and established it for them.
12But after that our fathers provoked the God of heaven,
and He gave them into the hands of Nebuchadnezzar the
Chaldean, king of Babylon, and he destroyed this house, and
carried the people away captive to Babylon.
13And in the first year of King Cyrus, Cyrus the king made
a decree that this house of God should be built.
14And the gold and silver vessels of the house of God,
which Nebuchadnezzar brought out from the house that was
in Jerusalem, and carried them into the temple of the king,
those King Cyrus brought out from the temple of the king,
and gave to Sheshbazzar the treasurer, who was over the
treasury,
15and said to him, Take all the vessels, and go, put them in the
house that is in Jerusalem in their place. 16Then that Shesh-
bazzar came, and laid the foundations of the house of God in
Jerusalem. And from that time even until now it has been
building, and has not been finished.
17And now, if it *seems* good to the king, let a search be
made in the treasure house of the king at Babylon, that you
may know whether *it is so*, that a decree was made by King
Cyrus to build that house of God that was in Jerusalem, and
let the king send to us when he has learned concerning this
matter.

—6—

1 Then Darius the king made a decree, and caused a search
to be made in the record offices, where the treasure is stored
in Babylon.
2 And there was found in the city, in the palace, a volume,
and this was the record written in it:
3 In the first year of King Cyrus, Cyrus the king made a decree
concerning the holy house of God that was in Jerusalem, *say-
ing*, Let the house be built, and the place where they offer
the sacrifices (Also he appointed its elevation, in height sixty
cubits; its breadth was of sixty cubits).
4 And *let there be* three strong layers of stone, and one
layer of timber; and the expense shall be paid out of the house
of the king.
5 And the silver and the gold vessels of the house of God,
which Nebuchadnezzar carried off from the house that was
in Jerusalem, and carried to Babylon, let them also be given,
and be carried to the temple that is in Jerusalem, and put in
the place where they were set in the house of God.
6 Now, you rulers beyond the river, Shethar-Boznai, and their
fellow servants the Apharsachaeans, who *are* on the other
side of the river, give *these things*, keeping far from that
place. 7 Now let alone the work of the house of God; let the
rulers of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build that house
of God on its place. 8 Also a decree has been made by me, if
haply you may do somewhat in concert with the elders of the
Jews for the building of that house of God: to wit, out of the
king's property, *even* the tributes beyond the river, let there
be money to defray the expenses carefully granted to those
men, so that they be not hindered.
9 And whatever need *there may be*, you shall give both the
young of bulls and rams, and lambs for whole burnt offerings
to the God of heaven, *and* wheat, salt, wine, and oil—let it
be given them according to the word of the priests that are in
Jerusalem, day by day whatsoever they shall ask;
10 that they may offer sacrifices of sweet aroma to the God of
heaven, and that they may pray for the life of the king and
his sons.
11 And a decree has been made by me, that every man who
shall alter this word, timber shall be pulled down from his
house, and let him be lifted up and slain upon it, and his
house shall be confiscated.
12 And may the God whose name dwells there, overthrow
every king and people who shall stretch out his hand to alter
or destroy the house of God which is in Jerusalem. I, Darius
have made a decree; let it be diligently *attended to*.
13 Then Tattenai the governor on this side beyond the river,
Shethar-Boznai, and his fellow servants, according to that
which King Darius sent, so they did diligently.
14 And the elders of the Jews and the Levites built, at the
prophecy of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of
Iddo; and they built up, and finished *it*, by the decree of the
God of Israel, and by the decree of Cyrus, and Darius, and
Artaxerxes, kings of the Persians.
15 And they finished this house by the third day of the
month *of* Adar, which is the sixth year of the reign of Darius
the king.
16 And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites,
and the rest of the children of the captivity kept the dedica-
tion of the house of God with gladness.
17 And they offered for the dedication of the house of God
a hundred calves, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs,
twelve kids of the goats for a sin offering for all Israel, accord-
ing to the number of the tribes of Israel.
18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites
in their separate orders, for the services of God in Jerusalem,
according to the writing of the Book of Moses
19 And the children of the captivity kept the Passover on
the fourteenth day of the first month.
20 For the priests and Levites were purified, all were clean to a
man, and they slaughtered the Passover *lambs* for all the chil-
dren of the captivity, and for their brothers the priests, and
for themselves.
21 And the children of Israel ate the Passover, *even* they
that were of the captivity, and everyone who separated him-
self to them from the uncleanness of the nations of the land,
to seek the Lord God of Israel.
22 And they kept the Feast of Unleavened Bread seven days
with gladness, because the Lord made them glad, and He
turned the heart of the king of Assyria to them, to strengthen
their hands in the works of the house of the God of Israel.

—7—

1 Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king
of the Persians, came up Ezra, the son of Seraiah, the son of
Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,
2 the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,
3 the son of Amariah, the son of Azaria, the son of Maraioth,
4 the son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, 5 the
son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the
son of Aaron the first priest- 6 this Ezra came up out of Baby-
lon; and he was a skilled scribe in the Law of Moses, which
the Lord God of Israel had given. And the king granted him
leave, for the hand of the Lord his God was upon him in all
things which he sought.
7 And *some* of the children of Israel, and *some* of the
priests, and of the Levites, and the singers, and the gatekeep-
ers, and the Nethinim, came up to Jerusalem, in the seventh
year of Artaxerxes the king.
8 And they came to Jerusalem in the fifth month (this *was*
the seventh year of the king).
9 For in the first *day* of the first month he began the going up
from Babylon, and in the first day of the fifth month, they
came to Jerusalem, for the good hand of his God was upon
him. 10 For Ezra had determined in his heart to seek the law,
and to do and teach the ordinances and judgments in Israel.
11 And this *is* the copy of the order which Artaxerxes gave
to Ezra the priest, the scribe, of the book of the words of the
commandments of the Lord, and of His ordinances to Israel.
12 Artaxerxes, king of kings, to Ezra, the scribe of the law of
the Lord God of heaven, Let the order and the answer be
accomplished. 13 A decree is made by me, that everyone who
is willing in my kingdom of the people of Israel, and of the
priests and Levites, to go to Jerusalem, *be permitted* to go
with you. 14 *One* has been sent from the king and his seven

counselors, to visit Judea and Jerusalem, according to the law
of their God which is in your hand.
15And for the house of the Lord *there has been sent* silver
and gold, which the king and the counselors have freely given
to the God of Israel, who dwells in Jerusalem.
16And all the silver and gold, whatsoever you shall find in
all the land of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people, and the priests that offer freely for the house of God
which is in Jerusalem.
17And as for everyone that arrives *there*, speedily order
him by this letter *to bring* calves, rams, lambs, and their grain
offerings, and their drink offerings; and you shall offer them
on the altar of the house of your God which is in Jerusalem.
18And whatever seems good to you and to your brothers to
do with the rest of the silver and the gold, do as it is pleasing
to your God.
19And deliver the vessels that are given to you for the service of the house of God, before God in Jerusalem.
20And as to the rest of the needs of the house of your God,
you shall give from the king's treasure houses,
21and from me, whatever seems *good* to you to give. I, King
Artaxerxes have made a decree for all the treasuries that
are in the *country* beyond the river, that whatever Ezra the
priest and scribe of the God of heaven may require of you,
let it be done diligently, 22to *the amount of* a hundred talents of silver, and a hundred measures of wheat, and a hundred baths of wine, and a hundred baths of oil, and salt without reckoning. 23Let whatever is in the decree of the God
of heaven be done. Take heed lest anyone make an attack
against the house of the God of heaven, lest at any time there
shall be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons.
24Also this has been declared to you, with respect to all the
priests, and Levites, the singers, porters, Nethinim and ministers of the house of God, let no tribute be *paid* to you; you
shall not have power to oppress them.
25And you, Ezra, as the wisdom of God *is* in your hand, appoint scribes and judges, that they may judge for all the people beyond the river, all that know the law of the Lord your
God; and you shall make it known to him that knows not.
26And whosoever shall not do the law of God, and the
law of the king readily, judgment shall be taken upon him,
whether for death or for chastisement, or for a fine of his
property, or casting into prison.
27Blessed *be* the Lord God of our fathers, who has put it thus
into the heart of the king, to glorify the house of the Lord
which is in Jerusalem; 28and has given me favour in the eyes
of the king, and of his counselors, and all the rulers of the
king, the exalted ones. And I was strengthened according to
the good hand of God upon me, and I gathered chief men of
Israel to go up with me.

—8—

1And these *are* the heads of their families, the leaders that
went up with me in the reign of Artaxerxes the king of Babylon:
2Of the sons of Phinehas, Gershom; of the sons of Ithamar,
Daniel; of the sons of David; Hattush. 3Of the sons of Shecaniah, and the sons of Parosh; Zechariah; and with him a company *of* a hundred and fifty *men*. 4Of the sons of Pahath-Moab, Eliehoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two
hundred males.
5And of the sons of Zatho, Shechaniah the son of Jahaziel,
and with him three hundred males.
6And of the sons of Adin, Ebed the son of Jonathan, and
with him fifty males.
7And of the sons of Elam, Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and
with him seventy males.
8And of the sons of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the son of
Michael, and with him eighty males.
9And of the sons of Joab, Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and
with him two hundred and eighteen males.
10And of the sons of Banni, Shelomith the son of Josiphiah,
and with him a hundred and sixty males.
11And of the sons of Bebai, Zechariah the son of Bebai, and
with him twenty-eight males.
12And of the sons of Azgad, Johanan the son of Hakkatan,
and with him a hundred and ten males.
13And of the sons of Adonikam *were the* last, and these
were their names, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with
them sixty males.
14And of the sons of Bigvai, Uthai and Zabbud, and with
him seventy males.
15And I gathered them to the river that comes to Ahava,
and we encamped there three days. And I reviewed the people and the priests, and found none of the sons of Levi there.
16And I sent men of understanding to Eliezar, Ariel, Shemaiah, Elnathan, Jarib, Elnathan, Nathan, Zechariah,
Meshullam, Joiarib, and to Elnathan.
17And I forwarded them to the rulers with the money of
the place, and I put words in their mouth to speak to their
brothers the Nethinim with the money of the place, that they
should bring us singers for the house of our God.
18And they came to us, as the good hand of our God was
upon us, even a man of understanding of the sons of Mahli,
the son of Levi, the son of Israel, and at the commencement
came his sons and his brothers, eighteen *men*.
19And Hashabiah, and Jeshaiah, of the sons of Merari, his
brothers and his sons, twenty *men*.
20And of the Nethinim; whom David and the princes had
appointed for the service of the Levites, *there were* two hundred and twenty Nethinim; all were gathered by *their* names.
21And I proclaimed there a fast, at the River Ahava, that
we should humble ourselves before our God, to seek from
Him the right way for us, and for our children, and for all our
property.
22For I was ashamed to ask of the king a guard and horsemen
to save us from the enemy in the way; for we had spoken to
the king, saying, The hand of our God *is* upon all that seek
Him, for good; but His power and His wrath *are* upon all
that forsake Him. 23So we fasted, and asked of our God concerning this; and He hearkened to us.
24And I gave charge to twelve of the chiefs of the priests,
to Sherebiah, to Hashabiah, and ten of their brothers with
them.
25And I weighed to them the silver, and the gold, and the
vessels of the firstfruits of the house of our God, which the
king, and his counselors, and his princes, and all Israel that
were found, had dedicated.
26I even weighed into their hands six hundred and fifty talents
of silver, and a hundred silver vessels, and a hundred talents

of gold; 27and twenty golden bowls, *weighing* about a thousand drachmas, and superior vessels of fine shining brass, *precious* as gold.

28And I said to them, You *are* holy to the Lord; and the vessels *are* holy; and the silver and the gold are freewill offerings to the Lord God of our fathers.

29Be watchful and keep them, until you weigh *them* before the chief priests and the Levites, and the chiefs of families in Jerusalem, at the chambers of the house of the Lord. 30So the priests and the Levites took the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring to Jerusalem into the house of our God.

31And we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month, to come to Jerusalem. And the hand of our God was upon us, and He delivered us from the hand of the enemy and adversary in the way.

32And we came to Jerusalem, and stayed there three days.

33And it came to pass on the fourth day that we weighed the silver and the gold and the vessels in the house of our God, into the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest, and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas, and with them Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, the Levites.

34All things *were reckoned* by number and weight, and the whole weight was written *down*. 35At that time the children of the banishment that came from the captivity offered whole burnt offerings to the God of Israel, twelve calves for all Israel, ninety-six rams, seventy-seven lambs, twelve goats for a sin offering; all whole burnt offerings to the Lord.

36And they gave the king's mandate to the king's lieutenants, and the governors beyond the river: and they honored the people and the house of God.

—9—

1And when these things were finished, the princes drew near to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the lands in their abominations, *even* the Cannanite, the Hittites, the Perizzite, the Jebusite, the Ammonite, the Moabite, and the Moserite and the Amorite.

2For they have taken of their daughters for themselves and their sons, and the holy seed has passed among the nations of the lands, and the hand of the rulers *has been* first in this transgression.

3And when I heard this thing, I tore my clothes, and trembled, and plucked *some* of the hairs of my head and of my beard, and sat down mourning.

4Then there assembled to me all that followed the word of the God of Israel, on account of the transgression of the captivity; and I remained mourning until the evening sacrifice.

5And at the evening sacrifice I rose up from my humiliation; and when I had tore my clothes, then I trembled, and I bowed myself on my knees, and spread out my hands to the Lord God,

6and I said, O Lord, I am ashamed and confounded, O my God, to lift up my face to You; for our transgressions have abounded over our head, and our trespasses have increased even to heaven. 7From the days of our fathers we have been in a great trespass until this day; and because of our iniquities we, and our kings, and our children, have been delivered into the hand of the kings of the Nations by the sword, by captivity, by spoil, and with shame of our face, as at this day.

8And now our God has dealt mercifully with us, so as to leave us *a remnant* to escape, and to give us an establishment in the place of His sanctuary, to enlighten our eyes, and give us a measure of revival in our bondage.

9For we are slaves, yet in our bondage the Lord our God has not deserted us; and He has extended favour to us in the sight of the kings of the Persians, to revive us, that they should raise up the house of our God, and restore the desolate places of it, and to give us a wall in Judah and Jerusalem. 10What shall we say, O our God, after this? For we have forsaken Your commandments, 11which You have given us by the hand of Your servants the prophets, saying, The land, into which you go to inherit it, is a land subject to disturbance by the removal of the people of the nations for their abominations, wherewith they have filled it from one end to the other by their impurity.

12And now give not your daughters to their sons, and take not of their daughters for your sons, neither shall you ever seek their peace or their goods, that you may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and transmit it as an inheritance to your children forever.

13And after all that has come upon us because of our evil deeds, and our great trespass, *it is clear* that there is none such as our God, for You have lightly visited our iniquities, and given us deliverance;

14whereas we have repeatedly broken Your commandments, and intermarried with the people of the lands. Be not very angry with us to *our* utter destruction, so that there should be no remnant or survivor. 15O Lord God of Israel, You *are* righteous, for we are left as a remnant, as it is this day. Behold, we *are* before You in our trespasses, for we cannot stand before You on this account.

—10—

1So when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and praying before the house of God, a very great assembly of Israel came together to him, men and women and youths; for the people wept, and wept aloud.

2And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, of the sons of Elam, answered and said to Ezra, We have broken covenant with our God, and have taken strange wives of the nations of the land. Yet now there is patience *of hope* to Israel concerning this thing.

3Now then let us make a covenant with our God, to put away all the wives, and their offspring, as you advise: 4arise, and alarm them with the commands of our God; and let *it* be done according to the law. Rise up, for the matter *is* upon you; and we *are* with you. Be strong and do. 5Then Ezra arose, and caused the rulers, the priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they would do according to this word. And they swore.

6And Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went
to the treasury of Johanan the son of Eliashib. And when
he came there, he ate no bread, and drank no water, for he
mourned over the unfaithfulness *of those* of the captivity.
7And they made a proclamation throughout Judah and
Jerusalem to all the children of the captivity, that they should
assemble at Jerusalem, *saying*,
8Everyone who shall not arrive within three days, as *is* the
counsel of the rulers and the elders, all his substance shall be
forfeited, and he shall be separated from the congregation of
the captivity. 9So all the men of Judah and Benjamin assem-
bled at Jerusalem within the three days. This *was* the ninth
month. On the twentieth day of the month all the people sat
down in the street of the house of the Lord, because of their
alarm concerning the word, and because of the storm.
10And Ezrah the priest arose, and said to them, You have
broken covenant, and have taken strange wives, to add to the
trespass of Israel.
11Now therefore give praise to the Lord God of our fathers,
and do that which is pleasing in His sight, and separate your-
selves from the peoples of the land, and from the strange
wives. 12Then all the congregation answered and said, This
your word *is* powerful upon us to do it. 13But the people *are*
numerous, and the season *is* stormy, and there is no power to
stand without, and the work is more than enough for one day
or for two; for we have greatly sinned in this matter. 14Let
now our rulers stand, and for all those in our cities who have
taken strange wives, let them come at appointed times, and
with them elders from every city, and judges, to turn away
the fierce wrath of our God from us concerning this matter.
15Only Jonathan the son of Asahel, and Jahaziah the son of
Tikvah *were* with me concerning this; and Meshullam and
Shabbethai the Levite helped them.
16And the children of the captivity did thus. And Ezra the
priest, and heads of families according to *their* house were
separated, and all by their names, for they returned in the
first day of the tenth month to search out the matter.
17And they made an end with all the men who had taken
strange wives by the first day of the first month.
18And there were found *some* of the sons of the priests
who had taken strange wives: of the sons of Jeshua the son
of Jozadek, and his brothers: Maaseiah, Eliezer, Jarib, and
Gedaliah.

19And they pledged themselves to put away their wives,
and *offered* a ram of the flock for a trespass offering because
of their trespass.
20And of the sons of Immer: Hanani and Zebadiah.
21And of the sons of Harim: Maaseiah, Elijah, Shemaiah,
Jehiel, and Uzziah.
22And of the sons of Pashur: Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael,
Nethanel, Jozabad, and Elasah.
23And of the Levites: Jozabad, Shimei, Kelaiah (he *is* Ke-
lita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.
24And of the singers: Eliashib; and of the porters: Shallum,
Telem, and Uri.
25Also of Israel: of the sons of Parosh: Ramiah, Jeziah,
Malchiah, Mejamin, Eleazar, Asabia, and Benaiah.
26And of the sons of Elam: Matthaniah, Zechariah, Jehiel,
Abdi, Jeremoth, and Eliah.
27And of the sons of Zattu: Elioenai, Eliashib, Matthaniah,
Jeremoth, Zabad, and Aziza.
28And of the sons of Babai: Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai,
and Athlai.
29And of the sons of Bani: Meshullam, Malluch, Adaiah,
Jashub, Sheal, and Ramoth.
30And of the sons of Pahath-Moab: Adna, Chelal, Benaiah,
Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezalel, Binnui, and Manasseh.
31And of the sons of Harim: Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchijah,
Shemaiah, Shimeon,
32Benjamin, Malluch, and Shemariah.
33And of the sons of Hashum: Matthenai, Matthattah,
Zadab, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, and Shimei.
34And of the sons of Bani: Maadai, Amram, Uel,
35Banaia, Bedeiah, Cheluh, 36Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,
37Matthaniah, and Matthenai.
38And *so* did the children of Binnui, and the children of
Shimei,
39and Shelemiah, Nathan, and Adaiah, 40Machnadebai,
Shashai, Sharai, 41Azarel, Shelemiah, Shemariah, 42Shallum,
Amariah, and Joseph. 43Of the sons of Nebo: Jeiel, Mat-
tithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jaddai, Joel, and Benaiah. 44All these
had taken strange wives, and had begotten sons of them.

Nehemiah

—1—

1 The words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it
came to pass in the month of Chislev, of the twentieth year,
that I was in Shushan the palace.
2 And Hanani, one of my brothers, came, he and *some* men
of Judah; and I asked them concerning those that had es-
caped, who had been left of the captivity, and concerning
Jerusalem.
3 And they said to me, The remnant, *even* those that are
left of the captivity, *are* there in the land, in great distress and
reproach; and the walls of Jerusalem *are* thrown down, and
its gates are burned with fire.
4 And it came to pass, when I heard these words, *that* I sat
down and wept, and mourned for *several* days, and contin-
ued fasting and praying before the God of heaven.
5 And I said, I pray, O Lord God of heaven, the mighty
One, the great and terrible, keeping Your covenant and
mercy to them that love Him, and to those that keep His com-
mandments.
6 Let now Your ear be attentive, and Your eyes open, that
You may hear the prayer of Your servant, which I pray be-
fore You at this time, this day *both* day and night, for the
children of Israel Your servants, and make confession for the
sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against
You—both I and the house of my father have sinned. 7 We
have altogether broken *our covenant* with You, and we have
not kept the commandments, and the ordinances, and the
judgments, which You commanded Your servant Moses. 8 Re-
member, I pray, the word in which You charged Your ser-
vant Moses, saying, If you break *your* covenant *with Me*, I
will disperse you among the nations. 9 But if you turn again
to Me, and keep My commandments, and do them; if you
should be scattered to the uttermost *parts* of heaven, yet will
I gather them from there, and I will bring them into the
place which I have chosen as a dwelling for My name. 10 Now
they *are* Your servants and Your people, whom You have
redeemed by Your great power, and by Your mighty hand.
11 *Turn* not *away*, I pray, O Lord, but let Your ear be attentive
to the prayer of Your servant, and to the prayer of Your ser-
vants, who desire to fear Your name, and prosper Your ser-
vant this day, and cause him to find mercy in the sight of this
man (For I was the king's cupbearer).

—2—

1 And it came to pass in the month of Nisan of the twen-
tieth year of King Artaxerxes, that the wine was before me.
And I took the wine, and gave *it* to the king; and there was
not another before him.
2 And the king said to me, Why is your countenance sad,
and you do not control yourself? And now this is nothing but
sorrow of heart. Then I was very much alarmed,
3 and I said to the king, Let the king live forever. Why should
not my countenance be sad, when the city, even the home of
the tombs of my fathers, has been laid waste, and her gates
have been devoured with fire?
4 And the king said to me, For what do you ask thus? So I
prayed to the God of heaven.
5 And I said to the king, If *it pleases* the king, and if your
servant has found favour in your sight, *I ask* that *you* would
send him into Judah, to the city of the tombs of my fathers;
then will I rebuild it.
6 And the king, and his concubine that sat next to him, said
to me, For how long will your journey be, and when will you
return? And *the proposal* was pleasing before the king, and
he sent me away, and I appointed him a time.
7 And I said to the king, If *it pleases* the king, let him give
me letters to the governors beyond the river, so as to permit
me to pass, till I come to Judah;
8 and a letter to Asaph the keeper of the garden which belongs
to the king, that he may give me timber to cover the gates,
and for the wall of the city, and for the house into which I
shall enter. And the king gave to me, according as the good
hand of God *was upon me*.
9 And I came to the governors beyond the river, and I gave
them the king's letters. (Now the king had sent with me cap-
tains of the army and horsemen).
10 And Sanballat the Horonite heard *it*, and Tobiah the ser-
vant, the Ammonite, and it was grievous to them that a man
had come to seek good for the children of Israel.
11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.
12 And I rose up by night, I and a few men with me; and I
told no man what God put into my heart to do with Israel;
and there was no beast with me, except the beast which I
rode upon.
13 And I went forth by the gate of the valley by night, and
to the mouth of the Well of Fig Trees, and to the Refuse
Gate; and I mourned over the wall of Jerusalem which they
were destroying, and her gates were devoured with fire.
14 And I passed on to the Fountain Gate, and to the king's
pool; and there was no room for the beast to pass under me.
15 And I went up by the wall of the brook by night, and
mourned over the wall, and passed through the gate of the
valley, and returned.
16 And the sentinels knew not why I went, nor what I was
doing; and until that time I told *it* not to the Jews, or to the
priests, or to the nobles, or to the captains, or to the rest *of
the men* who did the work.
17 Then I said to them, You see this evil, in which we are,
how Jerusalem is desolate, and her gates have been set on fire.
Come, and let us build throughout the wall of Jerusalem, and
we shall no longer be a reproach.
18 And I told them of the hand of God which was good
upon me, also about the words of the king which he spoke to
me. And I said, Let us arise and build. And their hands were
strengthened for the good *work*.
19 And Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant,
the Ammonite, and Gesham the Arabian, heard *it*, and they
laughed us to scorn, and came to us, and said, What *is* this
thing that you are doing? Are you revolting against the king?

20And I answered them, and said to them, The God of heaven, He shall prosper us, and we His servants are pure, and we will build; but you have no part, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

—3—

1Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brothers the priests, and built the Sheep Gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even to the Tower of the Hundred they sanctified *it*, to the Tower of Hananel.

2And *they built* by the side of the men of Jericho, and by the side of the sons of Zacchur, the son of Imri.

3And the sons of Hassenaah built the Fish Gate; they roofed it, and covered in its doors, and bolts, and bars.

4And next to them *the order* reached to Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz, and next to them Meshullam son of Berechiah the son of Meshezebel took *his* place; and next to them Zadok the son of Baana took *his* place.

5And next to them the Tekoites took *their* place; but the Adorim did not put their shoulders to their service.

6And Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam son of Besodeiah, repaired the old gate; they covered it in, and set up its doors, and its bolts, and its bars.

7And next to them Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon and Mizpah, made repairs to the throne of the governor on this side the river.

8And next to him Uzziel the son of Harhaiah of the smiths, carried on the repairs. And next to them Hananiah the son of one of the perfumers made repairs, and they finished Jerusalem to the broad wall.

9And next to them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of half the district round about Jerusalem.

10And next to them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, and *that* in front of his house. And next to him repaired Hattush son of Hashabniah.

11And next *to him* repaired Malchijah son of Harim, and Hashub son of Pahath-Moab, even to the Tower of the Ovens.

12And next to him repaired Shallum the son of Hallohesh, the ruler of half the district round about Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

13Hanun and the inhabitants of Zanoah repaired the gate of the valley; they built it, and set up its doors, and its bolts, and its bars, and a thousand cubits of the wall as far as the Refuse Gate.

14And Malchijah the son of Rechab, the ruler of the district round about Beth-Haccerem, repaired the Refuse Gate, he and his sons; and they covered it, and set up its doors, and its bolts, and its bars.

15But Shallun the son of Col-Hozeh repaired the gate of the fountain, the ruler of part of Mizpah. He built it, and covered it, and set up its doors and its bars, and the wall of the pool of the skins by the meadow of the king, and as far as the steps that lead down from the City of David. 16After him repaired Nehemiah son of Azbuk, ruler of half the district round about Beth Zur, as far as the garden of David's Tomb, and as far as the artificial pool, and as far as the house of the mighty men. 17After him repaired the Levites, *even* Rehum the son of Bani. Next to him repaired Hashabiah, ruler of half the district round about Keilah, in his district.

18And after him repaired his brothers, Bavai son of Henadad, ruler of half the district round about Keilah.

19And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, ruler of Mizpah, another portion of the tower of ascent, where it meets the corner.

20After him repaired Baruch the son of Zabbai, a second portion, from the corner as far as the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest. 21After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of Koz, a second part from the door of the house of Eliashib, to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22And after him repaired the priests, the men of Ecchechar.

23And after him repaired Benjamin and Hasshub over against their house. And after him repaired Azariah son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah, *the parts* near to his house.

24After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad, another portion from the house of Azariah as far as the corner and to the turning, 25of Palal the son of Uzai, opposite the corner, and *where is* also the tower that projects from the king's house, even the upper one of the prison house. And after him *repaired* Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

26And the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel, as far as the garden of the Water Gate eastward, and *there is* the projecting tower.

27And after them the Tekoites repaired, another portion opposite the great projecting tower, even as far as the wall of Ophel.

28The priests repaired above the Horse Gate, *every* man over against his own house.

29And after him Zadok the son of Immer repaired opposite his own house. And after him repaired Shemaiah son of Shechaniah, keeper of the East Gate.

30After him repaired Hananiah son of Shelemiah, and Hanun, the sixth son of Zalaph, another portion. After him Meshullam the son of Berechiah repaired over against his treasury.

31After him repaired Malchijah the son of Sarephi as far as the house of the Nethinim, and the merchants over against the Gate of Miphkad, and as far as the steps of the corner.

32And between *that and* the Sheep Gate the smiths and merchants repaired.

—4—

1Now it came to pass, when Sanaballat heard that we were building the wall, that it was grievous to him, and he was very angry, and railed against the Jews.

2And he said before his brothers (that is, the army of the Samaritans), *Is it true* that these Jews are building their city? Do they indeed offer sacrifices? Will they prevail? And will they this day restore the stones, after they have been burned and made a heap of rubbish?

3 And Tobiah the Ammonite came near to him, and said to
them, Do they sacrifice or eat in their place? Shall not a fox
go up and pull down their wall of stones?
4 Hear, O our God, for we have become a scorn; and return
their reproach upon their own heads, and make them a scorn
in a land of captivity, 5 and do not cover *their* iniquity. 6 *So we
built the wall; and all the wall was joined together to half its height: for the people had a mind to
work.* 7 But it came to pass, when Sanaballat and Tobiah, and
the Arabians, and the Ammonites, heard that the building of
the walls of Jerusalem was advancing, and that the breaches
began to be stopped, that it appeared very grievous to them.
8 And all of them assembled together, to come to fight
against Jerusalem, and to destroy it utterly.
9 So we prayed to our God and set watchmen against them
day and night, because of them.
10 And Judah said, The strength of the enemies is broken,
yet *there is* much rubbish, and we shall not be able to build
the wall.
11 And they that afflicted us said, They shall not know, and
they shall not see, until we come into the midst of them, and
kill them, and cause the work to cease.
12 And it came to pass, when the Jews who lived near them
came, that they said to us, They are coming up against us
from every quarter.
13 So I set *men* in the lowest part of the place behind the wall
in the secret places, I even set the people according to their
families, with their swords, their spears, and their bows.
14 And I looked, and arose, and said to the nobles, and to
the captains, and to the rest of the people, Be not afraid of
them; remember our great and terrible God, and fight for
your brothers, your sons, your daughters, your wives, and
your houses.

15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was
made known to us, and God had frustrated their counsel, that
we all returned to the wall, *every* man to his work.
16 So it was, from that day on, *that* half of them that had been
driven forth, did the work, and half of them kept guard; and
there were spears, shields, bows, and breastplates, and rulers
behind the whole house of Judah, 17 even of them that were
building the wall. And those who carried the burdens *were*
under arms: *each* with one hand performing his work, and
with the other held his weapon.
18 And the builders *worked with* each man having his
sword girded at his side, and so they built; and the trumpeter
with his trumpet next to him.
19 And I said to the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the
rest of the people, The work *is* great and abundant, and we
are dispersed upon the wall, each at a great distance from his
brother.
20 In whatever place you shall hear the sound of the trumpet,
gather yourselves to us there; and our God shall fight for us.
21 So we *continued* laboring at the work. And half of them
held the spears from the rising of the morning until the stars
appeared.
22 And at that time I said to the people, Let every man with
his servant stay at night in the midst of Jerusalem, and let the
night be a watch-time to you, and the day a work-time.
23 And I was *there*, and the watchmen behind me, and there
was not a man of us that put off his garments.

—5—

1 And the cry of the people and their wives *was* great
against their brothers the Jews.
2 And some said, We *are* numerous with our sons and our
daughters; so we will take grain, and eat, and live.
3 And some said, *As to* our fields and vineyards and houses,
let us pledge *them*, and we will take grain, and eat.
4 And some said, We have borrowed money for the king's
tributes—our fields, and our vineyards, and houses *are
pledged*.
5 And now our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brothers, our chil-
dren *are* as their children. Yet behold, we are reducing our
sons and our daughters to slavery, and some of our daugh-
ters are enslaved; and there is no power of our hands, for our
fields and our vineyards *belong* to the nobles.
6 And I was very angry as I heard their cry and these
words.
7 And my heart took counsel within me, and I contended
against the nobles, and the princes, and I said to them, Should
every man demand of his brother what you demand? And I
appointed against them a great assembly,
8 and I said to them, We of our free will have redeemed our
brothers the Jews that were sold to the Nations. and do you
sell your brothers? And shall they be delivered to us? And
they were silent, and found no answer.
9 And I said, The thing which you do is not good; you will
not so walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of
the Nations our enemies.
10 Both my brothers, and my acquaintances, and I, have lent
them money and grain. Let us now leave off this usury! 11 Re-
store to them, I pray, as at this day, their fields, and their
vineyards, and their olive yards, and their houses, and bring
forth to them grain and wine and oil of the money.
12 And they said, We will restore, and we will not exact of
them; we will do thus as you say. Then I called the priests,
and bound them by oath to do according to this word.
13 And I shook out my garment, and said, So may God
shake out every man who shall not keep to this word, from
his house, and from his labors, he shall be even thus shaken
out, as an outcast and empty. And all the congregation said,
Amen, and they praised the Lord; and the people did this
thing.
14 From the day that he charged me to be their ruler in the
land of Judah, from the twentieth year even to the thirty-sec-
ond year of Artaxerxes, twelve years, neither I nor my broth-
ers ate the *provisions* extorted from them. 15 But as for the for-
mer acts of extortion in which *those who were* before me op-
pressed them, they even took of them their last money, forty
shekels for bread and wine; and the *very* outcasts of them ex-
ercised authority over the people; but I did not so, because of
the fear of God. 16 Also in the work of the wall I treated them
not with rigor, I bought not land; and all that were gathered
together *came* there to the work.
17 And the Jews, to *the number of* a hundred and fifty men,
besides those coming to us from the nations round about,
were at my table.

18And there came *to me* for one day one calf, and I had six
choice sheep and a goat; and every ten days wine in abun-
dance of all sorts. Yet with these I required not the bread of
extortion, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19Remember me, O God, for good, *in* all that I have done to
this people.

—6—

1Now it came to pass, when Sanballat, Tobiah, and
Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that
I had built the wall, and *that* there were no breaks left in it;
(though at that time I had not set up the doors on the gates)
2that Sanballat and Geshem sent to me, saying, Come and let
us meet together in the villages in the plain of Ono. But they
were plotting to do me harm. 3So I sent messengers to them,
saying, I am doing a great work, and I shall not be able to
come down, lest the work should cease; as soon as I have fin-
ished it, I will come down to you.

4And they sent to me *again* to this effect, and I sent them
word accordingly.

5Then Sanballat sent his servant to me with an open letter in
his hand.

6And in it was written, It has been reported among the
Nations that you and the Jews are planning to revolt. There-
fore you are building the wall, and you will be a king to them.

7And moreover you have appointed prophets to yourself,
that you might dwell in Jerusalem as a king over Judah; and
now these words will be reported to the king. Now then,
come, let us take counsel together.

8And I sent to him, saying, It has not happened according
to these words, *even* as you say, for you frame them falsely
out of your own heart.

9For all were trying to alarm us, saying, Their hands shall
be weakened from this work, and it shall not be done. Now
therefore I have strengthened my hands.

10And I came into the house of Shemaiah the son of Dela-
iah the Son of Mehetabel, and he was shut up; and he said,
Let us assemble together in the house of God, in the midst of
it, and let us shut the doors of it; for they are coming by night
to slay you.

11And I said, Who is the man that shall enter into the
house, that he may live?

12And I observed, and behold, God had not sent him, for
the prophecy was a fable *devised* against me:

13and Tobiah and Sanballat had hired a multitude against me,
that I might be frightened, and do this, and sin, and be-
come to them an ill name, that they might reproach me. 14Re-
member, O God, Tobiah and Sanballat, according to these
their deeds, and the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the
prophets who tried to alarm me. 15So the wall was finished on
the twenty-fifth day of Elul, in fifty-two days.

16And it came to pass, when all our enemies heard *of it*,
that all the nations round about us feared, and great alarm
fell upon them, and they knew that it was of our God that
this work should be finished.

17And in those days letters came to Tobiah from many no-
bles of Judah, and those of Tobiah came to them.

18For many in Judah were bound to him by oath, because
he was son-in-law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and Jeho-
hanan his son had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son
of Berechiah for a wife.

19And they reported his words to me, and carried out my
words to him: and Tobiah sent letters to terrify me.

—7—

1And it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had
set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the
Levites were appointed,

2that I gave charge to my brother, and Hanani the ruler of the
palace, over Jerusalem; for he was a true man, and one that
feared God beyond many.

3And I said to them, The gates of Jerusalem shall not be
opened till sunrise; and while they are still watching, let the
doors be shut, and bolted; and set watches of them that dwell
in Jerusalem, *every* man at his post, and *every* man over
against his house.

4Now the city *was* wide and large, and the people *were* few
in it, and the houses were not built.

5And God put *it* into my heart, and I gathered the nobles
and the rulers and the people into companies; and I found a
register of the company that came up first, and I found writ-
ten in it as follows:

6Now these *are* the children of the country, that came up
from captivity, of the number which Nebuchadnezzar king
of Babylon carried away, and they returned to Jerusalem
and to Judah, *every* man to his city. 7Those who came with
Zerubbabel *were* Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Na-
hamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Ezra, Bigvai, Nehum,
Baanah, and Masphar, men of the people of Israel. 8The chil-
dren of Parosh, two thousand one hundred and seventy-two.

9The children of Shephatiah, three hundred and seventy-two.
10The children of Arah, six hundred and fifty-two. 11The chil-
dren of Pahath-Moab, with the children of Jeshua and Joab,
two thousand six hundred and eighteen. 12The children of
Elam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four. 13The children
of Zattu, eight hundred and forty-five. 14The children of Za-
ccai, seven hundred and sixty. 15The children of Binnui, six
hundred and forty-eight. 16The children of Bebai, six hundred
and twenty-eight. 17The children of Azgad, two thousand
three hundred and twenty-two. 18The children of Adonikam,
six hundred and sixty-seven. 19The children of Bagvai, two
thousand and sixty-seven. 20The children of Adin, six hun-
dred and fifty-five. 21The children of Ater, *the son* of
Hezekiah, ninety-eight. 22The children of Hashum, three hun-
dred and twenty-eight. 23The children of Bezai, three hundred
and twenty-four. 24The children of Hariph, a hundred and
twelve; the children of Asen, two hundred and twenty-three.
25The children of Gibeon, ninety-five. 26The children of Beth-
lehem, a hundred and twenty-three; the children of Netopha,
fifty-six. 27The children of Anathoth, a hundred and twenty-
eight. 28The men of Beth Azmaveth, forty-two. 29The men of
Kirjath Jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and
forty-three. 30The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred and
twenty. 31The men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty-two.
32The men of Bethel and Ai, a hundred and twenty-three.

33The men of Nebo, a hundred and fifty-two. 34The men of
Elam, one thousand two hundred and fifty-two. 35The chil-
dren of Harim, three hundred and twenty. 36The children
of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five. 37The children of
Lod and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-one. 38The children
of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty. 39The
priests: the sons of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hun-
dred and seventy-three. 40The children of Immer, one thou-
sand and fifty-two. 41The children of Pashhur, one thousand
two hundred and forty-seven. 42The children of Harim, a
thousand and seventeen. 43The Levites: the children of Jeshua
the son of Kadmiel, with the children of Uduia, seventy-four.
44The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred and forty-
eight. 45The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of
Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the chil-
dren of Hatita, the children of Shobai, a hundred and thirty-
eight. 46The Nethinim: the children of Sea, the children of
Hasupha, the children of Tabaoth, 47the children of Keros,
the children of Siaha, the children of Padon, 48the children
of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Salmai,
49the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children
of Gahar, 50the children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the
children of Nekoda, 51the children of Gazzam, the children of
Uzza, the children of Paseah, 52the children of Besai, the chil-
dren of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim, 53the children
of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
54the children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the chil-
dren of Harsha, 55the children of Barkos, the children of Sis-
era, the children of Tamah, 56the children of Neziah, the chil-
dren of Hatipha. 57The children of the servants of Solomon:
the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children
of Perida, 58the children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the
children of Giddel, 59the children of Shephatiah, the children
of Hattil, the children of Pochereth, the children of Zebaim
the children of Amon. 60All the Nethinim, and children of the
servants of Solomon, *were* three hundred and ninety-two.
61And these went up from Tel Melah, Tel Harsha,
Cherub, Addon, and Immer; but they could not declare the
houses of their families, or their seed, whether they were of
Israel.
62The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the chil-
dren of Nekoda, six hundred and forty-two.
63And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children
of Hakkoz, the children of Barzillai, for they took wives of the
daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and they were called by
their name.
64These sought the pedigree of their company, and it was not
found, and they were removed *as polluted* from the priest-
hood.
65And the governor said, that they should not eat of the
most holy things, until a priest should stand up to give light.
66And all the congregation was about forty-two thousand
three hundred and sixty,
67besides their male and female servants, these were seven
thousand three hundred and thirty seven. And the men and
women singers *were* two hundred and forty-five. 68 *Their horses were seven hundred thirty-six; their mules, two hundred forty-five;* 69 *Their* donkeys *were*
two thousand seven hundred.
70And some of the heads of families gave into the treasury
to Nehemiah for the work a thousand pieces of gold, fifty
bowls, and thirty priests' *garments*.
71And *some* of the heads of families gave into the treasuries
of the work, twenty thousand pieces of gold, and two thou-
sand three hundred pounds of silver.
72And the rest of the people gave twenty thousand pieces
of gold, and two thousand two hundred pounds of silver, and
sixty-seven priests' *garments*.
73And the priests, and Levites, and porters, and singers,
and *some* of the people, and the Nethinim, and all Israel,
dwelt in their cities.

—8—

1And the seventh month arrived, and the children of Israel
were settled in their cities. And all the people were gathered
as one man to the broad place before the Water Gate, and
they told Ezra the scribe to bring the Book of the Law of
Moses, which the Lord commanded Israel.
2So Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation
both of men and women, and everyone who had understand-
ing *was present* to hear, on the first day of the seventh
month.
3And he read in it from sunrise until midday, before the
men and the women; and they understood *it*, and the ears of
all the people *were attentive* to the Book of the Law.
4And Ezra the scribe stood on a wooden stage, and there
stood next to him Mattithiah, Shema, Hanani, Urijah,
Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and at his left
stood Pedaiah, Mishael, Malchijah, Hashum, Hashbadana,
Zechariah, and Meshullam.
5And Ezra opened the book before all the people, for he
was above the people; and it came to pass when he had
opened it, *that* all the people stood.
6And Ezra blessed the Lord, the great God; and all the peo-
ple answered, and said, Amen, lifting up their hands. And
they bowed down and worshipped the Lord with their face
to the ground.
7And Jeshua, Bani and Sherebiah instructed the people in
the law, and the people *stood* in their place.
8And they read in the Book of the Law of God, and Ezra
taught, and instructed them distinctly in the knowledge of
the Lord, and the people understood from the reading.
9And Nehemiah and Ezra the priest and scribe, and the
Levites, and they that instructed the people, spoke and said
to all the people, It is a holy day to the Lord our God; do not
mourn, nor weep. For all the people wept when they heard
the words of the Law.
10And *the governor* said to them, Go, eat the fat, and drink
the sweet, and send portions to them that have nothing; for
this day is holy to our Lord: and faint not, for the Lord is our
strength.
11And the Levites caused all the people to be silent, saying,
Be silent, for *it is* a holy day, and do not be grieved.
12So all the people departed to eat and drink, to send portions
and rejoice greatly, for they understood the words which he
made known to them.
13And on the second day the heads of families assembled
with all the people, *also* the priests and Levites, to Ezra the
scribe, to attend to all the words of the Law.

14And they found written in the law which the Lord commanded Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in
booths, in the feast in the seventh month,
15and that they should sound with trumpets in all their cities,
and in Jerusalem. And Ezra said, Go forth to the mountain,
and bring olive branches, and branches of cypress trees, and
branches of myrtle, and branches of palm trees, and branches
of *every* thick tree, to make booths, according to that which
was written.

16And the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made
booths for themselves, each one upon his roof, and in their
courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the
streets of the city, and as far as the gate of Ephraim.
17And all the congregation who had returned from the captivity made booths, and dwelt in booths, for the children of
Israel *had* not done so from the days of Joshua the son of Nun
until that day. And there was great joy.
18And *Ezra* read in the Book of the Law of God daily, from
the first day even to the last day; and they kept the feast
seven days; and on the eighth day *was* a solemn assembly, according to the ordinance.

—9—

1Now on the twenty-fourth day of this month the children
of Israel assembled with fasting, and in sackcloth, and with
ashes on their head.
2And the children of Israel separated themselves from
every stranger, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.
3And they stood in their place, and read in the Book of the
Law of the Lord their God; and they confessed *their sins* to
the Lord, and worshipped the Lord their God.
4*And* there stood upon the stairs, of the Levites, Jeshua, and
the sons of Kadmiel, Shebaniah the son of Sarabia, sons of
Chenani; and they cried with a loud voice to the Lord their
God.
5And the Levites, Jeshua and Kadmiel, said, Rise up, bless
the Lord our God forever and ever; and let them bless Your
glorious name, and exalt it with all blessing and praise.
6And Ezra said, You are the only true Lord; You have
made the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, with all their
host, the earth, and everything in it, the seas, and everything
in them; and You give life to all things, and the hosts of
heaven worship You.
7You are the Lord God, You chose Abram, and brought
him out of the land of the Chaldeans, and gave him the name
of Abraham.
8And You found his heart faithful before You, and made a
covenant with him to give to him and to his seed the land of
the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, the Perizzites, the
Jebusites, and the Girgashites; and You have confirmed Your
words, for You *are* righteous.
9And You saw the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and
You heard their cry at the Red Sea.
10And You showed signs and wonders in Egypt, on
Pharaoh and all his servants, and on all the people of his land;
for You knew that they behaved insolently against them; and
You made Yourself a name, as it is this day.
11And You divided the sea before them, and they passed
through the midst of the sea on dry land; and You cast them
that were about to pursue them into the deep, as a stone into
the mighty waters.
12And You guided them by day by a pillar of cloud, and
by night by a pillar of fire, to enlighten for them the way in
which they should walk.
13Also You came down upon Mount Sinai, and You spoke to
them out of heaven, and gave them right judgments, and laws
of truth, ordinances, and good commandments.
14And You made known to them Your holy Sabbath; You
enjoined upon them commandments, and ordinances, and a
law, by the hand of Your servant Moses.
15And You gave them bread from heaven for their food,
and You brought them water from a rock for their thirst; and
You told them to go in to inherit the land over which You
stretched out Your hand to give to them.
16But they and our fathers behaved proudly, and hardened
their neck, and did not hearken to Your commandments, 17and
refused to listen, and remembered not Your wonders which
You worked among them. And they hardened their neck, and
appointed a leader to return to their slavery in Egypt. But
You, O God, *are* merciful and compassionate, long-suffering,
and abundant in mercy, and You did not forsake them.
18And still farther they even made for themselves a molded
calf, and said, These *are* the gods that brought us up out of
Egypt: and they worked great provocations.
19Yet You in Your great mercy did not forsake them in the
wilderness; You did not turn away from them the pillar of
the cloud by day, to guide them in the way, nor the pillar of
fire by night, to enlighten for them the way in which they
should walk.
20And You gave Your good Spirit to instruct them, and
You did not withhold Your manna from their mouth, and
gave them water in their thirst.
21And You sustained them forty years in the wilderness;
You did not allow anything to fail them. Their garments did
not wear out, and their feet were not bruised.
22Moreover, You gave them kingdoms, and divided nations to
them; and they inherited the land of Sihon, king of Hesbron,
and the land of Og king of Bashan.
23And You multiplied their children as the stars of heaven,
and brought them into the land of which You spoke to their
fathers;
24And they inherited it; and You destroyed from before
them the inhabitants in the land of the Canaanites, and You
gave into their hands them and their kings, and the nations of
the land, to do unto them as it pleased them.
25And they took lofty cities, and inherited houses full of all
good things, wells *already* dug, vineyards and olive yards, and
every fruit tree in abundance. So they ate, and were filled,
and grew fat, and delighted themselves in Your great goodness.
26But they turned, and revolted from You, and cast Your law
behind their backs; and they killed Your prophets, who testified against them to turn them back to You, and they worked
great provocations. 27Then You gave them into the hand of
them that afflicted them, and they did afflict them. And they
cried to You in the time of their affliction, and You heard
them from heaven, and in Your great mercy You gave them
deliverers, and saved them from the hand of them that af-

flicted them. 28But when they rested, they did evil again be-
fore You, so You left them in the hands of their enemies, and
they ruled over them; and they cried again to You, and You
heard from heaven, and delivered them in Your great mercy.

29And You testified against them, to bring them back to
Your law; but they hearkened not, and sinned against Your
commandments and Your judgments, which if a man does, he
shall live in them; and they turned their back, and hardened
their neck, and heard not.
30Yet You had patience with them for many years, and testi-
fied to them by Your Spirit by the hand of Your prophets:
but they hearkened not; so You gave them into the hand of
the nations of the land. 31But You in Your many mercies did
not appoint them to destruction, and did not forsake them;
for You are strong, and merciful, and compassionate.

32And now, O our God, the powerful, the great, the
mighty, and the terrible, keeping Your covenant and Your
mercy, let not all this trouble seem little in Your sight which
has come upon us, and our kings, and our princes, and our
priests, and our prophets, and our fathers, and upon all Your
people, from the days of the kings of Assyria even to this day.

33For You *are* righteous in all the things that come upon us;
and You have dealt faithfully, but we have greatly sinned.

34And our kings, and our princes, and our priests, and our
fathers, have not performed Your law, and have not given
heed to Your commandments, and *have not kept* Your testi-
monies which You testified to them.

35And they did not serve You in Your kingdom, and in
Your great goodness which You gave to them, and in the
large and fat land which You furnished before them, and they
turned not from their evil devices.
36Behold, we are servants this day, and *as for* the land which
You gave to our fathers, to eat the fruit of it and the good
things of it, behold, we are servants upon it; 37and its produce
is abundant for the kings whom You appointed over us be-
cause of our sins; and they have dominion over our bodies,
and over our cattle, as it pleases them, and we are in great af-
fliction.

38And in regard to all these circumstances we make a
covenant, and write *it*, and our princes, our Levites, *and* our
priests, set their seal to *it*.

—10—

1And over them that sealed were Nehemiah the governor,
son of Hacaliah, and Zedekiah,
2Seraiah, Azariah, and Jeremiah, 3Pashur, Amariah, Malchi-
jah, 4Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, 5Harim, Meremoth, Oba-
diah, 6Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, 7Meshullam, Abijah, Mi-
jamin, 8Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah; these *were* priests.

9And the Levites: Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the
sons of Henadad, Kadmiel
10and his brothers, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah,
Hanan, 11Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah, 12Zacchur, Sherebiah,
Shebaniah, 13Hodijah, the sons of Beninu. 14The heads of the
people: Parosh, Pahath-Moab, Elam, Zattu, 15the sons of
Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, 16Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, 17Ater,
Hezekiah, Azzur, 18Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai, 19Hariph,
Anathoth, Nebai, 20Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21Meshezebel, Zadok, Jaddua, 22Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23Hoshea, Hananiah, Hasshub, 24Hallohesh, Pilha, Shobek,
25Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah, 26Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27Malluch, Harim, *and* Baanah.

28And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the
porters, the singers, the Nethinim, and everyone who drew
off from the nations of the land to the law of God, their
wives, their sons, their daughters, everyone who had knowl-
edge and understanding,
29were urgent with their brothers, and bound them under a
curse, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in
the law of God, which was given by the hand of Moses, the
servant of God; to keep and to do all the commandments of
the Lord, and His judgments, and His ordinances.

30And that we will not, *they said*, give our daughters to
the people of the land, nor will we take their daughters to
our sons.

31And *as for* the people of the land who bring wares and
all *manner of* merchandise to sell on the Sabbath day, we *will*
not buy from them on the Sabbath or on the holy day; and we
will leave the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt.

32And we will impose ordinances upon ourselves, to levy
on ourselves a third of a shekel yearly for the service of the
house of our God;
33the showbread, and the continual grain offering, and for the
continual whole burnt offering, of the Sabbaths, of the new
moon, for the feast, and for the holy things, and the sin offer-
ings, to make atonement for Israel, and for the works of the
house of our God.

34And we cast lots for the office of wood-bearing, *we* the
priests, and the Levites, and the people, to bring *wood* into
the house of our God, according to the house of our families,
at certain set times, year by year, to burn on the altar of the
Lord our God, as it is written in the law;
35and to bring the firstfruits of our land, and the firstfruits of
the fruit of every tree, year by year, into the house of the
Lord; 36the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is
written in the law, and the firstborn of our herds and of our
flocks, to bring to the house of our God, for the priests that
minister in the house of our God.

37And the firstfruits of our grain, and the fruit of every
tree, of wine, and of oil, will we bring to the priests to the
treasury of the house of God; and a tithe of our land to the
Levites; for the Levites themselves shall receive tithes in all
the cities of the land we cultivate.

38And the priest, the son of Aaron, shall be with the
Levites in the tithe of the Levite: and the Levites shall bring
up *their* tithe to the house of our God, into the treasuries of
the house of God.
39For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring
into the treasuries the firstfruits of the grain, and wine, and
oil; to where the holy vessels *are*, and the priests, and the
ministers, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not
forsake the house of our God.

—11—

1And the chiefs of the people dwelt in Jerusalem. And the
rest of the people cast lots, to bring one of *every* ten to dwell
in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine-tenths in the *other* cities.
2And the people blessed all the men that volunteered to
dwell in Jerusalem.
3Now these *are* the chiefs of the province who dwelt in
Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah; *every* man dwelt in his
possession in their cities: Israel, the priests, and the Levites,
and the Nethinim, and the children of the servants of
Solomon.
4And there dwelt in Jerusalem *some* of the children of Ju-
dah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Ju-
dah; Athaiah son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of
Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalalel, and
some of the sons of Perez;
5and Maaseiah son of Baruch, son of Col-Hozeh, son of Haz-
aiah, son of Adaiah, son of Joarib, son of Zechariah, son of
Shiloni. 6All the sons of Perez who dwelt in Jerusalem *were*
four hundred and sixty-eight men of might.
7And these *were* the children of Benjamin: Sallu son of
Meshullam, son of Joed, son of Pedaiah, son of Kolaiah, son
of Maaseiah, son of Ithiel, son of Jeshaiah.
8And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred and twenty-
eight.
9And Joel son of Zichri *was* overseer over them: and Judah
son of Senuah was second in the city.
10Of the priests: both Jedaiah son of Joiarib, and Jachin. 11Sera-
iah, son of Hilkiah, son of Meshullam, son of Zadok, son of
Maraioth, son of Ahitub, was over the house of God.
12And their brothers doing the work of the house were
eight hundred and twenty-two; and Adaiah son of Jeroham,
son of Pelaliah, son of Amzi, son of Zechariah, son of Pash-
hur, son of Malchijah,
13and his brothers, chiefs of families, two hundred and forty-
two: and Amashai son of Azarel, son of Meshillemoth, son
of Immer, 14and his brothers, mighty men of war, a hundred
and twenty-eight: and *their* overseer *was* Zabdiel son of *one
of the* great men.
15And of the Levites: Shemaiah, son of Hasshub,
*16and Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chiefs of the Levites, who had the oversight of the outward
business of God's house;* 17Matthaniah son of Micha, and Jobeb son of
Samui, 18two hundred and eighty-four.
19And the porters: Akkub, Talmon, and their brothers, a
hundred and seventy-two.
*20The residue of Israel, of the priests, the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, everyone in his inher-
itance. 21But the Nethinim lived in Ophel: and Ziha and Gishpa were over the Nethinim.*
22And the overseer of the Levites *was* the son of Bani, son
of Uzzi, son of Hashabiah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of
Asaph the singers *some were* over the house of God,
23for so was the king's commandment concerning them.
24And Pethahiah son of Baseza was in attendance on the
king in every matter for the people,
25and with regard to villages in their country district. And
some of the children of Judah dwelt in Kirjath Arba, 26and in
Jeshua, 27and in Beersheba. *28and in Ziklag, and in Meconah and in its towns, 29and
in En Rimmon, and in Zorah, and in Jarmuth,*
30And their villages *were* Lachish and her lands: and they
pitched their tents in Beersheba.
31And the children of Benjamin *dwelt* from Gibeah *to*
Michmash.
*32at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, 33Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim, 34Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat, 35Lod, and Ono,
the valley of craftsmen.*
36And of the Levites there were divisions to Judah *and* to
Benjamin.

—12—

1Now these *are* the priests and the Levites that went up
with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and Jeshua: Seraiah, Je-
remiah, Ezra,
2Amaria, Malluch, *and* 3Shechaniah. *4Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abijah, 5Mijamin,
Maadiah, Bilgah, 6Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah.* 7These *were* the chiefs of the
priests, and their brothers in the days of Jeshua.
8And the Levites *were:* Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Shere-
biah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, who *was* over the bands,
9and his brothers *were appointed* to the daily courses.
10And Jeshua begot Joiakim, and Joiakim begot Eliashib,
and Eliashib *begot* Joiada,
11and Joiada begot Jonathan, and Jonathan begot Jaddua.
12And in the days of Joiakim, his brothers the priests and
the heads of families *were*: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah,
Hananiah;
13of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan; 14of Malluch,
Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph; 15of Harim, Adna; of
Meraioth, Helkai; 16of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon,
Meshullam; 17of Abijah, Zichri; of Minjamin, Moadiah; of
Piltai, *one*; 18of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jonathan;
19of Joiarib, Matthenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi; 20of Sallai, Kallai;
of Amok, Eber; 21of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; *and* of Jedaiah,
Nathanel. 22The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, Joa,
Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded heads of families. Also
the priests, in the reign of Darius the Persian.
23And the sons of Levi, heads of families, *were* written in
the Book of the Chronicles, even to the days of Johanan son
of Eliashib.
24And the heads of the Levites *were* Hashabiah, Sherebiah,
and Jeshua; and the sons of Kadmiel, and their brothers over
against them, were to sing hymns of praise, according to the
commandment of David the man of God, course by course.
25When I gathered the porters, 26*it was* in the days of Joiakim
son of Jeshua, son of Josadak, and in the days of Nehemiah;
and Ezra the priest *was* the scribe.
27And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they
sought the Levites in their places, to bring them to Jerusalem,
to keep a feast of dedication and gladness with thanksgiving,
and they sounded cymbals with songs, and *had* psalteries and
harps.
28And the sons of the singers were assembled both from
the neighbourhood round about to Jerusalem, and from the
villages,
29and from the country, for the singers built themselves vil-
lages by Jerusalem.
30And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and
they purified the people, and the porters, and the wall.

31And they brought up the princes of Judah on the wall,
and they appointed two great *companies* for thanksgiving,
and they passed on the right hand on the wall of the Refuse
Gate.
32And after them went Hoshaiah, and half the princes of
Judah,
33and Azariah, Ezra, Meshullam, 34Judah, Benjamin, Shemaiah
and Jeremiah.
35And *some* of the sons of the priest with trumpets,
Zechariah son of Jonathan, son of Shemaiah, son of Matthaniah, son of Micaiah, son of Zacchur, son of Asaph:
36and his brothers, Shemaiah, Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai,
Nathanel, Judah, and Hanani, to praise with the hymns of
David the man of God; and Ezra the scribe *was* before them,
37at the gate, to praise before them, and they went up by the
steps of the City of David, in the ascent of the wall, above
the house of David, even to the Water Gate *38 The other company of those who gave thanks went to meet them, and I after them, with the half of the people, on the wall, above the tower of the furnaces, even to the broad wall,* 39of Ephraim, and to the
Fish Gate, and by the Tower of Hananel, and as far as the
Sheep Gate. *40So stood the two companies of those who gave thanks in God's house, and I, and the half of the rulers with me; 41and the priests, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Micaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, with trumpets;*

42And the singers were heard, and were numbered.
43And in that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced;
for God had made them very joyful: and their wives and their
children rejoiced; and the joy in Jerusalem was heard from
afar off.
44And in that day they appointed men over the treasuries,
for the treasures, the firstfruits, and the tithes, and *for* the
chiefs of the cities who were assembled among them, *to furnish* portions for the priests and Levites; for *there was* joy in
Judah over the priests and over the Levites that waited.
45And they kept the charges of their God, and the charges
of the purification, and *ordered* the singers and the porters,
according to the commandments of David and his son
Solomon.
46For in the days of David, Asaph was originally first of the
singers, and *they sang* hymns and praises to God.
47And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the
days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the
porters, a daily rate; and consecrated them to the Levites, and
the Levites consecrated them to the sons of Aaron.

—13—

1In that day they read in the Book of Moses in the ears
of the people; and it was found written in it, that the Ammonites and Moabites should not enter into the congregation
of God forever;
2because they met not the children of Israel with bread and
water, but hired Balaam against them to curse them, but our
God turned the curse into a blessing.
3And it came to pass, when they heard the law, that they
were separated, *even* every alien in Israel.
4And before this time Eliashib the priest dwelt in the treasury of the house of our God, connected with Tobiah;
5and he made himself a great treasury, and there they were
formerly in the habit of bestowing the offerings, and the
frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithe of the grain, and
the wine, and the oil, the ordered portion of the Levites, and
singers, and porters; and the firstfruits of the priests. 6But in
all this *time* I was not in Jerusalem; for in the thirty-second
year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon I came to the king, and after a certain time I made my request of the king; 7and I came
to Jerusalem, and I understood the evil which Eliashib had
done in the case of Tobiah, in making for him a treasury in
the court of the house of God.
8And it appeared very evil to me; so I cast forth all the furniture of the house of Tobiah from the treasury.
9And I gave orders, and they purified the treasuries; and I
restored the vessels into the house of God, *and* the offerings,
and the frankincense.
10And I understood that the portion of the Levites had
not been given; and they had fled everyone to his field, the
Levites and the singers doing the work.
11And I strove with the commanders, and said, Why has
the house of God been abandoned? And I assembled them,
and set them in their place.
12And all Judah brought a tithe of the wheat and the wine
and the oil into the treasuries,
13to the charge of Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe,
and Pedaiah of the Levites. And next to them *was* Hanan the
son of Zaccur, son of Matthaniah; for they were accounted
faithful. *It was* their office to distribute to their brothers.
14Remember me, O God, in this, and let not my kindness be
forgotten which I have wrought in *regard to* the house of
the Lord God. 15In those days I saw in Judah *men* treading
wine-presses on the Sabbath, and carrying sheaves, and loading donkeys with wine, grapes, figs, and every *kind of* burden,
and bringing them into Jerusalem on the Sabbath day.
16And I testified in the day of their sale. Also there dwelt
in it *men* bringing fish, and selling every *kind of* merchandise
to the children of Judah and in Jerusalem on the Sabbath.
17And I strove with the free children of Judah, and said to
them, What *is* this evil thing which you do, and profane the
Sabbath day?
18Did not your fathers *commit* this same *trespass*, and our God
brought upon them and upon us and upon this city all these
evils? And do you bring additional wrath upon Israel by profaning the Sabbath?
19And it came to pass, when the gates were set up in
Jerusalem, before the Sabbath, that I spoke, and they shut the
gates; and I gave orders that they should not be opened till
after the Sabbath. And I set *some* of my servants at the gates,
that none should bring *in* burdens on the Sabbath day.
20So all *the merchants* lodged, and carried on traffic outside of
Jerusalem once or twice. 21Then I testified against them, and
said to them, Why do you lodge in front of the wall? If you
do so again, I will stretch out my hand upon you. From that
time they came not on the Sabbath.
22And I told the Levites who were purifying themselves,
and came and kept the gates, that they should sanctify the
Sabbath day. Remember me, O God, for these things, and
spare me according to the abundance of Your mercy.
23And in those days I saw the Jews who had married
women of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab.
24And their children spoke half in the language of Ashdod,
and did not know how to speak in the Jewish language.

25And I strove with them and cursed them; and I struck
some of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them
swear by God, *saying,* You shall not give your daughters to
their sons, and you shall not take of their daughters to your
sons.
26Did not Solomon king of Israel sin thus? Yet there was
no king like him among many nations, and he was beloved
of God, and God made him king over all Israel; yet strange
women turned him aside. 27So we will not hearken to you to
do all this evil, to break covenant with our God, to marry
strange wives.

Nehemiah 13

28And Elishub the high priest, *one* of the sons of Joiada,
son-in-law of Sanballat the Horonite, I chased away from me.
29Remember them, O God, for their *false* connection with the
priesthood, and *the breaking* the covenant of the priesthood,
and *for defiling* the Levites. 30So I purged them from all for-
eign connection, and established courses for the priests and
the Levites, *every* man according to his work.
31And the offering of the wood-bearers *was* at certain set
times, and in the *times of the* firstfruits. Remember me, O
our God, for good.

ESTHER

—1—

1 In the second year of reign of Artaxerxes the great king,
on the first *day* of Nisan, Mordecai the *son* of Jair, the *son*
of Shimei, the *son* of Kish, of the tribe of Benjamin, a Jew
dwelling in the city of Susa, a great man, serving in the king's
palace, saw a vision. Now he was of the captivity which
Nebuchaznezzar king of Babylon had carried captive from
Jerusalem, with Jeconiah the king of Judea. And this *was* his
dream: Behold, voices and a noise, thunders and an earth-
quake, and tumult upon the earth. And behold, two great
serpents came forth, both ready for conflict, and there came
from them a great voice, and by their voice of every nation
was prepared for battle, even to fight against the nation of
the just. And behold, a day of darkness and blackness, tribu-
lation and anguish, affliction and great tumult upon the earth.
And all the righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own
afflictions; and they prepared to die, and cried to God. And
from their cry there came as it were a great river from a little
fountain, *even* much water. And light and the sun arose, and
the lowly were exalted, and devoured the honorable. And
Mordecai, who had seen this vision and what God designed
to do, having awoke, kept in his heart, and desired by all
means to interpret it, even till night. And Mordecai rested
quiet in the palace with Gabatha and Tharrha, the king's
two chamberlains, eunuchs who guarded the palace. And
he heard their reasonings and searched out their plans, and
learned that they were preparing to lay hands on King Artax-
erxes. And he informed the king concerning them. And the
king examined the two chamberlains, and they confessed, and
were executed. And the king wrote these things for a memo-
rial; also Mordecai wrote concerning these matters. And the
king commanded Mordecai to attend in the palace, and gave
him gifts for this service. And Haman the son of Hamme-
datha the Bugaean was honorable in the sight of the king, and
he endeavored to hurt Mordecai and his people, because of
the two eunuchs of the king. And it came to pass after these
things in the days of Artaxerxes (this Artaxerxes ruled over
a hundred and twenty-seven provinces from India),
2 in those days, when King Artaxerxes was on the throne in
the city of Susa, 3 in the third year of his reign, he made a feast
for his friends, and the other nations, and to the nobles of the
Persians and Medes, and the chief of the satraps.

4 And after this, after he had shown to them the wealth of
his kingdom, and the abundant glory of his wealth during a
hundred and eighty days,
5 when the days of the marriage feast were completed, the
king made a banquet for the nations who were present in
the city six days, in the court of the king's house, 6 *which was*
adorned with *hangings* of fine linen and flax on cords of fine
linen and purple, fastened to golden and silver studs, on pil-
lars of Parian marble and stone. *There were* golden and silver
couches on a pavement of emerald stone, and of pearl, and of
Parian stone, and open-worked coverings variously flowered,
having roses worked round about; 7 gold and silver cups, and
a small cup of carbuncle set out of the value of thirty thou-
sand talents, abundant and sweet wine, which the king him-
self drank.

8 And this banquet was not according to the appointed
law; but so the king would have it: and he charged the stew-
ards to perform his will and that of the company.
9 Also Vashti the queen made a banquet for the women in the
palace where King Artaxerxes *dwelt*. 10 Now on the seventh
day the king, being merry, told Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona,
Bigtha, Zethar, Abagtha, and Carcas, the seven eunuchs, ser-
vants of King Artaxerxes, 11 to bring the queen in to him, to
enthrone her, and crown her with the diadem, and to show
her to the princes, and her beauty to the nations, for she was
beautiful. 12 But Queen Vashti hearkened not to him to come
with the chamberlains, so the king was grieved and angered.

13 And he said to his friends, Thus has Vashti spoken: pro-
nounce therefore upon this *case* law and judgment.
14 So Carshena, Shethar, and Malisear, the princes of the Per-
sians and Medes, who were near the king, who sat chief *in*
rank by the king, drew near to him, 15 and reported to him ac-
cording to the laws how it was proper to do to Queen Vashti,
because she had not done the things commanded of the king
by the eunuchs.

16 And Memucan said to the king and to the princes, Queen
Vashti has not wronged the king only, but also all the king's
rulers and princes,
17 for he has told them the words of the queen, and how she
disobeyed the king. As then, *he said*, she refused *to obey* King
Artaxerxes, 18 so this day shall the other ladies of the chiefs
of the Persians and Medes, having heard what she said to
the king, dare in the same way to dishonor their husbands.
19 If then it seem good to the king, let him make a royal de-
cree, and let it be written according to the laws of the Medes
and Persians, and let him not alter *it*. And let not the queen
come in to him anymore, and let the king give her royalty to
a woman better than she.

20 And let the law of the king which he shall have made,
be widely proclaimed in his kingdom. And so shall all the
women give honor to their husbands, from the poor even to
the rich.

21 And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the
king did as Memucan had said,
22 and sent into all his kingdom through the several provinces,
according to their language, in order that men might be
feared in their own houses.

—2—

1 And after this the king's anger was pacified, and he no
more made mention of Vashti, bearing in mind what she had
said, and how he had condemned her.
2 Then the servants of the king said, Let there be sought for
the king chaste *and* beautiful young virgins.

3And let the king appoint local governors in all the
provinces of his kingdom, and let them select fair *and* chaste
young women, *and bring them* to the city Susa, into the
women's apartment, and let them be consigned to the king's
eunuch, the keeper of the women. And let things for purifi-
cation and other attendance be given *to them*.
4And let the woman who shall please the king be queen in-
stead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did
so.
5Now there was a Jew in the city Susa, and his name was
Mordecai, the *son* of Jair, *the son* of Shimei, *the son* of Kish,
of the tribe of Benjamin; 6who had been brought a prisoner
from Jerusalem, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had
carried into captivity.
7And he had a foster child, daughter of Aminadab his fa-
ther's brother, and her name *was* Esther. And when her par-
ents were dead, he brought her up for a wife for himself. And
the woman was beautiful.
8And because the king's ordinance was published, many
young women were gathered to the city Susa under the hand
of Hegai; and Esther was brought to Hegai the keeper of the
women.
9Now the young woman pleased him, and she found favour
in his sight; and he hastened to give her the things for pu-
rification, and her portion, and the seven maidens appointed
her out of the palace. And he treated her and her maidens
well in the women's apartment. 10But Esther revealed not her
family nor her kindred; for Mordecai had charged her not to
tell. 11But Mordecai used to walk every day by the women's
court, to see what would become of Esther. 12Now this was
the time for a virgin to go into the king, when she should
have fulfilled twelve months; for so are the days of purifica-
tion fulfilled, six months while they are anointing themselves
with oil of myrrh, and six months with spices and women's
purifications.

13And then *the young woman* goes in to the king; and *the*
officer to whoever he shall give the command, will bring her
to come in with him from the women's apartment to the
king's chamber.
14She enters in the evening, and in the morning she departs to
the second women's apartment, where Hegai the king's eu-
nuch *is* keeper of the women. And she goes not in to the king
again, unless she should be called by name.
15And when the time was fulfilled for Esther, the daughter
of Aminadab, the brother of Mordecai's father to go in to the
king, she neglected nothing which the eunuch, the women's
keeper, commanded; for Esther found grace in the sight of all
that looked upon her.
16So Esther went in to King Artaxerxes in the twelfth month,
which is Adar, in the seventh year of his reign.
17And the king loved Esther, and she found favour beyond
all the *other* virgins, and he put on her the queen's crown.
18And the king made a banquet for all his friends and great
men for seven days, and he highly celebrated the marriage of
Esther; and he made a release to those who were under his
dominion.
19But Mordecai served in the palace. 20Now Esther had not re-
vealed her relatives; for so Mordecai commanded her, to fear
God, and perform His commandments, as when she was with
him: and Esther changed not her manner of life.
21And two of the king's eunuchs, the chiefs of the body-
guard, were grieved, because Mordecai was promoted; and
they sought to kill King Artaxerxes.
22And the matter became known to Mordecai, and he
made it known to Esther, and she declared to the king the
matter of the conspiracy.
23And the king examined the two eunuchs, and hanged
them. And the king gave orders to make a note for a memo-
rial in the royal records of the good offices of Mordecai, as a
commendation.

—3—

1And after this King Artaxerxes highly honored Haman,
son of Hammedatha, the Bugaean, and exalted him, and set
his seat above all his friends.
2And everyone in the palace bowed down to him, for so
the king had given orders to do; but Mordecai did not bow
down to him.
3And those in the king's palace said to Mordecai, Morde-
cai, why do you transgress the commands of the king?
4 *Thus* they spoke daily to him, but he hearkened not unto
them; so they told it to Haman that Mordecai resisted the
commands of the king; and Mordecai had shown to them that
he was a Jew.
5And when Haman understood that Mordecai did not
bow down to him, he was greatly enraged,
6and took counsel to utterly destroy all the Jews who were
under the rule of Artaxerxes.
7And he made a decree in the twelfth year of the reign of
Artaxerxes, and cast lots daily and monthly, to slay in one
day the race of Mordecai. And the lot fell on the fourteenth
day of the month, which is Adar.
8And he spoke to King Artaxerxes, saying, There is a na-
tion scattered among the nations in all your kingdom, and
their laws differ from *those of* all the *other* nations; and they
disobey the laws of the king. Therefore it is not fitting for the
king to let them alone.
9If it seems good to the king, let him make a decree to destroy
them, and I will remit into the king's treasury ten thousand
talents of silver.
10And the king took off his ring, and gave it into the hands
of Haman, to seal the decrees against the Jews.
11And the king said to Haman, Keep the silver, and treat
the nation as you will.
12So the king's recorders were called in the first month, on the
thirteenth *day*, and they wrote as Haman commanded to the
captains and governors in every province, from India even to
Ethiopia, to a hundred and twenty-seven provinces, and to
the rulers of the nations according to their *many* languages,
in the name of King Artaxerxes.

13And *the message* was sent by posts throughout the kingdom of Artaxerxes, to utterly destroy the race of the Jews on the first day of the twelfth month, which is Adar, and to plunder their goods. And the following is the copy of the letter: The great King Artaxerxes writes thus to the rulers and inferior governors of a hundred and twenty-seven provinces, from India even to Ethiopia, who hold authority under *him*. Ruling over many nations, and having obtained dominion over the whole world, I was minded, (not elated by the confidence of power but ever conducting *myself* with great moderation and with gentleness) to make the lives of *my* subjects continually tranquil, desiring both to maintain the kingdom quite and orderly to *its* utmost limits, and to restore the peace desired by all men. But when I had inquired of my counselors how this should be brought to pass, Haman, who excels in sound judgment among us, and has been manifestly well inclined without wavering and with unshaken fidelity, and has obtained the second post in the kingdom, informed us that a certain ill-disposed people is mixed up with all the tribes throughout the world, opposed in their laws to every *other* nation, and continually neglecting the commands of the kings, so that the united government blamelessly administered by us is not quietly established. Having then conceived that this nation alone *of all others* is continually set in opposition to every man, introducing as a change a foreign code of laws, and injuriously plotting to accomplish the worst of evils against our interests, and against the happy establishment of the monarchy; we have accordingly appointed those who are signified to you in the letters written by Haman, who is set over *the public* affairs and is our second governor, to utterly destroy them all with their wives and children by the swords of the enemies, without pitying or sparing any, on the fourteenth day of the twelfth month (which is Adar) of the present year; that the people aforetime and now ill-disposed *to us* having been violently consigned to death in one day, may hereafter secure to us continually a well-constituted and quiet *state of* affairs.

14And the copies of the letters were published in every province; and an order was given to all the nations to be ready against that day.

15And the business was hastened, and *that* at Susa. And the king and Haman began to drink, but the city was troubled.

—4—

1But Mordecai, having perceived what was done, tore his clothes, and put on sackcloth, and sprinkled dust upon himself. And having rushed forth through the open street of the city, he cried with a loud voice, A nation that has done no wrong is going to be destroyed!

2And he came to the king's gate, and stood; for it was not lawful for him to enter into the palace, wearing sackcloth and ashes.

3And in every province where the letters were published, *there was* crying and lamentation and great mourning on the part of the Jews: they spread for themselves sackcloth and ashes.

4And the queen's maids and chamberlains went in and told her: and when she had heard what was done, she was disturbed; and she sent to clothe Mordecai, and take away his sackcloth; but he consented not.

5So Esther called for her eunuch Hathach, who waited upon her; and she sent to learn the truth from Mordecai. 6*So Hathach went out to Mordecai, to city square which was before the king's gate.*

7And Mordecai showed him what was done, and the promise which Haman had made the king of ten thousand talents *to be paid* into the treasury, that he might destroy the Jews.

8And he gave him the copy *of the writing* that was published in Susa concerning their destruction, to show to Esther. And told him to command her to go in and make supplication to the king, and to beg him for the people, remembering, *he said*, the days of your low estate, how you were nursed by my hand—because Haman, who holds the next place to the king, has spoken against us for death. Call upon the Lord, and speak to the king concerning us, to deliver us from death!

9So Hathach went in and told her all these words.

10And Esther said to Hathach, Go to Mordecai, and say,

11All the nations of the empire know, that whoever, man or woman, shall go in to the king into the inner court uncalled, that person cannot live. Only to whomsoever the king shall stretch out *his* golden scepter, he shall live; and I have not been called to go into the king, for these thirty days.

12And Hathach reported to Mordecai all the words of Esther.

13Then Mordecai said to Hathach, Go, and say to her, Esther, say not to yourself that you alone will escape in the kingdom, more than all the *other* Jews. 14For if you shall refuse to heed on this occasion, help and protection will be to the Jews from another quarter; but you and your father's house will perish.

And who knows if you have been made queen for this *very*
occasion.
15And Esther sent the *man* that came to her to Mordecai,
saying,
16Go and assemble the Jews that are in Susa, and fast for me,
and eat not and drink not for three days, night and day. And
I also and my maidens will fast, and then I will go in to the
king contrary to the law, even if I must die. 17So Mordecai
went and did all that Esther commanded him. And he sought
the Lord, making mention of all the works of the Lord; and
he said, Lord God, King ruling over all, for all things are in
Your power, and there is no one that shall oppose You in
Your purpose to save Israel. For You have made the heaven
and the earth, and every wonderful thing in the *earth* under
heaven. And You are Lord of all, and there is no one who
shall resist You, the Lord. You know all things: You know, O
Lord, that it is not in the insolence, nor haughtiness, nor love
of glory, that I have done this, to refuse to bow down to the
haughty Haman. For I would gladly have kissed the soles of
his feet for the safety of Israel. But I have done this, that I
might not set the glory of man above the glory of God: and
I will not worship anyone except You, my Lord, and I will
not do these things in haughtiness. And now, O Lord God,
O King, the God of Abraham, spare Your people, for *our en-
emies* are looking upon us for *our* destruction, and they have
desired to destroy Your ancient inheritance. Do not overlook
Your peculiar people, whom you have redeemed for Your-
self out of the land of Egypt. Hearken to my prayer, and be
propitious to Yours in gladness, that we may live and sing
praises to Your name, O Lord; and do not utterly destroy the
mount of them that praise You, O Lord. And all Israel cried
with *all* their might, for their death *was* before their eyes.
And Queen Esther found refuge in the Lord, being taken, *as
it were,* in the agony of death. And having taken off her glo-
rious apparel, she put on garments of distress and morning.
And instead of grand perfumes, she put dung and ashes on
her head, and she greatly brought down her body, and she
filled every place of her glad adorning with the *torn* curls of
her hair. And she sought the Lord God of Israel, and said, O
my Lord, You alone are our king. Help me, *I who am* desti-
tute, and have no helper but You, for my danger *is* close at
hand. I have heard from my birth, in the tribe of my kindred,
that You, O Lord, took Israel out of all the nations, and our
fathers out of all their kindred for a perpetual inheritance,
and have wrought for them all that You have said. And now
we have sinned before You, and You have delivered us into
the hands of our enemies, because we honored their gods.
You are righteous, O Lord. But now they have not been con-
tented with the bitterness of our slavery, but have laid their
hands on the hands of their idols, *in order* to abolish the de-
cree of Your mouth, and to utterly destroy Your inheritance,
and to stop the mouth of them that praise You, and to ex-
tinguish the glory of Your house and Your altar, and to open
the mouth of the Nations, to *speak* the praises of vanities,
and *in order* that a mortal king should be admired forever. O
Lord, do not resign Your scepter to them that are not, and
let them not laugh at our fall, but turn their counsel against
themselves, and make an example of him who has begun *to in-
jure* us. Remember *us*, O Lord, manifest Yourself in the time
of our affliction, and encourage me, O King of gods, and Ruler
of all dominion. Put harmonious speech into my mouth before
the lion, and turn his heart to hate him that fights against us,
to the utter destruction of him and of them that consent with
him. But deliver us by Your hand, and help I *who am* desti-
tute, and have no one but You, O Lord. You know all things,
and know that I hate the glory of transgressors, and that I ab-
hor the manners of the uncircumcised, and of every stranger.
You know my necessity, for I abhor the symbol of my proud
station, which is upon my head in the days of my splendor.
I abhor it as a menstrual cloth, and I wear it not in the days
of my tranquility. And Your handmaid has not eaten *at* the
table of Haman, and I have not honored the banquet of the
king, neither have I drunk the wine of libations. Neither has
Your handmaid rejoiced since the day of my promotion until
now, except in You, O Lord God of Abraham. O God, who
has power over all, hearken to the voice of the desperate, and
deliver us from the hand of them that devise mischief; and de-
liver me from my fear.

—5—

1And it came to pass on the third day, when she had ceased
praying, that she put off her mean dress, and put on her
glorious apparel. And being splendidly arrayed, *and* having
called upon God the Overseer and Preserver of all things,
she took her two maids, and she leaned upon one, as a del-
icate female, and the other followed bearing her train. And
she *was* blooming in the perfection of her beauty; and her
face *was* cheerful and benevolent, but her heart *was* strait-
ened for fear. And having passed through all the doors, she
stood before the king. And he was sitting upon his royal
throne, and he had put on all his glorious apparel, *covered*
all over with gold and precious stones, and was very terri-
ble. And having raised his face resplendent with glory, he
looked with intense anger. And the queen fell, and changed
her color as she fainted; and she bowed herself upon the head
of the maid that went before *her*. But God changed the spirit
of the king's gentleness, and in intense feeling he sprang from
off his throne, and took her into his arms, until she recovered.
And he comforted her with peaceable words, and said to her,
What is *the matter*, Esther? I *am* your brother; be of good
cheer, you shall not die, for our command is openly declared
to you; Draw near.

2And having raised the golden scepter he laid it upon her
neck, and embraced her, and said, Speak to me. And she said
to him, I saw you, *my* lord, as an angel of God, and my heart
was troubled for fear of your glory; for you, *my* lord, are to
be wondered at, and your face *is* full of grace. And while she
was speaking, she fainted and fell. Then the king was trou-
bled, and all his servants comforted her.

3And the king said, What do you wish, Esther? And what
is your request? *Ask* even to the half of my kingdom, and it
shall be yours.

4And Esther said, Today is my great day: if then it seems
good to the king, let both him and Haman come to the feast
which I will prepare this day.

5And the king said, Bring Haman here quickly, that we
may perform the word of Esther. So they both came to the
feast of which Esther had spoken.

6And at the banquet the king said to Esther, What is *your
request*, Queen Esther? *Speak*, and you shall have all that you
require.

7And she said, My request and my petition *is this*:
8if I have found favour in the sight of the king, let the king
and Haman come again tomorrow to the feast which I shall
prepare for them, and tomorrow I will do the same. 9So
Haman went out from the king very glad *and* merry; but
when Haman saw Mordecai the Jew in the court, he was
greatly enraged.

10And having gone into his own house, he called his
friends, and his wife Zeresh.

11And he showed them his wealth, and the glory with
which the king had invested him, and how he had caused him
to take precedence and bear chief rule in the kingdom.

12And Haman said, The queen has called no one to the
feast with the king but me, and I am invited tomorrow.
13But these things please me not, while I see Mordecai the Jew
in the court.

14And Zeresh his wife and his friends said to him, Let there
be a gallows made for you of fifty cubits, and in the morning
speak to the king, and let Mordecai be hanged on the gallows.
But go in to the feast with the king, and be merry. And the
saying pleased Haman, and the gallows was prepared.

—6—

1But the Lord removed sleep from the king that night; and
he told his servant to bring in the books, the registers of daily
events, to read to him.

2And he found the records written concerning Mordecai,
how he had told the king concerning the two eunuchs of the
king, when they were keeping guard, and sought to lay hands
on Artaxerxes.

3And the king said, What honor or favour have we done
for Mordecai? And the king's servants said, You have not
done anything for him.

4And while the king was inquiring about the kindness of
Mordecai, behold, Haman *was* in the court. And the king
said, Who *is* in the court? Now Haman had come in to speak
to the king, that he should hang Mordecai on the gallows,
which he had prepared.

5And the king's servants said, Behold, Haman stands in the
court. And the king said, Call him.

6And the king said to Haman, What shall I do to the man
whom I wish to honor? And Haman said within himself,
Whom would the king honor but myself?

7And he said to the king, As for the man whom the king
wishes to honor,
8let the king's servants bring the robe of fine linen which the
king puts on, and the horse on which the king rides, 9and let
him give *it* to one of the king's noble friends, and let him ar-
ray the man whom the king loves. And let him mount him
on the horse, and proclaim through the streets of the city,
saying, Thus shall it be to every man whom the king hon-
ors. 10Then the king said to Haman, you have well said: so do
to Mordecai the Jew, who waits in the palace, and let not a
word of what you have spoken be neglected. 11So Haman took
the robe and the horse, and clothed Mordecai, and mounted
him on the horse, and went through the street of the city,
and proclaimed, saying, Thus shall it be to every man whom
the king wishes to honor.

12And Mordecai returned to the palace. But Haman went
home mourning, and covered his head.

13And Haman related the events that had befallen him to
Zeresh his wife, and to *his* friends. And his friends and his
wife said to him, If Mordecai *is* of the race of the Jews, *and*
you have begun to be humbled before him, you will surely
fall, and you will not be able to withstand him, for the living
God *is* with him.
14While they were yet speaking, the eunuchs arrived, and has-
tened to bring Haman to the banquet which Esther had pre-
pared.

—7—

1 So the king and Haman went in to drink with the queen.
2 And the king said to Esther at the banquet on the second day, What is it, Queen Esther? And what *is* your request, and what *is* your petition? And it shall be *done* for you, up to half of my kingdom.
3 And she answered and said, If I have found favour in the sight of the king, let *my* life be granted to my petition, and my people to my request.
4 For both I and my people have been sold for destruction, and pillage, and slavery; *both* we and our children as bondmen and bondwomen. And I consented not to it, for the slanderer *is* not worthy of the king's palace.
5 And the king said, Who *is* this that has dared to do this thing?
6 And Esther said, the adversary *is* Haman, this wicked man. Then Haman was troubled before the king and the queen.
7 And the king rose up from the banquet to go into the garden. And Haman began to plead with the queen; for he saw that he was in an evil case.
8 And the king returned from the garden; and Haman had fallen upon the bed, begging the queen. And the king said, Will you even force *my* wife in my house? And when Haman heard it, his countenance changed.
9 And Harbonah, one of the eunuchs, said to the king, Behold, Haman has also prepared a gallows for Mordecai, who spoke concerning the king, and a gallows of fifty cubits high has been set up on Haman's premises. And the king said, Let him be hanged on it!
10 So Haman was hanged on the gallows that had been prepared for Mordecai; and then the king's wrath was appeased.

—8—

1 And in that day King Artaxerxes gave to Esther all that belonged to Haman the slanderer. And Mordecai was called by the king; for Esther had shown that he was related to her.
2 And the king took the ring which he had taken away from Haman, and gave it to Mordecai. And Esther appointed Mordecai over all that had been Haman's.
3 And she spoke yet again to the king, and fell at his feet, and beseeched *him* to do away the mischief of Haman, and all that he had done against the Jews.
4 Then the king stretched out to Esther the golden scepter; and Esther arose to stand near the king.
5 And Esther said, If it seems good to you, and *if* I have found favour *in your sight*, let an order be sent that the letters sent by Haman may be reversed, that were written for the destruction of the Jews, who are in your kingdom.
6 For how shall I be able to look upon the affliction of my people, and how shall I be able to survive the destruction of my relatives?
7 And the king said to Esther, If I have given and freely granted you all that was Haman's, and hanged him on a gallows, because he laid his hands upon the Jews, what do you yet further seek?
8 Write also in my name, as it seems good to you, and seal *it* with my ring; for whatever *orders* are written at the command of the king, and sealed with my ring, it is not lawful to revoke them. 9 So the scribes were called in the first month, which is Nisan, on the twenty-third day of the same year. And *orders* were written concerning the Jews, whatever *the king had* commanded to the local governors and chiefs of the satraps, from India even to Ethiopia, a hundred and twenty-seven satraps, according to the several provinces, according to their dialects.
10 And they were written by order of the king, and sealed with his ring, and they sent the letters by couriers.
11 In it he charged them to use their *own* laws in every city, and to help each other, and to treat their adversaries, and those who attacked them, as they pleased, 12 on one day in all the kingdom of Artaxerxes, on the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which is Adar.

13 And the following is the copy of the letter of the orders:
The great King Artaxerxes sends greeting to the rulers of *the*
provinces *in* a hundred and twenty-seven satraps, from In-
dia to Ethiopia, even to those who are faithful to our inter-
ests. Many who have been frequently honored by the most
abundant kindness of their benefactors have conceived am-
bitious designs, and not only endeavor to hurt our subjects,
but moreover, not being able to bear prosperity, they also en-
deavor to plot against their own benefactors. And they not
only would utterly abolish gratitude from among men, but
also, elated by the boastings of men who are strangers to all
that is good, they suppose that they shall escape the sin-hat-
ing vengeance of the ever-seeing God. And oftentimes *evil* ex-
hortation has made partakers of the guilt of shedding inno-
cent blood, and has involved in irremediable calamities, many
of those who were appointed to offices of authority, who had
been entrusted with the management of their friends' affairs.
While *men*, by the false sophistry of an evil disposition, have
deceived the simple candor of the ruling powers. And it is
possible to see *this*, not so much from more ancient tradi-
tionary accounts, as it is immediately in your power *to see it*
by examining what things have been wickedly perpetrated by
the baseness of men holding power in an unworthy manner.
And *it is right* to take heed with regard to the future, that
we may maintain the government in undisturbed peace for all
men, adopting *needful* changes, and ever judging those cases
which come under *our* notice, with truly equitable decision.
For whereas Haman, a Macedonian, the son of Hammedatha,
in reality an alien from the blood of the Persians, and differ-
ing widely from our mild course of government, having been
hospitably entertained by us, obtained so large a share of our
universal kindness, as to be called our father, and to continue
the person next to the royal throne, reverenced by all. *He,*
however, overcome by the pride *of his station*, endeavored to
deprive us of our dominion, and our life; having by various
and subtle artifices demanded for destruction both Morde-
cai, our deliverer and perpetual benefactor, and Esther, the
blameless consort of *our* kingdom, with their whole nation.
For by these methods, the thought, having surprised us in a
defenseless rate, to transfer the dominion of the Persians to
the Macedonians. But we find that the Jews, who have been
consigned to destruction by the most abominable of men, are
not malefactors, but living according to the most just laws,
and being the sons of the living God, the Most High and
Mighty, who maintains the kingdom, to us as well as to our
forefathers, in the most excellent order. You will therefore do
well in refusing to obey the letters sent by Haman the son of
Hammedatha, because he that has done these things has been
hanged with his whole family at the gates of Susa, Almighty
God having swiftly returned to him a worthy recompense.
We beseech you, therefore, having openly published a copy
of this letter in every place, to give the Jews permission to
use their own lawful customs, and to strengthen them, that
on the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month *of* Adar, on that
same day, they may defend themselves against those who at-
tacked them in a time of affliction. For in the place of the de-
struction of the chosen race, Almighty God has granted them
this *time of* gladness. Therefore you also among your *notable*
feasts, keep a distinct day with all festivity, that both now
and hereafter it may be a day of deliverance to us and those
who are well disposed toward the Persians, but to those
that plotted against us a memorial of destruction. And every
city and province collectively, which shall not do accordingly,

shall be consumed with vengeance by spear and fire. It shall
be made not only inaccessible to men, but also most hateful
to wild beasts and birds forever. And let the copies be posted
in conspicuous places throughout the kingdom, and let all the
Jews be ready against this day, to fight against their enemies.
14 So the horsemen went forth with haste to perform the
king's commands; and the ordinance was also published in
Susa.

15 And Mordecai went forth clothed in the royal apparel,
and wearing a golden crown, and a diadem of fine purple
linen. And the people in Susa saw *it* and rejoiced.

16 And the Jews had light and gladness,
17 in every city and province wherever the ordinance was pub-
lished: wherever the proclamation took place, the Jews had
joy and gladness, feasting and mirth. And many of the Na-
tions were circumcised, and became Jews, for fear of the Jews.

—9—

1 Now in the twelfth month, on the thirteenth day of the
month which is Adar, the letters written by the king arrived.
2 In that day the adversaries of the Jews perished: for no one
resisted, through fear of them. 3 For the chiefs of the satraps,
and the princes and the royal scribes honored the Jews; for
the fear of Mordecai was upon them. 4 For the order of the
king was in force, that he should be celebrated in all the king-
dom. 5 *The Jews struck all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and with slaughter and de-
struction, and did what they wanted to those who hated them.*

6 And in the city Susa the Jews killed five hundred men:
7 Also Parshandatha, Dalphon, Aspatha, 8 Poratha, Adalia,
Aridatha, 9 Parmashta, Ruphaeus, Aridai, and Vajezatha,
10 the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha the Bugaean,
the enemy of the Jews, and they plundered *their property* on
the same day.

11 And the number of them that perished in Susa was ren-
dered to the king.

12 And the king said to Esther, The Jews have slain five
hundred men in the city Susa. And what have they done in
the rest of the country? What then is your petition, that it
may be *done* for you?

13 And Esther said to the king, let it be granted to the Jews
so to treat them tomorrow as to hang the ten sons of Haman.

14 And he permitted it to be so done; and he gave up to the
Jews of the city the bodies of the sons of Haman, to hang.

15 And the Jews assembled in Susa on the fourteenth *day* of
Adar, and killed three hundred men, but plundered no prop-
erty.

16 And the rest of the Jews who were in the kingdom assem-
bled, and helped one another, and obtained rest from their
enemies; for they destroyed fifteen thousand of them on the
thirteenth *day* of Adar, but took no spoil.

17 And they rested on the fourteenth of the same month,
and kept it as a day of rest with joy and gladness.

18 And the Jews in the city Susa assembled also on the four-
teenth *day* and rested; and they kept also the fifteenth with
joy and gladness.

19 Because of this the Jews dispersed in every foreign land to
keep the fourteenth of Adar *as* a holy day with joy, sending
portions each to his neighbour.

20 And Mordecai wrote these things in a book, and sent
them to the Jews, as many as were in the kingdom of Artax-
erxes, both them that were near and them that were afar off,
21 to establish these *as* joyful days, and to keep the fourteenth
and fifteenth of Adar; 22 for on these days the Jews obtained
rest from their enemies. And *as to* the month, which was
Adar, in which a change was made for them, from mourning
to joy, and from sorrow to a good day, to spend the whole of
it *in* good days of feasting and gladness, sending portions to
their friends, and to the poor.

23 And the Jews consented *to this* accordingly as Mordecai
wrote to them,
24 *showing* how Haman the son of Hammedatha the Mace-
donian fought against them, how he made a decree and cast
lots to utterly destroy them; 25 also how he went in to the
king, telling *him* to hang Mordecai. But all the calamities he
tried to bring upon the Jews came upon himself, and he was
hanged, and his children. 26 Therefore these days were called
Purim, because of the name Pur; (for in their language they
are called Phrurae;) because of the words of this letter, and
because of all they suffered on this account, and all that hap-
pened to them.

27 And *Mordecai* established it, and the Jews took upon
themselves, and upon their seed, and upon those that were
joined to them *to observe it,* neither would they on any
account behave differently. But these days *were to be* a
memorial kept in every generation, and city, and family, and
province.

28 And these days of the Phrurae, *they said,* shall be kept
forever, and their memorial shall not fail in any generation.

29 And Queen Esther, the daughter of Aminadab, and
Mordecai the Jew, wrote all that they had done, and the con-
firmation of the letter of Purim.

30 *He sent letters to all the Jews, to the hundred twenty-seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus,
with words of peace and truth,*

31 And Mordecai and Esther the queen appointed *a fast* for
themselves privately, even at that time also having formed
their plan against their own health.

32 And Esther established it by a command forever, and it
was written for a memorial.

—10—

1 And the king levied *a tax* upon *his* kingdom both by land
and sea.

2 And *as for* his strength and valor, and the wealth and
glory of his kingdom, behold, they are written in the book of
the Persians and Medes, for a memorial.

Esther 10

3And Mordecai was second to King Artaxerxes, and was
a great man in the kingdom, and honored by the Jews, and
passed his life beloved of all his nation. And Mordecai said,
These things have been done by God. For I remember the
dream which I had concerning these matters. For not one
particular of them has failed. There was the little fountain,
which became a river, and there was a light, and the sun,
and much water. The river is Esther, whom the king married,
and made queen. And the two serpents are Haman and my-
self. And the nations are those that combined to destroy the
name of the Jews. But *as for* my nation, this is Israel, *even*
they that cried to God, and were delivered: for the Lord de-
livered His people, and the Lord rescued us out of all these
calamities; and God wrought such signs and great wonders as
have not been done among the nations. Therefore did He or-
dain two lots, one for the people of God, and one for all the
other nations. And these two lots came for an appointed sea-
son, and for a day of judgment before God, and for all the na-
tions. And God remembered His people, and vindicated His
inheritance. And they shall observe these days, in the month
of Adar, on the fourteenth and on the fifteenth day of the
month, with an assembly, and joy and gladness before God,
throughout the generations forever among His people Israel.
In the fourth year of the reign of Ptolemy and Cleopatra,
Dositheus, who said that he was a priest and a Levite, and
Ptolemy his son, brought in the published letter of Purim,
which they said existed, and *which* Lysimachus the son of
Ptolemy who was in Jerusalem, had interpreted.

JOB

—I—

1 There was a certain man in the land of Uz, whose name
was Job; and that man was true, blameless, righteous, and
godly, abstaining from everything evil.
2 And he had seven sons and three daughters.
3 And his substance consisted of seven thousand sheep,
three thousand camels, five hundred yoke of oxen, five hun-
dred female donkeys in the pastures, and a very great house-
hold, and he had a great husbandry on the earth; and that
man was *most* noble of the men of the east.
4 And his sons, visiting one another, prepared a banquet
every day, taking with them also their three sisters to eat and
drink with them.
5 And when the days of the banquet were completed, Job
sent and purified them, having risen up in the morning, and
offered sacrifices for them, according to their number, and
one calf for a sin offering for their souls; for Job said, Lest
perhaps my sons have thought evil, and cursed God in their
minds. Thus, then Job did continually.
6 And it came to pass one day, that behold, the angels of
God came to stand before the Lord, and the devil came with
them.
7 And the Lord said to the devil, From where have you
come? And the devil answered the Lord and said, I have
come from compassing the earth, and walking up and down
in the world.
8 And the Lord said to him, Have you diligently considered
My servant Job, that there is none like him on *all* the earth, a
blameless man, true, godly, abstaining from everything evil?
9 Then the devil answered, and said before the Lord, Does Job
worship the Lord for nothing? 10 Have You not made a hedge
about him, and about his household, and all his possessions
round about? And have You not blessed the works of his
hands, and multiplied his substance upon the land? 11 But put
forth Your hand, and touch all that he has, and he will curse
You to *Your* face. 12 Then the Lord said to the devil, Behold, I
give all that he has into your hand, but touch not himself. So
the devil went out from the presence of the Lord.
13 And it came to pass on a certain day, that Job's sons and
his daughters were drinking wine in the house of their elder
brother.
14 And behold, there came a messenger to Job, and said to
him, The oxen were plowing, and the donkeys were feeding
near them;
15 when the spoilers came and took them for prey, and killed
the servants with the sword; and I alone have escaped, *and
have* come to tell you. 16 While he was yet speaking, there
came another messenger, and said to Job, Fire has fallen from
heaven, and burned up the sheep, and likewise have de-
voured the shepherds; and I alone have escaped, *and have*
come to tell you. 17 While he was yet speaking, there came an-
other messenger, and said to Job, The horsemen formed three
companies against us, and surrounded the camels, and took
them for prey, and killed the servants with the sword; and
I alone have escaped, *and have* come to tell you. 18 While he
was yet speaking, another messenger came and said to Job,
While your sons and your daughters were eating and drink-
ing with their older brother, 19 suddenly a great wind came
from across the desert, and caught the four corners of the
house, and the house fell upon your children, and they are
dead; and I alone have escaped, *and have* come to tell you.
20 So Job arose and tore his clothes, and shaved the hair of his
head, and fell on the ground and worshipped, 21 and said, I my-
self came forth naked from my mother's womb, and naked
shall I return there; the Lord has given, and the Lord has
taken away. As it seemed good to the Lord, so has it come
to pass; blessed be the name of the Lord. 22 In all these events
that befell him, Job sinned not before the Lord, and did not
impute wrong to God.

—2—

For they saw that his affliction was dreadful and very great.

1 And it came to pass on a certain day, that the angels of
God came to stand before the Lord, and the devil came among
them to stand before the Lord.
2 And the Lord said to the devil, From where have you
come? Then the devil said before the Lord, I have come from
going throughout the world, and walking about the whole
earth.
3 And the Lord said to the devil, Have you then observed
My servant Job, that there is none like him upon the earth, a
harmless, true, blameless, and godly man; abstaining from all
evil? And yet he cleaves to innocence, although you have in-
cited *Me* to destroy his substance without cause?
4 And the devil answered and said to the Lord, Skin for
skin! All that a man has he will give as a ransom for his life.
5 Ah, but put forth Your hand, and touch his bones and his
flesh—surely he will curse You to *Your* face!
6 And the Lord said to the devil, Behold, I deliver him up
to you; only save his life.
7 So the devil went out from the Lord, and smote Job with
sore boils from *his* feet to *his* head.
8 And he took a potsherd to scrape away the discharge, and
sat upon a dung heap outside the city.
9 And when much time had passed, his wife said to him,
How long will you hold out, saying, Behold, I wait yet a little
while, expecting the hope of my deliverance? For behold,
your memorial is abolished from the earth, even your sons
and daughters, the pangs and pains of my womb which I bore
in vain with sorrows; and you yourself sit down to spend the
nights in the open air among the corruption of worms, and I
am a wanderer and a servant from place to place and house to
house, waiting for the setting of the sun, that I may rest from
my labors, and my pangs which now beset me: but curse the
Lord, and die.
10 But he looked at her, and said to her, You have spoken like
one of the foolish women. If we have received good things of
the hand of the Lord, shall we not endure evil things? In all
these things that happened to him, Job sinned not with his
lips before God. 11 Now his three friends, having heard of all
the evil that had come upon him, came to him each from his
own country: Eliphaz the king of the Temans, Bildad sover-
eign of the Shuhites, and Zophar, king of the Minaeans. And
they came to him with one accord, to comfort *him,* and to
visit him.
12 And when they saw him from a distance they did not
know him; and they cried with a loud voice, and wept, and
everyone tore his garment, and sprinkled dust upon their
heads,
13 and they sat down beside him seven days and seven nights,
and not one of them spoke; for they saw that his affliction
was dreadful, and very great.

—3—

1 After this Job opened his mouth, and cursed the day *of his*
birth,
2 saying,
3 Let the day perish in which I was born, and that night in
which they said, Behold a male child!
4 Let that night be darkness, and let not the Lord regard
it from above, neither let light come upon it.
5 But let darkness and the shadow of death seize it;
let blackness come upon it.
6 Let that day and night be cursed, let darkness carry
them away;
let it not come into the days of the year, neither let it be
numbered with the days of the months.
7 But let that night be pain, and let not mirth come upon it, nor
joy.
8 But let him that curses that day curse it, even he that is
ready to attack the Great Whale.

9 Let the stars of that night be darkened;
let it remain *dark*, and not come into light;
and let it not see the morning star arise:
10 because it shut not up the gates of my mother's womb,
for so it would have removed sorrow from my eyes.
11 For why did I not die in the belly?
And why did I not come forth from the womb and die
immediately?
12 And why did the knees support me?
And *why* did I suck the breasts?
13 Now I should have lain down and been quiet, I should have
slept and been at rest,
14 with kings and counselors of the earth, who gloried in
their swords;
15 or with rulers, whose gold was abundant, who filled their
houses with silver:
16 or I *should have been* as an untimely birth proceeding
from his mother's womb, or as infants who never saw light.

17 There the ungodly have burnt out the fury of rage;
there the wearied in body rest.
18 And the men of old time have together ceased to hear
the voice of the oppressor.
19 The small and great are there, and the servant that feared his
lord.
20 For why is light given to those who are in bitterness,
and life to those souls which are in grief?
21 Who desire death, and obtain it not, digging *for it* as *for*
treasures;
22 and would be very joyful if they should gain it?
23 Death is rest to such a man, for God has hedged him in.
24 For my groaning comes before my food, and I weep,
being beset with terror.
25 For the terror of which I meditated has come upon me, and
that which I had feared has befallen me.
26 I was not at peace, nor quiet, nor had I rest;
yet wrath came upon me.

—4—

1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
2 Have you been often spoken to in distress?
But who shall endure the force of your words?
3 For seeing you have instructed many, and have strengthened
the hands of the weak one,
4 and have supported the failing with words, and have
imparted courage to feeble knees.
5 Yet now that pain has come upon you, and touched you, you
are troubled.
6 Is not your fear *founded* in folly, your hope also, and
the mischief of your way?
7 Remember then who has perished, being pure?
Or when were the true-hearted utterly destroyed?
8 Accordingly, as I have seen men plowing barren places,
and they that sow them will reap sorrows for themselves.
9 They shall perish by the command of the Lord, and shall be
utterly consumed by the breath of His wrath.
10 The strength of the lion, and the voice of the lioness,
and the exulting cry of serpents are quenched.
11 The old lion has perished for want of food, and the lions'
whelps have forsaken one another.
12 But if there had been any truth in your words, none of
these evils would have befallen you.
Shall not my ear receive excellent *revelations* from Him?
13 But as *when* terror falls upon men, with dread and a sound in
the night,
14 horror and trembling seized me, and caused all my
bones greatly to shake.
15 And a spirit came before my face;
and my hair and flesh quivered.
16 I arose and perceived it not.
I looked, and there was no form before my eyes:
but I only heard a breath and a voice, saying,
17 What, shall a mortal be pure before the Lord?
Or a man be blameless in regard to his works?
18 Since he trusts not in his servants, and perceives
perverseness in his angels.
19 But as *for* them that dwell in houses of clay, of whom we also
are formed of the same clay, He smites them like a moth.
20 And from the morning to evening they no longer
exist—they have perished, because they cannot help
themselves.
21 For He blows upon them, and they are withered:
they have perished for lack of wisdom.

—5—

1 But call, if anyone will listen to you, or if you shall see any of
the holy angels.
2 For wrath destroys the foolish one, and envy slays him
that has gone astray.
3 And I have seen foolish ones taking root, but suddenly their
habitation was devoured.
4 Let their children be far from safety, and let them be
crushed at the doors of vile men, and let there be no
deliverer.
5 For what they have collected, the just shall eat;
but they shall not be delivered out of calamities—let their
strength be utterly exhausted.
6 For labor cannot by any means come out of the earth,
nor shall trouble spring out of the mountains;
7 yet man is born to labor, and even so the vulture's young seek
the high places.
8 Nevertheless I will beseech the Lord, and will call upon
the Lord, the Sovereign of all;
9 who does great and untraceable things, glorious things also,
and marvelous, of which there is no number:
10 who gives rain upon the earth, sending water on the
earth:
11 who exalts the lowly, and raises up them that are lost:
12 frustrating the counsels of the crafty, and their hands
shall not perform the truth:
13 who takes the wise in their wisdom, and subverts the counsel
of the crafty.
14 In the day darkness shall come upon them, and let them
grope in the noonday even as in the night.
15 And let them perish in war, and let the weak escape from the
hand of the mighty.

16And let the weak have hope, but the mouth of the unjust be stopped.
17But blessed is the man whom the Lord has reproved;
and reject not the chastening of the Almighty.
18for He causes a man to be in pain, and restores him again:
He smites, and His hands heal.
19Six times He shall deliver you out of distresses, and in the seventh, harm shall not touch you.
20In famine He shall deliver you from death, and in war He shall free you from the power of the sword.
21He shall hide you from the scourge of the tongue, and you shall not be afraid of coming evils.
22You shall laugh at the unrighteous and the lawless, and you shall not be afraid of wild beasts.
23For the wild beasts of the field shall be at peace with you.
24Then shall you know that your house shall be at peace, and the provision for your tabernacle shall not fail.
25And you shall know that your seed *shall be* abundant, and your children shall be like the herbs of the field.
26And you shall come to the grave like ripe grain reaped in its season, or as a sheaf of grain collected in its season.
27Behold, we have thus sought out these matters;
these are what we have heard—but reflect within yourself, if you have done anything *wrong*.

—6—

1But Job answered and said,
2Oh that one would indeed weigh the wrath that is upon me, and take up my grief in a balance together!
3And surely they would be heavier than the sand by the seashore:
but, as it seems, my words are vain.
4For the arrows of the Lord are in my body, whose violence drinks up my blood:
whenever I am going to speak, they pierce me.
5What then?
Will the wild donkey bray for nothing, if he is not seeking food?
Or again, will the ox low at the manger, when he has *his* fodder?
6Shall bread be eaten without salt?
Or again, is there taste in empty words?
7For my wrath cannot cease, for I perceive my food as the smell of a lion *to be* loathsome.
8Oh, that He would grant *my desire*, and my petition might come, and the Lord would grant my hope!
9Let the Lord begin to wound me, but let Him not utterly destroy me.
10Let the grave be my city, upon the walls of which I have leaped:
I will not shrink from it, for I have not denied the holy words of my God.
11For what is my strength, that I continue?
What is my time, that my soul endures?
12Is my strength the strength of stones?
Or is my flesh of brass?
13Or have I not trusted in Him?
But help is *far* from me.
14Mercy has rejected me;
and the visitation of the Lord has disregarded me.
15My nearest relations have not regarded me, they have passed me by like a failing brook, or like a wave.
16They who used to reverence me, now have come against me like snow or congealed ice.
17When it has melted at the approach of heat, it is not known what it was.
18Thus I also have been deserted of all, and I am ruined, and have become an outcast.
19Behold the ways of the Temanites, you that mark the paths of the Sabaeans.
20They too that trust in cities and riches shall come to shame.
21But you also have come to me without pity;
so that beholding my wounds you are afraid.
22What?
Have I made any demand of you?
Or do I ask for strength from you,
23to deliver me from enemies, or to rescue me from the hand of the mighty ones?
24Teach me, and I will be silent:
if in anything I have erred, tell me.
25But as it seems, the words of a true man are vain, because I do not ask strength of you.
26Neither will your reproof cause me to cease my words, for neither will I endure the sound of your speech.
27Even because you attack the fatherless, and insult your friend.
28But now, having looked upon your countenances, I will not lie.
29Sit down now, and let there not be unrighteousness, and unite again with the just.
30For there is no injustice in my tongue;
and does not my throat meditate understanding?

—7—

1Is not the life of man upon earth a state of trial?
And his existence as that of a hireling by the day?
2Or as a servant that fears his master, and one who has grasped a shadow?
Or as a hireling waiting for his pay?
3So have I also endured months of vanity, and nights of pain have been appointed me.
4Whenever I lie down, I say, When *will it be* day?
And whenever I rise up, again *I say* when *will it be* evening?
And I am full of pains from evening to morning.
5And my body is covered with loathsome worms;
and I waste away, scraping off clods of dust from my eruption.
6And my life is lighter than a word, and has perished in vain hope.
7Remember then that my life is breath, and my eye shall not yet again see good.

8 The eye of him that sees me shall not see me again:
your eyes are upon me, and I am no more.
9 I *am* as a cloud that is cleared away from the sky:
for if a man should go down to the grave, he shall not come up again.
10 And he shall surely not return to his own house,
neither shall his place know him any more.
11 Then neither will I refrain my mouth;
I will speak being in distress;
being in anguish I will disclose the bitterness of my soul.
12 Am I a sea, or a serpent, that you have set a watch over me?
13 I said that my bed should comfort me, and I would privately counsel with myself on my couch.
14 You scare me with dreams, and terrify me with visions.
15 You will separate life from my spirit;
and yet *keep* my bones from death.
16 For I shall not live forever, that I should patiently endure:
depart from me, for my life is vain.
17 For what is man, that You have magnified him?
Or that You give heed to him?
18 Will You visit him till the morning, and judge him till *the time of* rest?
19 How long do You not let me alone, nor let me go, until I shall swallow down my spittle?
20 If I have sinned, what shall I be able to do, O You that understand the mind of men?
why have You made me as Your accuser, and why am I a burden to You?
21 Why have You not forgotten my iniquity, and purged my sin?
But now I shall depart to the earth, and in the morning I am no more.

—8—

1 Then Bildad the Shuhite answered, and said,
2 How long will you speak these things, *how long shall* the breath of your mouth be abundant in words?
3 Will the Lord be unjust when He judges;
or will He that has made all things pervert justice?
4 If your sons have sinned before Him, He has cast them away because of their transgression.
5 But you be early in prayer to the Lord Almighty.
6 If you are pure and true, He will listen to your supplication, and will restore to you the habitation of righteousness.
7 Though then your beginning should be small, yet your end should be unspeakably great.
8 For ask of the former generation, and search diligently among the race of our fathers:
9 (for we are of yesterday, and know nothing;
for our life upon the earth is a shadow:)
10 shall not these teach you, and report *to you*, and bring out words from *their* heart?
11 Does the rush flourish without water, or shall the flag grow up without moisture?
12 When it is yet on the root, and *though* it has not been cut down, does not any herb wither before it has received moisture?
13 Thus then shall be the end of all that forget the Lord:
for the hope of the ungodly shall perish.
14 For his house shall be without inhabitants, and his tent shall prove a spider's web.
15 If he should prop up his house, it shall not stand:
and when he has taken hold of it, it shall not remain.
16 For it is moist under the sun, and his branch shall come forth out of his dung heap.
17 He lies down upon a gathering of stones, and shall live in the mist of flints.
18 If *God* should destroy him, his place shall deny him.
Have you not seen such things,
19 that such is the overthrow of the ungodly?
And out of the earth another shall grow.
20 For the Lord will by no means reject the harmless man;
but He will not receive any gift of the ungodly.
21 But He will fill with laughter the mouth of the sincere, and their lips with thanksgiving.
22 But their adversaries shall clothe themselves with shame;
and the habitation of the ungodly shall perish.

—9—

1 Then Job answered and said,
2 Truly I know it is so, for how shall a mortal man be righteous before the Lord?
3 For if he would enter into judgment with Him, *God* would not listen to him, so that he should answer to one of His charges of a thousand.
4 For He is wise in mind, and mighty, and great:
who has hardened himself against Him and endured?
5 Who wears out the mountains, and *men* know it not:
who overturns them in anger.
6 Who shakes the *earth* under heaven from its foundations, and its pillars totter.
7 Who commands the sun, and it rises not;
and He seals up the stars.
8 Who alone has stretched out the heavens, and walks on the sea as on firm ground.
9 Who makes Pleias, and Hesperus, and Arcturus, and the chambers of the south.
10 Who does great and unsearchable things;
glorious also and excellent things, innumerable.
11 If ever He should go beyond me, I shall not see Him:
if He should pass by me, neither thus have I known it.
12 If He would take away, who shall turn Him back?
Or who shall say to Him, What have You done?
13 For *if* He has turned away *His* anger, the whales under heaven have stooped under Him.
14 Oh then that He would listen to me, or judge my cause.
15 For though I am righteous, He will not listen to me:
I will intreat His judgment.
16 And if I should call and He should not hear, I cannot believe that He has listened to my voice.

17Let Him not crush me with a dark storm:
but He has made my bruises many without cause.
18For He allows me not to take breath, but He has filled me with bitterness.
19For indeed He is strong in power:
who then shall resist His judgment?
20For though I should seem righteous, my mouth will be profane, and though I should seem blameless, I shall be proved perverse.
21For even if I have sinned, I know it not in my soul:
but my life is taken away.
22Wherefore I said, Wrath slays the great and mighty man.
23For the worthless die, but the righteous are laughed to scorn.
24For they are delivered into the hands of the unrighteous man:
He covers the faces of the judges *of the earth*:
but if it is not He, who else could it be?
25But my life is swifter than a post:
my days have fled away, and they knew it not.

26Or again, is there a trace of *their* path *left* by ships?
Or is there one of the flying eagle as it seeks its prey?
27And if I should say, I will forget to speak, I will bow down my face and groan;
28I quake in all my limbs, for I know that You will not leave me alone as innocent.
29But since I am ungodly, why have I not died?
30For if I should wash myself with snow, and purge myself with pure hands,
31You had thoroughly plunged me in filth, and my garment has abhorred me.
32For You are not a man like me, with whom I could contend, that we might come together to judgment.
33Would that *He* our mediator were *present*, and a reprover, and one who should hear *the cause* between both.
34Let Him remove His rod from me, and let not His fear terrify me.
35So shall I not be afraid, but I will speak:
for I am not thus conscious of guilt.

—10—

1Weary in my soul, I will pour my words with groans upon Him:
I will speak being straitened in the bitterness of my soul.
2And I will say to the Lord, Do not teach me to be impious;
and wherefore have You thus judged me?
3Is it good before You if I am unrighteous?
For You have disowned the work of Your hands, and attended to the counsel of the ungodly.
4Or do You see as a mortal sees?
Or will You look as a man sees?
5Or is Your life human, or Your years *the years* of a man,
6that You have inquired into my iniquity, and searched out my sins?
7For You know that I have not committed iniquity, but who is he that can deliver out of Your hands?
8Your hands have formed me and made me;
afterwards You changed Your mind, and struck me.
9Remember that You have made me as clay, and You turn me again into dust.
10Have You not poured me out like milk, and curdled me like cheese?
11And You clothed me with skin and flesh, and framed me with bones and sinews.
12And You bestowed upon me life and mercy, and Your oversight has preserved my spirit.
13Having these things in Yourself, I know that You can do all things;
for nothing is impossible for You.
14And if I should sin, You watch me, and You have not cleared me from iniquity.
15Or if I should be ungodly, woe is me:
and if I should be righteous, I cannot lift myself up, for I am full of dishonor.
16For I am hunted like a lion for slaughter;
for again You have changed and are terribly destroying me;
17renewing against me my torture:
and You have dealt with me in great anger, and You have brought trials upon me.
18Why then did You bring me out of the womb?
And why did I not die, and no eye see me,
19and I become as if I had not been?
For why was I not carried from the womb to the grave?
20Is not the time of my life short?
Allow me to rest a little,
21before I go to where I shall not return, to a land of darkness and gloominess;
22to a land of perpetual darkness, where there is no light, neither *can anyone* see the life of mortals.

—11—

1Then Zophar the Minaean answered and said,
2He that speaks much, should also hear on the other side:
or does the fluent speaker think himself to be righteous?
Blessed is the short-lived offspring of woman.
3Be not a speaker of many words, for is there none to answer you?
4For say not, I am pure in my works, and blameless before Him.
5But oh that the Lord would speak to you, and open His lips to you!
6Then shall He declare to you the power of wisdom, for it shall be double of that which is with you;
and then shall you know, that a just recompense of your sins has come to you from the Lord.
7Will you find out the traces of the Lord?
Or have you come to the end of that which the Almighty has made?
8Heaven is high, and what will you do?
And there are deeper things than those in hell;
what do you know?

9 Or longer than the measure of the earth, or the breadth of
the sea.
10 And if He should overthrow all things, who will say to
Him, What have You done?
11 For He knows the works of transgressors, and when He sees
wickedness, He will not overlook it.
12 But man vainly buoys himself up with words, and a
mortal born of woman is like a donkey in the desert.
13 For if you have made your heart pure, and lifted up *your*
hands towards Him;
14 if there is any iniquity in your hands, put if far from
you, and let not unrighteousness lodge in your habitation.
15 For thus shall your countenance shine again as pure water;
and you shall divest yourself of uncleanness, and shall not fear.
16 And you shall forget trouble, as a wave that has passed
by;
and you shall not be scared.
17 And your prayer *shall be* as the morning star, and life shall
arise to you as from the noonday.
18 And you shall be confident, because you have hope,
and peace shall dawn to you from out of anxiety and care.
19 For you shall be at ease, and there shall be no one to fight
against you, and many shall charge, and make supplication to
you.
20 But safety shall fail them, for their hope is destruction,
and the eyes of the ungodly shall waste away.

—12—

1 And Job answered and said,
2 So then you *alone* are men, and wisdom shall die with
you?
3 *But* I also have a heart as well as you.
4 For a righteous and blameless man has become a subject
for mockery.
5 For it had been ordained that he should fall under others at
the appointed time, and that his houses should be spoiled by
transgressors:
let not however anyone trust that, being evil, he shall be *held*
guiltless,
6 even as many as provoke the Lord, as if there were
indeed to be no inquisition made of them.
7 But ask now the beasts, if they may speak to you, and the
birds of the air, if they may declare to you.
8 Tell the earth, if it may speak to you, and the fish of the
sea shall explain to you.
9 Who then has not known in all these things, that the hand of
the Lord has made them?
10 Seeing that the life of all living things is in His hand,
and the breath of every man.
11 For the ear tries words, and the palate tastes meats.
12 In length of time is wisdom, and in long life knowledge.
13 With Him are wisdom and power, with Him counsel and
understanding.
14 If He should cast down, who will build up?
If He should shut up against man, who shall open?
15 If He should withhold the water, He will dry the earth:
and if He should let it loose, He overthrows and destroys it.
16 With Him are strength and power:
He has knowledge and understanding.
17 He leads counselors away captive, and maddens the judges of
the earth.
18 He seats kings upon thrones, and binds their waist with
a belt.
19 He sends away priests into captivity, and overthrows the
mighty ones of the earth.
20 He changes the lips of the trusty, and He knows the
understanding of the elders.
21 He pours dishonor upon princes, and heals the lowly.
22 Revealing deep things out of darkness:
and He has brought into light the shadow of death.
23 Causing the nations to wander, and destroying them:
overthrowing the nations, and leading them away.
24 Perplexing the minds of the princes of the earth, and
He causes them to wander in a way, they have not known,
saying,
25 Let them grope *in* darkness, and *let there be* no light, and let
them wander as a drunken man.

—13—

1 Behold, my eye has seen these things, and my ear has heard
them.
2 And I know all that you know, too;
and I have no less understanding than you.
3 Nevertheless I will speak to the Lord, and I will reason before
Him, if He will.
4 But you are all bad physicians, and healers of diseases.
5 Oh that you would be silent, and it would be wisdom to you
in the end.
6 But hear now the reasoning of my mouth, and attend to
the judgment of my lips.
7 Do you not speak before the Lord, and utter deceit before
Him?
8 Or will you draw back?
Nay do, you yourselves be judges.
9 For *it were* well if He would thoroughly search you:
for though doing all things *in your power* you should attach
yourselves to Him,
10 He will surely not reprove you, but if you should
secretly show partiality,
11 shall not His whirlpool sweep around you, and terror from
Him fall upon you?
12 And your glorying shall prove in the end to you like
ashes, and your body *like a body* of clay.
13 Be silent, that I may speak, and cease from my anger,
14 while I may take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life
in my hand.
15 Though the Mighty One should lay *His* hand upon me,
forasmuch as He has begun, verily I will speak, and plead
before Him.
16 And this shall turn to me for salvation, for fraud shall
have no entrance before Him.
17 Hear, hear my words, for I will declare in your hearing.
18 Behold, I am near my judgment:
I know that I shall appear evidently just.

19 For who is he that shall plead with me, that I should now be
silent, and expire?
20 But grant me two things:
then I will not hide myself from Your face.
21 Withhold *Your* hand from me, and let not Your fear terrify
me.
22 Then shall You call, and I will listen to You:
or You shall speak, and I will give You an answer.
23 How many are my sins and my transgressions?
Teach me what they are.

24 Why do You hide Yourself from me, and regard me *as*
Your enemy?
25 Will You be startled *at me*, as *at* a leaf shaken by the wind?
Or will You set Yourself against me as against grass borne
upon the breeze?
26 For You have written evil things against me, and You
have compassed me with the sins of my youth.
27 And You have placed my foot in the stocks, and You have
watched all my works, and have penetrated my heels.
28 *I am as* that which grows old like a bottle, or like a
moth-eaten garment.

—14—

1 For a mortal born of a woman is short-lived, and full of
wrath.
2 Or he falls like a flower that has bloomed, and he
departs like a shadow, and cannot continue.
3 Have You not taken account even of him, and caused him to
enter into judgment before You?
4 For who shall be pure from uncleanness?
Not even one;
5 if even his life should be *but* one day upon the earth, and his
months are numbered by him:
You have appointed *him* for a time, and he shall by no means
exceed it.
6 Depart from him, that he may be quiet, and take
pleasure in his life, *though* as a hireling.
7 For there is hope for a tree, even if it should be cut down,
that it shall blossom again, and its branch shall not fail.
8 For though its root should grow old in the earth, and its
stem die in the rock,
9 it will blossom from the scent of water, and will produce a
crop, as one newly planted.
10 But a man that has died is utterly gone, and when a
mortal has fallen, he is no more.
11 For the sea wastes in *length of* time, and a river fails, and is
dried up.
12 And man that has lain down *in death* shall certainly
not rise again till the heaven be dissolved, and they shall not
awake from their sleep.
13 Oh that You had kept me in the grave, and had hidden me
until Your wrath should cease, and You should set me a time
in which You would remember me!
14 For if a man should die, shall he live again, having
accomplished the days of his life?
I will wait till I exist again.
15 Then shall You call, and I will answer You:
but do not reject the work of Your hands.
16 But You have numbered my devices:
and not one of my sins shall escape You.
17 And You have sealed up my transgressions in a bag, and
marked if I have been guilty of any transgression unawares.
18 And truly a mountain falling will utterly be destroyed,
and a rock shall be worn out of its place.
19 The waters wear the stones, and waters falling headlong
overflow a heap of the earth;
so You destroy the hope of man.
20 You drive him to an end, and he is gone:
You set Your face against him, and send him away;
21 and though his children be multiplied, he knows it not;
and if they be few, he is not aware.
22 But his flesh is in pain, and his soul mourns.

—15—

1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
2 Will a wise man give for answer a *mere* breath of
wisdom?
And does he fill up the pain of his belly,
3 reasoning with improper sayings, and with words in which is
no profit?
4 Have you not cast off fear, and accomplished such
words before the Lord?
5 You are guilty by the words of your mouth, neither have you
discerned the words of the Mighty.
6 Let your own mouth reprove you, and not me, and your
lips shall testify against you.
7 What? Are you the first man that was born?
Or were you established before the hills?
8 Or have you heard the ordinance of the Lord?
Or has God used you as *His* counselor?
Has wisdom come *only* to you?
9 For what you know, do we know not?
Or what you understand, do we not also?
10 Truly among us are both the old and very aged man,
more advanced in days than your father.
11 You have been scourged for but a few of your sins;
you have spoken haughtily and extravagantly.
12 What has your heart dared?
Or what have your eyes *aimed at*,
13 that you have vented *your* rage before the Lord, and
delivered such words from *your* mouth?
14 For who, being a mortal, *is such* that he shall be
blameless?
Or *who that is* born of a woman, that he should be just?
15 Forasmuch as He trusts not His saints, and the heaven is not
pure before Him.
16 Alas then, abominable and unclean is man, drinking
unrighteousness as a draught.
17 But I will tell you, listen to me;
I will tell you now what I have seen;
18 things wise men say, and their fathers have not hidden.
19 To them alone the earth was given, and no stranger came
upon them.
20 All the life of the ungodly *is spent* in care, and the
years granted to the oppressor are numbered.

21 And his terror is in his ears:
just when he seems to be at peace, his overthrow will come.
22 Let him not trust that he shall return from darkness,
for he has been already made over to the power of the sword.
23 And he has been appointed to be food for vultures, and he knows within himself that he is doomed to be a carcass:
and a dark day shall carry him away as with a whirlwind.
24 Distress also and anguish shall come upon him:
he shall fall as a captain in the first rank.
25 For he has lifted his hands against the Lord, and he has hardened his neck against the Almighty Lord.
26 And he has run against Him with insolence, on the thickness of the back of his shield.
27 For he has covered his face with his fat, and made layers of fat upon his thighs.

28 And let him lodge in desolate cities, and enter into houses without inhabitant:
and what they have prepared, others shall carry away.
29 Neither shall he grow rich, nor shall his substance remain:
he shall not cast a shadow upon the earth.
30 And he shall by no means escape the darkness:
let the wind blast his blossom, and let his flower fall off.
31 Let him not think that he shall endure, for his end shall be vanity.
32 His harvest shall perish before the time, and his branch shall not flourish.
33 And let him be gathered as the unripe grape before the time, and let him fall as the blossom of the olive.
34 For death is the witness of an ungodly man, and fire shall burn the houses of them that receive gifts.
35 And he shall conceive sorrows, and his end shall be vanity, and his belly shall bear deceit.

—16—

1 But Job answered and said,
2 I have heard many such things:
miserable comforters are you all!
3 What? Is there any reason in vain words?
Or what will hinder you from answering?
4 I also will speak as you do—if indeed your soul were in my *soul's* place, then would I insult you with words, and I would shake my head at you!
5 And would there were strength in my mouth, and I would not spare the movement of my lips.
6 For if I should speak, I shall not feel the pain of my wound, and if I should be silent, how shall I be wounded any less?
7 But now He has made me weary, and a worn out fool, and He has laid hold of me.
8 My falsehood has become a testimony, and has risen up against me:
it has confronted me to my face.
9 In His anger He has cast me down;
He has gnashed His teeth upon me:
the weapons of His robbers have fallen upon me.
10 He has attacked me with the keen glances of His eyes;
with His sharp *spear* He has struck me *down* upon my knees, and they have run upon me with one accord.
11 For the Lord has delivered me into the hands of unrighteous men, and thrown me upon the ungodly.
12 When I was at peace He distracted me:
He took me by the hair of the head, and plucked it out:
He set me up as a mark.
13 They surrounded me with spears, aiming at my reins:
without sparing me they poured out my gall upon the ground.
14 They overthrew me with fall upon fall:
they ran upon me in *their* might.
15 They sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and my strength has been spent on the ground.
16 My belly has been parched with wailing, and darkness is on my eyelids.
17 Yet there was no injustice on my hands, and my prayer is pure.
18 Earth, cover not over the blood of my flesh, and let my cry have no place.
19 And now, behold, my witness is in heaven, and my Advocate is on high.
20 Let my supplication come to the Lord, and let my eye weep before Him.
21 Oh that a man might plead before the Lord, even as the son of man with his neighbour!
22 But my years are numbered and *their end* has come, and I shall go by the way by which I shall not return.

—17—

1 I perish, carried away by the wind, and I seek for burial, and obtain it not.
2 Weary I intreat;
and what have I done?
And strangers have stolen my goods.
3 Who is this?
Let him join hands with me.
4 For You have hid their heart from wisdom, therefore You shall not exalt them.
5 He shall promise mischief to *his* companions:
but *their* eyes have failed for their children.
6 But You have made me a byword among the nations, and I have become a scorn to them.
7 For my eyes are dimmed through pain, I have been grievously beset by all.
8 Wonder has seized true men upon this, and let the just rise up against the transgressor.
9 But let the faithful hold on his own way, and let him that is pure of hands take courage.
10 How do you all strengthen *yourselves* and come now, for I do not find truth in you.
11 My days have passed in groaning, and my heart strings are broken.
12 I have turned the night into day:
the light is short because of darkness.
13 For if I remain, Hades is my habitation:
and my bed has been made in darkness.
14 I have called upon death to be my father, and corruption *to be* my mother and sister.

15 Where then is yet my hope?
Or where shall I see my good?

16 Will they go down with me to Hades, or shall we go down together to the tomb?

—18—

1 Then Bildad the Shuhite answered and said,
2 How long will you continue?
Gain understanding, and afterward we also may speak.
3 For why have we been silent before you like brutes?
4 Anger has possessed you:
for what if you should die;
would *the earth* under heaven be desolate?
Or shall the mountains be overthrown from their foundations?
5 But the light of the ungodly shall be quenched, and their flame shall not go up.
6 His light *shall be* darkness in *his* habitation, and his lamp shall be put out with him.
7 Let the meanest of men spoil his goods, and let his counsel deceive *him*.
8 His foot also has been caught in a snare, and let it be entangled in a net.
9 And let snares come upon him:
he shall strengthen those that thirst for his destruction.
10 His snare is hid in the earth, and that which shall take him is by the path.
11 Let pains destroy him round about, and let many *enemies* come about him,
12 vex him with distressing hunger:
and a signal destruction has been prepared for him.
13 Let the soles of his feet be devoured, and death shall consume his beauty.
14 And let health be utterly banished from his tabernacle, and let distress seize upon him with a charge from the king.
15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle in his night:
his excellency shall be sown with brimstone.
16 His roots shall be dried up from beneath, and his crop shall fall away from above.
17 Let his memorial perish out of the earth, and his name shall be publicly cast out.
18 Let *one* drive him from light into darkness.
19 He shall not be known among his people, nor his house preserved on the earth.
20 But strangers shall dwell in his possessions:
the last groaned for him, and wonder seized the first.
21 These are the houses of the unrighteous, and this is the place of them that know not the Lord.

—19—

1 Then Job answered and said,
2 How long will you torment my soul, and destroy me with words?
Only know that the Lord has dealt with me thus.
3 You speak against me;
you do not feel for me, but bear hard upon me.
4 Surely I have erred in truth, (but the error abides with myself) in having spoken words which it was not right *to speak*;
and my words err, and are unreasonable.
5 But alas!
For you magnify yourselves against me, and insult me with reproach.
6 Know then that it is the Lord that has troubled *me*, and has raised His bulwark against me.
7 Behold, I laugh at reproach;
I will not speak:
or I will cry out, but judgment is nowhere.
8 I am fenced round about, and can by no means escape:
He has set darkness before my face.
9 And He has stripped me of my glory, and has taken the crown from my head.
10 He has torn me round about, and I am gone, and He has cut off my hope like a tree.
11 And He has dreadfully handled me in anger, and has counted me for an enemy.
12 His troops also came upon me with one accord, liars in wait compassed my ways.
13 My brothers have stood far from me;
they have recognized strangers *rather* than me:
and my friends have become pitiless.
14 My relatives have not acknowledged me, and they that knew my name have forgotten me.
15 *As for* my household, and my maidservants, I was a stranger before them.
16 I called my servant, but he gives no answer;
and my mouth begged *him*.
17 And I besought my wife, and earnestly begged the sons of my concubines.
18 But they rejected me forever;
whenever I rise up, they speak against me.
19 They that saw me abhorred me:
the very persons whom I had loved, rose up against me.
20 My flesh is corrupt under my skin, and my bones are held in my teeth.
21 Pity me, pity me, O my friends;
for it is the hand of the Lord that has touched me.
22 Why do you persecute me as also the Lord *does*, and are not satisfied with my flesh?
23 For oh that my words were written, and that they were recorded in a book forever,
24 with an iron pen and lead, or engraved in the rocks!
25 For I know that He is eternal who is about to deliver me,
26 *and* to raise up upon the earth my skin that endures these *sufferings*:
for these things have been accomplished to me of the Lord;
27 which I am conscious of in myself, which my eye has seen, and not another, but all have been fulfilled to me in my bosom.
28 But if you shall also say, What shall we say before him, and so find the root of the matter in him?
29 Beware of deceit for yourselves;
for wrath will come upon transgressors;
and then shall they know where their substance is.

—20—

1 Then Zophar the Minaean answered and said,
2 I did not suppose that you would answer this way:
neither do you understand more than I.
3 I will hear my shameful reproach, and the spirit of my
understanding answers me.
4 Have you *not* known these things of old, from the time
that man was set upon the earth?
5 But the mirth of the ungodly is a signal downfall, and the joy
of transgressors is destruction:
6 although his gifts should go up to heaven, and his
sacrifice reach the clouds.
7 For when he shall seem to be established, then he shall utterly
perish, and those that knew him shall say, Where is he?
8 Like a dream that has fled away, he shall not be found;
and he has fled like a vision of the night.
9 The eye has looked upon him, but shall not *see him* again;
and his place shall no longer perceive him.
10 Let *his* inferiors destroy his children, and let his hands
kindle the fire of sorrow.
11 His bones have been filled with the *vigor of* his youth, and it
shall lie down with him in the dust.
12 Though evil be sweet in his mouth, though he will hide
it under his tongue;
13 though he will not spare it, and will not leave it, but will
keep it in the midst of his throat:
14 yet he shall not at all be able to help himself;
the gall of an asp is in his belly.
15 *His* wealth unjustly collected shall be vomited up;
a messenger of *wrath* shall drag him out of his house.
16 And let him suck the poison of serpents, and let the
serpent's tongue slay him.
17 Let him not see the milk of the pastures, nor the supplies of
honey and butter.
18 He has labored unprofitably and in vain, for wealth of
which he shall not taste:
it is as a lean thing, unfit for food, which he cannot
swallow.
19 For he has broken down the houses of many mighty men, and
he has plundered a house, though he built it not.
20 There is no security to his possessions;
he shall not be saved by his desire.
21 There is nothing remaining of his provisions, therefore his
goods shall not flourish.
22 But when he shall seem to be just satisfied, he shall be
straitened;
and all distress shall come upon him.
23 If by any means he would fill his belly, let *God* send upon
him the fury of wrath;
let Him bring a torrent of pains upon him.
24 And he shall by no means escape from the power of the
sword;
let the bronze bow wound him.
25 And let the arrow pierce through his body;
and let the stars be against his dwelling-place:
let terrors come upon him.
26 And let all darkness wait for him:
an unfanned fire shall consume him, and let a stranger
plague his house.
27 And let the heavens reveal his iniquities, and the earth rise
up against him.
28 Let destruction bring his house to an end;
let a day of wrath come upon him.
29 This is the portion of an ungodly man from the Lord, and the
possession of his goods *appointed him* by the all-seeing *God*.

—21—

1 But Job answered and said,
2 Listen, listen to my words, that I may not have this
consolation from you.
3 Raise me, and I will speak;
then you shall not laugh me to scorn.
4 What? Is my reproof from man?
And why should I not be angry?
5 Look upon me and wonder, laying your hand upon your
cheek.
6 For even when I remember, I am alarmed, and pains
seize my flesh.
7 Why do the ungodly live, and grow old even in wealth?
8 Their seed is according to *their* desire, and their
children are in *their* sight.
9 Their houses are prosperous, and safe from fear, neither is the
rod of the Lord upon them.
10 Their cow does not cast her calf, and their *beast* with
young is safe, and does not miscarriage.
11 And they remain as an unfailing flock, and their children play
before *them*, taking up the psaltery and harp;
12 and they rejoice at the voice of a song.
13 And they spend their days in wealth, and fall asleep in the
rest of the grave.
14 Yet *such a man* says to the Lord, Depart from me;
I desire not to know Your ways.
15 What is the Mighty One, that we should serve Him?
And what profit is there that we should approach Him?
16 For their good things were in *their* hands, but He
regards not the works of the ungodly.
17 Nevertheless, the lamp of the ungodly also shall be put out,
and destruction shall come upon them, and pangs of
vengeance shall seize them.
18 And they shall be as chaff before the wind, or as dust
which the storm has taken up.
19 Let his substance fail to *supply* his children:
God shall recompense him, and he shall know it.
20 Let his eyes see his own destruction, and let him not be
saved by the Lord.
21 For his desire is in his house with him, and the number of his
months has been suddenly cut off.
22 Is it not the Lord who teaches understanding and
knowledge?
And does He not judge murders?
23 One shall die in his perfect strength, and wholly at ease and
prosperous;
24 and his inwards are full of fat, and his marrow is
diffused *throughout him*.
25 And another dies in bitterness of soul, not eating any good
thing.

26 But they lie down in the dust together, and corruption
covers them.
27 So I know you, that you presumptuously attack me,
28 so that you will say, Where is the house of the prince?
And where is the covering of the tabernacles of the
ungodly?
29 Ask those that go by the way, and do not disown their
tokens.
30 For the wicked hastens to the day of destruction:
they shall be led away for the day of His vengeance.

31 Who will tell him his way to his face, since he has done it?
Who shall recompense him?
32 And he has been led away to the tombs, and he has
watched over the heaps.
33 The stones of the valley have been sweet to him, and every
man shall depart after him, and *there are* innumerable *ones*
before him.
34 How then do you comfort me in vain?
Since I have no rest from your molestation.

—22—

1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
2 Is it not the Lord that teaches understanding and
knowledge?
3 For what does it matter to the Lord, if you were blameless in
your works?
Or is it profitable that you should perfect your way?
4 Will you maintain and plead your own cause?
And will He enter into judgment with you?
5 Is not your wickedness abundant, and your sins innumerable?
6 And you have taken *the* security of your brethren for
nothing, and have taken away the clothing of the naked.
7 Neither have you given water to the thirsty to drink, but
have taken away the morsel of the hungry.
8 And you have accepted the persons of some;
and you have established those *that were already settled*
on the earth.
9 But you have sent widows away empty, and have afflicted
orphans.
10 Therefore snares have surrounded you, and disastrous
war has troubled you.
11 The light has proved darkness to you, and water has covered
you on your lying down.
12 Does not He that dwells in the high places observe?
And has He not brought down the proud?
13 And you have said, What does the Mighty One know?
Does He judge in the dark?
14 A cloud is His hiding place, and He shall not be seen;
and He passes through the circle of heaven.
15 Will you not mark the old way, which righteous men have
trodden?
16 Who were seized before their time—their foundations
are as an overflowing stream.
17 Who say, What will the Lord do to us?
Or what will the Almighty bring upon us?
18 Yet He filled their houses with good things, but the
counsel for the wicked is far from Him.
19 The righteous have seen it, and laughed, and the blameless
one has derided them.
20 Verily their substance has been utterly destroyed, and
the fire shall devour what is left of their *property*.
21 Be firm, I pray, if you can endure;
then your fruit shall prosper.
22 And receive a declaration from His mouth, and lay up
His words in your heart.
23 And if you shall turn and humble yourself before the Lord,
you have thus removed unrighteousness far from your
habitation.
24 You shall lay up for yourself *treasure* in a heap on the
rock;
and Ophir *shall be* as the rock of the torrent.
25 So the Almighty shall be your helper from enemies, and He
shall bring you forth *as* pure as silver that has been tried by
fire.
26 Then shall you have boldness before the Lord, looking
up cheerfully to heaven.
27 And He shall hear you when you pray to Him, and He shall
grant you power to pay your vows.
28 And He shall establish to you again a habitation of
righteousness, and there shall be light upon your paths.
29 Because you have humbled yourself, and you shall say, Man
has behaved proudly, but He shall save him that is of lowly
eyes.
30 He shall deliver the innocent, and do you save yourself
by your pure hands.

—23—

1 Then Job answered and said,
2 Yes, I know that pleading is out of my reach;
and His hand has been made heavy upon my groaning.
3 Oh, that I knew where I might find Him, and come to an end
of the matter!
4 And I would plead my own cause, and He would fill my
mouth with arguments.
5 And I would know the remedies which He would speak to
me, and I would perceive what He would tell me.
6 Though He should come on me in His great strength,
then He would not threaten me;
7 for truth and reproof are from Him, and He would bring
forth my judgment to an end.
8 For if I shall go first, and exist no longer, still what do I
know *concerning* the latter end?
9 When He worked on the left hand, then I observed it not:
His right hand shall encompass me but I shall not see it.
10 For He already knows my way, and He has tried me as
gold.
11 And I will go forth according to His commandments, for I
have kept His ways;
and I shall not turn aside from His commandments,
12 neither shall I transgress;
but I have hid His words in my bosom.
13 And if He too has thus judged, who is he that has
contradicted, for He has both willed a thing and done it.
14 *For he performs that which is appointed for me.Many such things are with him.*

15 Therefore am I troubled at Him;
and when I was reproved, I thought of Him.
Therefore let me take good heed before Him:
I will consider, and be terrified of Him.

16 But the Lord has softened my heart, and the Almighty has troubled me.
17 For I knew not that darkness would come upon me, and thick darkness has covered me before my face.

—24—

1 But why have the seasons been hidden from the Lord,
2 while the ungodly have passed over the bound, carrying off the flock with the shepherd?
3 They have led away the donkey of the fatherless, and taken the widow's ox for a pledge.
4 They have turned aside the weak from the right way, and the meek of the earth have hidden themselves together.
5 And they have departed like donkeys in the field, having gone forth on my account according to their own order.
His bread is sweet to His little ones.
6 They have reaped a field that was not their own before the time;
the poor have labored in the vineyards of the ungodly without pay and without food.
7 They have caused many naked to sleep without clothes, and they have taken away the covering of their body.
8 They are wet with the drops of the mountains;
they have embraced the rock, because they had no shelter.
9 They have snatched the fatherless from the breast, and have afflicted the outcast.
10 And they have wrongfully caused *others* to sleep without clothing, and taken away the morsel of the hungry.
11 They have unrighteously laid wait in narrow places, and have not known the righteous way.
12 Who have cast forth the poor from the city and their own houses, and the soul of the children has groaned aloud.
13 Why then has He not visited these?
Forasmuch as they were upon the earth, and took no notice, and they knew not the way of righteousness, neither have they walked in their *appointed* paths?
14 But having known their works, He delivered them into darkness;
and in the night one will be as a thief.
15 And the eye of the adulterer has watched for the darkness, saying, Eye shall not see me, and he puts a covering on his face.
16 In darkness he digs through houses;
by day they conceal themselves securely;
they know not the light.
17 For the morning is to them all as the shadow of death, for each will be conscious of the terror of the shadow of death.
18 He is swift on the face of the water;
let his portion be cursed on the earth, and let their plants be laid bare.
19 *Let them be* withered upon the earth, for they have plundered the sheaves of the fatherless.
20 Then is his sin brought to remembrance, and he vanishes like a vapor of dew;
but let what he has done be recompensed to him, and let every unrighteous one be crushed like rotten wood.
21 For he has not treated the barren woman well, and has had no pity on the feeble woman.
22 And in wrath he has overthrown the helpless;
therefore when he has arisen, a man will not feel secure of his own life.
23 When he has fallen sick, let him not hope to recover, but let him perish by disease.
24 For his exaltation has hurt many;
but he has withered as mallows in the heat, or as an ear of corn falling off of itself from the stalk.
25 But if not, who is he that says I speak falsely, and will make my words of no account?

—25—

1 Then Bildad the Shuhite answered and said,
2 What beginning or fear is His—even He that makes all things in the highest?
3 For let none think that there is a respite for robbers:
and upon whom will there not come a snare from Him?
4 For how shall a mortal be just before the Lord?
Or who that is born of a woman shall purify himself?
5 If He gives an order to the moon, then it shines not;
and the stars are not pure before Him.
6 But alas!
Man is corruption, and the son of man a worm.

—26—

1 But Job answered and said,
2 To whom do you attach yourself, or who are you going to assist?
Is it not He that has much strength, and He who has a strong arm?
3 To whom have you given counsel?
Is it not to Him who has all wisdom?
Who will you follow?
Is it not the One who has the greatest power?
4 To whom have you uttered words?
And whose breath is it that has come forth from you?
5 Shall giants be born from under the water and the inhabitants thereof?
6 Hell is naked before Him, and destruction has no covering.
7 He stretches out the north wind upon nothing, and He hangs the earth upon nothing;
8 binding water in His clouds, and the cloud does not break under it.
9 He keeps back the face of His throne, stretching out His cloud upon it.
10 He has encompassed the face of the water by an appointed ordinance, until the end of light and darkness.

11 The pillars of heaven are prostrate and astonished at His
rebuke.
12 He has calmed the sea with *His* might, and by *His*
wisdom the whale has been overthrown.
13 And the barriers of heaven fear Him, and by a command He
has slain the apostate dragon.
14 Behold, these are parts of His way;
and we will hearken to Him at the least intimation of
His word:
but who knows the strength of His thunder, when He
shall employ it?

—27—

1 And Job further continued and said in his discourse,
2 As God lives, who has thus judged me;
and the Almighty, who has embittered my soul;
3 verily, while my breath is yet in me, and the breath of God
which remains to me is in my nostrils,
4 my lips shall not speak evil words, neither shall my soul
meditate unrighteous thoughts.
5 Far be it from me that I should justify you till I die!
For I will not let go my innocence,
6 but keeping fast to my righteousness, I will by no means
let it go:
for I am not conscious to myself of having done anything
amiss.
7 But on the contrary, let my enemies be as the overthrow of
the ungodly, and they that rise up against me as the
destruction of transgressors.
8 For what is the hope of the ungodly, that he holds to it?
Will he indeed trust in the Lord and be saved?
9 Will God hear his prayer?
Or when distress has come upon him,
10 has he any confidence before Him?
Or will *God* hear him as he calls upon Him?
11 Yet now I will tell you what is in the hand of the Lord:
I will not lie concerning the things which are with the
Almighty.
12 Behold, you all know that you are adding vanity to
vanity.
13 This is the portion of an ungodly man from the Lord, and the
possession of oppressors shall come upon them from the
Almighty.
14 And if their children are many, they shall be for
slaughter:
and if they grow up, they shall beg.
15 And they that survive of him shall utterly perish, and no one
shall pity their widows.
16 Even if he should gather silver as dust, and prepare
gold as clay,
17 all these things shall the righteous gain, and the true-hearted
shall possess His wealth.
18 And his house is gone like moths, and like a spider's
web.
19 The rich man shall lie down, and shall not continue:
he has opened his eyes, and he is no more.
20 Pains have come upon him as water, and darkness has
carried him away by night.
21 And a burning wind shall catch him, and he shall depart, and
it shall utterly drive him out of his place.
22 And *God* shall cast *trouble* upon him, and not spare:
he flees desperately from out of His hand.
23 He shall cause *men* to clap their hands against them, and
shall hiss him out of his place.

—28—

1 For there is a place for the silver, where it comes, and a place
for the gold, where it is refined.
2 For iron comes out of the earth, and brass is hewn out
like stone.
3 He has set a bound to darkness, and he searches out every
limit:
a stone is darkness, and the shadow of death.
4 There is a cutting off the torrent by reason of dust, so
they that forget the right way are weakened;
they are removed from among men.
5 *As for* the earth, out of it shall come bread;
under it has been turned up as it were fire.
6 Her stones are the place of the sapphire, and her dust
supplies man with gold.
7 *There* is a path, the fowl has not known it, neither has the
eye of the vulture seen it.
8 Neither have the sons of the proud trodden it, a lion
has not passed upon it.
9 He has stretched forth his hand on the sharp *rock*, and turned
up mountains by the roots;
10 and he has interrupted the whirlpools of rivers, and my
eye has seen every precious thing.
11 And he has laid bare the depths of rivers, and has brought
his power to light.
12 But where has wisdom been discovered?
And where is the place of understanding?
13 A mortal has not known its way, neither indeed has it been
discovered among men.
14 The depth said, It is not in me, and the sea said, It is
not with me.
15 One shall not give fine gold instead of it, neither shall silver
be weighed in exchange for it.
16 Neither shall it be compared with the gold of Ophir,
with the precious onyx and sapphire.
17 Gold and crystal shall not be equaled to it, neither shall
vessels of gold be its exchange.
18 Coral and fine pearl shall not be mentioned, but do you
esteem wisdom above the most precious things.
19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not be equaled to it;
it shall not be compared with pure gold.
20 Where then is wisdom found?
And of what kind is the place of understanding?
21 It has escaped the notice of every man, and has been hidden
from the birds of the sky.
22 Destruction and Death said, We have heard the report
of it.
23 God has well ordered the way of it, and He knows the place
of it.

24 For He surveys the whole *earth* under heaven,
knowing the things in the earth;
25 all that He has made;
the weight of the winds, the measures of the water.
26 When He made *them*, thus He saw and numbered
them, and made a way for the pealing of the thunder.
27 Then He saw it, and declared it:
He prepared it, and traced it out.
28 And He said to man, Behold, godliness is wisdom:
and to abstain from evil is understanding.

—29—

1 And Job continued and said in his discourse,
2 Oh that I were as in months past, in the days when
God preserved me!
3 As when His lamp shone over my head;
when by His light I walked through darkness.
4 As when I steadfastly pursued my ways, when God
took care of my house.
5 When I was very fruitful, and my children were about me;
6 when my ways were moistened with butter, and the
mountains flowed for me with milk.
7 When I went forth early in the city, and the seat was placed
for me in the streets.
8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves:
and all the old men stood up.
9 And the great men ceased speaking, and laid their finger on
their mouth.
10 And they that heard me blessed me, and their tongue
stuck to the roof of their mouth.
11 For the ear heard, and blessed me;
and the eye saw me, and turned aside.
12 For I saved the poor out of the hand of the oppressor,
and helped the fatherless who had no helper.
13 Let the blessing of the perishing one come upon me;
yea, the mouth of the widow has blessed me.
14 Also I put on righteousness, and clothed myself with
judgment like a mantle.
15 I was the eye of the blind, and the foot of the lame.
16 I was the father of the helpless, and I searched out the
cause which I knew not.
17 And I broke the fangs of the wicked;
I plucked the spoil out of the midst of their teeth.
18 And I said, My age shall continue as the stem of a palm
tree;
I shall live a long while.
19 My root was spread out by the water, and the dew would
lodge on my crop.
20 My glory was fresh in me, and my bow prospered in
my hand.
21 Men heard me, and gave heed, and they were silent at my
counsel.
22 At my word they spoke not again, and they were very
glad whenever I spoke to them.
23 As the thirsty earth expecting the rain, so they *waited for*
my speech.
24 Were I to laugh at them, they would not believe it;
and the light of my face has not failed.
25 I chose out their way, and sat as chief, and dwelt as a king in
the midst of warriors, as one comforting mourners.

—30—

1 But now the youngest have laughed me to scorn;
now they reprove me in their turn, whose fathers I set at
nought;
whom I did not deem worthy *to be with* my shepherd dogs.
2 Yea, why did I have the strength of their hands?
For them the full term *of life* was lost.
3 *One is* childless from want and famine, *such as* they that fled
but lately the distress and misery of drought.
4 Who compass the salty places on the sounding *shore*,
who had salt *herbs* for their food, and were dishonorable
and of no repute, in need of every good thing;
who also ate roots of trees by reason of great hunger.
5 Thieves have risen up against me,
6 whose houses were the caves of the rocks, who lived
under the wild shrubs.
7 They will cry out among the rustling *bushes*.
8 *They are* sons of fools and vile men, *whose* name and
glory *are* quenched from off the earth.
9 But now I am their music, and they have me for a byword.
10 And they stood aloof and abhorred me, and spared not
to spit in my face.
11 For He has opened His quiver and afflicted me:
they also have cast off the restraint of my presence.
12 They have risen up against me on the right hand of
their offspring;
they have stretched out their foot, and directed against
me the ways of their destruction.
13 My paths are ruined, for they have stripped off my raiment:
He has shot at me with His weapons.
14 And He has pleaded against me as He wills—I am
overwhelmed with pains.
15 My pains return upon me;
my hope is gone like the wind, and my safety as a cloud.
16 Even now my life shall be poured forth upon me, and
days of anguish seize me.
17 And by night my bones are confounded;
and my sinews are relaxed.
18 With great force *my disease* has taken hold of my
garment—it has compassed me as the collar of my coat.
19 And You have counted me as clay;
my portion in dust and ashes.
20 And I have cried to You, but You do not hear me:
but they stood still, and observed me.
21 They attacked me also without mercy:
You have scourged me with a strong hand.
22 And You have put me to grief, and have cast me away
from safety.
23 For I know that death will destroy me:
for the earth is the house *appointed* for every mortal.
24 Oh, that I might lay hands upon myself, or at least ask
another, and he should do this for me!
25 Yet I wept over every helpless man;
I groaned when I saw a man in distress.

26 But I, when I waited for good things, behold, days of
evils came upon me all the more.
27 My belly boiled, and would not cease—the days of poverty
prevented me.
28 I went mourning without restraint, and I have stood
and cried out in the assembly.
29 I have become a brother of monsters, and a companion of
ostriches.
30 And my skin has been greatly blackened, and my bones
are burned with heat.
31 My harp also has been turned into mourning, and my song
into my weeping.

—31—

1 I made a covenant with my eyes, and I will not think upon a
virgin.
2 Now what portion has God given from above?
And is there an inheritance given of the Mighty One
from on high?
3 Alas!
Destruction to the unrighteous, and rejection to them that do
iniquity!
4 Will He not see my way, and number all my steps?
5 But if I had gone with scorners, and if my foot too has
hastened to deceit:
6 (for I am weighed in a just balance, and the Lord knows
my innocence:)
7 if my foot has turned aside out of the way, or if my heart has
followed my eye, and if I too have touched gifts with my
hands;
8 then let me sow, and let others eat;
and let me be uprooted on the earth.
9 If my heart has gone forth after another man's wife, and if I
laid wait at her doors;
10 then let my wife also please another, and let my
children be brought low.
11 For the rage of anger is not to be controlled, in the case of
defiling another man's wife.
12 For it is a fire burning on every side, and whoever it
attacks, it utterly destroys.
13 And if I also despised the judgment of my servant or my
handmaid, when they pleaded with me;
14 what then shall I do if the Lord should try me?
And if also He should at all visit me, can I make an
answer?
15 Were not they formed too, as I also was formed in the
womb?
Yea, we were formed in the same womb.
16 But the helpless missed not whatever need they had,
and I did not cause the eye of the widow to fail.
17 And if I also ate my morsel alone, and did not impart *of it* to
the orphan;
18 (for I nourished them as a father from my youth and
guided *them* from my mother's womb.)
19 And if I too overlooked the naked as he was perishing, and
did not clothe him;
20 and if the poor did not bless me, and their shoulders
were not warmed with the fleece of my lambs;
21 if I lifted my hand against an orphan, trusting that my
strength was far superior *to his*:
22 then let my shoulder start from the blade bone, and my
arm be crushed off from the elbow.
23 For the fear of the Lord constrained me, and I cannot bear up
by reason of His burden.
24 If I made gold my treasure, and if I too trusted the
precious stone;
25 and if I also rejoiced when my wealth was abundant, and if I
laid my hand on innumerable *treasures*:
26 (do we not see the shining sun eclipsed, and the moon
waning?
For they have not *power* to *continue*:)
27 and if my heart was secretly deceived, and if I have laid my
hand upon my mouth and kissed it:
28 let this also then be reckoned to me as the greatest
iniquity:
for I *should* have lied against the Lord Most High.
29 And if I too was glad at the fall of my enemies, and my heart
said, Aha!
30 Then let my ear hear my curse, and let me be a byword
among my people in my affliction.
31 And if my handmaids have often said, Oh that we might be
satisfied with his flesh;
(whereas I was very kind:
32 for the stranger did not lodge without, and my door
was opened to everyone that came:)
33 or if also having sinned unintentionally, I hid my sin;
34 (for I did not stand in awe of a great multitude, so as
not to declare boldly before them:) and if I also permitted a
poor man to go out of my door with an empty bosom-
35 (Oh that I had a hearer!) And if I had not feared the hand of
the Lord;
and as to the written charge which I had against anyone,
36 I would place it as a chaplet on my shoulders, and read
it.
37 And if I did not read it and return it, having taken nothing
from the debtor:
38 If at any time the land groaned against me, and if its
furrows mourned together;
39 and if I ate its strength alone without price, and if I too
grieved the heart of the owner of the soil, by taking from
him,
40 then let the thistles come up to me instead of wheat,
and a bramble instead of barley.
And Job ceased speaking.

—32—

1 And his three friends also ceased any longer to answer
Job, for Job was righteous before them.
2 Then Elihu the son of Barachiel, the Buzite, of the kindred of
Ram, of the land of Uz, was angered: and he was very angry
with Job, because he justified himself before the Lord.
3 And he was also very angry with his three friends, be-
cause they were not able to return answers to Job, yet set him
down for an ungodly man.
4 But Elihu had waited to give an answer to Job, because they
were older than he was.

5And Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of the three men, and he was angered in his wrath.
6And Elihu the Buzite the son of Barachiel answered and said, I am younger in age, and you are older, therefore I kept silent, fearing to declare to you my own knowledge.
7And I said, It is not time that speaks, though in many years men know wisdom:
8but there is a spirit in mortals, and the inspiration of the Almighty is that which teaches.
9The long-lived are not wise as such, neither do the aged know judgment.
10Wherefore I said, Hear me, and I will tell you what I know.
11Give ear to my words;
for I will speak in your hearing, until you have tried the matter with words:
12I have paid close attention to you;
and behold, not one of you convinced Job, or answered his words-
13lest you should say, We have found that we have added wisdom to the Lord.
14And you have commissioned a man to speak such words.
15They were afraid, they answered no longer;
they gave up their speaking.
16I waited, (for I had not spoken) because they stood still, and they did not speak.
17And Elihu continued, and said, I will again speak,
18for I am full of words, for the spirit within me destroys me.
19And my belly is as a skin of sweet wine, bound up and ready to burst;
or as a brazier's laboring bellows.
20I will speak, that I may open my lips and relieve myself.
21For truly I will not be awed because of man, nor indeed will I be confounded before a mortal.
22For I know not how to respect persons:
and if otherwise, even the moths would eat me.

—33—

1But please, Job, hear my words, and listen to my speech.
2For behold, I have opened my mouth, and my tongue has spoken.
3My heart *shall be found* pure by my words;
and the understanding of my lips shall meditate purity.
4The Divine Spirit is that which formed me, and the breath of the Almighty *is* that which teaches me.
5If you can, give me an answer:
wait therefore;
stand against me, and I will stand against you.
6You are formed out of the clay as I also:
we have been formed out of the same substance.
7My fear shall not terrify you, neither shall my hand be heavy upon you.
8But you have said in my ears, (I have heard the voice of your words) because you say, I am pure, not having sinned;
9I am blameless, for I have not transgressed.
10Yet He has discovered a charge against me, and He has reckoned me as an adversary.
11And He has put my foot in the stocks, and has watched all my ways.
12For how do you say, I am righteous, yet He has not listened to me?
For He that is above mortals is eternal.
13But you say, Why has He not heard every word of my cause?
14For when the Lord speaks once, or a second time,
15*sending* a dream, or in the meditation of the night (as when a dreadful alarm happens to fall upon men, while sleeping on the bed),
16then He opens the understanding of men:
He scares them with such fearful visions;
17to turn a man from unrighteousness, and He delivers his body from a fall.
18He spares also his soul from death, and does not allow him to fall in war.
19And again, He chastens him with sickness on his bed, and the multitude of his bones are pained.
20And he shall not be able to take any food, though his soul shall desire meat;
21until his flesh shall be consumed, and he shall show his bones bare.
22His soul also draws near to death, and his life is in Hades.
23Though there should be a thousand messengers of death, not one of them shall wound him:
if he should purpose in his heart to turn to the Lord, and declare to man his fault, and show his folly;
24He will support him, that he should not perish, and will restore his body as *fresh* plaster upon a wall;
and He will fill his bones with marrow.
25And He will make his flesh tender as that of a babe, and He will restore him among men in his full strength.
26And he shall pray to the Lord, and his prayer shall be accepted by Him;
he shall enter with a cheerful countenance, with a full expression *of praise*:
for He will render to men their due.
27Even then a man shall blame himself, saying, What kind of things have I done?
And He has not punished me according to the full amount of my sins.
28Deliver my soul, that it may not go to destruction, and my life shall see the light.
29Behold, all these things, the Mighty One works in a threefold manner with a man.
30And He has delivered my soul from death, that my life may praise Him in the light.
31Give ear, Job, and hear me:
be silent, and I will speak.
32If you have words, answer me:
speak, for I desire you to be justified.
33If not, listen to me:
be silent, and I will teach you.

—34—

1And Elihu continued, and said,

2Hear me, you wise men;
hear me, you that have knowledge.
3For the ear tries words, and the mouth tastes meat.
4Let us choose judgment to ourselves:
let us know among ourselves what is right.
5For Job has said, I am righteous:
the Lord has removed my judgment.
6And He has erred in my judgment:
my wound is severe without unrighteousness of mine.
7What man is like Job, drinking scorning like water?
8*Saying*, I have not sinned, nor committed ungodliness, nor had fellowship with workers of iniquity, to go with the ungodly.
9For you should not say, There shall be no visitation of a man, whereas *there is* a visitation on him from the Lord.
10Therefore listen to me, you that are wise in heart:
far be it from me to sin before the Lord, and to pervert righteousness before the Almighty.
11Yea, He renders to a man accordingly as each of them does, and in a man's path He will find him.
12And do you think that the Lord will do wrong, or will the Almighty who made the earth pervert judgment?
13And who is He that made *the whole world* under heaven, and all things therein?
14For if He would confine, and restrain His Spirit with Himself;
15all flesh would die together, and every mortal would return to the earth, from where he was formed.
16Take heed lest He rebuke you:
hear this, listen to the voice of words.
17Behold then the One that hates iniquities, and that destroys the wicked, who is forever just.
18He is ungodly that says to a king, You are a transgressor, *that says* to princes, O most ungodly one.
19*Such a one* as would not reverence the face of an honorable man, neither knows how to give honor to the great, so as that their persons should be respected.
20But it shall turn out *as* vanity to them, to cry and beseech a man;
for they dealt unlawfully, the poor being turned aside *from their right*.

21For He surveys the works of men, and nothing of what they do has escaped Him.
22Neither shall there be a place for the workers of iniquity to hide themselves.
23For He will not lay upon a man more *than right*.
24For the Lord looks down upon all men, who comprehends unsearchable things, glorious also and excellent things without number.
25Who discovers their works, and will bring night about upon them, and they shall be brought low.
26And He destroys the ungodly, for they are seen before Him.
27Because they turned aside from the law of God, and did not regard His ordinances,
28so as to bring before Him the cry of the needy;
for He will hear the cry of the poor.
29And He will give quiet, and who will condemn?
And He will hide His face, and who shall see Him?
Whether it be done against a nation, or against a man, also:
30causing a hypocrite to be king, because of the waywardness of the people.
31For there is one that says to the Mighty One, I have received *blessings*;
I will not take a pledge:
32I will see apart from myself—show me if I have done unrighteousness;
I will not do so anymore.
33Will He take vengeance for it on you, whereas you will put it far *from you*?
For you shall choose, and not I;
and whatever you know, speak thus.
34Because the wise in heart shall say this, and a wise man listens to my word.
35But Job has not spoken with understanding, his words are not *uttered* with knowledge.
36Howbeit do you learn, Job:
no longer giving answers as the foolish:
37that we add not to our sins:
for iniquity will be reckoned against us, if we speak many words before the Lord.

—35—

1And Elihu resumed and said,
2What is this that you think is right?
Who are you that you have said, I am righteous before the Lord?
3I will answer you, and your three friends.
4Look up to the sky and see;
and consider the clouds, how high *they are* above you.
5If you have sinned, what will you do?
6And if you have also transgressed much, what can you perform?
7And suppose you are righteous, what will you give Him?
Or what shall He receive from your hand?
8Your ungodliness *may affect* a man such as you;
or your righteousness a son of man.
9They that are oppressed of a multitude will be ready to cry out;
they will call for help because of the arm of many.
10But none said, Where is God that made me, who appoints the night watches;
11who makes me to differ from the four-footed beasts of the earth, and from the birds of the sky?
12There they shall cry, and none shall hear, even because of the insolence of wicked men.
13For the Lord desires not to look on error, for He is the Almighty One.
14He beholds them that perform lawless deeds, and He will save me:
and do you plead before Him, if you can praise Him, as it is *possible* even now?
15For He is not now regarding His wrath, nor has He noticed severely any trespass.
16Yet Job vainly opens his mouth, in ignorance he multiplies words.

—36—

1 And Elihu further continued, and said,
2 Bear with me yet a little while, that I may teach you:
for there is yet speech in me.
3 Having fetched my knowledge from afar, and according to my works,
4 I will speak just things truly, and you shall not unjustly receive unjust words.
5 But know that the Lord will not cast off an innocent man:
being mighty in strength of wisdom,
6 He will not by any means preserve the life of the ungodly, and He will grant the judgment of the poor.
7 He will not turn away His eyes from the righteous, but *they shall be* with kings on the throne, and He will establish them in triumph, and they shall be exalted.
8 But they that are bound in fetters shall be held in cords of poverty.
9 And He shall recount to them their works, and their transgressions, for such will act with violence.
10 But He will listen to the righteous, and He has said that they shall turn from unrighteousness.
11 If they should hear and serve Him, they shall spend their days in prosperity, and their years in honor.
12 But He preserves not the ungodly;
because they are not willing to know the Lord, and because, when reproved, they were disobedient.
13 And the hypocrites in heart will array wrath *against themselves*;
they will not cry, because He has bound them.
14 Therefore let their soul die in youth, and their life be wounded by messengers *of death*.
15 Because they afflicted the weak and helpless, and He will vindicate the judgment of the meek.
16 And He has also enticed you out of the mouth of the enemy:
17 *there is* a deep gulf and a rushing stream beneath it, and your table came down full of fatness.
Judgment shall not fail from the righteous,
18 but there shall be wrath upon the ungodly, by reason of the ungodliness of the bribes which they received for iniquities.
19 Let not your mind willingly turn you aside from the petition of the feeble that are in distress.
20 And draw not forth all the mighty men by night, so that the people should go up instead of them.
21 But take heed, lest you do that which is wrong:
for of this you have chosen rather than poverty.
22 Behold, the Mighty One shall prevail by His strength, for who is as powerful as He is?
23 And who is he that examines His works?
Or who can say, He has done injustice?
24 Remember that His works are great *beyond* those which men have attempted.
25 Every man has seen in himself, how many mortals are wounded.
26 Behold, the Mighty One is great, and we shall not know *Him*:
the number of His years is infinite.
27 And the drops of rain are numbered by Him, and shall be poured out in rain to form a cloud.
28 The ancient heavens shall flow, and the clouds overshadow innumerable mortals:
He has fixed a time to cattle, and they know the order of rest.
Yet by all these things your understanding is not astonished, neither is your mind disturbed in your body.
29 And though one should understand the outspreadings of the clouds, or the measure of His tabernacle;
30 behold, He will stretch His bow against him, and He covers the bottom of the sea.
31 For by them He will judge the nations:
He will give food to him that has strength.
32 He has hidden the light in His hands, and given charge concerning it to the interposing cloud.
33 The Lord will declare concerning this to His friend:
but there is a portion also for unrighteousness.

—37—

1 At this also my heart is troubled, and moved out of its place.
2 Hear a report by the anger of the Lord's wrath, and a discourse shall come out of His mouth.
3 His dominion is under the whole heaven, and His light is at the extremities of the earth.
4 After Him shall be a cry with a loud voice;
He shall thunder with the voice of His excellency, yet He shall not cause men to pass away, for one shall hear His voice.
5 The Mighty One shall thunder wonderfully with His voice:
for He has done great things which we knew not;
6 for He says to the snow, Fall on the earth, and the stormy rain, and the storm of the showers of His might.
7 He seals up the hand of every man, that every man may know his own weakness.
8 And the wild beasts come in under the covert, and rest in their lair.
9 Troubles come on out of the secret chambers, and cold from the mountain tops.
10 And from the breath of the Mighty One He will send frost;
and He guides the water in whatever way He pleases.
11 And if a cloud obscures what is precious to Him, His light will disperse the cloud.
12 And He will carry round the encircling clouds by His governance, to perform their works:
whatsoever He shall command them,
13 this has been appointed by Him on the earth, whether for correction, or for His land, or if He shall find him *an object* for mercy.
14 Listen to this, O Job:
stand still, and be admonished of the power of the Lord.
15 We know that God has disposed His works, having made light out of darkness.
16 And He knows the divisions of the clouds, and the signal overthrows of the ungodly.
17 But your robe is warm, and there is quiet upon the land.

18 Will you establish with Him foundations for the ancient heavens?
They are *as* strong as a cast iron mirror.
19 Therefore teach me what shall we say to Him?
And let us cease from saying much.
20 Have I a book or a scribe by me, that I may stand and put man to silence?

21 But the light is not visible to all:
it shines afar off in the heavens, as that which is from Him in the clouds.
22 From the north come the clouds shining like gold:
in these are the glory and honor of the Almighty;
23 and we do not find another His equal in strength:
as for Him that judges justly, do you not think that He listens?
24 Therefore men shall fear Him, and the wise also in heart shall fear Him.

—38—

1 And after Elihu had ceased from speaking, the Lord spoke to Job through the whirlwind and clouds, *saying*,
2 Who is this that hides counsel from Me, and confines words in *his* heart, and thinks to conceal *them* from Me?
3 Gird your loins like a man, and I will ask you, and you shall answer Me!
4 Where were you when I founded the earth?
Tell me now, if you have knowledge.
5 Who set the measures of it, if you know?
Or who stretched a line upon it?
6 On what are its rings fastened?
And who is He that laid the cornerstone upon it?
7 When the stars were made, all My angels praised Me with a loud voice.
8 And I shut up the sea with gates, when it rushed out, coming forth out its mother's womb.
9 And I made a cloud its clothing, and swathed it in mist.
10 And I set bounds to it, surrounding it with bars and gates.
11 And I said to it, To this point you shall come, but you shall not go beyond, but your waves shall be confined within you.
12 Or did I order the morning light in your time;
and did the morning star *then first* see his appointed place;
13 to lay hold of the extremities of the earth, to cast out the ungodly out of it?
14 Or did you take *the* clay of the ground, and form a living creature *with it*, and set it with the power of speech upon the earth?
15 Have you removed light from the ungodly, and crushed the arm of the proud?
16 Or have you gone to the source of the sea, and walked in the tracks of the deep?
17 And do the gates of death open to you out of fear;
and did the porters of hell quake when they saw you?
18 And have you been instructed in the breadth of the *whole earth* under heaven?
Tell me now, what is the extent of it?
19 And in what land does the light dwell?
And where is the place of darkness?
20 If you could bring Me to their uttermost boundaries, and if also you know their paths;
21 I know then that you were born at that time, and the number of your years is great.
22 But have you gone to the treasures of snow?
And have you seen the treasures of hail?
23 And is there a store of them, for you against the time of your enemies, for the day of wars and battle?
24 And from where proceeds the frost?
Or where is the south wind dispersed over the whole world under heaven?
25 And who prepared a course for the violent rain, and a way for the thunders;
26 to rain upon the land where there is no man, the wilderness, where there is not a man in it;
so as to feed the untrodden and uninhabited land,
27 and cause it to send forth a crop of green herbs?
28 Who is the rain's father?
And who has generated the drops of dew?
29 And out of whose womb comes the ice?
And who has produced the frost in the sky,
30 which descends like flowing water?
Who has terrified the face of the ungodly?
31 And do you understand the band of Pleiades, and have you opened the barrier of Orion?
32 Or will you reveal Mazuroth in his season, and the evening star with his rays?
Will you guide them?
33 Do you know the changes of heaven, or the events which take place together under heaven?
34 And will you call a cloud by your voice, and will it obey you with a violent shower of much rain?
35 And will you send lightnings, and they shall go?
And shall they say to you, What is *your pleasure*?
36 And who has given to women skill in weaving, or knowledge of embroidery?
37 And who is he that numbers the clouds in wisdom, and has bowed the heaven down to the earth?
38 For it is spread out as dusty earth, and I have cemented it as one hewn stone to another.
39 And will you hunt a prey for the lions?
And satisfy the desires of the serpents?
40 For they fear in their lairs, crouching, and lying in wait in the woods.
41 And who has prepared food for the raven?
For its young ones wander and cry to the Lord, in search of food.

—39—

Have you invested the horse with strength, and clothed his neck with terror?

1 *Say* if you know the time of the bringing forth of the wild
goats of the rock, and if you have marked the calving of the
hinds:
2 and if you have numbered the full months of their being
with young, and if you have relieved their pangs:
3 and have reared their young without fear;
and will you loosen their pangs?
4 Their young will break forth;
they will be multiplied with offspring:
their young will go forth, and will not return to them.
5 And who is he that sent forth the wild donkey free?
And who loosed his bands?
6 Whereas I made his habitation the wilderness, and the
salt land his coverts.
7 He laughs to scorn the multitude of the city, and hears not
the chiding of the tax-gatherer.
8 He will survey the mountains as his pasture, and he
seeks after every green thing.
9 And will the unicorn be willing to serve you, or to lie down
at your manger?
10 And will you bind his yoke with thongs, or will he
plow valleys for you in the plain?
11 And do you trust him, because his strength is great?
And will you commit your works to him?
12 And will you believe that he will return to you your
seed, and bring it in to your threshing floor?
13 The peacock has a beautiful wing:
if the stork and the ostrich conceive, *it is worthy* of notice,
14 for the ostrich will leave her eggs in the ground, and
warm them on the dust,
15 and has forgotten that the foot will scatter them, and the
wild beasts of the field trample them.
16 She has hardened herself against her young ones, as
though she bereaved not herself:
she labors in vain without fear.
17 For God has withheld wisdom from her, and not given her a
portion in understanding.
18 In her season she will lift herself on high;
she will scorn the horse and his rider.
19 Have you invested the horse with strength, and clothed his
neck with terror?
20 And have you clad him in perfect armor, and made his
breast glorious with courage?
21 He paws exulting in the plain, and goes forth in strength into
the plain.
22 He laughs to scorn a king as he meets him, and will by
no means turn back from the sword.
23 The bow and sword resound against him, and his rage will
swallow up the ground;
24 and he will not believe until the trumpet sounds.
25 And when the trumpet sounds, he says, Aha!
And afar off, he smells the war with prancing and neighing.
26 And does the hawk remain steady by your wisdom,
having spread out her wings unmoved, looking toward the
region of the south?
27 And does the eagle rise at your command, and the vulture
remain sitting over his nest,
28 on a crag of a rock, and in a secret *place*?
29 From there he seeks food, his eyes observe from afar.
30 And his young ones roll themselves in blood, and
wherever the carcasses may be, immediately they are found.

—40—

1 And the Lord God answered Job and said,

2 Will *anyone* pervert judgment with the Mighty One?
And he that reproves God, let him answer it.
3 And Job answered and said to the Lord,
4 Why do I yet plead?
Being rebuked even while reproving the Lord:
hearing such things, whereas I am nothing:
and what shall I answer to these *arguments*?
I will lay my hand upon my mouth.
5 I have spoken once, but I will not do so a second time.
6 And the Lord yet again answered and spoke to Job out of the cloud, *saying*,
7 Nay, gird up now your loins like a man;
and I will ask you, and you shall answer Me.
8 Do not set aside My judgment:
and do you think that I have dealt with you in any other way, than that you might appear to be righteous?
9 Have you an arm like the Lord's?
Or can you thunder with a voice like His?
10 Assume now a lofty bearing and power;
and clothe yourself with glory and honor.
11 And send forth messengers with wrath, and lay low every haughty one.
12 Bring down also the proud man, and consume at once the ungodly.

13 And hide them together in the earth, and fill their faces with shame.
14 *Then* will I confess that your right hand can save *you*.
15 But now look at the wild beasts among you;
they eat grass like oxen.
16 Behold now, his strength is in his loins, and his force is in the navel of his belly.
17 He sets up his tail like a cypress, and his nerves are wrapped together.
18 His sides are sides of brass, and his backbone is as cast iron.
19 This is the chief of the creation of the Lord;
made to be played with by His angels.
20 And when he has gone up to a steep mountain, he causes joy to the quadrupeds in the deep.
21 He lies under trees of every kind, by the papyrus, *the* reed, and *the* bulrush.
22 And the great trees make a shadow over him with their branches, and so do the bushes of the field.
23 If there should be a flood, he will not perceive it;
he trusts that the Jordan will rush up into his mouth.
24 *Yet one* shall take him in his sight;
one shall catch him with a cord, and pierce his nose.

—41—

1 But will you catch the serpent with a hook, and put a halter about his nose?
2 Or will you fasten a ring in his nostril, and bore his lip with a clasp?
3 Will he address you with a petition?
Softly, with the voice of a suppliant?
4 And will he make a covenant with you?
And will you take him for a perpetual servant?
5 And will you play with him as with a bird?
Or bind him as a sparrow for a child?
6 And do the nations feed upon him, and the nations of the Phoenicians share him?
7 And all the ships come together would not be able to bear the mere skin of his tail, neither *shall they carry* his head in fishing vessels.
8 But you shall lay your hand upon him once, remembering the war that is waged by his mouth;
and let it not be done anymore.
9 Have you not seen him?
And have you not wondered at the things said *of him*?
10 Do you not fear because preparation has been made by Me?
For who is there that resists Me?
11 Or who will resist Me, and stand their ground, since the whole world under heaven is Mine?
12 I will not be silent because of him:
though because of his power one shall pity his antagonist.
13 Who will open the face of his garment?
And who can enter within the fold of his breastplate?
14 Who will open the doors of his face?
Terror is round about his teeth.
15 His inwards are as bronze plates, and the texture of his skin as a smyrite stone.
16 One *part* cleaves fast to another, and the air cannot come between them.
17 They will remain united each to the other:
they are closely joined, and cannot be separated.
18 At his sneezing a light shines, and his eyes are as the appearance of the morning star.
19 Out of his mouth proceed as it were burning lamps, and as it were hearths of fire are cast abroad.
20 Out of his nostrils proceeds smoke of a furnace burning with fire of coals.
21 His breath is as live coals, and a flame goes out of his mouth.
22 And power is lodged in his neck, before him destruction runs.
23 The flesh also of his body is joined together:
if one pours violence upon him, he shall not be moved.
24 His heart is firm as a stone, and it stands like an unyielding anvil.
25 And when he turns, *he is* a terror to the four-footed wild beasts which leap upon the earth.
26 If spears should come against him, men will effect nothing, *neither with* the spear or the breast plate.
27 For he considers iron as chaff, and brass as rotten wood.
28 The bow of brass shall not wound him, he deems a slinger as grass.
29 Mauls are counted as stubble;
and he laughs to scorn the waving of the firebrand.
30 His lair is *formed of* sharp points, and all the gold of the sea under him is an immense *quantity* of clay.
31 He makes the deep boil like a bronze caldron, and he regards the sea as a pot of ointment,
32 and the lowest part of the deep as a captive:
he reckons the deep as his range.
33 There is nothing upon the earth like him, formed to be sported with by My angels.
34 He beholds every high thing, and he is king of all that are in the waters.

—42—

1 Then Job answered and said to the Lord,
2 I know that You can do all things, and nothing is
impossible with You.
3 For who is he that hides counsel from You?
Or who keeps back his words, and thinks to hide them from
You?
And who will tell me what I knew not, great and wonderful
things which I understood not?
4 But hear me, O Lord, that I also may speak:
and I will ask You, and You shall teach me.
5 I have heard the report of You by the ear before;
but now my eye has seen You.
6 Therefore I have counted myself vile, and have fainted:
and I esteem myself dust and ashes.

7 And it came to pass after the Lord had spoken all these words to Job, that the Lord said to Eliphaz the Temanite, You have sinned, and your two friends, for you have not said anything true before Me, as My servant Job has.

8 Now then take seven bullocks, and seven rams, and go to My servant Job, and he shall offer a burnt offering for you. And My servant Job shall pray for you, for I will only accept him: for but his sake, I would have destroyed you, for you have not spoken the truth against My servant Job. 9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Minaean, went and did as the Lord commanded them: and He pardoned their sin for the sake of Job.

10 And the Lord prospered Job. And when he prayed also for his friends, He forgave them *their* sin: and the Lord gave Job twice as much, even double of what he had before.

11 And all his brothers and sisters heard all that had happened to him, and they came to him, and so did all that had known him from the first; and they ate and drank with him, and comforted him, and wondered at all that the Lord had brought upon him: and each one gave him a lamb, and four drachmas of gold, even of unstamped *gold*.

12 And the Lord blessed the latter end of Job more than the beginning: and his livestock consisted of fourteen thousand sheep, six thousand camels, one thousand yoke of oxen, and one thousand female donkeys of the pastures.

13 And there were born to him seven sons and three daughters.

14 And he called the first Jemimah, and the second Keziah, and the third was Keren-Happuch.

15 And there were not found in comparison with the daughters of Job, fairer *women* than they in all the world: and their father gave them an inheritance among their brothers.

16 And Job lived after his affliction one hundred and seventy years: and all the years he lived were two hundred and forty: and Job saw his sons and his sons' sons, *to* the fourth generation.

17 And Job died, an old man and full of days: and it is written that he will rise again with those whom the Lord raises up. This man is described in the Syriac book as living in the land of Uz, on the borders of Edom and Arabia: and his name before was Jobab; and having taken an Arabian wife, he begot a son whose name was Ennon. And he himself was the son of his father Zare, one of the sons of Esau, and of his mother Bosorrha, so that he was the fifth from Abraham. And these were the kings who reigned in Edom, which country he also ruled over: first, Balak, the son of Beor, and the name of his city was Dennaba: but after Balak, Jobab, who is called Job, and after him Asom, who was governor out of the country of Teman: and after him Adad, the son of Barad, who destroyed Midian in the plain of Moab; and the name of his city was Gethaim. And his friends who came to him were Eliphaz, of the children of Esau, king of the Thaemanites, Bildad sovereign of the Sauchaeans, and Zophar king of the Minaeans.

PSALMS

—1—

1 Blessed is the man who has not walked in the counsel of the ungodly, and has not stood in the way of sinners, and has not sat in the seat of evil men.
2 But his pleasure is in the law of the Lord;
and in His law will he meditate day and night.
3 And he shall be as a tree planted by the brooks of waters, which shall yield its fruit in its season, and its leaf shall not fall off;
and whatsoever he shall do shall prosper.
4 Not so *for* the ungodly—not so;
but rather as the chaff which the wind scatters away from the face of the earth.
5 Therefore the ungodly shall not rise in the judgment, nor sinners in the counsel of the just.
6 For the Lord knows the way of the righteous;
but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

—2—

1 Why did the heathen rage, and the nations imagine vain things?
2 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers gathered themselves together, against the Lord, and against His Christ;
3 *saying*, Let us break through Their bonds, and cast away Their yoke from us.
4 He that dwells in the heavens shall laugh them to scorn, and the Lord shall mock them. ✝
5 Then shall He speak to them in His anger, and trouble them in His fury.
6 But I have been made King by Him on Zion His holy mountain,
7 declaring the ordinance of the Lord:
the Lord has said to Me, You are My Son, today I have begotten You.
8 Ask of Me, and I shall give You the nations *for* Your inheritance, and the ends of the earth *for* Your possession.
9 You shall rule them with a rod of iron;
You shall dash them in pieces as a potter's vessel.
10 Now therefore understand, you kings:
be instructed, all you that judge the earth.
11 Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice in Him with trembling. ✝
12 Accept correction, lest at any time the Lord be angry, and you should perish from the righteous way.
Whenever His wrath shall be suddenly kindled, blessed are all they that trust in Him.

—3—

A Psalm of David, when he fled from the presence of his son Absalom.

1 O Lord, why are they that afflict me multiplied?
Many rise up against me.
2 Many say concerning my soul, There is no deliverance for him in his God.
Pause.
3 But You, O Lord, are my helper;
my glory, and the One that lifts up my head.
4 I cried to the Lord with my voice, and He heard me out of His holy mountain.
Pause.
5 I laid down and slept;
I awoke, for the Lord will help me.
6 I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, who beset me round about.
7 Arise, O Lord;
deliver me, my God;
for You have struck all who were my enemies without cause;
You have broken the teeth of sinners.
8 Deliverance is the Lord's, and Your blessing is upon Your people.

—4—

For the end, A Song of David among the Psalms.

1 When I called upon *Him*, the God of my righteousness heard me;
You have made room for me in tribulation;
pity me, and hearken to my prayer.
2 O you sons of men, how long *will you be* slow to hear?
Why do you love vanity, and seek falsehood?
Pause.
3 But know that the Lord has done wondrous things for His holy one:
the Lord will hear me when I cry to Him.
4 Be angry, and sin not;
feel compunction upon your beds for what you say in your hearts.
Pause.
5 Offer the sacrifice of righteousness, and trust in the Lord.
6 Many say, Who will show us good things?
The light of Your countenance, O Lord, has been manifested towards us.
7 You have put gladness into my heart:
they have been satisfied with the fruit of their grain and wine and oil.

8 I will both lie down in peace and sleep;
for You alone, O Lord, have caused me to dwell securely.

—5—

For the end, A Psalm of David, concerning her that inherits.

1 Hearken to my words, O Lord, attend to my cry.
2 Attend to the voice of my supplication, my King, and my God;
for to You, O Lord, will I pray.
3 In the morning You shall hear my voice:
in the morning will I wait upon You, and will look up.
4 For You are not a God that desires iniquity;
neither shall the worker of wickedness dwell with You.
5 Neither shall the transgressors continue in Your sight.
You hate, O Lord, all them that work iniquity.
6 You will destroy all that speak falsehood:
the Lord abhors the bloody and deceitful man.
7 But I will enter into Your house in the multitude of Your mercy;
I will worship in Your fear toward Your holy temple.
8 Lead me, O Lord, in Your righteousness because of my enemies;
make my way plain before Your face.
9 For there is no truth in their mouth;
their heart is vain;
their throat is an open tomb;
with their tongues they have used deceit.
10 Judge them, O God;
let them fail of their counsels:
cast them out according to the abundance of their ungodliness;
for they have provoked You, O Lord.
11 But let all that trust in You be glad in You:
they shall rejoice forever, and You shall dwell among them;
and all that love Your name shall rejoice in You.
12 For You, O Lord, shall bless the righteous:
You have compassed us as with a shield of favour.

—6—

For the end, A Psalm of David among the Hymns for the eighth.

1 O Lord, rebuke me not in Your wrath, neither chasten me in Your anger.
2 Pity me, O Lord;
for I am weak:
heal me, O Lord;
for my bones are vexed.
3 My soul also is grievously vexed:
but You, O Lord, how long?
4 Return, O Lord, deliver my soul:
save me for Your mercy's sake.
5 For in death no man remembers You;
and who will give You thanks in Hades?
6 I am wearied with my groaning;
I shall wash my bed every night;
I shall water my couch with tears.
7 My eye is troubled because of my wrath;
I am worn out because of all my enemies.
8 Depart from me, all you that work iniquity;
for the Lord has heard the voice of my weeping.
9 The Lord has hearkened to my petition;
the Lord has accepted my prayer.
10 Let all my enemies be put to shame and greatly troubled:
let them be turned back and grievously put to shame speedily.

—7—

A Psalm of David, which he sang to the Lord because of the words of Cush the Benjamite.

1 O Lord my God, in You have I trusted:
save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me,
2 lest at any time *the enemy* seize my soul as a lion, while there is none to ransom, nor to save.
3 O Lord my God, if I have done this;
(if there is unrighteousness in my hands)
4 if I have requited with evil those who requited me *with good*;
may I then perish empty by means of my enemies.
5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take it;
and let him trample my life on the ground, and lay my glory in the dust.
Pause.
6 Arise, O Lord, in Your wrath;
be exalted in the utmost boundaries of my enemies:
awake, O Lord my God, according to the decree which You did command.
7 And the congregation of the nations shall compass You:
and for this cause do You return on high.
8 The Lord shall judge the nations:
judge me, O Lord, according to my righteousness, and according to my innocence that is in me.
9 Oh let the wickedness of sinners come to an end;
and *then* You shall direct the righteous, O God that searches the hearts and minds.
10 My help is righteous, *coming* from God, who saves the upright in heart.
11 God is a righteous Judge, and strong, and patient, not inflicting vengeance every day.
12 If you will not repent, He will furbish His sword;
He has bent His bow, and made it ready.
13 And on it He has fitted the instruments of death;
He has completed His arrows for the raging ones.
14 Behold, *the wicked* has travailed with unrighteousness;
he has conceived trouble, and has brought forth iniquity.

15 He has opened a pit, and dug it up, and he shall fall into the ditch which he has made.
16 His trouble shall return on his own head, and his unrighteousness shall come down on his own crown.
17 I will give thanks to the Lord according to His righteousness; I will sing to the name of the Lord Most High.

—8—

For the end, concerning the winepresses, A Psalm of David.

1 O Lord, our Lord, how wonderful is Your name in all the earth!
For Your magnificence is exalted above the heavens.
2 Out of the mouth of babes and infants You have perfected praise, because of Your enemies;
that You might put down the enemy and avenger.
3 For I will regard the heavens, the work of Your fingers; the moon and stars, which You have established.
4 What is man, that You are mindful of him?
Or the son of man, that You visit him?
5 You made him a little lower than the angels, You have crowned him with glory and honor;
6 and You have set him over the works of Your hands;
You have put all things under his feet:
7 sheep and all oxen—yea, and the cattle of the field;
8 the birds of the sky, and the fish of the sea, the *creatures* passing through the paths of the sea.
9 O Lord our Lord, how wonderful is Your name in all the earth!

—9—

For the end, A Psalm of David, concerning the secrets of the Son.

1 I will give thanks to You, O Lord, with my whole heart;
I will recount all Your wonderful works.
2 I will be glad and exalt in You:
I will sing to Your name, O Most High.
3 When my enemies are turned back, they shall be feeble and perish at Your presence.
4 For You have maintained my cause and my right;
You sat on the throne, that judges in righteousness.
5 You have rebuked the nations, and the ungodly one has perished;
You have blotted out their name forever, even forever and ever.
6 The swords of the enemy have failed utterly;
and you have destroyed cities:
their memorial has been destroyed with a noise,
7 but the Lord endures forever;
He has prepared His throne for judgment.
8 And He will judge the world in righteousness, He will judge the nations in uprightness.
9 The Lord also has become a refuge for the poor, a seasonable help, in affliction.
10 And let them that know Your name hope in You—for You, O Lord, have not failed them that diligently seek You.
11 Sing praises to the Lord, who dwells in Zion:
declare His dealings among the nations.
12 For He remembered them, *in* making inquisition for blood;
He has not forgotten the supplication of the poor.
13 Have mercy upon me, O Lord;
look upon my affliction *which I suffer* from my enemies, You that lift me up from the gates of death:
14 that I may declare all Your praises in the gates of the daughter of Zion:
I will rejoice in Your salvation.
15 The heathen are caught in the destruction which they planned:
in the very snare which they hid is their foot taken.
16 The Lord is known as executing judgments:
the sinner is taken in the works of his hands.
Pause.
17 Let sinners be driven away into Hades, *even* all the nations that forget God.
18 For the poor shall not be forgotten forever;
the patience of the needy ones shall not perish forever.
19 Arise, O Lord, let not man prevail:
let the heathen be judged before You.
20 Appoint, O Lord, a lawgiver over them:
let the heathen know that they are men.
Pause.

—10—

For the end, A Psalm of David. Part 1.

1 Why do You stand afar off, O Lord?
Why do You overlook *us* in times of need, in affliction?
2 While the ungodly one acts proudly, the poor is hotly pursued;
the wicked are taken in the crafty counsels which they imagine.
3 Because the sinner praises himself for the desires of his heart; and the unjust one blesses himself.
4 The sinner has provoked the Lord:
according to the abundance of his pride he will not seek after *Him*;
God is not before him.
5 His ways are profane at all times;
Your judgments are removed from before him:
he will gain the mastery over all his enemies.
6 For he has said in his heart, I shall not be moved, *continuing* without adversity from generation to generation.
7 Whose mouth is full of cursing, and bitterness, and fraud:
under his tongue are trouble and pain.
8 He lies in wait with rich *men* in secret places, in order to slay the innocent:
his eyes are set against the poor.

9He lies in wait in secret as a lion in his den:
he lies in wait to ravish the poor, to ravish the poor when he draws him *after him*:
he will bring him down in his snare.
10He will bow down and fall when he has mastered the poor.
11For he has said in his heart, God has forgotten;
He has turned away His face so as never to look.
12**Arise, O Lord God;**
let Your hand be lifted up:
forget not the poor.
13Why has the wicked provoked God?
For he has said in his heart, He will not require *it*.
14**You see *it*;**
for You observe trouble and wrath, to deliver them into Your hands;
the poor has been left to You;
You are a helper to the orphan.
15Break the arm of the sinner and wicked man:
his sin shall be sought for, and shall not be found.
16The Lord shall reign forever, even forever and ever:
you Nations shall perish out His land.
17The Lord has heard the desire of the poor:
Your ear has inclined to the preparation of their heart;
18to plead for the orphan and afflicted, that man may no more boast upon the earth.

—11—

For the end, A Psalm of David. Part 2.

1**In the Lord I have put my trust:**
how will you say to my soul, Flee to the mountains as a sparrow?
2For behold the sinners have bent their *bow*, they have prepared their arrows for the quiver, to shoot secretly at the upright in heart.
3**For they have pulled down what You framed, but what has the righteous done?**
4**The Lord is in His holy temple;**
as for the Lord, His throne is in heaven:
His eyes look upon the poor, His eyelids test the sons of men.†
5The Lord tests the righteous and the ungodly:
and he that loves unrighteousness hates his own soul.
6He shall rain upon sinners snares, fire, and brimstone, and a stormy blast *shall be* the portion of their cup.
7For the Lord *is* righteous, and loves righteousness;
His face beholds uprightness.

—12—

For the end, A Psalm of David, upon the eighth.

1Save me, O Lord;
for the godly man has failed;
for truth is diminished from among the children of men.
2Everyone has spoken vanity to his neighbour:
their lips are deceitful, they have spoken with a double heart.
3Let the Lord destroy all the deceitful lips, and the tongue that speaks great words;
4who have said, We will magnify our tongue;
our lips are our own:
who is Lord of us?
5Because of the misery of the poor, and because of the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, says the Lord, I will set *them* in safety;
I will speak *to them* openly.
6**The oracles of the Lord are pure oracles;**
as silver tried in the fire, proved *in* a furnace of earth, purified seven times.
7**You, O Lord, shall keep us, and shall preserve us, from this generation, and forever.**
8The ungodly walk around;
according to Your greatness You have greatly exalted the sons of men.

—13—

For the end, A Psalm of David.

1How long, O Lord, will You forget me?
Forever?
How long will You turn away Your face from me?
2How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrows in my heart daily?
How long shall my enemy be exalted over me?
3Look on me, hearken to me, O Lord my God:
lighten my eyes, lest I sleep in death;
4lest at any time my enemy say, I have prevailed against him:
my persecutors will exalt if ever I should be moved.
5But I have hoped in Your mercy;
my heart shall rejoice in Your salvation.
6I will sing to the Lord who has dealt bountifully with me, and I will sing psalms to the name of the Lord Most High.

—14—

For the end, A Psalm of David.

1The fool has said in his heart, There is no God.
They have corrupted *themselves*, and have become abominable in their devices;
there is none that does good, there is not so much as one.
2The Lord looked down from heaven upon the sons of men, to see if there were any that understood, or sought after God.

3 They have all gone out of the way, they have together
become corrupt, there is none that does good, no not one.
Their throat is an open tomb;
with their tongues they have used deceit.
The poison of asps is under their lips:
whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness;
their feet are swift to shed blood:
destruction and misery are in their ways;
and the way of peace they have not known:
there is no fear of God before their eyes.

4 Will not all the workers of iniquity know, who eat up
my people as they would eat bread?
They have not called upon the Lord.
5 There were they alarmed with fear, where there was no fear;
for God is in the righteous generation.
6 You have shamed the counsel of the poor, because the
Lord is his hope.
7 Who will bring the salvation of Israel out of Zion?
When the Lord brings back the captivity of His people, let
Jacob rejoice, and Israel be glad.

—15—

A Psalm of David.

1 O Lord, who shall sojourn in Your tabernacle?
And who shall dwell in Your holy mountain?
2 He that walks blameless, and works righteousness, who
speaks truth in his heart.
3 Who has not spoken craftily with his tongue, neither has
done evil to his neighbour, nor taken up a reproach against
them that dwell nearest to him.
4 In his sight an evil worker is set at nought, but he
honors them that fear the Lord.
He swears to his neighbour, and disappoints *him* not.
5 He has not lent his money on usury, and has not received
bribes against the innocent.
He that does these things shall never be moved.

—16—

A writing of David.

1 **Keep me, O Lord;**
for I have hoped in You.
2 **I said to the Lord, You are my Lord;**
my goodness is nothing apart from You.
3 On behalf of the saints that are in His land, He has magnified
all His pleasure in them.
4 Their weaknesses have been multiplied;
afterward they hastened.
I will by no means assemble their bloody meetings,
neither will I make mention of their names with my lips.
5 The Lord is the portion of my inheritance and of my cup:
You are He that restores my inheritance to me.
6 **The lines have fallen to me in the best places;**
yea, I have a most excellent heritage.
7 I will bless the Lord who has instructed me;
my reins too have chastened me even till night.
8 **I foresaw the Lord always before my face;**
for He is on my right hand, that I should not be moved.
9 Therefore my heart rejoiced and my tongue exalted;
moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope:
10 **because You will not leave my soul in Hades, neither**
will You allow Your Holy One to see corruption. ✝
11 You have made known to me the ways of life;
You will fill me with joy with Your countenance:
at Your right hand *there are* delights forever.

—17—

A Prayer of David.

1 Hearken, O Lord of my righteousness, attend to my petition;
give ear to my prayer not *uttered* with deceitful lips.
2 Let my judgment come forth from Your presence;
let my eyes behold righteousness.
3 You have tested my heart;
You have visited *me* in the night;
You have tried me as with fire, and unrighteousness has not
been found in me;
I am purposed that my mouth shall not speak *amiss.*
4 **As for the works of men, by the words of Your lips I**
have guarded *myself from* hard ways.
5 Direct my steps in Your paths, that my steps slip not.
6 I have cried, for You heard me, O God:
incline Your ear to me, and listen to my words.
7 **Show the marvels of Your mercies, You that save them that**
trust in You.
8 Keep me as the apple of Your eye from those that resist
Your right hand;
You shall screen me by the covering of Your wings,
9 from the face of the ungodly that have afflicted me;
my enemies have compassed about my soul.
10 They have enclosed *themselves with* their own fat;
their mouths have spoken pride.
11 They have now cast me out and compassed me round about.
They have set their eyes *so as* to bow them down to the
ground.
12 They laid wait for me as a lion ready for prey, and like
a lion's whelp dwelling in secret *places.*
13 **Arise, O Lord, prevent them, and cast them down;**
deliver my soul from the ungodly;
***draw* Your sword,**
14 **because of the enemies of Your hand.**
O Lord, destroy them from the earth;
scatter them in their life, though their belly has been
filled with Your hidden *treasures*;
they have been satisfied with uncleanness, and have left
the remnant *of their possessions* to their babes.
15 **But I shall appear in righteousness before Your face:**
I shall be satisfied when Your glory appears.

—18—

For the end, *A Psalm* of David, the servant of the Lord; *the words* which he spoke to the Lord, *even* the words of this song, in the day in which the Lord delivered him out the hand of all his enemies, and out the hand of Saul.

1 And he said:
I will love You, O Lord, my strength.✝
2 The Lord is my firm support, and my refuge, and my deliverer;
my God is my helper, I will hope in Him;
He is my defender, and the horn of my salvation, and my helper.
3 I will call upon the Lord with praises, and I shall be saved from my enemies.
4 The pangs of death compassed me, and the torrents of ungodliness troubled me exceedingly.
5 The pangs of hell came round about me:
the snares of death prevented me.
6 And when I was afflicted I called upon the Lord, and cried to my God:
He heard my voice out of His holy temple, and my cry shall enter before Him, into His ears.
7 Then the earth shook and quaked, and the foundations of the mountains were disturbed, and were shaken, because God was angry with them.
8 There went up a smoke in His wrath, and fire burst into a flame at His presence;
coals were kindled at it.
9 And He bowed the heaven, and came down:
and thick darkness was under His feet.
10 And He rode upon a cherub and flew;
He flew on the wings of the wind.
11 And He made darkness His secret place;
round about Him was His tabernacle, *even* dark water in the clouds of the air.
12 At the brightness before Him the clouds passed, hail and coals of fire.
13 The Lord also thundered from heaven, and the Most High uttered His voice.
14 And He sent forth *His* weapons, and scattered them;
and multiplied lightnings, and routed them.
15 And the springs of waters appeared, and the foundations of the world were exposed, at Your rebuke, O Lord, at the blasting of the breath of Your wrath.
16 He sent from on high and took me, He drew me to Himself out of many waters.
17 He will deliver me from my mighty enemies, and from them that hate me;
for they are stronger than I.
18 They prevented me in the day of my affliction:
but the Lord was my support against *them.*
19 And He brought me out into a wide place;
He shall deliver me, because He has pleasure in me.
20 And the Lord shall recompense me according to my righteousness;
even according to the purity of my hands shall He recompense me.
21 For I have kept the way of the Lord and have not wickedly departed from my God.✝
22 For all His judgments were before me, and His ordinances departed not from me.
23 And I shall be blameless before Him, and shall keep myself from my iniquity.
24 And the Lord shall recompense me according to my righteousness, and according to the purity of my hands before His eyes.
25 With the holy, You shall be holy;
and with the blameless, You shall be blameless.
26 And with the excellent, You shall be excellent;
and with the perverse, You shall be shrewd.
27 For You shall save the lowly people, and shall humble the eyes of the proud.
28 For You, O Lord, shall light my lamp:
my God, You shall lighten my darkness.
29 For by You shall I be delivered from a troop;
and by my God I will pass over a wall.
30 *As for* my God, His way is perfect:
the oracles of the Lord are tried in the fire;
He is a protector of all them that hope in Him.
31 For who is God but the Lord?
And who is a God except our God?
32 *It is* God that girds me with strength, and has made my way blameless;
33 who strengthens my feet as hare's feet, and sets me upon high places.
34 He instructs my hands for war;
and You have made my arms *as* a bronze bow.
35 And You have made me secure in my salvation;
and Your right hand has helped me, and Your correction has upheld me to the end;
yea, Your correction itself shall instruct me.✝
36 You have made room for my goings under me, and my footsteps did not fail.
37 I will pursue my enemies, and overtake them;
and I will not turn back until they are consumed.
38 I will dash them to pieces and they shall not be able to stand:
they shall fall under my feet.
39 For You have girded me with strength for war;
You have beaten down under me all that rose up against me.
40 And You have made my enemies turn their backs before me;
and You have destroyed them that hated me.
41 They cried, but there was no deliverer:
even to the Lord, but He hearkened not to them.
42 I will grind them as the mud of the streets;
and I will beat them small as dust before the wind.
43 Deliver me from the gain sayings of the people;
You shall make me head of the Nations.
a people whom I knew not served me,
44 at the hearing of the ear they obeyed me:
the strange children lied to me.
45 The strange children waxed old, and fell away from their paths through lameness.
46 The Lord lives;
and blessed *be* my God;
and let the God of my salvation be exalted.
47 *It is* God that avenges me, and has subdued the nations under me;

48 my deliverer from angry enemies;
You shall set me on high above them that rise up against me;
You shall deliver me from the unrighteous man.
49 Therefore shall I confess to You, O Lord, among the Nations, and sing unto Your name.✝
50 *God* magnifies the deliverances of His king;
and deals mercifully with David His anointed, and His seed, forever.

—19—

For the end, A Psalm of David.

1 The heavens declare the glory of God;
and the firmament proclaims the work of His hands.
2 Day to day utters speech, and night to night proclaims knowledge.
3 There are no speeches or words, in which their voices are not heard.
4 Their voice is gone out into all the earth, and their words to the ends of the world.
5 In the sun He has set His tabernacle;
and He came forth as a bridegroom out of His chamber;
He will exalt as a giant to run His course.
6 His going forth is from the extremity of heaven, and His circuit to the *other* end of heaven;
and no one shall be hidden from His heat.✝
7 The law of the Lord is perfect, converting souls;
the testimony of the Lord is faithful, instructing babes.
8 The ordinances of the Lord are right, rejoicing the heart;
the commandment of the Lord is bright, enlightening the eyes.
9 The fear of the Lord is pure, enduring forever and ever:
the judgments of the Lord are true, *and* justified altogether.
10 To be desired more than gold, and much precious stone;
sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb.
11 For Your servant keeps to them;
in the keeping of them *there is* great reward.✝
12 Who will understand *his* transgressions?
Purge me from my secret *sins*.
13 And spare Your servant *from the attack* of strangers;
if they do not gain the dominion over me, then shall I be blameless, and I shall be clear from great sin.
14 So shall the sayings of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be pleasing continually before You, O Lord my helper, and my redeemer.

—20—

For the end, A Psalm of David.

1 May the Lord hear you in the day of trouble;
the name of the God of Jacob defend you.
2 May He send you help from the sanctuary, and aid you out of Zion.
3 May He remember all your sacrifices, and accept your whole burnt offerings.
Pause.
4 May He grant you according to your heart, and fulfill all your desires.
5 We will rejoice in Your salvation, and in the name of our God shall we be magnified:
May the Lord fulfill all your petitions.
6 Now I know that the Lord has saved His Christ;
He shall hear Him from His holy heaven:
the salvation of His right hand is mighty.
7 Some *glory* in chariots, and some in horses:
but we will glory in the name of the Lord our God.
8 They are overthrown and fallen;
but we are risen, and have been set upright.
9 O Lord, save the king:
and hear us in whatever day we call upon You.

—21—

For the end, A Psalm of David.

1 O Lord, the king shall rejoice in Your strength;
and in Your salvation he shall greatly exalt.
2 You have granted him the desire of his soul, and have not withheld from him the request of his lips.
Pause.
3 For You have blessed him with blessings of goodness;
You have set upon his head a crown of precious stone.
4 He asked life of You, and You gave him length of days forever and ever.
5 His glory is great in Your salvation;
You will crown him with glory and majesty.
6 For You will give him a blessing forever and ever;
You will gladden him with joy with Your countenance.
7 For the king trusts in the Lord, and through the mercy of the Highest he shall not be moved.
8 Let Your hand be found by all Your enemies;
let Your right hand find all that hate You.
9 You shall make them as a fiery oven at the time of Your presence;
the Lord shall trouble them in His anger, and fire shall devour them.
10 You shall destroy their fruit from the earth, and their seed from *among* the sons of men.
11 For they intended evil against You;
they imagined a device which they shall by no means be able to perform.
12 For You shall make them *turn their* back in Your latter end;
You will prepare their face.
13 Be exalted, O Lord, in Your strength;
we will sing and praise Your mighty acts.

—22—

For the end, concerning the morning aid, A Psalm of David.

1 O God, my God, attend to me;
why have You forsaken me?
The account of my transgressions is far from my salvation.
2 O my God, I will cry to You by day, but You will not hear;
and by night, and *it shall* not *be reckoned* to me *as* folly.
3 But You, O praise of Israel, dwell in a sanctuary.
4 Our fathers hoped in You;
they hoped, and You delivered them.
5 They cried to You, and were saved;
they hoped in You, and were not ashamed.
6 But I am a worm, and not a man;
a reproach of men, and the scorn of the people.
7 All that saw Me mocked Me;
they spoke with *their* lips, they shook the head, *saying*,
8 He hoped in the Lord;
let Him deliver Him, let Him save Him, because He takes pleasure in Him.
9 For You are He that drew Me out of the womb;
My hope from My mother's breasts.
10 I was cast on You from the womb;
You are My God from My mother's belly.
11 Be not far from Me, for affliction is near;
for there is no helper.
12 Many bulls have compassed Me;
fat bulls have beset Me round about.
13 They have opened their mouth against Me, as a ravening and roaring lion.
14 I am poured out like water, and all My bones are loosened;
My heart in the midst of My belly has become like melting wax.
15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd;
and My tongue is glued to My throat;
and You have brought Me down to the dust of death.
16 For many dogs have compassed Me;
the assembly of the evildoers has enclosed Me;
they pierced My hands and My feet.
17 They counted all My bones;
and they observed and looked upon Me.
18 They parted My garments *among* themselves, and cast lots for My clothing.
19 But You, O Lord, be not far from Me;
be ready for My aid.
20 Deliver My soul from the sword;
My only begotten *soul* from the power of the dog.
21 Save Me from the lion's mouth;
and *regard* My lowliness from the horns of the unicorns.
22 I will declare Your name to My brothers;
in the midst of the church will I sing praise to You.
23 You that fear the Lord, praise Him;
all you descendants of Jacob, glorify Him;
let all the seed of Israel fear Him.
24 For He has not despised nor been angry at the supplication of the poor;
nor turned away His face from Me;
but when I cried to Him, He heard Me.
25 My praise is of You in the great congregation;
I will pay My vows before them that fear Him.
26 The poor shall eat and be satisfied;
and they shall praise the Lord that seek Him;
their heart shall live forever.
27 All the ends of the earth shall remember and turn to the Lord, and all the families of the nations shall worship before Him.
28 For the kingdom is the Lord's;
and He is the governor of the nations.
29 All the fat ones of the earth have eaten and worshipped;
all that go down to the earth shall fall down before Him;
my soul also lives to him.
30 And my seed shall serve him;
the generation that is coming shall be reported to the Lord.
31 And they shall report His righteousness to the people that shall be born, whom the Lord has made.

—23—

The Lord is my shepherd, I shall not want.

A Psalm of David.

1 The Lord is my shepherd, I shall not want.
2 In a place of green grass, there He has made me dwell;
He has nourished me by the water of rest.
3 He has restored my soul;
He has guided me into the paths of righteousness, for His name's sake.
4 Yea, though I walk in the midst of the shadow of death,
I shall fear no evil;
for You are with me;
Your rod and Your staff, they comfort me.
5 You have prepared a table before me in the presence of my enemies;
You have anointed my head with oil;
and Your cup cheers me like the best *wine*.
6 Your mercy shall follow me all the days of my life;
and I shall dwell in the house of the Lord forever.

—24—

A Psalm of David on the first day of the week.

1 The earth is the Lord's and all its fullness;
the world, and all that dwell in it.
2 He has founded it upon the seas, and prepared it upon the rivers.
3 Who shall go up to the mountain of the Lord, and who shall stand in His holy place?
4 He that is innocent in his hands and pure in his heart;
who has not lifted up his soul to vanity, nor sworn deceitfully to his neighbour.
5 **He shall receive a blessing from the Lord, and mercy from God his Savior.** ✝
6 This is the generation of them that seek Him, that seek the face of the God of Jacob.
Pause.
7 Lift up your gates, you princes, and be lifted up, you everlasting doors;
and the King of glory shall come in.
8 **Who is this King of Glory?**
The Lord strong and mighty, the Lord mighty in battle!
9 Lift up your gates, you princes;
and be lifted up, you everlasting doors;
and the King of glory shall come in.
10 Who is this King of glory?
The Lord of hosts, He is this King of glory!

—25—

A Psalm of David.

1 To You, O Lord, have I lifted up my soul.
2 O my God, I have trusted in You;
let me not be confounded, neither let my enemies laugh me to scorn.
3 For none of them that wait on You shall in any way be ashamed;
let them be ashamed that transgress without cause.
4 Show me Your ways, O Lord;
and teach me Your paths.
5 Lead me in Your truth, and teach me;
for You are God my Savior;
and I have waited on You all the day.
6 Remember Your compassions, O Lord, and Your mercies, for they are from everlasting.
7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor *my sins* of ignorance;
remember me according to Your mercy, for Your goodness' sake, O Lord.
8 Good and upright is the Lord;
therefore will He instruct sinners in the way.

9 The meek will He guide in judgment;
the meek will He teach His ways.
10 All the ways of the Lord are mercy and truth to them
that seek His covenant and His testimonies.
11 For Your name's sake, O Lord, be merciful to my sin;
for it is great.
12 Who is the man that fears the Lord?
He shall instruct him in the way which he has chosen.
13 His soul shall dwell in prosperity;
and his seed shall inherit the earth.
14 The Lord is the strength of them that fear Him;
and His covenant is to manifest *truth* to them.
15 My eyes are continually to the Lord;
for He shall draw my feet out of the snare.
16 Look upon me, and have mercy upon me;
for I am an only child and poor.
17 The afflictions of my heart have been multiplied;
deliver me from my distresses.
18 Look upon my affliction and my trouble, and forgive all
my sins.
19 Look upon my enemies;
for they have been multiplied, and they have hated me with
unjust hatred.
20 Keep my soul, and deliver me;
let me not be ashamed;
for I have hoped in You.
21 The harmless and upright joined themselves to me;
for I waited for You, O Lord.
22 Deliver Israel, O God, out of all his afflictions.

—26—

A Psalm of David. Probably known as "Destroy Not."

1 Judge me, O Lord;
for I have walked in my innocence;
and hoping in the Lord I shall not be moved.
2 Prove me, O Lord, and try me;
purify as with fire my mind and my heart.
3 For Your mercy is before my eyes;
and I am well pleased with Your truth.
4 I have not sat with the council of vanity, and shall by
no means enter in with transgressors.
5 I have hated the assembly of evildoers;
and will not sit with the ungodly.
6 I will wash my hands in innocence, and compass Your
altar, O Lord;
7 to hear the voice of praise, and to declare all Your wonderful
works.
8 O Lord, I have loved the beauty of Your house, and the
place of the tabernacle of Your glory.
9 **Destroy not my soul together with the ungodly, nor my life
with bloody men;✝**
10 in whose hands *are* iniquities, *and* their right hand is
filled with bribes.
11 But I have walked in my innocence;
redeem me, and have mercy upon me.
12 My foot stands in an even place;
in the congregations will I bless You, O Lord.

—27—

A Psalm of David, before he was anointed.

1 The Lord is my light and my Savior;
whom shall I fear?
The Lord is the defender of my life;
of whom shall I be afraid?
2 When evildoers drew near against me to eat up my
flesh, my persecutors and my enemies, they fainted and fell.
3 Though an army should set itself in array against me, my
heart shall not be afraid;
Though war should rise up against me, in this am I confident.
4 One thing have I asked of the Lord, this will I earnestly
seek;
that I should dwell in the house of the Lord, all the days
of my life, that I should behold the fair beauty of the Lord,
and survey His temple.
5 For in the day of my afflictions He hid me in His tabernacle;
He sheltered me in the secret of His tabernacle;
He set me up on a rock.
6 And now, behold, He has lifted up my head over my
enemies;
I went round and offered in His tabernacle the sacrifice
of joy;
I will sing, *I will* sing psalms unto the Lord.
7 Hear, O Lord, my voice which I have uttered aloud;
pity me, and hearken to me.
8 My heart said to You, I have diligently sought Your
face;
Your face, O Lord, I will seek.
9 Turn not Your face away from me, turn not away from Your
servant in anger;
be my helper, forsake me not;
and, O God my Savior, overlook me not.
10 For my father and my mother have forsaken me, but
the Lord has taken me to Himself.
11 Teach me, O Lord, in Your way, and guide me in a right
path, because of my enemies.
12 Deliver me not over to the desire of them that afflict
me;
for unjust witnesses have risen up against me, and
injustice has lied within herself.
13 I believe that I shall see the goodness of the Lord in the land
of the living.
14 Wait on the Lord;
be of good courage, and let your heart be strengthened;
yea, wait on the Lord!

—28—

A Psalm of David.

1To You, O Lord, have I cried;
my God, be not silent toward me;
lest You be silent toward me, and so I should be likened to them that go down to the pit.
2Hearken to the voice of my supplication, when I pray to You, when I lift up my hands toward Your holy temple.
3Draw not away my soul with sinners, and destroy me not with the workers of iniquity, who speak peace with their neighbours, but evil are in their hearts.
4Give them according to their works, and according to the wickedness of their endeavors;
give them according to the works of their hands;
render their recompense unto them.
5Because they have not attended to the works of the Lord, even to the works of His hands, You shall pull them down, and shall not build them up.
6Blessed be the Lord, for He has hearkened to the voice of my petition.
7The Lord is my helper and my defender;
my heart has hoped in Him, and I am helped;
my flesh has revived, and willingly will I give praise to Him.
8The Lord is the strength of His people, and the saving defender of His anointed.
9Save Your people, and bless Your inheritance;
and take care of them, and lift them up forever.

—29—

A Psalm of David, *on the occasion* of the solemn assembly of the Tabernacle.

1Bring to the Lord, you sons of God, bring to the Lord young rams;
bring to the Lord glory and honor.
2Bring to the Lord the glory *due* to His name;
worship the lord in His holy court.
3The voice of the Lord is upon the waters;
the God of glory has thundered;
the Lord is upon many waters.
4The voice of the Lord is mighty;
the voice of the Lord is full of majesty.
5The voice of the Lord breaks the cedars;
the Lord will break the cedars of Lebanon.
6And He will beat them small, *even* Lebanon itself, like a calf;
and the beloved one is as a young unicorn.
7The voice of the Lord divides the flames of fire.
8The voice of the Lord shakes the wilderness;
the Lord will shake the wilderness of Kadesh.
9The voice of the Lord strengthens the deer, and will uncover the thickets;
and in His temple everyone speaks *of His* glory.
10The Lord will dwell on the waterflood;
and the Lord will sit as king forever.
11The Lord will give strength to His people;
the Lord will bless His people with peace.

—30—

For the end, A Psalm and Song at the dedication of the house of David.

1I will exalt You, O Lord;
for You have lifted me up, and not caused my enemies to rejoice over me.
2O Lord my God, I cried to You, and You healed me.
3O Lord, You have brought up my soul from Hades, You have delivered me from *among* them that go down to the pit.
4Sing to the Lord, you His saints, and give thanks for the remembrance of His holiness.
5For anger is in His wrath, but life in His favour;
weeping shall tarry for the evening, but joy comes in the morning.
6And I said in my prosperity, I shall never be moved.
7O Lord, in Your good pleasure You added strength to my beauty;
but You turned away Your face, and I was troubled.
8To You, O Lord, will I cry;
and to my God will I make supplication.
9What profit is there in my blood, when I go down to destruction?
Shall the dust give praise to You?
Or shall it declare Your truth?
10The Lord heard, and had compassion upon me;
the Lord has become my helper.
11You have turned my mourning into joy for me;
You have removed my sackcloth, and have clothed me with gladness;
12that my glory may sing praise to You, and I may not be pierced *with sorrow*.
O Lord my God, I will give thanks to You forever.

—31—

For the end, A Psalm of David, *an utterance* of extreme fear.

1O Lord, I have hoped in You;
let me never be ashamed;
deliver me in Your righteousness and rescue me.
2Incline Your ear to me;
make haste to rescue me;
be to me my protecting God, and a fortress of defense to save me.
3For You are my strength and my refuge;
and You shall guide me for Your name's sake, and maintain me.
4You shall bring me out of the snare which they have hidden for me;
for You, O Lord, are my defender.
5Into Your hands I commit my spirit;
You have redeemed me, O Lord God of truth.

6 You have hated them that idly persist in vanities;
but I have hoped in the Lord.
7 I will exalt and be glad in Your mercy;
for You have looked upon my affliction;
You have saved my soul from distresses.
8 And You have not shut me up into the hands of the enemy;
You have set my feet in a wide place.
9 Pity me, O Lord, for I am afflicted;
my eye is troubled with indignation, my soul and my belly.
10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with groanings;
my strength has been weakened through poverty, and my bones are troubled.
11 I became a reproach among all my enemies, but exceedingly so to my neighbours, and a fear to my acquaintance;
they that saw me outside fled from me.
12 I have been forgotten as a dead man out of mind;
I have become as a broken vessel.
13 For I heard the slander of many that dwelt round about;
when they were gathered together against me, they took counsel to take my life.
14 But I hoped in You, O Lord;
I said, You are my God.
15 My times are in Your hands;
deliver me from the hand of my enemies,
16 and from them that persecute me.
Make Your face to shine upon Your servant;
save me in Your mercy.
17 O Lord, let me not be ashamed, for I have called upon You;
let the ungodly be ashamed, and brought down to Hades.
18 Let the deceitful lips become dumb, which speak iniquity against the righteous with pride and scorn.
19 How abundant is the multitude of Your goodness, O Lord, which You have laid up for them that fear You!
You have wrought *it* out for them that hope on You, in the presence of the sons of men.
20 You will hide them in the secret of Your presence from the vexation of man;
You will screen them in a tabernacle from the contradiction of tongues.
21 Blessed be the Lord, for He has magnified His mercy in a fortified city.
22 But I said in my extreme fear, I am cast out from the sight of Your eyes;
therefore You listened, O Lord, to the voice of my supplication when I cried to You.
23 Love the Lord, all you His saints;
for the Lord seeks *those that are* truthful, and He recompenses them that deal very proudly.
24 Be of good courage, and let your heart be strengthened, all you that hope in the Lord.

—32—

A Psalm of instruction by David.

1 Blessed *are they* whose transgressions are forgiven, and who sins are covered.
2 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin, and in whose mouth there is no guile.
3 Because I kept silence, my bones waxed old, from my crying all the day.
4 For day and night Your hand was heavy upon me;
I became thoroughly miserable while a thorn was fastened in *me*.
Pause.
5 I acknowledged my sin, and hid not my iniquity;
I said, I will confess my iniquity to the Lord;
and You forgave the ungodliness of my heart.
Pause.
6 Therefore shall every holy one pray to You in a fit time;
only in the deluge of many waters they shall not come near to Him.
7 You are my refuge from the affliction that encompasses me;
my joy, to deliver me from them that have compassed me.
Pause.
8 I will instruct you and guide you in the way you should go;
I will fix My eyes upon you.
9 Be not as the horse and mule, which have no understanding;
but you must constrain their jaws with bit and bridle, lest they should come near to you.
10 Many are the scourges of the sinner;
but him that hopes in the Lord, mercy shall surround him.
11 Be glad in the Lord, and exalt, you righteous;
and shout for joy, all you that are upright in heart!

—33—

Praise the Lord on the harp; make melody to Him on a psaltery of ten strings.

A Psalm of David.

1 Rejoice in the Lord, you righteous;
praise is fitting for the upright.✝
2 Praise the Lord on the harp;
make melody to Him on a psaltery of ten strings.
3 Sing to Him a new song;
play skillfully with a loud noise.
4 For the word of the Lord is right;
and all His works are faithful.
5 He loves mercy and judgment;
the earth is full of the mercy of the Lord.
6 By the word of the Lord the heavens were established;
and all the host of them by the breath of His *mouth*.
7 Who gathers the waters of the sea as *in* a bottle;
who lays up the deeps in treasuries.
8 Let all the earth fear the Lord;
and let all that dwell in the world be moved because of Him.
9 For He spoke, and they were made;
He commanded, and they were created.
10 The Lord frustrates the counsels of the nations;
He brings to nought the reasonings of the people, and brings to nought the counsels of princes.
11 But the counsel of the Lord endures forever, the thoughts of His heart from generation to generation.
12 Blessed is the nation whose God is the Lord;
the people whom He has chosen for His own inheritance.
13 The Lord looks out of heaven;
He beholds all the sons of men.
14 He looks *down* from His dwelling place on all the inhabitants of the earth;
15 who fashioned their hearts alone;
who understands all their works.
16 A king is not saved by reason of a great host;
and a giant shall not be delivered by the greatness of his strength.
17 A horse is vain for safety;
neither shall he be delivered by the greatness of his power.
18 Behold, the eyes of the Lord are on them that fear Him, those that hope in His mercy;
19 to deliver their souls from death, and to keep them alive in famine.
20 Our soul waits on the Lord;
for He is our helper and defender.
21 For our heart shall rejoice in Him, and we have hoped in His holy name.
22 Let Your mercy, O Lord, be upon us, according as we have hoped in You.

—34—

A Psalm of David, when he changed his countenance before Abimelech; and he let him go, and he departed.

1 I will bless the Lord at all times;
His praise shall be continually in my mouth.
2 My soul shall boast in the Lord;
let the meek hear, and rejoice.
3 Magnify the Lord with me, and let us exalt His name together.
4 I sought the Lord diligently, and He hearkened to me, and delivered me from all my sojournings.
5 Draw near to Him, and be enlightened;
and your faces shall by no means be ashamed.
6 This poor man cried, and the Lord hearkened to him, and delivered him out of all his afflictions.
7 The angel of the Lord will encamp round about them that fear Him, and will deliver them.
8 Taste and see that the Lord is good;
blessed is the man who hopes in Him.

9Fear the Lord, all you His saints;
for there is no lack to them that fear Him.
10The rich have become poor and hungry;
but they that seek the Lord diligently shall not lack any good thing.
Pause.
11Come, you children, hear me;
I will teach you the fear of the Lord.
12What man is there that desires life, loving to see good days?
13Keep your tongue from evil, and your lips from speaking guile.
14Turn away from evil, and do good;
seek peace, and pursue it.
15The eyes of the Lord are on the righteous, and His ears *are open* to their prayer;
16but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil, to destroy their memorial from the earth.
The righteous cried, and the Lord hearkened to them,
17and delivered them out of all their afflictions.
18The Lord is near to them that are of a contrite heart;
and will save the lowly in spirit.
19Many are the afflictions of the righteous;
but out of them all the Lord shall deliver them.
20He keeps all their bones;
not one of them shall be broken.
21The death of sinners is evil;
and they that hate righteousness will go wrong.
22The Lord will redeem the souls of His servants;
and none of those that hope in Him shall go wrong.

—35—

A Psalm of David.

1Judge, O Lord, those that injure me, fight against them that fight against me.
2Take hold of shield and buckler, and arise for my help.
3Bring forth a sword, and stop *the way* against them that persecute me;
say to my soul, I am your salvation.
4Let them that seek my soul be ashamed and confounded;
let them that devise evils against me be turned back and put to shame.
5Let them be as dust before the wind, and an angel of the Lord afflicting them.
6Let their way be dark and slippery, and an angel of the Lord persecuting them.
7For without cause they have hid for me their destructive snare;
without a cause they have reproached my soul.
8Let a snare which they know not come upon them;
and the net which they hid take them;
and let them fall into the very same snare.
9But my soul shall exalt in the Lord;
it shall delight in His salvation.
10All my bones shall say, O Lord, who is like You?
Delivering the poor out of the hand of them that are stronger than he, yea, the poor and needy one from them that spoil him.
11Unjust witnesses arose, and asked me of things I knew not.
12They rewarded me evil for good, and bereavement to my soul.
13But I, when they troubled me, put on sackcloth, and humbled my soul with fasting;
and my prayer shall return to my *own* bosom.
14I behaved agreeably towards them as *if it had been* our neighbour *or* brother;
I humbled myself as one mourning and sad of countenance.
15Yet they rejoiced against me, and plagues were plentifully brought against me, and I knew *it* not;
they were scattered, but repented not.
16They tempted me, they sneered at me most contemptuously, they gnashed their teeth upon me.
17O Lord, when will You look upon me?
Deliver my soul from their mischief, my only begotten one from the lions.
18I will give thanks to You even in a great congregation;
in an abundant people I will praise You.
19Let not them that are my enemies rejoice against me without a cause;
who hate me for nothing, and wink with their eyes.
20For to me they spoke peaceably, but imagined deceits in *their* anger.
21And they opened wide their mouth upon me;
they said Aha, aha, our eyes have seen *it*.
22You have seen *it*, O Lord;
keep not silence;
O Lord, withdraw not *Yourself* from me.
23Awake, O Lord, and attend to my judgment, *even* to my cause, my God and my Lord.
24Judge me, O Lord, according to Your righteousness, O Lord my God;
and let them not rejoice against me.
25Let them not say in their hearts, Aha, aha, *it is pleasing* to our soul;
neither let them say, We have devoured him.
26Let them be confounded and ashamed together that rejoice at my afflictions;
let them be clothed with shame and confusion that speak great swelling words against me.
27Let them that rejoice in my righteousness exalt and be glad;
and let them say continually, The Lord be magnified, who desires the peace of His servant.
28And my tongue shall meditate on Your righteousness, *and* on Your praise all the day.

—36—

For the end, *A Psalm*, by David the servant of the Lord.

1The transgressor, that he may sin, says within himself, *that* there is no fear of God before his eyes.
2For he has dealt craftily before him, to discover his iniquity and hate it.

3The words of his mouth are transgression and deceit;
he is not inclined to understand *how* to do good.
4He devises iniquity on his bed;
he gives himself to every evil way;
and does not abhor evil.
5O Lord, Your mercy is in the heavens;
and Your truth *reaches* to the clouds.✝
6Your righteousness is as the mountains of God, Your judgments are as a great deep;
O Lord, You will preserve men and beasts.✝
7How have You multiplied Your mercy, O God!
So the children of men shall trust in the shelter of Your wings.✝

8They shall be fully satisfied with the fatness of Your house;
and You shall cause them to drink of the full stream of Your delights.
9For with You is the fountain of life;
in Your light we shall see light.✝
10Extend Your mercy to them that know You;
and Your righteousness to the upright in heart.
11Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of sinners move me.
12There the workers of iniquity have fallen;
they are cast out, and shall not be able to stand.

—37—

A Psalm of David.

1Do not fret because of evildoers, neither be envious of them that do iniquity.
2For they shall soon be withered as the grass, and shall soon fall away as the green herbs.
3Hope in the Lord, and do good;
and dwell on the land, and you shall be fed with the wealth of it.
4Delight *yourself* in the Lord, and He shall grant you the desires of your heart.
5Disclose Your way to the Lord, and trust in Him;
and He shall bring *it* to pass.
6And He shall bring forth your righteousness as the light, and your judgment as the noonday.
7Submit yourself to the Lord, and make supplication to Him;
do not fret because of him that prospers in his way, at the man that does unlawful deeds.
8Cease from anger, and forsake wrath;
do not fret, so as not to do evil.
9For evildoers shall be destroyed;
but they that wait on the Lord, they shall inherit the land.
10And yet a little while, and the sinner shall not be, and you shall seek for his place, and shall not find *it*.
11But the meek shall inherit the earth;
and shall delight *themselves* in the abundance of peace.
12The sinner will watch for the righteous, and gnash his teeth upon him.
13But the Lord shall laugh at him;
for He foresees that his day will come.
14Sinners have drawn their swords;
they have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, *and* to slay the upright in heart.
15Let their sword enter into their *own* heart, and their bows be broken.
16A little is better to the righteous than the abundant wealth of sinners.
17For the arms of sinners shall be broken;
but the Lord supports the righteous.
18The Lord knows the ways of the upright;
and their inheritance shall be forever.
19They shall not be ashamed in an evil time;
and in days of famine they shall be satisfied.
20For the sinners shall perish;
and the enemies of the Lord at the moment of their being honored and exalted have utterly vanished like smoke.
21The sinner borrows, and will not pay again;
but the righteous has compassion, and gives.
22For those that bless Him shall inherit the earth;
and they that curse Him shall be utterly destroyed.
23The steps of a man are rightly ordered by the Lord;
and He will take pleasure in his way.
24When he falls, he shall not be ruined;
for the Lord supports his hand.
25I was *once* young, indeed I am now old;
yet I have not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed seeking bread.
26He is merciful, and lends continually;
and his seed shall be blessed.
27Turn aside from evil, and do good;
and dwell forever.
28For the Lord loves judgment, and will not forsake His saints;
they shall be preserved forever;
the blameless shall be avenged, but the seed of the ungodly shall be utterly destroyed.
29But the righteous shall inherit the earth, and dwell upon it forever.
30The mouth of the righteous will meditate wisdom, and his tongue will speak of judgment.
31The law of his God is in his heart;
and his steps shall not slide.
32The sinner watches the righteous, and seeks to slay him.
33But the Lord will not leave him in his hands, nor by any means condemn him when he is judged.
34Wait on the Lord, and keep His way, and He shall exalt you to inherit the land;
when the wicked are destroyed, you shall see *it*.
35I saw the ungodly very highly exalting himself, and lifting himself up like the cedars of Lebanon.
36Yet I passed by, and lo!
He was not;
and I sought him, but his place was not found.
37Maintain innocence, and behold uprightness;
for there is a remnant to the peaceable man.
38But the transgressors shall be utterly destroyed together;
the remnants of the ungodly shall be utterly destroyed.

39 But the salvation of the righteous is of the Lord;
and He is their defender in the time of affliction.✝

40 And the Lord shall help them, and deliver them;
and He shall rescue them from sinners, and save them,
because they have hoped in Him.

—38—

A Psalm of David for remembrance concerning the Sabbath day.

1 O Lord, rebuke me not in Your wrath, neither chasten me in
Your anger.
2 For Your weapons are fixed in me, and You have
pressed Your hand heavily upon me.
3 For there is no health in my flesh because of Your anger;
there is no peace to my bones because of my sins.
4 For my transgressions have gone over my head;
they have pressed heavily upon me like a weighty
burden.
5 My wounds have become foul and corrupt, because of my
foolishness.
6 I have been wretched and bowed down continually;
I went with a mourning countenance all the day.
7 For my soul is filled with mockings;
and there is no health in my flesh.
8 I have been afflicted and brought down exceedingly;
I have roared for the groaning of my heart.
9 But all my desire is before You;
and my groaning is not hidden from You.
10 My heart is troubled, my strength has failed me;
and the light of my eyes is not with me.
11 My friends and my neighbours drew near before me, and
stood sill;
and my nearest of kin stood afar off.
12 While they pressed hard upon me that sought my soul;
and they that sought my hurt spoke vanities, and
devised deceits all the day.
13 But I, as a deaf man, heard not;
and was as a dumb man not opening his mouth.
14 And I was as a man that hears not, and who has no
reproofs in his mouth.
15 For I hoped in You, O Lord;
You will hear, O Lord my God.
16 For I said, Lest my enemies rejoice against me;
for when my feet were moved, they spoke boastfully
against me.
17 For I am ready for plagues, and my grief is continually before
me.
18 For I will declare my iniquity, and be distressed for my
sin.
19 But my enemies live, and are mightier than I;
and they that hate me unjustly are multiplied.
20 They that reward evil for good slandered me;
because I followed righteousness.
21 Forsake me not, O Lord my God;
depart not from me.
22 Draw near to my help, O Lord of my salvation.

—39—

For the end, A Song of David, to Jeduthun.

1 I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my
tongue;
I set a guard on my mouth, while the sinner stood in my
presence.
2 I was dumb, and humbled myself, and kept silence from
good *words*;
and my grief was renewed.
3 My heart grew hot within me, and a fire would kindle in my
meditation;
I spoke with my tongue,
4 O Lord, make me to know my end, and the number of
my days, what it is;
that I may know what I lack.
5 Behold, You have made my days old;
and my existence *is* as nothing before You;
indeed, every man living *is* altogether vanity.
Pause.
6 Surely man walks in a shadow;
nay, he is disquieted in vain;
he lays up treasures, and knows not for whom he shall
gather them.
7 And now what *is* my expectation?
Is it not the Lord?
And my ground *of hope* is with You.
Pause.
8 Deliver me from all my transgressions;
You have made me a reproach to the foolish.
9 I was dumb, and opened not my mouth;
for You are He that made me.
10 Remove Your scourge from me;
I have fainted by reason of the strength of Your hand.
11 You chasten man with rebukes for iniquity, and You make his
life to consume away like a spider's web;
nay, every man is disquieted in vain.
Pause.
12 O Lord, hearken to my prayer and my supplication;
attend to my tears;
be not silent, for I am a sojourner in the land, and a
stranger, as all my fathers *were*.
13 Spare me, that I may be refreshed, before I depart, and be no
more.

—40—

For the end, A Psalm of David.

1 I waited patiently for the Lord;
and He attended to me, and hearkened to my supplication.

2 And He brought me up out of a pit of misery, and from miry clay;
and He set my feet upon a rock, and established my steps.
3 And He put a new song into my mouth, *even* a hymn to our God;
many shall see *it* and fear, and shall hope in the Lord.
4 Blessed *is* the man whose hope is in the name of the Lord, and *who* has not regarded vanities, nor turned aside to lies.
5 O Lord my God, You have multiplied Your wonderful works, and in Your thoughts there is none who shall be likened to You;
I declared and spoke *of them*;
they exceeded in number.
6 **Sacrifice and offering You did not desire;**
but a body You have prepared for me;
whole burnt offering and *sacrifice* for sin You did not require. ✝
7 Then I said, Behold, I have come;
in the volume of the book it is written of me,
8 I desired to do Your will, O my God, and Your law in the midst of my heart.
9 I have preached righteousness in the great congregation;
lo!
I will not refrain my lips;
O Lord, You know my righteousness.
10 I have not hid Your truth within my heart, and I have declared Your salvation;
I have not hid Your mercy and Your truth from the great congregation.
11 But You, O Lord, remove not Your compassion far from me;
Your mercy and Your truth have helped me continually.
12 For innumerable evils have encompassed me;
my transgressions have taken hold of me, and I could not see;
they are multiplied more than the hairs of my head;
and my heart has failed me.
13 Be pleased, O Lord, to deliver me;
O Lord, draw near to help me.
14 Let those that seek my soul, to destroy it, be ashamed and confounded together;
let those that wish me evil be turned backward and put to shame.
15 Let those that say to me, Aha, aha, quickly receive shame for their reward.
16 Let all those that seek You, O Lord, exalt and rejoice in You;
and let them that love Your salvation say continually, The Lord be magnified!
17 But I am poor and needy;
the Lord will take care of me;
You are my helper, and my defender, O my God;
do not delay.

—41—

For the end, A Psalm of David.

1 Blessed *is the man* who thinks on the poor and needy;
the Lord shall deliver him in an evil day.
2 May the Lord preserve him and keep him alive, and bless him on the earth, and not deliver him into the hands of his enemy.
3 May the Lord help him upon the bed of his pain;
You have made all his bed in his sickness.
4 I said, O Lord, have mercy upon me;
heal my soul;
for I have sinned against You.
5 My enemies have spoken evil against me, *saying*, When shall he die, and his name perish?
6 And if he came to see *me*, his heart spoke vainly;
he gathered iniquity to himself;
he went forth and spoke in like manner.
7 All my enemies whispered against me;
against me they devised my hurt.
8 They denounced a wicked word against me, *saying*, Now that he lies, shall he not rise up again?
9 For even the man of my peace, in whom I trusted, who ate my bread, lifted up *his* heel against me.
10 But You, O Lord, have compassion upon me, and raise me up, and I shall requite them.
11 By this I know that You have delighted in me, because my enemy shall not rejoice over me.
12 But You helped me because of *my* innocence, and have established me before You forever.
13 Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting.
Amen and Amen.

—42—

For the end, *A Psalm* of instruction, for the sons of Korah.

1 As the deer earnestly desires the fountains of water, so my soul earnestly longs for You, O God.
2 My soul has thirsted for the living God;
when shall I come and appear before God?
3 My tears have been bread to me day and night, while they daily said to me, Where is your God?
4 I remembered these things, and poured out my soul in me, for I will go to the place of Your wondrous tabernacle, *even* to the house of God, with a voice of exaltation and thanksgiving and of the sound of those who keep festival.
5 Why are you downcast, O my soul?
And why do you trouble me?
Hope in God;
for I will give thanks to Him;
He is the salvation of my countenance.
6 O my God, my soul has been troubled within me;
therefore will I remember You from the land of the Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from the little hill.
7 Deep calls to deep at the sound of Your waterfalls;
all Your billows and Your waves have gone over me.
8 By day the Lord will command His mercy, and manifest *it* by night;
with me *is* prayer to the God of my life.

9 I will say to God, You are my helper;
why have You forgotten me?
Why do I mourn, while the enemy oppresses *me*?
10 While my bones were breaking, they that afflicted me reproached me;
while they said to me daily, Where is your God?
11 Why are you cast down, O my soul?
And why do you trouble me?
Hope in God;
for I will give thanks to Him;
He is the health of my countenance, and my God.

—43—

A Psalm of David.

1 Judge me, O God, and plead my cause, against an ungodly nation;
deliver me from the unjust and crafty;
2 for You are my strength;
why have You cast me off?
And why do I go mourning, while the enemy oppresses *me*?
3 Send forth Your light and Your truth;
they have led me, and brought me to Your holy mountain, and to Your tabernacle.
4 And I will go in to the altar of God, to God who gladdens my youth;
I will give thanks to You on the harp, O God, my God.
5 Why are you cast down, O my soul?
And why do you trouble me?
Hope in God;
for I will give thanks to Him, *who is* the health of my countenance, *and* my God.

—44—

For the end, A Psalm for instruction, for the sons of Korah.

1 O God, we have heard with our ears, our fathers have told us, the deeds which You did in their days, in the days of old.
2 Your hand utterly destroyed the heathen, and You planted them;
You afflicted the nations, and cast them out.
3 For they inherited not the land by their *own* sword, and their *own* arm did not deliver them;
but Your right hand, and Your arm, and the light of Your countenance, because You were well pleased with them.
4 You are indeed my King and my God, who commanded deliverance for Jacob.
5 In You will we push down our enemies, and in Your name will we bring to nought them that rise up against us.
6 For I will not trust in my bow, and my sword shall not save me.
7 For You have saved us from them that afflicted us, and have put to shame them that hated us.
8 In God will we make our boast all the day, and to Your name will we give thanks forever.
Pause.
9 But now You have cast off, and put us to shame;
and You will not go forth with our hosts.
10 You have turned us back before our enemies;
and they that hated us spoiled for themselves.
11 You made us as sheep *intended* for food;
and You scattered us among the nations.
12 You have sold Your people without price, and there was no profit by their exchange.
13 You have made us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.
14 You have made us a proverb among the Nations, a shaking of the head among the nations.
15 All the day my shame is before me, and the confusion of my face has covered me,
16 because of the voice of the slanderer and reviler;
because of the enemy and avenger.
17 All these things have come upon us;
but we have not forgotten You, neither have we dealt unrighteously in Your covenant.
18 And our heart has not gone back;
but You have turned aside our paths from Your way.
19 For You have laid us low in a place of affliction, and the shadow of death has covered us.
20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, and if we have spread out our hands to a strange god;
shall not God search these things out?
21 for He knows the secrets of the heart.
22 For Your sake we are killed all the day long;
we are counted as sheep for slaughter.
23 Awake, why do You sleep, O Lord?
Arise, and do not cast *us* off forever.
24 Why do You turn Your face away, *and* forget our poverty and our affliction?
25 For our soul has been brought down to the dust;
our belly has cleaved to the earth.
26 Arise, O Lord, and help us;
redeem us for Your name's sake.

—45—

For the end, for alternate *strains* by the sons of Korah; for instruction, A song concerning the beloved.

1 My heart has uttered a good matter;
I declare my works to the king;
my tongue is the pen of a quick writer.
2 **You are more beautiful than the sons of men;**
grace has been shed forth on Your lips;
therefore God has blessed You forever.
3 Gird Your sword upon Your thigh, O Mighty One, in Your comeliness, and in Your beauty;
4 and bend *Your bow*, and prosper, and reign, because of truth and meekness and righteousness;
and Your right hand shall guide You wonderfully.

5 Your weapons are sharpened, O Mighty One, (the nations shall fall under You) *they are* in the heart of the king's enemies.
6 **Your throne, O God, is forever and ever;**
the scepter of Your kingdom is the scepter of righteousness.✝
7 **You have loved righteousness, and hated iniquity;**
therefore God, Your God, has anointed You with the oil of gladness beyond Your companions.
8 Myrrh, aloes, and cassia *emanate* from Your garments, *and* out of the ivory palaces,
9 with which kings' daughters have gladdened You for Your honor;
the queen stood by on Your right hand, clothed in vesture wrought with gold, and arrayed in many colors.
10 Hear, O daughter, and see, and incline your ear;
forget also your people, and your father's house.
11 Because the King has desired your beauty;
for He is your Lord.
12 And the daughter of Tyre shall adorn Him with gifts;
the rich of the people of the land shall supplicate your favour.
13 All her glory *is that* of the daughter of the king of Heshbon, robed in golden fringed garments,
14 in embroidered *clothing*;
virgins shall be brought to the king after her;
her fellows shall be brought to You.
15 They shall be brought with gladness and exaltation;
they shall be led into the king's temple.
16 **Instead of Your fathers children are born to You;**
You shall make them princes over all the earth.✝
17 **They shall make mention of Your name from generation to generation;**
therefore shall the nations give thanks to You forever, even forever and ever.

—46—

For the end, for the sons of Korah; A Psalm concerning secret things.

1 God is our refuge and strength, a help in the afflictions that have come heavily upon us.
2 Therefore will we not fear when the earth is troubled, and the mountains are removed into the depths of the seas.
3 Their waters have roared and been troubled, the mountains have been troubled by His might.
Pause.
4 The flowings of the river gladden the city of God;
the Most High has sanctified His tabernacle.
5 God is in the midst of her;
she shall not be moved;
God shall help her with His countenance.
6 The nations were troubled, the kingdoms tottered;
He uttered His voice, the earth shook.
7 The Lord of hosts is with us;
the God of Jacob is our helper.
Pause.
8 Come, and behold the works of the Lord, what wonders He has achieved on the earth.
9 Putting an end to wars as to the ends of the earth;
He will crush the bow, and break in pieces the weapon, and burn the bucklers with fire.
10 Be still, and know that I am God;
I will be exalted among the nations, I will be exalted in the earth.
11 The Lord of hosts is with us;
the God of Jacob is our helper.

—47—

For the end, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

1 Clap your hands, all you nations;
shout to God with a voice of exaltation.
2 For the Lord Most High is awesome;
He is a great King over all the earth.
3 He has subdued the peoples under us, and the nations under our feet.
4 He has chosen out His inheritance for us, the beauty of Jacob which He loved.
Pause.
5 God has gone up with a shout, the Lord with a sound of a trumpet.
6 Sing praises to our God, sing praises;
sing praises to our King, sing praises.
7 For God is King of all the earth;
sing praises with understanding.
8 God reigns over the nations;
God sits upon the throne of His holiness.
9 The rulers of the people are assembled with the God of Abraham;
for God's mighty ones of the earth have been greatly exalted.

—48—

A Psalm of praise for the sons of Korah on the second *day* of the week.

1 Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, in His holy mountain.
2 The city of the great King is well planted *on* the mountains of Zion, with the joy of the whole earth, *on* the sides of the north.
3 God is known in her palaces, when He undertakes to help her.
4 For behold, the kings of the earth were assembled, they came together.
5 They saw, and so they wondered;
they were troubled, they were moved.
6 Trembling took hold of them;
there were the pangs as of a woman in travail.
7 You will break the ships of Tarshish with a vehement wind.

8As we have heard, so have we also seen, in the city of
the Lord of hosts, in the city of our God;
God has founded it forever.
Pause.
9We have thought of Your mercy, O God, in the midst of Your
people.
10According to Your name, O God, so is also Your praise
to the ends of the earth;
Your right hand is full of righteousness.
11Let Mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah rejoice,
because of Your judgments, O Lord.
12Go round about Zion, and encompass her;
count her towers.
13Mark well her strength, and observe her palaces;
that you may tell the next generation.
14For this is our God forever and ever;
He will be our guide forevermore.

—49—

For the end, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

1Hear these words, all you nations, give ear, all you that dwell
upon the earth;
2both the sons of mean men, and sons of *great* men;
the rich and poor *man* together.
3My mouth shall speak of wisdom, and the meditation of my
heart shall bring *forth* understanding.
4I will incline my ear to a parable;
I will open my riddle on the harp.
5Why should I fear in the evil day?
The iniquity of my heel shall surround me.
6They that trust in their strength, and boast themselves
in the multitude of their wealth·
7a brother does not redeem, shall a man redeem?
He shall not give to God a ransom for himself,
8or the price for the redemption of his soul, though he
labor forever,
9and live to the end, *so* that he should not see corruption.
10When he shall see wise men dying, the fool and the
senseless one shall perish together;
and they shall leave their wealth to strangers.
11And their tombs are their houses forever, *even* their
tabernacles to all generations;
they have called their lands after their own names.
12And man being in honor, understands not;
he is compared to the senseless cattle, and is likened unto
them.
13This their way is an offense to them;
yet afterwards men will commend their sayings.
Pause.
14They have laid *them* as sheep in Hades;
death shall feed on them;
and the upright shall have dominion over them in the
morning, and their help shall fail in Hades from their glory.
15But God shall deliver my soul from the power of Hades,
when He shall receive me.
Pause.
16Fear not when a man is enriched, and when the glory
of his house is increased.
17For he shall take nothing when he dies;
neither shall his glory descend with him.
18For his soul shall be blessed in his life;
he shall give thanks to you when you do well to him.
19 *Yet* he shall go in to the generation of his fathers;
he shall never see light.
20Man that is in honor, understands not;
he is compared to the senseless cattle, and is likened unto
them.

—50—

A Psalm of Asaph.

1The God of gods, the Lord, has spoken, and called the earth
from the rising of the sun to its going down.
2Out of Zion *comes* the excellence of His beauty.
3God, our God, shall come manifestly, and shall not keep silent;
a fire shall be kindled before Him, and round about Him there
shall be a very great tempest.
4He shall summon the heaven above, and the earth, that
He may judge His people.
5Assemble His saints to Him, those that have engaged in a
covenant with Him upon sacrifices.
6And the heavens shall declare His righteousness;
for God is Judge.
Pause.
7Hear, My people, and I will speak to you, O Israel;
and I will testify to you;
I am God, your God.
8I will not reprove you on account of your sacrifices;
for your whole burnt offerings are before Me
continually.
9I will take no bulls out of your house, nor male goats out of
your flocks.
10For all the wild beasts of the thicket are Mine, the
cattle on the mountains, and oxen.
11I know all the birds of the sky;
and the beauty of the field is Mine.
12If I should be hungry, I will not tell you;
for the world is Mine, and all its fullness.
13Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?
14Offer to God the sacrifice of praise;
and pay your vows to the Most High.
15And call upon Me in the day of affliction;
and I shall deliver you, and you shall glorify Me.
Pause.
16But to the sinner God has said, Why do you declare
My ordinances, and take up My covenant in your mouth?
17Seeing you have hated instruction, and have cast My words
behind *you*.
18If you saw a thief, you ran along with him, and have
cast in your lot with adulterers.
19Your mouth has multiplied wickedness, and your tongue has
framed deceit.
20You sat and spoke against your brother, and
scandalized your mother's son.

21 These things you did, and I kept silent;
you thought wickedly that I should be like you, *but* I will reprove you, and set *your offenses* before you.
22 Now consider these things, all you that forget God, lest He tear *you*, and there be none to deliver.
23 The sacrifice of praise will glorify Me;
and that is the way in which I will show to him the salvation of God.

—51—

For the end, A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came to him, when he had gone in to Bathsheba.

1 Have mercy upon me, O God, according to Your great mercy;
and according to the multitude of Your compassions, blot out my transgression.
2 Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.
3 For I am conscious of my iniquity;
and my sin is continually before me.
4 Against You alone have I sinned, and done evil before You;
that You might be justified in Your words, and might overcome when You are judged.
5 For behold, I was conceived in iniquities, and in sins did my mother conceive me.
6 For behold, You love truth;
You have manifested to me the secret and hidden things of Your wisdom.
7 You shall sprinkle me with hyssop, and I shall be purified;
You shall wash me, and I shall be made whiter than snow.
8 You shall cause me to hear gladness and joy;
my afflicted bones shall rejoice.
9 Turn away Your face from my sins, and blot out all my iniquities.
10 Create in me a clean heart, O God;
and renew a steadfast spirit in my inward parts.
11 Cast me not away from Your presence;
and remove not Your Holy Spirit from me.
12 Restore to me the joy of Your salvation;
establish me with Your directing Spirit.
13 *Then* will I teach transgressors Your ways;
and ungodly men shall turn to You.
14 Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O God, the God of my salvation;
and my tongue shall joyfully declare Your righteousness.
15 O Lord, You shall open my lips;
and my mouth shall declare Your praise.
16 For if You desired sacrifice, I would have given *it*;
You will not take pleasure in whole burnt offerings.
17 Sacrifice to God is a broken spirit;
a broken and humbled heart God will not despise.
18 Do good, O Lord, to Zion in Your good pleasure;
and let the walls of Jerusalem be built.
19 Then shall You be pleased with a sacrifice of righteousness, offering, and whole burnt sacrifices;
then shall they offer calves upon Your altar.

—52—

For the end, *A Psalm* of instruction by David, when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said to him, David has gone to the house of Abimelech.

1 Why do you, O mighty man, boast of iniquity in your mischief?
All the day
2 your tongue has devised unrighteousness;
like a sharpened razor you have worked deceit.
3 You have loved wickedness more than goodness;
unrighteousness better than to speak righteousness.
Pause.
4 You have loved all words of destruction, *and* a deceitful tongue.
5 Therefore may God destroy you forever, may He pluck you up and utterly remove you from *your* dwelling, and your root from the land of the living.
Pause.
6 And the righteous shall see and fear, and shall laugh at him, and say,
7 Behold, the man who made not God his help;
but trusted in the abundance of his wealth, and strengthened himself in his vanity.
8 But I am as a fruitful olive in the house of God;
I have trusted in the mercy of God forever, even forevermore.
9 I will give thanks to You forever, for You have done *it*;
and I will wait on Your name;
for *it is* good before the saints.

—53—

For the end, *A Psalm* of David upon Mahalath, of instruction.

1 The fool has said in his heart, There is no God.
They have corrupted *themselves,* and have become abominable in iniquities;
there is none that does good.
2 God looked down from heaven upon the sons of men, to see if there were any that understood, or sought after God.
3 They have all gone out of the way, they have together become unprofitable;
there is none that does good, there is not even one.
4 Will none of the workers of iniquity know, who devour My people as they would eat bread?
They have not called upon God.
There were they greatly afraid, where there was no fear;
5 for God has scattered the bones of the men-pleasers;
they were ashamed, for God has despised them.
6 Who will bring the salvation of Israel out of Zion?
When the Lord turns the captivity of His people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

—54—

For the end, among Hymns of instruction by David, when the Ziphites came and said to Saul, Lo, is not David hiding with us?

1Save me, O God, by Your name, and judge me by Your might.
2O God, hear my prayer;
hearken to the words of my mouth.
3For strangers have risen up against me, and mighty men have sought my life;
they have not set God before them.
Pause.
4Behold, God assists me;
and the Lord is the helper of my soul.
5He shall return evil to my enemies;
utterly destroy them in Your truth.
6I will willingly sacrifice to You;
I will give thanks to Your name, O Lord;
for *it is* good.
7For You have delivered me out of all *my* afflictions, and my eye has seen *its desire* upon my enemies.

—55—

For the end, among Hymns of instruction by David.

1Hearken, O God, to my prayer;
and disregard not my supplication.
2Attend to me, and hearken to me;
I was grieved in my meditation, and troubled;
3because of the voice of the enemy, and because of the oppression of the sinner;
for they brought iniquity against me, and were wrathfully angry with me.
4My heart was troubled within me;
and the fear of death fell upon me.
5Fear and trembling came upon me, and darkness covered me.
6And I said, O, that I had wings as *those* of a dove!
Then would I fly away, and be at rest.
7Lo!
I have fled afar off, and lodged in the wilderness.
Pause.
8I waited for Him that would deliver me from my distressed spirit, and from the tempest.
9Destroy, O Lord, and divide their tongues, for I have seen iniquity and gainsaying in the city.
10Day and night he shall go round about it upon its walls;
iniquity and sorrow and unrighteousness *are* in the midst of it;
11and usury and craft have not failed from its streets.
12For if an enemy had reproached me, I would have endured it;
and if one who hated *me* had spoken vauntingly against me, I would have hid myself from him.
13But you, O like-minded man, my guide, and my acquaintance,
14who in companionship with me sweetened *our* food;
we walked in the house of God in concord.
15Let death come upon them, and let them go down alive into Hades, for iniquity is in their dwellings, in the midst of them.
16I cried to God, and the Lord hearkened to me.
17Evening and morning and at noon I will declare and make known *my needs*;
and He shall hear my voice.
18He shall deliver my soul in peace from them that draw near to me;
for they were with me in many *cases*.
19God shall hear, and bring them low, *even* He that has existed from eternity.
Pause.
For they suffer no recourse, and *therefore* they have not feared God.
20He has reached forth his hand for retribution;
they have profaned His covenant.
21They were scattered at the anger of His countenance, and his heart drew near to them.
His words were smoother than oil, yet they are darts.
22**Cast your cares upon the Lord, and He shall sustain you;**
He shall never permit the righteous to be moved.✝
23But You, O God, shall bring them down to the pit of destruction;
bloody and crafty men shall not live out half their days;
but I will hope in You, O Lord.

—56—

For the end, concerning the people that were removed from the sanctuary, by David for a memorial, when the Philistines caught him in Gath.

1Have mercy upon me, O God;
for man has trodden me down;
all the day long his warring has afflicted me.
2My enemies have trodden me down all the day from the dawning of the day;
for there are many warring against me.
3They shall be afraid, but I will trust in You.
4In God (I will praise *His* word);
all the day long have I hoped in God;
I will not fear;
what shall man do to me?
5All the day long they have abominated my words;
all their devices *are* against me for evil.
6They will dwell near and hide *themselves*;
they will watch my steps, accordingly as I have waited patiently in my soul.
7You will by no means save them;
You will bring down the people in wrath.
8O God, I have declared my life to You;
You have set my tears before You, even according to Your promise.

9My enemies shall be turned back, in the day that I shall call upon You;
behold, I know that You are my God.
10**In God, (I will praise *His* word);**
in the Lord (I will praise *His* word).†
11I have hoped in God;
I will not be afraid;
what shall man do to me?

12**The vows of Your praise, O God, which I will pay, are upon me.**
13For You have delivered my soul from death, and my feet from sliding, that I should be well-pleasing before God in the land of the living.

—57—

For the end. *To the tune of* "Destroy Not," by David, for a memorial, when he fled from the presence of Saul, to the cave.

1Have mercy on me, O God, have mercy on me;
for my soul has trusted in You;
and in the shadow of Your wings will I hope, until the iniquity has passed away.
2I will cry to God Most High;
the God who has benefited me.
Pause.
3He sent from heaven and saved me;
He reproached them that trampled on me;
God has sent forth His mercy and His truth;
4and He has delivered my soul from the midst of *the lion's* whelps;
I lay down to sleep, *though* troubled.
As for the sons of men, their teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.
5Be exalted, O God, above the heavens;
and Your glory above all the earth.
6They have prepared snares for my feet, and have bowed down my soul;
they have dug a pit before my face, and fallen into it *themselves*.
Pause.
7My heart, O God, *is* ready, my heart *is* ready;
I will sing;
yes, I will sing psalms.
8Awake, my glory;
awake, psaltery and harp;
I will awake early.
9O Lord, I will give thanks to You among the nations;
I will sing to You among the Nations.
10For Your mercy has been magnified, even to the heavens, and Your truth to the clouds.
11Be exalted, O God, above the heavens;
and Your glory above all the earth.

—58—

For the end. *To the tune of* "Destroy Not," by David, for a memorial.

1If you do indeed speak righteousness, *then* do you judge rightly, you sons of men?
2For you work iniquities in *your* hearts in the earth;
your hands plot unrighteousness.
3Sinners have gone astray from the womb;
they go astray from the belly;
they speak lies.
4Their venom is like *that* of a serpent;
as *that* of a deaf asp, and that stops her ears;
5which will not hear the voice of charmers, nor *heed* the charm prepared skillfully by the wise.
6God has crushed their teeth in their mouth;
God has broken the teeth of the lions.
7They shall utterly pass away like water running through;
he shall bend his bow till they shall fail.
8They shall be destroyed as melted wax;
the fire has fallen, and they have not seen the sun.
9Before your pots you can feel the white thorn, He shall swallow you up as living, as in His wrath.
10The righteous shall rejoice when he sees the vengeance of the ungodly;
he shall wash his hands in the blood of the sinner.
11And a man shall say, Verily then there is a reward for the righteous;
verily there is a God that judges them in the earth.

—59—

For the end. *To the tune of* "Destroy Not," by David for a memorial, when Saul sent, and watched his house to kill him.

1Deliver me from my enemies, O God;
and ransom me from those that rise up against me.
2Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.
3For behold, they have hunted after my soul;
violent men have set upon me;
neither *is it* my iniquity, nor my sin, O Lord.
4Without iniquity I ran and directed *my course aright*;
awake to help me, and behold.
5And You, Lord God of hosts, the God of Israel, draw near to visit all the heathen;
do not pity any that work iniquity.
Pause.
6They shall return at evening, and hunger like a dog, and go round about the city.
7Behold, they shall utter a voice with their mouth, and a sword is in their lips;
for who, *they say*, has heard?
8But You, O Lord, shall laugh them to scorn;
You will utterly set at nought all the heathen.

9 I will keep my strength, *looking* to You;
for You, O God, are my helper.
10 *As for* my God, His mercy shall go before me;
my God will show me *vengeance* on my enemies.
11 Slay them not, lest they forget Your law;
scatter them by Your power;
and bring them down, O Lord, my defender.
12 *For* the sin of their mouth, *and* the word of their lips,
let them be even taken in their pride.
13 And for *their* cursing and falsehood shall utter destruction be denounced;
they shall fall by the wrath of utter destruction, and shall not be;
so shall they know that the God of Jacob is Lord to the ends of the earth.
Pause.

14 They shall return at evening, and be hungry as a dog,
and go round about the city.
15 They shall be scattered here and there for food;
and if they are not satisfied, they shall even murmur.
16 But I will sing to Your strength, and in the morning will I rejoice *in* Your mercy;
for You have been my supporter, and my refuge in the day of my affliction.
17 *You are* my helper;
to You, my God, shall I sing;
You are my supporter, O my God, *and* my mercy.

—60—

For the end, for them that shall yet be changed; for an inscription by David for instruction, when he *had* burned Mesopotamia of Syria, and Syria of Zobah; and Joab *had* returned and struck twelve thousand*in* the Valley of Salt.

1 O God, You have rejected and destroyed us;
You have been angry, yet *You* have pitied us.
2 You have shaken the earth, and troubled it;
heal its breaches, for it has been shaken.
3 You have shown Your people hard things;
You have made us drink the wine of astonishment.
4 You have given a token to them that fear You, that they might flee from the bow.
Pause.
5 That Your beloved ones may be delivered;
save with Your right hand, and hear me.
6 God has spoken in His holiness;
I will rejoice, and divide Shechem, and measure out the Valley of Tents.
7 Gilead is Mine, and Manasseh is Mine;
and Ephraim is the strength of My head;
8 Judah is My king;
Moab is the caldron of My hope;
over Edom will I stretch out My shoe;
the Philistines have been subjected to Me.
9 Who will lead me into the fortified city?
Who will guide me as far as Edom?
10 Will not You, O God, who has cast us off?
And will not You, O God, go forth with our forces?
11 Give us help from trouble;
for vain is the deliverance of man.
12 In God will we do valiantly;
and He shall bring to nought them that harass us.

—61—

For the end, among the Hymns of David.

1 O God, hearken to my petition;
attend to my prayer.
2 From the ends of the earth have I cried to You, when my heart was in trouble;
You lifted me up on a rock;
You guided me;
3 because You were my hope, a tower of strength from the face of the enemy.
4 I will dwell in Your tabernacle forever;
I will shelter myself under the shadow of Your wings.
Pause.
5 For You, O God, have heard my prayers;
You have given an inheritance to them that fear Your name.
6 You shall add days to the days of the king;
You shall lengthen his years to all generations.
7 He shall endure forever before God.
Which of them shall seek out His mercy and truth?
8 So shall I sing to Your name forever and ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

—62—

For the end, A Psalm of David to Jeduthun.

1 Shall not my soul be subjected to God?
For from Him is my salvation.
2 For He is my God, and my savior;
my helper, I shall not be greatly moved.
3 How long will you assault a man?
You are all slaughtering as with a bowed wall and a broken hedge.
4 They only took counsel to set at nought my honor.
I ran in thirst;
with their mouth they blessed, but with their heart they cursed.
Pause.
5 Nevertheless, my soul is subjected to God;
for of Him *is* my patient hope.

6For He *is* my God and my Savior;
my helper, I shall not be moved.
7In God *is* my salvation and my glory;
He is the God of my help, and my hope is in God.
8Hope in Him, all you congregation of the people;
pour out your hearts before Him, for God is our helper.
Pause.
9But the sons of men are vain;
the sons of men are false, so as to be deceitful in the balances;
they are all alike, *formed* out of vanity.

10Trust not in unrighteousness, and lust not after robberies.
If wealth should flow in, set not your heart upon it.
11God has spoken once, *and* I have heard these two things, that power is of God;
12and mercy is Yours, O Lord;
for You will recompense everyone according to his works.

—63—

A Psalm of David, when he was in the Wilderness of Edom.

1O God, my God, I cry to You early;
my soul has thirsted for You:
how often has my flesh *longed* after You, in a barren and trackless and dry land!
2Thus have I appeared before You in the sanctuary, that I might see Your power and Your glory.
3For Your mercy is better than life:
my lips shall praise You.
4Thus will I bless You during my life:
I will lift up my hands in Your name.
5Let my soul be filled as with marrow and fatness;
and *my* joyful lips shall praise Your name.
6For I have remembered You on my bed;
in the early seasons I have meditated on You.
7For You have been my helper, and in the shelter of Your wings will I rejoice.
8My soul has kept very close behind You:
Your right hand has upheld me.
9But they vainly sought after my soul;
they shall go into the lowest parts of the earth.
10They shall be delivered up to the power of the sword;
they shall be portions for jackals.
11But the king shall rejoice in God;
everyone that swears by Him shall be praised;
for the mouth of them that speak unjust things has been stopped.

—64—

For the end, A Psalm of David.

1Hear my prayer, O God, when I make my petition to You;
deliver my soul from fear of the enemy.
2You have sheltered me from the conspiracy of them that do wickedly;
from the multitude of them that work iniquity;
3who have sharpened their tongues as a sword;
they have bent their bow maliciously;
4to shoot in secret at the blameless;
they will shoot him suddenly, and will not fear.
5They have set up for themselves an evil matter, they have given counsel to hide snares;
they have said, Who shall see them?
6They have searched out iniquity;
they have wearied themselves with searching diligently, a man shall approach and the heart is deep,
7and God shall be exalted, their wounds were *caused by* the weapon of the foolish children,
8and their tongues have set him at nought, all that saw them were troubled;
9and every man was alarmed, and they related the works of God, and understood His deeds.
10The righteous shall rejoice in the Lord, and hope in Him, and all the upright in heart shall be praised.

—65—

For the end, A Psalm *and* Song of David.

1Praise becomes You, O God, in Zion;
and to You shall the vow be performed.
2Hear my prayer;
to You all flesh shall come.
3The words of transgressors have overpowered us;
but You pardon our sins.
4Blessed *is he* whom You have chosen and adopted;
he shall dwell in Your courts;
we shall be filled with the good things of Your house;
Your temple is holy.
5 *You are* wonderful in righteousness.
Hearken to us, O God our Savior;
the hope of all the ends of the earth, and of them *that are* on the sea afar off;
6who establish the mountains in Your strength, being girded about with power;
7who trouble the depth of the sea, the sounds of its waves.
8The nations shall be troubled, and they that inhabit the ends *of the earth* shall be afraid of the signs;
You will cause the outgoings of morning and evening to rejoice.
9You have visited the earth, and saturated it;
You have abundantly enriched it.
The river of God is filled with water;
You have prepared their food, for thus is the preparation *of it*.
10Saturate her furrows, multiply her fruits;
the crop springing up shall rejoice in its drops.

11 You will bless the crown of the year *because* of Your goodness;
and Your plains shall be filled with fatness.
12 The mountains of the wilderness shall be enriched;
and the hills shall gird themselves with joy.

13 The rams of the flock are clothed *with wool*, and the valleys shall abound in grain;
they shall cry aloud;
yea, they shall sing hymns.

—66—

For the end, A Song of Psalm of resurrection.

1 Shout unto God, all the earth.
2 O sing praises to His name;
give glory to His praise.
3 Say unto God, How awesome are Your works!
Through the greatness of Your power Your enemies shall submit themselves to You.
4 Let all the earth worship You, and sing to You;
let them sing to Your name.
Pause.
5 Come and behold the works of God;
He is mighty in *His* counsels beyond the children of men,
6 who turns the sea into dry land;
they shall go through the river on foot;
there shall we rejoice in Him,
7 who by His power is Lord over the ages, His eyes look upon the nations;
let not them that provoke *Him* be exalted in themselves.
Pause.
8 Bless our God, you Nations, and make the voice of his praise to be heard;
9 who quickens my soul in life, and does not allow my feet to be moved.
10 For You, O God, have proved us;
You have tried us with fire as silver is tried.
11 You have brought us into the snare;
You have laid afflictions on our back.
12 You have caused men to ride over our heads;
we went through the fire and water;
but You brought us out into *a place of* refreshment.
13 I will go into Your house with whole burnt offerings;
I will pay You my vows,
14 which my lips framed, and my mouth uttered in my affliction.
15 I will offer to You whole burnt sacrifices full of marrow, with incense and rams;
I will sacrifice to You oxen with goats.
Pause.
16 Come *and* hear, and I will tell, all You that fear God, how great things He has done for my soul.
17 I cried to Him with my mouth, and exalted Him with my tongue.
18 If I have regarded iniquity in my heart, let not the Lord hearken *to me*.
19 Therefore God has hearkened to me;
He has attended to the voice of my prayer.
20 Blessed be God, who has not turned away my prayer, nor His mercy from me.

—67—

For the end, A Psalm of David among the Hymns.

1 God be merciful to us, and bless us;
and cause His face to shine upon us.
Pause.
2 That *men* may know Your way on the earth, Your salvation among all nations.
3 Let the nations, O God, give thanks to You;
let all the nations give thanks to You.
4 Let the nations rejoice and exalt, for You shall judge the people in equity, and shall guide the nations on the earth.
Pause.
5 Let the people, O God, give thanks to You;
let all the people give thanks to You.
6 The earth has yielded her fruit;
let God, our God, bless us.
7 Let God bless us, and let all the ends of the earth fear Him.

—68—

For the end, A Psalm of a Song by David.

1 Let God arise, and let His enemies be scattered;
and let them that hate Him flee from before Him.
2 As smoke vanishes, let them vanish:
as wax melts before the fire, so let the sinners perish from before God.
3 But let the righteous rejoice;
let them exalt before God:
let them be delighted with joy.
4 Sing to God, sing praises to His name:
make a way for Him that rides upon the west (the Lord is His name) and rejoice before Him.
They shall be troubled before the face of Him,
5 *who is* the Father of the orphans, and Judge of the widows;
such is God in His holy place.
6 God settles the solitary in a house;
leading forth prisoners mightily, also them that act provokingly, *even* them that dwell in tombs.
7 O God, when You went forth before Your people, when You went through the wilderness;
Pause:
8 the earth quaked;
yea, the heavens dropped *water* at the presence of the God of Sinai, at the presence of the God of Israel.
9 O God, You will grant to Your inheritance a gracious rain;
for it was weary, but You have refreshed it.
10 Your creatures dwell in it;
You have in Your goodness prepared for the poor.

11 The Lord God will give a word to them that preach *it* in a great company.
12 The king of the forces of the beloved *will* even *grant them* for the beauty of the house to divide the spoils.
13 Even if you should lie among the lots, *you shall have* the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her breast with yellow gold.
14 When the heavenly One scatters kings upon it, they shall be made snow-white in Zalmon.
15 The mountain of God is a rich mountain;
a swelling mountain, a rich mountain.
16 Why do you conceive *evil*, you swelling mountains?
This is the mountain which God has delighted to dwell in;
yea, the Lord will dwell *in it* forever.
17 The chariots of God are ten thousand fold, thousands of rejoicing ones;
the Lord is among them, in Sinai, in the holy place.
18 You have ascended on high, You have led captivity captive, You have received gifts among men, yea, for *they were* rebellious, that You might dwell among them.
19 Blessed be the Lord God, blessed be the Lord daily;
and the God of our salvation shall prosper us.
Pause.
20 Our God is the God of salvation;
and to the Lord belong the issues from death.
21 But God shall crust the heads of His enemies;
the hairy crown of them that go on in their trespasses.
22 The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring *My people* again through the depths of the sea.
23 That your foot may be dipped in blood, *and* the tongue of your dogs *be stained* with that of *your* enemies.

24 Your goings, O God, have been seen;
the goings of my God, the King, in the sanctuary.
25 The princes went first, next before the players on instruments, in the midst of damsels playing on timbrels.
26 Praise God in the congregations, the Lord from the fountains of Israel.
27 There is Benjamin the younger *one* in ecstasy, the princes of Judah their rulers, the princes of Zebulun, the princes of Naphtali.
28 O God, command Your strength;
strengthen, O God, that which You have done in us.
29 Because of Your temple at Jerusalem shall kings bring presents to You.
30 Rebuke the wild beasts of the reed;
let the crowd of bulls with the heifers of the nations *be rebuked*, so that they who have been proved with silver may not be shut out;
scatter the nations that wish for wars.
31 Ambassadors shall arrive out of Egypt;
Ethiopia shall hasten *to stretch out* her hand readily to God.
32 Sing to God, you kingdoms of the earth;
sing psalms to the Lord.
Pause.
33 Sing to God that rides on the heaven of heavens, eastward:
lo, He will utter a mighty sound with His voice.
34 Give glory to God:
His excellency is over Israel, and His power is in the clouds.
35 God is wonderful in His holy *places*, the God of Israel;
He will give power and strength to His people;
blessed be God.

—69—

For the end, *A Psalm* of David, for alternate *strains*.

1 Save me, O God;
for the waters have come in to my soul.
2 I am stuck fast in deep mire, and there is no standing:
I have come in to the depths of the sea, and a storm has overwhelmed me.
3 I am weary *of* crying, my throat has become hoarse;
my eyes have failed by my waiting on my God.
4 Those that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of my head;
my enemies that persecute me unrighteously are strengthened.
Then I restored that which I took not away.
5 O God, You know my foolishness;
and my transgressions are not hidden from You.
6 Let not them that wait on You, O Lord of hosts, be ashamed on my account;
let not them that seek You, be ashamed on my account, O God of Israel.
7 For I have suffered reproach for Your sake;
shame has covered my face.
8 I became strange to my brethren, and a stranger to my mother's children.
9 For the zeal of Your house has eaten me up;
and the reproaches of them that reproached You have fallen upon me.
10 And I bowed down my soul with fasting, and that was made my reproach.
11 And I put on sackcloth for my covering;
and I became a proverb to them.
12 Those that sit in the gate talked against me, and those that drank wine sang against me.
13 But I *will cry* to You, O Lord, in my prayer;
O God, it is a propitious time:
in the multitude of Your mercy hear me, in the truth of Your salvation.
14 Save me from the mire, that I stick not *in it;* let me be delivered from them that hate me, and from the deep waters.
15 Let not the floodwater drown me, nor let the deep swallow me up;
neither let the well shut its mouth upon me.
16 Hear me, O Lord;
for Your mercy is good:
according to the multitude of Your compassions, look upon me.
17 And turn not away Your face from Your servant;
for I am afflicted;
hear me speedily.
18 Draw near to my soul and redeem it:
deliver me because of my enemies.
19 For You know my reproach, and my shame, and my confusion;
all that afflict me are before You.

20My soul has waited for reproach and misery;
and I waited for one to grieve with me, but there was none;
and for one to comfort me, but I found none.
21They gave *me* also gall for my food, and made me drink vinegar for my thirst.
22Let their table before them be for a snare, and for a recompense, and for a stumbling block.
23Let their eyes be darkened that they should not see;
and bow down their back continually.
24Pour out Your wrath upon them, and let the fury of Your anger take hold of them.
25Let their habitation be made desolate;
and let there be no inhabitant in their tents;
26because they persecuted him whom You have smitten;
and they have added to the grief of my wounds.
27Add iniquity to their iniquity;
and let them not come into Your righteousness.
28Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and let them not be written with the righteous.
29I am poor and sorrowful;
but the salvation of Your countenance has helped me.
30I will praise the name of my God with a song, I will magnify Him with praise;
31and *this* shall please God more than a young calf having horns and hoofs.
32Let the poor see and rejoice;
seek the Lord diligently, and you shall live.
33For the Lord hears the poor, and does not despise His prisoners.
34Let the heavens and the earth praise Him, the sea, and all things moving in them.
35For God will save Zion, and the cities of Judah shall be built;
and *men* shall dwell there, and inherit it.
36And the seed of His servants shall possess it, and those that love His name shall dwell in it.

—70—

For the end, by David for a remembrance, that the Lord may save me.

1Draw near, O God, to my help.
2Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek my soul;
let them be turned backward and put to shame, *those* that wish me evil.
3Let them that say to me, Aha, aha, be turned back and put to shame immediately.
4Let all that seek You rejoice and be glad in You:
and let those that love Your salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.
5But I am poor and needy;
O God, help me:
You are my helper and deliverer, O Lord;
do not delay.

—71—

By David, *A Psalm sung by* the sons of Jonadab, and the first that were taken captive.

1O Lord, I have hoped in You;
let me never be put to shame.
2In Your righteousness deliver me and rescue me:
incline Your ear to me, and save me.
3Be to me a protecting God, and a stronghold to save me;
for You are my fortress and my refuge.
4Deliver me, O my God, from the hand of the sinner, from the hand of the transgressor and unjust man.
5For You are my support, O Lord;
O Lord, *You are* my hope from my youth.
6On You have I been stayed from the womb:
from the belly of my mother You have been my protector:
of You is my praise *offered* continually.
7I have become as it were a wonder to many, but You are *my* strong helper.
8Let my mouth be filled with praise, that I may hymn Your glory, *and* Your majesty all the day.
9Do not cast me off at the time of old age;
do not forsake me when my strength fails.
10For my enemies have spoken against me;
and they that lay wait for my soul have taken counsel together,✝
11saying, God has forsaken him:
persecute him, and take him;
for there is none to deliver *him*.
12O God, go not far from me, O my God, draw near to my help.
13Let those that plot *evil* against my soul be ashamed and utterly fail;
let those that seek my hurt be clothed with shame and dishonor.
14But I will hope continually, and will praise You more and more.
15My mouth shall declare Your righteousness openly, *and* Your salvation all the day;
for I am not acquainted with the affairs *of men*.
16I will go on in the might of the Lord:
O Lord, I will make mention of Your righteousness only.
17O God, You have taught me from my youth, and until now will I declare Your wonders;
18even until I am old and advanced in years.
O God, forsake me not;
until I have declared Your *mighty* arm to all the generation that is to come;
19even Your power and Your righteousness, O God, up to the highest *heavens, even* the mighty works which You have done;
O God, who is like You?
20What many and great afflictions have You shown me!
Yet You turned and revived me, and brought me again from the depths of the earth.
21You multiplied Your righteousness, and turned and comforted me, and brought me again out of the depths of the earth.

22 I will also therefore give thanks to You, O God,
because of Your truth, on an instrument of psalmody;
I will sing psalms to You on the harp, O Holy One of
Israel.
23 My lips shall rejoice when I sing to You;
and my soul, which You have redeemed.

24 **Moreover also my tongue shall dwell all the day upon
Your righteousness;
when they shall be ashamed and confounded that seek
my hurt.**

—72—

For Solomon.

1 O God, give Your judgment to the king, and Your
righteousness to the king's son;
2 *that he may* judge Your people with righteousness, and
Your poor with judgment.
3 Let the mountains and the hills raise peace to Your people.
4 He shall judge the poor of the people in righteousness,
and save the children of the needy;
and shall bring low the false accuser.
5 And He shall continue as long as the sun, and before the
moon forever.
6 He shall come down as rain upon a fleece, and as drops
falling upon the earth.
7 In His days shall righteousness spring up;
and abundance of peace till the moon be removed.
8 And He shall have dominion from sea to sea, and from
the River to the ends of the earth.
9 The Ethiopians shall fall down before Him, and His enemies
shall lick the dust.
10 The kings of Tarshish, and the isles, shall bring
presents:
the kings of the Arabians and Sheba shall offer gifts.
11 And all kings shall worship Him;
all the Nations shall serve Him.
12 For He has delivered the poor from the oppressor;
and the needy who had no helper.
13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall deliver the souls
of the needy.
14 He shall redeem their souls from oppression and
injustice, and their name *shall be* precious before Him.
15 And He shall live, and the gold of Arabia shall be given to
Him, and *men* shall pray for Him continually;
and all the day shall they praise Him.
16 There shall be an establishment on the earth on the
tops of the mountains;
its fruit shall be exalted above Lebanon, and those of the
city shall flourish as grass of the earth.
17 Let His name be blessed forever;
His name shall endure longer than the sun, and all the tribes of
the earth shall be blessed in Him:
all nations shall call Him blessed.
18 Blessed is the Lord God of Israel, who alone does
wonders.
19 And blessed is His glorious name forever, even forever and
ever;
and all the earth shall be filled with His glory.
Amen, and Amen.
20 The hymns of David the son of Jesse are ended.

—73—

A Psalm of Asaph.

1 How good is God to Israel, to the upright in heart!
2 But my feet were almost overthrown;
my goings very nearly slipped.
3 For I was jealous of the transgressors, beholding the
tranquility of sinners.
4 For there is no sign of reluctance in their death, and
they have firmness under their affliction.
5 They are not in the troubles of *other* men;
and they shall not be scourged with *other* men.
6 Therefore pride has possessed them;
they have clothed themselves with their injustice and
ungodliness.
7 Their injustice shall go forth as out of fatness;
they have fulfilled their intention.
8 They have taken counsel and spoken in wickedness;
they have uttered unrighteousness loftily.
9 They have set their mouth against heaven, and their tongue
has gone through upon the earth.
10 Therefore shall my people return here, and full days
shall be found with them.
11 And they said, How does God know?
And is there knowledge in the Most High?
12 Behold, these *are* the sinners, and they that prosper
always;
they have possessed wealth.
13 And I said, Verily in vain have I justified my heart, and
washed my hands in innocence.
14 For I was plagued all the day, and my reproof *was*
every morning.
15 If I said, I will speak thus;
behold, I *should* have broken covenant with the generation of
Your children.
16 And I undertook to understand this, *but* it is too hard
for me,
17 until I go into the sanctuary of God, *and so* understand the
latter end.
18 Surely You have appointed *judgments* to them because
of their crafty dealings;
You have cast them down when they were lifted up.
19 How have they become desolate!
Suddenly they have failed;
they have perished because of their iniquity.
20 As the dream of one awakening, O Lord, in Your city
You will despise their image.
21 For my heart has rejoiced, and my heart has been gladdened.
22 But I *was* vile and knew not:
I became brutish before You.
23 Yet I am continually with You.
You have taken hold of my right hand.

24 You have guided me by Your counsel, and You have
taken me to Yourself with glory.
25 For whom have I in heaven *but You*?
And what have I desired upon the earth besides You?
26 My heart and my flesh have failed;
but God *is the strength* of my heart, and God is my
portion forever.
27 For behold, they that remove themselves far from You shall
perish;
You have destroyed everyone that goes a whoring from You.
28 But it is good for me to cleave close to God, to put my
trust in the Lord;
that I may proclaim all Your praises in the gates of the
daughter of Zion.

—74—

A Psalm of instruction, of Asaph.

1 Why have You rejected *us*, O God, forever?
Why has Your wrath been kindled against the sheep of Your
pasture?
2 Remember Your congregation which You have
purchased from the beginning;
You ransomed the rod of Your inheritance, this Mount
Zion where You have dwelt.
3 Lift up Your hands against their pride continually;
because of all that the enemy has done wickedly in Your holy
places.
4 And they that hate You have boasted in the midst of
Your feast;
they have set up their standards for signs,
5 ignorantly as it were in the entrance above;
6 they cut down its doors at once with axes as in a wood
of trees;
they have broken it down with hatchet and stone cutter.
7 They have burned Your sanctuary with fire to the ground;
they have profaned the habitation of Your name.
8 They have said in their heart, *even* all their kindred
together, Come, let us abolish the feasts of the Lord from
the earth.
9 We have not seen our signs;
there is no longer a prophet;
and *God* will not know us anymore.
10 How long, O God, shall the enemy reproach?
Shall the enemy provoke Your name forever?
11 Why do You turn away Your hand, and Your right hand
from the midst of Your bosom forever?
12 **But God is our King of old;**
He has wrought salvation in the midst of the earth. ✝
13 You established the sea in Your might, You broke to pieces
the heads of the dragons in the water.
14 **You broke to pieces the heads of the dragon;**
You gave him *as* meat to the Ethiopian nations.
15 You broke open the fountains and torrents;
You dried up mighty rivers.
16 The day is Yours, and the night is Yours;
You have prepared the sun and the moon.
17 You have made all the borders of the earth;
You have made summer and spring.
18 Remember this Your creation;
an enemy has reproached the Lord, and a foolish people
have provoked Your name.
19 Deliver not to the wild beasts a soul that gives praise to You:
forget not forever the souls of Your poor.
20 Look upon Your covenant;
for the dark *places* of the earth are filled with the
habitations of iniquity.
21 Let not the afflicted and ashamed one be rejected;
the poor and needy shall praise Your name.
22 Arise, O God, plead Your cause;
remember Your reproaches that come from the foolish
one all the day.
23 Forget not the voice of Your enemies;
let the pride of them that hate You continually ascend before
You.

—75—

For the end, *To the tune of* "Destroy Not," A Psalm of a Song of Asaph.

1 We will give thanks to You, O God, we will give thanks, and
call upon Your name.
2 I will declare all Your wonderful works.
When I shall take a set time, I will judge righteously.
3 The earth is dissolved, and all that dwell in it;
I have strengthened its pillars.
Pause.
4 I said unto the transgressors, Do not transgress;
and to the sinners, Lift not up the horn.
5 Lift not up your horn on high;
speak not unrighteousness against God.
6 For *good comes* neither from the east, nor from the
west, nor from the desert mountains.
7 For God is the judge;
He puts one down, and raises up another.
8 For *there is* a cup in the hand of the Lord, full of
unmingled wine;
and He has turned *it* from side to side, but its dregs have
not been wholly poured out;
all the sinners of the earth shall drink *them*.
9 But I will exalt forever;
I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.
10 And I will break all the horns of sinners;
but the horns of the righteous one shall be exalted.

—76—

For the end, among the Hymns, A Psalm of Asaph; a Song for the Assyrian.

1 God is known in Judah;
His name is great in Israel.
2 And His place has been in peace, and His dwelling place
in Zion.

3 There He broke the power of the bows, the shield, and the
sword, and the battle.
Pause.
4 You wonderfully shine forth from the everlasting
mountains.
5 All the simple ones in heart were troubled;
all the men of wealth have slept their sleep, and have found
nothing in their hands.
6 At Your rebuke, O God of Jacob, the riders on horses
slumbered.
7 *For* You are to be feared;
and who shall withstand You, because of Your anger?
8 You caused judgment to be heard from heaven;
the earth feared, and was still,
9 when God arose to judgment, to save all the meek in heart.
Pause.
10 For the inward thought of man shall give thanks to
You, and the memorial of his inward thought shall keep a
feast to You.
11 Vow, and pay *your vows* to the Lord our God;
all that are round about Him shall bring gifts,
12 *even* to Him that is awesome, and that takes away the
spirits of princes;
to Him that is awesome among the kings of the earth.

—77—

For the end, for Idithun, A Psalm of Asaph.

1 I cried to the Lord with my voice, yea, my voice *was*
addressed to God;
and He gave heed to me.
2 In the day of my affliction I earnestly sought the Lord;
even with my hands by night before Him, and I was not
deceived;
my soul refused to be comforted.
3 I remembered God, and rejoiced;
I poured out my complaint, and my soul fainted.
Pause.
4 All my enemies set a watch *against me;* I was troubled,
and spoke not.
5 I considered the days of old, and remembered ancient ears.
6 And I meditated;
I communed with my heart by night, and diligently
searched my spirit, *saying*,
7 Will the Lord cast off forever?
And will He be well pleased no more?
8 Will He cut off His mercy forever, even forever and
ever?
9 Will God forget to pity?
Or will He shut up His compassions in His wrath?
Pause.
10 And I said, Now I have begun;
this is the change of the right hand of the Most High.
11 I remembered the works of the Lord;
for I will remember Your wonders from the beginning.
12 And I will meditate on all Your works, and will
consider Your doings.
13 O God, Your way is in the sanctuary;
who is a great God as our God?
14 You are the God that performs wonders;
You have made known Your power among the nations.
15 You have redeemed Your people, the sons of Jacob and
Joseph, with Your outstretched arm.
Pause.
16 The waters saw You, O God, the waters saw You, and
feared;
and the depths were troubled.
17 *There was* an abundant sound of waters;
the clouds uttered a voice;
for Your arrows went abroad.
18 The voice of Your thunder was abroad, and around
Your lightnings appeared to the world;
the earth trembled and quaked.
19 Your way is in the sea, and Your paths in many waters, and
Your footsteps cannot be known.
20 You guided Your people like sheep by the hand of
Moses and Aaron.

—78—

A Psalm of instruction, of Asaph.

1 Give heed, O my people, to my law;
incline your ear to the words of my mouth.
2 I will open my mouth in parables;
I will utter dark sayings *which have been* from the
beginning.
3 All which we have heard and known, and our fathers have
declared to us.
4 They were not hid from their children to a second
generation;
the fathers declaring the praises of the Lord, and His
mighty acts, and His wonders which He has done.
5 And He raised up a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law
in Israel, which He commanded our fathers, to make it
known to their children;
6 that another generation might know, even the sons
which should be born;
and they should arise and declare them to their children.
7 That they might set their hope on God, and not forget the
works of God, but diligently seek His commandments.
8 That they should not be as their fathers, a perverse and
provoking generation;
a generation which set not its heart aright, and its spirit
was not steadfast with God.
9 The children of Ephraim, bending and shooting *with* the
bow, turned *back* in the day of battle.
10 They kept not the covenant of God, and would not
walk in His law.
11 And they forgot His benefits, and His miracles which He *had*
shown them;
12 the miracles which He did before their fathers, in the
land of Egypt, in the plain of Zoan.
13 He divided the sea, and led them through;
He made the waters to stand as *in* a bottle.
14 And He guided them with a cloud by day, and all the
night with a light of fire.

Psalms 78

15He split a rock in the wilderness, and made them drink as in a great deep.
16And He brought water out of the rock, and caused waters to flow down as rivers.
17And they sinned yet more against Him;
they provoked the Most High in the wilderness.
18And they tempted God in their hearts, in asking meat for *the desire of* their souls.
19They spoke also against God, and said, Will God be able to prepare a table in the wilderness?
20Forasmuch as He struck the rock, and the waters flowed, and the torrents ran abundantly;
will He be able also to give bread, or prepare a table for His people?
21Therefore the Lord heard, and was provoked:
and fire was kindled in Jacob, and wrath went up against Israel.
22Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in His salvation.
23Yet He commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven,
24and rained upon them manna to eat, and gave them the bread of heaven.
25Man ate angels' bread;
He sent them provision to the full.
26He removed the south wind from heaven;
and by His might He brought in the south west wind.
27And He rained upon them flesh like dust, and feathered birds like the sand on the seashore.
28And they fell into the midst of their camp, round about their tents.
29So they ate, and were completely filled;
and He gave them their desire.
30They were not disappointed of their desire, *but* when their food was yet in their mouth,
31then the indignation of God rose up against them, and slew the fattest of them, and overthrew the choice men of Israel.
32In the midst of all this they sinned yet more, and believed not His miracles.
33And their days were consumed in vanity, and their years with anxiety.
34When He slew them, they sought Him;
and they returned and sought diligently after God.
35And they remembered that God was their Helper, and the Most High God was their Redeemer.
36Yet they loved Him *only* with their mouth, and lied to Him with their tongue.
37For their heart *was* not right with Him, neither were they steadfast in His covenant.
38But He is compassionate, and will forgive their sins, and will not destroy *them;* yea, He will frequently turn away His wrath, and will not kindle all His anger.
39And He remembered that they are flesh;
a wind that passes away, and returns not.
40How often did they provoke Him in the wilderness, *and* anger Him in a dry land!
41Yea, they turned back, and tempted God, and provoked the Holy One of Israel.
42They remembered not His hand, the day in which He delivered them from the hand of the oppressor.
43How He had worked His signs in Egypt, and His wonders in the field of Zoan;
44and had changed their rivers into blood, and their streams, that they should not drink.
45He sent against them the dog-fly, and it devoured them;
and the frog, and it spoiled them.
46And He gave their fruit to the canker worm, and their labors to the locust.
47He killed their vines with hail, and their sycamores with frost.
48And He gave up their cattle to hail, and their substance to the fire.
49He sent out against them the fury of His anger, wrath, and indignation, and affliction, a message by evil angels.
50He made a way for His wrath;
He spared not their souls from death, but consigned their cattle to death;
51and He struck down every firstborn in the land of Egypt;
the firstfruits of their labors in the tents of Ham.
52And He removed His people like sheep;
He led them as a flock in the wilderness.
53And He guided them with hope, and they feared not:
but the sea covered their enemies.
54And He brought them in to the mountain of His sanctuary, this mountain which His right hand had purchased.
55And He cast out the nations from before them, and made them to inherit by a line of inheritance, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.
56Yet they tempted and provoked the Most High God, and kept not His testimonies.
57And they turned back, and broke covenant, even as also their fathers;
they became like a crooked bow.
58And they provoked Him with their high places, and moved Him to jealousy with their graven images.
59God heard and lightly regarded *them*, and greatly despised Israel.
60And He rejected the tabernacle of Shiloh, His tent where He dwelt among men.
61And He gave their strength into captivity, and their beauty into the enemy's hand.
62And He gave His people to the sword;
and disdained His inheritance.
63Fire devoured their young men;
and their virgins mourned not.
64Their priests fell by the sword;
and their widows shall not be wept for.
65So the Lord awakened as one out of sleep, *and* as a mighty man who has been heated with wine.
66And He beat back His enemies;
He brought on them a perpetual reproach.
67And He rejected the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim;
68but chose the tribe of Judah, the Mount Zion which He loved.
69And He built His sanctuary as *the place* of unicorns;
He founded it forever on the earth.
70He chose David also His servant, and took him up from the flocks of sheep.
71He took him from following the ewes great with young, to be the shepherd of Jacob His servant, and Israel His inheritance.
72So he tended them in the innocence of his heart;
and guided them by the skillfulness of his hands.

—79—

A Psalm of Asaph.

1O God, the heathen have come into Your inheritance;
they have polluted Your holy temple;
they have made Jerusalem a storehouse of fruits.
2They have given the dead bodies of Your servants *to be* food for the birds of the sky, the flesh of Your holy ones for the wild beasts of the earth.
3They have shed their blood as water, round about Jerusalem;
and there was none to bury *them*.
4We have become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them *that are* round about us.
5How long, O Lord?
Will You be angry forever?
Shall Your jealousy burn like fire?
6Pour out Your wrath upon the heathen that have not known You, and upon the kingdoms which have not called upon Your name.
7For they have devoured Jacob, and laid his place waste.
8Remember not our old transgressions;
let Your tender mercies come speedily to meet us;
for we are greatly impoverished.
9Help us, O God our Savior;
for the glory of Your name, O Lord, deliver us;
and be merciful to our sins, for Your name's sake.
10Why should the heathen say, Where is their God?
And let the avenging of Your servant's blood that has been shed be known among the heathen before our eyes.
11Let the groaning of the prisoners come in before You;
according to the greatness of Your power, preserve the sons of the slain.
12Repay to our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom their reproach, with which they have reproached You, O Lord.
13For we are Your people and the sheep of Your pasture;
we will give You thanks forever;
we will declare Your praise throughout all generations.

—80—

For the end, for alternate *strains*, a testimony of Asaph, A Psalm concerning the Assyrian.

1Attend, O Shepherd of Israel, who guides Joseph like a flock;
You who sit upon the cherubim, manifest Yourself;
2before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh, stir up Your power, and come to deliver us.
3Turn us, O God, and cause Your face to shine;
and we shall be delivered.
4O Lord God of hosts, how long will You be angry with the prayer of Your servant?
5You will feed us with the bread of tears;
and will cause us to drink tears by measure.
6You have made us a strife to our neighbours;
and our enemies have mocked at us.
7Turn us, O Lord God of hosts, and cause Your face to shine;
and we shall be saved.
Pause.
8You have transplanted a vine out of Egypt;
You have cast out the heathen, and planted it.
9You made a way before it, and caused its roots to strike, and the land was filled *with it*.
10Its shadow covered the mountains, and its shoots *equaled* the choice cedars.
11It sent forth its branches to the sea, and its shoots to the river.
12Why have You broken down its hedge, while all that pass by the way pluck it?
13The boar out of the wood has laid it waste, and the wild beast has devoured it.
14O God of hosts, turn, we pray;
look on *us* from heaven, and behold and visit this vine;
15and restore that which Your right hand has planted, and look on the son of man whom You have strengthened for Yourself.
16*It is* burned with fire and dug up;
they shall perish at the rebuke of Your presence.
17Let Your hand be upon the man of Your right hand, and upon the son of man whom You have strengthened for Yourself.
18So will we not depart from You:
You shall revive us, and we shall call upon Your name.
19Turn us, O Lord God of hosts, and cause Your face to shine;
and we shall be saved.

—81—

For the end, A Psalm for Asaph, concerning the winepresses.

1Rejoice in God our helper;
shout aloud to the God of Jacob.
2Take a psalm, and produce the timbrel, the pleasant psaltery with the harp.
3Blow the trumpet at the new moon, in the glorious day of your feast.
4For *this* is an ordinance for Israel, and a statute of the God of Jacob.
5He made it *to be* a testimony in Joseph, when he came forth out of the land of Egypt;
he heard a language which he understood not.
6He removed his back from burdens;
his hands slaved in making the baskets.
7You called upon Me in trouble, and I delivered you;
I heard you in the secret place of the storm;
I proved you at the Water of Strife.
Pause.
8Hear, My people, and I will speak to you, O Israel;
and I will testify to you;
if you will hearken to Me;
9there shall be no new god in you;
neither shall you worship a strange god.
10For I am the Lord your God, that brought you out of the land of Egypt;
open your mouth wide, and I will fill it.
11But My people hearkened not to My voice;
and Israel gave no heed to Me.

12So I let them go after the ways of their own hearts;
they will go on in their own ways.
13If My people had hearkened to Me, if Israel had walked in My ways,
14I would have put down their enemies very quickly, and would have laid My hand upon those that afflicted them.
15The Lord's enemies *would have* lied to Him;
but their time shall be forever.
16And He fed them with the fat of wheat;
and satisfied them with honey out of the rock.

—82—

A Psalm of Asaph.

1God stands in the assembly of gods;
and in the midst *of them* will judge gods.
2How long will you judge unrighteously, and accept the persons of sinners?
Pause.
3Judge the orphan and poor;
do justice to the low and needy.
4Rescue the needy, and deliver the poor out of the hand of the sinner.
5They know not, nor understand;
they walk on in darkness;
all the foundations of the earth shall be shaken.
6I have said, You are gods;
and all *of you* children of the Most High.
7But you die as men, and fall as one of the princes.
8Arise, O God, judge the earth;
for You shall inherit all nations.

—83—

A Song of a Psalm of Asaph.

1O God, who shall be compared to You?
Be not silent, neither be still, O God.
2For behold, Your enemies have made a noise;
and they that hate You have lifted up the head.
3Against Your people they have craftily imagined a device, and have taken counsel against Your saints.
4They have said, Come, and let us utterly destroy them out of the nation;
and let the name of Israel be remembered no more.
5For they have taken counsel together with one consent;
they have made a confederacy against You;
6even the tents of the Edomites, and the Ishmaelites;
Moab, and the Hagrites;
7Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek;
the Philistines also, with them that dwell at Tyre.
8Yea, Assyria too has come with them;
they have become a help to the children of Lot.
Pause.
9Do to them as to Midian, and to Sisera;
as to Jabin at the Brook of Kishon.
10They were utterly destroyed at Endor;
they became as dung for the earth.
11Make their princes as Oreb and Zeeb, and Zebah and Zalmunna;
even all their princes,
12who said, let us take to ourselves the altar of God as an inheritance.
13O my God, make them as a wheel, as stubble before the face of the wind.
14As fire which shall burn up the wood, as the flame may consume the mountains;
15so shall You persecute them with Your tempest, and trouble them in Your anger.
16Fill their faces with dishonor;
so shall they seek Your name, O Lord.
17Let them be ashamed and troubled forevermore;
yea, let them be confounded and destroyed.
18And let them know that Your name is Lord;
that You alone are Most High over all the earth.

—84—

For the end, A Psalm for the sons of Korah, concerning the winepresses.

1How lovely is Your tabernacle, O Lord of hosts!
2My soul longs and faints for the courts of the Lord;
my heart and my flesh have exalted in the living God.
3Yea, the sparrow has found himself a home, and the turtledove a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, *even* Your altars, O Lord of hosts my King, and my God.
4Blessed are they that dwell in Your house;
they will praise You forevermore.
Pause.
5Blessed is the man whose help is from You, O Lord;
in his heart he has purposed to go up
6the Valley of Weeping, to the place which He has appointed, for *there* the Lawgiver shall grant blessings.
7They shall go from strength to strength;
the God of gods shall be seen in Zion.
8O Lord God of hosts, hear my prayer;
hearken, O God of Jacob.
Pause.
9Behold, O God our defender, and look upon the face of Your anointed.
10For one day in Your courts is better than thousands.
I would rather be a doorkeeper in the house of God, than dwell in the tents of sinners.
11For the Lord loves mercy and truth;
God will give grace and glory;
the Lord will not withhold good things from them that walk in innocence.
12O Lord of hosts, blessed is the man that trusts in You!

—85—

For the end, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

1O Lord, You have taken pleasure in Your land;
You have turned back the captivity of Jacob.
2You have forgiven Your people their transgressions;
You have covered all their sins.
Pause.
3You have caused all Your wrath to cease;
You have turned from Your fierce anger.
4Turn us, O God of our salvation, and turn Your anger away from us.
5Will You be angry with us forever?
Will You continue Your wrath from generation to generation?
6O God, turn and revive us;
and Your people shall rejoice in You.
7Show us Your mercy, O Lord, and grant us Your salvation.
8I will hear what the Lord God will say concerning me;
for He shall speak peace to His people, and to His saints, and to those that turn their heart toward Him.
9Moreover His salvation is near to them that fear Him;
that glory may dwell in our land.
10Mercy and truth have met together;
righteousness and peace have kissed *each other*.
11Truth has sprung out of the earth;
and righteousness has looked down from heaven.
12For the Lord shall give that which is good;
and our land shall yield its fruit.
13Righteousness shall go before Him;
and shall make His footsteps *our* pathway.

—86—

A Prayer of David.

1O Lord, incline Your ear, and hearken to me;
for I am poor and needy.
2Preserve my soul, for I am holy;
save Your servant, O God, who trusts in You.
3Pity me, O Lord;
for to You will I cry all the day.
4Make glad the soul of Your servant;
for to You, O Lord, have I lifted up my soul.
5For You, O Lord, are kind and gentle, and plenteous in mercy to all that call upon You.
6Give ear to my prayer, O Lord;
and attend to the voice of my supplication.
7In the day of my trouble I cried to You;
and You heard me.
8There is none like You, O Lord, among the gods;
and there are no *works* like Your works.
9All nations whom You have made shall come and shall worship before You, O Lord;
and shall glorify Your name.
10For You are great, and do wondrous things;
You alone are the great God.
11Guide me, O Lord, in Your way, and I will walk in Your truth;
let my heart rejoice, that I may fear Your name.
12I will give You thanks, O Lord my God, with all my heart;
and I will glorify Your name forever.
13For Your mercy is great toward me;
and You have delivered my soul from the depths of hell.
14O God, transgressors have risen up against me, and an assembly of violent *men* have sought my life;
and have not set You before them.
15But You, O Lord God, are compassionate and merciful, longsuffering, and abundant in mercy and true.
16Look upon me, and have mercy upon me;
give Your strength to Your servant, and save the son of Your handmaid.
17Establish with me a token for good;
and let them that hate me see *it* and be ashamed;
because You, O Lord, have helped me, and comforted me.

—87—

A Psalm of a Song for the sons of Korah.

1His foundations are in the holy mountains.
2The Lord loves the gates of Zion, more than all the tabernacles of Jacob.
3Glorious things have been spoken of you, O city of God.
Pause.
4I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon to them that know me;
behold, also the Philistines, and Tyre, and the people of the Ethiopians;
these were born there.
5A man shall say, Zion *is my* mother;
and *such* a man was born in her;
and the Highest Himself has founded her.
6The Lord shall recount *it* in the writing of the people,
and of these princes that were born in her.
7The dwelling of all within you is *as the dwelling* of those that rejoice.

—88—

A song of a Psalm for the sons of Korah for the end, upon Mahaleth for responsive *strains*, of instruction for Heman the Israelite.

1O Lord God of my salvation, I have cried by day and in the night before You.
2Let my prayer come in before You;
incline Your ear to my supplication, O Lord.

3For my soul is filled with troubles, and my life has drawn near
to Hades.
4I have been reckoned with them that go down to the
pit;
I became as a man without help;
5free among the dead, as the slain ones cast out, who sleep in
the tomb;
whom You remember no more;
and they are rejected from Your hand.
6They laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, and in the
shadow of death.
7Your wrath has pressed heavily upon me, and You have
brought upon me all Your billows.
Pause.
8You have removed my acquaintance far from me;
they have made me an abomination to themselves;
I have been delivered up, and have not gone forth.
9My eyes are dimmed from poverty;
but I cried out to You, O Lord, all the day;
I spread forth my hands to You.
10Will You work wonders for the dead?
Or shall physicians raise *them* up, that they shall praise
You?
11Shall anyone declare Your mercy in the tomb?
And Your truth in destruction?
12Shall Your wonders be known in darkness?
And Your righteousness in a forgotten land?
13But I cried out to You, O Lord;
and in the morning shall my prayer come before You.
14Why, O Lord, do You reject my prayer, *and* turn Your
face away from me?
15I am poor and in troubles from my youth;
and having been exalted, I was brought low and into despair.
16Your wrath has passed over me;
and Your terrors have greatly disquieted me.
17They compassed me like water;
all the day they beset me together.
18You have put far from me *every* friend, and my
acquaintances because of *my* wretchedness.

—89—

A Psalm of instruction for Ethan the Israelite.

1I will sing of Your mercies, O Lord, forever;
I will declare Your truth with my mouth to all generations.
2For You have said, Mercy shall be built up forever;
Your truth shall be established in the heavens.
3I made a covenant with My chosen ones, I swore unto David
My servant.
4I will establish your seed forever, and build up your
throne to all generations.
Pause.
5The heavens shall declare Your wonders, O Lord;
and Your truth in the assembly of the saints.
6For who in the heavens shall be compared to the Lord?
And who shall be likened to the Lord among the sons of
God?
7God is glorified in the council of the saints;
great and terrible toward all that are round about Him.
8O Lord God of hosts, who is like You?
You are mighty, O Lord, and Your truth is round about
You.
9You rule the power of the sea;
and You calm the tumult of its waves.
10You have brought down the proud as one that is slain;
and with the arm of Your power You have scattered
Your enemies.
11The heavens are Yours, and the earth is Yours;
You have founded the world, and the fullness of it.
12You have created the north and the west;
Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in Your name.
13Yours is the mighty arm;
let Your hand be strengthened, let Your right hand be exalted.
14Justice and judgment are the establishment of Your
throne;
mercy and truth shall go before Your face.
15Blessed are the people that knows the joyful sound;
they shall walk, O Lord, in the light of Your countenance.
16And in Your name shall they rejoice all the day;
and in Your righteousness shall they be exalted.
17For You are the boast of their strength;
and in Your good pleasure shall our horn be exalted,
18for *our* help is of the Lord;
and of the Holy One of Israel, our King.
19Then You spoke in a vision to Your children, and said, I have
laid help on a mighty one;
I have exalted one chosen out of My people.
20I have found David My servant;
I have anointed him by *My* holy mercy.
21For My hand shall support him;
and My arm shall strengthen him.
22The enemy shall have no advantage against him;
and the son of transgression shall not hurt him again.
23And I will hew down his foes before him, and put to flight
those that hate him.
24But My truth and My mercy shall be with him;
and in My name shall his horn be exalted.
25And I will set his hand in the sea, and his right hand in the
rivers.
26He shall call upon Me, *saying*, You are my Father, my
God, and the helper of my salvation.
27And I will make him *My* firstborn, higher than the kings of
the earth.
28I will keep My mercy for him forever, and My
covenant *shall be* firm with him.
29And I will establish his seed forever and ever, and his throne
as the days of heaven.
30If his children should forsake My law, and walk not in
My judgments;
31if they should profane My ordinances, and not keep My
commandments;
32I will visit their transgressions with a rod, and their
sins with scourges.
33But My mercy I will not utterly remove from him, nor
wrong My truth.
34Neither will I by any means profane My covenant;
and I will not make void the things that proceed out of
My lips.
35Once have I sworn by My holiness, that I will not lie to
David.

36 His seed shall endure forever, and his throne as the sun
before Me;
37 and as the moon *that is* established forever, and as the
faithful witness in heaven.
Pause.
38 But You have cast off and set at nought, You have
rejected Your anointed.
39 You have overthrown the covenant of Your servant;
You have profaned his sanctuary, *casting it* to the ground.
40 You have broken down all his hedges;
You have made his strongholds a terror.
41 All that go by the way have spoiled him;
he has become a reproach to his neighbours.
42 You have exalted the right hand of his enemies;
You have made all his enemies to rejoice.
43 You have turned back the help of his sword, and have not
helped him in the battle.
44 You have deprived him of glory;
You have broken down his throne to the ground.

45 You have shortened the days of his throne;
You have poured shame upon him.
Pause.
46 How long, O Lord?
Will You turn away, forever?
Shall Your anger flame out as fire?
47 Remember what my being is;
for have You created all the sons of men in vain?
48 What man is there who shall live, and not see death?
Shall *anyone* deliver his soul from the hand of Hades?
Pause.
49 Where are Your ancient mercies, O Lord, which You swore
to David in Your truth?
50 Remember, O Lord, the reproach of Your servants,
which I have borne in my bosom, *even the reproach* of many
nations;
51 with which Your enemies have reviled, O Lord;
with which they have reviled the recompense of Your
anointed.
52 Blessed be the Lord forever.
Amen and Amen.

—90—

Before the mountains existed, and before the earth and the world were formed, even from age to age, You are God.

A Prayer of Moses the man of God.

1 Lord, You have been our refuge in all generations.
2 Before the mountains existed, and *before* the earth and
the world were formed, even from age to age, You are *God.*
3 Turn not man back to *his* low place, whereas You said,
Return, you sons of men?
4 For a thousand years in Your sight are like the
yesterday which is past, and as a watch in the night.
5 Years shall be vanity to them;
let the morning pass away as grass.
6 In the morning let it flower, and pass away;
in the evening let it droop, let it be withered and dried
up.
7 For we have perished in Your anger, and in Your wrath we
have been troubled.
8 You have set our transgressions before You;
our age is in the light of Your countenance.
9 For all our days are gone, and we have passed away in Your
wrath;
our years have spun out their tale as a spider.
10 *As for* the days of our years, in them are seventy years;
and if *men should be* in strength, eighty years;
and the greater part of them would be labor and trouble;
for weakness overtakes us, and we shall be chastened.
11 Who knows the power of Your wrath?
12 And *who knows how* to number *his days* because of
the fear of Your wrath?
So manifest Your right hand, and those that are
instructed in wisdom in the heart.
13 Return, O Lord!
How long?
And have compassion concerning Your servants.

14 We have been satisfied in the morning with Your mercy;
and we did exalt and rejoice;
15 let us rejoice in all our days, in return for the days in which You afflicted us, the years in which we saw evil.
16 And look upon Your servants, and upon Your works;
and guide their children.
17 And let the brightness of the Lord our God be upon us;
and establish for us the works of our hands.

—91—

Praise of a Song, by David.

1 He that dwells in the help of the Highest, shall sojourn under the shelter of the God of heaven.
2 He shall say to the Lord, You are my helper and my refuge;
my God;
I will trust in Him.
3 For He shall deliver you from the snare of the fowler, from *every* troublesome matter.
4 He shall overshadow you with His shoulders, and You shall trust under His wings;
His truth shall cover you with a shield.
5 You shall not be afraid of terror by night;
nor of the arrow flying by day;
6 *nor* of the *evil* thing that walks in darkness;
nor of calamity, and the evil spirit at noonday.
7 A thousand shall fall at your side, and ten thousand at your right hand;
but it shall not come near you.
8 Only with your eyes shall you observe and see the reward of sinners.
9 For You, O Lord, are my hope;
You, my soul, have made the Most High your refuge.
10 No evils shall come upon you, and no scourge shall draw near to your dwelling.
11 For He shall give His angels charge over you, to keep you in all your ways.
12 They shall bear you up on their hands, lest at any time you dash your foot against a stone.
13 You shall tread on the asp and basilisk;
and you shall trample on the lion and dragon.
14 **For he has hoped in Me, and I will deliver him;**
I will protect him, because he has known My name.
15 **He shall call upon Me, and I will hearken to him;**
I am with him in affliction;
and I will deliver him, and glorify him.
16 **I will satisfy him with length of days, and show him My salvation.**

—92—

A Psalm of a Song for the Sabbath day.

1 It is a good thing to give thanks to the Lord, and to sing praises to Your name, O Most High;
2 to proclaim Your mercy in the morning, and Your truth by night,
3 on a psaltery of ten strings, with a song on the harp.
4 For You, O Lord, have made me glad with Your work;
and in the operations of Your hands will I rejoice.
5 How have Your works been magnified, O Lord!
Your thoughts are very deep.
6 A foolish man will not know, and a senseless man will not understand this.
7 When the sinners spring up as the grass, and all the workers of iniquity have watched;
it is that they may be utterly destroyed forever.
8 But You, O Lord, are Most High forever.
9 For behold, Your enemies shall perish;
and all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.
10 But my horn shall be exalted *as the horn* of a unicorn;
and my old age with rich mercy.
11 And my eye has seen my enemies, and my ear shall hear the wicked that rise up against me.
12 The righteous shall flourish as a palmtree;
he shall be increased as the cedar in Lebanon.
13 They that are planted in the house of the Lord shall flourish in the courts of our God.
14 Then shall they be increased in a fine old age;
and they shall be prosperous;
that they may declare
15 that the Lord my God is righteous, and there is no iniquity in Him.

—93—

For the day before the Sabbath, when the land was *first* inhabited, the praise of a Song by David.

1 The Lord reigns;
He has clothed Himself with honor;
the Lord has clothed and girded Himself with strength;
for He has established the world, which shall not be moved.
2 Your throne is prepared of old;
You are from everlasting.
3 The rivers have lifted up, O Lord, the rivers have lifted up their voices,
4 at the voices of many waters;
the billows of the sea are wonderful;
the Lord is wonderful in high places.
5 Your testimonies are made very sure;
holiness becomes Your house, O Lord, forever.

—94—

A Psalm of David for the fourth *day* of the week.

1The Lord is a God of vengeance;
the God of vengeance has declared Himself.
2Be exalted, You that judge the earth;
render a reward to the proud.
3How long shall sinners, O Lord, how long shall sinners boast?
4They will utter and speak unrighteousness;
all the workers of iniquity shall speak *so*.
5They have afflicted Your people, O Lord, and hurt Your heritage.
6They have slain the widow and fatherless, and murdered the stranger.
7And they said, The Lord shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob understand.
8Understand now, you simple among the people;
and you fools, at length be wise.
9He that planted the ear, does He not hear?
Or He that formed the eye, does not He perceive?
10He that chastises the heathen, shall He not punish, *even* He that teaches man knowledge?
11The Lord knows the thoughts of men, that they are vain.
12Blessed is the man whom You shall chasten, O Lord, and shall teach him out of Your law;
13to give him rest from evil days, until the pit is dug for the wicked.
14For the Lord will not cast off His people, neither will He forsake His inheritance;
15until righteousness return to judgment, and all the upright in heart shall follow it.
Pause.
16Who will rise up for me against the transgressors?
Or who will stand up with me against the workers of iniquity?
17If the Lord had not helped me, my soul would soon have sojourned in Hades.
18If I said, My foot has been moved;
19Your mercy, O Lord, has helped me.
O Lord, according to the multitude of my griefs within my heart, Your consolation has soothed my soul.
20Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with You, which frames mischief by an ordinance?
21They will hunt for the soul of the righteous, and condemn innocent blood.
22But the Lord was my refuge;
and my God the helper of my hope.
23And He will recompense to them their iniquity and their wickedness;
the Lord our God shall utterly destroy them.

—95—

The praise of a Song by David.

1Come, let us rejoice in the Lord;
let us make a joyful noise to God our Savior.
2Let us come before His presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise to Him with psalms.
3For the Lord is a great God, and a great King over all gods;
for the Lord will not cast off His people.
4For the ends of the earth are in His hands;
and the heights of the mountains are His.
5For the sea is His, and He made it;
and His hands formed the dry land.
6Come, let us worship and fall down before Him, and weep before the Lord that made us.
7For He is our God;
and we are the people of His pasture, and the sheep of His hand.
8Today, if you will hear His voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, according to the day of trial in the wilderness;
9where your fathers tested Me, and tried Me, and saw My works.
10Forty years was I grieved with this generation, and said, They do always err in their heart, and they have not known My ways.
11So I swore in My wrath, They shall not enter into My rest.

—96—

When the house was built after the Captivity, a Song of David.

1Sing to the Lord a new song;
sing to the Lord, all the earth.
2Sing to the Lord, bless His name;
proclaim His salvation from day to day.
3Proclaim His glory among the Nations, His wonderful works among all people.
4For the Lord is great, and greatly to be praised;
He is to be feared above all gods.
5For all the gods of the heathen are demons;
but the Lord made the heavens.
6Thanksgiving and beauty are before Him;
holiness and majesty are in His sanctuary.
7Bring to the Lord, you families of the Nations, bring to the Lord glory and honor.
8Bring to the Lord the glory *due* His name;
take offerings, and go into His courts.
9Worship the Lord in His holy court;
let all the earth tremble before Him.
10**Say among the heathen, The Lord reigns from the Wood;**
for He has established the world so that it shall not be moved;
He shall judge the people in righteousness.✝
11Let the heavens rejoice, and the earth exalt;
let the sea be moved, and all its fullness.
12The plains shall rejoice, and all things in them;
then shall all the trees of the wood exalt before the presence of the Lord;
13for He comes, for He comes to judge the earth;
He shall judge the world in righteousness, and the people with His truth.

—97—

For David, when his land was established.

1 The Lord reigns, let the earth exalt, let many islands rejoice.
2 Clouds and darkness are round about Him;
righteousness and judgment are the establishment of His throne.
3 Fire shall go before Him, and burn up His enemies round about.
4 His lightnings light the world;
the earth saw, and trembled.
5 The mountains melted like wax at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.
6 The heavens have declared His righteousness, and all the people have seen His glory.
7 Let all that worship graven images be ashamed, who boast of their idols;
worship Him, all you His angels.
8 Zion heard and rejoiced;
and the daughters of Judah rejoiced, because of Your judgments, O Lord.
9 For You are Lord Most High over all the earth;
You are greatly exalted above all gods.
10 You that love the Lord, hate evil;
the Lord preserves the souls of His saints;
He shall deliver them from the hand of sinners.
11 Light has sprung up for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.
12 Rejoice in the Lord, you righteous;
and give thanks for a remembrance of His holiness.

—98—

A Psalm of David.

1 Sing to the Lord a new song;
for the Lord has wrought wonderful works, His right hand, and His holy arm, have wrought salvation for Him.
2 The Lord has made known His salvation, He has revealed His righteousness in the sight of the nations.
3 He has remembered His mercy to Jacob, and His truth to the house of Israel;
all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.
4 Shout to God, all the earth!
Sing and rejoice, and sing psalms!
5 Sing to the Lord with a harp, and *with* the voice of a psalm.
6 With trumpets, and with the sound of a horn, make a joyful noise to the Lord before the king.
7 Let the sea be moved, and all its fullness;
the world, and those that dwell in it.
8 The rivers shall clap their hands together;
the mountains shall exalt.
9 For He has come to judge the earth;
He shall judge the world in righteousness, and the nations in uprightness.

—99—

A Psalm of David.

1 The Lord reigns;
let the people tremble!
It is He that sits upon the cherubim, let the earth be moved.
2 The Lord is great in Zion, and is high above all the people.
3 Let them give thanks to Your great name;
for it is holy, and to be feared!
4 And the king's honor loves judgment;
You have prepared equity, You have established judgment and justice in Jacob.
5 Exalt the Lord our God, and worship *at* His footstool;
for He is holy.
6 Moses and Aaron among His priests, and Samuel among them that call upon His name;
they called upon the Lord, and He heard them.
7 He spoke to them in a pillar of cloud;
they kept His testimonies, and the ordinances which He gave them.
8 O Lord our God, You heard them;
O God, You became propitious to them, though You took vengeance on all their devices.
9 Exalt the Lord our God, and worship at His holy mountain;
for the Lord our God is holy.

—100—

A Psalm for Thanksgiving.

1 Make a joyful noise to the Lord, all the earth.
2 Serve the Lord with gladness;
come before His presence with exaltation.
3 Know that the Lord, He is God;
He made us, and not we ourselves;
we are His people, and the sheep of His pasture.
4 Enter into His gates with thanksgiving, and into His courts with praise;
give thanks to Him, praise His name.
5 For the Lord is good, His mercy is everlasting;
and His truth *endures* from generation to generation.

—101—

A Psalm of David.

1 I will sing to You, O Lord, of mercy and judgment;
I will sing a psalm,

2and I will be wise in a blameless way.
When will You come to me?
I walked in the innocence of my heart, in the midst of my house.
3I have not set before my eyes any unlawful thing;
I have hated transgressors.
4A perverse heart has not cleaved to me;
I have not known an evil man, forasmuch as he turns away from me.

5Him that secretly speaks against his neighbour, him have I driven from *me*;
he that is proud in look and insatiable in heart—with him I have not eaten.
6My eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me;
he that walked in a perfect way, the same ministered to me.
7He that is proud dwelled not in the midst of my house;
the unjust speaker prospered not in my sight.
8Early did I slay all the sinners of the land, that I might destroy out of the city of the Lord all that work iniquity.

—102—

A Prayer for the Poor; when he is deeply afflicted, and pours out his supplication before the Lord.

1Hear my prayer, O Lord, and let my cry come to You.
2Do not hide Your face from me in the day of my trouble;
incline Your ear to me;
in the day *when* I shall call upon You, speedily hear me.
3For my days have vanished like smoke, and my bones have been parched like a stick.
4I am blighted like grass, and my heart is dried up;
for I have forgotten to eat my bread.
5By reason of the voice of my groaning, my bones has cleaved to my flesh.
6I have become like a pelican of the wilderness;
7I have become like an owl in a ruined house.
I have watched, and have become as a sparrow dwelling alone on a roof.
8All the day long my enemies have reproached me;
and they that praised me have sworn against me.
9For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping;
10because of Your anger and Your wrath;
for You have lifted me up, and dashed me down.
11My days have declined like a shadow;
and I am withered like grass.
12But You, O Lord, endure forever, and Your memorial from generation to generation.
13You shall arise, and have mercy upon Zion;
for *it is* time to have mercy upon her, for the appointed time has come.
14For Your servants have taken pleasure in her stones, and they shall pity her dust.
15So the nations shall fear Your name, O Lord, and all kings Your glory.
16For the Lord shall build up Zion, and shall appear in His glory.
17He has had regard to the prayer of the lowly, and has not despised their petition.
18Let this be written for another generation;
and the people that shall be created shall praise the Lord.
19For He has looked out from the height of His sanctuary;
the Lord looked upon the earth from heaven;
20to hear the groaning of the fettered ones, to loosen the sons of the slain;
21to proclaim the name of the Lord in Zion, and His praise in Jerusalem;
22when the people have gathered together, and the kings, to serve the Lord.
23He answered him in the way of His strength;
tell me the fewness of my days.
24Do not take me away in the midst of my days;
Your years *are* through all generations.
25In the beginning You, O Lord, laid the foundation of the earth;
and the heavens are the works of Your hands.
26They shall perish, but You remain;
and *they all* shall grow old like a garment;
and as a vesture shall You fold them, and they shall be changed.
27But You are the same, and Your years shall not fail.
28The children of Your servants shall dwell *securely*, and their seed shall prosper forever.

—103—

A Psalm of David.

1Bless the Lord, O my soul;
and all *that is* within me, *bless* His holy name.
2Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all His praises;
3who forgives all your transgressions, who heals all your diseases;
4who redeems your life from corruption;
who crowns you with mercy and compassion;
5who satisfies your desire with good things;
so that your youth shall be renewed like *that* of the eagle.
6The Lord executes mercy and judgment for all that are injured.
7He made known His ways to Moses, *and* His will to the children of Israel.
8The Lord is compassionate and gracious, longsuffering, and full of mercy.
9He will not always be angry;
neither will He be wrathful forever.
10He has not dealt with us according to our sins, nor recompensed us according to our iniquities.
11For as the heaven is high above the earth, the Lord has *so* increased His mercy toward them that fear Him.
12As far as the east is from the west, *so far* has He removed our transgressions from us.

13As a father pities *his* children, the Lord pities them that fear Him.
14For He knows our frame;
He remembers that we are dust.
15*As for* man, his days are like grass;
as a flower of the field, so shall he flourish.
16For the wind passes over it, and it shall not be;
and it shall know its place no more.
17But the mercy of the Lord is from generation to generation upon them that fear Him, and His righteousness to children's children;
18to them that keep His covenant, and remember His commandments, to do them.
19The Lord has prepared His throne in the heaven;
and His kingdom rules over all.
20Bless the Lord, all you His angels, mighty in strength, who do His bidding, *ready* to hearken to the voice of His words.
21Bless the Lord, all you His hosts;
you ministers of His that do His will.
22Bless the Lord, all His works, in every place of His dominion;
bless the Lord, O my soul.

—104—

A Psalm of David.

1Bless the Lord, O my soul.
O Lord my God, You are very great;
You have clothed Yourself with praise and honor;
2who cover Yourself with light as with a garment;
spreading out the heaven as a curtain.
3Who covers His chambers with waters;
who makes the clouds His chariot;
who walks on the wings of the wind.
4Who makes His angels spirits, and His ministers a flaming fire.
5Who establishes the earth on her sure foundation;
it shall not ever be moved.
6The deep, like a garment, is His covering;
the waters shall stand on the hills.
7At Your rebuke they shall flee;
at the voice of Your thunder they shall be alarmed.
8They go up to the mountains, and down to the plains, to the place which You founded for them.
9You have set a boundary which they shall not pass, neither shall they turn again to cover the earth.
10He sends forth His fountains among the valleys;
the waters shall run between the mountains.
11They shall give drink to all the wild beasts of the field;
the wild donkeys shall take *of them* to *quench* their thirst.
12By them shall the birds of the sky lodge;
they shall utter a voice out of the midst of the rocks.
13He waters the mountains from His chambers;
the earth shall be satisfied with the fruit of Your works.
14He makes grass to grow for the cattle, and green herbs for the service of men, to bring bread out of the earth;
15and wine makes glad the heart of man, to make his face cheerful with oil;
and bread strengthens man's heart.
16The trees of the plain shall be full *of sap*;
even the cedars of Lebanon which He has planted.
17There the sparrows shall build their nests;
and the house of the heron takes the lead among them.
18The high mountains are a refuge for the goats, *and* the rock for the rabbits.
19He appointed the moon for seasons;
the sun knows its going down.
20You made the darkness, and it was night;
in it all the wild beasts of the forest will be abroad;
21*even* the young lions roar after their prey, and they seek meat for themselves from God.
22The sun arises, and they shall be gathered together, and shall lie down in their dens.
23Man shall go forth to his work, and to his labor till evening.
24How great are Your works, O Lord!
In wisdom have You done them all;
the earth is filled with Your creation.
25*So is* this great and wide sea;
there are things creeping innumerable, small animals and great.
26There go the ships;
and this dragon whom You have made to play in it.
27All wait upon You, to give them *their* food in due season.
28When You have given *it to* them, they will gather *it*;
and when You have opened Your hand, they shall all be filled with good.
29But when You have turned away Your face, they shall be troubled;
You will take away their breath, and they shall fail, and return to their dust.
30You shall send forth Your Spirit, and they shall be created;
and You shall renew the face of the earth.
31Let the glory of the Lord be forever;
the Lord shall rejoice in His works;
32who looks upon the earth, and makes it tremble;
who touches the mountains, and they smoke.
33I will sing to the Lord while I live;
I will sing praise to my God while I exist.
34Let my meditation be sweet to Him, and I will rejoice in the Lord.
35Let the sinners fail from off the earth, and transgressors, so that they shall be no more.
Bless the Lord, O my soul.

—105—

Alleluia

1Alleluia.
Give thanks to the Lord, and call upon His name;
declare His works among the heathen.
2Sing to Him, yea, sing praises to Him;
tell of all His wonderful works.
3Glory in His holy name;
let the heart of them that seek the Lord rejoice.

4 Seek the Lord, and be strengthened;
seek His face continually.
5 Remember His wonderful works that He has done;
His wonders, and the judgments of His mouth;
6 *you* seed of Abraham, His servants, *you* children of Jacob, His elect.
7 He is the Lord our God;
His judgments are in all the earth.
8 He has remembered His covenant forever, the word which He commanded for a thousand generations;
9 which He established as a covenant to Abraham, and *He remembered* His oath to Isaac.
10 And He established it to Jacob for an ordinance, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant;
11 saying, To you will I give the land of Canaan, the line of your inheritance;
12 when they were few in number, very few, and sojourners in it.
13 And they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people.
14 He allowed no man to wrong them;
and He rebuked kings for their sakes;
15 *saying*, Touch not My anointed ones;
and do My prophets no harm.
16 Moreover He called for a famine upon the land;
He broke the whole support of bread.
17 He sent a man before them;
Joseph was sold for a slave.
18 They hurt his feet with fetters;
his soul came into iron,
19 until the time that his cause came on;
the word of the Lord tried him as fire.
20 The king sent and loosed him;
even the prince of the people, and let him go free.
21 He made him Lord over his house, and ruler of all his substance;
22 to chastise his rulers at his pleasure, and to teach his elders wisdom.
23 Israel also came into Egypt, and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.
24 And He increased His people greatly, and made them stronger than their enemies.

25 And He turned their heart to hate His people, to deal craftily with His servants.
26 He sent forth Moses His servant, *and* Aaron whom He had chosen.
27 He established among them His signs, and *His* wonders in the land of Ham.
28 He sent forth darkness, and made it dark;
yet they rebelled against His words.
29 He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.
30 Their land produced frogs abundantly, in the chambers of their kings.
31 He spoke, and the dog-fly came, and lice in all their coasts.
32 He turned their rain into hail, *and sent* flaming fire in their land.
33 And He smote their vines and their fig trees;
and broke every tree of their coast.
34 He spoke, and the locust came, and caterpillars innumerable,
35 and devoured all the grass in their land, and devoured the fruit of the ground.
36 He smote also every firstborn of their land, the firstfruits of all their labor.
37 And He brought them out with silver and gold;
and there was not a feeble one among their tribes.
38 Egypt rejoiced at their departing;
for the fear of them fell upon them.
39 He spread out a cloud for a covering to them, and fire to give them light by night.
40 They asked, and the quail came, and He satisfied them with the bread of heaven.
41 He split the rock, and the waters flowed;
rivers ran in dry places.
42 For He remembered His holy word, which *He promised* to Abraham His servant.
43 And He brought out His people with exaltation, and His elect with joy;
44 and He gave them the lands of the heathen;
and they inherited the labors of the people;
45 that they might keep His ordinances, and diligently seek His law.

—106—

Alleluia.

1 Alleluia.
Give thanks to the Lord;
for He is good;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
2 Who shall tell the mighty acts of the Lord?
Who shall cause all His praises to be heard?
3 Blessed are they that keep judgment, and do righteousness at all times.
4 Remember us, O Lord, with the favour *You have* toward Your people;
visit us with Your salvation;
5 that we may behold the good of Your elect, that we may rejoice in the gladness of Your nation, that we may glory with Your inheritance.
6 We have sinned with our fathers, we have transgressed, we have done unrighteously.
7 Our fathers in Egypt understood not Your wonders, and remembered not the multitude of Your mercy;
but provoked *Him* as they went up by the Red Sea.
8 Yet He saved them for His name's sake, that He might cause His mighty power to be known.
9 And He rebuked the Red Sea, and it was dried up;
so He led them through the deep as through the wilderness.
10 And He saved them out of the hand of them that hated *them*, and redeemed them out of the hand of the enemy.
11 The water covered those that oppressed them;
there was not one of them left.
12 Then they believed His words, and celebrated His praise.
13 They made haste, they forgot His works;
they waited not for His counsel.
14 And they lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the dry *land*.

15And He gave them their request, and sent fullness into their souls.
16They provoked Moses also in the camp, and Aaron the holy one of the Lord.
17The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and closed upon the congregation of Abiram.
18And a fire was kindled in their congregation, and a flame burned up the sinners.
19And they made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the graven image,
20and they changed their glory into the likeness of a calf that feeds on grass.
21They forgot God that saved them, who had done great deeds in Egypt;
22wondrous *works* in the land of Ham, and awesome things at the Red Sea.
23So He said that He would have destroyed them, had not Moses His chosen one stood before Him in the breach, to turn *Him* away from the fierceness of His anger, so that He should not destroy them.
24Moreover they despised the desirable land, and did not believe His word.
25And they murmured in their tents;
they hearkened not to the voice of the Lord.
26So He lifted up His hand against them, to cast them down in the wilderness;
27and to cast down their seed among the nations, and to scatter them in the countries.
28They were joined also to Baal of Peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.
And they provoked Him with their deeds;
29and destruction was multiplied among them.
30Then Phinehas stood up and made atonement, and the plague ceased.
31And it was counted to him for righteousness, to all generations forever.
32They provoked Him also at the Water of Strife, and Moses was hurt for their sakes;
33for they provoked his spirit, and he spoke *unadvisedly* with his lips.
34They destroyed not the nations which the Lord told them *to destroy*;
35but were mingled with the heathen, and learned their works.
36And they served their graven images;
and it became an offense to them.
37And they sacrificed their sons and their daughters to demons,
38and shed innocent blood, the blood of their sons and daughters, whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan;
and the land was defiled with blood,
39and was polluted with their works;
and they went a whoring by their own deeds.
40So the Lord was very angry with His people, and He abhorred His inheritance.
41And He delivered them into the hands of *their* enemies;
and they that hated them ruled over them.
42Ands their enemies oppressed them, and they were brought down under their hands.
43Many a time He delivered them;
but they provoked Him by their counsel, and they were brought low by their iniquities.
44You the Lord looked upon their affliction, when You heard their petition.
45And He remembered His covenant, and relented according to the multitude of His mercy.
46And He caused them to be pitied in the sight of all who carried them captive.
47Save us, O Lord our God, and gather us from among the heathen, that we may give thanks to Your holy name, that we may glory in Your praise.
48Blessed be the Lord God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting;
and all the people shall say, Amen, Amen.

—107—

Alleluia.

1Alleluia.
Give thanks to the Lord, for He is good;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
2Let the redeemed of the Lord say *so*, whom He has redeemed from the hand of the enemy;
3and gathered them out of the countries, from the east, west, north, and south.
4They wandered in the wilderness in a dry land;
they found no way to a city of habitation.
5Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.
6Then they cried to the Lord in their affliction, and He delivered them out of their distresses.
7And He guided them into a straight path, that they might go to a city of habitation.
8Let them acknowledge to the Lord His mercies, and His wonderful works to the children of men.
9For He satisfies the empty soul, and fills the hungry *soul* with good things,
10*even* them that sit in darkness and the shadow of death, fettered in poverty and irons;
11because they rebelled against the words of God, and provoked the counsel of the Most High.
12So their heart was brought low with troubles;
they were weak, and there was no helper.
13Then they cried to the Lord in their affliction, and He saved them out of their distresses.
14And He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and broke their chains in pieces.
15Let them acknowledge to the Lord His mercies, and His wonders to the children of men.
16For He broke to pieces the bronze gates, and crushed the iron bars.
17He helped them out of the way of their iniquity;
for they were brought low because of their iniquities.
18Their soul abhorred all food;
and they drew near to the gates of death.
19Then they cried to the Lord in their affliction, and He saved them out of their distresses.
20He sent His word, and healed them, and delivered them out of their destructions.
21Let them acknowledge to the Lord His mercies, and His wonderful works to the children of men.
22And let them offer to Him the sacrifice of praise, and proclaim His works with exaltation.

23 They that go down to the sea in ships, doing business in
many waters;
24 these have seen the works of the Lord, and His
wonders in the deep.
25 He speaks, and the stormy wind arises, and its waves are
lifted up.
26 They go up to the heavens, and go down to the depths;
their soul melts because of troubles.
27 They are troubled, they stagger as a drunkard, and all their
wisdom is swallowed up.
28 Then they cry to the Lord in their affliction, and He
brings them out of their distresses.
29 And He commands the storm, and it is calmed into a gentle
breeze, and its waves are still.
30 And they are glad, because they are quiet;
and He guides them to their desired haven.
31 Let them acknowledge to the Lord His mercies, and His
wonderful works to the children of men.
32 Let them exalt Him in the congregation of the people,
and praise Him in the seat of the elders.
33 He turns rivers into a desert, and streams of water into a dry
land;

34 a fruitful land into saltness, for the wickedness of them
that dwell in it.
35 He turns a wilderness into pools of water, and a dry land into
streams of water.
36 And there He causes the hungry to dwell, and they
establish for themselves cities of habitation.
37 And they sow fields, and plant vineyards, and they yield a
fruitful harvest.
38 And He blesses them, and they multiply exceedingly,
and He diminishes not the number of their cattle.
39 Again they become few, and are brought low, by the
pressure of evils and pain.
40 Contempt is poured upon their princes, and He causes
them to wander in a desert, and in a trackless land.
41 But He helps the poor out of poverty, and makes *him* families
as a flock.
42 The upright shall see and rejoice;
and all iniquity shall stop her mouth.
43 Who is wise, and will observe these things, and understand
the mercies of the Lord?

—108—

Song of a Psalm by David.

1 O God, my heart is ready, my heart is ready;
I will sing and sing psalms with my glory.
2 Awake, psaltery and harp;
I will awake early.
3 I will give thanks to You, O Lord, among the people;
I will sing praises to You among the Nations.
4 For Your mercy is great above the heavens, and Your
truth *reaches* to the clouds.
5 Be exalted, O God, above the heavens;
and Your glory above all the earth.
6 That Your beloved may be delivered;
save with Your right hand, and hear me.
God has spoken in His sanctuary.
7 I will be exalted, and will divide Shechem, and will measure
out the Valley of Tents.
8 Gilead is Mine;
and Manasseh is Mine;
and Ephraim is the helmet for My head;
Judah is My king;
9 Moab is the caldron of My hope;
over Edom will I cast My sandal;
the Philistines are made subject to Me.
10 Who will bring me into the fortified city?
Or who will lead me to Edom?
11 Will not You, O God, who have rejected us?
And will not You, O God, go forth with our armies?
12 Give us help from tribulation;
for vain is the help of man.
13 Through God we shall do valiantly;
and He will tread down our enemies.

—109—

For the end, A Psalm of David.

1 O God, pass not over my praise in silence;
2 for the mouth of the sinner and the mouth of the crafty
have been opened against me;
they have spoken against me with a crafty tongue.
3 And they have compassed me with words of hatred;
and fought against me without a cause.
4 **Instead of loving me, they falsely accused me;**
but I continued to pray.✝
5 And they rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.
6 Set a sinner against him;
and let an accuser stand at his right hand.
7 When he is judged, let him go forth condemned;
and let his prayer become sin.
8 Let his days be few;
and let another take his office of overseer.
9 Let his children be orphans, and his wife a widow.
10 Let his children wander without a dwelling place and
beg;
let them be cast out of their habitations.
11 Let *his* creditor exact all that belongs to him;
and let strangers spoil his labors.
12 Let him have no helper;
neither let there be anyone to have compassion on his
fatherless children.
13 Let his children be *given up* to utter destruction;
in one generation let his name be blotted out.
14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered before
the Lord;
and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.
15 Let them be before the Lord continually;
and let their memorial be blotted out from the earth.
16 Because he remembered not to show mercy, but
persecuted the needy and poor man, *that* he might even slay
the broken in heart.

17He loved cursing also, and it shall come upon him;
and he took not pleasure in blessing, so it shall be removed far from him.
18Yea, he put on cursing as a garment, and it has come as water into his bowels, and as oil into his bones.
19Let it be to him as a garment which he puts on, and as a girdle with which he girds himself continually.
20This is the dealing of the Lord with those who falsely accuse me, and of them that speak evil against my soul.
21But You, O Lord, my Lord, deal *mercifully* with me, for Your name's sake;
for Your mercy is good.
22Deliver me, for I am poor and needy;
and my heart is troubled within me.✝
23I am removed as a shadow in its going down;
I am tossed up and down like locusts.
24My knees are weakened through fasting, and my flesh is feeble from lack of fatness.
25I became also a reproach to them, *when* they saw me they shook their heads.✝
26Help me, O Lord my God;
and save me according to Your mercy.
27And let them know that this is Your hand, and *that* You, O Lord, have done it.✝
28Let them curse, but You shall bless;
let them that rise up against me be ashamed, but let Your servant rejoice.
29Let those that falsely accuse me be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their shame as with a mantle.
30I will give thanks to the Lord abundantly with my mouth;
and in the midst of many I will praise Him.
31For He stood on the right hand of the poor, to save *me* from them that persecute my soul.

—110—

A Psalm of David.

1The Lord said to my Lord, Sit at My right hand, until I make Your enemies Your footstool.
2The Lord shall send out the rod of Your strength out of Zion;
rule in the midst of Your enemies!
3With You is dominion in the day of Your power, in the splendors of Your saints;
I have begotten You from the womb before the morning.
4The Lord has sworn, and will not relent, You are a priest forever, after the order of Melchizedek.
5The Lord at Your right hand has dashed in pieces kings in the day of His wrath.✝
6He shall judge among the nations, He shall fill up *the number of* corpses, He shall crush the heads of many on the earth.
7He shall drink of the brook in the way;
therefore shall He lift up the head.

—111—

Alleluia

1Alleluia.
I will give You thanks, O Lord, with my whole heart, in the council of the upright, and *in* the congregation.
2The works of the Lord are great, sought out according to all His will.
3His work is *worthy of* thanksgiving and honor;
and His righteousness endures forever and ever.
4He has caused His wonderful works to be remembered;
the Lord is merciful and compassionate.
5He has given food to them that fear Him;
He will remember His covenant forever.
6He has declared to His people the power of His works, to give them the inheritance of the heathen.
7The works of His hands are truth and judgment;
all His commandments are sure;
8established forever and ever, done in truth and uprightness.
9He sent redemption to His people;
He commanded His covenant forever;
holy and fearful is His name.
10The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom, and all that act accordingly have a good understanding;
His praise endures forever and ever.

—112—

Alleluia

1Alleluia.
Blessed is the man that fears the Lord;
he will delight greatly in His commandments.
2His seed shall be mighty in the earth;
the generation of the upright shall be blessed.
3Glory and riches shall be in his house;
and his righteousness endures forevermore.
4To the upright light has sprung up in darkness;
he is pitiful, and merciful, and righteous.
5The good man is he that pities and lends;
he will direct his affairs with judgment.
6For he shall not be moved forever;
the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.
7He shall not be afraid of *any* evil report;
his heart is ready to trust in the Lord.
8His heart is established, he shall not fear, till he shall see *his desire* upon his enemies.
9He has dispersed abroad;
he has given to the poor;
his righteousness endures forever;
his horn shall be exalted with honor.

10 The sinner shall see and be angry, he shall gnash his teeth, and consume away;
the desire of the sinner shall perish.

—113—

Alleluia

1 Alleluia.
Praise the Lord, you servants *of His*, praise the name of the Lord.
2 Let the name of the Lord be blessed, now and forevermore.
3 From the rising of the sun to its setting, the name of the Lord is to be praised.
4 The Lord is high above all the nations;
His glory is above the heavens.
5 Who is as the Lord our God?
Who dwells in the high places,
6 and *yet* looks upon the low things in heaven, and on the earth;
7 who lifts up the poor from the earth, and raises up the needy from the dunghill;
8 to set him with princes, *even* with the princes of His people;
9 who settles the barren *woman* in a house, *as* a mother rejoicing over children.

—114—

Alleluia

1 Alleluia.
At the going forth of Israel from Egypt, of the house of Jacob from a barbarous people,
2 Judah became His sanctuary, *and* Israel His dominion.
3 The sea saw and fled;
Jordan was turned back.
4 The mountains skipped like rams, and the hills like lambs.
5 What *ailed* you, O sea, that you fled?
And you, O Jordan, that you were turned back?
6 *You* mountains, that you skipped like rams, and *you* hills, like lambs?
7 The earth trembled at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob;
8 who turned the rock into pools of water, and the flint into fountains of water.

—115—

1 Not to us, O Lord, not to us, but to Your name give glory, because of Your mercy and Your truth;
2 lest at any time the nations should say, Where is their God?
3 But our God has done in heaven and on earth, whatsoever He has pleased.
4 The idols of the nations are silver and gold, the works of men's hands.
5 They have a mouth, but they cannot speak;
they have eyes, but they cannot see;
6 they have ears, but they cannot hear;
they have noses, but they cannot smell;
7 they have hands, but they cannot handle;
they have feet, but they cannot walk;
they cannot speak through their throat.
8 Let those that make them become like them, and all who trust in them.
9 The house of Israel trusts in the Lord;
He is their helper and defender.
10 The house of Aaron trusts in the Lord;
He is their helper and defender.
11 They that fear the Lord trust in the Lord;
He is their helper and defender.
12 The Lord has remembered us, and blessed us;
He has blessed the house of Israel, He has blessed the house of Aaron.
13 He has blessed them that fear the Lord, both small and great.
14 *May* the Lord add *blessings* to you and to your children.
15 Blessed are you of the Lord, who made the heaven and the earth.
16 The heaven of heavens *belongs* to the Lord;
but He has given the earth to the sons of men.
17 The dead shall not praise You, O Lord, nor any that go down to Hades.
18 But we, the living, will bless the Lord, now and forever.

—116—

Alleluia

1 Alleluia.
I am well pleased, because the Lord will hearken to the voice of my supplication.
2 Because He has inclined His ear to me, therefore will I call upon Him while I live.
3 The pangs of death compassed me;
the dangers of hell found me;
I found affliction and sorrow.
4 Then I called on the name of the Lord—O Lord, deliver my soul.
5 The Lord is merciful and righteous;
yea, our God has pity.
6 The Lord preserves the simple;
I was brought low, and He delivered me.
7 Return to your rest, O my soul;
for the Lord has dealt bountifully with you.

8For He has delivered my soul from death, my eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.
9I shall be well-pleasing before the Lord in the land of the living.
Alleluia.
10I believed, therefore I have spoken;
but I was greatly afflicted.
11And I said in my amazement, Every man is a liar.
12What shall I render to the Lord for all the things in which He has rewarded me?
13I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the Lord.

14I will pay my vows to the Lord, in the presence of all His people.
15Precious in the sight of the Lord is the death of His saints.
16O Lord, I am Your servant;
I am Your servant, and the son of Your handmaid;
You have burst my bonds.
17I will offer to You the sacrifice of praise, and will call upon the name of the Lord.
18I will pay my vows unto the Lord, in the presence of all His people,
19in the courts of the Lord's house, in the midst of you, O Jerusalem.

—117—

Alleluia

1Alleluia.
Praise the Lord, all you nations;
praise Him, all you peoples.
2For His mercy has been abundant toward us;
and the truth of the Lord endures forever.

—118—

Alleluia

1Alleluia.
Give thanks to the Lord;
for *He is* good;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
2Let now the house of Israel say that *He is* good;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
3Let now the house of Aaron say that *He is* good;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
4Let now all that fear the Lord say that *He is* good;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
5I called on the Lord out of affliction;
and He hearkened to me, *and brought me* into a wide place.
6The Lord is my helper;
and I will not fear, what shall man do to me?
7The Lord is my helper;
and I shall see *my desire* upon my enemies.
8*It is* better to trust in the Lord than to trust in man.
9*It is* better to hope in the Lord, than to hope in princes.
10All the nations surrounded me;
but in the name of the Lord I repulsed them.
11They completely compassed me about;
but in the name of the Lord I repulsed them.
12They compassed me about as bees *do* a honeycomb, and they burst into flame as fire among thorns;
but in the name of the Lord I repulsed them.
13I was thrust, and sorely shaken, that I might fall;
but the Lord helped me.
14The Lord is my strength and my song, and has become my salvation.
15The voice of exaltation and salvation is in the tabernacles of the righteous;
the right hand of the Lord has done mightily.
16The right hand of the Lord has exalted me;
the right hand of the Lord has done powerfully.
17I shall not die, but live, and recount the works of the Lord.
18The Lord has chastened me sore;
but He has not given me up to death.
19Open to me the gates of righteousness;
I will go into them, and give praise to the Lord.
20This is the gate of the Lord;
the righteous shall enter by it.
21I will give thanks to You;
because You have heard me, and have become my salvation.
22The stone which the builders rejected has become the chief cornerstone.
23This was the Lord's doing;
and it is marvelous in our eyes.
24This is the day that the Lord has made;
let us exalt and rejoice in it.
25O Lord, save now;
O Lord, send now prosperity.
26Blessed is he that comes in the name of the Lord;
we have blessed you out of the house of the Lord.
27God is the Lord, and He has shined upon us;
celebrate the feast with thick *branches, binding the victims* even to the horns of the altar.
28You are my God, and I will give You thanks;
You are my God, and I will exalt You.
I will give thanks to You, for You have heard me, and have become my salvation.
29Give thanks to the Lord;
for He is good;
for His mercy *endures* forever!

—119—

Alleluia

1Alleluia.
Blessed are the blameless in the way, who walk in the law of the Lord.
2Blessed are they that search out His testimonies;
they will diligently seek Him with the whole heart.
3For they that work iniquity have not walked in His ways.

4 You have commanded *us* diligently to keep Your precepts.
5 O that my ways were directed to keep Your statutes.
6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect to all Your commandments.
7 I will give You thanks with uprightness of heart, when I have learned the judgments of Your righteousness.
8 I will keep Your statutes;
O do not utterly forsake me!
9 How shall a young man direct his way?
By keeping Your words.
10 With my whole heart have I diligently sought You;
cast me not away from Your commandments.
11 I have hidden Your oracles in my heart, that I might not sin against You.
12 Blessed are You, O Lord;
teach me Your statutes.
13 With my lips have I declared all the judgments of Your mouth.
14 I have delighted in the way of Your testimonies, *as much* as in all riches.
15 I will meditate on Your commandments, and consider Your ways.
16 I will meditate on Your statutes;
I will not forget Your words.
17 Render a recompense to Your servant;
so shall I live, and keep Your words.
18 Unveil my eyes, and I shall perceive the wondrous things of Your law.
19 I am a stranger in the earth;
hide not Your commandments from me.
20 My soul has longed exceedingly for Your judgments at all times.
21 You have rebuked the proud;
cursed are they that turn aside from Your commandments.
22 Remove from me reproach and contempt;
for I have sought out Your testimonies.
23 For princes sat and spoke against me;
but Your servant was meditating on Your statutes.
24 For Your testimonies are my meditation, and Your statutes are my counselors.
25 My soul has cleaved to the ground;
revive me according to Your word.
26 I declared my ways, and You heard me;
teach me Your statutes.
27 Instruct me in the ways of Your statutes;
and I will meditate on Your wondrous works.
28 My soul has slumbered for sorrow;
strengthen me with Your words.
29 Remove from me the way of iniquity;
and be merciful to me by Your law.
30 I have chosen the way of truth;
and have not forgotten Your judgments.
31 I have cleaved to Your testimonies, O Lord;
put me not to shame.
32 I ran the way of Your commandments, when You enlarged my heart.
33 Teach me, O Lord, the way of Your statutes, and I will seek it out continually.
34 Instruct me, and I will search out Your law, and will keep it with my whole heart.
35 Guide me in the path of Your commandments;
for I have delighted in it.
36 Incline my heart to Your testimonies, and not to covetousness.
37 Turn away my eyes that I may not behold vanity;
revive me in Your way.
38 Confirm Your oracle to Your servant, that he may fear You.
39 Take away my reproach which I have feared;
for Your judgments are good.
40 Behold, I have desired Your commandments;
revive me in Your righteousness.
41 And let Your mercy come upon me, O Lord;
even Your salvation, according to Your word.
42 And *so* I shall render an answer to them that reproach me;
for I have trusted in Your words.
43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth;
for I have hoped in Your judgments.
44 So shall I keep Your law continually, *even* forever and ever.
45 I walked also at large;
for I sought out Your commandments.
46 And I spoke of Your testimonies before kings, and was not ashamed.
47 And I meditated on Your commandments, which I loved exceedingly.
48 And I lifted up my hands to Your commandments which I loved;
and I meditated in Your statutes.
49 Remember Your words to Your servant, upon which You have made me hope.
50 This has comforted me in my affliction;
for Your word has revived me.
51 The proud have transgressed exceedingly;
but I swerved not from Your law.
52 I remembered Your judgment of old, O Lord;
and was comforted.
53 Despair took hold upon me, because of the sinners who forsake Your law.
54 Your statutes were my sons in the place of my sojourning.
55 I remembered Your name, O Lord, in the night, and kept Your law.
56 This I had, because I diligently sought Your statutes.
57 You are my portion, O Lord;
I said that I would keep Your law.
58 I besought Your favour with my whole heart;
have mercy upon me according to Your word.
59 I thought on Your ways, and turned my feet to Your testimonies.
60 I prepared myself, (and was not terrified) to keep Your commandments.
61 The snares of sinners entangled me;
but I forgot not Your law.
62 At midnight I arose, to give thanks to You for the judgments of Your righteousness.
63 I am a companion of all them that fear You, and of them that keep Your commandments.
64 O Lord, the earth is full of Your mercy;
teach me Your statutes.
65 You have wrought kindly with Your servant, O Lord, according to Your word.
66 Teach me kindness, instruction, and knowledge;
for I have believed Your commandments.

67Before I was afflicted, I transgressed;
therefore have I kept Your word.
68Good are You, O Lord;
therefore in Your goodness teach me Your statutes.
69The injustice of the proud has been multiplied against me;
but I will search out Your commandments with all my heart.
70Their heart has been curdled like milk;
but I have meditated on Your law.
71*It is* good for me that You have afflicted me;
that I might learn Your statutes.
72The law of Your mouth is better to me than thousands of *coins of* gold and silver.
73Your hands have made me, and fashioned me;
instruct me, that I may learn Your commandments.
74They that fear You will see me and rejoice;
for I have hoped in Your words.
75I know, O Lord, that Your judgments are righteousness, and *that* You in truthfulness have afflicted me.
76Let, I pray, Your mercy be to comfort me, according to Your word to Your servant.
77Let Your compassions come to me, that I may live;
for Your law is my meditation.
78Let the proud be ashamed;
for they transgressed against me unjustly;
but I will meditate on Your commandments.
79Let those that fear You, and those that know Your testimonies, turn to me.
80Let my heart be blameless regarding Your statutes, that I may not be ashamed.
81My soul faints for Your salvation;
I have hoped in Your words.
82My eyes failed *from searching* for Your word, saying, When will You comfort me?
83For I have become as a bottle in the frost;
yet I have not forgotten Your statutes.
84How many are the days of Your servant?
When will You execute judgment for me on them that persecute me?
85Transgressors told me *idle tales*;
but not according to Your law, O Lord.
86All Your commandments are truth;
they persecuted me unjustly;
help me!
87They nearly made an end of me in the earth;
but I forsook not Your commandments.
88Revive me according to Your mercy;
so shall I keep the testimonies of Your mouth.
89Your word, O Lord, abides in heaven forever.
90Your truth *endures* to all generations;
You have founded the earth, and it abides.
91The day continues by Your arrangement;
for all things are Your servants.
92Were it not that Your law is my meditation, then I should have perished in my affliction.
93I will never forget Your statutes;
for with them You have revived me.
94I am Yours, save me;
for I have sought out Your statutes.
95Sinners laid wait for me to destroy me;
but I understood Your testimonies.
96I have seen an end of all perfection;
but Your commandment is very broad.
97How I have loved Your law, O Lord!
It is my meditation all the day.
98You have made me wiser than my enemies *in* Your commandment;
for it is mine forever.
99I have more understanding than all my teachers;
for Your testimonies are my meditation.
100I understand more that the aged;
because I have sought out Your commandments.
101I have kept back my feet from every evil way, that I might keep Your words.
102I have not departed from Your judgments;
for You have instructed me.
103How sweet are Your oracles to my taste!
More so than honey to my mouth!
104I gain understanding by Your commandments;
therefore I have hated every way of unrighteousness.
105Your law is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my paths.
106I have sworn and determined to keep the judgments of Your righteousness.
107I have been very greatly afflicted, O Lord;
revive me, according to Your word.
108Accept, O Lord, the freewill offerings of my mouth, and teach me Your judgments.
109My soul is continually in Your hands;
and I have not forgotten Your law.
110Sinners spread a snare for me;
but I erred not from Your commandments.
111I have inherited Your testimonies forever;
for they are the joy of my heart.
112I have inclined my heart to perform Your statutes forever, in return *for Your mercies*.
113I have hated transgressors;
but I have loved Your law.
114You are my helper and my supporter;
I have hoped in Your words.
115Depart from me, You evildoers;
for I will search out the commandments of my God.
116Uphold me according to Your word, and revive me;
and make me not ashamed of my hope.
117Help me, and I shall be saved;
and I will meditate on Your statutes continually.
118You have rejected all that depart from Your statutes;
for their inner thoughts are unrighteousness.
119I have reckoned all the sinners of the earth as transgressors;
therefore have I loved Your testimonies.
120Penetrate my flesh with Your fear;
for I am afraid of Your judgments.
121I have done judgment and justice;
deliver me not up to them that injure me.
122Receive Your servant for good;
let not the proud accuse me falsely.
123My eyes have failed for Your salvation, and for the word of Your righteousness.
124Deal with Your servant according to Your mercy, and teach me Your statutes.
125I am Your servant;
instruct me, and I shall know Your testimonies.
126*It is* time for the Lord to work;
they have utterly broken Your law.
127Therefore have I loved Your commandments more than gold, or topaz.

128 Therefore I directed myself *according* to all Your commandments;
I have hated every unjust way.
129 Your testimonies are wonderful;
therefore my soul has sought them out.
130 The manifestation of Your words will enlighten, and instruct the simple.
131 I opened my mouth, and drew breath;
for I earnestly longed after Your commandments.
132 Look upon me and have mercy upon me, after the manner of them that love Your name.
133 Order my steps according to Your word;
and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.
134 Deliver me from the false accusation of men;
so will I keep Your commandments.
135 Cause Your face to shine upon Your servant;
and teach me Your statutes.
136 My eyes have been bathed in streams of water, because I kept not Your law.
137 Righteous are You, O Lord, and upright are Your judgments.
138 You have commanded righteousness and perfect truth, *as* Your testimonies.
139 Your zeal has quite wasted me;
because my enemies have forgotten Your words.
140 Your word *has been* very fully tried;
and Your servant loves it.
141 I am young and despised;
yet I have not forgotten Your statutes.
142 Your righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and Your law is truth.
143 Afflictions and distresses found me;
but Your commandments *were* my meditation.
144 Your testimonies *are* an everlasting righteousness;
instruct me, and I shall live.
145 I cried with my whole heart;
hear me, O Lord;
I will search out Your statutes.
146 I cried to You;
save me, and I will keep Your testimonies.
147 I arose before the dawn, and cried;
I hoped in Your words.
148 My eyes prevented the dawn, that I might meditate on Your oracles.
149 Hear my voice, O Lord, according to Your mercy;
revive me according to Your judgment.
150 They have drawn near who persecuted me unlawfully;
and they are far removed from Your law.
151 You are near, O Lord;
and all Your ways are truth.
152 I have known of old concerning Your testimonies, that You have founded them forever.
153 Look upon my affliction, and rescue me;
for I have not forgotten Your law.
154 Plead my cause, and ransom me;
revive me because of Your word.
155 Salvation is far from sinners;
for they have not searched out Your statutes.
156 Your mercies, O Lord, are many;
revive me according to Your judgment.
157 Many are they that persecute me and oppress me;
but I have not declined from Your testimonies.
158 I beheld men acting foolishly, and I pined away;
for they kept not Your oracles.
159 Behold, I have loved Your commandments, O Lord;
revive me in Your mercy.
160 The beginning of Your words is truth;
and all the judgments of Your righteousness *endure* forever.
161 Princes persecuted me without a cause, but my heart feared because of Your words.
162 I will rejoice because of Your oracles, as one that finds much spoil.
163 I hate and abhor unrighteousness;
but I love Your law.
164 Seven times in a day have I praised You because of the judgments of Your righteousness.
165 Great peace have they that love Your law;
and there is no stumbling block to them.
166 I have waited for Your salvation, O Lord, and have loved Your commandments.
167 My soul has kept Your testimonies, and loved them exceedingly.
168 I have kept Your commandments and Your testimonies;
for all my ways are before You, O Lord.
169 Let my supplication come near before You, O Lord;
instruct me according to Your oracle.
170 Let my petition come in before You, O Lord;
deliver me according to Your word.
171 Let my lips utter a hymn, when You shall have taught me Your statutes.
172 Let my tongue utter Your oracles;
for all Your commandments are righteous.
173 Let Your hand be *prompt* to save me;
for I have chosen Your commandments.
174 I have longed after Your salvation, O Lord;
and Your law is my meditation.
175 My soul shall live, and shall praise You;
and Your judgments shall help me.
176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep;
seek Your servant;
for I have not forgotten Your commandments.

—120—

A Song of Degrees.

1 In my affliction I cried to the Lord, and He hearkened to me.
2 Deliver my soul, O Lord, from unjust lips, and from a deceitful tongue.
3 What should be given to you, and what should be added to you, for *your* crafty tongue?
4 Sharpened weapons of the mighty, with coals of the desert.
5 Woe is me, that my sojourning is prolonged;
I have dwelled among the tents of Kedar.
6 My soul has long been a sojourner;
7 I was peaceable among them that hated peace;
when I spoke to them, they warred against me without a cause.

—121—

A Song of Degrees.

1 I lifted up my eyes to the mountains—from where my help
shall come.
2 My help *shall come* from the Lord, who made the
heaven and the earth.
3 Let not your foot be moved;
and let not your keeper slumber.
4 Behold, He that keeps Israel shall not slumber nor sleep.
5 The Lord shall keep you:
the Lord is your shelter upon your right hand.
6 The sun shall not burn you by day, neither the moon by
night.
7 May the Lord preserve you from all evil;
the Lord shall keep your soul.
8 The Lord shall keep your coming in, and your going
out, from this time forth and forever.

—122—

A Song of Degrees.

1 I was glad when they said to me, Let us go into the house of
the Lord.
2 Our feet stood in your courts, O Jerusalem.
3 Jerusalem is built as a city whose fellowship is complete.
4 For from there the tribes went up, the tribes of the
Lord, as a testimony for Israel, to give thanks unto the name
of the Lord.
5 For there are set thrones for judgment, *even* thrones for the
house of David.
6 Pray now for the peace of Jerusalem:
and *let there be* prosperity to them that love you.
7 Let peace, I pray, be within your host, and prosperity in your
palaces.
8 For the sake of my brethren and my neighbours, I have
indeed spoken peace concerning you.
9 Because of the house of the Lord our God, I have diligently
sought your good.

—123—

A Song of Degrees.

1 Unto You who dwells in heaven have I lifted up my eyes.
2 Behold, as the eyes of servants *are directed* to the hands
of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a maidservant to the
hands of her mistress;
so our eyes *are directed* to the Lord our God, until He
has mercy upon us.
3 Have pity upon us, O Lord, have pity upon us;
for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.
4 *Yea*, our soul has been exceedingly filled *with it*:
let the reproach *be* to them that are at ease, and
contempt to the proud.

—124—

A Song of Degrees.

1 If it had not been that the Lord was among us, let Israel now
say;
2 if it had not been that the Lord was among us, when
men rose up against us;
3 verily they would have swallowed us up alive, when their
wrath was kindled against us:
4 verily the water would have drowned us, our soul
would have gone under the torrent.
5 Yea, our soul would have gone under the overwhelming
water.
6 Blessed be the Lord, who has not given us for a prey to
their teeth.
7 Our soul has been delivered as a sparrow from the snare of
the fowlers:
the snare is broken, and we are delivered.
8 Our help is in the name of the Lord, who made heaven
and earth.

—125—

A Song of Degrees.

1 They that trust in the Lord *shall be* as Mount Zion:
he that dwells in Jerusalem shall never be moved.
2 The mountains are round about her, and *so* the Lord is
round about His people, from this time forth and forever.
3 For the Lord will not allow the rod of sinners to be upon the
lot of the righteous;
lest the righteous should stretch forth their hands to iniquity.
4 Do good, O Lord, to them *that are* good, and to them
that are upright in heart.
5 But them that turn aside to crooked ways the Lord will lead
away with the workers of iniquity;
but peace *shall be* upon Israel.

—126—

A Song of Degrees.

1 When the Lord turned the captivity of Zion, we became as
those that are comforted.

2 Then was our mouth filled with joy, and our tongue with exaltation;
then would they say among the Nations, The Lord has done great things among them.
3 The Lord has done great things for us, we became joyful.

4 Turn, O Lord, our captivity, as the streams in the south.
5 They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.
6 They went on and wept as they cast their seeds;
but they shall surely come with exaltation, bringing their sheaves *with them.*

—127—

Behold, the inheritance of the Lord, children, the reward of the fruit of the womb.

A Song of Degrees.

1 Except the Lord build the house, they that build labor in vain:
except the Lord keep the city, the watchman watches in vain.
2 It is vain for you to rise early;
you rise up after resting, you that eat the bread of grief;
while He gives sleep to His beloved.
3 Behold, the inheritance of the Lord, children, the reward of the fruit of the womb.
4 As arrows in the hand of a mighty man;
so are the children of those who were outcasts.
5 Blessed is the man who shall satisfy his desire with them;
they shall not be ashamed when they shall speak to their enemies in the gates.

—128—

A Song of Degrees.

1 Blessed are all they that fear the Lord;
who walk in His ways.
2 You shall eat the labors of your hands.
Blessed are you, and it shall be well with you.
3 Your wife shall be as a fruitful vine on the sides of your house;
your children as young olive-plants round about your table.
4 Behold, thus shall the man be blessed that fears the Lord.
5 May the Lord bless you out of Zion;
and may you see the prosperity of Jerusalem all the days of your life
6 And may you see your children's children.
Peace be upon Israel.

—129—

A Song of Degrees.

1 Many a time have they warred against me from my youth, let Israel now say:
2 Many a time have they warred against me from my youth:
and yet they prevailed not against me.
3 The sinners wrought upon my back:
they prolonged their iniquity.
4 The righteous Lord has cut in pieces the necks of sinners.
5 Let all that hate Zion be put to shame and turned back.
6 Let them be as the grass of the housetops, which withers before it is plucked up.
7 Wherewith the reaper fills not his hand, nor he that makes up the sheaves, his bosom.

8 Neither do they that go by say, The blessing of the Lord be upon you;
we have blessed you in the name of the Lord.

—130—

A Song of Degrees.

1 Out of the depths have I cried to You, O Lord.
2 O Lord, hearken to my voice;
let Your ears be attentive to the voice of my supplication.
3 If You, O Lord, should mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand?
4 For with You is forgiveness;
5 for Your name's sake have I waited for You, O Lord, my soul has waited for Your word.
6 My soul has hoped in the Lord;
from the morning watch till night.
7 Let Israel hope in the Lord:
for with the Lord is mercy, and with Him is abundant redemption.
8 And He shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

—131—

A Song of Degrees.

1 O Lord, my heart is not exalted, neither have my eyes been *haughtily* raised:
neither have I exercised myself in great *matters*, nor in things too wonderful for me.
2 *I shall have sinned* if I have not been humble, but have exalted my soul;
according to *the relation of* a weaned child to his mother, so will You recompense my soul.
3 Let Israel hope in the Lord, from this time forth and forever.

—132—

A Song of Degrees.

1 Lord, remember David, and all his meekness:
2 how he swore to the Lord, *and* vowed to the God of Jacob, *saying*,
3 I will not go into the tabernacle of my house;
I will not go up to the couch of my bed;
4 I will not give sleep to my eyes, nor slumber to my eyelids, nor rest to my temples,
5 until I find a place for the Lord, a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.
6 **Behold, we heard of ✝ in Ephratha;**
we found ✝ in the fields of the Wood.
7 Let us enter into His tabernacles:
let us worship at His footstool.
8 Arise, O Lord, into Your rest;
You, and the ark of Your holiness.
9 **Your priests shall clothe themselves with righteousness;**
and Your saints shall rejoice.✝
10 For the sake of Your servant David turn not away the face of Your Anointed.
11 The Lord has sworn *in* truth to David, and He will not annul it, *saying*, Of the fruit of your body will I set *a king* upon your throne.
12 If your children will keep My covenant, and these My testimonies which I shall teach them, their children also shall sit upon your throne forever.
13 For the Lord has elected Zion, He has chosen her for a habitation for Himself, *saying*,
14 This is My rest forever:
here will I dwell;
for I have chosen it.
15 I will surely bless her provision:
I will satisfy her poor with bread.
16 **I will clothe her priests with salvation;**
and her saints shall greatly rejoice.✝
17 There will I cause to spring up a horn to David:
I have prepared a lamp for My Anointed.
18 His enemies will I clothe with shame;
but upon Himself shall My holiness flourish.

—133—

A Song of Degrees.

1 See now!
What is so good, or what so pleasant, as for brethren to dwell together?
2 *It is* as ointment on the head, that ran down to the beard, *even* the beard of Aaron;
that ran down to the fringe of his clothing.
3 As the dew of Hermon that comes down on the mountains of Zion;
for there, the Lord has commanded the blessing, even life forevermore.

—134—

A Song of Degrees.

1 Behold now, bless the Lord, all the servants of the Lord, who stand in the house of the Lord, in the courts of the house of our God.
2 Lift up your hands by night in the sanctuaries, and bless the Lord.
3 May the Lord, who made heaven and earth, bless you out of Zion.

—135—

Alleluia

1 Alleluia.
Praise the name of the Lord;
praise the Lord, *you His* servants,
2 who stand in the house of the Lord, in the courts of the house of our God.
3 Praise the Lord;
for the Lord is good:
sing praises to His name;
for *it is* good.
4 For the Lord has chosen Jacob for Himself, *and* Israel for His peculiar treasure.
5 For I know that the Lord is great, and our Lord is above all gods;
6 all that the Lord willed, He did in heaven, and on the earth, in the sea, and in all the deep.
7 Who brings up clouds from the extremity of the earth;
He has made lightnings for the rain;
He brings *the* winds out of His treasures.
8 Who struck the firstborn of Egypt, both of man and beast.
9 He sent signs and wonders into the midst of you, O Egypt, on Pharaoh, and on all his servants.
10 Who struck many nations, and slew mighty kings;
11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan,
12 and gave their land *for* an inheritance, an inheritance to Israel His people.
13 O Lord, Your name *endures* forever, and Your memorial to all generations.
14 For the Lord shall judge His people, and comfort Himself concerning His servants.
15 The idols of the heathen are silver and gold, the works of men's hands.
16 They have a mouth, but they cannot speak;
they have eyes, but they cannot see;
17 they have ears, but they cannot hear;
for there is no breath in their mouth.
18 Let those who make them be made like them;
and all those who trust in them.
19 O house of Israel, bless the Lord:
O house of Aaron, bless the Lord:
20 O house of Levi, bless the Lord:
you that fear the Lord, bless the Lord.
21 Blessed in Zion is the Lord, who dwells in Jerusalem.

—136—

Alleluia

1 Alleluia.
Give thanks to the Lord:
for He is good:
for His mercy *endures* forever.
2 Give thanks to the God of gods;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
3 Give thanks to the Lord of lords:
for His mercy *endures* forever.
4 To Him who alone has wrought great wonders;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
5 To Him who made the heavens by understanding;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
6 To Him who established the earth on the waters;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
7 To Him who alone made great lights;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
8 The sun to rule by day;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
9 The moon and the stars to rule the night;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
10 To Him who struck Egypt with their firstborn;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
11 And brought Israel out of the midst of them;
for His mercy *endures* forever;
12 with a strong hand, and an outstretched arm;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
13 To Him who divided the Red Sea into parts;
for His mercy *endures* forever;
14 and brought Israel through the midst of it;
for His mercy *endures* forever;
15 and overthrew Pharaoh and his army in the Red Sea;
for His mercy endures forever.
16 To Him who led His people through the wilderness;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
17 To Him who struck down great kings;
for His mercy *endures* forever;
18 and slew mighty kings;
for His mercy *endures* forever:
19 Sihon king of the Amorites;
for His mercy *endures* forever;
20 and Og king of Bashan;
for His mercy *endures* forever;
21 and gave their land *for* an inheritance;
for His mercy *endures* forever;
22 even an inheritance to Israel His servant;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
23 For the Lord remembered us in our low estate;
for His mercy *endures* forever;
24 and redeemed us from our enemies;
for His mercy *endures* forever.
25 Who gives food to all flesh;
for His mercy *endures* forever.

26 Give thanks to the God of heaven;
for His mercy *endures* forever.

—137—

For David, *A Psalm* of Jeremiah.

1 By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat;
and wept when we remembered Zion.
2 We hung our harps on the willows in the midst of it.
3 For there they that had taken us captive asked of us the words of a song;
and they that had carried us away *asked* a hymn, *saying*, Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion.
4 How should we sing the Lord's song in a strange land?
5 If I forget you, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *its skill*.
6 May my tongue cleave to my throat, if I do not remember you;
if I do not prefer Jerusalem as the chief of my joy.
7 Remember, O Lord, the children of Edom in the day of Jerusalem;
who said, Raze *it*, raze *it*, even to its foundations.
8 Wretched daughter of Babylon!
Blessed *shall he be* who shall reward you as you have rewarded us.
9 Blessed *shall he be* who shall seize and dash your infants against the rock.

—138—

A Psalm for David, of Aggaeus and Zacharias.

1 I will give You thanks, O Lord, with my whole heart;
and I will sing psalms to You before the angels;
for You have heard all the words of my mouth.
2 I will worship toward Your holy temple, and give thanks to Your name, on account of Your mercy and Your truth;
for You have magnified Your holy name above all things.
3 In whatsoever day I shall call upon You, hear me speedily;
You shall abundantly provide me with Your power in my soul.
4 Let all the kings of the earth, O Lord, give thanks unto You;
for they have heard all the words of Your mouth.
5 And let them sing in the ways of the Lord;
for great is the glory of the Lord.
6 For the Lord is on high, and *yet* regards the lowly;
and He knows high things from afar off.
7 Though I should walk in the midst of affliction, You will revive me;
You have stretched forth Your hands against the wrath of my enemies, and Your right hand has saved me.
8 O Lord, You shall recompense *them* on my behalf:
Your mercy, O Lord, *endures* forever:
do not overlook the works of Your hands.

—139—

For the end, A Psalm of David.

1 O Lord, You have proved me, and known me.
2 You know my sitting down and my rising up;
You understand my thoughts long before.
3 You have traced my path and my bed, and have foreseen all my ways.
4 For there is no unrighteous word on my tongue:
behold, O Lord, You have known all things,
5 the last and the first:
You have fashioned me, and laid Your hand upon me.
6 The knowledge of You is too wonderful for me;
it is very difficult, I cannot *attain* to it.
7 Where shall I go from Your Spirit?
And to where shall I flee from Your presence?
8 If I should go up to heaven, You are there:
if I should go down to hell, You are present.
9 If I should spread my wings *to fly* straight forward, and sojourn at the extremity of the sea, *it would be vain*,
10 for even there Your hand would guide me, and Your right hand would hold me.
11 When I said, Surely the darkness will cover me;
even the night *was* light in my luxury.
12 For darkness will not be darkness with You;
but night will be light as day.
As its darkness, so shall its light *be to You*.
13 For You, O Lord, have possessed my reins;
You have helped me from my mother's womb.
14 I will give You thanks;
for You are fearfully wondrous;
wondrous are Your works;
and my soul knows *it* well.
15 My bones, which You made in secret, were not hidden from You, nor my substance, in the lowest parts of the earth.
16 Your eyes saw my unwrought *substance*, and all *men* shall be written in Your book;
they shall be formed by day, though *there should for a time* be no one among them.
17 But Your friends, O God, have been greatly honored by me;
their rule has been greatly strengthened.
18 I will number them, and they shall be multiplied beyond the sand;
I awake, and am still with You.
19 Oh that You would slay the wicked, O God.
Depart from me, you men of blood!
20 For you will say concerning *their* thoughts, *that* they shall take your cities in vain.
21 Have I not hated them, O Lord, that hate You?
And *have I not* wasted away because of Your enemies?
22 I have hated them with perfect hatred;
they were counted as my enemies.
23 Prove me, O God, and know my heart;
examine me, and know my paths;

24and see if *there is any* way of iniquity in me, and lead
me in an everlasting way.

—140—

For the end, A Psalm of David.

1Rescue me, O Lord, from the evil man;
deliver me from the unjust man.
2Who have devised injustice in their hearts;
all the day they prepared war.
3They have sharpened their tongue as *the tongue* of a serpent;
the poison of asps is under their lips.
Pause.
4Keep me, O Lord, from the hand of the sinner;
rescue me from unjust men;
who have purposed to overthrow my goings.
5The proud have hid a snare for me, and have stretched out
ropes *for* snares for my feet;
they set a stumbling block for me near the path.
Pause.
6I said to the Lord, You are my God;
hearken, O Lord, to the voice of my supplication.
7O Lord God, the strength of my salvation;
You have covered my head in the day of battle.
8Deliver me not, O Lord, to the sinner, according to my
desire;
they have devised *mischief* against me;
forsake me not, lest they should be exalted.
Pause.
9*As for* the head of them that surround me, the mischief of
their lips shall cover them.
10Coals of fire shall fall upon them on the earth;
and You shall cast them down in afflictions;
they shall not bear up *under them.*
11A talkative man shall not prosper on the earth:
evils shall hunt the unrighteous man to destruction.
12I know that the Lord will maintain the cause of the
poor, and the right of the needy ones.
13Surely the righteous shall give thanks to Your name:
the upright shall dwell in Your presence.

—141—

A Psalm of David.

1O Lord, I have cried to You;
hear me:
attend to the voice of my supplication, when I cry to You.
2Let my prayer be set forth before You as incense;
the lifting up of my hands *as* an evening sacrifice.
3Set a watch, O Lord, on my mouth, and a strong door about
by lips.
4Incline not my heart to evil things, to employ pretexts
for sins, with men who work iniquity:
and let me not unite with their choice ones.
5The righteous shall chasten me with mercy, and reprove me:
but let not the oil of the sinner anoint my head:
for yet shall my prayer also be in their pleasures.
6Their mighty ones have been swallowed up near the
rock:
they shall hear my words, for they are sweet.
7As a lump of earth is crushed upon the ground, our bones
have been scattered by the *mouth of* the grave.
8For my eyes are upon You, O Lord God:
I have hoped in You;
take not my life away.
9Keep me from the snare which they have set for me, and from
the stumbling blocks of them that work iniquity.
10Sinners shall fall by their own net:
I am alone until I shall escape.

—142—

A Psalm of instruction for David, when he was in the cave—A Prayer.

1I cried to the Lord with my voice;
with my voice I made supplication to the Lord.
2I will pour out my supplication before Him.
I will declare before Him my affliction.
3When my spirit was fainting within me, then You knew my
paths;
in the very way in which I was walking, they hid a snare for
me.
4I looked on *my* right hand, and behold, for there was
none that noticed me;
refuge failed me;
and there was none that cared for my soul.
5I cried unto You, O Lord, and said, You are my hope, my
portion in the land of the living.
6Attend to my supplication, for I am brought very low;
deliver me from them that persecute me;
for they are stronger than I.
7Bring my soul out of prison, that I may give thanks to Your
name, O Lord;
the righteous shall wait for me, until You recompense me.

—143—

Cause me to hear Your mercy in the morning; for I have hoped in You; make known to me, O Lord, the way in which I should walk; for I have lifted up my soul to You.

A Psalm of David, when his son pursued him.

1O Lord, attend to my prayer;
hearken to my supplication in Your truth;
hear me in Your righteousness.
2And enter not into judgment with Your servant, for in Your sight shall no *man* living be justified.
3For the enemy has persecuted my soul;
he has brought my life down to the ground;
he has made me to dwell in a dark *place*, as those that have been long dead.
4Therefore my spirit was grieved in me;
my heart was troubled within me.
5I remembered the days of old;
and I meditated on all Your doings:
yea, I meditated on the works of Your hands.
6I spread forth my hands to You;
my soul *thirsts* for You, as a dry land.
Pause.
7Hear me speedily, O Lord;
my spirit has failed;
do not hide Your face from me, lest I be like them that go down to the pit.
8Cause me to hear Your mercy in the morning;
for I have hoped in You;
make known to me, O Lord, the way in which I should walk;
for I have lifted up my soul to You.
9Deliver me from my enemies, O Lord;
for I have fled to You for refuge.
10Teach me to do Your will;
for You are my God;
Your good Spirit shall guide me in the straight *way*.
11You shall revive me, O Lord, for Your name's sake;
in Your righteousness You shall bring my soul out of affliction.
12And in Your mercy You will destroy my enemies, and will destroy all those that afflict my soul;
for I am Your servant.

—144—

A Psalm of David concerning Goliath.

1Blessed *be* the Lord my God, who instructs my hands for battle, *and* my fingers for war.
2My mercy, and my refuge;
my helper, and my deliverer;
my protector, in whom I have trusted;
who subdues my people under me.
3Lord, what is man, that You are made known to him?
Or the son of man, that You take account of him?
4Man is likened unto vanity:
his days pass as a shadow.
5O Lord, bow Your heavens, and come down:
touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.
6Send lightning, and You shall scatter them:
send forth Your arrows, and You shall discomfit them.
7Send forth Your hand from on high;
rescue me, and deliver me out of great waters, out of the hand of strange children;
8whose mouth has spoken vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of iniquity.
9O God, I will sing a new song to You:
I will play to You on a psaltery of ten strings.
10*Even* to Him who gives salvation to kings:
who redeems His servant David from the hurtful sword.
11Deliver me, and rescue me from the hand of strange children, whose mouth has spoken vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of iniquity;
12whose children are as plants, strengthened in their youth:
their daughters are beautiful, sumptuously adorned after the likeness of a temple.
13Their garners are full, and bursting with one kind of store after another;
their sheep are prolific, multiplying in their streets.

14 Their oxen are fat:
there is no falling down of a hedge, nor going out, nor cry in their folds.
15 Men bless the people to whom this lot belongs, *but* blessed are the people whose God is the Lord.

—145—

David's *Psalm* of praise.

1 I will exalt You, my God, my king;
and I will bless Your name forever and ever.
2 Every day will I bless You, and I will praise Your name forever and ever.
3 The Lord is great, and greatly to be praised;
and there is no end to His greatness.
4 Generation after generation shall praise Your works, and tell of Your power.
5 And they shall speak of the glorious majesty of Your holiness, and recount Your wonders.
6 And they shall speak of the power of Your awesome *acts*;
and recount of Your greatness.
7 They shall utter the memory of the abundance of Your goodness, and shall exalt in Your righteousness.
8 The Lord is compassionate, and merciful;
long suffering, and abundant in mercy.
9 The Lord is good to those that wait *on Him*;
and His compassions are over all His works.
10 Let all Your works, O Lord, give thanks to You;
and let Your saints bless You.
11 They shall speak of the glory of Your kingdom, and talk of Your dominion;
12 to make known to the sons of men Your power, and the glorious majesty of Your kingdom.
13 Your kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and Your dominion *endures* throughout all generations.
The Lord is faithful in His words, and holy in all His works.
14 The Lord supports all that are falling, and sets up all that are broken down.
15 The eyes of all wait upon You;
and You give *them* their food in due season.
16 You open Your hands, and fill every living thing with pleasure.
17 The Lord is righteous in all His ways, and holy in all His works.
18 The Lord is near to all that call upon Him, to all that call upon Him in truth.
19 He will perform the desire of them that fear Him:
and He will hear their supplication, and save them.
20 The Lord preserves all that love Him:
but all sinners He will utterly destroy.
21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the Lord:
and let all flesh bless His holy name forever and ever.

—146—

Alleluia, *A Psalm* of Aggaeus and Zacharias.

1 Praise the Lord, O my soul!.
2 While I live will I praise the Lord:
I will sing praises to my God as long as I exist.
3 Trust not in princes, nor in the children of men, in whom there is no safety.
4 His breath shall go forth, and he shall return to his earth;
in that day all his thoughts shall perish.
5 Blessed is he whose helper is the God of Jacob, whose hope is in the Lord his God:
6 who made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things in them;
who keeps truth forever;
7 who executes judgment for the wronged:
who gives food to the hungry.
The Lord looses the fettered ones.
8 The Lord gives wisdom to the blind;
the Lord sets up the broken down;
the Lord loves the righteous:;
the Lord preserves the strangers;
9 He will relieve the orphan and widow:
but will utterly remove the way of sinners.
10 The Lord shall reign forever, *even* your God, O Zion, to all generations.

—147—

Alleluia, *A Psalm* of Aggaeus and Zacharias.

1 Praise the Lord!
For singing psalms is a good thing;
let praise be sweetly sung to our God.
2 The Lord builds up Jerusalem;
and He will gather together the dispersed of Israel.
3 He heals the brokenhearted, and binds up their wounds.
4 He numbers the multitudes of stars;
and calls them all by name.
5 Great is our Lord, and great is His strength;
and His understanding is infinite.
6 The Lord lifts up the meek;
but brings sinners down to the ground.
7 Begin *the song* with thanksgiving to the Lord;
sing praises on the harp to our God;
8 who covers the heaven with clouds, who prepares rain for the earth, who causes grass to spring up on the mountains, *and green herb for the service of men*;
9 and gives cattle their food, and to the young ravens that call upon Him.
10 He will not take pleasure in the strength of a horse;
neither is He well-pleased with the legs of a man.
11 The Lord takes pleasure in them that fear Him, and in all that hope in His mercy.

12Praise the Lord, O Jerusalem;
praise your God, O Zion.
13For He has strengthened the bars of your gates;
He has blessed your children within you.
14He makes your borders peaceful, and fills you with the flour of wheat.
15He sends His oracle to the earth;
His word will run swiftly.
16He gives snow like wool;
He scatters the mist like ashes.
17Casting *forth* His ice like morsels;
who shall stand before His cold?
18He shall send out His word, and melt them;
He shall blow *with* His wind, and the waters shall flow.
19He sends His word to Jacob, His ordinances and judgments to Israel.
20He has not done so to any *other* nation;
and He has not shown them His judgments.

—148—

Alleluia, *A Psalm* of Aggaeus and Zacharias.

1Praise the Lord from the heavens;
praise Him in the highest.
2Praise Him, all His angels:
praise Him, all His hosts.
3Praise Him, sun and moon;
praise Him, all you stars and light.
4Praise Him, you heavens of heavens, and the water that is above the heavens.
5Let them praise the name of the Lord;
for He spoke, and they were made;
He commanded, and they were created.
6He has established them forever, even forever and ever;
He has made an ordinance, and it shall not pass away.
7Praise the Lord from the earth, you serpents, and all the depths.
8Fire, hail, snow, ice, and stormy wind;
the things that perform His word.
9Mountains, and all hills;
fruitful trees, and all cedars;
10wild beasts, and all cattle;
reptiles, and winged birds;
11kings of the earth, and all peoples;
princes, and all judges of the earth;
12young men and virgins, old men with youths;
13let them praise the name of the Lord, for His name alone is exalted;
His praise is above the earth and heaven,
14and He shall exalt the horn of His people, *there is* a hymn for all His saints, *even* of the children of Israel, a people who draw near to Him.

—149—

Alleluia

1Alleluia.
Sing to the Lord a new song;
His praise is in the assembly of the saints.
2Let Israel rejoice in Him that made him;
and let the children of Zion exalt in their King.
3Let them praise His name in the dance;
let them sings praises to Him with timbrel and psaltery.
4For the Lord takes pleasure in His people;
and will exalt the meek with salvation.
5The saints shall rejoice in glory;
and shall exalt on their beds.
6The high praises of God shall be in their mouth, and two-edged swords in their hands;
7to execute vengeance on the nations, *and* punishments among the peoples;
8to bind their kings with fetters, and their nobles with manacles of iron;
9to execute on them the judgment written:
this honor have all His saints.

—150—

Alleluia

1Alleluia.
Praise God in His holy places;
praise Him in the firmament of His power.
2Praise Him on *account of* His mighty acts;
praise Him according to His abundant greatness.
3Praise Him with the sound of a trumpet;
praise Him with psaltery and harp.
4Praise Him with timbrel and dance;
praise Him with stringed instruments and the organ.
5Praise Him with melodious cymbals;
praise Him with loud cymbals.
6Let everything that has breath praise the Lord.

—151—

This Psalm is a genuine one of David, though supernumerary, composed when he fought in single combat with Goliath.

1 I was small among my brothers, and youngest in my father's house:
I tended my father's sheep.
2 My hands formed a musical instrument, and my fingers tuned a psaltery.
3 And who shall tell my Lord?
The Lord Himself, He Himself hears.

4 He sent forth His angel, and took me from my father's
sheep, and He anointed me with the oil of His anointing.
5 My brothers were handsome and tall;
but the Lord did not take pleasure in them.

Psalms 151

6 I went forth to meet the Philistine;
and he cursed me by his idols.
7 But I drew his own sword, and beheaded him, and removed
the reproach from the children of Israel.

PROVERBS

—1—

1 The Proverbs of Solomon son of David, who reigned in Israel:
2 to know wisdom and instruction, and to perceive words of understanding;
3 to receive also hard sayings, and to understand true justice, and how to direct judgment;
4 that he might give prudence to the simple, and to the young man discernment and understanding.
5 For by the hearing of these a wise man will be wiser, and a man of understanding will gain direction;
6 and will understand a parable, and an enigma;
the saying of the wise also, and riddles.
7 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom;
and *there is* good understanding to all that practice it:
and godliness toward God is the beginning of discernment;
but the ungodly will nullify wisdom and instruction.
8 Hear, my son, the instruction of your father, and reject not the rules of your mother.
9 For you shall receive a crown of grace for your head, and a chain of gold around your neck.
10 *My* son, let not ungodly men lead you astray, neither shall you consent *to them*.
11 If they should exhort you, saying, Come with us, partake in blood, and let us unjustly hide the just man in the earth:
12 and let us swallow him alive, as Hades would, and remove the memorial of him from the earth:
13 let us seize on his valuable property, and let us fill our houses with spoils:
14 but cast in your lot with us, and let us all provide a common purse, and let us have one pouch:
15 go not in the way with them, let your foot turn aside from their paths:
16 *for their feet run to evil. They hurry to shed blood.*
17 for nets are not spread for *the* birds without cause.
18 For they that are concerned in murder store up evils for themselves;
and the overthrow of transgressors is evil.
19 These are the ways of all that perform lawless deeds;
for by ungodliness they destroy their own life.
20 Wisdom sings aloud in passages, and in the broad places speaks boldly.
21 And she makes proclamation on the top of the walls, and sits by the gates of princes;
and at the gates of the city boldly says,
22 So long as the simple cleave to justice, they shall not be ashamed:
but the foolish being lovers of haughtiness, having become ungodly have hated knowledge, and have become subject to reproofs.
23 Behold, I will bring forth to you the utterance of my breath, and I will instruct you in my speech.
24 Since I called, and you did not hear, and I spoke at length, and you gave no heed;
25 but you disdained my counsels, and disregarded my reproofs;
26 therefore I also will laugh at your destruction;
and I will rejoice against you when ruin comes upon you:
27 yea when dismay suddenly comes upon you, and your overthrow shall arrive like a tempest;
and when tribulation and distress shall come upon you, or when ruin shall come upon you.
28 For it shall be that when you call upon me, I will not listen to you:
wicked men shall seek me, but shall not find me.
29 For they hated wisdom, and did not choose the word of the Lord:
30 neither would they attend to my counsels, but derided my reproofs.
31 Therefore shall they eat the fruits of their own way, and shall be filled with their own ungodliness.
32 For because they wronged the simple, they shall be slain;
and an inquisition shall ruin the ungodly.
33 But he that listens to me shall dwell in confidence, and shall rest securely from all evil.

—2—

1 *My* son, if you will receive the utterance of my commandment, and hide it within you;
2 your ear shall hearken to wisdom;
you shall also apply your heart to understanding, and shall apply it to the instruction of your son.
3 For if you shall call to wisdom, and utter your voice for understanding;
4 and if you shall seek it as silver, and search diligently for it as for treasures;
5 then shall you understand the fear of the Lord, and find the knowledge of God.
6 For the Lord gives wisdom, and from His presence come knowledge and understanding,
7 and He treasures up salvation for them that walk uprightly:
He will protect their way;
8 that He may guard the righteous ways:
and He will preserve the way of them that fear Him.
9 Then shall you understand righteousness and judgment, equity *and* every good path.
10 For if wisdom shall come into your understanding, and discernment shall seem pleasing to your soul,
11 *then* good counsel shall guard you, and holy understanding shall keep you;
12 to deliver you from the evil way, and from the man that speaks nothing faithfully.
13 Alas *for those* who forsake right paths, to walk in ways of darkness;
14 who rejoice in evils, and delight in wicked perverseness;
15 whose paths are crooked, and their courses winding;
16 to remove you far from the straight way, and to estrange you from a righteous purpose.
My son, let not evil counsel overtake you,
17 *of her* who has forsaken the instruction of her youth, and has forgotten the covenant of God.

18 For she has fixed her house near death, and guided her
wheels near Hades with the giants.
19 None that go by her shall return, neither shall they take hold
of right paths, for they have not apprehended of the years of
life.

20 For had they gone in good paths, they would have
easily found the paths of righteousness.
21 For the upright shall dwell in the earth, and the holy shall be
left behind in it.
22 The paths of the ungodly shall perish out of the earth,
and transgressors shall be driven away from it.

—3—

1 *My* son, forget not my laws, but let your heart keep my
words:
2 for length of days, and years of life, and peace, shall they
add to you.
3 Let not mercy and truth forsake you;
but bind them about your neck:
4 so shall you find favour;
and provide things honest in the sight of the Lord, and
of men.
5 Trust in God with all your heart;
and be not exalted in your own wisdom.
6 In all your ways acquaint yourself with her, that she
may rightly direct your paths.
7 Be not wise in your own conceit;
but fear God, and depart from all evil.
8 Then shall there be health to your body, and good
keeping to your bones.
9 Honor the Lord with your just labors, and give Him the
firstfruits of your righteousness,
10 that your storehouses may be completely filled with
grain, and that your presses may burst forth with wine.
11 **_My_ son, do not despise the chastening of the Lord, nor faint
when you are rebuked by Him:✝**
12 **for whom the Lord loves, He rebukes, and scourges
every son whom He receives.**
13 **Blessed is the man who has found Wisdom, and the mortal
who knows prudence.✝**
14 For it is better to traffic for her, than for treasures of
gold and silver.
15 And she is more valuable than precious stones:
no evil thing shall resist her.
She is well known to all that approach her, and no precious
thing is equal to her in value.
16 For length of days and years of life are in her right
hand, and in her left hand are wealth and glory.
Out of her mouth proceeds righteousness, and she
carries law and mercy upon her tongue.
17 Her ways are good ways, and all her paths are peaceful.
18 She is a tree of life to all that lay hold of her, and she is
a secure help to all that stay themselves on her, as on the
Lord.
19 **God by Wisdom founded the earth, and by understanding He
prepared the heavens.✝**
20 By His knowledge were the depths broken up, and the
clouds dropped water.
21 *My* son, let *them* not pass from *you*, but keep my counsel and
understanding:
22 **that your soul may live, and that there may be grace
around your neck;**
**and it shall be health to your flesh, and safety to your
bones:✝**
23 **that you may go confidently in peace in all your ways, and
that your foot may not stumble.**
24 For if you rest, you shall not be afraid;
and if you sleep, you shall slumber sweetly.
25 And you shall not be afraid of alarm coming upon you,
neither of approaching attacks of ungodly men.
26 For the Lord shall be over all your ways, and He shall
establish your foot, that you not be moved.
27 Do not refrain from doing good to the poor, whenever your
hand may have power to help *them*.
28 Do not say, Come back another time, tomorrow I will
give;
while you are able *today* to do *him* good;
for you know not what the next day will bring forth.
29 Do not devise evil against your friend, living near you and
trusting in you.
30 Do not quarrel with a man without a cause, lest he do
you some harm.
31 Do not procure the reproaches of bad men, neither shall you
covet their ways.
32 For every transgressor is unclean before the Lord,
neither does he sit among the righteous.
33 The curse of God is in the houses of the ungodly, but the
habitations of the just are blessed.
34 The Lord resists the proud, but He gives grace to the
humble.
35 The wise shall inherit glory, but the ungodly have exalted
their own dishonor.

—4—

1 Hear, my children, the instruction of a father, and give
attention to know understanding.
2 For I give you a good gift;
forsake not my law.
3 For I also was a son obedient to my father, and loved in the
sight of my mother:
4 who spoke and instructed me, *saying*, Let our speech be
fixed in your heart, keep our commandments, forget them
not:
5 and do not neglect the speech of my mouth.
6 And forsake it not, and it shall cleave to you:
love it, and it shall keep you.
7 *Wisdom is supreme. Get wisdom. Yes, though it costs all your possessions, get understanding.*
8 Secure it, and it shall exalt you:
honor it, that it may embrace you;
9 that it may give unto your head a crown of grace, and may
cover you with a crown of delight.

10Hear, *my* son, and receive my words, and the years of
your life shall be increased, that the resources of your life
may be many.
11For I teach you the ways of wisdom;
and I cause you to go in right paths.
12For when you go, your steps shall not be hindered;
and when you run, you shall not be distressed.
13Take hold of my instruction;
do not let it go, but keep it for yourself, for your life.
14Go not in the ways of the ungodly, neither covet the
ways of transgressors.
15In whatever place they shall pitch their camp, do not go
there;
but turn from them, and pass away.
16For they cannot sleep, unless they have done evil:
their sleep is taken away, and they rest not.
17For these live upon the bread of ungodliness, and are drunken
with *the* wine of transgression.
18But the ways of the righteous shine like light;
they go forth and shine, until the day has fully come.
19But the ways of the ungodly are like darkness;
they know not how they stumble.
20*My* son, attend to my speech, and incline your ear to
my words,
21that your fountains may not fail you;
keep them in *your* heart.
22For they are life to those that find them, and health to
all *their* flesh.
23Keep your heart with the utmost care, for out of these are
the issues of life.
24Remove from yourself a deceitful mouth, and put
unjust lips far away from yourself.
25Let your eyes look right on, and let your eyelids assent *to* just
things.
26Make straight paths for your feet, and order your ways
rightly.
27Turn not aside to the right hand, nor to the left, but turn
away your foot from an evil way:
for God knows the ways on the right hand, but those on the
left are crooked:
and He will make your ways straight, and will guide your
steps in peace.

—5—

1*My* son, attend to my wisdom, and incline your ear to my
words;
2that you may keep good understanding, and the
discretion of my lips gives you a charge.
Give no heed to a worthless woman,
3for honey drops from the lips of a harlot, who for a season
pleases your palate;
4but afterwards you will find her more bitter than gall,
and sharper than a two-edged sword.
5For the feet of folly lead those who deal with her down to the
grave with death, and her steps are not established.
6For she goes not upon the paths of life;
but her ways are slippery, and not easily known.
7Now then *my* son, hear me, and make not my words of no
effect.
8Remove your way far from her;
draw not near to the doors of her house:
9lest you give away your life to others, and your substance to
the merciless;
10lest strangers be filled with your strength, and your
labors come into the houses of strangers;
11And you repent at last, when the flesh of your body is
consumed,
12and you shall say, How have I hated instruction, and
my heart avoided reproofs!
13I heard not the voice of him that instructed me, and taught
me, neither did I incline my ear.
14I was almost in all evil in the midst of the congregation
and assembly.
15Drink waters out of your own vessels, and out of your own
springing wells.
16Let not waters out of your fountain be spilled by you,
but let your waters go into your streets.
17Let them be yours alone, and let no stranger partake with
you.
18Let your fountain of water be *truly* your own, and
rejoice with the wife of your youth.
19Let *your* loving deer and your graceful colt company with
you, and let her be considered your own, and be with you at
all times, for ravished with her love you shall be greatly
increased.
20Be not intimate with a strange woman, neither fold
yourself in the arms of a woman not your own.
21For the ways of a man are before the eyes of God, and He
looks on all his paths.
22Iniquities ensnare a man, and everyone is bound in the
chains of his own sins.
23Such a man dies with the uninstructed, and he is cast forth
from the abundance of his own substance, and has perished
through folly.

—6—

1*My* son, if you become surety for your friend, you shall
deliver your hand to an enemy.
2For a man's own lips become a strong snare to him, and
he is caught with the lips of his own mouth.
3*My* son, do what I command you, and deliver yourself;
for on your friend's account you have come into the power of
evil men:
faint not, but stir up even your friend for whom you have
become surety.
4Give not sleep to your eyes, nor slumber with your
eyelids;
5that you may deliver yourself as a doe out of the toils, and as
a bird out of a snare.
6Go to the ant, O sluggard;
and see, and emulate his ways, and become wiser than
he.
7For whereas he has no leader, nor anyone to compel him, and
is under no master,

8he prepares food for himself in the summer, and lays up abundant supplies in harvest.
Or go to the bee, and learn how diligent she is, and how earnestly she is engaged in her work;
whose labors kings and private men use for health, and she is desired and respected by all:
though weak in body, she is advanced by honoring wisdom.
9How long will you lie, O sluggard?
And when will you awake out of sleep?
10You sleep a little, and you rest a little, and you slumber a short time, and you fold your arms over your breast a little.
11Then poverty comes upon you as an evil traveler, and your need as a swift courier.
But if you be diligent, your harvest shall arrive as a fountain, and poverty shall flee away as a bad courier.
12A foolish man and a transgressor goes in ways that are not good.
13And the same winks with the eye, and makes a sign with his foot, and teaches with the beckonings of his fingers.
14*His* perverse heart devises evils:
at all times such a one causes troubles to a city.
15Therefore his destruction shall come suddenly, overthrow and irretrievable ruin.
16For he rejoices in all things which God hates, and he is ruined by reason of impurity of soul.
17The eye of the haughty, an unjust tongue, hands shedding innocent blood,
18a heart devising evil thoughts, and feet hastening to do evil, *are hateful to God.*
19An unjust witness kindles falsehoods, and brings on quarrels between brothers.

20*My* son, keep the laws of your father, and do not reject the ordinances of your mother:
21but bind them upon your soul continually, and hang them as a chain about your neck.
22Whenever you walk, lead this along and let it be with you, that it may talk with you when you wake.
23For the commandment of the law is a lamp and a light;
a way of life;
reproof also and correction:
24to keep you continually from a married woman, and from the flattery of a strange tongue.
25Let not the desire of beauty overcome you, neither be caught by her eyes, or captivated with her eyelids.
26For the value of a harlot is as much as of one loaf of bread, and a woman hunts for the precious souls of men.
27Shall anyone bind fire in his bosom, and not burn his garments?
28Or will anyone walk on coals of fire, and not burn his feet?
29So is he that goes in to a married woman;
he shall not be held guiltless, neither anyone that touches her.
30It is not to be wondered at if one should be caught stealing, for he steals that when hungry, he may satisfy his soul:
31but if he should be caught, he shall repay sevenfold, and shall deliver himself by giving all his goods.
32But the adulterer through lack of understanding procures destruction to his soul.
33He endures both pain and disgrace, and his reproach shall never be wiped off.
34For the soul of her husband is full of jealousy:
he will not spare in the day of vengeance.
35He will not forego his enmity for any ransom:
neither will he be reconciled by many gifts.

—7—

1*My* son, keep my words, and hide my commandments with you.
My son, honor the Lord, and you shall be strong;
and fear none but Him.
2Keep my commandments, and you shall live;
and *keep* my words as the pupils of *your* eyes.
3And bind them on your fingers, and write *them* on the table of your heart.
4Say that wisdom is your sister, and gain prudence as an acquaintance for yourself;
5that she may keep you from the strange and wicked woman, if she should assail you with flattering words.
6For she looks from a window out of her house into the streets, at one whom she may see of the senseless ones, a young man devoid of understanding,
7passing by the corner in the passages near her house,
8and speaking, in the dark of the evening,
9when there happens *to be* the stillness of night and of darkness:
10and the woman meets him having the appearance of a harlot, that causes the hearts of young men to flutter.
11And she is fickle and rebellious, and her feet abide not at home.
12For at one time she wanders outside, and at another time she lies in wait in the streets, at every corner.
13Then she caught him, and kissed him, and with an impudent face said to him,
14I have a peace offering;
today I pay my vows:
15therefore I came forth to meet you, desiring your face;
and I have found you.
16I have spread my bed with sheets, and I have covered it with double tapestry from Egypt.
17I have sprinkled my couch with saffron, and my house with cinnamon.
18Come, and let us enjoy love until the morning;
come, and let us embrace in love.
19For my husband is not at home, and has gone on a long journey,
20having taken in his hand a bundle of money:
after many days he will return to his house.
21So with much conversation she prevailed on him to go astray, and with the snares of her lips forced him from *the right path.*
22And he followed her, being gently led on, as that of an ox led to the slaughter, and as a dog to bonds, or as a deer shot in the liver with an arrow:
23and he hastens as a bird into a snare, not knowing that he is running for his life.
24Now then *my* son, listen to me, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25Let not your heart turn aside to her ways,
26for she has wounded and cast down many, and those whom she has slain are innumerable.
27Her house is the way of hell, leading down to the chambers of death.

—8—

1You shall proclaim wisdom, that understanding may be obedient to you.
2For she is on lofty heights, and stands in the midst of the ways.
3For she sits by the gates of princes, and sings in the entrances, *saying*,
4You, O men, I exhort;
and utter my voice to the sons of men.
5O you simple, understand prudence, and you that are untaught, take in knowledge.
6Listen to me, for I will speak solemn *truths*;
and I will produce right *sayings* from my lips.
7For my mouth shall meditate truth, and false lips are an abomination before me.
8All the words of my mouth are in righteousness;
there is nothing in them wrong or perverse.
9They are all evident to those that understand, and right to those that find knowledge.
10Receive instruction, and not silver;
and knowledge rather than choice gold.
11For wisdom is better than precious stones;
and no valuable substance is of equal worth with it.
12I, wisdom, have dwelt *with* counsel and knowledge, and I have called upon understanding.
13The fear of the Lord hates unrighteousness, insolence, pride, and the ways of wicked men;
and I hate the perverse ways of bad men.
14Counsel and safety are mine;
prudence is mine, and strength is mine.
15By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.
16By me nobles become great, and monarchs by me rule over the earth.
17I love those that love me, and they that seek me shall find me.
18Wealth and glory belong to me;
yea, abundant possessions and righteousness.
19*It is* better to have my fruit than *to have* gold and precious stones;
and my produce is better than choice silver.
20I walk in ways of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment;
21that I may divide substance to them that love me, and may fill their treasures with good things.
If I declare to you the things that happen daily, I will remember also to recount the things of old.
22The Lord made me the beginning of His ways for His works.
23He established me in the beginning, before time was, before He made the earth.
24Even before He made the depths, before the fountains of water came forth;✝
25before the mountains were settled, and before all hills, He begot me.✝
26The Lord made countries and uninhabited *lands*, and the highest inhabited parts of the world.
27When He prepared the heaven, I was present with Him;
and when He prepared His throne upon the winds;
28and when He strengthened the clouds above, and when He secured the fountains of the earth;
29and when He strengthened the foundations of the earth;
30I was by Him, suiting myself to Him, I was that in which He took delight;
and daily I rejoiced in His presence continually.
31For He rejoiced when He had completed the world, and rejoiced among the children of men.
32Now then, *my* son, hear me:
blessed is the man who shall listen to me, and the mortal who shall keep my ways;
33*Hear instruction, and be wise. Don't refuse it.*
34watching daily at my doors, waiting at the posts of my entrances.
35For my outgoings are the outgoings of life, and *in them* is prepared favour from the Lord.✝
36But they that sin against me act wickedly against their own souls, and they that hate me love death.

—9—

1Wisdom has built a house for herself, and set up seven pillars.
2She has killed her beasts;
she has mingled her wine in a bowl, and prepared her table.
3She has sent forth her servants, calling with a loud proclamation to the feast, saying,
4Whoever is foolish, let him turn aside to me:
and to them that want understanding she says,
5Come, eat of my bread, and drink wine which I have mingled for you.
6Forsake folly, that you may reign forever;
and seek wisdom, and improve understanding by knowledge.
7He that reproves evil *men* shall get dishonor to himself, and he that rebukes an ungodly *man* shall disgrace himself.
8Rebuke not evil men, lest they should hate you:
rebuke a wise man, and he will love you.
9Give an opportunity to a wise man, and he will be wiser:
instruct a just man, and he will receive more *instruction*.
10The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom, and the counsel of saints is understanding:
for to know the law is *the character* of a sound mind.
11For in this way you shall live long, and years of your life shall be added to you.

12 Son, if you are wise for yourself, you shall also be wise
for your neighbours;
and if you should prove wicked, you alone will bear the
evil.
He that stays himself upon falsehoods, attempts to rule
the winds, and the same will pursue birds in their fight:
for he has forsaken the ways of his own vineyard, and he
has caused the axles of his own cart to go astray;
and he goes through a dry desert, and *a land* appointed
to drought, and he gathers barrenness with his hands.
13 A foolish and bold woman, who knows not modesty, comes
to want a morsel.
14 She sits at the doors of her house, on a seat openly in
the streets,

15 calling to passers by, and to those that are going right on
their ways;
16 saying, Whoever is *the* most senseless of you, let him
turn aside to me;
and I exhort those that want prudence, saying,
17 Take and enjoy secret bread, and the sweet water of theft.
18 But he knows that mighty men die by her, and he falls
in with a snare of hell.
But hasten away, do not delay in the place, neither fix
your eye upon her;
for thus shall you go through strange water;
but abstain from strange water, and do not drink from a
strange fountain, that you may live long, and years of life
may be added to you.

—10—

1 A wise son makes *his* father glad, but a foolish son is a grief to
his mother.
2 Treasures shall not profit the lawless, but righteousness
shall deliver from death.
3 The Lord will not famish a righteous soul, but He will
overthrow the life of the ungodly.
4 Poverty brings a man low, but the hands of the
vigorous make rich.
A son who is instructed shall be wise, and shall use the
fool for a servant.
5 A wise son is saved from heat, but a lawless son is blighted of
the winds in harvest.
6 The blessing of the Lord is upon the head of the just,
but untimely grief shall cover the mouth of the ungodly.
7 The memory of the just is praised, but the name of the
ungodly *man* is extinguished.
8 A wise man in heart will receive commandments, but
he that is unguarded in his lips shall be overthrown in his
perverseness.
9 He that walks simply, walks confidently, but he that perverts
his ways shall be known.
10 He that winks with his eyes deceitfully procures griefs
for men, but he that reproves boldly is a peacemaker.
11 *There is* a fountain of life in the hand of a righteous man, but
destruction shall cover the mouth of the ungodly.
12 Hatred stirs up strife, but affection covers all that do
not love strife.
13 He that brings forth wisdom from his lips smites the fool
with a rod.
14 The wise will hide discretion, but the mouth of the
hasty draws near to ruin.
15 The wealth of rich men is a strong city, but poverty is the
ruin of the ungodly.
16 The works of the righteous produce life, but the fruits
of the ungodly produce sins.
17 Instruction keeps the right ways of life, but instruction
unchastened goes astray.
18 Righteous lips cover enmity, but they that utter railings
are most foolish.
19 By a multitude of words you shall not escape sin, but if you
refrain your lips you will be prudent.
20 The tongue of the just is choice silver, but the heart of
the ungodly shall fail.
21 The lips of the righteous know sublime *truths*, but the foolish
die in want.
22 The blessing of the Lord is upon the head of the
righteous;
it enriches him, and grief of heart shall not be added to
it.
23 A fool does mischief in sport, but wisdom brings forth
prudence for a man.
24 The ungodly is engulfed in destruction, but the desire
of the righteous is acceptable.
25 When the storm passes by, the ungodly vanishes away;
but the righteous turns aside and escapes forever.
26 As a sour grape is hurtful to the teeth, and smoke to
the eyes, so iniquity hurts those that practice it.
27 The fear of the Lord adds *length* of days, but the years of the
ungodly shall be shortened.
28 Joy rests long with the righteous, but the hope of the
ungodly shall perish.
29 The fear of the Lord is a stronghold of the saints, but ruin
comes to them that work wickedness.
30 The righteous shall never fail, but the ungodly shall not
dwell in the earth.
31 The mouth of the righteous drops wisdom, but the tongue of
the unjust shall perish.
32 The lips of just men drop grace, but the mouth of the
ungodly is perverse.

—11—

1 False balances are an abomination to the Lord, but a just
weight is acceptable unto Him.
2 Wherever pride enters, there will also be disgrace, but
the mouth of the lowly meditates wisdom.
3 When a just man dies he leaves regret, but the destruction of
the ungodly is speedy, and causes joy.
4 *Riches don't profit in the day of wrath,but righteousness delivers from death.*
5 Righteousness traces out blameless paths, but ungodliness
encounters unjust dealing.
6 The righteousness of upright men delivers them, but
transgressors are caught in their own destruction.
7 At the death of a just man his hope does not perish, but the
boast of the ungodly perishes.
8 A righteous man escapes from a snare, and the ungodly
man is delivered up in his place.

9 In the mouth of ungodly men is a snare to citizens, but the
understanding of righteous men is prosperous.
10 In the prosperity of righteous men a city prospers:
11 but by the mouth of ungodly men it is overthrown.
12 A man void of understanding sneers at *his fellow*
citizens, but a sensible man is quiet.
13 A double-tongued man discloses the secret counsels of an
assembly, but he that is faithful in spirit conceals matters.
14 They that have no guidance fall like leaves, but in much
counsel there is safety.
15 A bad man does harm wherever he meets a just man, and he
hates the sound of safety.
16 A gracious wife brings glory to her husband, but a
woman hating righteousness is a theme of dishonor.
The slothful come to want, but the diligent support
themselves with wealth.
17 A merciful man does good to his own soul, but the merciless
destroys his own body.
18 An ungodly man performs unrighteous works, but the
seed of the righteous is a reward of truth.
19 A righteous son is born for life, but the persecution of the
ungodly *ends* in death.
20 Perverse ways are an abomination to the Lord, but all
they that are blameless in their ways are acceptable to Him.

21 He that unjustly strikes hands shall not be unpunished, but
he that sows righteousness shall receive a faithful reward.
22 As an ornament in a swine's snout, so is beauty to an
ill-minded woman.
23 All the desire of the righteous is good, but the hope of the
ungodly shall perish.
24 There are *some* who scatter their own, and make it
more, and there are some also who gather, yet have less.
25 Every sincere soul is blessed, but a passionate man is not
graceful.
26 May he that hoards grain leave it to the nation:
but blessing be on the head of him that gives it.
27 He that devises good *counsels* seeks good favour, but as for
him that seeks after evil, *evil* shall overtake him.
28 He that trusts in wealth shall fall, but he that helps
righteous men shall rise.
29 He that deals not graciously with his own house shall inherit
the wind, and the fool shall be servant to the wise man.
30 Out of the fruit of righteousness grows a tree of life,
but the souls of transgressors are cut off before their time.
31 If the righteous are scarcely saved, where shall the ungodly
and the sinner appear?

—12—

1 He that loves instruction loves sense, but he that hates
reproofs is a fool.
2 He that has found favour with the Lord is *made* better,
but a transgressor shall be passed over in silence.
3 A man shall not prosper by wickedness, but the roots of the
righteous shall not be taken up.
4 A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband, but as a
worm in wood, so a bad woman destroys her husband.
5 The thoughts of the righteous *are true* judgments, but
ungodly men devise deceits.
6 The words of ungodly men are crafty, but the mouth of
the upright shall deliver them.
7 When the ungodly is overthrown, he vanishes away, but the
houses of the just remain.
8 The mouth of an understanding man is praised by a
man, but he that is dull of heart is had in derision.
9 Better is a man in dishonor serving himself, than one honoring
himself and wanting bread.
10 A righteous man has pity for the lives of his cattle, but
the bowels of the ungodly are unmerciful.
11 He that tills his own land shall be satisfied with bread;
but they that pursue vanities are void of understanding.
He that enjoys himself in banquets of wine, shall leave
dishonor in his own strongholds.
12 The desires of the ungodly are evil, but the roots of the
godly are firmly set.
13 For the sin of his lips a sinner falls into snare, but a righteous
man escapes from them.
He whose looks are gentle shall be pitied, but he that contends
in the gates will afflict souls.
14 The soul of a man shall be filled with good from the
fruits of his mouth, and the recompense of his lips shall be
given to him.
15 The ways of fools are right in their own eyes, but a wise man
heeds counsel.
16 A fool declares his wrath the same day, but a prudent
man hides his own disgrace.
17 A righteous man declares the open truth, but an unjust
witness is deceitful.
18 Some wound as they speak, like swords, but the
tongues of the wise heal.
19 True lips establish testimony, but a hasty witness has an
unjust tongue.
20 *There is* deceit in the heart of him that imagines evil,
but they that love peace shall rejoice.
21 No injustice will please a just man, but the ungodly will be
filled with mischief.
22 Lying lips are an abomination to the Lord, but he that
deals faithfully is accepted by Him.
23 An understanding man is a throne of wisdom, but the heart
of fools shall meet with curses.
24 The hand of chosen men shall easily obtain rule, but
the deceitful shall be for a prey.
25 A terrible word troubles the heart of a righteous man, but a
good message rejoices him.
26 A just arbitrator shall be his own friend, but mischief
shall pursue sinners, and the way of ungodly men shall lead
them astray.
27 A deceitful man shall catch no game, but a blameless man is a
precious possession.
28 In the ways of righteousness is life, but the ways of
those that remember injuries *lead* to death.

—13—

1 A wise son is obedient to his father, but a disobedient son
will be destroyed.
2 A good *man* shall eat of the fruits of righteousness, but
the lives of transgressors shall perish before their time.
3 He that keeps his own mouth keeps his own life, but he that
is hasty with his lips shall bring terror upon himself.
4 Every slothful man desires, but the hands of the active
are diligent.
5 A righteous man hates an unjust word, but an ungodly man is
ashamed, and will have no confidence.
6 *Righteousness guards the way of integrity, but wickedness overthrows the sinner.*
7 There are *some* who, having nothing, enrich themselves, and
there are some who bring themselves down in *the midst of*
much wealth.
8 A man's own wealth is the ransom of his life, but the
poor does not endure threatening.
9 The righteous always have light, but the light of the ungodly
is quenched.
Crafty souls go astray in sins, but just men have pity, and are
merciful.
10 A bad man does evil with insolence, but they that are
judges of themselves are wise.
11 Wealth gotten hastily with iniquity is diminished, but he that
gathers for himself with godliness shall be increased.
The righteous *man* is merciful, and lends.
12 Better is he that begins to help heartily, than he that
promises and leads *another* to hope;
for a good desire is a tree of life.
13 He that slights a matter shall be slighted of it, but he that
fears the commandment has health *of soul.*
To a crafty son there shall be nothing good, but a wise servant
shall have his way prosperous.
14 The law of the wise is fountain of life, but the man
void of understanding shall die by a snare.
15 Sound discretion gives favour, and to know the law is the
part of a sound understanding, but the ways of scorners lead
to destruction.
16 Every prudent man acts with knowledge, but the fool
displays his own mischief.
17 A rash king shall fall into mischief, but a wise messenger shall
deliver him.
18 Instruction removes poverty and disgrace, but he that
attends to reproofs shall be honored.
19 The desires of the godly gladden the soul, but the works of
the ungodly are far from knowledge.
20 If you walk with wise men you shall be wise, but he
that walks with fools shall be known.
21 Evil shall pursue sinners, but good shall overtake the
righteous.
22 A good man shall inherit children's children, and the
wealth of ungodly men is laid up for the just.
23 The righteous shall spend many years in wealth, but the
unrighteous shall perish suddenly.
24 He that spares the rod hates his son, but he that loves
carefully chastens him.
25 A just *man* eats and satisfies his soul, but the souls of the
ungodly are in want.

—14—

1 Wise women build houses, but a foolish one digs *hers* down
with her hands.
2 He that walks uprightly fears the Lord, but he that is
perverse in his ways shall be dishonored.
3 Out of the mouth of fools comes a rod of pride, but the lips of
the wise preserve them.
4 Where no oxen are, the cribs are clean, but where there
is abundant produce, the strength of the ox is apparent.
5 A faithful witness does not lie, but an unjust witness kindles
falsehoods.
6 You shall seek wisdom with bad men, and shall not find
it, but discretion is easily available with the prudent.
7 All things are adverse to a foolish man, but wise lips are the
weapons of discretion.
8 The wisdom of the prudent will understand their ways,
but the folly of fools leads astray.
9 The houses of transgressors will need purification, but the
houses of the just are acceptable.
10 If a man's mind is intelligent, his soul is sorrowful;
and when he rejoices, he has no fellowship with pride.
11 The houses of ungodly men shall be utterly destroyed, but
the tabernacles of them that walk uprightly shall stand.
12 There is a way which seems to be right with men, but
the ends of it reach to the depths of hell.
13 Grief mingles not with mirth, and joy in the end comes to
grief.
14 A stout-hearted *man* shall be filled with his own ways,
and a good man with his own thoughts.
15 The simple believes every word, but the sensible man
considers his steps.
16 A wise man fears, and departs from evil, but the fool
trusts in himself, and joins himself with the transgressor.
17 A passionate man acts inconsiderately, but a sensible man
bears up under many things.
18 Fools shall have mischief for their portion, but the
prudent shall quickly take hold of understanding.
19 Evil men shall fall before the good, and the ungodly shall
attend at the gates of the righteous.
20 Friends will hate poor friends, but the friends of the
rich are many.
21 He that dishonors the needy, sins, but he that has pity on the
poor is most blessed.
22 They that go astray devise evils, but the good devise
mercy and truth.
The framers of evil do not understand mercy and truth,
but compassion and faithfulness are with the framers of
good.
23 With everyone who is careful there is abundance, but the
pleasure-taking and indolent shall be in want.
24 A prudent man is the crown of the wise, but the
occupation of fools is evil.
25 A faithful witness shall deliver a soul from evil, but a
deceitful *man* kindles falsehoods.
26 In the fear of the Lord is strong confidence, and he
leaves his children a support.
27 The commandment of the Lord is a fountain of life, and it
causes men to turn aside from the snare of death. ✝

28 In a populous nation is the glory of a king, but in the
failure of people is the ruin of a prince.
29 A man slow to wrath abounds in wisdom, but a man of
impatient spirit is very foolish.
30 A meek-spirited man is a healer of the heart, but
passion is a corruption to the bones.
31 He that oppresses the needy provokes his Maker, but he that
honors Him has pity upon the poor.
32 The ungodly shall be driven away in his wickedness,
but he who is secure in his own holiness is just.
33 There is wisdom in the good heart of a man, but in the heart
of fools it is not discerned.
34 Righteousness exalts a nation, but sins, *however,*
diminish *them.*
35 An understanding servant is acceptable to a king, and by his
good behaviour he removes disgrace.

—15—

1 Anger slays even wise men, yet a submissive answer turns
away wrath;
but a grievous word stirs up anger.
2 The tongue of the wise knows what is good, but the
mouth of the foolish speaks evil things.
3 The eyes of the Lord behold both the evil and the good in
every place.
4 The wholesome tongue is a tree of life, and he that
keeps it shall be filled with understanding.
5 A fool scorns his father's instruction, but he that keeps his
commandments is more prudent.
In abounding righteousness is great strength, but the ungodly
shall utterly perish from the earth.
6 In the houses of the righteous is much strength, but the
fruits of the ungodly shall perish.
7 The lips of the wise are bound by discretion, but the hearts of
the foolish are not safe.
8 The sacrifices of the ungodly are an abomination to the
Lord, but the prayers of them that walk honestly are
acceptable to Him.
9 The ways of an ungodly man are an abomination to the Lord,
but He loves those that follow after righteousness.
10 The instruction of the simple is known by them that
pass by, but they that hate reproofs die disgracefully.
11 Hell and destruction are manifest to the Lord, how shall not
the hearts of men be, also?
12 An uninstructed person will not love those that
reprove him, neither will he associate with the wise.
13 When the heart rejoices, the countenance is cheerful, but
when it is in sorrow, the countenance is sad.
14 An upright heart seeks discretion, but the mouth of the
uninstructed will experience evils.
15 The eyes of the wicked are always looking for evil things, but
the good are always quiet.
16 Better is a small portion with the fear of the Lord, than
great treasures without the fear *of the Lord.*
17 Better is an entertainment of herbs with friendliness and
kindness, than a feast of calves, with enmity.
18 A passionate man stirs up strife;
but *he that is* slow to anger appeases even a rising one.
A man slow to anger will extinguish quarrels, but an
ungodly man rather stirs *them* up.
19 The ways of sluggards are strewn with thorns, but those of
the diligent are made smooth.
20 A wise son gladdens his father, but a foolish son sneers
at his mother.
21 The ways of a foolish man are void of sense, but a wise man
walks straight.
22 They that honor not councils put off deliberation, but
counsel abides in the hearts of counselors.
23 A bad man will by no means obey counsel, neither will he
say anything seasonable, or of good report.
24 The thoughts of the wise are ways of life, that he may
turn aside and escape from hell.
25 The Lord pulls down the houses of scorners, but He
establishes the border of the widow.
26 An unrighteous thought is an abomination to the Lord,
but the sayings of the pure are held in honor.
27 A receiver of bribes destroys himself, but he that hates the
receiving of bribes is safe.
By alms and by faithful dealings sins are purged away, but by
the fear of the Lord everyone departs from evil.
28 The hearts of the righteous meditate faithfulness, but
the mouth of the ungodly answers evil things.
The ways of righteous men are acceptable with the
Lord, and through them even enemies become friends.
29 God is far from the ungodly, but He hears the prayers of the
righteous.
Better are small receipts with righteousness, than abundant
fruits with unrighteousness.
Let the heart of a man think justly, that his steps may be
rightly ordered of God.
30 The eye that sees rightly rejoices the heart, and a good
report fattens the bones.
31 *The ear that listens to reproof lives,and will be at home among the wise.*
32 He that rejects instruction hates himself, but he who
heeds rebuke loves his soul.
33 The fear of the Lord is instruction and wisdom, and the
highest honor will correspond therewith.

—16—

1 *The plans of the heart belong to man,but the answer of the tongue is from the LORD.*
2 All the works of the humble man are manifest with
God, but the ungodly shall perish in an evil day.
3 *Commit your deeds to the LORD,and your plans shall succeed.* 4 *The LORD has made everything for its own end—yes, even the wicked for the day of evil.*
5 Everyone that is proud in heart is unclean before God, and he
that unjustly strikes hands with hand shall not be held
guiltless.
6 *By mercy and truth iniquity is atoned for.By the fear of the LORD men depart from evil.*
7 The beginning of a good way is to do justly, and it is more
acceptable with God than to offer sacrifices.
8 He that seeks the Lord shall find knowledge with
righteousness, and they that rightly seek Him shall find
peace.
9 All of the works of the Lord *are done* with righteousness,
and the ungodly *man* is kept for the evil day.

10 *There is* an oracle upon the lips of a king, and his
mouth shall not err in judgment.
11 The poise of the balance is righteousness with the Lord, and
his works are righteous measures.
12 An evildoer is an abomination to a king, for the throne
of rule is established by righteousness.
13 Righteous lips are acceptable to a king, and he loves right
words.
14 The anger of a king is a messenger of death, but a wise
man will pacify him.
15 The son of a king is in the light of life, and they that are in
favour with him are as a cloud of latter rain.
16 The brood of wisdom is more to be chosen than gold,
and the brood of prudence more to be chosen than silver.
17 The paths of life turn aside from evil, and the ways of
righteousness are length of life.
He that receives instruction shall be in prosperity, and he that
regards reproofs shall be made wise.
He that keeps his ways preserves his own soul, and he that
loves his life will spare his mouth.
18 Pride goes before destruction, and a haughty spirit
before a fall.
19 Better is a meek-spirited man with lowliness, than one who
divides spoils with the proud.
20 *He who is* skillful in business finds good, but he that
trusts in God is most blessed.
21 *Men* call the wise and understanding evil, but they that are
pleasing in speech shall hear more.

22 Understanding is a fountain of life to its possessors, but
the instruction of fools is evil.
23 The heart of the wise will discern the *things which proceed*
from his own mouth, and on his lips he will wear
knowledge.
24 Good words are *like* honeycombs, and the sweetness
thereof is a healing of the soul.
25 There are ways that seem to be right to a man, but the end
of them looks to the depth of hell.
26 A man who labors, labors for himself, and drives from
him his own ruin.
27 But the perverse bears destruction upon his own mouth:
a foolish man digs up evil for himself, and treasures fire on his
own lips.
28 A perverse man spreads mischief, and will kindle a
torch of deceit with mischief, and he separates friends.
29 A transgressor tries *to ensnare* friends, and leads them in
ways *that are* not good.
30 And the man that fixes his eyes devises perverse things,
and marks out with his lips all evil:
he is a furnace of wickedness.
31 Old age is a crown of honor, but it is found in the ways of
righteousness.
32 A man slow to anger is better than a strong man, and
he that governs *his* temper better than he that takes a city.
33 All *evils* come upon the ungodly into their bosoms, but all
good things *come* from the Lord.

—17—

1 Better is a morsel with pleasure in peace, than a house *full* of
many good things and unjust sacrifices, with strife.
2 A wise servant shall have rule over foolish masters, and
shall divide portions among brethren.
3 As silver and gold are tried in a furnace, so are choice hearts
with the Lord.
4 A bad man listens to the tongue of transgressors, but a
righteous man attends not to false lips.
5 He that laughs at the poor provokes Him that made him, and
he that rejoices at the destruction of another shall not be
held guiltless;
but he that has compassion shall find mercy.
6 Children's children are the crown of old men;
and their fathers are the glory of children.
The faithful has the whole world full of wealth;
but the faithless not even a farthing.
7 Faithful lips will not suit a fool;
nor lying lips a just man.
8 Instruction is to them that use it a gracious reward;
and wherever it may turn, it shall prosper.
9 He that conceals injuries seeks love, but he that hates to hide
them separates friends and kindred.
10 A threat breaks down the heart of a wise man, but a
fool, though scourged, understands not.
11 Every bad man stirs up strife, but the Lord will send out
against him an unmerciful messenger.
12 Care may befall a man of understanding, but fools will
meditate evils.
13 Whoever rewards evil for good, evil shall not be removed
from his house.
14 Rightful rule gives power to words, but sedition and
strife precede poverty.
15 He that pronounces the unjust just, and the just unjust, is
unclean and abominable before God.
16 Why has the fool wealth?
For a senseless man will not be able to purchase wisdom.
He that exalts his own house seeks ruin, and he that
turns aside from instruction shall fall into mischief.
17 A friend loves at all times, and let brothers be useful in
distress, for on this account are they born.
18 A foolish man applauds and rejoices over himself, as he
also that becomes surety would make himself responsible for
his own friends.
19 A lover of sin rejoices in strife,
20 and the hard-hearted man finds no good.
A man of a changeful tongue will fall into mischief,
21 and the heart of a fool is grief to its possessor.
A father rejoices not over an uninstructed son, but a wise son
gladdens his mother.
22 A glad heart promotes health, but the bones of a
sorrowful man dry up.
23 The ways of a man who unjustly receives gifts in his bosom
do not prosper, and an ungodly man perverts the ways of
righteousness.
24 The countenance of a wise man is sensible, but the eyes
of a fool go to the ends of the earth.
25 A foolish son *is a cause of* anger to his father, and grief to her
that bore him.
26 *It is* not right to punish a righteous man, nor *is it* holy
to plot against righteous princes.
27 He that forbears to utter a hard word is discreet, and a
patient man is wise.

28 Wisdom shall be imputed to a fool who asks after
wisdom, and he who holds his peace shall seem to be
sensible.

—18—

1 A man who wishes to separate from friends seeks excuses, but
at all times he will be liable to reproach.
2 A senseless man feels no need of wisdom, for he is
rather led by folly.
3 When an ungodly man comes into a depth of evils, he despises
them;
but dishonor and reproach come upon him.
4 A word in the heart of a man is a deep water, and a
river and fountain of life spring forth.
5 *It is* not good to accept the person of the ungodly, nor is it
holy to pervert justice in judgment.
6 The lips of a fool bring him into troubles, and his bold
mouth calls for death.
7 A fool's mouth is ruin to him, and his lips are a snare to his
soul.
8 Fear casts down the slothful, and the souls of the
effeminate shall hunger.
9 A man who helps not himself by his labor is brother of him
that ruins himself.
10 The name of the Lord is of great strength;
and the righteous running to it are exalted.
11 The wealth of a rich man is a strong city, and its glory casts a
broad shadow.
12 Before ruin a man's heart is exalted, and before honor it
is humble.
13 Whoever answers a word before he hears *a cause*, it is folly
and reproach to him.
14 A wise servant calms a man's anger, but who can
endure a faint-hearted man?
15 The heart of the sensible man purchases discretion, and the
ears of the wise seek understanding.
16 A man's gift enlarges him, and seats him among princes.
17 A righteous man accuses himself at the beginning of his
speech, but when he has entered upon the attack, the
adversary is reproved.
18 A silent *man* quells strife, and determines between
great powers.
19 A brother helped by a brother is as a strong and high city,
and is as strong as a well-founded palace.
20 A man fills his belly with the fruits of his mouth, and
he shall be satisfied with the fruits of his lips.
21 Life and death are in the power of the tongue, and they that
rule it shall eat the fruits thereof.
22 He that has found a good wife has found favours, and
has received favor from God.
He that puts away a good wife, puts away a good thing,
and he that keeps an adulteress is foolish and ungodly.
23 *The poor plead for mercy,but the rich answer harshly.* 24 *A man of many companions may be ruined,but there is a friend who sticks closer than a brother.*

—19—

1 *Better is the poor who walks in his integritythan he who is perverse in his lips and is a fool.* 2 *It isn't good to have zeal without knowledge;nor being hasty with one's feet and missing the way.*
3 The folly of a man spoils his ways, and he blames God in his
heart.
4 Wealth acquires many friends, but the poor is deserted
even of the friend he has.
5 A false witness shall not be unpunished, and he that accuses
unjustly shall not escape.
6 Many court the favour of kings, but every bad man
becomes a reproach to *another* man.
7 Everyone who hates his poor brother shall also be far from
friendship.
Good understanding will draw near to them that know it, and
a sensible man will find it.
He that does much harm perfects mischief, and he that used
provoking words shall not escape.
8 He that procures wisdom loves himself, and he that
keeps wisdom shall find good.
9 A false witness shall not be unpunished, and whosoever shall
kindle mischief shall perish by it.
10 Delight does not suit a fool, nor *is it seemly* if a servant
should begin to rule with haughtiness.
11 A merciful man is long suffering, and his triumph overtakes
transgressors.
12 The threatening of a king is like the roaring of a lion,
but as dew on the grass, so is his favour.
13 A foolish son is a disgrace to his father;
vows *paid out* of the hire of a harlot are not pure.
14 Fathers divide house and substance to their children,
but a wife is suited to a man by the Lord.
15 Cowardice possesses the effeminate man, and the soul of the
sluggard shall hunger.
16 He that keeps the commandment keeps his own soul,
but he that despises his ways shall perish.
17 He that has pity on the poor lends to the Lord, and He will
recompense to him according to his gift.
18 Chasten your son, for so he shall be hopeful;
and be not exalted in your soul to haughtiness.
19 A malicious man shall be severely punished, and if he commit
injury, he shall also lose his life.
20 Hear, son, the instruction of your father, that you may
be wise in your latter days.
21 *There are* many thoughts in a man's heart, but the counsel of
the Lord abides forever.
22 Mercy is a fruit to a man, and a poor man is better
than a rich liar.
23 The fear of the Lord is life to a man;
and he shall lodge without fear in places where knowledge is
not seen.
24 He that unjustly hides his hands in his bosom, will not
even bring them up to his mouth.
25 When a pestilent character is scourged, a simple man is made
wiser, and if you reprove a wise man, he will understand
discretion.
26 He that dishonors his father, and drives away his
mother, shall be disgraced and shall be exposed to reproach.

27 A son who ceases to attend to the instruction of a father will
cherish evil designs.
28 He that becomes surety for a foolish child will despise
the ordinance, and the mouth of ungodly men shall drink
down judgment.
29 Scourges are preparing for the intemperate, and punishments
likewise for fools.

—20—

1 Wine is a mocker, and strong drink full of violence;
but every fool is entangled with them.
2 The threat of a king differs not from the rage of a lion;
and he that provokes him sins against his own soul.
3 *It is* a glory to a man to turn aside from railing, but every fool
is entangled with such matters.
4 A sluggard when reproached is not ashamed;
so also he who borrows grain in harvest.
5 Counsel in a man's heart is deep water, but a prudent man
will draw it out.
6 A man is valuable and a merciful man precious, but it is
hard to find a faithful man.
7 He that walks blameless in justice shall leave his children
blessed.
8 Whenever a righteous king sits on the throne, no evil
thing can stand before his presence.
9 Who will boast that he has a pure heart?
Or who will boldly say that he is pure from sins?
10 Diverse weights and diverse measures, both of them are
an abomination before the Lord, and so is he that makes
them.
11 A youth *when in company* with a godly man, will be
restrained in his devices, and then his way will be straight.
12 The ear hears, and the eye sees;
even both of them are the Lord's work.
13 Love not to speak ill, lest you be cut off:
open your eyes, and be filled with bread.
14 *"It's no good, it's no good," says the buyer;but when he is gone his way, then he boasts.* 15 *There is*
gold and abundance of rubies;but the lips of knowledge are a rare jewel. 16 *Take the garment of one*
who puts up collateral for a stranger;and hold him in pledge for a wayward woman. 17 *Fraudulent food*
is sweet to a man,but afterwards his mouth is filled with gravel. 18 *Plans are established by advice;by*
wise guidance you wage war! 19 *He who goes about as a tale-bearer reveals secrets;therefore don't keep*
company with him who opens wide his lips.
20 The lamp of him that reviles father or mother shall be
put out, and his eyes shall see darkness.
21 A portion hastily gotten at first shall not be blessed in the
end.
22 Say not, I will avenge myself on my enemy, but wait on
the Lord, that He may help you.
23 A double weight is an abomination to the Lord, and a
deceitful balance is not good in His sight.
24 A man's steps are directed by the Lord:
how then can a mortal understand His ways?
25 It is a snare to a man hastily to consecrate some of his own
property:
for *in that case* repentance comes after vowing.
26 A wise king utterly crushes the ungodly, and will bring
a wheel upon them.
27 The spirit of man is a light of the Lord, who searches the
inmost parts of the belly.
28 Mercy and truth are a guard to a king, and will
surround his throne with righteousness.
29 Wisdom is an ornament to young men, and gray hairs are the
glory of old men.
30 Bruises and contusions befall bad men, and plagues *shall*
come in the inward parts of their belly.

—21—

1 As a rush of water, so is the king's heart in God's hand:
He turns it wherever He wishes.
2 Every man seems to himself righteous, but the Lord
directs the hearts.
3 To do justly and to speak truth are more pleasing to God than
the blood of sacrifices.
4 A high-minded man is stout-hearted in his pride, and
the lamp of the wicked is sin.
5 *The plans of the diligent surely lead to profit;and everyone who is hasty surely rushes to poverty.*
6 He that gathers treasures with a lying tongue pursues
vanity on the snares of death.
7 Destruction shall lodge with the ungodly, for they refuse to
do justly.
8 To the crooked, God sends crooked ways, but *as for* the
pure, his work is right.
9 *It is* better to dwell in a corner on the housetop, than in
plastered rooms with unrighteousness, and in an open house.
10 The soul of the ungodly shall not be pitied by any man.
11 When an intemperate man is punished the simple becomes
wiser, and a wise man understanding will receive
knowledge.
12 A righteous man understands the hearts of the
ungodly, and despises the ungodly for their wickedness.
13 He that stops his ears from hearing the poor, himself also
shall cry, and there shall be none to hear *him*.
14 A secret gift calms anger, but he that forbears to give
stirs up strong wrath.
15 *It is* the joy of the righteous to do judgment, but a holy man
is abominable with evildoers.
16 A man that wanders out of the way of righteousness
shall rest in the congregation of giants.
17 A poor man loves mirth, loving wine and oil in abundance;
18 and a transgressor is the abomination of a righteous
man.
19 *It is* better to dwell in a wilderness than with a quarrelsome
and talkative and passionate woman.
20 A desirable treasure will rest on the mouth of the wise,
but foolish men will swallow it up.
21 The way of righteousness and mercy will find life and glory.
22 A wise man assaults strong cities, and demolishes the
fortress in which the ungodly trusted.
23 He that keeps his mouth and his tongue keeps his soul from
trouble.
24 A bold and self-willed and insolent man is called a pest,
and he that remembers injuries is a transgressor.

25 Desires kill the sluggard, for his hands do not choose to do
anything.
26 An ungodly man entertains evil desires all the day, but
the righteous is unsparingly merciful and compassionate.
27 The sacrifices of the ungodly are an abomination to the Lord,
for they offer them wickedly.
28 A false witness shall perish, but an obedient man will
speak cautiously.
29 An ungodly man hardens his face, but the upright man
himself understands his ways.
30 There is no wisdom, there is no courage, there is no
counsel against the ungodly.
31 A horse is prepared for the day of battle, but help is of the
Lord.

—22—

1 A fair name is better than much wealth, and good favour is
above silver and gold.
2 The rich and the poor meet together, but the Lord
made them both.
3 An intelligent man seeing a bad man severely punished is
himself instructed, but fools pass by and are punished.
4 The fear of the Lord is the offspring of wisdom, wealth,
glory, and life.
5 Thistles and snares are in perverse ways, but he that keeps his
soul will refrain from them.
6 *Train up a child in the way he should go,and when he is old he will not depart from it.*
7 The rich will rule over the poor, and servants will lend to
their own masters.
8 He that sows wickedness shall reap troubles, and shall
fully receive the punishment of his deeds.
God loves a cheerful and liberal man;
but a man shall fully prove the folly of his works.
9 He that has pity on the poor shall himself be maintained, for
he has given of his own bread to the poor.
He that gives liberally secures victory an honor, but he takes
away the life of them that posses them.
10 Cast out a pestilent person from the council, and strife
shall go out with him;
for when he sits in the council he dishonors all.
11 The Lord loves holy hearts, and all blameless persons are
acceptable to Him;
a king rules with his lips.
12 But the eyes of the Lord preserve discretion, but the
transgressor despises wise words.
13 The sluggard makes excuses, and says, *There is* a lion in the
road, and murderers in the streets.
14 The mouth of a transgressor is a deep pit, and he that is
hated of the Lord shall fall into it.
Evil ways are before a man, and he does not like to turn
away from them, but it is needful to turn aside from a
perverse and bad way.
15 Folly is attached to the heart of a child, but the rod and
instruction are *then* far from him.
16 He that oppresses the poor, increases his own
substance, yet gives to the rich so as to make it less.
17 Incline your ear to the words of wise men;
hear also my word, and apply your heart,
18 that you may know that they are good, and if you take
them to heart, they shall also gladden you on your lips;
19 that your hope may be in the Lord, and He may make your
way known to you.
20 And record them repeatedly for yourself on the table
of your heart, for counsel and knowledge.
21 I therefore teach you truth, and knowledge good to hear, that
you may answer words of truth to them that question you.
22 Do no violence to the poor, for he is needy, neither
dishonor the helpless man in the gates.
23 For the Lord will plead his cause, and you shall deliver your
soul in safety.
24 Be not companion to a furious man, neither lodge with
a passionate man,
25 lest you learn of his ways, and ensnare your soul.
26 Become not surety from respect of a man's person.
27 For if those have not anything to give compensation, they
will take the bed that is under you.
28 Remove not the old landmarks, which your fathers
placed.
29 It is fit that an observant man and *one* diligent in his business
should attend on kings, and not attend on slothful men.

—23—

1 If you sit to eat at the table of a prince, consider attentively
the things set before you;
2 and apply your hand, knowing that it behooves you to
prepare such *meats*;
but if you are very insatiable,
3 desire not his provisions;
for these belong to a false life.
4 If you are poor, measure not yourself with a rich man,
but refrain yourself in your wisdom.
5 If you should fix your eye upon him, he will disappear;
for wings like an eagle's are prepared for him, and he returns
to the house of his master.
6 Eat not with an envious man, neither desire his meats;
7 so he eats and drinks as if anyone should swallow a hair, and
do not bring him in to yourself, nor eat your morsel with
him;
8 for he will vomit it up, and spoil your fair words.
9 Say nothing in the ears of a fool, lest at any time he sneer at
your wise words.
10 Remove not the ancient landmarks, and enter not upon
the possession of the fatherless;
11 for the Lord is their redeemer;
He is mighty, and will plead their cause with you.
12 Apply your heart to instruction, and prepare your ears
for words of discretion.
13 Refrain not from chastening a child, for if you beat him with
the rod, he shall not die.
14 For you shall beat him with the rod, and shall deliver
his soul from death.
15 Son, if your heart is wise, you shall also gladden my heart;
16 and your lips shall converse with my lips, if they are
right.

17 Let not your heart envy sinners, but be in the fear of the
Lord all the day.
18 For if you should keep these things, you shall have
posterity;
and your hope shall not be removed.
19 Hear, *my* son, and be wise, and rightly direct the thoughts of
your heart.
20 Be not a winebibber, neither continue long at feasts,
and purchases of flesh;
21 for every drunkard and whoremonger shall be poor, and
every sluggard shall clothe himself with tatters and ragged
garments.
22 Listen, *my* son, to your father which begot you, and
despise not *your mother* because she has grown old.
23 *Buy the truth, and don't sell it. Get wisdom, discipline, and understanding.*
24 A righteous father brings up *his children* well, and his
soul rejoices over a wise son.
25 Let your father and your mother rejoice over you, and let her
that bore you be glad.
26 My son, give me your heart, and let your eyes observe
my ways.
27 For a strange house is a vessel full of holes, and a strange well
is narrow.
28 For such a one shall perish suddenly, and every
transgressor shall be cut off.

29 Who *has* woe?
Who has trouble?
Who has quarrels?
And who complains and disputes?
Who has bruises without a cause?
Whose eyes are livid?
30 *Are* not *those* of them that stay long at wine?
Are not those of them that haunt *the places* where
banquets are?
Be not drunk with wine;
but converse with just men, and converse with them
openly.
31 For if you should set your eyes on bowls and cups, you shall
afterwards go more naked than a pestle.
32 But at last *such a one* stretches himself out as one
smitten by a serpent, and venom is diffused through him as
by a horned serpent.
33 Whenever your eyes shall behold a strange woman, then
your mouth shall speak perverse things.
34 And you shall lie as in the midst of the sea, and as a
pilot in a great storm.
35 And you shall say, They struck me, and I was not pained;
and they mocked me, and I knew it not:
when will it be morning, that I may go and seek those with
whom I may go in company?

—24—

1 *My* son, envy not bad men, nor desire to be with them.
2 For their heart meditates falsehoods, and their lips
speak of mischief.
3 A house is built by wisdom, and is set up by understanding.
4 By discretion the chambers are filled with all precious
and excellent wealth.
5 A wise man is better than a strong man, and a man who has
prudence than a large estate.
6 War is carried on with wise counsel, and aid is supplied
to the heart of a counselor.
7 Wisdom and good understanding are in the gates of the wise;
the wise turn not aside from the mouth of the Lord,
8 but deliberate in council.
Death befalls uninstructed *men*.
9 The fools also dies in sins, and uncleanness *attaches* to a
pestilent man.
10 He shall be defiled in the evil day, and in the day of
affliction, until he is utterly consumed.
11 Deliver them that are led away to death, and redeem them
that are appointed to be slain;
spare not *your help*.
12 But if you should say, I know not this man;
know that the Lord knows the hearts of all;
and He that formed breath for all, He knows all things,
who renders to every man according to his works.
13 *My* son, eat honey, for the honeycomb is good, that your
mouth may be sweetened.
14 Thus shall you perceive wisdom in your soul:
for if you find it, your end shall be good, and hope shall
not fail you.
15 Bring not an ungodly man into the dwelling of the righteous:
neither be deceived by the feeding of the belly.
16 For a righteous man will fall seven times, and rise *again*,
but the ungodly shall be without strength in troubles.
17 If your enemy should fall, rejoice not over him, neither be
elated at his overthrow.
18 For the Lord will see it, and it will not please Him, and
He will turn away His wrath from him.
19 Rejoice not in evildoers, neither be envious of sinners.
20 For the evil man shall have no posterity, and the light
of the wicked shall be put out.
21 *My* son, fear God and the king, and do not disobey either of
them.
22 For they will suddenly punish the ungodly, and who
can know the vengeance *inflicted* by both?
A son that keeps the commandment shall escape
destruction, for *such a one* has fully received it.
Let no falsehood be spoken by the king from the tongue;
yea, let no falsehood proceed from his tongue.
The king's tongue is a sword, and not one of flesh;
and whosoever shall be given up to it shall be destroyed:
for if his wrath should be provoked, he destroys men
with cords, and devours men's bones, and burns them up as
a flame, so that they are not even fit to be eaten by the
young eagles.
My son, honor my words, and receive them, and repent.
23 And this thing I say to you that are wise, for you to learn:
It is not good to show partiality in judgment.
24 He that says of the ungodly, He is righteous, shall be
cursed by peoples, and hateful among the nations.
25 But they that reprove him shall appear more excellent, and
blessing shall come upon them;
26 and men will kiss the lips that answer well.
27 Prepare your works for your going forth, and prepare
yourself for the field;
and come after me, and you shall rebuild your house.
28 Be not a false witness against your fellow citizen,
neither exaggerate with your lips.

29 Say not, As he has treated me, so will I treat him, and I will
avenge myself on him for that in which he has injured me.
30 A foolish man is like a farm, and a senseless man is like
a vineyard.
31 If you let him alone, he will altogether remain barren and
covered with weeds;
and he becomes destitute, and his stone walls are broken
down.
32 Afterwards I reflected, I looked that I might receive
instruction.
33 The sluggard says, I slumber a little, and I sleep a little, and
for a little while I fold my arms across my breast.
34 But if you do this, your poverty will come speedily;
and your need like a swift courier.

—25—

1 These are the proverbs of Solomon, which the friends of
Hezekiah king of Judea transcribed.
2 The glory of God conceals a matter, but the glory of a
king honors business.
3 Heaven is high, and earth is deep, and a king's heart is
unsearchable.
4 Beat the drossy silver, and it shall be made entirely
pure.
5 Slay the ungodly from before the king, and his throne shall
prosper in righteousness.
6 Be not boastful in the presence of the king, and remain
not in the places of princes;
7 for *it is* better for you that it should be said, Come up to me,
than that one should humble you in the presence of the
prince;
speak of that which your eyes have seen.
8 Get not suddenly into a quarrel, lest you repent at last.
9 Whenever your friend shall reproach you, retreat backward,
despise *him* not;
10 lest your friend continue to reproach you, so your
quarrel and enmity shall not depart, but shall be to you like
death.
Favor and friendship set a man free, which you shall
keep for yourself, lest you be made liable to reproach;
but take heed to your ways peaceably.
11 As a golden apple in a necklace of sardius, so *is it* to speak a
wise word.
12 In an earring of gold a precious sardius is also set;
so is a wise word to an obedient ear.
13 As a fall of snow in the time of harvest is good against heat,
so a faithful messenger *refreshes* those that send him;
for he helps the souls of his employers.
14 As winds and clouds and rains are most evident *objects*,
so is he that boasts of a false gift.
15 In long suffering is prosperity to kings, and a soft tongue
breaks the bones.
16 Having found honey, eat *only* what is enough, lest
haply you be filled, and vomit it up.
17 Enter sparingly into your friend's house, lest he be wearied
with your company, and hate you.
18 *As* a club, and a dagger, and a pointed arrow, so also is
a man who bears false witness against his friend.
19 The way of the wicked and the foot of the transgressor shall
perish in an evil day.
20 As vinegar is bad for a sore, so trouble befalling the
body afflicts the heart.
As a moth in a garment, and a worm in wood, so the
grief of a man hurts the heart.
21 If your enemy hungers, feed him;
if he thirsts, give him drink;
22 for so doing you shall heap coals of fire upon his head,
and the Lord shall reward you with good.
23 The north wind raises clouds;
so an impudent face provokes the tongue.
24 *It is* better to dwell on a corner of the roof, than with a
railing woman in an open house.
25 As cold water is agreeable to a thirsting soul, so is a good
message from a land far off.
26 As if one should stop a well, and corrupt a spring of
water, so is it unseemly for a righteous man to fall before an
ungodly man.
27 *It is* not good to eat much honey, but it is right to honor
venerable sayings.
28 As a city whose walls are broken down, and which is
unfortified, so is a man who does anything without counsel.

—26—

1 As dew in harvest, and as rain in summer, so honor is not
seemly for a fool.
2 As birds and sparrows fly, so a curse shall not come
upon anyone without a cause.
3 As a whip for a horse, and a goad for a donkey, so is a rod for
a simple nation.
4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest you
become like him.
5 Yet answer a fool according to his folly, lest he seem wise in
his own conceit.
6 He that sends a message by a foolish messenger procures
for himself a reproach from his own ways.
7 *As well* take away the motion of the legs, as transgression
from the mouth of fools.
8 He that binds up a stone in a sling, is like one that gives
glory to a fool.
9 Thorns grow in the hand of a drunkard, and servitude in the
hand of fools.
10 All the flesh of fools endures much hardship, for their
fury is brought to nought.
11 As when a dog returns to his own vomit, and becomes
abominable, so is a fool who returns in his wickedness to his
own sin.
There is a shame that brings sin, and there is a shame that is
glory and grace.
12 I have seen a man who seemed to himself to be wise;
but a fool had more hope than he.
13 A sluggard when sent on a journey says, *There is* a lion in
the road, and *there are* murderers in the streets.
14 As a door turns on the hinge, so does a sluggard on his
bed.

15 A sluggard having hid his hand in his bosom, will not be able
to bring it up to his mouth.
16 A sluggard seems to himself wiser than one who most
satisfactorily brings back a message.
17 As he that lays hold of a dog's tail, so is he that makes
himself the champion of another's cause.
18 As those who need correction put forth *fair* words to
men, and he that first falls in with the proposal will be
overthrown;
19 so are all that lay wait for their own friends, and when they
are discovered, say, I did it in jest.
20 With much wood fire increases, but where there is not
a double-minded man, strife ceases.
21 A hearth for coals, and wood for fire, and a railing man for
the tumult of strife.

22 The words of a talebearer are soft;
but they strike even to the inmost parts of the bowels.
23 Silver dishonestly given is to be considered as a potsherd;
smooth lips cover a grievous heart.
24 A weeping enemy promises all things with his lips, but
in his heart he contrives deceit.
25 Though your enemy intreat you with a loud voice, consent
not:
for there are seven abominations in his heart.
26 He that hides enmity frames deceit, but being easily
discerned, exposes his own sins in the public assemblies.
27 He that digs a pit for his neighbour shall fall into it, and he
that rolls a stone, rolls it upon himself.
28 A lying tongue hates the truth, and an unguarded
mouth causes tumults.

—27—

1 Boast not of tomorrow, for you do not know what the next
day shall bring forth.
2 Let your neighbour, and not your own mouth, praise
you;
a stranger, and not your own lips.
3 A stone is heavy and sand cumbersome, but a fool's wrath is
heavier than both.
4 Wrath is merciless and anger sharp, but envy can bear
nothing.
5 Open reproofs are better than secret love.
6 The wounds of a friend are more to be trusted than the
spontaneous kisses of an enemy.
7 A full soul scorns honeycombs, but to a hungry soul even
bitter things appear sweet.
8 As when a bird flies down from its own nest, so a man
is brought into bondage whenever he estranges himself from
his own place.
9 The heart delights in ointments and wines and perfumes, but
the soul is broken by calamities.
10 Do not forsake your own friend or your father's friend,
nor go to your brother's house in the day of your calamity;
better is a friend *that is* near than a brother living far
off.
11 Son, be wise, that your heart may rejoice, and remove from
yourself reproachful words.
12 A wise man, when evils are approaching, hides himself,
but fools pass on, and will be punished.
13 Take away the man's garment, (for a scorner has passed by)
whoever lays waste another's goods.
14 Whosoever shall bless a friend in the morning with a
loud voice, shall seem to differ nothing from one who curses
him.
15 On a stormy day drops of rain drive a man out of his house,
so also does a railing woman *drive a man* out of his own
house.
16 The north wind is sharp, but it is called by name
propitious.
17 Iron sharpens iron, and a man sharpens his friend's
countenance.
18 He that plants a fig tree shall eat the fruits of it;
so he that waits on his own master shall be honored.
19 As faces are not like *other* faces, so neither are the thoughts
of men.
20 Hell and destruction are not filled, neither are the eyes
of men ever satisfied.
He that fixes his eye is an abomination to the Lord, and
the uninstructed do not restrain their tongue.
21 Fire is the trial for silver and gold, and a man is tried by the
mouth of them that praise him.
The heart of the transgressor seeks after mischief, but an
upright heart seeks knowledge.
22 Though you scourge a fool, disgracing him in the midst
of the council, you will *still* in no way remove his folly from
him.
23 Do you thoroughly know the number of your flock, and pay
attention to your herds?
24 For a man has not strength and power forever;
neither does he transmit it from generation to
generation.
25 Take care of the herbage in the field, and you shall cut grass,
and gather the mountain hay;
26 that you may have sheep's *wool* for clothing;
pay attention to the land, that you may have lambs.
27 My son, you have from me words very useful for your life,
and for the life of your servants.

—28—

1 The ungodly *man* flees when no one pursues, but the
righteous is confident as a lion.
2 By reason of the sins of ungodly men quarrels arise, but
a wise man shall quell them.
3 A bold man oppresses the poor by ungodly deeds.
As an impetuous and profitable rain,
4 so they that forsake the law praise ungodliness;
but they that love the law fortify themselves with a
wall.
5 Evil men will not understand judgment, but they that seek
the Lord will understand everything.
6 A poor man walking in truth is better than a rich liar.
7 A wise son keeps the law, but he that keeps up debauchery
dishonors his father.
8 He that increases his wealth by usury and *unjust* gains,
gathers it for him that pities the poor.
9 He that turns away his ear from hearing the law, even he has
made his prayer abominable.

10He that causes upright men to err in an evil way,
himself shall fall into destruction;
transgressors also shall pass by prosperity, but shall not
enter into it.
11A rich man is wise in his own conceit, but an intelligent poor
man will condemn him.
12By reason of the help of righteous men great glory
arises, but in the places of the ungodly men are caught.
13He that covers his own ungodliness shall not prosper, but he
that blames *himself* shall be loved.
14Blessed is the man who religiously fears always, but the
hard of heart shall fall into mischief.
15A hungry lion and a thirsty wolf *is he*, who, being poor, rules
over a poor nation.
16A king in need of revenues is a great oppressor, but he
that hates injustice shall live a long time.
17He that becomes surety for a man charged with murder shall
be in exile, and not in safety.
Chasten your son, and he shall love you, and give honor to
your soul:
he shall not obey a sinful nation.
18He that walks justly is assisted, but he that walks in
crooked ways shall be entangled *therein*.

19He that tills his own land shall be satisfied with bread, but he
that follows idleness shall have plenty of poverty.
20A man worthy of credit shall be much blessed, but the
wicked shall not be unpunished.
21He that respects not the persons of the righteous is not good:
such a one will sell a man for a morsel of bread.✝
22An envious man makes haste to be rich, and knows not
that the merciful man will have the mastery over him.
23He that reproves a man's ways shall have more favour than
he that flatters with the tongue.
24He that casts off father or mother, and thinks he does
not sin, the same is partaker with an ungodly man.
25An unbelieving man judges rashly, but he that trusts in the
Lord will act carefully.
26He that trusts to a bold heart, such a one is a fool:
but he that walks in wisdom shall be safe.
27He that gives to the poor shall not be in need, but he that
turns away his eye *from him* shall be in great distress.
28In the places of ungodly *men* the righteous mourn, but
in their destruction the righteous shall be multiplied.

—29—

1A reprover is better than a stiff-necked man, for when the
latter is suddenly set on fire, there shall be no remedy.
2When the righteous are praised, the people will rejoice,
but when the ungodly rule, men mourn.
3When a man loves wisdom, his father rejoices, but he that
keeps harlots will waste wealth.
4A righteous king establishes a country, but a
transgressor destroys it.
5He that prepares a net in the way of his own friend, entangles
his own feet in it.
6A great snare is spread for a sinner, but the righteous
shall be in joy and gladness.
7A righteous man knows how to judge for the poor, but the
ungodly understands not knowledge, and the poor man has
not an understanding mind.
8Lawless men burn down a city, but wise men turn away
wrath.
9A wise man shall judge nations, but a worthless man being
angry laughs and does not fear.
10Bloody men hate a holy *person*, but the upright will
seek his soul.
11A fool utters all his mind, but the wise reserves his in part.
12When a king hearkens to unjust language, all his
subjects are transgressors.
13When the creditor and debtor meet together, the Lord
oversees them both.
14When a king judges the poor in truth, his throne shall
be established for a testimony.
15Stripes and reproofs give wisdom, but an erring child
disgraces his parents.
16When the ungodly abound, sins abound, but when they
fall, the righteous are warned.
17Chasten your son, and he shall give you rest, and he shall
give honor to your soul.
18There shall be no interpreter to a sinful nation, but he
that observes the law is blessed.
19A stubborn servant will not be reproved by words:
for even if he understands, still he will not obey.
20If you see a man hasty in his words, know that the fool
has hope rather than he.
21He that lives wantonly from a child shall be a servant, and in
the end shall grieve over himself.
22A furious man stirs up strife, and a passionate man digs
up sin.
23Pride brings a man low, but the Lord upholds the
humble-minded with honor.
24He that shares with a thief hates his own soul, and if
any, having heard an oath uttered, do not tell of it.
25 *Those* fearing and reverencing men *unreasonably* have been
overthrown, but he that trusts in the Lord shall rejoice.
Ungodliness causes a man to stumble, but he that trusts in his
master shall be safe.
26Many wait on the favour of rulers, but justice comes to
a man from the Lord.
27A righteous man is an abomination to an unrighteous man,
and the direct way is an abomination to the sinner.

—30—

1These things says the man to them that trust in God;
and I cease.
2For I am the most simple of all men, and there is not in
me the wisdom of men.
3God has taught me wisdom, and I know the knowledge of the
Holy One.
4Who has gone up to heaven, and come down?
Who has gathered the winds in His bosom?
Who has wrapped up the waters in a garment?
Who has dominion of all the ends of the earth?
What is His name?
Or what is the name of His children?✝

5 For all the words of God are tried in the fire, and He defends those that reverence Him.
6 Add not unto His words, lest He reprove you, and you be made a liar.
7 Two things I ask of you;
take not favour from me before I die.
8 Remove vanity and falsehood far from me, and give me neither wealth nor poverty, but appoint *to* me what is needful and sufficient:
9 lest I be filled and become false, and say, Who sees me?
Or be poor and steal, and swear vainly by the name of God.
10 Deliver not a servant into the hands of his master, lest he curse you, and you be utterly destroyed.
11 A wicked generation curse their father, and do not bless their mother.
12 A wicked generation judge themselves to be just, but do not cleanse their way.
13 A wicked generation have lofty eyes, and exalt themselves with their eyelids.
14 A wicked generation have swords for teeth and jaw-teeth as knives, so as to destroy and devour the lowly from the earth, and the poor of them from among men.
15 The leech had three dearly beloved daughters, and these three did not satisfy her;
and the fourth was not contented so as to say, Enough.
16 The grave, and the love of a woman, and the earth not filled with water;
water also and fire will not say, It is enough.
17 The eye that laughs to scorn a father, and dishonors the old age of a mother, let the ravens of the valleys pick it out, and let the young eagles devour it.
18 Moreover there are three things impossible for me to comprehend, and the fourth I know not:
19 the track of a flying eagle;
and the ways of a serpent on a rock;
and the paths of a ship passing through the sea;
and the ways of a man in *his* youth.
20 Such is the way of an adulterous woman, who having washed herself from what she has done, says she has done nothing amiss.
21 By three things the earth is troubled, and for four it cannot bear:
22 if a servant should reign, or a fool be filled with food;
23 or if a maid-servant should cast out her own mistress, and if a hateful woman should marry a good man.
24 And there are four very little things upon the earth, but these are wiser than the wise:
25 the ants which are weak, and yet prepare their food in summer;
26 the rock hyraxes also are a feeble race, who make their houses in the rocks.
27 The locusts have no king, and yet *they* march orderly at one command.
28 And the lizard, which supports itself by its hands, and is easily taken, and dwells in the fortresses of kings.
29 And there are three things which go well, and a fourth which passes along finely:
30 A lion's whelp, stronger than all other beasts, which turns not away, nor fears any beast;
31 and a rooster walking in boldly among the hens, and the goat leading the herd;
and a king publicly speaking before a nation.
32 If you abandon yourself to mirth, and stretch forth your hand in a quarrel, you shall be disgraced.
33 Churn the milk, and there shall be butter, and if you wring one's nostrils, there shall come out blood:
so if you extort words, there will come forth quarrels and strife.

—31—

1 My words have been spoken by God—the oracular answer of a king, whom his mother instructed.
2 What will you keep, my son, what?
The words of God?
My firstborn son, I speak to you:
what?
Son of my womb?
What?
Son of my vows?
3 Give not your wealth to women, nor your mind and living to remorse.
Do all things with counsel:
drink wine with counsel.
4 Princes are prone to anger:
let them then not drink wine:
5 lest they drink, and forget wisdom, and not be able to judge the poor rightly.
6 Give strong drink to those that are in sorrow, and the wine to drink to those in pain,
7 that they may forget their poverty, and may not remember their troubles anymore.
8 Open your mouth with the word of God, and judge all fairly.
9 Open your mouth and judge justly, and plead the cause of the poor and weak.
10 Who shall find a virtuous woman?
For such a one is more valuable than precious stones.
11 The heart of her husband trusts in her;
such a one shall stand in no need of fine spoils.
12 For she employs all her living for her husband's good.
13 Gathering wool and flax, she makes it serviceable with her hands.
14 She is like a ship trading from a distance—so she procures her livelihood.
15 And she rises by night, and gives food to her household, and *appointed* tasks to her maidens.
16 She views a farm, and buys it;
and with the fruit of her hands she plants and a possession.
17 She strongly girds her loins, and strengthens her arms for work.
18 And she finds by experience that working is good, and her lamp does not go out all night.
19 She reaches forth her arms to needful works, and applies her hands to the spindle.
20 And she opens her hands to the needy, and reaches out fruit to the poor.
21 Her husband is not anxious about those at home when he tarries anywhere abroad:
for all her household are clothed.

22 She makes for her husband clothes of double texture,
and garments for herself of fine linen and scarlet.
23 And her husband becomes a distinguished *person* in the
gates, when he sits in council with the old inhabitants of the
land.
24 She makes fine linens, and sells sashes to the
Canaanites;
she opens her mouth heedfully and with propriety, and
controls her tongue.
25 She puts on strength and honor, and rejoices in the last days.
26 But she opens her mouth wisely, and according to law.

Proverbs 31

27 The ways of her household are careful, and she eats not the
bread of idleness.
28 And her kindness to them sets up her children for
them, and they grow rich, and her husband praises her.
29 Many daughters have obtained wealth, many have wrought
valiantly, but you have exceeded, you have surpassed all.
30 Charms are false, and woman's beauty is vain:
for it is a wise woman that is blessed, and let her praise
the fear the Lord.
31 Give her of the fruit of her lips;
and let her husband be praised in the gates.

ECCLESIASTES

—1—

1 The words of the Preacher, the son of David, king of Israel in
Jerusalem.
2 Vanity of vanities, said the Preacher, vanity of vanities;
all is vanity.
3 What advantage *is there* to a man in all his labor that he takes
under the sun?
4 A generation goes, and a generation comes;
but the earth abides forever.
5 And the sun arises, and the sun goes down and draws toward
its place;
6 arising there it proceeds southward, and goes round
toward the north.
The wind goes round and round, and the wind returns
to its circuits.
7 All the rivers run into the sea;
and yet the sea is not filled.
To the place from which the rivers come, there they return
again.
8 All things are full of labor;
a man will not be able to speak *of them.* Neither shall
the eye be satisfied with seeing, neither shall the ear be filled
with hearing.
9 What is that which has been?
The very thing which shall be.
And what is that which has been done?
The very thing which shall be done;
and there is nothing new under the sun.
10 *Who is he* that shall speak and say, Behold, this is new?
It has already been in the ages that have passed before
us.
11 There is no memorial to the first things;
neither to the things that have been last shall their memorial
be with them that shall at the last *time.*
12 I, the Preacher, was king over Israel in Jerusalem.
13 And I applied my heart to seek out and examine by wisdom
concerning all things that are done under heaven, for God
has given to the sons of men a burdensome task to be
afflicted with.
14 I beheld all the works that were done under the sun;
and indeed, all is vanity and grasping for the wind.
15 That which is crooked cannot be made straight;
and what is lacking cannot be numbered.
16 I spoke in my heart, saying, Behold, I have attained,
and acquired wisdom beyond all who were before me in
Jerusalem.
Also I applied my heart to know wisdom and
knowledge.
17 And my heart knew much—wisdom, knowledge, parables
and understanding:
I perceived that this also is grasping for the wind.
18 For in the abundance of wisdom is abundance of
knowledge;
and he that increases knowledge will increase sorrow.

—2—

1 I said in my heart, Come now, I will test you with mirth,
therefore enjoy pleasure.
And behold, this is also vanity.
2 I said to laughter—Madness!
And to mirth, Why do you do this?
3 And I examined whether my heart would excite my flesh as
with wine, (though my heart guided *me* in wisdom,) and *I*
desired to lay hold of mirth, until I should see of what kind
is the good to the sons of men, which they should do under
the sun all the days of their life.
4 I enlarged my work;
I built myself houses;
I planted myself vineyards.
5 I made for myself gardens and orchards, and planted in them
every kind of fruit tree.
6 I made myself pools of water, to water from them the
timber-bearing wood.
7 I acquired servants and maidens, and servants were born to
me in the house.
Also I had abundant possessions of flocks and herds, beyond
all who were before me in Jerusalem.
8 Moreover I collected for myself both silver and gold,
and the peculiar treasures of kings and provinces.
I procured for myself singing men and singing women,
and delights of the sons of men, a butler and female
cupbearers.
9 So I became great, and advanced beyond all that were before
in Jerusalem.
Also my wisdom was established to me.
10 And whatever my eyes desired, I withheld not from
them, I withheld not my heart from all my mirth;
for my heart rejoiced in all my labor;
and this was my portion of all my labor.
11 And I looked on all my works which my hands had done, and
on my labor which I labored to perform, and behold, all was
vanity and grasping for the wind, and there is no advantage
under the sun.
12 Then I looked on to see wisdom, and madness, and
folly:
for who is the man who will follow after counsel, in all
things where in he employs it?
13 And I saw that wisdom excels folly, as much as light excels
darkness.
14 The wise man's eyes are in his head;
but the fool walks in darkness.
And I perceived, even I, that one event shall happen to
them all.
15 And I said in my heart, As the event of the fool is, so shall it
be to me, even to me.
And to what purpose have I gained wisdom?
Moreover, I said in my heart, This is also vanity, because the
fool speaks of his abundance.

16For there is no remembrance of the wise man with the fool forever;
forasmuch as now *in* the coming days all things are forgotten.
And how shall the wise man die with the fool?
17So I hated life, because the work that was done under the sun was evil before me.
For all is vanity and grasping for the wind.
18And I hated all of my labor which I had toiled under the sun, because I must leave it to the man who will come after me.
19And who knows whether he will be wise, or a fool?
And whether he will have power over all my labor in which I labored, and in which I grew wise under the sun?
This is also vanity.
20So I went about to dismiss from my heart all my labor in which I had labored under the sun.

21For there is *such* a man that his labor is in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in fortitude;
yet this man shall give his portion to one who has not labored for it.
This is also vanity and a great evil.
22For it happens to a man in all his labor, and in the purpose of his heart in which he labors under the sun.
23For all his days *are* sorrowful, and vexation of spirit is his;
in the night also his heart rests not.
This is also vanity.
24A man has nothing good to eat, and to drink, and to show his soul *as* good in his trouble.
This also I saw, that it is from the hand of God.
25For who shall eat, or who shall drink, without Him?
26For *God* has given wisdom, knowledge, and joy to the man who is good in His sight, but He has given to the sinner trouble, to add and to heap up, that He may give to him that is good before God;
for this is also vanity and grasping for the wind.

—3—

1To everything there is a season, and a time for every purpose under heaven.
2A time to give birth, and a time to die;
a time to plant, and a time to pluck up what has been planted;
3a time to kill, and a time to heal;
a time to pull down, and a time to build up;
4a time to weep, and a time to laugh;
a time to lament, and a time to dance;
5a time to throw stones, and a time to gather stones together;
a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;
6a time to seek, and a time to lose;
a time to keep, and a time to cast away;
7a time to tear, and a time to sew;
a time to be silent, and a time to speak;
8a time to love, and a time to hate;
a time of war, and a time of peace.
9What advantage *has* he that works in those things in which he labors?
10I have seen all the trouble, which God has given to the sons of men to be burdened with.
11All the things which He has made are beautiful in His time.
He has also set the whole world in their heart, that man might not find out the work which God has done from the beginning, even to the end.
12I know that there is no good in them, except *for a man* to rejoice, and to do good in his life.
13Also, every man who shall eat and drink, and see good in all his labor, *this* is a gift of God.
14I know that whatsoever things God has done, they shall be forever.
It is impossible to add to it, and it is impossible to take away from it;
and God has done *it*, that *men* should fear before Him.
15That which has been is now;
and whatever things *are appointed* to be have already been;
and God will seek out that which is past.
16And moreover I saw under the sun:
In the place of judgment, wickedness *was* there;
and in the place of righteousness, there was godliness.
17And I said in my heart, God will judge the righteous and the ungodly;
for there is a time there for every action and for every work.
18I said in my heart, concerning the speech of the sons of men, God will judge them, and that to show that they are beasts.
19Also to them is the event of the sons of men, and the event of the brute;
one event befalls them.
As is the death of the one, so also the death of the other;
and there is one breath to all;
and what has the man more than the brute?
Nothing;
for all is vanity.
20All *go* to one place;
all were formed of the dust, and all will return to dust.
21And who has seen the spirit of the sons of men, whether it goes upward?
And the spirit of the beast, whether it goes downward to the earth?
22And I saw that there was no good, but that wherein a man shall rejoice in his works, for it is his portion, for who shall bring him to see anything of that which shall be after him?

—4—

1 So I returned, and saw all the oppressions that were done
under the sun.
And behold, the tears of the oppressed, and they had no
comforter;
and on the side of them that oppressed them was power;
but they had no comforter.
2 And I praised all the dead that had already died more
than the living, as many as are alive until now.
3 Better also than both these is he who has not yet been, who
has not seen all the evil work that is done under the sun.
4 And I saw all labor, and all the diligent work, that this
is a man's envy from his neighbour.
This also is vanity and grasping for the wind.
5 The fool folds his hands together, and eats his own flesh.
6 Better is a handful of rest than two handfuls of trouble
and grasping for the wind.
7 So I returned, and saw vanity under the sun.
8 There is one *alone*, and there is not a second;
yea, he has neither son nor brother:
yet there is no end to all his labor;
neither is his eye satisfied with wealth.
And for whom do I labor, and deprive my soul of good?
This is also vanity, and an evil trouble.
9 Two *are* better than one, *seeing* they have a good reward for
their labor.
10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his companion.
But woe to him that is alone when he falls, and there is
not a second to lift him up.
11 Also if two should lie together, they also get heat.
But how shall one be warmed *alone*?
12 And if one should prevail against *him*, the two shall
withstand him;
and a threefold cord shall not be quickly broken.
13 Better is a poor and wise child than an old and foolish king,
who knows not how to take heed any longer.
14 For he shall come forth out of the house of the
prisoners to reign, because *he* also that was in his kingdom
has become poor.
15 I beheld all the living who were walking under the sun, with
the second youth who shall stand up in each one's place.
16 There is no end to all the people, to all who were
before them;
and the last shall not rejoice in him;
for this also is vanity and grasping for the wind.

—5—

1 Keep your foot, whenever you go to the house of God;
and *when you are* near to hear, let your sacrifice *be* better
than the gift of fools;
for they do not know they are doing evil.
2 Be not hasty with your mouth, and let not your heart
be swift to utter anything before God;
for God is in heaven above, and you *are* on earth;
therefore let your words be few.
3 For through the multitude of trial a dream comes;
and a fool's voice is with a multitude of words.
4 Whenever you shall vow a vow to God, defer not to
pay it;
for *He has* no pleasure in fools.
Pay, therefore, whatsoever you have vowed.
5 *It is* better that you should not vow, than that you should
vow and not pay.
6 Do not allow your mouth to lead your flesh to sin;
and say not in the presence of God, It was an error;
lest God be angry at your voice, and destroy the works
of your hands.
7 For in a multitude of dreams and in many words there is
vanity;
rather fear God.
8 If you should see the oppression of the poor, and the
wresting of judgment and of justice in the land, wonder not
at the matter;
for *there is* a high one to watch over him that is high,
and high ones over them.
9 Also the abundance of the earth is for everyone.
The king *is dependent on* the tilled field.
10 He that loves silver shall not be satisfied with silver;
nor he who has loved gain, in the abundance thereof.
This also is vanity.
11 In the multitude of good they are increased that eat it, and
what virtue has the owner, but the right of beholding *it*
with his eyes?
12 The sleep of a servant is sweet, whether he eats little or
much;
but the full stomach of the rich man does not allow him
to sleep.
13 There is an infirmity which I have seen under the sun,
namely, wealth kept for its owner to his *own* hurt.
14 And that wealth shall perish in an evil trouble, and *the
man* begets a son, and there is nothing in his hand.
15 As he came forth naked from his mother's womb, he shall
return back as he came, and he shall receive nothing for his
labor, that it should go *with him* in his hand.
16 And this is also an evil infirmity;
for as he came, so also shall he return.
And what is his gain, for which he labors in vain?
17 Yea, all his days are in darkness, and in mourning, and much
sorrow, and infirmity, and wrath.
18 Behold, I have seen good, that it is a fine thing *for a
man* to eat and to drink, and to see good in all his labor in
which he may labor under the sun;
all the number of the days of his life which God has
given to him;
for it is his portion.
19 Yea, and *as for* every man to whom God has given wealth
and possessions, and has given to him power to eat thereof,
and to receive his portion, and to rejoice in his labor;
this is the gift of God.
20 For he shall not much remember the days of his life;
for God troubles him in the joy of his heart.

—6—

1 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is
abundant with man.
2 A man to whom God shall give wealth, and substance,
and honor, and he lacks nothing for his soul of all things that
he shall desire, yet God shall not give him power to eat of it,
for a stranger shall devour it.
This is vanity, and an evil infirmity.
3 If a man beget a hundred *children*, and live many years, yea,
however abundant the days of his years shall be, yet *if* his
soul shall not be satisfied with good, and also he have no
burial;
I said, An untimely birth is better than he.
4 For he came in vanity, and departs in darkness, and his
name shall be covered in darkness.
5 Moreover he has not seen the sun, nor known rest.
There is *no more rest* to this one than another.
6 Though he has lived to the return of a thousand years,
yet he has seen no good.
Do not all go to one place?
7 All the labor of a man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite
shall not be satisfied.
8 For *what* advantage has the wise man over the fool,
since *even* the poor knows how to walk in the direction of
life?
9 The sight of the eyes is better than that which wanders in
soul.
This is also vanity, and grasping for the wind.
10 If anything has been, its name has already been called.
And it is known what man is;
neither can he contend with him who is stronger than
he.
11 For there are many things which increase vanity.
What advantage has a man?
12 For who knows *what is* good for a man in his life,
during the number of the life of the days of his vanity?
And he has spent them as a shadow;
for who shall tell a man what shall be after him under
the sun?

—7—

1 A good name is better than good oil;
and the day of death than the day of birth.
2 *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to
the banquet house.
Since this is the end of every man, and the living man
will apply good *warning* to his heart.
3 Sorrow is better than laughter;
for by the sadness of the countenance the heart will be made
better.
4 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning;
but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth.
5 *It is* better to hear a reproof of a wise man, than for a man to
hear the song of fools.
6 As the sound of thorns under a caldron, so is the
laughter of fools.
This is also vanity.
7 For oppression makes a wise man mad, and destroys his noble
heart.
8 The end of a matter is better than the beginning
thereof;
the patient is better than the high-minded.
9 Be not hasty in your spirit to be angry;
for anger will rest in the bosom of fools.
10 Do not say, What has happened, that the former days
were better than these?
For you do not inquire wisely concerning this.
11 Wisdom is good with an inheritance;
and *there is* an advantage *by it* to them that see the sun.
12 For wisdom in its shadow is as the shadow of silver,
and the excellence of the knowledge of wisdom will give life
to him that has it.
13 Behold the works of God;
for who shall be able to straighten him whom God has made
crooked?
14 In the day of prosperity live joyfully, and consider in
the day of adversity.
Consider, *I say*, God also has caused the one to agree
with the other for *this* reason, that man should find nothing
after him.
15 I have seen all things in the days of my vanity;
there is a just man perishing in his justice, and there is an
ungodly man remaining in his wickedness.
16 Be not very just, neither be very wise, lest you be
confounded.
17 Be not very wicked, and be not stubborn, lest you should die
before your time.
18 It is well for you to hold fast by this;
also by this defile not your hand;
for to them that fear God all things shall come forth
well.
19 Wisdom will help the wise man more than ten mighty men
which are in the city.
20 For there is not a righteous man in the earth who will
do good, and not sin.
21 Also take no heed to all the words which ungodly men shall
speak, lest you hear your servant cursing you.
22 For many times he shall trespass against you, and
repeatedly shall he afflict your heart;
for thus also have you cursed others.
23 All these things have I proved in wisdom.
I said, I will be wise;
but it was far from me.
24 *That which is* far beyond what was, and a great depth,
who shall find it out?
25 I and my heart went round about to know, and to examine,
and to seek wisdom, and the account *of things*, and to know
the folly and trouble and madness of the ungodly man.
26 And I find her *to be*, and I will pronounce *to be* more
bitter than death, the woman which is a snare, and her
heart nets, *who has* a band in her hands.
He that is good in the sight of God shall be delivered
from her;
but the sinner shall be caught by her.
27 Behold, this have I found, said the Preacher, *seeking* by one
at a time to find out the account,
28 which my soul sought after, but I found not;
for I have found one man of a thousand;
but a woman in all these I have not found.

29 But behold, this have I found, that God made man upright;
but they have sought out many devices.

—8—

1 Who knows the wise?
And who knows the interpretation of a saying?
A man's wisdom will lighten his countenance;
but a man of shameless countenance will be hated.
2 Observe the commandment of the king, and *that*
because of the word of the oath of God.
3 Be not hasty;
you shall go forth out of his presence.
Stand not in an evil matter;
for he will do whatsoever he shall please,
4 even as a king having power;
and who will say to him, What are you doing?
5 He that keeps the commandment shall not know an evil thing;
and the heart of the wise knows the time of judgment.
6 Because for every matter there is a time and judgment;
for the knowledge of a man is great to him.
7 For there is no one that knows what is going to be;
for who shall tell him how it shall be?
8 There is no man that has power over the spirit to retain
the spirit;
and there is no power in the day of death;
and there is no discharge in the day of the battle;
neither shall wickedness deliver those who are given to
it.
9 So I saw all this, and I applied my heart to every work that
has been done under the sun;
all the things in which man has power over man, to afflict him.
10 And then I saw the ungodly carried into the tombs,
and *that* out of the holy place.
And they departed, and were praised in the city,
because they had done thus.
This also is vanity.
11 Because there is no contradiction made on the part of those
who are quick to do evil, therefore the heart of the children
of men is fully determined in them to do evil.
12 He that has sinned has done evil from that time, and
from long beforehand.
Nevertheless I know, that it is well with them that fear
God, that they may fear before Him.
13 But it shall not be well with the ungodly, and he shall not
prolong his days, *which are but* a shadow;
forasmuch as he fears not before God.
14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth;
that there are righteous persons to whom it happens
according to the doing of the ungodly;
and there are ungodly men, to whom it happens
according to the doing of the just.
I said, This is also vanity.
15 Then I praised mirth, because there is no good for a man
under the sun, but to eat, and drink, and be merry.
And this shall attend him in his labor all the days of his life,
which God has given him under the sun.
16 On this I set my heart to know wisdom, and to
perceive the trouble that was done upon the earth;
even though one sees no sleep day or night.
17 And I beheld all the works of God, that a man shall not be
able to discover the work which is done under the sun.
Whatever things a man shall endeavor to seek, however a man
may labor to seek it, yet he shall not find it.
Moreover, *though* a wise man may speak of knowing it, he
shall not be able to find it;
for I applied all this to my heart, and my heart has seen all
this.

—9—

1 *I saw* that the righteous, the wise, and their works, are in the
hand of God.
Yea, there is no man that knows either love or hatred, *though*
all are before their face.
2 Vanity is in all.
There is one event to the righteous, and to the wicked;
to the good, and to the bad;
both to the pure, and to the impure;
both to him that sacrifices, and to him that does not
sacrifice.
As is the good, so is the sinner;
as is the swearer, even so is he that fears an oath.
3 There is this evil in all that is done under the sun, that there
is one event to all.
Yea, the heart of the sons of men is filled with evil, and
madness is in their heart during their life, and after that *they*
go to the dead.
4 For who is he that has fellowship with all the living?
There is hope *for him*;
for a living dog is better than a dead lion.
5 For the living will know that they shall die;
but the dead know nothing, and there is no longer any reward
to them, for their memory is lost.
6 Also their love and their hatred and their envy have
now perished.
Yea, there is no portion for them anymore, forever in all
that is done under the sun.
7 Go, eat your bread with mirth, and drink your wine with a
joyful heart;
for now God has favourably accepted your works.
8 Let your garments be always white;
and let not oil be lacking on your head.
9 And see life with the wife whom you love, all the days of the
life of your vanity, which are given to you under the sun;
for that is your portion in your life, and in your labor in which
you labor under the sun.
10 Whatsoever your hand shall find to do, do with all
your might;
for there is no work nor device nor knowledge nor
wisdom in Hades, where you are going.
11 I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the
swift, nor the battle to the strong, nor yet bread to the wise,
nor yet wealth to men of understanding, nor yet favour to
men of knowledge;
for time and chance will happen to them all.

12 For surely man also knows not his time;
as fish that are taken in an evil net, and as birds that are caught in a snare, even thus the sons of men are snared at an evil time, when it falls suddenly upon them.
13 This I also saw *to be* wisdom under the sun, and it is great before me.
14 *Suppose there were* a little city, and few men in it;
and there should come against it a great king, and surround it, and build great mounds against it;

15 and should find in it a poor wise man, and he should save the city through his wisdom:
yet no man would remember that poor man.
16 And I said, Wisdom is better than power;
yet the wisdom of the poor man is despised, and his words are not listened to.
17 The words of the wise are heard in quiet more than the cry of them that rule in folly.
18 Wisdom is better than weapons of war;
and one sinner will destroy much good.

—10—

1 Pestilent flies will corrupt a preparation of sweet ointment;
and a little wisdom is more precious than great glory of folly.
2 A wise man's heart is at his right hand, but a fool's heart at his left.
3 Yea, and whenever a fool walks down the road, his heart will fail him, and all that he thinks of is folly.
4 If the spirit of the ruler rises up against you, leave not your place;
for soothing will put an end to great offenses.
5 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, as an error that has proceeded from the ruler.
6 The fool has been set in very high places, while rich men would sit in a low one.
7 I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants on the earth.
8 He that digs a pit shall fall into it;
and him that breaks down a hedge a serpent shall bite.
9 He that quarries stones may be hurt by them;
and he that splits wood may be endangered by them.
10 If the ax-head should fall off, then the man troubles his countenance, and he must put forth more strength;
and *in that case* skill is of no advantage to a man.
11 If a serpent bite when there is no *charmer's* whisper, then there is no advantage to the charmer.
12 The words of a wise mouth are gracious, but the lips of a fool will swallow him up.
13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is folly, and the end of his talk mischievous madness.
14 A fool moreover multiplies words.
No man knows what has been, nor what will be.
Who shall tell him what will come after him?
15 The labor of fools will afflict them, *as that of one* who knows not to go to the city.
16 Woe to you, O city, whose king is young, and your princes eat in the morning!
17 Blessed are you, O land, whose king is a son of nobles, and whose princes shall eat seasonably, for strength, and shall not be ashamed.
18 By slothful neglect a building will be brought low, and by idleness of the hands the house will fall to pieces.
19 Men prepare bread for laughter, and wine and oil that the living should rejoice;
but to money all things will humbly yield obedience.
20 Even in your conscience, curse not the king;
and curse not the rich in your bedchamber;
for a bird of the air shall carry your voice, and that which has wings shall report your speech.

—11—

1 Send forth your bread upon the face of the water, for you shall find it after many days.
2 Give a portion to seven, and also to eight;
for you know not what evil there shall be upon the earth.
3 If the clouds are filled with rain, they pour *it* out upon the earth;
and if a tree fall southward, or if it fall northward, in the place where the tree shall fall, there it shall be.
4 He that observes the wind sows not;
and he that looks at the clouds will not reap.
5 Among whom none knows what is the way of the wind.
As the bones *are hid* in the womb of a pregnant *woman*, so you shall not know the works of God, *even* all things whatsoever He shall do.
6 In the morning sow your seed, and in the evening let not your hand be slack;
for you know not what sort shall prosper whether this or that, or whether both shall be good alike.
7 Moreover the light is sweet, and it is good for the eyes to see the sun.
8 For even if a man should live many years, *and* rejoice in them all;
yet let him remember the days of darkness;
for they shall be many.
All that comes is vanity.
9 Rejoice, O young man, in your youth;
and let your heart cheer in the days of your youth, and walk in the ways of your heart blameless, but not in the sight of your eyes:
yet know that for all these things God will bring you into judgment.
10 Therefore remove sorrow from your heart, and put away evil from your flesh;
for youth and folly are vanity.

—12—

1 And remember your Creator in the days of your youth,
before the days of evil come, and the years overtake *you* in
which you shall say, I have no pleasure in them.
2 While the sun and light are not darkened, nor the moon
and the stars;
nor the clouds return after the rain;
3 in the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and
the mighty men shall become bent, and the grinding *women*
cease because they have become few, and those looking out
at the windows grow dim;
4 and they shall shut the doors in the marketplace,
because of the weakness of the voice of her that grinds *at*
the mill;
and he shall rise up at the voice of the sparrow, and all
the daughters of song shall be brought low;
5 and they shall look up, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the
almond tree shall blossom, and the locust shall increase, and
the caper shall be scattered, because man has gone to his
eternal home, and the mourners have gone about the
market.
6 *Remember Him* before the silver cord is *let go*, or the
choice gold is broken, or the pitcher is broken at the
fountain, or the wheel is run down to the cistern;
7 *before* the dust also return to the earth as it was, and the
spirit return to God who gave it.
8 Vanity of vanities, said the Preacher;
all is vanity.
9 And because the Preacher was wise above *others, so it was*
that he taught men excellent knowledge, and the ear will
trace out the parables.
10 The Preacher sought diligently to find out acceptable
words, and a correct writing, *even* words of truth.
11 The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails firmly
fastened, which have been given from one shepherd by
agreement.
12 And moreover, my son, guard yourself by means of
them;
of making many books there is no end;
and much study is a weariness of the flesh.
13 Hear the end of the matter, the sum:
Fear God, and keep His commandments;
for this is man's all.
14 For God will bring every work into judgment, with
everything that has been overlooked, whether or evil.

Song of Solomon

—1—

1 The Song of songs, which is Solomon's.
2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth:
for your breasts are better than wine.
3 And the smell of your ointments is better than all spices:
your name is ointment poured forth;
therefore do the young maidens love you.
4 They have drawn you:
we will run after you, for the smell of your ointments:
the king has brought me into his closet:
let us rejoice and be glad in you;
we will love your breasts more than wine:
righteousness loves you.
5 I am dark, but beautiful, you daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.
6 Look not upon me, because I am dark, because the sun has looked unfavorably upon me:
my mother's sons strove with me;
they made me keeper in the vineyards;
I have not kept my own vineyard.
7 Tell me, *you* whom my soul loves, where you tend your flock, where you cause *them* to rest at noon, lest I become as one that is veiled by the flocks of your companions.
8 If you know not yourself, you fair one among women, go forth by the footsteps of the flocks, and feed your little goats by the shepherd's tents.
9 I have likened you, my companion, to my horses in the chariots of Pharaoh.
10 How beautiful are your cheeks, as those of a dove, your neck as chains!
11 We will make you figures of gold with studs of silver.
12 So long as the king was at table, my spikenard gave forth its smell.
13 My kinsman is to me a bundle of myrrh;
he shall lie between my breasts.
14 My kinsman is to me a cluster of camphor in the vineyards of En Gedi.
15 Behold, you are fair, my companion;
behold, you are fair;
your eyes are doves.
16 Behold, you are fair, my kinsman, yea, beautiful, overshadowing our bed.
17 The beams of our house are cedars, our ceilings are of cypress.

—2—

1 I am a flower of the plain, a lily of the valleys.
2 As a lily among thorns, so is my companion among the daughters.
3 As the apple among the trees of the wood, so is my kinsman among the sons.
I desired his shadow, and sat down, and his fruit was sweet in my throat.
4 Bring me into the wine house;
set love before me.
5 Strengthen me with perfumes, stay me with apples:
for I am wounded with love.
6 His left *hand shall be* under my head, and his right hand shall embrace me.
7 I have charged you, you daughters of Jerusalem, by the powers and by the virtues of the field, that you do not rouse or wake my love, until he please.
8 The voice of my kinsman!
Behold, he comes leaping over the mountains, bounding over the hills.
9 My kinsman is like a gazelle or a young hart on the mountains of Bethel:
behold, he is behind our wall, looking through the windows, peeping through the lattices.
10 My kinsman answers, and says to me, Rise up, come, my companion, my fair one, my dove.
11 For behold, the winter is past, the rain is gone, it has departed.
12 The flowers are seen in the land;
the time of pruning has arrived;
the voice of the turtle dove has been heard in our land.
13 The fig tree has put forth its young figs, the vines put forth the tender grape, they yield a smell:
arise, come, my companion, my fair one, my dove;
yea, come.
14 *You are* my dove, in the shelter of the rock, near the wall:
show me your face, and cause me to hear your voice;
for your voice is sweet, and your countenance is beautiful.
15 Take us the little foxes that spoil the vines:
for our vines put forth tender grapes.
16 My kinsman is mine, and I am his:
he feeds *his flock* among the lilies.
17 Until the day dawn, and the shadows depart, turn, my kinsman, be like to a gazelle or young hart on the mountains of the ravines.

—3—

1 By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loves:
I sought him, but found him not;
I called him, but he hearkened not to me.
2 I will rise now, and go about in the city, in the market places, and in the streets, and I will seek him whom my soul loves:
I sought him, but I found him not.
3 The watchmen who go their rounds in the city found me.
I *said*, Have you seen him whom my soul loves?

4 It *was* as a little *while* after I parted from them, that I
found him whom my soul loves:
I held him, and did not let him go, until I brought him
into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that
conceived me.
5 I have charged you, O daughters of Jerusalem, by the powers
and by the virtues of the field, that you rouse not nor awake
my love, until he please.
6 Who is this that comes up from the wilderness as pillars
of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all
powders of the perfumer?
7 Behold Solomon's bed;
sixty mighty men of the mighty ones of Israel are round about
it.

8 They all hold a sword, being expert in war:
every man has his sword upon his thigh because of fear
by night.
9 King Solomon made himself a litter of woods of Lebanon.
10 He made the pillars of it silver, the bottom of it gold,
the covering of it scarlet, in the midst of it a pavement of
love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.
11 Go forth, you daughters of Zion, and behold King Solomon,
with the crown with which his mother crowned him, in the
day of his wedding, and in the day of the gladness of his
heart.

—4—

1 Behold, you are fair, my companion;
behold, you are fair;
your eyes are doves, beside your veil:
your hair is as flocks of goats, that have appeared from Gilead.
2 Your teeth are as flocks of shorn *sheep*, that have gone
up from the washing;
all of them bearing twins, and there is not a barren one
among them.
3 Your lips are as a thread of scarlet, and your speech is comely:
like the rind of a pomegranate is your cheek without your veil.
4 Your neck is as the tower of David, that was built for
an armory:
a thousand shields hang upon it, and all darts of mighty
men.
5 Your two breasts are as two twin fawns, that feed among the
lilies.
6 Until the day dawn, and the shadows depart, I will go
my way to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of
frankincense.
7 You are all fair, my companion, and there is no spot in you.
8 Come from Lebanon, my bride, come from Lebanon:
you shall come and pass from the top of Faith, from the
top of Senir and Hermon, from the lions' dens, from the
mountains of the leopards.
9 My sister, my spouse, you have ravished my heart;
you have ravished my heart with one of your eyes, with one
chain of your neck.
10 How beautiful are your breasts, my sister, my spouse!
How much more beautiful are your breasts than wine,
and the smell of your garments than all spices!
11 Your lips drop honeycomb, my spouse:
honey and milk are under your tongue;
and the smell of your garments is as the smell of Lebanon.
12 My sister, my spouse is a garden enclosed;
a garden enclosed, a fountain sealed.
13 Your shoots are a garden of pomegranates, with the fruit of
choice berries;
camphor, with spikenard:
14 spikenard and saffron, calamus and cinnamon;
with all woods of Lebanon, myrrh, aloes, with all chief
spices:
15 a fountain of a garden, and a well of water springing and
gurgling from Lebanon.
16 Awake, O north wind;
and come, O south;
and blow through my garden, and let my spices flow
out.

—5—

1 Let my kinsman come down into his garden, and eat the fruit
of his choice berries.
I have come into my garden, my sister, my spouse:
I have gathered my myrrh with my spices;
I have eaten my bread with my honey;
I have drunk my wine with my milk.
Eat, O friends, and drink;
yes, brethren, drink abundantly.
2 I sleep, but my heart is awake:
the voice of my kinsman knocks at the door, *saying*,
Open, open to me, my companion, my sister, my dove, my
perfect one:
for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the
drops of the night.
3 I have put off my coat;
how shall I put it on?
I have washed my feet, how shall I defile them?
4 My kinsman put forth his hand by the hole of the door,
and my belly moved for him.
5 I rose up to open to my kinsman;
my hands dropped myrrh, my fingers choice myrrh, on the
handles of the lock.
6 I opened to my kinsman;
my kinsman was gone:
my soul failed at his speech:
I sought him, but found him not;
I called him, but he answered me not.
7 The watchman that make their rounds in the city found me,
they struck me, they wounded me;
the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.
8 I have charged you, O daughters of Jerusalem, by the
powers and the virtues of the field:
if you should find my kinsman, what are you to say to
him?
That I am wounded with love.

9 What is your kinsman *more* than *another* kinsman, O fairest among women?
What is your kinsman *more* than *another* kinsman, that you have so charged us?
10 My kinsman is white and ruddy, chosen out from myriads.
11 His head is as very fine gold, his locks are flowing, black as a raven.
12 His eyes are as doves, by the pools of waters, washed with milk, sitting by the pools.

13 His cheeks are as bowls of spices pouring forth perfumes:
his lips are lilies, dropping choice myrrh.
14 His hands are as turned gold set with beryl:
his belly is an ivory tablet on a sapphire stone.
15 His legs are marble pillars set on golden sockets:
his form is as Lebanon, choice as the cedars.
16 His throat is most sweet, and altogether desirable.
This is my kinsman, and this is my companion, O daughters of Jerusalem.

—6—

1 Where has your kinsman gone, O fairest among women?
Where has your kinsman turned aside?
Tell us, and we will seek him with you.
2 My kinsman has gone down to his garden, to the beds of spice, to feed *his flock* in the gardens, and to gather lilies.
3 I am my kinsman's, and my kinsman is mine, who feeds among the lilies.
4 You are fair, my companion, as Pleasure, beautiful as Jerusalem, terrible as armies set in array.
5 Turn away your eyes from before me, for they have ravished me:
your hair is as flocks of goats which have appeared from Gilead.
6 Your teeth are as flocks of shorn *sheep*, that have gone up from the washing, all of them bearing twins, and there is none barren among them:
your lips are as a thread of scarlet, and your speech is comely.
7 Your cheek is like the rind of a pomegranate, *being seen* without your veil.
8 There are sixty queens, and eighty concubines, and maidens without number.
9 My dove, my perfect one is one;
she is the only one of her mother;
she is the choice of her that bore her.
The daughters saw her, and the queens will pronounce her blessed, yes, and the concubines, and they will praise her.
10 Who is this that looks forth as the morning, fair as the moon, choice as the sun, terrible as *armies* set in array?
11 I went down to the garden of nuts, to look at the fruits of the valley, to see if the vine flowered, if the pomegranates blossomed.
12 There I will give you my breasts:
my soul knew it not:
it made me as the chariots of Aminadab.
13 Return, return, O Shulamite;
return, return, and we will look at you.
What will you see in the Shulamite?
She comes as bands of armies.

—7—

1 Your steps are beautiful in shoes, O daughter of the prince:
the joints of your thighs are like chains, the work of the craftsman.
2 Your navel is as a turned bowl, not wanting liquor;
your belly is as a heap of wheat set about with lilies.
3 Your two breasts are as two twin fawns.
4 Your neck is as an ivory tower;
your eyes are as pools in Heshbron, by the gates of the daughter of many:
your nose is as the tower of Lebanon, looking toward Damascus.
5 Your head upon you is as Carmel, and the curls of your hair like scarlet;
the king is bound in the galleries.
6 How beautiful are you, and how sweet are you, my love!
7 This is your greatness in your delights:
you were made like a palm tree, and your breasts to cluster.
8 I said, I will go up to the palm tree, I will take hold of its high boughs:
and now shall your breasts be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of your nose as apples;
9 and your throat as good wine, going well with my kinsman, suiting my lips and teeth.
10 I am my kinsman's, and his desire is toward me.
11 Come, my kinsman, let us go forth into the field;
let us lodge in the villages.
12 Let us go early into the vineyards;
let us see if the vine has flowered, if the blossoms have appeared, if the pomegranates have blossomed;
there will I give you my breasts.
13 The mandrakes have given a smell, and at our doors are all kinds of choice fruits, new and old.
O my kinsman, I have kept *them* for you.

—8—

1 I would that you, O my kinsman, were he that nursed at the breasts of my mother;
when I found you without, I would kiss you;
yes, they should not despise me.
2 I would take you, I would bring you into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me;
I would make you to drink of spiced wine, of the juice of my pomegranates.
3 His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

4 I have charged you, you daughters of Jerusalem, by the
virtues of the field, that you do not stir up, nor awaken my
love, until he please.
5 Who is this that comes up all white, leaning on her kinsman?
I raised you up under an apple tree;
there your mother brought you forth;
there she that bore you brought you forth.
6 **Set me as a seal upon your heart, as a seal upon your
arm;
for love is strong as death;
jealousy is cruel as the grave, her shafts are shafts of fire,
even the flames thereof.** ✝
7 Much water will not be able to quench love, and rivers shall
not drown it;
if a man would give all his substance for love, men would
utterly despise it.

Song of Solomon 8

8 Our sister is little, and has no breasts;
what shall we do for our sister, in the day wherein she
shall be spoken for?
9 If she is a wall, let us build upon her silver bulwarks;
and if she is a door, let us carve for her cedar panels.
10 I am a wall, and my breasts are as towers;
I was in their eyes as one that found peace.
11 Solomon had a vineyard in Baal Hamon;
he leased his vineyard to keepers;
everyone was to bring for its fruit a thousand pieces of silver.
12 My vineyard, even mine, is before me;
Solomon *shall have* a thousand, and they that keep its
fruit two hundred.
13 You that dwell in the gardens, the companions hearken to
your voice:
make me hear it.
14 **Make haste, my kinsman, and be like a doe or a fawn
on the mountains of spices.** ✝

Isaiah

—1—

Jerusalem, Israel

Judah and Jerusalem

1 The vision which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw, which he saw
concerning Judah, and Jerusalem, in the reign of Uzziah,
Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, who reigned over Judah.
2 Hear, O heaven, and hearken, O earth!
For the Lord has spoken, *saying*, I have begotten and
reared up children, but they have rebelled against Me.
3 The ox knows his owner, and the donkey his master's crib;
but Israel does not know Me, and the people have not
regarded Me.
4 Alas, sinful nation, a people full of sins, an evil seed,
lawless children;
you have forsaken the Lord, and provoked the Holy One
of Israel.
5 Why should you be smitten anymore, transgressing more and
more?
The whole head is pained, and the whole heart sad.
6 From the feet to the head, there is no soundness in
them;
neither wound, nor bruise, nor festering ulcer *are healed*;
it is not possible to apply a plaister, nor oil, nor
bandages.
7 Your land is desolate, your cities are burned with fire;
strangers devour your land in your presence, and it is made
desolate, overthrown by strange nations.
8 The daughter of Zion shall be deserted as a tent in a
vineyard, and as a storehouse of fruits in a garden of
cucumbers, as a besieged city.
9 And if the Lord of Sabaoth had not left us a seed, we would
have become like Sodom, and been made like Gomorrah.
10 Hear the word of the Lord, you rulers of Sodom;
attend to the law of God, you people of Gomorrah.
11 Of what *value* to Me is the abundance of your sacrifices?
Says the Lord;
I am full of whole burnt offerings of rams;
and I delight not in the fat of lambs, and the blood of bulls and
goats;
12 neither shall you come *with these* to appear before Me;
for who has required these things at your hands?
You shall no more tread My court.
13 Though you bring fine flour, *it is* futile;
incense is an abomination to Me;
I cannot bear your new moons, and your Sabbaths, and the
great day;
14 *your* fasting, and rest from work, your new moons also,
and your feasts My soul hates;
you have become loathsome to Me;
I will no more pardon your sins.
15 When you stretch forth your hands, I will turn away My
eyes from you;
and though you make many supplications, I will not hearken
to you;
for your hands are full of blood.
16 Wash, and be clean;
remove your iniquities from your souls before My eyes;
cease from your iniquities;
17 learn to do well;
diligently seek judgment, deliver him that is suffering wrong,
plead for the orphan, and obtain justice for the widow.
18 And come, let us reason together, says the Lord;
and though your sins be as purple, I will make them
white as snow;
and though they be as scarlet, I will make *them* white as
wool.
19 And if you are willing, and hearken to Me, you shall eat the
good of the land;

20 but if you be not willing, nor hearken to Me, a sword shall devour you;
for the mouth of the Lord has spoken this.
21 How has the faithful city of Zion, *once* full of judgment, become a harlot!
Where righteousness lodged, but now murderers.
22 Your silver is worthless, your wine merchants mix the wine with water.
23 Your princes are rebellious, companions of thieves, loving bribes, seeking after rewards;
not pleading for orphans, and not heeding the cause of widows.
24 Therefore thus says the Lord, the Lord of hosts, Woe to the mighty *men* of Israel;
for My wrath shall not cease against My adversaries, and I will execute judgment on My enemies.
25 And I will bring My hand upon you, and purge you completely, and I will destroy the rebellious, and I will take away all transgressors from you.

26 And I will establish your judges as before, and your counselors as at the beginning;
and afterward you shall be called the city of righteousness, the faithful mother city of Zion.
27 For her captives shall be saved with judgment, and with mercy.
28 And the transgressors and the sinners shall be crushed together, and they that forsake the Lord shall be utterly consumed.
29 For they shall be ashamed of their idols, which they delighted in, and they have been made ashamed of the gardens which they coveted.
30 For they shall be as a terebinth tree that has cast its leaves, and as a garden that has no water.
31 And their strength shall be as a thread of tow, and their works as sparks, and the transgressors and the sinners shall be burned up together, and there shall be none to quench *them*.

—2—

For their land is filled with silver and gold, and there was no number of their treasures; their land also is filled with horses, and there was no number of chariots.

Judah and Jerusalem

1 The word which came to Isaiah the son of Amoz concerning Judah, and concerning Jerusalem.
2 For in the last days the mountain of the Lord shall be glorious, and the house of God *shall be* on the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills;
and all nations shall come to it.
3 And many nations shall go and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob;
and He will tell us His way, and we will walk in it;
for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord out of Jerusalem.
4 And He shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people;
and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into sickles;
and nation shall not take up sword against nation, neither shall they learn to war anymore.
5 And now, O house of Jacob, come, *and* let us walk in the light of the Lord.
6 For He has forsaken His people the house of Israel, because their land is filled as at the beginning with divinations, as the *land* of the Philistines, and many strange children were born to them.
7 For their land is filled with silver and gold, and there was no number of their treasures;
their land also is filled with horses, and there was no number of chariots.
8 And the land is filled with abominations, *even* the works of their hands;
and they have worshipped *the works* which their fingers made.
9 And the mean man bowed down, and the great man was humbled;
and I will not pardon them.
10 Now therefore enter into the rocks, and hide yourselves in the earth, for fear of the Lord, and by reason of the glory of His might, when He shall arise to strike mightily the earth.

11 For the eyes of the Lord are high, but man is low;
and the haughtiness of men shall be brought low, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.
12 For the day of the Lord of hosts shall be upon everyone that is proud and haughty, and upon everyone that is high and lifted up, and they shall be brought down;
13 and upon every cedar of Lebanon, of them that are high and lifted up, and upon every oak of Bashan,
14 and upon every high mountain, and upon every high hill,
15 and upon every high tower, and upon every high wall,
16 and upon every ship of the sea, and upon every display of fine ships.
17 And every man shall be brought low, and the pride of men shall fall;
and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

18 And they shall hide all *idols* made with hands,
19 having carried *them* into the caves, and into the clefts of the rocks, and into the caverns of the earth, for fear of the Lord, and by reason of the glory of His might, when He shall arise to strike mightily the earth.
20 For in that day a man shall cast forth his silver and gold abominations, which they made, *in order* to worship vanities and bats;
21 to enter into the caverns of the solid rock, and into the clefts of the rocks, for fear of the Lord, and by reason of the glory of His might, when He shall arise to strike mightily the earth.
22 *Stop trusting in man, whose breath is in his nostrils;for of what account is he?*

—3—

Judah and Jerusalem

1 Behold now, the Lord, the Lord of hosts, will take away from Jerusalem and from Judah the mighty man and mighty woman, the strength of bread, and the strength of water,
2 the great and mighty man, the warrior and the judge, the prophet, the counselor, and the elder,
3 the captain of fifty also, and the honorable counselor, and the wise artificer, and the intelligent hearer.
4 And I will make youths their princes, and mockers shall have dominion over them.
5 And the people shall fall, man upon man, and *every* man upon his neighbour;
the child shall insult the elder man, and the base *toward* the honorable.
6 For a man shall lay hold of his brother, as one of his father's household, saying, You have clothing, you be our ruler, and let my food be under your *power*.
7 And he shall answer in that day, and say, I will not be your ruler;
for I have no bread in my house, nor clothing;
I will not be the ruler of this people.
8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah has fallen, and their tongues *have spoken* with iniquity, disobedient *as they are* towards the Lord.
9 Wherefore now their glory has been brought low, and the shame of their countenance has withstood them, and they have proclaimed their sin as Sodom, and made it manifest.
10 Woe to their soul, for they have devised an evil counsel against themselves, saying against themselves, Let us bind the just, for he is burdensome to us;
therefore shall they eat the fruits of their works.
11 Woe to the transgressor!
Evils shall happen to him according to the works of his hands.
12 O My people, your exactors strip you, and extortioners rule over you;
O My people, they that pronounce you blessed lead you astray, and pervert the path of your feet.
13 But now the Lord will stand up for judgment, and will enter into judgment with His people.
14 The Lord Himself shall enter into judgment with the elders of the people, and with their rulers;
but why have you set My vineyard on fire, and *why is* the spoil of the poor in your houses?
15 Why do you wrong My people, and shame the face of the poor?
16 Thus says the Lord, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and have walked with an outstretched neck, and winking with their eyes, and jingling with their feet, at the same time drawing their garments in trains, and at the same time sporting with their feet;
17 therefore the Lord will humble the chief daughters of Zion, and the Lord will expose their form in that day;
18 and the Lord will take away the glory of their garments, the curls and the fringes, and the crescents,
19 and the chains, and the ornaments of their faces,
20 and the array of glorious ornaments, and the armlets, and the bracelets, and the wreathed work, and the finger rings, and the ornaments for the right hand,
21 and the earrings, and the garments with scarlet borders,
22 and the garments with purple grounds, and the shawls to be worn in the house, and the Spartan transparent dresses,
23 and those made of fine linen, and the purple *ones*, and the scarlet *ones*, and the fine linen, interwoven with gold and purple, and the light coverings for couches.
24 And instead of a sweet smell there shall be dust;
and instead of a sash, you shall gird yourself with a rope;
and instead of a golden ornament for your head, you shall have baldness on account of your works;
and instead of a tunic with a scarlet ground, you shall gird yourself with sackcloth.
25 And your most beautiful son whom you love shall fall by the sword;
and your mighty men shall fall by the sword, and shall be brought low.
26 And the stores of your ornaments shall mourn, and you shall be left alone, and shall be leveled to the ground.

—4—

The Glorified Remnant

1 And seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will
eat our own bread, and wear our own clothes;
only let your name be called upon us, *and* take away our
reproach.
2 And in that day God shall shine gloriously in counsel on
the earth, to exalt and glorify the remnant of Israel.
3 And it shall be, *that* the remnant left in Zion, and the
remnant left in Jerusalem, *even* all that are appointed to life
in Jerusalem, shall be called holy.
4 For the Lord shall wash away the filth of the sons and
daughters of Zion, and He shall purge out the blood from
the midst of them, with the spirit of judgment, and the spirit
of burning.
5 And He shall come, and it shall be with regard to every place
in Mount Zion, yea, all the region round about it shall a
cloud overshadow by day, and *there shall be* as it were the
smoke and light of fire burning by night;
and upon all the glory shall be a defense.
6 And it shall be for a shadow from the heat, and as a
shelter and a hiding place from inclemency *of weather* and
from rain.

—5—

And I made a hedge round it, and dug a trench, and planted a choice vine.

The Beloved and His Vineyard

1 Now I will sing to *my* Beloved a song of my Beloved
concerning His vineyard.
My Beloved had a vineyard on a high hill in a fertile place.
2 And I made a hedge round it, and dug a trench, and
planted a choice vine, and built a tower in the midst of it,
and dug a place for the wine vat in it;
and I waited *for it* to bring forth grapes, and it brought
forth thorns.
3 And now, you inhabitants of Jerusalem, and *every* man of
Judah, judge between Me and My vineyard.
4 What shall I do anymore to My vineyard, that I have
not done to it?
Whereas I expected *it* to bring forth grapes, but it has
brought forth thorns.
5 And now I will tell you what I will do to My vineyard;
I will take away its hedge, and it shall be for a spoil;
and I will pull down its walls, and it shall be *left* to be trodden
down.
6 And I will forsake My vineyard;
and it shall not be pruned, nor dug, and thorns shall
come up upon it as on barren land;
and I will command the clouds to rain no rain upon it.
7 For the vineyard of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel,
and the men of Judah *His* beloved plant;
I expected *it* to bring forth judgment, and it brought forth
iniquity;
and not righteousness, but a cry.
8 Woe *to them* that join house to house, and add field to
field, that they may take away something of their
neighbour's;
will you dwell alone upon the land?
9 For these things have reached the ears of the Lord of hosts;
for though many houses should be built, many and fair houses
shall be desolate, and there shall be no inhabitants in them.
10 For where ten yoke of oxen plow *the land* shall yield
one jar full, and he that sows six homers shall produce three
measures.

11 Woe *to them* that rise up in the morning, and follow strong drink;
who wait *at it till* evening;
for the wine shall inflame them.
12 For they drink wine with harp, and psaltery, and drums, and pipes;
but they regard not the works of the Lord, and consider not the works of His hands.
13 Therefore my people have been taken captive, because they know not the Lord;
and there has been a multitude of dead *bodies*, because of hunger and of thirst for water.
14 Therefore hell has enlarged its desire and opened its mouth without ceasing;
and her glorious and great, and her rich and her pestilent men shall go down *into it*.
15 And the mean man shall be brought low, and the great man shall be disgraced, and the lofty eyes shall be brought low.
16 But the Lord of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and the holy God shall be glorified in righteousness.
17 And they that were spoiled shall be fed as bulls, and lambs shall feed on the waste places of them that are taken away.
18 Woe *to them* that draw sins to them as with a long rope, and iniquities as with a thong of the heifer's yoke;
19 who say, Let him speedily hasten what he will do, that we may see *it*;
and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel come, that we may know *it*.
20 Woe *to them* that call evil good, and good evil;
who make darkness light, and light darkness;
who make bitter sweet, and sweet bitter.
21 Woe *to them* that are wise in their own conceit, and knowing in their own sight.

22 Woe to the strong of you that drink wine, and the mighty that mingle strong drink;
23 who justify the ungodly for rewards, and take away the righteousness of the righteous.
24 Therefore as stubble shall be burned by a coal of fire, and shall be consumed by a violent flame, their root shall be as chaff, and their flower shall go up as dust;
for they rejected the law of the Lord of hosts, and insulted the word of the Holy One of Israel.
25 Therefore the Lord of hosts was greatly angered against His people, and He reached forth His hand upon them, and struck them.
And the mountains were troubled, and their carcasses were as dung in the midst of the streets;
yet for all this His anger has not been turned away, but His hand is yet raised.
26 Therefore shall He lift up a signal to the nations that are afar, and shall whistle for them from the end of the earth;
and behold, they are coming very quickly.
27 They shall not hunger nor be weary, neither shall they slumber nor sleep;
neither shall they loose their sashes from their loins, neither shall their sandal straps be broken.
28 Whose arrows are sharp, and their bows bent;
their horses' hoofs are counted as solid rock;
their chariot wheels are as a storm.
29 They rage as lions, and draw near as a lion's whelps;
and he shall seize, and roar as a wild beast, and he shall cast *them* forth, and there shall be none to deliver them.
30 And he shall roar on account of them in that day, as the sound of the swelling sea;
and they shall look to the land, and behold, *there shall be* thick darkness in their perplexity.

—6—

Until cities are deserted by reason of them not being inhabited, and the houses by reason of there being no men.

The Commissioning of Isaiah

1 And it came to pass in the year in which King Uzziah died, *that* I saw the Lord sitting on a high and exalted throne, and the house was full of His glory.

2 And seraphim stood round about Him; each one had six wings; and with two they covered *their* face, and with two they covered *their* feet, and with two they flew.

3 And one cried to the other, and they said, Holy, holy, holy *is the* Lord of hosts; the whole earth is full of His glory.

4 And the doorpost shook at the voice they uttered, and the house was filled with smoke.

5 And I said, Woe is me, for I am pricked to the heart; for being a man, and having unclean lips, I dwell in the midst of a people having unclean lips; and I have seen with my eyes the King, the Lord of hosts.

6 Then one of the seraphim was sent to me, and he had in his hand a coal which he had taken off the altar with the tongs;
7 and he touched my mouth and said, Behold, this has touched your lips, and will take away your iniquities, and will purge off your sins.

8 And I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go to this people? And I said, behold, I am *here*, send me. And He said, Go, and say to this people,
9 You shall hear indeed, but you shall not understand;
and you shall see indeed, but you shall not perceive.

10 For the heart of this people has become dull, and their ears are hard of hearing, and they have closed their eyes;
lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.

11 And I said, How long, O Lord? And He said, Until cities are deserted by reason of them not being inhabited, and the houses by reason of there being no men, and the land shall be left desolate.

12 And after this God shall remove the men far off, and they that are left upon the land shall be multiplied.

13 And yet there shall be a tenth upon it, and again it shall be for a spoil, as a terebinth tree, and as an acorn when it falls out of its husk.

—7—

The Alliance of Ephraim and Aram

1 And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz *the son* of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin king of Aram, and Pekah son of Remaliah, king of Israel, came up against Jerusalem to war against it, but they could not take it.

2 And a message was brought to the house of David, saying, Aram has conspired with Ephraim. And his soul was amazed, and the soul of his people, as in a wood a tree is moved by the wind.

3 And the Lord said to Isaiah, Go forth to meet Ahaz; you, and your son Jashub who is left, to the pool of the upper way of the fuller's field.

4 And you shall say to him, Take care to be quiet, and fear not, neither let your soul be disheartened because of these two smoking firebrands; for when My fierce anger is over, I will heal again.

5 And *as for* the son of Aram, and the son of Remaliah, forasmuch as they have devised an evil counsel, *saying*,
6 We will go up against Judah, and having conferred with them we will turn them away to our side, and we will make the son of Tabel king over it; 7 thus says the Lord of hosts, This counsel shall not abide, nor come to pass. 8 But the head of Aram is Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin; and yet within sixty-five years the kingdom of Ephraim shall cease from *being* a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria the son of Romaliah; but if you believe not, neither will you at all understand.

10 And the Lord again spoke to Ahaz, saying,
11 Ask for yourself a sign of the Lord your God, in the depth or in the height.

12 And Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord.

13 And he said, Hear now, O house of David;
is it a little thing for you to contend with men?
And how do you contend against the Lord?

14 **Therefore the Lord Himself shall give you a sign;**
behold, a virgin shall conceive in the womb, and shall bring forth a son, and you shall call His name Emmanuel.†
15 Butter and honey shall He eat, before He knows either to prefer evil *or* choose the good.

16 **For before the child shall know good or evil, He refuses evil, to choose the good;**
and the land shall be forsaken which you are afraid of because of the two kings.†
17 But God shall bring upon you, and upon your people, and upon the house of your father, days which have never come, from the day that Ephraim took away from Judah the king of the Assyrians.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall call for the flies, which shall rule over a part of the river of Egypt, and for the bee which is in the land of the Assyrians.

19 And they all shall enter into the clefts of the land, and into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves, and into every ravine.

20 In that day the Lord shall shave with a hired razor the head of the king of Assyria beyond the river, and the hairs of the feet, and will remove the beard.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall rear a heifer, and two sheep.

22 And it shall come to pass from their drinking an abundance of milk, *that* everyone that is left on the land shall eat butter and honey.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *for* every place where there shall be a thousand vines at a thousand shekels, they shall become barren land and thorns.

24 *Men* shall enter there with arrow and bow; for all the land shall be *barren* ground and thorns.

25 And every mountain shall be certainly plowed; and no fear shall come there; for there shall be from *among* the *barren* ground and thorns on which the cattle shall feed, and oxen shall tread.

—8—

A Speedy Plunder of Spoils Soon

1 And the Lord said to me, Take to yourself a volume of a great new *book*, and write in it with a man's pen concerning the making a rapid plunder of spoils;
for it is close at hand.
2 And make for Me witnesses *among* faithful men, Uriah, and Zechariah the son of Berechiah.
3 And I went in to the prophetess;
and she conceived, and bore a son.
And the Lord said to me, Call his name, Spoil Quickly, Plunder Speedily.
4 For before the child shall know *how* to call *his* father or *his* mother, *one* shall take the power of Damascus and the spoils of Samaria before the king of the Assyrians.
5 And the Lord spoke to me yet again, *saying*,
6 Because this people chooses not the water of Siloam that goes softly, but wills to have Rezin, and the son of Remaliah *to be* king over you;
7 therefore behold, the Lord shall bring upon you the water of the river, strong and abundant, *even* the king of the Assyrians, and his glory;
and he shall come up over every valley of yours, and shall walk over every wall of yours;
8 and he shall take away from Judah *every* man who shall be able to lift up his head, *and everyone* able to accomplish anything;
and his camp shall fill the breadth of your land, *O* Immanuel.
9 Know, you Nations, and be conquered;
listen, even to the extremity of the earth;
be conquered, after you strengthened yourselves;
for even if you should again strengthen yourselves, you shall again be conquered.
10 And whatever counsel you shall take, the Lord shall bring it to nought;
and whatever word you shall speak, it shall not stand among you;
for God is with us.
11 Thus says the Lord, With a strong hand they revolt from the course of the way of this people, saying,
12 Let them not say, *It is* hard, for whatsoever this people says, is hard;
but do not fear their fear, neither be dismayed.
13 Sanctify the Lord Himself;
and He shall be your fear.
14 And if you shall trust in Him, He shall be to you for a sanctuary;
and you shall not come against *Him* as against a stumbling stone, neither as against the falling of a rock;
but the houses of Jacob are in a snare, and those who dwell in Jerusalem are in a pit.
15 Therefore many among them shall be weak and fall, and be crushed;
and they shall draw near, and men shall be taken securely.
16 Then those who seal themselves, that they may not learn the law, shall be made manifest.
17 And *one* shall say, I will wait for God, who has turned away His face from the house of Jacob, and I will trust in Him.
18 Behold I and the children which God has given me;
and they shall be *for* signs and wonders in the house of Israel from the Lord of hosts, who dwells in Mount Zion.
19 And if they should say to you, Seek those who have in them a divining spirit, and them that speak out of the earth, them that speak vain words, who speak out of their belly;
shall not a nation diligently seek their God?
Why do they look to the dead concerning the living?
20 For He has given the law for a help, that they should not speak according to this word, concerning which there are no gifts to give for it.
21 And famine shall come sorely upon you, and it shall come to pass, *that* when you shall be hungry, you shall be grieved, and you shall speak evil of the prince and of your fathers' ordinances;
and they shall look up to heaven above,
22 and they shall look on the earth below, and behold severe distress, and darkness, affliction, and anguish, and darkness so that *no one* can see;
and he that is in anguish shall not be distressed only for a season.

—9—

To the Inhabitants of the Land

1 Drink this first.
Act quickly, O land of Zebulun, land of Naphtali, and the rest *that inhabit* the seacoast, and *the land* beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the Nations.
2 O people walking in darkness, behold a great light;
you that dwell in the region *and* shadow of death, a light shall shine upon you.
3 The multitude of the people which you have brought down in your joy, they shall even rejoice before you as they that rejoice in harvest, and as they that divide the spoil.
4 Because the yoke that was laid upon them has been taken away, and the rod that was on their neck;
for he has broken the rod of the exactors, as in the day of Midian.
5 For they shall compensate for every garment that has been acquired by deceit, and *all* garments with restitution;
and they shall be willing, *even* if they were burned with fire.
6 For a Child is born to us, and a Son is given to us, whose government is upon His shoulder;
and His name is called the Messenger of great counsel;
for I will bring peace upon the princes, and health to Him.
7 His government shall be great, and of His peace there is no end;
it shall be upon the throne of David, and *upon* His kingdom, to establish it, and to support *it* with judgment and with righteousness, from this time forward and forevermore.
The zeal of the Lord of hosts shall perform this.
8 The Lord has sent death upon Jacob, and it has come upon Israel.
9 And all the people of Ephraim, and those that dwelt in Samaria shall know, who say in their pride and lofty heart,
10 The bricks are fallen down, but come, let us hew stones, and cut down sycamores and cedars, and let us build for ourselves a tower.

11And God shall dash them down that rise up against Him on Mount Zion, and He shall scatter His enemies;
12*even* Syria from the rising of the sun, and the Greeks from the setting of the sun, who devour Israel with open mouth.
For all this *His* anger is not turned away, but still *His* hand is exalted.
13But the people turned not until they were smitten, and they sought not the Lord.
14So the Lord took away from Israel the head and tail, great and small, in one day;
15the old man, and them that respect persons, this is the head;
and the prophet teaching unlawful things, he is the tail.
16And they that pronounce this people blessed shall mislead them;
and they mislead them that they may devour them.
17Therefore the Lord shall not take pleasure in their young men, neither shall He have pity on their orphans or on their widows;
for they are all transgressors and wicked, and every mouth speaks unjustly.
For all this *His* anger is not turned away, but *His* hand is yet exalted.
18And iniquity shall burn as fire, and shall be devoured by fire as dry grass;
and it shall burn in the thickets of the wood, and shall devour all that is round about the hills.
19The whole earth is set on fire because of the fierce anger of the Lord, and the people shall be as men burned by fire;
no man shall pity his brother.
20But *one* shall turn aside to the right hand, for he shall be hungry;
and shall eat on the left, and a man shall by no means be satisfied with eating the flesh of his own arm.
21For Manasseh shall eat *the flesh* of Ephraim, and Ephraim *the flesh* of Manasseh;
for they shall besiege Judah together.
For all this *His* anger is not turned away, but *His* hand is yet exalted.

—10—

1Woe to them that write wickedness;
for when they write, they write wickedness,
2perverting the cause of the poor, violently seizing the judgment of the needy ones of My people, that the widow may be a prey to them, and the orphan a spoil.
3And what will they do in the day of visitation?
For affliction shall come to you from afar;
and to whom will you flee for help?
And where will you leave your glory,
4that you may not fall into captivity?
For all this *His* wrath is not turned away, but *His* hand is yet exalted.
5Woe to the Assyrians;
the rod of My wrath and anger are in their hands.
6I will send My wrath against a sinful nation, and I will command My people to take plunder and spoil, and to trample the cities, and to make dust out of them.
7But he does not mean so, neither did he devise thus in his heart;
but his mind shall change, and *that* to destroy nations not a few.
8And if they should say to him, You alone are ruler;
9then shall he say, Have I not taken the country above Babylon and Chalanes, where the tower was built?
And have I *not* taken Arabia, and Damascus, and Samaria?
10As I have taken them, I will also take all the kingdoms;
howl, you idols in Jerusalem, and in Samaria.
11For as I did to Samaria and her idols, so will I also do to Jerusalem and her idols.
12And it shall come to pass, when the Lord has finished doing all things on Mount Zion and Jerusalem, *that* I will visit upon the proud heart, *even* upon the ruler of the Assyrians, and upon the boastful haughtiness of his eyes.
13For he said, I will act in strength, and in the wisdom of *my* understanding I will remove the boundaries of nations, and will spoil their strength.
14And I will shake the inhabited cities;
and I will take with My hand all the world as a nest;
and I will even take them as eggs that have been left;
and there is none that shall escape Me, or contradict Me.
15Shall the ax glorify itself without him that chops with it?
Or shall the saw lift itself up without him that uses it, as if one should lift a rod or staff?
But it shall not be so;
16but the Lord of hosts shall send dishonor upon your honor, and burning fire shall be kindled upon your glory.
17And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and He shall sanctify him with burning fire, and it shall devour the wood as grass.
18In that day the mountains shall be consumed, and the hills, and the forests, and *fire* shall devour *both* soul and body;
and he that flees shall be as one fleeing from a burning flame.
19And they that are left of them shall be a *small* number, and a child shall write them.
20And it shall come to pass in that day *that* the remnant of Israel shall no more join themselves with, and the saved of Jacob shall no more trust in them that injured them;
but they shall trust in the Holy God of Israel, in truth.
21And the remnant of Jacob shall *trust* in the mighty God.
22And though the people of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant of them shall be saved.
23He will finish the work, and cut it short in righteousness;
because the Lord will make a short work in all the world.
24Therefore thus says the Lord of hosts, Be not afraid, My people who dwell in Zion, of the Assyrians, because he shall smite you with a rod;
for I am bringing a stroke upon you, that *you* may see the way of Egypt.
25For yet a little while, and the indignation shall cease;
but My wrath shall be against their council.

26 And God will stir up *enemies* against them, according
to the stroke of Midian in the place of affliction;
and His wrath shall be by the way of the sea, *even* to
the way that leads to Egypt.
27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* his yoke shall be
taken away from your shoulder, and his fear from you, and
the yoke shall be destroyed from off your shoulders.
28 For he shall arrive at the city of Aiath, and shall pass
on to Migron, and shall lay up his stores in Michmash.
29 And he shall pass by the valley, and shall arrive at Aiath;
fear shall seize upon Ramah, the city of Saul.

30 The daughter of Gallim shall flee;
Laish shall hear;
one shall hear in Anathoth.
31 Madmenah also is amazed, and the inhabitants of Gebim.
32 Exhort *them* today to remain in the way;
exhort, *beckoning* the mountain with your hand, the
daughter of Zion, even you hills that are in Jerusalem.
33 Behold, the Lord, the Lord of hosts, will mightily confound
the glorious ones;
and the haughty in pride shall be crushed, and the lofty shall
be brought low;
34 and the lofty ones shall fall by the sword, and Lebanon
shall fall with his lofty ones.

—11—

1 **And there shall come forth a Rod out of the root of Jesse, and
a blossom shall come up from *his* root;✝**
2 and the Spirit of God shall rest upon Him, the spirit of
wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and
strength, the spirit of knowledge and godliness shall fill Him;
3 the spirit of the fear of God.
He shall not judge according to appearance, nor reprove
according to report;
4 but He shall judge the cause of the lowly, and shall
reprove the lowly of the earth;
and He shall smite the earth with the word of His
mouth, and with the breath of His lips shall He destroy the
ungodly one.
5 And He shall have His loins girded with righteousness, and
His sides clothed with truth.
6 And the wolf shall feed with the lamb, and the leopard
shall lie down with the kid;
and the young calf and bull and lion shall feed together;
and a little child shall lead them.
7 And the ox and bear shall feed together;
and their young shall be together;
and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.
8 And an infant shall put his hand into the holes of asps,
and on the nest of young asps.
9 And they shall not be hurt, nor shall they be able to destroy
anyone on My holy mountain;
for the whole *world* is filled with the knowledge of the Lord,
as much water covers the seas.
10 And in that day there shall be a Root of Jesse, and He
that shall arise to rule over the Nations.
in Him shall the Nations trust, and His rest shall be
glorious.
11 And it shall be in that day, *that* the Lord shall again show
His hand, to be zealous for the remnant that is left of the
people, which shall be left by the Assyrians, and *that* from
Egypt, and from the country of Babylon, and from Ethiopia,
and from the Elamites, and from the rising of the sun, and
out of Arabia.
12 And He shall lift up a standard for the nations, and He
shall gather the lost ones of Israel, and He shall gather the
dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.
13 And the envy of Ephraim shall be taken away, and the
enemies of Judah shall perish;
Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not afflict
Ephraim.
14 And they shall fly in the ships of the Philistines;
they shall at the same time spoil the sea, and them *that
come* from the east, and Edom;
and they shall lay their hands on Moab first;
but the children of Ammon shall first obey *them*.
15 And the Lord shall make desolate the sea of Egypt;
and He shall lay His hand on the river with a strong wind,
and He shall smite the seven channels, so that men shall pass
through it dry-shod.
16 And there shall be a passage for His people that are left
in Egypt;
and it shall be to Israel as the day when he came forth
out of the land of Egypt.

—12—

A Salvation Song

1 And in that day you shall say, I *will* bless You, O Lord;
for You were angry with me, but You have turned aside Your
wrath, and have pitied me.
2 Behold, my God is my Savior;
I will trust in Him, and not be afraid;
for the Lord is my glory and my praise, and has become
my salvation.
3 Therefore draw water with joy out of the wells of salvation.
4 And in that day you shall say, sing to the Lord, call
aloud upon His name, proclaim His glorious *deeds* among
the Nations.
make mention that His name is exalted.
5 Sing praise to the name of the Lord;
for He has done great *things*;
declare this in all the earth.
6 Exalt and rejoice, you that dwell in Zion;
for the Holy One of Israel is exalted in the midst of her.

—13—

Babylon

1 The vision which Isaiah son of Amoz saw against Babylon.

2 Lift up a standard on the mountain of the plain, exalt
the voice to them, beckon with the hand, open *the gates*,
you rulers.
3 I give command, and I bring them;
giants are coming to fulfill My wrath, rejoicing at the same
time and insulting.
4 A voice of many nations on the mountains, *even* like *to*
that of many nations;
a voice of kings and nations gathered together;
the Lord of hosts has given command to a war-like
nation,
5 to come from a land afar off, from the utmost foundation of
heaven;
the Lord and His warriors *are coming* to destroy all the world.
6 Howl, for the day of the Lord is near, and destruction
from God shall arrive.
7 Therefore every hand shall become powerless, and every soul
of man shall be dismayed.
8 The elders shall be troubled, and pangs shall seize them,
as of a woman in labor;
and they shall mourn one to another, and shall be
amazed, and shall change their countenance as a flame.
9 For behold, the day of the Lord is coming which cannot be
escaped, *a day* of wrath and anger, to make the world
desolate, and to destroy sinners out of it.
10 For the stars of heaven, and Orion, and all the host of
heaven, shall not give their light;
and it shall be dark at sunrise, and the moon shall not
give her light.
11 And I will command evils for the whole world, and *will visit*
their sins on the ungodly;
and I will destroy the pride of transgressors, and will bring
low the pride of the haughty.

12 And they that are left shall be more precious than gold
tried in the fire;
and a man shall be more precious than the stone that is
in Ophir.
13 For the heaven shall be enraged, and the earth shall be
shaken from her foundation, because of the fierce anger of
the Lord of hosts, in the day in which His wrath shall come
on.
14 And they that are left shall be as a fleeing fawn, and as
a stray sheep, and there shall be none to gather *them*;
so that a man shall turn back to his people, and a man
shall flee to his own land.
15 For whosoever shall be taken shall be overcome;
and they that are gathered together shall fall by the sword.
16 And they shall dash their children before their eyes;
and they shall spoil their houses, and shall take their
wives.
17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against you, who do not
regard silver, neither have they need of gold.
18 They shall break the bows of the young men;
and they shall have no mercy on your children;
nor shall their eyes spare your children.
19 And Babylon, which is called glorious by the king of the
Chaldeans, shall be as *when* God overthrew Sodom and
Gomorrah.
20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall any enter into
it for many generations;
neither shall the Arabians pass through it;
nor shall shepherds at all rest in it.
21 But wild beasts shall rest there;
and the houses shall be filled with howling;
and monsters shall rest there, and demons shall dance there,
22 and satyrs shall dwell there;
and hedgehogs shall make their nests in their houses.
It will come soon, and will not tarry.

—14—

1 And the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose
Israel, and they shall rest on their land;
and the stranger shall be added to them;
yes, they shall be added to the house of Jacob.
2 And the Nations shall take them, and bring them into
their place;
and they shall inherit them, and they shall be multiplied
upon the land for servants and handmaidens;
and they that took them captives shall become captives
to them;
and they that had lordship over them shall be under
their rule.
3 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall give
you rest from your sorrow and vexation, *and from* your hard
servitude in which you served them.
4 And you shall take up this lamentation against the king
of Babylon, How has the extortioner ceased, and the
taskmaster ceased!
5 The Lord has broken the yoke of sinners, *and* the yoke of
princes.
6 Having smitten a nation in wrath with an incurable
plague, smiting a nation with a wrathful plague, which
spared *them* not, he rested in quiet.
7 All the earth cries aloud with joy;
8 the trees of Lebanon also rejoice against you, and the
cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, From the time that you have
been laid low, no one has come up to cut us down.
9 Hell from beneath is provoked to meet you;
all the great ones that have ruled over the earth have risen up
together against you, they that have raised up from their
thrones all the kings of the nations.
10 All shall answer and say to you, You also have been
taken, even as we;
and you are numbered amongst us.
11 Your glory has come down to Hades, and your great mirth;
under you they shall spread corruption, and the worm shall be
your covering.
12 How has Lucifer, that rose of the morning, fallen from
heaven!
He that sent *orders* to all the nations is crushed to the
earth.
13 But you have said in your heart, I will go up to heaven, I will
set my throne above the stars of heaven;
I will sit on a lofty mount, on the lofty mountains toward the
north;
14 I will go up above the clouds;
I will be like the Most High.
15 But now you shall go down to hell, even to the foundations
of the earth!

16 They that see you shall marvel at you, and say, This is
the man that troubled the earth, that made kings to shake;
17 that made the whole world desolate, and destroyed its cities;
he loosed not those who were in captivity.
18 All the kings of the nations lie in honor, *every* man in
his house.
19 But you shall be cast forth on the mountains, as a loathsome
carcass, with many dead who have been pierced with
swords, going down to the grave.
20 As a garment defiled with blood shall not be pure, so
neither shall you be pure;
because you have destroyed My land, and have slain My
people;
you shall not endure forever;
you are an evil seed.
21 Prepare your children to be slain for the sins of their father;
that they arise not, and inherit the earth, nor fill the earth
with wars.
22 And I will rise up against them, says the Lord of hosts,
and I will destroy their name, and remnant, and seed;
thus says the Lord.
23 And I will make the region of Babylon a desert, so that
hedgehogs shall dwell *there*, and it shall come to nothing;
and I will make it a pit of clay for destruction.
24 Thus says the Lord of hosts, As I have said, so it shall
be;
and as I have purposed, so *the matter* shall remain;

25 *even* to destroy the Assyrians upon My land, and upon My
mountains;
and they shall be for trampling;
and their yoke shall be taken away from them, and their glory
shall be taken away from their shoulders.
26 This is the purpose which the Lord has purposed upon
the whole earth;
and this the hand that is uplifted against all the nations.
27 For what the Holy God has purposed, who shall frustrate?
And who shall turn back His uplifted hand?
28 In the year in which King Ahaz died, this word came:
29 Rejoice not, all you Philistines, because the yoke of him that
struck you is broken;
for out of the seed of the serpent shall come forth the young
asps, and their young shall come forth *as* flying serpents,
30 and the poor shall be fed by him, and poor men shall
rest in peace;
but he shall destroy your seed with hunger, and shall
destroy your remnant.
31 Howl, you gates of cities;
let the cities be troubled and cry, *even* all the Philistines;
for smoke is coming from the north, and there is no *possibility*
of living.
32 And what shall the kings of the nations answer?
That the Lord has founded Zion, and by Him the poor
of the people shall be saved.

—15—

Moab

1 The word against the land of Moab.
By night the land of Moab shall be destroyed;
for by night the wall of the land of Moab shall be destroyed.
2 Grieve for yourselves;
for even Dibon, where your altar is, shall be destroyed;
there shall you go up to weep, over Nebo of the land of
Moab;
howl;
baldness shall be on every head, *and* all arms *shall be*
wounded.
3 Gird yourselves with sackcloth in her streets;
and lament upon her roofs, and in her streets, and in her ways;
howl, all of you, with weeping.
4 For Heshbon and Elealeh have cried;
their voice was heard to Jahaz;
therefore the loins of the region of Moab cry aloud;
her soul shall know.
5 The heart of the region of Moab cries within her to Segor;
for it is *as* a heifer of three years old;
and on the Ascent of Luith they shall go up to you weeping
by the way of Aroniim;
she cries, Destruction, and trembling.
6 The water of Nimrim shall be desolate, and its grass
shall fail;
for there shall be no green grass.
7 Shall *Moab* even thus be delivered?
For I *will* bring the Arabians upon the valley, and they shall
take it.
8 For the cry has reached the border of the region of
Moab, *even* of Eglaim;
and her howling *has gone* as far as the Well of Elim.
9 And the water of Dimon shall be filled with blood;
for I will bring Arabians upon Dimon, and I will take away
the seed of Moab, and Ariel, and the remnant of Adamah.

—16—

1 I will send as it were reptiles on the land;
is *not* the mount of the daughter of Zion a desolate rock?
2 For you shall be as a young bird taken away from a bird
that has flown;
even you shall be *so*, O daughter of Moab;
and then do you, O Arnon,
3 take farther counsel, and continually make a shelter from
grief;
they flee in darkness at midday;
they are amazed;
do not be led captive.
4 The fugitives of Moab shall sojourn with you;
they shall be to you a shelter from the face of the
pursuer;
for your alliance has been taken away, and the
oppressing ruler has perished from off the earth.
5 And a throne shall be established with mercy;
and one shall sit upon it with truth in the tabernacle of David,
judging, and earnestly seeking judgments, and hastening
righteousness.

6 We have heard of the pride of Moab;
he is very proud.
I have cut off his pride;
your prophecy shall not be thus, *no* not thus.
7 Moab shall howl;
for all shall howl in the land of Moab;
but you shall care for them that dwell in Hareseth, and you shall not be ashamed.
8 The plains of Heshbon shall mourn, the vine of Sibmah;
swallowing up the nations, trample her vines, even to Jazer;
you shall not come together;
wander in the desert;
they that were sent are deserted, for they have gone over to the sea.
9 Therefore will I weep as with the weeping of Jazer for the vine of Sibmah;
Heshbon and Elealeh have cast down your trees;
for I will trample on your harvest and on your vintages, and all *your plants* shall fall.

10 And gladness and rejoicing shall be taken away from the vineyards;
and they shall not at all tread wine into the vats;
for *the vintage* has ceased.
11 Therefore my belly shall sound as a harp for Moab, and you have repaired my inward parts as a wall.
12 And it shall be to your shame (for Moab is wearied at the altars), that he shall go in to the idols thereof to pray, but they shall by no means be able to deliver him.
13 This is the word which the Lord spoke against Moab, when He spoke.
14 And now I say, in three years, of the years of a hireling, the glory of Moab shall be dishonored *with* all his great wealth;
and he shall be left few in number, and not honored.

—17—

Damascus (April, 2013) ... shall become a ruin.

Damascus

1 The word against Damascus.
Behold, Damascus shall be taken away from among cities, and shall become a ruin;
2 abandoned forever, to *be* a fold and resting place for flocks, and there shall be none to go after them.
3 And she shall no longer be a strong place for Ephraim to flee to, and there shall no longer be a kingdom in Damascus, or a remnant of Syrians;
for you are no better than the children of Israel, *even* than their glory;
thus says the Lord of hosts.
4 There shall be in that day a failure of the glory of Jacob, and the riches of his glory shall be shaken.
5 And it shall be as if one should gather standing grain, and reap the grain off the ears;
and it shall be as if one should gather heads of grain in a rich valley;
6 and *as if* there should be left stubble therein, or the berries of an olive tree, two or three on the topmost bough, or *as if* four or five should be left on their branches;
thus says the Lord, the God of Israel.
7 In that day a man shall trust in Him that made him, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel.
8 And they shall not at all trust in their altars, nor in the works of their hands, which their fingers made;
and they shall not look to the trees, nor to their abominations.
9 In that day your cities shall be deserted, as the Amorites and the Evaens deserted *theirs*, because of the children of Israel; and they shall be desolate.
10 Because you have forsaken God your Savior, and have not been mindful of the Lord your Helper;
therefore shall you plant a false plant, and a false seed.

11 In the day in which you shall plant you shall be deceived;
but if you sow in the morning, *the seed* shall spring up for a crop in the day in which you shall obtain an inheritance, and as a man's father, you shall obtain an inheritance for your sons.

12 Woe *to* the multitude of many nations, as the swelling sea, so shall you be confounded;
and the force of many nations shall sound like water;
13 many nations like much water, as when much water rushes violently;
and they shall drive him away, and pursue him afar, as the dust of chaff when men winnow before the wind, and as a storm whirling the dust of the wheel.

14 Toward evening, and there shall be grief;
before the morning, and he shall not be.
This is the portion of them that spoiled you, and the inheritance to them that robbed you of your inheritance.

—18—

1 **Woe to you, you wings of the land of ships, beyond the rivers of Ethiopia.**

2 He sends messengers by the sea, and paper letters on the water;
for swift messengers shall go to a lofty nation, and to a strange and harsh people.
Who is beyond it?
A nation not looked for, and trodden down.

3 **Now all the rivers of the land shall be inhabited as an inhabited country;**
their land shall be as when a signal is raised from a mountain;
it shall be audible as the sound of a trumpet.

4 **For thus said the Lord to me, There shall be security in My city, as the light of noonday heat, and it shall be as a cloud of dew in the day of harvest.**

5 **Before the reaping time, when the flower has been completely formed, and the unripe grape has put forth its flower and blossomed, then shall He take away the little clusters with pruning hooks, and shall take away the small branches, and cut them off;†**

6 And He shall leave *them* together to the birds of the sky, and to the wild beasts of the earth;
and the fowls of the sky shall be gathered upon them, and all the beasts of the land shall come upon them.

7 In that time shall presents be brought to the Lord of hosts from a people afflicted and peeled, and from a people great from henceforth and forever;
a nation hoping and *yet* trodden down, which is in a part of a river of His land, to the place where is the name of the Lord of hosts, the Mount Zion.

—19—

And the Egyptians shall drink the water that is by the sea, but the river shall fail, and be dried up.

Egypt

1 The vision of Egypt.
Behold, the Lord sits on a swift cloud, and shall come to Egypt.
And the idols of Egypt shall be moved at His presence, and their hearts shall faint within them.

2 And the Egyptians shall be stirred up against the Egyptians;
and a man shall fight against his brother, and a man against his neighbour, city against city, and law against law.

3 And the spirit of the Egyptians shall be troubled within them;
and I will frustrate their counsel;
and they shall inquire of their gods and their images, and them that speak out of the earth, and them that have in them a divining spirit.
4 And I will deliver Egypt into the hands of men, of cruel masters;
and cruel kings shall rule over them;
thus says the Lord of hosts.
5 And the Egyptians shall drink the water that is by the sea, but the river shall fail, and be dried up.
6 And the streams shall fail, and the canals of the river;
and every reservoir of water shall be dried up, in every marsh also of reed and papyrus.
7 And all the green herbs round about the river, and everything sown by the side of the river, shall be blasted with the wind and dried up.
8 And the fishermen shall groan, and all that cast a hook into the river shall groan;
they also that cast nets, and the anglers shall mourn.
9 And shame shall come upon them that work fine flax, and them that make fine linen.
10 And they that work at them shall be in pain, and all that make beer shall be grieved, and be pained in their souls.
11 And the princes of Tanis shall be fools;
as for the king's wise counselors, their counsel shall be turned into folly;
how will you say to the king, we are sons of wise men, sons of ancient kings?
12 Where are your wise men now?
And let them declare to you, and say, What has the Lord of hosts purposed upon Egypt?
13 The princes of Tanis have failed, and the princes of Memphis are lifted up *with pride*, and they shall cause Egypt to wander by tribes.
14 For the Lord has prepared for them a spirit of error, and they have caused Egypt to err in all their works, as one staggers who is drunken and vomits also.

15 And there shall be no work to the Egyptians, which shall make head or tail, or beginning or end.
16 But in that day the Egyptians shall be as women, in fear and in trembling because of the hand of the Lord of hosts, which He shall bring upon them.
17 And the land of the Jews shall be for a terror to the Egyptians;
whosoever shall name it to them, they shall fear, because of the counsel which the Lord of hosts has purposed concerning it.
18 In that day there shall be five cities in Egypt speaking the language of Canaan, and swearing by the name of the Lord of hosts;
one city shall be called the City of Asedek.
19 In that day there shall be an altar to the Lord in the land of the Egyptians, and a pillar to the Lord by its border.
20 And it shall be for a sign to the Lord forever in the land of Egypt;
for they shall presently cry to the Lord by reason of them that afflict them, and He shall send them a man who shall save them;
He shall judge and save them.
21 And the Lord shall be known to the Egyptians, and the Egyptians shall know the Lord in that day;
and they shall offer sacrifices, and shall vow vows to the Lord, and pay *them*.
22 And the Lord shall smite the Egyptians with a stroke, and shall completely heal them;
and they shall return to the Lord, and He shall hear them, and thoroughly heal them.
23 In that day there shall be a way from Egypt to the Assyrians, and the Assyrians shall enter into Egypt, and the Egyptians shall go to the Assyrians, and the Egyptians shall serve the Assyrians.
24 In that day shall Israel be third with the Egyptians and the Assyrians, blessed in the land which the Lord of hosts has blessed,
25 saying, Blessed be My people that are in Egypt, and that are among the Assyrians, and Israel My inheritance.

—20—

1 In the year that Tartan came to Azotus, when he was sent by Sargon king of the Assyrians, and warred against Azotus, and took it;
2 then the Lord spoke to Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go and take the sackcloth off your loins, and loose your sandals from off your feet, and do thus, going naked and barefoot.
3 And the Lord said, As My servant Isaiah has walked naked and barefoot three years, there shall be three years for signs and wonders to the Egyptians and Ethiopians;
4 for thus shall the king of the Assyrians lead the captivity of Egypt and the Ethiopians, young men and old, naked and barefoot, having the shame of Egypt exposed.
5 And the Egyptians, being defeated, shall be ashamed of the Ethiopians, in whom they had trusted;
for they were their glory.
6 And they that dwell in this island shall say in that day, Behold, we trusted to flee to them for help, who could not save themselves from the king of the Assyrians;
and how shall we be saved?

—21—

As though a whirlwind should pass through the desert.

The Desert Country

1 The vision of the desert.
As though a whirlwind should pass through the desert,
coming from a desert, *even* from such a land,
2 *so* a fearful and a grievous vision was declared to me;
he that is treacherous deals treacherously, the
transgressor transgresses.
The Elamites are upon me, and the ambassadors of the
Persians come against me;
now will I groan and comfort myself.
3 Therefore are my loins filled with feebleness, and pangs have
seized me as a travailing woman;
I dealt wrongfully that I might not hear;
I hastened that I might not see.
4 My heart wanders, and transgression overwhelms me;
my soul is occupied with fear.
5 Prepare the table;
eat, drink.
Arise, you princes, and prepare *your* shields.
6 For thus said the Lord to me, Go and station a
watchman for yourself, and declare whatever you shall see.
7 And I saw two mounted horsemen, and a rider on a donkey,
and a rider on a camel.
8 Hearken with great attention, and call Uriah to the
watchtower;
the Lord has spoken.
I stood continually during the day, and I stood in the
camp all night;
9 and behold, he comes riding in a chariot and pair;
and he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen;
and all her images and her idols have been crushed to the
ground.
10 Hear, you that are left, and you that are in pain, hear
what things I have heard of the Lord of hosts, *which* the
God of Israel has declared to us.
11 The vision of Edom.
Call to me out of Seir;
guard the bulwarks.
12 I watch in the morning and the night, if you would
inquire, inquire, and dwell by me.
13 You may lodge in the forest in the evening, or in the way of
Dedan.
14 You that dwell in the country of Tema, bring water to
meet him that is thirsty;
15 meet the fugitives with bread, because of the multitude of the
slain, and because of the multitude of them that lose their
way, and because of the multitude of swords, and because of
the multitude of bent bows, and because of the multitude of
them that have fallen in war.
16 For thus said the Lord to me, Yet a year, as the year of
a hireling, *and* the glory of the sons of Kedar shall fail;
17 and the remnant of the strong bows of the sons of Kedar shall
be small;
for the Lord God of Israel has spoken *it*.

—22—

The Valley of Zion

1 The word of the valley of Zion.
What has happened to you, that you now are all going up to
the housetops, which help you not?
2 The city is filled with shouting;
your slain are not slain with swords, nor are your dead
those who have died in battle.
3 All your princes have fled, and *your* captives are tightly
bound, and the mighty *men* in you have fled far away.
4 Therefore I said, Let me alone, I will weep bitterly;
labor not to comfort me for the breach of the daughter
of my people.
5 For *it is* a day of trouble, and of destruction, and of treading
down, and *there is* perplexity *sent* from the Lord of hosts;
they wander in the valley of Zion;
they wander from the least to the greatest on the mountains.
6 And the Elamites took *their* quivers, and *there were*
men mounted on horses, and *there was* a gathering for
battle.
7 And it shall be *that* your choice valleys shall be filled with
chariots, and horsemen shall block up your gates.
8 And they shall uncover the gates of Judah, and they
shall look in that day on the choice houses of the city.

9 And they shall uncover the secret places of the houses of the citadel of David;
and they saw that they were many, and that one *had* turned the water of the old pool into the city;
10 and that they *had* pulled down the houses of Jerusalem, to fortify the wall of the city.
11 And you procured to yourselves water between the two walls within the ancient pool;
but you looked not to Him that made it from the beginning, and regarded not Him that created it.
12 And the Lord, the Lord of hosts, called in that day for weeping, and lamentation, and baldness, and for girding with sackcloth;
13 but they engaged in joy and gladness, slaying calves, and killing sheep, so as to eat flesh, and drink wine;
saying, Let us eat and drink;
for tomorrow we die.
14 And these things are revealed in the ears of the Lord of hosts;
for this sin shall not be forgiven you, until you die.
15 Thus says the Lord of hosts, Go into the chamber, to Shebna the treasurer, and say to him, Why are you here?
16 And what have you to do here, that you have hewn yourself a tomb, and made yourself a tomb on high, and have graven for yourself a dwelling in the rock?
17 Behold now, the Lord of hosts casts forth and will utterly destroy *such* a man, and will take away your robe and your glorious crown,

18 and will cast you into a great and unmeasured land, and there you shall die;
and He will bring your fair chariot to shame, and the house of your prince to be trodden down.
19 And you shall be removed from your stewardship, and from your place.
20 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call My servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah;
21 and I will put on him your robe, and I will grant him your crown with power, and I will give your stewardship into his hands;
and he shall be as a father to them that dwell in Jerusalem, and to them that dwell in Judah.
22 And I will give him the glory of David;
and he shall rule, and there shall be none to speak against him;
and I will give him the key of the house of David *upon* his shoulder.
And he shall open, and there shall be none to shut;
and he shall shut, and there shall be none to open.
23 And I will make him a ruler in a sure place, and he shall be for a glorious throne in his father's house.
24 And everyone that is glorious in the house of his father shall trust in him, from the least to the greatest;
and they shall depend upon him in that day.
25 Thus says the Lord of hosts, The man that is fastened in the sure place shall be removed and be taken away, and shall fall;
and the glory that is upon him shall be utterly destroyed;
for the Lord has spoken it.

—23—

Tyre

1 The word concerning Tyre.
Howl, you ships of Carthage;
for she has perished, and *men* no longer arrive from the land of the Citians;
she is led captive.
2 To whom have the inhabitants of the island become like, the merchants of Phoenice, passing over the sea
3 in great waters, a generation of merchants?
As when the harvest is gathered in, *so are* these traders with the nations.
4 Be ashamed, O Sidon;
the sea has said, yea, the strength of the sea has said, I have not travailed, nor brought forth, nor have I brought up young men, nor reared virgins.
5 Moreover when it shall be heard in Egypt, sorrow shall seize them for Tyre.
6 Depart to Carthage.
Howl, you that dwell in this island.
7 Was not this your pride from the beginning, before she was given up?
8 Who has devised this counsel against Tyre.
Is she inferior?
Or has she no strength?
Her merchants were the glorious princes of the earth.
9 The Lord of hosts has purposed to bring down all the pride of the glorious ones, and to disgrace every glorious thing on the earth.
10 Till your land;
for ships no more come out of Carthage.
11 And your hand prevails no more by sea, which troubled kings;
the Lord of hosts has given a command concerning Canaan, to destroy the strength thereof.
12 And *men* shall say, You shall no longer at all continue to insult and injure the daughter of Sidon;
and if you depart to the Citians, neither there shall you have rest.
13 And *if you depart* to the land of the Chaldeans, this also is laid waste by the Assyrians, for her wall is fallen.
14 Howl, you ships of Carthage;
for your stronghold is destroyed.
15 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* Tyre shall be left seventy years, as the time of a king, as the time of a man;
and it shall come to pass after seventy years, *that* Tyre shall be as the song of a harlot.
16 Take a harp, go about, O city, you harlot that have been forgotten;
play well on the harp, sing many *songs*, that you may be remembered.
17 And it shall come to pass after the seventy years, *that* God will visit Tyre, and she shall be again restored to her primitive state, and she shall be a mart for all the kingdoms of the world on the face of the earth.
18 And her trade and her gain shall be holiness to the Lord;
it shall not be gathered for them, but for those that dwell before the Lord, *even* all her trade, to eat and drink and be filled, and for a covenant *and* a memorial before the Lord.

—24—

1 Behold, the Lord is about to lay waste the world, and will
make it desolate, and will lay bare its surface, and scatter
them that dwell therein.
2 And the people shall be as the priest, and the servant as
the lord, and the maid as the mistress;
the buyer shall be as the seller, the lender as the
borrower, and the debtor as his creditor.
3 The earth shall be completely laid waste, and the earth shall
be utterly spoiled;
for the mouth of the Lord has spoken these things.
4 The earth mourns, and the world is ruined, the lofty
ones of the earth are mourning.
5 And she has sinned by reason of her inhabitants;
because they have transgressed the law, and changed the
ordinances, *even* the everlasting covenant.
6 Therefore a curse shall consume the earth, because its
inhabitants have sinned;
therefore the inhabitants of the earth shall be poor, and
few men shall be left.
7 The wine shall mourn, the vine shall mourn, all the
merry-hearted shall sigh.
8 The mirth of timbrels has ceased, the sound of the harp
has ceased.
9 They are ashamed, they have not drunk wine;
strong drink has become bitter to them that drink *it*.
10 All the city has become desolate;
one shall shut his house so that none shall enter.
11 There is a howling for the wine everywhere;
all the mirth of the land has ceased, all the mirth of the land
has departed.
12 And cities shall be left desolate, and houses being left
shall fall to ruin.
13 All this shall be in the land in the midst of the nations, as if
one should strip an olive tree, so shall they strip them;
but when the vintage is done,
14 these shall cry aloud;
and they that are left on the land shall rejoice together in
the glory of the Lord;
the water of the sea shall be troubled.
15 Therefore shall the glory of the Lord be in the isles of the sea;
the name of the Lord shall be glorious.
16 O Lord God of Israel, from the ends of the earth we
have heard wonderful things, *and there is* hope for the
godly;
but they shall say, Woe to the despisers, that abhor the
law.
17 Fear, and a pit, and a snare, are upon you that dwell on the
earth.
18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he that flees from the
fear shall fall into the pit;
and he that comes up out of the pit shall be caught by
the snare;
for windows have been opened in heaven, and the
foundations of the earth shall be shaken,
19 the earth shall be utterly confounded, and the earth shall be
completely perplexed.
20 It reels as a drunkard and one oppressed with wine,
and the earth shall be shaken as a storehouse of fruits;
for iniquity has prevailed upon it, and it shall fall, and
shall not be able to rise.
21 And God shall bring *His* hand upon the host of heaven, and
upon the kings of the earth.
22 And they shall gather the multitude thereof into
prisons, and they shall shut them into a stronghold;
after many generations they shall be visited.
23 And the brick shall decay, and the wall shall fall;
for the Lord shall reign from out of Zion, and out of
Jerusalem, and shall be glorified before *His* elders.

—25—

1 O Lord God, I will glorify You, I will sing to Your name;
for You have done wonderful things, *even* an ancient *and*
faithful counsel.
Amen.
2 For You have made cities a heap, *even* cities *made*
strong that their foundations should not fall;
the city of ungodly men shall not be built forever.
3 Therefore shall the poor people bless You, and cities of
injured men shall bless You.
4 For You have been a helper to every lowly city, and a
shelter to them that were disheartened by reason of poverty;
You shall deliver them from wicked men;
You have been a shelter for them that thirst, and a
refreshing air to injured men.
5 *We were* as faint-hearted men thirsting in Zion, by reason of
ungodly men to whom You delivered us.
6 And the Lord of hosts shall make *a feast* for all the
nations;
on this mount they shall drink gladness, they shall drink
wine;
7 they shall anoint themselves with ointment in this mountain.
Impart all these things to the nations;
for this is *God's* counsel upon all the nations.
8 Death has prevailed and swallowed *men* up;
but again the Lord God has taken away every tear from
every face.
He has taken away the reproach of *His* people from all
the earth;
for the mouth of the Lord has spoken it.
9 And in that day they shall say, behold our God in whom we
have trusted, and He shall save us;
this *is* the Lord;
we have waited for Him, and we have exalted, and will rejoice
in our salvation.
10 God will give rest on this mountain, and the country of
Moab shall be trodden down, as they tread the floor with
wagons.
11 And He shall spread forth His hands, even as He also brings
down *man* to destroy *him*;
and He shall bring low his pride *regarding that* in which he
has laid his hands.
12 And He shall bring down the height of the refuge of
the wall, and it shall come down, even to the ground.

—26—

A Salvation Song

1 In that day they shall sing this song in the land of Judah;
Behold a strong city;
and He shall make salvation *its* wall and bulwark.
2 Open the gates, let the nation enter that keeps
righteousness, and keeps truth, ✝
3 supporting truth, and keeping peace;
for on You, O Lord,
4 they have trusted with confidence forever, the great,
eternal God;
5 who has humbled and brought down them that dwell on
high;
You shall cast down strong cities, and bring them to the
ground.
6 And the feet of the meek and lowly shall trample them.
7 The way of the godly is made straight;
the way of the godly is also prepared.
8 For the way of the Lord is judgment;
we have hoped in Your name, and on the remembrance
of You,
9 which our soul longs for;
my spirit seeks You very early in the morning, O God, for
Your commandments are a light on the earth;
learn righteousness, you that dwell upon the earth.
10 For the ungodly one is put down;
no one who will not learn righteousness on the earth,
shall be able to do the truth;
let the ungodly be taken away, that he may not see the
glory of the Lord.
11 O Lord, Your arm is exalted, yet they knew it not;
but when they know they shall be ashamed;
jealously shall seize upon an untaught nation, and now fire
shall devour the adversaries.
12 O Lord our God, give us peace, for You have rendered
to us all things. ✝
13 O Lord our God, take possession of us;
O Lord, we know not *any* other beside You;
we name Your name.
14 But the dead shall not see life, neither shall physicians
by any means raise *them* up;
therefore You have brought *wrath* upon *them*, and slain
them, and have taken away every male of them.
Bring more evils upon them, O Lord;
15 bring more evils on the glorious ones of the earth.
16 Lord, in affliction I remembered You;
Your chastening was to us with small affliction.
17 And as a woman in labor draws near to be delivered, *and*
cries out in her pain;
so have we been to Your beloved.
18 We have conceived, O Lord, because of Your fear, and
have been in pain, and have brought forth the breath of
Your salvation, which we have wrought upon the earth;
we shall not fall, but all that dwell upon the land shall
fall.
19 The dead shall rise, and they that are in the tombs shall be
raised, and they that are in the earth shall rejoice;
for the dew from You is healing to them;
but the land of the ungodly shall perish. ✝
20 Go, my people, enter into your closets, shut your door,
hide yourself for a little season, until the anger of the Lord
has passed away.
21 For behold, the Lord is bringing wrath from *His* holy place
on those that dwell upon the earth;
the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall not cover her
slain.

—27—

1 In that day God shall bring *His* holy and great and strong
sword upon the dragon, even the serpent that flees, upon
the dragon, the crooked serpent;
He shall destroy the dragon.
2 In that day *there shall be* a fair vineyard, *and* a desire to
commence *a song* concerning it.
3 I am a strong city, a city in a siege;
in vain shall I water it;
for it shall be taken by night, and by day the wall shall fall.
4 There is no woman that has not taken hold of it;
who will set me to watch stubble in the field?
Because of this enemy I have set her aside;
therefore on this account the Lord has done all that He
appointed.
5 I am burned up;
they that dwell in her shall cry, Let us make peace with Him,
let us make peace;
6 they that are coming are the children of Jacob.
Israel shall bud and blossom, and the world shall be filled
with his fruit.
7 Shall he himself be thus smitten, even as he smote?
And as he slew, shall he be thus slain?
8 Fighting and reproaching he will dismiss them;
did you not meditate with a harsh spirit, to slay them
with a wrathful spirit?
9 Therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be taken away;
and this is his blessing, when I have taken away his sin;
when they have broken to pieces all the stones of the altars as
fine dust, and their trees shall not remain, and their idols
shall be cut off, as a thicket afar off.
10 The flock that dwelt *there* shall be left, as a deserted
flock;
and *the ground* shall be for a long time for pasture, and
there shall flocks lie down to rest.
11 And after a time there shall be in it no green thing because of
the grass being parched.
Come here, you woman that comes from a sight;
for it is a people of no understanding;
therefore He that made them shall have no pity upon them,
and He that formed them shall have no mercy *upon them*.
12 And it shall come to pass in that day *that* God shall
fence *men* off from the channel of the river as far as the
Brook of Egypt;
but gather one by one the children of Israel.
13 And it shall come to pass in that day *that* they shall blow the
great trumpet, and the lost ones in the land of the Assyrians
shall come, and the lost ones in Egypt, and shall worship the
Lord on the holy mountain in Jerusalem.

—28—

1 Woe to the crown of pride, the hirelings of Ephraim, the flower that has fallen from the glory of the top of the fertile mountain, they that are drunken without wine.
2 Behold, the anger of the Lord is strong and severe, as descending hail where there is no shelter, violently descending;
as a great body of water sweeping away the soil, He shall make rest for the land.
3 The crown of pride, the hirelings of Ephraim, shall be beaten down with the hands and with the feet.
4 And the fading flower of the glorious hope on the top of the high mountain shall be as the early fig;
he that sees it, before he takes it into his hand, will desire to swallow it down.
5 In that day the Lord of hosts shall be the crown of hope, the woven *crown* of glory, to the remnant of the people.
6 They shall be left in the spirit of judgment for judgment, and for the strength of them that hinder slaying.
7 For these have trespassed through wine;
they have erred through strong drink;
the priest and the prophet are mad through strong drink, they are swallowed up by reason of wine, they have staggered through drunkenness;
they have erred;
this is *their* vision.
8 A curse shall devour this counsel, for this *is their* counsel for the sake of covetousness.
9 To whom have we reported evils?
And to whom have we reported a message?
Even to those that are weaned from the milk, who are drawn from the breast.
10 Except affliction on affliction, hope upon hope;
yet a little, *and* yet a little,
11 by reason of the contemptuous *words* of the lips, by means of another language;
for they shall speak to this people, saying to them,
12 This is the rest to him that is hungry, and this is the calamity;
but they would not hear.
13 Therefore the oracle of God shall be to them affliction on affliction, hope on hope, yet a little, *and* yet a little, that they may go and fall backward;
and they shall be crushed and shall be in danger, and shall be taken.
14 Therefore hear the word of the Lord, you afflicted men, and you princes of this people that is in Jerusalem.
15 Because you have said, We have made a covenant with Hades, and agreements with death;
if the rushing storm should pass, it shall not come upon us;
we have made falsehood our hope, and by falsehood shall we be protected.
16 Therefore thus says the Lord, *even* the Lord, Behold, I lay for the foundations of Zion a costly stone, a choice cornerstone *and* precious, for its foundations;
and he that believes *on Him* shall by no means be ashamed.
17 And I will cause judgment *to be* for hope, and My compassion shall be for *just* measures, and you that trust vainly in falsehood *shall fall*;
for the storm shall by no means pass by you,
18 except it also take away your covenant of death, and your trust in Hades shall by no means stand;
if the rushing storm should come upon you, you shall be beaten down by it.
19 Whenever it shall pass by, it shall overtake you;
morning by morning it shall pass by in the day, and in the night there shall be an evil hope.
20 Learn to hear, you that are distressed;
we cannot fight, but we are ourselves too weak for you to be gathered.
21 The Lord shall rise up as *against* a mountain of ungodly *men*, and shall be in the valley of Gibeon;
He shall perform His works with wrath, *even* a work of bitterness, and His wrath shall deal strangely, and His destruction shall be strange.
22 Therefore do not rejoice, neither let your bands be made strong;
for I have heard of works finished and cut short by the Lord of hosts, which He will execute upon all the earth.
23 Listen, and hear my voice;
give ear, and hear my words.
24 Will the plowman plow all the day?
Or will he prepare the seed beforehand, before he tills the ground?
25 Does he not, when he has leveled the surface, then sow the small black poppy, or cumin, and afterward sow wheat, barley, millet, and grain in your borders?
26 So you shall be chastened by the judgment of your God, and shall rejoice.
27 For the black poppy is not cleansed with harsh treatment, nor will a wagon wheel pass over the cumin;
but the black poppy is threshed with a rod, and the cumin shall be eaten with bread;
28 for I will not be angry with you forever, neither shall the voice of My anger crush you.
29 And these signs came forth from the Lord of hosts.
Take counsel, exalt vain comfort.

—29—

1 Alas for the city of Ariel, which David besieged.
Gather your fruits year by year;
eat, for you shall eat with Moab.
2 For I will grievously afflict Ariel;
and her strength and her wealth shall be Mine.
3 And I will compass you round about like David, and will raise a mound about you, and set up towers around you.
4 And your words shall be brought down to the earth, and your words shall sink down to the earth, and your voice shall be as they that speak out of the earth, and your voice shall be lowered to the ground.
5 But the wealth of the ungodly shall be as dust from a wheel, and the multitude of them that oppress you as flying chaff, and it shall be suddenly as a moment,

6 from the Lord of Hosts;
for there shall be a visitation with thunder, and earthquake, and a loud noise, a rushing tempest, and a devouring flame of fire.
7 And the wealth of all the nations together, as many as have fought against Ariel, and all they that war against Jerusalem, and all who are gathered against her, and they that distress her, shall be as one that dreams in sleep by night.
8 And as men drink and eat in sleep, and when they have arisen, the dream is vain.
And as a thirsty man dreams as if he drank, and having arisen is still thirsty, and his soul has desired in vain, so shall be the wealth of all the nations, as many as have fought against Mount Zion.
9 Faint, and be amazed, and be overpowered, not with strong drink, nor with wine.
10 For the Lord has made you to drink a spirit of deep sleep;
and He shall close their eyes, and *the eyes* of their prophets and of their rulers, who see secret things.
11 And all these things shall be to you as the words of this sealed book, which if they shall give to a learned man, saying, Read this, he shall then say, I cannot read *it*, for it is sealed.
12 And this book shall be given into the hands of a man that is unlearned, and *one* shall say to him, Read this;
and he shall say, I am not learned.
13 And the Lord has said, This people draw near to Me with their mouth, and they honor Me with their lips, but their heart is far from Me;
and in vain do they worship Me, teaching the commandments and doctrines of men.
14 Therefore behold, I will proceed to remove this people, and I will remove them;
and I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will hide the understanding of the prudent.

15 Woe to them that deepen their counsel, and not by the Lord.
Woe to them that take secret counsel, and whose works are in darkness, and they say, Who has seen us?
And who shall know us, or what we do?
16 Shall you not be counted as clay of the potter?
Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, You did not form me?
Or the work to the maker, You have not made me wisely?
17 *Is it* not yet a little while, and Lebanon shall be changed as the mountains of Carmel, and Carmel shall be reckoned as a forest?
18 And in that day the deaf shall hear the words of the book, and they that are in darkness, and they that are in mist;
the eyes of the blind shall see,
19 and the poor shall rejoice with joy because of the Lord, and they that had no hope among men shall be filled with joy.
20 The lawless man has been brought down, and the proud man has perished, and they that transgress mischievously have been utterly destroyed;
21 and they that cause men to sin by a word;
and men shall make all that reprove in the gates an offense, because they have unjustly turned aside the righteous.
22 Therefore thus says the Lord concerning the house of Jacob, whom He set apart from Abraham, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall he now change his countenance.
23 But when their children shall have seen My works, they shall sanctify My name for My sake, and they sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.
24 And they that erred in spirit shall know understanding, and the murmurers shall learn obedience, and the stammering tongues shall learn to speak peace.

—30—

1 Woe to the apostate children, says the Lord;
you have framed counsel, not by Me, and covenants not by My Spirit, to add sins to sins;
2 *even* they that proceed to go down into Egypt, for they have not inquired of Me, that they might be helped by Pharaoh, and protected by the Egyptians.
3 For the protection of Pharaoh shall be to you a disgrace, and *there shall be* a reproach to them that trust in Egypt.
4 For there are princes in Tannis, evil messengers.
5 In vain shall they labor *in seeking* for a people which shall not profit them for help, but *shall be* for a shame and reproach.
6 The vision of the quadrupeds in the desert.
In affliction and distress, *where are* the lion and lion's whelp, from there also *come* asps, and the young of flying asps, *there shall they be* who bore their wealth on donkeys and camels to a nation which shall not profit them.
7 The Egyptians shall help you utterly in vain;
tell them, This your consolation is vain.
8 Now then sit down and write these words on a tablet, and in a book;
for these things shall be for *many long* days, even forever.
9 For the people are disobedient, false children, who would not hear the law of God;
10 who say to the prophets, Report not to us;
and to them that see visions, Speak *them* not to us, but speak and report to us another error;
11 and turn us aside from this way;
remove from us this path, and remove from us the oracle of Israel.
12 Therefore thus says the Holy One of Israel, Because you have refused to obey these words, and have trusted in falsehood;
and because you have murmured, and been confident in this respect;
13 therefore shall this sin be to you as a wall suddenly falling when a strong city has been taken, of which the fall is very close at hand.
14 And its fall shall be as the breaking of an earthen vessel, *as* small fragments of a pitcher, so that you should not find among them a sherd, with which you might take up fire, and with which you should draw a little water.

15 Thus says the Lord, the Holy Lord of Israel;
When you shall turn and mourn, then you shall be saved;
and you shall know where you were, when you trusted in vanities;
then your strength became vain, yet you would not hearken;
16 but you said, We will flee upon horses;
therefore shall you flee;
and, We will be aided by swift riders;
therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.
17 A thousand shall flee because of the voice of one, and many shall flee on account of the voice of five;
until you are left as a signal-post upon a mountain, and as one bearing an ensign upon a hill.
18 And the Lord will again wait, that He may pity you, and will therefore be exalted that He may have mercy upon you;
because the Lord your God is a Judge;
blessed are they that wait on Him.
19 For the holy people shall dwell in Zion;
and *whereas* Jerusalem has wept bitterly, *saying*, Pity me;
He shall pity you;
when He heard the voice of your cry, He hearkened to you.
20 And *though* the Lord shall give you the bread of affliction and scant water, yet they that cause you to err shall no more at all draw near to you;
for your eyes shall see those that cause you to err,
21 and your ears shall hear the words of them that went after you to lead you astray, who say, This *is* the way, let us walk in it, whether to the right or to the left.
22 And you shall pollute the plated idols, and you shall grind to powder the gilt ones, and shall scatter them as the water of a removed *woman*, and you shall thrust them forth as dung.
23 Then shall there be rain to the seed of your land;
and the bread of the fruit of your land shall be plenteous and rich;
and your cattle shall feed in that day in a fertile and spacious place.

24 Your bulls and your oxen that till the ground shall eat chaff mixed with winnowed barley.
25 And there shall be upon every lofty mountain and upon every high hill, water running in that day, when many shall perish, and when the towers shall fall.
26 And the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold in the day when the Lord shall heal the breach of His people, and shall heal the pain of your wound.
27 Behold, the name of the Lord comes after a *long* time, burning wrath;
the word of His lips is with glory, a word full of anger, and the anger of His wrath shall devour like fire.
28 And His breath, as rushing water in a valley, shall reach as far as the neck, and be divided, to confound the nations for *their* vain error;
error also shall pursue them, and overtake them.
29 Must you always rejoice, and go into My holy places continually, as they that keep a feast?
And must you go with a flute, as those that rejoice, into the mountain of the Lord, to the God of Israel?
30 And the Lord shall make His glorious voice to be heard, and the wrath of His outstretched arm, to make a display with wrath and anger and devouring flame;
He shall lighten terribly, and *His wrath shall be* as water and violent hail.
31 For by the voice of the Lord the Assyrians shall be overcome, *even* by the stroke in which He shall smite them.
32 And it shall happen to him from every side, *that* they from whom their hope of assistance was, in which he trusted, themselves shall war against Him in turn with drums and with harps.
33 For you shall be required before *your* time;
has it been prepared for you also to reign?
No, God has *prepared for you* a deep trench, wood piled, fire and much wood;
the wrath of the Lord *shall be* as a trench kindled with sulphur.

—31—

1 Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help, who trust in horses and chariots, for they are many;
and in horses, *which are* a great multitude;
and have not trusted in the Holy One of Israel, and have not sought the Lord.
2 Therefore He has wisely brought evils upon them, and His word shall not be frustrated;
and He shall rise up against the houses of wicked men, and against their vain hope,
3 *even* an Egyptian, a man, and not God;
the flesh of horses, and there is no help *in them*;
but the Lord shall bring His hand upon them, and the helpers shall fail, and all shall perish together.
4 For thus said the Lord unto me, As a lion would roar, or a lion's whelp over prey which he has taken, and cry over it, until the mountains are filled with his voice, and *the animals* are awe-struck and tremble at the fierceness of his wrath;
so the Lord of hosts shall descend to fight upon Mount Zion, *even* upon her mountains.
5 As birds flying, so shall the Lord of hosts defend;
He shall defend Jerusalem, and He shall rescue, and save and deliver.
6 Turn, you children of Israel, who devise a deep and sinful counsel.
7 For in that day men shall renounce their silver idols and *their* golden idols, which their hands have made.
8 And the Assyrian shall fall;
not the sword of a great man, nor the sword of a mean man shall devour him;
neither shall he flee from the face of the sword;
but the young men shall be overthrown;
9 for they shall be compassed with rocks as with a trench, and shall be overcome;
and he that flees shall be taken.
Thus says the Lord, Blessed is he that has a seed in Zion, and household friends in Jerusalem.

—32—

1 **For behold, a righteous king shall reign, and princes shall**
govern with judgment.✝
2 **And a man shall hide his words, and be hidden, as from**
rushing water, and shall appear in Zion as a rushing river,
glorious in a thirsty land.
3 And they shall no longer trust in men, but they shall incline
their ears to hear.
4 And the heart of the weak ones shall attend to hear,
and the stammering tongues shall soon learn to speak peace.
5 And they shall no longer tell a fool to rule, and your servants
shall no longer say, Be silent.
6 For the fool shall speak foolish words, and his heart
shall meditate vanities, and to perform lawless deeds and to
speak error against the Lord, to scatter hungry souls, and He
will cause the thirsty souls to be empty.
7 For the counsel of the wicked will devise iniquity, to destroy
the poor with unjust words, and ruin the cause of the poor
in judgment.
8 **But the godly have devised wise *measures*, and this**
counsel shall stand.
9 Rise up, you rich women, and hear my voice;
you confident daughters, hearken to my words.
10 Remember for a full year in pain, yet with hope;
the vintage has been cut off;
it has ceased, it shall by no means come again.
11 Be amazed, be pained, you confident ones;
strip, bare yourselves, gird your loins
12 and beat your breasts, because of the pleasant field, and
the fruit of the vine.
13 *As for* the land of my people, the thorn and grass shall come
upon *it*, and joy shall be removed from every house.
14 *As for* the rich city, the houses are deserted;
they shall abandon the wealth of the city, *and* the
pleasant houses;
and the villages shall be caves forever, the joy of wild
donkeys, shepherds' pastures;
15 until the Spirit shall come upon you from on high, and
Carmel shall be desert, and Carmel shall be counted for a
forest.
16 Then judgment shall abide in the wilderness, and
righteousness shall dwell in Carmel.
17 **And the works of righteousness shall be peace;**
and righteousness shall ensure rest, and *the righteous* shall be
confident forever.
18 And His people shall inhabit a city of peace, and dwell
in *it* in confidence, and they shall rest with wealth.
19 And if the hail should come down, it shall not come upon
you;
and they that dwell in the forests shall be in confidence, as
those in the plain country.
20 Blessed are they that sow by every water, where the ox
and the donkey tread.

—33—

1 Woe to those that afflict you;
but no one makes you miserable;
and he that deals treacherously with you does not deal
treacherously;
those that deal treacherously shall be taken and given up, and
like a moth on a garment, so shall they be spoiled.
2 Lord, have mercy upon us;
for we have trusted in You;
the seed of the rebellious has gone to destruction, but
our deliverance was in a time of affliction.
3 By reason of the terrible sound, the nations were dismayed for
fear of You, and the heathen were scattered.
4 And now shall the spoils of Your small and great be
gathered, as if one should gather locusts, so shall they mock
You.
5 The God who dwells on high is holy;
Zion is filled with judgment and righteousness.
6 They shall be delivered up to the law;
our salvation is our treasure;
there is wisdom and knowledge and godliness toward
the Lord;
these are the treasures of righteousness.
7 Behold now, these shall be terrified with fear of you;
those whom you feared shall cry out because of you;
messengers shall be sent, bitterly weeping, entreating for
peace.
8 For the ways of these shall be made desolate;
the terror of the nations has been made to cease, and the
covenant with these is taken away, and you shall by no
means deem them men.
9 The land mourns;
Lebanon is ashamed;
Sharon has become a marsh;
Galilee shall be laid bare, and Carmel.
10 Now will I arise, says the Lord, now will I be glorified;
now will I be exalted.
11 Now shall you see, now shall you perceive;
the strength of your breath shall be vain;
fire shall devour you.
12 And the nations shall be burned up, as a thorn in the
field is cast out and burned up.
13 They that are afar off shall hear what I have done;
they that draw near shall know My strength.
14 The sinners in Zion have departed;
trembling shall seize the ungodly.
Who will tell you that a fire is kindled?
Who will tell you of the eternal place?
15 He that walks in righteousness, speaking rightly, hating
transgression and iniquity, and shaking his hands from gifts,
stopping his ears that he should not hear the judgment of
blood, shutting his eyes that he should not see injustice.
16 He shall dwell in a high cave of a strong rock;
bread shall be given to him, and his water shall be sure.
17 You shall see a king with glory;
your eyes shall behold a land from afar.
18 Your soul shall meditate terror.
Where are the scribes?
Where are the counselors?
Where is he that numbers them that are growing up,

19 *both* the small and great people?
With whom he took not counsel, neither did he understand *a people* of deep speech, so that a despised people should not hear, and there is no understanding to him that hears.
20 Behold the city of Zion, our refuge;
your eyes shall behold Jerusalem, a rich city, tabernacles which shall not be shaken, neither shall the pins of her tabernacle be moved forever, neither shall her cords be at all broken;
21 for the name of the Lord is great to you;
you shall have a place, *even* rivers and wide and spacious channels;
you shall not go this way, neither shall a vessel with oars go *thereby.*
22 For my God is great;
the Lord our judge shall not pass me by;
the Lord is our prince, the Lord is our king;
the Lord, He shall save us.
23 Your cords are broken, for they had no strength;
your food has given way, it shall not spread the sails, it shall not bear a signal, until it is given up for plunder;
therefore shall many lame men take spoil.
24 And the people dwelling among them shall by no means say, I am in pain;
for their sin shall be forgiven them.

—34—

1 Draw near, you nations;
and hearken, you princes;
let the earth hear, and they that are in it;
the world, and the people therein.
2 For the wrath of the Lord is upon all nations, and *His* anger upon the number of them, to destroy them, and give them up to slaughter.
3 And their slain shall be cast forth, and their corpses;
and their stench shall come up, and the mountains shall be made wet with their blood.
4 And all the powers of the heavens shall melt, and the sky shall be rolled up like a scroll;
and all the stars shall fall like leaves from a vine, and as leaves fall from a fig tree.
5 My sword has been made drunk in heaven;
behold, it shall come down upon Edom, and with judgment upon the people doomed to destruction.
6 The sword of the Lord is filled with blood, it is glutted with fat, with the blood of goats and lambs, and with the fat of goats and rams;
for the Lord has a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in Edom.
7 And the mighty ones shall fall with them, and the rams and the bulls;
and the land shall be soaked with blood, and shall be filled with their fat.
8 For it is the day of judgment of the Lord, and the year of the recompense of Zion in judgment.
9 And her valleys shall be turned into pitch, and her land into sulphur;
and her land shall be as pitch burning night and day;
10 and it shall never be quenched, and her smoke shall go up;
it shall be made desolate throughout her generations,
11 and for a long time birds and hedgehogs, and ibises and ravens shall dwell in it;
and the measuring line of desolation shall be cast over it, and satyrs shall dwell in it.
12 Her princes shall be no more, for her kings and her great men shall be destroyed.
13 And thorns shall spring up in their cities, and in her strongholds;
and they shall be habitations of monsters, and a court of ostriches.
14 And demons shall meet with satyrs, and they shall cry one to the other;
there shall the satyrs rest, having found for themselves *a place of* rest.
15 There has the hedgehog made its nest, and the earth has safely preserved its young;
there have the deer met, and seen one another's faces.
16 They passed by in *full* number, and not one of them perished;
they sought not one another;
for the Lord commanded them, and His Spirit gathered them.
17 And He shall cast lots for them, and His hand has portioned out *their* pasture, *saying*, You shall inherit *the land* forever;
they shall rest on it *throughout* all generations.

—35—

1 Be glad, you thirsty desert;
let the wilderness rejoice, and flower as the lily.
2 And the desert places of the Jordan shall blossom and rejoice;
the glory of Lebanon has been given to it, and the honor of Carmel;
and my people shall see the glory of the Lord, and the majesty of God.
3 Be strong, you relaxed hands and feeble knees.
4 Comfort one another, you fainthearted;
be strong, fear not;
behold, our God renders judgment, and He will render *it*;
He will come and save us.
5 Then shall the eyes of the blind be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall hear.
6 Then shall the lame man leap as a deer, and the tongue of the stammerers shall speak plainly;
for water has burst forth in the desert, and a channel *of water* in a thirsty land.

7And the dry land shall become pools, and a fountain of water shall *be poured* into the thirsty land;
there shall there be a joy of birds, ready habitations and marshes.
8There shall be there a pure way, and it shall be called a holy way;
and there shall not pass by there any unclean person, neither shall there be there an unclean way;
but the dispersed shall walk on it, and they shall not go astray.

9And there shall be no lion there, neither shall any evil beast go up upon it, nor at all be found there;
but the redeemed and gathered on the Lord's behalf shall walk in it,
10and shall return, and come to Zion with joy, and everlasting joy *shall be* over their head;
for on their head *shall be* praise and exaltation, and joy shall take possession of them;
sorrow and pain, and groaning have fled away.

—36—

1Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of the reign of Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib, king of the Assyrians, came up against the strong cities of Judah, and took them.
2And the king of the Assyrians sent Rabshakeh out of Lachish to Jerusalem, to King Hezekiah with a large force; and he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the way of the fuller's field.
3And there went forth to him Eliakim the steward, the *son* of Hilkiah, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the *son* of Asaph, the recorder.
4And Rabshakeh said to them, Say to Hezekiah, Thus says the great king, the king of the Assyrians, Why are you secure?
5Is war carried on with counsel and *mere* words of the lips? And now on whom do you trust, that you rebel against me?
6Behold, you trust on this bruised staff of reed, on Egypt; *as soon* as a man leans upon it, it shall go into his hand, and pierce it; so is Pharaoh king of Egypt and all that trust in him.
7But if you say, We trust in the Lord our God; 8yet now make an agreement with my lord the king of the Assyrians, and I will give you two thousand horses, if you shall be able to set riders upon them.
9And how can you *then* turn to the face of the satraps? They that trust on the Egyptians for horse and rider are *our* servants.
10And now, Have we come up against this land to fight against it without the Lord? The Lord said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.
11Then Eliakim, Shebna and Joah said to him, Speak to your servants in the Syrian tongue; for we understand *it*; and speak not to us in the Jewish tongue; and why do you speak in the ears of the men on the wall?
12And Rabshakeh said to them, Has my lord sent me to your master or to you, to speak these words? *Has he* not *sent* me to the men that sit on the wall, that they may eat dung, and drink *their* water together with you?
13And Rabshakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jewish language, and said, Hear the words of the great king, the king of the Assyrians:
14Thus says the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you with words; he will not be able to deliver you.
15And let not Hezekiah say to you, That God will deliver you, and this city will not at all be delivered into the hand of the king of the Assyrians.
16Hearken not to Hezekiah; thus says the king of the Assyrians: If you wish to be blessed, come out to me; and you shall all eat *of* his own vine and his *own* fig trees, and you shall drink water out of your own cisterns; 17until I come and take you to a land, like your own land, a land of grain and wine, and bread and vineyards. 18Let not Hezekiah deceive you, saying, God will deliver you. Have the gods of the nations delivered each one his own land out of the hand of the king of the Assyrians? 19Where is the god of Hamath, and Arpad? And where is the god of Sepharvaim? Have they been able to deliver Samaria out of my hand? 20Which is the god of all these nations that has delivered his land out of my hand, that God should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?
21And they were silent, and none answered him a word; because the king had commanded that none should answer.
22And Eliakim the *son* of Hilkiah, the steward, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the *son* of Asaph the recorder, came in to Hezekiah, having torn their clothes, and they reported to him the words of Rabshakeh.

—37—

1And it came to pass, when King Hezekiah heard *it, that* he tore his clothes, and put on sackcloth, and went up to the house of the Lord.
2And he sent Eliakim the steward, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests clothed with sackcloth, to Isaiah the son of Amoz, the prophet. And they said to him, Thus says Hezekiah,
3Today is a day of affliction, and reproach, and rebuke, and anger; for the pangs have come upon the travailing *woman*, but she has not the strength to bring forth. 4May the Lord your God hear the words of Rabshakeh, which the king of the Assyrians has sent, to reproach the living God, even to reproach with the words which the Lord your God has heard; therefore you shall pray to your Lord for these that are left.
5So the servants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah.
6And Isaiah said to them, Thus shall you say to your master, Thus says the Lord, Be not afraid at the words which you have heard, in which the ambassadors of the king of the Assyrians have reproached Me,
7Behold, I *will* send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a report, and return to his own country, and he shall fall by the sword in his own land. 8So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of the Assyrians besieging Libnah; for he had heard that he had departed from Lachish.
9And Tirhakah king of the Ethiopians went forth to attack him. And when he heard it, he turned aside, and sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,
10Thus shall you say to Hezekiah king of Judah, Let not your God in whom you trust deceive you, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of the Assyri-

ans. 11Have you not heard what the kings of the Assyrians
have done, how they have destroyed the whole earth? And
shall you be delivered? 12Have the gods of the nations which
my fathers destroyed delivered them, *be it* Gozan, Haran, or
Rezeph, which are in the land of Telassar? 13Where are the
kings of Hamath? And where *is the king of* Arpad? And
where *is the king* of the city of Sepharvaim, *and of* Ivah?

14And Hezekiah received the letter from the messengers,
and read it, and went up to the house of the Lord, and
opened it before the Lord.

15And Hezekiah prayed to the Lord, saying,
16O Lord of hosts, God of Israel, who sits upon the cherubim,
You alone are the God of every kingdom of the world; You
have made heaven and earth. 17Incline Your ear, O Lord, hear-
ken, O Lord; open Your eyes, O Lord, look, O Lord; and be-
hold the words of Sennacherib, which he has sent to reproach
the living God. 18For truly, Lord, the kings of the Assyrians
have laid waste the whole world, and the countries thereof,
19and have cast their idols into the fire; for they were not
gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; and they
have cast them away. 20But now, O Lord our God, deliver us
from his hands, that every kingdom of the earth may know
that You alone are God.

21And Isaiah the son of Amoz was sent to Hezekiah, and
said to him, Thus says the Lord, the God of Israel, I have
heard your prayer to Me concerning Sennacherib king of the
Assyrians.
22This is the word which God has spoken concerning him;
The virgin daughter of Zion has despised you, and mocked
you; the daughter of Jerusalem has shaken her head at you.
23Whom have you reproached and provoked? And against
whom have you lifted up your voice? And have you not
lifted up your eyes on high against the Holy One of Israel?
24For you have reproached the Lord by messengers; for you
have said, With the multitude of chariots have I ascended to
the height of mountains, and to the sides of Lebanon, and
I have cropped the height of his cedars and the beauty of
his cypresses, and I entered into the height of the forest re-
gion; 25and I have made a bridge, and dried up the waters,
and every pool of water. 26Have you not heard of these things
which I did of old? I appointed *them* from ancient times; but
now have I manifested *My purpose* of desolating nations in
their strongholds, and them that dwell in strong cities. 27I
weakened *their* hands, and they withered; and they became
as dry grass on the housetops, and as grass. 28But now I know
your dwelling place, and your going out, and your coming in.

29And your wrath in which you have been enraged, and
your rage has come up before Me; therefore I will put a hook
in your nose, and a bit in your lips, and I will turn you back
by the way which you came.

30And this shall be a sign to you, Eat this year what you
have sown; and the second year that which is left; and the
third year sow, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the
fruit thereof.

31And they that are left in Judah shall take root downward,
and bear fruit upward;
32for out of Jerusalem there shall be a remnant, and the saved
ones out of Mount Zion; the zeal of the Lord of hosts shall
perform this. 33Therefore thus says the Lord concerning the
king of the Assyrians: He shall not enter into this city, nor
cast a weapon against it, nor bring a shield against it, nor
make a rampart around it. 34But by the way in which he came,
by it shall he return, and shall not enter into this city; thus
says the Lord. 35I will protect this city to save it for My own
sake, and for My servant David's sake.

36And the angel of the Lord went forth, and killed out of
the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and eighty-five thou-
sand; and they arose in the morning and found all *these* bod-
ies dead.

37And Sennacherib king of the Assyrians turned and de-
parted, and dwelt in Nineveh.

38And while he was worshipping Nisroch his country's god
in the house, Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him
with swords; and they escaped into Armenia; and Esarhad-
don his son reigned in his place.

—38—

1And it came to pass at that time, *that* Hezekiah was sick,
even to death. And Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz,
came to him, and said to him, Thus says the Lord, Give or-
ders concerning your house; for you shall die, and not live.

2And Hezekiah turned his face to the wall, and prayed to
the Lord, saying,
3Remember, O Lord, how I have walked before You in truth,
with a true heart, and have done that which was pleasing in
Your sight. And Hezekiah wept bitterly.

4And the word of the Lord came to Isaiah, saying, Go and
say to Hezekiah,
5Thus says the Lord, the God of David your father, I have
heard your prayer, and have seen your tears; behold, I *will*
add to your days fifteen years.

6And I will deliver you and this city out of the hand of the
king of the Assyrians; and I will defend this city.

7And this *shall be* a sign to you from the Lord, that God
will do this thing:
8Behold, I will turn back the shadow of the degrees *of the*
sundial by ten degrees on the house of your father. I will turn
back the sun the ten degrees; so the sun went back the ten
degrees by which the shadow had gone down. 9The prayer
of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and had
recovered from his sickness:. 10I said in the end of my days, I
shall go to the gates of the grave; I shall part with the remain-
der of my years. 11I said, I shall no more see the salvation of
God in the land of the living; I shall no more see the salva-
tion of Israel on the earth; I shall no more see man. 12*My life*
has failed from among my kindred; I have parted with the re-
mainder of my life; it has gone forth and departed from me,
as one that has pitched a tent takes it down *again*; my breath
was with me as a weaver's web, when she that weaves draws
near to cut off *the* thread. 13In that day I was given up as to
a lion until the morning; so has He broken all my bones; for
I was so given up from day *even* to night. 14As a swallow, so
will I cry, and as a dove, so do I mourn; for my eyes have
failed from looking to the height of heaven to the Lord, who
has delivered me, 15and removed the sorrow of my soul. 16*Yea*,
O Lord, for it was told You concerning this; and You have
revived my breath; and I am comforted, and live. 17For You
have chosen my soul, that it should not perish; and You have
cast all *my* sins behind me. 18For they that are in the grave
shall not praise You, neither shall the dead bless You, neither
shall they that are in Hades hope for Your mercy. 19The liv-

ing shall bless You, as I also *do*; for from this day shall I beget
children, who shall declare Your righteousness, 20 O God of
my salvation; and I will not cease *from* blessing You with the
psaltery all the days of my life before the house of God. 21 Now
Isaiah had said to Hezekiah; Take a cake of figs, and mash
them, and apply them as a plaster, and you shall be well.
22 And Hezekiah said, This is a sign to Hezekiah, that I shall
go up to the house of God.

—39—

1 At that time Merodach-Baladan, the son of Baladan, the
king of Babylon, sent letters and ambassadors and gifts to
Hezekiah; for he had heard that he had been sick, *even* unto
death, and had recovered.
2 And Hezekiah was pleased that they came, and he
showed them the house of *his* spices, and of silver, gold,
myrrh, incense, ointment, and all the houses of his treasures,
and all that he had in his stores. And there was nothing in his
house, nor in all his dominion, which Hezekiah did not show
them.
3 And Isaiah the prophet came to King Hezekiah, and said
to him, What did these men say, and from where did they
come to you? And Hezekiah said, They have come to me
from a land afar off, from Babylon.
4 And Isaiah said, What have they seen in your house? And
Hezekiah said, They have seen everything in my house; and
there is nothing in my house which they have not seen, even
all the *possessions* in my treasuries.
5 And Isaiah said to him, Hear the word of the Lord of
hosts:
6 Behold, the days are coming when they shall take all the
things that are in your house, and all that your fathers have
gathered until this day, *and they* shall go to Babylon, and
they shall not leave one thing. And God said, 7 They shall also
take of your children whom you shall beget; and they shall
make them eunuchs in the house of the king of the Babylon-
ians.
8 And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, The word of the Lord is
good, which He has spoken; let there be peace and righteous-
ness in my days.

—40—

All flesh is grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass.

1 Comfort, yes, comfort My people, says *your* God.
2 Speak, you priests, to the heart of Jerusalem;
comfort her, for her humiliation is accomplished, her sin
is put away;
for she has received of the Lord's hand double *for* her
sins.

3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare the way of
the Lord, make straight the paths of our God.
4 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill
shall be brought low;
and all the crooked *ways* shall become straight, and the
rough *places* smooth.
5 And the glory of the Lord shall appear, and all flesh shall see
the salvation of God;
for the Lord has spoken *it*.
6 The voice of one saying, Cry;
and I said, What shall I cry?
All flesh is grass, and all the glory of man as the flower
of grass.
7 *The grass withers, the flower fades, because the LORD's breath blows on it. Surely the people are like grass.*
8 The grass withers, and the flower fades;
but the word of our God abides forever.
9 O you that brings glad tidings to Zion, go up on the high
mountain;
lift up your voice with strength, you that brings glad tidings to
Jerusalem;
lift it up, fear not;
say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God!
10 Behold the Lord!
The Lord is coming with strength, and *His* arm is with
power;
behold, His reward is with Him, and *His* work before
Him.
11 He shall tend His flock as a shepherd, and He shall gather the
lambs with His arm, and He shall soothe them that are with
young.
12 Who has measured the water in His hand, and the
heaven with a span, and all the earth in a handful?
Who has weighed the mountains in scales, and the
forests in a balance?
13 Who has known the mind of the Lord?
And who has been His counselor, to instruct Him?
14 Or with whom has He taken counsel, and he has
instructed Him?
Or who has taught Him judgment, or who has taught
Him the way of understanding;
15 since all the nations are counted as a drop from a bucket, and
as the turning of a balance, *and* shall be counted as spittle?
16 And Lebanon is not enough to burn, nor all beasts
enough for a whole burnt offering;
17 and all the nations are as nothing, and counted as nothing.

18 To whom have you compared the Lord?
And with what likeness have you compared Him?
19 Has not the artificer made an image, or the goldsmith having
melted gold, guilded it over, *and* made it a similitude?
20 For the artificer chooses out a wood that will not rot,
and will wisely inquire how he shall set up his image, and
that so that it should not be moved.
21 Will you not know?
Will you not hear?
Has it not been told to you of old?
Have you not known the foundations of the earth?
22 *It is* He that comprehends the circle of the earth, and
the inhabitants in it are as grasshoppers;
He that set up the heaven as a chamber, and stretched *it*
out as a tent to dwell in;
23 He that appoints princes to rule as nothing, and has made the
earth as nothing.
24 For they shall not plant, neither shall they sow, neither
shall their root be fixed in the ground;
He has blown upon them, and they have withered, and
a storm shall carry them away like sticks.
25 Now then to whom have you compared Me, that I may be
exalted?
Says the Holy One.
26 Lift up your eyes on high, and see, who has displayed
all these things?
Even He that brings forth His host by number;
He shall call them all by name by *means of His* great
glory, and by the power of His might;
nothing has escaped you.
27 For do not say, O Jacob, and why have you spoken, O Israel,
saying, My way is hid from God, and my God has taken
away *my* judgment, and has departed?
28 And now, have you not known?
Have you not heard?
The eternal God, the God that formed the ends of the
earth, shall not hunger, nor be weary, and there is no
searching of His understanding.
29 He gives strength to the hungry, and sorrow to them that are
not suffering.
30 For the young *men* shall hunger, and the youths shall
be weary, and the choice *men* shall be powerless;
31 but they that wait on God shall renew *their* strength;
they shall put forth new feathers like eagles;
they shall run, and not be weary;
they shall walk, and not faint.

—41—

1 Hold a feast to Me, you islands;
for the princes shall renew *their* strength;
let them draw near and speak together;
then let them declare judgment.
2 Who raised up righteousness from the east, *and* called it
to His feet, so that it should go?
Who shall appoint *it* as an adversary of Nations, and
shall dismay kings, and bury their swords in the earth, and
cast forth their bows and arrows as sticks? ✝
3 And he shall pursue them;
the way of his feet shall proceed in peace.
4 Who has performed and done these things?
He has called it who called it from the generations of
old;
I God, the first and to *all* futurity, I AM.
5 The nations saw, and feared;
the ends of the earth drew near, and came together,
6 everyone judging for his neighbour and *that* to assist his
brother;
and one will say,
7 The artificer has become strong, and the coppersmith that
smites with the hammer, *and* forges also;
sometimes he will say, It is a piece well joined;
they have fastened them with nails;
they will fix them, and they shall not be moved.

8 But you, O Israel, are My servant Jacob, and he whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham, whom I have loved;
9 whom I have taken hold of from the ends of the earth, and from the high places of it I have called you, and said to you, You are My servant;
I have chosen you, and I have not forsaken you.
10 Fear not;
for I am with you;
wander not;
for I am your God, who has strengthened you;
and I have helped you, and have established you with My righteous right hand.
11 Behold, all your adversaries shall be ashamed and confounded;
for they shall be as if they were not;
and all your opponents shall perish.
12 You shall seek them, and you shall not find the men who shall insolently rage against you;
for they shall be as if they were not, and they that war against you shall not be.
13 For I am your God, who holds your right hand, who says to you,
14 Fear not, Jacob, *and you* Israel few in number;
I have helped you, says your God, He that redeems you, O Israel.
15 Behold, I have made you as new saw-shaped threshing wheels of a wagon;
and you shall thresh the mountains, and beat the hills to powder, and make *them* as chaff;
16 and you shall winnow *them*, and the wind shall carry them away, and a tempest shall scatter them;
but you shall rejoice in the holy ones of Israel.
17 And the poor and the needy shall rejoice;
for *when* they shall seek water, and there shall be none, *and* their tongue is parched with thirst, I the Lord God, I the God of Israel will hear, and will not forsake them;
18 but I will open rivers on the mountains, and fountains in the midst of plains;
I will make the desert pools of water, and a thirsty land watercourses.

19 I will plant in the dry land the cedar and box, the myrtle and cypress, and white poplar;
20 that they may see, and know, and perceive, and understand together, that the hand of the Lord has done these *works*, and the Holy One of Israel has displayed *them*.
21 Your judgment draws near, says the Lord God;
your counsel has drawn near, says the King of Jacob.
22 Let them draw near, and declare to you what things shall come to pass;
or tell *us* what things were of old, and we will apply *our* understanding, and we shall know what are the last and the future things;
23 tell us, declare to us the things that are coming on at the last *time*, and we shall know that you are gods;
do good, and do evil, and we shall wonder, and see at the same time
24 where you are, and where your works are;
they have chosen you an abomination out of the earth.
25 But I have raised up him that *comes* from the north, and him that *comes* from the rising of the sun;
they shall be called by My name;
let the princes come, and as potter's clay, and as a potter treading clay, so shall you be trodden down.
26 For who will declare the things from the beginning, that we may know also the former things, and we will say that they are true?
There is no one that speaks beforehand, nor anyone that hears your words.
27 I will give dominion to Zion, and will comfort Jerusalem by the way.
28 For from among the nations, behold, *there was* no one;
and of their idols there was none to declare *anything*;
and if I should ask them, Where are you from?
They could not answer Me.
29 For *these* are your makers, *as you think*, and they that cause you to err in vain.

—42—

1 Jacob is My servant, I will help him;
Israel is My elect, My soul has accepted him;
I have put My Spirit upon him;
he shall bring forth judgment to the Nations.
2 He shall not cry, nor lift up *his voice*, nor shall his voice be heard without.
3 A bruised reed he shall not break, and smoking flax he shall not quench;
but he shall bring forth judgment to truth.
4 He shall shine out, and shall not be discouraged, until he has set judgment on the earth;
and in his name shall the Nations trust.
5 Thus says the Lord God, who made the heaven, and established it;
who settled the earth, and the things in it, and gives breath to the people in it, and spirit to them that tread on it;
6 I, the Lord God, have called you in righteousness, and will hold your hand, and will strengthen you;
and I have given you for the covenant of a race, for a light of the Nations.
7 to open the eyes of the blind, to bring the bound and them that sit in darkness out of bonds and the prison house.
8 I am the Lord God;
that is My name;
I will not give My glory to another, nor My praises to graven images.
9 Behold, the ancient things have come to pass, and *so will* the new things which I tell you;
yes, before I declare *them* they are made known to you.
10 Sing a new hymn to the Lord;
you *who are* His dominion, glorify His name from the ends of the earth;
you that go down to the sea, and sail upon it;
the islands, and they that dwell in them.
11 Rejoice, you wilderness, and the villages thereof, the hamlets, and the dwellers in Kedar;
the inhabitants of the rock shall rejoice, they shall shout from the top of the mountains.
12 They shall give glory to God, *and* shall proclaim His praises in the islands.

13 The Lord God of hosts shall go forth, and crush the war;
He shall stir up jealousy, and shall shout mightily against His enemies.
14 I have been silent;
shall I also always be silent and forbear;
I have endured like a travailing *woman*;
I will *now* amaze and wither at once.
15 I will make desolate mountains and hills, and will dry up all their grass;
and I will make the rivers islands, and dry up the pools.
16 And I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not, and I will cause them to tread paths which they have not known;
I will turn darkness into light for them, and crooked things into straight.
These things will I do, and will not forsake them.
17 But they are turned back;
be utterly ashamed, you that trust in graven *images*, who say to the molten *images*, You are our gods.
18 Hear, you deaf, and look up, you blind, to see.
19 And who is blind, but My servants?
And *who is* deaf, but those that rule over them?
Yes, the servants of God have been made blind.

20 You have often seen, and have not taken heed;
your ears have been opened, and you have not heard.
21 The Lord God has taken counsel that He might be justified, and might magnify *His* praise.
22 And I beheld, and the people were spoiled and plundered;
for *there is* a snare in the secret chambers everywhere, and in the houses also, where they have hidden them;
they became a spoil, and there was no one that delivered the prey, and there was none who said, Restore.
23 Who *is there* among you that will give ear to these things?
Hearken to the things which are coming to pass.
24 For what did He give Jacob up to spoil, and Israel to them that plundered him?
Did not God *do it* against whom they sinned?
And they would not walk in His ways, nor hearken to His law.
25 So He brought upon them the fury of His wrath;
and the war, and those that burned round about them, prevailed against them;
yet none of them knew *it*, neither did they take *it* to heart.

—43—

1 And now thus says the Lord God that made you, O Jacob, and formed you, O Israel, Fear not;
for I have redeemed you, I have called you *by* your name;
you are Mine.
2 And if you pass through water, I am with you;
and the rivers shall not overflow you;
and if you go through the fire, you shall not be burned;
the flame shall not burn you.
3 For I am the Lord your God, the Holy One of Israel, that saves you;
I have made Egypt and Ethiopia your ransom, and *have given* Seba for you.
4 Since you became precious in My sight, you have become glorious, and I have loved you;
and I will give men for you, and princes for your life.
5 Fear not;
for I am with you;
I will bring your seed from the east, and will gather you from the west.
6 I will say to the north, Bring;
and to the south, Keep not back;
bring My sons from the *land* afar off, and My daughters from the ends of the earth;
7 *even* all who are called by My name;
for I have prepared him for My glory, and I have formed him, and have made him;
8 and I have brought forth the blind people;
for *their* eyes are alike blind, and those that have ears are deaf.
9 All the nations are gathered together, and princes shall be gathered out of them;
who will declare these things?
Or who will declare to you things from the beginning?
Let them bring forth their witnesses, and be justified;
and let them hear, and declare the truth.
10 Be My witnesses, and I *too am* a witness, says the Lord God, and My servant whom I have chosen;
that you may know, and believe, and understand that I am *He*;
before Me there was no other God, and after Me there shall be none.
11 I am God;
and beside Me there is no savior.
12 I have declared, and have saved;
I have reproached, and there was no strange *god* among you;
you are My witnesses, and I am the Lord God,
13 even from the beginning;
and there is none that can deliver out of My hands;
I will work, and who shall turn it back?
14 Thus says the Lord God that redeems you, the Holy One of Israel;
for your sakes I will send to Babylon, and I will stir up all that flee, and the Chaldeans shall be bound in ships.
15 I am the Lord God, your Holy One, who have appointed for Israel your king.
16 Thus says the Lord, who makes a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty water;
17 who brought forth chariots and horse, and a mighty multitude;
but they have laid down, and shall not rise;
they are extinct, as quenched flax.
18 Remember not the former things, and consider not the ancient things.
19 Behold, I *will* do new things, which shall presently spring forth, and you shall know them;
and I will make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the dry land;
20 the beasts of the field shall bless Me, the owls and young ostriches;
for I have given water in the wilderness, and rivers in the dry land, to give drink to My chosen race,

21 My people whom I have preserved to tell forth My praises.
22 I have not now called you, O Jacob;
neither have I made you weary, O Israel.
23 You have not brought Me the sheep of your whole burnt offering;
neither have you glorified Me with your sacrifices.
I have not caused you to serve with sacrifices, neither have I wearied you with frankincense.
24 Neither have you purchased for Me victims for silver, neither have I desired the fat of your sacrifices;
but you stood before Me in your sins, and in your iniquities.

25 I, *even* I, am He that blots out your transgressions for My own sake, and your sins;
and I will remember *them* no more.
26 Put Me in rememberance, and let us contend *together*;
confess your transgressions first, that you may be justified.
27 Your fathers first, and your princes have transgressed against Me.
28 And the princes have defiled My sanctuaries;
so I gave Jacob *to enemies* to destroy, and Israel to reproach.

—44—

Who bids Cyrus, Be wise, and he shall perform all My will.

1 But now hear, O Jacob My servant;
and Israel, whom I have chosen.
2 Thus says the Lord God that made you, and He that formed you from the womb;
You shall yet be helped;
fear not, My servant Jacob;
and beloved Israel, whom I have chosen.
3 For I will give water to the thirsty that walk in a dry land;
I will put My Spirit upon your seed, and My blessings upon your children;
4 and they shall spring up as grass between brooks, and as willows on *the banks of* running water.
5 One shall say, I am God's;
and another shall call himself by the name of Jacob;
and another shall write with his hand, I am God's, and shall call himself by the name of Israel.
6 Thus says God the King of Israel, and the God of hosts that delivered him;
I am the First and I am the Last;
beside Me there is no God.
7 Who is like Me?
Let him stand, and call, and declare, and prepare for Me from the time that I made man forever;
and let them tell you the things that are coming before they arrive.
8 Hide not yourselves, nor go astray;
have you not heard from the beginning, and *have* I *not* told you?
You are witnesses if there is a God beside Me.
9 But they that framed *false gods* did not then hearken;
and they that engraved *images* are all vain, performing their own desires, which shall not profit them, but they shall be ashamed
10 that form a god, and all that engrave worthless things;
11 and all by whom they were made have withered;
yes, let all the deaf be gathered from *among* men, and let them stand together;
and let them be ashamed and confounded together;
12 For the artificer sharpens the iron;
he fashions *the idol* with an ax, and fixes it with an awl, and fashions it with the strength of his arm;
and he will be hungry and weak, and will drink no water.
13 The artificer, having chosen a piece of wood, marks it out with a rule, and fits it with glue, and makes it as the form of a man, and as the beauty of a man, to set it up in the house.
14 He cuts wood out of the forest, which the Lord planted, *even* a pine tree, and the rain made it grow,
15 that it might be for men to burn;
and having taken part of it he warms himself;
yes, they burn part of it, and bake loaves on it;
and *of* the rest they make for themselves gods, and they worship them.
16 Half of it he burns in the fire, and with half of it he bakes loaves on the coals;
and having roasted flesh on it he eats, and is satisfied, and having warmed himself he says, I am comfortable, for I have warmed myself, and have seen the fire.

17And the rest he makes a graven god, and worships and prays, saying, Deliver me;
for you are my god.
18They have no understanding to perceive;
for they have been blinded so that they should not see with their eyes, nor perceive with their heart.
19And one has not considered in his mind, nor known in his understanding, that he has burned up half of it in the fire, and baked loaves on its coals and has roasted and eaten flesh, and of the rest of it he has made an abomination, and they worship it.
20Know that their heart is ashes, and they err, and no one is able to deliver his soul;
see, you will not say, *There is a* lie in my right hand.
21Remember these things, O Jacob and Israel;
for you are My servant;
I have formed you *to be* My servant;
and do not forget Me, O Israel.
22For behold, I have blotted your transgressions out as a cloud, and your sin as darkness;
turn to Me, and I will redeem you.

23Rejoice, you heavens;
for God has had mercy upon Israel;
sound the trumpet, you foundations of the earth;
you mountains, shout *with* joy, you hills, and all the trees therein;
for God has redeemed Jacob, and Israel shall be glorified.
24Thus says the Lord that redeems you, and who formed you from the womb:
I am the Lord that performs all things;
I stretched out the heaven alone, and established the earth.
25Who else will frustrate the tokens of those that have divining spirits, and prophecies from the heart of *man*?
Turning the wise back, and making their counsel foolishness;
26and confirming the word of His servant, and verifying the counsel of His messengers;
who says to Jerusalem, You shall be inhabited;
and to the cities of Edom, You shall be built, and her desert places shall spring forth.
27Who says to the deep, You shall be dried up, and I will dry up the rivers.
28**Who bids Cyrus, Be wise, and he shall perform all My will;**
who says to Jerusalem, You shall be built, and I will lay the foundation of My holy house.

—45—

1**Thus says the Lord God to My anointed Cyrus, whose right hand I have held, that nations might be obedient before him;**
and I will break through the strength of kings;
I will open doors before him, and cities shall not be closed.
2I will go before you, and will level mountains;
I will break to pieces the bronze doors, and burst the iron bars.
3And I will give you the treasures of darkness, I will open to you hidden, unseen *treasures*, that you may know that I, the Lord your God, that call you by name, am the God of Israel.
4For the sake of My servant Jacob, and Israel My elect, I will call you by your name, and accept you;
but you have not known Me.
5For I am the Lord God, and there is no other God beside Me;
I strengthened you, and you have not known Me.
6That they that *come* from the east and they that *come* from the west may know that there is no God but Me.
I am the Lord God, and there is none beside.
7I am He that prepared light, and formed darkness;
who makes peace, and creates calamity;
I am the Lord God, that does all these things.
8**Let the heavens rejoice from above, and let the clouds rain righteousness;**
let the earth bring forth, and blossom *with* mercy, and bring forth righteousness likewise;
I am the Lord that created you.✝
9What excellent thing have I prepared as clay of the potter?
Will the plowman plow the earth all day?
Shall the clay say to the potter, What are you doing that you do not work, nor have hands?
Shall the thing formed answer Him that formed it?
10As though one should say to *his* father, What will you beget me?
And to his mother, What are you bringing forth?
11For thus says the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, who has formed the things that are to come, Inquire of Me concerning My sons, and concerning the works of My hands, ask of Me.
12I have made the earth, and man upon it;
with My hand I have established the heavens;
I have given commandment to all the stars.
13**I have raised him up *to be* a king with righteousness, and all his ways are right;**
he shall build My city, and shall turn the captivity of My people, not for ransoms, nor for rewards, says the Lord of hosts.
14Thus says the Lord of hosts, Egypt has labored *for you*;
and the merchandise of the Ethiopians, and the Sabeans, men of stature, shall pass over to you, and shall be your servants;
and they shall follow after you bound in fetters, and shall pass over to you, and shall bow down to you, and make supplication to you;
because God is in you;
and there is no God beside You, *O Lord*.
15**For you are God, yet we knew *it* not, the God of Israel, the Savior.**✝
16All that are opposed to Him shall be ashamed and confounded, and shall walk in shame;
you isles, keep a feast to Me.
17Israel is saved by the Lord with an everlasting salvation;
they shall not be ashamed nor confounded forever.
18Thus says the Lord that made the heaven, this God that created the earth, and made it;
He marked it out, He made it not in vain, but formed it to be inhabited;
I am the Lord, and there is no other.

19 I have not spoken in secret, nor in a dark place of the earth;
I said not to the seed of Jacob, Seek vanity;
I, even I, am the Lord, speaking righteousness, and proclaiming truth.
20 Assemble yourselves and come;
take counsel together, you that escape from the nations.
They that set up wood, *even* their graven image, have no knowledge, nor do they who pray to gods that do not save.
21 If they will declare, let them draw near, that they may know together, who has caused these things to be heard from the beginning;
then was it told you.
I am God, and there is not another beside Me;
a just *God* and a Savior;
there is none besides Me.

22 **Turn to Me, and you shall be saved, you that *come* from the end of the earth;**
I am God, and there is none other.✝
23 By Myself I swear, righteousness shall surely proceed out of My mouth;
My words shall not be frustrated;
that to Me every knee shall bow, and every tongue shall swear by God,
24 saying, Righteousness and glory shall come to Him;
and all that remove them from their borders shall be ashamed.
25 **By the Lord shall they be justified, and in God shall all the seed of the children of Israel be glorified.✝**

—46—

1 Bel has fallen, Nebo is broken to pieces, their graven images have gone to the wild beasts and the cattle;
you take them packed up as a burden to the weary, exhausted, hungry, and *at the same time* helpless man;
2 who will not be able to save themselves from war, but they themselves are led *away* captive.
3 Hear Me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of Israel, who are borne *by Me* from the womb, and taught *by Me* from infancy, *even* to old age;
4 I am *He*;
and until you have grown old, I am *He*;
I bear you, I have made, and I will relieve, I will take up and save you.
5 To whom have you compared Me?
See *and* consider, you that go astray.
6 They that furnish gold out of a purse, and silver by weight, will weigh it in a scale, and they hire a goldsmith and make idols, and bow down, and worship them.
7 They bear it upon the shoulder, and go;
and if they put it upon its place, it remains, it cannot move;
and whosoever shall cry to it, it cannot hear;
it cannot save him from trouble.
8 *Therefore r*emember these things, and groan;
repent, you that have gone astray, return in your heart;
9 and remember the former things of old;
for I am God, and there is none besides Me,
10 declaring beforehand the latter events before they come to pass, and they are accomplished together;
and I said, all My counsel shall stand, and I will do all things that I have planned;
11 **calling a bird from the east, and from a land afar off, for the things which I have planned;**
I have spoken, and brought *Cyrus*;
I have created and made *him*;
I have brought him, and prospered his way.
12 **Hearken to Me, you senseless ones, that are far from righteousness;✝**
13 I have brought near My righteousness, and I will not be slow with the salvation that is from Me;
I have given salvation in Zion to Israel for glory.

—47—

1 Come down, sit on the ground, O virgin daughter of Babylon;
sit on the ground, O daughter of the Chaldeans;
for you shall no more be called tender and luxurious.
2 Take a millstone, grind meal;
remove your veil, uncover your white hairs, make bare the leg, pass through the rivers.
3 Your shame shall be uncovered, your reproaches shall be brought to light;
I will exact of you due vengeance, I will no longer deliver you to men.
4 Your deliverer is the Lord of hosts, the Holy One of Israel is His name.
5 Sit down, you that are pierced with woe, go into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans;
you shall no more be called the strength of a kingdom.
6 I have been provoked with My people;
you have defiled My inheritance;
I gave them into your hand, but you did not extend mercy to them;
you made the yoke of the aged man very heavy,
7 and said, I shall be a princess forever;
you did not perceive these things in your heart, nor did you remember the latter end.
8 But now hear these words, you luxurious one, that sits *at ease*, that is secure, that says in her heart, I am, and there is not another;
I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know bereavement.
9 But now these two things shall come upon you suddenly in one day, the loss of children and widowhood shall come suddenly upon you, for your sorcery, for the strength of your enchantments,

10for your trusting in wickedness;
for you said, I am, and there is not another;
know therefore the understanding of these things and your harlotry shall be your shame;
for you said in your heart, I am, and there is not another.
11And destruction shall come upon you, and you shall not be aware;
there shall be a pit, and you shall fall into it;
and grief shall come upon you, and you shall not be able to be clear;
and destruction shall come suddenly upon you, and you shall not know.

12Stand now with your enchantments, and with the abundance of your sorcery, which you have learned from your youth;
if you can be profited.
13You are wearied in your counsels.
Let now the astrologers of the heaven stand and deliver you, let them that see the stars tell you what is about to come upon you.
14Behold, they all shall be burned up as sticks in the fire;
neither shall they at all deliver their life from the flame.
Because you have coals of fire, sit upon them;
15these shall be your help.
You have wearied yourself with traffic from your youth;
every man has wandered to his own home, but you shall have no deliverance.

—48—

1Hear these *words*, you house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and have come forth out of Judah, who swear by the name of the Lord God of Israel, making mention *of it, but* not with truth, nor with righteousness;
2maintaining also the name of the holy city, and staying themselves on the God of Israel;
the Lord of hosts is His name.
The former things I have already declared;
3and they that have proceeded out of My mouth, and it became well known;
I wrought suddenly, and *the events* came to pass.
4I know that you are stubborn, and your neck is an iron sinew, and your forehead bronze.
5And I told you of old what *would be* before it came upon you;
I made it known to you, lest you should say, *My* idols have done *it* for me;
and should say, *My* graven and molten images have commanded me.
6You have heard all this, but you have not known;
yet I have made known to you the new things from henceforth, which are coming to pass, and you said not,
7Now they come to pass, and not formerly;
and you did not hear of them in former days;
do not say, Yes, I know them.
8You have neither known, nor understood, neither from the beginning have I opened your ears;
for I knew that you would surely deal treacherously, and would be called a transgressor even from the womb.
9For My own sake will I show you My wrath, and will bring before you My glorious acts, that I may not utterly destroy you.
10Behold, I have sold you, *but* not for silver;
but I have rescued you from the furnace of affliction.
11**For My own sake I will do *this* for you, because My name is profaned;**
and I will not give My glory to another.
12**Hear Me, O Jacob, and Israel whom I call;**
I am the first, and I endure forever. ✝
13My hand also has founded the earth, and My right hand has fixed the sky;
I will call them, and they shall stand together.
14And all shall be gathered, and shall hear;
who has told them these things?
Out of love to you I have fulfilled your desire on Babylon, to abolish the seed of the Chaldeans.
15**I have spoken, I have called, I have brought him, and made his way prosperous.**
16Draw near to Me, and hear these words;
I have not spoken in secret from the beginning;
when it took place, there was I, and now the Lord, *even* the Lord, and His Spirit, has sent me.
17Thus says the Lord that delivered you, the Holy One of Israel;
I am your God, I have shown you how you should find the way in which you should walk.
18And if you had hearkened to My commandments, *then* would your peace have been like a river, and your righteousness as a wave of the sea.
19Your seed also would have been as the sand, and the offspring of your belly as the dust of the ground;
neither now shall you by any means be utterly destroyed, neither shall your name perish from before Me.
20Go forth of Babylon, you that flee from the Chaldeans;
utter aloud a voice of joy, and let this be made known, proclaim it to the end of the earth;
say, The Lord has delivered His servant Jacob.
21**And if they shall thirst, He shall lead them through the desert;**
He shall bring forth water to them out of the rock;
the rock shall be split, and the water shall flow forth, and My people shall drink.
22There is no joy, says the Lord, for the ungodly.

—49—

1Hearken to Me, you islands;
and attend, you Nations.
after a long time it shall come to pass, says the Lord;
from my mother's womb He has called my name;
2and He has made my mouth as a sharp sword, and He has hid me under the shadow of His hand;
He has made me as a choice shaft, and He has hid me in His quiver;

3and said to me, You are My servant, O Israel, and in you I will be glorified.
4Then I said, I have labored in vain, I have given my strength for vanity and for nothing;
therefore is my judgment with the Lord, and my labor before my God.
5And now thus says the Lord, who formed me from the womb to be His own servant, to gather Jacob to Him and Israel.
I shall be gathered and glorified before the Lord, and my God shall be my strength.
6And He said to me, *It is* a great thing for you to be called My servant, to establish the tribes of Jacob, and to recover the dispersion of Israel;
behold, I have given you for the covenant of a race, for a light of the Nations, that you should be for salvation to the end of the earth.
7Thus says the Lord that delivered you, the God of Israel, Sanctify him that despises his life, him that is abhorred by the nations that are the servants of princes;
kings shall behold him, and princes shall arise, and shall worship him, for the Lord's sake;
for the Holy One of Israel is faithful, and I have chosen you.
8Thus says the Lord, In an acceptable time have I heard you, and in a day of salvation have I helped you;
and I have formed you, and given you for a covenant of the nations, to establish the earth, and to cause to inherit the desert heritages;
9saying to them that are in bonds, Go forth;
and *bidding* them that are in darkness, show themselves.
They shall be fed in all the ways, and in all the paths *shall be* their pasture.
10They shall not hunger, neither shall they thirst;
neither shall the heat nor the sun strike them;
but He that has mercy on them shall comfort *them*, and by fountains of waters shall He lead them.
11And I will make every mountain a passage, and every path a pasture to them.
12Behold, these shall come from far;
and these from the north and the west, and others from the land of the Persians.
13Rejoice, you heavens;
and let the earth be glad;
let the mountains break forth *with* joy;
for the Lord has had mercy on His people, and has comforted the lowly ones of His people.
14But Zion said, The Lord has forsaken me, and, The Lord has forgotten me.

15Will a woman forget her child, so as not to have compassion upon the offspring of her womb?
But if a woman should even forget these, yet I will not forget you, says the Lord.
16Behold, I have painted your walls on My hands, and you are continually before Me.
17And you shall soon be built by those by whom you were destroyed, and they that made you desolate shall go forth from you.
18Lift up your eyes round about, and look on them all;
behold, they are gathered together, and have come to you.
As I live, says the Lord, you shall clothe yourself with them all as with an ornament, and put them on, as a bride in her attire.
19For your deserted and marred and ruined *places* shall now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that devoured you shall be removed far from you.
20For your sons whom you have lost shall say in your ears, The place *is too* narrow for me;
make room for me that I may dwell.
21And you shall say in your heart, Who has begotten me these?
Whereas I *was* childless, and a widow;
but who has brought up these for me?
And I was left alone;
but from where did these come to me?
22Thus says the Lord, *even* the Lord, Behold, I lift up My hand to the nations, and I will lift up My signal to the islands;
and they shall bring your sons in *their* bosom, and shall bear your daughters on *their* shoulders.
23And kings shall be your nursing fathers, and their princesses your nurses, they shall bow down to you on the face of the earth, and shall lick up the dust of your feet;
and you shall know that I am the Lord, and they that wait on Me shall not be ashamed.
24Will anyone take spoils from a giant?
And if one should take *a man* captive unjustly, shall he be delivered?
25For thus says the Lord, If one should take a giant captive, he shall take spoils, and he who takes *them* from a mighty *man* shall be delivered;
for I will plead your cause, and I will deliver your children.
26And they that afflicted you shall eat their own flesh;
and they shall drink their own blood as new wine, and shall be drunk;
and all flesh shall perceive that I am the Lord that delivers you, and that upholds the strength of Jacob.

—50—

1Thus says the Lord, Of what kind is your mother's bill of divorcement, by which I put her away?
Or to which debtor have I sold you?
Behold, you are sold for your sins, and for your iniquities have I put your mother away.
2Why did I come, and there was no man?
Why did I call, and there was none to hearken?
Is not My hand strong to redeem?
Or can I not deliver?
Behold, by My rebuke I will dry up the sea, and make rivers a wilderness;
and their fish shall be dried up because there is no water, and shall die of thirst.
3I will clothe the sky with darkness, and will make its covering as sackcloth.

4The Lord, *even* God, gives me the tongue of instruction,
to know when it is fit to speak a word;
He has appointed for me early, He has given me an ear
to hear;
5and the instruction of the Lord, even the Lord, opens my ears,
and I do not disobey, nor dispute.
6**I gave my back to scourges, and my cheeks to blows;**
and I turned not away my face from the shame of
spitting;†
7but the Lord God became my helper;
therefore I was not ashamed, but I set my face as a solid rock;
and I know that I shall never be ashamed,
8for He that has justified me draws near.
Who is he that pleads with me?
Let him stand up against me at the same time;
yea, who is he that pleads with me?
Let him draw near to me.
9Behold, the Lord, the Lord will help me;
who will hurt me?
Behold, all you shall grow as old as a garment, and a moth
shall devour you.
10Who is among you that fears the Lord?
Let him hearken to the voice of His servant;
you that walk in darkness, and have no light, trust in the
name of the Lord, and stay upon God.
11Behold, you all kindle a fire, and feed a flame;
walk in the light of your fire, and in the flame which you have
kindled.
This has happened to you for my sake;
you shall lie down in sorrow.

—51—

1Hearken to Me, you that follow after righteousness, and seek
the Lord;
look to the solid rock, which you have hewn, and to the hole
of the pit which you have dug.
2Look to Abraham your father, and to Sarah who bore
you;
for he was alone when I called him, and blessed him, and
loved him, and multiplied him.
3And now I will comfort you, O Zion;
and I have comforted all her desert places;
and I will make her desert places as a garden, and her western
places as the garden of the Lord;
they shall find in her gladness and exaltation, thanksgiving and
the voice of praise.
4Hear Me, hear Me, My people;
and you kings, hearken to Me;
for a law shall proceed from Me, and My judgment *shall*
be for a light of the nations.
5My righteousness speedily draws near, and My salvation shall
go forth as light, and on My arm shall the Nations trust;
the isles shall wait for Me, and on My arm shall they trust.
6Lift up your eyes to the sky, and look on the earth
beneath;
for the sky was darkened like smoke, and the earth shall
grow old like a garment, and the inhabitants shall die in like
manner;
but My righteousness shall not fail.
7Hear Me, you that know judgment, the people in whose
heart is My law;
fear not the reproach of men, and be not overcome by their
contempt.
8For as a garment will be devoured by time, and as wool
will be devoured by a moth, *so shall they be consumed*;
but My righteousness shall be forever, and My salvation
for all generations.
9Awake, awake, O Jerusalem, and put on the strength of your
arm;
awake as in the early time, as the ancient generation.
10Are you not *the One* that dried the sea, the water,
even the abundance of the deep;
that made the depths of the sea a way of passage for the
delivered and redeemed?
11For by *the help of* the Lord they shall return, and come to
Zion with joy and everlasting exaltation, for praise and joy
shall come upon their head;
pain, grief, and groaning have fled away.
12I, *even* I, am He that comforts you;
consider who you are, that you were afraid of mortal
man, and of the son of man, who have withered as grass.
13And you have forgotten God who made you, who made the
sky and founded the earth;
and you were continually afraid because of the wrath of him
that afflicted you;
for *whereas* he counseled to take you away, yet now where is
the wrath of him that afflicted you?
14For in your deliverance he shall not halt, nor tarry;
15for I am your God, that troubles the sea, and causes its waves
to roar;
the Lord of hosts is My name.
16I will put My words into your mouth, and I will
shelter you under the shadow of My hand, with which I
fixed the sky, and founded the earth;
and *the Lord* shall say to Zion, You are My people.
17Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, that have drunk at
the hand of the Lord the cup of His fury;
for you have drunk out and drained the cup of calamity, the
cup of wrath;
18and there was none to comfort you of all the children
whom you bore;
and there was none to take hold of your hand, not even
of all the children whom you have reared.
19Wherefore these things are against you;
who shall sympathize with you in your grief?
Downfall and destruction, famine and sword;
who shall comfort you?
20Your sons are the perplexed ones, that sleep at the top
of every street as a half-boiled beet;
they that are full of the anger of the Lord, caused to
faint by the Lord God.
21Therefore hear, you afflicted one, and drunken, *but* not with
wine;

22 thus says the Lord God that judges His people:
Behold, I have taken out of your hand the cup of calamity, the cup of My wrath;
and you shall not drink it anymore.

23 And I will give it into the hands of them that injured you, and them that afflicted you;
who said to your soul, Bow down, that we may pass over;
and you laid your body to the ground to them passing by outside.

—52—

1 Awake, awake, Zion;
put on your strength, O Zion;
and put on your glory, O Jerusalem the holy city;
for the uncircumcised and unclean shall pass through you no more.
2 Shake off the dust and arise;
sit down, O Jerusalem;
put off the band of your neck, captive daughter of Zion.
3 For thus says the Lord, You have been sold for nought;
and you shall not be ransomed with silver.
4 Thus says the Lord, My people went down before to Egypt to sojourn there;
and were carried away forcibly to the Assyrians.
5 And now why are you here?
Thus says the Lord:
Because My people were taken for nothing, wonder and howl.
Thus says the Lord:
On account of you My name is continually blasphemed among the Nations.
6 Therefore shall My people know My name in that day, for I am He that speaks;
I am present,
7 as a season of beauty upon the mountains, as the feet of one preaching glad tidings of peace, as one preaching good news;
for I will proclaim your salvation, saying, O Zion, your God shall reign.
8 For the voice of them that guard you is exalted, and with the voice together they shall rejoice;
for eyes shall look to eyes, when the Lord shall have mercy upon Zion.
9 Let the waste places of Jerusalem break forth *in* joy together, because the Lord has had mercy upon her, and has delivered Jerusalem.
10 And the Lord shall reveal His holy arm in the sight of all the nations;
and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation that *comes* from our God.
11 Depart!
Depart, go out from there, and touch not the unclean thing!
Go you out from the midst of her;
separate yourselves, you that bear the vessels of the Lord.
12 For you shall not go forth with haste, neither go by flight;
for the Lord shall go first in advance of you;
and the God of Israel shall be *the One* that brings up your rear.
13 Behold, My servant shall understand, and be exalted, and glorified exceedingly.
14 As many shall be amazed at You, so shall Your face be without glory from men, and Your glory *shall not be honored* by the sons of men.
15 Thus shall many nations wonder at Him;
and kings shall keep their mouths shut;
for they to whom no report was brought concerning Him shall see;
and they who have not heard, shall consider.

—53—

1 O Lord, who has believed our report?
And to whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed?
2 We brought a report as *of* a child before Him;
He is as a root in a thirsty land;
He has no form, nor comeliness;
and we saw Him, but He had no form nor beauty.
3 But His form was ignoble, and inferior to that of the children of men;
He was a man in suffering, and acquainted with the bearing of sickness, for His face has turned from *us*;
He was dishonored, and not esteemed.
4 He bears our sins, and is pained for us;
yet we accounted Him to be in trouble, and in suffering, and in affliction.
5 **But He was wounded on account of our sins, and was bruised because of our iniquities;**
the chastisement of our peace was upon Him;
***and* by His stripes we are healed.✝**
6 All we like sheep have gone astray;
everyone has gone astray in his way;
and the Lord gave Him up for our sins.
7 And He, because of His affliction, opened not His mouth;
He was led as a sheep to the slaughter, and as a lamb before the shearer is silent, so He opened not His mouth.
8 In *His* humiliation His judgment was taken away;
who shall declare His generation?
For His life is taken away from the earth;
because of the iniquities of My people He was led to death.
9 And I will give the wicked for His burial, and the rich for His death;
for He practiced no iniquity, nor craft with His mouth.
10 The Lord also is pleased to purge Him from His stroke.
If you give an offering for sin, Your soul shall see a long-lived seed;
11 the Lord also is pleased to take away from the travail of His soul, to show Him light, and to form *Him* with understanding;
to justify the just one who serves many well;
and He shall bear their sins.

12 Therefore He shall inherit many, and He shall divide
the spoils of the mighty;
because His soul was delivered to death;
and He was numbered among the transgressors;
and He bore the sins of many, and was delivered up
because of their transgressions.

—54—

And I will cause all your sons to be taught of God, and your children to be in great peace.

1 Rejoice, you barren that bear not;
break forth and cry, you that does not travail;
for more are the children of the desolate than of her that has a husband;
for the Lord has said,
2 Enlarge the place of your tent, and of your curtains;
fix *the pins*, spare not, lengthen your cords, and strengthen your pins;
3 spread forth *your tent* yet to the right and the left;
for your seed shall inherit the Nations, and you shall make the desolate cities to be inhabited.
4 Fear not, because you have been put to shame, neither be confounded, because you were reproached;
for you shall forget your former shame, and shall no more at all remember the reproach of your widowhood.
5 For *it is* the Lord that made you;
the Lord of hosts is His name;
and He that delivered you, He is the God of Israel, *and* shall be called *so* by the whole earth.
6 The Lord has not called you as a deserted and faint-hearted woman, nor as a woman hated from *her* youth, says your God.
7 For a little while I left you;
but with great mercy will I have compassion upon you.
8 In a little wrath I turned away My face from you;
but with everlasting mercy will I have compassion upon you, says the Lord that delivers you.
9 From the time of the water of Noah this is My *purpose*;
as I swore to him at that time, *saying* of the earth, I will no more be angry with you, neither when you are threatened,
10 shall the mountains depart, nor shall your hills be removed;
so neither shall My mercy fail you, nor shall the covenant of your peace be at all removed;
for the Lord *who is* gracious to you has spoken *it*.
11 Afflicted and outcast, you have not been comforted;
behold, I *will* prepare carbuncle *for* your stones, and sapphire for your foundations;
12 and I will make your buttresses jasper, and your gates crystal, and your border precious stones.
13 And *I will cause* all your sons *to be* taught of God, and your children *to be* in great peace.
14 And you shall be built in righteousness;
abstain from injustice, and you shall not fear;
and trembling shall not come near to you.
15 Behold, strangers shall come to you by Me, and shall sojourn with you, and shall run to you for refuge.
16 Behold, I have created you, not as the coppersmith blowing coals, and bringing out a vessel *fit* for work;
but I have created you, not for ruin, that *I* should destroy *you*.
17 I will not allow any weapon formed against you to prosper;
and every voice that shall rise up against you for judgment, you shall vanquish them all;
and your adversaries shall be *condemned* thereby.
There is an inheritance to them that serve the Lord, and you shall be righteous before Me, says the Lord.

—55—

1 You that thirst, go to the water, and all that have no money,
go *and* buy;
and eat *and drink* wine and milk without money or price.
2 Why do you value at the price of money, and *give* your
labor for that which will not satisfy?
Hearken to Me, and you shall eat that which is good,
and your soul shall feast itself on good things.
3 Give heed with your ears, and follow My ways;
hearken to Me, and your soul shall live in prosperity;
and I will make with you an everlasting covenant, the sure
mercies of David.
4 Behold I have made him a testimony among the
Nations, a prince and commander to the Nations.
5 Nations which know you not shall call upon you, and peoples
which are not acquainted with you shall flee to you for
refuge, for the sake of the Lord your God, the Holy One of
Israel;
for He has glorified you.
6 Seek the Lord, and when you find Him, call upon Him;
and when He draws near to you,
7 let the ungodly leave his ways, and the transgressor his
counsels;
and let him return to the Lord, and he shall find mercy;
for He shall abundantly pardon your sins.
8 For My counsels are not as your counsels, nor are My
ways as your ways, says the Lord.
9 But as the heaven is distant from the earth, so is My way
distant from your ways, and your thoughts from My mind.
10 For as the rain shall come down, or snow from heaven,
and shall not return until it has saturated the earth, and it
bring forth and bud, and give seed to the sower, and bread
for food;
11 so shall My word be, whatever shall proceed out of My
mouth, it shall by no means return to Me void, until all the
things which I willed have been accomplished;
and I will make your ways prosperous, and *will effect* My
commands.
12 For you shall go forth with joy, and shall be taught
with gladness;
for the mountains and the hills shall exalt to welcome
you with joy, and all the trees of the field shall applaud with
their branches.
13 And instead of the bramble shall come up the cypress, and
instead of the nettle shall come up the myrtle;
and the Lord shall be for a name, and for an everlasting sign,
and shall not fail.

—56—

1 Thus says the Lord:
Keep justice, and do righteousness;
for My salvation is about to come, and My mercy shall be
revealed.
2 Blessed is the man that does these things, and the man
that holds by them, and keeps the Sabbaths, from profaning
them, and keeps his hands from doing unrighteousness.
3 Let not the stranger who attaches himself to the Lord, say,
Surely the Lord will separate me from His people;
and let not the eunuch say, I am a dry tree.
4 Thus says the Lord to the eunuchs:
as many as shall keep My Sabbaths, and choose the
things which I take pleasure in, and take hold of My
covenant;
5 I will give to them in My house and within My walls an
honorable place, better than sons and daughters;
I will give them an everlasting name, and it shall not fail.
6 And *I will give it* to the strangers that attach
themselves to the Lord, to serve Him, and to love the name
of the Lord, to be to Him servants and handmaids;
and *as for* all that keep My Sabbaths, from profaning
them, and that take hold of My covenant,
7 I will bring them to My holy mountain, and gladden them in
My house of prayer;
their whole burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be
acceptable upon My altar;
for My house shall be called a house of prayer for all nations,
8 says the Lord that gathers the dispersed of Israel;
for I will gather to him a congregation.
9 All you beasts of the field, come, devour, all you beasts of the
forest.
10 See how they are all blinded;
they have not known;
they are dumb dogs *that* will not bark;
dreaming of rest, loving to slumber.
11 Yea, they are insatiable dogs, that know not what it is to be
filled, and they are wicked, having no understanding;
all have followed their own ways, each according to his *will.*
12 *"Come," say they, "I will get wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and tomorrow shall be as this day, great beyond measure."*

—57—

1 See how the just man has perished, and no one lays *it* to
heart;
and righteous men are taken away, and no one considers;
for the righteous has been removed out of the way of injustice.
2 His burial shall be in peace;
he has been removed out of the way.
3 But draw nearby, you lawless children, the seed of adulterers
and the harlot.
4 Against whom have you been rioting?
And against whom have you opened your mouth, and
against whom have you loosed your tongue?
Are you not children of perdition?
A lawless seed?
5 Who call upon idols under the leafy trees, slaying your
children in the valleys among the rocks?

6 That is your portion, this is your lot;
and to them have you poured forth drink offerings, and to these have you offered meat offerings.
Shall I not therefore be angry for these things?
7 On a lofty and high mountain, there is your bed, and from there you carried up your meat offerings;
8 and behind the posts of your door did you placed your memorials.
Did you think that if you should depart from Me, you would gain?
You have loved those that lay with you;
9 and you have multiplied your whoredom with them, and you have increased the number of them that are far from you, and have sent ambassadors beyond your borders, and have been debased, even to hell.
10 You have wearied yourself with your many ways;
yet you said not, I will cease to strengthen myself;
for you have done these things;
therefore you have not supplicated Me.
11 Through dread of whom have you feared, and lied against Me, and have not remembered, nor considered Me, nor regarded Me;
yea, though when I see you I pass them by, yet you have not feared Me.
12 And I will declare your righteousness, and your sins, which shall not profit you.

13 When you cry out, let them deliver you in your affliction;
for all these the wind shall take, and the tempest shall carry *them* away;
but they that cleave to Me shall possess the land, and shall inherit My holy mountain.
14 And they shall say, Clear the ways before him, and take up the stumbling blocks out of the way of My people.
15 Thus says the Most High, who dwells on high forever, Holy in the holies is His name, the Most High resting in the holies, and giving patience to the faint-hearted, and giving life to the broken-hearted;
16 I will not take vengeance on you forever, neither will I be always angry with you;
for My Spirit shall go forth from Me, and I have created all breath.
17 On account of sin for a little while I grieved him and struck him, and turned away My face from him;
and he was grieved, and he went on sorrowful in his ways.
18 I have seen his ways, and healed him, and comforted him, and given him true comfort;
19 peace upon peace to them that are far off, and to them that are close by;
and the Lord has said, I will heal them.
20 But the unrighteous shall be tossed as troubled waves, and shall not be able to rest.
21 There is no peace, says God, for the wicked.

—58—

1 Cry aloud, and spare not;
lift up your voice as with a trumpet, and declare to My people their sins, and to the house of Jacob their iniquities.
2 They seek Me day by day, and desire to know My ways, as a people that had done righteousness, and had not forsaken the judgment of their God;
they now ask of Me righteous judgment, and desire to draw near to God,
3 saying, Why have we fasted, and You did not see?
Why have we afflicted our souls, and You did not know it?
Nay, in the days of your fasts you find your pleasures, and all them that are under your power you wound.
4 If you fast for quarrels and strife, and strike the lowly with *your* fists, why do you fast to Me as *you do* this day, so that your voice may be heard in crying?
5 I have not chosen this fast, nor *such* a day for a man to afflict his soul;
although you should bend down your neck as a ring, and spread under you sackcloth and ashes, neither thus shall you call a fast acceptable.
6 I have not chosen such a fast, says the Lord;
but do you loose every burden of iniquity, do you untie the knots of hard bargains, set the bruised free, and cancel every unjust account?
7 Break your bread to the hungry, and lead the unsheltered poor to your house;
if you see one naked, clothe *him*, and you shall not disregard the relations of your own seed.
8 Then shall your light break forth as the morning, and your health shall speedily spring forth;
and your righteousness shall go before you, and the glory of God shall surround you.
9 Then shall you cry, and God shall hearken to you;
while you are yet speaking He will say, Behold, I am here.
If you remove from you the band, and the stretching forth of the hands, and murmuring speech;
10 and *if* you give bread to the hungry from your heart, and satisfy the afflicted soul;
then shall your light spring up in darkness, and your darkness *shall be* as noon day;
11 and your God shall be with you continually, and you shall be satisfied according as your soul desires;
and your bones shall be made fat, and shall be as a well-watered garden, and as a fountain *from* which the water has not failed.
12 And your old waste desert *places* shall be built up, and your foundations shall last through all generations;
and you shall be called a repairer of breaches, and you shall cause your paths between to be in peace.
13 If you turn away your foot from the Sabbath, so as not to do your pleasure on the holy days, and shall call the Sabbaths delightful, holy to God;
if you shall not lift up your foot to work, nor speak a word in anger out of your mouth,
14 then shall you trust on the Lord;
and He shall bring you up to the good places of the land, and feed you with the heritage of Jacob your father;
for the mouth of the Lord has spoken this.

—59—

1 Has the hand of the Lord no power to save?
Or has He made His ear heavy, so that He should not hear?
2 But rather, your iniquities separate between you and God, and because of your sins has He turned away *His* face from you, so as not to have mercy *upon you*.
3 For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with sins;
your lips also have spoken iniquity, and your tongue meditates unrighteousness.
4 None speaks justly, neither is there true judgment;
they trust in vanities, and speak empty *words*;
for they conceive trouble, and bring forth iniquity.
5 They have hatched vipers' eggs, and weave a spider's web;
and he that is going to eat of their eggs, having crushed an addled egg, has found also in it a basilisk.
6 Their web shall not become a garment, nor shall they at all clothe themselves with their works;
for their works are works of iniquity.
7 And their feet run to wickedness, *and are* swift to shed blood;
their thoughts also are thoughts of murder;
destruction and misery are in their ways;
8 and the way of peace they know not, neither is there judgment in their ways;
for their paths by which they go are crooked, and they know not peace.
9 Therefore has judgment departed from them, and righteousness shall not overtake them;
while they waited for light, darkness came upon them;
while they waited for brightness, they walked in perplexity.
10 They shall feel for the wall as blind *men*, and shall feel *for it* as if they had no eyes;
and they shall feel at noonday as at midnight;
they shall groan as dying men.
11 They shall proceed together as a bear and as a dove;
we have waited for judgment, and there is no salvation, it is gone far from us.
12 For our iniquity is great before You, and our sins have risen up against us;
for our iniquities are in us, and we know our unrighteous deeds.
13 We have sinned, and dealt falsely, and revolted from our God;
we have spoken unrighteous words, and have been disobedient;
we have conceived and uttered from our heart unrighteous words.
14 And we have turned back judgment, and righteousness has departed afar off;
for truth is consumed in their ways, and they could not pass by a straight *path*.
15 And truth has been taken away, and they have turned aside *their* mind from understanding.
And the Lord saw it, and it pleased Him not that there was no judgment.
16 And He looked, and there was no man, and He observed, and there was none to help;
so He defended them with His arm, and established *them* with *His* mercy.
17 And He put on righteousness as a breastplate, and placed the helmet of salvation on His head;
and He clothed himself with the garment of vengeance, and with His cloak,
18 as one about to render a recompense, *even* reproach to His adversaries.
19 So shall they of the west fear the name of the Lord, and they *that come* from the rising of the sun *shall fear* His glorious name;
for the wrath of the Lord shall come as a mighty river, it shall come with fury.
20 And the deliverer shall come for Zion's sake, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.
21 And this shall be My covenant with them, said the Lord;
My Spirit which is upon you, and the words which I have put in your mouth, shall never fail from your mouth, nor from the mouth of your seed, for the Lord has spoken it, henceforth and forever!

—60—

1 Be enlightened, be enlightened, O Jerusalem, for your light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon you!
2 Behold, darkness shall cover the earth, and *there shall be* deep darkness on the nations;
but the Lord shall appear upon you, and His glory shall be seen upon you.
3 And kings shall walk in your light, and nations in your brightness.
4 Lift up your eyes round about, and behold your children gathered;
all your sons have come from far, and your daughters shall be borne on *men's* shoulders.
5 Then shall you see, and fear, and be amazed in your heart;
for the wealth of the sea shall come round to you, and of nations and peoples;
and herds of camels shall come to you,
6 and the camels of Midian and Ephah shall cover you;
all from Saba shall come bearing gold, and shall bring frankincense, and they shall proclaim the salvation of the Lord.
7 And all the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered, and the rams of Nebaioth shall come;
and acceptable sacrifices shall be offered on My altar, and My house of prayer shall be glorified.
8 Who are these *that* fly as clouds, and as doves with young ones to Me?
9 The isles have waited for Me, and the ships of Tarshish among the first, to bring your children from afar, and their silver and their gold with them, and *that* for the sake of the holy name of the Lord, and because the Holy One of Israel is glorified.

10And strangers shall build your walls, and their kings shall wait upon you;
for by reason of My wrath I have struck you, and by reason of mercy I have loved you.
11And your gates shall be opened continually;
they shall not be shut, day or night;
to bring in to you the power of the Nations, and their kings as captives.
12For the nations and the kings which will not serve you shall perish;
and those nations shall be made utterly desolate.
13And the glory of Lebanon shall come to you, with the cypress, and pine, and cedar together, to glorify My holy place.
14And the sons of them that afflicted you, and of them that provoked you, shall come to you in fear;
and you shall be called Zion, the city of the Holy One of Israel.
15Because you have become desolate and hated, and there was no helper, therefore I will make you a perpetual gladness, a joy of many generations.
16And you shall drink the milk of the Nations, and shall eat the wealth of kings;
and shall know that I am the Lord that saves you and delivers you, the Holy One of Israel.
17And for brass I will bring you gold, and for iron I will bring you silver, and instead of wood I will bring you brass, and instead of stones, iron;
and I will make your princes peaceable, and your overseers righteous.
18And injustice shall no more be heard in your land, nor destruction nor misery in your coasts;
but your walls shall be called Salvation, and your gates Sculptured Work.
19And you shall no more have the sun for a light by day, nor shall the rising of the moon lighten your night;
but the Lord shall be your everlasting light, and God your glory.
20For the sun shall no more set, nor shall the moon be eclipsed;
for the Lord shall be your everlasting light, and the days of your mourning shall be completed.
21Your people also shall be all righteous;
they shall inherit the land forever, preserving that which they have planted, *even* the works of their hands, for glory.
22The little one shall become thousands, and the least a great nation;
I the Lord will gather them in *due* time.

—61—

1The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He has anointed Me;
He has sent Me to preach the gospel to the poor, to heal the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and recovery of sight to the blind;
2to declare the acceptable year of the Lord, and the day of recompense;
to comfort all that mourn;
3that there should be given to them that mourn in Zion glory instead of ashes, the oil of joy to the mourners, the garment of glory for the spirit of heaviness;
and they shall be called generations of righteousness, the planting of the Lord for glory.
4And they shall build the old waste places, they shall raise up those that were before made desolate, and shall renew the desert cities, *even* those that had been desolate for *many* generations.
5And strangers shall come and feed your flocks, and aliens *shall be your* plowmen and vinedressers.
6But you shall be called priests of the Lord, the ministers of God;
you shall eat the strength of nations, and shall be admired because of their wealth.
7Thus shall they inherit the land a second time, and everlasting joy shall be upon their head.
8For I am the Lord who loves righteousness, and hate robberies of injustice;
and I will give their labor to the just, and will make an everlasting covenant with them.
9And their seed shall be known among the Nations, and their offspring in the midst of peoples;
everyone that sees them shall take notice of them, that they are a seed blessed of God;
10and they shall greatly rejoice in the Lord.
Let my soul rejoice in the Lord;
for He has clothed me with the robe of salvation, and the garment of joy;
He has put a turban on me as on a bridegroom, and adorned me with ornaments as a bride.
11And as the earth putting forth her flowers, and as a garden its seed;
so shall the Lord, *even* the Lord, cause righteousness to spring forth, and exaltation before all nations.

—62—

1For Zion's sake I will not hold My peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until her righteousness go forth as light, and My salvation burn as a torch.
2And the Nations shall see your righteousness, and kings your glory;
and one shall call you *by* a new name, which the Lord shall name.
3And you shall be a crown of beauty in the hand of the Lord, and a royal diadem in the hand of your God.
4And you shall no more be called Forsaken;
and your land shall no more be called Desert;
for you shall be called My Pleasure, and your land Inhabited;
for the Lord has taken pleasure in you, and your land shall be inhabited.

5And as a young man lives with a virgin, so shall your sons
dwell in *you*;
and it shall come to pass *that* as a bridegroom will rejoice over
a bride, so will the Lord rejoice over you.
6And on your walls, O Jerusalem, have I set watchmen
all day and all night, who shall never cease making mention
of the Lord.
7For there is none like You, when He shall have established,
and made Jerusalem a praise on the earth.
8For the Lord has sworn by His glory, and by the might
of His arm, I will no more give your grain and your
provisions to your enemies;
nor shall strangers anymore drink your wine, for which
you have labored.

9But they that have gathered them shall eat them, and they
shall praise the Lord;
and they that have gathered *the grapes* shall drink thereof in
My holy courts.
10Go through My gates, and make a way for My people;
and cast the stones out of the way;
lift up a standard for the Nations.
11For behold, the Lord has proclaimed to the end of the earth,
say to the daughter of Zion, Behold, your Savior has come to
you, having His reward and His work before His face.
12And one shall call them the holy people, the redeemed
of the Lord;
and you shall be called a city sought out, and not
forsaken.

—63—

1Who is this that has come from Edom, *with* red garments
from Bosor?
Thus fair in his apparel, with mighty strength?
I speak of righteousness and saving judgment.
2Why are your garments red, and your clothing as *if*
fresh from a trodden winepress?
3I am full of trodden *grapes*, and of the nations there is not a
man with Me;
and I trampled them in My fury, and dashed them to pieces as
earth, and brought down their blood to the earth.
4For the day of recompense has come upon them, and
the year of redemption is at hand.
5And I looked, and there was no helper;
and I observed, and none upheld;
therefore My arm delivered them, and My anger drew near.
6And I trampled them in My anger, and brought down
their blood to the earth.
7I remembered the mercy of the Lord, the praises of the Lord
in all things in which He recompenses us.
The Lord is a good judge to the house of Israel;
He deals with us according to His mercy, and according to the
abundance of His righteousness.
8And He said, Is it not My people?
The children surely will not be rebellious;
and He became to them deliverance
9out of all their affliction;
not an ambassador, nor a messenger, but *He H*imself saved
them, because He loved them and spared them;
He Himself redeemed them, and took them up, and lifted them
up all the days of old.
10But they disobeyed, and provoked His Holy Spirit;
so He turned to be an enemy, He Himself contended
against them.
11Then he remembered the days of old, *saying*, Where is He
that brought up from the sea the shepherd of the sheep?
Where is He that put His Holy Spirit in them?
12Who led Moses with His right hand, the arm of His
glory?
He forced the water *to separate* from before him, to
make Himself an everlasting name.
13He led them through the deep, as a horse through the
wilderness, and they fainted not,
14and as cattle through a plain;
the Spirit came down from the Lord, and guided them;
thus You led Your people, to make Yourself a glorious
name.
15Turn from heaven, and look from Your holy habitation and
from Your glory;
where is Your zeal and Your strength?
Where is the abundance of Your mercy and of Your
compassions, that You have withheld Yourself from us?
16For You are our Father;
for *though* Abraham knew us not, and Israel did not
acknowledge us, yet do You, O Lord, our Father, deliver us;
Your name has been upon us from the beginning.
17Why have You caused us to err, O Lord, from Your way?
And have hardened our hearts, that we should not fear You?
Return for Your servants' sake, for the sake of the tribes of
Your inheritance,
18that we may inherit a small part of Your holy
mountain.
19We have become as at the beginning, when You did not rule
over us, and Your name was not called upon us.

—64—

1If you would open the heaven, trembling will take hold upon
the mountains from You, and they shall melt,
2as wax melts before the fire;
and fire shall burn up the enemies, and Your name shall
be manifest among the adversaries;
at Your presence the nations shall be troubled,
3whenever You shall work gloriously;
trembling from You shall take hold upon the mountains.
4From of old we have not heard, neither have our eyes
seen a God besides You, and Your works which You will
perform to them that wait for mercy.
5For *these blessings* shall happen to them that work
righteousness, and they shall remember Your ways;
behold, You were angry and we have sinned;
therefore we have erred,

6 and we have all become as unclean, and all our
righteousness is as a filthy rag;
and we have fallen as leaves because of our iniquities;
thus the wind shall carry us *away*.
7 And there is none that calls upon Your name, or that
remembers to take hold of You;
for You have turned Your face away from us, and have
delivered us up because of our sins.
8 And now, O Lord, You are our Father, and we are clay,
all *of us* the work of Your hands.

9 Be not very angry with us, and remember not our sins
forever;
but now look on *us*, for we are all Your people.
10 The city of Your holiness has become desolate, Zion
has become as a wilderness, Jerusalem a curse.
11 The house, our sanctuary, and the glory which our fathers
blessed, has been burned with fire;
and all our glorious things have gone to ruin.
12 And for all these things You, O Lord, have withheld
Yourself, and have been silent, and have brought us very
low.

—65—

1 I became manifest to them that asked not for Me;
I was found by them that sought Me not;
I said, Behold, I am *here*, to a nation who called not on My
name.
2 I have stretched forth My hands all day to a disobedient
and gainsaying people, to them that walked in a way that
was not good, but after their sins.
3 This is the people that provokes Me continually in My
presence;
they offer sacrifices in gardens, and burn incense on bricks to
demons, which exist not.
4 They lie down to sleep in the tombs and in the caves for
the sake of dreams, *even* they that eat swine's flesh, and the
broth of *their* sacrifices;
all their vessels are defiled;
5 who say, Depart from me, draw not near to me, for I am pure.
This is the smoke of My wrath, a fire burns with it
continually.
6 Behold, it is written before Me;
I will not be silent until I have recompensed into their
bosom,
7 their sins and *the sins* of their fathers, says the Lord, who
have burned incense on the mountains, and reproached Me
on the hills;
I will recompense their works into their bosom.
8 Thus says the Lord:
As the new wine shall be found in the cluster, and they
shall say, Destroy it not;
for a blessing is in it;
so will I do for the sake of him that serves Me, for his
sake I will not destroy *them* all.
9 And I will lead forth the seed *that came* of Jacob and of
Judah, and they shall inherit My holy mountain;
and My elect and My servants shall inherit it, and shall dwell
there.
10 And there shall be in the forest folds of flocks, and the
valley of Achor *shall* be for a resting place of herds for My
people, who have sought Me.
11 But you are they that have left Me, and forget My holy
mountain, and prepare a table for the devil, and fill up the
drink offering to Fortune.
12 I will deliver you up to the sword, you shall all fall by
slaughter;
for I called you, and you hearkened not;
I spoke, and you refused to hear;
and you did evil in My sight, and chose the things in
which I do not delight.
13 Therefore thus says the Lord:
Behold, My servants shall eat, but you shall hunger;
behold, My servants shall drink, but you shall thirst;
behold, My servants shall rejoice, but you shall be ashamed;
14 behold, My servants shall exalt with joy, but you shall
cry for the sorrow of your heart, and shall howl for the
vexation of your spirit.
15 For you shall leave your name for a loathing to My chosen,
and the Lord shall destroy you;
but My servants shall be called by a new name,
16 which shall be blessed on the earth;
for they shall bless the true God;
and they that swear upon the earth shall swear by the
true God;
for they shall forget the former affliction, it shall not
come into their mind.
17 For there shall be a new heaven and a new earth;
and they shall not at all remember the former, neither shall
they at all come into their mind.
18 But they shall find in her joy and exaltation;
for behold, I make Jerusalem a rejoicing, and My people
a joy.
19 And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and will be glad in My
people;
and there shall no more be heard in her the voice of weeping,
or the voice of crying.
20 Neither shall there be there anymore a *child that dies*
untimely, or an old man who shall not complete his time;
for the youth shall be a hundred years *old*, and the
sinner who dies at a hundred years shall also be accursed;
21 and they shall build houses, and they shall dwell in *them*;
and they shall plant vineyards, and shall eat its fruit.
22 They shall by no means build, and others inhabit;
and they shall by no means plant, and others eat;
for as the days of the tree of life shall be the days of My
people, they shall long enjoy the fruits of their labors.
23 My elect shall not toil in vain;
neither shall they beget children to be cursed;
for they are a seed blessed of God, and their offspring with
them.
24 And it shall come to pass, *that* before they call, I will
hearken to them;
while they are yet speaking, I will say, What is it?
25 Then wolves and lambs shall feed together, and the lion shall
eat straw like the ox, and earth *shall be* the serpent's bread.
They shall not injure nor destroy on My holy mountain, says
the Lord.

—66—

1 Thus says the Lord:
Heaven is My throne, and the earth is My footstool;
what kind of a house will you build for Me?
And of what kind *is to be* the place of My rest?
2 For all these things are Mine, says the Lord;
and to whom will I have respect, but to the humble and meek, and the *man* that trembles *at* My words?
3 But the transgressor that sacrifices a calf to Me, is as he that kills a dog;
and he that offers fine flour, as *one that offers* swine's blood;
he that gives frankincense for a memorial, is as a blasphemer.
Yet they have chosen their own ways, and their soul has delighted in their abominations.
4 I also will choose their mockeries, and will recompense their sins upon them;
because I called them, and they did not hearken to Me;
I spoke, and they heard not;
and they did evil before Me, and chose the things in which I did not delight.
5 Hear the words of the Lord, you that tremble at His word;
speak, our brethren, to them that hate you and abominate you, that the name of the Lord may be glorified, and may appear their joy;
but they shall be ashamed.
6 A voice of a cry from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the Lord rendering recompense to *His* adversaries.
7 Before she that travailed has brought forth, before the birth pains came on, she escaped *it* and brought forth a male.
8 Who has heard such a thing?
And who has seen after this manner?
Has the earth travailed in one day?
Or has even a nation been born at once, that Zion has travailed, and brought forth her children?
9 But I have raised this expectation, yet you have not remembered Me, says the Lord;
behold, have not I made the bearing and barren woman?
Says your God.
10 Rejoice, O Jerusalem, and all you that love her hold in her a general assembly;
rejoice greatly with her, all that *now* mourn over her;
11 that you may feed and be satisfied with the consolation of her bosom;
that you may drink deeply, and delight yourselves with the abundance of her glory.
12 For thus says the Lord:
Behold, I turn toward them as a river of peace, and as a torrent bringing upon them in a flood the glory of the Nations.
their children shall be borne upon the shoulders, and comforted on the knees.
13 As if his mother should comfort one, so will I also comfort you;
and you shall be comforted in Jerusalem.
14 And you shall see, and your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall thrive like grass;
and the hand of the Lord shall be known to them that fear Him, and He shall threaten the disobedient.
15 For behold, the Lord will come as fire, and His chariots as a storm, to render His vengeance with wrath, and His rebuke with a flame of fire.
16 For with the fire of the Lord all the earth shall be judged, and all flesh with His sword;
many shall be slain by the Lord.
17 They that sanctify themselves and purify themselves in the gardens, and eat swine's flesh in the porches, and the abominations, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, says the Lord.
18 And I *know* their works and their imagination.
I am going to gather all nations and tongues;
and they shall come, and see My glory.
19 And I will leave a sign upon them, and I will send forth them that have escaped of them to the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, Lud, Mosoch, and to Tubal, and to Greece, and to the isles afar off, to those who have not heard of My name, nor seen My glory;
and they shall declare My glory among the Nations.
20 And they shall bring your brethren out of all nations for a gift to the Lord with horses, and chariots, in litters *drawn by* mules with awnings, to the holy city Jerusalem, said the Lord, as though the children of Israel should bring their sacrifices to Me with psalms into the house of the Lord.
21 And I will take of them priests and Levites, says the Lord.
22 For as the new heaven and the new earth, which I make, remain before Me, says the Lord, so shall your seed and your name continue.
23 And it shall come to pass from month to month, and from Sabbath to Sabbath, *that* all flesh shall come to worship before Me in Jerusalem, says the Lord.
24 And they shall go forth, and see the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against Me;
for their worm shall not die, and their fire shall not be quenched;
and they shall be a spectacle to all flesh.

JEREMIAH

—1—

1 The word of God which came to Jeremiah the *son* of
Hilkiah, of the priests who dwelt in Anathoth in the land of
Benjamin:
2 *accordingly* as the word of God came to him in the days of
Josiah son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of
his reign.
3 And it was in the days of Joakim, son of Josiah king of Ju-
dah, until the eleventh year of Zedekiah king of Judah, *even*
until the captivity of Jerusalem in the fifth month.
4 And the word of the Lord came to him, *saying*,
5 Before I formed you in the womb I knew you; and before you
came forth from the womb, I sanctified you; I ordained you a
prophet to the nations.
6 And I said, O Lord, Sovereign Lord, behold, I know not
how to speak, for I am a child.
7 And the Lord said to me, Say not, I am a child; for you
shall go to all to whomsoever I shall send you, and according
to all *the words* that I shall command you, you shall speak.
8 Be not afraid before them; for I am with you, to deliver you,
says the Lord.
9 And the Lord stretched forth His hand to me, and
touched my mouth. And the Lord said to me, Behold, I have
put My words into your mouth.
10 Behold, I have appointed you this day over nations and over
kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and
to rebuild, and to plant.
11 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, What do
you see? And I said, A rod of an almond tree.
12 And the Lord said to me, You have seen well, for I have
watched over My words, to perform them.
13 And the word of the Lord came to me a second time, say-
ing, What do you see? And I said, A caldron on the fire; and
the face of it is toward the north.
14 And the Lord said to me, From the north shall flame
forth evils upon all the inhabitants of the land.
15 For behold, I call together all the kingdoms of the earth from
the north, says the Lord. And they shall come, and shall set
each one his throne at the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem,
and against all the walls round about her, and against all the
cities of Judah.
16 And I will speak to them in judgment concerning all their
iniquity, *forasmuch* as they have forsaken Me, and sacrificed
to strange gods, and worshipped the works of their own
hands.
17 Gird up your loins, and stand up, and speak all *the words*
that I shall command you. Be not afraid of their face, neither
be alarmed before them; for I am with you, to deliver you,
says the Lord. 18 Behold, I have made you this day as a strong
city, and as a bronze wall, strong *against* all the kings of Judah
and its princes, and the people of the land.
19 And they shall fight against you, but they shall by no
means prevail against you; because I am with you, to deliver
you, says the Lord.

—2—

1 And He said, Thus says the Lord,
2 I remember the kindness of your youth, and the love of your
betrothal, 3 in following the Holy One of Israel, says the Lord,
Israel was holiness unto the Lord, *and* the firstfruits of His
increase. All that devoured him shall offend; evils shall come
upon them, says the Lord. 4 Hear the word of the Lord, O
house of Jacob, and every family of the house of Israel. 5 Thus
says the Lord, What trespass have your fathers found in Me,
that they have revolted far from Me, and gone after vanities,
and have become vain?
6 And they said not, Where is the Lord, who brought us up
out of the land of Egypt, who guided us in the wilderness, in
an untried and trackless land, in a land in which no man has
entered, and no man has dwelt in?
7 And I brought you to Carmel, that you should eat the
fruits thereof, and the goods thereof; and you went in, and
defiled My land, and made My heritage an abomination.
8 The priest said not, Where is the Lord? And they that held
by the law knew Me not: the shepherds also sinned against
Me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and went after
that which profited not. 9 Therefore I will yet plead with you,
and will plead with your children's children. 10 For go to the
isles of Kittim, and see; and send to Kedar, and observe accu-
rately, and see if such things have been done; 11 if the nations
will change their gods, though they are not gods: but My peo-
ple have changed their glory, *for that* from which they shall
not be profited. 12 The heaven is amazed at this, and is very ex-
ceedingly horrorstruck, says the Lord. 13 For My people have
committed two evils: they have forsaken Me, the fountain of
living waters, and hewn out for themselves broken cisterns,
which will not be able to hold water. 14 Is Israel a servant, or
a home-born slave? Why has he become a spoil? 15 The lions
roared upon him, and uttered their voice, which have made
his land a wilderness; and his cities are broken down, that
they should not be inhabited. 16 Also the children of Memphis
and Tahpanhes have known you, and mocked you. 17 Has not
your forsaking Me brought these things upon you? Says the
Lord your God.
18 And now what have you to do with the way of Egypt,
to drink the water of Gihon? And what have you to do with
the way of the Assyrians, to drink the water of rivers?
19 Your apostasy shall correct you, and your wickedness shall
reprove you. Know then, and see, that your forsaking Me
has been bitter to you, says the Lord your God; and I have
taken no pleasure in you, says the Lord your God. 20 For of
old you have broken your yoke, and plucked asunder your
bands; and you have said, I will not serve You, but will go
upon every high hill, and under every shady tree, there will I
indulge in my fornication. 21 Yet I planted you a fruitful vine,
entirely of the right sort—how are you a strange vine turned
to bitterness! 22 Though you should wash yourself with lye,
and use much soap, *still* you are stained by your iniquities
before Me, says the Lord. 23 How will you say, I am not pol-
luted, and have not gone after Baal? Behold your ways in the

burial ground, and know what you have done: her voice has
howled in the evening; 24she has extended her ways over the
waters of the desert; she was hurried along by the lusts of her
soul; she is given up *to them*, who will turn her back? None
that seek her shall be weary; at *the time of* her humiliation
they shall find her. 25Withdraw your foot from a rough way,
and your throat from thirst: but she said I will strengthen my-
self—for she loved strangers, and went after them. 26As is the
shame of a thief when he is caught, so shall the children of Is-
rael be ashamed; they, and their kings, and their princes, and
their priests, and their prophets. 27They said to a tree, You are
my father; and to a stone, You have begotten me; and they
have turned *their* backs to Me, and not their faces. Yet in the
time of their afflictions they will say, Arise, and save us.

28And where are your gods which you have made for your-
self? Will they arise and save *you* in the time of your afflic-
tion? For according to the number of your cities were your
gods, O Judah; and according to the number of the streets of
Jerusalem they sacrificed to Baal.
29Why do you speak unto Me? You all have been ungodly,
and you all have transgressed against Me, says the Lord. 30In
vain have I smitten your children; you have not received cor-
rection. A sword has devoured your prophets as a destroy-
ing lion; yet you feared not. 31Therefore hear the word of the
Lord: thus says the Lord, Have I been a wilderness or a dry
land to Israel? Why have My people said, We will not be
ruled over, and will not come to You anymore? 32Will a bride
forget her attire, or a virgin her ornaments? But My people
have forgotten Me days without number! 33What fair device
will you yet employ in your ways, so as to seek love? *It shall*
not *be* so; moreover you have done wickedly in corrupting
your ways; 34and in your hands have been found the blood
of innocent souls; I have not found them in holes, but on
every oak. 35Yet you said, I am innocent: only let His wrath
be turned away from me. Behold, I *will* plead with you, in
that you say, I have not sinned. 36For you have been so ex-
ceedingly contemptuous as to repeat your ways; but you shall
be ashamed of Egypt, as you were ashamed of Assyria. 37For
you shall go forth from here also with your hands upon your
head; for the Lord has rejected your hope, and you shall not
prosper in it.

—3—

1If a man put away his wife, and she depart from him, and
become another man's, shall she return to him anymore? Shall
not that woman be utterly defiled? But you have played the
harlot with many shepherds, and have returned to Me, says
the Lord.
2Lift up your eyes *and look* straight ahead, and see where you
have not been utterly defiled. You have sat for them by the
wayside as a deserted crow, and have defiled the land with
your fornications and your wickedness.

3And you retained many shepherds for a stumbling block
to yourself. You had a whore's face; you became shameless to-
ward all.
4Have you not called Me as it were a home, and the father
and guide of your youth? 5Will *God's anger* continue forever,
or be preserved to the end? Behold, you have spoken and
done these bad things, as you were able.

6And the Lord said to me in the days of Josiah the king,
Have you seen what things the house of Israel has done to
Me? They have gone on every high mountain, and under
every shady tree, and have committed fornication there.

7And I said after she had committed all these acts of forni-
cation, Turn again to Me. Yet she returned not. And faith-
less Judah saw her faithlessness.

8And I saw that (for all the sins of which she was con-
victed, wherein the house of Israel committed adultery, and
I put her away, and gave into her hands a certificate of di-
vorce) yet faithless Judah feared not, but went and also com-
mitted fornication herself.

9And her fornication was nothing accounted of; and she
committed adultery with wood and stone.

10And for all these things faithless Judah turned not to Me
with all her heart, but falsely.

11And the Lord said to me, Israel has justified himself more
than faithless Judah.
12Go and read these words toward the north, and you shall
say, Return to Me, O house of Israel, says the Lord; and I
will not set My face against you: for I am merciful, says the
Lord, and I will not be angry with you forever. 13Neverthe-
less, know your iniquity, that you have sinned against the
Lord your God, and have scattered your ways to strangers
under every shady tree, but you did not hearken to My voice,
says the Lord. 14Turn, you children that have revolted, says
the Lord; for I will rule over you. And I will take you, one of
a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you in to Zion.

15And I will give you shepherds after My heart, and they
shall certainly tend you with knowledge.

16And it shall come to pass that when you are multiplied
and increased upon the land, says the Lord, in those days they
shall say no more, The ark of the Covenant of the Holy One
of Israel. It shall not come to mind; it shall not be named; nei-
ther shall it be visited; nor shall *this* be done anymore.
17In those days and at that time they shall call Jerusalem the
throne of the Lord; and all the nations shall be gathered to
it: and they shall not walk anymore after the imaginations of
their evil heart. 18In those days the house of Judah shall come
together to the house of Israel, and they shall come, together,
from the land of the north, and from all the countries, to the
land, which I caused their fathers to inherit.

19And I said, So be it, Lord, for *You said* I will set you
among children, and will give you a choice land, the inheri-
tance of the Almighty God of the Nations. And I said, You
shall call me Father; and you shall not turn away from Me.
20But as a wife acts treacherously against her husband, so has
the house of Israel dealt treacherously against Me, says the
Lord. 21A voice from the lips was heard, *even* of weeping
and supplication of the children of Israel; for they have dealt
unrighteously in their ways, they have forgotten God, their
Holy One. 22Turn, you children that are given to turning, and
I will heal your bruises. Behold, we will be Your servants; for
You are the Lord our God. 23Truly the hills and the strength
of the mountains were a lying refuge; but by the Lord our
God is the salvation of Israel. 24But shame has consumed the
labors of our fathers from our youth; their sheep and their
calves, and their sons and their daughters. 25We have lain
down in our shame, and our disgrace has covered us. Because
we and our fathers have sinned before our God, from our
youth until this day; and we have not hearkened to the voice
of the Lord our God.

—4—

1 If Israel will return to Me, says the Lord, he shall return:
and if he will remove his abominations out of his mouth, and
fear before Me, and swear,
2 The Lord lives, with truth, in judgment and righteousness,
then shall nations bless by him, and by him they shall praise
God in Jerusalem. 3 For thus says the Lord to the men of
Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Break up fresh
ground for yourselves, and sow not among thorns. 4 Circum-
cise yourselves to your God, and circumcise your hardness of
heart, you men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem, lest
My wrath go forth as fire, and burn, and there be none to
quench it, because of the evil of your devices. 5 Declare in Ju-
dah, and let it be heard in Jerusalem. Say, Sound the trumpet
in the land; cry aloud: say, Gather yourselves together, and
let us enter into the fortified cities. 6 Gather up *your wares*
and flee to Zion. Hasten, stay not: for I will bring evils from
the north, and great destruction. 7 The lion has gone up from
his lair, he has roused *himself* to the destruction of the na-
tions, and has gone forth out of his place, to make the land
desolate; and the cities shall be destroyed, so as to be with-
out inhabitant. 8 For these things gird yourselves with sack-
cloth and lament, and howl; for the anger of the Lord has not
turned away from you.
9 And it shall come to pass in that day, says the Lord, that
the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes;
and the priests shall be amazed, and the prophets shall won-
der.
10 And I said, O sovereign Lord, verily You have deceived
this people and Jerusalem, saying, There shall be peace;
whereas behold, the sword has reached even to their soul.
11 At that time they shall say to this people and to Jerusalem,
There is a spirit of error in the wilderness: the way of the
daughter of My people is not to purity, nor to holiness. 12 *But*
a spirit of full vengeance shall come upon Me; and now I
declare My judgments against them. 13 Behold, he shall come
up as a cloud, and his chariots as a tempest. His horses
are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us, for we are in misery!
14 Cleanse your heart from wickedness, O Jerusalem, that you
may be saved; how long will your grievous thoughts be
within you? 15 For a voice of one publishing from Dan shall
come, and trouble out of Mount Ephraim shall be heard of.
16 Remind the nations; behold, they have come. Proclaim *it*
in Jerusalem, that bands are approaching from a land afar
off, and have uttered their voice against the cities of Judah.
17 As keepers of a field, they have surrounded her; because
you, says the Lord, have neglected Me. 18 Your ways and your
devices have brought these things upon you; this is your
wickedness, for *it is* bitter, for it has reached to your heart. 19 I
am pained in my bowels, my bowels, and the sensitive pow-
ers of my heart. My soul is in great commotion, my heart is
torn. I will not be silent, for my soul has heard the sound of
a trumpet, the cry of war, and of distress: it calls on destruc-
tion. 20 For all the land is distressed. Suddenly *my* tabernacle
is distressed, my curtains have been torn in two. 21 How long
shall I see fugitives, and hear the sound of the trumpet? 22 For
the princes of My people have not known Me, they are fool-
ish and unwise children. They are wise to do evil, but *how* to
do good they have not known. 23 I looked upon the earth, and
behold, *it was* not; and to the sky, and there was no light in it.
24 I beheld the mountains, and they trembled, and *I saw* all the
hills in commotion. 25 I looked, and behold, there was no man,
and all the birds of the sky were scared. 26 I saw, and behold,
Carmel was desert, and all the cities were burnt with fire at
the presence of the Lord, and at the presence of His fierce
anger they were utterly destroyed. 27 Thus says the Lord, The
whole land shall be desolate; but I will not make a full end.
28 For these things let the earth mourn, and let the sky be dark
above. For I have spoken, and I will not relent; I have pur-
posed, and I will not turn back from it. 29 The whole land has
recoiled from the noise of the horseman and the bent bow;
they have gone into the caves, and have hidden themselves in
the groves, and have gone up upon the rocks: every city was
abandoned, no man dwelt in them.
30 And what will you do? Though you clothe yourself with
scarlet, and adorn yourself with golden ornaments; though
you adorn your eyes with paint, your beauty *shall be* in vain.
Your lovers have rejected you, they seek your life.
31 For I have heard your groaning as the voice of a woman in
travail, as of her that brings forth her first child; the voice
of the daughter of Zion shall fail through weakness, and she
shall lose the strength of her hands, *saying*, Woe is me, for my
soul faints because of the slain!

—5—

1 Run about in the streets of Jerusalem and see, and know,
and seek in her broad places, if you can find *one*, if there is
anyone that executes judgment, and seeks faithfulness, and I
will pardon them, says the Lord.
2 The Lord lives, they say; do they not therefore swear falsely?
3 O Lord, Your eyes are upon faithfulness. You have scourged
them, but they have not grieved; You have consumed them;
but they would not receive correction. They have made their
faces harder than a rock; and they would not return. 4 Then
I said, It may be they are poor; for they are weak, for they
know not the way of the Lord, or the judgment of God. 5 I
will go to the rich men, and will speak to them; for they have
known the way of the Lord, and the judgment of God. But,
behold, with one consent they have broken the yoke, they
have burst the bonds. 6 Therefore has a lion out of the for-
est smitten them, and a wolf has destroyed them, even to
their houses, and a leopard has watched against their cities.
All that go forth from them shall be hunted, for they have
multiplied their ungodliness, they have strengthened them-
selves in their backslidings. 7 In what *way* shall I forgive you
for these things? Your sons have forsaken Me, and sworn by
them that are not gods. And I fed them to the full, and they
committed adultery, and lodged in harlots' houses. 8 They be-
came as wanton horses—each one neighed after his neigh-
bour's wife. 9 Shall I not punish them for these things? Says
the Lord: and shall not My soul be avenged on such a nation
as this? 10 Go up upon her battlements, and break *them* down;
but make not a full end: leave her buttresses; for they are
the Lord's. 11 For the house of Israel have indeed dealt treach-
erously against Me, says the Lord: the house of Judah also
12 have lied to their Lord, and they have said, These things
are not so; no evils shall come upon us; and we shall not see
sword or famine. 13 Our prophets became wind, and the word
of the Lord was not in them. 14 Therefore thus says the Lord

Almighty: Because you have spoken this word, behold, I have made My words in your mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them. 15Behold, I *will* bring upon you a nation from afar, O house of Israel, says the Lord; a nation the sound of whose language you shall not understand. 16 *They are* all mighty men; 17and they shall devour your harvest and your bread, and shall devour your sons, and your daughters. And they shall devour your sheep, and your calves, and devour your vineyards, and your fig trees, and your olive yards. And they shall utterly destroy your strong cities, in which you trusted, with the sword.

18And it shall come to pass in those days, says the Lord your God, that I will not utterly destroy you.

19And it shall come to pass, when you shall say, Why has the Lord our God done all these things to us? That you shall say to them, Because you served strange gods in your land, so shall you serve strangers in a land that is not yours.

20Proclaim these things to the house of Jacob, and let them be heard in the house of Judah. 21Hear now these things, O foolish and senseless people; who have eyes, and see not; and have ears, and hear not: 22Will you not fear Me? Says the Lord; and will you not fear before Me, who has set the sand as a boundary for the sea, *as* a perpetual ordinance, and it shall not pass it. Yes, it shall rage, but not prevail; and its waves shall roar, but not pass over it. 23But this people have a disobedient and rebellious heart; and they have turned aside and gone back.

24And they have not said in their heart, Let us fear now the Lord our God, who gives us the early and latter rain, according to the season of the fulfillment of the ordinance of harvest, and has preserved *it* for us.

25Your transgressions have turned away these things, and your sins have removed good things from you. 26For among My people were found ungodly men; and they have set snares to destroy men, and have caught *them*. 27As a snare which has been set is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore have they grown great, and become rich. 28They have transgressed *the rule of* judgment; they have not judged the cause of the orphan, nor have they judged the cause of the widow. 29Shall I not punish for these things? Says the Lord: and shall not My soul be avenged on such a nation as this? 30Shocking and horrible deeds have been done in the land; 31the prophets utter unrighteous prophecies, and the priests have clapped their hands, and My people have loved it! And what will you do for the future?

—6—

1Strengthen yourselves, you children of Benjamin, *to flee* out of the midst of Jerusalem, and sound an alarm with the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a signal over Beth Haccerem; for evil threatens from the north, and a great destruction is coming.

2And *your* pride shall be taken away, O daughter of Zion. 3The shepherds and their flocks shall come to her; and they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about, and shall feed *their flocks*, each with his hand. 4Prepare yourselves for war against her; rise up, and let us go up against her at noon. Woe to us, for the day has gone down, and the shadows of the day fail. 5Rise, and let us go up against her by night, and destroy her foundations. 6For thus says the Lord, Cut down her trees, array a numerous force against Jerusalem. O false city, she is full of oppression. 7As a cistern cools water, so her wickedness cools her, ungodliness and misery shall be heard in her, *as* continually before her.

8You shall be chastened, O Jerusalem, with pain and the scourge, lest My soul depart from you; lest I make you a desert land, which shall not be inhabited.

9For thus says the Lord, Glean, glean thoroughly as a vine the remnant of Israel: turn back *your hands* as a grape-gatherer to his basket. 10To whom shall I speak and testify, that he may hear? Behold, your ears are uncircumcised, and they shall not be able to hear. Behold, the word of the Lord has become a reproach to them, they will not at all desire it.

11And I allowed My wrath to come to full, yet I kept *it* in, and did not utterly destroy them. I will pour it out on the children outside, and on the assembly of young men together; for man and woman shall be taken together, the old man with him that is full of days.

12And their houses shall be turned to others, *with* their fields and their wives together; for I will stretch out My hand upon the inhabitants of this land, says the Lord.

13For from the least of them even to the greatest they have all committed iniquity; from the priest even to the false prophet they have all dealt falsely.

14And they healed the breach of My people *imperfectly*, making light *of it*, and saying, Peace, peace, and where is peace?

15They were ashamed because they failed; yet they were not ashamed as those who were *truly* ashamed, and they knew not their own disgrace; therefore shall they *utterly* fall when they do fall, and in the time of visitation shall they perish, says the Lord. 16Thus says the Lord, Stand in the ways and see, and ask for the old paths of the Lord; and see what is the good way and walk in it, and you shall find purification for your souls. But they said, We will not walk *in them*. 17I have set watchmen over you, *saying*, Hear the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hear. 18Therefore have the nations heard, and they that feed their flocks. 19Hear, O earth; behold, I will bring evils upon this people, *even* the fruit of their rebellions; for they have not heeded My words, and they have rejected My law. 20Why do you bring Me frankincense from Sheba, and cinnamon from a land afar off? Your whole burnt offerings are not acceptable, and your sacrifices have not been pleasing to Me. 21Therefore thus says the Lord, Behold, I *will* bring weakness upon this people, and the fathers and sons shall be weak together; the neighbour and his friend shall perish. 22Thus says the Lord, Behold, a people come from the north, and nations shall be stirred up from the end of the earth. 23They shall lay hold of bow and spear; *the people* are fierce, and will have no mercy; their voice is as the roaring sea; they shall array themselves for war against you as fire on horses and chariots, O daughter of Zion. 24We have heard the report of them; our hands are weakened. Anguish has seized us, the pangs as of a woman in travail. 25Go not forth into the field, and walk not in the ways, for the sword of the enemy lingers round about. 26O daughter of My people, gird yourself with sackcloth; sprinkle *yourself* with ashes; make for yourself pitiable lamentation, *as* the mourning for a beloved *son*; for misery will come suddenly upon you. 27I have caused you to be tried among tried nations, and you shall know Me when I have tested their way. 28 *They are* all disobe-

dient, walking perversely. *They are* brass and iron; they are
all corrupted. 29The bellows have failed from the fire, the lead
has failed. The silversmith works at his trade in vain; their
wickedness is not consumed. 30Call them reprobate silver, be-
cause the Lord has rejected them.

—7—

1*The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,* 2Hear the word of the
Lord, all Judea. 3Thus says the Lord God of Israel: Correct
your ways and your devices, and I will cause you to dwell
in this place. 4Trust not in yourselves with lying words, for
they shall not profit you at all, saying, It is the temple of the
Lord, the temple of the Lord. 5For if you thoroughly correct
your ways and your practices, and do indeed execute judg-
ment between a man and his neighbour; 6and oppress not the
stranger, and the orphan, and the widow, and shed not inno-
cent blood in this place, and go not after strange gods to your
hurt; 7then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land
which I gave to your fathers of old, and forever. 8But seeing
you have trusted in lying words, whereby you shall not be
profited; 9and you murder, and commit adultery, and steal,
and swear falsely, and burn incense to Baal, and have gone af-
ter strange gods whom you know not, 10so that it is evil with
you; yet have you come, and stood before Me in the house
which is called by My name, and you have said, We have
refrained from doing all these abominations. 11Is My house,
which is called by My name, a den of robbers in your eyes?
And behold, I have seen *it*, says the Lord. 12For go to My
place which is in Shiloh, where I caused My name to dwell
before, and see what I did to it because of the wickedness of
My people Israel.

13And now, because you have done all these deeds, and I
spoke to you, but you hearkened not to Me; and I called you,
but you answered not.

14Therefore I also will do to the house which is called by My
name, in which you trust, and to the place which I gave to
you and to your fathers, as I did to Shiloh.

15And I will cast you out of My sight, as I cast away your
brethren, all the seed of Ephraim.

16Therefore do not pray for this people, and do not intercede
for them to be pitied. Yes, do not pray, and do not approach
Me for them, for I will not hearken *unto you.* 17Do you not
see what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets
of Jerusalem? 18Their children gather wood, and their fathers
kindle a fire, and their women knead dough, to make cakes to
the host of heaven; and they have poured out drink offerings
to strange gods, that they might provoke Me to anger. 19Do
they provoke Me to anger? Says the Lord. Do they not *pro-
voke* themselves, that their faces may be ashamed? 20There-
fore thus says the Lord; Behold, My anger and wrath shall be
poured out upon this place, and upon the men, and upon the
cattle, and upon every tree of their field, and upon the fruits
of the land; and it shall burn, and not be quenched. 21Thus
says the Lord, Gather your whole burnt offerings with your
grain offerings, and eat flesh. 22For I spoke not to your fathers,
and commanded them not in the day that I brought them up
out of the land of Egypt, concerning whole burnt offerings
and sacrifice; 23but I commanded them this thing, saying, Hear
My voice, and I will be your God, and you shall be My peo-
ple. And walk in all My ways which I shall command you,
that it may be well with you. 24But they hearkened not to
Me, and their ear gave no heed, but they walked in the imag-
inations of their evil heart, and went backward, and not for-
ward. 25From the day that their fathers went forth out of the
land of Egypt, even until this day, and I sent to you all My
servants the prophets, by day and early in the morning. Yes,
I have sent *them*, 26but they hearkened not to Me, and their
ear gave no heed; and they made their neck harder than their
fathers. 27Therefore you shall speak this word to them. 28This
is the nation that has not heeded the voice of the Lord, nor
received correction: truth has failed from their mouth. 29Cut
off your hair, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on
your lips; for the Lord has reprobated and rejected the gener-
ation that does these things. 30For the children of Judah have
done evil before Me, says the Lord; they have set their abom-
inations in the house which is called by My name, to defile it.

31And they have built the altar of Tophet, which is in the
valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their
daughters with fire; which I did not command them *to do*,
neither did I design it in My heart.

32Therefore behold, the days are coming, says the Lord, when
they shall no more say, The altar of Tophet, and the valley
of the son of Hinnom, but The Valley of Slaughter; and they
shall bury in Tophet, for need of room.

33And the dead bodies of this people shall be for food to
the birds of the sky, and to the wild beasts of the earth; and
there shall be none to drive *them* away.

34And I will destroy out of the cities of Judah, and the
streets of Jerusalem, the voice of them that make merry, and
the voice of them that rejoice, the voice of the bridegroom,
and the voice of the bride; for the whole land shall become a
desolation.

—8—

1At that time, says the Lord, they shall bring out the bones
of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the
bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the
bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves;

2and they shall spread them out to the sun, and the moon, and
to all the stars, and to all the host of heaven, which they have
loved, and which they have served, and after which they
have walked, and to which they have held, and which they
have worshipped. They shall not be mourned for, neither
shall they be buried; but they shall be for an example on the
face of the earth, 3because they chose death rather than life,
even to all the remnant that are left of that family, in every
place where I shall drive them out. 4For thus says the Lord,
Shall not he that falls arise? Or he that turns away, shall
he not turn back again? 5Why have My people turned away
with a shameless revolting, and strengthened themselves in
their willfulness, and refused to return? 6Hearken, I pray, and
hear: will they not speak thus, There is no man that repents
of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? The runner has
failed from his course, as a tired horse in his neighing. 7Even
the stork in the heaven knows her time, *also* the turtledove
and wild swallow; the sparrows observe the times of their

coming in; but this My people knows not the judgments of
the Lord. 8How will you say, We are wise, and the law of
the Lord is with us? In vain have the scribes used a false pen.
9The wise men are ashamed, and alarmed, and taken; because
they have rejected the word of the Lord; what wisdom is
there in them? 10Therefore will I give their wives to others,
and their fields to *new* inheritors; and they shall gather their
fruits, says the Lord. *11 They have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly,
saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace. 12 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among those
who fall; in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, says the LORD.* 13There are
no grapes on the vines, and there are no figs on the fig trees,
and the leaves have fallen off. 14Why do we sit still? Assemble
yourselves, and let us enter into the strong cities, and let us be
cast out there: for God has cast us out, and made us drink water of gall, because we have sinned before Him. 15We assembled for peace, but there was no prosperity; for a time of healing, but there was anxiety. 16We shall hear the neighing of His
swift horses out of Dan. The whole land quaked at the sound
of the neighing of His horses; and He shall come, and devour
the land and the fullness of it; the city, and them that dwell
in it. 17For behold, I send forth against you deadly serpents,
which cannot be charmed, and they shall bite you 18mortally
with the pain of your distressed heart. 19Behold, *there is* a
sound of the cry of the daughter of My people from a land
afar off. Is not the Lord in Zion? Is there not a king there?
Because they have provoked Me with their graven *images*,
and with strange vanities. 20The summer is gone, the harvest
is past, and we are not saved. 21For the breach of the daughter
of my people I have been saddened: in my perplexity pangs
have seized upon me as of a woman in travail.

22And is there no balm in Gilead, or is there no physician
there? Why has not the healing of the daughter of my people
taken place?

—9—

1Who will give water to my head, and a fountain of tears
to my eyes? Then would I weep for this my people day and
night, *even* for the slain of the daughter of my people.
2Who would give me a most distant lodge in the wilderness,
that I might leave my people, and depart from them? For they
all commit adultery, an assembly of treacherous men.

3And they have bent their tongue like a bow; falsehood
and not faithfulness has prevailed upon the earth; for they
have gone on from evil to evil, and have not known Me, says
the Lord.
4Beware, each of his neighbour, and trust not in your brother,
for everyone will surely supplant, and every friend will walk
craftily. 5Everyone will mock his friend; they will not speak
truth; their tongue has learned to speak falsehoods; they have
committed iniquity, they ceased not, so as to return. 6 *There
is* usury upon usury, and deceit upon deceit: they would not
know Me, says the Lord. 7Therefore thus says the Lord, Behold, I will try them with fire, and prove them; for I will do
thus because of the wickedness of the daughter of My people.
8Their tongue is a wounding arrow; the words of their mouth
are deceitful. *One* speaks peaceably to his neighbour, but in
himself retains enmity. 9Shall I not punish them for these
things? Says the Lord. And shall not My soul be avenged on
such a people as this? 10Take up a lamentation for the mountains, and a mournful dirge for the paths of the wilderness,
for they are desolate from a lack of men; they heard not the
sound of life from the birds of the sky, nor the cattle. They
were amazed, they are gone.

11And I will remove the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and make
it a dwelling place of dragons; and I will utterly waste the
cities of Judah, so that they shall not be inhabited.
12Who is the wise man, that he may understand this? And
he that has the word of the mouth of the Lord *addressed* to
him, let him tell you why the land has been destroyed, *and*
has been ravaged by fire like a desert, so that no one passes
through it.

13And the Lord said to me, Because they have forsaken My
law, which I set before them, and have not hearkened to My
voice;
14but went after the lusts of their evil heart, and after the
idols which their fathers taught them *to worship.* 15Therefore
thus says the Lord God of Israel: Behold, I will feed them
with trouble and will cause them to drink water of gall: 16and
I will scatter them among the nations, to them whom neither they nor their fathers knew; and I will send a sword
upon them, until I have consumed them with it. 17Thus says
the Lord, Call the mourning women, and let them come; and
send to the wise women, and let them utter their voice; 18and
let them take up a lamentation for you, and let your eyes
pour down tears, and your eyelids drop water. 19For a voice
of lamentation has been heard in Zion, How we have become wretched! We are greatly ashamed, for we have forsaken the land, and have abandoned our tabernacles! 20Hear
the word of God, you women, and let your ears receive the
words of His mouth, and teach your daughters lamentation,
and *every* woman her neighbour a dirge. 21For death has come
up through your windows, it has entered into our land, to destroy the infants outside, and the young men from the streets.

22And the carcasses of the men shall be for an example on
the face of the field of your land, like grass after the mower,
and there shall be none to gather *them.*
23Thus says the Lord: Let not the wise man boast in his wisdom, and let not the strong man boast in his strength, and
let not the rich man boast in his wealth; 24but let him that
boasts boast in this: the understanding and knowing that I
am the Lord that exercises mercy, and judgment, and righteousness upon the earth; for in these things is My pleasure,
says the Lord. 25Behold, the days are coming, says the Lord,
when I will visit upon all the circumcised their uncircumcision: 26on Egypt, Edom, Edom, on the children of Ammon,
on the children of Moab, and everyone that shaves his face
round about, *even* them that dwell in the wilderness; for all
the Nations are uncircumcised in flesh, and all the house of
Israel are uncircumcised *in* their hearts.

—10—

1Hear the word of the Lord, which He has spoken to you,
O house of Israel.

2Thus says the Lord: Learn not the ways of the heathen, and
be not alarmed at the signs of the sky; for they are alarmed

at them, *falling* on their faces. 3For the customs of the nations
are vain; it is a tree cut out of the forest, the work of the car-
penter, or a molten image. 4 *They are* beautified with silver
and gold, they fix them with hammers and nails; 5they will set
them up that they may not move. 6It is wrought silver, they
will not walk, it is forged silver 7 *Who should not fear you, King of the nations?*
For it belongs to you; because among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their royal estate, there
is no one like you. 8 *But they are together brutish and foolish: the instruction of idols! it is but a stock.*
9 *brought* from Tarshish, gold will come from Uphaz, and the
work of goldsmiths. *They are* all the works of craftsmen, they
will clothe themselves with blue and scarlet. 10They must cer-
tainly be borne, for they cannot ride *of themselves*. Fear them
not, for they cannot do any evil, and there is no good in them.
11Thus shall you say to them: Let the gods which have not
made heaven and earth perish from off the earth, and from
under this sky. 12It is the Lord that made the earth by His
strength, who set up the world by His wisdom, and by His
understanding stretched out the sky, 13and set abundance of
waters in the sky, and brought up clouds from the ends of
the earth. He made lightnings for the rain, and brought forth
light out of His treasures.

14Every man is deprived of knowledge, every goldsmith is
confounded because of his graven images; for he has cast false
gods, there is no breath in them.
15They are vain works, wrought in mockery; in the time of
their visitation they shall perish. 16Such is not the portion of
Jacob; for He that formed all things, He is his inheritance;
the Lord is His name. 17He has gathered your substance from
without the lodged in choice *vessels*. 18For thus says the Lord:
Behold, I *will* overthrow the inhabitants of this land with af-
fliction, that your plague may be discovered. 19Alas for your
ruin! Your plague is grievous. And I said, Surely this is your
wound, and it has overtaken you. 20Your tabernacle is in a ru-
inous state, it has perished; and all your curtains have been
torn asunder. My children and my cattle are no more; there
is no longer any place for my tent, *nor* place for my curtains.
21For the shepherds have become foolish, and have not sought
the Lord; therefore the whole pasture has failed, and *the*
sheep have been scattered. 22Behold, there comes a sound of a
noise, and a great earthquake from the land of the north, to
make the cities of Judah a desolation, and a resting place for
ostriches. 23I know, O Lord, that man's way is not his own;
neither shall a man go, and direct his going. 24Chasten us, O
Lord, but with judgment; and not in wrath, lest You make us
few *in number*. 25Pour out Your wrath upon the nations that
have not known You, and upon the families that have not
called upon Your name; for they have devoured Jacob, and
consumed him, and have made his pasture desolate.

—II—

1The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord, saying,
2Hear the words of this covenant, and you shall speak to the
men of Judah, and to the dwellers in Jerusalem.

3And you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord God of Is-
rael: Cursed is the man who shall not heed the words of this
covenant
4which I commanded your fathers, in the day that I brought
them up out of the land of Egypt, out of the iron furnace, say-
ing, Obey My voice, and do all things that I shall command
you; so shall you be My people, and I will be your God, 5that
I may confirm My oath which I swore to your fathers, to give
them a land flowing *with* milk and honey, as *it is* this day.
Then I answered and said, So be it, O Lord.

6And the Lord said to me, Read these words in the cities of
Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear the words
of this covenant, and do them.
7 *For I earnestly protested to your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt,*
even to this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice. 8But they did not do
them.

9And the Lord said to me, A conspiracy has been found
among the men of Judah, and among the dwellers in
Jerusalem.
10They have turned *aside* to the iniquities of their forefathers,
who refused to hear My words, and behold, they have gone
after strange gods, to serve them. And the house of Israel and
the house of Judah have broken My covenant which I made
with their fathers. 11Therefore thus says the Lord: Behold, I
bring evils upon this people, out of which they shall not be
able to come forth; and they shall presently cry to Me, but I
will not listen to them.

12And the cities of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem
shall go, and cry to the gods to whom they burn incense;
which shall not deliver them in the time of their troubles.
13For according to the number of your cities were your gods,
O Judah; and according to the number of the streets of
Jerusalem have you set up altars to burn incense to Baal. 14So
do not pray for this people, and do not intercede for them
with supplication and prayer; for I will not hear in the day in
which they call upon Me, in the day of their affliction. 15Why
has *My* beloved done abominable *things* in My house? Will
prayers and holy offerings take away your wickedness from
you, or shall you escape by these things? 16The Lord has called
your name a fair olive tree, of a pleasant shade in appearance,
at the noise of its being lopped, fire was kindled against it;
great is the affliction *coming* upon you. Her branches have be-
come good for nothing.

17And the Lord that planted you has pronounced evils
against you, because of the iniquity of the house of Israel and
the house of Judah, whatsoever they have done against them-
selves to provoke Me to anger by burning incense to Baal.
18O Lord, teach me, and I shall know: then I saw their prac-
tices. 19**But I, as an innocent lamb led to the slaughter, did not**
know. Against me they devised an evil device, saying, Come
and let us put wood into his bread, and let us utterly destroy
him from off the land of the living, and let his name not be re-
membered any more.✝ 20O Lord, *You* that judges righteously,
and who tests the heart and the most secret parts, let me see
Your vengeance *taken* upon them, for to You I have declared
my cause. 21Therefore thus says the Lord concerning the men
of Anathoth, that seek my life, that say, You shall not proph-
esy at all in the name of the Lord, but if you do, you shall die
by our hands. 22Behold, I will visit them. Their young men
shall die by the sword, and their sons and their daughters
shall die of famine.

23And there shall be no remnant of them, for I will bring
evil upon the dwellers in Anathoth, in the year of their visi-
tation.

—12—

1Righteous are You, O Lord, that I may make my defense
to You: yet I will speak to You *of* judgments. Why *is it* that
the way of the ungodly prospers? *And* all that deal very
treacherously are flourishing?
2You have planted them, and they have taken root; they
have begotten children, and become fruitful; You are near to
their mouth, but far from their mind.
3But You, O Lord, know me; You have tested my heart before
You; purify them for the day of their slaughter. 4How long
shall the land mourn, and the grass of the field wither, be-
cause the wickedness of them that dwell in it? The beasts
and birds are utterly destroyed, because *the people* said, God
shall not see our ways. 5Your feet run, and they cause you
to faint; how will you prepare *to ride* upon horses? And you
have been confident in the land of your peace? How will you
do in the roaring of the Jordan? 6For even your brothers and
the house of your father, even they have dealt treacherously
with you; and they have cried out, they are gathered together
in pursuit of you. Do not trust in them, though they shall
speak fair *words* to you. 7I have forsaken My house, I have
left My heritage; I have given My beloved one into the hands
of her enemies. 8My inheritance has become to Me as a lion
in a forest; she has uttered her voice against Me; therefore
have I hated her. 9Is not My inheritance to Me *like* a hyena's
cave, or a cave round about her? Go, gather together all the
wild beasts of the field, and let them come to devour her.
10Many shepherds have destroyed My vineyard, they have
defiled My portion, they have made My desirable portion a
trackless wilderness. 11It is made a complete ruin: for My sake
the whole land has been utterly ruined, because there is none
that takes *the matter* to heart. 12The ravagers have come to
every passage in the wilderness: for the sword of the Lord
will devour from one end of the land to the other—8no flesh
has any peace. 13Sow wheat, and reap thorns; their portions
shall not profit them. Be ashamed of your boasting, because
of *your* reproach before the Lord. 14For thus says the Lord
concerning all the evil neighbours that touch My inheritance,
which I have divided to My people Israel: Behold, I *will* draw
them away from their land, and I will cast out Judah from the
midst of them.
15And it shall come to pass, after I have cast them out, *that*
I will return and have mercy upon them, and will cause them
to dwell everyone in his inheritance, and everyone in his land.
16And it shall be, if they will indeed learn the way of My
people, to swear by My name, *saying*, The Lord lives; as they
taught My people to swear by Baal; then shall *that nation* be
built in the midst of My people.
17But if they will not return, then will I cut off that nation
with utter ruin and destruction.

—13—

1Thus says the Lord: Go and procure for yourself a linen
sash, and put it around your waist, but do not put it in water.
2So I procured the sash according to the word of the Lord,
and put it around my waist.
3And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
4Take the sash that is around your waist, and get up, and go
to the Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock. 5So
I went, and hid it by the Euphrates, as the Lord commanded
me.
6And it came to pass after many days, that the Lord said to
me, Arise, go to the Euphrates, and take the sash from there,
which I commanded you to hide there.
7So I went to the river Euphrates, and dug, and took the sash
out of the place where I had buried it. And behold, it was
ruined, utterly good for nothing.
8And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, Thus says
the Lord,
9Thus will I ruin the pride of Judah, and the pride of
Jerusalem; 10*even* this great pride *of the men* that will not lis-
ten to My words, and have gone after strange gods, to serve
them, and to worship them. And they shall be as this sash,
which is profitable for nothing. 11For as a sash clings about the
waist of a man, so have I caused the house of Israel, and the
whole house of Judah to cling to Me; that they might be to
Me a famous people, and a praise, and a glory. But they did
not hearken to Me.
12And you shall say to this people, Every bottle shall be
filled with wine. And it shall come to pass, if they shall say
to you, Shall we not certainly know that every bottle shall be
filled with wine? That you shall say to them,
13Thus says the Lord: Behold, I *will* fill the inhabitants of this
land, and their kings, the sons of David that sit upon their
throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and Judah and all
the dwellers in Jerusalem, with strong drink.
14And I will scatter them, a man and his brother, and their
fathers and their sons together. I will not have compassion,
says the Lord, and I will not spare, neither will I pity *to save
them* from destruction.
15Hear, and give ear, and be not proud; for the Lord has spo-
ken. 16Give glory to the Lord your God, before He causes
darkness, and before your feet stumble on the dark moun-
tains, and you shall wait for light, and behold the shadow
of death, and they shall be brought into darkness. 17But if
you will not hear it, your soul shall weep in secret because
of pride, and your eyes shall pour down tears, because the
Lord's flock is sorely bruised. 18Say to the king and the
princes, Humble yourselves, and sit down; for your crown
of glory is removed from your head. 19The cities toward the
south were shut, and there was none to open *them.* Judah
is removed *into captivity;* they have suffered a complete re-
moval. 20Lift up your eyes, O Jerusalem, and behold them that
come from the north; where is the flock that was given you,
the sheep of your glory? 21What will you say when they shall
visit you, for you have taught them lessons to rule over you;
shall not pangs seize you as a woman in travail?
22And if you should say in your heart, Why have these
things happened to me? Because of the abundance of your in-
iquity have your skirts been discovered, that your heels might
be exposed.
23If the Ethiopian shall change his skin, or the leopardess her
spots, then shall you be able to do good, having learned *to do*
evil. 24So I scattered them as sticks carried by the wind into
the wilderness. 25Thus is your lot, and the reward of your dis-
obedience to Me, says the Lord. As you have forgotten Me,
and trusted in lies, 26I also will expose your skirts upon your

face, and your shame shall be seen; 27your adultery also, and
your neighing, and the looseness of your fornication. On the
hills and in the fields I have seen your abominations. Woe to
you, O Jerusalem, for you have not been purified so as to fol-
low Me; how long yet *shall it be*?

—14—

1And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah concerning
the drought.
2Judah has mourned, and her gates are emptied, and are dark-
ened upon the earth; and the cry of Jerusalem has gone up.
3And her nobles have sent their little ones to the water:
they came to the wells, and found no water: and brought
back their vessels empty.
4And the labors of the land failed, because there was no
rain: the plowmen were ashamed; they covered their heads.
5And the deer gave birth in the field, and forsook *it*, be-
cause there was no grass.
6The wild donkeys stood by the forests, and snuffed up the
wind; their eyes failed, because there was no grass. 7Our sins
have risen up against us. O Lord, do for us for Your name's
sake; for our sins are many before You; for we have sinned
against You. 8O Lord, *You are* the hope of Israel, and deliver
us in times of trouble; why have You become as a sojourner
upon the land, or as one born in the land, yet turning aside for
a resting place? 9Will You be as a man asleep, or as a *strong*
man that cannot save? Yet You are among us, O Lord, and
we are called by Your name; forget us not. 10Thus says the
Lord to this people: They have loved to wander, and they
have not spared, therefore God has not prospered them; now
will He remember their iniquity.
11And the Lord said to me, Pray not for this people, for
their good:
12for though they fast, I will not hear their supplication; and
though they offer whole burnt offerings and sacrifices, I will
take no pleasure in them: for I will consume them with the
sword, and with famine, and with pestilence.
13And I said, Ah, Lord *God*! Behold, their prophets proph-
esy, and say, You shall not see a sword, nor shall famine be
among you; for I will give truth and peace on the land, and in
this place.
14Then the Lord said to me, The prophets prophesy lies in
My name. I sent them not, and I commanded them not, and
I spoke not to them: for they prophesy to you false visions,
divinations, and worthless things, and devices of their own
heart. 15Therefore thus says the Lord concerning the prophets
that prophesy lies in My name, and I sent them not, who say,
Sword and famine shall not be upon this land; they shall die
by a grievous death, and the prophets shall be consumed by
famine.
16And the people to whom they prophesy, they also shall
be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the sword
and famine; and there shall be none to bury them. Their
wives also, and their sons, and their daughters *shall die thus*;
and I will pour out their wickedness upon them.
17And you shall speak this word to them: Let your eyes
shed tears day and night, and let them not cease; for the
daughter of My people has been sorely bruised, and her
plague is very grievous.
18If I go forth into the plain, then behold the slain by the
sword! And if I enter into the city, then behold the distress
of famine! For priest and prophet have gone to a land which
they knew not. 19Have You utterly rejected Judah? And has
Your soul departed from Zion? Why have You stricken us,
and there is no healing for us? We waited for peace, but there
was no prosperity; for a time of healing, and behold trouble!
20We know our sins, O Lord, *and* the iniquities of our fathers,
for we have sinned before You. 21Refrain for Your name's
sake, destroy not the throne of Your glory. Remember, break
not Your covenant with us. 22Is there anyone among the idols
of the Nations that can give rain? And will the sky yield His
fullness *at their bidding*? Are not You He? We will even wait
on You, O Lord, for You have made all these things.

—15—

1And the Lord said to me, Though Moses and Samuel
stood before My face, My soul could not be toward them:
dismiss this people, and let them go forth.
2And it shall be, if they say to you, Where shall we go
forth? Then you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord: As
many as are for death, to death; and as many as are for
famine, to famine; and as many as are for the sword, to the
sword; and as many as are for captivity, to captivity.
3And I will punish them with four kinds *of death*, says the
Lord, the sword to slay, the dogs to tear, the wild beasts of
the earth, and the birds of the sky to devour and destroy.
4And I will deliver them up for distress to all the kingdoms
of the earth, because of Manasseh son of Hezekiah king of Ju-
dah, for all that he did in Jerusalem.
5Who will spare you, O Jerusalem? And who will fear for
you? Or who will turn back *to ask* about your welfare?
6You have turned away from Me, says the Lord, you will
go back. Therefore I will stretch out My hand, and I will de-
stroy you, and will spare them no more.
7And I will completely scatter them; in the gates of My
people they are bereaved of children. They have destroyed
My people because of their iniquities.
8Their widows have been multiplied more than the sand of
the sea. I have brought young men against the mother, *and*
distress at noonday. I have suddenly cast trembling and anx-
iety upon her. 9She that bore seven is spent; her soul has
fainted under trouble; her sun is gone down while it is yet
noon; she is ashamed and disgraced. I will give the remnant
of them to the sword before their enemies. 10Woe is me, *my*
mother! You have born me as some man of strife, and at vari-
ance with the whole earth. I have not helped *others*, nor has
anyone helped me; my strength has failed among them that
curse me. 11Be it so, Lord, in their prosperity; surely I stood
before You in the time of their calamities, and in the time of
their affliction, for *their* good against the enemy. 12Will iron
be known? Whereas your strength is a bronze covering. 13Yes,
I will give your treasures for a spoil as a recompense, because
of all your sins, and *that* in all your borders.

14And I will enslave you to your enemies round about, in a
land which you have not known; for a fire has been kindled
out of My wrath; it shall burn upon you.
15O Lord, remember me, and visit me, and vindicate me before
them that persecute me. Do not bear long with them; know
how I have met with reproach for Your sake, from those who
nullify Your words. 16Consume them, and Your word shall be
to me for the joy and gladness of my heart. For Your name
has been called upon me, O Lord Almighty. 17I have not sat
in the assembly of them as they mocked, but I feared because
of Your power. I sat alone, for I was filled with bitterness.
18Why do they that grieve me prevail against me? My wound
is severe; when shall I be healed? It has indeed become to me

as deceitful water that has no faithfulness. 19Therefore thus
says the Lord: If you will return, then will I restore you,
and you shall stand before My face. And if you will bring
forth the precious from the worthless, you shall be as My
mouth; and they shall return to you; but you shall not return
to them.
20And I will make you to this people as a strong bronze
wall; and they shall fight against you, but they shall by no
means prevail against you.
21For I am with you, to save you, and to deliver you out of the
hand of wicked *men*; and I will ransom you out of the hand
of pestilent *men*.

—16—

1And you shall not take a wife, says the Lord God of Israel.
2And there shall be no son born to you, nor daughter in
this place.
3For thus says the Lord concerning the sons and daughters
that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that
have born them, and their fathers that have begotten them
in this land: 4They shall die a grievous death. They shall
not be lamented *over*, nor buried; they shall be for an exam-
ple on the face of the earth; and they shall be for the wild
beasts of the land, and for the birds of the sky. They shall
fall by the sword, and shall be consumed with famine. 5Thus
says the Lord: Enter not into their mourning feast, and go
not to lament, and mourn not for them, for I have removed
My peace from this people. 6They shall not bewail them, nor
make cuttings for them, and they shall not shave themselves
for them.
7And there shall be no bread broken in mourning for them
in consolation over the dead; they shall not give one to drink
a cup for consolation over his father or his mother.
8You shall not enter into the banquet house, to sit with
them to eat and to drink.
9For thus says the Lord God of Israel: Behold, I *will* make the
voice of joy to cease out of this place before your eyes, and
the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the
voice of the bride.
10And it shall come to pass, when you report to this people
all these words, and they shall say to you, Why has the Lord
pronounced all these evils against us? What is our unright-
eousness? And what is our sin which we have sinned before
the Lord our God?
11Then you shall say to them, Because your fathers forsook
Me, says the Lord, and went after strange gods and served
them, and worshipped them, and forsook Me, and kept not
My law. 12(And you sinned worse than your fathers—for
behold, you walk everyone after the lusts of your own evil
heart, so as not to listen to Me). 13Therefore I will cast you
off from this good land into a land which neither you nor
your fathers have known. And you shall serve their other
gods, who shall have no mercy upon you. 14Therefore behold,
the days are coming, says the Lord, when they shall no more
say, The Lord lives, that brought up the children of Israel
out of the land of Egypt; 15but, The Lord lives, who brought
up the house of Israel from the land of the north, and from
all countries in which they were thrust out. And I will re-
store them to their own land, which I gave to their fathers.
16Behold, I *will* send many fishermen, says the Lord, and they
shall fish them; and afterward I will send many hunters, and
they shall hunt them upon every mountain, and upon every
hill, and out of the holes of the rocks. 17For My eyes are upon
all their ways; and their iniquities have not been hidden from
My eyes.
18And I will recompense double for their iniquity and their
sins, whereby they have profaned My land with the carcasses
of their abominations, and with their iniquities, whereby
they have trespassed against My inheritance.
19O Lord, You are my strength and my help, and my refuge in
days of evil. To You the Nations shall come from the ends of
the earth, and shall say, How worthless *were the* idols *which*
our fathers procured for themselves, and there is no help in
them. 20Will a man make gods for himself, whereas these are
no gods? 21Therefore behold, I will at this time manifest My
hand to them, and will make known to them My power; and
they shall know that My name is the Lord.

—17—

1*The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron, and with the point of a diamond: it is engraved on*
the tablet of their heart, and on the horns of your altars; 2while their children remember their altars
and their Asherah poles by the green trees on the high hills. 3My mountain in the field, I will give
your substance and all your treasures for a plunder, and your high places, because of sin, throughout
all your borders. 4You, even of yourself, shall discontinue from your heritage that I gave you; and I
will cause you to serve your enemies in the land which you don't know: for you have kindled a fire in
my anger which shall burn forever. 5Cursed is the man who trusts in man,
and will lean his arm of flesh upon him, while his heart de-
parts from the Lord.
6And he shall be as the wild tamarisk in the desert. he shall
not see when good comes; but he shall dwell in barren *places*,
and in the wilderness, in a salty land which is not inhabited.
7But blessed is the man who trusts in the Lord, and whose
hope is the Lord.
8And he shall be as a thriving tree by the waters, and
he shall cast forth his root toward a moist place. He shall
not fear when heat comes, and there shall be shady branches
upon him; he shall not fear in a year of drought, and he shall
not fail to bear fruit.
9The heart is deep beyond all things, and it constitutes the
man, and who can know him? 10I, the Lord, search the hearts,
and test the mind, to give to everyone according to his ways,
and according to the fruits of his doings. 11The partridge ut-
ters her voice; she gathers *eggs* which she did not lay. *So is*

a man gaining his wealth unjustly: in the midst of his days
his riches shall leave him, and at his latter end he will be a
fool. 12An exalted throne of glory is our sanctuary. 13O Lord,
the hope of Israel, let all that have left You be ashamed, let
them that have revolted be written on the earth, because
they have forsaken the fountain of life, the Lord. 14Heal me,
O Lord, and I shall be healed. Save me, and I shall be saved;
for You are my boast. 15Behold, they say to me, Where is the
word of the Lord? Let it come. 16But I have not been weary
of following You, nor have I desired the day of man. You
know the *words* that proceed out of my lips; *they* are be-
fore Your face. 17Be not a stranger to me, *but* spare me in the
evil day. 18Let them that persecute me be ashamed, but let
me not be ashamed. Let them be alarmed, but let me not be
alarmed. Bring upon them the evil day, crush them with dou-
ble destruction. 19Thus says the Lord; Go and stand in the
gates of the children of your people, by which the kings of Ju-
dah enter, and by which they go out, and in all the gates of
Jerusalem.

20And you shall say to them: Hear the word of the Lord,
you kings of Judah, and all Judea, and all Jerusalem, *all* who
go in at these gates:
21thus says the Lord: Take heed to your souls, and take up no
burdens on the Sabbath day, and go not forth *through* the
gates of Jerusalem; 22and carry forth no burdens out of your
houses on the Sabbath day, and you shall do no work. Sanc-
tify the Sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers. 23But they
hearkened not, and inclined not their ear, but stiffened their
neck more than their fathers *did*, so as not to hear Me, and
not to receive correction.

24And it shall come to pass, if you will hearken to Me, says
the Lord, to carry in no burdens through the gates of this city
on the Sabbath day, and to sanctify the Sabbath day, so as to
do no work *upon it*,
25that there shall enter through the gates of this city kings and
princes sitting on the throne of David, and riding on their
chariots and horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah,
and the dwellers in Jerusalem. And this city shall be inhab-
ited forever.

26And *men* shall come out of the cities of Judah, and from
round about Jerusalem, and out of the land of Benjamin, and
out of the plain country, and from the hill country, and from
the south, bringing whole burnt offerings, sacrifices, incense,
manna, and frankincense, and bringing praise to the house of
the Lord.
27But it shall come to pass, that if you will not listen to Me
and sanctify the Sabbath day, to bear no burdens, nor go in
with them by the gates of Jerusalem on the Sabbath day, then
will I kindle a fire in its gates, and it shall devour the streets
of Jerusalem, and shall not be quenched.

—18—

1The word that came from the Lord to
2Jeremiah, saying, Arise, and go down to the potter's house,
and there you shall hear My words. 3So I went down to the
potter's house, and behold, he was making a vessel on the
stones.

4And the vessel which he was making with his hands fell
apart. So he made it into another vessel, as it seemed good to
him.

5And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
6O house of Israel, can I not do with you as this potter? Be-
hold, as the clay *is in* the potter's*hand*, so are you in My
hands. 7*If* I shall pronounce a decree upon a nation, or upon a
kingdom, to cut them off, and to destroy *them*; 8and that na-
tion turn from all their sins, then will I relent of the disasters
which I purposed to do to them.

9And *if* I shall pronounce a decree upon a nation and king-
dom, to rebuild and to plant *it*;
10and they do evil before Me, so as not to heed My voice,
then will I relent of the good which I spoke of, to do it to
them.

11And now, say to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants
of Jerusalem, Behold, I prepare disasters against you, and de-
vise a plan against you: let everyone turn now from his evil
way, and amend your practices.

12And they said, We will quit ourselves like men, for we
will pursue our perverse ways, and we will perform each the
lusts of his evil heart.
13Therefore thus says the Lord: Inquire now among the na-
tions, who has heard such horrible things as *what* the virgin
of Israel has done? 14Will fertilizing streams fail *to flow* from
a rock, or snow *fail* from Lebanon? Will water violently im-
pelled by the wind turn aside? 15For My people have forgot-
ten Me, they have offered incense in vain, and they fail in
their ways, *leaving* the ancient tracks, to enter upon impass-
able paths; 16to make their land a desolation, and a perpet-
ual hissing. All that go through it shall be amazed, and shall
shake their heads. 17I will scatter them before their enemies
like an east wind. I will show them the day of their destruc-
tion. 18Then they said, Come, and let us devise a plan against
Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor
counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come,
and let us attack him with the tongue, and we will hear
all his words. 19Hear me, O Lord, and hear the voice of my
pleading. 20Forasmuch as evil is rewarded for good; for they
have spoken words against my soul, and they have hidden the
punishment they *meant* for me. Remember that I stood be-
fore Your face, to speak good concerning them, to turn away
Your wrath from them. 21Therefore deliver up their sons to
famine, and gather them to the power of the sword. Let their
women be childless and widows, and let their men be cut off
by death, and their young men fall by the sword in war. 22Let
there be a cry in their houses: You shall bring upon them rob-
bers suddenly—for they have formed a plan to take me, and
have hidden snares for me.

23And You, O Lord, know all their deadly counsel against
me: provide no atonement for their iniquities, and do not blot
out their sins from before You. Let their weakness come be-
fore You; deal with them in the time of Your wrath.

—19—

1Then the Lord said to me, Go and get an earthen bottle,
the work of the potter, and you shall bring *some* of the elders
of the people, and of the priests.

2And you shall go forth to the burial place of the sons of
their children, which is at the entrance of the Potsherd Gate;
and proclaim there all these words which I shall speak to you.

3And you shall say to them, Hear the word of the Lord, you kings of Judah, and men of Judah, and the dwellers in Jerusalem, and they that enter in by these gates. Thus says the Lord God of Israel: Behold, I *will* bring such a catastrophe upon this place, that the ears of everyone that hears it shall tingle.
4Because they forsook Me, and profaned this place, and burned incense in it to strange gods, which they and their fathers knew not; and the kings of Judah have filled this place with innocent blood, 5and built high places for Baal, to burn their children in the fire, which things I commanded not, neither did I design *them* in My heart. 6Therefore, behold, the days are coming, says the Lord, when this place shall no more be called Tophet, or the fall and burial place of the son of Hinnom, but the burial place of slaughter.

7And I will destroy the counsel of Judah and the counsel of Jerusalem in this place; and I will cast them down with the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives. And I will give their dead bodies for food to the birds of the sky, and to the wild beasts of the earth.

8And I will bring this city to desolation and *make it* a hissing: everyone that passes by it shall scowl, and hiss because of all her plagues.

9And they shall eat the flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters; and they shall eat, everyone the flesh of his neighbour in the blockade, and in the siege with which their enemies shall besiege them.

10And you shall break the bottle in the sight of the men that go forth with you,
11and you shall say, Thus says the Lord, Thus will I break in pieces this people, and this city, even as an earthen vessel is broken in pieces which cannot be mended again. 12Thus will I do to this place, says the Lord, and to the inhabitants of it, that this city may be given up, as one that is falling to ruin.

13And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah shall be as a ruinous place, because of their uncleanness in all the houses, in which they burnt incense upon their roofs to all the host of heaven, and poured *out* drink offerings to strange gods.

14And Jeremiah came from Tophet, where the Lord had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of the Lord's house. And said to all the people, Thus says the Lord:
15Behold I bring upon this city, and upon all the cities belonging to it, and upon the villages of it, all the doom which I have spoken against it, because they have hardened their neck, *that they might not* hearken to My commands.

—20—

1Now Pashur the son of Immer, the priest, who also had been appointed chief of the house of the Lord, heard Jeremiah prophesying these words.

2And he struck him, and cast him into the dungeon which was by the gate of the upper house that was set apart, which was by the house of the Lord.

3And Pashur brought Jeremiah out of the dungeon. And Jeremiah said to him, *the Lord* has not called your name Pashur, but Exile.
4For thus says the Lord: Behold, I *will* give you up to captivity with all your friends, and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and your eyes shall see *it*. And I will give you and all Judah into the hands of the king of Babylon, and they shall carry them captives, and cut them to pieces with swords.

5And I will give all the strength of this city, and all the labors of it, and all the treasures of the king of Judah, into the hands of his enemies, and they shall bring them to Babylon.

6And you and all who live in your house shall go into captivity, and you shall die in Babylon, and there you and all your friends shall be buried, to whom you have prophesied lies.

7You have deceived me, O Lord, and I have been deceived. You have been strong, and have prevailed. I have become a laughing stock, I am continually mocked every day.
8For I will laugh with my bitter speech, I will call upon rebellion and misery; for the word of the Lord has become a reproach to me and a mockery all my days. 9Then I said, I will by no means name the name of the Lord, and I will no longer speak in His name. But it was a burning fire flaming in my bones, and I am utterly weakened on all sides, and cannot bear *up*. 10For I have heard the reproach of many gathering round, *saying*, Conspire, and let us conspire together against him, *even* all his friends. Watch his intentions, if perhaps he shall be deceived, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall be avenged on him. 11But the Lord was with me as a mighty man of war; therefore they persecuted *me*, but could not perceive *anything against me.* They were greatly confounded, for they perceived not their disgrace, which shall never be forgotten. 12O Lord, *You* who tests the righteous, *and* who understands the mind and heart, let me see Your vengeance upon them: for to You I have revealed my cause.
13Sing to the Lord, sing praises to Him: for He has rescued the soul of the poor from the hand of evildoers. 14Cursed be the day in which I was born! Let the day not be blessed in which my mother bore me! 15Cursed be the man who brought the glad tidings to my father, saying, A male child has been born to you. 16Let that man rejoice as the cities which the Lord overthrew in wrath, and repented not: let him hear crying in the morning, and loud lamentation at noon; 17because he slew me not in the womb, and my mother became not my tomb, and her womb always enlarged with me. 18Why is it that I came forth from the womb to see troubles and distresses, and my days are spent in shame?

—21—

1The word that came from the Lord to Jeremiah, when King Zedekiah sent to him Pashur, the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah, son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,
2Inquire of the Lord for us, for the king of Babylon has risen up against us. Perhaps the Lord will do according to all His wonderful works, and *the king* shall depart from us.

3And Jeremiah said to them, Thus shall you say to Zedekiah, king of Judah:
4Thus says the Lord: Behold, I *will* turn back the weapons of war with which you fight against the Chaldeans that have besieged you from outside the wall, and I will gather them into the midst of this city.

5And I will fight against you with an outstretched hand
and with a strong arm, with wrath and great anger.
6And I will strike all the inhabitants of this city, *both* men
and cattle, with grievous pestilence, and they shall die.
7And after this, thus says the Lord; I will give Zedekiah
king of Judah, and his servants, and the people that are left in
this city from the pestilence, and from the famine, and from
the sword, into the hands of their enemies that seek their
lives, and they shall cut them in pieces with the edge of the
sword. I will not spare them, and I will not have compassion
upon them.
8And you shall say to this people, Thus says the Lord: Be-
hold, I have set before you the way of life, and the way of
death.
9He that remains in this city shall die by the sword, and by
famine; but he that goes forth to defect to the Chaldeans that

have besieged you shall live, and his life shall be as a prize to
him, and he shall live. 10For I have set My face against this
city for evil, and not for good: it shall be delivered into the
hands of the king of Babylon, and he shall consume it with
fire. 11O house of the king of Judah, hear the word of the
Lord. 12O house of David, thus says the Lord: Judge judgment
in the morning, and act rightly, and rescue the spoiled one
from the hand of him that wrongs him, lest My anger be kin-
dled like fire, and it burn, and there be none to quench *it*. 13Be-
hold, I am against you that dwell in the valley of Sor; in the
plain country, *even against* them that say, Who shall alarm
us? Or who shall enter into our dwellings?
14And I will kindle a fire in its forest, and it shall devour all
things round about it.

—22—

1Thus says the Lord: Go down to the house of the king of
Judah, and you shall speak there this word,
2and you shall say, Hear the word of the Lord, O king of Ju-
dah, that sit on the throne of David; you, your house, your
people, and those that go in at these gates. 3Thus says the
Lord: Execute judgment and justice, and rescue the spoiled
out of the hand of him that wrongs him; and oppress not the
stranger, the orphan, or widow, and sin not, and shed no in-
nocent blood in this place. 4For if you will indeed perform
this word, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house
kings sitting upon the throne of David, and riding on chariots
and horses; they, their servants, and their people. 5But if you
will not perform these words, by Myself have I sworn, says
the Lord, that this house shall be *brought* to desolation. 6For
thus says the Lord concerning the house of the king of Judah:
You are Gilead to Me, *and* the head of Lebanon. Yet surely I
will make you a desert, *even* cities that shall not be inhabited;
7and I will bring upon you a destroying man, and his axe; and
they shall cut down your choice cedars, and cast *them* into
the fire.
8And nations shall pass through this city, and each shall
say to his neighbour, Why has the Lord done thus to this
great city?
9And they shall say, Because they forsook the covenant of
the Lord their God, and worshipped strange gods, and served
them.
10Weep not for the dead, nor lament for him: weep bitterly
for him that goes away; for he shall return no more, nor see
his native land. 11For thus says the Lord concerning Shallum
the son of Josiah, who reigns in the place of Josiah his father,
who has gone forth out of this place; He shall not return here
anymore. 12But in that place where I have carried him captive,
there shall he die, and shall see this land no more. 13 *Woe to*
him that builds his house by unrighteousness, and his upper
chambers by injustice, who uses his neighbour's service with-
out wages, and gives him nothing for his work.
14You have built for yourself a well-proportioned house,
with airy chambers, fitted with windows, and paneled with
cedar, and painted with vermilion.
15Shall you reign because you are provoked with your father
Ahaz? They shall not eat, and they shall not drink: it is better
for you to execute justice and righteousness. 16They under-
stood not, they judged not the cause of the afflicted, nor the
cause of the poor—is not this your not knowing Me? Says
the Lord. 17Behold, your eyes are not good, nor your heart,
but *they go* after your covetousness, and after the innocent
blood to shed it, and after acts of injustice and slaughter, to
commit them. 18Therefore thus says the Lord concerning Je-
hoiakim son of Josiah, king of Judah, even concerning this
man: they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah brother! Nei-
ther shall they weep for him, *saying*, Alas Lord. 19He shall
be buried with the burial of a donkey; he shall be dragged
roughly along and cast outside the gate of Jerusalem. 20Go up
to Lebanon and cry; and utter your voice to Bashan, and cry
aloud to the extremity of the sea: for all your lovers are de-
stroyed. 21I spoke to you on *occasion of* your trespass, but you
said, I will not hearken. This *has been* your way from your
youth, you have not hearkened to My voice. 22The wind shall
tend all your shepherds, and your lovers shall go into captiv-
ity; for then shall you be ashamed and disgraced because of
all your lovers. 23O inhabitant of Lebanon, making your nest
in the cedars, you shall groan heavily, when pangs as of a
travailing woman have come upon you. 24*As* I live, says the
Lord, though Jeconiah son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were
the signet ring upon My right hand, yet would I pluck you
off; 25and I will deliver you into the hands of them that seek
you life, before whom you are afraid, into the hands of the
Chaldeans.
26And I will cast you out, and your mother that bore you,
into a land where you were not born; and there you shall die.
27But they shall by no means return to the land which they
long for in their souls. 28Jeconiah is dishonored as a good for
nothing vessel; for he is thrown out and cast forth into a land
which he knew not. 29O earth, earth, hear the word of the
Lord! 30Write this man down as childless; for by no means
shall his seed ever grow up to sit on the throne of David, *or*
be as a prince yet in Judah.

—23—

1Woe to the shepherds that destroy and scatter the sheep
of their pasture!
2Therefore thus says the Lord against them that tend My
people: You have scattered My sheep, and driven them out,

and you have not visited them: behold, I *will* take vengeance
upon you according to your evil practices.
3 And I will gather in the remnant of My people in every
land, where I have driven them out, and will set them in their
pasture; and they shall increase and be multiplied.
4 And I will raise up shepherds to them, who shall feed
them, and they shall fear no more, nor be alarmed, says the
Lord.
5 Behold, the days are coming, says the Lord, when I will raise
up to David a righteous branch, and a king shall reign and
understand, and shall execute judgment and righteousness on
the earth. 6 In his days both Judah shall be saved, and Israel
shall dwell securely. And this is his name, which the Lord
shall call Him, Josedek among the prophets. 7 Therefore be-
hold, the days are coming, says the Lord, when they shall no
more say, The Lord lives, who brought up the house of Is-
rael out of the land of Egypt; 8 but The Lord lives, who has
gathered the whole seed of Israel from the north land, and
from all the countries where He had driven them out, and
has restored them into their own land. 9 My heart is broken
within me; all my bones are shaken. I have become as a bro-
ken down man, and as a man overcome with wine, because
of the Lord, and because of the excellence of His glory. 10 For
because of these things the land mourns; the pastures of the
wilderness are dried up; and their course has become evil, and
so *also* their strength. 11 For priest and prophet are defiled, and
I have seen their iniquities in My house. 12 Therefore let their
way be slippery and dark to them, and they shall be tripped
up and fall in it; for I will bring evils upon them, in the year
of their visitation.
13 And in the prophets of Samaria I have seen lawless deeds;
they prophesied by Baal, and led My people Israel astray.
14 Also in the prophets of Jerusalem I have seen horrible
things: as they committed adultery, and walked in lies, and
strengthened the hands of many, that they should not return
each from his evil way. They have all become to Me as
Sodom, and its inhabitants as Gomorrah. 15 Therefore thus
says the Lord: Behold, I will feed them with pain, and give
them bitter water to drink; for from the prophets of
Jerusalem has defilement gone forth *into* all the land. 16 Thus
says the Lord Almighty, Hearken not to the words of the
prophets, for they frame a vain vision for themselves; they
speak from their own heart, and not from the mouth of the
Lord. 17 They say to them that reject the word of the Lord,
There shall be peace to you; and to all that walk after their
own lusts, and to everyone that walks in the error of his
heart, they have said, No evil shall come upon you. 18 For who
has stood in the counsel of the Lord, and seen His word?
Who has hearkened, and heard? 19 Behold, *there is* an earth-
quake from the Lord, and anger proceeds to a convulsion, it
shall come violently upon the ungodly.

20 And the Lord's wrath shall return no more, until He has
accomplished it, and until He has established it, according to
the purpose of His heart. At the end of the days they shall
understand it.
21 I sent not the prophets, yet they ran: neither did I speak
to them, yet they prophesied. 22 But if they had stood in My
counsel, and if they had hearkened to My words, then would
they have turned My people from their evil practices. 23 I am
a God close at hand, says the Lord, and not a God afar off.
24 Shall anyone hide himself in secret places, and I not see him?
Do I not fill heaven and earth? Says the Lord. 25 I have heard
what the prophets say, what they prophesy in My name,
saying falsely, I have seen a night vision. 26 How long shall
these things be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy
lies, when they prophesy the purposes of their own heart?
27 Who devise that *men* may forget My law by their dreams,
which they have told everyone to his neighbour, as their fa-
thers forgot My name in *the worship of* Baal. 28 The prophet
who has a dream, let him tell his dream; and *he* in whom is
My word *spoken* to him, let him tell My word truly. What
is the chaff to the wheat? So are My words, says the Lord.
29 Behold, are not My words as fire? Says the Lord; and as
an axe cutting the rock? 30 Behold, I am therefore against the
prophets, says the Lord God, that steal My words everyone
from his neighbour. 31 Behold, I am against the prophets that
put forth prophecies of mere words, and slumber their sleep.
32 Therefore behold, I am against the prophets that prophesy
false dreams, and have not told them *truly*, and have caused
My people to err by their lies, and by their errors; yet I sent
them not, and commanded them not. Therefore, they shall
not profit this people at all.
33 And if this people, or the priest, or the prophet, should
ask, What is the burden of the Lord? Then you shall say to
them, You are the burden, and I will dash you down, says the
Lord.
34 *As for* the prophet and the priests and the people, who shall
say, The burden of the Lord, I will even take vengeance on
that man, and on his house. 35 Thus shall you say everyone
to his neighbour, and everyone to his brother, What has the
Lord answered? And, what has the Lord said?
36 And the burden of the Lord you shall mention no more;
for his own word shall be a man's burden.
37 But what, *you say*, has the Lord our God spoken? 38 There-
fore thus says the Lord our God: Because you have spoken
this word, The burden of the Lord, and I sent to you, saying,
you shall not say, The burden of the Lord; 39 therefore behold,
I *will* seize and dash you down and the city which I gave to
you and your fathers.
40 And I will bring upon you an everlasting reproach, and
everlasting disgrace, which shall not be forgotten.

—24—

1 The Lord showed me two baskets of figs, lying in front of
the temple of the Lord, after Nebuchadnezzar king of Baby-
lon had carried Jeconiah son of Joakim king of Judah captive,
along with the princes, the craftsmen, the prisoners, and the
rich men out of Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.
2 The one basket was *full* of very good figs, as the early figs;
and the other basket was *full* of very bad figs, which could
not be eaten, for they were so bad.
3 And the Lord said to me, What do you see, Jeremiah?
And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the bad, very
bad, which cannot be eaten, for they are so bad.
4 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
5 Thus says the Lord, the God of Israel; Like these good figs,
so will I acknowledge the Jews that have been carried away
captive, whom I have sent forth out of this place into the land
of the Chaldeans for good.

6And I will fix My eyes upon them for good, and I will restore them into this land for good; and I will build them up, and not pull them down, and I will plant them, and not pluck them up.

7And I will give them a heart to know Me, that I am the Lord: and they shall be to Me a people, and I will be to them a God: for they shall turn to Me with all their heart.

8And as the bad figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so bad; thus says the Lord: So will I deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his nobles, and the remnant of Jerusalem, them that are left in this land, and those that dwell in the land of Egypt.

9And I will cause them to be dispersed into all the kingdoms of the earth, and they shall be for a reproach, and a proverb, and an *object of* hatred, and a curse, in every place where I have driven them out.

10And I will send against them famine, and pestilence, and the sword, until they are consumed from off the land which I have given them.

—25—

1The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim, son of Josiah, king of Judah;

2which he spoke to all the people of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, 3In the thirteenth year of Josiah, son of Amon, king of Judah, even until this day for twenty-three years, I have spoken to you, rising early and speaking, 4and I sent to you My servants the prophets, sending them early; (but you would not listen, nor incline your ear to hear) saying, 5Turn, everyone of you, from his evil way, and from your evil practices, and you shall dwell in the land which I gave to you and your fathers, forever and ever. 6Do not go after strange gods, to serve them, and to worship them, lest you provoke Me by the works of your hands, to do you harm. 7But you hearkened not to Me. 8Therefore thus says the Lord: Since you did not believe My words, 9behold I *will* send and take a family from the north, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants of it, and against all the nations round about it. And I will utterly destroy them, and make them a horror, and a hissing, and an everlasting reproach.

10And I will destroy from *among* them the voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the scent of ointment, and the light of a candle.

11And all the land shall be a desolation; and they shall serve among the Nations seventy years.

12And when the seventy years are fulfilled, I will take vengeance on that nation, and will make them a perpetual desolation.

13And I will bring upon that land all My words which I have spoken against it, *even* all things that are written in this book.

14*For many nations and great kings shall make bondservants of them, even of them; and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the work of their hands.* 15Thus said the Lord God of Israel: Take the cup of this unmixed wine from My hand, and you shall cause all the nations to drink, to whom I send you.

16And they shall drink, and vomit, and be mad, because of the sword which I send among them.

17So I took the cup out of the Lord's hand, and caused the nations to whom the Lord sent me to drink: 18Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings of Judah, and his princes, to make them a desert place, a desolation, and a hissing.

19And Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his nobles, and all his people;

20and all the mixed multitude, and all the kings of the Philistines, *namely* Ashkelon, Gaza, Ekron, and the remnant of Azotus, 21and Edom, and the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, 22and the kings of Tyre, and the kings of Sidon, and the kings in the *country* beyond the sea, 23and Dedan, Tema, Buz, and everyone that is shaved round about the face, 24and all the mixed multitude dwelling in the wilderness, 25and all the kings of Aelam, and all the kings of the Persians, 26and all the kings from the north, the far and the near, each one with his brother, and all the kingdoms which are on the face of the earth.

27And you shall say to them, Thus said the Lord Almighty: Drink, and be drunk; and you shall vomit and fall, and shall by no means rise, because of the sword which I send among you.

28And it shall come to pass, when they refuse to take the cup out of your hand, to drink it, that you shall say, Thus said the Lord; You shall surely drink.

29For I am beginning to afflict the city which is called by My name, and you shall by no means be held guiltless: for I am calling a sword upon all that dwell upon the earth.

30And you shall prophesy against them these words, and shall say: The Lord shall speak from on high, from His sanctuary He will utter His voice. He will pronounce a declaration on His place; and these shall answer like men gathering grapes. And destruction is coming on them that dwell on the earth,

31*even* upon *the extreme* part of the earth; for the Lord *has* a controversy with the nations, He is pleading with all flesh, and the ungodly are given to the sword, says the Lord. 32Thus said the Lord: Behold, evils are proceeding from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind goes forth from the end of the earth.

33And the slain of the Lord shall be in the day of the Lord from *one* end of the earth even to the *other* end of the earth. They shall not be buried; they shall be as dung on the face of the earth.

34Howl, O you shepherds, and cry; lament, you rams of the flock: for your days have been completed for slaughter, and you shall fall as the choice rams.

35And flight shall perish from the shepherds, and safety from the rams of the flock.

36A voice of the crying of the shepherds, and a moaning of the sheep and the rams: for the Lord has destroyed their pastures.

37And the peaceful dwellings that remain shall be destroyed before the fierceness of My anger.

38He has forsaken His lair, as a lion: for their land has become desolate before the great sword.

—26—

1In the beginning of the reign of King Jehoiakim son of Josiah, there came this word from the Lord:
2Thus said the Lord; Stand in the court of the Lord's house, and you shall declare to all the Jews, and to all that come to worship in the house of the Lord, all the words which I commanded you to speak to them; do not leave out one word. 3Perhaps they will listen, and turn from their evil ways; then I will cease from the evils which I purpose to do to them, because of their evil practices.

4And you shall say, Thus said the Lord: If you will not hearken to Me, to walk in My statutes which I set before you,
5to hearken to the words of My servants the prophets, whom I sent to you early in the morning; yes, I sent them, but you hearkened not to Me; 6then will I make this house as Shiloh, and I will make *this* city a curse to all the nations of all the earth.

7And the priests, and the false prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the Lord.

8And it came to pass, when Jeremiah had ceased speaking all that the Lord had ordered him to speak to all the people, that the priests and the false prophets and all the people took him, saying,

9You shall surely die, because you have prophesied in the name of the Lord, saying, This house shall be as Shiloh, and this city shall be made quite destitute of inhabitants. And all the people assembled against Jeremiah in the house of the Lord.

10And the princes of Judah heard this word, and they went up out of the house of the king to the house of the Lord, and sat in the entrance of the new gate.
11Then the priests and the false prophets said to the princes and to all the people, The judgment of death *is due* to this man, because he has prophesied against this city, as you have heard with your ears. 12Then Jeremiah spoke to the princes, and to all the people, saying, The Lord sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city, all the words which you have heard.

13And now amend your ways and your works, and hearken to the voice of the Lord, and the Lord shall relent from the doom which He has pronounced against you.

14And behold, I am in your hands; do to me as is expedient, and as it is best for you.
15But be certain of this, that if you kill me, you shall bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon its inhabitants; for in truth the Lord has sent me to you to speak all these words in your ears. 16Then the princes and all the people said to the priests and to the false prophets; Judgment of death is not *due* to this man; for he has spoken to us in the name of the Lord our God.

17And there rose up men of the elders of the land, and said to all the assembly of the people,
18Micah the Moreshite lived in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and said to all the people of Judah, Thus says the Lord; Zion shall be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become a desolation, and the mountain of the house shall be a thicket of trees. 19Did Hezekiah and all Judah in any way kill him? Was it not that they feared the Lord, and they made supplication before the Lord, and the Lord relented from the doom which He *had* pronounced against them? But we have wrought great evil against our own souls.

20And there was *another* man prophesying in the name of the Lord, Urijah the son of Shemaiah, of Kirjath Jearim; and he prophesied concerning this land according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21And King Jehoiakim and all the princes heard all his words, and sought to kill him; and Urijah heard *it* and went to Egypt.

22And the king sent men to Egypt,
23and they brought him out, and brought him into the king; and he struck him with the sword, and cast him into the sepulcher of the children of his people. 24Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, to prevent his being delivered into the hands of the people, or being killed.

—27—

1In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 2Thus said the Lord: Make for yourself bonds and yokes, and put *them* about your neck, 3and you shall send them to the king of Edom, to the king of Moab, to the king of the children of Ammon, to the king of Tyre, and to the king of Sidon, by the hands of their messengers that come to meet them at Jerusalem to Zedekiah king of Judah.

4And you shall commission them to say to their masters, Thus said the Lord God of Israel: Thus shall you say to your masters:
5I have made the earth by My great power, and by My outstretched arm, and I will give it to whomsoever it shall seem *good* in My eyes. 6I have given the earth to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to serve him, and the wild beasts of the field to labor for him. *7All the nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the time of his own land come: and then many nations and great kings shall make him their bondservant.*

8And the nation and kingdom, all that shall not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, with sword and famine will I visit them, says the Lord, until they are consumed by his hand.

9And do not listen to your false prophets, nor to them that divine to you, nor to them that foretell events by dreams to you, nor to your soothsayers, nor your sorcerers, that say, You shall by no means work for the king of Babylon:
10for they prophesy lies to you, to remove you far from your land. 11But the nation which shall put its neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, I will even leave it upon its land, and it shall serve him, and dwell in it. 12I spoke also to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Put your neck into *the yoke*, and serve the king of Babylon. *13Why will you die, you and your people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD has spoken concerning the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?* 14For they prophesy unrighteous *words* to you, 15for I sent them not, says the Lord; and they prophesy *in* My name unjustly, that I might destroy you, and you should perish, and your prophets, who unrighteously prophesy lies to you. 16I spoke to you, and to all this people, and to the priests, saying, Thus said the Lord: Do not listen to the words of the prophets that prophesy to you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the Lord's house shall return from Babylon—for they prophesy unright-

eous *words* to you. 17I sent them not. 18If they are prophets,
and if the word of the Lord is in them, let them meet Me, for
thus has the Lord said.
19And as for the remaining vessels,

20which the king of Babylon did not take, when he carried Je-
coniah prisoner out of Jerusalem, *21yes, thus says the LORD of Armies, the God
of Israel, concerning the vessels that are left in the LORD's house, and in the house of the king of
Judah, and at Jerusalem: 22*they shall go into Babylon, says the Lord.

—28—

1And it came to pass in the fourth year of Zedekiah king
of Judah, in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the false prophet,
the son of Azur, from Gibeon, spoke to me in the house of
the Lord, in the sight of the priests and all the people, saying,
2Thus says the Lord: I have broken the yoke of the king of
Babylon. 3Yet two full years, and I will return into this place
the vessels of the house of the Lord, 4*with* Jeconiah, and the
captivity of Judah; For I will break the yoke of the king of
Babylon. 5Then Jeremiah spoke to Hananiah in the sight of
all the people, and in the sight of the priests that stood in the
house of the Lord, 6and Jeremiah said, May the Lord indeed
do thus; may He confirm your word which you prophesy, to
return the vessels of the house of the Lord, and all the captiv-
ity, out of Babylon to this place. 7Nevertheless hear the word
of the Lord which I speak in your ears, and in the ears of
all the people: 8The prophets that were before me and before
you of old, also prophesied over much country, and against
great kingdoms, concerning war. 9*As for* the prophet that has
prophesied for peace, when the word has come *to pass*, they
shall know the prophet whom the Lord has truly sent. 10Then
Hananiah took the yokes from the neck of Jeremiah in the
sight of all the people, and broke them to pieces.
11And Hananiah spoke in the presence of all the people,
saying, Thus said the Lord: Thus will I break the yoke of the
king of Babylon from the necks of all the nations. And Jere-
miah went his way.
12And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, after Hana-
niah had broken the yokes off his neck, saying,
13Go and speak to Hananiah, saying, Thus says the Lord: You
have broken the yokes of wood, but I will make yokes of iron
in their place. 14For thus said the Lord: I have put a yoke of
iron on the neck of all the nations, that they may serve the
king of Babylon.
15And Jeremiah said to Hananiah, The Lord has not sent
you; and you have caused this people to trust in unrighteous-
ness.
16Therefore thus said the Lord: Behold, I *will* cast you off
from the face of the earth—this year you shall die! 17So he
died in the seventh month.

—29—

1And these are the words of the book which Jeremiah
sent from Jerusalem to the elders of the captivity, and to the
priests, and to the false prophets, even an epistle to Babylon
for the captivity, and to all the people:
2(after the departure of Jeconiah the king, *with* the queen,
the eunuchs, every freeman and bondsman, and craftsman,
out of Jerusalem) 3by the hand of Elasah son of Shaphan,
and Gemariah son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah
sent to *Nebuchadnezzar* king of Babylon, to Babylon) saying,
4Thus said the Lord God of Israel concerning the captivity
which I caused to be carried away from Jerusalem: 5Build
houses, and inhabit *them*; and plant gardens, and eat the
fruits thereof; 6and take for yourselves wives, and bear sons
and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your
daughters to husbands, and be multiplied, and be not dimin-
ished.
7And seek the peace of the land into which I have carried
you captive, and you shall pray to the Lord for the people:
for in its peace you shall *have* peace.
8For thus says the Lord: Let not the false prophets that are
among you persuade you, and let not your diviners persuade
you, and hearken not to your dreams which you dream. 9For
they prophesy to you unrighteous *words* in My name; and I
sent them not. 10For thus said the Lord: When seventy years
shall be on the verge of being accomplished at Babylon, I will
visit you, and will confirm My words to you, to bring back
your people to this place.
11And I will devise for you a plan of peace, and not evil, to
bestow upon you these *good things*.
12And pray to Me, and I will hearken to you; and you shall
earnestly seek Me, and you shall find Me;
13for you shall seek Me with your whole heart.
14And I will appear to you.
15Because you have said, The Lord has appointed for us
prophets in Babylon. *16thus says the LORD concerning the king who sits on the throne
of David, and concerning all the people who dwell in this city, your brothers who haven't gone with
you into captivity; 17thus says the LORD of Armies; Behold, I will send on them the sword, the
famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that can't be eaten, they are so bad. 18I
will pursue after them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them
to be tossed back and forth among all the kingdoms of the earth, to be an object of horror, and an
astonishment, and a hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations where I have driven them; 19be-
cause they have not listened to my words, says the LORD, with which I sent to them my servants
the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but you would not hear, says the LORD. 20Hear
therefore the LORD's word, all you of the captivity, whom I have sent away from Jerusalem to Baby-
lon. 21*Thus says the Lord concerning Ahab *the son of Kolaiah*,
and concerning Zedekiah: Behold, I *will* deliver them into the
hands of the king of Babylon; and he shall slay them in your
sight.
22And they shall make of them a curse in all the captivity
of Judah in Babylon, saying, The Lord do to you as He did to
Zedekiah, and as He did to Ahab, whom the king of Babylon
fried in the fire;
23because of the iniquity which they wrought in Israel, and
because they committed adultery with the wives of their fel-
low citizens, and spoke a word in My name, which I did not
command them *to speak*, and I am witness, says the Lord.
24And to Shemaiah the Nehelamite you shall say,
25I sent you not in My name. And to Zephaniah the priest,
the son of Maaseiah, say, 26The Lord has made you priest in
the place of Jehoida the priest, to be ruler in the house of the
Lord over every prophet, and to every madman, and you shall
put them in prison, and into the dungeon.
27And now, why have you together reviled Jeremiah of
Anathoth, who prophesied to you?
28Did he not send for this purpose? For in the course of this
month he sent to you to Babylon, saying, It is far off: build

houses, and inhabit *them*; plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah read the book in the ears of Jeremiah.
30 Then the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, saying, 31 Send to the captivity, saying, Thus says the Lord concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite: Since Shemaiah has prophesied to you, and I sent him not, and he has made you to trust in iniquity, 32 therefore thus says the Lord: Behold, I will visit Shemaiah and his family; and there shall not be a man of them in the midst of you to see the good which I will do for *My* people; they shall not see *it*.

—30—

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord, saying,
2 Thus says the Lord God of Israel: Write all the words which I have spoken to you in a book. 3 For behold, the days are coming, says the Lord, when I will bring back the captivity of My people Israel and Judah; and I will bring them back to the land which I gave to their fathers, and they shall be masters over it, says the Lord.

4 And these are the words which the Lord spoke concerning Israel and Judah:
5 Thus said the Lord: You shall hear a sound of fear—fear, and not peace. 6 Ask, and see if a male has ever born a child? And *ask* concerning the fear, why they shall hold their loins, and *look for* safety; for I have seen every man, and his hands are on his loins; *their* faces are turned to paleness. 7 For that day is great, and there is none like it; and it is a time of Jacob's trouble, but he shall be saved out of it. 8 In that day, said the Lord, I will break the yoke off their neck, and will burst their bonds, and they shall no longer serve strangers. 9 But they shall serve the Lord their God; and I will raise up to them David their king. 10 *Therefore don't you be afraid, O Jacob my servant, says the LORD; neither be dismayed, Israel: for, behold, I will save you from afar, and your seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be quiet and at ease, and no one shall make him afraid.* 11 *For I am with you, says the LORD, to save you: for I will make a full end of all the nations where I have scattered you, but I will not make a full end of you; but I will correct you in measure, and will in no way leave you unpunished.* 12 Thus says the Lord: I have brought on *you* destruction. Your stroke is painful. 13 There is none to judge your cause; you have been painfully treated for healing, there is no help for you. 14 All your friends have forgotten you; they shall not ask *about you* at all, for I have smitten you with the stroke of the enemy, *even* severe correction. Your sins have abounded above all your iniquity. 15 Your sins have abounded beyond the multitude of your iniquities, *therefore* they have done these things to you. 16 Therefore all that devour you shall be eaten, and all your enemies shall eat all their *own* flesh. And they that spoil you shall become a spoil, and I will give up to be plundered all that have plundered you. 17 For I will bring about your healing, I will heal you of your grievous wound, says the Lord; for you are called Dispersed: she is your prey, for no one seeks after her. 18 Thus said the Lord: Behold, I will turn the captivity of Jacob, and will have pity upon his prisoners; and the city shall be built upon her hill, and the people shall settle after their manner.

19 And there shall go forth from them singers, *even* the sound of men making merry, and I will multiply them, and they shall by no means be diminished.

20 And their sons shall go in as before, and their testimonies shall be established before Me, and I will visit those that afflict them.

21 And their mighty ones shall be over them, and their prince shall proceed of themselves; and I will gather them, and they shall return to Me; for who is this that has set his heart to return to Me? Says the Lord.
22 *You shall be my people, and I will be your God.* 23 For the wrathful anger of the Lord has gone forth, *even* a whirlwind of anger has gone forth: it shall come upon the ungodly. 24 The fierce anger of the Lord shall not return, until He shall execute *it*, and until He shall establish the purpose of His heart. In the latter days you shall know these things.

—31—

1 At that time, says the Lord, I will be a God to the family of Israel, and they shall be to Me a people.
2 Thus says the Lord: I found him warm in the wilderness with them that were slain with the sword: therefore go and do not destroy Israel. 3 The Lord appeared to him from afar, *saying*, I have loved you with an everlasting love; therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn you. 4 For I will build you, and you shall be built, O virgin of Israel. You shall yet take your timbrel, and go forth with the party of them that make merry. 5 For you have planted vineyards on the mountains of Samaria. Plant, and praise. 6 For it is a day when those that plead on the mountains of Ephraim shall call, *saying*, Arise, and go up to Zion to the Lord your God. 7 For thus says the Lord to Jacob: Rejoice, and exult over the head of the nations: make proclamation, and praise. Say, The Lord has delivered His people, the remnant of Israel. 8 Behold, I bring them from the north, and I will gather them from the end of the earth to the feast of the Passover: and *the people* shall beget a great multitude, and they shall return there. 9 They went forth with weeping, and I will bring them back with consolation, causing them to lodge by the channels of waters in a straight way, and they shall not err in it: for I have become a father to Israel, and Ephraim is My firstborn. 10 Hear the words of the Lord, you nations, and proclaim *them* to the islands afar off. Say, He that scattered Israel will also gather him, and keep him as one that feeds his flock. 11 For the Lord has ransomed Jacob, He has rescued him out of the hand of them *that were* stronger than he.

12 And they shall come, and shall rejoice in the mount of Zion, and shall come to the good things of the Lord, to a land of wheat, and wine, and fruits, and cattle, and sheep. And their soul shall be as a fruitful tree; and they shall hunger no more.
13 Then shall the virgins rejoice in the assembly of youth, and the old men shall rejoice; and I will turn their mourning into joy, and will make them merry. 14 I will expand and cheer with wine the soul of the priests, the sons of Levi, and My people shall be satisfied with My good things. Thus says the Lord. 15 A voice was heard in Ramah, *that* of lamentation, and of weeping, and wailing—Rachel would not cease weeping for her children, because they are not. 16 Thus says the Lord: Let your voice cease from weeping, and your eyes from your tears; for your work shall be rewarded, and they shall return from the land of *your* enemies. 17 *There shall be* an abiding

home for your children. 18I have heard the sound of Ephraim
lamenting, *and saying*, You have chastened me, and I was
chastened; I as a calf was not *willingly* taught: turn me, and I
shall turn; for You *are* the Lord my God. 19For after my cap-
tivity I repented, and after I knew, I groaned for the day of
shame, and showed You that I bore reproach from my youth.
20Ephraim is a beloved son, a pleasing child to Me: for because
My words are in him, I will surely remember him. Therefore
I made haste *to help* him. I will surely have mercy upon him,
says the Lord. 21Prepare yourself, O Zion; execute vengeance.
Look to your ways; return, O virgin of Israel, by the way
in which you went, return mourning to your cities. 22How
long, O disgraced daughter, will you turn away? For the Lord
has created safety for a new plantation. Men shall go about
in safety. 23For thus says the Lord: They shall yet speak this
word in the land of Judah, and in its cities, when I shall turn
his captivity; blessed be the Lord on His righteous holy moun-
tain!

24And there shall be inhabitants in the cities of Judah, and
in all his land, together with the farmers, and *the shepherd*
shall go forth with the flock.
25For I have saturated every thirsting soul, and filled every
hungry soul. 26Therefore I awoke, and beheld; and my sleep
was sweet to me. 27Therefore behold, the days are coming,
says the Lord, when I will sow the house of Israel and the
house of Judah with the seed of man, and the seed of beast.

28And it shall come to pass, that as I watched over them, to
pull down, and to afflict, so will I watch over them, to build,
and to plant, says the Lord.
29In those days they shall certainly not say, The fathers ate a
sour grape, and the children's teeth were set on edge. 30But
everyone shall die in his own sin; and the teeth of him that
eats the sour grape shall be set on edge. 31Behold, the days
are coming, says the Lord, when I will make a new covenant
with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah. 32Not
according to the covenant which I made with their fathers in
the day when I took hold of their hand to bring them out of
the land of Egypt; for they abode not in My covenant, and
I disregarded them, says the Lord. 33For this is My covenant
which I will make with the house of Israel: after those days,
says the Lord, I will surely put My laws into their mind, and
write them on their hearts. And I will be to them a God, and
they shall be to Me a people.

34And no more shall every man teach his neighbour, and
every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord. For all shall
know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them. For
I will be merciful to their iniquities, and their sins I will re-
member no more.
35Thus says the Lord, who gives the sun for a light by day,
the moon and the stars for a light by night, and *makes* a roar-
ing in the sea, so that its waves roar: the Lord Almighty is
His name: 36if these ordinances cease from before Me, says the
Lord, then shall the family of Israel cease to be a nation before
Me forever. 37Though the sky should be raised to a *greater*
height, says the Lord, and though the ground of the earth
should be sunk *lower* beneath, yet I will not cast off the fam-
ily of Israel, says the Lord, for all that they have done. 38Be-
hold, the days are coming, says the Lord, when the city shall
be built to the Lord from the tower of Hananel to the Corner
Gate.

39And the measurement of it shall proceed in front of them
as far as the hills of Gareb, and it shall be compassed with a
circular wall of choice stones.

40And all the Asaremoth, even to the Brook Kidron, as far
as the corner of the Horse Gate eastward, shall be holiness to
the Lord; and it shall not fail anymore, and shall not be de-
stroyed forever.

—32—

1The word that came from the Lord to Jeremiah in the
tenth year of King Zedekiah, this is the eighteenth year of
King Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon.

2And the army of the king of Babylon had made a rampart
against Jerusalem; and Jeremiah was kept in the court of the
prison, which is in the king's house.
3For King Zedekiah*had* shut him up, saying, Why do you
prophesy, saying, Thus says the Lord, Behold, I *will* give this
city into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it;
4and Zedekiah shall by no means be delivered out of the hand
of the Chaldeans, for he shall certainly be given up into the
hands of the king of Babylon, and his mouth shall speak to his
mouth, and his eyes shall look upon his eyes; 5and Zedekiah
shall go into Babylon, and dwell there?

6And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, saying,
7Behold, Hanamel the son of Shallom your father's brother is
coming to you, saying, Buy my field that is in Anathoth: for
you *have* the right of redemption, to buy *it*. 8So Hanamel the
son of Shallom my father's brother came to me into the court
of the prison, and said, Buy my field that is in the land of Ben-
jamin, in Anathoth: for you *have* a right to buy it, and you
are the elder. So I knew that it was the word of the Lord.

9And I bought the field of Hanamel the son of my father's
brother, and I weighed him seventeen shekels of silver.

10And I wrote *it* in a book, and sealed *it*, and took the tes-
timony of witnesses, and weighed the money in the balance.
11And I took the book of the purchase that was sealed;
12and I gave it to Baruch son of Neriah, son of Mahseiah, in
the sight of Hanamel my father's brother's son, and in the
sight of the men that stood by and wrote in the book of the
purchase, and in the sight of the Jews that were in the court
of the prison.

13And I charged Baruch in their presence, saying, Thus says
the Lord Almighty:
14Take this book of the purchase, and the book that has been
read; and you shall put it into an earthen vessel, that it may
remain many days. 15For thus says the Lord: There shall yet
be bought fields and houses and vineyards in this land.

16And I prayed to the Lord after I had given the book of
the purchase to Baruch the son of Neriah, saying,
17O great Lord! You have made the heaven and the earth by
Your great power, and with Your high and lofty arm; nothing
can be hidden from You. 18Granting mercy to thousands, and
recompensing the sins of the fathers into the bosoms of their
children after them: the Great, the Mighty God; 19the Lord of
great counsel, and mighty in deeds, the Great Almighty God,
and Lord of great name. Your eyes are upon the ways of the
children of men, to give to everyone according to his way;
20who has wrought signs and wonders in the land of Egypt
even to this day, and in Israel, and among the inhabitants of
the earth; and You made for Yourself a name, as it is this day;
21and You brought out Your people Israel out of the land of

Egypt with signs, and with wonders, with a mighty hand,
and with an outstretched arm, and with great sights; 22and
You gave them this land, which You swore to their fathers,
a land flowing with milk and honey; 23and they went in, and
took it; but they hearkened not to Your voice, and walked
not in Your ordinances. They did none of the things which
You commanded them, and they caused all these calamities
to come upon them. 24Behold, a multitude has come against
the city, to take it; and the city is given into the hands of the
Chaldeans that fight against it, by the power of the sword,
and the famine. As You have spoken, so has it happened.

25And You have said to me, Buy the field for money;
and I wrote a book, and sealed *it*, and took the testimony
of witnesses: and the city was given into the hands of the
Chaldeans.

26And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
27I am the Lord, the God of all flesh: shall anything be hidden
from Me? 28Therefore thus says the Lord God of Israel: This
city shall certainly be delivered into the hands of the king of
Babylon, and he shall take it: 29and the Chaldeans shall come
to war against this city, and they shall burn this city with fire,
and shall burn down the houses where they burnt incense on
its roofs to Baal, and poured out drink offerings to other gods,
to provoke Me. 30For the children of Israel and the children of
Judah alone did evil in My sight from their youth. 31For this
city was *obnoxious* to My anger and My wrath, from the day
that they built it, even to this day; that I should remove it
from My presence, 32because of all the wickedness of the chil-
dren of Israel and Judah, which they have done to provoke
Me, they and their kings, and their princes, and their priests,
and their prophets, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of
Jerusalem.

33And they turned their backs to Me, and not their faces;
though I taught them early in the morning, but they listened
no more to receive instructions,
34and they set their abominations in the house which is called
by My name, by their uncleannesses.

35And they built to Baal the altars that are in the valley of
the son of Hinnom, to offer their sons and their daughters to
King Moloch; which things I commanded them not, neither
came it into My mind that they should do this abomination,
to cause Judah to sin.

36And now thus has the Lord God of Israel said concerning
this city, of which you say, it shall be delivered into the hands
of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by famine, and ban-
ishment:
37Behold, I *will* gather them out of every land, where I have
scattered them in My anger, and My wrath, and great fury;
and I will bring them back into this place, and will cause them
to dwell safely: 38and they shall be to Me a people, and I will
be to them a God.

39And I will give them another way, and another heart, to
fear Me continually, and *that* for good to them and their chil-
dren after them.

40And I will make with them an everlasting covenant,
which I will by no means turn away from them, and I will
put My fear into their heart, that they may not depart from
Me.

41And I will visit *them* to do them good, and I will plant
them in this land in faithfulness, and with all My heart, and
with all *My* soul.
42For thus says the Lord: As I have brought upon this people
all these great evils, so will I bring upon them all the good
things which I pronounced upon them.

43And there shall yet be fields bought in the land, of which
you say, it shall be destitute of man and beast; and they are
delivered into the hands of the Chaldeans.

44And they shall buy fields for money, and you shall write
a book, and seal *it*, and shall take the testimony of witnesses
in the land of Benjamin, and round about Jerusalem, and in
the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountain, and in
the cities of the plain, and in the cities of the south: for I will
turn their captivity.

—33—

1And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah the second
time, when he was yet bound in the court of the prison, say-
ing,
2Thus says the Lord, who made the earth and formed it, to es-
tablish it; the Lord is His name; 3Cry out to Me, and I will an-
swer you, and I will declare to you great and mighty things,
which you know not. 4For thus says the Lord concerning the
houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the king of
Judah, which have been pulled down for mounds and forti-
fications, 5to fight against the Chaldeans, and to fill it with
the corpses of men, whom I struck down in My anger and
My wrath, and turned away My face from them, for all their
wickedness. 6Behold, I bring upon her healing and cure, and I
will show *Myself* to them, and will heal her, and make both
peace and security.

7And I will turn the captivity of Judah, and the captivity
of Israel, and will build them, even as before.

8And I will cleanse them from all their iniquities by which
they have sinned against Me, and I will not remember their
sins by which they have sinned against Me, and revolted
from Me.

9And it shall be for joy and praise, and for glory to all the
people of the earth, who shall hear all the good that I will do.
And they shall fear and be provoked for all the good things
and for all the peace which I will bring upon them.
10Thus says the Lord: There shall yet be heard in this place,
of which you say, it is destitute of men and cattle, in the cities
of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, *the places* that have
been made desolate for lack of men and cattle, 11the voice of
gladness, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom,
and the voice of the bride, the voice of men saying, Give
thanks to the Lord Almighty; for the Lord is good; for His
mercy *endures* forever. And they shall bring gifts into the
house of the Lord, for I will turn all the captivity of that land
as before, said the Lord. 12Thus says the Lord of hosts: There
shall yet be in this place, that is desolate of man and beast,
and in all its cities, resting places for shepherds causing their
flocks to lie down. 13In the cities of the hill country, and in
the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south, and in
the land of Benjamin, and in the *cities* round about Jerusalem,
and in the cities of Judah, flocks shall yet pass under the hand
of him that numbers *them*, says the Lord. 14*Behold, the days come, says
the LORD, that I will perform that good word which I have spoken concerning the house of Israel
and concerning the house of Judah.* 15*In those days, and at that time, will I cause a Branch of right-*

eousness to grow up to David; and he shall execute justice and righteousness in the land. 16 In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely; and this is the name by which she shall be called: the LORD our righteousness. 17 For thus says the LORD: David shall never want a man to sit on the throne of the house of Israel; 18 neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt offerings, and to burn meal offerings, and to do sacrifice continually. 19 the LORD's word came to Jeremiah, saying, 20 Thus says the LORD: If you can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, so that there shall not be day and night in their season; 21 then may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he shall not have a son to reign on his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers. 22 As the army of the sky can't be numbered, neither

the sand of the sea measured; so I will multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites who minister to me. 23 the LORD's word came to Jeremiah, saying, 24 Don't consider what this people has spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD chose, he has cast them off? thus do they despise my people, that they should be no more a nation before them. 25 Thus says the LORD: If my covenant of day and night fails, if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth; 26 then I will also cast away the seed of Jacob, and of David my servant, so that I will not take of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and will have mercy on them.

—34—

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord (now Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the country of his dominion, were fighting against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah), saying,
2 Thus says the Lord: Go to Zedekiah king of Judah, and you shall say to him, Thus says the Lord: This city shall certainly be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it, and shall burn it with fire.
3 And you shall not escape out of his hand, but shall certainly be taken, and shall be given into his hands; and your eyes shall see his eyes, and you shall enter into Babylon.
4 But hear the word of the Lord, O Zedekiah king of Judah: Thus says the Lord:
5 You shall die in peace; and as they wept for your fathers that reigned before you, so shall they weep for you, *saying*, Alas, lord! And they shall lament for you down to the grave; for I have spoken the word, says the Lord.
6 And Jeremiah spoke to King Zedekiah all these words in Jerusalem.
7 And the army of the king of Babylon fought against Jerusalem, and against the cities of Judah, and against Lachish, and against Azekah; for these fortified cities were left among the cities of Judah.
8 *This is* the word that came from the Lord to Jeremiah, after King Zedekiah had made a covenant with the people, to proclaim a release: 9 That every man should set his servant free, and every man his maidservant, the Hebrew man and Hebrew woman, that no one from Judah should be in bondage.
10 Then all the nobles, and all the people who had entered into the covenant, *engaging* to set free everyone of his male and female slaves, *changed their minds*, 11 and gave them over to be male and female slaves.
12 And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, saying,
13 Thus says the Lord: I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, saying, 14 When six years are accomplished, you shall set free your brother the Hebrew, who shall be sold to you; for he shall serve you six years, and *then* you shall let him go free. But they hearkened not to Me, and inclined not their ear.
15 And this day they turned to do that which was right in My sight, to proclaim everyone the release of his neighbour; and they had made a covenant before Me, in the house which is called by My name.
16 But you turned and profaned My name, to bring back everyone his servant, and everyone his handmaid, whom you had set free *and* at their own disposal, to be to you male and female slaves. 17 Therefore thus said the Lord: You have not hearkened to Me, to proclaim a release everyone to his neighbour. Behold, I proclaim a release to you, to the sword, and to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will give you up to dispersion *among* all the kingdoms of the earth.
18 And I will give the men that have transgressed My covenant, who have not kept My covenant, which they made before Me, the calf which they prepared to sacrifice with it,
19 the princes of Judah, and the men in power, and the priests, and the people. 20 I will even give them to their enemies, and their carcasses shall be food for the birds of the sky and for the wild beasts of the earth.
21 And I will give Zedekiah king of Judah, and their princes, into the hands of their enemies, and the host of the king of Babylon *shall come upon* them that run away from them.
22 Behold, I *will* give command, says the Lord, and will bring them back to this land; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire, and the cities of Judah; and I will make them desolate without inhabitants.

—35—

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord in the days of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, saying,
2 Go to the house of the Rechabites, and you shall bring them to the house of the Lord, into one of the courts, and give them wine to drink. 3 So I brought forth Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah the son of Habazziniah, and his brothers, and his sons, and all the family of the Rechabites.
4 And I brought them into the house of the Lord, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Ananias, the son of Godolias, a man of God, who dwells near the house of the princes that are over the house of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, who kept the court.
5 And I set before them a jar of wine, and cups, and I said, Drink *some* wine.
6 But they said, We will by no means drink wine, for our father Jonadab the son of Rechab commanded us, saying, You shall by no means drink wine, *neither* you, nor your sons, forever. 7 Neither shall you build houses, nor sow any seed, nor shall you have a vineyard; for you shall dwell in tents all your days, that you may live many days upon the land in which you sojourn.
8 And we hearkened to the voice of Jonadab our father, so as to drink no wine all our days, we, and our wives, and our sons, and our daughters;
9 and so as to build no houses to dwell in: and we have had no vineyard, nor field, nor seed. 10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have hearkened, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11And it came to pass, when Nebuchadnezzar came up against the land, that we said we would come in; and we entered into Jerusalem, for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Assyrians; and we dwelt there.

12And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
13Thus says the Lord: Go, and say to the men of Judah, and to them that dwell in Jerusalem, Will you not receive correction to hearken to My words? 14The sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have kept the word which he commanded his children, that they should drink no wine; and they have not drunk; but I spoke to you early, and you would not listen.

15And I sent to you My servants the prophets, saying, Turn, everyone from his evil way, and amend your practices, and do not go after other gods to serve them, and you shall dwell upon the land which I gave to you and to your fathers. But you have not inclined your ears, and you would not listen.
16But the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have kept the command of their father; but this people have not obeyed Me. 17Therefore thus says the Lord: Behold, I *will* bring upon Judah and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evils which I pronounced against them. 18Therefore thus says the Lord: Since the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have hearkened to the command of their father, to do as their father commanded them; 19there shall never lack a man of the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab to stand before My face while the earth remains.

—36—

1In the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah, the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
2Take a scroll of a book, and write upon it all the words which I spoke to you against Jerusalem, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day when I spoke to you, from the days of Josiah king of Judah, even to this day. 3Perhaps the house of Judah will hear all the evils which I purpose to do to them; that they may turn from their evil way; and *so* I will be merciful to their iniquities and their sins. 4So Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah. And he wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the Lord, which He had spoken to him, on a roll of a book.

5And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am in prison; I cannot enter into the house of the Lord.
6So you shall read this scroll in the ears of the people in the house of the Lord, on the day of fasting; and in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities, you shall read to them. 7Perhaps their supplication will come before the Lord, and they will turn from their evil way; for great is the wrath and the anger of the Lord, which He has pronounced against this people.

8And Baruch did according to all that Jeremiah commanded him— reading in the book the words of the Lord in the Lord's house.

9And it came to pass in the eighth year of King Jehoiakim, in the ninth month, all the people in Jerusalem, and the house of Judah, proclaimed a fast before the Lord.

10And Baruch read in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the Lord, in the house of Gemariah son of Shaphan the scribe, in the upper court, in the entrance of the new gate of the house of the Lord, and in the ears of all the people.

11And Michaiah the son of Gemariah the son of Shaphan heard all the words of the Lord, out of the book.

12And he went down to the king's house, into the house of the scribe. And behold, there were sitting there all the princes, Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Jonathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13And Michaiah reported to them all the words which he had heard Baruch reading in the ears of the people.

14And all the princes sent Jehudi, the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, to Baruch, saying, Take in your hand the scroll in which you read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch took the scroll, and went down to them.

15And they said to him, Read *it* again in our ears. And Baruch read *it*.

16And it came to pass, when they heard all the words, *that* they took counsel each with his neighbour, and said, Let us by all means tell the king all these words.

17And they asked Baruch, saying, Where did you write all these words?

18And Baruch said, Jeremiah told me from his *own* mouth all these words, and I wrote them in a book.

19And they said to Baruch, Go and hide, you and Jeremiah; let no man know where you *are*.

20And they went in to the king into the court, and gave the scroll *to one* to keep in the house of Elishama; and they told the king all these words.

21And the king sent Jehudi to fetch the scroll. And he took it out of the house of Elishama, and Jehudi read *the scroll* in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes who stood round the king.
22Now the king was sitting in the winter house, and *there was* a fire on the hearth before him.

23And it came to pass when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut them off with a penknife, and cast *them* into the fire that was on the hearth, until the whole scroll was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth.

24And the king and his servants that heard all these words did not seek *the Lord*, and did not tear their clothes.
25But Elnathan and Gemariah suggested to the king that he should burn the scroll.

26And the king commanded Jerahmeel the king's son, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch and Jeremiah, but they were hidden.
27Then the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, after the king had burnt the scroll, *and* all the words which Baruch had written by the mouth of Jeremiah, saying, 28Again take another scroll, and write all the words that were on the scroll which King Jehoiakim has burned.

29 And you shall say, Thus says the Lord: You have burned
this scroll, saying, Why have you written in here, saying, The
king of Babylon shall certainly come in, and destroy this land,
and man and beast shall fail from off it?
30 Therefore thus says the Lord concerning Jehoiakim king of
Judah: He shall not have *a man* to sit on the throne of David,
and his carcass shall be cast out in the heat by day, and in the
frost by night.

31 And I will visit him, and his family, and his servants; and
I will bring upon him, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
and upon the land of Judah, all the evils which I spoke of to
them; and they did not heed.
32 And Baruch took another scroll, and wrote upon it by the
mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim
had burned. And there were yet more words added to it like
the former.

—37—

1 And Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Je-
hoiakim, whom Nebuchadnezzar appointed to reign over Ju-
dah.
2 And he and his servants and the people of the land hear-
kened not to the words of the Lord, which He spoke by Jere-
miah.
3 And King Zedekiah sent Jehucal son of Shelemiah and
Zephaniah the priest, son of Maaseiah, to Jeremiah, saying,
Pray now for us to the Lord.
4 Now Jeremiah came and went through the midst of the city,
for they *had* not put him into the house of the prison.
5 And Pharaoh's army had come forth out of Egypt; and the
Chaldeans heard the report of them, and they went up from
Jerusalem.
6 And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, saying,
7 Thus said the Lord; Thus shall you say to the king of Judah
who sent to you, to seek Me; Behold, the army of Pharaoh
which has come forth to help you shall return to the land of
Egypt.
8 And the Chaldeans themselves shall turn again, and fight
against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.
9 For thus says the Lord: Suppose not in your hearts, saying,
The Chaldeans will certainly depart from us: for they shall
not depart.
10 And though you should smite the whole army of the
Chaldeans that fight against you, and there should be left a
few wounded *men*, these should rise up each in his place, and
burn this city with fire.
11 And it came to pass, when the army of the Chaldeans had
gone up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army,
12 that Jeremiah went forth from Jerusalem to go into the land
of Benjamin, to buy *some property* from there among the peo-
ple.
13 And he was in the gate of Benjamin, and *there was* a man
there with whom he lodged, Irajah the son of Shelemiah, the
son of Hananiah; and he caught Jeremiah, saying, You are
fleeing to the Chaldeans.
14 And he said, *that's a* lie! I do not flee to the Chaldeans!
But he would not listen to him. So Irajah caught Jeremiah,
and brought him to the princes.
15 And the princes were very angry with Jeremiah, and
struck him, and sent him into the house of Jonathan the
scribe, for they had turned *his house* into a prison.
16 So Jeremiah came into the dungeon, and into the cells, and
he remained there many days. 17 Then Zedekiah sent, and
called him; and the king asked him secretly, saying, Is there
a word from the Lord? And he said, There is. You shall be
delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon.
18 And Jeremiah said to the king, How have I wronged you,
or your servants, or this people, that you have put me in
prison?
19 And where are your prophets who prophesied to you
saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against this land?
20 Now therefore, my lord the king, let my supplication come
before your face; and why do you send me back to the
house of Jonathan the scribe? And by no means let me die
there. 21 Then the king commanded, and they cast him into the
prison, and gave him a loaf a day out of the place where they
bake, until the bread failed out of the city. So Jeremiah con-
tinued in the court of the prison.

—38—

1 And Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the
son of Pashhur, and Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, heard the
words which Jeremiah spoke to the people, saying,
2 Thus says the Lord: He that remains in this city shall die
by the sword, and by famine. But he that goes out to the
Chaldeans shall live; and his life shall be to him as a found
treasure, and he shall live. 3 For thus says the Lord: This city
shall certainly be delivered into the hands of the army of the
king of Babylon, and they shall take it.
4 And they said to the king, Let that man be slain, for he
weakens the hands of the fighting men that are left in the
city, and the hands of all the people, speaking to them accord-
ing to these words; for this man does not prophesy peace to
this people, but evil.
5 Then the king said, Behold, he is in your hands. For the king
could not resist them.
6 And they cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the
king's son, which was in the court of the prison; and they let
him down into the pit: and there was no water in the pit, but
mire. And he was in the mire.
7 And Ebed-Melech the Ethiopian heard (now he was in
the king's household) that they *had* put Jeremiah into the
dungeon; and the king was in the Gate of Benjamin.
8 And he went forth to him, and spoke to the king and said,
9 You have done evil in what you have done to slay this
man with hunger, for there is no more bread in the city.
10 And the king commanded Ebed-Melech, saying, Take
with you thirty men from here, and bring him up out of the
dungeon, that he die not.
11 So Ebed-Melech took the men and went into the under-
ground *part of the* king's house, and took from there old rags
and old ropes, and threw them down to Jeremiah into the
dungeon.
12 And he said, Put these under the ropes. And Jeremiah
did so.

13And they pulled him up with the ropes, and lifted him
out of the dungeon. And Jeremiah remained in the court of
the prison.
14Then the king sent, and called *Jeremiah* to himself into the
house of Aselisel, which was in the house of the Lord. And
the king said to him, I will ask you a question, and I pray you
hide nothing from me.
15And Jeremiah said to the king, If I tell you, will you not
certainly put me to death? And if I give you counsel, you will
by no means listen to me.
16And the king swore to him, saying, *As* the Lord lives
who gave us this soul, I will not slay you, neither will I give
you into the hands of these men.
17And Jeremiah said to him, Thus says the Lord: If you will
indeed go forth to the captains of the king of Babylon, your
soul shall live, and this city shall certainly not be burned with
fire; and you shall live, and your house.
18But if you will not go forth, *then* this city shall be delivered
into the hands of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with
fire, and you shall by no means escape.
19And the king said to Jeremiah, I consider the Jews that
have gone over to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into
their hands, and they mock me.
20And Jeremiah said, They shall in no wise deliver you up.
Hear the word of the Lord which I speak to you; and it shall
be well with you, and your soul shall live.

21But if you will not go forth, this is the word which the Lord
has shown me.
22And behold, all the women that are left in the house of
the king of Judah were brought forth to the princes of the
king of Babylon. And they said, The men who were at peace
with you have deceived you, and will prevail against you; and
they shall cause your foot to slide and fail, they have turned
back from you.
23And they shall bring forth your wives and your children
to the Chaldeans; and you shall by no means escape, for you
shall be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon, and this
city shall be burned.
24Then the king said to him, Let no man know *any* of these
words, and certainly you shall not die.
25And if the princes shall hear that I have spoken to you,
and they come to you, and say to you, Tell us, what did the
king say to you? Do not hide *it* from us, and we will by no
means kill you, and what did the king say to you?
26Then you shall say to them, I brought my supplication be-
fore the presence of the king, that he would not send me back
into the house of Jonathan, that I should die there.
27And all the princes came to Jeremiah, and asked him.
And he told them according to all these words which the
king had commanded him. And they were silent, because the
word of the Lord was not heard.
28And Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison, until
the time when Jerusalem was taken.

—39—

1And it came to pass in the ninth month of Zedekiah king
of Judah, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, and all
his army, against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.
2And in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth
month, on the ninth day of the month, the city was pene-
trated.
3And all the leaders of the king of Babylon went in, and
sat in the middle gate, Marganasar, Samagoth, Nabusachar,
Nabusaris, Nagargas, Naserrabamath, and the rest of the
leaders of the king of Babylon,
*4When Zedekiah the king of Judah and all the men of war saw them, then they fled, and went out
of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, through the gate between the two walls; and
he went out toward the Arabah. 5But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after them, and overtook
Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchad-
nezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; and he gave judgement on him. 6Then the
king of Babylon killed the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon killed all
the nobles of Judah. 7Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to
Babylon. 8The Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and broke
down the walls of Jerusalem. 9Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive into
Babylon the residue of the people who remained in the city, the deserters also who fell away to him,
and the residue of the people who remained. 10But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left of the
poor of the people, who had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the
same time. 11Now Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon commanded Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard
concerning Jeremiah, saying, 12Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm; but do to him even
as he shall tell you. 13So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushazban, Rabsaris, and
Nergal Sharezer, Rabmag, and all the chief officers of the king of Babylon;*
14and they sent,
and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and commit-
ted him to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan.
And they brought him out, and he sat in the midst of the
people.
15And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah in the court
of the prison, saying,
16Go and say to Ebed-Melech the Ethiopian, Thus said the
Lord God of Israel: Behold, I *will* bring My words upon this
city for evil, and not for good. 17But I will save you in that
day, and I will by no means deliver you into the hands of the
men before whom you are afraid. 18For I will surely save you,
and you shall by no means fall by the sword; and you shall
find your life, because you trusted in Me, says the Lord.

—40—

1The word that came from the Lord to Jeremiah, after that
Nabuzaradan the captain of the guard had let him go out of
Ramah, when he had taken him in chains in the midst of the
captivity of Judah, *even* those who were carried to Babylon.
2And the chief captain of the guard took him, and said to
him, The Lord your God has pronounced all these evils upon
this place;
3and the Lord has done it; because you sinned against Him,
and hearkened not to His voice. 4Behold, I have loosed you
from the chains that were upon your hands. If it seems good
to you to go with me to Babylon, then will I set my eyes
upon you. 5But if not, depart. Return to Gedaliah the son of
Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon has
appointed governor in the land of Judah, and dwell with him
in the midst of the people in the land of Judah. Or go to wher-
ever places seems good in your eyes to go. And the captain of
the guard made him presents, and let him go.
6And he came to Gedaliah, to Mizpah, and dwelt among
his people that was left in the land.

7And all the leaders of the army that were in the country, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah *governor* in the land, and they committed to him the men and their wives whom *Nebuchadnezzar had* not taken to Babylon.

8And there came to Gedaliah at Mizpah—Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan son of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9And Gedaliah swore to them and to their men, saying, Be not afraid before the children of the Chaldeans; dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

10And behold, I dwell in your presence at Mizpah, to stand before the Chaldeans who shall come against you. And gather grapes, and fruits, and oil, and put *them* into your vessels, and dwell in the cities which you have obtained possession of.

11And all the Jews that were in Moab, and among the children of Ammon, and those *that were* in Edom, and those *that were* in all *the rest of* the country, heard that the king of Babylon *had* granted a remnant to Judah, and that he had appointed over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

12And they came to Gedaliah into the land of Judah, to Mizpah, and gathered grapes, and very much summer fruit, and oil.

13And Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the leaders of the army, who were in the fields, came to Gedaliah at Mizpah,
14and said to him, Do you indeed know that King Baalis son of Ammon has sent Ismael to you, to kill you? But Gedaliah did not believe them.

15And Johanan said to Gedaliah secretly in Mizpah, I will go now and kill Ishmael, and let no man know *it*; lest he kill you, and all the Jews that are gathered to you be dispersed, and the remnant of Judah perish.
16But Gedaliah said to Johanan, Do not do this thing, for you speak lies concerning Ishmael.

—41—

1Now it came to pass in the seventh month that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama of the royal family came, and ten men with him, to Gedaliah to Mizpah. And they ate bread there together.

2And Ishmael rose up, and the ten men that were with him, and killed Gedaliah, whom the king of Babylon had appointed *governor* over the land,
3and all the Jews that were with him in Mizpah, and all the Chaldeans that were found there.

4And it came to pass on the second day after he had killed Gedaliah, and no man knew,
5that there came men from Shechem, and from Shiloh, and from Samaria, eighty men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes torn, and beating their breasts, and *they had* manna and frankincense in their hands, to bring into the house of the Lord.

6And Ishmael went out to meet them; *and* they went on and wept. And he said to them, Come in to Gedaliah.

7And it came to pass, when they had entered into the midst of the city, *that* he killed them *and cast them* into a pit.
8But ten men were found there, and they said to Ishmael, Do not kill us, for we have treasures in the field, wheat and barley, honey and oil. So he passed by, and did not kill them in the midst of their brothers. 9Now the pit into which Ishmael cast all whom he killed is the great pit, which King Asa had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel. Ismael filled this with the slain.

10And Ishmael brought back all the people that were left in Mizpah, and the king's daughter, whom the captain of the guard had committed in charge to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam. And he went away beyond the children of Ammon.

11And Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the leaders of the army that were with him, heard of all the evil deeds which Ishmael had done.

12And they brought all their army, and went to fight against him, and found him near much water in Gibeon.

13And it came to pass, that when all the people that were with Ishmael saw Johanan, and the leaders of the army that were with him,
14that they returned to Johanan. 15But Ishmael escaped with eight men and went to the children of Ammon.

16And Johanan, and all the leaders of the army that were with him, took all the remnant of the people, whom he had brought back from Ishmael, mighty men in war, and the women, and the other *property*, and the eunuchs, whom they had brought back from Gibeon;
17and they departed, and dwelt in Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, to go into Egypt, for fear of the Chaldeans; 18for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael had killed Gedaliah, whom the king of Babylon had appointed in the land.

—42—

1Then all the leaders of the army came, and Johanan, and Azarias the son of Maasaiah, and all the people great and small,
2to Jeremiah the prophet, and said to him, Let now our supplication come before your face, and pray to the Lord your God for this remnant; for we are left *but a* few out of many, as your eyes see.

3And let the Lord your God declare to us the way in which we should walk, and the thing which we should do.

4And Jeremiah said to them, I have heard *you.* Behold, I will pray for you to the Lord our God, according to your words; and it shall come to pass, *that* whatsoever word the Lord God shall answer, I will declare to you; I will not hide anything from you.

5And they said to Jeremiah, Let the Lord be between us for a just and faithful witness, if we do not according to every word which the Lord shall send to us.

6And whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will hearken to the voice of the Lord our God, to whom we send you; that it may be well with us, because we shall hearken to the voice of the Lord our God.

7And it came to pass after ten days, *that* the word of the
Lord came to Jeremiah.
8And he called Johanan, and the leaders of the army, and
all the people from the least even to the greatest,
9and he said to them, Thus says the Lord: 10If you will indeed
dwell in this land, I will build you, and will not pull *you*
down, but I will plant you, and by no means pluck you up;
for I have ceased from the calamities which I brought upon
you. 11Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom you are
afraid; be not afraid of him, says the Lord. For I am with you,
to deliver you, and save you out of their hand.
12And I will grant you mercy, and pity you, and will restore
you to your land.
13But if you say, We will not dwell in this land, that we may
not hearken to the voice of the Lord; 14for we will go into the
land of Egypt, and we shall see no war, and shall not hear
the sound of a trumpet, and we shall not hunger for bread;
and there we will dwell- 15then hear the word of the Lord.
Thus says the Lord: 16If you set your face toward Egypt, and
go in there to dwell; then it shall be *that* the sword in which
you fear shall find you in the land of Egypt, and the famine

in which you have regard, shall overtake you in Egypt; and
there you shall die.
17And all the men, and all the strangers who have set their
face toward the land of Egypt to dwell there, shall be con-
sumed by the sword, and by the famine; and there shall not
one of them escape from the evils which I bring upon them.
18For thus says the Lord: As My wrath has dropped upon
the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so shall My wrath drop upon
you, when you have entered into Egypt. And you shall be a
desolation, and under the power of others, and a curse and
a reproach; and you shall no more see this place. 19Thus says
the Lord concerning you the remnant of Judah: Enter not
into Egypt, and now know for a certainty, 20that you have
wrought wickedness in your hearts, when you sent for me,
saying, Pray for us to the Lord; and according to all that the
Lord shall speak to you we will do.
21And you have not hearkened to the voice of the Lord,
with which He sent me to you.
22Now therefore you shall perish by the sword and by famine,
in the place in which you desire to dwell.

—43—

1And it came to pass, when Jeremiah ceased speaking to
the people all the words of the Lord, *for* which the Lord had
sent him to them, *even* all these words,
2that Azariah son of Hoshaiah spoke, and Johanan, the son
of Kareah, and all the men who had spoken to Jeremiah, say-
ing, *It is* false! The Lord has not sent you to us, saying, Enter
not into Egypt to dwell there. 3But Baruch the son of Neriah
sets you against us, that you may deliver us into the hands
of the Chaldeans, to kill us, and that we should be carried
away captive to Babylon. 4So Johanan, and all the leaders of
the army, and all the people, refused to hearken to the voice
of the Lord, to dwell in the land of Judah.
5And Johanan, and all the leaders of the army, took all the
remnant of Judah, who had returned to dwell in the land;
6the mighty men, and the women, and the children that were
left, and the daughters of the king, and the people which
Nebuzaradan had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam and
Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah.
7And they came into Egypt, for they hearkened not to the
voice of the Lord, and they entered into Tahpanhes.
8And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah in Tahpan-
hes, saying,
9 Take for yourself large stones, and hide them in the entrance,
at the gate of the house of Pharaoh in Tahpanhes, in the sight
of the men of Judah.
10And you shall say, Thus has the Lord said: Behold, I *will*
send, and will bring Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he
shall place his throne upon these stones which you have hid-
den, and he shall lift up weapons against them.
11And he shall enter in, and strike the land of Egypt, *and*
deliver to death *those appointed* for death; and to captivity
those appointed for captivity; and to the sword *those ap-
pointed* for the sword.
12And he shall kindle a fire in the houses of their gods,
and shall burn them, and shall carry them away captives; and
shall search the land of Egypt, as a shepherd searches his gar-
ment; and he shall go forth in peace.
13And he shall break to pieces the pillars of Heliopolis that
are in On, and shall burn their houses with fire.

—44—

1The word that came to Jeremiah for all the Jews dwelling
in the land of Egypt, and for those settled in Migdol and in
Tahpanhes, and in the land of Pathura, saying,
2Thus says the Lord God of Israel: You have seen all the evils
which I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon the cities
of Judah; and behold, they are desolate without inhabitants,
3because of their wickedness which they have done to pro-
voke Me, *by* going to burn incense to other gods, whom you
knew not. 4Yet I sent to you My servants the prophets early
in the morning; and I sent, saying, Do not do this abominable
thing which I hate. 5But they hearkened not to Me, and in-
clined not their ear to turn from their wickedness, so as not
to burn incense to strange gods. 6So My anger and My wrath
fell *upon them*, and was kindled in the gates of Judah, and in
the streets of Jerusalem; and they became a desolation and a
waste, as it is this day.
7And now thus says the Lord Almighty: Why do you com-
mit *these* great evils against your souls, to cut off man and
woman from you, infant and suckling from the midst of Ju-
dah, to the end that not one of you should be left;
8by provoking Me with the works of your hands, to burn in-
cense to other gods in the land of Egypt, into which you en-
tered to dwell there, that you might be cut off, and that you
might become a curse and a reproach among all the nations of
the earth? 9Have you forgotten the sins of your fathers, and
the sins of the kings of Judah, and the sins of your princes,
and the sins of your wives, which they did in the land of Ju-
dah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?
10And have not ceased even to this day, and they have not
kept to My ordinances, which I set before their fathers.
11Therefore thus says the Lord: Behold, I set My face against
you, 12to destroy all the remnant that are in Egypt; and they

shall fall by the sword, and by famine, and shall be consumed, small and great; and they shall be for a reproach, and for destruction, and for a curse.

13And I will visit them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have visited Jerusalem, with sword and with famine.

14And there shall not one be preserved of the remnant of Judah that sojourn in the land of Egypt, to return to the land of Judah, to which they hope in their hearts to return. They shall not return, but only they that escape.

15Then all the men that knew that their wives burned incense, and all the women, a great multitude, and all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying, 16*As for* the word which you have spoken to us in the name of the Lord, we will not listen to you. 17For we will surely perform every word that shall proceed out of our mouth, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour drink offerings to her, as we and our fathers have done, and our kings and princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem. And *so* we were filled with bread, and were well, and saw no evils. 18But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, we have all been brought low, and have been consumed by sword and by famine.

19And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured drink offerings to her, did we make cakes to her, and pour drink offerings to her, without our husbands?

20Then Jeremiah answered all the people, the mighty men, and the women, and all the people that returned him *these* words for an answer, saying, 21Did not the Lord remember the incense which you burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem—you, and your fathers, and your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land? Did it not enter into His heart?

22And the Lord could no longer bear *you*, because of the wickedness of your doings, and because of your abominations which you wrought; and so your land became a desolation and a waste, and a curse, as it is this day.

23Because of your burning incense, and *because* of the things in which you sinned against the Lord. And you have not hearkened to the voice of the Lord, and have not walked in His ordinances, and in His law, and in His testimonies; and so these evils have come upon you.

24And Jeremiah said to the people, and to the women, Hear the word of the Lord.

25Thus says the Lord God of Israel; You women have spoken with your mouth, and you have fulfilled *it* with your hands, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour drink offerings to her. Full well did you keep to your vows, and you have indeed performed *them*. 26Therefore hear the word of the Lord, all *you* Jews dwelling in the land of Egypt: Behold, I have sworn by My great name, says the Lord, My name shall no longer be in the mouth of every Jew to say, The Lord lives, in all the land of Egypt. 27For I have watched over them, to hurt them, and not to do them good. And all the Jews dwelling in the land of Egypt shall perish by sword and by famine, until they are utterly consumed.

28And they that escape the sword shall return to the land of Judah few in number, and the remnant of Judah, who have continued in the land *of* Egypt to dwell there, shall know whose word shall stand.

29And this *shall be* a sign to you, that I will visit you for evil.

30Thus said the Lord: Behold, I *will* give Hophra king of Egypt into the hands of his enemy, and into the hands of one that seeks his life, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hands of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and who sought his life.

—45—

1The word which Jeremiah the prophet spoke to Baruch son of Neriah, when he wrote these words in the book by the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

2Thus says the Lord to you, O Baruch: 3Seeing that you have said, Alas! alas! For the Lord has laid a grievous trouble upon me; I lay down in groaning, *and* I find no rest. 4Thus you shall say to him, Thus says the Lord: Behold, I pull down those whom I have built up, and I pluck up those whom I have planted.

5And will you seek great things for yourself? Seek *them* not. For behold, I bring evil upon all flesh, says the Lord; but I will give *to you* your life for a prize in every place that you go.

—46—

1In the beginning of the reign of King Zedekiah, there came this word concerning the nations.

2For Egypt, against the power of Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt, who was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon struck in the fourth year of Jehoiakim king of Judah: 3Take up arms and spears, and draw close to battle; 4and harness the horses. Mount, you horsemen, and stand ready in your helmets; advance the spears, and put on your breastplates. 5Why do they fear, and turn back? Even because their mighty men shall be slain: They have utterly fled, and being hemmed in they have not rallied, says the Lord. 6Let not the swift flee, and let not the mighty man escape to the north. The *forces* at Euphrates have become feeble, and they have fallen. 7Who is this *that* shall come up as a river, and as rivers roll *their* waves? 8The waters of Egypt shall come up like a river. And he said, I will go up, and will cover the earth, and will destroy its inhabitants. 9Mount the horses, prepare the chariots; go forth, you warriors of the Ethiopians, and Libyans armed with shields; and mount, you Libyans, bend the bow.

10And that day *shall be* to the Lord our God a day of vengeance, to take vengeance on His enemies. And the sword of the Lord shall devour, and be glutted, and be drunken with their blood; for the Lord *has* a sacrifice from the land of the north at the River Euphrates.

11Go up to Gilead, and take balm for the virgin daughter of Egypt. In vain have you multiplied your medicines; there is no help for you. 12The nations have heard your voice, and the land has been filled with your cry; for the warriors have fainted fighting, one against another, *and* both have fallen to-

gether. 13The words which the Lord spoke by Jeremiah, concerning the coming of the king of Babylon to strike the land of Egypt. 14Proclaim *it* at Migdol, and declare *it* at Memphis. Say, Stand up, and prepare; for the sword has devoured your yew tree. 15Why has Apis fled from you? Your choice calf has not remained; for the Lord has utterly weakened him.

16And your multitude has fainted and fallen; and each one has said to his neighbour, Let us arise, and return into our country to our people, from the Grecian sword.
17Call on the name of Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt; he has passed the appointed time. 18*As* I live, says the Lord God, he shall come, *surely* as Tabor is among the mountains, and as Carmel that is on the sea. 19O daughter of Egypt dwelling *at home*, prepare for yourselves stuff for removing: for Memphis shall be utterly desolate, and shall be called Woe, because there are no inhabitants in it. 20Egypt is a fair heifer, *but* destruction from the north has come upon her. 21Also her hired *soldiers* in the midst of her are as fatted calves fed in her; for they also have turned, and fled with one accord. They stood not, for the day of destruction had come upon them, and the time of their retribution. 22Their voice is as *that* of a hissing serpent, for they go upon the sand. They shall come upon Egypt with axes, as men that cut wood. 23They shall cut down her forest, says the Lord, for *their number* cannot at all be determined, for it exceeds the locust in multitude, and they are innumerable. 24The daughter of Egypt is confounded; she is delivered into the hands of a people from the north. 25Behold, I *will* avenge Ammon her son upon Pharaoh, and upon them that trust in him. 26*and I will deliver them into the hand of those who seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants; and afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, says the LORD.* 27But fear not, My servant Jacob, neither be alarmed, Israel; for behold, I will save you from afar, and your seed from their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be at ease, and sleep, and there shall be no one to trouble him. 28Fear not, My servant Jacob, says the Lord; for I am with you. She *that was* without fear and in luxury, has been delivered up; for I will make a full end of every nation among whom I have thrust you forth. But I will not cause you to fail. Yet will I chastise you in the way of judgment, and will not hold you entirely guiltless.

—47—

1Thus says the Lord against the Philistines:
2Behold, waters come up from the north, and shall become a sweeping torrent, and it shall sweep away the land, and its fulness. The city, and them that dwell in it; and men shall cry and all that dwell in the land shall howl, 3at the sound of his rushing, at *the sound of* his hoofs, and at the rattling of his chariots, at the noise of his wheels. The fathers turned not to their children because of the weakness of their hands, 4in the day that is coming to destroy all the Philistines. And I will utterly destroy Tyre and Sidon and all the rest of their allies; for the Lord will destroy the remaining *inhabitants* of the islands. 5Baldness has come upon Gaza; Ashkelon is cast away, and the remnant of the Enakim. 6How long will you smite, O sword of the Lord? How long will it be till you are quiet? Return into your sheath, rest, and be removed. 7How shall it be quiet, seeing the Lord has given it a commission against Ashkelon, and against the regions on the sea coast, to awake against the remaining *countries*!

—48—

1Thus Says the Lord concerning Moab: Woe to Nebo! For it has perished. Kirjathaim is taken; Amath and Agath are put to shame.
2There is no longer any healing for Moab, *nor* glorying in Hesbron. He has devised evils against her. We have cut her off from *being* a nation, and she shall be completely still. After you shall go a sword; 3for *there is* a voice of *men* crying out of Horonaim, destruction and great ruin. 4Moab is ruined, proclaim *it* to Zogora: 5for Aloth is filled with weeping; one shall go up weeping by the way of Horonaim; you have heard a cry of destruction. 6Flee, and save your lives, and you shall be as a wild donkey in the desert. 7Since you have trusted in your stronghold, therefore you shall be taken; and Chemosh shall go forth into captivity, and his priests, and his princes together.

8And destruction shall come upon every city, it shall by no means escape. The valley also shall perish, and the plain country shall be completely destroyed, as the Lord has said.
9Set marks upon Moab, for she shall be hit with a plague, and all her cities shall become desolate; where *shall there be* an inhabitant for her? 10Cursed is the man that does the works of the Lord carelessly, keeping back his sword from blood. 11Moab has been at ease from a child, and trusted in his glory; he has not poured out *his liquor* from vessel to vessel, and has not gone into banishment, therefore his taste remained in him, and his smell departed not. 12Therefore behold, his days are coming, says the Lord, when I shall send upon him bad leaders, and they shall lead him astray, and they shall utterly break in pieces his possessions, and shall cut off his horns.

13And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of Bethel their hope, having trusted in them.
14How will you say, We are strong, and men strong for war? 15Moab is ruined, *even* his city, and his choice young men have gone down to slaughter. 16The day of Moab is near at hand, and his iniquity moves swiftly *to vengeance*. 17Shake *the head* at him, all you that are round about him; all *of you* utter his name. Say, How is the glorious staff broken to pieces, the rod of magnificence! 18Come down from *your* glory, and sit down in a damp place. Dibon shall be broken, because Moab is destroyed. There has gone up against you one to ravage your stronghold. 19Stand by the way, and look, you that dwell in Aroer; and ask him that is fleeing, and him that escapes, and say, What has happened? 20Moab is put to shame, because he is broken. Howl and cry, proclaim in Arnon, that Moab has perished.

21And judgment is coming against the land of Misor, upon Chelon, and Rephas, and Mophas,
22and upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth Diblathaim, 23and upon Kirjathaim, and upon Beth Gamul, and upon Beth Meon, 24and upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of Moab, far and near. 25The horn of Moab is broken, and his arm is crushed. 26Make him drunk; for he has magnified himself against the Lord. And Moab shall clap with his hand, and shall be also himself a laughing stock.

27For surely Israel was to you a laughing stock, and was found
among your thefts, because you fought against him. 28The in-
habitants of Moab have left the cities, and dwelt in rocks;
they have become as doves nestling in rocks, at the mouth of
a cave.

29And I have heard of the pride of Moab, he has greatly
heightened his pride and his haughtiness, and his heart has
been lifted up.

30But I know his works. Is it not enough for him? Has he
not done thus? 31Therefore howl for Moab on all sides; cry
out against the shorn men *in* a gloomy place. I will weep
for you, 32O vine of Sibma, as with the weeping of Jazer.
Your branches are gone over the sea, they reached the cities
of Jazer; destruction has come upon your fruits, *and* upon
your grape gatherers. 33Joy and gladness have been utterly
swept off the land of Moab; and *though* there was wine in
your presses, in the morning they trod it not, neither in the
evening did they raise the cry of joy. 34From the cry of Hes-
hbron even to Elealeh their cities uttered their voice, from
Zoar to Horonaim, and their tidings *as* a heifer of three years
old, for the water also of Nimrim shall be dried up.

35And I will destroy Moab, says the Lord, as he comes up
to the altar, and burns incense to his gods.

36Therefore the heart of Moab shall sound as pipes, My heart
shall sound as a pipe for the shorn men; forasmuch as what

every man has gained has perished from him. 37They shall all
have their heads shaved in every place, and every beard shall
be shaved; and all hands shall beat *their breasts*, and on all
loins shall be sackcloth.

38And on all the housetops of Moab, and in his streets *shall
be mourining*; for I have broken *him*, says the Lord, as a ves-
sel, which is useless.

39How has he changed! How has Moab turned *his* back!
Moab is put to shame, and become a laughing stock, and an
object of anger to all that are round about him. 40For thus said
the Lord: 41Kerioth is taken, and the strongholds have been
taken together.

42And Moab shall perish from being a multitude, because
he has magnified himself against the Lord.

43A snare, and fear, and the pit, are upon you, O inhabitant
of Moab. 44He that flees from the terror shall fall into the pit,
and he that comes up out of the pit shall even be taken in the
snare; for I will bring these things upon Moab in the year of
their visitation. 45*Those who fled stand without strength under the shadow of Heshbon;
for a fire is gone out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and has devoured the corner
of Moab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones.* 46*Woe to you, O Moab! the people of
Chemosh is undone; for your sons are taken away captive, and your daughters into captivity.* 47*Yet
will I bring back the captivity of Moab in the latter days, says the LORD. Thus far is the judgement
of Moab.*

—49—

1Concerning the sons of Ammon, thus says the Lord: Are
there no sons in Israel? Or have they no one to succeed *them*?
Why has Milcom inherited Gilead, and why shall their peo-
ple dwell in their cities?

2Therefore behold, the days are coming, says the Lord, when
I will cause a tumult of wars to be heard in Rabbah; and they
shall become a waste and ruined place, and her altars shall be
burned with fire; then shall Israel succeed to his dominion.
3Howl, O Heshbron, for Ai has perished; cry, you daughters
of Rabbah, gird yourselves with sackcloth, and lament; for
Milcom shall go into banishment, his priests and his princes
together. 4Why do you boast in the plains of the Enakim,
you haughty daughter, that trust in *your* treasures, that say,
Who shall come in to me? 5Behold, I *will* bring terror upon
you, says the Lord, from all the country round about you; and
you shall be scattered, everyone right before him, and there is
none to gather you. 6*But afterward I will bring back the captivity of the children of Am-
mon, says the LORD.* 7Concerning Edom, thus says the Lord: There
is no longer wisdom in Teman, counsel has perished from
the wise ones, their wisdom is gone, 8their place has been de-
ceived. Dig deep for a dwelling, you that inhabit Dedan, for
he has wrought grievously. I have brought trouble upon him
in the time at which I visited him. 9For grape gatherers have
come, who shall not leave to you a remnant; as thieves by
night, they shall lay their hand upon *your possessions*. 10For I
have stripped Esau, I have uncovered their secret places; they
shall have no power to hide themselves, they have perished,
each by the hand of his brother, My neighbour, and it is im-
possible 11for your fatherless one to be left to live, but I shall
live, and the widows trust in Me. 12For thus says the Lord:
They who were not appointed to drink the cup have drunk;
and you shall by no means be cleared. 13For by Myself I have
sworn, says the Lord, that you shall be in the midst of her
an impassable *land*, and a reproach, and a curse; and all her
cities shall be deserted forever. 14I have heard a report from
the Lord, and He has sent messengers to the nations, *saying,*
Assemble yourselves, and come against her; rise up to war. 15I
have made you small among the nations, utterly contemptible
among men. 16Your insolence has risen up against you, the
fierceness of your heart has burst the holes of the rocks, it has
seized upon the strength of a lofty hill; for as an eagle he set
his nest on high; from there will I bring you down.

17And Edom shall be a desert; everyone that passes by shall
hiss at it.

18As Sodom and Gomorrah were overthrown, and they that
sojourned in her, says the Lord Almighty, no man shall dwell
there, nor shall any son of man inhabit there. 19Behold, he
shall come up as a lion out of the midst of the Jordan to the
place of Etham; for I will speedily drive them from it, and I
will set the young men against her; for who is like Me? And
who will withstand Me? And who *is* this shepherd, who
shall confront Me? 20Therefore hear the counsel of the Lord
which He has framed against Edom, and his device, which he
has devised against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the least
of the sheep shall be swept off; surely their dwelling shall be
made desolate for them. 21For at the sound of their fall the
earth was scared, and the cry of the sea was not heard. 22Be-
hold, He shall look *upon her* as an eagle, and spread forth *His*
wings over her strongholds; and the heart of the mighty men
of Edom shall be in that day as the heart of a woman in her
pangs. 23Concerning Damascus: Hamath is brought to shame,
and Arpad; for they have heard an evil report. They are
amazed, they are angry, they shall be utterly unable to rest.
24Damascus is utterly weakened, she is put to flight; trembling
has seized upon her. 25How has she not left My city, they
have loved the village? 26Therefore shall the young men fall
in your streets, and all your warriors shall fall, says the Lord.

27And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it
shall devour the streets of the son of Ader.

28Concerning Kedar, the queen of the palace, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon struck, thus says the Lord: Arise, and go up to Kedar, and fill the sons of Kedem. 29They shall take their tents and their sheep, they shall take for themselves their garments, and all their baggage and their camels; and summon destruction against them from every side. 30Flee, dig very deep for a dwelling place, you that dwell in the palace; for the king of Babylon has framed a counsel, and devised a device against you. 31Rise up, and go up against a nation settled *and* dwelling at ease, who have no doors, nor bolts, nor bars, *who* dwell alone.

32And their camels shall be a spoil, and the multitude of their cattle shall be destroyed; and I will scatter them as chaff with every wind, having their hair cut about their foreheads; I will bring on their overthrow from all sides, says the Lord.

33And the palace shall be a resting place for ostriches, and desolate forever. No man shall abide there, and no son of man shall dwell there.

34The prophecies of Jeremiah against the nations of Elam: 35Thus says the Lord: The bow of Elam is broken, *even* the chief of their power.

36And I will bring upon Elam the four winds from the four corners of heaven, and I will disperse them toward all these winds; and there shall be no nation *to* which they shall not come, *even* the outcasts of Elam.

37And I will put them in fear before their enemies that seek their life; and I will bring evils upon them according to My great anger; and I will send forth My sword after them, until I have utterly destroyed them.

38And I will set My throne in Elam, and I will send forth from there king and rulers.

39But it shall come to pass at the end of days, that I will turn the captivity of Elam, says the Lord.

—50—

1The word of the Lord which He spoke against Babylon:

2Proclaim among the Nations, and cause the tidings to be heard, and suppress *them* not. Say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded; the fearless, the luxurious Merodach is delivered up. 3For a nation has come up against her from the north, he shall utterly ravage her land, and there shall be none to dwell in it, neither man nor beast. 4In those days, and at that time, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together; they shall proceed, weeping as they go, seeking the Lord their God. 5They shall ask the way till *they come to* Zion, for that way shall they set their face; and they shall come and flee for refuge to the Lord their God; for the everlasting covenant shall not be forgotten. 6My people have been lost sheep; their shepherds thrust them out, they caused them to wander on the mountains; they went from mountain to hill, they forgot their resting place. 7All that found them consumed them. Their enemies said, Let us not leave them alone, because they have sinned against the Lord. He that gathered their fathers *had* a pasture of righteousness. 8Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and from the land of the Chaldeans, and go forth, and be as serpents before sleep. 9For behold, I stir up against Babylon the gatherings of nations out of the land of the north, and they shall set themselves in array against her. From there shall she be taken, as the dart of an expert warrior shall not return empty.

10And Chaldea shall be a spoil. All that spoil her shall be satisfied.

11Because you rejoiced, and boasted, *while* plundering My heritage; because you exulted as calves in the grass, and pushed with the horn as bulls. 12Your mother is greatly ashamed; your mother that bore you for prosperity is confounded. *She is* the last of the nations, desolate, 13by reason of the Lord's anger. It shall not be inhabited, but it all shall be a desolation; and everyone that passes through Babylon shall scowl, and they shall hiss at all her plagues. 14Set yourselves in array against Babylon round about, all you that bend the bow; shoot at her, spare not your arrows, 15and prevail against her. Her hands are weakened, her bulwarks are fallen, and her wall is broken down; for it is vengeance from God. Take vengeance upon her; as she has done, do to her. 16Utterly destroy seed out of Babylon, *and* him that holds a sickle in time of harvest; for fear of the Grecian sword, they shall return everyone to his people, and everyone shall flee to his own land. 17Israel is a wandering sheep; the lions have driven him out. The king of Assyria first devoured him, and afterward this king of Babylon *has gnawed* his bones. 18Therefore thus says the Lord: Behold, I *will* take vengeance on the king of Babylon, and upon his land, as I took vengeance on the king of Assyria.

19And I will restore Israel to his pasture, and he shall feed on Carmel and on Mount Ephraim and in Gilead, and his soul shall be satisfied.

20In those days, and at that time, they shall seek for the iniquity of Israel, and there shall be none; and for the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found; for I will be merciful to them that are left 21on the land, says the Lord. Go up against it roughly, and against them that dwell on it. Avenge, O sword, and destroy utterly, says the Lord, and do according to all that I command you. 22A sound of war, and great destruction in the land of the Chaldeans! 23How has the hammer of the whole earth been broken and crushed! How has Babylon become a desolation among the nations! 24They shall come upon you, and you shall not know it, O Babylon, that you will even be taken captive. You are found and taken, because you resisted the Lord. 25The Lord has opened His treasury, and brought forth the weapons of His anger; for the Lord God *has* a work in the land of the Chaldeans. 26For her times have come. Open her storehouses; search her as a cave, and utterly destroy her; let there be no remnant of her. 27Dry up all her fruits, and let them go down to the slaughter. Woe to them! For their day has come, and the time of their retribution. 28A voice of men fleeing and escaping from the land of Babylon, to declare to Zion the vengeance *that comes* from the Lord our God. 29Summon many against Babylon, everyone that bends the bow. Camp against her round about; let none of her *people* escape. Render to her according to her works, according to all that she has done, do to her; for she has resisted the Lord, the Holy God of Israel. 30Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her warriors shall be cast down, says the Lord. 31Behold, I am against you, O haughty one, says the Lord; for your day has come, and the time of your retribution.

32And your pride shall fail, and fall, and there shall be no
one to set it up again. And I will kindle a fire in her forest,
and it shall devour all things round about her.
33Thus says the Lord: The children of Israel and the children
of Judah have been oppressed. All those that have taken
them captive have oppressed them together, for they would
not let them go. 34But their Redeemer is strong; the Lord
Almighty is His name. He will enter into judgment with His
adversaries, that He may destroy the earth; 35and He will
sharpen a sword against the Chaldeans, and against the in-
habitants of Babylon, and upon her nobles and upon her wise
men. 36A sword upon her warriors, and they shall be weak-
ened. A sword upon their horses, and upon their chariots.
37A sword upon their warriors and upon the mixed people in
the midst of her; and they shall be as women. A sword upon
the treasures, and they shall be scattered upon her water,
38and they shall be ashamed; for it is a land of graven *images*;
and in the islands, where they boasted. 39Therefore shall idols
dwell in the islands, and the young ostriches shall dwell in
it. It shall not be inhabited anymore, forever. 40As God over-
threw Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities bordering upon
them, says the Lord: no man shall dwell there, and no son
of man shall sojourn there. 41Behold, a people comes from the
north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be stirred up
from the end of the earth, holding bow and dagger. 42*The
people* are fierce, and will have no mercy; their voices shall
sound as the sea, they shall ride upon horses, prepared for
war, like fire, against you, O daughter of Babylon. 43The king
of Babylon heard the sound of them, and his hands grew fee-
ble. Anguish overcame him, pangs as of a woman in travail.
44Behold, he shall come up as a lion from Jordan to Gaethan;
for I will speedily drive them from her, and I will set all the
youths against her; for who is like Me? And who will resist
Me? And who is this shepherd who will stand before Me?
45Therefore hear the counsel of the Lord, which He has taken
against Babylon; and His devices, which He has devised upon
the Chaldeans inhabiting *it*: surely lambs of their flock shall
be destroyed. Surely pasture shall be cut off from them. 46Or
at the sound of the taking of Babylon the earth shall quake,
and a cry shall be heard among the nations.

—51—

1Thus says the Lord: Behold, I stir up against Babylon, and
against the Chaldeans dwelling there, a deadly burning wind.
2And I will send forth against Babylon spoilers, and they
shall spoil her, and shall ravage her land. Woe to Babylon
round about *her* in the day of her affliction.
3Let the archer bend his bow, and him that has armor put it
on, and spare not her young men, but destroy all her host.
4And slain men shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and
men pierced through shall fall without it.
5For Israel and Judah have not been forsaken of their God,
of the Lord Almighty; whereas their land was filled with in-
iquity against the holy things of Israel. 6Flee from the midst
of Babylon, and deliver everyone his soul; and be not over-
thrown in her iniquity; for it is the time of her retribution
from the Lord. He is rendering to her a recompense. 7Babylon
has been a golden cup in the Lord's hand, causing all the earth
to be drunken. The nations have drunk of her wine; therefore
they were shaken.
8And Babylon has fallen suddenly, and is broken to pieces.
Lament for her; take balm for her deadly wound, if by any
means she may be healed.
9We tried to heal Babylon, but she was not healed. Let us
forsake her, and depart everyone to his own country; for her
judgment has reached to the heaven, it has mounted up to
the stars. 10The Lord has brought forth His judgment. Come,
and let us declare in Zion the works of the Lord our God.
11Prepare the arrows; fill the quivers. The Lord has stirred up
the spirit of the king of the Medes; for His wrath is against
Babylon, to destroy it utterly; for it is the Lord's vengeance,
it is the vengeance of His people. 12Lift up a standard on the
walls of Babylon, prepare the quivers, rouse the guards, pre-
pare the weapons; for the Lord has taken *the work* in hand,
and will execute what He has spoken against the inhabitants
of Babylon, 13dwelling on many waters, and amidst the abun-
dance of her treasures. Assuredly your end has come, into
your inward parts. 14For the Lord has sworn by His arm, *say-
ing*, I will fill you with men as with locusts; and they that
come down shall cry against you. 15The Lord made the earth
by His power, preparing the world by His wisdom, by His
understanding He stretched out the heaven. 16At *His* voice
He makes a sound of water in the heaven, and brings up
clouds from the extremity of the earth. He makes the light-
ning for rain, and brings light out of His treasuries.
17Every man has completely lost understanding; every gold-
smith is confounded because of his graven *images*; for they
have cast false *gods;* there is no breath in them.
18They are vain works, objects of scorn; in the time of their
visitation they shall perish. 19Not such is Jacob's portion; for
He that formed all things, He is his inheritance; the Lord is
His name.
20You scatter for Me the weapons of war, and I will scatter
nations by you, and will destroy kings by means of you.
21And by you I will scatter the horse and his rider; and by
you I will scatter chariots and them that ride in them.
22And by you I will scatter youth and maid; and by you I
will scatter man and woman.
23And by you I will scatter the shepherd and his flock; and
by you I will scatter the farmer and his yoke of oxen; and by
you I will scatter leaders and the captains.
24And I will recompense to Babylon and to all the
Chaldeans that dwell *there* all the evil that they have done
to Zion before your eyes, says the Lord.
25Behold, I am against you, the ruined mountain, that destroys
the whole earth; and I will stretch out My hand upon you,
and will roll you down upon the rocks, and will make you as
a burnt mountain.
26And they shall not take from you a stone for a corner, nor
a stone for a foundation; for you shall be a desolation forever,
says the Lord.
27Set up a standard in the land, sound the trumpet among
the nations, consecrate the nations against her, raise up kings
against her by Me, and for the people of Ashkenaz; set
against her engines of war; bring up against her horses as a
multitude of locusts. 28Bring up nations against her, *even* the
king of the Medes and of the whole earth, his rulers, and all
his captains. 29The earth has quaked and been troubled, be-
cause the purpose of the Lord has risen up against Babylon,
to make the land of Babylon a desolation, and uninhabitable.
30The warrior of Babylon has failed to fight; they shall sit
there in the siege. Their power is broken; they have become

like women; her tabernacles have been set on fire; her bars
are broken. 31One shall rush, running to meet *another* runner,
and one *shall go* with tidings to meet *another* with tidings,
to bring tidings to the king of Babylon, that his city is taken.
32At the end of his passages they were taken, and his cisterns
they have burned with fire, and his warriors are going forth.
33For thus says the Lord: The houses of the king of Babylon
shall be threshed as a floor in the season; yet a little while,
and her harvest shall come. 34He has devoured me, he has torn
me asunder, airy darkness has come upon me; Nebuchadnez-
zar king of Babylon has swallowed me up, as a dragon has
he filled his belly with my delicacies. 35My troubles and my
distresses have driven me out into Babylon, shall she that
dwells in Zion say; and my blood *shall be* upon the Chaldeans
dwelling *there*, shall Jerusalem say. 36Therefore thus says the
Lord: Behold, I will judge your adversary, and I will execute
vengeance for you; and I will waste her sea, and dry up her
fountain.

37And Babylon shall be a desolation, and shall not be inhab-
ited.

38For they rose up together as lions, and as lions' whelps. 39In
their excitement I will give them a drink, and make them
drunk, that they may be stupefied, and sleep an everlasting
sleep, and not awake, says the Lord.

40And bring them down as lambs to the slaughter, and
rams with kids.

41How has the boast of all the earth been taken and caught
in a snare! How has Babylon become a desolation among the
nations! 42The sea has come up upon Babylon with the sound
of its waves, and she is covered. 43Her cities have become like
a dry and trackless land; not so much as one *soul* shall dwell
in it, neither shall a son of man lodge in it.

44And I will take vengeance on Babylon, and bring forth
out of her mouth what she has swallowed down, and the na-
tions shall no more be gathered to her.

45My people, go away from the midst of her, and save yourselves every man from the fierce anger of the LORD. 46Don't let your heart faint, neither fear for the news that shall be heard in the land; for news shall come one year, and after that in another year shall come news, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler. 47Therefore behold, the days come, that I will execute judgement on the engraved images of Babylon; and her whole land shall be confounded; and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her. 48Then the heavens and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for joy over Babylon; for the destroyers shall come to her from the north, says the LORD.

49And in Babylon the slain men of all the earth shall fall.

50Go forth of the land, you that escape, and stay not; you
that are afar off, remember the Lord, and let Jerusalem come
into your mind. 51We are ashamed, because we have heard
our reproach; disgrace has covered our face; aliens have come
into our sanctuary, *even* into the house of the Lord. 52There-
fore behold, the days are coming, says the Lord, when I will
take vengeance upon her graven *images;* and slain men shall
fall in all her land. 53For though Babylon should go up as the
heaven, and though she should strengthen her walls with
her power, from Me shall come they that shall destroy her,
says the Lord. 54A sound of a cry in Babylon, and great de-
struction in the land of the Chaldeans; 55for the Lord has ut-
terly destroyed Babylon, and cut off from her the great voice
sounding as many waters; He has consigned her voice to de-
struction. 56For distress has come upon Babylon, her warri-
ors are taken, their bows are useless; for God recompenses
them. 57The Lord recompenses, and will make her leaders and
her wise men and her captains completely drunk, says the
King, the Lord Almighty is His name. 58Thus says the Lord:
The wall of Babylon was made broad, but it shall be com-
pletely broken down, and her high gates shall be burned with
fire; and the people shall not labor in vain, nor the nations
fail in *their* rule. 59The word which the Lord commanded
the prophet Jeremiah to say to Seraiah son of Neriah, son
of Mahseiah, when he went from Zedekiah king of Judah to
Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign. And Seraiah was
over the bounties.

60And Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evils which should
come upon Babylon, *even* all these words that are written
against Babylon.

61And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When you have come to
Babylon, and shall see and read all these words;

62then you shall say, O Lord God, You have spoken against
this place, to destroy it, and that there should be none to
dwell in it, neither man nor beast; for it shall be a desolation
forever.

63And it shall come to pass, when you shall cease from read-
ing this book, that you shall bind a stone upon it, and cast it
into the midst of the Euphrates;

64and shall say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and not rise, because
of the evils which I bring upon it.

—52—

1Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to
reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his
mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah, of
Libnah.

2He did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. 3For through the LORD's anger this happened in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence. Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

4And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in
the ninth month, on the tenth day of the month, *that* Neb-
uchadnezzr king of Babylon came, and all his host, against
Jerusalem, and they made a rampart round it, and built a wall
round about it with large stones.

5So the city was besieged, until the eleventh year of King
Zedekiah, 6on the ninth day of the month, and *then* the
famine was severe in the city, and there was no bread for the
people of the land.

7And the city was broken up, and all the men of war went
out by night by the way of the gate, between the wall and
the outworks, which were by the king's garden. And the
Chaldeans were by the city round about; and they went by
the way *leading* to the wilderness.

8But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and
overtook him beyond Jericho. And all his servants were dis-
persed.

9And they took the king, and brought him to the king of
Babylon to Riblah, and he judged him.

10And the king of Babylon killed the sons of Zedekiah be-
fore his eyes; and he killed all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

11And he put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him in
fetters. And the king of Babylon brought him to Babylon, and
put him into the grinding-house, until the day when he died.

12And in the fifth month, on the tenth day of the month,
Nabuzaradan the captain of the guard, who waited on the
king of Babylon, came to Jerusalem;

Jeremiah 52

13and he burned the house of the Lord, and the king's house,
and all the houses of the city, and every great house he
burned with fire.
14And the army of the Chaldeans that was with the cap-
tain of the guard pulled down all the wall of Jerusalem round
about.
*15 Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the poorest of the people, and
the residue of the people who were left in the city, and those who fell away, who fell to the king of
Babylon, and the residue of the multitude.* 16But the captain of the guard left
the remnant of the people to be vinedressers and farmers.
17And the Chaldeans broke in pieces the bronze pillars that
were in the house of the Lord, and the bases, and the bronze
sea that was in the house of the Lord, and they took the brass
thereof, and carried it away to Babylon.
18Also the rim, and the bowls, and the flesh-hooks, and all the
bronze vessels, which they ministered with; 19and the basins,
and the snuffers, and the oil-funnels, and the lampstands, and
the censers, and the cups, and whatever *was* solid gold, and
the silver, and whatever *was* of solid silver, the captain of the
guard took away.
20And the two pillars, and the one sea, and the twelve
bronze oxen under the sea, which *things* King Solomon made
for the house of the Lord; the brass of which was without
weight.
21And as for the pillars, the height of one pillar was thirty-
five cubits; and a line of twelve cubits compassed it round;
and the thickness of it *all* round was four fingers.
22And *there was* a bronze chapiter upon them, and the
length was five cubits, *even* the height of one chapiter; and
there was on the chapiter round about network and pome-
granates, all of brass. And correspondingly the second pillar
had eight pomegranates to a cubit for the twelve cubits.
23And the pomegranates were ninety-six on a side; and all
the pomegranates on the network round about were a hun-
dred.
24And the captain of the guard took the chief priest, and
the second priest, and those that kept the way;
25and one eunuch, who was over the men of war, and seven
men of renown, who were in the king's presence that were
found in the city; and the scribe of the forces, who did the
part of a scribe to the people of the land; and sixty men of the
people of the land, who were found in the midst of the city.
26And Nabuzaradan the captain of the king's guard took
them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.
27And the king of Babylon struck them in Riblah, in the
land of Hamath.
*28 This is the people whom Nebuchadnezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year three thousand
twenty-three Jews; 29in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar he carried away captive from
Jerusalem eight hundred thirty-two persons; 30in the twenty-third year of Nebuchadnezzar Neb-
uzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty-five persons:
all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.*
31And it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year after that
Jehoiakim king of Judah had been carried away captive, in the
twelfth month, on the twenty-fourth *day* of the month, *that*
Evil-Merodach king of Babylon, in the year in which he be-
gan to reign, raised the head of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and
shaved him, and brought him out of the house where he was
kept,
32and spoke kindly to him, and set his throne above the kings
that were with him in Babylon, 33and changed his prison gar-
ments. And he ate bread continually before him all the days
that he lived.
34And his appointed portion was given him continually by
the king of Babylon from day to day, until the day that he
died.

Lamentations

—I—

1 And it came to pass, after Israel was taken captive, and
Jerusalem made desolate, *that* Jeremiah sat weeping, and
lamented with this lamentation over Jerusalem, and said:
א How does the city that was filled with people sit solitary!
She has become as a widow:
she that was magnified among the nations, and princess among
the provinces, has become tributary.
2 ב She weeps sore in the night, and her tears are on her
cheeks;
and there is none of all her lovers to comfort her:
all that were her friends have dealt deceitfully with her,
they have become her enemies.
3 ג Judea is gone into captivity by reason of her affliction, and
by reason of the abundance of her servitude;
she dwells among the nations, she has not found rest.
All her pursuers have overtaken her between her oppressors.
4 ד The ways of Zion mourn, because there are none that
come to the feast.
All her gates are ruined.
Her priests groan, her virgins are led captive, and she is
in bitterness in herself.
5 ה Her oppressors have become the head, and her enemies
have prospered;
for the Lord has afflicted her because of the multitude of her
sins.
Her young children have gone into captivity before the face of
the oppressor.
6 ו And all her beauty has been taken away from the
daughter of Zion.
Her princes were as rams finding no pasture, and have
gone *away* in weakness before the face of the pursuer.
7 ז Jerusalem remembered the days of her affliction, and her
rejection.
She thought on all her desirable things which were from the
days of old, when her people fell into the hands of the
oppressor, and there was none to help her;
when her enemies saw it, they laughed at her habitation.
8 ח Jerusalem has sinned a great sin;
therefore has she come into tribulation, all that used to
honor her have afflicted her, for they have seen her shame:
yea, she herself groaned, and turned backward.
9 ט Her uncleanness is before her feet;
she remembered not her last end;
she has lowered her boasting *tone*, there is none to comfort
her.
Behold, O Lord, my affliction, for the enemy has magnified
himself.
10 י The oppressor has stretched out his hand on all her
desirable things, for she has seen the Nations entering into
her sanctuary, *concerning* whom You commanded that they
should not enter into Your congregation.
11 כ All her people groan, seeking bread:
they have given their desirable things for meat, to restore their
soul:
behold, Lord, and look;
for she has become dishonored.
12 ל All you that pass by the way, turn, and see if there is
sorrow likened to my sorrow, which has happened to me.
The Lord who spoke by me has afflicted me in the day of
His fierce anger.
13 מ He has sent fire from His lofty habitation, He has brought
it into my bones:
He has spread a net for my feet, He has turned me back:
He has made me desolate and mourning all the day.
14 נ He has watched over my sins, they are twined about
my hands, they have come up on my neck.
My strength has failed, for the Lord has laid pains on
my hands, I shall not be able to stand.
15 ס The Lord has cut off all my strong men from the midst of
me:
He has summoned against me a time for crushing my choice
men:
the Lord has trodden a wine press for the virgin daughter of
Judah:
for these things I weep.
16 ע My eye has poured out water, because He that
should comfort me, that should restore my soul, has been
removed far from me.
My sons have been destroyed, because the enemy has
prevailed.
17 פ Zion has spread out her hand, and there is none to comfort
her:
the Lord has commanded concerning Jacob, his oppressors are
round about him:
Jerusalem has become among them as a removed woman.
18 צ The Lord is righteous, for I have provoked His
mouth.
Hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my grief:
my virgins and my young men have gone into captivity.
19 ק I called my lovers, but they deceived me:
my priests and my elders failed in the city, for they sought
meat that they might restore their souls, and found it not.
20 ר Behold, O Lord;
for I am afflicted;
my belly is troubled, and my heart is turned within me;
for I have been grievously rebellious;
abroad the sword has bereaved me, even as death at
home.
21 ש Hear, I pray you, for I groan:
there is none to comfort me:
all my enemies have heard of my afflictions and rejoiced,
because You have done it:
You have brought on the day, You have called the time:
they have become like to me.
22 ת Let all their wickedness come before Your face, and
strip them, as they have made a gleaning for all my sins:
for my groans are many, and my heart is grieved.

—2—

1 א How has the Lord darkened in His wrath the daughter of Zion!
He has cast down the glory of Israel from heaven to earth, and has not remembered His footstool.
2 ב In the day of His wrath the Lord has overwhelmed *her* as in the sea, *and* not spared.
He has brought down in His fury all the beautiful things of Jacob;
He has brought down to the ground the strongholds of the daughter of Judah;
He has profaned her kings and her princes.
3 ג He has broken in His fierce anger all the horn of Israel;
He has turned back His right hand from the face of the enemy, and has kindled a flame in Jacob as a fire, and it has devoured all things round about.
4 ד He has bent His bow as an opposing enemy;
He has strengthened His right hand as an adversary, and has destroyed all the desirable things of my eyes in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion;
He has poured forth His anger as fire.
5 ה The Lord has become as an enemy;
He has overwhelmed Israel as in the sea, He has overwhelmed her palaces;
He has destroyed her strongholds, and has multiplied the afflicted and humbled ones to the daughter of Judah.
6 ו And He has scattered His tabernacle as a vine, He has marred His feast;
the Lord has forgotten the feast and the Sabbath which He appointed in Zion, and in the fury of His wrath has vexed the king, priest, and prince.
7 ז The Lord has rejected His altar, He has cast off His sanctuary, He has broken by the hand of the enemy the wall of her palaces;
they have uttered their voice in the house of the Lord as on a feast day.
8 ח And He has turned to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion;
He has stretched out the measuring line, He has not turned back His hand from afflicting her;
therefore the bulwark mourned, and the wall was weakened with it.
9 ט Her gates have sunk into the ground;
He has destroyed and broken to pieces her bars, and her king and her prince among the Nations.
There is no law;
nay, her prophets have seen no vision from the Lord.
10 י The elders of the daughter of Zion have sat upon the ground, they have kept silence;
they have cast up dust upon their heads;
they have girded themselves with sackcloth;
they have brought down to the ground the chief virgins in Jerusalem.
11 כ My eyes have failed with tears, my heart is troubled, my glory is cast down to the ground, for the destruction of the daughter of my people;
while the infant and suckling swoon in the streets of the city.
12 ל They said to their mothers, Where is grain and wine?
While they fainted like wounded men in the streets of the city, while their souls were poured out into their mother's bosom.
13 מ What shall I testify to you, or what shall I compare to you, O daughter of Jerusalem?
Who shall save and comfort you, O virgin daughter of Zion?
For the cup of your destruction is enlarged—who shall heal you?
14 נ Your prophets have seen for you false and deceptive visions, and they have not discovered your iniquity, to turn back your captivity;
but they have seen for you vain burdens, and worthless visions.
15 ס All that go by the way have clapped their hands at you;
they have hissed and shaken their head at the daughter of Jerusalem.
Is this the city, they say, the crown of joy of all the earth?
16 ע All your enemies have opened their mouth against you;
they have hissed and gnashed their teeth, and said, We have swallowed her up;
surely this is the day which we looked for;
we have found it, we have seen it.
17 פ The Lord has done that which He purposed;
He has accomplished His word, even the things which He commanded from the ancient days;
He has thrown down, and has not spared, and He has caused the enemy to rejoice over you, He has exalted the horn of him that afflicted you.
18 צ Their heart cried to the Lord, You walls of Zion, pour down tears like torrents day and night:
give yourself no rest;
let not the apple of your eyes cease.
19 ק Arise, rejoice in the night at the beginning of your watch:
pour out your heart as water before the face of the Lord, lift up your hands to Him for the life of your infants, who faint from hunger at the top of all the streets.
20 ר Behold, O Lord, and see for whom You have gathered thus.
Shall the women eat the fruit of their womb?
The cook has made a gathering:
shall the infants nursing at the breasts be slain?
Will You slay the priest and prophet in the sanctuary of the Lord?
21 ש The child and old man have lain down in the street;
my virgins and my young men have gone into captivity;
You have slain them with the sword and with famine;
in the day of Your wrath You have mangled them, You have not spared.
22 ת He has called my sojourners round about to a solemn day, and there was not in the day of the wrath of the Lord any one that escaped, or was left;
whereas I have strengthened and multiplied all my enemies.

—3—

1 א I am the man that sees poverty, through the rod of His wrath upon me.
2 He has taken me, and led me away into darkness, and not *into* light.

3Nay, against me has He turned His hand all the day.
4He has made old my flesh and my skin;
He has broken my bones.
5ב He has built against me, and compassed my head, and brought travail upon me.
6He has set me in dark places, as them that have long been dead.
7He has hedged me in, and I cannot come forth;
He has made my bronze chain heavy.
8ג Yea, *though* I cry and shout, He shuts out my prayer.
9ד He has built up my ways, He has hedged my paths;
10He has troubled me, as a female bear lying in wait;
He is to me as a lion in secret places.
11He pursued *me* after I departed, and brought me to a stand;
He has utterly ruined me.
12ה He has bent His bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow.
13He has caused the arrows of His quiver to enter into my reins.
14I became a laughing stock to all my people;
and their song all the day.
15ו He has filled me with bitterness, He has drenched me with gall.
16And He has dashed out my teeth with gravel, He has fed me with ashes.
17He has also removed my soul from peace:
I forgot prosperity.
18Therefore my success has perished, and my hope from the Lord.
19ז I remembered by reason of my poverty, and because of persecution my bitterness and gall shall be remembered;
20and my soul shall meditate with me.
21This will I lay up in my heart, therefore I will endure.
22ח *It is through* the mercies of the Lord that He has not failed me, because His compassions are not exhausted.
Pity us, O Lord, early every month:
for we are not brought to an end, because His compassions are not exhausted.
23They are new every morning:
great is Your faithfulness.
24The Lord is my portion, says my soul;
therefore will I wait for Him.
25ט The Lord is good to them that wait for Him;
the soul which shall seek Him
26is good, and shall wait for, and quietly expect salvation from the Lord.
27י It is good for a man when he bears a yoke in his youth.
28He will sit alone, and be silent, because he has borne it upon him.
29*Let him put his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.*
30כ He will give his cheek to him that smites him:
he will be filled full with reproaches.
31For the Lord will not reject forever.
32ל For He that has brought down will pity, and that according to the abundance of His mercy.
33He has not answered in anger from His heart, though He has brought low the children of a man.
34מ To bring down under His feet all the prisoners of the earth,

35to turn aside the judgment of a man before the face of the Most High,
36to condemn a man unjustly in his judgment, the Lord has not given commandment.
37Who has thus spoken, and it has come to pass?
The Lord has not commanded it.
38Out of the mouth of the Most High there shall not come forth evil and good.
39נ Why should a living man complain, a man concerning his sin?
40ס Our way has been searched out and examined, and we will turn to the Lord.
41Let us lift up our hearts with our hand to the lofty One in heaven.
42We have sinned, we have transgressed;
and You have not pardoned.
43ע You have visited us in wrath, and driven us away;
You have slain, You have not pitied.
44You have veiled Yourself with a cloud because of prayer, that I might be blind, and be cast off.
45פ You have set us *alone* in the midst of the nations.
46All our enemies have opened their mouth against us.
47Fear and wrath have come upon us, suspense and destruction.
48My eye shall pour down torrents of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.
49צ My eye is drowned *with tears*, and I will not be silent, so that there shall be no rest,
50until the Lord look down, and behold from heaven.
51My eye shall prey upon my soul, because of all the daughters of the city.
52ק The fowlers chased me as a sparrow;
all my enemies destroyed my life in a pit without cause,
53and laid a stone upon me.
54Water flowed over my head:
I said, I am cut off.
55ר I called upon Your name, O Lord, out of the lowest dungeon.
56You heard my voice;
close not Your ears to my supplication.
57You drew near to my help;
in the day that I called upon You, You said to me, Fear not.
58ש O Lord, You have pleaded the causes of my soul;
You have redeemed my life.
59You have seen my troubles, O Lord;
You have judged my cause.
60You have seen all their vengeance;
You have looked on all their devices against me.
61ת You have heard their reproach and all their devices against me;
62the lips of them that rose up against me, and their plots against me all the day;
63their sitting down and their rising up:
look upon their eyes.
64You will render them a recompense, O Lord, according to the works of their hands.
65ת You will give them as a covering, the grief of my heart.
66You will persecute them in anger, and will consume them from under the heaven, O Lord.

—4—

1 א How will the gold be tarnished, and the fine silver changed!
The sacred stones have been poured forth at the top of all the streets.
2 ב The precious sons of Zion, who were equaled in value with gold, how are they counted as earthen vessels, the works of the hands of the potter!
3 ג Nay, serpents have drawn out the breasts, they give suck to their young, the daughters of my people are incurably cruel, as an ostrich in a desert.
4 ד The tongue of the sucking child cleaves to the roof of its mouth for thirst:
the little children ask for bread, and there is none to break it for them.
5 ה They that feed on dainties are desolate in the streets;
they that used to be nursed in scarlet have clothed themselves with dung.
6 ו And the iniquity of the daughter of my people has been increased beyond the iniquities of Sodom, *the city* that was overthrown very suddenly, and none labored against her *with their* hands.
7 ז Her Nazarites were made purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were purified as with fire, their polishing was superior to sapphire stone.
8 ח Their countenance has become blacker than smoke;
they are not known in the streets:
their skin has cleaved to their bones;
they are withered, they have become as a stick.
9 ט The slain with the sword were better than they that were slain with hunger;
they have departed, pierced through from lack of the fruits of the field.
10 י The hands of tender hearted women have boiled their own children;
they became meat for them in the destruction of the daughter of my people.
11 כ The Lord has accomplished His wrath;
He has poured out fierce anger, and has kindled a fire in Zion, and it has devoured her foundations.
12 ל The kings of the earth, even all that dwell in the world, believed not that an enemy and oppressor would enter through the gates of Jerusalem.
13 מ For the sins of her prophets, and iniquities of her priests, who shed righteous blood in the midst of her,
14 נ Her watchmen staggered in the streets, they were defiled with blood in their weakness, they touched their clothing with it.
15 ס Depart from the unclean ones;
call them:
depart, depart, touch *them* not:
for they are on fire, yea, they stagger.
Say among the nations, They shall no more sojourn *there*.
16 ע The presence of the Lord was their portion;
but He will not again look upon them.
They regarded not the person of the priests;
they pitied not the prophets.
17 While we yet lived our eyes failed, while we looked in vain for our help.
צ We looked to a nation that could not save.
18 We have hunted for our little ones, that they should not walk in our streets.
ק Our time has drawn near, our days are fulfilled, our time has come.
19 Our pursuers were swifter than the eagles of the sky, they flew on the mountains, in the wilderness they laid wait for us.
20 ר The breath of our nostrils, our anointed Lord, was taken in their destructive snares, of whom we said, In His shadow we shall live among the Nations.
21 ש Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwell in the land;
yet the cup of the Lord shall pass through to you:
you shall be drunken, and pour forth.
22 ת O daughter of Zion, your iniquity has come to an end;
He shall no longer carry you captive:
He has visited your iniquities, O daughter of Edom;
He has discovered your sins.

—5—

1 Remember, O Lord, what has happened to us:
behold, and look on our reproach.
2 Our inheritance has been turned away to aliens, our houses to strangers.
3 We have become orphans, we have no father, our mothers are as widows.
4 We have drunk our water for money;
our wood is sold to us *for a burden* on our neck.
5 We have been persecuted, we have labored, we have had no rest.
6 Egypt gave the hand to us, Assyria to their own satisfaction.
7 Our fathers sinned, and are not:
we have borne their iniquities.
8 Servants have ruled over us:
there is none to ransom us out of their hand.
9 We shall bring in our bread with *danger of* our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness.
10 Our skin is blackened like an oven;
they are convulsed, because of the storms of famine.
11 They humbled the women in Zion, the virgins in the cities of Judah.
12 Princes were hanged up by their hands;
the elders were not honored.
13 The chosen men lifted up the voice in weeping, and the youths fainted under the wood.
14 And the elders ceased from the gate, the chosen men ceased from their music.
15 The joy of our heart has ceased;
our dance is turned into mourning.
16 The crown has fallen from our head:
yea, woe to us!
For we have sinned.
17 For this has grief come;
our heart is sorrowful:
for this our eyes are darkened.

18 Over the mountain of Zion, because it is made desolate,
foxes have walked therein.
19 But You, O Lord, shall dwell forever;
Your throne *shall endure* from generation to generation.
20 Why will You utterly forget us, and abandon us a long
time?

Lamentations 5

21 Turn us to You, O Lord, and we shall be turned;
and renew our days as before.
22 For You have indeed rejected us;
You have been very angry with us.

EZEKIEL

—1—

1 Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth
month, on the fifth day of the month, that I was in the midst
of the captivity by the River Chebar; and the heavens were
opened, and I saw visions of God.
2 On the fifth day of the month; this was the fifth year of the
captivity of King Jehoiachin.
3 And the word of the Lord came to Ezekiel the priest,
the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans, by the River
Chebar; and the hand of the Lord was upon me.
4 And I looked, and behold, a sweeping wind came from the
north, and a great cloud on it, and *there was* brightness round
about it, and gleaming fire, and in the midst of it as it were
the appearance of amber in the midst of the fire, and bright-
ness in it.
5 And in the midst as it were the likeness of four living crea-
tures. And this was their appearance: the likeness of a man
was upon them.
6 And each one *had* four faces, and each one *had* four
wings.
7 And their legs were straight; and their feet were winged,
and *there were* sparks, like gleaming brass, and their wings
were light.
8 And the hand of a man was under their wings on their
four sides.
9 And their faces turned not when they went; but each one
went straight forward.
10 And the likeness of their faces was the face of a man, and
the face of a lion on the right of the four; and the face of a calf
on the left of the four; and the face of an eagle to the four.
11 And the four had their wings spread out above; each one
had two joined to one another, and two covered their bodies.
12 And each one went straight forward: wherever the spirit
was going they went, and turned not back.
13 And in the midst of the living creatures *there was* an ap-
pearance as of burning coals of fire, as an appearance of lamps
turning among the living creatures; and the brightness of fire,
and out of the fire came forth lightning.
14 *The living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.*
15 And I looked, and behold, the four *each had* one wheel
on the ground near the living creatures.
16 And the appearance of the wheels was as the appearance
of beryl: and the four had one likeness; and their work was as
it were a wheel in a wheel.
17 They went on their four sides; they turned not as they went;
18 neither did their backs *turn.* And they were high. And I be-
held them, and the backs of the four were full of eyes round
about.
19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by
them: and when the living creatures lifted themselves off the
earth, the wheels were lifted off.
20 Wherever the cloud happened to be, there was the spirit
ready to go. The wheels went and were lifted up with them;
because the spirit of life was in the wheels. 21 When those
went, *the wheels* went; and when those stood, *the wheels*
stood; and when those lifted themselves off the earth, they
were lifted off with them, for the spirit of life was in the
wheels.
22 And the likeness over the heads of the living creatures
was as a firmament, as the appearance of crystal, spread out
over their wings above.
23 And their wings were spread out under the firmament,
reaching one to the other; two *wings* to each, covering their
bodies.
24 And I heard the sound of their wings when they went, as
the sound of much water: and when they stood, their wings
were let down.
25 And lo! A voice from above the firmament
26 that was over their head, there was as the appearance of
a sapphire stone, *and* the likeness of a throne upon it. And
upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as an appear-
ance of a man above.
27 And I saw as it were the resemblance of amber from the
appearance of the loins and upwards, and from the appear-
ance of the loins and under I saw an appearance of fire, and
the brightness thereof round about.
28 As the appearance of the rainbow when it is in the cloud in
days of rain, so was the form of brightness round about.

—2—

1 This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the
Lord. And I saw and fell upon my face, and heard the voice
of One speaking. And He said to me, Son of man, stand upon
your feet, and I will speak to you.
2 And the Spirit came upon me, and took me up, and raised
me, and set me on my feet. And I heard Him speaking to me.
3 And He said to me, Son of Man, I send you forth to the
house of Israel, to them that provoke Me; who have pro-
voked Me, they and their fathers to this day.
4 And you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord.
5 Whether then indeed they shall hear or fear (for they are a
provoking house,) yet they shall know that you are a prophet
in the midst of them.
6 And you, son of man, fear them not, nor be dismayed at
their face (for they will madden and will rise up against you
round about, and you dwell in the midst of scorpions), be not
afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their countenance,
for they are a provoking house.
7 And you shall speak My words to them, whether they
will hear or fear; for they are a provoking house.
8 And you, son of man, hear Him that speaks to you; be not
provoking, as the provoking house: open your mouth, and eat
what I give you.
9 And I looked, and behold, a hand stretched out to me, and
in it *was* a volume of a book.
10 And He unrolled it before me. And in it the front and the
back were written *upon.* And there was written *in it* lamen-
tations, and mournful songs, and woe.

—3—

1And He said to me, Son of Man, eat this volume, and go
and speak to the children of Israel.
2So He opened my mouth, and caused me to eat the volume.
And He said to me, Son of man, 3your mouth shall eat, and
your belly shall be filled with this volume that is given to you.
So I ate it; and it was in my mouth as sweet as honey.
4And He said to me, Son of man, go your way, and go in
to the house of Israel, and speak My words to them.
5For you are not sent to a people of hard speech, *but* to
the house of Israel; 6neither to many nations of other speech
and other tongues, nor of harsh language, whose words you
would not understand; although if I *had* sent you to such,
they would have hearkened to you. 7But the house of Israel
will not be willing to hearken to you; for they will not hear-
ken to Me; for all the house of Israel are stubborn and hard-
hearted.
8And behold, I have made your face strong against their
faces, and I will strengthen your power against their power.
9And it shall be continually stronger than a rock—be not
afraid of them, neither be dismayed at their faces, because
they are a provoking house.
10And He said to me, Son of man, receive into your heart
all the words that I have spoken to you, and hear *them* with
your ears.
11And go your way, go in to the captivity, to the children
of your people, and you shall speak to them, and say to them,
Thus says the Lord; whether they will hear, *or* whether they
will refuse.
12Then the Spirit took me up, and I heard behind me the voice
as of a great earthquake, *saying*, Blessed *be* the glory of the
Lord from His place.
13And I perceived the sound of the wings of the living crea-
tures clapping one to the other, and the sound of the wheels
was near them, and the sound of the earthquake.
14And the Spirit lifted me, and took me up, and I went
in the impulse of my spirit; and the hand of the Lord was
mighty upon me.
15Then I passed through the air and came into the captivity,
and went round *to* those that dwelt by the River Chebar
who were there; and I sat there seven days, conversant in the
midst of them.
16And after the seven days the word of the Lord came to
me, saying, Son of man,
17I have made you a watchman to the house of Israel; and you
shall hear a word from My mouth, and shall threaten them
from Me. 18When I say to the wicked, You shall surely die;
and you have not warned him, to give warning to the wicked,
to turn from his ways, that he should live; that wicked man
shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at your
hand. 19But if you warn the wicked, and he turn not from his
wickedness, and from his way, that wicked man shall die in
his iniquity, and you shall deliver your soul.
20And when the righteous turns away from his righteous-
ness, and commits a trespass, and I shall bring punishment be-
fore him, he shall die, because you did not warn him: he shall
even die in his sins, because his righteousness shall not be re-
membered; but his blood will I require at your hand.
21But if you warn the righteous not to sin, and he sin not, the
righteous shall surely live, because you have warned him; and
you shall deliver your own soul.
22And the hand of the Lord came upon me; and He said to
me, Arise, and go forth into the plain, and there shall you be
spoken to.
23And I arose, and went forth to the plain. And behold,
the glory of the Lord stood there, according to the vision, and
according to the glory of the Lord, which I saw by the River
Chebar; and I fell on my face.
24Then the Spirit came upon me, and set me on my feet, and
spoke to me, and said to me, Go in, and shut yourself up in
the midst of your house.
25And you, son of man, behold, bonds are prepared for you,
and they shall bind you with them, and you shall not come
forth of the midst of them.
26Also I will bind your tongue, and you shall be dumb, and
shall not be to them a reprover; because they are a provoking
house. 27But when I speak to you, I will open your mouth, and
you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord: He that hears, let
him hear; and he that is disobedient, let him be disobedient;
for they are a provoking house.

—4—

1And you, son of man, take a brick, and set it before your
face, and portray on it the city, *even* Jerusalem.
2And you shall besiege it, and build works against it, and
throw up a mound round about it, and pitch camps against it,
and set up engines round about.
3And take to yourself an iron pan, and you shall set it *for*
an iron wall between you and the city. And you shall set your
face against it, and it shall be in a siege, and you shall besiege
it. This is a sign to the children of Israel.
4And you shall lie upon your left side, and lay the iniquities
of the house of Israel upon it, according to the number of the
hundred and fifty days *during* which you shall lie upon it; and
you shall bear their iniquities.
5For I have appointed you their iniquities for a number of
days, for a hundred and ninety days: so you shall bear the in-
iquities of the house of Israel.
6And you shall accomplish this, and *then* you shall lie on
your right side, and shall bear the iniquities of the house of
Judah for forty days: I have appointed you a day for a year.
7So you shall set your face to the siege of Jerusalem, and shall
strengthen your arm, and shall prophesy against it.
8And behold, I have prepared bonds for you, and you may
not turn from your one side to the other, until the days of
your siege shall be accomplished.
9Take also wheat, barley, beans, lentils, millet, and grain; and
you shall cast them into one earthen vessel, and shall make
them into loaves for yourself; and you shall eat them a hun-
dred and ninety days, according to the number of the days
which you sleep on your side.
10And you shall eat your food by weight, twenty shekels a
day: from time to time shall you eat them.
11And you shall drink water by measure, even from time to
time you shall drink the sixth part of a hin.

12And you shall eat them *as* a barley cake; you shall bake
them before their eyes in man's dung.
13And you shall say, Thus says the Lord God of Israel:
Thus shall the children of Israel eat unclean things among the
Nations.
14Then I said, By no means, Lord God of Israel! Surely my
soul has not been defiled with uncleanness, nor have I eaten
that which has died of itself, or was torn by beasts from my
birth until now; neither has any corrupt flesh entered into my
mouth.

15And He said to me, Behold, I have given you dung of
oxen instead of man's dung, and you shall prepare your loaves
upon it.
16And He said to me, Son of man, behold, I break the sup-
port of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by weight
and in poverty, and shall drink water by measure, and in a
state of ruin;
17that they may want bread and water; and a man and his
brother shall be brought to ruin, and they shall pine away in
their iniquities.

—5—

1And you, son of man, take a sword sharper than a barber's
razor; you shall procure it for yourself, and shall bring it upon
your head, and upon your beard; and you shall take a pair of
scales, and shall separate the hair.
2A fourth part you shall burn in the fire in the midst of the
city, at the fulfillment of the days of the siege. And you shall
take a fourth part, and burn it up in the midst of it. And a
fourth part you shall cut with a sword round about it. And a
fourth part you shall scatter to the wind; and I will draw out
a sword after them.
3And you shall take a few of them, and wrap them in the
fold of your garment.
4And you shall take of these again, and cast them into the
midst of the fire, and burn them up with fire. From there
shall come forth fire, and you shall say to the whole house of
Israel,
5Thus says the Lord: This is Jerusalem: I have set her and the
countries round about her in the midst of the nations.
6And you shall declare My ordinances to the lawless one
from out of the nations; and My statutes *to the sinful one*
of the countries round about her, because they have rejected
My ordinances, and have not walked in My statutes.
7Therefore thus says the Lord: Because your occasion *for sin*
has been taken from the nations round about you, and you
have not walked in My statutes, nor kept My ordinances, no,
you have not even done according to the ordinances of the na-
tions round about you; therefore thus says the Lord: 8Behold,
I am against you, and I will execute judgment in the midst of
you in the sight of the nations.
9And I will do in you things which I have not done, and
the like of which I will not do again, for all your abomina-
tions.
10Therefore the fathers shall eat *their* children in the midst of
you, and children shall eat *their* fathers; and I will execute
judgments in you, and I will scatter all that are left of you to
the four winds. 11Therefore, *as* I live, says the Lord; surely,
because you have defiled My holy things with all your abom-
inations, I also will reject you; My eye shall not spare, and I
will have no mercy. 12A fourth part of you shall be cut off by
pestilence, and a fourth part of you shall be consumed in the
midst of you with famine; and *as for another* fourth part of
you, I will scatter them to all the winds; and a fourth part of
you shall fall by the sword round about you, and I will draw
out a sword after them.
13And My wrath and My anger shall be accomplished
upon them: and you shall know that I, the Lord, have spoken
in My jealousy, when I have accomplished My anger upon
them.
14And I will make you desolate, and your daughters round
about you, in the sight of everyone that passes through.
15And you shall be mourned over and miserable among the
nations round about you, when I have executed judgments in
you in the vengeance of My wrath. I, the Lord, have spoken.
16And when I have sent against them shafts of famine, then
they shall be consumed, and I will break the strength of your
bread.
17So I will send forth against you famine and evil beasts, and I
will take vengeance upon you; and pestilence and blood shall
pass through upon you; and I will bring a sword upon you
round about. I, the Lord, have spoken.

—6—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
2Son of man, set your face against the mountains of Israel,
and prophesy against them; 3and you shall say, You moun-
tains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord; Thus says the Lord
to the mountains, and to the hills, and to the valleys, and to
the forests: Behold, I bring a sword upon you, and your high
places shall be utterly destroyed.
4And your altars shall be broken to pieces, and your conse-
crated plats; and I will cast down your slain *men* before your
idols.
5And I will scatter your bones round about your altars,
6and in all your habitations; the cities shall be made desolate,
and the high places utterly laid waste, that your altars may be
destroyed, and your idols be broken to pieces, and your con-
secrated plats be abolished.
7And slain *men* shall fall in the midst of you, and you shall
know that I am the Lord.
8When there are *some* of you escaping from the sword among
the Nations, and when you are scattered in the countries,
9then those of you that escape among the nations where they
were carried captive shall remember Me; (I have sworn *an*
oath against their heart that goes a-whoring from Me, and
their eyes that go a-whoring after their practices) and they
shall mourn over themselves for all their abominations.
10And they shall know that I, the Lord, have spoken.
11Thus says the Lord: Clap with *your* hand, and stamp with
your foot and say, Aha, aha! For all the abominations of the
house of Israel; they shall fall by the sword, and by pestilence,
and by famine. 12He that is near shall fall by the sword; and he
that is far off shall die by the pestilence; and he that is in the
siege shall be consumed with famine; and I will accomplish

My anger upon them. 13Then you shall know that I am the
Lord, when your slain are in the midst of your idols round
about your altars, on every high hill, and under *every* shady
tree, where they offered a sweet savor to all their idols.
14And I will stretch out My hand against them, and I will
make the land desolate and ruined from the wilderness of Di-
blah, in all their habitations; *and* you shall know that I am
the Lord.

—7—

1Moreover the word of the Lord came to me, saying, Also,
you, son of man, say,
2Thus says the Lord: An end has come to the land of Israel,
the end has come on the four corners of the land. 3Now the
end *has come* upon you, and I will send *judgment* upon you:
and I will take vengeance on your ways, and will recompense
all your abominations upon you. 4My eye shall not spare, nor
will I have any mercy, for I will recompense your way upon
you, and your abominations shall be in the midst of you; and
you shall know that I am the Lord. 5For thus says the Lord;
Behold, the end has come. 6The end has come on you, 7the in-
habitant of the land: the time has come, the day has drawn
near, not with tumult, nor with pangs. 8Now I will pour out
My anger upon you near at hand, and I will accomplish My
wrath on you: and I will judge you for your ways, and rec-
ompense all your abominations upon you. 9My eye shall not
spare, nor will I have any mercy: for I will recompense your
ways upon you, and your abominations shall be in the midst
of you; and you shall know that I am the Lord that strikes
you. 10Behold, the day of the Lord! Although the rod has
blossomed, 11pride has sprung up, and will break the staff of
the wicked one, and *that* not with tumult, nor with haste.
12The time has come, behold the day: let not the buyer re-
joice, and let not the seller mourn. 13For the buyer shall never
again return to the seller, neither shall a man cleave with the
eye *of hope* to his life. 14Sound the trumpet, and pass sentence
on all together. 15*There shall be* war with the sword with-
out, and famine and pestilence within: he that is in the field
shall die by the sword, and famine and pestilence shall de-
stroy them that are in the city. 16But they that escape among
them shall be delivered, and shall be upon the mountains, and
I will slay all *the rest*, everyone for his iniquities. 17All hands
shall be completely weakened, and all thighs shall be defiled
with moisture.
18And they shall gird themselves with sackcloth, and
amazement shall cover them; and shame shall be upon them,
even upon every face, and baldness upon every head.
19Their silver shall be cast forth in the streets, and their gold
shall be despised: their souls shall not be satisfied, and their
bellies shall not be filled; for it was the punishment of their in-
iquities. 20*As for* their choice ornaments, they employed them
for pride, and they made of them images of their abomina-
tions; therefore have I made them uncleanness to them.
21And I will deliver them into the hands of strangers to
make them a prey, and to the pests of the earth for a spoil;
and they shall profane them.
22And I will turn away My face from them, and they shall
defile My secret place, and shall go in to them unguardedly,
and profane them.
23And they shall work uncleanness: because the land is full
of strange nations, and the city is full of iniquity.
24And I will turn back the boasting of their strength; and
their holy things shall be defiled.
25And *though* propitiation shall come, and *one* shall seek
peace, yet there shall be none.
26There shall be woe upon woe, and there shall be message
upon message; and a vision shall be sought from a prophet,
but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the
elders. 27The prince shall clothe himself with desolation, and
the hands of the people of the land shall be made feeble. I will
do to them according to their ways, and according to their
judgments will I punish them; and they shall know that I am
the Lord.

—8—

1And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the fifth month,
on the fifth *day* of the month, I was sitting in the house, and
the elders of Judah were sitting before me. And the hand of
the Lord came upon me.
2And I looked, and behold, the likeness of a man: from his
loins and downwards *there was* fire, and from his loins up-
wards *there was* as the appearance of amber.
3And He stretched forth the likeness of a hand, and took
me by the crown of my head. And the Spirit lifted me up be-
tween the earth and sky, and brought me to Jerusalem in a vi-
sion of God, to the porch of the gate that looks to the north,
where was the pillar of the Purchaser.
4And behold, the glory of the Lord God of Israel was there,
according to the vision which I saw in the plain.
5And He said to me, Son of man, lift up your eyes toward
the north. So I lifted up my eyes toward the north, and be-
hold, *I looked* from the north toward the eastern gate.
6And He said to me, Son of man, have you seen what these
people do? They commit great abominations here, so that I
should keep away from My sanctuary; and you shall see even
greater iniquities.
7And He brought me to the porch of the court.
8And He said to me, Son of man, dig. So I dug, and behold,
there was a door.
9And He said to me, Go in, and behold the iniquities which
they practice here.
10So I went in and looked, and I beheld vain abominations,
and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed upon them
round about.
11And seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, and
Jechoniah the son of Shaphan stood in their presence in the
midst of them, and each one held his censer in his hand; and
the smoke of the incense went up.
12And He said to me, You have seen, son of man, what the
elders of the house of Israel do, each one of them in their se-
cret chamber; because they have said, The Lord does not see;
the Lord has forsaken the earth.
13And He said to me, You shall see even greater iniquities
than these.
14And He brought me in to the porch of the house of the
Lord that looks to the north; and behold *there were* women
sitting there lamenting for Tammuz.

15And He said to me, Son of man, you have seen; but you shall yet see *evil* practices *even* greater then these.

16And He brought me into the inner court of the house of the Lord, and at the entrance of the temple of the Lord, between the porch and the altar, were about twenty men, with their back parts toward the temple of the Lord, and their faces *turned* the opposite way; and these were worshipping the sun.

17And He said to me, Son of man, you have seen this. *Is it* a trivial thing to the house of Judah to practice the iniquities which they have practiced here? For they have filled the land with iniquity; and behold, these are as scorners.

18Therefore will I deal with them in wrath: My eye shall not spare, nor will I have any mercy.

—9—

1Then He called out in my ears with a loud voice, saying, The judgment of the city has drawn near. And each had the weapons of destruction in his hand.

2And behold, six men came from the way of the high gate that looks toward the north, and each one's axe was in his hand; and there was one man in the midst of them clothed with a long robe down to his feet, and a sapphire belt was on his loins. And they came in and stood near the bronze altar.

3And the glory of the God of Israel that was upon them went up from the cherubim to the porch of the house. And He called the man that was clothed with the long robe, who had the belt on his loins;

4and said to him, Go through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark on the foreheads of the men that groan and that grieve for all the iniquities that are done in the midst of them.

5And He said to the first in my hearing, Go after him into the city, and strike: and let not your eyes spare, neither have mercy.

6Utterly slay old man and youth, and virgin and infants and women: but do not go near any on whom is the mark: begin at My sanctuary. So they began with the elder men who were within in the house.

7And He said to them, Defile the house, and go out and fill the ways with dead bodies, and strike.

8And it came to pass as they were striking, that I fell upon my face and cried out, and said, Alas, O Lord! Will You destroy the remnant of Israel, in pouring out Your wrath upon Jerusalem?

9Then He said to me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah has become exceedingly great: for the land is filled with many nations, and the city is filled with iniquity and uncleanness; because they have said, The Lord has forsaken the earth, The Lord looks not upon *it.* 10Therefore My eye shall not spare, neither will I have any mercy: I have recompensed their ways upon their heads.

11And behold, the man clothed with the long robe, and girded with the belt about his loins, answered and said, I have done as You have commanded me.

—10—

1Then I looked, and behold, over the firmament that was above the head of the cherubim *there was* a likeness of a throne over them, as a sapphire stone.

2And He said to the man clothed with the *long* robe, Go in between the wheels that are under the cherubim, and fill your hands with coals of fire from between the cherubim, and scatter *them* over the city. And he went in my sight.

3And the cherubim stood on the right hand of the house, as the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.

4Then the glory of the Lord departed from the cherubim to the porch of the house; and the cloud filled the house, and the court was filled with the brightness of the glory of the Lord.

5And the sound of the wings of the Cherubim was heard as far as the outer court, as the voice of Almighty God speaking.

6And it came to pass, when He gave a charge to the man clothed with the sacred robe, saying, Take fire from between the wheels from between the cherubim, that he went in, and stood near the wheels.

7And he stretched forth his hand into the midst of the fire that was between the cherubim, and took *thereof,* and put *it* into the hands of the man clothed with the sacred robe: and he took *it*, and went out.

8And I saw the cherubim *having* the likeness of men's hands under their wings.

9And I saw, and behold, four wheels stood by the cherubim, one wheel by each cherub: and the appearance of the wheels was as the appearance of a carbuncle stone.

10And *as for* their appearance, *there was* one likeness to the four, as if there should be a wheel in the midst of a wheel.

11When they went, they went on their four sides; they turned not when they went, for whichever way the first head looked, they went; and they turned not as they went.

12And their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about the four wheels.

13And these wheels were called Gelgel in my hearing.

14*Every one had four faces: the first face was the face of the cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third face the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.*

15And the cherubim were the same living creatures which I saw by the River Chebar.

16And when the cherubim went, the wheels went, and they were close to them. And when the cherubim lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, their wheels turned not.

17When they stood, *the wheels* stood; and when they mounted up, *the wheels* mounted up with them, because the spirit of life was in them. 18Then the glory of the Lord departed from the house, and went up on the cherubim.

19And the cherubim lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight. When they went forth, the wheels were also beside them, and they stood at the entrance of the front gate of the house of the Lord; and the glory of the God of Israel was upon them above.

20This is the living creature which I saw under the God of Israel by the River Chebar; and I knew that they were cherubim. 21Each one *had* four faces, and each one *had* eight wings; and under their wings was the likeness of men's hands.

22And *as for* the likeness of their faces, these are the *same* faces which I saw under the glory of the God of Israel by the River Chebar: and they went each straight forward.

—11—

1Moreover the Spirit took me up, and brought me to the front gate of the house of the Lord, that looks eastward. And behold, at the entrance of the gate were about twenty-five men; and I saw in the midst of them Jechoniah the son of Azzur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, the leaders of the people.

2And the Lord said to me, Son of man, these are the men that devise vanities, and take evil counsel in this city;
3who say, Have not the houses been newly built? This is the caldron, and we are the flesh. 4Therefore prophesy against them; prophesy, son of man.

5And the Spirit of the Lord fell upon me, and said to me, say; Thus says the Lord: Thus have you said, O house of Israel: and I know the devices of your spirit.

6You have multiplied your dead in this city, and you have filled your ways with slain men.
7Therefore thus says the Lord: Your dead whom you have smitten in the midst of it, these are the flesh, and this *city* is the caldron; but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8You fear the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, says the Lord.

9And I will bring you forth out of the midst of it, and will deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you.

10You shall fall by the sword; I will judge you on the mountains of Israel; and you shall know that I am the Lord.

11 This shall not be your cauldron, neither shall you be the meat in its midst; I will judge you in the border of Israel; 12and you shall know that I am the LORD: for you have not walked in my statutes, neither have you executed my ordinances, but have done after the ordinances of the nations that are around you.

13And it came to pass, while I was prophesying, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. And I fell upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Alas, alas, O Lord! Will you utterly destroy the remnant of Israel?

14And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
15Son of man, your brethren, and the men of your captivity, and all the house of Israel have come to the full, to whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem said, Keep far away from the Lord: the land is given to us for an inheritance. 16Therefore say, Thus says the Lord: I will cast them off among the nations, and will disperse them into every land, yet will I be to them for a little sanctuary in the countries which they shall enter. 17Therefore say, Thus says the Lord: I will also take them from the heathen, and gather them out of the lands in which I have scattered them, and will give them the land of Israel.

18And they shall enter in there, and shall remove all the abominations from it, and all its iniquities from it.

19And I will give them another heart, and will put a new spirit within them; and will extract the heart of stone from their flesh, and give them a heart of flesh;
20that they may walk in My commandments, and keep My ordinances, and do them: and they shall be to Me a people, and I will be to them a God.

21And as for the heart *set upon* their abominations and their iniquities, as their heart went *after them*, I have recompensed their ways on their heads, says the Lord.
22Then the cherubim lifted up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.

23And the glory of the Lord went up from the midst of the city, and stood on the mountain which was in front of the city.

24And the Spirit took me up, and brought me to the land of the Chaldeans, to the captivity, in a vision by the Spirit of God: and I went up after the vision which I saw.

25And I spoke to the captivity all the words of the Lord, which He had shown me.

—12—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
2Son of man, you dwell in the midst of the iniquities of those who have eyes to see, and see not; and have ears to hear, and hear not; because they are a provoking house.

3You therefore, son of man, prepare yourself baggage for going into captivity by day in their sight; and you shall be led into captivity from your place into another place in their sight; that they may see that they are a provoking house.

4And you shall carry forth your baggage, baggage for captivity, by day before their eyes; and you shall go forth at evening, as a captive goes forth, in their sight.
5Dig for yourself into the wall *of the house*, and you shall pass through it in their sight.

6You shall be lifted up on *men's* shoulders, and shall go forth in secret; you shall cover your face, and shall not see the ground, because I have made you a sign to the house of Israel.

7And I did thus according to all that He commanded me; and I carried forth my baggage for captivity by day, and in the evening I dug through the wall for myself, and I went out secretly; I was taken up on *men's* shoulders before them.

8And the word of the Lord came to me in the morning, saying,
9Son of man, has not the house of Israel, the provoking house, said to you, What are you doing? 10Say to them, Thus says the Lord God, the Prince and the Ruler in Israel, even to all the house of Israel who are in the midst of them: 11say, I am performing signs: as I have done, so shall it be to him; they shall go into banishment and captivity.

12And the prince in the midst of them shall be borne upon shoulders, and shall go forth in secret through the wall, and shall dig, so that he may go forth thereby; he shall cover his face, so that he may not be seen by *anyone*, and he himself shall not see the ground.

13And I will spread out My net upon him, and he shall be caught in My snare, and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; but he shall not see it, though he shall die there.

14And I will scatter to every wind all his assistants round about him, and all that help him; and I will draw out a sword after them;

15And they shall know that I am the Lord, when I have
scattered them among the nations; and I will disperse them
into the countries.
16And I will leave among them *a few* men in number *spared*
from the sword, and from famine, and pestilence; that they
may declare all their iniquities among the nations where they
have gone; and they shall know that I am the Lord.
17And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
18Son of man, eat your bread with sorrow, and drink *your* wa-
ter with torment and affliction.
19And you shall say to the people of the land, Thus says
the Lord to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, on the land of Israel:
They shall eat their bread in scarcity, and shall drink their
water in desolation, that the land may be desolate with all
that it contains, for all that dwell in it are ungodly.
20And their inhabited cities shall be laid utterly waste, and
the land shall be desolate; and you shall know that I am the
Lord.

21And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
22Son of man, what is your parable on the land of Israel,
that you say, The days are long, *and* the vision has perished?
23Therefore say to them, Thus says the Lord: I will even set
aside this parable, and the house of Israel shall by no means
use this parable *again*; for you shall say to them, The days are
at hand, and the fulfillment of every vision. 24For there shall
no more be any false vision, nor anyone prophesying flatter-
ies in the midst of the children of Israel. 25For I the Lord will
speak My words; I will speak and perform *them*, and will de-
lay no more, for in your days, O provoking house, I will speak
the word, and will perform *it*, says the Lord. 26Moreover the
word of the Lord came to me, saying, 27Son of man, behold,
the provoking house of Israel boldly say, The vision which
this man sees is for many days, and he prophesies for times
afar off. 28Therefore say to them, Thus says the Lord: Hence-
forth none of My words shall linger, which I shall speak: I
will speak and do, says the Lord.

—13—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
2Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel, and you
shall prophesy, and shall say to them, Hear the word of the
Lord: 3Thus says the Lord: Woe to them that prophesy out of
their own heart, and who see nothing at all. 4Your prophets,
O Israel, are like foxes in the deserts. 5They have not con-
tinued steadfast, and they have gathered flocks against the
house of Israel, they that say, 6In the day of the Lord, have
not stood, seeing false *visions,* prophesying vanities, who say,
The Lord says, and the Lord has not sent them, and they be-
gan *to try* to confirm the word. 7Have you not seen a false
vision, and spoken vain prophecies?
8And therefore say, Thus says the Lord: Because your
words are false, and your prophecies are vain, therefore be-
hold, I am against you, says the Lord.
9And I will stretch forth My hand against the prophets
that see false *visions*, and those that utter vanities. They shall
not partake of the instruction of My people, neither shall
they be written in the roll of the house of Israel, and they
shall not enter into the land of Israel; and they shall know
that I am the Lord.
10Because they have caused My people to err, saying, Peace;
and there is no peace; and one builds a wall, and they plaster
it—it shall fall. 11Say to them that plaster *it*, It shall fall; and
there shall be a flooding rain; and I will send great stones
upon their joinings, and they shall fall; and there shall be a
sweeping wind, and it shall be broken.
12And lo! The wall has fallen; and will they not say to you,
Where is your plaster with which you plastered *it?*
13Therefore thus says the Lord: I will even cause to burst
forth a sweeping blast with fury, and there shall be a flooding
rain in My wrath; and in *My* fury I will bring on great hail-
stones for complete destruction.
14And I will break down the wall which you have plas-
tered, and it shall fall; and I will lay it on the ground, and its
foundations shall be discovered, and it shall fall; and you shall
be consumed with rebukes; and you shall know that I am the
Lord.
15And I will accomplish My wrath upon the wall, and
upon them that plaster it; it shall fall: and I said to you, The
wall is not, nor they that plaster it,
16even the prophets of Israel, who prophesy concerning
Jerusalem, and who see *visions of* peace for her, and there is
no peace, says the Lord.
17And you, son of man, set your face firmly against the
daughters of your people, that prophesy out of their own
heart; and prophesy against them.
18And you shall say, Thus says the Lord: Woe to the
women that sew pillows under every elbow, and make hand-
kerchiefs on the head of every stature to pervert souls! The
souls of My people are perverted, and they have saved souls
alive.
19And they have dishonored Me before My people for a
handful of barley, and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls
which should not die, and to save alive the souls which
should not live, while you speak to a people hearing vain
speeches.
20Therefore thus says the Lord God: Behold, I am against
your pillows, whereby you there confound souls, and I will
tear them away from your arms, and will set at liberty their
souls which you pervert, to scatter them.
21And I will tear your handkerchiefs, and will rescue My
people out of your hands, and they shall no longer be in your
hands to be confounded; and you shall know that I am the
Lord.
22Because you have perverted the heart of the righteous,
whereas I perverted him not, and *that* in order to strengthen
the hands of the wicked, that he should not at all turn from
his evil way and live: 23therefore you shall not see false *vi-
sions*, and you shall no more utter prophecies; but I will de-
liver My people out of your hand; and you shall know that I
am the Lord.

—14—

1 And there came to me men of the people of Israel, of the
elders, and sat before me.
2 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
3 Son of man, these men have conceived their devices in their
hearts, and have set before their faces the punishment of their
iniquities: shall I indeed answer them? 4 Therefore speak to
them, and you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord: Any
man of the house of Israel, who shall conceive his devices in
his heart, and shall set the punishment of his iniquity before
his face, and shall come to the prophet; I the Lord will an-
swer him *according to the things* in which his mind is entan-
gled, 5 that he should turn aside the house of Israel, according
to their hearts that are estranged from Me in their thoughts.
6 Therefore say to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord
God: Be converted, and turn from your *evil* practices, and
from all your sins, and turn your faces back again. 7 For any
man of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in
Israel, who shall separate himself from Me, and conceive his
imaginations in his heart, and set before his face the punish-
ment of his iniquity, and come to the prophet to inquire of
him concerning Me; I the Lord will answer him, *according to
the things* in which he is entangled.
8 And I will set My face against that man, and will make
him desolate and ruined, and will cut him off from the midst
of My people; and you shall know that I am the Lord.
9 And if a prophet should cause to err and should speak, I
the Lord have caused that prophet to err, and I will stretch
out My hand upon him, and will utterly destroy him from
the midst of My people Israel.
10 And they shall bear their iniquity according to the tres-
pass of him that asks; and it shall be in like manner to the
prophet according to the trespass,
11 that the house of Israel may not go astray from Me, and that
they may no more defile themselves with any of their trans-
gressions; so shall they be My people, and I will be their God,
says the Lord.
12 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
13 Son of man, if a land shall sin against Me by committing a
trespass, then will I stretch out My hand upon it, and will
break its staff of bread, and will send forth famine upon it,
and cut off man and beast from it.
14 And though these three men should be in the midst of
it, Noah, Daniel, and Job, they *alone* would be delivered by
their righteousness, says the Lord.
15 If again I bring evil beasts upon the land, and take vengeance
upon it, and it is ruined, and there be no one to pass through
for fear of the wild beasts; 16 and *if* these three men should be
in the midst of it, *as* I live, says the Lord, neither sons nor
daughters shall be saved, but these only shall be saved, and
the land shall be destroyed. 17 Or again if I bring a sword upon
that land, and say, Let the sword go through the land; and
I cut off from them man and beast; 18 though these three men
were in the midst of it, as I live, says the Lord, they shall
not deliver sons or daughters, but they only shall be saved
themselves. 19 Or *if* again I send pestilence upon that land, and
pour out My wrath upon it in blood, to destroy from off it
man and beast; 20 and should Noah, Daniel, and Job be in the
midst of it, *as* I live, says the Lord, there shall be left *them*
neither sons nor daughters; *only* they by their righteousness
shall deliver their souls. 21 Thus says the Lord: And if I even
send upon Jerusalem My four severe judgments—the sword,
famine, evil beasts, and pestilence, to destroy from out of it
both man and beast; 22 yet behold, *there shall be* men left in it,
those that escaped, who *shall* lead forth of it sons and daugh-
ters—behold, they *shall* go forth to you, and you shall see
their ways and their thoughts, and you shall mourn over the
evils which I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* all the evils
which I have brought upon it.
23 And they shall comfort you, because you shall see their
ways and their thoughts; and you shall know that I have not
done in vain all that I have done in it, says the Lord.

—15—

1 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
2 And you, son of man—of all the wood, of the branches
that are among the trees of the forest, what shall be made of
the wood of the vine?
3 Will they take wood from it to make *it fit* for work? Will
they take a peg from it to hang any vessel upon it? 4 It is
only given to the fire to be consumed; the fire consumes that
which is yearly ruined of it, and it is utterly gone. Will it be
useful for *any* work? 5 Not even while it is yet whole will it
be *useful* for *any* work; if the fire shall have utterly consumed
it, will it still be *fit* for work? 6 Therefore say, Thus says the
Lord: As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I
have given up to the fire to be consumed, so have I given up
the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
7 And I will set My face against them; they shall go forth of
the fire, and *yet* fire shall devour them; and they shall know
that I am the Lord, when I have set My face against them.
8 And I will give up the land to ruin, because they have ut-
terly transgressed, says the Lord.

—16—

1 Moreover the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
2 Son of man, testify to Jerusalem *of* her iniquities; 3 and you
shall say, Thus says the Lord to Jerusalem: Your root and
your birth are of the land of Canaan: your father was an
Amorite, and your mother a Hittite.
4 And *as for* your birth in the day in which you were born,
you did not bind your breasts, and you were not washed in
water, neither were you salted with salt, neither were you
swathed in swaddling-bands.
5 Nor did My eye pity you, to do for you one of all these
things, to feel at all for you; but you were cast out on the face
of the field, because of the deformity of your person, in the
day in which you were born.
6 And I passed by to you, and saw you polluted in your
blood; and I said to you, *Let there be* life out of your blood;
7 increase; I have made you as the springing grass of the field.
So you increased and grew, and entered into great cities:
your breasts were set, and your hair grew, whereas you were
naked and bare.

8And I passed by you and saw you, and behold, *it was* your
time and a time of resting; and I spread My wings over you,
and covered your shame, and swore *an oath* to you; and I en-
tered into covenant with you, says the Lord, and you became
Mine.
9And I washed you in water, and washed your blood from
you, and anointed you with oil.
10And I clothed you with embroidered *garments*, and
clothed you beneath with purple, and girded you with fine
linen, and clothed you with silk,
11and decked you also with ornaments, and put bracelets on
your hands, and a necklace on your neck.
12And I put a pendant in your nose, and rings in your ears,
and a crown of glory on your head.
13So you were adorned with gold and silver; and your clothing
was of fine linen, and silk, and embroidered work; you ate
fine flour and oil and honey, and became extremely beautiful.
14And your name went forth among the nations because of
your beauty; because it was perfected with elegance, *and* in
the comeliness which I put upon you, says the Lord.
15But you trusted in your beauty, and went a-whoring because
of your fame, and poured out your fornication on every
passer by.
16And you took of your garments, and made for yourself
idols of needlework, and went a-whoring after them; there-
fore you shall never come in, nor shall *the like* take place.
17And you took your fair ornaments of My gold and of My
silver, of what I gave you, and you made for yourself male im-
ages, and you committed harlotry with them.
18And you took your embroidered garments and covered
them, and you set before them My oil and My incense.
19And *you took* My bread which I gave you, (*yea,* I fed you
with fine flour and oil and honey) and set them before them
for a sweet-smelling savor; yes, it was so, says the Lord.
20And you took your sons and your daughters, whom you
bore, and sacrificed *these* to them to be destroyed. You went
a-whoring as *if that were* little,
21and slain your children, and gave them up, in offering them
up as a sacrifice. 22This is beyond all your fornication, and you
did not remember the days of your youth, when you were
naked and bare, *and* lived, *though* defiled in your blood.
23And it came to pass after all your wickedness, says the
Lord,
24that you built yourself a house of fornication, and made a
public place for yourself in every street; 25and on the head
of every road you set up your fornications, and defiled your
beauty, and opened your feet to every passer by, and multi-
plied your fornication.
26And you went a-whoring after the children of Egypt
your neighbours, great of flesh; and went a-whoring, often to
provoke Me to anger.
27And if I stretch out My hand against you, then will I
abolish your statutes, and deliver *you* up to the will of those
that hate you, *even to* the daughters of the Philistines that
turned you aside from the way in which you sinned.
28And you went a-whoring to the daughters of Assyria,
and not even then were you satisfied; yea, you went a-whor-
ing, and were not satisfied.
29And you multiplied your covenants with the land of the
Chaldeans; and not even with these were you satisfied.
30Why should I make a covenant with your daughter, says the
Lord, while you do all these things, the works of a harlot?
And you have gone a-whoring in a threefold degree with
your daughters.
31You have built a house of harlotry at the head of every
road, and have set up your high place in every street; and you
became as a harlot gathering payments.
32An adulteress resembles you, taking rewards of her hus-
band. 33She has even given rewards to all that went a-whoring
after her, and you have given rewards to all your lovers, yea,
you loaded them with rewards, that they should come to you
from every side for your fornication.
34And there has happened in you perverseness in your for-
nication beyond *other* women, and they have committed for-
nication with you, in that you give payments over and above,
and payments were not given to you; and *thus* perverseness
happened in you.
35Therefore, harlot, hear the word of the Lord: 36Thus says
the Lord: Because you have poured forth your money, there-
fore your shame shall be discovered in your harlotry with
your lovers, and *with* regard to all the imaginations of your
iniquities, and for the blood of your children which you have
given to them. 37Therefore, behold, I *will* gather all your
lovers with whom you have consorted, and all whom you
have loved, with all whom you hated; and I will gather them
against you round about, and will expose your wickedness to
them, and they shall see all your shame.
38And I will be avenged on you with the vengeance of an
adulteress, and I will bring upon you blood of fury and jeal-
ousy.
39And I will deliver you into their hands, and they shall
break down your house of harlotry, and destroy your high
place; and they shall strip you of your garments, and shall
take your proud ornaments, and leave you naked and bare.
40And they shall bring multitudes upon you, and they shall
stone you with stones, and pierce you with their swords.
41And they shall burn your houses with fire, and shall ex-
ecute vengeance on you in the sight of many women; and I
will turn you back from harlotry, and I will no more give *you*
rewards.
42So will I slacken My fury against you, and My jealousy shall
be removed from you, and I will rest, and be no more care-
ful *for you.* 43Because you did not remember the days of your
youth, and you grieved Me in all these things; therefore, be-
hold, I have recompensed your ways upon your head, says
the Lord; for thus have you wrought ungodliness above all
your *other* iniquities. 44These are all the things they have spo-
ken against you in a proverb, saying, 45As is the mother, so
is your mother's daughter: you are she that has rejected her
husband and her children; and the sisters of your sisters have
rejected their husbands and their children. Your mother was
a Hittite, and *your* father an Amorite. 46Your elder sister who
dwells on your left hand is Samaria, she and her daughters:
and your younger sister, that dwells on your right hand, is
Sodom and her daughters. 47Yet notwithstanding you have
not walked in their ways, neither have you done accord-
ing to their iniquities within a little, but you have exceeded
them in all your ways. 48*As* I live, says the Lord, this Sodom
and her daughters have not done as you and your daugh-
ters have done. 49Moreover this was the sin of your sister
Sodom—pride. She and her daughters lived in pleasure, in
fullness of bread *and* in abundance; this belonged to her and
her daughters, and they helped not the hand of the poor and
needy.

50And they boasted, and worked iniquities before Me: so I
cut them off as I saw *fit*.
51Also Samaria has not sinned according to half of your sins;
but you have multiplied your iniquities beyond them, and
you have justified your sisters in all your iniquities which you
have committed.

52You therefore bear your punishment, for that you have
corrupted your sisters by your sins which you have com-
mitted beyond them; and you have made them *appear* more
righteous than yourself: you therefore be ashamed, and bear
your dishonor, in that you have justified your sisters.

53And I will turn their captivity, *even* the captivity of
Sodom and her daughters; and I will turn the captivity of
Samaria and her daughters; and I will turn your captivity in
the midst of them;
54that you may bear your punishment, and be dishonored for
all that you have done in provoking Me to anger.

55And your sister Sodom and her daughters shall be re-
stored as they were at the beginning, and you and your
daughters shall be restored as you were at the beginning.

56And surely your sister Sodom was not mentioned by your
mouth in the days of your pride;
57before your wickedness was discovered, even now you are
the reproach of the daughters of Syria, and of all that are
round about her, *even* of the daughters of the Philistines that
compass you round about. 58*As for* your ungodliness and your
iniquities, you have borne them, says the Lord. 59Thus says
the Lord: I will even do to you as you have done, as you have
dealt shamefully in these things to transgress My covenant.

60And I will remember My covenant, *made* with you in
the days of your infancy, and I will establish to you an ever-
lasting covenant.
61Then you shall remember your way, and shall be utterly
dishonored when you receive your elder sisters with your
younger ones, and I will give them to you for building up, but
not by your covenant.

62And I will establish My covenant with you; and you shall
know that I am the Lord,
63that you may remember, and be ashamed, and may no more
be able to open your mouth for your shame, when I am rec-
onciled to you for all that you have done, says the Lord.

—17—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
2Son of man, relate a tale, and speak a parable to the house of
Israel: 3and you shall say, Thus says the Lord: A great eagle
with large wings, spreading them out very far, with many
claws, which has the design of entering into Lebanon—and
he took the choice *branches* of the cedar; 4he cropped off the
ends of the tender twigs, and brought them into the land of
Canaan; he laid them up in a walled city.

5And he took of the seed of the land, and sowed it in a field
planted by much water; he set it in a conspicuous place.

6And it sprang up, and became a weak and little vine, so
that its branches appeared *on* it, and its roots were under it:
and it became a vine, and put forth shoots, and sent forth its
tendrils.

7And there was another great eagle, with great wings and
many claws. And behold, this vine bent itself round toward
him, and its roots *were turned* towards him, and it sent forth
its branches towards him, that *he* might water it together
with the growth of its plantation.
8It thrives in a fair field by much water, to produce shoots
and bear fruit, that it might become a great vine. 9Therefore
say, Thus says the Lord: Shall it prosper? Shall not the roots
of its tender stem and its fruit be blighted? Yea, all its early
shoots shall be dried up, and *that* not by a mighty arm, nor
by many people, to tear it up from its roots.

10And behold, it thrives; shall it prosper? Shall it not
wither as soon as the east wind touches it? It shall be with-
ered together with the growth of its shoots.
11Moreover the word of the Lord came to me saying, 12Son of
man, say now to the provoking house, Know you not what
these things were? Say *to them*, Whenever the king of Baby-
lon shall come against Jerusalem, then he shall take her king
and her princes, and shall take them home to Babylon.

13And he shall take of the royal seed, and shall make a
covenant with him, and shall bind him with an oath; and he
shall take the princes of the land,
14that it may become a weak kingdom, so as never to lift itself
up, that he may keep his covenant, and establish it.

15And *if* he shall revolt from him, to send his messengers
into Egypt, that *they* may give him horses and much people;
shall he prosper? Shall he that acts as an adversary be pre-
served? And shall he that transgresses the covenant be pre-
served?
16*As* I live, says the Lord, verily in *the* place where the king
is that made him king, who dishonored My oath, and who
broke My covenant, shall he die with him in the midst of
Babylon.

17And Pharaoh shall make war upon him not with a large
force or great multitude, in throwing up a mound, and in
building of forts, to cut off souls.
18Whereas he has profaned the oath so as to break the
covenant, when behold, I engage his hand, and he has done
all these things to him, he shall not escape. 19Therefore say,
Thus says the Lord: *As* I live, surely My oath which he has
profaned, and My covenant which he has transgressed, I will
even recompense it upon his head.

20And I will spread a net upon him, and he shall be caught
in its snare.
21In every battle of his they shall fall by the sword, and I will
scatter *his* remnant to every wind, and you shall know that I
the Lord have spoken it. 22For thus says the Lord: I will even
take of the choice *branches* of the cedar from the top *thereof*,
I will crop off their hearts, and I will plant it on a high moun-
tain; 23and I will hang it on a lofty mountain of Israel: yea,
I will plant it, and it shall put forth shoots, and shall bear
fruit, and it shall be a great cedar. And every bird shall rest
beneath it, even every fowl shall rest under its shadow; its
branches shall be restored.

24And all the trees of the field shall know that I am the
Lord that bring low the high tree, and exalt the low tree, and
wither the green tree, and cause the dry tree to flourish. I the
Lord have spoken, and will do *it*.

—18—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
2Son of man, what do you mean by this parable among the children of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth have been set on edge? 3*As* I live, says the Lord, surely this parable shall no more be spoken in Israel. 4For all souls are Mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son, they are Mine: the soul that sins, it shall die. 5But the righteous man, who executes judgment and righteousness, 6who shall not eat upon the mountains, and shall not at all lift up his eyes to the devices of the house of Israel, and shall not defile his neighbour's wife, and shall not draw near to her that is removed, 7and shall not oppress any man, *but* shall return the pledge of the debtor, and shall be guilty of no plunder, shall give his bread to the hungry, and clothe the naked; 8and shall not lend his money upon usury, and shall not receive usurious increase, and shall turn back his hand from injustice, shall execute righteous judgment between a man and his neighbour, 9and has walked in My commandments and kept My ordinances, to do them—the righteous man shall surely live, says the Lord.

10And if he beget a mischievous son, shedding blood and committing sins,
11who has not walked in the way of his righteous father, but has even eaten upon the mountains, and has defiled his neighbour's wife, 12and has oppressed the poor and needy, and has committed robbery, and not restored a pledge, and has set his eyes upon idols, has worked iniquities, 13has lent upon usury, and taken usurious increase; he shall by no means live: he has done all these iniquities; he shall surely die; his blood shall be upon him.

14And if he beget a son, and *the son* see all his father's sins which he has done, and fear, and not do according to them,
15and *if he* has not eaten on the mountains, and has not set his eyes on the devices of the house of Israel, and has not defiled his neighbour's wife, 16and has not oppressed a man, and has not retained the pledge, nor committed robbery, has given his bread to the hungry, and has clothed the naked, 17and has turned back his hand from unrighteousness, has not received interest or usurious increase, has worked righteousness, and walked in My ordinances; he shall not die for the iniquities of his father, he shall surely live. 18But if his father should grievously afflict or plunder, he has wrought enmity in the midst of My people, and shall die in his iniquity. 19But you will say, Why has not the son borne the iniquity of the father? Because the son has wrought judgment and mercy, has kept all My statues, and done them, he shall surely live. 20But the soul that sins shall die; and the son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, nor shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the iniquity of the transgressor shall be upon him.

21And if the transgressor shall turn away from all his iniquities which he has committed, and keep all My commandments, and do justice and mercy, he shall surely live, and shall no means die.
22None of his trespasses which he has committed shall be remembered; in his righteousness which he has done he shall live. 23Shall I in any way desire the death of the sinner, says he Lord, as I *desire* that he should turn from *his* evil way, and live? 24But when the righteous man turns away from his righteousness, and commits iniquity, according to all the transgressions which the transgressor has done, none of his righteousness which he has wrought shall be at all remembered; in his trespass in which he has trespassed, and in his sins in which he has sinned, in them shall he die. 25Yet you have said, The way of the Lord is not straight. Hear now, all the house of Israel: will not My way be straight? Is your way straight? 26When the righteous turns away from his righteousness and commits a trespass, and dies in the trespass he has committed, he shall *even* die in it.

27And when the wicked man turns away from his wickedness that he has committed, and shall do judgment and justice, he has kept his soul,
28and has turned away from all his ungodliness which he has committed: he shall surely live, he shall not die. 29Yet the house of Israel says, The way of the Lord is not right. Is not My way right, O house of Israel? Is not your way wrong? 30I will judge you, O house of Israel, says the Lord, each one according to his way: be converted, and turn from all your ungodliness, and it shall not become to you the punishment of iniquity. 31Cast away from yourselves all your ungodliness in which you have sinned against Me; and make to yourselves a new heart and a new spirit: for why should you die, O house of Israel? 32For I desire not the death of him that dies, says the Lord.

—19—

1Moreover do you take up a lamentation for the prince of Israel,
2and say, Why has your mother become a whelp in the midst of lions? In the midst of lions she has multiplied her whelps.

3And one of her whelps sprang forth; he became a lion, and learned to take prey, he devoured men.

4And the nations heard a report of him; he was caught in their pit, and they brought him into the land of Egypt in chains.

5And she saw that he was driven away from her, *and* her hope for him perished, and she took another of her whelps; she made him a lion.

6And he went up and down in the midst of lions, he became a lion, and learned to take prey, he devoured men.

7And he prowled in his boldness and laid waste their cities, and made the land desolate, and the fullness of it, by the voice of his roaring.
8Then the nations set upon him from the countries round about, and they spread their nets upon him; he was taken in their pit.

9And they put him in chains and in a cage, *and* he came to the king of Babylon; and he cast him into prison, that his voice should not be heard on the mountains of Israel.
10Your mother was as a vine and as a blossom on a pomegranate tree, planted by water; her fruit and her shoot abounded by reason of much water.

11And she became a rod for a tribe of princes, and was elevated in her bulk in the midst of *other* trees, and she saw her bulk in the multitude of her branches.

12But she was broken down in wrath, she was cast upon
the ground, and the east wind dried up her choice *branches;*
vengeance came upon them, and the rod of her strength was
withered; fire consumed it.
13And now they have planted her in the wilderness, in a
dry land.

14And fire has gone out of a rod of her choice *boughs,* and
has devoured her; and there was no rod of strength in her.
Her race has become a parable of lamentation, and it shall be
for a lamentation.

—20—

1And it came to pass in the seventh year, on the fifteenth
day of the month, there came men of the elders of the house
of Israel to inquire of the Lord, and they sat before me.
2And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
3Son of man, speak to the elders of the house of Israel, and
you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord: Have you come
to inquire of Me? *As* I live, I will not be inquired of by you,
says the Lord. 4Shall I utterly take vengeance on them, son of
man? Testify to them of the iniquities of their fathers, 5and
you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord: From the day that
I chose the house of Israel, and became known to the seed of
the house of Jacob, and was known to them in the land of
Egypt, and helped them with My hand, saying, I am the Lord
your God; 6in that day I helped them with My hand, to bring
them out of the land of Egypt into the land which I prepared
for them, a land flowing with milk and honey, it is abundant
beyond every land.
7And I said to them, Let everyone cast away the abomina-
tions of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the devices of
Egypt: I am the Lord your God.
8But they revolted against Me, and would not hearken to
Me: they cast not away the abominations of their eyes, and
forsook not the devices of Egypt. Then I said that I would
pour out My wrath upon them, to accomplish My wrath
upon them in the midst of Egypt. 9But I acted *so* that My
name should not be at all profaned in the sight of the Na-
tions, in the midst of whom they are, among whom I was
made known to them in their sight, to bring them out of the
land of Egypt.
10And I brought them into the wilderness.
11And I gave them My commandments, and made known
to them My ordinances, all which *if* a man shall do, he shall
even live in them.
12And I gave them My Sabbaths, that they should be for a
sign between Me and them, that they should know that I am
the Lord that sanctifies them.
13And I said to the house of Israel in the wilderness, Walk
in My commandments: but they walked not *in them*, and
they rejected My ordinances, which *if* a man shall do, he shall
even live in them; and they grievously profaned My Sab-
baths. And I said that I would pour out My wrath upon
them in the wilderness, to consume them.
14But I acted *so* that My name should not be at all profaned
before the Nations, before whose eyes I brought them out.
15But I lifted up My hand against them in the wilderness once
for all, that I would not bring them into the land which I gave
them, a land flowing with milk and honey, it is sweeter than
all lands; 16because they rejected My ordinances, and walked
not in My commandments, but profaned My Sabbaths, and
went after the imaginations of their hearts. 17Yet My eyes
spared them, so as *not* to destroy them utterly, and I did not
make an end of them in the wilderness.
18And I said to their children in the wilderness, Walk not
in the customs of your fathers, and keep not their ordinances,
and have no fellowship with their practices, nor defile your-
selves *with them.*
19I *am* the Lord your God; walk in My commandments, and
keep My ordinances, and do them; 20and hallow My Sab-
baths, and let them be a sign between Me and you, that you
may know that I am the Lord your God. 21But they provoked
Me, and their children walked not in My commandments,
and they took no heed to My ordinances to do them, which
if a man shall do, he shall even live in them, and they pro-
faned My Sabbaths. Then I said that I would pour out My
wrath upon them in the wilderness, to accomplish My anger
upon them. 22But I acted so that My name might not be at
all profaned before the Nations. and I brought them out in
their sight. 23I lifted up My hand against them in the wilder-
ness, that I would scatter them among the Nations, *and* dis-
perse them in the countries; 24because they kept not My or-
dinances, and rejected My commandments, and profaned My
Sabbaths, and their eyes went after the imaginations of their
fathers. 25So I gave them commandments *that were* not good,
and ordinances in which they should not live.
26And I will defile them by their *own* decrees, when I pass
through upon everyone that opens the womb, that I may de-
stroy them.
27Therefore, son of man, speak to the house of Israel, and you
shall say to them, Thus says the Lord: In this too have your
fathers provoked Me in their trespasses in which they trans-
gressed against Me. 28Whereas I brought them into the land
concerning which I lifted up My hand to give it to them; and
they looked upon every high hill, and every shady tree, and
they sacrificed there to their gods, and offered there sweet-
smelling savors, and there they poured out their drink offer-
ings.
29And I said to them, What is Bamah, that you go in there?
And they called its name Bamah, until this day.
30Therefore say to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord:
Do you pollute yourselves with the iniquities of your fathers,
and do you go a-whoring after their abominations, 31and *do
you pollute yourselves* with the firstfruits of your gifts, in the
offerings wherewith you pollute yourselves in all your imag-
inations, until this day; and shall I answer you, O house of
Israel? *As* I live, says the Lord, I will not answer you, neither
shall this thing come upon your spirit.
32And it shall not be as you say, We will be as the nations,
and as the tribes of the earth, to worship stocks and stones.
33Therefore, *as* I live, says the Lord, I will reign over you
with a strong hand, and with a high arm, and with outpoured
wrath. 34I will bring you out from the nations, and will take
you out of the lands in which you were dispersed, with
a strong hand, and with a high arm, and with outpoured
wrath.
35And I will bring you into the wilderness of the nations,
and will plead with you there face to face.

36As I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land
of Egypt, so will I judge you, says the Lord.
37And I will cause you to pass under My rod, and I will
bring you in by number.
38And I will separate from among you the ungodly and the
revolters; for I will lead them forth out of their place of so-
journing, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and
you shall know that I am the Lord, *even* the Lord.
39And *as for* you, O house of Israel, thus says the Lord,
even the Lord: Put away each one his *evil* practices, and here-
after if you hearken to Me, then shall you no more profane
My holy name by your gifts and by devices.
40For upon My holy mountain, on the high mountain, says
the Lord, *even* the Lord, there shall all the house of Israel
serve Me forever. And there will I accept *you*, and there will
I have respect to your firstfruits, and the firstfruits of your
offerings, in all your holy things. 41I will accept you with a
sweet-smelling savor, when I bring you out from the nations,
and take you out of the countries in which you have been dis-
persed; and I will be sanctified among you in the sight of the
nations.

42And you shall know that I am the Lord, when I have
brought you into the land of Israel, into the land concerning
which I lifted up My hand to give it to your fathers.
43And you shall there remember your ways, and your de-
vices in which you defiled yourselves; and you shall bewail
yourselves for all your wickedness.
44And you shall know that I am the Lord, when I have
done thus to you, that My name may not be profaned in your
evil ways, and in your corrupt devices, says the Lord.
45And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
46Son of man, set your face against Thaman, and look toward
Darom, and prophesy against the chief forest of Negev, 47and
you shall say to the forest of Negev, Hear the word of the
Lord; thus says the Lord, *even* the Lord: Behold, I *will* kin-
dle a fire in you, and it shall devour in you every green tree,
and every dry tree. The flame that is kindled shall not be
quenched, and every face shall be scorched with it from the
south to the north.
48And all flesh shall know that I the Lord have kindled it:
it shall not be quenched.
49And I said, Not so, O Lord God! They say to me, Is not
this that is spoken a parable?

—21—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
2Therefore prophesy, son of man, set your face steadfastly to-
ward Jerusalem, and look toward their holy places, and you
shall prophesy against the land of Israel, 3and you shall say to
the land of Israel, Thus says the Lord: Behold, I am against
you, and I will draw forth My sword out of its sheath, and I
will destroy out of you the transgressor and the unrighteous.
4Because I will destroy out of you the unrighteous and the
transgressor, *therefore* so shall My sword come forth out of
its sheath against all flesh from the south to the north; 5and all
flesh shall know that I the Lord have drawn forth My sword
out of its sheath: it shall not return anymore.
6And you, son of man, groan with the breaking of your
loins; you shall even groan heavily in their sight.
7And it shall come to pass, if they shall say to you, Why
do you groan? That you shall say, For the report; because
it comes: and every heart shall break, and all hands shall be-
come feeble, and all flesh and every spirit shall faint, and all
thighs shall be defiled with moisture: behold, it comes, says
the Lord.
8And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
9Son of man, prophesy, and you shall say, Thus says the Lord:
Say, Sword, sword, be sharpened and rage, 10that you may
slay victims; be sharpened, that you may be bright, ready for
slaughter, slay, set at nought, despise every tree.
11And He made it ready for His hand to hold. The sword
is sharpened, it is ready to put into the hand of the slayer.
12Cry out and howl, son of man: for this *sword* has come upon
My people, this *sword has come* upon all the princes of Israel:
they shall be as strangers: *judgment* with the sword has come
upon My people; therefore clap your hands, for sentence has
been passed; 13and what if even the tribe be rejected? It shall
not be, says the Lord God.
14And you, son of man, prophesy, and clap your hands, and
take a second sword: the third sword is *the sword* of the
slain, the great sword of the slain; and you shall strike them
with amazement, lest the heart should faint,
15and the weak ones be multiplied at every gate—they are
given up to the slaughter of the sword; it is well fitted for
slaughter, it is well fitted for glittering.
16And go on, sharpen yourself on the right and on the left,
wherever your face may set itself.
17And I also will clap My hands, and let loose My fury.
The Lord has spoken *it*.
18And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
19And you, son of man, appoint for yourself two ways, that
the sword of the king of Babylon may enter in: the two shall
go forth from one country; and *there shall be* a force at the
top of the way of the city, you shall set *it* at the top of the
road,
20that the sword may enter in upon Rabbah of the children
of Ammon, and upon Judea, and upon Jerusalem in the midst
thereof. 21For the king of Babylon shall stand on the old road,
at the head of the two roads, to use divination, to make
bright the arrow, and to inquire of the graven images, and
to examine *the victims.* ⁅ 22On his right was the divination
against Jerusalem, to cast a mound, to open the mouth in
shouting, to lift up the voice with crying, to cast a mound
against her gates, to cast up a heap, and to build forts.
23And he was to them as one using divination before them,
and he himself recounting his iniquities, that they might be
borne in mind.
24Therefore thus says the Lord: Because you have caused your
iniquities to be remembered, in the discovery of your wicked-
ness, so that your sins should be seen, in all your wickedness
and in your *evil* practices; because you have caused remem-
brance *of them*, in these shall you be taken.
25And you, O profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day,
even and end, has come in a sea of iniquity, thus says the
Lord:
26You have taken off the turban and put on the crown, it
shall not have such *another* after it: you have abased that
which was high, and exalted that which was low.

27Injustice, injustice, injustice, will I make it; woe to it. Such
shall it be until he comes to whom it belongs; and I will de-
liver *it* to him.

28And you, son of man, prophesy, and you shall say, Thus
says the Lord, concerning the children of Ammon, and con-
cerning their reproach: and you shall say, O sword, sword,
drawn for slaughter, and drawn for destruction, awake, that
you may gleam.

29While you are seeing vain *visions*, and while you are proph-
esying falsehoods, to bring yourself upon the necks of ungodly

transgressors, the day has come, *even* an end, in a season of in-
iquity. 30Turn, rest not in this place in which you were born:
in your own land will I judge you.

31And I will pour out My wrath upon you, I will blow
upon you with the fire of My wrath, and I will deliver you
into the hands of barbarians skilled in working destruction.

32You shall be fuel for fire; your blood shall be in the midst
of your land; there shall be no remembrance at all of you: for
I the Lord have spoken *it*.

—22—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

2And you, son of man, will you judge the bloody city? Yea,
declare to her all her iniquities.

3And you shall say, Thus says the Lord God: O city that
sheds blood in the midst of her, so that her time should come,
and that forms devices against herself, to defile herself;
4in their blood which you have shed, you have transgressed;
and in your devices which you have formed, you have pol-
luted yourself; and you have brought near your days, and
have brought on the time of your years; therefore have I
made you a reproach to the Nations, and a mockery to all
the countries, 5to those near you, and to those far away; and
they shall mock you, *you that are* notoriously unclean, and
abundant in iniquities. 6Behold, the princes of the house of
Israel have conspired in you each one with his kindred, that
they might shed blood. 7In you they have reviled father and
mother; and in you they have behaved unjustly toward the
stranger; they have oppressed the orphan and widow.

8And they have set at nought My holy things, and in you
they have profaned My Sabbaths.

9 *There are* robbers in you, to shed blood in you; and in you
they have eaten upon the mountains; they have wrought un-
godliness in the midst of you. 10In you they have uncovered
the father's shame; and in you they have humbled her that
was set apart for uncleanness. 11They have dealt unlawfully
each one with his neighbour's wife; and each one in ungod-
liness has defiled his daughter-in-law: and in you they have
humbled each one his sister, the daughter of his father. 12In
you they have received gifts to shed blood; they have re-
ceived in you interest and usurious increase; and by oppres-
sion you have brought your wickedness to the full, and have
forgotten Me, says the Lord.

13And if I shall smite My hand at *your iniquities* which you
have accomplished, which you have wrought, and at your
blood that has been shed in the midst of you,
14shall your heart endure? Shall your hands be strong in the
days which I bring upon you? I the Lord have spoken, and
will do *it*.

15And I will scatter you among the nations, and disperse
you in the countries, and your uncleanness shall be removed
out of you.

16And I will give heritages in you in the sight of the na-
tions, and you shall know that I am the Lord.

17And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
18Son of man, behold, the house of Israel has become to Me
as it were mixed with brass, and iron, and tin, and lead; they
are mixed up in the midst of the silver. 19Therefore say, Thus
says the Lord God: Because you have become one mixture,
therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem. 20As
silver, brass, iron, tin, and lead are gathered into the midst of
the furnace, to blow fire into it, that they may be melted: so
will I take *you* in My wrath, and I will gather and melt you.

21And I will blow upon you in the fire of My wrath, and
you shall be melted in the midst thereof.
22As silver is melted in the midst of a furnace, so shall you be
melted in the midst thereof; and you shall know that I the
Lord have poured out My wrath upon you.

23And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
24Son of man, say to her: You are the land that is not rained
upon, neither has rain come upon you in the day of wrath;
25whose princes in the midst of her are as roaring lions seizing
prey, devouring souls by oppression, and taking bribes; and
your widows are multiplied in the midst of you. 26Her priests
also have set at nought My law, and profaned My holy
things: they have not distinguished between the holy and
profane, nor have they distinguished between the unclean
and the clean, and have hidden their eyes from My Sabbaths,
and I was profaned in the midst of them. 27Her princes in the
midst of her are as wolves ravening to shed blood, that they
may get dishonest gain.

28And her prophets that daub them shall fall, that see van-
ities, that prophesy falsehoods, saying, Thus says the Lord,
when the Lord has not spoken.
29That sorely oppress the people of the land with injustice,
and commit robbery; oppressing the poor and needy, and not
dealing justly with the stranger.

30And I sought from among them a man behaving up-
rightly, and standing before Me perfectly in the time of
wrath, so that I should not utterly destroy her: but I found
him not.
31So I have poured out My wrath upon her in the fury of
My anger, to accomplish *it*. I have recompensed their ways
on their own heads, says the Lord God.

—23—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
2Son of man, there were two women, daughters of one
mother: 3and they went a-whoring in Egypt in their youth.
There their breasts fell, there they lost their virginity.

4And their names were Oholah the elder, and Oholibah
her sister: and they were Mine, and bore sons and daughters:
and *as for* their names, Samaria was Oholah, and Jerusalem
was Oholibah.

5And Oholah went a-whoring from Me, and doted on her
lovers, on the Assyrians that were her neighbours,
6clothed with purple, princes and captains; *they were* young
men and choice, all horsemen riding on horses.
7And she bestowed her fornication upon them; all were
choice sons of the Assyrians: and on whomsoever she doted
herself, with them she defiled herself in all *their* devices.
8And she forsook not her fornication with the Egyptians:
for in her youth they committed fornication with her, and
they deflowered her, and poured out their fornication upon
her.
9Therefore I delivered her into the hands of her lovers, into
the hands of the children of the Assyrians, on whom she
doted. 10They uncovered her shame; they took her sons and
daughters, and slew her with the sword; and she became a
byword among women; and they wrought vengeance in her
for the sake of the daughters.
11And her sister Oholibah saw *it*, and she indulged in her
fondness more corruptly than she, and in her fornication
more than the fornication of her sister.
12She doted upon the sons of the Assyrian, princes and cap-
tains, her neighbours, clothed with fine linen, horsemen rid-
ing on horses; *they were* all choice young men.
13And I saw that they were defiled, *that* the two *had* one
way.
14And she increased her fornication, and she saw men
painted on the wall, likenesses of the Chaldeans painted with
a pencil,
15having variegated belts on their loins, having also richly
dyed *turbans* upon their heads; all had a princely appearance,
the likeness of the children of the Chaldeans, of their native
land.
16And she doted upon them as soon as she saw them, and
sent forth messengers to them into the land of the Chaldeans.
17And the sons of Babylon came to her, into the bed of rest,
and they defiled her in her fornication, and she was defiled
by them, and her soul was alienated from them.
18And she exposed her fornication, and exposed her shame.
And My soul was alienated from her, even as My soul was
alienated from her sister.
19And you multiplied your fornication, so as to call to re-
membrance the days of your youth, in which you committed
harlotry in Egypt,
20and you doted upon the Chaldeans, whose flesh is as the
flesh of donkeys, and their members *as* the members of horses.
21And you looked upon the iniquity of your youth, *the*
things which you did in Egypt in your lodgings, where were
the breasts of your youth.
22Therefore, Oholibah, thus says the Lord: Behold, I *will* stir
up your lovers against you, from whom your soul is alienated,
and I will bring them upon you round about, 23the children of
Babylon, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa,
and all the sons of the Assyrians with them; choice young
men, governors and captains, all princes and renowned, riding
on horses.
24And they all shall come upon you from the north, char-
iots and wheels, with a multitude of nations, shields and
targets; and *the enemy* shall set a watch against you round
about;and I will set judgment before them, and they shall take
vengeance on you with their judgements.

25And I will bring upon you My jealousy, and they shall
deal with you in great wrath. They shall take away your nose
and your ears, and shall cast down your remnant with the
sword. They shall take your sons and your daughters, and fire
shall devour your remnant.
26And they shall strip you of your clothing, and take *away*
your ornaments.
27So I will turn back your ungodliness from you, and your for-
nication from the land of Egypt; and you shall not lift up your
eyes upon them, and shall no more remember Egypt. 28Where-
fore thus says the Lord God: Behold, I *will* deliver you into
the hands of those whom you hate, from whom your soul is
alienated.
29And they shall deal with you in hatred, and shall take all
the fruits of your labors and your toils, and you shall be naked
and bare; and the shame of your fornication shall be exposed.
And your ungodliness and your fornication
30has brought this upon you, in that you went a-whoring after
the nations, and defiled yourself with their devices.
31You walked in the way of your sister; and I will put her
cup into your hands.
32Thus says the Lord: Drink your sister's cup, deep and large
and full, to cause complete drunkenness.
33And you shall be thoroughly weakened; and the cup of
destruction, the cup of your sister Samaria,
34drink it, and I will take away her feasts and her new moons;
for I have spoken *it*, says the Lord. 35Therefore thus says the
Lord: Because you have forgotten Me, and have cast Me be-
hind your back, therefore receive *the reward* of your ungod-
liness and your fornication.
36And the Lord said to me, Son of man, will you not judge
Oholah and Oholibah, and declare to them their iniquities?
37For they have committed adultery, and blood was in their
hands, they committed adultery with their devices, and they
passed through the fire to them their children which they
bore to Me. 38So long too as they did these things to Me, they
defiled My sanctuary, and profaned My Sabbaths.
39And when they sacrificed their children to their idols,
they also went into My sanctuary to profane it; and whereas
they did thus in the midst of My house,
40and whereas they did thus to the men that came from afar,
to whom they sent messengers, and as soon as they came, im-
mediately you washed yourself, and painted your eyes and
adorned yourself with ornaments, 41and sat on a prepared
bed, and before it *there was* a table set out, and *as for* My
incense and My oil, they rejoiced in them, 42and they raised a
sound of music, and *that* with men coming from the wilder-
ness out of a multitude of men, and they put bracelets on
their hands, and a crown of glory on their heads. 43Therefore
I said, Do they not commit adultery with these? And has she
also gone a-whoring *after* the manner of a harlot?
44And they went in to her, as *men* go in to a harlot; so they
went in to Oholah and to Oholibah, to work iniquity.
45And they are just men, and shall take vengeance on them
with the judgment of an adulteress and the judgment of
blood, for they are adulteresses, and blood is on their hands.
46Thus says the Lord God: Bring up a multitude upon them,
and send trouble and plunder into the midst of them.
47And stone them with the stones of a multitude, and
pierce them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and
their daughters, and shall burn up their houses.

48And I will remove ungodliness out of the land, and all the women shall be instructed, and shall not do according to their ungodliness.

49And your ungodliness shall be recompensed upon you, and you shall bear the guilt of your devices, and you shall know that I am the Lord.

—24—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, in the ninth year, in the tenth month, on the tenth *day* of the month, saying,
2Son of man, write down the name of the day, this very day, on which the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem, *even* from this day.
3And speak a parable to the provoking house, and you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord: Set on the caldron, and pour water into it,
4and put the pieces into it, every prime piece, the leg and shoulder taken off from the bones, 5*which are* taken from choice cattle, and burn the bones under them; her bones are boiled and cooked in the midst of her. 6Therefore thus says the Lord: O bloody city, the caldron in which there is scum, and the scum has not gone out of, she has brought it forth piece by piece, no lot has fallen upon it. 7For her blood is in the midst of her; I have set it upon a smooth rock; I have not poured it out upon the earth, so that the earth should cover it; 8that My wrath should come up for complete vengeance to be taken; I set her blood upon a smooth rock, so as not to cover it. 9Therefore thus says the Lord: I will also make the firebrand great, 10and I will multiply the wood, and kindle the fire, that the flesh may be consumed, and the liquor boiled away; 11and that *it* may stand upon the coals, that her brass may be thoroughly heated, and be melted in the midst of her filthiness, and her scum may be consumed, 12and her abundant scum may not come forth from her. 13Her scum shall become shameful, because you defiled yourself; and what if you shall be purged no more until I have accomplished My wrath? 14I the Lord have spoken; and it shall come, and I will do *it*; I will not delay, neither will I have any mercy: I will judge you, says the Lord, according to your ways, and according to your devices. Therefore will I judge you according to your bloodshed, and according to your devices will I judge you, you unclean, notorious, and abundantly provoking one.
15And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
16Son of man, behold I take from you the desire of your eyes by violence. You shall not lament, neither shall you weep.
17You shall groan for blood, and have mourning upon your loins; your hair shall not be braided upon you, and your sandals *shall be* on your feet; you shall by no means be comforted by their lips, and you shall not eat the bread of men.
18And I spoke to the people in the morning, as He commanded me in the evening, and I did in the morning as it was commanded me.
19And the people said to me, Will you not tell us what these things are that you do?
20Then I said to them, The word of the Lord came to me, saying, 21Say to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord: Behold, I *will* profane My sanctuary, the boast of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and for which your souls are concerned; and your sons and your daughters, whom you have left, shall fall by the sword.
22And you shall do as I have done: you shall not be comforted at their mouth, and you shall not eat the bread of men.
23And your hair *shall be* upon your head, and your shoes on your feet; neither shall you at all lament or weep, but you shall pine away in your iniquities, and shall comfort everyone his brother.
24And Ezekiel shall be for a sign to you: according to all that I have done shall you do, when these things shall come; and you shall know that I am the Lord.
25And you, son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take their strength from them, the pride of their boasting, the desires of their eyes, and the pride of their soul, their sons and their daughters,
26that in that day he that escapes shall come to you, to tell *it* to you in your ears? 27In that day your mouth shall be opened to him that escapes; you shall speak, and shall be no longer dumb; and you shall be for a sign to them, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

—25—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
2Son of man, set your face steadfastly against the children of Ammon, and prophesy against them; 3and you shall say to the children of Ammon: Hear the word of the Lord; thus says the Lord: Forasmuch as you have rejoiced against My sanctuary, because it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, because it was laid waste, and against the house of Judah, because they went into captivity; 4therefore, behold, I *will* deliver you to the children of Kedem for an inheritance, and they shall lodge in you with their stuff, and they shall pitch their tents in you; they shall eat your fruits, and they shall drink your milk.
5And I will give up the city of Ammon for camels' pastures, and the children of Ammon for a pasture of sheep; and you shall know that I am the Lord.
6For thus says the Lord: Because you have clapped your hands, and stamped with your foot, and heartily rejoiced against the land of Israel; 7therefore I will stretch out My hand against you, and I will make you a spoil to the nations; and I will utterly destroy you from among the peoples, and I will completely cut you off from out of the countries; and you shall know that I am the Lord. 8Thus says the Lord; Because Moab has said, Behold, are not the houses of Israel and Judah like all the *other* nations? 9Therefore, behold, I will weaken the shoulder of Moab from his frontier cities, *even* the choice land, the house of Beth Jeshimoth above the fountain of the city, by the seaside. 10I have given him the children of Kedem in addition to the children of Ammon for an inheritance, that there may be no remembrance of the children of Ammon.
11And I will execute vengeance on Moab; and they shall know that I am the Lord.
12Thus says the Lord: Because of what the Edomites have done in taking vengeance on the house of Judah, and *because they* have remembered injuries, and have exacted full recompense; 13therefore thus says the Lord: I will also stretch out My hand upon Edom, and will utterly destroy out of it *both* man and beast, and I will make it desolate; and they that are pursued out of Teman shall fall by the sword.

14And I will execute My vengeance on Edom by the hand
of My people Israel; and they shall deal in Edom according to
My anger and according to My wrath, and they shall know
My vengeance, says the Lord.
15Therefore thus says the Lord: Because the Philistines have
wrought revengefully, and raised up vengeance rejoicing from
their heart to destroy *the Israelites* to a man; 16therefore thus

says the Lord: Behold, I *will* stretch out My hand upon the
Philistines, and will utterly destroy the Cretans, and will cut
off the remnant that dwell by the seacoast.
17And I will execute great vengeance upon them, and they
shall know that I am the Lord, when I have brought My
vengeance upon them.

—26—

1And it came to pass in the eleventh year, on the first *day*
of the month, *that* the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
2Son of man, because Tyre has said against Jerusalem, Aha,
she is crushed—the nations are destroyed; she has turned to
me; she that was full is made desolate. 3Therefore thus says
the Lord: Behold, I am against you, O Tyre, and I will bring
up many nations against you, as the sea comes up with its
waves.
4And they shall cast down the walls of Tyre, and shall cast
down your towers: and I will scrape her dust from off her,
and make her a bare rock.
5She shall be in the midst of the sea a place for repairing nets,
for I have spoken *it*, says the Lord; and it shall be a spoil for
the nations.
6And her daughters *which are* in the field shall be slain
with the sword, and they shall know that I am the Lord.
7For thus says the Lord: Behold, I *will* bring up against you,
O Tyre, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the north: he
is a king of kings, with horses, and chariots, and horsemen,
and a concourse of very many nations. 8He shall slay your
daughters that are in the field with the sword, and shall set
a watch against you, and build forts around you, and carry
a rampart round against you, and set up warlike works, and
array his spears against you. 9He shall cast down with his
swords your walls and your towers. 10By reason of the abun-
dance of his horses their dust shall cover you, and by reason
of the sound of his horsemen and the wheels of his chariots
your walls shall be shaken, when he enters into your gates, as
one entering into a city from the plain. 11With the hoofs of his
horses they shall trample all your streets. He shall slay your
people with the sword, and shall bring down to the ground
the support of your strength.
12And he shall prey upon your power, and plunder your
substance, and shall cast down your walls, and break down
your pleasant houses; and he shall cast your stones and your
timber and your dust into the midst of your sea.
13And he shall destroy the multitude of your musicians, and
the sound of your psalteries shall be heard no more.
14And I will make you a bare rock. You shall be a place to
spread nets upon; you shall be built no more; for I the Lord
have spoken *it*, says the Lord.
15For thus says the Lord God to Tyre: Shall not the isles shake
at the sound of your fall, while the wounded are groaning,
while they have drawn a sword in the midst of you?
16And all the princes of the nations of the sea shall come
down from their thrones, and shall take off their crowns from
their heads, and shall take off their embroidered garments;
they shall be utterly amazed; they shall sit upon the ground,
and fear their *own* destruction, and shall groan over you.
17And they shall take up a lamentation for you, and shall
say to you, How are you destroyed from out of the sea, O
renowned city, that brought her terror upon all her inhabi-
tants!
18And the isles shall be alarmed at the day of your fall.
19For thus says the Lord God: When I shall make the city des-
olate, as the cities that shall not be inhabited, when I have
brought the deep up upon you, 20and great waters shall cover
you, and I shall bring you down to them that go down to the
pit, to the people of old time, and shall cause you to dwell
in the depths of the earth, as in everlasting desolation, with
them that go down to the pit, that you may not be inhabited,
nor stand upon the land of life; 21I will make you a terror, and
you shall be no more forever, says the Lord God.

—27—

1And the word of the Lord came to me saying,
2And you, son of man, take up a lamentation against Tyre;
3and you shall say to Tyre that dwells at the entrance of the
sea, to the merchant of the nations coming from many islands,
Thus says the Lord to Tyre: You have said, I have clothed
myself with my beauty. 4In the heart of the sea your sons
have put beauty upon you for Beelim. 5Cedar in Senir was
employed for you in building; boards of cypress timber were
taken out of Lebanon, and wood to make your masts of fir.
6They made your oars *of wood* out of the land of Bashan;
your sacred utensils they made of ivory, your shady houses
of wood from the isles of Kittim. 7Fine linen with embroidery
from Egypt supplied the couch, to put honor upon you, and
to clothe you with blue and purple from the isles of Elishah;
and they became your coverings.
8And your princes were the dwellers in Sidon, and the
Aradians were your rowers: your wise men, O Tyre, who
were in you, these were your pilots.
9The elders of the Biblians, and their wise men, who were in
you, these helped your counsel; and all the ships of the sea
and their rowers traded for you to the utmost west. 10Per-
sians and Lydians and Libyans were in your army. Your war-
riors hung in you shields and helmets; these gave *you* your
glory. 11The sons of the Aradians and your army were upon
the walls; there were guards in your towers. They hung their
quivers on your battlements round about; these completed
your beauty. 12The Carthaginians were your merchants be-
cause of the abundance of all your strength; they furnished
your market with silver, gold, iron, tin and lead. 13Greece,
both the whole *world*, and the adjacent coasts, these traded
with you in the persons of men, and they gave *as* your mer-
chandise vessels of brass. 14Out of the house of Togarmah
horses and horsemen furnished the market. 15The sons of the
Dedan were your merchants; from the islands they multi-
plied your merchandise, *even* the elephants' tusks: and to
them that came to you payed you back, 16*even* men *as* your

merchandise, from the multitude of your trading *population*,
myrrh and embroidered works from Tarshish. Ramoth also
and Chorchor furnished your market. 17Judah and the chil-
dren of Israel, these were your merchants; in the sale of
grain and ointments and cassia; and they gave the best honey
and oil and resin, to your trading *population*. 18 *The people
of* Damascus were your merchants by reason of the abun-
dance of all your power; wine out of Helbon, and wool from
Miletus; and they brought wine into your market. 19Out of
Uzal *came* wrought iron, and there is the sound of wheels
among your trading *population*. 20 *The people of* Dedan were
your merchants, with choice cattle for chariots. 21Arabia and
all the princes of Kedar, these were your traders with you,
bringing camels, lambs, and rams, in which they trade with
you. 22The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, these were your
merchants, with choice spices, and precious stones; and they
brought gold to your market. 23Haran and Canneh, these
were your merchants: Assyria and Chilmad, were your mer-
chants; 24bringing for merchandise blue, and choice stores
bound with cords, and cypress wood. 25Ships were your mer-
chants, in abundance, with your trading *population*; and you
were filled and very heavily loaded in the heart of the sea.
26The rowers have brought you into great waters. The south
wind has broken you in the heart of the sea. 27Your forces
and your gain, and that of your traders and your rowers, and
your pilots and your counselors, and they that traffic with
you, and all your warriors that are in you; and all your com-
pany in the midst of you shall perish in the heart of the sea,
in the day of your fall. 28At the cry of your voice your pilots
shall be greatly terrified; 29and all the rowers and the mariners
shall come down from the ships, and the pilots of the sea shall
stand on the land.

30And they shall wail over you with their voice, and cry
bitterly, and put earth on their heads, and spread ashes under
them.

31and they shall make themselves bald for you, and clothe them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for you in bitterness of soul with bitter mourning.

32And their sons shall take up a *lament* for you, even a
lamentation for Tyre, *saying*,
33How large a reward have you gained from the sea? You
have filled nations out of your abundance; and out of your
mixed merchandise you have enriched all the kings of the
earth. 34Now are you broken in the sea, your traders are in
the deep water, and all your company in the midst of you; all
your rowers have fallen. 35All the dwellers in the islands have
mourned over you, and their kings have been utterly amazed,
and their countenance has wept. 36Merchants from the na-
tions have hissed at you; you are utterly destroyed, and shall
not be any more forever.

—28—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

2And you, son of man, say to the prince of Tyre, Thus says
the Lord: Because your heart has been exalted, and you have
said, I am God, I have inhabited the dwelling of God in the
heart of the sea; yet you are a man and not God, though you
have set your heart as the heart of God.
3Are you wiser than Daniel? Or have not the wise instructed
you with their knowledge? 4Have you gained power for your-
self by your *own* knowledge or your *own* prudence, and *gath-
ered* gold and silver in your treasures? 5By your abundant
knowledge and your traffic you have multiplied your power;
your heart has been lifted up by your power. 6Therefore thus
says the Lord: Since you have set your heart as the heart
of God; 7because of this, behold, I *will* bring on you strange
plagues from the nations; and they shall draw their swords
against you, and against the beauty of your knowledge, 8and
they shall bring down your beauty to destruction. And they
shall bring you down; and you shall die the death of the slain
in the heart of the sea. 9Will you indeed say, I am God, before
them that slay you? Seeing you are man, and not God.

10You shall perish by the hands of strangers among the mul-
titude of the uncircumcised, for I have spoken it, says the
Lord.

11And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
12Son of man, take up a lamentation for the prince of Tyre,
and say to him, Thus says the Lord God: You were a seal of
resemblance, and a crown of beauty.

13You were in the delight of the paradise of God; you
were adorned with every precious stone—the sardius, topaz,
emerald, carbuncle, sapphire, jasper, silver, gold, ligure, agate,
amethyst, chrysolite, beryl and onyx; and you have filled your
treasures and your stores in you with gold.
14From the day that you were created you *were* with the
cherub; I set you on the holy mount of God; you were in the
midst of the stones of fire.

15You were faultless in your days, from the day that you
were created, until iniquity was found in you.
16Of the abundance of your merchandise you have filled your
storehouses with iniquity, and have sinned. Therefore you
have been cast down wounded from the mount of God, and
the cherub has brought you out of the midst of the stones of
fire. 17Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; your
knowledge has been corrupted by your beauty: because of the
multitude of your sins I have cast you to the ground, I have
caused you to be put to open shame before kings. 18Because of
the multitude of your sins and the iniquities of your merchan-
dise, I have profaned your sacred things; and I will bring fire
out of the midst of you, this shall devour you; and I will make
you *to be* ashes upon your land before all that see you.

19And all that know you among the nations shall groan
over you. You have gone to destruction, and you shall not ex-
ist any longer.

20And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
21Son of man, set your face against Sidon, and prophesy
against it, 22and say, Thus says the Lord: Behold, I am against
you, O Sidon; and I will be glorified in you; and you shall
know that I am the Lord, when I have wrought judgments in
you, and I will be sanctified in you. 23Blood and death *shall be*
in your streets; and *men* wounded with swords shall fall in
you and on every side of you; and they shall know that I am
the Lord.

24And there shall no more be in the house of Israel a thorn
of bitterness and a pricking briar proceeding from them that
are round about them, who dishonored them; and they shall
know that I am the Lord.
25Thus says the Lord God: I will also gather Israel from the
nations, among whom they have been scattered, and I will be
sanctified among them, and before the peoples and nations;
and they shall dwell upon their land, which I gave to My
servant Jacob. 26Yea, they shall dwell upon it safely, and they

shall build houses, and plant vineyards, and dwell securely,
when I shall execute judgment on all that have dishonored
them, *even* on those *that are* round about them; and they

shall know that I am the Lord their God, and the God of their
fathers.

—29—

1 In the twelfth year, in the tenth month, on the first *day* of
the month, the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
2 Son of man, set your face against Pharaoh king of Egypt,
and prophesy against him, and against all of Egypt, 3 and say,
Thus says the Lord: Behold, I am against you O Pharaoh, the
great dragon that lies in the midst of his rivers, that says, The
rivers are mine, and I made them.
4 And I will put hooks in your jaws, and I will cause the
fish of your river to stick to your sides, and I will bring you
up out of the midst of your river;
5 and I will quickly cast you down, and all the fish of your
river. You shall fall on the face of the plain, and shall by no
means be gathered, and shall not be brought together; I have
given you for food to the wild beasts of the earth and to the
fowls of the sky.
6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the
Lord, because you have been a staff of reed to the house of
Israel.
7 When they took hold of you with their hand, you broke
them; and when every hand was clapped against them, and
when they leaned on you, you utterly broke them, and
crushed the loins of them all. 8 Therefore thus says the Lord:
Behold, I *will* bring a sword upon you, and will cut off from
you man and beast; 9 and the land of Egypt shall be ruined and
desolate; and they shall know that I am the Lord; because you
say, The rivers are mine, and I made them. 10 Therefore, be-
hold, I am against you, and against all your rivers, and I will
give up the land of Egypt to desolation, and the sword, and
destruction, from Migdol and Syene even to the borders of
the Ethiopians. 11 No foot of man shall pass through it, and no
foot of beast shall pass through it, and it shall not be inhab-
ited for forty years.
12 And I will cause her land to be utterly destroyed in the
midst of a land that is desolate, and her cities shall be *deso-
late* forty years in the midst of cities that are desolate; and I
will disperse Egypt among the nations, and will utterly scat-
ter them into the countries.
13 Thus says the Lord: After forty years I will gather the Egyp-
tians from the nations among whom they have been scat-
tered; 14 and I will turn the captivity of the Egyptians, and will
cause them to dwell in the land of Pathros, in the land from
where they were taken; 15 and it shall be a lowly kingdom be-
yond all *other* kingdoms; it shall not anymore be exalted over
the nations; and I will make them few in number, that they
may not be great among the nations.
16 **And they shall no more be to the house of Israel a con-
fidence bringing iniquity to remembrance, when they follow
after them; and they shall know that I am the Lord.** ✝
17 And it came to pass in the twenty-seventh year, on the
first *day* of the month, the word of the Lord came to me, say-
ing,
18 Son of man, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon caused his
army to serve a great service against Tyre; every head was
bald, and every shoulder peeled; yet there was no reward to
him or to his army *serving* against Tyre, nor for the service
which they served against it. 19 Thus says the Lord God: Be-
hold, I *will* give to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon the land
of Egypt, and he shall take the plunder thereof, and seize the
spoils thereof; and *it* shall be a reward for his army. 20 In re-
turn for his service in which he served against Tyre, I have
given him the land of Egypt; thus says the Lord God: 21 **In that
day shall a horn spring forth for all the house of Israel, and I
will give you an open mouth in the midst of them; and they
shall know that I am the Lord.**

—30—

1 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
2 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus says the Lord: Woe,
woe *worth* the day! 3 For the day of the Lord is near, a day of
clouds; it shall be the end of the nations.
4 And the sword shall come upon the Egyptians, and there
shall be tumult in Ethiopia, and in Egypt *men* shall fall down
slain together, and her foundations shall fall.
5 Persians, Cretans, Lydians, Libyans and all the mixed multi-
tude, and they of the children of My covenant, shall fall by
the sword therein.
6 And the supports of Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her
strength shall come down from Migdol to Syene; they shall
fall by the sword in it, says the Lord.
7 And it shall be made desolate in the midst of desolate
countries, and their cities shall be *desolate* in the midst of des-
olate cities;
8 and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall send
fire upon Egypt, and *when* all that help her shall be broken.
9 In that day shall messengers go forth hasting to destroy
Ethiopia utterly, and there shall be tumult among them in the
day of Egypt; for behold, it comes. 10 Thus says the Lord God:
I will also destroy the multitude of the Egyptians by the hand
of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, 11 his *hand* and his peo-
ple's; *they are* plagues sent forth from the nations to destroy
the land; and they all shall unsheathe their swords against
Egypt, and the land shall be filled with slain.
12 And I will make their rivers desolate, and will destroy the
land and its fulness by the hands of strangers: I the Lord have
spoken.
13 For thus says the Lord God: I will also destroy the nobles
from Memphis, and the princes of Memphis out of the land
of Egypt; and they shall be no more.
14 And I will destroy the land of Pathros, and will send fire
upon Tanis, and will execute vengeance on Noph.
15 And I will pour out My wrath upon Sin, the strength of
Egypt, and I will destroy the multitude of Memphis.
16 And I will send fire upon Egypt; and Syene shall be
greatly troubled; and there shall be a breaking in Noph, and
waters shall be poured out.
17 The youths of Heliopolis and Pi Beseth shall fall by the
sword, and the women shall go into captivity.

18And the day shall be darkened in Tahpanhes, when I
have broken there the scepters of Egypt; and the pride of her
strength shall perish there, and a cloud shall cover her, and
her daughters shall be taken prisoners.
19And I will execute judgment on Egypt; and they shall
know that I am the Lord.
20And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first
month, on the seventh *day* of the month, the word of the
Lord came to me, saying,
21Son of man, I have broken the arms of Pharaoh, king of
Egypt; and behold, it has not been bound up to be healed, to
have a plaster put upon it, *or* to be strengthened to lay hold
of the sword. 22Therefore thus says the Lord God: Behold, I
am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and I will break his strong

and outstretched arms, and I will strike down his sword from
out of his hand.
23And I will disperse the Egyptians among the nations, and
will utterly scatter them among the countries.
24And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon,
and put My sword into his hand, and he shall bring it upon
Egypt, and shall take her plunder and seize her spoils.
25Yea, I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and
the arms of Pharaoh shall fail; and they shall know that I am
the Lord, when I have put My sword into the hands of the
king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out over the land of
Egypt.
26And I will disperse the Egyptians among the nations, and
utterly scatter them among the countries; and they all shall
know that I am the Lord.

—31—

1And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third
month, on the first *day* of the month, the word of the Lord
came to me, saying,
2Son of man, say to Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multi-
tude: To whom have you compared yourself in your haugh-
tiness? 3Behold, the Assyrian was a cypress in Lebanon, and
was fair in shoots, and high in stature; his top reached to
the midst of the clouds. 4The water nourished him, the depth
made him grow tall; she led her rivers round about his plants,
and she sent forth her streams to all the trees of the field.
5Therefore was his stature exalted above all the trees of the
field, and his branches spread far by the help of much water.
6All the birds of the sky made their nests in his boughs, and
under his branches all the wild beasts of the field bred; the
whole multitude of nations dwelt under his shadow.
7And he was fair in his height by reason of the multitude
of his branches, for his roots were amidst much water.
8And such cypresses *as these* were in the paradise of God;
and there were no pines like his shoots, and there were no
firs like his branches; no tree in the paradise of God was like
him in his beauty,
9because of the multitude of his branches. And the trees of
God's Paradise of Delight envied him. 10Therefore thus says
the Lord: Because you have grown great, and have set your
top in the midst of the clouds, and I saw when he was exal-
ted; 11therefore I delivered him into the hands of the prince of
the nations, and he wrought his destruction.
12And ravaging strangers from the nations have destroyed
him, and have cast him down upon the mountains. His
branches fell in all the valleys, and his boughs were broken in
every field of the land; and all the people of the nations have
gone down from their shelter, and have laid him low.
13All the birds of the sky have settled on his fallen trunk,
and all the wild beasts of the field came upon his boughs,
14in order that none of the trees by the water should exalt
themselves by reason of their size; whereas they set their top
in the midst of the clouds, yet they continued not in their
high state in their place, all that drank water, all were con-
signed to death, to the depth of the earth, in the midst of
the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.
15Thus says the Lord God: In the day in which he went down
to Hades, the deep mourned for him; and I kept back her
floods, and restrained her abundance of water; and Lebanon
mourned for him, *and* all the trees of the field fainted for
him. 16At the sound of his fall the nations quaked, when I
brought him down to Hades with them that go down to the
pit. And all the trees of Delight comforted him in the heart,
and the choice *plants* of Lebanon, all that drink water. 17For
they went down to hell with him among the slain with the
sword; and his seed, *even* those that dwelt under his shadow,
perished in the midst of their life. 18To whom are you com-
pared? Descend, and be debased with the trees of paradise to
the depth of the earth. You shall lie in the midst of the uncir-
cumcised with those that are slain by the sword. Thus shall
Pharaoh be, and the multitude of his army, says the Lord
God.

—32—

1And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the tenth
month, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the
Lord came to me, saying,
2Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt,
and say to him: You have become like a lion among the na-
tions, and as a serpent that is in the sea; and you made as-
saults with your rivers, and troubled the waters with your
feet, and trampled your rivers. 3Thus says the Lord: I will also
cast over you the nets of many nations, and will bring you up
with My hook; 4and I will stretch you upon the earth. The
fields shall be covered *with you*, and I will cause all the birds
of the sky to settle upon you, and I will fill *with you* all the
wild beasts of the earth.
5And I will cast your flesh upon the mountains, and will
saturate *them* with your blood.
6And the land shall be drenched with your dung, because
of your multitude upon the mountains; I will fill the valleys
with you.
7And I will veil the heavens when you are extinguished,
and will darken the stars thereof; I will cover the sun with a
cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.
8All the *bodies* that give light in the sky shall be darkened
over you, and I will bring darkness upon the earth, says the
Lord God.

9And I will provoke to anger the heart of many people,
when I shall lead you captive among the nations, to a land
which you have not known.
10And many nations shall mourn over you, and their kings
shall be utterly amazed, when My sword flies in their faces,
as they wait for their *own* fall from the day of your fall.
11For thus says the Lord God: The sword of the king of Baby-
lon shall come upon you, 12with the swords of mighty men;
and I will cast down your strength; *they are* all destroying
ones from the nations, and they shall destroy the pride of
Egypt, and all her strength shall be crushed.
13And I will destroy all her cattle from *beside* the great wa-
ter; and the foot of man shall not trouble it anymore, and the
step of cattle shall no more trample it.
14Thus shall their waters then be at rest, and their rivers shall
flow like oil, says the Lord, 15when I shall give up Egypt to
destruction, and the land shall be made desolate with the full-
ness thereof; when I shall scatter all that dwell in it, and they
shall know that I am the Lord. 16There is a lamentation, and
you shall utter it; and the daughters of the nations shall ut-
ter it, *even* for Egypt, and they shall mourn for it over all the
strength thereof, says the Lord God.
17And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the first
month, on the fifteenth *day* of the month, the word of the
Lord came to me, saying,
18Son of man, lament over the strength of Egypt, for the na-
tions shall bring down her daughters dead to the depth of
the earth, to them that go down to the pit. 19*Whom do you pass in
beauty? Go down, and be laid with the uncircumcised.* 20They shall fall with him
in the midst of them *that are* slain with the sword, and all
his strength shall perish. The giants also shall say to you, 21Go
down to the depths of the pit; to whom are you superior?
Yea, go down, and lie with the uncircumcised, in the midst
of them *that are* slain with the sword. 22There are Assyria

and all his company; all *his* slain have been laid there, 23and
their graves are in the depth of the pit, and his company is set
around about his tomb. All the slain that fell by the sword,
who had caused the fear of them *to be* upon the land of the
living. 24There is Elam and all his multitude round about his
tomb; all the slain that fell by the sword, and the uncircum-
cised that go down to the deep of the earth, who caused their
fear to be upon the land of the living, and they have received
their punishment with them that go down to the pit, 25in the
midst of the slain. 26There were laid Meshech and Tubal, and
all his strength round about his tomb. All his slain men, all
the uncircumcised, slain with the sword, who caused their
fear to be in the land of the living.
27And they are laid with the giants that fell of old, who
went down to Hades with *their* weapons of war: and they
laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities were
upon their bones, because they terrified all men during their
life.
28And you shall lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with
them that have been slain by the sword.
29There are laid the princes of Assyria, who yielded their
strength to a wound of the sword; these are laid with the
slain, with them that go down to the pit. 30There are the
princes of the north, *even* all the captains of Assyria, who go
down slain *to the pit*; they lie uncircumcised among the slain
with the sword together with their terror and their strength,
and they have received their punishment with them that go
down to the pit. 31King Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be
comforted over all their force, says the Lord God. 32For I have
caused his fear to be upon the land of the living, yet he shall
lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that are slain
with the sword, *even* Pharaoh, and all his multitude with
him, says the Lord God.

—33—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
2Son of man, speak to the children of your people, and you
shall say to them, On whatsoever land I shall bring a sword,
and the people of the land take a man from their territory,
and set him for their watchman, 3and he shall see the sword
coming upon the land, and blow the trumpet, and sound an
alarm to the people; 4and he that hears the sound of the trum-
pet shall hear, and *yet* not take heed, and the sword shall
come upon him, and overtake him, his blood shall be upon his
own head. 5Because he heard the sound of the trumpet, and
took no heed, his blood shall be upon him. But the other, be-
cause he took heed, has delivered his soul. 6But if the watch-
man sees the sword coming, and does not sound the trumpet,
and the people do not watch; and the sword comes, and takes
a soul from among them, that *soul* is taken because of its in-
iquity; but the blood *thereof* will I require at the watchman'
hand.
7And you, son of man, I have set you *as* a watchman for
the house of Israel, and you shall hear a word from My
mouth.
8When I say to the sinner, You shall surely die; *if* you speak
not to warn the wicked from his way, the wicked himself
shall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at your
hand. 9But if you forewarn the wicked of his way, to turn
from it, and he turn not from his way, he shall die in his un-
godliness; but you have delivered your own soul.
10And you, son of man, say to the house of Israel: Thus
have you spoken, saying, Our errors, and our iniquities weigh
upon us, and we pine away in them, and how then shall we
live?
11Say to them, Thus says the Lord: *As* I live, I desire not the
death of the ungodly, as that the ungodly should turn from
his way and live: turn heartily from your way; for why will
you die, O house of Israel? 12Say to the children of your peo-
ple, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him,
in the day in which he errs; and the iniquity of the ungodly
shall not harm him, in the day in which he turns from his in-
iquity, but the righteous *that errs* shall not be able to deliver
himself. 13When I say to the righteous, *You shall live; and* he
trusts in his righteousness, and shall commit iniquity, none of
his righteousness shall be remembered; in his unrighteousness
which he has wrought, in it shall he die.
14And when I say to the ungodly, You shall surely die; and
he shall turn from his sin, and do judgment and justice,
15and return the pledge, and repay that which he has robbed,
and walk in the ordinances of life, so as to do no wrong; he
shall surely live, and shall not die. 16None of his sins which he
has committed shall be remembered, because he has wrought
judgment and righteousness; by them shall he live. 17Yet the
children of your people will say, The way of the Lord is not
straight; whereas this their way is not straight. 18When the

righteous turns away from his righteousness, and shall commit iniquities, then shall he die in them.

19And when the sinner turns from his iniquity, and shall do judgment and righteousness, he shall live by them.

20And this is that which you said, The way of the Lord is *not* straight. I will judge you, O house of Israel, everyone for his ways.

21And it came to pass in the tenth year of our captivity, in the twelfth month, on the fifth *day* of the month, *that* one that had escaped from Jerusalem came to me, saying, The city has been taken.

22Now the hand of the Lord had come upon me in the evening, before he came; and He opened my mouth, when he came to me in the morning. And my mouth was open, it was no longer kept closed.

23And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

24Son of man, those that inhabit the desolate *places* on the land of Israel say, Abraham was *only* one, and he possessed the land; and we are more numerous; to us the land is given for a possession. 25 *Therefore tell them, Thus says the Lord GOD: You eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes to your idols, and shed blood: and shall you possess the land?* 26 *You stand on your sword, you work abomination, and every one of you defiles his neighbour's wife: and shall you possess the land?* 27Therefore say to them, Thus says the Lord God: *As* I live, surely those that are in the desolate places shall fall by the sword, and those that are in the open plain shall be given

for food to the wild beasts of the field, and those that are in the fortified *cities* and those that are in the caves I will slay with pestilence.

28And I will make the land desolate, and the pride of her strength shall perish; and the mountains of Israel shall be made desolate by reason of no man passing through.

29And they shall know that I am the Lord; and I will make their land desolate, and it shall be made desolate because of all their abominations which they have done.

30And *as for* you, son of man, the children of your people are they that speak concerning you by the walls, and in the porches of the houses, and they talk one to another, saying, Let us come together, and let us hear the *words* that proceed from the Lord.

31They approach you as a people that come together, and sit before you, and hear your words, but they will not do them; for *there is* falsehood in their mouth, and their heart *goes* after their pollutions.

32And you are to them as a sound of a sweet, well-tuned psaltery, and they will hear your words, but they will not do them.

33But whenever it shall come *to pass*, they will say, Behold, it is come; and they shall know that there was a prophet in the midst of them.

—34—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

2Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say to the shepherds, Thus says the Lord God: O shepherds of Israel, do shepherds feed themselves? Do not the shepherds feed the sheep? 3Behold, you feed on the milk, and clothe yourselves with the wool, and slay the fat, but you feed not My sheep. 4The weak one you have not strengthened, and the sick you have not cherished, and the bruised you have not bound up, and the stray one you have not turned back, and the lost you have not sought; and the strong you have wearied with labor.

5And My sheep were scattered, because there were no shepherds: and they became meat to all the wild beasts of the field.

6And My sheep were scattered on every mountain, and on every high hill; yea, they were scattered on the face of the earth, and there was none to seek them out, nor to bring them back.

7Therefore, you shepherds, hear the word of the Lord: 8*As* I live, says the Lord God, surely because My sheep became a prey, and My sheep became meat to all the wild beasts of the field, because there were no shepherds, and the shepherds sought not out My sheep, and the shepherds fed themselves, but fed not My sheep, 9for this cause, O shepherds, 10thus says the Lord God: Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require My sheep at their hands, and will turn them back that they shall not feed My sheep, and the shepherds shall no longer feed them; and I will deliver My sheep out of their mouth, and they shall no longer be meat for them. 11For thus says the Lord God: Behold, I will seek out My sheep, and I will visit them. 12As the shepherd seeks his flock, in the day when there is darkness and clouds, in the midst of the sheep that are separated, so will I seek out My sheep, and I will bring them back from every place where they were scattered in the day of clouds and darkness.

13And I will bring them out from the Nations, and will gather them from the countries, and will bring them into their own land, and will feed them upon the mountains of Israel, and in the valleys, and in every inhabited place of the land.

14I will feed them in a good pasture, on a high mountain of Israel; and their folds shall be there, and they shall lie down, and there shall they rest in perfect prosperity, and they shall feed in a fat pasture on the mountains of Israel. 15I will feed My sheep, and I will cause them to rest; and they shall know that I am the Lord; thus says the Lord God. 16I will seek that which is lost, and I will recover the stray one, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen the fainting, and will guard the strong, and will feed them with judgment.

17And *as for* you, you sheep, thus says the Lord God: Behold, I will distinguish between sheep and sheep, *and between* rams and goats.

18And *is it* not enough for you that you fed on the good pasture, that you trampled with your feet the remnant of your pasture? And *that* you drank the standing water, *and that* you disturbed the residue with your feet?

19So My sheep fed on that which you had trampled on with your feet; and they drank the water that had been disturbed by your feet. 20Therefore thus says the Lord God: Behold, I will separate between the strong sheep and the weak sheep.

21You thrusted with your sides and shoulders, and pushed with your horns, and you cruelly treated all the sick.

22Therefore I will save My sheep, and they shall no longer be for a prey; and I will judge between ram and ram.

23And I will raise up one shepherd over them, and he shall tend them, *even* My servant David, and he shall be their shepherd;

24and I the Lord will be to them a God, and David a prince in the midst of them; I the Lord have spoken it.

25And I will make with David a covenant of peace, and I
will utterly destroy evil beasts from off the land; and they
shall dwell in the wilderness, and sleep in the forests.
26And I will settle them round about My mountain; and I
will give you the rain, the rain of blessing.
27And the trees that are in the field shall yield their fruit,
and the earth shall yield her strength, and they shall dwell
in the confidence of peace on their land, and they shall know
that I am the Lord, when I have broken their yoke; and I will
deliver them out of the hand of those that enslaved them.

28And they shall no more be a spoil to the nations, and the
wild beasts of the land shall no more at all devour them; and
they shall dwell safely, and there shall be none to make them
afraid.
29And I will raise up for them a plant of peace, and they
shall no more perish with hunger upon the land, and they
shall no more bear the reproach off the nations.
30And they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and
they My people. O house of Israel, says the Lord God,
31you are My sheep, even the sheep of My flock, and I am the
Lord your God, says the Lord God.

—35—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
2Son of man, set your face against Mount Seir, and prophesy
against it, 3and say to it, Thus says the Lord God: Behold,
I am against you, O Mount Seir, and I will stretch out My
hand against you, and I will make you a waste, and you shall
be made desolate.
4And I will cause desolation in your cities, and you shall be
desolate, and you shall know that I am the Lord.
5Because you have been a perpetual enemy, and have lied in
wait craftily for the house of Israel, with the hand of enemies
with a sword, in the time of injustice, at the last: 6Therefore,
as I live, says the Lord God, verily you have sinned even to
blood, therefore blood shall pursue you.
7And I will make Mount Seir a waste, and desolate, and I
will destroy from off of it *both* men and cattle;
8and I will fill your hills and your valleys with the slain, and
in all your plains there shall fall in you men slain with the
sword. 9I will make you a perpetual desolation, and your cities
shall not be inhabited anymore; and you shall know that I
am the Lord. 10Because you said, The two nations and the
two countries shall be mine, and I shall inherit them; whereas
the Lord is there. 11Therefore, *as* I live, says the Lord, I will
even deal with you according to your enmity, and I will be
made known to you when I shall judge you; 12and you shall
know that I am the Lord. I have heard the voice of your blas-
phemies, whereas you have said, The desert mountains of Is-
rael are given to us for food; 13and you have spoken swelling
words against Me with your mouth: I have heard *them.*
14Thus says the Lord: When all the earth is rejoicing, I will
make you desolate.
15You shall be desolate, O Mount Seir, and all of Edom; and
it shall be utterly consumed; and you shall know that I am
the Lord their God.

—36—

1And you, son of man, prophesy to the mountains of Israel,
and say to the mountains of Israel, Hear the word of the
Lord:
2Thus says the Lord God: Because the enemy has said against
you, Aha, the old waste places have become a possession for
us; 3therefore prophesy, and say, Thus says the Lord God: Be-
cause you have been dishonored, and hated by those round
about you, that you might be a possession to the remainder of
the nations, and you became a byword, and a reproach to the
nations. 4Therefore, you mountains of Israel, hear the word
of the Lord: Thus says the Lord to the mountains, and to the
hills, and to the streams, and to the valleys, and to *the places*
that have been made desolate and destroyed, and to the cities
that have been deserted, and have become a spoil and a tram-
pling to the nations that were left round about; 5therefore,
thus says the Lord: Verily in the fire of My wrath have I
spoken against the rest of the nations, and against all Edom,
because they have appropriated My land to themselves for a
possession with joy, disregarding the lives *of its inhabitants,*
to destroy *it* by plunder. 6Therefore prophesy concerning the
land of Israel, and say to the mountains, and to the hills, and
to the valleys, and to the forests, Thus says the Lord: Be-
hold, I have spoken in My jealousy and in My wrath, because
you have borne the reproaches of the heathen; 7therefore I
will lift up My hand against the nations that are round about
you; they shall bear their reproach. 8But your grapes and your
fruits, O mountains of Israel, shall My people eat; for they
are hoping to come. 9For behold, I am for you, and I will have
respect to you, and you shall be tilled and sown; 10and I will
multiply men upon you, *even* all the house of Israel to the
last; and the cities shall be inhabited, and the desolate land
shall be built upon.
11And I will multiply men and cattle upon you, and I will
cause you to dwell as at the beginning, and I will treat you
well, as in your former *times*; and you shall know that I am
the Lord.
12And I will increase men upon you, *even* My people Israel;
and they shall inherit you, and you shall be to them for a pos-
session; and you shall no more be bereaved of them.
13Thus says the Lord God: Because they said to you, You de-
vour men, and have been bereaved of your nation; 14therefore
you shall no more devour men, and you shall no more bereave
your nation, says the Lord God.
15And there shall no more be heard against you the re-
proach of the nations, and you shall no more bear the revil-
ings of the peoples, says the Lord God.
16And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
17Son of man, the house of Israel dwelt upon their land, and
defiled it by their way, and with their idols, and with their
uncleannesses; and their way was before Me like the unclean-
ness of a removed woman. 18So I poured out My wrath upon
them, 19and I dispersed them among the nations, and utterly
scattered them through the countries. I judged them accord-
ing to their way and according to their sin.
20And they went in among the nations, among which they
went, and they profaned My holy name, while it was said of
them, These are the people of the Lord, and they came forth
out of His land.

21but I spared them for the sake of My holy name, which the house of Israel profaned among the nations, among whom they went. 22Therefore say to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord: I do not do this, O house of Israel, for your sakes, but because of My holy name, which you have profaned among the nations, among whom you went.

23And I will sanctify My great name, which was profaned among the nations, which you profaned in the midst of them; and the nations shall know that I am the Lord, when I am sanctified among you before their eyes.

24And I will take you out from the nations, and will gather you out of all the lands, and will bring you into your own land;

25and I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and you shall be purged from all your uncleannesses, and from all your idols, and I will cleanse you.

26And I will give you a new heart, and will put a new spirit in you: and I will take away the heart of stone out of your flesh, and will give you a heart of flesh.

27And I will put My Spirit in you, and will cause you to walk in My ordinances, and to keep My judgments, and do *them*.

28And you shall dwell upon the land which I gave to your fathers; and you shall be to Me a people, and I will be to you a God.

29And I will save you from all your uncleannesses; and I will call for the grain, and multiply it, and will not bring famine upon you.

30And I will multiply the fruit of the trees, and the produce of the field, that you may not bear the reproach of famine among the nations.

31And you shall remember your evil ways and your practices that were not good, and you shall be hateful in your own sight for your transgressions and for your abominations.

32Not for your sakes do I do *this*, says the Lord God, *as* it is known to you; be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel. 33Thus says the Lord God: In the day in which I shall cleanse you from all your iniquities, I will also cause the cities to be inhabited, and the waste *places* shall be built upon; 34and the desolate land shall be cultivated, whereas it was desolate in the eyes of everyone that passed by.

35And they shall say, That desolate land has become like a garden of delight; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are inhabited.

36And the nations, as many as shall have been left round about you, shall know that I the Lord have built the ruined *cities* and planted what was desolate. I the Lord have spoken, and will do *it*.

37Thus says the Lord God: Yet *for* this will I be sought by the house of Israel, to establish them; I will multiply them, *even* men as sheep; 38as holy sheep, as the sheep of Jerusalem in her feasts; thus shall the desert cities be full of flocks of men. And they shall know that I *am* the Lord.

—37—

1And the hand of the Lord came upon me, and the Lord brought me forth by the Spirit, and set me in the midst of the plain, and it was full of human bones.

2And He led me round about them every way. And behold, *there were* very many on the face of the plain, and very dry.

3And He said to me, Son of man, will these bones live? And I said, O Lord God, *only* You know this!

4And He said to me, Prophesy upon these bones, and you shall say to them, You dry bones, hear the word of the Lord.

5Thus says the Lord to these bones: Behold, I *will* bring upon you the breath of life; 6and I will lay sinews upon you, and I will bring up flesh upon you, and spread skin upon you, and I will put My Spirit into you, and you shall live; and you shall know that I am the Lord. 7So I prophesied as *the Lord* commanded me. And it came to pass while I was prophesying, that behold, *there was* a rattling, and the bones approached each one to his joint.

8And I looked, and behold, sinews and flesh grew upon them, and skin came upon them above. But there was not breath in them.

9And He said to me, Prophesy to the wind; prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus says the Lord: Come from the four winds, *O breath,* and breathe upon these dead, that they may live.

10So I prophesied as He commanded me, and the breath entered into them, and they lived, and stood upon their feet, a very great congregation.

11And the Lord spoke to me, saying, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: and they say, Our bones have become dry, our hope has perished, we are quite spent.

12Therefore prophesy and say, Thus says the Lord: Behold, I *will* open your tombs, and will bring you up out of your tombs, and I will bring you into the land of Israel.

13And you shall know that I am the Lord, when I have opened your graves, that I may bring up My people from *their* graves.

14And I will put My Spirit within you, and you shall live, and I will place you upon your own land; and you shall know that I *am* the Lord; I have spoken, and will do *it*, says the Lord.

15And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

16Son of man, take for yourself a rod, and write upon it, Judah, and the children of Israel his adherents; and you shall take for yourself another rod, and you shall inscribe it for Joseph, the rod of Ephraim, and all the children of Israel that belong to him.

17And you shall join them together for yourself, so as that they should bind themselves into one stick; and they shall be in your hand.

18And it shall come to pass, when the children of your people shall say to you, Will you not tell us what you mean by these things?

19Then shall you say to them, Thus says the Lord: Behold, I will take the tribe of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel that belong to him, and I will add them to the tribe of Judah, and they shall become one rod in the hand of Judah.

20And the rods on which you wrote shall be in your hand in their presence.

21And you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord God: Be-
hold, I *will* take the whole house of Israel out of the midst of
the nations, among whom they have gone, and I will gather
them from all that are round about them, and I will bring
them into the land of Israel.
22And I will make them a nation in My land, even on the
mountains of Israel; and they shall have one prince; and they
shall be two nations no longer, neither shall they be divided
anymore into two kingdoms;
23that they may no more defile themselves with their idols;
and I will deliver them from all their transgressions whereby
they have sinned, and I will cleanse them; and they shall be
to Me a people, and I the Lord will be to them a God.

24And My servant David *shall be* a prince in the midst
of them. There shall be one shepherd of *them* all; for they
shall walk in My ordinances, and keep My judgments, and do
them.
25And they shall dwell in their land, which I have given to
My servant Jacob, where their fathers dwelt; and they shall
dwell upon it; and David My servant *shall be their* prince for-
ever.
26And I will make with them a covenant of peace; it shall
be an everlasting covenant with them; and I will establish
My sanctuary in the midst of them forever.
27And My tabernacle shall be among them; and I will be to
them a God, and they shall be My people.
28And the nations shall know that I am the Lord that sanc-
tifies them, when My sanctuary is in the midst of them for-
ever.

—38—

1And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
2Son of man, set your face against Gog, and the land of
Magog, Rosh, prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy
against him, 3and say to him, Thus says the Lord God: Be-
hold, I am against you O Gog, Rosh prince of Meshach and
Tubal: 4and I will gather you, and all your army, horses and
horsemen, all wearing breastplates, with a great multitude,
shields and helmets and swords; 5Persians, Ethiopians, and
Libyans; all with helmets and shields. 6Gomer, and all belong-
ing to him; the house of Togarmah, from the end of the north,
and all belonging to him; and many nations with you. 7Be pre-
pared, prepare yourself, you, and all your multitude that is
assembled with you, and you shall be to Me for a guard. 8He
shall be prepared after many days, and he shall come at the
end of years, and shall come to a land that is brought back
from the sword, when *the people* have been gathered from
many nations against the land of Israel, which was entirely
desolate; and he has come forth out of the nations, and they
shall all dwell securely.
9And you shall go up as rain, and shall arrive as a cloud to
cover the land, and there shall be you, and all that are about
you, and many nations with you.
10Thus says the Lord God: It shall also come to pass in that
day, that thoughts shall rise up into your heart, and you shall
devise an evil plan.
11And you shall say, I will go up to the rejected land; I will
come upon them that are at ease in tranquility, and dwelling
in peace, all inhabiting a land in which there is no wall, nor
bars, nor have they doors;
12to seize plunder, and to take their spoil; to turn my hands
against the desolate land that is *now* inhabited, and against
a nation that is gathered from many nations, that have ac-
quired property, dwelling in the midst of the land. 13Sheba,
Dedan, and Carthaginian merchants, and all their villages
shall say to you, You have come for plunder to take a prey,
and to get spoils; you have gathered your multitude to take
silver and gold, to carry off property, to take spoils. 14There-
fore prophesy, son of man, and say to Gog, Thus says the
Lord: Will you not arise in that day, when my people Israel
are dwelling securely, 15and come out of your place from the
farthest north, and many nations with you? All of them
mounted on horses, a great gathering, and a large force?
16And you shall come up upon My people Israel as a cloud
to cover the land; it shall come to pass in the last days, that
I will bring you up upon My land, that all the nations may
know Me, when I am sanctified in you before them.
17Thus says the Lord God, to Gog: You are *the one* concerning
whom I spoke in former times, by the hand of My servants
the prophets of Israel, in those days and years, that I would
bring you up against them.
18And it shall come to pass in that day, in the day when
Gog shall come against the Land of Israel, says the Lord God,
19*that* My wrath and My jealousy shall arise, I have spoken
in the fire of My anger, verily in that day there shall be a
great shaking in the land of Israel; 20and the fish of the sea
shall quake at the presence of the Lord, and the birds of the
sky and the wild beasts of the field, and all the reptiles that
creep upon the earth, and all the men that are on the face of
the earth; and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the
valleys shall fall, and every wall on the land shall fall.
21And I will summon against it even every fear, says the
Lord; the sword of *every* man shall be against his brother.
22And I will judge him with pestilence, and blood, and
sweeping rain, and hailstones; and I will rain upon him fire
and brimstone, and upon all that are with him, and upon
many nations with him.
23And I will be magnified, and sanctified, and glorified; and
I will be known in the presence of many nations, and they
shall know that I am the Lord.

—39—

1And you, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say,
Thus says the Lord: Behold, I am against you, O Gog, Rosh
prince of Meshech and Tubal;
2and I will assemble you, and guide you, and raise you up on
the extremity of the north, and I will bring you up upon the
mountains of Israel.
3And I will destroy the bow out of your left hand, and
your arrows out of your right hand, and I will cast you down
on the mountains of Israel;
4and you and all that belong to you shall fall, and the nations
that are with you shall be given to multitudes of birds, *even*

to every fowl, and I have given you to all the wild beasts of
the field to be devoured.
5 You shall fall on the face of the field; for I have spoken *it*,
says the Lord.
6 And I will send a fire upon Gog, and the islands shall be
securely inhabited; and they shall know that I am the Lord.
7 And My holy name shall be known in the midst of My
people Israel; and My holy name shall no more be profaned:
and the nations shall know that I am the Lord, the Holy *One*
in Israel.
8 Behold it is come, and you shall know that it shall be, says
the Lord God; this is the day concerning which I have spo-
ken.
9 And they that inhabit the cities of Israel shall come forth,
and make a fire with the arms, the shields and the spears, and
bows and arrows, and javelins, and lances, and they shall keep
the fire burning with them for seven years.
10 And they shall not take any wood out of the field, neither
shall they cut any out of the forests, but they shall burn the
weapons with fire, and they shall plunder those that plun-
dered them, and spoil those that spoiled them, says the Lord.
11 And it shall come to pass *that* in that day I will give
to Gog a place of renown, a tomb in Israel, the burial place
of them that approach the sea. And they shall build round
about the outlet of the valley, and there they shall bury Gog
and all his multitude. And *the place* shall then be called the
Valley of Haman Gog.
12 And the house of Israel shall bury them, that the land
may be cleansed in the space of seven months.
13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them; and it shall
be to them a *place* of renown in the day in which it was glo-
rified, says the Lord.
14 And they shall appoint men continually to go over the
land, to bury them that have been left on the face of the
earth, to cleanse it after the space of seven months, and they
shall seek *them* out.
15 And everyone that goes through the land, and sees a
man's bone, shall set up a marker by it, until the buriers shall
have buried it in the valley, the burial place of Gog.
16 For the name of the city *shall be* Burial Place; so shall the
land be cleansed.

17 And you, son of man, say, Thus says the Lord: Say to
every winged bird, and to all the wild beasts of the field,
Gather yourselves, and come; gather yourselves from all
places round about to My sacrifice, which I have made for
you, *even* a great sacrifice on the mountains of Israel, and you
shall eat flesh, and drink blood.
18 You shall eat the flesh of mighty men, and you shall drink
the blood of princes of the earth, rams, and calves and goats,
and they are all fatted calves.
19 And you shall eat fat till you are full, and shall drink wine
till you are drunk, of My sacrifice which I have prepared for
you.
20 And you shall be filled at My table, *eating* horse and
rider, and mighty man, and every warrior, says the Lord.
21 And I will set My glory among you, and all the nations
shall see My judgment which I have wrought, and My hand
which I have brought upon them.
22 And the house of Israel shall know that I am the Lord
their God, from this day and forward.
23 And all the nations shall know that the house of Israel
was led captive because of their sins, because they rebelled
against Me, and I turned away My face from them, and de-
livered them into the hands of their enemies, and they all fell
by the sword.
24 According to their uncleannesses and according to their
transgressions did I deal with them, and I turned away My
face from them. 25 Therefore thus says the Lord God: Now
will I turn back captivity in Jacob, and will have mercy on the
house of Israel, and will be jealous for the sake of My holy
name.
26 And they shall bear their reproach, and the iniquity
which they committed when they dwelt upon their land in
peace. Yet there shall be none to terrify *them*
27 when I have brought them back from the nations, and gath-
ered them out of the countries of the nations; and I will be
sanctified among them in the presence of the nations.
28 And they shall know that I am the Lord their God, when
I have been manifested to them among the nations.
29 And I will no more turn away My face from them, be-
cause I have poured out My wrath upon the house of Israel,
says the Lord God.

—40—

1 And it came to pass in the twenty-fifth year of our captiv-
ity, in the first month, on the tenth *day* of the month, in the
fourteenth year after the taking of the city, in that day the
hand of the Lord was upon me, and brought me
2 in a vision of God into the land of Israel, and set me on a very
high mountain, and upon it *there was* as it were the frame of
a city before *me*.
3 And He brought me in there, and behold, *there was* a
man, and the appearance of him was as the appearance of
shining brass, and in his hand was a builder's line, and a mea-
suring reed; and he stood at the gate.
4 And the man said to me, Look with your eyes at him
whom you have seen, son of man, and hear with your ears,
and lay up in your heart all things that I show you; for you
have come in here that I might show you, and you shall show
all things that you see to the house of Israel.
5 And behold, a wall round about the house outside, and in
the man's hand was a reed, the measure *of it was* six cubits
by the cubit, and a span. And he measured across the front
wall; the breadth was equal to the reed, and the length of it
equal to the reed.
6 And he entered by seven steps into the gate that looks
eastward, and he measured across the porch of the gate equal
to the reed.
7 And the chamber was equal in length to the reed, and
equal in breadth to the reed; and the porch between the
chambers *was* six cubits; and the second chamber equal in
breadth to the reed, and equal in length to the reed, and the
porch *was* five cubits.
8 And the third chamber equal in length to the reed, and
equal in breadth to the reed.
9 And the porch of the gateway *near the porch of the gate
was* eight cubits; and the posts there of two cubits; and the
porch of the gate was inward.

10And the chambers of the gate of the chamber in front *were* three on one side and three on the other, and *there was* one measure to the three: *there was* one measure to the porches on this side and on that.

11And he measured the breadth of the door of the gateway, ten cubits; and the breadth of the gateway *was* thirteen cubits.

12And the space before the chambers was narrowed to a cubit in front of the chambers on this side and on that side; and the chamber was six cubits this way, and six cubits that way.

13And he measured the gate from the wall of one chamber to the wall of the other chamber. The breadth was twenty-five cubits, the one gate over against the other gate.

14And the open space of the porch of the gate outside was twenty cubits to the chambers round about the gate.

15And the open space of the gate outside to the open space of the porch of the gate within was fifty cubits.

16And *there were* secret windows to the chambers, and to the porches within the gate of the court round about, and in the same manner windows to the porches round about within. And on the porch *there were* palm trees on this side and on that side.

17And he brought me into the inner court, and behold, *there were* chambers, and peristyles round about the court; thirty chambers within the ranges of columns.

18And the porches were behind the gates; according to the length of the gates, was the lower peristyle.

19And he measured the breadth of the court, from the open space of the outer gate inwards to the open space of the gate looking outwards: a hundred cubits *was the distance to the place* of the gate looking eastward. And he brought me to the north.

20And behold, a gate looking northwards *belonging to* the outer court, and he measured it, both the length of it and the breadth;

21and the chambers, three on this side and three on that; and the posts, and the porches, and the palm trees thereof: and they were according to the measures of the gate that looks eastward: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof was twenty-five cubits.

22And its windows, and its porches, and its palm-trees, were according to *the dimensions of* the gate looking eastward; and they went up to it by seven steps; and the porches were within.

23And *there was* a gate to the inner court looking toward the north gate, after the manner of the gate looking toward the east; and he measured the court from gate to gate, a hundred cubits.

24And he brought me to the south side, and behold, a gate looking southwards: and he measured it, and its chambers, and its posts, and its porches, according to these dimensions.

25And its windows and its porches round about were according to the windows of the porch: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof was twenty-five cubits.

26And it had seven steps, and porches within. And it *had* palm trees on the posts, one on one side, and one on the other side.

27And *there was* a gate opposite the gate of the inner court southward. And he measured the court from gate to gate, a hundred cubits in breadth southward.

28And he brought me into the inner court of the south gate; and he measured the gate according to these measures;

Ezekiel 40

29and the chambers, and the posts, and the porches, according to these measures; and *there were* windows to it and to the porches round about: its length was fifty cubits, and *its* breadth *was* twenty-five cubits, 30*There were arches all around, twenty-five cubits long, and five cubits broad.* 31from the porch to the outer court: and *there were* palm trees to the post *thereof*, and eight steps.

32And he brought me in at the gate that looks eastward, and he measured it according to these measures:

33and the chambers, and the posts, and the porches according to these measures: and *there were* windows to it, and porches round about: the length of it was fifty cubits, and the breadth of it *was* twenty-five cubits.

34And *there were* porches *opening* into the inner court, and palm trees on the posts on this side and on that side; and it *had* eight steps.

35And he brought me in at the northern gate, and measured *it* according to these measures:

36and the chambers, and the posts, and the porches; and it *had* windows round about, and *it had* its porches: the length of it was fifty cubits, and the breadth *was* twenty-five cubits.

37And its porches were toward the inner court; and *there were* palm trees to the posts on this side and on that side; and it *had* eight steps.

38Its chambers and its doorways, and its porches at the second gate *served as* a drain, 39that they might slay in it the sin offerings and the trespass offerings.

40And behind the drain for the whole burnt offerings at the north *gate*, two tables eastward behind the second gate; and *behind* the porch of the gate *were* two tables eastward.

41Four on one side and four on the other side behind the gate; *and* upon them they kill the victims, in front of the eight tables of sacrifices.

42And *there were* four tables of hewn stone for whole burnt offerings, the breadth *of them was* a cubit and a half, and the length *of them* two cubits *and* a half, and *their* height was a cubit: on them they shall place the instruments with which they slay there the whole burnt offerings and the victims.

43And they shall have within a border of hewn stone round about of a span broad, and over the tables above *were* screens for covering *them* from the wet and from the heat.

44And he brought me into the inner court, and behold, *there were* two chambers in the inner court, one behind the gate looking to the north, turning southward, and one behind the southern gate, but which looks to the north.

45And he said to me, This chamber that looks to the south, is for the priests that keep the charge of the house.

46And the chamber that looks to the north is for the priests that keep the charge of the altar; they are the sons of Zadok, those of the tribe of Levi who draw near to the Lord, to serve Him.

47And he measured the court, its length *was* a hundred cubits, and the breadth a hundred cubits, on its four sides; and the altar in front of the house.

48And he brought me into the porch of the house, and he measured the post of the porch, the breadth was five cubits on one side and five cubits on the other side; and the breadth of the door *was* fourteen cubits, and the sidepieces of the door of the porch *were* three cubits on one side, and three cubits on the other side.

49And the length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the
breadth twelve cubits; and they went up to it by ten steps;
and *there were* pillars to the porch, one on this side and one
on that side.

—41—

1And he brought me into the temple, the porch of which
he measured, six cubits the breadth on one side, and six cubits
the breadth of the porch on the other side.
2And the breadth of the gateway was ten cubits, and the
sidepieces of the gateway were five cubits on this side, and
five cubits on that side. And he measured the length of it,
forty cubits, and the breadth *was* twenty cubits.
3And he went into the inner court, and measured the post
of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the side-
pieces of the door, seven cubits on one side, and seven cubits
on the other side.
4And he measured the length of the doors, forty cubits;
and the breadth, twenty cubits, in front of the temple. And
he said, This is the Holy of Holies.
5And he measured the wall of the house, six cubits: and the
breadth of *each* side *was* four cubits round about.
6And the sides were twice ninety, side against side; and
there was a space in the wall of the house at the sides round
about, that they should be for those that take hold of them to
see, that they should not at all touch the walls of the house.
7And the breadth of the upper side *was made* according to
the projection out of the wall, against the upper one round
about the house, that it might be enlarged above, and that
men might go up to the upper chambers from those below,
and from the ground sills to the third story.
8And as for the height of the house round about, *each*
space between the sides was equal to a reed of six cubits;
9and the breadth of the wall of each side without was five cu-
bits; and the spaces that were left between the sides of the
house, 10and between the chambers, were a width of twenty
cubits, the circumference of the house.
11And the doors of the chambers were toward the space
left by the one door that looked northward, and *there was*
one door southward; and the breadth of the remaining open
space *was* five cubits in extent round about.
12And the partition *wall* in front of the remaining space, to-
ward the west, was seventy cubits in breadth; the breadth of
the partition wall was five cubits round about, and the length
of it *was* ninety cubits.
13And he measured in front of the house a length of a hun-
dred cubits, and the remaining spaces and the partitions; and
the walls thereof were in length a hundred cubits.
14And the breadth in front of the house, and the remaining
spaces before *it were* a hundred cubits.
15And he measured the length of the partition in front of
the space left by the back parts of that house; and the *spaces*
left on this side and on that side were in length a hundred
cubits: and the temple and the corners and the outer porch
were ceiled.
16And the windows were latticed, *giving* light round about
to the three *stories,* so as to look through. And the house and
the parts adjoining were planked round about, and *so was* the
floor, and from the floor up to the windows, and the window
shutters folded back in three parts for one to look through.
17And almost all the way to the inner, and close to the
outer *side*, and upon all the wall round about within and
without,
18were carved cherubim and palm trees between the cheru-
bim, *and each* cherub *had* two faces. 19The face of a man was
toward one palm tree on this side and on that side, and the
face of a lion toward another palm tree on this side and on
that side; the house was carved all round. 20From the floor to
the ceiling were cherubim and palm trees carved.
21And the holy place and the temple opened on four sides;
in front of the holy places the appearance was as the look of
22a wooden altar, the height of it three cubits, and the length
two cubits, and the breadth two cubits; and it had horns, and
the base of it and the sides of it were of wood. And he said
to me, This is the table, which is before the face of the Lord.
23And the temple *had* two doors, and the sanctuary *had*
two doors, with two turning leaves *each*;
24two leaves to the one, and two leaves to the other door.
25And *there was* carved work upon them, and cherubim on
the doors of the temple, and palm trees according to the carv-
ing of the sanctuary; and *there were* stout planks in front of
the porch outside.
26And *there were* secret windows; and he measured from
side to side, to the roofing of the porch; and the sides of the
house were closely planked.

—42—

1And he brought me into the inner court eastward, oppo-
site the northern gate. And he brought me in, and behold,
five chambers near the vacant space, and near the northern
partition,
2a hundred cubits in length toward the north, and in breadth
fifty, 3ornamented accordingly as the gates of the inner court,
and arranged accordingly as the peristyles of the outer court,
with three porches fronting one another.
4And in front of the chambers was a walk ten cubits in
breadth, the length *reaching* to a hundred cubits; and their
doors were northward.
5And the upper walks were in like manner: for the peri-
style projected from it, *even* from the range of columns be-
low, and *there was* a space between; so *were there* a peristyle
and a space between, and so *were there* two porches.
6For they were triple, and they had not pillars like the pillars
of the outer ones; therefore they projected from the lower
ones and the middle ones from the ground.
7And *there was* light outside, corresponding to the cham-
bers of the outer court looking toward the front of the north-
ern chambers; the length *of them was* fifty cubits.
8For the length of the chambers looking toward the inner
court was fifty cubits, and these are the ones that front the
others; the whole was a hundred cubits.

9And *there were* doors of these chambers for an outlet toward the east, so that one should go through them out of the outer court,
10by the opening of the walk at the corner; and the south parts were toward the south, toward the remaining space, and toward the partition, and *so were* the chambers.
11And the walk was in front of them, according to the measures of the chambers toward the north, both according to the length of them, and according to the breadth of them, and according to all their openings, and according to all their turnings, and according to their lights, and according to their doors.
12*So were the measures* of the chambers toward the south, and according to the doors at the entrance of the walk, as it were the distance of a reed for light, and eastward as one went in by them.
13And he said to me, The chambers toward the north, and the chambers toward the south, in front of the empty spaces, these are the chambers of the sanctuary, in which the priests, the sons of Zadok, who draw near to the Lord, shall eat the most holy things: and there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat offering, and the sin offerings, and the trespass offerings; because the place is holy.

14None shall go in there except the priests, *and* they shall not go forth into the holy place into the outer court, that they that draw near *to Me* may be continually holy, and may not touch their garments in which they minister, *with defilement*, for they are holy; and they shall put on other garments whenever they come in contact with the people. 15So the measurement of the house within was accomplished. And he brought me forth by the way of the gate that looks eastward, and measured the plan of the house round about in order.
16And he stood behind the gate looking eastward, and measured five hundred *cubits* with the measuring reed.
17An he turned to the north and measured in front of the north *side* five hundred cubits with the measuring reed.
18And he turned to the west, and measured in front of the west side, five hundred *cubits* with the measuring reed.
19And he turned to the south, and measured in front of the south side, five hundred *cubits* by the measuring reed.
20The *four sides he measured* by the same reed, and he marked out the house and the circumference of the parts round about, *a space* of five hundred *cubits* eastward, and a breadth of five hundred cubits, to make a division between the sanctuary and the outer wall, that *belonged to* the design of the house.

—43—

1Moreover he brought me to the gate looking eastward, and led me forth.
2And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came by the eastern way; and *there was* a voice of an army, as the sound of many redoubling *their shouts*, and the earth shone like light from the glory round about.
3And the vision which I saw was like the vision which I saw when I went in to anoint the city. And the vision of the chariot which I saw was like the vision which I saw at the River Chebar; and I fell upon my face.
4And the glory of the Lord came into the house, by the way of the gate looking eastward.
5And the Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court. And behold, the house of the Lord was full of glory.
6And I stood, and behold, *there was* a voice out of the house of one speaking to me, and a man stood near me,
7and he said to me, Son of man, you have seen the place of My throne, and the place of the soles of My feet, in which My name shall dwell in the midst of the house of Israel forever; and the house of Israel shall no more profane My holy name, they and their princes, by their fornication, or by the murders of *their* princes in the midst of them; 8when they set My doorway by their doorway, and My thresholds near to their thresholds; and they made My wall as it were joining Myself and them, and they profaned My holy name with their iniquities which they wrought; and I destroyed them in My wrath and with slaughter.
9And now let them put away from Me their fornication, and the murders of their princes, and I will dwell in the midst of them forever.
10And you, son of man, show the house to the house of Israel, that they may cease from their sins; and *show* its aspect and the arrangement of it.
11And they shall bear their punishment for all the things that they have done. And you shall describe the house, and its entrances, and the plan thereof, and all its ordinances, and you shall make known to them all the regulations of it, and describe *them* before them. And they shall keep all My commandments, and all My ordinances, and do them.
12And you shall show the plan of the house on the top of the mountain: all its limits round about *shall be* most holy.
13And these are the measures of the altar by the cubit of a cubit and a span, the cavity *shall be* a cubit deep, and a cubit shall be the breadth, and the border on the rim of it round about shall be a span: and this *shall be* the height of the altar
14from the bottom at the commencement of the hollow part to this great mercy seat, from beneath was two cubits, and the breadth was a cubit; and from the little mercy seat to the great mercy seat *there were* four cubits, and the breadth was a cubit.
15And the altar *shall be* four cubits; and from the altar and above the horns a cubit.
16And the altar *shall be* of the length of twelve cubits, by twelve cubits *in breadth*, square upon its four sides.
17And the mercy seat *shall be* fourteen cubits in length, by fourteen cubits in breadth on its four sides; and *there shall be* a border to it carried round about it of half a cubit; and the rim of it *shall be* a cubit round about; and the steps thereof looking eastward.
18And He said to me, Son of man, thus says the Lord God of Israel: These are the ordinances of the altar in the day of its being made, to offer upon it whole burnt offerings, and to pour blood upon it.
19And you shall appoint to the priests the Levites of the seed of Zadok, that draw near to Me, says the Lord God, to minister to Me, a calf of the heard for a sin offering.

20And they shall take of its blood, and shall put *it* on the
four horns of the altar, and upon the four corners of the
propitiatory, and upon the base round about, and they shall
make atonement for it.
21And they shall take the calf of the sin offering, and it shall
be consumed by fire in the separate place of the house, out-
side the sanctuary.
22And on the second day they shall take two kids of the
goats without blemish for a sin offering; and they shall make
atonement for the altar, as they made atonement with the
calf.
23And after they have finished the atonement, they shall
bring an unblemished calf of the herd, and an unblemished
ram of the flock.

24And you shall offer *them* before the Lord, and the priests
shall sprinkle salt upon them, and shall offer them up *as*
whole burnt offerings to the Lord.
25Seven day shall you offer a kid daily for a sin offering, and a
calf of the herd, and a ram out of the flock; they shall sacrifice
them unblemished for seven days.
26And they shall make atonement for the altar, and shall
purge it; and they shall consecrate themselves.
27And it shall come to pass from the eighth day and on-
ward, *that* the priests shall offer your whole burnt offerings
on the altar, and your peace offerings; and I will accept you,
says the Lord.

—44—

1Then he brought me back by the way of the outer gate of
the sanctuary that looks eastward; and it was shut.
2And the Lord said to me, This gate shall be shut, it shall
not be opened, and no one shall pass through it; for the Lord
God of Israel shall enter by it, and it shall be shut.
3For the prince, he shall sit in it, to eat bread before the Lord;
he shall go in by the way of the porch of the gate, and shall
go forth by the way of the same.
4And He brought me in by the way of the gate that looks
northward, in front of the house: and I looked, and behold,
the house was full of the glory of the Lord. And I fell upon
my face.
5And the Lord said to me, Son of man, attend with your
heart, and see with *your* eyes, and hear with your ears all
that I say to you, according to all the ordinances of the house
of the Lord, and all the regulations thereof; and you shall at-
tend well to the entrance of the house, according to all its
outlets, in all the holy things.
6And you shall say to the provoking house, to the house
of Israel, Thus says the Lord God: Let it suffice you *to have*
committed all your iniquities, O house of Israel!
7That you have brought in aliens, uncircumcised in heart, and
uncircumcised in flesh, to be in My sanctuary, and to pro-
fane it, when you offered bread, flesh, and blood; and you
transgressed My covenant by all your iniquities; 8and you ap-
pointed *others* to keep the charges in My sanctuary. 9There-
fore thus says the Lord God: No alien, uncircumcised in heart
or uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into My sanctuary, of
all the children of strangers that are in the midst of the house
of Israel. 10But as for the Levites who departed far from Me
when Israel went astray from Me after their imaginations,
they shall even bear their iniquity. 11Yet they shall minister
in My sanctuary, *being* porters at the gates of the house, and
serving the house; they shall slay the victims and the whole
burnt offerings for the people, and they shall stand before
the people to minister to them. 12Because they ministered to
them before their idols, and it became to the house of Israel
a punishment of iniquity; therefore have I lifted up My hand
against them, says the Lord God.
13And they shall not draw near to Me, to minister to Me in
the priests' office, nor to approach the holy things of the chil-
dren of Israel, nor *to approach* My Holy of Holies; but they
shall bear their reproach for the error in which they erred.
14They shall bring them to keep the charges of the house, for
all the service of it, and for all that they shall do. 15The priests
the Levites, the sons of Zadok, who kept the charges of My
sanctuary when the house of Israel when astray from Me,
these shall draw near to Me to minister to Me, and shall
stand before My face, to offer sacrifice to Me, the fat and the
blood, says the Lord God. 16These shall enter into My sanc-
tuary, and these shall approach My table, to minister to Me,
and they shall keep My commandments.
17And it shall come to pass when they enter the gates of
the inner court, *that* they shall put on linen robes; and they
shall not put on woolen garments when they minister at the
gate of the inner court.
18And they shall have linen turbans upon their heads, and
shall have linen drawers upon their loins; and they shall not
tightly gird themselves.
19And when they go out into the outer court to the people,
they shall take off their robes, in which they minister; and
they shall lay them up in the chambers of the sanctuary, and
shall put on other robes, and they shall not sanctify the peo-
ple with their robes.
20And they shall not shave their heads, nor shall they pluck
off their hair; they shall carefully cover their heads.
21And no priest shall drink any wine, when they go into
the inner court.
22Neither shall they take to themselves a widow for a wife, or
one that is put away, but a virgin of the seed of Israel. But
if there should happen to be a priest's widow, they shall take
her.
23And they shall teach My people *to distinguish* between
holy and profane, and they shall make known to them *the dif-*
ference between unclean and clean.
24And these shall attend at a judgment of blood to decide
it. They shall rightly observe My ordinances, and judge My
judgments, and keep My statutes and My commandments in
all My feasts; and they shall hallow My Sabbaths.
25And they shall not go in to the dead body of a man to
defile themselves. Only *a priest* may defile himself for a fa-
ther, or for a mother, or for a son, or for a daughter, or for a
brother, or for his sister, who has not been married.
26And after he has been cleansed, let him number to him-
self seven days.
27And on whatsoever day they shall enter into the inner
court to minister in the holy place, they shall bring a propiti-
ation, says the Lord God.
28And it shall be to them for an inheritance. I am their in-
heritance: and no possession shall be given them among the
children of Israel; for I am their possession.

29 And these shall eat the meat offerings, and the sin offerings, and the trespass offerings; and every special offering in Israel shall be theirs.
30 *And* the firstfruits of all things, and the firstborn of all *animals* and all offerings, of all your firstfruits there shall be *a share* for the priests; and you shall give your earliest produce to the priest, to bring your blessings upon your houses.
31 And the priests shall eat no bird or beast that dies of itself, or is taken of wild beasts.

—45—

1 And when you measure you land for inheritance, you shall set apart the firstfruits to the Lord, a holy space of the land, in length twenty-five thousand *reeds*, and in breadth twenty thousand; it shall be holy in all its borders round about.
2 And there shall be a sanctuary out of this, five hundred *reeds in length,* by five hundred in breadth, a square round about; and *there shall be* a vacant space *beyond* this of fifty cubits round about.
3 And out of this measurement shall you measure the length, twenty-five thousand, and the breadth twenty thousand; and in it shall be the Holy of Holies.
4 Of the land shall be *a portion* for the priests that minister in the holy place, and it shall be for them that draw near to minister to the Lord: and it shall be to them a place for houses set apart for their sacred office; 5 the length *shall be* twenty-five thousand, and the breadth twenty thousand. And the Levites that attend the house, they shall have cities to dwell in for a possession.
6 And you shall appoint *for* the possession of the city five thousand in breadth, and in length twenty-five thousand; after the manner of the firstfruits of the holy portion, they shall be for all the house of Israel.
7 And the prince *shall have a portion* out of this, and out of this *there shall be a portion* for the firstfruits of the sanctuary, *and* for the possession of the city, in front of the firstfruits of the sanctuary, and in front of the possession of the city westward, and from the western parts eastward. And the length *shall be* equal to one of the parts of the western borders, and the length *shall be* to the eastern borders of the land.
8 And he shall have it for a possession in Israel. And the princes of Israel shall no more oppress My people; but the house of Israel shall inherit the land according to their tribes.
9 Thus says the Lord God: Let it suffice you, you princes of Israel; remove injustice and misery, execute judgment and justice; take away oppression from My people, says the Lord God.
10 You shall have a just balance, and a just measure, and a just bath for measure.
11 And in like manner there shall be one bath as a measure of capacity; the tenth of the homer *shall be* the bath, and the tenth of the homer shall be in fair proportion to the homer.
12 And the weights *shall be* twenty gerahs, your pound shall be five shekels, fifteen shekels and fifty shekels.
13 And these are the firstfruits which you shall offer; a sixth part of a homer of wheat, and the sixth part of it *shall consist* of an ephah of a homer of barley.
14 And *you shall give as* the appointed measure of oil one bath of oil out of ten baths; for ten baths are a homer.
15 And one sheep from the flock out of ten, as an oblation from all the tribes of Israel, for sacrifices, and for whole burnt offerings, and for peace offerings, to make atonement for you, says the Lord God.
16 And all the people shall give these firstfruits to the prince of Israel.
17 And through the prince shall be *offered* the whole burnt offerings and the meat offerings, and the drink offerings in the feasts, and at the new moons, and on the Sabbaths; and in all the feasts of the house of Israel; he shall offer the sin offerings, and the meat offerings, and the whole burnt offerings, and the peace offerings, to make atonement for the house of Israel.
18 Thus says the Lord God: In the first month, on the first *day* of the month, you shall take a calf without blemish out of the herd, to make atonement for the holy place.
19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the atonement, and put it on the thresholds of the house, and upon the four corners of the temple, and upon the altar, and upon the thresholds of the gate of the inner court.
20 And thus shall you do in the seventh month: on the first *day* of the month you shall take a rate from each one; and you shall make atonement for the house.
21 And in the first *month*, on the fourteenth *day* of the month, you shall have the Feast of Passover; seven days shall you eat unleavened bread.
22 And the prince shall offer it that day a calf for a sin offering for himself, and the house, and for all the people of the land.
23 And for the seven days of the feast he shall offer as whole burnt offerings to the Lord seven calves and seven rams without blemish daily for the seven days; and a kid of the goats daily for a sin offering, and a meat offering.
24 And you shall prepare a cake for the calf, and cakes for the ram, and a hin of oil for the cake.
25 And in the seventh month, on the fifteenth *day* of the month, you shall sacrifice in the feast in the same way seven days, as *they sacrificed* the sin offerings, and the whole burnt offerings, and the freewill offering, and the oil.

—46—

1 Thus says the Lord God: The gate that is in the inner court, that looks eastward, shall be shut the six working days; *but* let it be opened on the Sabbath day, and it shall be opened on the day of the new moon.
2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of the inner gate, and shall stand at the entrance of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his whole burnt offerings and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the entrance of the gate. Then shall he come forth; but the gate shall not be shut till evening.

3And the people of the land shall worship at the entrance
of that gate, both on the Sabbaths and at the new moons, be-
fore the Lord.
4And the prince shall offer whole burnt offerings to the
Lord on the Sabbath day, six lambs without blemish, and a
ram without blemish;
5and a freewill offering, a meat offering for the ram, and a
meat offering for the lambs, the gift of his hand, and a hin of
oil for the meat offering.
6And on the day of the new moon a calf without blemish,
and six lambs, and there shall be a ram without blemish;
7and a meat offering for the ram, and there shall be a meat
offering for the calf as a freewill offering, and for the lambs,
according as his hand can furnish, and *there shall be* a hin of
oil for the cake.
8And when the prince goes in, he shall go in by the way of
the porch of the gate, and he shall go forth by the way of the
gate.
9And whenever the people of the land shall go in before
the Lord at the feasts, he that goes in by the way of the north
gate to worship shall go forth by the way of the south gate;
and he that goes in by the way of the south gate shall go forth
by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the gate
by which he entered, but he shall go forth opposite it.
10And the prince shall enter with them in the midst of
them when they go in; and when they go forth, he shall go
forth.
11And in the feasts and in the general assemblies the
freewill oblation shall be a meat offering for the calf, and a
meat offering for the ram, and for the lambs, as his hand can
furnish, and a hin of oil for the meat offering.
12And if the prince should prepare *as* a thanksgiving a
whole burnt peace offering to the Lord, and should open for
himself the gate looking eastward, and offer his whole burnt
offering, and his peace offerings, as he does on the Sabbath
day; then shall he go out, and shall shut the doors after he has
gone out.
13And he shall prepare daily as a whole burnt offering to
the Lord a lamb of a year old without blemish; in the morn-
ing shall he prepare it.

14And he shall prepare a freewill offering for it in the morn-
ing, the sixth part of a measure *of flour*, and a third part of a
hin of oil to mix *with* the fine flour, *as* a freewill offering to
the Lord, a perpetual ordinance.
15You shall prepare the lamb, and the freewill offering, and
the oil in the morning, *for* a perpetual whole burnt sacrifice.
16Thus says the Lord God: If the prince shall give a gift to one
of his sons out of his inheritance, this shall be to his sons a
possession *as* an inheritance. 17But if he give a gift to one of his
servants, then it shall belong to him until the year of release;
and *then* he shall restore *it* to the prince; but of the inheri-
tance of his sons *the possession* shall continue to them.
18And the prince shall by no means take of the inheritance
of the people, to oppress them: he shall give an inheritance
to his sons out of his *own* possession; that My people be not
scattered, everyone from his possession.
19And he brought me into the entrance of the *place* behind
the gate, into the chamber of the sanctuary belonging to the
priests, that looks toward the north. And behold, there was
a place set apart.
20And he said to me, This is the place where the priests
shall boil the trespass offerings and the sin offerings, and
there shall they bake the meat offering always; so as not to
carry *them* out into the outer court, to sanctify the people.
21And he brought me into the outer court, and led me
round upon the four sides of the court; and behold, there was
a court on *each of* the sides of the court,
22on *every* side a court, *even* a court for all the four *sides*, and
each little court belonging to the court was in length forty cu-
bits, and *in* breadth thirty cubits, *there was* one measure to
the four.
23And *there were* chambers in them round about, round
about the four, and cooking-places formed under the cham-
bers round about.
24And he said to me, These are the cooks' houses, where
they that serve the house shall boil the sacrifices of the peo-
ple.

—47—

1And he brought me to the entrance of the house. and be-
hold, water issued from under the porch eastward, for the
front of the house looked eastward; and the water came
down from the right side, from the south to the altar.
2And he brought me out by the way of the northern gate,
and he led me round by the way outside to the gate of the
court that looks eastward. And behold, water came down
from the right side,
3in *the direction* in which a man went forth opposite; and
there was a measuring line in his hand, and he measured a
thousand *cubits* with the measure; 4and he passed through
the water; *it was* water of a fountain. And *again* he measured
a thousand, and passed through the water; and the water was
up to his thighs. And *again* he measured a thousand; and he
passed through water up to the loins.
5And *again* he measured a thousand; and he could not pass
through, for *the water* rose as of a torrent which *men* cannot
pass over.
6And he said to me, Have you seen *this*, son of man? Then
he brought me, and led me back to the brink of the river
7as I returned. And behold, on the brink of the river *there
were* very many trees on this side and on that side.
8And he said to me, This is the water that goes forth to
Galilee that lies eastward, and it is gone down to Arabia, and
has reached as far as to the sea to the outlet of the water; and
it shall heal the waters.
9And it shall come to pass, *that* every animal of living *and*
moving creatures, all on which the river shall come, shall live;
and there shall be there very many fish; for this water shall go
there, and it shall heal *them,* and they shall live: everything
on which the river shall come shall live.
10And fishermen shall stand there from En Gedi to En
Eglaim; it shall be a place to spread out nets upon; it shall be
distinct; and its fish *shall be* as the fish of the great sea, a very
great multitude.
11But at the outlet of the water, and the turn of it, and where
it overflows *its banks*, they shall not heal at all; they are given
to salt.

12And every fruit tree shall grow by the river, *even* on the
bank of it on this side and on that side. They shall not decay
upon it, neither shall their fruit fail. They shall bring forth
the firstfruit of their early crop, for these their waters come
forth of the sanctuary; and their fruit shall be for meat, and
their foliage for health.
13Thus says the Lord God: You shall inherit these borders of
the land; *they are* given by lot to the twelve tribes of the chil-
dren of Israel.
14And you shall inherit it, each according to his brother's
portion, *even the land* concerning which I lifted up My hand
to give *it* to your fathers; and this land shall fall to you by lot.
15And these are the borders of the land that lies northward,
from the Great Sea that comes down, and divides the en-
trance of Emaseldam;
16Hamath, Berothah, between the coasts of Damascus and the
coasts of Emathi, the habitation of Saunan, which *places* are
above the coasts of Auranitis. 17These are the borders from
the sea, from the habitations of Enan, the coasts of Damascus,
and the northern *coasts*.

18And the eastern coasts between Loranitis and Damascus,
and the land of Gilead, and the land of Israel, the Jordan di-
vides to the sea that is east of the city of palm trees. These
are the eastern *coasts*.
19And the southern and southwestern *coasts are* from
Tamar and the city of palm trees, to the water of Meribah
Kadesh, reaching forth to the Great Sea. This part is the
south and southwest.
20This part of the great sea forms a border, till *one comes* op-
posite the entrance of Hamath, *even* as far as the entrance
thereof. These are the parts west of Hamath. 21So you shall
divide this land to them, *even* to the tribes of Israel.
22You shall cast the lot upon it, for yourselves and the
strangers that sojourn in the midst of you, who have begotten
children in the midst of you; and they shall be to you as na-
tives among the children of Israel; they shall eat with you in
their inheritance in the midst of the tribes of Israel.
23And they shall be in the tribe of proselytes among the
proselytes that are with them. There shall you give them an
inheritance, says the Lord God.

—48—

1And these are the names of the tribes from the northern
corner, on the side of the decent that draws a line to the en-
trance of Hamath the palace of Elam, the border of Damascus
northward on the side of Hamath the palace; and they shall
have the eastern parts as far as the sea, for Dan, one *portion.*
2And from the borders of Dan eastward as far as the west
seacoast, for Asher, one.
3And from the borders of Asher, from the eastern parts as
far as the west coasts, for Naphtali, one.
4And from the borders of Naphtali, from the east as far as
the west coasts, for Manasseh, one.
5And from the borders of Manasseh, from the eastern
parts as far as the west coasts, for Ephraim, one.
6And from the borders of Ephraim, from the eastern parts
to the west coasts, for Reuben, one.
7And from the borders of Reuben, from the eastern parts
as far as the west coasts, for Judah, one.
8And from the borders of Judah, from the eastern parts
shall be the offering of firstfruits, in the breadth twenty-five
thousand *reeds*, and in length as one of the portions *measured*
from the east even to the western parts; and the sanctuary
shall be in the midst of them.
9*As for* the firstfruits which they shall offer to the Lord,
it shall be in length twenty-five thousand, and in breadth
twenty-five thousand. 10Out of this shall be the firstfruits of
the holy things to the priests, northward twenty-five thou-
sand, and toward the west, ten thousand, and southward
twenty-five thousand. And the mountain of the sanctuary
shall be in the midst of it, 11for the priests, for the consecrated
sons of Zadok, who keep the charges of the house, who erred
not in the error of the children of Israel, as the Levites erred.
12And the firstfruits shall be given to them out of the first-
fruits of the land, *even* a most holy portion from the borders
of the Levites.
13And the Levites *shall have* the *part* next to the borders
of the priests, in length twenty-five thousand, and in breadth
ten thousand: the whole length *shall be* twenty-five thou-
sand, and the breadth twenty thousand.
14No *part* of it shall be sold, nor measured *as for sale*, neither
shall the firstfruits of the land be taken away; for they are
holy to the Lord. 15But *concerning* the five thousand that re-
main in the breadth in the twenty-five thousand, they shall
be a suburb to the city for dwelling, and for a space before it;
and the city shall be in the midst thereof.
16And these *shall be* its dimensions: from the northern side
four thousand and five hundred, and from the southern side
four thousand and five hundred, and from the eastern side
four thousand and five hundred, and from the western side
they shall measure four thousand five hundred.
17And there shall be a space to the city northward two
hundred and fifty, and southward two hundred and fifty, and
eastward two hundred and fifty, and westward two hundred
and fifty.
18And the remainder of the length that is next to the first-
fruits of the holy *portion shall be* ten thousand eastward,
and ten thousand westward; and they shall be the firstfruits
of the sanctuary; and the fruits thereof shall be for bread to
them that labor for the city.
19And they that labor for the city shall labor for it out of
all the tribes of Israel.
20The whole offering *shall be* a square of twenty-five thou-
sand by twenty-five thousand: you shall separate *again part*
of it, the firstfruits of the sanctuary, from the possession of
the city.
21And the prince *shall have* the remainder on this side and
on that side from the firstfruits of the sanctuary, and *there
shall be* a possession of the city, for twenty-five thousand cu-
bits in length, to the eastern and western borders, for twenty-
five thousand to the western borders, next to the portions of
the prince; and the firstfruits of the holy things and the sanc-
tuary of the house *shall be* in the midst of it.
22And there shall be *a portion taken* from the Levites, from
the possession of the city in the midst of the princes between
the borders of Judah and the borders of Benjamin, and it shall
be *the portion* of the princes.
23And *as for* the rest of the tribes, from the eastern parts as
far as the western, Benjamin *shall have* one *portion*.
24And from the borders of Benjamin, from the eastern parts
to the western, Simeon, one.

25 And from the borders of Simeon, from the eastern parts
to the western, Issachar, one.
26 And from the borders of Issachar, from the eastern parts
to the western, Zebulun, one.
27 And from the borders of Zebulun, from the east to the
western parts, Gad, one.
28 And from the borders of Gad, from the eastern parts to
the southwestern parts; his coasts shall even be from Tamar,
and the water of Meribah Kadesh, for an inheritance, unto
the Great Sea.
29 This is the land, which you shall divide by lot to the tribes
of Israel, and these are their portions, says the Lord God.
30 And these are the goings out of the city northward, four
thousand and five hundred by measure.

31 And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the
tribes of Israel: three gates northward; the gate of Reuben,
one, and the gate of Judah, one, and the gate of Levi, one.
32 And eastward four thousand and five hundred: and three
gates; the gate of Joseph, one, and the gate of Benjamin, one,
and the gate of Dan, one.
33 And southward, four thousand and five hundred by mea-
sure; and three gates: the gate of Simeon, one, and the gate of
Issachar, one, and the gate of Zebulun, one.
34 And westward, four thousand and five hundred by mea-
sure; *and* three gates: the gate of Gad, one, and the gate of
Asher, one, and the gate of Naphtali, one.
35 The circumference, eighteen thousand *measures*. And the
name of the city, from the day that it shall be finished, shall
be THE LORD IS THERE.

Daniel

—1—

1 In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah,
Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, and be-
sieged it.
2 And the Lord gave into his hand Jehoiakim king of Judah,
and part of the vessels of the house of God: and he brought
them into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; and he
brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.
3 And the king told Ashpenaz his chief eunuch, to bring in
some of the captive children of Israel, and of the seed of the
kingdom, and of the princes;
4 young men in whom was no blemish, and beautiful in ap-
pearance, and skilled in all wisdom, and possessing knowl-
edge, and acquainted with prudence, and who had ability to
stand in the house before the king, and *the king gave com-
mandment* to teach them the knowledge and language of the
Chaldeans.
5 And the king appointed them a daily portion from the
king's table, and from the wine which he drank; and *gave or-
ders* to nourish them three years, and *that* afterwards they
should stand before the king.
6 Now these were among them of the children of Judah:
Daniel, Hananiah, Azariah, and Mishael.
7 And the chief of the eunuchs gave them names: to Daniel,
Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, Shadrach; and to Mishael,
Meshach; and to Azariah, Abed-Nego.
8 And Daniel purposed in his heart, that he would not de-
file himself with the king's table, nor with the wine of his
drink: and he intreated the chief of the eunuchs that he might
not defile himself.
9 Now God *had* brought Daniel into favour and compassion
with the chief of the eunuchs.
10 And the chief of the eunuchs said to Daniel, I fear my
lord the king, who has appointed your meat and your drink,
lest he see your countenances gloomy, in comparison with the
young men your equals; also shall you endanger my head to
the king.
11 And Daniel said to Melzar, whom the chief of the eu-
nuchs had appointed over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, *and*
Azariah,
12 Please test your servants ten days, and let them give us veg-
etables to eat, and water to drink.
13 And let our countenances be seen by you, and the coun-
tenances of the children that eat *at* the king's table; and deal
with your servants according as you shall see.
14 And he hearkened to them, and tested them ten days.
15 And at the end of the ten days their countenances ap-
peared fairer and stouter in flesh, than the children that ate
at the king's table.
16 So Melzar took away their supper and the wine of their
drink, and gave them vegetables.
17 And *as for* these four children, God gave them under-
standing and prudence in all learning and wisdom. And
Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.
18 And at the end of the days, *after* which the king had
given orders to bring them in, then the chief of the eunuchs
brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.
19 And the king spoke with them; and there were not found
out of them all any like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and
Azariah: and they stood before the king.
20 And in every matter of wisdom and knowledge wherein
the king questioned them, he found them ten times wiser
than all the enchanters and sorcerers that were in all his king-
dom.
21 And Daniel continued till the first year of King Cyrus.

—2—

1 In the second year of *his* reign Nebuchadnezzar dreamed a
dream, and his spirit was amazed, and his sleep departed from
him.
2 And the king gave orders to call the enchanters, and the
magicians, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, to declare
to the king his dreams. And they came and stood before the
king.
3 And the king said to them, I have dreamed, and my spirit
is troubled to know the dream.
4 And the Chaldeans spoke to the king in the Syrian lan-
guage, *saying*, O king, live forever: tell the dream to your ser-
vants, and we will declare the interpretation.
5 The king answered the Chaldeans, The thing has departed
from me: if you do not make known to me the dream and
the interpretation, you shall be destroyed, and your houses
shall be spoiled. 6 But if you make known to me the dream,
and the interpretation thereof, you shall receive from me gifts
and presents and much honor: only tell me the dream, and its
interpretation. 7 They answered the second time, and said, Let
the king tell the dream to his servants, and we will declare
the interpretation.
8 And the king answered and said, I verily know that you
are trying to gain time, because you see that the thing has
gone from me.
9 If then you do not tell me the dream, I know that you have
conspired to utter before me a false and corrupt tale, until the
time has past: now tell me my dream, and I shall know that
you will also declare to me its interpretation. 10 The Chaldeans
answered before the king, and said, There is no man upon the
earth, who shall be able to make known the king's matter:
forasmuch as no great king or ruler asks such a question of an
enchanter, magician, or Chaldean. 11 For the question which
the king asks is difficult, and there is no one else who shall
answer it before the king, but the gods, whose dwelling is
not with any flesh. 12 Then the king in rage and anger com-
manded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon. 13 So the de-
cree went forth, and they began to destroy the wise men; and
they sought Daniel and his fellows to destroy *them*. 14 Then
Daniel answered *with* counsel and prudence to Arioch the
captain of the royal guard, who was gone forth to kill the
wise men of Babylon, *saying*, 15 Chief magistrate of the king,

why has this shameless command proceeded from the king?
So Arioch made known the matter to Daniel.
16And Daniel intreated the king to give him time, and that
he might *thus* declare to the king its interpretation.
17So Daniel went into his house, and made known the matter
to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his friends.
18**And they sought mercies from the God of heaven con-
cerning this mystery; that Daniel and his friends might not
perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.**
19Then the mystery was revealed to Daniel in a night vision;
and Daniel blessed the God of heaven, and said,
20May the name of God be blessed from everlasting to
everlasting;
for wisdom and understanding are His.
21**And He changes times and seasons;
He appoints kings, and removes *them*, giving wisdom to the
wise, and prudence to them that have understanding.**
22He reveals deep and secret *things*;
knowing what is in darkness, and the light is with Him.
23I give thanks to You, and praise *You*, O God of my fathers,
for You have given me wisdom and power, and have made
known to me the things which we asked of You;
and You have made known to me the king's vision.
24And Daniel came to Arioch, whom the king had ap-
pointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon, and said to him;
Destroy not the wise men of Babylon, but bring me in before
the king, and I will declare the interpretation to the king.
25Then Arioch in haste brought Daniel in before the king, and
said to him, I have found a man of the children of the captiv-
ity of Judea, who will declare the interpretation to the king.
26And the king answered and said to Daniel, whose name
was Belteshazzar, Can you declare to me the dream which I
saw, and its interpretation?
27And Daniel answered before the king, and said, The mys-
tery of which the king asks is not *in the power* of the wise
men, magicians, enchanters, *or* soothsayers to declare to the
king.
28But there is a God in heaven who reveals mysteries, and
He has made known to King Nebuchadnezzar what things
must come to pass in the last days. Your dream, and the vi-
sions of your head upon your bed are as follows: 29O king:
your thoughts upon your bed arose *as to* what must come
to pass hereafter: and He that reveals mysteries has made
known to you what must come to pass. 30Moreover, this mys-
tery has not been revealed to me by reason of wisdom which
is in me beyond all *others* living, but for the sake of making
known the interpretation to the king, that you might know
the thoughts of your heart. 31You, O king, were watching;
and behold, an image: that image was great, and the appear-
ance of it *was* excellent, standing before your face; and its
form was awesome. 32*It was* an image, the head of which was
of fine gold, its hands and breast and arms of silver, *its* belly
and thighs of brass, 33its legs of iron, its feet partly of iron and
partly of clay.
34You saw until a stone was cut out of a mountain without
hands, and it struck the image upon its feet of iron and clay,
and utterly reduced them to powder.
35Then once for all the clay, the iron, the brass, the silver, and
the gold were ground into powder, and became as chaff from
the summer threshing floor. And the violence of the wind
carried them away, and no place was found for them. And
the stone which had struck the image became a great moun-
tain, and filled the whole earth. 36This is the dream; and we
will tell its interpretation before the king. 37You, O king, are a
king of kings, to whom the God of heaven has given a power-
ful and strong and honorable kingdom, 38in every place where
the children of men dwell: and He has given into your hand
the wild beasts of the field, and the birds of the sky and the
fish of the sea, and He has made you ruler over them all.
39You are the head of gold. And after you shall arise an-
other kingdom inferior to yours, and a third kingdom which
is the brass, which shall have dominion over all the earth;
40and a fourth kingdom, which shall be strong as iron: as iron
beats to powder and subdues all things, so shall it beat to
powder and subdue.
41And whereas you saw the feet and the toes, partly of
clay, and partly of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; yet
there shall be in it of the strength of iron, as you saw the iron
mixed with the clay.
42And *whereas* the toes of the feet were partly of iron and
partly of clay, part of the kingdom shall be strong, and *part* of
it shall be broken.
43Whereas you saw the iron mixed with the clay, they shall
be mingled with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave to-
gether, as the iron does not mix itself with the clay.
44And in the days of those kings the God of heaven shall
set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed; and His
kingdom shall not be left to another people, *but* it shall beat
to pieces and grind to powder all *other* kingdoms, and it shall
stand forever.
45Whereas you saw that a stone was cut out of a mountain
without hands, and it beat to pieces the clay, the iron, the
brass, the silver, and the gold; the great God has made known
to the king what must happen hereafter: and the dream is
true, and its interpretation is sure. 46Then King Nebuchad-
nezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and gave or-
ders to offer to him gifts and incense.
47And the king answered and said to Daniel, Truly your
God is a God of gods, and Lord of kings, who reveals myster-
ies; for you have been able to reveal this mystery.
48And the king promoted Daniel, and gave him great and
abundant gifts, and set him over the whole province of Baby-
lon, and *made him* chief satrap over all the wise men of Baby-
lon.
49And Daniel asked of the king, and he appointed
Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego over the affairs of the
province of Babylon; but Daniel was in the king's palace.

—3—

1In the eighteenth year Nebuchadnezzar the king made a
golden image, its height was sixty cubits, *and* its breadth *was*
six cubits. And he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the
province of Babylon.
2And he sent forth to gather the governors, and the cap-
tains, and the heads of provinces, chiefs, and princes, and
those who were in authority, and all the rulers of districts, to
come to the dedication of the image.
3So the heads of provinces, the governors, the captains, the
chiefs, the great princes, those who were in authority, and

all the rulers of districts, were gathered to the dedication of
the image which King Nebuchadnezzar had set up. And they
stood before the image. 4Then a herald cried aloud, To you
it is commanded, you peoples, tribes, and languages, 5at what
hour you shall hear the sound of the trumpet, pipe, harp,
sackbut, psaltery, and every kind of music, you shall fall down
and worship the golden image which King Nebuchadnezzar
has set up.
6And whosoever shall not fall down and worship, in the
same hour he shall be cast into the burning fiery furnace.
7And it came to pass when the nations heard the sound
of the trumpet, pipe, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds
of music, all the nations, tribes, and languages fell down and
worshipped the golden image which King Nebuchadnezzar
had set up.
8Then *certain* Chaldeans came near, and accused the Jews to
the king, *saying*, 9O king, live forever! 10You, O king, have
made a decree that every man who shall hear the sound of the
trumpet, pipe, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of music,
11and shall not fall down and worship the golden image, shall
be cast into the burning fiery furnace. 12There are *certain* Jews
whom you have appointed over the affairs of the province of
Babylon—Shadrach, Meshach, *and* Abed-Nego, who have
not obeyed your decree, O king: they serve not your gods,
and worship not the golden image which you have set up.
13Then Nebuchadnezzar, in wrath and anger, commanded to
bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego. And they were
brought before the king.
14And Nebuchadnezzar answered and said to them, Is it
true, Shadrach, Meshach, *and* Abed-Nego, that you serve
not my gods, and worship not the golden image which I have
set up?
15Now then, if you are ready, whenever you shall hear the
sound of the trumpet, pipe, harp, sackbut, psaltery, harmony,
and every kind of music, to fall down and worship the golden
image which I have made, *fine;* but if you will not worship, in
the same hour you shall be cast into the burning fiery furnace;
and who is the God that shall deliver you out of my hand?
16Then Shadrach, Meshach *and* Abed-Nego answered and
said to King Nebuchadnezzar, We have no need to answer
you concerning this matter. 17For our God whom we serve is
in the heavens, able to deliver us from the burning fiery fur-
nace, and He shall rescue us from your hands, O king. 18But
if not, let it be known to you, O king, that we *will* not serve
your gods, neither *will we* worship the image which you have
set up. 19Then Nebuchadnezzar was filled with wrath, and
the form of his countenance was changed toward Shadrach,
Meshach, and Abed-Nego. And he gave orders to heat the
furnace seven times *more than usual*, until it should burn to
the uttermost.
20And he commanded mighty men to bind Shadrach, Me-
shach, and Abed-Nego, and to cast *them* into the burning
fiery furnace.
21Then those men were bound with their coats, caps, and
trousers, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery
furnace, 22forasmuch as the king's word prevailed; and the
furnace was made exceedingly hot. 23Then these three men,
Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, fell bound into the
midst of the burning furnace, and walked in the midst of the
flame, singing praises to God, and blessing the Lord.
24And Nebuchadnezzar heard them singing praises. And
he wondered, and rose up in haste, and said to his nobles, Did
we not cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? And
they said to the king, Yes, O king.
25And the king said, But I see four men loose, and walking
in the midst of the fire, and there has no harm happened to
them; and the appearance of the fourth is like the Son of God.
26Then Nebuchadnezzar drew near to the door of the burning
fiery furnace, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, *and* Abed-Nego,
you servants of the Most High God, proceed forth, and come
here. So Shadrach, Meshach, *and* Abed-Nego, came forth out
of the midst of the fire. 27Then were assembled the satraps,
and captains, and heads of provinces, and the royal princes;
and they saw the men, *and perceived* that the fire had not
had power against their bodies, and the hair of their head
was not burned, and their coats were not scorched, nor was
the smell of fire upon them.
28And King Nebuchadnezzar answered and said, Blessed
be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, *and* Abed-Nego, who
has sent His angel, and delivered His servants, because they
trusted in Him; and they have changed the king's word, and
delivered their bodies to be burned, that they might not serve
nor worship any god, except their own God.
29Therefore I publish a decree: Every people, tribe, *or* lan-
guage that shall speak reproachfully against the God of
Shadrach, Meshach, *and* Abed-Nego shall be destroyed, and
their houses shall be plundered, because there is no other
God who shall be able to deliver thus. 30Then the king pro-
moted Shadrach, Meshach, *and* Abed-Nego, in the province
of Babylon, and advanced them, and gave them authority to
rule over all the Jews who were in his kingdom.

—4—

1King Nebuchadnezzar, to all nations, tribes, and tongues
that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied to you.
2It seemed good to me to declare to you the signs and wonders
which the Most High God has worked for me, 3how great
and mighty *they are*; His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom,
and His power to all generations. 4I, Nebuchadnezzar, was
thriving in my house, and prospering. 5I saw a vision and it
terrified me, and I was troubled on my bed, and the visions of
my head troubled me.
6And I made a decree to bring in before me all the wise
men of Babylon, that they might make known to me the in-
terpretation of the dream.
7So the enchanters, magicians, soothsayers, *and* Chaldeans
came in, and I told the dream before them; but they did
not make known to me its interpretation; 8until Daniel came,
whose name is Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god,
who has within him the Holy Spirit of God, to whom I said,
9O Belteshazzar, chief of the enchanters, of whom I know
that the Holy Spirit of God is in you, and no mystery is too
hard for you, hear the vision of my dream which I had, and
tell me the interpretation of it. 10I had a vision upon my bed;
and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and its height was
great. 11The tree grew large and strong, and its height reached
to the sky, and its extent to the extremity of the whole earth;
12its leaves were fair, and its fruit abundant, and in it was
food for all; and under it the wild beasts of the field took
shelter, and the birds of the sky lodged in the branches of it,
and all flesh was fed by it. 13I beheld in the night vision upon

my bed, and behold, a watcher and a holy one came down
from heaven and cried aloud, and thus he said, 14Cut down
the tree, and pluck off its branches, and shake off its leaves,
and scatter its fruit—let the wild beasts be removed from un-
der it, and the birds from its branches. 15Only leave the stump
of its roots in the earth, and *bind it* with an iron and brass
band; and it shall lie in the outer grass, and in the dew of
heaven, and its portion *shall be* with the wild beasts in the
grass of the field. 16His heart shall be changed from that of a
man, and the heart of a wild beast shall be given to him; and
seven times shall pass over him. 17The matter is by the decree
of the watcher, and the demand is a word of the holy ones;
that the living may known that the Lord is Most High *over*
the kingdom of men, and He will give it to whomever He
will, and sets it over the lowest of men. 18This is the vision
which I, King Nebuchadnezzar saw. Now you, Belteshazzar,
declare the interpretation, for none of the wise men of my
kingdom are able to show me its interpretation—but you,
Daniel, are able, for the Holy Spirit of God is in you. 19Then
Daniel, whose name is Belteshazzar, was amazed about one
hour, and his thoughts troubled him. And Belteshazzar an-
swered and said, *My* lord, let the dream concern those that
hate you, and the interpretation of it to your enemies. 20The
tree which you saw, which grew large and strong, whose
height reached to the heavens, and its extent to all *parts of*
the earth, 21and whose leaves were flourishing, and its fruit
abundant, (and it was food for all; under it the wild beasts
lodged, and the birds of the sky took shelter in its branches)
22is you, O king; for you have grown great and powerful, and
your greatness has increased and reached to the heavens, and
your dominion to the ends of the earth.

23And whereas the king saw a watcher and a holy one com-
ing down from heaven, and he said, Strip the tree, and de-
stroy it; only leave the stump of its roots in the ground, and
bind it with a band of iron and brass; and it shall lie in the
outer grass, and in the dew of heaven, and its portion shall be
with wild beasts, until seven times have passed over it.
24This is the interpretation of it, O king, and it is a decree of
the Most High, which has come upon my lord the king: 25and
they shall drive you forth from men, and your dwelling shall
be with the wild beasts, and they shall feed you with grass
like an ox, and you shall have your lodging under the dew of
heaven, and seven times shall pass over you, until you know
that the Most High is Lord of the kingdom of men, and gives
it to whomever He chooses.

26And whereas they said, Leave the stumps of the roots of
the tree; your kingdom shall be *assured* to you, from the time
that you realize the power of the heavens.
27Therefore, O king, let my counsel please you, and atone for
your sins by alms, and *your* iniquities by compassion on the
poor; *perhaps* God will be longsuffering toward your tres-
passes. 28All these things came upon King Nebuchadnezzar.
29After the twelfth month, as he walked in his palace in Baby-
lon, 30the king answered and said, Is not this great Babylon,
which I have built for a royal residence, by the might of my
power, for the honor of my glory? 31While the word was yet
in the king's mouth, there came a voice from heaven, *saying*,
King Nebuchadnezzar, to you it is spoken, The kingdom has
departed from you.

32And they *shall* drive you from men, and your dwelling
shall be with the wild beasts of the field, and they shall feed
you with grass like an ox. And seven times shall pass over
you, until you know that the Most High is Lord of the king-
dom of men, and He shall give it to whomever He chooses.
33In the same hour the word was fulfilled upon Nebuchadnez-
zar. And he was driven forth from men, and he ate grass like
an ox, and his body was bathed with the dew of heaven, un-
til his hair had grown like the *hair* of a lion, and his nails as
birds' *claws*.

34And at the end of the time, I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted
up my eyes to heaven, and my reason returned to me, and I
blessed the Most High, and praised Him that lives forever,
and gave *Him* glory; for His dominion is an everlasting do-
minion, and His kingdom *lasts* to all generations.
35All the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing; and
He does according to His will in the host of heaven, and
among the inhabitants of the earth: and there is none who
shall withstand His power, and say to Him, What have You
done? 36At the same time my reason returned to me, and I
came to the honor of my kingdom; and my *natural* form re-
turned to me, and my princes and my nobles sought me, and
I was established in my kingdom, and more abundant majesty
was added to me. 37Now therefore, I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise
and greatly exalt and glorify the King of heaven; for all His
works are true, and His paths are judgment: and all that walk
in pride He is able to abase.

—5—

1Belshazzar the king made a great supper for his thousand
nobles, and *there was* wine before the thousand.

2And Belshazzar, drinking, gave orders as he tasted the
wine that they should bring the gold and silver vessels, which
Nebuchadnezzar his father had brought forth from the tem-
ple in Jerusalem; that the king, and his nobles, and his mis-
tresses, and his concubines, should drink out of them.
3So the gold and silver vessels were brought which *Neb-
uchadnezzar* had taken out of the temple of God in Jerusalem;
and the king, and his nobles, and his mistresses, and his concu-
bines drank out of them. 4They drank wine, and praised the
gods of gold, and of silver, and of brass, and of iron, and of
wood, and of stone. 5In the same hour came forth fingers of a
man's hand, and wrote in front of the lamp on the plaster of
the wall of the king's house: and the king saw the knuckles of
the hand that wrote. 6Then the king's countenance changed,
and his thoughts troubled him, and the joints of his hips were
loosed, and his knees knocked one another.

7And the king cried aloud to bring in the magicians,
Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers. And he said to the wise men of
Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and make known
to me the interpretation, shall be clothed with scarlet, and
there shall be a golden chain upon his neck, and he shall be
the third ruler in my kingdom.
8Then all the king's wise men came in, but they could not
read the writing, nor make known its interpretation to the
king.

9And King Belshazzar was troubled, and his countenance
changed upon him, and his nobles were troubled with him.
10Then the queen came into the banquet house, and said, O
king, live forever. Let not your thoughts trouble you, and let
not your countenance be changed. 11There is a man in your
kingdom, in whom is the Spirit of God; and in the days of

your father watchfulness and understanding were found in him; and King Nebuchadnezzar your father made him chief of the enchanters, magicians, Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers. 12For *there is* an excellent spirit in him, and sense and understanding *is* in him, interpreting dreams *as he does*, and answering hard *questions,* and solving riddles. *It is* Daniel, and the king gave him the name of Belteshazzar. Now then let him be called, and he shall tell you the interpretation of the writing.
13Then Daniel was brought in before the king, and the king said to Daniel, Are you Daniel, of the children of the captivity of Judah, which my father the king brought *from Judah*?
14I have heard about you, that the Spirit of God is in you, and *that* watchfulness and understanding and excellent wisdom have been found in you.

15And now, the wise men, magicians, *and* soothsayers have come in before me, to read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation, but they could not tell it to me.

16And I have heard about you, that you are able to make interpretations. Now then, if you are able to read the writing, and to make known to me its interpretation, you shall be clothed with purple, and there shall be a golden chain upon your neck, and you shall be third ruler in my kingdom.

17And Daniel said before the king, Let your gifts be to yourself, and give the presents of your house to another; but I will read the writing, and will make known to you its interpretation.
18O king, the Most High God gave to your father Nebuchadnezzar a kingdom, and majesty, and honor, and glory.

19And by reason of the majesty which He gave to him, all nations, tribes, *and* languages trembled and feared before him. Whomever he wished, he executed; whomever he wished, he exalted; and whomever he wished, he abased.

20But when his heart was lifted up, and his spirit was emboldened to act proudly, he was deposed from his royal throne, and *his* honor was taken from him.

21And he was driven forth from men. And a heart was given to him after the nature of wild beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild donkeys. And they fed him with grass like an ox, and his body was bathed with the dew of heaven, until he knew that the Most High God is Lord of the kingdom of men, and will give it to whomever He chooses.

22And you accordingly, his son, O Belshazzar, have not humbled your heart before God: do you not know all this?

23And you have exalted yourself against the Lord God of heaven; and they have brought before you the vessels of His house, and you, your nobles, your mistresses, and your concubines have drunk wine out of them; and you have praised the gods of gold, silver, brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, and which hear not, and know not: and the God who holds your breath in His hand and owns all your ways, you have not glorified.
24Therefore from His presence has been sent forth the finger of a hand, and He has ordered the writing.

25And this is the ordered writing: Mene, Tekel, Peres.
26This is the interpretation of the sentence: Mene; God has numbered your kingdom, and finished it. 27Tekel; it has been weighed in the balance, and found wanting. 28Peres; your kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.
29Then Belshazzar commanded, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put the golden chain about his neck, and proclaimed concerning him that he was the third ruler in the kingdom. 30In the same night Belshazzar the Chaldean king was slain.

31And Darius the Mede succeeded to the kingdom, being sixty-two years *old*.

—6—

1And it pleased Darius, and he set over the kingdom a hundred and twenty satraps, to be in all his kingdom;
2and over them three governors (of whom one was Daniel) for the satraps to give account to them, that the king should not be troubled.

3And Daniel was over them, for *there was* an excellent spirit in him; and the king set him over all his kingdom.
4Then the governors and satraps sought to find occasion against Daniel; but they found against him no occasion, nor trespass, nor error, because he was faithful.

5And the governors said, We shall not find occasion against Daniel, except in the ordinances of his God.
6Then the governors and satraps stood by the king, and said to him, King Darius, live forever! 7All who preside over your kingdom, captains and satraps, chiefs and local governors, have taken counsel together, to establish by a royal statute, and to confirm a decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, except for you, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions. 8Now then, O king, establish the decree, and publish a writ, that the decree of the Persians and Medes may not be changed. 9Then King Darius commanded the decree to be written.

10And when Daniel knew that the decree was ordered, he went into his house. And his windows were opened in his chambers toward Jerusalem, and three times in the day he knelt upon his knees, and prayed and gave thanks before his God, as he used to do before.

11Then these men watched, and found Daniel praying and making supplication to his God.

12And they came and said to the king, O king, have you not made a decree, that if any man shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, except for you, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? And the king said, The word is true, and the decree of the Medes and Persians shall not pass.
13Then they answered and said before the king, Daniel of the sons of the captivity of Judah, has not submitted to your decree; and three times in the day he makes his requests of his God. 14Then the king, when he heard the saying, was greatly grieved for Daniel, and he set his heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he exerted himself till evening to deliver him. 15Then those men said to the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is that we must not change any decree or statute which the king shall make. 16Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. But the king said to Daniel, Your God, whom you serve continually, He shall deliver you.

17And they brought a stone, and put it on the mouth of the den; and the king sealed *it* with his ring, and with the ring of his nobles; that the case might not be altered with regard to Daniel.

18And the king departed to his house, and lay down fasting, and they brought him no food; and his sleep departed from him. But God shut the mouths of the lions, and they did not molest Daniel.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in
haste to the den of lions.
20 And when he drew near to the den, he cried out with a
loud voice, Daniel, servant of the living God, has your God,
whom you serve continually, been able to deliver you from
the lion's mouth?
21 And Daniel said to the king, O king, live forever!
22 My God has sent His angel, and stopped the lions' mouths,
and they have not hurt me: for uprightness was found in me
before Him; and moreover before you, O king, I have commit-
ted no trespass. 23 Then the king was very glad for him, and
he commanded to bring Daniel out of the den. So Daniel was
brought out of the den, and there was found no hurt upon
him, because he believed in his God.

24 And the king commanded, and they brought the men
that had accused Daniel, and they were cast into the den of
lions, they, their children, and their wives. And they did not
reach the bottom of the den before the lions overpowered
them, and utterly broke to pieces all their bones.
25 Then King Darius wrote to all nations, tribes, *and* lan-
guages, who dwell in all the earth, *saying,* Peace be multiplied
to you. 26 This decree has been set forth by me in every domin-
ion of my kingdom, that *men must* tremble and fear before
the God of Daniel; for He is the living and eternal God, and
His kingdom shall not be destroyed, and His dominion is for-
ever. 27 He helps and delivers, and works signs and wonders
in the heaven and on the earth, who has rescued Daniel from
the power of the lions.
28 And Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the
reign of Cyrus the Persian.

—7—

1 In the first year of Belteshazzar, king of the Chaldeans
Daniel had a dream, and visions of his head upon his bed: and
he wrote his dream.
2 I, Daniel, beheld, and lo, the four winds of heaven blew vio-
lently upon the great sea.
3 And four great beasts came up out of the sea, each differ-
ing from one another.
4 The first *was* as a lioness, and her wings as an eagle's; I be-
held until her wings were plucked, and she was lifted off from
the earth, and she stood on human feet, and a man's heart
was given to her.
5 And behold, the second beast was like a bear, and it sup-
ported itself on one side, and there were three ribs in its
mouth, between its teeth. And thus they said to it, Arise, de-
vour much flesh.
6 After this one I looked, and behold, another wild beast as
a leopard, and it had four wings of a bird upon it. And the
wild beast had four heads, and power was given to it. 7 Af-
ter this one I looked, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and
terrible, and exceedingly strong, and its teeth were of iron;
devouring and crushing to atoms, and it trampled the remain-
der with its feet. And it was altogether different from the
beasts that were before it; and it *had* ten horns. 8 I noticed his
horns, and behold, another one came up in the midst of them,
a little horn, and before it three of the former horns were
rooted out. And behold, *there were* eyes as the eyes of a man
in this horn, and a mouth speaking great things. 9 I beheld un-
til the thrones were set, and the Ancient of Days sat; and His
garment was white as snow, and the hair of His head as pure
wool; His throne was a flame of fire, *and* His wheels burning
fire. 10 A stream of fire rushed forth before Him. Thousands
upon thousands ministered to Him, and ten thousand times
ten thousand attended to Him. The court was seated, and the
books were opened. 11 I beheld then because of the voice of the
great words which that horn spoke, until the wild beast was
slain and destroyed, and his body given to be burned with
fire.
12 And the dominion of the rest of the wild beasts was taken
away; but a prolonging of life was given to them for an ap-
pointed time.
13 I beheld in the night vision, and behold, *One* like the Son of
Man coming with the clouds of heaven, and He came to the
Ancient of Days, and was brought near to Him.
14 And to Him was given the dominion, and the honor, and
the kingdom; and all nations, tribes, and languages, shall serve
Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall
not pass away, and His kingdom shall not be destroyed.
15 *As for* me, Daniel, my spirit in my body trembled, and the
visions of my head troubled me.
16 And I drew near to one of them that stood by, and I
sought to learn from him the truth of all these things. And he
told me the truth, and made known to me the interpretation
of the things.
17 These four beasts are four kingdoms *that* shall rise up on the
earth, 18 which shall be taken away; and the saints of the Most
High shall take the kingdom, and possess it forever and ever.
19 Then I inquired carefully concerning the fourth beast; for it
was different from the other beasts, exceeding dreadful. Its
teeth were of iron, and its claws of brass, devouring, and ut-
terly breaking to pieces, and it trampled the remainder with
its feet.
20 And concerning its ten horns that were on its head, and
the other that came up, and rooted up *some* of the former
ones, which had eyes, and a mouth speaking great things, and
his appearance was greater than the others.
21 I beheld, and that horn made war with the saints, and pre-
vailed against them; 22 until the Ancient of Days came, and He
gave judgment to the saints of the Most High; and the time
was fulfilled, and the saints possessed the kingdom.
23 And he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth king-
dom on the earth, which shall excel *beyond* all *other* king-
doms, and shall devour the whole earth, and trample and de-
stroy it.
24 And his ten horns are ten kings *that* shall arise: and after
them shall arise another, who shall exceed all the former ones
in wickedness and he shall subdue three kings.
25 And he shall speak words against the Most High, and
shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and shall think
to change times and law. And *power* shall be given into his
hand for a time, times and half a time.
26 But the court shall be seated, and they shall remove *his* do-
minion to abolish it, and to destroy it utterly.
27 And the kingdom and the power and the greatness of
the kings that are under the whole heaven were given to the
saints of the Most High; and His kingdom is an everlasting
kingdom, and all powers shall serve and obey Him.

28 This is the end of the matter. As for me, Daniel, my thoughts greatly troubled me, and my countenance was changed: but I kept the matter in my heart.

—8—

1 In the third year of the reign of King Belshazzar a vision appeared to me, *even* to me, Daniel, after that which appeared to me at the first.

2 And I was in Susa the palace, which is in the land of Elam, and I was on the *bank of the* Ulai.

3 And I lifted up my eyes and saw, and behold, a ram standing in front of the Ulai; and he had two horns; and one was higher than the other, and the higher one came up last.

4 And I saw the ram butting westward, northward, and southward; and no beast could stand before him, and there was none that could deliver out of his hand; and he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering *the ram*, behold, a male goat came from the southwest on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the earth: and the goat *had* a horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had the *two* horns, which I had seen standing in front of the Ulai, and he ran at him with the violence of his strength.

7 And I saw him coming up close to the ram, and he was exceedingly enraged against him, and he attacked the ram, and broke both his horns: and there was no strength in the ram to withstand him, but he cast him on the ground, and trampled on him; and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 And the male goat grew exceedingly great. And when he was strong, his great horn was broken; and four other *horns* rose up in its place toward the four winds of heaven.

9 And out of one of them came forth one strong horn, and it grew very great toward the south, and toward the host.

10 And it magnified itself to the host of heaven; and there fell to the earth *some* of the host of heaven and of the stars, and they trampled on them.

11 And *this shall be* until the Chief Captain has delivered the captivity: and by reason of *the horn* the sacrifice was disturbed, and he prospered; and the holy place shall be made desolate.

12 And a sin offering was given for the sacrifice, and righteousness was cast down to the ground; and he did all this, and prospered.

13 And I heard one saint speaking, and a saint said to a certain one speaking, How long shall the vision continue, *even* the removal of the sacrifice, and the bringing in of the sin of desolation; and *how long* shall the sanctuary and host be trampled?

14 And he said to him, Evening and morning *there shall be* two thousand three hundred days; and *then* the sanctuary shall be cleansed.

15 And it came to pass, as I, Daniel, saw the vision, and sought to understand it, that behold, there stood before me *one* having the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard the voice of a man between *the banks of* the Ulai; and he called, and said, Gabriel, cause this man to understand the vision.

17 And he came and stood near where I stood. And when he came, I was struck with awe, and fell upon my face. But he said to me, Understand, son of man, for the vision is yet for an appointed time.

18 And while he spoke with me, I fell upon my face to the earth. And he touched me, and set me on my feet.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make known to you the things that shall come to pass at the end of the wrath: for the vision *is* yet for an appointed time.

20 The ram which you saw that had the *two* horns is the king of the Medes and Persians. 21 The male goat is the king of the Greeks: and the great horn which was between his eyes, he is the first king.

22 And *as for* the one that was broken, in whose place there stood up four horns, four kings shall arise out of his nation, but not in their *own* strength.

23 And at the latter time of their kingdom, when their sins are coming to the full, there shall arise a king of fierce countenance, who understands riddles;

24 and his power *shall be* great, and he shall destroy fearfully, and shall prosper and thrive, and shall destroy *the* mighty men, and the holy people.

25 And the yoke of his chain shall prosper: *there is* underhanded treachery in his hand, and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by deceit he shall destroy many, and shall stand up for the destruction of many, and shall crush them like eggs in his hand.

26 And the vision of the evening and morning that was mentioned is true: seal up the vision; for *it is* for many days.

27 And I, Daniel, fell asleep, and was sick. Then I arose, and did the king's business; and I was astonished by the vision, and there was none that understood *it*.

—9—

1 In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, who reigned over the kingdom of the Chaldeans,

2 I, Daniel understood by the books the number of years which was the word of the Lord to the prophet Jeremiah, *the* seventy years for the accomplishment of the desolation of Jerusalem.

3 And I set my face toward the Lord God, to seek *Him* diligently by prayer and supplications, with fasting and sackcloth.

4 And I prayed to the Lord my God, and confessed, and said, O Lord, the great and wonderful God, keeping Your covenant and Your mercy to them that love You, and to them that keep Your commandments; we have sinned;

5 we have committed iniquity, we have transgressed, and we have departed and turned aside from Your commandments

and from Your judgments; 6we have not heeded Your servants the prophets, who spoke in Your name to our kings, and our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. 7To you, O Lord, *belongs* righteousness, and to us confusion of face, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to all Israel, to them that are near, and to them that are far off in all the earth, wherever You have scattered them, for the sin which they have committed. 8In you, O Lord, is our righteousness, and to us *belongs* confusion of face, and to our kings, and to our princes, and to our fathers, forasmuch as we have sinned. 9To you, O Lord our God, *belong* compassion and forgiveness, whereas we have departed *from You.* 10Neither have we heeded the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in His laws, which He set before us by the hands of His servants the prophets. 11Moreover, all Israel has transgressed Your law, and have refused to heed Your voice; so the curse has come upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against Him.

12And He has confirmed His words, which He spoke against us, and against our judges who judged us, *by* bringing upon us great evils, such as have not happened under the whole heaven, according to what has happened in Jerusalem. 13As it is written in the Law of Moses, all these evils have come upon us: yet we have not sought after the Lord our God, that we might turn away from our iniquities, and have understanding in all Your truth. 14The Lord also has watched, and brought these evils upon us: for the Lord our God is righteous in all His work which He has executed, but we have not heeded His voice.

15And now, O Lord our God, who brought Your people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and made to Yourself a name, as *it is* this day; we have sinned, we have transgressed.

16O Lord, Your mercy is over all: let Your wrath turn away, I pray, and Your anger from Your city Jerusalem, *even* Your holy mountain; for we have sinned, and because of our iniquities, and those of our fathers, Jerusalem and Your people have become a reproach among all that are round about us.

17And now, O lord our God, hearken to the prayer of Your servant, and his supplications, and cause Your face to shine on Your desolate sanctuary, for Your *name's* sake, O Lord.

18Incline Your ear, O my God, and hear; open Your eyes and behold our desolation, and that of the city which is called by Your name; for we do not bring our pitiful case before You on *the grounds of* our righteousness, but *because of* Your manifold compassions, O Lord. 19Hearken, O Lord; be propitious, O Lord; attend, O Lord; delay not, O my God, for Your own sake; for Your city and Your people are called by Your name.

20And while I was yet speaking, and praying, and confessing my sins and the sins of my people Israel, and bringing my pitiful case before the Lord my God concerning the holy mountain;

21yes, while I was yet speaking in prayer, behold the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, *came* flying, and he touched me about the hour of the evening sacrifice.

22And he instructed me, and spoke with me, and said, O Daniel, I have now come forth to impart to you understanding.

23At the beginning of your supplication the word came forth, and I have come to tell you; for you are a man much beloved: therefore consider the matter, *and* understand the vision:

24Seventy weeks have been determined upon your people, and upon the holy city, for sin to be ended, to seal up transgressions, to blot out iniquities, to make atonement for iniquities, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal up vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy.

25And you shall know and understand, that from the going forth of the command for the answer and for the building of Jerusalem, until Christ the Prince, *there shall be* seven weeks, and sixty-two weeks; and then *the time* shall return, and the street shall be built, and the wall, and the times shall be exhausted.

26And after the sixty-two weeks, the Christ shall be killed, and there is no judgment in Him. And He shall destroy the city and the sanctuary with the prince that is to come: they shall be cut off with a flood, and to the end of the war which is rapidly completed He shall appoint *the city* to desolations.

27And one week shall establish the covenant with many. And in the midst of the week my sacrifice and drink offering shall be taken away: and on the temple *shall be* the abomination of desolations; and at the end of the time an end shall be put to the desolation.

—10—

1In the third year of Cyrus king of the Persians a thing was revealed to Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing was true, and great power and understanding in the vision was given to him.

2In those days I, Daniel was mourning three full weeks. 3I ate no pleasant bread, and no flesh or wine entered into my mouth, neither did I anoint myself with oil, until three whole weeks were accomplished. 4On the twenty-fourth day of the first month, I was near the great river, that is, the Tigris.

5And I lifted up my eyes and looked, and behold, a man clothed in linen, and his loins were girt with gold of Ophaz.

6And his body was like beryl, and his face was as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his legs as the appearance of shining brass, and the voice of his words as the voice of a multitude.

7And I, Daniel alone saw the vision: and the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great amazement fell upon them, and they fled in fear.

8So I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there was no strength left in me, and my glory was turned into corruption, and I retained no strength. 9Yet I heard the voice of his words; and when I heard him I was cut *to the heart*, and *I fell with* my face to the earth.

10And behold, a hand touched me, and it raised me on my knees.

11And he said to me, O Daniel, man greatly beloved, understand the words which I speak to you, and stand upright, for I am now sent to you. And when he had spoken to me this word, I stood trembling.

12And he said to me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that you set your heart to understand, and to afflict yourself before the Lord your God, your words were heard, and I have come because of your words.

13But the prince of the kingdom of the Persians withstood me twenty-one days; and behold, Michael, one of the princes,

came to help me; and I left him there with the prince of the
kingdom of the Persians.
14And I have come to inform you of all that shall befall
your people in the last days, for the vision *refers* to *many* days
yet *to come*.
15And when he had spoken with me according to these
words, I turned my face to the ground, and was cut *to the*
heart.
16And behold, as it were the likeness of a son of man
touched my lips; and I opened my mouth, and spoke, and said
to him that stood before me, O *my* lord, at the sight of you
my insides were turned within me, and I had no strength.
17And how shall your servant be able, O *my* lord, to speak
with this my lord? And as for me, from now on strength will
not remain in me, and there is no breath left in me.
18And there touched me again as it were the appearance of
a man, and he strengthened me,
19and said to me, Fear not, man greatly beloved: peace be to
you, gird yourself like a man, and be strong. And when he
had spoken with me, I received strength, and said, Let my
lord speak; for you have strengthened me.
20And he said, Do you know why I have come to you? And
now I will return to fight with the prince of the Persians: and
I was going in, and the prince of the Greeks came.
21But I will tell you that which is ordained in the scripture of
truth; and there is no one that holds with me in these matters
but Michael your prince.

—11—

1And I, in the first year of Cyrus, stood to strengthen and
confirm *him*.
2And now I will tell you the truth. Behold, there shall yet
rise up three kings in Persia: and the fourth shall be far more
richer than all. And after that he is master of his wealth, he
shall rise up against all the kingdoms of the Greeks.
3And there shall rise up a mighty king, and he shall be lord
of a great empire, and shall do according to his will.
4And when his kingdom shall stand up, it shall be broken,
and shall be divided to the four winds of heaven; but not to
his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled
over; for his kingdom shall be plucked up, and *given* to others
beside these.
5And the king of the south shall be strong; and one of their
princes shall prevail against him, and shall obtain a great do-
minion.
6And after his years they shall associate; and the daughter
of the king of the south shall come to the king of the north,
to make agreements with him, but she shall not retain power
of arm; neither shall his seed stand: and she shall be delivered
up, and they that brought her, and the maiden, and he that
strengthened her in these times.
7*But* out of the flower of her root there shall arise *one in* his
place, and shall come against the host, and shall enter into the
strongholds of the king of the north, and shall fight against
them, and prevail. 8Yea, he shall carry with a body of captives
into Egypt their gods with their molten *images, and* all their
precious vessels of silver and gold; and he shall last longer
than the king of the north.
9And he shall enter into the kingdom of the king of the
south, and shall return to his own land.
10And his sons shall gather a multitude among many. And
one shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through, and
he shall rest, and collect his strength.
11And the king of the south shall be greatly enraged, and
shall come forth, and shall war with the king of the north,
and he shall raise a great multitude; but the multitude shall
be delivered into his hand.
12And he shall take the multitude, and his heart shall be ex-
alted; and he shall cast down many thousands; but he shall
not prevail.
13For the king of the north shall return, and bring a multitude
greater than the former, and at the end of the times of years
an invading army shall come with a great force, and with
much substance.
14And in those times many shall rise up against the king of
the south; and the children of the spoilers of your people shall
exalt themselves to establish the vision; and they shall fail.
15And the king of the north shall come in, and cast up a
mound, and take strong cities; and the arms of the king of the
south shall withstand, and his chosen ones shall rise up, but
there shall be no strength to stand.
16And he that comes in against him shall do according to
his will, and there is no one to stand before him; and he shall
stand in the land of beauty, and it shall be consumed by his
hand.
17And he shall set his face to come in with the force of his
whole kingdom, and shall cause everything to prosper with
him, and he shall give him the daughter of women to corrupt
her, but she shall not continue, neither be on his side.
18And he shall turn his face to the islands, and shall take
many, and cause princes to cease from their reproach: never-
theless his own reproach shall return to him.
19Then he shall turn back his face to the strength of his own
land, but he shall become weak, and fall, and not be found.
20And there shall arise out of his root one that shall cause
a plant of the kingdom to pass over his place, earning kingly
glory, and yet in those days shall he be broken, yet not
openly, nor in war.
21*One* shall stand on his place, *who* has been set at nought,
and they have not put upon him the honor of the kingdom:
but he shall come in prosperously, and obtain the kingdom by
deceitful ways.
22And the arms of him that overflows shall be washed
away as with a flood from before him, and shall be broken,
and *so shall be* the head of the covenant.
23And because of the leagues made with him he shall work
deceit; and he shall come up, and overpower them with a
small nation.
24And he shall enter with prosperity, and *that* into fertile
districts; and he shall do what his fathers and his fathers' fa-
thers have not done; he shall scatter among them plunder,
and spoils, and wealth; and he shall devise plans against
Egypt, even for a time.
25And his strength and his heart shall be stirred up against
the king of the south with a great force; and the king of
the south shall engage in war with a great and very strong
force; but *his forces* shall not stand, for they shall devise plans
against him.

26And they shall eat his provisions, and shall crush him, and he shall carry away armies as with a flood, and many shall fall down slain.

27And *as for* both the kings, their hearts *are set* upon evil, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper; for yet the end is for a *fixed* time.

28And he shall return to his land with much substance; and his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant; and he shall perform *great deeds*, and return to his own land.

29At the *set* time he shall return, and shall come into the south, but the last *expedition* shall *not* be as the first. 30For the Cyprians issuing forth shall come against him, and he shall be brought low, and shall return, and shall be incensed against the holy covenant: and he shall do *thus*, and shall return, and have intelligence with them that have forsaken the holy covenant.

31And seeds shall spring up out of him, and they shall profane the sanctuary of strength, and they shall remove the perpetual *sacrifice*, and make the abomination of desolation.

32And the transgressors shall bring about a covenant by deceitful ways; but a people knowing their God shall prevail, and do *valiantly.*

33And the intelligent of the people shall understand much; yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, and by captivity, and by the spoil of *many* days.

34And when they are weak they shall be helped with a little help, but many shall attach themselves to them with treachery.

35And *some* of them that understand shall fall, to try them as with fire, and to test *them*, and that they may be manifested at the time of the end, for the matter *is* yet for an *appointed* time.

36And he shall do according to his will, and the king shall exalt and magnify himself against every god, and shall speak great swelling words, and shall prosper until the indignation shall be accomplished; for it is coming to an end.

37And he shall not regard any gods of his fathers, nor the desire of women, neither shall he regard any deity: for he shall magnify himself above all.

38And he shall honor the god of fortresses in his place: and a god whom his fathers knew not he shall honor with gold, and silver, and precious stones, and desirable things.

39And he shall do *thus* in the strong places of refuge with a strange god, and shall increase his glory; and he shall subject many to them, and shall distribute the land in gifts.

40And at the end of the time he shall conflict with the king of the south. And the king of the north shall come against him with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and they shall enter into the land, and he shall break in pieces, and pass on.

41And he shall enter into the land of beauty, and many shall fail. But these shall escape out of his hand, Edom, Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42And he shall stretch forth *his* hand over the land; and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

43And he shall have the mastery over the secret *treasures* of gold and silver, and over all the desirable *possessions* of Egypt, and of the Libyans and Ethiopians in their strongholds.

44But rumors and anxieties out of the east and from the north shall trouble him; and he shall come with great wrath to destroy many.

45And he shall pitch the tabernacle of his palace between the seas in the holy mountain of beauty; *but* he shall come to his portion, and there is none to deliver him.

—12—

1And at that time Michael the great prince shall stand up, that stands over the children of your people, and there shall be a time of tribulation, such tribulation as has not been from the time that there was a nation on the earth until that time. At that time your people shall be delivered, everyone that is written in the book.

2And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to reproach and everlasting shame.

3And the wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament, and *some* of the many righteous as the stars forever and ever.

4And you, Daniel, close the words, and seal the book to the time of the end; until many are taught, and knowledge is increased.

5And I Daniel, saw, and behold, two others stood, on one side of the bank of the river, and the other on the other side of the bank of the river.

6And *one* said to the man clothed in linen, who was over the water of the river, When *will be* the end of the wonders which you have mentioned?

7And I heard the man clothed in linen, who was over the water of the river, and he lifted up his right hand and his left hand to heaven, and swore by Him that lives forever, that *it should be* for a time, times and half a time. When the dispersion is ended, they shall know all these things.

8And I heard, but I understood not. And I said, O Lord, what *will be* the end of these things?

9And he said, Go, Daniel; for the words are closed and sealed up to the time of the end.

10Many must be tested, and thoroughly whitened, and tried with fire, and sanctified; but the transgressors shall transgress: and none of the transgressors shall understand, but the wise shall understand.

11And from the time of the removal of the perpetual sacrifice, when the abomination of desolation shall be set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12Blessed is he that waits, and comes to the thousand three hundred and thirty-five days. 13But you, go *your* way, and rest; for *there are* yet days and seasons to the fulfillment of the end; and you shall stand in your inheritance at the end of the days.

Hosea

—1—

1 The word of the Lord which came to Hosea the son of
Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah,
kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam son of Joash, king
of Israel.
2 The beginning of the word of the Lord by Hosea. And the
Lord said to Hosea, Go, take to yourself a wife of fornication,
and children of fornication: for the land will surely go a-whor-
ing in departing from the Lord. 3 So he went and took Gomer,
daughter of Diblaim; and she conceived, and bore him a son.
4 And the Lord said to him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a
little *while* and I will avenge the blood of Jezreel on the house
of Judah, and will make to cease the kingdom of the house of
Israel.
5 And it shall be in that day, *that* I will break the bow of
Israel in the valley of Jezreel.
6 And she conceived again, and bore a daughter. And He
said to him, Call her name, Unpitied: for I will no more have
mercy on the house of Israel, but will surely set Myself in ar-
ray against them.
7 But I will have mercy on the house of Judah, and will save
them by the Lord their God, and will not save them with
bow, nor with sword, nor by war, nor by horses, nor by
horsemen.
8 And she weaned Unpitied; and she conceived again, and
bore a son.
9 And He said, Call his name, Not my people: for you are
not My people, and I am not your *God*.
10 Yet the number of the children of Israel was as the sand
of the sea, which shall not be measured nor numbered: and
it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said to
them, You are not My people, even they shall be called the
sons of the living God.
11 And the children of Judah shall be gathered, and the
children of Israel together, and shall appoint themselves one
head, and shall come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the
day of Jezreel.

—2—

1 Say to your brother, My people, and to your sister, Pitied.
2 Plead with your mother, plead: for she is not My wife, and
I am not her husband: and I will remove her fornication out
of My presence, and her adultery from between her breasts:
3 that I may strip her naked, and make her again as she was at
the day of her birth: and I will make her desolate, and make
her as a dry land, and will kill her with thirst.
4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they are
children of fornication.
5 And their mother went a-whoring: she that bore them dis-
graced *them*: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give
me my bread and my water, and my garments, and my linen
clothes, my oil and my necessaries.
6 Therefore, behold, I hedge up her way with thorns, and I
will stop the ways, and she shall not find her path.
7 And she shall follow after her lovers, and shall not over-
take them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find them:
and she shall say, I will go, and return to my former husband;
for it was better with me *before* than it is now.
8 And she knew not that I gave her her grain, and wine,
and oil, and multiplied silver to her: but she made silver and
gold *images* for Baal.
9 Therefore I will return, and take away My grain in its sea-
son, and My wine in its time; and I will take away My rai-
ment and My linen clothes, so that she shall not cover her
nakedness.
10 And now I will expose her uncleanness before her lovers,
and no one shall by any means deliver her out of My hand.
11 And I will take away all her gladness, her feasts, and
her festivals at the new moon, and her Sabbaths, and all her
solemn assemblies.
12 And I will utterly destroy her vines, and her fig trees, all
things of which she said, These are my hire which my lovers
have given me: and I will make them a testimony, and the
wild beasts of the field, and the birds of the sky, and the rep-
tiles of the earth shall devour them.
13 And I will recompense on her the days of Baalam,
wherein she sacrificed to them, and put on her earrings, and
her necklaces, and went after her lovers, and forgot Me, says
the Lord.
14 Therefore, behold, I *will* cause her to err, and will make her
as desolate, and will speak comfortably to her.
15 And I will giver her possessions from there, and the val-
ley of Achor to open her understanding: and she shall be af-
flicted there according to the days of her infancy, and accord-
ing to the days of her coming up out of the land of Egypt.
16 And it shall come to pass in that day, says the Lord, *that*
she shall call Me, My husband, and shall no longer call me
Baalam.
17 And I will take away the names of Baalam out of her
mouth, and their names shall be remembered no more at all.
18 And I will make for them in that day a covenant with the
wild beasts of the field, and with the birds of the sky, and
with the reptiles of the earth: and I will break the bow and
the sword and the battle from off the earth, and will cause
you to dwell safely.
19 And I will betroth you to Myself forever; yea, I will be-
troth you to Myself in righteousness, and in judgment, and in
mercy, and in tender compassions;
20 and I will betroth you to Myself in faithfulness: and you
shall know the Lord.
21 And it shall come to pass in that day, says the Lord, I will
hearken to the heaven, and it shall hearken to the earth;
22 and the earth shall hearken to the grain, and the wine, and
the oil; and they shall hearken to Jezreel.

23And I will sow her to Me on the earth; and will love her
that was not loved, and will say to that which was not My
people, You are My people; and they shall say, You are the
Lord my God.

—3—

1And the Lord said to me, Go yet, and love a woman that
loves evil things, an adulteress, even as the Lord loves the
children of Israel, and they have respect to strange gods, and
love cakes of dried grapes.
2So I hired *her* to myself for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and a
homer of barley, and a flagon of wine.
3And I said unto her, You shall wait for me many days; and
you shall not commit fornication, neither shall you be for *an-
other* man; and I *will be* for you.
4For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a
king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and with-
out an altar, and without a priesthood, and without manifes-
tations.
5And afterward shall the children of Israel return, and
shall seek the Lord their God, and David their king; and shall
be amazed at the Lord and at His goodness in the latter days.

—4—

1Hear the word of the Lord, you children of Israel: for the
Lord *has* a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, be-
cause there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in
the land.
2Cursing, and lying, and murder, and theft, and adultery
bound in the land, and they mingle blood with blood. 3There-
fore shall the land mourn, and shall be diminished with all
that dwell in it, with the wild beasts of the field, and the
reptiles of the earth, and with the birds of the sky, and the
fish of the sea shall fail: 4that neither anyone may plead, nor
any one reprove *another*; but My people are as a priest spo-
ken against. 5Therefore they shall fall by day, and the prophet
with you shall fall: I have compared your mother unto night.
6My people are like as if they had no knowledge: because you
have rejected knowledge, I also will reject you, that you shall
not minister as priest unto Me: and *as* you have forgotten the
law of your God, I also will forget your children. 7Accord-
ing to their multitude, so they sinned against Me: I will turn
their glory into shame. 8They will devour the sins of My peo-
ple, and will set their hearts on their iniquities.
9And the priest shall be as the people: and I will avenge on
them their ways, and I will recompense to them their coun-
sels.
10And they shall eat, and shall not be satisfied: they have
gone a-whoring, and shall by no means prosper: because they
have left off to take heed to the Lord.
11The heart of My people has gladly engaged in fornication
and wine and strong drink. 12They asked counsel by *means of*
signs, and they reported answer to them by their staves: they
have gone astray in a spirit of harlotry, and gone grievously a-
whoring from their God. 13They have sacrificed on the tops of
the mountains, and on the hills they have sacrificed under the
oak and poplar, and under the shady tree, because the shade
was good: therefore your daughters shall go a-whoring, and
your daughters-in-law shall commit adultery.
14And I will not visit upon your daughters when they shall
commit fornication, nor your daughters-in-law when they
shall commit adultery: for they themselves mingled them-
selves with harlots, and sacrificed with polluted ones, and the
people that understood not entangled itself with a harlot.
15But you, O Israel, be not ignorant, and go not to Gilgal, O
men of Judah, and go not up to the house of On, and swear
not by the living Lord. 16For Israel was maddened like a mad
heifer: now the Lord will feed them as a lamb in a wide place.
17Ephraim, joined with idols, has laid stumbling blocks in his
own way. 18He has chosen the Canaanites: they have griev-
ously gone a-whoring: they have loved dishonor through her
insolence.
19You are a blast of wind in her wings, and they shall be
ashamed because of their altars.

—5—

1Hear these things, you priests; and attend, O house of Is-
rael; and hearken, O house of the king; for the controversy is
with you, because you have been a snare in Mizpah, and as a
net spread on Tabor,
2which they that hunt the prey have fixed: but I will correct
you. 3I know Ephraim, and Israel is not far from Me: for
now Ephraim has gone grievously a-whoring, Israel is defiled.
4They have not framed their counsels to return to their God,
for the spirit of fornication is in them, and they have not
known the Lord.
5And the pride of Israel shall be brought low before his
face; and Israel and Ephraim shall fall in their iniquities; and
Judah also shall fall with them.
6They shall go with sheep and calves diligently to seek the
Lord; but they shall not find Him, for He has withdrawn
Himself from them. 7For they have forsaken the Lord; for
strange children have been born to them: now shall the
cankerworm devour them and their heritage. 8Blow the trum-
pet on the hills, sound aloud on the heights: proclaim in
the house of On, Benjamin is amazed. 9Ephraim has come
to nought in the days of reproof: in the tribes of Israel I
have shown faithful *dealings*. 10The princes of Judah have be-
come as those that removed the landmarks: I will pour out
upon them My fury as water. 11Ephraim altogether prevailed
against his adversary, he trod judgment under foot, for he be-
gan to go after vanities. 12Therefore I *will be* as consternation
to Ephraim, and as a goad to the house of Judah.

13And Ephraim saw his disease, and Judah his pain; then
Ephraim went to the Assyrians, and sent ambassadors to
King Jareb: but he could not heal you, and your pain shall by
no means cease from you.

14For I am as a panther to Ephraim, and as a lion to the house
of Judah. And I will tear, and go away; and I will take, and
there shall be none to deliver. 15I will go and return to My
place, until they are brought to nought, and *then* shall they
seek My face.

—6—

1In their affliction they will seek Me early, saying, Let us
go, and return to the Lord our God; for He has torn, and will
heal us; He will smite, and bind us up.
2After two days He will heal us: in the third day we shall
arise, and live before Him, and shall know *Him.* 3Let us follow
on to know the Lord: we shall find Him ready as the morn-
ing, and He will come to us as the early and latter rain to
the earth. 4What shall I do unto you, Ephraim? What shall I
do to you, Judah? For your mercy is as a morning cloud, and
as the early dew that goes away. 5Therefore have I mown
down your prophets; I have slain them with the word of My
mouth; and My judgment shall go forth as the light. 6For I
desire mercy rather than sacrifice, and the knowledge of God
rather than whole burnt offerings. 7But they are as a man
transgressing a covenant. 8There the city Gilead despised Me,
working vanity, troubling water.
9And your strength *is that* of a robber: the priests have hid
the way, they have murdered *the people of* Shechem; for they
have wrought iniquity in the house of Israel.
10I have seen horrible *things* there, *even* the fornication of
Ephraim. Israel and Judah are defiled; 11begin together grapes
for yourself, when I turn the captivity of My people.

—7—

1When I have healed Israel, then shall the iniquity of
Ephraim be revealed, and the wickedness of Samaria; for they
have wrought falsehood. And a thief shall come in to him,
even a robber spoiling in his way;
2that they may concert together as *men* singing in their heart.
I remember all their wickedness; now have their own coun-
sels compassed them about; they came before My face. 3They
gladdened kings with their wickedness, and princes with
their lies. 4They are all adulterers, as an oven glowing with
flame for hot baking, on account of the kneading of the
dough, until it is leavened. 5*In* the days of our kings, the
princes began to be inflamed with wine: he stretched out his
hand with pestilent fellows. 6Wherefore their hearts are in-
flamed as an oven, while they rage all the night. Ephraim is
satisfied with sleep; the morning has come; he is burnt up as
a flame of fire. 7They are all heated like an oven, and have de-
voured their judges. All their kings are fallen; there was not
one among them that called on Me. 8Ephraim is mixed among
his people; Ephraim became a cake not turned. 9Strangers de-
voured his strength, and he knew *it* not; and gray hairs came
upon him, and he knew *it* not.
10And the pride of Israel shall be brought down before his
face: yet they have not returned to the Lord their God, nei-
ther have they diligently sought Him for all this.
11And Ephraim was as a silly dove, not having a heart: he
called to Egypt, and they went to the Assyrians.
12Whenever they shall go, I will cast My net upon them; I will
bring them down as the birds of the sky, I will chasten them
with the rumor of their *coming* affliction. 13Woe to them! For
they have started aside from Me: they are cowards; for they
have sinned against Me: yet I redeemed them, but they spoke
falsehoods against Me.
14And their hearts did not cry to Me, but they howled on
their beds: they pined for oil and wine.
15They were instructed by Me, and I strengthened their arms;
and they devised evils against Me. 16They turned aside to that
which is not, they became as a bent bow. Their princes shall
fall by the sword, by reason of the unbridled state of their
tongue. This is their setting at nought in the land of Egypt.

—8—

1*He shall come* into their midst as the land, as an eagle
against the house of the Lord, because they have transgressed
My covenant, and have sinned against My law.
2They shall soon cry out to Me, *saying*, O God, we know
You. 3For Israel has turned away from good things; they have
pursued an enemy. 4They have made kings for themselves,
but not by Me: they have ruled, but they did not make it
known to Me: *of* their silver and their gold they have made
images to themselves, that they might be destroyed. 5Cast off
your calf, O Samaria; My anger is kindled against them: how
long will they be unable to purge themselves in Israel? 6See-
ing the workman made it, and it is not God; for your calf, O
Samaria, was a deceiver. 7For they sowed blighted *seed*, and
their destruction shall await them, a sheaf of corn that avails
not to make meal; and even if it should produce it, strangers
shall devour it. 8Israel is swallowed up: now he has become
among the nations as a worthless vessel. 9For they have gone
up to the Assyrians; Ephraim has been strengthened against
himself; they loved gifts. 10Therefore shall they be delivered
to the nations. Now I will receive them, and they shall cease
a little to anoint a king and princes. 11Because Ephraim has
multiplied altars, *his* beloved altars have become sins to him.
12I will write down a multitude *of commands* for him; but his
statutes are accounted strange things, *even* the beloved altars.
13For if they should offer a sacrifice, and eat flesh, the Lord
will not accept them. Now will He remember their iniquities,
and will take vengeance on their sins; they have returned to
Egypt, and they shall eat unclean things among the Assyri-
ans.
14And Israel has forgotten Him that made him, and they
have built palaces, and Judah has multiplied walled cities: but
I will send fire on his cities, and it shall devour their founda-
tions.

—9—

1Rejoice not, O Israel, neither make merry, as *other* nations. For you have gone a-whoring from your God; you have loved gifts upon every threshing floor.
2The threshing floor and winepress knew them not, and the wine disappointed them. 3They dwelt not in the Lord's land: Ephraim dwelt in Egypt, and they shall eat unclean things among the Assyrians. 4They have not offered wine to the Lord, neither have their sacrifices been sweet to Him, *but* as the bread of mourning to them; all that eat them shall be defiled; for their bread for their soul shall not enter into the house of the Lord. 5What will you do in the day of the general assembly, and in the day of the feast of the Lord? 6Therefore, behold, they go forth from the trouble of Egypt, and Memphis shall receive them, and Machmas shall bury them. *As for* their silver, destruction shall inherit it; thorns *shall be* in their tents. 7The days of vengeance have come, the days of your recompense have come; and Israel shall be afflicted as the prophet that is mad, as a man deranged. By reason of the multitude of your iniquities your madness has abounded. 8The watchman of Ephraim *was* with God. The prophet is a crooked snare in all his ways: they have established madness in the house of God. 9They have corrupted themselves according to the days of the hill. He will remember their iniquities, He will take vengeance on their sins. 10I found Israel as grapes in the wilderness, and I saw their fathers as an early watchman in a fig tree. They went in to Baal Peor, and were shamefully estranged, and the abominable became as the beloved. 11Ephraim has flown away as a bird; their glories from the birth, and the travail, and the conception. 12For even if they should rear their children, yet shall they be utterly bereaved. Wherefore also there is woe to them, *though* My flesh is of them. 13Ephraim, *even* as I saw, gave their children for a prey; yes, Ephraim *was ready* to bring out his children to slaughter. 14Give them, O Lord: what will you give them? A miscarrying womb, and dry breasts. 15All their wickedness is in Gilgal. For there I hated them; because of the wickedness of their practices, I will cast them out of My house, I will not love them anymore; all their princes are disobedient. 16Ephraim is sick, he is dried up at his roots, he shall by no means bear fruit any longer. For even if they should beget *children*, I will kill the desired *fruit* of their womb. 17God shall reject them, because they have not hearkened to Him, and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

—10—

1Israel is a vine with choice branches, her fruit is abundant: according to the multitude of her fruits she has multiplied *her* altars; according to the wealth of his land, he has set up pillars.
2They have divided their hearts; now shall they be utterly destroyed: he shall dig down their altars, their pillars shall mourn. 3Because now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the Lord.
4And what should a king do for us, speaking false professions *as his* words? He will make a covenant: judgment shall spring up as a weed on the soil of the field.
5The inhabitants of Samaria shall dwell near the calf of the house of On; for the people of it mourned for it. And as they provoked Him, they shall rejoice at His glory, because He has departed from them.
6And having bound it for the Assyrians, they carried it away as presents to King Jareb. Ephraim shall receive a gift, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel.
7Samaria has cast off her king as a twig on the surface of the water.
8And the altars of On, the sins of Israel shall be taken away. Thorns and thistles shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.
9From the time the hills *existed* Israel has sinned. There they stood. War *waged* against the children of iniquity, 10to chastise them. The nations shall be gathered against them, when they are chastened for their two sins, 11Ephraim is a heifer taught to love victory, but I will come upon the fairest part of her neck: I will Mount Ephraim; I will pass over Judah in silence; Jacob shall prevail against him. 12Sow to yourselves for righteousness, gather in for the fruit of life: light for yourselves the light of knowledge; seek the Lord till the fruits of righteousness come upon you. 13For have you passed over ungodliness in silence, and reaped the sins of it? You have eaten false fruit; for you has trusted in your sins, in the abundance of your power. 14Therefore shall destruction rise up among your people, and all your strong places shall be ruined. As a prince Solomon *departed* out of the house of Jeroboam, in the days of battle they dashed the mother to the ground upon the children, 15thus will I do to you, O house of Israel, because of the unrighteousness of your sins.

—11—

1Early in the morning were they cast off, the king of Israel has been cast off: for Israel is a child, and I loved him, and out of Egypt have I called his children.
2As I called them, so they departed from My presence; they sacrificed to Baalam, and burnt incense to graven images. 3Yet I bound the feet of Ephraim, I took him on My arm; but they knew not that I healed them. 4When men were destroyed, I drew them with the bands of My love: and I will be to them as a man smiting *another* on his cheek: and I will have regard for him, *and* I will prevail with him. 5Ephraim dwelt in Egypt; and *as for* the Assyrian, he was his king, because he would not return.
6And in his cities he prevailed not with the sword, and he ceased *to war* with his hands; and they shall eat *of the fruit* of their own devices.
7And his people *shall* cleave fondly to their habitation; but God shall be angry with his precious things, and shall not at all exalt him.
8How shall I deal with you, O Ephraim? *How* shall I protect you, O Israel? What shall I do with you? I will make you as Adamah, and as Zeboiim; My heart is turned at once, My repentance is powerfully excited. 9I will not act according to the fury of My wrath, I will not abandon Ephraim to be utterly destroyed: for I am God, and not man; the Holy One in

your midst; and I will not enter into the city. 10I will go after
the Lord: He shall utter *His voice* as a lion. For He shall roar,
and the children of the waters shall be amazed. 11They shall be
amazed *and fly* as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the
land of the Assyrians: and I will restore them to their houses,
says the Lord. 12Ephraim has compassed Me with falsehood,
and the house of Israel and Judah with ungodliness; *but* now
God knows them, and they shall be called God's holy people.

—12—

1But Ephraim is an evil spirit, he has chased the east wind
all the day. He has multiplied empty and vain things, and
made a covenant with the Assyrians, and oil has gone in the
way of traffic into Egypt.
2And the Lord *has* a controversy with Judah, in order to
punish Jacob: according to His ways and according to His
practices will He recompense him.
3He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and in his
labors he had power with God.
4And he prevailed with the Angel and was strong. They
wept, and entreated Me: they found Me in the house of On,
and there *a word* was spoken to them.
5But the Lord God Almighty shall be his memorial.
6You therefore shall return to your God. Keep mercy and
judgment, and draw near to your God continually.
7*As for* Canaan, in his hand is a balance of unrighteousness:
he has loved to tyrannize.
8And Ephraim said, Nevertheless I am rich, I have found
refreshment for myself. None of his labors shall be found
available to him, by reason of the sins which he has commit-
ted.
9But I the Lord your God brought you up out of the land of
Egypt. I will yet cause you to dwell in tents, according to the
days of the feast.
10And I will speak to the prophets, and I have multiplied
visions, and by the means of the prophets I was represented.
11If Gilead exists not, then the chiefs in Gilead when they
sacrificed were false, and their altars were as heaps on the
ground of the field.
12And Jacob retreated into the plain of Syria, and Israel
served for a wife, and waited for a wife.
13And the Lord brought Israel out of the land of Egypt by
a prophet, and by a prophet was he preserved.
14Ephraim was angry and excited, therefore his blood shall be
poured out upon him, and the Lord shall recompense to him
his reproach.

—13—

1According to the word of Ephraim he adopted ordinances
for himself in Israel; and he established them for Baal, and
died.
2And now they have sinned increasingly, and have made
for themselves a molten image of their silver, according to the
fashion of idols, the work of artificers accomplished for them.
they say, Sacrifice men, for the calves have come to an end.
3Therefore shall they be as a morning cloud, and as the early
dew that passes away, as chaff blown away from the thresh-
ing floor, and as a vapor from tears. 4But I am the Lord
your God that establishes the heavens, and creates the earth,
whose hands have framed the whole host of heaven. But I
showed them not to you, that you should go after them; and
I brought you up out of the land of Egypt, and you shall
know no God but Me; and there is no Saviour beside Me.
5I tended to you as a shepherd in the wilderness, in an unin-
habited land. 6According to their pastures, so they were com-
pletely filled; and their hearts were exalted; therefore they
forgot Me.
7And I will be to them as a panther, and as a leopard.
8I will meet them by the way of the Assyrians, as a female
bear excited, and I will tear open their rib cage, and the lions'
cubs in the thicket shall devour them there; the wild beasts
of the field shall tear them to pieces. 9O Israel, who will aid
you in your destruction? 10Where is this your king? Let him
even save you in all your cities. Let him judge you, of whom
you said, Give me a king and a prince.
11And I gave you a king in My anger, and kept *him* back in
My wrath.
12Ephraim *has framed* a conspiracy of unrighteousness; his sin
is hidden. 13Pains as of a woman in travail shall come upon
him: he is your wise son, because he shall not stay in the
destruction of *your* children. 14I will deliver *them* out of the
power of Hades, and will redeem them from death. O death,
where is your punishment? O Hades, where is your sting?
Comfort is hidden from My eyes. 15Though he will cause a
division among *his* brothers, the Lord shall bring upon him
an east wind from the desert, and shall dry up his veins *and*
quite drain his fountains. He shall dry up his land, and *spoil*
all his precious vessels. 16Samaria shall be utterly destroyed,
for she has resisted her God; they shall fall by the sword, and
their sucklings shall be dashed against the ground, and their
women and children ripped up.

—14—

1Return, O Israel, to the Lord your God; for the people
have fallen through your iniquities.
2Take with you words, and turn to the Lord your God. Speak
to Him, that you may not receive *the reward of* unrighteous-
ness, but that you may receive good things; and we will ren-
der in return the fruit of our lips. 3Assyria shall never save us;
we will not mount on horseback; we will no longer say to the
works of our hands, Our gods. He who is in you shall pity the
orphan. 4I will restore their dwellings, I will love them truly:
for he has turned away My wrath from him. 5I will be as dew
to Israel: he shall bloom as the lily, and cast forth his roots as
Lebanon. 6His branches shall spread, and he shall be as a fruit-
ful olive, and his smell shall be as *the smell* of Lebanon. 7They
shall return, and dwell under his shadow: they shall live and
be satisfied with grain, and he shall flower like a vine. His
memorial shall be to Ephraim as the wine of Lebanon. 8What
has he to do anymore with idols? I have afflicted him, and I
will strengthen him. I am as a leafy juniper tree. From Me

is your fruit found. 9 Who is wise, and will understand these
things? Or prudent, and will know them? For the ways of the

Lord are straight, and the righteous shall walk in them; but
the ungodly shall fall therein.

JOEL

—1—

1 The word of the Lord which came to Joel the son of Pethuel.
2 Hear these *words*, you elders, and hear, you that inhabit the land.
Have such things happened in your days, or in the days of your fathers?
3 Tell your children concerning them, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.
4 The leavings of the caterpillar has the locust eaten, and the leavings of the locust has the palmerworm eaten, and the leavings of the palmerworm has the cankerworm eaten.
5 Awake, you drunkards, from your wine, and weep:
mourn, all you that drink wine to drunkenness:
for joy and gladness are removed from your mouth.
6 For a strong and innumerable nation has come up against My land, their teeth are *like* lion's teeth, and their back teeth *as* those of a *lion's* whelp.
7 He has ruined My vine, and utterly broken My fig trees:
he has utterly searched *My vine*, and cast it down;
he has peeled its branches.
8 Lament to Me more than a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.
9 The grain offering and drink offering are removed from the house of the Lord:
mourn, you priests that serve at the altar of the Lord.
10 For the plains languish:
let the land mourn, for the grain languishes;
the wine is dried up, the oil becomes scarce;
11 the farmers are consumed:
mourn your property on account of the wheat and barley;
for the harvest has perished from off the field.
12 The vine is dried up, and the fig trees have become few;
the pomegranate, and palm tree, and apple, and all the trees of the field have dried up:
for the sons of men have abolished joy.
13 Gird yourselves *with sackcloth*, and lament, you priests:
mourn, you that serve at the altar:
go in, sleep in sackcloth, you that minister to God:
for the grain offering and drink offering are withheld from the house of your God.
14 Sanctify a fast, proclaim a solemn service, gather the elders and all the inhabitants of the land into the house of your God, and cry earnestly to the Lord,
15 Alas, Alas, Alas for the day!
For the day of the Lord is near, and it will come as trouble upon trouble.
16 *Your* food has been destroyed before your eyes, joy and gladness from out of the house of your God.
17 The heifers have started at their mangers, the treasures are abolished, the wine presses are broken down;
for the grain is withered.
18 What shall we store up for ourselves?
The herds of cattle have mourned, because they had no pasture;
and the flocks of sheep have been utterly destroyed.
19 To You, O Lord, will I cry;
for fire has devoured the fair places of the wilderness, and a flame has burnt up all the trees of the field.
20 And the cattle of the field have looked up to You;
for the fountains of waters have been dried up, and fire has devoured the fair places of the wilderness.

—2—

1 Sound the trumpet in Zion, make a proclamation in My holy mountain, and let all the inhabitants of the land be confounded;
for the day of the Lord is near;
2 for a day of darkness and gloominess is near, a day of cloud and mist;
a numerous and strong people shall be spread upon the mountains as the morning;
there has not been one like it from the beginning, and after it there shall not be again, even to the years of many generations.
3 Before them is a consuming fire, and behind them is a flame kindled;
the land before them is as a paradise of delight, and behind them a desolate plain, and none of them shall escape.
4 Their appearance is as the appearance of horses, and as horsemen, so shall they pursue.
5 As the sound of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, and as the sound of a flame of fire devouring stubble, and as a numerous and strong people setting themselves in array for battle.
6 Before them shall the people be crushed;
every face *shall be* as the blackness of a caldron.
7 As warriors shall they run, and as men of war shall they mount on the walls;
and each shall move in his *right* path, and they shall not turn aside from their tracks;
8 and not one shall stand aloof from his brother:
they shall go on weighed down with their arms, and they fall upon their weapons, yet shall they in no way be destroyed.
9 They shall seize upon the city, and run upon the walls, and go up upon the houses, and enter in through the windows as thieves.
10 Before them the earth shall be confounded, and the sky shall be shaken:
the sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their light.
11 And the Lord shall utter His voice before His army, for His camp is very great;
for the execution of His words is mighty;
for the day of the Lord is great, very glorious, and who shall be able to *resist* it?
12 Now therefore, says the Lord your God, turn to Me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with lamentation:

13and tear your hearts, and not your garments, and turn to the
Lord your God:
for He is merciful and compassionate, long suffering, and
plenteous in mercy, and relenting of evil.
14Who knows if He will return, and repent, and leave a
blessing behind Him, even a grain offering and a drink
offering to the Lord your God?
15Sound the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, proclaim a *solemn*
service:
16gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble
the elders, gather the infants at the breast:
let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride
out of her closet.
17Between the porch and the altar let the priests that minister
to the Lord weep, and say, Spare Your people, O Lord, and
give not Your heritage to reproach, that the heathen should
rule over them, lest they should say among the heathen,
Where is their God?
18But the Lord was jealous of His land, and spared His
people.
19And the Lord answered and said to His people, Behold, I will
send you grain, and wine, and oil, and you shall be satisfied
with them:
and I will no longer make you a reproach among the Nations.
20And I will chase away from you the northern
adversary, and will drive him away into a dry land, and I
will sink his face in the former sea, and his back parts in the
latter sea, and his stench shall come up, and his foul odor
will rise, because he has worked great things.
21Be of good courage, O land;
rejoice and be glad, for the Lord has done great things.
22Be of good courage, you beasts of the plain, for the
plains of the wilderness have budded, for the trees have
borne their fruit, the fig tree and the vine have yielded their
strength.
23Rejoice then and be glad, you children of Zion, in the Lord
your God;
for He has given you food fully, and He will rain on you the
early and the latter rain, as before.
24And the floors shall be filled with wheat, and the
presses shall overflow with wine and oil.
25And I will recompense you for the years which the locust,
and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm, and the
cankerworm have eaten, even My great army, which I sent
against you.
26And you shall eat abundantly, and be satisfied, and
shall praise the name of the Lord your God *for the things*
which He has wrought wonderfully with you, and My
people shall not be put to shame.
27And you shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and *that*
I am the Lord your God, and *that* there is none else beside
Me;
and My people shall no more be ashamed forever.
28And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour
out of My Spirit upon all flesh;
and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and
your old men shall dream dreams, and your young men shall
see visions.
29And on My servants and on My handmaids in those days
will I pour out of My Spirit.
30And I will show wonders in heaven, and upon the
earth, blood, and fire, and vapors of smoke.
31The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into
blood, before the coming of the great and glorious day of the
Lord.
32And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall call on
the name of the Lord shall be saved:
for in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall the saved one
be as the Lord has said, and they that have glad tidings
preached to them, whom the Lord has called.

—3—

1For behold, in those days and at that time, when I shall have
turned the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,
2I will also gather all the Nations, and bring them down
to the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there
for My people and My heritage Israel, who have been
dispersed among the Nations.
and [these Nations.
have divided My land,
3and cast lots over My people, and have given *their* boys to
harlots, and sold *their* girls for wine, and have drunk.
4And what have you to do with Me, O Tyre, and
Sidon, and all Galilee of the Nations.
Do you render Me a recompense?
Or do you bear malice against Me?
Quickly and speedily will I return your recompense on
your own heads:
5because you have taken My silver and My gold, and you have
brought My choice ornaments into your temples;
6and you have sold the children of Judah and the
children of Jerusalem to the children of the Greeks, that you
might expel them from their coasts.
7Therefore, behold, I *will* raise them up out of the place where
you have sold them, and I will return your recompense on
your own heads.
8And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the
hands of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them into
captivity to a far distant nation:
for the Lord has spoken *it*.
9Proclaim these things among the Nations.
declare war, arouse the warriors, draw near and go up, all you
men of war.
10Beat your plowshares into swords, and your sickles into
spears:
let the weak say, I am strong.
11Gather yourselves together, and go in, all you nations round
about, and gather yourselves there;
let the timid become a warrior.
12Let them be aroused, let all the nations go up to the
valley of Jehoshaphat:
for there will I sit to judge all the Nations round about.
13Bring forth the sickles, for the vintage is come:
go in, tread *the grapes*, for the press is full:
cause the vats to overflow;
for their wickedness is multiplied.
14Noises have resounded in the valley of judgment:
for the day of the Lord is near in the valley of judgment.
15The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall
withdraw their light.

16 And the Lord shall cry out of Zion, and shall utter His voice from Jerusalem;
and the heaven and the earth shall be shaken, but the Lord shall spare His people, and shall strengthen the children of Israel.
17 And you shall know that I am the Lord your God, who dwells in Zion My holy mountain:
and Jerusalem shall be holy, and strangers shall not pass through her anymore.

Joel 3

18 And it shall come to pass in that day that the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the fountains of Judah shall flow with water, and a fountain shall go forth of the house of the Lord, and water the Valley of Flags.
19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate plain, because of the wrongs of the children of Judah, because they have shed righteous blood in their land.
20 But Judea shall be inhabited forever, and Jerusalem to all generations.
21 And I will make inquisition for their blood, and will by no means leave it unavenged:
and the Lord shall dwell in Zion.

Amos

—1—

1 The words of Amos, which came *to him* in Accarim out of
Tekoa, which he saw concerning Jerusalem, in the days of
Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of
Joash, king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.
2 And he said, The Lord has spoken out of Zion, and has
uttered His voice out of Jerusalem, and the pastures of the
shepherds have mourned, and the top of Carmel is dried up.
3 And the Lord said, For three sins of Damascus, and for four, I
will not turn away from it, because they sawed with iron
saws the women with child of the Gileadites.
4 And I will send a fire on the house of Hazael, and it
shall devour the foundations of the son of Ader.
5 And I will break to pieces the bars of Damascus, and will
destroy the inhabitants out of the plain of On, and will cut
in pieces a tribe out of the men of Harrhan;
and the famous people of Syria shall be led captive, says the
Lord.
6 Thus says the Lord;
For three sins of Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away
from them, because they took prisoners the captivity of
Solomon, to shut *them* up into Edom.
7 And I will send forth a fire on the walls of Gaza, and it shall
devour its foundations.
8 And I will destroy the inhabitants out of Azotus, and a
tribe shall be cut off from Ashkelon, and I will stretch out
My hand upon Ekron, and the remnant of the Philistines
shall perish, says the Lord.
9 Thus says the Lord;
For three transgressions of Tyre, and for four, I will not turn
away from it, because they shut up the prisoners of Solomon
into Edom, and remembered not the covenant of brethren.
10 And I will send forth a fire on the walls of Tyre, and it
shall devour the foundations of it.
11 Thus says the Lord;
For three sins of Edom, and for four, I will not turn away
from them, because they pursued their brother with the
sword, and destroyed the mother upon the earth, and
summoned up his anger for a testimony, and kept up his fury
to the end.
12 And I will send forth a fire upon Teman, and it shall
devour the foundations of her walls.
13 Thus says the Lord;
For three sins of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will
not turn away from him, because they ripped up the women
with child of the Gileadites, that they might widen their
coasts.
14 And I will kindle a fire on the walls of Rabbah, and it
shall devour her foundations with shouting in the day of
war, and she shall be shaken in the days of her destruction:
15 and her kings shall go into captivity, their priests and their
rulers together, says the Lord.

—2—

1 Thus says the Lord;
For three sins of Moab, and for four, I will not turn away
from it, because they burnt the bones of the king of Edom to
lime.
2 But I will send forth a fire on Moab, and it shall devour
the foundations of its cities, and Moab shall perish in
weakness, with a shout, and with the sound of a trumpet.
3 And I will destroy the judge out of her, and slay all her
princes with him, says the Lord.
4 Thus says the Lord;
For three sins of the children of Judah, and for four, I
will not turn away from him, because they have rejected the
law of the Lord, and have not kept His ordinances, and their
vain *idols* which they made, which their fathers followed,
caused them to err.
5 And I will send a fire on Judah, and it shall devour the
foundations of Jerusalem.
6 Thus says the Lord;
for three sins of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away
from him, because they sold the righteous for silver, and the
poor for sandals,
7 in which to tread on the dust of the earth, and they have
smitten upon the heads of the poor, and have perverted the
way of the lowly;
and a son and his father have gone into the same maid, that
they might profane the name of their God.
8 And binding their clothes with cords, they have made
them curtains near the altar, and they have drunk wine
gained by extortion in the house of their God.
9 Nevertheless I cut off the Amorite from before them, whose
height was as the height of a cedar, and he was strong as an
oak;
and I dried up his fruit from above, and his roots from
beneath.
10 And I brought you up out of the land of Egypt, and led
you about in the desert forty years, that you should inherit
the land of the Amorites.
11 And I took of your sons for prophets, and of your young men
for consecration.
Are not these things so, you sons of Israel?
Says the Lord.
12 But you gave the consecrated ones wine to drink, and
you commanded the prophets, saying, Prophesy not.
13 Therefore behold, I roll under you, as a wagon full of straw is
rolled.
14 And flight shall perish from the runner, and the strong
shall not hold fast his strength, and the warrior shall not
save his life;
15 and the archer shall not withstand, and he that is swift of
foot shall by no means escape;
and the horseman shall not save his life.
16 And the strong shall find no confidence in power:
the naked shall flee away in that day, says the Lord.

—3—

1 Hear this word, O house of Israel, which the Lord has spoken
concerning you, and against the whole family whom I
brought up out of the land of Egypt, saying,
2 You especially have I known out of all the families of
the earth:
therefore will I take vengeance upon you for all your
sins.
3 Shall two walk together at all, if they do not know one
another?
4 Will a lion roar out of his thicket if he has no prey?
Will a young *lion* utter his voice at all out of his lair, if
he has taken nothing?
5 Will a bird fall on the earth without a fowler?
Will a snare be taken up from the earth without having taken
anything?
6 Shall the trumpet sound in the city, and the people not
be alarmed?
Shall there be evil in a city which the Lord has not
wrought?
7 For the Lord God will do nothing without revealing
instruction to His servants the prophets.
8 A lion shall roar, and who will not be alarmed?
The Lord God has spoken, and who will not prophesy?
9 Proclaim it to the regions among the Assyrians, and to the
regions of Egypt, and say, Gather yourselves to the
mountain of Samaria, and behold many wonderful things in
the midst of it, and the oppression that is in it.
10 And she knew not what things would come against
her, says the Lord, even those that store up wrong and
misery in their countries.
11 Therefore thus says the Lord God;
O Tyre, your land shall be made desolate round about *you*;
and he shall bring down your strength out of you, and your
countries shall be spoiled.
12 Thus says the Lord;
As when a shepherd rescues from the mouth of a lion
two legs or a piece of an ear, so shall be drawn forth the
children of Israel who dwell in Samaria in the presence of *a
foreign* tribe, and in Damascus.
13 Hear, O you priests, and testify to the house of Jacob, says
the Lord God Almighty.
14 For in the day wherein I shall take vengeance of the
sins of Israel upon him, I will also take vengeance on the
altars of Bethel, and the horns of the altar shall be broken
down, and they shall fall upon the ground.
15 I will crush and smite the winter house upon the summer
house, and the ivory-houses shall be destroyed, and many
other houses also, says the Lord.

—4—

1 Hear this word, you heifers of the land of Bashan, that are in
the mountain of Samaria, that oppress the poor and trample
on the needy, which say to their masters, Give us, that we
may drink.
2 The Lord swears by His holiness, that behold, the days
come upon you, when they shall take you with weapons,
and fiery destroyers shall cast those with you into boiling
caldrons.
3 And you shall be brought forth naked in the presence of each
other, and you shall be cast forth onto Mount Harmon, says
the Lord.
4 You went into Bethel and sinned, and you multiplied sin
at Gilgal;
and you brought your grain offerings in the morning,
and your tithes every third day.
5 And they read the law outdoors, and called for public
professions:
proclaim aloud that the children of Israel have loved these
things, says the Lord.
6 And your teeth shall be idle in all your cities, and lack
of bread in all your places;
yet you did not return to Me, says the Lord.
7 Also I withheld from you the rain three months before the
harvest, and I will rain upon one city, and on another city I
will not rain;
one part shall be rained upon, and the part on which I shall
not rain shall be dried up.
8 And *the inhabitants of* two or three cities shall be
gathered to one city to drink water, and they shall not be
satisfied;
yet you have not returned to Me, says the Lord.
9 I blasted you with parching, and with blight;
you multiplied your gardens, your vineyards, and your fig
trees, and the cankerworm devoured your olive trees;
yet still you did not return to Me, says the Lord.
10 I sent pestilence among you by the way of Egypt, and
slew your young men with the sword, together with your
horses that were taken captive;
and in My wrath against you I set fire to your camps;
yet not even thus did you return to Me, says the Lord.
11 I overthrew you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah,
and you became as a brand plucked out of the fire;
yet not even then did you return to Me, says the Lord.
12 Therefore thus will I do to you, O Israel:
because I will do thus to you, prepare to call on your
God, O Israel.
13 For behold, I am He that strengthens the thunder, and
creates the wind, and proclaims His Messiah unto men,
forming the morning and the darkness, and mounting on the
high places of the earth;
The Lord God Almighty is His name.

—5—

1 Hear this word of the Lord, even a lamentation, which I take
up against you.
The house of Israel has fallen;
it shall not rise again.
2 The virgin of Israel has fallen;
there is none that shall raise her up.

3 Therefore thus says the Lord God:
The city out of which there went forth a thousand, *in it* there shall be left a hundred, and *in that* out of which there went forth a hundred, there shall be left ten to the house of Israel.
4 Wherefore thus says the Lord to the house of Israel,
Seek Me, and you shall live.
5 But seek not Bethel, and go not into Gilgal, and cross not over to the Well of the Oath:
for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Bethel shall be as that which is not.
6 But seek the Lord, and you shall live;
lest the house of Joseph blaze as fire, and it devour him, and there shall be none to quench it for the house of Israel.
7 *It is He* that executes judgment in the heights *above*, and He has established justice on the earth;
8 who makes all things, and changes *them*, and turns darkness into the morning, and darkens the day into night;
who calls for the water of the sea, and pours it out on the face of the earth:
the Lord is His name;
9 who dispenses ruin to strength, and brings distress upon the fortress.
10 They hated him that reproved in the gates, and abhorred holy speech.
11 Therefore because they have smitten the poor with their fists, and you have received of them choice gifts, you have built polished houses, but you shall not dwell in them;
you have planted desirable vineyards, but you shall not drink the wine of them.
12 For I know your many transgressions, and your sins are great, trampling on the just, taking bribes, and turning aside *the judgment of* the poor in the gates.
13 Therefore the prudent shall be silent at that time;
for it is a time of evils.
14 Seek good, and not evil, that you may live;
and so the Lord God Almighty shall be with you, as you have said,

15 We have hated evil, and loved good;
restore judgment in the gates, so that the Lord God Almighty may have mercy on the remnant of Joseph.
16 Therefore thus says the Lord God Almighty:
In all the streets *shall be* lamentations, and in all the ways shall it be said, Woe, woe!
The farmer shall be called to mourning and lamentation, and to them that are skilled in complaining.
17 And *there shall be* lamentation in all the ways, because I will pass through the midst of you, says the Lord.
18 Woe to you that desire the day of the Lord!
What is this day of the Lord to you?
Seeing that it is darkness, and not light.
19 As if a man should flee from the face of a lion, and a bear should meet him;
and he should spring into his house, and lean his hands upon the wall, and a serpent should bite him.
20 Is not the day of the Lord darkness, and not light?
And is not this day gloom without brightness?
21 I hate, I reject your feasts, and I will not smell your grain offerings in your general assemblies.
22 Wherefore if you should bring Me your whole burnt sacrifices and grain offerings, I will not accept them, neither will I have respect to your grand peace offerings.
23 Remove from Me the sound of your songs, and I will not hear the music of your instruments.
24 But let judgment roll down as water, and righteousness as an impassable torrent.
25 Have you offered to Me victims and sacrifices, O house of Israel, forty years in the wilderness?
26 Yea, you took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Rephan, the images of them which you made for yourselves.
27 And I will carry you away beyond Damascus, says the Lord, the Almighty God is His name.

—6—

1 Woe to them that are at ease in Zion, and that trust in the mountain of Samaria;
they have gathered *the harvest of* the heads of the nations, and they have gone in themselves.
2 O house of Israel, pass by all of you, and see;
and pass by from there to Hamath;
and from there descend to Gath of the Philistines, the chief of all these kingdoms, see if their coasts are greater than your coasts.
3 You who are approaching the evil day, who are drawing near and adopting false sabbaths;
4 who sleep upon beds of ivory, and live delicately on their couches, and eat kids out of the flocks, and calves out of the midst of the stalls;
5 who excel in the sound of musical instruments;
they have regarded them as abiding, not as fleeting *pleasures*;
6 who drink strained wine, and anoint themselves with the best ointment, and have suffered nothing on occasion of the calamity of Joseph.
7 Therefore now shall they depart into captivity from the dominion of princes, and the neighing of horses shall be cut off from Ephraim.
8 For the Lord has sworn by Himself, saying, Because I abhor all the pride of Jacob, I do also hate his countries, and I will cut off his city with all who inhabit it.
9 And it shall come to pass, if there be ten men left in one house, that they shall die.
10 But a remnant shall be left behind, and their relations shall take them, and shall strenuously endeavor to carry forth their bones from the house;
and one shall say to the heads of the house, Is there yet *anyone* else with you?
And he shall say, No one else.
And *the other* shall say, Be silent, that you name not the name of the Lord.
11 For, behold, the Lord commands, and He will smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with clefts.
12 Will horses run upon rocks?
Will they refrain from neighing at mares?
For you have turned judgment into poison, and the fruit of righteousness into bitterness.
13 You who rejoice at vanity, who say, Have we not possessed horns by our own strength?

14 For behold, O house of Israel, I will raise up against
you a nation, says the Lord of hosts, and they shall afflict
you so that you shall not enter into Hamath, and as it were
to the valley of the Arabah.

—7—

1 Thus has the Lord God showed me;
and behold, a swarm of locusts coming from the east;
and behold, one caterpillar, King Gog.
2 And it came to pass when he had finished devouring
the grass of the land, that I said, Lord God, be merciful;
who shall raise up Jacob?
For he is small in number.
3 Relent, O Lord, of this.
And this shall not be, says the Lord.
4 Thus has the Lord showed me;
and behold, the Lord called for judgment by fire, and it
devoured the great deep, and devoured the Lord's portion.
5 Then I said, O Lord, cease, I pray:
who shall raise up Jacob?
For he is small in number.
Relent, O Lord, of this.
6 This also shall not be, says the Lord.
7 Thus the Lord showed me;
and behold, He stood upon a wall *made* with a plumb line,
and in His hand was a plumb line.
8 And the Lord said to me, What do you see, Amos?
And I said, A plumb line.
And the Lord said to me, Behold, I appoint a plumb line
in the midst of My people Israel;
I will not pass by them anymore.
9 And the joyful altars shall be abolished, and the sacrifices of
Israel shall be set aside;
and I will rise up against the house of Jeroboam with the
sword.
10 Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam
king of Israel, saying, Amos is forming conspiracies against
you in the midst of the house of Israel:
the land will be utterly unable to bear all his words.
11 For thus says Amos, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and
Israel shall be led away captive from his land.
12 And Amaziah said to Amos, Go, seer, remove yourself
to the land of Judah, and live there, and you shall prophesy
there:
13 but you shall no longer prophesy at Bethel—for it is the
king's sanctuary, and it is the royal house.
14 And Amos answered, and said to Amaziah, I was not a
prophet, nor the son of a prophet;
but I was a sheepbreeder, and a gatherer of sycamore
fruits.
15 And the Lord took me from the sheep, and the Lord said to
me, Go, and prophesy to My people Israel.
16 And now hear the word of the Lord:
You say, Do not prophesy to Israel, and do not raise a
tumult against the house of Jacob.
17 Therefore thus says the Lord;
Your wife shall be a harlot in the city, and your sons and your
daughters shall fall by the sword, and your land shall be
measured with the line;
and you shall die in an unclean land;
and Israel shall be led captive out of his land.
Thus has the Lord God showed me.

—8—

1 And behold a fowler's basket.
2 And He said, What do you see, Amos?
And I said, A fowler's basket.
And the Lord said to me, The end has come upon My
people Israel;
I will not pass by them anymore.
3 And the ceilings of the temple shall howl in that day, says the
Lord God:
there shall be many a fallen one in every place;
I will bring silence upon *them*.
4 Hear now this, you that oppress the poor in the
morning, and drive the needy ones by tyranny from the
earth,
5 saying, When will the month pass away, and we shall sell,
and the sabbath, and we shall open the treasure, to make the
measure small, and to enlarge the weight, and make the
balance unfair?
6 That we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for
shoes;
and we will trade in every kind of fruit.
7 The Lord swears against the pride of Jacob, None of your
works shall ever be forgotten.
8 And shall not the land be troubled for these things, and
shall not everyone who dwells in it mourn?
Whereas destruction shall come up as a river, and shall
descend as the river of Egypt.
9 And it shall come to pass in that day, says the Lord God, that
the sun shall go down at noon, and the light shall be
darkened on the earth by day;
10 and I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your
songs into lamentation;
and I will bring up sackcloth on all loins, and baldness on
every head;
and I will make them as the mourning of a beloved
friend, and those with them as a day of grief.
11 Behold, the days come, says the Lord, that I will send forth a
famine on the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for
water, but a famine of hearing the word of the Lord.
12 And the waters shall be troubled from sea to sea, and
from the north to the east shall *men* run to and fro, seeking
the word of the Lord, and they shall not find it.
13 In that day shall the fair virgins and the young men faint for
thirst;

14 they who swear by the propitiation of Samaria, and
who say, Your god, O Dan, lives;
and, Your god, O Beersheba, lives;
and they shall fall, and shall not rise again.

—9—

1 I saw the Lord standing on the altar:
and He said, Strike the mercy seat, and the porch shall be shaken;
and cut through into the heads of all;
and I will slay the remnant of them with the sword:
he who flees shall not escape, and he who escapes shall not be delivered.
2 Though they hid themselves in hell, from there shall My hand drag them forth;
and though they go up to heaven, from there will I bring them down.
3 If they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, from there will I search them out and take them;
and if they should go down from My presence into the depths of the sea, there will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them.
4 And if they should go into captivity before the face of their enemies, there will I command the sword, and it shall slay them;
and I will set My eyes against them for evil, and not for good.
5 And the Lord, the Lord God Almighty, is He that takes hold of the land, and causes it to shake, and all that inhabit it shall mourn;
and its destruction shall go up as a river, and shall descend as the river of Egypt.
6 *It is He* that builds His ascent up to the sky, and establishes His promise on the earth;
who calls the water of the sea, and pours it out on the face of the earth;
the Lord Almighty is His name.
7 Are not you to Me as the sons of the Ethiopians, O children of Israel?
Says the Lord.
Did I not bring Israel up out of the land of Egypt, and the Philistines from Cappadocia, and the Syrians out of the deep?
8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord God are upon the kingdom of sinners, and I will cut it off from the face of the earth;
only I will not utterly cut off the house of Jacob, says the Lord.
9 For I *will* give commandment, and sift the house of Israel among all the Nations, as *grain* is sifted in a sieve, and yet a fragment shall by no means fall upon the earth.
10 All the sinners of My people shall die by the sword, who say, Calamities shall certainly not draw near, nor come upon us.
11 In that day I will raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and will rebuild the ruins of it, and will set up the parts thereof that have been broken down, and will build it up as in the ancient days:
12 that the remnant of men, and all the Nations upon whom My name is called, may earnestly seek Me, says the Lord who does all these things.
13 Behold, the days come, says the Lord, when the harvest shall overtake the vintage, and the grapes shall ripen at seed time;
and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall be planted.
14 And I will turn the captivity of My people Israel, and they shall rebuild the ruined cities, and shall inhabit *them*;
and they shall plant vineyards, and shall drink the wine from them;
and they shall form gardens, and eat the fruit of them.
15 And I will plant them on their land, and they shall no more be plucked up from the land which I have given them, says the Lord God Almighty.

Obadiah

—I—

1 The vision of Obadiah.
Thus says the Lord God to Edom;
I have heard a report from the Lord, and He has sent forth a message to the nations.
2 Arise, and let us rise up against her to war.
3 Behold, I have made you small among the Nations.
you are greatly dishonored.
The pride of your heart has elated you, dwelling *as you do* in the holes of the rocks, *as one that* exalts his habitation, saying in his heart, Who will bring me down to the ground?
4 If you should mount up as the eagle, and if you should make your nest among the stars, from there will I bring you down, says the Lord.
5 If thieves came in to you, or robbers by night, where would you have been cast away?
Would they not have stolen just enough for themselves?
And if grape-gatherers went in to you, would they not leave a gleaning?
6 How has Esau been searched out, and how have his hidden things been detected?
7 They sent you to your coasts:
all the men of your covenant have withstood you;
your allies have prevailed against you, they have set snares under you:
they have no understanding.
8 In that day, says the Lord, I will destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau.
9 And your warriors from Teman shall be dismayed, to the end that man may be cut off from the mount of Esau.
10 Because of the slaughter and the sin *committed against* your brother Jacob, shame shall cover you, and you shall be cut off forever.
11 From the day that you stood in opposition *to him*, in the days when foreigners were taking captive his forces, and strangers entered into his gates, and cast lots on Jerusalem, you also were as one of them.
12 And you should not have looked on the day of your brother in the day of strangers;
nor should you have rejoiced against the children of Judah in the day of their destruction;
neither should you have boasted in the day of their affliction.
13 Neither should you have gone into the gates of the people in the day of their troubles;
nor yet should you have looked upon their gathering in the day of their destruction, nor should you have attacked their host in the day of their perishing.
14 Neither should you have stood at the opening of their passages, to destroy utterly those of them that were escaping;
neither should you have shut up his fugitives in the day of affliction.
15 For the day of the Lord is near upon all the Nations.
as you have done, so shall it be done to you:
your recompense shall be returned on your own head.
16 For as you have drunk upon My holy mountain, so shall all the nations drink wine;
they shall drink, and go down, and be as if they were not.
17 But on Mount Zion there shall be deliverance, and there shall be a sanctuary;
and the house of Jacob shall take for an inheritance those that took them for an inheritance.
18 And the house of Jacob shall be fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau *shall be* for stubble;
and *Israel* shall flame forth against them, and shall devour them, and there shall not be a corn field *left* to the house of Esau;
because the Lord has spoken.
19 And those *that dwell* in the south shall inherit the mount of Esau, and they in the plain the Philistines:
and they shall inherit the mount of Ephraim, and the plain of Samaria, and Benjamin, and the land of Gilead.
20 And this *shall be* the domain of the captivity of the children of Israel, the land of the Canaanites as far as Zarephath;
and the captives of Jerusalem *shall inherit* as far as Ephratha;
they shall inherit the cities of the south.
21 And they that escape shall come up from Mount Zion, to take vengeance on the mount of Esau;
and the kingdom shall be the Lord's.

JONAH

—1—

1 Now the word of the Lord came to Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,
2 Rise, and go to Nineveh, the great city, and preach in it; for the cry of its wickedness has come up before Me. 3 But Jonah rose up to flee to Tarshish from the presence of the Lord. And he went down to Joppa, and found a ship going to Tarshish: and he paid his fare, and went up into it, to sail with them to Tarshish from the presence of the Lord.
4 And the Lord raised up a wind on the sea; and there was a great storm on the sea, and the ship was in danger of being broken.
5 And the sailors were alarmed, and cried everyone to his god, and cast out the wares that were in the ship into the sea, that it might be lightened of them. But Jonah had gone down into the hold of the ship, and was asleep, and snored.
6 And the shipmaster came to him, and said to him, Why do you snore? Arise, and call upon your God, that God may save us, and we perish not.
7 And each man said to his neighbour, Come, let us cast lots, and find out for whose sake this mischief is upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.
8 And they said to him, Tell us, what is your occupation, and where do you come from, and of what country and of what people are you?
9 And he said to them, I am a servant of the Lord; and I worship the Lord God of heaven, who made the sea, and the dry land.
10 Then the men feared exceedingly, and said to him, What is this that you have done? For the men knew that he was fleeing from the face of the Lord, because he had told them.
11 And they said to him, What shall we do to you, that the sea may be calm to us? For the sea rose, and lifted its waves exceedingly.
12 And Jonah said to them, Take me up, and cast me into the sea, and the sea shall be calm for you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is upon you.
13 And the men tried hard to return to the land, and were not able: for the sea rose and grew more and more tempestuous against them.
14 And they cried to the Lord, and said, Forbid it, Lord: let us not perish for the sake of this man's life, and bring not righteous blood upon us: for You, O Lord, have done as You willed.
15 So they took Jonah, and cast him out into the sea: and the sea ceased from its raging.
16 And the men feared the Lord very greatly, and offered a sacrifice to the Lord, and vowed vows.
17 Now the Lord had commanded a great whale to swallow up Jonah; and Jonah was in the belly of the whale three days and three nights.

—2—

1 And Jonah prayed to the Lord his God out of the belly of the whale,
2 and said, I cried in my affliction to the Lord my God, and He hearkened unto me, even to my cry out of the belly of hell:
You heard my voice.
3 For You have cast me into the depths of the heart of the sea, and the floods compassed me:
all Your billows and Your waves have passed upon me.
4 And I said, I am cast out of Your presence:
shall I indeed look again toward Your holy temple?
5 Water was poured around me to the soul:
the lowest deep compassed me, my head went down
6 to the clefts of the mountains;
I went down into the earth, whose bars are the everlasting barriers:
yet, O Lord my God, let my ruined life be restored.
7 When my soul was failing me, I remembered the Lord;
and may my prayer come to You into Your holy temple.
8 Those that observe vanities and lies have forsaken their own mercy.
9 But I will sacrifice to You with the voice of praise and thanksgiving:
all that I have vowed I will pay to You, the Lord of my salvation.
10 And the whale was commanded by the Lord, and it cast up Jonah on the dry land.

—3—

1 And the word of the Lord came to Jonah the second time, saying,
2 Rise, go to Nineveh, the great city, and preach in it according to the former preaching which I spoke to you of.
3 And Jonah arose, and went to Nineveh, as the Lord had spoken. Now Nineveh was an exceedingly great city, of about three days' journey.
4 And Jonah began to enter into the city about a day's journey, and he preached, and said, Yet three days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.
5 And the men of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them to the least of them.
6 And the word reached the king of Nineveh, and he arose from off his throne, and took off his robe, and put on sackcloth, and sat on ashes.
7 And proclamation was made, and it was commanded in Nineveh by the king and by his great men, saying, Let not men, or cattle, or oxen, or sheep, taste any thing, nor feed, nor drink water.

8So men and cattle were clothed with sackcloth, and cried
earnestly to God; and they turned everyone from their evil
way, and from the iniquity that was in their hands, saying,
9Who knows if God will relent, and turn from His fierce
anger, and so we shall not perish?

10And God saw their works, that they turned from their
evil ways; and God relented of the evil which He had said He
would do to them; and He did it not.

—4—

1But Jonah was very deeply grieved, and he was con-
founded.
2And he prayed to the Lord, and said, O Lord, were not
these my words when I was yet in my land? Therefore I made
haste to flee to Tarshish; because I knew that You are merci-
ful and compassionate, long suffering, and abundant in kind-
ness, and relent of *bringing about* evil.
3And now, Lord God, take my life from me; for it is better
for me to die than to live.
4And the Lord said to Jonah, Are you very much grieved?
5And Jonah went out from the city, and sat over against
the city; and he made for himself there a booth, and he sat
under it, until he should perceive what would become of the
city.
6And the Lord God commanded a gourd, and it came up
over the head of Jonah, to be a shadow over his head, to
shade him from his calamities: and Jonah rejoiced with great
joy for the gourd.
7And God commanded a worm the next morning, and it
smote the gourd, and it withered away.
8And it came to pass at the rising of the sun, that God com-
manded a burning east wind; and the sun beat upon the head
of Jonah, and he fainted, and despaired of his life, and said, It
is better for me to die than to live.
9And God said to Jonah, Are you very much grieved for
the gourd? And he said, I am very much grieved, even to
death.
10And the Lord said, you had pity on the gourd, for which
you have not suffered, neither did you rear it; which came up
before night, and perished before another night:
11and shall not I spare Nineveh, the great city, in which dwell
more than twelve myriads of human beings, who do not
know their right hand or their left hand; and also much cat-
tle?

Micah

—1—

1 And the word of the Lord came to Micah the son of
Moresheth, in the days of Jotham, and Ahaz, and Hezekiah,
kings of Judah, concerning what he saw regarding Samaria
and Jerusalem.
2 Hear *these* words, you people;
and let the earth give heed, and all that are in it:
and the Lord God shall be among you for a testimony,
the Lord out of His holy habitation.
3 For behold, the Lord comes forth out of His place, and will
come down, and will go upon the high places of the earth.
4 And the mountains shall be shaken under Him, and the
valleys shall melt like wax before the fire, and as water
rushing down a steep place.
5 All these *calamities* are for the transgression of Jacob, and for
the sin of the house of Israel.
What is the transgression of Jacob?
Is it not Samaria?
And what is the sin of the house of Judah?
Is it not Jerusalem?
6 Therefore I will make Samaria as a store house of the
fruits of the field, and as a planting of a vineyard:
and I will utterly demolish her stones, and I will expose
her foundations.
7 And they shall cut in pieces all the graven images, and all that
she has hired they shall burn with fire, and I will utterly
destroy all her idols:
because she has gathered of the hires of fornication, and of the
hires of fornication has she amassed *wealth*.
8 Therefore shall she lament and wail, she shall go
barefooted, and *being* naked she shall make lamentation as
that of serpents, and mourning as of the daughters of sirens.
9 For her plague has become grievous;
for it has come even to Judah;
and has reached to the gate of My people, even to Jerusalem.
10 You that are in Gath, exalt not yourselves, and you
Enakim, do not rebuild from *the ruins of* the house in
derision:
sprinkle dust *in the place of* your laughter.
11 The inhabitant of Shaphir, fairly inhabiting her cities, did not
come forth to mourn for the house next to her:
she shall receive of you the stroke of grief.
12 Who has begun *to act* for good to her that dwells in
sorrow?
For calamities have come down from the Lord upon the
gates of Jerusalem,
13 even a sound of chariots and horsemen:
the inhabitants of Lachish, she is the leader of sin to the
daughter of Zion:
for in you were found the transgressions of Israel.
14 Therefore shall he cause men to be sent forth as far as
the inheritance of Gath, even vain houses;
they have become vanity to the kings of Israel;
15 until they bring the heirs, O inhabitant of Lachish:
the inheritance shall reach to Adullam, even the glory of the
daughter of Israel.
16 Shave your hair, and make yourself bald for your
delicate children;
increase your widowhood as an eagle;
for *your people* have gone into captivity from you.

—2—

1 They meditated troubles, and wrought wickedness on their
beds, and they put it in execution with the daylight;
for they have not lifted up their hands to God.
2 And they desired fields, and plundered orphans, and
oppressed families, and spoiled a man and his house, even a
man and his inheritance.
3 Therefore thus says the Lord;
Behold, I devise evils against this family, out of which you
shall not lift up your necks, neither shall you walk upright
speedily:
for the time is evil.
4 In that day shall a parable be taken up against you, and
a plaintive lamentation shall be uttered, saying, We are
thoroughly miserable:
the portion of my people has been measured out with a
line, and there was none to hinder him so as to turn him
back;
your fields have been divided.
5 Therefore you will have no one to cast a line for the lot.
6 Weep not with tears in the assembly of the Lord,
neither let *any* weep for these things;
for He shall not remove the reproaches,
7 who says, The house of Jacob has provoked the Spirit of the
Lord;
are not these his practices?
Are not the Lord's words right with him?
And have they not proceeded correctly?
8 Even before time My people withstood him as an
enemy against his peace;
they have stripped off his skin to remove hope in the
conflict of war.
9 The leaders of My people shall be cast forth from their
luxurious houses;
they are rejected because of their evil practices;
draw near to the everlasting mountains.
10 Arise, and depart;
for this is not your rest because of uncleanness:
you have been utterly destroyed;
11 you have fled, no one pursues *you*:
your spirit has framed falsehood, it has dropped on you for
wine and strong drink.
But it shall come to pass, that out of the dropping of this
people,

12 Jacob shall be completely gathered with all *his people*:
I will surely receive the remnant of Israel;
I will cause them to return together, as sheep in trouble,
as a flock in the midst of their fold:
they shall rush forth from among men through the
breach made before them:
13 they have broken through, and passed the gate, and gone out
by it, and their king has gone out before them, and the Lord
shall lead them.

—3—

1 And He shall say, Hear now these words, you heads of the
house of Jacob, and you remnant of the house of Israel;
is it not for you to know judgment?
2 Who hate good, and seek evil;
who tear their skins off them, and their flesh off their
bones:
3 even as they devoured the flesh of My people, and stripped
their skins off them, and broke their bones, and divided
them as flesh for the caldron, and as meat for the pot,
4 thus they shall cry to the Lord, but He shall not
hearken to them;
and He shall turn away His face from them at that time,
because they have done wickedly in their practices against
themselves.
5 Thus says the Lord concerning the prophets that lead My
people astray, that bite with their teeth, and proclaim peace
to them;
and *when* nothing was put into their mouth, they raised up
war against them:
6 therefore there shall be night to you instead of a vision,
and there shall be to you darkness instead of prophecy;
and the sun shall go down upon the prophets, and the
day shall be dark upon them.
7 And the seers of night visions shall be ashamed, and the
prophets shall be laughed to scorn:
and all the people shall speak against them, because there shall
be none to listen to them.
8 Surely I will strengthen myself with the Spirit of the
Lord, and of judgment, and of power, to declare to Jacob his
transgressions, and to Israel his sins.
9 Hear now these words, you chiefs of the house of Jacob, and
the remnant of the house of Israel, who hate judgment, and
pervert all righteousness;
10 who build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with
iniquity.
11 Their heads have judged for gifts, and their priests have
answered for hire, and her prophets have divined for silver:
and yet they have rested on the Lord, saying, Is not the Lord
among us?
No evil shall come upon us.
12 Therefore on your account Zion shall be plowed as a
field, and Jerusalem shall be as a storehouse of fruits, and the
mountain of the house as a grove of the forest.

—4—

1 And at the last days the mountain of the Lord shall be
manifest, established on the tops of the mountains, and it
shall be exalted above the hills;
and the peoples shall hasten to it.
2 And many nations shall go, and say, Come, let us go up
to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of
Jacob;
and they shall show us His way, and we will walk in His
paths:
for out of Zion shall go forth a law, and the word of the
Lord from Jerusalem.
3 And He shall judge among many peoples, and shall rebuke
strong nations afar off;
and they shall beat their swords into plow shares, and their
spears into sickles;
and nation shall no more lift up sword against nation, neither
shall they learn to war any more.
4 And everyone shall rest under his vine, and everyone
under his fig tree;
and no one shall alarm them:
for the mouth of the Lord Almighty has spoken these
words.
5 For all other nations shall walk everyone in his own way, but
we will walk in the name of the Lord our God forever and
ever.
6 In that day, says the Lord, I will gather her that is
bruised, and will receive her that is cast out, and those
whom I rejected.
7 And I will make her that was bruised a remnant, and her that
was rejected a mighty nation:
and the Lord shall reign over them in Mount Zion from now
on, even forever.
8 And you, dark tower of the flock, daughter of Zion, on
you the dominion shall come and enter in, even the first
kingdom from Babylon to the daughter of Jerusalem.
9 And now, why have you known calamities?
Is there no king in you?
Or has your counsel perished that pangs as of a woman in
labor have seized upon you?
10 Be in pain, and strengthen yourself, and draw near, O
daughter of Zion, as a woman in labor:
for now you shall go forth out of the city, and you shall
dwell in the plain, and you shall reach even to Babylon:
there shall the Lord your God deliver you, and there
shall He redeem you out of the hand of your enemies.
11 And now have many nations gathered against you, saying,
We will rejoice, and our eyes shall look upon Zion.
12 But they know not the thought of the Lord, and have
not understood His counsel:
for He has gathered them as sheaves of the floor.
13 Arise, and thresh them, O daughter of Zion:
for I will make your horns iron, and I will make your hoofs
brass:
and you shall utterly destroy many nations, and shall
consecrate their abundance to the Lord, and their strength
to the Lord of all the earth.

—5—

1 Now shall the daughter *of Zion* be completely hedged in:
he has laid siege against us:
they shall smite the tribes of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.
2 And you, Bethlehem, house of Ephratha, are few in number to be reckoned among the thousands of Judah;
yet out of you shall one come forth to Me, to be a ruler of Israel;
and His goings forth were from the beginning, even from eternity.
3 Therefore shall He appoint them to wait till the time of her that labors:
she shall bring forth, and then the remnant of their brothers shall return to the children of Israel.
4 And the Lord shall stand, and see, and feed His flock with power, and they shall dwell in the glory of the name of the Lord their God:
for now shall they be magnified to the ends of the earth.
5 And she shall have peace when the Assyrian shall come into your land, and when he shall come up upon your country;
and there shall be raised up against him seven shepherds, and eight attacks of men.
6 And they shall tend the Assyrian with a sword, and the land of Nimrod with her trench:
and He shall deliver you from the Assyrian, when he shall come upon your land, and when he shall invade your coasts.
7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Nations in the midst of many peoples, as dew falling from the Lord, and as lambs on the grass;
that none may assemble nor resist among the sons of men.
8 And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Nations in the midst of many nations, as a lion in the forest among cattle, and as a lion's whelp among the flocks of sheep, even as when he goes through, and selects, and carries off *his prey*, and there is none to deliver.
9 Your hand shall be lifted up against them that afflict you, and all your enemies shall be utterly destroyed.
10 And it shall come to pass in that day, says the Lord, that I will utterly destroy the horses out of the midst of you, and destroy your chariots;
11 and I will utterly destroy the cities of your land, and demolish all your strongholds:
12 and I will utterly destroy your sorceries out of your hands;
and there shall be no soothsayers in you.
13 And I will utterly destroy your graven images, and your statues out of the midst of you;
and you shall never any more worship the works of your hands.
14 And I will cut off the groves out of the midst of you, and I will abolish your cities.
15 And I will execute vengeance on the heathen in anger and wrath, because they did not obey.

—6—

1 Hear now a word:
the Lord God has said;
Arise, plead with the mountains, and let the hills hear your voice.
2 Hear, O you mountains, the controversy of the Lord, and you valleys;
even the foundations of the earth:
for the Lord has a controversy with His people, and will plead with Israel.
3 O My people, what have I done to you?
Or wherein have I grieved you?
Or wherein have I troubled you?
Answer Me.
4 For I brought you up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, and sent before you Moses, and Aaron, and Miriam.
5 O My people, remember now, what counsel Balak king of Moab took against you, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him, from the reeds to Gilgal;
that the righteousness of the Lord might be known.
6 With what shall I reach the Lord, and lay hold of my God most high?
Shall I reach Him by whole burnt offerings, by calves of a year old?
7 **Will the Lord accept thousands of rams, or ten thousands of fat goats?**
Should I give my first born for ungodliness, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul? ✝
8 Has it not been told you, O man, what is good?
Or what does the Lord require of you, but to do justice, and love mercy, and be ready to walk with the Lord your God?
9 **The Lord's voice shall be proclaimed in the city, and He shall save those that fear His name:**
hear, O tribe;
and who shall order the city?
10 *Is there* not fire, and the house of the wicked heaping up wicked treasures, and that with the pride of unrighteousness?
11 Shall the wicked be justified by the balanced, or deceitful weights in the bag,
12 whereby they have accumulated their ungodly wealth, and they that dwell in the city have uttered falsehoods, and their tongue has been exalted in their mouth?
13 Therefore will I begin to smite you;
I will destroy you in your sins.
14 You shall eat, and shall not be satisfied;
and there shall be darkness upon you;
and he shall depart from you, and you shall not escape;
and all that shall escape shall be delivered over to the sword.
15 You shall sow, but you shall not reap;
you shall press the olive, but you shall not anoint yourself with oil;
and *shall make* wine, but you shall drink no wine:
and the ordinances of My people shall be utterly abolished.

16For you have kept the statues of Omri, and done all the
works of the house of Ahab;
and you have walked in their ways, that I might deliver
you to utter destruction, and those that inhabit the city to
hissing:
and you shall bear the reproach of nations.

—7—

1Alas for me!
For I have become as one gathering straw in harvest, and as
one gathering grape-gleanings in the vintage, when there is
no cluster for me to eat the first-ripe fruit:
alas my soul!
2For the godly has perished from the earth;
and there is none upright among men:
they all quarrel even to blood:
they grievously afflict everyone his neighbour.
3They prepare their hands for mischief, the prince asks a
reward, and the judge speaks flattering words;
it is the desire of their soul;
4therefore I will take away their goods as a devouring
moth, and as one who acts by a *rigid* rule in a day of
visitation.
Woe, woe, your times of vengeance have come;
now shall be their lamentations.
5Trust not in friends, and confide not in guides:
beware of your wife, so as not to commit anything to her.
6For the son dishonors his father, the daughter will rise
up against her mother, the daughter-in-law against her
mother-in-law:
those in his house *shall be* all a man's enemies.
7But I will look to the Lord;
I will wait upon God my Savior:
my God will hearken to me.
8Rejoice not against me, mine enemy;
for I have fallen yet shall arise;
for though I should sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a
light to me.
9I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned
against Him, until He make good my cause:
He also shall maintain my right, and shall bring me out to the
light, and I shall behold His righteousness.
10And she that is my enemy shall see it, and shall clothe
herself with shame, who says, Where is the Lord your God?
My eyes shall look upon her:
now shall she be for trampling as mire in the ways.
11*It is* the day of brick-making;
that day shall be your utter destruction, and that day shall
utterly abolish your ordinances.
12And your cities shall be leveled, and parted among the
Assyrians;
and your strong cities shall be parted from Tyre to the
river, and from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain.
13And the land shall be utterly desolate together with them
that inhabit it, because of the fruit of their doings.
14Tend your people with your rod, the sheep of your
inheritance, those that inhabit by themselves the thicket in
the midst of Carmel:
they shall feed in the land of Bashan, and in the land of
Gilead, as in the days of old.
15And according to the days of your departure out of Egypt
shall you see marvelous *things*.
16The nations shall see and be ashamed;
and at all their might they shall lay their hands upon
their mouth, their ears shall be deafened.
17They shall lick the dust as serpents crawling on the earth,
they shall be confounded in their holes;
they shall be amazed at the Lord our God, and will be afraid of
you.
18Who is a God like You, canceling iniquities, and passing
over the sins of the remnant of His inheritance?
And He has not kept His anger for a testimony, for He
delights in mercy.✝
19He will return and have mercy upon us;
He will sink our iniquities, and they shall be cast into the
depth of the sea, even all our sins.✝
20He shall give blessings truly to Jacob, and mercy to
Abraham, as You swore to our fathers, according to the
former days.

Nahum

—1—

1 The burden of Nineveh:
the book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.
2 God is jealous, and the Lord avenges;
the Lord avenges with wrath;
the Lord takes vengeance on His adversaries, and He cuts off His enemies.
3 The Lord is longsuffering, and His power is great, and the Lord will not hold any guiltless:
His way is in destruction and in the whirlwind, and the clouds are the dust of His feet.
4 He threatens the sea, and dries it up, and exhausts all the rivers:
the land of Bashan and Carmel are brought low, and the flourishing *trees* of Lebanon have come to nought.
5 The mountains quake at Him, and the hills are shaken, and the earth recoils at His presence, even the world, and all that dwell in it.
6 Who shall stand before His anger?
And who shall withstand in the anger of His wrath?
His wrath brings to nought kingdoms, and the rocks are thrown down by Him.
7 The Lord is good to them that wait on Him in the day of affliction;
and He knows them that reverence Him.
8 But with an overrunning flood He will make an utter end:
darkness shall pursue those that rise up against *Him* and His enemies.
9 What do you devise against the Lord?
He will make a complete end:
He will not take vengeance by affliction twice at the same time.
10 For *the enemy* shall be laid bare even to the foundation, and shall be devoured as twisted yew, and as stubble fully dry.
11 Out of you shall proceed a device against the Lord, counseling evil things hostile *to Him*.
12 Thus says the Lord who rules over many waters:
Even thus shall they be sent away, and the report of you shall not be heard any more.
13 And now will I break off his rod from you, and will burst your bonds.
14 And the Lord shall give a command concerning you;
your name shall be fruitful no longer:
I will utterly destroy the graven *images* out of the house of your god, and the molten *images*:
I will make your grave;
for *they are* swift.
15 Behold, upon the mountains the feet of him that brings glad tidings, and proclaims peace!
O Judah, keep your feasts, pay your vows:
for they shall no more pass through you to your decay.

—2—

1 It is all over with him, he has been removed, one who has been delivered from affliction has come up panting into your presence, watch the way, strengthen your loins, be very valiant in your strength.
2 For the Lord has turned aside the pride of Jacob, as the pride of Israel:
for they have utterly rejected them, and have destroyed their branches.
3 *They have destroyed* the arms of their power from among men, their mighty men sporting with fire:
the reins of their chariots *shall be destroyed* in the day of his preparation, and the horsemen shall be thrown into confusion
4 in the ways, and the chariots shall clash together, and shall be entangled in each other in the broad ways:
their appearance is as lamps of fire, and as gleaming lightning.
5 And their mighty men shall bethink themselves and flee by day;
and they shall be weak as they go;
and they shall hasten to her walls, and shall prepare their defenses.
6 The gates of the cities have been opened, and the palaces have fallen into ruin,
7 and the foundation has been exposed;
and she has gone up, and her maid servants were led *away* as doves moaning in their hearts.
8 And as for Nineveh, her waters shall be as a pool of water:
and they fled, and stood not, and there was none to look back.
9 They plundered the silver, they plundered the gold, and there was no end of their adorning;
they were loaded *with it* upon all their pleasant vessels.
10 *There is* thrusting forth, and shaking, and tumult, and heart breaking, and loosing of knees, and pangs on all loins;
and the faces of all are as the blackening of a pot.
11 Where is the dwelling place of the lions, and the feeding place of the young lions?
Where did the lion go, that the lion's cub should enter in there, and there was none to scare *him* away?
12 The lion seized enough prey for his cubs, and strangled for his *young* lions, and filled his lair with prey, and his dwelling place with spoil.
13 Behold, I am against you, says the Lord Almighty, and I will burn up your multitude in the smoke, and the sword shall devour your lions;
and I will utterly destroy your prey from off the land, and your deeds shall be heard of no more.

—3—

1 O city of blood, wholly false, full of unrighteousness;
the prey shall not be handled.
2 The noise of whips, and the noise of the rumbling of wheels, and of the pursuing horse, and of the bounding chariot,
3 and of the mounting rider, and of the glittering sword, and of the gleaming arms, and of a multitude of slain, and of heavy falling:
and there was no end to her nations, but they shall be weak in their bodies
4 because of the abundance of her fornication:
she is a fair harlot, and well-favored, skilled in sorcery, that sells the nations by her fornication, and peoples by her sorceries.
5 Behold, I am against you, says the Lord God Almighty, and I will uncover your skirts in your presence, and I will show the nations your shame, and the kingdoms your disgrace.
6 And I will cast abominable filth upon you according to your unclean ways, and will make you a public spectacle.
7 And it shall be that everyone that sees you shall go down from you, and shall say, Wretched Nineveh!
Who shall lament for her?
Where shall I seek comfort for her?
8 Prepare a portion, tune the chord, prepare a portion for Ammon:
she that dwells among the rivers, water is round about her, whose dominion is the sea, and whose walls are water.
9 And Ethiopia is her strength, and Egypt;
and there was no limit of the flight *of her enemies*;
and the Libyans became her helpers.
10 Yet she shall go as a prisoner into captivity, and they shall dash her infants against the ground at the top of all her ways:
and they shall cast lots upon all her glorious *possessions*, and all her nobles shall be bound in chains.
11 And you will be drunk, and shall be overlooked;
and you will seek strength for yourself because of your enemies.
12 All your strongholds are as fig trees having watchers:
if they be shaken, they shall fall into the mouth of the eater.
13 Behold, your people within you are as women:
the gates of your land shall surely be opened to your enemies:
the fire shall devour your bars.
14 Draw your water for a siege, and well secure your strongholds:
enter into the clay, and thus be trodden in the chaff, make *the fortifications* stronger than brick.
15 There the fire shall devour you;
the sword shall utterly destroy you, it shall devour you as the locust, and you shall be pressed down as a palmerworm.
16 You have multiplied your merchandise beyond the stars of heaven:
the palmerworm has attacked it, and has flown away.
17 Your mixed *multitude* has suddenly departed as the grasshopper, as the locust perched on a hedge in a frosty day;
the sun arises, and it flies off, and knows not its place:
woe to them!
18 Your shepherds have slumbered, the Assyrian king has laid low your mighty men:
your people departed to the mountains, and there was none to receive them.
19 There is no healing for your bruise;
your wound has rankled:
all that hear the report of you shall clap their hands against you;
for upon whom has not your wickedness passed continually?

Habakkuk

—1—

1 The burden which the prophet Habakkuk saw.
2 How long, O Lord, shall I cry out, and You will not hear?
How long shall I cry out to You being injured, and You will not save?
3 Why have You shown me troubles and grievances to look upon, misery and ungodliness?
Judgment is before me, and the judge receives a reward.
4 Therefore the law is frustrated, and judgment never goes forth, for the ungodly man prevails over the just;
therefore perverse judgment will proceed.
5 Behold, you despisers, and look, and wonder marvelously, and vanish:
for I work a work in your days which you will by no means believe, though a man declare it to you.
6 Wherefore, behold, I stir up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, that walks upon the breadth of the earth, to inherit tabernacles not his own.
7 He is terrible and infamous;
his judgment shall proceed of himself, and his dignity shall come out of himself.
8 And his horses shall bound more swiftly than leopards, and they are fiercer than the wolves of Arabia:
and his horsemen shall ride forth, and shall rush from far;
and they shall fly as an eagle *that* hastens to eat.
9 Destruction shall come upon ungodly men, resisting with their adverse front, and he shall gather the captivity as the sand.
10 And he shall be at his ease with kings, and princes are his toys, and he shall mock at every stronghold, and shall cast a mound, and take possession of it.
11 Then shall he change his spirit, and he shall pass through, and make an atonement, saying, This strength belongs to my God.
12 Are You not from everlasting, O Lord God, my Holy One?
And surely we shall not die.
O Lord, You have established it for judgment, and He has formed me to chasten with His correction.
13 His eye is too pure to behold evil doings, and to look upon grievous afflictions:
why do You look upon despisers?
Will You be silent when the ungodly swallows up the just?
14 And will You make men as the fish in the sea, and as the reptiles which have no guide?
15 He has brought up destruction with a hook, and drawn one with a casting net, and caught another in his drags:
therefore shall his heart rejoice and be glad.
16 Therefore will he sacrifice to his drag, and burn incense to his casting net, because by them he has made his portion fat, and his meats choice.
17 Therefore will he cast his net, and will not spare to slay the nations continually.

—2—

1 I will stand upon my watch, and mount upon the rock, and watch to see what He will say by me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved.
2 And the Lord answered me and said, Write the vision, and that plainly on a tablet, that he that reads it may run.
3 For the vision is yet for a time, and it shall shoot forth at the end, and not in vain:
though he should tarry, wait for him;
for he will surely come, and will not tarry.
4 If he should draw back, My soul has no pleasure in him:
but the just shall live by My faith.
5 But the arrogant man and the scorner, the boastful man, shall not finish anything;
who has enlarged his desire as the grave, and like death he is never satisfied, and he will gather to himself all the nations, and will receive to himself all the peoples.
6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him?
And a proverb to tell against him?
And they shall say, Woe to him that multiplies to himself the possessions which are not his!
How long?
And who heavily loads his yoke.
7 For suddenly there shall arise up those that bite him, and those that plot against you shall awake, and you shall be a plunder to them.
8 Because you have plundered many nations, all the nations that are left shall plunder you, because of the blood of men, and the sins of the land and city, and of all that dwell in it.
9 Woe to him that covets an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evils.
10 You have devised shame to your house, you have utterly destroyed many nations, and your soul has sinned.
11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beetle out of the timber shall speak.
12 Woe to him that builds a city with blood, and establishes a city by unrighteousness.
13 Are not these things of the Lord Almighty?
Surely many people have been exhausted in the fire, and many nations have fainted.
14 For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord;
it shall cover them as water.
15 Woe to him that gives his neighbour to drink the thick lees of wine, and intoxicates him, that he may look upon their secret parts.
16 Drink also your fill of disgrace instead of glory:
shake, O heart, and quake, the cup of the right hand of the Lord has come round upon you, and dishonor has gathered upon your glory.

17 For the ungodliness of Lebanon shall cover you, and distress
because of wild beasts shall dismay you, because of the blood
of men, and the sins of the land and city, and of all that
dwell in it.
18 What profit is the graven image, that they have graven
it?
One has made it a molten work, a false image;
for the maker has trusted in his work, to make dumb
idols.

19 Woe to him that says to the wood, Awake, arise;
and to the stone, Arise!
For it is an image, and this is a casting of gold and silver, and
there is no breath in it.
20 But the Lord is in His holy temple:
let all the earth fear before Him.

—3—

1 A prayer of the prophet Habakkuk, with a song.
2 O Lord, I have heard Your report, and was afraid:
I considered Your works, and was amazed:
You shall be known between the two living creatures,
You shall be acknowledged when the years draw nigh;
You shall be manifested when the time is come;
when my soul is troubled, You will in wrath remember
mercy.
3 God shall come from Teman, and the Holy One from the dark
shady Mount Paran.
Pause.
4 His excellence covered the heavens, and the earth was
full of His praise.
And His brightness shall be as light;
there were horns in His hands, and He caused a mighty
love of His strength.
5 Before His face shall go a report, and it shall go forth into the
plains,
6 the earth stood at His feet and trembled:
He beheld, and the nations melted away:
the mountains were violently burst through, the
everlasting hills melted at His everlasting going forth.
7 Because of troubles I looked upon the tents of the Ethiopians:
the tabernacles also of the land of Midian shall be dismayed.
8 Were You angry, O Lord, with the rivers?
Or was Your wrath against the rivers, or Your anger
against the sea?
For You will mount on Your horses, and Your chariots
are salvation.
9 Surely you bent your bow at scepters, says the Lord.
Pause.
The land of rivers shall be torn asunder.
10 The nations shall see You and be in pain, as You
divided the moving waters:
the deep uttered her voice, and raised her form on high.
11 The sun was exalted, and the moon stood still in her course:
Your darts shall go forth at the light, at the brightness of the
gleaming of Your spear.
12 You will bring low the land with threatening, and in
wrath You will break down the nations.
13 You went forth for the salvation of Your people, to save
Your anointed:
You shall bring death on the heads of transgressors;
You have brought bands upon their neck.
Pause.
14 You thrust through the heads of princes with
amazement, they shall tremble in it;
they shall burst their bridles, they shall be as a poor man
devouring in secret.
15 And You caused Your horses to enter the sea, disturbing
much water.
16 I watched, and my belly trembled at the sound of the
prayer of my lips, and trembling entered into my bones, and
my frame was troubled within me;
I will rest in the day of affliction, from going up to the
people of my sojourning.
17 For though the fig tree shall bear no fruit, and there shall be
no produce on the vines;
the labor of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall produce no
food:
the sheep have failed from the pasture, and there are no oxen
at the cribs;
18 yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in God my
Savior.
19 The Lord God is my strength, and He will perfectly
strengthen my feet;
He mounts me upon high places, that I may conquer by His
song.

Zephaniah

—I—

And I will openly take vengeance on the porches in that day, on the men that fill the house of the Lord their God with ungodliness and deceit.

1 The word of the Lord which came to Zephaniah the son of
Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amoriah, the son of
Hezekiah, in the days of Josiah son of Amon, king of Judah.
2 Let there be an utter cutting off from the face of the
land, says the Lord.
3 Let man and cattle be cut off;
let the birds of the air and the fish of the sea be cut off;
and the ungodly shall fail, and I will take away the
transgressors from the face of the land, says the Lord.
4 And I will stretch out My hand upon Judah, and upon
all the inhabitants of Jerusalem;
and I will remove the names of Baal out of this place,
and the names of the priests;
5 and them that worship the host of heaven upon the
housetops;
and them that worship and swear by the Lord, and them that
swear by their king;
6 and them that turn aside from the Lord, and them that
seek not the Lord, and them that cleave not to the Lord.
7 Be fearful before the Lord God;
for the day of the Lord is near;
for the Lord has prepared His sacrifice, and has sanctified His
guests.
8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the Lord's
sacrifice, that I will take vengeance on the princes, and on
the king's house, and upon all that wear strange apparel.
9 And I will openly take vengeance on the porches in that day,
on the men that fill the house of the Lord their God with
ungodliness and deceit.
10 And there shall be in that day, says the Lord, the
sound of a cry from the gate of men slaying, and a howling
from the second *gate*, and a great crashing from the hills.
11 Lament, you that inhabit the *city* that has been broken down,
for all the people have become like Canaan;
and all that were exalted by silver have been utterly
destroyed.
12 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will search
Jerusalem with a lamp, and I will take vengeance on the men
that despise the things committed to them;
but they say in their hearts, The Lord will not do any
good, neither will He do any evil.
13 And their power shall be for a spoil, and their houses for
utter desolation;
and they shall build houses, but shall not dwell in them;
and they shall plant vineyards, but shall not drink the wine of
them.
14 For the great day of the Lord is near, it is near, and
very speedy;
the sound of the day of the Lord is made bitter and
harsh.
15 A mighty day of wrath is that day, a day of affliction and
distress, a day of desolation and destruction, a day of
gloominess and darkness, a day of clouds and vapor,
16 a day of the trumpet and cry against the strong cities,
and against the high towers.
17 And I will greatly afflict the men, and they shall walk as
blind men, because they have sinned against the Lord;
therefore He shall pour out their blood as dust, and their flesh
as dung.

18 And their silver and their gold shall by no means be
able to rescue them in the day of the Lord's wrath;
but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of His
jealously;
for He will bring a speedy destruction on all them that
inhabit the land.

—2—

Damascus (2013) ... shall be left as a heap of the threshing floor.

1 Be gathered and closely joined together, O unchastened
nation;
2 before you become as the flower that passes away,
before the anger of the Lord come upon you, before the day
of the wrath of the Lord come upon you.
3 Seek the Lord, all you meek of the earth;
do judgment, and seek justice, and answer accordingly;
that you may be hid in the day of the wrath of the Lord.
4 For Gaza shall be utterly forsaken, and Ashkelon shall
be destroyed;
and Azotus shall be cast forth at noonday, and Ekron
shall be rooted up.
5 Woe to them that dwell on the border of the sea, neighbours
of the Cretans!
The word of the Lord is against you, O Canaan, land of the
Philistines, and I will destroy you out of your dwelling place.
6 And Crete shall be a pasture of flocks, and a fold of
sheep.
7 And the sea coast shall be for the remnant of the house of
Judah;
they shall pasture upon them in the houses of Ashkelon;
they shall rest in the evening because of the children of Judah;
for the Lord their God has visited them, and He will turn
away their captivity.
8 I have heard the revilings of Moab, and the insults of
the children of Ammon, wherewith they have reviled My
people, and magnified themselves against My coasts.
9 Therefore, as I live, says the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel,
Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as
Gomorrah;
and Damascus *shall be* left as a heap of the threshing floor, and
desolate forever:
and the remnant of My people shall plunder them, and the
remnant of My nations shall inherit them.
10 This is their punishment in return for their
haughtiness, because they have reproached and magnified
themselves against the Lord Almighty.
11 The Lord shall appear against them, and shall utterly destroy
all the gods of the nations of the earth;
and they shall worship Him everyone from his place, *even* all
the islands of the nations.
12 You Ethiopians also are the slain of My sword.
13 And He shall stretch forth His hand against the north and
destroy the Assyrian, and make Nineveh a dry wilderness,
even as a desert.
14 And flocks, and all the wild beasts of the land, and
chameleons shall feed in the midst thereof:
and hedgehogs shall lodge in the ceilings thereof;
and wild beasts shall cry in the breaches thereof, and
ravens in her porches, whereas her loftiness was *as* a cedar.
15 This is the scornful city that dwells securely, that says in her
heart, I am, and there is no longer any *to be* after me:
how has she become desolate, and a habitation of wild beasts!
Everyone that passes through her shall hiss, and shake their
hands *in contempt*.

—3—

For then will I turn to the peoples a tongue for her generation, that all may call on the name of the Lord, to serve Him under one yoke.

1 Alas the glorious and ransomed city.
2 The dove hearkened not to the voice;
she received not correction;
she trusted not in the Lord, and she drew not near to her God.
3 Her princes within her were as roaring lions, her judges as the wolves of Arabia;
they remained not till the morning.
4 Her prophets are insolent and scornful men:
her priests profane the holy things, and sinfully transgress the law.
5 But the righteous Lord is in the midst of her, and He will never do an unjust thing:
morning by morning He will bring out His judgment to the light, and it is not hidden, and He knows not injustice by extortion, nor injustice in strife.
6 I have brought down the proud with destruction;
their corners are destroyed:
I will make their ways completely waste, so that none shall go through:
their cities are come to an end, by reason of no man living or dwelling *in them*.
7 I said, But do you fear Me, and receive instruction, and you shall not be cut off from the face of the land for all the vengeance I have brought upon her:
prepare yourself;
rise early:
all their produce is spoiled.
8 Therefore wait upon Me, says the Lord, until the day when I rise up for a witness:
because My judgment shall be on the gatherings of the nations, to draw to Me kings, to pour out upon them all My fierce anger:
for the whole earth shall be consumed with the fire of My jealousy.
9 For then will I turn to the peoples a tongue for her generation, that all may call on the name of the Lord, to serve Him under one yoke.
10 From the boundaries of the rivers of Ethiopia will I receive My dispersed ones;
they shall offer sacrifices to Me.
11 In that day you shall not be ashamed of all your practices, where you have transgressed against Me:
for then will I take away from you your disdainful pride, and you shall no more magnify yourself upon My holy mountain.
12 And I will leave in you a meek and lowly people;
13 and the remnant of Israel shall fear the name of the Lord, and shall do no iniquity, neither shall they speak vanity;
neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth:
for they shall feed, and lie down, and there shall be none to terrify them.
14 Rejoice, O daughter of Zion;
cry aloud, O daughter of Jerusalem;
rejoice and delight yourself with all your heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.
15 The Lord has taken away your iniquities, He has ransomed you from the hand of your enemies:
the Lord, the King of Israel, is in the midst of you:
you shall not see evil any more.
16 At that time the Lord shall say to Jerusalem, Be of good courage, Zion;
let not your hands be slack.
17 The Lord your God is in you;
the Mighty One shall save you:
He shall bring joy upon you, and shall refresh you with His love;
and He shall rejoice over you with delight as in a day of feasting.
18 And I will gather your afflicted ones.
Alas!
Who has taken up a reproach against her?
19 Behold, I *will* work in you for your sake at that time, says the Lord:
and I will save her that was oppressed, and receive her that was rejected;
and I will make them a praise, and honored in all the earth.
20 And *their enemies* shall be ashamed at that time, when I shall deal well with you, and at the time when I shall receive you:
for I will make you honored and a praise among all the nations of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before you, says the Lord.

Haggai

—1—

1 In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month,
on the first *day* of the month, the word of the Lord came by
the hand of the prophet Haggai, saying, Speak to Zerubbabel
the son of Shealtiel, of the tribe of Judah, and to Joshua the
son of Jehozadak, the high priest, saying,
2 Thus says the Lord Almighty, saying, This people say, The
time has not come to build the house of the Lord.
3 And the word of the Lord came by the hand of the
prophet Haggai, saying,
4 Is it time for you to dwell in your paneled houses, whereas
Our house is desolate?
5 And now thus says the Lord Almighty; Consider your
ways!
6 You have sown much, but brought in little; you have
eaten, and are not satisfied; you have drunk, and are not sat-
isfied with drink, you have clothed yourselves, and have not
become warm thereby: and he that earns wages has gathered
them into a bag full of holes.
7 Thus says the Lord Almighty; Consider your ways! 8 Go up
to the mountain, and cut timber; build the house, and I will
take pleasure in it, and be glorified, says the Lord.
9 You looked for much, and there came little; and it was
brought into the house, and I blew it away. Therefore thus
says the Lord Almighty, Because My house is desolate, and
you run everyone into his own house;
10 therefore shall the sky withhold dew, and the earth shall
keep back her produce.
11 And I will bring a sword upon the land, and upon the
mountains, and upon the grain, and upon the wine, and upon
the oil, and all that the earth produces, and upon the men,
and upon the cattle, and upon all the labors of their hands.
12 And Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, of the tribe of Ju-
dah, and Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and all
the remnant of the people, hearkened to the voice of the Lord
their God, and the words of the prophet Haggai, according
as the Lord their God had sent him to them, and the people
feared before the Lord.
13 And Haggai the Lord's messenger spoke among the mes-
sengers of the Lord to the people, *saying*, I am with you, says
the Lord.
14 And the Lord stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son
of Shealtiel, of the tribe of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the
son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and the spirit of the rem-
nant of all the people; and they went in, and worked in the
house of the Lord Almighty their God,
15 on the twenty-fourth *day* of the sixth month, in the second
year of Darius the king.

—2—

1 In the seventh month, on the twenty-first *day* of the
month, the Lord spoke by Haggai the prophet, saying,
2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, of the tribe
of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest,
and to all the remnant of the people, saying, 3 Who is *there*
of you that saw this house in her former glory? And how
do you now look upon it, as it were nothing before your
eyes? 4 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, says the Lord; and
strengthen yourself, O Joshua the high priest, the son of Je-
hozadak; and let all the people of the land strengthen them-
selves, says the Lord, and work, for I am with you, say the
Lord Almighty; 5 and My Spirit remains in the midst of you;
be of good courage. 6 For thus says the Lord Almighty; Yet
once I will shake the heaven, and the earth, and the sea, and
the dry *land*; 7 and I will shake all nations, and the choice *por-
tions* of all the nations shall come: and I will fill this house
with glory, says the Lord Almighty. 8 Mine is the silver, and
Mine the gold, says the Lord Almighty. 9 For the glory of this
house shall be great, the latter more than the former, says the
Lord Almighty: and in this place will I give peace, says the
Lord Almighty, even peace of soul for a possession to every-
one that builds, to raise up this temple. 10 On the twenty-
fourth *day* of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius,
the word of the Lord came to Haggai the prophet, saying, 11
Thus says the Lord Almighty; Inquire now of the priest *con-
cerning* the law, saying, 12 If a man should take holy meat in
the fold of his garment, and the fold of his garment should
touch bread, or stew, or wine, or oil, or any food, shall it be
holy? And the priests answered and said, No.
13 And Haggai said, If a defiled person who is unclean by
reason of a dead body, touch any of these, shall it be defiled?
And the priests answered and said, It shall be defiled.
14 And Haggai answered and said, So is this people, and
so is this nation before Me, says the Lord; and so are all the
works of their hands: and whosoever shall approach them,
shall be defiled because of their early burdens: they shall be
pained because of their toils; and you have hated him that re-
proved in the gates.
15 And now consider from this day forward, before they
laid a stone upon a stone in the temple of the Lord, what
manner of men you were.
16 When you cast into the grain bin twenty measures of bar-
ley, and there were *only* ten measures of barley: and you
went to the vat to draw out fifty measures, and there were
but twenty. 17 I struck you with blight and with mildew, and
all the works of your hands with hail; yet you returned not to
Me, says the Lord. 18 Set your hearts now *to think* from this
day forward, from the twenty-fourth *day* of the ninth month,
even from the day when the foundation of the temple of the
Lord was laid; 19 consider in your hearts, whether *this* shall be
known on the grain floor, and whether yet the vine, and the
fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive trees that bear
no fruit *are with you*: from this day will I bless *you*.
20 And the word of the Lord came the second time to Hag-
gai the prophet, on the twenty-fourth *day* of the month, say-
ing,
21 Speak to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, of the tribe of
Judah, saying, I shake the heaven, and the earth, and the

Haggai 2

sea, and the dry *land*; 22 and I will overthrow the thrones of
kings, and I will destroy the power of the kings of the nations;
and I will overthrow chariots and riders; and the horses and
their riders shall come down, everyone by the sword striving
against his brother. 23 In that day, says the Lord Almighty,
I will take you, O Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, My ser-
vant, says the Lord, and will make you as a seal: for I have
chosen you, says the Lord Almighty.

Zechariah

—1—

1 In the eighth month, in the second year of *the reign of* Darius, the word of the Lord came to Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, the prophet, saying,
2 The Lord has been very angry with your fathers.
3 And you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord Almighty: Turn to Me, says the Lord of hosts, and I will turn to you, says the Lord of hosts.
4 And be not as your fathers, whom the prophets before charged, saying, Thus says the Lord Almighty: Turn from your evil ways, and from your evil practices: but they did not hear, nor heed Me, says the Lord.
5 Where are your fathers, and the prophets? Will they live forever? 6 But do you receive My words and My ordinances, all that I command by My Spirit to My servants the prophets, who lived in the days of your fathers? And they answered and said, As the Lord Almighty determined to do to us, according to our ways, and according to our practices, so has He done to us. 7 On the twenty-fourth *day* in the eleventh month, this is the month of Shebat, in the second year of *the reign of* Darius, the word of the Lord came to Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying, 8 I saw by night, and behold, a man mounted on a red horse, and he stood between the shady mountains; and behind him were red horses, and gray, and piebald, and white.
9 And I said, What are these, *my* lord? And the angel spoke with me said to me, I will show you what these *things* are.
10 And the man that stood between the mountains answered, and said to me, These are *those* whom the Lord has sent forth to go round the earth.
11 And they answered the Angel of the Lord that stood between the mountains, and said, We have gone round all the earth, and behold, all the earth is inhabited, and is at rest.
12 Then the Angel of the Lord answered and said, O Lord Almighty, how long will You have no mercy on Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, which You have disregarded these seventy years?
13 And the Lord Almighty answered the angel that spoke with me good words and comforting sayings.
14 And the angel that spoke with me said to me, Cry out and say, Thus says the Lord Almighty; I have been jealous for Jerusalem and Zion with great jealousy.
15 And I am very angry with the heathen that combine to attack *her*: for as I indeed was a little angry, but they combined to attack *her* for evil.
16 Therefore thus says the Lord: I will return to Jerusalem with compassion; and My house shall be rebuilt in her, says the Lord Almighty, and a measuring line shall yet be stretched out over Jerusalem.
17 And the angel that spoke with me said to me, Cry yet, and say, Thus says the Lord Almighty; Yet shall cities be spread abroad through prosperity; and the Lord shall yet have mercy upon Zion, and shall choose Jerusalem.
18 And I lifted up my eyes and looked, and behold, four horns.
19 And I said to the angel that spoke with me, What are these things, my lord? And he said to me, These are the horns that have scattered Judah and Israel, and Jerusalem.
20 And the Lord showed me four craftsmen.
21 And I said, What are these coming to do? And he said, These are the horns that scattered Judah, and they broke Israel in pieces, and none of them lifted up his head: and these have come forth to sharpen them for their hands, even the four horns, the nations that lifted up the horn against the land of the Lord to scatter it.

—2—

1 And I lifted up my eyes and looked, and behold, a man, and in his hand a measuring line.
2 And I said to him, Where are you going? And he said to me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth of it, and what is the length of it.
3 And behold, the angel that spoke with me stood by, and another angel went forth to meet him,
4 and spoke to him, saying, Run and speak to that young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be fully inhabited by reason of the abundance of men and cattle in the midst of her.
5 And I will be to her, says the Lord, a wall of fire round about, and I will be for a glory in the midst of her.
6 Up, up! Flee from the land of the north, says the Lord; for I will gather you from the four winds of heaven, says the Lord, 7 *even* to Zion; deliver yourselves, you that dwell *with* the daughter of Babylon. 8 For thus says the Lord Almighty; After the glory has he sent Me to the nations that spoiled you: for he that touches you is as one that touches the apple of His eye. 9 For behold, I bring My hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to them that serve them: and you shall know that the Lord Almighty has sent Me. 10 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Zion! For behold, I come, and will dwell in the midst of you, says the Lord.
11 And many nations shall flee for refuge to the Lord in that day, and they shall be for a people to Him, and they shall dwell in the midst of you; and you shall know that the Lord Almighty has sent Me to you.
12 And the Lord shall take possession of Judah, His portion in the holy land, and He will yet choose Jerusalem.
13 Let all flesh fear before the Lord, for He has risen up from His holy clouds.

—3—

1 And the Lord showed me Joshua the high priest standing before the Angel of the Lord, and the Devil stood on his right hand to resist him.
2 And the Lord said to the Devil, The Lord rebuke you, O Devil, even the Lord that has chosen Jerusalem rebuke you. Behold, is not this as a brand plucked from the fire?

3 Now Joshua was clothed in filthy garments, and stood be-
fore the Angel.
4 And *the Lord* answered and spoke to those who stood
before Him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him.
And He said to him, Behold, I have taken away your iniqui-
ties, and clothed you with a long robe,
5 and place a clean turban upon his head. So they placed a
clean turban upon his head, and clothed him with garments.
And the Angel of the Lord stood by.
6 And the Angel of the Lord testified to Joshua, saying,
7 Thus says the Lord Almighty; If you will walk in My ways,
and take heed to My charges, then shall you judge My house:

and if you will diligently keep My court, then will I give you
men to walk in the midst of these that stand here. 8 Hear
now, Joshua the high priest, you and your neighbours that
are sitting before you—for they are diviners; for behold, I
bring forth My servant the Branch. 9 For as for the stone
which I have set before the face of Joshua, on the one stone
are seven eyes: behold, I am digging a trench, says the Lord
Almighty, and I will search out all the iniquity of that land in
one day. 10 In that day, says the Lord Almighty, you shall call
together every man his neighbour under the vine and under
the fig tree.

—4—

1And the angel that talked with me returned, and awak-
ened me, as when a man is awakened out of his sleep.
2And he said to me, What do you see? And I said, I have
seen, and behold a lampstand of solid gold, with a bowl upon
it, and seven lamps upon it, and seven oil funnels to the lamps
upon it.
3Two olive trees *are* above it, one on the right of the bowl,
and one on the left.
4And I inquired, and spoke to the angel that talked with
me, saying, What are these things, my lord?
5And the angel that talked with me answered, and spoke
to me, saying, Don't you know what these things are? And I
said, No, my lord.
6And he answered and spoke to me, saying, This is the
word of the Lord to Zerubbabel, saying, not by mighty
power, nor by strength, but by My Spirit, says the Lord
Almighty.
7Who are you, O great mountain before Zerubbabel, that you
should prosper? Whereas I will bring out the stone of the in-
heritance, its grace equal to My grace.
8And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
9The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this
house, and his hands shall finish it; and you shall know that
the Lord Almighty has sent Me to you. 10For who has de-
spised the small days? Surely they shall rejoice, and shall see
the plummet of tin in the hand of Zerubbabel: these are the
seven eyes that look upon all the earth.
11And I answered, and said to him, What are these two
olive trees, which are on the right and left hand of the lamp-
stand?
12And I asked the second time, and said to him, What are
the two branches of the olive trees that are by the side of the
two golden pipes that pour into and communicate with the
golden oil funnels?
13And he said to me, Don't you know what these are? And
I said, No, my lord.
14And he said, These are the two anointed ones that stand
by the Lord of the whole earth.

—5—

1And I turned, and lifted up my eyes, and looked and be-
hold, a flying sickle.
2And he said to me, What do you see? And I said, I see a
flying sickle, its length *is* twenty cubits, and its width *is* ten
cubits.
3And he said to me, This is the curse that goes out over
the face of the whole earth; for every thief shall be punished
with death on this side, and every false swearer shall be pun-
ished on that side.
4And I will bring it forth, says the Lord Almighty, and it
shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of
him that swears falsely by My name, and it shall rest in the
midst of his house, and shall consume it, and the timber of it,
and the stones of it.
5And the angel that talked with me went forth, and said to
me, Lift up your eyes, and see this that goes forth.
6And I said, What is it? And he said, This is the measure
that goes forth. And he said, This is their iniquity in all the
earth.
7And behold a talent of lead lifted up; and behold a woman
sat in the midst of the measure.
8And he said, This is iniquity. And he cast it into the midst
of the measure, and cast the weight of lead on the mouth of
it.
9And I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and behold, two women
coming forth, and the wind was in their wings; and they had
stork's wings; and they lifted up the measure between the
earth and the sky.
10And I said to the angel that spoke with me, Where do
these carry away the measure?
11And he said to me, To build a house for it in the land of
Babylon, and to prepare *a place for it*; and they shall set it
there on its own base.

—6—

1And I turned, and lifted up my eyes, and looked, and be-
hold, four chariots coming out from between two mountains;
and the mountains were mountains of bronze.
2In the first chariot were red horses, and in the second chariot
black horses; 3and in the third chariot white horses; and in the
fourth chariot piebald and ash-colored horses.
4And I answered and said to the angel that talked with me,
What are these, my Lord?

5And the angel that talked with me answered and said,
These are the four winds of heaven, and they are going forth
to stand before the Lord of all the earth.
6*As for the chariot* in which were the black horses, they went
out to the land of the north; and the white went out after
them; and the piebald went out to the land of the south.
7And the ash-colored went out, and looked to go and com-
pass the earth: and he said, Go, and compass the earth. And
they compassed the earth.
8And He cried out and spoke to me, saying, Behold, these
go out to the land of the north, and they have quieted My
anger in the land of the north.
9And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,
10Take the things of the captivity from the chief men, and
from the useful men of it, and from them that have under-
stood it; and you shall enter in that day into the house of
Josiah the son of Zephaniah that came out of Babylon.

11And you shall take silver and gold, and make crowns, and
you shall put them upon the head of Joshua the son of Je-
hozadak the high priest;
12and you shall say to him, Thus says the Lord Almighty; Be-
hold the man whose name is the Branch; and He shall spring
up from His stem, and build the house of the Lord.
13And He shall receive power, and shall sit and rule upon
His throne; and there shall be a priest on His right hand, and
a peaceable counsel shall be between them both.
14And the crown shall be to them that wait patiently, and
to the useful men of the captivity, and to them that have
known it, and for the favour of the son of Zephaniah, and for
a psalm in the house of the Lord.
15And they *that are* far from them shall come and build
in the house of the Lord, and you shall know that the Lord
Almighty has sent Me to you: and this shall come to pass, if
you will diligently heed the voice of the Lord your God.

—7—

1And it came to pass in the fourth year of Darius the king,
that the word of the Lord came to Zechariah on the fourth
day of the ninth month, which is Chislev.
2And Sherezer and Arbeseer the king and his men sent to
Bethel, to entreat the favour of the Lord,
3speaking to the priests that were in the house of the Lord
Almighty, and to the prophets, saying, The holy offering has
come in here in the fifth month, as it has done already many
years.
4And the word of the Lord of hosts came to me, saying,
5Speak to the whole people of the land, and to the priests,
saying, Though you fasted or lamented in the fifth or seventh
months (yea, behold, these seventy years) have you at all
fasted to Me?
6And if you eat or drink, do you not eat and drink for your-
selves?
7Are not these the words which the Lord spoke by the former
prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity,
and her cities round about her, and the hill country and the
low country was inhabited?
8And the word of the Lord came to Zechariah, saying,
9Thus says the Lord Almighty; Judge righteous judgment,
and deal mercifully and compassionately, everyone with his
brother, 10and oppress not the widow, or the fatherless, or the
stranger, or the poor; and let not one of you remember in his
heart the injury of his brother. 11But they refused to attend,
and madly turned their back, and made their ears heavy, so
that they should not hear.
12And they made their heart disobedient, so as not to hear-
ken to My law, and the words which the Lord Almighty sent
forth by His Spirit by the former prophets: so there was great
wrath from the Lord Almighty.
13Therefore it came to pass, *that* as He spoke and they did not
listen, so they shall cry, and I will not listen, says the Lord
Almighty.
14And I will cast them out among all the nations, whom
they know not; and the land behind them shall be made ut-
terly destitute of any going through or returning; for they
have made the choice land a desolation.

—8—

1And the word of the Lord Almighty came, saying,
2Thus says the Lord Almighty; I have been jealous for
Jerusalem and for Zion with great jealousy, and I have been
jealous for her with great fury. 3Thus says the Lord; I will
return to Zion, and dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and
Jerusalem shall be called a true city, and the mountain of
the Lord Almighty a holy mountain. 4Thus says the Lord
Almighty; There shall yet dwell old men and old women in
the streets of Jerusalem, everyone holding his staff in his hand
for age.
5And the broad places of the city shall be filled with boys
and girls playing in its streets.
6Thus says the Lord Almighty; If it shall be impossible in the
sight of the remnant of this people in those days, shall it also
be impossible in My sight? Says the Lord Almighty. 7Thus
says the Lord Almighty; Behold, I *will* save My people from
the east country, and the west country; 8and I will bring them
in, and cause *them* to dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and
they shall be to Me a people, and I will be to them a God,
in truth and in righteousness. 9Thus says the Lord Almighty;
Let your hands be strong, *you that* hear in these days these
words out of the mouth of the prophets, from the day that
the house of the Lord Almighty was founded, and from the
time that the temple was built. 10For before those days the
wages of men could not be profitable, and there could be no
hire of cattle, and there could be no peace by reason of the
affliction to him that went out or to him that came in, for I
would have let loose all men, everyone against his neighbour.
11But now I *will* not do to the remnant of this people accord-
ing to the former days, says the Lord Almighty. 12But I will
show peace: the vine shall yield her fruit, and the land shall
yield her produce, and the heaven shall give its dew: and I
will give as an inheritance all these things to the remnant of
My people.
13And it shall come to pass, as you were a curse among
the nations, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I
save you, and you shall be a blessing: be of good courage, and
strengthen your hands.
14For thus says the Lord Almighty; As I took counsel to
afflict you when your fathers provoked Me, says the Lord

Almighty, and I did not relent, 15so have I prepared and taken
counsel in these days to do good to Jerusalem and to the
house of Judah: be of good courage. 16These are the things
which you shall do: speak truth everyone with his neighbour;
judge truth and peaceable judgment in your gates: 17and let
none of you devise evil in his heart against his neighbour, and
love not a false oath: for all these things I hate, says the Lord
Almighty.

18And the word of the Lord Almighty came to me, saying,
19Thus says the Lord Almighty, The fourth fast, and the fifth
fast, and the seventh fast, and the tenth fast, shall be to the
house of Judah for joy and gladness, and for good feasts; and
you shall rejoice; therefore love the truth, and peace. 20Thus

says the Lord Almighty; Yet shall many peoples come, and
the inhabitants of many cities; 21and the inhabitants of five
cities shall come together to one city, saying, Let us go to
make supplication to the Lord, and to seek the face of the
Lord Almighty; I will go also.

22And many peoples and many nations shall come to seek
earnestly the face of the Lord Almighty in Jerusalem, and to
obtain *the* favour of the Lord.

23Thus says the Lord Almighty; In those days *My word shall be fulfilled* if ten men of all the languages of the nations should take hold—even take hold of the hem of a Jew, saying, We will go with you; for we have heard that God is with you.

—9—

1The burden of the word of the Lord, in the land of
Hadrach, and His sacrifice shall be in Damascus; for the Lord
looks upon men, and upon all the tribes of Israel.

2And in Hamath, even in her coasts, are Tyre and Sidon,
because they were very wise.

3And Tyre built strongholds for herself, and heaped up silver as dust, and gathered gold as the mire of the ways.

4And therefore the Lord will take them for a possession,
and will smite her power in the sea; and she shall be consumed with fire.

5Ashkelon shall see and fear; Gaza also, and shall be greatly
pained, and Ekron; for she is ashamed at her trespass; and the
king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6And aliens shall dwell in Azotus, and I will bring down
the pride of the Philistines.

7And I will take their blood out of their mouth, and their
abominations from between their teeth; and these also shall
be left to our God, and they shall be as a captain of a thousand in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

8And I will set up a defense for My house, that they may
not pass through, nor turn back, neither shall an oppressor
come upon them to drive them away: for now have I seen
with My eyes.

9**Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; proclaim it aloud, O daughter of Jerusalem; behold, your King is coming to you, righteous, and *your* Savior; He is meek and riding on a donkey, a young foal of a donkey.**✝

10And He shall destroy the chariots out of Ephraim, and
the horse out of Jerusalem, and the bow of war shall be utterly destroyed; and there shall be abundance and peace out
of the nations; and He shall rule over the waters as far as the
sea, and the rivers to the ends of the earth.

11**And you, by the blood of your covenant, have sent forth your prisoners out of the waterless pit.**✝

12You shall dwell in strongholds, you prisoners of the congregation: and for one day of your captivity I will recompense
you double.

13For I have bent you, O Judah, for Myself as a bow, I have
filled Ephraim; and I will raise up your children, O Zion,
against the children of the Greeks, and I will handle you as
the sword of a warrior.

14And the Lord shall be over them, and His arrow shall go
forth as lightning: and the Lord Almighty shall blow with
the trumpet; and shall proceed with the tumult of His threatening.

15The Lord Almighty shall protect them, and they shall destroy them, and overwhelm them with slingstones; and they
shall swallow them down as wine, and fill the bowls as the
altar.

16And the Lord their God shall save them in that day, even
His people as a flock; for holy stones are rolled upon His land.

17For if He has anything good, and if He has anything fair, the
young men shall have grain, and there shall be fragrant wine
to the virgins.

—10—

1Ask of the Lord rain in *its* season, the early and the latter
rain. The Lord has given bright signs, and will give them
abundant rain, to everyone grass in the field.

2For the speakers have uttered grievous things, and the diviners have seen false visions, and they have spoken false
dreams, they have given vain comfort: therefore have they
fallen away like sheep, and been afflicted, because there was
no healing. 3My anger was kindled against the shepherds, and
I will visit the lambs; and the Lord God Almighty shall visit
His flock, the house of Judah, and He shall make them as His
royal horse in war.

4And from Him he looked, and from Him He set the battle
in order, and from Him came the bow in anger, and from Him
shall come forth every oppressor together.

5And they shall be as warriors treading clay in the ways in
war; and they shall set the battle in array, because the Lord
is with them, and the riders on horses shall be put to shame.

6And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and save the
house of Joseph, and I will settle them; because I have loved
them: and they shall be as if I had not cast them off: for I am
the Lord their God, and I will hear them.

7And they shall be as the warriors of Ephraim, and their
heart shall rejoice as with wine: and their children also shall
see it, and be glad; and their heart shall rejoice in the Lord.

8I will make a sign to them, and gather them in; for I will
redeem them, and they shall be multiplied according to their
number before.

9And I will sow them among the people, and they that are
afar off shall remember Me: they shall nourish their children,
and they shall return.

10And I will bring them again from the land of Egypt, and I will gather them in from among the Assyrians; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and to Lebanon; and not one of them shall be left behind.

11And they shall pass through a narrow sea, they shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deep places of the rivers shall be dried up: and all the pride of the Assyrians shall be taken away, and the scepter of Egypt shall be removed.

12And I will strengthen them in the Lord their God; and they shall boast in His name, says the Lord.

—11—

1Open your doors, O Lebanon, and let the fire devour your cedars.

2Let the pine howl, because the cedar has fallen; for the mighty men have been greatly afflicted. Howl, you oaks of the land of Bashan, for the thickly planted forest has been torn down. 3There is a voice of the shepherds mourning, for their greatness is brought low; a voice of roaring lions, for the pride of the Jordan is brought down. 4Thus says the Lord Almighty, Feed the sheep of the slaughter; 5which their possessors have slain, and have not repented: and they that sold them said, Blessed be the Lord; for we have become rich: and their shepherds have suffered no sorrow for them. 6Therefore I will no longer have mercy upon the inhabitants of the land, says the Lord: but, behold, I will deliver up the men, everyone *of them,* into the hand of his neighbour, and into the hand of his king; and they shall destroy the land, and I will not rescue out of their hand.

7And I will tend the flock of slaughter in the land of Canaan: and I will take for Myself two rods; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Line; and I will tend the flock.

8And I will cut off three shepherds in one month, and My soul shall grieve over them, for their souls cried out against Me.

9And I said, I will not tend you: that which dies, let it die; and that which falls off, let it fall off; and let the rest eat the flesh of his neighbour.

10And I will take My beautiful staff, and cast it away, that I may break My covenant which I made with all the people.

11And it shall be broken in that day; and the Canaanites, the sheep that are kept for me, shall know that it is the word of the Lord.

12And I will say to them, If it is good in your eyes, give me my price, or refuse it. And they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver.

13And the Lord said to me, Drop them into the furnace, and I will see if it is good metal, as I was proved for their sakes. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them into the furnace in the house of the Lord.

14And I cast away my second rod, even Line, that I might break the possession between Judah and Israel.

15And the Lord said to me, Take to yourself shepherd's implements belonging to an unskillful shepherd.

16For behold, I will raise up a shepherd against the land: he shall not visit that which is perishing, and he shall not seek that which is scattered, and he shall not heal that which is bruised, nor guide that which is whole: but he shall devour the flesh of the choice ones, and shall dislocate the joints of their necks. 17Alas for the vain shepherds that have forsaken the sheep! The sword shall be upon the arms of such a one, and upon his right eye; his arm shall be completely withered, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

—12—

1The burden of the word of the Lord for Israel. Thus says the Lord, that stretches out the sky, and lays the foundation of the earth, and forms the spirit of man within him.

2Behold, I *will* make Jerusalem as trembling door posts to all the nations round about, and in Judea there shall be a siege against Jerusalem.

3And it shall come to pass in that day *that* I will make Jerusalem a trodden stone to all the nations; everyone that tramples on it shall utterly mock at it, and all the nations of the earth shall be gathered together against it.

4In that day, says the Lord Almighty, I will smite every horse with amazement, and his rider with madness: but I will open My eyes upon the house of Judah, and I will smite all the horses of the nations with blindness.

5And the captains of thousands of Judah shall say in their hearts, We shall find for ourselves the inhabitants of Jerusalem in the Lord Almighty their God.

6In that day I will make the captains of thousands of Judah as a firebrand among wood, and as a torch of fire in stubble; and they shall devour on the right hand and on the left all the nations round about; and Jerusalem shall dwell again by herself, even in Jerusalem.

7And the Lord shall save the tabernacles of Judah as at the beginning, that the boast of the house of David, and the pride of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, may not magnify themselves against Judah.

8And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the weak one among them in that day shall be as David, and the house of David as the house of God, as the Angel of the Lord before them.

9And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and compassion: and they shall look upon Me, because they have mocked Me, and they shall make lamentation for Him, as for a beloved *friend*, and they shall grieve intensely, as for a firstborn son.

11In that day the lamentation in Jerusalem shall be very great, as the mourning for the pomegranate grove cut down in the plain.

12And the land shall lament in separate families, the family of the house of David by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of the house of Nathan by itself, and their wives by themselves;

13the family of the house of Levi by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of Simeon by itself, and their wives by

themselves; 14all the families that are left, each family by itself,
and their wives by themselves.

—13—

1In that day every place shall be opened to the house of
David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for removal and for
separation.
2And it shall come to pass in that day, says the Lord of
hosts, that I will utterly destroy the names of the idols from
off the land, and there shall be no longer any remembrance of
them: and I will cut off the false prophets and the evil spirit
from the land.
3And it shall come to pass, if a man will yet prophesy, that
his father and his mother which gave birth to him shall say
to him, You shall not live; for you have spoken lies in the
name of the Lord: and his father and his mother who gave
him birth shall bind him as he is prophesying.
4And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets
shall be ashamed, everyone of his vision, when he prophesies;
and they shall clothe themselves with a garment of hair, be-
cause they have lied.
5And one shall say, I am not a prophet, but I am a farmer,
for a man brought me up *thus* from my youth.
6And I will say to him, What are these wounds between
your hands? And he shall say, *Those* with which I was
wounded in my beloved house.
7Awake, O sword, against My shepherds, and against the
man who is My citizen, says the Lord Almighty; strike the
shepherds, and draw out the sheep: and I will bring My hand
upon the little ones.
8And it shall come to pass that in all the land, says the
Lord, two-thirds in it shall be cut off and perish; but one-third
shall be left in it.
9And I will bring the third *part* through the fire, and I will
try them as silver is tried, and I will prove them as gold is
proved: they shall call upon My name, and I will hear them,
and say, This is My people: and they shall say, The Lord is
my God.

—14—

1Behold, the day of the Lord is coming, and your spoils shall
be divided in you.
2And I will gather all the Nations to Jerusalem to war, and
the city shall be taken, and the houses plundered, and the
women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into cap-
tivity, but the rest of My people shall not be utterly cut off
from the city.
3And the Lord shall go forth, and fight with those Nations
as when He fought in the day of war.
4And His feet shall stand in that day on the mount of
Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount
of Olives shall be split in two, from east to west, a very great
division; half the mountain shall lean to the north, and half of
it to the south.
5And the valley of My mountains shall be closed up, and
the valley of the mountains shall be joined on to Jasod, and
shall be blocked up as it was blocked up in the days of the
earthquake, in the days of Uzziah king of Judah; and the Lord
my God shall come, and all the saints with Him.
6And it shall come to pass in that day that there shall be
no light,
7and there shall be for one day cold and frost, and that day
shall be known to the Lord, and *it shall* not *be* day, nor night:
but towards evening it shall be light.
8And in that day living water shall come forth out of
Jerusalem; half of it toward the former sea, and half of it to-
ward the latter sea: and so shall it be in summer and spring.
9And the Lord shall be king over all the earth. In that day
there shall be one Lord, and His name one,
10compassing all the earth, and the wilderness from Geba unto
Rimmon south of Jerusalem. And Rama shall remain in its
place. From the gate of Benjamin to the place of the first gate,
to the gate of the corners, and to the tower of Hananel, as
far as the king's winepresses, 11they shall dwell in the city; and
there shall be no more curse, and Jerusalem shall dwell se-
curely.
12And this shall be the plague with which the Lord will
smite all the nations, as many as have fought against
Jerusalem: their flesh shall dissolve while they are standing
upon their feet, and their eyes shall melt out of their sockets,
and their tongue shall dissolve in their mouth.
13And there shall be in that day a great panic from the Lord
upon them; and they shall lay hold every man of the hand of
his neighbour, and his hand shall be clasped with the hand of
his neighbor.
14Judah also shall fight in Jerusalem; and *God* shall gather the
strength of all the nations round about—gold, silver, and ap-
parel, in great abundance.
15And this shall be the overthrow of the horses, mules,
camels, donkeys, and all the beasts that are in those camps,
according to this overthrow.
16And it shall come to pass, *that* whoever shall be left of all
the nations that came against Jerusalem, shall come up every
year to worship the King, the Lord Almighty, and to keep
the Feast of Tabernacles.
17And it shall come to pass, that whichever of all the fam-
ilies of the earth shall not come up to Jerusalem to worship
the King, the Lord Almighty, even these shall be added to
the others.
18And if the family of Egypt shall not go up, nor come;
then upon them shall be the plague with which the Lord shall
smite all the nations, whichever of them shall not come up to
keep the Feast of Tabernacles.
19This shall be the sin of Egypt, and the sin of all the nations,
those that shall not come up to keep the Feast of Tabernacles.
20In that day there shall be *engraved* upon the bridle of every
horse, Holiness to the Lord Almighty. And the caldrons in
the house of the Lord shall be as bowls before the altar.
21And every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holy
to the Lord Almighty, and all that sacrifice shall come and
take of them, and shall cook *meat* in them. And in that day
there shall be no more Canaanites in the house of the Lord
Almighty.

Malachi

—1—

1 The burden of the word of the Lord to Israel by the hand of his messenger.
Take this to heart, I pray.
2 I have loved you, says the Lord.
And you said, How have You loved us?
Was not Esau Jacob's brother?
Says the Lord:
yet I loved Jacob,
3 and hated Esau and laid waste his borders, and made his heritage as dwellings of the wilderness?
4 Because one will say, Edom has been overthrown, but let us return and rebuild the desolate places;
thus says the Lord Almighty, They shall build, but I will throw down;
and they shall be called The borders of wickedness, and, The people against whom the Lord has set Himself forever.
5 And your eyes shall see, and you shall say, The Lord has been magnified upon the borders of Israel.
6 A son honors *his* father, and a servant his master:
if then I am a Father, where is My honor?
And if I am a Lord, where is My fear?
Says the Lord Almighty.
You the priests are they that despise My name:
yet you said, In what way have we despised Your name?
7 In that you bring to My altar polluted bread;
and you said, In what way have we polluted it?
In that you say, The table of the Lord is polluted, and that which was set on it you have despised.
8 For if you bring a blind *victim* for sacrifices, is it not evil?
And if you bring the lame or the sick, *is it* not evil?
Offer it now to your ruler, and see if he will receive you, if he will accept your person, says the Lord Almighty.
9 And now entreat the face of your God, and make supplication to Him.
These things have been done by your hands;
shall I accept you?
Says the Lord Almighty.
10 Because even among you the doors shall be shut, and one will not kindle *the fire of* My altar for nothing, I have no pleasure in you, says the Lord Almighty, and I will not accept a sacrifice at your hands.
11 For from the rising of the sun, even to the going down thereof, My name has been glorified among the Nations.
and in every place incense is offered to My name, and a pure offering:
for My name is great among the Nations, says the Lord Almighty.
12 But you profane it, in that you say, The table of the Lord is polluted, and His foods set on it are despised.
13 And you said, These *services* are troublesome:
therefore I have utterly rejected them with scorn, says the Lord Almighty:
and you brought in torn victims, and lame, and sick:
if then you should bring an offering, shall I accept them at your hands?
Says the Lord Almighty.
14 And cursed is *the man* who had the power, and possessed a male in his flock, and whose vow is upon him, and who sacrifices a corrupt thing to the Lord:
for I am a great King, says the Lord Almighty, and My name is glorious among the nations.

—2—

1 And now, O priests, this commandment is to you.
2 If you will not hear, and if you will not take it to heart, to give glory to My name, says the Lord Almighty, then I will send forth the curse upon you, and I will bring a curse upon your blessing:
yes, I will curse it, and I will scatter your blessing, and it shall not exist among you, because you take this not to heart.
3 Behold, I turn My back upon you, and I will scatter dung upon your faces, the dung of your feasts, and I will carry you away at the same time.
4 And you shall know that I have sent this commandment to you, that My covenant might be with the sons of Levi, says the Lord Almighty.
5 My covenant of life and peace was with him, and I gave it to him that he might reverently fear Me, and that he might be awe struck at My name.
6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips:
he walked before Me directing *his way* in peace, and he turned many from unrighteousness.
7 For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth:
for he is the messenger of the Lord Almighty.
8 But you have turned aside from the way, and caused many to fail in *following* the law:
you have corrupted the covenant of Levi, says the Lord Almighty.
9 And I have made you despised and cast out among all the people, because you have not kept My ways, but have been partial in the law.
10 Have you not all one Father?
Did not one God create you?
Why have you forsaken every man his brother, to profane the covenant of your fathers?
11 Judah has been forsaken, and an abomination has been committed in Israel and in Jerusalem;
for Judah has profaned the holy things of the Lord, which He delighted in, and has gone after other gods.

12 The Lord will utterly destroy the man that does these things, until he be even cast down from out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and from among them that offer sacrifice to the Lord Almighty.
13 And these things which I hated, you did:
you covered with tears the altar of the Lord, and with weeping and groaning because of troubles:
is it right *for Me* to have respect for your sacrifice, or to receive *anything* from your hands as welcome?
14 Yet you said, For what reason?
Because the Lord has borne witness between you and the wife of your youth, whom you have forsaken, and yet she was your partner, and the wife of your covenant.

15 And did he not do well?
And *there was* the residue of his spirit.
But you said, What does God seek but a seed?
But take heed to your own spirit, and forsake not the wife of your youth.
16 But if you should hate *your wife* and put her away, says the Lord God of Israel, then ungodliness shall cover your thoughts, says the Lord Almighty:
therefore take heed to your own spirit, and forsake them not,
17 you that have provoked God with your words.
But you said, In what way have we provoked Him?
In that you say, Everyone that does evil is a pleasing object in the sight of the Lord, and He takes pleasure in such;
and where is the God of justice?

—3—

1 Behold, I send forth My messenger, and he shall survey the way before Me:
and the Lord, whom you seek, shall suddenly come into His temple, even the Messenger of the covenant, whom you take pleasure in:
behold, He is coming, says the Lord Almighty.
2 And who will abide the day of His coming?
Or who will withstand at His appearing?
For He is coming in as the fire of a furnace and as the herb of fullers.
3 He shall sit to melt and purify as it were silver, and as it were gold:
and He shall purify the sons of Levi, and refine them as gold and silver, and they shall offer to the Lord an offering in righteousness.
4 And the sacrifice of Judah and Jerusalem shall be pleasing to the Lord, according to the former days, and according to the former years.
5 And I will draw near to you in judgment;
and I will be a swift witness against the witches, and against the adulteresses, and against them that swear falsely by My name, and against them that keep back the hireling's wages, and them that oppress the widow, and afflict orphans, and that wrest the judgment of the stranger, and do not fear Me, says the Lord Almighty.
6 For I am the Lord your God, and I change not;
7 but you, the sons of Jacob, have not refrained from the iniquities of your fathers:
you have perverted My statutes, and have not kept them.
Return to Me, and I will return to you, says the Lord Almighty.
But you said, In what way shall we return?
8 Will a man insult God?
For you insult Me.
But you say, How have we insulted You?
In that the tithes and firstfruits are with you *still*.
9 And you do surely look off from Me, and you insult Me.
10 The year is completed, and you have brought all the produce into the storehouses;
but there shall be the plunder thereof in its house:
return now on this behalf, says the Lord Almighty, *see* if I will not open to you the torrents of heaven, and pour out My blessing upon you, until you are satisfied.
11 And I will appoint food for you, and I will not destroy the fruit of your land;
and your vine in the field shall not fail, says the Lord Almighty.
12 And all nations shall call you blessed:
for you shall be a desirable land, says the Lord Almighty.
13 You have spoken grievous words against Me, says the Lord.
Yet you said, In what way have we spoken against You?
14 You said, He that serves God labors in vain:
and what have we gained in that we have kept His ordinances, and in that we have walked as suppliants before the face of the Lord Almighty?
15 And now we pronounce strangers blessed;
and all they who act unlawfully are built up;
and they have resisted God, and yet have been delivered.
16 Thus they spoke, *those* that feared the Lord, everyone to his neighbour:
and the Lord gave heed, and listened, and He wrote a book of remembrance before him for them that feared the Lord and reverenced His name.
17 And they shall be Mine, says the Lord Almighty, in the day which I appoint for a peculiar possession;
and I will make choice of them, as a man makes choice of his son that serves him.
18 Then shall you return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, and between him that serves God, and him that serves Him not.

—4—

1 For behold, a day comes burning as an oven, and it shall consume them;
and all the aliens, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble:
and the day that is coming shall set them on fire, says the Lord Almighty, and there shall not be left of them root or branch.
2 But to you that fear My name shall the Sun of righteousness arise, and healing *shall be* in His wings:
and you shall go forth, and bound as young calves let loose from bonds.

Malachi 4

3 And you shall trample the wicked;
for they shall be ashes underneath your feet in the day which I
appoint, says the Lord Almighty.
4 Remember the law of My servant Moses, accordingly
as I charged him *with it* in Horeb for all Israel, even the
commandments and ordinances.
5 And, behold, I will send to you Elijah the Tishbite, before the
great and glorious day of the Lord comes;
6 who shall turn again the heart of the father to the son,
and the heart of a man to his neighbour, lest I come and
smite the earth grievously.

Matthew

—1—

Genealogy

1 A genealogy of Jesus Christ, a descendant of David and
Abraham.
2 Abraham was the father of Isaac, Isaac of Jacob, Jacob of
Judah and his brothers, 3 Judah of Perez and Zerah, whose
mother was Tamar, Perez of Hezron, Hezron of Aram,
4 Aram of Aminadab, Aminadab of Nahshon, Nahshon of
Salmon, 5 Salmon of Boaz, whose mother was Rahab, Boaz
of Obed, whose mother was Ruth, Obed of Jesse, 6 Jesse of
David the King. David was the father of Solomon, whose
mother was Uriah's widow, 7 Solomon of Rehoboam, Re-
hoboam of Abijah, Abijah of Asa, 8 Asa of Jehoshaphat, Je-
hoshaphat of Joram, Joram of Uzziah, 9 Uzziah of Jotham,
Jotham of Ahaz, Ahaz of Hezekiah, 10 Hezekiah of Manasseh,
Manasseh of Amon, Amon of Josiah, 11 Josiah of Jechoniah
and his brothers, at the time of the Exile to Babylon. 12 After
the Exile to Babylon—Jechoniah was the father of Salathiel,
Salathiel of Zerubbabel, 13 Zerubbabel of Abiud, Abiud of Eli-
akim, Eliakim of Azor, 14 Azor of Zadok, Zadok of Achim,
Achim of Eliud, 15 Eliud of Eleazar, Eleazar of Matthan,
Matthan of Jacob, 16 Jacob of Joseph, the husband of Mary,
who was the mother of Jesus, who is called "Christ". 17 So the
whole number of generations from Abraham to David is four-
teen; from David to the Exile to Babylon fourteen; and from
the Exile to Babylon to the Christ fourteen.

Birth

18 This is how Jesus Christ was born: His mother Mary was
engaged to Joseph, but, before the marriage took place, she
found herself to be pregnant by the power of the Holy Spirit.
19 Her husband, Joseph, was a just man and, since he did not
want to disgrace her publicly, he resolved to put an end to
their engagement privately. 20 He had been thinking this over,
when an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream.
'Joseph, son of David,' the angel said, 'do not be afraid to
take Mary for your wife, for her child has been conceived by
the power of the Holy Spirit. 21 She will give birth to a son;
name him Jesus, for he will save his people from their sins.'
22 All this happened in fulfilment of these words of the Lord
in the prophet, where he says— 23 "The virgin will conceive
and will give birth to a son, and they will give him the name
Immanuel"
24 When Joseph woke up, he did as the angel of the Lord
had directed him.
25 He made Mary his wife, but they did not sleep together be-
fore the birth of her son; and to this son he gave the name
Jesus.

—2—

Jesus in Bethlehem

1 After the birth of Jesus at Bethlehem in Judea, in the reign
of King Herod, some astrologers from the East arrived in
Jerusalem, asking:
2 'Where is the newborn king of the Jews? For we saw his
star in the east, and have come to worship him.'
3 When King Herod heard of this, he was much troubled,
and so too was all Jerusalem.
4 He called together all the chief priests and teachers of the
Law in the nation, and questioned them as to where the
Christ was to be born.
5 'At Bethlehem in Judea,' was their answer, 'for it is said
in the prophet—
6 "And you, Bethlehem in Judah's land, are in no way least
among the chief cities of Judah, for out of you will come a
ruler—who will shepherd my people Israel."' 7 Then Herod
secretly sent for the astrologers. He found out from them the
time of the appearance of the star. 8 Sending them to Beth-
lehem he said: 'Go and make a careful search for the child.
When you have found him, bring word back to me, so that
I, too, can go and worship him.' 9 The astrologers heard what
the king had to say, and then continued their journey. The
star which they had seen in the east led them on, until it
reached and stood over the place where the child was. 10 At
the sight of the star they were filled with joy. 11 Entering the
house, they saw the child with his mother, Mary, and fell at
his feet and worshipped him. Then they opened their trea-
sure chests, and offered to the child presents of gold, frankin-
cense, and myrrh. 12 But afterwards, having been warned in a
dream not to go back to Herod, they returned to their own
country by another road.

Jesus in Egypt

13 After they had left, an angel of the Lord appeared to
Joseph in a dream, and said: 'Get up, take the child and his
mother, and seek refuge in Egypt; and stay there until I tell
you to return, for Herod is about to search for the child, to
put him to death.'
14 Joseph woke up, and taking the child and his mother by
night, went into Egypt, 15 and there he stayed until Herod's
death; in fulfilment of these words of the Lord in the prophet,
where he says—"Out of Egypt I called my Son."
16 When Herod found out that the astrologers had tricked
him, he flew into a rage. He sent and put to death all the boys
in Bethlehem and the whole of that region, who were two
years old or under, guided by the time which he had learned
from the astrologers.
17 Then were fulfilled these words spoken in the prophet Je-
remiah, where he says— 18 "A voice was heard in Ramah,
weeping and mourning loudly; Rachel, weeping for her chil-
dren, refusing all comfort for they were dead." 19 But, on the
death of Herod, an angel of the Lord appeared in a dream to
Joseph in Egypt, and said:
20 'Get up, take the child and his mother, and go into the
Land of Israel, for those who sought to take the child's life
are dead.'
21 He woke up, and taking the child and his mother, went into
the Land of Israel.

Jesus in Nazareth

22 But, hearing that Archelaus had succeeded his father
Herod as king of Judea, he was afraid to go back there; and
having been warned in a dream, he went into the part of the
country called Galilee.

23 There he settled in the town of Nazareth, in fulfilment
of these words in the prophets—"He will be called a
Nazarene."

—3—

John the Baptist

1 About that time John the Baptist first appeared, proclaim-
ing in the wilderness of Judea:
2 'Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.'
3 John was the one who was spoken of in the prophet Isaiah,
where he says—"The voice of one crying aloud in the wilder-
ness: 'Make ready the way of the Lord, make his paths
straight.'" 4 John's clothes were made of camels' hair, with a
leather strap round his waist, and his food was locusts and
wild honey. 5 At that time Jerusalem, and all Judea, as well as
the whole district of the Jordan, went out to him 6 and were
baptized by him in the Jordan River, confessing their sins.
7 But when John saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees
coming to receive his baptism, he said to them: 'You chil-
dren of snakes! Who has prompted you to seek refuge from
the coming judgment? 8 Let your life, then, prove your repen-
tance; 9 and do not think that you can say among yourselves
"Abraham is our ancestor," for I tell you that out of these
stones God is able to raise descendants for Abraham! 10 Al-
ready the axe is lying at the root of the trees. Therefore every
tree that fails to bear good fruit will be cut down and thrown
into the fire. 11 I, indeed, baptize you with water to teach re-
pentance; but he who is coming after me is more powerful
than I, and I am not fit even to carry his sandals. He will bap-
tize you with the Holy Spirit and with fire. 12 His winnowing-
fan is in his hand, and he will clear his threshing-floor, and
store his grain in the barn, but the chaff he will burn with a
fire that cannot be put out.'

The Baptism of Jesus

13 Then Jesus came from Galilee to the Jordan, to John, to
be baptized by him.
14 But John tried to prevent him. 'I need to be baptized by
you,' he said, 'so why have you come to me?'
15 'This is the way it should be for now,' Jesus answered,
'because we should do everything that God requires.' So John
agreed.
16 After the baptism of Jesus, and just as he came up from the
water, the heavens opened, and he saw the Spirit of God
coming down like a dove and resting on him, 17 and from the
heavens there came a voice which said: 'This is my dearly
loved son, who brings me great joy.'

—4—

The Temptation of Jesus

1 Then Jesus was led up into the wilderness by the Spirit to
be tempted by the devil.
2 And, after he had fasted for forty days and forty nights,
he became hungry.
3 The Tempter came to him, and said: 'If you are God's Son,
tell these stones to become loaves of bread.' 4 But Jesus an-
swered: 'Scripture says—"It isn't on bread alone that a per-
son is to live, but on every word that comes from the mouth
of God."' 5 Then the devil took him to the Holy City, and,
placing him on the parapet of the temple, said to him:
6 'If you are God's Son, throw yourself down, for scripture
says—"He will give his angels commands about you, and on
their hands they will lift you up, so you do not even strike
your foot against a stone."'
7 'Scripture also says,' answered Jesus, 'You must not tempt
the Lord your God."'
8 The third time, the devil took Jesus to a very high mountain,
and, showing him all the kingdoms of the world and their
splendour, said to him:
9 'All these I will give you, if you will fall at my feet and
worship me.'
10 Then Jesus said to him: 'Go away, Satan! For scripture
says—"You must worship the Lord your God, and worship
him only."' 11 Then the devil left him alone, and angels came
and helped him.

Jesus in Galilee

12 When Jesus heard that John had been arrested, he re-
turned to Galilee.
13 Afterwards, leaving Nazareth, he went and settled at Ca-
pernaum, which is by the side of the sea, within the borders
of Zebulun and Naphtali; 14 in fulfilment of these words in
the prophet Isaiah— 15 "The land of Zebulun and the land of
Naphtali, the land of the Road by the sea, and beyond the
Jordan, with Galilee of the Nations. 16 The people who were
living in darkness have seen a great light, and, for those who
were living in the shadow-land of death, a light has dawned!"
17 At that time Jesus began to proclaim—'Repent, for the
kingdom of heaven is at hand.' 18 As Jesus was walking along
the shore of the Sea of Galilee, he saw two brothers—Simon,
also known as Peter, and his brother Andrew—casting a net
into the sea; for they were fishermen.
19 'Come and follow me,' Jesus said, 'and I will teach you to
fish for people.'
20 The two men left their nets at once and followed him. 21 Go-
ing further on, he saw two other men who were also broth-
ers, James, Zebedee's son, and his brother John, in their boat
with their father, mending their nets. Jesus called them, 22 and
they at once left their boat and their father, and followed
him. 23 Jesus went all through Galilee, teaching in their syna-
gogues, proclaiming the good news of the kingdom, and cur-
ing every kind of disease and every kind of sickness among the
people; 24 and his fame spread all through Syria. They brought
to him all who were ill with any form of disease, or who were
suffering pain—any who were either possessed by demons,
or were lunatic, or paralysed; and he cured them. 25 He was
followed by large crowds from Galilee, the district of the Ten
Towns, Jerusalem, Judea, and from beyond the Jordan.

—5—

Sermon on the Mount

1On seeing the crowds of people, Jesus went up the hill;
and, when he had taken his seat, his disciples came up to him;
2and he began to teach them, saying

3'Blessed are the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of
heaven.
4Blessed are the mourners, for they will be comforted.
5Blessed are the gentle, for they will inherit the earth. 6Blessed
are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they
will be satisfied. 7Blessed are the merciful, for they will find
mercy. 8Blessed are the pure in heart, for they will see God.
9Blessed are the peacemakers, for they will be called children
of God. 10Blessed are those who have been persecuted in the
cause of righteousness, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
11Blessed are you when people insult you, and persecute you,
and say all kinds of evil lies about you because of me. 12Be
glad and rejoice, because your reward in heaven will be great;
this is the way they persecuted the prophets who lived be-
fore you.

13You are salt for the world. But if salt becomes tasteless,
how can it be made salty again? It is no longer good for any-
thing, but is thrown away, and trampled underfoot.
14It is you who are the light of the world. A town that stands
on a hill cannot be hidden. 15People do not light a lamp and
put it under a basket, but on the lamp-stand, where it gives
light to everyone in the house. 16Let your light so shine be-
fore the eyes of others so that, seeing your good actions, they
will praise your Father who is in heaven. 17Do not think that
I have come to do away with the Law or the prophets; I have
not come to do away with them, but to complete them.

18For I tell you, until the heavens and the earth disappear,
not even the smallest letter, nor one stroke of a letter, will
disappear from the Law until all is done.
19Whoever, therefore, breaks one of these commandments,
even the least of them, and teaches others to do so, will be the
least esteemed in the kingdom of heaven; but whoever keeps
them, and teaches others to do so, will be esteemed great in
the kingdom of heaven. 20Indeed I tell you that, unless you
obey God's commands better than of the teachers of the Law,
and Pharisees, you will never enter the kingdom of heaven.

21You have heard that to our ancestors it was said—"You
must not commit murder," and "Whoever commits murder
will be brought to trial."
22But I say to you that anyone who is angry at their brother
or sister will be brought to trial; and whoever insults their
brother or sister will be brought before the High Council,
while whoever calls them a fool will be in danger of the fires
of Gehenna.

23Therefore, when presenting your gift at the altar, if even
there you remember that your brother or sister has some-
thing against you,
24leave your gift there, before the altar, go and be reconciled
to them, first, then come and present your gift. 25Be ready to
make friends with your opponent, even when you meet them
on your way to the court; otherwise they might hand you
over to the judge, and the judge to the judicial officer, and
you will be thrown into prison. 26I tell you, you will not come
out until you have paid the last cent.

27You have heard that it was said—"You must not commit
adultery."
28But I say to you that anyone who looks at a woman and
desires her has already committed adultery with her in his
heart. 29If your right eye causes you to sin, take it out and
throw it away. It would be best for you to lose one part
of your body, and not to have the whole of it thrown into
Gehenna.

30And, if your right hand causes you to sin, cut it off and
throw it away. It would be best for you to lose one part
of your body, and not to have the whole of it go down to
Gehenna.
31It was also said—"Let anyone who divorces his wife serve
her with a notice of separation." 32But I say to you that any-
one who divorces his wife, except on the ground of some se-
rious sexual sin, leads to her committing adultery; while any-
one who marries her after her divorce is guilty of adultery.
33Again, you have heard that our ancestors were told—"Do
not break your oaths, keep your vows to the Lord." 34But I
say to you that you must not swear at all, either by heaven,
since that is God's throne, 35or by the earth, since that is his
footstool, or by Jerusalem, since that is the city of the Great
King. 36Nor should you swear by your head, since you can-
not make a single hair either white or black. 37Let your words
be simply "Yes" or "No"; anything beyond this comes from
what is evil.

38You have heard that it was said—"An eye for an eye and
a tooth for a tooth."
39But I say to you that you must not resist those who wrong
you; but, if anyone strikes you on the right cheek, turn the
other to them also. 40If someone sues you for your shirt, let
them have your cloak as well. 41If you are forced to carry a
soldier's pack for one mile, carry it two. 42Give to anyone who
asks and, if someone wants to borrow from you, do not turn
them away.

43You have heard that it was said—"You must love your
neighbour and hate your enemy."
44But what I tell you is this: love your enemies, and pray for
those who persecute you, 45so that you may become children
of your Father who is in heaven; for he causes his sun to rise
on bad and good alike, and sends rain on the righteous and on
the unrighteous. 46For, if you love only those who love you,
what reward will you have? Even the tax-gatherers do this!

47And, if you only welcome your brothers and sisters, what
are you doing more than others? Even the Nations do this!
48You, then, must become perfect—as your heavenly Father
is perfect.

You, therefore, should pray like this—"Our Father, who is in heaven, may your name be held holy,

1 Take care not to perform your religious duties in public in
order to be seen by others; if you do, your Father who is in
heaven has no reward for you.
2 Therefore, when you do acts of charity, do not have a
trumpet blown in front of you, as hypocrites do in the syn-
agogues and in the streets so that people will praise them.
There, I tell you, is their reward!
3 But, when you do acts of charity, do not let your left hand
know what your right hand is doing, 4 so that your charity
may be secret; and your Father, who sees what is in secret,
will reward you.
5 And, when you pray, you are not to behave as hypocrites
do. They like to pray standing in the synagogues and at the
corners of the streets, so that people will see them. There, I
tell you, is their reward!
6 But, when one of you prays, they should go into their own
room, shut the door, and pray to their Father who dwells in
secret; and their Father, who sees what is secret, will reward
them.
7 When praying, do not repeat the same words over and
over again, as is done by the Nations, who think that by using
many words they will obtain a hearing.
8 Do not imitate them; for God, your Father, knows what you
need before you ask him. 9 You, therefore, should pray like
this—"Our Father, who is in heaven, may your name be held
holy, 10 your kingdom come, your will be done—on earth, as
in heaven. 11 Give us today the bread that we will need; 12 and
forgive us our wrong-doings, as we have forgiven those who
have wronged us; 13 and take us not into temptation, but de-
liver us from evil." 14 For, if you forgive others their offences,
your heavenly Father will forgive you also; 15 but, if you do
not forgive others their offences, not even your Father will
forgive your offences.
16 And, when you fast, do not put on gloomy looks, as hyp-
ocrites do who disfigure their faces so that they may be seen
by people to be fasting. That, I tell you, is their reward!
17 But, when one of you fasts, they should anoint their head
and wash their face, 18 so that they may not be seen by people
to be fasting, but by their Father who dwells in secret; and
their Father, who sees what is secret, will reward them. 19 Do
not store up treasures for yourselves on earth, where moth
and rust destroy, and where thieves break in and steal. 20 But
store up treasures for yourselves in heaven, where neither
moth nor rust destroys, and where thieves do not break in or
steal.
21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.
22 The lamp of the body is the eye. If your eye is unclouded,
your whole body will be lit up; 23 but, if your eye is diseased,
your whole body will be darkened. And, if the inner light is
darkness, how intense must that darkness be! 24 No one can
serve two masters, for either they will hate one and love the
other, or else they will attach themselves to one and despise
the other. You cannot serve both God and Money. 25 This is
why I say to you: Do not be anxious about your life—what
you can get to eat or drink, or about your body—what you
can get to wear. Isn't life more than food, and the body more
than clothing? 26 Look at the wild birds—they neither sow,
nor reap, nor gather into barns; and yet your heavenly Father
feeds them! Aren't you more precious than they? 27 But which
of you, by being anxious, can prolong their life a single mo-
ment?
28 And why be anxious about clothing? Study the wild
lilies, and how they grow. They neither toil nor spin;
29 yet I tell you that even Solomon in all his splendour was not
robed like one of these. 30 If God so clothes even the grass of
the field, which is living today and tomorrow will be thrown
into the oven, won't he much more clothe you, you of little
faith? 31 Do not then ask anxiously "What can we get to eat?"
or "What can we get to drink?" or "What can we get to
wear?" 32 All these are the things for which the nations are
seeking, and your heavenly Father knows that you need them
all. 33 But first seek his kingdom and the righteousness that he
requires, and then all these things will be added for you.
34 Therefore do not be anxious about tomorrow, for to-
morrow will bring its own anxieties. Every day has trouble
enough of its own.

—7—

1 Do not judge and you will not be judged.
2 For, just as you judge others, you will yourselves be judged,
and the standard that you use will be used for you. 3 Why do
you look at the speck of sawdust in your friend's eye, while
you pay no attention at all to the plank of wood in yours?
4 How will you say to your friend "Let me take out the speck
from your eye," when all the time there is a plank in your
own? 5 Hypocrite! Take out the plank from your own eye
first, and then you will see clearly how to take out the speck
from your friend's. 6 Do not give what is sacred to dogs; they
will turn and maul you. Do not throw your pearls before pigs;
they will trample them underfoot. 7 Ask, and it will be given
to you; search, and you will find; knock, and the door will be
opened to you.
8 For the person who asks receives, the person who searches
finds, and to the door will be opened to the person who
knocks.
9 Who among you, when their child asks them for bread, will
give them a stone, 10 or when they ask for a fish, will give
them a snake? 11 If you, then, wicked though you are, know
how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will
your Father who is in heaven give what is good to those
who ask him! 12 Do to others whatever you would wish them
to do to you; for that is the teaching of both the Law and
the prophets. 13 Go in by the small gate. Broad and spacious
is the road that leads to destruction, and those who go in
by it are many; 14 for small is the gate, and narrow the road,
that leads to life, and those who find it are few. 15 Beware
of false teachers—people who come to you in the guise of
sheep, but at heart they are ravenous wolves. 16 By the fruit of
their lives you will know them. Do people pick grapes from
thorn bushes, or figs from thistles? 17 So, too, every sound tree
bears good fruit, while a worthless tree bears bad fruit. 18 A
sound tree cannot produce bad fruit, nor can a worthless tree
bear good fruit. 19 Every tree that fails to bear good fruit is cut
down and thrown into the fire. 20 So it is by the fruit of their
lives that you will know such people. 21 Not everyone who
says to me "Lord! Lord!" will enter the kingdom of heaven,
but only he who does the will of my Father who is in heaven.
22 On "that day" many will say to me "Lord, Lord, was not
it in your name that we taught, and in your name that we
drove out demons, and in your name that we did many mira-
cles?"
23 And then I will say to them plainly "I never knew you.
Go from my presence, you who live in sin."
24 Everyone, therefore, who listens to this teaching of mine
and acts on it may be compared to a prudent person, who
built their house on the rock. 25 The rain poured down, the
rivers rose, the winds blew and beat on that house, but it did
not fall, for its foundations were on the rock. 26 Everyone who
listens to this teaching of mine and does not act on it may be
compared to a foolish person, who built their house on the
sand. 27 The rain poured down, the rivers rose, the winds blew
and struck against that house, and it fell; and great was its
downfall.' 28 By the time that Jesus had finished speaking, the
crowd was filled with amazement at his teaching.
29 For he taught them like one who had authority, and not
like their teachers of the Law.

—8—

1 When Jesus had come down from the hill, great crowds
followed him.
2 He saw a leper who came up, and bowed to the ground be-
fore him, and said: 'Lord, if only you are willing, you are able
to make me clean.' 3 Stretching out his hand, Jesus touched
him, saying as he did so: 'I am willing; become clean.' In-
stantly he was made clean from his leprosy; 4 and then Jesus
said to him: 'Be careful not to say a word to anyone, but go
and show yourself to the priest, and offer the gift directed
by Moses, as evidence of your cure.' 5 After Jesus had entered
Capernaum, a captain in the Roman army came up to him,
entreating his help.
6 'Sir,' he said, 'my manservant is lying ill at my house with
a stroke of paralysis, and is suffering terribly.'
7 'I will come and cure him,' answered Jesus.
8 'Sir,' the captain went on, 'I am unworthy to receive you
under my roof; but only speak, and my manservant will be
cured.
9 For I myself am a man under the orders of others, with
soldiers under me; and, if I say to one of them "Go," he goes,
and to another "Come," he comes, and to my slave "Do this,"
he does it.'
10 Jesus was surprised to hear this, and said to those who were
following him: 'Never I tell you, in any Israelite have I met
with such faith as this! 11 Yes, and many will come in from
East and West and take their places beside Abraham, Isaac,
and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven; 12 while the heirs to the
kingdom will be "banished into the darkness' outside; there,
there will be weeping and grinding of teeth.' 13 Then Jesus
said to the captain: 'Go now, and it will be according to your
faith.' And the man was cured that very hour.
14 When Jesus went into Peter's house, he saw Peter's
mother-in-law prostrated with fever.
15 On his taking her hand, the fever left her, and she rose and
began to take care of him. 16 In the evening the people brought
to Jesus many who were possessed by demons; and he drove
out the spirits with a word, and cured all who were ill, 17 in
fulfilment of these words in the prophet Isaiah—"He took
our infirmities on himself, and bore the burden of our dis-
eases." 18 Seeing a crowd round him, Jesus gave orders to go
across. 19 A teacher of the Law came up to him, and said:
'Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go.'
20 'Foxes have holes,' answered Jesus, 'and wild birds their
nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head.'
21 'Lord,' said another, who was a disciple, 'let me first go
and bury my father.'
22 But Jesus answered: 'Follow me, and leave the dead to bury
their dead.' 23 Then he got into the boat, followed by his disci-
ples. 24 Suddenly so great a storm came up on the sea, that the
waves broke right over the boat. But Jesus was asleep; 25 and
the disciples came and roused him. 'Lord,' they cried, 'save us;
we are lost!'
26 'Why are you so timid?' he said. 'You of little faith!' Then
Jesus rose and rebuked the winds and the sea, and a great
calm followed.
27 The men were amazed, and exclaimed: 'What kind of man
is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!' 28 On get-
ting to the other side—the country of the Gadarenes—Jesus

met two men who were possessed by demons, coming out of
the tombs. They were so violent that no one was able to pass
that way. 29Suddenly they shrieked out: 'What do you want
with us, Son of God? Have you come here to torment us be-
fore our time?' 30A long way off, there was a drove of many
pigs, feeding; 31and the foul spirits began begging Jesus: 'If you
drive us out, send us into the drove of pigs.'

32'Go,' he said. The spirits came out, and entered the pigs;
and the whole drove rushed down the steep slope into the
sea, and died in the water.
33At this the men who tended them ran away and went to the
town, carrying the news of all that had occurred, and of what
had happened to the possessed men. 34At the news the whole
town went out to meet Jesus, and, when they saw him, they
entreated him to go away from their region.

—9—

1Afterwards Jesus got into a boat, and, crossing over, came
to his own city.
2There some people brought to him a paralysed man on
a bed. When Jesus saw their faith, he said to the man:
'Courage, child! Your sins are forgiven.' 3Then some of the
teachers of the Law said to themselves: 'This man is blas-
pheming!' 4Knowing their thoughts, Jesus exclaimed: 'Why
do your cherish such wicked thoughts? 5Which, I ask, is the
easier?—to say "Your sins are forgiven"? Or to say "Get
up, and walk"? 6But to show you that the Son of Man has
power on earth to forgive sins'—then he said to the paral-
ysed man—'Get up, take up your bed, and return to your
home.' 7The man got up and went to his home.
8When the crowd saw this, they were awe-struck, and
praised God for giving such power to human beings.
9As Jesus went along, he saw a man, called Matthew, sitting
in the tax office, and said to him: 'Follow me.' Matthew got
up and followed him.
10And, later on, when he was having dinner in the house, a
number of tax-gatherers and outcasts came in and took their
places at the table with Jesus and his disciples.
11When the Pharisees saw this, they said to his disciples:
'Why does your teacher eat in the company of tax-gatherers
and outcasts?'
12On hearing this, Jesus said: 'It isn't those who are healthy
who need a doctor, but those who are ill. 13Go and learn
what this means—"I desire mercy, and not sacrifice"; for I
did not come to call the religious, but the outcast.' 14Then
John's disciples came to Jesus, and asked: 'Why do we and
the Pharisees fast while your disciples do not?' 15Jesus an-
swered: 'Can the groom's friends mourn as long as the groom
is with them? But the days will come, when the groom will
be taken away from them, and they will fast then. 16Nobody
ever puts a piece of unshrunk cloth on an old garment; for
such a patch tears away from the garment, and a worse tear
is made. 17Nor do people put new wine into old wine-skins;
for, if they do, the skins burst, and the wine runs out, and
the skins are lost; but they put new wine into fresh skins, and
so both are preserved.' 18While Jesus was saying this, a syna-
gogue leader came up and bowed to the ground before him.
'My daughter,' he said, 'has just died; but come and place
your hand on her, and she will be restored to life.' 19So Je-
sus rose and followed him, and his disciples went also. 20But
meanwhile a woman, who had been suffering from haemor-
rhage for twelve years, came up behind and touched the tas-
sel of his cloak.
21'If I only touch his cloak,' she said to herself, 'I will get
well.'
22Turning and seeing her, Jesus said: 'Courage, daughter!
Your faith has delivered you.' And at that very moment she
became well.
23When Jesus reached the leader's house, seeing the flute
players, and a number of people all in confusion,
24he said: 'Go away, the little girl isn't dead; she is asleep.'
They began to laugh at him; 25but, when the people had been
sent out, Jesus went in, and took the little girl's hand, and
she rose. 26The report of this spread through all that part of
the country. 27As Jesus was passing on from there, he was fol-
lowed by two blind men, who kept calling out: 'Take pity on
us, Son of David!'
28When he had gone indoors, the blind men came up to
him; and Jesus asked them: 'Do you believe that I am able to
do this?' 'Yes, Lord!' they answered.
29Then he touched their eyes, and said: 'It will be according
to your faith.' 30Then their eyes were opened. Jesus sternly
cautioned them. 'See that no one knows of it,' he said. 31But
the men went out, and spread the news about him through
all that part of the country. 32Just as they were going out,
some people brought up to Jesus a dumb man who was pos-
sessed by a demon; 33and, as soon as the demon had been dri-
ven out, the dumb man spoke. The people were astonished
at this, and exclaimed: 'Nothing like this has ever been seen
in Israel!' 34But the Pharisees said: 'He drives out the demons
by the help of the chief of the demons.' 35Jesus went round
all the towns and the villages, teaching in their synagogues,
proclaiming the good news of the kingdom, and curing every
kind of disease and every kind of sickness. 36But, when he saw
the crowds, his heart was moved with compassion for them,
because they were distressed and harassed, "like sheep with-
out a shepherd"; 37and he said to his disciples: 'The harvest is
abundant, but the labourers are few.
38Therefore pray to the owner of the harvest to send
labourers to gather in his harvest.'

—10—

1Calling his twelve Disciples to him, Jesus gave them au-
thority over foul spirits, so that they could drive them out, as
well as the power of curing every kind of disease and every
kind of sickness.
2The names of the twelve apostles are these: First Simon,
also known as Peter, and his brother Andrew; James the son
of Zebedee, and his brother John; 3Philip and Bartholomew;
Thomas and Matthew the tax-gather; James the son of Al-
phaeus, and Thaddaeus; 4Simon the Zealot, and Judas Is-
cariot—the apostle who betrayed him. 5These twelve Jesus
sent out as his messengers, after giving them these instruc-
tions—'Do not go to the Nations, nor enter any Samaritan
town, 6but make your way rather to the lost sheep of Israel.
7On your way proclaim that the kingdom of heaven is at

hand. 8Cure the sick, raise the dead, make the lepers clean,
drive out demons. You have received free of cost, give free of
cost. 9Do not provide yourselves with gold, or silver, or coins
in your purses; 10not even with a bag for the journey, or a
change of clothes, or sandals, or even a staff; for the worker
is worth his food. 11Whatever town or village you visit, find
out who is worthy in that place, and remain there until you
leave. 12As you enter the house, greet it. 13Then, if the house is
worthy, let your blessing rest on it, but, if it is unworthy, let
your blessing return on yourselves. 14If no one welcomes you,
or listens to what you say, as you leave that house or that
town, shake off its dust from your feet. 15I tell you, the doom
of the land of Sodom and Gomorrah will be more bearable
in the "day of judgment" than the doom of that town. 16Re-
member, I am sending you out as my messengers like sheep
among wolves. So be as wise as snakes, and as blameless as
doves. 17Be on your guard against others, for they will betray
you to courts of law, and scourge you in their synagogues;
18and you will be brought before governors and kings for my
sake so that you may witness for me before them and the na-
tions. 19Whenever they betray you, do not be anxious as to
how you will speak or what you will say, for what you will
say will be given you at the moment; 20for it will not be you
who speak, but the Spirit of your Father that speaks within
you. 21Brother will betray brother to death, and the father his
child; and children will turn against their parents, and cause
them to be put to death; 22and you will be hated by everyone
because of me. Yet the person who endures to the end will
be saved. 23But, when they persecute you in one town, escape
to the next; for, I tell you, you will not have come to the end
of the towns of Israel before the Son of Man comes. 24A stu-
dent isn't above his teacher, nor a servant above his master.
25It is enough for a student to be treated like his teacher, and
a servant like his master. If the head of the house has been
called Beelzebul, how much more the members of his house-
hold! 26Do not, therefore, be afraid of them. There is nothing
concealed which will not be revealed, nor anything hidden
which will not become known. 27What I tell you in the dark,
say again in the light; and what is whispered in your ear, pro-
claim on the housetops. 28Do not be afraid of those who kill
the body, but are unable to kill the soul; rather be afraid of
him who is able to destroy both soul and body in Gehenna.
29Are not two sparrows sold for a one copper coin? Yet not
one of them will fall to the ground without your Father's
knowledge. 30While as for you, even the hairs of your head
are numbered. 31Do not, therefore, be afraid; you are of more
value than many sparrows. 32Everyone, therefore, who will
publicly acknowledge me, I, too, will acknowledge before my
Father who is in heaven; 33but, if anyone publicly disowns me,
I, too, will disown him before my Father who is in heaven.
34Do not imagine that I have come to bring peace to the earth.
I have come to bring, not peace, but the sword.

35For I have come to set—"a man against his father, and
a daughter against her mother, and a daughter-in-law against
her mother-in-law.
36A person's enemies will be the members of their own house-
hold." 37Anyone who loves father or mother more than me
isn't worthy of me; and anyone who loves son or daughter
more than me isn't worthy of me. 38Anyone who does not
take their cross and follow in my steps isn't worthy of me.
39The person who has found their life will lose it, while the
person who, for my sake, has lost their life will find it. 40Any-
one who welcomes you is welcoming me; and anyone who
welcomes me is welcoming him who sent me as his messen-
ger. 41The person who welcomes a prophet, because they are
a prophet, will receive a prophet's reward; and anyone who
welcomes a good person, because they are a good person, will
receive a good person's reward.

42And, if anyone gives but a cup of cold water to one of
these little ones because they are a disciple, I tell you that
they will assuredly not lose their reward.'

—11—

1After Jesus had finished giving directions to his twelve
Disciples, he left that place in order to teach and preach in
their towns.

2Now John had heard in prison what the Christ was doing,
and he sent a message by his disciples,
3and asked—' Are you "the coming one," or are we to look
for someone else?' 4The answer of Jesus to the question
was—'Go and report to John what you hear and see— 5the
blind recover their sight and the lame walk, the lepers are
made clean and the deaf hear, the dead, too, are raised to life,
and the good news is told to the poor. 6Blessed is the person
who finds no hindrance in me.' 7While John's disciples were
going back, Jesus began to say to the crowds with reference
to John:

8'What did you go out into the wilderness to look at? A
reed waving in the wind? If not, what did you go out to see?
A man richly dressed? Why, those who wear rich things are
to be found in the courts of kings!
9What, then, did you go for? To see a prophet? Yes, I tell you,
and far more than a prophet. 10This is the man of whom scrip-
ture says—"I am sending my messenger ahead of you, and he
will prepare your way before you." 11I tell you, no one born
of a woman has yet appeared who is greater than John the
Baptist; and yet the least in the kingdom of heaven is greater
than he. 12From the time of John the Baptist to this very hour,
the kingdom of heaven has been taken by force, and people
using force have been seizing it.

13For the teaching of all the prophets and of the Law con-
tinued until the time of John;
14and—if you are ready to accept it—John is himself the Eli-
jah who was destined to come. 15If you have ears, listen. 16But
to what will I compare the present generation? It is like lit-
tle children sitting in the market-places and calling out to
their playmates— 17"We have played the flute for you, but
you have not danced; We have wailed, but you have not
mourned." 18For, when John came, neither eating nor drink-
ing, people said "He has a demon in him"; 19and now that the
Son of Man has come, eating and drinking, they are saying
"Here is a glutton and a wine-drinker, a friend of tax-gather-
ers and outcasts!" And yet wisdom is vindicated by her ac-
tions.' 20Then Jesus began to reproach the towns in which
most of his miracles had been done, because they had not re-
pented:

21'Alas for you, Chorazin! Alas for you, Bethsaida! For, if
the miracles which were done in you had been done in Tyre
and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth
and ashes.

22 Yet, I tell you, the doom of Tyre and Sidon will be more
bearable in the "day of judgment" than yours.
23 And you, Capernaum! Will you "exalt yourself to
heaven"? "You will go down to the place of death." For, if
the miracles which have been done in you had been done in
Sodom, it would have been standing to this day.
24 Yet, I tell you, the doom of Sodom will be more bearable
in the "day of judgment" than yours.' 25 At that same time Je-
sus uttered the words: 'I thank you, Father, Lord of heaven
and earth, that, though you have hidden these things from
the wise and learned, you have revealed them to the child-
like! 26 Yes, Father, I thank you that this has seemed good to
you. 27 Everything has been committed to me by my Father;
nor does anyone fully know the Son, except the Father, or
fully know the Father, except the Son and those to whom the
Son may choose to reveal him. 28 Come to me, all you who toil
and are burdened, and I will give you rest! 29 Take my yoke
on you, and learn from me, for I am gentle and humble, and
"you will find rest for your souls"; 30 for my yoke is easy, and
my burden is light.'

—12—

1 About the same time Jesus walked through the cornfields
one Sabbath. His disciples were hungry, and began to pick
some ears of wheat and eat them.
2 But, when the Pharisees saw this, they said: 'Look! Your dis-
ciples are doing what it isn't allowable to do on a Sabbath!'
3 'Haven't you read,' replied Jesus, 'what David did, when
he and his companions were hungry—
4 how he went into the house of God, and how they ate the
consecrated bread, through it was not allowable for him or
his companions to eat it, but only for the priests?
5 And haven't you read in the law that, on the Sabbath,
the priest in the Temple break the Sabbath and yet are not
guilty?
6 Here, however, I tell you, there is something greater than
the Temple! 7 Had you learned the meaning of the words—"I
desire mercy, and not sacrifice," you would not have con-
demned those who are not guilty.
8 For the Son of Man is lord of the Sabbath.'
9 Passing on, Jesus went into their synagogue, 10 and there he
saw a man with a withered hand. Some people asked Jesus
whether it was allowable to work a cure on the Sabbath—so
that they might have a charge to bring against him. 11 But Jesus
said to them: 'Which of you, if he had only one sheep, and
that sheep fell into a pit on the Sabbath, would not lay hold
of it and pull it out? 12 How much more precious a person is
than a sheep! Therefore it is allowable to do good on the Sab-
bath.' 13 Then he said to the man. 'Stretch out your hand.' The
man stretched it out; and it had become as sound as the other.
14 On coming out, the Pharisees plotted against Jesus, to put
him to death. 15 Jesus, however, became aware of it, and went
away from that place. A number of people followed him, and
he cured them all; 16 but he warned them not to make him
known, 17 in fulfilment of these words in the prophet Isaiah—
18 "Here is my chosen servant, who I love and who pleases
me! I will breathe my spirit on him, and he will announce a
time of judgment to the Nations. 19 He will not contend, nor
cry aloud, Neither will anyone hear his voice in the streets;
20 a bruised reed he will not break, and a smouldering wick
he will not quench, until he has brought the judgment to a
victorious issue, 21 and on his name will the Nations rest their
hopes." 22 Then some people brought to Jesus a possessed man,
who was blind and dumb; and he cured him, so that the man
who had been dumb both talked and saw. 23 At this all the
people were astounded. 'Is it possible that this is the son of
David?' they exclaimed. 24 But the Pharisees heard of it and
said: 'He drives out demons only by the help of Beelzebul the
chief of the demons.' 25 Jesus, however, was aware of what
was passing in their minds, and said to them: 'Any kingdom
divided against itself becomes a desolation, and any town or
household divided against itself will not last. 26 So, if Satan dri-
ves Satan out, he must be divided against himself; and how,
then, can his kingdom last?
27 And, if it is by Beelzebul's help that I drive out demons,
by whose help is it that your own sons drive them out?
Therefore they will themselves be your judges.
28 But, if it is by the help of the Spirit of God that I drive
out demons, then the kingdom of God must already be upon
you. 29 How, again, can anyone get into a strong man's house
and carry off his goods, without first securing him? Not until
then will he plunder his house. 30 Anyone who isn't with me
is against me, and the person who does not help me to gather
is scattering.
31 Therefore, I tell you, people will be forgiven every sin and
slander; but slander against the Holy Spirit will not be for-
given.
32 Whoever speaks against the Son of Man will be forgiven,
but whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit will not be for-
given, either in the present age, or in the age to come.
33 You must assume either that both tree and fruit are good,
or that both tree and fruit are worthless; since it is by its
fruits that a tree is known.
34 You children of snakes! How can you, evil as you are, say
anything good? For what fills the heart will rise to the lips.
35 A good person, from his good stores, produces good things;
while an evil person, from his evil stores, produces evil things.
36 I tell you that for every careless thing that people say, they
must answer on the "day of judgment."
37 For it is by your words that you will be acquitted, and by
your words that you will be condemned.'
38 At this point, some teachers of the Law and Pharisees spoke
up. 'Teacher,' they said, 'we want to see some sign from you.'
39 'It is a wicked and unfaithful generation,' answered Jesus,
'that is asking for a sign, and no sign will be given it except
the sign of the prophet Jonah.
40 For, just as "Jonah was inside the sea-monster three days
and three nights," so will the Son of Man be three days and
three nights in the heart of the earth. 41 At the judgment, the
people of Nineveh will stand up with this generation, and
will condemn it, because they repented at Jonah's proclama-
tion; and here is more than a Jonah! 42 At the judgment the
Queen of the South will rise up with the present generation,
and will condemn it, because she came from the ends of the
earth to listen to the wisdom of Solomon; and here is more
than a Solomon! 43 No sooner does a foul spirit leave a per-
son, than it passes through places where there is no water,
in search of rest, and does not find it. 44 Then it says "I will
go back to the home which I left"; but, on coming there, it
finds it unoccupied, and swept, and put in order. 45 Then it
goes and brings with it seven other spirits more wicked than
itself, and they go in, and make their home there; and the last

state of that man proves to be worse than the first. So, too,
will it be with this wicked generation.' 46While he was still
speaking to the crowds, his mother and brothers were stand-
ing outside, asking to speak to him. 47Someone told him this,
and Jesus replied:

48'Who is my mother? And who are my brothers?'
49Then, stretching out his hands towards his disciples, he said:
'Here are my mother and my brothers!
50For anyone who does the will of my Father who is in
heaven is my brother and sister and mother.'

—13—

1That same day, when Jesus had left the house and was sit-
ting by the sea,
2such great crowds gathered round him, that he got into a
boat, and sat in it, while all the people stood on the beach.
3Then he told them many truths in parables. 'The sower,' he
began, 'went out to sow; and, 4as they were sowing, some
seed fell along the path, and the birds came and ate it up.
5Some fell on rocky places, where it had not much soil, and,
because the soil wasn't deep, sprang up at once. 6As soon as
the sun had risen, it was scorched, and, because their roots
were not deep enough, withered away. 7Some, again, fell into
the brambles; but the brambles shot up and choked it. 8Some,
however, fell on good soil, and yielded a return, sometimes
one hundred, sometimes sixty, sometimes thirty fold. 9Let
those who have ears hear.' 10Afterwards his disciples came to
him, and said: 'Why do you speak to them in parables?'

11'To you,' answered Jesus, 'the knowledge of the hidden
truths of the kingdom of heaven has been imparted, but not
to those.
12For, to all who have, more will be given, and they will have
abundance; but, from all who have nothing, even what they
have will be taken away. 13That is why I speak to them in
parables, because, though they have eyes, they do not see,
and though they have ears, they do not hear or understand.
14In them is being fulfilled that prophecy of Isaiah which
says—"You will hear with your ears without ever under-
standing, and, though you have eyes, you will see without
ever perceiving, 15for the mind of this nation has grown dense,
and their ears are dull of hearing, their eyes also have they
closed; Otherwise some day they might perceive with their
eyes, and with their ears they might hear, and in their mind
they might understand, and might turn—and I might heal
them." 16But blessed are your eyes, for they see, and your ears,
for they hear; 17for I tell you that many prophets and good
people have longed for the sight of the things which you are
seeing, yet never saw them, and to hear the things which you
are hearing, yet never heard them. 18Listen, then, yourselves
to the parable of the sower.

19When anyone hears the message of the kingdom without
understanding it, the evil one comes and snatches away what
has been sown in their mind. This is the person meant by the
seed which was sown along the path.
20By the seed which was sown on rocky places is meant the
person who hears the message, and at once accepts it joyfully;
21but, as they have no root, they stand for only a short time;
and, when trouble or persecution arises because of the mes-
sage, they fall away at once. 22By the seed which was sown
among the brambles is meant the person who hears the mes-
sage, but the cares of life and the glamour of wealth com-
pletely choke the message, so that it gives no return. 23But
by the seed which was sown on the good ground is meant
the person who hears the message and understands it, and re-
ally yields a return, sometimes one hundred, sometimes sixty,
sometimes thirty fold.' 24Another parable which Jesus told
them was this—'The kingdom of heaven is compared to a
person who sowed good seed in their field. 25But, while every-
one was asleep, their enemy came and sowed weeds among
the wheat, and then went away. 26So, when the blades of
corn shot up, and came into ear, the weeds made their ap-
pearance also. 27The owner's servants came to them, and said
"Was not it good seed that you sowed in your field? Where,
then, do the weeds in it come from?" 28"An enemy has done
this," was the owner's answer. "Do you wish us, then," they
asked," to go and gather them together?" 29"No," said he, "be-
cause while you are pulling up the weeds you might uproot
the wheat with them. 30Let both grow side by side until har-
vest; and then I will say to the reapers, Gather the weeds to-
gether first, and tie them in bundles for burning; but bring all
the wheat into my barn."' 31Another parable which he told
them was this—'The kingdom of heaven is like a mustard
seed, which a person took and sowed in his field. 32This seed
is smaller than all other seeds, but, when it has grown up, it
is larger than the herbs and becomes a tree, so that "the wild
birds come and roost in its branches."' 33This was another
parable which Jesus related—'The kingdom of heaven is like
some yeast which a woman took and covered up in three
pecks of flour, until the whole had risen.' 34Of all this Jesus
spoke to the crowd in parables; indeed to them he used never
to speak at all except in parables, 35in fulfilment of these words
in the prophet—"I will speak to them in parables; I will utter
things kept secret since the foundation of the world." 36Then
Jesus left the crowd, and went into the house. Presently his
disciples came to him, and said: 'Explain to us the parable
of the weeds in the field.' 37He answered: 'The sower of the
good seed is the Son of Man. 38The field is the world. By the
good seed is meant the people of the kingdom. The weeds are
the wicked, 39and the enemy who sowed them is the devil.
The harvest time is the close of the age, and the reapers are
angels.

40And, just as the weeds are gathered and burnt, so it will
be at the close of the age.
41The Son of Man will send his angels, and they will gather
from his kingdom all that hinders and those who live in sin,
42and "will throw them into the blazing furnace," where there
will be weeping and grinding of teeth. 43Then will the right-
eous shine, like the sun, in the kingdom of their Father. If
you have ears, listen. 44The kingdom of heaven is like a trea-
sure hidden in a field, which a person found and hid again,
and then, in their delight, went and sold everything that they
had, and bought that field. 45Again, the kingdom of heaven
is like a merchant in search of choice pearls. 46Finding one of
great value, they went and sold everything that they had,
and bought it. 47Or again, the kingdom of heaven is like a net
which was cast into the sea, and caught fish of all kinds.

48When it was full, they hauled it up on the beach, and sat
down and sorted the good fish into baskets, but threw the
worthless ones away.
49So will it be at the close of the age. The angels will go
out and separate the wicked from the righteous, 50and "will
throw them into the blazing furnace," where there will be

weeping and grinding of teeth. 51Have you understood all
this?' Jesus asked. 'Yes,' they answered. 52Then he added: 'So
every teacher of the Law, who has received instruction about
the kingdom of heaven, is like a householder who produces
from his stores things both new and old.'

53When Jesus had finished these parables, he withdrew
from that place.

54Going to his own part of the country, he taught the people
in their synagogue in such a manner that they were deeply
impressed. 'Where did he get this wisdom?' they said, 'and

the miracles? 55Isn't he the carpenter's son? Isn't his mother
called Mary, and his brothers James, and Joseph, and Simon,
and Judas?

56And his sisters, too—are not they all living among us?
Where, then did he get all this?'

57These things proved a hindrance to their believing in him.
But Jesus said: 'A prophet isn't without honour, except in his
own country and in his own house.' 58He did not work many
miracles there, because of their want of faith.

—14—

1At that time Prince Herod heard of the fame of Jesus,
2and said to his attendants: 'This must be John the Baptist; he
must be risen from the dead, and that is why these miracu-
lous powers are active in him.'

3For Herod had arrested John, put him in chains, and shut
him up in prison, to please Herodias, the wife of Herod's
brother Philip.

4For John had said to him "You have no right to be living
with her."

5Yet, though Herod wanted to put him to death, he was
afraid of the people, because they looked on John as a
prophet. 6But, when Herod's birthday came, the daughter
of Herodias danced before his guests, and so pleased Herod,
7that he promised with an oath to give her whatever she
asked. 8Prompted by her mother, the girl said "Give me here,
on a dish, the head of John the Baptist." 9The king was dis-
tressed at this; yet, because of his oath and of the guests at his
table, he ordered it to be given her. 10He sent and beheaded
John in the prison; 11and his head was brought on a dish and
given to the girl, and she took it to her mother. 12Then John's
disciples came, and took the body away, and buried it; and
went and told Jesus.

13When Jesus heard of it, he left privately in a boat to a
lonely spot. The people, however, heard of his going, and fol-
lowed him in crowds from the towns on foot.

14On getting out of the boat, Jesus saw a great crowd, and
his heart was moved at the sight of them; and he cured all
the sick among them. 15In the evening the disciples came up to
him, and said: 'This is a lonely spot, and the day is now far
advanced; send the crowds away so that they can to the vil-
lages, and buy themselves food.' 16But Jesus said: 'They need
not go away, it is for you to give them something to eat.'

17'We have nothing here,' they said, 'except five loaves and
two fish.'

18'Bring them here to me,' was his reply.

19Jesus ordered the people to take their seats on the grass;
and, taking the five loaves and the two fish, he looked up to
heaven, and said the blessing, and, after he had broken the
loaves, gave them to his disciples; and they gave them to the
crowds. 20Everyone had sufficient to eat, and they picked up
enough of the broken pieces that were left to fill twelve bas-
kets. 21The men who ate were about five thousand in number,
without counting women and children. 22Immediately after-
wards Jesus made the disciples get into a boat and cross over
in advance of him, while he dismissed the crowds. 23After dis-
missing the crowds, he went up the hill by himself to pray;
and, when evening fell, he was there alone. 24The boat was by
this time some miles from shore, labouring in the waves, for
the wind was against her. 25Three hours after midnight, how-
ever, Jesus came towards the disciples, walking on the water.
26But, when they saw him walking on the water, they were
terrified. 'It is a ghost,' they exclaimed, and cried out in fear.
27But Jesus at once spoke to them. 'Courage!' he said, 'It is I;
do not be afraid!'

28'Lord,' Peter exclaimed, 'if it is you, tell me to come to
you on the water.'

29Jesus said: 'Come.' So Peter got down from the boat, and
walked on the water, and went towards Jesus; 30but, when he
felt the wind, he was frightened, and, beginning to sink, cried
out: 'Lord! Save me!' 31Instantly Jesus stretched out his hand,
and caught hold of him. 'You of little faith!' he said, 'Why
did you falter?'

32When they had got into the boat, the wind dropped.

33But the men in the boat threw themselves on their faces be-
fore him, and said: 'You are indeed God's Son.'

34When they had crossed over, they landed at Gennesaret.

35But the people of that place, recognising Jesus, sent out to
the whole country round, and brought to him all who were
ill, 36begging him merely to let them touch the tassel of his
cloak; and all who touched were made perfectly well.

—15—

1Then some Pharisees and teachers of the Law came to Je-
sus, and said:

2'How is it that your disciples break the traditions of our
ancestors? For they do not wash their hands when they eat
food.'

3His reply was: 'How is it that you on your side break God's
commandments out of respect for your own traditions?

4For God said—"Honour your father and mother," and
"Anyone who abuses his father or mother shall suffer death,"
5but you say "Whenever anyone says to his father or mother
'Whatever of mine might have been of service to you is
"Given to God,"' 6he is in no way bound to honour his fa-
ther." In this way you have nullified the words of God for
the sake of your traditions. 7Hypocrites! It was well said by
Isaiah when he prophesied about you— 8"This is a people
that honour me with their lips, While their hearts are far re-
moved from me; 9but vainly do they worship me, For they
teach but human precepts."' 10Then Jesus called the people
to him, and said: 'Listen, and mark my words. 11It isn't what
enters a person's mouth that "defiles" them, but what comes
out from their mouth—that does defile them!' 12His disciples
came up to him, and said: 'Do you know that the Pharisees
were shocked on hearing what you said?'

13 'Every plant,' Jesus replied, 'that my heavenly Father has
not planted will be rooted up.
14 Leave them be; they are but blind guides; and, if one blind
person guides another, both of them will fall into a ditch.'
15 Peter spoke up: 'Explain this saying to us.'

16 'What, do even you understand nothing yet?' Jesus ex-
claimed.

17 'Don't you see that whatever goes into the mouth passes
into the stomach, and is afterwards expelled?
18 But the things that come out of the mouth proceed from the
heart, and it is these that defile a person; 19 for out of the heart
proceed evil thoughts—murder, adultery, sexual immorality,
theft, perjury, slander. 20 These are the things that defile a per-
son; but eating with unwashed hands does not defile a per-
son.' 21 On going away from that place, Jesus went to the coun-
try round Tyre and Sidon. 22 There, a Canaanite woman of
that district came out and began calling to Jesus: 'Take pity
on me, Lord, Son of David; my daughter is grievously pos-
sessed by a demon.' 23 But Jesus did not answer her a word;
and his disciples came up and begged him to send her away.
'She keeps calling out after us,' they said.

24 'I was not sent,' replied Jesus, 'to anyone except the lost
sheep of Israel.'
25 But the woman came, and, bowing to the ground before
him, said: 'Lord, help me.'

26 'It isn't fair,' replied Jesus, 'to take the children's food and
throw it to dogs.'

27 'Yes, Lord,' she said, 'for even dogs do feed on the scraps
that fall from their owners' table.'

28 'Your faith is great,' was his reply to the woman; 'it will
be as you wish!' And her daughter was cured that very hour.
29 On leaving that place, Jesus went to the shore of the Sea
of Galilee; and then went up the hill, and sat down. 30 Great
crowds of people came to him, bringing with them those who
were lame, crippled, blind, or dumb, and many others. They
put them down at his feet, and he cured them; 31 and the
crowds were astonished, when they saw the dumb talking,
the cripples made sound, the lame walking about, and the
blind with their sight restored; and they praised the God of
Israel. 32 Afterwards Jesus called his disciples to him, and said:
'My heart is moved at the sight of all these people, for they
have already been with me three days and they have nothing
to eat; and I am unwilling to send them away hungry; they
might faint on the way home.'

33 'Where can we,' his disciples asked, 'in a lonely place find
enough bread for such a crowd as this?'

34 'How many loaves have you?' said Jesus. 'Seven,' they an-
swered, 'and a few small fish.'
35 Telling the crowd to sit down on the ground, 36 Jesus took
the seven loaves and the fish, and, after saying the thanks-
giving, broke them, and gave them to the disciples; and the
disciples gave them to the crowds. 37 Everyone had sufficient
to eat, and they picked up seven baskets full of the broken
pieces left. 38 The men who ate were four thousand in number
without counting women and children. 39 Then, after dismiss-
ing the crowds, Jesus got into the boat, and went to the re-
gion of Magadan.

—16—

1 Here the Pharisees and Sadducees came up, and, to test Je-
sus, requested him to show them some sign from the heavens.
2 But Jesus answered: 'In the evening you say "It will be fine
weather, for the sky is as red as fire." 3 But in the morning you
say "Today it will be stormy, for the sky is as red as fire and
threatening." You learn to read the sky; yet you are unable to
read the signs of the times! 4 A wicked and unfaithful genera-
tion is asking for a sign, but no sign will be given it except the
sign of Jonah.' So he left them and went away.

5 Now the disciples had crossed to the opposite shore, and
had forgotten to take any bread.
6 Presently Jesus said to them: 'Take care and be on your
guard against the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees.' 7 But
the disciples began talking among themselves about their hav-
ing brought no bread. 8 On noticing this, Jesus said: 'Why
are you talking among yourselves about your being short of
bread, you of little faith? 9 Don't you yet see, nor remember
the five loaves for the five thousand, and how many baskets
you took away? 10 Nor yet the seven loaves for the four thou-
sand, and how many basketfuls you took away? 11 How is it
that you do not see that I was not speaking about bread? Be
on your guard against the leaven of the Pharisees and Sad-
ducees.' 12 Then they understood that he had told them to be
on their guard, not against the leaven of bread, but against
the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees. 13 On coming into
the region of Caesarea Philippi, Jesus asked his disciples this
question—'Who do people say that the Son of Man is?'

14 'Some say John the Baptist,' they answered, 'Others,
however, say that he is Elijah, while others again say Jere-
miah, or one of the prophets.'

15 'But you,' he said, 'who do you say that I am?'

16 To this Simon Peter answered: 'You are the Christ, the Son
of the living God.'

17 'Blessed are you, Simon, Son of Jonah,' Jesus replied. 'For
no human being has revealed this to you, but my Father who
is in heaven.
18 Yes, and I say to you, Your name is "Peter"—a Rock, and
on this rock I will build my church, and the powers of the
place of death will not prevail over it. 19 I will give you the
keys of the kingdom of heaven. Whatever you forbid on earth
will be held in heaven to be forbidden, and whatever you al-
low on earth will be held in heaven to be allowed.' 20 Then
he charged his disciples not to tell anyone that he was the
Christ. 21 At that time Jesus Christ began to explain to his dis-
ciples that he must go to Jerusalem, and undergo much suf-
fering at the hands of the elders, and chief priests, and teach-
ers of the Law, and be put to death, and rise on the third
day. 22 But Peter took Jesus aside, and began to rebuke him.
'Lord,' he said, 'please God that will never be your fate!' 23 Je-
sus, however, turning to Peter, said: 'Out of my way, Satan!
You are a hindrance to me; for you look at things, not as God
does, but as person does.' 24 Then Jesus said to his disciples: 'If
anyone wishes to walk in my steps, they must renounce self,
and take up their cross, and follow me.

25 For whoever wishes to save his life will lose it, and who-
ever, for my sake, loses his life will find it.
26 What good will it do a person to gain the whole world, if
he forfeits his life? Or what will a person give that is of equal
value with his life?

27 For the Son of Man is to come in his Father's glory, with
his angels, and then he "will give to everyone what his ac-
tions deserve."

28 I tell you, some of those who are standing here will not
know death until they have seen the Son of Man coming into
his kingdom.'

—17—

1 Six days later, Jesus took with him Peter, and the brothers
James and John, and led them up a high mountain alone.
2 There his appearance was transformed before their eyes; his
face shown like the sun, and his clothes became as white as
the light. 3 All at once Moses and Elijah appeared to them,
talking with Jesus.
4 'Lord,' exclaimed Peter, interposing, 'it is good to be here;
if you wish, I will make three tents here, one for you, one for
Moses, and one for Elijah.'
5 While he was still speaking, a bright cloud enveloped them,
and there was a voice from the cloud that said—'This is my
dearly loved son, who brings me great joy; listen to him.' 6 The
disciples, on hearing this, fell on their faces, greatly afraid.
7 But Jesus came and touched them, saying as he did so: 'Rise
up, and do not be afraid.'
8 When they raised their eyes, they saw no one but Jesus
himself alone.
9 As they were going down the mountain side, Jesus gave
them this warning—'Do not speak of this vision to anyone,
until the Son of Man has risen from the dead.'
10 'How is it,' his disciples asked, 'that our teachers of the
Law say that Elijah has to come first?'
11 'Elijah indeed does come,' Jesus replied, 'and will restore
everything;
12 and I tell you that Elijah has already come, and people have
not recognised him, but have treated him just as they pleased.
In the same way, too, the Son of Man is destined to undergo
suffering at people's hands.' 13 Then the disciples understood
that it was of John the Baptist that he had spoken to them.
14 When they came to the crowd, a man came up to Jesus,
and, kneeling down before him, said:
15 'Lord, take pity on my son, for he is epileptic and suffers
terribly; indeed, he often falls into the fire and into the water;
16 I brought him to your disciples, but they could not cure
him.'
17 'Faithless and perverse generation!' Jesus exclaimed, 'how
long must I be among you? How long must I have patience
with you? Bring the boy here to me.'
18 Then Jesus rebuked the demon, and it came out of the boy;
and he was cured from that very hour. 19 Afterwards the dis-
ciples came up to Jesus, and asked him privately: 'Why was it
that we could not drive it out?'
20 'Because you have so little faith,' he answered; 'for, I tell
you, if your faith were only like a mustard seed, you could
say to this mountain "Move from this place to that!" and it
would be moved; and nothing would be impossible to you.'
21 … 22 While Jesus and his disciples were together in Galilee,
he said to them: 'The Son of Man is destined to be betrayed
into human hands, 23 and they will put him to death, but on
the third day he will rise.' The disciples were greatly dis-
tressed. 24 After they had reached Capernaum, the collectors
of the Temple-rate came up to Peter, and said: 'Does not your
Lord pay the Temple-rate?'
25 'Yes,' answered Peter. But, on going into the house, be-
fore he could speak, Jesus said: 'What do you think, Simon?
From whom do earthly kings take taxes or tribute? From
their sons, or from others?'
26 'From others,' answered Peter. 'Well then,' continued Je-
sus, 'their sons go free.
27 Still, so we don't offend them, go and throw a line into the
sea; take the first fish that rises, open its mouth, and you will
find in it a piece of money. Take that, and give it to the col-
lectors for both of us.'

—18—

1 On the same occasion the disciples came to Jesus, and
asked him: 'Who is really the greatest in the kingdom of
heaven?'
2 Jesus called a little child to him, and placed it in the middle
of them, and then said:
3 'I tell you, unless you change and become like little chil-
dren, you will not enter the kingdom of heaven at all.
4 Therefore, anyone who will humble themselves like this
child—that person will be the greatest in the kingdom of
heaven.
5 And anyone who, for the sake of my name, welcomes even
one little child like this, is welcoming me.
6 But, if anyone puts temptation in the way of one of these
little ones who believe in me, it would be best for them to
be sunk in the depths of the sea with a great millstone hung
round their neck. 7 Alas for the world because of such temp-
tations! There cannot but be temptations but sorrow awaits
the person who does the tempting! 8 If your hand or your foot
causes you to sin, cut it off, and throw it away. It would be
better for you to enter the life maimed or lame, than to have
both hands, or both feet, and be thrown into the fire that
never goes out. 9 If your eye causes you to sin, take it out, and
throw it away. It would be better for you to enter the life
with only one eye, than to have both eyes and be thrown into
the fires of Gehenna. 10 Beware of despising one of these little
ones, for in heaven, I tell you, their angels always see the face
of my Father who is in heaven. 11 … 12 What think you? If a
person owns a hundred sheep, and one of them strays, will
the person not leave the ninety-nine on the hills, and go and
search for the one that is straying?
13 And, if they succeed in finding it, I tell you that they
rejoice more over that one sheep than over the ninety-nine
which did not stray.
14 So, too, it is the will of my Father who is in heaven that not
one of these little ones should be lost. 15 If your brother or sis-
ter does wrong, go to them and convince them of their fault
when you are both alone. If they listen to you, you have won
them over. 16 But, if they do not listen to you, take with you
one or two others, so that "on the evidence of two or three
witnesses, every word may be put beyond dispute." 17 If they
refuse to listen to them, speak to the church; and, if they also
refuse to listen to the church, treat him as you would a hea-
then or a tax-gatherer. 18 I tell you, all that you forbid on earth
will be held in heaven to be forbidden, and all that you allow

on earth will be held in heaven to be allowed. 19Again, I tell
you that, if but two of you on earth agree as to what they
will pray for, whatever it be, it will be granted them by my
Father who is in heaven.

20For where two or three have come together in my name,
I am present with them.'

21Then Peter came up, and said to Jesus: 'Lord, how often
am I to forgive someone who wrongs me? As many as seven
times?' 22But Jesus answered: 'Not seven times, but "seventy
times seven."

23Therefore the kingdom of heaven may be compared to a
king who wished to settle accounts with his servants.

24When he had begun to do so, one of them was brought
to him who owed him ten thousand bags of gold;

25and, as he could not pay, his master ordered him to be sold
towards the payment of the debt, together with his wife, and
his children, and everything that he had. 26The servant threw
himself down on the ground before him and said "Have pa-
tience with me, and I will pay you all." 27The master was

moved with compassion; and he let him go, and forgave him
the debt. 28But, on going out, that same servant came upon
one of his fellow servants who owed him a hundred silver
coins. Seizing him by the throat, he said "Pay what you owe
me." 29His fellow servant threw himself on the ground and
begged for mercy. "Have patience with me," he said, "and I
will pay you." 30But the other would not, but went and put
him in prison until he should pay his debt.

31When his fellow servants saw what had happened, they
were greatly distressed, and went to their master and laid the
whole matter before him.

32So the master sent for the servant, and said to him "You
wicked servant! When you begged me for mercy, I forgave
you the whole of that debt. 33Shouldn't you, also, to have
shown mercy to your fellow servant, just as I showed mercy
to you?" 34Then his master, in anger, handed him over to the
jailers, until he should pay the whole of his debt. 35So, also,
will my heavenly Father do to you, unless each one of you
forgives his brother or sister from your heart.'

—19—

1At the conclusion of this teaching, Jesus withdrew from
Galilee, and went into that district of Judea which is on the
other side of the Jordan.

2Great crowds followed him, and he cured them there.
3Presently some Pharisees came up to him, and, to test him,
said: 'Has a man the right to divorce his wife for every cause?'

4'Haven't you read,' replied Jesus, 'that at the beginning
the Creator "made them male and female,"

5and said—"For this reason a man will leave his father and
mother, and be united to his wife, and the man and his wife
will become one"? 6So that they are no longer two, but one.
What God himself, then, has yoked together people must not
separate.'

7'Why, then,' they said, 'did Moses direct that a man
should "serve his wife with a notice of separation and divorce
her"?'

8'Moses, owing to the hardness of your hearts,' answered
Jesus, 'permitted you to divorce your wives, but that was not
so at the beginning.

9But I tell you that anyone who divorces his wife, except on
the ground of some serious sexual sin, and marries another
woman, is guilty of adultery.'

10'If that,' said the disciples, 'is the position of a man with
regard to his wife, it is better not to marry.'

11'It isn't everyone,' replied Jesus, 'who can accept this
teaching, but only those who have been enabled to do so.

12Some men, it is true, have from birth been disabled for mar-
riage, while others have been disabled by their fellow men,
and others again have disabled themselves for the sake of the
kingdom of heaven. Accept this if you can.' 13Then some lit-
tle children were brought to Jesus, for him to place his hands
on them, and pray; but the disciples found fault with those
who had brought them. 14Jesus, however, said: 'Let the little
children come to me, and do not hinder them, for it is to the
childlike that the kingdom of heaven belongs.' 15So he placed
his hands on them, and then went on his way. 16A man came
up to Jesus, and said: 'Teacher, what good thing must I do to
obtain eternal life?'

17'Why ask me about goodness?' answered Jesus. 'There is
but One who is good. If you want to enter the life, keep the
commandments.'

18'What commandments?' asked the man. 'These,' an-
swered Jesus:—'"You must not kill. You must not commit
adultery. You must not steal. You must not say what is false
about others.

19Honour your father and your mother." And "You must love
your neighbour as you love yourself."'

20'I have observed all these,' said the young man. 'What is
still wanting in me?'

21'If you wish to be perfect,' answered Jesus, 'go and sell
your property, and give to the poor, and you will have
wealth in heaven; then come and follow me.'

22On hearing these words, the young man went away dis-
tressed, for he had great possessions. 23At this, Jesus said to
his disciples: 'I tell you that a rich person will find it hard to
enter the kingdom of heaven! 24I say again, it is easier for a
camel to get through a needle's eye than for a rich person to
enter the kingdom of heaven!' 25On hearing this, the disciples
exclaimed in great astonishment: 'Who then can possibly be
saved?' 26But Jesus looked at them, and said: 'With people this
is impossible, but with God everything is possible.' Then Pe-
ter turned and said to Jesus:

27'But we—we left everything, and followed you; what,
then, will we have?'

28'I tell you,' answered Jesus, 'that at the new creation,
"when the Son of Man takes his seat on his throne of glory,"
you who followed me will be seated on twelve thrones, as
judges of the twelve tribes of Israel.

29Everyone who has left houses, or brothers, or sisters, or fa-
ther, or mother, or children, or land, for my sake, will receive
many times as much, and will "gain eternal life." 30But many
who are first now will then be last, and those who are last
will be first.

—20—

1For the kingdom of heaven is like an employer who went
out in the early morning to hire labourers for his vineyards.
2He agreed with the labourers to pay them the standard daily
rate of two silver coins, and sent them into his vineyard.
3On going out again, about nine o"clock, he saw some others
standing in the marketplace, doing nothing. 4"You also may
go into my vineyard," he said, "and I will pay you what is
fair." 5So they went. Going out again about midday and about
three o"clock, he did as before.

6When he went out about five, he found some others
standing there, and said to them "Why have you been stand-
ing here all day long, doing nothing?"
7"Because no one has hired us," they answered. "You also may
go into my vineyard," he said. 8In the evening the owner of
the vineyard said to his steward "Call the labourers, and pay
them their wages, beginning with the last, and ending with
the first.

9Now when those who had been hired about five o"clock
went up, they received two silver coins each.
10So, when the first went up, they thought that they would
receive more, but they also received two silver coins each;
11at which they began to grumble at their employer. 12"These
last," they said, "have done only one hour's work, and yet
you have put them on the same footing with us, who have
borne the brunt of the day's work, and the heat." 13"My
friend," was his reply to one of them, "I am not treating
you unfairly. Didn't you agree with me for two silver coins?
14Take what belongs to you, and go. I choose to give to this
last man the same as to you. 15Don't I have the right to do as I
choose with what is mine? Are you envious because I am lib-
eral?" 16So those who are last will be first, and the first last.'

17When Jesus was on the point of going up to Jerusalem, he
gathered the twelve disciples round him by themselves, and
said to them as they were on their way:

18'Listen! We are going up to Jerusalem; and there the Son
of Man will be betrayed to the chief priests and teachers of
the Law, and they will condemn him to death,
19and give him up to the Nations for them to mock, and to
scourge, and to crucify; and on the third day he will rise.'
20Then the mother of Zebedee's sons came to him with her
sons, bowing to the ground, and begging a favour.

21'What is it that you want?' he asked. 'I want you to say,'
she replied, 'that in your kingdom these two sons of mine may
sit, one on your right, and the other on your left.'

22'You do not know what you are asking,' was Jesus' an-
swer. 'Can you drink the cup that I am to drink?' 'Yes,' they
exclaimed, 'we can.'

23'You will indeed drink my cup,' he said, 'but as to a seat
at my right and at my left—that isn't mine to give, but it is
for those for whom it has been prepared by my Father.'
24On hearing of this, the ten others were very indignant
about the two brothers. 25Jesus, however, called the ten to
him, and said: 'The rulers of the Nations lord it over them
as you know, and their high officials oppress them. 26Among
you it isn't so. 27No, whoever wants to become great among
you must be your servant, and whoever wants to take the
first place among you, must be your slave; 28just as the Son of
Man came, not to be served, but to serve, and to give his life
as a ransom for many.' 29As they were going out of Jericho, a
great crowd followed him. 30Two blind men who were sitting
by the roadside, hearing that Jesus was passing, called out:
'Take pity on us, Lord, Son of David!' 31The crowd told them
to be quiet; but the men only called out the louder: 'Take pity
on us, Lord, Son of David!' 32Then Jesus stopped and called
them. 'What do you want me to do for you?' he said.

33'Lord,' they replied, 'we want our eyes to be opened.'
34So Jesus, moved with compassion, touched their eyes, and
immediately they recovered their sight, and followed him.

—21—

1When they had almost reached Jerusalem, having come as
far as Bethphage, on the Mount of Olives, Jesus sent on two
disciples.

2'Go to the village facing you,' he said, 'and you will imme-
diately find an ass tethered, with a foal by her side; untie her,
and lead her here for me.

3And, if anyone says anything to you, you are to say
this—"The Lord wants them"; and he will send them at
once.'
4This happened in fulfilment of these words in the prophet—
5"Say to the people of Zion—'Your King is coming to you,
gentle, and riding on an ass, and on the foal of a beast of bur-
den.'" 6So the disciples went and did as Jesus had directed
them. 7They led the ass and the foal back, and, when they had
put their cloaks on them, he seated himself on them. 8The im-
mense crowd of people spread their cloaks in the road, while
some cut branches off the trees, and spread them on the road.
9The crowds that led the way, as well as those that followed
behind, kept shouting: 'God save the Son of David! Blessed is
he who comes in the name of the Lord! God save him from
on high!'

10When he had entered Jerusalem, the whole city was
stirred, and asked—

11'Who is this?', to which the crowd replied—'This is the
prophet Jesus from Nazareth in Galilee.'
12Jesus went into the Temple Courts, and drove out all those
who were buying and selling there. He overturned the tables
of the money changers, and the seats of the pigeon-dealers,
13and said to them: 'Scripture says "My house will be called a
house of prayer"; but you are making it "a den of robbers."'
14While he was still in the Temple Courts, some blind and
some lame people came up to him, and he cured them. 15But,
when the chief priests and the teachers of the Law saw the
wonderful things that Jesus did, and the boys who were call-
ing out in the Temple Courts 'God save the Son of David!',
they were indignant, 16and said to him: 'Do you hear what
these boys are saying?' 'Yes,' answered Jesus; 'but did you
never read the words—"Out of the mouths of babes and
sucklings you have called forth perfect praise"?' 17Then he left
them, and went out of the city to Bethany, and spent the
night there. 18The next morning, in returning to the city, Je-
sus became hungry; 19and, noticing a solitary fig tree by the
roadside, he went up to it, but found nothing on it but leaves.
So he said to it: 'Never again will fruit be gathered off you.'
And suddenly the fruit tree withered up.

20When the disciples saw this, they exclaimed in astonish-
ment: 'How suddenly the fig tree withered up!'

21 'I tell you,' replied Jesus, 'if you have faith, without ever
a doubt, you will do what not only what has been done to
the fig tree, but, even if you should say to this hill "Be lifted
up and hurled into the sea!" it would be done.
22 And whatever you ask for in your prayers will, if you
have faith, be granted you.'
23 After Jesus had come into the Temple Courts, the chief
priests and the elders of the people came up to him as he
was teaching, and said: 'What authority have you to do these
things? Who gave you this authority?'
24 'I, too,' said Jesus in reply, 'will ask you one question; if
you will give me an answer to it, then I, also, will tell you
what authority I have to act as I do.
25 It is about John's baptism. What was its origin? Divine or
human?' But they began arguing among themselves: 'If we
say "divine," he will say to us "Why then didn't you believe
him?" 26 But if we say "human," we are afraid of the people,
for everyone regards John as a prophet.' 27 So the answer they
gave Jesus was—'We do not know.' 'Then I,' he said, 'refuse
to tell you what authority I have to do these things. 28 What
do you think of this? There was a man who had two sons.
He went to the elder and said "Go and work in the vineyard
today my son." 29 "Yes, sir," he answered; but he did not go.
30 Then the father went to the second son, and said the same.
"I will not," he answered; but afterwards he was sorry and
went. 31 Which of the two sons did as his father wished?' 'The
second,' they said. 'I tell you,' added Jesus, 'that tax-gatherers and prostitutes are going into the kingdom of God before
you.
32 For when John came to you, walking in the path of righteousness, you did not believe him, but tax-gatherers and prostitutes did; and yet you, though you saw this, even then were
not sorry, nor did you believe him.

33 Listen to another parable. A man, who was an employer,
once planted a vineyard, put a fence round it, dug a winepress
in it, built a tower, and then let it out to tenants and went
abroad.
34 When the time for the grape harvest drew near, he sent
his servants to the tenants, to receive his share of the produce.
35 But the tenants seized his servants, beat one, killed another,
and stoned a third. 36 A second time the owner sent some servants, a larger number than before, and the tenants treated
them in the same way. 37 As a last resource he sent his son to
them. "They will respect my son," he said. 38 But the tenants,
on seeing his son, said to each other "Here is the heir! Come,
let us kill him, and get his inheritance." 39 So they seized him,
and threw him outside the vineyard, and killed him. 40 Now,
when the owner of the vineyard comes, what will he do to
those tenants?'
41 'Miserable wretches!' they exclaimed, 'he will put them
to a miserable death, and he will let out the vineyard to other
tenants, who will pay him his share of the produce at the
proper times.'
42 Then Jesus added: 'Have you never read in the scriptures?—"The stone which the builders despised—Has now
itself become the corner-stone; This corner-stone has come
from the Lord, and is marvellous in our eyes." 43 That, I tell
you, is why the kingdom of God will be taken from you, and
given to a nation that does produce the fruit of the kingdom.
44 Yes, and he who falls on this stone will be dashed to pieces,
while anyone on whom it falls—it will scatter him as dust.'
45 After listening to these parables, the chief priests and the
Pharisees saw that it was about them that he was speaking;
46 yet, although eager to arrest him, they were afraid of the
crowds, who regarded him as a prophet.

—22—

1 Once more Jesus spoke to them in parables.
2 'The kingdom of heaven,' he said, 'may be compared to a
king who gave a banquet in honour of his son's wedding.
3 He sent his servants to call those who had been invited to
the banquet, but they were unwilling to come. 4 A second
time he sent some servants, with orders to say to those who
had been invited "I have prepared my breakfast, my cattle
and fat beasts are killed and everything is ready; come to the
banquet." 5 They, however, took no notice, but went off, one
to their farm, another to their business; 6 while the rest, seizing his servants, ill-treated them and killed them. 7 The king,
in anger, sent his troops, put those murderers to death, and
set their city on fire. 8 Then he said to his servants "The banquet is prepared, but those who were invited were not worthy. 9 So go to the cross-roads, and invite everyone you find to
the banquet." 10 The servants went out into the roads and collected all the people whom they found, whether bad or good;
and the bridal-hall was filled with guests. 11 But, when the king
went in to see his guests, he noticed there a man who had not
put on a wedding-robe. 12 So he said to him "My friend, how is
it that you came in here without a wedding-robe?" The man
was speechless. 13 Then the king said to the attendants "Tie
him hand and foot, and "put him out into the darkness" outside, where there will be weeping and grinding of teeth."
14 For many are called, but few chosen.'
15 Then the Pharisees went away and conferred together as to
how they might lay a trap for Jesus in the course of conversation. 16 They sent their disciples, with the Herodians, to say to
him: 'Teacher, we know that you are an honest person, and
that you teach the way of God honestly, and are not afraid
of anyone; for you pay no regard to a person's position. 17 Tell
us, then, what you think. Are we right in paying taxes to the
Emperor, or not?' 18 Perceiving their malice, Jesus answered:
'Why are you testing me, you hypocrites? 19 Show me the coin
with which the tax is paid.' And, when they had brought
him a coin, 20 he asked: 'Whose head and title are these?'
21 'The Emperor's,' they answered: at which he said to
them: 'Then pay to the Emperor what belongs to the Emperor, and to God what belongs to God.'
22 They wondered at his answer, and left him alone and went
away. 23 That same day some Sadducees came up to Jesus,
maintaining that there is no resurrection. Their question was
this:—
24 'Teacher, Moses said—"should a man die without children, the man's brother will become the husband of the
widow, and raise a family for his brother."
25 Now we had living among us seven brothers; of whom
the eldest married and died, and, as he had no family, left his
wife for his brother.
26 The same thing happened to the second and the third brothers, and indeed to all the seven. 27 The woman herself died last
of all. 28 At the resurrection, then, whose wife will she be out
of the seven, all of them having been married to her?'

29 'Your mistake,' replied Jesus, 'is due to your ignorance of
the scriptures, and of the power of God.
30 For at the resurrection there is no marrying or being mar-
ried, but all who rise are as angels in heaven.
31 As to the resurrection of the dead, have you not read these
words of God— 32 "I am the God of Abraham, and the God
of Isaac, and the God of Jacob"? He isn't the God of dead peo-
ple, but of living.' 33 The crowds, who had been listening to
him, were greatly struck with his teaching.
34 When the Pharisees heard that Jesus had silenced the
Sadducees, they collected together.
35 Then one of them, a Student of the Law, to test him, asked
this question—
36 'Teacher, what is the great commandment in the Law?'
37 His answer was: '"You must love the Lord your God with
all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your

mind." 38 This is the great first commandment. 39 The second,
which is like it, is this—"You must love your neighbour as
you love yourself." 40 On these two commandments hang all
the Law and the prophets.' 41 Before the Pharisees separated,
Jesus put this question to them—
42 'What do you think about the Christ? Whose son is he?'
'David's,' they said.
43 'How is it, then,' Jesus replied, 'that David, speaking un-
der inspiration, calls him "lord," in the passage—
44 "The Lord said to my Lord: 'Sit at my right hand, until I
put your enemies beneath your feet'"? 45 Since, then, David
calls him "lord," how is he David's son?' 46 No one could say
a word in answer; nor did anyone after that day venture to
question him further.

—23—

1 Then Jesus speaking to the crowds and to his disciples,
said:
2 'The teachers of the Law and the Pharisees now occupy
the chair of Moses.
3 Therefore practice and lay to heart everything that they
tell preach but do not practice.
4 While they make up heavy loads and pile them on other peo-
ple's shoulder's they decline, themselves, to lift a finger to
move them. 5 All their actions are done to attract attention.
They widen their phylacteries, and increase the size of their
tassels, 6 and like to have the place of honour at dinner, and
the best seats in the synagogues, 7 and to be greeted in the
markets with respect, and to be called "Rabbi" for everybody.
8 But do not allow yourselves to be called "Rabbi," for you
have only one teacher, and you yourselves are all brothers
and sisters.
9 And do not call anyone on the earth your "Father," for
your have only one Father, the heavenly Father.
10 Nor must you allow yourselves to be called "leaders," for
you have only one leader, the Christ. 11 The person who wants
to be the greatest among you must be your servant. 12 Who-
ever exalts themselves will be humbled, and whoever hum-
bles themselves will be exalted. 13 But alas for you, teachers of
the Law and Pharisees, hypocrites that you are! You turn the
key of the kingdom of heaven in people's faces. For you do
not go in yourselves, and do not allow those who try to go
in to do so. 14 … 15 Alas for you, teachers of the law and Phar-
isees, hypocrites that you are! You scour land and sea to make
a single convert, and, when they are gained, you make them
twice as deserving of Gehenna as you are yourselves. 16 Alas
for you, you blind guides! You say "if any answer by the
Temple, their oath counts for nothing; but, if anyone swears
by the gold of the Temple, their oath is binding them"! 17 Fools
that you are and blind! Which is the more important? The
gold? Or the Temple which has given sacredness to the gold?
18 You say, too, "If anyone swears by the altar, their oath
counts for nothing, but, if anyone swears by the offering
placed on it, their oath is binding on them"!
19 Blind indeed! Which is the more important? The offering?
Or the altar which gives sacredness to the offering?
20 Therefore a person, swearing by the altar, swears by it
and by all that is on it,
21 and a person, swearing by the Temple, swears by it and by
him who dwells in it, 22 while a person, swearing by heaven,
swears by the throne of God, and by him who sits on it.
23 Alas for you, teachers of the Law and Pharisees, hypocrites
that you are! You pay tithes on mint, fennel, and caraway
seed, and have neglected the weightier matters of the
Law—justice, mercy, and good faith. These last you ought to
have put into practice, without neglecting the first.
24 You blind guides, to strain out a gnat and to swallow a
camel!
25 Alas for you, teachers of the Law and Pharisees, hypocrites
that you are! You clean the outside of the cup and the dish,
but inside they are filled with the results of greed and self-in-
dulgence.
26 You blind Pharisee! First clean the inside of the cup and
the dish, so that the outside may become clean as well.
27 Alas for you, teachers of the Law and Pharisees, hypocrites
that you are! You are like whitewashed tombs, which indeed
look fair outside, while inside they are filled with dead peo-
ple's bones and all kinds of filth. 28 It is the same with you.
Outwardly, and to others, you have the look of religious peo-
ple, but inwardly you are full of hypocrisy and sin. 29 Alas for
you, teachers of the Law and Pharisees, hypocrites that you
are! You build the tombs of the prophets, and decorate the
monuments of religious people, 30 and say "Had we been liv-
ing in the days of our ancestors, we should have taken part in
their murder of the prophets! 31 By doing this you are furnish-
ing evidence against yourselves that you are true children of
the people who murdered the prophets. 32 Fill up the measure
of your ancestor's guilt.
33 You snakes and children of snakes! How can you escape
being sentenced to Gehenna?
34 That is why I send you prophets, wise people, and teachers
of the Law, some of whom you will crucify and kill, and
some of whom you will scourge in your synagogues, and
persecute from town to town; 35 in order the blood on your
heads may fall every drop of innocent "blood split on earth,"
from the blood of innocent Abel down to that of Zechariah,
Barachiah's son, whom you murdered between the Temple
and the altar. 36 All this, I tell you, will come home to the
present generation. 37 Jerusalem! Jerusalem! She who slays the
prophets and stones the messengers sent to her—Oh, how
often have I wished to gather your children round me, as a
hen gathers her brood under her wings, and you would not
come! 38 Verily, your house is left to you desolate!

39For nevermore, I tell you, will you see me, until you
say—"Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord!"'

—24—

1Leaving the Temple Courts, Jesus was walking away,
when his disciples came up to draw his attention to the Tem-
ple buildings.
2'Do you see all these things?' was his answer. 'I tell you,
not a single stone will be left here on another, which will not
be thrown down,'
3so, while Jesus was sitting on the Mount of Olives, his dis-
ciples came up to him privately and said: 'Tell us when this
will be, and what will be the sign of your coming, and of the
close of the age.' 4Jesus replied to them: 'See that no one leads
you astray; 5for, many will take my name, and come saying "I
am the Christ," and will lead many astray.
6You will hear of wars and rumours of wars; take care not
to be alarmed, for such things must occur; but the end isn't
yet here.
7For "nation will rise against nation and kingdom against
kingdom," and there will be famines and earthquakes in vari-
ous places.
8All this, however, will be but the beginning of the birth
pangs!
9When that time comes, they will give you up to persecu-
tion, and will put you to death, and you will be hated by all
nations because of me.
10And then many will fall away, and will betray one an-
other, and hate one another.
11Many false prophets, also, will appear and lead many astray;
12and, owing to the increase of wickedness, the love of most
will grow cold. 13Yet the person who endures to the end will
be saved. 14This good news of the kingdom will be proclaimed
throughout the world as a witness to all nations; and then
will come the end. 15As soon, then, as you see "the Foul Des-
ecration," mentioned by the prophet Daniel, standing in the
Holy place,' (the reader must consider what this means)
16'then those of you who are in Judea must take refuge in
the mountains;
17and a man on the housetop must not go down to get the
things that are in his house; 18nor must one who is on their
farm turn back to get his cloak. 19Alas for pregnant women,
and for those who are nursing infants in those days! 20Pray,
too, that your flight may not take place in winter, nor on a
Sabbath; 21for that will be "a time of great distress, the like
of which has not occurred from the beginning of the world
down to the present time"—no, nor ever will again. 22Had
not those days been limited, not a single soul would escape;
but for the sake of "God's people" a limit will be put to them.
23At that time, if anyone should say to you "Look! Here is the
Christ!" or "Here he is!", do not believe it; 24for false Christs
and false prophets will arise, and will display great signs and
marvels, so that, were it possible, even God's people would
be led astray. 25Remember, I have told you beforehand.
26Therefore, if people say to you "He is in the wilderness!",
do not go out there; or "He is in an inner room!", do not be-
lieve it;
27for, just as lightning will start from the east and flash across
to the west, so will it be with the coming of the Son of Man.
28Wherever a dead body lies, there will the vultures flock."
29Immediately after the distress of those days, "the sun will
be darkened, the moon will not give her light, the stars will
fall from the heavens," and "the forces of the heavens will be
convulsed." 30Then will appear the sign of the Son of Man
in the heavens; and all the peoples of the earth will mourn,
when they see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of the
heavens," with power and great glory; 31and he will send his
angels, with a great trumpet, and they will gather his people
round him from the four winds, from one end of heaven to
the other. 32Learn the lesson taught by the fig tree. As soon
as its branches are full of sap, and it is bursting into leaf, you
know that summer is near.
33And so may you, as soon as you see all these things, know
that he is at your doors.
34I tell you, even the present generation will not pass away,
until all these things have taken place. 35The heavens and the
earth will pass away, but my words will never pass away.
36But about that day and hour, no one knows—not even the
angels of heaven, not even the Son—but only the Father him-
self. 37For, just as in the days of Noah, so will it be at the com-
ing of the Son of Man. 38In those days before the flood they
went on eating and drinking, marrying and being married, up
to the very day on which Noah entered the ark, 39taking not
notice until the flood came and swept them one and all away;
and so will it be at the coming of the Son of Man. 40At that
time, of two men on a farm one will be taken and one left;
41of two women grinding with the hand-mill one will be taken
and one left.
42Therefore watch; for you cannot be sure on what day
your Lord is coming.
43But this you do know, that, had the owner of the house
known at what time of night the thief was coming, they
would have been on the watch, and would not have allowed
their house to be broken into.
44Therefore, you must also prepare, since it is just when
you are least expecting him that the Son of Man will come.
45Who, then is that trustworthy, careful servant, who has
been placed by their master over his household, to give them
their food at the proper time? 46Happy will that servant be
whom their master, when he comes home, will find doing
this. 47I tell you that their master will put them in charge of
the whole of his property. 48But, should the servant be a bad
servant, and say to themselves "My master is a long time in
coming," 49and begin to beat their fellow servants, and eat and
drink with drunkards, 50that servant's master will come on a
day when they do not expect him, and at an hour of which
they are unaware, 51and will flog the servant severely, and as-
sign them their place among the hypocrites, where there will
be weeping and grinding of teeth.

—25—

1Then the kingdom of heaven will be like ten bridesmaids
who took their lamps and went out to meet the groom.
2Five of them were foolish, and five were prudent. 3The
foolish ones took their lamps, but took no oil with them;

4while the prudent ones, besides taking their lamps, took
oil in their jars. 5As the groom was late in coming, they
all became drowsy, and slept. 6But at midnight a shout was
raised—"The groom is coming! Come out to meet him!"
7Then all the bridesmaids woke up and trimmed their lamps,
8and the foolish said to the prudent "Give us some of your
oil; our lamps are going out." 9But the prudent ones answered
"No, There may not be enough for you and for us. Go instead
to those who sell it, and buy for yourselves." 10But while they
were on their way to buy it, the groom came; and the brides-
maids who were ready went in with him to the banquet, and
the door was shut. 11Afterwards the other bridesmaids came.
"Sir, Sir," they said, "open the door to us!" 12But the groom
answered "I tell you, I do not know you."

13Therefore watch, since you know neither the day nor the
hour.

14For it is as though a man, going on his travels, called his
servants, and gave his property into their charge.
15He gave five bags of gold to one, two to another, and one
bag to a third, in proportion to the ability of each. Then he
set out on his travels. 16The servant who had received the five
bags of gold went at once and traded with it, and made an-
other five bags. 17So, too, the servant who had received the
two bags of gold made another two bags. 18But the servant
who had received the one bag went and dug a hole in the
ground, and hid his master's money. 19After a long time the
master of those servants returned, and settled accounts with
them. 20The servant who had received the five bags of gold
came up and brought five bags more. "Sir," he said, "you en-
trusted me with five bags of gold; look, I have made another
five bags!" 21"Well done, good, trustworthy servant!" said
his master. "You have been trustworthy with a small sum;
now I will place a large one in your hands; come and share
your master's joy!" 22Then the one who had received the two
bags of gold came up and said "Sir, you entrusted me with
two bags pounds; look, I have made another two!" 23"Well
done, good, trustworthy servant!" said his master. "You have
been trustworthy with a small sum; now I will place a large
one in your hands; come and share your master's joy!" 24The
man who had received the single bag of gold came up, too,
and said "Sir, I knew that you were a hard man; you reap
where you have not sown, and gather up where you have not
winnowed; 25and, in my fear, I went and hid your money in
the ground; look, here is what belongs to you!" 26"You lazy,
worthless servant!" was his master's reply. "You knew that
I reap where I have not sown, and gather up where I have
not winnowed? 27Then you ought to have placed my money
in the hands of bankers, and I, on my return, should have re-
ceived my money, with interest. 28"Therefore," he continued,
"take away from him the one bag of gold, and give it to the
one who has the ten bags. 29For, to him who has, more will
be given, and he will have abundance; but, as for him who
has nothing, even what he has will be taken away from him.
30As for the useless servant, "put him out into the darkness"
outside, where there will be weeping and grinding of teeth."

31When the Son of Man has come in his glory and all the
angels with him, then he "will take his seat on his throne of
glory";
32and all the nations will be gathered before him, and he will
separate the people—just as a shepherd separates sheep from
goats— 33placing the sheep on his right hand, and the goats
on his left. 34Then the king will say to those on his right
"Come, you who are blessed by my Father, enter into pos-
session of the kingdom prepared for you ever since the begin-
ning of the world. 35For, when I was hungry, you gave me
food; when I was thirsty, you gave me drink; when I was a
stranger, you took me to your homes; 36when I was naked,
you clothed me; when I fell ill, you visited me; and when I
was in prison, you came to me." 37Then the righteous will an-
swer "Lord, when did we see you hungry, and feed you? Or
thirsty, and give you a drink?

38When did we see you a stranger, and take you to our
homes? Or naked, and clothe you?

39When did we see you ill, or in prison, and come to you?"

40And the king will reply "I tell you, as often as you did it
to one of these my brothers or sisters, however unimportant
they seemed, you did it to me."
41Then he will say to those on his left "Go from my presence,
accursed, into the "permanent fire which has been prepared
for the devil and his angels." 42For, when I was hungry, you
gave me no food; when I was thirsty, you gave me no drink;
43when I was a stranger, you did not take me to your homes;
when I was naked, you did not clothe me; and, when I was
ill and in prison, you did not visit me." 44Then they, in their
turn, will answer "Lord, when did we see you hungry, or
thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or ill, or in prison, and did not
supply your wants?"

45And then he will reply "I tell you, as often as you failed
to do it to one of these, however unimportant, you failed to
do it to me."

46And these last will go away "into lasting correction," but
the righteous "into lasting life."'

—26—

1When Jesus had finished teaching all of that, he said to his
disciples:

2'You know that in two days time the Festival of the
Passover will be here; and that the Son of Man is to be given
up to be crucified.'
3Then the chief priests and the elders of the people met in the
house of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas, 4and plot-
ted together to arrest Jesus by stealth and put him to death;
5but they said: 'Not during the Festival, or the people may
riot.' 6After Jesus had reached Bethany, and while he was in
the house of Simon the leper, 7a woman came up to him with
an alabaster jar of very costly perfume, and poured the per-
fume on his head as he sat at the table. 8The disciples were
indignant at seeing this. 'What is this waste for?' they ex-
claimed.

9'It could have been sold for a large sum, and the money
given to poor people.'

10'Why are you troubling the woman?' Jesus said, when he
noticed it. 'For this is a beautiful deed that she has done to
me.

11You always have the poor with you, but you will not al-
ways have me.
12In pouring this perfume on my body, she has done it for
my burying. 13I tell you, wherever, in the whole world, this
good news is proclaimed, what this woman has done will be
told in memory of her.' 14It was then that one of the Twelve,
named Judas Iscariot, made his way to the chief priests, 15and

said 'What are you willing to give me, if I betray Jesus to
you?' The Priests "weighed him out thirty pieces of silver"
as payment. 16So from that time Judas looked for an opportu-
nity to betray Jesus. 17On the first day of the Festival of the
unleavened bread, the disciples came up to Jesus, and said:
'Where do you wish us to make preparations for you to eat
the Passover?'
18'Go into the city to a certain man,' he answered, 'and say
to him "The teacher says—My time is near. I will keep the
Passover with my disciples at your house."'
19The disciples did as Jesus directed them, and prepared the
Passover. 20In the evening Jesus took his place with the
twelve disciples, 21and, while they were eating, he said: 'I tell
you that one of you will betray me.' 22In great grief they be-
gan to say to him, one by one: 'Can it be I, Lord?'
23'The one who dipped his bread beside me in the dish,'
replied Jesus, 'is the one who will betray me.
24True, the Son of Man must go, as scripture says of him, yet
alas for that man by whom the Son of Man is being betrayed!
For that man "it would be better never to have been born!"'
25Judas, who was betraying him, turned to him and said: 'Can
it be I, Rabbi?' 'It is,' answered Jesus. 26While they were eat-
ing, Jesus took some bread, and, after saying the blessing,
broke it and, as he gave it to his disciples, said: 'Take it and
eat it; this is my body.' 27Then he took a cup, and, after say-
ing the thanksgiving, gave it to them, with the words: 'Drink
from it, all of you; 28for this is my covenant blood, which is
poured out for many for the forgiveness of sins. 29I tell you
that I will never, after this, drink of this juice of the grape,
until that day when I will drink it new with you in the king-
dom of my Father.' 30They then sang a hymn, and went out
to the Mount of Olives. 31Then Jesus said to them: 'Even you
will all fall away from me tonight. Scripture says—"I will
strike down the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock will be
scattered." 32But, after I have risen, I will go before you into
Galilee.'
33'If everyone else falls away from you,' Peter answered, 'I
will never fall away!'
34'I tell you,' replied Jesus, 'that this very night, before the
cock crows, you will disown me three times!'
35'Even if I must die with you,' Peter exclaimed, 'I will
never disown you!' All the disciples spoke in the same way.
36Then Jesus came with them to a garden called Gethsemane,
and he said to his disciples: 'Sit down here while I go and
pray over there.' 37Taking with him Peter and the two sons of
Zebedee, he began to show signs of sadness and deep distress
of mind.
38'I am sad at heart,' he said, 'sad even to death; wait here
and watch with me.'
39Going on a little further, he threw himself on his face in
prayer. 'My Father,' he said, 'if it is possible, let me be spared
this cup; only, not as I will, but as you will.' 40Then he came
to his disciples, and found them asleep. 'What?' he said to Pe-
ter, 'could none of you watch with me for one hour? 41Watch
and pray so that you don't fall into temptation. True, the
spirit is eager, but human nature is weak.' 42Again, a second
time, he went away, and prayed. 'My Father,' he said, 'if I
cannot be spared this cup, but must drink it, your will be
done!'
43And coming back again he found them asleep, for their
eyes were heavy.
44So he left them, and went away again, and prayed a third
time, again saying the same words. 45Then he came to the
disciples, and said: 'Sleep on now, and rest yourselves.
Look—my time is close at hand, and the Son of Man is being
betrayed into the hands of wicked people. 46Up, and let us be
going. Look! My betrayer is close at hand.'
47And, while he was still speaking, Judas, who was one of
the Twelve, came in sight; and with him was a great crowd
of people, with swords and clubs, sent from the chief priests
and elders of the people.
48Now the betrayer had arranged a signal with them. 'The
man whom I kiss,' he had said, 'will be the one; arrest him.'
49So he went up to Jesus at once, and exclaimed: 'Welcome,
Rabbi!' and kissed him; 50at which Jesus said to him: 'Friend,
do what you have come for.' The men went up, seized Jesus,
and arrested him. 51Suddenly one of those who were with Je-
sus stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and striking
the high priest's servant, cut off his ear.
52'Sheathe your sword,' Jesus said, 'for all who draw the
sword will be put to the sword.
53Do you think that I cannot ask my Father for help, when
he would at once send to my aid more than twelve legions
of angels? 54But in that case how would the scriptures be ful-
filled, which say that this must be?' 55Jesus at the same time
said to the crowds: 'Have you come out, as if after a robber,
with swords and clubs, to take me? I have sat teaching day af-
ter day in the Temple Courts, and yet you did not arrest me.'
56The whole of this occurred in fulfilment of the Prophetic
scriptures. Then the disciples all forsook him and fled. 57Those
who had arrested Jesus took him to Caiaphas, the high priest,
where the teachers of the Law and elders had assembled. 58Pe-
ter followed him at a distance as far as the courtyard of the
offices, to see the end. 59Meanwhile the chief priests and the
whole of the High Council were trying to get such false evi-
dence against Jesus, as would warrant putting him to death,
60but they did not find any, although many came forward
with false evidence. Later on, however, two men came for-
ward and said:
61'This man said "I am able to destroy the Temple of God,
and to build it in three days."'
62Then the high priest stood up, and said to Jesus: 'Have you
no answer? What is this evidence which these men are giving
against you?' 63But Jesus remained silent. The high priest said
to him: 'I order you, by the living God, to tell us whether you
are the Christ, the Son of God.'
64'It is true,' Jesus answered; 'Moreover I tell you all that
hereafter you will "see the Son of Man sitting on the right
hand of the Almighty, and coming on the clouds of the heav-
ens."'
65Then the high priest tore his robes. 'This is blasphemy!' he
exclaimed. 'Why do we want any more witnesses? You have
just heard his blasphemy! 66What is your decision?' They an-
swered: 'He deserves death.' 67Then they spat in his face, and
struck him, while others dealt blows at him, saying as they
did so:
68'Now play the prophet for us, you Christ! Who was it
that struck you?'
69Peter, meanwhile, was sitting outside in the courtyard; and
a maidservant came up to him, and exclaimed: 'Why, you
were with Jesus the Galilean!' 70But Peter denied it before
them all. 'I do not know what you mean,' he replied.
71When he had gone out into the gateway, another maid
saw him, and said to those who were there: 'This man was
with Jesus of Nazareth!'

72 Again he denied it with an oath: 'I do not know the man!'
73 But soon afterwards those who were standing by came up
and said to Peter: 'You also are certainly one of them; why,
even your way of speaking proves it!' 74 Then Peter said: 'I
swear that I do not know the man! May God punish me if

I am lying!' At that moment a cock crowed; 75 and Peter re-
membered the words which Jesus had said—"Before a cock
has crowed, you will disown me three times'; and he went
outside, and wept bitterly.

—27—

1 At daybreak all the chief priests and the elders of the peo-
ple consulted together against Jesus, to bring about his death.
2 They put him in chains and led him away, and gave him up
to the Roman Governor, Pilate. 3 Then Judas, who betrayed
him, seeing that Jesus was condemned, repented of what he
had done, and returned the thirty pieces of silver to the chief
priests and elders.

4 'I did wrong in betraying a good man to his death,' he said.
'What has that to do with us?' they replied. 'You must see to
that yourself.'

5 Judas flung down the pieces of silver in the Temple, and left;
and went away and hanged himself. 6 The chief priests took
the pieces of silver, but they said: 'We must not put them into
the Temple treasury, because they are blood-money.' 7 So, af-
ter consultation, they bought with them the "Potter's Field"
for a burial-ground for foreigners; 8 and that is why that field
is called the "Field of Blood" to this very day. 9 Then it was
that these words spoken by the prophet Jeremiah were ful-
filled—"They took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him
who was valued, whom some of the people of Israel valued,
10 and gave them for the Potter's field, as the Lord commanded
me." 11 Meanwhile Jesus was brought before the Roman Gov-
ernor. 'Are you the king of the Jews?' asked the Governor. 'It
is true,' answered Jesus. 12 While charges were being brought
against him by the chief priests and elders, Jesus made no re-
ply. 13 Then Pilate said to him: 'Don't you hear how many ac-
cusations they are making against you?' 14 Yet Jesus made no
reply—not even a single word; at which the Governor was
greatly astonished. 15 Now, at the feast, the Governor was ac-
customed to grant the people the release of any one prisoner
whom they might choose. 16 At that time they had a notori-
ous prisoner called Barabbas. 17 So, when the people had col-
lected, Pilate said to them: 'Which do you wish me to release
for you? Barabbas? Or Jesus who is called "Christ"?'

18 For he knew that it was out of jealousy that they had
given Jesus up to him.

19 While he was still on the Bench, his wife sent this message
to him—'Do not have anything to do with that good man,
for I have been very unhappy today in a dream because of
him.' 20 But the chief priests and elders persuaded the crowds
to ask for Barabbas, and to kill Jesus. 21 The Governor, how-
ever, said to them: 'Which of these two do you wish me to
release for you?' 'Barabbas,' they answered.

22 'What then,' Pilate asked, 'should I do with Jesus who is
called "Christ?" 'Crucify him,' they all replied.

23 'Why, what harm has he done?' he asked. But they kept
shouting furiously: 'Crucify him!'

24 When Pilate saw that his efforts were unavailing, but
that, on the contrary, a riot was beginning, he took some wa-
ter, and washed his hands in the sight of the crowd, saying as
he did so: 'I am not answerable for this bloodshed; you must
see to it yourselves.'

25 And all the people answered: 'His blood be on our heads
and on our children's!'

26 The Pilate released Barabbas to them; but Jesus he scourged,
and gave him up to be crucified. 27 After that, the Governor's
soldiers took Jesus with them into the Government house,
and gathered the whole garrison round him. 28 They stripped
him, and put on him a red military cloak, 29 and having twisted
some thorns into a crown, put it on his head, and a rod in his
right hand, and then, going down on their knees before him,
they mocked him. 'Long life to you, king of the Jews!' they
said. 30 They spat at him and, taking the rod, kept striking him
on the head; 31 and, when they had left off mocking him, they
took off the military cloak, and put his own clothes on him,
and led him away to be crucified. 32 As they were on their way
out, they came upon a man from Cyrene of the name of Si-
mon; and they compelled him to go with them to carry the
cross. 33 On reaching a place named Golgotha (a place named
from its likeness to a skull), 34 they gave him some wine to
drink which had been mixed with gall; but after tasting it, Je-
sus refused to drink it.

35 When they had crucified him, they divided his clothes
among them by casting lots.

36 Then they sat down, and kept watch over him there.
37 Above his head they fixed the accusation against him writ-
ten out—"THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS." 38 At the
same time two robbers were crucified with him, one on the
right, the other on the left. 39 The passers-by railed at him,
shaking their heads as they said:

40 'You who "destroy the Temple and build one in three
days," save yourself! If you are God's Son, come down from
the cross!'

41 In the same way the chief priests, with the Teaches of the
Law and elders, said in mockery:

42 'He saved others, but he cannot save himself! He is the
"king of Israel"! Why doesn't he come down from the cross
now, then we will believe in him.

43 He has trusted in God; if God wants him, let him deliver
him now; for he said "I am God's Son."' 44 Even the robbers,
who were crucified with him, insulted him in the same way.
45 After midday a darkness came over all the country, lasting
until three in the afternoon. 46 About three Jesus called out
loudly: 'Eloi, Eloi, lema sabacthani'—that is to say, "My
God, my God, why have you forsaken me?" 47 Some of those
standing by heard this, and said: 'The man is calling for Eli-
jah!' 48 One of them immediately ran and took a sponge, and,
filling it with common wine, put it on the end of a rod,
and offered it to him to drink. 49 But the rest said: 'Wait and
let us see if Elijah is coming to save him.' However another
man took a spear, and pierced his side; and water and blood
flowed from it. 50 But Jesus, uttering another loud cry, gave
up his spirit. 51 Suddenly the Temple curtain was torn in two
from top to bottom, the earth shook, the rocks were torn
asunder, 52 the tombs opened, and the bodies of many of God's
people who had fallen asleep rose, 53 and they, leaving their
tombs, went, after the resurrection of Jesus, into the Holy
City, and appeared to many people. 54 The Roman captain,
and the men with him who were watching Jesus, on seeing

the earthquake and all that was happening, became greatly
frightened and exclaimed: 'This must indeed have been God's
Son!' 55There were many women there, watching from a dis-
tance, who had accompanied Jesus from Galilee and had been
attending on him. 56Among them were Mary of Magdala,
Mary the mother of James and Joseph, and the mother of
Zebedee's sons.

57When evening had fallen, there came a rich man belong-
ing to Ramah, named Joseph, who had himself become a dis-
ciple of Jesus.

58He went to see Pilate, and asked for the body of Jesus. Pilate
ordered it to be given him. 59So Joseph took the body, and
wrapped it in a clean linen sheet, 60and laid it in his newly
made tomb which he had cut in the rock; and, before he
left, he rolled a great stone against the entrance of the tomb.

61Mary of Magdala and the other Mary remained behind, sit-
ting in front of the grave. 62The next day—that is, the day fol-
lowing the Preparation-day—the chief priests and Pharisees
came in a body to Pilate, and said:

63'Sir, we remember that, during his lifetime, that impostor
said "I will rise after three days."

64So order the tomb to be made secure until the third day.
Otherwise his disciples may come and steal him, and then say
to the people "He has risen from the dead," when the latest
imposture will be worse than the first.'

65'You may have a guard,' was Pilate's reply; 'go and make
the tomb as secure as you can.'

66So they went and made the tomb secure, by sealing the
stone, in presence of the guard.

—28—

1After the Sabbath, as the first day of the week began to
dawn, Mary of Magdala and the other Mary had gone to
look at the grave,

2when suddenly a great earthquake occurred. For an angel of
the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled away
the stone, and seated himself on it. 3His appearance was as
dazzling as lightning, and his clothing was as white as snow;
4and, in their terror of him, the men on guard trembled vio-
lently and became like dead men. 5But the angel, addressing
the women, said; 'You need not be afraid. I now that it is Je-
sus, who was crucified, for whom you are looking. 6He isn't
here; for he has risen, as he said he would. Come, and see
the place where he was lying; 7and then go quickly and say to
his disciples "He has risen from the dead, and is going before
you into Galilee; there you will see him." Remember, I have
told you.' 8They left the tomb quickly, in awe and great joy,
and ran to tell the news to the disciples. 9Suddenly Jesus met
them. 'Welcome!' he said. The women went up to him, and
clasped his feet, bowing to the ground before him. Then Jesus
said to them:

10'Do not be afraid; go and tell my brothers and sisters to
set out for Galilee, and they will see me there.'

11While they were still on their way, some of the guard came
into the city, and reported to the chief priests everything that
had happened. 12So they and the elders met and, after hold-
ing a consultation, gave a large sum of money to the soldiers,
13and told them to say that his disciples came in the night, and
stole him while they were asleep;

14'And should this matter come before the Governor,' they
added, 'we will satisfy him, and see that you have nothing to
fear.'

15So the soldiers took the money, and did as they were in-
structed. This story spread widely; the people of Judea still
tell it today. 16The eleven disciples went to Galilee, to the
mountain where Jesus told them to meet him; 17and, when
they saw him, they bowed to the ground before him; al-
though some felt doubtful. 18Then Jesus came up, and spoke
to them , saying: 'All authority in heaven and on the earth
has been given to me.

19Therefore go and make disciples of all the nations, baptiz-
ing them into the faith of the Father, the Son, and the Holy
Spirit,

20and teaching them to lay to heart all the commands that I
have given you; and, remember, I myself am with you every
day until the close of the age.'

Mark

—1—

1 The beginning of the good news about Jesus Christ.
2 It is said in the prophet Isaiah—"I am sending my messenger
ahead of you; he will prepare your way. 3 The voice of one cry-
ing aloud in the wilderness: 'Prepare the road for the Lord,
make a straight path for him.'" 4 John the Baptizer appeared in
the wilderness, proclaiming a baptism on repentance, for the
forgiveness of sins. 5 The whole of Judea, as well as all the in-
habitants of Jerusalem, went out to him; and they were bap-
tized by him in the Jordan River, confessing their sins. 6 John
wore clothes made of camels' hair, with a leather strap round
his waist, and lived on locusts and wild honey; 7 and he pro-
claimed—'After me is coming someone more powerful than
I am, and I am not fit even to stoop down and unfasten his
sandals. 8 I have baptized you with water, but he will baptize
you with the Holy Spirit.'

9 Now about that time Jesus came from Nazareth in Galilee,
and was baptized by John in the Jordan.
10 Just as he was coming up out of the water, he saw the heav-
ens split open and the Spirit coming down to him like a dove,
11 and from the heavens came a voice—'You are my dearly
loved son; you bring me great joy.' 12 Immediately afterwards
the Spirit drove Jesus out into the wilderness; 13 and he was
there in the wilderness forty days, tempted by Satan, and
among the wild beasts, while the angels helped him. 14 After
John had been arrested, Jesus went to Galilee, proclaiming
the good news of God—

15 'The time has come, and the kingdom of God is at hand;
repent, and believe the good news.'
16 As Jesus was going along the shore of the Sea of Galilee, he
saw Simon and his brother Andrew casting a net in the sea,
for they were fishermen.

17 'Come and follow me,' Jesus said, 'and I will teach you to
fish for people.'
18 They left their nets at once, and followed him. 19 Going on
a little further, he saw James, Zebedee's son, and his brother
John, who were in their boat mending the nets. 20 Jesus called
them at once, and they left their father Zebedee in the boat
with the crew, and went after him. 21 They walked to Caper-
naum. On the next Sabbath Jesus went into the synagogue
and began to teach. 22 The people were amazed at his teach-
ing, for he taught them like one who had authority, and not
like the teachers of the Law.

23 Now there was in their synagogue at the time a man un-
der the power of a foul spirit, who called out:

24 'What do you want with us, Jesus of Nazareth? Have you
come to destroy us? I know who you are—the Holy One of
God!'
25 But Jesus rebuked the spirit: 'Be silent! Come out from him.'
26 The foul spirit threw the man into a fit, and with a loud cry
came out from him. 27 They were all so amazed that they kept
asking each other: 'What is this? What is this, a new kind of
teaching? He gives his commands with authority even to the
foul spirits, and they obey him!' 28 His fame spread at once in
all directions, through the whole region of Galilee. 29 As soon
as they had left the synagogue, they went to the house of Si-
mon and Andrew, along with James and John.

30 Now Simon's mother-in-law was lying ill with a fever,
and they at once told Jesus about her.
31 Jesus went up to her and, grasping her hand, raised her
up; the fever left her, and she began to take care of them.
32 In the evening, after sunset, the people brought to Jesus all
who were ill or possessed by demons; 33 and the whole city
was gathered round the door. 34 Jesus cured many who were
ill with various diseases, and drove out many demons, and
would not permit them to speak, because they knew him to
be the Christ. 35 In the morning, long before daylight, Jesus
got up and went out to a lonely spot, and there he began to
pray. 36 But Simon and his companions went out searching for
him; 37 and, when they found him, they exclaimed: 'Everyone
is looking for you!' 38 But Jesus said to them: 'Let us go some-
where else, into the country towns nearby so that I can make
my proclamation in them also; for that was why I came.'

39 And he went about making his proclamation in their syn-
agogues all through Galilee, and driving out the demons.
40 One day a leper came to Jesus and, falling on his knees,
begged him for help. 'If only you are willing,' he said, 'you
are able to make me clean.' 41 Moved with compassion, Jesus
stretched out his hand and touched him, saying as he did so: 'I
am willing; become clean.' 42 Instantly the leprosy left the man,
and he became clean; 43 and then Jesus, after sternly warning
him, immediately sent him away, and said to him:

44 'Be careful not to say anything to anyone; but go and
show yourself to the priest, and make the offerings for your
cleansing directed by Moses, as evidence of your cure.'
45 The man, however, went away, and began to speak about it
publicly, and to spread the story so widely, that Jesus could
no longer go openly into a town, but stayed outside in lonely
places; and people came to him from every direction.

—2—

1 Some days later, when Jesus came back to Capernaum, the
news spread that he was in a house there;
2 and so many people collected together, that after a while
there was no room for them even round the door; and he be-
gan to tell them his message. 3 Some people came, bringing to
him a paralysed man, who was being carried by four of them.
4 Being, however, unable to get him near to Jesus, owing to
the crowd, they removed the roofing above Jesus; and, when
they had made an opening, they let down the mat on which
the paralysed man was lying.

5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said to the man: 'Child,
your sins are forgiven.'
6 But some of the teachers of the Law who were sitting there
were debating in their minds:

7 'Why does this man speak like this? He is blaspheming!
Who can forgive sins except God?'
8 Jesus, at once intuitively aware that they were debating with
themselves in this way, said to them: 'Why are you debat-
ing in your minds about this? 9 Which is easier?—to say to
the paralysed man, "Your sins are forgiven"? Or to say "Get

up, and take up your mat, and walk"? 10But so you may
know that the Son of Man has power to forgive sins on
earth'—here he said to the paralysed man—
11'To you I say, Get up, take up your mat, and return to
your home.'
12The man got up, and immediately took up his mat, and went
out before them all; at which they were amazed, and, as they
praised God, they said: 'We have never seen anything like
this!' 13Jesus went out again to the sea; and all the people came
to him, and he taught them. 14As he went along, he saw Levi,
the son of Alphaeus, sitting in the tax office, and said to him:
'Follow me.' Levi got up and followed him. 15Later on he was
in his house having dinner, and a number of tax-gatherers and
outcasts took their places at the table with Jesus and his dis-
ciples; for many of them were following him.
16When the teachers of the Law belonging to the party of
the Pharisees saw that he was eating in the company of such
people, they said to his disciples: 'Why does he eat with the
tax-gatherers and outcasts?'
17Hearing this, Jesus said: 'It isn't those who are healthy who
need a doctor, but those who are ill. I did not come to call the
religious, but the outcast.'
18Now John's disciples and the Pharisees were fasting, and
people came and asked Jesus: 'Why is it that John's disciples
and the disciples of the Pharisees fast, while yours do not?'
19Jesus answered: 'Can the groom's friends fast, while the
groom is with them? As long as they have the groom with
them, they cannot fast. 20But the days will come, when the
groom will be taken away from them, and they will fast
then—when that day comes.
21'No one ever sews a piece of unshrunk cloth on an old
garment; if they do, the patch tears away from it—the new
from the old—and a worse tear is made.
22And no one ever puts new wine into old wine-skins; if
they do, the wine will burst the skins, and both the wine and
the skins are lost. But new wine is put into fresh skins.'
23One Sabbath, as Jesus was walking through the cornfields,
his disciples began to pick the ears of wheat as they went
along.
24'Look!' the Pharisees said to him, 'why are they doing
what isn't allowed on the Sabbath?'
25'Have you never read,' answered Jesus, 'what David did
when he was in need and hungry, he and his companions—
26How he went into the house of God, in the time of Abi-
athar the high priest, and ate the consecrated bread, which
only the priests are allowed to eat, and gave some to his com-
rades as well?' 27Then Jesus added: 'The Sabbath was made
for people, and not people for the Sabbath; 28so the Son of
Man is lord even of the Sabbath.'

—3—

1On another occasion Jesus went in to a synagogue, where
there was a man whose hand was withered.
2And they watched Jesus closely, to see if he would cure
the man on the Sabbath, so that they might have a charge to
bring against him.
3'Stand out in the middle,' Jesus said to the man with the
withered hand;
4and to the people he said: 'Is it allowable to do good at the
Sabbath—or harm? To save a life, or destroy it?' 5As they re-
mained silent, Jesus looked round at them in anger, grieving
at the hardness of their hearts, and said to the man: 'Stretch
out your hand.' The man stretched it out; and his hand had
become sound. 6Immediately on leaving the synagogue, the
Pharisees and the Herodians united in laying a plot against Je-
sus, to put him to death. 7Then Jesus went away with his dis-
ciples to the sea, followed by a great number of people from
Galilee. 8A great number, hearing of all that he was doing,
came to him from Judea, from Jerusalem, from Edom, from
beyond the Jordan, and from the country round Tyre and
Sidon. 9So Jesus told his disciples to keep a small boat close
by, so that the crowd would not crush him.
10For he had cured many of them, and so people kept
crowding around him, so all who were sick might touch him.
11The foul spirits, too, whenever they caught sight of him,
flung themselves down before him, and screamed out: 'You
are the Son of God'! 12But he repeatedly warned them not
to make him known. 13Jesus made his way up the hill, and
called those whom he wished; and they went to him. 14He ap-
pointed twelve—whom he also named "apostles"—so that
they might be with him, and that he might send them out
as his messengers, to preach, 15and with power to drive out
demons. 16So he appointed the Twelve—Peter (which was
the name that Jesus gave to Simon), 17James, the son of
Zebedee, and his brother John (to whom he gave the name of
Boanerges, which means the Thunderers), 18Andrew, Philip,
Bartholomew, Matthew, Thomas, James the son of Al-
phaeus, Thaddaeus, Simon the Zealot, 19and Judas Iscariot,
the man who betrayed him. 20Jesus went into a house; and
again a crowd collected, so that they were not even able to
eat their food.
21When his relatives heard of it, they went to take charge
of him, for they said that he was out of his mind.
22The teachers of the Law, who had come down from
Jerusalem, said: 'He has Beelzebul in him! He drives the
demons out by the help of their chief.' 23So Jesus called them
to him, and answered them in parables: 'How can Satan drive
out Satan?
24When a kingdom is divided against itself, it cannot last;
25and when a household is divided against itself, it will not be
able to last. 26So, if Satan is in revolt against himself and is di-
vided, he cannot last—his end has come!
27'No man who has broken into a strong man's house can
carry off his goods, without first tying him up; and not until
then will he plunder his house.
28I tell you that people will be forgiven everything—their
sins, and all the slanders that they utter; 29but whoever slan-
ders the Holy Spirit remains unforgiven to the end; he has to
answer for an enduring sin.' 30This was said in reply to the
charge that he had a foul spirit in him. 31His mother and his
brothers came, and stood outside, and sent to ask him to come
to them. 32There was a crowd sitting round Jesus, and some
of them said to him: 'Look, your mother and your brothers
are outside, asking for you.'
33'Who is my mother? And my brothers?' was his reply.
34Then he looked around on the people sitting in a circle
round him, and said: 'Here are my mother and my brothers!
35Whoever does the will of God is my brother and sister and
mother.'

—4—

The ground bears the crop of itself—first the blade, then the ear, and then the full grain in the ear;

1 Jesus again began to teach by the sea; and, as an immense
crowd was gathering round him, he got into a boat, and sat
in it on the sea, while all the people were on the shore at the
water's edge.
2 Then he taught them many truths in parables; and in the
course of his teaching he said to them:
3 'Listen! The sower went out to sow;
4 and presently, as he was sowing, some of the seed fell along
the path; and the birds came, and ate it up. 5 Some fell on
rocky ground, where it had not much soil, and, because the
soil wasn't deep, sprang up at once; 6 but, when the sun
rose, it was scorched, and, because their roots were not deep
enough, withered away. 7 Some of the seed fell among bram-
bles; but the brambles shot up and completely choked it, and
it yielded no return. 8 Some fell into good soil, and, shooting
up and growing, yielded a return, amounting to thirty, sixty,
and even a hundred fold.'
9 And Jesus said: 'Let anyone who has ears to hear with
hear.'
10 Afterwards, when he was alone, his followers and the
Twelve asked him about his parables; 11 and he said: 'To you
the hidden truth of the kingdom of God has been imparted;
but to those who are outside it all teaching takes the form
of parables so that— 12 "Though they have eyes, they may
see without perceiving; and though they have ears, they may
hear without understanding; otherwise some day they might
turn and be forgiven."
13 'You do not know the meaning of this parable?' he went
on; 'Then how will you understand all the other parables?
14 The sower sows the message. 15 The people meant by the
seed that falls along the path are these—where the message
is sown, but, as soon as they have heard it, Satan immediately
comes and carries away the message that has been sown in
them. 16 So, too, those meant by the seed sown on the rocky
places are the people who, when they have heard the mes-
sage, at once accept it joyfully; 17 but, as they have no root,
they stand only for a short time; and so, when trouble or
persecution arises because of the message, they fall away at
once. 18 Those meant by the seed sown among the brambles
are different; they are the people who hear the message, 19 but
the cares of life, and the glamour of wealth, and cravings for
many other things come in and completely choke the message,
so that it gives no return. 20 But the people meant by the seed
sown on the good ground are those who hear the message,
and welcome it, and yield a return, thirty, sixty, and even
a hundred fold.' 21 Jesus said to them: 'Is a lamp brought to
be put under a basket or under the couch, instead of being
put on the lamp-stand? 22 There is nothing hidden that will
not come to light and nothing is concealed that will not be
brought into the open. 23 Let all who have ears to hear with
hear. 24 Take care what you listen to,' said Jesus. 'The stan-
dard you use will be used for you, and more will be added for
you. 25 For, to those who have, more will be given; while, from
those who have nothing, even what they have will be taken
away.' 26 Jesus also said: 'This is what the kingdom of God is
like—like a man who has scattered seed on the ground, 27 and
then sleeps by night and rises by day, while the seed is shoot-
ing up and growing—he knows not how. 28 The ground bears
the crop of itself—first the blade, then the ear, and then the
full grain in the ear; 29 but, as soon as the crop is ready, im-
mediately he "puts in the sickle because harvest has come".'
30 Jesus also said: 'To what can we liken the kingdom of God?
31 By what can we illustrate it? Perhaps by the growth of a
mustard seed. This seed, when sown in the ground, though
it is smaller than all other seeds, 32 yet, when sown, shoots up,
and becomes larger than any other herb, and puts out great
branches, so that even "the wild birds can roost in its shel-
ter."' 33 With many such parables Jesus used to speak to the
people of his message, as far as they were able to receive it;
34 and to them he never used to speak except in parables; but in
private to his own disciples he explained everything. 35 In the
evening of the same day, Jesus said to them: 'Let us go across.'
36 So, leaving the crowd behind, they took him with them, just
as he was, in the boat; and there were other boats with him.
37 A violent squall came on, and the waves kept dashing into
the boat, so that the boat was actually filling. 38 Jesus was in
the stern asleep on the cushion; and the disciples roused him
and cried: 'Teacher! Is it nothing to you that we are lost?'
39 Jesus rose and rebuked the wind, and said to the sea: 'Hush!
Be still!' Then the wind dropped, and a great calm followed.
40 'Why are you so timid?' he exclaimed. 'Have you no faith
yet?'

41But they were struck with great awe, and said to one another: 'Who can this be that even the wind and the sea obey him?'

—5—

1They came to the other side of the sea—the country of the Gerasenes;
2and, as soon as Jesus had got out of the boat, he met a man coming out of the tombs, who was under the power of a foul spirit, 3and who made his home in the tombs. No one had ever been able to secure him, even with a chain; 4for, though he had many times been left secured with fetters and chains, he had snapped the chains and broken the fetters to pieces, and no one could master him. 5Night and day alike, he was continually shrieking in the tombs and among the hills, and cutting himself with stones. 6Catching sight of Jesus from a distance, he ran and bowed to the ground before him, 7shrieking out in a loud voice: 'What do you want with me, Jesus, Son of the Most High God? For God's sake do not torment me!'

8For Jesus had said: 'Come out from the man, you foul spirit.'

9And he asked him: 'What is your name?' 'My name,' he said, 'is Legion, for there are many of us;'
10and he begged Jesus again and again not to send them away out of that country. 11There was a large drove of pigs close by, feeding on the hillside; 12and the spirits begged Jesus: 'Send us into the pigs so that we can take possession of them.' 13Jesus gave them leave. They came out, and entered into the pigs; and the drove—about two thousand in number—rushed down the steep slope into the sea and were drowned in the sea. 14Then the men who tended them ran away, and carried the news to the town, and to the country round; and the people went to see what had happened.

15When they came to Jesus, they found the possessed man sitting there, clothed and in his right mind—the man who had had the "Legion" in him—and they were awe-struck.
16Then those who had seen it related to them all that had happened to the possessed man, as well as about the pigs; 17so they began to beg Jesus to leave their region. 18As Jesus was getting into the boat, the possessed man begged him to let him stay with him. 19But Jesus refused. 'Go back to your home, to your own people,' he said, 'and tell them of all that the Lord has done for you, and how he took pity on you.' 20So the man went, and began to proclaim in the district of the Ten Towns all that Jesus had done for him; and everyone was amazed. 21By the time Jesus had recrossed in the boat to the opposite shore, a great number of people had gathered to meet him, and were standing by the sea. 22One of the leaders of the synagogue, whose name was Jairus, came and, as soon as he saw Jesus, threw himself at his feet and begged him repeatedly, 23saying, 'My little daughter is at death's door. Please come and place your hands on her so that she may recover and live.' 24So Jesus went with him. A great number of people followed Jesus, and kept pressing round him. 25Meanwhile a woman who for twelve years had suffered from haemorrhage, 26and undergone much at the hands of many doctors, (spending all she had without obtaining any relief, but, on the contrary, growing worse), 27heard about Jesus, came behind in the crowd, and touched his cloak.

28'If I can only touch his clothes,' she said, 'I will get well!'
29At once her bleeding stopped, and she felt in herself that she was cured of her affliction. 30Jesus at once became aware of the power that had gone out from him, and, turning round in the crowd, he said: 'Who touched my clothes?'

31'You see the people pressing round you,' exclaimed his disciples, 'and yet you say "Who touched me?"'
32But Jesus looked about to see who had done it. 33Then the woman, in fear and trembling, knowing what had happened to her, came and threw herself down before him, and told him the whole truth.

34'Daughter,' he said, 'your faith has delivered you. Go, and peace be with you; be free from your affliction.'
35Before he had finished speaking, some people from the house of the synagogue leader came and said: 'Your daughter is dead! Why should you trouble the teacher further?' 36But Jesus, overhearing what they were saying, said to the synagogue leader: 'Do not be afraid; only have faith.'

37And he allowed no one to accompany him, except Peter, James, and John, the brother of James.
38Presently they reached the leader's house, where Jesus saw a scene of confusion—people weeping and wailing incessantly.

39'Why this confusion and weeping?' he said on entering. 'The little child isn't dead; she is asleep.'
40They began to laugh at him; but he sent them all out, and then, with the child's father and mother and his companions, went into the room where she was lying. 41Taking her hand, Jesus said to her: 'Talitha, koum!'—which means "little girl, I am speaking to you—Rise!" 42The little girl stood up at once, and began to walk about; for she was twelve years old. And, as soon as they saw it, they were overwhelmed with amazement; 43but Jesus repeatedly cautioned them not to let anyone know of it, and told them to give her something to eat.

—6—

1On leaving that place, Jesus, followed by his disciples, went to his own part of the country.

2When the Sabbath came, he began to teach in the synagogue; and the people, as they listened, were deeply impressed. 'Where did he get this?' they said, 'and what is this wisdom that has been given him? And these miracles which he is doing?
3Isn't he the carpenter, the son of Mary, and the brother of James, and Joses, and Judas, and Simon? And aren't his sisters, too, living here among us?' This proved a hindrance to their believing in him; 4at which Jesus said: 'A prophet isn't without honour, except in his home town, and among his own relatives, and in his own home.'

5And he could not work any miracle there, beyond placing his hands on a few infirm persons, and curing them;
6and he wondered at the want of faith shown by the people. Jesus went round the villages, one after another, teaching. 7He called the Twelve to him, and began to send them out as his messengers, two and two, and gave them authority over foul spirits. 8He instructed them to take nothing but a staff

for the journey—not even bread, or a bag, or coins in their
purse; 9but they were to wear sandals, and not to put on a
second coat.

10'Whenever you go to stay at a house,' he said, 'remain
there until you leave that place;
11and if a place does not welcome you, or listen to you, as you
go out of it shake off the dust that is on the soles of your feet,
as a protest against them.' 12So they set out, and proclaimed
the need of repentance. 13They drove out many demons, and
anointed with oil many who were infirm, and cured them.

14Now King Herod heard of Jesus; for his name had become
well known. People were saying—'John the Baptizer must
have risen from the dead, and that is why these miraculous
powers are active in him.'
15Others again said—'He is Elijah,' and others—'He is a
prophet, like one of the great prophets.' 16But when Herod
heard of him, he said—'The man whom I be-
headed—John—he must be risen!'

17For Herod himself had sent and arrested John, and put
him in prison, in chains, to please Herodias, the wife of his
brother Philip, because Herod had married her.

18For John had said to Herod—'You have no right to be
living with your brother's wife.'
19So Herodias was incensed against John, and wanted to put
him to death, but was unable to do so, 20because Herod stood
in fear of John, knowing him to be an upright and holy
man, and protected him. He had listened to John, but still
remained much perplexed, and yet he found pleasure in lis-
tening to him. 21A suitable opportunity, however, occurred
when Herod, on his birthday, gave a dinner to his high offi-
cials, and his generals, and the foremost men in Galilee.

22When his daughter—that is, the daughter of Hero-
dias—came in and danced, she delighted Herod and those
who were dining with him. 'Ask me for whatever you like,'
the king said to the girl, 'and I will give it to you';
23and he swore to her that he would give her whatever she
asked him—up to half his kingdom. 24The girl went out,
and said to her mother 'What must I ask for?' 'The head of
John the Baptizer," answered her mother. 25So she went in as
quickly as possible to the king, and made her request. 'I want
you,' she said, 'to give me at once, on a dish, the head of John
the Baptist.' 26The king was much distressed; yet, because of
his oath and of the guests at his table, he did not like to refuse
her. 27He immediately dispatched one of his bodyguard, with
orders to bring John's head. The man went and beheaded
John in the prison, 28and, bringing his head on a dish, gave it
to the girl, and the girl gave it to her mother.

29When John's disciples heard of it, they came and took his
body away, and laid it in a tomb.

30When the apostles came back to Jesus, they told him all
that they had done and all that they had taught.

31'Come by yourselves privately to some lonely spot,' he
said, 'and rest for a while'—for there were so many people
coming and going that they had not time even to eat.

32So they set off privately in their boat for a lonely spot.
33Many people saw them going, and recognised them, and
from all the towns they flocked together to the place on foot,
and got there before them. 34On getting out of the boat, Je-
sus saw a great crowd, and his heart was moved at the sight
of them, because they were "like sheep without a shepherd";
and he began to teach them many things.

35When it grew late, his disciples came up to him, and said:
'This is a lonely spot, and it is already late.
36Send the people away, so that they may go to the farms and
villages around and buy themselves something to eat.' 37But
Jesus answered: 'It is for you to give them something to eat.'
'Are we to go and spend almost a year's wages on bread,'
they asked, 'to give them to eat?'

38'How many loaves have you?' he asked; 'Go, and see.'
When they had found out, they told him: 'Five, and two fish.'
39Jesus directed them to make all the people take their seats on
the green grass, in parties; 40and they sat down in groups—in
hundreds, and in fifties. 41Taking the five loaves and the two
fish, Jesus looked up to heaven, and said the blessing; he
broke the loaves into pieces, and gave them to his disciples for
them to serve out to the people, and he divided the two fish
also among them all. 42Everyone had sufficient to eat; 43and
they picked up enough broken pieces to fill twelve baskets,
as well as some of the fish. 44The people who ate the bread
were five thousand in number. 45Immediately afterwards Je-
sus made his disciples get into the boat, and cross over in ad-
vance, in the direction of Bethsaida, while he himself was dis-
missing the crowd. 46After he had taken leave of the people,
he went away up the hill to pray.

47When evening fell, the boat was out in the middle of the
sea, and Jesus on the shore alone.
48Seeing them labouring at the oars—for the wind was
against them—about three hours after midnight Jesus came
towards them, walking on the water, intending to join them.
49But, when they saw him walking on the water, they
thought it was a ghost, and cried out; 50for all of them saw
him, and were terrified. But Jesus at once spoke to them.
'Courage!' he said, 'it is I; do not be afraid!' 51Then he got
into the boat with them, and the wind dropped. The disciples
were utterly amazed, 52for they had not understood about the
loaves, their minds being slow to learn.

53When they had crossed over, they landed at Gennesaret,
and moored the boat.
54But they had no sooner left her than the people, recognising
Jesus, 55hurried over the whole country-side, and began to
carry about on mats those who were ill, wherever they heard
he was. 56So wherever he went—to villages, or towns, or
farms—they would lay their sick in the market-places, beg-
ging him to let them touch only the tassel of his cloak; and all
who touched were made well.

—7—

1One day the Pharisees and some of the teachers of the
Law who had come from Jerusalem gathered round Jesus.
2They had noticed that some of his disciples ate their food
with their hands "defiled," by which they meant unwashed.
3(For the Pharisees, and indeed all strict Jews, will not eat
without first scrupulously washing their hands, holding in
this to the traditions of their ancestors.

4When they come from market, they will not eat without
first sprinkling themselves; and there are many other customs
which they have inherited and hold to, such as the ceremo-
nial washing of cups, and jugs, and copper pans).

5So the Pharisees and the teachers of the Law asked Jesus
this question—'How is it that your disciples do not follow
the traditions of our ancestors, but eat their food with defiled
hands?' 6His answer was: 'It was well said by Isaiah when
he prophesied about you hypocrites in the words—"This is a
people who honour me with their lips, while their hearts are
far removed from me; 7but vainly do they worship me, For
they teach but human precepts."

8You neglect God's commandments and hold to human tra-
ditions.

9Wisely do you set aside God's commandments,' he exclaimed,
'to keep your own traditions!

10For while Moses said "Honour your father and your
mother," and "Let anyone who abuses their father or mother
suffer death,"

11you say "If a person says to their father or mother 'What-
ever of mine might have been of service to you is Korban'"
(which means "Given to God")— 12why, then you do not al-
low them to do anything further for their father or mother!
13In this way you nullify the words of God by your traditions,
which you hand down; and you do many similar things.'
14Then Jesus called the people to him again, and said: 'Listen
to me, all of you, and mark my words. 15There is nothing ex-
ternal to a person, which by going into them can "defile"
them; but the things that come out of a person are the things
that defile them.' 16…

17When Jesus went indoors, away from the crowd, his dis-
ciples began questioning him about this saying.

18'What, do even you understand so little?' exclaimed Jesus.
'Don't you see that there is nothing external to a person,
which by going into a person, can "defile" them,

19because it does not pass into his heart, but into his stomach,
and is afterwards got rid of?—in saying this Jesus pro-
nounced all food "clean."

20'It is what comes out from a person,' he added, 'that de-
files them,

21for it is from within, out of the hearts of people, that there
come evil thoughts—sexual immorality, theft, murder, adul-
tery, 22greed, wickedness, deceit, indecency, envy, slander,
haughtiness, folly; 23all these wicked things come from within,
and do defile a person.' 24On leaving that place, Jesus went to
the district of Tyre and Sidon. He went into a house, and did
not wish anyone to know it, but could not escape notice.

25For a woman, whose little daughter had a foul spirit in
her, heard of him immediately, and came and threw herself at
his feet—

26the woman was a foreigner, from Syrian Phoenicia—and
she begged him to drive the demon out of her daughter.

27'Let the children be satisfied first,' answered Jesus. 'For it
isn't fair to take the children's food, and throw it to dogs.'

28'Yes, Lord,' she replied; 'even the dogs under the table do
feed on the children's crumbs.'

29'For saying that,' he answered, 'you may go. The demon
has gone out of your daughter.'

30The woman went home, and found the child lying on her
bed, and the demon gone. 31On returning from the district
of Tyre, Jesus went, by way of Sidon, to the Sea of Galilee,
across the district of the Ten Towns. 32Some people brought
to him a man who was deaf and almost dumb, and they
begged Jesus to place his hand on him. 33Jesus took him aside
from the crowd quietly, put his fingers into the man's ears,
and touched his tongue with saliva. 34Then, looking up to
heaven, he sighed, and said to the man: 'Ephphatha!' which
means "Be opened." 35The man's ears were opened, the string
of his tongue was freed, and he began to talk plainly. 36Jesus
insisted on their not telling anyone; but the more he insisted,
the more perseveringly they made it known, 37and a profound
impression was made on the people. 'He has done everything
well!' they exclaimed. 'He makes even the deaf hear and the
dumb speak!'

—8—

1About that time, when there was again a great crowd of
people who had nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples to
him, and said:

2'My heart is moved at the sight of all these people, for
they have already been with me three days and they have
nothing to eat;

3and if I send them away to their homes hungry, they will
break down on the way; and some of them have come a long
distance.'

4'Where will it be possible,' his disciples answered, 'to get
sufficient bread for these people in this lonely place?'

5'How many loaves have you?' he asked. 'Seven,' they an-
swered.

6Jesus told the crowd to sit down on the ground. Then he
took the seven loaves, and, after saying the thanksgiving,
broke them, and gave them to his disciples to serve out; and
they served them out to the crowd. 7They had also a few
small fish; and, after he had said the blessing, he told the
disciples to serve out these as well. 8The people had suffi-
cient to eat, and they picked up seven baskets full of the bro-
ken pieces that were left. 9There were about four thousand
people. Then Jesus dismissed them. 10Immediately afterwards,
getting into the boat with his disciples, Jesus went to the dis-
trict of Dalmanutha. 11Here the Pharisees came out, and be-
gan to argue with Jesus, asking him for some sign from the
heavens, to test him. 12Sighing deeply, Jesus said: 'Why does
this generation ask for a sign? I tell you, no sign will be given
it.' 13So he left them to themselves, and, getting into the boat
again, went away to the opposite shore.

14Now the disciples had forgotten to take any bread with
them, one loaf being all that they had in the boat.

15So Jesus gave them this warning. 'Take care,' he said, 'be-
ware of the leaven of the Pharisees and the leaven of Herod.'
16They began talking to one another about their being short
of bread; 17and, noticing this, Jesus said to them: 'Why are you
talking about your being short of bread? Don't you yet see or
understand? Are your minds still so slow or comprehension?

18'Though you have eyes, do you not see? And though you
have ears, do you not hear?" Don't you remember,

19when I broke up the five loaves for the five thousand, how
many baskets of broken pieces you picked up?' 'Twelve,' they
said.

20'And when the seven for the four thousand, how many
basketfuls of broken pieces did you pick up?' 'Seven,' they
said.

21'Don't you understand now?' he repeated.

22They came to Bethsaida. There some people brought a blind
man to Jesus, and begged him to touch him. 23Taking the blind

man's hand, Jesus led him to the outskirts of the village, and,
when he had put saliva on the man's eyes, he placed his hands
on him, and asked him: 'Do you see anything?' 24The man
looked up, and said: 'I see the people, for, as they walk about,
they look to me like trees.' 25Then Jesus again placed his hands
on the man's eyes; and the man saw clearly, his sight was re-
stored, and he saw everything with perfect distinctness. 26Je-
sus sent him to his home, and said: 'Do not go even into the
village.' 27Afterwards Jesus and his disciples went into the vil-
lages round Caesarea Philippi; and on the way he asked his
disciples this question—'Who do people say that I am?'

28'John the Baptist,' they answered, 'but others say Elijah,
while others say one of the prophets.'

29'But you,' he asked, 'who do you say that I am?' To this
Peter replied: 'You are the Christ.'

30At which Jesus charged them not to say this about him to
anyone. 31Then he began to teach them that the Son of Man
must undergo much suffering, and that he must be rejected
by the elders, and the chief priests, and the teachers of the
Law, and be put to death, and rise again after three days. 32He
said all this quite openly. But Peter took Jesus aside, and be-
gan to rebuke him. 33Jesus, however, turning round and see-
ing his disciples, rebuked Peter. 'Out of my sight, Satan!' he
exclaimed. 'For you look at things, not as God does, but as
people do.' 34Calling the people and his disciples to him, Je-
sus said: 'If anyone wishes to walk in my steps, they must re-
nounce self, take up their cross, and follow me.

35For whoever wishes to save their life will lose it, and
whoever, for my sake and for the sake of the good news, will
lose their life will save it.

36What good is it to a person to gain the whole world and for-
feit their life?

37For what could a person give that is of equal value with
their life?

38Whoever is ashamed of me and of my teaching, in this un-
faithful and wicked generation, of them will the Son of Man
be ashamed, when he comes in his Father's glory with the
holy angels.'

—9—

1'I tell you,' he added, 'that some of those who are standing
here will not know death until they have seen the kingdom
of God come in power.'

2Six days later, Jesus took with him Peter, James, and John,
and led them up a high mountain alone by themselves. There
his appearance was transformed before their eyes, 3and his
clothes became whiter than any launderer in the whole world
could bleach them.

4And Elijah appeared to them, in company with Moses;
and they were talking with Jesus.

5'Rabbi,' said Peter, interposing, 'it is good to be here; let
us make three tents, one for you, one for Moses, and one for
Elijah.'

6For he did not know what to say, because they were much
afraid.

7Then a cloud came down and enveloped them; and from the
cloud there came a voice—'This is my dearly loved son; listen
to him.'

8And suddenly, on looking round, they saw that there was
now no one with them but Jesus alone.

9As they were going down the mountainside, Jesus cautioned
them not to relate what they had seen to anyone, until after
the Son of Man had risen from the dead. 10They seized on
these words and discussed with one another what this "rising
from the dead" meant.

11'How is it,' they asked Jesus, 'that our teachers of the Law
say that Elijah has to come first?'

12'Elijah does indeed come first,' answered Jesus, 'and re-es-
tablish everything; and does not scripture speak, with regard
to the Son of Man, of his undergoing much suffering and be-
ing utterly despised?

13But I tell you that Elijah has come, and people have treated
him just as they pleased, as scripture says of him.'

14When they came to the other disciples, they saw a great
crowd round them, and some teachers of the Law arguing
with them.

15But, as soon as they saw Jesus, all the people, in great aston-
ishment, ran up and greeted him.

16'What are you arguing about with them?' Jesus asked.

17'Teacher,' answered a man in the crowd, 'I brought my
son to see you, as he has a spirit in him that makes him mute;
18and, wherever it seizes him, it dashes him down; he foams
at the mouth and grinds his teeth, and he is pining away. I
asked your disciples to drive the spirit out, but they failed.'

19'Faithless generation!' exclaimed Jesus. 'How long must I
be with you? How long must I have patience with you? Bring
the boy to me.'

20They brought him to Jesus; but no sooner did the boy see
him than the spirit threw him into convulsions; and he fell on
the ground, and rolled about, foaming at the mouth.

21'How long has he been like this?' Jesus asked the boy's fa-
ther.

22'From his childhood,' he answered; 'and it has often
thrown him into fire and into water to put an end to his life;
but, if you can possibly do anything, take pity on us, and help
us!'

23Why say "possibly"?' Jesus replied. 'Everything is possible
for one who has faith.' 24The boy's father immediately cried
out: 'I have faith; help my want of faith!' 25But, when Jesus
saw that a crowd was quickly collecting, he rebuked the foul
spirit: 'Deaf and dumb spirit, it is I who command you. Come
out from him and never enter him again.' 26With a loud cry
the spirit threw the boy into repeated convulsions, and then
came out from him. The boy looked like a corpse, so that most
of them said that he was dead. 27But Jesus took his hand, and
lifted him; and he stood up.

28When Jesus had gone indoors, his disciples asked him pri-
vately: 'Why couldn't we drive it out?'

29'A spirit of this kind,' he said, 'can be driven out only by
prayer.'

30Leaving that place, Jesus and his disciples went on their way
through Galilee; but he did not wish anyone to know it, 31for
he was instructing his disciples, and telling them—'The Son
of Man is being betrayed into the hands of his fellow men,
and they will put him to death, but, when he has been put to
death, he will rise again after three days.' 32But the disciples
did not understand his meaning and were afraid to question
him. 33They came to Capernaum. When Jesus had gone into
the house, he asked them: 'What were you discussing on the
way?' 34But they were silent; for on the way they had been
arguing with one another which was the greatest. 35Sitting
down, Jesus called the Twelve and said: 'If anyone wishes to

be first, he must be last of all, and servant of all.' 36Then Jesus took a little child, and placed it in the middle of them. Taking it in his arms, he said to them:

37'Anyone who, for the sake of my name, welcomes even a little child like this is welcoming me, and anyone who welcomes me is welcoming not me, but him who sent me as his messenger.'

38'Teacher,' said John, 'we saw a man driving out demons by using your name, and we tried to prevent him, because he did not follow us.'

39'None of you must prevent the man,' answered Jesus, 'for no one will use my name in working a miracle, and yet find it easy to speak evil of me.

40He who isn't against us is for us. 41If anyone gives you a cup of water because you belong to Christ, I tell you, he will assuredly not lose his reward. 42"And, if anyone puts temptation in the way of one of these little ones who believe in me, it would be far better for him if he had been thrown into the sea with a great millstone round his neck. 43If your hand causes you to sin, cut it off. It would be better for you to enter the life maimed, than to have both your hands and go into Gehenna, into the fire that cannot be put out. 44… 45If your foot causes you to sin, cut it off. It would be better for you to enter the life lame, than to have both your feet and be thrown into Gehenna. 46… 47If your eye causes you to sin, tear it out. It would be better for you to enter the kingdom of God with only one eye, than to have both eyes and be thrown into Gehenna, 48where "their worm does not die, and the fire isn't put out."

49'For it is by fire that everyone will be salted.

50'Salt is good, but, if the salt should lose its saltiness, what will you use to season it? 'You must have salt in yourselves, and live at peace with one another.'

—10—

1On leaving that place, Jesus went into the district of Judea on the other side of the Jordan. Crowds gathered about him again; and again, as usual, he began teaching them.

2Presently some Pharisees came up and, to test him, asked: 'Has a husband the right to divorce his wife?'

3'What direction did Moses give you?' replied Jesus.

4'Moses,' they said, 'permitted a man to "draw up in writing a notice of separation and divorce his wife."'

5'It was owing to the hardness of your hearts,' said Jesus, 'that Moses gave you this direction;

6but, at the beginning of the Creation, God "made them male and female." 7"For this reason a man will leave his father and mother, 8and the man and his wife will become one;" so that they are no longer two, but one. 9What God himself, then, has yoked together no one must separate.'

10When they were indoors, the disciples asked him again about this,

11and he said: 'Anyone who divorces his wife and marries another woman is guilty of adultery against his wife; 12and, if the woman divorces her husband and marries another man, she is guilty of adultery.' 13Some of the people were bringing little children to Jesus, for him to touch them; but the disciples rebuked those who had brought them. 14When, however, Jesus saw this, he was indignant. 'Let the little children come to me,' he said, 'do not hinder them; for it is to the childlike that the kingdom of God belongs. 15I tell you, unless a person receives the kingdom of God like a child, they will not enter it at all.' 16Then he embraced the children, and, placing his hands on them, gave them his blessing. 17As Jesus was resuming his journey, a man came running up to him, and threw himself on his knees before him. 'Good teacher,' he asked, 'what must I do to gain eternal life?'

18'Why do you call me good?' answered Jesus. 'No one is good but God.

19You know the commandments—"Do not kill. Do not commit adultery. Do not steal. Do not say what is false about others. Do not cheat. Honour your father and your mother."'

20'Teacher,' he replied, 'I have observed all these from my childhood.'

21Jesus looked at the man, and his heart went out to him, and he said: 'There is still one thing wanting in you; go and sell all that you have, and give to the poor, and you will have wealth in heaven; then come and follow me.' 22But the man's face clouded at these words, and he went away distressed, for he had great possessions. 23Then Jesus looked round, and said to his disciples: 'How hard it will be for people of wealth to enter the kingdom of God!' 24The disciples were amazed at his words. But Jesus said again: 'My children, how hard a thing it is to enter the kingdom of God! 25It is easier for a camel to get through a needle's eye, than for a rich person to enter the kingdom of God.'

26'Then who can be saved?' they exclaimed in the greatest astonishment.

27Jesus looked at them, and answered: 'With people it is impossible, but not with God; for everything is possible with God.'

28'But we,' began Peter, 'we left everything and have followed you.'

29'I tell you,' said Jesus, 'there is no one who has left house, or brothers, or sisters, or mother, or father, or children, or land, for my sake and for the good news,

30who will not receive a hundred times as much, even now in the present—houses, and brothers, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and land, though not without persecutions—and in the age that is coming, eternal life. 31But many who are first now will then be last, and the last will be first.' 32One day, when they were on their way, going up to Jerusalem, Jesus was walking in front of the apostles, who were filled with misgivings; while those who were following behind were alarmed. Gathering the Twelve round him once more, Jesus began to tell them what was about to happen to him.

33'Listen!' he said. 'We are going up to Jerusalem; and there the Son of Man will be betrayed to the chief priests and the teachers of the Law, and they will condemn him to death, and they will give him up to the Nations.

34who will mock him, spit on him, and scourge him, and put him to death; and after three days he will rise again.' 35James and John, the two sons of Zebedee, went to Jesus, and said: 'Teacher, we want you to do for us whatever we ask.'

36'What do you want me to do for you?' he asked.

37'Grant us this,' they answered, 'to sit, one on your right, and the other on your left, when you come in glory.'

38'You do not know what you are asking,' Jesus said to them. 'Can you drink the cup that I am to drink? Or receive the baptism that I am to receive?'

39 'Yes,' they answered, 'we can.' 'You will indeed drink the
cup that I am to drink,' Jesus said, 'and receive the baptism
that I am to receive,
40 but as to a seat at my right or at my left—that isn't mine to
give, but it is for those for whom it has been prepared.' 41 On
hearing of this, the ten others were at first very indignant
about James and John. 42 But Jesus called the ten to him, and
said: 'Those who are regarded as ruling among the Nations
lord it over them, as you know, and their great men oppress
them. 43 But among you it isn't so. No, whoever wants to be-
come great among you must be your servant, 44 and whoever
wants to take the first place among you must be the servant
of all; 45 for even the Son of Man came, not be served, but to
serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many.' 46 They came
to Jericho. When Jesus was going out of the town with his
disciples and a large crowd, Bartimaeus, the son of Timaeus,
a blind beggar, was sitting by the roadside. 47 Hearing that it
was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to call out: 'Jesus, Son of
David, take pity on me.' 48 Many of the people kept telling him
to be quiet; but the man continued to call out all the louder:
'Son of David, take pity on me.' 49 Then Jesus stopped. 'Call
him,' he said. So they called the blind man. 'Have courage!'
they exclaimed. 'Get up; he is calling you.' 50 The man threw
off his cloak, sprang up, and came to Jesus.

51 'What do you want me to do for you?' said Jesus, address-
ing him. 'Rabboni,' the blind man answered, 'I want to re-
cover my sight.'

52 'You may go,' Jesus said; 'your faith has delivered you.'
Immediately he recovered his sight, and began to follow Jesus
along the road.

—11—

1 When they had almost reached Jerusalem, as far as Beth-
phage and Bethany, near the Mount of Olives, Jesus sent on
two of his disciples.

2 'Go to the village facing you,' he said; 'and, as soon as you
get there, you will find a foal tethered, which no one has ever
ridden; untie it, and bring it.

3 And, if anyone says to you "Why are you doing that?",
say "The Lord wants it, and will be sure to send it back here
at once."'

4 The two disciples went, and, finding a foal tethered outside
a door in the street, they untied it. 5 Some of the bystanders
said to them: 'What are you doing, untying the foal?'

6 And the two disciples answered as Jesus had told them;
and they allowed them to go.

7 Then they brought the foal to Jesus, and, when they had laid
their cloaks on it, he seated himself on it. 8 Many of the people
spread their cloaks on the road, while some strewed boughs
which they had cut from the fields; 9 and those who led the
way, as well as those who followed, kept shouting: '"God
save him! Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord!"
10 Blessed is the coming kingdom of our father David! "God
save him from on high!"' 11 Jesus entered Jerusalem, and went
into the Temple Courts; and, after looking round at every-
thing, as it was already late, he went out to Bethany with the
Twelve. 12 The next day, after they had left Bethany, Jesus be-
came hungry; 13 and, noticing a fig-tree at a distance in leaf, he
went to it to see if by any chance he could find something on
it; but, on coming up to it, he found nothing but leaves, for
it was not the season for figs. 14 So, addressing the tree, he ex-
claimed: 'May no one ever again eat of your fruit!' And his
disciples heard what he said. 15 They came to Jerusalem. Jesus
went into the Temple Courts, and began to drive out those
who were buying and selling there. He overturned the tables
of the money changers, and the seats of the pigeon-dealers,
16 and would not allow anyone to carry anything across the
Temple Courts. 17 Then he began to teach. 'Does not scripture
say,' he asked, '"My house will be called a house of prayer for
all the nations"? But you have made it a den of robbers."'

18 Now the chief priests and the teachers of the Law heard
this and began to look for some way of putting Jesus to death;
for they were afraid of him, since all the people were greatly
impressed by his teaching.

19 As soon as evening fell, Jesus and his disciples went out
of the city. 20 As they passed by early in the morning, they
noticed that the fig-tree was withered up from the roots.
21 Then Peter recalled what had occurred. 'Look, Rabbi,' he
exclaimed, 'the fig-tree which you doomed is withered up!'

22 'Have faith in God!' replied Jesus.

23 'I tell you that if anyone should say to this hill "Be lifted
up and hurled into the sea!", without ever a doubt in his
mind, but in the faith that what he says will be done, he
would find that it would be.

24 And therefore I say to you "Have faith that whatever
you ask for in prayer is already granted you, and you will find
that it will be."

25 'And, whenever you stand up to pray, forgive any griev-
ance that you have against anyone, so that your Father who
is in heaven also may forgive you your offences.'

26 … 27 They came to Jerusalem again. While Jesus was walking
about in the Temple Courts, the chief priests, the teachers of
the Law, and the elders came up to him.

28 'What authority have you to do these things?' they said.
'Who gave you the authority to do them?'

29 'I will put one question to you,' said Jesus. 'Answer me
that, and then I will tell you what authority I have to act as
I do.

30 It is about John's baptism. Was it of divine or human origin?
Answer me that.' 31 They began arguing together; 'If we say
"divine," he will say "Why then didn't you believe him?"
32 Yet can we say "human"?'—They were afraid of the people,
for everyone regarded John as undoubtedly a prophet. 33 So
their answer to Jesus was—'We do not know.' 'Then I,'
replied Jesus, 'refuse to tell you what authority I have to do
these things.'

—12—

1 Jesus began to speak to them in parables: 'A man once
planted a vineyard, put a fence round it, dug a wine-press,
built a tower, and then let it out to tenants and went abroad.
2 At the proper time he sent a servant to the tenants, to re-
ceive from them a share of the produce of the grape harvest;
3 but they seized him, and beat him, and sent him away empty-
handed. 4 A second time the owner sent a servant to them;

this man, too, the tenants struck on the head, and insulted.
5He sent another, but him they killed; and so with many others—some they beat and some they killed. 6He had still one
son, who was very dear to him; and him he sent to them
last of all. "They will respect my son," he said. 7But those
tenants said to one another "Here is the heir! Come, let us
kill him, and his inheritance will be ours." 8So they seized
him, and killed him, and threw his body outside the vineyard.
9What will the owner of the vineyard do? He will come and
put the tenants to death, and he will let the vineyard to others. 10"Have you never read this passage of scripture?—"The
stone which the builders despised has now itself become the
corner-stone; 11this corner-stone has come from the Lord, and
is marvellous in our eyes."' 12After this his enemies were eager to arrest him, but they were afraid of the crowd; for they
saw that it was at them that he had aimed the parable. So
they left him alone, and went away. 13Afterwards they sent
to Jesus some of the Pharisees and Herodians, to set a trap for
him in the course of conversation. 14These men came to him
and said: 'Teacher, we know that you are an honest man, and
are not afraid of anyone, for you pay no regard to a person's
position, but teach the way of God honestly; are we right
in paying taxes to the Emperor, or not? 15Should we pay, or
should we not pay?' Knowing their hypocrisy, Jesus said to
them: 'Why are you testing me? Bring me a coin to look at.'

16And, when they had brought it, he asked: 'Whose head
and title are these?' 'The Emperor's,' they said;
17and Jesus replied: 'Pay to the Emperor what belongs to the
Emperor, and to God what belongs to God.' And they wondered at him. 18Next came some Sadducees—the men who
maintain that there is no resurrection. Their question was
this—

19'Teacher, in our scriptures Moses decreed that, should a
man's brother die, leaving a widow but no child, the man
should take the widow as his wife, and raise up a family for
his brother.
20There were once seven brothers; of whom the eldest took a
wife, but died and left no family; 21and the second took her,
and died without family; and so did the third. 22All the seven
died and left no family. The woman herself died last of all.
23At the resurrection whose wife will she be, all seven brothers having had her as their wife?'

24'Isn't the reason of your mistake,' answered Jesus, 'your
ignorance of the scriptures and of the power of God?

25When people rise from the dead, there is no marrying or
being married; but they are as angels in heaven.

26'As to the dead, and the fact that they rise, have you
never read in the book of Moses, in the passage about the
Bush, how God spoke to him saying—"I am the God of
Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob"?
27He isn't God of dead people, but of living. You are greatly
mistaken.' 28Then came up one of the teachers of the Law
who had heard their discussions. Knowing that Jesus had answered them wisely, he asked him this question: 'Which commandment is the most important of all?'

29'The most important,' answered Jesus, 'is—"Hear, Israel;
the Lord our God is the one Lord;
30and you must love the Lord your God with all your heart,
and with all your soul, and with all your mind, and with all
your strength." 31The second is this—"You must love your
neighbour as you love yourself." There is no commandment
greater than these.'

32'Wisely answered, teacher!' exclaimed the teacher of the
Law. 'It is true, as you say, that "there is one God," and that
"there is no other besides him";
33and to "love him with all one's heart, and with all one's understanding, and with all one's strength," and to "love one's
neighbour as one loves oneself" is far beyond all "burnt offerings and sacrifices."' 34Seeing that he had answered with discernment, Jesus said to him: 'You are not far from the kingdom of God.' After that no one ventured to question him
further. 35While Jesus was teaching in the Temple Courts, he
asked: 'How is it that the teachers of the Law say that the
Christ is to be David's son? 36David said himself, speaking under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit—"The Lord said to my
lord: 'Sit at my right hand, until I put your enemies beneath
your feet.'" 37David himself calls him "lord," how comes it,
then, that he is to be his son?' The mass of the people listened to Jesus with delight. 38In the course of his teaching,
Jesus said: 'See that you are on your guard against the teachers of the Law, who delight to walk about in long robes, and
to be greeted in the streets with respect, 39and to have the
best seats in the synagogues, and places of honour at dinner.
40They are the men who rob widows of their homes, and
make a pretence of saying long prayers. Their sentence will
be all the heavier.' 41Then Jesus sat down opposite the chests
for the Temple offerings, and watched how the people put
money into them. Many rich people were putting in large
sums; 42but one poor widow came and put in two small coins,
worth very little. 43Then, calling his disciples to him, Jesus
said: 'I tell you that this poor widow has put in more than
all the others who were putting money into the chests; 44for
everyone else put in something from what he had to spare,
while she, in her need, put in all she had—everything that
she had to live on.'

—13—

1As Jesus was walking out of the Temple Courts, one of
his disciples said to him: 'Teacher, look what fine stones and
buildings these are!'

2'Do you see these great buildings?' asked Jesus. 'Not a
single stone will be left here on another, which will not be
thrown down.'

3When Jesus had sat down on the Mount of Olives, facing
the Temple, Peter, James, John and Andrew questioned him
privately:

4'Tell us when this will be, and what will be the sign when
all this is drawing to its close.'

5Then Jesus began: 'See that no one leads you astray. 6Many
will take my name, and come saying "I am He", and will lead
many astray.

7'And, when you hear of wars and rumours of wars, do not
be alarmed; such things must occur; but the end isn't yet.

8For "nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against
kingdom"; there will be earthquakes in various places; there
will be famines. This will be but the beginning of the birth-
pangs.

9 'See to yourselves! They will betray you to courts of law;
and you will be taken to synagogues and beaten; and you will
be brought up before governors and kings for my sake, so that
you can bear witness before them.
10 But the good news must first be proclaimed to every nation.
11 Whenever they betray you and hand you over for trial, do
not be anxious beforehand as to what you will say, but say
whatever is given you at the moment; for it will not be you
who speak, but the Holy Spirit. 12 Brother will betray brother
to death, and the father his child; and children will turn
against their parents, and cause them to be put to death; 13 and
you will be hated by everyone because of me. Yet the person
who endures to the end will be saved.

14 'As soon, however, as you see "the Foul Desecration"
standing where it ought not' (the reader must consider what
this means) 'then those of you who are in Judea must take
refuge in the mountains;
15 and a person on the house-top must not go down, or go in
to get anything out of their house: 16 nor must one who is on
their farm turn back to get their cloak.

17 And alas for pregnant women, and for those who are
nursing infants in those days!
18 Pray, too, that this may not occur in winter.

19 For those days will be a time of distress, the like of which
has not occurred from the beginning of God's creation until
now—and never will again.

20 And, had not the Lord put a limit to those days, not a
single soul would escape; but, for the sake of God's own cho-
sen people, he did limit them.

21 'And at that time if anyone should say to you "Look, here
is the Christ!" "Look, there he is!", do not believe it;
22 for false Christs and false prophets will arise, and display
signs and marvels, to lead astray, were it possible, even God's

people. 23 But see that you are on your guard! I have told you
all this beforehand.

24 'In those days, after that time of distress, "the sun will be
darkened, the moon will not give her light,
25 the stars will be falling from the heavens," and "the forces
that are in the heavens will be convulsed." 26 Then will be
seen the "Son of Man coming in clouds" with great power
and glory; 27 and then he will send the angels, and gather his
people from the four winds, from one end of the world to the
other.

28 'Learn the lesson taught by the fig-tree. As soon as its
branches are full of sap, and it is bursting into leaf, you know
that summer is near.

29 And so may you, as soon as you see these things happen-
ing, know that he is at your doors.
30 I tell you that even the present generation will not pass
away, until all these things have taken place. 31 The heavens
and the earth will pass away, but my words will not pass
away.

32 'But about "that day," or "the hour," no one knows—not
even the angels in heaven, not even the Son—but only the
Father.

33 'See that you are on the watch; for you do not know
when the time will be.
34 It is like a man going on a journey, who leaves his home,
puts his servants in charge—each having their special
duty—and orders the porter to watch.

35 Therefore watch, for you cannot be sure when the Lord
of the house is coming—whether in the evening, at midnight,
at daybreak, or in the morning—
36 otherwise he might come suddenly and find you asleep.

37 And what I say to you I say to all—Watch!'

—14—

You always have the poor with you, and whenever you wish you can do good to them; but you will not always have me.

1 It was now two days before the Festival of the Passover
and the unleavened bread. The chief priests and the teachers
of the Law were looking for an opportunity to arrest Jesus by
stealth, and to put him to death;
2 for they said: 'Not during the Festival, or the people may
riot.'

3 When Jesus was still at Bethany, in the house of Simon
the leper, while he was sitting at the table, a woman came
with an alabaster jar of choice spikenard perfume of great
value. She broke the jar, and poured the perfume on his head.

4 Some of those who were present said to one another indig-
nantly: 'Why has the perfume been wasted like this? 5 This
perfume could have been sold for more than a year's wages,
and the money given to the poor.'

6 'Leave her alone,' said Jesus, as they began to find fault
with her, 'why are you troubling her? This is a beautiful deed
that she has done for me.

7 You always have the poor with you, and whenever you
wish you can do good to them; but you will not always have
me.

8She has done what she could; she has perfumed my body be-
forehand for my burial.
9And I tell you, wherever, in the whole world, the good
news is proclaimed, what this woman has done will be told
in memory of her.'
10After this, Judas Iscariot, one of the Twelve, went to the
chief priests, to betray Jesus to them. 11They were glad to hear
what he said, and promised to pay him. So he began looking
for a good opportunity to betray Jesus. 12On the first day of
the Festival of the unleavened bread, when it was customary
to kill the Passover lambs, his disciples said to Jesus: 'Where
do you wish us to go and make preparations for your eat-
ing the Passover?' 13Jesus sent forward two of his disciples
and said to them: 'Go into the city, and there a man carry-
ing a pitcher of water will meet you; follow him; 14and, wher-
ever he goes in, say to the owner of the house "The teacher
says—Where is my room where I am to eat the Passover
with my disciples?" 15He will himself show you a large up-
stairs room, set out ready; and there make preparations for
us.' 16So the disciples set out and went into the city, and found
everything just as Jesus had told them; and they prepared the
Passover. 17In the evening he went there with the Twelve,
18and when they had taken their places and were eating, Jesus
said: 'I tell you that one of you is going to betray me—one
who is eating with me.' 19They were grieved at this, and be-
gan to say to him, one after another: 'Can it be I?'
20'It is one of you Twelve,' said Jesus, 'the one who is dip-
ping his bread beside me into the dish.
21True, the Son of Man must go, as scripture says of him, yet
alas for that man by whom the Son of Man is being betrayed!
For that man "it would be better never to have been born!"'
22While they were eating, Jesus took some bread, and, after
saying the blessing, broke it, and gave it to them, and said:
'Take it; this is my body.' 23Then he took a cup, and, after say-
ing the thanksgiving, gave it to them, and they all drank from
it.
24'This is my covenant-blood,' he said, 'which is poured out
on behalf of many.
25I tell you that I will never again drink of the juice of the
grape, until that day when I will drink it new in the king-
dom of God.' 26They then sang a hymn, and went out up the
Mount of Olives, 27presently Jesus said to them: 'All of you
will fall away; for scripture says—"I will strike down the
shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered." 28Yet, after I have
risen, I will go before you into Galilee.'
29'Even if everyone else falls away,' said Peter, 'I will not.'
30'I tell you,' answered Jesus, 'that you yourself to-
day—yes, this very night—before the cock crows twice, will
disown me three times.'
31But Peter vehemently protested: 'Even if I must die with
you, I will never disown you!' And they all said the same.
32Presently they came to a garden known as Gethsemane, and
Jesus said to his disciples 'Sit down here while I pray.' 33He
took with him Peter, James, and John; and began to show
signs of great dismay and deep distress of mind.
34'I am sad at heart,' he said, 'sad even to death; wait here,
and watch.'
35Going on a little further, he threw himself on the ground,
and began to pray that, if it were possible, he might be spared
that hour.
36'Abba, Father,' he said, 'all things are possible to you;
take away this cup from me; yet, not what I will, but what
you will.'

37Then he came and found the three apostles asleep. 'Simon,'
he said to Peter, 'are you asleep? Couldn't you watch for one
hour? 38Watch and pray,' he said to them all, 'so that you
may not fall into temptation. True, the spirit is willing, but
the flesh is weak.' 39Again he went away, and prayed in the
same words; 40and coming back again he found them asleep,
for their eyes were heavy; and they did not know what to say
to him. 41A third time he came, and said to them: 'Sleep on
now, and rest yourselves. Enough! My time has come. Look:
the Son of Man is being betrayed into the hands of wicked
people. 42Up, and let us be going. Look! My betrayer is close
at hand.'
43And just then, while he was still speaking, Judas, who
was one of the Twelve, came up; and with him a crowd of
people, with swords and clubs, sent by the chief priests, the
teachers of the Law, and the elders.
44Now the betrayer had arranged a signal with them. 'The
man whom I kiss,' he had said, 'will be the one; arrest him
and take him away safely.'
45As soon as Judas came, he went up to Jesus at once, and
said: 'Rabbi!' and kissed him. 46Then the men seized Jesus,
and arrested him. 47One of those who were standing by drew
his sword, and struck at the high priest's servant, and cut off
his ear. 48But Jesus spoke up, and said to the men: 'Have you
come out, as if after a robber, with swords and clubs, to take
me? 49I have been among you day after day in the Temple
Courts teaching, and yet you did not arrest me; but this is in
fulfilment of the scriptures.'
50And all the apostles forsook him, and fled.
51One young man did indeed follow him, wrapped only in a
linen sheet. They tried to arrest him; 52but he left the sheet
in their hands, and fled naked. 53Then they took Jesus to the
high priest; and all the chief priests, elders, and the teach-
ers of the Law assembled. 54Peter, who had followed Jesus
at a distance into the courtyard of the high priest, was sit-
ting there among the police officers, warming himself at the
blaze of the fire. 55Meanwhile the chief priest and the whole
of the High Council were trying to get such evidence against
Jesus as would warrant his being put to death, but they
could not find any; 56for, though there were many who gave
false evidence against him, yet their evidence did not agree.
57Presently some men stood up, and gave this false evidence
against him—
58'We ourselves heard him say "I will destroy this Temple
made with hands, and in three days build another made with-
out hands."'
59Yet not even on that point did their evidence agree. 60Then
the high priest stood forward, and questioned Jesus. 'Have
you no answer to make?' he asked. 'What is this evidence
which these men are giving against you?' 61But Jesus remained
silent, and made no answer. A second time the high priest
questioned him. 'Are you,' he asked, 'the Christ, the Son of
the Blessed One?'
62'I am,' replied Jesus, 'and you will all see the Son of Man
sitting on the right hand of the Almighty; and "coming in the
clouds of heaven".'
63At this the high priest tore his vestments. 'Why do we want
any more witnesses?' he exclaimed.
64'You heard his blasphemy? What is your verdict?' They
all condemned him, declaring that he deserved death.
65Some of those present began to spit at him, and to blindfold
his eyes, and strike him, saying, as they did so, 'Now play
the prophet!' and even the police officers received him with

blows. 66While Peter was in the courtyard down below, one
of the high priest's maidservants came up; 67and, seeing Peter
warming himself, she looked closely at him, and exclaimed:
'Why, you were with Jesus, the Nazarene!' 68But Peter de-
nied it. 'I do not know or understand what you mean,' he
replied. Then he went out into the porch; 69and there the
maidservant, on seeing him, began to say again to the by-
standers: 'This is one of them!' 70But Peter again denied it.

Soon afterwards the bystanders again said to him: 'You cer-
tainly are one of them; why you are a Galilean!' 71But he said
to them: 'I swear that I do not know the man you are talk-
ing about! May God punish me if I am lying!' 72At that mo-
ment, for the second time, a cock crowed; and Peter remem-
bered the words that Jesus had said to him—"Before a cock
has crowed twice, you will disown me three times"; and, as
he thought of it, he began to weep.

—15—

1As soon as it was daylight, the chief priests, after holding
a consultation with elders and teachers of the Law—that is
to say, the whole High Council—put Jesus in chains, and
took him away, and gave him up to Pilate.

2'Are you the king of the Jews?' asked Pilate. 'It is true,'
replied Jesus.

3Then the chief priests brought a number of charges against
him. 4So Pilate questioned Jesus again. 'Have you no reply to
make?' he asked. 'Listen, how many charges they are bring-
ing against you.' 5But Jesus still made no reply whatever; at
which Pilate was astonished. 6Now, at the feast, Pilate used
to grant the people the release of any one prisoner whom
they might ask for. 7A man called Barabbas was in prison,
with the rioters who had committed murder during a riot.
8So, when the crowd went up and began to ask Pilate to fol-
low his usual custom, 9he answered: 'Do you want me to re-
lease the "king of the Jews" for you?'

10For he was aware that it was out of jealousy that the
chief priests had given Jesus up to him.

11But the chief priests incited the crowd to get Barabbas re-
leased instead. 12Pilate, however, spoke to them again: 'What
should I do then with the man whom you call the "king of
the Jews"?' 13Again they shouted: 'Crucify him!'

14'Why, what harm has he done?' Pilate kept saying to
them. But they shouted furiously: 'Crucify him!'

15And Pilate, wishing to satisfy the crowd, released Barab-
bas to them, and, after scourging Jesus, gave him up to be cru-
cified.

16The soldiers then took Jesus away into the courtyard—that
is the Government house—and they called the whole garri-
son together. 17They dressed him in a purple robe, and, having
twisted a crown of thorns, put it on him, 18and then began to
salute him. 'Long life to you, king of the Jews!' they said.

19And they kept striking him on the head with a rod, spit-
ting at him, and bowing to the ground before him—going
down on their knees;

20and, when they had left off mocking him, they took off the
purple robe, and put his own clothes on him. 21They led Je-
sus out to crucify him; and they compelled a passer-by, Si-
mon from Cyrene, who was on his way in from the coun-
try, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to go with them
to carry his cross. 22They brought Jesus to the place which
was known as Golgotha—a name which means "place of a
Skull." 23There they offered him drugged wine; but Jesus re-
fused it. 24Then they crucified him, and divided his clothes
among them, casting lots for them, to settle what each should
take. 25It was nine in the morning when they crucified him.

26The words of the charge against him, written up over his
head, read—"The King of The Jews."

27And with him they crucified two robbers, one on the
right, and the other on the left.

28… 29The passers-by railed at him, shaking their heads, as
they said: 'Ah! You who would destroy the Temple and
build one in three days, 30come down from the cross and save
yourself!' 31In the same way the chief priests, with the teach-
ers of the Law, said to one another in mockery:

32'He saved others, but he cannot save himself! Let the
Christ, the "king of Israel," come down from the cross now so
that we can see it and believe.' Even the men who had been
crucified with Jesus insulted him.

33At midday, a darkness came over the whole country, lasting
until three in the afternoon.

34And, at three, Jesus called out loudly: "Eloi, Eloi, lama
sabacthani?"' which means "My God, my God, why have
you forsaken me?"

35Some of those standing round heard this, and said: 'Listen!
He is calling for Elijah!'

36And a man ran, and, soaking a sponge in common wine,
put it on the end of a rod, and offered it to him to drink, say-
ing as he did so: 'Wait and let us see if Elijah is coming to take
him down.'

37But Jesus, giving a loud cry, breathed his last. 38The Temple
curtain was torn in two from top to bottom. 39The Roman
officer, who was standing facing Jesus, on seeing the way in
which he breathed his last, exclaimed: 'This man must in-
deed have been "God's Son"!' 40There were some women also
watching from a distance, among them being Mary of Mag-
dala, Mary the mother of James the Little and of Joseph, and
Salome— 41all of whom used to accompany Jesus when he
was in Galilee, and give him support—besides many other
women who had come up with him to Jerusalem. 42The
evening had already fallen, when, as it was the Preparation
day—the day before the Sabbath— 43Joseph from Ramah, a
councillor of good position, who was himself living in expec-
tation of the kingdom of God, came and ventured to go in
to see Pilate, and to ask for the body of Jesus. 44But Pilate
was surprised to hear that he had already died. So he sent
for the officer, and asked if he were already dead; 45and, on
learning from the officer that it was so, he gave the corpse
to Joseph. 46Joseph, having bought a linen sheet, took Jesus
down, and wound the sheet round him, and laid him in a
tomb which had been cut out of the rock; and then rolled a
stone up against the entrance of the tomb. 47Mary of Mag-
dala and Mary, the mother of Joseph, were watching to see
where he was laid.

—16—

Then he said to them: 'Go into all the world, and proclaim the good news to all creation.

1 When the Sabbath was over, Mary of Magdala, Mary the
mother of James, and Salome bought some spices, so that they
might go and anoint the body of Jesus.
2 Very early on the first day of the week they went to the
tomb, after sunrise. 3 They were saying to one another: 'Who
will roll away the stone for us from the entrance of the
tomb?' 4 But, on looking up, they saw that the stone had al-
ready been rolled back; it was a very large one. 5 Going into
the tomb, they saw a young man sitting on their right, in a
white robe, and they were dismayed; but he said to them:
6 'Do not be dismayed; you are looking for Jesus, the
Nazarene, who has been crucified; he has risen, he isn't here!
Look! Here is the place where they laid him.
7 But go, and say to his disciples and to Peter "He is going be-
fore you into Galilee; there you will see him, as he told you."'
8 They went out, and fled from the tomb, for they were trem-
bling and bewildered; and they did not say a word to anyone,
for they were frightened. 9 After his rising again, early on the
first day of the week, Jesus appeared first of all to Mary of
Magdala, from whom he had driven out seven demons. 10 She
went and told the news to those who had been with him and
who were now in sorrow and tears; 11 yet even they, when
they heard that he was alive and had been seen by her, did
not believe it. 12 Afterwards, altered in appearance, he made
himself known to two of them, as they were walking, on their
way into the country. 13 They also went and told the rest, but
they did not believe even them. 14 Later on, he made himself
known to the Eleven themselves as they were at a meal, and
reproached them with their want of faith and their stubborn-
ness, because they did not believe those who had seen him
after he had risen from the dead. 15 Then he said to them: 'Go
into all the world, and proclaim the good news to all creation.
16 He who believes and is baptized will be saved; but he who
refuses to believe will be condemned. 17 Moreover these signs
will attend those who believe. In my name they will drive
out demons; they will speak with tongues; 18 they will take up
snakes in their hands; and, if they drink any poison, it will not
hurt them; they will place their hands on sick people and they
will recover.' 19 So the Lord Jesus, after he had spoken to them,
was taken up into heaven, and sat at the right hand of God.
20 But they set out, and made the proclamation everywhere,
the Lord working with them, and confirming the message by
the signs which attended it.But all that had been revealed to
them they reported briefly to Peter and his companions. Af-
terwards Jesus himself sent them out, from east to west, the
sacred and imperishable proclamation of eternal salvation.

Luke

—1—

1 To his Excellency, Theophilus. Many attempts have been
already made to draw up an account of those events which
have reached their conclusion among us,
2 just as they were reported to us by those who from the be-
ginning were eye-witnesses, and afterwards became bearers
of the message.
3 And, therefore, I also, since I have investigated all these
events with great care from their very beginning, have re-
solved to write a connected history of them for you,
4 in order that you may be able to satisfy yourself of the accu-
racy of the story which you have heard from the lips of oth-
ers. 5 In the reign of Herod, king of Judea, there was a priest
named Zechariah, who belonged to the division called after
Abijah. His wife, whose name was Elizabeth, was also a de-
scendant of Aaron. 6 They were both righteous people, who
lived blameless lives, guiding their steps by all the command-
ments and ordinances of the Lord. 7 But they had no child,
Elizabeth being barren; and both of them were advanced in
years. 8 One day, when Zechariah was officiating as priest be-
fore God, during the turn of his division, 9 it fell to him by lot,
in accordance with the practice among the priests, to go into
the Temple of the Lord and burn incense; 10 and, as it was the
Hour of Incense, the people were all praying outside.
11 And an angel of the Lord appeared to him, standing on
the right of the Altar of Incense.
12 Zechariah was startled at the sight and was awe-struck.
13 But the angel said to him: 'Do not be afraid, Zechariah; your
prayer has been heard, and your wife Elizabeth will bear you
a son, whom you will call by the name John. 14 He will be to
you a joy and a delight; and many will rejoice over his birth.
15 For he will be great in the sight of the Lord; he will not
drink any wine or strong drink, and he will be filled with the
Holy Spirit from the very hour of his birth,
16 and will reconcile many of the Israelites to the Lord their
God. 17 He will go before him in the spirit and with the power
of Elijah, "to reconcile fathers to their children" and the dis-
obedient to the wisdom of the righteous, and so make ready
for the Lord a people prepared for him.'
18 'How can I be sure of this?' Zechariah asked the angel.
'For I am an old man and my wife is advanced in years.'
19 'I am Gabriel,' the angel answered, 'who stand in the pres-
ence of God, and I have been sent to speak to you and to
bring you this good news.
20 And now you will be silent and unable to speak until the
day when this takes place, because you did not believe what
I said, though my words will be fulfilled in due course.'
21 Meanwhile the people were watching for Zechariah, won-
dering at his remaining so long in the Temple.
22 When he came out, he was unable to speak to them, and
they perceived that he had seen a vision there. But Zechariah
kept making signs to them, and remained dumb.
23 And, as soon as his term of service was finished, he re-
turned home.
24 After this his wife, Elizabeth, became pregnant and lived in
seclusion for five months.
25 'The Lord has done this for me,' she said, 'he has shown
me kindness and taken away the public disgrace of childless-
ness under which I have been living.'
26 Six months later the angel Gabriel was sent from God to a
town in Galilee called Nazareth, 27 to a maiden there who was
engaged to a man named Joseph, a descendant of David. Her
name was Mary. 28 Gabriel came into her presence and greeted
her, saying: 'You have been shown great favour—the Lord
is with you..' 29 Mary was much disturbed at his words, and
was wondering to herself what such a greeting could mean,
30 when the angel spoke again: 'Do not be afraid, Mary, for
you have found favour with God.
31 And now, you will conceive and give birth to a son, and
you will give him the name Jesus.
32 The child will be great and will be called "Son of the Most
High," and the Lord God will give him the throne of his an-
cestor David, 33 and he will reign over the descendants of Ja-
cob for ever; And to his kingdom there will be no end.'
34 'How can this be?' Mary asked the angel. 'For I have no
husband.'
35 'The Holy Spirit will descend on you,' answered the an-
gel, 'and the Power of the Most High will overshadow you;
and therefore the child will be called "holy," and "Son of
God."
36 And Elizabeth, your cousin, is herself also expecting a son
in her old age; and it is now the sixth month with her, though
she is called barren;
37 for no promise from God will fail to be fulfilled.'
38 'I am the servant of the Lord,' exclaimed Mary; 'let it be
with me as you have said.' Then the angel left her.
39 Soon after this Mary set out, and made her way quickly into
the hill-country, to a town in Judah; 40 and there she went into
Zechariah's house and greeted Elizabeth.
41 When Elizabeth heard Mary's greeting, the child moved
within her, and Elizabeth herself was filled with the Holy
Spirit,
42 and cried aloud: 'Blessed are you among women, and blessed
is your unborn child! 43 But how have I this honour, that the
mother of my Lord should come to me? 44 For, as soon as your
greeting reached my ears, the child moved within me with
delight! 45 Happy indeed is she who believed that the promise
which she received from the Lord would be fulfilled.'
46 And Mary said: 'My soul exalts the Lord,
47 and my spirit delights in God my Saviour, 48 for he has looked
with favour on his humble servant girl. From now on all gen-
erations will call me blessed!
49 For the Almighty has done great things for me, and holy
is his name.
50 He has mercy on those who revere him in every generation.
51 Mighty are the deeds of his arm; he has scattered the self-
satisfied proud, 52 he has cast down the mighty from their
thrones, and he uplifts the humble, 53 he has filled the hungry
with good things, and the rich he has sent away empty. 54 He
has stretched out his hand to his servant Israel, ever mindful
of his mercy, 55 as he promised to our ancestors for Abraham
and his descendents for ever.' 56 Mary stayed with Elizabeth
about three months, and then returned to her home.

57When Elizabeth's time came, she gave birth to a son;
58and her neighbours and relatives, hearing of the great goodness of the Lord to her, came to share her joy. 59A week
later they met to circumcise the child, and were about to call
him "Zechariah" after his father, 60when his mother spoke up:
'No, he is to be called John.'

61'You have no relation of that name!' they exclaimed;
62and they made signs to the child's father, to find out what
he wished the child to be called. 63Asking for a writing-tablet,
he wrote the words—"His name is John." Everyone was
surprised; 64and immediately Zechariah recovered his voice
and the use of his tongue, and began to bless God. 65All
their neighbours were awe-struck at this; and throughout
the hill-country of Judea the whole story was much talked
about; 66and all who heard it kept it in mind, asking one another—'What can this child be destined to become?' For the
Power of the Lord was with him. 67Then his father Zechariah
was filled with the Holy Spirit, and, speaking under inspiration, said:

68'Blessed is the Lord, the God of Israel, Who has visited
his people and wrought their deliverance,
69and has raised up for us the Strength of our salvation In the
house of his servant David— 70As he promised by the lips of
his holy prophets of old— 71salvation from our enemies and
from the hands of all who hate us, 72showing mercy to our ancestors, And mindful of his sacred covenant. 73This was the
oath which he swore to our ancestor Abraham— 74That we
should be rescued from the hands of our enemies, 75and should
serve him without fear in holiness and righteousness, In his
presence all our days.

76And you, child, will be called prophet of the Most High,
For you will go before the Lord to make ready his way,
77to give his people the knowledge of salvation In the forgiveness of their sins, 78through the tender mercy of our God,
Whereby the Dawn will break on us from heaven, 79to give
light to those who live in darkness and the shadow of death,
And guide our feet into the way of peace.' 80The child grew
and became strong in spirit; and he lived in the Wilds until
the time came for his appearance before Israel.

—2—

The child grew and became strong and wise, and the blessing of God was on him.

1About that time an edict was issued by the Emperor Augustus that a census should be taken of the whole Empire.
2(This was the first census taken while Quirinius was Governor of Syria).

3And everyone went to his own town to be registered.
4Among others Joseph went up from the town of Nazareth in
Galilee to Bethlehem, the town of David, in Judea—because
he belonged to the family and house of David— 5To be registered with Mary, his engaged wife, who was about to become a mother. 6While they were there her time came, 7and
she gave birth to her first child, a son. And because there was
no room for them in the inn, she swathed him round and laid
him in a manger. 8In that same country-side were shepherds
out in the open fields, watching their flocks that night, 9when
an angel of the Lord suddenly stood by them, and the glory of
the Lord shone around them; and they were seized with fear.

10'Have no fear,' the angel said. 'For I bring you good news
of a great joy in store for all the nation.

11This day there has been born to you, in the town of David,
a Saviour, who is Christ and Lord.

12And this will be the sign for you. You will find the infant
swathed, and lying in a manger.'
13Then suddenly there appeared with the angel a multitude of
the heavenly Host, praising God, and singing—

14'glory to God on high, And on earth peace among those
in whom he finds pleasure.'
15Now, when the angels had left them and gone back to
heaven, the shepherds said to one another: 'Let us go at once
to Bethlehem, and see this thing that has happened, of which
the Lord has told us.' 16So they went quickly, and found Mary
and Joseph, and the infant lying in a manger; 17and, when
they saw it, they told of all that had been said to them about
this child. 18All who heard the shepherds were astonished at
their story, 19while Mary treasured up all that they said, and
thought about it often in her thoughts.

20And the shepherds went back, giving glory and praise to
God for all that they had heard and seen, as it had been told
them.
21Eight days after the birth of the child, when it was time to
circumcise him, he received the name Jesus—the name given
him by the angel before his conception.
22When the period of purification of mother and child, re-
quired by the Law of Moses, came to an end, his parents took
the child up to Jerusalem to present him to the Lord,
23in compliance with the Law of the Lord that "every first-
born male will be dedicated to the Lord,"
24And also to offer the sacrifice required by the Law of the
Lord—"a pair of turtle-doves or two young pigeons."
25There was at that time in Jerusalem a man named Simeon, a
righteous and devout man, who lived in constant expectation
of the Consolation of Israel, and under the guidance of the
Holy Spirit. 26It had been revealed to him by the Holy Spirit
that he should not die until he had seen the Lord's Christ.
27Moved by the Spirit, Simeon came into the Temple Courts,
and, when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for
him what was customary under the Law, 28Simeon himself
took the child in his arms, and blessed God, and said:
29'Now, Lord, you will let your servant go, According to
your word, in peace,
30for my eyes have seen the salvation 31Which you have pre-
pared in the sight of all nations— 32A light to bring light
to the Nations, And to be the glory of your people Israel.'
33While the child's father and mother were wondering at
what was said about him, 34Simeon gave them his blessing,
and said to Mary, the child's mother: 'This child is appointed
to be the cause of the fall and rise of many in Israel, and
to be a sign much spoken against— 35Yes, the sword will
pierce your own heart—and so the thoughts in many minds
will be disclosed.' 36There was also a prophet named Hannah,
a daughter of Phanuel and of the tribe of Asher. She was
far advanced in years, having lived with her husband for
seven years after marriage, 37and then a widow, until she had
reached the age of eighty-four. She never left the Temple
Courts, but, fasting and praying, worshiped God night and
day. 38At that moment she came up, and began publicly to
thank God and to speak about the child to all who were look-
ing for the deliverance of Jerusalem.
39When the child's parents had done everything required
by the Law of the Lord, they returned to Galilee to their own
town of Nazareth.
40The child grew and became strong and wise, and the bless-
ing of God was on him. 41Every year the child's parents used
to go to Jerusalem at the Passover Festival.
42When Jesus was twelve years old, they went according to
custom to Jerusalem,
43and had finished their visit; but, when they started to re-
turn, the boy Jesus remained behind in Jerusalem, without
their knowing it. 44Thinking that he was with their fellow
travellers, they went one day's journey before searching for
him among their relatives and acquaintances; 45and then, as
they did not find him, they returned to Jerusalem, searching
everywhere for him. 46It was not until the third day that they
found him in the Temple Courts, sitting among the teach-
ers, now listening to them, now asking them questions. 47All
who listened to him marvelled at his intelligence and his an-
swers. 48His parents were amazed when they saw him, and
his mother said to him: 'My child, why have you treated us
like this? Your father and I have been searching for you in
great distress.'
49'What made you search for me?' he answered. 'Didn't
you know that I must be in my Father's house?'
50His parents did not understand what he meant. 51However
he went down with them to Nazareth, and submitted himself
to their control; and his mother treasured all that was said in
her heart.
52And Jesus grew in wisdom as he grew in years, and
"gained the blessing of God and people."

—3—

1In the fifteenth year of the reign of the Emperor Tiberius,
when Pontius Pilate was Governor of Judea, Herod Ruler of
Galilee, his brother Philip Ruler of the territory comprising
Ituraea and Trachonitis, and Lysanias Ruler of Abilene,
2and when Annas and Caiaphas were high priests, a com-
mand from God came to John, the son of Zechariah, while he
was in the wilderness.
3And John went through the whole district of the Jordan,
proclaiming baptism on repentance, for the forgiveness of
sins.
4This was in fulfilment of what is said in the writings of
the prophet Isaiah—"The voice of one crying aloud in the
wilderness: 'Make ready the way of the Lord, Make his paths
straight. 5Every chasm will be filled, Every mountain and hill
will be levelled, The winding ways will be straightened, The
rough roads made smooth, 6and everyone will see the salva-
tion of God.'"
7And John said to the crowds that went to be baptized by
him: 'You children of snakes! Who has prompted you to seek
refuge from the coming judgment?
8Let your lives, then, prove your repentance; and do not begin
to say among yourselves "Abraham is our ancestor," for I tell
you that out of these stones God is able to raise descendants
for Abraham! 9Already, indeed, the axe is lying at the root
of the trees. Therefore every tree that fails to bear good fruit
will be cut down and thrown into the fire.'
10'What are we to do then?' the people asked.
11'Let anyone who has two coats,' answered John, 'share
with the person who has none; and anyone who has food do
the same.'
12Even tax-gatherers came to be baptized, and said to John:
'Teacher, what are we to do?'
13'Do not collect more than you have authority to demand,'
John answered.
14And when some soldiers on active service asked 'And
we—what are we to do?' he said: 'Never use violence, or ex-
act anything by false accusation; and be content with your
pay.'
15Then, while the people were in suspense, and were all debat-
ing with themselves whether John could be the Christ, 16John,
addressing them all, said: 'I, indeed, baptize you with water;
but there is coming one more powerful than I, and I am not
fit even to unfasten his sandals. He will baptize you with the
Holy Spirit and with fire. 17His winnowing-fan is in his hand
so that he may clear his threshing-floor, and store the grain in
his barn, but the chaff he will burn with a fire that cannot be
put out.'

18And so with many different appeals John told his good
news to the people.
19But Prince Herod, being rebuked by John respecting Hero-
dias, the wife of Herod's brother, and for all the evil things
that he had done, 20crowned them all by shutting John up in
prison.

21Now after the baptism of all the people, and when Jesus
had been baptized and was still praying, the heavens opened,
22and the Holy Spirit came down on him in the form of
a dove, and from the heavens came a voice—'You are my
dearly loved son; you bring me great joy.'

23When beginning his work, Jesus was about thirty years
old. He was regarded as the son of Joseph, whose ancestors
were—Eli,

24Mattith, Levi, Melchiah, Janna, Joseph, 25Mattithiah,
Amos, Nahum, Azaliah, Nogah, 26Mattith, Mattithiah,
Shimei, Joseph, Josheh, 27Johanan, Rhesa, Zerubbabel,
Salathiel, Neriah, 28Melchiah, Addi, Cosam, Elmodam, Er,
29Joshua, Eliezer, Joram, Mattith, Levi, 30Simeon, Judah,
Joseph, Jonam, Eliakim, 31Meleah, Menan, Mattithiah,
Nathan, David, 32Jesse, Obed, Boaz, Salah, Nahshon, 33Ami-
nadab, Arni, Hezron, Perez, Judah, 34Jacob, Isaac, Abraham,
Terah, Nahor, 35Serug, Reu, Peleg, Eber, Shelah, 36Kenan,
Arpachshad, Shem, Noah, Lamech, 37Methuselah, Enoch,
Jared, Mahalalel, Kenan, 38Enosh, Seth and Adam the son of
God.

—4—

1On returning from the Jordan, full of the Holy Spirit, Jesus
was led by the power of the Spirit through the wilderness for
forty days, tempted by the devil.
2All that time he ate nothing; and, when it was over, he be-
came hungry. 3So the devil said to him: 'If you are God's Son,
tell this stone to become a loaf of bread.'

4And Jesus answered him: 'Scripture says—"It isn't on
bread alone that a person is to live."'

5And the devil led Jesus up, and showing him in a single
moment all the kingdoms of the earth, said to him:

6'I will give you all this power, and the splendour of them;
for it has been given into my hands and I give it to whom I
wish.
7If you worship me, it will all be yours.'

8And Jesus answered him: 'Scripture says—"You should
worship the Lord your God, and worship him only."'
9The devil next led him into Jerusalem, and, placing him on
the parapet of the Temple, said: 'If you are God's Son throw
yourself down from here, 10for scripture says—"He will give
his angels commands about you, to guard you safely,"

11And "On their hands they will lift you up, otherwise you
might strike your foot against a stone."'
12But Jesus answered him: 'It is said—"You must not tempt
the Lord your God."'

13When he had tried every kind of temptation, the devil left
Jesus, until another opportunity.
14Moved by the power of the Spirit, Jesus returned to Galilee.
Reports about him spread through all that region; 15and he be-
gan to teach in their synagogues, and was honoured by every-
one. 16Coming to Nazareth, where he had been brought up,
Jesus, as was his custom, went on the Sabbath into the syn-
agogue, and stood up to read the scriptures. 17He was given
the book of the prophet Isaiah; and Jesus opened the book
and found the place where it says— 18"The Spirit of the Lord
is on me, For he has consecrated me to bring good news to
the poor, He has sent me to proclaim release to captives and
restoration of sight to the blind, To set the oppressed at lib-
erty, 19to proclaim the accepted year of the Lord." 20Then,
closing the book and returning it to the attendant, he sat
down. The eyes of all in the synagogue were fixed on him,
21and Jesus began: 'This very day this passage has been ful-
filled in your hearing.' 22All who were present spoke well
of him, and were astonished at the beautiful words that fell
from his lips. 'Isn't Joseph's son?' they asked.

23'Doubtless,' said Jesus, 'you will remind me of the say-
ing—"Doctor, cure yourself;" and you will say "Do here in
your own country all that we have heard that has been done
at Capernaum."
24I tell you,' he continued, 'that no prophet is acceptable in his
own country. 25There were, doubtless, many widows in Israel
in Elijah's days, when the heavens were closed for three years
and six months, and a severe famine prevailed throughout the
country; 26and yet it was not to one of them that Elijah was
sent, but to a widow at Zarephath in Sidonia.

27And there were many lepers in Israel in the time of the
prophet Elisha, yet it was not one of them who was made
clean, but Naaman the Syrian.'
28All the people in the synagogue, as they listened to this, be-
came enraged. 29Starting up, they drove Jesus out of the town,
and led him to the brow of the hill on which their town
stood, intending to hurl him down. 30But he passed through
the middle of the crowd and went on his way. 31Then Jesus
went down to Capernaum, a city in Galilee. On the Sabbath
he taught the people. 32They were amazed at his teaching, be-
cause his words were spoken with authority. 33In the syna-
gogue there was a man with the spirit of a foul demon in him,
who called out loudly:

34'Stop! What do you want with us, Jesus of Nazareth?
Have you come to destroy us? I know who you are—the
Holy One of God!'
35But Jesus rebuked the demon. 'Be silent! Come out from
him,' he said. The demon flung the man down in the middle
of the people, and then came out from him, without causing
him further harm.

36And they were all lost in amazement, and kept saying to
one another: 'What words are these? For he gives his com-
mands to the foul spirits with a marvellous authority, and
they come out.'

37And rumours about Jesus traveled through every place in
the region.
38On leaving the synagogue, Jesus went into Simon's house.
Now Simon's mother-in-law was suffering from a severe at-
tack of fever, and they asked Jesus to cure her. 39Bending over
her, he rebuked the fever; the fever left her, and she immedi-
ately got up and began to take care of them. 40At sunset, all
who had friends suffering from various diseases took them to
Jesus; and he placed his hands on everyone of them and cured
them.

41And even demons came out from many people, screaming
"You are the Son of God." Jesus rebuked them, and would
not allow them to speak, because they knew that he was the
Christ.
42At daybreak, Jesus went out and walked to a lonely spot.
But crowds of people began to look for him; and they came to
where he was and tried to detain him and prevent his leaving
them. 43Jesus, however, said to them: 'I must take the good
news of the kingdom of God to the other town also, for that
was why I was sent.'
44And he continued to make his proclamation in the syna-
gogues of Judea.

—5—

1Once, when the people were pressing round Jesus as they
listened to God's message, he happened to be standing by the
shore of the Lake of Gennesaret, and saw two boats close to
the shore.
2The fishermen had gone away from them and were washing
the nets. 3So, getting into one of the boats, which belonged
to Simon, Jesus asked him to push off a little way from the
shore, and then sat down and taught the people from the
boat.
4When he had finished speaking, he said to Simon: 'Push
off into deep water, and throw out your nets for a haul.'
5'We have been hard at work all night, Sir,' answered Si-
mon, 'and have not caught anything, but, at your bidding, I
will throw out the nets.'
6They did so, and enclosed such a great shoal of fish that their
nets began to break. 7So they signalled to their partners in the
other boat to come and help them; and they came and filled
both the boats so full of fish that they were almost sinking.
8When Simon Peter saw this, he threw himself down at Je-
sus' knees, exclaiming: 'Lord, leave me, for I am a sinful man!'
9For he and all who were with him were lost in amazement
at the haul of fish which they had made;
10and so, too, were James and John, Zebedee's sons, who were
Simon's partners. 'Do not be afraid,' Jesus said to Simon;
'from today you will catch people.'
11And, when they had brought their boats to shore, they
left everything, and followed him.
12On one occasion Jesus was staying in a town, when he saw
a man who was covered with leprosy. When the leper saw
Jesus, he threw himself on his face and implored his help:
'Lord, if only you are willing, you are able to make me clean.'
13Stretching out his hand, Jesus touched him, saying as he did
so: 'I am willing; become clean.' Instantly the leprosy left the
man; 14and then Jesus impressed on him that he was not to say
a word to anyone, 'but,' he added, 'set out and show your-
self to the priest, and make the offerings for your cleansing,
in the manner directed by Moses, as evidence of your cure.'
15However, the story about Jesus spread all the more, and
great crowds came together to listen to him, and to be cured
of their illnesses; 16but Jesus used to withdraw to lonely places
and pray. 17On one of those days, when Jesus was teaching,
some Pharisees and Doctors of the Law were sitting near by.
(They had come from all the villages in Galilee and Judea, and
from Jerusalem; and the power of the Lord was on Jesus, so
that he could work cures.)
18And there some men brought on a bed a man who was
paralysed. They tried to get him in and lay him before Jesus;
19but, finding no way of getting him in owing to the crowd,
they went up on the roof and lowered him through the tiles,
with his pallet, into the middle of the people and in front of
Jesus.
20When he saw their faith, Jesus said: 'Friend, your sins
have been forgiven you.'
21The teachers of the Law and the Pharisees began debating
about this. 'Who is this man who speaks so blasphemously?'
they asked. 'Who can forgive sins except God?'
22When Jesus became aware of the way in which they were
debating, he turned to them and exclaimed: 'What are you
debating with yourselves?
23Which is the easier?—to say "Your sins have been forgiven
you"? Or to say "Get up, and walk"? 24But so that you may
know that the Son of Man has power on earth to forgive
sins'—he spoke to the paralysed man—'To you I say, Get up,
and take up your pallet, and go to your home.' 25Instantly the
man stood up before their eyes, took up what he had been
lying on, and went to his home, praising God. 26The people,
one and all, were lost in amazement, and praised God; and in
great awe they said: 'We have seen marvellous things today!'
27After this, Jesus went out; and he noticed a tax-gatherer,
named Levi, sitting in the tax office, and said to him: 'Follow
me.' 28Levi left everything and got up and followed him.
29And Levi gave a great entertainment at his house, in ho-
nour of Jesus; and a large number of tax-gatherers and others
were having dinner with them.
30The Pharisees and the teachers of the Law belonging to
their party complained of this to the disciples of Jesus.' 31In
answer Jesus said: 'It isn't those who are well who need a
doctor, but those who are ill. 32I have not come to call the re-
ligious, but the outcast, to repent.'
33'John's disciples,' they said to Jesus, 'Often fast and say
prayers, and so do the disciples of the Pharisees, while yours
are eating and drinking!'
34But Jesus answered them: 'Can you make the groom's
friends fast while the groom is with them? 35But the days
will come—a time when the groom will be taken away from
them; and they will fast then, when those days come.' 36Then,
as an illustration, Jesus said to them: 'No one ever tears a
piece from a new garment and puts it on an old one; for, if
they do, they will not only tear the new garment, but the
piece from the new one will not match the old.
37And no one puts new wine into old wine-skins; for, if
they do, the new wine will burst the skins, and the wine it-
self will run out, and the skins be lost.
38But new wine must be put into fresh skins. 39No one after
drinking old wine wishes for new. "No," they say, "the old is
excellent."'

—6—

1 One Sabbath Jesus was walking through cornfields, and
his disciples were picking the ears of wheat, and rubbing
them in their hands, and eating them.
2 'Why are you doing what it isn't allowable to do on the
Sabbath?' asked some of the Pharisees.
3 Jesus' answer was: 'Haven't you read even of what David
did, when he was hungry, he and his companions— 4 That he
went into the house of God, and took the consecrated bread
and ate it, and gave some to his companions, though only the
priests are allowed to eat it?' 5 Then Jesus added: 'The Son
of Man is lord even of the Sabbath.' 6 On another Sabbath
Jesus went into the synagogue and taught; and there was a
man there whose right hand was withered. 7 The teachers of
the Law and the Pharisees watched Jesus closely, to see if he
would work cures on the Sabbath, so that they might find
a charge to bring against him. 8 Jesus, however, knew what
was in the their minds, and said to the man whose hand was
withered: 'Stand up and come out into the middle.' The man
stood up; 9 and Jesus said to them: 'I ask you, is it allowable
to do good on the Sabbath—or harm? To save a life, or let it
perish?' 10 Then, looking round at them all, he said to the man:
'Stretch out your hand.' The man did so; and his hand had
become sound. 11 But the teachers of the Law and the Phar-
isees were mad with rage, and consulted together what they
could do to Jesus.
12 Now about that time, Jesus went out, up the hill, to pray,
and spent the whole night in prayer to God.
13 When day came, he summoned his disciples, and chose
twelve of them, whom he also named "apostles."
14 They were Simon (whom Jesus also named Peter), and
his brother Andrew, James, John, Philip, Bartholomew,
15 Matthew, Thomas, James son of Alphaeus, Simon known
as the Zealot, 16 Judas son of James, and Judas Iscariot, who
proved a traitor. 17 Afterwards Jesus came down the hill with
them and took his stand on a level place. With him were a
large crowd of his disciples, and great numbers of people from
the whole of Judea, Jerusalem, and the coast district of Tyre
and Sidon, 18 who had come to hear him and to be restored to
health. Those, too, who were troubled with foul spirits were
cured; 19 and everyone in the crowd was trying to touch him,
because a power went out from him which restored them all.
20 Then, raising his eyes and looking at his disciples, Jesus said:
'Blessed are you who are poor, for yours is the kingdom of
God. 21 Blessed are you who hunger now, for you will be sat-
isfied. Blessed are you who weep now, for you will laugh.
22 Blessed are you when people hate you, and when they expel
you from among them, and insult you, and reject your name
as an evil thing—because of the Son of Man. 23 Then indeed
you may be glad and dance for joy, for be sure that your re-
ward in heaven will be great; for that is what their ances-
tors did to the prophets. 24 But "alas for you who are rich," for
you have had your comforts in full. 25 Alas for you who are
sated now, for you will hunger. Alas for you who laugh now,
for you will mourn and weep. 26 Alas for you when everyone
speaks well of you; for this is what their ancestors did to the
false prophets. 27 But to you who hear I say—love your ene-
mies, show kindness to those who hate you, 28 bless those who
curse you, pray for those who insult you.
29 When someone gives one of you a blow on the cheek, of-
fer the other cheek as well; and, when anyone takes away
your cloak, do not keep back your coat either.
30 Give to everyone who asks of you; and, when anyone takes
away what is yours, do not demand its return. 31 Do to others
as you wish them to do to you. 32 If you love only those who
love you, what thanks will be due to you? Why, even the
outcast love those who love them! 33 For, if you show kind-
ness only to those who show kindness to you, what thanks
will be due to you? Even the outcast do that! 34 If you lend
only to those from whom you expect to get something, what
thanks will be due to you? Even the outcast lend to the out-
cast in the hope of getting as much in return! 35 But love your
enemies, and show them kindness, and lend to them, never
despairing. Then your reward will be great, and you will be
sons of the Most High, for he is kind to the thankless and the
bad. 36 Learn to be merciful—even as your Father is merciful.
37 Do not judge, and you will not be judged; do not condemn,
and you will not be condemned. Forgive, and you will be for-
given. 38 Give, and others will give to you. A generous mea-
sure, pressed and shaken down, and running over, will they
pour into your lap; For The standard you use will be the stan-
dard used for you.' 39 Then, speaking in parables, Jesus said:
'Can one blind person guide another? Will they not both fall
into a ditch? 40 A student isn't above their teacher; yet every
finished student will be like their teacher.
41 And why do you look at the speck of sawdust in some-
one's eye, while you pay no attention at all to the plank of
wood in your own?
42 How can you say to your friend "Friend, let me take out the
speck in your eye," while you yourself do not see the plank in
your own? Hypocrite! Take out the plank from your own eye
first, and then you will see clearly how to take out the speck
in your friend's. 43 There is no such thing as a good tree bear-
ing worthless fruit, or, on the other hand, a worthless tree
bearing good fruit.
44 For every tree is known by its own fruit. People do not
gather figs off thorn bushes, nor pick a bunch of grapes off a
bramble.
45 A good person, from the good stores of their heart, brings
out what is good; while a bad person, from their bad stores,
brings out what is bad. For what fills someone's heart will
rise to their lips. 46 Why do you call me "Lord! Lord!" and
yet fail to do what I tell you? 47 Everyone who comes to me
and listens to my teaching and acts on it—I will show you
to whom they may be compared. 48 They may be compared
to a person building a house, who dug, and went deep, and
laid the foundation on the rock. Then, when a flood came,
the river swept down on that house, but had no power to
shake it, because it had been built well. 49 But those who have
listened and not acted on what they have heard may be com-
pared to a person who built a house on the ground with-
out any foundation. The river swept down on it, and the
house immediately collapsed; and great was the crash that fol-
lowed.'

—7—

1When Jesus had brought to a conclusion all that he had
then had to say to the people, he entered Capernaum.
2A captain in the Roman army had a slave whom he valued,
and who was seriously ill—almost at the point of death.
3And, hearing about Jesus, he sent some Jewish elders to
him, with the request that he would come and save his slave's
life.
4When they found Jesus, they earnestly implored him to do
so. 'He deserves the favour from you,' they said,
5'For he is devoted to our nation, and himself built our syn-
agogue for us.'
6So Jesus went with them. But, when he was no great dis-
tance from the house, the captain sent some friends with the
message—'Do not trouble yourself, Sir; for I am unworthy
to receive you under my roof. 7That was why I did not even
venture to come to you myself; but speak, and let my manser-
vant be cured.
8For I myself am a man under the orders of others, with
soldiers under me; and if I say to one of them "Go," he goes,
and to another "Come," he comes, and to my slave "Do this,"
he does it.'
9Jesus was surprised to hear these words from him; and, turn-
ing to the crowd which was following him, he said: 'I tell you,
nowhere in Israel have I met with such faith as this!'
10And, when the messengers returned to the house, they
found the slave recovered.
11Shortly after, Jesus went to a town called Nain, his disciples
and a great crowd going with him. 12Just as he approached the
gate of the town, there was a dead man being carried out for
burial—an only son, and his mother was a widow. A large
number of the people of the town were with her.
13When he saw her, the Lord was moved with compassion
for her, and he said to her: 'Do not weep.'
14Then he went up and touched the bier, and the bearers
stopped; and Jesus said: 'Young man, I am speaking to
you—Rise!' 15The dead man sat up and began to talk, and
Jesus restored him to his mother. 16Everyone was awe-struck
and began praising God. 'A great prophet has arisen among
us,' they said; 'and God has visited his people.'
17And this story about Jesus spread all through Judea, and
in the neighbouring countries as well.
18All these events were reported to John by his disciples. 19So
he summoned two of them, and sent them to the Lord to
ask—'Are you "the coming one," or are we to look for some-
one else?'
20When these men found Jesus, they said: 'John the Baptist
has sent us to you to ask—"Are you "the coming one," or are
we to look for somebody else?"'
21At that very time Jesus had cured many people of diseases,
afflictions, and wicked spirits, and had given many blind peo-
ple their sight. 22So his answer to the question was: 'Go and
report to John what you have witnessed and heard—the
blind recover their sight, the lame walk, the lepers are made
clean, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised to life, the good
news is told to the poor.
23And blessed is the person who finds no hindrance in me.'
24When John's messengers had left, Jesus, speaking to the
crowds, began to say with reference to John:
25'What did you go out into the wilderness to look at? A
reed waving in the wind? If not, what did you go out to see?
A man dressed in rich clothing? Why, those who are accus-
tomed to fine clothes and luxury live in royal palaces.
26What then did you go to see? A prophet? Yes, I tell you,
and far more than a prophet. 27This is the man of whom scrip-
ture says—"I am sending my messenger ahead of you, and
he will prepare your way before you." 28There is, I tell you,
no one born of a woman who is greater than John; and yet
the least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.' 29(All
the people, when they heard this, and even the tax-gatherers,
having accepted John's baptism, acknowledged the justice of
God. 30But the Pharisees and the students of the Law, having
rejected John's baptism, frustrated God's purpose in regard to
them.)
31'To what then,' Jesus continued, 'should I compare the
people of the present generation? What are they like?
32They are like some little children who are sitting in the mar-
ketplace and calling out to one another—"We have played
the flute for you, but you have not danced; We have wailed,
but you have not wept!"
33For now that John the Baptist has come, not eating bread
or drinking wine, you are saying "He has a demon in him";
34and now that the Son of Man has come, eating and drinking,
you are saying "Here is a glutton and a wine-drinker, a friend
of tax-gatherers and outcasts."
35And yet wisdom is vindicated by all her children.'
36One of the Pharisees asked Jesus to dine with him, so Jesus
went to his house and took his place at the table. 37Just then a
woman, who was an outcast in the town, having heard that
Jesus was eating in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster
jar of perfume, 38and placed herself behind Jesus, near his feet,
weeping. Then she began to make his feet wet with her tears,
and she dried them with the hair of her head, repeatedly kiss-
ing his feet and anointing them with the perfume.
39When the Pharisee who had invited Jesus saw this, he
said to himself: 'Had this man been "The prophet," he would
have known who, and what sort of woman, this is who is
touching him, and that she is an outcast.'
40But, addressing him, Jesus said: 'Simon, I have something to
say to you.' 'Pray do so, teacher,' Simon answered; and Jesus
began:
41'There were two people who were in debt to a moneylen-
der; one owed five hundred silver coins, and the other fifty.
42As they were unable to pay, he forgave them both. Which
of them, do you think, will love him the more?'
43'I suppose,' answered Simon, 'it will be the man to whom
he forgave the greater debt.' 'You are right,' said Jesus,
44and then, turning to the woman, he said to Simon: 'Do you
see this woman? I came into your house—you gave me no
water for my feet, but she has made my feet wet with her
tears and dried them with her hair.
45You did not give me one kiss, but she, from the moment I
came in, has not ceased to kiss my feet.
46You did not anoint even my head with oil, but she has
anointed my feet with perfume.
47And for this, I tell you, her sins, many as they are, have
been pardoned, because she has loved greatly; but one who
has little pardoned him, loves but little.'
48Then he said to the woman: 'Your sins have been par-
doned.' 49The other guests began to say to one another: 'Who

is this man who even pardons sins?' 50But Jesus said to the woman: 'Your faith has delivered you; go, and peace be with you.'

—8—

1Shortly afterwards, Jesus went on a journey through the towns and villages, proclaiming the good news of the kingdom of God. With him went the Twelve,
2as well as some women who had been cured of wicked spirits and of infirmities. They were Mary, known as Mary of Magdala (from whom seven demons had been expelled), 3and Joanna (the wife of Herod's steward, Chuza), and Susannah, and many others—all of whom provided for Jesus and his apostles out of their own resources. 4Once, when a great crowd was collecting, and, when the people of town after town were flocking to Jesus, he spoke to them in the form of a parable:

5'The sower went out to sow his seed; and, as he was sowing, some of the seed fell along the path and was trodden on; and the wild birds ate it up.
6Other seed fell on rock, and, as soon as it began to grow, because it had no moisture, it withered away. 7Other seed fell in the middle of brambles, but the brambles grew up with it and choked it entirely. 8Other seed fell into rich soil, and grew, and gave a hundredfold return.' After saying this, Jesus cried aloud: 'Let those who have ears to hear with hear.' 9His disciples asked Jesus the meaning of this parable.

10'To you,' he said, 'the knowledge of the hidden truths of the kingdom of God has been imparted, but to others in parables only, so that "though they have eyes they may not see, and though they have ears, they may not understand."
11This is the parable—The seed is God's message. 12By the seed which fell along the path are meant those who hear the message; but then comes the devil and carries away the message from their minds, to prevent their believing it and being saved. 13By the seed which fell on the rock are meant those who, as soon as they hear the message, welcome it joyfully; but they have no root, and believe it only for a time, and, when the time of temptation comes, they draw back. 14By that which fell among the brambles are meant those who hear the message, but who, as they go on their way, are completely choked by this world's cares and wealth and pleasures, and bring nothing to perfection. 15But by that in the good ground are meant those who, having heard the message, keep it in the good, rich soil of their hearts, and patiently yield a return.
16No one sets light to a lamp and then covers it with a bowl or puts it underneath a couch, but they put it on a lamp-stand, so that anyone who comes in may see the light. 17Nothing is hidden which will not be brought into the light of day, not ever kept hidden which will not some day become known and come into the light of day. 18Take care, then, how you listen. For, to all those who have, more will be given; while, from all those who have nothing, even what they seem to have will be taken away.' 19Presently Jesus' mother and brothers came where he was, but they were not able to join him because of the crowd. 20So word was brought to him—"Your mother and your brothers are standing outside, wanting to see you." 21His reply, spoken to them all, was: 'My mother and my brothers are those who listen to God's teaching and do what it says.' 22One day about that time, Jesus got into a boat with his disciples and said to them: 'Let us go across the lake.' 23So they put off. While they were sailing, Jesus fell asleep. A squall swept down on the lake, and their boat was filling and they were in danger. 24So the disciples came and roused him. 'Sir, Sir,' they cried, 'we are lost!' Jesus rose and rebuked the wind and the rushing waves, and they fell, and a calm followed.

25'Where is your faith?' he exclaimed. But in great awe and amazement they said to one another: 'Who can this be, who commands even the winds and the waves, and they obey him?'

26And they reached the country of the Gerasenes, which is on the opposite side to Galilee;
27and, on getting ashore, Jesus met a man, who had demons in him, coming out of the town. For a long time this man had worn no clothing, and he had not lived in a house, but in the tombs. 28Catching sight of Jesus, he shrieked out and threw himself down before him, and in a loud voice exclaimed: 'What do you want with me, Jesus, Son of the Most High God? I beg you not to torment me.'

29For Jesus was commanding the foul spirit to come out of the man. On many occasions it had seized him, and, even when secured with chains and fetters, and watched, he would break through anything that bound him, and be driven by the demon into the Wilds.

30'What is your name?' Jesus asked. 'Legion,' he answered (for many demons had taken possession of him);
31and the demons begged Jesus not to order them away into the bottomless pit. 32There was a drove of many pigs close by feeding on the hill-side; and the demons begged Jesus to give them leave to enter into them. Jesus gave them leave. 33They came out from the man and took possession of the pigs; and the drove rushed down the steep slope into the lake and were drowned.

34When the men who tended them saw what had happened, they ran away, and carried the news to the town, and to the country round.
35The people went out to see what had happened, and, when they came to Jesus, they found the man from whom the demons had gone out, sitting, clothed and in his right mind, at Jesus' feet; and they were awe-struck. 36Those who had seen it told them how the possessed man had been delivered.
37Then all the people in the region of the Gerasenes asked Jesus to leave them, for they were terrified. Jesus got into a boat and returned. 38The man from whom the demons had gone out begged Jesus to let him be with him; but Jesus sent him away.

39'Go back to your home,' he said, 'and relate the story of all that God has done for you.' So the man went through the whole town and proclaimed, as he went, all that Jesus had done for him.

40On his return, Jesus was welcomed by the people; for everyone was looking out for him.

41And a man named Jairus, who was a synagogue leader, came to Jesus, and threw himself at Jesus' feet, with entreaties that he would come to his house,
42because his only daughter, who was about twelve years old, was dying. As Jesus was going, the people were pressing closely round him.

43And a woman, who had suffered from haemorrhage for
twelve years, and whom no one could cure,
44came up behind and touched the tassel of his cloak. Instantly
the haemorrhage ceased.
45'Who touched me?' Jesus asked; and, while everyone was
denying having done so, Peter exclaimed: 'Why, Sir, the people are crowding round you and pressing against you!'
46'Somebody touched me,' said Jesus; 'for I felt that power
had gone out from me.'
47Then the woman, when she saw that she was discovered,
came forward trembling, and threw herself down before him;
and, in the presence of all the people, she told him her reason
for touching him, and that she had been cured instantly.
48'Daughter,' he said, 'your faith has delivered you. Go, and
peace be with you.'
49Before he had finished speaking, someone came from the
house of the synagogue leader and said: 'Your daughter is

dead! Do not trouble the teacher further.' 50But Jesus, hearing
this, spoke to the leader: 'Do not be afraid; only have faith,
and she will yet be delivered.'
51When he reached the house, he did not allow anyone to
go in with him, except Peter, John, and James, and the child's
father and mother.
52And everyone was weeping and mourning for her. 'Do
not weep,' Jesus said, 'she isn't dead; she is asleep.'
53They began to laugh at him, for they knew that she was
dead. 54But, taking her by the hand, Jesus said in a loud voice:
'Child, rise!' 55The child's spirit returned to her, and she instantly stood up; and Jesus ordered them to give her something to eat. 56Her parents were amazed, but Jesus impressed
on them that they were not to tell anyone what had happened.

—9—

1Jesus called the Twelve together, and gave them power
and authority over all demons, as well as to cure diseases.
2He sent them out as his messengers, to proclaim the kingdom
of God, and to work cures.
3'Do not,' he said to them, 'take anything for your journey;
not even a staff, or a bag, or bread, or any silver, or a change
of clothes with you.
4Whatever house you go to stay in, remain there, and leave
from that place. 5If people do not welcome you, as you leave
that town, shake even the dust off your feet, as a protest
against them.' 6Then they set out and went from village to
village, telling the good news and curing people everywhere.
7Prince Herod heard of all that was happening, and was perplexed, because it was said by some that John must be risen
from the dead. 8Some again said that Elijah had appeared,
and others that one of the old prophets had risen again. 9But
Herod himself said: 'John I beheaded; but who is this of
whom I hear such things?' And he endeavoured to see him.
10When the apostles returned, they related to Jesus all that
they had done. Then Jesus went privately to a town called
Bethsaida, taking the apostles with him.
11But the people recognised him and followed him in crowds;
and Jesus welcomed them and spoke to them about the kingdom of God, while he cured those who were in need of help.
12The day was drawing to a close, when the twelve came up
to him, and said: 'Send the crowd away, so that they may
make their way to the villages and farms round about, and
find themselves lodgings and provisions, for we are in a lonely
spot here.' 13But Jesus said: 'It is for you to give them something to eat.' 'We have not more than five loaves and two
fish,' they answered; 'unless indeed we are to go and buy food
for all these people.' 14(For the men among them were about
five thousand.) 'Get them seated in companies,' was his reply,
'about fifty in each.' 15This they did, and got all the people
seated. 16Taking the five loaves and the two fish, Jesus looked
up to heaven and said the blessing over them. Then he broke
them in pieces, and gave them to his disciples to set before
the people. 17Everyone had sufficient to eat, and what was left
of the broken pieces was picked up—twelve baskets. 18Afterwards, when Jesus was alone, praying, his disciples joined
him, and he asked them this question—'Who do the people
say that I am?'
19'John the Baptist,' was their answer; 'others, however,
say that you are Elijah, while others say that one of the old
prophets has risen again.'
20'But you,' he went on, 'who do you say that I am?' And
to this Peter answered: 'The Christ of God.'
21Jesus, however, strictly charged them not to say this to anyone; 22he told them that the Son of Man must undergo much
suffering, and be rejected by the elders, and chief priests, and
teachers of the Law, and be put to death, and rise on the
third day.
23And to all present he said: 'If any one wishes to walk in
my steps, they must renounce self, and take up their cross
daily, and follow me.
24For whoever wishes to save their life will lose it, and
whoever, for my sake, loses his life—that person will save it.
25What good does it do someone if, when they has gained the
whole world, they has lost or forfeited themselves? 26Whoever is ashamed of me and of my teaching, the Son of Man
will be ashamed of them, when he comes in his glory and the
glory of the father and of the holy angels. 27Indeed, I tell you,
some who are standing before me will not know death, until
they have seen the kingdom of God.' 28About eight days after
speaking these words, Jesus went up the mountain to pray,
taking with him Peter, John, and James. 29As he was praying,
the aspect of his face was changed, and his clothing became of
a glittering whiteness.
30And all at once two men were talking with Jesus; they
were Moses and Elijah,
31who appeared in a glorified state, and spoke of his departure,
which was destined to take place at Jerusalem. 32Peter and
his companions had been overpowered by sleep but, suddenly
becoming wide awake, they saw Jesus glorified and the two
men who were standing beside him.
33And, as Moses and Elijah were passing away from Jesus,
Peter exclaimed: 'Sir, it is good to be here; let us make three
tents, one for you, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah.' He
did not know what he was saying;
34and, while he was speaking, a cloud came down and enveloped them; and they were afraid, as they passed into the
cloud; 35and from the cloud came a voice which said—'This is
my Son, the Chosen One; him you must hear.'

36And, as the voice ceased, Jesus was found alone. The
apostles kept silence, and told no one about any of the things
that they had seen.
37The next day, when they had come down from the moun-
tain, a great crowd met Jesus.
38And just then a man in the crowd shouted out: 'Teacher,
I entreat you to look at my son, for he is my only child;
39all at once a spirit will seize him, suddenly shriek out, and
throw him into convulsions until he foams, and will leave him
only when he is utterly exhausted. 40I entreated your disciples
to drive the spirit out, but they could not.'
41'Faithless and perverse generation!' Jesus exclaimed; 'how
long must I be with you and have patience with you? Lead
your son here.'
42While the boy was coming up to Jesus, the demon dashed
him down and threw him into convulsions. But Jesus rebuked
the foul spirit, and cured the boy, and gave him back to his
father.
43And all present were struck with awe at the majesty of
God. In the midst of the general astonishment at all that Jesus
was doing, he said to his disciples:
44'Listen carefully to my words. For the Son of Man is des-
tined to be betrayed into the hands of his fellow men.'
45But the disciples did not understand the meaning of this; it
had been concealed from them so that they did not see it,
and they were afraid to question him as to what he meant.
46A discussion arose among the disciples as to which of them
was the greatest; 47and Jesus, knowing of the discussion that
was occupying their thoughts, took hold of a little child, and
placed it beside him, 48and then said to them: 'Anyone who,
for the sake of my name, welcomes even this little child is wel-

coming me; and anyone who welcomes me is welcoming him
who sent me as his messenger. For whoever is least among
you all—that person is great.' 49John said: 'Sir, we saw a man
driving out demons by using your name, and we tried to pre-
vent him, because he does not follow you with us.'
50'None of you must prevent him,' Jesus said to John; 'who-
ever's not against you is for you.'
51As the days before his being taken up to heaven were
growing few, Jesus set his face resolutely in the direction of
Jerusalem; and he sent on messengers in advance. 52On their
way, they went into a Samaritan village to make preparations
for him, 53but the people there did not welcome him, because
his face was set in the direction of Jerusalem.
54When James and John saw this, they said: 'Lord, do you
wish us to call for fire to come down from the heavens and
consume them?'
55But Jesus turned and rebuked them.
56And they made their way to another village.
57And, while they were on their way, a man said to Jesus:
'I will follow you wherever you go.'
58'Foxes have holes,' he replied, 'and wild birds their nests,
but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head.'
59To another man Jesus said: 'Follow me.' 'Let me first go and
bury my father,' said the man. 60But Jesus said: 'Leave the
dead to bury their dead; but go yourself and carry far and
wide the news of the kingdom of God.'
61'Lord,' said another, 'I will follow you; but first let me say
goodbye to my family.'
62But Jesus answered: 'No one who looks back, after putting
their hand to the plough, is fitted for the kingdom of God.'

—10—

1After this, the Lord appointed seventy-two other disci-
ples, and sent them on as his messengers, two and two, in ad-
vance, to every town and place that he was himself intending
to visit.
2'The harvest,' he said, 'is abundant, but the labourers are
few. Therefore pray to the owner of the harvest to send
labourers to gather in his harvest.
3Now, go. Remember, I am sending you out as my messengers
like lambs among wolves. 4Do not take a purse with you, or
a bag, or sandals; and do not stop to greet anyone on your
journey. 5Whatever house you go to stay at, begin by pray-
ing for a blessing on it. 6Then, if anyone there is deserving
of a blessing, your blessing will rest on him; but if not, it
will come back on yourselves. 7Remain at that same house,
and eat and drink whatever they offer you; for the worker
is worth their wages. Do not keep changing from one house
to another. 8Whatever town you visit, if the people welcome
you, eat what is set before you; 9cure the sick there, and tell
people "The kingdom of God is close at hand. 10But, whatever
town you go to visit, if the people do not welcome you, go
out into its streets and say 11"We wipe off the dust of your
town which has clung to Our feet; still, be assured that the
kingdom of God is close at Hand." 12I tell you that the doom
of Sodom will be more bearable on "that day" than the doom
of that town. 13Alas for you, Chorazin! Alas for you, Beth-
saida! For, if the Miracles which have been done in you had
been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have sat in sack-
cloth and ashes and repented long ago. 14Yet the doom of Tyre
and Sidon will be more bearable at the judgment than yours.
15And you, Capernaum! Will you "exalt yourself to
heaven"? "You will go down to the place of death."
16Anyone who listens to you is listening to me, and anyone
who rejects you is rejecting me; while the person who rejects
me is rejecting him who sent me as his messenger.'
17When the seventy-two returned, they exclaimed joyfully:
'Lord, even the demons submit to us when we use your
name.'
18And Jesus replied: 'I have had visions of Satan, fallen, like
lightning from the heavens.
19Remember, I have given you the power to "trample on
snakes and scorpions," and to meet all the strength of the En-
emy. Nothing will ever harm you in any way. 20Yet do not re-
joice in the fact that the spirits submit to you, but rejoice that
your names have been enrolled in heaven.' 21At that same
time, moved to exultation by the Holy Spirit, Jesus said: 'I
thank you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that, though
you have hidden these things from the wise and learned, you
have revealed them to the childlike! Yes, Father, I thank
you that this has seemed good to you. 22Everything has been
committed to me by my Father; nor does anyone know who
the Son is, except the Father, or who the Father is, except
the Son and those to whom the Son may choose to reveal
him.' 23Then, turning to his disciples, Jesus said to them alone:
'Blessed are the eyes that see what you are seeing; 24for, I
tell you, many prophets and kings wished for the sight of
the things which you are seeing, yet never heard them.' 25Just
then a Student of the Law came forward to test Jesus further.

'Teacher,' he said, 'what must I do if I am to "gain eternal life"?'

26 'What is said in the Law?' answered Jesus. 'What do you read there?'

27 His reply was—'"You must love the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your strength, and with all your mind; and your neighbour as you love yourself."'

28 'You have answered right,' said Jesus; 'do that, and you will live.'

29 But the man, wanting to justify himself, said to Jesus: 'And who is my neighbour?' 30 To which Jesus replied: 31 As it chanced, a priest was going down by that road. He saw the man, but passed by on the opposite side. 32 A Levite, too, did the same; he came up to the spot, but, when he saw the man, passed by on the opposite side. 33 But a Samaritan, traveling that way, came upon the man, and, when he saw him, he was moved with compassion. 34 He went to him and bound up his wounds, dressing them with oil and wine, and then put him on his own mule, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him. 35 The next day he took out two silver coins and gave them to the innkeeper. "Take care of him," he said, "and whatever more you may spend I will myself repay you on my way back."

36 Now which, do you think, of these three men,' asked Jesus, 'proved himself a neighbour to the man who fell into the robbers' hands?'

37 'The one that took pity on him,' was the answer; at which Jesus said: 'Go and do the same yourself.'

38 As they continued their journey, Jesus came to a village, where a woman named Martha welcomed him to her house. 39 She had a sister called Mary, who seated herself at the Lord's feet, and listened to his teaching; 40 but Martha was distracted by the many preparations that she was making. So she went up to Jesus and said: 'Lord, do you approve of my sister's leaving me to make preparations alone? Tell her to help me.'

41 'Martha, Martha,' replied the Lord, 'you are anxious and trouble yourself about many things;

42 but only a few are necessary, or rather One. Mary has chosen the good part, and it will not be taken away from her.'

—11—

1 One day Jesus was at a certain place praying, and, when he had finished, one of his disciples said to him: 'Lord, teach us to pray, as John taught his disciples.'

2 'When you pray,' Jesus answered, 'say—"Father, May your name be held holy, your kingdom come.

3 Give us each day the bread that we will need; 4 and forgive us our sins, for we ourselves forgive everyone who wrongs us; and take us not into temptation."' 5 Jesus also said to them: 'Suppose that one of you who has a friend were to go to him in the middle of the night and say "Friend, lend me three loaves, 6 for a friend of mine has arrived at my house after a journey, and I have nothing to offer him;"

7 And suppose that the other should answer from inside "Do not trouble me; the door is already fastened, and my children and I are in bed; I cannot get up and give you anything"; 8 I tell you that, even though he will not get up and give him anything because he is a friend, yet because of his persistence he will rouse himself and give him what he wants.

9 And so I say to you—Ask, and your prayer will be granted: search, and you will find; knock, and the door will be opened to you.

10 For the person who asks receives, everyone who searches finds, and to the person who knocks the door will be opened. 11 What father among you, if his son asks him for a fish, will give him a snake instead, 12 or, if he asks for an egg, will give him a scorpion? 13 If you, then, naturally wicked though you are, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will the Father in heaven give the Holy Spirit to those who ask him!' 14 Once Jesus was driving out a dumb demon, and, when the demon had gone out, the dumb man spoke. The people were amazed at this; 15 but some of them said: 'He drives out demons by the help of Beelzebul, the chief of the demons'; 16 while others, to test him, asked him for some sign from the heavens. 17 Jesus himself, however, was aware of what they were thinking, and said to them: 'Any kingdom wholly divided against itself becomes a desolation; and a divided house falls. 18 So, too, if Satan is wholly divided against himself, how can his kingdom last? Yet you say that I drive out demons by the help of Beelzebul. 19 But, if it is by Beelzebul's help that I drive out demons, by whose help is it that your own sons drive them out? Therefore they will themselves be your judges. 20 But, if it is by the hand of God that I drive out demons, then the kingdom of God must already be upon you.

21 When a strong man is keeping guard, fully armed, over his own mansion, his property is in safety;

22 but, when one still stronger has attacked and overpowered him, he takes away all the weapons on which the other had relied, and divides his spoil. 23 Whoever who isn't with me is against me, and the person who does not help me to gather is scattering. 24 No sooner does a foul spirit leave someone, than it passes through places where there is no water, in search of rest; and finding none, it says "I will go back to the home which I left"; 25 but, on coming there, it finds it unoccupied, swept, and put in order. 26 Then it goes and brings with it seven other spirits more wicked than itself, and they go in, and make their home there; and the last state of that person proves to be worse than the first.' 27 As Jesus was saying this, a woman in the crowd, raising her voice, exclaimed: 'Happy was the mother who bore you and nursed you!' 28 But Jesus replied: 'Rather, happy are those who listen to God's message and keep it.' 29 As the crowds increased, Jesus began to speak: 'This generation is a wicked generation. It is asking a sign, but no sign will be given it except the sign of Jonah. 30 For, as Jonah became a sign to the people of Nineveh, so will the Son of Man be to this generation. 31 At the judgment the Queen of the South will rise up with the people of this generation, and will condemn them, because she came from the ends of the earth to listen to the wisdom of Solomon; and here is more than a Solomon! 32 At the judgment the men of Nineveh will stand up with this generation, and will condemn it, because they repented at Jonah's proclamation; and here is more than a Jonah! 33 No one sets light to a lamp, and then puts it in the cellar or under a basket, but he puts it on the lamp-stand, so that anyone who comes in may see the light. 34 The lamp of the body is your eye. When your eye is unclouded, your whole body, also, is lit up; but, as soon as your eye is diseased, your body, also, is darkened. 35 Take care, therefore, that the

inner light isn't darkness. 36If, then, your whole body is lit
up, and no corner of it darkened, the whole will be lit up,
just as when a lamp gives you light by its brilliance.' 37As Je-
sus finished speaking, a Pharisee asked him to breakfast with
him, and Jesus went in and took his place at the table. 38The
Pharisee noticed, to his astonishment, that Jesus omitted the
ceremonial washing before breakfast. 39But the Lord said to
him: 'You Pharisees do, it is true, clean the outside of the
cup and of the plate, but inside you yourselves are filled with
greed and wickedness. 40Fools! Did not the maker of the out-
side make the inside too? 41Only give away what is in them in
charity, and at once you have the whole clean. 42But alas for
you Pharisees! You pay tithes on mint, rue, and herbs of all
kinds, and pass over justice and love to God. These last you
ought to have put into practice without neglecting the first.
43Alas for you Pharisees! You delight to have the front seat
in the synagogues, and to be greeted in the markets with re-
spect. 44Alas for you! You are like unsuspected graves, over
which men walk unawares.' 45Here one of the students of the
Law interrupted him by saying: 'Teacher, when you say this,
you are insulting us also.' 46But Jesus went on: 'Alas for you,
too, you students of the Law! You load people with loads
that are too heavy to carry, but do not, yourselves, touch
them with one of your fingers. 47Alas for you! You build the
monuments of the prophets whom your ancestors killed.

48You are actually witnesses to your ancestors' acts and
show your approval of them, because, while they killed the
prophets, you build tombs for them.
49That is why the wisdom of God said—'I will send to them
prophets and apostles, 50some of whom they will persecute
and kill, in order that the "blood" of all the prophets "that
has been spilt" since the creation of the world may be exacted
from this generation— 51From the blood of Abel down to the
blood of Zechariah, who was slain between the altar and the
house of God.' Yes, I tell you, it will be exacted from this gen-
eration. 52Alas for you students of the Law! You have taken
away the key of the door of knowledge. You have not gone
in yourselves and you have hindered those who try to go in.'

53When Jesus left the house, the teachers of the Law and
the Pharisees began to press him hard and question him
closely on many subjects,
54laying traps for him, so as to seize on anything that he might
say.

—12—

1Meanwhile the people had gathered in thousands, so that
they trod on one another, when Jesus, addressing himself to
his disciples, began by saying to them: 'Be on your guard
against the leaven—that is, the hypocrisy—of the Pharisees.
2There is nothing, however covered up, which will not be
uncovered, nor anything kept secret which will not become
known. 3So all that you have said in the dark will be heard
in the light, and what you have spoken in the ear, within
closed doors, will be proclaimed on the housetops. 4To you
who are my friends I say, Do not be afraid of those who kill
the body, but after that can do no more. 5I will show you
of whom you should be afraid. Be afraid of him who, after
killing you, has the power to fling you into Gehenna. Yes,
I say, be afraid of him. 6Are not five sparrows sold for two
copper coins? Yet not one of them has escaped God's notice.
7No, even the hairs of your head are all numbered. Do not be
afraid; you are of more value than many sparrows. 8Everyone,
I tell you, who publicly acknowledges me, the Son of Man,
also, will acknowledge before God's angels; 9but the person
who publicly disowns me will be altogether disowned before
God's angels. 10Everyone who will say anything against the
Son of Man will be forgiven, but for the person who slanders
the Holy Spirit there will be no forgiveness. 11Whenever they
take you before the synagogue Courts or the magistrates or
other authorities, do not be anxious as to how you will de-
fend yourselves, or what your defence will be, or what you
will say; 12for the Holy Spirit will show you at the moment
what you ought to say.'

13'Teacher,' a man in the crowd said to Jesus, 'tell my
brother to share the property with me.'
14But Jesus said to him: 'Man, who made me a judge or an ar-
biter between you?'

15And then he added: 'Take care to keep yourselves free
from every form of covetousness; for even in the height of
their prosperity a person's true life does not depend on what
they have.'
16Then Jesus told them this parable—'There was once a rich
man whose land was very fertile; 17and he began to ask himself
"What will I do, for I have nowhere to store my crops? 18This
is what I will do," he said; "I will pull down my barns and
build larger ones, and store all my grain and my goods in
them; 19and I will say to myself, Now you have plenty of good
things put by for many years; take your ease, eat, drink, and
enjoy yourself." 20But God said to the man "Fool! This very
night your life is being demanded; and as for all you have pre-
pared—who will have it?" 21So it is with those who lay by
wealth for themselves and are not rich to the glory of God.'

22And Jesus said to his disciples: 'That is why I say to you,
Do not be anxious about the life here—what you can get to
eat; or about your body—what you can get to wear.

23For life is more than food, and the body than its clothes.
24Think of the ravens—they neither sow nor reap; they have
neither storehouse nor barn; and yet God feeds them! And
how much more precious are you than birds! 25But which of
you, by being anxious, can prolong your life a moment?

26And, if you cannot do even the smallest thing, why be
anxious about other things?
27Think of the lilies, and how they grow. They neither toil
nor spin; yet, I tell you, even Solomon in all his splendour
was not robed like one of these. 28If, even in the field, God
so clothes the grass which is living today and tomorrow will
be thrown into the oven, how much more will he clothe you,
you of little faith!

29And you—do not be always seeking what you can get to
eat or what you can get to drink; and do not waver.
30These are the things for which all the nations of the world
are seeking, and your Father knows that you need them. 31No,
seek his kingdom, and these things will be added for you.
32So do not be afraid, my little flock, for your Father has
been pleased to give you the kingdom. 33Sell what belongs to
you, and give in charity. Make yourselves purses that will
not wear out—an inexhaustible treasure in heaven, where no
thief comes near, or moth works ruin.

34For where your treasure is, there also will your heart be.
35Make yourselves ready, with your lamps alight; 36and be like
servants who are waiting for their Lord's return from his

wedding, so that, when he comes and knocks, they may open
the door for him at once. 37Happy are those servants whom,
on his return, the Lord will find watching. I tell you that he
will make himself ready, and have them take their places at
the table, and will come and serve them. 38Whether it is late
at night, or in the early morning that he comes, if he finds
all as it should be, then happy are they. 39This you do know,
that, had the owner of the house known at what time the
thief was coming, he would have been on the watch, and
would not have let his house be broken into.

40You must also prepare, for when you are least expecting
him the Son of Man will come.'

41'Lord,' said Peter, 'are you telling this parable with refer-
ence to us or to everyone?'

42'Who, then,' replied the Lord, 'is that trustworthy stew-
ard, the careful man, who will be placed by his master over
his establishment, to give them their rations at the proper
time?
43Happy will that servant be whom his master, when he
comes home, will find doing this. 44His master, I tell you, will
put him in charge of the whole of his property. 45But should
that servant say to himself "My master is a long time com-
ing," and begin to beat the menservants and the maidser-
vants, and to eat and drink and get drunk, 46that servant's
master will come on a day when he does not expect him, and
at an hour of which he is unaware, and will flog him severely
and assign him his place among the untrustworthy. 47The ser-
vant who knows his master's wishes and yet does not prepare
and act accordingly will receive many lashes; 48while one who
does not know his master's wishes, but acts so as to deserve a
flogging, will receive but few. From everyone to whom much
has been given much will be expected, and from the man to
whom much has been entrusted the more will be demanded.
49I came to cast fire on the earth; and what more can I wish,
if it is already kindled? 50There is a baptism that I must un-
dergo, and how great is my distress until it is over! 51Do you
think that I am here to give peace on earth? No, I tell you,
but to cause division.

52For from this time, if there are five people in a house, they
will be divided, three against two, and two against three.
53"Father will be opposed to son and son to father, mother
to daughter and daughter to mother, mother-in-law to her
daughter-in-law and daughter-in-law to her mother-in-law."'

54And to the people Jesus said: 'When you see a cloud ris-
ing in the west, you say at once "There is a storm coming,"
and come it does.

55And when you see that the wind is in the south, you say
"It will be burning hot," and so it proves.
56Hypocrites! You know how to judge of the earth and the
sky; how is it, then, that you cannot judge of this time? 57Why
don't you yourselves decide what is right? 58When, for in-
stance, you are going with your opponent before a magis-
trate, on your way to the court do your best to be quit of
him; otherwise he might drag you before the judge, then the
judge will hand you over to the bailiff of the court, and the
bailiff throw you into prison.

59You will not, I tell you, come out until you have paid the
very last cent.'

—13—

1Just at that time some people had come to tell Jesus about
the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with the blood
of their sacrifices.

2'Do you suppose,' replied Jesus, 'that, because these
Galileans have suffered in this way, they were worse sinners
than any other Galileans?
3No, I tell you; but, unless you repent, you will all perish
as they did. 4Or those eighteen men at Siloam on whom the
tower fell, killing them all, do you suppose that they were
worse offenders than any other inhabitants of Jerusalem?
5No, I tell you; but, unless you repent, you will all perish in
the same manner.'

6And Jesus told them this parable—'A man, who had a fig
tree growing in his vineyard, came to look for fruit on it, but
could not find any.
7So he said to his gardener "Three years now I have come
to look for fruit on this fig tree, without finding any! Cut it
down. Why should it rob the soil?" 8"Leave it this one year
more, Sir," the man answered, "until I have dug round it and
manured it. 9Then, if it bears in future, well and good; but
if not, you can have it cut down."' 10Jesus was teaching on a
Sabbath in one of the synagogues, 11and he saw before him a
woman who for eighteen years had suffered from weakness
owing to her having an evil spirit in her. She was bent dou-
ble, and was wholly unable to raise herself.

12When Jesus saw her, he called her to him, and said:
'Woman, you are released from your weakness.'
13He placed his hands on her, and she was instantly made
straight, and began to praise God. 14But the synagogue leader,
indignant that Jesus had worked the cure on the Sabbath, in-
tervened and said to the people: 'There are six days on which
work ought to be done; come to be cured on one of those, and
not on the Sabbath.'

15'You hypocrites!' the Lord answered him. 'Does not
everyone of you let your ox or your ass loose from its manger,
and take it out to drink, on the Sabbath?
16But this woman, a daughter of Abraham, who has been kept
in bondage by Satan for now eighteen years, ought not she to
have been released from her bondage on the Sabbath?' 17As
he said this, his opponents all felt ashamed; but all the people
rejoiced to see all the wonderful things that he was doing. 18So
Jesus said: 'What is the kingdom of God like? And to what
can I liken it? 19It is like a mustard seed which a man took and
put in his garden. The seed grew and became a tree, and "the
wild birds roosted in its branches."'

20And again Jesus said: 'To what can I liken the kingdom
of God?
21It is like some yeast which a woman took and covered in
three pecks of flour, until the whole had risen.' 22Jesus went
through towns and villages, teaching as he went, and making
his way towards Jerusalem.

23'Lord,' someone asked, 'are there but few in the path of
salvation?' And Jesus answered:

24'Strive to go in by the small door. Many, I tell you, will
seek to go in, but they will not be able,
25when once the master of the house has got up and shut
the door, while you begin to say, as you stand outside and
knock, "Sir, open the door for us." His answer will be—"I
do not know where you come from." 26Then you will begin
to say "We have eaten and drunk in your presence, and you
have taught in our streets," and his reply will be— 27"I do
not know where you come from. Leave my presence, all you

who are living in wickedness." 28There, there will be weeping
and grinding of teeth, when you see Abraham, Isaac, and Ja-
cob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, while you
yourselves are being driven outside. 29People will come from
East and West, and from North and South, and take their
places at the banquet in the kingdom of God. 30there are some
who are last now who will then be first, and some who are
first now who will then be last!' 31Just then some Pharisees
came up to Jesus and said: 'Go away and leave this place,
for Herod wants to kill you.' 32But Jesus answered: 'Go and
say to that fox "Look you, I am driving out demons and will
be completing cures today and tomorrow, and on the third
day I will have done." 33But today and tomorrow and the
day after I must go on my way, because it cannot be that a
prophet should meet his end outside Jerusalem. 34Jerusalem!
Jerusalem! You who slays the prophets and stones the mes-
sengers sent to you—Oh, how often have I wished to gather
your children round me, as a hen takes her brood under her
wings, and you would not come! 35Verily your house is left to
you desolate! And never, I tell you, will you see me, until you
say—"Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord."'

—14—

1On one occasion, as Jesus was going, on a Sabbath into
the house of one of the leading Pharisees to dine, they were
watching him closely.
2There he saw before him a man who was suffering from
dropsy.
3'Is it allowable,' said Jesus, addressing the students of the
Law and the Pharisees, 'to work a cure on the Sabbath, or is
it not?'
4They remained silent. Jesus took hold of the man and cured
him, and sent him away.
5And he said to them: 'Which of you, finding that your son
or your ox has fallen into a well, will not immediately pull
them out on the Sabbath day?'
6And they could not make any answer to that.
7Observing that the guests were choosing the best places for
themselves, Jesus told them this parable—
8'When you are invited by anyone to a wedding banquet,
do not seat yourself in the best place. Someone of higher rank
might have been invited by your host;
9and the host who invited you both will come and say to you
"Make room for this person," and then you will begin in con-
fusion to take the lowest place. 10No, when you are invited,
go and take the lowest place, so that, when the host who has
invited you comes, he may say to you "Friend, come higher
up"; and then you will be honoured in the eyes of all your fel-
low guests.
11For everyone who exalts themselves will be humbled, and
everyone who humbles themselves will be exalted.'
12Then Jesus went on to say to the man who had invited
him: 'When you give a breakfast or a dinner, do not ask your
friends, or your brothers or sisters, or your relatives, or rich
neighbours, because they might invite you in return, and so
you should be repaid. 13No, when you entertain, invite the
poor, the crippled, the lame, the blind; 14and then you will be
happy indeed, since they cannot reward you; for you will be
rewarded at the resurrection of the good.' 15One of the guests
heard what he said and exclaimed: 'Happy will be the per-
son who will eat bread in the kingdom of God!' 16But Jesus
said to him: 'A man was once giving a great dinner. He in-
vited many people, 17and sent his servant, when it was time
for the dinner, to say to those who had been invited "Come,
for everything is now ready." 18They all with one accord be-
gan to ask to be excused. The first said to the servant "I have
bought a field and am obliged to go and look at it. I must ask
you to consider me excused." 19The next said "I have bought
five pairs of bullocks, and I am on my way to try them. I must
ask you to consider me excused"; 20while the next said "I am
just married, and for that reason I am unable to come." 21On
his return the servant told his master all these answers. Then
in anger the owner of the house said to his servant "Go out
at once into the streets and alleys of the town, and bring in
here the poor, and the crippled, and the blind, and the lame."
22Presently the servant said "Sir, your order has been carried
out, and still there is room." 23"Go out," the master said, "into
the roads and hedgerows, and make people come in, so that
my house may be filled; 24for I tell you all that not one of
those people who were invited will taste my dinner."' 25One
day, when great crowds of people were walking with Jesus,
he turned and said to them:
26'If any one comes to me and does not hate their father,
and mother, and wife, and children, and brothers, and sisters,
yes and even their life, he can be no disciple of mine.
27Whoever does not carry their own cross, and walk in my
steps, can be no disciple of mine. 28Why, which of you, when
you want to build a tower, does not first sit down and reckon
the cost, to see if you have enough to complete it?— 29Other-
wise, if you have laid the foundation and are not able to finish
it, everyone who sees it will laugh at you, 30and say "Here is
a person who began to build and was not able to finish!" 31Or
what king, when he is setting out to fight another king, does
not first sit down and consider if with ten thousand men he
is able to meet one who is coming against him with twenty
thousand?
32And if he cannot, then, while the other is still at a dis-
tance, he sends envoys and asks for terms of peace.
33And so with everyone of you who does not bid farewell
to all you have—you cannot be a disciple of mine.
34Yes, salt is good; but, if the salt itself should lose its strength,
what will be used to season it? 35It isn't fit either for the land
or for the manure heap. People throw it away. Let those who
have ears to hear with hear!'

—15—

1The tax-gatherers and the outcasts were all drawing near
to Jesus to listen to him;
2but the Pharisees and the teachers of the Law found fault.
'This man always welcomes outcasts, and takes meals with
them!' they complained. 3So Jesus told them this parable—
4'Who among you who has a hundred sheep, and has lost
one of them, does not leave the ninety-nine out in the open
country, and go after the lost sheep until he finds it?
5And, when he has found it, he puts in on his shoulders re-
joicing;

6and, on reaching home, he calls his friends and his neighbours
together, and says "Come and rejoice with me, for I have
found my sheep which was lost." 7So, I tell you, there will
be more rejoicing in heaven over one outcast who repents,
than over ninety-nine religious people, who have no need to
repent. 8Or again, what woman who has ten silver coins, if
she loses one of them, does not light a lamp, and sweep the
house, and search carefully until she finds it?

9And, when she has found it, she calls her friends and
neighbours together, and says "Come and rejoice with me, for
I have found the coin which I lost."
10So, I tell you, there is rejoicing in the presence of God's an-
gels over one outcast who repents.' 11Then Jesus continued:
'A man had two sons; 12and the younger of them said to his
father "Father, give me my share of the inheritance." So the
father divided the property between them. 13A few days later
the younger son got together all that he had, and went away
into a distant land; and there he squandered his inheritance
by leading a dissolute life. 14After he has spent all that he had,
there was a severe famine through all that country, and he be-
gan to be in actual want. 15So he went and engaged himself to
one of the people of that country, who sent him into his fields
to tend pigs. 16He even longed to satisfy his hunger with the
bean-pods on which the pigs were feeding; and no one gave
him anything. 17But, when he came to himself, he said "How
many of my father's hired servants have more bread than
they can eat, while here am I starving to death! 18I will get up
and go to my father, and say to him 'Father, I sinned against
heaven and against you; 19I am no longer fit to be called your
son; make me one of your hired servants.'"

20And he got up and went to his father. But, while he was
still a long way off, his father saw him and was deeply moved;
he ran and threw his arms round his neck and kissed him.
21"Father," the son said, "I sinned against heaven and against
you; I am no longer fit to be called your son; make me one of
your hired servants." 22But the father turned to his servants
and said "Be quick and fetch a robe—the very best—and put
it on him; give him a ring for his finger and sandals for his
feet; 23and bring the fattened calf and kill it, and let us eat and
make merry; 24for here is my son who was dead, and is alive
again, was lost, and is found." So they began making merry.
25Meanwhile the elder son was out in the fields; but, on com-
ing home, when he got near the house, he heard music and
dancing, 26and he called one of the servants and asked what
it all meant. 27"Your brother has come back," the servant told
him, "and your father has killed the fattened calf, because he
has him back safe and sound." 28This made him angry, and
he would not go in. But his father came out and begged him
to do so. 29"No," he said to his father, "look at all the years
I have been serving you, without ever once disobeying you,
and yet you have never given me even a young goat, so that I
might have a merrymaking with my friends. 30But, no sooner
has this son of yours come, who has eaten up your property
in the company of prostitutes, than you have killed the fat-
tened calf for him." 31"Child," the father answered, "you are
always with me, and everything that I have is yours. 32We
could but make merry and rejoice, for here is your brother
who was dead, and is alive; who was lost, and is found."'

—16—

1Jesus said to his disciples: 'There was a rich man who had
a steward; and this steward was maliciously accused to him
of wasting his estate.
2So the master called him and said "What is this that I hear
about you? Give in your accounts, for you cannot act as stew-
ard any longer." 3"What am I to do," the steward asked him-
self, "now that my master is taking the steward's place away
from me? I have not strength to dig, and I am ashamed to
beg. 4I know what I will do, so that, as soon as I am turned
out of my stewardship, people may welcome me into their
homes." 5One by one he called up his master's debtors. "How
much do you owe my master?" he asked of the first. 6"Four
hundred and forty gallons of oil," answered the man. "Here is
your agreement," he said; "sit down at once and make it two
hundred and twenty."

7And you, the steward said to the next, "how much do you
owe?" "Seventy quarters of wheat," he replied. "Here is your
agreement," the steward said; "make it fifty-six."
8His master complimented this dishonest steward on the
shrewdness of his action. And indeed men of the world are
shrewder in dealing with their fellow men than those who
have the light.

9And I say to you "Win friends for yourselves with your
dishonest money," so that, when it comes to an end, there
may be a welcome for you into the Eternal Home.
10The person who is trustworthy in the smallest matter is
trustworthy in a great one also; and the person who is dis-
honest in the smallest matter is dishonest in a great one also.
11So, if you have proved untrustworthy with the "dishonest
money," who will trust you with the true?

12And, if you have proved untrustworthy with what does
not belong to us, who will give you what is really our own?
13No servant can serve two masters, for, either they will hate
one and love the other, or else they will attach themselves to
one and despise the other. You cannot serve both God and
Money.' 14All this was said within hearing of the Pharisees,
who were lovers of money, and they began to sneer at Jesus.

15'You,' said Jesus, 'are the ones who justify themselves be-
fore the world, but God can read your hearts; and what is
highly esteemed among people may be an abomination in the
sight of God.
16The Law and the prophets sufficed until the time of John.
Since then the good news of the kingdom of God has been
told, and everybody has been forcing their way into it. 17It
would be easier for the heavens and the earth to disappear
than for one stroke of a letter in the Law to be lost. 18Every-
one who divorces his wife and marries another woman is an
adulterer, and the man who marries a divorced woman is an
adulterer. 19There was once a rich man, who dressed in pur-
ple robes and fine linen, and feasted every day in great splen-
dour. 20Near his gateway there had been laid a beggar named
Lazarus, who was covered with sores, 21and who longed to
satisfy his hunger with what fell from the rich man's table.
Even the dogs came and licked his sores. 22After a time the
beggar died, and was taken by the angels to be with Abra-
ham. The rich man also died and was buried. 23In the place
of death he looked up in his torment, and saw Abraham at a
distance and Lazarus at his side. 24So he called out "Pity me,
Father Abraham, and send Lazarus to dip the tip of his finger
in water and cool my tongue, for I am suffering agony in this

flame." 25"Child," answered Abraham, "remember that you
in your lifetime received what you thought desirable, just as
Lazarus received what was not desirable; but now he has his
consolation here, while you are suffering agony.
26And not only that, but between you and us there lies a
great chasm, so that those who wish to pass from here to you
cannot, nor can they cross from there to us."
27"Then, Father," he said, "I beg you to send Lazarus to my
father's house—
28For I have five brothers to warn them, so that they may
not come to this place of torture also."
29"They have the writings of Moses and the prophets,"
replied Abraham; "let them listen to them." 30"But, Father
Abraham," he urged, "if someone from the dead were to go
to them, they would repent." 31"If they do not listen to Moses
and the prophets," answered Abraham, "they will not be per-
suaded, even if someone were to rise from the dead."'

—17—

1Jesus said to his disciples: 'It is inevitable that there should
be temptations but sorrow awaits the person who does the
tempting!
2It would be good for them if they had been flung into the
sea with a millstone round their neck, rather than that they
should prove a trap even one of these little ones. 3Be on your
guard! If your brother or sister does wrong, rebuke them;
but if they repent, forgive them. 4Even if they wrong you
seven times a day, but turns to you every time and says "I am
sorry," you must forgive them.'
5'Give us more faith,' said the apostles to the Lord;
6but the Lord said: 'If your faith were only like a mustard
seed, you could say to this mulberry tree "Be uprooted and
planted in the sea," and it would obey you. 7Which of you, if
he had a servant ploughing, or tending the sheep, would say
to him, when he came in from the fields, "Come at once and
take your place at the table," 8Instead of saying "Prepare my
dinner, and then make yourself ready and serve me while I
am eating and drinking, and after that you will eat and drink
yourself"? 9Does he feel grateful to his servant for doing what
he is told?
10And so with you—when you have done all that you have
been told, still say "We are but useless servants; we have
done no more than we ought to have done."'
11On the way to Jerusalem Jesus passed between Samaria and
Galilee. 12As he was entering a village, ten lepers met him.
13Standing still, some distance off, they called out loudly: 'Je-
sus! Sir! Pity us!'
14When Jesus saw them, he said: 'Go and show yourselves
to the priest.' And, as they were on their way, they were
made clean.
15One of them, finding he was cured, came back, praising God
loudly, 16and threw himself on his face at Jesus' feet, thanking
him for what he had done; and this man was a Samaritan.
17'Were not all the ten made clean? exclaimed Jesus. But the
nine—where are they?
18Were there none to come back and praise God except this
foreigner? 19Get up,' he said to him, 'and go on your way.
Your faith has delivered you.' 20Being once asked by the Phar-
isees when the kingdom of God was to come, Jesus answered:
'The kingdom of God does not come in a way that can be
seen, 21nor will people say "Look, here it is!" or "There it is!";
for the kingdom of God is within you! 22The day will come,'
he said to his disciples, 'when you will long to see but one of
the days of the Son of Man, and will not see it. 23People will
say to you "There he is! Or "Here he is!" Do not go and fol-
low them. 24For, just as lightning will lighten and flare from
one side of the heavens to the other, so will it be with the
Son of Man. 25But first he must undergo much suffering, and
he must be rejected by the present generation. 26As it was in
the days of Noah, so will it be again in the days of the Son of
Man. 27They were eating and drinking and marrying and be-
ing married, up to the very day on which Noah entered the
ark, and then the flood came and destroyed them all. 28So, too,
in the days of Lot. People were eating, drinking, buying, sell-
ing, planting, building; 29but, on the very day on which Lot
came out of Sodom, it rained fire and sulphur from the skies
and destroyed them all. 30It will be the same on the day on
which the Son of Man reveals himself. 31On that day, if a per-
son is on their house-top and their goods in the house, they
must not go down to get them; nor again must one who is on
the farm turn back. 32Remember Lot's wife. 33Whoever is ea-
ger to get the most out of their life will lose it; but whoever
will lose it will preserve it. 34On that night, I tell you, of two
people on the same bed, one will be taken and the other left;
35of two women grinding grain together, one will be taken
and the other left.' 36…
37'Where will it be, Lord?' asked the disciples. 'Where
there is a body,' said Jesus, '"there will the vultures flock."'

—18—

1Jesus told his disciples a parable to show them that they
should always pray and never despair.
2'There was,' he said, 'in a certain town a judge, who had
no fear of God nor regard for people.
3In the same town there was a widow who went to him again
and again, and said "Grant me justice against my opponent."
4For a time the judge refused, but afterwards he said to
himself "Although I am without fear of God or regard for
people,
5yet, as this widow is so troublesome, I will grant her justice,
to stop her from plaguing me with her endless visits."' 6Then
the Lord added: 'Listen to what this iniquitous judge says!
7And God—won't he see that his own people, who cry to
him night and day, have justice done them—though he holds
his hand?
8He will, I tell you, give them justice soon enough! Yet, when
the Son of Man comes, will he find faith on earth?' 9Another
time, speaking to people who were satisfied that they were
religious, and who regarded everyone else with scorn, Jesus
told this parable—
10'Two men went up into the Temple Courts to pray. One
was a Pharisee and the other a tax-gatherer.
11The Pharisee stood forward and began praying to himself
in this way—"God, I thank you that I am not like other
men—thieves, rogues, adulterers—or even like this tax-gath-

erer. 12I fast twice a week, and give a tenth of everything I
get to God." 13Meanwhile the tax-gatherer stood at a distance,
not venturing even "to raise his eyes to heaven"; but he kept
striking his breast and saying "God, have mercy on me, a sin-
ner." 14This man, I tell you, went home pardoned, rather than
the other; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled,
while everyone who humbles himself will be exalted.' 15Some
of the people were bringing even their babies to Jesus, for him
to touch them; but, when the disciples saw it, they began to
find fault with those who had brought them. 16Jesus, how-
ever, called the little children to him. 'Let the little children
come to me,' he said, 'and do not hinder them; for it is to the
childlike that the kingdom of God belongs. 17I tell you, unless
a man receives the kingdom of God like a child, he will not
enter it at all.'

18And one of the leaders asked Jesus this question—'Good
teacher, what must I do if I am to gain eternal life?'

19'Why do you call me good?' answered Jesus. 'No one is
good but God.

20You know the commandments—"Do not commit adul-
tery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not say what is false about
others, Honour your father and your mother."'

21'I have observed all these,' he replied, 'from childhood.'
22Hearing this, Jesus said to him: 'There is one thing still lack-
ing in you; sell everything that you have, and distribute to the
poor, and you will have wealth in heaven; then come and fol-
low me.' 23But the man became greatly distressed on hearing
this, for he was extremely rich. 24Seeing this, Jesus said to his
disciples: 'How hard it is for the wealthy to enter the king-
dom of God! 25It is easier, indeed, for a camel to get through
a needle's eye than for a rich person to enter the kingdom of
God!'

26'Then who can be saved?' asked those who heard this.

27But Jesus said: 'What is impossible with people is possible
with God.'

28'But we,' said Peter, 'we left what belonged to us and fol-
lowed you.'

29'I tell you,' he answered, 'that there is no one who has
left house, or wife, or brothers, or parents, or children, for
the sake of the kingdom of God,
30who will not receive many times as much in the present,
and in the age that is coming eternal life.' 31Gathering the
Twelve round him, Jesus said to them: 'Listen! We are going
up to Jerusalem; and there everything that is written in the
prophets will be done to the Son of Man.

32For he will be given up to the Nations, mocked, insulted
and spat on;
33they will scourge him, and then put him to death; and on the
third day he will rise again.' 34The apostles did not compre-
hend any of this; his meaning was unintelligible to them, and
they did not understand what he was saying. 35As Jesus was
getting near Jericho, a blind man was sitting by the roadside,
begging. 36Hearing a crowd going by, the man asked what
was the matter; 37and, when people told him that Jesus of
Nazareth was passing, 38he shouted out: 'Jesus, Son of David,
take pity on me!' 39Those who were in front kept telling him
to be quiet, but he continued to call out the louder: 'Son of
David, take pity on me!' 40Then Jesus stopped and ordered
the man to be brought to him. And, when he had come close
up to him, Jesus asked him:

41'What do you want me to do for you?' 'Lord,' he said, 'I
want to recover my sight.'

42And Jesus said: 'Recover your sight, your faith has deliv-
ered you.'
43Instantly he recovered his sight, and began to follow Jesus,
praising God. And all the people, on seeing it, gave glory to
God.

—19—

1Jesus entered Jericho and made his way through the town.
2There was a man there, known by the name of Zacchaeus,
who was a commissioner of taxes and a rich man. 3He tried
to see what Jesus was like; but, being short, he was unable to
do so because of the crowd. 4So he ran on ahead and climbed
into a mulberry tree, to see Jesus, for he knew that he must
pass that way.

5When Jesus came to the place, he looked up and said to
him: 'Zacchaeus, be quick and come down, for I must stop at
your house today.'
6So Zacchaeus got down quickly, and joyfully welcomed him.
7On seeing this, everyone began to complain: 'He has gone to
stay with a man who is an outcast.' 8But Zacchaeus stood for-
ward and said to the Lord: 'Listen, Lord! I will give half my
property to the poor, and, if I have defrauded anyone of any-
thing, I will give him back four times as much.'

9'Salvation has come to this house today,' answered Jesus,
'for even this man is a son of Abraham.
10The Son of Man has come to "search for those who are lost"
and to save them.' 11As the people were listening to this, Je-
sus went on to tell them a parable. He did so because he was
near Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom
of God was going to be proclaimed at once. 12He said: 'A no-
bleman once went to a distant country to receive his appoint-
ment to a kingdom and then return. 13He called ten of his
servants and gave them ten pounds of silver each, and told
them to trade with them during his absence. 14But his sub-
jects hated him and sent envoys after him to say "We will not
have this man as our king." 15On his return, after having been
appointed king, he directed that the servants to whom he
had given his money should be summoned, so that he might
learn what amount of trade they had done. 16The first came
up, and said "Sir, your ten pounds have made a hundred."
17"Well done, good servant!" exclaimed the master. "As you
have proved trustworthy in a very small matter, I appoint
you governor over ten towns."

18When the second came, he said "Your ten pounds, Sir,
have produced fifty."
19So the master said to him "And you I appoint over five
towns." 20Another servant also came and said "Sir, here are
your ten pounds; I have kept them put away in a handker-
chief.

21For I was afraid of you, because you are a stern man. You
take what you have not planted, and reap what you have not
sown."
22The master answered "Out of your own mouth I judge you,
you worthless servant. You knew that I am a stern man, that
I take what I have not planted, and reap what I have not
sown? 23Then why didn't you put my money into a bank?
And I, on my return, could have claimed it with interest.
24Take away from him the ten pounds," he said to those
standing by, "and give them to the one who has the hun-

dred." 25"But, Sir," they said, "he has a hundred pounds al-
ready!" 26"I tell you," he answered, "that, to him who has,
more will be given, but, from him who has nothing, even
what he has will be taken away. 27But as for my enemies,
these men who would not have me as their king, bring them
here and put them to death in my presence."' 28After saying
this, Jesus went on in front, going up to Jerusalem. 29It was
when Jesus had almost reached Bethphage and Bethany, near
the Mount of Olives, that he sent on two of the disciples.

30'Go to the village facing us,' he said, 'and, when you get
there, you will find a foal tethered, which no one has yet rid-
den; untie it and lead it here.

31And, if anybody asks you "Why are you untying it?," you
are to say this—"The Lord wants it."'
32So the two who were sent went and found it as Jesus had
told them. 33While they were untying the foal, the owners
asked them—'Why are you untying the foal?'

34And the two disciples answered—'The Lord wants it.'
35Then they led it back to Jesus, and threw their cloaks on the
foal and put Jesus on it. 36As he went along, the people kept
spreading their cloaks in the road.

37When he had almost reached the place where the road
led down the Mount of Olives, everyone of the many disci-
ples began in their joy to praise God loudly for all the miracles
that they had seen:

38'Blessed is He who comes—Our king—in the name of
the Lord! Peace in heaven, And glory on high.'
39Some of the Pharisees in the crowd said to him: 'Teacher,
restrain your disciples.' 40But Jesus answered: 'I tell you that
if they are silent, the stones will call out.'

41When he drew near, on seeing the city, he wept over it,
and said:

42'If only you had known, while yet there was time—even
you—the things that make for peace! But now they have
been hidden from your sight.

43For a time is coming when your enemies will surround
you with earthworks, and encircle you, and hem you in on all
sides;
44they will trample you down and your children within you,
and they will not leave in you one stone on another, because
you did not know "the time of your visitation."' 45Jesus went
into the Temple Courts and began to drive out those who
were selling, 46saying as he did so: 'Scripture says—"My
house will be a house of prayer"; but you have made it "a
den of robbers."' 47Jesus continued to teach each day in the
Temple Courts; but the chief priests and teachers of the Law
were eager to take his life, and so also were the leaders of the
people. 48Yet they could not see what to do, for the people all
hung on his words.

—20—

1On one of these days, when Jesus was teaching the people
in the Temple Courts and telling the good news, the chief
priests and the teachers of the Law, joined by the elders, con-
fronted him,
2and addressing him, said: 'Tell us what authority you have
to do these things. Who is it who has given you this author-
ity?'

3'I, too,' said Jesus in reply, 'will ask you one question. Give
me an answer to it.
4It is about John's baptism—was it of divine or of human ori-
gin?' 5But they began arguing together: 'If we say "divine,"
he will say "Why didn't you believe him?" 6But, if we say
"human," the people will all stone us, for they are persuaded
that John was a prophet.' 7So they answered that they did
not know its origin.

8'Then I,' said Jesus, 'refuse to tell you what authority I
have to do these things.'
9But Jesus began to tell the people this parable—'A man once
planted a vineyard, and then let it out to tenants, and went
abroad for a long while. 10At the proper time he sent a ser-
vant to the tenants, so that they could give him a share of
the produce of the vineyard. The tenants, however, beat him
and sent him away empty-handed. 11The owner afterwards
sent another servant; but the tenants beat and insulted this
man too, and sent him away empty-handed. 12He sent a third;
but they wounded this man also, and threw him outside.
13"What should I do?" said the owner of the vineyard. "I will
send my son, who is very dear to me. Perhaps they will re-
spect him." 14But, on seeing him, the tenants consulted with
one another. "Here is the heir!" they said. "Let us kill him,
and then the inheritance will become ours." 15So they threw
him outside the vineyard and killed him. Now what will the
owner of the vineyard do to them? 16He will come and put
those tenants to death, and will let the vineyard to others.'
'heaven forbid!' they exclaimed when they heard it. 17But Je-
sus looked at them and said: 'What then is the meaning of
this passage?—"The stone which the builders despised has
now itself become the corner-stone." 18Everyone who falls on
that stone will be dashed to pieces, while anyone on whom it
falls—it will scatter him as dust.' 19After this the teachers of
the Law and the chief priest were eager to lay hands on Jesus
then and there, but they were afraid of the people; for they
saw that it was at them that he had aimed this parable. 20Hav-
ing watched their opportunity, they afterwards sent some
spies, who pretended to be good men, to catch Jesus in the
course of conversation, and so enable them to give him up to
the Governor's jurisdiction and authority. 21These spies asked
Jesus a question. They said: 'Teacher, we know that you are
right in what you say and teach, and that you do not take
any account of a person's position, but teach the way of God
honestly; 22are we right in paying tribute to the Emperor or
not?' 23Seeing through their deceitfulness, Jesus said to them:

24'Show me a coin. Whose head and title are on it?'

25'The Emperor's,' they said; and Jesus replied: 'Well then,
pay to the Emperor what belongs to the Emperor, and to God
what belongs to God.'
26They could not lay hold of this answer before the people;
and, in their wonder at his reply, they held their tongues.
27Presently there came up some Sadducees, who maintain that
there is no resurrection. Their question was this—

28'Teacher, Moses laid down for us in his writings
that—"Should a man's married brother die, and should he
be childless, the man should take the widow as his wife, and
raise up a family for his brother."
29Well, there were once seven brothers; of whom the eldest,
after taking a wife, died childless. 30The second and third
brothers both took her as their wife; 31and so, too, did all
seven—dying without children. 32The woman herself was the
last to die. 33About the woman, then—at the resurrection,

whose wife is she to be, all seven brothers having had her as
their wife?'
34'The men and women of this world,' said Jesus, 'marry
and are given in marriage;
35but, for those who are thought worthy to attain to that
other world and the resurrection from the dead, there is no
marrying or being married, 36nor indeed can they die again,
for they are like angels and, having shared in the resurrection,
they are God's children. 37As to the fact that the dead rise,
even Moses indicated that, in the passage about the Bush,
when he calls the Lord—"The God of Abraham, and the
God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob."
38Now he isn't God of dead people, but of living. For in his
sight all are alive.'
39'Well said, teacher!' exclaimed some of the teachers of the
Law,
40for they did not venture to question him any further. 41But
Jesus said to them: 'How is it that people say that the Christ
is to be David's son?
42For David, in the book of Psalms, says himself—"The
Lord said to my lord: 'Sit at my right hand,
43until I put your enemies as a stool for your feet.'" 44David,
then, calls him "lord," so how is he David's son?' 45While all
the people were listening, Jesus said to the disciples:
46'Be on your guard against the teachers of the Law, who
delight to walk about in long robes, and like to be greeted in
the streets with respect, and to have the best seats in the syn-
agogues, and places of honour at dinner.
47These are the men who rob widows of their houses, and
make a pretence of saying long prayers. Their sentence will
be all the heavier.'

—21—

1Looking up, Jesus saw the rich people putting their gifts
into the chests for the Temple offerings.
2He saw, too, a widow in poor circumstances putting two
small coins into them.
3'I tell you' he said 'that this poor widow has put in more
than all the others;
4for everyone else here put in something from what he had to
spare, while she, in her need, has put in all she had to live on.'
5When some of them spoke about the Temple being deco-
rated with beautiful stones and offerings, Jesus said:
6'As for these things that you are looking at, a time is com-
ing when not one stone will be left on another here, which
will not be thrown down.'
7So the disciples questioned Jesus: 'But, teacher, when will
this be? And what sign will there be when this is near?'
8And Jesus said: 'See that you are not led astray; for many
will take my name, and come saying "I am He," and "The
time is close at hand." Do not follow them.
9And, when you hear of wars and disturbances, do not be
terrified, for these things must occur first; but the end will
not be at once.'
10Then he said to them: '"Nation will rise against nation and
kingdom against kingdom,"
11And there will be great earthquakes, and plagues and
famines in various places, and there will be terrible appearan-
ces and signs in the heavens.
12Before all this, they will lay hands on you and persecute you,
and they will betray you to synagogues and put you in prison,
when you will be brought before kings and governors for the
sake of my name. 13Then will be your opportunity of witness-
ing for me. 14Make up your minds, therefore, not to prepare
your defence; 15for I will myself give you words, and a wisdom
which all your opponents together will be unable to resist or
defy.
16You will be betrayed even by your parents and brothers
and sisters and sisters and relatives and friends, and they will
cause some of you to be put to death,
17and you will be hated by everyone because of me my name.
18Yet not a single hair of your heads will be lost! 19By your
endurance you will win yourselves life. 20As soon, however,
as you see Jerusalem surrounded by armed camps, then you
may know that the hour of her desecration is at hand. 21Then
those of you who are in Judea must take refuge in the moun-
tains, those who are in Jerusalem must leave at once, and
those who are in the country places must not go into it.
22For these are to be the days of vengeance, when all that
scripture says will be fulfilled.
23Alas for pregnant women, and for those who are nursing in-
fants in those days! For there will be great suffering in the
land, and anger against this people. 24They will fall by the
edge of the sword, and will be taken prisoners to every land,
and "Jerusalem will be under the heel of the Nations." until
their day is over—as it will be. 25There will be signs, too, in
the sun and moon and stars, and on the earth despair among
the nations, in their dismay at the roar of the sea and the
surge. 26People's hearts will fail them through dread of what
is coming upon the world; for "the forces of the heavens will
be convulsed." 27Then will be seen the "Son of Man coming
in a cloud" with power and great glory.
28And, when these things begin to occur, look upwards and
lift your heads, for your deliverance will be at hand.'
29Then he taught them a lesson , saying—'Look at the fig tree
and all the other trees. 30As soon as they shoot, you know, as
you look at them, without being told, that summer is near.
31And so may you, as soon as you see these things happen-
ing, know that the kingdom of God is near.
32I tell you that even the present generation will not pass
away until all has taken place. 33The heavens and the earth
will pass away, but my words will never pass away. 34Be on
your guard or your minds will become dulled by debauches or
drunkenness or the anxieties of life, and 'that day' will close
on you suddenly like a trap.
35For come it will on all who are living upon the face of the
whole earth.
36Be on the watch at all times, and pray that you may have
strength to escape all that is destined to happen, and to stand
in the presence of the Son of Man.' 37During the days, Jesus
continued to teach in the Temple Courts, but he went out
and spent the nights on the hill called the "Mount of Olives."
38And all the people would get up early in the morning and
come to listen to him in the Temple Courts.

—22—

'Now, however,' he said, 'he who has a purse must take it and his bag as well; and he who has not must sell his cloak and buy a sword.

1 The feast of the unleavened bread, known as the Passover,
was near.
2 The chief priest and the teachers of the Law were looking
for an opportunity of destroying Jesus, for they were afraid
of the people.
3 Now Satan took possession of Judas, who was known as
Iscariot, and who belonged to the Twelve;
4 and he went and discussed with the chief priests and officers
in charge at the Temple the best way of betraying Jesus to
them. 5 They were glad of this, and agreed to pay him. 6 So Ju-
das assented, and looked for an opportunity to betray Jesus to
them, in the absence of a crowd.
7 When the day of the Festival of the unleavened bread
came, on which the Passover lambs had to be killed,
8 Jesus sent forward Peter and John, saying to them: 'Go and
make preparations for our eating the Passover.'
9 'Where do you wish us to make preparations?' they asked.
10 'Listen,' he answered, 'when you have got into the city,
a man carrying a pitcher of water will meet you; follow him
into whatever house he enters;
11 and you will say to the owner of the house "The teacher
says to you—Where is the room where I am to eat the
Passover with my disciples?" 12 The man will show you a large
upstairs room, set out; there make preparations.' 13 So Peter
and John went on, and found everything just as Jesus had told
them, and they prepared the Passover.
14 When the time came, Jesus took his place at the table, and
the apostles with him.
15 'I have most earnestly wished,' he said, 'to eat this
Passover with you before I suffer.
16 For I tell you that I will not eat it again, until it has had
its fulfilment in the kingdom of God.'
17 Then, on receiving a cup, after saying the thanksgiving, he
said: 'Take this and share it among you.
18 For I tell you that I will not, after today, drink of the juice
of the grape, until the kingdom of God has come.'
19 Then Jesus took some bread, and, after saying the thanks-
giving, broke it and gave to them, with the words: 'This is
my body. 20 which is now to be given on your behalf. Do this
in memory of me. And in the same way with the cup, after
supper, saying: 'This cup is the New Covenant made by my
blood which is being poured out on your behalf.' 21 Yet see!
The hand of the man who is betraying me is beside me on the
table! 22 True, the Son of Man is passing, by the way ordained
for him, yet alas for that man by whom he is being betrayed!'
23 Then they began questioning one another which of them it
could be who was going to do this.
24 And a dispute arose among them as to which of them was
to be regarded as the greatest.
25 Jesus, however, said: 'The kings of the Nations lord it over
them, and their oppressors are styled "Benefactors." 26 But
with you it must not be so. No, let the greatest among you
become like the youngest, and him who leads like him who
serves. 27 Which is the greater—the master at the table or
his servant? Isn't it the master at the table? Yet I myself am
among you as one who serves.
28 You are the men who have stood by me in my trials;
29 and, just as my Father has assigned me a kingdom, I assign
you places, 30 so that you may eat and drink at my table in
my kingdom, and be seated on twelve thrones as judges of
the twelve tribes of Israel. 31 Simon! Simon! listen. Satan de-
manded leave to sift you all like wheat, 32 but I prayed for you,
Simon, that your faith should not fail. And you, when you
have returned to me, are to strengthen the others.'
33 'Lord,' said Peter, 'with you I am ready to go both to
prison and to death.'
34 'I tell you, Peter,' replied Jesus, 'the cock will not crow
today until you have disowned all knowledge of me three
times.'
35 Then he said to them all: 'When I sent you out as my mes-
sengers, without either purse, or bag, or sandals, were you in
need of anything?' 'No; nothing,' they answered.
36 'Now, however,' he said, 'he who has a purse must take
it and his bag as well; and he who has not must sell his cloak
and buy a sword.
37 For, I tell you, that passage of scripture must be fulfilled in
me, which says—"He was counted among the godless"; in-
deed all that refers to me is finding its fulfilment.'
38 'Lord,' they exclaimed, 'look, here are two swords!'
'Enough!' said Jesus.
39 Jesus then went out, and made his way as usual to the
Mount of Olives, followed by his disciples.

40And, when he reached the spot, he said to them: 'Pray
that you may not fall into temptation.'
41Then he withdrew about a stone's throw, and knelt down
and began to pray.
42'Father,' he said, 'if it is your pleasure, spare me this cup;
only, not my will but your be done.'
43Presently there appeared to him an angel from heaven, who
strengthened him.
44And, as his anguish became intense, he prayed still more
earnestly, while his sweat was like great drops of blood falling
on the ground.
45Then he rose from praying, and came to the disciples and
found them sleeping for sorrow.
46'Why are you asleep?' he asked them. 'Rise and pray so
that you don't fall into temptation.'
47While he was still speaking, a crowd appeared in sight, led
by the man called Judas, who was one of the Twelve. Judas
approached Jesus, to kiss him; 48at which Jesus said to him:
'Judas, is it by a kiss that you betray the Son of Man?' 49But
when those who were round Jesus saw what was going to
happen, they exclaimed: 'Lord, should we use our swords?'
50And one of them struck the high priest's servant and cut
off his right ear;
51at which Jesus said: 'Let me at least do this'; and, touching
his ear, he healed the wound. 52Then, turning to the chief
priests and officers in charge at the Temple and the elders,
who had come for him, he said: 'Have you come out, as if af-
ter a robber, with swords and clubs?
53When I was with you day after day in the Temple
Courts, you did not lay hands on me; but now your time has
come, and the power of darkness.'
54Those who had taken Jesus prisoner took him away into the
house of the high priest. Peter followed at a distance. 55But,

when they had lit a fire in the centre of the courtyard and
had all sat down there, Peter seated himself in the middle
of them. 56Presently a maidservant saw him sitting near the
blaze of the fire. She looked carefully at him and said: 'Why,
this man was one of his companions!' 57But Peter denied it.
'I do not know him,' he replied. 58A little while afterwards
someone else—a man—saw him and said: 'Why, you are one
of them!' 'No,' Peter said, 'I am not.' 59About an hour later
another man declared positively: 'This man also was certainly
with him. Why, he is a Galilean!' 60But Peter said: 'I do not
know what you are speaking about.' Instantly, while he was
still speaking, a cock crowed.
61And the Lord turned and looked at Peter; and Peter re-
membered the words that the Lord had said to him—'Before
a cock has crowed today, you will disown me three times';
62and he went outside and wept bitterly. 63The men who held
Jesus kept making sport of him and beating him. 64They blind-
folded him and then questioned him. 'Now play the prophet,'
they said; 'who was it that struck you?'
65And they heaped many other insults on him.
66At daybreak the the assembly of the elders of the people
met—both the chief priests and the teachers of the
Law—and took Jesus before their High Council.
67'If you are the Christ,' they said, 'tell us so.' 'If I tell you,'
replied Jesus, 'you will not believe me;
68and, if I question you, you will not answer. 69But from this
hour "the Son of Man will be seated on the right hand of
God Almighty."'
70'Are you, then, the Son of God?' they all asked. 'It is
true,' answered Jesus, 'I am.'
71At this they exclaimed: 'Why do we want any more evi-
dence? We have heard it ourselves from his own lips!'

—23—

1Then they all rose in a body and led Jesus before Pilate.
2And they began to accuse him: 'This is a man whom
we found misleading our people, preventing them from pay-
ing taxes to the Emperor, and giving out that he himself is
"Christ, a king."'
3'Are you the king of the Jews?' Pilate asked him. 'It is
true,' replied Jesus.
4But Pilate, turning to the chief priests and the people, said:
'I do not see anything to find fault with in this man.' 5But
they insisted: 'He is stirring up the people by his teaching
all through Judea; he began with Galilee and has now come
here.' 6Hearing this, Pilate asked if the man was a Galilean;
7and, having satisfied himself that Jesus came under Herod's
jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who also was at Jerusalem
at the time.
8When Herod saw Jesus, he was exceedingly pleased, for
he had been wanting to see him for a long time, having heard
a great deal about him; and he was hoping to see some sign
given by him.
9So he questioned him at some length, but Jesus made no
reply. 10Meanwhile the chief priests and the teachers of the
Law stood by and vehemently accused him.
11And Herod, with his soldiers, treated Jesus with scorn;
he mocked him by throwing a gorgeous robe round him, and
then sent him back to Pilate.
12And Herod and Pilate became friends that very day, for
before that there had been ill-will between them.
13So Pilate summoned the chief priests, and the leading men,
and the people, 14and said to them: 'You brought this man be-
fore me charged with misleading the people; and yet, for my
part, though I examined him before you, I did not find this
man to blame for any of the things of which you accuse him;
15nor did Herod either; for he has sent him back to us. And,
as a fact, he has not done anything deserving death; 16so I will
have him scourged, and then release him.' 17… 18But they be-
gan to shout as one man: 'Kill this fellow, but release Barab-
bas for us.' 19(Barabbas was a man who had been put in prison
for a riot that had broken out in the city and for murder.) 20Pi-
late, however, wanting to release Jesus, called to them again;
21but they kept calling out: 'Crucify, crucify him!'
22'Why, what harm has this man done?' Pilate said to them
for the third time. 'I have found nothing in him for which he
could be condemned to death. So I will have him scourged,
and then release him.'
23But they persisted in loudly demanding his crucifixion; and
their clamour gained the day. 24Pilate decided that their de-
mand should be granted. 25He released the man who had been
put in prison for riot and murder, as they demanded, and
gave Jesus up to be dealt with as they pleased.
26And, as they were leading Jesus away, they laid hold of
Simon from Cyrene, who was on his way in from the coun-
try, and they put the cross on his shoulders, for him to carry
it behind Jesus.

27There was a great crowd of people following him, many being women who were beating their breasts and wailing for him. 28So Jesus turned and said to them: 'Women of Jerusalem, do not weep for me, but weep for yourselves and for your children. 29A time, I tell you, is coming, when it will be said—"Happy are the women who are barren, and those who have never borne children or nursed them!" 30At that time people will begin to say to the mountains "Fall on us," and to the hills "Cover us." 31If what you see is done while the tree is green, what will happen when it is dry?' 32There were two others also, criminals, led out to be executed with Jesus.

33When they had reached the place called "The Skull," there they crucified Jesus and the criminals, one on the right, and one on the left.

34Then Jesus said: 'Father, forgive them; they do not know what they are doing.' His clothes they divided among them by casting lots. 35Meanwhile the people stood looking on. Even the leading men said with a sneer: 'He saved others, let him save himself, if he is God's Christ, his chosen one.' 36The soldiers, too, came up in mockery, bringing him common wine, 37and saying as they did so: 'If you are the king of the Jews, save yourself.' 38Above him were the words—"THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS." 39One of the criminals who were hanging beside Jesus railed at him. 'Aren't you the Christ? Save yourself and us,' he said. 40But the other rebuked him. 'Haven't you,' he said, 'any fear of God, now that you are under the same sentence?

41And we justly so, for we are only reaping our deserts, but this man has not done anything wrong.

42Jesus,' he went on, 'do not forget me when you have come to your kingdom.'

43And Jesus answered: 'I tell you, this very day you will be with me in Paradise.'

44It was nearly midday, when a darkness came over the whole country, lasting until three in the afternoon, 45the sun being eclipsed; and the Temple curtain was torn down the middle. 46Then Jesus, with a loud cry, said: 'Father, into your hands I commit my spirit.' And with these words he expired. 47The Roman captain, on seeing what had happened, praised God, exclaiming: 'This must have been a good man!' 48All the people who had collected to see the sight watched what occurred, and then went home beating their breasts. 49All the friends of Jesus had been standing at a distance, with the women who accompanied him from Galilee, watching all this.

50Now there was a man of the name of Joseph, who was a member of the Council, and who bore a good and upright character.

51(This man had not assented to the decision and action of the Council.) He belonged to Ramah, a town in Judea, and lived in expectation of the kingdom of God. 52He now went to see Pilate, and asked for the body of Jesus; 53and, when he had taken it down, he wrapped it in a linen sheet, and laid him in a tomb cut out of stone, in which no one had yet been buried. 54It was the Preparation day, and just before the Sabbath began. 55The women who had accompanied Jesus from Galilee followed, and saw the tomb and how the body of Jesus was laid, 56and then went home, and prepared spices and perfumes.During the Sabbath they rested, as directed by the commandment.

—24—

1But very early on the first day of the week they went to the tomb, taking with them the spices that they had prepared.

2They found that the stone had been rolled away from the tomb; 3and, on going into it, they could not find the body of the Lord Jesus 4While they were at a loss to account for this, all at once two men stood beside them, in dazzling clothing. 5But, when in their fear the women bowed their faces to the ground, the men said to them: 'Why are you looking among the dead for him who is living? 6He isn't here; but he has risen. Remember how he spoke to you before he left Galilee— 7How he said that the Son of Man must be betrayed into the hands of wicked men, and be crucified, and rise again on the third day.' 8Then they remembered the words of Jesus, 9and, on returning from the tomb, they told all this to the Eleven and to all the rest. 10There were Mary of Magdala, and Joanna, and Mary, the mother of James. The other women, too, spoke about this to the apostles. 11What they said seemed to the apostles mere nonsense, and they did not believe them. 12Peter got up and ran to the tomb. Stooping down he saw nothing but the linen wrappings, and he went away, wondering to himself at what had taken place. 13It happened that very day that two of the disciples were going to a village called Emmaus, which was about seven miles from Jerusalem, 14talking together, as they went, about all that had just taken place. 15While they were talking about these things and discussing them, Jesus himself came up and went on their way with them; 16but their eyes were blinded so that they could not recognise him.

17'What is this that you are saying to each other as you walk along?' Jesus asked. They stopped, with sad looks on their faces,

18and then one of them, whose name was Cleopas, said to Jesus: 'Are you staying by yourself at Jerusalem, that you have not heard of the things that have happened there within the last few days?'

19'What things do you mean?' asked Jesus. 'Why, about Jesus of Nazareth,' they answered, 'who, in the eyes of God and all the people, was a prophet, whose power was felt in both his words and actions;

20and how the chief priests and our leading men gave him up to be sentenced to death, and afterwards crucified him. 21But we were hoping that he was the Destined Deliverer of Israel; yes, and besides all this, it is now three days since these things occurred.

22And what is more, some of the women among us have greatly astonished us. They went to the tomb at daybreak

23And, not finding the body of Jesus there, came and told us that they had seen a vision of angels who told them that he was alive.

24So some of our number went to the tomb and found everything just as the women had said; but they did not see Jesus.'

25Then Jesus said to them: 'Foolish men, slow to accept all that the prophets have said! 26Was not the Christ bound to undergo this suffering before entering into his glory?' 27Then, beginning with Moses and all the prophets, he explained to them all through the scriptures the passages that referred to himself.

28 When they got near the village to which they were walk-
ing, Jesus appeared to be going further;
29 but they pressed him not to do so. 'Stay with us,' they said,
'for it is getting towards evening, and the sun in already low.'
So Jesus went in to stay with them. 30 After he had taken his
place at the table with them, he took the bread and said the
blessing, and broke it, and gave it to them. 31 Then their eyes
were opened and they recognised him; but he disappeared
from their sight.

32 'How our hearts glowed,' the disciples said to each other,
'while he was talking to us on the road, and when he ex-
plained the scriptures to us!'
33 Then they immediately got up and returned to Jerusalem,
where they found the Eleven and their companions all to-
gether, 34 who told them that the Lord had really risen, and
had appeared to Simon. 35 So they also related what had hap-
pened during their walk, and how they had recognised Jesus
at the breaking of the bread. 36 While they were still talking
about these things, Jesus himself stood among them. and said,
'Peace be with you.' 37 In their terror and alarm they thought
they saw a spirit, 38 but Jesus said to them: 'Why are you so
startled? And why do doubts arise in your minds? 39 Look at
my hands and my feet, and you will know that it is I. Feel
me, and look at me, for a spirit has not flesh and bones, as
you see that I have.' 40 After saying this he showed them his
hands and his feet. 41 While they were still unable to believe it
all, overcome with joy, and were wondering if it were true,
Jesus said to them: 'Have you anything here to eat?' 42 They
handed him a piece of broiled fish, 43 and he took it and ate it
before their eyes.

44 'This is what I told you,' he said, 'when I was still with
you—that everything that had been written about me in the
Law of Moses, the prophets, and the Psalms, must be ful-
filled.'
45 Then he enabled them to understand the meaning of the
scriptures, saying to them:

46 'Scripture says that the Christ should suffer, and that he
should rise again from the dead on the third day,
47 and that repentance for forgiveness of sins should be pro-
claimed on his authority to all the nations—beginning at
Jerusalem.

48 You yourselves are to be witnesses to all this.

49 And now I am myself about to send you that which my
Father has promised. But you must remain in the city until
you have been invested with power from above.'
50 After this, Jesus led them out as far as Bethany, and there
raised his hands and blessed them. 51 As he was in the act of
blessing them, he left them, and was carried up into heaven.
52 They bowed to the ground before him and returned to
Jerusalem full of joy; 53 and they were constantly in the Tem-
ple Courts, blessing God.

JOHN

—I—

Nicene Creed We believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible.

And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only-begotten Son of God, begotten of the Father before all worlds: God from God, Light from Light, true God from true God—begotten, not made—being of one substance with the Father;

—By whom all things were made;

—Who for us humans, and for our salvation, came down from heaven, and was made flesh, by the Holy Spirit, in the Virgin Mary, and was made human;

—He was crucified for us under Pontius Pilate, and suffered, and was buried, and the third day he rose again, according to the Scriptures, and ascended into heaven, and sits on the right hand of the Father;

—From thence he shall come again, with glory, to judge the living and the dead;

—Whose kingdom shall have no end.

And in the Holy Spirit, the Lord and Giver of life, who proceeds from the Father and the Son, who with the Father and the Son together is worshiped and glorified; who spoke by the prophets.

In one holy universal and apostolic Church; we acknowledge one baptism for the remission of sins; we look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come.

Amen.

In the beginning the Word was; and the Word was with God; and the Word was God. He was in the beginning with God; through him all things came into being, and nothing came into being apart from him. That which came into being in him was life; and the life was the light of humanity; and the light shines in the darkness, and the darkness never overpowered it.

1 In the beginning the Word was; and the Word was with
God; and the Word was God.
2 He was in the beginning with God; 3 through him all things
came into being, and nothing came into being apart from him.
4 That which came into being in him was life; and the life was
the light of humanity; 5 and the light shines in the darkness,
and the darkness never overpowered it. 6 There appeared a
man sent from God, whose name was John; 7 he came as a
witness—to bear witness to the light so that through him
everyone might believe. 8 He was not the light, but he came
to bear witness to the light. 9 That was the true light which
enlightens everyone coming into the world. 10 He was in the
world; and through him the world came into being—yet the
world did not know him. 11 He came to his own—yet his own
did not receive him. 12 But to all who did receive him he gave
power to become children of God—to those who believe in
his name.

13 For not to natural conception, nor to human instincts, nor
to human will did they owe the new life, but to God.

14 And the Word became human, and lived among us, (We
saw his glory—the glory of the Only Son sent from the Fa-
ther), full of love and truth.
15 (John bears witness to him; he cried aloud—for it was he
who spoke—'"He who is coming" after me is now before me,
for he was ever first'); 16 out of his fullness we have all re-
ceived some gift, gift after gift of love; 17 for the Law was given
through Moses, love and truth came through Jesus Christ.
18 No one has ever yet seen God; God the Only Son, who is
ever with the Father—He has revealed him.

19 When the religious authorities in Jerusalem sent some
Priests and Levites to ask John—'Who are you?',
20 he told them clearly and simply: 'I am not the Christ.'

21 'What then?' they asked. 'Are you Elijah?' 'No,' he said,
'I am not.' 'Are you "the prophet"?' He answered, 'No.'

22 'Who then are you?' they continued; 'tell us so that we
have an answer to give to those who have sent us. What do
you say about yourself?'

23 'I,' he answered, 'am—"The voice of one crying aloud in
the wilderness—'make a straight road for the Lord'",
24 These men had been sent from the Pharisees; 25 and their
next question was: 'Why then do you baptize, if you are
not the Christ or Elijah or "the prophet"?' 26 John's answer
was—'I baptize with water, but among you stands one
whom you do not know; 27 he is coming after me, yet I am
not worthy even to unfasten his sandal.' 28 This happened at
Bethany, across the Jordan, where John was baptizing. 29 The
next day John saw Jesus coming towards him, and exclaimed:
'Here is the Lamb of God, who takes away the sin of the
world! 30 I was taking about him when I said "After me there
is coming a man who ranks ahead of me, because before I
was born he already was." 31 I did not know who he was,
but I have come baptizing with water to make him known
to Israel.' 32 John also said: 'I saw the Spirit come down from
heaven like a dove and rest on him. 33 I myself did not know
him, but he who sent me to baptize with water, he said to me
"He on whom you see the Spirit descending, and remaining
on him—he it is who baptizes with the Holy Spirit." 34 This
I have seen myself, and I have declared my belief that he is
the Son of God.' 35 The next day, when John was standing
with two of his disciples, 36 he looked at Jesus as he passed
and exclaimed: 'There is the Lamb of God!' 37 The two dis-
ciples heard him say this, and followed Jesus. 38 But Jesus
turned round, and saw them following. 'What are you look-
ing for?' he asked. 'Rabbi,' they answered (or, as we should
say, "Teacher"), 'where are you staying?'

39 'Come, and you will see,' he replied. So they went, and
saw where he was staying, and spent that day with him. It
was then about four in the afternoon.
40 One of the two, who heard what John said and followed
Jesus, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother. 41 He first found
his own brother Simon, and said to him: 'We have found the
Messiah!' (a word which means "Christ," or "Consecrated".)
42 Then he brought him to Jesus. Looking straight at him, Je-
sus said: 'You are Simon, the son of John; you will be called

Cephas' (which means "Peter," or "Rock"). 43The following
day Jesus decided to leave for Galilee. He found Philip, and
said to him: 'Follow me.' 44Philip was from Bethsaida, the
same town as Andrew and Peter. 45He found Nathanael and
said to him: 'We have found him of whom Moses wrote in
the Law, and of whom the prophets also wrote—Jesus of
Nazareth, Joseph's son!'
46'Can anything good come out of Nazareth?' asked
Nathanael. 'Come and see,' replied Philip.
47When Jesus saw Nathanael coming towards him, he said:
'Here is a true Israelite, in whom there is no deceit!'
48'How do you know me?' asked Nathanael. 'Even before
Philip called you,' replied Jesus, 'when you were under the
fig tree, I saw you.'
49'Rabbi,' Nathanael exclaimed, 'you are the Son of God,
you are king of Israel!'
50'Do you believe in me,' asked Jesus, 'because I told you
that I saw you under the fig tree? You will see greater things
than those!
51In truth I tell you,' he added, 'you will all see heaven open,
and "the angels of God ascending and descending" on the Son
of Man.'

—2—

1Two days after this there was a wedding at Cana in
Galilee, and Jesus' mother was there.
2Jesus himself, too, with his disciples, was invited to the wed-
ding.
3And, when the wine ran short, his mother said to him:
'They have no wine left.'
4'What do you want with me?' answered Jesus. 'My time
has not come yet.'
5His mother said to the servants: 'Do whatever he tells you.'
6There were standing there six stone water-jars, in accor-
dance with the Jewish rule of "purification," each holding
twenty or thirty gallons. 7Jesus said to the servants: 'Fill the
water-jars with water.'
8And, when they had filled them to the brim, he added:
'Now take some out, and carry it to the Lord of the feast.'
The servants did so.
9And, when the Lord of the feast had tasted the water
which had now become wine, not knowing where it had
come from—although the servants who had taken out the
water knew—
10He called the groom and said to him: 'Everyone puts good
wine on the table first, and inferior wine afterwards, when
his guests have drunk freely; but you have kept back the
good wine till now!' 11This, the first sign of his mission, Jesus
gave at Cana in Galilee, and by it revealed his glory; and his
disciples believed in him. 12After this, Jesus went down to
Capernaum—he, his mother, his brothers, and his disciples;
but they stayed there only a few days. 13Then, as the Jewish
Passover was near, Jesus went up to Jerusalem. 14In the Tem-
ple Courts he found people who were selling bullocks, sheep,
and pigeons, and the money changers at their counters. 15So
he made a whip of cords, and drove them all out of the Tem-
ple Courts, and the sheep and bullocks as well; he scattered
the money of the money changers, and overturned their ta-
bles, 16and said to the pigeon-dealers: 'Take these things away.
Do not turn my Father's house into a market house.' 17His
disciples remembered that scripture said—"Passion for your
house will consume me." 18Then some of the religious author-
ities asked Jesus: 'What sign are you going to show us, since
you act in this way?'
19'Destroy this temple,' was his answer, 'and I will raise it
in three days.'
20'This Temple,' the authorities replied, 'has been forty-
six years in building, and are you going to "raise it in three
days"?'
21But Jesus was speaking of his body as a temple. 22After-
wards, when he had risen from the dead, his disciples remem-
bered that he had said this; and they believed the passage
of scripture, and the words which Jesus had spoken. 23While
Jesus was in Jerusalem, during the Passover Festival, many
came to trust in him, when they saw the signs of his mission
that he was giving. 24But Jesus did not put himself in their
power because he knew what was in their hearts. 25He did
not need anyone to tell him about people because he could
read what was in them..

—3—

1Now there was a Pharisee named Nicodemus, who was a
leading man among his people.
2This man came to Jesus by night, and said to him: 'Rabbi, we
know that you are a teacher come from God; for no one could
give such signs as you are giving, unless God were with him.'
3'In truth I tell you,' exclaimed Jesus, 'unless a person is re-
born, they cannot see the kingdom of God.'
4'How can a person,' asked Nicodemus, 'be born when
they are old? Can they be born a second time?'
5'In truth I tell you,' answered Jesus, 'unless a person owes
their birth to water and Spirit, they cannot enter the king-
dom of God.
6All that owes its birth to human nature is human, and all
that owes its birth to the Spirit is spiritual. 7Do not won-
der at my telling you that you all need to be reborn. 8The
wind blows wherever it wants, and you can hear the sound it
makes, but you do not know where it comes from, or where
it goes; it is the same with everyone who owes his birth to
the Spirit.'
9'How can that be?' asked Nicodemus.
10'What? You a teacher of Israel,' exclaimed Jesus, 'and yet
do not understand this!
11In truth I tell you that we speak of what we know, and
state what we have seen; and yet you do not accept our state-
ments. 12If, when I tell you earthly things, you do not believe
me, how will you believe me when I tell you of heavenly
things? 13No one has ascended to heaven, except him who de-
scended from heaven—the Son of Man himself.
14And, as Moses lifted up the snake in the desert, so must
the Son of Man be lifted up;
15so that everyone who believes in him may have eternal life.'
16For God so loved the world, that he gave his only Son, so
that everyone who believes in him may not be lost, but have
eternal life.

17For God did not send his Son into the world to condemn
the world, but so that the world might be saved through him.
18The person who believes in him escapes condemnation,
while the person who does not believe in him is already con-
demned, because they have not believed in the only Son of
God. 19The ground of their condemnation is this, that though
the light has come into the world, people preferred the dark-
ness to the light, because their actions were wicked.
20For the person who lives an evil life hates the light, and
will not come to it, fearing that their actions will be exposed;
21but the person who lives by the truth comes into the light,
so it can be clearly seen that God is in all they do. 22After
this, Jesus went with his disciples into the country parts of
Judea; and there he stayed with them, and baptized. 23John,
also, was baptizing at Aenon near Salim, because there were
many streams there; and people were constantly coming and
being baptized. 24(For John had not yet been imprisoned).
25Now a discussion arose between some of John's disciples
and a fellow Jew on the subject of "purification;"
26and the disciples came to John and said: 'Rabbi, the man
who was with you on the other side of the Jordan, and to
whom you have yourself borne testimony—he, also, is baptiz-
ing, and everybody is going to him.' 27John's answer was—'A
person can gain nothing but what is given them from heaven.
28You are yourselves witnesses that I said "I am not the
Christ," but "I have been sent before him as a messenger."
29It is the groom who has the bride; but the groom's friend,
who stands by and listens to him, is filled with joy when he
hears the groom's voice. This joy I have felt to the full. 30He
must become greater, and I less.' 31He who comes from above
is above all others; but a child of earth is earthly, and his
teaching is earthly, too. He who comes from heaven is above
all others. 32He states what he has seen and what he heard,
and yet no one accepts his statement. 33They who did accept
his statement confirm the fact that God is true.
34For he whom God sent as his messenger gives us God's
own teaching, for God does not limit the gift of the Spirit.
35The Father loves his Son, and has put everything in his
hands. 36The person who believes in the Son has eternal life,
while a person who rejects the Son will not even see that life,
but remains under "God's displeasure."

—4—

1Now, when the Lord heard that the Pharisees had been
told that he was making and baptizing more disciples than
John
2(Though it was not Jesus himself, but his disciples, who bap-
tized), 3he left Judea, and set out again for Galilee. 4He had to
pass through Samaria, 5and, on his way, he came to a Samar-
itan town called Shechem, near the plot of land that Jacob
gave to his son Joseph. 6Jacob's Spring was there, and Jesus,
being tired after his journey, sat down beside the spring, just
as he was. It was then about midday. 7A woman of Samaria
came to draw water; and Jesus said to her—'Give me some
to drink,'
8For his disciples had gone into the town to buy food.
9'How is it,' replied the Samaritan woman, 'that you who
are a Jew ask for water from a Samaritan woman like me?'
(For Jews do not associate with Samaritans).
10'If you knew of the gift of God,' replied Jesus, 'and who
it is that is saying to you "Give me some water," you would
have asked him, and he would have given you "living wa-
ter".'
11'You have no bucket, Sir, and the well is deep,' she said;
'where did you get that "living water?"
12Surely you are not greater than our ancestor Jacob who gave
us the well, and used to drink from it himself, and his sons,
and his cattle!'
13'All who drink of this water,' replied Jesus, 'will be
thirsty again;
14but whoever once drinks of the water that I will give him
will never thirst any more; but the water that I will give him
will become a spring welling up within him—a source of eter-
nal life.'
15'Give me this water, Sir,' said the woman, 'so that I may
not be thirsty, nor have to come all the way here to draw wa-
ter.'
16'Go and call your husband,' said Jesus, 'and then come
back.'
17'I have no husband,' answered the woman. 'You are right
in saying "I have no husband,"' replied Jesus,
18'For you have had five husbands, and the man with
whom you are now living isn't your husband; in saying that,
you have spoken the truth.'
19'I see, Sir, that you are a prophet!' exclaimed the woman.
20'It was on this mountain that our ancestors worshiped;
and yet you Jews say that the proper place for worship is in
Jerusalem.'
21'Believe me,' replied Jesus, 'a time is coming when it will
be neither on this mountain nor in Jerusalem that you will
worship the Father.
22You Samaritans do not know what you worship; we
know what we worship, for salvation comes from the Jews.
23But a time is coming, indeed it is already here, when the
true worshipers will worship the Father spiritually and truly;
for such are the worshipers that the Father desires. 24God is
Spirit; and those who worship him must worship spiritually
and truly.'
25'I know,' answered the woman, 'that the Messiah, who is
called the Christ, is coming; when once he has come, he will
tell us everything.'
26'I am he,' Jesus said to her, 'I who am speaking to you.'
27At this moment his disciples came up, and were surprised
to find him talking with a woman; but none of them asked
"What do you want?" or "Why are you talking with her?"
28So the woman, leaving her pitcher, went back to the town,
and said to the people:
29'Come and see someone who has told me everything that
I have done. Can he be the Christ?'
30And the people left the town and went to see Jesus.
31Meanwhile the disciples kept saying to him: 'Take some-
thing to eat, Rabbi.'
32'I have food to eat,' he answered, 'of which you know
nothing.'
33'Can anyone have brought him anything to eat?' the dis-
ciples said to one another.
34'My food,' replied Jesus, 'is to do the will of him who sent
me, and to complete his work.
35Don't you say that it still wants four months to harvest?
Why, look up, and see how white the fields are for harvest!

36Already the reaper is receiving wages and gathering in
sheaves for eternal life, so that sower and reaper rejoice to-
gether.

37For here the proverb holds good—"One sows, another
reaps."

38I have sent you to reap that on which you have spent no
labour; others have laboured, and you have reaped the results
of their labour.' 39Many from that town came to believe in
Jesus—Samaritans though they were—because the woman
had said: "He has told me everything that I have done."

40And, when these Samaritans had come to Jesus, they
begged him to stay with them, and he stayed there two days.
41But far more came to believe in him because of what he said
himself, 42and they said to the woman: 'It is no longer because
of what you say that we believe in him, for we have heard
him ourselves and know that he really is the Saviour of the
world.' 43After these two days Jesus went on to Galilee; 44for
he himself declared that "a prophet isn't honoured in his own
country."

45When he entered Galilee, the Galileans welcomed him,
for they had seen all that he did at Jerusalem during the Fes-
tival, at which they also had been present.

46So Jesus came again to Cana in Galilee, where he had turned
the water into wine. Now there was one of the king's officers
whose son was lying ill at Capernaum.

47When this man heard that Jesus had returned from Judea
to Galilee, he went to him, and begged him to come down
and cure his son; for he was at the point of death.

48Jesus answered: 'Unless you all see signs and wonders, you
will not believe.'

49'Sir,' said the officer, 'come down before my child dies.'
And Jesus answered: 'Go, your son is living.'

50The man believed what Jesus said to him, and went; 51and,
while he was on his way down, his servants met him, and
told him that his child was living. 52So he asked them at what
time the boy began to get better. 'It was yesterday, about one
o"clock,' they said, 'that the fever left him.' 53By this the fa-
ther knew that it was at the very time when Jesus had said to
him "Your son is living" ; and he himself, with all his house-
hold, believed in Jesus. 54This was the second occasion on
which Jesus gave a sign of his mission on coming from Judea
to Galilee.

—5—

1Sometime after this there was a Jewish Festival; and Jesus
went up to Jerusalem.

2There is in Jerusalem, near the sheep-gate, a bath with five
colonnades round it. It is called in Hebrew "Bethesda." 3In
these colonnades a large number of sick people were ly-
ing—blind, lame, and crippled. 4… 5One man who was there
had been crippled for thirty-eight years. 6Jesus saw the man
lying there, and, finding that he had been in this state a long
time, said to him: 'Do you wish to be cured?'

7'I have no one, Sir,' the sick man answered, 'to put me into
the bath when there is a troubling of the water, and, while I
am getting to it, someone else steps down before me.'

8'Stand up,' said Jesus, 'take up your mat, and walk.'

9The man was cured immediately, and took up his mat and
began walking.

10Now it was the Sabbath. So the religious authorities said
to the man who had been cured: 'This is the Sabbath; you
must not carry your mat.'

11'The man who cured me,' he answered, 'said to me "Take
up your mat and walk."'

12'Who was it,' they asked, 'that said to you "Take up your
mat and walk"?'

13But the man who had been restored did not know who it
was; for Jesus had moved away, because there was a crowd
there. 14Afterwards Jesus found the man in the Temple
Courts, and said to him: 'You are cured now; do not sin again,
or something worse may happen to you.' 15The man went
away, and told the authorities that it was Jesus who had
cured him.

16And that was why they began to persecute Je-
sus—because he did things of this kind on the Sabbath.

17But Jesus replied: 'My Father works to this very hour, and
I work also.' 18This made the authorities all the more eager
to kill him, because not only was he doing away with the
Sabbath, but he actually called God his own Father—putting
himself on an equality with God. 19So Jesus made this further
reply: 'In truth I tell you, the Son can do nothing of himself;
he does only what he sees the Father doing; whatever the Fa-
ther does, the Son does also.

20For the Father loves his Son, and shows him everything
that he is doing; and he will show him still greater things—so
that you will be filled with wonder.

21For, just as the Father raises the dead and gives them life, so
also the Son gives life to whom he pleases. 22The Father him-
self does not judge any one, but has "entrusted the work of
judging entirely to his Son," 23So that everyone may honour
the Son, just as they honour the Father. The person who
does not honour the Son fails to honour the Father who sent
him. 24In truth I tell you that the person who listens to my
message and believes him who sent me, has eternal life, and
does not come under condemnation, but has already passed
out of death into life. 25In truth I tell you that a time is com-
ing, indeed it is already here, when the dead will listen to the
voice of the Son of God, and when those who listen will live.
26For, just as the Father has inherent life within him, so also
he has granted to the Son to have inherent life within him;
27and, because he is Son of Man, he has also given him author-
ity to act as judge. 28Do not wonder at this; for the time is
coming when all who are in their graves will hear his voice,
29and will come out—those who have done good rising to life,
and those who have lived evil lives rising for condemnation.
30I can do nothing of myself; I judge as I am taught; and the
judgment that I give is just, because my aim isn't to do my
own will, but the will of him who sent me. 31If I bear tes-
timony to myself, my testimony isn't trustworthy; 32it is an-
other who bears testimony to me, and I know that the testi-
mony which he bears to me is trustworthy.

33You have yourselves sent to John, and he has testified to
the truth.

34But the testimony which I receive isn't from people; I am
saying this for your salvation. 35He was the "Lamp that was
burning" and shining, and you were ready to rejoice, for a
time, in his light. 36But the testimony which I have is of
greater weight than John's; for the work that the Father has
given me to carry out—the work that I am doing—is in itself

proof that the Father has sent me as his messenger. 37The Father who has sent me has himself borne testimony to me. You have neither listened to his voice, not seen his form; 38and you have not taken his message home to your hearts, because you do not believe him whom he sent as his messenger.

39You search the scriptures, because you think that you find in them immortal life; and, though it is those scriptures that bear testimony to me,
40you refuse to come to me to have life. 41I do not receive honour from people, 42but I know this of you, that you have not the love of God in your hearts. 43I have come in my Father's name, and you do not receive me; if another comes in his own name, you will receive him. 44How can you believe in me, when you receive honour from one another and do not desire the honour which comes from the only God? 45Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father; your accuser is Moses, on whom you have been resting your hopes. 46For, had you believed Moses, you would have believed me, for it was of me that Moses wrote; 47but, if you do not believe his writings, how will you believe my teaching?'

—6—

1After this, Jesus crossed the Sea of Galilee—otherwise called the Lake of Tiberias.
2A great crowd of people, however, followed him, because they saw the signs of his mission in his work among those who were sick. 3Jesus went up the hill, and sat down there with his disciples. 4It was near the time of the Jewish Festival of the Passover. 5Looking up, and noticing that a great crowd was coming towards him, Jesus said to Philip: 'Where are we to buy bread for these people to eat?' 6He said this to test him, for he himself knew what he meant to do.

7'Even if we spent a years' wages on bread,' answered Philip, 'it would not be enough for each of them to have a little.'

8'There is a boy here,' said Andrew, another of his disciples, Simon Peter's brother,

9'Who has five barley loaves and two fish; but what is that for so many?'

10'Make the people sit down,' said Jesus. It was a grassy spot; so the people, who numbered about five thousand, sat down,
11and then Jesus took the loaves, and, after saying the thanksgiving, distributed them to those who were sitting down; and the same with the fish, giving the people as much as they wanted.

12When they were satisfied, Jesus said to his disciples: 'Collect the broken pieces that are left, so that nothing may be wasted.'
13The disciples did so, and filled twelve baskets with the pieces of the five barley loaves, which were left after all had eaten.

14When the people saw the signs which Jesus gave, they said: 'This is certainly "the prophet who was to come" into the world.'
15But Jesus, having discovered that they were intending to come and carry him off to make him king, went again up the hill, quite alone.

16When evening fell, his disciples went down to the sea,
17and, getting into a boat, began to cross to Capernaum. By this time darkness had set in, and Jesus had not yet come back to them; 18the sea, too, was getting rough, for a strong wind was blowing.

19When they had rowed three or four miles, they caught sight of him walking on the water and approaching the boat, and they were frightened.
20But Jesus said to them: 'It is I; do not be afraid!'

21And after this they were glad to take him into the boat; and the boat at once arrived off the shore, for which they had been making.
22The people who remained on the further side of the sea had seen that only one boat had been there, and that Jesus had not gone into it with his disciples, but that they had left without him. 23Some boats, however, had come from Tiberias, from near the spot where they had eaten the bread after the Lord had said the thanksgiving. 24So, on the next day, when the people saw that Jesus was not there, or his disciples either, they themselves got into the boats, and went to Capernaum to look for him.

25And, when they found him on the other side of the sea, they said: 'When did you get here, Rabbi?'

26'In truth I tell you,' answered Jesus, 'it isn't because of the signs which you saw that you are looking for me, but because you had the bread to eat and were satisfied.
27Work, not for the food that perishes, but for the food that lasts for eternal life, which the Son of Man will give you; for on him the Father—God himself—has set the seal of his approval.'

28'How,' they asked, 'are we to do the work that God wants us to do?'

29'The work that God wants you to do,' answered Jesus, 'is to believe in him whom God sent as his messenger.'

30'What sign, then,' they asked, 'are you giving, which we may see, and so believe you? What is the work that you are doing?
31Our ancestors had the manna to eat in the desert; as scripture says—"He gave them bread from heaven to eat."'

32'In truth I tell you,' replied Jesus, 'Moses did not give you the bread from heaven, but my Father does give you the true bread from heaven;
33for the bread that God gives is that which comes down from heaven, and gives life to the world.'

34'Lord,' they exclaimed, 'give us that bread always!'

35'I am the life-giving bread,' Jesus said to them; 'whoever comes to me will never be hungry, and whoever believes in me will never thirst again.
36But, as I have said already, you have seen me, and yet you do not believe in me. 37All those whom the Father gives me will come to me; and no one who comes to me will I ever turn away.

38For I have come down from heaven, to do, not my own will, but the will of him who sent me;
39and his will is this—that I should not lose one of all those whom he has given me, but should raise them up at the Last day.

40For it is the will of my Father that everyone who sees the Son, and believes in him, should have immortal life; and I myself will raise him up at the Last day.'
41The people began murmuring against Jesus for saying—"I am the bread which came down from heaven."

42 'Isn't this Jesus, Joseph's son,' they asked, 'whose father
and mother we know? How is it that he now says that he has
come down from heaven?'
43 'Do not murmur among yourselves,' said Jesus in reply.
44 'No one can come to me, unless the Father who sent me
draws him to me; and I will raise him up at the Last day.
45 It is said in the prophets—"And they will all be taught by
God." Everyone who is taught by the Father and learns from
him comes to me. 46 Not that anyone has seen the Father, ex-
cept him who is from God—he has seen the Father. 47 In truth
I tell you, the person who believes in me has eternal life. 48 I
am the life-giving bread. 49 Your ancestors ate the manna in
the desert, and yet died. 50 The bread that comes down from
heaven is such that whoever eats of it will never die. 51 I am
the living bread that has come down from heaven. If anyone
eats of this bread, they will live for ever; and the bread that
I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the
world.' 52 They began disputing with one another: 'How is it
possible for this man to give us his flesh to eat?'
53 'In truth I tell you,' answered Jesus, 'unless you eat the
flesh of the Son of Man, and drink his blood, you have not
life within you.
54 Everyone who takes my flesh for their food, and drinks my
blood, has eternal life; and I will raise them up at the Last
day.
55 For my flesh is true food, and my blood true drink.
56 Everyone who takes my flesh for their food, and drinks my
blood, remains united to me, and I to them. 57 As the living
Father sent me as his messenger, and as I live because the
Father lives, so the person who takes me for their food will
live because I live. 58 That is the bread which has come down
from heaven—not such as your ancestors ate, and yet died;
the person who takes this bread for their food will live for
ever.' 59 All this Jesus said in a synagogue, when he was teach-
ing in Capernaum. 60 On hearing it, many of his disciples said:
'This is harsh doctrine! Who can bear to listen to it?' 61 But
Jesus, aware that his disciples were murmuring about it, said
to them:
62 'Is this a hindrance to you? What, then, if you should see
the Son of Man ascending where he was before?
63 It is the Spirit that gives life; human strength achieves noth-
ing. In the teaching that I have been giving you there is Spirit
and there is life. 64 Yet there are some of you who do not be-
lieve in me.' For Jesus knew from the first who they were
that did not believe in him, and who it was that would betray
him; 65 and he added: 'This is why I told you that no one can
come to me, unless enabled by the Father.' 66 After this many
of his disciples drew back, and did not go about with him
any longer. 67 So Jesus said to the Twelve: 'Do you also wish
to leave me?' 68 But Simon Peter answered: 'Lord, to whom
would we go? Eternal life is in your teaching; 69 and we have
learned to believe and to know that you are the Holy One of
God.'
70 'Didn't I myself choose you to be the Twelve?' replied Je-
sus; 'and yet, even of you, one is playing the "devil's" part.'
71 He meant Judas, the son of Simon Iscariot, who was about
to betray him, though he was one of the Twelve.

—7—

1 After this, Jesus went about in Galilee, for he would not
do so in Judea, because the religious authorities (in Jerusalem)
were eager to put him to death.
2 When the Jewish Festival of Tabernacles was near,
3 his brothers said to him: 'Leave this part of the country, and
go into Judea, so that your disciples, as well as we, may see
the work that you are doing.
4 For no one does a thing privately, if they are seeking to be
widely known. Since you do these things, you should show
yourself publicly to the world.'
5 For even his brothers did not believe in him.
6 'My time,' answered Jesus, 'isn't come yet, but your time
is always here.
7 The world cannot hate you, but it does hate me, because I
testify that its ways are evil. 8 Go yourselves up to the Fes-
tival; I am not going to this Festival yet, because my time
has not yet come.' 9 After telling them this, he stayed on in
Galilee. 10 But, when his brothers had gone up to the Festival,
Jesus also went up—not publicly, but privately. 11 The author-
ities were looking for him at the Festival and asking "Where
is he?"; 12 and there were many whispers about him among
the people, some saying "He is a good man;" others: "No!
He is leading the people astray." 13 No one, however, spoke
freely about him, because they were afraid of the authori-
tites. 14 About the middle of the Festival week, Jesus went up
into the Temple Courts, and began teaching. 15 The author-
ities were astonished. 'How has this man got his learning,'
they asked, 'when he has never studied?' 16 So, in reply, Je-
sus said: 'My teaching isn't my own; it is his who sent me.
17 If anyone has the will to do God's will, they will find out
whether my teaching is from God, or whether I speak on
my own authority. 18 The person who speaks on their own
authority seeks honour for themselves; but the person who
seeks the honour of him that sent him is sincere, and there is
nothing false in him. 19 Was not it Moses who gave you the
Law? Yet not one of you obeys it! Why are you seeking to
put me to death?'
20 'You must be possessed by a demon!' the people ex-
claimed. 'Who is seeking to put you to death?'
21 'There was one thing I did,' replied Jesus, 'at which you
are all still wondering.
22 But that is why Moses has instituted circumcision among
you not, indeed, that it began with him, but with our ances-
tors and that is why you circumcise even on a Sabbath.
23 When a man receives circumcision on a Sabbath to pre-
vent the Law of Moses from being broken, how can you be
angry with me for making a man sound and well on a Sab-
bath?
24 Do not judge by appearances; judge justly.' 25 At this some
of the people of Jerusalem exclaimed: 'Isn't this the man who
they are seeking to put to death? 26 Yet here he is, speaking
out boldly, and they say nothing to him! Is it possible that
our leading men have really discovered that he is the Christ?
27 Yet we know where this man is from; but, when the Christ
comes, no one will be able to tell where he is from.'
28 Therefore, Jesus, as he was teaching in the Temple
Courts, raised his voice and said: 'Yes; you know me and you
know where I am from. Yet I have not come on my own au-
thority, but he who sent me may be trusted; and him you do
not know.
29 I do know him, for it is from him that I have come, and he
sent me as his messenger.' 30 So they sought to arrest him; but

no one touched him, for his time was not come yet. 31Many
of the people, however, believed in him. 'When the Christ
comes,' they said, 'will he give more signs of his mission than
this man has given?' 32The Pharisees heard the people whis-
pering about him in this way, and so the chief priests and the
Pharisees sent officers to arrest him; 33at which Jesus said: 'I
will be with you but a little longer, and then I am going to
him who sent me.

34You will look for me, and you will not find me; and you
will not be able to come where I will be.'

35'Where is this man going,' the people asked one another,
'that we would not find him? Will he go to our countrymen
abroad, and teach foreigners?
36What does he mean by saying "You will look for me, and
you will not find me; and you will not be able to come where
I will be"?' 37On the last and greatest day of the Festival, Je-
sus, who was standing by, exclaimed: 'If anyone thirsts, they
should come to me, and drink. 38I tell you what I have my-
self seen in the presence of my Father; and you, in the same
way, do what you have learned from your father.' 39(By this
he meant the Spirit, which those who had believed in him
were to receive; for the Spirit had not yet come, because Je-
sus had not yet been exalted.) 40Some of the people, when
they heard these words, said: 'This is certainly the Prophet!';
41others said: 'the Christ!'; but some asked: 'What? Does the
Christ come from Galilee? 42Isn't it said in scripture that it is
of the descendents of David, and from Bethlehem, the village
to which David belonged, that the Christ is to come?' 43So
there was a sharp division among the people because of Jesus.
44Some of them wanted to arrest him, and yet no one touched
him.

45When the officers returned to the chief priests and Phar-
isees, they were asked: 'Why have you not brought him?'

46'No one ever spoke as he speaks!' they answered.

47'What? Have you been led astray too?' the Pharisees
replied.

48'Have any of our leading men believed in him, or any of
the Pharisees?
49As for these people who do not know the Law—they are
cursed! 50But one of their number, Nicodemus, who before
this had been to see Jesus, said to them:

51'Does our Law pass judgment on a person without first
giving them a hearing, and finding out what they have been
doing?'

52'Are you also from Galilee?' they retorted. 'Search, and
you will find that no prophet is to arise in Galilee!'

53And everyone went home

—8—

1except Jesus, who went to the Mount of Olives.
2But he went again into the Temple Courts early in the morn-
ing, and all the people came to him; and he sat down and
taught them. 3Presently, however, the Teachers of the Law
and the Pharisees brought a woman who had been caught in
adultery, and placed her in the middle of the Court, 4and said
to Jesus: 'Teacher, this woman was found in the act of adul-
tery. Now Moses, in the Law, commanded us to stone such
women to death; what do you say?' 5… 6They said this to
test him, in order to have a charge to bring against him. But
Jesus stooped down, and wrote on the ground with his fin-
ger. 7However, as they continued asking him, he raised him-
self, and said: 'Let the person among you who has never done
wrong throw the first stone at her.'

8And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9When they heard that, they went out one by one, be-
ginning with the eldest; and Jesus was left alone with the
woman in the middle of the Court.
10Raising himself, Jesus said to her: 'Woman, where are they?
Did no one condemn you?'

11'No one, Sir,' she answered. 'Neither do I condemn you,'
said Jesus 'go, and do not sin again.'
12Jesus again addressed the people. 'I am the light of the
world,' he said. 'The person who follows me will not walk in
darkness, but will have the light of life.'

13'You are bearing testimony to yourself!' exclaimed the
Pharisees, 'your testimony isn't trustworthy.'

14'Even if I bear testimony to myself,' answered Jesus, 'my
testimony is trustworthy; for I know where I came from, and
where I am going; but you do not know where I come from,
nor where I am going.

15You judge by appearances; I judge no one.
16Yet, even if I were to judge, my judgment would be trust-
worthy; because I am not alone, but the Father who sent me
is with me. 17Why, in your own Law it is said that the testi-
mony of two persons is trustworthy. 18I, who bear testimony
to myself, am one, and the Father who sent me also bears tes-
timony to me.'

19'Where is your father, then?' they asked. 'You know nei-
ther me nor my Father,' replied Jesus. 'If you had known me,
you would have also known my Father.'
20These statements Jesus made in the Treasury, while teach-
ing in the Temple Courts. Yet no one arrested him, for his
time had not then come. 21Jesus again spoke to the people. 'I
am going away,' he said, 'and you will look for me, but you
will die in your sin; you cannot come where I am going.'

22'Is he going to kill himself,' the people exclaimed, 'that he
says—"You cannot go where I am going"?'

23'You,' added Jesus, 'are from below, I am from above; you
are of this present world, I am not;
24and so I told you that you would die in your sins, for, unless
you believe that I am what I am, you will die in your sins.'

25'Who are you?' they asked. 'Why ask exactly what I have
been telling you?' said Jesus.

26'I have still much that concerns you to speak of and to
pass judgment on; yet he who sent me may be trusted, and
I speak to the world only of the things which I have heard
from him.'
27They did not understand that he meant the Father. 28So Je-
sus added: 'When you have lifted up the Son of Man, then
you will understand that I am what I am, and that I do noth-
ing of myself, but that I say just what the Father has taught
me. 29Moreover, he who sent me is with me; he has not left
me alone; for I always do what pleases him.' 30While he was
speaking in this way, many came to believe in him. 31So Jesus
went on to say to those who had believed him: 'If you remain
constant to my message, you are truly my disciples; 32and you
find out the truth, and the truth will set you free.'

33'We are descendants of Abraham,' was their answer, 'and
have never yet been in slavery to anyone. What do you mean
by saying "you will be set free"?'

34 'In truth I tell you,' replied Jesus, 'everyone who sins is a
slave to sin.
35 And a slave does not remain in the home always; but a
son remains always.
36 If, then, the Son sets you free, you will be free indeed! 37 I
know that you are descendants of Abraham; yet you are seek-
ing to put me to death, because my message finds no place in
your hearts. 38 I tell you what I have myself seen in the pres-
ence of my Father; and you, in the same way, do what you
have learned from your father.'
39 'Our father is Abraham,' was their answer. 'If you are
Abraham's children,' replied Jesus, 'do what Abraham did.
40 But, as it is, you are seeking to put me to death—a man who
has told you the truth as he heard it from God. Abraham did
not act in that way.
41 You are doing what your own father does.' 'We are not
bastards,' they said, 'we have one Father—God himself.'
42 'If God were your Father,' Jesus replied, 'you would have
loved me, for I came out from God, and now am here; and I
have not come of myself, but he sent me as his messenger.
43 How is it that you do not understand what I say? It is be-
cause you cannot bear to listen to my message. 44 As for you,
you are children of your Father the devil, and you are deter-
mined to do what your father loves to do. He was a murderer
from the first, and did not stand by the truth, because there
is no truth in him. Whenever he lies, he does what is nat-
ural to him; because he is a liar, and the father of lying. 45 But,
as for me, it is because I speak the truth to you that you do
not believe me. 46 Which of you can convict me of sin? Why
then don't you believe me, if I am speaking truth? 47 The per-
son who comes from God listens to God's teaching; the rea-
son why you do not listen is because you do not come from
God.'
48 'Aren't we right, after all,' replied the people, 'in saying
that you are a Samaritan, and are possessed by a demon?'
49 'I am not possessed by a demon,' Jesus answered, 'but I
am honouring my Father; and yet you dishonour me.
50 Not that I am seeking honour for myself; there is one who
is seeking my honour, and he decides. 51 In truth I tell you, if
anyone lays my message to heart, he will never really die.'
52 'Now we are sure that you are possessed by a demon,' the
people replied. 'Abraham died, and so did the prophets; and
yet you say "If anyone lays my message to heart, they will
never know death."
53 Are you greater than our ancestor Abraham, who died?
And the prophets died too. Whom do you make yourself out
to be?'
54 'If I do honour to myself,' answered Jesus, 'such honour
counts for nothing. It is my Father who does me hon-
our—and you say that he is your God;
55 and yet you have not learned to know him; but I know him;
and, if I were to say that I do not know him, I should be a liar
like you; but I do know him, and I lay his message to heart.
56 Your ancestor Abraham rejoiced that he would see my day;
and he did see it, and was glad.'
57 'You are not fifty years old yet,' the people exclaimed,
'and have you seen Abraham?'
58 'In truth I tell you,' replied Jesus, 'before Abraham ex-
isted I was.'
59 At this they took up stones to throw at him; but Jesus hid
himself, and left the Temple Courts.

—9—

1 As Jesus passed by, he saw a man who had been blind
from his birth.
2 'Rabbi,' asked his disciples, 'who was it that sinned, this
man or his parents, that he was born blind?'
3 'Neither the man nor the parents,' replied Jesus; 'but he
was born blind so that the work of God should be made plain
in him.
4 We must do the work of him who sent me, while it is day;
night is coming, when no one can work. 5 As long as I am in
the world, I am the light of the world.' 6 Saying this, Jesus spat
on the ground, made clay with the saliva, and put it on the
man's eyes.
7 'Go,' he said, 'and wash your eyes in the Bath of Siloam'
(a word which means "messenger"). So the man went and
washed his eyes, and returned able to see.
8 His neighbours, and those who had formerly known him by
sight as a beggar, exclaimed: 'Isn't this the man who used to
sit and beg?'
9 'Yes,' some said, 'it is'; while others said: 'No, but he is like
him.' The man himself said: 'I am he.'
10 'How did you get your sight, then?' they asked.
11 'The man whom they call Jesus,' he answered, 'made clay,
and anointed my eyes, and said to me "Go to Siloam and wash
your eyes." So I went and washed my eyes, and gained my
sight.'
12 'Where is he?' they asked. I do not know,' he answered.
13 They took the man, who had been blind, to the Pharisees.
14 Now it was a Sabbath when Jesus made the clay and gave
him his sight.
15 So the Pharisees also questioned the man as to how he had
gained his sight. 'He put clay on my eyes,' he answered, 'and
I washed them, and I can see.'
16 'The man cannot be from God,' said some of the Phar-
isees, 'for he does not keep the Sabbath.' 'How is it possible,'
retorted others, 'for a bad man to give signs like this?'
17 So there was a difference of opinion among them, and they
again questioned the man; 'What do you yourself say about
him, for it is to you that he has given sight?' 18 The religious
authorities, however, refused to believe that he had been
blind and had gained his sight, until they had called his par-
ents and questioned them.
19 'Is this your son,' they asked, 'who you say was born
blind? If so, how is it that he can see now?'
20 'We know that this is our son,' answered the parents,
'and that he was born blind;
21 but how it is that he can see now we do not know; nor do
we know who it was that gave him his sight. Ask him—he
is old enough—he will tell you about himself.' 22 His parents
spoke in this way because they were afraid of the authorities;
for the authorities had already agreed that, if anyone should
acknowledge Jesus as the Christ, he should be expelled from
their synagogues. 23 This was why his parents said "He is old
enough; ask him." 24 So the authorities again called the man
who had been blind, and said to him: 'Give God the praise;
we know that this is a bad man.'
25 'I know nothing about his being a bad man,' he replied;
'one thing I do know, that although I was blind, now I can
see.'

26 'What did he do to you?' they asked. 'How did he give
you your sight?'
27 'I told you just now,' he answered, 'and you did not listen.
Why do you want to hear it again? Surely you also do not
want to become his disciples?'
28 'You are his disciple,' they retorted scornfully; 'but we are
disciples of Moses.
29 We know that God spoke to Moses; but, as for this man, we
do not know where he comes from.'
30 'Well,' the man replied, 'this is very strange; you do not
know where he comes from, and yet he has given me my
sight!
31 We know that God never listens to bad people, but, when
a person is god-fearing and does God's will, God listens to
them. 32 Since the world began, such a thing was never heard
of as anyone's giving sight to a person born blind. 33 If this man
had not been from God, he could not have done anything at
all.'

34 'You,' they retorted, 'were born totally depraved; and are
you trying to teach us?' So they expelled him.
35 Jesus heard of their having put him out; and, when he had
found the man, he asked: 'Do you believe in the Son of Man?'
36 'Tell me who he is, Sir,' he replied, 'so that I may believe
in him.'
37 'Not only have you seen him,' said Jesus; 'but it is he who
is now speaking to you.'
38 'Then, Sir, I do believe,' said the man, bowing to the
ground before him;
39 and Jesus added: 'It was to put people to the test that I came
into this world, in order that those that cannot see should see,
and that those that can see should become blind.' 40 Hearing
this, some of the Pharisees who were with him said: 'Then
are we blind too?'
41 'If you had been blind,' replied Jesus, 'you would have
had no sin to answer for; but, as it is, you say "We can see,"
and so your sin remains.

—10—

1 In truth I tell you, whoever does not go into the sheepfold
through the door, but climbs up at some other place, that per-
son is a thief and a robber;
2 but the person who goes in through the door is shepherd to
the sheep.
3 For him the watchman opens the door; and the sheep lis-
ten to his voice; and he calls his own sheep by name, and leads
them out.
4 When he has brought them all out, he walks in front of
them, and his sheep follow him, because they know his voice.
5 They will not follow a stranger, but will run away from him;
because they do not know a stranger's voice.' 6 This was the
allegory that Jesus told them, but they did not understand of
what he was speaking. 7 So he continued: 'In truth I tell you,
I am the door for the sheep. 8 All who came before me were
thieves and robbers; but the sheep did not listen to them. 9 I
am the door; he who goes in through me will be safe, and he
will go in and out and find pasture. 10 The thief comes only to
steal, to kill, and to destroy; I have come so that they may
have life, and may have it in greater fullness. 11 I am the good
shepherd. The good shepherd lays down his life for his sheep.
12 The hired man who isn't a shepherd, and who does not own
the sheep, when he sees a wolf coming, leaves them and runs
away; then the wolf seizes them, and scatters the flock. 13 He
does this because he is only a hired man and does not care
about the sheep. 14 I am the good shepherd; and I know my
sheep, and my sheep know me— 15 Just as the Father knows
me and I know the Father—and I lay down my life for the
sheep. 16 I have other sheep besides, which do not belong to
this fold; I must lead them also, and they will listen to my
voice; and they will become one flock under "one shepherd."
17 This is why the Father loves me, because I lay down my
life—to receive it again. 18 No one took it from me, but I lay it
down of myself. I have authority to lay it down, and I have
authority to receive it again. This is the command which I
received from my Father.' 19 In consequence of these words a
difference of opinion again arose among the people. 20 Many
of them said: 'He is possessed by a demon and is mad; why
do you listen to him?' 21 Others said: 'This isn't the teaching of
one who is possessed by a demon. Can a demon give sight to
the blind?' 22 Soon after this the Festival of the Rededication
was held at Jerusalem. 23 It was winter; and Jesus was walking
in the Temple Courts, in the Colonnade of Solomon, 24 when
the people gathered round him, and said: 'How long are you
going to keep us in suspense? If you are the Christ, tell us so
frankly.'
25 'I have told you so,' replied Jesus, 'and you do not believe
me. The work that I am doing in my Father's name bears tes-
timony to me.
26 But you do not believe me, because you are not of my flock.
27 My sheep listen to my voice; I know them, and they follow
me; 28 and I give them eternal life, and they will not be lost;
nor will anyone snatch them out of my hands. 29 What my Fa-
ther has entrusted to me is more than all else; and no one can
snatch anything out of the Father's hands. 30 The Father and I
are one.' 31 Some of the people again brought stones to throw
at him; 32 and seeing this, Jesus said: 'I have done before your
eyes many good actions, inspired by the Father; for which of
them would you stone me?'
33 'It isn't for any good action that we would stone you,'
they answered, 'but for blasphemy; and because you, who are
only a man, make yourself out to be God.'
34 'Are there not,' replied Jesus, 'these words in your
Law—"I said 'You are gods'"?
35 If those to whom God's word were addressed were said to
be "gods"—and scripture cannot be set aside— 36 Do you say
of one whom the Father has consecrated and sent as his mes-
senger to the world "You are blaspheming," because I said "I
am God's Son"? 37 If I am not doing the work that my Father
is doing, do not believe me; 38 if I am doing it, even though
you do not believe me, believe what that work shows; so
that you may understand, and understand more and more
clearly, that the Father is in union with me, and I with the
Father.' 39 The authorities again sought to arrest him; but he
escaped their hands. 40 Then Jesus again crossed the Jordan to
the place where John used to baptize at first, and stayed there
some time, during which many people came to see him.
41 'John gave no sign of his mission,' they said; 'but every-
thing that he said about this man was true.'
42 And many learned to believe in Jesus there.

—II—

1Now a man named Lazarus, of Bethany, was lying ill; he
belonged to the same village as Mary and her sister Martha.
2This Mary, whose brother Lazarus was ill, was the Mary
who anointed the Lord with perfume, and wiped his feet
with her hair. 3The sisters, therefore, sent this message to Je-
sus—"Lord, your friend is ill"; 4and, when Jesus heard it, he
said: 'This illness isn't to end in death, but is to redound to
the honour of God, in order that the Son of God may be ho-
noured through it.' 5Jesus loved Martha and her sister, and
Lazarus. 6Yet, when he heard of the illness of Lazarus, he still
stayed two days in the place where he was. 7Then, after that,
he said to his disciples: 'Let us go to Judea again.'

8'Rabbi,' they replied, 'the authorities there were but just
now seeking to stone you; and are you going there again?'

9'Are not there twelve hours in the day?' answered Jesus.
'If someone walks about in the daytime, they do not stumble,
because they can see the light of the sun;
10but, if they walk about at night, they stumble, because they
have not the light.'

11And, when he had said this, he added: 'Our friend
Lazarus has fallen asleep; but I am going so that I may wake
him.'

12'If he has fallen asleep, Lord, he will get well,' said the dis-
ciples.
13But Jesus meant that he was dead; they, however, supposed
that he was speaking of natural sleep. 14Then he said to them
plainly: 'Lazarus is dead; 15and I am glad for your sakes that
I was not there, so that you may learn to believe in me. But
let us go to him.' 16At this, Thomas, who was called "The
Twin," said to his fellow disciples: 'Let us go too, so that we
may die with him.'

17When Jesus reached the place, he found that Lazarus had
been four days in the tomb already.
18Bethany being only about two miles from Jerusalem, 19a num-
ber of the people had come there to comfort Martha and
Mary because of brother's death.

20When Martha heard that Jesus was coming, she went to
meet him; but Mary sat quietly at home.

21'Lord,' Martha said to Jesus, 'if you had been here, my
brother would not have died.
22Even now, I know that God will grant you whatever you
ask him.'

23'Your brother will rise to life,' said Jesus.

24'I know that he will,' replied Martha, 'in the resurrection
at the Last day.'

25'I am the resurrection and the life,' said Jesus. 'He who
believes in me will live, though he die;
26and he who lives and believes in me will never die. Do you
believe this?'

27'Yes Lord,' she answered; 'I have learned to believe that
you are the Christ, the Son of God, "who was to come" into
the world.'
28After saying this, Martha went and called her sister Mary,
and whispered: 'The teacher is here, and is asking for you.'
29As soon as Mary heard that, she got up quickly, and went
to meet him. 30Jesus had not then come into the village, but
was still at the place where Martha had met him. 31So the
people, who were in the house with Mary, comforting her,
when they saw her get up quickly and go out, followed her,
thinking that she was going to the tomb to weep there.

32When Mary came where Jesus was and saw him, she
threw herself at his feet. 'Lord,' she exclaimed, 'if you had
been here, my brother would not have died!'

33When Jesus saw her weeping, and the people who had
come with her weeping also, he groaned deeply, and was
greatly distressed.

34'Where have you buried him?' he asked. 'Come and see,
Lord,' they answered.
35Jesus burst into tears.

36'How he must have loved him!' the people exclaimed;
37but some of them said: 'Could not this man, who gave sight
to the blind man, have also prevented Lazarus from dying?'
38Again groaning inwardly, Jesus came to the tomb. It was a
cave, and a stone lay against the mouth of it.

39'Move the stone away,' said Jesus. 'Lord,' said Martha,
the sister of the dead man, 'by this time the smell must be of-
fensive, for this is the fourth day since his death.'

40'Didn't I tell you,' replied Jesus, 'that, if you would be-
lieve in me, you should see the glory of God?'
41So they moved the stone away; and Jesus, with uplifted
eyes, said: 'Father, I thank you that you have heard my
prayer; 42I know that you always hear me; but I say this for
the sake of the people standing near, so that they may believe
that you has sent me as your messenger.' 43Then, after saying
this, Jesus called in a loud voice: 'Lazarus! Come out!' 44The
dead man came out, wrapped hand and foot in a winding-
sheet; his face, too, had been wrapped in a cloth. 'Set him
free,' said Jesus, 'and let him go.' 45In consequence of this,
many of the people, who had come to visit Mary and had
seen what Jesus did, learned to believe in him. 46Some of
them, however, went to the Pharisees, and told them what
he had done. 47The chief priests and the Pharisees called a
meeting of the High Council, and said: 'What are we to do,
now that this man is giving so many signs? 48If we allow him
to continue as we are doing, everyone will believe in him;
and the Romans will come and will take from us both our
city and our Nationality.' 49One of them, however, Caiaphas,
who was high priest that year, said to them:

50'You are utterly mistaken. You do not consider that it
is better for you that one person should die for the people,
rather than the whole nation should be destroyed.'

51Now he did not say this of his own accord; but, as high
priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus was to die for the
nation—

52And not for the nation only, but also that he might unite
in one body the children of God now scattered far and wide.
53So from that day they plotted to put Jesus to death. 54In
consequence of this, Jesus did not go about publicly among
the people any more, but left and went into the country bor-
dering on the wilderness, to a town called Ephraim, where
he stayed with his disciples. 55But the Jewish Festival of the
Passover was near; and many people had gone up from the
country to Jerusalem, for their "purification," before the Fes-
tival began. 56So they looked for Jesus there, and said to one
another, as they stood in the Temple Courts: 'What do you
think? Do you think he will come to the Festival?' 57The chief
priests and the Pharisees had already issued orders that, if
anyone learned where Jesus was, he should give information,
so that they might arrest him.

—12—

1Six days before the Passover Jesus came to Bethany, where
Lazarus, whom he had raised from the dead, was living.
2There a supper was given in honour at which Martha
waited, while Lazarus was one of those present at the table.
3So Mary took a pound of choice spikenard perfume of great
value, and anointed the feet of Jesus with it, and then wiped
them with her hair. The whole house was filled with the
scent of the perfume. 4One of the disciples, Judas Iscariot,
who was about to betray Jesus, asked:

5'Why was not this perfume sold for a year's wages, and
the money given to poor people?'
6He said this, not because he cared for the poor, but because
he was a thief, and, being in charge of the purse, used to take
what was put in it.

7'Leave her alone,' said Jesus, 'so that she may keep it until
the day when my body is being prepared for burial.
8The poor you always have with you, but you will not always
have me.'

9Now great numbers of people found out that Jesus was at
Bethany; and they came there, not only because of him, but
also to see Lazarus, whom he had raised from the dead.
10The chief priests, however, plotted to put Lazarus, as well
as Jesus, to death, 11because it was owing to him that many of
the people had left them, and were becoming believers in Je-
sus. 12On the following day great numbers of people who had
come to the Festival, hearing that Jesus was on his way to
Jerusalem, took palm branches, 13and went out to meet him,
shouting as they went: '"God save Him! Blessed is He who
Comes in the name of the Lord"—The king of Israel!' 14Hav-
ing found a young ass, Jesus seated himself on it, in accor-
dance with the passage of scripture— 15"Fear not, people of
Zion; Your king is coming to you, Sitting on the foal of an
ass." 16His disciples did not understand all this at first; but,
when Jesus had been exalted, then they remembered that
these things had been said of him in scripture, and that they
had done these things for him. 17Meanwhile the people who
were with him, when he called Lazarus out of the tomb and
raised him from the dead, were telling what they had seen.
18This, indeed, was why the crowd met him—because peo-
ple had heard that he had given this sign of his mission. 19So
the Pharisees said to one another: 'You see that you are gain-
ing nothing! Why, all the world has run after him!' 20Among
those who were going up to worship at the Festival were
some Greeks, 21who went to Philip of Bethsaida in Galilee,
and said: 'Sir, we wish to see Jesus.' 22Philip went and told
Andrew, and then together they went and told Jesus. 23This
was his reply—'The time has come for the Son of Man to be
exalted. 24In truth I tell you, unless a grain of wheat falls into
the ground and dies, it remains solitary; but, if it dies, it be-
comes fruitful. 25A person who loves their life loses it; while
someone who hates their life in the present world will pre-
serve it for eternal life. 26If someone is ready to serve me, let
them follow me; and where I am, there my servant will be
also. If a person is ready to serve me, my Father will honour
them.

27Now I am distressed at heart and what can I say? Father,
bring me safe through this hour—yet it was for this reason
that I came to this hour—
28Father, honour your own name.' At this there came a voice
from heaven, which said: 'I have already honoured it, and I
will honour it again.' 29The crowd of bystanders, who heard
the sound, said that it was thundering. Others said: 'An angel
has been speaking to him.'

30'It was not for my sake that the voice came,' said Jesus,
'but for yours.

31Now this world is on its trial. Now the Spirit that is rul-
ing this world will be driven out;
32and I, when I am lifted up from the earth, will draw all peo-
ple to myself.' 33By these words he indicated what death he
was destined to die.

34'We,' replied the people, 'have learned from the Law that
the "Christ is to remain for ever"; how is it, then, that you
say that the Son of Man must be "lifted up" Who is this "Son
of Man"?'

35'Only a little while longer,' answered Jesus, 'will you have
the light among you. Travel on while you have the light, so
that darkness may not overtake you; he who travels in the
darkness does not know where he is going.
36While you still have the light, believe in the light, so that
you may be "children of light."' After he had said this, Jesus
went away, and hid himself from them. 37But, though Jesus
had given so many signs of his mission before their eyes,
they still did not believe in him, 38in fulfilment of the words
of the prophet Isaiah, where he says—"Lord, who has be-
lieved our teaching? And to whom has the might of the Lord
been revealed?" 39The reason why they were unable to be-
lieve is given by Isaiah elsewhere, in these words— 40"He
has blinded their eyes, and blunted their mind, so that they
should not see with their eyes, and perceive with their mind,
and turn—And I should heal them." 41Isaiah said this, be-
cause he saw Christ's glory; and it was of him that he spoke.
42Yet for all this, even among the leading men there were
many who came to believe in Jesus; but, because of the Phar-
isees, they did not acknowledge it, because they were afraid
that they should be expelled from their synagogues; 43for they
valued honour from people more than honour from God.
44But Jesus had proclaimed: 'He who believes in me believes,
not in me, but in him who sent me; 45and he who sees me sees
him who sent me. 46I have come as a light into the world, so
that no one who believes in me should remain in the dark-
ness.

47When anyone hears my teaching and pays no heed to it,
I am not his judge; for I came not to judge the world, but to
save the world.
48He who rejects me, and disregards my teaching, has a judge
already—the message which I have delivered will itself be his
judge at the Last day.

49For I have not delivered it on my own authority; but the
Father, who sent me, has himself given me his command as to
what I should say, and what message I should deliver.

50And I know that eternal life lies in keeping his command.
Therefore, whatever I say, I say only what the Father has
taught me.'

—13—

1Before the Passover Festival began, Jesus knew that the
time had come for him to leave the world and go to the Fa-
ther. He had loved those who were his own in the world, and
he loved them to the last.
2The devil had already put the thought of betraying Jesus
into the mind of Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon; 3and at sup-
per, Jesus—although knowing that the Father had put every-
thing into his hands, and that he had come from God, and
was to return to God— 4Rose from his place, and, taking off
his upper garments, tied a towel round his waist. 5He then
poured some water into the basin, and began to wash the dis-
ciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel which was tied
round him.

6When he came to Simon Peter, Peter said: 'You, Lord!
Are you going to wash my feet?'

7'You do not understand now what I am doing,' replied Je-
sus, 'but you will learn by and by.'

8'You will never wash my feet!' exclaimed Peter. 'Unless
I wash you,' answered Jesus, 'you have nothing in common
with me.'

9'Then, Lord, not my feet only,' exclaimed Simon Peter,
'but also my hands and my head.'

10'He who has bathed,' replied Jesus, 'has no need to wash,
unless it be his feet, but is altogether clean; and you,' he said
to the disciples, 'are clean, yet not all of you.'

11For he knew who was going to betray him, and that was
why he said "You are not all clean."

12When he had washed their feet, and had put on his upper
garments and taken his place, he spoke to them again. 'Do you
understand what I have been doing to you?' he asked.

13'You yourselves call me "the teacher" and "the Lord", and
you are right, for I am both.
14If I, then—"the Lord" and "the teacher"—have washed
your feet, you also ought to wash one another's feet; 15for I
have given you an example, so that you may do just as I have
done to you. 16In truth I tell you, a servant isn't greater than
their master, neither is a messenger greater than the one who
sends them.

17Now that you know these things, happy are you if you
do them.
18I am not speaking about all of you. I know whom I have cho-
sen; but this is in fulfilment of the words of scripture—"He
that is eating my bread has lifted his heel against me."
19For the future I will tell you of things before they take
place, so that, when they take place, you may believe that I
am what I am.
20In truth I tell you, the one who receives anyone that I send
receives me; and the person who receives me receives him
who sent me.' 21After saying this, Jesus was much troubled,
and said solemnly: 'In truth I tell you that it is one of you
who will betray me.' 22The disciples looked at one another,
wondering whom he meant. 23Next to Jesus, in the place on
his right hand, was one of his disciples, whom he loved. 24So
Simon Peter made signs to that disciple, and whispered: 'Tell
me who it is that he means.' 25Being in this position, that dis-
ciple leant back on Jesus' shoulder, and asked him: 'Who is it,
Lord?'

26'It is the one,' answered Jesus, 'to whom I will give a piece
of bread after dipping it in the dish.' And, when Jesus had
dipped the bread, he took it and gave it to Judas, the son of
Simon Iscariot;
27and it was then, after he had received it, that Satan took
possession of him. So Jesus said to him: 'Do at once what you
are going to do.' 28But no one at the table understood why
he said this to Judas. 29Some thought that, as Judas kept the
purse, Jesus meant that he was to buy some things needed for
the Festival, or to give something to the poor. 30After taking
the piece of bread, Judas went out immediately; and it was
night.

31When Judas had gone out, Jesus said: 'Now the Son of
Man has been exalted, and God has been exalted through
him;
32and God will exalt him with himself—yes, he will exalt him
forthwith. 33My children, I am to be with you but a little
while longer. You will look for me; and what I said to the
people—"You cannot come where I am going"—I now say
to you. 34I give you a new commandment—love one another;
love one another as I have loved you. 35It is by this that every-
one will recognise you as my disciples—by your loving one
another.'

36'Where are you going, Lord?' asked Peter. 'I am going
where you cannot now follow me,' answered Jesus, 'but you
will follow me later.'

37'Why cannot I follow you now, Lord?' asked Peter. 'I will
lay down my life for you.'

38'Will you lay down your life for me?' replied Jesus. 'In
truth I tell you, the cock will not crow until you have dis-
owned me three times.

—14—

1Do not let your hearts be troubled. Believe in God; believe
also in me.
2In my Father's Home there are many dwellings. If it had not
been so, I should have told you, for I am going to prepare a
place for you.

3And, since I go and prepare a place for you, I will return
and take you to be with me, so that you may be where I am;
4and you know the way to the place where I am going.'

5'We do not know where you are going, Lord,' said
Thomas; 'so how can we know the way?'
6Jesus answered: 'I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no
one ever comes to the Father except through me. 7If you had
recognised me, you would have known my Father also; for
the future you will recognise him, indeed you have already
seen him.'

8'Lord, show us the Father,' said Philip, 'and we will be
satisfied.'

9'Have I been all this time among you,' said Jesus, 'and yet
you, Philip, have not recognised me? The person who has
seen me has seen the Father, how can you say, then, "Show
us the Father"?
10Don't you believe that I am in union with the Father, and
the Father with me? In giving you my teaching I am not
speaking on my own authority; but the Father himself, al-
ways in union with me, does his own work. 11Believe me,' he
said to them all, 'when I say that I am in union with the Fa-

ther and the Father with me, or else believe me because of
the work itself. 12In truth I tell you, the person who believes
in me will themselves do the work that I am doing; and they
will do greater work still, because I am going to the Father.
13Whatever you ask, in my name, I will do, so that the Fa-
ther may be honoured in the Son. 14If you ask anything, in my
name, I will do it. 15If you love me, you will lay my commands
to heart, 16and I will ask the Father, and he will give you
another helper, to be with you always—the Spirit of truth.
17The world cannot receive this Spirit, because it does not see
him or recognise him, but you recognise him, because he is
always with you, and is within you. 18I will not leave you be-
reaved; I will come to you. 19In a little while the world will
see me no more, but you will still see me; because I am liv-
ing, you will be living also. 20At that time you will recognise
that I am in union with the Father, and you with me, and I
with you. 21It is they who have my commands and lays them
to heart that loves me; and the person who loves me will be
loved by my Father, and I will love them, and will reveal my-
self to them.'

22'What has happened, Lord,' said Judas (not Judas Iscar-
iot), 'that you are going to reveal yourself to us, and not to
the world?'

23'Whoever loves me,' Jesus answered, 'will lay my message
to heart; and my Father will love him, and we will come to
him and make our home with him.
24The person who does not love me will not lay my message
to heart; and the message to which you are listening isn't my
own, but comes from the Father who sent me. 25I have told
you all this while still with you, 26but the helper—the Holy
Spirit whom the Father will send in my name—will teach
you all things, and will recall to your minds all that I have
said to you. 27Peace be with you! My own peace I give you. I
do not give to you as the world gives. Do not let your hearts
be troubled, or dismayed.

28You heard me say that I was going away and would re-
turn to you. Had you loved me, you would have been glad
that I was going to the Father, because the Father is greater
than I.

29And this I have told you now before it happens, so that,
when it does happen, you may still believe in me.
30I will not talk with you much more, for the Spirit that is rul-
ing the world is coming. He has nothing in common with me;
31but he is coming so that the world may see that I love the
Father, and that I do as the Father commanded me. Come,
let us be going.

—15—

1I am the true vine, and my Father is the vine-grower.
2Any unfruitful branch in me he takes away, and he cleanses
every fruitful branch, so that it may bear more fruit.

3You are already clean because of the message that I have
given you.
4Remain united to me, and I will remain united to you. As a
branch cannot bear fruit by itself, unless it remains united to
the vine; no more can you, unless you remain united to me. 5I
am the vine, you are the branches. If you remains united to
me, while I remain united to you—you bear fruit plentifully;
for you can do nothing apart from me. 6If anyone does not re-
main united to me, they are thrown away, as a branch would
be, and withers up. Such branches are collected and thrown
into the fire, and are burnt. 7If you remain united to me, and
my teaching remains in your hearts, ask whatever you wish,
and it will be yours. 8It is by your bearing fruit plentifully,
and so showing yourselves my disciples, that my Father is ho-
noured. 9As the Father has loved me, so have I loved you;
remain in my love. 10If you lay my commands to heart, you
will remain in my love; just as I have laid the Father's com-
mands to heart and remain in his love. 11I have told you all
this so that my own joy may be yours, and that your joy may
be complete. 12This is my command—love one another, as I
have loved you. 13No one can give greater proof of love than
by laying down their life for their friends.

14And you are my friends, if you do what I command you.
15I no longer call you "servants," because a servant does not
know what their master is doing; but I have given you the
name of "friends," because I made known to you everything
that I learned from my Father. 16It wasn't you who chose me,
but I who chose you, and I appointed you to go and bear
fruit—fruit that should remain, so that the Father might
grant you whatever you ask in my name. 17I am giving you
these commands that you may love one another. 18If the
world hates you, you know that it has first hated me. 19If
you belonged to the world, the world would love its own.
Because you do not belong to the world, but I have chosen
you out of the world—that is why the world hates you. 20Re-
member what I said to you—"A servant isn't greater than
their master." If they have persecuted me, they will also per-
secute you; if they have laid my message to heart, they will
lay yours to heart also. 21But they will do all this to you, be-
cause you believe in my name, for they do not know him who
sent me. 22If I had not come and spoken to them, they would
have had no sin to answer for; but as it is, they have no ex-
cuse for their sin. 23The person who hates me hates my Father
also. 24If I had not done among them such work as no one else
ever did, they would have had no sin to answer for; but, as it
is, they have both seen and hated both me and my Father.

25And so is fulfilled what is said in their Law—"They
hated me without cause."
26But, when the helper comes, whom I will send to you from
the Father—the Spirit of truth, who comes from the Fa-
ther—will bear testimony to me; 27yes, and you also are to
bear testimony, because you have been with me from the
first.

—16—

1I have spoken to you in this way so that you may not fal-
ter.
2They will expel you from their synagogues; indeed the time
is coming when anyone who kills you will think that they are
making an offering to God. 3They will do this, because they
have not learned to know the Father, or even me. 4But I have
spoken to you of these things so that, when the time for them
comes, you may remember that I told you about them my-
self. 5I did not tell you all this at first, because I was with
you. But now I am to return to him who sent me; and yet
not one of you asks me—"Where are you going?" 6Although
your hearts are full of sorrow at all that I have been saying to

you. 7Yet I am only telling you the truth; it is for your good
that I should go away. For otherwise the helper will never
come to you, but, if I leave you, I will send him to you.
8And he, when he comes, will bring conviction to the
world as to sin, and as to righteousness, and as to judgment;
9as to sin, for people do not believe in me; 10as to righteous-
ness, for I am going to the Father, and you will see me
no longer; 11as to judgment, for the Spirit that is ruling this
world has been condemned. 12I have still much to say to you,
but you cannot bear it now. 13Yet when he—The Spirit of
truth—comes, he will guide you into all truth; for he will not
speak on his own authority, but he will speak of all that he
hears; and he will tell you of the things that are to come. 14He
will honour me; because he will take of what is mine, and will
tell it to you. 15Everything that the Father has is mine; that
is why I said that he takes of what is mine, and will tell it to
you. 16In a little while you will no longer see me; and then in a
little while you will see me indeed.' 17At this some of his disci-
ples said to one another: 'What does he mean by saying to us
"In a little while you will not see me, and then in a little while
you will see me indeed"; and by saying "Because I am going
to the Father"? 18What does he mean by "In a little while"?'
they said; 'we do not know what he is speaking about.' 19Jesus
saw that they were wanting to ask him a question, and said:
'Are you trying to find out from one another what I meant
by saying "In a little while you will not see me; and then in a
little while you will see me indeed"? 20In truth I tell you that
you will weep and mourn, but the world will rejoice; you
will suffer pain, but your pain will turn to joy. 21A woman in
labour is in pain because her time has come; but no sooner is
the child born, than she forgets her trouble in her joy that a
child has been born into the world. 22You, in the same way,
are sorry now; but I will see you again, and your hearts will
rejoice, and no one will rob you of your joy.
23And at that time you will not ask me anything; in truth I
tell you, if you ask the Father for anything, he will grant it to
you in my name.
24So far you have not asked for anything, in my name; ask, and
you will receive, so that your joy may be complete. 25I have
spoken to you of all this in figures; a time is coming, however,
when I will not speak any longer to you in figures, but will
tell you about the Father plainly.
26You will ask, at that time, in my name; and I do not say
that I will intercede with the Father for you;
27for the Father himself loves you, because you have loved me,
and have believed that I came from the Father. 28I came out
from the Father, and have come into the world; and now I
am to leave the world, and go to the Father.'
29'At last,' exclaimed the disciples, 'you are using plain
words and not speaking in figures at all.
30Now we are sure that you know everything, and need
not wait for anyone to question you. This makes us believe
that you did come from God.'
31'Do you believe that already?' Jesus answered.
32'Listen! A time is coming—indeed it has already
come—when you are to be scattered, each going his own
way, and to leave me alone; and yet I am not alone, because
the Father is with me.
33I have spoken to you in this way, so that in me you may find
peace. In the world you will find trouble; yet, take courage! I
have conquered the world.'

—17—

1After saying this, Jesus raised his eyes heaven-wards, and
said:
2even as you gave him power over all humanity, so that he
should give eternal life to all those whom you has given him.
3And the eternal life is this—to know you the one true
God, and Jesus Christ whom you has sent as your messenger.
4I have honoured you on earth by completing the work which
you has given me to do; 5and now do you honour me, Father,
at your own side, with the honour which I had at your side
before the world began. 6I have revealed you to those whom
you gave me from the world; they were your own, and you
gave them to me; and they have laid your message to heart.
7They recognise now that everything that you gave me was
from you; 8for I have given them the teaching which you gave
me, and they received it, and clearly understood that I came
from you, and they believed that you has sent me as your
messenger. 9I intercede for them; I am not interceding for the
world, but for those whom you has given me, for they are
your own— 10All that is mine is yours, and all that is yours is
mine—and I am honoured in them.
11Now I am to be in this world no longer, but they are still
to be in the world, and I am to come to you. Holy Father,
keep them by that revelation of your name which you has
given me, so that they may be one, as we are.
12Whilst I was with them, I kept them by that revelation, and
I have guarded them; and not one of them has been lost, ex-
cept that lost soul—in fulfilment of scripture. 13But now I am
to come to you; and I am speaking like this, while still in the
world, so that they may have my own joy, in all its fullness, in
their hearts. 14I have given them your message; and the world
hated them, because they do not belong to the world, even as
I do not belong to the world. 15I do not ask you to take them
out of the world, but to keep them from evil. 16They do not
belong to the world, even as I do not belong to the world.
17Consecrate them by the truth; your message is truth. 18Just
as you has sent me as your messenger to the world, so I send
them as my messengers to the world.
19And it is for their sakes that I am consecrating myself, so
that they also may be truly consecrated.
20But it isn't only for them that I am interceding, but also for
those who believe in me through their message, 21that they all
may be one—that as you, Father, are in union with us—and
so the world may believe that you have sent me as your mes-
senger. 22I have given them the honour which you has given
me, so that they may be one as we are one— 23I in union
with them and you with me—that so they may be perfected
in their union, and so that the world may know that you
have sent me as your messenger, and that you have loved
them as you have loved me. 24Father, my desire for all those
whom you have given me is that they may be with me where
I am, so that they may see the honour which you have given
me; for thou did love me before the beginning of the world.
25Righteous Father, though the world did not know you, I
knew you; and these people knew that you have sent me as
your messenger. 26I have made you known to them, and will
do so still; that the love that you have had for me may be in
their hearts, and that I may be in them also.'

—18—

1 When Jesus had said this, he went out with his disciples
and crossed the brook Kedron to a place where there was a
garden, into which he and his disciples went.
2 The place was well known to Judas, the betrayer, for Jesus
and his disciples had often met there. 3 So Judas, who had ob-
tained the soldiers of the Roman garrison, and some police
officers from the chief priests and the Pharisees, came there
with lanterns, torches, and weapons. 4 Jesus, aware of all that
was coming upon him, went to meet them, and said to them:
'For whom are you looking?'
5 'Jesus of Nazareth,' was their answer. 'I am he,' said Jesus.
(Judas, the betrayer, was also standing with them.)
6 When Jesus said "I am he," they drew back and fell to the
ground.
7 So he again asked for whom they were looking, and they an-
swered: 'Jesus of Nazareth.'
8 'I have already told you that I am he,' replied Jesus, 'so, if
it is for me that you are looking, let these people go.'
9 This was in fulfilment of his words—"Of those whom you
have given me I have not lost one." 10 At this, Simon Peter,
who had a sword with him, drew it, and struck the high
priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name
was Malchus. 11 But Jesus said to Peter: 'Sheathe your sword.
Should I not drink the cup which the Father has given me?'
12 So the soldiers of the garrison, with their commanding offi-
cer and the Jewish police, arrested Jesus and bound him, 13 and
took him first of all to Annas. Annas was the father-in-law
of Caiaphas, who was high priest that year. 14 It was Caiaphas
who had counselled the religious authorities, that it was best
that one person should die for the people. 15 Meanwhile Simon
Peter followed Jesus, and so did another disciple. That disci-
ple, being well-known to the high priest, went with Jesus into
the high priest's courtyard, 16 while Peter stood outside by
the door. Presently the other disciple—the one well-known
to the high priest—went out and spoke to the portress, and
brought Peter in. 17 So the maidservant said to Peter: 'Aren't
you also one of this man's disciples?' 'No, I am not,' he said.
18 The servants and police officers were standing round a char-
coal fire (which they had made because it was cold), and
were warming themselves. Peter, too, was with them, stand-
ing and warming himself. 19 The high priest questioned Jesus
about his disciples and about his teaching.
20 'For my part,' answered Jesus, 'I have spoken to all the
world openly. I always taught in some synagogue, or in the
Temple Courts, places where everyone assembles, and I never
spoke of anything in secret.
21 Why question me? Question those who have listened to me
as to what I have spoken about to them. They must know
what I said.'
22 When Jesus said this, one of the police officers, who was
standing near, gave him a blow with his hand. 'Do you an-
swer the high priest like that?' he exclaimed.
23 'If I said anything wrong, give evidence about it,' replied
Jesus; 'but if not, why do you strike me?'
24 Annas sent him bound to Caiaphas the high priest. 25 Mean-
while Simon Peter was standing there, warming himself; so
they said to him: 'Aren't you also one of his disciples?' Peter
denied it. 'No, I am not,' he said. 26 One of the high priest's
servants, a relation of the man whose ear Peter had cut off,
exclaimed: 'Didn't I myself see you with him in the garden?'
27 Peter again denied it; and at that moment a cock crowed.
28 From Caiaphas they took Jesus to the Government house.
It was early in the morning. But they did not enter the Gov-
ernment house themselves, otherwise they might become "de-
filed," and so be unable to eat the Passover.
29 Therefore Pilate came outside to speak to them. 'What
charge do you bring against this man?' he asked.
30 'If he had not been a criminal, we should not have given
him up to you,' they answered.
31 'Take him yourselves,' said Pilate, 'and try him by your
own Law.' 'We have no power to put anyone to death,' the
authorities replied—
32 In fulfilment of what Jesus had said when indicating the
death that he was destined to die. 33 After that, Pilate went
into the Government house again, and calling Jesus up, asked
him: 'Are you the king of the Jews?'
34 'Do you ask me that yourself?' replied Jesus, 'or did others
say it to you about me?'
35 'Do you take me for a Jew?' was Pilate's answer. 'It is
your own nation and the chief priests who have given you up
to me. What have you done?'
36 'My kingly power,' replied Jesus, 'isn't due to this world.
If it had been so, my servants would be doing their utmost to
prevent my being given up to the authorities; but my kingly
power isn't from the world.'
37 'So you are a king after all!' exclaimed Pilate. 'Yes, it is
true I am a king,' answered Jesus. 'I was born for this, I have
come into the world for this—to bear testimony to the truth.
Everyone who is on the side of truth listens to my voice.'
38 'What is truth?' exclaimed Pilate. After saying this, he
went out to the crowd again, and said: 'For my part, I find
nothing with which he can be charged.
39 It is, however, the custom for me to grant you the release of
one man at the Passover Festival. Do you wish for the release
of the king of the Jews?'
40 'No, not this man,' they shouted again, 'but Barabbas!'
This Barabbas was a robber.

—19—

1 After that, Pilate had Jesus scourged.
2 The soldiers made a crown with some thorns and put it on
his head and threw a purple robe round him. 3 They kept com-
ing up to him and saying: 'Long live the king of the Jews!'
and they gave him blow after blow with their hands. 4 Pilate
again came outside, and said to the people: 'Look! I am bring-
ing him out to you, so that you may know that I find noth-
ing with which he can be charged.' 5 Then Jesus came outside,
wearing the crown of thorns and the purple robe; and Pilate
said to them: 'Here is the man!'
6 When the chief priests and the police officers saw him,
they shouted: 'Crucify him! Crucify him!' 'Take him your-
selves and crucify him,' said Pilate. 'For my part, I find noth-
ing with which he can be charged.'
7 'But we,' replied the crowd, 'have a Law, under which he
deserves death for making himself out to be the Son of God.'

8When Pilate heard what they said, he became still more
alarmed;
9and, going into the Government house again, he said to Jesus:
'Where do you come from?' 10But Jesus made no reply. So Pi-
late said to him: 'Do you refuse to speak to me? Don't you
know that I have power to release you, and have power to
crucify you?'
11'You would have no power over me at all,' answered Je-
sus, 'if it had not been given you from above; and, therefore,
the man who betrayed me to you is guilty of the greater sin.'
12This made Pilate anxious to release him; but the crowd
shouted: 'If you release that man, you are no friend of the
Emperor! Anyone who makes himself out to be a king is set-
ting himself against the Emperor!' 13On hearing what they
said, Pilate brought Jesus out, and took his seat on the Bench
at a place called "The Stone Pavement"—in Hebrew "Gab-
batha." 14It was the Passover Preparation day, and about
noon. Then he said to the crowd: 'Here is your king!' 15At
that the people shouted: 'Kill him! Kill him! Crucify him!'
'What? Should I crucify your king?' exclaimed Pilate. 'We
have no king but the Emperor,' replied the chief priests;
16so Pilate gave Jesus up to them to be crucified. So they
took Jesus; 17and he went out, carrying his cross himself,
to the place which is named from a scull, or, in Hebrew,
Golgotha. 18There they crucified him, and two others with
him—one on each side, and Jesus between them. 19Pilate also
had these words written and put up over the cross—"Jesus
of Nazareth, The King of The Jews." 20These words
were read by many people, because the place where Jesus was
crucified was near the city; and they were written in He-
brew, Latin and Greek. 21The chief priests said to Pilate: 'Do
not write "The king of the Jews", but write what the man
said—"I am the king of the Jews."' 22But Pilate answered:
'What I have written, I have written.'
23When the soldiers had crucified Jesus, they took his
clothes and divided them into four shares—a share for each
soldier—and they took the coat also. The coat had no seam,
being woven in one piece from top to bottom.
24So they said to one another: 'Do not let us tear it, but let
us cast lots for it, to see who will have it.' This was in ful-
filment of the words of scripture—"They shared my clothes
among them, And over my clothing they cast lots." 25Mean-
while near the cross of Jesus were standing his mother and
his mother's sister, as well as Mary the wife of Clopas and
Mary of Magdala.

26When Jesus saw his mother, and the disciple whom he
loved, standing near, he said to his mother: 'There is your
son.'
27Then he said to that disciple: 'There is your mother.' And
from that very hour the disciple took her to live in his house.
28Afterwards, knowing that everything was now finished, Je-
sus said, in fulfilment of the words of scripture: 'I am thirsty.'
29There was a bowl standing there full of common wine; so
they put a sponge soaked in the wine on the end of a hyssop-
stalk, and held it up to his mouth.
30When Jesus had received the wine, he exclaimed: 'All is
finished!' Then, bowing his head, he resigned his spirit to
God.
31It was the Preparation day, and so, to prevent the bodies
from remaining on the crosses during the Sabbath (for that
Sabbath was a great day), the Jews asked Pilate to have the
legs broken and the bodies removed. 32Accordingly the sol-
diers came and broke the legs of the first man, and then those
of the other who had been crucified with Jesus; 33but, on
coming to him, when they saw that he was already dead,
they did not break his legs. 34One of the soldiers, however,
pierced his side with a spear, and blood and water immedi-
ately flowed from it. 35This is the statement of one who ac-
tually saw it—and his statement may be relied on, and he
knows that he is speaking the truth—and it is given in order
that you also may be convinced.
36For all this happened in fulfilment of the words of scrip-
ture—"Not one of its bones will be broken."
37And there is another passage which says—"They will
look on him whom they pierced."
38After this, Joseph of Ramah, a disciple of Jesus—but a
secret one, owing to his fear of the religious authori-
ties—begged Pilate's permission to remove the body of Jesus.
Pilate gave him leave; so Joseph went and removed the body.
39Nicodemus, too—the man who had formerly visited Jesus
by night—came with a roll of myrrh and aloes, weighing
nearly a hundred pounds. 40They took the body of Jesus, and
wound it in linen with the spices, according to the Jewish
mode of burial. 41At the place where Jesus had been crucified
there was a garden, and in the garden a newly made tomb in
which no one had ever been laid.
42And so, because of its being the Preparation day, and as
the tomb was close at hand, they laid Jesus there.

—20—

1On the first day of the week, early in the morning, while it
was still dark, Mary of Magdala went to the tomb, and saw
that the stone had been removed.
2So she came running to Simon Peter, and to that other dis-
ciple who was Jesus' friend, and said to them: 'They have
taken away the Lord out of the tomb, and we do not know
where they have laid him!' 3So, Peter started off with that
other disciple, and they went to the tomb. 4The two began
running together; but the other disciple ran faster than Peter,
and reached the tomb first. 5Stooping down, he saw the linen
wrappings lying there, but did not go in. 6Presently Simon Pe-
ter came following behind him, and went into the tomb; and
he looked at the linen wrappings lying there, 7and the cloth
which had been on Jesus' head, not lying with the wrappings,
but rolled up on one side, separately. 8Then the other disci-
ple, who had reached the tomb first, went inside too, and he
saw for himself and was convinced.
9For they did not then understand the passage of scripture
which says that Jesus must rise again from the dead.
10The disciples then returned to their companions. 11Mean-
while Mary was standing close outside the tomb, weeping.
Still weeping, she leant forward into the tomb, 12and per-
ceived two angels clothed in white sitting there, where the
body of Jesus had been lying, one where the head and the
other where the feet had been.
13'Why are you weeping?' asked the angels. 'They have
taken my Lord away,' she answered, 'and I do not know
where they have laid him.'
14After saying this, she turned round, and looked at Jesus
standing there, but she did not know that it was Jesus.

15'Why are you weeping? Whom are you seeking?' he
asked. Supposing him to be the gardener, Mary answered: 'If
it was you, Sir, who carried him away, tell me where you
have laid him, and I will take him away myself.'
16'Mary!' said Jesus. She turned round, and exclaimed in
Hebrew: 'Rabboni!' (or, as we should say, "teacher").
17'Do not hold me,' Jesus said; 'for I have not yet ascended
to the Father. But go to my brothers, and tell them that I am
ascending to him who is my Father and their Father, my God
and their God.'
18Mary of Magdala went and told the disciples that she had
seen the Lord, and that he had said this to her. 19In the
evening of the same day—the first day of the week—after
the doors of the room, in which the disciples were, had been
shut because they were afraid of the religious authorities, Je-
sus came and stood among them and said: 'Peace be with
you'; 20after which he showed them his hands and his side.
The disciples were filled with joy when they saw the Lord.
21Again Jesus said to them: 'Peace be with you. As the Fa-
ther has sent me as his messenger, so I am sending you.' 22Af-
ter saying this, he breathed on them, and said: 'Receive the
Holy Spirit; 23if you remit anyone's sins, they have been re-

mitted; and, if you retain them, they have been retained.'
24But Thomas, one of the Twelve, called "The Twin," was
not with them when Jesus came; 25so the rest of the disciples
said to him: 'We have seen the Lord!' 'Unless I see the marks
of the nails in his hands,' he exclaimed, 'and put my finger
into the marks, and put my hand into his side, I will not be-
lieve it.' 26A week later the disciples were again in the house,
and Thomas with them. After the doors had been shut, Jesus
came and stood among them, and said: 'Peace be with you.'
27Then he said to Thomas: 'Place your finger here, and look at
my hands; and place your hand here, and put it into my side;
and do not refuse to believe, but believe.'
28And Thomas exclaimed: 'My Lord, and my God!'
29'Is it because you have seen me that you have believed?'
said Jesus. 'Blessed are they who have not seen, and yet have
believed!'
30There were many other signs of his mission that Jesus gave
in presence of the disciples, which are not recorded in this
book; 31but these have been recorded so that you may believe
that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God—and that, through
your belief in his name, you may have life.

—21—

1Later on, Jesus showed himself again to the disciples by
the Sea of Tiberias.
2It was in this way:—Simon Peter, Thomas, who was called
"The Twin," Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, Zebedee's sons,
and two other disciples of Jesus, were together, when Simon
Peter said:
3'I am going fishing.' 'We will come with you,' said the oth-
ers. They went out and got into the boat, but caught nothing
that night.
4Just as day was breaking, Jesus came and stood on the beach;
but the disciples did not know that it was he.
5'My children,' he said, 'have you anything to eat?' 'No,'
they answered.
6'Cast your net to the right of the boat,' he said, 'and you
will find fish.' So they cast the net, and now they could not
haul it in because of the quantity of fish.
7The disciple whom Jesus loved said to Peter: 'It is the Lord!'
When Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he fastened
his coat round him (for he had taken it off), and threw him-
self into the sea. 8But the rest of the disciples came in the boat
(for they were only about a hundred yards from shore), drag-
ging the net full of fish.
9When they had come ashore, they found a charcoal fire
ready, with some fish already on it, and some bread as well.
10'Bring some of the fish which you have just caught,' said
Jesus.
11So Simon Peter got into the boat and hauled the net ashore
full of large fish, a hundred and fifty-three of them; and yet,
although there were so many, the net had not been torn.
12'Come and have breakfast.' Jesus said. None of the disci-
ples dared ask him who he was, because they knew it was the
Lord..
13Jesus went and took the bread and gave it to them, and the
fish too. 14This was the third time that Jesus showed himself
to the disciples after he had risen from the dead.
15When breakfast was over, Jesus said to Simon Peter: 'Si-
mon, son of John, do you love me more than the others?' 'Yes,
Lord,' he answered, 'you know that I am your friend.' 'Feed
my lambs,' said Jesus.
16Then, a second time, Jesus asked: 'Simon, son of John, do
you love me?' 'Yes, Lord,' he answered, 'you know that I am
your friend.' 'Tend my sheep,' said Jesus. 17The third time, Je-
sus said to him: 'Simon, son of John, are you my friend?' Peter
was hurt at his third question being "Are you my friend?";
and exclaimed: 'Lord, you know everything! You can tell that
I am your friend.' 'Feed my sheep,' said Jesus.
18'In truth I tell you,' he continued, 'when you were young,
you used to put on your own clothes, and walk wherever
you wished; but, when you have grown old, you will have
to stretch out your hands, while someone else puts on your
clothes, and takes you where you do not wish.'
19Jesus said this to show the death by which Peter was to
honour God, and then he added: 'Follow me.' 20Peter turned
round, and saw the disciple whom Jesus loved follow-
ing—the one who at the supper leant back on the Lord's
shoulder, and asked him who it was who would betray him.
21Seeing him, Peter said to Jesus: 'Lord, what about this man?'
22'If it is my will that he should wait until I come,' an-
swered Jesus, 'what has that to do with you? Follow me
yourself.'
23So the report spread among his followers that that disciple
was not to die; yet Jesus did not say that he was not to die,
but said 'If it is my will that he should wait until I come,
what has that to do with you?' 24It is this disciple who states
these things, and who recorded them; and we know that his
statement is true. 25There are many other things which Jesus
did; but, if every one of them were to be recorded in detail, I
suppose that even the world itself would not hold the books
that would be written.

Acts

—1—

1 The first account which I drew up, Theophilus, dealt with
all that Jesus did and taught from the very first,
2 down to that day on which he was taken up to heaven, after
he had, by the help of the Holy Spirit, given instructions to
the apostles whom he had chosen. 3 With abundant proofs, he
showed himself to them, still living, after his death; appearing
to them from time to time during forty days, and speaking of
all that related to the kingdom of God.

4 And once, when he had gathered them together, he
charged them not to leave Jerusalem, but to wait there for the
fulfilment of the Father's promise—'that promise,' he said,
'of which you have heard me speak;
5 for, while John baptized with water, you will be baptized
with the Holy Spirit before many days have passed.' 6 So,
when the apostles had met together, they asked Jesus this
question—'Lord, is this the time when you intend to re-es-
tablish the kingdom for Israel?' 7 His answer was: 'It isn't for
you to know times or hours, for the Father has reserved these
for his own decision; 8 but you will receive power, when the
Holy Spirit will have descended on you, and will be wit-
nesses for me not only in Jerusalem, but throughout Judea
and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth.' 9 No sooner had
Jesus said this than he was caught up before their eyes, and
a cloud received him from their sight. 10 While they were still
gazing up into the heavens, as he went, suddenly two men,
clothed in white, stood beside them, 11 and said: 'People of
Galilee, why are you standing here looking up into the heav-
ens? This same Jesus, who has been taken from you into the
heavens, will come in the same way in which you have seen
him go into the heavens.' 12 Then the apostles returned to
Jerusalem from the hill called Olivet, which is about three
quarters of a mile from the city.

13 When they reached Jerusalem, they went to the upstairs
room, where they were staying. There were there Peter,
John, James, and Andrew, Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew
and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, Simon the Zealot,
and Judas the son of James.
14 They all united in devoting themselves to prayer, and so did
some women, and Mary, the mother of Jesus, and his broth-
ers. 15 About this time, at a meeting of the Lord's followers,
when there were about a hundred and twenty present, Peter
rose to speak.

16 'Friends,' he said, 'it was necessary that the prediction of
scripture should be fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit made by
the lips of David about Judas, who acted as guide to the men
who arrested Jesus,
17 for he was one of our number and had his part allotted him
in this work of ours.' 18 (This man had bought a piece of land
with the price of his treachery; and, falling heavily, his body
had burst open, and all his bowels protruded. 19 This became
known to everyone living in Jerusalem, so that the field came
to be called, in their language, "Akeldama," which means the
"Field of Blood.")

20 'For in the book of Psalms,' Peter continued, 'it is
said—"Let his home become desolate, And let no one live in
it"; "His office let another take."

21 Therefore, from among the men who have been with us
all the time that Jesus, our Lord, went in and out among us—
22 from his baptism by John down to that day on which he
was taken from us—someone must be found to join us as a
witness of his resurrection.' 23 So they put forward two men,
Joseph called Barsabas, whose other name was Justus, and
Matthias; 24 and they offered this prayer—'Lord, who reads
all hearts, show which of these two men you have chosen 25 to
take the place in this apostolic work, which Judas has aban-
doned, to go to his proper place.' 26 Then they drew lots be-
tween them; and, the lot having fallen on Matthias, he was
added to the number of the eleven apostles.

—2—

1 In the course of the Festival at the close of the Harvest the
disciples had all met together,
2 when suddenly there came from the heavens a noise like a
strong wind rushing by; it filled the whole house in which
they were sitting. 3 Then there appeared tongues of what
seemed to be flame, separating, so that one settled on each
of them; 4 and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and
began to speak with strange tongues as the Spirit prompted
their utterances.

5 Now there were then staying in Jerusalem religious Jews
from every country in the world;
6 and, when this sound was heard, numbers of people col-
lected, in the greatest excitement, because each of them heard
the disciples speaking in his own language. 7 They were ut-
terly amazed, and kept asking in astonishment: 'What? Are
not all these people who are speaking Galileans? 8 Then how
is it that we each of us hear them in our own language? 9 Some
of us are Parthians, some Medes, some Elamites; and some
of us live in Mesopotamia, in Judea and Cappadocia, in Pon-
tus and Roman Asia, 10 in Phrygia and Pamphylia, in Egypt
and the districts of Libya adjoining Cyrene; some of us are
visitors from Rome, 11 either Jews by birth or converts, and
some are Cretans and Arabians—yet we all alike hear them
speaking in our own tongues of the great things that God has
done.' 12 They were all utterly amazed and bewildered. 'What
does it mean?' they asked one another. 13 But there were some
who said with a sneer: 'They have had too much new wine.'
14 Then Peter, surrounded by the eleven other apostles, stood
up, and, raising his voice, addressed the crowd. 'People of
Judea,' he began, 'and all you who are staying in Jerusalem,
let me tell you what this means. Mark well my words. 15 These
people are not drunk, as you suppose; for it is only now nine
in the morning! No! 16 This is what is spoken of in the prophet
Joel— 17 "It will come about in the last days," God says, "That
I will pour out my Spirit on all humanity; Your sons and
your daughters will become prophets, Your young men will

see visions, And your old men dream dreams; 18Yes, even
on the slaves—for they are mine—both men and women, I
will in those days pour out my Spirit, And they will become
prophets;
19And I will show wonders in the heavens above, And
signs on the earth below—Blood and fire and mist of smoke;
20The sun will become darkness, And the moon blood-red, Be-
fore the day of the Lord comes—that great and awful day.
21Then will everyone who invokes the name of the Lord be
saved." 22People of Israel, listen to what I am saying. Jesus of
Nazareth, a man whose mission from God to you was proved
by miracles, wonders, and signs, which God showed among
you through him, as you know full well— 23He, I say, in
accordance with God's definite plan and with his previous
knowledge, was betrayed, and you, by the hands of lawless
men, nailed him to a cross and put him to death. 24But God
released him from the pangs of death and raised him to life, it
being impossible for death to retain its hold on him. 25Indeed
he was the one David was referring to when he said—"I
have had the Lord ever before my eyes, For he stands at my
right hand, so that I should not be disquieted.
26Therefore my heart was cheered, and my tongue told its
delight; Yes, even my body, too, will rest in hope;
27For you will not abandon my soul to the place of death,
Nor surrender me, your holy one, to undergo corruption.
28You have shown me the path to life, You will fill me with
gladness in your presence."
29Friends, I can speak to you the more confidently about the
patriarch David, because he is dead and buried, and his tomb
is here among us to this very day. 30David, then, prophet as
he was, knowing that God "had solemnly sworn to him to
set one of his descendants on his throne," looked into the fu-
ture, 31and referred to the resurrection of the Christ when he
said that "he had not been abandoned to the place of death,
nor had his body undergone corruption." 32It was this Jesus,
whom God raised to life; and of that we are ourselves all wit-
nesses.

33And now that he has been exalted to the right hand of
God, and has received from the Father the promised gift of
the Holy Spirit, he has begun to pour out that gift, as you
yourselves now see and hear.
34It was not David who went up into heaven; for he himself
says—"The Lord said to my master: 'Sit on my right hand,
35Until I put your enemies as a footstool under your feet.'"
36So let the whole nation of Israel know beyond all doubt,
that God has made him both Lord and Christ—this Jesus
whom you crucified.'
37When the people heard this, they were conscience-smit-
ten, and said to Peter and the rest of the apostles: 'Friends,
what can we do?'
38'Repent,' answered Peter, 'and be baptized every one of
you in the faith of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your
sins; and then you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.
39For the promise is for you and for your children, and also
for all those now far away, who may be called by the Lord
our God.'
40Peter spoke to them for a long time using many other ar-
guments and pleaded with them—'Save yourselves from the
perverse spirit of this age.' 41So those who accepted his teach-
ing were baptized, and about three thousand people joined
the disciples on that day alone. 42They devoted themselves to
the teaching of the apostles and to the Common life of the
church, to the breaking of the bread and to the Prayers. 43A
deep impression was made on everyone, and many wonders
and signs were done at the hands of the apostles. 44All who
became believers in Christ held everything for the common
use; 45they sold their property and their goods, and shared
the proceeds among them all, according to their individual
needs. 46Every day they devoted themselves to meeting to-
gether in the Temple Courts, and to the breaking of bread
at their homes, while they partook of their food in simple-
hearted gladness, praising God, and winning the goodwill of
all the people.
47And the Lord daily added to their company those who
were in the path of salvation.

—3—

1One day, as Peter and John were going up into the Temple
Courts for the three o"clock Prayers, a man, who had been
lame from his birth, was being carried by.
2This man used to be set down every day at the gate of the
Temple called "the Beautiful Gate," to beg of those who went
in. 3Seeing Peter and John on the point of entering, he asked
them to give him something. 4Peter fixed his eyes on him, and
so did John, and then Peter said: 'Look at us.' 5The man was
all attention, expecting to get something from them; 6but Pe-
ter added: 'I have no gold or silver, but I give you what I
have. In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, get up and
walk.' 7Grasping the lame man by the right hand, Peter lifted
him up. Instantly the man's feet and ankles became strong,
8and, leaping up, he stood and began to walk about, and then
went with them into the Temple Courts, walking, and leap-
ing, and praising God. 9All the people saw him walking about
and praising God; 10and, when they recognised him as the man
who used to sit begging at the Beautiful Gate of the Temple,
they were utterly astonished and amazed at what had hap-
pened to him. 11While the man still clung to Peter and John,
the people all quickly gathered round them in the Colonnade
named after Solomon, in the greatest astonishment. 12On see-
ing this, Peter said to the people: 'People of Israel, why are
you surprised at this? And why do you stare at us, as though
we, by any power or piety of our own, had enabled this man
to walk? 13The God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, the God
of our ancestors, has done honour to his servant Jesus—him
whom you gave up and disowned before Pilate, when he had
decided to set him free. 14You, I say, disowned the holy and
righteous one, and asked for the release of a murderer! 15The
guide to life you put to death! But God raised him from the
dead—and of that we are ourselves witnesses.
16And it is by faith in the name of Jesus, that this man,
whom you all see and know, has—by his name—been made
strong. Yes, it is the faith inspired by Jesus that has made this
complete cure of the man, before the eyes of you all.
17And yet, my friends, I know that you acted as you did
from ignorance, and your rulers also.
18But it was in this way that God fulfilled all that he had long
ago foretold, as to the sufferings of his Christ, by the lips of
all the prophets.
19Therefore, repent and turn so that your sins may be
wiped away; so that happier times may come from the Lord
himself,

20and so that he may send you, in Jesus, your long-appointed
Christ. 21But heaven must be his home, until the days of
the Universal Restoration, of which God has spoken by the
lips of his holy prophets from the very first. 22Moses himself
said—"The Lord your God will raise up from among your-
selves a prophet, as he raised me. To him you will listen
whenever he speaks to you.

23And it will be that should anyone among the people not
listen to that prophet, he will be utterly destroyed."

24Yes, and all the prophets from Samuel onwards, and all their
successors who had a message to deliver, told of these days.

25You yourselves are the heirs of the prophets, and heirs,
too, of the covenant which God made with your ancestors,
when he said to Abraham—"In your descendants will all the
nations of the earth be blessed."

26For you, first, God raised up his servant, and sent him to
bless you, by turning each one of you from his wicked ways.'

—4—

1While Peter and John were still speaking to the people,
the chief priest, with the officer in charge at the Temple and
the Sadducees, came up to them,
2much annoyed because they were teaching the people, and
because, through Jesus, they were preaching the resurrection
from the dead. 3They arrested the apostles and, as it was al-
ready evening, had them placed in custody until the next day.
4Many, however, of those who had heard the apostles' mes-
sage became believers in Christ, the number of the men alone
amounting to about five thousand. 5The next day, a meeting
of the leaders of the people, the elders, and the teachers of the
Law was held in Jerusalem. 6There were present Annas the
high priest, Caiaphas, John, Alexander, and all who were of
High-Priestly rank. 7They had Peter and John brought before
them, and questioned them. 'By what power,' they asked, 'Or
in whose name have men like you done this thing?' 8Then,
Peter, filled with the Holy Spirit, said: 'Leaders of the peo-
ple and elders, 9since we are on our trial today for a kind act
done to a helpless man, and are asked in what way the man
here before you has been cured, 10let me tell you all and all
the people of Israel, that it is by the name of Jesus Christ of
Nazareth, whom you crucified and whom God raised from
the dead—it is, I say, by his name that this man stands here
before you lame no longer. 11Jesus is "the stone which, scorned
by you the builders, has yet become the corner stone."

12And salvation is in him alone; for there is no other name
in the whole world, given to people, to which we must look
for our salvation.'

13When the Council saw how boldly Peter and John spoke,
and found that they were uneducated men of humble station,
they were surprised, and realised that they had been compan-
ions of Jesus.
14But, when they looked at the man who had been healed,
standing there with them, they had nothing to say. 15So they
ordered them out of court, and then began consulting to-
gether.

16'What are we to do to these men?' they asked one an-
other. 'That a remarkable sign has been given through them
is obvious to everyone living in Jerusalem, and we cannot
deny it.
17But, to prevent this thing from spreading further among the
people, let us warn them not to speak in this name any more
to anyone whatever.' 18So they called the apostles in, and or-
dered them not to speak or teach in the name of Jesus. 19But
Peter and John replied: 'Whether it is right, in the sight of
God, to listen to you rather than to him— 20judge for your-
selves, for we cannot help speaking of what we have seen and
heard.' 21However, after further warnings, the Council set
them at liberty, not seeing any safe way of punishing them,
because of the people, for they were all praising God for what
had occurred; 22for the man who was the subject of this mirac-
ulous cure was more than forty years old. 23After they had
been set at liberty, the apostles went to their friends and told
them what the chief priests and the elders had said to them.
24All who heard their story, moved by a common impulse,
raised their voices to God in prayer: 'Sovereign Lord, it is you
who has "made the heavens, the earth, the sea, and every-
thing that is in them,"

25And who, by the lips of our ancestor, your servant David,
who spoke under the influence of the Holy Spirit, have
said—"Why did the nations rage, And the peoples form vain
designs?
26The kings of the earth set their array, And its rulers gath-
ered together, Against the Lord and against his Christ."
27There have indeed gathered together in this city against
your holy servant Jesus, whom you has consecrated the
Christ, not Herod and Pontius Pilate only, but the nations
and the people of Israel besides— 28Yet only to do what you,
by your power and of your own will, did long ago destine to
be done. 29Now, therefore, Lord, mark their threats, and en-
able your servants, with all fearlessness, to tell your message,
30while you stretch out your hand to heal, and cause signs and
wonders to take place through the name of your holy servant
Jesus.'

31When their prayer was ended, the place in which they
were assembled was shaken; and they were all filled with the
Holy Spirit, and began to tell God's message fearlessly.
32The whole body of those who had become believers in
Christ were of one heart and mind. Not one of them claimed
any of his goods as his own, but everything was held for the
common use. 33The apostles continued with great power to
bear their testimony to the resurrection of the Lord Jesus, and
God's blessing rested on them all abundantly. 34Nor was there
anyone in need among them, for all who were owners of land
or houses sold them, and brought the proceeds of the sales

35And laid them at the apostles' feet; and then everyone re-
ceived a share in proportion to his wants.
36A Levite of Cyprian birth, named Joseph, (who had re-
ceived from the apostles the additional name of "Barn-
abas"—which means "The Consoler,") 37Sold a farm that be-
longed to him, and brought the money and laid it at the apos-
tles' feet.

—5—

1There was, however, a man named Ananias, who, with
his wife Sapphira, sold some property,
2and, with her connivance, kept back some of the proceeds.
He brought only a part and laid it at the apostles' feet.

3 'Ananias,' Peter exclaimed, 'how is it that Satan has so
taken possession of your heart that you have lied to the Holy
Spirit, and kept back a part of the money paid for the land?
4 While it was unsold, was not it your own? And after it was
sold, was not the money at your own disposal? How did you
come to think of such a thing? You have lied, not to people,
but to God!' 5 As Ananias heard these words, he fell down
and expired; and everyone who heard of it was appalled. 6 The
young men got up, and, winding the body in a sheet, carried
it out and buried it. 7 After an interval of about three hours
his wife came in, not knowing what had happened.

8 'Is it true,' Peter asked, addressing her, 'that you sold your
land for such a sum?' 'Yes,' she answered, 'we did.'
9 Then Peter said: 'How did you come to agree to provoke
the Spirit of the Lord? Listen! The footsteps of those who
have buried your husband are at the door; and they will
carry you out too.' 10 Instantly Sapphira fell down at Peter's
feet and expired. On coming in, the young men found her
dead; so they carried her out and buried her by her husband's
side. 11 The whole church and all who heard of these events
were appalled. 12 Many signs and wonders continued to occur
among the people, through the instrumentality of the apos-
tles, whose custom it was to meet all together in the Colon-
nade of Solomon; 13 but of the rest no one ventured to join
them. On the other hand, the people were full of their praise,
14 and still larger numbers, both of men and women, as they
became believers in the Lord, were added to their number.
15 The consequence was that people would bring out their sick
even into the streets, and lay them on mattresses and mats,
in the hope that, as Peter came by, at least his shadow might
fall on someone of them. 16 Besides this, the inhabitants of the
towns round Jerusalem flocked into the city, bringing with
them their sick and those who were troubled by foul spirits;
and they were cured everyone. 17 At this the high priest was
roused to action, and he and all his supporters (who formed
the party of the Sadducees), moved by jealousy, 18 arrested
the apostles, and had them placed in custody. 19 An angel of
the Lord, however, opened the prison doors at night and led
them out.

20 'Go,' he said, 'and stand in the Temple Courts, and tell
the people the whole message of this new life.'

21 When they heard this, they went at daybreak into the
Temple Courts, and began to teach. The high priest and his
party, on their arrival, summoned the High Council, includ-
ing all the leaders of the people among the Israelites, and sent
to the jail to fetch the apostles.
22 But, when the officers got there, they did not find them in
the prison; so they returned and reported that, 23 while they
had found the goal barred securely and the guards posted at
the doors, yet, on opening them, they had not found anyone
inside.

24 When the officer in charge at the Temple and the chief
priests heard their story, they were perplexed about the apos-
tles and as to what all this would lead to.
25 Presently, however, someone came and told them, that the
men whom they had put in prison were actually standing in
the Temple Courts, teaching the people. 26 Then, the officer
went with his men and fetched the apostles—without using
violence, for they were afraid of being stoned by the peo-
ple—

27 And then brought them before the Council. The high
priest demanded an explanation from them.

28 'We gave you strict orders,' he said, 'not to teach in this
name. Yet you have actually flooded Jerusalem with your
teaching, and you want to make us responsible for the death
of this man.'
29 To this Peter and the apostles replied: 'We must obey God
rather than people. 30 The God of our ancestors raised Jesus,
whom you put to death by hanging him on a cross. 31 It is this
Jesus whom God has exalted to his right hand, to be a guide
and a Saviour, to give Israel repentance and forgiveness of
sins.

32 And we are witness to the truth of this, and so is the
Holy Spirit—the gift of God to those who obey him.'
33 The members of the Council became frantic with rage on
hearing this, and were for putting the apostles to death. 34 But
Gamaliel, a Pharisee, who was a Doctor of the Law and who
was held in universal respect, rose in the Council, and di-
rected that the men should be taken out of court for a little
while. 35 He then said: 'People of Israel, take care as to what
you intend to do with these men.

36 For not long ago Theudas appeared, professing to be
somebody, and was joined by a body of some four hundred
men. But he was killed; and all his followers scattered and
dwindled away.
37 After him, Judas the Galilean appeared at the time of the
census, and induced people to follow him; Yet he, too, per-
ished and all his followers were dispersed.

38 And, in this present case, my advice to you isn't to in-
terfere with these men, but to leave them alone, for, if their
designs and their work are merely of human origin, they will
come to an end;
39 but, if they are of divine origin, you will be powerless to
put an end to them—or else you may find yourselves fighting
against God!' 40 The Council followed his advice, and, calling
the apostles in, had them flogged, and then, after cautioning
them not to speak in the name of Jesus, set them free. 41 But
the apostles left the Council, rejoicing that they had been
thought worthy to suffer disgrace for that name; 42 and never
for a single day, either in the Temple Courts or in private
houses, did they cease to teach, or to tell the good news of
Jesus, the Christ.

—6—

1 About this time, when the number of the disciples was
constantly increasing, complaints were made by the Greek
speaking Jews against the Aramaic speaking Jews, that their
widows were being overlooked in the daily distribution.
2 The Twelve, therefore, called together the general body of
the disciples and said to them: 'It isn't well for us to see to the
distribution at the tables and neglect God's message.

3 Therefore, friends, look for seven men of reputation
among yourselves, wise and spiritually-minded men, and we
will appoint them to attend to this matter;
4 while we, for our part, will devote ourselves to prayer, and
to the delivery of the message.' 5 This proposal was unani-
mously agreed to; and the disciples chose Stephen—a man
full of faith and of the Holy Spirit—and Philip, Prochorus,
Nicanor, Timon, Parmenas, and Nicholas of Antioch, a for-
mer convert to Judaism; 6 and they brought these men to the

apostles, who, after praying, placed their hands on them. 7So
God's message spread, and the number of the disciples con-
tinued to increase rapidly in Jerusalem, and a large body of
the priests accepted the faith. 8Meanwhile Stephen, divinely
helped and strengthened, was showing great wonders and
signs among the people. 9But some members of the Synagogue
of the Freed Slaves (as it was called), Cyrenians, Alexandri-
ans, and Visitors from Cilicia and Roman Asia, were roused
to action and began disputing with Stephen; 10yet they were
quite unable to withstand the wisdom and the inspiration
with which he spoke. 11Then they induced some men to as-
sert that they had heard Stephen saying blasphemous things
against Moses, and against God; 12and they stirred up the
people, as well as the elders and the teachers of the Law,
and set on Stephen, and arrested him, and brought him be-
fore the High Council. 13There they produced witnesses who
gave false evidence. 'This man,' they said, 'is incessantly say-
ing things against this Holy place and the Law; 14indeed, we
have heard him declare that this Jesus of Nazareth will de-
stroy this place, and change the customs handed down to us
by Moses.' 15The eyes of all the members of the Council were
riveted on Stephen, and they saw his face looking like the face
of an angel.

—7—

1Then the high priest asked: 'Is this true?'
2Stephen replied: 'Brothers and fathers, hear what I have to
say. God, who manifests himself in the glory, appeared to our
ancestor Abraham when he was in Mesopotamia, and before
he settled in Haran, and said to him— 3"Leave your country
and your kindred, and come into the country that I will show
you."

4And so Abraham left the country of the Chaldaeans and
settled in Haran; and from there, after his father's death, God
caused him to migrate into this country, in which you are
now living.
5God did not at that time give him any part of it, not even
a foot of ground. But he promised to "give him possession of
it and his descendants after him, though at that time he had
no child. 6God's words were these—"Abraham's descendants
will live in a foreign country, where they will be enslaved and
ill-treated for four hundred years. 7But I myself will judge the
nation, to which they will be enslaved," God said, "and af-
ter that they will leave the country and worship me in this
place." 8Then God made with Abraham the covenant of cir-
cumcision; and under it Abraham became the father of Isaac,
and circumcised him when he was eight days old; and Isaac
became the father of Jacob; and Jacob of the Twelve Patri-
archs. 9The Patriarchs, out of jealousy, sold Joseph into slav-
ery in Egypt; but God was with him, 10and delivered him
out of all his troubles, and enabled him to win favour and
show wisdom before Pharaoh, king of Egypt, who appointed
him Governor of Egypt and of his whole household. 11Then a
famine spread over the whole of Egypt and Canaan, causing
great distress, and our ancestors could find no food. 12Hearing,
however, that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob sent our ances-
tors there on their first visit. 13In the course of their second
visit, Joseph revealed himself to his brothers, and his family
became known to Pharaoh. 14Then Joseph sent an urgent in-
vitation to his father Jacob and to his relatives, seventy-five
persons in all; 15and so Jacob went down into Egypt. There
he died, and our ancestors also, 16and their bodies were re-
moved to Shechem, and laid in the tomb which Abraham
had bought for a sum of money from the sons of Hamor in
Shechem. 17As the time drew near for the fulfilment of the
promise which God had made to Abraham, the people in-
creased largely in numbers in Egypt, 18until a new king, who
knew nothing of Joseph, came to the throne. 19This king acted
deceitfully towards our people and ill-treated our ancestors,
making them abandon their own infants, so that they should
not be reared. 20It was just at this time that Moses was born.
He was an exceedingly beautiful child, and for three months
was brought up in his own father's house; 21and, when he was
abandoned, the daughter of Pharaoh found him and brought
him up as her own son. 22So Moses was educated in all the
learning of the Egyptians, and proved his ability both by his
words and actions.

23When he was in his fortieth year, he resolved to visit his
fellow Israelites;
24and, seeing an Israelite ill-treated, he defended him, and
avenged the man, who was being wronged, by striking down
the Egyptian. 25He thought his own people would understand
that God was using him to save them; but they failed to do so.
26The next day he again appeared on the scene, when some of
them were fighting, and tried to make peace between them.
"Men," he said, "you are brothers; how is it that you are ill-
treating one another?" 27But the man who was ill-treating his
fellow workman pushed Moses aside saying—"Who made
you a ruler and judge over us? 28Do you mean to make away
with me as you did yesterday with that Egyptian?" 29At these
words Moses took to flight, and became an exile in Midian;
and there he had two sons born to him. 30Forty years had
passed when there appeared to him, in the desert of Mount
Sinai, an angel in a flame of fire in a bush.

31When Moses saw it, he was astonished at the vision; but
on his going nearer to look at it more closely, the voice of the
Lord was heard to say—
32"I am the God of your ancestors, the God of Abraham,
Isaac, and Jacob." Moses trembled, and did not dare to look.
33Then the Lord said to him—"Take your sandals off your
feet, for the spot where you are standing is holy ground. 34I
have seen the oppression of my people who are in Egypt,
and heard their groans, and I have come down to deliver
them. Come now and I will send you into Egypt." 35This same
Moses, whom they had disowned with the words—"Who
made you a ruler and a judge?" was the man whom God sent
to be both a ruler and a deliverer, under the guidance of the
angel that had appeared to him in the bush. 36He it was who
led them out, after he had shown wonders and signs in Egypt,
in the Red Sea, and in the desert during forty years. 37This
was the Moses who said to the people of Israel—"God will
raise up for you, from among yourselves, a prophet, as he
raised up me." 38He, too, it was who was present at the assem-
bly in the desert, with the angel who talked to him on Mount
Sinai, and with our ancestors, and who received living truths
to impart to you. 39Yet our ancestors refused him obedience;
more than that, they rejected him, and in their hearts turned
back to Egypt, 40while they said to Aaron—"Make us Gods
who will lead the way for us, since, as for this Moses who has
brought us out of Egypt, we do not know what has become
of him." 41That was the time when they made the calf and

offered sacrifice to their idol, and held festivities in honour
of their own handiwork! 42So God turned from them and left
them to the worship of the Starry Host, as is written in the
book of the prophets—"Did you offer victims and sacrifices
to me, house of Israel, All those forty years in the desert?
43You took with you the tent where Moloch is worshipped
And the star of the god Rephan—The images which you had
made to worship. Therefore I will exile you beyond Baby-
lon."
44Our ancestors had the tent where they worshipped God in
the desert, constructed, just as he who spoke to Moses had
directed him to make it, after the model which he had seen.
45This tent, which was handed down to them, was brought
into this country by our ancestors who accompanied Joshua
(at the conquest of the nations that God drove out before
their advance), and remained here until the time of David.
46David found favour with God, and prayed that he might
provide the God of Jacob with a place to reside. 47But it was
Solomon who built a house for God. 48Yet it isn't in buildings
made by hands that the Most High dwells. As the prophet
says— 49"The heavens are a throne for me, And the earth
a stool for my feet. What manner of house will you build
me, saith the Lord, Or what place is there where I may rest?
50Was it not my hand that made all these things?" 51Stubborn
people, heathen in heart and ears, you are for ever resist-
ing the Holy Spirit; your ancestors did it, and you are do-
ing it still. 52Which of the prophets escaped persecution at
their hands? They killed those who foretold the coming of
the righteous one; of whom you, in your turn, have now be-
come the betrayers and murderers—
53You who received the Law as transmitted by angels and
yet failed to keep it.'
54As they listened to this, the Council grew frantic with rage,
and gnashed their teeth at Stephen. 55He, filled as he was
with the Holy Spirit, fixed his eyes intently on the heavens,
and saw the glory of God and Jesus standing at God's right
hand.
56'Look,' he exclaimed, 'I see heaven open and the Son of
Man standing at God's right hand!'
57At this, with a loud shout, they stopped their ears and all
rushed on him, forced him outside the city, 58and began to
stone him, the witnesses laying their clothes at the feet of a
young man named Saul.
59And they stoned Stephen, while he cried to the Lord:
'Lord Jesus! Receive my spirit!'
60Falling on his knees, he called out loudly: 'Lord! Do not
charge them with this sin;' and with these words he fell
asleep.

—8—

1Saul approved of his being put to death. On that very
day a great persecution broke out against the church which
was in Jerusalem; and its members, with the exception of the
apostles, were all scattered over the districts of Judea and
Samaria.
2Some religious men buried Stephen, with loud lamentations
for him. 3But Saul began to devastate the church; he entered
house after house, dragged out men and women alike, and
threw them into prison.
4Now those who were scattered in different directions
went from place to place proclaiming the good news.
5Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and there began
to preach the Christ. 6The people, one and all, listened atten-
tively to what Philip told them, when they heard of, and saw,
the miracles which he was working.
7For there were many instances of people with foul spirits,
where the spirits, with loud screams, came out of them;
8and many who were paralysed or lame were cured, so that
there was great rejoicing throughout that city. 9There was
staying in the city a man named Simon, who had been practic-
ing magic there and mystifying the Samaritan people, giving
himself out to be some great being. 10Everyone, high and low,
paid attention to him. "This man," they used to say, "must be
that power of God which people call 'The Great Power.'"
11And they paid attention to him because they had for a
long time been mystified by his magic arts.
12However, when they came to believe Philip, as he told them
the good news about the kingdom of God and the name of Je-
sus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women. 13Even
Simon believed, and after his baptism attached himself to
Philip, and was in his turn mystified at seeing signs and great
miracles constantly occurring.
14When the apostles at Jerusalem heard that the Samari-
tans had welcomed God's message, they sent Peter and John
to them;
15and they, on their arrival, prayed that the Samaritans might
receive the Holy Spirit. 16(As yet the Spirit had not descended
on any of them; they had only been baptized into the faith of
the Lord Jesus). 17Then Peter and John placed their hands on
them, and they received the Holy Spirit.
18When Simon saw that it was through the placing of the
apostles' hands on them that the Spirit was given, he brought
them a sum of money and said:
19'Give me also this power of yours, so that, if I place my
hands on anyone, he may receive the Holy Spirit.'
20'A curse on you and on your money,' Peter exclaimed,
'for thinking that God's free gift can be bought with gold!
21You have no share or part in our message, for your "heart
isn't right with God."
22Therefore repent of this wickedness of yours, and pray
to the Lord, that, if possible, you may be forgiven for such a
thought;
23for I see that you have fallen into the "bitterness of envy"
and the "fetters of sin."'
24'Pray to the Lord for me, all of you,' Simon answered, 'so
that none of the things you have spoken of may happen to
me.'
25Peter and John, having borne their testimony and delivered
the Lord's message, returned to Jerusalem, telling the good
news, as they went, in many Samaritan villages. 26Meanwhile
an angel of the Lord had said to Philip: 'Set out on a journey
southwards, along the road that runs down from Jerusalem
to Gaza.' (It is now deserted). 27So Philip set out on a journey;
and on his way he came on an official of high rank, in the
service of Candace, Queen of the Abyssinians. He was her
treasurer, and had been to Jerusalem to worship, 28and was
now on his way home, sitting in his carriage and reading the
prophet Isaiah. 29The Spirit said to Philip: 'Go up to the car-
riage over there and keep close to it.' 30So Philip ran up, and
he heard the Abyssinian reading the prophet Isaiah. 'Do you
understand what you are reading?' he asked.

31 'How can I,' the other answered, 'unless someone will explain it to me?' and he invited Philip to get up and sit by his side.
32 The passage of scripture which he was reading was this—"Like a sheep, he was led away to slaughter, And as a lamb is dumb in the hands of its shearer, So he refrains from opening his lips. 33 He was humiliated and justice was denied him. Who will tell the story of his generation? For his life is cut off from earth."
34 'Now,' said the Treasurer, addressing Philip, 'tell me, of whom is the prophet speaking? Of himself, or of someone else?'

35 Then Philip began, and, taking this passage as his text, told him the good news about Jesus. 36 Presently, as they were going along the road, they came to some water, and the Treasurer exclaimed: 'Look! Here is water; what is to prevent my being baptized?' 37… 38 So he ordered the carriage to stop, and they went down into the water—both Philip and the Treasurer—and Philip baptized him. 39 But, when they came up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught Philip away, and the Treasurer saw no more of him; for he continued his journey with a joyful heart. 40 But Philip was found at Ashdod, and, as he went on his way, he told the good news in all the towns through which he passed, until he came to Caesarea.

—9—

1 Meanwhile Saul, still breathing murderous threats against the disciples of the Lord, went to the high priest,
2 and asked him to give him letters to the Jewish congregations at Damascus, authorising him, if he found there any supporters of the Way, whether men or women, to have them put in chains and brought to Jerusalem. 3 While on his journey, as he was nearing Damascus, suddenly a light from the heavens flashed around him. 4 He fell to the ground and heard a voice saying to him—'Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting me?'
5 'Who are you, Lord?' he asked.
6 'Yet stand up and go into the city, and you will be told what you must do.'
7 The men traveling with Saul were meanwhile standing speechless; they heard the sound of the voice, but saw no one.
8 When Saul got up from the ground, though his eyes were open, he could see nothing. So his men led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus;
9 and for three days he was unable to see, and took nothing either to eat or to drink.
10 Now there was at Damascus a disciple named Ananias, to whom, in a vision, the Lord said: 'Ananias.' 'Yes, Lord,' he answered.
11 'Go at once,' said the Lord, 'to the "Straight Street", and ask at Judas's house for a man named Saul, from Tarsus. He is at this moment praying,
12 and he has seen, in a vision, a man named Ananias coming in and placing his hands on him, so that he may recover his sight.'
13 'Lord,' exclaimed Ananias, 'I have heard from many people about this man—how much harm he has done at Jerusalem to your people there.
14 And, here, too, he holds authority from the chief priests to put in chains all those who invoke your name.'
15 But the Lord said to him: 'Go, for this man is my chosen instrument to uphold my name before the Nations and their kings, and the people of Israel. 16 I will myself show him all that he has to suffer for my name.' 17 So Ananias went, entered the house, and, placing his hands on Saul, said: 'Saul, my brother, I have been sent by the Lord—by Jesus, who appeared to you on your way here—so that you may recover your sight and be filled with the Holy Spirit.' 18 Instantly it seemed as if a film fell from Saul's eyes, and his sight was restored. Then he got up and was baptized, 19 and, after he had taken food, he felt his strength return. Saul stayed for some days with the disciples who were at Damascus, 20 and at once began in the synagogues to proclaim Jesus as the Son of God.
21 All who heard him were amazed. 'Isn't this,' they asked, 'the man who worked havoc in Jerusalem among those that invoke this name, and who had also come here for the express purpose of having such persons put in chains and taken before the chief priests?' 22 Saul's influence, however, kept steadily increasing, and he confounded the Jewish people who lived in Damascus by the proofs that he gave that Jesus was the Christ. 23 After some time some of them laid a plot to kill Saul,
24 but it became known to him. They even watched the gates day and night, to kill him; 25 but his disciples let him down by night through an opening in the wall, lowering him in a basket. 26 On his arrival in Jerusalem, Saul attempted to join the disciples, but they were all afraid of him, as they did not believe that he was really a disciple. 27 Barnabas, however, taking him by the hand, brought him to the apostles, and told them the whole story of how Saul on his journey had seen the Lord, and how the Lord had talked to him, and how in Damascus he had spoken out fearlessly in the name of Jesus.
28 After that, Saul remained in Jerusalem, in close intercourse with the apostles; and he spoke fearlessly in the name of the Lord, 29 talking and arguing with the Jews of foreign birth, who, however, made attempts to kill him. 30 But, when the followers found this out, they took him down to Caesarea, and sent him on his way to Tarsus.
31 And so it came about that the church, throughout Judea, Galilee, and Samaria, enjoyed peace and became firmly established; and, ordering its life by respect for the Lord and the help of the Holy Spirit, it increased in numbers.
32 Peter, while traveling from place to place throughout the country, went down to visit the people of Christ living at Lydda. 33 There he found a man named Aeneas, who had been bedridden for eight years with paralysis.
34 'Aeneas,' Peter said to him, 'Jesus Christ cures you. Get up, and make your bed.' Aeneas got up at once;
35 and all the inhabitants of Lydda and of the Plain of Sharon saw him, and came over to the Lord's side. 36 At Jaffa there lived a disciple whose name was Tabitha, which is in Greek "Dorcas"—a Gazelle. Her life was spent in doing kind and charitable actions. 37 Just at that time she was taken ill, and died; and they had washed her body and laid it out in an upstairs room. 38 Jaffa was near Lydda, and the disciples, having heard that Peter was at Lydda, sent two men with the request that he come to them without delay. 39 Peter returned with them at once. On his arrival, he was taken upstairs, and all the widows came round him in tears, showing the coats and other clothing which Dorcas had made while she was among them. 40 But Peter sent everybody out of the room, and knelt down and prayed. Then, turning to the body, he said:

'Tabitha! Stand up.' She opened her eyes, and, seeing Peter,
sat up. 41Giving her his hand, Peter raised her up, and, calling
in the widows and others of Christ's people, presented her to
them alive. 42This became known all through Jaffa, and num-
bers of people came to believe in the Lord.

43And Peter stayed some days at Jaffa with a tanner named
Simon.

—10—

1At Caesarea there was a man named Cornelius, a captain
in the regiment known as the "Italian Regiment,"
2A religious man and one who reverenced God, with all
his household. He was liberal in his charities to the people,
and prayed to God constantly. 3One afternoon, about three
o"clock, he distinctly saw in a vision an angel from God come
to him, and call him by name. 4Cornelius fixed his eyes on him
and, in great alarm, said: 'What is it, Lord?' 'Your prayers and
your charities,' the angel answered, 'have been an acceptable
offering to God.

5And now, send messengers to Jaffa and fetch a man called
Simon, who is also known as Peter.
6He is lodging with a tanner named Simon, who has a house
near the sea.'

7When the angel, who had spoken to him, had gone, Cor-
nelius called two servants and a religious soldier, who was
one of his constant attendants,
8and, after telling them the whole story, sent them to Jaffa.
9On the next day, while these men were on their way, just as
they were nearing the town, Peter went up on the housetop
about midday to pray. 10He became hungry and wanted some-
thing to eat; but while it was being prepared, he fell into a
trance, 11and saw that the heavens were open, and that some-
thing like a great sail was descending, let down by its four cor-
ners towards the earth. 12In it were all kinds of quadrupeds,
reptiles, and birds. 13Then he was aware of a voice which
said—'Stand up, Peter, kill something, and eat.'

14'No, Lord, I cannot,' answered Peter, 'for I have never
eaten anything "defiled" and "unclean".'
15Again he was aware of a voice which said—'What God has
pronounced "clean", do not regard as "defiled".' 16This hap-
pened three times, and then suddenly it was all taken up into
the heavens. 17While Peter was still perplexed as to the mean-
ing of the vision that he had seen, the men sent by Cornelius,
having enquired the way to Simon's house, came up to the
gate, 18and called out and asked if the Simon, who was also
known as Peter, was lodging there. 19Peter was still ponder-
ing over the vision, when the Spirit said to him: 'There are
two men looking for you at this moment. 20Go down at once
and do not hesitate to go with them, for I have sent them.'
21Peter went down to the men and said: 'I am the person you
are looking for. What is your reason for coming?' 22The men
replied: 'Our captain, Cornelius, a pious man who reverences
God and is well spoken of by the whole Jewish nation, has
been instructed by a holy angel to send for you to his house,
and to listen to what you have to say.' 23So Peter invited them
in and entertained them. The next day he lost no time in set-
ting out with them, accompanied by some of the Lord's fol-
lowers from Jaffa; 24and the day following he entered Cae-
sarea. Cornelius was expecting them, and had invited his rel-
atives and intimate friends to meet them. 25So, when Peter
entered the city, Cornelius met him, and, throwing himself
at Peter's feet, bowed to the ground. 26Peter, however, lifted
him up, saying as he did so: 'Stand up, I am only human like
yourself.' 27Talking with him as he went, Peter entered the
house, where he found a large gathering of people, to whom
he said:

28'You are doubtless aware that it is forbidden for a Jew to
be intimate with a foreigner, or even to enter his house; and
yet God has shown me that I ought not to call anyone "de-
filed" or "unclean."
29That was why I came, when I was sent for, without raising
any objection. And now I ask your reason for sending for me.'

30'Just three days ago this very hour,' Cornelius said, 'I was
in my house, saying the Afternoon Prayers, when a man in
dazzling clothing suddenly stood before me.
31"Cornelius," he said, "your prayer has been heard, and your
charities have been accepted, by God.

32Therefore send to Jaffa, and invite the Simon, who is also
known as Peter, to come here. He is lodging in the house of
Simon the tanner, near the sea."
33Accordingly I sent to you at once, and you have been so
good as to come. And now we are all here in the presence
of God, to listen to all that you have been instructed by the
Lord to say.' 34Then Peter began. 'I see, beyond all doubt,'
he said, 'that "God does not show partiality," 35But that in
every nation he who reverences him and does what is right
is acceptable to him. 36God has sent his message to the Is-
raelites and told them, through Jesus Christ, the good news
of peace—and Jesus is Lord of all!

37You yourselves know the story which spread through all
Judea, how, beginning form Galilee, after the baptism which
John proclaimed—
38The story, I mean, of Jesus of Nazareth, and how God con-
secrated him his Christ by enduing him with the Holy Spirit
and with power; and how he went about doing good and cur-
ing all who were under the power of the devil, because God
was with him. 39We are ourselves, too, witnesses to all that he
did in Judea and in Jerusalem; yet they put him to death by
hanging him on a cross! 40This Jesus God raised on the third
day, and enabled him to appear, 41not indeed to everyone, but
to witnesses chosen beforehand by God—to us, who ate and
drank with him after his resurrection from the dead. 42Fur-
ther, God charged us to proclaim to the people, and solemnly
affirm, that it is Jesus who has been appointed by God judge
of the living and the dead. 43To him it is that all the prophets
bear witness, when they say that everyone who believes in
him receives through his name forgiveness of sins.' 44Before
Peter had finished saying these words, the Holy Spirit fell on
all who were listening to the message. 45Those converts from
Judaism, who had come with Peter, were amazed that the
gift of the Holy Spirit had been bestowed even on the Na-
tions. 46for they heard them speaking with tongues and ex-
tolling God. At this Peter asked:

47'Can anyone refuse the water for the baptism of these
people, now that they have received the Holy Spirit as we
did ourselves?'

48And he directed that they should be baptized in the faith
of Jesus Christ; after which they asked him to stay there a
few days longer.

—11—

1 The apostles and the followers throughout Judea heard
that even the Nations had welcomed God's message.
2 But, when Peter went up to Jerusalem, those who were con-
verts from Judaism began to attack him, 3 on the ground that
he had visited people who were not circumcised, and had
taken meals with them. 4 So Peter began to relate the facts to
them as they had occurred.

5 'I was in the town of Jaffa,' he said, 'and was praying; and,
while in a trance, I saw a vision. There was something like a
great sail descending, let down by its four corners out of the
heavens; and it came right down to me.
6 Looking intently at it, I began to distinguish quadrupeds,
wild beasts, reptiles, and birds; 7 and I also heard a voice say-
ing to me—"Stand up, Peter, kill something and eat." 8 "No,
Lord, I cannot," I answered, "for nothing "defiled" or "un-
clean" has ever passed my lips." 9 Then a second time there
came a voice from the heavens. 'What God has pronounced
"clean"," it said, 'you must not call "defiled".' 10 This happened
three times, and then all was drawn up again into the heav-
ens. 11 At that moment three men, who had been sent from
Caesarea to see me, came up to the house in which we were.
12 The Spirit told me to go with them without hesitation.
These six companions also went with me. And, when we
came into the man's house, 13 he told us how he had seen the
angel standing in his house, and how the angel had said to
him—"Send to Jaffa and fetch the Simon, who is also known
as Peter; 14 for he will tell you truths, which will prove the
means of salvation to you and all your household." 15 I had
but just begun to speak,' continued Peter, 'when the Holy
Spirit fell on them, exactly as on us at the first; 16 and I recalled
the saying of the Lord—"John baptized with water, but you
will be baptized with the Holy Spirit." 17 Since then, God had
given them the very same gift as he gave us when we became
believers in Jesus Christ the Lord—who was I that I could
thwart God?' 18 On hearing this statement, they said no more,
but broke out into praise of God. 'So even to the Nations.'
they exclaimed, 'God has granted the repentance which leads
to life!'

19 Now those who had been scattered in different direc-
tions, in consequence of the persecution that followed the
death of Stephen, went as far as Phoenicia, Cyprus, and An-
tioch, telling the message—but only to Jews.
20 Some of them, however, who were men of Cyprus and
Cyrene, on coming to Antioch, addressed themselves also to
the Jews of foreign birth, telling them the good news about
that Lord Jesus. 21 The power of the Lord was with them, so
that a great number who had learned to believe came over to
the Lord's side. 22 The news about them reached the ears of
the church at Jerusalem, and they sent Barnabas to Antioch.
23 On coming there he saw to his great joy these tokens of the
loving kindness of God, and encouraged them all to make up
their minds to be faithful to the Lord—

24 For Barnabas was a good man and full of the Holy Spirit
and of faith—and a large number of people took their stand
on the Lord's side.
25 Afterwards Barnabas left for Tarsus to look for Saul; 26 and,
when he had found him, he brought him to Antioch. And so
it came about that, for a whole year, they attended the meet-
ings of the church there, and taught a large number of peo-
ple; and it was in Antioch that the disciples were first called
"Christians." 27 During this time, some prophets came to An-
tioch from Jerusalem. 28 One of them, named Agabus, came
forward and, under the influence of the Spirit, foretold a
great famine that was to spread over all the world—a famine
which occurred in the reign of Claudius. 29 So the disciples,
without exception, determined, in proportion to their means,
to send something to help the followers living in Judea.

30 And this they did, sending it to the church elders by the
hands of Barnabas and Saul.

—12—

1 It was at that time that King Herod began to ill-treat some
of the members of the church.
2 He had James, the brother of John, beheaded; 3 and, when he
saw that the Jews were pleased with this, he proceeded to
arrest Peter also. (This was during the Festival of the unleav-
ened bread.) 4 After seizing Peter, Herod put him in prison,
and entrusted him to the keeping of four Guards of four sol-
diers each, intending, after the Passover, to bring him up be-
fore the people. 5 So Peter was kept in prison, but meanwhile
the prayers of the church were being earnestly offered to God
on his behalf. 6 Just when Herod was intending to bring him
before the people, on that very night Peter was asleep be-
tween two soldiers, chained to them both, while there were
sentries in front of the door, guarding the prison. 7 Suddenly
an angel of the Lord stood by him, and a light shone in the
cell. The angel struck Peter on the side, and roused him with
the words: 'Get up quickly.' 8 The chains dropped from his
wrists, and then the angel said: 'Put on your belt and san-
dals.' When Peter had done so, the angel added: 'Throw your
cloak round you and follow me.' 9 Peter followed him out, not
knowing that what was happening under the angel's guid-
ance was real, but thinking that he was seeing a vision. 10 Pass-
ing the first Guard, and then the second, they came to the
iron gate leading into the city, which opened to them of itself;
and, when they had passed through that, and had walked
along one street, all at once the angel left him. 11 Then Peter
came to himself and said: 'Now I know beyond all doubt that
the Lord has sent his angel, and has rescued me from Herod's
hands and from all that the Jewish people have been expect-
ing.' 12 As soon as he realized what had happened, he went to
the house of Mary, the mother of John who was also known
as Mark, where a number of people were gathered together,
praying. 13 On his knocking at the door in the gate, a maidser-
vant, named Rhoda, came to answer it. 14 She recognized Pe-
ter's voice, but in her joy left the gate unopened, and ran in,
and told them that Peter was standing outside.

15 'You are mad!' they exclaimed. But, when she persisted
that it was so, they said: 'It must be his spirit!'
16 Meanwhile Peter went on knocking, and, when they opened
the gate and saw him, they were amazed. 17 Peter signed to
them with his hand to be silent, and then told them how the
Lord had brought him out of the prison, adding: 'Tell James
and the others all this.' Then he left the house, and went
away to another place. 18 In the morning there was a great stir
among the soldiers—what could have become of Peter!

19And, when Herod had made further search for him and
failed to find him, he closely questioned the Guard, and or-
dered them away to execution. Then he went down from
Judea to stay at Caesarea.
20It happened that Herod was deeply offended with the peo-
ple of Tyre and Sidon, but they went in a body to him, and,
having succeeded in winning over Blastus, the Chamberlain,
they begged Herod for a reconciliation, because their country
was dependent on the king's for its food supply. 21On an ap-
pointed day Herod, wearing his state robes, seated himself on

his throne, and delivered an oration. 22The people kept shout-
ing: 'It is the voice of God, and not of a person!' 23Instantly an
angel of the Lord struck him, because he did not give God the
glory; and he was attacked with worms, and died. 24Mean-
while the Lord's message kept extending, and spreading far
and wide.
25When Barnabas and Saul had carried out their mission,
they returned to Jerusalem, and took with them John, who
was also known as Mark.

—13—

1Among the members of the church at Antioch there were
several prophets and teachers—Barnabas, Simeon who was
known by the name of "Black", Lucius of Cyrene, Manaen,
foster-brother of Prince Herod, and Saul.
2While they were engaged in the worship of the Lord and
were fasting, the Holy Spirit said: 'Set apart for me Barnabas
and Saul, for the work to which I have called them.' 3Ac-
cordingly, after fasting and prayer, they placed their hands
on them and dismissed them. 4Barnabas and Saul, sent on
this mission, as they were, by the Holy Spirit, went down
to Seleucia, and from there sailed to Cyprus. 5On reaching
Salamis, they began to tell the message of God in the Jewish
synagogues; and they had John with them as an assistant.
6After passing through the whole island, they reached Pa-
phos, where they found an astrologer who pretended to be
a prophet—a Jew by birth, whose name was Barjoshua. 7He
was at the court of the Governor, Sergius Paulus, a man of
intelligence, who sent for Barnabas and Saul and asked to be
told God's message. 8But Elymas, the astrologer (for that is
the meaning of the word), opposed them, eager to divert the
Governor's attention from the faith. 9However, Saul (who is
the same as Paul), full of the Holy Spirit, fixed his eyes on
him and said:
10'You incarnation of deceit and all fraud! You son of the
devil! You opponent of all that is good! Will you never cease
to divert "the straight paths of the Lord"? Listen!
11The hand of the Lord is on you even now, and you will be
blind for a time and unable to see the sun.' Immediately a mist
and darkness fell on him, and he went feeling about for some-
one to guide him.
12When the Governor saw what had happened, he became
a believer in Christ, being greatly impressed by the teaching
about the Lord.
13After this, Paul and his companions set sail from Paphos and
went to Perga in Pamphylia, where John left them and re-
turned to Jerusalem. 14The others went on from Perga and ar-
rived at Antioch in Pisidia. There they went into the syna-
gogue on the Sabbath and took their seats. 15After the reading
of the Law and the prophets, the synagogue leader sent them
this message—'Friends, if you have any helpful words to ad-
dress to the people, now is the time to speak.' 16So Paul rose
and, motioning with his hand, said: 'People of Israel and all
here who worship God, hear what I have to say. 17The God of
this people Israel chose our ancestors, and during their stay in
Egypt increased the prosperity of the people, and then "with
uplifted arm brought them out from that land."
18For about forty years "he bore with them in the desert";
19then, after destroying seven heathen nations in Canaan, he
allotted their land to this people—
20For about four hundred and fifty years. In later times he
gave them Judges, of whom the prophet Samuel was the last.
21And, when they demanded a king, God gave them Saul
the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, who reigned
for forty years.
22After removing him, he raised David to the throne, and
bore this testimony to him—"In David, the son of Jesse, I
have found a man after my own heart, who will carry out all
my purposes." 23It was from this man's descendants that God,
in accordance with his promise, gave Israel a Saviour—Jesus;
24John having first proclaimed, before the appearance of Jesus,
a baptism on repentance for all the people of Israel. 25As John
was drawing towards the end of his career, he said what do
you suppose that I am? I am not the Christ. But there is
'one coming' after me, whose sandal I am not worthy to un-
tie." 26Brothers and sisters, descendants of Abraham, and all
those among you who worship God, it was to us that the
message of this salvation was sent. 27The people of Jerusalem
and their leaders, failing to recognise Jesus, and not under-
standing the utterances of the prophets that are read every
Sabbath, fulfilled them by condemning him. 28They found no
ground at all for putting him to death, and yet demanded
his execution from Pilate; 29and, after carrying out everything
written about him, they took Jesus down from the cross, and
laid him in a tomb. 30But God raised him from the dead; 31and
he appeared for many days to those who had gone up with
him from Galilee to Jerusalem, and who are now witnesses
for him to the people. 32We also have good news to tell you,
about the promise made to our ancestors— 33That our chil-
dren have had this promise completely fulfilled to them by
God, by his raising Jesus. That is just what is said in the sec-
ond Psalm—"You are my Son; this day I have become your
Father." 34As to his raising Jesus from the dead, never again
to return to corruption, this is what is said—"I will give to
you the sacred promises made to David;"
35And, therefore, in another Psalm it is said—"You will
not give up the Holy One to undergo corruption."
36David, after obediently doing God's will in his own time,
"fell asleep and was laid by the side of his ancestors, and did
undergo corruption; 37but Jesus, whom God raised from the
dead, did not undergo corruption. 38I would, therefore, like
you to know, friends, that through Jesus forgiveness of sins
is being proclaimed to you, 39and that, in union with him,
everyone who believes in him is absolved from every sin from
which under the Law of Moses you could not be absolved.
40Beware, therefore, that what is said in the prophets does
not come true of you— 41"Look, you despisers, and wonder,
and perish; For I am doing a deed in your days—A deed
which, though told you in full, you will never believe".' 42As
Paul and Barnabas were leaving the synagogue, the people

begged for a repetition of this teaching on the next Sabbath.
43 After the congregation had dispersed, many of the Jews,
and of the converts who joined in their worship, followed
Paul and Barnabas, who talked with them and urged them
to continue to rely on the loving kindness of God. 44 On the
following Sabbath, almost all the city gathered to hear God's
message. 45 But the sight of the crowds of people filled the
minds of the Jews with jealousy, and they kept contradict-
ing Paul's statements in violent language. 46 Then Paul and
Barnabas spoke out fearlessly, and said: 'It was necessary that
the message of God should be told to you first; but, since
you reject it and reckon yourselves not worthy of the eternal
life—we turn to the Nations.

47 For this is the Lord's command to us—"I have destined
you for a light to the Nations, A means of salvation to the
ends of the earth".'
48 On hearing this, the Nations were glad and extolled God's
message; and all those who had been enrolled for eternal
life became believers in Christ; 49 and the Lord's message was
carried throughout that district. 50 But the Jews incited the
women of high social standing who worshiped with them,
and the leading men of the town, and started a persecution
against Paul and Barnabas, and drove them out of their re-
gion. 51 They, however, shook the dust off their feet in protest,
52 and went to Iconium, leaving the disciples full of joy and of
the Holy Spirit.

—14—

1 The same thing occurred in Iconium, where Paul and
Barnabas went into the Jewish synagogue, and spoke in such
a way that a great number of both Jews and Greeks believed
in Christ.
2 But the Jews who refused to believe stirred up the Nations,
and poisoned their minds against the Lord's followers.
3 Therefore Paul and Barnabas spent a long time there, and
spoke out fearlessly, relying on the Lord, who confirmed the
message of his grace by permitting signs and wonders to take
place at their hands.
4 But the townspeople were divided, some siding with the
Jews, some with the apostles; 5 and, when there was an at-
tempt on the part of both Nations and Jews, with their lead-
ers, to resort to violence and to stone them, 6 the apostles
heard of it, and took refuge in Lystra and Derbe, towns in Ly-
caonia, and in the district round, 7 and there they continued to
tell the good news. 8 In the streets of Lystra there used to sit a
man who had no power in his feet; he had been lame from his
birth, and had never walked. 9 This man was listening to Paul
speaking, when Paul, looking intently at him, and seeing that
he had the faith to be healed, 10 said loudly: 'Stand upright
on your feet.' The man leaped up, and began walking about,
11 and the crowd, seeing what Paul had done, called out in the
Lycaonian language: 'The Gods have come down to us in hu-
man form.' 12 So they called Barnabas "Zeus," and Paul "Her-
mes," because he took the lead in speaking; 13 and the priest of
Zeus-beyond-the-Walls, accompanied by the crowd, brought
bullocks and garlands to the gates, with the intention of of-
fering sacrifices. 14 But, when the apostles Barnabas and Paul
heard of it, they tore their clothes and rushed out into the
crowd. 'Friends, why are you doing this?' they shouted.
15 'We are only people like yourselves, and we have come
with the good news that you should turn away from these
follies to a living God, "who made the heavens, the earth, the
sea, and everything that is in them."
16 In bygone times he permitted all the nations to go their own
ways. 17 Yet he has not failed to give you, in the good he does,
some revelation of himself—sending you from heaven rain
and fruitful seasons, and gladdening your hearts with plenty
and good cheer.' 18 Even with this appeal they could hardly re-
strain the people from offering sacrifice to them. 19 Presently,
however, there came some Jews from Antioch, and Iconium
who, after they had won over the people, stoned Paul, and
dragged him out of the town, thinking him to be dead. 20 But,
when the disciples had gathered round him, he got up and
went back into the town; the next day he went with Barn-
abas to Derbe. 21 After telling the good news throughout that
town, and making a number of converts, they returned to
Lystra, Iconium, and Antioch, 22 reassuring the minds of the
disciples, urging them to remain true to the faith, and show-
ing that it is only through many troubles that we can enter
the kingdom of God. 23 They also appointed elders for them
in every church, and, after prayer and fasting, commended
them to the Lord in whom they had learned to believe. 24 Paul
and Barnabas then went through Pisidia, and came into Pam-
phylia, 25 and, after telling the message at Perga, went down
to Attaleia. 26 From there they sailed to Antioch—the place
where they had been committed to the gracious care of God
for the work which they had now finished. 27 After their arri-
val, they gathered the church together, and gave an account
of all that God had helped them to do, and especially how he
had opened to the Nations the door of faith; 28 and at Antioch
they stayed with the disciples for a considerable time.

—15—

1 But certain persons came down from Judea, and began to
teach the Lord's followers that, unless they were circumcised,
in accordance with the custom required by Moses, they could
not be saved.
2 This gave rise to a serious dispute, and much discussion,
between Paul and Barnabas and these people, and it was
therefore settled that Paul and Barnabas and others of their
number should go up to Jerusalem, to consult the apostles
and church elders about the matter under discussion. 3 The
church, therefore, sent them on their journey, and they made
their way through Phoenicia and Samaria, telling the story of
the conversion of the Nations, to the great joy of all the fol-
lowers. 4 On their arrival at Jerusalem, they were welcomed
by the church, as well as by the apostles and the elders, and
gave an account of all that God had helped them to do. 5 Some
of the Pharisees' party, however, who had become believers
in Christ, came forward and declared that they were bound
to circumcise converts and to direct them to observe the Law
of Moses. 6 The apostles and the church elders held a meet-
ing to consider this question. 7 After much discussion, Peter
rose and said: 'You, my friends, know well that long ago God
singled me out—that through my lips the Nations should
hear the message of the good news, and become believers in
Christ.

8Now God, who reads all hearts, declared his acceptance of
the Nations, by giving them the Holy Spirit, just as he did to
us.
9He made no distinction between them and us, when he puri-
fied their hearts by their faith. 10Why, then, do you now pro-
voke God, by putting on the necks of these disciples a yoke
which neither our ancestors nor we were able to bear? 11No,
it is through the loving kindness of the Lord Jesus that we,
just as they do, believe that we have been saved.' 12Every
voice in the assembly was hushed, as they listened to Barn-
abas and Paul, while they gave an account of all the signs and
wonders which God had shown among the Nations through
them. 13After they had finished speaking, James addressed the
Council. 'Friends,' he began, 'hear what I have to say. 14Simon
has described the manner in which God first visited the Na-
tions, in order to take from among them a people to bear his
name.

15And that is in harmony with the words of the prophets,
where they say—
16"After this I will return; And I will rebuild the house of
David which has fallen—Its ruins I will rebuild, And will set
it up once more; 17That so the rest of mankind may earnestly
seek the Lord—Even all the Nations on whom my name has
been bestowed. 18Says the Lord, as he does these things, fore-
known from of old." 19In my judgment, therefore, we should
not add to the difficulties of those Nations who are turning to
God, 20but we should write to them to abstain from food that
has been polluted by being sacrificed to idols, from impurity,
from eating the flesh of strangled animals, and from blood.

21For in every town, for generations past, there have been
those who preach Moses, read as he is in the synagogues
every Sabbath.'
22It was then decided by the apostles and the elders, with the
assent of the whole church, to choose some of their number,
and send them to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas. Those
chosen were Judas (called Barsabas) and Silas, who were lead-
ers among the community. 23They were bearers of the fol-
lowing letter—"The apostles, and the followers who are the

church elders, send their greetings to the followers of the
Lord of Gentile birth in Antioch, Syria, and Cilicia. 24As we
had heard that some of our number had upset you by their
assertions, and unsettled your minds—without instructions
from us— 25We met and decided to choose certain men and
send them to you with our dear friends Barnabas and Paul,
26who have risked their lives for the name of our Lord, Je-
sus Christ. 27We are accordingly sending Judas and Silas, and
they will tell you by word of mouth what we are now writ-
ing. 28We have, therefore, decided, under the guidance of the
Holy Spirit, to lay no further burden on you beyond these
necessary conditions— 29That you abstain from food offered
to idols, from blood, from eating the flesh of strangled ani-
mals, and from impurity. If you guard yourselves against such
things, it will be well with you. Farewell." 30So the bearers
of this letter were sent on their way, and went down to An-
tioch. There they called a meeting of all the followers, 31and
delivered the letter, the reading of which caused great rejoic-
ing by its encouraging contents. 32Judas and Silas, who were
themselves prophets, further encouraged the them by many
an address, and strengthened their faith. 33After some stay,
they were dismissed with kind farewells from the followers,
and returned to those who had sent them. 34… 35Paul and
Barnabas, however, remained in Antioch, where they taught
and, with the help of many others, told the good news of the
Lord's message. 36Some time after this, Paul said to Barnabas:
'Let us go back and visit the Lord's followers in every town
in which we have told the Lord's message, and see how they
are prospering.' 37Barnabas wished to take with them John,
whose other name was Mark; 38but Paul felt that they ought
not to take with them the man who had deserted them in
Pamphylia, and had not gone on with them to their work.
39This caused such unpleasant feeling between them that they
parted ways, Barnabas taking Mark and sailing for Cyprus,
40while Paul chose Silas for his companion and, after he had
been committed by the followers to the gracious care of the
Lord, 41started on his journey and went through Syria and
Cilicia, strengthening the churches in the faith.

—16—

1Among other places Paul went to Derbe and Lystra. At
the latter place they found a disciple, named Timothy, whose
mother was a Jewish woman who was a believer, while his
father was a Greek,
2and who was well spoken of by the followers of the Lord
in Lystra and Iconium. 3Wishing to take this man with him
on his journey, Paul caused him to be circumcised out of con-
sideration for the Jews in that region, for they all knew that
his father had been a Greek. 4As they traveled from town to
town, they gave the followers the decisions which had been
reached by the apostles and church elders at Jerusalem, for
them to observe. 5So the churches grew stronger in the faith,
and increased in numbers from day to day. 6They next went
through the Phrygian district of Galatia, but were restrained
by the Holy Spirit from delivering the message in Roman
Asia.

7When they reached the borders of Mysia, they attempted
to go into Bithynia, but the Spirit of Jesus did not permit
them.
8Passing through Mysia, they went down to Troas; 9and
there one night Paul saw a vision. A Macedonian was stand-
ing and appealing to him—"Come over to Macedonia and
help us." 10So, immediately after Paul had seen the vision, we
looked for an opportunity to cross over to Macedonia, con-
cluding that God had summoned us to tell the good news to
the people there. 11Accordingly we set sail from Troas, and
ran before the wind to Samothrace, reaching Neapolis the
next day. 12From there we made our way to Philippi, which
is the principal city of that part of Macedonia, and also a Ro-
man Settlement. In that city we spent several days. 13On the
Sabbath we went outside the gate to the riverside, where we
supposed there would be a place of prayer; and we sat down
and talked to the women who were gathered there. 14Among
them was a woman, named Lydia, belonging to Thyatira, a
dealer in purple cloth, who was accustomed to join in the
worship of God. The Lord touched this woman's heart, so
that she gave attention to the message delivered by Paul,
15and, when she and her household had been baptized, she
urged us to become her guests. 'Since you have shown your
conviction,' she said, 'that I really am a believer in the Lord,
come and stay in my house.' And she insisted on our doing so.
16One day, as we were on our way to the place of prayer, we
were met by a girl possessed by a divining spirit, who made
large profits for her masters by fortune-telling. 17This girl fol-

lowed Paul and the rest of us, calling: 'These men are servants of the most high God, and they are bringing you news of a way to salvation.' 18She had been doing this for several days, when Paul, much vexed, turned and said to the spirit within her: 'In the name of Jesus Christ I command you to leave her.' That very moment the spirit left her.

19When her masters saw that there was no hope of further profit from her, they seized Paul and Silas, dragged them into the public square to the authorities,
20and took them before the Magistrates. 'These men are causing a great disturbance in our town,' they complained;

21'They are Jews, and they are teaching customs which it isn't right for us, as Romans, to sanction or adopt.'
22The mob rose as one person against them, and the Magistrates stripped them of their clothing and ordered them to be beaten with rods. 23After beating them severely, the Magistrates put them in prison, with orders to the jailer to keep them in safe custody. 24On receiving so strict an order, the Governor put them into the inner cell, and secured their feet in the stocks. 25About midnight, while Paul and Silas were praying and singing hymns to God, and while the prisoners were listening to them, 26suddenly there was an earthquake of such violence that the jail was shaken to its foundations; all the doors flew open, and all the prisoners' chains were loosened. 27Roused from his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, the Governor drew his sword intending to kill himself, in the belief that the prisoners had escaped. 28But Paul called our loudly: 'Do not harm yourself; we are all here.' 29Calling for a light, the Governor rushed in, and flung himself trembling at the feet of Paul and Silas. 30Then he led them out, and said: 'What must I do to be saved?'

31'Believe in Jesus, our Lord,' they replied, 'and you will be saved, you and your household too.'
32Then they spoke to him of God's message, and to all his household as well.

33And that very hour of the night he took them and washed their wounds, and he himself and everyone belonging to him were baptized without delay.
34Afterwards he took them up to his house and set before them something to eat, rejoicing that he, with all his household, had come to believe in God. 35In the morning the Magistrates sent the police with an order for the men to be discharged. 36The jailer told Paul of his instructions. 'The Magistrates have sent an order for your discharge,' he said, 'so you had better leave the place at once and go quietly away.'
37But Paul's answer to them was: 'They have flogged us in public without trial, though we are Roman citizens, and they have put us in prison, and now they are for sending us out secretly! No, indeed! Let them come and take us out themselves.' 38The police reported his words to the Magistrates, who, on hearing that Paul and Silas were Roman citizens, were alarmed, 39and went to the prison, and did their best to conciliate them. Then they took them out, and begged them to leave the city.

40When Paul and Silas left the prison, they went to Lydia's house, and, after they had seen the Lord's followers, and encouraged them, they left the place.

—17—

1After passing through Amphipolis and Apollonia, Paul and Silas came to Thessalonica. Here the Jews had a synagogue;
2and, following his usual custom, Paul joined them, and for three Sabbaths addressed them, drawing his arguments from the scriptures. 3He laid before them and explained that the Christ must undergo suffering and rise from the dead; and 'It is this man,' he declared, 'who is the Christ—this Jesus about whom I am telling you.' 4Some of the people were convinced, and threw in their lot with Paul and Silas, as did also a large body of Greeks who were accustomed to join in the Jewish services, and a great number of leading women. 5But the Jewish leaders, becoming jealous, engaged some worthless fellows from the streets, and, getting a mob together, kept the city in an uproar. They attacked Jason's house, with the intention of bringing Paul and Silas before the Popular Assembly;
6and, not finding them there, they proceeded to drag Jason and some of the Lord's followers before the city magistrates, shouting out: 'These men, who have turned the world upside down, have now come here, 7and have been harboured by Jason! They are all defying the decrees of the Emperor. They say that someone else is king—a man called Jesus!' 8On hearing this, the people and the city magistrates were much concerned; 9and, before letting them go, they took bail from Jason and the others. 10That very night the followers sent Paul and Silas off to Beroea; and on reaching that place, they went to the Jewish synagogue. 11These Jews of Beroea were better disposed than those in Thessalonica, for they welcomed the message with great readiness, and daily examined the scriptures to see if what was said was true. 12As a consequence, many of them became believers in Christ, besides a considerable number of Greek women of position, and of men also.
13But, when the Jewish leaders in Thessalonica found out that God's message had been delivered by Paul at Beroea, they came there too, exciting and disturbing the minds of the people. 14The followers immediately arranged for Paul to go away to the coast, but both Silas and Timothy stayed behind in Beroea. 15The friends who escorted Paul took him as far as Athens, and, after receiving a message for Silas and Timothy to join him as quickly as possible, they started on their return.
16While Paul was waiting for them at Athens, his heart was stirred at seeing the whole city full of idols. 17So he argued in the synagogue with the Jews and with those who joined in their worship, as well as daily in the public Square with those who happened to be there. 18Among others, some Epicurean and Stoic Philosophers joined issue with him. Some asked 'What is this prater wanting to make out?', while others said 'He seems to be a preacher of foreign Deities.' (This was because he was telling the good news about Jesus and the resurrection). 19So they laid hold of him and took him to the Court of Areopagus. 'May we hear,' they asked, 'what new teaching this is which you are giving?

20For you are bringing some strange things to our notice, and we should like to know what they mean.'
21(All Athenians and the foreigners staying in the city found no time for anything else but telling, or listening to, the last new thing.) 22So Paul took his stand in the middle of the Court, and said—'People of Athens, on every hand I see signs of your being very devout.

23For as I was going about, looking at your sacred shrines, I
came upon an altar with this inscription—"To an Unknown
God." What, therefore, you worship in ignorance, that I am
now proclaiming to you.
24The God who made the world and all things that are in
it—he, Lord as he is of heaven and earth, does not live in
temples made by hands, 25neither do human hands minister
to his wants, as though he needed anything, since he himself
gives, to all, life, and breath, and all things. 26He made all races
of the earth's surface—fixing a time for their rise and fall, and
the limits of their settlements— 27That they might search for
God, if by any means they might feel their way to him and
find him. And yet he isn't really far from any one of us; 28for
in him we live and move and are. To use the words of some
of your own poets—"His offspring, too, are we."

29Therefore, as the offspring of God, we must not think
that the Deity has any resemblance to anything made of gold,
or silver, or stone—a work of human art and imagination.
30True, God looked with indulgence on the days of people's
ignorance, but now he is announcing to everyone everywhere
the need for repentance, 31because he has fixed a day on which
he intends to "judge the world with justice," by a man whom
he has appointed—and of this he has given all people a
pledge by raising this man from the dead.' 32On hearing of a
resurrection of the dead, some began jeering, but others said
that they wanted to hear what he had to say about that another time.

33And so Paul left the Court.
34There were, however, some people who joined him, and
became believers in Christ. Among them were Dionysius,
a member of the Court of Areopagus, a woman named
Damaris, and several others.

—18—

1On leaving Athens, Paul next went to Corinth.
2There he met a Jew of the name of Aquila, from Pontus,
who, with his wife Priscilla, had lately come from Italy, in
consequence of the order which had been issued by the Emperor Claudius for all Jews to leave Rome. Paul paid them
a visit, 3and, since their trade was the same as his, he stayed
and worked with them—their trade was tent-making. 4Every
Sabbath Paul gave addresses in the synagogue, trying to convince both Jews and Greeks. 5But, when Silas and Timothy
had come down from Macedonia, Paul devoted himself entirely to delivering the message, earnestly maintaining before
the Jews that Jesus was the Christ. 6However, as they set
themselves against him and became abusive, Paul shook his
clothes in protest and said to them: 'Your blood be on your
own heads. My conscience is clear. From this time forward
I will go to the Nations.' 7So he left, and went to the house
of a certain Titius Justus, who had been accustomed to join
in the worship of God, and whose house was next door to
the synagogue. 8Crispus, the synagogue leader, came to believe in the Lord, and so did all his household; and many of
the Corinthians, as they listened to Paul, became believers in
Christ and were baptized. 9One night the Lord said to Paul,
in a vision: 'Have no fear, but continue to speak, and refuse to
be silenced; 10for I am with you, and no one will do you harm,
for I have many people in this city.' 11So he settled there for
a year and a half, and taught God's message among the people. 12While Gallio was governor of Greece, some of the Jewish leaders made a combined attack on Paul, and brought him
before the Governor's Bench, 13charging him with persuading
people to worship God in a way forbidden by the Law. 14Just
as Paul was on the point of speaking, Gallio said to them: 'If
this were a case of misdemeanour or some serious crime, there
would be some reason for my listening patiently to you; 15but,
since it is a dispute about words, and names, and your own
Law, you must see to it yourselves. I do not choose to be a
judge in such matters.' 16Saying this, he drove them back from
the Bench. 17Then they all set on Sosthenes, the synagogue
leader, and beat him in front of the Bench, but Gallio did
not trouble himself about any of these things. 18Paul remained
there some time after this, and then took leave of the followers, and sailed to Syria with Priscilla and Aquila, but not before his head had been shaved at Cenchreae, because he was
under a vow. 19They put into Ephesus, and there Paul, leaving his companions, went into the synagogue and addressed
the Jews.

20When they asked him to prolong his stay, he declined,
saying however,
21as he took his leave, 'I will come back again to you, please
God,' and then set sail from Ephesus. 22On reaching Caesarea,
he went up to Jerusalem and exchanged greetings with the
church, and then went down to Antioch. 23After making
some stay in Antioch, he set out on a tour through the Phrygian district of Galatia, strengthening the faith of all the disciples as he went. 24Meanwhile there had come to Ephesus an
Alexandrian Jew, named Apollos, an eloquent man, who was
well-versed in the scriptures. 25He had been well-instructed in
the Way of the Lord, and with burning zeal he spoke of, and
taught carefully, the facts about Jesus, though he knew of no
baptism but John's. 26This man began to speak out fearlessly
in the synagogue; and when Priscilla and Aquila heard him,
they took him home and explained the Way of God to him
more carefully still.

27When he wanted to cross to Greece, the followers furthered his plans, and wrote to the disciples there to welcome
him. On his arrival he proved of great assistance to those who
had, through the loving kindness of God, become believers in
Christ,
28for he vigorously confuted the Jews, publicly proving by the
scriptures that Jesus was the Christ.

—19—

1While Apollos was at Corinth, Paul passed through the
inland districts of Roman Asia, and went to Ephesus. There
he found some disciples, of whom he asked:

2'Did you, when you became believers in Christ, receive
the Holy Spirit?' 'No,' they answered, 'we did not even hear
that there was a Holy Spirit.'

3'What then was your baptism?' Paul asked.

4'John's baptism was a baptism on repentance,' rejoined
Paul, 'and John told the people (speaking of the "one coming"
after him) that they should believe in him—that is in Jesus.'
5On hearing this, they were baptized into the faith of the
Lord Jesus, 6and, after Paul had placed his hands on them, the
Holy Spirit descended on them, and they began to speak with
tongues and to preach. 7There were about twelve of them in
all. 8Paul went to the synagogue there, and for three months
spoke out fearlessly, giving addresses and trying to convince
his hearers, about the kingdom of God. 9Some of them, how-
ever, hardened their hearts and refused to believe, denounc-
ing the Way before the people. So Paul left them and with-
drew his disciples, and gave daily addresses in the lecture-hall
of Tyrannus. 10This went on for two years, so that all who
lived in Roman Asia, Jews and Greeks alike, heard the Lord's
message. 11God did miracles of no ordinary kind by Paul's
hands; 12so that people would carry home to the sick hand-
kerchiefs or aprons that had touched his body, and their dis-
eases would leave them and the wicked spirits go out of them.
13An attempt was made by some itinerant Jews, who were
exorcists, to use the name of the Lord Jesus over those who
had wicked spirits in them. 'I order you,' they would say, 'by
the Jesus, whom Paul preaches.' 14The seven sons of Sceva,
a Jewish chief priest, were doing this; 15but the wicked spirit
answered them: 'Jesus I acknowledge, and Paul I know, but
you—who are you?' 16Then the man, in whom this wicked
spirit was, sprang on them, mastered both of them, and
so completely overpowered them, that they fled out of the
house, stripped of their clothes, and wounded. 17This incident
came to the knowledge of all the Jews and Greeks living at
Ephesus; they were all awe-struck, and the name of the Lord
Jesus was held in the highest honour. 18Many, too, of those
who had become believers in Christ came with a full confes-
sion of their practices; 19while a number of people, who had
practiced magic, collected their books and burnt them pub-
licly; and on reckoning up the price of these, they found it
amounted to fifty thousand silver coins. 20So irresistibly did
the Lord's message spread and prevail. 21Sometime after these
events Paul resolved to go through Macedonia and Greece,
and then make his way to Jerusalem. 'And after I have been
there,' he said, 'I must visit Rome also.' 22So he sent to Mace-
donia two of his helpers, Timothy and Erastus, while he him-
self stayed for some time longer in Roman Asia. 23Just about
that time a great disturbance arose about the Way. 24A sil-
versmith named Demetrius, who made silver models of the
shrine of Artemis, and so gave a great deal of work to the
artisans, 25got these men together, as well as the workmen en-
gaged in similar occupations, and said: 'Men, you know that
our prosperity depends on this work, 26and you see and hear
that not only at Ephesus, but in almost the whole of Roman
Asia, this Paul has convinced and won over great numbers of
people, by his assertion that those Gods which are made by
hands are not Gods at all. 27So that not only is this business
of ours likely to fall into discredit, but there is the further
danger that the Temple of the great Goddess Artemis will be
thought nothing of, and that she herself will be deprived of
her splendour—though all Roman Asia and the whole world
worship her.'

28When they heard this, the men were greatly enraged, and
began shouting—'Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!'
29The commotion spread through the whole city, and the
people rushed together into the amphitheater, dragging with
them Gaius and Aristarchus, two Macedonians who were
Paul's traveling companions. 30Paul wished to go into the am-
phitheater and face the people, but the disciples would not
let him, 31while some of the chief religious officials of the
province, who were friendly to him, sent repeated entreaties
to him not to trust himself inside. 32Meanwhile some were
shouting one thing and some another, for the Assembly was
all in confusion, most of those present not even knowing why
they had met. 33But some of the crowd prompted Alexander,
whom several of the Jewish leaders had pushed to the front,
and he waved his hand to show that he wanted to speak in
their defence to the people. 34However, when they recognised
him as a Jew, one cry broke from them all, and they contin-
ued shouting for two hours—'Great is Artemis of the Ephes-
ians!'

35When the Recorder had succeeded in quieting the crowd,
he said: 'People of Ephesus, who is there, I ask you, who
needs to be told that this city of Ephesus is the Warden of
the Temple of the great Artemis, and of the statue which fell
down from Zeus?
36As these are undeniable facts, you ought to keep calm and
do nothing rash; 37for you have brought these men here,
though they are neither robbers of Temples nor blasphemers
of our Goddess. 38If, however, Demetrius and the artisans
who are acting with him have a charge to make against any-
one, there are court days and there are Magistrates; let both
parties take legal proceedings. 39But if you want anything
more, it will have to be settled in the regular Assembly.

40For I tell you that we are in danger of being proceeded
against for today's riot, there being nothing to account for it;
and in that case we will be at a loss to give any reason for this
disorderly gathering.'
41With these words he dismissed the Assembly.

—20—

1When the uproar had ceased, Paul sent for the disciples,
and, with encouraging words, bade them goodbye, and
started on his journey to Macedonia.
2After going through those districts and speaking many en-
couraging words to the disciples, he went into Greece, where
he stayed three months. 3He was about to sail to Syria, when
he learned that a plot had been laid against him by sev-
eral of the Jewish leaders; so he decided to return by way
of Macedonia. 4He was accompanied by Sopater the son of
Pyrrhus, of Beroea, Aristarchus and Secundus from Thessa-
lonica, Gaius of Derbe, and Timothy, as well as by Tychi-
cus and Trophimus of Roman Asia. 5These people went to
Troas and waited for us there; 6while we ourselves sailed
from Philippi after the Passover, and joined them five days
later at Troas, where we stayed for a week. 7On the first day
of the week, when we had met for the breaking of bread,
Paul, who was intending to leave the next day, began to ad-
dress those who were present, and prolonged his address un-
til midnight. 8There were a good many lamps in the upstairs
room, where we had met; 9and a young man named Eutychus,
sitting at the window, was gradually overcome with great
drowsiness, as Paul continued his address. At last, quite over-
powered by his drowsiness, he fell from the third story to the
ground, and was picked up for dead. 10But Paul went down,

threw himself on him, and put his arms round him. 'Do not
be alarmed,' he said, 'he is still alive.' 11Then he went upstairs;
and, after breaking and partaking of the bread, he talked with
them at great length until daybreak, and then left. 12Mean-
while they had taken the lad away alive, and were greatly
comforted. 13We started first, went on board ship, and sailed
for Assos, intending to take Paul on board there. This was
by his own arrangement, as he intended to go by land him-
self. 14So, when he met us at Assos, we took him on board
and went on to Mitylene. 15The day after we had sailed from
there, we arrived off Chios, touched at Samos the following
day, and the next day reached Miletus; 16for Paul had decided
to sail past Ephesus, so as to avoid spending much time in Ro-
man Asia. He was making haste to reach Jerusalem, if possi-
ble, by the Festival at the close of the Harvest. 17From Mile-
tus, however, he sent to Ephesus and invited the church el-
ders to meet him; 18and, when they came, he said to them:
'You know well the life that I always led among you from
the very first day that I set foot in Roman Asia, 19serving the
Lord, as I did, in all humility, amid the tears and trials which
fell to my lot through the plots of some of the Jewish leaders.
20I never shrank from telling you anything that could be help-
ful to you, or from teaching you both in public and in private.
21I earnestly pointed both Jews and Greeks to the repentance
that leads to God, and to faith in Jesus, our Lord.

22And now, under spiritual constraint, I am here on my
way to Jerusalem, not knowing what will happen to me
there,
23except that in town after town the Holy Spirit plainly de-
clares to me that imprisonment and troubles await me. 24But
I count my life of no value to myself, if only I may complete
the course marked out for me, and the task that was allotted
me by the Lord Jesus—which was to declare the good news
of the love of God.

25And now, I tell you, I know that none of you will ever
see my face again—you among whom I have gone about pro-
claiming the kingdom.

26Therefore I declare to you this day, that my conscience is
clear in regard to the fate of any of you,
27for I have not shrunk from announcing the whole purpose of
God regarding you. 28Be watchful over yourselves, and over
the whole flock, of which the Holy Spirit has placed you in
charge, to shepherd the church of God, which he won for
himself at the cost of his life. 29I know that, after my depar-
ture, merciless wolves will get in among you, who will not
spare the flock; 30and from among yourselves, too, people will
arise, who will teach perversions of truth, so as to draw away
the disciples after them.

31Therefore, be on your guard, remembering how for three
years, night and day, I never ceased, even with tears, to warn
each one of you.

32And now I commend you to the Lord and to the message
of his grace—which has the power to build up your charac-
ters, and to give you your place among all those who have
become holy people.
33I have never coveted anyone's gold or silver or clothing.
34You, yourselves, know that these hands of mine provided
not only for my own wants, but for my companions also.
35I left nothing undone to show you that, labouring as I
laboured, you ought to help the weak, and to remember the
words of the Lord Jesus, how he said himself—"It is more
blessed to give than to receive."'

36When Paul had finished speaking, he knelt down and
prayed with them all.
37All were in tears; and throwing their arms round Paul's
neck, they kissed him again and again, 38grieving most of all
over what he had said—that they would never see his face
again. Then they escorted him to the ship.

—21—

1When we had torn ourselves away and had set sail, we
ran before the wind to Cos; the next day we came to Rhodes,
and from there to Patara,
2where we found a ship crossing to Phoenicia, and went on
board and set sail. 3After sighting Cyprus and leaving it on
the left, we sailed to Syria, and put into Tyre, where the ship
was to discharge her cargo. 4There we found the disciples and
stayed a week with them. Speaking under the influence of the
Spirit, they warned Paul not to set foot in Jerusalem. 5How-
ever, when we had come to the end of our visit, we went on
our way, all the disciples with their wives and children es-
corting us out of the city. We knelt down on the beach, and
prayed, 6and then said goodbye to one another; after which
we went on board, and they returned home. 7After we had
made the run from Tyre, we landed at Ptolemais, and ex-
changed greetings with the followers there, and spent a day
with them. 8The next day we left, and reached Caesarea,
where we went to the house of Philip, the missionary, who
was one of "the Seven," and stayed with him. 9He had four
unmarried daughters, who had the gift of prophecy. 10Dur-
ing our visit, which lasted several days, a prophet, named
Agabus, came down from Judea. 11He came to see us, and, tak-
ing Paul's belt, and binding his own feet and hands with it,
said: 'This is what the Holy Spirit says—"The man to whom
this belt belongs will be bound like this by the religious au-
thorities in Jerusalem, and they will give him up to the Na-
tions.."

12When we heard that, we and the people of the place be-
gan to entreat Paul not to go up to Jerusalem.
13It was then that Paul made the reply: 'Why are you weeping
and breaking my heart like this? For my part, I am ready not
only to be bound, but even to suffer death at Jerusalem for
the name of the Lord Jesus.' 14So, as he would not be per-
suaded, we said no more to him, only adding—'The Lord's
will be done.' 15At the end of our visit, we made our prepara-
tions, and started on our way up to Jerusalem. 16Some of the
disciples from Caesarea went with us, and brought Mnason
with them, a Cypriot disciple of long standing, with whom
we were to stay. 17On our arrival at Jerusalem, the followers
of the Lord there gave us a hearty welcome; 18and the next
day Paul went with us to see James, and all the church elders
were present. 19After greeting them, Paul related in detail all
that God had done among the Nations through his efforts;
20and, when they had heard it, they began praising God, and
said to Paul: 'You see, brother, that those of our people who
have become believers in Christ may be numbered by tens of
thousands, and they are all naturally earnest in upholding the
Jewish Law.

21Now they have heard it said about you, that you teach all
of our people in foreign countries to forsake Moses, for you
tell them not to circumcise their children or even to observe
Jewish customs.
22Well now, as they are certain to hear of your arrival, do
what we are going to suggest. 23We have four men here, who
have of their own accord put themselves under a vow. 24Join
these men, share their purification, and bear their expenses,
so that they may shave their heads; and then all will see that
there is no truth in what they have been told about you, but
that, on the contrary, you yourself rule your life in obedience
to the Jewish Law. 25As to the Nations who have become be-
lievers in Christ, we have sent our decision that they should
avoid food offered to idols, and blood, and the flesh of stran-
gled animals, and impurity.' 26Paul joined the men, and the
next day shared their purification, and went into the Tem-
ple, and gave notice of the expiration of the period of purifi-
cation when the usual offering should have been made on be-
half of each of them. 27But, just as the seven days were draw-
ing to a close, some of the Jewish people from Roman Asia
caught sight of Paul in the Temple, and caused great excite-
ment among all the people present, by seizing Paul and shout-
ing:
28'People of Israel! Help! This is the man who teaches
everyone everywhere against our people, our Law, and this
place; and, what is more, he has actually brought Greeks into
the Temple and defiled this sacred place.'
29(For they had previously seen Trophimus the Ephesian in
Paul's company in the city, and were under the belief that
Paul had taken him into the Temple.) 30The whole city was
stirred, and the people quickly collected, seized Paul, and
dragged him out of the Temple, when the doors were im-
mediately shut. 31They were bent on killing him, when it
was reported to the officer commanding the garrison, that
all Jerusalem was in commotion. 32He instantly got together
some officers and soldiers, and charged down on the crowd,
who, when they saw the commanding officer and his soldiers,
stopped beating Paul. 33Then he went up to Paul, arrested
him, ordered him to be doubly chained, and proceeded to in-
quire who he was, and what he had been doing. 34Some of the
crowd said one thing, and some another; and, as he could get
no definite reply because of the uproar, he ordered Paul to be
taken into the barracks.
35When Paul reached the steps, he was actually being car-
ried by the soldiers, owing to the violence of the mob;
36for the people were following in a mass, shouting out: 'Kill
him!' 37Just as he was about to be taken into the Fort, Paul
said to the commanding officer: 'May I speak to you?' 'Do you
know Greek?' asked the commanding officer.
38'Aren't you, then, the Egyptian who some time ago raised
an insurrection and led the four thousand Bandits out into
the wilderness?'
39'No,' said Paul, 'I am a Jew of Tarsus in Cilicia, a citizen
of a city of some note; and I beg you to give me permission to
speak to the people.'
40The commanding officer gave his permission, and Paul,
standing on the steps, made signs with his hand to the people,
and, when comparative silence had been obtained, he said to
them in Hebrew:

—22—

1'Brothers and fathers, listen to the defence which I am
about to make.'
2When they heard that he was speaking to them in He-
brew, they were still more quiet; and Paul went on:
3'I am a Jew, from Tarsus in Cilicia, but I was brought up
in this city under the teaching of Gamaliel, and educated in
accordance with the strict system of our ancestral Law. I was
as zealous in God's service as any of you who are here today.
4In my persecution of this Way I did not stop even at the tak-
ing of life. I put in chains, and imprisoned, men and women
alike—
5And to that the high priest himself and all the council of
elders can testify. For I had letters of introduction from them
to our fellow Jews at Damascus, and I was on my way to that
place, to bring those whom I might find there prisoners to
Jerusalem for punishment.
6While I was still on my way, just as I was getting close to
Damascus, about midday, suddenly there flashed from the
heavens a great light all round me. 7I fell to the ground, and
heard a voice saying to me "Saul, Saul, why are you per-
secuting me?" 8"Who are you, Lord?" I replied. Then the
voice said "I am Jesus of Nazareth whom you are persecut-
ing." 9The men with me saw the light, but did not hear the
speaker's voice. 10Then I said "What am I to do, Lord?" "Get
up and go into Damascus," The Lord said to me, "and there
you will be told all that you have been appointed to do."
11In consequence of that dazzling light I could not see, but
my companions held me by the hand, until I reached Damas-
cus. 12There a man named Ananias, a strict observer of our
Law, well spoken of by all the Jewish inhabitants, came to see
me. 13Standing close to me, he said "Saul, my brother, recover
your sight." And then and there I recovered my sight and
looked up at him. 14Then he said "The God of our ancestors
has appointed you to learn his will, and to see the righteous
one, and to hear words from his lips; 15for you will be a wit-
ness for him to all the world of what you have just seen and
heard.
16And now why wait any longer: Be baptized at once, wash
away your sins, and invoke his name.
17After my return to Jerusalem, while I was praying one day
in the Temple, I fell into a trance, 18and saw Jesus saying to me
"Make haste and leave Jerusalem at once, because they will
not accept your testimony about me." 19"Lord," I answered,
"these people know that I used to imprison and scourge, in
synagogue after synagogue, those who believed in you; 20and,
when the blood of your martyr, Stephen, was being shed,
I was myself standing by, approving of his death, and took
charge of the clothes of those who were murdering him. 21But
Jesus said to me "Go; for I will send you to the Nations far
away".' 22Up to this point the people had been listening to
Paul, but at these words they called out: 'Kill him! A fellow
like this ought not to have been allowed to live!' 23As they
were shouting, tearing off their clothes, and throwing dust
in the air, 24the commanding officer ordered Paul to be taken
into the Fort, and directed that he should be examined under
the lash so that he might find out the reason for their outcry
against him. 25But just as they had tied him up to be scourged,
Paul said to the captain standing near: 'Is it legal for you to
scourge a Roman citizen, unconvicted?' 26On hearing this, the
captain went and reported it to the commanding officer. 'Do

you know what you are doing?' he said. 'This man is a Roman citizen.' 27So the commanding officer went up to Paul and said: 'Tell me, are you a Roman citizen?' 'Yes,' replied Paul.

28'I had to pay a heavy price for my position as citizen,' said the officer. 'I am one by birth,' rejoined Paul.

29The men who were to have examined Paul immediately drew back, and the officer, finding that Paul was a Roman citizen, was alarmed at having put him in chains. 30On the next day the commanding officer, wishing to find out the real reason why Paul was denounced by the Jewish leaders, had his chains taken off, and directed the chief priests and the whole of the High Council to assemble, and then took Paul down and brought him before them.

—23—

1Paul fixed his eyes on the Council, and began: 'Brothers, for my part, I have always ordered my life before God, with a clear conscience, up to this very day.'

2At this, the high priest Ananias ordered the men standing near to strike him on the mouth; 3Paul turned to him and said: 'God will strike you, you whitewashed wall! Are you sitting there to try me in accordance with law, and yet, in defiance of law, order me to be struck?' 4The people standing near said to Paul: 'Do you know that you are insulting God's high priest?'

5'I did not know, brothers, that it was the high priest,' said Paul, 'for scripture says—"Of the Ruler of your people you should speak no ill".'

6Noticing that some of those present were Sadducees and others Pharisees, Paul called out in the Council: 'Brothers, I am a Pharisee and a son of Pharisees. It is on the question of hope for the dead and of their resurrection that I am on my trial.' 7As soon as he said this, a dispute arose between the Pharisees and the Sadducees; and there was a sharp division of opinion among those present. 8(For Sadducees say there is no such thing as a resurrection, and that there is neither angel nor spirit, while Pharisees believe in both.) 9So a great uproar ensued, and some of the Teaches of the Law belonging to the Pharisees' party stood up and hotly protested: 'We find nothing whatever wrong in this man. Suppose a spirit did speak to him, or an angel...' 10The dispute was becoming so violent, that the commanding officer, fearing that Paul would be torn in pieces between them, ordered the Guard to go down and rescue him from them, and take him into the Fort. 11That night the Lord came and stood by Paul, and said: 'Courage! You have borne witness for me in Jerusalem and you must bear witness in Rome also.' 12In the morning some Jewish men combined together, and took an oath that they would not eat or drink until they had killed Paul. 13There were more than forty in the plot; 14and they went to the chief priests and the elders, and said: 'We have taken a solemn oath not to touch food until we have killed Paul. 15So we want you now, with the consent of the Council, to suggest to the commanding officer that he should bring Paul down before you, as though you intended to go more fully into his case; but, before he comes here, we will be ready to make away with him.' 16However, the son of Paul's sister, hearing of the plot, went to the Fort, and on being admitted, told Paul about it. 17Paul called one of the Captains of the garrison and asked him to take the lad to the commanding officer, as he had something to tell him.

18The captain went with the lad to the commanding officer, and said: 'The prisoner Paul called me and asked me to bring this lad to you, as he has something to tell you.' 19The commanding officer took the lad by the hand, and, stepping aside, asked what it was he had to tell him.

20'Some men have agreed,' answered the lad, 'to ask you to bring Paul down before the Council tomorrow, on the plea of your making further inquiry into his case.

21But do not let them persuade you, for more than forty of them are lying in wait for him, who have taken an oath that they will not eat or drink, until they have made away with him; and they are at this very moment in readiness, counting on your promise.' 22The commanding officer then dismissed the lad, cautioning him not to mention to anybody that he had given him that information. 23Then he called two Captains, and ordered them to have two hundred soldiers ready to go to Caesarea, as well as seventy troopers and two hundred lancers, by nine o"clock that night, 24and to have horses ready for Paul to ride, so that they might take him safely to Felix, the Governor. 25He also wrote a letter along these lines: 26"Claudius Lysias sends his compliments to His Excellency Felix the Governor. 27The man whom I send with this had been seized by some Jews, and was on the point of being killed by them, when I came upon them with the force under my command, and rescued him, as I learned that he was a Roman citizen. 28Wanting to know exactly the ground of the charges they made against him, I brought him before their Council, 29when I found that their charges were connected with questions of their own Law, and that there was nothing alleged involving either death or imprisonment. 30Having, however, information of a plot against the man, which was about to be put into execution, I am sending him to you at once, and I have also directed his accusers to prosecute him before you." 31The soldiers, in accordance with their orders, took charge of Paul and conducted him by night to Antipatris; 32and on the next day, leaving the troopers to go on with him, they returned to the Fort. 33On arriving at Caesarea, the troopers delivered the letter to the Governor, and brought Paul before him. 34As soon as Felix had read the letter, he enquired to what province Paul belonged, and, learning that he came from Cilicia, he said:

35'I will hear all you have to say as soon as your accusers have arrived.' And he ordered Paul to be kept under guard in Herod's Government house.

—24—

1Five days afterwards the high priest Ananias came down with some of the elders and a barrister named Tertullus. They laid an information with the Governor against Paul;

2and, when the hearing came on, Tertullus began his speech for the prosecution.

3'We owe it to your Excellency,' he said, 'that we are enjoying profound peace, and we owe it to your foresight that this nation is constantly securing reforms—advantages which we very gratefully accept at all times and places.

4But—not to be tedious—I beg you, with your accustomed fairness, to listen to a brief statement of our case. 5We have

found this man a public pest; he is one who stirs up disputes
among our people all the world over, and is a ringleader of
the Nazarene heretics. 6He even attempted to desecrate the
Temple itself, but we caught him; 7… 8and you will be able,
by examining him on all these points, to satisfy yourself as to
the charges which we are bringing against him.' 9The Jewish
crowd also joined in the attack and bore out his statements.
10On a sign from the Governor, Paul made this reply: 'Know-
ing, as I do, for how many years you have acted as judge to
this nation, it is with confidence that I undertake my own de-
fence.

11For you can easily verify that it isn't more than twelve
days ago that I went up to worship at Jerusalem,
12where my prosecutors never found me holding discussions
with anyone, or causing a crowd to collect—either in the
Temple, or in the synagogues, or about the city; 13and they
cannot establish the charges which they are now making
against me. 14This, however, I do acknowledge to you, that
it is as a believer in the Way which they call heretical, that
I worship the God of my ancestors. At the same time, I be-
lieve everything that is in accordance with the Law and that
is written in the prophets; 15and I have a hope that rests in
God—a hope which they also cherish—that there will one
day be a resurrection of good and bad alike. 16This being so,
I strive at all times to keep my conscience clear before both
God and people. 17After some years' absence I had come to
bring charitable gifts to my nation, and to make offerings;

18and it was while engaged in this that they found me in the
Temple, after completing a period of purification, but not
with any crowd or disorder. 19There were, however, some
Jews from Roman Asia who ought to have been here be-
fore you, and to have made any charge that they may have
against me— 20Or else let my opponents here say what they
found wrong in me when I was before the Council, 21except
as to the one sentence that I shouted out as I stood among
them—"It is about the resurrection of the dead that I am
on my trial before you today".' 22Felix, however, adjourned
the case—though he had a fairly accurate knowledge of all
that concerned the Way—with the promise: 'When Lysias,
the commanding officer, comes down, I will give my decision
in your case.' 23So he gave orders to the captain in charge
of Paul to keep him in custody, but to relax the regulations,
and not to prevent any of his personal friends from attend-
ing to his wants. 24Some days later Felix came with his wife
Drusilla, who was Jewish, and, sending for Paul, listened to
what he had to say about faith in Christ Jesus. 25But, while
Paul was speaking at length about righteousness, self-control,
and the coming judgment, Felix became terrified, and inter-
rupted him—'Go for the present, but, when I find an oppor-
tunity, I will send for you again.' 26He was hoping, too, for a
bribe from Paul, and so he used to send for him frequently
and talk with him. 27But, after the lapse of two years, Felix
was succeeded by Porcius Festus; and, wishing to gain popu-
larity with the Jewish leaders, he left Paul a prisoner.

—25—

1Three days after Festus had arrived in his province, he left
Caesarea and went up to Jerusalem.
2There the chief priests and the leading men among the Jews
laid an information before him against Paul, 3and asked a
favour of him, to Paul's injury—to have Paul brought to
Jerusalem. All the while they were plotting to make away
with him on the road. 4But Festus answered that Paul was in
prison at Caesarea, and that he himself would be leaving for
that place shortly.

5'So let the influential men among you,' he said, 'go down
with me, and if there is anything amiss in the man, charge
him formally with it.'
6After staying among them some eight or ten days, Festus
went down to Caesarea. The next day he took his seat on the
Bench, and ordered Paul to be brought before him. 7On Paul's
appearance, the Jewish leaders who had come down from
Jerusalem surrounded him, and made many serious charges,
which they failed to establish. 8Paul's answer to the charge
was—"I have not committed any offence against the Jewish
Law, or the Temple, or the Emperor." 9But, as Festus wished
to gain popularity with the Jews, he interrupted Paul with
the question: 'Are you willing to go up to Jerusalem and be
tried on these charges before me there?'

10'No,' replied Paul, 'I am standing at the Emperor's court,
where I ought to be tried. I have not wronged the Jews, as
you yourself are well aware.
11If, however, I am breaking the law and have committed any
offence deserving death, I do not ask to escape the penalty;
but, if there is nothing in the accusations of these people, no
one has the power to give me up to them. I appeal to the Em-
peror.' 12Festus, after conferring with his Council, answered:
'You have appealed to the Emperor; to the Emperor you will
go.' 13Some days later King Agrippa and Bernice came down
to Caesarea, and paid a visit of congratulation to Festus;
14and, as they were staying there for several days, Festus laid
Paul's case before the king. 'There is a man here,' he said, 'left
a prisoner by Felix, 15about whom, when I came to Jerusalem,
the Jewish chief priest and the elders laid an information, de-
manding judgment against him. 16My answer to them was,
that it was not the practice of Romans to give up anyone to
their accusers until the accused had met them face to face,
and had also had an opportunity of answering the charges
brought against them. 17So they met here, and without loss
of time I took my seat on the Bench the very next day, and
ordered the man to be brought before me. 18But, when his ac-
cusers came forward, they brought no charge of wrong-doing
such as I had expected; 19but I found that there were certain
questions in dispute between them about their own religion,
and about some dead man called Jesus, whom Paul declared
to be alive.

20And, as I was at a loss how to enquire into questions
of this kind, I asked Paul if he were willing to go up to
Jerusalem, and be put on trial there.
21Paul, however, appealed to have his case reserved for the
consideration of his August Majesty, so I ordered him to be
detained in custody, until I could send him to the Emperor.'

22'I should like to hear this man myself,' Agrippa said to
Festus. 'You will hear him tomorrow,' Festus answered.
23So the next day, when Agrippa and Bernice had come in full
state and had entered the Audience Chamber, with the su-
perior officers and the principal people of the city, by the or-
der of Festus Paul was brought before them. 24Then Festus
said: 'King Agrippa, and all here present, you see before you
the man about whom the whole Jewish people have applied
to me, both at Jerusalem and here, loudly asserting that he
ought not to be allowed to live. 25I found, however, that he

had not done anything deserving death; so, as he had himself
appealed to his August Majesty, I decided to send him. 26But
I have nothing definite to write about him to my Imperial
Lord; and for that reason I have brought him before you all,
and especially before you, King Agrippa, that, after examin-
ing him, I may have something to write.
27For it seems to me absurd to send a prisoner, without at
the same time stating the charges made against him.'

—26—

1Turning to Paul, Agrippa said: 'You are at liberty to speak
for yourself.' Then Paul stretched out his hand and began his
defence.
2'I have been congratulating myself, King Agrippa,' he said,
'that it is before you that I have to make my defence today,
with regard to all the charges brought against me by my own
people,
3especially as you are so well-versed in all the customs and
questions of the Jewish world. I beg you therefore to give
me a patient hearing. 4My life, then, from youth upwards,
was passed, from the very first, among my own nation, and in
Jerusalem, and is within the knowledge of all Jews; 5and they
have always known—if they choose to give evidence—that,
in accordance with the very strictest form of our religion, I
lived a true Pharisee. 6Even now, it is because of my hope in
the promise given by God to our ancestors that I stand here
on my trial— 7A promise which our twelve tribes, by earnest
service night and day, hope to see fulfilled. It is for this hope,
your Majesty, that I am accused—and by Jews themselves!
8Why do you all hold it incredible that God should raise the
dead? 9I myself, it is true, once thought it my duty to op-
pose in every way the name of Jesus of Nazareth; 10and I ac-
tually did so at Jerusalem. Acting on the authority of the
chief priests, I myself threw many of the people of Christ into
prison, and, when it was proposed to put them to death, I
gave my vote for it. 11Time after time, in every synagogue, I
tried by punishments to force them to blaspheme. So frantic
was I against them, that I pursued them even to towns be-
yond our borders. 12It was while I was traveling to Damascus
on an errand of this kind, entrusted with full powers by the
chief priests, 13that at midday, your Majesty, I saw right in
my path, coming from the heavens, a light brighter than the
glare of the sun, which shone all round me and those travel-
ing with me. 14We all fell to the ground, and then I heard a
voice saying to me in Hebrew—"Saul, Saul, why are you per-
secuting me? By kicking against the goad you are punishing
yourself." 15"Who are you, Lord?" I asked. And the Lord said:
'I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting; 16but get up and stand
upright; for I have appeared to you in order to appoint you
a servant and a witness of those revelations of me which you
have already had, and of those in which I will yet appear to
you, 17since I am choosing you out from your own people and
from the Nations, to whom I now send you, 18to open their
eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the
power of Satan to God; so that they may receive pardon for
their sins, and a place among those who have become God's
people, by faith in me." 19After that, King Agrippa, I did
not fail to obey the heavenly vision; 20on the contrary, first
to those at Damascus and Jerusalem, and then through the
whole of Judea, and to the Nations as well, I began to preach
repentance and conversion to God, and a life befitting that
repentance. 21This is why some men seized me in the Tem-
ple, and made attempts on my life. 22However I have received
help from God to this very day, and so stand here, and bear
my testimony to high and low alike—without adding a word
to what the prophets, as well as Moses, declared should hap-
pen— 23That the Christ must suffer, and that, by rising from
the dead, he was destined to be the first to bring news of
light, not only to our nation, but also to the Nations.' 24While
Paul was making this defence, Festus called out loudly: 'You
are mad, Paul; your great learning is driving you mad.'
25'I am not mad, your Excellency,' he replied; 'on the con-
trary, the statements that I am making are true and sober.
26Indeed, the king knows about these matters, so I speak be-
fore him without constraint. I am sure that there is nothing
whatever of what I have been telling him that has escaped
his attention; for all this has not been done in a corner. 27King
Agrippa, do you believe the prophets? I know you do.' 28But
Agrippa said to Paul: 'You are soon trying to make a Christ-
ian of me!'
29'Whether it is soon or late,' answered Paul, 'I pray to God
that not only you, but all who are listening to me, might to-
day become just what I am myself—except for these chains!'
30Then the king rose, with the Governor and Bernice and
those who had been sitting with them, 31and, after retiring,
discussed the case among themselves. 'There is nothing,' they
said, 'deserving death or imprisonment in this man's conduct';
32and, speaking to Festus, Agrippa added: 'The man might
have been discharged, if he had not appealed to the Emperor.'

—27—

1As it was decided that we were to sail to Italy, Paul and
some other prisoners were put in charge of a captain of the
Augustan Guard, named Julius.
2We went on board a ship from Adramyttium, which was
on the point of sailing to the ports along the coast of Roman
Asia, and put to sea. Aristarchus, a Macedonian from Thes-
salonica, went with us. 3The next day we put in to Sidon,
where Julius treated Paul in a friendly manner, and allowed
him to go to see his friends and receive their hospitality.
4Putting to sea again, we sailed under the lee of Cyprus, be-
cause the wind was against us; 5and, after crossing the sea of
Cilicia and Pamphylia, we reached Myra in Lycia. 6There the
Roman officer found an Alexandrian ship on her way to Italy,
and put us on board of her.
7For several days our progress was slow, and it was only
with difficulty that we arrived off Cnidus. As the wind was
still unfavourable when we came off Cape Salmone, we sailed
under the lee of Crete,
8and with difficulty, by keeping close in shore, we reached
a place called "Fair Havens," near which was the town of
Lasea. 9This had taken a considerable time, and sailing was al-
ready dangerous, for the Fast was already over; and so Paul
gave this warning.

10 'My friends,' he said, 'I see that this voyage will be at-
tended with injury and much damage, not only to the cargo
and the ship, but to our own lives also.'
11 The Roman officer, however, was more influenced by the
captain and the owner than by what was said by Paul.
12 And, as the harbour was not a suitable one to winter in,
the majority were in favour of continuing the voyage, in hope
of being able to reach Phoenix, and winter there. Phoenix
was a Cretan harbour, open to the north-east and south-east.
13 So, when a light wind sprang up from the south, thinking
that they had found their opportunity, they weighed anchor
and kept along the coast of Crete, close in shore. 14 But shortly
afterwards a hurricane came down on us off the land—a
north-easter, as it is called. 15 The ship was caught by it and
was unable to keep her head to the wind, so we had to give
way and let her drive before it. 16 Running under the lee of a
small island called Cauda, we only just managed to secure the
ship's boat, 17 and, after hoisting it on board, the men frapped
the ship. But, afraid of being driven on to the Syrtis Sands,
they lowered the yard, and then drifted. 18 So violently were
we tossed about by the storm, that the next day they began
throwing the cargo overboard, 19 and, on the following day,
threw out the ship's tackle with their own hands. 20 As nei-
ther sun nor stars were visible for several days, and, as the
gale still continued severe, all hope of our being saved was at
last abandoned. 21 It was then, when they had gone a long time
without food, that Paul came forward, and said: 'My friends,
you should have listened to me, and not have sailed from
Crete and so incurred this injury and damage. 22 Yet, even as
things are, I beg you not to lose courage, for there will not be
a single life lost among you—only the ship.
23 For last night an angel of the God to whom I belong, and
whom I serve, stood by me, and said—
24 "Have no fear, Paul; you must appear before the Emperor,
and God himself has given you the lives of all your fellow
voyagers."
25 Therefore, courage, my friends! For I believe God, that
everything will happen exactly as I have been told.
26 We will, however, have to be driven on some island.' 27 It
was now the fourteenth night of the storm, and we were
drifting about in the Adriatic Sea, when, about midnight, the
sailors began to suspect that they were drawing near land.
28 So they took soundings, and found twenty fathoms of wa-
ter. After waiting a little, they took soundings again, and
found fifteen fathoms. 29 Then, as they were afraid of our be-
ing driven on some rocky coast, they let go four anchors from
the stern, and longed for daylight. 30 The sailors wanted to
leave the ship, and had lowered the boat, on pretence of run-
ning out anchors from the bows, 31 when Paul said to the Ro-
man officer and his men: 'Unless the sailors remain on board,
you cannot be saved.' 32 So the soldiers cut the ropes which
held the boat, and let her drift away. 33 In the interval before
daybreak Paul kept urging them all to take something to eat.
'It is a fortnight today,' he said, 'that, owing to your anxi-
ety, you have gone without food, taking nothing. 34 So I beg
you to take something to eat; your safety depends on it, for
not one of you will lose even a hair of his head.' 35 With these
words he took some bread, and, after saying the thanksgiv-
ing to God before them all, broke it in pieces, and began to
eat; 36 and the men all felt cheered and had something to eat
themselves. 37 There were about seventy-six of us on board,
all told. 38 After satisfying their hunger, they further lightened
the ship by throwing the grain into the sea.
39 When daylight came, they could not make out what land
it was, but, observing a creek in which there was a beach,
they consulted as to whether they could run the ship safely
into it.
40 Then they cast off, and abandoned the anchors, and at the
same time unlashed the gear of the steering oars, hoisted the
foresail to the wind, and made for the beach. 41 They got, how-
ever, into a kind of channel, and there ran the ship aground.
The bows stuck fast and could not be moved, while the stern
began breaking up under the strain. 42 The advice of the sol-
diers was that the prisoners should be killed, so that none
of them could swim away and make their escape. 43 But the
Roman officer, anxious to save Paul, prevented their carrying
out their intention, and ordered that those who could swim
should be the first to jump into the sea and try to reach the
shore; 44 and that the rest should follow, some on planks, and
others on different pieces of the ship. In these various ways
everyone managed to get safely ashore.

—28—

1 When we were all safe, we found that the island was
called Malta.
2 The island's people showed us marked kindness, for they lit
a fire and took us all under shelter, because it had come on to
rain and was cold. 3 Paul had gathered a quantity of dry sticks
and laid them on the fire, when a poisonous snake, driven out
by the heat, fastened on his hand.
4 When the islanders saw the creature hanging from his
hand, they said to one another: 'Evidently this man is a mur-
derer, for though he has been saved from the sea, Justice has
not allowed him to live.'
5 However, Paul shook the creature off into the fire and took
no harm. 6 The islanders were expecting inflammation to set
in, or that he would suddenly fall dead; but, after waiting for
a long time, and seeing that there was nothing amiss with
him, they changed their minds and said that he was a God.
7 In that region there was an estate belonging to the Gover-
nor of the island, whose name was Publius. He took us up to
his house, and for three days entertained us most courteously.
8 It happened that the father of Publius was lying ill of fever
and dysentery. So Paul went to see him; and, after praying,
he placed his hands on him and cured him. 9 After this, all the
people in the island who had any illness came to Paul, and
were cured. 10 They also presented us with many gifts, and
when we set sail they put supplies of necessaries on board.
11 After three months, we set sail in a ship that had wintered
in the island. She was an Alexandrian vessel, and had the
Twin sons of Zeus for her figure-head. 12 We put in at Syra-
cuse and stayed there three days, 13 and from there we worked
to windward and so got to Rhegium. A day later a south
wind sprang up and took us to Puteoli in two days. 14 There
we found some of the Lord's followers, and were urged to
stay a week with them; after which we went on to Rome.
15 The followers there had heard about us, and came out as far
as the Market of Appius and the Three Taverns to meet us.
At sight of them Paul thanked God and was much cheered.
16 On our reaching Rome, Paul was allowed to live by himself,
except for the soldier who was in charge of him. 17 Three days

Acts 28

after our arrival, Paul invited the leading Jews to meet him;
and, when they came, he said: 'Brothers, although I had done
nothing hostile to the interests of our nation or to our ances-
tral customs, yet I was sent from Jerusalem as a prisoner, and
handed over to the Romans. 18The Romans, when they had
examined me, were ready to release me, because there was
nothing in my conduct deserving death. 19But, as the Jewish
leaders opposed my release, I was compelled to appeal to the
Emperor—not, indeed, that I had any charge to make against
my own nation. 20This, then, is my reason for urging you to
come to see me and talk with me; because it is for the sake of
the hope of Israel that I am here in chains.'

21'We,' was their reply, 'have not had any letter about you
from Judea, nor have any of our fellow Jews come and re-
ported or said anything bad about you.
22But we will be glad to hear from you what your views
are, for, with regard to this sect, we are well aware that it
is spoken against on all sides.' 23They then fixed a day with
him, and came to the place where he was staying, in even
larger numbers, when Paul proceeded to lay the subject be-
fore them. He bore his testimony to the kingdom of God, and
tried to convince them about Jesus, by arguments drawn from
the Law of Moses and from the prophets—speaking from
morning until evening. 24Some were inclined to accept what
he said; others, however, rejected it. 25So, as they disagreed
among themselves, they began to disperse, Paul adding
only—'True, indeed, was the declaration made by the Holy
Spirit, through the prophet Isaiah to your ancestors— 26"Go
to this nation and say—'You will hear with your ears with-
out ever understanding, And, though you have eyes, you will
see without ever perceiving.'

27For the mind of this nation has grown dense, And their
ears are dull of hearing, Their eyes also have they closed;
Otherwise some day they might see with their eyes, And
with their ears they might hear, And in their mind they
might understand, and might turn—And I might heal them."
28Understand, then, that this salvation of God was sent for
the Nations. and they will listen.' 29…

30For two whole years Paul stayed in a house which he
rented for himself, welcoming all who came to see him,
31proclaiming the kingdom of God, and teaching about the
Lord Jesus Christ, with perfect fearlessness, unhindered.

ROMANS

—1—

Greeting and Introduction

1 From Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, who has been called
to become an apostle, and has been set apart to tell God's
good news.
2 This good news God promised long ago through his prophets
in the sacred scriptures, 3 concerning his Son, Jesus Christ,
our Lord; who, as to his human nature, was descended from
David, 4 but, as to the spirit of holiness within him, was miraculously designated Son of God by his resurrection from the
dead. 5 Through him we received the gift of the apostolic office, to win submission to the faith among all nations for the
glory of his name.
6 And among these nations are you—you who have been
called to belong to Jesus Christ.
7 To all in Rome who are dear to God and have been called to
become Christ's people, may God, our Father, and the Lord
Jesus Christ bless you and give you peace. 8 First, I thank my
God through Jesus Christ for you all, because the report of
your faith is spreading throughout the world. 9 God, to whom
I offer the worship of my soul as I tell the goodness of his Son,
is my witness how constantly I mention you when I pray,
10 asking that, if he be willing, I may some day at last find the
way open to visit you.
11 For I long to see you, in order to impart to you some spiritual gift and so give you fresh strength—
12 or rather that both you and I may find encouragement in
each other's faith. 13 I want you to know, my friends, that I
have many times intended coming to see you—but until now
I have been prevented—that I might find among you some
fruit of my labours, as I have already among the other nations. 14 I have a duty to both the Greek and the barbarian, to
both the cultured and the ignorant.
15 And so, for my part, I am ready to tell the good news to
you also who are in Rome.

The Gospel and the World

16 For I am not ashamed of the good news; it is the power of
God which brings salvation to everyone who believes, to the
Jew first, but also to the Greek.
17 For in it there is a revelation of the divine righteousness
resulting from faith and leading on to faith; as scripture
says—"Through faith the righteous will find life."
18 So, too, there is a revelation from heaven of the divine
wrath against every form of ungodliness and wickedness on
the part of those people who, by their wicked lives, are stifling the truth. 19 This is so, because what can be known about
God is plain to them; for God himself has made it plain.
20 For ever since the creation of the universe God's invisible
attributes—his everlasting power and divinity—are to be
seen and studied in his works, so that people have no excuse;
21 because, although they learned to know God, yet they did
not offer him as God either praise or thanksgiving. Their
speculations about him proved futile, and their undiscerning
minds were darkened. 22 Professing to be wise, they showed
themselves fools; 23 and they transformed the glory of the immortal God into the likeness of mortal humans, and of birds,
and beasts, and reptiles.
24 Therefore God abandoned them to impurity, letting them
follow the cravings of their hearts, until they dishonoured
their own bodies;
25 for they had substituted a lie for the truth about God, and
had reverenced and worshiped created things more than the
Creator, who is to be praised for ever. Amen. 26 That, I say,
is why God abandoned them to degrading passions. Even
the women among them perverted the natural use of their
bodies to the unnatural; 27 while the men, disregarding that
for which women were intended by nature, were consumed
with passion for one another. Men indulged in vile practices with men, and incurred in their own persons the inevitable penalty for their perverseness. 28 Then, as they would
not keep God before their minds, God abandoned them to depraved thoughts, so that they did all kinds of shameful things.
29 They revelled in every form of wickedness, evil, greed, vice.
Their lives were full of envy, murder, quarrelling, treachery,
malice. 30 They became back-biters, slanderers, impious, insolent, boastful. They devised new sins. They disobeyed their
parents. 31 They were undiscerning, untrustworthy, without
natural affection or pity. 32 Well aware of God's decree, that
those who do such things deserve to die, not only are they
guilty of them themselves, but they even applaud those who
do them.

—2—

Total Depravity, and True Holiness

1 Therefore you have nothing to say in your own defence,
whoever you are who set yourself up as a judge. In judging
others you condemn yourself, for you who set yourself up as
a judge do the very same things.
2 And we know that God's judgment falls unerringly on
those who do them.
3 You who judge those that do such things and yet are yourself guilty of them—do you suppose that you of all people
will escape God's judgment?
4 Or do you think lightly of his abundant kindness, patience,
and forbearance, not realising that his kindness is meant to
lead you to repentance? 5 Hard-hearted and impenitent as you
are, you are storing up for yourself wrath on the "day of
wrath," when God's justice as a judge will be revealed; 6 for
"he will give to everyone what their actions deserve." 7 To
those who, by perseverance in doing good, aim at glory, honour, and all that is imperishable, he will give immortal life;
8 while as to those who are factious, and disobedient to truth
but obedient to evil, wrath and anger, distress and despair,
9 will fall on every human being who persists in wrong-doing—on the Jew first, but also on the Greek. 10 But there
will be glory, honour, and peace for everyone who does
right—for the Jew first, but also for the Greek, 11 since God
shows no partiality.

Instinct, Conscience, Law, and Condemnation

12 All who, when they sin, are without Law will also perish
without Law; while all who, when they sin, are under Law,
will be judged as being under Law.
13 It isn't those who hear the words of a Law that are right-
eous before God, but it is those who obey it that will be pro-
nounced righteous.
14 When Nations, who have no Law, do instinctively what
the Law requires, they, though they have no Law, are a Law
to themselves;
15 for they show the demands of the Law written on their
hearts; their consciences corroborating it, while in their
thoughts they argue either in self-accusation or, it may be,
in self-defence— 16 on the day when God passes judgment on
people's inmost lives, as the good news that I tell declares
that he will do through Christ Jesus.

The Law, the Jew, and the Gentile

17 But, perhaps, you bear the name of "Jew," and are relying
on Law, and boast of belonging to God, and understand his
will,
18 and, having been carefully instructed from the Law, have
learned to appreciate the finer moral distinctions. 19 Perhaps
you are confident that you are a guide to the blind, a light to
those who are in the dark, an instructor of the unintelligent,

20 and a teacher of the childish, because in the Law you pos-
sess the outline of all knowledge and truth. 21 Why, then, you
teacher of others, don't you teach yourself? Do you preach
against stealing, and yet steal? 22 Do you forbid adultery, and
yet commit adultery? Do you loathe idols, and yet plunder
temples? 23 Boasting, as you do, of your Law, do you dishon-
our God by breaking the Law? 24 For, as scripture says—"The
Nations insult God's name because of you"! 25 Circumcision
has its value, if you are obeying the Law. But, if you are a
breaker of the Law, your circumcision is no better than un-
circumcision. 26 If, then, an uncircumcised man pays regard to
the requirements of the Law, won't he, although not circum-
cised, be regarded by God as if he were? 27 Indeed, the per-
son who, owing to his birth, remains uncircumcised, and yet
scrupulously obeys the Law, will condemn you, who, for all
your written Law and your circumcision, are yet a breaker of
the Law.
28 For a man who is only a Jew outwardly isn't a real Jew;
nor is outward bodily circumcision real circumcision. The real
Jew is the person who is a Jew in soul;
29 and the real circumcision is the circumcision of the heart,
a spiritual and not a literal thing. Such a person wins praise
from God, though not from people.

—3—

Jew and Gentile Alike

1 What is the advantage, then, of being a Jew? Or what is
the good of circumcision?
2 Great in every way. First of all, because the Jews were en-
trusted with God's utterances. 3 What follows then? Some,
no doubt, showed a want of faith; but will their want of
faith make God break faith? Never ever! 4 God must prove
true, though everyone prove a liar! As scripture says of
God—"That you may be pronounced righteous in what you
say, and gain your cause when people would judge you."
5 But what if our wrong-doing makes God's righteousness all
the clearer? Will God be wrong in inflicting punishment? (I
can but speak as a person.) Never ever! 6 Otherwise how can
God judge the world? 7 But, if my falsehood redounds to the
glory of God, by making his truthfulness more apparent, why
am I like others, still condemned as a sinner? 8 Why should
we not say—as some people slanderously assert that we do
say—"Let us do evil that good may come"? The condemna-
tion of such people is indeed just! 9 What follows, then? Are
we Jews in any way superior to others? Not at all. Our indict-
ment against both Jews and Greeks was that all alike were in
subjection to sin.

10 As scripture says—"There isn't even one who is
righteous,
11 not one who understands, not one who is searching for God!
12 They have all gone astray;
they have one and all become depraved;
there is no one who is doing good—no, not one!"
13 "Their throats are like opened graves;
they deceive with their tongues."
"The venom of snakes lies behind their lips,"
14 "And their mouths are full of bitter curses."
15 "Swift are their feet to shed blood.
16 Distress and trouble dog their steps,
17 and the path of peace they do not know."
18 "The fear of God isn't before their eyes."

19 Now we know that everything said in the Law is ad-
dressed to those who are under its authority, in order that
every mouth may be closed, and to bring the whole world un-
der God's judgment.

20 For "no human being will be pronounced righteous be-
fore God" as the result of obedience to Law; for it is Law that
shows what sin is.

The Faith Righteousness

21 But now, quite apart from Law, the divine righteousness
stands revealed, and to it the Law and the prophets bear wit-
ness—
22 the divine righteousness which is bestowed, through faith in
Jesus Christ, on all, without distinction, who believe in him.

23 For all have sinned, and all fall short of God's glorious
ideal,
24 but, in his loving kindness, are being freely pronounced
righteous through the deliverance found in Christ Jesus.

25 For God set him before the world, to be, by the shedding
of his blood, a means of reconciliation through faith. And this
God did to prove his righteousness, and because, in his for-
bearance, he had passed over the sins that people had previ-
ously committed;
26 as a proof, I repeat, at the present time, of his own right-
eousness, that he might be righteous in our eyes, and might
pronounce righteous the person who takes their stand on
faith in Jesus.

The Faithful Pronounced Righteous

27 What, then, becomes of our boasting? It is excluded. By
what sort of Law? A Law requiring obedience? No, a Law
requiring faith.

28 For we conclude that a person is pronounced righteous
on the ground of faith, quite apart from obedience to Law.
29 Or can it be that God is the God only of the Jews? Isn't
he also the God of the Nations. 30 Yes, of the Nations also,
since there is only one God, and he will pronounce those who
are circumcised righteous as the result of faith, and also those

who are uncircumcised on their showing the same faith. 31Do
we, then, use this faith to abolish Law? Never ever! No, we
establish Law.

—4—

The Faith of Abraham and David

1What then, it may be asked, are we to say about Abra-
ham, the ancestor of our nation?
2If he was pronounced righteous as the result of obedience,
then he has something to boast of. Yes, but not before God.
3For what are the words of scripture? "Abraham had faith
in God, and his faith was regarded by God as righteousness."
4Now wages are regarded as due to the person who works,
not as a favour, but as a debt;
5while, as for the person who does not rely on their obedi-
ence, but has faith in him who can pronounce the godless
righteous, their faith is regarded by God as righteousness.
6In precisely the same way David speaks of the blessing pro-
nounced on the person who is regarded by God as righteous
apart from actions— 7"Blessed are those whose wrong-doings
have been forgiven and over whose sins a veil has been
drawn! 8Blessed the man whom the Lord will never regard
as sinful!" 9Is this blessing, then, pronounced on the cir-
cumcised only or on the uncircumcised as well? We say
that—"Abraham's faith was regarded by God as righteous-
ness." 10Under what circumstances, then, did this take place?
After his circumcision or before it? 11Not after, but before.
And it was as a sign of this that he received the rite of cir-
cumcision—to show the righteousness due to the faith of an
uncircumcised man—in order that he might be the father of
all who have faith in God even when uncircumcised, so that
they also may be regarded by God as righteous; 12as well as
father of the circumcised—to those who are not only circum-
cised, but who also follow our father Abraham in that faith
which he had while still uncircumcised.
13For the promise that he should inherit the world did
not come to Abraham or his descendants through Law, but
through the righteousness due to faith.
14If those who take their stand on Law are to inherit the
world, then faith is robbed of its meaning and the promise
comes to nothing! 15Law entails punishment; but, where no
Law exists, no breach of it is possible. 16That is why every-
thing is made to depend on faith: so that everything may be
God's gift, and in order that the fulfilment of the promise may
be made certain for all Abraham's descendants—not only for
those who take their stand on the Law, but also for those
who take their stand on the faith of Abraham. (He is the Fa-
ther of us all; 17as scripture says—"I have made you the Fa-
ther of many nations.") And this they do in the sight of that
God in whom Abraham had faith, and who gives life to the
dead, and speaks of what does not yet exist as if it did. 18With
no ground for hope, Abraham, sustained by hope, put faith in
God; in order that, in fulfilment of the words—"So many will
your descendants be," he might become "the Father of many
nations." 19Though he was nearly a hundred years old, yet his
faith did not fail him, even when he thought of his own body,
then utterly worn out, and remembered that Sarah was past
bearing children. 20He was not led by want of faith to doubt
God's promise. 21On the contrary, his faith gave him strength;
and he praised God, in the firm conviction that what God has
promised he is also able to carry out.
22And therefore his faith "was regarded as righteousness."
23Now these words—"it was regarded as righteous-
ness"—were not written with reference to Abraham only;
24but also with reference to us. Our faith, too, will be re-
garded by God in the same light, if we have faith in him who
raised Jesus, our Lord, from the dead; 25for Jesus "was given
up to death to atone for our offences," and was raised to life
that we might be pronounced righteous.

—5—

Therefore, having been pronounced righteous as the result of faith, let us enjoy peace with God through Jesus Christ, our Lord.

Jesus-Grace-Righteousness-Life > Adam-Law-Sin-Death

1 Therefore, having been pronounced righteous as the result
of faith, let us enjoy peace with God through Jesus Christ,
our Lord.
2 It is through him that, by reason of our faith, we have ob-
tained admission to that place in God's favour in which we
now stand. So let us exult in our hope of attaining God's glo-
rious ideal.
3 And not only that, but let us also exult in our troubles;
4 for we know that trouble develops endurance, and endu-
rance strength of character, and strength of character hope,
5 and that "hope never disappoints." For the love of God has
filled our hearts through the Holy Spirit which was given us;
6 seeing that, while we were still powerless, Christ, in God's
good time, died on behalf of the godless. 7 Even for an upright
person scarcely anyone will die. For a really good person per-
haps someone might even dare to die. 8 But God puts his grace
for us beyond all doubt by the fact that Christ died on our be-
half while we were still sinners. 9 Much more, then, now that
we have been pronounced righteous by virtue of the shedding
of his blood, will we be saved through him from the wrath of
God.
10 For if, when we were God's enemies, we were reconciled
to him through the death of his Son, much more, now that
we have become reconciled, will we be saved by virtue of
Christ's life.
11 And not only that, but we exult in God, through Jesus
Christ, our Lord, through whom we have now obtained this
reconciliation.
12 Therefore, just as sin came into the world through one
man, and through sin came death; so, also, death spread to all
humanity, because every person has sinned.

13 Even before the time of the Law there was sin in the world;
but sin cannot be charged against someone where no Law
exists. 14 Yet, from Adam to Moses, death reigned even over
those whose sin was not a breach of a law, as Adam's was.
And Adam foreshadows the One to come. 15 But there is a
contrast between Adam's offence and God's gracious gift.
For, if by reason of the offence of the one man the whole hu-
man race died, far more were the loving kindness of God, and
the gift given in the loving kindness of the one man, Jesus
Christ, lavished on the whole human race. 16 There is a con-
trast, too, between the gift and the results of the one man's
sin. The judgment, which followed on the one man's sin, re-
sulted in condemnation, but God's gracious gift, which fol-
lowed on many offences, resulted in a decree of righteousness.
17 For if, by reason of the offence of the one man, death
reigned through that one man, far more will those, on whom
God's loving kindness and his gift of righteousness are lav-
ished, find life, and reign through the one man, Jesus Christ.
18 Briefly then, just as a single offence resulted for all humanity
in condemnation, so, too, a single decree of righteousness re-
sulted for all humanity in that declaration of righteousness
which brings life. 19 For, as through the disobedience of the
one man the whole human race was rendered sinful, so, too,
through the obedience of the one, the whole human race will
be rendered righteous. 20 Law was introduced in order that of-
fences might be multiplied. But, where sins were multiplied,
the loving kindness of God was lavished the more, 21 in order
that, just as sin had reigned in the realm of death, so, too,
might Loving-kindness reign through righteousness, and re-
sult in eternal life, through Jesus Christ, our Lord.

—6—

Death is Final

1 What are we to say, then? Are we to continue to sin, in
order that God's loving kindness may be multiplied?
2 Never ever! We became dead to sin, and how can we go on
living in it?

The Death in Baptism and Resurrection in Christ

3 Or can it be that you do not know that all of us, who were
baptized into union with Christ Jesus, in our baptism shared
his death?
4 Consequently, through sharing his death in our baptism, we
were buried with him; that, just as Christ was raised from
the dead by a manifestation of the Father's power, so we
also may live a new life. 5 If we have become united with
him by the act symbolic of his death, surely we will also be-
come united with him by the act symbolic of his resurrection.
6 We recognise the truth that our old self was crucified with
Christ, in order that the body, the stronghold of sin, might
be rendered powerless, so that we should no longer be slaves
to sin.
7 For the man who has so died has been pronounced right-
eous and released from sin.
8 And our belief is, that, as we have shared Christ's death,
we will also share his life.
9 We know, indeed, that Christ, having once risen from the
dead, will not die again. Death has power over him no longer.
10 For the death that he died was a death to sin, once and
for all. But the life that he now lives, he lives for God.
11 So let it be with you—regard yourselves as dead to sin, but
as living for God, through union with Christ Jesus.

Live the Eternal Life Now (100% Free!)

12 Therefore do not let sin reign in your mortal bodies and
compel you to obey its cravings.
13 Do not offer any part of your bodies to sin, in the cause
of unrighteousness, but once for all offer yourselves to God
(as those who, though once dead, now have life), and devote
every part of your bodies to the cause of righteousness.
14 For sin will not lord it over you. You are living under the
reign, not of Law, but of grace.
15 What follows, then? Are we to sin because we are living un-
der the rule of grace and not of Law? Never ever! 16 Surely
you know that, when you offer yourselves as servants, to
obey anyone, you are the servants of the person whom you
obey, whether the service be a service sin which leads to
death, or a service Duty which leads to righteousness. 17 God
be thanked that, though you were once servants of sin, yet
you learned to give hearty obedience to that form of doctrine
under which you were placed. 18 Set free from the control of
sin, you became servants to righteousness. 19 I can but speak
as people do because of the weakness of your earthly nature.
Once you offered every part of your bodies to the service of
impurity, and of wickedness, which leads to further wicked-
ness. Now, in the same way, offer them to the service of
righteousness, which leads to holiness. 20 While you were still
servants of sin, you were free as regards righteousness. 21 But
what were the fruits that you reaped from those things of

which you are now ashamed? For the end of such things is
death. 22But now that you have been set free from the control
of sin, and have become servants to God, the fruit that you
reap is an ever increasing holiness, and the end eternal life.
23The wages of sin are death, but the gift of God is eternal
life, through union with Christ Jesus, our Lord.

—7—

Death Separates From the Law

1Surely, friends, you know (for I am speaking to people
who know what Law means) that Law has power over a per-
son only as long as they lives.

2For example, by law a married woman is bound to her
husband while he is living; but, if her husband dies, she is set
free from the law that bound her to him.

3If, then, during her husband's lifetime, she unites herself to
another man, she will be called an adulteress; but, if her hus-
band dies, the law has no further hold on her, nor, if she
unites herself to another man, is she an adulteress.

You are Dead in that Sense

4And so with you, my friends; as far as the Law was con-
cerned, you underwent death in the crucified body of the
Christ, so that you might be united to another, to him who
was raised from the dead, in order that our lives might bear
fruit for God.

5When we were living merely earthly lives, our sinful pas-
sions, aroused by the Law, were active in every part of our
bodies, with the result that our lives bore fruit for death.

6But now we are set free from the Law, because we are dead
to that which once kept us under restraint; and so we serve
under new, spiritual conditions, and not under old, written
regulations.

On The Law

7What are we to say, then? That Law and sin are the
same thing? Never ever! On the contrary, I should not have
learned what sin is, had not it been for Law. If the Law did
not say "You must not covet," I should not know what it is
to covet.

8But sin took advantage of the Commandment to arouse in
me every form of covetousness, for where there is no con-
sciousness of Law sin shows no sign of life. 9There was a time
when I myself, unconscious of Law, was alive; but when the
Commandment was brought home to me, sin sprang into life,
while I died! 10The Commandment that should have meant
life I found to result in death! 11sin took advantage of the
Commandment to deceive me, and used it to bring about my
death.

12And so the Law is holy, and each Commandment is also
holy, and just, and good.

13Did, then, a thing, which in itself was good, involve death
in my case? Never ever! It was sin that involved death; so
that, by its use of what I regarded as good to bring about my
death, its true nature might appear; and in this way the Com-
mandment showed how intensely sinful sin is.

The Law: "Do!"
Me: "OK!"
The Earthly Nature: No.

14We know that the Law is spiritual, but I am
earthly—sold into slavery to sin.

15I do not understand my own actions. For I am so far from
habitually doing what I want to do, that I find myself doing
the thing that I hate. 16But when I do what I want not to do, I
am admitting that the Law is right. 17This being so, the action
is no longer my own, but is done by the sin which is within
me. 18I know that there is nothing good in me—I mean in my
earthly nature. For, although it is easy for me to want to do
right, to act rightly isn't easy. 19I fail to do the good thing that
I want to do, but the bad thing that I want not to do—that
I habitually do. 20But, when I do the thing that I want not
to do, the action is no longer my own, but is done by the sin
which is within me. 21This, then, is the law that I find—when
I want to do right, wrong presents itself! 22At heart I delight
in the Law of God; 23but throughout my body I see a different
law, one which is in conflict with the law accepted by my rea-
son, and which endeavours to make me a prisoner to that law
of sin which exists throughout my body.

Christ Covers the Debt that the Earthly Nature Has Racked Up

24Miserable man that I am! Who will deliver me from the
body that is bringing me to this death?

25Thank God, there is deliverance through Jesus Christ, our
Lord! Well then, for myself, with my reason I serve the Law
of God, but with my earthly nature the Law of sin.

—8—

Who will bring a charge against any of God's people? He who pronounces them righteous is God!

The Law: "Do!"
Me: "OK!"
The Spirit: God Did.

1 There is, therefore, now no condemnation for those who
are in union with Christ Jesus;
2 for through your union with Christ Jesus, the Law of the
life-giving Spirit has set you free from the Law of sin and
death. 3 What Law could not do, in so far as our earthly na-
ture weakened its action, God did, by sending his own Son,
with a nature resembling our sinful nature, to atone for sin.
He condemned sin in that earthly nature, 4 so that the require-
ments of the Law might be satisfied in us who live now in
obedience, not to our earthly nature, but to the Spirit.

A Christian Lives His/Her Life by the Spirit.

5 They who follow their earthly nature are earthly-minded,
while they who follow the Spirit are spiritually minded.
6 To be earthly-minded means death, to be spiritually minded
means life and peace; 7 because to be earthly-minded is to be an
enemy to God, for such a mind does not submit to the Law of
God, nor indeed can it do so. 8 They who are earthly cannot
please God. 9 You, however, are not earthly but spiritual, since
the Spirit of God lives within you. Unless a person has the
Spirit of Christ, they do not belong to Christ; 10 but, if Christ
is within you, then, though the body is dead as a consequence
of sin, the spirit is life as a consequence of righteousness.
11 And, if the Spirit of him who raised Jesus from the dead
lives within you, he who raised Christ Jesus from the dead
will give life even to your mortal bodies, through his Spirit
living within you.
12 So then, friends, we owe nothing to our earthly nature, that
we should live in obedience to it. 13 If you live in obedience
to your earthly nature, you will inevitably die; but if, by the
power of the Spirit, you put an end to the evil habits of the
body, you will live.

The Christian is a Child of God

14 All who are guided by the Spirit of God are sons of God.
15 For you did not receive the spirit of a slave, to fill you
once more with fear, but the spirit of a son which leads us to
cry "Abba, Our Father."
16 The Spirit himself unites with our spirits in bearing witness
to our being God's children, 17 and if children, then
heirs—heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ, since we
share Christ's sufferings in order that we may also share his
glory. 18 I do not count the sufferings of our present life wor-
thy of mention when compared with the glory that is to be
revealed and bestowed on us.

Glorification of the Elect: Entropy's Sweaty Nightmare, Nature's Eager Expectation

19 All Nature awaits with eager expectation the appearing
of the sons of God.
20 For Nature was made subject to imperfection—not by its
own choice, but owing to him who made it so—
21 yet not without the hope that some day Nature, also, will
be set free from enslavement to decay, and will attain to the
freedom which will mark the glory of the children of God.
22 We know, indeed, that all Nature alike has been groaning in
the pains of labour to this very hour.
23 And not Nature only; but we ourselves also, though we
have already a first gift of the Spirit—we ourselves are in-
wardly groaning, while we eagerly await our full adoption as
sons—the redemption of our bodies.
24 By our hope we were saved. But the thing hoped for is no
longer an object of hope when it is before our eyes; for who
hopes for what is before his eyes? 25 But when we hope for
what isn't before our eyes, then we wait for it with patience.
26 So, also, the Spirit supports us in our weakness. We do not
even know how to pray as we should; but the Spirit himself
pleads for us in sighs that can find no utterance. 27 Yet he who
searches all our hearts knows what the Spirit's meaning is,
because the pleadings of the Spirit for Christ's people are in
accordance with his will.

Unconditional Election, Limited Atonement, Irresistible Grace

28 But we do know that God causes all things to work to-
gether for the good of those who love him—those who have
received the call in accordance with his purpose.
29 For those whom God chose from the first he also destined
from the first to be transformed into likeness to his Son, so
that his Son might be the eldest among many brothers and
sisters.
30 And those whom God destined for this he also called;
and those whom he called he also pronounced righteous; and
those whom he pronounced righteous he also brought to
glory.

God's Verdict for Us, Jesus' Christians, the Elect: "Not Guilty," Sonship, Inheritance … Everything, for Free. (Seriously.)

31 What are we to say, then, in the light of all this? If God
is on our side, who can there be against us?
32 God did not withhold his own Son, but gave him up on be-
half of us all; will he not, then, with him, freely give us all
things? 33 Who will bring a charge against any of God's peo-
ple? He who pronounces them righteous is God! 34 Who is
there to condemn them? He who died for us is Christ Je-
sus!—or, rather, it was he who was raised from the dead,
and who is now at God's right hand and is even pleading on
our behalf! 35 Who is there to separate us from the love of the

Christ? Will trouble, or difficulty, or persecution, or hunger,
or nakedness, or danger, or the sword? 36 Scripture says—"For
your sake we are being killed all the day long, We are re-
garded as sheep to be slaughtered." 37 Yet amid all these things
we more than conquer through him who loved us!
38 For I am persuaded that neither death, nor life, nor an-
gels, nor archangels, nor the present, nor the future, nor any
powers,
39 nor height, nor depth, nor any other created thing, will be
able to separate us from the love of God revealed in Christ
Jesus, our Lord!

—9—

HAS NOT THE POTTER ABSOLUTE POWER OVER THEIR CLAY, SO THAT OUT OF THE SAME LUMP THEY MAKE ONE THING FOR BETTER, AND ANOTHER FOR COMMON, USE?

The Children of Abraham

1 I am speaking the truth as one in union with Christ; it is
no lie; and my conscience, enlightened by the Holy Spirit,
2 bears me out when I say that there is a great weight of
sorrow on me and that my heart is never free from pain. 3 I
could wish that I were myself accursed and severed from the
Christ, for the sake of my people—my own flesh and blood.
4 For they are Israelites, and theirs are the adoption as sons,
the visible presence, the Covenants, the revealed Law, the
Temple worship, and the Promises.
5 They are descended from the Patriarchs; and, as far as his hu-
man nature was concerned, from them came the Christ—he
who is supreme over all things, God for ever blessed. Amen.
6 Not that God's Word has failed. For it isn't all who are
descended from Israel who are true Israelites; 7 nor, because
they are Abraham's descendants, are they all his children;
but—"It is Isaac's children who will be called your descen-
dants." 8 This means that it isn't the children born in the
course of nature who are God's children, but it is the children
born in fulfilment of the Promise who are to be regarded as
Abraham's descendants.
9 For these words are the words of a promise—"About this
time I will come, and Sarah will have a son."
10 Nor is that all. There is also the case of Rebecca, when she
was about to bear children to our ancestor Isaac.

Sovereign Divine Will

11 For in order that the purpose of God, working through se-
lection, might not fail—a selection depending, not on obedi-
ence, but on his call—Rebecca was told, before her children
were born and before they had done anything either right or
wrong,
12 that "the elder would be a servant to the younger." 13 The
words of scripture are—"I loved Jacob, but I hated Esau."
14 What are we to say, then? Is God guilty of injustice? Never
ever!
15 For his words to Moses are—"I will take pity on whom I
take pity, and be merciful to whom I am merciful."

Unconditional Election

16 So, then, all depends, not on human wishes or human ef-
forts, but on God's mercy.
17 In scripture, again, it is said to Pharaoh—"It was for this
purpose that I raised you to the throne, to show my power by
my dealings with you, and to make my name known through-
out the world." 18 So, then, where God wills, he takes pity,
and where he wills, he hardens the heart. 19 Perhaps you will
say to me—"How can anyone still be blamed? For who with-

stands his purpose?" 20I might rather ask "Who are you who
are arguing with God?" Does a thing which a person has
moulded say to the person who has moulded it "Why did you
make me like this?" 21Has not the potter absolute power over
their clay, so that out of the same lump they make one thing
for better, and another for common, use?

22And what if God, intending to reveal his displeasure and
make his power known, bore most patiently with the objects
of his displeasure, though they were fit only to be destroyed,
23so as to make known his surpassing glory in dealing with the
objects of his mercy, whom he prepared beforehand for glory,
24and whom he called—even us—Not only from among the
Jews but from among the Nations also!

The Nations Rally Around Jesus Christ

25This, indeed, is what he says in the book of
Hosea—"Those who were not my people, I will call my peo-
ple, and those who were unloved I will love.

26And in the place where it was said to them—'You are
not my people', they will be called sons of the living God."

27And Isaiah cries aloud over Israel—"Though the sons of
Israel are like the sand of the sea in number, only a remnant
of them will escape!

28For the Lord will execute his sentence on the world, fully
and without delay."

29It is as Isaiah foretold—"Had not the Lord of Hosts spared
some few of our people to us, we should have become like
Sodom and been made to resemble Gomorrah." 30What are
we to say, then? Why, that Nations, who were not in search
of righteousness, secured it—a righteousness which was the
result of faith; 31while Israel, which was in search of a Law
which would ensure righteousness, failed to discover one.

32And why? Because they looked to obedience, and not to
faith, to secure it. They stumbled over "the Stumbling-block."
33As scripture says—"See, I place a Stumbling-block in
Zion—a Rock which will prove a hindrance; and he who be-
lieves in him will have no cause for shame."

—10—

Christ, the Point of the Law

1My friends, my heart's desire and prayer to God for my
people is for their salvation.

2I can testify that they are zealous for the honour of God; but
they are not guided by true insight, 3for, in their ignorance
of the divine righteousness, and in their eagerness to set up a
righteousness of their own, they refused to accept with sub-
mission the divine righteousness.

4For Christ has brought Law to an end, so that righteous-
ness may be obtained by everyone who believes in him.

5For Moses writes that, as for the righteousness which re-
sults from Law, "those who practice it will find life through
it."

6But the righteousness which results from faith finds expres-
sion in these words—"Do not say to yourself 'Who will go
up into heaven?'"—which means to bring Christ down—
7"or 'Who will go down into the depths below?'"—which
means to bring Christ up from the dead. 8No, but what does
it say? "The message of faith" which we proclaim. 9For, if
with your lips you acknowledge the truth of the message that
JESUS IS LORD, and believe in your heart that God raised him
from the dead, you will be saved.

10For with their hearts people believe and so attain to right-
eousness, while with their lips they make their Profession of
faith and so find salvation.

11As the passage of scripture says—"No one who believes in
him will have any cause for shame."

12For no distinction is made between the Jew and the
Greek, for all have the same Lord, and he is bountiful to all
who invoke him.

13For "everyone who invokes the name of the Lord will be
saved."

14But how, it may be asked, are they to invoke one in whom
they have not learned to believe? And how are they to be-
lieve in one whose words they have not heard? And how are
they to hear his words unless someone proclaims him?

15And how is anyone to proclaim him unless they are sent
as his messengers? As scripture says—"How beautiful are
the feet of those who bring good news!"

16Still, it may be said, everyone did not give heed to the
good news. No, for Isaiah asks—"Lord, who has believed our
teaching?"

17And so we gather, faith is a result of teaching, and the
teaching comes in the message of Christ.

18But I ask "Is it possible that people have never heard?" No,
indeed, for—"Their voices spread through all the earth, and
their message to the ends of the world."

The Gospel in the Old Testament

19But again I ask "Did not the people of Israel understand?
First there is Moses, who says—"I, the Lord, will stir you to
rivalry with a nation which is no nation; Against an undis-
cerning nation I will arouse your anger."

20And Isaiah says boldly—"I was found by those who
were not seeking me; I made myself known to those who
were not inquiring of me.

21But of the people of Israel he says—"All day long I have
stretched out my hands to a people who disobey and contra-
dict."

—11—

Israel's Elect Remnant

1I ask, then, "Has God rejected his people?" Never ever!
For I myself am an Israelite, a descendant of Abraham, of the
tribe of Benjamin.

2God has not rejected his people, whom he chose from the
first. Have you forgotten the words of scripture in the story
of Elijah—how he appeals to God against Israel? 3"Lord, they
have killed your prophets, they have pulled down your altars,
and I only am left; and now they are eager to take my life."

4But what was the divine response? "I have kept for myself
seven thousand who have never bowed the knee to Baal."

5And so in our own time, too, there is to be found a rem-
nant of our nation selected by God in grace.

6But if in grace, then no longer as a result of obedience. Other-
wise grace would cease to be grace. 7What follows from this?
Why, that Israel as a nation failed to secure what it was seek-
ing, while those whom God selected did secure it.

The Hardening of the Unbelieving Remainder

8 The rest grew callous; as scripture says—"God has given
them a deadness of mind—eyes that are not to see and ears
that are not to hear—and it is so to this very day."
9 David, too, says—"May their feasts prove a snare and a trap
to them—a hindrance and a retribution; 10 may their eyes be
darkened, so that they cannot see; and do you always make
their backs to bend." 11 I ask then—"Was their stumbling to
result in their fall?" Never ever! On the contrary, through
their falling away salvation has reached the Nations, to stir
the rivalry of Israel.
12 And, if their falling away has enriched the world, and
their failure has enriched the Nations, how much more will
result from their full restoration!

The Nations and Israel's Unbelieving Remainder

13 But I am speaking to you who were Nations.
14 Being myself an apostle to the Nations, I exalt my office, in
the hope that I may stir my countrymen to rivalry, and so
save some of them. 15 For, if their being cast aside has meant
the reconciliation of the world, what will their reception
mean, but life from the dead? 16 If the first handful of dough
in holy, so is the whole mass; and if the root is holy, so are
the branches. 17 Some, however, of the branches were broken
off, and you, who were only a wild olive, were grafted in
among them, and came to share with them the root which
is the source of the richness of the cultivated olive. 18 Yet do
not exult over the other branches. But, if you do exult over
them, remember that you do not support the root, but that
the root supports you. 19 But branches, you will say, were bro-
ken off, so that I might be grafted in. 20 True; it was because
of their want of faith that they were broken off, and it is be-
cause of your faith that you are standing. Do not think too
highly of yourself, but beware. 21 For, if God did not spare the
natural branches, neither will he spare you. 22 See, then, both
the goodness and the severity of God—his severity towards
those who fell, and his goodness towards you, provided that
you continue to confide in that goodness; otherwise you, also,
will be cut off.

23 And they, too, if they do not continue in their unbelief,
will be grafted in; for God has it in his power to graft them
in again.
24 If you were cut off from your natural stock—a wild
olive—and were grafted, contrary to the course of nature,
on a good olive, much more will they—the natural
branches—be grafted back into their parent tree. 25 My
friends, so that you don't think too highly of yourselves, I
want you to recognise the truth, hitherto hidden, that the cal-
lousness which has come over Israel is only partial, and will
continue only until the whole Gentile world has been gath-
ered in.

Total Depravity, Unconditional Election, Perseverance of the Called

26 And then all Israel will be saved. As scripture
says—"From Zion will come the Deliverer; he will banish un-
godliness from Jacob.
27 And they will see the fulfilment of my covenant, when I
have taken away their sins."
28 From the standpoint of the good news, the Jews are God's
enemies for your sake; but from the standpoint of God's selec-
tion, they are dear to him for the sake of the Patriarchs.
29 For God never regrets his gifts or his call.
30 Just as you at one time were disobedient to him, but have
now found mercy in the day of their disobedience; 31 so, too,
they have now become disobedient in your day of mercy, in
order that they also in their turn may now find mercy.
32 For God has given all alike over to disobedience, that to
all alike he may show mercy.

Sovereign Divine Will

33 Oh! The unfathomable wisdom and knowledge of God!
How inscrutable are his judgments, how untraceable his
ways! Yes—
34 "Who has ever comprehended the mind of the Lord? Who
has ever become his counsellor? 35 Or who has first given to
him, so that he may claim a reward?"
36 For all things are from him, through him, and for him.
And to him be all glory for ever and ever! Amen.

—12—

A Holy Life in this Body as Systematic Worship

1 I entreat you, then, friends, by the mercies of God, to offer
your bodies as a living and holy sacrifice, acceptable to God,
for this is your rational worship.
2 Do not conform to the fashion of this world; but be trans-
formed by the complete change that has come over your
minds, so that you may discern what God's will is—all that
is good, acceptable, and perfect.

Every Christian is a Different, Vital Part of One Body

3 In fulfilment of the charge with which I have been en-
trusted, I tell every one of you not to think more highly of
himself than he ought to think, but to think until he learns to
think soberly—in accordance with the measure of faith that
God has allotted to each.
4 For, just as in the human body there is a union of many parts,
and each part has its own function, 5 so we, by our union in
Christ, many though we are, form but one body, and indi-
vidually we are related one to another as its parts. 6 Since our
gifts differ in accordance with the particular charge entrusted
to us, if our gift is to preach, let our preaching correspond to
our faith; 7 if it is to minister to others, let us devote ourselves
to our ministry; the teacher to their teaching, 8 the counselor
to their counsel. Let the person who gives in charity do so
with a generous heart; let the person who is in authority ex-
ercise due diligence; let the person who shows kindness do so
in a cheerful spirit.

Love

9 Let your love be sincere. Hate the wrong; cling to the
right.
10 In the love of the community of the Lord's followers, be af-
fectionate to one another; in showing respect, set an exam-
ple of deference to one another; 11 never flagging in zeal; fer-
vent in spirit; serving the Lord; 12 rejoicing in your hope; stead-
fast under persecution; persevering in prayer; 13 relieving the
wants of Christ's people; devoted to hospitality. 14 Bless your
persecutors—bless and never curse. 15 Rejoice with those who
are rejoicing, and weep with those who are weeping. 16 Let
the same spirit of sympathy animate you all, not a spirit of
pride; enjoy the company of ordinary people. Do not think
too highly of yourselves. 17 Never return injury for injury.
Aim at doing what everyone will recognise as honourable.
18 If it is possible, as far as rests with you, live peaceably with
everyone. 19 Never avenge yourselves, dear friends, but make
way for the wrath of God; for scripture declares—"'It is for

me to avenge, I will requite,' says the Lord." 20Rather—"If
your enemy is hungry, feed him; if he is thirsty, give him to
drink. By doing this you will heap coals of fire on his head."
21Never be conquered by evil, but conquer evil with good.

—13—

Rulers and Authorities

1Let everyone obey the supreme Authorities. For no Au-
thority exists except by the will of God, and the existing Au-
thorities have been appointed by God.

2Therefore he who sets himself against the authorities is
resisting God's appointment, and those who resist will bring
a judgment on themselves.
3A good action has nothing to fear from Rulers; a bad action
has. Do you want to have no reason to fear the Authorities?
Then do what is good, and you will win their praise.

4For they are God's servants appointed for your good. But,
if you do what is wrong, you may well be afraid; for the
sword they carry isn't without meaning! They are God's ser-
vants to inflict his punishments on those who do wrong.

5You are bound, therefore, to obey, not only through fear
of God's punishments, but also as a matter of conscience.
6This, too, is the reason for your paying taxes; for the officials
are God's officers, devoting themselves to this special work.
7In all cases pay what is due from you—tribute where tribute
is due, taxes where taxes are due, respect where respect is
due, and honour where honour is due.

Love is Enough Law

8Owe nothing to anyone except love; for they who love
their neighbour have satisfied the Law.
9The commandments, "You must not commit adultery, You
must not kill, You must not steal, You must not covet," and
whatever other commandment there is, are all summed up
in the words—"You must love your neighbour as you love
yourself." 10Love never wrongs a neighbour. Therefore love
fully satisfies the Law. 11This I say, because you know the cri-
sis that we have reached, for the time has already come for
you to rouse yourselves from sleep; our salvation is nearer
now than when we accepted the faith. 12The night is almost
gone; the day is near. Therefore let us have done with the
deeds of darkness, and arm ourselves with the weapons of
light. 13Being in the light of day, let us live becomingly, not in
revelry and drunkenness, not in lust and licentiousness, not
in quarrelling and jealousy. 14No! Arm yourselves with the
spirit of the Lord Jesus Christ, and spend no thought on your
earthly nature, to satisfy its cravings.

—14—

Patience With the Law-Conscious Christians

1As for those whose faith is weak, always receive them as
friends, but not for the purpose of passing judgment on their
scruples.
2One person's faith permits of their eating food of all kinds,
while another whose faith is weak eats only vegetable food.
3The person who eats meat must not despise the person who
abstains from it; nor must the person who abstains from eat-
ing meat pass judgment on the one who eats it, for God him-
self has received them. 4Who are you, that you should pass
judgment on the servant of another? Their standing or falling
concerns their own master. And stand they will, for their
Lord can enable them to stand. 5Again, one person consid-
ers some days to be more sacred than others, while another
considers all days to be alike. Everyone ought to be fully con-
vinced in their own mind. 6The person who observes a day,
observes it to the Lord's honour. They, again, who eat meat
eat it to the Lord's honour, for they give thanks to God;
while the person who abstains from it abstains from it to the
Lord's honour, and also gives thanks to God. 7There isn't one
of us whose life concerns ourselves alone, and not one of us
whose death concerns ourself alone; 8for, if we live, our life
is for the Lord, and, if we die, our death is for the Lord.
Whether, then, we live or die we belong to the Lord. 9The
purpose for which Christ died and came back to life was
this—that he might be Lord over both the dead and the liv-
ing. 10I would ask the one "Why do you judge other followers
of the Lord?" And I would ask the other "Why do you de-
spise them?" For we will all stand before the court of God.

11For scripture says—"'As surely as I live,' says the Lord,
'every knee will bend before me; and every tongue will make
acknowledgment to God.'"

12So, then, each one of us will have to render account of him-
self to God.

Creedal Uniformity, Ecclesiastical Unity, Religious Freedom, Traditional Diversity

13Let us, then, cease to judge one another. Rather let this
be your resolve—never to place a stumbling-block or an ob-
stacle in the way of a fellow follower of the Lord.
14Through my union with the Lord Jesus, I know and am per-
suaded that nothing is "defiling in itself." A thing is "defil-
ing" only to the person who holds it to be so. 15If, for the sake
of what you eat, you wound your fellow follower's feelings,
your life has ceased to be ruled by love. Do not, by what you
eat, ruin someone for whom Christ died! 16Do not let what is
right for you become a matter of reproach.

17For the kingdom of God does not consist of eating and
drinking, but of righteousness and peace and gladness
through the presence of the Holy Spirit.
18The person who serves the Christ in this way pleases God,
and wins the approval of their fellows.

19Therefore our efforts should be directed towards all that
makes for peace and the mutual building up of character.
20Do not undo God's work for the sake of what you eat.
Though everything is "clean," yet, if a person eats so as to
put a stumbling-block in the way of others, they do wrong.
21The right course is to abstain from meat or wine or, indeed,
anything that is a stumbling-block to your fellow follower of
the Lord. 22As for yourself—keep this faith of yours to your-
self, as in the presence of God. Happy the person who never
has to condemn themselves in regard to something they think
right! 23The person, however, who has misgivings stands con-
demned if they still eat, because their doing so isn't the result
of faith. And anything not done as the result of faith is a sin.

—15—

Strong Faith is Tolerant of Weak Faith

1 We, the strong, ought to take on our own shoulders the
weaknesses of those who are not strong, and not merely to
please ourselves.
2 Let each of us please our neighbour for our neighbour's
good, to help in the building up of their character. 3 Even the
Christ did not please himself! On the contrary, as scripture
says of him—"The reproaches of those who were reproach-
ing you fell upon me." 4 Whatever was written in the scrip-
tures in days gone by was written for our instruction, so that,
through patient endurance, and through the encouragement
drawn from the scriptures, we might hold fast to our hope.
5 And may God, the giver of this patience and this encour-
agement, grant you to be united in sympathy in Christ,
6 so that with one heart and one voice you may praise the God
and Father of Jesus Christ, our Lord.

Christian Comradeship, Even Between Israel and the Nations

7 Therefore always receive one another as friends, just as
the Christ himself received us, to the glory of God.
8 For I tell you that Christ, in vindication of God's truthful-
ness, has become a minister of the covenant of circumcision,
so that he may fulfil the promises made to our ancestors,
9 and that the Nations also may praise God for his mercy. As
scripture says—"Therefore will I make acknowledgment to
you among the Nations and sing in honour of your name."
10 And again it says—"Rejoice, you Nations, with God's
people."
11 And yet again—"Praise the Lord, all you Nations, and let
all Peoples sing his praises."
12 Again, Isaiah says—"There will be a Scion of the house of
Jesse, One who is to arise to rule the Nations. on him will
the Nations rest their hopes." 13 May God, who inspires our
hope, grant you perfect happiness and peace in your faith, un-
til you are filled with this hope by the power of the Holy
Spirit. 14 I am persuaded, my friends—yes, I Paul, with re-
gard to you—that you are yourselves full of kindness, fur-
nished with all Christian learning, and well able to give ad-
vice to one another. 15 But in parts of this letter I have ex-
pressed myself somewhat boldly—by way of refreshing your
memories— 16 because of the charge with which God has en-
trusted me, that I should be an assistant of Christ Jesus to
go to the Nations.that I should act as a priest of God's good
news, so that the offering up of the Nations may be an ac-
ceptable sacrifice, consecrated by the Holy Spirit. 17 It is, then,
through my union with Christ Jesus that I have a proud con-
fidence in my work for God.
18 For I will not dare to speak of anything but what Christ
has done through me to win the obedience of the Nations.
19 by my words and actions, through the power displayed in
signs and marvels, and through the power of the Holy Spirit.
And so, starting from Jerusalem and going as far as Illyria,
I have told in full the good news of the Christ; 20 yet always
with the ambition to tell the good news where Christ's name
had not previously been heard, so as to avoid building on an-
other's foundations. 21 But as scripture says—"They to whom
he had never been proclaimed will see; and they who have
never heard will understand!" 22 That is why I have so often
been prevented from coming to you. 23 But now there are no
further openings for me in these parts, and I have for several
years been longing to come to you whenever I may be going
to Spain.
24 For my hope is to visit you on my journey, and then to
be sent on my way by you, after I have first partly satisfied
myself by seeing something of you.

The Jerusalem Christians' Fund

25 Just now, however, I am on my way to Jerusalem, to take
help to Christ's people there.
26 For Macedonia and Greece have been glad to make a col-
lection for the poor among Christ's people at Jerusalem.
27 Yes, they were glad to do so; and indeed it is a duty which
they owe to them. For the Gentile converts who have shared
their spiritual blessings are in duty bound to minister to them
in the things of this world.
28 When I have settled this matter, and have secured to the
poor at Jerusalem the enjoyment of these benefits, I will go,
by way of you, to Spain.
29 And I know that, when I come to you, it will be with a
full measure of blessing from Christ.
30 I beg you, then, friends, by Jesus Christ, our Lord, and by
the love inspired by the Spirit, to join me in earnest prayer to
God on my behalf. 31 Pray that I may be rescued from those in
Judea who reject the faith, and that the help which I am tak-
ing to Jerusalem may prove acceptable to Christ's people; 32 so
that, God willing, I may be able to come to you with a joyful
heart, and enjoy some rest among you. 33 May God, the giver
of peace, be with you all. Amen.

—16—

Commendations and Closing Greetings

1 I commend to your care our sister, Phoebe, who is an as-
sistant of the church at Cenchreae;
2 and I ask you to give her a Christian welcome—one worthy
of Christ's people—and to aid her in any matter in which she
may need your assistance. She has proved herself a staunch
friend and protector and to many others. 3 Give my greeting to
Prisca and Aquila, my fellow workers in the cause of Christ
Jesus, 4 who risked their own lives to save mine. It isn't I alone
who thank them, but all the churches among the Nations
thank them also. 5 Give my greeting, also, to the church that
meets at their house, as well as to my dear friend Epaene-
tus, one of the first in Roman Asia to believe in Christ; 6 to
Mary, who worked hard for you; 7 to Andronicus and Junia,
fellow Jews and once my fellow prisoners, who are people
of note among the apostles, and who became Christians be-
fore I did; 8 to my dear Christian friend Ampliatus; 9 to Ur-
ban, our fellow worker in the cause of Christ, and to my
dear friend Stachys; 10 to that proved Christian Apelles; to the
household of Aristobulus; 11 to my countryman Herodion; to
the Christians in the household of Narcissus; 12 to Tryphaena
and Tryphosa, who have worked hard for the Lord; to my
dear friend Persis, for she has done much hard work for the
Lord; 13 to that eminent Christian, Rufus, and to his mother,
who has been a mother to me also; 14 to Asyncritus, Phlegon,
Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, and our friends with them; 15 also
to Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas,
and to all Christ's people who are with them. 16 Greet one an-
other with a sacred kiss. All the churches of the Christ send
you greetings. 17 I beg you, friends, to be on your guard against

people who, by disregarding the teaching which you received,
cause divisions and create difficulties; dissociate yourselves
from them.
18 For such persons are not serving Christ, our Lord, but are
slaves to their own appetites; and, by their smooth words and
flattery, they deceive simple-minded people.
19 Everyone has heard of your ready obedience. It is true that
I am very happy about you, but I want you to be well versed
in all that is good, and innocent of all that is bad.
20 And God, the giver of peace, will before long crush Satan
under your feet. May the grace of Jesus, our Lord, be with
you.
21 Timothy, my fellow worker, sends you his greetings, and
Lucius, Jason, and Sosipater, my countrymen, send theirs. 22 I

Tertius, who am writing this letter, send you my Christian
greeting. 23 My host Gaius, who extends his hospitality to the
whole church, sends you his greeting; and Erastus, the city
treasurer, and Quartus, our dear friend, add theirs. 24 …
25 Now to him who is able to strengthen you, as promised
in the good news entrusted to me and in the proclamation of
Jesus Christ, in accordance with the revelation of that hidden
purpose, which in past ages was kept secret but now has been
revealed
26 and, in obedience to the command of the immortal God,
made known through the writings of the prophets to all na-
tions, to secure submission to the faith— 27 to him, I say, the
wise and only God, be ascribed, through Jesus Christ, all
glory for ever and ever. Amen.

1 Corinthians

—1—

The message of the cross is indeed mere folly to those who are in the path to ruin, but to us who are in the path of salvation it is the power of God.

1 To the church of God in Corinth, to those who have been
consecrated by union with Christ Jesus and called to become
his people, and also to all, wherever they may be, who invoke
the name of our Lord Jesus Christ—their Lord and ours,
2 from Paul, who has been called to be an apostle of Jesus
Christ by the will of God, and from Sosthenes, our fellow fol-
lower of the Lord. 3 May God, our Father, and the Lord Je-
sus Christ bless you and give you peace. 4 I always thank God
about you for the blessing bestowed on you in Christ Jesus.
5 For through union with him you were enriched in every
way—in your power to preach, and in your knowledge of the
truth;
6 and so became yourselves a confirmation of my testimony to
the Christ. 7 There is no gift in which you are deficient, while
waiting for the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ.
8 And God himself will strengthen you to the end, so that
at the day of our Lord Jesus Christ you may be found blame-
less.
9 God will not fail you, and it is he who called you into com-
munion with his Son, Jesus Christ, our Lord. 10 But I appeal
to you, my friends, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, to
agree in what you profess, and not to allow divisions to exist
among you, but to be united—of one mind and of one opin-
ion.
11 For I have been informed, my friends, by the members of
Chloe's household, that party feeling exists among you.
12 I mean this: that every one of you says either "I follow
Paul," or "I Apollos," or "I Cephas," or "I Christ."
13 You have torn the Christ in pieces! Was it Paul who was
crucified for you? Or were you baptized into the faith of
Paul?
14 I am thankful that I did not baptize any of you except Cris-
pus and Gaius, 15 so that no one can say that you were baptized
into my faith. 16 I baptized also the household of Stephanas. I
do not know that I baptized anyone else. 17 My mission from
Christ was not to baptize, but to tell the good news; not,
however, in the language of philosophy, in case the cross of
the Christ should be robbed of its meaning. 18 The message of
the cross is indeed mere folly to those who are in the path
to ruin, but to us who are in the path of salvation it is the
power of God.
19 For scripture says—"I will bring the philosophy of the
philosophers to naught, and the shrewdness of the shrewd I
will bring to nothing."
20 Where is the intellectual? Where is the academic? Where is
the modern philosopher? Has not God shown the intelligence
of the world to be folly?
21 For since the world, in God's wisdom, did not by its phi-
losophy learn to know God, God saw fit, by the "folly" of our
proclamation, to save those who believe in Christ!
22 While Jews ask for miraculous signs, and Greeks study phi-
losophy, 23 we are proclaiming Christ crucified!—to the Jews
an obstacle, to the Nations mere folly, 24 but to those who
have received the call, whether Jews or Greeks, Christ, the
power of God and the wisdom of God!
25 For God's "folly" is wiser than people, and God's "weak-
ness" is stronger than people.
26 Look at the facts of your call, friends. There are not many
among you who are wise, as people reckon wisdom, not many
who are influential, not many who are high-born; 27 but God
chose what the world counts foolish to put its wise to shame,
and God chose what the world counts weak to put its strong
to shame, 28 and God chose what the world counts poor and
insignificant—things that to it are unreal—to bring its "reali-
ties" to nothing, 29 so that in his presence no one should boast.
30 But you, by your union with Christ Jesus, belong to God;
and Christ, by God's will, became not only our wisdom, but
also our righteousness, holiness, and deliverance, 31 so that—in
the words of scripture—"Whoever boasts should boast of
the Lord!"

—2—

1For my own part, friends, when I came to you, it was with
no display of eloquence or philosophy that I came to tell the
hidden purpose of God;
2for I had determined that, while with you, I would forget
everything Jesus Christ—and him crucified! 3Indeed, when I
came among you, I was weak, and full of fears, and in great
anxiety. 4My message and my proclamation were not deliv-
ered in the persuasive language of philosophy, but were ac-
companied by the manifestation of spiritual power, 5so that
your faith should be based, not on the human wisdom, but on
the power of God. 6Yet there is a philosophy that we teach
to those whose faith is matured, but it isn't the philosophy of
today, or of the leaders of today—whose downfall is at hand.
7No, it is a divine philosophy that we teach, one concerned
with the hidden purpose of God—that long hidden philos-
ophy which God, before time began, destined for our glory.
8This philosophy isn't known to any of the leaders of today;
for, had they known it, they would not have crucified our
glorified Lord. 9It is what scripture speaks of as—"What eye
never saw, nor ear ever heard, what never entered people's
minds—even all that God has prepared for those who love
him." 10Yet to us God revealed it through his Spirit; for the
Spirit fathoms all things, even the inmost depths of God's be-
ing.

11For what person is there who knows what a person is,
except the person's own spirit within them? So, also, no one
comprehends what God is, except the Spirit of God.

12And as for us, it isn't the spirit of the world that we have
received, but the Spirit that comes from God, so that we may
realize the blessings given to us by him.

13And we speak of these gifts, not in language taught by
human philosophy, but in language taught by the Spirit, ex-
plaining spiritual things in spiritual words.
14The merely intellectual person rejects the teaching of the
Spirit of God; for to them it is mere folly; they cannot grasp it,
because it is to be understood only by spiritual insight. 15But
the person with spiritual insight is able to understand every-
thing, although they themselves are understood by no one.

16For "who has so comprehended the mind of the Lord as
to be able to instruct him?" We, however, have the mind of
Christ.

—3—

1But I, my friends, could not speak to you as people with
spiritual insight, but only as worldly-minded—mere infants
in the faith of Christ.
2I fed you with milk, not with solid food, for you were not
then able to take it. No, and even now you are not able; you
are still worldly. 3While there exist among you jealousy and
party feeling, is it not true that you are worldly, and are act-
ing merely as other people do?

4When one says "I follow Paul," and another "I follow
Apollos," aren't you like other people?
5What, I ask, is Apollos? Or what is Paul? Servants through
whom you were led to accept the faith; and that only as the
Lord helped each of you. 6I planted, and Apollos watered, but
it was God who caused the growth.

7Therefore neither the one who plants, nor the one who
waters, counts for anything, but only God who causes the
growth.
8In this the person who plants and the person who waters are
one; yet each will receive their own reward in proportion to
their own labour.

9For we are God's fellow workers; you are God's harvest
field, God's building.
10In fulfilment of the charge which God had entrusted to me,
I laid the foundation like a skilful master; but someone else is
now building on it. Let everyone take care how they build;
11for no one can lay any other foundation than the one al-
ready laid—Jesus Christ. 12Whatever is used by those who
build on this foundation, whether gold, silver, costly stones,
wood, hay, or straw, 13the quality of each man's work will
become known, for the day will make it plain; because that
day is to be ushered in with fire, and the fire itself will test
the quality of every man's work. 14If anyone's work, which
they have built on that foundation, still remains, they will
gain a reward. 15If anyone's work is burnt up, they will suffer
loss; though they themselves will escape, but only as one who
has passed through fire. 16Don't you know that you are God's
Temple, and that God's Spirit has his home in you? 17If any
one destroys the Temple of God, God will destroy them; for
the Temple of God is sacred, and so also are you. 18Let no one
deceive himself. If any one among you imagines that, as re-
gards this world, they are wise, they should become a "fool,"
that they may become wise.

19For in God's sight this world's wisdom is folly. Scripture
tells of—"One who catches the wise in their own craftiness,"

20And it says again—"The Lord sees how fruitless are the
deliberations of the wise."

21Therefore let no one boast about people; for all things are
yours—
22Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life,
or death, or the present, or the future—all things are yours!
23But you are Christ's and Christ is God's.

—4—

1Let people look on us as Christ's servants, and as stewards
of the hidden truths of God.

2Now what we look for in stewards is that they should be
trustworthy.
3But it weighs very little with me that I am judged by you or
by any human tribunal. No, I do not even judge myself; 4for,
though I am conscious of nothing against myself, that does
not prove me innocent. It is the Lord who is my judge.

5Therefore do not pass judgment before the time, but wait
until the Lord comes. He will throw light on what is now
dark and obscure, and will reveal the motives in people's
minds; and then everyone will receive due praise from God.
6All this, friends, I have, for your sakes, applied to Apollos
and myself, so that, from our example, you may learn to ob-
serve the precept—"Keep to what is written," that none of
you may speak boastfully of one teacher to the disparagement
of another.

7For who makes any one of you superior to others? And
what have you that was not given you? But if you received it
as a gift, why do you boast as if you had not?
8Are you all so soon satisfied? Are you so soon rich? Have
you begun to reign without us? Would indeed that you had,
so that we also might reign with you! 9For, as it seems to
me, God has exhibited us, the apostles, last of all, as people
doomed to death. We are made a spectacle to the universe,
both to angels and to people! 10We, for Christ's sake, are
"fools," but you, by your union with Christ, are people of
discernment. We are weak, but you are strong. You are hon-
oured, but we are despised. 11To this very hour we go hungry,
thirsty, and naked; we are beaten; we are homeless; 12we work
hard, toiling with our own hands. We meet abuse with bless-
ings, we meet persecution with endurance, 13we meet slander
with gentle appeals. We have been treated as the scum of the
earth, the vilest of the vile, to this very hour. 14It is with no

wish to shame you that I am writing like this; but to warn
you as my own dear children. 15Though you may have thou-
sands of instructors in the faith of Christ, yet you have not
many fathers. It was I who, through union with Christ Jesus,
became your father by means of the good news.
16Therefore I entreat you—Follow my example.
17This is my reason for sending Timothy to you. He is my
own dear faithful child in the Lord's service, and he will re-
mind you of my methods of teaching the faith of Christ Je-
sus—methods which I follow everywhere in every church.
18Some, I hear, are puffed up with pride, thinking that I am
not coming to you. 19But come to you I will, and that soon, if
it please the Lord; and then I will find out, not what words
these people use who are so puffed up, but what power they
possess; 20for the kingdom of God is based, not on words, but
on power. 21What do you wish? Am I to come to you with a
rod, or in a loving and gentle spirit?

—5—

1There is a wide-spread report respecting a case of immoral-
ity among you, and that, too, of a kind that does not occur
even among the Nations.a man, I hear, is living with his fa-
ther's wife!
2Instead of grieving over it and taking steps for the expulsion
of the man who has done this thing, is it possible that you are
still puffed up?
3For I myself, though absent in body, have been present
with you in spirit, and in the name of our Lord Jesus I have
already passed judgment, just as if I had been present, on the
man who has acted in this way.
4I have decided—having been present in spirit at your meet-
ings, when the power of the Lord Jesus was with us— 5to
deliver such a man as this over to Satan, that what is sen-
sual in him may be destroyed, so that his spirit may be saved
at the day of the Lord. 6Your boasting is unseemly. Don't
you know that even a little leaven leavens all the dough?
7Get rid entirely of the old leaven, so that you may be like
new dough—free from leaven, as in truth you are. For our
passover lamb is already sacrificed—Christ himself; 8there-
fore let us keep our festival, not with the leaven of former
days, nor with the leaven of vice and wickedness, but with
the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. 9I told you, in
my letter, not to associate with immoral people— 10not, of
course, meaning people of the world who are in immoral, or
who are covetous and grasping, or who worship idols; for
then you would have to leave the world altogether. 11But,
as things are, I say that you are not to associate with any-
one who, although a follower of Christ in name, is immoral,
or covetous, or an idolater, or abusive, or a drunkard, or
grasping—no, not even to sit down to eat with such people.
12What have I to do with judging those outside the church?
Is it not for you to judge those who are within the church,
13while God judges those who are outside? "Put away the
wicked from among you."

—6—

1Can it be that, when one of you has a dispute with an-
other, they dare to have their case tried before the heathen,
instead of before Christ's people?
2Don't you know that Christ's people will try the world?
And if the world is to be tried by you, are you unfit to try
the most trivial cases? 3Don't you know that we are to try an-
gels—to say nothing of the affairs of this life? 4Why, then, if
you have cases relating to the affairs of this life, do you set
to try them those who carry no weight with the church? To
your shame I ask it. 5Can it be that there isn't one among you
wise enough to decide between two of their fellow followers?
6Must a follower sue a fellow follower? In front of unbeliev-
ers? 7To begin with, it is undoubtedly a loss to you to have
lawsuits with one another. Why not rather let yourselves be
wronged? Why not rather let yourselves be cheated? 8Instead
of this, you wrong and cheat others yourselves—yes, even
other followers! 9Don't you know that wrong-doers will have
no share in God's kingdom? Do not be deceived. No one who
is immoral, or an idolater, or an adulterer, or licentious, or a
sexual pervert, 10or a thief, or covetous, or a drunkard, or abu-
sive, or grasping, will have any share in God's kingdom. 11Such
some of you used to be; but you washed yourselves clean.
You became Christ's people! You were pronounced righteous
through the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, and through the
Spirit of our God! 12Everything is allowable for me! Yes, but
everything isn't profitable. Everything is allowable for me!
Yes, but for my part, I will not let myself be enslaved by
anything. 13Food exists for the stomach, and the stomach for
food; but God will put an end to both the one and the other.
The body, however, exists, not for immorality, but for the
Lord, and the Lord for the body; 14and, as God has raised the
Lord, so he will raise up us also by the exercise of his power.
15Don't you know that your bodies are Christ's members? Am
I, then, to take the members that belong to the Christ and
make them the members of a prostitute? Never ever! 16Or
don't you know that a man who unites himself with a prosti-
tute is one with her in body (for "the two," it is said, "will be-
come one"); 17while a man who is united with the Lord is one
with him in spirit? 18Shun all immorality. Every other sin that
people commit is something outside the body; but an immoral
person sins against their own body. 19Again, don't you know
that your body is a shrine of the Holy Spirit that is within
you – the Spirit which you have from God? 20Moreover, you

are not your own masters; you were bought, and the price
was paid. Therefore, honour God in your bodies.

—7—

1 With reference to the subjects about which you wrote to
me: It is good for a man to remain single.
2 But, owing to the prevalence of immorality, I advise every
man to have his own wife, and every woman her husband.
3 A husband should give his wife her due, and a wife her hus-
band. 4 It isn't the wife, but the husband, who exercises power
over her body; and so, too, it isn't the husband, but the wife,
who exercises power over his body. 5 Do not deprive each
other of what is due—unless it is only for a time and by mu-
tual consent, so that your minds may be free for prayer until
you again live as man and wife—otherwise Satan might take
advantage of your want of self-control and tempt you. 6 I say
this, however, as a concession, not as a command. 7 I should
wish everyone to be just what I am myself. But everyone has
his own gift from God—one in one way, and one in another.
8 My advice, then, to those who are not married, and to wid-
ows, is this: It would be good for them to remain as I am
myself. 9 But, if they cannot control themselves, they should
marry, for it is better to marry than to be consumed with pas-
sion. 10 To those who are married my direction is—yet it isn't
mine, but the Lord's—that a woman isn't to leave her hus-
band 11 (If she has done so, she should remain as she is, or else
be reconciled to her husband) and also that a man isn't to di-
vorce his wife. 12 To all others I say—I, not the Lord—If a
follower of the Lord is married to a woman, who is an unbe-
liever but willing to live with him, he should not divorce her;
13 and a woman who is married to a man, who is an unbeliever
but willing to live with her, should not divorce her husband.
14 For, through his wife, the husband who is an unbeliever has
become associated with Christ's people; and the wife who
is an unbeliever has become associated with Christ's people
through the Lord's follower whom she has married. Other-
wise your children would be "defiled," but, as it is, they be-
long to Christ's people. 15 However, if the unbeliever wishes
to be separated, let them be so. Under such circumstances nei-
ther is bound; God has called you to live in peace. 16 How can
you tell, wife, whether you may not save your husband? And
how can you tell, husband, whether you may not save your
wife? 17 In any case, a person should continue to live in the
condition which the Lord has allotted to them, and in which
they were when God called them. This is the rule that I lay
down in every church. 18 Was a man already circumcised when
he was called? Then he should not efface his circumcision.
Has a man been called when uncircumcised? Then he should
not be circumcised. 19 Circumcision is nothing; the want of it
is nothing; but to keep the commands of God is everything.
20 Let everyone remain in that condition of life in which they
were when the call came to them. 21 Were you a slave when
you were called? Do not let that trouble you. No, even if you
are able to gain your freedom, still do your best.
22 For the person who was a slave when they were called to
the master's service is the Lord's freedman; so, too, the per-
son who was free when called is Christ's slave.
23 You were bought, and the price was paid. Do not let
yourselves become slaves to people.
24 Friends, let everyone remain in the condition in which they
were when they were called, in close communion with God.
25 With regard to unmarried women, I have no command from
the Lord to give you, but I tell you my opinion, and the Lord
in his mercy has made me worthy to be trusted. 26 I think,
then, that, in view of the time of suffering that has now come
upon us, what I have already said is best—that a man should
remain as he is. 27 Are you married to a wife? Then do not
seek to be separated. Are you separated from a wife? Then
do not seek for a wife. 28 Still, if you should marry, that isn't
wrong; nor, if a young woman marries, is that wrong. But
those who marry will have much trouble to bear, and my
wish is to spare you. 29 What I mean, friends, is this—the
time is short. Meanwhile, let those who have wives live as
if they had none, 30 those who are weeping as if not weeping,
those who are rejoicing as if not rejoicing, those who buy as
if not possessing, 31 and those who use the good things of the
world as using them sparingly; for this world as we see it is
passing away. 32 I want you to be free from anxiety. The un-
married man is anxious about the Lord's cause, desiring to
please him; 33 while the married man is anxious about worldly
matters, desiring to please his wife; 34 and so his interests are
divided. Again, the unmarried woman, whether she is old
or young, is anxious about the Lord's cause, striving to be
pure both in body and in spirit, while the married woman
is anxious about worldly matters, desiring to please her hus-
band. 35 I say this for your own benefit, not with any inten-
tion of putting a halter round your necks, but in order to se-
cure for the Lord seemly and constant devotion, free from all
distraction. 36 If, however, a father thinks that he isn't acting
fairly by his unmarried daughter, when she is past her youth,
and if under these circumstances her marriage ought to take
place, he should act as he thinks right. He is doing nothing
wrong—let the marriage take place. 37 On the other hand, a
father, who has definitely made up his mind, and is under no
compulsion, but is free to carry out his own wishes, and who
has come to the decision, in his own mind, to keep his unmar-
ried daughter at home will be doing right. 38 In short, the one
who consents to his daughter's marriage is doing right, and
yet the other will be doing better. 39 A wife is bound to her
husband as long as he lives; but, if the husband should pass
to his rest, the widow is free to marry anyone she wishes,
provided he is a believer. 40 Yet she will be happier if she re-
mains as she is—in my opinion, for I think that I also have
the Spirit of God.

—8—

With reference, then, to eating food that has been offered to idols—we are aware that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is no God but one. Even supposing that there are so-called "gods" either in heaven or on earth—and there are many such "gods" and "lords"— Yet for us there is only one God, the Father, from whom all things come (and for him we live), and one Lord, Jesus Christ, through whom all things come (and through him we live).

1 With reference to food that has been offered in sacrifice to
idols—We are aware that all of us have knowledge! Knowl-
edge breeds conceit, while love builds up character.
2 If someone thinks that they know anything, they have not
yet reached that knowledge which they ought to have
reached. 3 On the other hand, if a person loves God, they are
known by God. 4 With reference, then, to eating food that
has been offered to idols—we are aware that an idol is noth-
ing in the world, and that there is no God but one. 5 Even
supposing that there are so-called "gods" either in heaven or
on earth—and there are many such "gods" and "lords"—
6 Yet for us there is only one God, the Father, from whom
all things come (and for him we live), and one Lord, Je-
sus Christ, through whom all things come (and through him
we live). 7 Still, it isn't everyone that has this knowledge.
Some people, because of their association with idols, contin-
ued down to the present time, eat the food as food offered
to an idol; and their consciences, while still weak, are dulled.
8 What we eat, however, will not bring us nearer to God. We
lose nothing by not eating this food, and we gain nothing by
eating it. 9 But take care that this right of yours does not be-
come in any way a stumbling-block to the weak.
10 For if someone should see you who possess this knowl-
edge, feasting in an idol's temple, will not their conscience, if
they are weak, become so hardened that they, too, will eat
food offered to idols?
11 And so, through this knowledge of yours, the weak per-
son is ruined—someone for whose sake Christ died!
12 In this way, by sinning against your fellow followers of the
Lord and injuring their consciences, while still weak, you sin
against Christ.
13 Therefore, if what I eat makes a follower of the Lord fall,
rather than make them fall, I will never eat meat again.

—9—

1 Am I not free? Am I not an apostle? Have I not seen
our Lord Jesus? Aren't you yourselves my work achieved in
union with the Lord?
2 If I am not an apostle to others, yet at least I am to you;
for you are the seal that stamps me as an apostle in union
with the Lord. 3 The defence that I make to my critics is this:
4 Haven't we a right to food and drink? 5 Haven't we a right
to take a wife with us, if she is a Christian, as the other apos-
tles and the Lord's brothers and Cephas all do? 6 Or is it only
Barnabas and I who have no right to give up working for our
bread? 7 Does anyone ever serve as a soldier at his own ex-
pense? Does anyone plant a vineyard and not eat its produce?
Or does anyone look after a herd and not drink the milk?
8 Am I, in all this, speaking only from the human standpoint?
Does not the Law also say the same?
9 For in the Law of Moses it is said—"You should not muz-
zle a bullock while it is treading out the grain."
10 Or isn't is said entirely for our sakes? Surely it was written
for our sakes, for the ploughman ought not to plough, nor the
thrasher to thrash, without expecting a share of the grain.
11 Since we, then, sowed spiritual seed for you, is it too much
that we should reap from you an earthly harvest? 12 If oth-
ers share in this right over you, don't we even more? Still
we did not avail ourselves of this right. No, we endure any-
thing rather than impede the progress of the good news of
the Christ. 13 Don't you know that those who do the work of
the Temple live on what comes from the Temple, and that
those who serve at the altar share the offerings with the al-
tar? 14 So, too, the Lord has appointed that those who tell the
good news should get their living from the good news. 15 I,
however, have not availed myself of any of these rights. I am
not saying this to secure such an arrangement for myself; in-
deed, I would far rather die—Nobody will make my boast a
vain one! 16 If I tell the good news, I have nothing to boast of,

for I can but do so. Woe is me if I do not tell it! 17If I do this
work willingly, I have a reward; but, if unwillingly, I have
been charged to perform a duty. 18What is my reward, then?
To present the good news free of all cost, and so make but
a sparing use of the rights which it gives me. 19Although I
was entirely free, yet, to win as many converts as possible, I
made myself everyone's slave. 20To the Jews I became like a
Jew, to win Jews. To those who are subject to Law I became
like a man subject to Law—though I was not myself subject
to Law—to win those who are subject to Law. 21To those
who have no Law I became like a man who has no Law—not
that I am free from God's Law; no, for I am under Christ's
Law—to win those who have no law. 22To the weak I be-
came weak, to win the weak. I have become all things to all
people, so as at all costs to save some.

23And I do everything for the sake of the good news, so
that with them I may share in its blessings.
24Don't you know that on a racecourse, though all run, yet
only one wins the prize? Run in such a way that you may
win. 25Every athlete exercises self-restraint in everything;
they, indeed, for a crown that fades, we for one that is un-
fading. 26I, therefore, run with no uncertain aim. I box—not
like a man hitting the air. 27No, I bruise my body and make
it my slave, so that I, who have called others to the contest,
will not myself be rejected.

—10—

1I want you to bear in mind, friends, that all our ancestors
were beneath the cloud, and all passed through the sea;
2that in the cloud and in the sea they all underwent baptism
as followers of Moses; 3and that they all ate the same su-
pernatural food, 4and all drank the same supernatural water,
for they used to drink from a supernatural rock which fol-
lowed them, and that rock was the Christ. 5Yet with most of
them God was displeased; for they were "struck down in the
desert."

6Now these things happened as warnings to us, to teach us
not to long for evil things as our ancestors longed.
7Do not become idolaters, as some of them became. Scripture
says—"The people sat down to eat and drink, and stood up
to dance." 8Nor let us act immorally, as some of them acted,
with the result that twenty-three thousand of them fell dead
in a single day. 9Nor let us try the patience of the Lord too
far, as some of them tried it, with the result that they "were,
one after another, destroyed by the snakes."

10And do not murmur, as some of them murmured, and so
"were destroyed by the angel of death."
11These things happened to them by way of warning, and
were recorded to serve as a caution to us, in whose days the
close of the ages has come.

12Therefore let the person who thinks that they stand take
care that they do not fall.
13No temptation has come upon you that isn't common to all
humanity. God will not fail you, and he will not allow you
to be tempted beyond your strength; but, when he sends the
temptation, he will also provide the way of escape, so that
you may have strength to endure.

14Therefore, my dear friends, shun the worship of idols.
15I speak to you as man of discernment; form your own judg-
ment about what I am saying. 16In the cup of blessing which
we bless, isn't there a sharing in the blood of the Christ? And
in the bread which we break, isn't there a sharing in the body
of the Christ? 17The bread is one, and we, though many, are
one body; for we all partake of that one bread. 18Look at the
people of Israel. Do not those who eat the sacrifices share
with the altar? 19What do I mean? That an offering made to
an idol, or the idol itself, is anything? 20No; what I say is that
the sacrifices offered by the Nations "are offered to demons
and to a being who is no God," and I do not want you to
share with demons.

21You cannot drink both the Cup of the Lord and the cup
of demons. You cannot partake at the Table of the Lord and
at the table of demons.
22Or "are we to rouse the jealousy of the Lord"? Are we
stronger than he? 23Everything is allowable! Yes, but every-
thing isn't profitable. Everything is allowable! Yes, but every-
thing does not build up character. 24A person must not study
their own interests, but the interests of others. 25Eat anything
that is sold in the market, without making inquiries to satisfy
your scruples; 26for "the earth, with all that is in it, belongs
to the Lord." 27If an unbeliever invites you to his house and
you consent to go, eat anything that is put before you, with-
out making inquiries to satisfy your scruples. 28But, if anyone
should say to you "This has been offered in sacrifice to an
idol," then, for the sake of the speaker and his scruples, do
not eat it. 29I do not say "your" scruples, but "his." For why
should the freedom that I claim be condemned by the scruples
of another? 30If, for my part, I take the food thankfully, why
should I be abused for eating that for which I give thanks?
31Whether, then, you eat or drink or whatever you do, do
everything to the honour of God. 32Do not cause offence ei-
ther to Jews or Greeks or to the church of God; 33for I, also,
try to please everybody in everything, not seeking my own
advantage, but do what is best for others, so that they may
be saved.

—11—

1Imitate me, as I myself imitate Christ.
2I praise you, indeed, because you never forget me, and are
keeping my injunctions in mind, exactly as I laid them on you.
3But I am anxious that you should understand that the Christ
is the head of every man, that man is the head of woman,
and that God is the head of the Christ. 4Any man who keeps
his head covered, when praying or preaching in public, dis-
honours him who is his head; 5while any woman, who prays
or preaches in public bare-headed, dishonours him who is her
head; for that is to make herself like one of the shameless
women who shave their heads. 6Indeed, if a woman does not
keep her head covered, she may as well cut her hair short.
But, since to cut her hair short, or shave it off, marks her as
one of the shameless women, she should keep her head cov-
ered. 7A man ought not to have his head covered, for he has
been from the beginning "the likeness of God" and the reflec-
tion of his glory, but woman is the reflection of man's glory.

8For it was not man who was taken from woman, but
woman who was taken from man.

9Besides, man was not created for the sake of woman, but woman for the sake of man.

10And, therefore, a woman ought to wear on her head a symbol of her subjection, because of the presence of the angels.

11Still, when in union with the Lord, woman isn't independent of man, or man of woman; 12for just as woman came from man, so man comes by means of woman; and all things come from God. 13judge for yourselves. Is it fitting that a woman should pray to God in public with her head uncovered? 14Does not nature herself teach us that, while for a man to wear his hair long is degrading to him, 15a woman's long hair is her glory? Her hair has been given her to serve as a covering. 16If, however, anyone still thinks it right to contest the point—well, we have no such custom, nor have the churches of God. 17In giving directions on the next subject, I cannot praise you; because your meetings do more harm than good. 18To begin with, I hear you and, to some extent, I believe it. 19Indeed, there must be actual parties among you, for so only will the people of real worth become known.

20When you meet together, as I understand, it isn't possible to eat the Lord's Supper;

21for, as you eat, each of you tries to secure his own supper first, with the result that one has too little to eat, and another has too much to drink! 22Have you no houses in which you can eat and drink? Or are you trying to show your contempt for the church of God, and to humiliate the poor? What can I say to you? Should I praise you? In this matter I cannot praise you.

23For I myself received from the Lord the account which I have in turn given to you—how the Lord Jesus, on the very night of his betrayal, took some bread,

24and, after saying the thanksgiving, broke it and said 'This is my own body given on your behalf. Do this in memory of me.'

25And in the same way with the cup, after supper, saying 'This cup is the new covenant made by my blood. Do this, whenever you drink it, in memory of me.'

26For whenever you eat this bread and drink the cup, you proclaim the Lord's death—until he comes.

27Therefore, whoever eats the bread, or drinks the Lord's cup, in an irreverent spirit, will have to answer for an offence against the Lord's body and blood.

28Let everyone look into their own heart, and only then eat of the bread and drink from the cup.

29For the person who eats and drinks brings a judgment on themselves by their eating and drinking, when they do not discern the body.

30That is why so many among you are weak and ill, and why some are sleeping. 31But, if we judged ourselves rightly, we should not be judged. 32Yet, in being judged by the Lord, we are undergoing discipline, so that we may not have judgment passed on us with the rest of the world.

33Therefore, my friends, when you meet together to eat the Supper, wait for one another.

34If anyone is hungry, they should eat at home, so that your meetings may not bring a judgment on you. The other details I will settle when I come.

—12—

1In the next place, friends, I do not want you to be ignorant about spiritual gifts.

2You know that there was a time when you were Nations, going astray after idols that could not speak, just as you happened to be led.

3Therefore I tell you plainly that no one who speaks under the influence of the Spirit of God says "Jesus is Accursed," and that no one can say "Jesus is Lord," except under the influence of the Holy Spirit.

4Gifts differ, but the Spirit is the same; 5ways of serving differ, yet the Lord is the same; 6results differ, yet the God who brings about every result is in every case the same. 7To each of us there is given spiritual illumination for the general good. 8To one is given the power to speak with wisdom through the Spirit; to another the power to speak with knowledge, due to the same Spirit; 9to another faith by the same Spirit; to another power to cure diseases by the one Spirit; to another supernatural powers; 10to another the gift of preaching; to another the gift of distinguishing between true and false inspiration; to another varieties of the gift of tongues; to another the power to interpret "tongues." 11All these result from one and the same Spirit, who distributes his gifts to each individually as he wills.

12For just as the human body is one whole, and yet has many parts, and all its parts, many though they are, form but one body, so it is with the Christ;

13for it was by one Spirit that we were all baptized to form one body, whether Jews or Greeks, slaves or free, and were all imbued with one Spirit. 14The human body, I repeat, consists not of one part, but of many. 15If the foot says "Since I am not a hand, I do not belong to the body," it does not because of that cease to belong to the body. 16Or if the ear says "Since I am not an eye, I do not belong to the body," it does not because of that cease to belong to the body. 17If all the body were an eye, where would the hearing be? If it were all hearing, where would the sense of smell be? 18But in fact God has placed each individual part just where he thought fit in the body. 19If, however, they all made up only one part, where would the body be? 20But in fact, although it has many parts, there is only one body. 21The eye cannot say to the hand "I do not need you," nor, again, the head to the feet "I do not need you." 22No! Those parts of the body that seem naturally the weaker are indispensable; 23and those parts which we deem less honourable we surround with special honour; and our ungraceful parts receive a special grace which our graceful parts do not require. 24Yes, God has so constructed the body—by giving a special honour to the part that lacks it— 25As to secure that there should be no disunion in the body, but that the parts should show the same care for one another. 26If one part suffers, all the others suffer with it, and if one part has honour done it, all the others share its joy. 27Together you are the body of Christ, and individually its parts. 28In the church God has appointed, first, apostles, secondly preachers, thirdly teachers; then he has given supernatural powers, then power to cure diseases, aptness for helping others, capacity to govern, varieties of the gift of "tongues." 29Can everyone be an apostle? Can everyone be a preacher? Can everyone be a teacher? Can everyone have supernatural powers? 30Can everyone have power to cure diseases? Can everyone speak in tongues? Can everyone interpret them? 31Strive for the greater gifts. Yet I can still show you a way beyond all comparison the best.

—13—

1 Though I speak in the tongues of people, or even of angels,
yet have not love, I have become mere echoing brass, or a
clanging cymbal!
2 Even though I have the gift of preaching, and fathom all
hidden truths and all the depths of knowledge; even though
I have such faith as might move mountains, yet have not
love, I am nothing! 3 Even though I dole my substance to the
poor, even though I sacrifice my body in order to boast, yet
have not love, it avails me nothing! 4 love is long-suffering, and
kind; Love is never envious, never boastful, never conceited,
never behaves unbecomingly; 5 love is never self-seeking, never
provoked, never reckons up her wrongs; 6 love never rejoices
at evil, but rejoices in the triumph of truth; 7 love bears with
all things, every trustful, ever hopeful, ever patient. 8 Love
never fails. But, whether it be the gift of preaching, it will be
done with; whether it be the gift of "tongues," it will cease;
whether it be knowledge, it, too, will be done with.
9 For our knowledge is incomplete, and our preaching is in-
complete,
10 but, when the perfect has come, that which is incomplete
will be done with.
11 When I was a child, I talked as a child, I felt as a child, I
reasoned as a child; now that I am a man, I have done with
childish ways.
12 As yet we see, in a mirror, dimly, but then—face to face!
As yet my knowledge is incomplete, but then I will know in
full, as I have been fully known. 13 Meanwhile faith, hope, and
love endure—these three, but the greatest of these is love.

—14—

1 Seek this love earnestly, and strive for spiritual gifts, above
all for the gift of preaching.
2 The person who, when speaking, uses the gift of tongues is
speaking, not to people, but to God, for no one understands
them; yet in spirit they are speaking of hidden truths. 3 But
those who preach are speaking to their fellow men and
women words that will build up faith, and give them comfort
and encouragement. 4 Those who, when speaking, use the gift
of tongues builds up their own faith, while those who preach
build up the faith of the church.
5 Now I want you all to speak in "tongues," but much more
I wish that you should preach. A preacher is worth more
than one who speaks in "tongues," unless they interprets
their words, so that the faith of the church may be built up.
6 This being so, friends, what good will I do you, if I come to
you and speak in "tongues," unless my words convey some
revelation, or knowledge, or take the form of preaching or
teaching? 7 Even with inanimate things, such as a flute or a
harp, though they produce sounds, yet unless the notes are
quite distinct, how can the tune played on the flute or the
harp be recognised? 8 If the bugle sounds a doubtful call, who
will prepare for battle?
9 And so with you; unless, in using the gift of "tongues,"
you utter intelligible words, how can what you say be under-
stood? You will be speaking to the winds!
10 There is, for instance, a certain number of different lan-
guages in the world, and not one of them fails to convey
meaning. 11 If, however, I do not happen to know the lan-
guage, I will be a foreigner to those who speak it, and they
will be foreigners to me.
12 And so with you; since your are striving for spiritual gifts,
be eager to excel in such as will build up the faith of the
church.
13 Therefore anyone who, when speaking, uses the gift of
tongues should pray for ability to interpret them.
14 If, when praying, I use the gift of "tongues," my spirit indeed
prays, but my mind is a blank. 15 What, then, is my conclusion?
Simply this—I will pray with my spirit, but with my mind as
well; I will sing with my spirit, but with my mind as well. 16 If
you bless God with your spirit only, how can people in the
congregation who are without your gift say "Amen" to your
thanksgiving? They do not know what you are saying! 17 Your
thanksgiving may be excellent, but the other isn't helped by
it. 18 Thank God, I use the gift of tongues more than any of
you. 19 But at a meeting of the church I would rather speak
five words with my mind, and so teach others, than ten thou-
sand words when using the gift of "tongues." 20 My friends,
do not show yourselves children in understanding. In wicked-
ness be infants, but in understanding show yourselves adults.
21 It is said in the Law—"In strange tongues and by the lips of
strangers will I speak to this people, but even then they will
not listen to me, says the Lord."
22 Therefore the gift of the tongues is intended as a sign, not
for those who believe in Christ, but for those who do not,
while the gift of preaching is intended as a sign, not for those
who do not believe in Christ, but for those who do.
23 So, when the whole church meets, if all present use the gift
of "tongues," and some people who are without the gift, or
who are unbelievers, come in, will not they say that you are
mad? 24 While, if all those present use the gift of preaching,
and an unbeliever, or someone without the gift, comes in,
they are convinced of their sinfulness by them all, they are
called to account by them all; 25 the secrets of their heart are
revealed, and then, throwing themselves on their face, they
will worship God, and declare "God is indeed among you!"
26 What do I suggest, then, friends? Whenever you meet for
worship, each of you comes, either with a hymn, or a lesson,
or a revelation, or the gift of "tongues," or the interpreta-
tion of them; let everything be directed to the building up of
faith. 27 If any of you use the gift of "tongues," not more than
two, or at the most three, should do so—each speaking in
his turn—and someone should interpret them. 28 If there is no
one able to interpret what is said, they should remain silent
at the meeting of the church, and speak to themselves and
to God. 29 Of preachers two or three should speak, and the
rest should weigh well what is said. 30 But, if some revelation
is made to another person as he sits there, the first speaker
should stop.
31 For you can all preach in turn, so that all may learn some
lesson and all receive encouragement.
32 (The spirit that moves the preachers is within the preach-
ers' control; 33 for God isn't a God of disorder, but of peace.)
This custom prevails in all the churches of Christ's people.
34 At the meetings of the church married women should re-
main silent, for they are not allowed to speak in public; they
should take a subordinate place, as the Law itself directs. 35 If
they want information on any point, they should ask their
husbands about it at home; for it is unbecoming for a mar-

ried woman to speak at a meeting of the church. 36What? Did
God's message to the world originate with you? Or did it find
its way to none but you? 37If anyone thinks that he has the
gift of preaching or any other spiritual gift, he should recog-
nise that what I am now saying to you is a command from
the Lord. 38Anyone who ignores it may be ignored.

39Therefore, my friends, strive for the gift of preaching, and
yet do not forbid speaking in "tongues."
40Let everything be done in a proper and orderly manner.

—15—

1Next, friends, I would like to remind you of the good news
which I told you, and which you received—the good news
on which you have taken your stand,
2and by means of which you are being saved. I would like to
remind you of the words that I used in telling it to you, since
you are still holding fast to it, and since it was not in vain that
you became believers in Christ.

3For at the very beginning of my teaching I gave you the
account which I had myself received—that Christ died for
our sins (as the scriptures had foretold),
4that he was buried, that on the third day he was raised (as
the scriptures had foretold), 5and that he appeared to Cephas,
and then to the Twelve. 6After that, he appeared to more
than five hundred of his followers at one time, most of whom
are still alive, though some have gone to their rest. 7After
that, he appeared to James, and then to all the apostles. 8Last
of all, he appeared even to me, who am, as it were, the abor-
tion.

9For I am the meanest of the apostles, I who am unworthy
of the name of "apostle," because I persecuted the church of
God.
10But it is through the love of God that I am what I am, and
the love that he showed me has not been wasted. No, I have
toiled harder than any of them, and yet it was not I, but
the love of God working with me. 11Whether, then, it was I
or whether it was they, this we proclaim, and this you be-
lieved. 12Now, if it is proclaimed of Christ that he has been
raised from the dead, how is it that some of you say that
there is no such thing as a resurrection of the dead? 13But,
if there is no such thing as a resurrection of the dead, then
even Christ has not been raised; 14and, if Christ has not been
raised, then our proclamation is without meaning, and our
faith without meaning also! 15Yes, and we are being proved
to have borne false testimony about God; for we testified of
God that he raised the Christ, whom he did not raise, if, in-
deed, the dead do not rise! 16For, if the dead do not rise, then
even Christ himself has not been raised, 17and, if Christ has
not been raised, your faith is folly—your sins are on you still!
18Yes, and they, who have passed to their rest in union with
Christ, perished! 19If all that we have done has been to place
our hope in Christ for this life, then we of all people are the
most to be pitied. 20But, in truth, Christ has been raised from
the dead, the first-fruits of those who are at rest. 21For, since
through a man there is death, so, too, through a man there
is a resurrection of the dead. 22For, as through union with
Adam all die, so through union with the Christ will all be
made to live. 23But each in their proper order—Christ the
first-fruits; afterwards, at his coming, those who belong to the
Christ. 24Then will come the end—when he surrenders the
kingdom to his God and Father, having overthrown all other
rule and all other authority and power.

25For he must reign until God "has put all his enemies un-
der his feet."
26The last enemy to be overthrown is death; 27for God has
placed all things under Christ's feet. (But, when it is said that
all things have been placed under Christ, it is plain that God
is excepted who placed everything under him.)

28And, when everything has been placed under him, the
Son will place himself under God who placed everything un-
der him, so that God may be all in all!
29Again, what good will they be doing who are baptized on
behalf of the dead? If it is true that the dead do not rise, why
are people baptized on their behalf? 30Why, too, do we risk
our lives every hour? 31Daily I face death—I swear it, friends,
by the pride in you that I feel through my union with Christ
Jesus, our Lord. 32If with only human hopes I had fought in
the arena at Ephesus, what should I have gained by it? If the
dead do not rise, then—"Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow
we will die"! 33Do not be deceived. "Good character is marred
by evil company." 34Wake up to a righteous life, and cease to
sin. There are some who have no true knowledge of God. I
speak in this way to shame you. 35Someone, however, may ask
"How do the dead rise? And in what body will they come?"

36You foolish person! The seed you yourself sow does not
come to life, unless it dies!

37And when you sow, you sow not the body that will be,
but a mere grain—perhaps of wheat, or something else.
38God gives it the body that he pleases—to each seed its spe-
cial body. 39All forms of life are not the same; there is one
for people, another for beasts, another for birds, and another
for fish. 40There are heavenly bodies, and earthly bodies; but
the beauty of the heavenly bodies isn't the beauty of the
earthly. 41There is a beauty of the sun, and a beauty of the
moon, and a beauty of the stars; for even star differs from
star in beauty. 42It is the same with the resurrection of the
dead. Sown a mortal body, it rises immortal; sown disfigured,
it rises beautiful; 43sown weak, it rises strong; sown a human
body, it rises a spiritual body. 44As surely as there is a human
body, there is also a spiritual body. 45That is what is meant by
the words—"Adam, the first man, became a human being";
the last Adam became a life-giving spirit. 46That which comes
first isn't the spiritual, but the human; afterwards comes the
spiritual; 47the first man was from the dust of the earth; the
second man from heaven. 48Those who are of the dust are like
him who came from the dust; and those who are of heaven
are like him who came from heaven.

49And as we have borne the likeness of him who came from
the dust, so let us bear the likeness of him who came from
heaven.
50This I say, friends—Flesh and blood can have no share in
the kingdom of God, nor can the perishable share the imper-
ishable. 51Listen, I will tell you God's hidden purpose! We
will not all have passed to our rest, but we will all be trans-
formed—in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, 52at the last
trumpet-call; for the trumpet will sound, and the dead will
rise immortal, and we, also, will be transformed.

53For this perishable body of ours must put on an imperish-
able form, and this dying body a deathless form.

54And, when this dying body has put on its deathless form,
then indeed will the words of scripture come true—

55"death has been swallowed up in victory! Where, Death,
is your victory? Where, death, is your sting?" 56It is sin that
gives death its sting, and it is the Law that gives sin its power.
57But thanks be to God, who gives us the victory, through Je-
sus Christ, our Lord.

58Therefore, my dear friends, stand firm, unshaken, always
diligent in the Lord's work, for you know that, in union with
him, your toil isn't in vain.

—16—

1With reference to the collection for Christ's people, I
want you to follow the instructions that I gave to the
churches in Galatia.
2On the first day of every week each of you should put by
what he can afford, so that no collections need be made after
I have come. 3On my arrival, I will send any persons, whom
you may authorise by letter, to carry your gift to Jerusalem;
4and, if it appears to be worth while for me to go also, they
will go with me. 5I will come to you as soon as I have been
through Macedonia—for I am going through Macedonia—
6And I will probably make some stay with you or, perhaps,
remain for the winter, so that you may yourselves send me on
my way, wherever I may be going.
7I do not propose to pay you a visit in passing now, for I
hope to stay with you for some time, if the Lord permits.
8I intend, however, staying at Ephesus until the Festival at
the close of the Harvest; 9for a great opening for active work
has presented itself, and there are many opponents. 10If Tim-
othy comes, take care that he has no cause for feeling anx-
ious while he is with you. He is doing the Lord's work no
less than I am. 11No one, therefore, should slight him. See
him safely on his way to me, for I am expecting him with
some of our friends. 12As for our friend Apollos, I have of-
ten urged him to go to you with the others. He has, how-
ever, been very unwilling to do so as yet; but he will go as
soon as he finds a good opportunity. 13Be watchful; stand firm
in your faith; be brave; be strong. 14Let everything you do
be done in a loving spirit. 15I have another request to make
of you, friends. You remember Stephanas and his household,
and that they were the first-fruits gathered in from Greece,
and set themselves to serve Christ's people. 16I want you, on
your part, to show deference to such people as these, as well
as to every fellow labourer and earnest worker. 17I am glad
Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus have come, for they
have made up for your absence; 18they have cheered my heart,
and your hearts also. Recognise the worth of such people as
these. 19The churches in Roman Asia send you their greet-
ings. Aquila and Prisca and the church that meets at their
house send you many Christian greetings. 20All of the Lord's
followers send you greetings. Greet one another with a sacred
kiss. 21I, Paul, add this greeting in my own handwriting. 22Ac-
cursed be anyone who has no love for the Lord. The Lord
is Coming. 23May the grace of the Lord Jesus be with you.
24My love to all of you who are in union with Christ Jesus.

2 Corinthians

—1—

1 To the church of God in Corinth, and to all Christ's people throughout Greece, from Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus,
by the will of God, and from Timothy, who is also a follower.
2 May God, our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ bless you
and give you peace. 3 Blessed is the God and Father of Jesus
Christ our Lord, the all-merciful Father, the God ever ready
to console, 4 who consoles us in all our troubles, so that we
may be able to console those who are in any trouble with
the consolation that we ourselves receive from him. 5 It is true
that we have our full share of the sufferings of the Christ, but
through the Christ we have also our full share of consolation.
6 If we meet with trouble, it is for the sake of your consolation
and salvation; and, if we find consolation, it is for the sake of
the consolation that you will experience when you are called
to endure the sufferings that we ourselves are enduring; 7 and
our hope for you remains unshaken. We know that, as you
are sharing our sufferings, you will also share our consolation.
8 We want you, friends, to know that, in the troubles which
befell us in Roman Asia, we were burdened altogether beyond our strength, so much so that we even despaired of life.
9 Indeed, we had the presentiment that we must die, so that
we might rely, not on ourselves, but on God who raises the
dead.

10 And from so imminent a death God delivered us, and will
deliver us again; for in him we have placed our hopes of future deliverance, while you, also, help us by your prayers.

11 And then many lips will give thanks on our behalf for the
blessing granted us in answer to many prayers.
12 Indeed, our main ground for satisfaction is this—Our conscience tells us that our conduct in the world, and still more
in our relations with you, was marked by a purity of motive
and a sincerity that were inspired by God, and was based, not
on worldly policy, but on the help of God. 13 We never write
anything to you other than what you will acknowledge to the
very end—

14 And, indeed, you have already partly acknowledged it
about us—that you have a right to be proud of us, as we will
be proud of you, on the day of our Lord Jesus.
15 With this conviction in my mind, I planned to come to see
you first, so that your pleasure might be doubled— 16 To visit
you both on my way to Macedonia, and to come to you again
on my return from Macedonia, and then to get you to send
me on my way into Judea. 17 As this was my plan, where,
pray, did I show any fickleness of purpose? Or do you think
that my plans are formed on mere impulse, so that in the
same breath I say "Yes" and "No"? 18 As God is true, the message that we brought you does not waver between "Yes" and
"No"! 19 The Son of God, Christ Jesus, whom we—Silas, Timothy, and I—proclaimed among you, never wavered between
"Yes" and "No." With him it has always been "Yes." 20 For,
many as were the promises of God, in Christ is the "Yes" that
fulfils them. Therefore, through Christ again, let the "Amen"
rise, through us, to the glory of God. 21 God who brings us,
with you, into close union with Christ, and who consecrated
us, 22 also set his seal on us, and gave us his Spirit in our hearts
as a pledge of future blessings. 23 But, as my life will answer
for it, I call God to witness that it was to spare you that I
deferred my visit to Corinth. 24 I do not mean that we are to
dictate to you with regard to your faith; on the contrary, we
work with you for your true happiness; indeed, it is through
your faith that you are standing firm.

—2—

1 For my own sake, as well, I decided not to pay you another painful visit.
2 If it is I who cause you pain, why, who is there to cheer
me, except the person whom I am paining? 3 So I wrote as I
did because I was afraid that if I had come, I should have
been pained by those who ought to have made me glad; for I
felt sure that it was true of you all that my joy was in every
case yours also. 4 I wrote to you in sore trouble and distress of
heart and with many tears, not to give you pain, but to let
you see how intense a love I have for you.

5 Now whoever has caused the pain has not so much pained
me, as he has, to some extent—not to be too severe—pained
every one of you.
6 The man to whom I refer has been sufficiently punished by
the penalty inflicted by the majority of you; 7 so that now
you must take the opposite course, and forgive and encourage
him, or else he may be overwhelmed by the intensity of his
pain. 8 So I entreat you to assure him of your love. 9 I had this
further object, also, in what I wrote—to find out whether
you might be relied on to be obedient in everything. 10 Anyone
you forgive, I forgive them, too. Indeed, for my part, whatever I have forgiven (if I have had to forgive anything), I
have forgiven for your sakes, in the presence of Christ, 11 so as
to prevent Satan from taking advantage of us; for we are not
ignorant of his devices.

12 When I went to the district round Troas to tell the good
news of the Christ, even though there was an opening for
serving the Lord,
13 I could get no peace of mind because I failed to find Titus,
my friend; so I took leave of the people there, and went on
to Macedonia. 14 All thanks to God, who, through our union
with the Christ, leads us in one continual triumph, and uses
us to spread the sweet perfume of the knowledge of him in
every place.

15 For we are the fragrance of Christ ascending to
God—both among those who are in the path of salvation and
among those who are in the path to ruin.
16 To the latter we are a stench which arises from death and
tells of death; to the former a fragrance which arises from
life and tells of life. But who is equal to such a task? 17 Unlike
many people, we are not in the habit of making profit out of
God's message; but in all sincerity, and bearing God's commission, we speak before him in union with Christ.

—3—

1 Are we beginning to commend ourselves again? Or are we
like some who need letters of commendation to you, or from
you?
2 You yourselves are our letter—a letter written on our
hearts, and one which everybody can read and understand.
3 All can see that you are a letter from Christ delivered by us,
a letter written, not with ink, but with the Spirit of the liv-
ing God, not on "tablets of stone," but on "tablets of human
hearts." 4 This, then, is the confidence in regard to God that
we have gained through the Christ. 5 I do not mean that we
are fit to form any judgment by ourselves, as if on our own
authority; 6 our fitness comes from God, who himself made
us fit to be assistants of a new covenant, of which the sub-
stance is, not a written Law, but a Spirit. For the written
Law means death, but the Spirit gives life. 7 If the system of
religion which involved death, embodied in a written Law
and engraved on stones, began amid such glory, that the Is-
raelites were unable to gaze at the face of Moses because of
its glory, though it was but a passing glory, 8 will not the re-
ligion that confers the Spirit have still greater glory? 9 For, if
there was a glory in the religion that involved condemnation,
far greater is the glory of the religion that confers righteous-
ness! 10 Indeed, that which then had glory has lost its glory,
because of the glory which surpasses it.
11 And, if that which was to pass away was attended with
glory, far more will that which is to endure be surrounded
with glory!
12 With such a hope as this, we speak with all plainness; 13 un-
like Moses, who covered his face with a veil, to prevent the
Israelites from gazing at the disappearance of what was pass-
ing away. 14 But their minds were slow to learn. Indeed, to this
very day, at the public reading of the old covenant, the same
veil remains ; only for those who are in union with Christ
does it pass away. 15 But, even to this day, whenever Moses
is read, a veil lies on their hearts. 16 "Yet, whenever someone
turns to the Lord, the veil is removed."
17 And the "Lord" is the Spirit, and, where the Spirit of the
Lord is, there is freedom.
18 And all of us, with faces from which the veil is lifted, see-
ing, as if reflected in a mirror, the glory of the Lord, are be-
ing transformed into his likeness, from glory to glory, as it is
given by the Lord, the Spirit.

—4—

1 Therefore, since it is by God's mercy that we are engaged
in this ministry, we do not lose heart.
2 No, we have renounced the secrecy prompted by shame, re-
fusing to adopt crafty ways, or to tamper with God's mes-
sage, and commending ourselves to everyone's conscience, in
the sight of God, by our exhibition of the truth.
3 And, even if the good news that we bring is veiled, it is
veiled only in the case of those who are on the path to ruin—
4 people whose minds have been blinded by the God of this
age, unbelievers as they are, so that the light from the good
news of the glory of the Christ, who is the incarnation of
God, should not shine for them. 5 (For it isn't ourselves that
we proclaim, but Christ Jesus, as Lord, and ourselves as your
servants for Jesus' sake.) 6 Indeed, the same God who said
"Out of darkness light will shine," has shone in on our hearts,
so that we should bring out into the light the knowledge
of the glory of God, seen in the face of Christ. 7 This trea-
sure we have in these earthen vessels, so that its all-prevailing
power may be seen to come from God, and not to be our own.
8 Though hard pressed on every side, we are never hemmed
in; though perplexed, never driven to despair; 9 though pur-
sued, never abandoned; though struck down, never killed!
10 We always bear on our bodies the marks of the death that
Jesus died, so that the life also of Jesus may be exhibited in
our bodies. 11 Indeed, we who still live are continually being
given over to death for Jesus' sake, so that the life also of Jesus
may be exhibited in our mortal nature.
12 And so, while death is at work within us, life is at work
within you.
13 But, in the same spirit of faith as that expressed in the
words—"I believed, and therefore I spoke," we, also believe,
and therefore speak.
14 For we know that he who raised the Lord Jesus will raise
us also with him, and will bring us, with you, into his pres-
ence.
15 For all this is for your sakes, so that the loving kindness
of God, spreading from heart to heart, may cause yet more
hearts to overflow with thanksgiving, to his glory.
16 Therefore, as I said, we do not lose heart. No, even
though outwardly we are wasting away, yet inwardly we are
being renewed day by day.
17 The light burden of our momentary trouble is preparing for
us, in measure transcending thought, a weight of imperish-
able glory; 18 we, all the while, gazing not on what is seen, but
on what is unseen; for what is seen is transient, but what is
unseen is imperishable.

—5—

1 For we know that if our tent—that earthly body which
is now our home—is taken down, we have a house of God's
building, a home not made by hands, imperishable, in heaven.
2 Even while in our present body we sigh, longing to put over
it our heavenly house, 3 sure that, when we have put it on, we
will never be found discarnate.
4 For we who are in this "tent" sigh under our burden, un-
willing to take it off, yet wishing to put our heavenly body
over it, so that all that is mortal may be absorbed in life.
5 And he who has prepared us for this change is God, who
has also given us his Spirit as a pledge.
6 Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, while
our home is in the body, we are absent from our home with
the Lord.
7 For we guide our lives by faith, and not by what we see.
8 And in this confidence we would gladly leave our home
in the body, and make our home with the Lord.
9 Therefore, whether in our home or absent from our home,
our one ambition is to please him.
10 For at the court of the Christ we must all appear in our
true characters, so that each may reap the results of the life
which he has lived in the body, in accordance with his ac-
tions—whether good or worthless.

11Therefore, because we know the fear inspired by the
Lord, it is true that we are trying to win people over, but
our motives are plain to God; and I hope that in your inmost
hearts they are plain to you also.
12We are not 'commending ourselves' again to you, but rather
are giving you cause for pride in us, so that you may have an
answer ready for those who pride themselves on appearan-
ces and not on character. 13For, if we were 'beside ourselves,'
it was in God's service! If we are not in our senses, it is in
yours! 14It is the love of the Christ which compels us, when
we reflect that, as one died for all, therefore all died; 15and
that he died for all, so that the living should no longer live for
themselves, but for him who died and rose for them.

16For ourselves, then, from this time forward, we refuse to
regard anyone from the world's standpoint. Even if we once
thought of Christ from the standpoint of the world, yet now
we do so no longer.

17Therefore, if anyone is in union with Christ, he is a new
being! His old life has passed away; a new life has begun!
18But all this is the work of God, who reconciled us to himself
through Christ, and gave us the Ministry of Reconcilia-
tion— 19To proclaim that God, in Christ, was reconciling
the world to himself, not reckoning people's offences against
them, and that he had entrusted us with the message of this
reconciliation. 20It is, then, on Christ's behalf that we are act-
ing as ambassadors, God, as it were, appealing to you through
us. We implore you on Christ's behalf—Be reconciled to
God.

21For our sake God made Christ, who was innocent of sin,
one with our sinfulness, so that in him we might be made one
with the righteousness of God.

—6—

1Therefore, as God's fellow workers, we also appeal to you
not to receive his loving kindness in vain.

2For he says—"At the time for acceptance I listened to
you, And on the day of deliverance I helped you."Now is the
time for acceptance! Now is the day of deliverance!
3Never do we put an obstacle in anyone's way, so that no
fault may be found with our ministry. 4No, we are trying
to commend ourselves under all circumstances, as God's as-
sistants should—in many an hour of endurance, in troubles,
in hardships, in difficulties, 5in floggings, in imprisonments, in
riots, in toils, in sleepless nights, in fastings; 6by purity, by
knowledge, by patience, by kindliness, by holiness of spirit, by
unfeigned love; 7by the message of truth, and by the power
of God; by the weapons of righteousness in the right hand
and in the left; 8amid honour and disrepute, amid slander
and praise; regarded as deceivers, yet proved to be true; 9as
unknown, yet well-known; as at death's door, yet, see, we
are living; as chastised, yet not killed; 10as saddened, yet al-
ways rejoicing; as poor, yet enriching many; as having noth-
ing, and yet possessing all things! 11We have been speaking
freely to you, dear friends in Corinth; we have opened our
heart; 12there is room there for you, yet there isn't room, in
your love, for us. 13Can you not in return—I appeal to you
as I should to children—open your hearts to us? 14Do not
enter into inconsistent relations with those who reject the
faith. For what partnership can there be between righteous-
ness and lawlessness? Or what has light to do with darkness?
15What harmony can there be between Christ and Belial[c]? Or
what can those who accept the faith have in common with
those who reject it? 16What agreement can you be between
a temple of God and idols? And we are a temple of the liv-
ing God. That is what God meant when he said—"I will live
among them, and walk among them; And I will be their God,
and they will be my people.

17Therefore 'Come out from among the nations, and sepa-
rate yourselves from them,' says the Lord, 'And touch noth-
ing impure; And I will welcome you;
18and I will be a father to you, and you will be my sons and
daughters,' says the Lord, the Ruler of all."

—7—

1With these promises, dear friends, let us purify ourselves
from everything that pollutes either body or spirit, and, in
deepest respect for God, aim at perfect holiness.
2Make room for us in your hearts. In no instance have we
ever wronged, or harmed, or taken advantage of, anyone. 3I
am not saying this to condemn you. Indeed, I have already
said that you are in our heart, to live and die together. 4I have
the utmost confidence in you; I am always boasting about
you. I am full of encouragement and, in spite of all our trou-
bles, my heart is overflowing with happiness. 5Ever since we
reached Macedonia, we have had no rest in body or mind; on
every side there have been troubles—conflicts without, anx-
ieties within. 6But God, who encourages the downcast, has
encouraged us by the arrival of Titus.

7And it isn't only by his arrival that we are encouraged,
but also by the encouragement which he received from you;
for he tells us of your strong affection, your penitence, and
your zeal on my behalf—so that I am happier still.
8For, though I caused you sorrow by my letter, I do not regret
it. Even if I were inclined to regret it—for I see that my letter
did cause you sorrow though only for a time— 9I am glad
now; not because of the sorrow it caused you, but because
your sorrow brought you to repentance. For it was God's will
that you should feel sorrow, in order that you should not suf-
fer loss in any way at our hands. 10For, when sorrow is in ac-
cordance with God's will, it results in a repentance leading to
salvation, and which will never be regretted. The sure result
of the sorrow that the world knows is death.

11For see what results that other sorrow—sorrow in accor-
dance with God's will—has had in your case. What earnest-
ness it produced! What explanations! What strong feeling!
What alarm! What longing! What eagerness! What read-
iness to punish! You have proved yourselves altogether free
from guilt in that matter.
12So, then, even though I did write to you, it was not for the
sake of the wrong-doer, or of the man who was wronged,
but to make you conscious, in the sight of God, of your own
earnest care for us. And it is this that has encouraged us. 13In
addition to the encouragement that this gave us, we were
made far happier still by the happiness of Titus for his heart

has been cheered by you all. 14Although I have been boasting
a little to him about you, you did not put me to shame; but,
just as every thing we had said to you was true, so our boast-
ing to Titus about you has also proved to be the truth.

—8—

1We want to remind you, friends, of the love that God has
shown to the churches in Macedonia—
2How, tired though they were by many a trouble, their over-
flowing happiness, and even their deep poverty, resulted in a
flood of generosity. 3I can bear witness that to the full extent
of their power, and even beyond their power, spontaneously,
4and with many an appeal to us for permission, they showed
their love, and contributed their share towards the fund for
their fellow Christians.

5And that, not only in the way we had expected; but first
they gave themselves to the Lord, and to us also, in accor-
dance with God's will.

6And this led us beg Titus, since he had started the work
for you, he should also see to the completion of this expres-
sion of your love.

7And, remembering how you excel in everything—in faith,
in teaching, in knowledge, in unfailing earnestness, and in the
affection that we have awakened in you—I ask you to excel
also in this expression of your love.
8I am not laying a command on you, but I am making use of
the earnestness shown by others to test the genuineness of
your affection.

9For you do not forget the loving kindness of our Lord Je-
sus Christ—how that for your sakes, although he was rich,
he became poor, so that you also might become rich through
his poverty.
10I am only making suggestions on this matter; for this is the
best course for you, since you were a year before others, not
only in taking action, but also in showing your readiness to
do so.

11And now I want you to complete the work, so that its
completion may correspond with your willing readiness—in
proportion, of course, to your means.

15And his affection for you is all the greater, as he remem-
bers the deference that you all showed him, and recalls how
you received him with anxious care.
16I am glad that I can feel perfect confidence in you.

12For, where there is willingness, a person's gift is valued by
its comparison with what they have, and not with what they
do not have.

13For our object isn't to give relief to others and bring dis-
tress on you. It is a matter of a fair balance.
14On this occasion what you can spare will supply what
they need, at another time what they can spare may supply
your need, and so things will be equal. 15As scripture
says—"Those who had much had nothing over, and those
who had little did not lack!" 16I thank God for inspiring Titus
with the same keen interest in your welfare that I have; 17for
Titus has responded to my appeals and, in his great earnest-
ness, is starting to go to you of his own accord. 18We are send-
ing with him one of the Lord's followers whose fame in the
service of the good news has spread through all the churches;
19and not only that, but he has been elected by the churches
to accompany us on our journey, in connexion with this ex-
pression of your love, which we are personally administer-
ing to the honour of the Lord, and to show our deep inter-
est. 20What we are specially guarding against is that any fault
should be found with us in regard to our administration of
this charitable fund; 21for we are trying to make arrangements
which will be right, not only in the eyes of the Lord, but also
in the eyes of people. 22We are also sending with them an-
other of our friends, whose earnestness we have many a time
proved in many ways, and whom we now find made even
more earnest by his great confidence in you. 23If I must say
anything about Titus, he is my intimate companion, and he
shares my work for you; if it is our friends, they are delegates
of the churches, an honour to Christ. 24Show them, there-
fore—so that the churches may see it—the proof of your af-
fection, and the ground for our boasting to them about you.

—9—

1With reference, indeed, to the Fund for your fellow Chris-
tians, it is quite superfluous for me to say anything to you.
2I know, of course, your willingness to help, and I am always
boasting of it to the Macedonians. I tell them that you in
Greece have been ready for a year past; and it was really your
zeal that stimulated most of them. 3So my reason for sending
our friends is to prevent what we said about you from prov-
ing, in this particular matter, an empty boast, and to enable
you to be as well prepared as I have been saying that you are.
4Otherwise, if any Macedonians were to come with me, and
find you unprepared, we—to say nothing of you—should
feel ashamed of our present confidence.

5Therefore I think it necessary to beg the friends to go to
you in advance, and to complete the arrangements for the
gift, which you have already promised, so that it may be
ready, as a gift, before I come, and not look as if it were being
given under pressure.
6Remember the saying—"Scanty sowing, scanty harvest;
plentiful sowing, plentiful harvest." 7Let everyone give as he
has determined before hand, not grudgingly or under com-
pulsion; for God loves "a cheerful giver." 8God has power to
shower all kinds of blessings on you, so that, having, under all
circumstances and on all occasions, all that you can need, you
may be able to shower all kinds of benefits on others. 9(As
scripture says—"He scattered broadcast, he gave to the poor;
His righteousness continues for ever."

10And he who supplies "seed to the sower, and bread for
eating," will supply you with seed, and cause it to increase,
and will multiply "the fruits of your righteousness").
11Rich in all things yourselves, you will be able to show liber-
ality to all, which, with our help, will cause thanksgiving to
be offered to God.

12For the rendering of a public service such as this, not only
relieves the needs of your fellow Christians, but also results
in the offering to God of many a thanksgiving.
13Through the evidence afforded by the service rendered, you
cause people to praise God for your fidelity to your profession
of faith in the good news of the Christ, as well as for the lib-
erality of your contributions for them and for all others.

14And they also, in their prayers for you, express their long-
ing to see you, because of the surpassing love of God dis-
played toward you.

15All thanks to God for his inestimable gift!

—10—

1Now, I, Paul, make a personal appeal to you by the meek-
ness and gentleness of the Christ—I who, 'in your presence,
am humble in my bearing towards you, but, when absent, am
bold in my language to you'—
2I implore you not to drive me to 'show my boldness,' when
I do come, by the confident tone which I expect to have to
adopt towards some of you, who are expecting to find us in-
fluenced in our conduct by earthly motives. 3For, though we
live an earthly life, we do not wage an earthly war. 4The
weapons for our warfare are not earthly, but, under God, are
powerful enough to pull down strongholds. 5We are engaged
in confuting arguments and pulling down every barrier raised
against the knowledge of God. We are taking captive every
hostile thought, to bring it into submission to the Christ, 6and
are fully prepared to punish every act of rebellion, when once
your submission is complete.

7You look at the outward appearance of things! Let any-
one, who is confident that he belongs to Christ, reflect, for
himself, again on the fact—that we belong to Christ no less
than he does.
8Even if I boast extravagantly about our authority—which
the Lord gave us for building up your faith and not for over-
throwing it—still I have no reason to be ashamed. 9I say this
so that it doesn't seem as if I am trying to overawe you by my
letters.

10For people say 'His letters are impressive and vigorous,
but his personal appearance is insignificant and his speaking
contemptible.'
11Let such a person be assured of this—that our words in our
letters show us to be, when absent, just what our deeds will
show us to be, when present. 12We have not indeed the au-
dacity to class or compare ourselves with some of those who
indulge in self-commendation! But, when such persons mea-
sure themselves by themselves, and compare themselves with
themselves, they show a want of wisdom. 13We, however,
will not give way to unlimited boasting, but will confine our-
selves to the limits of the sphere to which God limited us,
when he permitted us to come as far as Corinth.

14For it isn't the case, as it would be if we were not in the
habit of coming to you, that we are exceeding our bounds!
Why, we were the very first to reach you with the good
news of the Christ!
15Our boasting, therefore, isn't unlimited, nor does it extend
to the labours of others; but our hope is that, as your faith
grows, our influence among you may be very greatly in-
creased—though still confined to our sphere— 16So that we
will be able to tell the good news in the districts beyond
you, without trespassing on the sphere assigned to others, or
boasting of what has been already done. 17"Let anyone who
boasts make their boast of the Lord."

18For it isn't those who commend themselves that stand the
test, but those who are commended by the Lord.

—11—

1I could wish that you would tolerate a little folly in me!
But indeed you do tolerate me.
2I am jealous over you with the jealousy of God. For I en-
gaged you to one husband so that I might present you to
the Christ a pure bride. 3Yet I fear that it may turn out
that, just as the snake by his craftiness deceived Eve, so your
minds may have lost the loyalty and purity due from you
to the Christ. 4For, if some newcomer is proclaiming a Jesus
other than him whom we proclaimed, or if you are receiv-
ing a Spirit different from the Spirit which you received, or
a good news different from that which you welcomed, then
you are marvellously tolerant! 5I do not regard myself as in
any way inferior to the most eminent apostles! 6Though I am
no trained orator, yet I am not without knowledge; indeed
we made this perfectly clear to you in every way. 7Perhaps
you say that I did wrong in humbling myself that you might
be exalted—I mean because I told you God's good news with-
out payment. 8I robbed other churches by taking pay from
them, so that I might serve you!

9And, when I was with you in need, I did not become a
burden to any of you; for our friends, on coming from Mace-
donia, supplied my needs. I kept myself, and will keep myself
from being an expense to you in any way.
10As surely as I know anything of the truth of Christ, this
boast, as far as I am concerned, will not be stopped in any
part of Greece. 11Why? Because I do not love you? God knows
that I do! 12What I am doing now I will continue to do in or-
der to cut away the ground from under those who are wish-
ing for some ground for attacking me, so that as regards the
thing of which they boast they may appear in their true char-
acters, just as we do. 13Such people are false apostles, treach-
erous workers, disguising themselves as apostles of Christ!

14And no wonder; for even Satan disguises himself as an an-
gel of light.
15It isn't surprising, therefore, if his servants also disguise
themselves as servants of righteousness. But their end will be
in accordance with their actions. 16I say again—Let no one
think me a fool! Yet, if you do, at least welcome me as you
would a fool, so that I, too may indulge in a little boasting.

17When I speak like this, I am not speaking as the Lord
would, but as a fool might, in boasting so confidently.
18As so many are boasting of earthly things, I, too, will boast.

19For all your cleverness, you tolerate fools willingly
enough!

20You tolerate a person even when they enslave you, when
they plunder you, when they get you into their power, when
they put on airs of superiority, when they strike you in the
face!
21I admit, to my shame, that we have been weak. But what-
ever the subject on which others are not afraid to
boast—though it is foolish to say so—I am not afraid either!
22Are they Hebrews? So am I! Are they Israelites? So am I!
Are they descendants of Abraham? So am I! 23Are they "Ser-
vants of Christ"? Though it is madness to talk like this, I am

more so than they! I have had more of toil, more of imprisonment! I have been flogged times without number. I have been often at death's door. 24Five times I received at the hands of my own people forty lashes, all but one. 25Three times I was beaten with rods. Once I was stoned. Three times I was shipwrecked. I have spent a whole day and night in the deep. 26My journeys have been many. I have been through dangers from rivers, dangers from robbers, dangers from my own people, dangers from the Nations, dangers in towns, dangers in the country, dangers on the sea, dangers among people pretending to be followers of the Lord. 27I have been through toil and hardship. I have passed many a sleepless night; I have endured hunger and thirst; I have often been without food; I have known cold and nakedness.

28And, not to speak of other things, there is my daily burden of anxiety about all the churches.
29Who is weak without my being weak? Who is led astray without my burning with indignation? 30If I must boast, I will boast of things which show my weakness! 31The God and Father of the Lord Jesus—he who is for ever blessed—knows that I am speaking the truth.

32When I was in Damascus, the Governor under King Aretas had the gates of that city guarded, so as to arrest me,
33but I was let down in a basket through a window in the wall, and so escaped his hands.

—12—

1I must boast! It is unprofitable; but I will pass to visions and revelations given by the Lord.
2I know a man in union with Christ, who, fourteen years ago—whether in the body or out of the body I do not know; God knows—was caught up (this man of whom I am speaking) to the third heaven.

3And I know that this man—whether in the body or separated from the body I do not know; God knows—
4Was caught up into Paradise, and heard unspeakable things of which no human being may tell. 5About such a man I will boast, but about myself I will not boast except as regards my weaknesses. 6Yet if I choose to boast, I will not be a fool; for I will be speaking no more than the truth. But I refrain, in case anyone should credit me with more than he can see in me or hear from me, and because of the marvellous character of the revelations. 7It was for this reason, and to prevent my thinking too highly of myself, that a thorn was sent to pierce my flesh—an instrument of Satan to discipline me—so that I should not think too highly of myself. 8About this I three times entreated the Lord, praying that it might leave me. 9But his reply has been—"My help is enough for you; for my strength attains its perfection in the midst of weakness." Most gladly, then, will I boast all the more of my weaknesses, so that the strength of the Christ may overshadow me. 10That is why I delight in weakness, ill treatment, hardship, persecution, and difficulties, when borne for Christ. For, when I am weak, then it is that I am strong! 11I have been 'playing the fool!' It is you who drove me to it. For it is you who ought to have been commending me! Although I am nobody, in no respect did I prove inferior to the most eminent apostles. 12The marks of the true apostle were exhibited among you in constant endurance, as well as by signs, by marvels, and by miracles. 13In what respect, I ask, were you treated worse than the other churches, unless it was that, for my part, I refused to become a burden to you? Forgive me the wrong I did to you!
14Remember, this is the third time that I have made every preparation to come to see you, and I will refuse to be a burden to you; I want, not your money, but you. It isn't the duty of children to put by for their parents, but of parents to put by for their children.

15For my part, I will most gladly spend, and be spent, for your welfare. Can it be that the more intensely I love you the less I am to be loved?

16You will admit that I was not a burden to you but you say that I was 'crafty' and caught you 'by a trick'!
17Do you assert that I took advantage of you through any of those whom I have sent to you? 18I urged Titus to go, and I sent another follower with him. Did Titus take any advantage of you? Didn't we live in the same Spirit, and tread in the same footsteps? 19Have you all this time been fancying that it is to you that we are making our defence? No, it is in the sight of God, and in union with Christ, that we are speaking. And all this, dear friends, is to build up your characters;
20for I am afraid that perhaps, when I come, I may find that you are not what I want you to be, and, on the other hand, that you may find that I am what you do not want me to be. I am afraid that I may find quarrelling, jealousy, ill feeling, rivalry, slandering, backbiting, self-assertion, and disorder. 21I am afraid that, on my next visit, my God may humble me in regard to you, and that I may have to mourn over many who have long been sinning, and have not repented of the impurity, immorality, and sensuality, in which they have indulged.

—13—

1For the third time I am coming to see you. "By the word of two or three witnesses each statement will be established."
2I have said it, and I say it again before I come, just as if I were with you on my second visit, though for the moment absent, I say to those who have been long sinning, as well as to all others—that if I come again, I will spare no one.

3And that will be the proof, which you are looking for, that the Christ speaks through me. There is no weakness in his dealings with you. No, he shows his power among you.

4For though his crucifixion was due to weakness, his life is due to the power of God. And we, also, are weak in his weakness, but with him we will live for you through the power of God.

5Put yourselves to the proof, to see whether you are holding to the faith. Test yourselves. Surely you recognise this fact about yourselves—that Jesus Christ is in you! Unless indeed you cannot stand the test! 6But I hope that you will recognise that we can stand the test. 7We pray God that you may do nothing wrong, not that we may be seen to stand the test, but that you may do what is right, even though we may seem not to stand the test. 8We have no power at all against the truth, but we have power in the service of the truth. 9We are glad when we are weak, if you are strong. And what we pray for is that you may become perfect. 10This is my reason for writing as I am now doing, while I am away from you, so that, when I am with you, I may not act harshly in the exer-

cise of the authority which the Lord gave me—and gave me
for building up and not for pulling down.
11 And now, friends, goodbye. Aim at perfection; take
courage; agree together; live in peace. And then God, the
source of all love and peace, will be with you.
2 Corinthians 13
12 Greet one another with a sacred kiss. 13 All Christ's people
here send you their greetings. 14 May the grace of the Lord Je-
sus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion with the
Holy Spirit, be with you all.

Galatians

—1—

1To the churches in Galatia, from Paul, an apostle whose
commission isn't from any human authority and is given, not
by human beings, but by Jesus Christ and God the Father
who raised him from the dead;
2and from all the followers of the Lord here. 3May God, our
Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ, bless you and give you
peace. For Christ, to rescue us from this present wicked age,
4gave himself for our sins, in accordance with the will of God
and Father, 5to whom be ascribed all glory for ever and ever.
Amen. 6I am astonished at your so soon deserting him, who
called you through the love of Christ, for a different "good
news," 7Which is really no good news at all. But then, I know
that there are people who are harassing you, and who want
to pervert the good news of the Christ. 8Yet even if we—or
if an angel from heaven were to tell you any other "good
news" than that which we told you, may he be accursed! 9We
have said it before, and I repeat it now—If anyone tells you a
"good news" other than that which you received, may he be
accursed! 10Is this, I ask, trying to conciliate people, or God?
Am I seeking to please people? If I were still trying to please
people, I should not be a servant of Christ. 11I remind you,
friends, that the good news which I told is no mere human in-
vention. 12I, at least, did not receive it from any human being,
nor was I taught it, but it came to me through a revelation
made by Jesus Christ.
13You heard, no doubt, of my conduct when I was devoted
to Judaism—how I persecuted the church of God to an ex-
tent beyond belief, and made havoc of it,
14and how, in my devotion to Judaism, I surpassed many of my
contemporaries among my own people in my intense earnest-
ness in upholding the traditions of my ancestors. 15But when
God, who had set me apart even before my birth, and who
called me by his love, 16saw fit to reveal his Son in me, so
that I might tell the good news of him among the Nations,
then at once, instead of consulting any human being, 17or even
going up to Jerusalem to see those who were apostles be-
fore me, I went to Arabia, and came back again to Damas-
cus. 18Three years afterwards I went up to Jerusalem to make
the acquaintance of Peter, and I stayed a fortnight with him.
19I did not, however, see any other apostle, except James, the
Lord's brother. 20(As to what I am now writing to you, I call
God to witness that I am speaking the truth). 21Afterwards I
went to the districts of Syria and Cilicia. 22But I was still un-
known even by sight to the Christian churches in Judea; 23all
that they had heard was—"The man who once persecuted
us is now telling the good news of the faith of which he once
made havoc."
24And they praised God for my sake.

—2—

1Fourteen years afterwards I went up to Jerusalem again
with Barnabas, and I took Titus also with me.
2It was in obedience to a revelation that I went; and I laid
before the apostles the good news that I am proclaiming
among the Nations. I did this privately before those who are
thought highly of because I was afraid that I might possi-
bly be taking, or might have already taken, a course which
would prove useless. 3Yet even my companion, Titus, though
a Greek, was not compelled to be circumcised. 4But, because
of those who pretended to be followers who had stolen in,
the intruders who had crept in to spy on the liberty which
we have through union with Christ Jesus, in order to bring us
back to slavery— 5Why, we did not for a moment yield sub-
mission to them, so that the truth of the good news might be
yours always! 6Of those who are thought somewhat highly
of—what they once were makes no difference to me; God
does not recognise human distinctions—those, I say, who are
thought highly of added nothing to my message. 7On the con-
trary, they saw that I had been entrusted with the good news
for the Nations, just as Peter had been for the Jews.
8For he who gave Peter power for his mission to the Jews
gave me, also, power to go to the Nations.
9Recognising the charge entrusted to me, James, Peter, and
John, who were regarded as pillars of the church, openly
acknowledged Barnabas and me as fellow workers, agreeing
that we should go to the Nations, and they to the Jews.
10Only we were to remember the poor—the thing I was my-
self anxious to do. 11But, when Peter came to Antioch, I op-
posed him to his face; for he stood self-condemned. 12Before
certain persons came from James, he had been in the habit of
eating with the Gentile converts; but, when they came, he be-
gan to withdraw and hold aloof, because he was afraid of of-
fending those who still held to circumcision. 13The rest of the
Jewish converts were guilty of the same hypocrisy, so that
even Barnabas was led away by it. 14But, when I saw that
they were not dealing straightforwardly with the truth of the
good news, I said to Peter, before them all, 'If you, who were
born a Jew, adopt Gentile customs, instead of Jewish, why
are you trying to compel the Gentile converts to adopt Jewish
customs?' 15We, though we are Jews by birth and not outcasts
of Gentile origin, know that no one is pronounced righteous
as the result of obedience to Law, but only through faith in
Christ Jesus. 16So we placed our faith in Christ Jesus, in order
that we might be pronounced righteous, as the result of faith
in Christ, and not of obedience to Law; for such obedience
"will not result in even one soul's being pronounced right-
eous." 17If, while seeking to be pronounced righteous through
union with Christ, we were ourselves seen to be outcasts,
would that make Christ an agent of sin? Never ever! 18For, if
I rebuild the things that I pulled down, I prove myself to have
done wrong. 19I, indeed, through Law became dead to Law,
in order to live for God. 20I have been crucified with Christ.
So it is no longer I that live, but it is Christ who lives in me;
and, as for my present earthly life, I am living it by faith in
the Son of God, who loved me and gave himself for me. 21I
do not reject the love of God. If righteousness comes through
Law, then there was no need for Christ to die!

—3—

1Foolish Galatians! Who has been fascinating you—you
before whose eyes Jesus Christ was depicted on the cross?
2Here is the one thing that I want to find out from you—Did
you receive the Spirit as the result of obedience to Law, or
of your having listened with faith? 3Can you be so foolish?
After beginning with what is spiritual, do you now end with
what is external? 4Did you go through so much to no pur-
pose?—if indeed it really was to no purpose! 5He who sup-
plies you abundantly with his Spirit and endows you with
such powers—does he do this as the result of obedience to
Law? Or as the result of your having listened with faith? 6It
is just as it was with Abraham—"He had faith in God, and
his faith was regarded by God as righteousness."

7You see, then, that those whose lives are based on faith
are the sons of Abraham.

8And scripture, foreseeing that God would pronounce the
Nations righteous as the result of faith, foretold the good
news to Abraham in the words—"Through you all the Na-
tions will be blessed."

9And, therefore, those whose lives are based on faith share
the blessings bestowed on the faith of Abraham.

10All who rely on obedience to Law are under a curse, for
scripture says—"Cursed is everyone who does not abide by
all that is written in the book of the Law, and do it." 11Again,
it is evident that no one is pronounced righteous before God
through Law, for we read—"Through faith the righteous
will find life." 12But the Law isn't based on faith; no, its
words are—"Those who practice these precepts will find
life through them." 13Christ ransomed us from the curse pro-
nounced in the Law, by taking the curse on himself for us, for
scripture says—"Cursed is anyone who is hanged on a tree."

14And this he did that the blessing given to Abraham
might be extended to the Nations through their union with
Jesus Christ; that so, through our faith, we also might receive
the promised gift of the Spirit.

15To take an illustration, friends, from daily life—No one sets
aside even an agreement between two people, when once it
has been confirmed, nor do they add conditions to it.

16Now it was to Abraham that the promises were made,
"and to his offspring." It was not said "to his offsprings," as if
many persons were meant, but the words were "to your off-
spring," showing that one person was meant—and that was
Christ.

17My point is this—An agreement already confirmed by God
cannot be canceled by the Law, which came four hundred
and thirty years later, so as to cause the promise to be set
aside. 18If our heritage is the result of Law, then it has ceased
to be the result of a promise. Yet God conferred it on Abra-
ham by a promise. 19What, then, you ask, was the use of the
Law? It was a later addition, to make people conscious of
their wrong-doings, and intended to last only until the com-
ing of that "offspring" to whom the promise had been made;
and it was delivered through angels by a mediator.

20Now mediation implies more than one person, but God is
one only.

21Does that set the Law in opposition to God's promises?
Never ever! For, if a Law had been given capable of bestow-
ing life, then righteousness would have actually owed its ex-
istence to Law. 22But the words of scripture represent the
whole world as being in bondage to sin, so that the promised
blessing, dependent, as it is, on faith in Jesus Christ, may be
given to those who have faith in him. 23Before the coming of
faith, we were kept under the guard of the Law, in bondage,
awaiting the faith that was destined to be revealed. 24Thus
the Law has proved a guide to lead us to Christ, in order that
we may be pronounced righteous as the result of faith. 25But
now that faith has come we no longer need a guide.

26For you are all sons of God, through your faith in Christ
Jesus.

27For all of you who were baptized into union with Christ
clothed yourselves with Christ.

28All distinctions between Jew and Greek, slave and free,
male and female, have vanished; for in union with Christ Je-
sus you are all one.

29And, since you belong to Christ, it follows that you are
Abraham's offspring and, under the promise, sharers in the
inheritance.

—4—

Am I to think, then, that I have become your enemy by telling you the truth?

1My point is this—As long as the heir is under age, there
is no difference between him and a slave, though he is master
of the whole estate.
2He is subject to the control of guardians and stewards, dur-
ing the period for which his father has power to appoint
them.
3And so is it with us; when we were under age, as it were,
we were slaves to the puerile teaching of this world;
4but, when the full time came, God sent his Son—born a
woman's child, born subject to Law— 5To ransom those who
were subject to Law, so that we might take our position as
sons.
6And it is because you are sons that God sent into our
hearts the Spirit of his Son, with the cry—"Abba, our Fa-
ther."
7You, therefore, are no longer a slave, but a son; and, if a son,
then an heir also, by God's appointment. 8Yet formerly, in
your ignorance of God, you became slaves to "gods" which
were no gods. 9But now that you have found God—or,
rather, have been found by him—how is it that you are turn-
ing back to that poor and feeble puerile teaching, to which
yet once again you are wanting to become slaves?
10You are scrupulous in keeping days and months and sea-
sons and years!
11You make me fear that the labour which I have spent on
you may have been wasted.
12I entreat you, friends, to become like me, as I became like
you. You have never done me any wrong.
13You remember that it was owing to bodily infirmity that
on the first occasion I told you the good news.
14And as for what must have tried you in my condition, it
did not inspire you with scorn or disgust, but you welcomed
me as if I had been an angel of God—or Christ Jesus himself!
15What has become then, of your blessings? For I can bear wit-
ness that, had it been possible, you would have torn out your
eyes and given them to me! 16Am I to think, then, that I have

become your enemy by telling you the truth? 17Certain peo-
ple are seeking your favour, but with no honourable object.
No, indeed, they want to isolate you, so that you will have
to seek their favour. 18It is always honourable to have your
favour sought in an honourable cause, and not only when I
am with you, my dear children—
19You for whom I am again enduring a mother's pains, until
a likeness to Christ will have been formed in you.
20But I could wish to be with you now and speak in a different
tone, for I am perplexed about you. 21Tell me, you who want
to be still subject to Law—Why don't you listen to the Law?
22scripture says that Abraham had two sons, one the child of
the slave-woman and the other the child of the free woman.
23But the child of the slave-woman was born in the course of
nature, while the child of the free woman was born in ful-
filment of a promise. 24This story may be taken as an alle-
gory. The women stand for two Covenants. One covenant,
given from Mount Sinai, produces a race of slaves and is rep-
resented by Hagar 25(The word Hagar meaning in Arabia
Mount Sinai) and it ranks with the Jerusalem of today, for
she and her children are in slavery. 26But the Jerusalem above
is free, and she it is who is our mother.
27For scripture says—"Rejoice, you barren one, who does
never bear, Break into shouts, you who are never in labour,
For many are the children of her who is desolate—aye, more
than of her who has a husband."
28As for ourselves, friends, we, like Isaac, are children born in
fulfilment of a promise. 29Yet at that time the child born in
the course of nature persecuted the child born by the power
of the Spirit; and it is the same now. 30But what does the pas-
sage of scripture say? "Send away the slave-woman and her
son; for the slave's son will not be coheir with the son of the
free woman."
31And so, friends, we are not children of a slave, but of her
who is free.

—5—

1It is for freedom that Christ set us free; stand firm there-
fore, and do not again be held under the yoke of slavery.
2Understand that I, Paul, myself tell you that if you allow
yourselves to be circumcised, Christ will avail you nothing. 3I
again declare to everyone who receives circumcision, that he
binds himself to obey the whole Law.
4You have severed yourselves from Christ—you who are
seeking to be pronounced righteous through Law; you have
fallen away from love.
5For we, by the help of the Spirit, are eagerly waiting
for the fulfilment of our hope—that we may be pronounced
righteous as the result of faith.
6If we are in union with Christ Jesus, neither is circumcision
nor the omission of it anything, but faith, working through
love, is everything.
7You were once making good progress! Who has hindered
you from obeying the truth?
8The persuasion brought to bear on you does not come from
him who calls you. 9A little leaven leavens all the dough. 10I,
through my union with the Lord, am persuaded that you will
learn to think with me. But the man who is disturbing your
minds will have to bear his punishment, whoever he may be.
11If I, friends, am still proclaiming circumcision, why am I still
persecuted? It seems that the cross has ceased to be an ob-
stacle! 12I could even wish that the people who are unsettling
you would go further still and mutilate themselves. 13Remem-
ber, friends, to you the call came to give you freedom. Only
do not make your freedom an opportunity for self-indulgence,
but serve one another in a loving spirit. 14Indeed, the whole
Law has been summed up in this one precept—"You must
love your neighbour as you love yourself." 15But, if you are
continually wounding and preying on one another, take care
that you are not destroyed by one another. 16This is what I
have to say—Let your steps be guided by the Spirit, and then
you will never gratify the cravings of your earthly nature.
17For these cravings of our earthly nature conflict with the
Spirit, and the Spirit with our earthly nature—they are two
contrary principles—so that you cannot do what you wish.
18But, if you follow the guidance of the Spirit, you are not
subject to Law. 19The sins of our earthly nature are unmis-
takable. They are sins like these—sexual immorality, impu-
rity, indecency, 20idolatry, sorcery, quarrels, strife, jealousy,
outbursts of passion, rivalries, dissensions, divisions, 21feelings
of envy, drunkenness, revelry, and the like. And I warn
you, as I warned you before, that those who indulge in
such things will have no place in the kingdom of God. 22But
the fruit produced by the Spirit is love, joy, peace, forbear-

ance, kindliness, generosity, trustfulness, gentleness, self-control. 23 Against such things there is no law!

24 And those who belong to Jesus, the Christ, have already crucified their earthly nature, with its passions and its cravings.

25 Since our life is due to the Spirit, let us rule our conduct also by the Spirit. 26 Do not let us grow vain, and provoke or envy one another.

—6—

1 My friends, even if someone should be caught committing a sin, you who are spiritually minded should, in a gentle spirit, help them to recover themselves, taking care that you yourselves are not tempted.

2 Bear one another's burdens, and so carry out the Law of the Christ. 3 If a person imagines themselves to be somebody, when they are really nobody, they deceive themselves. 4 Let everyone test their own work, and then their cause for satisfaction will be in themselves and not in a comparison with their neighbour; 5 for everyone must bear their own load. 6 The person, however, who is being instructed in the message ought always to share their blessings with their teacher. 7 Do not be deceived. God cannot be mocked. What a person sows that they will reap.

8 For the person who sows the field of their earthly nature will from that earthly nature reap corruption; while the one who sows the field of the spirit will from that spirit reap eternal life.

9 Let us never tire of doing right, for at the proper season we will reap our harvest, if we do not grow weary.

10 Therefore, I say, as the opportunity occurs, let us treat everyone with kindness, and especially members of the Household of the faith.

11 See in what large letters I am writing with my own hand. 12 Those who wish to appear to advantage in regard to outward observances are the people who are trying to compel you to be circumcised; and they do it only to avoid being persecuted for the cross of Jesus, the Christ. 13 Even these men who are circumcised do not themselves keep the Law; yet they want you to be circumcised, so that they may boast of your observance of the rite. 14 But, for my part, may I never boast of anything except the cross of Jesus Christ, our Lord, through whom the world has been crucified to me, and I to the world.

15 For neither is circumcision nor the omission of it anything; but a new nature is everything.

16 May all who rule their conduct by this principle find peace and mercy—they who are the Israel of God.

17 For the future let no one trouble me; for I bear the marks of Jesus branded on my body.

18 May the grace of Jesus Christ, our Lord, rest on your souls, friends. Amen.

EPHESIANS

—I—

To Christ's people at Ephesus who are faithful to him, from Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus, by the will of God.

1 To Christ's people at Ephesus who are faithful to him,
from Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus, by the will of God.
2 May God, our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ bless you
and give you peace. 3 Blessed is the God and Father of Jesus
Christ, our Lord, who has blessed us on high with every spir-
itual blessing, in Christ.

4 For he chose us in our union with Christ before the cre-
ation of the universe, so that we might be holy and blameless
in his sight, living in the spirit of love.
5 From the first he destined us, in his goodwill towards us, to
be adopted as sons through Jesus Christ, 6 and so to enhance
that glorious manifestation of his loving kindness which he
gave us in the one he loves; 7 for in him, and through the shed-
ding of his blood, we have found redemption in the pardon of
our offences. 8 All this accords with the loving kindness which
God lavished on us, accompanied by countless gifts of wis-
dom and discernment, 9 when he made known to us his hid-
den purpose. And it also accords with the goodwill which
God purposed to exhibit in Christ, 10 in view of that divine or-
der which was to mark the completion of the ages, when he
should make everything, both in heaven and on earth, cen-
tre in him. 11 In him, I say, for by our union with him we be-
came God's heritage, having from the first been destined for
this in the intention of him who, in all that happens, is carry-
ing out his own fixed purpose; 12 that we should enhance his
glory—we who have been the first to rest our hopes on the
Christ.

13 And you, too, by your union with him, after you had
heard the message of the truth, the good news of your salva-
tion—you believed in him and were sealed as his by receiving
the holy Spirit, which he had promised.

14 And the Spirit is a pledge of our future heritage, fore-
shadowing the full redemption of God's own people—to en-
hance his glory.

15 And therefore I, ever since I heard of the faith in the Lord
Jesus which prevails among you, and of your confidence in all
Christ's people,
16 have never omitted to thank God on your behalf, whenever
I make mention of you in my prayers. 17 My prayer is that
the God of Jesus Christ our Lord, the all-glorious Father,
may inspire you with wisdom and true insight through a
fuller knowledge of himself; 18 that your minds may be so en-
lightened that you may realise the hope given by God's call,
the wealth of the glory of his heritage among Christ's peo-
ple, 19 and the transcendent greatness of the power which he
is able to exercise in dealing with us who believe in him.
20 The same mighty power was exerted on the Christ, when
he raised the Christ from the dead and "caused him to sit
at his right hand" on high, exalting him above all angels and
archangels of every rank, 21 and above every name that can be
named, whether in the present age, or in the age to come.

22 And God placed "all things under Christ's feet," and gave
him to the church as its supreme head;
23 for the church is Christ's body, and is filled by him who fills
all things everywhere with his presence.

—2—

But now, through your union with Christ Jesus, you who once were "far off" have, by the shedding of the blood of the Christ, been brought "near."

1You yourselves were once dead because of your offences
and sins.
2For at one time you lived in sin, following the ways of
the world, in subjection to the Ruler of the powers of the
air—the Spirit who is still at work among the disobedient.
3And it was among them that we all once lived our lives,
indulging the cravings of our earthly nature, and carrying out
the desires prompted by that earthly nature and by our own
thoughts. Our nature exposed us to the divine wrath, like the
rest of humanity.
4Yet God, in his abundant compassion, and because of the
great love with which he loved us, 5even though we were
"dead" because of our offences, gave life to us in giving life to
the Christ. (By God's loving kindness you have been saved.)
6And, through our union with Christ Jesus, God raised us
with him, and caused us to sit with him on high,
7in order that, by his goodness to us in Christ Jesus, he might
display in the ages to come the boundless wealth of his loving
kindness.
8For it is by God's loving kindness that you have been
saved, through your faith. It isn't due to yourselves; the gift
is God's.
9It isn't due to obedience to Law, so that no one can boast.
10For we are God's handiwork, created, by our union with
Christ Jesus, for the good actions in doing which God had
pre-arranged that we should spend our lives.
11Remember, therefore, that you were once Nations your-
selves, as your bodies showed; you were called "The Un-
circumcised" by those who were called "The Circum-
cised"—circumcised only by human hands! 12Remember that
you were at that time far from Christ; you were shut out
from the citizenship of Israel; you were strangers to the
Covenants founded on God's Promise; you were in the world
without hope and without God. 13But now, through your
union with Christ Jesus, you who once were "far off" have,
by the shedding of the blood of the Christ, been brought
"near." 14He it is who is our peace. He made the two divisions
of humanity one, broke down the barrier that separated
them, 15and in his human nature put an end to the cause of en-
mity between them—the Law with its injunctions and ordi-
nances—in order to create, through union with himself, from
Jew and Gentile, one new humanity and so make peace.
16And when, on the cross, he had destroyed their mutual
enmity, he sought by means of his cross to reconcile them
both to God, united in one body.
17He came with the good news of peace for you who were
"far off," and of peace for those who were "near"; 18for it is
through him that we, the Jews and the Nations, united in
the one Spirit, are now able to approach the Father. 19It fol-
lows, then, that you are no longer strangers and aliens, but
are fellow citizens with Christ's people and members of God's
Household.
20You have been built up on the foundation laid by the
apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus himself being "the corner-
stone."
21United in him, every part of the building, closely joined to-
gether, will grow into a Temple, consecrated by its union
with the Lord.
22And, through union in him, you also are being built up
together, to be a place where God lives through the Spirit.

—3—

To him be all glory through the church and through Christ Jesus, for all generations, age after age. Amen.

1For this reason I, Paul, the prisoner of Jesus, the Christ, for the sake of you Nations.

2For you have heard, I suppose, of the responsible charge with which God entrusted me for your benefit,

3and also that it was by direct revelation that the hidden purpose of God was made known to me, as I have already briefly told you.

4And, by reading what I have written, you will be able to judge how far I understand this hidden purpose of God in Christ.

5In former generations it was not made known to humanity, as fully as it has now been revealed by the Spirit to the apostles and prophets among Christ's people— 6That, by union with Christ Jesus and through the good news, the Nations are coheirs with us and members of one body, and that they share with us in God's Promise. 7Of this good news I become an assistant, in virtue of the charge with which God entrusted me in the exercise of his power— 8Yes, to me, who am less than the least of all Christ's people, was this charge entrusted!—to tell the Nations the good news of the boundless wealth to be found in the Christ, 9and to make clear what is God's way of working out that hidden purpose which from the first has been concealed in the mind of the Creator of all things; 10so that now to the archangels and to all the powers on high should be made known, through the church, the all-embracing wisdom of God, 11in accordance with that purpose which runs through all the ages and which he has now accomplished in Jesus, the Christ, our Lord.

12And in union with him, and through our trust in him, we find courage to approach God with confidence.

13Therefore I beg you not to be disheartened at the sufferings that I am undergoing for your sakes; for they redound to your honour.

14For this reason, then, I kneel before the Father—

15From whom all "fatherhood" in heaven and on earth derives its name—

16And pray that, in proportion to the wealth of his glory, he will strengthen you with his power by breathing his Spirit into your inmost soul,

17so that the Christ, through your faith, may make his home within your hearts in love; And I pray that you, now firmly rooted and established, may, with all Christ's people, 18have the power to comprehend in all its width and length and height and depth, 19and to understand—though it surpasses all understanding—the love of the Christ; and so be filled to the full with God himself. 20To him who, through his power which is at work within us, is able to do far more than anything that we can ask or conceive— 21To him be all glory through the church and through Christ Jesus, for all generations, age after age. Amen.

—4—

1I beg you, then—I who am a prisoner in the Lord's cause—to live lives worthy of the call that you have received;

2always humble and gentle, patient, bearing lovingly with one another, 3and striving to maintain in the bond of peace the unity given by the Spirit. 4There is but one body and one Spirit, just as there was but one hope set before you when you received your call. 5There is but one Lord, one faith, one baptism. 6There is but one God and Father of all—the God who is over all, pervades all, and is in all. 7Everyone of us, however, has been entrusted with some charge, each in accordance with the extent of the gift of the Christ. 8That is why it is said—"When he went up on high, he led his captives into captivity. And gave gifts to humanity."

9Now surely this "going up" must imply that he had already gone down into the world beneath.

10He who went down is the same as he who went up—up beyond the highest heaven, so that he might fill all things with his presence.

11And he it is who gave to the church apostles, prophets, missionaries, pastors, and teachers,

12to fit his people for the work of the ministry, for the building up of the body of the Christ.

13And this will continue, until we all attain to that unity
which is given by faith and by a fuller knowledge of the Son
of God; until we reach maturity—the full standard of the
perfection of the Christ.
14Then we will no longer be like infants, tossed backward and
forward, blown about by every breath of human teaching
and by people's trickery and craftiness; 15but holding the truth
in a spirit of love, we will grow into complete union with him
who is our head—Christ himself.
16For from him the whole body, closely joined and knit to-
gether by the contact of every part with the source of its life,
derives its power to grow, in proportion to the vigour of each
individual part; and so is being built up in a spirit of love.
17This, then, as one in union with the Lord, I implore: Do
not continue to live such purposeless lives as the Nations
live, 18with their powers of discernment darkened, cut off
from the life of God, owing to the ignorance that prevails
among them and to the hardness of their hearts. 19Lost to
all sense of shame, they have abandoned themselves to licen-
tiousness, in order to practice every kind of impurity without
restraint. 20But far different is the lesson you learned from the
Christ—if, that is, you really listened to him, 21and through
union with him were taught the truth, as it is to be found in
Jesus.

22For you learned with regard to your former way of living
that you must cast off your old nature, which, yielding to de-
luding passions, grows corrupt;
23that the spirit of your minds must be constantly renewed;
24and that you must clothe yourselves in that new nature
which was created to resemble God, with the righteousness
and holiness springing from the truth. 25Since, therefore, you
have cast off what is false, "you must every one of you speak
the truth to your neighbours." For we are united to one an-
other like the parts of a body. 26"Be angry, yet do not sin."
Do not let the sun go down on your anger; 27and give no op-
portunity to the devil. 28Let the person who steals steal no
longer, but rather they should toil with their hands at honest
work, so that they may have something to share with anyone
in need. 29Never let any foul word pass your lips, but only
such good words as the occasion demands, so that they may
be a help to those who hear them.
30And do not grieve God's Holy Spirit; for it was through
that Spirit that God sealed you as his, against the day of re-
demption.
31Let all bitterness, passion, anger, brawling, and abusive lan-
guage be banished from among you, as well as all malice. 32Be
kind to one another, tenderhearted, ready to forgive one an-
other, just as God, in Christ, forgave you.

—5—

Husbands, love your wives, just as the Christ loved the church, and gave himself for her,

1Therefore imitate God, as his dear children,
2and live a life of love, following the example of the Christ,
who loved you and gave himself for you as "an offering and a
sacrifice to God, that should be fragrant and acceptable." 3As
for sexual immorality and every kind of impurity, or greed, do
not let them even be mentioned among you, as befits Christ's
people, 4nor shameful conduct, nor foolish talk or jesting, for
they are wholly out of place among you; but rather thanks-
giving.
5For of this you may be sure—that no one who is unchaste
or impure or greedy of gain (for to be greedy of gain is idola-
try) has any place awaiting him in the kingdom of the Christ
and God.
6Do not let anyone deceive you with specious arguments.
Those are the sins that bring down the wrath of God on the
disobedient.
7Therefore have nothing to do with such people.
8For, although you were once in darkness, now, by your
union with the Lord, you are in the light. Live as "children of
light"—
9For the outcome of life in the light may be seen in every
form of goodness, righteousness, and sincerity—
10Always trying to find out what is pleasing to the Lord.
11Take no part in deeds of darkness, from which no good can
come; on the contrary, expose them. 12It is degrading even to
speak of the things continually done by them in secret. 13All
such actions, when exposed, have their true character made
manifest by the light.
14For everything that has its true character made manifest
is clear as light. And that is why it is said—"Sleeper, awake!
Arise from the dead, And the Christ will give you light!"

15Take great care, then, how you live—not unwisely but
wisely, 16making the most of every opportunity; for these are
evil days.
17Therefore do not grow thoughtless, but try to understand
what the Lord's will is.
18Do not drink wine to excess, for that leads to profligacy; but
seek to be filled with the Spirit of God, and speak to one an-
other in psalms and hymns and sacred songs. 19Sing and make
music in your hearts to the Lord. 20Always give thanks for
everything to our God and Father, in the name of our Lord
Jesus Christ. 21Submit to one another because you honour and
respect Christ. 22Wives should submit to their husbands as
submitting to the Lord.
23For a man is the head of his wife, as the Christ is the head
of the church—being indeed himself the Saviour of his body.
24But as the church submits to the Christ, so also should
wives submit to their husbands in everything. 25Husbands,

love your wives, just as the Christ loved the church, and
gave himself for her, 26to make her holy, after purifying her
by the washing with the water, according to his promise; 27so
that he might himself bring the church, in all her beauty, into
his own presence, with no spot or wrinkle or blemish of any
kind, but that she might be holy and faultless. 28That is how
husbands ought to love their wives—as if they were their
own bodies. A man who loves his wife is really loving him-
self; 29for no one ever yet hated his own body. But every-
one feeds his body and cares for it, just as the Christ for the
church; 30for we are members of his body. 31"For this cause a
man will leave his father and mother, and be united to his
wife; and the man and his wife will become one." 32In this
there is a profound truth—I am speaking of Christ and his
church. 33However, for you individually, let each love his wife
as if she were himself; and the wife be careful to respect her
husband.

—6—

1Children, obey your parents, as children of the Lord; for
that is but right.
2"Honour your father and mother"—this is the first Com-
mandment with a promise— 3"So that you may prosper and
have a long life on earth."
4And fathers, do not irritate your children, but bring them
up with Christian discipline and instruction.
5Slaves, obey your earthly masters, with anxious care, giving
them ungrudging service, as if obeying the Christ; 6not only
when their eyes are on you, as if you had merely to please
people, but as slaves of Christ, who are trying to carry out
the will of God. 7Give your service heartily and cheerfully, as
working for the Lord and not for people; 8for you know that
everyone will be rewarded by the Lord for any honest work
that he has done, whether he is a slave or free.
9And masters, treat your slaves in the same spirit. Give up
threatening them; for you know that he who is both their
Lord and yours is in heaven, and that before him there is no
distinction of rank.
10For the future, find strength in your union with the Lord,
and in the power which comes from his might.
11Put on the full armour of God, so that you may be able to
stand your ground against the stratagems of the devil.
12For ours is no struggle against enemies of flesh and blood,
but against all the various powers of evil that hold sway in
the darkness around us, against the spirits of wickedness on
high.
13Therefore take up the full armour of God, so that when
the evil day comes, you may be able to withstand the attack,
and, having fought to the end, still to stand your ground.
14Stand your ground, then, "with truth for your belt," and
"with righteousness for your breast-plate,"
15And with the readiness to serve the good news of peace
as shoes for your feet.
16At every onslaught take up faith for your shield; for with it
you will be able to extinguish all the flaming darts of the evil
one.
17And receive "the helmet of salvation," and "the sword
of the Spirit"—which is the message of God—always with
prayer and supplication.
18Pray in spirit at all times. Be intent on this, with unwearying
perseverance and supplication for all Christ's people—
19And on my behalf also, so that when I begin to speak,
words may be given me, so that I may fearlessly make known
the inmost truth of the good news,
20on behalf of which I am an ambassador—in chains! Pray
that, in telling it, I may speak fearlessly as I ought. 21To enable
you, as well as others, to know all that concerns me and what
I am doing, Tychicus, our dear friend and faithful helper in
the Lord's cause, will tell you everything. 22I am sending him
to you on purpose that you may learn all about us, and that
he may cheer your hearts. 23May God, the Father, and the
Lord Jesus Christ give every follower peace, and love linked
with faith. 24May God's blessing be with all who love our
Lord Jesus Christ with an undying love.

PHILIPPIANS

—1—

1 To all Christ's people at Philippi, with the supervisors and
assistants, from Paul and Timothy, servants of Christ Jesus.
2 May God, our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ bless you,
and give you peace. 3 Every recollection that I have of you is
a cause of thankfulness to God, 4 always, in every prayer that
I offer for you all—my prayers are full of joy— 5 Because of
the share that you have had in spreading the good news, from
the first day that you received it until now.

6 For of this I am confident, that he who began a good work
in you will complete it in readiness for the day of Jesus Christ.

7 And, indeed, I am justified in feeling like this about you
all; because you have a warm place in my heart—you who
all, both in my imprisonment and in the work of defending
and establishing the good news, shared my privilege with me.
8 God will bear me witness how I yearn over you all with the
tenderness of Christ Jesus.

9 And what I pray for is this—that your love may grow yet
stronger and stronger, with increasing knowledge and all dis-
cernment,
10 until you are able to appreciate all moral distinctions. And
I pray, too, that you may be kept pure and blameless against
the day of Christ, 11 bearing a rich harvest of that righteous-
ness which comes through Jesus Christ, to the glory and
praise of God. 12 Friends, I want you to realise that what has
happened to me has actually served to forward the good
news. 13 It has even become evident, not only to all the imper-
ial guard, but to everyone else, that it is for Christ's sake that
I am in chains.

14 And besides this, most of our fellow followers have
gained confidence in the Lord through my chains, and now
venture with far greater freedom to speak of God's message
fearlessly.
15 It is true that some do proclaim the Christ out of Jealousy
and opposition; but there are others who proclaim him from
goodwill. 16 The latter do it from love for me, knowing that
I have been appointed to plead the cause of the good news.
17 The former spread the news of the Christ in a factious spirit,
and not sincerely, thinking to add to the pain of my chains.
18 But what of that? Only that in some way or other, either
with assumed or with real earnestness, Christ is being made
known; and at that I rejoice. 19 Yes, and I will rejoice, for I
know that, through your prayers and through a rich supply
of the Spirit of Jesus Christ, "all this will make for my salva-
tion."

20 And this will fulfil my earnest expectation and hope that
I will have no cause for shame, but that, with unfailing
courage, now as hitherto, Christ will be honoured in my
body, whether by my life or by my death,
21 for to me life is Christ, and death is gain. 22 But what if the
life here in the body—if this brings me fruit from my labours?
Then which to choose I cannot tell! I am sorely perplexed ei-
ther way! 23 My own desire is to depart and be with Christ,
for this would be far better. 24 But, for your sakes, it may be
more needful that I should still remain here in the body. 25 Yes,
I am confident that this is so, and therefore I am sure that
I will stay, and stay near you all, to promote your progress
and joy in the faith; 26 so that, when you once more have me
among you, you, in your union with Christ Jesus, may find
in me fresh cause for exultation. 27 Under all circumstances let
your lives be worthy of the good news of the Christ: so that,
whether I come and see you, or whether I hear of your af-
fairs at a distance, I may know that you are standing firm, an-
imated by one spirit, and joining with one heart in a common
struggle for the faith taught by the good news, 28 without ever
shrinking from your opponents. To them this will be a sign
of their destruction and of your salvation—a sign from God.
29 For, on behalf of Christ, you have had the privilege granted
you, not only of trusting in him, but also of suffering on his
behalf.

30 You will be engaged in the same hard struggle as that
which you once saw me waging, and which you hear that I
am waging still.

—2—

1 If, then, any encouragement comes through union with
Christ, if there is any persuasive power in love, if there is any
communion with the Spirit, if there is any tenderness or pity,
2 I entreat you to make my happiness complete—Live to-
gether animated by the same spirit and in mutual love, one in
heart, animated by one Spirit. 3 Nothing should be done out of
selfish ambition or vain conceit. Rather, in humility lift others
up above yourselves, 4 considering not only your own interests
but also the interests of others. 5 Let the spirit of Christ Jesus
be yours also. 6 Though the divine nature was his from the be-
ginning, yet he did not look on equality with God as above all
things to be clung to, 7 but impoverished himself by taking the
nature of a servant and becoming like one of us; 8 he appeared
among us as a man, and still further humbled himself by sub-
mitting even to death—to death on a cross!

9 And that is why God raised him to the very highest place,
and gave him the name which stands above all other names,
10 so that in adoration of the name of Jesus every knee should
bend, in heaven, on earth, and under the earth, 11 and that
every tongue should acknowledge Jesus Christ as
Lord—to the glory of God the Father.

12 Therefore, my dear friends, as you have always been obe-
dient in the past, so now work out your own salvation with
anxious care, not only when I am with you, but all the more
now that I am absent.
13 Remember it is God who, in his kindness, is at work within
you, enabling you both to will and to work. 14 In all that you
do, avoid murmuring and dissension, 15 so as to prove your-
selves blameless and innocent—"faultless children of God, in
the midst of an evil-disposed and perverse generation," in
which you are seen shining like stars in a dark world, 16 offer-
ing to them the message of life; and then I will be able at the
day of Christ to boast that I did not run my course for noth-
ing, or toil for nothing.

17And yet, even if, when your faith is offered as a sacrifice
to God, my lifeblood must be poured out in addition, still I
will rejoice and share the joy of you all;
18and you must also rejoice and share my joy. 19I hope, how-
ever, as one who trusts in the Lord Jesus, to send Timothy to
you before long, so that I may myself be cheered by receiving
news of you.

20For I have no one but him to send—no one of kindred
spirit who would take the same genuine interest in your wel-
fare.
21They are all pursuing their own aims and not those of Christ
Jesus. 22But you know what Timothy has proved himself to
be, and how, like a child working for his father, he worked
hard with me in spreading the good news. 23It is Timothy,
then, whom I hope to send, as soon as ever I can foresee how
it will go with me.

24And I am confident, as one who trusts in the Lord Jesus,
that before long I myself will follow.

25Still I think it necessary to send Epaphroditus to you now,
for he is my dear friend, fellow worker, and fellow soldier,
and he was also your messenger to help me in my need.

26For he has been longing to see you all, and has been dis-
tressed because you heard of his illness.

27And I can assure you that his illness very nearly proved
fatal. But God had pity on him, and not on him only but also
on me, so that I might not have sorrow on sorrow.
28I am all the more ready, therefore, to send him, so that the
sight of him may revive your spirits and my own sorrow be
lightened. 29Give him, then, the heartiest of Christian wel-
comes, and hold such people in great honour.

30For it was owing to his devotion to the Lord's work that
he was at the point of death, having risked his own life in the
effort to supply what was wanting in the help that you sent
me.

—3—

1In conclusion, my friends, all joy be yours in your union
with the Lord. To repeat what I have already written does
not weary me, and is the safe course for you.
2Beware of those "dogs"! Beware of those mischievous work-
ers! Beware of the men who mutilate themselves!

3For it is we who are the circumcised—we whose worship
is prompted by the Spirit of God, who exult in Christ Jesus,
and who do not rely on external privileges;
4though I, if anyone, have cause to rely even on them. If any-
one thinks he can rely on external privileges, far more can I!
5I was circumcised when eight days old; I am an Israelite by
birth, and of the tribe of Benjamin; I am a Hebrew, and the
child of Hebrews. As to the Law, I was a Pharisee; 6as to zeal,
I was a persecutor of the church; as to such righteousness as
is due to Law, I proved myself blameless. 7But all the things
which I once held to be gains I have now, for the Christ's
sake, come to count as loss. 8More than that, I count every-
thing as loss, for the sake of the exceeding value of the knowl-
edge of Christ Jesus my Lord. And for his sake I have lost
everything, and count it as refuse, if I may but gain Christ
and be found in union with him; 9any righteousness that I
have being, not the righteousness that results from Law, but
the righteousness which comes through faith in Christ—the
righteousness which is derived from God and is founded on
faith. 10Then indeed I will know Christ, and the power of his
resurrection, and all that it means to share his sufferings, 11in
the hope that, if I become like him in death, I may possibly
attain to the resurrection from the dead. 12Not that I have al-
ready laid hold of it, or that I am already made perfect. But I
press on, in the hope of actually laying hold of that for which
indeed I was laid hold of by Christ Jesus.

13For I, friends, do not regard myself as having yet laid hold
of it. But this one thing I do—forgetting what lies behind,
and straining every nerve for that which lies in front,
14I press on to the goal, to gain the prize of that heavenward
call which God gave me through Christ Jesus. 15Let all of us,
then, whose faith is mature, think this way. Then, if on any
matter you think otherwise, God will make that also plain to
you. 16Only we are bound to order our lives by what we have
already attained. 17My friends, unite in following my exam-
ple, and fix your eyes on those who are living by the pattern
which we have set you.

18For there are many—of whom I have often told you, and
now tell you even with tears—who are living in enmity to
the cross of the Christ.
19The end of such people is ruin; for their appetites are their
God, and they glory in their shame; their minds are given up
to earthly things. 20But the State of which we are citizens is
in heaven; and it is from heaven that we are eagerly looking
for a Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ, 21who, by the exercise of
his power to bring everything into subjection to himself, will
make this body that we have in our humiliation like to that
body which he has in his glory.

—4—

1So then, my dear friends, whom I am longing to see—you
who are my joy and my crown, stand fast in union with the
Lord, dear friends.
2I entreat Euodia, and I entreat Syntyche, to live in harmony,
in union with the Lord; 3yes, and I ask you, my true comrade,
to help them, remembering that they toiled by my side in
spreading the good news; and so, too, did Clement and my
other fellow workers, whose names are "in the book of life."
4All joy be yours at all times in your union with the Lord.
Again I repeat—All joy be yours. 5Let your forbearing spirit
be plain to everyone. The Lord is near. 6Do not be anxious
about anything; but under all circumstances, by prayer and
entreaty joined with thanksgiving, make your needs known
to God. 7Then the peace of God, which is beyond all human
understanding, will stand guard over your hearts and
thoughts, through your union with Christ Jesus. 8In conclu-
sion, friends, whenever you find things that are true or ho-
nourable, righteous or pure, loveable or praiseworthy, or if
"virtue" and "honour" have any meaning, let them fill your
thoughts. 9All that you learned and received and heard and
saw in me put into practice continually; and then God, the
giver of peace, will be with you. 10It was a matter of great joy
to me, as one in union with the Lord, that at length your in-
terest in me had revived. The interest indeed you had, but

Philippians 4

not the opportunity. 11Do not think that I am saying this under the pressure of want. For I, however I am placed, have learned to be independent of circumstances. 12I know how to face humble circumstances, and I know how to face prosperity. Into all and every human experience I have been initiated—into plenty and hunger, into prosperity and want. 13I can do everything in the strength of him who makes me strong! 14Yet you have acted nobly in sharing my troubles.

15And you at Philippi know, as well as I, that in the early days of the good news—at the time when I had just left Macedonia—no church, with the one exception of yourselves, had anything to do with me as far as giving and receiving are concerned.

16Indeed, even while I was still in Thessalonica, you sent more than once to relieve my wants. 17It isn't that I am anxious for your gifts, but I am anxious to see the abundant return that will be placed to your account. I have enough of everything, and to spare. 18My wants are fully satisfied, now that I have received from Epaphroditus the gifts which you sent me—the sweet fragrance of a sacrifice acceptable and pleasing to God.

19And my God, out of the greatness of his wealth, will, in glory, fully satisfy your every need, through your union with Christ Jesus.

20To him, our God and Father, be ascribed all glory for every and ever. Amen. 21Give my greeting to everyone of the people of Christ Jesus. The Lord's followers who are with me send your their greetings. 22All Christ's people here, and especially those who belong to the Emperor's household, send theirs. 23May the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ rest on your souls.

COLOSSIANS

—I—

1 From Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus, by the will of God,
and from Timothy, also a follower of the Lord.
2 To Christ's people at Colossae—the followers who are faith-
ful to him: May God, our Father, bless you and give you
peace. 3 Whenever we pray we never fail to thank God, the
Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, for you, 4 now that we have
heard of your faith in Christ Jesus and of the love that you
have for all his people, 5 because of the hope which is kept safe
for you in heaven. Of this hope you heard long ago in the true
message of the good news which reached you, 6 bearing fruit
and growing, as it does, through all the world, just as it did
among you from the very day that you heard of God's loving
kindness, and understood what that loving kindness really is.
7 It is just what you learned from Epaphras, our dear fellow
servant, who, as a minister of the Christ, faithfully represents
us, 8 and who told us of the love with which the Spirit has in-
spired you.

9 And therefore we, from the very day that we heard this,
have never ceased praying for you, or asking that you may
be filled with the knowledge of the will of God, which comes
through all true spiritual wisdom and insight.
10 Then you will live lives worthy of the Lord, and so please
God in every way. Your lives will be fruitful in every kind of
good action, and grow into a fuller knowledge of God; 11 you
will be made strong at all points with a strength worthy of
the power manifested in his glory—strong to endure with pa-
tience, and even with gladness, whatever may happen to you;
12 and you will give thanks to the Father who made you fit to
share the lot which awaits Christ's people in the realms of
light.

13 For God has rescued us from the tyranny of darkness, and
has removed us into the kingdom of his Son, who is the em-
bodiment of his love,
14 and through whom we have found deliverance in the for-
giveness of our sins.

15 For Christ is the incarnation of the invisible God—first-
born and head of all creation;
16 for in him was created all that is in heaven and on earth,
the visible and the invisible—angels and archangels and all
the powers of heaven. 17 All has been created through him and
for him. He was before all things, and all things unite in him;
18 and he is the head of the church, which is his body. The
first-born from the dead, he is to the church the Source of its
life, that he, in all things, may stand first.

19 For it pleased the Father that in him the divine nature in
all its fulness should live,
20 and through him to reconcile all things to himself (making
peace by the shedding of Christ's blood offered on the
cross)—whether on earth or in heaven.

21 And it pleased God that you, once estranged from him
and hostile towards him in your thoughts, intent only on
wickedness—
22 But now he has reconciled you to himself by the sacrifice
of Christ's earthly body in death—it has pleased God that
you should stand in his presence holy, pure, and blameless,
23 if only you remain true to your faith, firm and immovable,
never abandoning the hope held out in the good news to
which you listened, which has been proclaimed among all cre-
ated things under heaven, and of which I, Paul, was made an
assistant.

24 Now at last I can rejoice in my sufferings on your behalf,
and in my own person I supplement the afflictions endured by
the Christ, for the sake of his body, the church;
25 of which I myself became a minister in virtue of the office
with which God entrusted me for your benefit, to declare
the message of God in all its fulness— 26 That truth which
has been hidden from former ages and generations. But now
it has been revealed to God's people, 27 to whom it was his
pleasure to make known the surpassing glory of that hidden
truth when proclaimed among the Nations. "Christ among
you! Your hope of glory!" 28 This is the Christ whom we pro-
claim, warning everyone, and instructing everyone, with all
the wisdom that we possess, in the hope of bringing everyone
into God's presence perfected by union with Christ. 29 It is for
that I toil, struggling with all the energy which he inspires
and which works powerfully within me.

—2—

Such prohibitions appear reasonable where there is a desire for self-imposed service, and so-called "humility," and harsh treatment of the body, but are of no real value against the indulgence of our earthly nature.

1 I want you to know in how great a struggle I am engaged
for you and for Christ's people at Laodicea, and for all who
have not yet seen me;
2 in the hope that they, being bound to one another by love,
and keeping in view the full blessedness of a firm conviction,
may be encouraged to strive for a perfect knowledge of God's
hidden truth, 3 even Christ himself, in whom all treasures of
wisdom and knowledge lie hidden. 4 I say this to prevent any-
one from deceiving you by plausible arguments. 5 It is true that
I am not with you in person, but I am with you in spirit,
and am glad to see the good order and the unbroken front re-
sulting from your faith in Christ. 6 Since, therefore, you have
received Jesus, the Christ, as your Lord, live your lives in
union with him— 7 rooted in him, building up your charac-
ters through union with him, growing stronger through your
faith, as you were taught, overflowing with faith and thanks-
giving. 8 Take care there isn't someone who will carry you
away by his "philosophy"—a hollow sham!c—following, as
it does, mere human traditions, and dealing with puerile ques-
tions of this world, and not with Christ.

9 For in Christ the Godhead in all its fulness dwells incar-
nate;
10 and, by your union with him, you also are filled with it. He
is the head of all archangels and powers of heaven. 11 By your
union with him you received a circumcision that was not per-
formed by human hands, when you threw off the tyranny of
the earthly body, and received the circumcision of the Christ.

12 For in baptism you were buried with Christ; and in bap-
tism you were also raised to life with him, through your faith
in the omnipotence of God, who raised him from the dead.

13 And to you, who once were "dead," by reason of your
sins and your uncircumcised nature—to you God gave life in
giving life to Christ! He pardoned all our sins!
14 He canceled the bond which stood against us—the bond
that consisted of ordinances—and which was directly hostile
to us! He has taken it out of our way by nailing it to the
cross! 15 He rid himself of all the powers of evil, and held them
up to open contempt, when he celebrated his triumph over
them on the cross! 16 Do not, then, allow anyone to take you
to task on questions of eating or drinking, or in the matter
of annual or monthly or weekly festivals. 17 These things are
only the shadow of what is to come; the substance is in the
Christ. 18 Do not let anyone defraud you of the reality by af-
fecting delight in so-called "humilityc" and angel-worshipc.
Such a person busies themselves with their visions, and with-
out reason are rendered conceited by their merely-humanc in-
tellect. 19 They fail to maintain union with the head, to whom
it is due that the whole body, nourished and knit together by
the contact and connexion of every part, grows with a divine
growth. 20 Since, with Christ, you became dead to the puerile
teaching of this world, why do you submit, as if you still be-
longed to the world, 21 to such ordinances as "Do not handle,
or taste, or touch"?

22 For all the things referred to in them cease to exist when
used. You are following mere human directions and instruc-
tions.
23 Such prohibitions appear reasonable where there is a desire
for self-imposed service, and so-called "humility," and harsh
treatment of the body, but are of no real value against the in-
dulgence of our earthly nature.

—3—

1 Since, therefore, you were raised to life with the Christ,
seek for the things that are above; for it is there that the
Christ is "seated at the right hand of God."
2 Fix your thoughts on the things that are above, not on those
that are on earth.

3 For you died, and your life now lies hidden, with the
Christ, in God.

4 When the Christ, who is our life, appears, then you also
will appear with him in glory.

5 Therefore destroy all that is earthly in you—immorality,
uncleanness, passions, evil desires, and that greed which is
idolatry.
6 These are the things because of which the wrath of God
comes, 7 and to which you, like others, once devoted your
lives, when you lived for them. 8 You, however, must now lay

aside all such things—anger, passion, malice, slander, abuse.
9Never lie to one another. Get rid of your old self and its
habits, 10and clothe yourselves with that new self, which, as
it gains in knowledge, is being constantly renewed "in resem-
blance to him who made it." 11In that new life there is no dis-
tinction between Greek and Jew, circumcised and uncircum-
cised, barbarian, Scythian, slave, free; but Christ is all!—and
in all!

12Therefore, as God's people, consecrated and dear to him,
clothe yourselves with tenderness of heart, kindliness, humil-
ity, gentleness, forbearance;
13bearing with one another, and, when there is any ground for
complaint, forgiving one another freely. As the Lord freely
forgave you, so you must forgive one another. 14Over all these
virtues put on love; for that is the belt which makes all com-
plete. 15Let the peace that the Christ gives decide all doubts
within your hearts; for you also were called to the enjoy-
ment of peace as members of one body. And show yourselves
thankful. 16Let the message of the Christ be alive in your
minds in all its wealth, bringing all wisdom with it. Teach

and admonish one another with psalms, and hymns, and sa-
cred songs, full of the loving kindness of God, lifting your
hearts in song to him.

17And, whatever you say or do, do everything in the name
of the Lord Jesus; and through him offer thanksgiving to God
the father.
18Wives, submit to your husbands, as befits those who belong
to the Lord. 19Husbands, love your wives, and never treat
them harshly. 20Children, always obey your parents; for that
is pleasant to see in those who belong to the Lord. 21Fathers,
never irritate your children, otherwise they might become
disheartened. 22Slaves, always obey your earthly masters, not
only when their eyes are on you, as if you had but to please
people alone, but giving them ungrudging service, in your re-
spect for the Lord. 23Whatever you do, do it with all your
heart, as if working for the Lord and not for people, 24since
you know that it is from the Lord that you will receive the in-
heritance which will be your reward. You are serving Christ,
the Lord. 25Those who do wrong will reap the wrong they
have done; and there will be no partiality.

—4—

1Lords, do what is right and fair by your slaves, for you
know that you also have a Lord—in heaven.
2Devote yourselves to prayer. Give your whole mind to it,
and also offer thanksgiving; 3and at the same time pray for us,
so that God may give us an opening for our message, so that
we may speak of the truths hidden in the Christ—the truths
for which I am in chains! 4Then I will make them known,
as I ought to do. 5Show tact in your behaviour to the out-
side world, making the most of every opportunity. 6Let your
conversation always be kindly, but not bland, season it, as
it were, with salt; be aware in each case of the answer you
should be giving. 7Our dear friend, Tychicus, will tell you all
about me. He is a faithful minister, and a fellow servant in the
Lord's cause. 8I send him to you expressly that you may learn
our circumstances, and that he may give you encouragement.
9With him will be Onesimus, our dear faithful friend, who is
one of yourselves. They will tell you all that is going on here.
10My fellow prisoner, Aristarchus, sends you his greeting, and
Barnabas's cousin, Mark, sends his. (You have received di-
rections about him. If he comes to you, make him welcome.)
11Joshua, who is called Justus, also sends his greeting. These
are the only converts from Judaism who have worked with
me for the kingdom of God; I have found them a great com-
fort. 12Epaphras, who is one of yourselves, sends you his greet-
ing. He is a servant of Christ Jesus, and is always most earnest
in your behalf in his prayers, praying that you may stand
firm, with a matured faith and with a sure conviction of all
that is in accordance with God's will. 13I can bear testimony to
the deep interest he takes in you, as well as in the followers
at Laodicea and at Hierapolis. 14Luke, our dear doctor, sends
you his greeting, and Demas sends his. 15Give my greeting to
the followers at Laodicea, and to Nymphe, and to the church
that meets at her house.

16And when this letter has been read to you, see that it is
also read before the church at Laodicea, and that you your-
selves read the letter which will be forwarded from there.
17Give this message to Archippus—"Take care to discharge
to the best of your ability the office to which you were ap-
pointed in the Lord's cause." 18I, Paul, add this greeting in
my own handwriting. Remember these chains of mine. God's
blessing be with you.

1 THESSALONIANS

—1—

1 To the Thessalonian church in union with God the Father
and the Lord Jesus Christ, from Paul, Silas, and Timothy.
May God bless you and give you peace.
2 We always mention you in our prayers and thank God for
you all; 3 recalling continually before our God and Father the
efforts that have resulted from your faith, the toil prompted
by your love, and the patient endurance sustained by your
hope in our Lord Jesus Christ. 4 Friends, whom God loves, we
know that he has chosen you, 5 because the good news that
we brought came home to you, not merely as so many words,
but with a power and a fulness of conviction due to the Holy
Spirit. For you know the life that we lived among you for
your good.
6 And you yourselves began to follow, not only our exam-
ple, but the Lord's also; and, in spite of much suffering, you
welcomed the message with a joy inspired by the Holy Spirit,
7 and so became a pattern to all who believed in Christ
throughout Macedonia and Greece.
8 For it was from you that the Lord's message resounded
throughout Macedonia and Greece; and, more than that,
your faith in God has become known far and wide; so that
there is no need for us to say another word.
9 Indeed, in speaking about us, the people themselves tell of
the reception you gave us, and how, turning to God from
your idols, you became servants of the true and living God,
10 and are now awaiting the return from heaven of his Son
whom he raised from the dead—Jesus, our deliverer from the
coming wrath.

—2—

1 Yes, friends, you yourselves know that your reception of
us was not without result.
2 For, although we had experienced suffering and ill treat-
ment, as you know, at Philippi, we had the courage, by the
help of our God, to tell you God's good news in spite of great
opposition. 3 Our appeal to you was not based on a delusion,
nor was it made from unworthy motives, or with any inten-
tion of misleading you. 4 But, having been found worthy by
God to be entrusted with the good news, therefore we tell it;
with a view to please, not people, but God who proves our
hearts. 5 Never at any time, as you know, did we use the lan-
guage of flattery, or make false professions in order to hide
selfish aims. God will bear witness to that. 6 Nor did we seek
to win honour from people, whether from you or from oth-
ers, although, as apostles of Christ, we might have burdened
you with our support. 7 But we lived among you with the sim-
plicity of a child; we were like a woman nursing her own chil-
dren. 8 In our strong affection for you, that seemed to us the
best way of sharing with you, not only God's good news, but
our lives as well—so dear had you become to us.
9 You will not have forgotten, friends, our labour and toil.
Night and day we used to work at our trades, so as not be
a burden to any of you, while we proclaimed to you God's
good news.
10 You will bear witness, and God also, that our relations
with you who believed in Christ were pure, and upright, and
beyond reproach.
11 Indeed, you know that, like a father with his own children,
we used to encourage and comfort every one of you, and
solemnly plead with you; 12 so that you should make your daily
lives worthy of God who is calling you into the glory of his
kingdom. 13 This, too, is a reason why we, on our part, are
continually thanking God—because, in receiving the teaching
that you had from us, you accepted it, not as the teaching of
humans, but as what it really is—the teaching of God, which
is even now doing its work within you who believe in Christ.
14 For you, friends, began to follow the example of the
churches of God in Judea which are in union with Jesus
Christ; you, in your turn, suffering at the hands of your fel-
low citizens, in the same way as those churches did at the
hands of their people—
15 who killed both the Lord Jesus and the prophets, and per-
secuted us also. They do not try to please God, and they are
enemies to all humanity, 16 for they try to prevent us from
speaking to the Nations with a view to their salvation, and
so are always "filling up the measure of their iniquity." But
the wrath of God has come upon them to the full! 17 As for
ourselves, friends, our having been bereaved of you even for
a short time—though in body only, and not in spirit—made
us all the more eager to see your faces again; and the longing
to do so was strong on us. 18 That was why we made up our
minds to go and see you—at least I, Paul, did, more than
once—but Satan put difficulties in our way.
19 For what hope or joy will be ours, or what crown will
we have to boast of, in the presence of our Lord Jesus, at his
coming, if it isn't you?
20 You are our pride and our delight!

—3—

1 And so, as we could bear it no longer, we made up our
minds to remain behind alone at Athens,
2 and sent Timothy, our dear friend and God's minister of the
good news of the Christ, to strengthen you, and to encourage
you in your faith, 3 so that none of you should be shaken by
the troubles through which you are passing. You yourselves
know that we are destined to meet with such things. 4 For,
even while we were with you, we warned you beforehand
that we were certain to encounter trouble. And so it proved,
as you know.
5 Therefore, since I could no longer endure the uncertainty,
I sent to make inquiries about your faith, fearing that the
Tempter had tempted you, and that our toil might prove to
have been in vain.

6But, when Timothy recently returned to us from you with
good news of your faith and love, and told us how kindly you
think of us—always longing, he said, to see us, just as we
are longing to see you— 7on hearing this, we felt encouraged
about you, friends, in the midst of all our difficulties and trou-
bles, by your faith.

8For it is new life to us to know that you are holding fast
to the Lord.

9How can we thank God enough for all the happiness that
you are giving us in the sight of our God? 10Night and day

we pray most earnestly that we may see you face to face, and
make good any deficiency in your faith. 11May our God and
Father himself, and Jesus, our Lord, make the way plain for
us to come to you.

12And for you, may the Lord fill you to overflowing with
love for one another and for everyone, just as we are filled
with love for you;

13and so make your hearts strong, and your lives pure beyond
reproach, in the sight of our God and Father, at the coming
of our Lord Jesus, with all his Holy Ones.

—4—

1Further, friends, we beg and urge you in the name of our
Lord Jesus to carry out more fully than ever—as indeed you
are already doing—all that you have heard from us as to
what your daily life must be, if it is to please God.

2For you have not forgotten the directions that we gave
you on the authority of our Lord Jesus.

3For this is God's purpose—that you should be pure; ab-
staining from all immorality;

4each of you learning to gain control over your own body, in
a way that is holy and honourable, 5and not for the mere grat-
ification of your passions, like the Nations who know noth-
ing of God; 6none of you overreaching or taking advantage of
their fellow follower of the Lord in such matters. "The Lord
takes vengeance" on all who do such things, as we have al-
ready warned you and solemnly declared.

7For God's call to us does not permit of an impure life, but
demands purity.

8Therefore the person who disregards this warning disre-
gards, not people, but God who gives you his Holy Spirit.

9As to love for each other there is no need to write to you;
for you have yourselves been taught by God to love one an-
other; 10and indeed you do act in this spirit towards all his
people throughout Macedonia. Yet, friends, we beg you to
do even more. 11Make it your ambition to live quietly, and to
attend to your own business, and to work with your hands,
as we directed you; 12so that your conduct may win respect
from those outside the church, and that you may not want
for anything. 13We don't want you to be ignorant, friends,
about those who have passed to their rest. We don't want
you to grieve like other people who have no hope. 14For, as
we believe that Jesus died and rose again, so also we believe
that God will bring, with Jesus, those who through him have
passed to their rest. 15This we tell you on the authority of
the Lord—that those of us who are still living at the com-
ing of the Lord will not anticipate those who have passed to
their rest. 16For, with a loud summons, with the shout of an
archangel, and with the trumpet-call of God, the Lord him-
self will come down from heaven. 17Then those who died in
union with Christ will rise first; and afterwards we who are
still living will be caught up in the clouds, with them, to meet
the Lord in the air; and so we will be for ever with the Lord.

18Therefore, comfort one another with what I have told
you.

—5—

1But as to the times and the moments, there is no need,
friends, for anyone to write to you.

2You yourselves know well that the day of the Lord will
come just as a thief comes in the night.

3When people are saying "All is quiet and safe," it is then
that, like birth pains on a pregnant woman, ruin comes sud-
denly upon them, and there will be no escape!

4You, however, friends, are not in darkness, that the daylight
should take you by surprise as if you were thieves.

5For you all are "sons of light" and "sons of the day." We
have nothing to do with night, or darkness.

6Therefore let us not sleep as others do. No, let us be
watchful and self-controlled.

7It is at night that people sleep, and at night that drunkards
get drunk. 8But let us, who belong to the day, control our-
selves, and put on faith and love as a breast plate, and the
hope of salvation as a helmet.

9For God destined us, not for wrath, but to win salvation
through our Lord Jesus Christ, who died for us,

10that, whether we are still watching or have fallen asleep, we
may live with him.

11Therefore encourage one another, and try to build up one
another's characters, as indeed you are doing.

12We beg you, friends, to value those who toil among you,
and are your leaders in the Lord's service, and give you coun-
sel. 13Hold them in the very greatest esteem and affection for
the sake of their work. Live at peace with one another. 14We
entreat you also, friends—warn the disorderly, comfort the
faint-hearted, give a helping hand to the weak, and be patient
with everyone. 15Take care that none of you ever pays back
wrong for wrong, but always follow the kindest course with
one another and with everyone. 16Always be joyful; 17never
cease to pray; 18under all circumstances give thanks to God.
For this is his will for you as made known in Christ Jesus.
19Do not quench the Spirit; 20do not make light of preaching.
21Bring everything to the test; cling to what is good; 22shun
every form of evil. 23May God himself, the giver of peace,
make you altogether holy; and may your spirits, souls, and
bodies be kept altogether faultless until the coming of our
Lord Jesus Christ. 24He who calls you will not fail you; he
will complete his work. 25Friends, pray for us. 26Greet all the
Lord's followers with a sacred kiss. 27I order you in the Lord's
name to have this letter read to all the brethren. 28May the
grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

2 Thessalonians

—1—

1 To the Thessalonian church in union with God our Father
and the Lord Jesus Christ, From Paul, Silas, and Timothy.
2 May God, the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ bless you
and give you peace. 3 Friends, it is our duty always to thank
God about you, as is but right, considering the wonderful
growth of your faith, and because, without exception, your
love for one another is continually increasing. 4 So much is
this the case that we ourselves speak with pride, before the
churches of God, of the patience and faith which you have
shown, in spite of all the persecutions and troubles that you
are enduring. 5 These persecutions will vindicate the justice of
God's judgment, and will result in your being reckoned wor-
thy of God's kingdom, for the sake of which you are now suf-
fering; 6 since God deems it just to inflict suffering on those
who are now inflicting suffering on you, 7 and to give relief to
you who are suffering, as well as to us, at the appearing of the
Lord Jesus from heaven with his mighty angels, "in flaming
fire." 8 Then he will "inflict punishment on those who refuse
to know God, and on those who turn a deaf ear" to the good
news of Jesus, our Lord. 9 They will pay the penalty of unut-
terable ruin—banished "from the presence of the Lord and
from the glorious manifestation of his might, 10 when he comes
to be honour ed in his people," and to be revered in all who
have learned to believe in him (for you also believed our testi-
mony)—as he will be on "that day." 11 With this in view, our
constant prayer for you is that our God may count you wor-
thy of the call that you have received, and by his power make
perfect your delight in all goodness and the efforts that have
resulted from your faith. 12 Then, in the loving kindness of our
God and the Lord Jesus Christ, will the name of Jesus, our
Lord, be honoured in you, and you in him.

—2—

1 As to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and our being
gathered to meet him, we beg you, friends,
2 not lightly to let your minds become unsettled, or disturbed
by any revelation, or by any message, or by any letter, pur-
porting to come from us, to the effect that the day of the Lord
is come. 3 Do not let anyone deceive you, whatever he may do.
For it will not come until after the Great Apostasy, and the
appearing of that Incarnation of Wickedness, that Lost Soul,
4 who so opposes himself to everyone that is spoken of as a
God or as an object of worship, and so exalts himself above
them, that he seats himself in the Temple of God, and dis-
plays himself as God! 5 Don't you remember how, when I was
with you, I used to speak to you of all this?

6 And you know now what the restraining influence is
which prevents his appearing before his appointed time.
7 Wickedness, indeed, is already at work in secret; but only un-
til he who at present restrains it is removed out of the way.
8 Then will "Wickedness Incarnate" appear, but the Lord Je-
sus will destroy him with the breath of his lips, and annihi-
late him by the splendour of his coming.

9 For at the coming of the Lord there will be great activity
on the part of Satan, in the form of all kinds of deceptive mir-
acles, signs, and marvels, as well as of wicked attempts to de-
lude—
10 to the ruin of those who are on the path to destruction, be-
cause they have never received and loved the truth to their
own salvation. 11 That is why God places them under the in-
fluence of a delusion, to cause them to believe a lie; 12 so that
sentence may be passed on all those who refuse to believe
the truth, but delight in wickedness. 13 But, friends, whom the
Lord loves, it is our duty always to thank God about you,
for, from the first, God chose you for salvation through the
purifying influence of the Spirit, and your belief in the truth.
14 To this you were called by the good news which we brought
you, to attain to the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. 15 Stand
firm then, friends, and hold fast to the truths that we taught
you, whether by word or by letter.

16 And may our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God our Fa-
ther, who loved us and, in his loving kindness, gave us unfail-
ing consolation and good ground for hope,
17 console your hearts, and strengthen you to do and to say all
that is right.

—3—

1 In conclusion, friends, pray for us—pray that the Lord's
message may spread rapidly, and be received everywhere
with honour, as it was among you;
2 and that we may be preserved from wrong-headed and
wicked people—for it isn't everyone who believes in Christ.
3 But the Lord will not fail you; he will give you strength, and
guard you from evil. 4 Yes, and the confidence that our union
with the Lord enables us to place in you leads us to believe
that you are doing, and will do, what we direct you. 5 May
the Lord bring you to the love of God, and to the patience of
the Christ. 6 We beg you, friends, in the name of the Lord Je-
sus Christ, to avoid any follower who is living an ill-ordered
life, which isn't in agreement with the teaching that you re-
ceived from us.

7 For you know well that you ought to follow our example.
When we were with you, our life was not ill-ordered,
8 nor did we eat anyone's bread without paying for it. Night
and day, labouring and toiling, we used to work at our trades,
so as not to be a burden on any of you. 9 This was not because
we had not a right to receive support, but our object was to
give you a pattern for you to copy. 10 Indeed, when we were
with you, the rule we laid down was—"Whoever does not
choose to work will not get to eat." 11 We hear that there are
among you people who are living ill-ordered lives, and who,
instead of attending to their own business, are mere busybod-

2 Thessalonians 3

ies. 12All such people we beg, and implore,, in the name of
the Lord Jesus Christ, to attend quietly to their business, and
earn their own living. 13You, friends, must not grow weary of
doing what is right. 14If anyone disregards what we have said
in this letter, take note of them and avoid their company, so
that they may feel ashamed. 15Yet do not think of them as an
enemy, but caution them as you would a brother or sister.
16May the Lord, from whom all peace comes, himself give you
his peace at all times and in all ways. May he be with you all.
17I, Paul, add this greeting in my own handwriting. It is my
signature to every letter. This is how I write. 18May the grace
of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all.

1 TIMOTHY

—1—

1 From Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus by the appointment
of God, our Saviour, and Christ Jesus, our hope.
2 To Timothy, my true child in the faith: May God, the Father, and Christ Jesus, our Lord, bless you, and be merciful to
you, and give you peace. 3 I beg you, as I did when I was on
my way into Macedonia, to remain at Ephesus; that you may
instruct certain people there not to teach new and strange
doctrines, 4 nor to devote their attention to legends and interminable genealogies, which tend to give rise to argument
rather than to further that divine plan which is revealed in
the faith. 5 The object of all instruction is to call forth that
love which comes from a pure heart, a clear conscience, and a
sincere faith.

6 And it is because they have not aimed at these things that
the attention of certain people has been diverted to unprofitable subjects.
7 They want to be teachers of the Law, and yet do not understand either the words they use, or the subjects on which
they speak so confidently. 8 We know, of course, that the Law
is excellent, when used legitimately, 9 by one who recognises
that laws were not made for good people, but for the lawless
and disorderly, for irreligious and wicked people, for those
who are irreverent and profane, for those who ill-treat their
fathers or mothers, for murderers, 10 for the immoral, for perverts, for slave-dealers, for liars, for perjurers, and for whatever else is opposed to sound Christian teaching— 11 as is
taught in the glorious good news of the ever-blessed God,
with which I was entrusted. 12 I am thankful to Christ Jesus,
our Lord, who has been my strength, for showing that he
thought me worthy of trust by appointing me to his ministry, 13 though I once used to blaspheme, and to persecute,
and to insult. Yet mercy was shown me, because I acted in
ignorance, while still an unbeliever; 14 and the loving kindness of our Lord was boundless, and filled me with that faith
and love which come from union with Christ Jesus. 15 How
true the saying is, and worthy of the fullest acceptance, that
"Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners"! And
there is no greater sinner than I! 16 Yet mercy was shown me
for the express purpose that Christ Jesus might exhibit in my
case, beyond all others, his exhaustless patience, as an example for those who were afterwards to believe on him and attain eternal life. 17 To the eternal King, ever-living, invisible,
the one God, be ascribed honour and glory for ever and ever.
Amen. 18 This, then, is the charge that I lay on you, Timothy, my child, in accordance with what was predicted of
you—Fight the good fight in the spirit of those predictions,
19 with faith, and with a clear conscience; and it is because
they have thrust this aside, that, as regards the faith, some
have wrecked their lives. 20 Hymenaeus and Alexander are instances—the men whom I delivered over to Satan so that
they might be taught not to blaspheme.

—2—

1 First of all, then, I ask that petitions, prayers, intercessions, and thanksgivings should be offered for everyone,
2 especially for kings and all who are in high positions, in order
that we may lead a quiet and peaceful life in a deeply religious and reverent spirit. 3 This will be good and acceptable
in the eyes of God, our Saviour, 4 whose will is that everyone
should be saved, and attain to a full knowledge of the truth.
5 There is but one God, and one mediator between God and
men—the man, Christ Jesus, 6 who gave himself as a ransom
on behalf of all men. This must be our testimony, as opportunities present themselves; 7 and it was for this that I was myself appointed a herald and an apostle (I am telling the simple truth and no lie)—a teacher of the Nations in the faith
and truth. 8 My desire, then, is that it should be the custom
everywhere for the men to lead the prayers, with hands reverently uplifted, avoiding heated controversy. 9 I also desire
that women should adorn themselves with appropriate dress,
worn quietly and modestly, and not with wreaths or gold ornaments for the hair, or pearls, or costly clothing, 10 but—as
is proper for women who profess to be religious—with good
actions. 11 They must learn, listening quietly to their teachers
and showing them all deference. 12 I do not consent to them
becoming teachers, or exercising authority over men; they
ought to not make a fuss. 13 Adam was formed first, not Eve.

14 And it was not Adam who was deceived; it was the
woman who was entirely deceived and fell into sin.
15 But she will be saved by the birth of a child, if they never
abandon faith, love, or holiness, and behave with modesty.

—3—

1 How true is this saying:"To aspire to be to be a supervisor
in the church is to be ambitious for a noble task."
2 The supervisor should be of blameless character; a faithful
partner; living a temperate, discreet, and well-ordered life;
hospitable, and a skilful teacher, 3 not addicted to drink or
brawling, but of a forbearing and peaceable disposition, and
not a lover of money; 4 they should provide for own household
well, and their children should kept under control and be
well-behaved. 5 If someone does not know how to provide for
their own household, how can they take charge of the church
of God? 6 The supervisor should not be a recent convert, or
they might become blinded by pride and fall under the same
condemnation as the devil. 7 They should also be well spoken
of by outsiders, so that they may not incur censure and so
fall into the devil's trap. 8 So, too, assistants should be serious
and straightforward, not given to taking much drink or to
questionable money-making, 9 but people who hold the deep
truths of the faith and have a clear conscience. 10 They should
be tested first, and only appointed to their office if no objection is raised against them. 11 It should be the same with
the women in this office. They should be serious, not gossips,
sober, and trustworthy in all respects. 12 assistants should be

faithful partners who manage their children and their house-
holds well. 13Those who have filled that post with honour
gain for themselves an honourable position, as well as great
confidence through the faith that they place in Christ Jesus.
14I am writing this to you, though I hope that I will come to
see you before long; 15but in case I should be delayed, I want
you to know what your conduct ought to be in the House-

hold of God, which is the church of the living God—the pil-
lar and stay of the truth. 16Yes, and confessedly wonderful are
the deep truths of our religion; for—"He was revealed in our
nature, Pronounced righteous in spirit, Seen by angels, Pro-
claimed among the Nations, Believed on in the world, Taken
up into glory."

—4—

AND THEY DISCOURAGE MARRIAGE AND ENJOIN ABSTINENCE FROM CERTAIN KINDS OF FOOD; THOUGH GOD CREATED THESE FOODS TO BE ENJOYED THANKFULLY BY THOSE WHO HOLD THE FAITH AND HAVE ATTAINED A FULL KNOWLEDGE OF THE TRUTH.

1But the Spirit distinctly says that in later times there will
be some who will fall away from the faith, and devote their
attention to misleading spirits, and to the teaching of demons,
2who will make use of the hypocrisy of lying teachers. These
people's consciences are seared, 3and they discourage marriage
and enjoin abstinence from certain kinds of food; though God
created these foods to be enjoyed thankfully by those who
hold the faith and have attained a full knowledge of the
truth. 4Everything created by God is good, and there in noth-
ing that need be rejected—provided only that it is received
thankfully; 5for it is consecrated by God's blessing and by
prayer. 6Put all this before the followers, and you will be a
good servant of Christ Jesus, sustained by the precepts of the
faith and of that good teaching by which you have guided
your life. 7As for profane legends and old wives' tales, leave
them alone. Train yourself to lead a religious life; 8for while
the training of the body is of service in some respects, reli-
gion is of service in all, carrying with it, as it does, a promise
of life both here and hereafter. 9How true that saying is and
worthy of the fullest acceptance! 10With that aim we toil and
struggle, for we have set our hopes on the living God, who is
the Saviour of all, and especially of those who hold the faith.
11Remember these things in your teaching. 12Do not let any-
one look down on you because you are young, but, by your
conversation, your conduct, your love, your faith, and your
purity, be an example to those who hold the faith. 13Until I
come, apply yourself to public reading, preaching, and teach-
ing. 14Do not neglect the divine gift within you, which was
given you, amid many a prediction, when the hands of the
church elders were laid on your head. 15Practice these things,
devote yourself to them, so that your progress may be plain
to everyone. 16Look to yourself as well as to your teaching.
Persevere in this, for your doing so will mean salvation for
yourself as well as for your hearers.

—5—

1Do not reprimand an older man, but plead with him as if
he were your father. Treat the young men as brothers,
2the older women as mothers, and the younger women as
sisters—with all purity. 3Show consideration for widows—I
mean those who are really widowed. 4but, if a widow has
children or grandchildren, they should learn to show proper
regard for the members of their own family first, and to make
some return to their parents; for that is pleasing in God's
sight. 5As for the woman who is really widowed and left
quite alone, her hopes are fixed on God, and she devotes her-
self to prayers and supplications night and day. 6But the life of
a widow who is devoted to pleasure is a living death. 7Those
are the points you should teach, so that there may be no
call for your censure. 8Anyone who fails to provide for their
own relatives, and especially for those under their own roof,
has disowned the faith, and is worse than an unbeliever. 9A
widow, when her name is added to the list, should not be
less than sixty years old; she should have been a faithful wife,
10and be well spoken of for her kind actions. She should have
brought up children, have shown hospitality to strangers,
have washed the feet of her fellow Christians, have relieved
those who were in distress, and devoted herself to every kind
of good action. 11But you should exclude the younger widows
from the list; for, when they grow restive under the yoke
of the Christ, they want to marry, 12and so they bring con-
demnation on themselves for having broken their previous
promise.

13And not only that, but they learn to be idle as they go
about from house to house. Nor are they merely idle, but
they also become gossips and busybodies, and talk of what
they ought not.
14Therefore I advise young widows to marry, bear children,
and attend to their homes, and so avoid giving the enemy an
opportunity for scandal.
15There are some who have already left us, to follow Satan.
16Any Christian woman, who has relatives who are widows,
ought to relieve them and not allow them to become a burden
to the church, so that the church may relieve those widows
who are really widowed. 17Those church elders who fill their
office well should be held deserving of especial consideration,
particularly those whose work lies in preaching and teaching.
18The words of scripture are—"You should not muzzle the

ox while it is treading out the grain." "The worker is worth
their wages." 19Do not receive a charge against an church el-
der, unless it is supported by two or three witnesses; 20but
rebuke offenders publicly, so that others may take warning.
21I charge you solemnly, before God and Christ Jesus and the
chosen angels, to carry out these directions, unswayed by
prejudice, never acting with partiality. 22Never ordain anyone
hastily, and take no part in the wrong-doing of others. Keep
your life pure. 23Do not continue to drink water only, but take
a little wine because of the weakness of your stomach, and
your frequent ailments. 24There are some people whose sins
are conspicuous and lead on to judgment, while there are oth-
ers whose sins dog their steps. 25In the same way noble deeds
become conspicuous, and those which are otherwise cannot
be concealed.

—6—

1All who are in the position of slaves should regard their
masters as deserving of the greatest respect, so that the name
of God, and our teaching, may not be maligned.
2Those who have Christian masters should not think less of
them because they are also followers of Christ, but on the
contrary they should serve them all the better, because those
who are to benefit by their good work are dear to them as
their fellow Christians.Those are the things to insist on in
your teaching. 3Anyone who teaches otherwise, and refuses
their assent to sound instruction—the instruction of our
Lord Jesus Christ—and to the teaching of religion, 4is puffed
up with conceit, not really knowing anything, but having a
morbid craving for discussions and arguments. Such things
only give rise to envy, quarrelling, recriminations, base suspi-
cions, 5and incessant wrangling on the part of these corrupt-
minded people who have lost all hold on the truth, and who
think of religion only as a source of gain.
6And a great source of gain religion is, when it brings con-
tentment with it!
7For we brought nothing into the world, because we can-
not even carry anything out of it.
8So, with food and shelter, we will be content. 9Those who
want to be rich fall into the net of temptation, and become
the prey of many foolish and harmful ambitions, which
plunge people into destruction and ruin. 10Love of money is
a source of all kinds of evil; and in their eagerness to be rich
some have wandered away from the faith, and have been
pierced to the heart by many a regret. 11But you must, ser-
vant of God, avoid all this. Aim at righteousness, piety, faith,
love, endurance, gentleness. 12Run the great race of the faith,
and win the eternal life. It was for this that you received the
call, and, in the presence of many witnesses, made the great
profession of faith. 13I beg you, as in the sight of God, the
source of all life, and of Christ Jesus who before Pontius Pi-
late made the great profession of faith— 14I implore you to
keep his command free from stain or reproach, until the ap-
pearing of our Lord Jesus Christ. 15This will be brought about
in his own time by the one ever-blessed Potentate, the king of
all kings and Lord of all lords, 16who alone is possessed of im-
mortality and dwells in unapproachable light, whom no one
has ever seen or ever can see—to whom be ascribed honour
and power for ever. Amen. 17Teach those who are wealthy in
this life not to pride themselves, or fix their hopes, on so un-
certain a thing as wealth, but on God, who gives us a wealth
of enjoyment on every side. 18Teach them to show kindness,
to exhibit a wealth of good actions, to be open-handed and
generous, 19storing up for themselves what in the future will
prove to be a good foundation, so that they may gain the only
true life. 20Timothy, guard what has been entrusted to you.
Avoid the profane prattle and contradictions of what some
miscall "theology," 21for there are those who, while asserting
their proficiency in it, have yet, as regards the faith, gone al-
together astray. God bless you all.

2 TIMOTHY

—1—

1To Timothy, my dear child, from Paul who, by the will
of God, is an apostle of Christ Jesus, charged to proclaim the
life that comes from union with Christ Jesus. May God, the
Father, and Christ Jesus, our Lord, bless you, and be merciful
to you, and give you peace.
2… 3I am thankful to God, whom I serve, as my ancestors
did, with a clear conscience, when I remember you, as I never
fail to do, in my prayers—night and day alike, 4as I think of
your tears, longing to see you, that my happiness may be com-
pleted, 5now that I have been reminded of the sincere faith
that you have shown. That faith was seen first in your grand-
mother Lois and your mother Eunice, and is now, I am con-
vinced, in you also.

6And that is my reason for reminding you to stir into flame
that gift of God, which is yours through your ordination at
my hands.

7For the Spirit which God gave us was not a spirit of cow-
ardice, but a spirit of power, love, and self-control.
8Do not, therefore, be ashamed of the testimony which we
have to bear to our Lord, or of me imprisoned for his sake;
but join with me in suffering for the good news, as far as God
enables you. 9It was God who saved us, and from him we re-
ceived our solemn call—not as a reward for anything that
we had done, but in fulfilment of his own loving purpose.
For that love was extended to us, through Christ Jesus, be-
fore time began, 10and has now been made apparent through
the appearing of our Saviour, Christ Jesus; who has made an
end of death, and has brought life and Immortality to light by
that good news, 11of which I was myself appointed a herald
and apostle, and teacher. 12That is why I am undergoing these
sufferings; yet I feel no shame, for I know in whom I have put
my faith, and am convinced that he is able to guard what I
have entrusted to him until "that day." 13Keep before you, as
an example of sound teaching, all that you learnt from me as
you listened with that faith and love which come from union
with Christ Jesus. 14Guard by the help of the Holy Spirit, who
is within us, the glorious trust that has been committed to
you.

15You know, of course, that all our friends in Roman Asia
turned their backs on me, and among them Phygellus and
Hermogenes.
16May the Lord show mercy to the household of Onesipho-
rus; for he often cheered me and was not ashamed of my
chains. 17On the contrary, when he arrived in Rome, he
sought eagerly for me until he found me. 18The Lord grant
that he may find mercy at the hands of the Lord on "that
day." The many services that he rendered at Ephesus you
have the best means of knowing.

—2—

1You must, then, my child, find strength in the help which
comes from the union with Christ Jesus;
2and what you learnt from me, in the presence of many listen-
ers, entrust to reliable people, who will be able in their turn
to teach others. 3Share hardships with me, as a true soldier
of Christ Jesus. 4A soldier on active service, to please his su-
perior officer, always avoids entangling himself in the affairs
of ordinary life. 5No athlete is ever awarded the wreath of
victory unless they have kept the rules. 6The labourer who
does the work should be the first to receive a share of the
fruits of the earth. 7Reflect on what I say; the Lord will al-
ways help you to understand. 8Keep before your mind Jesus
Christ, raised from the dead, a descendant of David, as told
in the good news entrusted to me; 9in the service of which I
am suffering hardships, even to being put in fetters as a crim-
inal. But the message of God isn't fettered; 10and that is why I
submit to anything for the sake of God's people: so that they
also may obtain the salvation which comes from union with
Christ Jesus, and imperishable glory. 11How true this saying
is—"If we have shared his death, we will also share his life.
12If we continue to endure, we will also share his throne. If
we should ever disown him, he, too, will disown us. 13If we
lose our trust, he is still to be trusted, for he cannot be false to
himself!" 14Remind people of all this; tell them solemnly, as in
the sight of God, to avoid controversy, a useless thing and the
ruin of those who listen to it. 15Do your utmost to show your-
self true to God, a worker with no reason to be ashamed, ac-
curate in delivering the message of the truth. 16Avoid profane
prattle. Those who indulge in it only get deeper into irreli-
gious ways, 17and their teaching will spread like a cancer. Hy-
menaeus and Philetus are instances of this. 18They have gone
completely astray as regards the truth; they say that a resur-
rection has already taken place, and so upset some people's
faith. 19Yet God's firm foundation still stands unmoved, and
it bears this inscription—"THE LORD KNOWS THOSE WHO
ARE HIS";and this—

20Now in a large house there are not only things of gold
and silver, but also others of wood and earthenware, some for
better and some for common use.
21If, then, a person has escaped from the pollution of such er-
rors as I have mentioned, they will be like a thing kept for
better use, set apart, serviceable to its owner, ready for any
good purpose. 22Flee from the passions of youth, but pursue
righteousness, faith, love, and peace, in the company of those
who, with a pure heart, invoke the Lord. 23Shun foolish and
ignorant discussions, for you know that they only breed quar-
rels; 24and a servant of the Lord should never quarrel. They
ought, on the contrary, to be courteous to everyone, skilful
teachers, and forbearing. 25They should instruct their oppo-
nents in a gentle spirit; for, possibly, God may give those op-
ponents a repentance that will lead to a fuller knowledge of
truth, 26and they may yet come to a sober mind, and escape
from the devil's net, when captured by the Lord's servant to
do the will of God.

—3—

1 Be sure of this, that in the last days difficult times will
come.
2 People will be selfish, mercenary, boastful, haughty, and blas-
phemous; disobedient to their parents, ungrateful, impure,
3 incapable of affection, merciless, slanderous, wanting in self-
control, brutal, careless of the right, 4 treacherous, reckless,
and puffed up with pride; they will love pleasure more than
they love God; 5 and while they retain the outward form of
religion, they will not allow it to influence them. Turn your
back on such people as these.

6 For among them are to be found those who creep into
homes and captivate weak women—women who, loaded
with sins, and slaves to all kinds of passions,
7 are always learning, and yet never able to attain to a real
knowledge of the truth. 8 Just as Jannes and Jambres opposed
Moses, so do these people, in their turn, oppose the truth.
Their minds are corrupted, and, as regards the faith, they
are utterly worthless. 9 They will not, however, make further
progress; for their wicked folly will be plain to everyone,
just as the folly Jannes and Jambres was. 10 But you, Timothy,
were a close observer of my teaching, my conduct, my pur-
poses, my faith, my forbearance, my love, and my patient
endurance, 11 as well as of my persecutions, and of the suf-
ferings which I met with at Antioch, Iconium, and Lystra.
You know what persecutions I underwent; and yet the Lord
brought me safe out of all! 12 Yes, and all who aim at living
a religious life in union with Christ Jesus will have to suffer
persecution; 13 but wicked people and impostors will go from
bad to worse, deceiving others and deceived themselves.
14 You, however, must stand by what you learnt and accepted
as true. You know who they were from whom you learnt it;
15 and that, from your childhood, you have known the sacred
writings, which can give you the wisdom that, through be-
lief in Christ Jesus, leads to salvation. 16 All scripture is God-
breathed: helpful for teaching, for refuting error, for giving
guidance, and for training others in righteousness; 17 so that
God's people may be capable and equipped for good work of
every kind.

—4—

1 I solemnly charge you, in the sight of God and of Christ Je-
sus, who will one day judge the living and the dead—I charge
you by his appearing and by his kingdom:—
2 Proclaim the message, be ready in season and out of season,
convince, rebuke, encourage, never failing to instruct with
forbearance.

3 For a time will come when people will not tolerate sound
teaching. They will follow their own wishes, and, in their
itching for novelty, procure themselves a crowd of teachers.
4 They will turn a deaf ear to the truth, and give their atten-
tion to legends instead. 5 But you, Timothy, must always be
temperate. Face hardships; do the work of a missionary; dis-
charge all the duties of your office. 6 As for me, my life blood
is already being poured out; the time of my departure is close
at hand. 7 I have run the great race; I have finished the course;
I have kept the faith.

8 And now the crown of righteousness awaits me, which
the Lord, the just judge, will give me on "that day"—and not
only to me, but to all who have loved his appearing.
9 Do your utmost to come to me soon; 10 for Demas, in his love
for the world, has deserted me. He has gone to Thessalonica,
Crescens to Galatia, and Titus to Dalmatia. 11 There is no one
but Luke with me. Pick up Mark on your way, and bring him
with you, for he is useful to me in my work. 12 I have sent
Tychicus to Ephesus. 13 Bring with you, when you come, the
cloak which I left at Troas with Carpus, and the books, espe-
cially the parchments. 14 Alexander, the coppersmith, showed
much ill feeling towards me. "The Lord will give him what
his actions deserve."

15 You must also on your guard against him, for he is
strongly opposed to our teaching.
16 At my first trial no one stood by me. They all deserted me.
May it never be counted against them! 17 But the Lord came to
my help and strengthened me, in order that, through me, the
proclamation should be made so widely that all the Nations
should hear it; and I was rescued "out of the Lion's mouth."
18 The Lord will rescue me from all evil, and bring me safe into
his Heavenly kingdom. All glory to him for ever and ever!
Amen. 19 Give my greeting to Prisca and Aquila, and to the
household of Onesiphorus. 20 Erastus remained at Corinth,
and I left Thophimus ill at Miletus. 21 Do your utmost to come
before winter. Eubulus, Pudens, Linus and Claudia send you
their greetings, and so do the rest of the Lord's followers.
22 May the Lord be with your soul. God bless you all.

TITUS

—1—

1From Paul, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus
Christ, on behalf of the faith of God's chosen people, and
their knowledge of that truth which makes for godliness
2— and is based on the hope of eternal life, which God, who
never lies, promised before the ages began, 3and has revealed
at his own time in his message, with the preaching of which
I was entrusted by the command of God our Saviour. 4To Ti-
tus, my true child in our shared faith: May God, the Father,
and Christ Jesus, our Saviour, bless you and give you peace.
5My reason for leaving you in Crete was that you might put
in order what had been left unfinished, and appoint church
elders in the various towns, as I myself directed you. 6They
are to be of irreproachable character, faithful to their part-
ners, whose children are believers in Christ and have never
been open to the charge of being wild or unruly.

7For a supervisor, as God's steward, ought to be of blame-
less character—not arrogant or quick-tempered, not given to
drunkeness, violence or shady money-making.
8Instead, they should be hospitable, love what is good, self-
controlled, upright, people of holy life and disciplined, 9hold-
ing firmly to the trustworthy message as it has been
taught—so that they may be able to encourage others by
sound teaching, as well as to refute those who contradict it.

10For there are many undisciplined persons who lead others
astray with their nonsense, especially those of the group ad-
vocating the necessity of circumcision.
11They need to be kept quiet as they disrupt whole house-
holds by teaching what they ought not to teach, simply to
make shameful financial gain. 12It was a Cretan—one of their
own prophets—who said: "Cretans are always liars, evil
beasts, and lazy gluttons." This statement is true.

13Therefore rebuke them sharply, so that they may be
sound in the faith,
14and may pay no attention to Jewish legends, or to the di-
rections of those who turn their backs on the truth. 15To
those whose minds are pure, all things are ritually pure, but
to those whose minds are tainted and unbelieving nothing is
pure, as their minds and consciences are alike polluted. 16They
claim to know God, but by their actions they deny him. They
are detestable and disobedient and useless for any good work.

—2—

1You however, should speak of such subjects as properly
have a place in sound teaching.
2Teach that the older men should be soberly clear minded,
dignified and self-controlled—sound in faith, love, and pa-
tient endurance. 3So, too, that the older women should live
reverent lives, not slanderers, not slaves to excessive drinking.
4They should teach what is good, so as to train the younger
women to love their husbands and children, 5and to be self-
controlled, pure-minded, to be watching over their home, to
be kind, respecting the authority of their husbands, so that
no one will speak badly of God's message. 6In the same way
with the younger men—encourage them to be self-controlled.
7In all things, set an example of doing good. In your teaching,
show integrity and seriousness— 8let the instruction that you
give be sound and above reproach, so that those who oppose
you may be ashamed when they fail to find anything bad to
say about us. 9Tell slaves to respect their owner's authority in
all circumstances, and to try their best to please them. 10Teach
them not to contradict or to pilfer, but to show such praise-
worthy fidelity in everything, as to recommend the teaching
about God our Saviour by all that they do.

11For the loving kindness of God has been revealed, bring-
ing salvation for all,
12leading us to renounce ungodliness and worldly desires, and
to live self-controlled, upright, and godly lives here in this pre-
sent age, 13while awaiting our blessed hope—the appearing in
glory of our great God and Saviour, Christ Jesus.

14For he gave himself on our behalf, to deliver us from all
wickedness, and to purify for himself a people who should be
truly his own and eager to do good.
15Tell them of all this, and encourage and rebuke with all au-
thority. Do not let anyone belittle you.

—3—

1Remind them to respect and obey the rulers and authori-
ties, to be ready for every kind of good work, to slander no
one, to avoid quarrelling,
2to be reasonable, and under all circumstances to show a gen-
tle spirit with all. 3There was a time when we ourselves were
foolish, disobedient, misled, enslaved to all kinds of desires
and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hating ourselves and
hating one another. 4But, when the kindness of God our Sav-
iour and his love for humanity appeared, he saved us, 5not as
the result of any righteous actions that we had done, but due
to his mercy. He saved us though the washing of rebirth and
renewal by the power of the Holy Spirit, 6which he poured
out on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour— 7so
that, having been put right with God through his grace, we
become heirs to the hope of eternal life. 8This saying is trust-
worthy! And it is on these subjects that I want you to lay
special emphasis, so that those who have learned to trust in
God may be careful to devote themselves to doing good. Such
subjects are excellent in themselves, and of benefit to all. 9But
have nothing to do with foolish controversies, or with ge-
nealogies, or with quarrels, or fights about the Law. They
are useless and futile. 10If someone is causing divisions among
you then, after giving them a second warning, excuse yourself
from them.

11You can be sure that such a person has forsaken the truth
and is in the wrong; they stand self-condemned.
12As soon as I send Artemas or Tychicus to you, join me as
quickly as possible at Nicopolis, for I have arranged to spend
the winter there. 13Do your best to help Zenas, the teacher of
the Law, and Apollos, on their way, and see that they want

Titus 3

for nothing. 14 Let all our people learn to devote themselves to
doing good, so as to meet the most pressing needs, and that
their lives may not be unfruitful. 15 All who are with me here
send you their greeting. Give my greeting to our friends in
the faith. God bless you all.

PHILEMON

—I—

Introduction

1 From Paul, now a prisoner for Christ Jesus, and from Tim-
otheus, a fellow follower of the Lord.
2 To our dear friend and fellow worker Philemon, to our sister
Apphia, to our fellow soldier Archippus; and to the church
that meets at Philemon's house; 3 may God, our Father, and
the Lord Jesus Christ bless you and give you peace.

Love and Faith to the Lord and His People

4 I always mention you in my prayers and thank God for
you,
5 because I hear of the love and the faith which you show, not
only to the Lord Jesus, but also to all his people; 6 and I pray
that your participation in the faith may result in action, as
you come to a fuller realisation of everything that is good and
Christlike in us. 7 I have indeed found great joy and encour-
agement in your love, knowing, as I do, how the hearts of
Christ's People have been cheered, friend, by you.

8 And so, though my union with Christ enables me, with
all confidence, to dictate the course that you should adopt,
9 yet the claims of love make me prefer to plead with
you—yes, even me, Paul, though I am an ambassador for
Christ Jesus and, now a prisoner for him as well.

Onesimus' Case

10 I plead with you for this child of mine, Onesimus, to
whom, in my prison, I have become a father.
11 Once he was of little service to you, but now he has become
of great service, not only to you, but to me as well; 12 and I am
sending him back to you with this letter—though it is like
tearing out of my heart.

13 For my own sake I should like to keep him with me, so
that, while I am in prison for the good news, he might attend
to my wants on your behalf.
14 But I do not wish to do anything without your consent, be-
cause I want your generosity to be voluntary and not, as it
were, compulsory. 15 It may be that he was separated from you
for an hour, for this reason, so that you might have him back
for ever, 16 no longer as a slave, but as something better—a
dearly loved friend and follower of the Lord, especially dear
to me, and how much more so to you, not only as a person,
but as your fellow Christian! 17 If, then, you count me your
friend, receive him as you would me. 18 If he has caused you
any loss, or owes you anything, charge it to me.

Conclusion

19 I, Paul, put my own hand to it—I will repay you myself.
I say nothing about your owing me your self.
20 Yes, friend, let me gain something from you because of your
union with the Lord. Cheer my heart by your Christlike
spirit. 21 Even as I write, I have such confidence in your com-
pliance with my wishes, that I am sure that you will do
even more than I am asking. 22 Please also get a lodging ready
for me, for I hope that I will be given back to you all in
answer to your prayers. 23 Epaphras, who is my fellow pris-
oner for Christ Jesus, sends you his greeting; 24 and Marcus,
Aristarchus, Demas, and Luke, my fellow workers, send
theirs. 25 May the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ rest on your
souls.

Hebrews

—1—

1God, who, of old, at many times and in many ways, spoke
to our ancestors, by the prophets,
2has in these latter days spoken to us by the Son, whom he
appointed the heir of all things, and through whom he made
the universe.
3For he is the radiance of the glory of God and the expres-
sion of his being, upholding all creation by the power of his
word; and, when he had made an expiation for the sins of hu-
manity, he "took his seat at the right hand" of God's Majesty
on high,
4having shown himself as much greater than the angels as the
name that he has inherited surpasses theirs.
5For to which of the angels did God ever say—"You are
my Son; this day I have become your Father"? "I will be to
him a Father, and he will be to me a Son"?
6And again, when God brought the first-born into the
world, he said—"Let all the angels of God bow down before
him."
7Speaking of the angels, he said—"He makes the winds his
angels And the flames of fire his servants'; 8while of the Son
he said—"God is your throne for ever and ever; The sceptre
of his kingdom is the sceptre of Justice;
9You love righteousness and hates iniquity; Therefore
God, your God, has anointed you with the festal oil more
abundantly than your peers."
10Again—"You, Lord, in the beginning did lay the foundation
of the earth, And the heavens are the work of your hands.
11They will perish, but you remain; As a garment they will all
grow old; 12As a mantle you will fold them up, And as a gar-
ment they will be changed, But you are the same, and your
years will know no end." 13To which of the angels has God
ever said—"Sit you at my right hand Until I put your ene-
mies as a stool for your feet"? 14Are not all the angels spirits in
the service of God, sent out to minister for the sake of those
who are destined to obtain salvation?

—2—

1Therefore we must give still more heed to what we were
taught, so we do not drift away.
2For, if the message which was delivered by angels had its au-
thority confirmed, so that every offence against it, or neglect
of it, met with a fitting requital, 3how can we, of all people,
expect to escape, if we disregard so great a salvation? It was
the Lord who at the outset spoke of this salvation, and its au-
thority was confirmed for us by those who heard him, 4while
God himself added his testimony to it by signs, and marvels,
and many different miracles, as well as by imparting the Holy
Spirit as he saw fit. 5God has not given to angels the control
of that future world of which we are speaking! 6No; a writer
has declared somewhere—"What are mere mortals that you
should remember them? Or human beings that you should
care for them?
7You have made them, for a while, lower than angels; With
glory and honour you have crowned them; You have set
them over all that your hands have made;
8You have placed all things beneath their feet."
9As yet, however, we do not see everything placed under hu-
manity. What our eyes do see is Jesus, who was made for a
while lower than angels, now, because of his sufferings and
death, crowned with glory and honour; so that his tasting the
bitterness of death should, in God's loving kindness, be on
behalf of all humanity. 10It was, indeed, fitting that God, for
whom and through whom all things exist, should, when lead-
ing many children to glory, make the author of their salvation
perfect through suffering.
11For he who purifies, and those whom he purifies, all
spring from One; and therefore he isn't ashamed to call them
his brothers and sisters."
12He says—"I will tell of your name to my brothers and sis-
ters, In the midst of the congregation I will sing your praise."
13And again—"As for me, I will put my trust in God."
"See, here am I and the children whom God gave me."
14Therefore, since human nature is the common heritage of
"the children," Jesus also shared it, in order that by death he
might render powerless him whose power lies in death—that
is, the devil—
15and so might deliver all those who, from fear of death, had
all their lives been living in slavery. 16It was not, surely, to the
help of the angels that Jesus came, but "to the help of the de-
scendants of Abraham."
17And consequently it was necessary that he should in all
points be made like "his brothers and sisters," in order that
he might prove a merciful as well as a faithful high priest in
humanity's relations with God, for the purpose of expiating
the sins of his people.
18The fact that he himself suffered under temptation enables
him to help those who are tempted.

—3—

1Therefore, my Christian friends, you who, all alike, have
received the call from heaven, fix your attention on Jesus, the
apostle and high priest of our religion.
2See how faithful he was to the God who appointed him, as
Moses was in the whole house of God. 3He has been deemed
worthy of far higher honour than Moses, just as the founder
of the house is held in greater regard than the house itself.
4For every house has its founder, and the founder of the
universe is God.
5While the faithful service of Moses in the whole house of
God was that of a servant, whose duty was to bear testimony
to a message still to come, 6the faithfulness of Christ was that
of a son set over the house of God. And we are his house—if
only we retain, unshaken to the end, the courage and confi-
dence inspired by our hope.

7Therefore, as the Holy Spirit says—"If today you hear God's voice,
8harden not your hearts, as when Israel provoked me On the day when they tried my patience in the desert, 9Where your ancestors tried my forbearance, And saw my mighty deeds for forty years.

10Therefore I was sorely vexed with that generation, And I said—'Their hearts are always straying; They have never learned my ways';
11While in my wrath I swore—'They will never enter upon my rest.'" 12Be careful, friends, that there is never found in anyone of you a wicked and faithless heart, shown by that person separating themselves from the living God. 13Rather encourage one another daily—while there is a "Today"—to prevent anyone among you from being hardened by the deceitfulness of sin.

14For we now all share in the Christ, if indeed we retain, unshaken to the end, the confidence that we had at the first.
15To use the words of scripture—"If today you hear God's voice, Harden not your hearts, as when Israel provoked me."
16Who were they who heard God speak and yet provoked him? Were not they all those who left Egypt under the leadership of Moses?

17And with whom was it that God was sorely vexed for forty years? Was not it with those who had sinned, and who fell dead in the desert?

18And who were they to whom God swore that they should not enter upon his rest, if not those who had proved faithless?
19We see, then, that they failed to enter upon it because of their want of faith.

—4—

Let us, therefore, make every effort to enter upon that rest, so that none of us fall through such disbelief as that of which we have had an example.

1We must, therefore, be very careful, though there is a promise still standing that we will enter upon God's rest, that none of you even appear to have missed it.

2For we have had the good news told us just as they had. But the message which they heard did them no good, since they did not share the faith of those who were attentive to it.
3Upon that rest we who have believed are now entering. As God has said—"In my wrath I swore—'They will never enter upon my rest;'" 4for, in a passage referring to the seventh day, you will find these words—"God rested on the seventh day after all his work." 5On the other hand, we read in that passage—"They will never enter upon my rest." 6Since, then, there is still a promise that some will enter upon this rest, and since those who were first told the good news did not enter upon it, because of their disbelief, 7again God fixed a day. "Today," he said, speaking after a long interval through the mouth of David, in the passage already quoted—"If today you hear God's voice Harden not your hearts."

8Now if Joshua had given "rest" to the people, God would not have spoken of another and later day.

9There is, then, a Sabbath rest still awaiting God's people.

10For the person who enters upon God's rest do themselves rest after their work, just as God did.
11Let us, therefore, make every effort to enter upon that rest, so that none of us fall through such disbelief as that of which we have had an example. 12God's message is a living and active power, sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing its way until it penetrates soul and spirit—not the joints only but the marrow—and detecting the inmost thoughts and purposes of the mind. 13There is no created thing that can hide itself from the sight of God. Everything is exposed and laid bare before the eyes of him to whom we have to give account. 14We have, then , in Jesus, the Son of God, a great high priest who has passed into the highest heaven; let us, therefore, hold fast to the faith which we have professed. 15Our high priest isn't one unable to sympathise with our weaknesses, but one who has in every way been tempted, exactly as we have been, but without sinning.

16Therefore, let us draw near boldly to the throne of love, to find pity and love for the hour of need.

—5—

1Every high priest, taken from among the people, is appointed as their representative in their relations with God, to offer both gifts and sacrifices in expiation of sins.

2And he is able to sympathise with the ignorant and deluded, since he is himself subject to weakness,
3and is therefore bound to offer sacrifices for sins, not only for the people, but equally so for himself. 4Nor does anyone take that high office on themselves, until they have been called to do so by God, as Aaron was. 5In the same way, even the Christ did not take the honour of the high priesthood on himself, but he was appointed by him who said to him—"You are my Son; this day I have become your Father"; 6and on another occasion also—"You are a priest for all time of the order of Melchizedek." 7Jesus, in the days of his earthly life, offered prayers and supplications, with earnest cries and with tears, to him who was able to save him from death; and he was heard because of his devout submission. 8Son though he was, he learned obedience from his sufferings; 9and, being made perfect, he became to all those who obey him the source of eternal salvation, 10while God himself pronounced him a high priest of the order of Melchizedek.

11Now on this subject I have much to say, but it is difficult to explain it to you, because you have shown yourselves so slow to learn.

12For whereas, considering the time that has elapsed, you ought to be teaching others, you still need someone to teach you the alphabet of the divine revelation, and need again to be fed with "milk" instead of with "solid food."

13For everyone who still has to take "milk" knows nothing of the teaching of righteousness; they are a mere infant.
14But "solid food" is for Christians of mature faith—those whose faculties have been trained by practice to distinguish right from wrong.

—6—

1Therefore, let us leave behind the elementary teaching about the Christ and press on to perfection, not always laying over again a foundation of repentance for a lifeless formality, of faith in God—
2teaching concerning baptisms and the laying on of hands, the resurrection of the dead and a final judgment. 3Yes and, with God's help, we will.

4For if those who were once for all brought into the light, and learned to appreciate the gift from heaven, and came to share in the Holy Spirit,
5and learned to appreciate the beauty of the divine message, and the new powers of the coming age— 6if those, I say, fell away, it would be impossible to bring them again to repentance; they would be crucifying the Son of God over again for themselves, and exposing him to open contempt. 7Ground that drinks in the showers that from time to time fall on it, and produces vegetation useful to those for whom it is tilled, receives a blessing from God; 8but, if it "bears thorns and thistles," it is regarded as worthless, it is in danger of being "cursed," and its end will be the fire. 9But about you, dear friends, even though we speak in this way, we are confident of better things—of things that point to your salvation.

10For God isn't unjust; he will not forget the work that you did, and the love that you showed for his name, in sending help to your fellow Christians—as you are still doing.
11But our great desire is that every one of you should be equally earnest to attain to a full conviction that our hope will be fulfilled, and that you should keep that hope to the end. 12Then you will not show yourselves slow to learn, but you will copy those who, through faith and patience, are now entering upon the enjoyment of God's promises.

13When God gave his promise to Abraham, since there was no one greater by whom he could swear, he swore by himself.
14His words were—"I will assuredly bless you and increase your numbers."

15And so, after patiently waiting, Abraham obtained the fulfilment of God's promise.
16People, of course, swear by what is greater than themselves, and with them an oath is accepted as putting a matter beyond all dispute.

17And therefore God, in his desire to show, with unmistakable plainness, to those who were to enter on the enjoyment of what he had promised, the unchangeableness of his purpose, bound himself with an oath.

18For he intended us to find great encouragement in these two unchangeable things, which make it impossible for God to prove false—we, I mean, who fled for safety where we might lay hold on the hope set before us.
19This hope is an anchor for our souls, secure and strong, and it "reaches into the sanctuary that lies behind the curtain," 20where Jesus, our forerunner, has entered on our behalf, after being made for all time a high priest of the order of Melchizedek.

—7—

1It was this Melchizedek, king of Salem and priest of the Most High God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and gave him his blessing;
2and it was to him that Abraham allotted a tithe of all the spoil. The meaning of his name is "king of righteousness," and besides that, he was also king of Salem, which means "king of peace." 3There is no record of his father, or mother, or lineage, nor again of any beginning of his days, or end of his life. In this he resembles the Son of God, and stands before us as a priest whose priesthood is continuous. 4Consider, then the importance of this Melchizedek, to whom even the patriarch Abraham himself gave a tithe of the choicest spoils.

5Those descendants of Levi, who are from time to time appointed to the priesthood, are directed to collect tithes from the people in accordance with the Law—that is from their own kindred, although they also are descended from Abraham. 6But Melchizedek, although not of this lineage, received tithes from Abraham, and gave his blessing to the man who had God's promises.

7Now no one can dispute that it is the superior who blesses the inferior.
8In the one case the tithes are received by people who are mortal; in the other case by one about whom there is the statement that his life still continues. 9Moreover, in a sense,

even Levi, who is the receiver of the tithes, has, through
Abraham, paid tithes; 10for Levi was still in the body of his
ancestor when Melchizedek met Abraham. 11If, then, per-
fection had been attainable through the Levitical priest-
hood—and it was under this priesthood that the people re-
ceived the Law—why was it still necessary that a priest
of a different order should appear, a priest of the order of
Melchizedek and not of the order of Aaron? 12With the
change of the priesthood a change of the Law became a ne-
cessity.

13And he of whom all this is said belonged to quite a differ-
ent tribe, no member of which has ever served at the altar.

14For it is plain that our Lord had sprung from the tribe of
Judah, though of that tribe Moses said nothing about their
being priests.

15All this becomes even yet plainer when we remember that a
new priest has appeared, resembling Melchizedek, 16and that
he was appointed, not under a Law regulating only earthly
matters, but by virtue of a life beyond the reach of death; 17for
that is the meaning of the declaration—"You are for all time
a priest of the order of Melchizedek." 18On the one hand, we
have the abolition of a previous regulation as being both in-
efficient and useless 19(for the Law never brought anything to
perfection); and, on the other hand, we have the introduc-

tion of a better hope, which enables us to draw near to God.
20Then again, the appointment of this new priest was rati-
fied by an oath, which isn't so with the Levitical priests, 21but
his appointment was ratified by an oath, when God said to
him—"The Lord has sworn, and will not change, 'You are a
priest for all time.'"

22And the oath shows the corresponding superiority of the
covenant of which Jesus is appointed the surety.

23Again, new Levitical priests are continually being ap-
pointed, because death prevents their remaining in office;
24but Jesus remains for all time, and therefore the priesthood
that he holds will never pass to another.

25And that is why he is able to save perfectly those who
come to God through him, living for ever, as he does, to in-
tercede of their behalf.

26This was the high priest that we needed—holy, innocent,
spotless, withdrawn from sinners, exalted above the highest
heaven, 27one who has no need to offer sacrifices daily as
those high priests have, first for their own sins, and then for
those of the people. For this he did once and for all, when
he offered himself as the sacrifice. 28The Law appoints as high
priests men who are weak, but the words of God's oath,
which was later than the Law, name the Son as, for all time,
the perfect priest.

—8—

1To sum up what I have been saying:—Such is the high
priest that we have, one who "has taken his seat at the right
hand" of the throne of God's Majesty in heaven,

2where he serves in the sanctuary, in that true tent set up
by the Lord and not by man. 3Every high priest is appointed
for the purpose of offering gifts and sacrifices to God; it fol-
lows, therefore, that this high priest must have some offer-
ing to make. 4If he were, however, still on earth, he would
not even be a priest, since there are already priests who offer
the gifts as the Law directs. 5(These priests, it is true, are
engaged in a service which is only a copy and shadow of
the heavenly realities, as is shown by the directions given to
Moses when he was about to construct the tent. "Look to
it," are the words, "that you make every part in accordance
with the pattern shown you on the mountain.") 6But Jesus,
as we see, has obtained a ministry as far excelling theirs, as
the covenant of which he is the intermediary, based, as it is,
on better promises, excels the former covenant. 7If that first
covenant had been faultless, there would have been no oc-
casion for a second. 8But, finding fault with the people, God
says—"'A time is coming,' says the Lord, 'When I will ratify
a new covenant with the people of Israel and with the peo-
ple of Judah— 9Not such a covenant as I made with their
ancestors On the day when I took them by the hand to lead
them out of the land of Egypt. For they did not abide by their
covenant with me, And therefore I disregarded them,' says
the Lord.

10'This is the covenant that I will make with the people
of Israel After those days,' says the Lord. 'I will impress my
laws on their minds, And will inscribe them on their hearts;
And I will be their God, And they will be my people.

11There will be no need for anyone to instruct their fellow cit-
izen, Or for a person to say to their relatives "Learn to know
the Lord"; For everyone will know me, From the lowest to
the highest.

12For I will be merciful to their wrong-doings, And I will
no longer remember their sins.'"

13By speaking of a "new" covenant, God at once renders the
former covenant obsolete; and whatever becomes obsolete
and loses its force is virtually annulled.

—9—

1It is true that even the first covenant had its regulations
for divine worship, and its sanctuary—though only a mater-
ial one.

2For a tent was constructed, with an outer part which con-
tained the stand for the lamps, and the table, and the conse-
crated bread. This is called the sanctuary.

3The part of the tent behind the second curtain is called the
inner sanctuary. 4In it is the gold incense-altar, and the ark
containing the covenant, completely covered with gold. In
the ark is a gold casket containing the manna, Aaron's rod
that budded, and the tablets on which the covenant was writ-
ten; 5while above it, and overshadowing the cover on which
atonement was made, are the cherubim of the presence. Now
isn't the time to discuss these things in detail. 6Such, then,
was the arrangement of the tent. Into the outer part priests
are constantly going, in the discharge of their sacred duties;
7but into the inner only the high priest goes, and that but
once a year, and never without taking the blood of a victim,
which he offers on his own behalf, and on behalf of the er-
rors of the people. 8By this the Holy Spirit is teaching that
the way into the sanctuary was hidden, as long as the outer
part of the tent still remained.

9For that was only a type, to continue down to the present
time; and, in keeping with it, both gifts and sacrifices are
offered, though incapable of satisfying the conscience of the
worshiper;

10the whole system being concerned only with food and drink
and various ablutions—external ceremonials imposed until
the coming of the new order. 11But, when Christ came, he ap-
peared as high priest of that better system which was estab-
lished; and he entered through that nobler and more perfect
"tent," not made by human hands—that is to say, not a part
of this present creation. 12Nor was it with the blood of goats
and calves, but with his own blood, that he entered, once and
for all, into the sanctuary, and obtained our eternal deliver-
ance. 13For, if the blood of goats and bulls, and the sprinkling
of the ashes of a heifer, purify those who have been defiled
(as far as ceremonial purification goes), 14how much more will
the blood of the Christ, who, through his eternal Spirit, of-
fered himself up to God, as a victim without blemish, purify
our consciences from a lifeless formality, and fit us for the ser-
vice of the living God!

15And that is why he is the intermediary of a new
covenant; in order that, as a death has taken place to effect
a deliverance from the offences committed under the first
covenant, those who have received the call may obtain the
eternal inheritance promised to them.
16Whenever such a covenant as a will is in question, the death
of the testator must of necessity be alleged.

17For such a covenant takes effect only on death, it does not
come into force as long as the testator is alive.
18This explains why even the first covenant was not ratified
without the shedding of blood. 19For, when every command
had been announced to all the people by Moses in accordance
with the Law, he took the blood of the calves and of the

goats, with water, scarlet wool, and a bunch of hyssop, and
sprinkled even the book of the Law, as well as all the people,
20saying, as he did so—'This is the blood that renders valid
the covenant which God has commanded to be made with
you.'

21And in the same way he also sprinkled with the blood the
tent and all the things that were used in public worship.
22Indeed, under the Law, almost everything is purified with
blood; and, unless blood is shed, no forgiveness is to be ob-
tained. 23While, then, it was necessary for the copies of the
heavenly realities to be purified by such means as these, the
heavenly realities themselves required better sacrifices.

24For it was not into a sanctuary made by human hands,
which merely foreshadowed the true one, that Christ en-
tered, but into heaven itself, so that he might now appear in
the presence of God on our behalf.
25Nor yet was it to offer himself may times, as year after
year the high priest entered the sanctuary with an offering of
blood—but not his own blood; 26for then Christ would have
had to undergo death many times since the creation of the
world. But now, once and for all, at the close of the age, he
has appeared, in order to abolish sin by the sacrifice of him-
self.

27And, as it is ordained for people to die but once (death
being followed by judgment),
28so it is with the Christ. He was offered up once and for all,
to "bear away the sins of many"; and the second time he will
appear—but without any burden of sin—to those who are
waiting for him, to bring salvation.

—10—

LET US DRAW NEAR TO GOD IN ALL SINCERITY OF HEART AND IN PERFECT FAITH, WITH OUR HEARTS PURIFIED BY THE SPRINKLED BLOOD FROM ALL CONSCIOUSNESS OF WRONG, AND WITH OUR BODIES WASHED WITH PURE WATER.

1The Law, though able to foreshadow the better system
which was coming, never had its actual substance. Its priests,
with those sacrifices which they offer continuously year after
year, can never make those who come to worship perfect.
2Otherwise, would not the offering of these sacrifices have
been abandoned, as the worshipers, having been once puri-
fied, would have had their consciences clear from sins? 3But,
on the contrary, these sacrifices recall their sins to mind year
after year.

4For the blood of bulls and goats is powerless to remove
sins.
5That is why, when he was coming into the world, the Christ
declared—"Sacrifice and offering you do not desire, but you
provide for me a body;

6You take no pleasure in burnt offerings and sacrifices for
sin.
7So I said, 'See, I have come" (as is written of me in the
pages of the book), 'To do your will, God.'" 8First come the
words—"You do not desire, nor do you take pleasure in, sac-

rifices, offerings, burnt offerings, and sacrifices for sin" (offerings regularly made under the Law), 9and then there is added—"See, I have come to do your will." The former sacrifices are set aside to be replaced by the latter.

10And it is in the fulfilment of the will of God that we have been purified by the sacrifice, once and for all, of the body of Jesus Christ.

11Every other priest stands day after day at his ministrations, and offers the same sacrifices over and over again—sacrifices that can never take sins away. 12But, this priest, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, which should serve for all time, "took his seat at the right hand of God," 13and has since then been waiting "for his enemies to be put as a stool for his feet." 14By a single offering he has made perfect for all time those who are being purified. 15We have also the testimony of the Holy Spirit. For, after saying— 16"'This is the covenant that I will make with them After those days,' says the Lord; 'I will impress my laws on their hearts, And will inscribe them on their minds,'" 17then we have—"And their sins and their iniquities I will no longer remember."

18And, when these are forgiven, there is no further need of an offering for sin.

19Therefore, friends, since we may enter the sanctuary with confidence, in virtue of the blood of Jesus,

20by the way which he inaugurated for us—a new and living way, a way through the sanctuary curtain (that is, his human nature); 21and, since we have in him "a great priest set over the house of God," 22let us draw near to God in all sincerity of heart and in perfect faith, with our hearts purified by the sprinkled blood from all consciousness of wrong, and with our bodies washed with pure water. 23Let us maintain the confession of our hope unshaken, for he who has given us his promise will not fail us. 24Let us vie with one another in a rivalry of love and noble actions.

25And let us not, as some do, cease to meet together; but, on the contrary, let us encourage one another, and all the more, now that you see the day drawing near.

26Remember, if we sin wilfully after we have gained a full knowledge of the truth, there can be no further sacrifice for sin; 27there is only a fearful anticipation of judgment, and a burning indignation which will destroy all opponents.

28When someone disregarded the Law of Moses, they were, on the evidence of two or three witnesses, put to death without pity.

29How much worse then, think you, will be the punishment deserved by those who have trampled underfoot the Son of God, who have treated the blood that rendered the covenant valid—the blood by which they were purified—as if it were not holy, and who have outraged the Spirit of love? 30We know who it was that said—"It is for me to avenge, I will requite"; "The Lord will judge his people." 31It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. 32Call to mind those early days in which, after you had received the light, you patiently underwent a long and painful conflict. 33Sometimes, in consequence of the taunts and injuries heaped on you, you became a public spectacle; and sometimes you suffered through having shown yourselves to be the friends of people who were in the same position in which you had been.

34For you not only sympathised with those who were in prison, but you even took the confiscation of your possessions joyfully, knowing, as you did, that you had in yourselves a greater possession and a lasting one.

35Do not, therefore, abandon the confidence that you have gained, for it has a great reward awaiting it.

36You still have need of patient endurance, in order that, when you have done God's will, you may obtain the fulfilment of his promise.

37"For there is indeed but a very little while Ere He who is coming will have come, without delay;

38And through faith the righteous will find life, But, if anyone draws back, my heart can find no pleasure in them."

39But we do not belong to those who draw back, to their ruin, but to those who have faith, to the saving of their souls.

—II—

1Faith is the realisation of things hoped for—the proof of things not seen.

2And it was for faith that the people of old were renowned.

3Faith enables us to perceive that the universe was created at the bidding of God—so that we know that what we see was not made out of visible things. 4Faith made the sacrifice which Abel offered to God a better sacrifice than Cain's, and won him renown as a righteous man, God himself establishing his renown by accepting his gifts; and it is by the example of his faith that Abel, though dead, still speaks. 5Faith led to Enoch's removal from earth, so that he might not experience death. "He could not be found because God had removed him." For, before his removal, he was renowned as having pleased God; 6but without faith it is impossible to please him, for he who comes to God must believe that God exists, and that he rewards those who seek for him. 7It was faith that enabled Noah, after he had received the divine warning about what could not then be foreseen, to build, in reverent obedience, an ark in which to save his family. By his faith he condemned the world, and became possessed of that righteousness which follows on faith. 8It was faith that enabled Abraham to obey the call that he received, and to set out for the place which he was afterwards to obtain as his own; and he set out not knowing where he was going. 9It was faith that made him go to live as an emigrant in the promised land—as in a strange country—living there in tents with Isaac and Jacob, who shared the promise with him.

10For he was looking for the city with the sure foundations, whose architect and builder is God.

11Again, it was faith that enabled Sarah to conceive (though she was past the age for child-bearing), because she felt sure that he who had given her the promise would not fail her.

12And so from one man—and that when his powers were dead—there sprang a people as numerous "as the stars in the heavens or the countless grains of sand on the shore."

13All these died sustained by faith. They did not obtain the promised blessings, but they saw them from a distance and welcomed the sight, and they acknowledged themselves to be only aliens and strangers on the earth. 14Those who speak like this show plainly that they are seeking their homeland. 15If they had been thinking of the land that they had left, they could have found opportunities to return. 16But no, they were longing for a better, a heavenly, land! And therefore God was not ashamed to be called their God; indeed he had already prepared them a city. 17It was faith that enabled Abra-

ham, when put to the test, to offer Isaac as a sacrifice—he
who had received the promises offering up his only son, 18of
whom it had been said—"It is through Isaac that there will
be descendants to bear your name."
19For he argued that God was even able to raise a man from
the dead—and indeed, figuratively speaking, Abraham did
receive Isaac back from the dead.
20It was faith that enabled Isaac to bless Jacob and Esau, even
with regard to the future. 21Faith enabled Jacob, when dying,
to give his blessing to each of the sons of Joseph, and "to bow
himself in worship as he leant on the top of his staff." 22Faith
caused Joseph, when his end was near, to speak of the future
migration of the Israelites, and to give instructions with re-
gard to his bones. 23Faith caused the parents of Moses to hide
the child for three months after his birth, for they saw that he
was a beautiful child; and they would not respect the king's
order. 24It was faith that caused Moses, when he was grown
up, to refuse the title of "son of a daughter of Pharaoh." 25He
preferred sharing the hardships of God's people to enjoying
the short-lived pleasures of sin.
26For he counted "the reproaches that are heaped on the
Christ" of greater value than the treasures of Egypt, looking
forward, as he did, to the reward awaiting him.
27Faith caused him to leave Egypt, though undaunted by the
king's anger, for he was strengthened in his endurance by
the vision of the invisible God. 28Faith led him to institute
the Passover and the sprinkling of the blood, so that the De-
stroyer might not touch the eldest children of the Israelites.

29Faith enabled the people to cross the Red Sea, as if it had
been dry land, while the Egyptians, when they attempted
to do so, were drowned. 30Faith caused the walls of Jericho
to fall after being encircled for seven days. 31Faith saved Ra-
hab, the prostitute, from perishing with the unbelievers, af-
ter she had entertained the spies with friendliness. 32Need I
add anything more? Time would fail me if I attempted to
relate the stories of Gideon, Barak, Samson, and Jephthah,
and those of David, Samuel, and the prophets. 33By their faith
they subdued kingdoms, ruled righteously, gained the fulfil-
ment of God's promises, "shut the mouths of lions," 34quelled
the fury of the flames, escaped the edge of the sword, found
strength in the hour of weakness, displayed their prowess in
war, and routed hostile armies. 35Women received back their
dead raised to life. Some were tortured on the wheel, and
refused release in order that they might rise to a better life.
36Others had to face taunts and blows, and even chains and
imprisonment. 37They were stoned to death, they were tor-
tured, they were swan asunder, they were put to the sword;
they wandered about clothed in the skins of sheep or goats,
destitute, persecuted, ill-used— 38people of whom the world
was not worthy—roaming in lonely places, and on the moun-
tains, and in caves and holes in the ground. 39Yet, though they
all won renown by their faith, they did not obtain the final
fulfilment of God's promise; 40since God had in view some bet-
ter thing for us, so that they would only reach perfection to-
gether with us.

—12—

1Seeing, therefore, that there is on every side of us such a
throng of witnesses, let us also lay aside everything that hin-
ders us, and the sin that clings about us, and run with patient
endurance the race that lies before us,
2our eyes fixed on Jesus, the leader and perfect example of
our faith, who, for the joy that lay before him, endured the
cross, heedless of its shame, and now "has taken his seat at
the right hand" of the throne of God. 3Weigh well the exam-
ple of him who had to endure such opposition from "people
who were sinning against themselves," so that you should not
grow weary or faint-hearted.
4You have not yet, in your struggle with sin, resisted to the
death;
5and you have forgotten the encouraging words which are
addressed to you as God's children—"My child, think not
lightly of the Lord's discipline, Do not despond when he re-
bukes you;
6For it is him whom he loves that he disciplines, And he
chastises every child whom he acknowledges."
7It is for your discipline that you have to endure all this.
God is dealing with you as his children. For where is there
a child whom his father does not discipline? 8If you are left
without that discipline, in which all children share, it shows
that you are bastards, and not true children. 9Further, when
our earthly fathers disciplined us, we respected them. Should
we not, then, much rather yield submission to the Father of
souls, and live? 10Our fathers disciplined us for only a short
time and as seemed best to them; but God disciplines us for
our true good, to enable us to share his holiness. 11No disci-
pline is pleasant at the time; on the contrary, it is painful. But
afterwards its fruit is seen in the peacefulness of a righteous
life which is the lot of those who have been trained under it.
12Therefore "lift again the down-dropped hands and
straighten the weakened knees;
13make straight paths for your feet," so that the lame limb may
not be put out of joint, but rather be cured. 14Try earnestly to
live at peace with everyone, and to attain to that purity with-
out which no one will see the Lord. 15Take care that no one
fails to apply the grace of God, "that no bitterness is allowed
to take root and spring up, and cause trouble," and so poison
the whole community. 16Take care that no one becomes im-
moral, or irreligious like Esau, who sold his birthright for a
single meal.
17For you know that even afterwards, when he wished
to claim his father's blessing, he was rejected—for he never
found an opportunity to repair his error—though he begged
for the blessing with tears.
18It isn't to tangible "flaming fire" that you have drawn near,
nor to "gloom, and darkness, and storm, 19and the blast of a
trumpet, and an audible voice." Those who heard that voice
entreated that they might hear no more, 20for they could not
bear to think of the command—"If even an animal touches
the mountain, it is to be stoned to death;" 21and so fearful was
the sight that Moses said—"I tremble with fear." 22No, but
it is to Mount Zion that you have drawn near, the city of
the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, to countless hosts of
angels, 23to the festal gathering and assemblage of God's first-
born whose names are enrolled in heaven, to God the judge
of all people, to the spirits of the righteous who have attained
perfection, 24to Jesus, the intermediary of a new covenant,
and to the sprinkled blood that tells of better things than the
blood of Abel. 25Beware how you refuse to hear him who
is speaking. For, if the Israelites did not escape punishment,
when they refused to listen to him who taught them on earth

the divine will, far worse will it be for us, if we turn away
from him who is teaching us from heaven. 26Then his voice
shook the earth, but now his declaration is—"Still once more
I will cause not only the earth to tremble, but also the heav-
ens."

27And those words "still once more" indicate the passing
away of all that is shaken—that is, of all created things—in
order that only what is unshaken may remain.
28Therefore, let us, who have received a kingdom that can-
not be shaken, be thankful, and so offer acceptable worship
to God, with awe and the deepest respect.
29For our God is "a consuming fire."

—13—

1Let your love for the Lord's followers continue.
2Do not neglect to show hospitality; for, through being hos-
pitable, people have all unawares entertained angels. 3Re-
member the prisoners, as if you were their fellow prisoners,
and the oppressed, not forgetting that you also are still in the
body. 4Let marriage be honoured by all and the married life
be pure; for God will judge those who are immoral and those
who commit adultery. 5Do not let your conduct be ruled by
the love of money. Be content with what you have, for God
himself has said—"I will never forsake you, nor will I ever
abandon you."
6Therefore we may say with confidence—"The Lord is my
helper, I will not be afraid. What can mere people do to me?"
7Do not forget your leaders, who told you God's message.
Recall the close of their lives, and imitate their faith. 8Jesus
Christ is the same yesterday and today—yes, and for ever!
9Do not let yourselves be carried away by the various novel
forms of teaching. It is better to rely for spiritual strength on
the divine help, than on regulations regarding food; for those
whose lives are guided by such regulations have not found
them of service. 10We are not without an altar; but it is one
at which those who still worship in the tent have no right to
eat. 11The bodies of those animals whose blood is brought by
the high priest into the sanctuary, as an offering for sin, are
burnt outside the camp.
12And so Jesus, also, to purify the people by his own blood,
suffered outside the gate.
13Therefore let us go out to him "outside the camp," bear-
ing the same reproaches as he;
14for here we have no permanent city, but are looking for the
city that is to be. 15Through him let us offer, as our sacrifice,
continual praise to God—an offering from lips that glorify his
name. 16Never forget to do kindly acts and to share what you
have with others, for such sacrifices are acceptable to God.
17Obey your leaders, and submit to their control, for they are
watching over your souls, since they will have to render an
account, so that they may do it with joy, and not in sorrow.
That would not be to your advantage. 18Pray for us, for we
are sure that our consciences are clear, since our wish is to be
occupied with what is good.
19And I the more earnestly ask for your prayers, so that I
may be restored to you the sooner.
20May God, the source of all peace, who brought back from
the dead him who, "by virtue of the blood that rendered
valid the unchangeable covenant, is the great shepherd of
God's Sheep," Jesus, our Lord— 21may God make you perfect
in everything that is good, so that you may be able to do his
will. May he bring out in us all that is pleasing in his sight,
through Jesus Christ, to whom be all glory for ever and ever.
Amen. 22I beg you, friends, to bear with these words of ad-
vice. For I have written only very briefly to you.
23You will be glad to hear that our friend, Timothy, has
been set free. If he comes here soon, we will visit you to-
gether.
24Give our greeting to all your leaders, and to all Christ's peo-
ple. Our friends from Italy send their greetings to you. 25May
God bless you all.

JAMES

—1—

1James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ,
greets the twelve tribes that are living abroad.
2My friends, whatever trials you may face from time to time,
always regard them as a reason for rejoicing, 3knowing, as you
do, that the testing of your faith develops endurance.
4And let endurance do its work perfectly, so that you may
be altogether perfect, and in no respect lacking.
5If any one of you lacks wisdom, they should ask wisdom from
the God who gives freely to everyone without reproach, and
it will be given to them. 6But they should ask with confi-
dence, never doubting; for the person who doubts is like a
wave of the sea driven here and there at the mercy of the
wind— 7Such a person must not expect that they will re-
ceive anything from the Lord, 8vacillating as they are, irres-
olute at every turn. 9Let a follower in humble circumstances
be proud of their exalted position, 10but a rich follower of
their humiliation; for the rich will pass away "like the flower
of the grass." 11As the sun rises, and the hot wind blows, "the
grass withers, its flower fades," and all its beauty is gone. So
is it with the rich. In the midst of their pursuits they will
wither away. 12Blessed is the person who remains firm under
temptation, for, when they have stood the test, they will re-
ceive the crown of life, which the Lord has promised to those
who love him. 13Let no one say, when they are tempted, 'It is
God who is tempting me!' For God, who cannot be tempted
to do wrong, does not himself tempt anyone. 14A man is in
every case tempted by their own passions—allured and en-
ticed by them. 15Then passion conceives and gives birth to sin,
and sin, on reaching maturity, brings forth death. 16Do not be
deceived, my dear friends. 17Every good thing given us, and
every perfect gift, is from above, and comes down to us from
the Father of the lights in the heavens, who is himself never
subject to change or to eclipse. 18Because he so willed, he gave
us life, through the message of the truth, so that we should
be, as it were, a kind of first fruits of his creation. 19Mark
this, my dear friends—Let everyone be quick to listen, slow
to speak, and slow to get angry; 20for human anger does not
forward the righteous purpose of God.
21Therefore, get rid of all filthiness and whatever wicked-
ness still remains, and in a humble spirit receive that message
which has been planted in your hearts and is able to save
your souls.
22Put that message into practice, and do not merely listen to
it—deceiving yourselves. 23For, when anyone listens to it and
does not practice it, they are like a person looking at their
own face in a mirror. 24They look at themselves, then go on
their way, 25but the person who looks carefully into the per-
fect Law, the Law of freedom, and continues to do so, not
listening to it and then forgetting it, but putting it into prac-
tice—that person will be blessed in what they do.
26When a person appears to be religious, yet does not bridle
their tongue, but imposes on their own conscience, that per-
son's religious observances are valueless.
27That religious observance which is pure and spotless in the
eyes of God our Father is this—to visit orphans and widows
in their trouble, and to keep oneself uncontaminated by the
world.

—2—

1My friends, are you really trying to combine faith in Jesus
Christ, our glorified Lord, with discrimination?
2Suppose a visitor should enter your synagogue, with gold
rings and in grand clothes, and suppose a poor man should
come in also, in shabby clothes, 3and you show more respect
to the visitor who is wearing grand clothes, and say—'There
is a good seat for you here,' but to the poor man—'You
must stand; or sit down there by my footstool,' 4Haven't you
made distinctions among yourselves, and used evil standards
of judgement? 5Listen, my dear friends. Has not God chosen
those who are poor in the things of this world to be rich
through their faith, and to possess the kingdom which he has
promised to those who love him? 6But you—you insult the
poor man! Isn't it the rich who oppress you? Isn't it they who
drag you into law courts? 7Isn't it they who malign that hon-
ourable name spoken over you at your baptism? 8If you keep
the royal law which runs—"You must love your neighbour
as you love yourself," you are doing right; 9but, if you discrim-
inate, you commit a sin, and stand convicted by that same law
of being offenders against it.
10For a person who has laid the Law, as a whole, to heart,
but has failed in one particular, is accountable for breaking all
its provisions.
11He who said "You must not commit adultery" also said "You
must not murder." If, then, you commit murder but not adul-
tery, you are still an offender against the Law.
12Therefore, speak and act as people who are to be judged
by the "Law of freedom."
13For there will be justice without mercy for the person
who has not acted mercifully. Mercy triumphs over Justice.
14My friends, what good is it if someone claims that they
have faith, but they do not prove it by actions? Can such
faith save them? 15Suppose some brother or sister should be
in need of clothes and of daily bread, 16and one of you says
to them—'Go, and peace be with you; keep warm and eat
well!' and yet you do not actually give them the necessities of
life, what good would it be to them? 17In just the same way
faith, if not followed by actions, is, by itself, a lifeless thing.
18Someone, indeed, may say—'You are a man of faith, and
I am a man of action.' 'Then show me your faith,' I reply,
'apart from any actions, and I will show you my faith by my
actions.' 19It is a part of your faith, is it not, that there is one
God? Good; yet even the demons have that faith, and trem-
ble at the thought.
20Now do you really want to understand, fool, how it is
that faith without actions leads to nothing?
21Look at our ancestor, Abraham. Was he not justified by his
actions after he had offered his son, Isaac, on the altar?

22 You see how, in his case, faith and actions went together;
that his faith was perfected as the result of his actions;
23 and that in this way the words of scripture came
true—'Abraham believed God, and that was regarded by
God as righteousness,' and 'He was called the friend of God.'
24 You see, then, that a person is justified by actions, and
not by faith alone.
25 Wasn't it the same with the prostitute, Rahab? Was she not
justified by her actions, after she had welcomed the messen-
gers and helped them escape by another road? 26 Just as a body
is dead without a spirit, so faith is dead without actions.

—3—

1 Not many of you should become teachers, my friends, be-
cause you know that we who teach will be judged more
strictly than others.
2 We often make mistakes, every one of us. Anyone who does
not make mistakes when speaking is indeed a perfect person,
able to bridle their whole body as well.
3 When we put bits into horses' mouths to make them obey
us, we change their course the rest of their bodies.
4 Again, think of ships. Large as they are, and even when dri-
ven by fierce winds, they are guided by a very small rudder
and steered in whatever direction the man at the helm may
determine. 5 So is it with the tongue. Small as it is, it is a great
boaster. Think how a tiny spark may set the largest forest
ablaze!
6 And the tongue is like a spark. It is a world of unright-
eousness among the parts of our body. It contaminates the
whole body; it sets the whole course of our existence on fire,
and is itself set on fire by the flames of Gehenna.
7 For while all kinds of animals, birds and reptiles and sea
creatures can be tamed and have been tamed by humans,
8 no human being can tame the tongue. It is a restless plague!
It is charged with deadly poison! 9 With it we bless our Lord
and Father, and with it we curse people who are made "in
God's likeness." 10 From the very same mouth come blessings
and curses! My friends, it isn't right that this should be so.
11 Does a spring give both good and bad water from the same
source? 12 Can a fig tree, my friends, bear olives? Or a vine
bear figs? No, nor can a brackish well give good water. 13 Who
among you claims to be wise and intelligent? They should
show that their actions are the outcome of a good life lived in
the humility of true wisdom. 14 But if you harbour bitter envy
and a spirit of rivalry in your hearts, do not boast or deny the
truth. 15 That isn't the wisdom which comes from above; no,
it is earthly, animalistic, demonic.
16 For where envy and rivalry exist, there you will also find
disorder and all kinds of bad, worthless actions.
17 But the wisdom from above is, before everything else, pure;
then peace-loving, gentle, open to conviction, rich in compas-
sion and good deeds, and free from partiality and insincerity.
18 Justice is the harvest peacemakers will reap from seeds sown
in a spirit of peace.

—4—

1 What is the cause of the fighting and quarrelling that goes
on among you? Isn't it to be found in the desires which are
always at war within you?
2 You crave, yet do not have, so you commit murder , so
You covet, yet cannot gain your end. You quarrel and fight.
You do not have, because you do not ask.
3 You ask, yet do not receive, because you ask for a wrong
purpose—to spend what you get on your pleasures.
4 Unfaithful people! Don't you know that to be friends with
the world means to be at enmity with God? Therefore who-
ever chooses to be friends with the world makes himself
an enemy to God. 5 Do you suppose scripture means nothing
when it says, "Envy results from the longings of the spirit
which God has implanted within you?" 6 But he gives us
greater grace; and that is why it says,—"God opposes the
haughty, but gives grace to the humble." 7 8 Draw near to
God, and he will draw near to you. Make your hands clean,
you sinners; and your hearts pure, you vacillators! 9 Grieve,
mourn, and lament! Let your laughter be turned to mourn-
ing, and your happiness to gloom! 10 Humble yourselves before
the Lord, and he will exalt you. 11 Do not disparage one an-
other, friends. The person who disparages others, or passes
judgment on them, disparages the Law and passes judgment
on the Law. But, if you pass judgment on the Law, you are
not obeying it, but judging it. 12 There is only one lawgiver and
judge—he who has the power both to save and to destroy.
So then who who are you to pass judgment on your neigh-
bour? 13 Listen to me, you who say "Today or tomorrow we
will go to such and such a town and spend a year there, do-
ing business and making money," 14 yet you do not know what
your life will be like tomorrow! For you are but a a puff of
smoke that appears for a little while and then vanishes. 15 In-
stead you should say "If the Lord wills, we will live and do
this or that." 16 But as it is, you are boasting presumptuously!
All such boasting is wicked. 17 The person, then, who knows
what is right but fails to do it—that is sin in them.

—5—

1 Listen to me, you rich people, weep and wail for the mis-
eries that are coming upon you!
2 Your riches have wasted away, and your clothes have be-
come moth-eaten. 3 Your gold and silver are rusted; and the
rust on them will be evidence against you, and will eat into
your flesh. It was fire, so to speak, that you stored up for
yourselves in these last days. 4 Listen! The wages you have
held back from the labourers who mowed your fields are cry-
ing out against you, and the outcries of your harvesters have
reached the ears of the Lord of Hosts!
5 You have lived on earth a life of extravagance and luxury;
you have indulged your fancies in a time of bloodshed.
6 You have condemned, you have murdered, the righteous
one! Must not God be opposed to you?
7 Be patient, then, friends, until the coming of the Lord. Even
the farmer has to wait for the precious fruit of the earth,

James 5

watching over it patiently, until it has had the spring and summer rains.

8And you must be patient also, and not be discouraged; for the Lord's coming is near.

9Do not make complaints against one another, friends, or judgment will be passed on you. The judge is already standing at the door! 10Friends, as an example of the patient endurance of suffering, take the prophets who spoke in the name of the Lord. 11We count those who displayed such endurance blessed! You have heard, too, of Job's endurance, and have seen what the Lord's purpose was, for "the Lord is full of pity and compassion." 12Above all things, my friends, never take an oath, either by heaven, or by earth, or by anything else. Let your "Yes" suffice for yes, and "No" for no, so that you may escape condemnation. 13If anyone of you is in trouble, they should pray; if anyone is happy, they should sing hymns. 14If anyone of you is ill, they should send for the church elders, and let them pray over them, anointing them with oil in the name of the Lord. 15The prayer offered in faith will save the person who is sick, and the Lord will raise them from their bed; and if they have committed sins, they will be forgiven.

16Therefore, confess your sins to one another and pray for one another, so that you may be cured. Great is the power of a good person's fervent prayer.

17Elijah was only human like ourselves, but, when he prayed fervently that it might not rain, no rain fell on the land for three and a half years.

18And, when he prayed again, the clouds brought rain, and the land bore crops.

19My friends, should one of you be led astray from the truth, and someone bring them back again, 20be sure that the person who brings a sinner back from their mistaken ways will save that person's soul from death, and will cover a multitude of sins.

1 PETER

—1—

1 To the people of God who are living abroad, dispersed
throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Roman Asia, and
Bithynia,
2 and who were chosen in accordance with the foreknowledge
of God the Father, through the consecration of the Spirit,
to learn obedience, and to be purified by the sprinkling of
the blood of Jesus Christ, from Peter, an apostle of Jesus
Christ. May blessing and peace be yours in ever increasing
measure. 3 Blessed is the God and Father of our Lord Jesus
Christ, who has, in his great mercy, through the resurrection
of Jesus Christ from the dead, 4 given us the new life of undy-
ing hope, that promises an inheritance, imperishable, stain-
less, unfading, which has been reserved for you in heaven—
5 for you who, through faith, are being guarded by the power
of God, awaiting a salvation that is ready to be revealed in
the last days. 6 At the thought of this you are full of exul-
tation, though (if it has been necessary) you have suffered
for the moment somewhat from various trials; 7 that the gen-
uineness of your faith—a thing far more precious than gold,
which is perishable, yet has to be tested by fire—may win
praise and glory and honour at the appearing of Jesus Christ.
8 Though you have never seen him, yet you love him; though
you do not even now see him, yet you believe in him, and
exalt with a triumphant happiness too great for words, 9 as
you receive the reward of your faith in the salvation of your
souls! 10 It was this salvation that the prophets, who spoke
long ago of the blessing intended for you, sought, and strove
to comprehend; 11 as they strove to discern what that time
could be, to which the Spirit of Christ within them was
pointing, when foretelling the sufferings that Christ would
have to endure, and the glories that would follow.

12 And it was revealed to them that it was not for them-
selves, but for you, that they were acting as Ministers of the
truths which have now been told to you, by those who, with
the help of the Holy Spirit sent from heaven, have brought
you the good news—truths into which even angels long to
look.

13 Therefore concentrate your minds, with the strictest self-
control, and fix your hopes on the blessing that is coming for
you at the appearing of Jesus Christ.
14 Be like obedient children; do not let your lives be shaped by
the passions which once swayed you in the days of your ig-
norance, 15 but in your whole life show yourselves to be holy,
after the pattern of the Holy One from whom you received
your call.

16 For scripture says—"You will be holy, because I am
holy."

17 And since you call on him as "Father," who judges every-
one impartially by what he has done, let respectful awe be
the spirit of your lives during the time of your stay on earth.

18 For you know that it was not by perishable things, such
as silver and gold, that you were ransomed from the aimless
way of living which was handed down to you from your an-
cestors,
19 but by precious blood, as it were of a lamb, unblemished and
spotless, the blood of Christ. 20 Destined for this before the be-
ginning of the world, he has been revealed in these last days
for your sakes, 21 who, through him, are faithful to God who
raised him from the dead and gave him honour, so that your
faith and hope are now in God.

22 Now that, by your obedience to the truth through the
Spirit, you have purified your lives, so that there is growing
up among you a genuine affection, love one another earnestly
with all your hearts;
23 since your new life has come, not from perishable, but im-
perishable, seed, through the message of the Everliving God.
24 For—"All earthly life is but as grass, and all its splendour as
the flower of grass. The grass fades, its flower falls, 25 but the
teaching of the Lord remains for ever." And that is the teach-
ing of the good news which has been told to you.

—2—

1 Now that you have done with all malice, all deceitfulness,
insincerity, jealous feelings, and all backbiting,
2 like newly born infants, crave pure spiritual milk, so that you
may be enabled by it to grow until you attain salvation—
3 since "you have found by experience that the Lord is kind."
4 Come to him, then, as to a living stone, rejected, indeed, by
men, but in God's eyes choice and precious; 5 and, as living
stones, form yourselves into a spiritual house, to be a conse-
crated priesthood, for the offering of spiritual sacrifices that
will be acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.

6 For there is a passage of scripture that runs—"See, I am
placing in Zion a choice and precious corner-stone; And those
who believe in him will have no cause for shame."
7 It is to you, then, who believe in him that he is precious,
but to those who do not believe he is "a stone which, though
rejected by the builders, has now itself become the corner-
stone," 8 and "a stumbling-block, and a rock which will prove
a hindrance." They stumble because they do not accept the
message. This was the fate destined for them. 9 But you are "a
chosen people, a royal priesthood, a consecrated nation, God's
own people," entrusted with the proclamation of the good-
ness of him who called you out of darkness into his wonder-
ful light. 10 Once you were "not a people," but now you are
"God's people"; once you "had not found mercy," but now
you "have found mercy." 11 Dear friends, I beg you, as pilgrims
and strangers on earth, to refrain from indulging the cravings
of your earthly nature, for they make war on the soul. 12 Let
your daily life among the Nations be so upright, that, when-
ever they malign you as evil-doers, they may learn, as they
watch, from the uprightness of your conduct, to praise God
"at the time when he will visit them." 13 Submit to all human
institutions for the Lord's sake, alike to the emperor as the
supreme authority, 14 and to governors as sent by him to pun-
ish evil-doers and to commend those who do right.

15For God's will is this—that you should silence the ignorance of foolish people by doing what is right.
16Act as free people, yet not using your freedom as those do who make it a cloak for wickedness, but as Servants of God.
17Show honour to everyone, love the Lord's followers, "revere God, honour the emperor." 18Those of you who are domestic servants should always be submissive and respectful to their masters, not only to those who are good and considerate, but also to those who are arbitrary.

19For this wins God's approval when, because conscious of God's presence, a person who is suffering unjustly bears their troubles patiently.
20What credit can you claim when, after doing wrong, you take your punishment for it patiently? But, on the other hand, if, after doing right, you take your sufferings patiently, that does win the approval of God.

21For it was to this that you were called! For Christ, too, suffered—on your behalf—and left you an example, that you should follow in his steps.
22He "never sinned, nor was anything deceitful ever heard from his lips." 23He was abused, but he did not answer with abuse; he suffered, but he did not threaten; he entrusted himself to him whose judgments are just.

24And he "himself carried our sins" in his own body to the cross, so that we might die to our sins, and live for righteousness. "His bruising was your healing."
25Once you were straying like sheep, but now you have returned to the shepherd and guardian of your souls.

—3—

1Again, you married women should submit to your husbands, so that if any of them reject the message, they may, apart from the message, be won over, by the conduct of their wives,
2as they watch your submissive and blameless conduct. 3Yours should be, not the external adornment of the arrangement of the hair, the wearing of jewellery, or the putting on of dresses, 4but the inner life with the imperishable beauty of a quiet and gentle spirit; for this is very precious in God's sight. 5It was by this that the holy women of old, who rested their hopes on God, adorned themselves; submitting to their husbands, 6as Sarah did, who obeyed Abraham, and called him master. And you are her true children, as long as you live good lives, and let nothing terrify you. 7Again, those of you who are married men should live considerately with their wives, showing due regard to their sex, as physically weaker than their own, and not forgetting that they share with you in the gift of life. Then you will be able to pray without hindrance. 8Lastly, you should all be united, sympathetic, full of love for each other, kind-hearted, humble-minded; 9never returning evil for evil, or abuse for abuse, but, on the contrary, blessing. It was to this that you were called—to obtain a blessing! 10"The person who wants to enjoy life And see happy days—They should keep their tongue from evil And their lips from deceitful words, 11they should turn from evil and do good, They should seek for peace and follow after it;

12For the eyes of the Lord are on the righteous, And his ears are attentive to their prayers, But the face of the Lord is set against those who do wrong."

13Who, indeed, is there to harm you, if you prove yourselves to be eager for what is good? 14Even if you should suffer for righteousness, count yourselves blessed! "Do not let people terrify you, or allow yourselves to be dismayed." 15Revere the Christ as Lord in your hearts; always ready to give an answer to anyone who asks your reason for the hope that you cherish, but giving it with courtesy and respect, 16and keeping your consciences clear, so that, whenever you are maligned, those who vilify your good and Christian conduct may be put to shame. 17It is better that you should suffer, if that should be God's will, for doing right, than for doing wrong.

18For Christ himself died to atone for sins once for all—the good on behalf of the bad—that he might bring you to God; his body being put to death, but his spirit entering on new life.

19And it was then that he went and preached to the imprisoned spirits,
20who once were disobedient, at the time when God patiently waited, in the days of Noah, while the ark was being prepared; in which some few lives, eight in all, were saved by means of water.

21And baptism, which this foreshadowed, now saves you—not the mere cleansing of the body, but the search of a clear conscience after God—through the resurrection of Jesus Christ,
22who has gone into heaven, and is at God's right hand, where angels and archangels and the powers of heaven now yield submission to him.

—4—

1Since, then, Christ suffered in body, arm yourselves with the same resolve as he; for he who has suffered in body has ceased to sin,
2and so will live the rest of his earthly life guided, not by human passions, but by the will of God. 3Surely in the past you have spent time enough living as the Nations delight to live. For your path has lain among scenes of debauchery, licentiousness, drunkenness, revelry, hard-drinking, and profane idolatry.

4And, because you do not run to the same extremes of profligacy as others, they are astonished, and malign you.
5But they will have to answer for their conduct to him who is ready to judge both the living and the dead.

6For that was why the good news was told to the dead also—that, after they have been judged in the body, as people are judged, they might live in the spirit, as God lives.
7But the end of all things is near. Therefore exercise self-restraint and be calm, so that you may be able to pray. 8Above all things, let your love for one another be earnest, for "Love throws a veil over countless sins." 9Never grudge hospitality to one another. 10Whatever the gift that each has received, use it in the service of others, as good stewards of the varied bounty of God.

11 When anyone speaks, they should speak as one who is de-
livering the oracles of God. When anyone is endeavouring to
serve others, they should do so in reliance on the strength
which God supplies; so that in everything God may be hon-
oured through Jesus Christ—to whom be ascribed all honour
and might for ever and ever. Amen.
12 Dear friends, do not be astonished at the trial of fire that
you are passing through, to test you, as though something
strange were happening to you. 13 No, the more you share the
sufferings of the Christ, the more may you rejoice, that, when
the time comes for the manifestation of his glory, you may
rejoice and exult. 14 If you are insulted for bearing the name
of Christ, count yourselves blessed; because the divine glory
and the Spirit of God are resting on you. 15 I need hardly say

that no one among you must suffer as a murderer, or a thief,
or a criminal, or for interfering in matters which do not con-
cern Christians. 16 But, if someone suffers as a Christian, they
should not be ashamed of it; they should bring honour to God
even though they bear that name.
17 For the time has come for judgment to begin with the
house of God; and, if it begins with us, what will be the end
of those who reject God's good news?
18 If "a good person is saved only with difficulty, what will be-
come of the godless and the sinful?"
19 Therefore, I say, let those who suffer, because God wills
it so, commit their lives into the hands of a faithful Creator,
and persevere in doing right.

—5—

1 As for the older ones among you, who are elders in the
church, I, their fellow elder, and a witness to the sufferings
of the Christ, who will also share in the glory that is to be
revealed—
2 I beg you to be true shepherds of the flock of God among
you, not because you are compelled, but of your own free
will; not from a base love of gain, but with a ready spirit; 3 not
as lords of your charges, but as examples to your flock. 4 Then,
when the chief shepherd appears, you will win the crown
of glory that never fades. 5 Again, you younger ones should
show deference to the older. And all of you should put on
the badge of humility in mutual service, for "God is opposed
to the proud, but gives his help to the humble." 6 Humble
yourselves, therefore, under the mighty hand of God, so that
he may exalt you in his good time, 7 laying all your anxieties
on him, for he makes you his care. 8 Exercise self-control, be
watchful. Your adversary, the devil, like a roaring lion, is
prowling about, eager to devour you. 9 Stand firm against him,
strong in your faith; knowing, as you do, that the suffer-
ings which you are undergoing are being endured to the full
by the Lord's followers throughout the world. 10 God, from
whom all help comes, and who called you, by your union
with Christ, into his eternal glory, will, when you have suf-
fered for a little while, himself perfect, establish, strengthen
you. 11 To him be ascribed dominion for ever. Amen. 12 I have
been writing to you briefly by the hand of Silas, our true-
hearted friend (for so I regard him), to encourage you, and to
bear my testimony that in what I have written is to be found
the true love of God. On that take your stand. 13 Your sister
church in "Babylon" sends you greeting, and so does Mark,
who is as a son to me. 14 Greet one another with the kiss of
love. May God give his peace to you all in your union with
Christ.

2 PETER

—1—

1To those to whom, through the justice of our God and
Saviour Jesus Christ, there has been granted faith equally
privileged with our own, from Simon Peter, a servant and an
apostle of Jesus Christ.
2May blessing and peace be yours in ever increasing measure,
as you advance in the knowledge of God and of Jesus, our
Lord.
3For his divine power has given us everything that is need-
ful for a life of piety, as we advance in the knowledge of him
who called us by a glorious manifestation of his goodness.
4For it was through this that he gave us what we prize
as the greatest of his promises, that through them you might
participate in the divine nature, now that you have fled from
the corruption in the world, resulting from human passions.
5Yes, and for this reason do your best to supplement your
faith by goodness, goodness by knowledge, 6knowledge by
self-control, self-control by endurance, endurance by piety,
7piety by mutual affection, and mutual affection by love. 8For,
when these virtues are yours, in increasing measure, they pre-
vent your being indifferent to, or destitute of, a fuller knowl-
edge of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9Surely the person who has not
these virtues is shortsighted even to blindness, and has cho-
sen to forget that they have been purified from their sins of
the past!
10Therefore, friends, do your best to put God's call and se-
lection of you beyond all doubt; for, if you do this, you will
never fall.
11For in this way you will be given a triumphant admission
into the eternal kingdom of our Lord and Saviour, Jesus
Christ.
12I will, therefore, always be ready to remind you of all this,
even though you know it and are firmly established in the
truth that you now hold. 13But I think it my duty, as long as
I live in this "tent," to rouse you by awakening memories of
the past; 14for I know that the time for this "tent" of mine to
be put away is soon coming, as our Lord Jesus Christ himself
assured me. 15So I will do my best to enable you, at any time
after my departure, to call these truths to mind.
16For we were not following cleverly devised stories when
we told you of the coming in power of our Lord Jesus Christ,
but we had been eye-witnesses of his majesty.
17For he received honour and glory from God the Father,
when from the glory of the Divine Majesty there were borne
to his ears words such as these—"This is my dearly loved
son, who brings me great joy."
18These were the words that we heard, borne to our ears from
heaven, when we were with him on that sacred mountain.
19And still stronger is the assurance that we have in the
teaching of the prophets; to which you will do well to pay at-
tention (as if it were a lamp shining in a gloomy place), until
the day dawns and the morning star rises in your hearts.
20But first be assured of this:—There is no prophetic teaching
found in scripture that can be interpreted by a person's un-
aided reason; 21for no prophetic teaching ever came in the old
days at the mere wish of people, but people, moved by the
Holy Spirit, spoke direct from God.

—2—

1But there were false prophets also in the nation, just as
there will be false teachers among you, people who will se-
cretly introduce ruinous divisions, disowning even the Lord
who bought them, and bringing speedy ruin on themselves.
2There will be many, too, who will follow their licentious
courses, and cause the way of the truth to be maligned. 3In
their covetousness they will try to make you a source of profit
by their fabrications; but for a long time past their sentence
has not been standing idle, nor their ruin slumbering. 4Re-
member, God did not spare angels when they sinned, but
sent them down to Tartarus, and consigned them to cav-
erns of darkness, to be kept under guard for judgment. 5Nor
did he spare the world of old; though he preserved Noah,
the preacher of righteousness, and seven others, when he
brought a flood on the godless world. 6He condemned the
cities of Sodom and Gomorrah and reduced them to ashes,
holding them up as a warning to the godless of what was in
store for them; 7but he rescued righteous Lot, whose heart
was vexed by the wanton licentiousness of his neighbours;
8for, seeing and hearing what he did, as he lived his righteous
life among them, day after day, Lot's righteous soul was tor-
tured by their wicked doings. 9The Lord, therefore, knows
how to deliver the pious from temptation, and to keep the
wicked, who are even now suffering punishment, in readiness
for "the day of judgment"— 10especially those who, follow-
ing the promptings of their lower nature, indulge their pol-
luting passions and despise all control. Audacious and self-
willed, they feel no awe of the celestial beings, maligning
them, 11even where angels, though excelling them in strength
and power, do not bring against them a malignant charge be-
fore the Lord. 12These people, however, like animals without
reason, intended by nature to be caught and killed—these
people, I say, malign those of whom they know nothing, and
will assuredly perish through their own corruption, 13suffer-
ing themselves, as the penalty for the suffering that they have
inflicted. They think that pleasure consists in the self-indul-
gence of the moment. They are a stain and a disgrace, in-
dulging, as they do, in their wanton revelry, even while join-
ing you at your feasts. 14They have eyes only for adulteresses,
eyes never tired of sin; they entice weak souls; their minds
are trained to covet; they live under a curse. 15Leaving the
straight road, they have gone astray and followed in the steps
of Balaam, the son of Beor, who set his heart on the reward
for wrong-doing, 16but was rebuked for his offence. A dumb
animal spoke with a human voice, and checked the prophet's
madness. 17These people are like springs without water, or
mists driven before a gale; and for them the blackest darkness
has been reserved. 18With boastful and foolish talk, they ap-
peal to the passions of people's lower nature, and, by their
profligacy, entice those who are just escaping from the people

who live such misguided lives. 19 They promise them freedom,
while they themselves are slaves to corrupt habits; for a per-
son is the slave of anything to which they give way. 20 If, after
having escaped the polluting influences of the world, through
knowing our Lord and Saviour, Jesus Christ, people are again
entangled in them, and give way to them, their last state has

become worse than their first. 21 It would, indeed, have been
better for them not to have known the way of righteous-
ness, than, after knowing it, to turn away from the holy com-
mand delivered to them. 22 In their case is seen the truth of the
proverb—"A dog returns to what it has vomited" and "A
sow after washing to her wallowing-place in the mud."

—3—

But the present heavens and earth, by the same fiat, have been reserved for fire, and are being kept for the day of the judgment and destruction of the godless.

1 This, dear friends, is my second letter to you. In both
of them I have tried, by appealing to your remembrance, to
arouse your better feelings.
2 I want you to recall what was foretold by the holy prophets,
as well as the command of our Lord and Saviour given to
you through your apostles. 3 First be assured of this, that, as
the age draws to an end, scoffers, led by their own passions,
4 will come and ask scoffingly—"Where is his promised com-
ing? Ever since our ancestors passed to their rest, everything
remains just as it was when the world was first created!"
5 For they wilfully shut their eyes to the fact that long ago
the heavens existed; and the earth, also—formed out of wa-
ter and by the action of water, by the fiat of God;
6 and that by the same means the world which then existed
was destroyed in a deluge of water. 7 But the present heavens
and earth, by the same fiat, have been reserved for fire, and
are being kept for the day of the judgment and destruction
of the godless. 8 But you, dear friends, must never shut your
eyes to the fact that, to the Lord, one day is the same as a
thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. 9 The Lord
isn't slow to fulfil his promise, as some count slowness; but
he is forbearing with you, as it isn't his will that any of you
should perish, but that all should be brought to repentance.
10 The day of the Lord will come like a thief; and on that day
the heavens will pass away with a crash, the elements will be
burnt up and dissolved, and the earth and all that is in it will
be disclosed. 11 Now, since all these things are in the process
of dissolution, think what you yourselves ought to be—what
holy and pious lives you ought to lead, 12 while you wait for
the coming of the day of God and strive to make it come soon,
and desire its coming. At its coming the heavens will be dis-
solved in fire, and the elements melted by heat, 13 but we look
for "new heavens and a new earth," where righteousness will
have its home, in fulfilment of the promise of God.
14 Therefore, dear friends, in expectation of these things,
make every effort to be found by him spotless, blameless, and
at peace.
15 Regard our Lord's forbearance as your one hope of salva-
tion. This is what our dear friend Paul wrote to you, with
the wisdom that God gave him. 16 It is the same in all his let-
ters, when he speaks in them about these subjects. There are
some things in them difficult to understand, which untaught
and weak people distort, just as they do all other writings, to
their own ruin.
17 You must, therefore, dear friends, now that you know
this beforehand, be on your guard against being led away by
the errors of reckless people, and so lapsing from your present
steadfastness;
18 and advance in the love and knowledge of our Lord and Sav-
iour, Jesus Christ. All glory be to him now and for ever.

1 JOHN

—1—

1 It is of what has been in existence from the beginning,
of what we have heard, of what we have seen with our
eyes, of what we watched reverently and touched with our
hands—it is about the Word who is the life that we are now
writing.
2 That life was made visible, and we have seen it, and now
bear our testimony to it, and tell you of that eternal life,
which was with the Father and was made visible to us. 3 It
is of what we have seen and heard that we now tell you, so
that you may have communion with us. And our communion
is with the Father and with his Son, Jesus Christ.
4 And we are writing all this to you that our joy may be
complete.
5 These, then, are the tidings that we have heard from him
and now tell you—"God is light, and darkness has no place at
all in him." 6 If we say that we have communion with him, and
yet continue to live in the darkness, we lie, and are not living
the truth. 7 But, if our lives are lived in the light, as God him-
self is in the light, we have communion with one another, and
the blood of Jesus, his Son, purifies us from all sin. 8 If we say
that there is no sin in us, we are deceiving ourselves, and the
truth has no place in us. 9 If we confess our sins, God may be
trusted, in his righteousness, to forgive us our sins and purify
us from all wickedness. 10 If we say that we have not sinned,
we are making God a liar, and his message has no place in us.

—2—

As for you, let what you were told at the first be always in your thoughts. If, then, what you were told at the first is always in your thoughts, you yourselves will maintain your union both with the Son and with the Father.

1 My children, I am writing to you to keep you from sin-
ning; but if anyone should sin, we have one who can plead
for us with the Father—Jesus Christ, the righteous—
2 and he is the atoning sacrifice for our sins, and not for ours
only, but for those of the whole world besides.
3 And by this we know that we have learned to know
him—by our laying his commands to heart.
4 The person who says "I know Jesus," but does not lay his
commands to heart, is a liar, and the truth has no place in
them; 5 but, whenever a person lays his message to heart, in
that person the love of God has indeed reached its perfec-
tion. By this we know that we are in union with God— 6 He
who professes to maintain union with God is himself bound
to live as Christ lived. 7 Dear friends, it is no new command
that I am writing to you, but an old command, which you
have had from the first. That old command is the message to
which you listened. 8 Yet, in a way, it is a new command that
I am writing to you—manifest in Christ's life and in your
own—for the darkness is passing away and the true light is
already shining. 9 The person who says that they are in the
light, and yet hates others, is in the darkness even now. 10 The
person who loves others is always in the light, and there is
nothing within them to cause them to stumble; 11 while the
person who hates others is in the darkness, and is living in the
darkness, and does not know where they are going, because
the darkness prevents them seeing. 12 I am writing, God's chil-
dren, to you, because your sins have been forgiven you for
Christ's sake. 13 I am writing, adults in the faith, to you, be-
cause you have learned to know him who has been from the
beginning. I am writing, young ones in the faith, to you, be-
cause you have conquered the evil one. I write, children, to
you, because you have learned to know the Father. 14 I write,
adults in the faith, to you, because you have learned to know
him who has been from the beginning. I write, young ones
in the faith, to you, because you are strong, and God's mes-
sage is always in your hearts, and you have conquered the
evil one. 15 Do not love the world or what the world can offer.
When anyone loves the world, there is no love for the Father

in them; 16for all that the world can offer—the gratification
of the earthly nature, the gratification of the eye, the preten-
tious life—belongs, not to the Father, but to the world.

17And the world, and all that it gratifies, is passing away,
but they who do God's will remains for ever.

18My children, these are the last days. You were told that
an antichrist was coming; and many antichrists have already
arisen.© By that we know that these are the last days. 19From
us, it is true, they went out, but they had never belonged to
us; for, if they had belonged to us, they would have remained
among us. They left us that it might be made clear that they
do not, any of them, belong to us. 20You, however, have re-
ceived consecration from the Holy One.

21You all know—But I am not writing to you because you
do not know the truth, but because you do know it, and be-
cause nothing false can come from the truth.

22Who is a liar, if not the person who rejects the truth that
Jesus is the Christ? That person is the antichrist—the person
who rejects the Father and the Son. 23No one who rejects the
Son has found the Father; the person who acknowledges the
Son has found the Father also. 24As for you, let what you
were told at the first be always in your thoughts. If, then,
what you were told at the first is always in your thoughts,
you yourselves will maintain your union both with the Son
and with the Father.

25And this is what he himself promised us—eternal life!

26In writing this to you, I have in mind those who are trying
to mislead you. 27But you—you still retain in your hearts that
consecration which you received from the Christ, and are not
in need of anyone to teach you; but, since his consecration of
you teaches you about everything, and since it is a real conse-
cration, and no lie, then, as it has taught you, maintain your
union with him. 28Yes, my children, maintain your union with
Christ, so that, whenever he appears, our confidence may not
fail us, and we may not be ashamed to meet him at his com-
ing. 29Knowing him to be righteous, you realise that everyone
who lives righteously has received the new life from him.

—3—

1Think what love the Father has shown us in allowing us
to be called "children of God"; as indeed we are. The reason
why the world does not know us is that it has not learned to
know him.

2Dear friends, we are God's children now; what we will be
has not yet been revealed. What we do know is that, when it
is revealed, we will be like Christ; because we will see him as
he is.

3And everyone who has this hope with regard to Christ
tries to make themselves pure—as Christ is pure.

4Everyone who lives sinfully is living in violation of Law. Sin
is violation of Law.

5And you know that Christ appeared to take away our
sins; and in him sin has no place.

6No one who maintains union with him lives in sin; no one
who lives in sin has ever really seen him or learned to know
him. 7My children, do not let anyone mislead you. The person
who lives righteously is righteous—as Christ is righteous.
8The person who lives sinfully belongs to the devil, for the
devil has sinned from the first. It was for this that the Son
of God appeared, that he might undo the devil's work. 9No
one who has received the new life from God lives sinfully,
because the nature of God dwells within them; and they can-
not live in sin, because they have received the new life from
God. 10By this the children of God are distinguished from the
children of the devil—No one who lives unrighteously comes
from God, and especially the person who does not love oth-
ers.

11For these are the tidings that we heard from the
first—that we are to love one another.

12We must not be like Cain, who belonged to the evil one and
killed his brother. And why did he kill him? It was because
his life was bad while his brother's was good. 13Do not won-
der, friends, if the world hates you. 14We know that we have
passed out of death into life, because we love each other. The
person who does not love remains in a state of death. 15The
person who hates another is a murderer; and you know that
no murderer has eternal life within them. 16We have learned
to know what love is from this—that Christ laid down his
life on our behalf. Therefore we also ought to lay down our
lives for each other. 17But, if anyone has worldly possessions,
and yet looks on while one of our own is in need, and steels
their heart against that person, how can it be said that the
love of God is within them? 18My children, do not let our love
be mere words, or end in talk; let it be true and show itself
in acts. 19By that we will know that we are on the side of
the truth; and we will satisfy ourselves in God's sight, 20that
if our conscience condemns us, yet God is greater than our
conscience and knows everything. 21Dear friends, if our consci-
ence does not condemn us, then we approach God with con-
fidence, 22and we receive from him whatever we ask, because
we are laying his commands to heart, and are doing what is
pleasing in his sight. 23His command is this—that we should
put our trust in the name of his Son, Jesus Christ, and love
one another, in accordance with the command that he gave
us.

24And the person who lays his commands to heart main-
tains union with Christ, and Christ with them. And by this
we know that Christ maintains union with us—by our pos-
session of the Spirit which he gave us.

—4—

1Dear friends, do not trust every inspiration, but test each
inspiration, to see whether it proceeds from God; because
many false prophets have gone out into the world.

2This is the way by which to know the inspiration of
God—All inspiration that acknowledges Jesus Christ as
come in our human nature is from God; 3while all inspiration
that does not acknowledge Jesus isn't inspiration from God.
It is the inspiration of the Antichrist; you have heard that it
was to come, and it is now already in the world. 4You, my
children, come from God, and you have successfully resisted
such people as these, because he who is in you is greater than
the one who is in the world. 5Those people belong to the
world; and therefore they speak as the world speaks, and the
world listens to them. 6We come from God. He who knows
God listens to us; the person who does not come from God
does not listen to us. By that we may know the true inspi-

ration from the false. 7Dear friends, let us love one another,
because love comes from God; and everyone who loves has
received the new life from God and knows God. 8The person
who does not love has not learned to know God; for God is
love. 9The love of God was revealed to us by his sending his
only Son into the world, so that we might find life through
him. 10His love is seen in this—not in our having loved God,
but in his loving us and sending his Son to be an atoning sac-
rifice for our sins. 11Dear friends, since God loved us in this
way, we, surely, ought to love one another. 12No human eyes
have ever seen God, yet, if we love one another, God remains
in union with us, and his love attains its perfection in us. 13We
know that we remain in union with him, and he with us,
by this—by his having given us some measure of his Spirit.
14Moreover, our eyes have seen—and we are testifying to the
fact—that the Father has sent the Son to be the Saviour of
the world. 15Whoever acknowledges that Jesus Christ is the

Son of God—God remains in union with that man, and he
with God.
16And, moreover, we have learned to know, and have ac-
cepted as a fact, the love which God has for us. God is love;
and whoever lives in love lives in God, and God in them.
17It is through this that love has attained its perfection in us,
so that we may have confidence on the day of judgment, be-
cause what Christ is that we also are in this world. 18There is
no fear in love. No! Love, when perfect, drives out fear, be-
cause fear implies punishment, and the person who feels fear
has not attained to perfect love. 19We love, because God first
loved us. 20If someone says "I love God," and yet hates an-
other person, they are a liar; for the person who does not love
their fellow, whom they have seen, cannot love God, whom
they have not seen. 21Indeed, we have this command from
God—"Those who love God must also love each other."

—5—

We realise, too, that the Son of God has come among us, and has given us the discernment to know the true God; and we are in union with the true God by our union with his Son, Jesus Christ. He is the true God and he is eternal life.

1Everyone who believes that Jesus is the Christ has re-
ceived the new life from God; and everyone who loves him
who gave that life loves him who has received it.
2By this we know that we love God's children—when we
love God and carry out his commands.
3For to love God is to lay his commands to heart; and his
commands are not burdensome,
4because all that has received the new life from God conquers
the world. And this is the power that has conquered the
world—our faith! 5Who is the person that conquers the
world but the person who believes that Jesus is the Son of
God? 6He it is whose coming was by water and blood—Jesus
Christ himself; not by water only, but by water and by blood.
And there is the Spirit also to bear testimony, and the Spirit
is truth itself. 7It is a threefold testimony— 8that of the Spirit,
the water, and the blood—and these three are at one. 9We
accept the testimony of people, but God's testimony is still
stronger; and there is the testimony of God—the fact that he
has already borne testimony about his Son. 10The person who
believes in the Son of God has that testimony within them.
The person who does not believe God has made God a liar,
by refusing to believe in that testimony which he has borne
about his Son.
11And that testimony is that God gave us eternal life, and
that this life is in his Son.
12The person who finds the Son finds life; the person who
does not find the Son of God does not find life. 13I write this
to you so that you may realise that you have found eternal
life—you who believe in the name of the Son of God.
14And this is the confidence with which we approach him,
that whenever we ask anything that is in accordance with his
will, he listens to us.
15And if we realise that he listens to us—whatever we
ask—we realise that we have what we have asked from him.
16If anyone sees one of our people committing some sin that
isn't a deadly sin, they will ask, and so be the means of giving
life to them—to any whose sin isn't deadly. There is such
a thing as deadly sin; about that I do not say that a person
should pray. 17Every wrong action is sin, and there is sin that
isn't deadly. 18We know that no one who has received the
new life from God lives in sin. No, the person who has re-
ceived the new life from God keeps the thought of God in

1 John 5

their heart, and then the evil one does not touch them. 19 We
realise that we come from God, while all the world is under
the influence of the evil one. 20 We realise, too, that the Son of
God has come among us, and has given us the discernment to
know the true God; and we are in union with the true God
by our union with his Son, Jesus Christ. He is the true God
and he is eternal life. 21 My children, guard yourselves against
false ideas of God.

2 JOHN

—I—

1 To an eminent Christian Lady, and to her children, from
the church elder. I sincerely love you all, and not I only, but
also all those who have learned to know the truth.
2 We love you for the sake of that truth which is always in our
hearts; yes, and it will be ours for ever. 3 Blessing, mercy, and
peace will be ours—the gift of God, the Father, and of Jesus
Christ, the Father's Son—in a life of truth and love. 4 It was
a great joy to me to find the lives of some of your children
guided by the truth, in obedience to the command that we
received from the Father.

5 And now, I pray you, Lady—not as though I were writ-
ing a new command for you; no, it is the command which we
had from the first—Let us love one another.

6 And this is love—to live in obedience to the Father's com-
mands. This is the command as you learned from the first, to
live in a spirit of love.

7 I say this because many impostors have left us to go into
the world—people who do not acknowledge Jesus as Christ
come in our human nature. It is that which marks someone
as an impostor and an antichrist. 8 Take care that you do not
lose the fruit of all our work; rather, reap the benefit of it
in full. 9 Everyone who goes beyond the limits of the teaching
of the Christ has failed to find God; the person who keeps
to that teaching—they have found both the Father and the
Son. 10 If anyone comes to you and does not bring this teach-
ing, do not receive them into your house or welcome them;
11 for the person who welcomes them is sharing with them in
his wicked work. 12 Though I have a great deal to say to you, I
would rather not trust it to paper and ink, but I am hoping to
come and see you, and to speak with you face to face, so that
your joy may be complete. 13 The children of your eminent sis-
ter send you their greetings.

3 JOHN

—I—

1 To his dear friend Gaius, whom he sincerely loves, From
the church elder.
2 Dear friend, I pray that all may be well with you and that
you may have good health—I know that all is well with your
soul.
3 For it was a great joy to me, when some followers of the
Lord came and testified to your fidelity to the truth—I know
that your own life is guided by the truth.
4 Nothing gives me greater pleasure than to hear from time to
time that the lives of my children are guided by the truth.
5 Dear friend, whatever you do for other followers is done in a
Christian spirit—even when they are strangers to you. 6 They
themselves have testified before the church to your love; and
you will do well to help them on their way in a manner wor-
thy of the service of God.
7 For it was on behalf of the name that they left their
homes, and refused to take anything from the Nations.
8 We, therefore, ought to give such people a hearty welcome,
and so take our share in their work for the truth. 9 I wrote a
few lines to the church; but Diotrephes, who loves to be first
among them, declines to recognise us.
10 Therefore, when I come, I will not forget his conduct in
ridiculing us with his wicked tongue. Not content with that,
he not only declines to recognise our friends who are follow-
ers himself, but actually prevents those who would, and ex-
pels them from the church.
11 Dear friend, take what is good for your example, not what
is bad. The person who does what is good is from God; the
person who does what is bad has never seen God. 12 Everyone
has always had a good word for Demetrius, and the truth it-
self speaks for him. Yes, and we also add our good word, and
you know that what we say about him is true. 13 I have a great
deal to say to you, but I do not care to trust it to pen and ink
in a letter. 14 I hope, however, it will not be long before I see
you, and then we will speak face to face. Peace be with you.
Our friends here send you their greetings. Greet each one of
our friends.

JUDE

—I—

1 To those who, having received the call, have been loved
by God the Father and protected by Jesus Christ, From Jude,
a servant of Jesus Christ, and the brother of James.
2 May mercy, peace, and love be yours in ever increasing mea-
sure. 3 Dear friends, while I was making every effort to write
to you about our common salvation, I felt that I must write to
you at once to encourage you to fight in defence of the faith
that has once for all been entrusted to the keeping of Christ's
people.
4 For there have crept in among you certain godless people,
whose sentence has long since been pronounced, and who
make the mercy of God an excuse for profligacy, and disown
our only lord and master, Jesus Christ.
5 Now I want to remind you—but you already know it
all—that, though the Lord delivered the people from Egypt,
yet he afterwards destroyed those who refused to believe in
him;
6 and that even those angels, who did not keep to their ap-
pointed spheres, but left their proper homes, have been kept
by him for the judgment of the great day in everlasting
chains and black darkness. 7 Like Sodom and Gomorrah and
the towns near them, which gave themselves up to fornica-
tion, and fell into unnatural vice, these angels now stand out
as a warning, undergoing, as they are, punishment in eter-
nal fire. 8 Yet in the same way these people, too, cherishing
vain dreams, pollute our human nature, reject control, and
malign the celestial beings. 9 Yet even Michael, the archangel,
when, in his dispute with the devil, he was arguing about the
body of Moses, did not venture to charge him with malign-
ing, but said merely "The Lord rebuke you!" 10 But these peo-
ple malign whatever they do not understand; while they use
such things as they know by instinct (like the animals that
have no reason) for their own corruption. 11 Alas for them!
They walk in the steps of Cain; led astray by Balaam's love
of gain, they plunge into sin, and meet their ruin through
rebellion like Korah. 12 These are the people who are blots
on your "love-feasts," when they feast together and provide
without scruple for themselves alone. They are clouds with-
out rain, driven before the winds; they are leafless trees with-
out a vestige of fruit, dead through and through, torn up
by the roots; 13 they are wild sea waves, foaming with their
own shame; they are "wandering stars," for which the black-
est darkness has been reserved for ever. 14 To these people,
as to others, Enoch, the seventh in descent from Adam, de-
clared—"See! The Lord has come with his hosts of holy
ones around him, 15 to execute judgment on all people, and to
convict all godless people of all their godless acts, which in
their ungodliness they have committed, and of all the harsh
words which they have spoken against him, godless sinners
that they are!" 16 These people are always murmuring, and
complaining of their lot; they follow where their passions
lead them; they have arrogant words on their lips; and they
flatter others for the sake of what they can get from them.
17 But you should, dear friends, recall what was foretold by the
apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ; 18 how they used to say to
you—"As time draws to an end, there will be scoffers, who
will be led by their godless passions." 19 These are the peo-
ple—animal and unspiritual—who cause divisions. 20 But you
must, dear friends, build up your characters on the founda-
tion of your most holy faith, pray under the guidance of the
Holy Spirit, 21 and keep within the love of God, while wait-
ing for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ, to bring you to
eternal life. 22 To some show pity, because they are in doubt.
"Drag them out of the fire," and save them. 23 To others show
pity, but with caution, hating the clothing polluted by their
touch. 24 To him who is able to guard you from falling, and
to bring you into his glorious presence, blameless and rejoic-
ing— 25 to the one God, our Saviour, be ascribed, through Je-
sus Christ, our Lord, glory, majesty, power, and dominion, as
it was before time began, is now, and will be for all time to
come. Amen.

Revelation

—1—

1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave to him to
make known to his servants, concerning what must shortly
take place, and which he sent and revealed by his angel to his
servant John,
2 who testified to the message of God and to the testimony to
Jesus Christ, omitting nothing of what he had seen. 3 Blessed
is the one who reads, and blessed are they who listen to, the
words of this prophecy, and lay to heart what is here written;
for the time is near. 4 From John, to the seven churches which
are in Roman Asia. Blessing and peace be yours from him
who is, and who was, and who will be, and from the seven
spirits that are before his throne, 5 and from Jesus Christ, "the
faithful witness, the first-born from the dead, and the Ruler
of all the kings of the earth." To him who loves us and freed
us from our sins by his own blood— 6 and he made us "a king-
dom of priests in the service of God," his Father!—to Him be
ascribed glory and dominion for ever. Amen. 7 "He is coming
among the clouds!" Every eye will see him, even those who
pierced him; "and all the nations of the earth will mourn over
him." So will it be. Amen. 8 "I am the Alpha and the Omega,"
says the Lord, the God who is, and who was, and who will
be, the Almighty. 9 I, John, who am your brother, and who
share with you in the suffering and kingship and endurance of
Jesus, found myself on the island called Patmos, for the sake
of the message of God and the testimony to Jesus. 10 I fell into a
trance on the Lord's day, and I heard behind me a loud voice,
like the blast of a trumpet. 11 It said—"Write what you see in
a book and send it to the seven churches, to Ephesus, Smyrna,
Pergamus, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, and Laodicaea." 12 I
turned to see what voice it was that spoke to me; and when
I turned, I saw seven golden lamps, 13 and in the midst of the
lamps one "like a man, in a robe reaching to his feet," and
with a golden sash across his breast. 14 "The hair of his head
was as white as wool, as white as snow; his eyes were like
flaming fire; 15 and his feet were like brass" as when molten
in a furnace; "his voice was like the sound of many streams,"
16 in his right hand he held seven stars, from his mouth came a
sharp two-edged sword, and his face was like "the sun in the
fulness of its power."

17 And, when I saw him, I fell at his feet like one dead. He
laid his hand on me and said—"Do not be afraid. I am the
First and the Last,
18 the Everliving. I died, and I am alive for ever and ever. And
I hold the keys of the Grave and of the place of the dead.

19 Therefore write of what you have seen and of what is
happening now and of what is about to take place—
20 the mystic meaning of the seven stars which you saw in my
right hand, and the seven golden lamps. The seven stars are
the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lamps are the
seven churches.

—2—

1 To the angel of the church in Ephesus write:—'These are
the words of him who holds the seven stars in his right hand,
and walks among the seven golden lamps:—
2 I know your life, your toil and endurance, and I know that
you cannot tolerate evil-doers. I know, too, how you tested
those who declare that they are apostles, though they are not,
and how you proved them false.

3 You possess endurance, and have borne much for my
name, and have never grown weary.
4 But this I have against you—You have abandoned your first
love.

5 Therefore remember from what you have fallen, and re-
pent, and live the life that you lived before; or else, I will
come and remove your Lamp from its place, unless you re-
pent.
6 But this is in your favour—You hate the life lived by the
Nikolaitans, and I also hate it. 7 Anyone with ears should hear
what the Spirit is saying to the churches. To him who con-
quers—to him I will give the right "to eat the fruit of the
Tree of life, which stands in the Paradise of God." ' 8 To the
angel of the church in Smyrna write:—'These are the words
of him who is the First and the Last, who died, but is restored
to life:— 9 I know your persecution and your poverty—yet
you are rich! I know, too, the slander that comes from those
who declare that they are God's people. These people claimed
to be God's people because they were Jews. though they are
not, but are a congregation of Satan. 10 Do not be afraid of
what you are about to suffer. The devil is about to throw
some of you into prison so that you may be tempted, and may
undergo persecution for ten days. Be faithful even to death,
and I will give you the Crown of life. 11 Let those who have
ears hear what the Spirit is saying to the churches. Those
who conquer will suffer no hurt from the Second Death.'
12 To the angel of the church in Pergamus write:—'These are
the words of him who holds the sharp two-edged sword:—
13 I know where you live, where the throne of Satan stands.
And yet you hold to my name, and you did not disown my
faith even in the days of Antipas, my faithful witness, who
was put to death among you where Satan dwells. 14 Yet I have
a few things against you—You have among you those who
hold to the teaching of Balaam, who taught Balak to put
temptations in the way of the Israelites, so that they should
eat idol-offerings and commit licentious acts. 15 Again you have
among you those who hold in the same way to the teaching
of the Nikolaitans.

16 Therefore repent, or else, I will come quickly and contend
with such people with words that will cut like a sword.
17 Let those who have ears hear what the Spirit is saying to
the churches. To those who conquer—to them I will give a
share of the mystic manna, and I will give them a white stone;
and on the stone will be inscribed a new name, which no one
knows except the person who receives it.' 18 To the angel of
the church in Thyatira write:—'These are the words of the
Son of God, "whose eyes are like flaming fire, and whose feet
are like brass":— 19 I know your life, your love, faith, service,
and endurance; and I know that your life of late has been bet-
ter than it was at first. 20 Yet I have this against you—You tol-
erate the woman Jezebel, who declares that she is a prophet,

and misleads my servants by her teaching, until they commit
licentious acts and eat idol-offerings. 21I gave her time to re-
pent, but she is determined not to turn from her licentious-
ness.
22Therefore I am laying her on a bed of sickness, and bring-
ing great suffering on those who are unfaithful with her, un-
less they repent and turn from a life like hers.
23I will also put her children to death; and all the churches
will learn that I am he who "looks into people's hearts and
souls"; and I will give to each one of you what their life de-
serves. 24But I say to the rest of you at Thyatira—all who
do not accept such teaching, those who did not learn "the
secrets of Satan," as people call them—I am not laying on
you any further burden; 25only hold fast to what you have re-
ceived, until I come. 26To those who conquer and are careful
to live my life to the end—to them I will give authority over
the nations, 27and "they will rule them with an iron rod, as
when earthen vessels are broken in pieces" (as I myself have
received from my Father) 28and I will give them the morning
star. 29Let those who have ears hear what the Spirit is saying
to the churches.'

—3—

1To the angel of the church in Sardis write:—'These are
the words of him who has the seven spirits of God and the
seven stars;—I know your life, and that people say of you
that you are living, though you are dead.
2Be on the watch, and strengthen what still survives, though
once it was all but dead; for I have not found your life perfect
in the eyes of my God.
3Therefore remember what you have received and heard,
and lay it to heart and repent. Unless you are on the watch, I
will come like a thief, and you will not know at what hour I
am coming to you.
4Yet there are some few among you at Sardis who did not
soil their robes; they will walk with me, robed in white, for
they are worthy. 5Those who conquer will be clothed in these
white robes, and I will not "strike their name out of the book
of life"; but I will own them before my Father, and before his
angels. 6Let those who have ears hear what the Spirit is say-
ing to the churches.' 7To the angel of the church in Philadel-
phia write:—'These are the words of him who is holy and
true, who holds "the Key of David, who opens and no one
will shut, and shuts and no one opens":— 8I know your life
(see, I have set a door open before you which no one is able
to shut), I know that, though you have but little strength,
you kept my teaching in mind, and did not disown my name.
9Listen, I give some of the congregation of Satan, the people
who declare that they are God's people. These people claimed
to be God's people because they were Jews. though they are
not, but are lying—I will make them "come and bow down at
your feet," and they will learn that I loved you. 10Because you
kept in mind the story of my endurance, I will keep you in the
hour of trial that is about to come on the whole world, the
hour that will test all who are living on earth. 11I will come
quickly. Hold to what you have received so that no one may
take your crown. 12Those who conquer—I will make them
a pillar in the Temple of my God; and never more will they
leave it; and I will write on them the name of my God and
the name of the city of my God, the New Jerusalem, which is
coming down out of heaven from my God, and I will write on
them my new name. 13Let those who have ears hear what the
Spirit is saying to the churches.' 14To the angel of the church
in Laodicaea write:—'These are the words of the Unchang-
ing One, "the witness faithful and true, the beginning of the
Creation of God":— 15I know your life; I know that you are
neither cold nor hot. If only you were either cold or hot! 16But
now, because you are lukewarm, neither hot nor cold, I am
about to spit you out of my mouth.
17You say "I am rich and have grown rich, and I want for
nothing," and you do not know that you are wretched, mis-
erable, poor, blind, naked!
18Therefore I counsel you to buy from me gold which has
been refined by fire so that you may grow rich; and white
robes, so that you may be clothed and your shameful naked-
ness be hidden; and ointment to anoint your eyes, so that you
may see.
19"All whom I love I rebuke and discipline." Therefore be in
earnest and repent. 20I am standing at the door and knocking!
If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, I will go in, and
will feast with them, and they will feast with me. 21To those
who conquer—to them I will give the right to sit beside me
on my throne, as I, when I conquered, took my seat beside my
Father on his throne. 22Let those who have ears hear what
the Spirit is saying to the churches.'

—4—

1After this, in my vision, I saw an open door in the heav-
ens, and the first voice that I heard was like the blast of a
trumpet speaking to me. It said—"Come up here and I will
show you what must take place."
2Immediately after this I fell into a trance. There stood a
throne in heaven, and on the throne was One seated. 3He
who was seated on it was in appearance like a jasper and a
sardius; and "round the throne there was a rainbow" of the
colour of an emerald.
4And round the throne were twenty-four other thrones,
and on these I saw twenty-four elders sitting clothed in white
robes; and on their heads they had crowns of gold.
5Out from the throne "come flashes of lightning, cries, and
peals of thunder"! There are seven torches burning in front
of the throne, which are the seven spirits of God; 6and in
front of the throne is what seemed to be a sea of glass, "resem-
bling crystal, while within the space before the throne and
round the throne are four creatures full of eyes" in front and
behind. 7The first creature is like a lion, the second creature
like a calf, the third creature has a face like a man's, and the
fourth creature is like an eagle on the wing. 8These four crea-
tures have each of them six wings, and all round, and within,
they are full of eyes; and day and night they never cease to
say—"Holy, holy, holy is the Lord, our God, the Almighty,
who was, and who is, and who will be."
9And, whenever these creatures give praise and honour
and thanks to him who is "seated on the throne, to him who
lives for ever and ever,"
10the twenty-four elders prostrate themselves before him who
is seated on the throne, and worship him who lives for ever

and ever, and throw down their crowns before the throne, saying— 11"Worthy are you, our Lord and God, to receive all

praise, and honour, and power, for you did create all things, and at your bidding they came into being and were created."

—5—

But one of the elders said to me—"Do not weep. The Lion conquered—the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Scion of David—and can therefore open the book with its seven seals."

1Then I saw at the right hand of him who was "seated on the throne a book, with writing inside and out, and sealed" with seven seals;
2and I saw a mighty angel who was proclaiming in a loud voice—"Who is worthy to open the book and break its seals?" 3But no one either in heaven or on earth or under the earth was able to open the book or look within it. 4At this I wept long, because no one could be found who was worthy to open the book or look within it. 5But one of the elders said to me—"Do not weep. The Lion conquered—the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Scion of David—and can therefore open the book with its seven seals." 6Then, within the space between the throne and the four creatures, and in the midst of the elders, I saw, standing, a Lamb, which seemed to have been sacrificed. It had seven horns and seven eyes. (These eyes are the seven spirits of God, and they are sent into all the world.) 7The Lamb came forward; and he has taken the book from the right hand of him who was seated on the throne.

8And, when he had taken the book, the four creatures and the twenty-four elders prostrated themselves before the Lamb, each of them holding a harp and golden bowls full of incense. (These are the prayers of Christ's people.)

9And they are singing a new song—"You are worthy to take the book and break its seals, for you were sacrificed, and with your blood you did buy for God people of every tribe, and language, and people, and nation,
10and did make them a kingdom of priests in the service of our God, and they are reigning on the earth." 11Then, in my vision, I heard the voices of many angels round the throne, and of the creatures, and of the elders. In number they were "ten thousand times ten thousand and thousands of thousands,"
12and they cried in a loud voice—"Worthy is the Lamb that was sacrificed to receive all power, and wealth, and wisdom, and might, and honour, and praise, and blessing."

13And I heard every created thing in the air, and on the earth, and under the earth, and on the sea, and all that is in them crying—"To him who is seated on the throne and to the Lamb be ascribed all blessing, and honour, and praise, and dominion for ever and ever."

14And the four creatures said "Amen," and the elders prostrated themselves and worshiped.

—6—

1Then I saw the Lamb break one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four creatures crying with a voice like thunder—"Come."

2And in my vision I saw "a white horse." Its rider held a bow, and he was given a crown, and he went out conquering and to conquer.

3When the Lamb broke the second seal, I heard the second creature crying—"Come."
4Then there went out another horse, "a red horse," and to its rider was given the power to deprive the earth of peace, so that people should kill one another; and he was given a great sword.

5When the Lamb broke the third seal, I heard the third creature crying—"Come." And in my vision I saw "a black horse." Its rider held scales in his hand.

6And I heard what seemed to be a voice, coming from among the four creatures, crying—"A quart of wheat for a silver coin, and three quarts of barley for a silver coin! But do not harm the oil and the wine."

7When the Lamb broke the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth creature crying—"Come."

8And in my vision I saw a grey horse. His rider's name
was Death, and the Lord of the place of Death rode behind
him; and power was given them over the fourth part of the
earth, so that they might "destroy with sword and famine
and death, and by means of the wild beasts of the earth."
9When the Lamb opened the fifth seal, I saw under the
altar the souls of those who had been killed for the sake of
God's message and for the testimony which they had borne.
10They cried in a loud voice—"How long, Sovereign Lord,
holy and true, before you will give judgment and avenge our
blood on all who are living on the earth?" 11Then to each of
them was given a white robe, and they were told to rest yet
a little longer, until the number of their fellow servants and
of their friends in Christ's service who were about to be put
to death, as they had been, should be complete.

12And I saw the Lamb break the sixth seal, and then there
was a great earthquake. The sun became black, like sackcloth,
and the moon, which was at its full, like blood.
13"The stars of the heavens fell" to the earth, as when a fig-
tree, shaken by a strong wind, drops its unripe fruit. 14The
heavens disappeared like a scroll when it is rolled up, and
every mountain and island was moved from its place. 15Then
all the kings of the earth, and the princes, and the generals,
and the rich, and the powerful, and every slave and free per-
son, "hid themselves in the caves and under the rocks" of the
mountains; 16and they are crying to the mountains and the
rocks—"Fall on us, and hide us from the eyes of him who is
seated on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb, 17for
the great day of their wrath is come, and who can stand to
meet it?"

—7—

1After this, I saw four angels standing "on the four corners
of the earth," restraining the four winds of the earth, so that
no wind should blow over the earth, or over the sea, or
against any tree.
2And, in the east, I saw another angel, ascending, holding
the seal of the living God; and he cried in a loud voice to the
four angels, to whom there had been given power to harm
the earth and the sea—
3"Do not harm the earth, or the sea, or the trees, until we
have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads." 4I
heard, too, the number of those who had been sealed. It was
one hundred and forty-four thousand; and they were from
every tribe of the Israelites. 5From the tribe of Judah twelve
thousand were sealed, from the tribe of Reuben twelve thou-
sand, from the tribe of Gad twelve thousand, 6from the tribe
of Asher twelve thousand, from the tribe of Napthali twelve
thousand, from the tribe of Manasseh twelve thousand, 7from
the tribe of Simeon twelve thousand, from the tribe of Levi
twelve thousand, from the tribe of Issachar twelve thousand,
8from the tribe of Zebulon twelve thousand, from the tribe of
Joseph twelve thousand, from the tribe of Benjamin twelve
thousand were sealed. 9After this, in my vision, I saw a vast
throng which no one could number, of people from every na-
tion and of all tribes, and peoples, and languages. They stood
in front of the throne and in front of the Lamb, robed in
white, holding palm branches in their hands.
10And they are crying in a loud voice—"Salvation be as-
cribed to our God who is seated on his throne and to the
Lamb."
11And all the angels were standing round the throne and
the elders and the four creatures, and they prostrated them-
selves on their faces in front of the throne and worshiped
God,
12saying—"Amen. Blessing and praise, and wisdom, and
thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might be ascribed
to our God for ever and ever. Amen." 13Then one of the el-
ders turned to me and said "Who are these who are robed
in white? And where did they come from?" 14"My Lord," I
answered, "it is you who know." "These," he said, "are they
who come through the Great Persecution; they washed their
robes white in the blood of the Lamb.
15And therefore it is that they are before the throne of
God, and are serving him day and night in his Temple; and he
who is seated on the throne will shelter them.
16Never again will they be hungry, never again will they be
thirsty, nor will the sun smite them, nor any scorching heat;
17for the Lamb that stands in the space before the throne will
be their shepherd, and will lead them to life-giving springs of
water; and God will wipe away all tears from their eyes."

—8—

1As soon as the Lamb had broken the seventh seal, there
was silence in heaven for, it might be, half an hour.
2Then I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and
seven trumpets were given to them. 3Next, another angel
came and stood at the altar with a golden censer in his hand;
and a great quantity of incense was given to him, to min-
gle with the prayers of all Christ's people on the golden al-
tar before the throne. 4The smoke of the incense ascended,
with the prayers of Christ's people, from the hand of the an-
gel before God. 5Then the angel took the censer, and filled it
with fire from the altar, and threw it down on the earth; and
there followed "peals of thunder, cries, flashes of lightning,"
and an earthquake. 6Then the seven angels holding the seven
trumpets prepared to blow their blasts. 7The first blew; and
there came hail and fire mixed with blood, and it fell on the
earth. A third part of the earth was burnt up, and a third
of the trees, and every blade of grass. 8Then the second an-
gel blew; and what appeared to be a great mountain, burning,
was hurled into the sea. A third of the sea became blood, 9and
a third part of all created things that are in the sea—that is,
of all living things—died, and a third of the ships was de-
stroyed. 10Then the third angel blew; and there fell from the
heavens a great star, burning like a torch. It fell on a third
of the rivers and on the springs. 11(The star is called "Worm-
wood.") A third of the water became bitter as wormwood,
and so bitter was the water that many died from drinking it.
12Then the fourth angel blew; and a third of the sun and a
third of the moon and a third of the stars were blasted, so
that a third of them was eclipsed, and for a third part of the
day there was no light, and at night it was the same.
13And, in my vision, I heard an eagle flying in mid-heaven
and crying in a loud voice—"Woe, woe, woe for all who live
on the earth, at the other trumpet-blasts of the three angels
who have yet to blow."

—9—

1 Then the fifth angel blew; and I saw a star that had fallen
on the earth from the heavens, and to him was given the key
of the bottomless pit.
2 He opened the bottomless pit, and from the pit rose a smoke
like the smoke of a great furnace. The sun and the air grew
dark because of the smoke from the pit. 3 Out of the smoke
locusts descended on the earth, and they received the same
power as that possessed by scorpions. 4 They were told not
to harm the grass, or any plant, or any tree, but only those
who have not "the seal of God on their foreheads." 5 Yet they
were not allowed to kill them, but it was ordered that those
men should be tortured for five months. Their torture was
like the torture caused by a scorpion when it stings a per-
son. 6 In those days people "will seek Death and will not find
it"; They will long to die, but Death flees from them. 7 In
appearance the locusts were like horses equipped for battle.
On their heads there were what appeared to be crowns that
shone like gold, their faces resembled human faces, 8 and they
had hair like the hair of a woman, their teeth were like li-
ons' teeth, 9 and they had what seemed to be iron breastplates,
while the noise of their wings was like the noise of chariots
drawn by many horses, galloping into battle. 10 They have tails
like scorpions, and stings, and in their tails lies their power
to harm people for five months. 11 They have as their king
the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name, in Hebrew, is
"Abaddon," while, in Greek, his name is "Apollyon" (the De-
stroyer). 12 The first Woe has passed; and still there are two
Woes to follow! 13 Then the sixth angel blew; and I heard a
voice proceeding from the corners of the golden altar that
stood before God. 14 It spoke to the sixth angel—the angel
with the trumpet—and said "Let loose the four angels that
are in chains at the great river Euphrates." 15 Then the four
angels, that were held in readiness for that hour and day and
month and year, were let loose, to destroy a third of mankind.
16 The number of the hosts of cavalry was ten thousand times
ten thousand, twice told; I heard their number.

17 And this is what the horses and their riders appeared to
be like in my vision:—They had breastplates of fire, blood-
red and sulphurous, and the heads of the horses were like li-
ons' heads, while out of their mouths issue fire, and smoke,
and sulphur.
18 Through these three curses a third of humanity per-
ished—because of the fire, and the smoke, and the sulphur
that issued from their mouths; 19 for the power of the horses
lies in their mouths and in their tails. For their tails are like
snakes, with heads, and it is with them that they do harm.
20 But those who were left of humanity, who had not perished
through these curses, did not repent and turn away from
what their own hands had made; they would not abandon
the worship of "demons, and of idols made of gold or silver
or brass or stone or wood, which can neither see, nor hear,
nor walk"; 21 and they did not repent of their murders, or their
sorceries, or their licentiousness, or their thefts.

—10—

1 Then I saw another mighty angel, descending from
heaven. His robe was a cloud; over his head was the rainbow;
his face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire;
2 in his hand he held a little book open. He set his right foot
on the sea, and his left on the land; 3 and he cried in a loud
voice like the roaring of a lion. At his cry the seven peals of
thunder spoke, each with its own voice.

4 And, when they spoke, I was about to write; but I heard
a voice from heaven say—"Keep secret what the seven peals
of thunder said, and do not write it down."
5 Then the angel, whom I had seen standing on the sea and
on the land, "raised his right hand to the heavens, 6 and swore
by him who lives for ever and ever, who created the heav-
ens and all that is in them, and the earth and all that is in
it, and the sea and all that is in it," that time should cease to
be. 7 Moreover at the time when the seventh angel will speak,
when he is ready to blow his blast, then the hidden purposes
of God, of which he told the good news to his servants, the
prophets, are at once fulfilled. 8 Then came the voice which I
had heard from heaven. It spoke to me again, and said—"Go
and take the book that is open in the hand of the angel who
stands on the sea and on the land." 9 So I went to the angel
and asked him to give me the little book. And he said "Take
it, and eat it. It will be bitter to your stomach, but in your
mouth it will be as sweet as honey." 10 I took the little book
out of the angel's hand "and ate it, and, while in my mouth,
it was like the sweetest honey"; but, when I had eaten it, it
was bitter to my stomach.

11 And I was told—"You must prophesy again about men
of many peoples, and nations, and languages, and about many
kings."

—11—

1 Then I was given a measure like a rod, and a voice said to
me—"Go and measure the Temple of God and the altar, and
count the worshiper there.
2 But omit the court outside the Temple, and do not measure
that, for it has been given up to the nations; and the holy City
will be under their heel for forty-two months. 3 Then I will
give permission to my Two Witnesses, and for those twelve
hundred and sixty days they will continue teaching, clothed
in sackcloth." 4 These men are represented by "the two olive
trees and the two lamps that stand before the Lord of the
earth."

5 When anyone wishes to harm them, "fire comes from
their mouths and consumes their enemies"; and whoever
wishes to harm them will, in this way, inevitably perish.
6 These men have the power to close the heavens, so that
"no rain may fall" during the time that they are teaching;
and they have power "to turn the streams into blood, and
to smite the land with any curse," whenever they will. 7 As
soon as they have completed their testimony, "the wild Beast
that ascends from the bottomless pit will make war on them
and conquer" and kill them. 8 Their dead bodies will lie in
the streets of the great city, which is mystically spoken of as
"Sodom" and "Egypt," where their Lord was crucified. 9 Peo-
ple of all nations, and tribes, and languages, and races look at

their dead bodies for three days and a half, and do not allow
them to be laid in a grave. 10Those who live on the earth re-
joice over them and are merry, and they will send presents to
one another, because these two prophets brought torments
on those who live on the earth. 11After three days and a half
"the life-giving breath of God entered these men, and they
stood up on their feet," and a great terror took possession of
those who were watching them. 12The two men heard a loud
voice from heaven which said to them—"Come up here,"
and they went up to heaven in the cloud, while their ene-
mies watched them. 13At that very time a great earthquake
occurred. A tenth part of the city fell, and seven thousand
people perished in the earthquake. Those who escaped were
much terrified, and praised the God of heaven. 14The second
Woe has passed; and there is a third Woe soon to follow!
15Then the seventh angel blew; and loud voices were heard in

heaven saying—"The kingdom of the world has become the
kingdom of our Lord and of his Christ, and he will reign for
ever and ever." 16At this the twenty-four elders, who were
seated on their thrones before God, prostrated themselves on
their faces and worshiped Him, 17saying—"We thank you,
Lord, our God, the Almighty, who is and who was, that you
have assumed your great power and reigned. 18The nations
were enraged, and your wrath fell on them; the time came
for the dead to be judged, and for you to give the reward
to your servants the prophets, and to the people of Christ,
and to those who honour your name—the high and the low
alike—and to destroy those who are destroying the earth."
19Then the Temple of God in heaven was opened, and the ark
containing his covenant was seen in his Temple; and there fol-
lowed "flashes of lightning, cries, peals of thunder," an earth-
quake, and "a great storm of hail."

—12—

1Then a great portent was seen in the heavens—a woman
whose robe was the sun, and who had the moon under her
feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars.
2She was pregnant; and "she is crying out in the pain and
agony of childbirth." 3Another portent also was seen in the
heavens There was a great red Dragon, with seven heads
and ten horns, and on his heads were seven diadems. 4His
tail draws after it a third of the stars in the heavens, and it
hurled them down on the earth. The Dragon is standing in
front of the woman who is about to give birth to the child, so
that he may devour it as soon as it is born. 5The woman gave
birth to a son, a male child, who is destined to rule all the na-
tions with an iron rod; and her child was at once caught up
to God on his throne. 6But the woman fled into the wilder-
ness, where there is a place prepared for her by God, to be
tended there for twelve hundred and sixty days. 7Then a bat-
tle took place in the heavens. Michael and his angels fought
with the Dragon. But though the Dragon, with his angels,
fought, 8he did not prevail; and there was no place left for
them any longer in the heavens. 9Then the great Dragon, the
primeval snake, known as the "devil" and "Satan," who de-
ceives all the world, was hurled down to the earth, and his
angels were hurled down with him.

10And I heard a loud voice in heaven which said—"Now
has begun the day of the salvation, and Power, and Dominion
of our God, and the Rule of his Christ; for the Accuser of
our people has been hurled down, he who has been accusing
them before our God day and night.
11Their victory was due to the blood of the Lamb, and to the
message to which they bore their testimony. In their love of
life they shrank not from death.
12Therefore, be glad, heaven, and all who live in heaven!
Alas for the earth and for the sea, for the devil has gone
down to you in great fury, knowing that he has but little
time."
13when the Dragon saw that he was hurled down to the
earth, he pursued the woman who had given birth to the
male child. 14But to the woman were given the two wings
of the great eagle, so that she might fly to her place in the
wilderness, where she is being tended for "one year, and for
two years, and for half a year" in safety from the snake.
15Then the snake poured water from its mouth after the
woman, like a river, so that it might sweep her away. 16But
Earth came to her help, and opened her mouth and drank
up the river which the Dragon had poured out of its mouth.
17The Dragon was enraged at the woman, and went to fight
with the rest of her offspring—those who lay to heart the
commands of God and bear their testimony to Jesus; and he
took his stand on the sea-shore.

—13—

1Then I saw, "rising out of the sea, a wild Beast with ten
horns" and seven heads. On its horns were ten diadems, and
on its heads were blasphemous names.
2The Beast that I saw was like a leopard; but its feet were like
a bear's, and its mouth like the mouth of a lion. The Dragon
gave it his power and his throne, and wide dominion. 3One of
its heads seemed to me to have been mortally wounded, but
its deadly wound had been healed. The whole earth followed
the Beast, wondering; 4and men worshiped the Dragon, be-
cause he had given his dominion to the Beast; while, as they
worshiped the Beast, they said—"Who can compare with
the Beast? And who can fight with it?" 5The Beast was given
"a mouth that spoke proudly" and blasphemously, and it was
empowered to work its will for forty-two months. 6It opened
its mouth only to blaspheme God, to blaspheme his name and
his tent—those who live in his tent in heaven. 7It had been
permitted to fight with Christ's people and to conquer them,
and it had received power over men of every tribe, and peo-
ple, and language, and nation. 8All who are living on earth
will worship it—all whose names have not been written in
the Lamb's book of life, the Lamb that has been sacrificed
from the foundation of the world. 9Let those who have ears
hear. 10"Whoever is destined for captivity goes into captiv-
ity." Whoever will kill with the sword must inevitably be
killed with the sword. (Here there is need for endurance and
faith on the part of Christ's people.) 11Then I saw, rising out
of the earth, another wild Beast. It had two horns like those
of a lamb, and its voice was like a dragon's. 12It exercises all
the authority of the first Beast under its eyes; and it makes
the earth and all who are living on it worship that first Beast,

whose mortal wound was healed. 13It performs great marvels,
even causing fire to fall from the heavens to the earth, be-
fore people's eyes; 14and in consequence of the marvels which
it was allowed to perform under the eyes of the Beast, it is
able to deceive all who are living on the earth. It tells those
who live on the earth to make a statue in honour of the Beast,
who, despite the wound from the sword, yet lived. 15It was
permitted to breathe life into the image of the Beast, so that
the image of the Beast might speak; and it was also permitted
to cause all who refused to worship the image of the Beast

to be put to death. 16High and low, rich and poor, free and
enslaved—it causes a brand to be put on the right hand or
on the forehead of every one of them, 17so that no one is able
to buy or sell, except those that bear this brand—either the
name of the Beast or the number indicated by the letters of
his name. 18(Here there is need for discernment.) The person
with ability can compute the number of the Beast; for the
number indicates a person's name. Its number is six hundred
and sixty-six.

—14—

1Then, in my vision, I saw the Lamb standing on Mount
Zion. With him were a hundred and forty-four thousand,
with his name and the name of his Father written on their
foreheads.
2And I heard a sound from heaven, "like the sound of many
waters," and like the sound of a loud peal of thunder; the
sound that I heard was like the music of harpers playing on
their harps.
3They are singing what seems to be a new song, before the
throne, and before the four creatures and the elders; and no
one was able to learn that song except the hundred and forty-
four thousand who had been redeemed from earth. 4These
are the men who never defiled themselves in their inter-
course with women; they are as pure as virgins. These are
the men who follow the Lamb wherever he goes. They were
redeemed as the first-fruits of mankind for God and for the
Lamb. 5"No lie was ever heard on their lips." They are be-
yond reach of blame. 6Then I saw another angel, flying in
mid-heaven. He had the good news, decreed from eternity, to
announce to those who live on the earth—to men of every
nation, and tribe, and language, and people; 7and he cried
in a loud voice—"Reverence God, and give him praise (for
the hour of his judgment has come) and worship him who
made the heaven and the earth and the sea and all springs
of water." 8Then a second angel followed, crying—"She has
fallen! She has fallen—Babylon the Great, who has made
all the nations drink the maddening wine of her licentious-
ness!" 9Then a third angel followed them, crying in a loud
voice—"Whoever worships the Beast and its image, and re-
ceives its brand on his forehead or on his hand, 10that person
will drink the maddening wine of God that has been poured
unmixed into the cup of his wrath, and they will be tor-
tured with fire and sulphur before the eyes of the holy angels
and before the eyes of the Lamb. 11The smoke from their tor-
ture rises for ever and ever, and they have no rest day nor
night—those who worship the Beast and its image, and all
who are branded with its name." 12(Here there is need for
endurance on the part of Christ's people—those who lay to
heart the commands of God and the faith of Jesus.) 13Then
I heard a voice from heaven saying "Write: 'Blessed are the
dead who from this hour die in union with the Lord.'" 'Yes,'
answers the Spirit, 'that they may rest from their toil. Their
good deeds go with them.' 14Then, in my vision, I saw a
white cloud, and on the cloud there was sitting one "like a
man." On his head he had a crown of gold, and in his hand
a sharp sickle. 15Then another angel came out from the Tem-
ple, crying in a loud voice to him who was sitting on the
cloud—"Take your sickle and reap, for the time to reap has
come; the Harvest of Earth is ready." 16He who was sitting
on the cloud brought his sickle down on the earth, and the
Harvest of Earth was reaped. 17Then another angel came out
of the Temple in heaven; he, also, had a sharp sickle. 18Then
another angel came out of the altar; he had power over fire,
and he called in a loud voice to the angel that had the sharp
sickle—"Take your sharp sickle, and gather the bunches from
the vine of Earth, for its grapes are ripe." 19The angel brought
his sickle down on the earth and gathered the fruit of the vine
of Earth, and threw it into the great winepress of the wrath
of God. 20The "grapes were trodden in the press" outside the
city; and blood came out of the press, rising as high as the bri-
dles of the horses for a distance of two hundred miles.

—15—

1Then I saw another portent in the heavens—a great and
marvellous portent—seven angels with the seven last curses;
because with them the wrath of God is ended.
2Then I saw what appeared to be a sea of glass mixed with
fire; and, standing by this sea of glass, holding the harps of
God, I saw those who had come victorious out of the conflict
with the Beast and its image and the number that formed its
name. 3They are singing the song of Moses, the servant of
God, and the song of the Lamb—"Great and marvellous are
your deeds, Lord, our God, the Almighty. Righteous and true
are your ways, eternal King. 4Who will not honour and praise
your name, Lord? You alone are holy! All nations will come
and worship before you, for your judgments have become
manifest." 5After this I saw that the inmost shrine of the
tent of testimony in heaven was opened, 6and out of it came
the seven angels with the seven curses. They were adorned
with precious stones, pure and bright, and had golden girdles
round their breasts. 7One of the four creatures gave the seven
angels seven golden bowls, filled with the wrath of God who
lives for ever and ever. 8"The Temple was filled with smoke
from the glory" and Majesty of God; and no one could enter
the Temple, until the seven curses inflicted by the seven an-
gels were at an end.

—16—

1 Then I heard a loud voice, which came from the Temple,
saying to the seven angels—"Go and empty the seven bowls
of the wrath of God on the earth."
2 The first angel went and emptied his bowl on the earth;
and it turned to loathsome and painful sores on all who bore
the brand of the Beast and who worshiped its image. 3 Then
the second angel emptied his bowl on the sea; and it turned
to blood like the blood of a corpse, and every living thing
died—everything in the sea. 4 Then the third angel emptied
his bowl on the rivers and springs of water; and it turned to
blood.
5 And I heard the angel of the Waters saying—"Righteous
are you, you who is and who is, the Holy One, in inflicting
this judgment;
6 for men shed the blood of Christ's people and of the
prophets, and you have given them blood to drink. It is what
they deserve."
7 And I heard the response from the altar—"Yes, Lord, our
God, the Almighty, true and righteous are your judgments."
8 Then the fourth angel emptied his bowl on the sun; and
he was permitted to scorch men with fire; 9 and men were
scorched by the intense heat. They blasphemed the name of
God who controlled these curses, yet they did not repent and
give him praise. 10 Then the fifth angel emptied his bowl on
the throne of the Beast; and darkness fell on its kingdom.
Men gnawed their tongues for pain, 11 and blasphemed the
God of heaven, because of their pains and because of their
sores; yet they did not repent of what they had done. 12 Then
the sixth angel emptied his bowl on the great river Euphrates;
and the water in the river was dried up, so that the road for
the kings of the East might be made ready.
13 And I saw three foul spirits, like frogs, come from the
mouth of the Dragon and from the mouth of the Beast and
from the mouth of the false prophet.
14 They are the spirits of demons, and perform marvels; they
go to kings all over the world, to collect them for the battle
on the great day of Almighty God. 15 ("I am coming like a
thief! Happy will he be who is on the watch, and keeps his
clothing at hand, so that he will not have to walk about un-
clothed and let men see his nakedness.")
16 And the spirits collected the kings at the place called in
Hebrew "Har-Magedon."
17 Then the seventh angel emptied his bowl on the air. (A
loud voice came from the throne in the Temple; it said "All is
over.") 18 There followed "flashes of lightning, cries, and peals
of thunder"; and there was a great earthquake, such as had
not occurred since man began to be on the earth—none so
great; 19 and the great city was torn in three, and the cities of
the nation fell, and God remembered Babylon the Great, and
gave her the maddening wine-cup of his wrath; 20 and every
island vanished, and the mountains disappeared. 21 Great hail-
stones, a pound in weight, are falling on men from the heav-
ens. And men blasphemed God because of the curse of the
hail, for it was a very terrible curse.

—17—

1 Then one of the seven angels who held the seven bowls
came and spoke to me. "Come here," he said, "and I will show
you the sentence passed on that Great Harlot who is seated
at the meeting of many waters,
2 and with whom all the kings of the earth have had licentious
intercourse; while all who live on the earth have been make
drunk by the wine of her licentiousness."
3 And he bore me away in a trance to a lonely place, and I
saw a woman seated on a scarlet Beast, which was covered
with blasphemous names; it had seven heads and ten horns.
4 The woman was clothed in purple and scarlet, and glittering
with gold ornaments, precious stones, and pearls. In her hand
she held a gold cup, full of idolatrous abominations, and
the unclean fruits of her licentiousness; 5 while on her fore-
head there was written this mystic name—"Babylon The
Great, The Mother of Harlots And of All
Idolatrous Abominations on Earth."
6 And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of Christ's
people and with the blood of the martyrs for Jesus. When I
saw her, I was amazed beyond measure;
7 but the angel said to me—"Why were you amazed? I will
tell you the mystic meaning of the vision of this woman, and
of the Beast, with the seven heads and ten horns, that carries
her. 8 The Beast that you saw was, but is not, and is about to
rise out of the bottomless pit, and is on its way to destruc-
tion. Those who are living on earth will be amazed—those
whose names have not been written in the book of life from
the foundation of the world—when they see that the Beast
was, but is not, and yet will come." 9 (Here there is need for
the discerning mind.) The seven heads are seven mountains
on which the woman is seated. 10 They are also seven kings;
of whom five have fallen and one remains, while one isn't yet
come. When he comes, he must stay for a little while. 11 So
must the Beast that was, but is not. He counts as an eighth
king , although he is one of the seven, and is on his way to
destruction. 12 The ten horns that you saw are ten kings, who
have not yet received their kingdoms, but for an hour they re-
ceive the authority of kings, together with the Beast. 13 These
kings are of one mind in surrendering their power and au-
thority to the Beast. 14 They will fight with the Lamb, but the
Lamb will conquer them, for he is Lord of lords and King of
kings; so, too, will those with him who have received the call
and are chosen and faithful.
15 And the angel said to me—"The waters that you saw,
where the Harlot is seated, are throngs of people and men of
all nations and languages.
16 The ten horns that you saw, and the Beast—they will hate
the Harlot, and cause her to become deserted and strip her
bare; they will eat her flesh and utterly consume her with
fire.
17 For God has put it into their minds to carry out his pur-
pose, in carrying out their common purpose and surrendering
their kingdoms to the Beast, until God's decrees will be exe-
cuted.
18 As for the woman whom you saw, she is the great city that
holds sway over all the kings of the earth."

—18—

1 After this I saw another angel, descending from heaven,
invested with great authority; and the earth was illuminated
by his splendour.
2 With a mighty voice he cried—"She has fallen! She has
fallen—Babylon the Great! She has become an abode of
demons, a stronghold of every wicked spirit, a stronghold
of every foul and hateful bird. 3 For, after drinking the mad-
dening wine of her licentiousness, all the nations have fallen;
while all the kings of the earth have had licentious inter-
course with her, and the merchants of the earth have grown
rich through the excess of her luxury." 4 Then I heard another
voice from heaven saying—"Come out of her, my people, so
that you may not participate in her sins, and that you may
not suffer from the curses inflicted on her.
5 For her sins are heaped up to the heavens, and God has
not forgotten her misdeeds.
6 Pay her back the treatment with which she has treated you;
yes, repay twice over what her actions deserve; in the cup
which she mixed for you, mix for her as much again; 7 for her
self-glorification and her luxury, give her now an equal mea-
sure of torture and misery. In her heart she says "I sit here a
queen; no widow am I; I will never know misery."
8 Therefore in one day will these curses strike her—death,
misery, and famine, and she will be utterly consumed by fire;
for mighty is the Lord God who condemned her.
9 All the kings of the earth who had licentious intercourse
with her and shared her luxury will weep and lament over
her, when they see the smoke from the burning city, 10 while
they stand at a distance, horrified at her torture, and
cry—"Alas! Alas! Great city! Mighty city of Babylon! In a
single hour your judgment fell.
11 And the merchants of the earth weep and wail over her,
because no longer does anyone buy their cargoes—
12 their cargoes of gold, or silver, or precious stones, or pearls,
or fine linen, or purple robes, or silk, or scarlet cloth; nor their
many scented woods; nor their many articles of ivory; nor
their many articles of choicest wood, or brass, or iron, or mar-
ble; 13 nor their cinnamon, or spice, or incense, or perfumes, or
frankincense, or wine, or oil, or fine flour, or wheat, or cat-
tle, or sheep; nor their horses, or chariots, or slaves; nor the
bodies and souls of people. 14 The fruit that your soul craved
is no longer within your reach, and all dainties and luxuries
are lost to you, never to be found again." 15 The merchants
who sold these things, and grew rich by her, will stand at a
distance weeping and wailing, horrified at her torture, and
crying— 16 "Alas! Alas! Great city! City clothed in fine linen,
and purple, and scarlet cloth! City adorned with gold orna-
ments, and precious stones, and pearls! 17 In a single hour your
vast wealth vanished." Every ship's captain and all who sail
to any port, and sailors, and all who get their living from
the sea, stood at a distance, 18 and seeing the smoke from the
burning city, cried—"What city can compare with the Great
city?" 19 They threw dust on their heads, and, as they wept
and wailed, they cried—"Alas! Alas! Great city! All who
have ships on the sea grew rich through her magnificence.
In a single hour it has vanished." 20 Rejoice over her, heaven,
and people of Christ, and apostles, and prophets, for God has
avenged you on her! 21 Then a mighty angel took up a stone
like a great millstone, and threw it into the sea, crying—"So
will Babylon, the great city, be violently overthrown, never
more to be seen. 22 No more will the music of harpers, or min-
strels, or flute players, or trumpeters be heard in you, no
more will any worker, skilled in any art, be found in you; no
more will the sound of a mill be heard in you; 23 no more will
the light of a lamp shine in you; no more will the voices of
groom and bride be heard in you. Your merchants were the
great men of the earth, for all the nations were deceived by
your magical charms. 24 Yes, and in her was to be found the
blood of the prophets and of Christ's people, and of all who
have been put to death on the earth."

—19—

1 After this, I heard what seemed to be a great shout from a
vast throng in heaven, crying—"Hallelujah! To our God be-
long salvation, and glory, and Power,
2 for true and righteous are his judgments. For he has passed
judgment on the Great Harlot who was corrupting the earth
by her licentiousness, and he has taken vengeance on her for
the blood of his servants." 3 Again they cried—"Hallelujah!"
And the smoke from her ruins rises for ever and ever. 4 Then
the twenty-four elders and the Four creatures prostrated
themselves and worshiped God who was seated on the
throne, crying—"Amen, Hallelujah!"; 5 and from the throne
there came a voice which said—"Praise our God all you who
serve him, You who worship him, both high and low." 6 Then
I heard "what seemed to be the shout of a vast throng, like
the sound of many waters," and like the sound of loud peals
of thunder, crying—"Hallelujah! For the Lord is king, our
God, the Almighty. 7 Let us rejoice and exalt; and we will pay
him honour, for the hour for the Marriage of the Lamb has
come, and his Bride has made herself ready.
8 And to her it has been granted to robe herself in fine
linen, white and pure, for that linen is the good deeds of the
people of Christ."
9 Then a voice said to me "Write—'Blessed are those who
have been summoned to the marriage feast of the Lamb.'"
And the voice said—"These words of God are true." 10 I pros-
trated myself at the feet of him who spoke to worship him,
but he said to me—"No! I am your fellow servant, and the
fellow servant of your brothers and sisters who bear their
testimony to Jesus. Worship God. For to bear testimony to
Jesus needs the inspiration of the prophets." 11 Then I saw
that heaven lay open. There appears a white horse; its rider
is called "Faithful" and "True"; righteously does he judge
and make war. 12 His eyes are flaming fires; on his head there
are many diadems, and he bears a name, written, which no
one knows but himself; 13 he has been clothed in a garment
sprinkled with blood; and the name by which he is called is
"The Word of God." 14 The armies of heaven followed him,
mounted on white horses and clothed in fine linen, white
and pure. 15 From his mouth comes a sharp sword, with which
"to smite the nations; and he will rule them with an iron
rod." He "treads the grapes in the press" of the maddening
wine of the wrath of Almighty God; 16 and on his robe and on
his thigh he has this name written—"King of Kings And
Lord of Lords." 17 Then I saw an angel standing on the
sun. He cried in a loud voice to all the birds that fly in mid-

heaven—"Gather and come to the great feast of God, 18to eat
the flesh of kings, and the flesh of commanders, and the flesh
of mighty men, and the flesh of horses and their riders, and
the flesh of all free and enslaved, and of high and low." 19Then
I saw the Beast and the kings of the earth and their armies,
gathered together to fight with him who sat on the horse and
with his army. 20The Beast was captured, and with him was
taken the false prophet, who performed the marvels before
the eyes of the Beast, with which he deceived those who had
received the brand of the Beast and those who worshiped
his image. Alive, they were thrown, both of them, into the
lake of fire—of burning sulphur. 21The rest were killed by the
sword which came out of the mouth of him who rode on the
horse; and all the birds fed on their flesh.

—20—

1Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven, with the
key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.
2He seized the Dragon, the primeval snake (who is the "devil"
or "Satan"), and bound him in chains for a thousand years.
3He flung him into the bottomless pit and locked it, and set
his seal on it; that he should not deceive the nations any
more, until the thousand years were ended. After that he
must be let loose for a while. 4Then I saw thrones, and to
those who took their seats on them authority was given to
act as judges. And I saw the souls of those who had been be-
headed because of the testimony to Jesus and because of the
message of God, for they had refused to worship the Beast
or its image, and had not received the brand on their fore-
heads and on their hands. They were restored to life, and
they reigned with the Christ for a thousand years. 5(The rest
of the dead were not restored to life until the thousand years
were ended.) This is the first resurrection. 6Blessed and holy
will he be who shares in that first resurrection. The second
Death has no power over them; but they will be priests of
God, and the Christ, and they will reign with him for the
thousand years.

7When the thousand years are ended, Satan will be let
loose from his prison,
8and he will come out to deceive the nations that live in "the
four corners of the earth—Gog and Magog." He will come
to gather them together for battle; and their number will be
as great as the sand on the sea-shore. 9They went up over
the breadth of the whole earth, and surrounded the camp
of Christ's people and the city that he loves. Then fire fell
from the heavens and consumed them; 10and the devil, their
deceiver, was hurled into the lake of fire and sulphur, where
the Beast and the false prophet already were, and they will
be tortured day and night for ever and ever. 11Then I saw
a great white throne, and him who was seated on it. "The
earth and the heavens fled from his presence; no place was
left for them."

12And I saw the dead, high and low, standing before the
throne; and books were opened. Then another book was
opened, the book of life; and the dead were judged, according
to their actions, by what was written in the books.
13The sea gave up its dead, and Death and the Lord of the
place of Death gave up their dead; and they were judged, one
by one, each according to his actions. 14Then Death and the
Lord of the place of Death were hurled into the lake of fire.
This is the Second Death—the lake of fire; 15and all whose
names "were not found written in the book of life" were
hurled into the lake of fire.

—21—

1Then I saw new heavens and a new earth. The former
heavens and the former earth had passed away; and the sea
has ceased to be.

2And I saw the Holy City, Jerusalem, descending new out
of heaven from God, like a bride adorned in readiness for her
husband.

3And I heard a loud voice from the throne, which
said—"See! The tent of God is set up among people. God will
live among them, and they will be his Peoples, and God him-
self will be among them,
4and he will wipe away all tears from their eyes. There will
be no more death, nor will there be any more grief or crying
or pain. The old order has passed away."

5And he who was seated on the throne said—"See, I make
all things new!" And he said—"Write this, for these words
may be trusted and are true."

6And he said to me—"They are fulfilled. I am the Alpha
and the Omega, the beginning and the End. To those who
thirst I will give of the spring of the water of life, freely.
7Those who conquer will enter into possession of these
things, and I will be their God, and they will be my children.
8But as for cowards, unbelievers, the degraded, murderers,
the impure, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars—their place will
be in the burning lake of fire and sulphur. That is the Second
Death." 9Then one of the seven angels who had the seven
bowls, and were laden with the seven last curses, came and
spoke to me. "Come here," he said, "and I will show you
the Bride, the Wife of the Lamb." 10He carried me away in a
trance to a great high mountain, and showed me Jerusalem,
the Holy City, descending out of heaven from God, filled
with the glory of God. 11Its brilliance was like a precious
stone, like a jasper, transparent as crystal. 12It had a great high
wall, in which were twelve gates; and at these gates there
were twelve angels, and there were names inscribed on the
gates, the names of the twelve tribes of the Israelites. 13"There
were three gates on the east, three gates on the north, three
gates on the south, and three gates on the west." 14The wall
of the city had twelve foundation stones, on which were the
twelve names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15And the angel who was speaking to me had as a measure
a gold rod, with which to measure the city and its gates and
its wall.
16The city is square; the length and the breadth are the same.
The angel measured with his rod; it was twelve hundred
miles; its length, and breadth, and height are equal. 17Then
he measured the wall; it was two hundred and eighty-eight
feet, as people measure, that is as the angel measured. 18The
material of the wall of the city was jasper, and the city was
built of pure gold, which shone like clear glass. 19The founda-
tions of the wall of the city were ornamented with every kind
of precious stone. The first foundation stone was a jasper;
the second a sapphire; the third a chalcedony; the fourth an

emerald; 20the fifth a sardonyx; the sixth a carnelian; the seventh a chrysolite; the eighth a beryl; the ninth a topaz; the tenth a chrysoprase; the eleventh a hyacinth; and the twelfth an amethyst. 21The twelve gates were made of twelve pearls, each gate of one pearl. The street of the city was of pure gold, transparent as glass.

22And I saw no Temple there, for the Lord, our God, the Almighty, and the Lamb are its Temple.

23The city has no need of "the sun or the moon to shine on it, for the glory of God illuminated it," and its Lamp was the

Lamb. 24"The nations walk by the light of it; and the kings of the earth bring their glory into it. 25Its gates will never be shut by day," and there will be no night there.

26And people will bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27"Never will any unhallowed thing enter it," nor they whose life is shameful and false, but only "those whose names have been written in the Lamb's book of life."

—22—

1And the angel showed me "a river of the water of life," as clear as crystal, issuing from the throne of God and of the Lamb,

2in the middle of the street of the city. On each side of the river was a Tree of life which bore twelve kinds of fruit, yielding its fruit each month; and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. 3"Every thing that is accursed will cease to be." The throne of God and of the Lamb will be within it, and his servants will worship him; 4they will see his face, and his name will be on their foreheads. 5Night will cease to be. They have no need of the light of a lamp, nor have they the light of the sun; for the "Lord God will be their light, and they will reign for ever and ever." 6Then the angel said to me—"These words may be trusted and are true. The Lord, the God that inspires the prophets, sent his angel to show his servants what must quickly take place; 7and they said 'I will come quickly.' Blessed will he be who lays to heart the words of the prophecy contained in this book." 8It was I, John, who heard and saw these things; and, when I heard and saw them, I prostrated myself in worship at the feet of the angel that showed them to me. 9But he said to me—"Forbear; I am your fellow servant, and the fellow servant of your fellow prophets, and of all who lay to heart the words in this book. Worship God." 10Then the angel said to me—"Do not keep secret the words of the prophecy contained in this book; for the time is near. 11Let the wrongdoer continue to do wrong; the filthy-minded continue to be filthy; the righteous continue to act righteously; and the holy-minded continue to be holy." 12("I will come quickly. I bring my rewards with me, to give to each what their actions deserve. 13I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last, the beginning and the End.") 14Blessed will they be who wash their robes, that they may have the right to approach the Tree of life, and may enter the city by the gates. 15Outside will be the filthy, the sorcerers, the impure, the murderers, the idolaters, and all who love the false and live it." 16"I, Jesus, sent my angel to bear testimony to you about these things before the churches. I am the Scion and the Offspring of David, the bright star of the Morning." 17"Come," say the Spirit and the Bride; and all who hear, say "Come." All who thirst, come; anyone who wants, take the water of life freely. 18I declare to all who hear the words of the prophecy contained in this book—"If anyone adds to it, God will add to his troubles the curses described in this book; 19and if anyone takes away any of the words in the book containing this prophecy, God will take away his share in the Tree of life, and in the Holy City—as described in this book." 20He whose testimony this is says—"Assuredly I will come quickly." "Amen, come, Lord Jesus." 21May the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, be with his people.

Index

And when Daniel knew that the decree was ordered, he went into his house. And his windows were opened in his chambers toward Jerusalem, and three times in the day he knelt upon his knees, and prayed and gave thanks before his God, as he used to do before.

Daniel 6

Devotional

January 1 ☼ **Philippians 3:13,14** — ***a.*** John 17:24 ***b.*** 2 Timothy 1:12 ***c.*** Philippians 1:6 ***d.*** 1 Corinthians 9:24,25 ***e.*** Hebrews 12:1,2

✦ **Deuteronomy 31:8** — ***a.*** Exodus 33:15 ***b.*** Jeremiah 10:23 ***c.*** Psalms 37:23,24 ***d.*** Psalms 73:23,24 ***e.*** Romans 8:38,39

January 2 ☼ **Isaiah 42:10** — ***a.*** Psalms 81:1,2 ***b.*** Psalms 40:3 ***c.*** Joshua 1:9 ***d.*** Nehemiah 8:10 ***e.*** Acts 28:15 ***f.*** Romans 13:11-14

✦ **Psalms 141:2** — ***a.*** Exodus 30:1,6-8 ***b.*** Hebrews 7:25 ***c.*** Revelation 8:4 ***d.*** 1 Peter 2:5 ***e.*** 1 Thessalonians 5:17

January 3 ☼ **Psalms 107:7** — ***a.*** Deuteronomy 32:10-12 ***b.*** Isaiah 46:4 ***c.*** Psalms 23:3,4 ***d.*** Isaiah 58:11 ***e.*** Psalms 48:14 ***f.*** Job 36:22

✦ **Luke 18:41** — ***a.*** Psalms 119:18 ***b.*** Luke 24:45 ***c.*** John 14:26 ***d.*** James 1:17 ***e.*** Ephesians 1:17-19

January 4 ☼ **Deuteronomy 12:9** — ***a.*** -Micah 2:10 ***b.*** Hebrews 4:9 ***c.*** Hebrews 6:19,20 ***d.*** John 14:2,3 ***e.*** Philippians 1:23 ***f.*** Revelation 21:4 ***g.*** Job 3:17 ***h.*** Matthew 6:20,21 ***i.*** Colossians 3:2

✦ **1 Corinthians 15:55** — ***a.*** 1 Corinthians 15:56 ***b.*** Hebrews 9:26-28 ***c.*** Hebrews 2:14,15 ***d.*** 2 Timothy 4:6-8

January 5 ☼ **Hebrews 4:3** — ***a.*** Jeremiah 9:5 ***b.*** Romans 7:23,24 ***c.*** Matthew 11:28 ***d.*** Romans 5:1,2 ***e.*** Hebrews 4:10 ***f.*** Philippians 3:9 ***g.*** Isaiah 28:12

✦ **Psalms 141:3** — ***a.*** Psalms 130:3 ***b.*** Psalms 106:33 ***c.*** Matthew 15:11 ***d.*** Proverbs 16:28 ***e.*** Proverbs 12:18,19 ***f.*** James 3:8,10 ***g.*** Colossians 3:8,9 ***h.*** 1 Thessalonians 4:3 ***i.*** Revelation 14:5

January 6 ☼ **Psalms 90:17** — ***a.*** Ezekiel 16:14 ***b.*** 2 Corinthians 3:18 ***c.*** 1 Peter 4:14 ***d.*** Psalms 128:1,2 ***e.*** Proverbs 16:3 ***f.*** Philippians 2:12,13 ***g.*** 2 Thessalonians 2:16,17

✦ **Mark 6:30** — ***a.*** Proverbs 18:24 ***b.*** Exodus 33:11 ***c.*** John 15:14,15 ***d.*** Luke 17:10 ***e.*** Romans 8:15 ***f.*** Philippians 4:6 ***g.*** Proverbs 15:8

January 7 ☼ **Nehemiah 5:19** — ***a.*** Jeremiah 2:2 ***b.*** Ezekiel 16:60 ***c.*** Jeremiah 29:10 ***d.*** Jeremiah 29:11 ***e.*** Isaiah 55:9 ***f.*** Job. 5:8,9 ***g.*** Psalms 40:5

✦ **Joshua 1:5** — ***a.*** Joshua 21:45 ***b.*** Numbers 23:19 ***c.*** Deuteronomy 7:9 ***d.*** Psalms 111:5 ***e.*** Isaiah 49:15,16 ***f.*** Zephaniah 3:17

January 8 ☼ **Psalms 9:10** — ***a.*** Proverbs 18:10 ***b.*** Isaiah 12:2 ***c.*** Psalms 37:25 ***d.*** Psalms 37:28 ***e.*** 1 Samuel 12:22 ***f.*** 2 Corinthians 1:10 ***g.*** Hebrews 13:5,6

✦ **Revelation 14:5** — ***a.*** Jeremiah 50:20 ***b.*** Micah 7:18,19 ***c.*** Ephesians 1:6 ***d.*** Colossians 1:22 ***e.*** Jude 24,25

January 9 ☼ **Psalms 60:4** — ***a.*** Exodus 17:15 ***b.*** Isaiah 59:19 ***c.*** Psalms 20:5 ***d.*** Jeremiah 51:10 ***e.*** Romans 8:37 ***f.*** 1 Corinthians 15:57 ***g.*** Hebrews 2:10 ***h.*** Ephesians 6:10 ***i.*** Jeremiah 9:3 ***j.*** 1 Samuel 18:17 ***k.*** Hag. 2:4,5 ***l.*** John 4:35 ***m.*** Hebrews 10:37

✦ **Luke 10:42** — ***a.*** Psalms 4:6,7 ***b.*** Psalms 42:1,2 ***c.*** Psalms 63:1 ***d.*** John 6:35,34 ***e.*** Luke 10:39 ***f.*** Psalms 27:4

January 10 ☼ **1 Thessalonians 5:23** — ***a.*** Ephesians 5:25,27 ***b.*** Colossians 1:28 ***c.*** Philippians 4:7 ***d.*** Colossians 3:15 ***e.*** 2 Thessalonians 2:16,17 ***f.*** 1 Corinthians 1:8

✦ **2 Chronicles 6:18** — ***a.*** Exodus 25:8, ***b.*** Exodus 29:43,45 ***c.*** Psalms 68:18 ***d.*** 2 Corinthians 6:16 ***e.*** 1 Corinthians 6:19 ***f.*** Ephesians 2:22 ***g.*** Ezekiel 37:28

January 11 ☼ **Psalms 65:1** — ***a.*** 1 Corinthians 8:6 ***b.*** John 5:23 ***c.*** Hebrews 13:15 ***d.*** Psalms 50:23 ***e.*** Revelation 7:9,10,12

✦ **Psalms 103:4** — ***a.*** Jeremiah 50:34 ***b.*** Hosea 13:14 ***c.*** Hebrews 2:14,15 ***d.*** John 3:36 ***e.*** Colossians 3:3,4 ***f.*** 2 Thessalonians 1:10

January 12 ☼ **Jude 25** — ***a.*** 1 Corinthians 1:30 ***b.*** Job 11:7,8 ***c.*** 1 Corinthians 2:7 ***d.*** Ephesians 3:9,10 ***e.*** James 1:5 ***f.*** James 3:17

✦ **Job 7:4** — ***a.*** Isaiah 21:11,12 ***b.*** Hebrews 10:37 ***c.*** 2 Samuel 23:4 ***d.*** John 14:2,27,28 ***e.*** Judges 5:31 ***f.*** 1 Thessalonians 5:5 ***g.*** Revelation 21:25

January 13 ☼ **Isaiah 26:3** — ***a.*** Psalms 55:22 ***b.*** Isaiah 12:2 ***c.*** Matthew 8:26 ***d.*** Philippians 4:6-7 ***e.*** Isaiah 30:15 ***f.*** Isaiah 32:17 ***g.*** John 14:27 ***h.*** Revelation 1:4

✦ **Ephesians 4:26** — ***a.*** Matthew 18:15,21,22 ***b.*** Mark 11:25 ***c.*** Colossians 3:12,13 ***d.*** Ephesians 4:32 ***e.*** Luke 17:5

January 14 ☼ **John 14:28** — ***a.*** Luke 11:2 ***b.*** John 20:17 ***c.*** John 14:31 ***d.*** John 14:10 ***e.*** John 3:35 ***f.*** John 17:2 ***g.*** John 14:8-10 ***h.*** John 10:30 ***i.*** John 15:9,10

✦ **Genesis 3:15** — ***a.*** Isaiah 52:14 ***b.*** Isaiah 53:5 ***c.*** Luke 22:53 ***d.*** John 19:11 ***e.*** 1 John 3:8 ***f.*** Mark 1:34 ***g.*** Matthew 28:18 ***h.*** Mark 16:17 ***i.*** Romans 16:20

January 15 ☼ **Psalms 119:25** — ***a.*** Colossians 3:1-3 ***b.*** Philippians 3:20,21 ***c.*** Galatians 5:17 ***d.*** Romans 8:12.13 ***e.*** 1 Peter 2:11

✦ **Romans 12:3** — ***a.*** Romans 14:1 ***b.*** Romans 4:20 ***c.*** Matthew 14:31 ***d.*** Matthew 15:28 ***e.*** Matthew 9:28,29 ***f.*** Luke 17:5 ***g.*** Jude 20 ***h.*** Colossians 2:7 ***i.*** 2 Corinthians 1:21 ***j.*** 1 Peter 5:10 ***k.*** Romans 15:1 ***l.*** Romans 14:13

January 16 ☼ **Colossians 1:19** — ***a.*** John 3:35 ***b.*** Philippians 2:9-11 ***c.*** Ephesians 1:21 ***d.*** Colossians 1:16 ***e.*** Romans 14:9 ***f.*** Colossians 2:10 ***g.*** John 1:16

✦ **Revelation 1:19** — ***a.*** 2 Peter 1:21 ***b.*** 1 John 1:3 ***c.*** Luke 24:39,40 ***d.*** John 19:35 ***e.*** 2 Peter 1:16 ***f.*** 1 Corinthians 2:5

January 17 ☼ **Isaiah 38:17** — ***a.*** 1 John 4:9,10 ***b.*** Micah 7:18-19 ***c.*** Psalms 30:2,3 ***d.*** Jonah 2:7 ***e.*** Psalms 40:1,2

✦ **Revelation 1:19** — ***a.*** 1 Corinthians 13:12 ***b.*** Hebrews 2:8 ***c.*** 2 Peter 1:19 ***d.*** Psalms 119:105 ***e.*** Jude 17,18 ***f.*** 1 Timothy 4:1 ***g.*** 1 John 2:18 ***h.*** Romans 13:12

January 18 ☼ **Romans 5:14** — ***a.*** Hebrews 2:9 ***b.*** 2 Corinthians 5:14 ***c.*** Romans 5:19 ***d.*** 1 Corinthians 15:45 ***e.*** 1 Corinthians 15:46 ***f.*** Genesis 1:26,27 ***g.*** Hebrews 1:1-3 ***h.*** John 17:2 ***i.*** 1 Corinthians 15:47,48

✦ **Revelation 1:19** — ***a.*** 1 Corinthians 2:9,10 ***b.*** John 16:13 ***c.*** Revelation 1:7 ***d.*** 1 Thessalonians 4:13,14,16,17

January 19 ☼ **Acts 20:19** — ***a.*** Matthew 20:26-28 ***b.*** Galatians 6:3 ***c.*** Romans 12:3 ***d.*** Luke 17:10 ***e.*** 2 Corinthians 1:12 ***f.*** 2 Corinthians 4:7

✦ **Isaiah 53:6** — ***a.*** Genesis 9:20,21, ***b.*** Genesis 12:11,13 ***c.*** Genesis 27:21,24 ***d.*** Psalms 106:32,33 ***e.*** Joshua 9:14,15 ***f.*** 1 Kings 15:5 ***g.*** Hebrews 11:39 ***h.*** Romans 3:24 ***i.*** Isaiah 53:8 ***j.*** Ezekiel 36:32

January 20 ☼ **Isaiah 9:6** — ***a.*** John 1:14 ***b.*** Psalms 138:2 ***c.*** Matthew 1:23 ***d.*** Matthew 1:21 ***e.*** John 5:23 ***f.*** Philippians 2:9 ***g.*** Ephesians 1:21,22 ***h.*** Revelation 19:12,16 ***i.*** Job 37:23 ***j.*** Proverbs 30:4

✦ **Deuteronomy 32:9** — ***a.*** 1 Corinthians 3:23 ***b.*** Song of Songs 7:10 ***c.*** Song of Songs 2:16 ***d.*** Galatians 2:20 ***e.*** 1 Corinthians 6:19,20 ***f.*** Deuteronomy 4:20 ***g.*** 1 Corinthians 3:9 ***h.*** Hebrews 3:6 ***i.*** 1 Peter 2:5 ***j.*** Malachi 3:17 ***k.*** John 17:10 ***l.*** Ephesians 1:18

January 21 ☼ **John 15:2** — ***a.*** Malachi 3:2,3 ***b.*** Romans 5:3-5 ***c.*** Hebrews 12:7,8,11,12

✦ **Malachi 3:15** — ***a.*** Isaiah 57:15 ***b.*** Proverbs 16:19 ***c.*** Matthew 5:3 ***d.*** Proverbs 6:16.17 ***e.*** Proverbs 16:5 ***f.*** Psalms 139:23,24 ***g.*** Philippians 1:2.3 ***h.*** Matthew 5:5

January 22 ☼ **Psalms 48:14** — ***a.*** Isaiah 25:1 ***b.*** Psalms 16:5 ***c.*** Psalms 23:3,4 ***d.*** Psalms 73:23-26 ***e.*** Psalms 33:21 ***f.*** Psalms 138:8

✦ **Psalms 94:19** — ***a.*** Psalms 61:2 ***b.*** Isaiah 38:14 ***c.*** Psalms 55:22 ***d.*** 1 Kings 3:7 ***e.*** James 1:5 ***f.*** 2 Corinthians 2:16 ***g.*** Romans 7:18 ***h.*** 2 Corinthians 12:9 ***i.*** Matthew 9:2,22 ***j.*** Psalms 63:5,6

January 23 ☼ **Romans 5:5** — ***a.*** Isaiah 49:23 ***b.*** Jeremiah 17:7 ***c.*** Isaiah 26:3,4 ***d.*** Psalms 62:5,6 ***e.*** 2 Timothy 1:12 ***f.*** Hebrews 6:17-20

✦ **Galatians 5:11** — ***a.*** Matthew 16:24 ***b.*** James 4:4 ***c.*** Acts. 14:22 ***d.*** Romans 9:33 ***e.*** 1 Peter 2:7,8 ***f.*** Galatians 6:1 ***g.*** Galatians 2:20 ***h.*** Galatians 5:24 ***i.*** 2 Timothy2:12

January 24 ☼ **Philippians 4:5** — **Genesis 49:11** ✦

a. 1 Thessalonians 4:16-18 ***b.*** Revelation 22:20 ***c.*** 2 Peter 3:14 ***d.*** 1 Thessalonians 5:22-24 ***e.*** James 5:8

a. Isaiah 5:1,2 ***b.*** Jeremiah 2:21 ***c.*** Galatians 5:19,21-23 ***d.*** John 15:1,2,4,8

January 25 ☼ **Romans 3:22** — **Romans 8:15** ✦

a. 2 Corinthians 5:21 ***b.*** Galatians 3:13 ***c.*** 1 Corinthians 1:30 ***d.*** Titus 3:5,6 ***e.*** Philippians 3:8,9

a. John 17:1,11,25 ***b.*** Mark. 14:36 ***c.*** Galatians 4:6 ***d.*** Ephesians 2:18,19 ***e.*** Isaiah 63:16 ***f.*** Luke 15:18-20 ***g.*** Ephesians 5:1

January 26 ☼ **Hebrews 13:13,14** — **Philippians 3:20,21** ✦

a. 1 Peter 4:12.13 ***b.*** 2 Corinthians 1:7 ***c.*** 1 Peter 4:14 ***d.*** Acts 5:41 ***e.*** Hebrews 11:25,26

a. Ezekiel 1:26-28 ***b.*** 2 Corinthians 3:18 ***c.*** 1 John 3:2 ***d.*** Revelation 7:16 ***e.*** Revelation 15:3

January 27 ☼ **1 John 3:5** — **Deuteronomy 30:19** ✦

a. Hebrews 1:13 ***b.*** 2 Corinthians 5:21 ***c.*** 1 Peter 1:17-20 ***d.*** 2 Corinthians 5:14,15

a. Ezekiel 18:32 ***b.*** John 15:22 ***c.*** Luke 12:47 ***d.*** Romans 6:23 ***e.*** John 3:36 ***f.*** Romans 6:16 ***g.*** John 12:26

January 28 ☼ **Deuteronomy 33:25** — **Song of Songs 4:16** ✦

a. Matthew 13:11 ***b.*** Matthew 6:34 ***c.*** Psalms 68:35 ***d.*** Isaiah 40:29 ***e.*** 2 Corinthians 12:9,10 ***f.*** Philippians 4:13 ***g.*** Judges 5:21

a. Hebrews 12:11 ***b.*** Gal 5:22 ***c.*** Isaiah 27:8 ***d.*** Psalms 103:13 ***e.*** 2 Corinthians 4:16-18 ***f.*** Hebrews 5:8 ***g.*** Hebrews 4:15

January 29 ☼ **Genesis 16:13** — **Psalms 86:12** ✦

a. Psalms 139:1-4,6 ***b.*** Proverbs 15:3 ***c.*** Proverbs 5:21 ***d.*** Luke 16:15 ***e.*** 2 Chronicles 16:9 ***f.*** John 2:24,25 ***g.*** John 21:17

a. Psalms 50:23 ***b.*** Psalms 92:1,2 ***c.*** Psalms 150:6 ***d.*** Romans 12:1 ***e.*** Hebrews 13:12,15 ***f.*** Ephesians 5:20 ***g.*** Revelation 5:12

January 30 ☼ **Hebrews 12:1,2** — **Lamentation 3:27** ✦

a. Luke 9:23 ***b.*** Luke 14:33 ***c.*** Romans 13:12 ***d.*** 1 Corinthians 9:25,27 ***e.*** Philippians 3:13,14 ***f.*** Hosea 6:3

a. Proverbs 22:6 ***b.*** Hebrews 12:9,10 ***c.*** Psalms 119:67,71 ***d.*** Jeremiah 29:11 ***e.*** 1 Peter 5:6

January 31 ☼ **Numbers 33:55** — **1 Samuel 2:25** ✦

a. 1 Timothy 6:12 ***b.*** 2 Corinthians 10:4,5 ***c.*** Romans 8:12,13 ***d.*** Galatians 5:17 ***e.*** Romans 7:23 ***f.*** Romans 8:37

a. 1 John 2:1,2 ***b.*** Romans 3:25,26 ***c.*** Job 33:24 ***d.*** Romans 8:31,33,34

February 1 ☼ **1 Peter 1:8** — **Jeremiah 23:6** ✦

a. 2 Corinthians 5:7 ***b.*** 1 John 4:19 ***c.*** 1 John 4:16 ***d.*** Ephesians l:13 ***e.*** Colossians 1:27 ***f.*** 1 John 4:20 ***g.*** John 20:29 ***h.*** Psalms 2:12

a. Isaiah 64:6 ***b.*** Psalms 71:16 ***c.*** Isaiah 61:10 ***d.*** Luke 15:22 ***e.*** Revelation 19:8 ***f.*** Philippians 3:8-9

February 2 ☼ **1 Chronicles 4:10** — **1 Corinthians 15:41** ✦

a. Luke 22:46 ***b.*** Matthew 26:41 ***c.*** Proverbs 30:7-9 ***d.*** Psalms 121:7 ***e.*** Jeremiah 15:21 ***f.*** 1 John 5:18 ***g.*** Revelation 3:10 ***h.*** 2 Peter 2:9

a. Mark 9:34,35 ***b.*** 1 Peter 5:5,6 ***c.*** Philippians 2:5-7,9,10 ***d.*** Daniel 12:3

February 3 ☼ **Haggai 2:4** — **Psalms 139:12** ✦

a. John 15:5 ***b.*** Philippians 4:13 ***c.*** Ephesians 6:10 ***d.*** Nehemiah 8:10 ***e.*** Zechariah 8:9 ***f.*** Isaiah 35:3,4 ***g.*** Judges 6:14 ***h.*** Romans 8:31 ***i.*** 2 Corinthians 4:1 ***j.*** Galatians 6:9 ***k.*** 1 Corinthians 15:57

a. Job 34:21,22 ***b.*** Jeremiah 23:24 ***c.*** Psalms 91:5,6,9,10 ***d.*** Psalms 121:3,5-7 ***e.*** Psalms 23:4

February 4 ☼ **Deuteronomy 17:16** — **Psalms 69:26** ✦

a. Hebrews 11:15,16,25,26 ***b.*** Hebrews 10:38,39 ***c.*** Luke 9:62 ***d.*** Galatians 6:14 ***e.*** 2 Corinthians 6:17 ***f.*** Philippians 1:6

a. Zechariah 1:15 ***b.*** Galatians 6:1 ***c.*** James 5:20 ***d.*** 1 Thessalonians 5:14 ***e.*** Romans 14:13 ***f.*** Romans 15:1 ***g.*** 1 Corinthians 13:4,6 ***h.*** 1 Corinthians 10:12

February 5 ☼ **John 10:10** — **2 Corinthians 5:10** ✦

a. Genesis 2:17 ***b.*** Genesis 3:6 ***c.*** Romans 6:23 ***d.*** Romans 5:17 ***e.*** 1 Corinthians 15:21,22 ***f.*** 2 Timothy 1:10 ***g.*** 1 John 5:11,12 ***h.*** John 3:17

a. Romans 2:2 ***b.*** Matthew 25:31,32 ***c.*** Matthew 13:43 ***d.*** Romans 8:33,34 ***e.*** Romans 8:1 ***f.*** 1 Corinthians 11:32

February 6 ☼ **1 Timothy 1:14** — **Revelation 22:16** ✦

a. 2 Corinthians 8:9 ***b.*** Romans 5:20 ***c.*** Ephesians 2:7-9 ***d.*** Galatians 2:16 ***e.*** Titus 3:5,6

a. Numbers 24:17 ***b.*** Romans 13:12 ***c.*** Song of Songs 2:17 ***d.*** Isaiah 21:11,12 ***e.*** John 8:12 ***f.*** Revelation 2:28 ***g.*** Mark 13:33-37

February 7 ☼ **Deuteronomy 8:10** — **Matthew 14:14** ✦

a. Deuteronomy 8:11 ***b.*** Luke 17:15-18 ***c.*** 1 Timothy 4:4,5 ***d.*** Romans 14:6 ***e.*** Proverbs 10:22 ***f.*** Psalms 103:1-4

a. Hebrews 13:8 ***b.*** Hebrews 4:15 ***c.*** Hebrews 5:2 ***d.*** Mark 14:37,38 ***e.*** Psalms 103:13,14 ***f.*** Psalms 86:15,16

February 8 ☼ **John 15:15** — **Isaiah 60:18** ✦

a. Genesis 18:17 ***b.*** Matthew 13:11 ***c.*** 1 Corinthians 2:10 ***d.*** 1 Corinthians 2:7 ***e.*** Psalms 65:4 ***f.*** Psalms 25:14 ***g.*** John 17:8 ***h.*** John 15:14

a. Revelation 21:14 ***b.*** Ephesians 2:19-22 ***c.*** 1 Peter 2:3-5 ***d.*** Psalms 65:1

February 9 ☼ **Luke 16:25** — **John 9:4** ✦

a. Isaiah 60:20 ***b.*** Isaiah 25:8 ***c.*** Revelation 7:14-17 ***d.*** Revelation 21:4

a. Revelation 14:13 ***b.*** Job 3:17 ***c.*** 1 Samuel 28:15 ***d.*** Ecclesiastes 9:10 ***e.*** Psalms 115:17 ***f.*** 2 Timothy 4:6-8 ***g.*** Hebrews 4:9,10

February 10 ☼ **Luke 11:34** — **Psalms 78:20** ✦

a. 1 Corinthians 2:14 ***b.*** Psalms119:18 ***c.*** John 8:12 ***d.*** 2 Corinthians 3:18 ***e.*** 2 Corinthians 4:6 ***f.*** Ephesians 1:17,18

a. 1 Corinthians 10:1-4 ***b.*** John 19:34 ***c.*** Isaiah 53:5 ***d.*** John 5:40 ***e.*** Jeremiah 2:13 ***f.*** John 7:37 ***g.*** Revelation 22:17

February 11 ☼ **Malachi 3:16** — **Psalms 104:16** ✦

a. Luke 24:15 ***b.*** Matthew 18:20 ***c.*** Philippians 4:3 ***d.*** Colossians 3:16 ***e.*** Hebrews 3:13 ***f.*** Matthew 12:36,37 ***g.*** Isaiah 65:6

a. Hosea 14:5,6 ***b.*** Jeremiah 17:7,8 ***c.*** Eze. 17:24 ***d.*** Psalms 92:12-14

February 12 ☼ **Malachi 3:17** — **Exodus 33:18** ✦

a. John 17:6,9,10,24 ***b.*** John 14:3 ***c.*** 2 Thessalonians 1:10 ***d.*** 1 Thessalonians 4:17 ***e.*** Isaiah 62:3

a. 2 Corinthians 4:6 ***b.*** John 1:14,18 ***c.*** Psalms 42:2 ***d.*** Psalms 27:8 ***e.*** 2 Corinthians 3:18 ***f.*** John 17:24

February 13 ☼ **Ezekiel 1:26** — **Psalms 119:50** ✦

a. 1 Timothy 2:5 ***b.*** Philippians 2:7,8 ***c.*** Hebrews 2:14 ***d.*** Revelation 1:18 ***e.*** Romans 6:9,10 ***f.*** John 6:62 ***g.*** Ephesians 1:20 ***h.*** Colossians 2:9 ***i.*** 2 Corinthians 13:4

a. 1 Corinthians 15:45 ***b.*** John 5:26 ***c.*** John 11:25,26 ***d.*** John 1:4,12,13 ***e.*** John 6:63 ***f.*** Hebrews 4:12

February 14 ☼ **Matthew 3:15** — **Numbers 18:20** ✦

a. Psalms 40:8 ***b.*** Matthew 5:17,18 ***c.*** Isaiah 42:21 ***d.*** Matthew 5:20 ***e.*** Romans 8:3,4 ***f.*** Romans 10:4

a. Psalms 73:25,26 ***b.*** Psalms 16:5,6 ***c.*** Lamentation 3:24 ***d.*** Psalms 119:111 ***e.*** Psalms 63:1,7 ***f.*** Song of Songs 2:16

February 15 ☼ **Proverbs 20:9** — **Psalms 93:3** ✦

a. Psalms 14:2,3 ***b.*** Romans 8:8 ***c.*** Romans 7:18,19 ***d.*** Isaiah 64:6 ***e.*** Galatians 3:22 ***f.*** 2 Corinthians 5:19 ***g.*** 1 John 1:8,9

a. Psalms 93:4 ***b.*** Psalms 89:8,9 ***c.*** Jeremiah 5:22 ***d.*** Isaiah43:2 ***e.*** Matthew 14:29-31 ***f.*** Psalms 56:3

February 16 ☼ **Song of Songs 1:3** — **2 Corinthians 5:4** ✦

a. Ephesians 5:2 ***b.*** 1 Peter 2:7 ***c.*** Philippians 2:9 ***d.*** Colossians 2:9 ***e.*** John 14:15 ***f.*** Romans 5:5 ***g.*** John 12:3 ***h.*** Acts 4:13 ***i.*** Psalms 8:1 ***j.*** Matthew 1:23 ***k.*** Isaiah 9:6 ***l.*** Proverbs 18:10

a. Psalms 38:9,4 ***b.*** Romans 7:24 ***c.*** Romans 8:22,23 ***d.*** 1 Peter 1:6 ***e.*** 2 Peter 1:14 ***f.*** 1 Corinthians 15:53,54

February 17 ☼ **Leviticus 4:12** — **Genesis 1:27** ✦

a. John 19:16-18 ***b.*** Hebrews 13:11-13 ***c.*** Philippians 3:10 ***d.*** 1 Peter 4:13 ***e.*** 2 Corinthians 4:17

a. Acts 17:29 ***b.*** Ephesians2:4,5,10 ***c.*** Romans 8:29 ***d.*** 1 John 3:2 ***e.*** Psalms 17:15 ***f.*** Revelation 21:7 ***g.*** Romans 8:17

February 18 ☼ **Jeremiah 17:17** — **Genesis 5:3** ✦

a. Psalms 4:6 ***b.*** Psalms 59:16 ***c.*** Psalms 30:6-10 ***d.*** Isaiah 54:7,8 ***e.*** John 16:20 ***f.*** Psalms 30:5

a. Job 14:4 ***b.*** Psalms 51:5 ***c.*** Ephesians 2:1,3 ***d.*** Romans 7:14,15,18 ***e.*** Romans 5:12,19 ***f.*** Romans 5:15 ***g.*** Romans 8:2 ***h.*** 1 Corinthians 15:57

February 19 ☼ **Proverbs 2:6** — **Isaiah 63:4** ✦

a. Proverbs 3:5 ***b.*** James 1:5 ***c.*** 1 Corinthians 1:25 ***d.*** 1 Corinthians 1:27,29 ***e.*** Psalms 119:130 ***f.*** Psalms 119:11 ***g.*** Luke 4:22 ***h.*** John 7:46 ***i.*** 1 Corinthians 1:30

a. Leviticus 25:10 ***b.*** Isaiah 26:19 ***c.*** 1 Thessalonians 4:16,17 ***d.*** Hosea 13:14 ***e.*** Jeremiah 50:34

February 20 ☼ **Isaiah 53:11** — **Hebrews 3:8** ✦

a. John 19:30 ***b.*** 2 Corinthians 5:21 ***c.*** Isaiah 43:21 ***d.*** Ephesians 3:10,11 ***e.*** Ephesians 2:7 ***f.*** Ephesians 1:13 ***g.*** I Pet.2:9

a. James 1:13-15 ***b.*** Psalms 106:14 ***c.*** Luke 4:1-3 ***d.*** Hebrews 2:18 ***e.*** Luke 22:31,32

February 21 ☼ **Leviticus 20:8** — **Psalms 97:11** ✦

a. Leviticus 20:24,26 ***b.*** Jude 1 ***c.*** John 17:17 ***d.*** 1 Thessalonians 5:23 ***e.*** Hebrews 13:12 ***f.*** Titus 2:13.14 ***g.*** Hebrews 2:11 ***h.*** John 17:19 ***i.*** 1 Peter 1:2

a. Psalms 126:5,6 ***b.*** 1 Corinthians 15:37 ***c.*** 1 Peter 1:3,6,7

February 22 ☼ **Psalms 25:12** — **Proverbs 3:24** ✦

a. Matthew 6:22 ***b.*** Psalms 119:105 ***c.*** Isaiah 30:21 ***d.*** Psalms 32:8-11 ***e.*** Jeremiah 10:23

a. Mark. 4:37,38 ***b.*** Philippians 4:6-7 ***c.*** Psalms 4:8 ***d.*** Psalms 127:2 ***e.*** Acts 7:59,60 ***f.*** 2 Corinthians 5:8

February 23

☼ **Hebrews 12:24**
a. John 1:29 *b.* Revelation 13:8 *c.* Hebrews 10:4,5,10 *d.* Genesis 4:4 *e.* Ephesians 5:2 *f.* Hebrews 10:22 *g.* Hebrews 10:19

Psalms 90:11 ✦
a. Matthew 27:45,46 *b.* Isaiah 53:6 *c.* Romans 8:1 *d.* Romans 5:1 *e.* Galatians 3:13 *f.* 1 John 4:9,10 *g.* Romans 3:26

February 24

☼ **Ezekiel 36:37**
a. James 4:2 *b.* Matthew 7:7,8 *c.* 1 John 5:14,15 *d.* James 1:5 *e.* Psalms 81:10 *f.* Luke 18:1 *g.* Psalms 34:15,17 *h.* John 16:26,27,24

Job 2:10 ✦
a. Psalms 119:75 *b.* Isaiah 64:8 *c.* 1 Samuel 3:18 *d.* Jeremiah 12:1 *e.* Malachi 3:3 *f.* Hebrews 12:6 *g.* Matthew 10:25 *h.* Hebrews 5:8 *i.* 1 Peter 4:13 *j.* Revelation 7:14

February 25

☼ **James 4:7**
a. Isaiah 59:19 *b.* Matthew 4:10,11 *c.* Ephesians 6:10,11 *d.* Ephesians 5:11 *e.* 2 Corinthians 2:11 *f.* 1 Peter 5:8,9 *g.* 1 John 5:4 *h.* Romans 8:33

Job 23:3 ✦
a. Isaiah 50:10 *b.* Jeremiah 29:13 *c.* Luke 11:9,10 *d.* 1 John 1:3 *e.* Ephesians 2:13,18 *f.* 1 John 1:6 *g.* Matthew 28:20 *h.* Hebrews 13:5 *i.* John 14:16,17

February 26

☼ **Lamentation 3:40**
a. Psalms 26:2 *b.* Psalms 51:6 *c.* Psalms 119:59,60 *d.* 1 Corinthians 11:28 *e.* 1 John 1:9 *f.* 1 John 2:1 *g.* Hebrews 10:19-22

Revelation 4:3 ✦
a. Genesis 9:12,13,16 *b.* 2 Samuel 23:5 *c.* Hebrews 6:18 *d.* Acts. 13:32 *e.* Hebrews 13:8

February 27

☼ **Romans 6:11**
a. John 5:24 *b.* Galatians 2:19,20 *c.* John 14:19 *d.* John 10:28-30 *e.* Colossians 3:1,3

James 1:5 ✦
a. John 8:10-11 *b.* Romans 5:15,16 *c.* Ephesians 2:4-7 *d.* Romans 8:32

February 28

☼ **John 3:16**
a. 2 Corinthians 5:18-21 *b.* 1 John 4:8-11

Proverbs 20:27 ✦
a. John 8:7,9 *b.* Genesis 3:11 *c.* James 4:17 *d.* 1 John 3:20,21 *e.* Romans 14:20,22 *f.* Psalms 139:23,24

February 29

☼ **Proverbs 27:1**
a. 2 Corinthians 6:2 *b.* John 12:35,36 *c.* Ecclesiastes 9:10 *d.* Luke 12:19-21 *e.* James 4:14 *f.* 1 John 2:17

Psalms 102:27 ✦
a. Psalms 90:2 *b.* Malachi 3:6 *c.* Hebrews 13:8 *d.* James 1:17 *e.* Romans 11:29 *f.* Numbers 23:19 *g.* Lamentation 3:22 *h.* Hebrews 7:24,25 *i.* Revelation 1:17

March 1

☼ **Galatians 5:22**
a. 1 John 4:16 *b.* Romans 5:5 *c.* 1 Peter 2:7 *d.* 1 John 4:19 *e.* 2 Corinthians 5:14,15 *f.* 1 Thessalonians 4:9 *g.* John 15:12 *h.* 1 Peter 4:8 *i.* Ephesians 5:2

Exodus 17:15 ✦
a. Romans 8:31 *b.* Psalms 118:6 *c.* Psalms 60:4 *d.* Psalms 27:1,3 *e.* 2 Chronicles 13:12 *f.* Psalms 46:7 *g.* Revelation 17:14 *h.* Psalms 2:1,4 *i.* Isaiah 8:10

March 2

☼ **Genesis 41:52**
a. 2 Corinthians 1:3-5 *b.* 1 Peter 1:6,7 *c.* 2 Timothy4:17 *d.* 1 Peter 4:19

Hebrews 4:9 ✦
a. Job 3:17,18 *b.* Revelation 14:13 *c.* John 11:11,13 *d.* 2 Corinthians 5:4 *e.* Romans 8:23-25

March 3

☼ **Proverbs 3:5,6**
a. Psalms 62:8 *b.* Psalms 32:8-10 *c.* Isaiah 30:21 *d.* Exodus 33:15,16

Philippians 3:14 ✦
a. Matthew 19:21 *b.* Genesis 15:1 *c.* Matthew 25:21 *d.* Revelation 22:5 *e.* 1 Peter 5:4 *f.* James 1:12 *g.* 2 Timothy 4:8 *h.* 1 Corinthians 9:25 *i.* John 17:24 *j.* 1 Thessalonians 4:17 *k.* Romans 8:18

March 4

☼ **Colossians 3:2**
a. 1 John 2:15 *b.* Matthew 6:19-21 *c.* 2 Corinthians 5:7 *d.* 2 Corinthians 4:16-18 *e.* 1 Peter 1:4

Genesis 49:15 ✦
a. James 5:10 *b.* 1 Corinthians 10:11 *c.* Job 2:10 *d.* Leviticus 10:3 *e.* 1 Samuel 3:18 *f.* Psalms 55:22 *g.* Isaiah 53:4 *h.* Matthew 11:28-30

March 5

☼ **Isaiah 38:14**
a. Psalms 123:1,2 *b.* Psalms 61:1-4 *c.* Isaiah 25:4 *d.* 1 Peter 2:21-23

1 Timothy 6:12 ✦
a. 2 Corinthians 7:5 *b.* 2 Kings 6:16 *c.* Ephesians 6:10 *d.* 1 Samuel 17:45 *e.* 2 Samuel 22:33,35 *f.* 2 Corinthians 3:5 *g.* Psalms 34:7 *h.* 2 Kings 6:17 *i.* Hebrews 11:32-34

March 6

☼ **Proverbs 2:8**
a. Deuteronomy 1:32,33 *b.* Deuteronomy 32:11,12 *c.* Psalms 37:23,24 *d.* Psalms 34:19 *e.* Psalms 1:6 *f.* Romans 8:28 *g.* 2 Chronicles 32:8 *h.* Zephaniah 3:17

Matthew 27:46 ✦
a. Isaiah 53:5,6,8,10 *b.* Romans 4:24,25 *c.* 1 Peter 3:18 *d.* 1 Peter 2:24 *e.* 2 Corinthians 5:21 *f.* Galatians 3:13

March 7

☼ **Isaiah 54:5**
a. Ephesians 5:32 *b.* Isaiah 62:4,5 *c.* Isaiah 61:1-3 *d.* Isaiah 61:10 *e.* Hosea 2:19 *f.* Romans 8:35

Psalms 31:15 ✦
a. Deuteronomy 33:3 *b.* 1 Kings 17:2-4,8,9 *c.* Matthew 6:25,32 *d.* Proverbs 3:5,6 *e.* 1 Peter 5:7

March 8

☼ **Isaiah 38:17**
a. Micah 7:18,19 *b.* Isaiah 54:7,8 *c.* Jeremiah 31:34 *d.* Psalms 32:1,2 *e.* 1 John 1:7

2 Timothy 1:12 ✦
a. Ephesians 3:20 *b.* 2 Corinthians 9:8 *c.* Hebrews 2:18 *d.* Hebrews 7:25 *e.* Jude 24 *f.* 2 Timothy 1:12 *g.* Philippians 3:21 *h.* Matthew 9:28,29

March 9

☼ **1 Timothy 6:17**
a. Deuteronomy 8:11,12,14,18 *b.* Psalms 127:1,2 *c.* Psalms 44:3 *d.* Psalms 4:6

Revelation 14:3 ✦
a. Hebrews 10:20 *b.* Titus 3:5,6 *c.* Ephesians 2:8,9 *d.* Psalms 115:1 *e.* Revelation 1:5,6 *f.* Revelation 5:9 *g.* Revelation 7:9,10

March 10

☼ **Genesis 22:14**
a. Genesis 22:8 *b.* Isaiah 59:1 *c.* Romans 11:26 *d.* Psalms 146:5 *e.* Psalms 33:18,19 *f.* Philippians 4:19 *g.* Hebrews 13:5,6 *h.* Psalms 28:7

Song of Songs 2:16 ✦
a. Matthew 18:20 *b.* John 14:23 *c.* John 15:10 *d.* Song of Songs 4:16 *e.* Song of Songs 5:1 *f.* Galatians 5:22,23 *g.* John 15:8 *h.* John 15:2 *i.* Philippians 1:11

March 11

☼ **Numbers 6:24**
a. Proverbs 10:22 *b.* Psalms 5:12 *c.* Psalms 121:3,5,7,8 *d.* Isaiah 27:3 *e.* John 17:11,12 *f.* 2 Timothy 4:18

John 11:35 ✦
a. Isaiah 53:3 *b.* Hebrews 4:15 *c.* Hebrews 2:10 *d.* Hebrews 5:8 *e.* Isaiah 50:5,6 *f.* John 11:36 *g.* Hebrews 2:16,17

March 12

☼ **Numbers 6:25,26**
a. John 1:18 *b.* Hebrews 1:3 *c.* 2 Corinthians 4:4 *d.* Psalms 31:16,17 *e.* Psalms 30:7 *f.* Psalms 89:15 *g.* Psalms 29:11 *h.* Matthew 14:27

1 John 3:22 ✦
a. Hebrews 11:6 *b.* Romans 8:8 *c.* Psalms 149:4 *d.* 1 Peter 2:19,20 *e.* 1 Peter 3:4 *f.* Psalms 50:23 *g.* Psalms 69:30,31 *h.* Romans 12:1

March 13

☼ **1 Timothy 2:5**
a. Hebrews 2:14 *b.* Isaiah 45:22 *c.* 1 John 2:1 *d.* Ephesians 2:13,14 *e.* Hebrews 9:12,15 *f.* Hebrews 7:25

Psalms 42:6 ✦
a. Isaiah 26:3,4 *b.* Psalms 55:22 *c.* Psalms 22:24 *d.* James 5:13 *e.* John 14:27 *f.* Matthew 6:25,26 *g.* John 20:27 *h.* Matthew 28:20

March 14

☼ **Titus 2:10**
a. Philippians 1:27 *b.* 1 Thessalonians 5:22 *c.* 1 Peter 4:14,15 *d.* Philippians 2:15 *e.* Matthew 5:16 *f.* Proverbs 3:3,4 *g.* Philippians 4:8

John 6:63 ✦
a. James 1:18 *b.* 2 Corinthians 3:6 *c.* Eph 5:25-27 *d.* Psalms 119:9,50,11,16,42,72,93,103,104

March 15

☼ **Hebrews 2:10**
a. Matthew 26:38,39 *b.* Luke 22:44 *c.* Psalms 116:3 *d.* Psalms 69:20 *e.* Psalms 142:4 *f.* Isaiah 53:3

Exodus 20:11 ✦
a. Psalms 19:1 *b.* Psalms 33:6,9 *c.* Isaiah 40:15 *d.* Hebrews 11:3 *e.* Psalms 8:3,4

March 16

☼ **James 4:14**
a. Job 9:25,26 *b.* Psalms 90:5,6 *c.* Job 14:1-2 *d.* 1 John 2:17 *e.* Psalms 102:26,27 *f.* Hebrews 13:8

1 Corinthians 14:15 ✦
a. Ephesians 5:18,19 *b.* Colossians 3:16 *c.* Psalms 145:21 *d.* Psalms 147:1,7 *e.* Revelation 14:2

March 17

☼ **Leviticus 1:4**
a. 1 Peter 1:18,19 *b.* 1 Peter 2:24 *c.* Ephesians 1:6 *d.* 1 Peter 2:5 *e.* Romans 12:1 *f.* Jude 24,25

Hebrews 4:15 ✦
a. Genesis 3:6 *b.* Matthew 4:3,4,8-10 *c.* Hebrews 2:18 *d.* James 1:12

March 18

☼ **Isaiah 38:14**
a. Psalms 6:2-4 *b.* Psalms 55:4-6 *c.* Hebrews 10:36 *d.* Acts 1:10,11 *e.* Philippians 3:20 *f.* Titus 2:13

Revelation 22:4 ✦
a. John 10:14 *b.* 2 Timothy 2:19 *c.* Nahum 1:7, *d.* Revelation 7:3 *e.* Ephesians 1:13,14 *f.* 2 Corinthians 1:21,22 *g.* Revelation 3:12 *h.* Jeremiah 33:16

March 19

☼ **Acts 3:26**
a. 1 Peter 1:3 *b.* Romans 5:10 *c.* Titus 2:13,14 *d.* 1 Peter 1:15,16 *e.* Ephesians 1:3 *f.* Colossians 2:9,10 *g.* John 1:16 *h.* Romans 8:32

Psalms 119:28 ✦
a. Psalms 119:49 *b.* Isaiah 38:14 *c.* Luke 21:33 *d.* Joshua 23:14 *e.* Daniel 10:19 *f.* Hag. 2:4 *g.* Zechariah 4:6 *h.* Ephesians 6:10

March 20

☼ **Psalms 119:130**
a. 1 John 1:5 *b.* 2 Corinthians 4:6 *c.* John 1:1,4 *d.* 1 John 1:7 *e.* Psalms 119:11 *f.* John 15:3 *g.* Ephesians 5:8 *h.* 1 Peter 2:9

Genesis 6:9 ✦
a. Galatians 3:11 *b.* Genesis 8:20,21 *c.* Revelation 13:8 *d.* Romans 5:1 *e.* Romans 3:20-22 *f.* Romans 5:11 *g.* Romans 8:33 *h.* Romans 8:30

March 21

☼ **Revelation 3:2**
a. 1 Peter 4:7 *b.* 1 Peter 5:8 *c.* Deuteronomy 4:9 *d.* Hebrews 10:38,39 *e.* Mark 13:37 *f.* Isaiah 41:10,13

Psalms 77:8 ✦
a. Psalms 136:23 *b.* Numbers 14:18 *c.* Micah 7:18,19 *d.* Titus 3:5 *e.* 2 Corinthians 1:3,4 *f.* Hebrews 2:17,18

March 22

☼ **Genesis 13:10,11**
a. 2 Peter 2:7,8 *b.* Galatians 6:7 *c.* Luke 17:32 *d.* 2 Corinthians 6:14,17 *e.* Ephesians 5:7,8,10,11

Joshua 14:12 ✦
a. Hebrews 13:5,6 *b.* Psalms 71:16 *c.* Isaiah 32:17 *d.* Ephesians 6:14,12,13 *e.* Judges 6:12,14

March 23 ☼ **Revelation 4:8** — **Luke 24:29** ✦

a. Psalms 22:3 ***b.*** Exodus 3:5,6 ***c.*** Isaiah 40:25 ***d.*** Isaiah 43:3,11 ***e.*** 1 Peter 1:15,16 ***f.*** 1 Corinthians 6:19 ***g.*** 2 Corinthians 6:16 ***h.*** Amos 3:3

a. Revelation 3:20 ***b.*** Song of Songs 1:7 ***c.*** Song of Songs 3:4 ***d.*** Song of Songs 4:16 ***e.*** Song of Songs 5:1 ***f.*** Isaiah 45:19 ***g.*** Matthew 28:20 ***h.*** Hebrews 13:5 ***i.*** Matthew 18:20 ***j.*** John 14:19

March 24 ☼ **Genesis 15:6** — **1 Thessalonians 2:12** ✦

a. Romans 4:20-24 ***b.*** Romans 4:13 ***c.*** Romans 1:17 ***d.*** Hebrews 10:23 ***e.*** Psalms 115:3 ***f.*** Luke 1:37,45

a. John 18:36 ***b.*** Hebrews 10:13 ***c.*** Revelation 11:15 ***d.*** Revelation 5:10 ***e.*** Revelation 20:4 ***f.*** Matthew 13:43 ***g.*** Luke 12:32 ***h.*** Luke 22:29,30 ***i.*** Matthew 6:10

March 25 ☼ **Hebrews 13:5** — **Luke 5:5** ✦

a. Hebrews 13:6 ***b.*** Genesis 28:15 ***c.*** Deuteronomy 31:6 ***d.*** 2 Timothy 4:10,16,17 ***e.*** Psalms 27:10 ***f.*** Matthew 28:20 ***g.*** Revelation 1:18 ***h.*** John 14:18 ***i.*** John 14:27

a. Matthew 28:18-20 ***b.*** Matthew 13:47 ***c.*** 1 Corinthians 9:16,22 ***d.*** Galatians 6:9 ***e.*** -Isaiah 55:11 ***f.*** 1 Corinthians 3:7

March 26 ☼ **Matthew 25:14,15** — **Romans 12:13** ✦

a. Romans 6:16 ***b.*** 1 Corinthians 12:11,7 ***c.*** 1 Peter 4:10 ***d.*** 1 Corinthians 4:2 ***e.*** Luke 12:48 ***f.*** 2 Corinthians 2:16 ***g.*** Philippians 4:13

a. 2 Samuel 9:1 ***b.*** Matthew 25:34-36,40 ***c.*** Matthew 10:42 ***d.*** Hebrews 13:16 ***e.*** Hebrews 6:10

March 27 ☼ **Proverbs 11:18** — **1 Corinthians 10:13** ✦

a. Matthew 25:19-21 ***b.*** 2 Corinthians 5:10 ***c.*** 2 Timothy 4:7,8 ***d.*** Revelation 3:11

a. Numbers 23:19 ***b.*** Hebrews 7:21 ***c.*** Hebrews 6:17,18 ***d.*** 1 Peter 4:19 ***e.*** 2 Timothy 1:12 ***f.*** 1 Thessalonians 5:24 ***g.*** 2 Corinthians 1:20

March 28 ☼ **Joshua 1:18** — **John 11:11** ✦

a. Psalms 27:1 ***b.*** Isaiah 40:29-31 ***c.*** Psalms 73:26 ***d.*** Romans 8:31 ***e.*** Psalms 118:6 ***f.*** Psalms 44:5 ***g.*** Romans 8:37 ***h.*** 1 Chronicles 22:16

a. 1 Thessalonians 4:13,14 ***b.*** 1 Corinthians 15:16-18,20 ***c.*** Joshua 4:1,3,7 ***d.*** Acts 2:32 ***e.*** Acts 10:41

March 29 ☼ **Matthew 25:34** — **Proverbs 27:24** ✦

a. Luke 12:32 ***b.*** James 2:5 ***c.*** Romans 8:17 ***d.*** John 16:27 ***e.*** Hebrews 11:16 ***f.*** Revelation 21:7-2 ***g.*** Timothy 4:8 ***h.*** Philippians 1:6

a. Psalms 39:6 ***b.*** Colossians 3:2 ***c.*** Matthew 6:19-21 ***d.*** 1 Corinthians 9:25 ***e.*** 2 Corinthians 4:18 ***f.*** Proverbs 11:18 ***g.*** 2 Timothy 4:8 ***h.*** 1 Peter 5:4

March 30 ☼ **Genesis 24:63** — **Psalms 13:1** ✦

a. Psalms 19:14 ***b.*** Psalms 8:3,4 ***c.*** Psalms 111:2 ***d.*** Psalms 1:1,2 ***e.*** Joshua 1:8 ***f.*** Psalms 63:5,6

a. James 1:17 ***b.*** Isaiah 49:14,15 ***c.*** Isaiah 44:21,22 ***d.*** John 11:5,6 ***e.*** Matthew 15:22,23 ***f.*** I Pet 1:7

March 31 ☼ **Philippians 4:19** — **2 Corinthians 6:14** ✦

a. Matthew 6:33 ***b.*** Romans 8:32 ***c.*** 1 Corinthians 3:21-23 ***d.*** 2 Corinthians 6:10 ***e.*** Psalms 23:1 ***f.*** Psalms 84:11 ***g.*** 1 Timothy 6:17 ***h.*** 2 Corinthians 9:8

a. John 3:19 ***b.*** 1 Thessalonians 5:5 ***c.*** 1 John 2:11 ***d.*** Psalms 119:105 ***e.*** Psalms 74:20 ***f.*** 1 John 4:7,8 ***g.*** Proverbs 4:19,18 ***h.*** John 12:46 ***i.*** Eph 5:8

April 1 ☼ **Galatians 5:22** — **Judges 6:24** ✦

a. Romans 14:17 ***b.*** 1 Peter 1:8 ***c.*** 2 Corinthians 6:10;7:4 ***d.*** Romans 5:3 ***e.*** Hebrews 12:2 ***f.*** John 15:11 ***g.*** 2 Corinthians 1:5 ***h.*** Philippians 4:4 ***i.*** Nehemiah 8:10 ***j.*** Psalms 16:11 ***k.*** Revelation 7:17

a. 1 Chronicles 22:9 ***b.*** Matthew 12:42 ***c.*** Isaiah 9:6 ***d.*** Isaiah 32:18,19 ***e.*** Ephesians 2:14 ***f.*** Micah 5:5 ***g.*** Revelation 17:14 ***h.*** John 14:27

April 2 ☼ **1 Samuel 7:3** — **Luke 18:8** ✦

a. 1 John 5:21 ***b.*** 2 Corinthians 6:17,18 ***c.*** Matthew 6:24 ***d.*** Exodus 34:14 ***e.*** 1 Chronicles 28:9 ***f.*** Psalms 51:6 ***g.*** 1 Samuel 16:7 ***h.*** 1 John 3:21

a. John 1:11 ***b.*** 1 Timothy 4:1 ***c.*** 2 Timothy 4:2-4 ***d.*** Mark 13:32,33 ***e.*** Luke 12:37 ***f.*** Titus 2:13

April 3 ☼ **2 Peter 3:8,9** — **Amos 4:11** ✦

a. Isaiah 55:8-11 ***b.*** Romans 11:32,33

a. Isaiah 33:14 ***b.*** 2 Corinthians 1:9,10 ***c.*** Romans 6:23 ***d.*** Hebrews 10:31 ***e.*** 2 Corinthians 5:11 ***f.*** 2 Timothy 4:2 ***g.*** Jude 23 ***h.*** Zechariah 4:6 ***i.*** 1 Timothy 2:4

April 4 ☼ **Revelation 1:17** — **Psalms 61:2** ✦

a. Hebrews 12:18,22-24 ***b.*** Hebrews 12:2 ***c.*** Hebrews 4:15,16 ***d.*** Isaiah 44:6 ***e.*** Isaiah 9:6 ***f.*** Hab. 1:12 ***g.*** 2 Samuel 22:32

a. Philippians 4:6,7 ***b.*** Psalms 142:3 ***c.*** Job 23:10 ***d.*** Psalms 90:1 ***e.*** Isaiah 25:4 ***f.*** Psalms18:31 ***g.*** John 10:28 ***h.*** Psalms 119:116 ***i.*** Hebrews 6:19

April 5 ☼ **Genesis 32:26** — **Hebrews 12:2** ✦

a. Isaiah 27:5 ***b.*** Matthew 15:28 ***c.*** Matthew 9:29 ***d.*** James 1:6,7 ***e.*** Luke 24:28,29,31,32 ***f.*** Exodus 33:13 ***g.*** Exodus 33:14

a. Revelation 1:8 ***b.*** Isaiah 41:4 ***c.*** Jude 1 ***d.*** 1 Thessalonians 5:23,24 ***e.*** Philippians 1:6 ***f.*** Galatians 3:3 ***g.*** Psalms 138:8 ***h.*** Philippians 2:13

April 6 ☼ **Hebrews 7:25** — **Psalms 9:10** ✦

a. Romans 8:34 ***b.*** Hebrews 9:24 ***c.*** 1 John 2:1 ***d.*** 1 Timothy 2:5 ***e.*** Hebrews 4:14-16 ***f.*** Ephesians 2:18

a. Jeremiah 23:6 ***b.*** Psalms 71:16 ***c.*** Isaiah 9:6 ***d.*** Jeremiah 10:23 ***e.*** Isaiah 9:6 ***f.*** 2 Timothy 1:12 ***g.*** Isaiah 9:6 ***h.*** Ephesians 2:14 ***i.*** Romans 5:1 ***j.*** Proverbs 18:10 ***k.*** Isaiah 31:1 ***l.*** Isaiah 31:5

April 7 ☼ **2 Corinthians 6:10** — **Psalms 41:3** ✦

a. Romans 5:2,3 ***b.*** 2 Corinthians 7:4 ***c.*** 1 Peter 1:8 ***d.*** 2 Corinthians 8:2 ***e.*** Ephesians 3:8,9 ***f.*** Jas 2:5 ***g.*** 2 Corinthians 9:8

a. Isaiah 63:9 ***b.*** John 11:3 ***c.*** 2 Corinthians 12:9 ***d.*** Philippians 4:13 ***e.*** 2 Corinthians 4:16 ***f.*** Acts 17:28 ***g.*** Isaiah 40:29-31 ***h.*** Deuteronomy 33:27

April 8 ☼ **1 Corinthians 1:5** — **Revelation 22:4** ✦

a. Romans 5:6 ***b.*** Romans 8:32 ***c.*** Colossians 2:9,10 ***d.*** John 15:4,5 ***e.*** Romans 7:18 ***f.*** Ephesians 4:7 ***g.*** John 15:7 ***h.*** Colossians 3:16

a. Exodus 33:18,20 ***b.*** John 1:18 ***c.*** Revelation 1:7 ***d.*** Numbers 24:17 ***e.*** Job 19:25,26 ***f.*** Psalms 17:15 ***g.*** 1 John 3:2 ***h.*** 1 Thessalonians 4:16,17

April 9 ☼ **Isaiah 43:1** — **Isaiah 63:7** ✦

a. Isaiah 54:4,5 ***b.*** Isaiah 44:22 ***c.*** 1 Peter 1:19 ***d.*** Jeremiah 50:34 ***e.*** John 10:29 ***f.*** Galatians 1:3-5

a. Psalms 40:2 ***b.*** Galatians 2:20 ***c.*** Romans 8:32 ***d.*** Romans 5:8 ***e.*** 2 Corinthians 1:22 ***f.*** Ephesians 1:14 ***g.*** Ephesians 2:4-6

April 10 ☼ **Song of Songs 1:5** — **2 Timothy 3:12** ✦

a. Psalms 51:5 ***b.*** Ezekiel 16:14 ***c.*** Luke 5:8 ***d.*** Song of Songs 4:1 ***e.*** Job 42:6 ***f.*** Song of Songs 4:7 ***g.*** Romans 7:21 ***h.*** Matthew 9:2 ***i.*** Romans 7:18 ***j.*** Colossians 2:10 ***k.*** Colossians 1:28 ***l.*** 1 Corinthians 6:11 ***m.*** 1 Peter 2:9

a. Matthew 10:35,36 ***b.*** James 4:4 ***c.*** 1 John 2:15,16 ***d.*** John 15:18-20 ***e.*** John 17:14

April 11 ☼ **Proverbs 10:19** — **Psalms 27:11** ✦

a. James 1:19 ***b.*** Proverbs 16:32 ***c.*** James 3:2 ***d.*** Matthew 12:37 ***e.*** Psalms 141:3 ***f.*** 1 Peter 2:21-23 ***g.*** Hebrews 12:3 ***h.*** Revelation 14:5

a. Psalms 32:8 ***b.*** Psalms 25:8,9 ***c.*** John 10:9 ***d.*** John 14:6 ***e.*** Hebrews 10:19-22 ***f.*** Hosea 6:3 ***g.*** Psalms 25:10

April 12 ☼ **Romans 8:3** — **Romans 3:23** ✦

a. Hebrews 10:1,2 ***b.*** Acts 13:39 ***c.*** Hebrews 2:14-17

a. Romans 3:10,12 ***b.*** Ecclesiastes 7:20 ***c.*** Job 25:4 ***d.*** Hebrews 4:1 ***e.*** Psalms 51:3,5 ***f.*** 2 Samuel 12:13 ***g.*** Romans 8:30 ***h.*** 2 Corinthians 3:18 ***i.*** Colossians 1:23 ***j.*** 1 Thessalonians 2:12

April 13 ☼ **Proverbs 3:9** — **Revelation 21:25** ✦

a. 2 Corinthians 9:6 ***b.*** 1 Corinthians 16:2 ***c.*** Hebrews 6:10 ***d.*** Romans 12:l ***e.*** 2 Corinthians 5:14,15 ***f.*** 1 Corinthians 10:31

a. Isaiah 60:19 ***b.*** Revelation 21:23 ***c.*** Revelation 22:5 ***d.*** 1 Peter 2:9 ***e.*** Colossians 1:12,13 ***f.*** Ephesians 5:8 ***g.*** 1 Thessalonians 5:5 ***h.*** Proverbs 4:18

April 14 ☼ **Psalms 63:5,6** — **Psalms 51:12** ✦

a. Psalms 139:17,18 ***b.*** Psalms 119:103 ***c.*** Song of Songs 1:2 ***d.*** Psalms 73:25 ***e.*** Psalms 45:2 ***f.*** Song of Songs 2:3,4 ***g.*** Song of Songs 5:15,16

a. Isaiah 57:18 ***b.*** Isaiah 1:18 ***c.*** Jeremiah 3:22 ***d.*** Psalms 85:8 ***e.*** Psalms 103:2,3 ***f.*** Psalms 23:3 ***g.*** Isaiah 12:1 ***h.*** Psalms 119:117 ***i.*** Isaiah 43:25

April 15 ☼ **Jeremiah 50:34** — **Jeremiah 45:5** ✦

a. Amos 5:12 ***b.*** Psalms 89:19 ***c.*** Isaiah 49:26 ***d.*** Isaiah 63:1 ***e.*** Jude 24 ***f.*** Romans 5:20 ***g.*** John 3:18 ***h.*** Hebrews 7:25 ***i.*** Isaiah 50:2 ***j.*** Romans 8:35,38,39

a. Matthew 11:29 ***b.*** Philippians 2:5-8 ***c.*** Matthew 10:38 ***d.*** 1 Peter 2:21 ***e.*** 1 Timothy 6:6-8 ***f.*** Philippians 4:11

April 16 ☼ **Psalms 31:22** — **Psalms 91:15** ✦

a. Psalms 69:2 ***b.*** Lamentation 3:54-57 ***c.*** Psalms 77:7-11 ***d.*** Psalms 27:13

a. 1 Chronicles 4:10 ***b.*** 2 Chronicles 1:7,8,10 ***c.*** 1 Kings 4:29 ***d.*** 2 Chronicles 14:11,12 ***e.*** Psalms 65:2

April 17 ☼ **Psalms 50:23** — **Song of Songs 1:4** ✦

a. Colossians 3:16,17 ***b.*** 1 Corinthians 6:20 ***c.*** 1 Peter 2:9 ***d.*** 1 Peter 2:5 ***e.*** Hebrews 13:15 ***f.*** Psalms 34:2,3

a. Jeremiah 31:3 ***b.*** Hosea 11:4 ***c.*** John 12:32 ***d.*** John 1:36 ***e.*** John 3:14,15 ***f.*** Psalms 73:25 ***g.*** 1 John 4:19 ***h.*** Song of Songs 2:10-13

April 18 ☼ **Deuteronomy 18:18** — **2 Thessalonians 2:16** ✦

a. Deuteronomy 5:5 ***b.*** 1 Timothy 2:5 ***c.*** Numbers 12:3 ***d.*** Matthew 11:29 ***e.*** Philippians 2:5-7 ***f.*** Hebrews 3:5,6

a. Ezekiel 16:60 ***b.*** Hebrews 10:14 ***c.*** Hebrews 7:25 ***d.*** 2 Timothy 1:12 ***e.*** Romans 11:29 ***f.*** Romans 8:35 ***g.*** Revelation 7:17 ***h.*** 1 Thessalonians 4:17,18 ***i.*** Micah 2:10 ***j.*** Hebrews 13:14

April 19 ☼ **John 10:7** — ***a.*** Matthew 27:51 ***b.*** 1 Peter 3:18 ***c.*** Hebrews 9:8 ***d.*** John 10:9 ***e.*** John 14:6 ***f.*** Ephesians 2:18,19 ***g.*** Hebrews 10:19,20 ***h.*** Romans 5:1,2

✦ **Jeremiah 20:9** — ***a.*** 1 Corinthians 9:16,18 ***b.*** Acts 4:18-20 ***c.*** 2 Corinthians 5:14 ***d.*** Matthew 25:25-27 ***e.*** Mark 5:19

April 20 ☼ **Deuteronomy 13:17** — ***a.*** 2 Corinthians 6:17 ***b.*** 1 Peter 2:11 ***c.*** Jude 23 ***d.*** 1 John 3:2,3 ***e.*** Titus 2:11-14

✦ **Acts 26:15** — ***a.*** Matthew 14:27 ***b.*** Isaiah 43:2,3 ***c.*** Psalms 23:4 ***d.*** Matthew 1:23 ***e.*** Matthew 1:21 ***f.*** 1 John 2:1 ***g.*** Romans 8:34,35

April 21 ☼ **Philippians 4:1** — ***a.*** Job 23:11 ***b.*** Psalms 37:28 ***c.*** Psalms 121:7 ***d.*** Hebrews 10:38,39 ***e.*** 1 John 2:19 ***f.*** John 8:31 ***g.*** Matthew 24:13 ***h.*** 1 Corinthians 16:13 ***i.*** Revelation 3:11 ***j.*** Revelation 3:5

✦ **Genesis 5:22** — ***a.*** Amos 3:3 ***b.*** Colossians 1:20-22 ***c.*** Ephesians 2:13 ***d.*** Romans 5:10,11 ***e.*** 1 John 1:3 ***f.*** 2 Corinthians 13:14

April 22 ☼ **Leviticus 1:3,4** — ***a.*** Genesis 22:8 ***b.*** John 1:29 ***c.*** Hebrews 10:10 ***d.*** Matthew 20:28 ***e.*** John 10:18 ***f.*** Hosea 14:4 ***g.*** Galatians 2:20 ***h.*** 2 Corinthians 5:21 ***i.*** Ephesians 1:6

✦ **Psalms 86:13** — ***a.*** Matthew 10:28 ***b.*** Isaiah 43:1,11,25 ***c.*** Psalms 49:6-8 ***d.*** Job 33:24 ***e.*** Ephesians 2:4,5 ***f.*** Acts 4:12

April 23 ☼ **Psalms 18:18** — ***a.*** Jeremiah 3:23 ***b.*** Psalms 18:2 ***c.*** Isaiah 12:6 ***d.*** Psalms 34:7,17 ***e.*** Deuteronomy 33:27 ***f.*** Hebrews 13:6 ***g.*** Psalms 18:31,32 ***h.*** 1 Corinthians 15:10

✦ **Isaiah 53:6** — ***a.*** 1 John 1:8 ***b.*** Romans 3:10-12 ***c.*** 1 Peter 2:25 ***d.*** Psalms 119:176 ***e.*** Psalms 23:3 ***f.*** John 10:27,28 ***g.*** Luke 15:4

April 24 ☼ **Genesis 21:1** — ***a.*** Psalms 62:8 ***b.*** 1 Samuel 30:6 ***c.*** Genesis 50:24 ***d.*** Acts. 7:34,36 ***e.*** Joshua 21:45 ***f.*** Hebrews 10:23 ***g.*** Numbers 23:19 ***h.*** Matthew 24:35 ***i.*** Isaiah 40:8

✦ **Psalms 145:15** — ***a.*** Acts 17:25 ***b.*** Psalms 145:9 ***c.*** Matthew 6:26 ***d.*** Romans 10:12 ***e.*** Psalms 121:1 ***f.*** Psalms 123:2 ***g.*** Isaiah 30:18 ***h.*** Isaiah 25:9 ***i.*** Romans 8:25

April 25 ☼ **Matthew 1:21** — ***a.*** 1 John 3:5 ***b.*** 1 Peter 2:24 ***c.*** Hebrews 7:25 ***d.*** Isaiah 53:5,6 ***e.*** Luke 24:46,47 ***f.*** Hebrews 9:26 ***g.*** Acts 5:31 ***h.*** Acts 13:38,39 ***i.*** 1 John 2:12

✦ **2 Corinthians 8:9** — ***a.*** Colossians 1:19 ***b.*** Hebrews 1:3,4 ***c.*** Philippians 2:6,7 ***d.*** Matthew 8:20 ***e.*** 1 Corinthians 3:21-23

April 26 ☼ **Song of Songs 2:6** — ***a.*** Deuteronomy 33:27 ***b.*** Matthew 14:30,31 ***c.*** Psalms 37:23,24 ***d.*** Deuteronomy 33:12 ***e.*** 1 Peter 5:7 ***f.*** Zechariah 2:8 ***g.*** John 10:28,29

✦ **Song of Songs 6:10** — ***a.*** Acts 20:28 ***b.*** Ephesians 5:25-27 ***c.*** Revelation 12:1 ***d.*** Revelation 19:7,8 ***e.*** Romans 3:22 ***f.*** John 17:22

April 27 ☼ **1 Corinthians 7:29** — ***a.*** Job. 14:1,2 ***b.*** 1 John 2:17 ***c.*** 1 Corinthians 15:22,54 ***d.*** Romans 14:8 ***e.*** Philippians 1:21 ***f.*** Hebrews 10:35-37 ***g.*** Romans 13:12 ***h.*** 1 Peter 4:7

✦ **Revelation 2:17** — ***a.*** Acts 11:26 ***b.*** 2 Timothy 2:19 ***c.*** Galatians 5:24 ***d.*** 1 Corinthians 6:20 ***e.*** Galatians 6:14,15 ***f.*** Ephesians 5:1-3,8

April 28 ☼ **John 1:29** — ***a.*** Hebrews 10:4-7 ***b.*** Isaiah 53:7 ***c.*** 1 Peter 1:18-21 ***d.*** Revelation 5:12

✦ **Psalms 71:14** — ***a.*** Philippians 3:12 ***b.*** Hebrews 6:1 ***c.*** Proverbs 4:18 ***d.*** Psalms 116:1,2 ***e.*** Psalms 34:1 ***f.*** Psalms 65:1 ***g.*** Revelation 4:8 ***h.*** Psalms 50:23 ***i.*** 1 Thessalonians 5:16-18 ***j.*** Philippians 4:4

April 29 ☼ **1 Samuel 12:24** — ***a.*** Deuteronomy 8:2,5 ***b.*** Psalms 119:75,71,67 ***c.*** Psalms 118:18 ***d.*** Psalms 103:10,11,14

✦ **Titus 2:13** — ***a.*** Hebrews 6:19,20 ***b.*** Acts 3:21 ***c.*** 2 Thessalonians 1:10 ***d.*** Romans 8:22,23 ***e.*** 1 John 3:2 ***f.*** Colossians 3:4 ***g.*** Revelation 22:20

April 30 ☼ **1 John 2:5** — ***a.*** Hebrews 13:20,21 ***b.*** 1 John 2:3 ***c.*** John 14:23 ***d.*** 1 John 3:6,7 ***e.*** 1 John 4:17

✦ **Proverbs 14:29** — ***a.*** Exodus 34:6 ***b.*** 2 Peter 3:9 ***c.*** Ephesians 5:1 ***d.*** Galatians 5:22,23 ***e.*** 1 Peter 2:19-21,23 ***f.*** Ephesians 4:26

May 1 ☼ **Galatians 5:22** — ***a.*** Romans 8:6 ***b.*** 1 Corinthians 7:15 ***c.*** John 14:27 ***d.*** Romans 15:13 ***e.*** 2 Timothy 1:12 ***f.*** Isaiah 26:3 ***g.*** Isaiah 32:17,18 ***h.*** Proverbs 1:33 ***i.*** Psalms 119:165

✦ **Ezekiel 48:35** — ***a.*** Revelation 21:3 ***b.*** Revelation 21:22,23 ***c.*** Psalms 17:15 ***d.*** Psalms 73:25 ***e.*** Joel 3:20,21 ***f.*** Zechariah 2:10 ***g.*** Revelation 22:3

May 2 ☼ **Genesis 28:16** — ***a.*** Matthew 18:20 ***b.*** Matthew 28:20 ***c.*** Exodus 33:14 ***d.*** Psalms 139:7,8 ***e.*** Jeremiah 23:23,24 ***f.*** 1 Kings 8:27 ***g.*** Isaiah 57:15 ***h.*** 2 Corinthians 6:16

✦ **1 John 5:21** — ***a.*** Proverbs 23:26 ***b.*** Colossians 3:2 ***c.*** Ezekiel 14:3 ***d.*** Colossians 3:5 ***e.*** 1 Timothy 6:9-11 ***f.*** Psalms 62:10 ***g.*** Proverbs 8:19 ***h.*** Matthew 6:21 ***i.*** 1 Samuel 16:7

May 3 ☼ **Matthew 5:48** — ***a.*** Genesis 17:1 ***b.*** Leviticus 20:26 ***c.*** 1 Corinthians 6:20 ***d.*** Colossians 2:10 ***e.*** Titus 2:14 ***f.*** 2 Peter 3:14 ***g.*** Psalms 119:1 ***h.*** James1:25 ***i.*** Psalms 139:23,24

✦ **2 Corinthians 7:1** — ***a.*** 2 Corinthians 7:1 ***b.*** Psalms 51:6 ***c.*** Titus 2:12 ***d.*** Matthew 5:16 ***e.*** Philippians 3:12 ***f.*** 1 John 3:3 ***g.*** 2 Corinthians 5:5 ***h.*** Ephesians 4:12,13

May 4 ☼ **Isaiah 59:1** — ***a.*** Psalms 138:3-Daniel 9:21 ***b.*** Psalms 27:9 ***c.*** Psalms 22:19 ***d.*** Jeremiah 32:17 ***e.*** 2 Corinthians 1:10 ***f.*** Luke 18:7,8

✦ **John 17:4** — ***a.*** John 4:34 ***b.*** John 9:4 ***c.*** Luke 2:49,50 ***d.*** John 11:4,40 ***e.*** Luke 2:52 ***f.*** Luke 3:22 ***g.*** Luke 4:22 ***h.*** Revelation 5:9,10

May 5 ☼ **Matthew 6:31,32** — ***a.*** Psalms 34:9,10 ***b.*** Psalms 84:11,12 ***c.*** 1 Corinthians 7:32 ***d.*** Philippians 4:6 ***e.*** Matthew 10:29-31 ***f.*** Mark 4:40 ***g.*** Mark 11:22

✦ **Psalms 105:39** — ***a.*** Psalms 103:13,14 ***b.*** Psalms 121:6 ***c.*** Isaiah 4:6 ***d.*** Psalms 121:5,8 ***e.*** Exodus 13:21,22 ***f.*** Hebrews 13:8

May 6 ☼ **Psalms 85:10** — ***a.*** Isaiah 45:21 ***b.*** Isaiah 42:21 ***c.*** 2 Corinthians 5:19 ***d.*** Romans 3:25,26 ***e.*** Isaiah 53:5 ***f.*** Romans 8:33 ***g.*** Romans 4:5

✦ **1 Corinthians 15:35** — ***a.*** 1 John 3:2 ***b.*** 1 Corinthians 15:49 ***c.*** Philippians 3:20,21 ***d.*** Luke 24:36,37 ***e.*** 1 Corinthians 15:5,6 ***f.*** Romans 8:11

May 7 ☼ **Matthew 24:6** — ***a.*** Psalms 46:1-3 ***b.*** Isaiah 26:20,21 ***c.*** Psalms 57:1 ***d.*** Colossians 3:3 ***e.*** Psalms 112:7 ***f.*** John 16:33

✦ **Psalms 69:26** — ***a.*** Luke 17:1 ***b.*** Acts 2:23 ***c.*** Matthew 26:67,68 ***d.*** Matthew 27:41,42 ***e.*** Acts 4:27,28 ***f.*** Isaiah 53:4

May 8 ☼ **Isaiah 53:10** — ***a.*** John 12:27,28 ***b.*** Luke 22:42,43 ***c.*** Philippians 2:8 ***d.*** John 10:17 ***e.*** John 6:38 ***f.*** John 18:11 ***g.*** John 8:29 ***h.*** Matthew 3:17 ***i.*** Isaiah 42:1

✦ **Isaiah 62:6** — ***a.*** Revelation 5:9,10 ***b.*** Numbers 10:8,9 ***c.*** Isaiah 45:19 ***d.*** 2 Chronicles 30:27 ***e.*** Psalms 34:15 ***f.*** James 5:16 ***g.*** Revelation 22:20 ***h.*** Psalms 40:17 ***i.*** 2 Peter 3:12

May 9 ☼ **Hebrews 11:1** — ***a.*** 1 Corinthians 15:19 ***b.*** 1 Corinthians 2:9,10 ***c.*** Ephesians 1:13,14 ***d.*** John 20:29 ***e.*** 1 Peter 1:8,9 ***f.*** 2 Corinthians 5:7 ***g.*** Hebrews 10:35

✦ **John 6:20** — ***a.*** Revelation 1:17,18 ***b.*** Isaiah 43:25 ***c.*** Isaiah 6:5-7 ***d.*** Isaiah 44:22 ***e.*** 1 John 2:1

May 10 ☼ **1 John 3:8** — ***a.*** Ephesians 6:12 ***b.*** Hebrews 2:14 ***c.*** Colossians 2:15 ***d.*** Revelation 12:10,11 ***e.*** 1 Corinthians 15:57

✦ **Ecclesiastes 1:2** — ***a.*** Psalms 90:9,10 ***b.*** 1 Corinthians 15:19 ***c.*** Hebrews 13:14 ***d.*** Malachi 3:6 ***e.*** Philippians 3:20,21 ***f.*** Romans 8:20 ***g.*** Hebrews 13:8 ***h.*** Revelation 4:8

May 11 ☼ **1 Corinthians 15:34** — ***a.*** 1 Thessalonians 5:5,6 ***b.*** Romans 13:11,12 ***c.*** Ephesians 6:13 ***d.*** Ezekiel 18:31 ***e.*** James 1:21 ***f.*** 1 John 2:28,29

✦ **John 10:27** — ***a.*** Revelation 3:20 ***b.*** Song of Songs 5:2,6 ***c.*** 1 Samuel 3:10 ***d.*** Luke 19:5,6 ***e.*** Psalms 85:8

May 12 ☼ **1 John 4:7** — ***a.*** Romans 5:5 ***b.*** Romans 8:15,16 ***c.*** 1 John 5:10 ***d.*** 1 John 4:9 ***e.*** Ephesians 1:7 ***f.*** Ephesians 2:7 ***g.*** 1 John 4:11

✦ **Psalms 69:20** — ***a.*** Matthew 13:55 ***b.*** John 1:46 ***c.*** John 8:48 ***d.*** Matthew 9:34 ***e.*** John 9:24 ***f.*** John 7:12 ***g.*** Matthew 9:3 ***h.*** Matthew 11:19 ***i.*** Matthew 10:25 ***j.*** 1 Peter 2:19-23 ***k.*** 1 Peter 4:14

May 13 ☼ **1 Timothy 2:8** — ***a.*** John 4:23,24 ***b.*** Isaiah 58:9 ***c.*** Mark 11:25 ***d.*** Hebrews 11:6 ***e.*** James 1:6,7 ***f.*** Psalms 66:18 ***g.*** 1 John 2:1,2

✦ **Psalms 38:10** — ***a.*** Psalms 61:1,2 ***b.*** 2 Corinthians 12:9,10 ***c.*** Matthew 14:30,31 ***d.*** Proverbs 24:10 ***e.*** Isaiah 40:29 ***f.*** Deuteronomy 33:27 ***g.*** Colossians 1:11

May 14 ☼ **Philippians 3:10** — ***a.*** Matthew 10:25 ***b.*** Isaiah 53:3 ***c.*** John 16:33 ***d.*** John 15:19 ***e.*** Psalms 69:20 ***f.*** 2 Timothy 4:16 ***g.*** Matthew 8:20 ***h.*** Hebrews 13:14 ***i.*** Hebrews 12:1,2

✦ **Revelation 12:11** — ***a.*** Romans 8:33,34 ***b.*** Leviticus 17:11 ***c.*** Exodus 12:12,13 ***d.*** Romans 8:1 ***e.*** Revelation 7:13,14 ***f.*** Revelation 1:5,6

May 15 ☼ **Revelation 21:4** — ***a.*** Isaiah 25:8 ***b.*** Isaiah 60:20 ***c.*** Isaiah 33:24 ***d.*** Isaiah 65:19 ***e.*** Isaiah 35:10 ***f.*** Hosea 13:14 ***g.*** 1 Corinthians 15:26,54 ***h.*** 2 Corinthians 4:18

✦ **Ephesians 2:6** — ***a.*** Revelation 1:17,18 ***b.*** John 17:24 ***c.*** Ephesians 5:30 ***d.*** Colossians 1:18 ***e.*** Colossians 2:10 ***f.*** Hebrews 2:14,15 ***g.*** 1 Corinthians 15:53,54

May 16

☼ **Romans 1:1**
a. John 13:13 *b.* John 12:26 *c.* Matthew 11:29,30 *d.* Philippians 3:7 *e.* Romans 6:22 *f.* John 15:15 *g.* Galatians 4:7 *h.* Galatians 5:1,13

Psalms 16:7 ✦
a. Isaiah 9:6 *b.* Proverbs 8:14 *c.* Psalms 119:105 *d.* Proverbs 3:5,6 *e.* Jeremiah 10:23 *f.* Isaiah 30:21 *g.* Proverbs 16:3 *h.* Job 23:10 *i.* Proverbs 20:24 *j.* Psalms 73:24 *k.* Psalms 48:14

May 17

☼ **Ezekiel 20:19**
a. 1 Peter 1:15 *b.* 1 John 2:6,29 *c.* 1 Corinthians 7:19 *d.* James 2:10 *e.* 2 Corinthians 3:5 *f.* Psalms 119:33 *g.* Philippians 2:12,13 *h.* Hebrews 13:20,21

Psalms 89:19 ✦
a. Hebrews 2:16,17 *b.* Ezekiel 1:26 *c.* John 3:13 *d.* Luke 24:39 *e.* Philippians 2:7-10 *f.* Revelation 3:2

May 18

☼ **John 5:26**
a. 2 Timothy 1:10 *b.* John 11:25 *c.* John 14:19 *d.* Hebrews 3:14 *e.* Hebrews 6:4 *f.* 2 Peter 1:4 *g.* 1 Corinthians 15:45,51,52 *h.* Revelation 4:8 *i.* Revelation 4:9 *j.* 1 Timothy 6:15,16 *k.* 1 Timothy 1:17

Galatians 5:26 ✦
a. Judges 8:24,25,27 *b.* Jeremiah 45:5 *c.* 2 Corinthians 12:7 *d.* Philippians 2:3 *e.* 1 Corinthians 13:4,5 *f.* Matthew 11:29

May 19

☼ **Psalms 51:2**
a. Jeremiah 33:8 *b.* Ezekiel 36:25 *c.* John 3:5 *d.* Hebrews 9:13,14 *e.* Psalms 106:8 *f.* Psalms 115:1

Philippians 1:5 ✦
a. 1 Corinthians 12:12,13 *b.* 1 Corinthians 1:9 *c.* 1 John 1:3 *d.* 1 John 1:7 *e.* John 17:1,20,21

May 20

☼ **1 Timothy 4:16**
a. 1 Corinthians 9:25-27 *b.* Ephesians 6:11,12 *c.* Galatians 5:24,25 *d.* Romans 8:14 *e.* 1 Timothy 4:15

John 20:16 ✦
a. Isaiah 43:1 *b.* John 10:3,4 *c.* Isaiah 49:16 *d.* 2 Timothy 2:19 *e.* Hebrews 4:14 *f.* Exodus 28:9,12,15,17,21,30

May 21

☼ **Ephesians 6:10**
a. 2 Corinthians 12:9,10 *b.* Psalms 71:16 *c.* Romans 1:16 *d.* Philippians 4:13 *e.* Colossians 1:29 *f.* 2 Corinthians 4:7 *g.* Nehemiah 8:10 *h.* Colossians 1:11

1 Corinthians 1:9 ✦
a. Matthew 1:21 *b.* Philippians 2:8-10 *c.* John 4:25 *d.* Isaiah 61:1 *e.* 1 Corinthians 15:45,47 *f.* John 20:28 *g.* John 13:13-15

May 22

☼ **John 14:27**
a. 1 John 2:17 *b.* Psalms 39:6 *c.* Romans 6:21 *d.* Luke 10:41,42 *e.* 1 Corinthians7:32 *f.* John 16:33 *g.* 2 Thessalonians 3:16 *h.* Numbers 6:24-26

Romans 8:26 ✦
a. John 14:26 *b.* 1 Corinthians 6:19 *c.* Philippians 2:13 *d.* Romans 8:26,27 *e.* Psalms 103:14 *f.* Isaiah 42:3 *g.* Matthew 26:41 *h.* Psalms 23:1,2

May 23

☼ **Exodus 28:12**
a. Hebrews 7:24,25 *b.* Jude 24 *c.* Hebrews 4:14-16 *d.* Deuteronomy 33:12

Esther 6:1 ✦
a. Psalms 77:4 *b.* Psalms 113:5,6 *c.* Daniel 4:35 *d.* Psalms 77:19 *e.* Psalms 76:10 *f.* 2 Chronicles 16:9 *g.* Romans 8:28 *h.* Matthew 10:29,30

May 24

☼ **Ephesians 4:30**
a. Romans 15:30 *b.* John 14:26 *c.* Isaiah 63:9,10 *d.* 1 John 4:13 *e.* Ephesians 1:13,14 *f.* Galatians 5:16,17 *g.* Romans 8:26

Hosea 5:15 ✦
a. Isaiah 59:2 *b.* Song of Songs 5:6 *c.* Isaiah 57:17,18 *d.* Jeremiah 2:17 *e.* Luke 15:20 *f.* Hosea 14:4 *g.* 1 John 1:9

May 25

☼ **Psalms 31:19**
a. Isaiah 64:4 *b.* 1 Corinthians 2:9,10 *c.* Psalms 16:11 *d.* Psalms 36:7-9 *e.* 1 Timothy 4:8

Revelation 2:18 ✦
a. Jeremiah 17:9,10 *b.* Psalms 90:8 *c.* Luke 22:61,62 *d.* John 2:24,25 *e.* Psalms 103:14 *f.* Isaiah 42:3 *g.* 2 Timothy 2:19 *h.* John 10:14,27,28

May 26

☼ **Hebrews 13:20**
a. 1 Peter 5:4 *b.* John 10:14,27,28 *c.* Psalms 23:1-3 *d.* Isaiah 53:6 *e.* John 10:11 *f.* Ezekiel 34:16 *g.* 1 Peter 2:25

Revelation 21:23 ✦
a. Acts 26:13,15 *b.* Matthew 17:1,2 *c.* Isaiah 60:19,20 *d.* 1 Peter 5:10

May 27

☼ **Nahum 1:7**
a. Jeremiah 33:11 *b.* Psalms 46:1 *c.* Psalms 91:2 *d.* Deuteronomy 33:29 *e.* 2 Samuel 22:31,32 *f.* 1 Corinthians 8:3 *g.* 2 Timothy 2:19 *h.* Psalms 1:6 *i.* Exodus 33:17

1 Corinthians 7:32 ✦
a. 1 Peter 5:7 *b.* 2 Chronicles 16:9 *c.* Psalms 34:8,10 *d.* Matthew 6:25,26 *e.* Philippians 4:6,7

May 28

☼ **Philippians 3:20**
a. Titus 2:11-14 *b.* 2 Peter 3:13,14 *c.* Heb 9:28 *d.* Isaiah 25:9

1 Corinthians 9:24 ✦
a. Proverbs 22:13 *b.* Hebrews 12:1,2 *c.* 2 Corinthians 7:1 *d.* Philippians 3:14 *e.* 1 Corinthians 9:26,27 *f.* 1 Corinthians 7:31 *g.* 2 Peter 3:13,14 *h.* 1 Peter 1:13

May 29

☼ **Leviticus 17:11**
a. John 1:29 *b.* Revelation 7:14 *c.* 1 Peter 1:19 *d.* Hebrews 9:22 *e.* 1 John 1:7 *f.* Hebrews 9:12 *g.* Hebrews 10:19,20,22 *h.* 1 Corinthians 6:20

Psalms 55:6 ✦
a. Jonah 4:8 *b.* Job 3:2,20,21 *c.* Psalms 34:19 *d.* John 12:27 *e.* Hebrews 2:17,18

May 30

☼ **Hebrews 4:11**
a. Matthew 7:13,14 *b.* Matthew 11:12 *c.* John 6:27 *d.* 2 Peter 1:10,11 *e.* 1 Corinthians 9:24,25 *f.* Hebrews 4:10 *g.* Isaiah 60:19

John 11:42 ✦
a. John 11:41 *b.* John 12:28 *c.* Hebrews 10:7 *d.* Luke 22:42 *e.* 1 John 4:17 *f.* 1 John 5:14 *g.* 1 John 3:22 *h.* Hebrews 11:6 *i.* Hebrews 7:25 *j.* 1 John 2:1

May 31

☼ **Genesis 32:28**
a. Hosea 12:3,4 *b.* Romans 4:20 *c.* Mark 11:22-24 *d.* Mark 9:23 *e.* Luke 1:45 *f.* Luke 17:5

1 John 2:28 ✦
a. James 1:6-8 *b.* Galatians 1:6-8 *c.* Galatians 5:4,7 *d.* John 15:4,7 *e.* 2 Corinthians 1:20

June 1

☼ **Galatians 5:22**
a. Exodus 34:6 *b.* Ephesians 4:1,2 *c.* Ephesians 4:32 *d.* James 3:17 *e.* 1 Corinthians 13:4 *f.* Galatians 6:9 *g.* James 5:7,8

Matthew 1:23 ✦
a. 2 Chronicles 6:18 *b.* John 1:14 *c.* 1 Timothy 3:16 *d.* Heb 1:2 *e.* John 20:19,20,26-28 *f.* Isaiah 9:6

June 2

☼ **Exodus 12:11**
a. Micah 2:10 *b.* Hebrews 13:14 *c.* Hebrews 4:9 *d.* Luke 12:35-37 *e.* 1 Peter 1:13 *f.* Philippians 3:13-15

Psalms 16:5 ✦
a. Romans 8:17 *b.* 1 Corinthians 3:21 *c.* Song of Songs 2:16 *d.* Galatians 2:20 *e.* Numbers 18:20 *f.* Psalms 73:25,26 *g.* Psalms 23:4 *h.* 2 Timothy 1:12 *i.* Psalms 63:1

June 3

☼ **Matthew 25:13**
a. Luke 21:34-36 *b.* 1 Thessalonians 5:2-6

Genesis 17:1 ✦
a. Philippians 3:12-14 *b.* Genesis 5:24 *c.* 2 Peter 3:18 *d.* 2 Corinthians 3:18 *e.* John 17:1,15,23

June 4

☼ **Haggai 2:9**
a. 1 Chronicles 22:5 *b.* 2 Chronicles 7:2 *c.* John 2:19,21 *d.* 2 Corinthians 3:10 *e.* John 1:14 *f.* Hebrews 1:1,2 *g.* Luke 2:14 *h.* Isaiah 9:6 *i.* Ephesians 2:14 *j.* Philippians 4:7

Romans 13:12 ✦
a. Romans 13:14 *b.* Philippians 3:8,9 *c.* Romans 3:22 *d.* Isaiah 61:10 *e.* Psalms 71:16 *f.* Ephesians 5:8,11,13-15

June 5

☼ **Luke 17:10**
a. Romans 3:27 *b.* 1 Corinthians 4:7 *c.* Ephesians 2:8-10 *d.* 1 Corinthians 15:10 *e.* Romans 11:36 *f.* 1 Chronicles 29:14 *g.* Psalms 143:2

Psalms 103:14 ✦
a. Genesis 2:7 *b.* Psalms 139:14-16 *c.* Malachi 2:10 *d.* Acts 17:28 *e.* Psalms 103:13 *f.* Psalms 78:38,39

June 6

☼ **Zephaniah 3:17**
a. Deuteronomy 7:7,8 *b.* 1 John 4:19 *c.* Colossians 1:21,22 *d.* 1 John 4:10 *e.* Romans 5:8 *f.* Matthew 3:17 *g.* John 10:17 *h.* Hebrews 1:2,3

Hebrews 10:20 ✦
a. Genesis 4:16 *b.* Isaiah 59:2 *c.* Hebrews 12:14 *d.* John 14:6 *e.* 2 Timothy 1:10 *f.* Hebrews 9:8 *g.* Ephesians 2:14 *h.* Matthew 27:51 *i.* Matthew 7:14 *j.* Psalms 16:11

June 7

☼ **Luke 18:1**
a. Luke 11:5-8 *b.* Ephesians 6:18 *c.* Genesis 32:26,28 *d.* Colossians 4:2 *e.* Luke 6:12

Psalms 25:18 ✦
a. Isaiah 1:18 *b.* Matthew 9:2 *c.* Isaiah 43:25 *d.* Matthew 9:6 *e.* Ephesians 1:7 *f.* Titus 3:5,6 *g.* Colossians 2:13,14 *h.* Psalms 103:2,3

June 8

☼ **Genesis 39:3**
a. Psalms 128:1,2 *b.* Psalms 37:3,4 *c.* Joshua 1:9 *d.* Matthew 6:33 *e.* 2 Chronicles 26:5 *f.* Deuteronomy 8:11,17 *g.* 1 Chronicles 22:18

Mark 2:8 ✦
a. Romans 4:19,20 *b.* Mark 2:9 *c.* Mark 9:23 *d.* Matthew 28:18 *e.* Mark 4:40 *f.* Matthew 6:26 *g.* Matthew 16:8,9 *h.* Philippians 4:19

June 9

☼ **John 7:46**
a. Psalms 45:2 *b.* Isaiah 50:4 *c.* Song of Songs 5:16 *d.* Luke 4:22 *e.* Matthew 7:29 *f.* Colossians 3:16 *g.* Ephesians 6:17 *h.* Hebrews 4:12 *i.* 2 Corinthians 10:4,5

Job 20:5 ✦
a. Genesis 3:15 *b.* Luke 22:53 *c.* Hebrews 2:14 *d.* Colossians 2:15 *e.* 1 Peter 5:8,9 *f.* James 4:7 *g.* Psalms 37:12,13 *h.* Romans 16:20 *i.* Revelation 20:10

June 10

☼ **Luke 15:13**
a. 1 Corinthians 6:11 *b.* Ephesians 2:3-6 *c.* 1 John 4:10 *d.* Romans 5:8,10

Colossians 3:13 ✦
a. Luke 7:41,42 *b.* Matthew18:32,33 *c.* Mark 11:25,26 *d.* Colossians 3:12,13 *e.* Matthew 18:21,22 *f.* Colossians 3:14

June 11

☼ **Luke 15:20**
a. Psalms 103:8-13 *b.* Romans 8:15,16 *c.* Ephesians 2:13 *d.* Ephesians 2:19

Revelation 21:5 ✦
a. John 3:3 *b.* 2 Corinthians 5:17 *c.* Ezekiel 36:26 *d.* 1 Corinthians 5:7 *e.* Ephesians 4:24 *f.* Isaiah 62:2 *g.* Isaiah 65:17 *h.* 2 Peter 3:11

June 12

☼ **Numbers 31:23**
a. Deuteronomy 13:3 *b.* Malachi 3:3 *c.* 1 Corinthians 3:13 *d.* Isaiah 1:25 *e.* Jeremiah 9:7 *f.* Psalms 66:10,12 *g.* Isaiah 43:2

1 Peter 2:24 ✦
a. Ephesians 4:22-24 *b.* Colossians 3:3 *c.* Romans 6:4,6,7,11-13

June 13

☼ **John 15:4**
a. Galatians 2:20 *b.* Romans 7:18,24,25 *c.* Romans 8:10 *d.* Colossians 1:23 *e.* 1 John 2:28 *f.* 1 John 2:6

John 9:35 ✦
a. John 9:36 *b.* Hebrews 1:3 *c.* 1 Timothy 6:15,16 *d.* Revelation 1:8 *e.* John 9:38 *f.* 2 Timothy 1:12 *g.* 1 Peter 2:6,7

June 14 ☼ **2 Corinthians 1:5** — **Luke 10:41** ✦

a. Philippians 3:10 ***b.*** 1 Peter 4:13 ***c.*** 2 Timothy 2:11 ***d.*** Romans 8:17 ***e.*** Hebrews 6:17,18 ***f.*** 2 Thessalonians 2:16,17

a. Luke 12:24,27,29,30 ***b.*** 1 Timothy 6:8-10 ***c.*** Mark 4:19 ***d.*** Hebrews 12:1

June 15 ☼ **Deuteronomy 29:29** — **Romans 8:27** ✦

a. Psalms 131:1,2 ***b.*** Psalms 25:14 ***c.*** Daniel 2:28 ***d.*** Job 26:14 ***e.*** John 15:15 ***f.*** John 14:15-17

a. John 16:23,24 ***b.*** Ephesians 6:18 ***c.*** 1 John 5:14,15 ***d.*** 1 Thessalonians 4:3 ***e.*** 1 Thessalonians 4:7,8 ***f.*** 1 Thessalonians 5:16-19

June 16 ☼ **Ephesians 5:15,16** — **Revelation 3:11** ✦

a. Joshua 22:5 ***b.*** Colossians 4:5,6 ***c.*** 1 Thessalonians 5:22 ***d.*** Matthew 25:5,6 ***e.*** Matthew 25:13 ***f.*** 2 Peter 1:10 ***g.*** Luke 12:37

a. Matthew 9:21 ***b.*** Matthew 8:2,3 ***c.*** Matthew 17:20 ***d.*** Hebrews 10:35 ***e.*** Philippians 2:12,13 ***f.*** Mark 4:28 ***g.*** Hosea 6:3 ***h.*** Matthew 11:12 ***i.*** 1 Corinthians 9:24 ***j.*** 2 Timothy 4:7,8

June 17 ☼ **Philippians 4:6** — **Psalms 145:10** ✦

a. Psalms 16:1,2 ***b.*** Matt 6:7 ***c.*** Romans 8:26 ***d.*** 1 Timothy 2:8 ***e.*** Ephesians 6:18 ***f.*** Matthew 18:19

a. Psalms 103:1,2 ***b.*** Psalms 34:1 ***c.*** Psalms 145:2 ***d.*** Psalms 63:3-5 ***e.*** Luke 1:46,47 ***f.*** Revelation 4:11

June 18 ☼ **Exodus 25:21,22** — **Matthew 17:20** ✦

a. Hebrews 9:8 ***b.*** Matthew 27:50,51 ***c.*** Hebrews 10:19,20,22 ***d.*** Hebrews 4:16 ***e.*** Romans 3:24,25 ***f.*** Ephesians 2:18

a. Judges 4:8,23 ***b.*** Judges 6:27,36,39,40 ***c.*** Revelation 3:8 ***d.*** Zechariah 4:10 ***e.*** 2 Thessalonians 1:3 ***f.*** Luke 17:5 ***g.*** Hosea 14:5,6

June 19 ☼ **Hebrews 12:14** — **Revelation 3.18** ✦

a. John 3:3 ***b.*** Revelation 21:27 ***c.*** Song of Songs 4:7 ***d.*** Leviticus 19:2 ***e.*** 1 Peter 1:14-17 ***f.*** Ephesians 4:22-24 ***g.*** Ephesians 1:4

a. Mark 10:29,30 ***b.*** 1 Peter 4:12 ***c.*** 1 Peter 1:6,7 ***d.*** I Pet.5:10 ***e.*** John 16:33

June 20 ☼ **Exodus 2:9** — **Psalms 139:3** ✦

a. Matthew 20:4 ***b.*** Mark 9:41 ***c.*** Proverbs 11:25 ***d.*** Hebrews 6:10 ***e.*** 1 Corinthians 3:8 ***f.*** Matthew 25:37,38,40,34

a. Genesis 28:16,17 ***b.*** 2 Chronicles 16:9 ***c.*** Psalms 4:8 ***d.*** Psalms 91:9-11 ***e.*** Proverbs 3:24 ***f.*** Psalms 127:2

June 21 ☼ **I Peter 2:21** — **Song of Songs 5:6** ✦

a. Mark 10:45 ***b.*** Mark 10:44 ***c.*** Acts 10:38 ***d.*** Galatians 6:2 ***e.*** 2 Corinthians 10:1 ***f.*** Philippians 2:3 ***g.*** Luke 23:34 ***h.*** Ephesians 4:32 ***i.*** 1 John 2:6 ***j.*** Hebrews 12:2

a. Joshua 7:8,10,11 ***b.*** Isaiah 59:1,2 ***c.*** Psalms 66:18 ***d.*** 1 John 3:21,22,

June 22 ☼ **Colossians 3:3** — **John 11:36** ✦

a. Romans 6:2 ***b.*** Galatians 2:20 ***c.*** 2 Corinthians 5:15 ***d.*** 2 Corinthians 5:17 ***e.*** 1 John 5:20 ***f.*** John 17:21 ***g.*** 1 Corinthians 12:27 ***h.*** John 14:19 ***i.*** Revelation 2:17

a. 2 Corinthians 5:15 ***b.*** John 15:13 ***c.*** Hebrews 7:25 ***d.*** John 14:2 ***e.*** John 14:3 ***f.*** John 17:24 ***g.*** John 13:1 ***h.*** 1 John 4:19 ***i.*** 2 Corinthians 5:14,15 ***j.*** John 15:10

June 23 ☼ **John 14:16,17** — **Ruth 3:1** ✦

a. John 16:7 ***b.*** Romans 8:16 ***c.*** Romans 8:15 ***d.*** Romans 8:26 ***e.*** Romans 15:13 ***f.*** Romans 5:5 ***g.*** 1 John 4:13

a. Hebrews 4:9 ***b.*** Isaiah 32:18 ***c.*** Job 3:17 ***d.*** Revelation 14:13 ***e.*** Hebrews 6:20 ***f.*** Matthew 11:28-30 ***g.*** Isaiah 30:15 ***h.*** Psalms 23:1,2

June 24 ☼ **Numbers 10:33** — **John 1:38,39** ✦

a. Psalms 31:15 ***b.*** Psalms 47:4 ***c.*** Psalms 5:8 ***d.*** Psalms 37:5 ***e.*** Proverbs 3:6 ***f.*** Isaiah 30:21 ***g.*** Psalms 23:1,2 ***h.*** Psalms 103:13,14 ***i.*** Matthew 6:32 ***j.*** 1 Peter 5:7

a. John 14:2,3 ***b.*** Revelation 3:21 ***c.*** Isaiah 57:15 ***d.*** Revelation 3:20 ***e.*** Matthew 28:20 ***f.*** Psalms 36:7

June 25 ☼ **1 John 3:2** — **Zechariah 13:7** ✦

a. John 1:12 ***b.*** 2 Peter 1:4 ***c.*** Isaiah 64:4 ***d.*** 1 Corinthians 13:12 ***e.*** Philippians 3:20,21 ***f.*** Psalms 17:15

a. Colossians 2:9 ***b.*** Psalms 89:19 ***c.*** Isaiah 63:3 ***d.*** 1 Timothy 3:16 ***e.*** Isaiah 9:6 ***f.*** Hebrews 1:3 ***g.*** Hebrews 1:8 ***h.*** Hebrews 1:6 ***i.*** Revelation 19:16

June 26 ☼ **1 Chronicles 4:10** — **Exodus 12:42** ✦

a. Proverbs lo:22 ***b.*** Job 34:29 ***c.*** Psalms 3:8 ***d.*** Psalms 31:19 ***e.*** John 17:15 ***f.*** Matthew 7:7,8 ***g.*** Psalms 34:22

a. 1 Corinthians 11:23-25 ***b.*** Luke 22:41,44 ***c.*** John 19:14,16-18 ***d.*** 1 Corinthians 5:7,8

June 27 ☼ **Revelation 6:17** — **Psalms 143:2** ✦

a. Malachi 3:2 ***b.*** Revelation 7:9,14-17 ***c.*** Romans 8:1 ***d.*** Galatians 5:1

a. Isaiah 1:18 ***b.*** Isaiah 27:5 ***c.*** Job. 22:21 ***d.*** Romans 5:1 ***e.*** Galatians 2:16 ***f.*** Romans 3:20 ***g.*** Acts 13:39 ***h.*** 1 Corinthians 15:57

June 28 ☼ **Job 19:25** — **1 Timothy 4:1** ✦

a. Romans 5:10 ***b.*** Hebrews 7:24,25 ***c.*** John 14:19 ***d.*** 1 Corinthians 15:19,20 ***e.*** Isaiah 59:20 ***f.*** Ephesians 1:7 ***g.*** 1 Peter 1:18,19

a. Luke 8:18 ***b.*** Colossians 3:16 ***c.*** Ephesians 6:16 ***d.*** Psalms 119:165,103,104 ***e.*** Psalms 119:105 ***f.*** Psalms 119:99 ***g.*** 2 Corinthians 11:14 ***h.*** Galatians 1:8

June 29 ☼ **1 John 5:3** — **Psalms 25:7** ✦

a. John 6:40 ***b.*** 1 John 3:22 ***c.*** Matthew 11:30 ***d.*** John 14:15,21 ***e.*** Proverbs 3:13 ***f.*** Proverbs 3:17 ***g.*** Psalms 119:165 ***h.*** Romans 7:22 ***i.*** 1 John 3:23 ***j.*** Romans 13:10

a. Isaiah 44:22 ***b.*** Isaiah 43:25 ***c.*** Isaiah 1:18 ***d.*** Jeremiah 31:34 ***e.*** Micah 7:19 ***f.*** Isaiah 38:17 ***g.*** Micah 7:18 ***h.*** Revelation 1:5-6

June 30 ☼ **Revelation 3:19** — **Ecclesiastes 5:2** ✦

a. Hebrews 12:5,6 ***b.*** Proverbs 3:12 ***c.*** Job 5:18 ***d.*** 1 Peter 5:6 ***e.*** Isaiah 48:10 ***f.*** Lamentation 3:33 ***g.*** Psalms 103:10-14

a. Matthew 6:7,8 ***b.*** 1 Kings 18:26 ***c.*** Luke 18:10,11,13,14 ***d.*** Luke 11:1

July 1 ☼ **Galatians 5:22** — **1 Samuel 7:12** ✦

a. Ephesians 5:1 ***b.*** Matthew 5:44,45 ***c.*** Luke 6:36 ***d.*** Ephesians 5:9 ***e.*** Titus 3:4-6 ***f.*** Psalms 145:9 ***g.*** Romans 8:32

a. Psalms 116:6 ***b.*** Psalms 28:6,7 ***c.*** Psalms 118:8,9 ***d.*** Psalms 146:5, ***e.*** Psalms 107:7 ***f.*** Joshua 21:45 ***g.*** Luke 22:35 ***h.*** Psalms 63:7

July 2 ☼ **Exodus 12:43** — **Matthew 26:44** ✦

a. Hebrews 13:10 ***b.*** John 3:3 ***c.*** Ephesians 2:12,13 ***d.*** Ephesians 2:14,15 ***e.*** Ephesians 2:19 ***f.*** Revelation 3:20

a. Hebrews 5:7 ***b.*** Hosea 6:3 ***c.*** Romans 12:12 ***d.*** Ephesians 6:18 ***e.*** Philippians 4:6,7 ***f.*** Matthew 26:39 ***g.*** 1 John 5:14 ***h.*** Psalms 37:4,5

July 3 ☼ **Romans 8:17** — **1 Corinthians 1:28** ✦

a. Galatians 3:29 ***b.*** 1 John 3:l ***c.*** Galatians 4:7 ***d.*** Ephesians 1:5 ***e.*** John 17:24 ***f.*** Revelation 2:26 ***g.*** Revelation 3:21

a. Acts 2:7 ***b.*** Matthew 4:18,19 ***c.*** Acts 4:13 ***d.*** 1 Corinthians 2:4,5 ***e.*** John 15:16,5 ***f.*** 2 Corinthians 4:7

July 4 ☼ **John 13:23** — **1 John 2:1,2** ✦

a. Isaiah 66:13 ***b.*** Mark 10:13,16 ***c.*** Matthew 15:32 ***d.*** Hebrews 4:15 ***e.*** Isaiah 63:9 ***f.*** John 14:18 ***g.*** Isaiah 49:15 ***h.*** Revelation 7:17

a. Exodus 25:20-22 ***b.*** Psalms 85:9,10 ***c.*** Psalms 130:3,4,7,8 ***d.*** Romans 3:23-25

July 5 ☼ **1 John 4:16** — **Romans 12:16** ✦

a. Ephesians 2:4-7 ***b.*** John 3:16 ***c.*** Romans 8:32 ***d.*** Psalms 145:9 ***e.*** 1 John 4:19 ***f.*** Luke 1:45

a. James 2:1,5 ***b.*** 1 Corinthians 10:24 ***c.*** 1 Timothy 6:8,9 ***d.*** 1 Corinthians 1:27-29 ***e.*** Psalms 131:1

July 6 ☼ **Colossians 4:6** — **Psalms 26:3** ✦

a. Proverbs 25:11,12 ***b.*** Ephesians 4:29 ***c.*** Matthew 12:35 ***d.*** Matthew 12:37 ***e.*** Proverbs 12:18 ***f.*** Malachi 3:16 ***g.*** Jeremiah 15:19 ***h.*** 2 Corinthians 8:7

a. Psalms 145:8 ***b.*** Matthew 5:45 ***c.*** Ephesians 5:1,2 ***d.*** Ephesians 4:32 ***e.*** 1 Peter 1:22 ***f.*** 2 Corinthians 5:14 ***g.*** Luke 6:35,36

July 7 ☼ **Matthew 4:1** — **Matthew 20:28** ✦

a. Hebrews 5:7-9 ***b.*** Hebrews 4:15 ***c.*** 1 Corinthians 10:13 ***d.*** 2 Corinthians 12:9

a. Hebrews 9:13,14 ***b.*** Isaiah 53:7 ***c.*** John 10:15,18 ***d.*** Leviticus 17:11 ***e.*** Hebrews 9:22 ***f.*** Romans 5:8,9

July 8 ☼ **1 John 1:9** — **Psalms 94:20** ✦

a. Psalms 51:3,4 ***b.*** Luke 15:20 ***c.*** Isaiah 44:22 ***d.*** 1 John 2:12 ***e.*** Ephesians 4:32 ***f.*** Romans 3:26 ***g.*** Eze. 36:25 ***h.*** Revelation 3:4 ***i.*** 1 John 5:6

a. 1 John 1:3 ***b.*** 1 John 3:2,3 ***c.*** John 14:30 ***d.*** Hebrews 7:26 ***e.*** Eph 6:12 ***f.*** Ephesians 2:2 ***g.*** 1 John 5:18,19

July 9 ☼ **Zechariah 3:4** — **1 Corinthians 3:13** ✦

a. Psalms 32:1 ***b.*** Isaiah 64:6 ***c.*** Romans 7:18 ***d.*** Galatians 3:27 ***e.*** Colossians 3:9,10 ***f.*** Philippians 3:9 ***g.*** Luke 15:22 ***h.*** Revelation 19:8 ***i.*** Isaiah 61:10

a. 1 Corinthians 4:5 ***b.*** Romans 14:10,12,13 ***c.*** Romans 2:16 ***d.*** John 5:22,27 ***e.*** Jeremiah 32:18,19

July 10 ☼ **Matthew 10:24** — **Proverbs 23:26** ✦

a. John 13:13 ***b.*** Matthew 10:25 ***c.*** John 15:20 ***d.*** John 17:14 ***e.*** Hebrews 12:3,4 ***f.*** Hebrews 12:1,2 ***g.*** 1 Peter 4:1

a. Deuteronomy 5:29 ***b.*** Acts 8:21 ***c.*** Romans 8:7,8 ***d.*** 2 Corinthians 8:5 ***e.*** 2 Chronicles 31:21 ***f.*** Proverbs 4:23 ***g.*** Colossians 3:23 ***h.*** Ephesians 6:6,7 ***i.*** Psalms 119:32

July 11 ☼ **Jeremiah 15:20** — **Psalms 107:9** ✦

a. Isaiah 49:24-26 ***b.*** Isaiah 41:10 ***c.*** Hebrews 4:15 ***d.*** Hebrews 2:18 ***e.*** Psalms 37:23,24

a. 1 Peter 2:3 ***b.*** Psalms 63:1,2 ***c.*** Psalms 84:2 ***d.*** Philippians 1:23 ***e.*** Psalms 17:15 ***f.*** Revelation 7:16,17 ***g.*** Psalms 36:8 ***h.*** Jeremiah 31:14

July 12 ☼ **Exodus 33:14** — **Hebrews 10:24** ✦

a. Deuteronomy 31:6,8 *b.* Joshua 1:9 *c.* Proverbs 3:6 *d.* Hebrews 13:5,6 *e.* 2 Corinthians 3:5 *f.* Matthew 6:13 *g.* Jeremiah 10:23 *h.* Psalms 31:15

a. Job 6:25 *b.* 2 Peter 3:1 *c.* Malachi 3:16 *d.* Matthew 18:19 *e.* Genesis 2:18 *f.* Ecclesiastes 4:9,10 *g.* Romans 14:13 *h.* Galatians 6:2,1

July 13 ☼ **Song of Songs 7:10** — **Isaiah 34:16** ✦

a. 2 Timothy 1:12 *b.* Romans 8:38,39 *c.* John 17:12 *d.* Psalms 149:4 *e.* Proverbs 8:31 *f.* Ephesians 2:4 *g.* John 15:13 *h.* 1 Corinthians 6:20 *i.* Romans 14:8

a. Deuteronomy 11:18 *b.* Joshua1:8 *c.* Psalms 37:31 *d.* Psalms 17:4 *e.* Psalms 119:11 *f.* 2 Peter 1:19 *g.* Romans 15:4

July 14 ☼ **Matthew 12:34** — **3 John 14** ✦

a. Colossians 3:16 *b.* Proverbs 4:23 *c.* Proverbs 18:21 *d.* Psalms 37:30,31 *e.* Ephesians 4:29 *f.* Acts 4:20 *g.* Psalms 116:10 *h.* Matthew 10:32 *i.* Romans 10:10

a. Isaiah 64:1 *b.* Psalms 42:1,2 *c.* Song of Songs 8:14 *d.* Philippians 3:20 *e.* Titus 2:13 *f.* 1 Timothy 1:1 *g.* 1 Peter 1:8 *h.* Revelation 22:20 *i.* Isaiah 25:9

July 15 ☼ **Matthew 6:10** — **Job 34:3** ✦

a. Psalms 103:20,21 *b.* John 6:38 *c.* Psalms 40:8 *d.* Matthew 26:42 *e.* Matthew 7:21 *f.* Romans 2:13 *g.* John 13:17 *h.* James 4:17 *i.* Romans 12:2

a. 1 John 4:1 *b.* John 7:24 *c.* 1 Corinthians 10:15 *d.* Colossians 3:16 *e.* Revelation 2:29 *f.* 1 Corinthians 2:15 *g.* Mark 4:24 *h.* Revelation 2:2 *i.* 1 Thessalonians 5:21 *j.* John 10:3-5

July 16 ☼ **Exodus 19:6** — **Nehemiah 4:9** ✦

a. Revelation 5:9,10 *b.* 1 Peter 2:9 *c.* Isaiah 61:6 *d.* Revelation 20:6 *e.* Hebrews 3:1 *f.* Hebrews 13:15 *g.* Ephesians 2:10 *h.* 1 Corinthians 3:17

a. Matthew 26:41 *b.* Colossians 4:2 *c.* 1 Peter 5:7-9 *d.* Luke 6:46 *e.* James 1:22 *f.* Exodus 14:15 *g.* Philippians 4:6,7

July 17 ☼ **Jonah 4:2** — **2 Thessalonians 2:13** ✦

a. Numbers 14:17,18 *b.* Psalms 79:8,9 *c.* Jeremiah 14:7 *d.* Jeremiah 14:20 *e.* Psalms 130:3,4

a. Song of Songs 4:16 *b.* 2 Corinthians 7:11 *c.* Ephesians 5:9,10 *d.* John 14:26 *e.* Romans 5:5 *f.* Galatians 5:22 *g.* 2 Corinthians 8:2 *h.* 1 Corinthians 12:11

July 18 ☼ **John 10:3** — **Mark 14:8** ✦

a. 2 Timothy 2:19 *b.* Matthew 7:22,23 *c.* Psalms 1:6 *d.* Isaiah 49:16 *e.* Song of Songs 8:6 *f.* Nahum 1:7 *g.* John 14:2,3

a. Luke 21:3 *b.* Mark 9:41 *c.* 2 Corinthians 8:12 *d.* 1 John 3:18 *e.* James 2:15,16 *f.* 2 Corinthians 9:6,7 *g.* Luke 17:10

July 19 ☼ **Luke 1:49** — **Psalms 133:3** ✦

a. Exodus 15:11 *b.* Psalms 86:8 *c.* Revelation 15:4 *d.* Matt 6:9 *e.* Luke 1:68 *f.* Isaiah 63:1 *g.* Psalms 89:19 *h.* Ephesians 3:20,21

a. Deuteronomy 4:48 *b.* Psalms 133:3 *c.* Hosea 14:5 *d.* Deuteronomy 32:2 *e.* Isaiah 55:10,11 *f.* John 3:34 *g.* John 1:16 *h.* Psalms 133:2

July 20 ☼ **John 17:16** — **Proverbs 15:15** ✦

a. Isaiah 53:3 *b.* John 16:33 *c.* Hebrews 7:26 *d.* Philippians 2:15 *e.* Acts 10:38 *f.* Galatians 6:10 *g.* John 1:9 *h.* Matthew 5:14,16

a. Nehemiah 8:10 *b.* Romans 14:17 *c.* Ephesians 5:18-20 *d.* Hebrews13:15 *e.* Hab. 3:17,18 *f.* 2 Corinthians 6:10 *g.* Romans 5:3

July 21 ☼ **Romans 3:1** — **Matthew 27:51** ✦

a. Romans 3:2 *b.* Jeremiah 4:4 *c.* Leviticus 26:41,42 *d.* Romans 15:8 *e.* Colossians 2:11 *f.* Colossians 2:13 *g.* Ephesians 4:22-24

a. 1 Corinthians 11:23,24 *b.* John 6:51 *c.* John 6:53,54,56,57,61-63 *d.* Hebrews 10:20,22

July 22 ☼ **Romans 6:10** — **Jude 21** ✦

a. Isaiah 53:12 *b.* Hebrews 9:28 *c.* 1 Peter 2:24 *d.* Hebrews 10:14 *e.* Hebrews 7:24,25 *f.* Romans 5:8,9 *g.* 1 Peter 4:1,2

a. John 15:4,5 *b.* Galatians 5:22 *c.* John 15:8-10 *d.* 1 John 2:5 *e.* John 15:12 *f.* Romans 5:8 *g.* 1 John 4:16

July 23 ☼ **1 Corinthians 15:24** — **1 Thessalonians 5:25** ✦

a. Matthew 13:32,33,37 *b.* 2 Peter 3:9 *c.* James 5:8,9 *d.* Revelation 22:20 *e.* 2 Peter 3:11 *f.* 1 Peter 4:7 *g.* Luke 12:35,36

a. James 5:14-18 *b.* Ephesians 6:18 *c.* Romans 1:9 *d.* Colossians 4:12

July 24 ☼ **Romans 12:12** — **Romans 4:20** ✦

a. 1 Samuel 3:18 *b.* Job 9:15 *c.* Job 1:21 *d.* Job 2:10 *e.* John 11:35 *f.* Isaiah 53:3,4 *g.* Hebrews 12:6,11 *h.* Colossians l:11 *i.* John 16:33

a. Mark 11:22-24 *b.* Hebrews 11:16 *c.* Hebrews 11:17-19 *d.* Romans 4:21 *e.* Genesis 18:14 *f.* Matthew 19:26 *g.* Luke 17:5

July 25 ☼ **1 John 3:14** — **Psalms 16:11** ✦

a. John 5:24 *b.* 1 John 5:12 *c.* 2 Corinthians 1:21,22 *d.* 1 John 3:19,21 *e.* 1 John 5:19 *f.* Ephesians 2:1 *g.* Ephesians 2:5 *h.* Colossians 1:13

a. Jeremiah 21:8 *b.* 1 Samuel 12:23 *c.* John 14:6 *d.* Matthew 14:19 *e.* Proverbs 4:12 *f.* Matthew 7:13,14 *g.* Isaiah 35:8 *h.* Hosea 6:3 *i.* John 14:2

July 26 ☼ **Hebrews 11:8** — **Psalms 97:12** ✦

a. Psalms 47:4 *b.* Deuteronomy 32:10-12 *c.* Isaiah 48:17 *d.* Job 36:22 *e.* 2 Corinthians 5:7 *f.* Hebrews 13:14 *g.* 1 Peter 2:11 *h.* Micah 2:10

a. Job 15:15,16 *b.* Job 25:5,6 *c.* Exodus 15:11 *d.* Isaiah 6:3 *e.* 1 Peter 1:15,16, *f.* Hebrews 12:10 *g.* 1 Corinthians 3:17 *h.* 2 Peter 3:11,14 *i.* Ephesians 4:29,30

July 27 ☼ **2 Corinthians 4:4** — **Psalms 18:39** ✦

a. Isaiah 40:5 *b.* John 1:18,14 *c.* John 14:9 *d.* Hebrews 1:3 *e.* 1 Timothy 3:16 *f.* Colossians 1:14,15 *g.* Romans 8:29 *h.* 1 Corinthians 15:49

a. 2 Corinthians 12:10 *b.* 2 Chronicles 14:11 *c.* 2 Chronicles 18:31 *d.* Psalms 118:8,9 *e.* Psalms 33:16,17 *f.* Ephesians 6:12,13

July 28 ☼ **Ephesians 5:2** — **Philippians 4:6** ✦

a. John 13:34 *b.* 1 Peter 4:8 *c.* Proverbs 10:12 *d.* Mark 11:25 *e.* Luke 6:35 *f.* Proverbs 24:17 *g.* 1 Peter 3:9 *h.* Romans 12:18 *i.* Ephesians 4:32 *j.* 1 John 3:18

a. Mark 14:36 *b.* 2 Corinthians 12:7-9 *c.* Psalms 142:2 *d.* 1 Samuel1:9-11,20 *e.* Romans 8:26 *f.* Psalms 47:4

July 29 ☼ **Isaiah 64:1** — **Psalms 61:5** ✦

a. Song of Songs 8:14 *b.* Romans 8:23 *c.* Psalms 144:5 *d.* Acts.1:11 *e.* Hebrews 9:28 *f.* Isaiah 25:9 *g.* Revelation 22:20 *h.* Titus 2:13 *i.* Phil. 3:20

a. Isaiah 54:17 *b.* Psalms 34:7-10 *c.* Psalms 16:6 *d.* Malachi 4:2 *e.* Romans 8:32

July 30 ☼ **Colossians 3:1** — **John 7:50** ✦

a. Proverbs 4:5 *b.* James 3:17 *c.* Job 28:14 *d.* Romans 6:4,5 *e.* Hebrews 12:1 *f.* Ephesians 2:4-6 *g.* Hebrews 11:14 *h.* Zephaniah 2:3

a. Matthew 26:58 *b.* John 12:42,43 *c.* Proverbs 29:25 *d.* John 6:37 *e.* Isaiah 42:3 *f.* Matthew 17:20 *g.* 2 Timothy 1:7,8 *h.* 1 John 2:28 *i.* Matthew 10:32

July 31 ☼ **2 Timothy 2:3** — **Ephesians 4:3** ✦

a. Isaiah 55:4 *b.* Hebrews 2:10 *c.* Acts 14:22 *d.* Ephesians 6:12,13 *e.* 2 Corinthians 10:3,4 *f.* 1 Peter 5:10

a. Ephesians 4:4 *b.* Ephesians 2:18-22 *c.* Psalms 133:1,2 *d.* 1 Peter 1:22

August 1 ☼ **Galatians 5:22** — **James 5:11** ✦

a. Ephesians 2:8 *b.* Hebrews 11:6 *c.* John 3:18 *d.* Mark. 9:24 *e.* 1 John 2:5 *f.* Galatians 5:6 *g.* James 2:20 *h.* 2 Corinthians 5:7 *i.* Galatians 2:20 *j.* 1 Peter 1:8,9

a. Psalms 103:13 *b.* Psalms 111:4,5 *c.* Psalms 121:3,4 *d.* Deuteronomy 32:11,12 *e.* Lamentation 3:22,23 *f.* Matthew 14:14 *g.* Hebrews 13:8 *h.* Matthew 10:30,29,31

August 2 ☼ **Revelation 13:8** — **Isaiah 63:3** ✦

a. Exodus 12:5-7,13 *b.* Hebrews 12:24 *c.* 1 Corinthians 5:7 *d.* Acts 2:23 *e.* 2 Timothy 1:9 *f.* Ephesians 1:7 *g.* 1 Peter 4:1,2

a. Exodus 15:11 *b.* Isaiah 59:16 *c.* 1 Peter 2:24 *d.* Galatians 3:13 *e.* Psalms 98:1 *f.* Colossians 2:l5 *g.* Isaiah 53:11 *h.* Judges 5:21 *i.* Romans 8:37 *j.* Revelation 12:11

August 3 ☼ **Luke 1:50** — **1 Samuel 2:30** ✦

a. Psalms 31:19,20 *b.* 1 Peter 1:17 *c.* Psalms 145:18,19 *d.* 2 Kings 22:19 *e.* Isaiah 66:2 *f.* Psalms 34:18

a. Matthew 10:32 *b.* Matthew 10:37-39 *c.* James 1:12 *d.* Revelation 2:10 *e.* 2 Corinthians 4:17 *f.* 1 Peter 1:7

August 4 ☼ **John 19:30** — **Psalms 18:16** ✦

a. Hebrews 12:2 *b.* John 17:4 *c.* Hebrews 10:10-14 *d.* Colossians 2:14 *e.* John 10:17,18 *f.* John. 15:13

a. Psalms 40:2 *b.* Ephesians 2:1,3 *c.* Psalms 61:1,2 *d.* Jonah 2:2,3 *e.* Psalms 66:12 *f.* Isaiah 43:2

August 5 ☼ **Romans 6:4** — **Matthew 26:42** ✦

a. Romans 6:19 *b.* Romans 12:1,2 *c.* 2 Corinthians 5:17 *d.* Galatians 6:15,16 *e.* Ephesians 4:17 *f.* Ephesians 4:20,21,24

a. Jeremiah 10:23 *b.* Matthew 26:39 *c.* Psalms 131:2 *d.* Romans 8:26,27 *e.* Matthew 20:22 *f.* Psalms 106:15 *g.* 1 Corinthians 10:6 *h.* 1 Corinthians 7:32 *i.* Isaiah 26:3

August 6 ☼ **Proverbs 3:12** — **Psalms 24:1** ✦

a. Deuteronomy 32:39 *b.* Jeremiah 29:11 *c.* Isaiah 55:8 *d.* Hosea 2:14 *e.* Deuteronomy 8:5 *f.* Hebrews 12:11 *g.* 1 Peter 5:6 *h.* Psalms 119:75

a. Hosea 2:8,9 *b.* 1 Chronicles 29:14-16 *c.* Romans 11:36 *d.* 1 Timothy 6:17 *e.* 1 Timothy 4:4,5 *f.* Philippians 4:19

August 7 ☼ **John 14:26** — **Matthew 22:42** ✦

a. John 4:10 *b.* Luke 11:13 *c.* John 16:23,24 *d.* James 4:2 *e.* John 16:13,14 *f.* Isaiah 63:10

a. Psalms 24:9,10 *b.* Revelation 19:16 *c.* 1 Peter 2:7 *d.* 1 Corinthians 1:23,24 *e.* Philippians 3:8 *f.* John 21:17

August 8 ☼ **Proverbs 4:18** — **Romans 10:13** ✦

a. Philippians 3:12 *b.* Hosea 6:3 *c.* Matthew 13:43 *d.* 2 Corinthians 3:18 *e.* 1 Corinthians 13:10,12 *f.* I John. 3:2,3

a. John 6:37 *b.* Luke 23:42,43 *c.* Matthew 20:32-34 *d.* Luke 11:13 *e.* Eze. 6:27,37,37 *f.* 1 John 5:1415

August 9 ☼ **Song of Songs 4:7** — **Jeremiah 2:13** ✦

a. Isaiah 1:5,6 *b.* Isaiah 64:6 *c.* Romans 7:18 *d.* 1 Corinthians 6:11 *e.* Psalms 45:13 *f.* Ezekiel 16:14 *g.* Psalms 90:17 *h.* Revelation 7:14 *i.* Ephesians 5:27 *j.* Colossians 2:10

a. Genesis 4:1 *b.* Genesis 11:4,8 *c.* Genesis 13:11,10,13 *d.* Ecclesiastes 1:17,18 *e.* Ecclesiastes 2:4,8,11 *f.* John 7:37 *g.* Psalms 107:9 *h.* Colossians 3:2

August 10

☼ **John 17:15**
a. Philippians 2:15 *b.* Matthew 5:13,14 *c.* Matthew 5:16 *d.* Genesis 20:6 *e.* 2 Thessalonians 3:3 *f.* Nehemiah 5:15 *g.* Galatians 1:4 *h.* Jude 24,25

✦ **Proverbs 29:25**
a. Isaiah 33:5 *b.* Psalms 113:4,7,8 *c.* Ephesians 2:4-6 *d.* Romans 8:32,38,39

August 11

☼ **Hebrews 2:14**
a. 2 Timothy 1:10 *b.* Isaiah 25:8 *c.* 1 Corinthians 15:54-57 *d.* 2 Timothy 1:7 *e.* Psalms 23:4

✦ **Job 38:19**
a. 1 John 1:5 *b.* John 9:5 *c.* 1 John 1:6,7 *d.* Colossians 1:12-14 *e.* 1 Thessalonians 5:5 *f.* Matthew 5:14,16

August 12

☼ **Lamentation 3:31,32**
a. Jeremiah 46:28 *b.* Isaiah 54:7,8,10,11 *c.* Micah 7:9

✦ **1 Corinthians 1:27**
a. Judges 3:15,31 *b.* Judges 6:14-15 *c.* Judges 7:2 *d.* Zechariah 4:6 *e.* Ephesians 6:10

August 13

☼ **Hebrews 11:16**
a. John 14:3 *b.* 1 Peter 1:4 *c.* Hebrews 13:14 *d.* Acts 1:11 *e.* James 5:7,8 *f.* Hebrews 10:37 *g.* 1 Thessalonians 4:17,18

✦ **1 Corinthians 1:28**
a. 1 Corinthians 6:9-11 *b.* Ephesians 2:1-3 *c.* Titus 3:5,6 *d.* Isaiah 55:8

August 14

☼ **Nehemiah 8:10**
a. Isaiah 49:13 *b.* Isaiah12:2 *c.* Psalms 28:7 *d.* Isaiah 61:10 *e.* Romans 15:17 *f.* Romans 5:11 *g.* Hab. 3:18

✦ **2 Samuel 23:5**
a. 2 Timothy 1:12 *b.* Ephesians 1:3-5 *c.* Romans 8:28-30

August 15

☼ **Hebrews 13:20,21**
a. 2 Corinthians 13:11 *b.* Ephesians 2:8,9 *c.* James 1:17 *d.* Philippians 2:12,13 *e.* Romans 12:2 *f.* Philippians 1:11 *g.* 2 Corinthians 3:5

✦ **Hosea 2:14**
a. 2 Corinthians 6:17,15 *b.* 2 Corinthians 7:1 *c.* Hebrews 13:12,13 *d.* Mark 6:31 *e.* Psalms 23:1-3

August 16

☼ **1 Chronicles 22:5**
a. 1 Peter 2:5 *b.* 1 Corinthians 3:16,17 *c.* 1 Corinthians 6:19,20 *d.* 2 Corinthians 6:16 *e.* Ephesians 2:19-22

✦ **Colossians 1:17**
a. Revelation 3:14 *b.* Colossians 1:18 *c.* Proverbs 8:22,23,27,30 *d.* Isaiah 43:13 *e.* Revelation 13:8 *f.* Hebrews 12:2

August 17

☼ **James 5:16**
a. Genesis 18:27,28 *b.* Luke 23:34 *c.* Matthew 5:44 *d.* John 17:9,20 *e.* Galatians 6:2 *f.* James 5:16,17

✦ **Psalms 103:15,16**
a. Psalms 90:12 *b.* Mark 8:36 *c.* Isaiah 40:7,8 *d.* 1 John 2:17 *e.* 2 Corinthians 6:2 *f.* 1 Corinthians 7:31 *g.* Hebrews 10:24,25

August 18

☼ **Deuteronomy 3:24**
a. Psalms 89:6,8 *b.* Psalms 86:8 *c.* 2 Samuel 7:21,22 *d.* 1 Corinthians 2:9,10 *e.* Deuteronomy 29:29

✦ **1 Corinthians 1:31**
a. Jeremiah 9:23,24 *b.* Philippians 3:8 *c.* Romans 1:16 *d.* Romans 15:17 *e.* Psalms 73:25 *f.* 1 Samuel 2:1 *g.* Psalms 115:1

August 19

☼ **1 Peter 1:15**
a. 1 Thessalonians 2:11,12 *b.* 1 Peter 2:9 *c.* Ephesians 5:8-11 *d.* Philippians 1:11 *e.* Matthew 5:16 *f.* 1 Corinthians 10:31

✦ **Isaiah 45:11**
a. Ezekiel 36:26,27,37 *b.* Matthew 18:19,20 *c.* Mark 11:22,23

August 20

☼ **Numbers 23:19**
a. James 1:17 *b.* Hebrews 13:8 *c.* Psalms 91:4 *d.* Hebrews 6:17,18 *e.* Deuteronomy 7:9 *f.* Psalms 25:10 *g.* Psalms 146:5,6

✦ **Proverbs 24:10**
a. Isaiah 40:29 *b.* 2 Corinthians 12:9 *c.* Psalms 91:15 *d.* Deuteronomy 33:27 *e.* Psalms 69:20 *f.* Hebrews 5:1,2,5,8,9 *g.* Isaiah 53:4

August 21

☼ **Psalms 119:57**
a. 1 Corinthians 3:21,23 *b.* Titus 2:13,14 *c.* Ephesians 1:22 *d.* Ephesians 5:25,27 *e.* Psalms 34:2 *f.* Isaiah 61:10 *g.* Psalms 73:25,26 *h.* Psalms 16:2,5,6

✦ **Proverbs 14:12**
a. Proverbs 28:26 *b.* Psalms 119:105 *c.* Psalms 17:4 *d.* Deuteronomy 13:1-4 *e.* Psalms 32:8

August 22

☼ **Romans 14:7**
a. Romans 14:8 *b.* 1 Corinthians 10:24 *c.* 1 Corinthians 6:20 *d.* Philippians 1:20-23 *e.* Galatians 2:19,20

✦ **1 Kings 4:29**
a. Matthew 12:42 *b.* Isaiah 9:6 *c.* Romans 5:7,8 *d.* Philippians 2:6-8 *e.* Ephesians 3:19 *f.* 1 Corinthians 1:24 *g.* Colossians 2:3 *h.* Ephesians 3:8 *i.* 1 Corinthians 1:33

August 23

☼ **Jeremiah 31:3**
a. 2 Thessalonians 2:13,14 *b.* 2 Timothy 1:9 *c.* Psalms 139:16 *d.* John 3:16 *e.* 1 John 4:10

✦ **Isaiah 46:4**
a. Isaiah 43:1,2 *b.* Isaiah 46:4 *c.* Deuteronomy 32:11,12 *d.* Isaiah 63:9 *e.* Hebrews 13:8 *f.* Romans 8:38,39 *g.* Isaiah 49:15

August 24

☼ **Exodus 3:7**
a. Isaiah 53:3 *b.* Hebrews 4:15 *c.* Matthew 8:17 *d.* John 4:6 *e.* John 11:33,35 *f.* Hebrews 2:18 *g.* Psalms 102:19,20 *h.* Job 23:10 *i.* Psalms 142:3 *j.* Zechariah 2:8 *k.* Isaiah 63:9

✦ **John 9:4**
a. Proverbs 13:4 *b.* Proverbs 11:25 *c.* John 4:34-36 *d.* Matthew 20:1,2 *e.* 2 Timothy 4:2 *f.* Luke 19:13 *g.* 1 Corinthians 15:10

August 25

☼ **Isaiah 51:1**
a. Psalms 51:5 *b.* Ezekiel 16:5,6 *c.* Psalms 40:2,3 *d.* Romans 5:6-8 *e.* Ephesians 2:4,5

✦ **Isaiah 61:10**
a. Psalms 34:1-3 *b.* Psalms 84:11,12 *c.* Psalms 103:1 *d.* James 5:13 *e.* Ephesians 5:18-20 *f.* Colossians 3:16 *g.* Acts 16:25 *h.* Philippians 4:4

August 26

☼ **Exodus 28:36**
a. Hebrews 12:14 *b.* John. 4:24 *c.* Isaiah 64:6 *d.* Leviticus 10:3 *e.* Ezekiel 43:12 *f.* Psalms 93:5 *g.* John 17:19 *h.* Hebrews 4:14,16

✦ **Psalms 23:5**
a. Psalms 34:8-10 *b.* Lamentation 3:22,23 *c.* Psalms 16:5,6 *d.* 1 Corinthians 3:22 *e.* Ephesians 1:3 *f.* Philippians 4:11 *g.* 1 Timothy 6:6 *h.* Philippians 4:19

August 27

☼ **Psalms 119:105**
a. Psalms 17:4,5 *b.* Proverbs 6:22,23 *c.* Isaiah 30:21 *d.* John 8:12 *e.* 2 Peter 1:19 *f.* 1 Corinthians 13:12 *g.* Revelation 22:5

✦ **Jonah 1:6**
a. Micah 2:10 *b.* Colossians 3:2 *c.* Psalms 62:10 *d.* 1 Chronicles 22:19 *e.* Luke 22:46 *f.* Luke 21:34 *g.* Matthew 25:5 *h.* Hebrews 10:37 *i.* Romans 13:11 *j.* Mark 13:35,36

August 28

☼ **Revelation 12:10**
a. Revelation 12:11 *b.* Romans 8:33,34 *c.* Colossians 2:15 *d.* Hebrews 2:14,15 *e.* Romans 8:37 *f.* Ephesians 6:11,17 *g.* 1 Corinthians 15:57

✦ **Genesis 2:9**
a. 1 John 5:11 *b.* John 3:16 *c.* John 5:21,26 *d.* Revelation 2:7 *e.* Revelation 22:2 *f.* Proverbs 3:13,16,18 *g.* 1 Corinthians 1:30

August 29

☼ **Proverbs 16:20**
a. Romans 4:20,21 *b.* 2 Chronicles 13:18 *c.* Psalms 46:1,2 *d.* Psalms 118:8,9 *e.* Psalms 37:23,24 *f.* Psalms 34:8,9

✦ **Psalms 4:8**
a. Psalms 91:5,4 *b.* Matthew 23:37 *c.* Psalms 121:3-5 *d.* Psalms 61:4 *e.* Psalms 139:12 *f.* Romans 8:32 *g.* 1 Corinthians 3:23 *h.* Isaiah 12:2

August 30

☼ **Esther 5:2**
a. Exodus 22:27 *b.* 1 John 4:16-19 *c.* Hebrews 10:22 *d.* Ephesians 2:18 *e.* Ephesians 3:12 *f.* Hebrews 4:16

✦ **Exodus 16:15**
a. 1 Timothy 3:16 *b.* John 6:33 *c.* John 6:49,51,55 *d.* Luke 16:17,18,21 *e.* Exodus 16:17,18,21 *f.* Matthew 6:31-33

August 31

☼ **Romans 5:16**
a. Isaiah 1:18 *b.* Isaiah 43:25,26 *c.* Isaiah 44:22 *d.* John 3:16 *e.* Romans 5:15 *f.* 1 Corinthians 6:11

✦ **Luke 19:13**
a. Mark 13:34 *b.* Matthew 25:15 *c.* John 9:4 *d.* Luke 2:49 *e.* 1 Peter 2:21 *f.* 2 Timothy 4:2 *g.* 1 Corinthians 3:13 *h.* 1 Corinthians 15:58

September 1

☼ **Galatians 5:22,23**
a. Isaiah 29:19 *b.* Matthew 18:3,4 *c.* 1 Peter 3:4 *d.* 1 Corinthians 13:4 *e.* 1 Timothy 6:11 *f.* Matthew 11:29 *g.* Isaiah 53:7 *h.* 1 Peter 2:21-23

✦ **Luke 9:23**
a. 2 Corinthians 6:8 *b.* 2 Timothy 3:12 *c.* Galatians 5:11 *d.* Galatians 1:10 *e.* 1 Peter 4:14-16 *f.* Philippians 1:29 *g.* 2 Corinthians 5:14,15 *h.* 2 Timothy 2:12

September 2

☼ **Psalms 27:14**
a. Isaiah 40:28,29 *b.* Isaiah 41:10 *c.* Isaiah 25:4 *d.* James 1:3,4 *e.* Hebrews 10:35,36

✦ **Psalms 23:2**
a. Isaiah 57:20,21 *b.* Matthew 11:28 *c.* Psalms37:7 *d.* Hebrews 4:10 *e.* Hebrews 13:9 *f.* Ephesians 4:14,15 *g.* Song of Songs 2:3,4

September 3

☼ **Exodus 13:7**
a. Proverbs 8:13 *b.* Romans 12:9 *c.* 1 Thessalonians 5:22 *d.* Hebrews 12:15 *e.* Psalms 66:18 *f.* 1 Corinthians 5:6-8 *g.* 1 Corinthians 11:28 *h.* 2 Timothy 2:19 *i.* Hebrews 7:26 *j.* 1 John 3:5

✦ **Genesis 3:4,5**
a. 2 Corinthians 11:3 *b.* Ephesians 6:10,11,13-17 *c.* 2 Corinthians 2:11

September 4

☼ **Ruth 3:18**
a. Isaiah 7:4 *b.* Psalms 46:10 *c.* John 11:40 *d.* Isaiah 2:17 *e.* Luke 10:39 *f.* Luke 10:42 *g.* Isaiah 30:15 *h.* Psalms 4:4 *i.* Psalms 37:7 *j.* Psalms 112:7,8 *k.* Isaiah 28:16

✦ **John 13:7**
a. Deuteronomy 8:2 *b.* Ezekiel 16:8 *c.* Hebrews 12:6 *d.* 1 Peter 4:12,13 *e.* 2 Corinthians 4:17,18

September 5

☼ **1 Corinthians 12:12**
a. Colossians 1:18 *b.* Ephesians 1:22,23 *c.* Ephesians 5:30 *d.* Hebrews 10:5 *e.* Psalms 139:16 *f.* John 17:6 *g.* Ephesians 1:4 *h.* Romans 8:29 *i.* Ephesians 4:15,16

✦ **Jeremiah 2:13**
a. Psalms 36:7-9 *b.* Isaiah 65:13 *c.* John 4:14 *d.* John 7:39 *e.* Isaiah 55:1 *f.* Revelation 22:17

September 6

☼ **Lamentation 3:41**
a. Psalms 113:5,6 *b.* Psalms 25:1 *c.* Psalms 143:6-8 *d.* Psalms 63:3,4 *e.* Psalms 86:4.5 *f.* John 14:13

✦ **Isaiah 21:11**
a. Romans 13:11,12 *b.* Matthew 24:32,33,35 *c.* Psalms 130:5,6 *d.* Revelation 22:20 *e.* Matthew 25:13

September 7

☼ **Romans 12:12**
a. Colossians 1:5 *b.* 1 Corinthians 15:19 *c.* Acts. 14:22 *d.* Luke 14:27 *e.* 1 Thessalonians 3:3 *f.* Philippians 4:4 *g.* Romans 15:13 *h.* 1 Peter 1:3 *i.* 1 Peter 1:8 *j.* Romans 5:2

✦ **Psalms 40:17**
a. Jeremiah 29:11 *b.* Isaiah 55:8,9 *c.* Psalms 139:17,18 *d.* Psalms 92:5 *e.* Psalms 40:5 *f.* 1 Corinthians 1:26 *g.* James 2:5 *h.* 2 Corinthians 6:10 *i.* Ephesians 3:8

September 8

☼ **Daniel 5:27**

a. 1 Samuel 2:3 *b.* Luke 16:15 *c.* 1 Samuel 16:7 *d.* Galatians 6:7,8 *e.* Matthew 16:26 *f.* Philippians 3:7 *g.* Psalms 51:6 *h.* Psalms 17:3

✦ **1 Corinthians 15:23**

a. John 12:24 *b.* Romans 11:16 *c.* 1 Corinthians 15:20 *d.* Romans 6:5 *e.* Philippians 3:20,21 *f.* Colossians 1:18 *g.* Romans 8:11 *h.* John 11:25

September 9

☼ **Luke 1:53**

a. Revelation 3:17-19 *b.* Matthew 5:6 *c.* Isaiah 41:17 *d.* Psalms 81:10 *e.* Isaiah 55:2 *f.* John 6:35

✦ **Psalms 73:2**

a. Psalms 94:18 *b.* Luke 22:31,32 *c.* Proverbs 24:16 *d.* Psalms 37:24 *e.* Micah 7:8 *f.* Job 5:19 *g.* 1 John 2:1 *h.* Hebrews 7:25

September 10

☼ **Jeremiah 32:39**

a. Ezekiel 36:26 *b.* Psalms 25:8-10 *c.* John 17:21 *d.* Ephesians 4:1-6

✦ **Isaiah 40:31**

a. 2 Corinthians 12:10 *b.* Isaiah 49:5 *c.* 2 Corinthians 12:9 *d.* Isaiah 27:5 *e.* Psalms 55:22 *f.* Genesis 49:24 *g.* Genesis 32:26 *h.* 1 Samuel 17:45 *i.* Psalms 35:1,2

September 11

☼ **Romans 12:2**

a. Exodus 23:2 *b.* James 4:4 *c.* 2 Corinthians 6:14-16 *d.* 1 John 2:15,17 *e.* Ephesians 2:2 *f.* Ephesians 4:20,21

✦ **Psalms 104:23**

a. Genesis 3:19 *b.* 2 Thessalonians 3:10 *c.* 1 Thessalonians 4:11 *d.* Ecclesiastes 9:10 *e.* John 9:4 *f.* Galatians 6:9 *g.* 1 Corinthians 15:58 *h.* Hebrews 4:9 *i.* Matthew 20:12 *j.* Isaiah 28:12

September 12

☼ **Isaiah 57:18**

a. Exodus 15:26 *b.* Psalms 139:1-3 *c.* Psalms 90:8 *d.* Hebrews 4:13 *e.* Isaiah 1:18 *f.* Job 33:24 *g.* Isaiah 53:5 *h.* Isaiah 61:1 *i.* Mark 5:34

✦ **Psalms 118:7**

a. Psalms 20:1,2,5,7,8 *b.* Isaiah 59:19 *c.* 1 Corinthians 10:13 *d.* Romans 8:31 *e.* Psalms 118:6 *f.* Daniel 3:17

September 13

☼ **John 7:37**

a. Psalms 84:2 *b.* Psalms 63:1,2 *c.* Isaiah 55:1 *d.* Revelation 22:17 *e.* John 4:14 *f.* John 6:55 *g.* Song of Songs 5:1

✦ **Matthew 5:13**

a. 1 Peter 3:4 *b.* 1 Peter 1:23 *c.* John 11:25 *d.* Luke 20:36 *e.* Romans 1:23 *f.* Romans 8:9-11 *g.* 1 Corinthians 15:42 *h.* Mark 9:50 *i.* Ephesians 4:29

September 14

☼ **Isaiah 51:12**

a. 2 Corinthians 1:3,4 *b.* Psalms 103:13,14 *c.* Isaiah 66:13 *d.* 1 Peter 5:7 *e.* Psalms 86:15 *f.* John 14:16,17 *g.* Romans 8:26 *h.* Revelation 21:4

✦ **1 Corinthians 1:9**

a. 2 Peter 1:17 *b.* 1 John 3:1 *c.* Ephesians 5:1 *d.* Romans 8:17 *e.* Hebrews 1:3 *f.* Matthew 5:16 *g.* Hebrews 12:2 *h.* John 17:13 *i.* 2 Corinthians 1:5

September 15

☼ **Romans 6:14**

a. Romans 6:15 *b.* Romans 7:4 *c.* 1 Corinthians 9:21 *d.* 1 Corinthians 15:56,57 *e.* Romans 8:2 *f.* John 8:34 *g.* John 8:36 *h.* Galatians 5:1

✦ **James 1:8**

a. Luke 9:62 *b.* Hebrews 11:6 *c.* James 1:6,7 *d.* Mark 11:24 *e.* Ephesians 4:14,15 *f.* John 15:4 *g.* 1 Corinthians 15:58

September 16

☼ **Proverbs 21:2**

a. Psalms 1:6 *b.* Numbers 16:5 *c.* Matthew 6:4 *d.* Psalms 139:23,24 *e.* 1 John 4:18 *f.* Psalms 38:9 *g.* Psalms 142:3 *h.* Romans 8:27 *i.* 2 Timothy 2:19

✦ **Psalms 30:5**

a. 1 Thessalonians 3:3,4 *b.* John 16:33 *c.* Psalms 17:15 *d.* Romans 13:12 *e.* 2 Samuel 23:4 *f.* Isaiah 25:8 *g.* Revelation 21:4 *h.* 1 Thessalonians 4:17,18

September 17

☼ **Matthew 12:20**

a. Psalms 51:17 *b.* Psalms 147:3 *c.* Isaiah 57:15,16 *d.* Ezekiel 34:16 *e.* Hebrews 12:12,13 *f.* Isaiah 35:4

✦ **Psalms 34:8**

a. John 2:9,10 *b.* Job 34:3 *c.* 2 Corinthians 4:13 *d.* 2 Timothy 1:12 *e.* Song of Songs 2:3 *f.* Romans 2:4 *g.* Romans 8:32 *h.* 1 Peter 2:2,3 *i.* Psalms 5:11

September 18

☼ **Psalms 119:18**

a. Luke 24:45 *b.* Matthew 13:11 *c.* Matthew 11:25,26 *d.* 1 Corinthians 2:12 *e.* Psalms 139:17,18 *f.* Romans 11:33,34,36

✦ **Judges 15:19**

a. John 4:10 *b.* John 7:37,39 *c.* Malachi 3:10 *d.* Luke 11:13 *e.* Luke 11:9 *f.* Galatians 4:6 *g.* Romans 8:15

September 19

☼ **1 Peter 5:10**

a. Exodus 33:19 *b.* Job 33:24 *c.* Romans 3:24,25 *d.* John 1:17 *e.* Ephesians 2:8 *f.* 1 Timothy 1:2 *g.* Ephesians 4:7 *h.* 1 Peter 4:10 *i.* James 4:6 *j.* 2 Peter 3:18

✦ **Psalms 121:1,2**

a. Psalms 125:2 *b.* Psalms 123:1,2 *c.* Psalms 63:7 *d.* 2 Chronicles 20:12 *e.* Psalms 25:15 *f.* Psalms 124:8

September 20

☼ **Proverbs 3:13**

a. Proverbs 8:35 *b.* Jeremiah 9:23,24 *c.* Proverbs 9:10 *d.* Philippians 3:7,8 *e.* Colossians 2:3 *f.* Proverbs 8:14 *g.* 1 Corinthians 1:30 *h.* Proverbs 11:30

✦ **2 Corinthians 6:10**

a. 2 Corinthians 8:9 *b.* John 1:16 *c.* Philippians 4:19 *d.* 2 Corinthians 9:8 *e.* James 2:5 *f.* 1 Corinthians 1:26,27 *g.* 2 Corinthians 4:7

September 21

☼ **Romans 8:28**

a. Psalms 76:10 *b.* Genesis 50:20 *c.* 1 Corinthians 3:21-23 *d.* 2 Corinthians 4:15-17 *e.* James 1:2-4

✦ **2 Corinthians 13:14**

a. John 14:16,17 *b.* John 16:13,14 *c.* Romans 5:5 *d.* 1 Corinthians 6:17 *e.* 1 Corinthians 6:19 *f.* Ephesians 4:30 *g.* Romans 8:26

September 22

☼ **Psalms 104:34**

a. Song of Songs 2:3 *b.* Psalms 89:6 *c.* Song of Songs 5:10 *d.* Matthew 13:46 *e.* Revelation 1:5 *f.* Song of Songs 5:11 *g.* Ephesians 1:22 *h.* Colossians 1:18 *i.* Song of Songs 5:13 *j.* Mark 7:24 *k.* Song of Songs 5:13 *l.* John 7:46 *m.* Song of Songs 5:15 *n.* Psalms 31:16 *o.* Psalms 4:6

✦ **Matthew 26:39**

a. John 12:27 *b.* John 6:38 *c.* Philippians 2:8 *d.* Hebrews 5:7,8 *e.* Matthew 26:53 *f.* Luke 24:46,47

September 23

☼ **Ezra 9:9**

a. 1 Peter 4:12 *b.* Hebrews 12:7,8 *c.* Deuteronomy 13:3 *d.* 1 Samuel 12:22 *e.* Isaiah 49:15 *f.* Psalms 146:5 *g.* Luke 18:7,8

✦ **Revelation 21:7**

a. 1 Corinthians 15:19 *b.* Hebrews 11:16 *c.* 1 Peter 1:4 *d.* 1 Corinthians 3:21,22 *e.* 1 Corinthians 2:9,10 *f.* 2 John 8 *g.* Hebrews 12:1

September 24

☼ **Psalms 73:28**

a. Psalms 26:8 *b.* Psalms 84:10 *c.* Psalms 65:4 *d.* Lamentation 3:25 *e.* Isaiah 30:18 *f.* Hebrews 10:19,20,22

✦ **2 Corinthians 8:9**

a. John 1:14 *b.* Psalms 45:2 *c.* Luke 4:22 *d.* 1 Peter 2:3 *e.* 1 John 5:10 *f.* John 3:11 *g.* Psalms 34:8 *h.* Song of Songs 2:3 *i.* 2 Corinthians 12:9 *j.* Ephesians 4:7 *k.* 1 Peter 4:10

September 25

☼ **James 1:4**

a. 1 Peter 1:6,7 *b.* Romans 5:3,4 *c.* Lamentation 3:26 *d.* Hebrews 10:34-36 *e.* 2 Thessalonians 2:16,17

✦ **Romans 2:16**

a. 1 Corinthians 4:5 *b.* John 5:22,27 *c.* Revelation 2:18 *d.* Psalms 73:11 *e.* Psalms 50:21 *f.* Luke 12:2 *g.* Psalms 38:9 *h.* Psalms 26:2

September 26

☼ **Deuteronomy 32:4**

a. 1 Peter 2:23 *b.* 2 Corinthians 5:10 *c.* Romans 14:12 *d.* Ezekiel 18:4 *e.* Zechariah 13:7 *f.* Isaiah 53:6 *g.* Psalms 85:10 *h.* James 2:13 *i.* Romans 6:23 *j.* Isaiah 45:21 *k.* Romans 3:26 *l.* Romans 3:24

✦ **1 Corinthians 15:54**

a. 1 Corinthians 15:57 *b.* Hebrews 2:14,15 *c.* Romans 6:8-10 *d.* Romans 6:11 *e.* Romans 8:37

September 27

☼ **1 Peter 5:6**

a. Proverbs 16:5 *b.* Isaiah 64:8,9 *c.* Jeremiah 31:18,19 *d.* Lamentation 3:27 *e.* Job 5:6,7

✦ **Genesis 3:1**

a. Matthew 4:3 *b.* Matthew 4:4,7,10 *c.* Matthew 4:11 *d.* 1 Kings 13:16-19,26 *e.* Galatians 1:8 *f.* Psalms 119:11

September 28

☼ **Numbers 6:27**

a. Isaiah 26:13 *b.* Isaiah 63:19 *c.* Deuteronomy 28:10 *d.* 1 Samuel 12:22 *e.* Daniel 9:19 *f.* Psalms 79:9,10 *g.* Proverbs 18:10

✦ **Psalms 19:1**

a. Romans 1:20 *b.* Acts. 14:17 *c.* Psalms 19:2,3 *d.* Psalms 8:3,4 *e.* 1 Corinthians 15:41,42 *f.* Daniel 12:3

September 29

☼ **1 John 3:16**

a. Ephesians 3:19 *b.* John 15:13 *c.* 2 Corinthians 8:9 *d.* 1 John 4:11 *e.* Ephesians 4:32 *f.* Colossians 3:13 *g.* Mark 10:45 *h.* 1 Peter 2:21 *i.* John 13:14,15 *j.* 1 John 3:16

✦ **John 5:19**

a. Proverbs 2:6 *b.* Luke 21:15 *c.* Psalms 27:14 *d.* 2 Corinthians 12:9 *e.* Jude 1 *f.* Hebrews 2:11 *g.* Jeremiah 23:24 *h.* Ephesians 1:23 *i.* Isaiah 43:11 *j.* John 4:42 *k.* Titus 1:4

September 30

☼ **Job 23:10**

a. Psalms 103:14 *b.* Lamentation 3:33 *c.* 2 Timothy 2:19-21 *d.* Malachi 3:3 *e.* Zechariah 13:9

✦ **Psalms 25:4**

a. Exodus 33:12-14 *b.* Psalms 103:7 *c.* Psalms 25:9,12 *d.* Proverbs 3:5,6 *e.* Psalms 16:11 *f.* Psalms 32:8 *g.* Proverbs 4:18

October 1

☼ **Galatians 5:22**

a. 1 Corinthians 9:25-27 *b.* Ephesians 5:18 *c.* Matthew 16:24 *d.* 1 Thessalonians 5:6-8 *e.* Titus 2:12,13,

✦ **Ephesians 4:15**

a. Mark 4:28 *b.* Eph 4:13 *c.* 2 Corinthians 10:12,17,18 *d.* Colossians 2:17-19 *e.* 2 Peter 3:18

October 2

☼ **Leviticus 16:22**

a. Psalms 103:12 *b.* Jeremiah 50:20 *c.* Micah 7:19 *d.* Micah 7:18 *e.* Isaiah 53:6 *f.* Isaiah 53:11,12 *g.* John 1:29

✦ **1 Corinthians 4:7**

a. 1 Corinthians 15:10 *b.* James 1:18 *c.* Romans 9:16 *d.* Romans 3:27 *e.* 1 Corinthians 1:30,31 *f.* Ephesians 2:1-3 *g.* 1 Corinthians 6:11

October 3

☼ **Revelation 1:5**

a. Song of Songs 8:7,6 *b.* John 15:13 *c.* 1 Peter 2:24 *d.* Ephesians 1:7 *e.* 1 Corinthians 6:11 *f.* 1 Peter 2:9 *g.* Romans 12:1

✦ **1 Corinthians 12:5**

a. 1 Chronicles 27:25-27,31 *b.* 1 Corinthians 12:28,11 *c.* 1 Peter 4:10,11

October 4

☼ **Exodus 34:29**

a. Psalms 115:1 *b.* Matthew 25:37 *c.* Philippians 2:3 *d.* 1 Peter 5:5 *e.* Matthew 17:2 *f.* Acts 6:15 *g.* John 17:22 *h.* 2 Corinthians 3:18 *i.* Matthew 5:14,15

✦ **1 Corinthians 12:6**

a. 1 Chronicles 12:19,21 *b.* 1 Corinthians 12:7 *c.* 1 Chronicles 12:32 *d.* 1 Corinthians 12:8 *e.* 1 Chronicles 12:33 *f.* James 1:8 *g.* 1 Corinthians 12:25,26 *h.* Ephesians 4:5

October 5

☼ **Psalms 50:15**

a. Psalms 42:11 *b.* Psalms 10:17 *c.* Psalms 86:5 *d.* Genesis 35:2,3 *e.* Psalms 103:2 *f.* Psalms 116:1-4

✦ **Hebrews 10:37**

a. Hab. 2:2,3,2 Peter 3:8,9 *b.* Psalms 86:15 *c.* Isaiah 64:1,4

October 6

☼ **Revelation 19:6**
a. Job 42:2 *b.* Luke 18:27 *c.* Daniel 4:35 *d.* Isaiah 43:13 *e.* Mark 14:36 *f.* Matthew 9:28,29 *g.* Matthew 8:2,3 *h.* Isaiah 9:6 *i.* Matthew 28:18 *j.* Psalms 20:7 *k.* 2 Chronicles 32:7

1 Samuel 3:17 ✦
a. Micah 6:8 *b.* Deuteronomy 10:13 *c.* Galatians 3:10,11,19 *d.* Hebrews 1:1,2 *e.* 1 Samuel 3:9

October 7

☼ **Psalms 25:9**
a. Matthew 5:5 *b.* Ecclesiastes 9:11 *c.* Proverbs 16:9 *d.* Psalms 123:1,2 *e.* Psalms143:8 *f.* 2 Chronicles 20:12 *g.* James 1:5 *h.* John 16:13

2 Samuel 7:29 ✦
a. 1 Chronicles 17:27 *b.* Proverbs 10:22 *c.* Acts. 20:35 *d.* Luke 14:13,14 *e.* Matthew 25:34-36 *f.* Psalms 41:1 *g.* Psalms 84:11

October 8

☼ **Hebrews 13:6**
a. Romans 8:35,37 *b.* Luke 12:4,5 *c.* Matthew 5:10-12 *d.* Acts 20:24 *e.* Psalms 119:46

Psalms 40:2 ✦
a. 1 Corinthians 10:4 *b.* Matthew 16:16,18 *c.* Acts 4:12 *d.* Hebrews 10:22,23 *e.* James 1:6 *f.* Romans 8:35,37,39

October 9

☼ **Nehemiah 9:17**
a. 2 Peter 3:9 *b.* 2 Peter 3:15 *c.* 1 Timothy 1:16 *d.* Romans 15:4 *e.* Romans 2:4 *f.* Joel 2:13

Psalms 12:6 ✦
a. Psalms 119:140 *b.* Psalms 19:8 *c.* Proverbs 30:5,6 *d.* Psalms 119:11,15 *e.* Philippians 4:8 *f.* 1 Peter 2:2 *g.* 2 Corinthians 2:17 *h.* 2 Corinthians 4:2

October 10

☼ **Ephesians 3:15**
a. Ephesians 4:6 *b.* Galatians 3:26 *c.* Ephesians 1:10 *d.* Hebrews 2:11 *e.* Matthew 12:49,50 *f.* John 20:17 *g.* Revelation 6:9-11 *h.* Hebrews 11:40

Matthew 6:9 ✦
a. John 17:1 *b.* John 20:17 *c.* Galatians 3:26 *d.* Romans 8:15,16 *e.* Galatians 4:6,7 *f.* John 16:23,24 *g.* 2 Corinthians 6:17,18

October 11

☼ **Psalms 22:11**
a. Psalms 13:1,2 *b.* Psalms 27:9 *c.* Psalms 91:15 *d.* Psalms 145:18,19 *e.* John 14:18 *f.* Matthew 28:20 *g.* Psalms 46:1 *h.* Psalms 62:1 *i.* Psalms 62:5

Matthew 6:9 ✦
a. Exodus 34:14 *b.* Exodus 15:11 *c.* Revelation 4:8 *d.* 1 Chronicles 16:29 *e.* Isaiah 6:1-3,5 *f.* Job 42:5,6 *g.* 1 John 1:7 *h.* Hebrews 12:10 *i.* Hebrews 10:19,22

October 12

☼ **2 Corinthians 5:19**
a. Colossians 1:19,20 *b.* Psalms 85:10 *c.* Jeremiah 29:11 *d.* Isaiah 1:18 *e.* Micah 7:18 *f.* Job 22:21 *g.* Philippians 2:12,13 *h.* Isaiah 26:12

Matthew 6:10 ✦
a. Daniel 2:44 *b.* Daniel 2:34 *c.* Zechariah 4:6 *d.* Luke 17:20,21 *e.* Mark 4:11,26,27,29 *f.* Matthew 24:44 *g.* Revelation 22:17

October 13

☼ **Daniel 10:12**
a. Isaiah 57:15 *b.* Psalms 51:17 *c.* Psalms 138:6 *d.* 1 Peter 5:6 *e.* James 4:6 *f.* James 4:7 *g.* Psalms 86:5-7

Matthew 6:10 ✦
a. Ephesians 5:17 *b.* Matthew 18:14 *c.* 1 Thessalonians 4:3 *d.* 1 Peter 4:2 *e.* James 1:18,21 *f.* 1 Peter 1:16 *g.* Mark 3:34,35 *h.* Matthew 7:24,25 *i.* 1 John 2:17

October 14

☼ **Romans 14:9**
a. Isaiah 53:10,11 *b.* Luke 24:26 *c.* 2 Corinthians 5:14,15 *d.* Acts. 2:36 *e.* 1 Peter 1:20,21

Matthew 6:11 ✦
a. Psalms 37:25 *b.* Isaiah 33:16 *c.* 1 Kings 17:6 *d.* Philippians 4:19 *e.* Hebrews 13:5 *f.* Deuteronomy 8:3 *g.* John 6:32-34

October 15

☼ **Psalms 59:9**
a. 2 Samuel 22:2,3 *b.* Psalms 28:7 *c.* Isaiah 59:19 *d.* Hebrews 13:6 *e.* Psalms 27:1 *f.* Psalms 125:2 *g.* Psalms 63:7 *h.* Psalms 31:3

Matthew 6:12 ✦
a. Matthew 18:21,22 *b.* Matthew 18:32-35 *c.* Ephesians 4:32 *d.* Colossians 2:13,14 *e.* Colossians 3:13

October 16

☼ **Romans 12:11**
a. Ecclesiastes 9:10 *b.* Colossians 3:23,24 *c.* Ephesians 6:8 *d.* John 9:4 *e.* Luke 2:49 *f.* John 2:17 *g.* 2 Peter 1:10 *h.* Hebrews 6:11,12 *i.* 1 Corinthians 9:24

Matthew 6:13 ✦
a. Proverbs 28:26 *b.* James 1:13,14 *c.* 2 Corinthians 6:17 *d.* Genesis 13:10,11,13 *e.* 2 Peter 2:7,9 *f.* Romans 14:4

October 17

☼ **Psalms 89:16**
a. Isaiah 45:24,25 *b.* Psalms 32:11 *c.* Romans 3:21,22,26 *d.* Philippians 4:4 *e.* 1 Peter 1:8

Matthew 6:13 ✦
a. Psalms 93:1,2 *b.* Nahum 1:3 *c.* Romans 8:31 *d.* Daniel 3:17 *e.* John 10:29 *f.* 1 John 4:4 *g.* Psalms 115:1 *h.* 1 Chronicles 29:11,13,14

October 18

☼ **John 19:34**
a. Exodus 24:8 *b.* Leviticus 17:11 *c.* Hebrews 10:4 *d.* Mark 14:24 *e.* Hebrews 9:12 *f.* Colossians 1:20 *g.* 1 Peter 1:18-20 *h.* Ezekiel 36:25 *i.* Hebrews 10:22

Matthew 6:13 ✦
a. 1 Kings 1:36 *b.* Isaiah 65:16 *c.* Hebrews6:13,16-18 *d.* Revelation 3:14 *e.* 2 Corinthians 1:20 *f.* Psalms 72:18,19

October 19

☼ **Proverbs 3:26**
a. Psalms 76:10 *b.* Proverbs 21:1 *c.* Proverbs 16:7 *d.* Psalms 130:5,6 *e.* Psalms 34:4 *f.* Deuteronomy 33:27 *g.* Jeremiah 17:7 *h.* Romans 8:31

Philippians 2:1 ✦
a. Job 14:1,2 *b.* Psalms 73:26 *c.* John 14:16,26 *d.* 2 Corinthians 1:3,4 *e.* 1 Thessalonians 4:14,17,18

October 20

☼ **Romans 7:22**
a. Psalms 119:97 *b.* Jeremiah 15:16 *c.* Song of Songs 2:3 *d.* Job 23:12 *e.* Psalms 40:8 *f.* John 4:34 *g.* Psalms 19:8,10 *h.* James 1:22,23

2 Samuel 24:23 ✦
a. Micah 6:6-8 *b.* Isaiah 64:6 *c.* Romans 3:10,23-26 *d.* Ephesians 1:6 *e.* Colossians 2:10

October 21

☼ **John 1:16**
a. Matthew 17:5 *b.* 1 John 3:1 *c.* Hebrews 1:2 *d.* Romans 8:17 *e.* John 10:30,38 *f.* John 20:17 *g.* John 17:23 *h.* Ephesians 1:22,23 *i.* 2 Corinthians 7:1

John 13:16,17 ✦
a. Luke 22:24-27 *b.* Matthew 20:28 *c.* John 13:3-5

October 22

☼ **Psalms 108:1**
a. Psalms 27:1 *b.* Isaiah 26:3 *c.* Psalms 112:7,8 *d.* Psalms 56:3 *e.* Psalms 27:5,6 *f.* 1 Peter 5:10,11

Psalms 103:19 ✦
a. Proverbs 16:33 *b.* Amos 3:6 *c.* Isaiah 45:5-7 *d.* Daniel 4:35 *e.* Romans 8:31 *f.* 1 Corinthians 15:25 *g.* Luke 12:32

October 23

☼ **Luke 12:15**
a. Psalms 37:16 *b.* Proverbs 15:16 *c.* 1 Timothy 6:6,8 *d.* Proverbs 30:8,9 *e.* Matthew 6:11 *f.* Matthew 6:25 *g.* Luke 22:35 *h.* Hebrews 13:5

John 6:63 ✦
a. 1 Corinthians 15:45 *b.* John 3:6 *c.* Titus 3:5 *d.* Romans 8:9-11 *e.* Galatians 2:20 *f.* Romans 6:11

October 24

☼ **Jonah 2:4**
a. Isaiah 49:14,15 *b.* Lamentation 3:17,18 *c.* Psalms 44:23 *d.* Isaiah 40:27 *e.* Isaiah 54:8 *f.* Psalms 43:5 *g.* 2 Corinthians 4:8,9

Isaiah 41:17 ✦
a. Psalms 4:6 *b.* Ecclesiastes 2:22,23,17 *c.* Jeremiah 2:13 *d.* John 6:37 *e.* Isaiah 44:3 *f.* Matthew 5:6 *g.* Psalms 63:1

October 25

☼ **Matthew 28:20**
a. Matthew 18:19,20 *b.* John 14:21 *c.* John 14:2223 *d.* Jude 24,25

1 Peter 4:7 ✦
a. Revelation 20:11 *b.* 2 Peter 3:7 *c.* Psalms 46:1-3 *d.* Matthew 24:6 *e.* 2 Corinthians 5:1 *f.* 2 Peter 3:13,14

October 26

☼ **Psalms 99:1**
a. Jeremiah 5:22 *b.* Psalms 75:6,7 *c.* Daniel 2:21 *d.* Matthew 24:6 *e.* Romans 8:31 *f.* Matthew 10:29-31

Malachi 2:15 ✦
a. Luke 9:49,50,54,55 *b.* Numbers 11:27-29 *c.* Galatians 5:22,23 *d.* Galatians 5:24-27

October 27

☼ **Matthew 8:17**
a. Leviticus 14:4-7 *b.* Luke 5:12 *c.* Mark 1:41,42

Numbers 22:6 ✦
a. Matthew 5:3-12 *b.* Luke 11:28 *c.* Revelation 22:14

October 28

☼ **Isaiah 59:16**
a. Psalms 40:6-8 *b.* John 10:17,18 *c.* Isaiah 45:21,22 *d.* Acts 4:12 *e.* 2 Corinthians 8:9

Luke 10:19 ✦
a. 1 Peter 5:8 *b.* James 4:7 *c.* Ephesians 6:11-16 *d.* Micah 7:8

October 29

☼ **Song of Songs 5:16**
a. Psalms 104:34 *b.* Song of Songs 5:10 *c.* 1 Peter 2:6 *d.* Psalms 45:2 *e.* Philippians 2:9 *f.* Colossians 1:19 *g.* 1 Peter 1:8 *h.* Philippians 3:8,9

1 Samuel 30:6 ✦
a. John 6:68 *b.* 2 Timothy 1:12 *c.* Psalms 18:6,18,19 *d.* Psalms 34:1-4,8

October 30

☼ **Lamentation 3:26**
a. Psalms 77:9 *b.* Psalms31:22 *c.* Luke 18:7,8 *d.* Proverbs 20:22 *e.* Psalms 37:7 *f.* 2 Chronicles 20:17 *g.* Galatians 6:9 *h.* James 5:7

Song of Songs 2:15 ✦
a. Psalms 19:12 *b.* Hebrews 12:15 *c.* Galatians 5:7 *d.* Philippians 1:6,27 *e.* James 3:5,6 *f.* Colossians 4:6

October 31

☼ **Zechariah 4:6**
a. Isaiah 40:13 *b.* 1 Corinthians 1:27-29 *c.* John 3:8 *d.* John 1:13 *e.* Hag. 2:5 *f.* 2 Chronicles 20:15 *g.* 1 Samuel 17:47

2 Samuel 7:25 ✦
a. Psalms 119:38,42,49,54,72,89,90 *b.* Hebrews 6:17-20 *c.* 2 Peter 1:4

November 1

☼ **Proverbs 8:34**
a. Psalms 123:2 *b.* Exodus 29:42 *c.* Exodus 20:24 *d.* Matthew 18:20 *e.* John 4:23,24 *f.* Ephesians 6:18 *g.* 1 Thessalonians 5:17

Isaiah 9:6 ✦
a. Isaiah 11:2,3 *b.* Proverbs 8:1,4-6,14 *c.* Isaiah 28:29 *d.* James 1:5 *e.* Proverbs 3:5,6

November 2

☼ **1 Thessalonians 5:15**
a. 1 Peter 2:21-23 *b.* Hebrews 12:3 *c.* Hebrews 12:1,2 *d.* Philippians 4:8

Isaiah 9:6 ✦
a. Psalms 45:2-4,6 *b.* Psalms 89:19 *c.* Zechariah 13:7 *d.* Isaiah 12:2 *e.* 2 Corinthians 2:14 *f.* Jude 24,25

November 3

☼ **Hosea 14:9**
a. 1 Peter 2:7,8 *b.* Proverbs 10:29 *c.* Matthew 11:15 *d.* Psalms 107:43 *e.* Matthew 6:22 *f.* John 7:17 *g.* Matthew 13:12 *h.* John 8:47 *i.* John 5:40 *j.* John 10:27

Isaiah 9:6 ✦
a. Deuteronomy 6:4 *b.* John 10:30,38 *c.* John 8:19 *d.* John 14:8,9 *e.* Hebrews 2:13 *f.* Isaiah 53:11 *g.* Revelation 1:8 *h.* John. 8:58 *i.* Exodus 3:14 *j.* Hebrews 1:8 *k.* Colossians 1:17 *l.* Colossians 2:9

November 4

☼ **1 Peter 1:6**
a. 1 Peter 4:12,13 *b.* Hebrews 12:5 *c.* Hebrews 12:11 *d.* Hebrews 4:15 *e.* Hebrews 2:18 *f.* 1 Corinthians 10:13

Isaiah 9:6 ✦
a. Psalms 72:2-7 *b.* Luke 2:14 *c.* Luke 1:78,79 *d.* Acts 10:36 *e.* John 16:33 *f.* John 14:27 *g.* Philippians 4:7

November 5 ☼ **Exodus 30:23,25** — **1 Corinthians 7:31** ✦

a. Exodus 30:32 ***b.*** Ephesians 4:4 ***c.*** 1 Corinthians 12:4 ***d.*** Psalms 45:7 ***e.*** Acts 10:38 ***f.*** John 3:34 ***g.*** John 1:16 ***h.*** 1 John 2:27 ***i.*** 2 Corinthians 1:21,22 ***j.*** Galatians 5:22,23

a. Genesis 5:27 ***b.*** James 1:9-11 ***c.*** James 4:14 ***d.*** 1 John 2:17 ***e.*** Psalms 39:4 ***f.*** 1 Thessalonians 5:3,4

November 6 ☼ **Colossians 3:4** — **Psalms 25:5** ✦

a. John 11:25 ***b.*** 1 John 5:11,12 ***c.*** 1 Thessalonians 4:16-18 ***d.*** 1 John 3:2 ***e.*** 1 Corinthians 15:43 ***f.*** John 14:3

a. John 16:13 ***b.*** 1 John 2:20 ***c.*** Isaiah 8:20 ***d.*** 2 Timothy 3:16,17 ***e.*** 2 Timothy 3:15 ***f.*** Psalms 32:8 ***g.*** Matthew 6:22 ***h.*** John 7:17 ***i.*** Isaiah 35:8

November 7 ☼ **Psalms 107:8** — **James 5:11** ✦

a. Psalms 34:8 ***b.*** Psalms 31:19 ***c.*** Isaiah 43:21 ***d.*** Ephesians 1:5,6,12 ***e.*** Zechariah 9:17 ***f.*** Psalms 145:9-12

a. Romans 5:3-5 ***b.*** Hebrews 12:11 ***c.*** James 1:2-4,12 ***d.*** 2 Corinthians 12:9,10

November 8 ☼ **1 Thessalonians 5:8** — **1 Kings 20:27** ✦

a. I Pet 1:13 ***b.*** Ephesians 6:14,16,17 ***c.*** Isaiah 25:8,9 ***d.*** Hebrews 11:1

a. 1 Kings 20:28,29 ***b.*** 1 John 4:4 ***c.*** Isaiah 41:10 ***d.*** Jeremiah 1:19

November 9 ☼ **Psalms 89:19** — **Psalms 50:5** ✦

a. Isaiah 43:11 ***b.*** 1 Timothy 2:5 ***c.*** Acts 4:12 ***d.*** Isaiah 9:6 ***e.*** Philippians 2:7-9 ***f.*** Hebrews 2:9 ***g.*** Hebrews 2:14

a. Hebrews 9:28 ***b.*** Hebrews 9:15 ***c.*** John 17:24 ***d.*** Mark 13:27 ***e.*** Deuteronomy 30:4 ***f.*** 1 Thessalonians 4:16,17

November 10 ☼ **Colossians 1:10** — **Song of Songs 3:1** ✦

a. Romans 12:1,2 ***b.*** Romans 6:19 ***c.*** Galatians 6:15,16 ***d.*** John 15:8 ***e.*** John 15:16

a. Hosea 14:1,2 ***b.*** James 1:13-17 ***c.*** Psalms 27:14 ***d.*** Lamentation 3:26 ***e.*** Luke 18:7 ***f.*** Psalms 62:1,5

November 11 ☼ **Psalms 78:53** — **1 Corinthians 6:11** ✦

a. Proverbs 8:20 ***b.*** Exodus 23:20 ***c.*** Isaiah 63:9 ***d.*** Psalms 44:3 ***e.*** Isaiah 63:14 ***f.*** Psalms 5:8 ***g.*** Psalms 43:3,4

a. 1 John 1:7 ***b.*** Isaiah 53:5 ***c.*** Ephesians 5:25-27 ***d.*** Revelation 19:8 ***e.*** Hebrews 10:22 ***f.*** Romans 8:33 ***g.*** Psalms 32:1,2

November 12 ☼ **2 Corinthians 7:10** — **2 Kings 4:26** ✦

a. Matthew 26:75 ***b.*** 1 John 1:9 ***c.*** 1 John 1:7 ***d.*** Psalms 40:12,13 ***e.*** Hosea 12:6 ***f.*** Psalms 51:17 ***g.*** Psalms 147:3 ***h.*** Micah 6:8

a. 2 Corinthians 4:13 ***b.*** 2 Corinthians 6:9,10 ***c.*** 2 Corinthians 4:8-10,16-18 ***d.*** 3 John 2

November 13 ☼ **Ephesians 5:25,26** — **Ephesians 2:18** ✦

a. Ephesians 5:2 ***b.*** 1 Peter 1:23 ***c.*** John 17:17 ***d.*** John 3:5 ***e.*** Titus 3:5 ***f.*** Psalms 119:50 ***g.*** Psalms 19:7,8

a. John 17:23 ***b.*** John 14:13,14,16,17 ***c.*** Ephesians 4:4-6 ***d.*** Luke 11:2 ***e.*** Hebrews 10:19,20,22

November 14 ☼ **Psalms 40:17** — **Jeremiah 12:5** ✦

a. Psalms 37:23,24 ***b.*** Proverbs 14:26 ***c.*** Isaiah 51:12,13 ***d.*** Jeremiah 1:8 ***e.*** Deuteronomy 31:6 ***f.*** Psalms 59:16 ***g.*** Psalms 32:7

a. Joshua 3:15 ***b.*** Joshua 3:17 ***c.*** Hebrews 2:9 ***d.*** Psalms 23:4 ***e.*** Isaiah 43:2 ***f.*** Revelation 1:17,18

November 15 ☼ **1 Corinthians 1:9** — **Ephesians 2:10** ✦

a. Hebrews 10:23 ***b.*** 2 Corinthians 6:16 ***c.*** 1 John 1:3 ***d.*** 1 Peter 4:13 ***e.*** Ephesians 3:17-19 ***f.*** 1 John 4:15 ***g.*** 1 John 3:24

a. 1 Kings 5:17 ***b.*** 1 Kings 6:7 ***c.*** 1 Peter 2:5 ***d.*** Ephesians 2:20-22 ***e.*** 1 Peter 2:10 ***f.*** 1 Corinthians 3:9 ***g.*** 2 Corinthians 5:17 ***h.*** 2 Corinthians 5:5

November 16 ☼ **John 17:17** — **Ephesians 2:19** ✦

a. John 15:3 ***b.*** Colossians 3:16 ***c.*** Psalms 119:9,10 ***d.*** Proverbs 2:10,11 ***e.*** Job 23:11,12 ***f.*** Psalms 119:99 ***g.*** John 8:31,32

a. Hebrews 12:22,23 ***b.*** Hebrews 11:13 ***c.*** Philippians 3:20,21 ***d.*** Colossians 1:12,13 ***e.*** 1 Peter 2:11

November 17 ☼ **Psalms 92:5** — **Galatians 6:7** ✦

a. Colossians 1:9 ***b.*** Ephesians 3:17-19 ***c.*** Romans 11:33 ***d.*** Isaiah 55:8,9 ***e.*** Psalms 40:5

a. Job 4:8 ***b.*** Hosea 8:7 ***c.*** Galatians 6:8 ***d.*** Proverbs 11:18 ***e.*** Galatians 6:8-10 ***f.*** Proverbs 11:24 ***g.*** Proverbs 11:25 ***h.*** 2 Corinthians 9:6

November 18 ☼ **Isaiah 27:8** — **1 Kings 10:7** ✦

a. 2 Samuel 24:14 ***b.*** Jeremiah 30:11 ***c.*** Psalms 103:9,10,14 ***d.*** Malachi 3:17 ***e.*** Corinthians 10:13 ***f.*** Luke 22:31,32 ***g.*** Isaiah 25:4

a. Matthew 12:42 ***b.*** John 1:14 ***c.*** 1 Corinthians 2:4,5,9,10 ***d.*** Isaiah 33:17 ***e.*** 1 John 3:2 ***f.*** Job 19:26 ***g.*** Psalms 17:15

November 19 ☼ **Matthew 7:20** — **Isaiah 60:13** ✦

a. 1 John 3:7 ***b.*** James 3:11-13 ***c.*** 1 Peter 2:12 ***d.*** Matthew 12:33 ***e.*** Matthew 12:35 ***f.*** Isaiah 5:4

a. Isaiah 66:1 ***b.*** 2 Chronicles 6:18 ***c.*** Hag. 2:6,7,9 ***d.*** Revelation 21:1,3

November 20 ☼ **Micah 7:8** — **1 Timothy 2:5** ✦

a. Isaiah 43:2,3 ***b.*** Isaiah 42:16 ***c.*** Psalms 23:4 ***d.*** Psalms 56:3,4 ***e.*** Psalms 27:1

a. Deuteronomy 6:4 ***b.*** Galatians 3:20 ***c.*** Psalms 106:6,7,23 ***d.*** Hebrews 3:1-3 ***e.*** Hebrews 8:6,12

November 21 ☼ **John 6:37** — **Colossians 1:13** ✦

a. Exodus 22:27 ***b.*** Leviticus 26:44 ***c.*** Ezekiel 16:60 ***d.*** Isaiah 1:18 ***e.*** Isaiah 55:7 ***f.*** Luke 23:42,43 ***g.*** Isaiah 42:3

a. Matthew 3:17 ***b.*** Isaiah 42:1 ***c.*** John 1:18 ***d.*** 1 John 4:9,10,16 ***e.*** John 17:22-24 ***f.*** 1 John 3:1

November 22 ☼ **Jude 20** — **Job 14:7** ✦

a. John 4:24 ***b.*** Ephesians 2:18 ***c.*** Matthew 26:39 ***d.*** Romans 8:26,27 ***e.*** 1 John 5:14 ***f.*** John 16:13 ***g.*** Ephesians 6:18

a. Isaiah 42:3 ***b.*** Psalms 23:3 ***c.*** 2 Corinthians 7:10 ***d.*** Hebrews 12:11 ***e.*** Psalms 119:67 ***f.*** Ezra 9:13 ***g.*** Micah 7:8,9

November 23 ☼ **Proverbs 1:33** — **John 18:36** ✦

a. Psalms 90:1 ***b.*** Psalms 91:1 ***c.*** Psalms 91:4 ***d.*** Colossians 3:3 ***e.*** Zechariah 2:8 ***f.*** Exodus 14:13,14 ***g.*** Psalms 46:1,2 ***h.*** Matthew 14:27 ***i.*** Luke 24:38,39 ***j.*** 2 Timothy 1:12

a. Hebrews 10:12,13 ***b.*** Matthew 26:64 ***c.*** 1 Corinthians 15:25 ***d.*** 1 Corinthians 15:57 ***e.*** Ephesians 1:20-23 ***f.*** 1 Timothy 6:15

November 24 ☼ **Luke 8:21** — **1 Kings 19:9** ✦

a. Hebrews 2:11,12 ***b.*** Galatians 5:6 ***c.*** John 15:14 ***d.*** Luke 11:28 ***e.*** Matthew 7:21 ***f.*** John 4:34 ***g.*** 1 John 1:6 ***h.*** 1 John 2:5

a. Job 23:10 ***b.*** Psalms 139:1-3,7,9,10 ***c.*** James 5:17 ***d.*** Proverbs 29:25 ***e.*** Psalms 37:24 ***f.*** Proverbs 24:16 ***g.*** Galatians 6:9 ***h.*** Matthew 26:41 ***i.*** Psalms 103:13,14

November 25 ☼ **Romans 6:18** — **Acts 2:21** ✦

a. Matthew 6:24 ***b.*** Romans 6:20-22 ***c.*** Romans 10:4 ***d.*** John 12:26 ***e.*** Matthew 11:29,30 ***f.*** Isaiah 26:13 ***g.*** Psalms 119:32

a. 2 Kings 21:1-3,5,6 ***b.*** 2 Chronicles 33:12,13 ***c.*** Isaiah 1:18 ***d.*** 2 Peter 3:9

November 26 ☼ **Isaiah 62:4** — **2 Corinthians 7:10** ✦

a. Isaiah 43:1 ***b.*** Isaiah 49:15,16 ***c.*** Psalms 37:23 ***d.*** Proverbs 8:31 ***e.*** Psalms 147:11 ***f.*** Malachi 3:17 ***g.*** Colossians 1:21,22

a. 2 Samuel 17:23 ***b.*** Proverbs 18:14 ***c.*** Jeremiah 8:22 ***d.*** Isaiah 61:1-3 ***e.*** Matthew 11:28-30 ***f.*** Acts 8:35 ***g.*** Psalms 147:3

November 27 ☼ **John 17:22** — **Proverbs 1:10** ✦

a. Isaiah 6:1-3 ***b.*** John 12:41 ***c.*** Ezekiel 1:26,28 ***d.*** Exodus 33:18,20 ***e.*** John 1:18 ***f.*** 2 Corinthians 4:6

a. Genesis 3:6 ***b.*** Joshua 22:20 ***c.*** Exodus 23:2 ***d.*** Matthew 7:13 ***e.*** Romans 14:7 ***f.*** Galatians 5:13 ***g.*** 1 Corinthians 8:9,12 ***h.*** Isaiah 53:6

November 28 ☼ **James 2:26** — **Hebrews 2:14,15** ✦

a. Matthew 7:21 ***b.*** Hebrews 12:14 ***c.*** 2 Peter 1:5-10 ***d.*** Ephesians 2:8,9

a. 1 Corinthians 15:55,57 ***b.*** 2 Corinthians 4:16 ***c.*** 2 Corinthians 5:1,6-8 ***d.*** John 14:1-3

November 29 ☼ **Psalms 65:4** — **John 16:31** ✦

a. Psalms 27:4 ***b.*** Matthew 5:6 ***c.*** Luke 1:53 ***d.*** Psalms 107:9 ***e.*** John 6:35 ***f.*** Psalms 36:7-9

a. James 2:14,17 ***b.*** Hebrews 11:17-19 ***c.*** James 2:21,24 ***d.*** James 1:25 ***e.*** Matthew 7:20,21 ***f.*** John 13:17

November 30 ☼ **2 Thessalonians 3:16** — **Romans 5:3** ✦

a. Revelation 1:4 ***b.*** Philippians 4:7 ***c.*** Luke 24:36 ***d.*** John 14:27 ***e.*** John 15:26 ***f.*** Galatians 5:22 ***g.*** Romans 8:16 ***h.*** Exodus 33:14-16

a. 1 Corinthians 15:19 ***b.*** 1 Peter 4:12,13 ***c.*** 2 Corinthians 6:10 ***d.*** Philippians 4:4 ***e.*** Acts 5:41 ***f.*** Romans 15:13 ***g.*** Hab. 3:17,18

December 1 ☼ **Isaiah 32:2** — **Isaiah 65:17** ✦

a. Hebrews 2:14 ***b.*** Zechariah 13:7 ***c.*** John 10:30 ***d.*** Psalms 91:1 ***e.*** Isaiah 4:6 ***f.*** Psalms 121:5,6 ***g.*** Psalms 61:2 ***h.*** Psalms 32:7 ***i.*** Isaiah 25:4

a. Isaiah 66:22 ***b.*** 2 Peter 3:13 ***c.*** Revelation 21:1-5

December 2 ☼ **1 John 2:20** — **Hebrews 10:22** ✦

a. Acts 10:38 ***b.*** Colossians 1:19 ***c.*** John 1:16 ***d.*** Psalms 23:5 ***e.*** 1 John 2:27 ***f.*** John 14:26 ***g.*** Romans 8:26

a. Hebrews 9:13,14 ***b.*** Hebrews 12:24 ***c.*** Ephesians 1:7 ***d.*** Hebrews 9:19,21,22

December 3 ☼ **Job 5:8** — **Hebrews 10:22** ✦

a. Genesis 18:14 ***b.*** Psalms 37:5 ***c.*** Philippians 4:6 ***d.*** 1 Peter 5:7 ***e.*** Isaiah 37:14,15 ***f.*** Isaiah 65:24 ***g.*** James 5:16 ***h.*** Psalms 116:1,2

a. Exodus 30:18-21 ***b.*** 1 Corinthians 6:19 ***c.*** 1 Corinthians 3:17 ***d.*** Job 19:26,27 ***e.*** Revelation 21:27 ***f.*** Hab. 1:13 ***g.*** Romans 12:1

December 4 ☼ **Job 28:12** — **Job 7:16** ✦

a. James 1:5,6 ***b.*** Proverbs 3:5,6 ***c.*** 1 Timothy 1:17 ***d.*** Proverbs 3:7 ***e.*** Jeremiah 1:6-8 ***f.*** John 16:23,24 ***g.*** Matthew 21:22

a. Psalms 55:6,8 ***b.*** 2 Corinthians 5:2,4 ***c.*** Philippians 1:23 ***d.*** Hebrews 12:1-3 ***e.*** John 14:27

December 5 ☼ **Psalms 119:71** — **1 Samuel 2:9** ✦

a. Hebrews 5:8 ***b.*** Romans 8:17,18 ***c.*** Job 23:10,11 ***d.*** Deuteronomy 8:2,5,6

a. 1 Samuel 17:45,49,50 ***b.*** Psalms 33:16,18 ***c.*** 1 Chronicles 29:12 ***d.*** 2 Corinthians 12:9,10

December 6

☼ **Philippians 2:13**
a. 2 Corinthians 3:5 ***b.*** John 3:27 ***c.*** John 6:44 ***d.*** Jeremiah 32:39 ***e.*** James 1:16-18 ***f.*** Ephesians 2:10 ***g.*** Isaiah 26:12

Matthew 26:41 ✦
a. Isaiah 26:8,9 ***b.*** Romans 7:18,22,23 ***c.*** Galatians 5:17 ***d.*** Philippians 4:13 ***e.*** 2 Corinthians 3:5 ***f.*** 2 Corinthians 12:9

December 7

☼ **2 Corinthians 5:21**
a. Isaiah 53:6 ***b.*** 1 Peter 2:24 ***c.*** Romans 5:19 ***d.*** Titus 3:4-7 ***e.*** Romans 8:1 ***f.*** Jeremiah 23:6

Hosea 14:5 ✦
a. 2 Corinthians 10:1 ***b.*** Isaiah 42:3 ***c.*** Luke 4:18,19,21,22 ***d.*** Luke 22:61,62 ***e.*** Isaiah 40:11

December 8

☼ **Galatians 5:13**
a. Galatians 6:1,2 ***b.*** James 5:19,20 ***c.*** 1 Peter 1:22 ***d.*** Romans 13:8 ***e.*** Romans 12:10 ***f.*** 1 Peter 5:5 ***g.*** Romans 15:1

Ecclesiastes 12:7 ✦
a. 1 Corinthians 15:42-44 ***b.*** 1 Corinthians 15:47 ***c.*** Genesis 3:19 ***d.*** Job 21:23,25,26 ***e.*** Psalms 16:9 ***f.*** Job 19:26 ***g.*** Philippians 3:20,21 ***h.*** Psalms 39:4 ***i.*** Psalms 90:12

December 9

☼ **Proverbs 21:3**
a. Micah 6:8 ***b.*** 1 Samuel 15:22 ***c.*** Mark 12:33 ***d.*** Hosea 12:6 ***e.*** Luke 10:39,42 ***f.*** Philippians 2:13

Ecclesiastes 12:7 ✦
a. Genesis 2:7 ***b.*** Job 32:8 ***c.*** 1 Corinthians 15:45 ***d.*** Ecclesiastes 3:21 ***e.*** 2 Corinthians 5:6,8 ***f.*** Philippians 1:23 ***g.*** 1 Thessalonians 4:13,14 ***h.*** John 14:2,3

December 10

☼ **John 10:29**
a. 2 Timothy 1:12 ***b.*** 2 Timothy 4:18 ***c.*** Romans 8:37-39 ***d.*** Colossians 3:3 ***e.*** James 2:5 ***f.*** 2 Thessalonians 2:16,17

James 1:25 ✦
a. John 8:32-34,36 ***b.*** Galatians 5:1,13,14 ***c.*** Romans 6:18 ***d.*** Romans 7:2 ***e.*** Romans 8:2 ***f.*** Psalms 119:45

December 11

☼ **Romans 14:16**
a. 1 Thessalonians 5:22 ***b.*** 2 Corinthians 8:21 ***c.*** 1 Peter 2:15 ***d.*** 1 Peter 4:15,16 ***e.*** Galatians 5:13 ***f.*** 1 Corinthians 8:9 ***g.*** Matthew 18:6 ***h.*** Matthew 25:40

Ephesians 5:14 ✦
a. Romans 13:11 ***b.*** 1 Thessalonians 5:6-8 ***c.*** Isaiah 60:1,2 ***d.*** 1 Peter 1:13 ***e.*** Luke 12:35,36

December 12

☼ **Zephaniah 3:15**
a. Isaiah 41:10 ***b.*** Isaiah 35:3,4 ***c.*** Zephaniah 3:17 ***d.*** Psalms 27:14 ***e.*** Revelation 21:3,4

Exodus 14:15 ✦
a. 1 Chronicles 19:13 ***b.*** Nehemiah 4:9 ***c.*** Matthew 7:21 ***d.*** John 7:17 ***e.*** Hosea 6:3 ***f.*** Matthew 26:41 ***g.*** 1 Corinthians 16:13 ***h.*** Romans 12:11 ***i.*** Isaiah 35:3,4

December 13

☼ **2 Timothy 2:1**
a. Colossians 1:11 ***b.*** Colossians 2:6,7 ***c.*** Isaiah 61:3 ***d.*** Ephesians 2:20,22 ***e.*** Acts 20:32 ***f.*** Philippians 1:11 ***g.*** 1 Timothy 6:12 ***h.*** Philippians 1:28

Psalms 62:12 ✦
a. 1 Corinthians 3:11,14,15 ***b.*** 2 Corinthians 5:10 ***c.*** Matthew 6:3,4 ***d.*** Matthew 25:19 ***e.*** 2 Corinthians 3:5 ***f.*** Isaiah 26:12

December 14

☼ **Psalms 66:2**
a. Isaiah 43:21 ***b.*** Jeremiah 33:8,9 ***c.*** Hebrews 13:15 ***d.*** Psalms 86:12,13 ***e.*** Exodus 15:11 ***f.*** Psalms 69:30 ***g.*** Revelation 15:3

Ephesians 2:3 ✦
a. Titus 3:3 ***b.*** John 3:7 ***c.*** Job 40:3,4 ***d.*** Job 1:8 ***e.*** Psalms 51:5 ***f.*** Acts 13:22 ***g.*** 1 Timothy 1:13 ***h.*** John 3:6

December 15

☼ **Galatians 6:2**
a. Philippians 2:4,5,7 ***b.*** Mark 10:45 ***c.*** 2 Corinthians 5:15 ***d.*** John 11:33 ***e.*** John 11:35 ***f.*** Romans 12:15 ***g.*** 1 Peter 3:8,9

Matthew 21:28 ✦
a. Galatians 4:7 ***b.*** Romans 6:11-13 ***c.*** 1 Peter 1:14-16 ***d.*** 2 Timothy 2:21 ***e.*** 1 Corinthians 15:58

December 16

☼ **John 13:1**
a. John 17:9,10,15,16 ***b.*** John 15:9 ***c.*** John 15:13,14 ***d.*** John 13:34 ***e.*** Philippians 1:6 ***f.*** Ephesians 5:25,26

1 Corinthians 2:10 ✦
a. John 15:15 ***b.*** Matthew 13:11 ***c.*** 1 Corinthians 2:12 ***d.*** Ephesians 3:14-19

December 17

☼ **Psalms 80:18**
a. John 6:63 ***b.*** Romans 8:26,27 ***c.*** Ephesians 6:18 ***d.*** Psalms 119:93 ***e.*** John 6:63 ***f.*** 2 Corinthians 3:6 ***g.*** John 15:7 ***h.*** 1 John 5:14 ***i.*** 1 Corinthians 12:3

Ephesians 5:11 ✦
a. 1 Corinthians 15:33 ***b.*** 1 Corinthians 5:6,7,9-11 ***c.*** Philippians 2:15 ***d.*** 2 Timothy 2:20

December 18

☼ **Hebrews 4:16**
a. Philippians 4:6,7 ***b.*** Romans 8:15 ***c.*** Isaiah 45:19 ***d.*** Hebrews 10:19,22 ***e.*** Hebrews 13:6

John 8:32 ✦
a. 2 Corinthians 3:17 ***b.*** Romans 8:2 ***c.*** John 8:36 ***d.*** Galatians 4:31 ***e.*** Galatians 2:16 ***f.*** James 1:25 ***g.*** Galatians 5:1

December 19

☼ **Psalms 112:4**
a. Isaiah 50:10 ***b.*** Psalms 37:24 ***c.*** Proverbs 6:23 ***d.*** Micah 7:8,9 ***e.*** Matthew 6:22,23

Isaiah 40:11 ✦
a. Matthew 15:32 ***b.*** Hebrews 4:15 ***c.*** Mark 10:13,16 ***d.*** Psalms 119:176 ***e.*** Luke 19:10 ***f.*** 1 Peter 2:25 ***g.*** Luke 12:32 ***h.*** Ezekiel 34:15

December 20

☼ **Ephesians 1:4**
a. Ephesians 1:4 ***b.*** 2 Thessalonians 2:13,14 ***c.*** Romans 8:29,30 ***d.*** 1 Peter 1:2 ***e.*** Ezekiel 36:26 ***f.*** 1 Thessalonians 4:7

2 Kings 7:2 ✦
a. Mark 11:22 ***b.*** Hebrews 11:6 ***c.*** Matthew 19:26 ***d.*** Isaiah 50:2 ***e.*** Isaiah 55:8,9 ***f.*** Malachi 3:10 ***g.*** Isaiah 59:1 ***h.*** 2 Chronicles 14:11 ***i.*** 2 Corinthians 1:9

December 21

☼ **Isaiah 60:20**
a. John 16:33 ***b.*** Romans 8:22,23 ***c.*** 2 Corinthians 5:4 ***d.*** Revelation 7:14-17

Mark 4:38 ✦
a. Psalms 145:9 ***b.*** Genesis 9:3 ***c.*** Genesis 8:22 ***d.*** Nahum 1:7 ***e.*** Genesis 21:17,19 ***f.*** Matthew 6:31,32 ***g.*** 1 Timothy 6:17

December 22

☼ **1 Thessalonians 1:3**
a. John 6:29 ***b.*** James 2:17 ***c.*** Galatians 5:6 ***d.*** Galatians 6:8 ***e.*** Ephesians 2:10 ***f.*** Titus 2:14 ***g.*** 2 Thessalonians 1:3,11 ***h.*** Philippians 2:13

2 Peter 3:4 ✦
a. Jude 14,15 ***b.*** Revelation 1:7 ***c.*** 1 Thessalonians 4:16,17 ***d.*** Titus 2:11-13

December 23

☼ **Isaiah 27:5**
a. Jeremiah 29:11 ***b.*** Isaiah 48:22 ***c.*** Ephesians 2:13,14 ***d.*** Colossians 1:19,20 ***e.*** Romans 3:24-26 ***f.*** 1 John 1:9 ***g.*** Isaiah 26:4

1 John 5:11 ✦
a. John 5:26,21 ***b.*** John 11:25,26 ***c.*** John 10:11,17,18 ***d.*** John 14:6 ***e.*** 1 John 5:12 ***f.*** Colossians 3:3,4

December 24

☼ **Romans 8:13**
a. Galatians 5:19,21-25 ***b.*** Titus 2:11-14

1 Samuel 29:3 ✦
a. 1 Peter 4:14,15 ***b.*** Romans 14:16 ***c.*** 1 Peter 2:12 ***d.*** 2 Corinthians 6:14,16,17 ***e.*** 1 Peter 2:9

December 25

☼ **Titus 3:4**
a. Jeremiah 31:3 ***b.*** 1 John 4:9,10 ***c.*** Galatians 4:4,5 ***d.*** John 1:14 ***e.*** 1 Timothy 3:16 ***f.*** Hebrews 2:14

2 Corinthians 9:15 ✦
a. Psalms 100:1,2,4 ***b.*** Isaiah 9:6 ***c.*** Romans 8:32 ***d.*** Mark 12:6 ***e.*** Psalms 107:21 ***f.*** Psalms 103:1 ***g.*** Luke 1:46,47

December 26

☼ **1 Corinthians 15:58**
a. 1 Corinthians 15:58 ***b.*** Colossians 2:6,7 ***c.*** Matthew 24:13 ***d.*** Luke 8:15 ***e.*** 2 Corinthians 1:24 ***f.*** John 9:4 ***g.*** Galatians 6:8-10

Hebrews 7:25 ✦
a. John 14:6 ***b.*** Acts 4:12 ***c.*** John 10:27,28 ***d.*** Philippians 1:6 ***e.*** Genesis 18:14 ***f.*** Jude 24,25

December 27

☼ **2 Corinthians 4:18**
a. Hebrews 13:14 ***b.*** Hebrews 10:34 ***c.*** Luke 12:32 ***d.*** 1 Peter 1:6 ***e.*** Job 3:17 ***f.*** 2 Corinthians 5:4 ***g.*** Revelation 21:4 ***h.*** Romans 8:18 ***i.*** 2 Corinthians 4:17

Ephesians 2:14 ✦
a. 2 Corinthians 5:19,21 ***b.*** Colossians 1:20-22 ***c.*** Colossians 2:14 ***d.*** Ephesians 2:15 ***e.*** John 14:27

December 28

☼ **Mark 2:5**
a. Jeremiah 31:34 ***b.*** Mark 2:7 ***c.*** Isaiah 43:25 ***d.*** Psalms 32:1,2 ***e.*** Micah 7:18 ***f.*** Ephesians 4:32 ***g.*** 1 John 1:7-9 ***h.*** Psalms 103:12 ***i.*** Romans 6:14,18

John 12:21 ✦
a. Isaiah 26:8 ***b.*** Psalms 145:18 ***c.*** Matthew 18:20 ***d.*** John 14:18 ***e.*** Matthew 28:20 ***f.*** Hebrews 12:1,2 ***g.*** 1 Corinthians 13:12 ***h.*** Philippians 1:23 ***i.*** 1 John 3:2,3

December 29

☼ **Ephesians 5:17**
a. 1 Thessalonians 4:3 ***b.*** Job 22:21 ***c.*** John 17:3 ***d.*** 1 John 5:20 ***e.*** Colossians 1:9 ***f.*** Ephesians 1:17-19

James 4:8 ✦
a. Genesis 5:24 ***b.*** Amos 3:3 ***c.*** Psalms 73:28 ***d.*** 2 Chronicles 15:2,4 ***e.*** Jeremiah 29:11-13 ***f.*** Hebrews 10:19-22

December 30

☼ **1 Corinthians 1:8**
a. Colossians 1:21-23 ***b.*** Philippians 2:15 ***c.*** 2 Peter 3:14 ***d.*** Philippians 1:10 ***e.*** Jude 24,25

1 Samuel 2:9 ✦
a. 1 John 1:6,7 ***b.*** John 13:10 ***c.*** Proverbs 4:11,12,14,15,25-27 ***d.*** 2 Timothy 4:18

December 31

☼ **Deuteronomy 1:31**
a. Exodus 19:4 ***b.*** Isaiah 63:9 ***c.*** Deuteronomy 32:11,12 ***d.*** Isaiah 46:4 ***e.*** Psalms 48:14 ***f.*** Psalms 55:22 ***g.*** Matthew 6:25,32 ***h.*** 1 Samuel 7:12

Joshua 13:1 ✦
a. Philippians 3:12 ***b.*** Matthew 5:48 ***c.*** 2 Peter 1:5-7 ***d.*** Philippians 1:9 ***e.*** 1 Corinthians 2:9,10 ***f.*** Hebrews 4:9 ***g.*** Isaiah 33:17

Theology

God, who, of old, at many times and in many ways, spoke to our ancestors, by the prophets, has in these latter days spoken to us by the Son, whom he appointed the heir of all things, and through whom he made the universe.

For he is the radiance of the glory of God and the expression of his being, upholding all creation by the power of his word; and, when he had made an expiation for the sins of humanity, he "took his seat at the right hand" of God's Majesty on high, having shown himself as much greater than the angels as the name that he has inherited surpasses theirs.

Hebrews 1

Confession of Faith

1 That there is One Only God We all believe with the heart, and confess with the mouth, that there is one only simple and spiritual Being, who we call God; and that he is eternal, incomprehensible, invisible, immutable, infinite, almighty, perfectly wise, just, good, and the overflowing fountain of all good.

2 By what means God is made known unto us. We know him by two means: first, by the creation, preservation and government of the universe; which is before our eyes as a most elegant book, wherein all creatures, great and small, are as so many characters leading us to contemplate the invisible things of God, namely, his power and divinity, as the apostle Paul says, Romans 1:20. All which things are sufficient to convince men, and leave them without excuse. Secondly, he makes himself more clearly and fully known to us by his holy and divine Word, that is to say, as far as is necessary for us to know in this life, to his glory and our salvation.

3 Of the written Word of God. We confess that this Word of God was not sent, nor delivered by the will of man, but that holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Spirit, as the apostle Peter says. And that afterwards God, from a special care, which he has for us and our salvation, commanded his servants, the prophets and apostles, to commit his revealed word to writing; and he himself wrote with his own finger, the two tables of the law. Therefore we call such writings holy and divine Scriptures.

4 Canonical Books of the Holy Scripture. We believe that the Holy Scriptures are contained in two books, namely, the Old and New Testament, which are canonical, against which nothing can be alleged. These are thus named in the Church of God. The books of the Old Testament are, the five books of Moses, namely: Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy; the books of Joshua, Ruth, Judges, the two books of Samuel, the two of the Kings, two books of the Chronicles, commonly called Paralipomenon, the first of Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther, Job, the Psalms of David, the three books of Solomon, namely, the Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and the Song of Songs; the four great prophets Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel and Daniel; and the twelve lesser prophets, namely, Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi.

Those of the New Testament are the four evangelists, namely: Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John; the Acts of the Apostles; the fourteen epistles of the apostle Paul, namely: one to the Romans, two to the Corinthians, one to the Galatians, one to the Ephesians, one to the Philippians, one to the Colossians, two to the Thessalonians, two to Timothy, one to Titus, one to Philemon, and one to the Hebrews; the seven epistles of the other apostles, namely, one of James, two of Peter, three of John, one of Jude; and the Revelation of the apostle John.

5 From whence the Holy Scriptures derive their dignity and authority. We receive all these books, and these only, as holy and canonical, for the regulation, foundation, and confirmation of our faith; believing without any doubt, all things contained in them, not so much because the Church receives and approves them as such, but more especially because the Holy Spirit witnesses in our hearts, that they are from God, whereof they carry the evidence in themselves. For the very blind are able to perceive that the things foretold in them are fulfilling.

6 The difference between the canonical and apocryphal books. We distinguish those sacred books from the apocryphal, namely: the third book of Esdras, the books of Tobias, Judith, Wisdom, Jesus Syrach, Baruch, the appendix to the book of Esther, the Song of the three Children in the Furnace, the history of Susannah, of Bell and the Dragon, the prayer of Manasses, and the two books of the Maccabees. All of which the Church may read and take instruction from, so far as they agree with the canonical books; but they are far from having such power and efficacy, as that we may from their testimony confirm any point of faith, or of the Christian religion; much less detract from the authority of the other sacred books.

7 The sufficiency of the Holy Scriptures, to be the only rule of faith. We believe that those Holy Scriptures fully contain the will of God, and that whatsoever man ought to believe, unto salvation, is sufficiently taught therein. For, since the whole manner of worship, which God requires of us, is written in them at large, it is unlawful for any one, though an apostle, to teach otherwise than we are now taught in the Holy Scriptures: nay, though it were an angel from heaven, as the apostle Paul says. For, since it is forbidden, to add unto or take away anything from the word of God, it doth thereby evidently appear, that the doctrine thereof is most perfect and complete in all respects. Neither do we consider of equal value any writing of men, however holy these men may have been, with those divine Scriptures, nor ought we to consider custom, or the great multitude, or antiquity, or succession of times and persons, or councils, decrees or statutes, as of equal value with the truth of God, for the truth is above all; for all men are of themselves liars, and more vain than vanity itself. Therefore, we reject with all our hearts, whatsoever doth not agree with this infallible rule, which the apostles have taught us, saying, Try the spirits whether they are of God. Likewise, if there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house.

8 That God is one in Essence, yet nevertheless distinguished in three Persons. According to this truth and this Word of God, we believe in one only God, who is the one single essence, in which are three persons, really, truly, and eternally distinct, according to their incommunicable properties; namely, the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Spirit. The Father is the cause, origin and beginning of all things visible and invisible; the Son is the word, wisdom, and image of the Father; the Holy Spirit is the eternal power and might, proceeding from the Father and the Son. Nevertheless God is not by this distinction divided into three, since the Holy Scriptures teach us, that the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Spirit, have each his personality, distinguished by their properties; but in such wise that these three persons are but one only God. Hence then, it is evident, that the Father is not the Son, nor the Son the Father, and likewise the Holy Spirit is neither the Father nor the Son. Nevertheless these persons thus distinguished are not divided, nor intermixed: for the Father hath not assumed the flesh, nor hath the Holy Spirit, but the Son only. The Father hath never been without his Son, or without his Holy Spirit. For they are all three co-eternal and co-essential. There is neither first nor last: for they are all three one, in truth, in power, in goodness, and in mercy.

9 The proof of the foregoing article of the Trinity of persons in one God. All this we know, as well from the testimonies of holy writ, as from their operations, and chiefly by those we feel in ourselves. The testimonies of the Holy Scriptures, that teach us to believe this Holy Trinity are written in many places of the Old Testament, which are not so necessary to enumerate, as to choose them out with discretion and judgment. In Genesis 1:26-27, God says: Let us make man in our image, after our likeness, etc. So God created man in his own image, male and female created he them. And Genesis 3:22. Behold the man is become as one of us. From this saying, let us make man in our image, it appears that there are more persons than one in the Godhead; and when he says, God created, he signifies the unity. It is true that he doth not say how many persons there are, but that, which appears to us somewhat obscure in the Old Testament, is very plain in the New. For when our Lord was baptized in Jordan, the voice of the Father was heard, saying, This is my beloved Son: the Son was seen in the water, and

the Holy Spirit appeared in the shape of a dove. This form is also instituted by Christ in the baptism of all believers. Baptize all nations, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. In the Gospel of Luke, the angel Gabriel thus addressed Mary, the mother of our Lord, The Holy Spirit shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee, therefore also that holy thing, which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God: likewise, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Spirit be with you. And there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit, and these three are one. In all which places we are fully taught, that there are three persons in one only divine essence. And although this doctrine far surpasses all human understanding, nevertheless, we now believe it by means of the Word of God, but expect hereafter to enjoy the perfect knowledge and benefit thereof in Heaven. Moreover, we must observe the particular offices and operations of these three persons toward us. The Father is called our Creator, by his power; the Son is our Savior and Redeemer, by his blood; the Holy Spirit is our Sanctifier, by his dwelling in our hearts. This doctrine of the Holy Trinity, hath always been defended and maintained by the true Church, since the time of the apostles, to this very day, against the Jews, Mohammedans, and some false Christians and heretics, as Marcion, Manes, Praxeas, Sabellius, Samosatenus, Arius, and such like, who have been justly condemned by the orthodox fathers. Therefore, in this point, we do willingly receive the three creeds, namely, that of the Apostles, of Nice, and of Athanasius: likewise that, which, conformable thereunto, is agreed upon by the ancient fathers.

10 That Jesus Christ is true and eternal God. We believe that Jesus Christ, according to his divine nature, is the only begotten Son of God, begotten from eternity, not made nor created (for then he should be a creature), but co-essential and co-eternal with the Father, the express image of his person, and the brightness of his glory, equal unto him in all things. He is the Son of God, not only from the time that he assumed our nature, but from all eternity, as these testimonies, when compared together, teach us. Moses says, that God created the world; and John says, that all things were made by that Word, which he calls God. And the apostle says, that God make the worlds by his Son; likewise, that God created all things by Jesus Christ. Therefore it must needs follow, that he, who is called God, the Word, the Son, and Jesus Christ, did exist at that time, when all things were created by him. Therefore the prophet Micah says, His goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting. And the apostle: He hath neither beginning of days, nor end of life. He therefore is that true, eternal, and almighty God, whom we invoke, worship and serve.

11 That the Holy Spirit is true and eternal God. We believe and confess also, that the Holy Spirit, from eternity, proceeds from the Father and Son; and therefore neither is made, created, nor begotten, but only proceedes from both; who in order is the third person of the Holy Trinity; of one and the same essence, majesty and glory with the Father, and the Son; and therefore, is the true and eternal God, as the Holy Scriptures teach us.

12 Of the Creation. We believe that the Father, by the Word, that is, by his Son, hath created of nothing, the heaven, the earth, and all creatures, as it seemed good unto him, giving unto every creature its being, shape, form, and several offices to serve its Creator. That he doth also still uphold and govern them by his eternal providence, and infinite power, for the service of mankind, to the end that man may serve his God. He also created the angels good, to be his messengers and to serve his elect; some of which are fallen from that excellency, in which God created them, into everlasting perdition; and the others have, by the grace of God, remained steadfast and continued in their primitive state. The devils and evil spirits are so depraved, that they are enemies of God and every good thing, to the utmost of their power, as murderers, watching to ruin the Church and every member thereof, and by their wicked stratagems to destroy all; and are, therefore, by their own wickedness, adjudged to eternal damnation, daily expecting their horrible torments. Therefore we reject and abhor the error of the Sadducees, who deny the existence of spirits and angels: and also that of the Manichees, who assert that the devils have their origin of themselves, and that they are wicked of their own nature, without having been corrupted.

13 Of Divine Providence. We believe that the same God, after he had created all things, did not forsake them, or give them up to fortune or chance, but that he rules and governs them according to his holy will, so that nothing happens in this world without his appointment: nevertheless, God neither is the author of, nor can be charged with, the sins which are committed. For his power and goodness are so great and incomprehensible, that he orders and executes his work in the most excellent and just manner, even then, when devils and wicked men act unjustly. And, as to what he doth surpassing human understanding, we will not curiously inquire into, farther than our capacity will admit of; but with the greatest humility and reverence adore the righteous judgments of God, which are hid from us, contenting ourselves that we are disciples of Christ, to learn only those things which he has revealed to us in his Word, without transgressing these limits. This doctrine affords us unspeakable consolation, since we are taught thereby that nothing can befall us by chance, but by the direction of our most gracious and heavenly Father; who watches over us with a paternal care, keeping all creatures so under his power, that not a hair of our head (for they are all numbered), nor a sparrow, can fall to the ground, without the will of our Father, in whom we do entirely trust; being persuaded, that he so restrains the devil and all our enemies, that without his will and permission, they cannot hurt us. And therefore we reject that damnable error of the Epicureans, who say that God regards nothing, but leaves all things to chance.

14 Of the Creation and Fall of man, and his Incapacity to perform what is truly good. We believe that God created man out of the dust of the earth, and made and formed him after his own image and likeness, good, righteous, and holy, capable in all things to will, agreeably to the will of God. But being in honor, he understood it not, neither knew his excellency, but willfully subjected himself to sin, and consequently to death, and the curse, giving ear to the words of the devil. For the commandment of life, which he had received, he transgressed; and by sin separated himself from God, who was his true life, having corrupted his whole nature; whereby he made himself liable to corporal and spiritual death. And being thus become wicked, perverse, and corrupt in all his ways, he hath lost all his excellent gifts, which he had received from God, and only retained a few remains thereof, which, however, are sufficient to leave man without excuse; for all the light which is in us is changed into darkness, as the Scriptures teach us, saying: The light shines in darkness, and the darkness comprehendes it not: where St. John calles men darkness. Therefore we reject all that is taught repugnant to this, concerning the free will of man, since man is but a slave to sin; and has nothing of himself, unless it is given from heaven. For who may presume to boast, that he of himself can do any good, since Christ says, No man can come to me, except the Father, which hath sent me, draw him? Who will glory in his own will, who understands, that to be carnally minded is enmity against God? Who can speak of his knowledge, since the natural man receives not the things of the spirit of God? In short, who dare suggest any thought, since he knows that we are not sufficient of ourselves to think anything as of ourselves, but that our sufficiency is of God? And therefore what the apostle says ought justly to be held sure and firm, that God works in us both to will and to do of his good pleasure. For there is no will nor understanding, conformable to the divine will and understanding, but what Christ hath wrought in man; which he teaches us, when he says, Without me ye can do nothing.

15 Of Original Sin. We believe that, through the disobedience of Adam, original sin is extended to all mankind; which is a corruption of the whole nature, and an hereditary disease, wherewith infants themselves are infected even in their mother's womb, and which produces in man all sorts of sin, being in him as a root thereof; and therefore is so vile and abominable in the sight of God, that it is sufficient to condemn all mankind. Nor is it by any means abolished or done away by baptism; since sin always issues forth from this woeful source, as water from a fountain; notwithstanding it is not imputed to the children of God unto condemnation, but by his grace and mercy is forgiven them. Not that they should rest securely in sin, but that a sense of this corruption should make believers often to sigh, desiring to be delivered from this body of death. For this reason, we reject the error of the Pelagians, who assert that sin proceeds only from imitation.

16 Of Eternal Election. We believe that all the posterity of Adam being thus fallen into perdition and ruin, by the sin of our first parents, God then did manifest himself such as he is; that is to say, merciful and just: Merciful, since he delivers and preserves from this perdition all, whom he, in his eternal and unchangeable counsel of mere goodness, hath elected in Christ Jesus our Lord, without any respect to their works: Just, in leaving others in the fall and perdition wherein they have involved themselves.

17 Of the Recovery of Fallen Man. We believe that our most gracious God, in his admirable wisdom and goodness, seeing that man had thus thrown himself into temporal and eternal death, and made himself wholly miserable, was pleased to seek and comfort him, when he trembling fled from his presence, promising him that he would give his Son, who should be made of a woman, to bruise the head of the serpent, and would make him happy.

18 Of the Incarnation of Jesus Christ. We confess, therefore, that God did fulfill the promise, which he made to the fathers, by the mouth of his holy prophets, when he sent into the world, at the time appointed by him, his own, only-begotten and eternal Son, who took upon him the form of a servant, and became like unto man, really assuming the true human nature,

with all its infirmities, sin excepted, being conceived in the womb of the blessed Virgin Mary, by the power of the Holy Spirit, without the means of man, and did not only assume human nature as to the body, but also a true human soul, that he might be a real man. For since the soul was lost as well as the body, it was necessary that he should take both upon him, to save both. Therefore we confess (in opposition to the heresy of the Anabaptists, who deny that Christ assumed human flesh of his mother) that Christ is become a partaker of the flesh and blood of the children; that he is a fruit of the loins of David after the flesh; made of the seed of David according to the flesh; a fruit of the womb of the Virgin Mary, made of a woman, a branch of David; a shoot of the root of Jesse; sprung from the tribe of Judah; descended from the Jews according to the flesh; of the seed of Abraham, since he took on him the seed of Abraham, and became like unto his brethren in all things, sin excepted, so that in truth he is our Immanuel, that is to say, God with us.

19 Of the union and distinction of the two Natures in the person of Christ. We believe that by this conception, the person of the Son is inseparably united and connected with the human nature; so that there are not two Sons of God, nor two persons, but two natures united in one single person: yet, that each nature retains its own distinct properties. As then the divine nature hath always remained uncreated, without beginning of days or end of life, filling heaven and earth: so also hath the human nature not lost its properties, but remained a creature, having beginning of days, being a finite nature, and retaining all the properties of a real body. And though he hath by his resurrection given immortality to the same, nevertheless he hath not changed the reality of his human nature; forasmuch as our salvation and resurrection also depend on the reality of his body. But these two natures are so closely united in one person, that they were not separated even by his death. Therefore that which he, when dying, commended into the hands of his Father, was a real human spirit, departing from his body. But in the meantime the divine nature always remained united with the human, even when he lay in the grave. And the Godhead did not cease to be in him, any more than it did when he was an infant, though it did not so clearly manifest itself for a while. For this reason, we confess, that he is true God, and true Man: true God by his power to conquer death; and true Man that he might die for us according to the infirmity of his flesh.

20 That God hath manifested his justice and mercy in Christ Jesus. We believe that God, who is perfectly merciful and just, sent his Son to assume that nature, in which the disobedience was committed, to make satisfaction in the same, and to bear the punishment of sin by his most bitter passion and death. God therefore manifested his justice against his Son, when he laid our iniquities upon him; and poured forth his mercy and goodness on us, who were guilty and worthy of damnation, out of mere and perfect love, giving his Son unto death for us, and raising him for our justification, that through him we might obtain immortality and life eternal.

21 Of the satisfaction of Christ, our only High Priest, for us. We believe that Jesus Christ is ordained with an oath to be an everlasting High Priest, after the order of Melchisedec; and that he hath presented himself in our behalf before the Father, to appease his wrath by his full satisfaction, by offering himself on the tree of the cross, and pouring out his precious blood to purge away our sins; as the prophets had foretold. For it is written: He was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him, and with his stripes we are healed. He was brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and numbered with the transgressors, and condemned by Pontius Pilate as a malefactor, though he had first declared him innocent. Therefore: he restored that which he took not away, and suffered, the just for the unjust, as well in his body as in his soul, feeling the terrible punishment which our sins had merited; insomuch that his sweat became like unto drops of blood falling on the ground. He called out, my God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? and hath suffered all this for the remission of our sins. For this reason, we justly say with the apostle Paul: that we know nothing, but Jesus Christ, and him crucified; we count all things but loss and dung for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus our Lord, in whose wounds we find all manner of consolation. Neither is it necessary to seek or invent any other means of being reconciled to God, than this only sacrifice, once offered, by which believers are made perfect forever. This is also the reason why he was called by the angel of God, Jesus, that is to say, Savior, because he should save his people from their sins.

22 Of Faith in Jesus Christ. We believe that, to attain the true knowledge of this great mystery, the Holy Spirit kindles in our hearts an upright faith, which embraces Jesus Christ, with all his merits, appropriates him, and seeks nothing more besides him. For it must needs follow, either that all things, which are requisite to our salvation, are not in Jesus Christ, or if all things are in him, that then those who possess Jesus Christ through faith, have complete salvation in him. Therefore, for any to assert, that Christ is not sufficient, but that something more is required besides him, would be too gross a blasphemy: for hence it would follow, that Christ was but half a Savior. Therefore we justly say with Paul, that we are justified by faith alone, or by faith without works. However, to speak more clearly, we do not mean, that faith itself justifies us, for it is only an instrument with which we embrace Christ our Righteousness. But Jesus Christ, imputing to us all his merits and so many holy works which he has done for us, and in our stead, is our Righteousness. And faith is an instrument that keeps us in communion with him in all his benefits, which, when become ours, are more than sufficient to acquit us of our sins.

23 Of Justification. We believe that our salvation consists in the remission of our sins for Jesus Christ's sake, and that therein our righteousness before God is implied: as David and Paul teach us, declaring this to be the happiness of man, that God imputes righteousness to him without works. And the same apostle says, that we are justified freely by his grace, through the redemption which is in Jesus Christ. And therefore we always hold fast this foundation, ascribing all the glory to God, humbling ourselves before him, and acknowledging ourselves to be such as we really are, without presuming to trust in any thing in ourselves, or in any merit of ours, relying and resting upon the obedience of Christ crucified alone, which becomes ours, when we believe in him. This is sufficient to cover our iniquities, and to give us confidence in approaching to God; freeing the conscience of fear, terror and dread, without following the example of our first father, Adam, who, trembling, attempted to cover himself with fig-leaves. And verily if we should appear before God, relying on ourselves, or on any other creature, though ever so little, we should, alas! be consumed. And therefore every one must pray with David: O Lord, enter not into judgment with thy servant: for in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

24 Of man's Sanctification and Good Works. We believe that this true faith being wrought in man by the hearing of the Word of God, and the operation of the Holy Spirit, doth regenerate and make him a new man, causing him to live a new life, and freeing him from the bondage of sin. Therefore it is so far from being true, that this justifying faith makes men remiss in a pious and holy life, that on the contrary without it they would never do anything out of love to God, but only out of self-love or fear of damnation. Therefore it is impossible that this holy faith can be unfruitful in man: for we do not speak of a vain faith, but of such a faith, which is called in Scripture, a faith that works by love, which excites man to the practice of those works, which God has commanded in his Word. Which works, as they proceed from the good root of faith, are good and acceptable in the sight of God, forasmuch as they are all sanctified by his grace: howbeit they are of no account towards our justification. For it is by faith in Christ that we are justified, even before we do good works; otherwise they could not be good works, any more than the fruit of a tree can be good, before the tree itself is good. Therefore we do good works, but not to merit by them, (for what can they merit?) nay, we are beholden to God for the good works we do, and not he to us, since it is he that works in us both to will and to do of his good pleasure. Let us therefore attend to what is written: when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, we are unprofitable servants; we have done that which was our duty to do. In the meantime, we do not deny that God rewards our good works, but it is through his grace that he crowns his gifts. Moreover, though we do good works, we do not found our salvation upon them; for we do no work but what is polluted by our flesh, and also punishable; and although we could perform such works, still the remembrance of one sin is sufficient to make God reject them. Thus then we would always be in doubt, tossed to and fro without any certainty, and our poor consciences continually vexed, if they relied not on the merits of the suffering and death of our Savior.

25 Of the abolishing of the Ceremonial Law We believe, that the ceremonies and figures of the law ceased at the coming of Christ, and that all the shadows are accomplished; so that the use of them must be abolished amongst Christians; yet the truth and substance of them remain with us in Jesus Christ, in whom they have their completion. In the meantime, we still use the testimonies taken out of the law and the prophets, to confirm us in the doctrine of the gospel, and to regulate our life in all honesty, to the glory of God, according to his will.

26 Of Christ's Intercession. We believe that we have no access unto God, but alone through the only Mediator and Advocate, Jesus Christ the righteous, who therefore became man, having united in one person the divine and human natures, that we men might have access to the divine Majesty, which access would otherwise be barred against us. But this Mediator, whom the Father has appointed between him and us, ought in no wise to affright us by his majesty, or cause us to seek another according to our fancy. For there is no creature either in heaven or on earth who loves us more than Jesus Christ; who, though he

was in the form of God, yet made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a man, and of a servant for us, and was made like unto his brethren in all things. If then we should seek for another Mediator, who would be well affected towards us, whom could we find, who loved us more than he, who laid down his life for us, even when we were his enemies? And if we seek for one who hath power and majesty, who is there that has so much of both as he who sits at the right hand of his Father, and who hath all power in heaven and on earth? And who will sooner be heard than the own well beloved Son of God? Therefore it was only through distrust that this practice of dishonoring, instead of honoring the saints, was introduced, doing that, which they never have done, nor required, but have on the contrary steadfastly rejected according to their bounden duty, as appears by their writings. Neither must we plead here our unworthiness; for the meaning is not that we should offer our prayers to God on the ground of our own worthiness but only on the ground of the excellency and worthiness of the Lord Jesus Christ, whose righteousness is become ours by faith. Therefore the apostle, to remove this foolish fear, or rather mistrust from us, justly says, that Jesus Christ was made like unto his brethren in all things, that he might be a merciful and faithful High Priest, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. For in that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succor them that are tempted; and further to encourage us, he adds, seeing then that we have a great High Priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast the profession. For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need. The same apostle says, having boldness to enter into the holiest, by the blood of Jesus; let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, etc. Likewise, Christ hath an unchangeable priesthood, wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing he ever lives to make intercession for them. What more can be required? since Christ himself says, I am the way and the truth, and the life: no man comes unto the Father but by me. To what purpose would we then seek another advocate, since it has pleased God, to give us his own Son as an advocate? Let us not forsake him to take another, or rather to seek after another, without ever being able to find him; for God well knew, when he gave him to us, that we were sinners. Therefore according to the command of Christ, we call upon the heavenly Father through Jesus Christ our own Mediator, as we are taught in the Lord's prayer; being assured that whatever we ask of the Father in his name, will be granted us.

27 Of the Universal Christian Church. We believe and profess, one universal Church, which is an holy congregation, of true Christian believers, all expecting their salvation in Jesus Christ, being washed by his blood, sanctified and sealed by the Holy Spirit. This Church hath been from the beginning of the world, and will be to the end thereof; which is evident from this, that Christ is an eternal King, which, without subjects, cannot be. And this holy Church is preserved or supported by God, against the rage of the whole world; though she sometimes (for a while) appears very small, and in the eyes of men, to be reduced to nothing: as during the perilous reign of Ahab, the Lord reserved unto him seven thousand men, who had not bowed their knees to Baal. Furthermore, this holy Church is not confined, bound, or limited to a certain place or to certain persons, but is spread and dispersed over the whole world; and yet is joined and united with heart and will, by the power of faith, in one and the same spirit.

28 That every one is bound to join himself to the true Church. We believe, since this holy congregation is an assembly of those who are saved, and that out of it there is no salvation, that no person of whatsoever state or condition he may be, ought to withdraw himself, to live in a separate state from it; but that all men are in duty bound to join and unite themselves with it; maintaining the unity of the Church; submitting themselves to the doctrine and discipline thereof; bowing their necks under the yoke of Jesus Christ; and as mutual members of the same body, serving to the edification of the brethren, according to the talents God has given them. And that this may be the more effectually observed, it is the duty of all believers, according to the word of God, to separate themselves from all those who do not belong to the Church, and to join themselves to this congregation, wheresoever God hath established it, even though the magistrates and edicts of princes were against it, yea, though they should suffer death or any other corporal punishment. Therefore all those, who separate themselves from the same, or do not join themselves to it, act contrary to the ordinance of God.

29 Of the marks of the true Church, and wherein she differs from the false Church. We believe, that we ought diligently and circumspectly to discern from the Word of God which is the true Church, since all sects which are in the world assume to themselves the name of the Church. But we speak not here of hypocrites, who are mixed in the Church with the good, yet are not of the Church, though externally in it; but we say that the body and communion of the true Church must be distinguished from all sects, who call themselves the Church. The marks, by which the true Church is known, are these: if the pure doctrine of the gospel is preached therein; if she maintains the pure administration of the sacraments as instituted by Christ; if church discipline is exercised in punishing of sin: in short, if all things are managed according to the pure Word of God, all things contrary thereto rejected, and Jesus Christ acknowledged as the only Head of the Church. Hereby the true Church may certainly be known, from which no man has a right to separate himself. With respect to those, who are members of the Church, they may be known by the marks of Christians: namely, by faith; and when they have received Jesus Christ the only Savior, they avoid sin, follow after righteousness, love the true God and their neighbor, neither turn aside to the right or left, and crucify the flesh with the works thereof. But this is not to be understood, as if there did not remain in them great infirmities; but they fight against them through the Spirit, all the days of their life, continually taking their refuge in the blood, death, passion and obedience of our Lord Jesus Christ, "in whom they have remission of sins, through faith in him." As for the false Church, she ascribes more power and authority to herself and her ordinances than to the Word of God, and will not submit herself to the yoke of Christ. Neither does she administer the sacraments as appointed by Christ in his Word, but adds to and takes from them, as she thinks proper; she relies more upon men than upon Christ; and persecutes those, who live holily according to the Word of God, and rebuke her for her errors, covetousness, and idolatry. These two Churches are easily known and distinguished from each other.

30 Concerning the Government of, and Offices in the Church. We believe, that this true Church must be governed by that spiritual policy which our Lord hath taught us in his Word; namely, that there must be ministers or pastors to preach the Word of God, and to administer the sacraments; also elders and deacons, who, together with the pastors, form the council of the Church: that by these means true religion may be preserved, and the true doctrine everywhere propagated, likewise transgressors punished and restrained by spiritual means: also that the poor and distressed may be relieved and comforted, according to their necessities. By these means everything will be carried on in the Church with good order and decency, when faithful men are chosen, according to the rule prescribed by St. Paul in his Epistle to Timothy.

31 Of the Ministers, Elders, and Deacons. We believe, that the ministers of God's Word, and the elders and deacons, ought to be chosen to their respective offices by a lawful election by the Church, with calling upon the name of the Lord, and in that order which the Word of God teaches. Therefore every one must take heed, not to intrude himself by indecent means, but is bound to wait till it shall please God to call him; that he may have testimony of his calling, and be certain and assured that it is of the Lord. As for the ministers of God's Word, they have equally the same power and authority wheresoever they are, as they are all ministers of Christ, the only universal Bishop, and the only Head of the Church. Moreover, that this holy ordinance of God may not be violated or slighted, we say that every one ought to esteem the ministers of God's Word, and the elders of the Church, very highly for their work's sake, and be at peace with them without murmuring, strife or contention, as much as possible.

32 Of the Order and Discipline of the Church. In the meantime we believe, though it is useful and beneficial, that those, who are rulers of the Church, institute and establish certain ordinances among themselves for maintaining the body of the Church; yet they ought studiously to take care, that they do not depart from those things which Christ, our only Master, hath instituted. And therefore, we reject all human inventions, and all laws, which man would introduce into the worship of God, thereby to bind and compel the conscience in any manner whatever. Therefore we admit only of that which tends to nourish and preserve concord, and unity, and to keep all men in obedience to God. For this purpose, ex-communication or church discipline is requisite, with the several circumstances belonging to it, according to the Word of God.

33 Of the Sacraments. We believe, that our gracious God, on account of our weakness and infirmities hath ordained the sacraments for us, thereby to seal unto us his promises, and to be pledges of the good will and grace of God toward us, and also to nourish and strengthen our faith; which he hath joined to the Word of the gospel, the better to present to our senses, both that which he signifies to us by his Word, and that which he works inwardly in our hearts, thereby assuring and confirming in us the salvation which he imparts to us. For they are visible signs and seals of an inward and invisible thing, by means whereof God works in us by the power of the Holy Spirit. Therefore the signs are not in vain or insignificant, so as to deceive us. For Jesus Christ is the true object presented by them, without whom they would be of no moment. Moreover, we are satisfied with the number of sacraments

which Christ our Lord hath instituted, which are two only, namely, the sacrament of baptism, and the holy supper of our Lord Jesus Christ.

34 **Of Holy Baptism.** We believe and confess that Jesus Christ, who is the end of the law, hath made an end, by the shedding of his blood, of all other sheddings of blood which men could or would make as a propitiation or satisfaction for sin: and that he, having abolished circumcision, which was done with blood, hath instituted the sacrament of baptism, instead thereof; by which we are received into the Church of God, and separated from all other people and strange religions, that we may wholly belong to him, whose ensign and banner we bear: and which serves as a testimony to us, that he will forever be our gracious God and Father. Therefore he has commanded all those, who are his, to be baptized with pure water, "in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit": thereby signifying to us, that as water washes away the filth of the body, when poured upon it, and is seen on the body of the baptized, when sprinkled upon him; so doth the blood of Christ, by the power of the Holy Spirit, internally sprinkle the soul, cleanse it from its sins, and regenerate us from children of wrath, unto children of God. Not that this is effected by the external water, but by the sprinkling of the precious blood of the Son of God; who is our Red Sea, through which we must pass, to escape the tyranny of Pharaoh, that is, the devil, and to enter into the spiritual land of Canaan. Therefore the ministers, on their part, administer the sacrament, and that which is visible, but our Lord gives that which is signified by the sacrament, namely, the gifts and invisible grace; washing, cleansing and purging our souls of all filth and unrighteousness; renewing our hearts, and filling them with all comfort; giving unto us a true assurance of his fatherly goodness; putting on us the new man, and putting off the old man with all his deeds. Therefore we believe, that every man, who is earnestly studious of obtaining life eternal, ought to be but once baptized with this only baptism, without ever repeating the same: since we cannot be born twice. Neither doth this baptism only avail us, at the time when the water is poured upon us, and received by us, but also through the whole course of our life; therefore we detest the error of the Anabaptists, who are not content with the one only baptism they have once received, and moreover condemn the baptism of the infants of believers, whom we believe ought to be baptized and sealed with the sign of the covenant, as the children in Israel formerly were circumcised, upon the same promises which are made unto our children. And indeed Christ shed his blood no less for the washing of the children of the faithful, than for adult persons; and therefore they ought to receive the sign and sacrament of that, which Christ hath done for them; as the Lord commanded in the law, that they should be made partakers of the sacrament of Christ's suffering and death, shortly after they were born, by offering for them a lamb, which was a sacrament of Jesus Christ. Moreover, what circumcision was to the Jews, that baptism is for our children. And for this reason Paul calls baptism the circumcision of Christ.

35 **Of the Holy Supper of our Lord Jesus Christ.** We believe and confess, that our Savior Jesus Christ did ordain and institute the sacrament of the holy supper, to nourish and support those whom he hath already regenerated, and incorporated into his family, which is his Church. Now those, who are regenerated, have in them a two-fold life, the one corporal and temporal, which they have from the first birth, and is common to all men: the other spiritual and heavenly, which is given them in their second birth, which is effected by the word of the gospel, in the communion of the body of Christ; and this life is not common, but is peculiar to God's elect. In like manner God hath given us, for the support of the bodily and earthly life, earthly and common bread, which is subservient thereto, and is common to all men, even as life itself. But for the support of the spiritual and heavenly life, which believers have, he hath sent a living bread, which descended from heaven, namely, Jesus Christ, who nourishes and strengthens the spiritual life of believers, when they eat him, that is to say, when they apply and receive him by faith in the spirit. Christ, that he might represent unto us this spiritual and heavenly bread, hath instituted an earthly and visible bread, as a sacrament of his body, and wine as a sacrament of his blood, to testify by them unto us, that, as certainly as we receive and hold this sacrament in our hands, and eat and drink the same with our mouths, by which our life is afterwards nourished, we also do as certainly receive by faith (which is the hand and mouth of our soul) the true body and blood of Christ our only Savior in our souls, for the support of our spiritual life. Now, as it is certain and beyond all doubt, that Jesus Christ hath not enjoined to us the use of his sacraments in vain, so he works in us all that he represents to us by these holy signs, though the manner surpasses our understanding, and cannot be comprehended by us, as the operations of the Holy Spirit are hidden and incomprehensible. In the meantime we err not, when we say, that what is eaten and drunk by us is the proper and natural body, and the proper blood of Christ. But the manner of our partaking of the same, is not by the mouth, but by the spirit through faith. Thus then, though Christ always sits at the right hand of his Father in the heavens, yet doth he not therefore cease to make us partakers of himself by faith. This feast is a spiritual table, at which Christ communicates himself with all his benefits to us, and gives us there to enjoy both himself, and the merits of his suffering and death, nourishing, strengthening and comforting our poor comfortless souls by the eating of his flesh, quickening and refreshing them by the drinking of his blood. Further, though the sacraments are connected with the thing signified, nevertheless both are not received by all men: the ungodly indeed receives the sacrament to his condemnation, but he doth not receive the truth of the sacrament. As Judas, and Simon the sorcerer, both indeed received the sacrament, but not Christ, who was signified by it, of whom believers only are made partakers. Lastly, we receive this holy sacrament in the assembly of the people of God, with humility and reverence, keeping up amongst us a holy remembrance of the death of Christ our Savior, with thanksgiving: making there confession of our faith, and of the Christian religion. Therefore no one ought to come to this table without having previously rightly examined himself; lest by eating of this bread and drinking of this cup, he eat and drink judgment to himself. In a word, we are excited by the use of this holy sacrament, to a fervent love towards God and our neighbor. Therefore we reject all mixtures and damnable inventions, which men have added unto, and blended with the sacraments, as profanations of them: and affirm that we ought to rest satisfied with the ordinance which Christ and his apostles have taught us, and that we must speak of them in the same manner as they have spoken.

36 **Of Magistrates.** We believe that our gracious God, because of the depravity of mankind, hath appointed kings, princes and magistrates, willing that the world should be governed by certain laws and policies; to the end that the dissoluteness of men might be restrained, and all things carried on among them with good order and decency. For this purpose he hath invested the magistracy with the sword, for the punishment of evil-doers, and for the protection of them that do well. And their office is, not only to have regard unto, and watch for the welfare of the civil state; but also that they protect the sacred ministry; and thus may remove and prevent all idolatry and false worship (see note below); that the kingdom of anti-Christ may be thus destroyed and the kingdom of Christ promoted. They must therefore countenance the preaching of the Word of the gospel everywhere, that God may be honored and worshipped by every one, of what state, quality, or condition so ever he may be, to subject himself to the magistrates; to pay tribute, to show due honor and respect to them, and to obey them in all things which are not repugnant to the Word of God; to supplicate for them in their prayers, that God may rule and guide them in all their ways, and that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty. For this reason, we detest the Anabaptists and other seditious people, and in general all those who reject the higher powers and magistrates, and would subvert justice, introduce community of goods, and confound that decency and good order, which God hath established among men.

37 **Of the Last Judgment.** Finally we believe, according to the Word of God, when the time appointed by the Lord (which is unknown to all creatures) is come, and the number of the elect complete, that our Lord Jesus Christ will come from heaven, corporally and visibly, as he ascended, with great glory and majesty to declare himself judge of the quick and the dead; burning this old world with fire and flame, to cleanse it. And then all men will personally appear before this great judge, both men and women and children, that have been from the beginning of the world to the end thereof, being summoned by the voice of the archangel, and by the sound of the trumpet of God. For all the dead shall be raised out of the earth, and their souls joined and united with their proper bodies, in which they formerly lived. As for those who shall then be living, they shall not die as the others, but be changed in the twinkling of an eye, and from corruptible, become incorruptible. Then the books (that is to say the consciences) shall be opened, and the dead judged according to what they shall have done in this world, whether it be good or evil. Nay, all men shall give an account of every idle word they have spoken, which the world only counts amusement and jest: and then the secrets and hypocrisy of men shall be disclosed and laid open before all. And therefore the consideration of this judgment, is justly terrible and dreadful to the wicked and ungodly, but most desirable and comfortable to the righteous and elect: because then their full deliverance shall be perfected, and there they shall receive the fruits of their labor and trouble which they have borne. Their innocence shall be known to all, and they shall see the terrible vengeance which God shall execute on the wicked, who most cruelly persecuted, oppressed and tormented them in this world; and who shall be convicted by the testimony of their own consciences, and being immortal, shall be tormented in that everlasting fire, which is prepared for the devil and his angels. But on the contrary, the faithful and elect shall be crowned with glory and honor; and the Son of God will confess their names before God his Father, and his elect angels; all tears shall be wiped from their eyes; and their cause which is now condemned by many judges and magistrates, as heretical and impious, will then be known to be the cause of the Son of God. And for a gracious reward, the Lord will cause them to possess such a glory, as never entered into the heart of man to conceive. Therefore we expect

that great day with a most ardent desire to the end that we may fully enjoy the promises of God in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Amen.

The Catechism

1 What is thy only comfort in life and death?

That I with body and soul, both in life and death, am not my own, but belong unto my faithful Savior Jesus Christ; who, with his precious blood, hath fully satisfied for all my sins, and delivered me from all the power of the devil; and so preserves me that without the will of my heavenly Father, not a hair can fall from my head; yea, that all things must be subservient to my salvation, and therefore, by his Holy Spirit, he also assures me of eternal life, and makes me sincerely willing and ready, henceforth, to live unto him.

a. 1Cor. 6:19,20 *b.* Rom. 14:7,8,9 *c.* 1Cor. 3:23 *d.* 1Pet. 1:18,19 *e.* 1John 1:7 *f.* 1John 3:8 *g.* Heb. 2:14,15 *h.* John 6:39 *i.* John 10:28,29 *j.* Luke 21:18 *k.* Matt. 10:30 *l.* Rom. 8:28 *m.* 2Cor. 1:22 *n.* 2Cor 5:5 *o.* Rom. 8:14 *p.* Rom. 7:22

2 How many things are necessary for thee to know, that thou, enjoying this comfort, mayest live and die happily?

Three; the first, how great my sins and miseries are; the second, how I may be delivered from all my sins and miseries; the third, how I shall express my gratitude to God for such deliverance.

a. Luke 24:47 *b.* 1Cor. 6:10,11 *c.* John 9:41 *d.* Rom 3:10,19 *e.* John 17:3 *f.* Eph. 5:8,9,10

3 Whence knowest thou thy misery?

Out of the law of God.

a. Rom 3:20

4 What doth the law of God require of us?

Christ teaches us that briefly, Matt. 22:37-40, "Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength. This is the first and the great commandment; and the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets."

a. Luke 10:27

5 Canst thou keep all these things perfectly?

In no wise; for I am prone by nature to hate God and my neighbor.

a. Rom. 3:10 *b.* 1John 1:8 *c.* Rom. 8:7 *d.* Tit. 3:3

6 Did God then create man so wicked and perverse?

By no means; but God created man good, and after his own image, in true righteousness and holiness, that he might rightly know God his Creator, heartily love him and live with him in eternal happiness to glorify and praise him.

a. Gen. 1:31 *b.* Gen. 1:26,27 *c.* Col. 3:10 *d.* Eph. 4:24 *e.* Eph. 1:6 *f.* 1Cor. 6:20

7 Whence then proceeds this depravity of human nature?

From the fall and disobedience of our first parents, Adam and Eve, in Paradise; hence our nature is become so corrupt, that we are all conceived and born in sin.

a. Gen 3:6 *b.* Rom. 5:12,18,19 *c.* Psa. 51:5 *d.* Gen. 5:3

8 Are we then so corrupt that we are wholly incapable of doing any good, and inclined to all wickedness?

Indeed we are; except that we are regenerated by the Spirit of God.

a. Gen. 6:5 *b.* Job 14:4 *c.* Job 15:14,16 *d.* John 3:5 *e.* Eph. 2:5

9 Doth not God then do injustice to man, by requiring from him in his low, that which he cannot perform?

Not at all; for God made man capable of performing it; but man, by the instigation of the devil, and his own willful disobedience, deprived himself and all his posterity of those divine gifts.

a. Eccl. 7:29 *b.* John 8:44 *c.* 2Cor. 11:3 *d.* Gen. 3:4,7 *e.* Rom. 5:12

10 Will God suffer such disobedience and rebellion to go unpunished?

By no means; but is terribly displeased with our original was well as actual sins; and will punish them in his just judgment temporally and eternally, and he hath declared, "Cursed is every one that continues not in all things, which are written in the book of the law, to do them."

a. Psa. 5:5 *b.* Rom. 1:18 *c.* Deut. 28:15 *d.* Heb. 9:27 *e.* Deut 27:27 *f.* Gal. 3:10

11 Is not God then also merciful?

God is indeed merciful, but also just; therefore his justice requires, that sin which is committed against the most high majesty of God, be also punished with extreme, that is, with everlasting punishment of body and soul.

a. Ex. 24:6 *b.* Ex 20:5 *c.* Job 34:10,11 *d.* Psa. 5:5,6 *e.* Gen. 2:17; Rom. 6:23

12 Since then, by the righteous judgment of God, we deserved temporal and eternal punishment, is there no way by which we may escape that punishment, and be again received into favor?

God will have his justice satisfied; and therefore we must make this full satisfaction, either by ourselves, or by another.

a. Ex. 20:5 *b.* Deut. 24:16 *c.* 2Cor. 5:14,15

13 Can we ourselves then make this satisfaction?

By no means; but on the contrary we daily increase our debt.

a. Job 9:2,3; *b.* Job 15:14,15,16 *c.* Mat. 6:12 *d.* Isa. 64:6

14 Can there be found anywhere, one, who is a mere creature, able to satisfy for us?

None; for, first, God will not punish any other creature for the sin which man hath committed; and further, no mere creature can sustain the burden of God's eternal wrath against sin, so as to deliver others from it.

a. Ezek. 18:20 *b.* Rev. 5:3 *c.* Psa. 49:8,9

15 What sort of a mediator and deliverer then must we seek for?

For one who is true man, and perfectly righteous; and yet more powerful than all creatures; that is, one who is also true God.

a. 1Cor. 15:21 *b.* Rom. 8:3 *c.* Rom. 9:5 *d.* Isa. 7:14

16 Why must he be true man, and also perfectly righteous?

Because the justice of God requires that the same human nature which hath sinned, should likewise make satisfaction for sin; and one, who is himself a sinner, cannot satisfy for others.

a. Rom. 5:12,15 *b.* 1Pet 3:18 *c.* Isa. 53:11

17 Why must he in one person be also true God?

That he might, by the power of his Godhead sustain in his human nature, the burden of God's wrath; and might obtain for, and restore to us, righteousness and life.

a. 1 Pet. 3:18 *b.* Acts 2:24 *c.* Isa. 53:8 *d.* 1John 1:2 *e.* Jer. 23:6 *f.* 2Tim. 1:10 *g.* John 6:51

18 Who then is that Mediator, who is in one person both true God, and a real righteous man?

Our Lord Jesus Christ: "who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption."

a. Mat. 1:23 *b.* 1Tim. 3:16 *c.* Luke 2:11 *d.* 1Cor 1:30

19 Whence knowest thou this?

From the holy gospel, which God himself first revealed in Paradise; and afterwards published by the patriarchs and prophets, and represented by the sacrifices and other ceremonies of the law; and lastly, has fulfilled it by his only begotten Son.

a. Gen. 3:15 *b.* Gen. 22:17,18 *c.* Gen. 28:14 *d.* Rom. 1:2 *e.* Heb. 1:1 *f.* John 5:46 *g.* Heb. 10:7,8 *h.* Rom. 10:4 *i.* Heb. 13:8

20 Are all men then, as they perished in Adam, saved by Christ?

No; only those who are ingrafted into him, and receive all his benefits, by a true faith.

a. Mat. 1:21 *b.* Isa. 53:11 *c.* John 1:12,13 *d.* Rom. 11:20 *e.* Heb. 10:39

21 What is true faith?

True faith is not only a certain knowledge, whereby I hold for truth all that God has revealed to us in his word, but also an assured confidence, which the Holy Spirit works by the gospel, in my heart; that not only to others, but to me also, remission of sin, everlasting righteousness and salvation, are freely given by God, merely of grace, only for the sake of Christ's merits.

a. John 6:69 *b.* John 17:3 *c.* Heb. 11:3,6 *d.* Eph. 3:12 *e.* Rom. 4:16,20,21 *f.* Heb. 11:1 *g.* Eph. 3:12 *h.* Rom. 1:16 *i.* 1Cor 1:21 *j.* Acts 16:14 *k.* Mat. 16:17 *l.* John 3:5 *m.* Rom. 10:14,17 *n.* Mat. 9:2 *o.* Rom. 5:1 *p.* Gal. 2:20 *q.* Rom. 3:24,25,26

22 What is then necessary for a Christian to believe?

All things promised us in the gospel, which the articles of our universal undoubted christian faith briefly teach us.

a. John 20:31 *b.* Mat. 28:19,20

23 What are these articles?

I believe in God the Father, Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth;
And in Jesus Christ, his only begotten Son, our Lord;
Who was conceived by the Holy Spirit, born of the Virgin Mary;
Suffered under Pontius Pilate; was crucified, died, and was buried; He descended into hell;
The third day he rose again from the dead;
He ascended into heaven, and sits at the right hand of God the Father Almighty;

From thence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead;
I believe in the Holy Spirit;
I believe an holy universal church: the communion of saints;
The forgiveness of sins;
The resurrection of the body;
And the life everlasting.

Amen.

24 **How are these articles divided?**

Into three parts; the first is of God the Father, and our creation; the second of God the Son, and our redemption; the third of God the Holy Ghost, and our sanctification.

a. Gen 1 *b.* 1Pet. 1:18,19 *c.* 1Pet. 1:21,22

25 **Since there is just one God alone, why speakest thou of Father, Son, and Holy Ghost?**

Because God hath so revealed himself in his word, that these three distinct persons are the one only true and eternal God.

a. Deut. 6:4 *b.* Gen. 1:26 *c.* Isa. 61:1 *d.* John 14:16,17 *e.* 1John 5:7 *f.* John 1:13 *g.* Mat. 28:19 *h.* 2Cor. 13:14

26 **What believest thou when thou sayest, "I believe in God the Father, Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth"?**

That the eternal Father of our Lord Jesus Christ (who of nothing made heaven and earth, with all that is in them; who likewise upholds and governs the same by his eternal counsel and providence) is for the sake of Christ his Son, my God and my Father; on whom I rely so entirely, that I have no doubt, but he will provide me with all things necessary for soul and body: and further, that he will make whatever evils he sends upon me, in this valley of tears turn out to my advantage; for he is able to do it, being Almighty God, and willing, being a faithful Father.

a. Gen. 1 *b.* Gen 2 *c.* Psa. 33:6 *d.* Psa. 115:3 *e.* Mat. 10:29 *f.* Heb. 1:3 *g.* John 5:17 *h.* John 1:12,16 *i.* Rom. 8:15,16 *j.* Gal. 4:5,6 *k.* Eph. 1:5 *l.* 1John 3:1 *m.* Psa. 55:22 *n.* Mat. 6:26 *o.* Rom. 8:28 *p.* Rom. 4:21 *q.* Rom. 10:12 *r.* Mat. 6:26 *s.* Mat. 7:9,10,11

27 **What dost thou mean by the providence of God?**

The almighty and everywhere present power of God; whereby, as it were by his hand, he upholds and governs heaven, earth, and all creatures; so that herbs and grass, rain and drought, fruitful and barren years, meat and drink, health and sickness, riches and poverty, yea, and all things come, not by chance, but by his fatherly hand.

a. Acts 17:25,26,27,28 *b.* Heb. 1:3 *c.* Jer. 5:24 *d.* Acts 14:17 *e.* John 9:3 *f.* Prov. 22:2 *g.* Job 1:21 *h.* Mat. 10:29,30 *i.* Eph. 1:11

28 **What advantage is it to us to know that God has created, and by his providence doth still uphold all things?**

That we may be patient in adversity; thankful in prosperity; and that in all things, which may hereafter befall us, we place our firm trust in our faithful God and Father, that nothing shall separate us from his love; since all creatures are so in his hand, that without his will they cannot so much as move.

a. Rom. 5:3 *b.* Psa. 39:10 *c.* Deut. 8:1 *d.* 1Thes. 5:18 *e.* Rom. 5:3,4,5,6 *f.* Rom. 8:38,39 *g.* Job 1:12 *h.* Job 2:6 *i.* Mat. 8:31 *j.* Isa. 10:15

29 **Why is the Son of God called Jesus, that is a Savior?**

Because he saves us, and delivers us from our sins; and likewise, because we ought not to seek, neither can find salvation in any other.

a. Mat. 1:21 *b.* Acts 4:12

30 **Do such then believe in Jesus the only Savior, who seek their salvation and welfare of saints, of themselves, or anywhere else?**

They do not; for though they boast of him in words, yet in deeds they deny Jesus the only deliverer and Savior; for one of these two things must be true, that either Jesus is not a complete Savior; or that they, who by a true faith receive this Savior, must find all things in him necessary to their salvation.

a. 1Cor. 1:13,31 *b.* Gal. 5:4 *c.* Col. 2: *d.* Isa 9:6,7 *e.* Col. 1:19,20

31 **Why is he called Christ, that is anointed?**

Because he is ordained of God the Father, and anointed with the Holy Ghost, to be our chief Prophet and Teacher, who has fully revealed to us the secret counsel and will of God concerning our redemption; and to be our only High Priest, who by the one sacrifice of his body, has redeemed us, and makes continual intercession with the Father for us; and also to be our eternal King, who governs us by his word and Spirit, and who defends and preserves us in (the enjoyment of) that salvation, he has purchased for us.

a. Heb. 1:9 *b.* Deut. 18:18 *c.* Acts 3:22 *d.* John 1:18 *e.* John 15:15 *f.* Mat. 11:27 *g.* Psa. 110:4 *h.* Heb. 7:21 *i.* Heb. 10:14 *j.* Rom. 8:34 *k.* Psa. 2:6 *l.* Luke 1:33 *m.* Mat. 28:18 *n.* John 10:28

32 **But why art thou called a Christian?**

Because I am a member of Christ by faith, and thus am partaker of his anointing; that so I may confess his name, and present myself a living sacrifice of thankfulness to him: and also that with a free and good conscience I may fight against sin and Satan in this life: and afterwards reign with him eternally, over all creatures.

a. 1Cor. 6:15 *b.* 1John 2:27 *c.* Joel 2:28 *d.* Mat. 10:32 *e.* Rom. 12:1 *f.* Eph. 6:11,12 *g.* 1Tim. 1:18,19 *h.* 2Tim 2:12

33 **Why is Christ called the only begotten Son of God, since we are also the children of God?**

Because Christ alone is the eternal and natural Son of God; but we are children adopted of God, by grace, for his sake.

a. John 1:1 *b.* Heb. 1:2 *c.* Rom. 8:15,16,17 *d.* Eph. 1:5,6

34 **Why do you call him our Lord?**

Because he hath redeemed us, both soul and body, from all our sins, not with gold or silver, but with his precious blood, and hath delivered us from all the power of the devil; and thus hath made us his own property.

a. 1Pet. 1:18,19 *b.* 1Cor. 6:20

35 **What is the meaning of these words-"He was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary"?**

That God's eternal Son, who is, and continues true and eternal God, took upon him the very nature of man, of the flesh and blood of the Virgin Mary, by the operation of the Holy Ghost; that he might also be the true seed of David, like unto his brethren in all things, sin excepted.

a. John 1:1 *b.* Col. 1: *c.* Psa. 2:7 *d.* Rom. 9:5 *e.* 1John 5:20 *f.* John 1:14 *g.* Gal. 4:4 *h.* Mat. 1:18 *i.* Luke 1:35 *j.* Psa. 132:2 *k.* Acts 2:30 *l.* Rom. 1:3 *m.* Phil. 2:7 *n.* Heb. 4:15

36 **What profit dost thou receive by Christ's holy conception and nativity?**

That he is our Mediator; and with His innocence and perfect holiness, covers in the sight of God, my sins, wherein I was conceived and brought forth.

a. Heb. 2:16,16 *b.* Psa. 32:1 *c.* 1Cor. 1:30 *d.* Rom. 8:34

37 **What dost thou understand by the words, "He suffered"?**

That he, all the time that he lived on earth, but especially at the end of his life, sustained in body and soul, the wrath of God against the sins of all mankind: that so by his passion, as the only propitiatory sacrifice, he might redeem our body and soul from everlasting damnation, and obtain for us the favor of God, righteousness and eternal life.

a. 1Pet. 2:24 *b.* Isa. 53:12 *c.* 1John 2:2 *d.* Rom. 3:25

38 **Why did he suffer under Pontius Pilate, as judge?**

That he, being innocent, and yet condemned by a temporal judge, might thereby free us from the severe judgment of God to which we were exposed.

a. Luke 23:14 *b.* John 19:4 *c.* Psa. 69:4 *d.* Gal. 3:13,14

39 **Is there anything more in his being crucified, than if he had died some other death?**

Yes, there is; for thereby I am assured, that he took on him the curse which lay upon me; for the death of the cross was accursed of God.

a. Deut. 21:23 *b.* Gal. 3:13

40 **Why was it necessary for Christ to humble himself even unto death?**

Because with respect to the justice and truth of God, satisfaction for our sins could be made no otherwise, than by the death of the Son of God.

a. Gen. 2:17 *b.* Heb. 2:9,10 *c.* Phil. 2:8

41 **Why was he also "buried"?**

Thereby to prove that he was really dead.

a. Acts 13:29 *b.* Mark 15:43,46

42 **Since then Christ died for us, why must we also die?**

Our death is not a satisfaction for our sins, but only an abolishing of sin, and a passage into eternal life.

a. John 5:24 *b.* Phil. 1:23

43 **What further benefit do we receive from the sacrifice and death of Christ on the cross?**

That by virtue thereof, our old man is crucified, dead and buried with him; that so the corrupt inclinations of the flesh may no more reign in us; but that we may offer ourselves unto him a sacrifice of thanksgiving.

a. Rom. 6:6ff *b.* Rom. 6:12 *c.* Rom. 12:1

44 **Why is there added, "he descended into hell"?**

That in my greatest temptations, I may be assured, and wholly comfort myself in this, that my Lord Jesus Christ, by his inexpressible anguish, pains, terrors, and hellish agonies, in which he was plunged during all his sufferings, but especially on the cross, hath delivered me from the anguish and torments of hell.

a. Isa. 53:10 *b.* Mat. 27:46

45 **What doth the resurrection of Christ profit us?**

First, by his resurrection he has overcome death, that he might make us partakers of that righteousness which he had purchased for us by his death; secondly, we are also by his power raised up to a new life; an lastly, the resurrection of Christ is a sure pledge of our blessed resurrection.

a. 1Cor. 15:16 *b.* Rom. 6:4 *c.* Col. 3:1ff *d.* 1Cor. 15 *e.* Rom. 8:11

46 How dost thou understand these words, "he ascended into heaven"?

That Christ, in sight of his disciples, was taken up from earth into heaven; and that he continues there for our interest, until he comes again to judge the living and the dead.

a. Acts 1:9 *b.* Mark 16:19 *c.* Heb. 4:14 *d.* Rom 8:34 *e.* Eph. 4:10

47 Is not Christ then with us even to the end of the world, as he hath promised?

Christ is very man and very God; with respect to his human nature, he is no more on earth; but with respect to his Godhead, majesty, grace and spirit, he is at no time absent from us.

a. Acts 3:21 *b.* John 3:13 *c.* John 16:28 *d.* Mat. 28:20

48 But if his human nature is not present wherever his Godhead is, are not then these two natures in Christ separated from one another?

Not at all, for since the Godhead is illimitable and omnipresent, it must necessarily follow that the same is beyond the limits of the human nature he assumed, and yet is nevertheless in this human nature, and remains personally united to it.

a. Acts 7:49 *b.* Mat. 24:30 *c.* Mat. 28:20 *d.* John 16:28 *e.* John 17:11 *f.* John 3:13

49 Of what advantage to us is Christ's ascension into heaven?

First, that he is our advocate in the presence of his Father in heaven; secondly, that we have our flesh in heaven as a sure pledge that he, as the head, will also take up to himself, us, his members; thirdly, that he sends us his Spirit as an earnest, by whose power we "seek the things which are above, where Christ sits on the right hand of God, and not things on earth."

a. Heb. 9:25 *b.* 1John 2:2 *c.* Rom. 8:34 *d.* John 14:2 *e.* Eph. 2:6 *f.* John 14:16 *g.* 2Cor. 1:22 *h.* 2Cor. 5:5 *i.* Col. 3:1 *j.* Phil. 3:20

50 Why is it added, "and sits at the right hand of God"?

Because Christ is ascended into heaven for this end, that he might appear as head of his church, by whom the Father governs all things.

a. Eph. 1:20,21,22 *b.* Col. 1:18 *c.* Mat 28:18 *d.* John 5:22

51 What profit is this glory of Christ, our head, unto us?

First, that by his Holy Spirit he pours our heavenly graces upon us his members; and then that by his power he defends and preserves us against all enemies.

a. Eph. 4:8 *b.* Psa. 2:9 *c.* John 10:28

52 What comfort is it to thee that "Christ shall come again to judge the quick and the dead"?

That in all my sorrows and persecutions, with uplifted head I look for the very same person, who before offered himself for my sake, to the tribunal of God, and has removed all curse from me, to come as judge from heaven: who shall cast all his and my enemies into everlasting condemnation, but shall translate me with all his chosen ones to himself, into heavenly joys and glory.

a. Luke 21:28 *b.* Rom. 8:23,24 *c.* 1Thes. 4:16 *d.* 2Thes. 1:6,7,8,9 *e.* Mat. 25:41 *f.* Mat. 25:34

53 What dost thou believe concerning the Holy Ghost?

First, that he is true and co-eternal God with the Father and the Son; secondly, that he is also given me, to make me by a true faith, partaker of Christ and all his benefits, that he may comfort me and abide with me for ever.

a. Gen. 1:2 *b.* Isa. 48:16 *c.* 1Cor. 3:16 *d.* Mat. 28:19 *e.* 2Cor. 1:22 *f.* Gal. 3:14 *g.* 1Pet. 1:2 *h.* Acts 9:31 *i.* John 14:16 *j.* 1Pet. 4:14

54 What believest thou concerning the "holy catholic church" of Christ?

That the Son of God from the beginning to the end of the world, gathers, defends, and preserves to himself by his Spirit and word, out of the whole human race, a church chosen to everlasting life, agreeing in true faith; and that I am and for ever shall remain, a living member thereof.

a. John 10:11 *b.* Gen. 26:4 *c.* Rom. 9:24 *d.* Eph. 1:10 *e.* John 10:16 *f.* Isa. 59:12 *g.* Deut 10:14,15 *h.* Acts 13:48 *i.* 1Cor. 1:8,9 *j.* Rom. 8:35ff

55 What do you understand by "the communion of saints"?

First, that all and every one, who believes, being members of Christ, are in common, partakers of him, and of all his riches and gifts; secondly, that every one must know it to be his duty, readily and cheerfully to employ his gifts, for the advantage and salvation of other members.

a. John 1:3,4 *b.* Rom. 8:32 *c.* 1Cor. 12:13

56 What believest thou concerning "the forgiveness of sins"?

That God, for the sake of Christ's satisfaction will no more remember my sins, neither my corrupt nature, against which I have to struggle all my life long; but will graciously impute to me the righteousness of Christ; that I may never be condemned before the tribunal of God.

a. 1John 2:2 *b.* 2Cor. 5:19,21 *c.* Jer. 31:34 *d.* Psa. 103:3,4,10,11; *e.* Rom. 8:1,2,3 *f.* John 3:18

57 What comfort doth the "resurrection of the body" afford thee?

That not only my soul after this life shall be immediately taken up to Christ its head; but also, that this my body, being raised by the power of Christ, shall be reunited with my soul, and made like unto the glorious body of Christ.

a. Luke 23:43 *b.* Phil. 1:23 *c.* 1Cor. 15:53 *d.* Job 19:25,26

58 What comfort takest thou from the article of "life everlasting"?

That since I now feel in my heart the beginning of eternal joy, after this life, I shall inherit perfect salvation, which "eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither hath it entered into the heart of man" to conceive, and that, to praise God therein for ever.

a. 2Cor. 5:2,3,6 *b.* Rom. 14:17 *c.* Psa. 10:11 *d.* 1Cor. 2:9

59 But what doth is profit thee now that thou believest all this?

That I am righteous in Christ, before God, and an heir of eternal life.

a. Rom. 5:1 *b.* Rom. 1:17 *c.* John 3:36

60 How are thou righteous before God?

Only by a true faith in Jesus Christ; so that though my conscience accuse me, that I have grossly transgressed all the commandments of God, and kept none of them, and am still inclined to all evil; notwithstanding, God, without any merit of mine, but only of mere grace, grants and imputes to me, the perfect satisfaction, righteousness and holiness of Christ; even so, as if I never had had, nor committed any sin: yea, as if I had fully accomplished all that obedience which Christ has accomplished for me; inasmuch as I embrace such benefit with a believing heart.

a. Rom. 3:22ff *b.* Gal. 2:16 *c.* Eph. 2:8,9 *d.* Rom. 3:9ff *e.* Rom. 7:23 *f.* Rom. 3:24 *g.* Tit. 3:5 *h.* Eph 2:8,9 *i.* Rom. 4:4,5 *j.* 2Cor. 5:19 *k.* 1John 2:1 *l.* Rom. 3:24,25 *m.* 2Cor. 5:21 *n.* Rom. 3:28 *o.* John 3:18

61 Why sayest thou, that thou art righteous by faith only?

Not that I am acceptable to God, on account of the worthiness of my faith; but because only the satisfaction, righteousness, and holiness of Christ, is my righteousness before God; and that I cannot receive and apply the same to myself any other way than by faith only.

a. Psa. 16:2 *b.* Eph. 2:8,9 *c.* 1Cor. 1:30 *d.* 1Cor. 2:2 *e.* 1John 5:10

62 But why cannot our good works be the whole, or part of our righteousness before God?

Because, that the righteousness, which can be approved of before the tribunal of God, must be absolutely perfect, and in all respects conformable to the divine law; and also, that our best works in this life are all imperfect and defiled with sin.

a. Gal. 3:10 *b.* Deut. 17:26 *c.* Isa. 64:6

63 What! do not our good works merit, which yet God will reward in this and in a future life?

This reward is not of merit, but of grace.

a. Luke 17:10

64 But doth not this doctrine make men careless and profane?

By no means: for it is impossible that those, who are implanted into Christ by a true faith, should not bring forth fruits of thankfulness.

a. Mat. 7:17,18 *b.* John 15:5

65 Since then we are made partakers of Christ and all his benefits by faith only, whence doth this faith proceed?

From the Holy Ghost, who works faith in our hearts by the preaching of the gospel, and confirms it by the use of the sacraments.

a. Eph. 2:8 *b.* Eph. 6:23 *c.* Phil. 1:29 *d.* Mat. 28:19 *e.* Rom. 4:11

66 What are the sacraments?

The sacraments are holy visible signs and seals, appointed of God for this end, that by the use thereof, he may the more fully declare and seal to us the promise of the gospel, vis., that he grants us freely the remission of sin, and life eternal, for the sake of that one sacrifice of Christ, accomplished on the cross.

a. Gen. 17:11 *b.* Rom. 4:11 *c.* Ex. 12 *d.* Lev. 6:25 *e.* Acts 22:16 *f.* Acts 2:38 *g.* Mat. 26:28

67 Are both word and sacraments, then, ordained and appointed for this end, that they may direct our faith to the sacrifice of Jesus Christ on the cross, as the only ground of our salvation?

Yes, indeed: for the Holy Ghost teaches us in the gospel, and assures us by the sacraments, that the whole of our salvation depends upon that one sacrifice of Christ which he offered for us on the cross.

a. Rom. 6:3 *b.* Gal. 3:27

68 How many sacraments has Christ instituted in the new covenant, or testament?

Two: namely, holy baptism, and the holy supper.

a. 1Cor. 10:2,3,4

69 How art thou admonished and assured by holy baptism, that the one sacrifice of Christ upon the cross is of real advantage to thee?

Thus: That Christ appointed this external washing with water, adding thereto this promise, that I am as certainly washed by his blood and Spirit from all the pollution of my soul, that is, form all my sins, as I am washed externally with water, by which the filthiness of the body is commonly washed away.

a. Mat. 28:19 *b.* Acts 2:38 *c.* Mark 16:16 *d.* Mat. 3:11 *e.* Rom. 6:3 *f.* Mark 1:4 *g.* Luke 3:3

70 What is it to be washed with the blood and Spirit of Christ?

It is to receive of God the remission of sins, freely, for the sake of Christ's blood, which he shed for us by his sacrifice upon the cross; and also to be renewed by the Holy Ghost, and sanctified to be members of Christ, that so we may more and more die unto sin, and lead holy and unblamable lives.

a. Heb. 12:24 *b.* 1Pet. 1:2 *c.* John 1:33 *d.* Rom. 6:4 *e.* Col. 2:11

71 Where has Christ promised us, that he will as certainly wash us by his blood and Spirit, as we are washed with the water of baptism?

In the institution of baptism, which is thus expressed: "Go ye, therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost," "he that believes, and is baptized, shall be saved; but he that believes not, shall be damned." This promise is also repeated, where the scripture calls baptism the washing of regeneration, and the washing away of sins.

a. Mat. 28:19 *b.* Mark 16:16 *c.* Tit. 3:5 *d.* Acts 22:16

72 Is then the external baptism with water the washing away of sin itself?

Not at all: for the blood of Jesus Christ only, and the Holy Ghost cleanse us from all sin.

a. Mat. 3:11 *b.* 1Pet. 3:11 *c.* 1John 1:7 *d.* 1Cor. 6:11

73 Why then doth the Holy Ghost call baptism "the washing of regeneration," and "the washing away of sins"?

God speaks thus not without great cause, to-wit, not only thereby to teach us, that as the filth of the body is purged away by water, so our sins are removed by the blood and Spirit of Jesus Christ; but especially that by this divine pledge and sign he may assure us, that we are spiritually cleansed from our sins as really, as we are externally washed with water.

a. Rev. 1:5 *b.* 1Cor 6:11 *c.* Mark 16:16 *d.* Gal. 3:27

74 Are infants also to be baptized?

Yes: for since they, as well as the adult, are included in the covenant and church of God; and since redemption from sin by the blood of Christ, and the Holy Ghost, the author of faith, is promised to them no less than to the adult; they must therefore by baptism, as a sign of the covenant, be also admitted into the christian church; and be distinguished from the children of unbelievers as was done in the old covenant or testament by circumcision, instead of which baptism is instituted in the new covenant.

a. Gen. 17:7 *b.* Acts 2:39 *c.* 1Cor. 7:14 *d.* Joel 2:16 *e.* Mat. 19:14 *f.* Luke 1:14,15 *g.* Psa. 22:10 *h.* Acts 2:39 *i.* Acts 10:47 *j.* 1Cor. 12:13 *k.* 1Cor 7:14 *l.* Gen. 17:14 *m.* Col. 2:11,12,13

75 How are thou admonished and assured in the Lord's Supper, that thou are a partaker of that one sacrifice of Christ, accomplished on the cross, and of all his benefits?

Thus: That Christ has commanded me and all believers, to eat of this broken bread, and to drink of this cup, in remembrance of him, adding these promises: first, that his body was offered and broken on the cross for me, and his blood shed for me, as certainly as I see with my eyes, the bread of the Lord broken for me, and the cup communicated to me; and further, that he feeds and nourishes my soul to everlasting life, with his crucified body and shed blood, as assuredly as I receive from the hands of the minister, and taste with my mouth the bread and cup of the Lord, as certain signs of the body and blood of Christ.

a. Mat. 26:26,27,28 *b.* Mark 14:22,23,24 *c.* Luke 22:19,20 *d.* 1Cor. 10:16,17 *e.* 1Cor 11:23,24,25

76 What is it then to eat the crucified body, and drink the shed blood of Christ?

It is only to embrace with a believing heart all the sufferings and death of Christ, and thereby to obtain the pardon of sin, and life eternal; but also, besides that, to become more and more united to his sacred body, by the Holy Ghost, who dwells both in Christ and in us; so that we, though Christ is in heaven and we on earth, are notwithstanding "Flesh of his flesh, and bone of his bone"; and that we live, and are governed forever by one spirit, as members of the same body are by one soul.

a. John 6:35,40,47,48,50,51,53,54 *b.* John 6:55,56 *c.* Acts 3:21 *d.* Acts 1:9,10,11 *e.* 1Cor 11:26 *f.* Eph. 5:29,30,31,32 *g.* 1Cor. 6:15,17,19 *h.* 1John 3:24 *i.* John 6:56,57,58 *j.* Eph. 4:15,16

77 Where has Christ promised that he will as certainly feed and nourish believers with his body and blood, as they eat of this broken bread, and drink of this cup?

In the institution of the supper, which is thus expressed: "The Lord Jesus, the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread, and when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said: eat, this is my body, which is broken for you; this do in remembrance of me. After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying: this cup is the new testament in my blood; this do ye, as often as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. For, as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do show the Lord's death till he come." This promise is repeated by the holy apostle Paul, where he says: "The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? For we, being many, are one bread and one body; because we are all partakers of that one bread."

a. 1Cor. 11:23 *b.* Mat. 26:26 *c.* Mark 14:22 *d.* Luke 22:19 *e.* Ex. 24:8 *f.* Heb. 9:20 *g.* Ex. 13:9 *h.* 1Cor. 11:26 *i.* 1Cor. 10:16,17

78 Do then the bread and wine become the very body and blood of Christ?

Not at all: but as the water in baptism is not changed into the blood of Christ, neither is the washing away of sin itself, being only the sign and confirmation thereof appointed of God; so the bread in the Lord's supper is not changed into the very body of Christ; though agreeable to the nature and properties of sacraments, it is called the body of Christ Jesus.

a. 1Cor. 10:1,2,3,4 *b.* 1Pet. 3:21 *c.* John 6:35,62,63 *d.* 1Cor. 10:16ff *e.* 1Cor. 11:20ff *f.* Gen. 17:10,11,14 *g.* Ex. 12:26,27,43,48 *h.* Acts 7:8 *i.* Mat. 26:26 *j.* Mark 14:24

79 Why then doth Christ call the bread his body, and the cup his blood, or the new covenant in his blood; and Paul the "communion of the body and blood of Christ"?

Christ speaks thus, not without great reason, namely, not only thereby to teach us, that as bread and wine support this temporal life, so his crucified body and shed blood are the true meat and drink, whereby our souls are fed to eternal life; but more especially by these visible signs and pledges to assure us, that we are as really partakers of his true body and blood (by the operation of the Holy Ghost) as we receive by the mouths of our bodies these holy signs in remembrance of him; and that all his sufferings and obedience are as certainly ours, as if we had in our own persons suffered and made satisfaction for our sins to God.

a. John 6:51,55,56 *b.* 1Cor. 10:16,17 *c.* 1Cor 11:26,27,28 *d.* Eph. 5:30 *e.* Rom. 5:9,18,19 *f.* Rom. 8:4

80 What difference is there between the Lord's supper and the popish mass?

The Lord's supper testifies to us, that we have a full pardon of all sin by the only sacrifice of Jesus Christ, which he himself has once accomplished on the cross; and, that we by the Holy Ghost are ingrafted into Christ, who, according to his human nature is now not on earth, but in heaven, at the right hand of God his Father, and will there be worshipped by us: - but the mass teaches, that the living and dead have not the pardon of sins though the sufferings of Christ, unless Christ is also daily offered for them by the priests; and further, that Christ is bodily under the form of bread and wine, and therefore is to be worshipped in them; so that the mass, as bottom, is nothing else than a denial of the one sacrifice and sufferings of Jesus Christ, and an accursed idolatry.

a. Heb. 7:27 *b.* Heb. 9:12,26 *c.* mat. 26:28 *d.* Luke 22:19,20 *e.* 2Cor. 5:21 *f.* 1Cor. 6 *g.* 1Cor 17 *h.* 1Cor 12:13 *i.* Heb. 1:3 *j.* Heb 8:1ff *k.* John 4:21,22,23 *l.* Col. 3:1 *m.* Phil. 3:20; *n.* Luke 24:52,53 *o.* Acts 7:55 *p.* Isa. 1:11,14 *q.* Mat. 15:9 *r.* Col. 2:22,23 *s.* Jer. 2:13

81 For whom is the Lord's supper instituted?

For those who are truly sorrowful for their sins, and yet that these are forgiven them for the sake of Christ; and that their remaining infirmities are covered by his passion and death; and who also earnestly desire to have their faith more and more strengthened, and their lives more holy; but hypocrites, and such as turn not to God with sincere hearts, eat and drink judgment to themselves.

a. Mat. 5:3,6 *b.* Luke 7:37,38 *c.* Luke 15:18,19 *d.* Psa. 103:3 *e.* Psa. 116:12,13,14 *f.* 1Pet. 2:11,12 *g.* 1Cor. 10:20ff *h.* 1Cor. 11:28ff *i.* Tit. 1:16 *j.* Psa. 50:15,16

82 Are they also to be admitted to this supper, who, by confession and life, declare themselves unbelieving and ungodly?

No; for by this, the covenant of God would be profaned, and his wrath kindled against the whole congregation; therefore it is the duty of the christian church, according to the appointment of Christ and his apostles, to exclude such persons, by the keys of the kingdom of heaven, till they show amendment of life.

a. 1Cor. 10:21 *b.* 1Cor. 11:30,31 *c.* Isa. 1:11,13 *d.* Jer. 7:21 *e.* Psa. 50:16,22 *f.* Mat. 18:17,18

83 What are the keys of the kingdom of heaven?

The preaching of the holy gospel, and christian discipline, or excommunication out of the christian church; by these two, the kingdom of heaven is opened to believers, and shut against unbelievers.

a. Mat. 16:19 *b.* John 20:23 *c.* Mat. 18:15,16,17,18

84 How is the kingdom of heaven opened and shut by the preaching of the holy gospel?

Thus: when according to the command of Christ, it is declared and publicly testified to all and every believer, that, whenever they receive the promise of the gospel by a true faith, all their sins are really forgiven them of God, for the sake of Christ's merits; and on the contrary, when it is declared and testified to all unbelievers, and such as do not sincerely repent, that they stand exposed to the wrath of God, and eternal condemnation, so long as they are unconverted: according to which testimony of the gospel, God will judge them, both in this, and in the life to come.

a. Mat. 28:19 *b.* John 3:18,36 *c.* Mark 16:16 *d.* 2Thes. 1:7,8,9 *e.* John 20:21,22,23 *f.* Mat. 16:19 *g.* Rom. 2:2,13-17

85 How is the kingdom of heaven shut and opened by christian discipline?

Thus: when according to the command of Christ, those, who under the name of christians, maintain doctrines, or practices inconsistent therewith, and will not, after having been often brotherly admonished, renounce their errors and wicked course of life, are complained of to the church, or to those, who are thereunto appointed by the church; and if they despise their admonition, are by them forbidden the use of the sacraments; whereby they are excluded from the christian church, and by God himself from the kingdom of Christ; and when they promise and show real amendment, are again received as members of Christ and his church.

a. Mat. 18:15 *b.* Cor. 5:12 *c.* Mat. 18:15-18 *d.* Rom. 12:7,8,9 *e.* 1Cor. 12:28 *f.* 1Tim. 5:17 *g.* 2Thes. 3:14 *h.* Mat. 18:17 *i.* 1Cor. 5:3,4,5 *j.* 2Cor. 2:6,7,8,10,11 *k.* Luke 15:18

86 Since then we are delivered from our misery, merely of grace, through Christ, without any merit of ours, why must we still do good works?

Because Christ, having redeemed and delivered us by his blood, also renews us by his Holy Spirit, after his own image; that so we may testify, by the whole of our conduct, our gratitude to God for his blessings, and that he may be praised by us; also, that every one may be assured in himself of his faith, by the fruits thereof; and that, by our godly conversation, others may be gained to Christ.

a. 1Cor. 6:19,20 *b.* Rom. 6:13 *c.* Rom. 12:1,2 *d.* 1Pet. 2:5,9,10 *e.* Mat. 5:16 *f.* 1Pet. 2:12 *g.* 2Pet. 1:10 *h.* Gal. 5:6,24 *i.* 1Pet. 3:1,2 *j.* Mat. 5:16 *k.* Rom. 14:19

87 Cannot they then be saved, who, continuing in their wicked and ungrateful lives, are not converted to God?

By no means; for the holy scripture declares that no unchaste person, idolater, adulterer, thief, covetous man, drunkard, slanderer, robber, or any such like, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

a. 1Cor. 6:9,10 *b.* Eph. 5:5,6 *c.* 1John 3:14,15 *d.* Gal. 5:21

88 Of how many parts doth the true conversion of man consist?

Of two parts; of the mortification of the old, and the quickening of the new man.

a. Rom. 6:4,5,6 *b.* Eph. 4:22,23 *c.* Col. 3:5 *d.* 1Cor. 5:7

89 What is the mortification of the old man?

It is a sincere sorrow of heart, that we have provoked God by our sins; and more and more to hate and flee from them.

a. Psa. 51:3,8,17 *b.* Luke 15:18 *c.* Rom. 8:13 *d.* Joel 1:12,13

90 What is the quickening of the new man?

It is a sincere joy of heart in God, through Christ, and with love and delight to live according to the will of God in all good works.

a. Rom. 5:1,2 *b.* Rom. 14:17 *c.* Isa. 57:15 *d.* Rom. 6:10,11 *e.* 1Pet. 4:2 *f.* Gal. 2:20

91 But what are good works?

Only those which proceed from a true faith, are performed according to the law of God, and to his glory; and not such as are founded on our imaginations, or the institutions of men.

a. Rom. 14:23 *b.* 1Sam. 15:22 *c.* Eph. 2:2,10 *d.* 1Cor. 10:31 *e.* Deut. 12:32 *f.* Ezek. 20:18 *g.* Mat. 15:9

92 What is the law of God?

God spake all these words, Exodus 20, Deut. 5, saying: I am the Lord thy God, which hath brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

Thou shalt not make unto thyself any graven image, nor the likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or in the earth beneath, or in the water under the earth. Thou shalt not bow down to them, nor serve them; for I, the Lord thy God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me, and showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless, that takes his name in vain.

Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy; six days shalt thou labor and do all thy work; but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God; in it thou shalt do no manner of work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man servant, nor thy maid servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates. For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it.

Honor thy father and they mother, that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord they God gives thee.

Thou shalt not kill.

Thou shalt not commit adultery.

Thou shalt not steal.

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.

Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house; thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his man servant, nor his maid servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbor's.

a. Exodus 20 *b.* Deuteronomy 5

93 How are these commandments divided?

Into two tables; the first of which teaches us how we must behave towards God; the second, what duties we owe to our neighbor.

a. Ex. 34:28,29 *b.* Deut. 4:13 *c.* Deut. 10:3,4

94 What doth God enjoin in the first commandment?

That I, as sincerely as I desire the salvation of my own soul, avoid and flee from all idolatry, sorcery, soothsaying, superstition, invocation of saints, or any other creatures; and learn rightly to know the only true God; trust in him alone, with humility and patience submit to him; expect all good things from him only; love, fear, and glorify him with my whole heart; so that I renounce and forsake all creatures, rather than commit even the least thing contrary to his will.

a. 1Cor. 6:9,10 *b.* 1Cor 10:7,14 *c.* Lev. 18:21 *d.* Deut. 18:10,11,12 *e.* Mat. 4:10 *f.* Rev. 19:10 *g.* John 17:3 *h.* Jer. 17:5,7 *i.* Heb. 10:36 *j.* Col. 1:11 *k.* Rom. 5:3,4 *l.* Phil. 2:14 *m.* 1Pet. 5:5,6 *n.* Psa. 104:27 *o.* Isa. 45:7 *p.* James 1:17 *q.* Mat. 22:37 *r.* Deut. 6:5 *s.* Mat. 10:28 *t.* Mat. 4:10 *u.* Mat. 5:29,30 *v.* Acts 5:29 *w.* Mat. 10:37 *x.* Mat. 5:19

95 What is idolatry?

Idolatry is, instead of, or besides that one true God, who has manifested himself in his word, to contrive, or have any other object, in which men place their trust.

a. 2Chron. 16:12 *b.* Phil. 3:18,19 *c.* Gal. 4:8 *d.* Eph. 2:12

96 What doth God require in the second commandment?

That we in no wise represent God by images, nor worship him in any other way than he has commanded in his word.

a. Deut. 4:15 *b.* Isa. 40:18 *c.* Rom. 1:23ff *d.* Acts 17:29 *e.* 1Sam. 15:23 *f.* Deut. 12:30

97 Are images then not at all to be made?

God neither can, nor may be represented by any means: but as to creatures; though they may be represented, yet God forbids to make, or have any resemblance of them, either in order to worship them or to serve God by them.

a. Deut. 4:15,16 *b.* Isa. 46:5 *c.* Rom. 1:23 *d.* Ex. 23:24 *e.* Ex. 34:13,14 *f.* Numb. 33:52 *g.* Deut. 7:5

98 But may not images be tolerated in the churches, as books to the laity?

No: for we must not pretend to be wiser than God, who will have his people taught, not by dumb images, but by the lively preaching of his word.

a. 2Tim. 3:16 *b.* 2Pet. 1:19 *c.* Jer. 10:1ff *d.* Hab. 2:18,19

99 What is required in the third commandment?

That we, not only by cursing or perjury, but also by rash swearing, must not profane or abuse the name of God; nor by silence or connivance be partakers of these horrible sins in others; and, briefly, that we use the holy name of God no otherwise than with fear and reverence; so that he may be rightly confessed and worshipped by us, and be glorified in all our words and works.

a. Lev. 24:11 *b.* Lev. 19:12 *c.* Mat. 5:37 *d.* Lev. 5:4 *e.* Isa. 45:23,24 *f.* Mat. 10:32 *g.* 1Tim. 2:8 *h.* 1Cor. 3:16,17

100 Is then the profaning of God's name, by swearing and cursing, so heinous a sin, that his wrath is kindled against those who do not endeavor, as much as in them lies, to prevent and forbid such cursing and swearing?

It undoubtedly is, for there is no sin greater or more provoking to God, than the profaning of his name; and therefore he has commanded this sin to be punished with death.

a. Lev. 5:1 *b.* Lev. 24:15

101 **May we then swear religiously by the name of God?**
Yes: either when the magistrates demand it of the subjects; or when necessity requires us thereby to confirm fidelity and truth to the glory of God, and the safety of our neighbor: for such an oath is founded on God's word, and therefore was justly used by the saints, both in the Old and New Testament.

a. Ex. 22:11 *b.* Neh. 13:25 *c.* Deut. 6:13 *d.* Heb. 6:16 *e.* Gen. 21:24 *f.* Jos. 9:15,19 *g.* 1Sam. 24:22 *h.* 2Cor. 1:23 *i.* Rom. 1:9

102 **May we also swear by saints or any other creatures?**
No; for a lawful oath is calling upon God, as the only one who knows the heart, that he will bear witness to the truth, and punish me if I swear falsely; which honor is due to no creature.

a. 2Cor. 1:23 *b.* Mat. 5:34,35

103 **What doth God require in the fourth commandment?**
First, that the ministry of the gospel and the schools be maintained; and that I, especially on the sabbath, that is, on the day of rest, diligently frequent the church of God, to hear his word, to use the sacraments, publicly to call upon the Lord, and contribute to the relief of the poor, as becomes a christian. Secondly, that all the days of my life I cease from my evil works, and yield myself to the Lord, to work by his Holy Spirit in me: and thus begin in this life the eternal sabbath.

a. Deut. 12:19 *b.* Tit. 1:5 *c.* 1Tim. 3:14,15 *d.* 1Cor. 9:11 *e.* 2Tim. 2:2 *f.* 1Tim. 3:15 *g.* Lev. 23:3 *h.* Acts 2:42,46 *i.* 1Cor. 14:19,29,31 *j.* 1Cor. 11:33 *k.* 1Tim. 2:1 *l.* 1Cor. 16:2 *m.* Isa. 66:23

104 **What doth God require in the fifth commandment?**
That I show all honor, love and fidelity, to my father and mother, and all in authority over me, and submit myself to their good instruction and correction, with due obedience; and also patiently bear with their weaknesses and infirmities, since it pleases God to govern us by their hand.

a. Eph. 6:1ff *b.* Col. 3:18,20 *c.* Eph. 5:22 *d.* Rom. 1:31 *e.* Prov. 23:22 *f.* Eph. 6:5,6 *g.* Col. 3:19,21 *h.* Rom. 13:1-8 *i.* Mat. 22:21

105 **What doth God require in the sixth commandment?**
That neither in thoughts, nor words, nor gestures, much less in deeds, I dishonor, hate, wound, or kill my neighbor, by myself or by another; but that I lay aside all desire of revenge: also, that I hurt not myself, nor willfully expose myself to any danger. Wherefore also the magistrate is armed with the sword, to prevent murder.

a. Mat. 5:21,22 *b.* Prov. 12:18 *c.* Mat. 26:52 *d.* Eph. 4:26 *e.* Rom. 12:19 *f.* Mat. 5:39,40 *g.* Mat. 4:5,6,7 *h.* Col. 2:23 *i.* Gen. 9:6 *j.* Mat. 26:52 *k.* Rom. 13:4

106 **But this commandment seems only to speak of murder?**
In forbidding murder, God teaches us, that he abhors the causes thereof, such as envy, hatred, anger, and desire of revenge; and that he accounts all these as murder.

a. James 1:20 *b.* Gal. 5:20 *c.* Rom. 1:29 *d.* 1John 2:9 *e.* 1John 3:15

107 **But is it enough that we do not kill any man in the manner mentioned above?**
No: for when God forbids envy, hatred, and anger, he commands us to love our neighbor as ourselves; to show patience, peace, meekness, mercy, and all kindness, towards him, and prevent his hurt as much as in us lies; and that we do good, even to our enemies.

a. Mat. 22:39 *b.* Mat. 7:12 *c.* Rom. 12:10 *d.* Eph. 4:2 *e.* Gal. 6:1,2 *f.* Mat. 5:5 *g.* Rom. 12:18 *h.* Ex. 23:5 *i.* Mat. 5:45 *j.* Rom. 12:20

108 **What doth the seventh commandment teach us?**
That all uncleanness is accursed of God: and that therefore we must with all our hearts detest the same, and live chastely and temperately, whether in holy wedlock, or in single life.

a. Lev. 18:27 *b.* Deut. 29:20-23 *c.* 1Thes. 4:3,4 *d.* Heb. 13:4 *e.* 1Cor. 7:4-9

109 **Doth God forbid in this commandment, only adultery, and such like gross sins?**
Since both our body and soul are temples of the Holy Ghost, he commands us to preserve them pure and holy: therefore he forbids all unchaste actions, gestures, words, thoughts, desires, and whatever can entice men thereto.

a. Eph. 5:3 *b.* 1Cor. 6:18 *c.* Mat. 5:28 *d.* Eph. 5:18 *e.* 1Cor. 15:33

110 **What doth God forbid in the eighth commandment?**
God forbids not only those thefts, and robberies, which are punishable by the magistrate; but he comprehends under the name of theft all wicked tricks and devices, whereby we design to appropriate to ourselves the goods which belong to our neighbor: whether it be by force, or under the appearance of right, as by unjust weights, ells, measures, fraudulent merchandise, false coins, usury, or by any other way forbidden by God; as also all covetousness, all abuse and waste of his gifts.

a. 1Cor. 6:10 *b.* 1Cor. 5:10 *c.* Luke 3:14 *d.* 1Thes. 4:6 *e.* Prov. 11:1 *f.* Ezek. 45:9,10,11 *g.* Deut. 25:13 *h.* Psa. 15:5 *i.* Luke 6:35

111 **But what doth God require in this commandment?**
That I promote the advantage of my neighbor in every instance I can or may; and deal with him as I desire to be dealt with by others: further also that I faithfully labor, so that I may be able to relieve the needy.

a. Mat. 7:12 *b.* Prov. 5:16 *c.* Eph. 4:28

112 **What is required in the ninth commandment?**
That I bear false witness against no man, nor falsify any man's words; that I be no backbiter, nor slanderer; that I do not judge, nor join in condemning any man rashly, or unheard; but that I avoid all sorts of lies and deceit, as the proper works of the devil, unless I would bring down upon me the heavy wrath of God; likewise, that in judgment and all other dealings I love the truth, speak it uprightly and confess it; also that I defend and promote, as much as I am able, the honor and good character of my neighbor.

a. Prov. 19:5,9; Prov. 21:28 *b.* Psa. 15:3 *c.* Rom. 1:29,30 *d.* Mat. 7:1ff; Luke 6:37 *e.* Lev. 19:11 *f.* Prov. 12:22; Prov. 13:5 *g.* 1Cor. 13:6; Eph. 4:25 *h.* 1Pet. 4:8

113 **What doth the tenth commandment require of us?**
That even the smallest inclination or thought, contrary to any of God's commandments, never rise in our hearts; but that at all times we hate all sin with our whole heart, and delight in all righteousness.

a. Rom. 7:7ff

114 **But can those who are converted to God perfectly keep these commandments?**
No: but even the holiest men, while in this life, have only a small beginning of this obedience; yet so, that with a sincere resolution they begin to live, not only according to some, but all of the commandments of God.

a. Rom. 7:14 *b.* Rom. 7:15ff *c.* James 3:2

115 **Why will God then have the ten commandments so strictly preached, since no man in this life can keep them?**
First, that all our lifetime we may learn more and more to know our sinful nature, and thus become the more earnest in seeking the remission of sin, and righteousness in Christ; likewise, that we constantly endeavor and pray to God for the grace of the Holy Spirit, that we may become more and more conformable to the image of God, till we arrive at the perfection proposed to us, in a life to come.

a. 1John 1:9 *b.* Rom. 3:20 *c.* Rom. 5:13 *d.* Rom. 7:7 *e.* Rom. 7:24 *f.* 1Cor. 9:24 *g.* Phil. 3:12,13,14

116 **Why is prayer necessary for christians?**
Because it is the chief part of thankfulness which God requires of us: and also, because God will give his grace and Holy Spirit to those only, who with sincere desires continually ask them of him, and are thankful for them.

a. Psa. 50:14,15 *b.* Mat. 7:7,8 *c.* Luke 11:9,13 *d.* Mat. 13:12 *e.* Psa. 50:15

117 **What are the requisites of that prayer, which is acceptable to God, and which he will hear?**
First, that we from the heart pray to the one true God only, who hath manifested himself in his word, for all things, he hath commanded us to ask of him; secondly, that we rightly and thoroughly know our need and misery, that so we may deeply humble ourselves in the presence of his divine majesty; thirdly, that we be fully persuaded that he, notwithstanding that we are unworthy of it, will, for the sake of Christ our Lord, certainly hear our prayer, as he has promised us in his word.

a. John 4:22,23 *b.* Rom. 8:26 *c.* 1John 5:14 *d.* John 4:23,24 *e.* Psa. 145:18 *f.* 2Chron. 20:12 *g.* Psa. 2:11 *h.* Psa. 34:18,19 *i.* Isa. 66:2 *j.* Rom. 10:13 *k.* Rom. 8:15,16 *l.* James 1:6ff *m.* John 14:13 *n.* Dan. 9:17,18 *o.* Mat. 7:8 *p.* Psa. 143:1

118 **What hath God commanded us to ask of him?**
All things necessary for soul and body; which Christ our Lord has comprised in that prayer he himself has taught us.

a. James 1:17 *b.* Mat. 6:33 *c.* Mat. 6:9ff *d.* Luke 11:2ff

119 **Why hath Christ commanded us to address God thus: "Our Father"?**
That immediately, in the very beginning of our prayer, he might excite in us a childlike reverence for, and confidence in God, which are the foundation of our prayer: namely, that God is become our Father in Christ, and will much less deny us what we ask of him in true faith, than our parents will refuse us earthly things.

a. Mat. 6:9 *b.* Mat. 7:9,10,11 *c.* Luke 11:11 *d.* Isa. 49:15

120 **Why is it here added, "Which art in heaven"?**
Lest we should form any earthly conceptions of God's heavenly majesty, and that we may expect from his almighty power all things necessary for soul and body.

a. Jer. 23:24 *b.* Acts 17:24 *c.* Rom. 10:12

121 **Which is the first petition?**
"Hallowed be thy name"; that is, grant us, first, rightly to know thee, and to sanctify, glorify and praise thee, in all thy works, in which thy power, wisdom, goodness, justice, mercy and truth, are clearly displayed; and further also, that we may so order and direct our whole lives, our thoughts, words

and actions, that thy name may never be blasphemed, but rather honored and praised on our account.

a. Mat. 6:9 *b.* John 17:3 *c.* Jer. 9:23,24 *d.* Mat. 16:17 *e.* James 1:5 *f.* Psa. 119:137,138 *g.* Luke 1:46 *h.* Psa. 145:8,9 *i.* Psa. 115:1 *j.* Psa. 71:8

122 **Which is the second petition?**

"Thy kingdom come"; that is, rule us so by thy word and Spirit, that we may submit ourselves more and more to thee; preserve and increase thy church; destroy the works of the devil, and all violence which would exalt itself against thee; and also, all wicked counsels devised against thy holy word; till the full perfection of thy kingdom take place, wherein thou shalt be all in all.

a. Mat. 6:10 *b.* Psa. 119:5 *c.* Psa. 51:18 *d.* 1John 3:8 *e.* Rom. 16:20 *f.* Rev. 22:17,20 *g.* 1Cor. 15:15,28

123 **Which is the third petition?**

"Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven"; that is, grant that we and all men may renounce our own will, and without murmuring obey thy will, which is only good; that so every one may attend to, and perform the duties of his station and calling, as willingly and faithfully as the angels do in heaven.

a. Mat. 6:10 *b.* Mat. 16:24 *c.* Tit. 2:12 *d.* Luke 22:42 *e.* 1Cor. 7:24 *f.* Eph. 4:1 *g.* Psa. 103:20

124 **Which is the fourth petition?**

"Give us this day our daily bread"; that is, be pleased to provide us with all things necessary for the body, that we may thereby acknowledge thee to be the only fountain of all good, and that neither our care nor industry, nor even thy gifts, can profit us without thy blessing; and therefore that we may withdraw our trust from all creatures, and place it alone in thee.

a. Mat. 6:11 *b.* Psa. 145:15 *c.* Mat. 6:25ff *d.* Acts 17:25 *e.* Acts 14:17 *f.* 1Cor. 15:58 *g.* Deut. 8:3 *h.* Psa. 127:1,2 *i.* Psa. 62:11 *j.* Psa. 55:22

125 **What is the fifth petition?**

"And forgive us our debts as we forgive our debtors"; that is, be pleased for the sake of Christ's blood, not to impute to us poor sinners, our transgressions, nor that depravity, which always cleaves to us; even as we feel this evidence of thy grace in us, that it is our firm resolution from the heart to forgive our neighbor.

a. Mat. 6:12 *b.* Psa. 51:1 *c.* 1John 2:1,2 *d.* Mat. 6:14,15

126 **Which is the sixth petition?**

"And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil"; that is, since we are so weak in ourselves, that we cannot stand a moment; and besides this, since our mortal enemies, the devil, the world, and our own flesh, cease not to assault us, do thou therefore preserve and strength us by the power of the Holy Spirit, that we may not be overcome in this spiritual warfare, but constantly and strenuously may resist our foes, till at last we obtain a complete victory.

a. Mat. 6:13 *b.* Rom. 8:26 *c.* Psa. 103:14 *d.* 1Pet. 5:8 *e.* Eph. 6:12 *f.* John 15:19 *g.* Rom. 7:23 *h.* Gal. 5:17 *i.* Mat. 26:41 *j.* Mark 13:33 *k.* 1Thes. 3:13 *l.* 1Thes. 5:23

127 **How dost thou conclude thy prayer?**

"For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever"; that is, all these we ask of thee, because thou, being our King and almighty, art willing and able to give us all good; and all this we pray for, that thereby not we, but thy holy name, may be glorified for ever.

a. Mat. 6:13 *b.* Rom. 10:12 *c.* 2Pet. 2:9 *d.* John 14:13 *e.* Psa. 115:1 *f.* Phil. 4:20

128 **What doth the word "Amen" signify?**

"Amen" signifies, it shall truly and certainly be: for my prayer is more assuredly heard of God, than I feel in my heart that I desire these things of him.

a. 2Cor. 1:20 *b.* 2Tim. 2:13

The Canons of Dordt

Of Divine Predestination

1 As all men have sinned in Adam, lie under the curse, and are deserving of eternal death, God would have done no injustice by leaving them all to perish, and delivering them over to condemnation on account of sin, according to the words of the apostle, Romans 3:19,"that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God." And verse 23:"for all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God." And Romans 6:23:"for the wages of sin is death."

2 But in this the love of God was manifested, that he sent his only begotten Son into the world, that whosoever believes on him should not perish, but have everlasting life. I John 4:9.John 3:16.

3 And that men may be brought to believe, God mercifully sends the messengers of these most joyful tidings, to whom he will and at what time he pleases; by whose ministry men are called to repentance and faith in Christ crucified. Romans 10:14, 15:"How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without a preacher? And how shall they preach except they be sent?"

4 The wrath of God abides upon those who believe not this gospel. But such as receive it, and embrace Jesus the Savior by a true and living faith, are by him delivered from the wrath of God, and from destruction, and have the gift of eternal life conferred upon them.

5 The cause or guilt of this unbelief as well as of all other sins, is no wise in God, but in man himself; whereas faith in Jesus Christ, and salvation through him is the free gift of God, as it is written: "By grace ye are saved through faith, and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God," Ephesians 2:8."And unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him," etc. Philippians 1:29.

6 That some receive the gift of faith from God, and others do not receive it proceeds from God's eternal decree, "For known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world," Acts 15:18."Who works all things after the counsel of his will," Ephesians 1:11.According to which decree, he graciously softens the hearts of the elect, however obstinate, and inclines them to believe, while he leaves the non-elect in his just judgment to their own wickedness and obduracy. And herein is especially displayed the profound, and merciful, and at the same time the righteous discrimination between men, equally involved in ruin; or that decree of election and reprobation, revealed in the Word of God, which though men of perverse, impure and unstable minds wrest to their own destruction, yet to holy and pious souls affords unspeakable consolation.

7 Election is the unchangeable purpose of God, whereby, before the foundation of the world, he hath out of mere grace, according to the sovereign good pleasure of his own will, chosen, from the whole human race, which had fallen through their own fault, from their primitive state of rectitude, into sin and destruction, a certain number of persons to redemption in Christ, whom he from eternity appointed the Mediator and Head of the elect, and the foundation of Salvation.

This elect number, though by nature neither better nor more deserving than the others, but with them involved in one common misery, God hath decreed to give to Christ, to be saved by him, and effectually to call and draw them to his communion by his Word and Spirit, to bestow upon them true faith, justification and sanctification; and having powerfully preserved them in the fellowship of his Son, finally, to glorify them for the demonstration of his mercy, and for the praise of his glorious grace; as it is written: "According as he hath chosen us in him, before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy, and without blame before him in love; having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, to the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved," Ephesians 1:4,5,6.And elsewhere: "Whom he did predestinate, them he also called; and whom he called, them he also justified; and whom he justified, them he also glorified," Romans 8:30.

8 There are not various decrees of election, but one and the same decree respecting all those, who shall be saved, both under the Old and New Testament: since the scripture declares the good pleasure, purpose and counsel of the divine will to be one, according to which he hath chosen us from eternity, both to grace and glory, to salvation and the way of salvation, which he hath ordained that we should walk therein.

9 This election was not founded upon foreseen faith, and the obedience of faith, holiness, or any other good quality of disposition in man, as the prerequisite, cause or condition on which it depended; but men are chosen to faith and to the obedience of faith, holiness, etc., therefore election is the fountain of every saving good; from which proceed faith, holiness, and the other gifts of salvation, and finally eternal life itself, as its fruits and effects, according to that of the apostle: "He hath chosen us (not because we were) but that we should be holy, and without blame, before him in love," Ephesians 1:4.

10 The good pleasure of God is the sole cause of this gracious election; which doth not consist herein, that out of all possible qualities and actions of men God has chosen some as a condition of salvation; but that he was pleased out of the common mass of sinners to adopt some certain persons as a peculiar people to himself, as it is written, "For the children being not yet born neither having done any good or evil," etc., it was said (namely to Rebecca): "the elder shall serve the younger; as it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated," Romans 9:11,12,13."And as many as were ordained to eternal life believed," Acts 13:48.

11 And as God himself is most wise, unchangeable, omniscient and omnipotent, so the election made by him can neither be interrupted nor changed, recalled or annulled; neither can the elect be cast away, nor their number diminished.

12 The elect in due time, though in various degrees and in different measures, attain the assurance of this their eternal and unchangeable election, not by inquisitively prying into the secret and deep things of God, but by observing in themselves with a spiritual joy and holy pleasure, the infallible fruits of election pointed out in the Word of God - such as a true faith in Christ, filial fear, a godly sorrow for sin, a hungering and thirsting after righteousness, etc.

13 The sense and certainty of this election afford to the children of God additional matter for daily humiliation before him, for adoring the depth of his mercies, for cleansing themselves, and rendering grateful returns of ardent love to him, who first manifested so great love towards them. The consideration of this doctrine of election is so far from encouraging remissness in the observance of the divine commands, or from sinking men in carnal security, that these, in the just judgment of God, are the usual effects of rash presumption, or of idle and wanton trifling with the grace of election, in those who refuse to walk in the ways of the elect.

14 As the doctrine of divine election by the most wise counsel of God, was declared by the prophets, by Christ himself, and by the apostles, and is clearly revealed in the Scriptures, both of the Old and New Testament, so it is still to be published in due time and place in the Church of God, for which it was peculiarly designed, provided it be done with reverence, in the spirit of discretion and piety, for the glory of God's most holy name, and for enlivening and comforting his people, without vainly attempting to investigate the secret ways of the Most High. Acts 20:27;Romans 11:33,34;12:3;Hebrews 6:17,18.

15 What peculiarly tends to illustrate and recommend to us the eternal and unmerited grace of election, is the express testimony of sacred Scripture, that not all, but some only are elected, while others are passed by in the eternal election of God; whom God, out of his sovereign, most just, irreprehensible and unchangeable good pleasure, hath decreed to leave in the common misery into which they have willfully plunged themselves, and not to bestow upon them saving faith and the grace of conversion; but leaving them in his just judgment to follow their own ways, at last for the declaration of his justice, to condemn and punish them forever, not only on account of their unbelief, but also for all their other sins. And this is the decree of reprobation which by no means makes God the author of sin (the very thought of which is blasphemy), but declares him to be an awful, irreprehensible, and righteous judge and avenger thereof.

16 Those who do not yet experience a lively faith in Christ, an assured confidence of soul, peace of conscience, an earnest endeavor after filial obedience, and glorying in God through Christ, efficaciously wrought in them, and do nevertheless persist in the use of the means which God hath appointed for working these graces in us, ought not to be alarmed at the mention of reprobation, nor to rank themselves among the reprobate, but diligently to persevere in the use of means, and with ardent desires, devoutly and humbly to wait for a season of richer grace. Much less cause have they to be terrified by the doctrine of reprobation, who, though they seriously desire to be turned to God, to please him only, and to be delivered from the body of death, cannot yet reach that measure of holiness and faith to which they aspire; since a merciful God has promised that he will not quench the smoking flax, nor break the bruised reed. But this doctrine is justly terrible to those, who, regardless of God and of the Savior Jesus Christ, have wholly given themselves up to the cares of the world, and the pleasures of the flesh, so long as they are not seriously converted to God.

17 Since we are to judge of the will of God from his Word, which testifies that the children of believers are holy, not by nature, but in virtue of the covenant of grace, in which they, together with the parents, are comprehended, godly parents have no reason to doubt of the election and salvation of their children, whom it pleases God to call out of this life in their infancy.

18 To those who murmur at the free grace of election, and just severity of reprobation, we answer with the apostle: "Nay, but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God?" Romans 9:20,and quote the language of our Savior: "Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with my own?" Matthew 20:15.And therefore with holy adoration of these mysteries, we exclaim in the words of the apostle: "O the depths of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! For who hath known the mind of the Lord, or who hath been his counselor? or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again? For of him, and through him, and to him are all things: to whom be glory for ever. —Amen."

The true doctrine concerning Election and Reprobation having been explained, the Synod rejects the errors of those:

— Who teach: That the will of God to save those who would believe and would persevere in faith and in the obedience of faith, is the whole and entire decree of election unto salvation, and that nothing else concerning this decree has been revealed in God's Word.

For these deceive the simple and plainly contradict the Scriptures, which declare that God will not only save those who will believe, but that he has also from eternity chosen certain particular persons to whom above others he in time will grant both faith in Christ and perseverance; as it written: "I manifested thy name unto the men whom thou gavest me out of the world," John 17:6."And as many as were ordained to eternal life believed," Acts 13:48.And: "Even as he chose us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blemish before him in love," Ephesians 1:4.

— Who teach: That there are various kinds of election of God unto eternal life: the one general and indefinite, the other particular and definite; and that the latter in turn is either incomplete, revocable, non-decisive and conditional, or complete, irrevocable, decisive and absolute. Likewise: that there is one election unto faith, and another unto salvation, so that election can be unto justifying faith, without being a decisive election unto salvation. For this is a fancy of men's minds, invented regardless of the Scriptures, whereby the doctrine of election is corrupted, and this golden chain of our salvation is broken: "And whom he foreordained, them he also called; and whom he called, them he also justified; and whom he justified, them he also glorified," Romans 8:30.

— Who teach: That the good pleasure and purpose of God, of which Scripture makes mention in the doctrine of election, does not consist in this, that God chose certain persons rather than others, but in this that he chose out of all possible conditions (among which are also the works of the law), or out of the whole order of things, the act of faith which from its very nature is undeserving, as well as its incomplete obedience, as a condition of salvation, and that he would graciously consider this in itself as a complete obedience and count it worthy of the reward of eternal life. For by this injurious error the pleasure of God and the merits of Christ are made of none effect, and men are drawn away by useless questions from the truth of gracious justification and from the simplicity of Scripture, and this declaration of the Apostle is charged as untrue: "Who saved us, and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before times eternal." 2 Timothy 1:9.

— Who teach: that in the election unto faith this condition is beforehand demanded, namely, that man should use the light of nature aright, be pious, humble, meek, and fit for eternal life, as if on these things election were in any way dependent. For this savors of the teaching of Pelagius, and is opposed to the doctrine of the apostle, when he writes: "Among whom we also all once lived in the lust of our flesh, doing the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest; but God being rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, even when we were dead through our trespasses, made us alive together with Christ (by grace have ye been saved), and raised us up with him, and made us to sit with him in heavenly places, in Christ Jesus, that in the ages to come he might show the exceeding riches of his grace in kindness towards us in Christ Jesus; for by grace have ye been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God; not of works, that no man should glory," Ephesians 2:3-9.

— Who teach: That the incomplete and non-decisive election of particular persons to salvation occurred because of a foreseen faith, conversion, holiness, godliness, which either began or continued for some time; but that the complete and decisive election occurred because of foreseen perseverance unto the end in faith, conversion, holiness and godliness; and that this is the gracious and evangelical worthiness, for the sake of which he who is chosen, is more worthy than he who is not chosen; and that therefore faith, the obedience of faith, holiness, godliness and perseverance are not fruits of the unchangeable election unto glory, but are conditions, which, being required beforehand, were foreseen as being met by those who will be fully elected, and are causes without which the unchangeable election to glory does not occur.

This is repugnant to the entire Scripture, which constantly inculcates this and similar declarations: Election is not out of works, but of him that calls. Romans 9:11."As many as were ordained to eternal life believed," Acts 13:48."He chose us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy," Ephesians 1:4."Ye did not choose me, but I chose you," John 15:16."But if it be of grace, it is no more of works," Romans 11:6."Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son," I John 4:10.

— Who teach: That not every election unto salvation is unchangeable, but that some of the elect, any decree of God notwithstanding, can yet perish and do indeed perish. By which gross error they make God to be changeable, and destroy the comfort which the godly obtain out of the firmness of their election, and contradict the Holy Scripture, which teaches, that the

elect can not be lead astray, Matthew 24:24;that Christ does not lose those whom the Father gave him, John 6:39;and that God hath also glorified those whom he foreordained, called and justified. Romans 8:30.

— Who teach: That there is in this life no fruit and no consciousness of the unchangeable election to glory, nor any certainty, except that which depends on a changeable and uncertain condition. For not only is it absurd to speak of an uncertain certainty, but also contrary to the experience of the saints, who by virtue of the consciousness of their election rejoice with the Apostle and praise this favor of God, Ephesians 1;who according to Christ's admonition rejoice with his disciples that their names are written in heaven, Luke 10:20;who also place the consciousness of their election over against the fiery darts of the devil, asking: "Who shall lay anything to the charge of God's elect?" Romans 8:33.

— Who teach: That God, simply by virtue of his righteous will, did not decide either to leave anyone in the fall of Adam and in the common state of sin and condemnation, or to pass anyone by in the communication of grace which is necessary for faith and conversion. For this is firmly decreed: "He hath mercy on whom he will, and whom he will he hardens," Romans 9:18.And also this: "Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given," Matthew 13:11. Likewise: "I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou didst hide these things from the wise and understanding, and didst reveal them unto babes; yea, Father, for so it was well-pleasing in thy sight," Matthew 11:25,26.

— Who teach: That the reason why God sends the gospel to one people rather than to another is not merely and solely the good pleasure of God, but rather the fact that one people is better and worthier than another to whom the gospel is not communicated. For this Moses denies, addressing the people of Israel as follows: "Behold unto Jehovah thy God belongs heaven and the heaven of heavens, the earth, with all that is therein. Only Jehovah had a delight in thy fathers to love him, and he chose their seed after them, even you above all peoples, as at this day," Deuteronomy 10:14,15.And Christ said: "Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the might works had been done in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes," Matthew 11:21.

Of the Death of Christ, and the Redemption of Men Thereby

1 God is not only supremely merciful, but also supremely just. And his justice requires (as he hath revealed himself in his Word), that our sins committed against his infinite majesty should be punished, not only with temporal, but with eternal punishment, both in body and soul; which we cannot escape, unless satisfaction be made to the justice of God.

2 Since therefore we are unable to make that satisfaction in our own persons, or to deliver ourselves from the wrath of God, he hath been pleased in his infinite mercy to give his only begotten Son, for our surety, who was made sin, and became a curse for us and in our stead, that he might make satisfaction to divine justice on our behalf.

3 The death of the Son of God is the only and most perfect sacrifice and satisfaction for sin; and is of infinite worth and value, abundantly sufficient to expiate the sins of the whole world.

4 This death derives its infinite value and dignity from these considerations, because the person who submitted to it was not only really man, and perfectly holy, but also the only begotten Son of God, of the same eternal and infinite essence with the Father and the Holy Spirit, which qualifications were necessary to constitute him a Savior for us; and because it was attended with a sense of the wrath and curse of God due to us for sin.

5 Moreover, the promise of the gospel is, that whosoever believes in Christ crucified, shall not perish, but have everlasting life. This promise, together with the command to repent and believe, ought to be declared and published to all nations, and to all persons promiscuously and without distinction, to whom God out of his good pleasure sends the gospel.

6 And, whereas many who are called by the gospel, do not repent, nor believe in Christ, but perish in unbelief; this is not owing to any defect or insufficiency in the sacrifice offered by Christ upon the cross, but is wholly to be imputed to themselves.

7 But as many as truly believe, and are delivered and saved from sin and destruction through the death of Christ, are indebted for this benefit solely to the grace of God, given them in Christ from everlasting, and not to any merit of their own.

8 For this was the sovereign counsel, and most gracious will and purpose of God the Father, that the quickening and saving efficacy of the most precious death of his Son should extend to all the elect, for bestowing upon them alone the gift of justifying faith, thereby to bring them infallibly to salvation: that is, it was the will of God, that Christ by the blood of the cross, whereby he confirmed the new covenant, should effectually redeem out of every people, tribe, nation, and language, all those, and those only, who were from eternity chosen to salvation, and given to him by the Father; that he should confer upon them faith, which together with all the other saving gifts of the Holy Spirit, he purchased for them by his death; should purge them from all sin, both original and actual, whether committed before or after believing; and having faithfully preserved them even to the end, should at last bring them free from every spot and blemish to the enjoyment of glory in his own presence forever.

9 This purpose proceeding from everlasting love towards the elect, has from the beginning of the world to this day been powerfully accomplished, and will henceforward still continue to be accomplished, notwithstanding all the ineffectual opposition of the gates of hell, so that the elect in due time may be gathered together into one, and that there never may be wanting a church composed of believers, the foundation of which is laid in the blood of Christ, which may steadfastly love, and faithfully serve him as their Savior, who as a bridegroom for his bride, laid down his life for them upon the cross, and which may celebrate his praises here and through all eternity.

The true doctrine having been explained, the Synod rejects the errors of those:

— Who teach: That God the Father has ordained his Son to the death of the cross without a certain and definite decree to save any, so that the necessity, profitableness and worth of what Christ merited by his death might have existed, and might remain in all its parts complete, perfect and intact, even if the merited redemption had never in fact been applied to any person. For this doctrine tends to the despising of the wisdom of the Father and of the merits of Jesus Christ, and is contrary to Scripture. For thus says our Savior: "I lay down my life for the sheep, and I know them," John 10:15,27. And the prophet Isaiah says concerning the Savior: "When thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of Jehovah shall prosper in his hand," Isaiah 53:10. Finally, this contradicts the article of faith according to which we believe the catholic Christian church.

— Who teach: That it was not the purpose of the death of Christ that he should confirm the new covenant of grace through his blood, but only that he should acquire for the Father the mere right to establish with man such a covenant as he might please, whether of grace or of works. For this is repugnant to Scripture which teaches that Christ has become the Surety and Mediator of a better, that is, the new covenant, and that a testament is of force where death has occurred. Hebrews 7:22; 9:15,17.

— Who teach: That Christ by his satisfaction merited neither salvation itself for anyone, nor faith, whereby this satisfaction of Christ unto salvation is effectually appropriated; but that he merited for the Father only the authority or the perfect will to deal again with man, and to prescribe new conditions as he might desire, obedience to which, however, depended on the free will of man, so that it therefore might have come to pass that either none or all should fulfill these conditions. For these adjudge too contemptuously of the death of Christ, do in no wise acknowledge the most important fruit or benefit thereby gained, and bring again out of hell the Pelagian error.

— Who teach: That the new covenant of grace, which God the Father through the mediation of the death of Christ, made with man, does not herein consist that we by faith, in as much as it accepts the merits of Christ, are justified before God and saved, but in the fact that God having revoked the demand of perfect obedience of the law, regards faith itself and the obedience of faith, although imperfect, as the perfect obedience of the law, and does esteem it worthy of the reward of eternal life through grace. For these contradict the Scriptures: "Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood," Romans 3:24,25. And these proclaim, as did the wicked Socinus, a new and strange justification of man before God, against the consensus of the whole church.

— Who teach: That all men have been accepted unto the state of reconciliation and unto the grace of the covenant, so that no one is worthy of condemnation on account of original sin, and that no one shall be condemned because of it, but that all are free from the guilt of original sin. For this opinion is repugnant to Scripture which teaches that we are by nature children of wrath. Ephesians 2:3.

— Who use the difference between meriting and appropriating, to the end that they may instill into the minds of the imprudent and inexperienced this teaching that God, as far as he is concerned, has been minded of applying to all equally the benefits gained by the death of Christ; but that, while some obtain the pardon of sin and eternal life, and others do not, this difference depends on their own free will, which joins itself to the grace that is offered without exception, and that it is not dependent on the special gift of mercy, which powerfully works in them, that they rather than

others should appropriate unto themselves this grace. For these, while they feign that they present this distinction, in a sound sense, seek to instill into the people the destructive poison of the Pelagian errors.

— Who teach: That Christ neither could die, needed to die, nor did die for those whom God loved in the highest degree and elected to eternal life, and did not die for these, since these do not need the death of Christ. For they contradict the Apostle, who declares: "Christ loved me, and gave himself for me," Galatians 2:20. Likewise: "Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifies; who is he that condemns? It is Christ Jesus that died," Romans 8:33,34, namely, for them; and the Savior who says: "I lay down my life for the sheep," John 10:15. And: "This is my commandment, that ye love one another, even as I have loved you. Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends," John 15:12,13.

Of the Corruption of Man, His Conversion to God, and the Manner Thereof.

1 Man was originally formed after the image of God. His understanding was adorned with a true and saving knowledge of his Creator, and of spiritual things; his heart and will were upright; all his affections pure; and the whole man was holy; but revolting from God by the instigation of the devil, and abusing the freedom of his own will, he forfeited these excellent gifts; and on the contrary entailed on himself blindness of mind, horrible darkness, vanity and perverseness of judgment, became wicked, rebellious, and obdurate in heart and will, and impure in his affections.

2 Man after the fall begat children in his own likeness. A corrupt stock produced a corrupt offspring. Hence all the posterity of Adam, Christ only excepted, have derived corruption from their original parent, not by imitation, as the Pelagians of old asserted, but by the propagation of a vicious nature.

3 Therefore all men are conceived in sin, and by nature children of wrath, incapable of saving good, prone to evil, dead in sin, and in bondage thereto, and without the regenerating grace of the Holy Spirit, they are neither able nor willing to return to God, to reform the depravity of their nature, nor to dispose themselves to reformation.

4 There remain, however, in man since the fall, the glimmerings of natural light, whereby he retains some knowledge of God, of natural things, and of the differences between good and evil, and discovers some regard for virtue, good order in society, and for maintaining an orderly external deportment. But so far is this light of nature from being sufficient to bring him to a saving knowledge of God, and to true conversion, that he is incapable of using it aright even in things natural and civil. Nay further, this light, such as it is, man in various ways renders wholly polluted, and holds it in unrighteousness, by doing which he becomes inexcusable before God.

5 In the same light are we to consider the law of the decalogue, delivered by God to his peculiar people the Jews, by the hands of Moses. For though it discovers the greatness of sin, and more and more convinces man thereof, yet as it neither points out a remedy, nor imparts strength to extricate him from misery, and thus being weak through the flesh, leaves the transgressor under the curse, man cannot by this law obtain saving grace.

6 What therefore neither the light of nature, nor the law could do, that God performs by the operation of the Holy Spirit through the word or ministry of reconciliation: which is the glad tidings concerning the Messiah, by means whereof, it hath pleased God to save such as believe, as well under the Old, as under the New Testament.

7 This mystery of his will God discovered to but a small number under the Old Testament; under the New, (the distinction between various peoples having been removed), he reveals himself to many, without any distinction of people. The cause of this dispensation is not to be ascribed to the superior worth of one nation above another, nor to their making a better use of the light of nature, but results wholly from the sovereign good pleasure and unmerited love of God. Hence they, to whom so great and so gracious a blessing is communicated, above their desert, or rather notwithstanding their demerits, are bound to acknowledge it with humble and grateful hearts, and with the apostle to adore, not curiously to pry into the severity and justice of God's judgments displayed to others, to whom this grace is not given.

8 As many as are called by the gospel, are unfeignedly called. For God hath most earnestly and truly shown in his Word, what is pleasing to him, namely, that those who are called should come to him. He, moreover, seriously promises eternal life, and rest, to as many as shall come to him, and believe on him.

9 It is not the fault of the gospel, nor of Christ, offered therein, nor of God, who calls men by the gospel, and confers upon them various gifts, that those who are called by the ministry of the word, refuse to come, and be converted: the fault lies in themselves; some of whom when called, regardless of their danger, reject the word of life; others, though they receive it, suffer it not to make a lasting impression on their heart; therefore, their joy, arising only from a temporary faith, soon vanishes, and they fall away; while others choke the seed of the word by perplexing cares, and the pleasures of this world, and produce no fruit. - This our Savior teaches in the parable of the sower. Matthew 13.

10 But that others who are called by the gospel, obey the call, and are converted, is not to be ascribed to the proper exercise of free will, whereby one distinguishes himself above others, equally furnished with grace sufficient for faith and conversions, as the proud heresy of Pelagius maintains; but it must be wholly ascribed to God, who as he has chosen his own from eternity in Christ, so he confers upon them faith and repentance, rescues them from the power of darkness, and translates them into the kingdom of his own Son, that they may show forth the praises of him, who hath called them out of darkness into his marvelous light; and may glory not in themselves, but in the Lord according to the testimony of the apostles in various places.

11 But when God accomplishes his good pleasure in the elect, or works in them true conversion, he not only causes the gospel to be externally preached to them, and powerfully illumines their minds by his Holy Spirit, that they may rightly understand and discern the things of the Spirit of God; but by the efficacy of the same regenerating Spirit, pervades the inmost recesses of the man; he opens the closed, and softens the hardened heart, and circumcises that which was uncircumcised, infuses new qualities into the will, which though heretofore dead, he quickens; from being evil, disobedient and refractory, he renders it good, obedient, and pliable; actuates and strengthens it, that like a good tree, it may bring forth the fruits of good actions.

12 And this is the regeneration so highly celebrated in Scripture, and denominated a new creation: a resurrection from the dead, a making alive, which God works in us without our aid. But this is in no wise effected merely by the external preaching of the gospel, by moral suasion, or such a mode of operation, that after God has performed his part, it still remains in the power of man to be regenerated or not, to be converted, or to continue unconverted; but it is evidently a supernatural work, most powerful, and at the same time most delightful, astonishing, mysterious, and ineffable; not inferior in efficacy to creation, or the resurrection from the dead, as the Scripture inspired by the author of this work declares; so that all in whose heart God works in this marvelous manner, are certainly, infallibly, and effectually regenerated, and do actually believe. - Whereupon the will thus renewed, is not only actuated and influenced by God, but in consequence of this influence, becomes itself active. Wherefore also, man is himself rightly said to believe and repent, by virtue of that grace received.

13 The manner of this operation cannot be fully comprehended by believers in this life. Notwithstanding which, they rest satisfied with knowing and experiencing, that by this grace of God they are enabled to believe with the heart, and love their Savior.

14 Faith is therefore to be considered as the gift of God, not on account of its being offered by God to man, to be accepted or rejected at his pleasure; but because it is in reality conferred, breathed, and infused into him; or even because God bestows the power or ability to believe, and then expects that man should by the exercise of his own free will, consent to the terms of that salvation, and actually believe in Christ; but because he who works in man both to will and to do, and indeed all things in all, produces both the will to believe, and the act of believing also.

15 God is under no obligation to confer this grace upon any; for how can he be indebted to man, who had no precious gifts to bestow, as a foundation for such recompense? Nay, who has nothing of his own but sin and falsehood? He therefore who becomes the subject of this grace, owes eternal gratitude to God, and gives him thanks forever. Whoever is not made partaker thereof, is either altogether regardless of these spiritual gifts, and satisfied with his own condition; or is in no apprehension of danger, and vainly boasts the possession of that which he has not. With respect to those who make an external profession of faith, and live regular lives, we are bound, after the example of the apostle, to judge and speak of them in the most favorable manner. For the secret recesses of the heart are unknown to us. And as to others, who have not yet been called, it is our duty to pray for them to God, who calls the things that are not, as if they were. But we are in no wise to conduct ourselves towards them with haughtiness, as if we had made ourselves to differ.

16 But as man by the fall did not cease to be a creature, endowed with understanding and will, nor did sin which pervaded the whole race of mankind, deprive him of the human nature, but brought upon him depravity and spiritual death; so also this grace of regeneration does not treat men as senseless stocks and blocks, nor take away their will and its properties, neither does violence thereto; but spiritually quickens, heals, corrects, and at the same time sweetly and powerfully bends it; that where carnal rebellion and resistance formerly prevailed, a ready and sincere spiritual obedience begins to reign; in which the true and spiritual restoration and free-

dom of our will consist. Wherefore unless the admirable author of every good work wrought in us, man could have no hope of recovering from his fall by his own free will, by the abuse of which, in a state of innocence, he plunged himself into ruin.

17 As the almighty operation of God, whereby he prolongs and supports this our natural life, does not exclude, but requires the use of means, by which God of his infinite mercy and goodness hath chosen to exert his influence, so also the before mentioned supernatural operation of God, by which we are regenerated, in no wise excludes, or subverts the use of the gospel, which the most wise God has ordained to be the seed of regeneration, and food of the soul. Wherefore, as the apostles, and teachers who succeeded them, piously instructed the people concerning this grace of God, to his glory, and the abasement of all pride, and in the meantime, however, neglected not to keep them by the sacred precepts of the gospel in the exercise of the Word, sacraments and discipline; so even to this day, be it far from either instructors or instructed to presume to tempt God in the church by separating what he of his good pleasure hath most intimately joined together. For grace is conferred by means of admonitions; and the more readily we perform our duty, the more eminent usually is this blessing of God working in us, and the more directly is his work advanced; to whom alone all the glory both of means, and of their saving fruit and efficacy is forever due. Amen.

The true doctrine having been explained, the Synod rejects the errors of those:

— Who teach: That it cannot properly be said, that original sin in itself suffices to condemn the whole human race, or to deserve temporal and eternal punishment. For these contradict the Apostle, who declares: "Therefore as through one man sin entered into the world, and death through sin, and so death passed unto all men, for that all sinned," Romans 5:12. And: "The judgment came of one unto condemnation," Romans 5:16. And: "The wages of sin is death," Romans 6:23.

— Who teach: That the spiritual gifts, or the good qualities and virtues, such as: goodness, holiness, righteousness, could not belong to the will of man when he was first created, and that these, therefore, could not have been separated therefrom in the fall. For such is contrary to the description of the image of God, which the Apostle gives in Ephesians 4:24, where he declares that it consists in righteousness and holiness, which undoubtedly belong to the will.

— Who teach: That in spiritual death the spiritual gifts are not separate from the will of man, since the will in itself has never been corrupted, but only hindered through the darkness of the understanding and the irregularity of the affections; and that, these hindrances having been removed, the will can then bring into operation its native powers, that is, that the will of itself is able to will and to choose, or not to will and not to choose, all manner of good which may be presented to it. This is an innovation and an error, and tends to elevate the powers of the free will, contrary to the declaration of the Prophet: "The heart is deceitful above all things, and it is exceedingly corrupt," Jeremiah 17:9; and of the Apostle: "Among whom (sons of disobedience) we also all once lived in the lusts of the flesh, doing the desires of the flesh and of the mind," Ephesians 2:3.

— Who teach: That the unregenerate man is not really nor utterly dead in sin, nor destitute of all powers unto spiritual good, but that he can yet hunger and thirst after righteousness and life, and offer the sacrifice of a contrite and broken spirit, which is pleasing to God. For these are contrary to the express testimony of Scripture. "Ye were dead through trespasses and sins," Ephesians 2:1,5; and: "Every imagination of the thought of his heart are only evil continually," Genesis 6:5; 8:21.

Moreover, to hunger and thirst after deliverance from misery, and after life, and to offer unto God the sacrifice of a broken spirit, is peculiar to the regenerate and those that are called blessed. Psalm 51:10, 19; Matthew 5:6.

— Who teach: That the corrupt and natural man can so well use the common grace (by which they understand the light of nature), or the gifts still left him after the fall, that he can gradually gain by their good use a greater, namely, the evangelical or saving grace and salvation itself. And that in this way God on his part shows himself ready to reveal Christ unto all men, since he applies to all sufficiently and efficiently the means necessary to conversion. For the experience of all ages and the Scriptures do both testify that this is untrue. "He shows his Word unto Jacob, his statues and his ordinances unto Israel. He hath not dealt so with any nation: and as for his ordinances they have not known them," Psalm 147:19, 20. "Who in the generations gone by suffered all the nations to walk in their own way," Acts 14:16. And: "And they (Paul and his companions) having been forbidden of the Holy Spirit to speak the word in Asia, and when they were come over against Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia, and the Spirit suffered them not," Acts 16:6, 7.

— Who teach: That in the true conversion of man no new qualities, powers or gifts can be infused by God into the will, and that therefore faith through which we are first converted, and because of which we are called believers, is not a quality or gift infused by God, but only an act of man, and that it can not be said to be a gift, except in respect of the power to attain to this faith. For thereby they contradict the Holy Scriptures, which declare that God infuses new qualities of faith, of obedience, and of the consciousness of his love into our hearts: "I will put my law in their inward parts, and in their hearts will I write it," Jeremiah 31:33. And: "I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and streams upon the dry ground; I will pour my spirit upon thy seed," Isaiah 44:3. And: "The love of God hath been shed abroad in our hearts through the Holy Spirit which hath been given us," Romans 5:5. This is also repugnant to the continuous practice of the Church, which prays by the mouth of the Prophet thus: "Turn thou me, and I shall be turned," Jeremiah 31:18.

— Who teach: that the grace whereby we are converted to God is only a gentle advising, or (as others explain it), that this is the noblest manner of working in the conversion of man, and that this manner of working, which consists in advising, is most in harmony with man's nature; and that there is no reason why this advising grace alone should not be sufficient to make the natural man spiritual, indeed, that God does not produce the consent of the will except through this manner of advising; and that the power of the divine working, whereby it surpasses the working of Satan, consists in this, that God promises eternal, while Satan promises only temporal goods. But this is altogether Pelagian and contrary to the whole Scripture which, besides this, teaches another and far more powerful and divine manner of the Holy Spirit's working in the conversion of man, as in Ezekiel: "A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you; and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh," Ezekiel 36:26.

— Who teach: That God in the regeneration of man does not use such powers of his omnipotence as potently and infallibly bend man's will to faith and conversion; but that all the works of grace having been accomplished, which God employs to convert man, man may yet so resist God and the Holy Spirit, when God intends man's regeneration and wills to regenerate him, and indeed that man often does so resist that he prevents entirely his regeneration, and that it therefore remains in man's power to be regenerated or not. For this is nothing less than the denial of all the efficiency of God's grace in our conversion, and the subjecting of the working of Almighty God to the will of man, which is contrary to the Apostles, who teach: "That we believe according to the working of the strength of his power," Ephesians 1:19. And: "That God fulfills every desire of goodness and every work of faith with power," 2 Thessalonians 1:11. And: "That his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness," 2 Peter 1:3.

— Who teach: That grace and free will are partial causes, which together work the beginning of conversion, and that grace, in order of working, does not precede the working of the will; that is, that God does not efficiently help the will of man unto conversion until the will of man moves and determines to do this. For the ancient Church has long ago condemned this doctrine of the Pelagians according to the words of the Apostle: "So then it is not of him that wills, nor of him that runs, but of God that hath mercy," Romans 9:16. Likewise: "For who makes thee to differ? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive?" I Corinthians 4:7. And: "For it is God who works in you both to will and to work, for his good pleasure," Philippians 2:13.

Of the Perseverance of the Saints

1 Whom God calls, according to his purpose, to the communion of his Son, our Lord Jesus Christ, and regenerates by the Holy Spirit, he delivers also from the dominion and slavery of sin in this life; though not altogether from the body of sin, and from the infirmities of the flesh, so long as they continue in this world.

2 Hence spring daily sins of infirmity, and hence spots adhere to the best works of the saints; which furnish them with constant matter for humiliation before God, and flying for refuge to Christ crucified; for mortifying the flesh more and more by the spirit of prayer, and by holy exercises of piety; and for pressing forward to the goal of perfection, till being at length delivered from this body of death, they are brought to reign with the Lamb of God in heaven.

3 By reason of these remains of indwelling sin, and the temptations of sin and of the world, those who are converted could not persevere in a state of grace, if left to their own strength. But God is faithful, who having conferred grace, mercifully confirms, and powerfully preserves them herein, even to the end.

4 Although the weakness of the flesh cannot prevail against the power of God, who confirms and preserves true believers in a state of grace, yet con-

verts are not always so influenced and actuated by the Spirit of God, as not in some particular instances sinfully to deviate from the guidance of divine grace, so as to be seduced by, and to comply with the lusts of the flesh; they must, therefore, be constant in watching and in prayer, that they be not led into temptation. When these are neglected, they are not only liable to be drawn into great and heinous sins, by Satan, the world and the flesh, but sometimes by the righteous permission of God actually fall into these evils. This, the lamentable fall of David, Peter, and other saints described in Holy Scripture, demonstrates.

5 By such enormous sins, however, they very highly offend God, incur a deadly guilt, grieve the Holy Spirit, interrupt the exercise of faith, very grievously wound their consciences, and sometimes lose the sense of God's favor, for a time, until on their returning into the right way of serious repentance, the light of God's fatherly countenance again shines upon them.

6 But God, who is rich in mercy, according to his unchangeable purpose of election, does not wholly withdraw the Holy Spirit from his own people, even in their melancholy falls; nor suffers them to proceed so far as to lose the grace of adoption, and forfeit the state of justification, or to commit sins unto death; nor does he permit them to be totally deserted, and to plunge themselves into everlasting destruction.

7 For in the first place, in these falls he preserves them in the incorruptible seed of regeneration from perishing, or being totally lost; and again, by his Word and Spirit, certainly and effectually renews them to repentance, to a sincere and godly sorrow for their sins, that they may seek and obtain remission in the blood of the Mediator, may again experience the favor of a reconciled God, through faith adore his mercies, and henceforward more diligently work out their own salvation with fear and trembling.

8 Thus, it is not in consequence of their own merits, or strength, but of God's free mercy, that they do not totally fall from faith and grace, nor continue and perish finally in their backslidings; which, with respect to themselves, is not only possible, but would undoubtedly happen; but with respect to God, it is utterly impossible, since his counsel cannot be changed, nor his promise fail, neither can the call according to his purpose be revoked, nor the merit, intercession and preservation of Christ be rendered ineffectual, nor the sealing of the Holy Spirit be frustrated or obliterated.

9 Of this preservation of the elect to salvation, and of their perseverance in the faith, true believers for themselves may and ought to obtain assurance according to the measure of their faith, whereby they arrive at the certain persuasion, that they ever will continue true and living members of the church; and that they experience forgiveness of sins, and will at last inherit eternal life.

10 This assurance, however, is not produced by any peculiar revelation contrary to, or independent of the Word of God; but springs from faith in God's promises, which he has most abundantly revealed in his Word for our comfort; from the testimony of the Holy Spirit, witnessing with our spirit, that we are children and heirs of God, Romans 8:16; and lastly, from a serious and holy desire to preserve a good conscience, and to perform good works. And if the elect of God were deprived of this solid comfort, that they shall finally obtain the victory, and of this infallible pledge or earnest of eternal glory, they would be of all men the most miserable.

11 The Scripture moreover testifies, that believers in this life have to struggle with various carnal doubts, and that under grievous temptations they are not always sensible of this full assurance of faith and certainty of persevering. But God, who is the Father of all consolation, does not suffer them to be tempted above that they are able, but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that they may be able to bear it, I Corinthians 10:13, and by the Holy Spirit again inspires them with the comfortable assurance of persevering.

12 This certainty of perseverance, however, is so far from exciting in believers a spirit of pride, or of rendering them carnally secure, that on the contrary, it is the real source of humility, filial reverence, true piety, patience in every tribulation, fervent prayers, constancy in suffering, and in confessing the truth, and of solid rejoicing in God: so that the consideration of this benefit should serve as an incentive to the serious and constant practice of gratitude and good works, as appears from the testimonies of Scripture, and the examples of the saints.

13 Neither does renewed confidence or persevering produce licentiousness, or a disregard to piety in those who are recovering from backsliding; but it renders them much more careful and solicitous to continue in the ways of the Lord, which he hath ordained, that they who walk therein may maintain an assurance of persevering, lest by abusing his fatherly kindness, God should turn away his gracious countenance from them, to behold which is to the godly dearer than life: the withdrawing thereof is more bitter than death, and they in consequence hereof should fall into more grievous torments of conscience.

14 And as it hath pleased God, by the preaching of the gospel, to begin this work of grace in us, so he preserves, continues, and perfects it by the hearing and reading of his Word, by meditation thereon, and by the exhortations, threatenings, and promises thereof, as well as by the use of the sacraments.

15 The carnal mind is unable to comprehend this doctrine of the perseverance of the saints, and the certainty thereof; which God hath most abundantly revealed in his Word, for the glory of his name, and the consolation of pious souls, and which he impresses upon the hearts of the faithful. Satan abhors it; the world ridicules it; the ignorant and hypocrite abuse, and heretics oppose it; but the spouse of Christ hath always most tenderly loved and constantly defended it, as an inestimable treasure; and God, against whom neither counsel nor strength can prevail, will dispose her to continue this conduct to the end. Now, to this one God, Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, be honor and glory, forever. AMEN.

The true doctrine having been explained, the Synod rejects the errors of those:

— Who teach: That the perseverance of the true believers is not a fruit of election, or a gift of God, gained by the death of Christ, but a condition of the new covenant, which (as they declare) man before his decisive election and justification must fulfill through his free will. For the Holy Scripture testifies that this follows out of election, and is given the elect in virtue of the death, the resurrection and intercession of Christ: "But the elect obtained it and the rest were hardened," Romans 11:7. Likewise: "He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not also with him freely give us all things? Who shall lay anything to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifies; who is he that condemns? It is Christ Jesus that died, yea rather, that was raised from the dead, who is at the right hand of God, who also makes intercession for us. Who shall separate us from the love of Christ?" Romans 8:32-35.

— Who teach: That God does indeed provide the believer with sufficient powers to persevere, and is ever ready to preserve these in him, if he will do his duty; but that though all things, which are necessary to persevere in faith and which God will use to preserve faith, are made use of, it even then ever depends on the pleasure of the will whether it will persevere or not. For this idea contains an outspoken Pelagianism, and while it would make men free, it makes them robbers of God's honor, contrary to the prevailing agreement of the evangelical doctrine, which takes from man all cause of boasting, and ascribes all the praise for this favor to the grace of God alone; and contrary to the Apostle, who declares: "That it is God, who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye be unreprovable in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ," I Corinthians 1:8.

— Who teach: That the true believers and regenerate not only can fall from justifying faith and likewise from grace and salvation wholly and to the end, but indeed often do fall from this and are lost forever. For this conception makes powerless the grace, justification, regeneration, and continued keeping by Christ, contrary to the expressed words of the Apostle Paul: "That while we were yet sinners Christ died for us. Much more then, being justified by his blood, shall we be saved from the wrath of God through him," Romans 5:8,9. And contrary to the Apostle John: "Whosoever is begotten of God does no sin, because his seed abides in him; and he can not sin, because he is begotten of God," I John 3:9. And also contrary to the words of Jesus Christ: "I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, and no one shall snatch them out of my hand. My Father who hath given them to me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch them out of the Father's hand," John 10:28,29.

— Who teach: That true believers and regenerate can sin the sin unto death or against the Holy Spirit. Since the same Apostle John, after having spoken in the fifth chapter of his first epistle, vss. 16 and 17, of those who sin unto death and having forbidden to pray for them, immediately adds to this in vs. 18: "We know that whosoever is begotten of God sins not (meaning a sin of that character), but he that is begotten of God keeps himself, and the evil one touches him not," I John 5:18.

— Who teach: That without a special revelation we can have no certainty of future perseverance in this life. For by this doctrine the sure comfort of all believers is taken away in this life, and the doubts of the papist are again introduced into the church, while the Holy Scriptures constantly deduce this assurance, not from a special and extraordinary revelation, but from the marks proper to the children of God and from the constant promises of God. So especially the Apostle Paul: "No creature shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord," Romans 8:39. And John declares: "And he that keeps his commandments abides in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abides in us, by the Spirit which he gave us," I John 3:24.

— Who teach: That the doctrine of the certainty of perseverance and of salvation from its own character and nature is a cause of indolence and is injurious to godliness, good morals, prayers and other holy exercises, but that on the contrary it is praiseworthy to doubt. For these show that they do not know the power of divine grace and the working of the indwelling Holy Spirit. And they contradict the Apostle John, who teaches the opposite with express words in his first epistle: "Beloved, now are we the children of God,

and it is not yet made manifest what we shall be. We know that, if he shall be manifested, we shall be like him, for we shall see him even as he is. And every one that hath this hope in him purifies himself, even as he is pure," I John 3:2, 3. Furthermore, these are contradicted by the example of the saints, both of the Old and New Testament, who though they were assured of their perseverance and salvation, were nevertheless constant in prayers and other exercises of godliness.

— Who teach: That the faith of those, who believe for a time, does not differ from justifying and saving faith except only in duration. For Christ himself, in Matthew 13:20, Luke 8:13, and in other places, evidently notes, besides this duration, a threefold difference between those who believe only for a time and true believers, when he declares that the former receive the seed in stony ground, but the latter in the good ground or heart; that the former are without root, but that the latter have a firm root; that the former are without fruit, but that the latter bring forth their fruit in various measure, with constancy and steadfastness.

— Who teach: That it is not absurd that one having lost his first regeneration, is again and even often born anew. For these deny by this doctrine the incorruptibleness of the seed of God, whereby we are born again. Contrary to the testimony of the Apostle Peter: "Having been begotten again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible," I Peter 1:23.

— Who teach: That Christ has in no place prayed that believers should infallibly continue in faith. For they contradict Christ himself, who says: "I have prayed for thee (Simon), that thy faith fail not," Luke 22:32; and the Evangelist John, who declares, that Christ has not prayed for the Apostles only, but also for those who through their word would believer: "Holy Father, keep them in thy name," and: "I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil one," John 17:11, 15, 20.

Conclusion

And this is the perspicuous, simple, and ingenious declaration of the orthodox doctrine respecting the five articles which have been controverted in the Belgic churches; and the rejection of the errors, with which they have for some time been troubled. This doctrine, the Synod judges to be drawn from the Word of God, and to be agreeable to the confessions of the Reformed churches. Whence it clearly appears, that some whom such conduct by no means became, have violated all truth, equity, and charity, in wishing to persuade the public.

"That the doctrine of the Reformed churches concerning predestination, and the points annexed to it, by its own genius and necessary tendency, leads off the minds of men from all piety and religion; that it is an opiate administered by the flesh and by the devil, and the stronghold of Satan, where he lies in wait for all; and from which he wounds multitudes, and mortally strikes through many with the darts both of despair and security; that it makes God the author of sin, unjust, tyrannical, hypocritical; that it is nothing more than interpolated Stoicism, Manicheism, Libertinism, Turcism; that it renders men carnally secure, since they are persuaded by it that nothing can hinder the salvation of the elect, let them live as they please; and therefore, that they may safely perpetrate every species of the most atrocious crimes; and that, if the reprobate should even perform truly all the works of the saints, their obedience would not in the least contribute to their salvation; that the same doctrine teaches, that God, by a mere arbitrary act of his will, without the least respect or view to sin, has predestinated the greatest part of the world to eternal damnation; and, has created them for this very purpose; that in the same manner in which the election is the fountain and cause of faith and good works, reprobation is the cause of unbelief and impiety; that many children of the faithful are torn, guiltless, from their mothers' breasts, and tyrannically plunged into hell; so that, neither baptism, nor the prayers of the Church at their baptism, can at all profit by them;" and many other things of the same kind, which the Reformed Churches not only do not acknowledge, but even detest with their whole soul. Wherefore, this Synod of Dort, in the name of the Lord, conjures as many as piously call upon the name of our Savior Jesus Christ, to judge of the faith of the Reformed Churches, not from the calumnies, which, on every side, are heaped upon it; nor from the private expressions of a few among ancient and modern teachers, often dishonestly quoted, or corrupted, and wrested to a meaning quite foreign to their intention; but from the public confessions of the Churches themselves, and from the declaration of the orthodox doctrine, confirmed by the unanimous consent of all and each of the members of the whole Synod. Moreover, the Synod warns calumniators themselves, to consider the terrible judgment of God which awaits them, for bearing false witness against the confessions of so many Churches, for distressing the consciences of the weak; and for laboring to render suspected the society of the truly faithful. Finally, this Synod exhorts all their brethren in the gospel of Christ, to conduct themselves piously and religiously in handling this doctrine, both in the universities and churches; to direct it, as well in discourse, as in writing, to the glory of the Divine Name, to holiness of life, and to the consolation of afflicted souls; to regulate, by the Scripture, according to the analogy of faith, not only their sentiments, but also their language; and, to abstain from all those phrases which exceed the limits necessary to be observed in ascertaining the genuine sense of the holy Scriptures; and may furnish insolent sophists with a just pretext for violently assailing, or even vilifying, the doctrine of the Reformed Churches.

May Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who, seated at the Father's right hand, gives gifts to men, sanctify us in the truth, bring to the truth those who err, shut the mouths of the calumniators of sound doctrine, and endue the faithful minister of his Word with the spirit of wisdom and discretion, that all their discourses may tend to the glory of God, and the edification of those who hear them.

Amen.

Solemnities

TERTIUS PUBLISHING
"I, Tertius, who wrote down this letter, greet you in the Lord"
tertius.1st.ug
23 May, 2014